THE BIBLE *in Living English*

THE BIBLE
in Living English

THE BIBLE
IN LIVING ENGLISH

Translated by Steven J. Byington

This Bible has been printed as its translator, Steven T. Byington, prepared it. The spelling of names, choice of words, sentence structure and punctuation are according to his typewritten manuscript.

Chapter and verse divisions are largely the same as in other translations. But it will be observed that, in some places, the verse numbers are not in numerical order, or a certain verse number may not appear at all. Frequently the reason is explained in the Marginal Notes.

COPYRIGHT, 1972
by
WATCH TOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY
OF PENNSYLVANIA

Total printing as of 1981:
225,000 Copies

PUBLISHERS
WATCHTOWER BIBLE AND TRACT SOCIETY
OF NEW YORK, INC.
International Bible Students Association
Brooklyn, New York, U.S.A.

Made in the United States of America

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE

When I began making this translation, the chief topic of a preface would have been the reasons why a new translation of the Bible should be made. At present its first duty is to tell how this one differs from other new translations now extant.

The central purpose of this translation, the reason for which it exists, is to put the Bible into living present-day English. Such was the motive of William Tyndale when he made the translation which, with some revisions, is now in general use; and the same reasons which made his work necessary make the like work necessary today. If the Bible is worth much for the man on the street, it must speak to him in his language. A man who was brought up on the Bible and Shakespeare should presume himself incompetent to perceive how far their language is a foreign language to most people today.

In general, the Bible is not an archaic book except so far as it is foreign. In general, the original Hebrew and Greek was living Hebrew and Greek when it was written down. No doubt there are cases where the original has a word which was archaic when it was written, and in such a case an archaic English expression will be appropriate; but such cases are exceptional.

But I say "put the Bible into" such language. I conceive that the Bible does not consist only of the gist of what the prophets and apostles said, but includes also their way of saying it. To say in my own words what I thought the prophet or apostle was driving at would not, to my mind, be real translation; nor yet to analyze into a string of separate words all the implications which the original may have carried in one word; the difference between conciseness and prolixity is one difference between the Bible and something else. So far as a translation does not keep to this standard, it is a commentary rather than a translation: a very legitimate and useful form of commentary, but it leaves the field of translation unfilled. I think some recent translations have not sufficiently resisted these temptations. Undoubtedly a translation cannot in these respects be perfect, and these are matters in which the work of limited human powers is sure to be even less perfect than it might and should be; but at least I have kept these aims before me. I have felt that the familiar old version set about the right standard for the degree of literalness.

The new official Revised Standard Version has taken the view that the New Testament was written at a time when the Greek language was no longer used with precision by ordinary people, so that an attempt at great precision in translation is superfluous, and a rather free translation may rightly be used for the sake of smooth English. My view, on the contrary, is that everything in this world has a cause; when anybody uses one word and not another, there is always a cause for its being this word and not that; and it is a translator's business to come as near as he can to the ideal of always recognizing the cause and reproducing the effect. The person, educated or uneducated, who uses one word without discrimination of its strict meaning will use another word with very strict discrimination, and the word that he does not discriminate is likely to be discriminated by his

next-door neighbor. And the effort to gain smoothness by abandoning precision is not favorable even to English literary style: it tends toward monotony; it tends to lose the sharp flavor that the original got by choosing an unobvious word; and of course, when the original expressed an epigrammatic significance in crabbed language because no other language would have expressed it without prolixity, the insistence on smoothness tends to lose this significance. Phrases in my translation which look like fanciful attempts to decorate my style are likely to be simply careful attempts to reproduce the original with unwonted precision. Even where a distinction between two forms of expression means no more than that different forms are habitual to different writers, or that a writer varied his form for the sake of avoiding monotony, the distinction should not be abandoned without considering what could have been done to keep it.

But this principle of keeping to the original writer's form of expression permits, and even demands, a departure from what is ordinarily understood by literalness when his form of expression was dictated by some constraint in his language, and English is exempt from that constraint. Thus, Hebrew and Greek, like most languages, are much less thorough than present-day English in distinguishing between such forms as "walks" and "is walking." It is the translator's business to make the distinction, even though the imperfection of the ancient languages requires him to make it more or less by guess; if he fails to make it he is not using twentieth-century English but sixteenth-century English, and is obscuring the sense as the original did not obscure it. If Hebrew has no way to say "never" except by just saying "not," then where I find "not" in Hebrew I am right in saying "never" if it seems preferable in English; for the Hebrew writer had used the only way he had to say "never." I might well have said "never" in my Old Testament oftener than I have. If in order to express the idea of "servant" and cover both sexes the Hebrew has to use a separate word for each sex, then my proper translation for the Hebrew combination of two nouns and an "and" is the one word "servant," not a lengthening of the English by prefixing to "servant" another word to indicate the sex (which the Hebrew does not do) and saying "manservant or maidservant." The test is generally whether the English, translated into Hebrew or Greek, would have had to give what the Hebrew or Greek writer wrote. This also is a principle hard to live up to, but I have aimed at remembering it.

Our knowledge of Hebrew is to a considerable extent dependent on traditions which are by no means free from error. So is our knowledge of New Testament Greek, slightly, and so are our habits of translating New Testament Greek, not so slightly. One of the commonest tendencies to error has been the tendency to forget the specific meaning of a word and to substitute, by guess, a broader meaning which is broad enough to cover whatever that word can probably have meant. Thus our Hebrew dictionary gets an oversupply of loose synonyms for broad meanings with a tendency toward the abstract, and an undersupply of distinctive terms for specific things. For instance, the Hebrews were troubled with lions, and had a good vocabulary for lions; they had a specific name for a young beast that was about as formidable as any in a fight, but yet was readily distinguishable from an adult. Considering the way in which lions grow, this can hardly be other than the male that has reached full size but has not yet got its mane; it is then two years old. If our forefathers had found these creatures

in America, they would probably have said "two-year-old" unless they were able to borrow an Indian word. Our traditional rendering is the loose "young lion," which often looks as if it meant a mere cub. "Two-year-old" gives the conception more accurately; and, as in the case of most words, the more accurate rendering is the more picturesque, though in part of the poetical passages "young lion" may stand. Generally the attempt to recover the specific meaning of a word by comparing the passages in which the word is used is more or less uncertain; but, considering the general course that tradition has followed, the cumulation of loose broad synonyms has seemed to me so very unlikely to be right that the chance of being right in recovering the specific sense has really been the more probable chance.

Where good American usage and good British usage are known to differ, as between "rareripe" and "rather ripe," I have been American. Apart from any reasons for thinking that America is now best entitled to set the standard of the English language, I have done this because American is the language I know. If I had tried to follow British usage, the result could only have been a patchwork product. In one respect, at least, it is historically impossible for British English to be as good a language for translating the Bible as American English. For the scene of a great part of the Bible lies in a semiarid cattle country such as never existed in the British Isles, so that the English language never had an opportunity to acquire words for the conditions of such a country till the English race spread to America, South Africa, and Australia. If my translation ever comes to be reprinted in South Africa (an event of which there is no immediate prospect), the editor of the South African edition is hereby authorized to say "veldt" where I have said "range," and sometimes where I have not, and similarly to make my "arroyo" into a "spruit."

Many critics will find it hard to bear that in addressing God I have said "thou" in the New Testament and "you" in the Old; they will say I ought at least to have been uniform. Perhaps I ought; but my feeling was that the New Testament men had nearly the same feelings as we have about addressing God, but the Old Testament men, those of them who had most to say to God, such as Abraham, Moses, Elijah, Jeremiah, had not such feelings as lead us to give God a special pronoun. Really, Exodus 33:11 is a formal notification that it would be mistranslation to make Moses use one pronoun in speaking to God and a different pronoun in speaking to Joshua. No doubt I could reasonably have handled some of the latest parts of the Old Testament as I handled the New, but it seemed less conveniently practicable to draw the line between parts of the Old than between Old and New.

As to the Old Testament name of God, certainly the spelling and pronunciation "Jehovah" were originally a blunder. But the spelling and the pronunciation are not highly important. What is highly important is to keep it clear that this is a personal name. There are several texts that cannot be properly understood if we translate this name by a common noun like "Lord," or, much worse, by a substantivized adjective.

It is customary for the preface of a new translation of the Bible to say that this translation is to be used only for certain limited purposes, and for most purposes the old version, or a conservative revision of it, should still be preferred. I say the contrary: I sincerely recommend that my translation be used in preference to the old for all purposes, under all circumstances where mine is available. I do not say, observe, that mine is

better than any other that can or will be made; neither do I say that it is probable that mine will become everybody's Bible. What I have more right to expect, and what I am bound to be content with, is that when a Bible is made which shall be everybody's Bible, my work will have contributed part of the material which will go into it; what I am here recommending is that when a choice is to be made between mine and the old version, and a version better than either is not available, mine be chosen rather than the old.

It is time we were done with taking the old version as our standard. It should be understood by everybody that where the present revised versions and new versions agree with each other, as they do in a good many points, these are presumably the genuine Bible and the old version is not. One school of thought among us makes much of the texts which forbid man to cut out any part of God's word. They do not seem to pay as much attention to the fact that the same texts, and more texts, forbid us to add to it. Yet it is with reason that the Bible has more to say against adding than against subtracting, for certainly it is a grosser blasphemy to put forward our own figments as God's word than to cut out parts of the word either by "higher criticism" or, what is commoner, by merely not reading those parts. The old version contains forged texts. The most glaring case is the words about the three witnesses in heaven in 1 John 5:7. The translators of the old version found these words in what they supposed was the original Greek. But those words never were in the Greek till after the invention of printing; we have a fair probability of being right in telling the name and post-office address of the Englishman who put that forgery into the Greek. There are other cases not quite so glaring, but not substantially less certain. A man who uses the old version as his standard Bible has no right to claim that he is treating the Bible respectfully as the word of God.

The literary merits of the Bible are the work of the prophets and apostles, and will remain in any reasonably faithful translation. The supposed extraordinary superiority of the old version to other versions is largely a matter of familiarity. Anybody who has for many years used the revised version as his only habitual Bible, and then has occasion to reread the old version, will see that when he thus comes to the old as an unfamiliar version it falls short of its reputation. A man has a right to like the language of the old version either just because of familiarity or because of a personal taste for archaism; but this does not justify him in inflicting the old version on those for whom archaic English slows up the understanding. In any case, a new translator may claim it as his right that if the old version is judged by its best passages, his own shall be judged by its best too; or that if Ms is to be judged by its worst, these shall be compared with such passages of the old as Genesis 22:20 and 1 Corinthians 16:14.

Like other translators, I have added some notes on places where the text might have been differently translated, or where the ancient copies differ from each other as to the original words. Among these notes, most readers will perhaps think that in the Old Testament there are too many which express doubt whether we have a correct copy of the original Hebrew, or say that the translator has depended on a guess as to what may have been the original Hebrew word, or that perhaps he ought to have depended on a guess. This calls for some explanation.

As soon as the New Testament books were written, the Christians at once began to make many copies of them, because many of the Christians could read and they all recognized the value of such fundamental books. Consequently we have many copies of those books, including a few copies that are very ancient and very reliable, so that we know the exact words of the New Testament with greater certainty than those of any of the other famous ancient Greek and Latin writers. But the Old Testament books were written when comparatively few people could read, and few copies of them were made at first. And at first less pains than you might expect were taken to make the copies accurate. Where one book of the Bible has copied something out of another, we can often see, for instance, that Chronicles has made a mistake in copying out of Samuel or Kings in one place, or that in another place Chronicles had the word right but our copies of Samuel or Kings have it wrong, a mistake having been made in copying them at some time after Chronicles was written. Sometimes even intentional changes were made. Jeremiah 8:8 says that in Jeremiah's time the commonly accepted copies of the law of Moses were so incorrect as to contain substantial falsehoods; Jeremiah's words seem to mean that the false matter had been willfully put in; and it would be hard to prove that our copies of the law are not made from the ones that were commonly accepted in Jeremiah's time. Professor Welch thinks Jeremiah meant that a certain paragraph had been added by somebody, which had the effect of changing the apparent meaning of several other paragraphs; and Professor Welch thinks he can tell what the change was. That is for him to prove; in my translation I have not attended to guesses of that sort.

But we know from the ancient translations of the Old Testament into other languages, especially into Greek, that in some places the men who made those translations had a Hebrew text different from the one we now have; and we can see that in some places they seem to have had the right text, though in more places our Hebrew text seems to be right. But this Hebrew text of ours has been through much trouble. The Jewish religion has been persecuted by enemies who tried to destroy all the copies of the Bible they could lay their hands on. King Antiochus Epiphanes of Syria undertook to do this. There was a persecution under the Roman emperor Hadrian; Professor de Lagarde guesses that Hadrian did a worse job than Antiochus. Even the persecutions of the Jews by the Christians in later times did some harm along this line. Meanwhile, the Jews reformed their habits of copying, and began taking extraordinary pains to make all their copies agree exactly with certain standard copies. Opinions differ as to just how good these standard copies were; but by the Jews' own account they were not absolutely faultless; and the rule of conforming all copies to this standard had the effect of destroying all different copies which might in some places have been right. The consequence is that in some places we do have to see how well we can do with guessing. Sometimes the Hebrew gives reason for suspecting a mistake in copying where no reason is apparent in the English.

I have found in a copy of the English Bible a text where the word "book" was misprinted "took." Suppose I were a missionary translating the Bible into the language of some island; suppose the only thing I had to translate from was this misprinted English Bible. Should I translate "took"? I should not. I should know by the sense, and by comparing other texts

where the same phrase was found, that this was a printer's error; and I should translate "book." This would be a guess of mine. There are in the Hebrew Bible some such slips which are preserved under the Jews' present rule of exact copying, but which it is understood to be the business of every user of the Bible to correct in his mind, or, if he reads aloud, in his voice. But some cases are not so simple. There will be a text that everybody agrees must be wrong; different students will make a dozen different guesses as to what might have been the way it was originally written. Somebody else will say that the chances may be five to one that the text that comes to us is wrong, but they are ten to one that the best guess that has been made is wrong, so that we have really more chance of being right by not trying to guess even though we are fairly sure that there has been some mistake in copying. Then they begin calling each other names: the man who has made no guess says that the man who has guessed is treating the Bible lazily, carelessly, disrespectfully, and the man who has guessed says that the man who did not is treating the Bible lazily, carelessly, disrespectfully. Generally the accusation is false on both sides. Bach man is conscientiously and carefully doing his best to have the genuine words of the Bible as they were originally written, and often there is much to be said on both sides. Of course there can be laziness either way: a man can be too lazy to make a difficult guess when he ought to see that it is his duty, or a man can lazily make a guess to get out of the trouble of understanding a hard text which he could have understood by putting a little more work on it; and laziness is never the right way to study the Bible. But most of them are working honestly and giving real help. At any rate there is one good thing in having a Bible that tells you where guessing is to be thought of: you may suppose that where it makes no note you are sure enough; and you will find that after all most of the text is straight and sure.

Sometimes a difference that seems very sweeping in English will be made by a very little difference in Hebrew. You know that "feather" does not look so much like either "leather" or "father" in French as it does in English; and that the only difference in English writing between "nowhere" and "now here" is the space between the words—and in ancient times the separation between words was generally left to the reader's judgment. You know that in some people's handwriting it is hard to tell "there" from "then" or "these" or "three." If a sentence begins with one of these words, the difference between these words may make a difference with the meaning of the other words; the trouble you often have in the first reading of a newspaper headline teaches you how much the meaning and connection of the words may depend on the way you start to read the line. And the Hebrew alphabet has at all times been much plagued with letters that look almost alike. In my Hebrew Bible, which is on the whole the best that I know of, the well-known words "blossom as the rose" are misprinted "blossom with roses"; the difference is so slight a difference in the shape of one letter that the proofreaders never noticed it. Luckily or unluckily, it makes good sense either way: luckily, because no great harm comes from reading it wrongly; unluckily, because the reader cannot see for himself that this must be a mistake. And you positively have to get used to the question whether to read "because" or "with me," they look so much alike. Nevertheless, take a warning against books that tell you that the guess

they adopt is *"a* slight change" in the Hebrew: usually the man calls every change that he wants to make "slight." But a prudent man will be shy of guessing unless the change from a recorded form is really a slight one.

Please believe that in my work of many years, with the help of the books of many good students, I have done my best to give you in English the genuine Bible as the prophets and apostles wrote it, and that you are not unsafe in taking what you find here.

S. T. B.

EXPLANATIONS OP ABBREVIATIONS USED IN MARGINAL NOTES

Codd. - Codices. The translation given represents what it is guessed may have been written originally; the ancient codices or copies of the text, or those of them that seem to be most reliable, read as follows, but in the original language it seems impossible that this can be right.

Conj. — Conjecture. The translation given is that of the text found in those ancient copies that seem likeliest to be right, but there is a guess that all these are miscopied and that the original writer wrote as follows.
(The guess referred to by *"Conj."* and *"Codd."* is usually that of some famous commentator, recorded in critical commentaries on the books; often one that is adopted by many commentators. In a few cases it is a guess of my own.)

Lit. —Literally. The form of expression in the original is more nearly as follows.

Susp. - Suspected. It is suspected that all copies of the text have some mistake made in copying, but we cannot guess what this mistake was.

Unc. - Uncertain. There is uncertainty here as to the meaning of the original.

Var. - Variant. The translation given is according to some of what seem to be the most reliable ancient copies of the text, but other copies read as follows. In some cases the translation preferred is from the *Septuagint,* and a rendering from the Masoretie text is shown in the Marginal Notes.

* -Where one of the above abbreviations is followed by an asterisk, the difference of reading in question is not in the Hebrew letters but in the vowel points added to the letters by Jewish tradition. These "points" were first written down in the Middle Ages; in general they are the record of a tradition centuries older than their writing down, probably sometimes many centuries older, but in no case going back to a *written* record by the *original* writer.

Where the Marginal Note begins with *"Or,"* it indicates that the original might also be reasonably translated as follows.

In connection with certain proper names in this translation there is a raised reverse comma. This is to represent the Hebrew letter *'ayin,* for which there is no exact equivalent in the English language.

Adjustments made by the Publishers are indicated by the use of square brackets.

Alphabetical Listing of the Bible Books

BOOK	PAGE
Acts	1401
'Amos	1201
Chronicles	
Part First	535
Part Second	572
Colossians	1514
Corinthians	
First Letter	1466
Second Letter	1484
Daniel	1164
Deuteronomy	239
Ecclesiastes	912
Ephesians	1503
Esther	658
Exodus	82
Ezekiel	1092
'Ezra	622
Galatians	1496
Genesis	13
Haggai	1231
Hambakuk	1223
Hebrews	1537
Hoshea'	1186
Isaiah	934
James	1551
Jeremiah	1006
Job	669
Joel	1197
John	1365
John	
First Letter	1564
Second Letter	1569
Third Letter	1569
Jonah	1211
Joshua'	291
Jude	1570
Judges	325

BOOK	PAGE
Kings	
Book First	449
Book Second	489
Lamentations	1083
Leviticus	139
Luke	1320
Malaki	1246
Mark	1293
Matthew	1251
Micah	1214
Nahum	1220
Nehemiah	637
Numbers	181
'Obadiah	1209
Peter	
First Letter	1555
Second Letter	1560
Philemon	1536
Philippians	1509
Proverbs	865
Psalms	725
Revelation	1572
Romans	1447
Ruth	361
Samuel	
Book First	365
Book Second	408
Sephaniah	1228
Song of Songs, The	924
Thessalonians	
First Letter	1518
Second Letter	1522
Timothy	
First Letter	1524
Second Letter	1530
Titus	1533
Zecariah	1234

THE BOOK OF GENESIS

CHAPTER 1

1 2 1 At the beginning of God's creating the heavens and the earth 2 the earth was a blank chaos, and there was darkness over the surface of the deep; and God's Spirit was hovering over the surface of the
3 4 waters. 3 And God said "Let there be light," and there was light. 4 And God saw the light was good; and God parted the light from the
5 darkness; 5 and God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And evening came, and morning came: one day.
6 6 And God said "Let there be a firmament through the waters to
7 part waters from waters"; 7 and God made the firmament and parted the waters below the firmament from the waters above the firmament,
8 and it was so; 8 and God called the firmament Sky. And evening came, and morning came: a second day.
9 9 And God said "Let the waters below the firmament collect in one
10 basin and let the dry ground appear," and it was so; 10 and God called the dry ground Earth, and the basin of waters he called Seas; and
11 God saw that it was good. 11 And God said "Let the earth grow vegetation, herbage bearing seed, fruit-trees producing fruit which has their
12 seed in it on the earth"; 12 and it was so, and the earth put out vegetation, the various kinds of herbage bearing seed and the various kinds of trees producing fruit which has their seed in it; and God saw that
13 it was good. 13 And evening came, and morning came: a third day.
14 14 And God said "Let there be lights in the firmament of the sky to part the day from the night, and let them be for signs and dates and
15 days and years, 15 and for lights in the firmament of the sky to give
16 light on the earth"; and it was so. 16 And God made the two great lights, the greater light to rule the day and the lesser light to rule the night,
17 and the stars; 17 and God put them in the firmament of the sky to give
18 light on the earth 18 and to rule over the day and the night and to part
19 the light from the darkness; 19 and God saw that it was good. And evening came, and morning came: a fourth day.
20 20 And God said "Let the water swarm with animals and let birds
21 fly over the earth across the face of the sky"; 21 and God created the great whales and all the various kinds of gliding animals that the water swarmed with, and all the various kinds of winged birds; and
22 God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying "Breed and multiply, and fill the water in the seas, and let the birds multiply
23 on the earth." 23 And evening came, and morning came: a fifth day.
24 24 And God said "Let the earth bring out the various kinds of animals,
25 cattle and reptiles and wild beasts"; and it was so. 25 And God made the various kinds of wild beasts and of cattle, and all the various kinds of
26 ground reptiles; and God saw that it was good. 26 And God said "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness, to bear empire over

the fishes of the sea and the birds of the sky and the cattle and all the wild beasts of the earth and all the reptiles that creep on the earth."
27 27 And God created man in his image; in the image of God he created
28 him; male and female he created them; and God blessed them. 28 And God said to them "Breed and multiply, and fill the earth and subjugate it, and bear empire over the fishes of the sea and the birds of the
29 sky and all the animals that move about on the earth"; 29 and God said "Here I have given you every seed-bearing herb on the surface of the earth, and every tree on which there is seed-bearing tree-fruit:
30 they shall be yours for food; 30 and to all the wild animals and all the birds of the sky and all the creatures that creep on the earth, that have animal life in them, all green herbage for food"; and it was so.
31 31 And God saw all that he had made, and found it very good. And evening came, and morning came: a sixth day.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the heavens and the earth were finished, and all their legions;
2 2 and God finished on the seventh day his work that he had done, and
3 left off on the seventh day from all his work that he had done. 3 And God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because on it he had
4 left off from all his work that he had done in creating. 4 This is the line of the heavens and the earth at their creation.

5 5 On the day that God Jehovah made earth and sky, when there was not yet in the earth any field bush, or any field herbage sprung up, because God Jehovah had not made it rain on the earth and there
6 were no men to work the soil,6and a mist used to come up out of the
7 earth and water all the surface of the soil, 7 God Jehovah shaped man in clay from the soil, and blew into his nostrils breath of life: and the man became a living person.

8 8 And God Jehovah planted a garden in 'Eden on the east, and put
9 there the man he had shaped. 9 And God Jehovah caused to spring from the soil every tree inviting in looks and good for food, and the tree of life in the middle of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of
10 good and bad. 10 And a river came out of 'Eden to water the garden,
11 and from there it divided and made four heads: 11 the name of the first was Pishon, that is the one that goes all round the country of
12 Havilah, 12 where the gold is (and the gold of that country is good);
13 that is where there is bdellium and beryl; 13 and the name of the second river was Gihon, that is the one that goes all round the Negroes'
14 country; 14 and the name of the third river was Tigris, that is the one that runs east of Asshur; and the fourth river was the Euphrates.
15 15 And God Jehovah took the man and put him down in the garden of
16 'Eden to work it and to watch it. 16 And God Jehovah gave the man
17 orders: "From all the trees of the garden you are to eat, 17 but from the tree of knowledge of good and bad you are not to eat, because on the day you eat from it you shall die."

18 18 And God Jehovah said "The man's being alone is not good; I will
19 make him a helper to match him." 19 And God Jehovah shaped out of
the soil all the wild beasts and all the birds of the air and brought
them to the man to see what he would call them, and whatever the
20 man called an animal was its name. 20 And the man named all the cattle,
and the birds of the air, and all the wild beasts; and for man he did
21 not find a helper to match him. 21 And God Jehovah threw the man
into a trance so that he lay asleep, and took one of his ribs and closed
22 up flesh in its place; 22 and God Jehovah built the rib he had taken out
23 of the man into a woman and brought her to the man. 23 And the man
said "This, now, is bone from my bones and flesh from my flesh; this
24 shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of man." 24 That is
why a man leaves his father and mother and keeps with his wife, and
they become one flesh.

25 25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and felt no shame.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the snake was the shrewdest of all the wild beasts that God
Jehovah had made; and it said to the woman "A pity God said you
2 were not to eat off all the trees in the garden." 2 And the woman said
3 to the snake "Fruit from the trees in the garden we are to eat, 3 but
as to the fruit of this tree in the middle of the garden God said 'You
4 are not to eat any of it, nor touch it, or you will die.'" 4 And the
5 snake said to the woman "Die you would not; 5 but God knows that on
the day you eat any of it your eyes will be opened and you will be
6 like gods, knowing good and bad." 6 And the woman saw that the tree
was good for food and a fascination to the eyes, and the tree was an
inviting thing to consider, and she took some of its fruit and ate it,
7 and gave some to her husband with her, and he ate it. 7 And they
both had their eyes opened and knew they were naked; and they
pinned fig-leaves together and made themselves belts.

8 8 And they heard God Jehovah walking in the garden at the breezy
part of the day; and the man and his wife hid themselves from God
9 Jehovah among the trees of the garden. 9 And God Jehovah called out
10 to the man "Where are you?" 10 and he said "I heard you in the garden,
11 and was afraid because I was naked, and I hid." 11 And he said "Who
told you you were naked? have you eaten anything from the tree I
12 ordered you not to?" 12 And the man said "The woman you put with
13 me, she gave me something from the tree and I ate it." 13 And God
Jehovah said to the woman "What is this you have done?" and the
woman said "The snake deluded me, and I ate."

14 14 And God Jehovah said to the snake "Because you did this, cursed
are you beyond all cattle and all wild beasts; you shall go on your
15 belly and eat dust all your life, 15 and I will set up enmity between you
and the woman and between your issue and hers, it bursting your
head and you bursting its heel."

16 16 To the woman he said "I will greatly increase your pains and pregnancies; in pain you shall bear children; and your impulse shall be to your husband, and he shall rule over you."

17 17 And to the man he said "Because you listened to your wife's voice and ate from the tree that I ordered you not to, cursed is the soil on 18 your account: by pains you shall feed on it all your life, 18 and it shall sprout thorns and thistles for you, and you shall eat the herbage of 19 the field. 19 By the sweat of your face you shall eat bread, till you go back into the soil, because you were taken out of it. For you are clay, and into clay you shall go back."

20 20 And the man named his wife Eve, because she became the mother of all that live.

21 21 And God Jehovah made shirts of skin for the man and his wife, and clothed them.

22 22 And God Jehovah said "Here the man has become like one of us, knowing good and bad, and now he may put out his hand and take 23 something from the tree of life too, and eat it and live forever"; 23 and God Jehovah turned him out of the garden of 'Eden to work the soil 24 he had been taken from. 24 And he banished the man, and sent to perch on the east of the garden of 'Eden the Cherubs and the Blaze of the Whirling Sword, to guard the road to the tree of life.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the man knew his wife Eve, and she conceived and had a son 2 Cain, and said "I have framed a man along with Jehovah." 2 And then she had another son, his brother Abel. And Abel became a herder of sheep and goats, and Cain a cultivator of the soil.

3 3 And after a while Cain brought an offering to Jehovah out of the 4 fruits of the soil, 4 and Abel too brought some of the firstborn young of his flocks and the fat pieces. And Jehovah noticed Abel and his 5 offering, 5 but he had not noticed Cain and his offering; and Cain was 6 very angry, and his face grew glum. 6 And Jehovah said to Cain "What 7 are you angry for, and why is your face glum? 7 If you do right does it not come up? and if not, sin lies outstretched at the door, and its impulse is toward you, but you are to rule over it."

8 8 And Cain said to his brother Abel "Let us go out on the range"; and when they were out on the range Cain stood up against his 9 brother Abel and killed him. 9 And Jehovah said to Cain "Where is your brother Abel?" and he said "I do not know; am I my brother's 10 keeper?" 10 And he said "What have you done? I hear your brother's 11 blood crying out to me from the soil. 11 And now you are cursed off from the soil which has opened her mouth to receive your brother's blood 12 from your hands: 12 when you cultivate the soil it shall no longer give 13 you its strength; you shall be a rover and roamer in the earth." 13 And 14 Cain said to Jehovah "My sentence is too great to bear. 14 Here you have banished me off the soil, and I shall be out of sight of your face

and be a rover and roamer in the earth, and whenever anyone finds
15 me he will kill me." 15 And Jehovah said to him "Then whenever anyone kills Cain it shall be avenged seven times over"; and Jehovah marked a token on Cain that whenever anyone found him he might
16 not kill him. 16 And Cain went out from Jehovah's presence and lived in the country of Nod, east of 'Eden.
17 17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and had a son Enoc. 18 And he became a city-builder, and named the city for his son, Enoc.
18 And to Enoc was born a son Trad; and 'Irad had a son Mehujael,
19 and Mehujael a son Methushael, and Methushael a son Lemec. 19 And Lemec took two wives, the first named 'Adah and the second named
20 Sillah; 20 and 'Adah had a son Jabal—he was father of those who live
21 in tents and with stock; 21 and his brother's name was Jubal—he was
22 father of all who handle lyre and pipe. 22 And Sillah too had a son, Tubal-Cain, pioneer of all who work in bronze and iron; and Tubal-
23 Cain's sister was Na'amah. 23 And Lemec said to his wives

" 'Adah and Sillah, listen to my voice;
wives of Lemec, give ear to my say;
For I have killed a man for my scratch,
a child for my bruise,
24 24 Because Cain is avenged seven times over
and Lemec seventy-seven."

25 25 And the man knew his wife again, and she had a son and named him Sheth "because God has set me another issue in place of Abel,
26 because Cain killed him." 26 And Sheth too had a son born to him, and named him Enosh; it was he who began invoking the name of Jehovah.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 This is the record of the line of Man. On the day that God created
2 man, in the likeness of God he made them,2male and female he created them, and blessed them and named them Man [in Hebrew,
3 Adam] on the day they were created. 3 And Man lived a hundred and thirty years and begot one in his own likeness, after his own image,
4 and named him Sheth.4And Man's time after he begot Sheth was
5 eight hundred years, and he begot sons and daughters; 5 and all the time that Man lived was nine hundred and thirty years; and he died.
6 7 6 And Sheth lived a hundred and five years and begot Enosh. 7 And after Sheth begot Enosh he lived eight hundred and seven years, and
8 begot sons and daughters;8and all Sheth's life was nine hundred and twelve years; and he died.
9 10 9 And Enosh lived ninety years and begot Kenan. 10 And after Enosh begot Kenan he lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons
11 and daughters; 11 and all Enosh's life was nine hundred and five years; and he died.
12 13 12 And Kenan lived seventy years and begot Mahalalel. 13 And after Kenan begot Mahalalel he lived eight hundred and forty years, and

14 begot sons and daughters; 14 and all Kenan's life was nine hundred and ten years; and he died.

15 16 15 And Mahalalel lived sixty-five years and begot Jered. 16 And after Mahalalel begot Jered he lived eight hundred and thirty years, and 17 begot sons and daughters; 17 and all Mahalalel's life was eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died.

18 19 18 And Jered lived sixty-two years and begot Enoc. 19 And after Jered begot Enoc he lived seven hundred and eighty-five years, and begot 20 sons and daughters; 20 and all Jered's life was eight hundred and forty-seven years; and he died.

21 22 21 And Enoc lived sixty-five years and begot Methushelah. 22 And after Enoc begot Methushelah he walked in God's company three hundred 23 years, and begot sons and daughters; 23 and all Enoc's life was three 24 hundred and sixty-five years; 24 and Enoc went walking with God, and was missing, because God had taken him.

25 26 25 And Methushelah lived sixty-seven years and begot Lemec. 26 And after Methushelah begot Lemec he lived six hundred and fifty-three 27 years, and begot sons and daughters; 27 and all Methushelah's life was seven hundred and twenty years; and he died.

28 29 28 And Lemec lived fifty-three years and begot a son, 29 and named him Noah, saying "This one will give us solace for our work and the 30 pains of our arms out of the soil that Jehovah cursed." 30 And after Lemec begot Noah he lived six hundred years, and begot sons and 31 daughters; 31 and all Lemec's life was six hundred and fifty-three years; and he died.

32 32 And Noah came to the age of five hundred years and begot Shem, Ham, and Jepheth.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And when men began to multiply over the soil, and daughters 2 were born to them, 2 the sons of God saw the daughters of men were 3 fine, and they took wives from any that they chose. 3 And Jehovah said "My spirit shall not be implanted in man forever by their misstep; he is flesh, and his time shall be a hundred and twenty 4 years." 4 The Nephilim were on earth in those days, and afterward too, when the sons of God went in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them: those were the ancient heroes, the men of fame.

5 5 And Jehovah saw that men's wickedness was great on earth, and the whole drift of the thoughts of their minds was purely bad all day 6 long. 6 And Jehovah repented of having made men on earth, and was 7 pained at heart. 7 And Jehovah said "I will obliterate off the soil the men that I created,—men, cattle, reptiles, and birds of the air,—for 8 I am sorry I made them." 8 But Jehovah liked Noah.

9 9 This is Noah's line. Noah was an upright man, living a conscientious 10 life among his contemporaries; 10 Noah used to walk with God; and Noah 11 begot three sons, Shem, Ham, and Jepheth. 11 And the earth grew

12 vicious before God, and the earth grew full of outrage; 12 and God saw
the earth and found it vicious, because every kind of flesh had taken
13 to vicious courses on the earth. 13 And God said to Noah "Every kind
of flesh has come to its end before me; for the earth is full of outrage
because of them, and here I am going to make away with them, earth
14 and all. 14 Make yourself a gopher-wood box; make the box full of
15 compartments, and coat it with bitumen inside and out. 15 And this is
the size you are to make it: four hundred and fifty feet the length of
16 the box, fifty its width, and thirty its height. 16 You shall make a gabled
roof to the box, and finish it at the top up to eighteen inches; and
the door of the box you shall put in its side. You shall make it with
17 first, second, and third stories. 17 As for me, I am bringing the deluge
(water) upon the earth to make away with every kind of flesh under
the sky that has the breath of life in it: everything on earth shall
18 perish. 18 But I will make good my covenant with you, and you shall go
into the box, you and your sons and your wife and your sons' wives
19 with you; 19 and of everything living, of every kind of flesh, you shall
bring two of each into the box to be kept alive with you; a male and
20 a female they shall be. 20 Of the various kinds of birds and of the
various kinds of beasts, and of all the various kinds of ground
21 reptiles, two of each shall come in to you to be kept alive. 21 And on
your part get yourself some of every kind of food that is eaten, and
stow it with you, so as to have it for your eating and for theirs."
22 22 And Noah did it: just as God had ordered him, so he did.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Jehovah said to Noah "Go into the box, you and all your
family; for you I see to be an upright man before me in this genera-
2 tion. 2 Of every clean beast you shall take seven mated pairs, and of
3 every beast that is not clean two, a mated pair; 3 also of the birds of
the air seven each, male and female,—to keep alive the breed all
4 over the earth. 4 For in seven days more I am going to have it rain on
the earth forty days and nights, and I will obliterate off the soil all
5 the beings I have made." 5 And Noah did just as God had ordered him.
6 6 And when Noah was six hundred years old, came the deluge
7 (water) over the earth; 7 and Noah, and his sons and his wife and his
sons' wives with him, went into the box for fear of the water of the
8 deluge. 8 Of clean beasts and of beasts not clean, and of birds and of
9 everything that creeps on the ground, 9 two of each came into the box
10 to Noah, a male and a female, as Jehovah had ordered Noah. 10 And
11 with the seven days came the water of the deluge over the earth. 11 In
the year six hundred of Noah's life, in the second month, on the
seventeenth day of the month, on this day all the water-holes leading
12 from the great deep split wide, 12 and the hatches of the sky were
opened, and there was a rain on the earth for forty days and nights.
13 13 On this very day Noah went in, and Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and

Jepheth, and Noah's wife and his sons' three wives with them, into
14 the box, 14 they and all the various kinds of beasts and of cattle, and
all the various kinds of reptiles that creep on the earth, and all the
various kinds of flying creatures, every bird, everything with wings:
15 15 they went into the box to Noah, two each of every kind of flesh that
16 had the breath of life in it, 16 and those that went in went in a male
and a female of every kind of flesh, as God had ordered him; and
God shut the door on him.

17 17 And the deluge was over the earth forty days; and the water
18 increased and lifted up the box, and it rose off the earth; 18 and the
water swelled and increased greatly over the earth, and the box went
19 on the surface of the water. 19 And the water swelled very high over
the earth, and all the high mountains under the sky were covered;
20 20 four fathoms above them the water swelled, and the mountains were
21 covered. 21 And every kind of flesh that crept on the earth perished, bird
and cattle and wild beast and all creatures that swarm over the earth,
22 and all mankind; of all things on the solid ground, 22 everything that
23 had the breath of the spirit of life in its nostrils died. 23 And all beings
all over the soil were obliterated, from men to cattle, reptiles, and
birds of the air; they were obliterated from the earth, and only Noah
24 and those who were in the box with him remained. 24 And the water
swelled over the earth for a hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And God remembered Noah and all the beasts and all the cattle
that were in the box with him; and God sent a wind across the earth,
2 and the water was checked; 2 and the water-holes leading from the deep
and the hatches of the sky were blocked, and the rain was shut off
3 from the sky. 3 And the water gradually drew back off the earth; and
4 at the end of a hundred and fifty days the water grew shallow, 4 and
in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, the box
5 rested on the mountains of Armenia. 5 And the water grew shallower
and shallower till the tenth month; in the tenth, on the first of the
month, the tops of the mountains were visible.

6 6 And at the end of forty days Noah opened the window of the box
7 he had made 7 and let out the raven, and it went out and back and
8 forth till the water dried off from the earth. 8 And he let the pigeon
9 loose to see if the water over the soil had lessened; 9 and the pigeon
found no resting-place for its foot, and came back to the box to him,
because there was water all over the earth; and he put out his hand
10 and took it and drew it into the box to him. 10 And he waited again, a
11 week, and let the pigeon out of the box once more; 11 and the pigeon
came to him at evening, and had a fresh olive-leaf in its bill; and
12 Noah knew the water over the ground had lessened. 12 And he waited
again, a week, and let the pigeon out, and the pigeon never came
back to him again.

13 13 And in the year six hundred and one, in the first month, on the first of the month, the water had left the earth dry, and Noah took off the cover of the box and looked, and found the surface of the
14 soil was dry; 14 and in the second month, on the twenty-seventh of the
15 16 month, the earth had dried out, 15 and God told Noah 16 "Come out of the box, you and your wife and your sons and your sons' wives with you.
17 17 All the animals you have with you of every kind of flesh, bird and beast and every reptile that creeps on the earth, bring out with you, and they shall swarm about the earth and breed and multiply on the
18 earth." 18 And Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons'
19 wives with him; 19 and all the wild beasts, and all the cattle, and all the birds, and all the reptiles that creep on the earth, went out of the box tribe by tribe.

20 20 And Noah built an altar to Jehovah, and took some of all clean cattle and of all clean birds and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah.
21 21 And Jehovah smelled the genial odor; and Jehovah said to himself "I will never again curse the soil on man's account because the drift of man's mind is bad from his childhood up; and I will never again
22 smite every living thing as I did. 22 As long as the earth lasts, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day

CHAPTER 9

1 and night, shall never cease." 1 And God blessed Noah and his sons,
2 and said to them "Breed and multiply, and fill the earth; 2 and fear of you, and daunting before you, shall be on all the beasts of the earth and on all the birds of the air and on everything that creeps on the ground and on all the fishes of the sea: into your hands I
3 have given them. 3 All the animals shall be yours for food like the
4 green herbage; I have given you everything; 4 only that you shall
5 not eat flesh with its life, its blood, 5 and only that for your own lifeblood I will call all to account: I will call every beast to account, and men, as to each other, *I* will call to account for human life.
6 6 He who sheds man's blood shall have his blood shed for the man,
7 because in his image God made man. 7 And for your part breed and multiply, and swarm on earth and increase there."

8 9 8 And God said to Noah, and to his sons with him, 9 "And I for my part establish my covenant with you and with your descendants after
10 you, 10 and with all animate life along with you, bird and cattle and every wild beast you have with you of all that have come out of the
11 box, every beast of the earth: 11 I establish my covenant with you, and all flesh shall not again be exterminated by the water of the deluge, nor shall there again be a deluge to make away with the earth."

12 12 And God said "This is the token I am giving of the covenant between me and you and all the animal life you have with you, to the
13 remotest generation: 13 I have put my bow in the clouds, and it shall
14 be the token of a covenant between me and the earth; 14 and when I

15 gather clouds over the earth, the bow will show in the clouds, 15 and I will remember my covenant between myself and you and all animal life in every kind of flesh, and the water shall not again become a
16 deluge to make away with every kind of flesh. 16 And the bow shall be in the clouds, and I shall see it to remember a perpetual covenant
17 between God and all animal life in every kind of flesh on earth." 17 And God said to Noah "This is the token of the covenant I have established between myself and every kind of flesh on earth."

18 18 And Noah's sons who came out of the box were Shem and Ham and
19 Jepheth, Ham being the father of Canaan. 19 These three were Noah's sons; and from these all the earth scattered out.

20 21 20 And Farmer Noah planted the first vineyard, 21 and drank some of
22 the wine and got drunk, and exposed his person inside his tent. 22 And Ham, Canaan's father, saw his father's nakedness, and told his two
23 brothers outside. 23 And Shem and Jepheth took the blanket on their shoulders and went backward and covered their father's nakedness, with their faces backward and not seeing their father's nakedness.
24 24 And Noah sobered up and found out what his youngest son had done
25 to him, 25 and said "Cursed be Canaan: he shall be slave of slaves to
26 his brothers." 26 And he said. "Blessed be Shem's God Jehovah, and be
27 Canaan slave to him. 27 God widen Jepheth and take up his abode in Shem's tents, and be Canaan slave to him."

28 28 And after the deluge Noah lived three hundred and fifty years;
29 29 and all Noah's life was nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And this is the line of Noah's sons Shem, Ham, and Jepheth: they had sons born to them after the deluge.

2 2 Jepheth's sons were Gomer and Magog and Media and Greece and
3 Tubal and Moshe and Tyrrhenia; 3 and Gomer's were Ashkenaz and
4 Riphath and Togarmah; 4 and Greece's were Sicily and Spain, Cyprus
5 and Rhodes; 5 from these the colonies on the foreign coasts branched off. These are the sons of Jepheth in their countries, by their several languages, by their clans, in their nationalities.

6 7 6 Ham's sons were Nubia and Egypt and Put and Canaan; 7 and Nubia's were Seba and Havilah and Sabtah and Ragmah and Sab-
8 tekah; 8 and Ragmah's were Sheba and Dedan. And Nubia had a son
9 Nimrod: he was the first to become a potentate on earth. 9 He became a champion hunter before Jehovah; hence they say "Like Nimrod, a
10 champion hunter before Jehovah." 10 And the nucleus of his empire was Babylon and Erec and Accad and Calneh, in the country of
11 Shinear. 11 From that country he went out to Assyria and built Nineveh
12 12 and Rehoboth-'Ir and Calah and Resen between Nineveh and Calah;
13 that is the Great City. 13 And Egypt had sons, the Ludites and the
14 'Anamites and the Lehabites and the Naphtuhites 14 and the Pathrusites and the Casluhites and the Caphtorites (where the Philistines came

15 16 from). 15 And Canaan had sons, Sidon his eldest and Heth, 16 and the
17 Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girgashites 17 and the Hiwites
18 and the 'Arkites and the Sinites 18 and the Arvadites and the Semarites
and the Hamathites; and afterward the Canaanite clans spread out,
19 19 and the Canaanite territory came to be from Sidon toward Gerar as
far as Ghaza, toward Sodom and Ghomorrah and Admah and Sebojim
20 as far as Lasha'. 20 These are the sons of Ham by their clans, by their
languages, in their countries, in their nationalities.

21 21 And Shem too had children born to him, Jepheth's elder brother,
22 the father of all the sons of 'Eber. 22 Shem's sons were 'Elam and As-
23 syria and Arpacshad and Lud and Syria; 23 and Syria's were 'Us and
24 Hul and Gether and Mash. 24 And Arpacshad had a son Shelah; and
25 Shelah had a son 'Eber. 25 And 'Eber had two sons born to him; the
one's name was Peleg, because in his time the earth was divided, and
26 his brother's name was Joktan. 26 And Joktan had sons, Almodad and
27 Sheleph and Hadramaut and Jerah 27 and Hadoram and Uzal and
28 29 Diklah 28 and 'Obal and Abimael and Sheba 29 and Ophir and Havilah
30 and Jobab: all these were Joktan's sons, 30 and their settlement was from
31 Mesha till you come to Sephar, the mountain on the east. 31 These are
the sons of Shem by their clans, by their languages, in their countries,
by their nationalities.

32 32 These are the clans of the sons of Noah by their lines, in their na-
tions; and from these the nations branched off after the deluge.

CHAPTER 11

1 2 1 And all the earth had the same speech and the same words. 2 And
as they moved along in the East they found a river-bottom in the
3 country of Shinear and lived there. 3 And they said to each other
"Come on, let us make bricks and burn them hard," and had bricks
4 for stone and asphalt for mortar, 4 and said "Come on, let us build us
a city and a tower with its top in the sky and make a name for our-
5 selves, for fear we should scatter all over the earth." 5 And Jehovah
came down to see the city and tower that the sons of men had been
6 building; 6 and Jehovah said "Here they are one people and all have
the same speech, and this is what they do to begin with; now nothing
7 that they design to do will be impossible to them. 7 Come on, let us go
down and mix up their speech there, so that they shall not under-
8 stand each other's speech"; 8 and Jehovah scattered them from there all
9 over the earth, and they left off building the city. 9 For this reason it is
named Babylon, because there Jehovah mixed up the speech of all
the earth, and from there Jehovah scattered them all over the earth.

10 10 This is Shem's line. Shem, a hundred years old, begot Arpacshad
11 two years after the Deluge. 11 And after Shem begot Arpacshad he
lived five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

12 13 12 And Arpacshad lived sixty-five years and begot Shelah; 13 and after

Arpacshad begot Shelah he lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters.

14 15 14 And Shelah lived thirty years and begot 'Eber; 15 and after Shelah begot 'Eber he lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

16 17 16 And 'Eber lived thirty-four years and begot Peleg; 17 and after 'Eber begot Peleg he lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters.

18 19 18 And Peleg lived thirty years and begot Reghu; 19 and after Peleg begot Reghu he lived two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters.

20 21 20 And Reghu lived thirty-two years and begot Serug; 21 and after Reghu begot Serug he lived two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters.

22 23 22 And Serug lived thirty years and begot Nahor; 23 and after Serug begot Nahor he lived two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters.

24 25 24 And Nahor lived twenty-nine years and begot Terah; 25 and after Nahor begot Terah he lived a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters.

26 26 And Terah lived seventy years and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 27 This is Terah's line. Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. And
28 Haran begot Lot; 28 and Haran died in his native country, in Ur of the
29 Chaldeans, while his father Terah was head of the family. 29 And Abram and Nahor married: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's was Milcah, daughter of Haran the father of
30 Milcah and of Iscah; 30 but Sarai was barren, had no child.

31 31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot the son of Haran and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and went out from Ur of the Chaldeans with them to go to the country of
32 Canaan; and he came to Harran and stayed there. 32 And Terah lived to the age of two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Harran.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Jehovah said, to Abram "Betake yourself from your country,
2 your home, and your family, to the country I will show you, 2 and I will make you a great nation and bless you and make your name
3 famous, and it shall be a blessing; 3 and I will bless those who bless you, and whoever misspeaks you I will curse; and all the clans of the
4 world shall bless by you." 4 And Abram went, as Jehovah had told him, and Lot went with him; and Abram was seventy-five years old when
5 he went out of Harran. 5 And Abram took his wife Sarai and his nephew Lot, and all their chattels that they had accumulated and the persons that they had acquired in Harran, and they went out to go to Canaan.

6 6 And they came to Canaan, and Abram passed along through the

country to Shekem's place, to the Oak of Moreh; and the Canaanites
7 were in the country then. 7 And Jehovah appeared to Abram and
said "To your descendants I will give this country"; and he built an
8 altar there to Jehovah who had appeared to him. 8 And he moved on
from there to the highland on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent
with Bethel on the west and the Ghai on the east, and built an altar
9 there to Jehovah and invoked Jehovah's name. 9 And Abram shifted
his camp further and further toward the South.

10 10 And there came a famine in the country; and Abram went down
to Egypt to live there as an immigrant, because the famine was severe
11 in the country. 11 And when he was just going to enter Egypt he said
12 to his wife Sarai "Here, you know you are a beauty; 12 and when the
Egyptians see you and think 'This is his wife' they will kill me and
13 keep you alive. 13 Say you are my sister, in order that I may be well
treated for your sake and may have my life preserved on your ac-
14 count." 14 And when Abram came into Egypt the Egyptians saw the
15 woman was very beautiful; 15 and the Pharaoh's generals saw her and
praised her to the Pharaoh, and the woman was taken into the Pha-
16 raoh's palace; 16 and he treated Abram well for her sake, and he got
sheep and cows, a great fortune in cattle, and slaves and donkeys
and camels.

17 17 But Jehovah struck the Pharaoh down with severe ailments, and
18 his family, for the affair with Abram's wife Sarai. 18 And the Pharaoh
summoned Abram and said "What is this you have been doing to me?
19 19 why did you not tell me she was your wife? why did you say 'She is
my sister' and have me take her for my wife? Now here is your wife:
20 take her and go." 20 And the Pharaoh gave men orders about him, and
they saw him off, him and his wife and everything that belonged
to him.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And Abram came up out of Egypt, he and his wife and everything
2 that belonged to him, and Lot with him, into the South; 2 and Abram
3 was very rich in stock and silver and gold. 3 And he went by successive
stages from the South up to Bethel, to the place where his tent had
4 been to begin with, between Bethel and the Ghai, 4 to the place of the
altar he had made there at first; and there Abram invoked Jehovah's
name.

5 5 And Lot too, who accompanied Abram, had sheep and cows and
6 tents. 6 And the country did not support them living together, because
7 their chattels were numerous, and they could not live together. 7 And
there came disputes between the herders of Abram's stock and of
Lot's; and the Canaanites and Perizzites were living in the country
8 then. 8 And Abram said to Lot "Let us not have anything disputed
between you and me, or between my herders and yours, because we
9 are brothers. 9 You have the whole country before you—break away

from me: if to the left, I will go to the right; if to the right, I will
10 go to the left."10 And Lot raised his eyes and saw all the Pale of the
Jordan, how it was all watered land, before Jehovah made away with
Sodom and Ghomorrah, like Jehovah's garden, like Egypt, as you
11 come to Soghar; 11 and Lot chose all the Pale of the Jordan, and Lot
12 moved east. 12 So the brothers broke away from each other: Abram
lived in Canaan, and Lot lived in the cities of the Plain and shifted
13 his home clear to Sodom. 13 And the men of Sodom were very wicked
sinners against Jehovah.

14 14 And Jehovah said to Abram after Lot had broken away from him
"Raise your eyes and see the place where you are, north and south and
15 east and west: 15 for all the country you see I will give to you and to
16 your descendants forever, 16 and will make your descendants like the
dust of the earth, so that if a man can count the dust of the earth,
17 then your descendants too shall be countable. 17 Up, rove through the
18 country lengthwise and crosswise: 18 for I will give it to you." And
Abram shifted his home and came and lived at the Oaks of Mamre at
Hebron, and built an altar to Jehovah there.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And it befell in the days of King Amraphel of Shinear, King Arjoc
of Ellasar, King Kedor-Laghomer of 'Elam, and King Tideal of
2 Gojim, 2 that they made war with King Bera' of Sodom, King Birsha'
of Ghomorrah, King Shinab of Admah, and King Shemeber of Se-
3 bojim, and the king of Bela' (that is, Soghar). 3 All these had formed
4 a conspiracy about Terrace Vale, that is, the Dead Sea. 4 Twelve years
they had been subject to Kedor-Laghomer, and in the thirteenth they
5 broke their allegiance; 5 and in the fourteenth Kedor-Laghomer and
the kings he had with him came and struck the ogres at 'Ashtart-
Karnaim and the Zuzites at Ham and the Emites on the plain of
6 Kirjathaim 6 and the Horites on their highland Se'ir to El-Paran by the
7 wilderness, 7 and came back again to Judgment Spring (that is, Ka-
desh) and struck all the 'Amalekite countryside and also the Amorites
8 that lived at Hasason-Tamar; 8 and the king of Sodom and the king of
Ghomorrah and the king of Admah and the king of Sebojim and the
king of Bela' (that is, Soghar) went out and offered battle to them in
9 Terrace Vale— 9 to King Kedor-Laghomer of 'Elam and King Tideal
of Gojim and King Amraphel of Shinear and King Arjoc of Ellasar:
four kings against the five.

10 10 And Terrace Vale had asphalt wells all through it; and Sodom and
Ghomorrah were routed, and fell in there in their flight, and the re-
11 mainder fled to the highlands. 11 And they took all the chattels of Sodom
12 and Ghomorrah, and all their food, and went. 12 And they took Lot and
his chattels, Abram's nephew, and went; he being a resident of Sodom.

13 13 And a man who got away came and told Abram the Hebrew, who
was settled at the Oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol

14 and of 'Aner, all of whom were in alliance with Abram; 14 and Abram,
hearing that his brother was carried off, mustered his henchmen, the
men born in his household, three hundred and eighteen of them, and
15 pursued to Dan. 15 And he surprised them on different sides at night, he
and his servants, and defeated them and pursued them to Hobah
16 north of Damascus; 16 and he brought back all the chattels, and also
brought back his brother Lot and his chattels, and also the women
and the people.

17 17 And the king of Sodom came out to meet him after he came back
from defeating Kedor-Laghomer and the kings he had with him, to
18 the Vale of Shaveh, that is, the King's Vale. 18 And King Malkisedek of
Shalem brought out bread and wine; and he was priest to God the
19 Lord Above, 19 and he blessed him, saying "Blessed is Abram of
20 God the Lord Above, framer of sky and earth; 20 and blessed is God the
Lord Above, who delivered your foes into your hands." And he gave
21 him a tenth of everything. 21 And the king of Sodom said to Abram
22 "Give me the persons and take the chattels for yourself." 22 But Abram
said to the king of Sodom "I lift up my hand to Jehovah, God the
23 Lord Above, framer of sky and earth, 23 that not a thread nor a shoe-
string nor anything at all of yours will I take: you shall not say 'It
24 was I who made Abram rich'; 24 except only what the boys have eaten,
and the share of the men who went with me, 'Aner, Eshcol, and
Mamre; let them take their share."

CHAPTER 15

1 1 After these things Jehovah's word came to Abram in a vision "Do
not be afraid, Abram: you have me as shield; your reward shall be
2 very great." 2 And Abram said "Lord Jehovah, what will you give me,
seeing I am going away childless and the heir presumptive of my
house is Dammesek Eli'ezer?"

3 3 And Abram said "Here you have given me no issue, and the son
4 of my household is to succeed to my possessions." 4 But he found
Jehovah's word coming to him "This man shall not succeed you; the
5 one who shall come out of your own body, he shall succeed you." 5 And
he had him go outside, and said "Look at the sky, and count up the
stars if you are able to"; and he said to him "Such shall your de-
6 scendants be." 6 And he believed Jehovah, and he credited it to him
for righteousness.

7 7 And he said to him "I am Jehovah, who brought you out of Ur of
8 the Chaldeans to give you this country to possess." 8 And he said "Lord
9 Jehovah, by what shall I know that I am to possess it?" 9 And he said
to him "Get me a three-year-old heifer and a three-year-old she-goat
10 and a turtledove and a squab," 10 And he got all these, and clove them
through the middle and put each cleft opposite its mate, but did not
11 cleave the birds; 11 and the vultures came down on the carcasses and
12 Abram shooed them off. 12 And when the sun was about to set Abram

fell into a trance and felt a terror, a great darkness falling upon him;
13 13 and he said to Abram "You shall know that your descendants will be
immigrants in a country not their own, and be enslaved to them, and
14 they will be wearing them down, four hundred years; 14 but, withal, the
nation they are enslaved to I will bring to justice; and after that
15 they shall go out with great chattels. 15 But you yourself shall go to
16 your fathers untroubled; you shall be buried in good old age. 16 And in
the fourth generation they shall come back here. For the guilt of the
17 Amorites is not complete as yet." 17 And when the sun had set and it
was dark, there was a smoking firepot and a burning torch that
passed between those pieces.

18 18 That day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, "To your de-
scendants I give this country, from the River of Egypt to the Great
19 River, the river Euphrates: 19 the Cainites and the Kenizzites and the
20 21 Kadmonites 20 and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the ogres 21 and the
Amorites and the Canaanites and the Girgashites and the Jebusites."

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Abram's wife Sarai had never borne children to him; and she
2 had an Egyptian maid named Hagar, 2 and Sarai said to Abram "Here
Jehovah has barred me from having children: go in to my maid; per-
haps I shall have a family out of her"; and Abram listened to Sarai.
3 3 And Abram's wife Sarai took her Egyptian maid Hagar at the end
of the first ten years of Abram's living in Canaan, and gave her to
her husband Abram as wife.

4 4 And he went in to Hagar, and she became pregnant; and she saw
5 she was pregnant, and looked down on her mistress. 5 And Sarai said
to Abram "May you answer for the outrage I suffer: I gave my maid
to lie in your bosom, and she sees she is pregnant and looks down on
6 me; Jehovah give judgment between you and me." 6 And Abram said to
Sarai "Your maid is at your disposal: do as you think best with her";
and Sarai gave her hard treatment to tame her, and she ran away
from her.

7 7 And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring in the wilderness,
8 the spring on the road to Shur, 8 and said "Hagar, maid of Sarai,
where have you come from and where are you going?" And she said
9 "I am running away from my mistress Sarai." 9 And the Angel of
Jehovah said to her "Go back to your mistress and tame yourself
10 under her hands." 10 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her "I will
multiply your descendants, and they shall be too numerous to be
11 counted." 11 And the Angel of Jehovah said to her "You are pregnant
and will have a son, and you shall name him Ishma'el, because
12 Jehovah has heard your wretchedness; 12 and he will be a wild-ass man,
his hand against everybody and everybody's hand against him, and
will live front to front with all his brothers."

13 13 And she named the Jehovah who talked to her El-Roi, "God of

Seeing," because she said "Have I even seen God and lived after my
14 seeing?" 14 That is why they call the well Beer-Lahai-Roi; it is to be found between Kadesh and Bered.
15 15 And Hagar bore Abram a son, and Abram named his son born of
16 Hagar "Ishma'el," "God-will-hear." 16 And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishma'el to Abram.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And when Abram was ninety-nine years old Jehovah appeared to Abram and said to him "I am El Shaddai: walk before me and be
2 conscientious, 2 and I will institute my covenant between me and you, and multiply you very greatly."
3 3 And Abram threw himself down on his face; and God spoke with
4 him, 4 saying "There, my covenant shall be with you and you shall be
5 father of a host of nations. 5 And you shall no longer be named Abram: your name shall be Abraham, because I have destined you for father
6 of a host of nations, 6 and I will make you very prolific indeed and
7 make nations of you, and kings shall come from you. 7 And I will establish my covenant between myself and you and your descendants after you, generation after generation, as a perpetual covenant, to let
8 you and your descendants after you have me for your God. 8 And I will give to you and your descendants after you as a perpetual holding the country in which your immigrant life has been spent, all Canaan; and they shall have me for their God."
9 9 And God said to Abraham "And you for your part shall keep my covenant, you and your descendants after you, generation after
10 generation. 10 This is my covenant that you are to keep between me and you and your descendants after you, that every male of yours be
11 circumcised: 11 you shall have the flesh of your foreskin circumcised,
12 and it shall be the token of a covenant between me and you; 12 every male of yours shall be circumcised at a week old, generation after generation. Anyone born in the house or bought with money, of all
13 foreigners who are not of your blood, shall be circumcised: 13 anyone born in your house or bought with your money. And you shall have
14 my covenant in your flesh as a perpetual covenant. 14 And a foreskinned male who does not circumcise the flesh of his foreskin, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk: he has broken my covenant."
15 15 And God said to Abraham "Your wife Sarai shall no longer be
16 named Sarai, for her name is Sarah. 16 And I will bless her, and give you a son from her too, and I will bless her and she shall become
17 nations: there shall be kings out of her." 17 And Abraham threw himself down on his face and laughed, and said to himself "Will a man a hundred years old have a child born to him? or will Sarah, ninety
18 years old, bear a child?" 18 and Abraham said to God "If only by your
19 favor Ishma'el might live!" 19 And God said "Nay, your wife Sarah is to bear you a son, and you shall name him Isaac; and I will establish

my covenant with him as a perpetual covenant for his descendants
20 after him. 20 And as to Ishma'el I listen to you: here I bless him and
will make him prolific and multiply him very greatly: twelve princes
21 he shall beget, and I will make a great nation of him. 21 But my cove-
nant I will establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to you at
22 this season next year." 22 And he ended talking with him.

23 23 And God withdrew from Abraham; and Abraham took his son
Ishma'el and everybody born in his house and everybody bought with
his money, every male among the men of Abraham's household, and
circumcised the flesh of their foreskins that same day when God had
24 talked with him. 24 And Abraham was ninety-nine years old when he
25 had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised; 25 and his son Ishma'el was
thirteen years old when he had the flesh of his foreskin circumcised;
26 27 26 that same day Abraham and his son Ishma'el were circumcised, 27 and
all the men of his house, those born in the house and those bought
with money, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Jehovah appeared to him at the Oaks of Mamre; he was
2 sitting at the door of his tent in the hottest part of the day, 2 and he
raised his eyes and saw that three men were standing near him. And
he saw them and ran from the tent door to meet them, and bent to
3 the ground to do reverence, 3 and said "Sirs, please do not pass your
4 servant by: 4 let a little water be brought, and wash your feet and
5 make yourselves comfortable under the tree, 5 and I will get a bit of
bread to brace you up, and afterward you shall pass on—seeing that
you are passing by your servant." And they said "All right: do as
you say."

6 6 And Abraham hastened to the tent to Sarah and said "Quick, get
7 forty quarts of farina, knead it up and make biscuits"; 7 and Abraham
ran to the cattle and took a fine tender young bull and gave it to a
8 man who made haste to prepare it; 8 and he took clabber and milk and
the bull he had prepared and put it before them, while he stood near
them under the tree; and they ate.

9 9 And he said to him "Where is your wife Sarah?" and he said
10 "Right in the tent." 10 And he said "I will come back to you again next
year, and your wife Sarah will have a son." And Sarah was listening
11 in the tent door, it being behind him; 11 and Abraham and Sarah were
old people, far gone in years,—Sarah had ceased to have her courses
12 as a woman,— 12 and Sarah laughed inwardly, thinking "After I am
13 worn out do I have gratification, with my lord old?" 13 And Jehovah
said to Abraham "What did Sarah laugh for, thinking 'Shall I really
14 have a child when I am old?' 14 Is anything beyond Jehovah? at the time
I set I will come back to you, next year, and Sarah will have a son."
15 15 And Sarah lied and said "I did not laugh," because she was afraid;
but he said "No, you did laugh."

16 16 And the men rose and went from there and looked off toward
17 Sodom; and Abraham was going with them to see them off. 17 And
Jehovah thought "Shall I bury away from Abraham what I am doing,
18 18 when Abraham is to become a great and numerous nation and all the
19 nations on earth are to bless by him, 19 because I have made him my
acquaintance in order that he may command his children and his
family after him and that they may keep Jehovah's path, doing what
is right and lawful, that Jehovah may bring on for Abraham what
he promised for him?"

20 20 And Jehovah said

"The outcry of Sodom and Ghomorrah, because it is great,
and their sin, because it is very heavy,
21 21 I will go down and see;
Whether in accordance with the outcry of it that has
come to me
they have done the utmost,
or not, I will know."

22 22 And the men turned round from there and went to Sodom; but
23 Jehovah still stood before Abraham. 23 And Abraham approached and
24 said "Will you just sweep away honest man with knave? 24 There may
be fifty honest men in the city: will you just sweep away, and not
25 pardon the place on account of the fifty honest men in it? 25 Away
with the thought of your doing such a thing as this, bringing death
on honest man with knave so that honest man and knave should fare
alike; away with the thought; shall not the Judge of all the earth
do justly?"

26 26 And Jehovah said "If I find at Sodom fifty honest men in the city
I will pardon the whole place for their sake."

27 27 And Abraham answered "Here I have taken it upon me to speak
28 to my Lord when I am dust and ashes—28 there may be five lacking
of the fifty honest men: will you make away with the whole city
for five?"

And he said "I will not make away with it if I find forty-five there."

29 29 And he spoke to him yet again and said "There may be forty found
there."

And he said "I will not, for the sake of the forty."

30 30 And he said "Let my Lord not be angry, and I will speak—there
may be thirty found there."

And he said "I will not if I find thirty there."

31 31 And he said "Here I have taken it upon me to speak to my Lord—
there may be twenty found there."

And he said "I will not make away with it, for the sake of the
twenty."

32 32 And he said "Let my Lord not be angry, and I will speak just this
once—there may be ten found there."

And he said "I will not make away with it, for the sake of the ten."
33 33 And Jehovah went when he had finished speaking to Abraham; and Abraham went back to his own place.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And the two angels came into Sodom at evening; and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And Lot saw them, and stood to meet
2 them, and did reverence with his face to the ground,2and said "Here, gentlemen, turn in to your servant's house for the night, and wash your feet, and the first thing in the morning you shall go on your
3 way."3And they said "No, we will spend the night in the square"; but he urged them hard, and they turned off to him and came into his house, and he set out drinks for them and baked matzoth for them to eat.

4 4 They had not yet gone to bed when the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from boy to old man, all the people
5 indiscriminately, 5 and called to Lot "Where are the men who went
6 into your house tonight! bring them out so we can know them."6And
7 Lot went out to them at the door, and shut the door behind him,7and
8 said "Do not do anything bad, brothers; 8 here I have two daughters that have never known men, let me bring them out to you, and do with them as you think best; only do nothing to these men, seeing
9 they have come under my roof." 9 And they said "Get out!" and said "The incomparable man came in for an immigrant and is setting up for a judge—now we will do worse to you than to them!" and pressed
10 the man (Lot) hard, and came up to break the door. 10 But the men put out their hands and drew Lot into the house where they were,
11 and shut the door, 11 and the men at the door of the house they struck with an illusion, great and small, and they tried in vain to find the door.

12 12 And the men said to Lot "Whom else have you here? bring out of the place your sons and daughters and whomever you have in the
13 city, 13 because we are going to make away with this place, because its outcry is great in Jehovah's face and Jehovah has sent us to make
14 away with it." 14 And Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, those who were to marry his daughters, and said "Get right out of this place, because Jehovah is going to make away with the city"; but his sons-in-law thought he was joking.

15 15 And as the dawn came up the angels hurried Lot on, saying "Off with you, take your wife and your two daughters that you have here,
16 for fear you should be swept away for the crime of the city." 16 But he delayed. And the men took him and his wife and his two daughters by the hand, in Jehovah's mercy on him, and brought him out and
17 planted him outside the city; 17 and when they had brought them outside they said "Escape for your life; do not look behind you, nor halt

anywhere in the Pale; escape to the highland, for fear you should be swept away."

18 19 18 But Lot said to them "No, sirs; 19 here you have done your servant a favor and a great act of friendship in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the highland, for fear harm should overtake me and I should
20 die. 20 Here this city is close by to take flight to, and it is a little bit—let
21 me escape there, it is such a little bit, and have my life saved." 21 And he said to him "There, I give you personal indulgence in this matter
22 too, not overthrowing the city you speak of. 22 Be quick, escape there, for I cannot do anything till you get there." (That is why they named the city Soghar.)

23 23 The sun was just out over the earth, and Lot had just got to Soghar,
24 24 when Jehovah rained on Sodom and Ghomorrah sulfur and fire from
25 Jehovah, out of the sky, 25 and overthrew these cities and all the Pale
26 and all the inhabitants of the cities and the growth of the soil. 26 And Lot's wife looked away from following him, and became a pillar of salt.

27 27 And the first thing in the morning Abraham went to the place
28 where he had stood face to face with Jehovah, 28 and looked off toward Sodom and Ghomorrah and all over the country of the Pale, and saw that the smoke-cloud of the country had gone up like that of a
29 kiln. 29 But when God made away with the cities of the Pale, God remembered Abraham and let Lot out from the overthrow when he overthrew the cities Lot was living in.

30 30 And Lot went up from Soghar and lived in the highland, his two daughters accompanying him, because he was afraid to live in
31 Soghar and he lived in a cave, he and his two daughters. 31 And the elder daughter said to the younger "Father is old, and there is no
32 man in the country to go in to us in the way of all the earth; 32 come, let us give father wine and lie with him, and preserve living issue
33 from father." 33 And they gave their father wine that night, and the elder went in and lay with her father, who was not conscious of her
34 lying down nor of her getting up. 34 And the next day the elder said to the younger "Here I lay with father yesterday; let us give him wine tonight too, and you go in and lie with him, and let us preserve living
35 issue from father." 35 And they gave their father wine that night too, and the younger stood up and lay with him, he not being conscious
36 of her lying down nor of her getting up. 36 And Lot's two daughters
37 became pregnant by their father, 37 and the elder had a son and named
38 him Moab—he is the father of the Moabites to this day; 38 and the younger had a son and named him Ben-'Ammi—he is the father of the Bene-'Ammon to this day.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And Abraham moved his camp from there to the South country, and settled between Kadesh and Shur. And he lived in Gerar as an

2 immigrant;2and Abraham said of his wife Sarah "She is my sister,"
and King Abimelec of Gerar sent and took Sarah.
3 3 And God came to Abimelec in a dream at night and said to him
"You are a dead man on account of the woman you took when she
4 had a husband." 4 But Abimelec had not come near her; and he said
5 "Lord, will you kill even an honest man?5Did he not say to me 'She
is my sister'? and so did she say 'He is my brother'; it was unin-
6 tentionally and innocently that I did this."6And God said to him in the
dream "I myself knew it was unintentionally that you did this, and
I on my part held you back from sinning against me; that was why I
7 would not let you touch her. 7 But now give the man's wife back, be-
cause he is a prophet, and he shall pray for you and you shall live; but
if you do not give her back, know that you shall die, you and all
who belong to you."
8 8 And the first thing in the morning Abimelec called all his servants
and told them the whole story, and the men were very much afraid.
9 9 And Abimelec called Abraham and said to him "What have you been
doing to us? and what wrong have I done you, that you have brought
a great sin on me and my kingdom? you have treated me in an
10 unheard-of way." 10 And Abimelec said to Abraham "Who set you to
11 doing this?" 11 And Abraham said "Because I thought decidedly there
would be no fear of God in this place, and they would kill me on
12 account of my wife. 12 And besides, she really is my sister; she is my
13 father's daughter, only not my mother's, and she became my wife; 13 and
when God made me a wanderer away from my father's home I said to
her This is the way you shall befriend me: in every place we come to,
say "He is my brother."'"
14 14 And Abimelec took sheep and cattle and slaves and gave them to
15 Abraham, and gave him back his wife Sarah. 15 And Abimelec said
"Here you have my country before you: live in the part that seems
16 best to you." 16 And to Sarah he said "Here I have given your brother
a thousand shekels of silver; here you have it for an eye-cover for
everyone who is with you, and with everyone you are vindicated."
17 17 And Abraham prayed to God, and God made Abimelec and his wife
18 and his slave-women sound again, and they had children; 18 for Jehovah
had barred every womb in Abimelec's family by reason of Abraham's
wife Sarah.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said he would, and Jehovah
2 did to Sarah as he had promised, and she became pregnant;2and
Sarah bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the date Jehovah had
3 named. 3 And Abraham named the son that was born to him, whom
4 Sarah bore to him, Isaac.4And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac at a
5 week old, as God had commanded him. 5 And Abraham was a hundred
6 years old when his son Isaac was born to him; 6 and Sarah said "God

has made a laugh at me: everyone who hears it will laugh at me." 7 And she said "Who has told Abraham 'Sarah is nursing sons'? for I have borne a son to his old age."

8 And the child grew and was weaned; and Abraham gave a great banquet on the day of Isaac's weaning. 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, playing with her son Isaac, 10 and said to Abraham "Turn out this slave-woman and her son; for this slave-woman's son shall not be heir along with my son Isaac." 11 And Abraham took the matter very hard as to his son; 12 but God said to Abraham "Do not take it hard about the boy and your slave-woman: obey Sarah in everything she says to you, because it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called yours. 13 And the slave-woman's son too I will make a nation, because he is of your blood." 14 And the first thing in the morning Abraham took bread and a bag of water and gave them to Hagar, and laid the child on her shoulder, and sent her off; and she went away.

15 And she lost her way in the wilderness of Beer-Sheba', and the water in the bag gave out, and she dropped the child under one of the bushes, 16 and went away and sat opposite him at the distance of an archer's range, because she thought "I do not want to look on at the child's death"; and she sat down opposite, and raised her voice and sobbed.

17 And Jehovah heard the boy's voice; and the Angel of God called to Hagar out of the sky "What is the matter, Hagar? do not be afraid, because God has heard the child's voice where he is. 18 Stand up, take up the boy, and hold on to him; for I will make him into a great nation." 19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the bag with water and gave the boy a drink. 20 And God was with the boy, and he grew, and lived in the wilderness, and became a bowman. 21 And he settled in the wilderness of Paran; and his mother got him a wife from Egypt.

22 And at that time Abimelec and his general Picol said to Abraham "God is with you in everything you do; 23 now swear to me by God that you will not plot against me nor against chick or child of mine: in the same way as I have befriended you, you shall befriend me and the country you were an immigrant in." 24 And Abraham said "I will swear." 25 But Abraham reproached Abimelec about the well of water Abimelec's servants had appropriated; 26 and Abimelec said "I do not know who did this thing, neither had you told me, nor had I heard of it except today." 27 And Abraham took sheep and cattle and gave them to Abimelec, and the two made a treaty. 28 But Abraham set seven ewe lambs by themselves; 29 and Abimelec said to Abraham "What do these seven ewe lambs you have set by themselves mean?" 30 and he said "You are to take these seven ewe lambs from me to the end that it may be an attestation that I dug this well." 31 (That is why they call the place Beer-Sheba', because the two swore there.) 32 And they made

a treaty at Beer-Sheba'; and Abimelec and his general Picol stood
33 up and went back to the Philistine country, 33 but Abraham planted
a tamarisk at Beer-Sheba' and invoked there the name of Jehovah the
34 Eternal Deity. 34 And Abraham lived a good while as an immigrant in
the Philistine country.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 And after these events God put Abraham to the test, and said to
2 him "Abraham, Abraham!" and he said "Here I am." 2 And he said
"Please take your son, your only and well-loved son Isaac, and go to
the country of Morijah and offer him there as a burnt-offering on
3 one of the mountains which I will tell you of."3And the first thing in
the morning Abraham saddled his donkey, and took his two men
with him, and his son Isaac, and split wood for a burnt-offering, and
went off to the place God had told him of.

4 4 On the third day Abraham raised his eyes and saw the place in the
5 distance; 5 and Abraham said to his men "Stay here with the donkey,
while I and the boy go yonder and do reverence and come back to
6 you."6And Abraham took the wood for the burnt-offering and laid it
on his son Isaac, and took in his own hands the fire and the knife,
7 and the two went on together.7And Isaac said to his father Abraham
"Father!" and he said "Here I am, son"; and he said "Here are the
8 fire and the wood, but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering?" 8 And
Abraham said "Jehovah will look himself up a sheep for a burnt-
offering, son"; and the two went on together.

9 9 And they came to the place God had told him of; and Abraham
built the altar there, and laid the wood, and tied up his son Isaac and
10 laid him on the altar on top of the wood, 10 and reached out and took
11 the knife to cut his son's throat; 11 and God's Angel called to him out
12 of the sky "Abraham, Abraham!" and he said "Here I am." 12 And he
said "Do not lay hands on the boy nor do anything to him; for now
I know you are a God-fearing man and have not kept back your son
from me, your only son."

13 13 And Abraham raised his eyes, and there he saw a single ram
caught in the thicket by its horns; and he went and took the ram and
14 offered it as a burnt-offering instead of his son. 14 And Abraham named
that place Jehovah-Will-Look-Up, as it is said today "At Jehovah's
mountain it will be looked out for."

15 15 And Jehovah's Angel called to Abraham out of the sky a second
16 time 16 "By myself I swear, quoth Jehovah, since you have done this
17 thing and not kept back your son, your only son, 17 that I will bless you
and make your descendants numerous as the stars in the sky or as
the sand on the seashore, and your descendants shall occupy their
18 enemies' gate, 18 and all the nations on earth shall bless by your de-
scendants, because you obeyed me."

19 19 And Abraham went back to his men, and they rose and went on together to Beer-Sheba'; and Abraham remained at Beer-Sheba'.

20 20 And after these events Abraham was told "Here has Milcah too
21 borne children to your brother Nahor: 21 'Us the eldest and his brother
22 Buz, and Kemuel (the father of Syria) 22 and Kesed and Hazo and
23 Pildash and Idlaph and Bethuel. 23 (And Bethuel became the father of Rebekah.) These eight Milcah bore to Abraham's brother Nahor;
24 24 and his concubine too, whose name was Reumah, bore him Tebah and Gaham and Tahash and Ma'acah.

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And Sarah lived to the age of a hundred and twenty-seven years,
2 2 and died at Kirjath-Arbogh (that is, Hebron) in the Canaanite country. And Abraham went in to bewail Sarah and to weep over her;
3 3 and Abraham stood up from bending over his dead and spoke to the
4 sons of Heth, saying 4 "I am an immigrant alien among you: give me a graveyard property, so that I may bury away my dead."

5 6 5 And the sons of Heth answered Abraham 6 "O listen, sir: you are a worshipful prince among us: bury your dead in the pick of our burial-places; not a man of us will shut his burial-place against your burying your dead."

7 7 And Abraham stood up and did reverence to the people of the
8 country, and the sons of Heth, 8 and spoke with them, saying "If it is your mind that I bury away my dead, listen to me and get in touch
9 with Ghephron the son of Sohar for me, 9 to have him give me his cave of Macpelah, in the edge of his field: let him give it to me among you
10 for cash for a graveyard property." 10 And Ghephron was sitting among the sons of Heth; and Ghephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the sons of Heth, all who went in at the gate of his
11 city, 11 "O, sir, listen to me: I give you the field, and I give you the cave in it; in the sight of the sons of my people I give it to you: bury
12 your dead." 12 And Abraham did reverence before the people of the
13 country, 13 and addressed Ghephron in the hearing of the people of the country with the words "Only, if you consent, O listen to me: I give the money for the field; take it from me and let me bury my dead
14 15 there." 14 And Ghephron said to Abraham 15 "O, sir, listen to me: between you and me what is four hundred shekels of silver's worth of land? bury your dead."

16 16 And Abraham took Ghephron at his word and weighed out to him the silver he had mentioned in the hearing of the sons of Heth, four
17 hundred shekels of silver of traders' standard; 17 and the title to Ghephron's field in Macpelah, on the east of Mamre, the field and the cave in it and all the trees in the field, within all its limits all around,
18 18 passed to Abraham in fee under the eyes of the sons of Heth, all who
19 went in at the gate of his city. 19 And after that Abraham buried his wife Sarah in the cave in the field of Macpelah on the east of Mamre,

20 that is, Hebron, in the country of Canaan. 20 And the title to the field and the cave in it passed to Abraham from the sons of Heth, as a graveyard property.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And when Abraham was an old man, far gone in years, and Jehovah
2 had blessed Abraham in everything, 2 Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who was in authority over everything he had,
3 "Put your hand under my thigh 3 and let me swear you by Jehovah, God of the heavens and of the earth, that you will not marry my son to any of the daughters of the Canaanites among whom I am
4 living, 4 but will go to my own native country and get a wife for my
5 son Isaac." 5 And the servant said to him "The woman may not be willing to follow me to this country; am I to take your son back to the
6 country you came out from?" 6 And Abraham said to him "See that you
7 do not. 7 Jehovah, God of the heavens, who took me out of my family and my native country and promised me and swore to me 'To your descendants I will give this country,' he will send his Angel before
8 you, and you shall marry my son to a woman from there. 8 And if the woman is not willing to follow you, you shall be clear of this
9 oath to me; only do not take my son back there." 9 And the servant put his hand under his master Abraham's thigh and swore to him to this effect.

10 10 And the servant took ten of his master's camels and went, having with him the best of everything his master had; and he went off to
11 Nahor's city in Aram-Naharaim. 11 And he couched the camels outside the city by the water-well at the evening hour, at the hour when
12 the women that drew the water came out; 12 and he said "Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, make it happen right for me today, and
13 befriend my master Abraham. 13 Here I am taking my stand by the
14 spring, and the girls of the city are coming out to draw water; 14 and let the girl to whom I say 'Let down your jar and let me drink,' and she says 'Drink, and I will water your camels too,' be the one you have decided on for your servant Isaac, and thereby I shall know you befriend my master."

15 15 And before he had finished speaking there was Rebekah coming out, the daughter that Bethuel the son of Abraham's brother Nahor's
16 wife Milcah had had, with her jar on her shoulder; 16 and she was a very handsome girl, a maiden whom no man had known. And she
17 went down to the spring and filled her jar and came up, 17 and the servant ran to meet her and said "Let me have a swallow of water
18 out of your jar"; 18 and she said "Drink, sir," and brought her jar right
19 down to her arm and gave him a drink. 19 And when she had finished letting him drink she said "I will draw for your camels too till they
20 are done drinking," 20 and poured her jar right into the watering-trough
21 and ran to the well again to draw, and drew for all his camels, 21 while

the man gazed at her waiting to find out whether Jehovah had made his errand successful or not.

22 And when the camels had finished drinking, the man took a gold nose-ring that weighed a quarter of an ounce, and two bracelets for her arms that weighed five ounces of gold, 23 and said "Whose daughter are you? tell me. Is there room at your home for us to lodge for the night?" 24 And she said to him "I am daughter to Bethuel, Milcah's son by Nahor." 25 And she said to him "We have at our house plenty of both straw and feed, and room for lodging too." 26 And the man bowed down and did reverence to Jehovah 27 and said "Blessed be my master Abraham's God Jehovah who has not left off his friendship and loyalty toward my master: I am on the course, Jehovah has guided me to the home of my master's brother."

28 And the girl ran and told her mother's family every word. 29 And Rebekah had a brother named Laban; and Laban ran out to the man at the spring. 30 And when he saw the nose-ring and the bracelets on his sister's arms, and when he heard his sister Rebekah's words "That was the way the man spoke to me," he came to the man and found him standing by the camels by the spring, 31 and said "Come in, man blessed by Jehovah; why are you standing outside when I have cleared up the house and there is room for the camels?" 32 and brought the man into the house and loosened the camels' girths and gave straw and feed for the camels and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men he had with him, and set out food for him to eat. 33 But he said "I will not eat till I have told my business." And he said "Tell it."

34 And he said "I am Abraham's servant; 35 and Jehovah has blessed my master greatly so that he grew wealthy, and has given him sheep and cattle and silver and gold and slaves and camels and donkeys. 36 And my master's wife Sarah bore my master a son after she had grown old, and he has given him everything he had. 37 And my master swore me to be faithful to his charge 'You shall not marry my son to any of the daughters of the Canaanites in whose country I am living, 38 but go to my family and clan and get a wife for my son.' 39 And I said to my master 'Maybe the woman will not follow me'; 40 and he said to me 'Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his Angel with you and make your errand successful, and you shall get my son a wife out of my clan and family. 41 The condition on which you shall be immune from my curse is that you come to my clan, and if they do not give you any, you shall be immune from my curse.' 42 And I came to the spring today and said 'Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, if you are making my errand that I am going on successful, 43 here I take my stand by the spring of water; and let the lass that comes out to draw, and I say to her "Give me a little drink of water out of your jar," 44 and she says to me "Drink yourself, and I will draw for your camels too," be the wife you have decided on for

45 my master's son.' 45 Before I had finished speaking to myself, there
was Rebekah coming out with her jar on her shoulder; and she went
down to the spring and drew, and I said to her 'Give me a drink,'
46 46 and she brought her jar right down off her shoulder and said 'Drink,
and I will water your camels too'; and I drank, and she watered the
47 camels too. 47 And I asked her 'Whose daughter are you?' and she said
'Daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son whom Milcah bore to him.' And I
48 put the ring in her nose and the bracelet on her arm; 48 and I bowed
down and did reverence to Jehovah and blessed my master Abraham's
God Jehovah who had guided me on the right road to get my master's
49 brother's daughter for his son. 49 And now, if you befriend my master
loyally, tell me; and if not, tell me and I will turn to the right or
to the left."

50 50 And Laban and Bethuel answered "The thing comes from Jehovah;
51 we have nothing to say about it. 51 Here you have Rebekah before you;
take her and go, and let her be wife to your master's son as Jehovah
says."

52 52 And when Abraham's servant heard these words he bent to the
53 ground to do reverence to Jehovah. 53 And the servant brought out
articles of silver and gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah;
and he gave rich objects to her brother and her mother.

54 54 And he and the men he had with him ate and drank and lodged
for the night, and rose in the morning, and he said "Send me off to
55 my master." 55 And her brother and mother said "Let the girl stay with
56 us a few days, ten or so; afterward she shall go"; 56 but he said to
them "Do not delay me when Jehovah has made my errand successful;
57 send me off to go to my master." 57 And they said "Let the girl be called
58 and let us ask her voice"; 58 and they called Rebekah and said to her
59 "Will you go with this man?" 59 and she said "Yes." And they sent off
their sister Rebekah, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant and his
60 men, 60 and blessed Rebekah and said to her "Sister, grow to millions,
and may your descendants occupy the gate of those who hate them."
61 61 And Rebekah and her maids set out, riding on the camels, and fol-
lowed the man.

62 62 And the servant took Rebekah and went. And Isaac had gone into
the wilderness of Beer-Lahai-Roi (his residence being in the South
63 country); 63 and Isaac went out for a stroll on the range as evening
drew on, and he raised his eyes and saw there were camels coming.
64 64 And Rebekah raised her eyes and saw Isaac; and she dropped down
65 from the camel 65 and said to the servant "Who is yonder man walking
out on the range to meet us?" and the servant said "That is my
66 master," and she took a muffler and covered herself. 66 And the servant
67 recounted to Isaac all the things he had done, 67 and Isaac had her go
into the tent; and he took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he
loved her, and Isaac recovered his spirits after his mother.

CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Abraham took one more wife, whose name was Keturah; 2 and she bore him Zimran and Jokshan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak
3 and Shuah. 3 And Jokshan had sons Sheba and Dedan; and Dedan's
4 sons were the Asshurites and the Letushites and the Leummites.4And Midian's sons were Ghephah and Ghepher and Hanoc and Abida' and Elda'ah. All these were Keturah's sons.

5 6 5 And Abraham gave everything he had to Isaac;6but to Abraham's sons by concubines Abraham gave gifts and sent them off out of his son Isaac's way, while he was still alive, eastward into the East Country.

7 7 And this is the age Abraham lived to: a hundred and seventy-five
8 years.8And Abraham breathed his last and died with good white hair, old and satisfied to live no more; and he was gathered to his kinsfolk,
9 9 and his sons Isaac and Ishma'el buried him in the cave of Macpelah, in Ghephron the son of Sohar the Hittite's field on the east of Mamre,
10 10 the field Abraham had bought from the sons of Heth: there Abraham was buried, and his wife Sarah.

11 11 And after Abraham's death God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac lived near Beer-Lahai-Roi.

12 12 And this is the line of Abraham's son Ishma'el, the one whom
13 Sarah's Egyptian maid Hagar bore to Abraham: 13 these are the names of Ishma'el's sons, named line by line: Ishma'el's firstborn Nebajoth,
14 and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma', and Dumah, and
15 16 Massa, 15 Hadad and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. 16 These are Ishma'el's sons, and these their names, by their villages and their
17 encampments, twelve princes of their septs. 17 (And this is the time that Ishma'el lived: a hundred and thirty-seven years. And he
18 breathed his last and died and was gathered to his kinsfolk.) 18 And they lived from Havilah to Shur along the front of Egypt as you come to Asshur; he had fallen front to front with all his brothers.

19 19 And this is the line of Abraham's son Isaac: Abraham begot Isaac,
20 20 and Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian, sister of Laban the Syrian, from Paddan-
21 Aram. 21 And Isaac invoked Jehovah with regard to his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah let himself be invoked, and his wife
22 Rebekah became pregnant. 22 And the children were convulsive within her, and she said "If it is this way, what am I for?" and went to
23 inquire of Jehovah. 23 And Jehovah said to her "You have two nations in your body, and two folks shall branch apart from within you; and folk shall overmatch folk and senior be subject to junior."

24 24 And her time came full for giving birth, and she found she had
25 twins in her body. 25 And the first came out red, all over like a fur
26 mantle; and they named him 'Esau. 26 And afterward his brother came out with his hand grasping 'Esau's heel; and they named him Jacob

[that is, Catch-Heel]. And Isaac was sixty years old when she gave birth to them.

27 27 And the boys grew, and 'Esau turned out a skilled hunter, an out-
28 door man, and Jacob a steady domestic man. 28 And Isaac loved 'Esau, because his talk was full of hunting; but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 29 And Jacob cooked a stew; and 'Esau came in from outdoors faint
30 with hunger. 30 And 'Esau said to Jacob "Give me a snack of that red sauce [in Hebrew, edom adom], because I am faint." (From that they
31 named him Edom.) 31 And Jacob said "First sell me your rights as
32 eldest son." 32 And 'Esau said "Here I am fit to die, and what do I care
33 for rights as eldest son?" 33 And Jacob said "First swear to me"; and
34 he swore to him, and sold his rights as eldest son to Jacob, 34 and Jacob gave him bread and lentil stew; and he ate and drank and rose and went off. And 'Esau thought nothing of the rights as eldest son.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And there came a famine in the country, besides the first famine in Abraham's time; and Isaac went to Gerar to King Abimelec of
2 Philistia. 2 And Jehovah appeared to him and said "Do not go down
3 to Egypt; live in the country I tell you to; 3 live in an immigrant's condition in this country, and I will be with you and bless you, because to you and your descendants I will give all these countries and
4 make good the oath I swore to your father Abraham. 4 And I will make your descendants numerous as the stars in the sky, and give your descendants all these countries, and all the nations of the earth
5 shall bless by your descendants, 5 because Abraham obeyed me and kept
6 my charge, my commands, rules, and instructions"; 6 and Isaac lived in Gerar.

7 7 And the men of the place asked about his wife, and he said "She is my sister," because he was afraid to say wife "for fear the men of the place should kill me on Rebekah's account because she is so hand-
8 some." 8 But when he had been there a good while King Abimelec of Philistia looked out at a window and saw that Isaac was amusing
9 himself with his wife Rebekah; 9 and Abimelec called Isaac and said "Why, it must be she is your wife; and how was it you said 'She is my sister'?" And Isaac said to him "Because I thought I might come
10 to my death on her account." 10 And Abimelec said "What does this mean that you have done to us? one of the people might have lain
11 with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us"; 11 and Abimelec gave all his people the order "Whoever touches this man and his wife must die."

12 12 And Isaac sowed in that country, and got a hundredfold in that
13 year; and Jehovah blessed him, 13 and the man grew wealthy, and
14 wealthier and wealthier, till he was very wealthy indeed. 14 And he had property in flocks and herds, and a great body of slaves; 15 and the
15 Philistines were jealous of him, and all the wells that his father's

servants had dug in the time of his father Abraham the Philistines
16 choked and filled up with earth. 16 And Abimelec said to Isaac "Go
away from us, because you are too much for us."
17 17 And Isaac went from there and made a camp in Gerar Arroyo
18 and lived there; 18 and Isaac dug over again the wells of water which
they had dug in the time of his father Abraham and which the
Philistines had choked after Abraham's death, and named them after
19 the names his father had called them by. 19 And Isaac's servants dug
20 in the arroyo and found a flowing well there; 20 and the Gerarite
herders disputed with Isaac's herders, saying the water was theirs;
and he named the well 'Esek because they had kept him in trouble.
21 21 And they dug another well, and they disputed over that also; and he
22 named it Sitnah [Antagonism]. 22 And he moved on from there and
dug another well, and they did not dispute over it; and he named it
Rehoboth and said "Because now Jehovah has made room for us and
we shall increase in the country."
23 24 23 And he went up from there to Beer-Sheba'; 24 and Jehovah appeared
to him that night and said "I am your father Abraham's God; do not
be afraid, because I am with you and will bless you and make your
25 descendants numerous for the sake of my servant Abraham," 25 and he
built an altar there and invoked Jehovah's name, and pitched his
26 tent there, and Isaac's servants dug for a well. 26 And Abimelec went
to him from Gerar, and his friend Ahuzzath and his general Picol;
27 27 and Isaac said to them "How is it you have come to me, when you
28 hate me and sent me out of your company?" 28 And they said "We
have seen that Jehovah was with you, and we thought 'Let there be
an adjuration between us, between us and you, and let us make a
29 treaty with you 29 that you will do nothing bad by us, as we did not
touch you and as we did nothing but good by you and sent you off
30 in peace'; you now are blessed of Jehovah." 30 And he made a banquet
31 for them, and they ate and drank; 31 and the first thing in the morning
they swore each to each, and Isaac sent them off, and they went from
32 him in peace. 32 And that day Isaac's servants came and reported to
him as to the well they had dug, and told him "We have found water,"
33 33 and he called it Shib'ah; that is why the name of the city is Beer-
Sheba' to this day.
34 34 And when 'Esau was forty years old he married Jehudith the
daughter of Beeri the Hittite and Basemath the daughter of Elon
the Hivvite, and they were a bitter grief to Isaac and Rebekah.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when Isaac was old, and his eyes had grown too dim to see,
he called his eldest son, 'Esau, and said to him "Son," and he said
2 to him "Here I am." 2 And he said "Here, I have grown old and do
3 not know what day I shall die: 3 now pick up your things, your quiver
4 and your bow, and go out on the range and kill me some game, 4 and

make me a dainty dish such as I like and bring it to me and let me eat it, for the sake of having me feel just right for blessing you before
5 I am dead."5And Rebekah heard when Isaac spoke to his son 'Esau.
6 6 And 'Esau went off on the range to kill game for bringing in. And Rebekah said to her son Jacob "Here, I heard your father telling
7 your brother 'Esau7'Bring me some game and make me a dainty dish
8 so I may eat it and bless you before I die.'8Now, son, obey my orders:
9 9 go to the flock and get me two nice kids from there, 10 and I will make
10 them into a dainty dish for your father, such as he likes, and you shall take it in to *your* father and have him eat, for the sake of having him bless you before he dies."
11 11 But Jacob said to his mother Rebekah "There is my brother 'Esau
12 a hairy man, and I am a smooth man; 12 maybe father will feel of me and take it that I am trying a practical joke on him, and I shall bring a curse on myself and not a blessing."
13 13 But his mother said to him "Your curse be on me, son, only obey
14 me and go fetch me what I want." 14 And he went and got them and brought them to his mother, and his mother made them into a dainty
15 dish such as his father liked; 15 and Rebekah took her elder son 'Esau's best clothes, which she had with her in the house, and dressed her
16 younger son Jacob in them, 16 and clothed his hands and arms and
17 the smooth of his neck with the kids' skins, 17 and put the dainty dish and the bread she had made in her son Jacob's hands, and he went in to his father.
18 18 And he said "Father," and he said "Here I am; who are you, son?"
19 19 And Jacob said to his father "I am your eldest son 'Esau; I have done as you told me; stand up and eat some of my game for the sake of
20 feeling like blessing me." 20 And Isaac said to his son "How was it you found it so quick, son?" and he said "Because your God Jehovah
21 sent it in my way." 21 And Isaac said to Jacob "Come here and let
22 me feel of you, son, whether this is you, son 'Esau, or not." 22 And Jacob came up to his father Isaac, and he felt of him and said "The
23 voice is Jacob's, but the arms are 'Esau's," 23 and did not recognize him, because his arms were like his brother 'Esau's, hairy; and he
24 blessed him. 24 And he said "This is you, son 'Esau," and he said "Yes."
25 25 And he said "Bring it here to me and let me eat some of your game, son, so as to feel like blessing you"; and he brought it to him and
26 he ate, and he brought him wine and he drank. 26 And his father Isaac
27 said to him "Come here and kiss me, son"; 27 and he came up and kissed him, and he smelled the scent of his clothes and blessed him and said "See, my son's scent is like the scent of a countryside that Jehovah
28 has blessed; 28 and may God give you out of the dew of the sky and out of the richness of the earth, and plenty of grain and grape-juice.
29 29 Let peoples be subject to you and let folk after folk do reverence to you; be master of your brothers, and let your mother's sons do reverence to you; be your cursors cursed and your blessers blessed."

30 30 And when Isaac had finished blessing his son Jacob, the next thing
was that when Jacob had just gone out from his father Isaac's
31 presence his brother 'Esau came in from his hunting, 31 and he too
made a dainty dish and brought it in to his father and said to his
father "Will father please sit up and eat some of his son's game for
32 the sake of feeling like blessing me?" 32 And his father Isaac said to
33 him "Who are you?" and he said "I am your eldest son 'Esau." 33 And
Isaac was in the utmost consternation and said "Then who was it
that killed game and brought it in to me and I ate of everything
34 before you had come in, and I blessed him? and blessed he is!" 34 And
when 'Esau heard his father's words he gave a very loud and bitter
35 cry and said to his father "Bless me too, father!" 35 But he said "Your
36 brother came with trickery and got your blessing." 36 But he said "Is
it because he was named Jacob that he has jacobed me these two times?
he got my seniority, and here he has got my blessing now." And he
said "Have you not any blessing laid by for me?"

37 37 And Isaac answered 'Esau "Here I have made him master of you,
and given him all his brothers for subjects, and given him support
38 in grain and grape-juice, and what am I to do then for you, son?" 38 And
'Esau said to his father "Is that the only blessing you have? bless
39 me too, father!" and 'Esau wept aloud. 39 And his father Isaac answered
him "Here, out of the richness of the earth your home shall be, and
40 out of the dew of the sky above; 40 and you shall live by your sword;
and you shall be subject to your brother, but when you grow restless you shall tear his yoke off from your neck."

41 41 And 'Esati held a grudge against Jacob on account of the blessing
his father had given him; and 'Esau said to himself "The time of
42 mourning for father is near, and I will kill my brother Jacob." 42 And
Rebekah was told of her son 'Esau's words; and she sent and called
her younger son Jacob and said to him "Here is your brother 'Esau
43 going to satisfy his spite against you by killing you. 43 Now obey me,
44 son, and get away to my brother Laban in Harran 44 and stay with him
45 a few days till your brother gets over his temper— 45 till your brother
gets over being angry at you and forgets what you did to him, and
I send and fetch you from there—why should I be bereaved of you
both in one day?"

46 46 And Rebekah said to Isaac "I am sick of my life because of the
Hittite girls; if Jacob marries one of the Hittite girls like these, one

CHAPTER 28

1 of the girls of the country, what would life be worth to me?" 1 And
Isaac called Jacob and gave him a parting blessing and commands,
2 and said to him "You are not to marry one of the Canaanite girls; 2 be
off to Paddan-Aram, the home of your mother's father Bethuel, and
marry a wife from there, a daughter of your mother's brother Laban.
3 3 And may El Shaddai bless you and make you prolific and multiply

you, and may you become an assembly of peoples; 4 and may he give
4 you Abraham's blessing, you and your descendants with you, to
possess the country in which your immigrant life has been spent,
5 which God gave to Abraham." 5 And Isaac sent Jacob away, and he
went to Paddan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian,
brother to Rebekah the mother of Jacob and 'Esau.

6 6 And 'Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to
Paddan-Aram to marry a wife from there, when he blessed him and
gave him the command "Do not marry one of the Canaanite girls,"
7 7 and Jacob listened to his father and mother and went to Paddan-
8 Aram; 8 and 'Esau saw that his father Isaac did not like the Canaanite
9 girls, 9 and 'Esau went to Ishma'el and married Mahalath the daughter
of Ishma'el the son of Abraham, the sister of Nebajoth, besides the
wives he had.

10 10 And Jacob went out from Beer-Sheba' and went toward Harran.
11 11 And he happened upon a place and stayed there for the night, be-
cause the sun had set; and he took one of the stones of the place
12 and laid it for his pillow, and lay down to sleep in that place. 12 And
he dreamed that there was a ladder set up on the earth, and its top
13 touched the sky, and that angels were going up and down on it; 13 and
that Jehovah stood over him and said "I am Jehovah, the God of
your father Abraham and of Isaac; the land you are lying on I will
14 give to you and your descendants, 14 and your descendants shall be
like the dust on the ground, and you shall spread west and east and
north and south; and all the clans of the world shall bless by you
15 and by your descendants. 15 And I am with you and will guard you
wherever you go and bring you back to this soil; for I will never
16 quit you till I have done what I promised you to." 16 And Jacob
awoke from his sleep and said "Why, Jehovah is in this place and I
17 did not know it"; 17 and he was afraid and said "How terrible this
place is! this is nothing else than God's house, and this is the gate
to the skies."

18 18 And the first thing in the morning Jacob took the stone he had
laid for his pillow and set it for an obelisk and poured oil on the top
19 of it 19 and named that place Bethel (but the name of the city was
20 Luz originally); 20 and Jacob made a vow, "If God shall be with me
and guard me on this journey I am going on and give me food to eat
21 and clothing to wear, 21 and I come safe back home, then I will have
22 Jehovah for my God, 22 and this stone I have set for an obelisk shall
be God's house, and everything you give me I will tithe to you."

CHAPTER 29

1 1 And Jacob trudged on, and came to the country of the Eastern
2 Beduins. 2 And he saw there was a well out on the range, and that
there were three flocks of sheep lying down by it, because they
watered the flocks out of that well; and the stone was a great one on

the mouth of the well, 3 and all the flocks would come together there and they would roll the stone off the mouth of the well and water the sheep and put the stone back in its place on the mouth of the well.

4 And Jacob said to them "Where are you from, brothers?" and they said "We are from Harran." 5 And he said to them "Do you know Laban the son of Nahor?" 6 and they said "Yes." And he said to them "Is he doing well?" and they said "Yes, and there is his daughter Rachel coming with the sheep." 7 And he said "Here it is broad daylight still, it is not time for the stock to come together: water the sheep and go pasture"; 8 and they said "We cannot until all the flocks come together and they roll the stone off the mouth of the well and we water the sheep." 9 He was still talking with them when Rachel came with the sheep that belonged to her father, because she was shepherdess; 10 and when Jacob saw his uncle Laban's daughter Rachel and his uncle Laban's sheep, Jacob went up and rolled the stone off the mouth of the well and watered his uncle Laban's sheep.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and raised his voice and wept; 12 and Jacob told Rachel he was her father's brother, because he was Rebekah's son; and she ran and told her father. 13 And when Laban heard the news about his nephew Jacob he ran to meet him and hugged him and kissed him and brought him to his house. And he told Laban the story of all these things; 14 and Laban said to him "Why, you are my own flesh and blood!" and he stayed with him a month.

15 And Laban said to Jacob "Because you are my brother should you serve me for nothing? tell me what pay you will have." 16 And Laban had two daughters, the elder named Leah and the younger named Rachel; 17 and Leah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was a beauty in form and feature; 18 and Jacob fell in love with Rachel, and said "I will serve you seven years for your younger daughter Rachel." 19 And Laban said "It will be better for me to give her to you than to some other husband; stay with me." 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel and it seemed a few days to him, he loved her so.

21 And Jacob said to Laban "Give me my wife, because the time is up, and let me go in to her." 22 And Laban brought together all the men of the place and gave a drinking-party, 23 and in the evening he took his daughter Leah and brought her to him, and he went in to her; 24 and Laban gave her, his daughter Leah, his maid Zilpah for a maid. 25 And in the morning he found it was Leah; and he said to Laban "What is this you have done to me? I served with you for Rachel, didn't I? and why have you played this trick on me?" 26 And Laban said "Such a thing is never done in our place, to marry off the younger before the elder. 27 Complete this one's week and I will give you that one too for the work you are to do for me seven years more." 28 And Jacob did so and completed that one's week, and he gave him his daughter Rachel as wife; 29 and Laban gave his daughter Rachel his maid Bilhah for her maid. 30 And he went in to Rachel too, and loved

Rachel better than Leah, and he served with him seven years more.
31 31 And Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, and opened her womb, while
32 Rachel was barren. 32 And Leah became pregnant and bore a son and named him Reuben, because she thought "Jehovah has *raah be'onyi,* looked upon my wretched state; for now my husband will love me."
33 33 And she became pregnant again and bore a son and thought "Because Jehovah has *shama',* heard, that I am hated, he has given me this
34 one too," and named him *Shim'on,* Simeon. 34 And she became pregnant again and bore a son and thought "Now this time my husband will be *levu,* united, to me because I have borne him three sons"; con-
35 sequently she named him Levi. 35 And she became pregnant again and bore a son and thought "This time I will *hodah,* thank, Jehovah"; consequently she named him *Jehudah,* Judah. And she stopped bearing.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, and was jealous of her sister and said to Jacob "Give me children or else I am a dead
2 woman."2And Jacob was angry at Rachel and said "Am I to take the
3 place of God, who has refused you fruit from your body?" 3 And she said "Here is my servant Bilhah; go in to her and let her bear chil-
4 dren on my knees, and let me have a family by her"; 4 and she gave
5 him her maid Bilhah as wife, and Jacob went in to her. 5 And Bilhah
6 became pregnant and bore Jacob a son; 6 and Rachel thought "God has *dan,* pronounced judgment, for me, and listened to my voice too
7 and given me a son," consequently she named him Dan.7And Rachel's maid Bilhah became pregnant again and bore Jacob a second son;
8 8 and Rachel thought "I have *niphtal,* played, a famous *naphtul,* trick, on my sister, and succeeded," and named him Naphtali.

9 9 And Leah saw that she had stopped bearing, and she took her maid
10 Zilpah and gave her to Jacob as wife; 10 and Leah's maid Zilpah bore
11 Jacob a son, 11 and Leah thought "In *gad,* luck!" and named him Gad.
12 13 12 And Leah's maid Zilpah bore Jacob a second son; 13 and Leah thought "In *osher,* good fortune, to me, because lasses will *assher,* congratulate me!" and named him Asher.

14 14 And Reuben, in the time of wheat harvest, went and found mandrake-apples out on the range, and brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah "Give me some of your son's mandrake-
15 apples." 15 And she said to her "Is it too little that you have got my *ish,* husband, and are you after getting my son's mandrake-apples too?" And Rachel said "As to that, he shall lie with you tonight for
16 your son's mandrake-apples." 16 And Jacob came in off the range at evening, and Leah went out to meet him and said to him "You are to come in to me, because I have *sacar,* rented, you for my son's
17 mandrake-apples"; and he lay with her that night. 17 And Jehovah listened to Leah, and she became pregnant and bore Jacob a fifth

18 son; 18 and Leah thought "God has given me my *sacar,* pay, for giving
19 my maid to my *ish,* husband," and named him Issacar. 19 And Leah
20 became pregnant again and bore Jacob a sixth son; 20 and Leah thought
"God has *zabad,* dowered, me with a good *zebed,* dowry; this time my
husband will *zabal,* reside in, me, because I have borne him six sons,"
21 and named him Zebulun. 21 And afterward she bore a daughter and
named her Dinah.
22 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her and opened
23 her womb, 23 and she became pregnant and bore a son; and she thought
24 "God has *asaph,* taken off, my opprobrium," 24 and named him Joseph,
thinking "Jehovah *Joseph,* add, another son to me."
25 25 And when Rachel had borne Joseph, Jacob said to Laban "Let me
26 go to my own place and my own country: 26 give me my wives and
children that I have served you for and let me go, for you know the
27 service I have paid you." 27 But Laban said to him "If you please, I
have observed the signs, and Jehovah has blessed me on your account,"
28 29 28 and said "Name your wages to me and I will pay." 29 And he said to
him "You know how I have served you and how your stock have
30 been with me: 30 that what you had before me was a little, and it spread
to a great deal and Jehovah blessed you behind me; and now how
soon shall I be doing something for my own family?"
31 31 And he said "What shall I give you?" And Jacob said "You shall
not give me anything if you will do this for me. I will go back to
32 pasturing your flocks, keeping them safe; 32 I will go through all your
flocks today taking out every speckled and blotched animal, and every
dark animal, among the sheep, and any blotched and speckled among
33 the goats; and it shall be my pay. 33 And my honesty shall testify
against me tomorrow, when you go over my pay personally: anything
that is not speckled and blotched among the goats, and dark among
34 the sheep, is stolen goods in my possession." 34 And Laban said "That's
35 the thing: we'll have it as you say." 35 And that day he took out the
striped and blotched he-goats and all the speckled and blotched
she-goats, everything that had white in it, and everything dark among
36 the sheep, and put them in the hands of his sons, 36 and set a distance
of three days' journey between himself and Jacob.
37 37 And Jacob tended the rest of Laban's flocks; and Jacob took staves
of fresh-cut storax and almond and plane-tree and peeled them in
38 white patches, 38 laying bare the whiteness in the staves, and placed
the peeled staves in the troughs, the watering-troughs where the sheep
and goats came to drink, in front of the animals; and they were in
39 heat when they came to drink. 39 And the animals in heat had their
minds on the staves, and the animals bore striped and speckled and
40 blotched. 40 And Jacob separated the lambs and put the animals' faces
toward *[here some words, of which the last should be "everything," seem to be missing]* striped and everything dark among Laban's
animals, and set up blocks exclusively his own and did not combine

41 them with Laban's animals. 41 And at every time of heat of the more
robust animals Jacob set the staves in the troughs under the animals'
42 eyes for their attention while they were in heat, 42 but when the animals
were feebler he did not; so it came about that the feebler were Laban's
43 and the more robust Jacob's. 43 And the man made very great progress,
and had sheep and goats in plenty and slaves and camels and donkeys.

CHAPTER 31

1 1 And he heard the talk of Laban's sons, "Jacob has taken all father's
property, and out of father's property he has made all this fortune."
2 2 And Jacob saw Laban's face and found he was not the same toward
3 him as he had been. 3 And Jehovah said to Jacob "Go back to your
fathers' country, your birthplace, and I will be with you."

4 4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the flocks out on
5 the range, 5 and said to them "I see by your father's face that he is
not the same toward me as he was; but it was my father's God who
6 was with me, 6 and you know yourselves I worked with all my might
7 for your father. 7 And your father trifled with me and changed my
wages ten ways; but God did not give him success in doing me harm.
8 8 If he would say Tour pay shall be speckled ones' all the animals bore
speckled, and if he would say 'Your pay shall be striped ones' all the
9 animals bore striped, 9 and Jehovah brought off your father's stock
10 and gave it to me. 10 And at the time the animals were in heat I raised
my eyes and saw in a dream that the bucks that were covering the
11 animals were striped, speckled, and dappled. 11 And the Angel of God
12 said to me in the dream 'Jacob,' and I said 'Here I am,' 12 and he said
'Raise your eyes and see all the bucks that are covering the animals
striped, speckled, and dappled, because I have seen everything that
13 Laban is doing to you. 13 I am the Deity at Bethel where you anointed
an obelisk, where you made a vow to me. Now up with you, go out
of this country and back to your native country.'"

14 14 And Rachel and Leah answered him "Have we any longer a share
15 or estate in our father's house? 15 do not we rank as strangers to him,
16 when he has sold us and then eaten up the money for us? 16 for all the
wealth God has brought off from our father belongs to us and our
children. Now do just as God has told you."

17 17 And Jacob went to work and loaded his children and wives on the
18 camels, 18 and drove along all his stock and all his chattels that he had
accumulated, his stock of cattle that he had accumulated in Paddan-
19 Aram, to go to his father Isaac in Canaan. 19 And Laban had gone to
20 shear his sheep, and Rachel stole the teraphim her father had. 20 And
Jacob hoodwinked Laban the Syrian in that he did not tell him that
21 he was leaving the country; 21 and he left, he and everything he had,
and was up and across the River and heading for the highland of
Gilead.

22 22 And Laban got word on the third day that Jacob had left the

23 country; 23 and he took his brothers with him and pursued him seven
24 days' journey, and overtook him in the highland of Gilead. 24 And God
came to Laban the Syrian in a dream at night and said to him "Take
care that you do not talk with Jacob, good talk or bad talk."
25 25 And Laban caught up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent
on the mountain, and Laban pitched with his brothers on Mount
26 Gilead. 26 And Laban said to Jacob "What have you done, hoodwinking
27 me and driving my daughters off like slaves taken in war? 27 Why did
you leave the country clandestinely and keep me in the dark, and not
tell me and have me send you off with merrymaking and singing,
28 with tambourine and lyre? 28 and you have not given me a chance to kiss
29 my children; you have gone and made a fool of yourself. 29 It is in my
power to do you harm; but your father's God said to me last night
30 'Take care not to talk with Jacob, good talk or bad talk.' 30 And then
when you did go because you did yearn after your family, why did
you steal my gods?"
31 31 And Jacob answered Laban "Because I was afraid, because I
32 thought you might kidnap your daughters away from me. 32 Whomever
you find your gods with, he shall not live; identify before our brothers
what of yours is with me and take it to you"—and he did not know
Rachel had stolen them.
33 33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent and into Leah's and into the
two slave-women's, and did not find anything. And he went out of
34 Leah's tent and into Rachel's; 34 and Rachel had taken the teraphim
and laid them in the camel-howdah and sat down on them, and Laban
35 rummaged the whole tent and did not find anything. 35 And she said
to her father "Do not take offense, sir, that I cannot get up on your
account, because I am the way women are"; and he searched and did
not find the teraphim.
36 36 And Jacob grew angry and upbraided Laban; and Jacob answered
Laban "What is my crime, what is my wrongdoing, that you have
37 been chasing me? 37 When you rummaged all my things, what of all
your household's things did you find? lay it here before my brothers
and yours, and let them give their verdict between the two of us.
38 38 These twenty years I have been with you; your ewes and goats did
39 not miss their births and the rams of your flocks I never ate. 39 An
animal that got killed I never brought to you; I took the blame for
40 it, you came on me for it, day stealings and night stealings. 40 I have
had the drought eating me up by day and the frost by night, and
41 sleep flitting away from my eyes. 41 This makes twenty years I have
been in your house; I served you fourteen years for your two daugh-
ters and six years for your sheep and goats, and you changed my
42 wages ten ways; 42 if I had not had my father's God, Abraham's God
and Isaac's Dread, you would have sent me away now empty-handed.
God has seen my hard lot and what came of the toil of my hands,
and given his verdict last night."

43 43 And Laban answered Jacob "The girls are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the animals are my animals, and everything you see is mine; but what shall I do to my own daughters, to
44 these now or to their children whom they shall bear? 44 Now come, let us give each other a pledge, you and I, and have it for a witness between us."

45 46 45 And Jacob took a stone and reared it as an obelisk. 46 And Jacob said to his brothers "Pile up stones"; and they took stones and made
47 a cairn and ate there by the cairn; 47 and Laban called it Jegar Saha-
48 dutha, and Jacob called it Galeed. 48 And Laban said "This cairn is a witness between you and me today"; that is why it is named "Galeed,"
49 49 and "Mispah," as he said "Jehovah look out between you and me,
50 because we shall be out of each other's sight. 50 If you ill-treat my daughters, or if you marry wives besides my daughters, there is no
51 man between us; see, God is witness between you and me." 51 And Laban said to Jacob "Here this cairn, and here the obelisk that I
52 have set, is between you and me. 52 This cairn is witness, and so is the obelisk, that I am never to pass this cairn toward you, nor you to
53 pass this cairn and this obelisk toward me, for harm. 53 The God of Abraham and the God of Nahor judge between us." And Jacob
54 swore by the Dread of his father Isaac. 54 And Jacob killed a sacrifice on the mountain and invited his brothers to a meal; and they ate a meal and spent the night on the mountain.

55 55 And the first thing in the morning Laban kissed his children and blessed them and went off. And Laban went back to his own place,

CHAPTER 32

1 2 1 and Jacob went on his way; and he encountered God's angels. 2 And Jacob, when he saw them, said "This is God's camp," and named the place Mahanaim.

3 3 And Jacob sent messengers ahead to his brother 'Esau in the
4 country of Se'ir, the wolds of Edom, 4 and gave them the order "You are to say to my brother 'Esau 'Says your servant Jacob, I have
5 been living with Laban and stayed on till now, 5 and have got cattle and donkeys and sheep and goats and servants; and I have sent to
6 tell you, sir, in hope of your goodwill.'" 6 And the messengers came back to Jacob with the word "We have been to your brother 'Esau, and he is on his way too to you, and four hundred men with him."
7 And Jacob was much afraid and distressed; 7 and he divided his company into two camps, people and sheep and goats and cattle and
8 camels and all, 8 and thought "If 'Esau comes to one camp and cuts it down, the remaining camp will survive."

9 9 And Jacob said "God of my father Abraham and my father Isaac, Jehovah, you who said to me 'Go back to your own country and
10 your birthplace and I will do well by you,' 10 I am too insignificant for all the friendship and loyalty you have shown to your servant; for

I crossed this Jordan with my staff and have now come to be two
11 camps. 11 Deliver me out of my brother's hands, 'Esau's, for I am
afraid of him, that he will come and cut me down, mother with
12 children, 12 and you said 'I will do well by you and render your descendants like the sand of the sea, too numerous to be counted.'"

13 13 And he spent the night there.

And he took out of what he had brought with him a present for
14 his brother 'Esau, 14 two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two
15 hundred ewes and twenty rams, 15 thirty camels with sucking foals,
16 forty heifers and ten young bulls, twenty she-asses and ten jacks, 16 and
put them in the hands of his servants, each drove by itself, and said
to his servants "Pass on before me, and leave a space between one
17 drove and another." 17 And he gave the first the order "When you
meet with my brother 'Esau and he asks you 'To whom do you belong, and where are you going, and whose are these that you have
18 before you?' 18 say 'They are your servant Jacob's; it is a present sent
19 to my lord 'Esau; and he himself is behind us.'" 19 And to the second
too, and the third, and all who went behind the droves, he gave the
order "You are to speak in this form to 'Esau when you find him,
20 20 and to say 'Your servant Jacob himself is behind us'"; for he thought
"I will propitiate him with the present that goes before me, and after
21 that I will face him; perhaps he will favor me." 21 And the present
22 went over in front, and he spent that night in the camp. 22 And he
rose during that night and took his two wives and his two maids and
his eleven children and crossed Jabbok Ford.

23 23 And he took them and sent them across the arroyo, and sent across
24 what he had, and Jacob was left alone. 24 And a man wrestled with
25 him till the dawn came up; 25 and he saw that he could not do anything
with him, and he touched his groin; and Jacob's groin was sprained
26 in his wrestling with him. 26 And he said "Let me go, because the
27 dawn has come up"; but he said "I will not unless you bless me." 27 And
28 he said "What is your name?" and he said "Jacob." 28 And he said "No
longer Jacob shall you be named, but Israel, because you have struggled with God and with men and succeeded." 29 And Jacob asked
29 "Tell me your name"; but he said "What do you ask my name for?"
30 and blessed him there. 30 And Jacob named the place Penuel, "because
31 I saw God face to face and came off with my life." 31 And the sun rose
32 on him as he limped over Penuel on his lame thigh. 32 This is why to
this day the sons of Israel never eat the nasheh-sinew, which is over
the groin, because he touched Jacob's groin on the nasheh-sinew.

CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jacob raised his eyes and saw that 'Esau was coming, and
four hundred men with him; and he divided the children to Leah
2 and Rachel and the two maids, 2 and set the maids and their children
first, and Leah and her children behind, and Rachel and Joseph last,

and he went on before them; 3 and he bent to the ground seven times over to do reverence until he was near his brother. 4 And 'Esau ran to meet him and embraced him and threw himself on his neck and kissed him, and they wept; 5 and he raised his eyes and saw the women and the children and said "Who are these you have here?" and he said "The children God has graciously given your servant," 6 and the maids came near, they and their children, and did reverence, 7 and Leah too and her children came near and did reverence, and afterward Joseph and Rachel came near and did reverence. 8 And he said "Who were all this camp of yours that I met with?" and he said "To have your goodwill, sir." 9 And 'Esau said "I have plenty; brother, keep what you have"; 10 but Jacob said "No, please do accept my present, seeing that I have seen your face, as if I were seeing God's, and you were propitious to me. 11 Take my token of goodwill that was brought to you, because God has favored me and I have everything." And he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said "Let us be traveling: I will keep in touch with you." 13 But he said to him "You know, sir, I have on my hands the children that are weak, and the sheep and cows that have sucking young; overdrive them one day and all the sheep will die. 14 Go along before your servant, sir, and I will take it easy, stage by stage, at the pace of the stock I have before me and of the children, till I come to you in Se'ir." 15 And 'Esau said "Let me detach some of the men I have with me to accompany you"; but he said "What for? no, sir, please." 16 17 16 And 'Esau went back on his road to Se'ir that day; 17 and Jacob moved on to Succoth and built himself a house, and made booths for his stock—that is why the place is named Succoth, "Booths."

18 And Jacob came peaceably to the city of Shekem in Canaan when he came from Paddan-Aram, and camped near the front of the city, 19 and bought the lot of open country where he had pitched his tent from the sons of Hamor the father of Shekem for a hundred kesitahs, 20 and set up an altar there and named it El-Elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER 34

1 And Leah's daughter Dinah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the girls of the country, 2 and Shekem the son of Hamor the Hivvite, the prince of the country, saw her and took her and lay with her and deflowered her. 3 And he was seriously taken with Jacob's daughter Dinah, and fell in love with the girl and talked to her of love.

4 And Shekem said to his father Hamor "Get me this child for my wife." 5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled his daughter Dinah; but his sons were out on the range with the stock, and Jacob kept quiet till they came in. 6 And Shekem's father Hamor came out to Jacob to talk with him; 7 and Jacob's sons had come in off the range when they heard, and the men were pained and very angry because he had

made a scandal in Israel, lying with. Jacob's daughter, which is not
8 done. 8 And Hamor spoke with them, saying "My son Shekem has a
9 fancy for your girl; give her to him as wife, 9 and have matrimonial
10 relations with us, give us your daughters and take ours, 10 and you
shall live with us and have the country open to you, trade in it and
11 hold real estate in it." 11 And Shekem said to her father and brothers
12 "Please do it, and I will give what you say. 12 Set the price and the
gift good and high, and I will give as you say; but give me the girl
for my wife."

13 13 And Jacob's sons gave Shekem and his father Hamor an insidious
14 answer, for the reason that he had defiled their sister Dinah, 14 and
said to them "We cannot do such a thing as this, to give our sister
to a man with an uncircumcised body, because that would be a slur
15 on us. 15 We will agree to it on this condition only, if you will be like
16 us, having every male of yours circumcised; 16 and we will give you our
daughters and take yours, and live with you and become one people
17 with you. 17 But if you will not listen to us as to being circumcised
we will take our girl and go."

18 18 And Hamor and Hamor's son Shekem thought well of their pro-
19 posal; 19 and the young man was not backward about doing the thing,
because he had taken a fancy to Jacob's daughter, and he was the
20 most looked up to of all his family. 20 And Hamor and his son Shekem
went into the gate of their city and talked to the men of their city,
21 saying 21 "These men are peaceable; let them live with us in the country
and trade in it, there is plenty of room for them in the country: let us
22 marry their daughters and give them ours. 22 The men will agree to
live with us, becoming one people with us, on this condition only,
23 that every male of ours be circumcised the same as they are. 23 We get
their assets and effects and all their cattle, you see; only let us agree
24 to their condition and they will live with us." 24 And all who went out
of the gate of Hamor's city listened to him and his son Shekem and
had every male in their families circumcised, all who went out of the
gate of his city.

25 25 And on the third day, while they were suffering, Jacob's two sons
Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brothers, took their swords and fell upon
26 the city without fear of risk and killed every male, 26 and killed Hamor
and his son Shekem as if they were at war, and took Dinah out of
27 Shekem's house and went out. 27 And Jacob's sons fell upon the dead
28 and plundered the city for having defiled their sister, 28 took their
sheep and goats and horned cattle and donkeys and what was in the
29 city and what was out on the range, 29 and all their wealth, and carried
off as slaves all their children and women, and plundered everything
indoors.

30 30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi "You have bred trouble for
me, setting me at deadly feud with the inhabitants of the country,
the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and, we being few people, they

will get together against us and strike us down, and I and my family
31 will be rooted out." 31 But they said "Is our sister to be treated like
a prostitute?"

CHAPTER 35

1 1 And God said to Jacob "Up with you to Bethel and live there, and
make an altar there to the Deity that appeared to you when you were
2 a refugee from your brother 'Esau." 2 And Jacob said to his family and
to all who were with him "Clear away the foreign gods you have
3 among you, and purify yourselves and change your clothes, 3 and we
will be going up to Bethel and I will make an altar there to the
deity that answered me in my day of distress and was with me on the
4 journey I went on." 4 And they gave Jacob all the foreign gods they
had in their possession, and the earrings they had in their ears, and
Jacob buried them under the terebinth near Shekem.

5 5 And they marched away, and a dismay from God came over the
6 cities around them and they did not pursue Jacob's sons. 6 And Jacob
came to Luz in Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people he had
7 with him; 7 and he built an altar there and called the place El-Bethel
because the divinities had revealed themselves to him there when he
was a refugee from his brother.

8 8 And Rachel's nurse Deborah died and was buried below Bethel
under the Oak, and it was named Weeping Oak.

9 9 And God appeared to Jacob again when he came from Paddan-
10 Aram, and blessed him; 10 and God said to him "Your name is Jacob;
you shall no longer be named Jacob, but your name shall be Israel,"
11 and named him Israel. 11 And God said to him "I am El Shaddai;
breed and multiply: a nation and a community of nations shall come
12 from you, and kings shall spring from your body. 12 The country I
gave to Abraham and Isaac I will give to you, and to your descen-
13 dants after you I will give the country." 13 And God went up from him
14 at the place where he had spoken with him; 14 and Jacob set up an
obelisk at the place where he had spoken with him, a stone obelisk,
15 and offered a libation on it and poured oil on it. 15 And Jacob named
the place where God had spoken with him Bethel.

16 16 And he marched away from Bethel; and when it was a considerable
way to Ephrath, Rachel gave birth to a child. And the birth went
17 hard; 17 and while she was making hard work of the birth the midwife
18 said to her "Do not be afraid, this too will be a son for you." 18 And as
her life was passing out (for she died) she named him Benoni; but
19 his father called him Benjamin. 19 And Rachel died, and was buried on
20 the road to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem. 20 And Jacob set up an obelisk
over her grave, which is the Obelisk of Rachel's Grave until today.

21 21 And Israel moved camp and pitched his tent beyond Migdal-'Eder.
22 22 And while Israel was making his home in that country Reuben went
and lay with his father's concubine Bilhah; and Israel heard of it.

23 23 And there were twelve of Jacob's sons: Leah's sons, Reuben Jacob's
eldest and Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issacar and Zebulun;
24 25 24 Rachel's sons, Joseph and Benjamin; 25 Rachel's maid Bilhah's sons,
26 Dan and Naphtali; 26 Leah's maid Zilpah's sons, Gad and Asher. These
are Jacob's sons, born to him in Paddan-Aram.

27 27 And Jacob came to his father Isaac in Mamre at Kiriath-Arbogh
(that is, Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac had lived the immigrant
28 29 life. 28 And Isaac's life was a hundred and eighty years; 29 and Isaac
breathed his last, and died and was gathered to his kinsfolk, old and
satisfied to live no more; and his sons 'Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER 36

1 2 1 And this is the line of 'Esau, that is, Edom. 2 'Esau married women
of Canaan, 'Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite and Oholibamah
3 the daughter of Ghamah the daughter of Sibeon the Hivvite, 3 and
4 Basemath the daughter of Ishma'el, the sister of Nebajoth. 4 And 'Adah
5 had by 'Esau a son Eliphaz, and Basemath a son Reghuel, 5 and Oho-
libamah had sons Jeghush and Ja'lam and Korah; these were 'Esau's
6 sons who were born to him in Canaan; 6 and 'Esau took his wives and
his children and all the persons of his household, and his stock and
all his cattle and all his assets that he had accumulated in Canaan,
7 and went to Se'ir to get away from his brother Jacob, 7 because there
was too much of their chattels for living together, and their adopted
country was not able to support them on account of their stock;
8 8 and 'Esau lived in Se'ir—'Esau is Edom.

9 9 This is the line of 'Esau the father of Edom in the highland of
10 Se'ir. 10 These are the names of 'Esau's sons: Eliphaz the son of 'Esau's
11 wife 'Adah, Reghuel the son of 'Esau's wife Basemath,— 11 and these
were Eliphaz's sons: Teman, Omar, Sepho, and Ga'tam and Kenaz,
12 12 and Timna' was concubine to 'Esau's son Eliphaz and had a son
13 'Amalek by Eliphaz; these were the sons of 'Esau's wife 'Adah; 13 and
these were Reghuel's sons: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah;
14 these were the sons of 'Esau's wife Basemath,—14 and these were the
sons of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah the daughter of Ghanah the daughter
of Sibeon: she had by 'Esau sons Jeghush and Ja'lam and Korah.

15 15 These are the allufs of the sons of 'Esau. The sons of Eliphaz,
'Esau's eldest: the alluf of Teman, the alluf of Omar, the alluf of
16 Sepho, the alluf of Kenaz, 16 the alluf of Korah, the alluf of Ga'tam,
the alluf of 'Amalek, these are the allufs of Eliphaz in the country
17 of Edom; these are the sons of 'Adah. 17 And these are the sons of
'Esau's son Reghuel: the alluf of Nahath, the alluf of Zerah, the
alluf of Shammah, the alluf of Mizzah, these are the allufs of Reghuel
in the country of Edom; these are the sons of 'Esau's wife Basemath.
18 18 And these are the sons of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah: the alluf of
Jeghush, the alluf of Ja'lam, the alluf of Korah, these are the allufs

19 of 'Esau's wife Oholibamah the daughter of Ghanah. 19 These are 'Esau's
sons and these their allufs; he is Edom.
20 20 These are the sons of Se'ir the Horite, the inhabitants of the
21 country: Lotan and Shobal and Sibeon and Ghanah 21 and Dishon and
Eser and Dishan, these are the allufs of the Horites, the sons of
22 Se'ir, in the country of Edom. 22 And Lotan's sons were Hori and
23 Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Tirana'. 23 And these were Shobal's
24 sons: Ghalvan and Manahath and 'Ebal, Shepho and Onam. 24 And
these were Sibeon's sons: Aijah and Ghanah (this was the Ghanah
that found the hot springs in the wilderness while he was tending
25 the donkeys for his father Sibeon). 25 And these were Ghanah's sons:
26 Dishon, and Ghanah's daughter Oholibamah. 26 And these were Dishon's
27 sons: Hemdan and Eshban and Ithran and Reran. 27 These were Eser's
28 sons: Bilhan and Za'van and 'Akan. 28 These were Dishan's sons: 'Us
29 and Aran. 29 These are the allufs of the Horites: the alluf of Lotan,
30 the alluf of Shobal, the alluf of Sibeon, the alluf of Ghanah, 30 the alluf
of Dishon, the alluf of Eser, the alluf of Dishan; these are the allufs
of the Horites, alluf by alluf, in the country of Se'ir.
31 31 These are the kings that reigned in Edom before the sons of Israel
32 had a king reign: 32 there reigned in Edom Bela' the son of Be'or, whose
33 capital was named Dinhabah; 33 and Bela' died, and Jobab the son of
34 Zerah from Bosrah succeeded him; 34 and Jobab died, and Husham from
35 the Temanite country succeeded him; 35 and Husham died, and Hadad
the son of Bedad succeeded him, who defeated Midian on the wolds
36 of Moab; his capital was named Ghavith; 36 and Hadad died, and Sam-
37 lah from Masrekah succeeded him; 37 and Samlah died, and Saul from
38 Rehoboth-hannahar succeeded him; 38 and Saul died, and Baal-Hanan
39 the son of 'Acbor succeeded him; 39 and Baal-Hanan the son of 'Acbor
died, and Hadar succeeded him, whose capital was named Paghu
and whose wife was named Mehetabel the daughter of Matred the
daughter of Me-Zahab.
40 40 And these are the names of the allufs of 'Esau clan by clan, place
by place, by name: the alluf of Timna', the alluf of 'Alvah, the alluf
41 of Jetheth, 41 the alluf of Oholibamah, the alluf of Elah, the alluf of
42 Pinon, 42 the alluf of Kenaz, the alluf of Teman, the alluf of Mibsar,
43 43 the alluf of Magdiel, the alluf of 'Iram; these are the allufs of Edom
by their domiciles in their lawful country; that is, 'Esau the father
of Edom.

CHAPTER 37

1 1 And Jacob lived in Canaan, his father's adopted country.
2 2 This is Jacob's line. Joseph, at the age of seventeen years, was
helping his brothers about tending the sheep, as a boy with the sons
of his father's wives Bilhah and Zilpah; and Joseph tattled to his
3 father about their faults. 3 And Israel loved Joseph most of all his
sons, because he was a son born in Ms old age; and he made him a

long tunic with sleeves. 4 And his brothers saw that he was the one
his father loved most of all his sons, and they hated him and could
not speak a friendly word to him.
5 6 5 And Joseph had a dream, and told his brothers of it, 6 and said to
7 them "Listen to this dream I had:7we were binding sheaves out in
the field, and my sheaf went and got up and stood erect, and yours
8 came round it and did reverence to mine." 8 And his brothers said to
him "Are you to be king over us or to govern us?" and hated him
more than ever for his dreams and his talk.
9 9 And he dreamed another dream too, and told his brothers the
story, and said to them "I have had a dream again, that the sun and
10 the moon and eleven stars were doing reverence to me." 10 And his
father rebuked him, and said to him "What sort of dream is this you
have had? am I and your mother and your brothers to come doing
11 reverence to you?" 11 And his brothers were jealous of him; but his
father laid the matter up.
12 12 And his brothers went to pasture their father's sheep and goats at
13 Shekem. 13 And Israel said to Joseph "Your brothers are pasturing at
Shekem—come, I will send you to them"; and he said to him "All
14 right." 14 And he said to him "Go and see how your brothers are doing
and how the sheep and goats are doing, and bring me back word";
15 and he sent him from Hebron Vale, and he came to Shekem. 15 And a
man found him, and saw he was wandering over the range; and the
16 man asked him "What are you looking for?" 16 And he said "Looking
17 for my brothers; please tell me where they are pasturing." 17 And the
man said "They must have moved from here, because I heard them
saying 'Let us go to Dothan.'" And Joseph went after his brothers,
and found them at Dothan.
18 18 And they saw him in the distance, and before he neared them they
19 plotted to put him to death, 19 and said to each other "Yonder comes
20 the one with the dreams; 20 now come, let us kill him and throw him
into one of the cisterns and say a beast of prey has eaten him, and see
what his dreams will come to."
21 21 But Reuben heard it and rescued him from them, and said "Let
22 us not strike at his life." 22 And Reuben said to them "Let us not shed
blood: throw him into this cistern in the wilderness, but do not take
your hands to him," in order to rescue him, to get him back to his
23 father. 23 And when Joseph came to his brothers they stripped Joseph
24 of his tunic, the sleeved tunic that he had on, 24 and took him and
threw him into the cistern; and the cistern was empty, there was
no water in it.
25 25 And they sat down to eat a meal; and they raised their eyes and
saw that a caravan of Ishma'elites was coming from Gilead, and cam-
els carrying gum and balm and labdanum, taking them down to Egypt.
26 26 And Judah said to his brothers "What shall we have out of it when
27 we kill our brother and cover up his blood? 27 come, let us sell him to

the Ishma'elites, and not have our hands doing anything to him, because he is our brother, our own flesh and blood." And his brothers
28 listened to him. 28 And some trading Midianites passed by, and they drew Joseph up out of the cistern, and they sold Joseph to the Ishma'elites for twenty shekels of silver, and they brought Joseph to Egypt.
29 29 And Reuben went back to the cistern and found there was no
30 Joseph in the cistern; and he tore his clothes 30 and came back to his
31 brothers and said "The lad is gone, and where am I to go?" 31 And they took Joseph's tunic and slaughtered an old goat and dipped the tunic
32 in the blood, 32 and sent the sleeved tunic and brought it to their father and said "We found this; decide whether it is your son's tunic or not."
33 33 And he recognized it and said "My son's tunic! Joseph has been taken
34 by the wild beasts!" 34 And Jacob tore his cloak and put a sackcloth round his waist and went into mourning for his son for a long time.
35 35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted and said "But I will go down mourning to my son in the world of the dead." 36 And his father wept for him;
36 but the Midianites sold him in Egypt to the Pharaoh's eunuch Potiphar, captain of the guard.

CHAPTER 38

1 1 And at that time Judah went down from his brothers' company,
2 and got to a certain 'Adullamite named Hirah. 2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite named Shua', and took her and
3 went in to her, 3 and she became pregnant and had a son, whom she
4 named 'Er; 4 and again she became pregnant and had a son, whom
5 she named Onan; 5 and she had one more son and named him Shelah; she was at Kezib when he was born.

6 6 And Judah married his eldest son 'Er to a wife named Tamar.
7 7 And Judah's eldest son 'Er displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah caused
8 his death. 8 And Judah said to Onan "Go in to your brother's widow and do a brother-in-law's duty by her and set up a posterity for
9 your brother." 9 And Onan knew the posterity would not belong to him; and if he went in to his brother's wife he wasted his germs on
10 the ground so as not to give his brother a posterity. 10 And what Onan
11 did displeased Jehovah, and he caused his death too. 11 And Judah said to his daughter-in-law Tamar "Stay at your father's as widow till my son Shelah grows up," because he thought "He too might die like his brothers." And Tamar went and stayed at her father's.

12 12 And a long time elapsed, and Shua"s daughter, Judah's wife, died, and Judah got through mourning and went up to Timnah to his
13 sheepshearing, he and his associate Hirah the 'Adullamite. 13 And Tamar was told "There your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear
14 his sheep"; 14 and she laid off her widow's weeds and covered herself with a muffler and disguised herself and sat down in the gateway of

'Enan on the road to Timnah, because she saw that Shelah had grown
15 up and she had not been married to him. 15 And Judah saw her and
16 took her for a prostitute because she had covered her face; 16 and he
turned off to her on the way and said "Say, let me go in to you,"
because he did not know it was his daughter-in-law. 17 And she said
17 "What will you give to come in to me?" and he said "I will send you
a kid from the flock of goats." And she said "If you will give security
18 till you do." 18 And he said "What is to be the security I give you?"
and she said "Your seal and your cord and the stick you have in your
hand." And he gave them to her and went in to her, and she became
19 pregnant by him. 19 And she rose and went away and laid off her muffler
and put on her widow's weeds.

20 20 And Judah sent the kid by his 'Adullamite friend to take up the
21 security from the woman's hands; and he did not find her, 21 and asked
the men of the place "Where is that religious girl at 'Enan by the
roadside?" and they said "There has not been any religious girl
22 around here." 22 And he went back to Judah and said "I did not find
her," and the men of the place too said "There has not been any re-
23 ligious girl around here." 23 And Judah said "Let her have them, for
fear we should cut a bad figure: here I have sent the kid and you
did not find her."

24 24 And after about three months Judah was told "Your daughter-in-
law Tamar has been unchaste and is actually going to have an illegiti-
25 mate child." 25 And Judah said "Take her out and have her burned."
When she came to be led out she sent word to her father-in-law "It is
by the man these belong to that I have a child coming"; and she said
26 "Identify whose this seal and these cords and this stick are." 26 And Ju-
dah recognized them and said "She has the right on her side, seeing I
had not married her to my son Shelah," but he never knew her again.

27 27 And at the time for the birth she found she had twins in her body.
28 28 And as she was giving birth a hand showed, and the midwife tied a
29 bit of scarlet on the hand to mean "This one came out first"; 29 but when
he drew his hand back out came his brother, and she said "What a
burst you made for yourself!" and he was named Peres, "Burst."
30 30 And afterward his brother came out, who had the scarlet on his
hand, and he was named Zerah.

CHAPTER 39

1 1 And Joseph was taken down to Egypt, and was bought by the
Pharaoh's eunuch Potiphar, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, from
2 the Ishma'elites who had brought him down there. 2 And Jehovah was
with Joseph, and he became a successful man; and he was in his
3 Egyptian master's house, 3 and his master saw that Jehovah was with
4 him and Jehovah made everything he did succeed in his hands; 4 and
Joseph found favor in his eyes and was his attendant, and he gave
him charge over his house and put into his hands everything he had;

5 5 and from the time he gave him charge of his house, and over everything he had, Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house on Joseph's account, and Jehovah's blessing was on everything he had in the
6 house and in the field. 6 And he left everything he had in Joseph's hands and did not look into anything but the food he ate. And Joseph was handsome in form and feature.

7 7 And after these things his master's wife raised her eyes to Joseph
8 and said "Lie with me." 8 But he refused and said to his master's wife "Here master is not looking into anything he has in the house,
9 and has put everything he has in my hands, 9 he does not amount to more in the house than I do, and he has not held out anything from, me except you, by reason that you are his wife; and how should I do
10 this great wrong and sin against God?" 10 And while she talked to Joseph day after day he would not listen to her to lie by her to be with her.

11 11 And on a particular day he came into the house to do his business, and of the men of the household there was not a man there in the
12 house, 12 and she caught him by his cloak, saying "Lie with me," and he
13 left his cloak in her hands and ran away outside. 13 And when she saw
14 that he had left his cloak in her hands and run away outside, 14 she called the men of her household and said to them "Look, he has brought us a Hebrew man to fool with us: he came in to me to lie
15 with me, and I screamed; 15 and when he heard me scream at the top of my voice he left his cloak in my hands and ran away outside."
16 16 And she laid his cloak down beside her till his master came into the
17 house; 17 and she talked to him in the same way, saying "The Hebrew
18 slave that you brought us came in to me to fool with me, 18 but when I screamed at the top of my voice he left his cloak by my side and ran away outside."

19 19 And when his master heard his wife's words, "Your slave did
20 like this to me," he was angry. 20 And Joseph's master took him and put him in the roundhouse, the place where the king's prisoners were
21 imprisoned; and he was there in the roundhouse. 21 And Jehovah was with Joseph and gave him favor in the eyes of the provost of the
22 roundhouse; 22 and the provost of the roundhouse put into Joseph's hands all the prisoners in the roundhouse, and whatever they did was
23 his doing. 23 The provost of the roundhouse did not look into anything in his hands, inasmuch as Jehovah was with him and Jehovah made what he did succeed.

CHAPTER 40

1 1 And after these events the king of Egypt's cupbearer and baker misconducted themselves toward their sovereign the king of Egypt;
2 2 and the Pharaoh was incensed at his two eunuchs, the chief cupbearer
3 and the chief baker, 3 and put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, the roundhouse, the place where Joseph was

imprisoned. 4 And the captain of the guard put Joseph in charge of them, and he waited on them.

5 5 And they were in custody for some time; and they each had a dream, both in one night, each a dream with special meaning, the cupbearer and baker of the king of Egypt who were imprisoned in the 6 roundhouse. 6 And in the morning Joseph went in where they were 7 and saw they were annoyed;7and he asked the Pharaoh's eunuchs who were in custody in his master's house "How comes it that you are 8 downcast today?" 8 And they said to him "We have had a dream and there is nobody to interpret it." And Joseph said to them "Interpretations are God's affair—tell me about it."

9 9 And the chief cupbearer told Joseph his dream: "In my dream I 10 found myself with a grapevine before me, 10 and on the vine three canes; and it seemed to be sprouting, sprang into bloom, its clusters 11 ripened grapes, 11 and I had the Pharaoh's cup in my hand and I took the grapes and squeezed them into the Pharaoh's cup and put the 12 cup in the Pharaoh's hand." 12 And Joseph said to him "This is the 13 interpretation of it: the three canes mean three days; 13 in three days more the Pharaoh will take you out and reinstate you, and you will hand the Pharaoh's cup to him in accordance with your former 14 function as cupbearer. 14 But just remember me in thought when you are well off, and befriend me, and mention me to the Pharaoh and 15 have him take me out of this house; 15 for I was simply stolen out of the Hebrew country, and I have not done anything here either that they should have put me in the dungeon."

16 16 And the chief baker saw that he had given a favorable interpretation, and said to Joseph "In my dream too I found myself with 17 three baskets of white bread on my head, 17 and in the topmost basket pastry of all kinds for the Pharaoh's eating, and the birds were eating 18 them out of the basket, off my head." 18 And Joseph said "This is the 19 interpretation of it: the three baskets mean three days: 19 in three days more the Pharaoh will take you out and hang you on a stake and the birds will eat your flesh off you."

20 20 And on the third day came the Pharaoh's birthday, and he made a banquet for all his officers; and he took the chief cupbearer 21 and 21 the chief baker out among his officers and reinstated the chief cup- 22 bearer as cupbearer, and he handed the cup to the Pharaoh, 22 but the chief baker he hanged—as Joseph had given them the interpretation. 23 23 But the chief cupbearer did not remember Joseph, but forgot him.

CHAPTER 41

1 1 And at the end of two years' time the Pharaoh dreamed that he 2 was standing by the Nile, 2 and seven handsome plump cows came up 3 out of the Nile and grazed in the fens, 3 and seven other cows, lean and ugly, came up out of the Nile after them and stood beside them 4 on the bank of the Nile; 4 and the ugly lean cows ate up the seven

handsome plump cows, and the Pharaoh woke up. 5 And he went to
sleep and dreamed over again that seven handsome plump ears of
grain came out on one stalk, 6 and seven thin ears blasted by the desert
wind sprouted after them; 7 and the thin ears swallowed the plump
full ears, and the Pharaoh woke up and found it was a dream.
8 And in the morning he was uncomfortable about it, and sent for all
the scholars of Egypt and all the sages. And the Pharaoh told them
the story of his dream, and there was nobody who would interpret
it to the Pharaoh.
9 And the chief cupbearer spoke to the Pharaoh, saying "I have a
confession to make today. 10 The Pharaoh was incensed at his servants
and put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard,
me and the chief baker; 11 and we had a dream, he and I in the same
night; we each dreamed something with a special meaning. 12 And we
had with us there a young Hebrew, a slave of the captain of the
guard, and we told him about it, and he interpreted to us; 13 and as
he interpreted to us, so it came out: me he reinstated and him he
hanged."
14 And the Pharaoh sent for Joseph, and they took him out of the
dungeon, and he shaved and changed his clothes and went in to the
Pharaoh. 15 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "I have had a dream, and
I have nobody who will interpret it to me; and I have heard it said
of you that you understand a dream so as to interpret it." 16 And Joseph
answered the Pharaoh "Not at all; God will answer about the Pharaoh's prosperity."
17 And the Pharaoh told Joseph "In my dream I found myself
standing on the bank of the Nile, 18 and seven handsome plump cows
coming up out of the Nile and grazing in the fens, 19 and seven other
cows, lean and very ugly and scrawny, coming up after them—I
never saw their like in all Egypt for ugliness; 20 and the ugly lean cows
ate up the first seven plump cows, 21 and when they had gone into them
there was no indication that they had gone into them, they were as
ugly as at first; and I woke up. 22 And I saw in my dream that seven
handsome full ears of grain came up on one stalk, 23 and seven thin
dried-up ears, blasted by the desert wind, sprouted after them; 24 and
the thin ears swallowed the seven handsome ears. And I spoke to the
scholars, but there was nobody who would tell me."
25 And Joseph said to the Pharaoh "The Pharaoh's dream is all one;
God has told the Pharaoh what he is going to do. 26 The seven handsome
cows are seven years and the seven handsome ears are seven
years; it is all one dream. 27 And the seven ugly thin cows that came
up after them are seven years, and the seven empty wind-blasted
ears: there will be seven years of famine, 28 this is the thing I foretell
to the Pharaoh; God has let the Pharaoh see what he is going to do.
29 Here are seven years coming with great abundance in all Egypt; 30 and
there will appear seven years of famine after them, and all the

abundance will be forgotten in Egypt, and the famine will undo all
31 the country, 31 and there will be no indication of the abundance because
32 of the famine afterward, because it will be very severe. 32 And as to
the dream's coming to the Pharaoh in duplicate, it is because the thing
is definitely appointed by God and God is speeding the doing of it.
33 33 "And now let the Pharaoh pick out a wise and intelligent man
34 and set him over Egypt; 34 let the Pharaoh appoint and empower
commissioners over the country, and take a fifth of the crops of Egypt
35 in the seven years of abundance, 35 and let them collect all the food-
stuffs of Egypt in these good years that are coming and accumulate
grain under the Pharaoh's hands as food in the cities and preserve
36 it; 36 and the foodstuffs will be an insurance to the country for the
seven years of famine which there will be in Egypt, and the country
will not be wiped out by the famine."
37 37 And the Pharaoh and all his officers thought well of the proposal;
38 38 and the Pharaoh said to his officers "Shall we find anybody like this,
39 a man who has God's spirit in him?" 39 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph
"After God has made known all this to you there is nobody so wise
40 and intelligent as you: 40 you shall be steward of my palace, and all my
people shall go by your word; only by the throne will I be greater
41 than you." 41 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "See, I have put you over
42 all Egypt." 42 And the Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand and put
it on Joseph's, and dressed him in garments of lawn and laid a neck-
43 lace round his neck, 43 and had him ride in his second chariot, and they
44 called out "Abrec" before him; so he put him over all Egypt. 44 And
the Pharaoh said to Joseph "As sure as I am Pharaoh, nobody shall
45 lift hand or foot in Egypt without your authorization." 45 And the
Pharaoh named Joseph Saphenath-Pa'eneah and married him to Ase-
nath the daughter of Poti-phera' the priest of On; and Joseph went
46 out administering all Egypt. 46 And Joseph was thirty years old when
he entered the service of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt.

And Joseph went out from before the Pharaoh and made a tour
47 of all Egypt. 47 And in the seven years of abundance the land yielded
48 profusely, 48 and he collected all the foodstuffs of seven years that
there were in Egypt, and put foodstuffs in the cities, putting in a
49 city the foodstuffs of the countryside surrounding it. 49 And Joseph
accumulated grain in vast quantity, like the sand on the seashore,
till they left off keeping accounts because there was no counting it.
50 50 And Joseph had two sons born to him before the famine year
came, sons whom Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera' the priest of
51 On bore to him; 51 and Joseph named the elder Manasseh "because God
52 has made me forget all my hard life and my old home," 52 and the
second he named Ephraim "because God has let me breed in the
country of my troubles."
53 53 And the seven years of abundance that there had been in Egypt

54 came to an end, 54 and the seven years of famine began to come as
Joseph had said, and there was famine in all countries, but in all
55 Egypt there was bread. 55 And all Egypt grew hungry, and the people
cried out to the Pharaoh for bread, and the Pharaoh said to all the
56 Egyptians "Go to Joseph, you are to do as he tells you." 56 And the
famine came all over the face of the earth; and Joseph opened all
the places that had grain in them and sold to the Egyptians.

57 57 And the famine pressed hard in Egypt, and all the earth were
coming to Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine pressed

CHAPTER 42

1 hard all over the earth. 1 And Jacob saw that there was grain to be had
in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons "Why are you looking at each
2 other?" 2 and "Here, I have heard that there is grain to be had in
Egypt: go down there and buy us some food there, so that we shall
3 remain alive and not die." 3 And Joseph's brothers, ten of them, went
4 down to buy grain from Egypt; 4 but Jacob did not send Joseph's
brother Benjamin with his brothers, because he thought "He might
come to harm."

5 5 And Israel's sons came to buy among those that were coming,
6 because the famine was in Canaan; 6 and Joseph was the dictator of the
country, the one who sold to the populace, and Joseph's brothers
7 came and did reverence to him with their faces to the ground. 7 And
Joseph saw his brothers and recognized them, but disguised himself
from them and spoke harshly to them and said "Where do you come
8 from?" and they said "From Canaan, to buy food." 8 And Joseph
9 recognized his brothers, but they did not recognize him; 9 and Joseph
remembered the dreams he had dreamed of them.

And he said to them "You are spying; it was to see the vulnerable
10 points of the country that you came." 10 And they said to him "No, sir,
11 your servants came to buy food. 11 We are all one man's sons; we are
12 honest men; your servants have not been spying." 12 And he said to
them "No, you came to see the vulnerable points of the country."
13 13 And they said "Your servants are twelve brothers; we are sons of
one man in Canaan; and the youngest is with our father today, and
one is no longer with us."

14 15 14 And Joseph said to them "Just as I said, you are spies. 15 This shall
be the test for you: by the Pharaoh's life, you shall not go out from
16 here except by your youngest brother's coming here. 16 Send one of
you to fetch your brother, and the rest of you stand committed, and
your words will be tested, whether there is truth in you; and if not,
17 by the Pharaoh's life you are spies"; 17 and he clapped them into prison
for three days.

18 18 And Joseph said to them on the third day "Do this and save your
19 lives: I am a God-fearing man. 19 If you are honest men, let one brother

of yours stand committed in your prison, and the rest of you go
20 carry grain for your starving families, 20 and bring your brother to
me, and your words will be verified and you shall not die"; and they
21 did so. 21 And they said to each other "Well, we owed a penalty about
our brother, that we saw his distress when he pleaded with us and
22 we would not listen; that is why this distress has come on us." 22 And
Reuben answered them "Didn't I say to you 'Don't do wrong by the
child,' and you would not listen? and here we are being called to
23 account for his very blood." 23 And they did not know Joseph understood, because there was the interpreter between them.

24 24 And he turned aside from them and wept, and came back to them
and spoke to them, and took Simeon out of the group and fettered
25 him before their eyes. 25 And Joseph gave orders and they filled their
things with grain, and orders to put their money back in each man's
sack and to give them provisions for the journey; and they did so
26 for them, 26 and they loaded their grain on their donkeys and went
from there.

27 27 And one opened his sack to give his donkey feed at their stopping-
place for the night, and saw how his money was in the mouth of his
28 bag; 28 and he said to his brothers "My money is returned, and here
it is in my very bag." And they were bewildered, and said to each
other in a panic "What is this God has done to us?"

29 29 And they came to Canaan to their father Jacob and told him all
30 the things that had happened to them, saying 30 "The man, the master
of the country, spoke harshly with us and made out that we were
31 spying the country. 31 And we said to him 'We are honest men, we are
32 not spies; 32 we are twelve brothers, one father's sons, and one is no
longer among us, and the youngest is with our father in Canaan
33 today.' 33 And the man, the master of the country, said to us 'This is
how I shall know you are honest men: leave one of your brothers
34 with me and take what your starving families need and go, 34 and
bring your youngest brother to me so that I shall know you are not
spies but honest men; I will give you your brother and you shall
have freedom of trade in the country.'"

35 35 But as they were emptying their sacks they found that each one's
bundle of money was in his sack; and they saw the bundles of money,
36 they and their father, and were afraid. 36 And their father Jacob said
to them "You have been robbing me of my children: Joseph is gone
and Simeon is gone and you are going to take Benjamin—it all falls
37 on me." 37 But Reuben said to his father "Put my two sons to death if
I do not bring him to you; put him in my hands and I will get him
38 back to you." 38 But he said "My son shall not go down with you, because his brother is dead and he is the only one left, and if he comes to harm on the errand you are going on you will make my gray head carry sorrow down to the world of the dead."

CHAPTER 43

1 2 1 But the famine was severe in the country; 2 and when they had finished eating the grain they had brought from Egypt their father
3 said to them "Go buy us a little food again." 3 And Judah said to him "The man gave us fair warning 'You are not to see my face unless
4 your brother is with you.' 4 If you let our brother go with us we will
5 go down and buy you food; 5 but if you do not, we will not go down, because the man said to us 'You shall not see my face unless your
6 brother is with you.' " 6 And Israel said "Why did you make trouble
7 for me telling the man whether you had another brother?" 7 And they said "The man asked about us and about our home, 'Is your father still alive?' 'Have you a brother?' and we answered him correspondingly; were we to know he would say 'Bring your brother down'?"
8 8 and Judah said to his father Israel "Send the boy with me, and let us make a start and go, and keep ourselves alive and not die our-
9 selves and you and our children. 9 I will be responsible for him; you may demand him from my hands; if I do not bring him to you and
10 set him before you I shall be criminal before you always. 10 For if we had not delayed we should have been back twice already."

11 11 And their father Israel said to them "Well, if that is the way it is, do this: take in your packs some of the specialties of the country and carry them down to the man as a present—a little balm and a
12 little honey, gum and labdanum, pistachio nuts and almonds— 12 and take double money with you, and take back in your hands the money that was returned in the mouths of your bags; it may have been a
13 mistake. 13 And take your brother and start off and go back to the man,
14 14 and may El Shaddai grant that a feeling of sympathy comes before the man's mind, and may he let your other brother go, and Benjamin; and as for me, when I am robbed of my children I am."

15 15 And the men took this present, and double money with them, and Benjamin, and started off and went down to Egypt and stood before
16 Joseph. 16 And Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said to the steward of his house "Take the men into the house and kill some meat and
17 get things ready, because the men are to eat with me at noon"; 17 and the man did as Joseph said, and took the men into Joseph's house.
18 18 And the men were afraid because they were taken into Joseph's house, and said "It is for the affair about the money that came back in our bags at first that we are being brought in, so as to spring a charge against us and fall foul of us and take us for slaves, and our
19 donkeys." 19 And they approached the steward of Joseph's house and
20 spoke to him at the door of the house 20 and said "O, sir, we did come
21 down at first to buy food; 21 and when we came to our stopping-place for the night we opened our bags and found everyone's money in the mouth of his bag, our silver in full weight; and we have brought it
22 back with us, 22 and brought down other money with us to buy food.
23 We do not know who laid our money in our bags." 23 And he said "You

are all right; do not be afraid; your God, your father's God, has given you treasure trove in your bags; your money reached me"; and
24 he brought Simeon out to them. 24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house and gave them water to wash their feet, and gave feed for their donkeys.

25 25 And they got the present ready for Joseph's coming at noon, for
26 they had heard that they were to eat the meal there. 26 And Joseph came into the house, and they brought the present they had with them into the house to him and bent to the ground to do him reverence;
27 27 and he asked them how they were, and said "Is your old father of
28 whom you spoke all right? is he still alive?" 28 And they said "Your servant our father is all right, he is still alive"; and they bowed down
29 and did reverence. 29 And he raised his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said "Is this your youngest brother whom you told me off and he said "God be gracious to you, son."
30 30 And Joseph, because his feelings were stirred and he wanted to weep,
31 hurried into his chamber and wept there; 31 and he washed his face and came out and repressed his feelings and said "Set on the dinner."
32 32 And they set for him separately and for them separately and for the Egyptians who ate with him separately, because the Egyptians cannot eat with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Egyptians.
33 33 And they were seated before him the elder suitably to his seniority and the younger to his juniority; and the men were mystified and
34 called each other's attention. 34 And he had helpings from before him carried to them; and Benjamin's helping was five times greater than the helping of any of them. And they drank with him till the wine overcame them.

CHAPTER 44

1 1 And he gave the steward of his house the order "Pill the men's bags with food, as much as they can carry, and place each one's money
2 in the mouth of his bag. 2 And my bowl, the silver bowl, you are to place in the mouth of the youngest one's bag, and the money for his grain." And he did according to Joseph's directions.

3 3 Daylight had come and the men had been sent off, they and their
4 donkeys; 4 they had got outside the city, but not far, when Joseph said to the steward of his house "Up with you, follow the men up and overtake them and say to them 'Why have you repaid a good turn
5 with a bad one? 5 this is what my master drinks in, and he looks in it
6 for signs—it is a bad thing you have done.'" 6 And he overtook them
7 and said these things to them; 7 but they said to him "Why should my lord use such language? away with the thought of your servants'
8 doing such a thing. 8 Here we brought back to you from Canaan silver that we had found in the mouths of our bags, and how should we
9 steal silver or gold out of your master's house? 9 The one of your servants that it is found with shall die, and we will be slaves to my

lord too." 10 And he said "Now then, as you say. the one that it is
found with shall be slave to me, and you shall go free." 11 And they
took their bags right down to the ground and each opened his bag;
12 and he searched, beginning with the oldest and ending with the
youngest; and the bowl was found in Benjamin's bag. 13 And they tore
their clothes and loaded up their donkeys and went back to the city.
14 And Judah and his brothers came to Joseph's house; and he was
still there, and they threw themselves on the ground before him.
15 And Joseph said to them "What does this piece of work you have
done mean? do you not know a man like me reads signs?" 16 And Judah
said "What shall we say to my lord? what language shall we use, and
what defense shall we make? God has detected your servants' guilt;
here we are slaves to my lord, both we and the one in whose hands
the bowl was found." 17 But he said "Away with the thought of my
doing this; the man in whose hands the bowl was found shall be slave
to me, but as for you, go up to your father and good betide you."
18 And Judah approached him and said "O, sir, let your servant
speak a word in my lord's hearing, and do not be angry at your
servant; for you are the same as the Pharaoh. 19 My lord asked his
servants 'Have you a father or a brother?' 20 and we said to my lord
'We have an old father and a young lad born in his father's old age;
and his brother is dead, and he is the only one left of his mother,
and his father loves him.' 21 And you said to your servants 'Bring him
down to me and let me set my eyes on him'; 22 and we said to my lord
'The boy cannot leave his father; let him leave his father and he
will die'; 23 and you said to your servants 'Unless your youngest brother
comes down with you you shall not see my face again.' 24 And when
we had gone up to your servant our father and had told him my
25 26 lord's words, 25 our father said 'Go buy us a little food again' 26 and we
said 'We cannot go down; if we have our youngest brother with us
we will go down, but we should not be able to see the man's face not
having our youngest brother with us.' 27 And your servant our
father said to us 'You know my wife bore two to me, 28 and one of
them went out from being in my company—and I said "He must
have been taken by the wild beasts," and have never seen him up to
now. 29 And you are going to take this one too out of my presence, and
harm will come to him, and you will make my gray head carry mis-
fortune down to the world of the dead.' 30 And now when I come to
your servant my father and do not have the boy with me, while his
life is tied up with his, 31 when he sees that the boy is missing he will
die, and your servants will be making your servant our father's
gray head carry sorrow down to the world of the dead. 32 For your
servant took the responsibility for the boy in taking him from his
father, saying 'If I do not bring him to you I shall be criminal against
my father always.' 33 Now let your servant stay in the boy's place as
slave to my lord, and let the boy go up with his brothers; 34 for how

should I go up to my father and not have the boy with me? I should see the evil that would come upon my father."

CHAPTER 45

1 1 And Joseph could not repress his feelings before all who stood about him, and he called out "Send every man out of the way"; and no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his
2 brothers. 2 And he wept aloud, and the Egyptians heard it, and the
3 Pharaoh's palace heard of it. 3 And Joseph said to his brothers "I am Joseph; is father still alive?" and his brothers could not answer him,
4 because they were in consternation at finding him. 4 And Joseph said to his brothers "Come close to me"; and they did; and he said *"I* am
5 your brother Joseph whom you sold into Egypt. 5 And now do not grieve nor think it a sore subject that you sold me here, because God
6 sent me before you for a life-preserver. 6 For the famine has been in the country these two years, and there are five years yet that there
7 shall be no plowing and harvesting; 7 and God sent me before you to secure you a remnant in the earth and to keep you alive as a great
8 survival. 8 So it was not you that sent me here, but God; and he has made me father of the Pharaoh and master of all his palace and ruler
9 throughout Egypt. 9 Go right up to father and say to him 'Says your son Joseph, God has made me master of all Egypt; come down to me,
10 do not wait, 10 and live in Goshen and be near me, you and your children and grandchildren and your sheep and goats and cattle and all
11 that belong to you, 11 and I will support you there, because there are five years of famine yet, for fear you and your family and all that
12 belong to you should be impoverished.' 12 Here your eyes see, and my brother Benjamin's eyes, that it is my own mouth that is speaking
13 to you, 13 and you will tell father of all my dignity in Egypt and every-
14 thing you have seen, and bring father right down here." 14 And he threw himself on his brother Benjamin's neck and wept, and Ben-
15 jamin wept on his neck; 15 and he kissed all his brothers and wept on them; and after that his brothers talked with him.

16 16 And the bruit was heard in the Pharaoh's palace, "Joseph's brothers
17 have come"; and the Pharaoh and his officers liked it. 17 And the Pharaoh said to Joseph "Say to your brothers 'Load your beasts and go,
18 get to Canaan 18 and take your father and your families and come to me, and I will give you the best there is in Egypt and you shall eat
19 the fat of the land.' 19 And give them the order yourself, 'Do this way: take yourselves wagons from Egypt for your children and wives, and
20 take up your father and come; 20 and do not grudge for your things, because the best there is in all Egypt is yours.'"

21 21 And Israel's sons did so; and Joseph gave them wagons by the
22 Pharaoh's direction, and gave them provisions for the road. 22 And he gave them all a suit of clothes apiece, but to Benjamin he gave three
23 hundred shekels of silver and five suits of clothes. 23 And to his father

he sent this: ten jacks carrying Egyptian specialties and ten she-
asses carrying grain and bread and provender for his father for the
24 journey. 24 And he sent off his brothers, and they went; and he said to
25 them "Do not lose your tempers on the road." 25 And they went up from
26 Egypt and came to their father Jacob in Canaan, 26 and told him
"Joseph is still alive," and that he was ruler over all Egypt. And he
27 was stunned, because he did not believe them; 27 and they repeated to
him all Joseph's words that he had said to them, and he saw the
wagons Joseph had sent to carry him, and their father Jacob's spirit
28 revived. 28 And Israel said "That will do; my son Joseph is still alive;
I will go and see him before I die."

CHAPTER 46

1 1 And Israel, with all that he had, moved and came to Beer-Sheba'
2 and offered sacrifices to his father Isaac's God. 2 And God said to
3 Israel in night visions "Jacob, Jacob!" and he said "Here I am." 3 And
he said "I am the Deity, your father's God; do not be afraid of going
down to Egypt, because I will make you into a great nation there.
4 4 I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will bring you up too; and
Joseph shall lay his hand on your eyes."

5 5 And Jacob started from Beer-Sheba'; and Israel's sons carried
their father Jacob and their children and their wives in the wagons
6 the Pharaoh had sent to carry him. 6 And they took their stock, and
the chattels they had acquired in Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob
7 and all his issue with him: 7 his sons and his grandsons with him, his
daughters and his granddaughters, and all his issue he brought with
8 him to Egypt. 8 And these are the names of Israel's sons that came to
9 Egypt, Jacob and his children. Jacob's eldest son was Reuben; 9 and
10 Reuben's sons were Hanoc and Pallu and Hesron and Carmi. 10 And
Simeon's sons were Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jakin and
11 Sohar, and Saul the Canaanite woman's son. 11 And Levi's sons were
12 Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. 12 And Judah's sons were 'Er and Onan
and Peres and Zerah, but 'Er and Onan died in Canaan; and Peres's
13 sons were Hesron and Hamul. 13 And Issacar's sons were Tola' and
14 Puvah and Jashub and Shimron. 14 And Zebulun's sons were Sered
15 and Elon and Jahleel. 15 These were Leah's sons whom she had borne to
Jacob in Paddan-Aram, and her daughter Dinah; of all the persons,
16 her sons and her daughters, there were thirty-three. 16 And Gad's sons
were Siphjon and Haggi, Shuni and Esbon, 'Eri and Arodi and Areli.
17 17 And Asher's sons were Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beri'ah, and
18 their sister Serah; and Beri'ah's sons were Heber and Malkiel. 18 These
were the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban had given to his daughter Leah
19 and she had borne these to Jacob, sixteen persons. 19 The sons of Jacob's
20 wife Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And there were born to
Joseph in Egypt, borne to him by Asenath the daughter of Poti-
21 phera' the priest of On, Manasseh and Ephraim. 21 And Benjamin's

sons were Bela' and Beker and Ashbel, Gera and Na'aman, Ehi and
22 Rosh, Muppim and Huppim and Ard. 22 These were Rachel's sons whom
23 she had borne to Jacob, fourteen persons in all. 23 And Dan's sons were
24 Hushim. 24 And Naphtali's sons were Jahseel and Guni and Jeser and
25 Shillem. 25 These were the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban had given to his
daughter Rachel and she had borne these to Jacob, seven persons in
26 all. 26 Of all the persons of Jacob's that came to Egypt, the issue of his
body, aside from Jacob's sons' wives, the total was sixty-six persons.
27 27 And Joseph's sons who had been born to him in Egypt were two
persons; the total of the persons of Jacob's family that came to Egypt
was seventy.

28 28 And he sent Judah ahead to Joseph to have him send instructions
29 to Goshen ahead of him; and they came to Goshen, 29 and Joseph har-
nessed his chariot and went up to meet his father Israel in Goshen,
and appeared to him and threw himself on his neck and kept weeping
30 on his neck. 30 And Israel said to Joseph "Now let me die, now that I
have seen your face and seen you are still alive."

31 31 And Joseph said to his brothers "I will go up and report to the
Pharaoh 'My brothers and family who were in Canaan have come to
32 me; 32 and the men are shepherds, because they have been stockmen,
and they have brought their sheep and goats and everything they
33 had'; 33 and when the Pharaoh summons you and says 'What is your
34 business?' 34 say 'Your servants have been stockmen from our boyhood
till now, both we and our fathers,' in order that you may settle in
Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians."

CHAPTER 47

1 1 And Joseph went in and reported to the Pharaoh "My father and
brothers and their sheep and goats and cattle and everything they
2 own have come out of Canaan, and here they are in Goshen"; 2 and
from among his brothers he took five men and presented them before
3 the Pharaoh. 3 And the Pharaoh said to his brothers "What is your
business?" and they said to the Pharaoh "Your servants are shepherds,
4 both we and our fathers." 4 And they said to the Pharaoh "We have
come to live in the country as immigrants, because there is no pasture
for those sheep and goats of your servants', because the famine is
5 severe in Canaan; now let your servants live in Goshen." 5 And the
Pharaoh said to Joseph "Let them live in Goshen, and if you know
there are efficient men among them place them as chiefs of stock
over mine."

And Jacob and his sons came to Joseph in Egypt; and the Pharaoh,
the king of Egypt, heard of it, and the Pharaoh said to Joseph "Your
6 father and brothers have come to you: 6 you have Egypt before you,
7 settle your father and brothers in the best of the country." 7 And
Joseph brought his father Jacob in and introduced him before the
8 Pharaoh; and Jacob blessed the Pharaoh. 8 And the Pharaoh said to

9 Jacob "How many years old are you?" 9 and Jacob said to the Pharaoh
"I have lived on alien soil a hundred and thirty years; few and
disastrous the years of my life have been, and not equaled the years of
10 my fathers' lives in their days on alien soil." 10 And Jacob blessed the
11 Pharaoh and went out from before the Pharaoh. 11 And Joseph settled
his father and brothers and gave them a property in Egypt in the
best of the country, in the country about Ra'meses, as the Pharaoh
12 had ordered. 12 And Joseph supplied his father and brothers and all
his father's family with bread proportionate to their children.
13 13 And there was no bread anywhere in the country, because the
famine was very severe; and Egypt and Canaan were desperate with
14 the famine. 14 And Joseph picked up for the grain they were buying all
the money that was to be found in Egypt and in Canaan; and Joseph
15 took the money into the Pharaoh's palace. 15 And the money in Egypt
and Canaan came to an end; and all the Egyptians came to Joseph
saying "Hand us out some bread: why should we die before your face
16 because the money is gone?" 16 And Joseph said "Hand in your stock
17 and *I* will give you bread for your stock if the money is gone." 17 And
they brought their stock to Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread for
their ponies and stock in sheep and cattle and their donkeys, and
carried them on with bread that year for all their stock.
18 18 And that year came to an end, and they came to him the next
year and said to him "We will not conceal from your highness that
the money is gone and the stock of cattle, gone to your highness;
there remains before your highness nothing save our bodies and our
19 land. 19 Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land?
buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be slaves
to the Pharaoh; and give seed, and let us not die and the land be
20 desolate." 20 And Joseph bought all the land in Egypt for the Pharaoh,
because the Egyptians sold their fields because the famine was
21 pressing them hard; and the land became the Pharaoh's, 21 and the
people he reduced to serfdom from one end of Egypt to the other.
22 22 Only the priests' land he did not buy, because the priests had rations
from the Pharaoh and ate their rations that the Pharaoh gave them;
for this reason they did not sell their land.
23 23 And Joseph said to the people "Here I have bought you today,
and your land, for the Pharaoh; here is seed for you, sow the land,
24 24 and in the crops you shall give a fifth to the Pharaoh and have the
four fifths for seed for the fields and food for you and those who are
25 in your houses." 25 And they said "You have saved our lives; we thank
26 your highness, and we will be slaves to the Pharaoh." 26 And Joseph
established it as a rule for all the land in Egypt to this day to give
the Pharaoh a fifth; only the land of the priests alone did not become
the Pharaoh's.
27 27 And the Israelites stayed in Egypt, in Goshen, and held real estate
28 in it, and bred and multiplied greatly. 28 And Jacob lived seventeen

years in Egypt, and Jacob's age, the years he lived, came to be, a
29 hundred and forty-seven years. 29 And Israel's time for dying drew
near; and he called his son Joseph and said to him "If you have
any goodwill for me, put your hand under my thigh and do kindly
30 and loyally by me: do not bury me in Egypt; 30 I am to lie down to
rest with my fathers and you are to carry me out of Egypt and bury
31 me in their grave." 31 And he said "I will do as you say." And he said
"Swear to me"; and he swore to him; and Israel did reverence on
the head of his bed.

CHAPTER 48

1 1 And after these things Joseph was told "Your father is sick"; and
2 he took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim. 2 And Jacob
was informed "Here is your son Joseph coming to you"; and Israel
mustered his strength and sat up in his bed.

3 3 And Jacob said to Joseph "El Shaddai appeared to me at Luz in
4 Canaan and blessed me, 4 and said to me 'Here, I am causing you to
breed and multiply, and will make you an assembly of peoples and
give this country to your descendants after you as a perpetual prop-
5 erty.'5 And now your two sons that were born to you in Egypt before
I came to Egypt to you are mine: Ephraim and Manasseh, the same
6 as Reuben and Simeon, shall be mine. 6 And your offspring that you
have had born since then shall be yours; they shall be called
7 by their brothers' names in their tenure of estate. 7 And I—
when I was coming from Paddan my Rachel died in Canaan on the
way, where it was a considerable way to Ephrath, and I buried her
there on the way to Ephrath—" (that is, Bethlehem).

8 9 8 And Israel saw Joseph's sons and said "Who are these?" 9 And
Joseph said to his father "They are my sons whom God has given me
in this country." And he said "Fetch them to me and let me bless
10 them." 10 And Israel's eyes were decrepit with old age, he could not
see; and he brought them up to him, and he kissed them and hugged
11 them. 11 And Israel said to Joseph "To see your face was a thing I did
12 not think of, and here God has let me see your offspring too." 12 And
Joseph brought them out from his knees, and prostrated himself on
13 the ground in reverence. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim with
his right hand, at Israel's left, and Manasseh with his left, at Israel's
14 right, and brought them up to him. 14 And Israel put out his right hand
and laid it on Ephraim's head, when he was the younger, and his
left hand on Manasseh's head; he laid his hands out of order, be-
15 cause Manasseh was the eldest. 15 And he blessed Joseph and said "The
God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God
16 who has tended me ever since I existed to this day, 16 the Angel who has
seen me clear of all disaster, bless the boys; and let them be called
by my name and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and
let them teem profusely in the heart of the land."

17 17 And Joseph saw that his father would lay his right hand on Ephraim's head, and did not like it; and he grasped his father's
18 hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's. 18 And Joseph said to his father "Not like that, father, because this is the eldest;
19 lay your right hand on his head." 19 But his father refused and said "I know, my son, I know: he too will become a people and he too will be great; but his younger brother will be greater than he, and
20 his descendants will be the plenitude of the nations"; 20 and he blessed them that day in the words "By you shall Israel bless, saying 'God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh,'" and set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 21 And Israel said to Joseph "Here I am dying, but God will be with
22 you and bring you back to your fathers' country; 22 and I give you one shoulder above your brothers, which I took out of the hands of the Amorites with my sword and my bow."

CHAPTER 49

1 And Jacob summoned his sons and said "Come together and I will tell you what shall befall you in future days:

2 Gather and listen, sons of Jacob,
and listen to your father Israel.
3 Reuben, you are my eldest,
my strength, the firstfruit of my powers,
Far forward in prestige, far forward in might—
4 in water-like recklessness go not far!
For you went up on your father's bed,
there you profaned the couch of joy.
5 Simeon and Levi are brothers,
tools of outrage are their daggers.
6 Do not come into their circle, my soul,
do not unite in their assembly, my mind,
Because in their anger they killed men
and in their wantonness they hamstrung oxen.
7 Cursed their anger, that it was strong,
and their wrath, that it was cruel;
I will divide them in Jacob
and scatter them in Israel.
8 Judah, you your brothers shall praise;
your hand shall be on your enemies' necks,
your father's sons shall do reverence to you.
9 Judah is a lion-cub;
from your kill, my son, you have come up;
He lies down, he makes himself comfortable,
like a lion and like a lioness; who will stir him up?
10 Scepter shall not pass away from Judah
nor chieftain's staff from between his feet

Till He comes whose it is;
and his shall be the obedience of the peoples.
11 Tying his donkey to the grapevine,
his ass to the vine of Sorek grapes,
He has washed his clothing in wine,
his vesture in the blood of grapes,
12 Darker of eyes than wine,
whiter of teeth than milk.
13 Zebulun shall live by the seabeach
and become a beach for ships,
with his rear reaching to Sidon.
14 Issacar is a big-boned donkey
lying down in the fork of the paths;
15 And he saw rest was good
and the country was attractive,
And bent his shoulder to carry loads
and become a slaving corvee.
16 Dan shall pronounce judgment for his people
like any of the tribes of Israel.
17 Be Dan a snake by the road,
a horned viper by the trail,
That bites the pony's heels
and his rider has fallen backward.
18 For your salvation, Jehovah, I have waited.
19 Gad raiders shall raid,
but he shall raid their retreat.
20 Asher's bread shall be fat
and he shall yield kings' luxuries.
21 Naphtali is a doe sent out;
he has given goodly words.
22 Joseph is a young wild ass,
a young wild ass by a spring,
a bunch of wild asses on a rock-wall.
23 Archers had a spite at him
and went to shooting and assailing him;
24 But their bowstrings were broken
and their arms shook
At the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,
at the name of the Shepherd of Israel's Stone,
25 At your father's Deity; and he shall help you,
El Shaddai, he shall bless you,
With blessings of the skies above,
blessings of the deep that lies prostrate beneath,
blessings of breast and of womb.
26 Your father's blessings have outgone

the blessings of sempiternal mountains,
the cravings of perpetual hills,
Be they for Joseph's head,
for his brow who among his brothers was devotee.
27 Benjamin is a wolf making its kill:
in the morning he eats prey
and at evening he divides booty."

28 All these are the tribes of Israel, twelve of them; and this is what their father told them and blessed them, blessed them each with his appropriate blessing.

29 And he laid a command on them, and said to them "I am being gathered to my kinsfolk: bury me with my fathers in the cave in
30 Ghephron the Hittite's field, 30 in the cave in the field of Macpelah in front of Mamre in Canaan, which field Abraham bought from Ghe-
31 phron the Hittite for a graveyard property. 31 There they buried Abraham and his wife Sarah, there they buried Isaac and his wife
32 Rebekah, and there I buried Leah; 32 the fee-simple of the field and the
33 cave in it is from the sons of Heth." 33 And Jacob finished laying his commands on his sons, and drew his feet up into the bed and breathed his last and was gathered to his kinsfolk.

CHAPTER 50

1 And Joseph threw himself on his father's face and wept over him
2 and kissed him. 2 And Joseph gave orders to his servants the physicians
3 to embalm his father, and the physicians embalmed Israel. 3 And he was given full forty days—for that is full time for embalming—and
4 the Egyptians wept for him seventy days. 4 And when the days of weeping for him were past Joseph spoke to the Pharaoh's household,
5 saying "Please say before the Pharaoh, 5 my father bound me by an oath, saying 'Here I am dying; it shall be in my grave that I dug for myself in Canaan that you bury me'; now let me go up and bury
6 my father, and I will come back." 6 And the Pharaoh said "Go up and
7 bury your father as he swore you to." 7 And Joseph went up to bury his father, and all the Pharaoh's officers went up with him, the elders
8 of his household and all the elders of Egypt, 8 and all Joseph's household and his brothers and the family; only their children and sheep
9 and cows they left in Goshen. 9 And chariotry and cavalry also went
10 up with him, so that the camp was an immense one. 10 And they came to Thorn-Bush Threshing-Floor on the other side of the Jordan and held a great and very notable wailing there; and he made a seven
11 days' mourning for his father. 11 And the inhabitants of the country, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at Thorn-Bush Threshing-Floor and said "This is a notable mourning of the Egyptians"; that is why
12 it is named Egypt Meadow, on the other side of the Jordan. 12 And his
13 sons did with him as he had commanded them, 13 and his sons carried him to Canaan and buried him in the cave in the field of Macpelah,

which field Abraham bought for a graveyard-property from Ghephron
14 the Hittite, in front of Mamre. 14 And Joseph went back to Egypt, he
and his brothers and all who had gone up with him to bury his
father, after he had buried his father.
15 15 And Joseph's brothers saw that their father was dead, and thought
"If Joseph were holding a grudge against us, he would pay us back
16 the mischief we did him." 16 And they had Joseph told "Your father
17 gave us a command before he died, 17 'You are to say to Joseph, Do
pardon your brothers' crime and sin, that they did you a mischief.'
Now pardon the crime of the worshipers of your father's God." And
18 Joseph wept when they spoke to him. 18 And his brothers too went and
threw themselves down before him and said "Now we are to be slaves
19 to you." 19 But Joseph said to them "Do not be afraid: am I to take
20 the place of God? 20 You meant mischief against me; God meant it for
good, in order to do as today he has, saving the lives of a great
21 people. 21 Now do not be afraid; I will support you and your children";
22 and he comforted them and spoke lovingly to them. 22 And Joseph lived
in Egypt, he and his father's family.
23 23 And Joseph lived a hundred and ten years; and Joseph saw grand-
sons of Ephraim; the children of Manasseh's son Makir too were
24 born on Joseph's knees. 24 And Joseph said to his brothers "I am dying;
but God will visit you and bring you up out of this country to the
25 country he swore to Abraham and Isaac and Jacob." 25 And Joseph
bound the sons of Israel by an oath, saying "God will visit you,
26 and you shall carry my bones up from here." 26 And Joseph died at
the age of a hundred and ten years; and they embalmed him, and he
was laid in a mummy-ease in Egypt.

MARGINAL NOTES TO GENESIS

1:1-2 *Or* earth, when the earth was . . . deep, God's spirit
1:9 *Lit.* Let the waters collect below the firmament *(or* from below the firmament) into
1:9 *Var.* in one place
1:9 *Var.* was so, and the waters below the firmament collected in their basin and the dry ground appeared; and God called
1:27 Or a male and a female
2:2 *Var.* sixth
2:3 *Lit.* his work, doing which God had created.
2:12 (beryl) *Unc.*
2:20 *Var.* and all the birds
2:20 *Conj.** for the man
3:1 *Or* said to the woman "Especially as God said *Or* said to the woman "Even though God said
3:2 *Lit.* From the fruit of the trees
3:3 *Var.* of the tree
3: 6 *Var.* with her, and they
3:20 *The name* Eve *appears to mean* Life *or* Snake *or* Tribe-mother
4:1 *The name* Cain *appears to be from the verb* to frame
4:5 *Lit.* his face fell
4: 6 *Lit.* why is your face fallen
4:7 (come up) *Unc.; susp.*
4:15 *Or* instituted a token for
4:22 *Lit.* forger of all *Susp.*

In chapter 5 the ancient copies of the text vary in the numbers, but all have very large numbers.

6:3 *Unc.; susp.*
6:13 *Lit.* The end of all flesh has come before me
6:15 *Lit.* this is what you are to make it
6:16 (up to a cubit) *Unc.; susp.*
6:17 *Lit.* to make away from under the sky with all flesh that has

7:2 *Or* seven in mated pairs
7:11 *Var.* twenty-seventh day
8:4 *Var.* twenty-seventh
8:17 *Var.* omits* they Shall *Var. omits* and they shall swarm about the earth
8:19 *Var.* with him; and all the animals, all the walkers and all the fliers, everything that moves about on land, went out
9:6 *Var.* for the blood
9:12 *Lit.* the token of the covenant I am giving between
9:20 *Conj.* And Noah started as a farmer, and planted a vineyard, and drank
9:25-26 *Conj. to omit these two verses except the first two words*
9:26 *Conj.* Jehovah bless Shem's tents, and
9:26 *Or* slave to them
9:27 *The word translated,* widen *is a rare word spelled the same as* Jepheth
9:27 *Or* Jepheth, and let him take up
9:27 *Or* [Canaan will be] slave to him
10:5 *Codd. omit* These are the sons of Jepheth
10:14 *Codd.* the Casluhites (where the Philistines came from) and the Caphtorites
10:22 (Arpacshad) *Or* Caldea
10:24 *Or* Caldea
10:24 *Var.* Arpacshad had a son Kenan, and Kenan had a son Shelah, and
11:9 *The name of Babylon, if it were Hebrew, would seem to mean* mixing
11:10-26 *Ancient copies vary in the numbers*
11:10 *Or* Caldea
11:11 *Or* Caldea
11:12 Or Caldea
11:12 *Var.* Kenan
11:13 *Var.* Kenan *and at end of verse* And Kenan lived a hundred and thirty years and begot Shelah; and Kenan lived three hundred and thirty years after he begot Shelah, and begot sons and daughters
11:15 *Codd.* four hundred and three
11:31 *Var.* he brought them out from Ur of the Caldeans *Var.* they went out from Ur of the Caldeans with them
12:6 *Or* to the place at Shekem
14:1, 9 *Conj.* Ammurapi
14:1 *Var.* and King Tirghal
14:6 *Var.* the highlands of Se'ir
14:10 *Codd.* the king of Sodom and Ghomorrah were
14:10 *Lit.* and fell in there, and the remainder
14:14 (mustered) *Unc.; susp.*
14:15 (surprised them on different sides) *Unc.; susp.*
15:2 (Dammesek Eli'ezer) *Unc.; susp.*
15:9 *Or* a third-born heifer and a third-born she-goat
16:7 *Var. omits* the spring on the road to Shur
16:13 *Codd.* You-are-El-Roi
16:13 *Codd.* even seen here after my seeing *or* after him who sees me
17:18 *Lit.* If only Ishma'el might live before you
18:3 *Var.* Sir
18:10 *Var.* again at such a time next year
18:22 *Var.* Abraham still stood before Jehovah
19:12 *Codd.* bring out of the place son-in-law and your sons
19:14 *Or* those who had married
19:19 *Or* the disaster should
19:26 *Lit.* looked from behind him *Conj.* looked behind her
20:4 *Codd.* even an honest nation
20:9 *Var.* What have I done to you, and what wrong
20:16 *Unc.*
21:3 *Lit.* his son that was born to him
21:3 Isaac *appears to mean* He laughs
21:6 *Or* a laugh for me . . . will laugh over me
21:7 *Conj. to omit* And she said *and make Sarah's words all one speech*
21:9 *Var. omits* with her son Isaac
21:14 *Var.* to Hagar, put them on her shoulder, and the child, and sent
21:16 (archer's range) *Unc.*
21:30 *Lit.* Because you are to
21:31 Beer-Sheba' *means* Oath Well or Seven Well
22:13 *Var.* saw a ram out back, caught
22:14 *Unc.*
23:3 *Lit.* stood up off the face of his dead
23:6 *Lit.* a God's prince
24:10 *Var.* camels and took with him some of the best
24:19 *Lit.* And she finished letting him drink and said
24:29 *Lit.* ran to the man, outside, to the spring
24:36 *Var.** after he had

24:50 *Conj.* Laban the son of Bethuel answered
24:55 *Var.* stay with us a month or ten days; afterward
24:62 (had gone into the wilderness) *Susp.*
24:67 *Codd. ungrammatically* the his mother Sarah's tent
24:67 *Conj.* after his father's death
26:20 *Conj.* 'Esek because they had kept wronging him
26:34 (Hivvite) *Var.* Hittite
27:13 *Lit.* obey me and go fetch to me." And he went
27:24 *Or* "This is you, son "Esau?" and
27:30 (the next thing was) *Lit.* it was
27:36 *Lit.* not laid by a blessing for me
28:19 Bethel *means* House of Deity
29:1 *Lit.* took up his feet and went to the country
29:30 *Var.* loved Rachel too better
29:32 *Var.* Reubel
29:32 *Lit.* thought "Because Jehovah has
30:8 *Lit.* a God's naphtul
30:18 *In the earlier times of the Hebrews* sacar *and* Issacar *were pronounced* shacar *and* ishshacar
30:20 (reside in) *Unc.*
30:32 *Var.* safe; go through all your flocks today and take out
30:32 *Or* today; take out
30:33 (personally) *Unc.*
30:35 *The Hebrew for* white *is* laban
30:39 *Lit.* the animals were in heat to the sticks
30:41 *Lit.* for them to be in heat with the sticks
31:13 *Var.* the Deity that appeared to you at Bethel
31:25 *Conj.* had pitched his tent on Mount Mispah
31:25 *Conj.* pitched his tent on Mount Gilead
31:28 *That is, Ms daughters' children.*
31:33 *Susp.*
31:46 *Var.* and they piled up stones
31:47 *These names mean* Witness Cairn *in the Syrian and Hebrew languages respectively*
31:49 *Or** Gilead
31:52 *Lit.* and the obelisk is witness
31:52 *Var.* not to pass by toward you
31:53 *Or* gods of Nahor
31:55 *That is, his daughters' children.*
32:2 Mahanaim *means* Two Camps
32:6 *Codd.* and is on his way
32:11 *Lit.* mother on children
32:13 *Lit.* of what had come in his hand
32:25 *Or* and Jacob was taken with cramp in the groin
32:28 *The name* Israel *appears to mean* Deity struggles *or* He struggles with Deity. *The translation* struggles, struggled, *is unc.*
33:9 *Lit.* what is yours be yours
33:15 *Lit.* What for? please, sir.
33:18 *Or* came safe and sound to the city
33:20 *Conj.* an obelisk
34:2 *Var.* Horite
34:3 *Lit.* his appetite stuck to
34:3 *Lit.* talked to the girl's heart *(without* of love)
34:13 *Codd.* answer, and spoke, for the reason
34:16 *Or* take yours and live with you, and we will become one people *(without the second* with you)
34:24 *Lit.* and were circumcised all males, all who
34:30 *Lit.* I being few people, they will get together against me and strike me down
35:4 *Or* oak
35:11 *Lit.* and an assembly of nations
35:11 *Lit.* shall be from you
35:18 Benoni *means, or seems to mean,* son of my sorrow
35:18 Benjamin *means, or seems to mean,* son of a right hand
36:2 *Var.* son of Sibeon
36:2 *Conj.* Sibeon the Horite

Ancient copies vary in many of the names in chapter 36

36:6 *Var.* went to a country *Var.* went from Canaan
36:13 *The names of Reghuel's sons appear to mean* Setting and Rising, This Way and That Side
38:14 *Var.* son of Sibeon
36:15 *An alluf was either a sort of chief or a sort of clan*
36:20 *Var.* sons of Se'ir, the Horites that lived in the country
36:24 *Var.* found the water
36:37 Rehoboth-hannahar *means* Broad Places on the River *(or* on the Euphrates)
36:39 *Var.* son of Me-Zahab *Conj.* the daughter of Matred from Me-Zahab
37:4 *Var.* all his brothers
37:4 Or a polite word
37:5 *Var.* of it, and they hated him more than ever; and he said
37:25 (gum and balm) *Unc.*

37:28 *Lit.* they drew and they took Joseph up
37:30 *Lit.* where am I to go in
37:36 *Var.* Medanites
38:3 *Var.* he named 'Er (*but* she named Onan)
38:5 *Var.* he was at Kezib when she bore him
38:14 *Or* sat down at Pethah-'Enan *Var.* 'Enaim *for* 'Enan
38:16 (on the way) *Unc.; susp.; lit.* to the road *Var.* he turned the course off to her and said
39:6 *Lit.* did not know with him anything but
39:8 *Lit.* does not know with me anything
39:11 *Lit.* at this day
40:13 *Lit.* will lift your head and
40:16 (of white bread) *Unc.*
40:19 *Lit.* will lift your head and *Var.* will lift your head off you and
41:3 *Lit.* beside the cows
41:14 *Var.* they ran him out
41:38 *Or* the spirit of the gods
41:40 (go by your word) *Unc.*
41:45 *Lit.* went out over all Egypt
41:47 *Lit.* yielded by handfuls *(unc.)*
41:56 *Var.* all the hoards of grain
42:9 *Lit.* the nakedness of the country
42:16 *Lit.* and you stand committed *(with emphasis on* you)
42:19 *Lit.* and you go carry *(with emphasis on* you)
42:19 *Lit.* the starvation of your families
43:11 (balm, gum) *Unc.*
43:14 *Lit.* may El Shaddai give you compassion before the man
43:14 *Lit.* let your other brother go for you
43:21 *Lit.* in its weight
44:20 *Or* is the only one his mother has left
45:2 *Or* heard it *Conj.** It was heard in the Pharaoh's palace *or* it was heard of in the Pharaoh's palace
45:19 (And give them this order yourself) *Susp.*
46:28 *Unc.; susp.*
46:31 *Var.* to his brothers and his father's family
47:8-9 *Lit.* "How many are the days of the years of your life?" and Jacob said to the Pharaoh "The days of the years of my immigrant life are a hundred and thirty years
47:21 *Var.* the people he transferred to the cities from
48:22 (shoulder) *Heb.* Shekem
49:4 *Susp.; codd.* there you profaned; my couch he went up *(var.* you went up)
49:10 *Or* till his own comes *Or** till Shiloh come *or* till he come to Shiloh *Or** till Shelah come in *Susp.*
49:19 *Lit.* their heel
49:21 *Susp.*
49:21 *Conj.** a doe let loose
49:21 *Codd.* he who gives
49:21 *Conj.** goodly lambs
49:22 *Susp.; unc.*
49:24 *Codd.* their bows were broken in firmness *Var.* his bow held firm
49:24 *Lit.* the arms of their *(var.* his) hands
49:24 (shook) *Unc.*
50:11 *Almost the same in Hebrew as* Egypt's Mourning

THE BOOK OF EXODUS

CHAPTER 1

1 And these are the names of Israel's sons who came into Egypt—
2 came with Jacob, each bringing his family: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and
3 4 Judah; Issacar, Zebulun, and Benjamin; Dan and Naphtali; Gad
5 and Asher; and the total of the persons that had come of Jacob's
6 body was seventy persons. And Joseph was already in Egypt. And
7 Joseph and all his brothers died, and all that generation; and the sons of Israel bred and swarmed and multiplied, and grew very numerous indeed, and the country was full of them.

8 8 And there arose over Egypt a new king who had not known Joseph;
9 9 and he said to his people "Here is the people of the sons of Israel
10 greater and more numerous than we: 10 come, let us use shrewd policy
with them, for fear they should multiply and when we get into a war
they should reinforce our ill-wishers and attack us and get up out of
11 the country." 11 And he set corvee captains over them to wear them
down with the loads they carried; and they built storage cities, Pithom
12 and Ra'amses, for the Pharaoh. 12 But the more they wore them down,
the more they multiplied and the more they spread; and the Egyptians
13 conceived a horror of the sons of Israel, 13 and exploited them ruthlessly,
14 14 and embittered their lives with overwork on brick and mortar and
all field work, all their work that they exploited them on.

15 15 And the king of Egypt said to the midwives who attended the
Hebrew women, of whom the name of the first was Shiphrah and
16 the name of the second Pu'ah, 16 "When you are attending the Hebrew
women, see while they are on the birthstool: if it is a son have it die,
17 but if it is a daughter let it live"; 17 but the midwives feared God and
did not do as the king of Egypt told them, but spared the children's
18 lives. 18 And the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and said to
them "How came you to do such a thing and spare the children's
19 lives?" 19 and the midwives said to the Pharaoh "Because Hebrew women
are not like Egyptian women, because they are so vigorous: before
20 the midwife gets to them they have given birth." 20 And God was good
to the midwives, and the people multiplied and grew very numerous.
21 21 And because the midwives had feared God he made them heads of
families.

22 22 And the Pharaoh gave all his people the order "Every son that
is born, throw it in the Nile, but save the life of every daughter."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And a man of the family of Levi went and married Levi's daughter;
2 2 and the woman conceived and had a son, and saw it was a fine
3 one, and kept him under cover three months, 3 but could not any longer.
And she took a box made of papyrus stalks, and asphalted it with
asphalt and pitch, and laid the child in it and laid it in the weeds
4 along the Nile; 4 and his sister took her stand at a distance to find out
5 what would be done with him. 5 And the Pharaoh's daughter came
down to bathe by the Nile, and her maids went along the Nile; and
she saw the box among the weeds, and reached out her hand and took
6 it, 6 and opened it and saw, and found it was a crying boy; and she
did not want it hurt, and said "This is one of the Hebrews' children."
7 7 And his sister said to the Pharaoh's daughter "Shall I go and call
a nursing woman for you, one of the Hebrews, to nurse the child for
8 you?" 8 And the Pharaoh's daughter said "Go"; and the lass went and
9 called the child's mother, 9 and the Pharaoh's daughter said to her
"Take this child along and nurse him for me, and I will pay you."

10 10 And the woman took the child and nursed him; and the child grew big, and she brought him to the Pharaoh's daughter, and he became son to her. And she named him Moses, and said "Because I drew him out of the water."

11 11 And in those days Moses grew up and went out where his brothers were and saw the loads they carried; and he saw an Egyptian beating
12 a Hebrew, one of his brothers. 12 And he turned his head this way and that, and saw there was nobody, and he struck down the Egyptian
13 and covered him up in the sand. 13 And he went out the next day and found two Hebrews tussling, and said to the aggressor "What are
14 you striking your mate for?" 14 and he said "Who appointed you captain and judge over us? are you thinking of killing me as you did the Egyptian?" and Moses was afraid, and said "Why, the affair
15 has become known." 15 And the Pharaoh heard of this affair, and tried to kill Moses; and Moses left the country for fear of the Pharaoh, and settled in the country of Midian.

And he came into the country of Midian and sat down by the well.
16 16 And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and
17 drew water and filled the troughs to water their father's flock, 17 and the men shepherds came and drove them away; and Moses stood up
18 and gave them help and watered their flock. 18 And they came to their father Reghuel, and he said "How comes it you are in early today?"
19 19 and they said "An Egyptian rescued us from the shepherds, and
20 drew water for us too, and watered the flock." 20 And he said to his daughters "And where is he? what did you leave the man there for?
21 invite him to come to me and have something to eat." 21 And Moses consented to stay with the man; and he gave his daughter Sipporah
22 to Moses, 22 and she had a son, whom he named Gershom, because he thought "I was an emigrant in a foreign country."

23 23 And during that long time the king of Egypt died; and the sons of Israel moaned at their slavery; and they cried out, and their
24 clamor at their slavery went up to God, 24 and God heard their groaning. And God remembered his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob;
25 25 and God saw the sons of Israel, and God took cognizance.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Moses was tending the flock for his father-in-law Priest Ithro of Midian; and he drove the flock back of the wilderness, and came
2 to God's mountain Horeb, 2 and Jehovah's Angel appeared to him in a blaze of fire out of the middle of a bush; and he saw, there was the
3 bush burning with fire, and the bush was not consumed. 3 And Moses thought "I must step up and see this remarkable sight, how it is that the bush does not burn up."

4 4 And Jehovah saw that he was stepping up to see, and God called out to him from the middle of the bush "Moses, Moses!" and he said
5 "Here I am," 5 and he said "Do not come near here; slip your shoes

off your feet, because the place you are standing on is sacred soil."
6 6 And he said "I am your father's God, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob." And Moses veiled his face, because he was afraid to look on God.
7 7 And Jehovah said "I have seen my people's wretched state in Egypt, and have heard their outcry because of their overseers; for I
8 know their pain; 8 and I have come down to deliver them out of the Egyptians' hands and to bring them up out of that country to a broad and good country, a country that runs milk and honey, the place of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the
9 Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites. 9 Now the outcry of the sons of Israel has come to me, and I have seen the oppression the
10 Egyptians are inflicting on them. 10 Now come on, I will send you to the
11 Pharaoh; and bring my people the sons of Israel out of Egypt." 11 And Moses said to God "Who am I to go to the Pharaoh and bring the
12 sons of Israel out of Egypt?" 12 And he said "Because I am to be with you; and this is the token you are to have that it was I who sent you: when you bring the people out of Egypt you shall worship God on this mountain."
13 13 And Moses said to God "Suppose I come to the sons of Israel and say to them 'Your fathers' God has sent me to you,' and they say
14 to me 'What is his name?' what shall I say to them?" 14 And God said to Moses "I will be what I will be"; and he said "You are to say to the sons of Israel 'Will Be has sent me to you.'"
15 15 And God said to Moses again "You are to say to the sons of Israel 'Jehovah, your fathers' God, Abraham's God, Isaac's God, Jacob's God, has sent me to you'; this is my name forever, and this my
16 identification for generation after generation. 16 Go bring together the elders of Israel and say to them 'Your fathers' God Jehovah has appeared to me, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, with the message "I have taken up your case, and what is being done to you
17 in Egypt; 17 and I have said I will bring you up out of Egyptian wretchedness to the country of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites,
18 to a country that runs milk and honey"'; 18 and they will listen to you. And you and the elders of Israel shall go in to the king of Egypt and say to him 'Jehovah, the Hebrews' God, has met us: now let us go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to our God
19 Jehovah.' 19 And I know the king of Egypt will not give you a chance
20 to go without force; 20 but I will put out my hand and strike Egypt with all my wonders that I will do among them, and after that he
21 will let you go. 21 And I will give the people favor in the Egyptians'
22 eyes, and when you go you shall not go empty-handed, 22 but each woman shall ask her neighbor and her lodger for articles of gold and silver and clothing, and you shall put them on your children and despoil the Egyptians."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Moses answered "And suppose they do not believe me nor
2 obey me, because they say 'Jehovah has not appeared to you'?" 2 And
Jehovah said to him "What's that in your hand?" and he said "A
3 stick." 3 And he said "Throw it on the ground!" and he did, and it
4 turned to a snake, and Moses ran away from it. 4 And Jehovah said
to Moses "Put out your hand and take it by the tail!" and he put out
5 his hand and grasped it, and it turned to a stick in his hand. 5 "In
order that they may believe that Jehovah, their fathers' God, Abra-
6 ham's God, Isaac's God, Jacob's God, has appeared to you." 6 And
again Jehovah said to him "Put your hand into your bosom!" and
7 he did, and drew it out and found his hand snowy with leprosy. 7 And
he said "Put your hand back in your bosom!" and he did, and drew it
out of his bosom and found it had turned back to be like the rest of
8 his flesh. 8 "And if they do not believe you nor listen to the first token,
9 they will believe the second; 9 and if they do not believe both the tokens
nor listen to you, take Nile water and pour it out on the dry ground,
and the water you took from the Nile shall become blood on the dry
ground."

10 10 And Moses said to Jehovah "O Lord, I am no talker, I never was one
and I am not since you have spoken to your servant, but I have a
11 clumsy mouth and tongue." 11 And Jehovah said to him "Who put a
mouth in man? or who renders one dumb or deaf, or clear-sighted or
12 blind? am I not Jehovah? 12 Now go, and I will be with your mouth
and instruct you what to say."

13 14 13 But Moses said "O Lord, send by somebody or other." 14 And Jehovah
was angry at Moses, and said "Aaron the Levite is your brother, is
he not? I know he does talk; and he is coming right out to meet you,
15 too, and will be joyful. 15 And you shall speak to him and put the
words in his mouth, and I will be with your mouth and with his,
16 and instruct you both what to do; 16 and he shall speak to the people
for you; and you shall have him for mouth and he shall have you
17 for God. 17 And you are to take in your hand this stick, with which
you are to do the tokens."

18 18 And Moses went his way, and went back to his father-in-law Ithro
and said to him "Let me go and revisit my brothers in Egypt and
see if they are still alive"; and Ithro said to Moses "Go, and good
betide you."

19 19 And Jehovah said to Moses in Midian "Go, return to Egypt, because
20 all the men who were looking for your life are dead"; 20 and Moses
took his wife and sons on a donkey and went back to Egypt; and
21 Moses took along God's stick in his hand. 21 And Jehovah said to Moses
as he took his way back to Egypt "See, all the miracles I have put
into your power you shall do before the Pharaoh; but I will make him
22 headstrong, and he will not let the people go. 22 And you shall say to
23 the Pharaoh 'See, Israel is my son, my eldest-born; 23 and I said to you

"Let my son go to worship me," and you refused to let him go: I am going to kill your son, your eldest-born.'"

24 24 And on the road, at a halting-place for the night, he met with
25 Jehovah, who tried to kill him. 25 And Sipporah took a flint and cut off her son's foreskin and touched it to his legs and said "Because you
26 are blood-bridegroom of mine"; 26 and he let him alone. She then said "blood-bridegroom" of circumcisions.

27 27 And Jehovah said to Aaron "Go to the wilderness to meet Moses"; and he went, and met with him at the Mount of God, and kissed him.
28 28 And Moses told Aaron all Jehovah's message that he had sent him with, and all the tokens he had charged him with.

29 29 And Moses and Aaron went and brought together all the elders of
30 the sons of Israel; 30 and Aaron recited all the words that Jehovah had
31 spoken to Moses and did the tokens before the people; 31 and the people believed, and rejoiced that Jehovah had taken up the case of the sons of Israel and had seen their wretched condition. And they bowed down and did reverence.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And afterward Moses and Aaron went in and said to the Pharaoh "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Let my people go and hold a feast to
2 me in the wilderness." 2 But the Pharaoh said "Who is Jehovah that I should obey him and let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah; and I am not going to let Israel go."

3 3 And they said "The God of the Hebrews has met us: let us go three days' journey into the wilderness and sacrifice to our God Jehovah,
4 for fear he should cut us down with pestilence or war."4But the king of Egypt said to them "Why do you, Moses and Aaron, set the people to neglecting their work? Go carry your loads!"

5 5 And the Pharaoh said "Here there are too many of the populace already, and you are having them leave off carrying their loads."
6 6 And the Pharaoh gave orders to the overseers of the people, and to
7 their foremen, 7 "Do not give the people straw for making the bricks any longer as you have been doing: let them go and pick up straw for
8 themselves. 8 And set them the same rate of bricks they have been making, do not reduce it, because they are having it too easy and that
9 is why they cry out 'let us go and sacrifice to our God.'9Load the men heavily with work to do, and do not have them paying attention to
10 fictions." 10 And the people's overseers and foremen went out and said
11 to the people "Says the Pharaoh, I am not giving you straw; 11 go yourselves and get yourselves straw wherever you find it, because
12 there is no reduction being made in your work." 12 And the people
13 scattered all through Egypt to pick up stubble and straw; 13 and the overseers hurried them, saying "Finish your work, a day's stint in a
14 day, as you did when there was straw"; 14 and the foremen of the sons of Israel, whom the Pharaoh's overseers had set over them, were

beaten and told "How comes it you have not finished your quota of
15 brickmaking as you used to, neither yesterday nor today?" 15 And the
foremen of the sons of Israel came and cried out to the Pharaoh "Why
16 should you do like this to your servants? 16 Your servants are given no
straw, and bricks they tell us to make; and here your servants are
17 being beaten, and you are doing wrong." 17 But he said "You are having
it too easy, too easy; that is why you are saying 'Let us go sacrifice
18 to Jehovah.' 18 Now go work; and you shall not be given straw, and you
shall deliver the same quantity of bricks."

19 19 And the foremen of the sons of Israel saw them in trouble at
20 "You shall not reduce your bricks, a day's stint in a day"; 20 and Moses
and Aaron found them standing to meet them as they came out from
21 the Pharaoh, 21 and they said to them "Jehovah look on you and give
judgment for your having made the Pharaoh and his officers hate
the sight of us, putting a sword into their hands to kill us."

22 22 And Moses went back to Jehovah and said "Lord, why have you
23 done mischief to this people? what did you send me for, 23 when from
the time I went in to the Pharaoh to speak in your name he has done
mischief to this people, and you have not been delivering your

CHAPTER 6

1 people?" 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Now you shall see what I will
do to the Pharaoh; for by force he shall let you go and by force he
shall expel you from his country."

2 3 2 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, and said to him "I am Jehovah; 3 and
I appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as El Shaddai, not being
4 known to them by my name Jehovah, 4 and also established my cove-
nant with them, to give them the country of Canaan, the country in
5 which they lived their immigrant life. 5 And I have also heard the
groaning of the sons of Israel whom the Egyptians are enslaving, and
6 have remembered my covenant. 6 So say to the sons of Israel 'I am
Jehovah, and will bring you out from under the Egyptian loads and
deliver you from slavery to them, and claim my rights in you with
7 outstretched arm and with great judgments, 7 and take you to have
you for my people and let you have me for your God; and you shall
know that I am your God Jehovah who brings you out from under
8 the Egyptian loads. 8 And I will bring you into the country I pledged
myself to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and will give it to you in
9 possession, I Jehovah.'" 9 And Moses spoke so to the sons of Israel;
but they did not listen to Moses for desperation and for hard work.

10 11 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, 11 saying "Go in and speak to the
Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to have him let the sons of Israel go out
12 of his country." 12 And Moses spoke before God, saying "Here the sons
of Israel have not listened to me, and how is the Pharaoh to listen
to me when I am uncireumcised in lips?"

13 13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave them a com-

mission to the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel
14 out of Egypt. 14 These are the heads of their families: the sons of
Reuben, Israel's firstborn, were Hanoc and Pallu, Hesron and Carmi:
15 these are the clans of the Reubenites. 15 And the sons of Simeon were
Jemuel and Jamin and Ohad and Jakin and Sohar and Shaul the
16 Canaanite woman's son: these are the clans of the Simeonites. 16 And
these are the names of the sons of Levi by their line: Gershon and
Kehath and Merari; and the length of Levi's life was a hundred and
17 thirty-seven years. 17 The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimei by
18 their clans; 18 and the sons of Kehath were 'Amram and Ishar and He-
bron and 'Uzziel, and the length of Kehath's life was a hundred and
19 thirty-three years; 19 and the sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi.
20 These are the clans of the Levites by their line. 20 And 'Amram married
his aunt Jokebed, and she had sons, Aaron and Moses; and the length
21 of 'Amram's life was a hundred and thirty-seven years. 21 And the sons
22 of Ishar were Korah and Nepheg and Zicri; 22 and the sons of 'Uzziel
23 were Mishael and Elsaphan and Sithri. 23 And Aaron married Elisheba'
the daughter of 'Amminadab, Nahshon's sister, and she bore sons to
24 him, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. 24 And the sons of Korah
were Assir and Elkanah and Abiasaph: these are the clans of the
25 Korahites. 25 And Aaron's son Eleazar married one of the daughters
of Putiel, and she bore him a son Pinehas. These are the heads of
26 the families of the Levites by their clans. 26 This was the Aaron and
Moses to whom Jehovah said "Bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt
27 corps by corps." 27 These it was who spoke to the Pharaoh, the king of
Egypt, to bring the sons of Israel out of Egypt—this Moses and
Aaron.

28 29 28 And on the day that Jehovah spoke to Moses in Egypt 29 Jehovah
spoke to Moses, saying "I am Jehovah: tell the Pharaoh, the king of
30 Egypt, everything that I am telling you." 30 And Moses said before
Jehovah "Here I am uncircumcised in lips, and how is the Pharaoh

CHAPTER 7

1 to listen to me?" 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "See, I make you a god
2 to the Pharaoh, and your brother Aaron shall be your prophet. 2 You
shall speak everything that I commission you to, and your brother
Aaron shall speak to the Pharaoh, and he shall let the sons of Israel
3 go out of Egypt. 3 But I will make the Pharaoh obstinate, and will
4 multiply my tokens and miracles in Egypt 4 and the Pharaoh will not
listen to you, and I will put my hand on Egypt and bring out of
Egypt by great judgments my armies, my people, the sons of Israel;
5 5 and the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah when I stretch my
hand out over Egypt and bring the sons of Israel out from among
6 them." 6 And Moses and Aaron did it: as Jehovah had commanded
7 them, so they did. 7 And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron eighty-
three, when they spoke to the Pharaoh.

8 9 8 And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron9"When the Pharaoh tells
you 'Present a miracle,' say to Aaron 'Take your stick and throw
10 it down before the Pharaoh to become a dragon.'" 10 And Moses and
Aaron went in to the Pharaoh and did so, as Jehovah had ordered,
and Aaron threw down his stick before the Pharaoh and his officers,
11 and it became a dragon. 11 And the Pharaoh summoned the sages and the
wizards, and they too, the scholars of Egypt, did the like by their
12 occult arts, 12 and each threw down his stick and they became dragons.
13 And Aaron's stick swallowed theirs; 13 but the Pharaoh was headstrong
and would not listen to them, as Jehovah had predicted.

14 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "The Pharaoh is haughty, he refuses
15 to let the people go. 15 Go to the Pharaoh in the morning; you will find
him coming out to the water, and you shall take your stand on the
bank of the Nile to meet him; and you shall take in your hand the
16 stick that was turned to a snake. 16 And say to him 'Jehovah, the
Hebrews' God, sent us to you with the message "Let my people go to
worship me in the wilderness"; and here you have not listened till
17 now. 17 Says Jehovah, By this you shall know that I am Jehovah. I am
going to strike with the stick I have in my hand on the water in
18 the Nile, and it shall turn to blood, 18 and the fish in the Nile shall die,
and the Nile shall smell, and the Egyptians shall try in vain to
drink Nile water.'"

19 19 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron 'Take your stick and
stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt, its streams, its arms
of the Nile, and its pools, and everything in it that holds water, and
have it become blood; and it shall become blood throughout Egypt,
20 both in its natural places and in wood and stone." 20 And Moses and
Aaron did so, as Jehovah had ordered; and he swung the stick high
and struck the water in the Nile in sight of the Pharaoh and of his
21 officers, and all the water in the Nile turned to blood. 21 And the fish
in the Nile died, and the Nile smelled, and the Egyptians could not
22 drink Nile water, and the blood was all through Egypt. 22 And the
scholars of Egypt did the like by their occult arts, and the Pharaoh
was headstrong and would not listen to them, as Jehovah had pre-
23 dicted; 23 and the Pharaoh turned round and went into his palace, and
24 disregarded this too. 24 And all the Egyptians dug around the Nile
for drinking-water, because they could not drink the Nile water.

CHAPTER 8

25 1 25 And a week elapsed after Jehovah struck the Nile; 1 and Jehovah
said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh and say to him 'Says Jehovah,
2 Let my people go to worship me; 2 and if you refuse to let them go I
3 am going to plague all your territory with frogs, 3 and the Nile shall
swarm with frogs and they shall come up and go into your house
and into your sleeping-room and on your bed and into the houses of

your officers and your people, and into your baking-crocks and mixing-
4 bowls: 4 on you and on all your people the frogs shall come up.'"
5 5 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron 'Stretch out your hand
with the stick over the streams, the arms of the Nile, and the pools,
6 and bring up the frogs over Egypt.'" 6 And Aaron stretched out his
hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered
7 Egypt. 7 And the scholars did the like by their occult arts and brought
8 up the frogs over Egypt. 8 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and
Aaron and said "Intercede with Jehovah and have him take away
the frogs from me and my people, and I will let the people go and
9 sacrifice to Jehovah." 9 And Moses said to the Pharaoh "Specify to me
for what time I shall intercede with Jehovah for you and your officers
and your people, to rid you and your houses of the frogs—they shall
10 be left only in the Nile." 10 And he said "For tomorrow." And he said
"As you say, in order that you may know that there is no one like
11 our God Jehovah; 11 and the frogs shall pass away from you and your
houses and your officers and your people, they shall be left only in
12 the Nile." 12 And Moses and Aaron went out from the Pharaoh's
presence, and Moses cried out to Jehovah regarding the frogs he had
13 set on the Pharaoh, 13 and Jehovah did as Moses said, and the frogs
14 died out of the houses and the yards and the fields, 14 and they piled
15 them up in heaps, and the country smelled. 15 And the Pharaoh saw that
relief had come, and acted haughtily and would not listen to them,
as Jehovah had predicted.

16 16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Say to Aaron 'Stretch out your stick
and strike the dust on the ground and have it become mosquitoes
17 throughout Egypt.'" 17 And Aaron stretched out his hand with his
stick and struck the dust on the ground, and the mosquitoes came
on man and beast: all the dust on the ground became mosquitoes
18 throughout Egypt. 18 And the scholars did the like with their occult
arts, bringing out mosquitoes, but could not; and the mosquitoes
19 came on man and beast. 19 And the scholars said to the Pharaoh "It is
the finger of God"; but the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not
listen to them, as Jehovah had predicted.

20 20 And Jehovah said to Moses "The first thing in the morning take
your stand before the Pharaoh—you will find him coming out to the
water—and say to him 'Says Jehovah, Let my people go to worship
21 me: 21 for if you do not let my people go, here I am sending the 'arob
flies on you and your officers and your people and your families, and
the houses of Egypt shall be full of the 'arob flies, and so shall the
22 ground they are on. 22 And on that day I will distinguish the country
of Goshen, on which my people stands, by not letting there be 'arob
23 flies there, that you may know that I Jehovah am in the country. 23 And
I will set a redemption between my people and yours. This token
shall be for tomorrow.'"

24 24 And Jehovah did so, and an enormous number of 'arob flies came

into the Pharaoh's palace and the houses of his officers and into all
25 Egypt, and the country was ruined with the 'arobflies.25And the
Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron and said "Go sacrifice to your
26 god in the country." 26 But Moses said "It would not be the thing to
do so, because we shall be sacrificing to our God Jehovah what the
Egyptians abominate: suppose we sacrifice before the Egyptians' eyes
27 what they abominate, will they not stone us? 27 Three days' journey
into the wilderness we will go, and sacrifice to our God Jehovah as
28 he will tell us to." 28 And the Pharaoh said "I will let you go and you
shall sacrifice to your god in the wilderness; only do not go far.
29 Intercede for me!" 29 And Moses said "Here I am going out from your
presence and will intercede with Jehovah, and the 'arob flies shall
pass away from the Pharaoh, his officers, and his people tomorrow;
only let the Pharaoh no longer trifle with his word, not letting the
30 children of Israel go to sacrifice to Jehovah." 30 And Moses went out
31 from the Pharaoh's presence and interceded with Jehovah, 31 and Jeho-
vah did as Moses said and the 'arob flies passed away from the Pha-
32 raoh, his officers, and his people; there was not one left. 32 But the Pha-
raoh acted haughtily this time too, and would not let the people go.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh and tell him
'Says the Hebrews' God Jehovah, Let my people go to worship me.
2 3 2 For if you refuse to let them go, and still hold on to them, 3 here is
Jehovah's hand on your stock in the field, the ponies and the donkeys
and the camels and the cows and the sheep and goats, a very severe
4 outbreak of disease. 4 And Jehovah will distinguish between the Is-
raelites' stock and the Egyptians' stock, and of all that belongs to
5 the sons of Israel nothing shall die.5And Jehovah has set a date, "To-
6 morrow Jehovah will do this thing in the country."'" 6 And Jehovah
did this thing the next day, and all the Egyptians' stock died, but of
7 the stock that belonged to the sons of Israel not one died. 7 And the
Pharaoh sent and found that of the Israelites' stock not one had died;
but the Pharaoh was haughty and would not let the people go.

8 8 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron "Take double handfuls of
soot from a kiln, and let Moses toss it up into the air in the Pharaoh's
9 sight; 9 and it shall become a dust-cloud all over Egypt, and it shall
become an eruption of pustules on man and beast throughout Egypt."
10 10 And they took the kiln-soot and stood before the Pharaoh and Moses
tossed it up into the air, and it became an eruption of pustules on man
11 and beast; 11 and the scholars could not stand before Moses owing to the
eruption, because the eruption was on the scholars and on all the
12 Egyptians. 12 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong, and he would
not listen to Moses, as Jehovah had predicted to Moses.

13 13 And Jehovah said to Moses "The first thing in the morning take
your stand before the Pharaoh and say to him 'Says the Hebrews'

14 God Jehovah, Let my people go to worship me. 14 For this time I am
sending all these plagues of mine upon you and your officers and
people for the sake of your knowing that there is no one like me in
15 all the earth. 15 For I would now have put out my hand and struck
you and your people with a pestilence, and you would have been
16 extirpated from the earth, 16 but I let you stand for this sake, for the
sake of showing you my power, and in order that my fame may be
17 told of throughout the earth. 17 You are still thwarting my people, not
18 letting them go: 18 here I am going to shower down a very heavy
hailstorm at this time tomorrow, such as there has never been in
19 Egypt from the day it was founded to now. 19 Now send and get your
stock under cover, and everything you have in the field: whatever men
and beasts are found in the field and not taken into the house the
hail will come down on, and be their death.'"

20 20 Those of the Pharaoh's officers who feared Jehovah's word hustled
21 their slaves and stock into the houses, 21 and those who did not pay
22 attention to Jehovah's word left their slaves and stock in the field. 22 And
Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch your hand out to the sky and let
there be hail throughout Egypt on man and beast and on the herbage
23 of the field in Egypt." 23 And Moses stretched his stick out toward the
sky, and Jehovah gave thunder and hail, and fire ran on the ground;
24 and Jehovah showered hailstones on Egypt, 24 and there was hail and
dancing fire amid the hail, very heavy, such as there had never been
25 in Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And throughout Egypt the hail
struck down whatever was in the field, both man and beast; and the
hail struck down all the herbage of the field and broke the branches
26 of every tree in the field; 26 only in the country of Goshen, where the
sons of Israel were, there was no hail.

27 27 And the Pharaoh sent and summoned Moses and Aaron and said
to them "I did amiss this time; Jehovah is in the right and I and my
28 people in the wrong. 28 Intercede with Jehovah and let us have no more
sounds of God's voice and hail, and I will let you go, you shall stay
29 no longer." 29 And Moses said to him "When I go out of the city I will
spread out my hands to Jehovah: the sounds shall cease, and there
shall no longer be the hail, in order that you may know that the earth
30 belongs to Jehovah. 30 But you and your officers I know will not yet
stand in fear of God Jehovah."

31 31 And the flax and the barley had been struck down, because the
32 barley was showing ears and the flax was in bud; 32 but the wheat and
33 the spelt had not, because they are late. 33 And Moses went out of the
city from the Pharaoh's presence and spread out his hands to Jeho-
vah, and the sounds and the hail ceased, and no rain poured down
34 on the earth. 34 And the Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and
the sounds had ceased, and went on sinning, and acted haughtily, he
35 and his officers. 35 And the Pharaoh was headstrong and would not
let the sons of Israel go, as Jehovah had predicted through Moses.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go in to the Pharaoh, because I have made the Pharaoh and his officers haughty in order that I may set
2 these tokens of mine in among them, 2 and that you may tell in the hearing of child and grandchild the tale of how I did my will on the Egyptians, and the tokens I exhibited among them, and may know that I am Jehovah."

3 3 And Moses and Aaron went in to the Pharaoh and said to him "Says the Hebrews' God Jehovah, How long are you refusing to
4 give in before me? let my people go, to worship me;4for if you refuse to let my people go, here I am going to bring grasshoppers into your
5 territory tomorrow,5and they will cover the surface of the earth and it will not be possible to see the earth; and they will eat up whatever is left you of remnant that escaped the hail, and eat up out of the
6 fields all the sprouting wood you have, 6 and fill your own houses and all your officers' houses and the houses of all the Egyptians,—such as your fathers and forefathers had never seen from the day when they came into existence on earth to this day." And he turned round and went out from the Pharaoh's presence.

7 7 And the Pharaoh's officers said to him "How long are we to have the fellow for a deathtrap? let the men go to worship their God
8 Jehovah; do you not know yet that Egypt is ruined?" 8 And Moses and Aaron came back to the Pharaoh, and he said to them "Go
9 worship your God Jehovah: just who is it that are to go?"9And Moses said "We shall go with our boys and our old men, we shall go with our sons and our daughters, with our sheep and our cattle, because
10 we have Jehovah's feast to keep." 10 And he said to them "So be Jehovah with you as I will let you go women and children and all: look out,
11 you are headed toward trouble. 11 No, go you men and worship Jehovah—that is what you have been asking for." And they drove them out from the Pharaoh's presence.

12 12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand over Egypt for the grasshoppers, to have them come up over Egypt and eat all the
13 herbage of the ground, everything the hail has left." 13 And Moses stretched out his stick over Egypt, and Jehovah directed an east wind on the country all that day and all that night; as morning came
14 the east wind was carrying the grasshoppers. 14 And the grasshoppers came up all over Egypt and lighted all through the territory of Egypt in a great mass; there had never before been such a flight of
15 grasshoppers as that, and there never will be again. 15 And they covered the surface of the earth, and the earth grew dark; and they ate up all the herbage on the ground and all the fruit on the trees that the hail had left, and there was no green left, on trees or in herbage on the ground, in all Egypt.

16 16 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron in haste, and said
17 "I have done amiss against your God and against you; 17 but now pardon

ray sin this once and intercede with your God Jehovah that he may
18 rid me of just this death." 18 And Moses went out from the Pharaoh's
19 presence and interceded with Jehovah, 19 and Jehovah brought round a
very strong west wind which carried the grasshoppers off and plunged
them in the Red Sea; there was not one grasshopper left in all the
20 territory of Egypt. 20 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong, and
he did not let the sons of Israel go.

21 21 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand toward the
sky and have darkness come on Egypt and set them groping in dark-
22 ness." 22 And Moses stretched out his hand toward the sky, and there
23 came a murky darkness throughout Egypt for three days: 23 one man
could not see another, and they did not stand up from the place
where each was for three days; but all the sons of Israel had light
24 in their places of residence. 24 And the Pharaoh summoned Moses and
said "Go worship Jehovah, only let your sheep and cattle be kept in
25 place; your women and children may go with you too." 25 But Moses said
"We must both have you hand over sacrifices and burnt-offerings to us
26 for us to offer to our God Jehovah 26 and have our stock go out with us,
not a hoof remaining behind, because we are to take some of it for
worshiping our God Jehovah and we do not know with what we are
to worship Jehovah till we get there."

27 27 But Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong and he was not willing
28 to let them go. 28 And the Pharaoh said to him "Take yourself off; see
to it that you do not see my face again, because on the day that you
29 see my face you shall die." 29 And Moses said "As you say; I will never

CHAPTER 11

1 again see your face." 1 (And Jehovah said to Moses "One more calamity
I will bring on the Pharaoh and on Egypt; after that he will let you
go from here. When he does let you go he will altogether expel you
2 from here. 2 Give the people the word to ask their acquaintances for
3 articles of silver and of gold."3And Jehovah gave the people favor in
the eyes of the Egyptians; Moses's personal prestige in Egypt, too,
4 was very great among the Pharaoh's officers and all the people.) 4 And
Moses said "Says Jehovah, At midnight I am going out among the
5 Egyptians,5and every firstborn in Egypt shall die, from the Pharaoh's
firstborn who was to sit on his throne to the firstborn of the house-
6 maid behind the mill, and all the firstborn of cattle, 6 and there shall
be a great outcry throughout Egypt such as there never was nor
7 will be again;7but against any of the sons of Israel not a dog shall put
out his tongue, man or beast, that you may all know that Jehovah
8 distinguishes between the Egyptians and the Israelites.8And all these
officers of yours will come down to me and do me reverence and say
'Go out, you and all the people you have at your back'; and after that
I will go out." And he went out from the Pharaoh's presence in
angry mood.

9 9 And Jehovah said to Moses "The Pharaoh will not listen to you, in
10 order that there may be many of my miracles in Egypt"; 10 and Moses and Aaron did all these miracles before the Pharaoh, but Jehovah made the Pharaoh headstrong and he would not let the sons of Israel go out of his country.

CHAPTER 12

1 2 1And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron in Egypt 2 "This month is your New Year's month: it is the first of the months of the year for
3 you. 3 Tell all the congregation of Israel, on the tenth of this month they are to take themselves a sheep or goat apiece per family, an
4 animal to a household. 4 And if the household is too small for an animal, let him and his next-door neighbor take by rating of appetites: you
5 shall rate each one for the animal in proportion to his eating. 5 You shall have it a faultless yearling male; you shall take from the sheep
6 and from the goats. 6 And you shall have it in safekeeping till the fourteenth day of this month; and all the assembly of the congregation
7 of Israel shall slaughter it in the evening hours 7 and take some of the blood and put it on both jambs of the door and on the lintel,
8 on the houses they are eating it in. 8 And they shall eat the flesh that same night: they shall eat it as fire-roast, and matzoth with spring
9 salad. 9 Eat none of it raw nor as boiled meat, cooked with water, but
10 as fire-roast, head and legs and entrails and all. 10 And you are not to leave any of it till morning; what is left till morning of it you are
11 to burn up. 11 And this is the way you are to eat it: your waists belted, your sandals on your feet, your staves in your hands; and you shall eat it hurriedly; it is a passover for Jehovah.

12 12 "And I will pass through Egypt this night and strike dead every firstborn in Egypt, both of man and of beast, and on all the gods of
13 Egypt I will execute judgments—I am Jehovah— 13 and you shall have the blood for a token on the houses where you are, and I will see the blood and pass over you, and there shall not be any ravaging calamity among you when I am smiting in Egypt.

14 14 "And this day shall be a commemoration of yours, and you shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah: generation after generation you shall
15 keep it as a perpetual institution. 15 Seven days you shall eat matzoth; on the first day you must clean out yeast from your homes, because whoever eats anything raised, that person shall be cut off from Israel,
16 from the first day to the seventh. 16 And on the first day you shall have a sacred meeting, and on the seventh day a sacred meeting: no work shall be done among you; only what is to be eaten by each person, that
17 alone shall be prepared for you. 17 And you shall keep the matzoth, because it was on this very day that he brought your legions out of Egypt, and you shall keep this day generation after generation as a
18 perpetual institution. 18 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, you shall eat matzoth and keep it up till the

19 twenty-first day of the month at evening. 19 For seven days no yeast
shall be found in your homes, because whoever eats anything raised,
that person shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, immigrant
20 and native. 20 You shall not eat anything raised whatever: in all your
abodes you shall eat matzoth."
21 21 And Moses called all the elders of Israel and said to them "March
off and take yourselves sheep and goats clan by clan, and slaughter
22 the passover; 22 and take a bunch of marjoram and dip it in the blood
on the threshold, and touch blood off the threshold to the lintel and
both the jambs; and you shall not go out of your doors till morning.
23 23 And Jehovah will pass along to smite the Egyptians, and will see the
blood on the lintel and both the jambs, and Jehovah will pass over
24 the door and not let the ravager go into your homes to smite. 24 And
you shall keep this rite as an institution for yourself and your sons
25 forever; 25 and when you go into the country that Jehovah will give you
26 as he promised, you shall keep up this service. 26 And when your sons
27 ask you 'What do you mean by this service?' 27 you shall say 'It is a
passover sacrifice to Jehovah, because he passed over the homes of the
sons of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians, and brought
our homes off safe.'" And the people bowed down and did reverence;
28 28 and the sons of Israel went and did it: as Jehovah had commanded
Moses and Aaron, so they did.
29 29 And at midnight Jehovah struck every firstborn in Egypt, from
the Pharaoh's firstborn who was to sit on his throne to the firstborn
of the prisoners of war in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle.
30 30 And the Pharaoh rose in the night, he and all his officers and all the
Egyptians; and there was a great outcry in Egypt, because there was
31 not a house where there was not somebody dead. 31 And he called
Moses and Aaron in the night and said "Off with you, get out from
among my people, you and the sons of Israel too, and go worship
32 Jehovah as you have been saying. 32 Take your flocks and herds too, as
33 you said, and go; and bless me too." 33 And the Egyptians insisted on
sending the people out of the country in all haste, because they
34 thought "We are all dead men"; 34 and the people took their dough up
before it had had the yeast put in, taking their mixing-bowls wrapped
35 up in their blankets on their shoulders. 35 And the sons of Israel did as
Moses had said, and asked the Egyptians for articles of gold and
36 silver and clothing, 36 and Jehovah gave the people favor in the eyes
of the Egyptians and they handed them over; and they despoiled
the Egyptians.
37 37 And the sons of Israel marched from Ra'meses to Succoth, the men
38 about six hundred thousand of foot, besides women and children; 38 and
a great mass of drifters too went up with them, and sheep and goats
39 and cows, an immense drove of stock. 39 And they baked the dough
they had brought out of Egypt in flat matzoth, because it had not
had any yeast put in because they were expelled from Egypt and

could not delay, and they had not supplied themselves with provisions either.

40 40 And the stay of the sons of Israel in Egypt was four hundred and
41 thirty years; 41 and at the end of four hundred and thirty years, this
42 very day, all Jehovah's armies came out of Egypt. 42 That was a watch-night of Jehovah's for bringing them out of Egypt; this night is a watch-night to Jehovah for all the sons of Israel generation after generation.

43 43 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron "This is the rule for the
44 passover: No foreigner shall eat of it. 44 But everyone who is any man's slave, bought with money, you shall circumcise: then he shall eat of
45 46 it. 45 Dependent and hired man shall not eat of it. 46 It shall be eaten in one house: you shall not take any of the meat outside the house; and
47 no bone in it shall be broken. 47 All the congregation of Israel shall
48 celebrate it; 48 and when an immigrant lives among you and is to celebrate a passover to Jehovah, he must have every male of his circumcised; then he shall be admitted to celebrate it, and shall be like the
49 native-born; but nobody uncircumeised shall eat of it. 49 There shall be one ruling for the native and for the immigrant who lives among you."

50 50 And all the sons of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses
51 and Aaron; so they did. 51 And this very day Jehovah brought the sons

CHAPTER 13

1 of Israel out of Egypt corps by corps. 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
2 saying 2 "Consecrate to me every firstborn, everyone who has started a womb among the sons of Israel, man and beast: mine he is."

3 3 And Moses said to the people "Remember this day when you came out from Egypt, from the slave-quarters, because Jehovah brought you out of here by main force and you are not to eat raised bread.
4 5 4 Today you are going out, in the green-ear month; 5 and when Jehovah brings you to the country of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites that he swore to your fathers to give you, a country that runs milk and honey, you shall
6 present this service in this month: 6 seven days you shall eat matzoth,
7 and on the seventh day shall be a feast to Jehovah.7Matzoth shall be eaten through the seven days, and you shall have nothing raised
8 seen in all your territory. 8 And you shall tell your son on that day 'For the sake of that that Jehovah did for me when I came out of
9 Egypt.'9And you shall have it as a sign on your arm and a memento between your eyes, in order that you may have Jehovah's instructions in your mouth, because Jehovah brought you out of Egypt with a
10 strong hand. 10 And you shall keep this usage at the season for it year by year.

11 11 "And when Jehovah brings you into the Canaanite country as he
12 swore to you and your fathers, and gives it to you, 12 you shall consign to Jehovah everyone that has started a womb; and every offspring

of cattle of yours that has started a womb, the males, shall belong to
13 Jehovah, 13 and every donkey that has started a womb you shall redeem
with a sheep or goat, or if you do not redeem it you shall break its
neck, and every human firstborn among your sons you shall redeem.
14 14 And when your son asks you tomorrow 'What does this mean?' you
shall say to him 'Jehovah brought us out of Egypt, out of the slave-
15 quarters, by main force, 15 and when the Pharaoh behaved obstinately
about letting us go Jehovah killed every firstborn among the Egyp-
tians, both firstborn of men and firstborn of cattle; that is why I
sacrifice to Jehovah every male that has started a womb and redeem
16 every firstborn of my sons.' 16 And you shall have it as a sign on your
arm and as amulets between your eyes, because Jehovah brought
you out of Egypt by main force."

17 17 And when the Pharaoh let the people go God did not guide them
by the road to the Philistine country (for that was the nearest),
because God thought "The people might change their mind when they
18 saw war, and go back to Egypt"; 18 but God took the people around
by the wilderness road to the Red Sea.

19 19 And the sons of Israel went up under arms out of Egypt. And
Moses took Joseph's bones with him, because he had sworn the sons
of Israel to it, saying "God will take up your case and you shall carry
my bones up from here with you."

20 20 And they marched from Succoth and camped at Etham, on the
21 edge of the wilderness. 21 And Jehovah went in front of them, by day in
a pillar of cloud to guide them on the route and by night in a pillar
22 offire.22The pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night,
never left its place in front of the people.

CHAPTER 14

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel to
turn back and camp in front of Pi-Hahiroth, between Migdol and
the sea, in front of Baal-Sephon: you shall camp opposite it, by the
3 sea. 3 And the Pharaoh will say of the sons of Israel 'They are wan-
dering about the country at random; the wilderness shuts them in';
4 4 and I will make the Pharaoh headstrong and he shall pursue you,
and I will earn glory on the Pharaoh and all his troops, and the
Egyptians shall find out that I am Jehovah"; and they did so.

5 5 And it was reported to the king of Egypt that the people had made
off; and the Pharaoh and his officers reversed their attitude toward the
people and said "What is this we have been doing, to let the Israelites
6 go out of our service?" 6 and he hitched up his chariot and took his
7 soldiery with him, 7 and took six hundred picked chariots and all the
8 chariots in Egypt, and knights on all of them, 8 and Jehovah made
the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, headstrong, and he pursued the sons
of Israel while the sons of Israel were going out with a high hand.
9 9 And the Egyptians pursued them, and overtook them camping by

the sea, all the Pharaoh's chariot-ponies and cavalry horses and his troops, by Pi-Hahiroth, in front of Baal-Sephon.

10 10 And as the Pharaoh drew near, the sons of Israel raised their eyes and found that the Egyptians were marching after them, and
11 were much afraid; and the sons of Israel cried out to Jehovah, 11 and said to Moses "Was it because there were no graves in Egypt that you took us to die in the wilderness? what is this you have done to
12 us, bringing us out of Egypt? 12 Is not this the very thing we told you in Egypt, 'Let the matter drop and let us stay slaves to the Egyptians, because we are better off as slaves to the Egyptians than dying in
13 the wilderness'?" 13 And Moses said to the people "Do not be afraid; stand your ground and see Jehovah's succor that he is going to give you today; for, while you do see the Egyptians today, you are never
14 to see them again. 14 Jehovah will fight for you, and you shall be quiet."

15 15 And Jehovah said to Moses "What are you doing crying to me?
16 give the sons of Israel the word to march, 16 and do you lift up your stick and stretch out your hand over the sea and split it apart for the sons of Israel to go into the middle of the sea on dry ground.
17 17 And I am going to make the Egyptians so headstrong that they will go in after them, and I will earn glory on the Pharaoh and all his
18 troops, his chariots and cavalry, 18 and the Egyptians shall find out that I am Jehovah when I earn glory on the Pharaoh, his chariots, and his cavalry."

19 19 And the Angel of God who was going before the Israelite host moved and went behind them, and the pillar of cloud moved from
20 before them and stood behind them 20 and came between the Egyptian host and the Israelite host; and there was clouding and darkening, and the night went past and the one had not come near the other
21 all night. 21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and Jehovah ran the sea off by a strong east wind all night and laid the sea dry,
22 and the water split apart, 22 and the sons of Israel went into the middle of the sea on dry ground, with the water for a wall on their right and their left.

23 23 And the Egyptians pursued and went in after them, all the Pharaoh's ponies, his chariots and his cavalry, into the middle of the sea.
24 24 And in the morning watch Jehovah showed himself looking toward the Egyptian army in a pillar of fire and cloud and threw the Egyp-
25 tian army into confusion, 25 and clogged their chariot wheels so that they had heavy driving; and the Egyptians said "Let us get away from the Israelites, because Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians."

26 26 And Jehovah said to Moses "Stretch out your hand over the sea and have the water come back over the Egyptians, over their chariots
27 and over their cavalry." 27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea came back to its level as morning drew on, while the Egyptians in their flight rushed to meet it; and Jehovah tumbled

28 the Egyptians about in the middle of the sea. 28 And the water came back and covered the chariots and the cavalry, all the Pharaoh's forces that had followed them into the sea: there was not one left
29 of them; 29 but the sons of Israel had gone on dry ground in the middle of the sea, with the water for a wall on their right and their left.
30 30 And Jehovah saved the Israelites that day out of the hands of the Egyptians, and the Israelites saw the Egyptians dead on the sea-
31 beach. 31 And the Israelites saw the great feat Jehovah had done against the Egyptians, and the people feared Jehovah and trusted Jehovah and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then Moses and the sons of Israel sang this song to Jehovah:

"Sing I Jehovah, for proudly, proudly did he;
pony and rider he shot into the sea.
2 My strength and hymn is Jehovah,
and he has been to me salvation;
This is my Deity, whose beauty I will tell,
my father's God, whom I will exalt.
3 Jehovah is a man of war:
his name is Jehovah.
4 The Pharaoh's chariots and troops
he hurled into the sea,
And the pick of his knights
are drowned in the Red Sea,
5 The deeps cover them,
they went down into the ooze like a stone.
6 Your right hand, Jehovah, is grand in strength;
your right hand, Jehovah, mauls an enemy;
7 And most proudly you demolish those who stand up against you
and send out your angry breath to consume them like stubble.
8 And by the breath of your nostrils water piled up,
liquid stood up like a heap,
deeps set solid in the heart of the sea.
9 An enemy said 'I will pursue, will overtake,
will divide booty, my appetite shall be gorged with them,
I will bare my sword, my hands shall despoil them';
10 You sent a puff of your wind, the sea covered them;
they sank in the vast water like a plummet.
11 Who among deities is like you, Jehovah?
who is like you, grand in holiness,
terrible in praises, doing wonders?

12 You stretched out your right hand and the earth
swallowed them.
13 You guided in your friendliness the people you had
brought off,
conducted them in your might to your sacred
ground:
14 Peoples heard and were disquieted,
nervousness seized the inhabitants of Philistia;
15 Then the allufs of Edom were in consternation,
quaking seized the arels of Moab,
all the inhabitants of Canaan collapsed,
16 Terror and dread fell upon them,
at the greatness of your arm they were still as
a stone,
Till your people passed, Jehovah,
till the people passed whom you had bought.
17 You would bring them in and plant them in your
highland estate,
the abode you wrought for yourself, Jehovah,
the Lord's sanctuary that your hands
established.
18 Jehovah shall reign forever and ever."

19 —because the Pharaoh's ponies had gone into the sea with his chariots and cavalry, and Jehovah had brought the water of the sea back on them, but the sons of Israel had walked on dry ground in the middle of the sea.

20 And the prophetess Miriam, Aaron's sister, took tambourine in hand, and all the women came out behind her with tambourine and
21 dance. 21 And Miriam answered the men

"Sing Jehovah, for proudly, proudly did he;
pony and rider he shot into the sea."

22 And Moses marched the Israelites away from the Red Sea, and they came into the wilderness of Shur; and they were three days in the
23 wilderness and did not find water; 23 and they came to Marah and could not drink water out of Marah because it was bitter—that is
24 why it is named Marah, "Bitterness." 24 And the people complained
25 against Moses and said "What are we to drink?" 24 and Moses cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah indicated a tree to him, and he threw it into the water and the water grew sweet.

26 There he set them a rule and law, and there he tested them; and he said "If you obey your God Jehovah and give ear to his commandments and keep his rules, I will never lay on you any of the maladies I laid on Egypt; for I am Jehovah your Healer."

27 And they came to Elim, and there there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees; and they camped there by the water.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And they marched from Elim, and all the sons of Israel came to the wilderness of Sin, which lies between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month from their coming out of Egypt.
2 2 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel complained against
3 Moses and Aaron in the wilderness,3and said to them "It would have been a good thing if we had died by Jehovah's hand in Egypt when we sat by the pots of meat and ate all the bread we wanted to; for you have brought us out into this wilderness to have all this assembly die of starvation."
4 4 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here, I am going to rain bread out of the sky for you, and the people shall go out and pick up each day's supply on that day, so that I may test you to see whether you will
5 go by my instructions or not;5but on the sixth day they shall lay in a provision of what they bring in, which shall be double what they
6 pick up day by day."6And Moses and Aaron said to all the sons of Israel "At evening you shall know it was Jehovah that brought you
7 out of Egypt, 7 and at morning you shall see Jehovah's glory, as he hears your complaints against Jehovah—what are we that you should
8 complain against us?" 8 and Moses said "by Jehovah's giving you in the evening meat to eat and in the morning bread to fill you full, as Jehovah hears your complaints that you are making against him—who are we? your complaints are not against us but against Jehovah."
9 9 And Moses said to Aaron "Say to all the congregation of the sons of Israel 'Come up before Jehovah, because he has heard your com-
10 plaints.' " 10 But while Aaron was speaking to all the congregation of the sons of Israel they turned round toward the wilderness and
11 found that Jehovah's glory had appeared in the cloud. 11 And Jehovah
12 spoke to Moses, saying 12 "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel; tell them 'In the evening hours you shall eat meat and in the morning you shall have a full meal of bread, and you shall know that I am your God Jehovah.'"
13 13 And in the evening the quails came up and covered the camp; 14 and
14 in the morning there was a fall of dew around the camp, and when the fall of dew evaporated they found overspreading the wilderness
15 a thin flaky deposit, thin as hoarfrost on the ground. 15 And the sons of Israel saw it and said to each other "It is *man"* [this being a word in some language for *what],* because they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them "That is the bread Jehovah has given you for
16 food. 16 This is the order Jehovah gives: pick it up in amounts proportional to each one's eating; a ghomer per head, by count of persons,
17 you shall each take for those in his house." 17 And the sons of Israel
18 did so, and picked it up, some more and some less; 18 and they measured it in a ghomer, and the one who had taken more had no surplus and the one who had taken less had no shortage; each had picked up in proportion to his eating.

19 19 And Moses said to them "Let nobody leave any of it over till
20 morning." 20 But they did not listen to Moses, and some left some of it over till morning, and it was all over worms and smelt badly; and Moses was incensed at them.

21 21 And they picked it up morning by morning, each in proportion
22 to his eating, and then the sun grew hot and it melted away. 22 And on the sixth day they picked up double food, two ghomers apiece; and all the princes of the congregation came and reported it to Moses.
23 23 And he said to them "It is what Jehovah promised: tomorrow is sabbath rest, a sacred sabbath of Jehovah's; bake what you are to bake and boil what you are to boil and lay the surplus by for keeping
24 till morning." 24 And they laid it by till morning as Moses commanded,
25 and it did not smell badly and there were no worms in it. 25 And Moses said "Eat it today, because Jehovah has a sabbath today, today you
26 will not find it on the countryside. 26 Six days you are to pick it up, but on the seventh day there is sabbath, there will not be any on it."

27 27 And on the seventh day some of the people went out to pick up
28 and did not find any. 28 And Jehovah said to Moses "How long do you
29 refuse to keep my commandments and instructions? 29 See, because Jehovah has given you the sabbath, therefore he is giving you two days' bread on the sixth day; stay where you each are, let no one go
30 away from his place on the seventh day." 30 And the people kept sabbath on the seventh day.

31 31 And the house of Israel named it "manna"; and it was like white
32 coriander seed, and its flavor was like crackers with honey. 32 And Moses said "This is the order Jehovah gives: a ghomerful of it to be kept generation after generation in order that your posterity may see the bread I fed you on in the wilderness when I brought you
33 out of Egypt." 33 And Moses said to Aaron "Take a vase and put a ghomerful of manna there and deposit it before Jehovah to be kept
34 generation after generation." 34 And Aaron did as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and deposited it before the congregation to be kept.

35 35 And the sons of Israel ate the manna forty years till they came to a settled country; they ate the manna till they came to the edge of
36 Canaan. 36 And a ghomer is a tenth of a bushel.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel marched from the wilderness of Sin stage by stage, by Jehovah's direction, and camped
2 at Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink. 2 And the people upbraided Moses and said "Give us water to drink"; and Moses said to them "What are you upbraiding me for? what are you
3 trying out Jehovah for?" 3 And the people were thirsty for water there; and the people complained against Moses and said "What did you bring us up out of Egypt for, to have us and our children and
4 our stock die of thirst?" 4 And Moses cried to Jehovah "What shall I

5 do for this people? a little more and they will stone me."5And Jehovah said to Moses "Go over before the people, and take with you some of the elders of Israel; and take in your hand your stick that you struck
6 the Nile with, and go.6You will find me standing there in Horeb before you on the rock; and you shall strike on the rock, and there shall come out of it water which the people shall drink." And Moses did
7 so before the eyes of the elders of Israel. 7 And the place is named Massah, "Tryout," and Meribah, "Upbraiding," because of the upbraiding by the sons of Israel and because of their trying out Jehovah, asking "Is Jehovah among us or not?"

9 9 And the 'Amalekites came and attacked Israel at Rephidim. And Moses said to Joshua' "Pick us out men and go out and attack the 'Amalekites tomorrow; I will be standing on the hilltop with God's
10 stick in my hand." 10 And Joshua' did as Moses told him to, attacking the 'Amalekites; and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up on the hilltop.
11 And when Moses raised his hand the Israelites had the better; and
12 when he put down his hand, the 'Amalekites. 12 But Moses's hands were heavy; and they took a stone and placed it under him, and he sat down on it, and Aaron and Hur held up his hands, one on this side and one on that, and his hands were steady till the sun went down,
13 13 and Joshua' slaughtered the 'Amalekites and their company without
14 quarter. 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Write this in a book for a memorial, and plant it in Joshua"s ears, that I will obliterate the
15 remembrance of 'Amalek from under the heavens." 15 And Moses built
16 an altar and named it Jehovah-is-my-Banner, 16 and said "Because there was a hand against Jehovah's throne, Jehovah is at war with 'Amalek from the remotest generations."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Ithro the priest of Midian, Moses's father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for his people Israel, that Jehovah
2 had brought the Israelites out of Egypt. 2 And Moses's father-in-law
3 Ithro took Moses's wife Sipporah, after her separation, 3 and her two sons, of whom the one was named Gershom because he thought "I
4 have been an immigrant in a foreign country,"4and the other Eli'ezer "because my father's God stands my friend and has delivered me from
5 the Pharaoh's sword," 5 and Moses's father-in-law Ithro and his sons and his wife came to Moses in the wilderness where he was camping,
6 God's mountain;6and Moses was told "Here is your father-in-law
7 Ithro coming to you, and your wife and her two sons with her";7and Moses went out to meet his father-in-law and did reverence and kissed him, and they asked each other how they did, and he brought him
8 to his tent.8And Moses told his father-in-law the whole story of what Jehovah had done to the Pharaoh and Egypt with reference to Israel, and all the hard experience they had had on the way,
9 that Jehovah had delivered them from; 9 and Ithro was delighted at

all the good things Jehovah had done for Israel whom he had de-
10 livered out of the hands of the Egyptians; 10 and Ithro said "Blessed
be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hands of the Egyptians
11 and of the Pharaoh. 11 Now I know that Jehovah is the god of gods,
12 because in the thing that they were arrogant against them—" 12 And
Moses's father-in-law Ithro took a burnt-offering and sacrifices to
God, and Aaron and some of the elders of Israel came to eat a meal
with Moses's father-in-law before God.

13 13 And on the next day Moses sat down to judge the people, and the
14 people stood round Moses from morning till evening. 14 And Moses's
father-in-law saw all that he was doing for the people, and said
"What is this that you are doing for the people? how is it you alone
sit down and all the people stand round you from morning till
15 evening?" 15 And Moses said to his father-in-law "Because the people
16 come to me to inquire of God: 16 when they have a question they come
to me, and I judge between man and man and inform them of God's
17 rules and instructions." 17 And Moses's father-in-law said to him "It is
18 not a good thing you are doing. 18 Both you and this people you have
with you will break down, because the business is too heavy a load
19 for you, you will not be able to do it alone. 19 Now take my advice and
have God with you: be you the people's representative to God and
20 bring questions to God, 20 and notify them of the rules and instructions,
and acquaint them with the road they are to go in and the acts they
21 are to do; 21 and do you single out from the people high-principled men
who fear God, trustworthy men who hate jobbery, and appoint them
over them as chiefs of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and of tens,
22 and let them judge the people at all times. 22 And every large question
they shall bring to you, and every small question they shall judge
23 themselves; and they will relieve you and share your load. 23 If you do
this thing and God gives you orders, you will be able to stand and
all the people too will come safe to its place."

24 24 And Moses listened to his father-in-law and did just as he said;
25 25 and Moses chose high-principled men out of all Israel and made them
heads over the people, chiefs of thousands, of hundreds, of fifties, and
26 of tens, 26 and they judged the people at all times; a hard question
they brought to Moses, but every small question they judged them-
27 selves. 27 And Moses let his father-in-law go, and he went to his own
country.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 At new moon of the third month of the coming of the sons of
Israel out of Egypt, this day they came to the wilderness of Sinai.
2 2 And they marched from Rephidim and came to the wilderness of
Sinai and camped in the wilderness; and the Israelites camped
there before the mountain.

3 3 And Moses went up to God, and God called to him out of the

mountain "You will say to the house of Jacob, and tell the sons of
4 Israel,4You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried
5 you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself. 5 And now if you
obey me and keep my covenant you shall be my own special reserve
6 out of all the nations—for all the earth is mine— 6 and I will have you
for a kingdom of priests, a sacred nation. These are the words you
shall speak to the sons of Israel."

7 7 And Moses came and called the elders of the people and said
8 before them all these things that Jehovah had charged him to. 8 And
all the people answered together "We will do just as Jehovah has
said"; and Moses took the people's answer back to Jehovah.

9 9 And Jehovah said to Moses "I am going to come to you in thick
cloud, for the sake of having the people hear when I speak with you,
and believe in you too forever"; and Moses reported the people's
10 words to Jehovah, 10 and Jehovah said to Moses "Go to the people and
hallow them today and tomorrow, and have them wash their cloaks
11 11 and be ready for day after tomorrow, because day after tomorrow
Jehovah will come down on Mount Sinai before the eyes of all the
12 people. 12 And set bounds for the people on all sides, telling them 'Be-
ware of going up on the mountain and of touching its edge; anyone
13 who touches the mountain shall be put to death. 13 No hand shall touch
him, but he shall be stoned or shot; whether beast or man, he shall
not live.' At the winding of the bugle they shall come up on the
14 mountain." 14 And Moses came down from the mountain to the people
15 and hallowed the people, and they washed their cloaks; 15 and he said
to the people "Be ready for day after tomorrow; do not come near
a woman."

16 16 And on the third day, when morning came, there were noises and
lightnings and a heavy cloud over the mountain, and a very powerful
sound of a horn, and all the people in the camp were frightened.
17 17 And Moses brought the people out from the camp to meet God, and
18 they took their stand at the bottom of the mountain. 18 And Mount
Sinai was smoking all over because Jehovah had come down on it
in fire, and the smoke from it went up like the smoke from a kiln;
19 and all the people were greatly frightened. 19 And the sound of the
horn grew more and more powerful, Moses speaking and God an-
swering him with sound.

20 20 And Jehovah came down on Mount Sinai, on the summit of the
mountain, and Jehovah called Moses to the summit of the mountain,
21 and Moses went up. 21 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go down and warn
the people, lest they should break through to Jehovah to see, and
22 many of them fall; 22 and let the priests too who approach Jehovah
23 hallow themselves for fear Jehovah should scathe them." 23 And Moses
said to Jehovah "The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai, be-
cause you warned us yourself 'Set bounds for the mountain and
24 hallow it.'" 24 And Jehovah said to him "Go on down, and come up

yourself and Aaron with you; but let the priests and the people not break through to come up to Jehovah, for fear Jehovah should
25 scathe them." 25 And Moses went down to the people and told them.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And God spoke all these words:

2 2 "I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters.

3 3 "You shall have no other gods to face me down.

4 4 "You shall not make yourself a statue nor any form in the skies
5 above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth: 5 you shall not do reverence to them nor worship them; because I, your God Jehovah, am a jealous deity, visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren and great-grandchildren for those who hate me,
6 6 and befriending thousands for those who love me and keep my commandments.

7 7 "You shall not take the name of your God Jehovah in vain; for Jehovah will not acquit him who takes his name in vain.

8 9 8 "Mind the sabbath day, keeping it sacred. 9 Six days you shall
10 labor and do all your work, 10 but the seventh day is a sabbath for your God Jehovah: you shall not do any work, you nor your son or daughter, your servant nor your beast nor your immigrant within your
11 gates, 11 because for six days Jehovah was making the sky and the earth and the sea and everything in it, and he rested on the seventh day; for this reason Jehovah blessed the sabbath day and made it sacred.

12 12 "Honor your father and your mother, so that your time may be long on the soil your God Jehovah is giving you.

13 13 "You shall not murder.

14 14 "You shall not commit adultery.

15 15 "You shall not steal.

16 16 "You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

17 17 "You shall not desire your neighbor's house: you shall not desire your neighbor's wife nor his slave nor his cow nor his donkey nor anything of your neighbor's."

18 18 And all the people were seeing the noises and the bursts of fire and the sound of the horn and the mountain smoking; and the people
19 were afraid, and swayed about and stood at a distance, 19 and said to Moses "Speak with us yourself and we will listen; but let God
20 not speak with us, for fear we should die." 20 And Moses said to the people "Do not be afraid, because it is for the sake of testing you that God has come, and for the sake of having you confronted with
21 his fear, that you may not sin." 21 And the people stood at a distance, and Moses approached the thick air where God was.

22 22 And Jehovah said to Moses "You are to say to the sons of Israel,
23 You have seen that I have talked with you out of the sky. 23 You shall

not make other gods with me; silver gods and golden gods you shall
24 not make for yourselves. 24 An altar of earth you shall make me, and
sacrifice on it your burnt-offerings and your welfare-sacrifices, your
sheep and your cattle; in every place where I have my name com-
25 memorated I will come to you and bless you. 25 And if you make me a
stone altar you shall not build it of dressed stones, because by having
26 put your blade to it you would have profaned it. 26 And you shall not go
up my altar by steps, that your nakedness may not be uncovered on it.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 "And these are the laws you shall set before them:

2 2 "When you get a Hebrew male slave he shall serve you six years,
3 and in the seventh he shall go free without paying anything. 3 If he
came single he shall go single; if a married man, his wife shall go
4 with him;4if his master gives him a wife and she bears him children,
the wife and her children shall belong to her master, and he shall go
5 single. 5 And if the slave says 'I love my master, my wife, and my
6 children; I will not go free,' 6 his master shall take him to God and
take Mm to the door or the jamb, and his master shall punch his
ear with an awl, and he shall be slave to him permanently.

7 7 "But when a man sells his daughter for a slave she shall not go
8 out as the male slaves do. 8 If she does not please her master who has
appropriated her to himself, he shall let her be bought off; he shall
not have authority to sell her to an alien people, when his blanket
9 has been over her.9And if he appropriates her to his son he shall give
10 her the treatment of daughters. 10 If he takes another he shall not cut
11 short her meat, covering, and cohabitation. 11 And if he does not do these
three things for her she shall go out gratis, without payment.

12 12 "One who strikes a man so that he dies shall be put to death.
13 13 But in case he had no malice prepense and God brought him under
14 his hand I will set a place for you to which he shall flee. 14 But when
one high-handedly kills another by foul play you shall take him
from my altar for death.

15 15 "And he who strikes his father or mother shall be put to death.
16 16 And he who steals a man, and sells him or he is found in his hands,
17 shall be put to death. 17 And he who curses his father or mother shall
be put to death.

18 18 "And when men are quarreling and one strikes the other with
19 stone or fist and he does not die but takes to his bed, 19 if he gets up
and walks outdoors on his staff the man who struck the blow shall be
held innocent, only he shall pay for his lost time and his medical
treatment.

20 20 "And when a man strikes his slave with a cudgel and he dies under
21 his hand he shall be punished; 21 only if he lasts a day or two he shall
not be punished, because he is his money.

22 22 "And when men are scuffling and run against a pregnant woman

and she has a premature birth, but there is no bodily damage, he shall pay such fine as the woman's husband fixes for him, and give it
23 with arbitrators. 23 And if there is bodily damage he shall give life
24 for life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 burn for burn, wound for wound, bruise for bruise.
26 26 "And when a man strikes his slave's eye and spoils it he shall let
27 him go free to make up for his eye. 27 And if he knocks out his slave's tooth he shall let him go free to make up for his tooth.
28 28 "And when a bull gores a man or woman and he dies, the bull shall be stoned and its flesh not eaten, but the owner of the bull shall be
29 held innocent. 29 But if it has already been a goring bull, and its owner is notified and does not take care of it, and it kills a man or woman,
30 the bull is to be stoned and its owner too is to be put to death; 30 if a price for clearing him is fixed, he shall give ransom for his life at
31 whatever rate is fixed for him. 31 In case it gores a son or daughter, the
32 same law shall be followed. 32 If the bull gores a slave he shall give his master thirty shekels of silver and the bull shall be stoned.
33 33 "And when a man opens a cistern, or when a man digs a cistern
34 and does not cover it, and a bull or donkey falls into it, 34 the owner of the cistern shall pay, shall reimburse its owner in cash, and shall have the dead animal.
35 35 "And when one man's bull fights another's and causes its death, they shall sell the live bull and divide the proceeds, and divide the
36 dead bull also. 36 In case it was already known to be a goring bull, and its owner was not taking care of it, he shall pay bull for bull and have the dead one.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 "When a man steals an animal and butchers it and sells it, he shall pay five for one of horned cattle and four for one of sheep or goats.
2 2 If the thief is caught breaking in and is struck dead, there is no
3 bloodguilt on his account; 3 if the sun had risen on him, there is; he
4 must pay—if he has not enough he is to be sold for his theft. 4 If the stolen property, of horned cattle or donkeys or sheep or goats, is found in his hands alive, he shall pay two for one.
5 5 "When a man is having a field or vineyard eaten down and lets out the cattle and they eat down in another field, he shall pay in
6 the best produce of his own field or vineyard.6When a fire gets away into thorn-stalks and consumes grain in stacks or standing, or wild growth, the one who lighted it must pay for the burning.
7 7 "When a man gives another man money or articles to keep, and it is stolen out of the man's house, if the thief is caught he shall pay
8 double;8if the thief is not caught the owner of the house shall present himself to God as to whether he has not put his hand to the other
9 man's stock.9For every question of delinquency regarding bull or cow, donkey, sheep or goat, blanket, or any missing thing that is

said to be identified, the case of both parties shall be brought to God: the one that God finds to be in the wrong shall pay double to the other.

10 10 "When a man gives another man an animal to keep, and it dies or
11 breaks a bone or is taken by raiders, no one seeing it, 11 there shall be between them an oath by Jehovah as to whether he has not put his hand to the other man's stock, and its owner shall receive it and he
12 shall not pay. 12 But if it be stolen from him he shall pay the owner.
13 13 If it falls a prey to wild beasts he shall bring it as evidence; he shall not pay for the damage of wild beasts.

14 14 "And when a man borrows from another man, and it breaks a bone
15 or dies, its owner not being with it, he must pay. 15 If its owner was with it, he shall not pay. If it was hired, it came for its hire.

16 16 "And when a man inveigles an unbetrothed maiden and lies with
17 her, he must pay for her and marry her. 17 If her father refuses to give her to him he shall pay the price of a maiden in cash.

18 18 "You shall not let a witch remain alive.

19 19 "Anyone who lies with a beast shall be put to death.

20 20 "One who sacrifices to other gods shall die without quarter.

21 21 "And an immigrant you shall not ill-treat nor oppress, because
22 you were immigrants in Egypt. 22 Any widow or orphan you shall not
23 24 victimize; 23 if you do, if he cries out to me I shall hear his cry 24 and be angry and kill you in war, and your wives shall be widows and your children orphans.

25 25 "If you advance money to your neighbor in trouble you shall not be like a professional moneylender to him. You shall not charge him
26 interest; 26 if you take your neighbor's cloak as a pawn you shall return
27 it to him by sunset, 27 because it is his only covering, it is his blanket for his skin; what is he to sleep in? and when he cries out to me I will listen, because I am kindly.

28 28 "You shall not talk scurrilously of God nor curse a prince in your people.

29 29 "You shall not be backward in delivering your fillings and your
30 tricklings. 30 You shall give me the firstborn of your sons. You shall do the same with your horned cattle and your sheep and goats: seven days it shall be with its mother, and on the eighth day you shall give it to me.

31 31 "You shall be hallowed men of mine, and not eat flesh out on the range, killed by beasts; you shall throw it to the dogs.

CHAPTER 23

1 "You shall not raise a baseless report.

"Do not join hands with a knave to become a witness for injustice.

2 "You shall not follow numbers into mischief, nor in a case at law give testimony leaning to the popular side so as to warp the decision.

3 "You shall not make too much of great man's claim or poor man's.

4 4 "When you encounter your enemy's cow or donkey straying you must get it back to him.
5 5 "When you see lying down under its load a donkey belonging to a man who hates you, and you are hanging back from unloading it for him, you must help him unload.
6 6 "You shall not warp the law in your enemy's case.
7 7 "You shall keep aloof from falsehood and not kill the innocent and the man who has right on his side, because I will never treat as in the right one who is in the wrong.
8 8 "And you shall not take a bribe, because a bribe blinds wide-awake men and upsets honest men's business.
9 9 "And an immigrant you shall not oppress; you know an immigrant's feelings because you were immigrants in Egypt.
10 10 "And for six years you shall sow your land and get in its produce,
11 11 but the seventh you shall leave it fallow and let it alone for the poor of your people to eat from, and what they leave the wild beasts shall eat. You shall do the same with your vineyards and your olive-trees.
12 12 "For six days you shall do your work, but on the seventh day you shall keep sabbath, in order that your ox and donkey may rest and that your slave and your immigrant may freshen up.
13 13 "And in everything that I tell you you shall be on your guard; and you shall not mention the names of other gods, they shall not be heard on your lips.
14 15 14 "Thrice a year you shall hold a feast to me. 15 The feast of matzoth you shall observe: for seven days you shall eat matzoth, as I have commanded you, at the regular date in the green-ear month, because in it you came out of Egypt,—and you shall not appear before me
16 empty-handed,— 16 and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of your crops that you sowed in the fields, and the feast of harvest-home when the
17 year goes out, when you get in your crops from the fields. 17 Three times a year every male of yours shall appear before the Lord Jehovah.
18 18"You shall not sacrifice the blood of my sacrifice on yeast bread. "The fat of my feast shall not stay over till morning.
19 19 "The first of the earliest cuttings from your land you shall bring to the house of your God Jehovah.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

20 20 "I am sending my Angel before you to guard you on the way and
21 bring you to the place I have prepared. 21 Beware of offending him; obey him. Do not be disobedient, because he will not pardon your
22 offenses, because my name is in him. 22 For if you obey him and do everything that I say, I will be enemy to your enemies and will
23 assail those who assail you, 23 because my Angel will go before you and bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivvites and the Jebusites, and I will ex-
24 tirpate them. 24 You shall not do reverence to their gods nor worship them, nor do like their doings, for you are to demolish their altars

25 and break their obelisks to pieces 25 and worship your God Jehovah,
and he will bless your bread and your water and remove maladies
26 from among you. 26 There shall never be a barren woman, or one whose
births miscarry, in your country; I will make the number of your
days full.
27 27 "I will send my terror before you and throw into confusion all
the people among whom you are to go in, and I will give you the
28 backs of all your enemies; 28 and I will send hornets before you which
shall expel the Hivvites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites, from before
29 you. 29 I will not expel them before you in one year, for fear the
country should become a desolation and wild beasts should multiply
30 in it; 30 I will expel them before you little by little till you breed and
31 occupy the country. 31 And I will set your boundaries from the Red
Sea to the Philistine Sea and from the wilderness to the River, because
I will give the inhabitants of the country into your hands and you
32 shall expel them before you. 32 You shall make no terms with them
33 nor with their gods; 33 they shall not remain in your country, for fear
they should make you sin against me because you would worship
their gods, because they would be a snare to you."

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And to Moses he said "Come up to Jehovah, you and Aaron,
Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, and do rever-
2 ence at a distance; 2 and let Moses alone approach Jehovah, but not
they; and let the people not come up with him."
3 3 And Moses came and told the people about all Jehovah's words
and all his laws, and all the people answered unanimously "All the
4 things Jehovah has spoken of we will do." 4 And Moses wrote down
all Jehovah's words, and the first thing in the morning he built an
altar under the mountain, and twelve obelisks for the twelve tribes of
5 Israel, 5 and sent the young men of the sons of Israel, who offered
burnt-offerings and sacrificed steers as welfare-sacrifices to Jehovah.
6 6 And Moses took half the blood and put it in bowls, and half the
7 blood he threw against the altar; 7 and he took the minutes of the
covenant and read them in the hearing of the people, and they said
8 "Everything that Jehovah spoke of we will do and obey." 8 And
Moses took the blood and threw it on the people and said "Here is the
blood of the covenant Jehovah has made with you on all these terms."
9 9 And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the
10 elders of Israel, went up, 10 and they saw the God of Israel; and he
had under his feet something like a sapphire tiling, like the very sky
11 for purity; 11 and to the representatives of the sons of Israel he did not
put out his hand; and they gazed on God and ate and drank.
12 12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Come up on the mountain to me and
be there, and I will give you the stone tablets and the instruction
13 and commandment that I have written down to instruct them." 13 And

Moses and his assistant Joshua' rose and went up to God's mountain;
14 14 and to the elders he said "Stay here till I come back to you; here
you have with you Aaron and Hur; whoever has business may apply
15 to them." 15 And Moses went up the mountain, and the cloud covered
16 the mountain; 16 and Jehovah's glory alighted on Mount Sinai, and
the cloud covered it six days, and he called to Moses on the seventh
17 day out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the appearance of Jehovah's
glory was like a devouring fire on the top of the mountain in sight
18 of the sons of Israel. 18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud
and up the mountain, and Moses was on the mountain forty days
and forty nights.

CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel to
take a contribution for me; from every man whose heart moves him
3 to generosity you shall take my contribution. 3 And this is the contri-
4 bution you are to take from them: gold and silver and bronze 4 and
5 violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair 5 and red
6 morocco and sea-cow skins and acacia wood, 6 oil for the light, spices
7 for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic incense, 7 beryls and
8 stones for setting for the ephod and the pectoral. 8 And have them make
9 me a sanctuary, and I will take up my abode among them. 9 Just as I
show you the design of the tabernacle and of all its furnishings, so
you shall make it.

10 10 "And they shall make an ark of acacia wood forty-five inches in
length and twenty-seven inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches
11 in depth. 11 And you shall gild it with pure gold, gild it inside and
12 outside, and make a gold molding around it, 12 and cast four gold
rings and put them on its four legs, two rings on one side and two
13 on the other. 13 And you shall make poles of acacia wood and gild
14 them, 14 and insert the poles in the rings on the sides of the ark, to
15 carry the ark by. 15 The poles shall be in the rings of the ark, they shall
16 never be taken off from it. 16 And you shall put in the ark the Lessons
17 I will give to you. 17 And you shall make a mercy-seat of pure gold
18 forty-five inches in length and twenty-seven inches in breadth; 18 and
you shall make two golden cherubs, make them of chased work, at
19 the two ends of the mercy-seat, 19 and make one cherub at this end and
one cherub at that end; you shall make the cherubs in one piece
20 with the mercy-seat, at its two ends. 20 And the cherubs shall be stretch-
ing out their wings above, overarching the mercy-seat with their
wings, their faces toward each other: the cherubs' faces shall be
21 toward the mercy-seat. 21 And you shall put the mercy-seat on top of
the ark, and into the ark you shall put the Lessons I will give to you.
22 22 And I will be there to meet you, and will speak to you off the mercy-
seat, from between the two cherubs on the Ark of the Lessons, telling
you everything that I command you for the sons of Israel.

23 23 "And you shall make a table of acacia wood three feet in length
and eighteen inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in height,
24 24 and gild it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it.
25 25 And you shall make a three-inch border around it, and make a gold
26 molding around its border, 26 and make four gold rings for it and put
27 the rings on the four broadsides of its four legs: 27 the rings shall be
close by the border, for eyes for the poles for carrying the table.
28 28 And you shall make the poles of acacia wood, and gild them, and the
29 table shall be carried by them. 29 And you shall make its plates and its
pans and its flagons and its chalices that libations are to be poured
30 with, make them of pure gold. 30 And you shall put showbread on
the table before me regularly.

31 31 "And you shall make a lampstand of pure gold: the lampstand
shall be made of chased work; its base and its stem, its bowls, its
32 bulbs, and its petals, shall be in one piece. 32 And there shall be six
stems coming out of its sides, three lampstand-stems on one side
33 and three lampstand-stems on the other; 33 three almond-flower bowls
on one stem, bulbs and petals, and three almond-flower bowls on one
stem, bulbs and petals, so for the six stems that come out of the
34 lampstand; 34 and on the lampstand four almond-flower bowls, its
35 bulbs and its petals; 35 and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece
with it, and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece with it, and a
bulb under the two stems, in one piece with it, for the six stems that
36 come out of the lampstand. 36 Their bulbs and their stems shall be in one
37 piece with it, all a single piece of chased work of pure gold. 37 And
you shall make its lamps, seven of them, and set up its lamps and
38 have it throw the light to its front side; 38 and its pincers and its fire-
39 pans, pure gold. 39 You shall make it, with all these furnishings, of a
40 hundredweight of pure gold. 40 And see that you make them by the
design you are shown on the mountain.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 "And you shall make the tabernacle in ten breadths; of spun-
thread lawn and violet and purple and scarlet, cherubs in tapestry,
2 you shall make them. 2 Each breadth shall be forty-two feet long and
each six feet wide; all the breadths shall be of the same measure.
3 3 Five breadths shall be fastened to each other and five shall be fastened
4 to each other; 4 and you shall make violet loops on the border of the
side breadth in one set, and likewise on the border of the last breadth
5 in the second set: 5 fifty loops you shall make on the first breadth,
and fifty loops you shall make on the edge of the breadth in the second
6 set, the loops to come opposite each other. 6 And you shall make fifty
gold links and fasten the breadths to each other with the links, and
have the tabernacle one piece.

7 7 "And you shall make breadths of goats' hair for a tent over the
8 tabernacle: you shall make eleven of the breadths. 8 Each breadth

shall be forty-five feet long and each six feet wide; the eleven breadths
9 shall be of the same measure. 9 And you shall fasten together five
breadths by themselves and six breadths by themselves; and you are
10 to fold over the sixth breadth at the front of the tent. 10 And you
shall make fifty loops on the border of the last breadth in a set, and
11 fifty loops on the border of the breadth in the second set; 11 and you
shall make fifty bronze links and insert the links in the loops and
12 couple the tent and have it be one piece. 12 And the margin of surplus
in the breadths of the tent, the extra half-breadth, shall hang down
13 the back of the tent; 13 and the eighteen inches on each side from the
extra length of the breadths of the tent shall hang down the sides
14 of the tent on each side to cover it. 14 And you shall make a red morocco
cover for the tent, and a sea-cow skin cover on top.

15 15 "And you shall make the frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood,
16 standing: 16 a frame shall be fifteen feet long, and each twenty-seven
17 inches wide; 17 two sidepieces to each frame, braced one to the other;
18 you shall do the same for all the frames of the tabernacle. 18 And you
shall make the frames for the tabernacle, twenty frames for the
19 right-hand face to the south, 19 and make forty silver plinths to go
under the twenty frames, two plinths under each frame for its two
20 sidepieces; 20 and for the second side of the tabernacle, the north face,
21 twenty frames, 21 and forty silver plinths, two plinths under each
22 frame. 22 And for the rear of the tabernacle, to the west, you shall make
23 six frames; 23 and you shall make two frames for the corners of the
24 tabernacle at the rear, 24 which shall be twin below and united at the
top to the first ring: it shall be the same for both of them, both
25 corners shall have them, 25 and there shall be eight frames and their
silver plinths, sixteen plinths, two plinths under each frame.

26 26 "And you shall make bars of acacia wood, five bars for the frames
27 of one face of the tabernacle 27 and five bars for the frames of the
second face of the tabernacle and five bars for the frames of the rear
28 of the tabernacle, to the west; 28 and the middle bar, at the middle of
the frames, shall run through from end to end.

29 29 "And you shall gild the frames, and make their rings of gold as
30 eyes for the bars, and gild the bars, 30 and set the tabernacle up in
the fashion that you were shown on the mountain.

31 31 "And you shall make a veil of violet and purple and scarlet and
32 spun-thread lawn; he shall make it with cherubs in tapestry. 32 And you
shall put it on four gilded acacia pillars with gold hooks, on four
33 silver plinths. 33 And you shall put the veil under the links, and take the
ark of the Lessons in there, inside the veil; and you shall have the veil
34 to mark off the holy place from the holiest of the holy. 34 And you
shall put the veil over the ark of the Lessons in the holiest of the
35 holy, 35 and set the table outside the veil and the lampstand opposite
the table on the south side of the table, and put the table on the
north side.

36 36 "And you shall make a screen for the entrance of the tent, of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, embroidered
37 work, 37 and make five acacia pillars for the screen and gild them and give them gold hooks, and cast five bronze plinths for them.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 "And you shall make the altar of acacia wood, seven and a half feet long and seven and a half wide—the altar is to be square—and
2 four and a half feet high; 2 and make its horns on its four corners—the
3 horns are to be in one piece with it—and plate it with bronze. 3 And you shall make its pots to carry off its ashes and its shovels and bowls and forks and firepans: all its furnishings you shall make in bronze.
4 4 And you shall make it a grating of bronze network, and make on
5 the net four bronze rings on its four corners, 5 and put it underneath
6 the rim of the altar, the net reaching halfway down the altar. 6 And you shall make poles for the altar, acacia-wood poles, and plate them
7 with bronze. 7 And the poles shall be inserted in the rings, and the
8 poles shall be on two sides of the altar when it is carried. 8 You shall make it hollow, of boards, as it was shown to you on the mountain; thus they shall do.

9 9 "And you shall make the court of the tabernacle: for the right-hand face toward the south, curtains for the court in spun-thread
10 lawn, a hundred and fifty feet long for one face; 10 and its pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars
11 and their fillets in silver. 11 And the same for the north face, curtains a hundred and fifty long, and its pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver.
12 12 And as breadth of the court, for the west face, seventy-five feet of
13 curtains, their pillars ten and their plinths ten. 13 And as breadth of
14 the court for the east side toward the sunrise seventy-five feet; 14 and twenty-two and a half feet of curtains for one side of the front,
15 their pillars three and their plinths three, 15 and for the other side twenty-two and a half of curtains, their pillars three and their plinths
16 three; 16 and for the gate of the court a screen of thirty feet of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn embroidered, their
17 pillars four and their plinths four. 17 All the pillars of the court on all sides shall be filleted with silver, their hooks silver and their plinths
18 bronze. 18 The length of the court shall be a hundred and fifty feet and its breadth seventy-five, and its height seven and a half feet; and
19 their plinths bronze. 19 As for all the tabernacle tools for all work about it, and all its tent-pegs and all the tent-pegs of the court, bronze.

20 20 "And do you give the order to the sons of Israel and take from them pure beaten olive oil for the light, to set up a lamp regularly.
21 21 In the Tent of Meeting, outside the veil over the Lessons, Aaron and his sons shall set it out from evening till morning before Jehovah as a

perpetual usage due them from the sons of Israel generation after generation.

CHAPTER 28

1 1 "And do you bring near to yourself your brother Aaron and his sons with him from among the sons of Israel to install him as priest to me: Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.
2 2 And you shall make sacred garments for your brother Aaron for
3 dignity and magnificence.3And you shall speak to every artist whom I have filled with artistic inspiration, and they shall make Aaron's
4 garments to consecrate him, to install him as priest to me.4And these are the garments they shall make: a pectoral and an ephod and a robe and a cord-quilted tunic, a turban and a sash; and they shall make sacred garments for Aaron and his sons to install him as priest
5 to me.5And they shall receive the gold and the violet and the purple and the scarlet and the lawn.

6 6 "And they shall make the ephod of gold, violet, and purple, scarlet
7 and spun-thread lawn, in tapestry work. 7 It shall have two joining
8 shoulder-pieces: it shall be joined on at both ends.8And the ephodage ribbon on it shall be in one piece with it, of the same work, gold,
9 violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn. 9 And you shall take the two stones, beryls, and engrave on them the names of Israel's
10 sons, 10 six of the names on one stone and the names of the other six
11 on the other stone, in order of birth; 11 in lapidary work, in seal-engraving style, you shall engrave the two stones with the names of
12 Israel's sons. 12 Surrounded with gold filigree you shall make them, and place the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod as commemorative stones for the sons of Israel, and Aaron shall carry their names before Jehovah on his two shoulder-pieces for a commemoration.

13 14 13 "And you shall make pieces of gold filigree, 14 and two twisted cords of pure gold; you shall make them of ropework, and put the rope cords on the filigrees.

15 15 "And you shall make a pectoral of judgment: in tapestry work you shall make it, like the work of the ephod; of gold, violet, and purple
16 and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, you shall make it. 16 It shall be
17 square, double, nine inches long and nine wide, 17 and you shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of a sard, a chrysolite,
18 and a rock-crystal the first row, 18 and the second row a garnet, a lapis
19 lazuli, and a chalcedony, 19 and the third row a cairngorm, an agate,
20 and an amethyst, 20 and the fourth row a yellow jasper, a beryl, and a green jasper; they shall be enclosed in gold filigree in their setting.
21 21 And the stones shall be for the names of the sons of Israel, twelve of them for their names; they shall be seal-engravings, each for its name, for twelve tribes.

22 22 "And you shall make for the pectoral twisted cords of ropework in
23 pure gold; 23 and you shall make for the pectoral two gold rings, and

24 put the two rings on the two edges of the pectoral, 24 and put the two
25 gold ropes in the two rings on the edges of the pectoral; 25 and the two
ends of the two ropes you shall put on the two filigrees, and put them
26 on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, facing forward. 26 And you shall
make two gold rings and place them on the two edges of the pectoral
27 on its lip on the ephod side, inward; 27 and you shall make two gold
rings and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod low
28 down in front close by its juncture, above the ephod-ribbon; 28 and
they shall lace the pectoral on, from its rings to the rings of the ephod,
with a violet cord, that it may be over the ephod-ribbon and the
29 pectoral may not swing away from the ephod, 29 and Aaron may carry
the names of the sons of Israel on his heart in the pectoral of judg-
ment when he goes into the sanctuary, for a reminder before Jehovah
30 always. 30 And you shall put in the pectoral of judgment the Urim and
the Thummim, and they shall be on Aaron's heart when he goes in
before Jehovah; and Aaron shall carry the judgment of the sons of
Israel on his heart before Jehovah always.

31 32 31 "And you shall make the ephod-robe in solid violet. 32 And its head-
hole shall be in the middle of it; the hole shall have a woven lip all
round; it shall have a hole like that of a linen corselet, not slit.
33 33 And you shall make on its skirt pomegranates of violet and purple
and scarlet, all round on its skirt, and golden bells between them all
34 round, 34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pome-
35 granate, all round on the skirt of the robe; 35 and Aaron shall have it
on him for officiating, and the sound of him shall be heard when
he goes into the sanctuary before Jehovah and when he comes out,
that he may not die.

36 36 "And you shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it in
37 seal-engraving 'Sacred to Jehovah,' 37 and put it on a violet cord and
38 let it be on the turban; 38 it shall be in front of the turban, and Aaron
shall have it on his forehead; and Aaron shall carry the responsibility
for the faults of the sacred things the sons of Israel consecrate, all
their sacred gifts, and shall have it on his forehead always to win
them acceptance before Jehovah.

39 39 "And you shall cord-quilt the tunic in lawn; and you shall make a
40 turban in lawn; 40 and a sash you shall make in embroidery. And for
Aaron's sons you shall make tunics, and you shall make them sashes,
and you shall make head-scarfs for them, for dignity and magnificence.
41 41 And you shall robe them, your brother Aaron and his sons with him,
and anoint them and install them and consecrate them, and they shall
42 be priests to me. 42 And make them linen drawers to cover their nudities;
43 let them be from waist to thigh; 43 and let Aaron and his sons have
them on when they go into the Tent of Meeting or approach the
altar to officiate with sacred things, so as not to bear guilt and die;
it is a perpetual usage for him and his descendants after him.

CHAPTER 29

1 1 "And this is the form you shall use to consecrate them to be priests
2 to me: take one steer of horned cattle and two faultless rams, 2 and
matzoth and ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and sheet matzoth
3 rubbed over with oil;3you shall make them of wheat farina; and put
them in one basket, and present them in the basket, and the steer and
4 the two rams.4And your brother Aaron and his sons you shall present
5 at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and bathe them with water;5and
you shall take the garments and put on Aaron the tunic and the
ephod-robe and the ephod and the pectoral, and ephod him with the
6 ephod-ribbon, 6 and place the turban on his head and put the sacred
7 diadem on the turban;7and you shall take the anointing-oil and pour
8 it on Aaron's head and anoint him. 8 And you shall present his sons
9 and put tunics on them,9and belt them with sash and tie head-scarfs
for them, and they shall have it as a priesthood for a perpetual right.

10 10 "And you shall install Aaron and his sons. And you shall present
the steer before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron and his sons shall
11 lay their hands on the steer's head; 11 and you shall slaughter the steer
12 before Jehovah at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 12 and you shall take
some of the steer's blood and put it on the horns of the altar with
13 your finger, and pour all the blood at the base of the altar. 13 And you
shall take all the fat that covers the entrails, and the appendix of
the liver, and both kidneys and the fat on them, and burn them on the
14 altar. 14 And the flesh of the steer and its skin and its dung you shall
15 burn up outside the camp; it is a sin-offering. 15 And you shall take the
first ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands on the ram's
16 head, 16 and you shall slaughter the ram and take its blood and throw
17 it against the altar on all sides; 17 and you shall cut the ram in pieces,
and wash its entrails and legs and put them on the pieces of it and
18 on its head, 18 and burn all of the ram at the altar: it is a burnt-offering
19 to Jehovah, it is a genial odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah. 19 And you
shall take the second ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their
20 hands on the ram's head, 20 and you shall slaughter the ram and take
some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron's right ear and the
lobes of his sons' right ears and on their right thumbs and their right
21 great toes, and throw the blood against the altar on all sides. 21 And
you shall take some of the blood on the altar and some of the anointing
oil and sprinkle it on Aaron and his garments and on his sons and
his sons' garments with him, and they shall become sacred, he and
22 his garments and his sons and his sons' garments with him. 22 And you
shall take of the ram the fat and the fat tail and the fat that covers
the entrails and the appendix of the liver and both kidneys and the
fat on them, and the right leg, because it is an installation ram,
23 23 and one biscuit and one ritual-cake of shortbread and one sheet-cake
24 out of the basket of matzoth before Jehovah, 24 and lay all on the hands
of Aaron and of his sons and wave it as a wave-offering before Jeho-

25 vah, 25 and take it from their hands and burn it at the altar, besides
the burnt-offering, for a genial odor before Jehovah; it is a fire-
26 offering to Jehovah. 26 And you shall take the brisket from Aaron's
installation ram and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah, and
27 you shall have it as your portion; 27 and you shall consecrate the wave-
offering brisket and the contribution leg that are waved and con-
tributed out of the installation ram, out of Aaron's and out of that
28 of his sons, 28 and Aaron and his sons shall have it as a perpetual
right from the sons of Israel, because it is a contribution. And it
shall be a contribution from the sons of Israel out of their welfare-
sacrifices, their contribution to Jehovah.

29 29 "And Aaron's sacred garments shall belong to his sons after him
30 to be anointed and installed in. 30 The one of his sons who succeeds him
as priest, who goes into the Tent of Meeting to officiate in the sanc-
tuary, shall wear them seven days.

31 31 "And the installation ram you shall take and boil its flesh in a
32 holy place, 32 and Aaron and his sons shall eat at the door of the Tent
33 of Meeting the flesh of the ram and the bread in the basket. 33 And
those shall eat them who were purged by them to install them and
consecrate them; and no outsider shall eat, because they are sacred.
34 34 And if any of the installation flesh and the bread is left over till
morning you shall burn up what is left over: it shall not be eaten,
because it is sacred.

35 35 "And you shall do the same for Aaron and his sons, just as I have
36 commanded you, seven days: 36 you shall install them and do a sin-
steer a day for the purgation, and clear away sin from the altar by
37 your purging it, and anoint it to consecrate it. 37 Seven days you shall
purge the altar and consecrate it, and the altar shall become holiest
of the holy: anything that touches the altar shall become sacred.

38 38 "And this is what you shall do on the altar: two yearling sheep a
39 day regularly. 39 The first sheep you shall do at morning and the second
40 sheep you shall do in the evening hours; 40 and a tenth of a bushel of
farina stirred up with three pints of beaten oil, and a libation of
41 three pints of wine, for the first sheep; 41 and the second sheep you
shall do in the evening hours, do for it the same grain-offering and
the same libation as in the morning, for a genial odor, a fire-offering
42 to Jehovah, 42 a regular burnt-offering generation after generation at
the door of the Tent of Meeting where I meet you to speak to you
43 there; 43 and I will meet the sons of Israel there, and it shall be hallowed
44 by my glory. 44 And I will hallow the Tent of Meeting and the altar,
45 and Aaron and his sons I will hallow to be priests to me; 45 and I will
take up my abode among the sons of Israel, and they shall have me
46 for their God 46 and shall know that I am their God Jehovah who
brought them out of Egypt when I Jehovah their God have my abode
among them.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 "And you shall make an altar for incense-burning: you shall make
2 it of acacia wood, 2 eighteen inches long and eighteen wide—it is to
3 be square—and three feet high, its horns in one piece with it, 3 and gild
it with pure gold, its top and its walls all round and its horns, and
4 make a gold molding around it, 4 and make two gold rings for it under
its molding on its two sides, make them both sides of it, and let them
5 be eyes for poles to carry it with; 5 and make the poles of acacia wood
6 and gild them. 6 And put it before the veil that goes over the ark of
the Lessons, before the mercy-seat over the Lessons, where I meet
7 you. 7 And Aaron shall burn aromatic incense on it morning by morn-
8 ing, burning it when he trims the lamps, 8 and when Aaron sets up the
lamps in the evening hours he shall burn it, as a regular incense
9 before Jehovah generation after generation. 9 You shall not offer
alien incense on it, nor burnt-offering nor grain-offering, nor pour a
10 libation on it. 10 And Aaron shall purge its horns once a year; with
part of the blood of the annual sin-offering of purgation it shall be
purged generation after generation; it shall be holiest of the holy
to Jehovah."

11 12 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "When you take the census
of the sons of Israel by their muster, they shall each give Jehovah
composition-money for his life when they are mustered, and there shall
13 not be any calamity among them at mustering them. 13 This they shall
give, everyone that passes the muster, half a shekel of the sacred
standard, twenty gerahs to a shekel: half a shekel as contribution to
14 Jehovah. 14 Everyone that passes the muster, from twenty years old
15 up, shall give Jehovah's contribution: 15 the rich man shall not increase
nor the poor man decrease the half-shekel, giving Jehovah's contri-
16 bution to compound for your lives. 16 And you shall take the money for
the compounding from the sons of Israel and apply it to the service
of the Tent of Meeting, and the sons of Israel shall have it as a
memorial before Jehovah to compound for your lives."

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "And you shall make a bronze
laver, with its pedestal bronze, for washing, and put it between the
19 Tent of Meeting and the altar, and put water in; 19 and Aaron and his
20 sons shall wash their hands and feet out of it. 20 When they go into the
Tent of Meeting they shall wash in water, so as not to die; or when
they approach the altar to officiate in burning a fire-offering to
21 Jehovah, they shall wash their hands and feet so as not to die. 21 It
shall be a perpetual usage for him and his descendants generation
after generation."

22 23 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "And do you take first-class
spices, free-flowing opobalsam two hundred ounces and spice-cinnamon
24 half of it, one hundred, and spice-flag one hundred, 24 and cassia two
25 hundred, by the sacred standard, and olive oil five quarts, 25 and make
them into a sacred anointing-oil, a perfume scented by the perfumer's

26 art; it shall be a sacred anointing-oil. 26 And you shall anoint with it
27 the Tent of Meeting, and the Ark of the Lessons, 27 and the table and
all its vessels, and the lampstand and its utensils, and the altar of
28 incense, 28 and the altar of burnt-offering and all its vessels, and the
29 laver and its pedestal, and consecrate them; 29 and they shall be holiest
30 of the holy, everything that touches them shall become sacred. 30 And
Aaron and his sons you shall anoint, and consecrate them to be priests
31 to me. 31 And to the sons of Israel you shall speak, saying 'You shall
32 have this as a sacred anointing-oil generation after generation: 32 it shall
never be poured on a human body, and you shall never make the
like with the same proportions: it is sacred, you shall hold it sacred.
33 33 Anybody who compounds the like or who puts any of it on an alien
object shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

34 34 And Jehovah said to Moses "Take aromatics, myrrh and onycha and
aromatic galbanum and pure frankincense; part for part it shall be;
35 35 and make it into a perfume-incense, a work of the perfumer's art,
36 salted, pure, a sacred thing, 36 and powder it fine, and put some of it
before the Lessons in the Tent of Meeting where I meet you; you shall
37 hold it holiest of the holy. 37 And in the proportions of the incense you
make you shall never make any for yourselves; you shall hold it sacred
38 to Jehovah. 38 Anybody who makes the like to smell it shall be cut off
from his kinsfolk."

CHAPTER 31

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Look, I have called by name
3 Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah, 3 and filled
him with divine inspiration in art and taste and skill in every craft,
4 4 to invent designs and to execute them in gold and silver and bronze
5 6 5 and in gem-carving and wood-carving, to work in every craft. 6 And
here I have put with him Oholiab the son of Ahisamac of the tribe
of Dan, and have put talent in the heart of every artist, and they
7 shall make everything that I have commanded you, 7 the Tent of
Meeting and the ark of the Lessons and the mercy-seat over it and
8 all the vessels of the Tent, 8 and the table and its vessels and the pure
9 lampstand and all its furnishings, 9 and the altar of incense, and the
altar of burnt-offering and all its furnishings, and the laver and its
10 pedestal, 10 and the platted garments and the sacred garments for
11 Priest Aaron, and his sons' garments for priestly functions, 11 and the
anointing-oil and the aromatic incense for the sanctuary; just as I
commanded you they shall do."

12 13 12 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 13 "And do you tell the sons of
Israel 'Only you shall keep my sabbaths, because that is a token
between me and you generation after generation, to know that I am
14 Jehovah who consecrate you. 14 And you shall keep the sabbath, because
it is a sacred thing of yours; one who profanes it shall be put to death,
because whoever does work on it, that person shall be cut off from

among his kinsfolk. 15 Six days there shall be work done, but on the seventh day is a sabbath, a sacred sabbath rest of Jehovah's; whoever does work on the sabbath day shall be put to death.' 16 And the sons of Israel shall keep the sabbaths, celebrating the sabbath generation after generation as a perpetual covenant. 17 Between me and the sons of Israel it is a token forever, because Jehovah was six days making the heavens and the earth and on the seventh day he left off and rested up."

18 And he gave Moses, when he finished speaking to him on Mount Sinai, the two tablets of the Lessons, stone tablets written with God's own finger.

CHAPTER 32

1 And the people saw that Moses was so long in coming down from the mountain; and the people assembled about Aaron and said to him "Get to work and make us gods that may go before us, because we do not know what has happened to this Moses, the man that brought us up out of Egypt." 2 And Aaron said to them "Strip off the gold earrings your wives and children have in their ears and bring them to me."3And all the people stripped off the gold earrings they had in their ears and brought them to Aaron; 4 and he took these from their hands and shaped it with a chisel and made it a cast-metal calf, and they said "These are your gods, Israel, that brought you up out of Egypt." 5 And Aaron saw this and built an altar before it, and proclaimed "There is a feast to Jehovah tomorrow."6And the first thing next morning they offered burnt-offerings and brought up welfare-sacrifices, and the people sat down to eat and drink and rose to play.

7 And Jehovah spoke to Moses: "Go down and go, because your people that you brought up out of Egypt have turned vicious, 8 they have gone off at once from the course I enjoined on them, they have made themselves a cast-metal calf and done reverence to it and sacrificed to it and said 'These are your gods, Israel, that brought you up out of Egypt.' 10 Now let me be and let my anger break out at them, and I will exterminate them and make you a great people." 11 But Moses propitiated God and said "Jehovah, why should your anger break out against your people whom you have brought out of Egypt with great power and strong hand? 12 why should the Egyptians say (It was for mischief he brought them out, to kill them among the mountains and to exterminate them off the face of the earth'? Turn back from your anger and repent of the mischief to your people. 13 Remember for your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Israel what you swore to them by yourself and promised them, 'I will make your descendants numerous as the stars in the sky, and all this country that I have mentioned I will give to your descendants and they shall occupy it forever.'" 14 And Jehovah repented of the mischief he had threatened to do to his people.

15 15 And Moses turned and went down off the mountain with the two tablets of the Lessons in his hands, tablets written on both faces: they
16 were written on this side and on that; 16 and the tablets were God's
17 work, and the writing was God's writing, cut on the tablets. 17 And Joshua' heard the sound of the people cheering, and said to Moses
18 "There is a sound of fighting in the camp." 18 But he said "It is no sound of voices in struggle nor of voices succumbing, what I hear
19 is a sound of singing." 19 And when he neared the camp and saw the calf and dancing Moses was angry, and threw the tablets out of his
20 hands and smashed them under the mountain; 20 and he took the calf they had made and burned it up and ground it to a powder and
21 sprinkled it on the water and had the sons of Israel drink it. 21 And Moses said to Aaron "What had this people done to you that you
22 brought a great sin upon them?" 22 and Aaron said "Do not be angry,
23 sir; you know this people is evil-disposed, 23 and they said to me 'Make us gods that will go before us, because we do not know what has happened to this Moses, the man that brought us up out of Egypt.'
24 24 And I said to them 'Who has any gold? strip it off'; and they gave it to me, and I threw it in the fire, and this calf came out."

25 25 And Moses saw the people were demoralized, because Aaron had demoralized them to be a butt among those who should stand up
26 against them; 26 and Moses stood in the gate of the camp and said "Whoever is for Jehovah, come here to me!" and all the sons of Levi
27 came there to him. 27 And he said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Put your swords at your sides; go back and forth from gate to gate
28 in the camp and each kill his brother and friend and neighbor." 28 And the sons of Levi did as Moses said, and there fell of the people on that
29 day about three thousand men. 29 And Moses said "Do your devoir today for Jehovah, because it must be at the price of each man's son and brother that you are to be given a blessing."

30 30 And the next day Moses said to the people "You have committed a great sin; now I will go up to Jehovah, perhaps I may purge your
31 sin." 31 And Moses went back to Jehovah and said "Ah, this people
32 have committed a great sin and made themselves gold gods. 32 But now if you forgive their sin—but if not, blot me out from your book that
33 you have written." 33 And Jehovah said to Moses "Whoever has sinned
34 against me, him I will blot out from my book. 34 Now go, lead the people where I told you; here shall my Angel go before you; but on my
35 day for punishing I will punish them for their sin." 35 And Jehovah smote the people for their making the calf Aaron made.

CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses "Go on, go up from here, you and the people you have brought up out of Egypt, to the country of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, 'I will give it to your
2 descendants,' 2 and I will send before you an Angel and expel the

Canaanites, Amorites, and Hittites, and the Perizzites, Hivvites, and
3 Jebusites; to a country that runs milk and honey. 3 For I will not go
up among you, because you are a hard-necked people, so that I might
4 exterminate you on the way." 4 And the people heard this bad word,
5 and mourned, and not a man put on his jewelry. 5 And Jehovah said
to Moses "Say to the sons of Israel 'You are a hard-necked people;
going up among you for one moment I should end you; now lay off
6 your jewelry and I will see what I will do for you'";6and the sons of
Israel laid off their jewelry from Mount Horeb on.

7 7 And Moses would take the tent and pitch it for him outside the
camp, at a distance from the camp, and call it the Tent of Meeting;
and everyone who was looking for Jehovah would go out to the Tent
8 of Meeting outside the camp.8And when Moses went out to the Tent
all the people would rise and take their stand at the doors of their
9 tents and look after Moses till he went into the Tent.9And when
Moses went into the Tent the pillar of cloud would come down and
10 stand at the door of the Tent and talk with Moses; 10 and all the people
would see the pillar of cloud standing at the door of the Tent, and
all the people would rise and do reverence at the doors of their tents;
11 11 and Jehovah would talk with Moses face to face as a man talks with
his friend. And he would go back to the camp, but his attendant
Joshua' the son of Nun, a young man, never budged from within the
Tent.

12 12 And Moses said to Jehovah "See, you are saying to me 'Lead this
people up,' and you have not made me acquainted with the one you
will send with me; and you have said 'I know you by name and you
13 have my goodwill.' 13 Now, if I have your goodwill, make known your
paths to me that I may know you, so that I may have your goodwill.
14 And observe that this nation is your own people." 14 And he said
15 "My presence shall go, and I will give you rest." 15 And he said to him
16 "If your presence does not go, do not send us up from here. 16 And by
what is it to be known that I have your goodwill, I and your people?
is it not by your going with us and our being distinguished, I and
17 your people, from all the people on the face of the earth?" 17 And
Jehovah said to Moses "This thing too that you speak of I will do,
because you have my goodwill and I know you by name."

18 19 18 And he said "Show me your glory." 19 And he said "I will pass all
my goodliness before you and proclaim the name of Jehovah before
you, and be gracious to whom I am gracious to and merciful to whom
20 I am merciful to." 20 And he said "You cannot see my face, because
21 man does not see my face and live." 21 And Jehovah said "Here I have
22 a place in mind; and you shall take your stand on the rock, 22 and when
my glory is passing by I will place you in the cavity of the rock and
23 I will cover over you with my hand till I have gone past; 23 and I will
take my hand away and you shall see my back, and my face not be
seen."

CHAPTER 34

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Carve yourself two stone tablets like
the original ones, and I will write on the tablets the words that were
2 on the original tablets that you broke; 2 and be ready for morning,
and come up in the morning on Mount Sinai and stand there for me
3 on top of the mountain. 3 And nobody is to come up with you, nor
anybody show himself anywhere on the mountain, nor the sheep and
cattle feed on the side toward the mountain either."

4 4 And Moses carved two stone tablets like the original ones, and the
first thing in the morning he went up on Mount Sinai as Jehovah had
5 commanded him to, and took the two stone tablets. 5 And Jehovah
came down in the cloud and stood there with him and proclaimed
6 the name of Jehovah; 6 and Jehovah passed by before him, and Jehovah
proclaimed "Jehovah is a deity tenderhearted and kindly, patient
7 and very friendly and loyal, 7 keeping friendship for thousands,
pardoning guilt and crime and sin but not acquitting an offender,
visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren, great-
8 grandchildren and great-great-grandchildren." 8 And Moses quickly
9 bowed down to the ground and did reverence, 9 and said "If I have
your goodwill, my Lord, let my Lord go among us, because it is a
hard-necked people but you will forgive our guilt and sin and have us
for your own."

10 10 And he said "Here I make a covenant: before the face of all your
people I will do wonders that had never been created anywhere on
earth nor in any nation, and all the people among whom you are shall
11 see Jehovah's work to be terrible, that I do together with you. 11 Keep
what I command you today: here I am expelling before you the
Amorites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and
12 the Hivvites and the Jebusites; 12 beware that you do not make terms
with the inhabitants of the country you are going in against, lest
13 they should be a snare among you; 13 but you shall pull down their
altars and break up their obelisks and cut down their asherahs,
14 14 because you are not to do reverence to another deity, for Jehovah's
15 name is Jealous; 15 he is a jealous deity, that you may not make terms
with the inhabitants of the country, and they prostitute themselves
to go after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and they invite you
16 and you eat some of their sacrifice, 16 and you marry your sons to daugh-
ters of theirs and their daughters prostitute themselves to go after
17 their gods and seduce your sons into going after their gods. 17 You shall
18 not make yourself metal gods. 18 The feast of matzoth you shall keep:
seven days you shall eat matzoth, as I commanded you, at the regular
date in the green-ear month, because in the green-ear month you came
19 out of Egypt. 19 Everyone that has started a womb belongs to me: of all
your stock you shall sacrifice the male that starts, horned cattle and
20 small cattle; 20 and a donkey that has started a womb you shall redeem
with a sheep or goat, or if you do not redeem it you shall break its

neck; every firstborn son of yours you shall redeem, and they shall
21 not appear before me empty-handed. 21 Six days you shall work, but on
the seventh day you shall keep sabbath; in plowing and in harvest you
22 shall keep sabbath. 22 And you shall celebrate the feast of weeks, the
firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of harvest-home at the
23 turn of the year. 23 Three times a year every male of yours shall appear
24 before the Lord Jehovah the God of Israel; 24 for I will dispossess
nations before you and widen your territories, and nobody shall
desire your land when you go up to appear before your God Jehovah
25 three times a year. 25 You shall not let the blood of my sacrifices run on
yeast bread; nor shall the sacrifice of the passover feast stay over for
26 morning. 26 The first of the earliest cuttings from your land you shall
bring to the house of your God Jehovah. You shall not boil a kid in
its mother's milk."

27 27 And Jehovah said to Moses "Write down these words, because on
28 these terms I make a covenant with you and with Israel." 28 And he was
there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights, not eating bread nor
drinking water; and he wrote on the tablets the terms of the covenant,
the Ten Things.

29 29 And when Moses came down from Mount Sinai, Moses had the two
tablets in Ms hands as he came down from the mountain, and Moses
did not know that the skin of his face was luminous by his talking
30 with him. 30 And Aaron and all the elders of Israel saw Moses and saw
that the skin of his face was luminous, and were afraid to approach
31 him. 31 And Moses called them, and Aaron and all the princes of the
32 congregation came back to him, and Moses spoke to them. 32 And after
that all the sons of Israel approached and he gave them all the
33 orders of which Jehovah had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. 33 And
34 Moses finished talking with them and put a veil over his face. 34 And
when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him he would take
the veil off till he came out; and he would come out and speak to the
35 sons of Israel, telling them what he was commanded to, 35 and the sons
of Israel would see Moses's face was luminous, and Moses would put
the veil back on his face till he went in to speak with him.

CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the sons of Israel and
2 said to them "These are the things Jehovah has commanded to do. 2 Six
days you shall do work, but on the seventh day you shall have a
sacred time of sabbath, a sabbath rest of Jehovah's; everyone who
3 does work on it shall be put to death. 3 You shall never light a fire in
any of your domiciles on the sabbath day."

4 4 And Moses said to all the congregation of the sons of Israel "This
5 is the thing Jehovah has commanded: 5 Take from what you have on
hand a contribution for Jehovah: everyone stirred to generosity by
his heart shall bring it, Jehovah's contribution in gold and silver and

6 bronze 6 and violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair
7 8 7 and red morocco and sea-cow skins and acacia wood, 8 and oil for the
light, and spices for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic
9 incense, 9 and beryls and stones for setting for the ephod and the
10 pectoral; 10 and let every artist among you come and make everything
11 that Jehovah has commanded, 11 the tabernacle, its tent and its cover,
12 its links and its frames, its bars, its pillars and its plinths, 12 the ark
13 and its poles, the mercy-seat and the screening veil, 13 the table and its
14 poles and all its furnishings, 14 and the lampstand for the light and all
15 its furnishings and its lamps, 15 and the altar for the incense and its
poles, and the oil for anointing and the aromatic incense, and the
16 entrance-screen for the entrance of the tabernacle, 16 the altar for the
burnt-offerings and its bronze grating, its poles and all its furnishings,
17 the laver and its pedestal, 17 the curtains of the court, its pillars and its
18 plinths, and the screen for the gate of the court, 18 the tent pegs for the
19 tabernacle and the tent-pegs for the court and their ropes, 19 the platted
garments for serving in the holy place and the sacred garments for
Priest Aaron and his sons' garments for priestly functions."

20 20 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel went out from before
21 Moses; 21 and every man who had confidence in his powers came, and
everyone whose spirit stirred him to give brought Jehovah's contri-
bution for the work of the Tent of Meeting and for all its service
22 and for the sacred garments. 22 And the men brought with the women:
every generous-hearted one brought brooches and nose-rings and
finger-rings and earrings and bangles, every kind of golden article,
and whatever wave-offering of gold any man waved before Jehovah.
23 23 And every man in whose possession was to be found violet and purple
and scarlet and lawn and goats' hair and red morocco and sea-cow
24 skins brought them; 24 everyone who made a contribution of silver and
bronze brought Jehovah's contribution; and everyone in whose pos-
session was to be found acacia wood for any service in the work
25 brought it. 25 And every woman with artistic gifts spun with her hands
and brought yarn, the violet and the purple and the scarlet and the
26 lawn; 26 and all the women who had confidence in their artistic powers
27 spun the goats' hair. 27 And the princes brought the beryls and the
28 stones for setting for the ephod and the pectoral, and the spice 28 and
the oil for the light and for the oil for anointing and for the aromatic
29 incense. 29 Every man and woman whose hearts generously stirred them
to bring for all the work which Jehovah had by Moses commanded
should be done, the sons of Israel brought a voluntary offering to
Jehovah.

30 30 And Moses said to the sons of Israel "Look, Jehovah has called by
name Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur of the tribe of Judah,
31 31 and filled him with divine inspiration in art and taste and skill and
32 in every craft, 32 to invent designs and to execute them in gold and
33 silver and bronze 33 and in gem-carving and wood-carving, to work in

34 every artistic craft, 34 and has endowed him to give directions,—him
35 and Oholiab the son of Ahisamac of the tribe of Dan. 35 He has filled
them with artistic power for doing all work of craftsman and artist
and embroiderer in violet and purple and scarlet and lawn and

CHAPTER 36

1 weaver, doers of all work and inventors of designs. 1 And Besalel and
Oholiab, and every artist into whom Jehovah has put artistry and
taste to know how to work, shall do all the work of the sacred service
for everything that Jehovah has commanded."
2 2 And Moses called Besalel and Oholiab and every artist into whose
heart Jehovah had put artistry, everyone who had confidence in his
3 powers, to attack the work and do it. 3 And they took from before
Moses the contribution that the sons of Israel had brought for the
work of the sacred service, to do it; and they were still bringing
4 voluntary offerings morning by morning. 4 And all the artists who
were doing the sacred work came from their several works that they
5 were doing 5 and said to Moses "The people are bringing more than
enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded should
6 be done." 6 And Moses gave orders, and they passed the cry through
the camp "Let no man or woman do any more work for the sacred
7 contribution," and the people were checked from bringing. 7 And they
had enough material for all the work, to do it and to leave some over.
8 8 And all the artists among those who did the work made the taber-
nacle in ten breadths; of spun-thread lawn and violet and purple and
9 scarlet, cherubs in tapestry, they made them. 9 Each breadth was
forty-two feet long and each six feet wide; all the breadths were of
10 the same measure. 10 And he fastened together five breadths one to
11 another and five breadths one to another, 11 and he made violet loops on
the border of the side breadth in one set, likewise on the border of
12 the last breadth in the second set: 12 fifty loops he made on the first
breadth, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the breadth in the
13 second set, the loops coming opposite each other. 13 And he made fifty
gold links and fastened the breadths to each other with the links,
so that the tabernacle was one piece.
14 14 And he made breadths of goats' hair for a tent over the tabernacle:
15 he made eleven of the breadths. 15 Each breadth was forty-five feet
long and each six feet wide; the eleven breadths were of the same
16 measure. 16 And he fastened together five breadths by themselves and
17 six breadths by themselves; 17 and he made fifty loops on the border of
the last breadth in a set, and fifty loops he made on the border of the
18 breadth in the second set. 18 And he made fifty bronze links to fasten
19 the tent so that it should be one piece. 19 And he made a red morocco
cover for the tent, and a sea-cow skin cover on top.
20 20 And he made the frames for the tabernacle of acacia wood, stand-
21 ing: 21 a frame was fifteen feet long, and each twenty-seven inches wide;

22 two sidepieces to each frame, braced one to the other; 22 he did the
23 same for all the frames of the tabernacle. 23 And he made the frames
for the tabernacle, twenty frames for the right-hand face to the south,
24 24 and made forty silver plinths to go under the twenty frames, two
25 plinths under each frame for its two sidepieces; 25 and for the second
26 side of the tabernacle, the north face, twenty frames, 26 and forty silver
27 plinths, two plinths under each frame. 27 And for the rear of the taber-
28 nacle, to the west, he made six frames; 28 and he made two frames for
29 the corners of the tabernacle at the rear, 29 which were twin below and
united at the top to the first ring: it was the same for both of them,
30 for both corners, 30 and it made eight frames and their silver plinths,
sixteen plinths, two plinths under each frame.

31 31 And he made bars of acacia wood, five bars for the frames of one
32 face of the tabernacle 32 and five bars for the frames of the second face
of the tabernacle and five bars for the frames of the rear of the
33 tabernacle, to the west; 33 and he made the middle bar to ran through
at the middle of the frames from end to end.

34 34 And he gilded the frames, and made their rings of gold as eyes for
the bars, and gilded the bars.

35 35 And he made the veil of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-
36 thread lawn; he made it with cherubs in tapestry. 36 And he made four
acacia pillars for it and gilded them, and gave them gold hooks; and
37 he cast four silver plinths for them. 37 And he made a screen for the
entrance of the tent, of violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread
38 lawn, embroidered work, 38 and its pillars, five of them, and their
gold hooks, and gilded their tops and their fillets, and gave them
five bronze plinths.

CHAPTER 37

1 1 And Besalel made the ark of acacia wood, forty-five inches in length
and twenty-seven inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in depth,
2 2 and gilded it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a gold
3 molding around it, 3 and cast four gold rings for it to go on its four
4 legs, two rings on one side and two on the other. 4 And he made poles
5 of acacia wood and gilded them, 5 and inserted the poles in the rings on
6 the sides of the ark, to carry the ark by. 6 And he made a mercy-seat
of pure gold forty-five inches in length and twenty-seven inches in
7 breadth, 7 and made two gold cherubs, made them of chased work, at
8 the two ends of the mercy-seat, 8 one cherub at this end and one cherub
at that end; he made them in one piece with the mercy-seat, at its
9 two ends. 9 And the cherubs were stretching out their wings above,
overarching the mercy-seat with their wings, their faces toward each
other: the cherubs' faces were toward the mercy-seat.

10 10 And he made the table of acacia wood, three feet in length and
11 eighteen inches in breadth and twenty-seven inches in height, 11 and
12 gilded it with pure gold, and made a gold molding around it. 12 And

he made a three-inch border around it, and made a gold molding
13 around its border, 13 and cast four gold rings for it and put the rings
14 on the four broadsides of its four legs: 14 the rings were close by the
15 border, as eyes for the poles for carrying the table. 15 And he made the
16 poles of acacia wood and gilded them, for carrying the table. 16 And
he made the furnishings on the table, its plates and its pans and its
chalices and its flagons that libations were to be poured with, of pure
gold.

17 17 And he made the lampstand of pure gold: he made the lampstand
of chased work; its base and its stem, its bowls, its bulbs, and its
18 petals, were in one piece. 18 And there were six stems coming out of its
sides, three lampstand-stems on one side and three lampstand-stems
19 on the other; 19 three almond-flower bowls on one stem, bulbs and petals,
and three almond-flower bowls on one stem, bulbs and petals, so for
20 the six stems that came out of the lampstand; 20 and on the lampstand
21 four almond-flower bowls, its bulbs and its petals; 21 and a bulb under
the two stems, in one piece with it, and a bulb under the two stems,
in one piece with it, and a bulb under the two stems, in one piece
22 with it, for the six steins that came out of it. 22 Their bulbs and their
stems were in one piece with it, all a single piece of chased work of
23 pure gold. 23 And he made its lamps, seven of them, and its pincers and
24 its firepans, pure gold. 24 He made it, and all its furnishings, of a hun-
dred pounds of pure gold.

25 25 And he made the altar for incense-burning of acacia wood, eighteen
inches long and eighteen wide, square, and three feet high, its horns
26 in one piece with it, 26 and gilded it with pure gold, its top and its walls
27 all round and its horns, and made a gold molding around it, 27 and
made two gold rings for it under its molding on its two sides, both
28 sides of it, for eyes for poles to carry it with; 28 and he made the poles
of acacia wood and gilded them.

29 29 And he made the anointing-oil, sacred, and the aromatic incense,
pure, a work of the perfumer's art.

CHAPTER 38

1 1 And he made the altar for the burnt-offerings of acacia wood, seven
and a half feet long and seven and a half wide, square, and four and
2 a half feet high; 2 and he made its horns on its four corners—the horns
3 were in one piece with it—and plated it with bronze. 3 And he made
all the furnishings of the altar, the pots and the shovels and the
bowls and the forks and the firepans: all its furnishings he made in
4 bronze. 4 And he made for the altar a grating of bronze network, under-
5 neath its rim, reaching halfway down; 5 and he cast four rings at the
6 four corners of the bronze network, as eyes for the poles. 6 And he
7 made the poles of acacia wood and plated them with bronze, 7 and
inserted the poles in the rings on the sides of the altar, to carry it
by. He made it hollow, of boards.

8 8 And he made the laver of bronze, and its pedestal of bronze, with the mirrors of the women on service who did duty at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

9 9 And he made the court: for the right-hand face toward the south, curtains for the court in spun-thread lawn for a hundred and fifty
10 feet, 10 and their pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze,
11 the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver; 11 and for the north face a hundred and fifty feet, their pillars, twenty, and their plinths, twenty, in bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in silver;
12 12 and for the west face seventy-five feet of curtains, their pillars ten and their plinths ten, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets in
13 silver; 13 and for the east side toward the sunrise seventy-five feet,
14 14 twenty-two and a half feet of curtains for one side of the front, their
15 pillars three and their plinths three, and for the other side; 15 on this side and on that side of the gate of the court twenty-two and a half
16 feet of curtains, their pillars three and their plinths three. 16 All the
17 curtains of the court, all round, were spun-thread lawn, 17 and the plinths for the pillars bronze, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets silver and the easing of their tops silver, and themselves filleted with silver, all the pillars of the court.

18 18 And the screen of the gate of the court, embroidered work in violet and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn, thirty feet in length, and in height, breadthwise, seven and a half feet to match the curtains
19 of the court; 19 and their pillars four and their plinths four in bronze, their hooks silver, and the casing of their tops and their fillets silver.
20 20 And all the tent-pegs for the tabernacle and for the court, all round, bronze.

21 21 These are the statistics of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the Lessons, taken at Moses's direction by the work of the Levites under
22 Ithamar the son of Priest Aaron. 22 Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made everything that Jehovah had given
23 Moses the order for, 23 and with him Oholiab the son of Ahisamac, of the tribe of Dan, carver and tapestry-designer and embroiderer in
24 violet and purple and scarlet and lawn. 24 All the gold that was used for the work, in all the work of the sacred things, the gold of the wave-offering, amounted to twenty-nine hundredweight and seven
25 hundred and thirty shekels of the sacred standard. 25 And the silver from the muster of the congregation was a hundred hundredweight and seventeen hundred and seventy-five shekels of the sacred stan-
26 dard: 26 a beka' per capita, half a shekel of the sacred standard, for everyone that passed the muster from twenty years old up, for six
27 hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. 27 And a hundred hundredweight of the silver went for casting the plinths of the sanctuary and of the veil, a hundred plinths to the hundred hundred-
28 weight, a hundredweight to a plinth; 28 and the seventeen hundred and seventy-five shekels he made into hooks for the pillars and cased

29 their tops and filleted them with it. 29 And the bronze of the wave-
offering was seventy hundredweight and twenty-four hundred shekels;
30 30 and he made with it the plinths of the door of the Tent of Meeting
and the bronze altar and its bronze network and all the furnishings
31 of the altar, 31 and the plinths of the court all round and the plinths
of the gate of the court and all the tent-pegs of the tabernacle and
all the tent-pegs of the court all round.

CHAPTER 39

1 1 And part of the violet and purple and scarlet they made into
platted garments for serving in the holy place, and they made Aaron's
2 sacred garments as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 2 And they made
the ephod of gold, violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread
3 lawn, 3 and beat out the sheets of gold and cut them up into threads
to work into the violet and into the purple and into the scarlet and
4 into the lawn in tapestry work. 4 They made joining shoulder-pieces for
5 it; it was joined on at both ends. 5 And the ephodage ribbon on it was
in one piece with it, of the same work, gold, violet, and purple and
6 scarlet and spun-thread lawn, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 6 And
they made the two stones, beryls, surrounded with gold filigree, en-
7 graved in seal-engraving style with the names of Israel's sons, 7 and
placed them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod as commemorative
stones for the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

8 8 And they made the pectoral in tapestry work, like the work of the
ephod, of gold, violet, and purple and scarlet and spun-thread lawn.
9 9 It was square; they made the pectoral double, nine inches long and
10 nine wide, 10 and set in it four rows of stones: a row of a sard, a chryso-
11 lite, and a rock-crystal the first row, 11 and the second row a garnet,
12 a lapis lazuli, and a chalcedony, 12 and the third row a cairngorm, an
13 agate, and an amethyst, 13 and the fourth row a yellow jasper, a beryl,
14 and a green jasper, surrounded with gold filigree in their setting: 14 the
stones were for the names of the sons of Israel, twelve of them for
their names, seal-engravings, each for its name, for twelve tribes.

15 15 And they made for the pectoral twisted cords of ropework in pure
16 gold, 16 and made two pieces of gold filigree and two gold rings and
17 put the two rings on the two edges of the pectoral 17 and put the two
18 gold ropes in the two rings on the edges of the pectoral, 18 and the two
ends of the two ropes they put on the two filigrees and put them on
19 the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, facing forward. 19 And they made two
gold rings and placed them on the two edges of the pectoral on its
20 lip on the ephod side, inward, 20 and made two gold rings and put them
on the two shoulder-pieces of the ephod low down in front close by
21 its juncture, above the ephod-ribbon, 21 and laced the pectoral on, from
its rings to the rings of the ephod, with a violet cord, to have it over
the ephod-ribbon and not have the pectoral swing away from the
ephod, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

22 23 22 And they made the ephod-robe, woven, in solid violet. 23 And the neck of the robe was in the middle of it, like that of a linen corselet;
24 the neck had a woven lip all round, not slit. 24 And they made on the skirt of the robe pomegranates of violet and purple and scarlet, in
25 spun thread; 25 and they made bells of pure gold and put the bells between the pomegranates all round on the skirt of the robe, between
26 the pomegranates, 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, all round on the skirt of the robe, for officiating, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

27 27 And they made the tunics in lawn, woven, for Aaron and his sons,
28 28 and the turban in lawn, and the scarf headdresses in lawn, and the
29 linen drawers in spun-thread lawn, 29 and the sash in spun-thread lawn and violet and purple and scarlet embroidery, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

30 30 And they made the plate for the sacred diadem of pure gold, and
31 inscribed on it in seal-engraving letters "Sacred to Jehovah," 31 and put it on a violet cord to put on the turban at the top, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

32 32 And all the work of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished, and the sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded
33 Moses, just so. 33 And they brought the tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its furnishings, its links, its frames, its bars and pillars and
34 plinths, 34 and the red morocco cover and the sea-cow skin cover and the
35 screening veil, 35 the ark of the Lessons and its poles and the mercy-
36 37 seat, 36 the table with all its furnishings and the showbread, 37 the pure lampstand, its lamps, the lamps of the regular set, and all its fur-
38 nishings and the oil for the light, 38 and the gold altar, and the oil for anointing, and the aromatic incense, and the screen for the door of
39 the tent, 39 and the bronze altar and its bronze grating, its poles and all
40 its furnishings, the laver and its pedestal, 40 the curtains for the court, its pillars and its plinths, and the screen for the gate of the court, its ropes and its tent-pegs, and all the tools for work about the taber-
41 nacle, the Tent of Meeting; 41 the platted garments for serving in the holy place, the sacred garments for Priest Aaron and his sons' gar-
42 ments for priestly service. 42 Just as Jehovah had commanded Moses,
43 so the sons of Israel had done all the work. 43 And Moses saw all the fabric and found they had made it as Jehovah had commanded, done just so; and Moses blessed them.

CHAPTER 40

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "On the day of the first new moon, the first of the month, you shall set up the tabernacle of the
3 Tent of Meeting. 3 And you shall place there the ark of the Lessons,
4 and screen the ark with the veil, 4 and bring in the table and set it,
5 and bring in the lampstand and set up its lamps, 5 and put the gold altar before the ark of the Lessons for incense, and put in place the

6 screen of the door of the tabernacle,6and put the altar for the burnt-
7 offering before the door of the tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting,7and
put the laver between the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put
8 water there, 8 and put in place the court around it and put up the
9 screen of the gate of the court,9and take the anointing-oil and anoint
the tabernacle and everything in it and hallow it and all its fur-
10 nishings and have it sacred, 10 and anoint the altar for the burnt-offering
and all its furnishings and hallow the altar and have the altar holiest
11 of the holy, 11 and anoint the laver and its pedestal and hallow it,
12 12 and bring Aaron and his sons near the door of the Tent of Meeting
13 and bathe them with water, 13 and dress Aaron in the sacred garments
14 and anoint him and hallow him and let him be priest to me, 14 and
15 bring his sons near and dress them in tunics 15 and anoint them as you
anointed their father and let them be priests to me, and let them
have their anointing take effect for a perpetual priesthood generation
after generation."

16 16 And Moses did just as Jehovah had commanded him, did just so.
17 17 And on the day of the first new moon in the second year, on the first
18 of the month, the tabernacle was set up. 18 And Moses set up the taber-
nacle and put down its plinths and placed its frames and put in
19 its bars and set up its pillars, 19 and spread the tent over the taber-
nacle and laid the cover of the tent over it on top, as Jehovah had
20 commanded Moses, 20 and took the Lessons and put them in the ark
and placed the poles on the ark and put the mercy-seat on top of the
21 ark, 21 and brought the ark into the tabernacle and put in place the
screening veil and screened the ark of the Lessons, as Jehovah had
22 commanded Moses. 22 And he put the table in the Tent of Meeting
deep in at the side of the tabernacle on the north, outside the veil,
23 23 and set it with bread before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded
24 Moses. 24 And he placed the lampstand in the Tent of Meeting opposite
25 the table, deep in at the side of the tabernacle on the south, 25 and set
26 up the lamps before Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 26 And
27 he placed the gold altar in the Tent of Meeting before the veil, 27 and
28 burned aromatic incense on it, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 28 And
29 he put the door-screen in place for the tabernacle, 29 and placed the
altar for the burnt-offering at the door of the tabernacle of the Tent
of Meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering and the grain-offering,
30 as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 30 And he placed the laver between
the Tent of Meeting and the altar and put water there for washing;
31 31 and Moses and Aaron would wash their hands and feet out of it
32 32 when they went into the Tent of Meeting, and when they approached
33 the altar they would wash, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 33 And
he set up the court around the tabernacle and the altar, and put the
screen at the gate of the court.

34 34 And Moses finished the work. And the cloud covered the Tent of
35 Meeting, and Jehovah's glory filled the tabernacle; 35 and Moses could

not go into the Tent of Meeting because the cloud had settled down
36 on it and Jehovah's glory had filled it. 36 And when the cloud lifted
from the tabernacle the sons of Israel marched, throughout their
37 marches, 37 and if the cloud did not lift they did not march till the day
38 that it lifted. 38 For Jehovah's cloud was on the tabernacle by day, and
there was fire in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel
throughout their marches.

MARGINAL NOTES TO EXODUS

1:16 (while they are on the birth-stool) *Unc.*
2:22 *In Hebrew* ger *means* emigrant, immigrant, *and* sham *means* there
2:25 *Susp.; doubtful var.* the slavery of the sons of Israel
8:12 *The* I *is unemphatic in the Hebrew; conj. emphatic* I *instead of* Because I
3:21 *Lit.* put favor to the people in the Egyptians' eyes
3:22 *Or* borrow from her neighbor and her lodger articles
4:7 *Lit.* turned back like the rest of
4:11 *Or* is it not I, Jehovah?
4:20 *Conj.* son
4:31 *Var.* believed. And they heard that Jehovah
5:21 *Lit.* made the smell of us bad in the eyes of the Pharaoh and his officers
6:13 *Var.* to the sons of Israel and to the Pharaoh
7:19 *Lit.* throughout Egypt and in wood and in stone
8:4 *Var.* you and your people and all your officers *Var.* you and your officers and your people
8:17 *Var.* And they did so; and Aaron
8:18 *Or* to send out the mosquitoes
8:23 (redemption) *Susp.*
9:14 *Codd.* all my plagues to your heart and upon your officers and people
9:17 (thwarting) *Unc.*
9:23 (ran) *Unc.*
9:29 *Var.* the hail and the rain
11:1 *(last part) Susp.*
11:7 *Unc.*
12:4 *Or* rating of persons
12:17 *Var.* keep the commandment
12:18 *Lit.* In the first, on the
12:18 *Lit.* shall eat matzoth till the
12:24 *Lit.* this thing *or* this word
12:44 *Or* every slave, man bought with money
13:4 *Or* at the new moon of the green-ear month
13:5 *Or* at this new moon
13:7 *Var.* nothing raised seen, nor any leaven seen, in
13:17 *Or* country because that was the nearest, because
13:21 *Var. adds at end of verse* to give them light, for going by day and by night
14:5 *Var.** that the people were getting away
14:20 *Var.* darkening, and it lighted the night and the one did
15:15 *Codd.* the mighty (*or* rams *or* oaks) of Moab
15:20-21 *Or* dance, and Miriam sang to them
16:14 (flaky) *Or* granulated
16:28 *Conj.* And Moses said
16:32 *Lit.* a ghomerful of it for a deposit for your generations, in order that they may see
16:34 *Lit. without the words* And Aaron did
17:9 *Var.* Pick out men for yourself
17:16 *Unc; susp.*
17:16 *Or* there is a hand
17:16 *Or* on Jehovah's throne *or* toward Jehovah's throne
18:2 *Or* her divorce
18:3 See *note on chapter 2 [verse 22]*
18:4 Eli'ezer *means* Deity-is-Help
18:4 *Lit.* is in my help and has delivered *or* is for my help and has delivered
18:7 *Var.* he came to his tent
18:11 *Susp.; conj. that the words* he delivered the people from under the hands of the Egyptians *(which some copies have at the end of verse 10 with a conjunction) belong at the end, of verse 11*
18:12 *Var.* all the elders
18:22 *Var.** you will get relief and they will share
19:12 *Var.* set bounds round the mountain, saying

19:18 *Var.* all the mountain shuddered *(unc.)* greatly
20:6 *Conj.** the thousandth generation
20:18 *Lit.* the noises and the torches and the sound
20:23 *Lit. without the words* other gods *Susp.*
20:24 *Var.* all the place
20:25 *Lit.* you will have swung your blade on it and profaned it
21:6 *Or* to the gods *(which according to some means the judges)*
21:8 *Lit.* with his blanket on her
21:16 *Var. puts verse 17 before verse 16*
21:22 *(end of verse) Susp.*
21:35 *Lit.* and it dies
22:1 *Lit.* steals a bull or cow or sheep or goat
22:4 *Lit. without* for one
22:10 *Lit.* a donkey or bull or cow or sheep or goat or any animal
22:20 *Var.* One who sacrifices to gods shall die without quarter, except to Jehovah only.
22:25 *Codd.* my people in trouble *(var.* your brother in trouble)
23:3 *Codd. lit.* And a poor man you shall not decorate in his case *(without mention of great man)*
23:5 *(last half) Unc; susp.*
23:6 *Codd.* your needy roan's case
23:12 *Lit.* your slave-woman's son and your immigrant
23:15 *Or* regular date on the new moon of the green-ear month, because on it
23:15 *Conj.** see my face empty-handed
23:16 *Lit.* firstfruits of your works
23:16 *Lit.* get in your works
23:23 *Var. adds* the Girgashites *after* the Hivvites
24:11 (representatives) *Unc.*
24:12 *Var.* the stone tablets, the instructions
24:13 *Var.* rose, and Moses went up
25:7 (beryls) *Unc.*
25:32 *Lit.* And six stems
25:35 (stems, in one piece with it) *Or* stems out of it *(three times)*
25:37 *Var.* and he shall set up
25:39 *Var.* he shall
26:17 *Or* tenons
26:19 *Or* tenons
26:24 *Lit.* twin below and together they shall be entire at its head
26:25 *Conj.* for both corners, and it will make (as *at 86. 29)*
26:31 *Var.* you shall make it
27:11 *Lit.* In length curtains a hundred and fifty long *Var.* curtains a hundred and fifty feet long
27:18 *Conj. to omit last four words*
28:9 (beryls) *Unc.*
28:15 *Var.* of an ephod
28:17-20 *Unc.*
28:20 (enclosed in gold filigree) *Unc.*
28:32 *Lit.* its hole shall have
28:32 *Or* it shall have it as at the hole of a linen corselet, not to tear
29:2 *Var. omits* and ritual-matzoth
29:30 *Or* officiate with the sacred things
29:35 *Or* commanded you: seven days you shall
29:36 (by your purging it) *Or* when you purge it
29:37 *Or* anyone that touches the altar shall be hallowed
30:24 (cassia) *Unc.*
30:29 *Or* everyone that touches them shall be hallowed
30:31 *Var.* This shall be a sacred anointing-oil for me
30:32 *Lit.* and in its weights you shall not make the like of it
30:34 *Var.* and galbanum, aromatics
30:37 *Lit.* weights
31:10 (platted) *Unc.*
32:2 *Var.* wives and daughters
32:4 *Var.* and said
32:8 *Var.* a calf
32:8 *Var. adds verse 9,* And Jehovah said to Moses "I see this people is a hard-necked people.
32 :10 *Lit.* be hot at them
32:17 (cheering) *Unc.; susp.*
32:18 (singing) *Susp.*
32:25 *Unc.*
32:29 *Or* Install yourselves today for Jehovah
33:2 *Var.* who shall expel
33:7 Or a tent
33:7 *Or* and they called it
33 :16 *Var.* all the peoples
33:21 Or a place by me; and
34:3 *Or* and they are not to pasture the sheep and cattle
34:6 *Or* before him and proclaimed "Jehovah, Jehovah, a deity
34:7 *Conj.** for the thousandth generation
34:18 *Or* date on the new moon of the green-ear month, because on the new moon of
34:19 *Codd.* and all your stock you shall male, the one that starts of

34:20 *Conj.** see my face empty-handed
34:23 *Conj.** see the face of
34:24 *Conj.** *(or codd.)* see your God Jehovah's face
34:29 *Var.* had the two tablets of the Lessons in his hands
34:29, 30 (Luminous) *Lit.* radiant
35:3 *Var. adds* 1 am Jehovah
35:9 (beryls) *Unc.*
35:13 *Var. omits* and its poles
35:14 *Var.* light and its
35:14 *Var. omits* and its lamps
35:22 *Var.* the men came with
35:22 (brooches, bangles) *Unc.*
35:22 *Lit.* every golden article, and every man who waved a wave-offering of gold before Jehovah
35:24 *Lit.* any work of the service
35:27 (beryls) *Unc.*
36:2 *Lit.* to attack the work to do it
36:7 *Lit.* the work turned out *(or* was) enough for them
36:22 *Or* tenons
36:24 *Or* tenons
36:29 *Lit.* twin below and together they were entire at its head
37:18 *Lit.* And six stems
37:21 (stems, in one piece with it) *Or* stems out of it *(three times)*
38:22 *Lit.* And Besalel
38:23 *Or* and designer
38:24 *Lit.* sacred things: the gold of the wave-offering amounted to
39:6 (beryls) *Unc.*
39:9 *Var.* and nine wide, double,
39:10-13 *Unc.*
39:24 *Conj. to omit* in spun thread

THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the Tent
2 of Meeting, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When a person among you presents an oblation to Jehovah of a beast, of horned cattle or
3 of small cattle you shall present your oblation. 3 If his oblation be a burnt-offering of horned cattle, it shall be a faultless male that he presents: at the door of the Tent of Meeting he shall present it for
4 acceptance before Jehovah, 4 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering, and it will be accepted for him to purge him.
5 5 And he shall slaughter the bull before Jehovah, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall bring forward the blood and throw the blood against
6 the altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting on all sides. 6 And he
7 shall skin the burnt-offering and cut it up into the proper pieces;7and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall put fire on the altar and lay wood
8 on the fire; 8 and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall lay the pieces, and the head and the suet, on the wood on the fire on the altar.
9 9 And he shall wash its entrails and its shanks in water, and the priest shall burn the whole at the altar; it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

10 10 "And if his oblation be of small cattle, of sheep or of goats, for a
11 burnt-offering, it shall be a faultless male that he presents. 11 And he shall slaughter it before Jehovah by the northwest corner of the altar, and the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall throw the blood against
12 the altar on all sides. 12 And he shall cut it up into the proper pieces, and the head and the suet, and the priest shall lay them on the wood

13 on the fire on the altar. 13 And he shall wash the entrails and the shanks
in water, and the priest shall bring forward the whole and burn it
at the altar: it is a burnt-offering, a fire-offering, a genial odor to
Jehovah.

14 14 "And if his oblation be a burnt-offering of birds to Jehovah, he
15 shall present his oblation of turtledoves or of squabs, 15 and the priest
shall bring it forward to the altar and nip off its head and burn it
at the altar, and its blood shall run out against the side of the altar.
16 16 And he shall remove its crop with its contents and throw it down
17 beside the altar on the east, in the place for the fat-ashes, 17 and he
shall twist its wings out of joint but not off; and the priest shall burn
it at the altar, on the wood on the fire; it is a burnt-offering, a fire-
offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 "And when a person presents the oblation of a grain-offering to
Jehovah, his oblation shall be farina, and he shall pour oil on it and
2 put frankincense on it 2 and bring it to Aaron's sons, the priests; 3 and
he shall clutch up off it all his hand can clutch of the farina and the
oil, with all the frankincense, and the priest shall burn at the altar
3 the memorial of it as a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah; and
the remainder of the grain-offering belongs to Aaron and his sons
as holiest of the holy of Jehovah's fire-offerings.

4 4 "And when you present the oblation of a grain-offering baked in
a baking-crock, farina in ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and in
5 sheet matzoth rubbed over with oil. 5 And if your oblation is a grain-
offering on a griddle, it shall be farina stirred up with oil to a matzah:
6 7 6 break it into bits and pour oil over it, it is a grain-offering. 7 And if
your oblation is a grain-offering in a batter-pan, you shall do it in
8 farina with oil. 8 And you shall bring the grain-offering done in any
of these ways to Jehovah and present it to the priest, and he shall
9 bring it up to the altar. 9 And the priest shall take up out of the
oblation the memorial of it and burn it at the altar as a fire-offering,
10 a genial odor to Jehovah; 10 and the remainder of the oblation belongs
to Aaron and his sons as holiest of the holy of Jehovah's fire-offerings.

11 11 "Any grain-offering that you present to Jehovah you shall not make
raised, because you are not to bring as a fire-offering to Jehovah any
12 yeast or honey whatever: 12 you are to present them to Jehovah as
handsel-oblation, but not to offer them on the altar for a genial odor.
13 13 And all your oblations of grain-offerings you shall salt with salt,
and not disuse from your grain-offerings the salt of your God's cove-
nant; on all your oblations you shall present salt.

14 14 "And if you present a grain-offering of firstfruits to Jehovah it
shall be green ears roasted by fire, pounded green kernels, that you
15 present as your grain-offering of firstfruits; 15 and you shall put oil
16 on it and lay frankincense on it—it is a grain-offering— 16 and the

priest shall burn the memorial of it, some of the kernels and oil of it with all its frankincense, as a fire-offering to Jehovah,

CHAPTER 3

1 1 "And if one's oblation is a welfare-sacrifice, if he presents any of the horned cattle, whether male or female, he shall present it faultless before Jehovah; 2 and he shall lay his hand on the head of his oblation and slaughter it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall throw the blood against the altar on all sides. 3 And he shall present out of his welfare-sacrifice a fire-offering to Jehovah, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on the entrails, 4 and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys, 5 and Aaron's sons shall burn it at the altar on the burnt-offering which is on the wood on the fire as a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

6 6 "And if his oblation be of small cattle for a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah, male or female, he shall present it faultless. 7 If it is a sheep he is presenting as his oblation, he shall present it before Jehovah; 8 and he shall lay his hand on the head of his oblation and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall throw the blood against the altar on all sides. 9 And he shall present out of the welfare-sacrifice a fire-offering to Jehovah, its fat, the fat tail entire, which he shall take off next the backbone, and the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on the entrails, 10 and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys, 11 and the priest shall burn it at the altar, a fire-offering meal for Jehovah.

12 12 "And if his oblation be a goat he shall present it before Jehovah; 13 and he shall lay his hand on its head and slaughter it before the Tent of Meeting, and Aaron's sons shall throw the blood against the altar on all sides. 14 And he shall present out of it his oblation as fire-offering to Jehovah, the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on the entrails 15 and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys, 16 and the priest shall burn it at the altar, a fire-offering meal, for a genial odor. 17 All fat belongs to Jehovah as a perpetual rule, generation after generation, in all your places of settlement: you are not to eat any fat nor any blood."

CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When a person sins by misstep as to any of Jehovah's prohibitions and does 3 any of the prohibited things, 3 if the anointed priest sins bringing guilt on the people, he shall present to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed a faultless steer of horned cattle as a sin-offering. 4 And he 4 shall bring the steer to the door of the Tent of Meeting before Je-

hovah, and lay his hand on the head of the steer, and slaughter the
5 steer before Jehovah. 5 And the anointed priest shall take some of the
6 steer's blood and bring it into the Tent of Meeting, 6 and the priest
shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven
7 times before Jehovah close in front of the veil of the sanctuary. 7 And
the priest shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar for
the aromatic incense before Jehovah, which is in the Tent of Meeting,
and pour all the steer's blood at the base of the altar for the burnt-
8 offerings which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. 8 And all the
fat of the sin-steer he shall take out of it, the fat that covers the
9 entrails and all the fat on the entrails 9 and both kidneys and the fat
on them, on the loins, and the appendix of the liver, which he shall
10 take off over the kidneys, 10 as it is taken out of the welfare-sacrifice
bull, and the priest shall burn it on the altar for the burnt-offerings.
11 11 And the steer's skin and all its flesh, head and shanks and entrails
12 and dung and all, 12 he shall bring out, the whole steer, outside the
camp to a clean place, to the ash-dump for the altar, and burn it up
on a fire of wood: on the ash-dump for the altar it shall be burned.

13 13 "And if all the congregation of Israel misstep and the assembly is
ignorant of something and they do any one of the things prohibited
14 by Jehovah and are liable, 14 and the sin they have committed against
the prohibition becomes known, the assembly shall present a steer
of horned cattle for a sin-offering and bring it before the Tent of
15 Meeting, 15 and the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands on
the head of the steer before Jehovah, and one shall slaughter the steer
16 before Jehovah. 16 And the anointed priest shall bring some of the steer's
17 blood into the Tent of Meeting, 17 and the priest shall dip his finger
in some of the blood and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah
18 close in front of the veil; 18 and some of the blood he shall put on the
horns of the altar that is before Jehovah in the Tent of Meeting,
and pour all the blood at the base of the altar for the burnt-offerings
19 which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting; 19 and all its fat he shall
20 take out of it and burn it at the altar, 20 and do with the steer the same
as he did with the sin-steer: the priest shall purge them, and they
21 shall be forgiven. 21 And he shall bring the steer out outside the camp
and burn it as he burned the first steer: it is the assembly's sin-
offering.

22 22 "And in case a chief sins and does any one of the things prohibited
23 by Jehovah by misstep and is liable, 23 and his sin wherein he has sinned
is made known to him, he shall bring as his oblation a faultless old
24 male goat; 24 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat and
slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offerings,
25 before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. 25 And the priest shall take some
of the blood of the sin-offering on his finger and put it on the horns
of the altar for the burnt-offerings, and its blood he shall pour at the
26 base of the altar for the burnt-offerings, 26 and all its fat he shall burn

at the altar like the fat of the welfare-sacrifice: the priest shall purge him from his sin and he shall be forgiven.

27 27 "And if one person of the common people sins by misstep by doing
28 one of the things prohibited by Jehovah and is liable, 28 and his sin that he has committed is made known to him, he shall bring as his oblation a faultless old female goat for his sin that he has committed;
29 29 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering and slaughter
30 the sin-offering at the place for the burnt-offerings; 30 and the priest shall take some of its blood on his finger and put it on the horns of the altar for the burnt-offerings, and all its blood he shall pour at
31 the base of the altar, 31 and all its fat he shall take off as fat was taken off from the welfare-sacrifice, and the priest shall burn it at the altar for a genial odor to Jehovah: the priest shall purge him, and he shall be forgiven.

32 32 "And if he bring a sheep as his oblation for sin, it shall be a fault-
33 less female that he brings; 33 and he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where
34 they slaughter the burnt-offerings, 34 and the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin-offering on his finger and put it on the horns of the altar for the burnt-offerings, and all its blood he shall pour
35 at the base of the altar, 35 and all its fat he shall take off as the sheep-fat is taken off from the welfare-sacrifice, and the priest shall burn them at the altar on Jehovah's fire-offerings: the priest shall purge him for his sin that he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 "And when a person sins and hears a voice of imprecation, when he is a witness or has seen or knows, if he does not tell he shall
2 bear his guilt. 2 Or a person who touches any unclean thing, or the carcass of an unclean wild beast or of an unclean domestic animal or of an unclean vermin, being ignorant of it and becoming unclean,
3 he is liable; 3 or when he touches a human uncleanness, any uncleanness of humanity by which it is defiled, being ignorant of it, but finds it
4 out, he is liable. 4 Or when a person swears thoughtlessly to do a wrong thing or a right, any thoughtlessness that men may commit in swearing, and does not realize it: when he finds it out, he is liable for
5 any one of these things. 5 And when he is liable for any one of these things he shall confess the point in respect to which he has sinned,
6 6 and bring his indemnity to Jehovah for his sin that he has committed, a female of the sheep or goats for a sin-offering, and the priest shall purge him of his sin.

7 7 "And if he cannot raise enough for a sheep or goat, he shall bring as his indemnity for having sinned two turtledoves or two squabs for Jehovah, one for a sin-offering and one for a burnt-offering.
8 8 And he shall bring them to the priest, and present the one for the sin-offering first, and nip off its head where it meets the neck, but

9 not separate it; 9 and he shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin-
offering against the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall
10 run out at the base of the altar: it is a sin-offering; 10 and the second
he shall make a burnt-offering in due form. And the priest shall
purge him of his sin that he has committed, and he shall be forgiven.
11 11 "And if he cannot get two turtledoves or two squabs, he shall bring
as his oblation for his sin a tenth of a bushel of farina for a sin-
offering: he shall not put oil on it nor lay frankincense on it, because
12 it is a sin-offering. 12 And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest
shall clutch up off it all his hand can clutch as the memorial of it and
burn it at the altar on Jehovah's fire-offerings: it is a sin-offering.
13 13 The priest shall purge him for his sin that he has committed in any
of these respects, and he shall be forgiven; and it shall belong to
the priest like the grain-offering."
14 15 14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 15 "When a person commits an
unfaithfulness and sins by misstep as to Jehovah's sacred things, he
shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah, a faultless ram of an assessed
value in silver of shekels by the sacred standard for an indemnity.
16 16 And what he has misused of the sacred things he shall make good,
and add to it a fifth of it, and give it to the priest; and the priest
shall purge him with the indemnity ram, and he shall be forgiven.
17 17 "And when a person sins and does any one of the things prohibited
by Jehovah and does not know it, but is liable and is bearing his
18 guilt, 18 he shall bring a faultless ram of an assessed value for an
indemnity to the priest, and the priest shall purge him of such misstep
19 as he has made, he not knowing it, and he shall be forgiven. 19 It is an
indemnity: he has paid indemnity to Jehovah."

CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "When a person sins and
commits an unfaithfulness against Jehovah and misrepresents to his
neighbor about a deposit or a trust or stolen goods, or has held out
3 what was due his neighbor 3 or found lost property and misrepresents
about it, and swears to a lie as to any one of the wrongful acts a man
4 may commit, 4 when he sins and is liable he shall restore the goods he
has stolen or the due he has held out or the deposit that was entrusted
5 to him or the lost property he found, 5 or whatever he swears to a lie
about, and pay the principal of it and add one-fifth to it; he shall
6 give it to the one it belongs to on the day of giving his indemnity, 6 and
he shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah, a faultless ram of an as-
7 sessed value for an indemnity, to the priest; 7 and the priest shall
purge him before Jehovah, and he shall be forgiven for any one thing
he has done so as to become liable by it."
8 9 8 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 9 "Give Aaron and his sons
the command "These are the instructions for the burnt-offering: it,
the burnt-offering, shall be on its fire on the altar all night till morn-

10 ing, and the altar fire shall be kept alight with it. 10 And the priest
shall put on a linen habiliment, and put on linen drawers over his
flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire has reduced the burnt-
11 offering on the altar, and place them beside the altar. 11 And he shall
take off his garments and put on other garments and take the ashes
12 outside the camp to a clean place. 12 And the altar fire shall be kept
alight with it, shall not go out; and the priest shall make the fire up
with wood every morning and lay the burnt-offering on it and burn
13 the fat of the welfare-sacrifices on it. 13 A continuous fire shall be kept
alight on the altar; it shall not go out.

14 14 " 'And these are the instructions for the grain-offering: for Aaron's
15 sons to present it before Jehovah at the front of the altar, 15 and one to
take up from it in his clutch some of the farina of the grain-offering
and of its oil, and burn it on the altar as a genial odor, the memorial
16 of it to Jehovah. 16 And the remainder of it Aaron and his sons shall
eat: it shall be eaten as matzoth in a sacred place, in the court of the
17 Tent of Meeting they shall eat it. 17 It shall not be baked raised: I have
given it as their share out of my fire-offerings, it is holiest of the holy
18 like the sin-offering and the indemnity. 18 Every male among the sons
of Aaron shall eat it as a perpetual right generation after generation
out of Jehovah's fire-offerings, which anyone who touches is hal-
lowed.' "

19 20 19 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 20 "This is the oblation of Aaron
and his sons which they are to present to Jehovah on the day of his
being anointed: a tenth of a bushel of farina as grain-offering regu-
21 larly, half in the morning and half in the evening. 21 It shall be done
on a griddle with oil; you shall bring it beaten together; rusks of a
crumbled grain-offering you shall present as genial odor to Jehovah.
22 22 And the priest among his sons who is anointed his successor shall do
23 it as a perpetual institution; it shall be burned entire. 23 And every
grain-offering of a priest is an entire offering; it is not to be eaten."

24 25 24 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 25 "Tell Aaron and his sons,
These are the instructions for the sin-offering: the sin-offering is to
be slaughtered before Jehovah at the place where the burnt-offering
26 is slaughtered; it is holiest of the holy. 26 And the priest who offers it
for sin shall eat it; it shall be eaten in a sacred place, in the court
27 of the Tent of Meeting. 27 Anyone who touches the flesh of it shall be
hallowed; and when any of the blood of it spirts on a garment the
28 spot it spirts on shall be washed in a sacred place; 28 and an earthen
article that it is boiled in shall be broken, and if it has been boiled
29 in a bronze article it shall be scoured and rinsed with water. 29 Every
30 male among the priests shall eat it; it is holiest of the holy. 30 But any
sin-offering some of whose blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting
to purge in the sanctuary shall not be eaten; it shall be burned up.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 "And these are the instructions for the indemnity: it is holiest of
2 the holy. 2 In the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering they
shall slaughter the indemnity, and one shall throw its blood against
3 the altar on all sides. 3 And all the fat out of it he shall present, the
fat tail and the fat that covers the entrails and all the fat on the
4 entrails4and both kidneys and the fat on them, on the loins, and the
5 appendix of the liver, which he shall take off over the kidneys, 5 and
the priest shall burn them at the altar as a fire-offering to Jehovah:
6 it is an indemnity.6Every male among the priests shall eat it; it shall
7 be eaten in a sacred place; it is holiest of the holy. 7 The indemnity
is analogous to the sin-offering; the instructions for them are the
8 same; he who purges with it, his it shall be. 8 And the priest that
presents a man's burnt-offering shall have the skin of the burnt-
9 offering he has presented; his it shall be.9And any grain-offering that
is baked in a baking-crock and every one done in a batter-pan or on a
griddle shall belong to the priest that presents it; his it shall be
10 10 And any grain-offering stirred up with oil or dry shall belong to
all the sons of Aaron equally.

11 11 "And these are the instructions for the welfare-sacrifice that one
12 presents to Jehovah: 12 if he presents it for thanks he shall present
with his thank-offering ritual-matzoth shortened with oil and sheet
13 matzoth rubbed over with oil and semolina beaten up with oil. 13 With
ritual-cakes of raised bread he shall present his oblation with his
14 welfare-sacrifice of thanks. 14 And he shall present out of it one of each
oblation as a contribution to Jehovah for the priest who throws the
15 blood of the welfare-sacrifice; his it shall be. 15 And the flesh of his
welfare-sacrifice of thanks shall be eaten on the day of his oblation;
he shall not leave any of it till morning.

16 16 "And if the sacrifice of his oblation is a vow or a voluntary offering,
on the day that he presents his sacrifice it shall be eaten, and on the
17 next day what is left over of it shall be eaten, 17 and what of the flesh
of the sacrifice is left over on the third day shall be burned up.
18 18 And if any of the flesh of his welfare-sacrifice is eaten on the third
day the one who presented it will not be accepted; it will not count
for its presenter; it will be foul food, and the person who eats any
19 of it will bear his guilt. 19 And the flesh that touches anything unclean
shall not be eaten; it shall be burned up. And as for the flesh in
20 general, everyone who is clean shall eat flesh, 20 but the person who eats
flesh from Jehovah's welfare-sacrifice with his uncleanness on him,
21 that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk. 21 And when a person
touches anything unclean, human uncleanness or an unclean beast
or any unclean vermin, and eats any of the flesh of Jehovah's welfare-
sacrifice, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

22 23 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "Tell the sons of Israel, Any
24 fat of horned cattle or sheep or goats you shall not eat. 24 And fat of

creatures that have died a natural death and of creatures killed by wild beasts shall be used for all kinds of work, but you shall not eat
25 it. 25 For whoever eats fat from the beasts from which they present fire-offerings to Jehovah, the person that eats it shall be cut off from
26 his kinsfolk. 26 And you shall not eat any blood in any of your places
27 of residence, of bird or of beast; 27 whatever person eats any blood, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk."

28 29 28 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 29 "Tell the sons of Israel, He who presents his welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah shall bring his oblation
30 to Jehovah out of his welfare-sacrifice. 30 His own hands shall bring Jehovah's fire-offerings: the fat, which he shall bring on the brisket,
31 and the brisket, to be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. 31 And the priest shall burn the fat at the altar, and Aaron and his sons
32 shall have the brisket. 32 And the right leg you shall give as a contri-
33 bution to the priest out of the welfare-sacrifices. 33 He of the sons of Aaron who presents the blood of the welfare-sacrifice and the fat
34 shall have the right leg as his portion, 34 because the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg I have taken from the sons of Israel out of their welfare-sacrifices, and have given them to Priest Aaron and his sons
35 as a perpetual right from the sons of Israel. 35 This is the endowment of Aaron and of his sons out of Jehovah's fire-offerings on the day
36 of their being presented to serve as priests to Jehovah, 36 which Jehovah on the day that he anointed them commanded to be given to them from the sons of Israel as a perpetual right generation after generation."

37 37 These are the instructions for the burnt-offering and for the grain-offering and for the sin-offering and for the indemnity and for the
38 welfare-sacrifice, 38 which Jehovah enjoined upon Moses on Mount Sinai on the day when he commanded the sons of Israel to present their oblations to Jehovah, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Take your brother Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing-oil, and the steer for the sin-offering and the two rams and the basket of matzoth,
3 3 and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting."
4 4 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him; and the congregation
5 assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 5 and Moses said to the congregation "This is the thing Jehovah has commanded to be done."
6 6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons to the door and bathed them
7 with water, 7 and put the tunic on him and belted him with the sash and dressed him in the robe and put the ephod on him and belted
8 him with the ephod-ribbon and ephoded him with it, 8 and placed the pectoral on him and put the Urim and the Thummim in the pectoral,
9 9 and placed the turban on his head and placed on the turban, on its front, the gold plate, the sacred diadem, as Jehovah had commanded
10 Moses. 10 And Moses took the anointing-oil and anointed the tabernacle

and everything in it and hallowed them, 11 and sprinkled some of it
on the altar seven times and anointed the altar and all its furnishings,
and the laver and its pedestal, to hallow them. 12 And Moses poured some
of the anointing oil on Aaron's head and anointed him to hallow him.
13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons to the door and dressed them in
tunics and belted them with sash and tied head-scarfs for them, as
Jehovah had commanded him. 14 And he brought on the steer for the
sin-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of
the steer for the sin-offering; 15 and he slaughtered it, and Moses took
the blood and put it on the horns of the altar all round with his
finger and cleared away sin from the altar, and poured the blood
out at the base of the altar and hallowed it, purging it. 16 And he took
all the fat on the entrails, and the appendix of the liver, and the two
kidneys and their fat, and Moses burned them at the altar. 17 And the
steer and its skin and its flesh and its dung he burned up outside
the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 18 And he presented the
ram for the burnt-offering, and Aaron and his sons laid their hands
on the ram's head; 19 and he slaughtered it, and Moses threw the blood
against the altar on all sides, 20 and the ram he cut up into the proper
pieces and Moses burned head and pieces and suet; 21 and the entrails
and the shanks he washed in water, and Moses burned all the ram at
the altar; it was a burnt-offering for a genial odor, it was a fire-
offering to Jehovah, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
22 And he presented the second ram, the installation ram, and Aaron
and his sons laid their hands on the ram's head; 23 and he slaughtered
it, and Moses took some of its blood and put it on the lobe of Aaron's
right ear and on his right thumb and on his right great toe; 24 and he
presented Aaron's sons, and Moses put some of the blood on the lobes
of their right ears and on their right thumbs and on their right
great toes; and Moses threw the blood against the altar on all sides.
25 And Moses took the fat, the fat tail and all the fat on the entrails
and the appendix of the liver and the two kidneys and their fat, and
the right leg, 26 and out of the basket of matzoth before Jehovah he
took one ritual-matzah and one ritual-cake of shortbread and one
sheet-cake and laid them on the fats and the right leg, 27 and put all on
the hands of Aaron and of his sons, and waved it as a wave-offering
before Jehovah, 28 and Moses took it off their hands and burned it at
the altar, on the burnt-offering; it was an installation, for a genial
odor, it was a fire-offering to Jehovah. 29 And Moses took the brisket
and waved it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; from the installation
ram Moses had it as his portion, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
30 And Moses took some of the anointing-oil and some of the blood on
the altar and sprinkled it on Aaron and his garments, and on his
sons and his sons' garments with him, and hallowed Aaron and his
garments and his sons and his sons' garments with him. 31 And Moses
said to Aaron and his sons "Boil the flesh at the door of the Tent of

Meeting: there you are to eat it and the bread in the installation-
basket, as I was given the command 'Aaron and his sons shall eat it';
32 33 32 and what is left over, flesh and bread, you shall burn up. 33 And from
the door of the Tent of Meeting you shall not go away for seven
days, till the day that your days of installation are full, because he
34 is to be seven days installing you. 34 As he did this day Jehovah has
35 given orders to do, to purge you, 35 and at the door of the Tent of
Meeting you are to stay day and night for seven days and keep Jeho-
36 vah's charge so as not to die, for so I was commanded." 36 And Aaron
and his sons did all the things Jehovah had commanded by Moses.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And on the eighth day Moses called Aaron and his sons and the
2 elders of Israel and said to Aaron2"Take a bull calf for a sin-offering
and a ram for a burnt-offering, both faultless, and present them
3 before Jehovah. 3 And you are to tell the sons of Israel 'Take an old
goat for a sin-offering, and a calf and a sheep, faultless yearlings, for
4 a burnt-offering, 4 and a bull and a ram for welfare-sacrifices to sacri-
fice before Jehovah, and a grain-offering stirred up with oil, because
5 today Jehovah is appearing to you.'"5And he took what Moses
commanded to the front of the Tent of Meeting, and all the congre-
6 gation came up and stood before Jehovah; 6 and Moses said "This is
the thing Jehovah commands that you do, that Jehovah's glory may
7 appear to you."7And Moses said to Aaron "Come up to the altar and
do your sin-offering and your burnt-offering and purge yourself and
the people, and do the people's oblation and purge them, as Jehovah
8 has commanded"; 8 and Aaron came up to the altar and slaughtered
9 his sin-calf;9and Aaron's sons presented the blood to him and he
dipped his finger in the blood and put it on the horns of the altar,
10 and poured the blood out at the base of the altar, 10 and the fat of the
sin-offering, and the kidneys, and the appendix of the liver, he burned
11 at the altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses; 11 and the flesh and
12 the skin he burned up outside the camp. 12 And he slaughtered the
burnt-offering, and Aaron's sons handed the blood to him and he
13 threw it against the altar on all sides. 13 And they handed the burnt-
offering to him piece by piece, and the head, and he burned it on the
14 altar. 14 And he washed the entrails and the shanks and burned them
15 on the burnt-offering at the altar. 15 And he presented the people's
oblation, and took the people's sin-goat and slaughtered it and made a
16 sin-offering of it like the first. 16 And he presented the burnt-offering
17 and offered it in due form. 17 And he presented the grain-offering and
took his hand full out of it and burned it on the altar, besides the
18 morning burnt-offering. 18 And he slaughtered the bull and the ram,
the people's welfare-sacrifices; and Aaron's sons handed the blood to
19 him and he threw it against the altar on all sides; 19 and they handed
him the pieces of fat of the bull, and of the ram the fat tail and

20 what covered the kidneys and the appendix of the liver, 20 and he laid
the pieces of fat on the briskets and burned the pieces of fat at the
21 altar, 21 and the briskets and the right legs Aaron waved as a wave-
offering before Jehovah as he had commanded Moses.

22 22 And Aaron raised his hands toward the people and blessed them,
and came down from offering the sin-offering and the burnt-offering
23 and the welfare-sacrifices. 23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tent of
Meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and Jehovah's glory
24 appeared to all the people, 24 and fire came out from before Jehovah
and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering and the fat pieces; and

CHAPTER 10

1 all the people shouted and threw themselves on their faces. 1 And
Aaron's sons Nadab and Abihu took their firepans and put fire in
them and laid incense on it and presented before Jehovah alien fire
2 which he had not commanded them to; 2 and fire came out from before
3 Jehovah and consumed them, and they died before Jehovah. 3 And
Moses said to Aaron "That is what Jehovah meant in saying 'I will
vindicate my sanctity upon those who are near to me, and my honor
4 before all the people' "; and Aaron was silent. 4 And Moses called
Mishael and Elsaphan the sons of Aaron's uncle 'Uzziel and said to
them "Come up and carry your brothers from before the sanctuary
5 away outside the camp"; 5 and they came up and carried them in their
6 tunics away outside the camp, as Moses told them to. 6 And Moses said
to Aaron and his sons Eleazar and Ithamar "Do not dishevel your
heads nor tear your clothes, that you may not die and Jehovah be
incensed at all the congregation; but your brothers, all the house of
7 Israel, shall weep for the burning Jehovah has inflicted. 7 And you
are not to vacate the door of the Tent of Meeting, for fear you should
die, because you have Jehovah's anointing-oil on you." And they
did as Moses said.

8 9 8 And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying 9 "Do not drink wine or beer,
you and your sons with you, when you are going into the Tent of
Meeting, that you may not die, as a perpetual rule generation after
10 generation; 10 and see to keeping apart sacred and profane, unclean
11 and clean, 11 and to instructing the sons of Israel in all the rules Je-
hovah gave out to you by Moses."

12 12 And Moses spoke to Aaron and those who were left of his sons,
Eleazar and Ithamar: "Take what is left of the grain-offering from
Jehovah's fire-offering and eat it in matzoth beside the altar, because
13 it is holiest of the holy 13 and you are to eat it in a holy place, for it is
your right and your sons' right out of Jehovah's fire-offerings; for
14 so I was commanded. 14 And the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg
you are to eat in a clean place, you and your sons and daughters
with you, because as your right and your sons' right they are given
15 out of the welfare-sacrifices of the sons of Israel. 15 The contribution-

leg and the wave-brisket they shall bring on the fire-offerings of fat pieces to be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah and it shall belong to you and your sons with you as a perpetual right, as Jehovah commanded."

16 16 And Moses looked up the sin-goat and found it had been burned; and he was incensed at Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's surviving sons,
17 and said 17 "How came it you did not eat the sin-offering in the sacred place? for it is holiest of the holy, and he has given it to you to carry
18 the guilt of the congregation, to purge them before Jehovah. 18 You see, its blood was not brought inside into the sacred place; you were
19 to eat it in the sacred place as I ordered." 19 But Aaron told Moses "Suppose when today they had presented their sin-offering and burnt-offering before Jehovah, and things like these had happened to me, I were to eat a sin-offering today, would Jehovah like it?"
20 20 and Moses listened and approved it.

CHAPTER 11

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying to them 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, These are the beasts you are to eat, out of all the
3 quadrupeds on the ground: 3 everything cloven-footed with a fissure severing half-hoofs, that chews the cud, among quadrupeds it you
4 shall eat, 4 only that this you shall not eat of those that chew the cud and of those that have cloven hoofs: the camel, because it chews the
5 cud but has no cloven hoofs,—it is unclean for you; 5 and the dassy, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hoofs,—it is un-
6 clean for you; 6 and the hare, because it chews the cud but does not
7 have cloven hoofs,—it is unclean for you; 7 and the hog, because it has cloven hoofs with a fissure severing half-hoofs but it does not chew
8 the cud,—it is unclean for you. 8 You are not to eat any of their flesh nor touch their carcasses: they are unclean for you.

9 9 "This you are to eat out of everything in the water: whatever has fins and scales in the water, in seas or in streams, it you are to eat;
10 and what has not fins and scales in seas or in streams, 10 any of the aquatic invertebrates or any living creature in the water, they are
11 carrion to you, 11 and you are to hold them as carrion, not eat any of
12 their flesh and avoid touching their carcasses. 12 Everything without fins and scales in the water is carrion to you.

13 13 "And these you are to avoid of uneatable birds; they are carrion:
14 the vulture and the lammergeier and the eagle and the falcon 14 and
15 16 the various kinds of kite, 15 all the various kinds of raven, 16 and the ostrich and the nighthawk and the gull and the various kinds of
17 18 hawk 17 and the little owl and the cormorant and the great owl 18 and the
19 water-hen and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture 19 and the stork
20 and the various kinds of heron and the hoopoe and the bat, 20 and every
21 winged insect that goes on all fours—it is carrion for you. 21 Only this you are to eat out of all winged insects that go on all fours: what

has a pair of legs with knee-joints above its other legs, to hop on
22 the ground with: 22 these of them you are to eat, the various kinds of
common grasshopper and the various kinds of sol'am grasshopper
and the various kinds of hargol grasshopper and the various kinds of
23 hagab grasshopper; 23 but four-footed winged insects in general are
carrion to you.

24 24 "And for these you shall become unclean; anyone who touches their
25 carcasses shall be unclean till evening, 25 and anyone who takes up any
of their carcasses shall wash his clothes and be unclean till evening:
26 26 for all quadrupeds that are cloven-footed but do not have a severing
fissure and do not chew the cud: they are unclean to you; anyone
27 who touches them shall be unclean. 27 And whatever goes on paws among
all the beasts that go on all fours: they are unclean to you; anyone
28 who touches their carcasses shall be unclean till evening, 28 and the
one who takes up their carcasses shall wash his clothes and be unclean
till evening; they are unclean to you.

29 29 "And this is what is unclean to you among the vermin that swarm
over the earth: the weasel and the mouse and the various kinds of
30 great lizard 30 and the gecko and the chameleon and the little lizard and
31 the snail and the centipede: 31 these shall be to you most unclean of
all vermin; anyone who touches them when they are dead shall be
32 unclean till evening, 32 and anything that any of them fall on when
they are dead shall be unclean, any wooden utensil or article of
woolen cloth or leather or sackcloth, any article that is put to any
use; it shall be put into water and be unclean till evening, and be
33 clean. 33 And in the case of any earthen article that any of them falls
inside of, whatever is inside it shall be unclean, and it you shall break.
34 34 Of any food that is to be eaten, what water comes on shall be unclean,
and any drink that is to be drunk in any vessel shall be unclean.
35 35 And anything that any of their carcasses falls on shall be unclean:
baking-crock and boiling-brazier shall be demolished; they are un-
36 clean and you shall treat them as unclean. 36 Only a spring or cistern, a
body of water, shall be clean, but what touches their carcasses shall be
37 unclean. 37 And when any of their carcasses falls on any planting-seed
38 that is to be sown, it is clean; 38 but when water is put on seed and any
of their carcasses falls on it you shall treat it as unclean.

39 39 "And when any of the quadrupeds that serve you for food dies,
40 he who touches its carcass shall be unclean till evening. 40 And he who
eats any of its carcass shall wash his clothes and be unclean till
evening. And he who takes up its carcass shall wash his clothes and
be unclean till evening.

41 41 "And all the vermin that swarm over the earth are carrion: they
42 are not to be eaten. 42 All that goes on its belly and all that goes on all
fours, and also all that has many feet, all the vermin that swarm
43 over the earth, you shall not eat, because they are carrion. 43 Do not
carrionize your persons with any swarming vermin, nor defile your-

44 selves with them so as to be unclean by them, 44 because I Jehovah am
your God and you are to hallow yourselves and be holy because I
am holy, and not defile your persons with any vermin that creeps on
45 the earth. 45 For it was I Jehovah who brought you up out of Egypt
to have me for your God, and you are to be holy because I am holy."
46 46 This is the code for quadrupeds and birds and all animal life that
47 stirs in the water and all life that swarms on the earth, 47 for dis-
criminating between the unclean and the clean and between eatable
and uneatable beasts.

CHAPTER 12

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel,
saying 'When a woman has issue and bears a male she shall be unclean
seven days; she shall have the same uncleanness as in her days of
3 menstruation. 3 And on the eighth day he shall have the flesh of his
4 foreskin circumcised, 4 and thirty-three days she shall stay in blood
of cleansing; she shall not touch anything sacred nor go into the
5 sanctuary till her days of cleansing are complete. 5 And if she bears
a female she shall be unclean fourteen days as in her menstruation,
6 and sixty-six days she shall stay in blood of cleansing. 6 And when
her days of cleansing are complete, for a son or for a daughter, she
shall bring a lamb of the same year for a burnt-offering and a squab
or turtledove for a sin-offering to the door of the Tent of Meeting
7 to the priest, 7 and he shall present it before Jehovah and purge her
and cleanse her from her flow of blood. These are the instructions
8 for a woman who gives birth, whether to a male or to a female. 8 And
if she cannot lay hands on enough for a sheep she shall take two
turtledoves or two squabs, one for a burnt-offering and one for a sin-
offering, and the priest shall purge her and she shall be clean.'"

CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "When a man has
a swelling or eruption or bright spot come in his skin, and it becomes
in his skin a leprosy canker, and it is brought to Priest Aaron or to
3 one of the priests his sons 3 and the priest sees the canker in the skin,
and hair in the canker has turned white and the canker looks deeper
than the skin, it is a leprosy canker; and the priest, seeing it, shall
4 declare him unclean. 4 And if it is a white bright spot in his skin and
does not look deeper than the skin and its hair has not turned white,
5 and the priest quarantines the ease seven days, 5 and the priest sees
him on the seventh day and finds that the canker has kept its color,
the canker has not spread in the skin, and the priest quarantines
6 him a second time seven days, 6 and the priest sees him on the
seventh day a second time and finds that the canker has grown
dimmer and the canker has not spread in the skin, the priest shall
declare him clean; it is an eruption; and he shall wash his clothes
7 and be clean. 7 But if the eruption shall spread in the skin after it

has been exhibited to the priest for declaring clean, and it is exhibited
8 to the priest a second time,8and the priest sees it and finds the eruption has spread in the skin, the priest shall declare him unclean; it is leprosy.

9 9 "And when a leprosy canker comes in a man and is brought to the
10 priest, 10 and the priest sees it and finds there is a white swelling in the skin and it has turned hair white, and there is a show of raw flesh
11 in the swelling, 11 it is chronic leprosy in his skin, and the priest shall declare him unclean; he shall not quarantine him, because he is un-
12 clean. 12 But if the leprosy makes progress in the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the case from head to foot as far as the priest's
13 eyes see, 13 and the priest sees and finds that the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he shall declare the case clean; he has all turned white,
14 he is clean. 14 But on the day that raw flesh makes its appearance on
15 him he shall become unclean, 15 and the priest shall see the raw flesh and declare him unclean; the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy.
16 16 When the raw flesh turns white again, however, and he comes to the
17 priest 17 and the priest sees him and finds that the canker has turned white, the priest shall declare the case clean; he is clean.

18 19 18 "And when flesh has in its skin an ulcer and it is healed, 19 and on the place where the ulcer was there comes a white swelling or a reddish-
20 white bright spot, and it is exhibited to the priest, 20 and the priest sees it and finds that it looks lower than the skin and its hair has turned white, the priest shall declare him unclean; it is a leprosy
21 canker cropping out in the ulcer. 21 But if the priest sees it and finds that there is no white hair in it and it is not lower than the skin and
22 it has grown dimmer, the priest shall quarantine him seven days; 22 and if it spreads in the skin, the priest shall declare him unclean; it is
23 a canker; 23 but if the bright spot stands still where it was, has not spread, it is the scar of the ulcer, and the priest shall declare him clean.

24 24 "Or when flesh has in its skin a burn, and the place where the
25 burn heals becomes a reddish-white or white bright spot, 25 and the priest sees it and finds that hair has turned white in the bright spot and it looks deeper than the skin, it is leprosy cropping out in the burn, and the priest shall declare him unclean; it is a leprosy canker.
26 26 But if the priest sees it and finds that there is no white hair in the bright spot and it is not lower than the skin and it has grown dimmer,
27 and the priest quarantines him seven days, 27 and the priest sees him on the seventh day, if it spreads in the skin the priest shall declare him
28 unclean; it is a leprosy canker; 28 but if the bright spot stands still where it was, has not spread in the skin, and has grown dimmer, it is the swelling of the healed spot, and the priest shall declare him clean, because it is the scar of the burn.

29 29 "And when a man or woman has a canker come in his hair or beard,
30 30 and the priest sees the canker and finds that it looks deeper than the

skin and that it has thin yellow hair in it, the priest shall declare
31 him unclean; it is scaldhead, it is a leprosy of his head or beard. 31 And
when the priest sees the scaldhead-canker and finds it does not look
deeper than the skin and it has no black hair in it, and the priest
32 quarantines the case of scaldhead seven days, 32 and the priest sees the
canker on the seventh day and finds that the scaldhead has not spread
and no yellow hair has come in it, and the scaldhead does not look
33 deeper than the skin, 33 and the man shaves but does not shave the
scaldhead, and the priest quarantines the case a second time seven
34 days, 34 and the priest sees the scaldhead on the seventh day and finds
that the scaldhead has not spread in the skin and it does not look
deeper than the skin, the priest shall declare him clean, and he shall
35 wash his clothes and be clean. 35 But if the scaldhead spreads in the
36 skin after he is declared clean, 36 and the priest sees him and finds that
the scaldhead has spread in the skin, the priest shall not look for the
37 yellow hair; he is unclean. 37 But if the scaldhead has kept its color,
and black hair has sprouted in it, the scaldhead has healed: he is
clean, and the priest shall declare him clean.

38 38 "And when a man or woman has bright spots come in his skin,
39 white bright spots, 39 and the priest sees him and finds that there are
dull white bright spots in his skin, it is bohak that has come out in
the skin, he is clean.

40 41 40 "And if a man's head loses its hair, he is bald; he is clean. 41 And if
his head loses its hair on the front side, he is forehead-bald; he is
42 clean. 42 But when there comes in his bald crown or forehead a reddish-
white canker, it is an outcropping leprosy in his bald crown or fore-
43 head; 43 and the priest shall see it and find that the swelling of the
canker is reddish-white in his bald crown or forehead, looking like
44 leprosy of the skin of fleshy parts. 44 He is a leprous man; he is unclean;
the priest shall declare him unclean; he has his canker in his head.

45 45 "And the leprous man who has the canker in him shall wear his
clothes torn and his head disheveled and a covering over his mustache,
46 and call out "Unclean, unclean!" 46 Throughout the time that he has
the canker in him he shall be unclean; unclean he is; he shall live by
himself, his quarter shall be outside the camp.

47 47 "And when clothing gets a canker of leprosy in it, in woolen
48 clothing or in linen clothing, 48 or in warp or in weft, be it linen or wool,
49 or in leather or anything into which leather enters, 49 and the canker
is greenish or reddish in the clothing or the warp or the weft or any
article of leather, it is a leprosy-canker; it shall be shown to the
50 priest, 50 and the priest shall see the canker and quarantine the case
51 seven days 51 and on the seventh day see the canker to have spread in
the clothing or the warp or the weft or the leather, whatever work
leather is made into: the canker is a septic leprosy, it is unclean,
52 52 and he shall burn the clothing or the warp or the weft in wool or in
linen, or any article of leather, in which the canker comes, because

53 it is a septic leprosy which is to be burned up. 53 And if the priest sees
it and finds that the canker has not spread in the clothing or the
54 warp or the weft or any article of leather, 54 and the priest gives orders
and they wash what has the canker in it and he quarantines it a
55 second time seven days, 55 and the priest sees it after the washing of
the canker and finds that the canker has not turned color and the
canker has not spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it up; it is a
56 corrosion on the bald front or the bald back. 56 And if the priest sees
it and finds that the canker has grown dimmer after its washing, he
shall tear it out of the clothing or the leather or the warp or the
57 weft; 57 and if it appears again in the clothing or warp or weft or any
article of leather, it is the outcropping kind: you shall burn up what
58 has the canker in it. 58 And the clothing or warp or weft or any article
of leather that you wash and the canker comes out of them shall be
59 washed a second time and be clean. 59 These are the instructions for the
leprosy-canker of woolen or linen clothing or warp or weft or any
article of leather, for declaring it clean or unclean."

CHAPTER 14

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "These shall be the instructions
for the man who has had leprosy, on the day that he is declared clean:
3 he shall be brought to the priest, 3 and the priest shall go outside the
camp, and the priest shall see and find that the leprosy-canker has
4 healed out of the leprous man; 4 and the priest shall give orders, and
they shall take for the man who is having himself purified two live
5 clean birds, and cedarwood and scarlet stuff and marjoram; 5 and the
priest shall give orders, and they shall cut the throat of one bird and
6 let the blood run into an earthen dish over living water. 6 And he shall
take the live bird, it and the cedarwood and the scarlet and the
marjoram, and dip them and the live bird in the blood of the slaugh-
7 tered bird over the living water, 7 and sprinkle it on the man who is
having himself purified from the leprosy seven times and purify him,
8 and let the live bird go over the fields. 8 And the man who is having
himself purified shall wash his clothes and shave off all Ms hair and
bathe in water and be clean; and afterward he shall come into the
9 camp, but shall stay outside his tent seven days. 9 And on the seventh
day he shall shave off all his hair, his head and his beard and his
eyebrows and shave off all his hair, and wash his clothes and bathe
in water and be clean.

10 10 "And on the eighth day he shall take two faultless sheep and one
faultless ewe lamb of the same year and three tenths of a bushel of
farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, and one pint of oil;
11 11 and the priest who does the purifying shall have the man who is
having himself purified, and these, stand before Jehovah at the door
12 of the Tent of Meeting. 12 And the priest shall take one sheep and
present it for an indemnity, and the pint of oil, and shall wave them

13 as a wave-offering before Jehovah; 13 and they shall slaughter the sheep
at the place where they slaughter the sin-offering and the burnt-
offering, in the place for sacred things, because the indemnity, like
14 the sin-offering, belongs to the priest: it is holiest of the holy. 14 And
the priest shall take some of the blood of the indemnity, and the
priest shall put it on the lobe of the right ear of the man who is
having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his right
15 great toe. 15 And the priest shall take some of the pint of oil and pour
16 it into the priest's left hand, 16 and the priest shall dip his right finger
17 in the oil in his left hand and sprinkle some of the oil with his finger
seven times before Jehovah; 17 and some of the rest of the oil in his hand
the priest shall put on the lobe of the right ear of the man who is
having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his right
18 great toe, on the blood of the indemnity; 18 and what is left of the
oil in his hand the priest shall put on the head of the man who is
having himself purified, and the priest shall purge him before
19 Jehovah. 19 And the priest shall do the sin-offering and purge
the man who is having himself purified from his uncleanness; and
20 afterward he shall slaughter the burnt-offering, 20 and the priest shall
offer the burnt-offering and the grain-offering at the altar; and the
priest shall purge him and he shall be clean.

21 21 "And if he is a poor man and cannot afford expense, he shall take
one sheep as indemnity, for a wave-offering to purge him, and one
tenth of a bushel of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering,
22 and a pint of oil, 22 and two turtledoves or two squabs, what he can
23 afford, one to be sin-offering and one burnt-offering; 23 and on the
eighth day of his purification he shall bring them to the priest at the
24 door of the Tent of Meeting before Jehovah. 24 And the priest shall
take the indemnity sheep and the pint of oil, and the priest shall
25 wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; 25 and they shall slaugh-
ter the indemnity sheep, and the priest shall take some of the blood
of the indemnity and put it on the lobe of the right ear of the man
who is having himself purified and on his right thumb and on his
26 right great toe; 26 and some of the oil the priest shall put in the priest's
27 left hand, 27 and the priest shall sprinkle some of the oil in his left hand
28 with his right finger seven times before Jehovah, 28 and the priest shall
put some of the oil in his hand on the lobe of the right ear of the
man who is having himself purified and on his right thumb and on
his right great toe, on the place where the blood of the indemnity is;
29 29 and what is left of the oil in the priest's hand he shall put on the
head of the man who is having himself purified to purge him before
30 Jehovah. 30 And he shall do one of the two turtledoves or squabs, what
31 he could afford, 31 one as sin-offering and one as burnt-offering on the
grain-offering, and the priest shall purge the man who is having
32 himself purified before Jehovah. 32 These are the instructions for one

who has a leprosy-canker in him who cannot afford expense at his being declared clean."

33 34 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 34 "When you come into the country of Canaan that I am giving you for your property,
35 and I put a leprosy-canker in a house of your property-country, 35 and the one the house belongs to comes and reports to the priest 'I have
36 something like a canker showing in my house,' 36 and the priest gives orders and they clear out the house before the priest goes in to see the canker, not to have everything in the house be unclean, and
37 after that the priest goes in to see the house 37 and sees the canker and finds that the canker is in the walls of the house, greenish or reddish
38 eatings that look lower than the wall, 38 and the priest goes out of the house to the house door and quarantines the house for seven days,
39 39 and the priest comes back on the seventh day and sees, and finds
40 that the canker has spread in the walls of the house, 40 the priest shall give orders and they shall pry out the stones that have the canker in
41 them and throw them in an unclean place outside the city; 41 and they shall scrape the house all over inside and pour out the earth they
42 scrape off in an unclean place outside the city, 42 and they shall take other stones and put them in instead of the stones, and take other
43 earth and plaster the house. 43 And if the canker breaks out again in the house after the prying out of the stones and the scraping and
44 plastering of the house, 44 and the priest comes and sees and finds that the canker has spread in the house, it is a septic leprosy in the house,
45 it is unclean, 45 and they shall pull down the house, its stones and its woodwork and all the earth of the house, and take it out to an unclean
46 place outside the city. 46 And one who enters the house during all the
47 time it is quarantined shall be unclean till evening; 47 and one who lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and one who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 48 "And if the priest shall go in and see and find that the canker has not spread in the house after the plastering of the house, the priest
49 shall declare the house clean, because the canker is disinfected; 49 and to clear away sin from the house they shall take two birds and cedar-
50 wood and scarlet stuff and marjoram, 50 and cut the throat of one bird
51 and let the blood run into an earthen dish over living water, 51 and he shall take the cedarwood and the marjoram and the scarlet and the live bird and dip them into the blood of the slaughtered bird and
52 into the living water and sprinkle the house seven times 52 and clear away sin from the house with the bird's blood and the living water and the live bird and the cedarwood and the marjoram and the
53 scarlet, 53 and let the live bird go outside the city over the fields, and purge the house, and it shall be clean.

54 54 "These are the instructions for every leprosy-canker, and for
55 56 scaldhead, 55 and for leprosy of clothing, and for a house, 56 and for a
57 swelling, and for an eruption, and for a bright spot, 57 to instruct on

the day of being made unclean and on the day of being made clean. These are the instructions for leprosy."

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel 'When any man has a discharge from his organ, his discharge
3 is unclean. 3 This is the uncleanness he shall have by his discharge: whether his organ oozes his discharge or retains his discharge, he is unclean all the time that his organ discharges or retains his discharge;
4 it is his uncleanness. 4 Every couch that the man with the discharge lies down on shall be unclean, and every article that he sits on shall
5 be unclean; 5 and any man who touches his couch shall wash his clothes
6 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening; 6 and he who sits on the article the man with the discharge sits on shall wash his clothes
7 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening; 7 and he who touches the flesh of the man with the discharge shall wash his clothes and
8 bathe in water and be unclean till evening. 8 And if the man with the discharge spits on a clean man he shall wash his clothes and bathe
9 in water and be unclean till evening. 9 And any vehicle or saddle that
10 the man with the discharge rides in shall be unclean; 10 and anyone who touches anything that is under him shall be unclean till evening; and he who takes them up shall wash his clothes and bathe in water
11 and be unclean till evening. 11 And anyone whom the man with the discharge touches without having rinsed his hands with water shall
12 wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean till evening. 12 And an earthen article which the man with the discharge touches shall be smashed; and any wooden article shall be rinsed with water.

13 13 "'And when the man with the discharge becomes clean from his discharge, he shall count seven days for his becoming clean, and wash his clothes and bathe his flesh in living water, and be clean.
14 14 And on the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves or two squabs, and come before Jehovah to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and give
15 them to the priest, 15 and the priest shall do them one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt-offering, and the priest shall purge him from his discharge before Jehovah.

16 16 "'And when a man has an emission of semen he shall bathe all
17 his flesh in water and be unclean till evening. 17 And every cloth and every leather on which there is semen shall be washed in water and
18 be unclean till evening. 18 And in the case of a woman with whom a man lies so as to emit semen, they shall bathe in water and be unclean till evening.

19 19 "'And when a woman has a discharge, her discharge being blood in her organ, she shall be in her pollution seven days, and anyone
20 who touches her shall be unclean till evening. 20 And everything she lies down on during her pollution shall be unclean, and everything
21 she sits on shall be unclean; 21 and anyone who touches her couch shall

22 wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean till evening, 22 and
anyone who touches any article she sits on shall wash his clothes
23 and bathe in water and be unclean till evening, 23 and if he is on a
couch or an article on which she sits down while he is in contact with
24 it he shall be unclean till evening. 24 And if a man shall lie with her,
her pollution shall be on him, and he shall be unclean seven days
and every couch he lies on shall be unclean.

25 25 "'And when a woman shall have her discharge of blood for many
days out of her periodic time, or when she has a discharge additional
to her menstruation, all the time of her unclean discharge shall be
26 like her time of menstruation: she is unclean. 26 Every couch she lies
down on in all the time of her discharge shall be to her like her
couch of menstruation, and every article she sits on shall be unclean
27 as with her uncleanness by menstruation, 27 and anyone who touches
them shall be unclean and shall wash his clothes and bathe in water
28 and be unclean till evening. 28 And if she becomes clean from her dis-
charge, she shall count seven days, and afterward she shall be clean
29 29 And on the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves or two squabs
30 and bring them to the priest at the door of the Tent of Meeting, 30 and
the priest shall do one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt-offering,
and the priest shall purge her from her unclean discharge before
Jehovah.'

31 31 "And put the sons of Israel on their guard against their uncleanness, so as not to have them die by their uncleanness, by their defiling my tabernacle which is among them."

32 32 These are the instructions for the man who has a discharge and
33 him from whom semen comes out so as to cause uncleanness, 33 and her
who suffers a menstruation, and the one whose discharge runs, male
or female, and the man that lies with the unclean woman.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of Aaron's two sons
2 when they came near before Jehovah and died; 2 and Jehovah said to
Moses "Tell your brother Aaron that he is not to come on all occasions
into the holy place inside the veil, before the mercy-seat on the ark,
so as not to die, because I shall appear in the cloud on the mercy-seat.
3 3 With this Aaron is to come into the holy place: with a steer of horned
4 cattle for a sin-offering and a ram for a burnt-offering; 4 he shall wear
a consecrated linen tunic and have linen drawers on his body, and be
belted with a linen sash and turbaned with a linen turban; they are
sacred garments, and he shall bathe his flesh with water to put them
5 on. 5 And from the congregation of the sons of Israel he shall take two
6 old goats for sin-offering and one ram for burnt-offering; 6 and Aaron
7 shall present his own sin-steer and purge himself and his family, 7 and
he shall take the two goats and set them before Jehovah at the door of
8 the Tent of Meeting. 8 And Aaron shall deal lots for the two goats,

9 one lot for Jehovah and one lot for 'Azazel; 9 and Aaron shall present
the goat for which the lot for Jehovah came up, and make a sin-
10 offering of it, 10 and the goat for which the lot for 'Azazel came up he
shall set alive before Jehovah to purge it for sending off to the wilder-
ness for 'Azazel.
11 11 "And Aaron shall present his own sin-steer and purge himself and
12 his family; 12 and he shall slaughter his sin-steer and take a firepan full
of live coals off the altar, from before Jehovah, and a double handful
13 of powdered aromatic incense, 13 and bring it inside the veil and put
the incense on the fire before Jehovah and have the cloud of incense-
smoke cover the mercy-seat over the Lessons so that he does not die.
14 14 And he shall take some of the steer's blood and sprinkle it with his
finger on the front side of the mercy-seat, the east side, and before
the mercy-seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood seven times with
15 his finger. 15 And he shall slaughter the people's sin-goat and bring its
blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as he did with the steer's
blood and sprinkle it on the mercy-seat and before the mercy-seat,
16 16 and purge the holy place from the uncleannesses of the sons of Israel
and from their offenses in all their sins, and do the same for the
Tent of Meeting that is quartered with them in the midst of their
17 uncleannesses. 17 And there shall not be a human being in the Tent of
Meeting when he goes in to purge in the holy place, until he comes
out; and he shall purge himself and his family and the whole assembly
18 of Israel. 18 And he shall come out to the altar before Jehovah and purge
it, and take blood from the steer and blood from the goat and put it
19 on the horns of the altar all round, 19 and sprinkle some of the blood
on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse and hallow it from the
uncleannesses of the sons of Israel.
20 20 "And, having finished purging the holy place and the Tent of
21 Meeting and the altar, he shall present the live goat; 21 and Aaron shall
lay both his hands on the live goat's head and confess over it all the
guilts of the sons of Israel and all their offenses in all their sins, and
put them on the head of the live goat, and send it off by a convenient
22 man to the wilderness, 22 and the goat shall carry upon him all their
guilts to an isolated country. And he shall let the goat go in the
wilderness.
23 23 "And Aaron shall go into the Tent of Meeting and take off the linen
garments he had on when he went into the holy place and lay them
24 down there, 24 and bathe his flesh with water in a holy place and put
on his own garments and do his own burnt-offering and the people's
25 burnt-offering, and purge himself and the people; 25 and the fat of the
sin-offering he shall burn at the altar.
26 26 "And the one who lets the goat go for 'Azazel shall wash his clothes
and bathe his flesh with water, and after that he shall come into the
camp.
27 27 "And the sin-steer and the sin-goat, whose blood was brought in

to purge in the holy place, shall be carried out outside the camp, and they shall burn up their skins and their flesh and their dung;
28 28 and the one who burns them shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with water, and after that he shall come into the camp.
29 29 "And you shall have it as a perpetual usage: in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month, you shall deny yourselves the gratification of appetites and not carry on any activity, the native and the im-
30 migrant that lives among you, 30 because on that day he purges you to cleanse you; from all your sins before Jehovah you are to become
31 clean. 31 It is to you a sabbath, a sabbath rest of yours, and you are to deny yourselves the gratification of appetites, as a perpetual
32 usage; 32 and the priest who is anointed and installed as his father's successor in office shall do the purging. And he shall put on the linen
33 garments, the sacred garments, and purge the sacred sanctuary; 33 the Tent of Meeting and the altar he shall purge, and the priests and all
34 the people of the assembly he shall purge. 34 And you shall have this for a perpetual usage, to purge the sons of Israel from all their sins once a year." And he did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying2"Tell Aaron and his sons and
3 all the sons of Israel 'This is the thing Jehovah has commanded: 3 Any man of the house of Israel who slaughters a bull or cow or sheep or
4 goat in the camp, or who slaughters it outside the camp, 4 and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to present an oblation to Jehovah before Jehovah's tabernacle, that man shall be chargeable with bloodguilt: he has shed blood, and that person shall be cut off
5 from among his kinsfolk,'5in order that the sons of Israel may bring to Jehovah, to the priest, at the door of the Tent of Meeting, their sacrifices that they are sacrificing all over the range, and sacrifice them
6 as welfare-sacrifices to Jehovah,6and the priest may throw their blood against Jehovah's altar at the door of the Tent of Meeting and burn
7 the fat for a genial odor to Jehovah,7and they may no longer sacrifice their sacrifices to the satyrs that they prostitute themselves to follow: they shall have this as a perpetual usage generation after generation.
8 8 "And to them you shall say 'Any man of the house of Israel or of the immigrants that live among them who does a burnt-offering or
9 sacrifice9and does not bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting to do it to Jehovah, that man shall be cut off from his kinsfolk.
10 10 "'And any man of the house of Israel or of the immigrants that live among them who eats any blood, I will set my face against the soul that ate the blood and cut him off from among his kinsfolk,
11 11 because the creature's soul is in the blood and I have given it to you on the altar to purge your souls, because the blood purges by the soul.
12 12 This is why I say to the sons of Israel "Not any soul of you shall eat blood"; and the immigrant that lives among you shall not eat

13 blood. 13 And any man of the sons of Israel or of the immigrants that
live among them who kills game, eatable beast or bird, shall let its
14 blood run out and cover it with earth, 14 because every creature's blood
is its soul, and I have said to the sons of Israel "You shall not eat the
blood of any creature, because every creature's blood is its soul:
everyone who eats it shall be cut off."
15 15 " 'And every person who eats meat from a creature that has died
a natural death or been killed by wild beasts, be he native or im-
migrant, shall wash his clothes and bathe in water and be unclean
16 till evening, and be clean. 16 But if he does not wash nor bathe his
body he shall bear his guilt.' "

CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying2"Tell the sons of Israel, I am
3 your God Jehovah. 3 You are not to do like the doings of the country
of Egypt, in which you have been living, nor like the doings of the
country of Canaan, into which I am bringing you, nor go by their
4 usages.4You are to live up to my laws and keep my usages, going by
5 them: I am Jehovah your God. 5 And you are to keep my usages and
my laws, which man is to practice and have life by them: I am
Jehovah.

6 6 "You shall not any man of you near any next of kin of his to
7 uncover nakedness: I am Jehovah.7Your father's nakedness and your
mother's you shall not uncover: she is your mother, you shall not
8 uncover her nakedness. 8 Your father's wife's nakedness you shall not
9 uncover: it is your father's nakedness. 9 The nakedness of your sister,
your father's daughter or your mother's, born in the home or outside,
10 you shall not uncover. 10 Your son's daughter's nakedness or your
daughter's daughter's you shall not uncover, because they are your
11 own nakedness. 11 Your father's wife's daughter's nakedness you shall not
uncover: she is your father's progeny, your sister; you shall not
12 uncover her nakedness. 12 Your father's sister's nakedness you shall not
13 uncover: she is your father's next. 13 Your mother's sister's nakedness
14 you shall not uncover: she is your mother's next. 14 Your father's
brother's nakedness you shall not uncover, you shall not near his
15 wife: she is your aunt. 15 Your daughter-in-law's nakedness you shall
not uncover: she is your son's wife, you shall not uncover her naked-
16 ness. 16 Your brother's wife's nakedness you shall not uncover: it is
17 your brother's nakedness. 17 The nakedness of a woman and of her
daughter you shall not uncover; you shall not take her son's daughter
or her daughter's daughter, uncovering her nakedness: they are your
18 next, it is lewdness. 18 You shall not take a woman to be rival-wife with
her sister, uncovering her nakedness during her life in her despite.

19 19 "Nor shall you near a woman in her uncleanness of menstruation
20 to uncover her nakedness; 20 nor give neighbor's wife the emission of
21 your semen, to become unclean by her; 21 nor give issue of yours to be

sent over to Melec, and pollute the name of your God; I am Jehovah.
22 22 Neither shall you lie with a male as if a woman; it is an abomination;
23 nor give your emission to any beast, to become unclean by it; 23 nor shall a woman stand before a beast to be covered; it is demoralization.
24 24 "Do not defile yourselves with any of these things; for with all these things the nations I am turning out before you defiled themselves, 25 and the country became unclean and I punished it for its guilt,
26 and the country spat out its inhabitants. 26 And you are to keep my usages and laws and not do any of these abominable things, the
27 native nor the immigrant living among you, 27 because all these abominable things the men who had the country before you did and the
28 country became unclean; 28 that the country may not spit you out at
29 your defiling it, as it spat out the nation before you. 29 For anybody who does any of these abominations, the persons that do so shall be
30 cut off from among their kinsfolk. 30 And you are to keep my charge, not practicing any of the usages of abomination that were practiced before you, and not defiling yourselves with them; I am your God Jehovah."

CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell all the congregation of the sons of Israel 'You are to be holy, because I your God Jehovah
3 am holy.3You shall each fear your mother and father, and shall keep
4 my sabbaths; I am your God Jehovah.4Do not face toward trumperies nor make yourselves metal gods; I am your God Jehovah.

5 5 "'And when you sacrifice a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah you shall
6 sacrifice acceptably. 6 It shall be eaten on the day of your sacrificing and on the next day, and what is left over to the third day shall be
7 burned up;7but if it be eaten on the third day it is foul food, it will
8 not be accepted8and the one who eats it shall bear his guilt because he has taken liberties with Jehovah's sacred things, and that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk.

9 9 "'And when you are reaping the harvest of your country, you shall not finish the margin of your field in reaping nor glean the
10 fallen heads of your harvest, 10 nor go over your vineyard for leavings, nor glean the fallen grapes in your vineyard: you shall leave them for the poverty-stricken and the immigrant; I am your God Jehovah.

11 11 " 'You shall not steal, nor misrepresent, nor one neighbor lie to
12 another, 12 nor swear by my name to a lie, making free with the name
13 of your God; I am Jehovah. 13 You shall not bilk a man you deal with, nor rob. A hired man's earnings shall not stay in your hands overnight. 14 You shall not curse a deaf man nor put an obstacle to trip
14 up a blind man, but fear your God; I am Jehovah.

15 15 " 'You shall not commit fraud in giving a verdict: you shall not favor a poor man nor defer to a big man; you shall judge your neigh-
16 bor's case fairly. 16 You shall not carry scandal among your people;

17 you shall not stand by your fellowman's blood; I am Jehovah. 17 You
shall not hate your brother in your heart: you shall correct your
18 neighbor and not bear a sin over him. 18 You shall not take revenge,
nor hold grudges toward the sons of your people, but love your
fellowman as yourself; I am Jehovah.

19 19 "'You shall keep to my usages. You shall not mate your beasts
to a different species; you shall not sow mixed seed; you shall not put
20 on a garment of mixed goods, linsey-woolsey. 20 And when a man lies
sexually with a woman who is a bondmaid acquired by a man and
has not been bought off nor had her freedom given her, it shall be
actionable; they shall not be put to death, because she had not been
21 freed, 21 but he shall bring his indemnity to Jehovah at the door of
22 the Tent of Meeting, an indemnity-ram, 22 and the priest shall purge
him before Jehovah with the indemnity-ram for his sin that he has
committed, and he shall be forgiven for his sin that he has committed.

23 23 "'And when you come into the country and plant any food tree
you shall count out its forecrop (its fruit): three years you shall
24 regard it as in forecrop, it shall not be eaten from, 24 and in the fourth
25 year all its fruit shall be sacred, a handsel to Jehovah, 25 and in the
fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may keep bearing; I am your
God Jehovah.

26 26 "'You shall not eat with the blood. You shall not believe in signs
27 nor tell fortunes. 27 You shall not shave the edges of your hair nor
28 crop the sides of your beard, 28 nor shall you make cuts for deceased
persons in your flesh nor inscribe tattoo marks on you; I am Jehovah.
29 29 Do not debase your daughter by making a prostitute of her, that the
country may not become unchaste and full of lewdness.

30 30 "'You shall keep my sabbaths and fear my sanctuary; I am Jeho-
31 vah. 31 Do not consult mediums of any kind, becoming unclean by them;
32 I am your God Jehovah. 32 Before gray hair you shall stand up, and
honor an old man's face, and fear your God; I am Jehovah.

33 33 "'And when an immigrant lives with you in your country you shall
34 not make it hard for him. 34 The immigrant that lives with you shall
be the same to you as a native of your own stock, and you shall love
him as yourself, because you were immigrants in Egypt; I am your
35 God Jehovah. 35 You shall not commit fraud in verdict, in measure, nor
36 in weight: 36 you shall have honest scales, honest weights, an honest
bushel, and an honest gallon; I am your God Jehovah who brought
37 you out of Egypt. 37 And you shall keep all my usages and all my laws,
and live up to them; I am Jehovah.' "

CHAPTER 20

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "And to the sons of Israel
you shall say 'Any man of the sons of Israel or of the immigrants
that live in Israel who gives offspring of his to Melec shall be put
3 to death; 3 the people of the country shall stone him; and I will set

my face against that man and cut him off from among his people, because he gave offspring of his to Melec, defiling my sanctuary and
4 profaning my holy name. 4 And if the people of the country shall ignore that man when he gives offspring of his to Melee, not putting
5 him to death, 5 I will set my face against that man and his clan, and cut off him and all who prostitute themselves to follow him, prosti-
6 tuting themselves to follow Melec, from among their people. 6 And the person that looks toward the mediums of whatever kind, prostituting himself to follow them, I will set my face against that person and cut him off from among his people.

7 7 " 'And you shall hallow yourselves and be holy, because I am your
8 God Jehovah; 8 and you shall keep my usages and live up to them: I
9 am Jehovah who hallows you. 9 For when any man curses his father and his mother he shall be put to death: he cursed his father and
10 mother, his blood is on himself. 10 And when a man commits adultery with another's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall be put to
11 death. 11 And when a man lies with his father's wife, he has uncovered his father's nakedness; they shall both be put to death, their blood
12 is on themselves. 12 And when a man lies with his daughter-in-law, they shall both be put to death; they have committed an act of
13 demoralization, their blood is on themselves. 13 And when a man lies with a male as if with a woman, they have both committed an abomi-
14 nation; they shall be put to death, their blood is on themselves. 14 And when a man takes a woman and her mother, it is a lewdness; they shall burn up him and them, and there shall not be lewdness among
15 you. 15 And when a man puts his embrace to a beast, he shall be put to
16 death and you shall kill the beast. 16 And when a woman nears any beast for it to cover her, you shall kill the woman and the beast;
17 they shall be put to death, their blood is on themselves. 17 And when a man takes his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's, and sees her nakedness and she sees his nakedness, it is an infamous act, and they shall be cut off in sight of the sons of their people; he uncovered
18 his sister's nakedness, he shall bear his guilt. 18 And when a man lies with a menstruating woman and uncovers her nakedness, he has bared her flow and she has uncovered her flow of blood, and they
19 shall both be cut off from among their people. 19 And the nakedness of your mother's or father's sister you shall not uncover; because
20 he bared his next of kin, they shall bear their guilt. 20 And when a man lies with his uncle's wife he has uncovered his uncle's nakedness;
21 they shall bear their sin, they shall die childless. 21 And when a man takes his brother's wife it is filthiness; he has uncovered his brother's nakedness, they shall be childless.

22 22 " 'And you shall keep all my usages and all my laws, and live up to them, that the country I am bringing you into to live in it may not
23 spit you out; 23 and you shall not go by the usages of the nations that I am turning out before you, because they did all these things and

24 I was nauseated at them 24 and said to you "You shall take possession
of their soil, and I will give it to you to possess, a country that
runs milk and honey. I am your God Jehovah who distinguish you
25 from the peoples["]; 25 and you shall distinguish between the clean
beasts and the unclean and between the unclean birds and the clean,
and not carrionize your persons with beast or bird or anything that
crawls on the ground that I have distinguished for you as unclean;
26 26 and you shall be holy for me because I, Jehovah, am holy and have
27 distinguished you from the peoples to be mine. 27 And a man or woman
that has in them a spirit controlling them as medium of any kind
must die; they shall stone them; their blood is on themselves.' "

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehovah said to Moses "Tell the priests, Aaron's sons, one of
them is not to defile himself among his kinsfolk for a deceased person
2 2 except for his next of kin, his mother and his father and his son
3 and his daughter and his brother, 3 and his maiden sister who is
close to him, who has not belonged to a husband—for her he shall
4 defile himself. 4 He shall not defile himself, husband, among his kins-
5 folk, to profane him. 5 They shall not produce baldness on their heads
nor shave the sides of their beards nor make scars in their flesh.
6 6 They shall be holy to their God and not profane their God's name,
because it is they who present Jehovah's fire-offerings, the bread of
7 their God, and they are to be sacred. 7 They shall not marry an un-
chaste or violated woman nor a divorced woman. For he is holy to
8 his God, 8 and you are to hallow him because it is he who presents
your God's bread; you shall hold him holy, because I Jehovah who
9 hallow you am holy. 9 And when any priest's daughter debases herself
to be unchaste she is debasing her father; she shall be burned up.
10 10 "And the high priest, he on whose head the anointing-oil is poured
and who is installed to wear the garments, shall not dishevel his
11 head nor tear his clothes nor go in to any dead person; 11 not for his
12 father nor his mother shall he defile himself; 12 and he shall not go out
from the sanctuary so as not to profane the sanctuary of his God,
because he has upon him his God's sign of devotion in anointing-oil;
13 14 I am Jehovah. 13 And he shall marry a wife in her maidenhood; 14 a widow
or a divorced woman or a violated woman or an unchaste woman,
15 these he shall not marry, but shall marry a maiden of his kinsfolk, 15 and
not desecrate his descendants among his kinsfolk, because I am Je-
hovah who hallows him."
16 17 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "Tell Aaron 'Any man of
your descendants, generation after generation, who has in him a
18 bodily fault, shall not come near to present his God's bread: 18 any
man who has in him a bodily fault shall not come near, a blind man
19 or a lame man or a man with features disfigured or deformed 19 or a
20 man with a broken leg or arm 20 or a hunchback or a gaunt man or a

man with a cataract in his eye or a man with scab or eruption or
21 rupture,— 21 any man of Priest Aaron's issue who has in him a bodily
fault shall not approach to present Jehovah's fire-offerings. He has a
22 fault in him, he shall not approach to present his God's bread. 22 His
God's bread, from the holiest of the holy and from the holy, he shall
23 eat; 23 only he shall not go in to the veil nor approach the altar, be-
cause he has a fault in him, and not profane my sanctuary, because
24 I am Jehovah who hallows them.' " 24 And Moses told Aaron and his
sons and all the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 22

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell Aaron and his sons to
hold aloof from the sacred things of the sons of Israel so as not to
profane my holy name, the things they dedicate to me; I am Jehovah.
3 3 Say to them 'Generation after generation, every man of your de-
scendants who while he has his uncleanness on him nears the sacred
things that the sons of Israel dedicate to Jehovah, that person shall
4 be cut off from before me; I am Jehovah. 4 Any man of Aaron's de-
scendants who has leprosy or a discharge shall not eat sacred things
till he becomes clean; and he who touches anything unclean by a
5 deceased person, or a man who has an emission of semen, 5 or a man
who touches any defiling vermin or defiling human being for any
6 defilement, 6 the person who touches it shall be unclean till evening,
and he shall not eat any of the sacred things unless he has bathed his
7 flesh with water; 7 but when the sun sets he becomes clean, and after-
ward he shall eat sacred things, because they are his daily bread.
8 8 Meat from a creature that has died a natural death or been killed by
wild beasts he shall not eat, defiling himself with it; I am Jehovah.
9 9 And they shall keep my charge, that they may not bear sin over it
all and die by it because they profane it; I am Jehovah who hallows
them.

10 10 " 'And no outsider shall eat a sacred thing. A priest's dependent
11 or hired man shall not eat a sacred thing. 11 But when a priest invests
his money in buying a person, he shall eat them; and servants born
12 in the family, they shall eat at his meals. 12 And when a priest's daugh-
ter belongs to an outside husband she shall not eat sacred contri-
13 butions; 13 but when a priest's daughter is a widow or divorced, and has
no issue, and goes back to her father's house as in her girlhood, she
14 shall eat of her father's meals, but no outsider shall. 14 And when a
man eats a sacred thing by misadventure he shall add a fifth to it
15 and give the priest the sacred thing. 15 And they shall not profane the
sacred things of the sons of Israel, what they contribute to Jehovah,
16 16 and cause them to bear by eating their sacred things a guilt that
would call for an indemnity, because I am Jehovah who hallows
them.' "

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "Tell Aaron and his sons and

all the sons of Israel 'Any man of the house of Israel, or of the immigrants that live among Israel, who presents his oblation for any of their vows or voluntary offerings that they present to Jehovah
19 for burnt-offerings, 19 for acceptance it shall be faultless, a male, of
20 horned cattle, of sheep, or of goats. 20 Anything that has a fault in it you shall not present, because it would not be acceptable to Jehovah
21 for you. 21 And when a man presents a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah for a special vow or as a voluntary offering, of horned cattle or small cattle, for acceptance it shall be faultless, not have any fault
22 in it. 22 A blind creature, or one with a broken bone or a cut or warts or scab or an eruption, these you shall not present to Jehovah, nor
23 put a fire-offering of them on Jehovah's altar. 23 A deformed or stunted animal you may do as a voluntary offering, but it will not be accept-
24 able for a vow; 24 and anything castrated by pressure or pounding or tearing or cutting you shall not present to Jehovah; in your country
25 you shall not do the things, 25 and from a foreigner's hands you shall not present your God's food out of any of them, because the mutilation of them is a fault in them: they would not be acceptable for you.'"

26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 27 "When bull or sheep or goat is born it shall be under its mother seven days, and from the eighth day on it shall be acceptable for an oblation as fire-offering to Jeho-
28 vah. 28 And you shall not slaughter in one day a bull or cow or sheep
29 or goat and its offspring. 29 And when you sacrifice a sacrifice of
30 thanks to Jehovah you shall sacrifice acceptably. 30 It shall be eaten that day; you shall not leave any of it till morning; I am Jehovah.

31 31 "And you shall keep my commandments and live up to them; I
32 am Jehovah. 32 And you shall not profane my holy name, but my holiness shall be recognized among the sons of Israel; I am Jehovah
33 who hallows you, 33 who brought you out of Egypt to have me for your God; I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 23

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel 'Jehovah's dates which you are to proclaim as sacred meetings, my dates, are these:

3 3 " 'Six days you shall do work, but on the seventh day is a sabbath, a sabbath rest, a sacred meeting; you shall not do any work; it is a sabbath of Jehovah's in all your domiciles.

4 4 " 'These are Jehovah's dates, sacred meetings which you are to proclaim at their dates:

5 5 " 'In the first month, on the fourteenth of the month, in the evening hours, is a passover of Jehovah's.

6 6 " 'And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of matzoth
7 to Jehovah: seven days you shall eat matzoth. 7 On the first day you
8 shall have a sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work. 8 And

you shall present a fire-offering to Jehovah seven days. On the seventh day is a sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work.' "

9 10 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel 'When you come into the country I am giving you and reap your harvest, you shall bring the first-cut shock of your harvest to the priest,
11 11 and he shall wave the shock before Jehovah that you may have acceptance; on the day after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.
12 12 And on the day of your waving the shock you shall do a faultless
13 lamb of the same year as a burnt-offering to Jehovah, 13 and its grain-offering, two tenths of a bushel of farina stirred up with oil as fire-offering to Jehovah, a genial odor, and its libation, three pints of
14 wine. 14 And you shall not eat bread nor roasted ears nor green ears till that very day, till you have brought your God's oblation, as a perpetual usage generation after generation in all your domiciles.

15 15 " 'And you shall count off from the day after the sabbath, from the day of your bringing the wave-shock, seven weeks, which are
16 to be complete; 16 to the day after the seventh sabbath you shall count
17 fifty days, and present a new offering to Jehovah. 17 Out of your domiciles you shall bring two cakes of wave-bread; they shall be of two tenths of a bushel of farina; you shall bake them raised, as
18 firstfruits to Jehovah. 18 And you shall present besides the bread seven faultless yearling sheep and one steer of horned cattle and two rams, which shall be faultless, as a burnt-offering to Jehovah, and their grain-offering and their libations, a fire-offering, a genial odor
19 to Jehovah. 19 And you shall do one old goat for a sin-offering, and two
20 yearling sheep for a welfare-sacrifice. 20 And the priest shall wave them besides the firstfruit bread as a wave-offering before Jehovah, besides two sheep; they shall be a sacred thing of Jehovah's for the
21 priest. 21 And on that very day you shall proclaim a meeting: you shall have it as sacred time, you shall not do any business work, as a perpetual usage in all your domiciles generation after generation.
22 22 And when you are reaping the harvest of your country you shall not finish the margin of your field in reaping, nor glean the fallen heads of your harvest; you shall leave them for the poverty-stricken and the immigrant; I am your God Jehovah.' "

23 24 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "Speak to the sons of Israel, saying 'In the seventh month, on the first of the month, you shall have a sabbath rest, a commemoration with cheers and trumpet-calls,
25 a sacred meeting. 25 You shall not do any business work, and you shall present a fire-offering to Jehovah.' "

26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 27 "But on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of purgation; you shall have a sacred meeting, and deny yourselves the gratification of appetites, and
28 present a fire-offering to Jehovah, 28 and you shall not do any work this same day, because it is a day of purgation to purge you before
29 your God Jehovah. 29 For any person that does not deny himself grati-

30 fications this same day shall be cut off from his kinsfolk; 30 and any
person that does any work this same day, that person I will destroy
31 from among his people. 31 You are not to do any work, as a perpetual
32 usage generation after generation in all your domiciles. 32 You shall
have it as a sabbath, a sabbath rest, and deny yourselves the gratifi-
cation of appetites. On the ninth of the month at evening, from
evening to evening, you shall keep your sabbath."

33 34 33 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 34 "Speak to the sons of Israel,
saying 'On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of
35 booths for seven days in honor of Jehovah. 35 On the first day is a
36 sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work. 36 Seven days you
shall present a fire-offering to Jehovah; on the eighth day you shall
have a sacred meeting and present a fire-offering to Jehovah: it is
a holiday, you shall not do any business work.

37 37 " 'These are Jehovah's dates which you are to proclaim as sacred
meetings to present fire-offering to Jehovah, burnt-offering and grain-
38 offering, sacrifice and libations, each item on its day, 38 besides Jehovah's
sabbaths and besides your gifts and besides all your vows and besides
all your voluntary offerings that you give to Jehovah.

39 39 " 'Only on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you are
getting in the produce of the country, you shall keep Jehovah's feast
seven days; on the first day shall be a sabbath rest and on the eighth
40 a sabbath rest. 40 And you shall take on the first day myrtle boughs,
palm leaves, and branches of leafy trees and of arroyo poplars, and
41 you shall make merry before your God Jehovah seven days. 41 And you
shall keep it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year as a per-
petual usage generation after generation; in the seventh month you
42 shall keep it. 42 You shall live in booths seven days, every native-born
43 Israelite shall live in booths, 43 in order that your generations may know
that I had the sons of Israel live in booths in my bringing them
out of Egypt; I am your God Jehovah.' "

44 44 And Moses told the sons of Israel Jehovah's dates.

CHAPTER 24

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Command the sons of Israel
to get you pure beaten olive-oil for the light, to set up a lamp regu-
3 larly. 3 Outside the veil of the Lessons in the Tent of Meeting Aaron
shall set it out from evening till morning before Jehovah regularly
4 as a perpetual usage generation after generation. 4 On the pure lamp-
stand he shall set out the lamps before Jehovah regularly.

5 5 "And you shall take farina and bake it in twelve ritual-cakes, one
6 cake being two tenths of a bushel, 6 and place them in two stacks of
7 six each on the pure table before Jehovah. 7 And you shall put on a
stack pure frankincense, which the bread shall have for a memorial,
8 a fire-offering to Jehovah. 8 On sabbath days regularly you shall set it
out before Jehovah from the sons of Israel as a perpetual covenant.

9 9 And Aaron and Ms sons shall have it and shall eat it in a sacred place, because he has it as holiest of the holy out of Jehovah's fire-offerings by perpetual institution."

10 10 And an Israelite woman's son, he being the son of an Egyptian man, came out among the sons of Israel. And the Israelite woman's
11 son and an Israelite man had a squabble in the camp, 11 and the Israelite woman's son cursed the Name and used bad language; and they brought him to Moses. (And his mother's name was Shelomith
12 the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.) 12 And they left him under guard to have a ruling specified by Jehovah's direction.

13 14 13 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 14 "Take the one who used the bad language outside the camp, and have all who heard it lay their
15 hands on his head, and have all the congregation stone him. 15 And tell the sons of Israel 'Every man who talks scurrilously of his God
16 shall bear his sin, 16 but he who curses Jehovah's name shall be put to death; all the congregation shall stone him, immigrant and native-born alike, when he curses Jehovah's name.

17 17 "'And when a man strikes any human being a deadly blow he shall be put to death.

18 18 "'And one who strikes a domestic animal a deadly blow shall pay for it, life for life.

19 19 "'And when a man damages his neighbor's person, the same as he
20 did shall be done to him: 20 break for break, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, as he damaged the person of a human being, he shall be damaged the same.

21 21 "'And he who kills a domestic animal shall pay for it; and he who
22 kills a human being shall be put to death. 22 You shall have one law: the immigrant shall be the same as the native-born; because I am your God Jehovah.'"

23 23 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and they took the one who used the bad language outside the camp and stoned him. And the sons of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses at Mount Sinai, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When you come into the country I am giving to you, the
3 land shall keep a sabbath for Jehovah. 3 Six years you shall sow your
4 field and six years prune your vineyard, and gather its crop; 4 but in the seventh year the land shall have a sabbath, a sabbath rest, a sabbath of Jehovah's: you shall not sow your field nor prune your
5 vineyard. 5 The self-sown crop of your harvest you shall not reap and of the grapes of your untrimmed vines you shall not make a picking;
6 it shall be a year of sabbath rest for the land. 6 And the land's sabbath growth shall be for food for you; for yourself and your slave and your
7 hired man and dependent who are living as your tenants, 7 and for

your cattle and for the animals in your country, all its crop shall be for food.

8 8 "And you shall count off seven weeks of years, seven years seven times; the time of your seven weeks of years will come to forty-nine
9 years; 9 and you shall pass along a signal ram-horn in the seventh month on the tenth of the month—on the day of purgation you shall
10 pass along a ram-horn throughout your country—10 and hallow the fiftieth year and proclaim liberty in the country for all its inhabitants; you shall have that as ram-horn time, and go back each to his
11 own property, and each come back into his own clan. 11 It, the fiftieth year, shall be ram-horn time for you; you shall not sow, nor reap
12 its self-sown crop, nor make a picking of its untrimmed vines, 12 because it is ram-horn time; you shall hold it sacred; you shall eat its crop out of the field.

13 13 "In this ram-horn year you shall go back each to his own property.
14 14 And when you sell a property to your neighbor or buy from your
15 neighbor, you shall not be hard on each other. 15 By number of years after the ram-horn you shall buy from your neighbor, and by number
16 of years of crops you shall sell to him. 16 In proportion to the numerousness of the years you shall make the purchase price large, and in proportion to the fewness of the years make the purchase price small, because it is a certain number of crops that he is selling to you;
17 17 and you shall not be hard on each other, but fear your God, because
18 I am your God Jehovah, 18 and you are to live up to my usages and keep my laws and live up to them and live in the country in security,
19 19 and the country shall give its fruit, and you shall eat your fill and live in security in it.

20 20 "And as you will think 'What shall we eat in the seventh year,
21 supposing we do not sow nor gather our crop?' 21 I will ordain my blessing for you in the sixth year and it shall make the crop for the
22 three years. 22 And you shall sow the eighth year, and eat old stock of the crop; till the ninth year, till its crop comes in, you shall eat old stock.

23 23 "And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity, because the land is
24 mine; for you are visitors and tenants with me. 24 And in all the country that you have as your property you shall grant a right of redemption
25 for the land. 25 When your brother is impoverished and sells some of his property, his nearest competent representative shall come and
26 redeem what his brother sold. 26 And when a man has no competent representative, and he can afford to spend and can find enough for
27 the redemption of it, 27 he shall calculate the years of his sale and return the surplus to the man he sold it to, and go back to his property.
28 28 But if he does not find enough to return to him, what he sold shall be in the hands of the one who bought it till the ram-horn year, but it shall pass out of them at the ram-horn and he shall go back to his property.

29 29 "And when a man sells a dwelling-house in a walled city, the right
of redemption for it shall be till the year of its sale runs out; the
30 right of redemption for it shall be for a limited time. 30 And if it is
unredeemed till the completion of an entire year, the house in the
walled city shall vest in its buyer in perpetuity, generation after
31 generation; it shall not pass out at the ram-horn. 31 But the houses of
unwalled villages shall be deemed to pertain to the countryside: there
shall be a right of redemption for them and at the ram-horn they
32 shall pass out. 32 And for the Levites' cities, the houses of the cities of
their property, the Levites shall have a perpetual right of redemption.
33 33 And for him of the Levites who does not redeem, his sold house in
the city of his property shall pass out at the ram-horn, because the
houses of the Levites' cities are their property among the sons of
34 Israel. 34 And the glebe area of their cities shall not be sold, because
they have it as a perpetual possession.

35 35 "And when your brother is impoverished and becomes helpless
alongside you, you shall take hold to help him; as visitor and de-
36 pendent he shall be kept alive with you. 36 Do not take interest or bonus
from him, but fear your God and let your brother be kept alive with
37 you; 37 you are not to furnish him money at interest nor food for a
38 bonus; 38 I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt to
give you the country of Canaan, to let you have me for your God.

39 39 "And when your brother is impoverished alongside you and sells
40 himself to you, you shall not work him like a slave: 40 he shall be like
a hired man or a dependent guest with you. He shall serve with you
41 till the ram-horn year, 41 and go out from you, he and his children
with him, and go back to his clan and back to his fathers' property.
42 42 For they are my property that I brought up out of Egypt; they are
43 not to be sold in slave fashion. 43 You shall not exploit him, but fear
44 your God. 44 But the slaves you are to have shall be these: out of the
45 nations around you you may buy slaves, 45 and also out of the sons of
those who live among you as alien immigrants, any of them you may
buy or of their tribe that you have with you that they have had born
46 to them in your country, and they shall become your property, 46 and
you shall bequeath them to your children after you to be possessed
as perpetual property: them you shall use as slaves, but your broth-
ers the sons of Israel, each other, you shall not exploit.

47 47 "And when an immigrant alien among you can afford to spend
and your brother is impoverished alongside him and sells himself to
48 an immigrant alien among you or to a scion of immigrant stock, 48 after
he is sold there shall be a right of redemption for him; one of his
49 brothers may redeem him, 49 or his uncle or cousin may redeem him,
or any of his next of kin in his clan may redeem him, or he may be-
50 come able to afford it and redeem himself. 50 And he shall calculate
with his owner from the year of his being sold to him to the ram-
horn year, and the money for his sale shall be for a number of years;

51 he shall be with him like a hired man's time. 51 If there are still many
of the years, he shall return a proportionate part of his purchase-
52 money as redemption; 52 or if few of the years remain till ram-horn
year, he shall make his calculation and return his redemption pro-
53 portionately to his years. 53 He is to be with him like a hired man, by
54 the year; 54 he is not to exploit him under your eyes; and if he is not
redeemed in these ways he shall pass out in the ram-horn year, he
55 and his children with him. 55 For the sons of Israel are property of
mine; they are my servants, whom I brought out of Egypt; I am
your God Jehovah.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 "You shall not make yourselves trumpery gods, nor erect for your-
selves statue or obelisk, nor put a pictured stone in your country to
2 do reverence on, because I am your God Jehovah. 2 My sabbaths you
shall keep and my sanctuary you shall fear; I am Jehovah.

3 3 "If you go by my usages and keep my commandments and live
4 up to them, 4 I will give you rains at their seasons and the land shall
5 give its growth and the trees of the field shall give their fruit; 5 and
you shall have threshing reach to vintage and vintage to seeding,
and you shall eat full meals. And you shall live in your country in
6 security, 6 and I will make all well in the country, and you shall lie
down and have no one to alarm you; and I will clean out dangerous
beasts from the country, and warfare shall never pass through your
7 country. 7 And you shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before
8 you in warfare; 8 and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred
of you shall chase ten thousand, and your enemies shall fall before
9 you in warfare. 9 And I will face toward you and make you prolific
10 and make you numerous, and make good my covenant with you. 10 And
you shall eat old stock long stored, and you shall take out old stock
11 to make room for new. 11 And I will put my dwelling among you and
12 take no aversion to you; 12 and I will walk among you, and you shall
13 have me for your God and I will have you for my people. 13 I am your
God Jehovah who have brought you out of the Egyptians' country,
from being slaves to them, and broken the bows of your yoke and set
you to going erect.

14 14 "But if you do not listen to me nor live by these commandments
15 of mine, 15 if you repudiate my usages and take an aversion to my laws,
16 not living by my commandments, breaking my covenant, 16 I on my
part will do this to you and commit you to consternation, the slow
fever and the quick fever, consuming eyes and famishing souls, and
17 you shall sow your seed in vain and your enemies shall eat it. 17 And
I will set my face against you and you shall be beaten by your ene-
mies, and those who hate you shall have the upper hand of you, and
you shall run without anybody chasing you.

18 18 "And if so far you do not listen to me I will go on to chastise you

19 seven times over for your sins, 19 and break your pride of might and
20 make your sky like iron and your earth like brass, 20 and your strength,
shall be exhausted in vain and your land shall not give its growth
and the trees of the land shall not give their fruit.
21 21 "And if you oppose me and will not consent to listen to me I will
22 buffet you more, seven times over for your sins, 22 and will send upon
you the wild beasts, and they shall rob you of your children and
sweep away your children and thin your numbers, and your roads
shall lie desolate.
23 23 "And if with these things I do not find you disciplined, but you
24 oppose me, 24 I on my part will oppose you and I myself will strike you
25 seven times over for your sins, 25 and bring in against you swords taking
vengeance for broken faith, and you shall retreat to your cities, and
I will send a pestilence among you and you shall be given into your
26 enemies' hands, 26 when I break bread-stocks for you, and ten women
shall bake their bread in one baking-crock, and they shall deliver your
bread by weight, and you shall eat and not have your hunger satisfied.
27 28 27 "And if with this you do not listen to me but oppose me, 28 I will
hotly oppose you, I on my part will chastise you seven times over for
29 your sins, 29 and you shall eat the flesh of your sons and the flesh of
30 your daughters; 30 and I will wreck your heights and sweep away
your hammans and put your corpses on the corpses of your fetishes
31 and hold you in aversion; 31 and I will make your cities ruins and
32 desolate your sanctuaries, and not smell your genial odors; 32 and I
will desolate the country, and your enemies who shall live in it shall
33 stand aghast over it; 33 and you I will scatter among the nations and will
bare swords after you, and your country shall be a desolation and
34 your cities shall be ruins. 34 Then the country shall pay up its sabbaths
through all the time of desolation, while you are in your enemies'
country; then the country shall keep sabbath and pay up its sabbaths.
35 35 All the time of desolation it shall do the sabbath-keeping it had not
36 done in your sabbaths when you lived in it. 36 And as for those among
you who are left, I will bring cowardice into their hearts in their
enemies' countries, and the sound of a windblown leaf shall chase
them and they shall run like running from swords and fall with
37 nobody chasing them. 37 And each shall stumble on his brother as if
before swords, with nobody chasing them; and you shall have no
38 getting on your feet before your enemies. 38 And you shall perish among
39 the foreigners, and your enemies' country shall eat you up; 39 and
those that are left of you shall molder away in their guilt in your
enemies' countries, and in the guilt of their fathers too with them they
shall molder away. 40 And they shall confess their guilt and their
40 fathers' guilt in the unfaithfulnesses they have committed toward
me. 41 And also, as they had opposed me, I on my part will oppose
41 them and bring them into their enemies' country. In case their un-
circumeised heart then humbles itself and they then plead guilty, 42 I
42

will remember my covenant with Jacob, and my covenant with Isaac too and my covenant with Abraham too I will remember, and I will
43 remember the country; 43 and the country shall be left without them, and shall pay up its sabbaths in desolation without them, and they shall plead guilty, forasmuch as they repudiated my laws and held
44 my usages in aversion; 44 but even at that, when they are in their enemies' country I will not so repudiate them or hold them in aversion as to exterminate them, breaking my covenant with them,
45 because I am their God Jehovah. 45 And I will remember for them the pristine covenant, how I brought them out of Egypt under the eyes of all the nations to have me for their God, I Jehovah."

46 46 These are the usages and laws and instructions that Jehovah gave at Mount Sinai by Moses for the relations between him and the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 27

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When a man takes a special vow to Jehovah in terms of valuation of persons,
3 3 for the valuation of a male from twenty years old to sixty the val-
4 uation shall be fifty shekels of silver of the sacred standard; 4 and if
5 it be a female the valuation shall be thirty shekels. 5 And if from five years old to twenty, the valuation of a male shall be twenty
6 shekels, and for a female ten shekels. 6 And if from a month old to five years, the valuation of a male shall be five shekels of silver, and
7 the valuation for a female three shekels of silver. 7 And if from sixty years old up, if a male the valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for
8 a female ten shekels. 8 And if he be too impoverished for the valuation he shall set the person before the priest and the priest shall assess him; the priest shall assess him in proportion to the vower's ability.

9 9 "And if it be a beast of a sort they present an oblation to Jehovah
10 of, everything he gives to Jehovah of that shall be sacred. 10 He shall not throw it out nor substitute for it, worse for better or better for worse; and if he does substitute beast for beast, then it and its
11 substitute shall be sacred. 11 And if any unclean beast of a sort they do not present an oblation to Jehovah of, he shall set the beast before
12 the priest and the priest shall assess it as better or as worse; 12 according
13 to the priest's valuation, so it shall be; 13 and if he redeem it he shall add a fifth to the valuation.

14 14 "And when a man hallows his house as sacred to Jehovah, the priest shall assess it as better or as worse; as the priest assesses it,
15 so it shall stand; 15 and if the hallower redeems his house, he shall add a fifth of the silver equivalent of the valuation to it, and it shall be his.

16 16 "And if a man hallows to Jehovah any of his property in land, the valuation shall be in proportion to the seed for it, land seeded
17 with ten bushels of barley at fifty shekels of silver. 17 If he hallows from

18 the ram-horn year, it shall stand at the valuation, 18 but if he hallows
his land after the ram-horn the priest shall calculate the money for
him in proportion to the years that are left till ram-horn year, and a
19 discount shall be made from the valuation. 19 And if the hallower of
the land redeem it, he shall add a fifth of the silver equivalent of
20 the valuation to it, and have a clear title; 20 but if he does not redeem
the land, and if he sells the land to another man, it shall not be
21 redeemed thenceforth, 21 and when the land passes out at the ram-horn
it shall be sacred to Jehovah like deodand land: the priest shall have
it as his property.

22 22 "And if he hallows to Jehovah his acquired land, not a part of
23 his own property, 23 the priest shall calculate for him the prorating of
the valuation up to ram-horn year, and he shall give the valuation
24 on that day as sacred to Jehovah; 24 and at the ram-horn year the land
shall go back to the one he bought it from, the one to whom the
proprietorship in the country belongs.

25 25 "And every valuation shall be by the sacred standard shekel: the
shekel shall be twenty gerahs.

26 26 "Only a firstborn which comes firstborn for Jehovah among cattle
no man shall hallow: if a bull, if a sheep or goat, it belongs to Je-
27 hovah; 27 and if among unclean cattle he shall ransom it at the valuation
and add a fifth to it, and if not redeemed it shall be sold at the
valuation.

28 28 "Only any deodand that a man devotes as such to Jehovah out of
anything that belongs to him, of humankind and cattle and of his
property in land, shall neither be sold nor redeemed: every deodand
29 is holiest of the holy to Jehovah. 29 Any deodand that is devoted out
of humankind shall not be ransomed, it must be put to death.

30 30 "And all the tithe of the ground, of seed of the ground, of fruit
31 of the tree, belongs to Jehovah as sacred to Jehovah; 31 and if a man
32 redeem any of his tithe he shall add a fifth to it. 32 And in all tithe
of horned cattle and sheep and goats, everyone that passes under the
33 rod tenth shall be sacred to Jehovah: 33 one shall not examine as to its
being good or bad, nor substitute for it; and if one does substitute for
it, then it and its substitute shall be sacred, unredeemable."

34 34 These are the commandments Jehovah enjoined on Moses for the
sons of Israel at Mount Sinai.

MARGINAL NOTES TO LEVITICUS

1:1 *Or* called Moses
1:7 *Var.* the sons of Priest Aaron
1:15 *Or* wring off
4:5 *Var.* the duly installed anointed priest
4:14 *Or* the sin as to which they have sinned becomes known
4:23 *Var.* or his sin
4:23 *Or* his sin which he has committed against the prohibition is made known
4:28 *Var.* or his sin
5:2 *Conj.* being ignorant of it, but finds it out, he
5:8 *Or* and he shall bring forward the one

5:8 *Or* wring off
5:19 *Or* he was liable to Jehovah
6:10 *Codd.** put on his brigandine, linen
6:11 *Lit.* the ashes that the fire has eaten the burnt-offering
6:12 *Lit.* shall fire up wood on it
6:21 (rusks) *Unc.; susp.*
7:3 *Var. omits* and all the fat on the entrails
7:12 *Var.* flour beaten up into ritual-cakes stirred with oil
7:13 *Or* On ritual-cakes
8:6 *Lit.* brought Aaron and his sons near and
8:10 *Var. omits all after* oil; *conj. to omit verse 11 too*
8:13 *Lit.* brought Aaron's sons near and
9:16 *Lit.* and did it
9:19 *Lit.* sides, and the pieces
9:22 *Lit.* from doing
10:6 *Lit.* and he be
10:6 *Or* congregation, and your brothers, all the house of Israel, will
10:10-11 *Lit.* and to keep . . . and to instruct
10:18 *Var.** as I was commanded
11:16 (nighthawk) *Unc.*
11:16 *Var.* the various kinds of gull
11:18 (water-hen) *Or* ibis
11:18 (barn owl) *Or* pelican
11:21 *Lit.* above its legs
11:29 (weasel) *Unc.*
11:34 *Or* what any liquid gets onto
11:36 *Var.* a spring of water or a cistern that is a reservoir of water
11:46 *Lit.* creeps in the water
13:2 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh . . . in the skin of his flesh
13:2-3 *Or* canker, it shall be brought . . . and if the priest
13:3 *Lit.* the skin of the flesh . . . the skin of the flesh
13:4 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh
13:4 *Var.** and a hair
13:4-5 *Or* white, the priest shall quarantine the case seven days, and if the priest
13:5 *Or* that the canker seems to him to have come to a standstill, the
13:5-6 *Or* skin, the priest shall quarantine . . . and if the priest sees
13:7-8 *Or* clean, it shall be exhibited . . . and when the priest sees
13:9-10 *Or* man, it shall be brought to the priest, and if the priest
13:10 *Lit.* there is a raw spot of raw flesh
13:11 *Or* dormant leprosy
13:11 *Lit.* in the skin of his flesh
13:18 *Or* boil
13:19 *Or* boil
13:19-20 *Or* spot, it shall be exhibited to the priest, and if the priest
13:20 *Or* boil
13:23 *Or* boil
13:25 *Or* spot, the priest shall see it, and if he finds
13:26-27 *Or* dimmer, the priest shall quarantine him seven days, and when the
13:30 *Or* beard, the priest shall see the canker, and if he finds
13:31-34 *Or* it, the priest shall quarantine . . . and if the priest sees . . . skin, the man shall shave but shall not shave the scald-head, and the priest shall quarantine . . . and when the priest sees . . . day, if he finds
13:33 *Lit.* and he shaves (or shall shave)
13:36 *Or* clean, the priest shall see him, and if he finds
13:37 *Or* if it seems to him the scald-head has come to a standstill, and black
13:38-39 *Lit.* in the skin of their flesh . . . sees them . . . spots in the skin of their flesh
13:39 *Or* spots, the priest shall see him, and if he finds
13:43 *Or* see it, and if he finds . . . parts, he is
13:51 *Or* and if on the seventh day he sees . . . into, the
13:54-55 *Or* leather, the priest shall give orders and they shall wash . . . he shall quarantine . . . and when the priest sees . . . of the canker, if he finds
13:56 *Or* cut it out
14:3-4 *Or* and when the priest sees, if he finds . . . man, the priest shall give
14:10 *Var.* faultless yearling sheep
14:13 *Var.* the indemnity and the sin-offering are alike, it is holiest of the holy for the priest
14:16 *Or* right forefinger
14:27 *Or* right forefinger
14:35-39 *Or* property-country, the one the house belongs to shall come . . . the priest shall give orders and they shall clear . . . after that the priest shall go in to see the house, and when he

sees the canker, if he finds .. . wall, the priest shall go . . . quarantine . . . and when the priest . . . sees, if he finds

14:44 *Or* house, the priest shall come and see, and if he finds

15:12 *Conj.* And any earthen

15:12 *Var.* and a wooden

15:26 *Or* shall be hers like

16:12 *Or* and hold it inside

16:21 (convenient) *Unc.*

17:14 *Var.* earth, because every creature's soul is its blood in (or by) its soul

18:3 *Or* by their institutions

18:4 *Or* keep my institutions

18:5 *Or* keep my institutions

18:8 *Or* widow's

18:10 *Lit.* son's daughter's nakedness . . . uncover their nakedness, because

18:11 Or widow's daughter's

18:11 *Var.* daughter's nakedness—she is your father's progeny, your sister—you shall not uncover her nakedness

18:14 *Or* his widow

18:15 *Or* son's widow

18:16 *Or* brother's widow's

18:17 *Var.* they are next relatives, it

18:18 *Lit.* take a woman to her sister to rival-wifehood, uncovering her nakedness on her in her life.

18:25 *Lit.* vomited out

18:28 *Lit.* vomit you out

19:16 *Or* stand over *Or* stand on *Or* stand against

19:23 *Lit.* you shall foreskin its foreskin (its fruit) : three years it shall be foreskinned for you

19:26 *Or* over the blood *Var.* on mountains

19:31 *Lit.* Do not look toward oboth nor seek for yidde'onim, becoming *Codd.** Do not look toward oboth nor yidde'onim; do not seek to become

19:35 *Lit.* in long and square measure, in weight, and in dry and liquid measure

20:10 *Codd. lit.* And a man who commits adultery with the wife of a man, who commits adultery with another's wife, the

20:11 *Or* widow

20:25 *Var.* for you to regard as unclean

21:1 *Lit.* sons, he shall not defile

21:4 *Unc.; susp.*

21:5 *Or* bald spots

21:10 *Lit.* And the priest greater than his brothers, he

21:20 (gaunt) *Or* dwarf

21:20 (cataract) *Unc.*

22:7 *Lit.* are his bread

22:19 *Lit.* for your acceptance faultless

22:29 *Var.* shall sacrifice it acceptably

23:17 *Var.* two ritual-cakes of

23:18-20 *Susp.*

23:18 *Var.* rams. They shall be a burnt-offering

23:40 *Codd.* on the first day fruit of decorative trees, palm

23:40 (leafy) *Unc.*

24:17 *Lit.* strikes any human life he

24:18 *Lit.* strikes a cattle life shall

24:19 *Lit.* puts a defect in his neighbor, the

24:20 *Lit.* as he put a defect in a human being, the same shall be put in him

25:14 *Lit.* sell a sale

25:33 *Unc.; var.* who redeems

25:33 *Codd.** a sale of house and the city of

25:35 (he shall be kept alive) *Unc.*

25:39 *Or* and is sold to you

25:44 *Lit.* are to have: out of

25:47 *Or* and is sold

25:52 *Codd.* calculation; he shall return

26:6 *Or* and I will give peace in the country

26:26 *Or* bread-sticks

26:30 hammans *means perhaps pillars sacred to the sun*

26:34 *Codd.** the country shall welcome its sabbaths

26:39 *Var.* their enemies'

27:8 *Lit.* set him before

THE BOOK OF NUMBERS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month in the year
2 two of their coming out of Egypt, saying2"Take the census of all the congregation of the sons of Israel by clans, by families, by count of
3 names, every male poll by poll; 3 from twenty years old up, all who come out with the militia in Israel, you shall muster them corps by
4 corps, you and Aaron. 4 And with you there shall be a man for each
5 tribe, each man being a chief of his family;5and these are the names of the men who shall stand with you:

"For Reuben, Elisur the son of Shedeur.

6 6 "For Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai.

7 7 "For Judah, Nahshon the son of 'Amminadab.

8 8 "For Issacar, Nethanel the son of Sughar.

9 9 "For Zebulun, Eliab the son of Helon.

10 10 "For the sons of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama' the son of 'Ammihud; for Manasseh, Gamliel the son of Pedahsur.

11 11 "For Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 12 "For Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai.

13 13 "For Asher, Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran.

14 14 "For Gad, Eljasaph the son of Dehiel.

15 15 "For Naphtali, Ahira' the son of 'Enan.

16 16 "These are the notables of the congregation, the princes of their ancestral tribes, the heads of the thousands of Israel."

17 17 And Moses and Aaron took these men who had been specified by
18 name, 18 and assembled all the congregation on the first of the second month, and they registered by families, clan after clan, by count of
19 names, from twenty years old up, poll by poll, 19 as Jehovah had given Moses the order; and he mustered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 20 And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest, had of their line by clans, by families, by count of names, poll by poll every male, from twenty
21 years old up, all who came out with the militia, 21 the muster of the tribe of Reuben, forty-six thousand and five hundred;

22 22 The sons of Simeon had of their line by clans, by families, by count of names, poll by poll every male, from twenty years old up,
23 all who came out with the militia, 23 the muster of the tribe of Simeon, fifty-nine thousand and three hundred;

24 24 The sons of Gad had of their line by clans, by families, by count of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the
25 militia, 25 the muster of the tribe of Gad, forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty;

26 26 The sons of Judah had of their line by clans, by families, by count

of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,
27 27 the muster of the tribe of Judah, seventy-four thousand and six
hundred;
28 28 The sons of Issacar had of their line by clans, by families, by count
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the
29 militia, 29 the muster of the tribe of Issacar, fifty-four thousand and
four hundred;
30 30 The sons of Zebulun had of their line by clans, by families, by count
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the
31 militia, 31 the muster of the tribe of Zebulun, fifty-seven thousand and
four hundred;
32 32 For the sons of Joseph, the sons of Ephraim had of their line by
clans, by families, by count of names, from twenty years old up, all
33 who came out with the militia, 33 the muster of the tribe of Ephraim,
34 forty thousand and five hundred; 34 the sons of Manasseh had of their
line by clans, by families, by count of names, from twenty years old
35 up, all who came out with the militia, 35 the muster of the tribe of
Manasseh, thirty-two thousand and two hundred;
36 36 The sons of Benjamin had of their line by clans, by families, by
count of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with
37 the militia, 37 the muster of the tribe of Benjamin, thirty-five thousand
and four hundred;
38 38 The sons of Dan had of their line by clans, by families, by count
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,
39 39 the muster of the tribe of Dan, sixty-two thousand and seven hundred;
40 40 The sons of Asher had of their line by clans, by families, by count
of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia,
41 41 the muster of the tribe of Asher, forty-one thousand and five hundred;
42 42 The sons of Naphtali had of their line by clans, by families, by
count of names, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the
43 militia, 43 the muster of the tribe of Naphtali, fifty-three thousand and
four hundred.
44 44 These were the musters that were taken by Moses and Aaron and
the princes of Israel, twelve men; they were a man to a tribe for the
45 tribes of their families. 45 And all the muster of the sons of Israel by
families, from twenty years old up, all who came out with the militia
46 in Israel, 46 was six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty.
47 47 And the Levites in their ancestral tribe were not mustered among
them.
48 49 48 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 49 "Only the tribe of Levi you
50 are not to muster nor take their census among the sons of Israel; 50 but
put the Levites in charge of the tabernacle of the Lessons, and all
its furnishings, and everything that belongs to it: they are to carry
the tabernacle and all its furnishings, and they are to tend it, and to
51 camp around the tabernacle. 51 And when the tabernacle starts on the
march the Levites are to take it down, and when the tabernacle goes

into camp the Levites are to set it up; and an outsider who approaches
52 is to be put to death. 52 And the sons of Israel are to encamp each in
53 his own camp and each by his own division, corps by corps; 53 and the
Levites are to encamp around the tabernacle of the Lessons, and there
will be no wrath against the congregation of the sons of Israel; and
the Levites are to keep guard over the tabernacle of the Lessons."
54 54 And the sons of Israel did it: just as Jehovah had commanded Moses,
so they did.

CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "The sons of Israel
shall encamp each by his own division by family ensigns; they shall
encamp off and around the Tent of Meeting.

3 3 "And those who camp in front, on the east, shall be the division
of the camp of Judah, corps by corps; and Nahshon the son of 'Am-
4 minadab shall be prince of the sons of Judah, 4 and his corps and its
5 muster are seventy-four thousand and six hundred. 5 And those who
camp by him shall be the tribe of Issacar—and Nethanel the son
6 of Sughar shall be prince of the sons of Issacar, 6 and his corps and its
7 muster are fifty-four thousand and four hundred— 7 and the tribe of
Zebulun, and Eliab the son of Helon shall be prince of the sons of
8 Zebulun, 8 and his corps and its muster are fifty-seven thousand and
9 four hundred. 9 All the muster of the camp of Judah is a hundred and
eighty-six thousand and four hundred, corps by corps; they shall
take up the march first.

10 10 "The division of the camp of Reuben is to be on the south, corps
by corps; and Elisur the son of Shedeur shall be prince of the sons
11 of Reuben, 11 and his corps and its muster are forty-six thousand and
12 five hundred. 12 And those who camp by him shall be the tribe of
Simeon—and Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai shall be prince of the
13 sons of Simeon, 13 and his corps and its muster are fifty-nine thousand
14 and three hundred— 14 and the tribe of Gad, and Eljasaph the son of
15 De'uel shall be prince of the sons of Gad, 15 and his corps and its muster
16 are forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. 16 All the muster of the
camp of Reuben is a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred
and fifty, corps by corps; they shall take up the march second.

17 17 "And the Tent of Meeting and the camp of the Levites shall take
up the march midmost of the camps; as they encamp, so they shall
take up the march, each on his side, division by division.

18 18 "The division of the camp of Ephraim, corps by corps, is to be on
the west; and Elishama' the son of 'Ammihud shall be prince of the
19 sons of Ephraim, 19 and his corps and its muster are forty thousand
20 and five hundred; 20 and by him the tribe of Manasseh—and Gamliel
21 the son of Pedahsur shall be prince of the sons of Manasseh, 21 and
his corps and its muster are thirty-two thousand and two hundred
22 — 22 and the tribe of Benjamin, and Abidan the son of Gideoni shall

23 be prince of the sons of Benjamin, 23 and his corps and its muster are
24 thirty-five thousand and four hundred. 24 All the muster of the camp
of Ephraim is a hundred and eight thousand and one hundred,
corps by corps; they shall take up the march third.

25 25 "The division of the camp of Dan is to be on the north, corps by
corps; and Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai shall be prince of the
26 sons of Dan, 26 and his corps and its muster are sixty-two thousand
27 and seven hundred. 27 And those who camp by him shall be the tribe
of Asher—and Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran shall be prince of the sons
28 of Asher, 28 and his corps and its muster are forty-one thousand and
29 five hundred— 29 and the tribe of Naphtali, and Ahira' the son of
30 'Enan shall be prince of the sons of Naphtali, 30 and his corps and its
31 muster are fifty-three thousand and four hundred. 31 All the muster of
the camp of Dan is a hundred and fifty-seven thousand and six
hundred; they shall take up the march last, division by division."

32 32 This was the muster of the sons of Israel, family by family; all the
muster of their camps, corps by corps, was six hundred and three
33 thousand five hundred andfifty,33and the Levites were not mustered
34 among the sons of Israel, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 34 And the
sons of Israel did just as Jehovah had commanded Moses; thus they
encamped, division by division, and thus they took up their march,
each to his clan, by his family.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And this is the line of Aaron and Moses on the day that Jehovah
2 spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai. 2 And these are the names of Aaron's
3 sons: Nadab the eldest, and Abihu; Eleazar and Ithamar; 3 these are
the names of Aaron's sons, the anointed priests who were installed
4 into the priesthood.4And Nadab and Abihu died when they presented
alien fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and had no sons;
but Eleazar and Ithamar served as priests along with their father
Aaron.

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 6 "Present the tribe of Levi
7 and have them wait on Priest Aaron, attending to his needs, 7 and
8 be on duty for him 8 and care for all the furniture of the Tent of
9 Meeting, doing the work of the tabernacle; 9 and give the Levites to
Aaron and his sons: they are a donation given to him from the sons
10 of Israel. 10 And Aaron and his sons you shall appoint, and they shall
attend to their priestly duties, and an outsider who approaches is
to be put to death."

11 12 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "And I on my part have taken
the Levites from among the sons of Israel instead of every eldest son
that has started a womb among the sons of Israel, and the Levites
13 shall be mine. 13 For every eldest son is mine: on the day when I struck
down every eldest-born in Egypt I consecrated to myself every eldest-
born in Israel, of man and of beast: mine they are—I am Jehovah."

14 14 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying
15 15 "Muster the sons of Levi by families, by clans; you are to count
16 every male from a month old up in mustering them." 16 And Moses
mustered them by Jehovah's direction as he had been ordered to.
17 17 And these were the sons of Levi by name: Gershon, Kehath, and
18 Merari. 18 And these were the names of the sons of Gershon by clans:
19 Libni and Shimei. 19 And the sons of Kehath by clans: 'Amram and
20 Ishar, Hebron and 'Uzziel. 20 And the sons of Merari by clans: Mahli
and Mushi.
21 21 These are the clans of the Levites by families: Of Gershon, the
Libnite clan and the Shimeite clan: these are the clans of the Gershon-
22 ites. 22 Their muster, enumerating every male from a month old up, was
23 seventy-five hundred. 23 The clan of the Gershonites camped behind
24 the tabernacle, on the west; 24 and the family prince of the Gershonite
25 clan was Eljasaph the son of Lael. 25 And the province of the sons of
Gershon in the Tent of Meeting was the tabernacle and the tent, its
26 covering, and the screen of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, 26 and
the curtains of the court and the screen of the entrance of the court
around the tent and the altar, and its ropes for all its purposes.
27 27 And of Kehath, the 'Amramite clan and the Isharite clan and the
Hebronite clan and the 'Uzzielite clan: these are the clans of the
28 Kehathites: 28 enumerating every male from a month old up, eighty-six
29 hundred who did duty about the sacred things. 29 The clans of the sons
30 of Kehath camped on the south flank of the tabernacle; 30 and the family
prince of the Kehathite clans was Elisaphan the son of 'Uzziel.
31 31 And their province was the ark and the table and the lampstand and
the altars and the sacred articles with which the services are per-
formed, and the screen and all its appurtenances.
32 32 And the supreme prince of the Levites was Eleazar the son of
Priest Aaron, in authority over those who did duty about the sacred
things.
33 33 Of Merari, the Mahlite clan and the Mushite clan: these are the
34 clans of Merari; 34 and their muster, enumerating every male from a
35 month old up, was sixty-two hundred. 35 And the family prince of the
Merarite clans was Suriel the son of Abihail; they camped on the
36 north flank of the tabernacle. 36 And the official province of the sons
of Merari was the frames of the tabernacle and its bars and its pillars
and its plinths and all its furnishings and all its appurtenances,
37 37 and the pillars of the court around it and their plinths and their
pegs and ropes.
38 38 And those who camped in front of the tabernacle, on the east in
front of the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, were Moses and
Aaron and his sons, guarding the sanctuary for the guarding of the
sons of Israel; and an outsider who approached was to be put to death.
39 39 All the muster of the Levites, whom Moses mustered by Jehovah's

direction clan by clan, every male from a month old up, was twenty-two thousand.

40 40 And Jehovah said to Moses "Muster all the male firstborn of the sons of Israel, from a month old up, and take the count of their
41 names. 41 And you shall take the Levites for me Jehovah instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead
42 of all the firstborn among the cattle of the sons of Israel." 42 And Moses, as Jehovah had commanded him, mustered all the firstborn
43 among the sons of Israel; 43 and of all the male firstborn, by count of names, from a month old up, by their muster, there were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three.

44 45 44 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 45 "Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the sons of Israel, and the Levites' cattle instead
46 of their cattle; 46 and the Levites shall belong to me Jehovah. And as to the redemption of the two hundred and seventy-three of the first-born of the sons of Israel who constitute the excess over the Levites,
47 you shall take five shekels per capita; 47 you shall take it by the sacred
48 standard, twenty gerahs to a shekel; 48 and you shall give the money to Aaron and his sons as redemption for those among them who constitute the excess."

49 49 And Moses took the redemption-money from those who were in
50 excess over the Levite redemption: 50 from the firstborn of the sons of Israel he took the money, thirteen hundred and sixty-five shekels by
51 the sacred standard. 51 And Moses gave the redemption-money to Aaron and his sons by Jehovah's direction, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "From among the sons of Levi take the census of the sons of Kehath clan by clan, family by
3 family, 3 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who goes
4 on duty to do work at the Tent of Meeting. 4 This is the service of the
5 sons of Kehath in the Tent of Meeting: the holiest of the holy. 5 And Aaron and his sons shall go in when camp is broken, and take down
6 the screening veil and cover the ark of the Lessons with it, 6 and put over it a covering of sea-cow skin and spread a solid violet cloth on
7 top and put in its poles. 7 And over the showbread-table they shall spread a violet cloth, and put on it the plates and the pans and the chalices and the flagons for the libations, and the regular bread shall
8 be on it; 8 and they shall spread over them a scarlet cloth, and cover it
9 with a cover of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles. 9 And they shall take a violet cloth and cover the lampstand for the light and its lamps and its pincers and its firepans and all the oil-pourers they use in tending
10 it, 10 and put it and all its utensils in a cover of sea-cow skin, and put
11 it on a bar. 11 And over the gold altar they shall spread a violet cloth,
12 and cover it with a cover of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles. 12 And

they shall take all the sacred vessels with which they officiate in the sanctuary and put them in a violet cloth and cover them with a
13 cover of sea-cow skin and put them on a bar. 13 And they shall clean
14 the altar of the fat-ashes and spread over it a purple cloth, 14 and put on it all its utensils with which they officiate on it, the firepans and the forks and the shovels and the bowls, all the utensils of the altar, and spread over it a covering of sea-cow skin, and put in its poles.
15 15 And Aaron and his sons shall finish covering the sacred objects and all the utensils of the sacred objects when camp is broken, and after that the children of Kehath shall go in to take them up, so that they shall not touch the sacred objects and come by their death. This is the porterage of the sons of Kehath about the Tent of Meeting.

16 16 "And the province of Eleazar the son of Priest Aaron shall be the oil for the light and the aromatic incense and the regular grain-offering and the oil for anointing, the charge over all the tabernacle and everything it has in it of sacred articles and all their adjuncts."

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 18 "Do not cut off the
19 tribe of the Kehathite clans from among the Levites: 19 this is what you must do for them to have them live and not die when they approach the holiest of the holy: Aaron and his sons must go in and
20 set them each at his service and his porterage, 20 so that they shall not come in to see during the disarranging of the sacred things and die."

21 22 21 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 22 "Take the census of the sons
23 of Gershon too, family by family and clan by clan: 23 from thirty years old upward to fifty years old you shall muster them, everyone who
24 goes in to do duty, to perform service at the Tent of Meeting. 24 This is the service of the clans of the Gershonites, serving and carrying.
25 25 They shall carry the breadths of the tabernacle and the Tent of Meeting, its cover and the cover of sea-cow skin on top over it, and
26 the screen of the entrance of the Tent of Meeting, 26 and the curtains of the court and the screen of the gateway of the court around the tent and the altar, and their ropes, and all the tools for their service;
27 and everything that is done about them they shall do the work of. 27 All the service of the sons of the Gershonites, all their porterage and all their service, shall be under the direction of Aaron and his sons, and
28 you shall appoint them all their loads by name. 28 This is the service of the clans of the sons of the Gershonites in the Tent of Meeting, and their functions are in the hands of Priest Aaron's son Ithamar.

29 29 "The sons of Merari you shall muster clan by clan, family by
30 family: 30 from thirty years old up to fifty years old you shall muster them, everyone who goes in for duty, to perform the service of the
31 Tent of Meeting. 31 And this is their porterage duty for all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the frames of the tabernacle and its bars
32 and its pillars and its plinths, 32 and the pillars of the court around it and their plinths and their pegs and ropes, all their furnishings and all their appurtenances; and you shall appoint to them by name

33 the articles of their porterage duty. 33 This is the service of the clans
of the sons of Merari for all their service in the Tent of Meeting, in
the hands of Priest Aaron's son Ithamar."
34 34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation mustered
35 the sons of the Kehathites, clan by clan and family by family, 35 from
thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who went in for
36 duty for service in the Tent of Meeting; 36 and their muster clan by
37 clan was twenty-seven hundred and fifty. 37 This was the muster of
the clans of the Kehathites, everyone who served in the Tent of
Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron mustered by Jehovah's direction
through Moses.
38 38 And the muster of the sons of Gershon, clan by clan and family
39 by family, 39 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, everyone who
40 went in for duty for service in the Tent of Meeting, 40 their muster clan
41 by clan, family by family, was twenty-six hundred and thirty. 41 This
was the muster of the clans of the sons of Gershon, everyone who
served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron mustered by
Jehovah's direction.
42 42 And the muster of the clans of the sons of Merari, clan by clan,
43 family by family, 43 from thirty years old up to fifty years old, every-
44 one who went in for duty for service in the Tent of Meeting, 44 their
45 muster clan by clan was thirty-two hundred. 45 This was the muster of
the clans of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron mustered
by Jehovah's direction through Moses.
46 46 The total muster which Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel
47 took of the Levites, clan by clan and family by family, 47 from thirty
years old up to fifty years old, everyone who went in to do sacristan's
48 work or porterage work in the Tent of Meeting, 48 their muster was
49 eighty-five hundred and eighty: 49 by Jehovah's direction they were
appointed, through Moses, each to his service and his porterage, and
were mustered as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

CHAPTER 5

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Command the sons of Israel
to send out of the camp everyone who has leprosy, and everyone who
3 has a discharge, and everyone who is unclean by a body: 3 both male
and female you shall send out, send them outside the camp, and not
4 have their camp desecrated, for I am dwelling in your midst." 4 And
the sons of Israel did so, and sent them outside the camp; as Jehovah
had told Moses, so the sons of Israel did.
5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 6 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
a man or woman commits any human sin, acting unfaithfully toward
7 Jehovah, that person shall be liable for it, 7 and shall confess his sin
that he has committed, and return the principal of the sum involved
and add a fifth to it, and give it to the man toward whom he made
8 himself liable. 8 And if the man has no representative to return the sum

to, the returned sum belongs to Jehovah for the priest, besides the purgation-ram with which he is purged.

9 9 "And every contribution, all the dedicated things of the sons of
10 Israel that they present to the priest, he shall have; 10 each shall have his own dedicated things; what each man gives the priest he shall have."

11 12 11 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 12 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
13 any man's wife goes wrong and is unfaithful to him, 13 and a man lies with her sexually and her husband is kept in the dark, and it remains concealed while she is defiled, and there is no witness against
14 her and she has not been caught, 14 and there comes over him a spirit of jealousy and he is jealous of his wife, she having been defiled, or there comes over him a spirit of jealousy and he is jealous of his
15 wife, she not having been defiled, 15 the man shall bring his wife to the priest and bring her oblation for her, a tenth of a bushel of barley meal: he shall not pour oil on it nor put frankincense on it, for it is a jealousy-offering, a memorializing offering calling attention to a
16 crime. 16 And the priest shall present her and have her stand before
17 Jehovah; 17 and the priest shall take sacred water in an earthen dish, and the priest shall take some of the dust on the floor of the tabernacle and put it in the water, 18 and the priest shall have the woman
18 stand before Jehovah and shall dishevel the woman's head, and put the memorializing offering in her hands—it is a jealousy-offering—; and in the priest's hands shall be the curse-bringing water of bitter-
19 ness. 19 And the priest shall put her to the oath and say to the woman 'If no man has lain with you, and if you have not gone foully wrong while under your husband, be immune from this curse-bringing
20 water of bitterness; 20 but as you have gone wrong while under your husband and been defiled, and a man other than your husband has
21 enjoyed your body,'— 21 the priest shall put the woman to an imprecatory oath, and the priest shall say to the woman 'Jehovah make you an imprecation and an oath among your people, in his making
22 your hip fall and your belly swell; 22 and may this curse-bringing water go into your entrails, belly swelling and hip falling'; and the woman
23 shall say 'Amen, amen.' 23 And the priest shall write the imprecation
24 in a note and rub it off into the water of bitterness 24 and give the woman the curse-bringing water of bitterness to drink, and the curse-bringing water of bitterness shall pass into her. 25 And the priest
25 shall take the jealousy-offering out of the woman's hands and wave the offering before Jehovah, and present it at the altar; 26 and the priest
26 shall clutch up out of the offering its memorial and burn it on the altar, and afterward give the woman the water to drink. 27 And he shall
27 give her the water to drink; and if she has been defiled and has been unfaithful to her husband, the curse-bringing water of bitterness shall pass into her and her belly shall swell and her hip fall, and the woman shall become an imprecation among her people; 28 but if the
28 woman has not been defiled, and she is pure, she shall be immune

29 and shall have issue. 29 This is the procedure for jealousies, a woman's
30 going wrong while under her husband and being defiled, 30 or a man's
having a spirit of jealousy come over him and his becoming jealous of
his wife; he shall set the woman before Jehovah and the priest shall
31 go through all this procedure with her. 31 And the man shall be immune
from guilt, but that woman shall bear her guilt."

CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
a man or woman takes a devotee's special vow to live devotee to
3 Jehovah, he shall abstain as devotee from wine and beer, 3 he shall not
drink wine vinegar nor beer vinegar, nor drink any grape beverage,
4 nor eat grapes fresh or dried. 4 Throughout his time as devotee he shall
not eat of anything produced from the grapevine, not even newly-set
5 grapes or green tendrils. 5 Throughout the time of his vow as devotee
no razor shall pass over his head; till the days he is to live devotee
to Jehovah are full the growth of his head of hair shall be sacred.
6 6 Throughout the time that he lives devotee to Jehovah he shall not go
7 in where there is a dead person; 7 not for his father or his mother,
his brother or his sister, shall he defile himself when they die, be-
8 cause he has the sign of his God's devotee on his head: 8 throughout
9 his time as devotee he is sacred to Jehovah. 9 And when anybody dies
a sudden death where he is and defiles his devotee head, he shall shave
his head on the day of his purification, shave it on the seventh day,
10 10 and on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two squabs
11 to the door of the Tent of Meeting to the priest, 11 and the priest shall
do one as a sin-offering and one as a burnt-offering and purge him
from the sin he committed with the corpse; and he shall consecrate
12 his head that day 12 and live devotee to Jehovah for the time he is bound
for, and bring a lamb of the same year as an indemnity; and the
first days shall drop out because he defiled his sanctity as devotee.

13 13 "And this is the procedure for the devotee: on the day when his
time with the devotee head is completed he shall bring it to the door
14 of the Tent of Meeting 14 and he shall present his oblation to Jehovah,
one faultless ram lamb of the same year for a burnt-offering and one
faultless ewe lamb for a sin-offering and one faultless ram for a
15 welfare-sacrifice, 15 and a basket of farina matzoth, ritual-cakes short-
ened with oil and sheet matzoth rubbed over with oil, and their grain-
16 offering and their libations. 16 And the priest shall present them before
17 Jehovah and shall do his sin-offering and his burnt-offering; 17 and the
ram he shall do as a welfare-sacrifice to Jehovah on the basket of
matzoth, and the priest shall do its grain-offering and its libation.
18 18 And the devotee shall shave his devotee head at the door of the Tent
of Meeting, and take the hair of his devotee head and put it on the
19 fire under the welfare-sacrifice. 19 And the priest shall take from the
ram the shoulder, boiled, and one ritual-matzah from the basket, and

one sheet matzah, and put them in the devotee's hands after he shaves
20 off his devotee hair, 20 and the priest shall wave them as a wave-offering
before Jehovah: it is a sacred allowance for the priest in addition to
the wave-brisket and the contribution-leg. And afterward the devotee
shall drink wine.

21 21 "This is the procedure for the vowing devotee, his oblation to
Jehovah on account of his state as devotee, besides what he can
afford. In accordance with the terms of his vow that he vowed, so
he shall do, in addition to the procedure for his state as devotee."

22 23 22 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 23 "Tell Aaron and his sons,
24 Thus you shall bless the sons of Israel: say to them 24 'Jehovah bless
25 you and keep you; 25 Jehovah show you a shining face and be gracious
26 27 to you; 26 Jehovah raise his face to you and make all well,' 27 and lay my
name on the sons of Israel, and I will bless them."

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And on the day when Moses finished setting up the tabernacle he
anointed it and consecrated it and all its furnishings and the altar
and all its furnishings, and anointed them and consecrated them.

2 2 And the princes of Israel, the heads of their families, being the
3 princes of the tribes, those who had stood over the mustering, 3 pre-
sented and brought their oblation before Jehovah, six vans and twelve
cattle, a cart to two princes and a bull to one, and presented them
4 5 before the tabernacle. 4 And Jehovah said to Moses 5 "Receive them from
them and let them be for doing the service of the Tent of Meeting,
6 and give them to the Levites in proportion to each one's service"; 6 and
Moses received the carts and the cattle and gave them to the Levites:
7 7 two carts and four cattle he gave to the sons of Gershon in proportion
8 to their service, 8 and four carts and eight cattle he gave to the sons
of Merari in proportion to their service, by Priest Aaron's son Itha-
9 mar. 9 But to the sons of Kehath he did not give any, because they were
responsible for the service of the sacred things: they carried on the
shoulder.

10 10 And the princes presented the dedication-offering for the altar
on the day of its being anointed; and the princes presented their
11 oblation before the altar. 11 And Jehovah said to Moses "Let them pre-
sent their oblation for the dedication of the altar one prince a day."

12 12 And the one that presented his oblation on the first day was Nah-
13 shon the son of 'Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah; 13 and his oblation
was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl
of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred
14 up with oil for a grain-offering; 14 one pan, five ounces of gold, full
15 of frankincense; 15 one steer of horned cattle, one ram, one lamb of the
16 17 same year, for burnt-offering, 16 one old goat for sin-offering, 17 and for
the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five

yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of 'Amminadab.

18 18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Sughar, prince of Issacar,
19 presented; 19 he presented as his oblation one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
20 21 20 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 21 one steer of horned
22 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 22 one
23 old goat for sin-offering, 23 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Nethanel the son of Sughar.

24 24 On the third day a prince of the sons of Zebulun, Eliab the son
25 of Helon; 25 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both
26 full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 26 one pan, five
27 ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 27 one steer of horned cattle, one
28 ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 28 one old goat for
29 sin-offering, 29 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 30 On the fourth day a prince of the sons of Reuben, Elisur the son
31 of Shedeur; 31 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
32 33 32 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 33 one steer of horned
34 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 34 one
35 old goat for sin-offering, 35 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Elisur the son of Shedeur.

36 36 On the fifth day a prince of the sons of Simeon, Shelumiel the son
37 of Surishaddai; 37 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
38 39 38 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 39 one steer of horned
40 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 40 one
41 old goat for sin-offering, 41 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai.

42 42 On the sixth day a prince of the sons of Gad, Eljasaph the son of
43 De'uel; 43 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both
44 full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 44 one pan, five
45 ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 45 one steer of horned cattle, one
46 ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 46 one old goat for
47 sin-offering, 47 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams,

five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Eljasaph the son of De'uel.

48 48 On the seventh day a prince of the sons of Ephraim, Elishama'
49 the son of 'Ammihud; 49 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
50 51 50 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 51 one steer of horned
52 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 52 one
53 old goat for sin-offering, 53 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Elishama' the son of 'Ammihud.

54 54 On the eighth day a prince of the sons of Manasseh, Gamliel the
55 son of Pedahsur; 55 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
56 57 56 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 57 one steer of horned
58 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 58 one
59 old goat for sin-offering, 59 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Gamliel the son of Pedahsur.

60 60 On the ninth day a prince of the sons of Benjamin, Abidan the
61 son of Gideoni; 61 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
62 63 62 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 63 one steer of horned
64 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 64 one
65 old goat for sin-offering, 65 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 66 On the tenth day a prince of the sons of Dan, Ahi'ezer the son of
67 'Ammishaddai; 67 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both fall of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
68 69 68 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 69 one steer of horned
70 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 70 one
71 old goat for sin-offering, 71 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai.

72 72 On the eleventh day a prince of the sons of Asher, Pag'iel the son
73 of 'Ocran; 73 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard,
74 both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering; 74 one pan,
75 five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 75 one steer of horned cattle,
76 one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 76 one old goat
77 for sin-offering, 77 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five

rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran.

78 78 On the twelfth day a prince of the sons of Naphtali, Ahira' the
79 son of 'Enan; 79 his oblation was one silver plate of sixty-five ounces weight and one silver bowl of thirty-five ounces by the sacred standard, both full of farina stirred up with oil for a grain-offering;
80 81 80 one pan, five ounces of gold, full of frankincense; 81 one steer of horned
82 cattle, one ram, one lamb of the same year, for burnt-offering, 82 one
83 old goat for sin-offering, 83 and for the welfare-sacrifice two horned cattle, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling sheep; this was the oblation of Ahira' the son of 'Enan.

84 84 This was the dedication-offering for the altar on the day of its being anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver plates, twelve
85 silver bowls, twelve gold pans, 85 sixty-five ounces of silver to a plate and thirty-five to a bowl, the total silver in the vessels twelve hundred
86 ounces by the sacred standard; 86 twelve gold pans full of frankincense, five ounces to a pan by the sacred standard, the total gold in the
87 pans sixty ounces; 87 total of horned cattle for burnt-offering twelve steers, twelve rams, twelve yearling sheep, and their grain-offerings,
88 and twelve old goats for sin-offering; 88 and total of horned cattle for the welfare-sacrifice twenty-four steers, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty yearling sheep. This was the dedication-offering of the altar after its being anointed.

89 89 And when Moses went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with him he heard the Voice speaking to him off the mercy-seat on the ark of the Lessons, from between the two cherubs; and it spoke to him.

CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell Aaron, When you set up the lamps the seven lamps are to throw their light to the front
3 side of the stand."3And Aaron did so: he set the lamps up facing the
4 front of the stand, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 4(And this is the make of the stand, chased work in gold: base and petals and all, it is chased work; like the vision Jehovah showed Moses, so he made the stand.)

5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying6"Take the Levites from among
7 the sons of Israel and purify them. 7 And thus you shall do to them for their purification: sprinkle sin-water on them, and let them pass a razor over all their flesh, and wash their clothes and clean themselves8and take a steer of horned cattle and its grain-offering, farina
8 stirred up with oil, and you shall take a second steer of horned cattle
9 for a sin-offering; 9 and you shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting and assemble all the congregation of the sons of Israel.
10 10 And you shall present the Levites before Jehovah, and the sons of
11 Israel shall lay their hands on the Levites' heads, 11 and Aaron shall wave the Levites before Jehovah as a wave-offering from the sons of

12 Israel, and they shall be for doing Jehovah's service. 12 And the Levites
shall lay their hands on the steers' heads, and he shall do the one as
a sin-offering and the other as a burnt-offering to Jehovah to purge
13 the Levites. 13 And you shall set the Levites before Aaron and his sons
14 and wave them as a wave-offering to Jehovah. 14 And you shall set the
Levites apart from among the sons of Israel, and the Levites shall
15 become mine; 15 and after that the Levites shall go in to serve the Tent
of Meeting.

"And you shall cleanse them and wave them as a wave-offering,
16 16 because they are a donation given to me from among the sons of
Israel; in place of the starter of every womb, everybody's firstborn,
17 of the sons of Israel, I have taken them for mine. 17 For every firstborn
among the sons of Israel, man and beast, is mine; on the day that I
struck down every firstborn in Egypt I consecrated them to myself.
18 18 And I have taken the Levites in place of every firstborn among the
19 sons of Israel, 19 and have given the Levites as a donation to Aaron
and his sons from among the sons of Israel to do the sons of Israel's
service in the Tent of Meeting and to purge the sons of Israel and
not have any calamity among the sons of Israel at the sons of Israel's
approaching the sacred things."

20 20 And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the sons of
Israel did it to the Levites; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses
21 for the Levites, so the sons of Israel did to them. 21 And the Levites
cleared away their sins and washed their clothes, and Aaron waved
them as a wave-offering before Jehovah, and Aaron purged them to
22 make them clean; 22 and after that the Levites went in to do their
service in the Tent of Meeting before Aaron and his sons. As Jehovah
had commanded Moses about the Levites, so they did to them.

23 24 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "This is what is for the
Levites: from twenty-five years old up one shall go in to do duty in
25 the service of the Tent of Meeting, 25 and after fifty years old he shall
26 retire from the duty of service and shall no longer serve, 26 but shall
officiate with his brothers in the Tent of Meeting to keep charge, but
shall not do service. Thus you shall do for the Levites in their func-
tions."

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the
second year of their coming out of Egypt, in the first month, saying
2 2 "And have the sons of Israel celebrate the passover at its proper time.
3 3 On the fourteenth day in this month, in the evening hours, you shall
celebrate it at its proper time; in accordance with all its usages and
4 laws you shall celebrate it." 4 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel of
5 celebrating the passover, 5 and they celebrated the passover in the
first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening hours,

in the wilderness of Sinai; just as Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did.

6 6 And there were men who were unclean by human bodies and could not celebrate the passover on that day; and they came up before 7 Moses and Aaron on that day, 7 and those men said to him "We are unclean by human bodies; why should we be cut out from presenting 8 Jehovah's oblation at its proper time among the sons of Israel?"8And Moses said to them "Stand still, and I will hear what Jehovah will command for you."

9 10 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel, When any man is unclean by a body or is on a distant journey, of you or of your future generations, he shall celebrate a passover to Jehovah 11 in the second month: 11 on the fourteenth day in the evening hours they shall celebrate it; with matzoth and spring salad they shall eat 12 it; 12 they shall not leave any of it over till morning, and no bone of it shall be broken; they shall celebrate it in accordance with all the 13 usages of the passover. 13 But the man who is clean and not on a journey and fails to celebrate the passover, that person shall be cut off from his kinsfolk because he did not present Jehovah's oblation at its proper 14 time; that man shall bear his sin. 14 And when an immigrant lives with you and celebrates a passover to Jehovah he shall celebrate in accordance with the usages and law of the passover: you shall have one usage for the immigrant and the native-born."

15 15 And on the day of the setting up of the tabernacle the cloud covered the tabernacle, the tent of the Lessons; and at evening there was over the tabernacle an appearance as if of fire until morning. 16 16 It was so always: the cloud covered it, and by night the appearance 17 of fire. 17 And whenever the cloud lifted from the tabernacle, after that the sons of Israel marched; and in the place where the cloud settled 18 down, there the sons of Israel camped. 18 By Jehovah's direction the sons of Israel marched and by Jehovah's direction they camped; they camped all the time the cloud was settled on the tabernacle, 19 19 and when the cloud persisted many days on the tabernacle the sons 20 of Israel kept Jehovah's charge and did not march. 20 And at times the cloud was on the tabernacle some days: by Jehovah's direction 21 they camped and by Jehovah's direction they marched. 21 And at times the cloud was from evening till morning, and the cloud lifted in the morning, and they marched; or by day, and by night the cloud 22 lifted and they marched; 22 or two days or a month—when the cloud persisted on the tabernacle, remaining settled on it, the sons of Israel camped and did not march, and when it lifted they marched. 23 23 By Jehovah's direction they camped and by Jehovah's direction they marched; they kept Jehovah's charge in accordance with Jehovah's direction by Moses.

CHAPTER 10

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Make yourself two silver trumpets; you shall make them of chased work; and you shall have them for the summoning of the congregation and for the marching of 3 the camps. 3 And when they are blown all the congregation shall meet 4 with you at the door of the Tent of Meeting; 4 and if they are blown in a single blast the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall 5 meet with you; 5 and when you blow forward-march on them the camps 6 that camp on the east shall march, 6 and when you blow a second forward-march the camps that camp on the south shall march; for- 7 ward-march shall be blown for their marches, 7 but in convoking the 8 assembly you shall give the blast and not the forward-march. 8 And it shall be Aaron's sons, the priests, that blow the trumpets. And you shall have them for a permanent usage, generation after generation; 9 9 and when you come into war in your country against the foe that assails you you shall sound the forward-march with the trumpets and have yourselves remembered by your God Jehovah and saved from 10 your enemies. 10 And on your days of rejoicing and your anniversaries and new-moon feasts you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices, and it shall be a reminder of you before your God; I am your God Jehovah."

11 11 And in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth of 12 the month, the cloud lifted from the tabernacle of the Lessons 12 and the sons of Israel took up their marches from the wilderness of Sinai; 13 and the cloud settled down in the wilderness of Paran. 13 And they took up their march for the first time by Jehovah's direction through 14 Moses; 14 and the division of the camp of the sons of Judah took up the march first, corps by corps; and over his own corps was Nahshon the 15 son of 'Amminadab, 15 and over the corps of the tribe of the sons of 16 Issacar was Nethanel the son of Sughar, 16 and over the corps of the 17 tribe of the sons of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon. 17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sons of Gershon and the sons of 18 Merari, carrying the tabernacle, took up the march. 18 And the division of the camp of Reuben took up the march corps by corps; and over his 19 own corps was Elisur the son of Shedeur, 19 and over the corps of the 20 tribe of the sons of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Surishaddai, 20 and over the corps of the tribe of the sons of Gad was Eljasaph the son 21 of De'uel. 21 And the Kehathites, carrying the sanctities, took up the march; and they set up the tabernacle to be ready when they came. 22 22 And the division of the camp of the sons of Ephraim took up the march corps by corps; and over his own corps was Elishama' the son 23 of 'Ammihud, 23 and over the corps of the tribe of the sons of Manasseh 24 was Gamliel the son of Pedahsur, 24 and over the corps of the tribe 25 of the sons of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. 25 And the division of the camp of the sons of Dan, bringing up the rear of all the camps, took up the march corps by corps; and over his own corps

26 was Ahi'ezer the son of 'Ammishaddai, 26 and over the corps of the
27 tribe of the sons of Asher was Pag'iel the son of 'Ocran, 27 and over
the corps of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali was Ahira' the son of
28 'Enan. 28 This was the marching order of the sons of Israel corps by
corps. So they took up their march.

29 29 And Moses said to Hobab the son of Reghuel the Midianite, Moses's
father-in-law, "We are taking up our march to the place of which
Jehovah has said I will give it to you.' Go with us and we will do
30 well by you, because Jehovah has promised good for Israel." 30 But he
said to him "I will not, but will go to my own country and birth-
31 place." 31 And he said "Do not leave us, seeing that you know the
camping-places for us in the wilderness, and you will be eyes for us,
32 32 and because you go with us we will let you have the same benefits
Jehovah bestows on us."

33 33 And they marched from Jehovah's mountain three days' journey,
and the ark of Jehovah's covenant marched three days ahead of them
34 to look out for a resting-place for them; 34 and Jehovah's cloud was over
them by day when they took up their march from the camp.

35 35 And when the ark took up its march Moses said "Stand up, Jehovah,
and let your enemies be scattered and your haters take flight before
36 you"; 36 and when it rested he said "Come back, Jehovah, to the myriad
thousands of Israel."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And the people were doing what sounded to Jehovah like be-
moaning misfortune; and Jehovah heard and was angry, and Je-
hovah's fire burned among them and devoured in the edge of the
2 camp. 2 And the people cried out to Moses, and Moses prayed to
3 Jehovah and the fire went down. 3 And that place is named Tabeerah,
"Burning," because Jehovah's fire burned among them.

4 4 And the camp-followers they had among them were taken with
a craving; and the sons of Israel wept again too, saying "If we only
5 had meat to eat! 5 We remember the fish we ate free in Egypt, the
cucumbers, the watermelons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic;
6 6 and now our senses are dried up, there is nothing at all, except as we
7 look to the manna." 7 (The manna was like coriander seed, and its look
8 was like that of bdellium; 8 the people roved around and picked it up
and ground it in a mill or pounded it in a mortar and boiled it in
a pot and made it into biscuit, and its flavor was like that of short-
9 bread; 9 and when the dew came down over the camp at night the
manna came down over it.)

10 10 And Moses heard the people weeping clan by clan at the doors of
11 their tents, and Jehovah was very angry, and Moses took it ill. 11 And
Moses said to Jehovah "Why have you been so hard on your servant,
and had such a grudge against me, as to lay on me the load of all
12 this people? 12 Have I bred all this people in my body, or have I given

birth to them, that you say to me 'carry them in your bosom, as a foster-father carries a nursing baby,' to the soil you swore to their
13 fathers? 13 Where should I get meat to give to all this people, that they
14 weep at me with 'Give us meat to eat'? 14 I cannot carry all this people
15 single-handed; it is too heavy for me. 15 If you are going to treat me like this, kill me outright if you have any friendly feeling for me, and let me not be seeing my misfortune."

16 16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Collect seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom you know to be the elders and marshals of the people, and take them with you to the Tent of Meeting and let them take
17 their stand there with you, 17 and I will come down and speak with you there and take off part of the spirit that rests on you and place it on them, and they shall cooperate with you in carrying the load of
18 this people, and you shall not have it to carry single-handed. 18 And to the people you shall say 'Hallow yourselves for tomorrow, because your weeping, "If we only had meat to eat, because we were better off in Egypt," is sounding in Jehovah's ears, and Jehovah will give you
19 meat and you shall eat. 19 It shall not be one day that you eat it, nor
20 two days nor five days nor ten days nor twenty days; 20 it shall be through a month, till it comes out at your noses and is sickening to you, since you have repudiated Jehovah who is in your midst and have wept before him with "What did we come out of Egypt for?"'"

21 21 But Moses said "Six hundred thousand of foot is the people I am in the midst of, and you say 'I will give them meat that they shall
22 eat for a month.' 22 Will there be slaughtered for them sheep and cattle that will suffice them, or will all the fish of the sea be brought together
23 for them and will it suffice them?" 23 But Jehovah said to Moses "Is Jehovah's arm short? now you shall see whether my words will come on you or not."

24 24 And Moses went out and repeated Jehovah's words to the people; and he collected seventy men of the elders of the people and had
25 them stand around the Tent, 25 and Jehovah came down in the cloud and spoke to him and took off part of the spirit that rested on him and put it on the seventy elders. And when the spirit alighted on them
26 they were under the power, but not thereafter. 26 And there remained behind in the camp two men, one named Eldad and the other Medad, and the spirit alighted on them, they being among those who were written down but not having gone out to the Tent, and they were
27 under the power in the camp. 27 And a boy ran and told Moses "Eldad
28 and Medad are under the power in the camp." 28 And Joshua' the son of Nun, Moses's attendant since his young manhood, answered "My
29 lord Moses, stop them." 29 But Moses said to him "Are you jealous for me? I wish all Jehovah's people were prophets because Jehovah would
30 put his spirit on them!" 30 And Moses came back into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 31 And a wind set out from Jehovah and brought along quails from

the sea, and flung them down over the camp, about a day's journey this way and a day's journey that way around the camp, and about
32 three feet above the surface of the ground. 32 And the people got up and gathered the quails all that day and all night and all the next day; the man who got least gathered a hundred bushels; and they
33 spread them out around the camp to dry. 33 They had the flesh still between their teeth, it was not yet chewed to pieces, when Jehovah was angry with the people, and Jehovah struck the people down in
34 very great numbers. 34 And that place is named Kibroth-hat-Taavah, "Craving's Graves," because there they buried the craving people.
35 35 And from Kibroth-hat-Taavah the people marched to Haseroth and were at Haseroth.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Miriam and Aaron talked against Moses with regard to the
2 Negro wife he had married; for he had married a Negro. 2 And they said "Has Jehovah spoken only with Moses? has he not spoken with
3 us too?" and Jehovah heard it. 3 And Moses was a very modest man, the most modest of all men on earth.

4 4 And Jehovah said suddenly to Moses and to Aaron and to Miriam "Come out to the Tent of Meeting, all three of you"; and they all
5 three went out. 5 And Jehovah came down in a pillar of cloud and stood at the door of the Tent and called Aaron and Miriam, and
6 they came out. 6 And he said "Listen to my words. If there be a prophet among you I manifest myself to him in a vision, speak with him in a
7 dream. 7 Not so my servant Moses; he is trusted with all my house.
8 8 Mouth to mouth I speak with him, visibly and not in riddles, and he gazes on Jehovah's face: how is it you were not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?"

9 10 9 And Jehovah was angry at them and went away; 10 and the cloud moved off from the Tent, and there was Miriam a snowy leper; and
11 Aaron turned toward Miriam and found her leprous. 11 And Aaron said to Moses "O, sir, do not count against us as a sin our having
12 made fools of ourselves and done wrong. 12 Do not let us be like a dead man, like an abortion when it comes out of a mother's womb, with
13 half our flesh eaten away." 13 And Moses cried to Jehovah "No, heal
14 her." 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Suppose her father had spit in her face, she would spend seven days in humiliation, would she not? let her be shut out of the camp seven days, and afterward taken in."
15 15 And Miriam was shut out of the camp seven days, and the people did
16 not march till Miriam was taken in. 16 And afterward the people marched from Haseroth and camped in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Send men who shall reconnoiter the country of Canaan which I am giving to the sons of Israel: one man per tribe you shall send, each a prince among them."

3 3 And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran by Jehovah's
4 direction, all of them men that were heads of the sons of Israel. 4 And
these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua' the son of
5 6 Zaccur; 5 for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; 6 for the
7 tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 7 for the tribe of Issacar,
8 Igal the son of Joseph; 8 for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea' the son
9 10 of Nun; 9 for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu; 10 for the
11 tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi; 11 for the tribe of Joseph, for
12 the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi; 12 for the tribe of Dan,
13 'Ammiel the son of Gemalli; 13 for the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son
14 15 of Micael; 14 for the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi; 15 for
16 the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Maki. 16 These are the names of the
men Moses sent to reconnoiter the country; and Moses called Hoshea'
the son of Nun "Joshua'."

17 17 And Moses sent them to reconnoiter the country of Canaan, and
said to them "Go up here into the South and up into the highland,
18 18 and see what the country is and whether the people living in it are
19 strong or feeble, few or numerous, 19 and what kind of country it is
they live in, whether good or bad, and what kind of cities they live
20 in, in camps or in fortified towns, 20 and what the country is like,
whether it is fat or lean, whether it has wood in it or not; and do
your best to get some of the fruit of the country." (The season was
21 that of the earliest grapes.) 21 And they went up and reconnoitered
the country from the wilderness of Sin to Rehob in Lebo-Hamath.

22 22 And they went up in the South and came to Hebron; there lived
Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the breed of the 'Anak. (Hebron was
23 built seven years before So'an in Egypt.) 23 And they came to Cluster
Arroyo, and cut from there a vine-branch and one cluster of grapes,
which they carried on a bar with two carriers, and some of the
24 pomegranates and the figs. 24 That place is called Cluster Arroyo with
25 reference to the cluster the sons of Israel cut from there. 25 And they
came back from reconnoitering the country at the end of forty days.

26 26 And they went from there and came to Moses and Aaron and all
the congregation of the sons of Israel at Kadesh in the wilderness
of Paran, and made their report to them and all the congregation,
27 and showed them the fruit of the country; 27 and they told him the
story, "We went into the country you sent us to, and it does run
28 milk and honey; and this is its fruit. 28 The people that inhabits the
country is strong, though, and the cities are fortified, very large;
29 and we saw the breed of the 'Anak there too. 29 The 'Amalekites live
in the South, and the Hittites and the Jebusites and the Amorites
live in the highland, and the Canaanites live by the sea and the bank
of the Jordan."

30 30 And Caleb hushed the people and brought them to Moses and said
"Let us go on up and take possession of it, because we shall be quite
31 able to." 31 But the men that had gone up with him said "We cannot

32 go up to the people, because they are stronger than we are," 32 and told
tales to the sons of Israel about the country they had reconnoitered,
saying "The country we went through to reconnoiter it is a country
that eats up its inhabitants, and all the people we saw in it were tall;
33 33 and we saw the Nephilim there, and we looked to ourselves like
grasshoppers, and so we did to them."

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And all the congregation raised their voices in chorus, and the
2 people wept that night. 2 And all the sons of Israel complained against
Moses and Aaron; and all the congregation said to them "If only we
3 had died in Egypt, or if only it had been in this wilderness! 3 and why
is Jehovah bringing us into this country to fall in warfare? Our wives
and our children will be taken as plunder. Is it not best for us to go
4 back to Egypt?" 4 And they said to each other "Let us elect a chief
and go back to Egypt."

5 5 And Moses and Aaron threw themselves down on their faces before
6 all the assembly of the congregation of the sons of Israel; 6 and Joshua'
the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of those who had
7 reconnoitered the country, tore their clothes 7 and said to all the congre-
gation of the sons of Israel "The country we went through to recon-
8 noiter it is a very good country indeed. 8 If Jehovah likes us he will
bring us into this country and give it to us, a country that runs milk
9 and honey. 9 Only do not break your allegiance to Jehovah, and do
not you be afraid of the people of the country, because they are for us
to eat up: their shelter is gone, and Jehovah is with us; do not be
10 afraid of them." 10 But all the congregation proposed to stone them.

And Jehovah's glory appeared in the Tent of Meeting to all the
11 sons of Israel; 11 and Jehovah said to Moses "How long are this people
to be contemptuous of me? how long are they to have no confidence
12 in me, with all the tokens I have done among them? 12 I will strike them
with a pestilence and disclaim them and make you into a nation
greater and more numerous than they."

13 13 But Moses said to Jehovah "And have the Egyptians hear, when
14 you brought this people up from among them by your power! 14 and
all the inhabitants of this country too have heard that you, Jehovah,
are in the midst of this people as you, Jehovah, are seen eye to eye,
and your cloud stands over them, and in a pillar of cloud you, Jeho-
15 vah, go before them by day and in a pillar of fire by night. 15 Kill all
this people like one man, and the nations that have heard tell of you
16 will say 16 'Because Jehovah was unable to bring this people into the
country he had sworn to them he has slaughtered them in the wilder-
17 ness.' 17 Now be your power great, Lord, as you promised in your words
18 18 'Jehovah is patient and very friendly, pardoning guilt and crime but
not acquitting an offender, visiting fathers' guilt on children and
19 grandchildren and great-grandchildren'; 19 forgive this people's guilt

in accordance with the greatness of your friendliness and with the way you have pardoned this people from Egypt to here."

20 21 20 And Jehovah said "I forgive as you ask; 21 but by my life all the
22 earth shall be filled with Jehovah's glory, 22 because none of the men that saw my glory and my tokens that I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tried me out these ten times and not obeyed me,
23 23 shall see the country I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those
24 who treated me with contempt see it; 24 but my servant Caleb, because he was governed by another spirit and altogether followed me, I will bring into the country into which he went, and his descendants shall
25 take possession of it. 25 But the 'Amalekites and the Canaanites live in the vale; tomorrow turn round and march into the wilderness toward the Red Sea."

26 27 26 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 27 "How long will this vicious company have its way of complaining against me? I hear
28 the complaints of the sons of Israel, which they bring against me. 28 Say to them, By my life, quoth Jehovah, as you have said in my hearing,
29 so I will do to you: 29 in this wilderness your corpses shall fall, all your muster, your whole number, from twenty years old up, who have
30 complained against me: 30 you shall not go into the country I pledged myself to settle you in, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and
31 Joshua[1] the son of Nun. 31 But your children, who you said would be taken as plunder, I will bring in, and they shall know the country
32 33 you refused; 32 but your own corpses shall fall in this wilderness. 33 And your sons shall be sheep-and-cattle men in the wilderness forty years, and bear the penalty for your wantoning, till your corpses are all
34 down in the wilderness. 34 To the number of the days you were reconnoitering the country, forty days, a day to a year, you shall bear the
35 penalty for your offenses forty years, and know my antagonism. 35 I, Jehovah, declare that this I will do to all this vicious company that have combined against me: in this wilderness they shall all wear away and there they shall die."

36 36 And the men whom Moses had sent to reconnoiter the country, and who had come back and set all the congregation to complain
37 against him, telling tales about the country,— 37 the men, those who had told malicious tales about the country, died by a stroke before Je-
38 hovah. 38 But Joshua' the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive of those men who had gone to reconnoiter the country.

39 39 And Moses stated all this to all the sons of Israel, and all the people
40 mourned deeply. 40 And the first thing in the morning they went up to the crest of the mountain, saying "Here we are; we will go up to the
41 place Jehovah said, for we were wrong." 41 And Moses said "What are
42 you violating Jehovah's charge for? this will not be successful. 42 Do not go up, because Jehovah is not among you and you would get
43 beaten by your enemies. 43 For you have the 'Amalekites and the Canaanites before you there, and you would fall in warfare, seeing that

you had turned back from following Jehovah and Jehovah would
44 not be with you." 44 But they recklessly went up to the crest of the
mountain, while the ark of Jehovah's covenant and Moses did not
45 move from within the camp; 45 and the 'Amalekites and the Canaanites
who lived in that highland came down and defeated them and pound-
ed them up clear to Hormah.

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
3 you come into the new home I am giving you, 3 and you make a fire-
offering to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice, for a special vow
or as a voluntary offering or at your regular times, to make a genial
odor to Jehovah, out of the horned cattle or out of the small cattle,
4 4 and he who presents the offering presents it to Jehovah, you shall
do on the burnt-offering or the sacrifice a grain-offering of farina,
5 one tenth of a bushel, stirred up with three pints of oil, 5 and of wine
6 for the libation three pints, for one sheep. 6 And for a ram you shall
do a grain-offering of farina, two tenths of a bushel, stirred up with
7 oil two quarts; 7 and you shall present wine for the libation, two quarts;
8 it is a genial odor to Jehovah. 8 And when you do a bull as burnt-
offering or sacrifice for a special vow or as a welfare-sacrifice to
9 Jehovah 9 he shall present on the bull a grain-offering of farina, three
10 tenths of a bushel, stirred up with oil three quarts; 10 and you shall
present wine for the libation, three quarts; it is a fire-offering, a genial
11 odor to Jehovah. 11 Such shall be the procedure for one bull or one ram
12 or one sheep or goat; 12 whatever number you sacrifice, thus you shall
13 do for each as the number may be. 13 Everyone native-born shall do
these things in this way, presenting a fire-offering, a genial odor to
14 Jehovah. 14 And when there is living with you an immigrant, or who-
ever is in your midst, generation after generation, and he makes a
fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah, he shall do the same as you do.
15 15 There shall be one and the same usage for you, the assembly, and
for the resident immigrant; as a perpetual usage, generation after
generation, you and the immigrant shall be alike before Jehovah;
16 16 there shall be one code and one law for you and for the immigrant
living among you."

17 18 17 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 18 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
19 you come into the country I am bringing you into, 19 when you eat the
bread of the country you shall take out a contribution to Jehovah;
20 20 the first of your cooked cereals you shall take out in a ritual-cake
for a contribution; you shall take it out the same as the contribution
21 from the threshing-floor. 21 Out of the first of your cooked cereals you
shall give it to Jehovah as a contribution generation after generation.
22 22 "And when you make a misstep and do not live up to all these
23 commandments that Jehovah has dictated to Moses, 23 everything that
Jehovah has commanded you through Moses, from the day when

24 Jehovah gave commandment onward throughout your generations, 24 if there has been a misstep in action on the responsibility of the congregation all the congregation shall make a burnt-offering of one steer of horned cattle as a genial odor to Jehovah, and its due grain-offering
25 and libation, and a sin-offering of one old goat, 25 and the priest shall purge all the congregation of the sons of Israel and they shall be forgiven, because it was a misstep and they have brought their oblation, a fire-offering to Jehovah, and their sin-offering before
26 Jehovah for their misstep, 26 and all the congregation of the sons of Israel and the immigrants living among you shall be forgiven, because it was by misstep in the case of all the people.

27 27 "And if one person sins by misstep he shall present a she-goat in
28 its first year as a sin-offering, 28 and the priest shall purge the person that went wrong in a sin by misstep before Jehovah, purging him
29 and having him forgiven. 29 For the native-born among the sons of Israel and for the immigrant who lives among them you shall have
30 one code for him who commits a misstep. 30 But the person who acts high-handedly, native-born or immigrant, is insulting Jehovah, and
31 that person shall be cut off from among his people 31 because he has slighted Jehovah's word and broken his commandment: cut off that person shall be, his guilt shall be upon him."

32 32 And the sons of Israel were in the wilderness and found a man
33 gathering sticks on the sabbath day; 33 and those who found him gathering sticks presented him to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation.
34 34 And they left him under guard, because it had never been specified
35 what should be done with him. 35 And Jehovah said to Moses "The man must be put to death, all the congregation stoning him outside the
36 camp." 36 And all the congregation took him outside the camp and stoned him to death as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

37 38 37 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 37 "Tell the sons of Israel to make themselves tassels on the flaps of their garments generation after
39 generation and to put a violet cord on the flap-tassel; 39 and you shall have them for tassels, and shall see them and remember all Jehovah's commandments and live up to them, and not go roving after your
40 hearts and eyes which you wantonly follow, 40 in order that you may remember and live up to all my commandments and be holy to
41 your God. 41 I am your God Jehovah who have brought you out of Egypt to have me for your God; I am your God Jehovah."

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Korah the son of Ishar the son of Kehath the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab and On the son of Peleth,
2 sons of Reuben, 2 rose before Moses, and certain men of the sons of Israel, two hundred and fifty of them, princes of congregation, men
3 summoned to meetings, men of reputation, 3 and assembled round Moses and Aaron and said to them "You have gone far enough; for

all the congregation are all holy and have Jehovah among them, so how come you to be lording it over Jehovah's assembly?"

4 5 4 And Moses heard it and threw himself on his face, 5 and told Korah and all his company "At morning Jehovah will make known the one that belongs to him, and the holy one, the one he admits near him;
6 and the one he chooses he will admit near him.6Do this: take firepans,
7 Korah and all his company, 7 and put fire in them and lay incense on them before Jehovah tomorrow, and the man Jehovah chooses is the holy one—you have gone far enough, sons of Levi."

8 9 8 And Moses said to Korah "Listen, sons of Levi:9is it too little for you that the God of Israel has set you apart from the congregation of Israel, admitting you near him to do the work of Jehovah's tabernacle and to stand before the congregation to officiate for them,
10 10 and has admitted you near, you and all your brothers the sons of
11 Levi with you, and you are trying for priesthood too? 11 so it is against Jehovah you and all your company have combined: what is Aaron that you complain of him?"

12 12 And Moses sent to summon Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab,
13 but they said "We will not go up; 13 is it too little that you have brought us up out of a country that runs milk and honey to have us die in
14 the wilderness, that you should lord it over us too? 14 Neither have you brought us into a country that runs milk and honey and given us an estate of fields and vineyards; will you gouge out these men's eyes?
15 we will not go up." 15 And Moses was very angry and said to Jehovah "Do not look toward their offering: I have never carried off one donkey from them nor wronged any one of them."

16 16 And Moses said to Korah "You and all your company, be before
17 Jehovah, you and they and Aaron, tomorrow; 17 and take a firepan each and put incense on them, and present a firepan each before Jehovah, two hundred and fifty firepans, and you and Aaron a firepan each."
18 18 And they took a firepan each and put fire on them and laid incense on them, and stood at the door of the Tent of Meeting, they and
19 Moses and Aaron; 19 and Korah assembled to them all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

20 20 And Jehovah's glory appeared to all the congregation; and Jehovah
21 spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 21 "Separate yourselves from among
22 this company and let me destroy them in a moment." 22 And they threw themselves on their faces and said "No, God of Spirits of all mortals! shall one man sin and you be incensed against all the congregation?"

23 24 23 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 24 "Tell the congregation, Move away from around the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram."

25 25 And Moses went off to Dathan and Abiram, and the elders of Israel
26 followed him. 26 And he told the congregation "Stand clear of these wicked men's tents and do not touch anything that belongs to them,
27 for fear you should be swept away in all their sins." 27 And they moved

away from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on all sides.
And Dathan and Abiram had come out and taken their stand at their
28 tent doors, and their wives and their sons and their children. 28 And
Moses said "By this you shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do
29 these things, that it is not out of my own head: 29 if these die a death
like that of all mankind and are visited with the visitation of all
30 mankind, Jehovah has not sent me; 30 but if Jehovah creates a special
fate and the ground gapes and swallows them and everything that
belongs to them and they go down alive to the world below, you will
know that these men have been treating Jehovah with contempt."
31 31 And as he finished uttering all these words the ground under them
32 split 32 and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them and their
33 families and all persons that belonged to Korah and all chattels, 33 and
they went down, they and all that belonged to them, alive to the
world below, and the earth covered them over; and they were lost from
34 among the assembly. 34 And all Israel on all sides of them ran at the
noise they made, because they thought "The earth might swallow us
up."
35 35 And fire came out from Jehovah's presence and consumed the two
36 hundred and fifty men that were offering the incense. 36 And Jehovah
37 spoke to Moses, saying 37 "Tell Priest Aaron's son Eleazar to take up
the firepans out of the burning, and shake out the fire further off,
38 38 because these sinners' firepans are made sacred by the extinction of
their lives; and they shall make them into beaten plates for a sheath-
ing for the altar, because they presented them before Jehovah and
they were made sacred; and it shall be a token to the sons of Israel."
39 39 And Priest Eleazar took the bronze firepans that the burned men
had presented, and they beat them out into a sheathing for the altar,
40 40 a reminder for the sons of Israel, in order that no outsider who is
not of Aaron's blood may present himself to burn incense before
Jehovah and become like Korah and his company; as Jehovah through
Moses had told him to.
41 41 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel complained against
Moses and Aaron next day "You have been causing the death of
42 Jehovah's people." 42 And when the congregation assembled round
Moses and Aaron they turned toward the Tent of Meeting and found
43 that the cloud had covered it and Jehovah's glory had appeared. 43 And
44 Moses and Aaron came in front of the Tent of Meeting, 44 and Jehovah
45 spoke to Moses, saying 45 "Up with you from among this company and
let me exterminate them in a moment." And they threw themselves
46 on their faces, 46 and Moses said to Aaron "Take your firepan and put
fire off the altar on it and go right to the congregation and purge
them, because the wrath has gone out from before Jehovah, the
47 calamity has begun." 47 And Aaron took what Moses told him to and
ran among the assembly, and found that the calamity had begun among
48 the people; 48 and he put on the incense and purged the people and

stood between the dead and the living, and the deaths were shut off.
49 49 And of those who died in the plague there were fourteen thousand
and seven hundred, besides those who had died in connection with
50 Korah's affair. 50 And Aaron came back to the door of the Tent of
Meeting to Moses, and the deaths had been shut off.

CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Speak to the sons of Israel
and take from them a stick for each family; from all their family
3 princes, twelve sticks. 3 Let each write his name on his stick; and you
shall write Aaron's name on the stick for Levi, because there is one
4 stick for the head of their families. 4 And you shall deposit them in
5 the Tent of Meeting before the Lessons where I meet you, 5 and the
stick of the man I choose shall sprout; and I will rid myself of the
complaints which the sons of Israel bring against you."
6 6 And Moses spoke to the sons of Israel, and all their princes gave
Mm a stick apiece, family by family, twelve sticks; and Aaron's stick
7 was in the midst of their sticks, 7 and Moses deposited the sticks before
8 Jehovah in the tent of the Lessons. 8 And next day Moses went into
the tent of the Lessons and found that Aaron's stick had sprouted
for the family of Levi and had put out shoots and blossomed and
9 matured almonds. 9 And Moses brought out all the sticks from before
Jehovah to all the sons of Israel, and they saw them and each took
his stick.
10 10 And Jehovah said to Moses "Put Aaron's stick back before the
Lessons for preservation as a token for the sons of disobedience, so
11 as to end their complaints against me and not have them die"; 11 and
Moses did it: as Jehovah had commanded him, so he did.
12 12 And the sons of Israel said to Moses "There, we perish, it is all
over with us, it is all over with all of us: everybody who comes near
Jehovah's tabernacle dies; are we done perishing?"

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And Jehovah said to Aaron "You, and your sons and your family
with you, are to bear the responsibility for the sanctuary, and you
and your sons with you are to bear the responsibility for your priestly
2 office. 2 And bring near with you also your brothers the tribe of Levi,
your father's stock, and let them become your auxiliaries and wait on
you, while you and your sons with you are before the tent of the
3 Lessons; 3 and they shall do duty for you and for the Tent, only not
come near the sacred vessels and the altar, when both they and you
4 would die. 4 And they shall become your auxiliaries and do duty for
the Tent of Meeting in all service of the Tent; and no outsider shall
5 come near you. 5 And you shall do duty for the sacred things and for
the altar, so that there shall not be wrath again against the sons of
6 Israel. 6 And I on my part have taken your brothers the Levites from
among the sons of Israel as a gift given to Jehovah for you, to do

7 the service of the Tent of Meeting; 7 and you and your sons with you
shall attend to your priestly duties for every matter of the altar and
of inside the veil and their service. I will give you your priestly duties
as a gift-service, and the outsider who comes near shall be put to
death."
8 8 And Jehovah spoke to Aaron: "And I on my part give you the
keeping of my contributions: all the sacred things of the sons of
Israel I give to you as endowment and to your sons as a perpetual
9 right. 9 This you shall have of the holiest of the holy, out of the fire:
all their oblations, of all their grain-offerings and all their sin-offerings
and all their expiations which they pay to me, shall be holiest of the
10 holy belonging to you and your sons. 10 You shall eat them as holiest
11 of the holy; every male shall eat it; you shall hold it sacred. 11 And
this you shall have as contribution of their gift: all the wave-offerings
of the sons of Israel I give to you and to your sons and daughters
with you as a perpetual right: every clean person in your household
12 shall eat it. 12 All the fat of oil and all the fat of grape-juice and grain,
13 the first of them, which they give to Jehovah, I give to you. 13 The
firstfruits of everything in their country, which they bring to Jehovah,
shall be yours: every clean person in your household shall eat it.
14 15 14 Every deodand in Israel shall be yours. 15 And every birth that has
started a womb of any creature, which they present to Jehovah,
man and beast, shall be yours; only you shall have the firstborn of
man ransomed, and the firstborn of unclean beasts you shall have
16 ransomed. 16 And what are ransomed you shall have ransomed at a
month old, for an assessed sum in silver, fifty shekels by the sacred
17 standard, which is twenty gerahs to the shekel. 17 Only the firstborn of
horned cattle or of sheep or of goats you shall not have redeemed;
it is sacred: their blood you shall throw against the altar and their
fat you shall burn as a fire-offering for a genial odor to Jehovah,
18 18 and their flesh shall be yours: like the wave-brisket and the right
19 leg it shall be yours. 19 All contributions of sacred things that the sons
of Israel contribute to Jehovah I give to you and your sons and
daughters with you as a perpetual right: it is a perpetual covenant
of salt to you and to your descendants with you before Jehovah."
20 20 And Jehovah said to Aaron "You shall not come in for a property
in their country nor have a share among them; I am your share and
estate among the sons of Israel.
21 21 "And to the sons of Levi I give for estate all tithes in Israel in
consideration of their service, that they do the service of the Tent
22 of Meeting 22 and the sons of Israel shall not come near the Tent of
23 Meeting again to incur sin so as to die; 23 but the Levites shall do the
service of the Tent of Meeting, and they shall bear their responsi-
bility, as a perpetual usage generation after generation; and among
24 the sons of Israel they shall come in for no estate, 24 for the tithes of
the sons of Israel which they take out as a contribution to Jehovah I

give to the Levites as estate; that is why I say to them 'among the sons of Israel they shall come in for no estate.'"

25 26 25 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 26 "And to the Levites you shall speak and say to them 'When you take from the sons of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them in their domain, you shall
27 take out Jehovah's contribution from it, a tithe of the tithe, 27 and your contribution shall count for you like the grain from the
28 threshing-floor and like the fillings from the winepress. 28 In the same way you too shall take out Jehovah's contribution from all your tithes that you take from the sons of Israel, and give Jehovah's con-
29 tribution from it to Priest Aaron. 29 Out of all your gifts you shall take out Jehovah's contribution, out of all the fat of it, its part set off from
30 it as sacred.' 30 And you shall say to them 'When you take out the fat from it, it will rank for the Levites like the produce of threshing-floor
31 or of winepress, 31 and you shall eat it in any place, you and your families, because it is wages that you get in consideration of your ser-
32 vice in the Tent of Meeting; 32 and you will not incur sin over it when you take out the fat from it, and will not be profaning the sacred things of the sons of Israel so that you should die.'"

CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying 2 "This is the rule of instruction that Jehovah has, ordered: speak to the sons of Israel and have them take a faultless red cow with no defect in her, one
3 on whose neck a yoke has never gone; 3 and you shall give her to Priest Eleazar, and she shall be taken outside the camp and slaughtered
4 before him. 4 And Priest Eleazar shall take some of her blood on his finger and sprinkle some of her blood opposite the front of the Tent
5 of Meeting seven times; 5 and the cow shall be burned under his eyes,
6 burned skin and flesh and blood and dung and all; 6 and the priest shall take cedarwood and marjoram and scarlet and throw them into
7 the midst of the burning of the cow. 7 And the priest shall wash his clothes and bathe his flesh with water, and afterward he shall go into
8 the camp; and the priest shall be unclean till evening. 8 And the one that burns her shall wash his clothes in water and bathe his flesh
9 with water, and be unclean till evening. 9 And a clean man shall collect the ashes of the cow and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and the congregation of the sons of Israel shall have
10 them to be preserved for pollution-water; it is a sin-offering. 10 And the one that collects the ashes of the cow shall wash his clothes and be unclean till evening.

"And the sons of Israel and the immigrant who lives among them
11 shall have it for a permanent usage. 11 He who touches a dead body of
12 any human being shall be unclean seven days. 12 He shall clear away his sin with it on the third day and on the seventh, and be clean; and if he does not clear away his sin on the third day and the seventh,

13 he shall not be clean. 13 Anyone who touches a dead body, a human being who dies, and does not clear away his sin, has defiled Jehovah's tabernacle, and that person shall be cut off from Israel, because pollution-water was not thrown on him; he is unclean, he still has his uncleanness on him.

14 14 "This is the ruling: when a man dies in a tent, everybody who goes into the tent, and everybody who is in it, shall be unclean seven days.
15 15 And every open receptacle that has no stopper (string) on it is un-
16 clean. 16 And anyone who in the open country touches a man killed with a weapon or otherwise dead, or a human bone, or a grave, shall be
17 unclean seven days. 17 And they shall take for the unclean man or thing some of the dust from the burning of the sin-offering and put
18 living water on it in a dish, 18 and a clean man shall take marjoram and dip it in the water and sprinkle it on the tent and on the things and on the persons who had been there, and on the one who touched
19 a bone or a man killed or otherwise dead or a grave; 19 and the clean one shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day and on the seventh, and clear away his sin on the seventh day; and he shall wash
20 his clothes and bathe with water and be clean at evening. 20 And a man who becomes unclean and does not clear away his sin, that person shall be cut off from among the assembly because he has defiled Jehovah's sanctuary: pollution-water was not thrown on him, he is
21 unclean. And they shall have it as a permanent usage. 21 And he who sprinkles the pollution-water shall wash his clothes; and he who
22 touches the pollution-water shall be unclean till evening. 22 And everything that the unclean one touches shall be unclean, and the person who touches him shall be unclean till evening."

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And the sons of Israel, all the congregation, came to the wilderness of Sin in the first month; and the people stayed at Kadesh, and
2 Miriam died there and was buried there. 2 And there was no water for the congregation; and they assembled round Moses and Aaron.
3 3 And the people upbraided Moses and said "If only we had perished
4 when our brothers perished before Jehovah! 4 and why have you brought Jehovah's assembly to this wilderness for us and our beasts
5 to die here? 5 and why did you take us up out of Egypt to bring us to this mean place? it is not a place for sowing nor for fig-tree and grapevine and pomegranate, and there is no water to drink."

6 6 And Moses and Aaron came from before the assembly to the door of the Tent of Meeting and threw themselves on their faces; and the
7 glory of Jehovah appeared to them. 7 And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
8 saying 8 "Take the stick and assemble the congregation, you and your brother Aaron, and speak to the cliff before their eyes and it shall give water; and you shall bring out water from the cliff for them and give drink to the congregation and their beasts."

9 9 And Moses took the stick from before Jehovah as he had commanded
10 him; 10 and Moses and Aaron assembled the assembly in front of the
cliff, and he said to them "Listen, you mutineers; are we to bring
11 out water from this cliff for you?" 11 And Moses raised his hand and
struck the cliff with his stick twice, and a great deal of water came
12 out and the congregation and their beasts had drink. 12 And Jehovah
said to Moses and Aaron "Since you did not trust me, recognizing
my holiness before the eyes of the sons of Israel, therefore you shall
not bring this assembly into the country I have given to them."

13 13 This is Meribah Water, inasmuch as the sons of Israel upbraided
Jehovah and he maintained his holiness against them.

14 14 And Moses sent envoys from Kadesh to the king of Edom: "Says
your brother Israel, You know all the hard experience we have had:
15 15 our fathers went down to Egypt and we lived in Egypt a long time;
16 and the Egyptians maltreated us and our fathers, 16 and we cried out
to Jehovah and he listened to our voice and sent an angel and brought
us out of Egypt; and here we are at Kadesh, a city in the edge of
17 your territory. 17 Let us pass through your country: we will not pass
through field nor vineyard, nor drink well water; we will go by the
public road, not turning to right or to left, till we are past your
18 territory." 18 But Edom said to him "You are not to pass by me, for
19 fear I should come out to meet you in warfare." 19 And the sons of
Israel said to him "We will go up by the highway, and if we drink
your water, I and my stock, I will give you the price of it; I will just
20 walk through, nothing else." 20 But he said "You shall not pass," and
Edom came out to meet him with formidable numbers and strong
21 hand; 21 and Edom refused to let Israel pass through his territory, and
22 Israel turned off from him 22 and marched away from Kadesh.

And the sons of Israel, all the congregation, came to Mount Hor.
23 23 And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron at Mount Hor on the boundary
24 of Edom 24 "Aaron is to be gathered to his kinsfolk, because he is not
to go into the country I have given to the sons of Israel, on account
25 of your having disobeyed me at Meribah Water: 25 take Aaron and his
26 son Eleazar and take them up on Mount Hor, 26 and strip Aaron of his
garments and robe his son Eleazar in them, and Aaron shall be
27 gathered home and die there." 27 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded;
and they went up *on* Mount Hor before the eyes of all the congre-
28 gation, 28 and Moses stripped Aaron of his garments and robed his son
Eleazar in them, and Aaron died there on the mountaintop. And
29 Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain, 29 and all the con-
gregation saw that Aaron had breathed his last; and all the house
of Israel wept for Aaron thirty days.

CHAPTER 21

1 And the Canaanite, the king of 'Arad, who lived in the South, heard
that the Israelites were coining by the Atharim road; and they at-

2 tacked the Israelites and took some of them prisoners. 2 And the
Israelites made a vow to Jehovah, "If you will give this people into
3 our hands we will destroy their cities without quarter." 3 And Jehovah
complied and gave the Canaanites up, and they destroyed them and
their cities without quarter and named the place Hormah.

4 4 And they marched from Mount Hor on the Red Sea road to go
5 round Edom; and the people grew impatient at the march. 5 And the
people talked at God and at Moses, "Why did you bring us up out
of Egypt to die in the wilderness? because there is no bread and no
6 water, and we are sick of the flitting bread." 6 And Jehovah turned
loose on the people the wildfire-snakes, and they bit the people and
7 many people of Israel died. 7 And the people came to Moses and said
"We did wrong to talk at Jehovah and at you; pray to Jehovah and
get Mm to take the snakes off us." And Moses prayed for the people,
8 8 and Jehovah said to Moses "Make yourself a wildfire-snake and place
it on a pole, and everyone who is bitten and sees it shall get well."
9 9 And Moses made a bronze snake and placed it on a pole, and if the
snakes had bitten a man and he looked at the bronze snake he got well.

10 11 10 And the sons of Israel marched, and camped at Oboth. 11 And they
marehed from Oboth and camped at 'Ijim across the river in the
12 wilderness to the east of Moab. 12 From there they marched and camped
13 at Zered Arroyo. 13 From there they marched and camped on the other
side of the wilderness course of the Arnon that comes out of the
Amorite territory; for the Arnon is the boundary of Moab, between
14 Moab and the Amorites. 14 That is why it says in the Book of Jehovah's
Wars

"Vaheb in Suphah, and the arroyos of the Arnon,
15 15 And the arroyo-steep that slants toward the site of 'Ar
And abuts on the border of Moab."

16 16 And from there to Beer; that is the well of which Jehovah said to
17 Moses "Bring the people together and I will give them water." 17 Then
Israel sang this song:

"Come up, well!
sing to it!
18 18 Well that captains dug,
the nobles of the people sank,
With a baton, with their staves,
from wilderness a gift."

19 20 19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth, 20 and
from Bamoth to the valley in the Moabite countryside at the head of
the Pisgah that faces the Jordan.

21 21 And the Israelites sent envoys to King Sihon of the Amorites with
22 the message 22 "Let us pass through your country: we will not turn
off into field or vineyard, we will not drink well water, we will go by

23 the public road till we are past your territory." 23 But Sihon would
not grant the Israelites passage through Ms territory; and Sihon
brought together all his people and came out to the wilderness to
24 meet the Israelites, and came to Jahas and fought the Israelites. 24 And
the Israelites defeated him, giving no quarter, and took possession
of his country from the Arnon to the Jabbok up to the Bene-'Ammon
25 (for Ja'zer is the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon). 25 And the Israelites
took all these cities, and the Israelites settled in all the Amorite
26 cities, in Heshbon and all its dependencies, 26 because Heshbon was the
capital of King Sihon of the Amorites and he made war on the former
king of Moab and took all his country out of his hands up to the
27 Arnon. 27 This, is why ballad-singers say

"Come to Heshbon, let it be built up
and Sihon's city be set firm,
28 Because a fire has gone out from Heshbon,
a flame from Sihon's town,
It has devoured 'Ar of Moab,
the holders of the heights of the Arnon.
29 Alas for you, Moab!
lost you are, people of Kemosh!
He has given his sons to be fugitives
and his daughters to go into slavery
to King Sihon of the Amorites.
30 And their lamp is lost,
Heshbon to Dibon,
And wasted to Nophah
is the steep of Medeba."

32 31 And the Israelites settled in the Amorite country. 32 And Moses sent
to reconnoiter Ja'zer; and they took its dependencies and dispossessed
33 the Amorites there. 33 And they turned around and went up toward
the Bashan, and King 'Og of the Bashan came out to meet them, he
34 and all his people, to battle at Edre'i. 34 And Jehovah said to Moses
"Do not be afraid of him, because I have given him and all his people
into your hands, and his country, and you shall do to him as you did
35 to King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon." 35 And they
defeated him and all his people and killed them till they had left no
survivor to him, and took possession of his country.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 And the sons of Israel marched and camped in the Moab flats on
the other side of the Jordan at Jericho.

2 2 And Balak the son of Sippor saw all that the Israelites had done
3 to the Amorites; 3 and the Moabites quailed desperately before the
people because there were so many of them, and the Moabites con-
4 ceived a horror of the sons of Israel, 4 and said to the elders of Midian

"Now this assembly will lick up everything around us as an ox licks up the green stuff on the range."

5 5 And Balak the son of Sippor was king of Moab at that time; and he sent messengers to Balaam the son of Be'or at Pethor on the River in the country of the Bene-'Ammon to summon him, saying "Here is a people come out of Egypt; it covers the face of the land, 6 and it is settling next me. 6 Now come and curse this people for me, because it is too numerous for me: I might be able to defeat it and dislodge it from the country, for I know what you bless is blessed 7 and what you curse is cursed." 7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian went with soothsayer's charms in their hands and came to 8 Balaam and told him Balak's words. 8 And he said to them "Stay here tonight and I will give you your answer in accordance with what Jehovah tells me"; and the captains of Moab stayed with Balaam. 9 9 And God came to Balaam and said "What are these men after with 10 you?" 10 and Balaam said to God "Balak the son of Sippor, king of 11 Moab, sends me word 11 'Here is the people that has come out of Egypt and covers the face of the land; now come, lay a curse on it for me; 12 I might be able to make war with it and might dislodge it.' " 12 And God said to Balaam "You are not to go with them; you are not to curse 13 the people, because it is blessed." 13 And Balaam rose in the morning and said to Balak's captains "Go to your own country, because Je- 14 hovah has refused to grant me to go with you"; 14 and the captains of Moab started, and came to Balak and said "Balaam refuses to go with us."

15 15 And again Balak sent chieftains more in number than those and of 16 higher rank; 16 and they came to Balaam and said to him "Says Balak 17 the son of Sippor, Do not demur at coming to me, 17 for I will do the highest honors to you and do whatever you say I should; but come 18 lay a curse on this people for me." 18 And Balaam answered Balak's officers "If Balak gives me his house full of silver and gold I cannot do anything small or great in violation of my God Jehovah's charge. 19 19 Now stay in town tonight the same as the others did, and I will find 20 out what more Jehovah tells me." 20 And God came to Balaam at night and said to him "If the men have come to invite you, go on with 21 them; only it shall be the thing I tell you that you shall do." 21 And Balaam rose in the morning and saddled his donkey and went with the captains of Moab.

22 22 And God was angry because he was going, and Jehovah's Angel took his stand to antagonize him. And he was riding on his donkey, 23 and had his two men with him. 23 And the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand, and the donkey turned out of the road and went in the fields; and Balaam 24 beat the donkey to turn it into the road. 24 And Jehovah's Angel stood in the no-man's-land between the vineyards, with a fence on this side 25 and a fence on that; 25 and the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel and crowded

up to the wall and jammed Balaam's leg against the wall, and again
26 he beat her. 26 And Jehovah's Angel passed on again and stood in a nar-
row place where there was no way to turn out to the right or the left;
27 27 and the donkey saw Jehovah's Angel and lay down with Balaam, and
28 Balaam was angry and beat his donkey with his staff. 28 And Jehovah
opened the donkey's mouth, and she said to Balaam "What have I
29 done to you that you have beaten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam
said to the donkey "Because you played tricks at my expense; I wish
30 I had a sword in my hand, I would kill you now." 30 And the donkey
said to Balaam "I am your donkey that you have ridden ever since
you existed to this day, am I not? have I been in the habit of doing
so to you?" and he said "No."

31 31 And Jehovah unveiled Balaam's eyes, and he saw Jehovah's Angel
standing in the road with his drawn sword in his hand; and he bowed
32 down and did reverence on his face. 32 And Jehovah's Angel said to
him "What have you beaten your donkey these three times for? here
I had come out as antagonist because the journey was waywardly
33 undertaken before my face, 33 and the donkey saw me and turned out
before me these three times; if she had not turned out from me,
34 by this time I should have killed you and left her alive." 34 And Ba-
laam said to Jehovah's Angel "I did wrong, because I did not know
you had taken your stand in the road to meet me; now, if it dis-
35 pleases you, I will turn back." 35 But Jehovah's Angel said to Balaam
"Go with the men, but it shall be only the thing I tell you that you
shall say." And Balaam went with Balak's captains.

36 36 And Balak heard that Balaam was coming, and went out to meet
him at 'Ir-Moab on the Arnon boundary, at the end of the boundary;
37 37 and Balak said to Balaam "Did I not send to you to invite you? why
did you not come to me? am I really not able to do honors to you?"
38 38 And Balaam said to Balak "Here I have come to you; now am I able
to say anything at all? the word that Jehovah dictates to me, that I
shall say."

39 39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-Husoth;
40 40 and Balak sacrificed cattle and sheep and sent to Balaam and the
41 captains that were with him. 41 And in the morning Balak took Balaam
and brought him up to Baal Heights, and from there he saw the

CHAPTER 23

1 edge of the people. 1 And Balaam said to Balak "Build me seven altars
2 here, and get ready seven steers and seven rams here for me." 2 And
Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak and Balaam offered a steer and
3 a ram as burnt-offering on each altar. 3 And Balaam said to Balak
"Take your stand by your burnt-offering and I will go: maybe
Jehovah will meet me, and what word he shows me I will report to
4 you." 4 And he went to a scalp, and God met Balaam, and he said
to him "I have reared the seven altars and offered a steer and a ram

5 as burnt-offering on each altar." 5 And God dictated a word to Balaam,
and said "Go back to Balak, and thus you are to speak."
6 6 And he went back to him and found him standing by his burnt-
7 offering, him and all the captains of Moab; 7 and he struck up his lay
and said

"From Syria Balak leads me,
the king of Moab from the mountains of the east:
'Come, curse Jacob for me,
and come, be hostile to Israel.'
8 8 How am I to lay a curse on those on whom the Deity
has laid none,
how be hostile where Jehovah has not been hostile?
9 9 Because from the top of rocks I see him,
from hills I behold him:
Here is a people that lives alone
and does not reckon itself among the nations;
10 10 Who has counted Jacob's dust
and numbered the sandstorm of Israel?
May my soul die the death of Jeshurun
and my future be like his!"

11 11 And Balak said to Balaam "What have you done to me? I fetched
you to lay a curse on my enemies and here you have gone and blessed
12 them." 12 And he answered "What Jehovah dictates to me I am to take
care to say, am I not?"
13 13 And Balak said to him "Come with me to another place from which
you will see them and just see the edge of them and not the whole,
14 and lay a curse on them for me from there." 14 And he took him to the
head of the Pisgah, to Lookout Wold, and built seven altars and
15 offered a steer and a ram as burnt-offering on each altar. 15 And he said
to Balak "Take your stand here by your burnt-offering and I will
16 meet him there." 16 And Jehovah met Balaam and dictated a word to
him, and said "Go back to Balak, and thus you are to speak."
17 17 And he came to him and found him standing by his burnt-offering,
and the captains of Moab with him; and Balak said to him "What did
18 Jehovah speak?" 18 And he struck up his lay and said

"Stand up, Balak, and listen;
give ear to me, son of Sippor:
19 The Deity is not a man, to lie,
nor human, to change his mind.
Has He said and will not do,
promised and will not make it good?
20 Here I have been charged to bless;
he blesses and I am not to turn it back.
21 One does not look on trouble in Jacob
nor see suffering in Israel:

He has his God Jehovah with him
and in him the cheers for a king.
22 22 It is a Deity that brings him out of Egypt,
he has pikes like a ure's;
23 23 For there is no taking signs against Jacob
and no soothsaying against Israel;
Now it shall be said of Jacob
and of Israel, What has God done!
24 24 Here is a people that stands up like a lioness
and rears like a lion;
He will not lie down till he eats prey
and drinks the blood of the slain."

25 25 And Balak said to Balaam "If you wouldn't lay a curse, then you
26 shouldn't bless." 26 But Balaam answered Balak "Did I not tell you
'What Jehovah says, that I do'?"
27 27 And Balak said to Balaam "Come, I will take you to another place;
maybe it will suit God and you will lay a curse on them for me from
28 there"; 28 and Balak took Balaam to the head of the Peghor that faces
29 the Jeshimon. 29 And Balaam said to Balak "Build me seven altars
30 here, and get ready seven steers and seven rams here for me"; 30 and
Balak did as Balaam said, and offered a steer and a ram as burnt-

CHAPTER 24

1 offering on each altar. 1 And Balaam saw that Jehovah was pleased to
bless Israel, and did not go as at other times to meet with signs, but
2 set his face toward the wilderness; 2 and Balaam raised his eyes and
3 saw Israel outspread by tribes, and a spirit of God was upon him, 3 and
he struck up his lay and said

"Quoth Be'or's son Balaam,
quoth the man enlightened of eye,
4 Quoth he who hears the Deity's say,
who beholds the vision of Shaddai,
fallen down and with unveiled eyes:
5 How goodly are your tents, Jacob,
your lodges, Israel!
6 Like far-stretching glens,
like riverside gardens,
Like spice-trees that Jehovah has planted,
like cedars by water.
7 Let water drip from his buckets,
his seed be in much water,
And his king be loftier than Agag,
and his kingdom hold its head high.
8 It is a Deity that brings him out of Egypt,
he has pikes like a ure's.

He shall eat nations, his foes,
and crunch their bones
and shatter by his arrows.
9 9 He lies down, lies at ease,
Like a lion and like a lioness; who will stir him up?
He who blesses you is blessed
and he who curses you is cursed."
10 10 And Balak was angry at Balaam and struck his hands together;
and Balak said to Balaam "It was to lay a curse on my enemies I
called you, and here you have been blessing them these three times.
11 11 Now get away to your place; I meant to do honors to you, but here
12 Jehovah has withheld you from honors." 12 And Balaam said to Balak
13 "Did I not tell even your messengers whom you sent to me 13 'If Balak
gives me his house full of silver and gold I cannot do anything good
or bad of my own free will in violation of Jehovah's charge: what
14 Jehovah says, that I say'? 14 Now here I am going to my people; come,
I will advise you what this people will do to yours in future days."
15 And he struck up his lay and said
"Quoth Be'or's son Balaam,
quoth the man enlightened of eye,
16 Quoth he who hears the Deity's say
and has the knowledge of the Lord above,
Who beholds the vision of Shaddai,
fallen down and with unveiled eyes:
17 I see him, but not now;
I behold him, but not near:
A star has traveled from Jacob
and a scepter has risen from Israel
Which will shatter Moab's brow
and the crown of all sons of Shuth.
18 And Edom will be annexed,
And Se'ir will be annexed, his enemies,
and Israel gain vigor.
19 And one will bear empire out of Jacob
and destroy every survivor of every city."
20 And he saw the 'Amalekites, and struck up his lay and said
"First of nations was 'Amalek,
but in future it will perish evermore."
21 And he saw the Cainites, and struck up his lay and said
"Permanent is your home,
set on a cliff your nest,
22 But Cain will come to be nibbled away—
How long? Assyria will carry you off to slavery."

23 And he struck up his lay and said
"Alas, who will live when Deity causes it?
24 But ships from the Cyprus side
Will tame Assyria and tame 'Eber
and he too will perish evermore."
25 And Balaam went off, and back to his place; and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 And the Israelites stayed at the Acacias, and the people began to
2 follow the Moabite girls for immoral purposes. 2 And the girls invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate of them
3 and did reverence to the girls' gods, 3 and Israel fraternized with the
4 Baal of Peghor; and Jehovah was angry with Israel. 4 And Jehovah said to Moses "Take all the headmen of the people and shelve them up to Jehovah in front of the sun, that Jehovah's anger may turn
5 back from Israel."5And Moses said to the judges of Israel "Kill each of you his own men that have fraternized with the Baal of Peghor."
6 6 And there an Israelite man came in and brought his Midianite girl up to his brothers before the eyes of Moses and all the congregation of the sons of Israel as they were weeping at the door of the Tent
7 of Meeting.7And Pinehas the son of Priest Aaron's son Eleazar saw it, and stood up from among the congregation and took a lance in his
8 hand 8 and went in after the Israelite man into the pavilion and ran them both through, the Israelite man and the woman through her organ of sex; and the deaths among the sons of Israel were shut off.
9 9 And of those who died in the plague there were twenty-four thousand.
10 11 10 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 11 "Pinehas the son of Priest Aaron's son Eleazar has turned back my ire from the sons of Israel by his being jealous on my behalf among them, so that I did not
12 exterminate them in my jealousy. 12 So say 'I hereby give him my
13 covenant of goodwill, 13 and he and his descendants after him shall have a covenant of perpetual priesthood, for his having been jealous for his God and purged the sons of Israel.'"
14 14 And the name of the killed Israelite man, who was killed with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a family prince of
15 the Simeonites. 15 And the name of the killed Midianite woman was Cozbi the daughter of Sur; he was head of a family sept in Midian.
16 17 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "Assail the Midianites and
18 strike them down, 18 because they are assailing you with their plots that they are laying against you in the affair of Peghor and in the affair of their sister Cozbi the daughter of the prince of Midian, who was killed in the affair of Peghor."

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And after the plague Jehovah said to Moses and to Priest Eleazar
2 the son of Aaron2"Take the census of all the congregation of the sons

of Israel from twenty years old up, by families, all who come out
3 with the militia in Israel."3And Moses and Priest Eleazar spoke with
4 them in the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho, saying4"from twenty
years old up, as Jehovah has commanded Moses."
5 5 And the sons of Israel who had come out of Egypt were: Reuben,
Israel's firstborn: Reuben's sons were, Hanoc, the clan of the Hano-
6 kites; of Pallu, the clan of the Palluites; 6 of Hesron, the clan of the
7 Hesronites; of Carmi, the elan of the Carmites;7these were the clans
of the Reubenites, and their muster was forty-three thousand seven
8 9 hundred and thirty. 8 And the sons of Pallu were Eliab, 9 and the sons
of Eliab were Nemuel and Dathan and Abiram—these were the
Dathan and Abiram, notables of the congregation, who matched them-
selves against Moses and Aaron in Korah's company when they
10 matched themselves against Jehovah, 10 and the earth opened its mouth
and swallowed them and Korah when the company died, when the
fire consumed the two hundred and fifty men and they became an
11 example; 11 but Korah's children did not die.
12 12 Simeon's sons were, clan by clan, of Nemuel, the clan of the Nemuel-
ites; of Jamin, the clan of the Jaminites; of Jakin, the clan of the
13 Jakinites; 13 of Zerah, the clan of the Zerahites; of Shaul, the clan of
14 the Shaulites; 14 these were the clans of the Simeonites, twenty-two
thousand and two hundred.
19 19 Judah's sons were 'Er and Onan—but 'Er and Onan died in
20 Canaan— 20 and Judah's sons were, clan by clan, of Shelah, the clan
of the Shelanites; of Peres, the clan of the Peresites; of Zerah, the
21 clan of the Zerahites. 21 And Peres's sons were, of Hesron, the clan of
22 the Hesronites; of Hamul, the clan of the Hamulites. 22 These were the
clans of Judah by their muster, seventy-six thousand and five hundred.
23 23 Issacar's sons were, clan by clan, Tola', the clan of the Tola'ites; of
24 Puvah, the clan of the Punites; 24 of Jashub, the clan of the Jashubites;
25 of Shimron, the clan of the Shimronites; 25 these were the clans of Is-
sacar by their muster, sixty-four thousand and three hundred.
26 26 Zebulun's sons were, clan by clan, of Sered, the clan of the Sered-
ites; of Elon, the clan of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the clan of the
27 Jahleelites; 27 these were the clans of the Zebulunites by their muster,
sixty thousand and five hundred.
15 15 Gad's sons were, clan by clan, of Sephon, the clan of the Sephonites;
of Haggi, the clan of the Haggites; of Shuni, the clan of the Shunites;
16 of Ozni, the clan of the Oznites; 16 of 'Eri, the clan of the 'Erites;
17 of Arod, the clan of the Arodites; 17 of Areli, the clan of the Arel-
18 ites; 18 these were the clans of the sons of Gad by their muster, forty
thousand and five hundred.
44 44 Asher's sons were, elan by clan, of Imnah, the clan of the Imnites;
of Ishvi, the clan of the Ishvites; of Beri'ah, the clan of the Beri'-
45 ites; 45 of Beri'ah's sons, of Heber, the clan of the Heberites; of Malkiel,
46 the clan of the Malkielites; 46 and the name of Asher's daughter was

47 Sarah. 47 These were the clans of the sons of Asher by their muster, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

28 29 28 Joseph's sons were, clan by clan, Manasseh and Ephraim. 29 Manasseh's sons were, of Makir, the clan of the Makirites—and Makir
30 begot Gilead; of Gilead, the clan of the Gileadites. 30 These were Gilead's sons: I'ezer, the clan of the I'ezerites; of Helek, the clan of the
31 Helekites; 31 and Asriel, the clan of the Asrielites; and Shekem, the
32 clan of the Shekemites; 32 and Shemida', the clan of the Shemida'ites;
33 and Hepher, the clan of the Hepherites. 33 And Hepher's son Silpahad did not have any sons, but daughters; and the names of Silpahad's
34 daughters were Mahlah and No'ah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirsah. 34 These were the clans of Manasseh, and their muster was fifty-two thousand
35 and seven hundred. 35 These were Ephraim's sons, clan by clan: of Shuthelah, the clan of the Shuthelahites; of Beker, the clan of the
36 Bekerites; of Tahan, the clan of the Tahanites; 36 and these were
37 Shuthelah's sons: of 'Eran, the clan of the 'Eranites. 37 These were the clans of the sons of Ephraim by their muster, thirty-two thousand and five hundred. These were Joseph's sons, clan by clan.

38 38 Benjamin's sons were, clan by clan, of Bela', the clan of the Bela'ites; of Ashbel, the clan of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the clan of
39 the Ahiramites; 39 of Shephupham, the clan of the Shephuphamites;
40 of Hupham, the clan of the Huphamites; 40 and Bela"s sons were Ard and Na'aman—the clan of the Ardites; of Na'aman, the clan of the
41 Na'amites; 41 these were the sons of Benjamin, clan by clan, and their muster was forty-five thousand and six hundred.

42 42 These were Dan's song, clan by clan: of Shuham, the clan of the
43 Shuhamites; these were the sons of Dan, clan by clan; 43 all the clans of the Shuhamites by their muster were sixty-four thousand and four hundred.

48 48 Naphtali's sons were, clan by clan, of Jahseel, the clan of the Jah-
49 seelites; 49 of Guni, the clan of the Gunites; of Jeser, the clan of the
50 Jeserites; of Shillem, the clan of the Shillemites; 50 these were the clans of Naphtali, clan by clan, and their muster was forty-five thousand and four hundred.

51 51 This was the muster of the sons of Israel: six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 53 52 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 53 "To these the country shall
54 be divided as domain, by number of names. 54 The domain of the large tribe you shall make large and the domain of the small you shall make small; each shall be given its domain in proportion to its muster.
55 55 Only the country shall be divided by lot; they shall take domain by
56 the names of their ancestral tribes. 56 As the lot directs you shall divide their domain between large and small."

57 57 And this is the muster of the Levites, clan by clan: of Gershon, the clan of the Gershonites; of Kehath, the clan of the Kehathites; of
58 Merari, the clan of the Merarites. 58 These are the clans of Levi: the

clan of the Libnites, the clan of the Hebronites, the clan of the Mahlites, the clan of the Mushites, the clan of the Korahites. And
59 Kehath begot 'Amram; 59 and the name of 'Amram's wife was Jokebed the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt, and she bore
60 to 'Amram Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam. 60 And there were
61 born to Aaron Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar; 61 but Nadab
62 and Abihu died when they presented alien fire before Jehovah. 62 And their muster was twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old up; for they were not mustered among the sons of Israel, because they were not given a domain among the sons of Israel.

63 63 This is the muster of Moses and Priest Eleazar, which they took of the sons of Israel in the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho;
64 64 and among these there was not a man of the muster of Moses and Priest Aaron which they had taken of the sons of Israel in the wilder-
65 ness of Sinai, 65 because Jehovah had said to them "You shall die in the wilderness," and there was not a man left of them but Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua' the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And the daughters of Silpahad the son of Hepher the son of Gilead the son of Makir the son of Joseph came forward—and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah and No'ah and Hoglah and
2 Milcah and Tirsah—2 and stood before Moses and Priest Eleazar and the princes and all the congregation at the door of the Tent of
3 Meeting, saying3"Our father died in the wilderness, not having been among the company that combined against Jehovah in Korah's
4 company, but dying for his own sin, and had no sons. 4 Why should our father's name be subtracted from among his clan because he had no son? give us a property among our father's brothers."

5 6 5 And Moses presented their case before Jehovah. 6 And Jehovah said
7 to Moses7"Silpahad's daughters are right in what they say: you shall give them hereditary property among their father's brothers and let
8 their father's hereditary right pass to them. 8 And you shall tell the sons of Israel, When a man dies and has no son you shall let his in-
9 heritance pass to his daughter; 9 and if he has no daughter you shall
10 give his inheritance to his brothers; 10 and if he has no brothers you shall
11 give his inheritance to his father's brothers; 11 and if his father has no brothers you shall give his inheritance to his next of kin in his clan and he shall take possession of it. And the sons of Israel shall have it for a legal usage, as Jehovah commanded Moses."

12 12 And Jehovah said to Moses "Go up on this highland across the
13 river and see the country I have given to the sons of Israel: 13 you shall see it and be gathered to your kinsfolk too as your brother Aaron
14 was, 14 as you disobeyed my directions in the wilderness of Sin, at the congregation's upbraiding, to recognize my holiness before their eyes

at the water." (That is, the water of Meribah-Kadesh, wilderness of Sin.)

15 16 15 And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying 16 "Let Jehovah, the God of
17 Spirits of all mortals, appoint a man over the congregation 17 who shall go out before them and go in before them, and lead them out and lead them in, that Jehovah's congregation may not be like sheep that
18 have no shepherd." 18 And Jehovah said to Moses "Take Joshua' the son of Nun, a man who has a spirit in him, and lay your hands on him,
19 19 and set him before Priest Eleazar and before all the congregation, and
20 commission him before their eyes 20 and put some of your prestige on him, so that all the congregation of the sons of Israel shall hear.
21 21 And he shall stand before Priest Eleazar, and he shall submit questions to the decision of the Urim before Jehovah for him: by his directions he shall go out and by his directions come in, he and all
22 the sons of Israel with him, and all the congregation." 22 And Moses did as Jehovah commanded him, and took Joshua' and set him before
23 Priest Eleazar and before all the congregation, 23 and laid his hands on him and commissioned him, as Jehovah had directed by Moses.

CHAPTER 28

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Give the sons of Israel the commands 'My oblation of food for my fire-offerings as a genial odor
3 you shall take care to present to me at the proper time.' 3 And you shall say to them 'This is the fire-offering you are to present to Jehovah: two faultless yearling sheep a day as regular burnt-offering.
4 4 The first sheep you are to do in the morning, and the second sheep
5 you are to do in the evening hours, 5 and a tenth of a bushel of farina
6 for grain-offering, stirred up with three pints of beaten oil: 6 the regular burnt-offering that was done at Mount Sinai, for a genial
7 odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah; 7 and its libation, three pints of wine to one sheep, pour out in the holy place as a liquor-libation to Jehovah.
8 8 And the second sheep you shall do in the evening hours, do the same grain-offering and libation as in the morning: a fire-offering, a genial odor to Jehovah.

9 9 "'And on the sabbath day two faultless yearling sheep and two tenths of farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, and its libation,
10 10 as burnt-offering sabbath by sabbath, besides the regular burnt-offering and its libation.

11 11 "'And at your first-of-the-month celebrations you shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah, two steers, one ram, seven faultless year-
12 ling sheep, 12 and three tenths of farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, for one steer, and two tenths of farina as grain-offering,
13 stirred up with oil, for one ram, 13 and a tenth each of farina as grain-offering, stirred up with oil, for one sheep, as a burnt-offering, a
14 genial odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah; 14 and their libations, three quarts of wine for a steer and two quarts for a ram and three pints

for a sheep; this is the burnt-offering month by month for the months
15 of the year; and one old goat for a sin-offering to Jehovah. 15 Besides
the regular burnt-offering it shall be done, and its libation.

16 16 "'And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is
17 a passover for Jehovah; 17 and on the fifteenth day of this month is
18 a feast: matzoth shall be eaten seven days. 18 On the first day is a
19 sacred meeting: you are not to do any business work; 19 and you shall
present a fire-offering, a burnt-offering to Jehovah, two steers and
20 one ram and seven yearling sheep, have them faultless, 20 and their
grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil: you shall do three tenths
21 for a steer and two tenths for a ram, 21 and a tenth you shall do for
22 23 each of the seven sheep; 22 and one sin-goat to purge you. 23 Aside from
the morning burnt-offering for the regular burnt-offering you shall
24 do these. 24 The same you shall do each day for seven days as fire-
offering food, a genial odor to Jehovah; besides the regular burnt-
25 offering it shall be done, and its libations. 25 And on the seventh day you
shall have a sacred meeting: you are not to do any business work.

26 26 "'And on the day of firstfruits, when you present a new grain-
offering to Jehovah by your weeks, you shall have a sacred meeting:
27 you are not to do any business work; 27 and you shall present a burnt-
offering for a genial odor to Jehovah. Two steers, one ram, seven
28 yearling sheep, 28 and their grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil,
29 three tenths for one steer, 29 two tenths for the one ram, a tenth for
30 31 each of the seven sheep, 30 one old goat to purge you, 31 aside from the
regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering, you shall do; have them
faultless; and their libations.

CHAPTER 29

1 1 "'And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, you shall
have a sacred meeting: you shall not do any business work; you
2 shall have it as a day of cheers and trumpet-calls, 2 and you shall do
a burnt-offering for a genial odor to Jehovah, one steer of horned
3 cattle, one ram, seven faultless yearling sheep, 3 and their grain-
offering of farina stirred up with oil, three tenths for the steer, two
4 tenths for the ram, 4 and one tenth per sheep for the seven sheep,
5 6 5 and one old goat as a sin-offering to purge you, 6 aside from the
monthly burnt-offering and its grain-offering and the regular burnt-
offering and its grain-offering and their due libations, for a genial
odor, a fire-offering to Jehovah.

7 7 "'And on the tenth of this seventh month you shall have a sacred
meeting and deny yourselves the gratification of appetites; you shall
8 not do any work; 8 and you shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah
as a genial odor, one steer of horned cattle, one ram, seven yearling
9 sheep, have them faultless; 9 and their grain-offering of farina stirred
up with oil, three tenths for the steer, two tenths for the one ram,
10 11 10 a tenth for each of the seven sheep, 11 one old goat as sin-offering, aside

from the purgation sin-offering and the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and their libations.

12 " 'And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a sacred meeting; you shall not do any business work; and you shall keep a feast to Jehovah seven days. 13 And you shall present a burnt-offering, a fire-offering as a genial odor to Jehovah, thirteen steers, two rams, fourteen yearling sheep, which shall be faultless, 14 and their grain-offering of farina stirred up with oil, three tenths per steer for the thirteen steers, two tenths per ram for the two rams, 15 a tenth for each of the fourteen sheep; 16 and one old goat as sin-offering; aside from the regular burnt-offering, its grain-offering, and its libation. 17 And on the second day twelve steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 18 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 19 and one old goat as sin-offering, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 20 And on the third day eleven steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 21 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 22 and one sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 23 And on the fourth day ten steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 24 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 25 and one old goat as sin-offering, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 26 And on the fifth day nine steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 27 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 28 and one sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 29 And on the sixth day eight steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 30 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 31 and one sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 32 And on the seventh day seven steers, two rams, fourteen faultless yearling sheep, 33 and their due grain-offering and libations, for the steers, the rams, and the sheep, by number, 34 and one sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and its libation. 35 On the eighth day you shall have a holiday: you shall not do any business work; 36 and you shall present a burnt-offering, a fire-offering as a genial odor to Jehovah, one steer, one ram, seven faultless yearling sheep, 37 their due grain-offering and libations, for the steer, the ram, and the sheep, by number, 38 and one sin-goat, aside from the regular burnt-offering and its grain-offering and libation.

39 " 'These you shall do for Jehovah at your stated dates, besides your vows and your voluntary offerings for your burnt-offerings and grain-offerings and libations and welfare-sacrifices.'"

40 And Moses told the sons of Israel all that Jehovah commanded Moses to.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Moses spoke to the heads of tribes of the sons of Israel, saying
2 "This is the order Jehovah has given:2When a man makes a vow to Jehovah or swears an oath laying an obligation on himself, he shall not repudiate his word: he shall do just as came out of his mouth.
3 3 "And when a woman makes a vow to Jehovah or assumes an obli-
4 gation in her father's house in her girlhood, 4 and her father hears her vow or the obligation she laid on herself, and her father says nothing to her, all her vows shall stand and any obligation she has
5 laid on herself shall stand.5But if her father opposes her on the day that he hears it, none of her vows or the obligations she has laid on herself shall stand; and Jehovah will forgive her, because her father
6 opposed her. 6 And if she shall become a wife while she has upon her
7 her vows or the utterance to which she has obligated herself, 7 and her husband hears on such day as he may hear of it and says nothing to her, her vows shall stand, and her obligations that she has laid on
8 herself shall stand;8but if on the day that her husband hears he opposes her, he quashes her vow that she had upon her, and the utterance to which she had obligated herself, and Jehovah will for-
9 give her.9And a vow of a widow or divorced woman, anything that she
13 obligates herself to, shall stand against her. 13 Every vow, and every obligation to deny herself the gratification of appetites, her husband
15 is to confirm or her husband is to quash. 15 But if he shall quash them
16 after he hears, he shall bear her guilt." 16 These are the usages Jehovah enjoined on Moses as between man and wife, and between father and daughter during her girlhood in her father's house.

CHAPTER 31

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Avenge the sons of Israel on the Midianites; afterward you shall be gathered to your kinsfolk."
3 3 And Moses spoke to the people, saying "Arm men from among you for an expedition, and they shall be against Midian to take Jehovah's
4 vengeance on Midian: 4 a thousand per tribe for all the tribes of Israel
5 you shall send on the expedition." 5 And there were tendered out of the thousands of Israel a thousand to a tribe, twelve thousand armed
6 for the expedition. 6 And Moses sent them, a thousand to a tribe, on the expedition, them and Priest Eleazar's son Pinehas with the sacred
7 objects and the trumpets for the martial music in his hands; 7 and they went on the expedition against Midian as Jehovah had com-
8 manded Moses, and killed every male,8and killed the kings of Midian over the fallen, Evi and Rekem and Sur and Hur and Reba', the five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Be'or they killed with
9 the sword; 9 and they carried off as slaves the women and children of Midian, and made plunder of all their cattle and stock and all their
10 wealth. 10 And all their cities in their settlements, and all their encamp-
11 ments, they burned up; 11 and they took all the booty, and all the

captures of man and of beast, 12 and brought to Moses and Priest Eleazar and the congregation of the sons of Israel the slaves and the captures and the booty at the camp on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses and Priest Eleazar and all the princes of the congregation went out to meet them outside the camp; 14 and Moses was incensed at the officers of the force, the captains of thousands and of hundreds, who were coming in from the war expedition. 15 And Moses said to them "Have you left alive all females? 16 here it was they who at Balaam's word became to the sons of Israel a seduction from Jehovah on the occasion of Peghor, and the plague came in Jehovah's congregation. 17 Now kill every male among the children, and kill every woman who has known man in sexual embrace; 18 and all children among the women, who have never known sexual embrace, keep alive for yourselves. 19 And for yourselves camp outside the camp seven days; everybody who has killed a person and everybody who has touched a fallen man, clear away your sin on the third day and on the seventh, you and your captives. 20 And every garment and *every* article of leather and every fabric of goats' hair and every article of wood you shall clear of sin."

21 And Priest Eleazar said to the men of the expedition who were coming in from the war "This is the rule of the instruction Jehovah has enjoined on Moses. 22 Just the gold and silver and bronze and iron and tin and lead, 23 every substance that stands fire you shall put through fire and it will be clean, only it is to have its sin cleared away with pollution-water; and everything that does not stand fire you shall put through water. 24 And you shall wash your clothes on the seventh day and be clean, and afterward you shall come in to the camp."

25 And Jehovah said to Moses 26 "Take the census of the captured drove of man and beast, you and Priest Eleazar and the heads of families of the congregation, 27 and halve the captures between the actual fighters who went on the expedition and the whole congregation. 28 And you shall levy a tax for Jehovah from the fighting men who went on the expedition; one person out of five hundred of the human beings and of the horned cattle and of the donkeys and of the small cattle 29 out of their half you shall take and give to Priest Eleazar as Jehovah's contribution. 30 And out of the half for the sons of Israel you shall take one appropriated out of fifty of the human beings, of the horned cattle, of the donkeys, and of the small cattle, out of all the animals, and give them to the Levites who do duty about Jehovah's tabernacle."

31 And Moses and Priest Eleazar did as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 32 And the captures, the rest of the plunder the expeditionaries had plundered, came to six hundred and seventy-five thousand small cattle 33 and seventy-two thousand horned cattle 24 and sixty-one thousand donkeys, 35 and of human persons, out of the women who had never known sexual embrace, thirty-two thousand persons in all. 36 And half

was the share of those who had gone out on the expedition: the number of small cattle was three hundred and thirty-seven thousand
37 and five hundred, 37 and the tax for Jehovah out of the small cattle
38 came to six hundred and seventy-five; 38 and of the horned cattle there were thirty-six thousand, and the tax of them for Jehovah was seventy-
39 two; 39 and of donkeys there were thirty thousand and five hundred,
40 and the tax of them for Jehovah was sixty-one; 40 and of human persons there were sixteen thousand, and the tax of them for Jehovah was
41 thirty-two persons. 41 And Moses gave the tax of Jehovah's contribution to Priest Eleazar as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

42 42 And of the half for the sons of Israel, which Moses divided off
43 from the men that went on the expedition, 43 the congregation's half of the small cattle came to three hundred and thirty-seven thousand
44 45 and five hundred, 44 and horned cattle thirty-six thousand, 45 and donkeys
46 thirty thousand and five hundred, 46 and human persons sixteen thou-
47 sand; 47 and from the half for the sons of Israel Moses took what was appropriated, one out of fifty of the human beings and of the cattle, and gave them to the Levites who did duty about Jehovah's tabernacle, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

48 48 And the officers of the expeditionary thousands, the captains of
49 thousands and of hundreds, approached Moses 49 and said to Moses "Your servants have gone over the roll of the fighting men under our
50 command, and not a man of us was missing. 50 And we are presenting Jehovah's oblation, what each one has found in articles of gold, armlet and bracelet, finger-ring, earring and bangle, to purge our souls before
51 Jehovah." 51 And Moses and Priest Eleazar received the gold from them,
52 every kind of wrought article; 52 and all the gold of the contribution they made to Jehovah came to eight thousand eight hundred ounces,
53 from the captains of thousands and of hundreds. 53 The men of the
54 expedition had plundered each for himself. 54 And Moses and Priest Eleazar received the gold from the captains of thousands and of hundreds and brought it into the Tent of Meeting as a memorial of the sons of Israel before Jehovah.

CHAPTER 32

1 1 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad had a great deal of stock, very numerous; and they saw the Ja'zer country and the
2 Gilead country, and found the place was a place for stock. 2 And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben came and said to Moses and
3 Priest Eleazar and the princes of the congregation 3 " 'Ataroth and Dibon and Ja'zer and Nimrah and Heshbon and Elealeh and Sebam
4 and Nebo and Be'on, 4 the country Jehovah has defeated before the congregation of Israel, is a stock country; and your servants have
5 stock."5And they said "Please let this country be given to your servants as a property; do not take us over the Jordan."

6 6 And Moses said to the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben "Are

your brothers to go into battle and you to sit here? 7 And why are you
setting the hearts of the sons of Israel against going over to the
country Jehovah has given them? 8 that was the way your fathers did
when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea' to see the country, 9 and they
went up to Cluster Arroyo and saw the country, and set the hearts
of the sons of Israel against the idea of going into the country
Jehovah had given them; 10 and Jehovah was angry that day and swore
11 'The men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old up, shall
not see the soil I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, because they
have not altogether followed me; 12 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh
the Kenazite and Joshua' the son of Nun, because they did altogether
follow me.' 13 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and set them roving
back and forth in the wilderness forty years, till all the generation
that had done what displeased Jehovah were gone. 14 And here you are
standing up as your fathers' successors, a whole brood of sinful men,
to add more to Jehovah's anger against Israel, 15 because you turn
back from following him and he will once again leave them in the
wilderness, and you will ruin all this people."

16 And they approached him and said "We will build sheepfolds here
for our stock, and cities for our children; 17 and we ourselves will arm
and go under arms before the sons of Israel till we have brought
them to their place, while our children stay in the fortified cities for
fear of the natives; 18 we will not come home till the sons of Israel have
each received his estate; 19 because we will not take estate with them on
the further side of the Jordan, because our estate has come to us on
the east side of the Jordan."

20 And Moses said to them "If you do this thing, if you go armed
before Jehovah to the war, 21 and every man of yours that bears arms
crosses the Jordan before Jehovah till he dispossesses his enemies
before him 22 and the country is subjugated to Jehovah, and afterward
you go back, you shall be innocent as regards Jehovah and as regards
Israel, and shall have this country for your property before Jehovah,
23 but if you do not do so you will have sinned against Jehovah, and
be sure your sin will find you out. 24 Build yourselves cities for your
children and folds for your sheep and goats: you are to do what
came out of your mouths." 25 And the sons of Gad and the sons of
Reuben said to Moses "Your servants will do as my lord is ordering:
26 our children, our women, our stock, and all our beasts shall be there
in the cities of Gilead, 27 and your servants, everyone that bears arms
for service, will go over before Jehovah to the war as my lord states."

28 And Moses gave Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the
tribal heads of families of the sons of Israel orders for their case;
29 and Moses said to them "If the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben
go over the Jordan with you, everyone that bears arms, before Jeho-
vah to the war, and the country is subjected to you, give them the
country of Gilead for their property; 30 but if they do not go over

armed with you, let them come in for property among you in Canaan."
31 31 And the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben answered "What Jehovah
32 has stated to your servants, that same we will do: 32 we ourselves will go
over armed before Jehovah to Canaan, with the property of our
estate on the other side of the Jordan vesting in us."
33 33 And Moses gave them, the sons of Gad and the sons of Reuben and
half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of King
Sihon of the Amorites and the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan,
the country city by city, by the boundaries of the cities of the country
34 all round. 34 And the sons of Gad built Dibon and 'Ataroth and 'Aro'er
36 and "Ataroth-Shophan and Ja'zer and Jogbehah 36 and Beth-Nimrah
37 and Beth-haran, fortified cities and folds for flocks. 37 And the sons of
38 Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kirjathaim 38 and Nebo and
Baal-Me'on (names to be changed) and Sibmah, and named the
cities they built.
39 39 And the sons of Makir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and
40 took it and dispossessed the Amorites in it. 40 And Moses gave Gilead
41 to Makir the son of Manasseh and they lived in it. 41 And Jair the son
of Manasseh Avent and took their havvoth [tent-villages] and called
42 them the Havvoth of Jair. 42 And Nobah went and took Kenath and
its dependencies and named it Nobah after himself.

CHAPTER 33

1 1 These are the stages of the march of the sons of Israel as they came
2 out of Egypt in full force under Moses and Aaron; 2 and Moses wrote
down their outward marches stage by stage at Jehovah's direction.
3 And these are their stages, outward march by march. 3 They marched
from Ra'meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first
month; on the day after the passover the sons of Israel went out with
4 a high hand in sight of all the Egyptians, 4 while the Egyptians were
burying those whom Jehovah had killed among them, every firstborn
5 son—and on their gods Jehovah executed judgments. 5 And the sons
6 of Israel marched from Ra'meses and camped at Succoth. 6 And they
marched from Succoth and camped at Etham on the edge of the
7 wilderness. 7 And they marched from Etham and went back by Pi-
hahiroth which faces Baal-Sephon, and camped in front of Migdol.
8 8 And they marched from Pi-hahiroth and crossed through the middle
of the sea to the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the
9 wilderness of Etham and camped at Marah. 9 And they marched from
Marah and came to Elim; and at Elim there were twelve springs of
10 water and seventy palm trees; and they camped there. 10 And they
11 marched from Elim and camped by the Red Sea. 11 And they marched
12 from the Red Sea and camped in the wilderness of Sin. 12 And they
13 marched from the wilderness of Sin and camped at Dophkah. 13 And
14 they marched from Dophkah and camped at Alush. 14 And they marched
from Alush and camped at Rephidim; and there was no water there

15 for the people to drink. 15 And they marched from Rephidim and
16 camped in the wilderness of Sinai. 16 And they marched from the
17 wilderness of Sinai and camped at Kibroth-hat-Taavah. 17 And they
18 marched from Kibroth-hat-Taavah and camped at Haseroth. 18 And
19 they marched from Haseroth and camped at Rithmah. 19 And they
20 marched from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon-Peres. 20 And they
21 marched from Rimmon-Peres and camped at Libnah. 21 And they
22 marched from Libnah and camped at Rissah. 22 And they marched
23 from Rissah and camped at Kehelathah. 23 And they marched from
24 Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shepher. 24 And they marched from
25 Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah. 25 And they marched from
26 Haradah and camped at Makheloth. 26 And they marched from Makhe-
27 loth and camped at Tahath. 27 And they marched from Tahath and
28 camped at Terah. 28 And they marched from Terah and camped at
29 Mithkah. And they marched from Mithkah and camped at Hash-
30 monah. 30 And they marched from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.
31 31 And they marched from Moseroth and camped among the Bene-
32 Ja'akan. 32 And they marched from the Bene-Ja'akan and camped at
33 Hor-hag-Gidgad. 33 And they marched from Hor-hag-Gidgad and
34 camped at Jotbathah. 34 And they marched from Jotbathah and camped
35 at 'Abronah. 35 And they marched from 'Abronah and camped at
36 Ghesjon-Geber. 36 And they marched from Ghesjon-Geber and camped
37 in the wilderness of Sin (that is, Kadesh). 37 And they marched from
38 Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor in the edge of Edom, 38 and Priest
Aaron went up on Mount Hor by Jehovah's direction and died there
in the year forty of the exodus of the sons of Israel from Egypt, in
the fifth month, on the first of the month; 39 and Aaron was a hundred
39 and twenty-three years old when he died on Mount Hor. 40 And the
40 Canaanite, the king of 'Arad, who lived in Canaan in the South,
heard of the coming of the sons of Israel. 41 And they marched from
41 Mount Hor and camped at Salmonah. 42 And they marched from Sal-
42 monah and camped at Punon. 43 And they marched from Punon and
43 camped at Oboth. 44 And they marched from Oboth and camped at
44 'Ijim across the river on the boundary of Moab. 45 And they marched
45 from 'Ijim and camped at Dibon-Gad. 46 And they marched from
46 Dibon-Gad and camped at 'Almon-Diblathaim. 47 And they marched
47 from 'Almon-Diblathaim and camped on the highlands across the
river before Nebo. 48 And they marched from the highlands across the
48 river and camped on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho, 49 and
49 camped along the Jordan from Beth-ha-Jeshimoth to Acacia Meadow
on the Moab flats.

50 50 And Jehovah spoke to Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at
51 Jericho saying 51 "Tell the sons of Israel, When you go over the Jordan
52 into Canaan 52 you shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the country
before you, and destroy all their pictures and destroy all their metal
53 images and wreck all their heights, 53 and dispossess the country and

live in it, because I have given the country to you to take possession
54 of. 54 And you shall have your estates assigned in the country by lot
clan by clan, giving the more numerous more of an estate and the
less numerous less of an estate; what the lot for one comes out for
he shall have; you shall have your estates assigned by family tribes.
55 55 And if you do not dispossess the inhabitants of the country before
you, those who are left over of them shall be prickles in your eyes
and thorns in your sides, and shall assail you in the country you live
56 in; 56 and as I expected to do to them I will do to you."

CHAPTER 34

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 2 "Charge the sons of Israel,
When you come into Canaan, this is the country that shall fall to you
as domain, the country of Canaan by its boundaries:
3 3 "Your south border shall be from the wilderness of Sin along by
Edom, and your south boundary shall be from the east edge of the
4 Salt Sea, 4 and your boundary shall go round south of Scorpion Pass
and over to Sin, and its extremity shall be south of Kadesh-Barnea';
5 and it shall go out to Hasar-Addar and over to 'Asmon. 5 And the
boundary shall go round from 'Asmon to Egypt Arroyo, and have its
termination at the sea.
6 6 "And your west boundary shall be the great sea as boundary; this
shall be your west boundary.
7 7 "And this shall be your north boundary: from the great sea you
8 shall mark Mount Hor, 8 and from Mount Hor you shall mark Lebo-
9 Hamath, and the extremity of the boundary shall be at Sadad. 9 And
the boundary shall go out to Ziphron, and its termination shall be
at Hasar-'Enan: this shall be your north boundary.
10 10 "And for east boundary from Hasar-'Enan you shall mark She-
11 pham, 11 and the boundary shall go down from Shepham to Riblah east
of 'Ajin; and the boundary shall go down and skirt the east front of
12 the sea of Kinnereth, 12 and the boundary shall go down to the Jordan,
and its termination shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your country
boundary by boundary all round."
13 13 And Moses gave the sons of Israel the command "This is the
country which you are to have assigned to you by lot, which Jehovah
14 commanded should be given to the nine and a half tribes; 14 for the
tribe of the sons of Reuben family by family, and the tribe of the sons
of Gad family by family, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have re-
15 ceived their estate: 15 the two and a half tribes have received their estate
on the east side, the side toward the sunrise, of the Jordan at Jericho."
16 17 16 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 17 "These are the names of the
men who are to assign the country to you: Priest Eleazar and Joshua'
18 the son of Nun, 18 and one prince out of each tribe you shall take to
19 assign the country. 19 And these are the men's names: for the tribe of
20 Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 20 for the tribe of the sons of

21 Simeon, Shemuel the son of 'Ammihud; 21 for the tribe of Benjamin,
22 Elidad the son of Kislon; 22 for the tribe of the sons of Dan a prince,
23 Bukki the son of Jagli; 23 for the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of the
24 sons of Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod, 24 and for the
tribe of the sons of Ephraim a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan;
25 25 for the tribe of the sons of Zebulun a prince, Elisaphan the son of
26 Parnac; 26 for the tribe of the sons of Issacar a prince, Paltiel the son
27 of 'Azzan; 27 for the tribe of the sons of Asher a prince, Ahihud the
28 son of Shelomi; 28 for the tribe of the sons of Naphtali a prince, Peda-
29 hel the son of 'Ammihud. 29 These are the ones Jehovah has commis-
sioned to assign estates to the sons of Israel in Canaan."

CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at
2 Jericho, saying2"Command the sons of Israel so that they may give
the Levites out of their estate of property cities to live in; and you
3 shall give the Levites glebe for the cities, all round them. 3 And the
cities shall be for them to live in, and their glebes shall be for their
4 livestock and chattels and all their beasts.4And the glebes of the cities
you are to give the Levites shall be five hundred yards out from the
5 city wall all round;5and you shall measure, outside the city, the
east border a thousand yards and the south border a thousand and
the west border a thousand and the north border a thousand, with
the city in the middle: this is what they shall have as city glebes.
6 6 And the cities you are to give to the Levites, the six cities of asylum
which you are to give for the homicide to take flight to and forty-two
7 cities besides them:7the total of the cities which you are to give to
8 the Levites is forty-eight cities, them and their glebes.8And the cities
which you are to give are to be out of the property of the sons of
Israel, more from the greater and less from the lesser; each tribe shall
give cities to the Levites in proportion to the estate assigned to it."

9 10 9 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying 10 "Tell the sons of Israel, When
11 you cross the Jordan into Canaan 11 you shall single out cities which
you are to have as cities of asylum for a homicide who has struck
12 a deadly blow by misadventure to take flight to; 12 and you shall have
the cities for an asylum from the blood-reclaimer, and the homicide
shall not die till he stands before the congregation for judgment.
13 13 And as for the cities you are to institute, you shall have six cities
14 of asylum: 14three cities you shall institute on the other side of the
Jordan and three cities you shall institute in Canaan; they shall be
15 cities of asylum. 15 For the sons of Israel and for the immigrant and the
dependent alien among you these six cities shall be an asylum for
everyone who strikes a deadly blow by misadventure to take flight to.
16 16 And if he struck him with an iron article so that he died, he is a
17 murderer; the murderer must be put to death. 17 And if he struck him
with a stone fitted for use in the hand and suitable to cause death,

so that he died, he is a murderer; the murderer must be put to death.
18 18 And if he struck him with a wooden implement fitted for use in the hand and suitable to cause death, so that he died, he is a murderer;
19 the murderer must be put to death. 19 The blood-reclaimer himself shall put the murderer to death; he shall put him to death upon meeting
20 with him. 20 And if he pushed him with ill will, or threw at him with
21 aim, so that he died, 21 or struck him hostilely with his hand so that he died, the killer must be put to death; he is a murderer; the blood-reclaimer shall put the murderer to death upon meeting with him.
22 22 But if he pushed him accidentally without hostile intent, or threw
23 any implement at him without aim, 23 or threw any stone, suitable to cause death, without seeing, and it fell on him so that he died, he not
24 being an enemy to him nor intending harm to him, 24 the congregation shall judge between the killer and the blood-reclaimer by these laws,
25 25 and the congregation shall rescue the homicide from the hands of the blood-reclaimer and shall return him to his city of asylum to which he had taken flight, and he shall live in it till the high priest who
26 has been anointed with the sacred oil dies. 26 And if the homicide shall go out of the boundaries of his city of asylum to which he has taken
27 flight, 27 and the blood-reclaimer finds him outside the boundaries of Ms city of asylum, the blood-reclaimer is to slay the homicide, he
28 incurs no bloodguilt; 28 for he is to stay in his city of asylum till the high priest dies, and after the high priest's death the homicide is to go back to his own land.
29 29 And these things shall be a legal usage of yours generation after
30 generation in all your domiciles. 30 In every case of one who strikes a deadly blow the homicide shall be found a murderer on the word of witnesses. And one witness shall not be evidence against a person
31 for death. 31 And you shall not take composition-money for the life of a homicide who is guilty and liable to die, but he must be put to
32 death. 32 And you shall not take composition-money for flight to the city of asylum, for coming back to live in the country before the
33 priest dies. 33 And you shall not pollute the country you are in: for blood pollutes the country, and the country will not be purged for the blood shed in it by anything but the blood of the one that shed
34 it. 34 And you shall not defile the country you live in, in the midst of which I dwell; for I Jehovah dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel.

CHAPTER 36

1 1 And the heads of the families of the clan of the sons of Gilead the son of Makir the son of Manasseh, out of the clans of the sons of Joseph, drew near and spoke before Moses and before the princes,
2 the heads of families of the sons of Israel, 2 and said "Jehovah commanded you, sir, to give the country as estate by lot to the sons of Israel; and you, sir, have been commanded to give our brother Sil-
3 pahad's estate to his daughters.3And they will marry into one of the

tribes of the sons of Israel, and their estate will be subtracted from the estate of our fathers and added to the estate of the tribe they marry into. And it will be subtracted from the lot of our estate,
4 4 and if the sons of Israel have ram-horn time their estate will be added to the estate of the tribe they have married into, and their estate will be subtracted from the estate of our fathers' tribe."
5 5 And Moses gave the sons of Israel the commandment, by Jehovah's direction, "The tribe of the sons of Joseph are right in what they say.
6 6 This is the commandment Jehovah gives for Silpahad's daughters: They shall marry whom they like, only they shall marry into their
7 father's tribal elan. 7 And an estate of the sons of Israel shall not go round from tribe to tribe, but the sons of Israel shall stick each to
8 the estate of his father's tribe. 8 And every heiress out of the tribes of the sons of Israel shall marry one of the clan of her father's tribe, in
9 order that the sons of Israel may each possess his fathers' estate9and an estate may not go round from one tribe to another tribe, because the tribes of the sons of Israel are to stick each to its own estate."
10 11 10 As Jehovah commanded Moses, so Silpahad's daughters did, 11 and Silpahad's daughters Mahlah, Tirsah, and Hoglah and Milcah and
12 No'ah married their first cousins; 12 they married into the elans of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their estate went to the tribe of their father's clan.
13 13 These are the commandments and laws that Jehovah enjoined on the sons of Israel by Moses on the Moab flats by the Jordan at Jericho.

MARGINAL NOTES TO NUMBERS

1:17 *Or* have been
1:24, 26, 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, 42 *Var.* names, poll by poll every male, from
2:17 *Var.* of Meeting, the camp of the Levites, shall
3:1 *Conj.* of Aaron on the day
3:2 *Var.* Abihud
3:7 *Codd.* for him and for all the congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the work of the tabernacle, and care
3:24 *Var.* of the Gershonites was
3:25 *Conj.* coverings
3:28 *Conj.* eighty-three
4:15 *Lit.* These are the porterage
4:32 *Lit.* shall appoint by name the
4:41 *Var.* Jehovah's direction through Moses
4:49 *(last part) Susp.*
5:7 *Lit.* and they shall confess their sins that they have
5:9 (*end*) *Susp.*
5:15 *Conj.** his oblation for her
5:17 *Var.* take clean living water
5:18 (*end*) *Susp.*
6:4 *(last part) Unc.*
6:13 *Or* one shall bring him Stop.
7:3 *Conj.* came forward and brought
7:87 *Conj.* twelve rams, twelve lambs of the same year, and their
9:21 *(end),* 22 *(beginning) Susp.*
11:20 *Lit. without* it shall be
12:6 *Codd.* If there be among you a prophet to Jehovah *Var.* If Jehovah be your prophet
12:8 (visibly) *Unc.; susp.*
12:12 *Var.* not let her be
12:12 *Var.* like a dead man who when he comes out of his mother's womb has half his flesh eaten away
12:13 *Codd.** "Deity, heal her."
13:2 *Lit.* one man each for the tribe of his fathers
13:4-14 *The forms of the names differ in different ancient copies*
13:7 *Conj.* Igal the son of *****; for the sons of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi *and omit verse 11*
13:22 *Lit.* there were Ahiman

13:30 *Lit.* hushed the people to Moses *Una; susp.*
13:33 *Var.* the Nephillm there (the sons of 'Anak are Nephilim), and
14:1 *Lit.* raised and gave their voices, and
14:9 *Lit.* because they are our bread ; their shadow is gone away from over them
14:13 *Codd.* will hear that *or* will hear, because
14:24 *Lit.* he had another spirit with him
14:24 *Var.* my spirit
14:27 (have . . . me) *Susp.*
14:30 *Lit.* I raised my hand to settle you in
15:4 *Or* cattle, he who presents the oblation shall present it to Jehovah. You
15:6 *Var.* Or for a ram
15:9 *Conj.* you shall present
15:12 *Lit.* goat; in accordance with the number that you do, thus
15:15 *Conj.* Thus the assembly shall do; there shall be one and the same rule for you and for
16:1 *Susp.*
16:1-2 *Codd.* took and rose
16:11 *Codd.* it is you and all your company that have combined against Jehovah
16:18 *Var.* laid incense on it
16:22 *Codd.** said "Deity, God
17:3 *Or* for a head of
IS:7 *Codd.** veil, and you shall serve. I will
18:29 *Var.* take out all Jehovah's contribution
19:12 *Var.* it on the third day, and on the seventh he shall be clean
19:12 *Or* sin on the third day, on the seventh he shall
19:16 *Lit.* with a weapon or a dead man, or a human
19:18 *Lit.* killed or a dead man or a grave
20:1 *Or* on the first new moon
20:10 *Var.* Listen to me, you
20:13-14 *The name* Meribah *appears to mean* Upbraiding *and* Kadesh *to mean* Holy
20:17 *Var.* cistern water
21:1 *Conj.* the Canaanites who lived in the South heard
21:13 *Lit.* the wilderness Arnon that comes
21:16 Beer is *Hebrew for* well
21:18 *Var.* and from a wilderness to Mattanah *Var.* and from Beer to Mattanah (Mattanah *is Hebrew for* gift)
21:30 *Susp.*
21:30 *Codd.** And we shot at them, Heshbon perished, to Dibon
21:30 *Codd.* And we wasted *(or* crashed them down) to Nophah which is to Medeba
22:5 *Var.* the river of the country
22:7 *Or* soothsayer's fees
22:11 *Var.* a people
22:32 (waywardly undertaken) *Unc.; susp.*
22:36 ('Ir-Moab) *Susp.*
23:2 *Var.* said, and offered a
23:3 (to a scalp) *Susp.*
23:10 *Codd.* numbered a quarter of Israel
23:10 *Codd.* death of upright men and my future be like his
23:20 *Lit.* have been taken to bless *Var.* have received blessing
23:21 *Or* look on villainy
23:21 *Or* see mischief
23:22 *The we was the huge long-horned wild bull of Europe and western Asia in ancient times*
23:23 *Or* in Jacob
23:23 *Or* in Israel
23:23 *Or* Now it shall be told to Jacob and to Israel what God has done *(conj.** is doing)
24:2 *Lit.* alighted by tribes
24:3 (enlightened) *Unc.*
24:6 (spice-trees) *Unc.; susp.*
24:7 *(beginning) Susp.*
24:8 *(beginning) Susp.*
24:15 (enlightened) *Unc.*
24:16 *Lit.* knows the knowledge
24:17 Lit. Moab's temples (of head)
24:17 *Var.* and tear down all
24:18 *(beginning) Susp.*
24:18 *Or* gain wealth *Or* do stalwartly
24:19 *Unc.; conj.* And Moab shall come down, and every survivor shall perish out of 'Ar
24:19 *Lit.* destroy survivor out of city
24:20 *Or* is 'Amalek
24:20 (*end*) *Susp.*
24:21 *Conj.* Permanent make your home
24:22 *Conj.* But Kain will belong to 'Eber—
24:23 *Or* when Deity installs him *Susp.*
24:24 *Conj.* ships shall come out from the Cyprus side and tame
25:6 *Lit.* the Midianite girl
25:18 *(in three places) Or* for the affair of

26:3 *Codd.** spoke them *Susp.*
26:12-50 *Ancient copies differ from each other in the form of the sentences as well as in some of the names*
26:15-47 *Var. has verses 15-18 and 44-47 in the places that their numbering would give them,*
26:54 *Lit.* of the large you shall
26:56 *Var.** their domain shall be divided
26:63 *Or* and Priest Eleazar, who mustered the sons
26:64 *Or* and Priest Aaron, who mustered the sons
27:1 *Codd.* Makir the son of Manasseh the son of Joseph *Var.* Makir of the clans of Manasseh the son of Joseph *Another var. has both additions*
27:14 *Or* with the water
28:2 *Var.* of food, my fire-offerings for a genial
28:27 *Var.* sheep (have them faultless), and
28:31 *Conj.* shall do, and their libations
30:10-12, 14 *Var. adds* (10) And if it is in her husband's house she makes a vow or lays an obligation on herself by an oath, (11) and her husband hears it and says nothing to her, does not oppose her, all her vows shall stand and any obligations she has laid on herself shall stand. (12) But if her husband shall quash them on the day that he hears it, anything that came out of her lips, whether her vows or an obligation of herself, shall not stand: her husband has quashed them, and Jehovah will forgive her. *And also* (14) But if her husband shall say nothing to her from day to day, he confirms all her vows or all her obligations she has upon her; he confirms them because he said nothing to her on the day he heard it.
31:9 *Var.* and the sons of Israel carried off
31:51 *Lit.* every wrought article *Or* all in wrought form
32:3 (Be'on) *Susp.*
32:17 *Var.* will go armed in haste before
32:23 *Lit.* and know your sin that it will find you. Build
32:32 *Var.* Canaan; and give us the property of our estate on the other side of the Jordan." (*without* vesting in us) *Conj.* will do: we on our part will go over armed before Jehovah to Canaan, and do you on your part give us the property of
32:38 *Or* (with their names changed)
32:38 *Var.* built after themselves
33:2 *Conj.* their stages. At their going out they marched from
33:6-49 *Different ancient copies have many of the names differently*
34:7, 8, 10 (mark) *Unc.*
34:10 *Var.** you shall desire Shepham
35:5 *Var.* what you shall
35:8 *Lit.* Israel; from the greater you shall make it more and from the lesser you shall make it less
35:17 *Lit.* a hand stone that one would die by, so that
35:18 *Lit.* a hand wooden implement that one would die by, so that
35:23 *Lit.* or any stone
35:31 *Lit.* is guilty to die
35:32 (for flight) *Susp.*
35:32 *Lit.* till the priest dies
36:2 *Codd.* have been commanded by Jehovah to
36:9 *Or* each man to his own estate

THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY

CHAPTER 1

1 1 These are the words Moses spoke to all Israel on the other side of the Jordan in the wilderness, in the Rift Valley opposite Suph between Paran on the one hand and Tophel and Laban and Haseroth
2 and Di-Zahab on the other. 2 It is eleven days from Horeb by way of
3 the highlands of Se'ir to Kadesh-Barnea'; 3 and in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, Moses spoke to the
4 sons of Israel just as Jehovah had commissioned him to, 4 after he had defeated King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, and King 'Og of the Bashan, whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and
5 Edre'i. 5 On the other side of the Jordan, in the country of Moab, Moses set himself to expound this code, saying

6 6 "Our God Jehovah told us at Horeb 'No more staying on this high-
7 land: 7 turn and march, and go into the Amorite highland and to all its neighbors in the Rift Valley and in the highlands, and in the lowlands and in the South and on the coast, the Canaanite country
8 and the Lebanon, to the great river, the river Euphrates. 8 Look, I have given the country up to your conquest: go in and take possession of the country that Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob he would give to them and their descendants after them.'

9 10 9 "And I said to you at that time 'I cannot carry you alone. 10 Your God Jehovah has increased you, and here you are today as numerous
11 as the stars in the sky; 11 may your fathers' God Jehovah add to you
12 a thousand times as many and bless you as he promised you! 12 How am I alone to carry the weight and load of you, and your disputes!
13 Nominate wise and clearheaded men, well known in your tribes,
14 whom I may appoint as your heads.' 14 And you answered me 'That is
15 a good idea that you propose.' 15 And I took from among you wise and well-known men and made them heads over you, chiefs of thousands and of hundreds and of fifties and of tens, and marshals for your
16 tribes; 16 and I gave your judges the order at that time 'Hear causes between your brothers, and judge fairly between a man and his
17 brother or his immigrant employee. 17 You are not to recognize persons in judging: you are to listen to great and small alike. You are not to quail before any man, because judgment belongs to God. And a thing that is too hard for you you are to present to me, and I will
18 hear the case.' 18 And I gave you orders at that time for all the things you were to do.

19 19 "And we marched from Horeb, and went over all the great and terrible wilderness that you have seen toward the Amorite highland, as our God Jehovah had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-
20 Barnea'. 20 And I said to you 'You have come to the Amorite highland,

which our God Jehovah is giving to us. 21 See, your God Jehovah has given the country up to your conquest: go up, take possession, as your fathers' God Jehovah has promised you; do not be afraid nor dismayed.'

22 "And you all came up to me and said 'Let us send some men before us to explore the country for us and bring us back word of the route we are to go up by and the cities we are to come to'; 23 and the idea pleased me, and I took from among you twelve men, one man to a tribe, 24 and they turned and went up to the highland and came to Cluster Arroyo and scouted through it, 25 and took in their hands some of the fruit of the country and brought it down to you, and brought you back word 'The country our God Jehovah is giving us is a good one.' 26 But you were not willing to go up, but disobeyed your God Jehovah and found fault in your tents, 27 and said 'It was in Jehovah's hatred for us that he brought us out of Egypt to give us into the hands of the Amorites to make away with us. 28 Where are we going up to? our brothers have melted down our hearts with their "a race larger and taller than we, large cities fortified up into the sky, and we even saw 'Anakites there."' 29 And I said to you 'You are not to be overawed or afraid of them: 30 your God Jehovah, who is going before you, he will fight for you, doing just as he did with you before your eyes in Egypt 31 and in the wilderness in which you saw how Jehovah carried you as a man carries his own son all along the road you have come till you came to this place.' 32 But in this matter you did not trust your God Jehovah, 33 who goes before you along the road to look out for a camping-place for you, in fire by night that you may see along the road you are to go on, and in a cloud by day.

34 "And Jehovah heard your talk and was incensed, 35 and swore 'Not a man among these men shall see the good country I swore to give their fathers, 36 but Caleb the son of Jephunneh: he shall see it, and to him I will give the country he trod on, and to his sons, since he altogether followed Jehovah.'— 37 At me too Jehovah broke out in anger on your account, saying 'You shall not go in there either: 38 Joshua' the son of Nun, your subaltern, he shall go in there. Encourage him, because he shall establish Israel in it.'— 39 'And your sons, who today do not know good from bad, they shall go in there, and to them I will give the country, and they shall take possession of it. 40 But as for you, turn and march into the wilderness toward the Red Sea.'

41 "And you answered me 'We have sinned against Jehovah: we will go up and fight, just as our God Jehovah commanded us to'; and you belted on your arms and got ready to go up to the highland. 42 But Jehovah said to me 'Tell them not to go up nor to fight, because I am not among them and they would be beaten by their enemies.' 43 And I spoke to you, but you would not listen but disobeyed Jehovah and went up presumptuously to the highland; 44 and the Amorites that live in that highland came out to meet you and chased you as bees do, and

45 pounded you up in Se'ir, clear to Hormah. 45 And you came back and wept before Jehovah; but Jehovah would not obey you nor give ear to you.

46 46 "And you stayed at Kadesh a long time, as long as you did stay

CHAPTER 2

1 there; 1 and we turned and marched into the wilderness toward the Red Sea, as Jehovah told me, and were a long time going around the highland of Se'ir.

2 3 2 "And Jehovah said to me 3 'No more going around this highland:
4 turn north. 4 And give the people orders "You are crossing the territory of your brothers the sons of 'Esau, who live in Se'ir, and they will
5 be afraid of you: be very careful, 5 do not challenge them, because I will not give you of their country enough to plant a foot on; for I
6 have given the highland of Se'ir to 'Esau as a possession. 6 You shall purchase food from them for money for your eating and also purchase
7 water from them for money for your drinking; 7 for your God Jehovah has blessed you in everything you put your hand to, he has known about your going through this great wilderness. These forty years your God Jehovah has been with you: you have not been stinted in any respect.'"

8 8 "And we passed our brothers the sons of 'Esau, who live in Se'ir, from the direction of the Rift Valley, from Elath and Ghesjon-Geber, and turned and passed on in the direction of the wilderness of Moab.
9 9 And Jehovah said to me 'Do not act hostilely toward the Moabites nor challenge them to battle, because I will not give you a possession out of their country; for I have given 'Ar to the sons of Lot as a
10 possession.' 10 (The Emites lived in it formerly, a great and numerous
11 people, tall as the 'Anakites; 11 they too are classed as ogres, like the
12 'Anakites, but the Moabites call them Emites. 12 And the Horites formerly lived in Se'ir, but the sons of 'Esau dispossessed them and Jehovah rooted them out before them, and they lived there instead of them, as Israel did to the country of their possession which Jehovah
13 had given them.) 13 'Now forward, and cross Zered Arroyo.' And we crossed Zered Arroyo.

14 14 "And the time we had been going from Kadesh-Barnea' till we crossed Zered Arroyo was thirty-eight years, till the whole generation, the fighting men, were all gone from the camp, as Jehovah had
15 sworn to them. 15 And Jehovah's hand too had been against them, ravaging them out of the camp, till they were all gone.

16 16 "And when all the fighting men had finished dying from among
17 18 the people, 17 Jehovah spoke to me, saying 18 'Today you are crossing the
19 territory of Moab, 'Ar, 19 and nearing the frontier of the Bene-'Ammon. Do not act hostilely toward them nor challenge them, because I will not give you a possession out of the country of the Bene-'Ammon;
20 for I have given it to the sons of Lot as a possession.' 20 (That too is

regarded as a haunted country: ogres used to live in it, the 'Am-
21 monites call them Zamzummites— 21 a great and numerous people, tall
as the 'Anakites; and Jehovah rooted them out before them, and they
22 dispossessed them and lived there instead of them, 22 as he did for the
sons of 'Esau who live in Se'ir, before whom he rooted out the Horites
and they dispossessed them and live there instead of them to this day.
23 23 And the 'Avvites who lived in villages down to Ghaza the Caphtorites
who came out of Caphtor rooted out and lived there instead of them.)
24 24 'Forward, march, and cross Arnon Arroyo: see, I have given into
your hands King Sihon of Heshbon the Amorite, and his country.
25 Begin taking possession, and challenge him to battle. 25 This day I will
begin to put the dread and fear of you on the faces of the peoples
under the whole sky who shall hear reports of you, and they shall
be disquieted and unmanned because of you.

26 26 "And I sent envoys from the wilderness of Kedemoth to King
27 Sihon of Heshbon with a peaceful message,27'Letus pass through your
country: we will go by the highroad, we will not turn to the right or
28 the left, 28 you shall sell us food for money for our eating and give us
water for money for our drinking—only let us pass through on our
29 feet, 29 as the sons of 'Esau who live in Se'ir did, and the Moabites who
live in 'Ar, till we get over the Jordan to the country our God Jehovah
30 is giving us.' 30 But King Sihon of Heshbon would not let us pass,
because your God Jehovah had made him willful and obdurate in
order to give him into your hands as at this day he has.

31 31 "And Jehovah said to me 'See, I have begun giving Sihon and
his country up to your conquest: begin taking possession by taking
32 his country.' 32 And Sihon came out to meet us, he and all his people,
33 in battle at Jahas; 33 and our God Jehovah gave him up to our conquest,
34 and we struck down him and his sons and all his people. 34 And we
took all his cities at that time, and destroyed without quarter every
35 city of men, and the women and children; we left no survivor; 35 only
the cattle we took as plunder for ourselves, and the booty of the
36 cities we had taken. 36 From 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo,
and the city in the arroyo, to Gilead, there was no town impregnable
37 to us: our God Jehovah gave everything up to our conquest. 37 Only the
country of the Bene-'Ammon you did not go near, all the bank of
Jabbok Arroyo and the cities of the highland, just as our God Je-
hovah had commanded.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 "And we turned around and went up toward the Bashan, and King
'Og of the Bashan came out to meet us, he and all his people, to battle
2 at Edre'i.2And Jehovah said to me 'Do not be afraid of him, because
I have given him and all his people and his country into your hands,
and you shall do to him as you did to King Sihon of the Amorites,
3 whose capital was Heshbon.' 3 And our God Jehovah gave into our

hands King 'Og of the Bashan too and all his people, and we struck
4 them down till we had left no survivor to him. 4 And we took all his
cities at that time, there was not a town we did not take from them:
sixty cities, all the Pale of Argob, 'Og's kingdom in the Bashan—
5 5 all these were fortified cities with high wall and gates and bar—
6 besides the very numerous rural cities. 6 And we destroyed them with-
out quarter, as we had done to King Sihon of Heshbon, destroying
7 without quarter every city of men and the women and children;7and
all the cattle and the booty of the cities we took as plunder for
ourselves.
8 8 "And at that time we took the country out of the hands of the
two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan from
9 Arnon Arroyo to Mount Hermon9(the Phenicians call Hermon Sir-
10 jon, and the Amorites call it Senir), 10 all the cities of the level, and all
Gilead, and all the Bashan, to Salcah and Edre'i, the cities of 'Og's
11 kingdom in the Bashan. 11 (For King 'Og of the Bashan was the only
one left of the remnant of the ogres; his bedstead was an iron one—
extant at Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon—nine cubits long and four
12 cubits wide by a man's cubit.) 12 And of this country we took possession
at that time: from 'Aro'er on Arnon Arroyo, and half the highland
13 of Gilead and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and the Gadites, 13 and
the rest of Gilead and all the Bashan, 'Og's kingdom, I gave to the
half tribe of Manasseh, all the Pale of Argob. (All this Bashan is
14 called a haunted country.)14(Jair the son of Manasseh took all the
Pale of Argob, up to the boundary of the Geshurites and the Ma'aca-
thites, and named it after himself (the Bashan) the Havvoth of
15 16 Jair, a name it bears to this day.) 15 And to Makir I gave Gilead; 16 and
to the Reubenites and the Gadites I gave from Gilead to Arnon
Arroyo, with the middle of the arroyo as boundary, and to the Jabbok
17 Arroyo, the boundary of the Bene-'Ammon, 17 and the Rift Valley, with
the Jordan as boundary, from Kinnereth to the Dead Sea, Salt Sea,
under the steeps of the Pisgah on the east.
18 18 "And I gave you the order at that time 'Your God Jehovah has
given you this country to take possession of; you shall go over armed
19 before your brothers the sons of Israel, all your stalwart men— 19 only
your women and children and your stock (I know you have much
20 stock) shall stay in your cities which I have given you—20 till Jehovah
gives rest to your brothers as he has to you, and they too take posses-
sion of the country your God Jehovah is giving to them on the other
side of the Jordan, and you shall come back to your possessions that
21 I have givenyou.'21And at that time I gave Joshua' the order 'Your
eyes it was that saw all that your God Jehovah did to these two kings:
Jehovah will do the same to all the kingdoms over where you are
22 going. 22 Do not be afraid of them, because it is your God Jehovah that
fights for you.'
23 24 23 "And I petitioned Jehovah at that time 24 'Lord Jehovah, you have

begun to show your servant your greatness and your strong hand—what deity is there, in heaven or on earth, that does the like of your
25 deeds and exploits? 25 Let me go over and see the good country on the
26 other side of the Jordan, this good highland and the Lebanon.' 26 But Jehovah was furious at me on your account, and would not listen to me; and Jehovah said to me 'That will do; never speak to me again
27 about this matter. 27 Go up to the head of the Pisgah and raise your eyes westward and northward and southward and eastward, and
28 see with your eyes; for you are not to go across this Jordan. 28 But commission Joshua', and encourage him to do his best, because he shall go across at the head of this people, and he shall establish them in
29 the country you are to see."' 29 And we stayed in the valley in front of Beth-Peghor,

CHAPTER 4

1 1 "And now, Israel, listen to the usages and laws that I am teaching you to abide by, so that you may live and go in and take possession
2 of the country that your fathers' God Jehovah is giving you. 2 You shall never add to the word I am enjoining on you, nor subtract from it, keeping to the commandments of your God Jehovah which I am
3 enjoining on you. 3 Your eyes it was that saw what Jehovah did at Baal-Peghor, that your God Jehovah rooted out from among you all
4 the men that followed Baal-Peghor, 4 but you who stood by Jehovah
5 are all alive today. 5 See, I have taught you such usages and laws as Jehovah commissioned me to, for you to do right within the country
6 that you are going across to to take possession of it; 6 and you shall be careful to live up to them, because that will be your wisdom and good sense before the eyes of the peoples who shall hear of all these usages and say 'Decidedly this great nation is a wise and sensible
7 people.'7For what great nation is there that has a God near it, as our
8 God Jehovah is whenever we call on him? 8 and what great nation is there that has such just usages and laws as all this code that I am
9 putting before you today? 9 Only be on your guard and guard yourselves well against forgetting all the things your eyes saw, and against letting them pass from your minds as long as you live; but
10 make them known to your children and grandchildren— 10 the day when you stood before your God Jehovah at Horeb when Jehovah said to me 'Assemble me the people and I will let them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me as long as they are alive above ground,
11 and may teach their children'; 11 and you drew near and stood under the mountain while the mountain blazed with fire up to the heart of
12 the sky, with darkness and cloud and thickened air; 12 and your God Jehovah spoke out of the midst of the fire. You heard the sound of
13 words, but did not see any form, nothing but a voice. 13 And he announced to you his covenant which he commanded you to live by, the Ten Things, and wrote them on two stone tablets.

14 14 "And Jehovah commanded me at that time to teach you usages and
laws for you to live by in the country you are going over into to
15 take possession of it. 15 And keep a sharp watch on your own selves,
because you did not see any form on the day when Jehovah spoke to
16 you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire, 16 that you do not viciously
make yourselves a statue, a form of any effigy, a figure male or
17 female, 17 a figure of any beast on the earth, a figure of any winged
18 bird that flies in the air, 18 a figure of anything that creeps on the
19 ground, a figure of any fish in the water under the earth, 19 and that
you do not raise your eyes skyward and see the sun and the moon and
the stars, all the legions of the sky, and get astray and do reverence
to them and worship them; when your God Jehovah has allotted them
20 to all the peoples under the sky, 20 but you Jehovah has taken and
brought you out of the blast-furnace Egypt, that he might have in
you a people who should be an estate of his own, as you are this day.
21 21 And Jehovah was angry at me on your account and swore I was not
to cross the Jordan and not to go into the good country your God
22 is giving you as your estate; 22 for I am dying in this country, I am
not crossing the Jordan, but you are crossing it and taking possession
23 of this good country. 23 Be on your guard that you do not forget your
God Jehovah's covenant which he made with you, and make your-
selves a statue, a form of anything, as your God Jehovah has for-
24 bidden you to; 24 for your God Jehovah is a devouring fire, a jealous
deity.
25 25 "When you beget children and grandchildren and come to be
natives of the country, and grow vicious and make a statue, a form
of anything, and do what displeases your God Jehovah, provoking
26 him, 26 I call the sky and the earth to witness against you today that
you shall perish quickly off the country you are crossing the Jordan
into to take possession of it; you shall not have a long time on it,
27 but shall be rooted out, 27 and Jehovah will scatter you among the
peoples and you shall be left a few persons among the nations to
28 which Jehovah will drive you, 28 and there you shall worship man-made
gods, wood and stone, that cannot see nor hear nor eat nor smell.
29 29 And from there you shall look about for your God Jehovah, and find
30 him when you seek him with all your heart and soul, 30 when you are
in distress and all these things have befallen you in the future days,
31 and you turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him. 31 For your God
Jehovah is a tenderhearted deity who will not neglect you nor make
away with you, nor forget your fathers' covenant sworn to by him.
32 32 For ask as to olden days before your time, since the day that God
created man on earth, and as to any place from edge to edge of the
sky, whether the like of this great thing has taken place or been heard
33 of: 33 whether a people has heard a God's voice speaking out of the
34 midst of the fire, as you did, and has lived, 34 or whether a God has
tried coming to take himself a people out from among another people

with tests and tokens and prodigies and war and with a strong hand and an outstretched arm and with great terrors, like all that your God Jehovah did for you in Egypt before your eyes.

35 35 "You have been shown, so that you may know, that Jehovah is
36 God: there is no other besides him. 36 Out of the sky he let you hear his voice to bring it home to you, and on earth he showed you his
37 great fire and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire. 37 And in return for his having loved your fathers and chosen their descendants after them and personally taken you out of Egypt by his great
38 power, 38 dispossessing before you nations greater and more numerous than you, bringing you in to give you their country as your domain,
39 as he is this day doing, 39 recognize today and put yourselves in mind that Jehovah is God in the heavens above and on the earth below;
40 there is no other; 40 and you are to keep his usages and commandments which I am enjoining on you today, that it may be well with you and with your sons after you, and in order that you may have a long time on the soil your God Jehovah is giving to you for all time."

41 41 Then Moses set apart three cities on the east side of the Jordan
42 42 for the homicide to flee to who had committed manslaughter without knowing it, and had not been hating his neighbor previously, and
43 should flee to one of these cities and have his life: 43 Beser in the wilderness, in the level country, for the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in the Bashan for the Manassites.

44 45 44 And this is the code Moses set before the sons of Israel; 45 these are the lessons and usages and laws that Moses pronounced to the sons
46 of Israel at their coming out of Egypt, 46 on the other side of the Jordan in the valley in front of Beth-Peghor in the country of King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, whom Moses and
47 the sons of Israel defeated at their coming out of Egypt 47 and took possession of his country and of the country of King 'Og of the Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites on the east side of the Jordan,
48 48 from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo to Mount Sion, that is,
49 Hermon, 49 and all the Rift Valley on the east side of the Jordan, and

CHAPTER 5

1 to the Dead Sea under the steeps of the Pisgah: 1 Moses called out to all Israel

"Listen, Israel, to the usages and laws that I am publishing to you
2 today, and learn them and take care to live up to them. 2 Our God
3 Jehovah made a covenant with us at Horeb: 3 it was not with our fathers that Jehovah made this covenant, but with us ourselves who
4 are all alive here today. 4 Face to face Jehovah spoke with you at the
5 mountain out of the midst of the fire, 5 I standing between Jehovah and you at that time to tell you Jehovah's word because you were afraid at the fire and did not go up on the mountainside:—

6 6 " 'I am your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters.
7 7 " 'You shall not have other gods to face me down.
8 8 " 'You shall not make yourself a statue of any form in the skies
9 above or on the earth beneath or in the water beneath the earth: 9 you shall not do reverence to them nor worship them; because I, your God Jehovah, am a jealous deity, visiting fathers' guilt on children and grandchildren and great-grandchildren for those who hate me,
10 10 and befriending thousands for those who love me and keep my commandments.
11 11 " 'You shall not take the name of your God Jehovah in vain; for Jehovah will not acquit him who takes his name in vain.
12 12 " 'Mind the sabbath day, keeping it sacred, as your God Jehovah
13 14 commanded you. 13 Six days you shall labor and do all your work, 14 but the seventh day is a sabbath for your God Jehovah: you shall not do any work, you nor your son or daughter nor your servant nor your ox or donkey or any of your cattle nor your immigrant within your
15 gates, in order that your servant may rest as well as you. 15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt and your God Jehovah brought you out from there with strong hand and outstretched arm: for this reason your God Jehovah has commanded you to keep the sabbath day.
16 16 " 'Honor your father and your mother, as your God Jehovah has commanded you, so that your time may be long, and it may be well with you, on the soil your God Jehovah is giving you.
17 17 " 'You shall not murder.
18 18 " 'You shall not commit adultery.
19 19 " 'You shall not steal.
20 20 " 'You shall not give made-up testimony against your neighbor.
21 21 " 'You shall not desire your neighbor's wife, nor hanker after your neighbor's house, his field nor his slave, his cow nor his donkey, nor anything of your neighbor's.'
22 22 "These words Jehovah spoke to all your assembly out of the midst of the fire, the cloud, and the thick air, in a great voice, and went no further; and he wrote them on two stone tablets and gave them to me.
23 23 "And when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, with the mountain burning with fire, you approached me, all your
24 heads of tribes and your elders, 24 and said 'Here our God Jehovah has let us see his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire; this day we have seen that God speaks
25 with men and they live; 25 and now why should we die? for this great fire will devour us if we go on listening to our God Jehovah's voice
26 any longer, and so we shall die. 26 For what mortal is there who has heard the voice of a living God speaking out of the midst of the fire as
27 we did, and has lived? 27 Go near yourself and hear everything that our God Jehovah says, and tell us yourself everything that our God

28 Jehovah tells you, and we will listen and do it.' 28 And Jehovah heard
your words as you spoke to me, and Jehovah said to me 'I heard the
words of this people which they spoke to you; they are right in every-
29 thing they say. 29 Would that they would be of this mind, to fear me
and keep all my commandments, all the time, that it might be well
30 with them and their sons forever! 30 Go say to them "Go back to your
31 tents"; 31 but stay here with me yourself and I will tell you the com-
mandment, the usages and laws, that you are to teach them and they
are to abide by in the country I am giving to them to take possession
32 of.' 32 You are to take care then to do as your God Jehovah has com-
33 manded you; you are not to turn from it to right or to left; 33 you are
to walk altogether in the path your God Jehovah has commanded
you, that you may live, and it may be well with you, and you may
have a long time, in the country you are to take possession of.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 "And this is the commandment, the usages and the laws, that your
God Jehovah gave the command to teach you to abide by in the
2 country you are going over into to take possession of it, 2 so that you
may fear your God Jehovah, keeping all his usages and command-
ments which I am enjoining upon you, you and your son and your
3 grandson, all your lifetime, and so that your time may be long. 3 So
listen, Israel, and take care to do accordingly, that it may be well
with you and that you may multiply greatly, as your fathers' God
Jehovah promised you—a country that runs milk and honey.

4 5 4 "Listen, Israel: our God is Jehovah; Jehovah is one; 5 and you are
to love your God Jehovah with all your heart and all your soul and
6 all your being.6And you are to take to heart these words which I am
7 enjoining upon you today, 7 and inculcate them on your children, and
talk of them when you are sitting in your house and when you are
walking on the road, when you are going to bed and when you are
8 getting up, 8 and you are to tie them as a token on your arm and
9 have them as amulets between your eyes,9and write them on the
jambs of your house doors and on your gates.

10 10 "And when your God Jehovah brings you into the country he
swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to give you, great
11 fine cities that you did not build, 11 and houses full of all sorts of good
things that you did not fill, and rock-hewn cisterns that you did not
hew out, vineyards and olive-trees that you did not plant, and you
12 have eaten yourfill,12beware of forgetting Jehovah who brought you
13 out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters; 13 your God Jehovah you shall
fear, and him you shall worship, and by his name you shall swear.
14 14 You shall not follow other gods, gods of the peoples around you,
15 because you have among you a jealous deity, 15 your God Jehovah; lest
your God Jehovah should be angry with you and extirpate you off
the face of the earth.

16 16 "You shall not put your God Jehovah on trial, as you did at
17 Massah. 17 You shall keep your God Jehovah's commandments and les-
18 sons and usages which he has enjoined upon you, 18 and do what
Jehovah approves and likes, so that it may be well with you and
that you may go in and take possession of the good country as to
19 which Jehovah swore to your fathers 19 he would push all your enemies
out of your way, as Jehovah promised.

20 20 "And when your son asks you tomorrow 'What is it about the
lessons and usages and laws that our God Jehovah enjoined upon you?'
21 21 you shall say to your son 'We had been slaves to the Pharaoh in
Egypt, and Jehovah had brought us out of Egypt with strong hand,
22 22 and Jehovah had dealt out tokens and great and baleful miracles in
23 Egypt upon the Pharaoh and all his household before our eyes, 23 and
had brought us out from there in order to bring us in here, giving
24 us the country he swore to our fathers; 24 and Jehovah commanded us
to abide by all these usages, fearing our God Jehovah, that he might
25 be good to us evermore and keep us alive as at this day; 25 and it will
be the right thing on our part when we take care to abide by all these
commandments before our God Jehovah as he ordered us.'

CHAPTER 7

1 1 "When your God Jehovah brings you into the country you are
going into to take possession of it, and clears out many nations before
you, the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the
Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites,
2 seven nations greater and more numerous than you, 2 and your God
Jehovah gives them up to your conquest and you defeat them, you
shall destroy them without quarter: you shall not make terms with
3 them nor give them grace. 3 Neither shall you intermarry with them:
you shall not give his son your daughter nor take his daughter for
4 your son, 4 because he would turn your son from following me and
they would worship other gods, and Jehovah would be angry with you
5 and quickly root you out. 5 But this is what you are to do to them: pull
down their altars, and break up their obelisks, and chop down their
6 asherahs, and bum off their carvings, 6 because you are a people holy
to your God Jehovah: your God Jehovah has chosen you to be a people
7 specially his own out of all the peoples on earth. 7 It was not for your
being largest of all peoples that Jehovah took a fancy to you and
8 chose you, for you were the smallest of all peoples; 8 but it was for
Jehovah's love to you, and because he was keeping the oath he had
sworn to your fathers, that Jehovah brought you out with strong
hand and redeemed you out of the slave-quarters, out of the hands
9 of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt. 9 And you are to know that your
God Jehovah is God, the faithful deity who keeps covenant and
friendship to a thousand generations toward those who love him and
10 keep his commandments, 10 and repays his hater in person, bringing

him to destruction; he will not delay for Ms hater, he will repay
11 him in person. 11 And you are to keep the commandment, the usages and
laws that I am commanding you today to abide by.
12 12 "And because you listen to these laws and take care to live up
to them, your God Jehovah will keep toward you the covenant and
13 friendship that he swore to your fathers, 13 and will love you and bless
you and multiply you and bless your fruit of body and your fruit
of soil, your grain and your grape-juice and your oil, the propagation
of your kine and of your sheep, on the soil he swore to your fathers
14 to give you; 14 you shall be most blessed of all peoples; there shall not be
15 a barren male or female among you nor among your cattle; 15 and Jeho-
vah will keep every disease away from you, and not give you any of
the malignant distempers of Egypt that you knew about, but will put
16 them on all your haters. 16 And you shall eat up all the peoples your
God Jehovah gives you; your eye shall not have mercy on them, and
you shall not worship their gods, because it would be a snare to you.
17 17 "When you think to yourself 'These nations are too many for me;
18 how shall I be able to dispossess them?' 18 you shall not be afraid of
them; you shall remember what your God Jehovah did to the Pharaoh
19 and all the Egyptians, 19 the great tests your eyes saw, the tokens and
prodigies and the strong hand and outstretched arm wherewith your
God Jehovah brought you out; so will your God Jehovah do to all
20 the peoples you are afraid of, 20 and hornets too your God Jehovah will
send among them till the survivors that are in hiding from you perish.
21 21 You shall not stand in awe of them, because you have in your midst
22 your God Jehovah, a great and terrible deity, 22 and your God Jehovah
will clear out these nations before you little by little—you shall not
be able to make an end of them quickly, for fear the wild beasts
23 should multiply against you— 23 and your God Jehovah will give them
up to your conquest, and will throw them into utter confusion till
24 they are rooted out. 24 And he will give their kings into your hands,
and you shall obliterate their name from under the sky; not a man
shall stand his ground before you until you have rooted them out.
25 25 The carvings of their gods you shall burn off; you shall not covet
silver and gold for them and take it to you, for fear you should be
26 ensnared by it, for it is a thing your God Jehovah abominates. 26 And
you shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become
deodand like it: you shall disdain it and abominate it, because it is
deodand.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 "All the commandment I am enjoining on you today you shall take
care to live up to, in order that you may live and multiply and go in
2 and take possession of the country Jehovah swore to your fathers; 2 and
you shall remember all the road your God Jehovah took you over
through these forty years in the wilderness in order to tame you, to

test you to know what you had in your hearts, whether you would
3 keep his commandments or not.3And he kept you under, and had you
go hungry, and had you eat the manna, which you had never been
acquainted with, nor your fathers either, in order to have you know
that man is not to live by bread alone; man is to live by everything
4 that comes out of Jehovah's mouth. 4 Your cloak did not give out nor
5 your foot blister, these forty years. 5 And you shall be conscious that
6 as a man disciplines his son your God is disciplining you, 6 and you
shall keep your God Jehovah's commandments, walking in his ways
and fearing him.

7 7 "For your God Jehovah is bringing you into a good country, a
country of watercourses, springs and floods coming out in vale and
8 hill; 8 a country of wheat and barley and grapevine and fig-tree and
9 pomegranate, a country of oil-olives and honey; 9 a country in which
you shall eat bread without privation, shall not want for anything;
a country whose stones are iron and out of whose mountains you
10 shall mine copper; 10 and you shall eat your fill and bless your God
11 Jehovah for the good country he has given you. 11 Beware that you do
not forget your God Jehovah, not keeping his commandments and
12 laws and usages that I am enjoining on you today; 12 that you do not
13 eat your fill, and build good houses and live in them, 13 and have your
herds and flocks increasing, and increasing stocks of silver and gold,
14 14 and everything you have increasing, and grow lofty and forget your
God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out of the slave-quarters,
15 15 and on through the terrible great wilderness of wildfire-snake and
scorpion and of waterless desert, who brought out water for you
16 from the pyrite rock, 16 who fed you in the wilderness with manna,
which your fathers had never been acquainted with, in order to tame
17 you and to test you for your future good, 17 and that you do not say
to yourself 'My power and the might of my arm has acquired this
18 wealth for me'; 18 but remember your God Jehovah, because it is he
who gives you power to acquire wealth, in order to make good his
19 covenant which he swore to your fathers, as he is doing today. 19 But
if you do forget your God Jehovah and follow other gods and worship
them and do them reverence, I warn you today that you shall perish.
20 Like the nations Jehovah is destroying before you, so you shall perish,
20 because you do not obey your God Jehovah.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 "Listen, Israel: you are crossing the Jordan today to go in to
dispossess nations greater and more numerous than yourselves, great
2 cities fortified up to the sky, 2 a people great and tall, sons of
'Anakites, of whom you know and of whom you have heard say 'Who
3 makes a stand before the sons of 'Anak?' 3 so know today that it is
your God Jehovah who is crossing before you, a devouring fire: he
will root them out, and he will humble them before you and dispossess

them and destroy them quickly, as Jehovah promised you. 4 Do not
say to yourself when Jehovah pushes them out of the way before you
'It is for my saintliness Jehovah has brought me in to take possession
of this country,' when it is for the wickedness of these nations Jeho-
5 vah is dispossessing them before you. 5 It is not for your saintliness
and right-mindedness that you are going in to take possession of their
country, but because of the wickedness of these nations your God
Jehovah is dispossessing them before you, and in order to make good
the word that Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and
6 Jacob; 6 so know it is not for your saintliness your God Jehovah is
giving you this good country to take possession of, because you are
a hard-necked people.
7 7 "Remember, do not forget, how you incensed your God Jehovah
in the wilderness; from the day you came out of Egypt till you came
8 to this place you have been disobedient toward Jehovah; 8 and at
Horeb you incensed Jehovah and Jehovah was angry at you to the
9 point of rooting you out, 9 when I went up on the mountain to receive
the stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant Jehovah had made with
you, and I stayed on the mountain forty days and nights not eating
10 food nor drinking water, 10 and Jehovah gave me the two stone tablets
written by the divine finger, and on them all the words Jehovah had
spoken with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire on the
11 day of the assembly. 11 And at the end of forty days and nights Jehovah
12 gave me the two stone tablets, the tablets of the covenant; 12 but Jehovah
said to me 'Up with you, go down at once from here, because your
people whom you brought out of Egypt have turned vicious, they
have gone off at once from the course I enjoined on them, they have
13 made themselves a metal statue.' 13 And Jehovah said to me 'I see this
14 people is a hard-necked people; 14 let me alone and I will root them out
and obliterate their name from under the sky, and will make you
15 into a nation greater and more numerous than they.' 15 And I turned
round and went down off the mountain, while the mountain burned
16 with fire, with the two tablets of the covenant on my two arms. 16 And
I saw that you had sinned against your God Jehovah, had made
yourselves a metal calf, had gone off at once from the course Jehovah
17 had enjoined on you; 17 and I grasped the two tablets and threw them
18 off my two arms and broke them in pieces before your eyes. 18 And I
flung myself down before Jehovah as I had at first, forty days and
nights, not eating food nor drinking water, for all your sins that you
had committed in doing what displeased Jehovah, provoking him;
19 19 for I quailed at the anger and resentment to which Jehovah was in-
censed against you to root you out; but Jehovah listened to me that
20 time too. 20 And Jehovah was very angry at Aaron, to the point of
21 rooting him out, but I prayed on Aaron's behalf too that time. 21 And
your sin that you had made, the calf, I took and burned in a fire,
and pounded it up, grinding it thoroughly till it was fine as dust,

and threw the dust of it into the arroyo that ran down from the mountain.

22 22 "And at Tabeerah and at Massah and at Kibroth-hat-Taavah you
23 kept incensing Jehovah; 23 and when Jehovah sent you from Kadesh-Barnea' with the order 'Go up and take possession of the country I have given you' you disobeyed your God Jehovah, you did not trust
24 him and obey him. 24 You have been disobedient toward Jehovah ever since I knew you.

25 25 "And I flung myself down before Jehovah for the forty days and
26 nights that I did so because Jehovah talked of rooting you out; 26 but I prayed to Jehovah and said 'Lord Jehovah, do not make away with your people, your estate, which you have redeemed in your greatness, which you have brought out of Egypt with a strong hand.
27 27 Remember for your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not turn
28 your eyes toward this people's obstinacy and wickedness and sin, 28 lest the country you brought us out of should say "It was because of Jehovah's inability to bring them into the country he had promised them, and because he hated them, that he led them out to bring them
29 to their death in the wilderness," 29 when they are your own people and your own estate which you have brought out by your great strength and your outstretched arm.'

CHAPTER 10

1 1 "At that time Jehovah said to me 'Shape yourself two stone tablets like the original ones and come up on the mountain to me, and make
2 yourself a wooden ark, 2 and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the original tablets which you broke in pieces, and you
3 shall place them in the ark.' 3 And I made an acacia-wood ark and shaped two stone tablets like the original ones, and went up on the
4 mountain with the two tablets in my hands, 4 and he wrote on the tablets the same as the original inscription, the ten words that Jehovah had spoken to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire
5 on the day of the assembly; 5 and Jehovah gave them to me, and I turned round and came down from the mountain and placed the tablets in the ark I had made, so that they are there as Jehovah commanded me."

6 6 (And the sons of Israel marched from the wells of the Bene-Ja'akan to Moserah; there Aaron died, and he was buried there, and his son
7 Eleazar succeeded him in the priesthood. 7 From there they marched to the Gudgodah, and from the Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a country of
8 arroyos of water. 8 At that time Jehovah set apart the tribe of the Levites to carry the ark of Jehovah's covenant, to stand before Jeho-
9 vah to wait on him, and to bless in his name, to this day. 9 This is why the Levites do not have share and estate with their brothers: Jehovah is their estate, as your God Jehovah promised them.)

10 "And I stayed on the mountain a time equal to the first, forty days

and forty nights; and Jehovah listened to me that time too, and
11 Jehovah would not make away with you. 11 And Jehovah said to me
'Set out on the march before the people, and let them go in and
take possession of the country I swore to their fathers to give them.'
12 12 "And now, Israel, what does your God Jehovah ask of you but to
fear your God Jehovah, to walk altogether in his ways, and to love
him and serve your God Jehovah with all your hearts and all your
13 souls, 13 to keep Jehovah's commandments and usages which I am en-
14 joining upon you today for your good? 14 Why, the sky and the sky
of the sky belong to your God Jehovah, the world and everything in
15 it; 15 Jehovah simply took to loving your fathers, and chose their de-
scendants after them., you, out of all peoples, as the case stands this
16 day; 16 so circumcise your hearts and do not keep on stiffening your
17 necks. 17 For your God Jehovah is God of gods and Lord of lords, the
great, invincible, terrible Deity who shows no favor and takes no
18 bribe, 18 who does justice for orphan and widow and loves an immigrant,
19 granting him food and clothing— 19 and you are to love the immigrant,
20 because you were immigrants in Egypt. 20 Your God Jehovah you shall
fear, him you shall worship and to him hold fast, and by his name
21 you shall swear. 21 He is your praise and he is your God, who has done
with you these great and terrible things that your eyes have seen.
22 22 With seventy souls your fathers went down to Egypt, and now your
God Jehovah has made you numerous as the stars of the sky.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 "And you shall love your God Jehovah and keep his charge, his
2 usages and his laws and his commandments, through all time. 2 And
you shall recognize today that it was not with your sons, who had
not known nor seen your God Jehovah's discipline, his greatness, his
3 strong hand and outstretched arm3and his tokens and his deeds that
he did inside of Egypt to King Pharaoh of Egypt and all his country,
4 4 and that he did to the Egyptian troops, their ponies and their chariots,
over whose faces he rolled the water of the Red Sea when they pursued
5 you; 5 Jehovah destroyed them, and it is so to this day; and what he
6 did to you in the wilderness until you came to this place, 6 and what
he did to Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab the son of Reuben,
how the earth gaped and swallowed them and their families and
their tents and all the beings they had at their back in the midst of
7 all Israel;7but it is your eyes that have seen all Jehovah's great work
8 that he has done. 8 And you shall keep all the commandment I am
enjoining upon you today, in order that you may be strong and go
in and take possession of the country you are going over into to
9 take possession of it, 9 and in order that you may have a long time
on the soil Jehovah swore to your fathers to give to them and their
descendants, a country that runs milk and honey.

10 10 "For the country you are going into to take possession of it is

not like the Egypt you have come out of, where you sow your seed
11 and water it with your feet like a vegetable garden, 11 but the country
you are going into to take possession of it is a country of mountains
12 and vales, that drinks rainwater from the sky, 12 a country that your
God Jehovah cares for, which has your God Jehovah's eye on it
13 always from year's beginning to year's end. 13 And if you obey all my
commands that I am enjoining upon you today, loving your God
14 Jehovah and serving him with all your hearts and souls, 14 I will give
your country its rain in season, fall rains and spring rains, and you
15 shall gather your grain and grape-juice and oil; 15 and I will give herb-
16 age on your range for your cattle; 16 and you shall eat your fill. Take
care not to be so simpleminded that you turn off and worship other
17 gods and do them reverence, 17 and Jehovah be angry with you and
bar the sky so that there is no rain and the soil does not give its
growth, and you perish quickly off the good country Jehovah is giving
18 you. 18 But fix these words of mine in your hearts and souls, and tie
them as a token on your arms and have them as amulets between
19 your eyes, 19 and teach them to your children, talking of them when you
are sitting in your house and when you are walking on the road,
20 when you are going to bed and when you are getting up, 20 and write
21 them on the jambs of your house doors and on your gates, 21 in order
that you and your children may have as many days on the soil that
Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you as the days of the sky over
the earth.

22 22 "For if you do keep all this commandment that I am enjoining
you to abide by, loving your God Jehovah, walking altogether in his
23 ways and holding fast to him, 23 Jehovah will dispossess all these nations
before you and you shall take the possessions of nations greater and
24 more numerous than yourselves. 24 Every place that your foot treads on
shall be yours: from the wilderness and the Lebanon, from the River,
25 the river Euphrates, to the western sea, shall be your territory. 25 Not
a man shall stand his ground before you; your God Jehovah will
spread the dread and fear of you over all the country you tread on,
as he promised you.

26 26 "Look, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:
27 27 the blessing for listening to your God Jehovah's commandments that
28 I am enjoining on you today, 28 and the curse if you do not listen to
your God Jehovah's commandments but turn off from the path I am
enjoining on you today, following other gods that you have never
29 known. 29 And when your God Jehovah brings you into the country
you are coming into to take possession of it you shall put the blessing
30 on Mount Gerizzim and the curse on Mount 'Ebal— 30 they are across
the Jordan beyond the West Road, in the country of the Canaanites
that live in the Rift Valley, opposite the Gilgal, alongside the Oak of
31 Moreh. 31 For you are crossing the Jordan to go in to take possession
of the country your God Jehovah is giving you, and are to possess

32 it and live in it, 32 and you are to take care to live up to all the usages and laws I am setting before you today.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 "These are the usages and laws that you are to take care to live up to in the country your fathers' God Jehovah has given you to possess, as long as you are alive above ground.

2 2 "You must destroy all the places where the nations you are dispossessing worshiped their gods on the high mountains and the hills
3 and under every verdant tree, 3 and pull down their altars and break up their obelisks and burn up their asherahs and hack away the carvings
4 of their gods and stamp out their name from that place. 4 You shall
5 not do so for your God Jehovah, 5 but shall resort to the place your God Jehovah shall choose out of all your tribes to place his name there
6 for his dwelling, 6 and come there and bring your burnt-offerings and sacrifices and tithes and contributions and vows and voluntary of-
7 ferings and the firstborn of your flocks and herds, 7 and you shall eat there before your God Jehovah and rejoice over all your undertakings, you and your families, as your God Jehovah has blessed you.

8 8 "You are not to do just as we do here today, everybody whatever
9 suits him. 9 For as yet you have not come to the rest and establishment
10 that your God Jehovah is giving you; 10 but you are to cross the Jordan and settle in the country your God Jehovah is establishing you in, and he will give you rest from all your enemies on all sides, and you shall
11 live in security, 11 and to the place that your God Jehovah shall choose to install his name in you shall bring everything that I enjoin on you, your burnt-offerings and sacrifices and tithes and contributions and
12 all choicest vows that you vow to Jehovah, 12 and rejoice before your God Jehovah, you and your children and your slaves, and the Levite of your locality, because he does not have share and estate with you.
13 14 13 Beware of offering your burnt-offerings in any place you see; 14 but in the place Jehovah shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt-offerings and there you shall do everything that I enjoin on you.

15 15 "Only you are to kill and eat meat at your pleasure in accordance with Jehovah's blessing which he has given you, in all your localities: the unclean and the clean shall eat it, as with the gazelle and the
16 deer. 16 Only the blood you shall not eat; you shall let it run out on the ground like water.

17 17 "You cannot eat in your locality the tithe of your grain, grape-juice, and oil, nor the firstborn of your flocks and herds, nor any vow you
18 vow, nor your voluntary offerings, nor your contributions, 18 but you shall eat such a thing before your God Jehovah in the place your God Jehovah chooses, you and your child and your slave and the Levite of your locality, and rejoice before your God Jehovah in all

19 your undertakings. 19 Take care never to neglect the Levite all the time
you are on your soil.
20 20 "When your God Jehovah broadens your territory as he has prom-
ised you, and you think 'I will eat some meat because I feel an ap-
21 petite for meat,' you are to eat meat at your pleasure. 21 When the
place Jehovah chooses to place his name there is distant from you,
you shall kill animals out of your flocks and herds that Jehovah has
given you as I have ordered you, and eat them in your localities at
22 your pleasure, 22 only you shall eat them in such fashion as the gazelle
and the deer are eaten, the unclean and the clean shall eat them
23 together. 23 Only make a point of not eating the blood, because the blood
24 is the life, and you are not to eat the life with the flesh. 24 You shall
25 not eat it; you shall let it run out on the ground like water; 25 you
shall not eat it, in order that all may be well with you and with your
26 sons after you because you do what Jehovah approves. 26 Only your
dedicated things, such as you shall have, and your vows, you shall
27 take up and come to the place Jehovah shall choose, 27 and you shall
make your burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, on your God
Jehovah's altar, and of your sacrifices the blood shall be poured on
28 your God Jehovah's altar but the flesh you shall eat. 28 Take care to
listen to all these words that I am enjoining on you, in order that it
may be well with you and with your sons after you forever because
you do what your God Jehovah likes and approves.

29 29 "When your God Jehovah exterminates before you the nations
you are going among to take their possessions, and you do take their
30 possessions and settle in their country, 30 beware of being stampeded
into following them after they have been rooted out before you, and
of studying their gods, asking 'How did these nations worship their
31 gods? I will do the same way.' 31 You are not to do the same way for
your God Jehovah, because they had done for their gods all Jehovah's
abhorrences that he hates; for they even burn up their children for
their gods.
32 32 "All the matter that I am enjoining on you you are to take care
to live up to; you are not to add to it nor subtract from it.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 "When there arises among you a prophet or a dream-seer, and he
2 gives you a token or a prodigy, 2 and the token and prodigy that he
told you of in saying 'Let us follow other gods that you have never
3 known and worship them' comes true, 3 you are not to listen to that
prophet's words or to that dream-seer, because your God Jehovah
is testing you to know whether you do love your God Jehovah with
4 all your hearts and with all your souls. 4 You are to follow your God
Jehovah and fear him and keep his commandments and obey him and
5 worship him and hold fast to him. 5 That prophet or dream-seer is to
be put to death because he has spoken wrongfully against your God

Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt and redeemed you out of the slave-quarters, to lead you astray out of the road your God Jehovah commanded you to go in; and you are to rout out the mischief from among you.

6 6 "When your brother, your own father's son or your mother's, or your son or daughter, or your bosom wife, or your friend who is a second self to you, cajoles you in secret, saying 'Let us go and worship other gods,'—gods that neither you nor your fathers have known, 7 7 any of the gods of the nations around you, near you or far off from 8 you from end to end of the earth,— 8 you are not to consent nor listen to him, nor shall your eye have mercy on him, nor shall you spare 9 him or screen him, but kill him; 9 your hand shall be against him first for putting him to death, and the hands of all the people after- 10 ward, 10 and you shall stone him to death because he tried to lead you astray from your God Jehovah who brought you out of Egypt, out 11 of the slave-quarters; 11 and all Israel shall hear and be afraid, and never again do among you such a wicked thing as this.

12 12 "When you hear of one of your cities that your God Jehovah is 13 giving you to live in that 13 some reprobates have gone out from among you and led the inhabitants of their city astray, saying 'Let us go and 14 worship other gods that you have never known,' 14 you are to look it up and investigate and inquire thoroughly, and, finding the fact is really 15 authentic, this detestable thing has been done among you, 15 you are to kill off the inhabitants of that city, destroying it and all in it as 16 deodand. 16 And all the booty from it you shall collect in the middle of its square, and burn up the city and all the booty from it as a holocaust to your God Jehovah; and it shall be a permanent ruin, never 17 rebuilt. 17 Not a bit of what was deodand shall stick to your hands, in order that Jehovah may come back from his anger and give you the benefit of sympathy and feel a tenderness for you and multiply you as 18 he swore to your fathers he would, 18 because you obey your God Jehovah, keeping all his commandments that I am enjoining on you today, doing what your God Jehovah approves.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 "You are sons of your God Jehovah; you shall not hack yourselves 2 nor produce a bald spot between your eyes for a dead person, 2 because you are a people holy to your God Jehovah and Jehovah has commanded you to be a people specially his own out of all the peoples on earth.

3 4 3 "You shall not eat anything abominable. 4 These are the quadrupeds 5 you are to eat: ox, sheep and goat, 5 deer and gazelle and roe and wild goat and spiral-homed antelope and long-horned antelope and 6 mountain sheep, 6 and every cloven-footed quadruped with a fissure severing two half-hoofs, that chews the cud, among quadrupeds it 7 you shall eat; 7 only that this you shall not eat of those that chew the

cud and of those that have cloven hoofs with a fissure: the camel and the hare and the dassy—because they chew the cud and do not have
8 cloven hoofs they are unclean for you,— 8 and the hog—because it has cloven hoofs and no cud it is unclean for you. You are not to eat any of their flesh nor touch their carcasses.

9 9 "This you are to eat out of everything in the water: whatever
10 has fins and scales you shall eat, 10 and whatever has not fins and scales you shall not, it is unclean for you.

11 12 11 "Every clean bird you are to eat. 12 And this is what you are not to eat of them: the vulture and the lammergeier and the eagle and the
13 14 falcon 13 and the various kinds of kite 14 and all the various kinds of
15 raven 15 and the ostrich and the nighthawk and the gull and the various
16 kinds of hawk 16 and the little owl and the groat owl and the water-hen
17 18 17 and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture and the cormorant 18 and the stork and the various kinds of heron and the hoopoe and the bat;
19 19 and all winged insects are unclean for you, they are not to be eaten.
20 20 Every clean winged creature you are to eat.

21 21 "You shall not eat any carcass found dead; you shall give it to the immigrant in your locality to eat, or sell it to a foreigner; because you are a people holy to your God Jehovah.

"You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

22 22 "You shall tithe all the produce of your seed that goes out to the
23 field year by year, 23 and eat before your God Jehovah, in the place he chooses to install his name in, the tithe of your grain, grape-juice, and oil, and the firstborn of your flocks and herds, in order that you
24 may learn to fear your God Jehovah evermore. 24 And when the distance is too great for you because you cannot carry it, because the place your God Jehovah chooses to place his name in is far off from you,
25 because your God Jehovah blesses you, 25 you shall turn it into money and take the package of money in your hand and go to the place
26 your God Jehovah chooses 26 and spend the money for whatever your appetite craves in the way of cattle and sheep and goats and wine and beer and everything your appetite asks you for, and eat it there
27 before your God Jehovah and rejoice, you and your family 27 and the Levite of your locality: you are not to abandon him, because he does not have share and estate with you.

28 28 "Once in three years you shall bring out all the tithe of your
29 produce in that year and deposit it in your gate, 29 and the Levite (because he does not have share and estate with you) and the immigrant and orphan and widow of your locality shall come and eat their fill, in order that your God Jehovah may bless you in all your activities.

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 "Once in seven years you shall make a remission. 2 And this is tie definition of the remission: 'every creditor to remit his claim that

he holds over his neighbor'; he is not to exact anything from his neighbor and brother, because a remission on Jehovah's account is pro-
3 claimed.3From a foreigner you may exact, but what you have in your
4 brother's hands you shall remit your claim on. 4 There will not be any poor man among you, though, because Jehovah will bless you in the country Jehovah is giving to you as an estate to take possession of,
5 5 if only you obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up to all this
6 commandment that I am enjoining on you today, 6 because your God Jehovah will have blessed you as he promised you and you shall lend to many nations and not borrow yourselves, and rule over many nations and not be ruled over by them.

7 7 "When there is among you a poor man, any one of your brothers in any of your localities in your country that your God Jehovah is giving you, you shall not be obdurate and shut your hand against
8 your poor brother, 8 but open your hand to him and lend him the
9 amount he is in want of. 9 Beware of harboring a vicious suggestion, 'The seventh year, the year of the remission, is near,' and begrudging your poor brother the help and not giving it to him, and letting him
10 cry to Jehovah against you, which would be sin in you; 10 you shall give to him and not feel badly over giving to him, because on account of this your God Jehovah will bless you in all your doings and under-
11 takings. 11 For never will a poor man cease to be found in the country: for this reason I give you the command 'You shall open your hand to your brother, your downtrodden and your poor, in your country.'

12 12 "When your Hebrew brother or sister is sold to you, he shall serve you six years, and in the seventh year you shall let him go free.
13 13 And when you let him go free you shall not send him off empty-
14 handed: you shall garnish him out of your flocks and your threshing and your winepress; as your God Jehovah has blessed you you shall
15 give to him. 15 And you shall remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and your God Jehovah redeemed you; that is why I give you this commandment today.

16 16 "And when he says to you 'I will not go out from you' because he
17 likes you and your house because he is well off with you, 17 you shall take an awl and run it through his ear into the door, and he shall be permanently your slave; and you shall do the same with your maid too.

18 18 "You shall not think it hard when you let him go free, because for six years his service to you has been twice a hired man's pay; and your God Jehovah will bless you in everything you do.

19 19 "Every firstborn male that is born in your flocks and herds you shall consecrate to your God Jehovah: you shall not work your first-
20 born bull nor shear your firstborn sheep; 20 before your God Jehovah you shall eat it annually at the place Jehovah chooses, you and your
21 family. 21 And when there is a defect in it, lame or blind, any bad defect,
22 you shall not sacrifice it to your God Jehovah, 22 you shall eat it in

your locality, the unclean and the clean together, like the gazelle and
23 the deer; 23 only its blood you shall not eat, you shall let it run out on
the ground like water.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 "Observe the green-ear month and celebrate a passover to your
God Jehovah, because in the green-ear month your God Jehovah
2 brought you out of Egypt by night. 2 And you shall sacrifice as pass-
over to your God Jehovah sheep and goats and cattle, in the place
3 Jehovah chooses to install his name in.3You shall not eat with it any-
thing raised; for seven days you shall eat matzoth with it, hard-times
bread, because you came out of Egypt hurriedly, in order that you
may remember the day of your coming out of Egypt as long as you
4 live; 4 and you shall not have yeast seen anywhere in your territory
for seven days. And none of the meat you kill at evening on the first
5 day shall lie over till morning. 5 You cannot kill the passover in any
6 of your localities that your God Jehovah gives you, 6 but at the place
your God Jehovah chooses to install his name in, there you shall kill
7 the passover at sunset, the date of your coming out of Egypt; 7 and
you shall boil it and eat it at the place your God Jehovah chooses,
8 and turn round in the morning and go home. 8 Six days you shall
eat matzoth, and on the seventh day there is a holiday in honor of
your God Jehovah; you shall do no work.

9 9 "You shall count seven weeks, beginning your count of seven weeks
10 from the sickle's first touching the stalks, 10 and celebrate a feast of
weeks in honor of your God Jehovah with whatever voluntary offering
11 you can afford to give, as your God Jehovah shall bless you; 11 and you
shall rejoice before your God Jehovah, you and your son and daughter
and your slave and the Levite of your locality, and the immigrant
and orphan and widow you have among you, at the place your God
12 Jehovah shall choose to install his name in. 12 And you shall remember
that you were a slave in Egypt, and take care to put these usages
in practice.

13 13 "The feast of booths you shall celebrate for seven days when you
are putting away the produce from your threshing-floor and wine-
14 press, 14 and rejoice in your feast, you and your son and daughter and
your slave and the Levite and immigrant and orphan and widow
15 of your locality: 15 for seven days you shall keep festival in honor of
your God Jehovah at the place Jehovah shall choose, because your
God Jehovah blesses you in all your revenues and all your activities;
and you shall be altogether joyous.

16 16 "Three times in a year all your males shall appear before your
God Jehovah at the place he shall choose, at the feast of matzoth
and at the feast of weeks and at the feast of booths, and they shall not
17 appear before Jehovah empty-handed, 17 but each with such gift as he

can, in accordance with the blessing of your God Jehovah that he has given you.

18 18 "You shall establish judges and marshals in all your towns that your God Jehovah gives you tribe by tribe, and they shall judge the
19 people with just decisions. 19 You shall not warp the law; you shall not recognize persons; you shall not take a bribe, because a bribe blinds
20 wise men's eyes and upsets honest men's business. 20 You shall aim at evenhanded justice in order that you may live and possess the country your God Jehovah is giving you.

21 21 "You shall not plant an asherah of any wood beside your God
22 Jehovah's altar that you make to him. 22 You shall not set yourself up an obelisk, which your God Jehovah hates.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 "You shall not sacrifice to your God Jehovah a bull or sheep that has a defect about it, anything bad, because it is a thing your God Jehovah detests.

2 2 "When there is found among you in one of your towns that your God Jehovah gives you a man or woman who does what displeases
3 Jehovah, overstepping his covenant, 3 and goes and worships other gods and does reverence to them and to the sun or the moon or all
4 the legions of the sky, which I have commanded you not to do, 4 and you are told of it and, hearing, investigate thoroughly and find the fact is really authentic, this detestable thing has been done in Israel,
5 5 you shall bring that man or woman who have done this vile thing out
6 to your gates and stone them to death. 6 On the word of two witnesses or of three the culprit shall be put to death; he shall not be put to
7 death on the word of one witness. 7 The witnesses' hands shall be at him first in putting him to death, and the hands of all the people afterward; and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.

8 8 "When a question for judgment is too exceptional for you, between bloodshed and bloodshed, claim and claim, assault and assault, questions under litigation in your locality, you shall stand up and go to
9 the place your God Jehovah shall choose 9 and come to the Levite priests and to such judge as there shall be in those days and inquire,
10 and they shall tell you the ruling; 10 and you shall conform to the word they report to you from that place that Jehovah chooses, and
11 take care to do just as they instruct you. 11 To the instructions they give you and the law they state to you you shall conform; you shall
12 not turn off to right or left from the word they report to you. 12 And the man who takes a presumptuous course, not listening to the priest who stands to wait on your God Jehovah there or to the judge, that
13 man shall die and you shall rout out the mischief from Israel, 13 and all the people shall hear and be afraid and not be presumptuous again.

14 14 "When you come to the country your God Jehovah is giving you and take possession of it and settle in it, and think 'We will establish

15 a king over us like all the nations around us,' 15 you shall establish a
king over you, whomever your God Jehovah chooses; it shall be from
among your brothers that you establish a king over you; you cannot
16 put over you any foreigner who is not your brother. 16 Only let him
not have many ponies and send the people back to Egypt to get many
ponies, when Jehovah has said to you 'You shall never go back over
17 that road again'; 17 and he shall not have many wives and have his
heart warped from its course; and of silver and gold he shall not
18 have very much. 18 And when he takes his seat on his royal throne he
shall write himself a copy of these instructions in a book from before
19 the Levite priests, 19 and have it by him and read in it all his life, in
order that he may learn to fear his God Jehovah, keeping his mind
on all the points of these instructions and on these usages, to live tip
20 to them, 20 not feeling superior to his brothers and not turning aside
from the commandment to right or to left, in order that he may
long continue to reign among the Israelites, he and his sons.

CHAPTER 18

1 1 "The Levite priests, all the tribe of Levi, shall not have share and
estate among the Israelites: they shall eat Jehovah's fire-offerings,
2 Jehovah's entail. 2 And they shall have no estate among their brothers;
Jehovah is their estate, as he promised them.

3 3 "This shall be the priests' due from the people: from the offerers
of sacrifice, whether bull or sheep, the priest shall be given the
4 shoulder and the cheeks and the maw; 4 the first of your grain, grape-
juice, and oil, and the first of the fleeces of your sheep, you shall give
5 to him; 5 because him Jehovah has chosen out of all your tribes to
have him stand to officiate in Jehovah's name, him and his sons,
evermore.

6 6 "And when a Levite comes from one of your localities anywhere
in Israel where he has been finding a home, and comes in good earnest
7 to the place Jehovah chooses 7 and officiates in the name of your God
Jehovah like all his fellow-Levites who stand there before Jehovah,
8 8 they shall eat share and share alike, aside from his family acquaint-
ances.

9 9 "When you come into the country your God Jehovah is giving you,
you shall not learn to do like the detestable doings of those nations.
10 10 There shall not be found among you one who sends his child over
through the fire, practices soothsaying or fortune-telling, or believes
11 in signs, or a wizard or sorcerer, 11 or one who puts questions to a
12 medium of any kind, or who consults the dead; 12 for anyone who docs
these things is detestable to Jehovah, and it is on account of these
13 detestable doings that Jehovah is dispossessing them before you. 13 You
shall be straightforward with your God Jehovah.

14 14 "For these nations that you are dispossessing used to listen to
fortune-tellers and soothsayers; but not so has your God Jehovah

15 given to you. 15 Your God Jehovah will raise up for you a prophet from among yourselves, a brother of yours, like me; to Mm you shall listen.
16 16 Just as you asked your God Jehovah at Horeb on the day of the assembly, 'Let us not hear our God Jehovah's voice anymore, nor see
17 this great fire again, that we may not come to our death,' 17 and Jehovah
18 said to me 'They are right in what they say; 18 I will raise up for them a prophet from among their brothers, like you, and put my words in
19 his mouth, and he shall tell them whatever I commission him to; 19 and the man who does not listen to his words which he speaks in my name
20 I will call to account. 20 Only a prophet who has the audacity to speak in my name a word I have not commanded him to, or who speaks in
21 the name of other gods, that prophet shall die. 21 And as to your saying to yourself 'How shall we know the word that Jehovah did not speak?'
22 22 what a prophet speaks in Jehovah's name and the thing is not a fact and does not come true, that is the thing Jehovah did not speak: you shall not quail at him.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 "When your God Jehovah" exterminates the nations whose country your God Jehovah is giving you, and you succeed to their possessions
2 and live in their cities and houses,2you shall set apart three cities in your country that your God Jehovah is giving you to take possession
3 of;3you shall prepare the road, and shall divide into three parts your territory that your God Jehovah bestows on you; and there shall
4 be a chance for every homicide to flee to them. 4 And this is the definition of the homicide who is to flee to them and have his life spared: 'he who strikes his neighbor down without knowing it, not having
5 previously hated him.' 5 And he who goes into the badlands with his neighbor to cut timber, and his hand takes a swing with the ax to cut down a tree and the head slips off from the handle and hits his neighbor and causes his death, shall flee to one of these cities and
6 have his life spared. 6 That the blood-reclaimer may not pursue the homicide while his heart is hot, and overtake him because the distance is too great, and strike to his life, when there was no capital case
7 against him because he had not previously hated him,7this is the reason
8 why I give you the command 'You shall set apart three cities'; 8 and if your God Jehovah enlarges your territory as he swore to your fathers and gives you all the country he promised your fathers to give,
9 9 because you take care to live up to all this commandment that I am enjoining on you today, loving your God Jehovah and walking in his ways evermore, then you shall add three cities more to these three,
10 10 and not have innocent blood shed in your country that your God Jehovah is giving you as your estate, which would be a bloodstain in you.

11 11 "And when there shall be a man who hates his neighbor and lies in wait for him and stands up against him and strikes at his life so

12 that he dies, and he flees to one of these cities, 12 the elders of his city
shall send and take him from there and give him into the hands of the
13 blood-reclaimer to die. 13 Your eye shall not have mercy on him, but
you shall rout out the innocent blood from Israel, and it will be well
for you.
14 14 "You shall not displace your neighbor's boundary-mark, which
men of the old time located, in your estate which you are to enter
upon in the country your God Jehovah is giving you to take posses-
sion of.
15 15 "One witness shall not appear against a man for any crime or mis-
demeanor in regard to any misdeed that one may commit: a point
16 shall be established on the word of two witnesses or of three. 16 When a
malicious witness appears against a man to testify wrongfully against
17 him, 17 and the two men who are at issue stand before Jehovah, before
18 the priests and judges that there shall be in those days, 18 and the
judges look into it thoroughly and find that the witness is a false
19 witness, he has testified to a lie against his brother, 19 you shall do to
him as he designed to do to his brother, and rout out the mischief
20 from among you; and the rest shall hear of it and be afraid, 20 and
21 never again do such a wicked thing among you. 21 And your eye shall
not have mercy: life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, arm for
arm, leg for leg.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 "When you go out to battle against your enemies and see ponies
and chariots and superior numbers, you shall not be afraid of them,
because you have with you your God Jehovah who brought you up
2 out of Egypt. 2 And when you join battle the priest shall come up and
3 speak to the men 3 and say to them 'Listen, Israel: you are joining
battle with your enemies today; do not be discouraged or afraid,
4 nervous or overawed, because of them, 4 for it is your God Jehovah that
goes with you fighting for you against your enemies, making you
victorious.'
5 5 "And the marshals shall speak to the men and say to them 'Who is
there that has built a new house and not performed the rites for
beginning to use it? let him go home, for fear he should die in the
6 battle and another man perform the rites. 6 And who is there that has
set out a vineyard and not enjoyed fruit from it? let him go home,
for fear he should die in the battle and another man have the first
7 enjoyment of the fruit. 7 And who is there that has betrothed a wife
and not married her? let him go home, for fear he should die in the
8 battle and another man marry her.' 8 And the marshals shall go on to
say to the men 'Who is there that is afraid and downhearted? let
him go home and not have his brothers' hearts melt down like his.'
9 9 And when the marshals finish speaking to the men they shall appoint
generals to head the men.

10 10 "When you approach a city to attack it you shall summon it to
11 surrender peaceably; 11 and if it agrees to surrender and opens to you,
then all the people that are found in it shall be liable to forced labor
12 and be your subjects; 12 but if it does not come to terms with you but
13 makes war with you, and you besiege it 13 and Jehovah gives it into your
14 hands, you shall massacre all its males. 14 Only the women and children
and cattle and everything in the city, all its booty, you shall plunder
for yourselves, and eat the booty of your enemies, which your God
15 Jehovah has given you. 15 Thus you shall do to all the cities very distant
16 from you, which are not cities of these nations. 16 Only of the cities
of these peoples that your God Jehovah is giving you as your estate
17 you shall not leave alive anything that breathes, 17 but destroy without
quarter the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivvites and the Jebusites, as your God Jehovah has com-
18 manded you to, 18 in order that they may not teach you to do the like
of all the detestable things they do for their gods, so that you should
sin against your God Jehovah.

19 19 "When you besiege a city for a long time, attacking it to capture
it, you shall not ravage its trees, using an ax on them, but eat from
them and not cut them; for are the trees of the countryside human,
20 to be besieged by you? 20 Only the trees you know are not good for food
you shall cut and use up, and build siege-works against the city that
is making war with you till it comes down.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 "When a man killed by violence is found lying in the open on the
soil your God Jehovah gives you to possess, and it is unknown who
2 killed him, 2 your elders and marshals shall go out and measure to
3 the cities around the murdered man; 3 and whatever city is nearest to
the murdered man, the elders of that city shall take an unworked
4 heifer, one that has never drawn in a yoke, 4 and the elders of that
city shall bring the heifer down to an unworked and unsown valley
of a permanent stream and break the heifer's neck there in the valley;
5 5 and the priests, the sons of Levi, shall step up to it, because they are
the ones your God Jehovah has chosen to officiate to him and to bless
in Jehovah's name, and every dispute and assault shall be judicable
6 by their ruling;6and all the elders of that city, those who are nearest
to the murdered man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose
7 neck has been broken in the valley 7 and answer 'Our hands did not
8 shed this blood and our eyes did not see the act; 8 purge your people
Israel whom you redeemed, Jehovah, and do not let innocent blood
stand against your people Israel,' and the blood shall be purged for
9 them. 9 And you shall rout out the innocent blood from among you
when you do what Jehovah approves.

10 10 "When you go out to war against your enemies and your God
Jehovah gives them into your hands and you carry off the non-

11 combatants as slaves, 11 and you see among the captives a beautiful
12 woman and you take a fancy to her and take her as wife, 12 you shall
bring her indoors, and she shall shave her head and trim her nails
13 13 and take off the garment she had on when she was brought, and stay
in your house and weep for her father and mother for a month; and
after that you shall go in to her and assume a husband's rights, and
14 have her as wife. 14 And if she does not suit your fancy you shall let
her go as her own mistress, and not sell her for money; you must
not make her an object of trade, considering that you deflowered her.

15 15 "When a man has two wives, one that he loves and one that he
hates, and the one he loves and the one he hates bear him sons, and
16 the eldest son belongs to the one he hates, 16 on the day when he settles
his property on his sons he cannot give precedence to the son of the
one he loves to the derogation of the elder-born son of the one he
17 hates, 17 but shall recognize the eldest, the son of the one he hates,
giving him a double share in everything of his that can be found, be-
cause he is the firstfruit of his powers, he has the rights of elder birth.

18 18 "When a man has a stubborn and disobedient son, one who will not
do as his father and mother say, and chastises him but he does not
19 listen to them, 19 his father and mother shall arrest him and bring him
20 out to the gate of his place to the elders of his city 20 and say to the
men of his city 'This son of ours is stubborn and disobedient, will
21 not do as we say, eats and drinksrecklessly,'21and all the men of
his city shall stone him to death, and you shall rout out the mischief
from among you, and all Israel shall hear and be afraid.

22 22 "And when a man is guilty of a capital offense and is put to death,
23 and you hang him on a tree, 23 his body shall not stay on the tree
overnight, but shall be buried the same day, because a man hanging
is an insult to God; and you shall not defile your soil that your God
Jehovah is giving you as your estate.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 "You shall not see your brother's cow or bull or sheep or goat
running away and disregard it: you must get it back to your brother.
2 2 And if your brother is not near to you and is not known to you, you
shall take it home into your house and keep it with you till your
3 brother inquires for it, and return it to him. 3 And you shall do the
same for his donkey, and the same for his cloak, and the same for
any stray property of your brother's which he loses and you find:
you cannot disregard it.

4 4 "You shall not see your brother's donkey or ox fallen in the road
and disregard them; you must help get them up.

5 5 "A woman shall not have on her a man's article, and a man shall
not put on a woman's garment, because anyone who does these things
is an abomination to your God Jehovah.

6 6 "When a bird's nestful happens in your way, in any tree or on

the ground, chicks or eggs and the mother brooding the chicks or
7 eggs, you shall not take the mother with the brood;7you shall let the
mother go and take the brood for yourself, so that it may be well
with you and your time may be long.
8 8 "When you build a new house you shall make a parapet for your
roof, and not get bloodguilt on your house when someone falls from it.
9 9 "You shall not sow your vineyard for a twofold crop for fear the
filling should be forfeit to sacred uses, the crop you sow and the
produce of the vineyard.
10 10 "You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together.
11 11 "You shall not wear linsey-woolsey, woolen and linen together.
12 12 "You shall make yourself fringes on all four flap-edges of the
garment you cover yourself with.
13 13 "When a man takes a wife and goes in to her and takes an aversion
14 to her and lays outrageous charges against her 14 and defames her, and
says 'I married this woman and cohabited with her and did not find
15 evidence of her virginity,' 15 the girl's father and mother shall take
the evidence of the girl's virginity and bring it out to the gate of
16 the city to the elders, 16 and the girl's father shall say to the elders 'I
gave this man my daughter in marriage and he took an aversion to
17 her, 17 and here he has laid outrageous charges saying "I did not find
evidence of your daughter's virginity," when this is the evidence of
my daughter's virginity,' and they shall spread out the blanket be-
18 fore the elders of the city. 18 And the elders of that city shall take the
19 man and chastise him, 19 and fine him a hundred shekels of silver and
give it to the girl's father, because he defamed Israelite maidenhood;
and he shall have her as wife, he cannot divorce her as long as he
lives.
20 20 "But if this charge is true, evidence of the girl's virginity was not
21 found, 21 they shall bring the girl out to the door of her father's house,
and the men of her city shall stone her to death because she has
committed a scandal in Israel, prostituting her father's house; and
you shall rout out the mischief from among you.
22 22 "When a man is found lying with a married woman they shall
both die, the man that lay with the woman and the woman herself,
and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.
23 23 "When there is a maiden girl betrothed to a man, and a man finds
24 her in town and lies with her, 24 you shall bring them both out to the
gate of that city and stone them to death, the girl for her not having
screamed in town and the man for his having deflowered another's
wife; and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.
25 25 "But if it is in the open country that the man finds the betrothed
girl and takes hold of her and lies with her, only the man that lies
26 with her shall die; you shall not do anything to the girl; 26 the girl has
no capital guilt, for this case is the same as when a man sets upon
27 another and murders him, 27 because it was in the open country that

he found her; the betrothed girl screamed and there was nobody to help her.

28 28 "When a man finds an unbetrothed maiden girl and seizes her and
29 lies with her, and they are found, 29 the man that lies with her shall give the girl's father fifty shekels of silver and shall have her as his wife; considering that he deflowered her, he cannot divorce her as long as he lives.

30 30 "A man shall not take his father's wife and turn back the flap of Ms father's blanket.

CHAPTER 23

1 1 "A man with the organ of sex mutilated shall not come into Jehovah's assembly.

2 2 "A child of incest shall not come into Jehovah's assembly, nor shall even a descendant of his in the tenth generation.

3 3 "An 'Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into Jehovah's assembly, nor shall even a descendant of theirs in the tenth generation, forever,
4 4 for their not having offered you bread and water on the way at your coming out of Egypt and their having hired Balaam the son of Be'or
5 against you from Pethor in Mesopotamia to misspeak you— 5 but your God Jehovah would not listen to Balaam, and your God Jehovah turned the curse into a blessing for you, because your God Jehovah
6 loved you. 6 You shall never in all your days attempt anything for their welfare or advantage, world without end.

7 7 "You shall not hold an Edomite in abhorrence, because he is your brother; nor an Egyptian, because you were an immigrant in his
8 country. 8 Descendants of theirs in the third generation shall come into Jehovah's assembly.

9 9 "When you go out on a campaign against your enemies you shall
10 be on your guard against any bad thing. 10 When there is among you a man who becomes unclean by an occurrence in the night, he shall go
11 outside the camp, shall not come inside the camp; 11 and when evening is drawing on he shall bathe in water, and at sunset he shall come
12 inside the camp. 12 And you shall have a signpost outside the camp,
13 and go outside there; 13 and you shall have a spud on your weapon, and when you sit down outside you shall dig a hole with it and cover
14 your droppings up again. 14 For your God Jehovah is walking about within your camp to see you through and give your enemies to be defeated before you; and your camp shall be holy, and he shall not see any piece of indecency among you and go back from following you.

15 15 "You shall not hand over to his master a slave who makes his
16 escape from his master to you; 16 he shall live with you, in your midst, in the place he chooses, in any of your localities where he is well off; you shall not make it hard for Mm.

17 17 "There shall not be a religious prostitute, of either sex, who comes from the sons of Israel.

18 18 "You shall not bring a prostitute's tip or a dog's price into the house of your God Jehovah for any vow, because both are things your God Jehovah detests.

19 19 "You shall not charge your brother interest on money, interest on
20 food, interest on anything that may bear interest. 20 To a foreigner you may charge interest, but to your brother you shall not, in order that your God Jehovah may bless you in all your undertakings in the country you are going into to take possession of it.

21 21 "When you make a vow to your God Jehovah you shall not be back-
22 ward about fulfilling it; for your God Jehovah would call you to
23 account for it, and it would count against you as a sin, 22 but when you refrain from vowing it does not count as a sin. 23 What has come out of your lips you shall take care to do, as you have vowed to your God Jehovah a voluntary offering that you promised with your own mouth.

24 24 "When you go into your neighbor's vineyard you shall eat your fill of grapes as your appetite bids you, but not put any into any
25 receptacle of yours. 25 When you go into your neighbor's grainfield you shall pick green ears in your hand, but you shall not put a sickle to your neighbor's grainfield.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 "When a man marries a woman, if he is dissatisfied with her because he has found something wrong with her, and writes her a certificate of divorce and hands it to her and sends her out of his
2 house, 2 and she goes out of his house and goes and belongs to another
3 man,3and the later husband hates her and writes her a certificate of divorce and sends her out of his house, or when the later husband
4 who has married her dies, 4 her former husband who had divorced her cannot take her for his wife again after she has been defiled, because that is an abomination before Jehovah; and you shall not make the country your God Jehovah is giving to you as your estate sinful.

5 5 "When a man has taken a new wife he shall not come out with the militia nor be counted in it for any purpose; he shall be exempt for his home for one year and enjoy himself with the wife he has married.

6 6 "One shall not hold a quern or quern-stone as a pawn, for he would be holding a life.

7 7 "When a man is found stealing a person who is one of his brothers the sons of Israel, and making him an object of trade and selling him, that thief shall die and you shall rout out the mischief from among you.

8 8 "Be on your guard about leprosy, taking the utmost care and doing just as the Levite priests instruct you; as I have commanded them
9 you shall take care to do. 9 Remember what your God Jehovah did with Miriam on the way while we were coming out of Egypt.

10 10 "When you lend your neighbor any sort of loan you shall not go

into his house to get his pledge: 11 you shall stand outside and the
man you are lending to shall bring the pledge outside to you. 12 And
if he is a man in straitened circumstances you shall not go to bed
in his pledge: 13 you must return the pledge to him at sunset, and he
will go to bed in his blanket and bless you, and it will be a good
deed of yours before your God Jehovah.
14 "You shall not hold up the pay of a poor and needy hired man,
either a brother of yours or one of your immigrants in your country,
in your localities: 15 you shall give him his pay on the day it is due,
the sun shall not go down on it, because he is needy and is counting
on it; and he will not call out against you to Jehovah, which would
count against you for a sin.
16 "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for
fathers; each shall be put to death for his own misdoing.
17 "You shall not warp the law against an immigrant, an orphan,
or a widow, nor take a widow's garment in pawn, 18 but remember that
you were a slave in Egypt and your God Jehovah redeemed you
from there—that is why I am commanding you to do this.
19 "When you reap your harvest in your field and forget a shock
in the field you shall not go back to get it; the immigrant, the orphan,
and the widow shall have it, so that your God Jehovah may bless you
in everything you put your hands to. 20 When you beat your olive-tree
you shall not go over it again branch by branch; the immigrant, the
orphan, and the widow shall have it. 21 When you pick your grapes you
shall not hunt over for the leavings; the immigrant, the orphan, and
the widow shall have them. 22 And you shall remember that you were
a slave in Egypt—that is why I am commanding you to do this.

CHAPTER 25

1 "When there is a litigation between men and they come into court
and are judged, and you decide for the one who is in the right and
condemn the one who is in the wrong, 2 if the one who is in the wrong
is to have a beating the judge shall have him laid down and beaten
before him by count in proportion to his guilt. 3 He shall give forty
strokes and no more, lest he should give many more than this and
your brother be cheapened before you.
4 "You shall not muzzle a bull when it treads a threshing.
5 "When brothers are living together and one of them dies childless,
the dead man's wife shall not pass to an outsider; her brother-in-law
shall go in to her and marry her and do a brother-in-law's duty by
her; and the eldest son she bears shall be counted in the name of his
dead brother, and his name shall not be obliterated out of Israel.
But if the man does not feel like marrying his sister-in-law, and his
sister-in-law goes up to the gate to the elders and says 'My brother-
in-law refuses to set up a name in Israel for his brother, he is not
willing to do a brother-in-law's duty by me,' and the elders of his

city summon him and speak to him, and he stands and says 'I do
9 not feel like marrying her,'9then his sister-in-law shall step up to him
under the eyes of the elders and take off his shoe from his foot and
spit in his face and testify 'This is the way the man who does not
10 build up his brother's house is treated,' 10 and he shall be designated
in Israel as 'Shoe-Off's family.'

11 11 "When men are tussling together, brother with brother, and the
wife of one comes up to rescue her husband out of the hands of the
one who is striking him and puts out her hand and takes hold of
12 his private parts, 12 you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall have no
mercy.

13 13 "You shall not have in your bag different weights, a larger and a
14 smaller. 14 You shall not have in your house different bushels, a larger
15 and a smaller. 15 You shall have a full and honest weight, a full and
honest bushel, in order that you may have a long time on the soil
16 your God Jehovah is giving you; 16 for anyone who does these things,
anyone who commits fraud, is detestable to your God Jehovah.

17 17 "Remember what the 'Amalekites did to you on the way when you
18 were coming out of Egypt, 18 how they met you on the way and cut
off all the exhausted ones that had fallen behind you when you were
19 faint and tired, and they had no fear of God. 19 And when your God
Jehovah has given you rest from all your enemies on all sides in the
country your God Jehovah is giving you as an estate to take possession
of, you shall obliterate the memory of 'Amalek from under the
heavens; you are not to forget it.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 "And when you come into the country your God Jehovah is giving
2 you as your estate, and take possession of it and settle in it, 2 you
shall take some of the first of all the fruit of the soil that you get in
off your country that your God Jehovah is giving to you, and lay it
in a basket and go to the place your God Jehovah chooses to install
3 his name in, 3 and you shall come to the priest that there shall be in
those days and say to him 'I avow today to my God Jehovah that I
have come to the country Jehovah swore to our fathers to give to us';
4 4 and the priest shall take the basket out of your hands and set it
5 down before the altar of your God Jehovah. 5 And you shall testify
before your God Jehovah 'My father was a Syrian at death's door
who went down to Egypt and settled there as an immigrant with a
few people, and there he became a great and goodly and numerous
6 nation;6and the Egyptians ill-treated us and wore us down and over-
7 worked us, 7 and we cried to our fathers' God Jehovah, and Jehovah
listened to our voice and saw our wretched state and our suffering and
8 our oppression; 8 and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a strong
hand and an outstretched arm and with a great terror and with
9 tokens and prodigies, 9 and brought us to this place and gave us this

country, a country that runs milk and honey. 10 And now here I have brought the first of the fruit of the soil you have given me, Jehovah.' And you shall set it down before your God Jehovah and do reverence before your God Jehovah, 11 and rejoice in all the good things your God Jehovah has given you, you and your family and the Levite and the immigrant you have among you.

12 "When you finish taking out all the tithe of your produce in the third year, the tithing year, you shall give it to the Levite, the immigrant, the orphan, and the widow, and they shall eat their fill of it in your locality. 13 And you shall say before your God Jehovah 'I have both routed out the sacred from my house and given it to the Levite and the immigrant, the orphan and the widow, in full accordance with the command you gave me; I have not broken nor forgotten any of your commands. 14 I have not eaten any of it in trouble, nor routed out any of it in any unclean way, nor given any of it to a dead person; I have obeyed my God Jehovah, I have done just as you commanded me. 15 Look down from your holy dwelling heaven and bless your people Israel and the soil that you have given to us as you swore to our fathers that you would, a country that runs milk and honey.'

16 "This day your God Jehovah is commanding you to live by these usages and laws; and you shall take care that you do live up to them with all your heart and soul. 17 You have engaged Jehovah today to let you have him for your God and walk in his ways and keep his usages and commandments and laws and obey him; 18 and Jehovah has engaged you today to be a people specially his own, as he promised you, 19 and to keep all his commandments, and that he should set you high over all the nations he has made for praise and fame and glory, and that you should be a holy people to your God Jehovah as he promised."

CHAPTER 27

1 And Moses and the elders of Israel gave the people a command, "Keep all of this commandment that I am giving you today, 2 and on the day that you cross the Jordan into the country your God Jehovah is giving to you set up great stones and coat them with plaster 3 and write on them all the words of this code, when you go across, in order that you may come into the country your God Jehovah is giving to you, a country that runs milk and honey, as your fathers' God Jehovah promised you. 4 And when you cross the Jordan you shall set up on Mount 'Ebal these stones about which I am giving you this order today, and coat them with plaster; 5 and you shall build an altar there to your God Jehovah, an altar of stones to which you do not put iron. 6 Of natural stones you shall build the altar of your God Jehovah, and offer on it burnt-offerings to your God Jehovah 7 and sacrifice welfare-sacrifices, and eat there and rejoice before your God

8 Jehovah. 8 And you shall write on the stones all the words of this code very plainly."

9 9 And Moses and the Levite priests spoke to all Israel, saying "Be quiet and listen, Israel: this day you have become your God Jehovah's
10 own people, 10 and you are to obey your God Jehovah and live up to his commandments and usages which I am enjoining on you today."

11 12 11 And on that day Moses gave the people the order 12 "These shall stand to bless the people, on Mount Gerizzim, when you cross the Jordan: Simeon and Levi and Judah and Issacar and Joseph and
13 Benjamin. 13 And these shall stand for the curse, on Mount "Ebal:
14 Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. 14 And the Levites shall testify to all the men of Israel in a loud voice,

15 15 " 'Cursed is the man who makes a statue of any material, an abomination to Jehovah, a work of a craftsman's hands, and sets it up in secret'; and all the people shall answer 'Amen.'

16 16 " 'Cursed is he who treats his father and mother disrespectfully'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

17 17 " 'Cursed is he who displaces his neighbor's boundary-mark'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

18 18 " 'Cursed is he who misdirects a blind man on his way'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

19 19 " 'Cursed is he who warps the law against an immigrant, an orphan, or a widow'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

20 20 " 'Cursed is he who lies with his father's wife, because he has turned back the flap of his father's blanket'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

21 21 " 'Cursed is he who lies with any beast'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

22 22 " 'Cursed is he who lies with his sister, his father's daughter or his mother's'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

23 23 " 'Cursed is he who lies with his mother-in-law'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

24 24 " 'Cursed is he who strikes his neighbor down in secret'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

25 25 " 'Cursed is he who takes a bribe to strike at life, shedding innocent blood'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

26 26 " 'Cursed is he who does not accept all the clauses of this code to live by them'; and all the people shall say 'Amen.'

CHAPTER 28

1 1 "And if you obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up to all his commandments which I am enjoining on you today, your God
2 Jehovah will set you high over all the nations on earth, 2 and all these blessings will come true for you and overtake you, because you obey
3 your God Jehovah: 3 Blessed shall you be in the city and blessed in
4 the field. 4 Blessed shall be your fruit of body and your fruit of soil

and your fruit of cattle, the propagation of your kine and of your
5 6 sheep. 5 Blessed shall be your basket and your mixing-bowl. 6 Blessed
7 shall you be when you come in and blessed when you go out. 7 Jehovah
will give your enemies who stand up against you to be beaten by you:
they shall come out at you on one road and run from you on seven.
8 8 Jehovah will bid the blessing accompany you into your barns and into
all your undertakings, and will bless you in the country your God
9 Jehovah is giving you. 9 Jehovah will adopt you as his own holy people,
as he swore to you, when you keep all your God Jehovah's command-
10 ments and walk in his ways; 10 and all the peoples of the earth will
11 see that you wear Jehovah's name and be afraid of you. 11 And Jehovah
will make you affluent in fruit of body and fruit of cattle and fruit
12 of soil on the soil Jehovah swore to your fathers to give you. 12 Jehovah
will open for you his good treasury the sky, giving your country its
rain seasonably and blessing all your doings; and you shall lend to
13 many nations, but you shall not borrow. 13 And Jehovah will make you
head and never tail, and you will constantly be up and never down,
when you listen to your God Jehovah's commandments which I am
14 enjoining on you today, taking care to live up to them, 14 and do not
deviate to right or to left from any of the things I am enjoining on
you today, following other gods to worship them.

15 15 "But if you do not obey your God Jehovah, taking care to live up
to all his commandments and usages which I am enjoining on you
today, all these maledictions will come true for you and overtake
16 17 you: 16 Cursed shall you be in the city and cursed in the field. 17 Cursed
18 shall be your basket and your mixing-bowl. 18 Cursed shall be your fruit
of body and your fruit of soil, the propagation of your kine and of
19 your sheep. 19 Cursed shall you be when you come in and cursed when
20 you go out. 20 Jehovah will send upon you curse and confusion and
condemnation in every action you undertake, until you are ruined
and perish quickly for the viciousness of your behavior in leaving me.
21 21 Jehovah will make pestilence persistent among you till he exterminates
22 you off the soil you are going to to take possession of it. 22 Jehovah
will smite you with slow fever and quick fever, with ague and with
influenza, and with drought and blasting and mildew, and they will
23 follow you up till you perish. 23 And your sky over your heads will be
24 bronze, and the earth under your feet iron; 24 Jehovah will make the
rain of your country dust and powder coming down on you out of
25 the sky till you are ruined. 25 Jehovah will give you to be beaten by
your enemies: you will go out at them on one road and run from
them on seven; and you will be victims to all kingdoms on earth.
26 26 And your bodies will be food for all the birds of the air and all the
beasts on the earth, with nobody scaring them.

27 27 "Jehovah will smite you with the Egyptian pustule and with buboes
28 and the scab and the itch incurably. 28 Jehovah will smite you with

29 insanity and blindness and imbecility, 29and you will be groping at
noon as a blind man gropes in the gloom, and not succeed in your
pursuits; and you will be just robbed and refused justice all the time
30 and have no one to take your part. 30 You will betroth a woman and
another man will embrace her; you will build a house and not live in
31 it; you will plant a vineyard and not eat fruit from it. 31 Your bull
will be slaughtered before your eyes and you not eat any of it, your
donkey stolen in your presence and you not get it back, your sheep
32 be given to your enemy and you have no one to take your part; 32 your
sons and daughters will be given to another people with your eyes
33 seeing it and pining for them all day, and you be helpless; 33 a people
that you do not know will eat the fruit of your soil and all that
comes of your toil, and you will be simply persecuted and refused jus-
34 35 tice all the time; 34 and you will go insane at the sights you see. 35 Jehovah
will smite you with virulent pustules in your legs and thighs, infecting
36 you incurably from head to foot. 36 Jehovah will consign you and your
king whom you set up over you to a nation that you and your fathers
had never known, and there you will worship other gods, wood and
37 stone. 37 And you will be a horror, a byword, and a jeer among all the
peoples to which Jehovah will drive you.

38 38 "You will carry much seed out to the field and get in little because
39 the grasshoppers gnaw it down. 39 You will plant and work vineyards
and not drink wine nor pack away raisins, because the worms eat
40 it up. 40 You will have olive-trees all through your territory and not
41 rub yourself with oil, because your olive-trees drop their fruit. 41 You
will beget children and not have them, because they go into foreign
42 43 slavery. 42 All your trees and crops the crickets will appropriate. 43 The
immigrant among you will come up and up over you, and you go down
44 and down; 44 he will lend to you and you not lend to him; he will come
45 to be head and you to be tail. 45 And all these curses will come true for
you, and follow you up and overtake you till you are ruined, because
you did not obey your God Jehovah, keeping his commandments and
46 usages which he enjoined upon you; 46 and they will be a token and a
portent on you and on your descendants forever.

47 47 "In return for not having worshiped Jehovah in cheer and jollity
48 over abundance of everything, 48 you will slave for your enemy whom
Jehovah sends upon you in hunger and thirst and nakedness and
destitution of everything, and he will put on your neck an iron
49 yoke till he exterminates you. 49 Jehovah will fetch a nation against
you from afar, from the edge of the earth, as a vulture swoops down:
50 a nation whose language you do not understand, 50 a hard-faced nation
51 that shows no respect to old man nor favor to child; 51 and it will eat
the fruit of your cattle and of your soil till you are ruined because
it does not leave you grain, grape-juice, nor oil, the propagation of
52 your kine nor of your sheep, till it destroys you. 52 And it will besiege

you in all your localities till your high castled walls in which you trust go down throughout your country; and it will besiege you in all your localities throughout your country that your God Jehovah
53 has given you, 53 and you will eat the fruit of your body, the flesh of your children whom your God Jehovah has given you, in the hard-
54 pressed siege with which your enemy presses you: 54 the very daintiest and most delicate man among you will be too stingy with his brother and his bosom wife and the rest of his children whom he lets be left
55 56 to give one of them any of his children's flesh that he eats, because he has nothing left at all in the hard-pressed siege with which your
56 enemy presses you in all your localities. 56 The daintiest and most delicate woman among you, who for delicacy and daintiness has not tried her foot for resting her weight on the ground, will be stingy
57 with her bosom husband and her son and daughter 57 over her afterbirth that comes out of her own body and her children that she gives birth to, when for lack of everything she eats them in secret in the hard-pressed siege with which your enemy presses you in your localities.

58 58 "If you do not take care to live up to all the points of this code, which are written in this book, fearing this glorious and fearful name
59 YOUR GOD JEHOVAH, 59 Jehovah will deal extraordinary blows at you and at your descendants, great and sure blows and malignant and obstinate
60 diseases, 60 and send back on you all the Egyptian distempers before
61 which you quailed, and they will persist among you. 61 Jehovah will also bring down on you every disease and every blow that is not
62 written in the book of this code till you are ruined; 62 and you will remain a few people, whereas you had been like the stars of the sky
63 in number, because you did not obey your God Jehovah; 63 and as Jehovah had delighted in doing you good and multiplying you, so Jehovah will delight in destroying you and ruining you, and you will be torn off from the soil you are going to to take possession of
64 it. 64 And Jehovah will scatter you through all the peoples from end to end of the earth, and there you will worship other gods that
65 neither you nor your fathers knew, wood and stone; 65 and among those nations you will not take your ease and will get no resting-place for your feet, but Jehovah will give you there an unquiet heart and
66 consuming eyes and a despairing soul. 66 And your life will be dangling before your face, and you will be in dread night and day and have
67 no confidence in your life. 67 In the morning you will say 'O for evening!' and in the evening 'O for morning!' for the dread at heart that you
68 feel and the sights that you see. 68 And Jehovah will send you back to Egypt on ships over the road that I told you you should never see again; and there you will offer to sell yourselves to your enemies as slaves and there will be no buyer."

CHAPTER 29

1 1 These are the terms of the covenant Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the sons of Israel in Moab, besides the covenant he had made with them at Horeb.

2 2 And Moses called all Israel and said to them "You have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in Egypt to the Pharaoh and all
3 his subjects and all his country, 3 the great tests that your eyes saw
4 and those tokens and prodigies; 4 but Jehovah did not give you a heart
5 to know nor eyes to see nor ears to hear, to this day. 5 And I took you through the wilderness for forty years: your clothes and shoes did
6 not give out, 6 you did not eat bread nor drink wine or beer, in order
7 that you might know that I am your God Jehovah. 7 And you came to this place and King Sihon of Heshbon and King 'Og of the Bashan
8 came out to meet us in battle, 8 and we defeated them and took their country and gave it as a domain to the Reubenites and the Gadites
9 and the half-tribe of Manasseh. 9 So keep the terms of this covenant and live up to them, in order that you may do well in everything you have in hand.

10 10 "You have taken your stand today before your God Jehovah, your chiefs, your tribes, your elders, and your marshals, all the men of
11 Israel, 11 your children, your wives, and your foreign inmates in your
12 camp, your wood-gatherer and your water-carrier, 12 to pass into the scope of your God Jehovah's covenant and adjuration in which your
13 God Jehovah engages with you today 13 in order to establish you today as his people and himself as your God, as he promised you and as he
14 swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. 14 And it is not with
15 you alone that I am engaging in this covenant and adjuration, 15 but it is with him who is standing here with us today before your God
16 Jehovah and with him who is not here with us today, 16 because you know how we lived in Egypt and how we passed through the midst
17 of the nations we did pass through, 17 and you have seen their trash of fetishes, wood and stone, silver and gold, that they have among them,
18 18 that there may not be in your community a man or woman or clan or tribe whose heart turns today from our God to go worshiping the gods of those nations; that there may not be among you a root that
19 bears opium and wormwood, 19 and when he hears the words of this adjuration he inwardly blesses himself, saying 'All right for me though I do walk in my willful way,' so as to sweep away meadow
20 with sandbank. 20 Jehovah will not consent to forgive him, but Jehovah's anger and jealousy will then be smoking hot against that man, and all the adjuration written in this book will stick fast to him, and
21 Jehovah will obliterate his name from under the heavens, 21 and Jehovah will set him apart out of all the tribes of Israel for disaster in accordance with all the adjuration of the covenant written in this book of the code.

22 22 "And the later generation, your sons who stand up after you, and

the foreigner who comes from a distant country, who sees the blows that fall on that country and the infections Jehovah will taint it with,
23 23 sulfur and alkali, all the country burnt over, never planted, never sprouting, no green things growing in it, like the place of the overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah, Admah and Sebojim, which Jehovah
24 overthrew in his anger and choler,— 24 all the nations will say 'On what account did Jehovah do like that to this country? what does this great
25 anger mean?' 25 and they will say 'On account of their having abandoned the covenant of their fathers' God Jehovah which he had made with
26 them when he brought them out of Egypt, 26 and gone and worshiped other gods and done reverence to them, gods that they had never
27 known nor had them allotted to them; 27 and Jehovah was angry with this country, bringing upon it all the curse written in this book,
28 28 and Jehovah uprooted them from their soil in anger and resentment and great wrath and threw them into another country as at this day.'
29 29 "Veiled things belong to our God Jehovah, but revealed things to us and our children forever, to live up to all the points of this code.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 "And when all these things come true for you, the blessing and the curse that I have put before you, and you turn your hearts back among all the nations where your God Jehovah has banished you,
2 2 and turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him just as I am commanding you today, you and your sons, with all your heart and soul,
3 3 your God Jehovah will come back to you and feel a tenderness for you and turn back and gather you out of all the peoples where your
4 God Jehovah has scattered you: 4 if your exile be at the edge of the sky, from there your God Jehovah will gather you and from there
5 he will take you, 5 and your God Jehovah will bring you to the country your fathers had possessed, and you shall possess it, and he will do
6 you good and make you more numerous than your fathers. 6 And your God Jehovah will circumcise your hearts and the hearts of your descendants to love your God Jehovah with all your heart and soul
7 so that you may live; 7 and your God Jehovah will put all these male-
8 dictions on your enemies and haters who have been pursuing you; 8 and you will come back to obeying Jehovah and living up to all his
9 commandments which I am enjoining on you today. 9 And your God Jehovah will make you affluent in all your affairs, in fruit of body and fruit of cattle and fruit of soil, because Jehovah will come back
10 to delighting in your welfare as he did in your fathers' welfare, 10 when you obey your God Jehovah, keeping his commandments and usages written in this book of the code, because you turn back to your God Jehovah with all your heart and soul.

11 11 "For this commandment that I am enjoining on you today is
12 nothing impracticable nor remote; 12 it is not in the sky for you to say 'If only someone would go up to the sky for us and get it for us and

let us have it and we might live up to it!' 13 neither is it across the sea
for you to say 'If only someone would cross to the other side of the
sea for us and get it for us and let us have it and we might live up
to it!' 14 but the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your
heart, for you to live up to.

15 "See, I have put before you today life and good, and death and
evil. 16 If you listen to the commandments of your God Jehovah that
I am enjoining on you today, loving your God Jehovah, walking in
his ways and keeping his usages and laws, you shall live and multiply
and your God Jehovah will bless you in the country you are going
into to take possession of it; 17 but if your heart turns and you do not
listen, but get astray and do reverence to other gods and worship
them, I tell you today you shall perish; 18 you shall not have a long
time on the soil you are crossing the Jordan to get to to take pos-
session of it. 19 I call to witness against you today the heavens and the
earth, life and death I have put before you, the blessing and the
curse: choose life, so that you may live, you and your descendants;
choose life, 20 to love your God Jehovah, to obey Mm and hold fast to
him, because that is life for you and a long time to stay on the soil
Jehovah swore to your fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to give
to them."

CHAPTER 31

1 And Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel; 2 and he
said to them "I am a hundred and twenty years old today, I can no
longer go out or in, and Jehovah has said to me 'You are not to cross
this Jordan.' 3 Your God Jehovah, he is crossing before you; he will
root out these nations before you and you shall have their possessions.
Joshua', he is crossing before you, as Jehovah promised. 4 And Jehovah
will do to them as he did to Kings Sihon and 'Og of the Amorites
and to their country, whom he rooted out; 5 and Jehovah will give them
up to your conquest, and you shall treat them in full conformity with
the orders I have given you. 6 Courage, and do your best; do not be
afraid nor stand in awe of them, because it is your God Jehovah who
goes with you; he will not neglect you nor abandon you."

7 And Moses called Joshua' and said to him before the eyes of all
Israel "Courage, and do your best, because it is you that are to bring
this people to the country Jehovah swore to their fathers to give to
them, and it is you that are to assign it to them, 8 and it is Jehovah
who goes before you; he will be with you, he will not neglect you nor
abandon you; do not be afraid nor dismayed."

9 And Moses wrote down this code and gave it to the priests, the
sons of Levi, who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, and
to all the elders of Israel. 10 And Moses gave them the command "Once
in seven years, at the period of the year of remission, at the feast of
booths, 11 when all Israel come to appear before your God Jehovah at

the place he chooses, you shall read this code in the presence and
12 hearing of all Israel, 12 assembling the people, men and women and
children and your immigrants who live in your localities, in order that
they may hear and may learn and fear your God Jehovah and take
13 care to live up to all the clauses of this code; 13 and their sons who had
not known shall hear and learn to fear your God Jehovah all the time
you are alive on the soil you are crossing the Jordan to to take
possession of it."
14 14 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here your time for dying has almost
come; call Joshua', and you and he take your stand at the Tent of
Meeting, and I will commission him." And Moses and Joshua' took
15 their stand at the Tent of Meeting, 15 and Jehovah appeared in the
Tent in a pillar of cloud, and the pillar of cloud stood at the door of
the Tent.
16 16 And Jehovah said to Moses "Here you are to go to rest with your
fathers, and this people will start out and prostitute themselves to
follow foreign gods, and abandon me and break my covenant that I
17 have made with them; 17 and I shall be angry with them in that day
and abandon them and veil my face from them, and they will be for
eating up, and great mischiefs and distresses will come upon them;
and they will think in that day 'It must be because we do not have
18 our God among us that these mischiefs have come upon us.' 18 But I shall
be veiling my face from them in that day because of all the mischiefs
19 they have done in that they turned to other gods. 19 And now write
down this song and teach it to the sons of Israel, put it in their
mouths, in order that I may have this song as a witness against the
20 sons of Israel. 20 For I will bring them to the soil I swore to their
fathers, that runs milk and honey, and they will eat their fill and
fatten and turn to other gods and worship them and treat me with
21 contempt and break my covenant; 21 and when great mischiefs and dis-
tresses come upon them this song shall testify before them, as a
witness, because it will not be forgotten out of the mouths of their
descendants. For I know their drift that they are acting on today be-
22 fore I have brought them into the country I swore to." 22 And Moses
wrote this song on that day and taught it to the sons of Israel.
23 23 And he commissioned Joshua' the son of Nun and said "Courage,
and do your best, because it is you that are to bring the sons of
Israel to the country I swore to them; and I will be with you."
24 24 And when Moses finished writing the words of this code in a book,
25 clear to the end, 25 Moses gave the Levites who carried the ark of
26 Jehovah's covenant the order 26 "Take this book of the code and place
it beside the ark of Jehovah's covenant to be a witness there against
27 your nation; 27 for I know your disobedience and hard-neckedness.
Here while I am still alive with you today you have been disobedient
28 toward Jehovah; 28 how much more after my death! Assemble to me
all the elders of your tribes and your marshals and let me speak

these words in their hearing and call the heavens and the earth to
29 witness against them, 29 because I know after my death you will be
vicious and turn off from the road I commanded you to follow, and
mischief will meet you in future days because you do what displeases
30 Jehovah, provoking him with your handiwork." 30 And Moses recited in
the hearing of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song
clear to the end.

CHAPTER 32

1 "Listen, heavens, and I will speak;
hear, earth, the words of my mouth.
2 My prompting shall drop like rain,
my say shall trickle like dew,
Like fine rain on plants
and like showers on herbage,
3 Because I will proclaim Jehovah's name.
Give greatness to our God!
4 The Rock, his doing is faultless,
for all his paths are the right;
A deity of fair dealing and no cheating,
honest and straightforward is he.
5 Sons of disgrace have done viciously by him,
a devious and shifty generation.
6 "Will you treat Jehovah thus,
unreasonable and unwise people?
Is not he your Father that framed you,
himself made you and organized you?
7 Remember the days of old,
consider the years generation upon generation;
Ask your father and let him tell you,
your elders and let them say to you:
8 When the Lord above distributed nations,
when he separated the sons of men,
He set the boundaries of the peoples
by the number of the sons of Deity,
9 Because Jehovah's portion is his people,
Jacob is his marked-out estate.
10 He found them in wilderness country
and in the howling chaos of the desert,
He cared for them, gave his mind to them,
guarded them like the apple of his eye;
11 Like an eagle that stirs up its nest,
hovers over its young,
Spreads its wings and takes them,
carries them on its pinions,

12 Sole Jehovah led them
and had no foreign deity with him.
13 He mounted them on earth's heights,
and they ate crops of the champaign;
And he let them suck honey from cliffs
and oil from pyrite rocks,
14 Clabber of cows and milk of sheep
with fat of lambs,
And Bashan-bred rams, and he-goats,
with richest wheat,
and blood of grapes you drink in foam;
15 And Jeshurun grew fat and kicked,
you grew fat, burly, lusty,
And he abandoned the God who made him
and held cheap the Rock of his salvation.
16 They took to stirring his jealousy with alien rivals,
provoking him with abominations,
17 Sacrificing to non-divine demons,
gods they did not know,
New ones that have come from the neighborhood,
of whom your fathers never felt apprehensions.
18 Of the Rock that brought you forth you are unmindful
and have forgotten the Deity who gave you birth.
19 And Jehovah saw, and was contemptuous
at the provocation from his sons and daughters,
20 And said 'I will conceal my face from them,
I will see what their future will be,
Because they are an ill-natured generation,
children with no loyalty in them.
21 They have challenged my jealousy with what is not a deity,
provoked me with their superstitions;
And I will challenge their jealousy with what is not a people,
provoke them with an uncivilized nation.
22 For a fire of anger is kindled in my breath,
and burns to the lowest of the world of the dead;
It will consume the earth and its growth
and set ablaze the foundations of mountains.
23 I will sweep mischiefs upon them,
exhaust my arrows on them:
24 Wasted with famine, fed on
by firebolt and bitter infection,
I will let loose beasts' teeth on them
with venom of crawlers of the dust;
25 Prom outside shall the sword bereave,
and out of the closets terror,

Of both youth and maiden,
nursing babe with gray-haired man.
26 I had thought I would dissipate them,
abolish the memory of them from mankind,
27 But that I dreaded the insolence of enemies,
for fear their foes should misconceive,
For fear they should say "Our hand goes high,
and it was not Jehovah that did all this,"
28 Because they are an ill-advised nation,
with no sense in them.
29 If they were wise they would look into this,
would consider their future:
30 How should one be chasing a thousand
and two putting ten thousand to flight
Unless their Rock had sold them
and Jehovah had handed them over!
31 For their Rock is not like ours
even letting our enemies be judges.
32 For their vine comes of the vines of Sodom
and of the terraces of Ghomorrah,
Their grapes are poison-berries,
virulent clusters are theirs,
33 Reptiles' venom is their wine
and vipers' cruel poison.
34 Do I not have it laid away,
sealed up in my arsenals,
35 For the day of vengeance and requital,
for the time when their foot slips?'
For their day of calamity is near
and destiny is hastening for them,
36 Because Jehovah will pronounce judgment for his people
and repent as to his servants
When he sees their powers are gone
and there is nobody barred or unbarred,
37 And thinks 'Where are their gods,
the rock that they took refuge in,
38 Those that eat the fat of their sacrifices,
drink the wine of their libations?
Let them stand up and help you,
be a screen over you!
39 See now that it is I, I,
and there is no God with me;
I put to death and bring to life,
have mangled and I will heal,

and there is no deliverer out of my hands.
40 For I raise my hand skyward
and say "By my eternal life,
41 If I whet my lightning-sword
and take judgment in hand
I will pay my foes off in vengeance
and settle with my haters,
42 I will let my arrows drink deep of their blood,
and my sword shall eat flesh,
Of blood of battle-slain and prisoners,
of the heads of the enemy's braves."'
43 Applaud his people, nations,
because he avenges his servants' blood,
He pays his foes off in vengeance
and purges the guilt of his people's soil."

44 44 And Moses came and recited all the words of this song publicly
45 before the people, he and Joshua' the son of Nun. 45 And Moses finished
46 telling all Israel all the words of this song, 46 and said to them "Pay attention to all the words which I am inculcating on you today, that you enjoin them on your sons, to take care to live up to all the points
47 of this code, because it is not a thing too ideal for you, 47 for it is your life and by this thing you will have a long time on the soil you are crossing the Jordan to to take possession of it."

48 49 48 And Jehovah said to Moses this very day 49 "Go up on this highland across the river, Mount Nebo in Moab, facing Jericho, and see the country of Canaan which I am giving to the sons of Israel as their
50 property, 50 and die on the mountain you go up and be gathered to your kinsfolk, as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor and was gathered
51 to his kinsfolk, 51 for your having acted unfaithfully toward me among the sons of Israel at Meribah Water in Kadesh in the wilderness of Sin, for your not having recognized my holiness among the sons of
52 Israel. 52 For you are to see the country before you, but not go in there, into the country I am giving to the sons of Israel."

CHAPTER 33

1 1 And this is the blessing Moses the man of God pronounced on the
2 sons of Israel before his death. 2 Said he,

"Jehovah came from Sinai
and rose in the sky from Se'ir for them,
Beamed from the highland of Paran
and came from Meribah-of-Kadesh,
from the right hand of the steep of Moab.
3 He cared for his people,
all his sacred ones, with his own hand;
And they fell in behind you,
took up words of yours

(a code Moses commanded to us).
His possession is the assemblage of Jacob,
and he became king in Jeshurun
When heads of the people came together,
the tribes of Israel unitedly."

"Live Reuben long, not die,
but be his people few."

And this is for Judah; and he said
"Hear Judah's voice, Jehovah,
and bring him in to his people;
His own hands took his part,
and a help against his foes you will be."

And for Levi he said
"Give to Levi your Thummim,
your Urim to the man of your friendship,
Whom you tested at Massah,
embroiled at Meribah Water,
Who said of his father and of his mother
'I never saw him'
and did not recognize his brothers
nor know his sons,
Because they have kept your say
and observe your covenant.
Let them instruct Jacob in your laws
and Israel in your code,
Lay burning under your nostril
and holocaust on your altar.
Bless his valor, Jehovah,
and accept his handiwork;
Shatter the loins of those who stand up against him
and those who hate him, beyond their standing up.'"

For Benjamin he said
"Jehovah's darling shall dwell in safety:
He overarches him all day
and dwells between his shoulders."

And for Joseph he said
"Blessed of Jehovah be his country
By dower of sky above
and by the deep that lies prostrate beneath,
By dower of crops of sun
and by dower of output of moons
And by tops of ancient mountains
and by dower of eternal hills
And by dower of earth and what it holds

and the goodwill of the Bush-Dweller.
Let them come for Joseph's head
and for the brow of him who among his brothers was devotee.
17 His firstborn bull has stately port
and his horns are the horns of a ure:
With them he shall gore peoples,
the ends of the earth together.
These are the myriads of Ephraim
and these the thousands of Manasseh."

18 And for Zebulun he said
"Rejoice, Zebulun, in your outlet,
and, Issacar, in your tents.
19 They shall call peoples mountainward,
there they shall offer rightful sacrifices,
For they shall suck tides of seas
and the deepest-covered of things buried in sand."

20 And for Gad he said
"Blessed be Gad's widener!
He has lodged himself like a lion
and chews up arm and pate too.
21 And he looked out a prime part for himself:
When their portions were determined there
and the heads of the people came together.
He did Jehovah's righteous work
and his deeds of justice with Israel."

22 And for Dan he said
"Dan is a lion-cub
that sallies out from the Bashan."

23 And for Naphtali he said
"Naphtali, replete with Jehovah's favor
and full of his blessing,
sea and south possess."

24 And for Asher he said
"Most blessed of sons is Asher;
Be he esteemed by his brothers
and may he dip his feet in oil."
23 "Be your locks iron and bronze,
and your strength match your lifetime.

26 There is none like Jeshurun's Deity,
who rides the skies for his help,
the heavens for his pride:
27 The old-time God is his covert
and the eternal arms are underneath,

And he has expelled enemies before him
and said 'Boot them out,'
28 And installed Israel in security,
Jacob's spring alone,
In a country of grain and grape-juice;
his skies also drip dew.
29 Happy are you, Israel! who is like you,
a people saved by Jehovah,
Your shield of help
and your sword of pride,
That your enemies may cringe to you
while you tread their heights."

CHAPTER 34

1 1 And Moses went up from the Moab flats to Mount Nebo, the head
of the Pisgah facing Jericho, and Jehovah showed him all the country,
2 Gilead to Dan, 2 and all Naphtali and the Ephraimite and Manassite
3 country and all the country of Judah to the western sea, 3 and the
South, and the Pale, the river-plain of Jericho the City of Palms,
4 down to Soghar. 4 And Jehovah said to him "This is the country of
which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob 'To your descendants I
will give it'; I have let you see it with your eyes, but you shall not go
5 over there." 5 And Jehovah's servant Moses died there in Moab by
6 Jehovah's decree,6and he buried him in the valley, in Moab, in front
7 of Beth-Peghor; and no man knows his grave to this day. 7 And Moses
was a hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eyes had not
8 grown dim nor his freshness taken flight.8And the sons of Israel wept
for Moses in the Moab flats thirty days.

9 9 And the days of mourning for Moses came to an end. And Joshua'
the son of Nun was full of inspired wisdom, because Moses had laid
his hands on him; and the sons of Israel listened to him and did as
Jehovah had commanded Moses.

10 10 But there has not again stood up in Israel a prophet like Moses,
11 whom Jehovah knew face to face, 11 for all the tokens and prodigies
Jehovah sent him to do in Egypt to the Pharaoh and all his subjects
12 and all his country, 12 and for all the strong hand and all the great
terror that Moses achieved before the eyes of all Israel.

MARGINAL NOTES TO DEUTERONOMY

1:31 *Lit.* the wilderness that you saw that Jehovah carried you
1:35 *Var.* these men, this wicked generation,
1:41 (got ready) *Unc.*
1:42 *Lit.* Tell them 'You shall not go up nor fight, because I am not among you, and you shall not be beaten
2:12 *Var.* dispossessed them and rooted them out
2:33 *Var.* son
3:14 *Or* the Thorps of Jair (*the word* Havvoth *means* tent-villages)

4:5 *Or* to do so within
4:13 *Lit.* commanded you to do, the
4:14 *Lit.* and laws to do in the
4:29-30 *Conj.* nor smell, when you are in distress and all these things befall you. In later days you shall turn back to your God Jehovah and obey him, and you shall look about from there for your God Jehovah, and find him when you seek him with all your heart and soul.
4:32 *Lit.* ask for first days that were before you, for from the day that God created man on the earth, and for from the edge of the sky to edge of the sky
4:37 *Conj.* fire, and lived, because he loved
4:37 *Var.* his posterity after him
4:48 *Var.* Mount Sirion
5:8 Or a statue, any
5:10 *Conj.** befriending the thousandth generation for
5:18-21 *Var.* Nor commit adultery. Nor steal. Nor give made-up testimony against your neighbor. Nor desire
5:21 *Var.* wife. You shall not hanker
5:32 *Or* of.' Take care then
6:3 *Conj.* you, on the soil that your God Jehovah is giving you, a country
6:20 *Lit.* What are the lessons
6:22 *Or* upon Egypt, upon the Pharaoh, and upon all
6:23 *Lit.* bring us in, giving
6:24 *Conj.** that it might be well with us evermore and that we might live as at
8:3 *Or* does not live by bread alone; man lives
8:4 *Lit.* wear out off from you nor
11:14 *Var.* he will give
11:15 *Var.* he will give
12:23 *Or* is the soul, and you are not to eat the soul
13:6 *Var.* brother, your own mother's son, or your son or
13:15 *Var.* killing off without quarter it and all in it and the cattle
14:5 *Or* goat and short-horned antelope and long-horned
14:13 *Var.* the eagle and the kite *(unc.)* and the harrier-hawk and the various kinds of falcon
14:15 (nighthawk) *Unc.*
14:16-17 *Or* great owl and the ibis and the barn-owl and the Egyptian vulture
14:25 *Lit.* bundle the money up in your hand
15:12 *Or* sells himself
16:1 *Or* green-ear new moon
16:1 *Or* on the green-ear new moon
16:2 *Var.* your God Jehovah chooses
16:7 *Or* shall cook it
16:16 *Conj.** shall see your God Jehovah's face at
16:16 *Conj.** shall not see Jehovah's face
16:17 *Lit.* empty-handed; each according to the gift of his hand,
16:18 *Lit.* all your gates
16:19 *Lit.* recognize faces
17:2 *Lit.* one of your gates
17:6 *Lit.* the man that dies shall be put to death
17:9 *Var.* days, and they shall inquire and tell you
18:5 *Var.* to stand before your God Jehovah to wait on him and to bless in his name *or the same with commas*
18:8 *(last words) Lit.* aside from his acquaintances on the fathers. *Codd.** aside from his sales on the fathers. *Conj.** aside from his acquaintances. ON MEDIUMS.
18:9 *Codd.* Because you are coming
19:14 *Or* assigned
20:5, 6, 7, 8 *Lit.* Who is the man that
20:9 *Lit.* generals at the head of the men
20:13 *Or* with you, you shall besiege it and Jehovah will give it into your hands, and you shall *Or* with you, and you besiege it, Jehovah will give it into your hands and you shall
21:2 *Var.* elders and judges
21:8 *Lit.* do not put innocent blood among
21:20 *Var.* and say to the elders of his city
21:22 *Or* on a stake
21:23 *Or* on the stake
22:2 *Or* or is not known
22:12 (fringes, flap-edges) *Unc.*
23:1 *The Hebrew specifies different methods of mutilation*
23:2 (child of incest) *Unc.*
23:12 *Or* a spot outside
23:13 *Or* among your weapons
24:1 *Lit.* has found in her the nakedness of a thing *The interpretation of this is disputed*
24:5 (be counted in it) *Unc.*
24:5 *Or* in it; for all purposes he

24:5 *Var.** and give a good time to the wife
24:17 *Or* not override the rights of
26:3 *Var.* to your God Jehovah
27:19 *Or* who overrides the rights of an
28:20 *Lit.* every undertaking you do
28:24 (dust and powder) *The Hebrew words mean properly dust flying and dust lying*
28:36 *Codd.** Jehovah consign you
28:42 (crickets) *Unc.*
28:47-48 Worship *and* slave for *are the same word in the Hebrew*
28:57 *Lit.* out of between her legs
28:59 Sure *and* obstinate *here are the same word in the Hebrew*
28:61 *Lit.* bring up on you
29:5 *Lit.* your clothes did not wear out off from you nor your shoes wear out off from your feet
29:10 *Var.* your tribe-chiefs and your elders and your judges and your marshals *Conj.* your chiefs, your judges, your elders, and your marshals *or* the chiefs of your tribes, your elders, and your marshals
29:17 *Lit.* their trash and their fetishes
29:18 (opium) *Unc.*
29:19 *Lit.* sweep away the watered with the thirsty (land)
29:20 *Var.* will lie in wait for him, and
30:3 *Or* will restore you
30:9 *Lit.* delighting in you for good
30:10 *Or* because you obey
30:10 *Or* when you turn back
30:16 *Var.* and evil, that I am commanding you today to love your God Jehovah, to walk in his ways and keep his commandments and usages and laws, and you
30:19-20 *Lit.* and your posterity: to love your God Jehovah
31:1 *Var.* And Moses went and spoke
31:1 *Var.* speaking these words
31:7 *Var.* to go in with this people into the country
31:11 *Conj.** *(or codd.)* come to see your God Jehovah's face at
31:16 *Var.* to follow the foreign gods of the country they are going into among them, and
31:24 *Conj.* words of this song in a manuscript
31:26 *Conj.* this manuscript of the song
32:5 *Codd.* done viciously not by him *Var.* not his sons, their disgrace, have done viciously by him *or* not his sons have made their disgrace vicious for him
32:14 *Lit.* kidney-fat of wheat
32:14 (in foam) *Unc.*
32:15 (lusty) *Unc.*
32:22 *Lit.* a fire is kindled in my nose *(the ordinary Hebrew expression for* he is angry *is* his nose is hot
32:22 Var. And it has consumed the earth and its growth and has set
32:23 (sweep) *Susp.**
32:24 (wasted) *Unc.; susp.*
32:26 (dissipate) *Unc.*
32:27 *Or put at the end of verse* 27 *the quotation mark that now stands in verse 35*
32:34 (laid away) *Unc.*
32:35 *Var.* Mine are vengeance and requital *(without* for the day)
32:41 *Lit.* the lightning of my sword
32:41 *Lit.* my hand takes hold of judgment
32:44 Var. Hoshea'
33:2 *Codd.* came from sacred millions
33:2-3 *Susp.; codd.* at his right hand a steep for them. Also he cares *(unc.)*
33:3 *Var.* for peoples
33:3 *Var.* your own hand
33:3 *Susp.* (fell in, words, *unc.)*
33:7 *Codd.** his own hands he took his own part *Susp.*
33:8 *Var.* Your Thummim and Urim belong to the man *(without* give)
33:8 *Or* upbraided at Meribah Water
33:12 *Or* stays by him all day *Unc.*
33:13-16 (dower) *Unc.*
33:14 (output) *Unc.*
33:17 *See note to Numbers 23:22*
33:19 (tides) *Unc.*
33:19 (deepest-covered) *Susp.*
33:20 *Or* like a lioness
33:21 *Codd.* himself, for there there was a field-marshal's portion
33:25 (strength) *Unc.; susp.*
33:26 *Codd.* your help
33:27 *Codd.** is a covert
33:27 *Codd.* before you
33:27 *Conj.* and the Amorites he rooted out
33:28 *Codd.** And Israel dwells in security
33:28 *Lit.* Into a country
33:29 *Or* a people made victorious by
33:29 *Var.* and who is your sword of pride
34:9 *Lit.* full of a spirit of wisdom
34:12 *Lit.* Moses did before

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA'

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And after the death of Jehovah's servant Moses, Jehovah said to
2 Joshua' the son of Nun, Moses's attendant, 2 "My servant Moses is
dead; now set out and cross this Jordan, you and all this people, to
3 the country I am giving to them. 3 Every place that your foot shall
4 tread on I have given to you, as I promised Moses. 4 From the wilder-
ness and the Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, and to
5 the great sea where the sun sets, shall be your territory. 5 Not a man
shall stand his ground before you as long as you live; as I was with
Moses I will be with you; I will not neglect you nor abandon you.
6 6 Courage, and do your best, because you shall establish this people in
7 the country I swore to their fathers to give them. 7 Only courage, and
do your very best to take care to live up to all that my servant Moses
enjoined upon you; do not turn from it to right or to left, in order
8 that you may do well wherever you go. 8 This book of the code is never
to pass out of your mouth: you are to study it day and night, in
order that you may take care to live up to everything that is written
in it, because then you will succeed in your efforts and will do well.
9 9 You have my orders: courage, and do your best; do not be overawed
nor dismayed, because your God Jehovah is with you wherever you
10 11 go." 10 And Joshua' gave orders to the marshals of the people, 11 "Pass
through the interior of the camp and give the people the order 'Get
ready provisions for yourselves, because in three days more you are
crossing this Jordan to go in to take possession of the country your
God Jehovah is giving to you to possess.'"

12 12 And to the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of
13 Manasseh Joshua' said 13 "Remember the thing Jehovah's servant Moses
enjoined on you: your God Jehovah is bringing you to rest and
14 giving you this country; 14 your women, your children, and your stock
shall stay in the country Jehovah's servant Moses gave you on the
other side of the Jordan, but you shall go over under arms before
15 your brothers, all the first-class men, and help them, 15 till Jehovah
brings your brothers to rest like *you* and they too take possession of
the country your God Jehovah is giving them, and you come back
to the country that is your possession, which Jehovah's servant
16 Moses gave to you on the other side of the Jordan." 16 And they an-
swered Joshua' "We will do just as you have ordered us and go
17 wherever you send us; 17 we will obey you just the same as we obeyed
18 Moses; only your God Jehovah be with you as he was with Moses. 18 Any
man who disobeys you and does not listen to your words as to any
order you give us shall be put to death; only courage, and do your
best."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And Joshua' the son of Nun sent from the Acacias two men as scouts quietly, with the commission "Go see the country, and Jericho." And they went, and came into the house of a prostitute named Rahab, and went to bed.

2 2 And the king of Jericho was told "Men from the sons of Israel have
3 come here tonight to examine the country"; 3 and the king of Jericho sent word to Rahab "Hand out the men that went in to you, that have come to you, that have come to your house, because it was to
4 examine all the country that they came." 4 And the woman took the two men and secreted them, and said "The men did come in to me,
5 but I did not know where they were from; 5 and when the gate was going to be shut at dark the men went out. I do not know where the
6 men went; follow them up quick, you will overtake them." 6 But she had taken them up on the roof and buried them in the flax-stalks
7 she had laid out on the roof; 7 and the men pursued them on the Jordan road to the fords, and they shut the gate when the men pursuing them had gone out.

8 8 And they had not yet gone to bed when she came up on the roof
9 to them 9 and said to the men "I know that Jehovah has given the
10 country to you, and that the terror of you has fallen on us 10 because we have heard how Jehovah dried up the water of the Red Sea before you when you came out of Egypt, and what you did to the two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan, Sihon and
11 'Og, whom you cut down without quarter 11 and we heard of it and our hearts melted down, and no spirit stood up again in anybody because of you, because your god Jehovah is a god in the sky above and on
12 the earth below. 12 Now swear to me by Jehovah, because I have befriended you, and befriend me and my family and give me a pledge
13 of loyalty, 13 and keep my father and mother and brothers and sisters alive, and all that belongs to them, and rescue our persons from
14 death." 14 And the men said to her "Our persons instead of yours for death if you do not tell this affair of ours; and when Jehovah gives us the country we will befriend you loyally."

15 15 And she let them, down by a cord through the window, because her house was built into the wall and she lived against the wall,
16 16 and said to them "Go to the highland, for fear you should meet with the pursuers, and hide there three days till the pursuers get back,
17 and afterward you may go your own way." 17 And the men said to
18 her "We are clear of this oath of ours that you had us swear. 18 Here, when we are coming into the country you shall tie this skein of scarlet thread in the window you let us down by, and get in your father and mother and brothers and all your family into the house
19 with you; 19 and anyone who goes outside the doors of your house, his blood shall be on his own head and we shall be clear; but anyone who is with you in the house, his blood shall be on our heads if hands

are laid on him. 20 But if you tell this affair of ours we are to be clear
of your oath that you had us swear." 21 And she said "That is right,
as you say," and sent them off, and they went; and she tied the
skein of scarlet in the window.

22 And they went off into the highland and stayed there three days
till the pursuers had got back; and the pursuers looked all along the
road and did not find anybody. 23 And the two men came down again
out of the highland and across to Joshua' the son of Nun, and told
him the story of everything that had happened to them; 24 and they said
to Joshua' "Jehovah has given all the country into our hands, all the
inhabitants of the country are in collapse before us."

CHAPTER 3

1 And the first thing in the morning Joshua', he and all the sons
of Israel, marched from the Acacias and came to the Jordan; and
they bivouacked there, not crossing yet.2And at the end of three
days the marshals passed through the camp3and gave the people
orders, "When you see the ark of the covenant of our God Jehovah,
and the Levite priests carrying it, take up the march yourselves
from your places and follow it.4Only have a long distance between you
and it, a full half-mile; do not come near it, in order that you may
know the road you are to go by, because you have never gone over this
road before."

5 And Joshua' said to the people "Hallow yourselves, because to-
morrow Jehovah will do wonders among you."6And Joshua' said to the
priests "Take up the ark of the covenant and pass before the people";
and they took up the ark of the covenant and went, before the people.

7 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "This day I will begin to make you
great before the eyes of all Israel, who shall know that as I was with
Moses I will be with you. 8 And do you give the priests who carry the
ark of the covenant the order 'When you come to the edge of the
water of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan.'"

9 And Joshua' said to the sons of Israel "Come here and listen to
the words of your God Jehovah." 10 And Joshua' said "By this you are
to know that you have a living Deity among you and he will dis-
possess before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivvites
and the Perizzites and the Girgashites and the Amorites and the
Jebusites. 11 Here is the ark of the covenant of the Lord of All the
Earth going along before you into the Jordan. 12 Now take twelve men
out of the tribes of Israel, one man to a tribe; 13 and when the feet of
the priests who carry the ark of Jehovah the Lord of All the Earth
rest in the water of the Jordan, the water of the Jordan will be cut off,
the water that comes down from above, and stand up in one heap."

14 And when the people took up the march from their tents to cross
the Jordan, the priests that carried the ark of the covenant were ahead
of the people; 15 and when the bearers of the ark came to the Jordan

and the feet of the priests carrying the ark dipped into the edge of the water (and the Jordan was full all over its flood-plain throughout
16 harvesttime) 16 the water that came down from above stood still, rose up in one heap at a great distance, at Adam, the city to one side of Sarethan, and what was running down to the Dead Sea, the Sea of Salt, exhausted itself and was gone, and the people crossed over
17 opposite Jericho. 17 And the priests that carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel were going across on dry ground, till all the nation were done crossing the Jordan.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And when all the nation were done crossing the Jordan, Jehovah
2 spoke to Joshua', 2 saying "Take out of the people twelve men, one
3 man out of a tribe, 3 and give them the order 'Take up from here, from the middle of the Jordan, from the standing-place of the priests' feet, twelve stones, and take them over with you and put them down
4 at the halting-place where you halt for the night.'" 4 And Joshua' called the twelve men he had made ready out of the sons of Israel,
5 one man out of a tribe; 5 and Joshua' said to them "Go over before the ark of your God Jehovah to the middle of the Jordan and lift to your shoulders one stone each, for the number of the tribes of the
6 sons of Israel, 6 in order that this may be a token among you, because your sons shall ask you tomorrow 'What do you mean by these stones?'
7 7 and you shall say 'That the water of the Jordan was cut off before the ark of Jehovah's covenant when it crossed the Jordan'; and these
8 stones shall be a commemoration to the sons of Israel forever." 8 And the sons of Israel did so, as Joshua' had commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the middle of the Jordan, as Jehovah had told Joshua', for the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel, and took them over with them to the halting-place and put them down there.
9 9 And Joshua' set up twelve stones in the middle of the Jordan on the standing-place of the feet of the priests who carried the ark of the
10 covenant, and they are there to this day. 10 And the priests who carried the ark stood still in the middle of the Jordan till all the matter that Jehovah commanded Joshua' to tell the people was done; and the
11 people went across in haste; 11 and when all the people were done crossing, the ark of Jehovah and the priests went across before the
12 people. 12 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh went across under arms before the sons of Israel
13 as Moses had told them. 13 About forty thousand, armed for service,
14 went across before Jehovah to the flats of Jericho to the war. 14 That day Jehovah made Joshua' great before the eyes of all Israel; and they stood in fear of him as they had stood in fear of Moses as long as he lived.

15 16 15 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua', saying 16 "Give the priests who carry

17 the ark of the Lessons the order to come up out of the Jordan." 17 And
18 Joshua' gave the priests the order "Come up out of the Jordan"; 18 and
when the priests who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant came
up out of the middle of the Jordan, the priests' feet were drawn out
to the dry ground as the water of the Jordan came back to its place
19 and ran as it had been doing, all over its flood-plain. 19 And the people
came up from the Jordan on the tenth of the first month and camped
20 at the Gilgal, on the east edge of Jericho's territory. 20 And Joshua'
set up at the Gilgal these twelve stones which they had taken out
21 of the Jordan; 21 and he said to the sons of Israel "When hereafter
22 your children ask their fathers 'What do these stones mean?' 22 you
are to inform your children 'On dry ground Israel came across this
23 Jordan,' 23 because your God Jehovah dried up the water of the Jordan
before you till you had come across, as your God Jehovah did to the
24 Bed Sea, which he dried up before you till you had come across, 24 in
order that all the peoples of the earth might know Jehovah's hand
was strong, in order that you might fear your God Jehovah evermore."

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And when all the kings of the Amorites on the west side of the
Jordan, and all the kings of the Canaanites by the seaside, heard
that Jehovah had dried up the water of the Jordan before the sons
of Israel till they had come across, their hearts melted down and
they no longer had any spirit in them because of the sons of Israel.

2 2 At that time Jehovah said to Joshua' "Make yourself flint blades
3 and re-circumcise the sons of Israel";3and Joshua' made himself flint
4 blades and circumcised the sons of Israel at Foreskin Hill. 4 And this
was the occasion of Joshua"s circumcising: all the males of the
people that had come out of Egypt, all the fighting men, had died
5 in the wilderness on the way as they came out of Egypt— 5 for all
the people that came out had been circumcised, but all the people
that were born in the wilderness on the way as they came out of
6 Egypt had not, 6 because the sons of Israel had been going in the
wilderness forty years till all the nation were gone, the fighting men
that had come out of Egypt, who had not obeyed Jehovah, to whom
Jehovah had sworn that he would not have them see the country
Jehovah had sworn to their fathers to give us, a country that runs
7 milk and honey;7and he had raised up their sons in their place. Them
Joshua' circumcised, because they were uncircumcised; for they had
8 not circumcised them on the way.8And when all the nation were done
being circumcised, they stayed in camp where they were till they were
9 well. 9 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Today I have [*galal*], rolled off,
the slur of the Egyptians from you," and that place has been named
Gilgal to this day.

10 10 And the sons of Israel camped at the Gilgal, and celebrated the
passover on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, in the flats

11 of Jericho. 11 And they ate corn of the country on the day after the
12 passover, matzoth and roasted grain. 12 That very day the manna left
off, on their eating corn of the country, and the sons of Israel no
longer had manna but ate produce of Canaan that year.

13 13 And while Joshua' was at Jericho he raised his eyes and found
a man standing before him with his sword drawn in his hand; and
Joshua' went to him and said "Are you on our side or the enemy's?"
14 14 And he said "No, I am Jehovah's general, I have just come." 15 And
Joshua' threw himself on his face on the ground and did reverence,
15 and said to him "What has my lord to say to his servant?" And
Jehovah's general said to Joshua' "Slip your shoes off your feet, be-
cause the place you are standing on is sacred"; and Joshua' did so,

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And Jericho was locked and blocked for fear of the sons of Israel,
2 nobody going out or coming in. 2 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "See,
I have given into your hands Jericho and its king, the stalwart men,
3 3 And you shall go round the city, all the fighting men, making the
4 round of the city once; thus you shall do six days. 4 And seven priests
shall carry the seven bugle-horns before the ark. And on the seventh
day you shall go round the city seven times, the priests blowing the
5 horns; 5 and at the winding of the bugle-horn, when you hear the horn-
blast, all the people shall give a loud cheer, and the wall of the city
will fall flat and the people shall go up each man straight in."

6 6 And Joshua' the son of Nun summoned the priests and said to
them "Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests carry
7 seven bugle-horns before Jehovah's ark"; 7 and he said to the people
"Pass on and go round the city, and let the armed contingent from
8 the east pass ahead of Jehovah's ark, 8 and let seven priests carrying
the seven bugle-horns before Jehovah pass on and blow the horns,
9 the ark of Jehovah's covenant going behind them 9 and the armed
contingent from the east going before the priests that blow the
horns and the rearguard going behind the ark blowing horns as they
10 go." 10 And to the people Joshua' gave the order "Do not cheer nor
make your voices heard nor let a word come out of your mouths
11 till the day that I say to you 'Cheer' and you cheer." 11 And Jehovah's
ark went round the city, making one round; and they came to the
camp and spent the night in camp.

12 12 And the first thing Joshua' did in the morning, the priests took
13 up Jehovah's ark, 13 with seven priests carrying the seven bugle-horns
before Jehovah, going along blowing the horns as they went, and the
armed contingent from the east going before them and the rearguard
14 going behind Jehovah's ark blowing horns as they went, 14 and they
went round the city once on the second day and back to the camp.
15 So they did six days. 15 And on the seventh day the first thing in the
morning, at dawn, they went round the city this same way seven

times (it was only on that day that they went round the city seven
16 times), 16 and at the seventh time the priests blew the horns and Joshua'
17 said to the people "Cheer, because Jehovah has given you the city; 17 and
the city shall be deodand to Jehovah for destruction, it and all that
is in it—only the prostitute Rahab is to live, she and all that are
18 with her in the house, because she hid the messengers we sent. 18 Only
for your part beware of the deodand, that you do not covet and
take any of the deodand and render the Israelite camp deodand
19 and breed trouble for it. 19 And all silver and gold and articles of
bronze and iron are sacred to Jehovah; they shall come into Jehovah's
20 treasury." 20 And the people cheered, and they blew the horns, and
when the people heard the horn-blast the people gave a loud cheer,
and the wall fell flat and the people went up to the city every man
21 straight in, and took the city, 21 and massacred all in the city, man and
woman, boy and graybeard and cow and sheep and donkey, without
quarter.

22 22 And to the two men who had reconnoitered the country Joshua'
said "Go into the prostitute woman's house and bring out from there
23 the woman and all that belong to her, as you swore to her." 23 And
the young men who had reconnoitered went in and brought out
Rahab and her father and mother and brothers and all that belonged
to her, and brought out all her clan, and left them outside the Is-
raelite camp.

24 24 And the city they burned up, and all in it; only the silver and
gold and the bronze and iron articles they put in the treasury of
25 Jehovah's house, 25 and the prostitute Rahab and her family and all
that belonged to her Joshua' kept alive and they have lived among the
Israelites to this day because she had hid the messengers Joshua'
26 sent to reconnoiter Jericho. 26 And Joshua' imposed an oath at that time,
"Cursed be the man before Jehovah who stands up and fortifies
the city, Jericho: with his firstborn he shall lay its foundation and
with his youngest son he shall set up its gates."

27 27 And Jehovah was with Joshua', and his fame was all through the
country.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 But the sons of Israel were guilty of unfaithfulness in the deodand,
and 'Acan the son of Carmi the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah, of
the tribe of Judah, took some of the deodand, and Jehovah was angry
with the sons of Israel.

2 2 And Joshua' sent men from Jericho to the Ghai near Beth-Aven
east of Bethel, and said to them "Go up and reconnoiter the country."
3 3 And the men went up and reconnoitered the Ghai, and came back to
Joshua' and said to him "Do not have all the people go up; have
about two or three thousand men go up and conquer the Ghai; do
not get all the people tired out going there, because there are not

many of the townsmen." 4 And about three thousand men of the people
went up there, and were put to flight before the men of the Ghai, 5 and
the men of the Ghai killed about thirty-six men at that time, and
chased them before the gate to the Breaks and cut them down on
the downward road. And the people's hearts melted down to water,
6 and Joshua' tore his garments and threw himself down on his face
on the ground before Jehovah till evening, he and the elders of Israel,
and put earth over their heads; 7 and Joshua' said "O, O, Lord Jehovah,
why have you brought this people across the Jordan to give us into the
hands of the Amorites to be destroyed? if only we had been willing
to stay on the other side of the Jordan! 8 O, what shall I say, Lord,
after Israel has turned his back before his enemy, 9 and the Canaanites
and all the inhabitants of the country will hear of it and surround
us and sweep away our name from the earth, and what will you do
for your great name?"

10 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Stand up; what are you down on
your face for? 11 Israel has sinned, they have overstepped my covenant
that I enjoined on them, they have taken some of the deodand, they
have stolen, they have lied, they have pocketed it, 12 and the sons of
Israel cannot stand up before their enemies, they turn their backs
before their enemies, because they have become deodand; I will not
be with you anymore unless you root out the deodand from among
you. 13 Stand up, hallow the people and say 'Hallow yourselves for
tomorrow, because Israel's God Jehovah says "There is deodand among
you, Israel; you cannot stand up before your enemies till you remove
the deodand from among you." 14 And present yourselves in the morning
by tribes, and the tribe Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward by
clans, and the clan Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward family by
family, 15 and the family Jehovah fixes upon shall come forward man
by man, and the one who is detected with the deodand shall be burned
up, he and all that belong to him, because he has overstepped Jeho-
vah's covenant and has committed a scandal in Israel.'"

16 And the first thing in the morning Joshua' brought Israel forward
by tribes, and the tribe of Judah was fixed upon. 17 And he brought
forward the clans of Judah, and he fixed on the clan of the Zerahites.
And he brought forward the clan of the Zerahites by families, and
Zabdi was fixed upon. 18 And he brought forward his family man by
man, and 'Acan the son of Carmi the son of Zabdi the son of Zerah
was fixed upon.

19 And Joshua' said to 'Acan "My son, accord glory to Israel's God
Jehovah and give him praise, and tell me what you have done; do
not refuse to answer." 20 And 'Acan answered Joshua' "I have indeed
sinned against Israel's God Jehovah, and done like this: 21 I saw among
the booty one fine Shinear mantle and a hundred ounces of silver
and one ingot of gold that weighed twenty-five ounces, and I wanted
them and took them; you will find them buried in the ground inside

my tent, and the silver under it." 22 And Joshua' sent messengers who ran to the tent and found it buried in his tent and the silver under it; 23 and they took them from inside the tent and brought them to Joshua' and all the sons of Israel, and set them down before Jehovah. 24 And Joshua', and all Israel with him, took 'Acan the son of Zerah and his children and his cow and donkey and sheep and goats and his tent and everything he had, and they brought them up to Trouble Vale, 25 and Joshua' said "How you have troubled us! Jehovah will trouble you today," and all Israel stoned him, and burned them up and threw stones all over them, 26 and raised over him a great cairn of stones which is there to this day. And Jehovah came back from his anger. That is why the place is named Trouble Vale to this day.

CHAPTER 8

1 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Do not be afraid nor dismayed; take with you all the fighting people, and up with you to the Ghai; see, I have given into your hands the king of the Ghai and his people and his city and his country, 2 and you shall do to the Ghai and its king as you did to Jericho and its king; only its booty and cattle you shall plunder for yourselves. Lay an ambush for the Ghai in its rear." 3 And Joshua' and all the fighting people set out for the Ghai; and Joshua' chose thirty thousand stalwart men and sent them by night, 4 and gave them the order "See, you will be in ambush for the city in the rear of the city; do not get very far from the city; and all of you be ready, 5 and I and all the people I have with me will come up to the city, and when they come out to meet us as they did the first time we will run before them 6 and they will come out after us till we break them away from the city, because they will think 'Running before us the same as the first time'; 7 and you shall rise from the ambush and take possession of the city, and Jehovah will give it into your hands, 8 and when you capture the city you shall set the city on fire. 9 This is what you are to do; you have your orders." And Joshua' sent them off, and they went to the place of ambush and sat down between Bethel and the Ghai, westward of the Ghai.

10 And Joshua' spent that night among the people. And the first thing in the morning Joshua' mustered the people and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to the Ghai; 11 and all the people he had with him went up and approached and came before the city and camped northward of the Ghai, with the valley between him and the Ghai. 12 And he took about five thousand men and stationed them as an ambush between Bethel and the Ghai, west of the Ghai. 13 And they stationed the people, all the camp northward of the city, and its heel west of the city; and Joshua' went in the middle of the vale that night. 14 And when the king of the Ghai saw it the men of the city went out in haste the first thing in the morning to meet the Israelites in battle, he and all his people, to the assigned place facing

the Rift Valley, he not knowing that he had an ambush waiting for
15 him behind the city. 15 And Joshua' and all Israel were beaten by them,
16 and ran toward the wilderness; 16 and all the people in the city turned
out to pursue them, and pursued Joshua' and broke away from the
17 city, 17 and there did not remain men in the Ghai who had not gone
out after the Israelites; and they left the city open and pursued the
Israelites.

18 18 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Stretch out the javelin in your hand
toward the Ghai, because I will give it into your hands"; and Joshua'
19 stretched out the javelin in his hand toward the city. 19 And the ambush
rose instantly from its place and ran, when he stretched out his hand,
and entered the city and took it, and instantly set the city on fire.
20 20 And the men of the city turned their heads back and saw the smoke
of the city was going up to the sky, and became helpless, running
away this way and that; and the people that had been running away
to the wilderness turned round upon the pursuers.

21 21 And Joshua' and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city
and that the smoke of the city had gone up, and turned back and
22 cut down the men of the Ghai, 22 and these came out of the city to meet
them, and Israel had them in the middle, these on one side and those
on the other; and they cut them down till they did not leave sur-
23 vivor or refugee of them. 23 And the king of the Ghai they captured
24 alive and brought him to Joshua'. 24 And when the Israelites had finished
killing all the inhabitants of the Ghai out on the range, in the wilder-
ness they pursued them in, and they had all been put to the sword
till they were all gone, all Israel came back to the Ghai and put it to
25 the sword; 25 and of all who fell that day, men and women, there were
26 twelve thousand, all the men of the Ghai. 26 And Joshua' did not draw
back his hand that he had stretched out with the javelin till he had
27 destroyed all the inhabitants of the Ghai without quarter. 27 Only
the cattle, and the booty of that city, the Israelites plundered for
themselves, in accordance with the orders Jehovah had given Joshua'.
28 28 And Joshua' burned the city and made a permanent ruin of it, a
29 desolation to this day. 29 And the king of the Ghai he hanged on a tree
till the hour of evening; and when the sun was going down Joshua'
gave orders and they took his carcass down off the tree and threw it
down at the gate of the city and raised a great cairn of stones over
it, which is there to this day.

30 30 Then Joshua' built an altar to Israel's God Jehovah on the side of
31 Mount 'Ebal 31 as Jehovah's servant Moses had commanded the sons of
Israel, in accordance with what is written in the book of Moses's code,
an altar of natural stones to which he had not put iron, and offered
on it burnt-offerings to Jehovah and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices.
32 32 And there he inscribed on the stones a copy of the code of Moses
33 which he had written before the sons of Israel, 33 while all Israel, and
their elders and marshals and judges, stood on this side of the ark

and on that facing the Levite priests who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, the native and the naturalized alike, half toward Mount Gerizzim and half toward Mount 'Ebal as Jehovah's servant Moses
34 had commanded for blessing the people Israel, first; 34 and after that he read all the articles of the code, the blessing and the curse, just
35 as was written in the book of the code. 35 There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded that Joshua' did not read in the presence of all the assembly of Israel, the men and the women and the children and the naturalized aliens who were going among them.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And when all the kings that side of the Jordan in the highland and the lowland and all along the beach of the great sea up to the latitude of the Lebanon heard of it, the Hittites and the Amorites and the Canaanites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the
2 Jebusites, 2 they joined forces unanimously to fight Joshua' and Israel.
3 3 And the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua' had done to Jericho
4 and the Ghai, 4 and they acted too by trickery, and went and put on false colors, and took worn-out sackcloths for their donkeys, and
5 worn-out skins of wine, punctured and mended with puckers, 5 and patched worn-out sandals on their feet, and worn-out cloaks on their backs, and all the bread in their provisions was dried up, gone to
6 crumbling. 6 And they went to the camp at the Gilgal to Joshua', and said to him and to the men of Israel "We have come from a distant country: now make a treaty with us."

7 7 And the men of Israel said to the Hivvites "Maybe you live in
8 among us: how should we make a treaty with you?" 8 But they said to Joshua' "We are your servants." And Joshua' said to them "Who
9 are you, and where do you come from?" 9 And they said to him "Your servants have come from a very distant country for the fame of your God Jehovah, because we heard the report of him and all that he
10 did in Egypt 10 and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites on the other side of the Jordan, King Sihon of Heshbon and King 'Og
11 of the Bashan whose capital was 'Ashtaroth, 11 and our elders and all the inhabitants of our country said to us 'Take provisions with you for the journey and go to meet them and say to them "We are your
12 servants; now make a treaty with us.'" 12 This is our bread: we provisioned ourselves with it hot out of our houses on the day we went out to go to you, and now here it is dried up and gone to crumbling.
13 These are the skins of wine that we filled new, 13 and here they are punctured. And these are our clothes and sandals; they are worn out
14 with the great length of the journey." 14 And the men took some of their
15 provisions without having asked Jehovah's voice. 15 And Joshua' made with them a treaty of peace and security for their lives, and the princes of the congregation swore to them.

16 16 And at the end of three days after they had made a treaty with

them they heard that they were neighbors and lived in among them.
17 17 And the sons of Israel marched, and came to their cities on the third
day, their cities being Gibeon and the Kephirah and Beeroth and
18 Kirjath-Je'arim; 18 and the sons of Israel did not kill them, because
the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by Israel's God
Jehovah. And all the congregation complained against the princes;
19 19 but all the princes said to all the congregation "We have sworn to
20 them by Israel's God Jehovah, and now we cannot touch them. 20 This
we will do to them, and spare their lives, and not have wrath upon
21 us for the oath we swore to them. 21 Let them live and be wood-gatherers
and water-carriers for all the congregation." And all the congregation
22 did as the princes had said for them. 22 And Joshua' called them and
spoke to them, saying "Why have you played this trick on us, to say
23 'we are very distant from you' when you live in among us? 23 now cursed
are you, you shall never cease to furnish slaves gathering wood and
24 carrying water for the house of my God." 24 And they answered Joshua'
"Because your servants had been told what commission your God
Jehovah had given his servant Moses, to give you all the country
and to root out before you all the inhabitants of the country; and
we were in great fear for our lives on your account, and did this
25 thing. 25 Now here we are in your hands: do with us as you think best
26 and fittest to." 26 And he did so for them, and delivered them out of
27 the hands of the sons of Israel, and they did not kill them; 27 but on
that day Joshua' gave them to be wood-gatherers and water-carriers
for the congregation and for Jehovah's altar, as they are to this day,
at the place he was to choose.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And when King Adoni-Sedek of Jerusalem heard that Joshua'
had taken the Ghai and destroyed it without quarter, had done to the
Ghai and its king the same as he had done to Jericho and its king,
and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with the Israelites
2 and were among them, 2 he was badly frightened, because Gibeon was
a great city like one of the royal capitals, and because it was larger
3 than the Ghai and all its men were champion warriors. 3 And King
Adoni-Sedek of Jerusalem sent word to King Hoham of Hebron and
King Piram of Jarmuth and King Japhia' of Lakish and King Debir
4 of 'Eglon4"Come up to me and help me conquer Gibeon, because it has
5 made peace with Joshua' and the sons of Israel"; 5 and the five kings
of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king
of Jarmuth, the king of Lakish, the king of 'Eglon, they and all
their armies, came together and went up and beleaguered Gibeon
6 and attacked it. 6 And the men of Gibeon sent word to Joshua' at the
camp at the Gilgal "Do not neglect your servants; come right up to
us and help us and save us, because all the Amorite kings in the
highland have gathered against us."

7 7 And Joshua' went up from the Gilgal, he and all the fighting force
8 with him, and all the first-class men. 8 And Jehovah said to Joshua'
"Do not be afraid of them, because I have given them into your hands;
9 not a man of them shall stand before you."9And Joshua' came upon
them suddenly, having made an all-night march up from the Gilgal;
10 10 and Jehovah threw them into confusion before the Israelites, and
they inflicted a great defeat on them at Gibeon and pursued them
along the road to the place where it goes up at Beth-Horon, and
11 cut them down clear to 'Azekah and to Makkedah. 11 And when they
ran before the Israelites, as they were on the downward road at
Beth-Horon Jehovah threw great stones on them out of the sky as far
as 'Azekah, and they were more of them killed by the hailstones than
the sons of Israel killed with swords.

12 12 Then Joshua' spoke to Jehovah on the day that Jehovah gave the
Amorites to be defeated before the sons of Israel, and said before
the Israelites

"Sun, halt at Gibeon,
and moon, in Aijalon Vale!"
13 13 And the sun halted and the moon stood still
till a nation avenged itself on its enemies.

(This is included in the Book of the Upright.) And the sun stood still
halfway across the sky and did not press on to setting for about an
14 entire day. 14 And there was never a day like that, before or after, of
Jehovah's obeying a man; for Jehovah was fighting for Israel.

15 15 And Joshua', and all Israel with him, went back to the camp at
the Gilgal.

16 16 And these five kings took flight and hid in the cave at Makkedah.
17 17 And Joshua' was told "The five kings are found, hiding in the cave at
18 Makkedah." 18 And Joshua' said "Boll great stones to the mouth of the
19 cave, and station men over it to watch them, 19 but do not stop your-
selves; pursue your enemies and keep cutting off their rear, give them
no chance to get into their cities, because your God Jehovah has
20 given them into your hands." 20 But when Joshua' and the sons of
Israel finished slaying them by wholesale till they were all gone and
the survivors had made good their escape and got into the fortified
21 cities, 21 and all the people had come back to Makkedah to Joshua' safe
and sound, not a man putting out his tongue against the sons of
22 Israel, 22 Joshua' said "Open the mouth of the cave and bring these
23 five kings out of the cave to me"; 23 and they did so, and brought these
five kings out of the cave to him, the king of Jerusalem, the king of
Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lakish, the king of 'Eglon.
24 24 And when they brought these kings out to Joshua', Joshua' called all
the men of Israel and said to the chieftains of the fighting men who
had gone with him "Come here, set your feet on the necks of these

25 kings"; 25 and they came up and set their feet on their necks. And
Joshua' said to them "Do not be afraid nor dismayed; courage, and
do your best, because Jehovah will do the like to all your enemies
26 with whom you are fighting." 26 And after that Joshua' struck them
dead and hung them on five trees, and they hung on the trees till
27 evening; 27 and at sunset Joshua' gave orders and they took them down
off the trees and threw them into the cave where they had hidden
and placed great stones on the mouth of the cave, where they remain
to this very day.

28 28 And Joshua' took Makkedah that day and massacred its people,
giving no quarter to anything in it that breathed, not leaving a
survivor, and did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king
29 of Jericho. 29 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went over from
30 Makkedah to Libnah and attacked Libnah; 30 and Jehovah gave it too,
and its king, into Israel's hands, and they massacred its people and
everything in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor in it, and did
31 to its king as they had to the king of Jericho. 31 And Joshua' and all
Israel with him went over from Libnah to Lakish and beleaguered it
32 and attacked it, and Jehovah gave Lakish into Israel's hands, 32 and
they took it on the second day and massacred its people and destroyed
33 it all without quarter, just as they had done to Libnah. 33 Then King
Horam of Gezer came up to help Lakish, and Joshua' defeated him
and his people and cut them down till he did not leave him a survivor.
34 34 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went over from Lakish to 'Eglon
35 and beleaguered it and attacked it, 35 and took it that same day and
massacred its people and everything in it that breathed, destroying
all without quarter that same day, just as they had done to Lakish.
36 36 And Joshua' and all Israel with him went up from 'Eglon to Hebron
37 and attacked it, 37 and took it, and massacred its people and everything
in it that breathed, not leaving a survivor, just as they had done
to 'Eglon, and destroyed without quarter it and everything in it.
38 38 And Joshua' and all Israel with him came back to Debir and attacked
39 it, 39 and took it and its king and all its cities, and massacred their
people and destroyed without quarter everything in it that breathed,
not leaving a survivor; they did to Debir and its king the same as they
had done to Hebron and as they had done to Libnah and its king,

40 40 And Joshua' conquered all the country, the highland and the
South and the lowland and the steeps, and all their kings, not leaving
a survivor, and everything that breathed he destroyed without quarter,
41 as Israel's God Jehovah had commanded. 41 And Joshua' conquered
them from Kadesh-Barnea' to Ghaza, and all the Goshen country, to
42 Gibeon; 42 and all these kings and their country Joshua' took at one
43 time, because Israel's God Jehovah was fighting for Israel. 43 And
Joshua' and all Israel with him went back to the camp at the Gilgal

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when King Jabin of Hasor heard of it he sent to King Jobab
2 of Madon and the king of Shimron and the king of Acshaph2and the
kings on the north, in the highland and in the Rift Valley about
3 Kinneroth and in the lowland, and in Naphath-Dor on the west, 3 the
Canaanites to east and to west and the Amorites and the Hittites and
the Perizzites and the Jebusites in the highland and the Hiwites
4 under Hermon in the Mispah country; 4 and they came out, they and
all their armies with them, a great body, as numerous as the grains of
sand on the seashore, and ponies and chariots in great numbers;
5 5 and all these kings combined and came and encamped together by
Merom Water to make war with Israel.

6 6 And Jehovah said to Joshua' "Do not be afraid of them, because at
this time tomorrow I am going to have them all fallen before Israel;
their ponies you shall hamstring and their chariots you shall burn up."
7 7 And Joshua', and all the fighting men with him, came against them
8 by Merom Water suddenly, and came down on them; 8 and Jehovah
gave them into Israel's hands, and they defeated them and pursued
them to great Sidon and to Misrephoth-Mayim, and to Mispeh Plain
on the east; and they cut them down till they did not leave them a
9 survivor. 9 And Joshua' did to them as Jehovah had told him to, ham-
strung their ponies and burned up their chariots.

10 10 And, as before, at that time Joshua' took Hasor and killed its king
in the fighting, for Hasor used to be the head of all these kingdoms.
11 11 And they massacred every person in it, giving no quarter; none that
12 breathed was left; and Hasor they burned down. 12 And all the capitals
of these kings, and all their kings, Joshua' took, and massacred their
people without quarter, as Jehovah's servant Moses had commanded.
13 13 Only all the cities that are standing on their old sites Israel did not
14 burn, but that Joshua' burned Hasor alone. 14 And all the booty of these
cities, and the cattle, the sons of Israel plundered for themselves;
only all the human beings they massacred till they had rooted them,
15 out; they left none that breathed. 15 As Jehovah had commanded his
servant Moses, so Moses had commanded Joshua', and so Joshua' did;
he did not take off a thing from all that Jehovah had commanded
Moses.

16 16 And Joshua' took all this country, the highland and all the South
and all the Goshen country and the lowland and the Rift Valley, and
17 the highland of Israel and its lowland, 17 from Bald Mountain that
goes up to Se'ir to Baal-Gad in the Lebanon Plain under Mount Her-
18 mon; and all their kings he took and struck them dead. 18 Joshua' was
19 a long time making war with all these kings. 19 There was not a city
that made peace with the sons of Israel except the Hiwites that lived
20 in Gibeon: 20 they took all by war, because it was determined by Jehovah
to make them headstrong to face the war with Israel in order that
they might be destroyed without quarter and have no claim to mercy,

because the purpose was to root them out as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

21 21 And at that time Joshua' went in and exterminated the 'Anakites out of the highland: out of Hebron, out of Debir, out of 'Anab, and out of all the highland of Judah and out of all the highland of Israel;
22 Joshua' destroyed them without quarter with their cities. 22 There were no 'Anakites left in the Israelite country; only in Ghaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod did any remain.

23 23 And Joshua' took all the country, just as Jehovah had promised Moses; and Joshua' gave it to the Israelites by their divisions, tribe by tribe, as an estate. And the country was at rest from war.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And these are the kings of the country, whom the sons of Israel defeated and took possession of their country, on the east side of the Jordan, from Arnon Arroyo to Mount Hermon and all the eastern
2 Rift Valley: 2 King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, ruler from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo, and the middle of the arroyo, and half Gilead, to Jabbok Arroyo, the boundary of the
3 Bene-'Ammon, 3 and the Rift Valley to the eastern shore of the Sea of Kinneroth and to the eastern shore of the Dead Sea, the Salt Sea, on the way to Beth-ha-Jeshimoth, and to the south under the steeps
4 of the Pisgah. 4 And King 'Og of the Bashan, one of the remnant of
5 the ogres, whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and Edre'i, 5 and ruler in Mount Hermon and in Salcah and in all the Bashan to the boundary of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites, and half Gilead, bordering
6 on King Sihon of Heshbon. 6 Jehovah's servant Moses and the sons of Israel defeated them, and Moses gave it to the Reubenites and the Gadites and half the tribe of Manasseh as their possession.

7 7 And these are the kings of the country that Joshua' and the sons of Israel conquered on the west side of the Jordan, from Baal-Gad in the Lebanon Plain to Bald Mountain that goes up to Se'ir, and Joshua' gave it to the tribes of Israel as a possession according to
8 their divisions: 8 in the highland and the lowland and the Rift Valley and the steeps and the wilderness and the South, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiwites, and the
9 Jebusites: 9 the king of Jericho, one; the king of the Ghai beside Bethel,
10 11 one; 10 the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; 11 the king
12 of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lakish, one; 12 the king of 'Eglon, one;
13 the king of Gezer, one; 13 the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder,
14 15 one; 14 the king of Hormah, one; the king of 'Arad, one; 15 the king of
16 Libnah, one; the king of 'Adullam, one; 16 the king of Makkedah, one;
17 the king of Bethel, one; 17 the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hepher,
18 19 one; 18 the king of Aphek in the Sharon, one; 19 the king of Madon, one;
20 the king of Hasor, one; 20 the king of Shimron-Meron, one; the king of
21 Acshaph, one; 21 the king of Ta'anac, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 23 22 the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokne'am in Carmel, one; 23 the king of Dor in Naphoth-Dor, one; the king of nations in the mark, one;
24 24 the king of Tirsah, one; total, thirty-one kings.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And when Joshua' was an old man, far gone in years, Jehovah said to him "You are an old man, far gone in years, and the country to
2 a very great extent remains to be taken possession of. 2 This is the country that remains: all the marks of the Philistines, and all the
3 Geshurites, 3 from the Delta River on the frontier of Egypt to the northern boundary of 'Ekron (it counts as Canaanite), the five Sarns of the Philistines, the Ghazaite, the Ashdodite, the Ashkelonite, the
4 Gathite, and the 'Ekronite, and the 'Awites on the south; 4 all the Canaanite country, from Me'arah, which belongs to the Phenicians,
5 to Aphek, to the boundary of the Amorites; 5 and the Gebalite country and all the Lebanon to the eastward, from Baal-Gad under Mount
6 Hermon to Lebo-Hamath. 6 All the inhabitants of the highland, from the Lebanon to Misrephoth-Mayim, all the Phenicians, I will dispossess before the sons of Israel; only allot it to the Israelites as estate, as I
7 commanded you to. 7 Now apportion this country as estate: to the nine tribes and the half-tribe Manasseh you shall give it from the Jordan to the great sea where the sun sets; the great sea shall bound it."

8 8 To the two tribes and the half-tribe Manasseh Moses gave on the
9 east side of the Jordan; Jehovah's servant Moses gave them 9 from ʻAroʻer on the brink of Arnon Arroyo and the city in the middle of
10 the arroyo, and all the level from Medeba to Dibon, 10 and all the cities of King Sihon of the Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, to the
11 boundary of the Bene-'Ammon, 11 and Gilead and the territory of the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites, and all Mount Hermon, and all the
12 Bashan to Salcah, 12 all the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan whose capitals were 'Ashtaroth and Edre'i—he was left over of the remnant
13 of the ogres—; Moses defeated them and dispossessed them. 13 But the sons of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites and the Ma'acathites,
14 but Geshur and Ma'acah live in the midst of Israel to this day. 14 Only to the tribe of the Levites he gave no estate: Israel's God Jehovah is their estate as he promised them.

15 15 And this is the assignment that Moses assigned to the sons of Israel in the Moab flats on the other side of the Jordan at Jericho. And
16 Moses gave to the tribe of the sons of Reuben clan by clan; 16 and they had their boundary from 'Aro'er on the brink of Arnon Arroyo and the city in the middle of the arroyo, and all the level by Medeba,
17 17 Heshbon and all its cities in the level, Dibon and Bamoth-Baal and
18 19 Beth-Baal-Me'on 18 and Jahsah and Kedemoth and Mepha'ath 19 and Kir-
20 jathaim and Sibmah and Sereth-hash-Shahar on Vale Mountain 20 and
21 Beth-Peghor and the steeps of the Pisgah and Beth-ha-Jeshimoth 21 and all the cities of the level and all the kingdom of King Sihon of the

Amorites, whose capital was Heshbon, whom Moses defeated along with the princes of Midian, Evi and Rekem and Sur and Hur and
22 Reba', Sihon's dukes, the natives of the country; 22 and the soothsayer Balaam the son of Be'or the sons of Israel killed with the sword over
23 the slain. 23 And the boundary of the sons of Reuben was the Jordan as boundary. This is the estate of the sons of Reuben clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

24 24 And Moses gave to the tribe of Gad, the sons of Gad, clan by clan;
25 25 and they had as their territory Ja'zer and all the cities of Gilead and half the country of the Bene-'Ammon, up to 'Aro'er facing Rabbah,
26 26 and from Heshbon to Mispeh Fell and Betonim, and from Mahanaim
27 to the boundary of Lodebar, 27 and in the vale Beth-Haram and Beth-Nimrah and Suceoth and Saphon, the rest of the kingdom of King Sihon of Heshbon, with the Jordan as boundary, to the edge of the
28 Sea of Kinnereth, on the east side of the Jordan. 28 This is the estate of the sons of Gad clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

29 30 29 And Moses gave to half the tribe of Manasseh clan by clan; 30 and their boundary was, from Mahanaim, all the Bashan, all the kingdom of King 'Og of the Bashan, and all the Hawoth of Jair in the Bashan,
31 sixty cities, 31 and half of Gilead, and "Ashtaroth and Edre'i, 'Og's capitals in the Bashan, for the sons of Makir the son of Manasseh, for half the sons of Manasseh, clan by clan.

32 32 This is what Moses assigned in the Moab flats on the east side of
33 the Jordan at Jericho. 33 But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no estate: Israel's God Jehovah is their estate as he promised them.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And this is what the sons of Israel were assigned in Canaan, what Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families
2 of the tribes assigned to the sons of Israel; 2 their assignment was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, to the nine tribes and the
3 half-tribe, 3 because Moses had given the assignment of the two and a half tribes on the other side of the Jordan, and the Levites were
4 given no assignment among them. 4 For the sons of Joseph had come to be two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim, and they gave the Levites no share in the country except cities to live in and their glebes for their
5 stock and means. 5 As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the sons of Israel did, and divided the country.

6 6 And the sons of Judah approached Joshua' at the Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite said to him "You know the word Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God about you and me at Kadesh-
7 Barnea'. 7 I was forty years old when Jehovah's servant Moses sent me from Kadesh-Barnea' to reconnoiter the country, and I brought him
8 back word as I honestly thought, 8 but my brothers who had gone up with me melted down the people's hearts while I altogether followed
9 my God Jehovah. 9 And Moses swore that day 'The country your feet

trod on shall belong to you and to your sons forever as estate because
10 you altogether followed my God Jehovah.' 10 And now here has Jehovah
kept me alive, as he promised, these forty-five years since Jehovah
spoke this word to Moses, while Israel went in the wilderness; and
11 now here I am today eighty-five years old. 11 I am still strong today as
I was on the day Moses sent me; my strength now is the same as
12 my strength then, for fighting and for going out and in. 12 Now give
me this highland that Jehovah promised on that day, because you
heard on that day that there were 'Anakites there and great fortified
cities; perhaps Jehovah will be with me and I shall dispossess them
as Jehovah promised."
13 13 And Joshua' blessed him and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of
14 Jephunneh as estate; 14 that is how Hebron came to belong to Caleb the
son of Jephunneh the Kenazite to this day, since he had altogether
15 followed Israel's God Jehovah. 15 And the former name of Hebron was
Kirjath-Arbogh; it was the headquarters of the 'Anakites.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And the lot for the tribe of the sons of Judah, clan by clan, was
to the boundary of Edom in the south of the wilderness of Sin, at its
2 southern extremity. 2 And they had their southern boundary from
3 the end of the Salt Sea, from the inlet that points south; 3 and it went
out to a point south of Scorpion Pass and over to Sin and up south of
Kadesh-Barnea' and over to Hesron and up to Addar and around
4 to the Karka', 4 and over to 'Asmon and out to Egypt Arroyo, and the
termination of the boundary was at the sea: this is to be your south
5 boundary. 5 And the east boundary was the Salt Sea to the end of the
Jordan. And the boundary for the north border was from the inlet
6 of sea at the mouth of the Jordan; 6 and the boundary went up to
Beth-Hoglah and over north of Beth-ha-'Arabah; and the boundary
7 went up to Reuben's son Bohan's stone; 7 and the boundary went up
to Debir from Trouble Vale and bent toward the Gilgal opposite Red
Pass on the south of the arroyo; and the boundary went over to the
8 'En-Shemesh water and had its termination at 'En-Eogel. 8 And the
boundary went up to Ben-Hinnom's Valley, to the southern front
of the Jebusites, that is, Jerusalem; and the boundary went up to
the crest of the mountain along Hinnom's Valley on the west, at
9 the west end of Ghost Hollow. 9 And the boundary curved from the
crest of the mountain to the spring of Nephtoah Water and went out
to the peak of Ghephron Mountain; and the boundary curved to
10 Ba'alah, that is, Kirjath-Je'arim. 10 And the boundary went round
westward of Ba'alah to Se'ir Mountain, and over to the northern
ledge of Je'arim Mountain, that is, Kesalon, and down to Beth-
11 Shemesh and over to Timnah. 11 And the boundary went out to the
northern front of 'Ekron. And the boundary curved to Shikkeron
and went over to the Ba'alah highland and out to Jabneel; and the

12 termination of the boundary was at the sea. 12 And the west boundary
was the great sea as boundary. This is the boundary of the sons of
Judah all round, clan by clan.
13 13 And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh was given a share in the
middle of the sons of Judah by Jehovah's direction to Joshua',
Kirjath-Arbogh the headquarters of the 'Anakites, that is, Hebron;
14 14 and Caleb dispossessed from there the three sons of the 'Anak, She-
15 shai and Ahiman and Talmai, the breed of the 'Anak. 15 And from there
he went up against the inhabitants of Debir (the name of Debir
16 formerly being Kirjath-Sepher); 16 and Caleb said "To the one who
conquers and takes Kirjath-Sepher I will give my daughter 'Acsah as
17 wife"; 17 and Ghothniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother,
18 took it, and Caleb gave him his daughter 'Acsah as wife. 18 And when she
came she instigated him to ask her father for land; and she dis-
mounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to her "What is the mat-
19 ter?" 19 and she said "Give me a blessing, because you have put me in
the South: give me bowls of water." And he gave her Upper Gulloth
and Nether Gulloth.
20 20 This is the estate of the tribe of the sons of Judah, clan by clan.
21 21 And the cities on the frontier of the tribe of the sons of Judah toward
the boundary of Edom, in the South, were Kabseel and Gheder and
22 23 Jagur 22 and Kinah and Dimonah and 'Ad'adah 23 and Kedesh and Hasor
24 25 24 and Ithnan-Ziph and Telem and Ba'aloth 25 and Hasor-Hadattah and
26 26 Kirjath-Hesron (that is, Hasor-Amam) and Shema' and Moladah
27 28 27 and Hasar-Gaddah and Heshmon and Beth-Pelet 28 and Hasar-Shu'al
29 and Beer-Sheba' and its dependencies, 29 Ba'alah and 'Ijim and 'Esem
30 31 30 and Eltolad and Kesil and Hormah 31 and Siklag and Madmannah and
32 Sansannah 32 and Lebaoth and Shilhim and 'En-Rimmon: total twenty-
nine cities and their villages.
33 34 33 In the lowland: Eshtaol and Soreah and Ashnah 34 and Zanoah and
35 'En-Gannim, Tappuah and the 'Enam, 35 Jarmuth and 'Adullam, Soeoh
36 and 'Azekah 36 and Shagharaim and 'Adithaim and the Gederah and
37 Gederothaim, fourteen cities and their villages; 37 Senan and Hadashah
38 39 and Migdal-Gad 38 and Dilean and the Mispeh and Joktheel, 39 Lakish
40 41 and Boskath and 'Eglon 40 and Cabbon and Lahmas and Kithlish 41 and
Gederoth, Beth-Dagon and Na'amah and Makkedah, sixteen cities and
42 43 their villages; 42 Libnah and 'Ether and 'Ashan 43 and Iphtah and Ashnah
44 and Nesib 44 and Ke'ilah and Aczib and Mareshah, nine cities and their
45 46 villages; 45 'Ekron and its dependencies and villages 46 from 'Ekron west-
47 ward, everything along the steeps and their villages, 47 Ashdod and its
dependencies and villages, Ghaza and its dependencies and villages,
to Egypt Arroyo, and the great sea as boundary.
48 49 48 And in the highland: Shamir and Jattir and Socoh 49 and Dannal
50 and Kirjath-Sannah (that is, Debir) 50 and 'Anab and Eshtemoh and
51 Ghanim 51 and Goshen and Holon and Giloh, eleven cities and their
52 53 villages; 52 Arab and Dumah and Eshean 53 and Janum and Beth-Tappuali

54 and Aphekah 54 and Humtah and Kirjath-Arbogh (that is, Hebron) and
55 Sighor, nine cities and their villages; 55 Ma'on, Carmel and Ziph
56 57 and Juttah 56 and Jezre'el and Jokdeam and Zanoah, 57 the Cain, Gibeah
58 and Timnah, ten cities and their villages; 58 Halhul, Beth-Sur and
59 Gedor 59 and Ma'arath and Beth-'Anoth and Eltekon, six cities and their villages; Tekoa' and Ephrathah (that is, Bethlehem) and Peghor and 'Etam and Kolan and Tetam and Sores and Kerem and Gallim
60 and Bether and Menohoh, eleven cities and their villages; 60 Kirjath-Baal (that is, Kirjath-Je'arim) and the Kabbah, two cities and their villages.
61 62 61 In the wilderness: Beth-ha-'Arabah, Middin and Seeacah 62 and the Nibshan and Salt City and 'En-Gedi, six cities and their villages.
63 63 And the Jebusites, who lived in Jerusalem, the sons of Judah could not dispossess, and the Jebusites live with the sons of Judah in Jerusalem to this day.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And for the sons of Joseph the lot went out from the Jordan at Jericho, eastward of Jericho Water, to the wilderness, up from
2 Jericho to the highland of Bethel, 2 and out from Bethel to Luz, and
3 over to the Arkite boundary, 'Ataroth, 3 and down west to the Japhletite boundary, to the boundary of Lower Beth-Horon, and to Gezer, and its termination was at the sea.

4 4 And the sons of Joseph had their estates assigned, Manasseh and
5 Ephraim. 5 And the territory of the sons of Ephraim was clan by clan; and the boundary of their estate on the east was 'Ataroth-Addar, to
6 Upper Beth-Horon, 6 and the boundary terminated at the sea. The Micmethath on the north, and the boundary went round east to
7 Taanath, Shiloh, and over it east of Janohah 7 and down from Janohah to 'Ataroth and Na'arathah, and came against Jericho, and terminated
8 at the Jordan. 8 From Tappuah the boundary went west to Kanah Arroyo, and its termination was at the sea. This was the estate of the
9 tribe of 9 the sons of Ephraim clan by clan, this and the cities set apart for the sons of Ephraim in the middle of the estate of the sons
10 of Manasseh, all the cities and their villages. 10 But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that lived in Gezer, and the Canaanites live among the Ephraimites to this day and have become subject to servile forced labor.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And the lot for the tribe of Manasseh was as follows: because he was Joseph's firstborn, Manasseh's firstborn Makir the father of Gilead, because they were men of war, had Gilead and the Bashan.
2 2 And for the rest of Manasseh's sons, clan by clan, the sons of Abi'ezer and the sons of Helek and the sons of Asriel and the sons of Shekem and the sons of Hepher and the sons of Shemida'—these are the male
3 sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, clan by clan; 3 but Silpahad the

son of Hepher the son of Gilead the son of Makir the son of Manasseh had no sons, but daughters, the names of his daughters being these,
4 Mahlah and No'ah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirsah, 4 and they drew near before Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the princes with the words "Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an estate among our brothers," and by Jehovah's direction he gave them an estate
5 among their fathers brothers—5 Manasseh's pales fell ten of them, besides the country of Gilead and the Bashan on the other side of
6 the Jordan, 6 because Manasseh's daughters were assigned estate among their brothers, and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the country of Gilead.

7 7 And the boundary of Manasseh was from Asher-ham-Micmethah in front of Shekem, and the boundary went to the south to the in-
8 habitants of 'En-Tappuah 8 (the Tappuah country belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah, on the boundary of Manasseh, to the sons of
9 Ephraim), 9 and the boundary went down to Kanah Arroyo, south of the arroyo,—these cities belonged to Ephraim in the middle of the cities of Manasseh, and the boundary of Manasseh was north of the
10 arroyo,—and its termination was at the sea; 10 southward Ephraim's and northward Manasseh's, and the sea was its boundary. And they
11 came against Asher on the north and Issacar on the east; 11 and in Issacar and Asher Manasseh had Beth-Shean and its dependencies and Ible'am and its dependencies and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependencies and the inhabitants of 'En-Dor and its dependencies and the inhabitants of Ta'anac and its dependencies and the in-
12 habitants of Megiddo and its dependencies, the three Naphaths; 12 but the sons of Manasseh could not dispossess these cities, and the Ca-
13 naanites persisted in living in this country, 13 and when the sons of Israel grew strong they put the Canaanites to forced labor; they did not dispossess them.

14 14 And the sons of Joseph spoke to Joshua', saying "How came you to give us an estate of a single lot and a single portion when we are
15 a great people, Jehovah having so blessed us?" 15 And Joshua' said to them "If you are a great people go up to the Badlands and cut out for yourselves there in the country of the Perizzites and the ogres,
16 because the highland of Ephraim crowds you." 16 And the sons of Joseph said "The highland will not suffice for us, and all the Canaanites that live in the Vale country have iron chariots among them, those in Beth-Shean and its dependencies and those in the Vale of Jezre'el."
17 17 But Joshua' said to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and Manasseh, "You are a great people and have great strength; you shall not have
18 a single lot, because you shall have a highland; 18 because it is badlands, you shall carve it out and have its issues, because you will dispossess the Canaanites though they do have iron chariots, because you are stronger."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And all the congregation of the sons of Israel assembled at Shiloh
and established the Tent of Meeting there, with the subjugated
2 country before them. 2 And there were left among the sons of Israel,
3 who had not divided their estates, seven tribes. 3 And Joshua' said to
the sons of Israel "How much are you going to lag back from going
in to take possession of the country your God Jehovah gave to your
4 fathers?4Nominate three men to each tribe whom I may send to start
out and explore the country and list it in proportion to the estates
5 they are to have and come to me;5and divide it into seven shares, Ju-
dah standing fast in his territory on the south and the house of Jo-
6 seph standing fast in their territory on the north;6and do you list the
country in seven shares and bring them here to me and I will cast
7 lots for you here before our God Jehovah. 7 For the Levites have no
share among you, because Jehovah's priesthood is their estate; and
Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manasseh have taken their
estates on the east side of the Jordan, what Jehovah's servant Moses
gave to them."

8 8 And the men started out and went; and Joshua' commissioned the
ones that went to list the country, saying "Go and explore the country
and list it and come back to me, and here I will throw lots for you
9 before Jehovah at Shiloh." 9 And the men went and passed through
the country and listed it in a book city by city into seven shares, and
10 came to Joshua' in the camp at Shiloh, 10 and Joshua' threw lots for
them at Shiloh before Jehovah.

11 11 And the lot of the tribe of the sons of Benjamin, clan by clan,
came up; and the boundary of their lot went out between the sons
12 of Judah and the sons of Joseph. 12 And they had their boundary, for
the north quarter, from the Jordan; and the boundary went up to
the northern front of Jericho and up into the highland westward,
13 coming out in the wilderness of Beth-Aven; 13 and the boundary went
over from there to Luz, to the southern front of Luz, that is, Bethel;
and the boundary went down to 'Ataroth-Addar on the mountain
14 south of Lower Beth-Horon. 14 And the boundary curved round to the
west border south of the mountain facing Beth-Horon on the south,
and its termination was at Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-Je'arim, city
15 of the sons of Judah; this was the west border. 15 And the south border
was from the edge of Kirjath-Je'arim; and the boundary went out
16 west and out to the spring of Nephtoah Water, 16 and the boundary went
down to the edge of the mountain facing Ben-Hinnom's Valley in
Ghost Hollow on the north, and down to Hinnom's Valley to the
17 south front of the Jebusites and down to 'En-Rogel, 17 and curved
north and went out to 'En-Shemesh and out to Geliloth opposite Red
18 Pass and down to Reuben's son Bohan's stone 18 and over to the north
19 front of Beth-ha-'Arabah and down to the Rift Valley, 19 and the
boundary went over to the north front of Beth-Hoglah, and the

termination of the boundary was at the north inlet of the Salt Sea, at the south extremity of the Jordan. This was the south boundary.
20 20 And the Jordan bounded it on the east border. This was the estate of the sons of Benjamin boundary by boundary all round, clan by clan.
21 21 And the cities for the tribe of the sons of Benjamin clan by clan
22 were Jericho and Beth-Hoglah and 'Emek-Kesis 22 and Beth-ha-'Arabah
23 and Semaraim and Bethel 23 and the 'Awim and the Parah and Gho-
24 phrah 24 and Kephir-ha-'Ammonai and 'Ophni and Geba', twelve cities
25 26 and their villages, 25 Gibeon and the Ramah and Beeroth 26 and the Mispeh
27 and the Kephirah and the Mosah 27 and Rekem and Irpeel and Taralah
28 28 and Sela'-ha-Eleph and the Jebusites (that is, Jerusalem) and Gibeath and Kirjath-Je'arim, fourteen cities and their villages. This was the estate of the sons of Benjamin clan by clan.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And the second lot came out for Simeon, for the tribe of the sons of Simeon clan by clan; and their estate was in the middle of the
2 estate of the sons of Judah. 2 And they had in their estate Beer-Sheba'
3 4 and Shema' and Moladah 3 and Hasar-Shu'al and Balah and 'Esem 4 and
5 Eltolad and Bethul and Hormah 5 and Siklag and Beth-ham-Marcabotli
6 and Hasar-Susah 6 and Beth-Lebaoth and Sharuhen, thirteen cities
7 and their villages, 7 'En-Rimmon and Token and 'Ether and 'Ashan,
8 four cities and their villages, 8 and all the villages round these cities to Ba'alath-Beer, Ramath-Negeb. This was the estate of the tribe of
9 the sons of Simeon clan by clan. 9 The estate of the sons of Simeon was out of the pale of the sons of Judah, because the share of the sons of Judah was too large for them and the sons of Simeon were assigned part in the middle of their estate.

10 10 And the third lot came up for the sons of Zebulun clan by clan;
11 and the boundary of their estate reached to Sarid. 11 And their boundary went up westward and to Marealah, and came against Dabbesheth,
12 and came up to the arroyo alongside Jokne'am; 12 and going back, from Sarid eastward, toward the sunrise along the boundary of Kisloth-
13 Tabor and out to the Daberath and up to Japhia', 13 and from there over eastward, sunriseward, to Gath-Hepher, to 'Eth-Kasin, and out
14 to Rimmonah and curving to the Ne'ah, 14 and the boundary went round it to the north of Hannathon, and its termination was at
15 Iphtah-El Valley. 15 And Kattath and Nahalal and Shimron and Idalah
16 and Beth-Lehem, twelve cities and their villages. 16 This was the estate of the sons of Zebulun clan by clan, these cities and their villages,

17 17 And for Issacar the fourth lot came out, for the sons of Issacar
18 clan by clan; 18 and their boundary was at Jezre'el and the Kesulloth
19 20 and Shunem 19 and Hapharaim and Shion and Anaharah 20 and the Rab-
21 bith and Kishjon and Ebes 21 and Remeth and 'En-Gannim and 'En-
22 Haddah and Beth-Passes; 22 and the boundary came against Tabor and Shahasimah and Beth-Shemesh, and the termination of their boundary

was at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their villages. 23 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons of Issacar clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the sons of Asher clan by elan; 25 and their boundary was Helkath and Hali and Beten and Acshaph 26 and Alammelec and 'Ad'ad and Mishal, and came against Carmel at the sea and against Shihor-Libnath, 27 and went back east to Beth-Dagon, and came against Zebulun and the north side of Iphtah-El "Valley; and the boundary came to Beth-ha-'Emek and Ne'iel and went out to Cabul on the left, 28 and 'Ebron and Rehob and Hammon and Kanah, to great Sidon; 29 and the boundary went back to the Ramah and clear to the fortress-spring of Tyre; and the boundary went back to Hosah, and its termination was at the sea; and Mahalab and Aczib 30 and 'Ummah and Aphek and Rehob; twenty-two cities and their villages. 31 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons of Asher clan by clan, these cities and their villages.

32 And for the sons of Naphtali the sixth lot came out, for the sons of Naphtali clan by clan; 33 and their boundary was from Heleph, from the Besa'annim Oak, and Adami-han-Nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum, and its termination was at the Jordan; 34 and the boundary went back westward to Aznoth-Tabor and out from there to Hukkok, and came against Zebulun on the south and against Asher on the west and against the Jordan swamp on the east. 35 And the side fortified cities, Ser and Hammath-Rakkath and Kinnereth 36 and Adamah and the Ramah and Hasor 37 and Kedesh and Edre'i and 'En-Hasor 38 and Iron and Migdal-El-Horem and Beth-'Anath and Beth-Shemesh, nineteen cities and their villages. 39 This was the estate of the tribe of the sons of Naphtali clan by clan, the cities and their villages.

40 For the tribe of the sons of Dan clan by clan the seventh lot came out; 41 and the boundary of their estate was Soreah and Eshtaol and 'Ir-Shemesh 42 and Sha'albin and Aijalon and Ithlah 43 and Elon and Timnathah and 'Ekron 44 and Eltekeh and Gibbethon and Ba'alath 45 and Jehud and Bene-Berak and Gath-Rimmon 46 and Jarkon "Water and the Rakkon, together with the boundary, fronting Joppa. This was the estate of the tribe of the sons of Dan clan by clan, these cities and their villages. 47 And the sons of Dan did not crowd out the Amorites who carried on hostilities with them in the highland, and the Amorites did not let them get down to the vale and made the territory of their share too cramped for them; and the sons of Dan went up and attacked Leshem and took it and massacred its people and took possession of it and settled there, and named Leshem "Dan" after their father Dan. And the Amorites persisted in living in Aijalon and in Sha'albin; but the hand of Ephraim grew heavy on them and they became subject to forced labor. 48 [[[*See 19:47*]]]

49 And they finished having the country assigned boundary by boundary; and the sons of Israel gave Joshua' the son of Nun an estate in

50 their central part; 50 by Jehovah's direction they gave him the city he asked for, Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim, and he fortified the city and lived in it.

51 51 These are the estates Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families of the tribes of the sons of Israel assigned by lot at Shiloh before Jehovah at the door of the Tent of Meeting. So they finished dividing the country.

CHAPTER 20

1 2 1 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua', 2 saying "Tell the sons of Israel 'Institute the asylum cities of which I spoke to you by Moses,
3 3 for the homicide who strikes down a person inadvertently to flee to; you shall have them as an asylum from the blood-reclaimer,
6 6 and the homicide shall not die by the blood-reclaimer till he stands before the congregation for trial.'"
7 7 And they hallowed Kedesh in the Mark, in the highland of Naphtali, and Shekem in the highland of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arbogh (that is,
8 Hebron) in the highland of Judah. 8 And on the east side of the Jordan at Jericho they instituted Beser in the wilderness, in the level, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe
9 of Gad, and Golan in the Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. 9 These were the appointed cities for all the sons of Israel and for the immigrants that lived among them, for everyone who struck down a person inadvertently to flee to and not die by the blood-reclaimer till he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And the heads of families of the Levites approached Priest Eleazar and Joshua' the son of Nun and the heads of families of the tribes
2 of the sons of Israel and spoke to them at Shiloh in Canaan, 2 saying "Jehovah gave commandment through Moses to give us cities to live
3 in, and their glebes for our cattle." 3 And the sons of Israel gave the Levites out of their estate, by Jehovah's direction, these cities and their glebes:
4 4 And the lot came out for the clan of the Kehathites; and Priest Aaron's sons had, out of the Levites, out of the tribe of Judah and out of the tribe of the Simeonites and out of the tribe of Benjamin,
5 by lot thirteen cities; 5 and the remaining sons of Kehath had out of the clans of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan and
6 out of half the tribe of Manasseh by lot ten cities. 6 And the sons of Gershon had out of the clans of the tribe of Issacar and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the half-
7 tribe of Manasseh in the Bashan by lot thirteen cities. 7 And the sons of Merari had, clan by clan, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun twelve cities.
8 8 And the sons of Israel gave the Levites these cities and their glebes,
9 as Jehovah commanded through Moses, by lot. 9 And they gave out

of the tribe of the sons of Judah and out of the tribe of the sons of
10 Simeon these cities which are to be named: 10 to the sons of Aaron, out
of the clans of the Kehathites, out of the sons of Levi, (because they
11 had the first lot,) they gave Kirjath-Arbogh the headquarters of the
'Anak, that is, Hebron, in the highland of Judah, and its glebe around
12 it, 12 but the range of the city and its villages they gave to Caleb the
son of Jephunneh as his property.
13 13 And to the sons of Priest Aaron they gave the city of asylum for the
14 homicide, Hebron, and its glebes, and Libnah and its glebes, 14 and
15 Jattir and its glebe, and Eshtemoa' and its glebes, 15 and Holon and
16 its glebe, and Debir and its glebe, 16 and 'Ashan and its glebe, and
Juttah and its glebe, and Beth-Shemesh and its glebe, nine cities out
17 of these two tribes; 17 and out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon and
18 its glebe, and Geba' and its glebe, 18 'Anathoth and its glebe, and 'Almon
19 and its glebe, four cities: 19 the total of the cities of Aaron's sons, the
priests, was thirteen cities and their glebes.
20 20 And for the Levite clans of the sons of Kehath, those of the sons
of Kehath who were left, the cities of their lot were, out of the tribe
21 of Ephraim 21 they gave them the city of asylum for the homicide,
Shekem, and its glebe, in the highland of Ephraim, and Gezer and
22 its glebe, 22 and Kibsaim and its glebe, and Beth-Horon and its glebe,
23 four cities; 23 and out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh and its glebe, Gib-
24 bethon and its glebe, 24 Aijalon and its glebe, Gath-Rimmon and its
25 glebe, four cities; 25 and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Ta'anac
26 and its glebe, Ible'am and its glebe, two cities: 26 total ten cities and
their glebes for the clans of the rest of the sons of Kehath.
27 27 And the sons of Gershon, out of the clans of the Levites, had out
of the half-tribe of Manasseh the city of asylum for the homicide,
Golan in the Bashan, and its glebe, and Be'eshterah and its glebe,
28 two cities; 28 and out of the tribe of Issacar, Kishjon and its glebe,
29 Daberath and its glebe, 29 Jarmuth and its glebe, 'En-Gannim and its
30 glebe, four cities; 30 and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its glebe,
31 'Abdon and its glebe, 31 Helkath and its glebe, Rehob and its glebe,
32 four cities; 32 and out of the tribe of Naphtali the city of asylum for
the homicide, Kedesh in the Mark, and its glebe, and Hammoth-Dor
33 and its glebe, and Kartan and its glebe, three cities: the total of the
cities of the Gershonites, clan by clan, was thirteen cities and their
glebes.
34 34 And the clans of the sons of Merari, the rest of the Levites, had, out
of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokne'am and its glebe, Kartah and its glebe,
35 36 35 Dimnah and its glebe, Nahalal and its glebe, four cities; 36 and on the
other side of the Jordan at Jericho out of the tribe of Reuben the
city of asylum for the homicide, Beser in the wilderness, and its glebe,
37 and Jahsah and its glebe, 37 Kedemoth and its glebe, and Mepha'ath
38 and its glebe, four cities; 38 and out of the tribe of Gad the city of
asylum for the homicide, Ramoth in Gilead, and its glebe, and Ma-

39 hanaim and its glebe, 39 Heshbon and its glebe, Ja'zer and its glebe,
40 four cities. 40 All the cities belonged to the sons of Merari clan by clan,
the rest of the clans of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.
41 41 The total of the cities of the Levites in the midst of the property
42 of the sons of Israel was forty-eight cities and their glebes, 42 these
cities being each with its glebes around it, so for all these cities.
43 43 And Jehovah gave Israel all the country he had sworn to give to
44 their fathers, and they took possession of it and lived in it; 44 and
Jehovah gave them rest on all sides, just as he had sworn to their
fathers, and of all their enemies not a man stood before them; Jehovah
45 gave all their enemies into their hands. 45 Of all the good promise
Jehovah had made to the house of Israel not a point failed; all came
true.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 Then Joshua' called the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-
2 tribe of Manasseh 2 and said to them "You have kept all the commands
Jehovah's servant Moses gave you, and obeyed every order of mine;
3 you have not deserted your brothers, these many days. 3 To this day you
4 have kept the charge of your God Jehovah's commandments. 4 And
now Jehovah has brought your brothers to rest as he promised them;
so now about-face and go to your homes in the country you have as
your property, which Jehovah's servant Moses gave to you on the
5 other side of the Jordan. 5 Only be very careful to live up to the com-
mandment and instruction which Jehovah's servant Moses enjoined
upon you, loving your God Jehovah and walking in all his ways and
keeping his commandments and holding fast to him, and worshiping
6 him with all your hearts and souls." 6 And Joshua' blessed them, and
they went to their homes.

7 7 And Moses had given in the Bashan to half the tribe of Manasseh,
and to half of it Joshua' gave on the west side of the Jordan with
their brothers. And when Joshua' sent them away to their homes and
8 blessed them, 8 they went back to their homes with great substance,
with a very great quantity of stock, with silver and gold and bronze
and iron, and with a very great quantity of clothing, and divided the
booty from their enemies with their brothers.

9 9 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe
of Manasseh went back from Shiloh in Canaan, from the company
of the sons of Israel, to go to Gilead, the country of their property
10 appropriated to them by Jehovah's direction through Moses. 10 And
they came to the marks of the Jordan, in Canaan, and there the sons
of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built
an altar by the Jordan, an imposing altar.

11 11 And the sons of Israel heard "There have the sons of Reuben and
the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh built an altar toward
Canaan in the marks of the Jordan, on the sons of Israel's side,"

12 and all the congregation of 12 the sons of Israel assembled at Shiloh
13 to go up in an expedition against them. 13 And the sons of Israel sent
to Gilead, to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-
14 tribe of Manasseh, Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar 14 and ten princes
with him, one prince from each family of all the tribes of Israel; each
15 was one of the heads of families of the thousands of Israel. 15 And they
came to Gilead to the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the
16 half-tribe of Manasseh and spoke with them, saying 16 "Says all Jeho-
vah's congregation, What does this unfaithfulness mean which you
have been guilty of toward the God of Israel, going back today from
following Jehovah, in that you have built yourselves an altar to break
17 your allegiance to Jehovah today? 17 Was the offense of Peghor a little
thing for us, that from which we are not cleansed to this day, and by
18 which there came the calamity in Jehovah's congregation, 18 and are
you turning back from following Jehovah? and when you break
your allegiance to Jehovah today, tomorrow he will be incensed at
19 all the congregation of Israel. 19 If the country you have as your
property is unclean, just come over to the country that is Jehovah's
property, where Jehovah's tabernacle is present, and receive a prop-
erty among us; but do not break your allegiance to Jehovah and put
us in the position of breaking ours by your building yourselves an
20 altar other than the altar of our God Jehovah. 20 'Acan the son of Zabdi
was guilty of unfaithfulness in the deodand, and did there not come
a wrath against all the congregation of Israel? and he did not perish
a single man in his guilt."
21 21 And the sons of Reuben and the sons of Gad and the half-tribe of
22 Manasseh answered to the heads of the thousands of Israel 22 "Jehovah
is God of gods. Jehovah is God of gods. He knows, and let Israel
know: if it be in breach of allegiance or if it be in unfaithfulness
23 to Jehovah let him not help us this day, 23 building us an altar to turn
back from following Jehovah; or if it be to offer burnt-offerings and
grain-offerings on, or if it be to do welfare-sacrifices on, Jehovah
24 himself look into it; 24 if it be not for anxiety about a certain point
that we have done this, thinking 'Tomorrow your sons will say to
25 ours "What has Israel's God Jehovah to do with you, 25 Jehovah having
put a boundary between you sons of Reuben and of Gad and us,
the Jordan? you have no share in Jehovah," and your sons will make
26 ours leave off fearing Jehovah.' 26 And we thought 'Let us make ourselves
a model of the altar,' not for burnt-offering and not for sacrifice,
27 27 because it is a witness between you and us, and between our genera-
tions after us, for rendering Jehovah's worship before him with our
burnt-offerings and our sacrifices and our welfare-sacrifices, and your
sons are not to say to ours tomorrow 'you have no share in Jehovah.'
28 28 And we thought 'And when they say so to us and to our generations
tomorrow, we will say "See the model of Jehovah's altar that our
fathers made, not for burnt-offering and not for sacrifice, because

29 it is a witness between you and us."' 29 Away from us with the thought
of breaking our allegiance to Jehovah or turning back today from
following Jehovah, building an altar for burnt-offering, grain-offering,
and sacrifice, apart from our God Jehovah's altar before his taber-
nacle."
30 30 And Priest Pinehas and the princes of the congregation who were
with him heard the words the sons of Reuben and of Gad and of
31 Manasseh spoke, and approved of them. 31 And Priest Pinehas said to
the sons of Reuben and of Gad and of Manasseh "Today we know that
Jehovah is among us; in that you were not guilty of this unfaithful-
ness toward Jehovah, you then delivered the sons of Israel out of
32 Jehovah's hands." 32 And Priest Pinehas and the princes returned
from conferring with the sons of Reuben and of Gad in Gilead to
33 the sons of Israel in Canaan and brought them back word; 33 and the
sons of Israel approved of the word, and the sons of Israel blessed
God and did not think of going up on an expedition against them to
34 ravage the country the sons of Reuben and of Gad lived in. 34 And the
sons of Reuben and of Gad called the altar 'Ed, "because it is an *'ed,*
witness, between us that Jehovah is our God."

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And long after Jehovah had given Israel rest from all their enemies
2 on all sides, Joshua', being an old man, far gone in years, 2 called all
Israel, its elders and its chiefs and its judges and its marshals, and
3 said to them "I am an old man, far gone in years; 3 and you have seen
everything that your God Jehovah did to all these nations on your
4 account, because it was your God Jehovah that fought for you. 4 See,
I have allotted these remaining nations to you as estate, tribe by tribe,
from the Jordan and all the nations I exterminated and the great
5 sea where the sun sets. 5 And your God Jehovah will himself push them
out of your way and dispossess them from before you, and you shall
take possession of their country as your God Jehovah promised you;
6 6 and you are to be very determined to take care and live up to every-
thing that is written in the code of Moses, not turning off from it to
7 right or to left, 7 not going in among these nations that remain with
you, nor mentioning the names of their gods nor putting an oath by
8 them nor worshiping them nor doing reverence to them, 8 but sticking
9 to your God Jehovah, as you have done it to this day 9 and Jehovah
has dispossessed before you great and numerous nations, and not a
10 man has stood before you to this day; 10 one man of you would chase a
thousand, because it was your God Jehovah that fought for you as
11 he had promised you. 11 And you are to keep a sharp watch on your own-
12 selves to love your God Jehovah, 12 because if you do turn back and
adhere to the rest of these nations that remain with you and inter-
13 marry with them and go in among them and they among you, 13 you are
to know positively that your God Jehovah will do no more of dis-

possessing these nations from before you, and they will become to you a trap and a snare, and a whip on your sides and thorns in your eyes, till you perish off this good soil your God Jehovah has given
14 you. 14 Here I am today going the way of all the earth, and you know in all your hearts and souls that not one point of all the good things your God Jehovah promised about you has failed; it all came true for
15 you, not one point of it failed. 15 And as all the good word your God Jehovah promised about you has come true to you, so will Jehovah make all the bad word come true to you till he roots you out from
16 this good soil that he gave you, 16 when you overstep Jehovah's covenant that he enjoined on you and go and worship other gods and do reverence to them, and Jehovah is angry with you and you perish quickly off the good country he gave you."

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Joshua' brought together all the tribes of Israel at Shekem and summoned the elders of Israel and its chiefs and judges and
2 marshals, and they took their stand before God. 2 And Joshua' said to all the people "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Of old your forefathers lived on the other side of the River, Terah the father of Abraham and
3 of Nahor, and worshiped other gods. 3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the River and had him go throughout Canaan,
4 and I made him prolific and gave him Isaac 4 and gave Isaac Jacob and 'Esau, and gave 'Esau the highland of Se'ir to take possession
5 of, while Jacob and his sons went down to Egypt. 5 And I sent Moses and Aaron and smote the Egyptians with what I did among them,
6 6 and afterward I brought you out of Egypt; and you came to the sea, and the Egyptians pursued your fathers with chariots and cavalry
7 at the Bed Sea, 7 and they cried out to Jehovah, and he placed a mass of darkness between you and the Egyptians and brought the sea on them, and it covered them, and your eyes saw what I had done to
8 the Egyptians; and you lived in the wilderness a long time. 8 And I brought you to the country of the Amorites who lived on the other side of the Jordan; and they made war with you, and I gave them into your hands, and you took possession of their country, and I
9 rooted them out before you. 9 And the king of Moab, Balak the son of Sippor, stood up and made war on Israel, and called in Balaam
10 the son of Be'or to misspeak you; 10 but I was not willing to listen to Balaam, and he positively blessed you, and I delivered you out of
11 his hands. 11 And you crossed the Jordan and came to Jericho, and the burghers of Jericho made war on you, and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Girgashites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, and I gave them into your hands.
12 12 And I sent before you hornets which expelled them before you, the
13 twelve kings of the Amorites, not by your sword or bow. 13 And I gave you a country you had not labored on, and cities you had not built,

and you settled in them; it is vineyards and olive-trees which you did
14 not plant that you are eating from. 14 Now fear Jehovah and worship
him wholeheartedly and loyally, and clear away the gods your fore-
fathers worshiped on the other side of the River and in Egypt, and
15 worship Jehovah. 15 And if you do not like to worship Jehovah, make
your choice today whom you will worship, whether the gods your
forefathers on the other side of the River worshiped or the gods of
the Amorites whose country you are living in; but I and my family
will worship Jehovah."

16 16 And the people answered "Away with the thought of our leaving
17 Jehovah to worship other gods, 17 for it was our God Jehovah that
brought us up out of Egypt and guarded us through all the distance
18 we went and all the peoples we passed among, 18 and expelled before
us the Amorites that lived in the country; we too will worship Jeho-
vah, because he is our God."

19 19 And Joshua' said to the people "You will not be able to worship
Jehovah, because he is a holy God; he is a jealous deity who will not
20 pardon your crimes and sins; 20 for you will leave Jehovah and worship
foreign gods, and he will turn back and do you harm and exterminate
you after he had done you good."

21 21 And the people said to Joshua' "No, we will worship Jehovah."

22 22 And Joshua' said to the people "You are witnesses to your bargain,
23 that you have made your choice of Jehovah, to worship him. 23 Now
clear away the foreign gods you have among you and bend your
hearts to Israel's God Jehovah."

24 24 And the people said to Joshua' "We will worship our God Jehovah
and obey him."

25 25 And Joshua' made an agreement with the people that day, and
26 established a usage and law for them at Shekem. 26 And Joshua' wrote
these terms in the book of the code of Moses, and took a great stone
27 and set it up there under the oak at Jehovah's sanctuary; 27 and Joshua'
said to all the people "There, we will have this stone for a witness to
our bargain, because it had heard all Jehovah's words that he spoke
with us and will be a witness to your bargain so that you may not cheat
28 your God Jehovah." 28 And Joshua' sent the people away to their estates.

29 29 And after this Jehovah's servant Joshua' the son of Nun died at
30 the age of a hundred and ten years, 30 and they buried him within the
bounds of his estate at Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim,
31 north of Ga'ash Mountain. 31 And Israel worshiped Jehovah throughout
Joshua"s time and throughout the time of the elders who survived
after Joshua' who had known all Jehovah's work which he had done
for Israel.

32 32 And Joseph's bones, which the sons of Israel had brought up out of
Egypt, they buried at Shekem in the lot of land that Jacob had bought

from the Sons of Hamor the father of Shekem for a hundred kesitahs and that had become Joseph's estate.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him on his son Pinehas's hill which had been given to him in the highland of Ephraim.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JOSHUA'

2:9 *Var.* on us and all the inhabitants of the country have collapsed before you because
2:12 *Lit.* a token of loyalty
2:18 (skein) *Unc.*
2:21 (skein) *Unc.*
2:24 *Lit.* of the country on their part are
3:4 *Lit.* about two thousand cubits in measure
3:6 *Or* and cross before *or* and pass on before
3:6 *Or* went before *(without comma)*
3:15 *Or* is full
3:15 (flood-plain) *Unc.*
4:3 *Codd.* feet, in preparation, twelve
4:7 *Or* passed into the Jordan
4:9 *Lit.* under the standing-place *or* instead of the standing-place
4:19 *Lit.* of Jericho. And
4:24 *Conj.* they might
5:9 Or of Egypt
5:11-12 *Var.* grain that very day; and the manna left off next day, on
6:2-3 *Conj.* king. Take the stalwart men and go round
6:5 *Lit.* fall in its place
6:9 *Or* blowing their horns
6:13 *Var.* before Jehovah's ark
6:20 *Lit.* fell in its place
6:23 *Var.* brothers and all her clan, and brought out all that belonged to her
7:1 (Zabdi) *Var.* Zimri
7:3 *Lit.* do not tire out all the people to there, because those are few
7:5 *Conj.* them from before
7:12 *Or* will turn
7:17 *Var.* Zerahites man by man, and
7:17 *Var.* and Zimri
7:18 *Var.* Zimri
7:18 *Var.* Zerah of the tribe of Judah
7:20 *Or* done such and such things; and
7:21 *Lit.* tongue of gold
7:23 *Var.* and poured them out before Jehovah
8:7 *Var.* and approach the city
8:11 *Codd. have a mixture of* all the people *and* all the fighting people
8:11-13 *Var.* came before the city on the east, while the ambush was west of the city. And when the king
8:13-14 *Susp.*
8:13 *Var.* spent that night in the middle of the vale
8:14 *Var.* saw it he went out in haste to meet
8:14 *Conj.* so far as to be facing
8:14 *Or* place east of the 'Arabah, he not
8:15 *Codd.* were touched by them
8:17 *Var.* the Ghai and Bethel
8:20 *Or* were helpless to run away this way or that
8:24 *Var.* in the field and the mountain, on the downward road where they pursued them
8:29 *Or* on a post . . . off the post
8:32 *Or* which he wrote *Var.* code of Moses before the
9:1 *Or* the other side of the Jordan
9:4 (put on false colors) *Unc; var.* provisioned themselves
9:5 (gone to crumbling) *Unc.*
9:9 Or had heard
9:21 *Susp.*
10:13 *Lit.* avenged its enemies
11:1 *Var.* Maron
11:1 *Var.* Shimeon
11:17 *Or* Smooth Mountain
11:20 *Lit.* because it was for the purpose of rooting them out
12:3-4 *Var.* Pisgah as border. King 'Og
12:7 *Or* Smooth Mountain
12:18-20 *Ancient copies vary as to these names*
12:24 *Var.* twenty-nine
13:2 (Geshurites) *Susp.*
13:4 *Codd.* and Me'arah
13:5 (the Gebalite country) *Susp.*
13:8 *Codd.* Manasseh, the Reubenites and the Gadites, Moses *Var. (beginning from* Manas-

seh *in verse* 7) Manasseh. With it the Reubenites and the Gadites received their estate, which Moses gave them on the east side of the Jordan, as Jehovah's servant Moses gave to them

13:16-17 *Var.* the level to Heshbon; all the cities in the level

13:26 *Codd.** Lidbir

13:29 *Var.* of Manasseh; and half the tribe of the sons of Manasseh had, clan

14:7 *Lit.* as was with my heart

14:12 *Or* on that day (for you heard on that day), because there are

15:7 *Var.* and northward, bending toward

15:9 (peak) *Unc.*

15 :15 *Or** Kirjath-Sopher

15:18 *Var.* he instigated her

15:18 (dismounted) *Unc.*

15:19 (bowls) *Heb.* gulloth, *line.*

15:22-59 *Ancient copies vary as to some of these names, and the count does not always agree with the stated total number of cities; susp.*

16:1 *Or* at the eastward Jericho Water *Susp.*

16:5 *Or* And the boundary of the sons of Ephraim, clan by clan, the boundary of

17:1 *Lit.* he was a man *(or* men) of war

17:9 (these cities) *Susp. (the Hebrew is ungrammatical)*

17:18 *Or* though it is badlands

17:18 *Var.* chariots, though they are strong

18:1 *More lit.* there, the country lying subjugated before them

18:8 *Var.* me here, and I

18:10 *Var.* threw lots for them at Shiloh before Jehovah; and there Joshua' divided the country to the sons of Israel according to their divisions.

18:15 (west) *Susp.*

18:18 *Var.* north front of the verge of the Rift Valley and down

19:10 *Conj.* to *Shadud*

19:12 *Var.* from Shadud

19:13 *Or* to Rimmon *Codd.* to Rimmon that curves to

19:18 *Or* their territory was

19:26 *Or* against the Libnath Nile, and

19:29 *Var.* the fortified city of

19:34 *Codd.* against the Judah of the Jordan on the *Var.* at the Jordan on the

19:35 *Or* And the fortified cities, the Siddim, Ser

19:41 *Var.* 'En-Shemesh

19:46 *Var.* Gath-Rimmon, and on the west the Jarkon, the boundary

19:48, 47 *Var. puts verse* 47 (*with differences) before verse 48*

20:6 *Var. (verse* 4) And he shall flee *to* one of these cities and stand at the gate of the city and state his case in the hearing of the elders of the city, and they shall take him into the city as an inmate and give him a place, and he shall live with them, *(verse* 5) and when the blood-reclaimer pursues him they shall not give the homicide up to him, because he struck his neighbor down without knowing it, not having previously hated him. *(verse* 6) And he shall live to that city till he stands before the congregation for trial, till the death of the high priest that there shall be in those days; then the homicide shall go back and come into his own city and home, the city he had fled from.

21:5 *Conj.* had clan by clan out of the tribe of Ephraim

21:6 *Conj.* had clan by clan out of the tribe of Issacar

21:9 *(last words) Susp.*

21:25 (Gath-Rimmon) *Var.* Jebatha *Var.* Beth-Shean *Var.* Bileam *Conj.* Ible'am

21:36-37 *Var. omits these versei Var. omits part of the words of verse 86*

22:12 *Var.* side"; and the sons of Israel heard, and all

22:13 *Or* Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar

22:26 *Codd.* Let us make for ourselves, building the altar *or* Let us make for ourselves, building, the altar

22:31 *Var.* Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar *or* Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar

22:32 *Var.* Pinehas the son of Priest Eleazar *or* Priest Pinehas the son of Eleazar

22:34 *Var.* called the altar "Because-it-is-a-witness-between-us-that-

Jehovah-is-our-God" *Conj.* called the altar Gilead "because *etc.*
23:4 *Susp.*
23:7 *Lit.* nor putting an oath nor Var. nor swearing nor Var. *omits* nor putting an oath
24:6 *Var.* I brought you out, and I brought your fathers out of Egypt
24:6 *Conj,* pursued you
24:11 *Codd,* on you, the Amorites
24:12 *Var.* the two kings
24:18 *Codd,* before us all the peoples and the Amorites *Var.* before us the Amorites and all the peoples
24:22 *Var.* to worship him"; and the people said "We are." "Now
24:27 *Or* under the terebinth

THE BOOK OF THE JUDGES

CHAPTER I

1 1 And after Joshua"s death the sons of Israel put the question to Jehovah "Whom shall we have go up against the Canaanites to begin
2 with, and attack them?" 2 And Jehovah said "Judah shall go up: I
3 have given the land into his hands." 3 And Judah said to his brother Simeon "Come up with me into my allotment to attack the Canaanites, and so will I go with you into your allotment"; and Simeon went
4 with him. 4 So Judah went up, and Jehovah gave the Canaanites and Perizzites into his hands, and they defeated them at Bezek, killing
5 ten thousand men. 5 And they found Adoni-Bezek at Bezek and at-
6 tacked him, and defeated the Canaanites and the Perizzites;6and Adoni-Bezek fled, and they ran him down and laid hold of him and
7 cut off his thumbs and great toes, 7 and Adoni-Bezek said "Seventy kings have picked up their food under my table with their thumbs and great toes cut off; God has paid me back just what I had done." And they brought him to Jerusalem and he died there.

8 8 And the sons of Judah attacked Jerusalem and took it, and mas-
9 sacred the people and put the torch to the city. 9 And afterward the sons of Judah went down to attack the Canaanites who lived in the
10 highlands and in the Sotith and in the lowlands; 10 and Judah went against the Canaanites who lived in Hebron (the name of Hebron formerly being Kirjath-Arbogh) and killed Sheshai and Ahiman and
11 Talmai. 11 And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir (the
12 name of Debir formerly being Kirjath-Sepher); 12 and Caleb said "To the one who conquers and takes Kirjath-Sepher I will give my
13 daughter 'Acsah as wife"; 13 and Ghothniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it, and Caleb gave him his daughter 'Acsah
14 as wife. 14 And when she came she instigated him to ask her father for land: and she dismounted from her donkey, and Caleb said to
15 her "What is the matter?" 15 and she said to him "Give me a blessing, because you have put me in the South: give me bowls of water." And Caleb gave her Upper Gulloth and Nether Gulloth.

16 16 And Hobab the Cainite, Moses's father-in-law, went up from the

City of Palms with the sons of Judah to the wilderness of Judah, in the South about 'Arad, and went and lived with the 'Amalekites.
17 17 And Judah went with his brother Simeon, and they defeated the Canaanites who lived in Sephath; and they destroyed it without quarter, and named the city Hormah.
18 18 And Judah took Ghaza and its territory, and Ashkelon and its
19 territory, and 'Ekron and its territory; 19 and Jehovah was with Judah, and they took possession of the highland—for they were not able to dispossess the inhabitants of the vale, because they had iron chariots.
20 20 And they gave Caleb Hebron, as Moses had promised, and he dispossessed from there the three sons of the 'Anak.
21 21 And the sons of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites who lived in Jerusalem, and the Jebusites lived with the sons of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day.
22 22And the house of Joseph too went up to Bethel, and Jehovah was
23 with them. 23 And the house of Joseph made a reconnaissance at Bethel
24 (the name of the city formerly was Luz); 24 and the sentinels saw a man come out of the city, and said to him "Show us the way into the
25 city and we will befriend you." 25 And he showed them the way into the city; and they massacred the people of the city, but let the man
26 and his clan go. 26 And the man went to the country of the Hittites and built a city and named it Luz; that is its name to this day.
27 27 And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-Shean and its dependencies, and Ta'anac and its dependencies, and the inhabitants of Dor and its dependencies, and the inhabitants of Jible'am and its dependencies, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependencies, but the Canaan-
28 ites persisted in living in this country. 28 And when Israel grew strong they subjected them to forced labor; they did not dispossess them.
29 29 And Ephraim did not dispossess the Canaanites who lived in Gezer, but the Canaanites lived among them in Gezer.
30 30 Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron and the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites lived among them and became subject to forced labor.
31 31 Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants of 'Acco and the inhabitants of Sidon, and Ahlab and Aczib and Helbah and Aphik and
32 Rehob; 32 and the Asherites lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the country, but had not dispossessed them.
33 33 Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh and the inhabitants of Beth-'Anath, but lived among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the country, and the inhabitants of Beth-Shemesh and Beth-'Anath became subject to forced labor under them.
34 34 And the Amorites crowded the sons of Dan into the highland; for
35 they did not let them get down to the vale, 35 and the Amorites persisted in living in Har-Heres, in Aijalon, and in Sha'albim. But the hand of the house of Joseph grew heavy, and they became subjeet to forced labor.

36 And the territory of the Amorites was from Scorpion Pass, from Sela' upward.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the Angel of Jehovah went up from the Gilgal to Bokim, and said "... I led you up from Egypt, and brought you into the country that I had sworn to your fathers I would, and said 'I will not break
2 my covenant with you forever; 2 and you shall make no treaties with the inhabitants of this country; you shall pull down their altars'—
3 and you did not obey me; 3 what is this you have done? So I have said I would not drive them out before you, but you shall have them as
4 foes and their gods as a snare." 4 And when the Angel of Jehovah said these things to all the sons of Israel, the people raised their voices
5 and wept; 5 and they named the place Bokim, "Weepers," and sacrificed there to Jehovah.

6 6 And Joshua' dismissed the people, and the sons of Israel went home
7 to their farms to take possession of the country. 7 And the people worshiped Jehovah throughout Joshua"s life, and throughout the life of the elders who outlived Joshua', who had seen all Jehovah's great
8 work that he did for Israel. 8 And Jehovah's servant Joshua' the son
9 of Nun died at the age of a hundred and ten years, 9 and they buried him on his estate at Timnath-Heres in the highland of Ephraim, to
10 the north of Gaash Mountain. 10 And so were all that generation gathered to their fathers, and there arose after them another generation that did not know Jehovah nor the work that he did for Israel.

11 11 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and worshiped
12 the Baals; 12 and they left their fathers' God Jehovah, who had brought them out of Egypt, and followed other gods from among the gods of the peoples around them, and did reverence to them, and provoked
13 Jehovah; 13 and they left Jehovah and worshiped the Baal and the
14 'Ashtarts. 14 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and gave them into the hands of pillagers, and they pillaged them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies on all sides, and they could no longer stand
15 before their enemies. 15 In everything they undertook Jehovah's hand was on them for mischief, as Jehovah had threatened and as Jehovah
16 had sworn to them; 16 and they were in great straits. And Jehovah raised up judges, and they saved them out of the hands of their
17 pillagers; 17 and neither did they listen to their judges, but prostituted themselves to follow other gods and did reverence to them. They quickly left the road their fathers had gone in, obeying Jehovah's
18 commandments; 18 they did not do so. And when Jehovah raised up judges for them Jehovah was with the judge and saved them out of the hands of their enemies throughout the time of the judge, because Jehovah repented at their groaning over their oppressors and mo-
19 lesters. 19 And at the judge's death they went back to doing more viciously than their fathers, following other gods, worshiping them and

doing them reverence; they did not drop any part of their practices,
20 and of their stubborn course. 20 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and
said "Since this nation have violated my covenant which I commanded
21 their fathers, and not been obedient to me, 21 I on my part will not
dispossess before you any more of the nations that Joshua' left when
22 he died,"—22 in order to test Israel by them, whether they kept his
23 ways, walking in them., as their fathers had kept them, or not. 23 And
Jehovah left these nations, not dispossessing them quickly, and did
not give them into Joshua"s hands.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And these are the nations that Jehovah left to test Israel by, all
2 who had not known any of the Canaanite wars; 2 only for the sake of
the generations of the sons of Israel, to teach them war—only those
3 who had not known them before: 3 the Five Sarns of the Philistines,
and all the Canaanites and the Phenicians and the Hivvites that
live on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Baal-Hermon to Lebo-Hamath;
4 4 and they were to test Israel by, to know whether they would obey
Jehovah's commandments which he had given to their fathers by
5 Moses. 5 And the sons of Israel lived in the midst of the Canaanites,
the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites
6 and the Jebusites, 6 and took their daughters for wives and gave their
own daughters to their sons, and worshiped their gods.

7 7 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and forgot
8 their God Jehovah and worshiped the Baals and the Asherahs; 8 and
Jehovah was angry with Israel and sold them into the hands of
Cushan-Risheathaim, the king of Aram-Naharaim; and the sons of
9 Israel were subject to Cushan-Risheathaim eight years. 9 And the
sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah raised up for the sons
of Israel a deliverer who saved them, Ghothniel the son of Kenaz,
10 Caleb's younger brother; 10 and the spirit of Jehovah came upon him,
and he judged Israel and went out to war, and Jehovah gave King
Cushan-Risheathaim of Aram into his hands, and his hands bore hard
11 on Cushan-Risheathaim; 11 and the country was quiet forty years.

12 12 And Ghothniel the son of Kenaz died, and the sons of Israel did
more of what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah strengthened King
'Eglon of Moab against Israel because of their doing what displeased
13 Jehovah; 13 and he drew together around him the Bene-'Ammon and
'Amalek, and went and defeated Israel and took possession of the
14 City of Palms; 14 and the sons of Israel were subject to King 'Eglon of
15 Moab eighteen years. 15 And the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah, and
Jehovah raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera the Ben-
jamite, a left-handed man. And the sons of Israel were sending a
16 tribute by him to King 'Eglon of Moab; 16 and Ehud made himself
a sword with two edges, a foot long, and belted it on under his brig-
17 andine, on his right hip. 17 And he presented the tribute to King 'Eglon

18 of Moab (who was a very fat man); 18 and when he had finished presenting the tribute he dismissed the people who carried the tribute,
19 19 but he turned back from the carved stones at the Gilgal and said "Your majesty, I have some private business with you"; and he said "Quiet!" and all who were standing in his presence went out
20 from it, 20 and Ehud went in to him, he sitting in his cool roof-chamber alone. And Ehud said "I have an errand from God to you"; and he
21 rose from his chair.21AndEhud put his left hand in and took the
22 sword from his right hip and ran it into 'Eglon's abdomen, 22 and it went in hilt and all, and the fat closed over the blade, because he had
23 not drawn the sword out of the abdomen; 23 and Ehud went out on the ledge, and shut the doors of the roof-chamber on him and locked them.
24 24 And when he had gone out 'Eglon's servants came and saw how the doors of the roof-chamber were locked, and thought "He must be
25 easing himself in the cool closet"; 25 and they waited till they felt uncomfortable, and found that he did not open the doors of the roof-chamber; and they took the key and opened them, and found their
26 sovereign down on the ground dead. 26 And Ehud made his escape while they were delaying, and had passed the carved stones and got safe
27 to Se'irah. 27 And when he got there he blew the ram-horn in the highland of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel came down from the highland
28 with him, he at their head; 28 and he said to them "Come down after me, because Jehovah has given your enemies the Moabites into your hands," and they came down after him and took the fords of the
29 Jordan against the Moabites and did not let a man cross, 29 and made havoc of the Moabites at that time, killing about ten thousand men—
30 every man of standing and every man of energy; 30 not one escaped; and Moab was humbled under the hands of Israel on that day. And the country was quiet eighty years.

31 31 And after him was Shamgar the son of 'Anath, and he made havoc of the Philistines, killing six hundred men with an oxgoad; and he too saved Israel.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, Ehud
2 being dead,2and Jehovah sold them into the hands of Jabin, the king of the Canaanites, who reigned at Hasor; his general was Sisera,
3 whose residence was Harosheth-haggoyim;3and the sons of Israel cried out to Jehovah, because he had nine hundred iron chariots; and for twenty years he oppressed the sons of Israel by main force.

4 4 And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, judged Israel
5 at that time:5she sat under Deborah's Palms between Ramah and Bethel, in the highland of Ephraim, and the sons of Israel went up
6 to her for justice.6And she sent and called Barak the son of Abino'am from Kedesh in Naphtali, and said to him "The order has come from Israel's God Jehovah, 'Go march on Mount Tabor, taking with you

ten thousand men of the sons of Naphtali and of the sons of Zebulun;
7 7 and I will draw to you, to Kishon Arroyo, Jabin's general Sisera and
his chariots and his host, and I will give them into your hands.'"
8 8 And Barak said to her "If you go with me I will go, but if you do
9 not I will not." 9 And she said "Go with you I will; there will be no
glory for you, though, in the campaign on which you go, because
Jehovah will sell Sisera into a woman's hands." And Deborah rose
10 and went with Barak to Kedesh; 10 and Barak called out Zebulun and
Naphtali to Kedesh; and ten thousand men went up at his back, and
11 Deborah went up with him. 11 And Heber the Cainite had separated
from the Cainites, the sons of Moses's father-in-law Hobab, and
pitched his tent up to the Besa'anim Oak near Kedesh.

12 12 And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abino'am had gone
13 up to Mount Tabor; 13 and Sisera called out all the chariots he had,
nine hundred iron chariots, and all the men he had with him, from
14 Harosheth-haggoyim to Kishon Arroyo. 14 And Deborah said to Barak
"Up, for this is the day Jehovah has given Sisera into your hands-
Jehovah has gone out before you!" And down went Barak from
15 Mount Tabor, with ten thousand men behind him; 15 and Jehovah
routed Sisera and all his chariots and all his army unsparingly before
Barak, and Sisera dismounted from his chariot and fled on foot,
16 16 while Barak pursued the chariots and the army clear to Harosheth-
haggoyim, and all Sisera's army fell without quarter: not one was left.

17 17 And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Ja'el the wife of Heber the
Cainite, because King Jabin of Hasor and the family of Heber the
18 Cainite were at peace. 18 And Ja'el went out to meet Sisera and said to
him "In here, sir, in here with me; do not be afraid"; and Sisera went
19 in with her into the tent, and she covered him with the rug; 19 and he
said to her "Let me have a drink of water, I am thirsty," and she
20 opened the bag of milk and let him drink and covered him up. 20 And
he said to her "Stand at the door of the tent, and if anyone comes
21 and asks you 'Is there anyone here?' say 'No.'" 21 And Ja'el the wife of
Heber the Cainite got her tent-peg, and took the hammer in her hand,
and went in quietly where he was and drove the peg into his temples,
and through into the ground, while he was fast asleep and exhausted,
22 and killed him. 22 And up came Barak pursuing Sisera, and Ja'el went
out to meet him and said to him "Come, and I will show you the man
you are looking for"; and he went into her tent and found Sisera
23 lying dead with the peg in his temple. 23 And Jehovah humbled King
24 Jabin of the Canaanites that day before the sons of Israel; 24 and the
hands of the sons of Israel pressed harder and harder on King
Jabin of the Canaanites till they had wiped out King Jabin of the
Canaanites.

CHAPTER 5

1 And Deborah and Barak the son of Abino'am sang on that day

2 "For untrimmed hair in Israel,
for ready volunteers, bless Jehovah!
3 Listen, kings; give ear, potentates;
I will sing to Jehovah, I!
I will make music to Israel's God Jehovah.
4 Jehovah, when you came out from Se'ir,
when you paced forth from the wolds of Edom,
The earth quaked; aye, the heavens tossed;
aye, the clouds dripped water,
5 The mountains streamed at Jehovah's presence,—
this is Sinai,—
at the presence of Israel's God Jehovah.
6 In the days of Shamgar the son of 'Anath,
in the days of Ja'el, roads ceased
and wayfarers went by devious roads;
7 Prowess ceased in Israel, ceased
till you arose, Deborah,
till you arose, mother in Israel.
8 He would choose new gods;
then barley bread;
Shield was not to be seen, nor spear,
among forty thousand in Israel.
9 My heart goes out to the marshals of Israel, who
volunteered among the people;
bless Jehovah!
10 Riders of roan asses, sitters on carpets,
walkers by the way, review it!
11 At the sound of archers between the water-holes
there they shall celebrate Jehovah's loyal work,
his loyal work of prowess in Israel.
Then Jehovah's people went down to the gates!
12 Arouse, arouse, Deborah; rouse, rouse, chant your song;
up, Barak; take your captives, son of Abino'am!
13 Then survivors came down for heroes,
Jehovah's people came down for me among champions:
14 Out of Ephraim those whose root is in the vale,
your brother Benjamin among your kinsfolk;
Out of Makir marshals came down,
and out of Zebulun wielders of the mustering-baton.
15 And the chiefs in Issacar were with Deborah,
and Issacar, so Barak;
in the vale they poured along at his back.
At Reuben's water-channels great were the resolves of minds.

16 Why did you sit in the fork of the paths to hear the
whistles of the flocks?
By Reuben's water-channels great were the searchings of minds.
17 Gilead was settled on the other side of the Jordan,
and Dan was on foreign ships;
Asher was living by the beach,
settled at its landings.
18 Zebulun was a people that flouted their lives to die,
and Naphtali, on the heights of the range.
19 Kings came, they fought; then fought the kings of the Canaanites
at Ta'anac by the Megiddo Water;
no winnings of silver did they take.
20 The stars fought out of the sky,
out of their orbits they fought with Sisera.
21 The Kishon torrent swept them off,
streaked with their blood was the Kishon torrent,
stout souls were set on their way.
22 Then they pounded the ponies' heels,
his heroes went galloping, galloping.
23 Curse Meroz, says Jehovah's Angel,
curse its inhabitants with a downright curse,
Because they did not come to help Jehovah,
to help Jehovah among the champions.
24 Most blessed of women be Ja'el
the wife of Heber the Cainite,
of women in tents most blessed:
25 Water he asked, milk she has given,
in a noble bowl she has brought clabber.
26 Her hand she puts to the peg,
her right hand to the toilers' mallet,
And strikes Sisera, smashes his head,
shatters and drives through his temple-bone.
27 Between her legs he plunged, fell, lay;
between her legs he plunged, fell;
where he plunged, there he fell smitten.
28 At the window, at the lattice,
Sisera's mother stood looking out and talking all the time:
'Why is it his chariotry is so long in coming?
why is it the hoofbeats of his chariots are so late?'
29 The wisest of her ladies answered her,
she herself echoed back her words,
30 'O, they are finding booty, dividing it,
a slave-girl or two per man,

A booty of dyed cloths for Sisera,
a booty of dyed cloths, embroidery,
a dyed cloth, double embroidery, for my neck—
booty!'
31 So may all your enemies perish, Jehovah!
and may those who love him be like the rising
of the sun at its brightest!"

And the country was quiet forty years.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the sons of Israel did what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah
2 gave them into the hands of the Midianites seven years. 2 And the
Midianites' hand bore hard on Israel: for fear of the Midianites the
sons of Israel made themselves the tunnels in the mountains, and the
3 caves and the fastnesses. 3 And if Israel sowed a crop, up would come
the Midianites and the 'Amalekites and the Eastern Beduins, and
4 come up over them; 4 and they camped on them and pastured off the
growth of the country, till you come to Ghaza; and they would leave
5 no subsistence in Israel, nor sheep nor ox nor donkey. 5 For they
would come up stock and all, and their tents would come in as thick
as grasshoppers; and they came into the country to pasture it off.
6 6 And Israel was brought very low because of the Midianites, and the
7 sons of Israel cried to Jehovah. 7 And when the sons of Israel cried
8 to Jehovah about the Midianites 8 Jehovah sent a prophet to the sons
of Israel, and he said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, 'I brought
9 you out from the slave-quarters, 9 and delivered you out of the hands
of all your oppressors, and drove them out before you and gave you
10 their country; 10 and I said to you "I am your God Jehovah: you shall
not fear the gods of the Amorites in whose country you are settling"—
and you did not obey me.'"

11 11 And the Angel of Jehovah came and stood under the terebinth-tree
at Ghophrah, that belonged to Joash the Abi'ezrite; and when his
son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress to get it out of
12 the way of the Midianites, 12 the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him and
13 said "Jehovah is with you, brave champion." 13 And Gideon said to
him "Well, sir, if Jehovah is with us, why has all this come upon us?
and where are all his wonders that our fathers have told us of, saying
'Did not Jehovah bring us up out of Egypt?' but now Jehovah has
14 abandoned us and put us into Midian's hands." 14 And Jehovah turned
to him and said "Go with that strength of yours and save Israel out
15 of Midian's hands—I send you!" 15 And he said to him "O, sir, with
what shall I save Israel? my thousand is the weakest in Manasseh,
16 and I the most insignificant of my family." 16 And Jehovah said to
him "Because I will be with you, and you shall strike Midian down
17 like one man." 17 And he said to him "If I have found favor in your

eyes, let me have a token that it is you talking with me: 18 do not stir
from here till I come to you bringing out my offering and lay it before
you"; 19 and he said "I will stay till you come back." And Gideon went
in and killed and cooked a kid and made a bushel of meal into mat-
zoth; the flesh he put in his basket and the broth in his pot, and
brought it out to him under the terebinth-tree and presented it.
20 20 And the Angel of God said to him "Take the flesh and the matzoth
and lay them on yonder rock, and pour out the broth"; and he did so.
21 21 And the Angel of Jehovah put out the end of the staff that he had
in his hand and touched the flesh and the matzoth, and fire came up
out of the stone and consumed the flesh and the matzoth, and the
22 Angel of Jehovah passed away from his sight, 22 and Gideon saw that
it was the Angel of Jehovah. And Gideon said "O, O, my lord Jeho-
23 vah! I have seen the Angel of Jehovah face to face!" 23 And Jehovah
said to him "All is well for you: do not be afraid, you shall not die."
24 24 And Gideon built an altar to Jehovah there, and called it "Jehovah
All-well"; it exists to this day at Ghophrath-Abi-ha-'Ezri.
25 25 And that night Jehovah said to him "Take your father's wall-steer
and a steer, the second, of seven years, and demolish your father's
26 altar of the Baal and cut down the asherah over it, 26 and build an altar
of your God Jehovah on top of this citadel-rock with the coursed
stones, and take the second steer and offer a burnt-offering with the
27 wood of the asherah you cut down." 27 And Gideon took ten men,
slaves of his, and did as Jehovah had told him; and, as he was too
much afraid of his family and the men of the city to do it by day, he
28 did it by night. 28 And in the morning the men of the city found that
the altar of the Baal had been pulled down and the asherah over it
29 cut down, and the second steer offered on the newly-built altar; 29 and
they said to each other "Who did this thing?" and they inquired
and investigated, and it was said "Joash's son Gideon did this thing."
30 30 And the men of the city said to Joash "Bring your son out to die,
because he has pulled down the altar of the Baal and cut down the
31 asherah over it." 31 But Joash said to all who stood around him "Are
you to contend for the Baal or succor him? let the one who contends
for him be put to death. Till morning! if he is a god, let him contend
32 for himself because he pulled down his altar." 32 And on that day he
named him Jerubbaal, meaning "The Baal contend with him, because
he pulled down his altar."
33 33 And all the Midianites and the 'Amalekites and the Eastern Bed-
uins had come together and crossed and encamped in the vale of
34 Jezre'el; 34 and the spirit of Jehovah took possession of Gideon, and
he blew the ram-horn, and the Abi'ezrites came out in arms behind
35 him; 35 and he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and the Manas-
sites too came out in arms behind him; and he sent messengers through
Asher and Zebulun and Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.
36 36 And Gideon said to God "If you do mean to save Israel by my hands,

37 as you promised,— 37 here I am placing a fleece of wool on the threshing-
floor: if there is dew on the fleece alone, and all over the ground it
is dry, I shall know that you will save Israel by my hands as you
38 promised." 38 And it was so: he squeezed the fleece the first thing in the
39 morning and ran out dew out of the fleece, a bowlful of water. 39 And
Gideon said to God "Do not be angry with me, and let me speak just
once more. Let me try with the fleece only once more: have it dry
40 on the fleece alone, and all over the ground let there be dew." 40 And
God did so that night, and it was dry on the fleece alone, and all
over the ground there was dew.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Jerubbaal (that is, Gideon) and all the people who were with
him went in the morning and encamped by Panic Spring; and he
had the Midianites' camp on the north, from Moreh Hill, in the vale.
2 2 And Jehovah said to Gideon "There are too many of the people
that are with you for me to give the Midianites into their hands,
for fear Israel should brag against me 'My own hands gave me the
3 victory';3now proclaim to the people 'Whoever is afraid and panicky,
let him flit back from the highland of Gilead.'" And twenty-two
thousand of the people went back, and ten thousand were left.
4 4 And Jehovah said to Gideon "There are still too many of the
people: have them go down to the water and I will weed them out
for you there; and what I tell you shall go with you, shall, and all
5 that I tell you shall not go with you, shall not." 5 And he had the
people go down to the water; and Jehovah said to Gideon "Everyone
that laps from the water with his tongue, as a dog does, you shall set
6 apart, and everyone that kneels down to drink." 6 And the number
that lapped with hand to mouth was three hundred men; and all
7 the rest of the people knelt down to drink water. 7 And Jehovah said
to Gideon "By the three hundred men that lapped I will give you
the victory, and give the Midianites into your hands; and let all
8 the people go home to their places."8And they took the people's pro-
visions in their hands, and their ram-horns; and he sent home all
the men of Israel, and kept the three hundred men. And he had the
Midianites' camp under him in the vale.
9 9 And that night Jehovah said to him "Get up and descend on the
10 camp, because I have given it into your hands. 10 And if you are afraid
11 to descend on it, you and your man Purah go down to the camp 11 and
hear what they say, and afterward you will have courage and will de-
scend on the camp." And he and his man Purah went down to the edge
12 of the men under arms in the camp. 12 And the Midianites and the
'Amalekites and all the Eastern Beduins had dropped into the vale
in numbers like a swarm of locusts: there was no counting their
13 camels, as numerous as the grains of sand on the seashore. 13 And when
Gideon came, there was a man telling his comrade a dream; and he

said "Here I have had a dream that a barley-bread bannock was tumbling over and over in the Midianite camp, and it came to the
14 tent and knocked it upside down." 14 And his comrade answered "That can be nothing else than the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the men of Israel; God has given into their hands the Midianites and all the camp."

15 15 And when Gideon heard the account of the dream, and its explanation, he did reverence, and went back to the camp of Israel and said "Get up: Jehovah has given the Midianite camp into your hands."
16 16 And he divided the three hundred men into three columns, and gave them all ram-horns to carry, and empty jars, and torches inside the
17 jars; 17 and he said to them "Take your cue from me, and do the same:
18 when I get to the edge of the camp, do just as I do: 18 I and all who are with me will blow the ram-horn, and you shall blow the horns too all around the camp, and say 'For Jehovah and for Gideon!'"

19 19 And Gideon, and a hundred men who were with him, arrived at the edge of the camp at the beginning of the middle watch; the sentries had just been set; and they blew the ram-horns and smashed the
20 jars they carried. 20 And the three columns blew the ram-horns and broke the jars, and held the torches in their left hands and in their right hands the ram-horns to blow with, and cried "Charge for
21 Jehovah and for Gideon!" 21 And they stood still where they were around the camp; and all the camp went to running and shouting to
22 arms and taking flight, 22 and the three hundred ram-horns blew, and Jehovah set each one's sword against the next man all through the camp; and the camp fled to Beth-hash-Shittah, toward Seredah, to
23 the bluff of Abel-Meholah by Tabbath. 23 And the men of Israel came out in arms, out of Naphtali and out of Asher and out of all Manasseh,
24 and pursued the Midianites. 24 And Gideon sent messengers through all the highland of Ephraim to say "Come down to head off the Midianites: seize the water against them as far as Beth-Barah, and the Jordan"; and all the men of Ephraim came out in arms and
25 seized the water as far as Beth-Barah, and the Jordan. 25 And they took the two chiefs of the Midianites, Eaven and Wolf, and killed Raven at Raven Rock and Wolf at Wolf Winepress, and followed up the Midianites; and they brought the heads of Raven and Wolf to

CHAPTER 8

1 1 Gideon on the other side of the Jordan, and the men of Ephraim said to him "What is this thing you have done to us, not calling us when you went to attack the Midianites?" and upbraided him sharply.
2 2 But he said to them "What have I done now that was like you? was
3 not Ephraim's aftermath better than Abi'ezer's crop? 3 It was into your hands that God gave the chiefs of the Midianites, Raven and Wolf; and what was I able to do that was like you?" Then their ill humor toward him quieted down at his saying this.

4 4 And Gideon came to the Jordan and crossed it, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint and pressing on the pursuit;
5 5 and he said to the men of Suceoth "Please give some biscuits to the people at my back; for they are faint, and I am in pursuit of Zebah
6 and Salmunna', the kings of the Midianites." 6 And the captains of Suceoth said "Are the hands of Zebah and Salmunna' in your hands
7 already, that we should give your levy bread?" 7 And Gideon said "So when Jehovah gives Zebah and Salmunna' into my hands I will thresh your flesh along with wilderness thorns and thistle-heads."
8 8 And he went up from there to Penuel and said the like to them, and
9 the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Suceoth had; 9 and he said to the men of Penuel too "When I come back safe I will pull down this tower."

10 10 And Zebah and Salmunna' were at Karkor and their camps with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of the whole camp of the Eastern Beduins; and those who had fallen were a
11 hundred and twenty thousand fighting men. 11 And Gideon went up to the Tent-Dwellers' Road east of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and attacked
12 the camp while it was off its guard; 12 and Zebah and Salmunna' took flight, and he pursued them. And he took the two kings of the Midianites, Zebah and Salmunna', and put all the camp to rout.

13 13 And Gideon the son of Joash came back from battle higher than
14 the sun, 14 and caught a young man who belonged to Suecoth and questioned him, and he wrote down for him the captains and elders
15 of Suceoth, seventy-seven men; 15 and Gideon came to the men of Suceoth and said "Here are Zebah and Salmunna', about whom you taunted me with the question 'Are the hands of Zebah and Salmunna' in your hands already, that we should give your fainting men bread?'"
16 16 and he took the elders of the city and wilderness thorns and thistle-
17 heads and gave the men of Suceoth a lesson with them. 17 And he pulled down the tower of Penuel and killed the men of the city.

18 18 And he said to Zebah and Salmunna' "What were the men you killed at Tabor like?" and they said "Just like you; either one of
19 them looked like a king's son." 19 And he said "They were my brothers, my mother's sons; by Jehovah, if you had spared their lives I would
20 not have killed you"; 20 and he said to his oldest son Jether "Stand up and kill them." But the boy did not draw his sword; for he was
21 afraid, because he was still a boy. 21 And Zebah and Salmunna' said "Stand up yourself and cut us down, because a man has a man's might"; and Gideon stood up and killed Zebah and Salmunna' and took the crescents on their camels' necks.

22 22 And the men of Israel said to Gideon "Rule over us, you and your son and your son's son, because you have saved us out of the hands
23 of the Midianites"; 23 and Gideon said to them "I will not rule over you,
24 neither shall my son; Jehovah shall rule over you." 24 But Gideon said to them "I will make a request of you: give me the earrings in your

booty." (For they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmael-
25 ites.) 25 And they said "That we will"; and he spread out his cloak and
26 they threw in the earrings in their booty; 26 and the weight of the
golden earrings that he got for his asking was nine hundred ounces
of gold, besides the crescents and pendants and purple garments
that were on the kings of the Midianites, and besides the necklaces
27 on their camels' necks. 27 And Gideon made it into an ephod and placed
it in his city Ghophrah, and all Israel prostituted themselves to go
28 after it there, and it became a snare to Gideon and his family. 28 But
the Midianites were humbled before the sons of Israel, and no longer
held their heads high. And the country was quiet forty years in
Gideon's days.

29 29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went to his home and lived there.
30 30 And Gideon had seventy sons, the issue of his body; for he had many
31 wives. 31 And his concubine at Shekem also bore him a son, whom he
named Abimelec.

32 32 And Gideon the son of Joash died at a good old age, and was buried
33 in the tomb of his father Joash at Ghophrath-Abi-ha-'Ezri. 33 And
when Gideon was dead the sons of Israel went back to prostituting
34 themselves to follow the Baals and made Baal-berith their god. 34 And
the sons of Israel did not remember their God Jehovah who had
delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on all sides,
35 35 and did not befriend the family of Jerubbaal Gideon in accordance
with all the good he had done to Israel.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And Abimelec the son of Jerubbaal went to his mother's brothers in
Shekem and talked to them and to all the clan of his mother's family,
2 telling them 2 "Say publicly to the citizens of Shekem 'Which is better
for you, to have seventy men rule over you, the whole company of
Jerubbaal's sons, or to have one man rule over you? and remember
3 that I am your own flesh and blood.'" 3 And his mother's brothers
said all these things to the citizens of Shekem on his behalf, and they
were disposed to second Abimelec, because they said "He is our
4 brother"; 4 and they gave him seventy shekels of silver out of the temple
of Baal-berith, with which he hired a set of reckless riffraff who
5 went behind him. 5 And he came to his father's house at Ghophrah and
killed his brothers, Jerubbaal's sons, seventy men on one stone; but
Jerubbaal's youngest son Jotham survived, because he hid.

6 6 And all the citizens of Shekem and all the house of Millo came
together and went and made Abimelec king by the Obelisk Oak at
7 Shekem. 7 And people told Jotham, and he went and stood on the top
of Mount Gerizzim and raised his voice and cried out to them "Listen
to me, citizens of Shekem, that God may listen to you.

8 8 "The trees went to anoint a king over them, and said to the olive
9 'Reign over us'; 9 but the olive said to them 'Leave off my fatness, I

by whom they honor gods and men, and go to sway over the trees?'
10 11 10 And the trees said to the fig 'Come, do you reign over us'; 11 but the
fig said to them 'Leave off my sweetness and my good crops and go
12 to sway over the trees?' 12 And the trees said to the grapevine 'Gome,
13 do you reign over us'; 13 but the grapevine said to them 'Leave off
my juice that gladdens gods and men, and go to sway over the trees?'
14 14 And all the trees said to the thornbush 'Come, do you reign over
15 us'; 15 but the thornbush said to the trees 'If you are anointing me
king over you loyally, come take shelter in my shadow; but if not, let
fire go out from the thornbush to devour the cedars of the Lebanon.'

16 16 "And now, if you have acted loyally and honestly in making
Abimelec king, and if you have done well by Jerubbaal and his
17 family, and if you have done to him as he deserved, 17 when my father
had fought for you and taken his life in his hand and delivered you
18 out of the hands of the Midianites, 18 and you have stood up against
my father's family today and killed his sons, seventy men on one
stone, and made his slave-girl's son Abimelec king over the citizens
19 of Shekem because he is your brother,— 19 if you have done loyally and
honestly by Jerubbaal and his family this day, have joy of Abimelec
20 and may he have joy of you too; 20 but if not, let fire go out from
Abimelec to devour the citizens of Shekem and the house of Millo,
and let fire go out from the citizens of Shekem and the house of
Millo to devour Abimelec."

21 21 And Jotham made his escape and fled away, and went to Beer and
22 lived there for fear of his brother Abimelec. 22 And Abimelec held
dominion over Israel for three years.

23 23 And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelec and the citizens
24 of Shekem, and the citizens of Shekem played Abimelec false, 24 that
the outrage committed upon the seventy sons of Jerubbaal might
come home, and their blood to lay on their brother Abimelec who had
killed them and on the citizens of Shekem who had backed him in
25 killing his brothers. 25 And the citizens of Shekem laid him ambushes
on the mountaintops and robbed everybody who passed by them on
the road; and Abimelec was told of it.

26 26 And Go'al the son of 'Obed and his brothers came and moved into
27 Shekem, and the citizens of Shekem relied on him. 27 And they went out
in the country and harvested their vineyards and trod the grapes;
and they held a thanksgiving and went to the house of their god
28 and ate and drank and cursed Abimelec, 28 and Go'al the son of 'Obed
said "Who is Abimelec and who is Shekem, that we are to be subject
to him? why, the son of Jerubbaal and his deputy Zebul were subject
to the men of Hamor the father of Shekem, and how comes it we
29 are to be subject to him? 29 I wish I had this people in my hands, and
I would put Abimelec down!" and to Abimelec he said "Raise your
largest levy and come out!"

30 30 And Zebul the captain of the city heard the words of Go'al the

son of 'Obed, and was angry; 31 and he sent messengers to Abimelec
at Bathram with the message "Here are Go'al the son of 'Obed and
his brothers coining into Shekem; and they are making the city
32 hostile to you. 32 Now make a night start, you and the people you have
33 with you, and lie in ambush in the field; 33 and the first thing in the
morning, at sunrise, make a dash at the city. He and the people he
has with him will be coming out to meet you, and you will do with
him as you find opportunity."

34 34 And Abimelec and all the people he had with him made a night
35 start and lay in ambush against Shekem in four columns. 35 And Go'al
the son of 'Obed went out and stood at the gate of the city; and
Abimelec and the people he had with him started from their place
36 of ambush, 36 and Go'al saw the people and said to Zebul "There is a
body of people coming down from the mountaintops"; and Zebul
said to him "The shadows of the mountains look to you like men."
37 37 And Go'al spoke once more, and said "There are people coming
down from by the Land's Navel, and one column is coming from
38 toward Fortune-Tellers' Oak." 38 And Zebul said to him "Where on
earth is that mouth of yours, the way you used to say 'Who is
Abimelec that we are to be subject to him!' Are not these the people
39 you did not care for? now go out and fight them!" 39 And Go'al went
40 out at the head of the citizens of Shekem and fought Abimelec; 40 and
Abimelec routed him, and he fled before him, and many fell killed,
41 up to the gate. 41 And Abimelec remained at Arumah, and Zebul ejected
Go'al and his brothers from quartering in Shekem.

42 42 And the next day the people went out to the field, and Abimelec
43 was told of it. 43 And he took the people and divided them into three
columns and lay in ambush in the field; and he saw when the people
44 came out of the city, and started up and struck them, 44 Abimelec and
the column he had with Mm making a dash and standing at the gate
of the city, and the two columns dashing upon all who were in the
45 field and striking them. 45 And Abimelec attacked the city all that day,
and took the city, and killed the people in it, and pulled down the
city and sowed it with salt.

46 46 And all the citizens of Shekem Tower heard of it, and went into
47 the vault of the house of El-berith; 47 and Abimelec was told that all
48 the citizens of Shekem Tower had gathered. 48 And Abimelec went up
on Mount Salmon, he and all the people he had with him; and
Abimelec took an ax in his hand and cut a bush of wood, and took
it up and put it on his shoulder, and said to the people he had
49 with him "I have done what you saw; be quick and do like me." 49 And
the people too all cut a bush each, and, following Abimelec, went
and laid them against the vault and set the vault on fire over the
people in it; so all the men of Shekem Tower too came to their
death, about a thousand men and women.

50 50 And Abimelec went to Tebes, and camped at Tebes and took it.

51 51 And there was a strong tower in the middle of the city; and all the men and women, and all the citizens of the city, fled to that and
52 locked themselves in, and went up on the roof of the tower. 52 And Abimelec came to the tower and attacked it, and approached the
53 doorway of the tower to burn it. 53 But one woman threw a quern-stone
54 on Abimelec's head and cracked his skull; 54 and he cried in haste to his squire "Draw your sword and give me my death-stroke, that it may not be said of me 'a woman killed him'"; and his man ran him
55 through, so that he died. 55 And the men of Israel saw that Abimelec
56 was dead, and went home to their places. 56 So God sent back Abimelec's mischief that he had done to his father in killing his seventy brothers,
57 57 and the mischief of the men of Shekem God sent back on their own heads, and the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal came upon them.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And after Abimelec there stood up to save Israel Tola' the son of Puah the son of Dodo the Issacarite; he lived at Shamir in the
2 highland of Ephraim; 2 and he judged Israel twenty-three years, and died and was buried at Shamir.

3 3 And after him Jair the Gileadite stood up, and judged Israel
4 twenty-two years; 4 he had thirty sons who rode on thirty young donkeys, and they had thirty cities (these they call the Havvoth of
5 Jair to this day) in the country of Gilead. 5 And Jair died, and was buried at Kamon.

6 6 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, and worshiped the Baals and the 'Ashtarts and the gods of Syria and the gods of Phenicia and the gods of Moab and the gods of the Bene-'Ammon and the gods of the Philistines, and left Jehovah and
7 did not worship him. 7 And Jehovah was angry with Israel and sold them into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of the
8 Bene-'Ammon, 8 and they mauled and persecuted the sons of Israel that year—eighteen years, all the sons of Israel on the other side
9 of the Jordan, in the Amorite country in Gilead. 9 And the Bene-'Ammon crossed the Jordan to attack even Judah and Benjamin and
10 the highland of Ephraim; 10 and Israel was in great straits. And the sons of Israel cried to Jehovah "We have sinned against you, because
11 we have left our God and worshiped the Baals"; 11 and Jehovah said to the sons of Israel "Is not from the Egyptians and the Amorites
12 from the Bene-'Ammon and the Philistines? 12 and the Phenieians and 'Amalek and Ma'on oppressed you, and you cried out to me and I
13 saved you out of their hands; 13 but you left me and worshiped other
14 gods; 14 so I will not save you anymore. Go and cry to the gods you
15 have chosen: let them save you in your time of distress." 15 But the sons of Israel said to Jehovah "We have sinned; do with us your-
16 self just as you think best, only deliver us this day," 16 and removed

the foreign gods out of their midst and worshiped Jehovah; and he could not bear Israel's suffering.

17 17 And the Bene-'Ammon came out in arms and camped at Gilead;
18 and the sons of Israel came together and camped at Mispah. 18 And the people, the captains of Gilead, said to each other "Who will be the man that has the nerve to fight the Bene-'Ammon? he shall be head of all the population of Gilead."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And Jephthah the Gileadite was a stalwart man who was the son
2 of a prostitute. 2 Gilead had begotten Jephthah, and Gilead's wife bore sons to him, and the wife's sons, when they grew up, turned Jephthah out and said to him "You shall not inherit in our family, because
3 you are the son of another woman." 3 And Jephthah left the country on account of his brothers, and lived in the Tob country; and a set of riffraff drew together to Jephthah and went on expeditions with him.

4 5 4 And after a while the Bene-'Ammon made war on Israel; 5 and when the Bene-'Ammon made war on Israel the elders of Gilead went to
6 fetch Jephthah out of the Tob country. 6 And they said to Jephthah
7 "Come and be our chieftain to make war with the Bene-'Ammon." 7 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead "Why, you hated me and turned me out of my family; how is it you have come to me now when you
8 are in a tight place?" 8 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah "As for that, we have come back to you now, and you are to come with us and fight the Bene-'Ammon, and we will have you for head of
9 all the population of Gilead." 9 And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead "If you bring me back to fight the Bene-'Ammon, and Jehovah
10 gives them to be defeated before me, I shall be your head?" 10 And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah "So help us Jehovah, we will do as
11 you have said." 11 And Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people set him over them as head and chieftain; and Jephthah set forth the terms of the pledge before Jehovah at Mispah.

12 12 And Jephthah sent envoys to the king of the Bene-'Ammon to say
13 "What business have you coming into my country to attack me?" 13 And the king of the Bene-'Ammon said to Jephthah's envoys "Because Israel took my country when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and the Jordan; now restore it peaceably."
14 15 14 And Jephthah again sent envoys to the king of the Bene-'Ammon 15 and said to him "Says Jephthah, Israel did not take the country of
16 Moab nor that of the Bene-'Ammon, 16 but when they were coming up out of Egypt Israel went in the wilderness as far as the Red Sea,
17 and came to Kadesh; 17 and Israel sent envoys to the king of Edom to say 'Let us pass through your country,' and the king of Edom did not listen to them; and they sent also to the king of Moab, and he
18 was not willing; 18 so Israel stayed at Kadesh. And they went in the wilderness around the country of Edom and that of Moab, and came

along east of the country of Moab and camped beyond the Arnon, and did not come within the boundary of Moab, because the Arnon is
19 the boundary of Moab. 19 And Israel sent envoys to Sihon the king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and said to him 'Let us pass
20 through your country to our destination'; 20 but Sihon refused to give Israel passage within his boundary, and Sihon brought together all
21 his people and camped at Jahzah, and fought with Israel. 21 And Israel's God Jehovah gave Sihon and all his people into Israel's hands, and they defeated them; and Israel took possession of all the country
22 of the Amorites who inhabited that country; 22 and they succeeded to all the territory of the Amorites, from the Arnon to the Jabbok and
23 from the wilderness to the Jordan. 23 Now, when Israel's God Jehovah dispossessed the Amorites before his people Israel, are you to succeed
24 to them? 24 You succeed to what your god Kemosh gives you possession of, do you not? and whomever our God Jehovah dispossesses before us, we succeed to them.

25 25 "And then, are you any better than Balak the son of Sippor, king of Moab? did he bring any claim against Israel, or wage any
26 war with them? 26 When Israel settled in Heshbon and its dependencies, and in 'Aro'er and its dependencies, and in all the cities along the banks of the Arnon, for three hundred years, how is it you did not
27 recover them at that time? 27 And I have committed no offense against you, but you are doing wrong by me in making war on me. Jehovah the Judge give judgment today between the sons of Israel and the
28 Bene-'Ammon." 28 But the king of the Bene-'Ammon did not listen to the words Jephthah sent to him.

29 29 And the spirit of Jehovah came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and through Mispeh-Gilead; and from
30 Mispeh-Gilead he passed over to the Bene-'Ammon. 30 And Jephthah made a vow to Jehovah, "If you give the Bene-'Ammon into my
31 hands, 31 then any that comes out of my house doors to meet me, when I come safe back from the Bene-'Ammon, shall belong to Jehovah, and I will offer that one as a burnt-offering."

32 32 And Jephthah passed over to the Bene-'Ammon to fight them, and
33 Jehovah gave them into his hands; 33 and he made havoc of them from 'Aro'er till you come to Minnith, twenty cities, and to Abel-keramim, great havoc. And the Bene-'Ammon were humbled before the sons of Israel.

34 34 And Jephthah came to his home at Mispah, and found his daughter coming out to meet him with tambourines and dances; and she was
35 Ms one only child, he had no son or daughter else. 35 And at seeing her he tore his clothes and said "O, O, my daughter, you have laid me low; you are down on me with the rest! and I have opened my
36 mouth to Jehovah and cannot go back!" 36 And she said to him "Father, you have opened your mouth to Jehovah: do with me as went out

of your mouth, so long as Jehovah has done vengeance on your enemies the Bene-'Ammon for you."

37 37 But she said to her father "Let this thing be done for me: let me be for two months to go and range on the mountains and weep for
38 my maidenhood, I and my girl friends." 38 And he said "Go," and sent her off for two months; and she went, she and her girl friends, and
39 wept for her maidenhood on the mountains. 39 And at the end of two months she came back to her father, and he did with her what he had
40 made the vow to do, when she had not known man. 40 And it became a usage in Israel that year by year the Israelite girls should go to celebrate the memory of the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite, four days in a year.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And the men of Ephraim came out in arms and crossed to Saphon, and said to Jephthah "How is it you have gone over to fight the Bene-'Ammon and not called us to go with you? we will burn your
2 house down over your head." 2 And Jephthah said to them "I had a quarrel on hand, I and my people, and the Bene-'Amrnon had committed outrages on me; and I called you to arms and you did not
3 help me against them; 3 so I saw there was nobody to help me, and I took my life in my hand and passed over to the Bene-'Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hands; then why have you come up to
4 my home this day to fight me?" 4 And Jephthah gathered all the men of Gilead and fought the Ephraimites, and the men of Gilead de-
5 feated the Ephraimites. 5 And the Gileadites seized the fords of the Jordan against the Ephraimites; and when an Ephraimite fugitive said "Let me cross" and the men of Gilead said to him "Are you
6 an Ephraimite?" and he said "No,"6they would say to him "Say *shibboleth,"* and he would say *sibboleth,* not getting the pronunciation right, and they would take hold of him and cut his throat, letting the blood run into the fords of the Jordan. And at that time forty-two thousand of the Ephraimites fell.

7 7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years; and Jephthah the Gileadite died, and was buried in his city in Gilead.

8 9 8 And after him Ibsan from Beth-lehem judged Israel;9he had thirty sons, and married off thirty daughters and took in thirty girls from outside as wives for his sons; and he judged Israel seven
10 years. 10 And Ibsan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 11 And after him Elon the Zebulonite judged Israel; and he judged
12 Israel ten years. 12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried at Elon in the Zebulonite country.

13 13 And after him 'Abdon the son of Hillel the Pireathonite judged
14 Israel; 14 he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy
15 young donkeys; and he judged Israel eight years. 15 And 'Abdon the son

of Hillel the Pireathonite died, and was buried at Pireathon in the Ephraimite country, in the 'Amalekite highland.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And the sons of Israel did more of what displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah gave them into the hands of the Philistines for forty years.

2 2 Now there was a certain man of Soreah, of the Danite clan, named
3 Manoah; and his wife was barren and had never had a child. 3 And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the wife and said to her "You are barren, have never had a child; you shall conceive and have
4 a son.4Now take care not to drink wine or beer, nor to eat anything
5 unclean; 5 for you are conceiving and are to have a son, over whose head no razor shall go, because he shall be God's devotee from his birth; and he shall begin saving Israel from the Philistines."

6 6 And the woman went in and told her husband "The man of God came to me, looking like the Angel of God, very awful; and I did not
7 ask him where he was from, and he did not tell me his name; 7 and he said to me 'You are conceiving and are to have a son; now do not drink wine nor beer, nor eat any uncleanness, because the boy shall
8 he God's devotee from his birth till the day of his death.'"8And Manoah invoked Jehovah, and said "O Lord, let the man of God whom you sent come to us again and instruct us what to do with the boy that is to be born."

9 9 And God obeyed Manoah, and the Angel of God came to the woman again while she was sitting out on the range and her husband
10 Manoah was not with her; 10 and the woman ran in haste and told her husband "The man that came to me that day has appeared to me."
11 11 And Manoah rose and went after his wife, and came to the man and said to him "Are you the man that spoke to the woman?" and
12 he said "Yes." 12 And Manoah said "At the time your words come true, what shall be the rule for the boy and what shall he do?"
13 13 And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah "The woman must take
14 care about everything that I told her: 14 she must not eat anything that comes from the grapevine, nor drink wine or beer, nor eat any uncleanness: she must observe all the instructions I gave her."

15 15 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah "Let us have you stop
16 a while, and let us do a kid for you"; 16 but the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah "If you have me stop I will not eat bread of yours, and if you do an animal you must offer it as a burnt-offering to Jehovah."
17 (For Manoah did not know that it was the Angel of Jehovah.) 17 And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah "What is your name? when your
18 words come true we will pay you honor." 18 But the Angel of Jehovah said to him "What do you ask my name for, when it is mysterious?"
19 19 And Manoah took the kid and the grain-offering and burned them on
20 the stone as an offering to Jehovah Who Works Mysteriously; 20 and as the flame went up off the altar to the sky, the Angel of Jehovah

went up in the altar-flame, while Manoah and his wife looked on;
21 and they threw themselves flat on their faces; 21 and the Angel of
Jehovah never again appeared to Manoah and his wife. Then Manoah
22 knew that it was the Angel of Jehovah. 22 And Manoah said to his
23 wife "We must die, because we have seen God"; 23 but his wife said to
him "If Jehovah chose to cause our death he would not have taken
a burnt-offering and grain-offering at our hands, nor showed us
these sights, not to say let us hear such a thing as this."

24 24 And the woman had a son and named him Samson; and Jehovah
25 blessed the boy as he grew up. 25 And the spirit of Jehovah began to stir
him at Dan's Camp, between Soreah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And Samson went down to Timnath; and at Timnath he saw a
2 woman of a Philistine family, 2 and he came up and told his father
and mother "At Timnath I saw a woman of a Philistine family; now
3 get her for my wife." 3 And his father and mother said to him "Is
there no such thing as a woman in your own family and in all your
people, that you are going and getting a wife from the uncircumcised
Philistines?" But Samson said to his father "Get me her, because
4 she suits me"; 4 and his father and mother did not know that it was
from Jehovah, because he was aiming to start a quarrel against the
Philistines. (At that time the Philistines had the rule over Israel.)

5 5 And Samson and his father and mother went down to Timnath,
and came to the Timnath vineyards, and he found a two-year-old lion
6 that met him with a roar; 6 and the spirit of Jehovah seized upon
Samson, and he twisted its legs out of joint as one would with a kid,
not having anything in his hand; but he did not tell his father and
7 mother what he had done. 7 And Samson came down and had a tali
8 with the woman, and she suited him. 8 And after some days he came
back to take her; and he turned off to see the remains of the lion, and
9 found a swarm of bees in the lion's body, and honey. 9 And he poked
it out into his hands and ate it as he went along, and went to his
father and mother and gave them some which they ate, but he did not
tell them that it was out of the lion's body he had gathered the honey.

10 10 And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made a
11 wassail (for that was the way the young men used to do); 11 and when
they saw him they took thirty as comrades, and these were with him.
12 12 And Samson said to them "Let me put a riddle to you: if you tell
me the answer in the seven days of the wassail I will give you thirty
13 linen undercloths and thirty dress cloaks, 13 but if you cannot tell me
you shall give me thirty linen undercloths and thirty dress cloaks."
14 14 And they said to him "Put your riddle and let us hear it"; and he
said to them "Out of the eater came food, and out of mighty came
15 sweet." 15 And they could not answer the riddle in three days; and on
the seventh day they said to Samson's wife "Inveigle your husband

into telling us the answer, if you do not want us to burn you and your
16 family; did you invite us here to beggar us?" 16 And Samson's wife
sobbed at him and said "You just hate me, you do not love me: you
have put the riddle to my fellow-countrymen and not told me the
answer." And he said to her "I have not told my father and mother,
17 and am I to tell you?" 17 but she sobbed at him for the seven days
that they held the wassail, and on the seventh day he told her because
18 she nagged him so, and she told her fellow-countrymen; 18 and the
men of the city said to him on the seventh day before he had gone
into the chamber "What is sweeter than honey? and what is mightier
than a lion?" And he said to them "If you had not plowed with my
19 heifer you would not have found out my riddle." 19 (And the spirit
of Jehovah seized upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon and
killed thirty of the men there and took their spoils and gave the
cloaks to those who had told the answer of the riddle.) And he was
20 angry and went up to his father's home. 20 And Samson's wife became
the wife of his comrade who had been best man to him.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And after a while, during the wheat harvest, Samson visited his
wife with a kid, and said "I will go into the chamber to my wife";
2 2 but her father would not let him go in, but said "I declare I thought
you positively hated her, and I gave her to your comrade; her
3 younger sister is better anyhow—have her instead." 3 And Samson
said to them "This time the Philistines have nothing to complain of
4 if I do them a mischief"; 4 and Samson went and caught three hundred
foxes, and took torches, and turned the foxes tail to tail and put a
5 torch in the middle between every two tails, 5 and lighted the torches
and turned them loose into the Philistines' standing crops, and burned
6 stack and standing crop and vineyard and olive-tree. 6 And the
Philistines said "Who did that?" and they said "It was Samson,
that is son-in-law to the Timnathite, because he took his wife and
gave her to his comrade"; and the Philistines came up and burned
7 her and her family. 7 And Samson said to them "0, but if you do
things like that I will be revenged on you, and afterward I will let
8 it drop"; 8 and he smote them hip and thigh a great slaughter, and
went down and lived in the cleft of 'Etam Cliff.

9 9 And the Philistines came up and camped in Judah and forayed
10 at the Jawbone; 10 and the men of Judah said "Why have you come
up against us?" and they said "We have come to tie up Samson, to
11 do to him as he did to us." 11 And three thousand men of Judah went
down to the cleft of 'Etam Cliff and said to Samson "Do you not
know that the Philistines have the rule over us? what is this you have
done to us?" 12 And he said to them "As they did to me, so I did to
12 them." And they said to him "We have come to tie you up, to give
you into the hands of the Philistines." And Samson said to them

13 "Swear to me that you will not cut me down yourselves"; 13 and they
said to him "No, but tie you up and give you into their hands; we
will not kill you." And they tied him up with two new ropes and
14 brought him up from the Cliff:. 14 He had come to Jawbone, and the
Philistines had come cheering to meet him, when the spirit of Jehovah
seized upon him and the ropes on his arms became like burned-up
15 flax, and his fastenings melted off from his wrists; 15 and he found a
fresh jawbone of a donkey, and reached for it and got it and killed
16 a thousand men with it. 16 And Samson said "With a beast's jawbone
I have been their bane! with a beast's jawbone killed a thousand
17 men!" 17 And when he had said it he dropped the jawbone from his
18 hand; and they call the place Jawbone Fell. 18 And he was very thirsty,
and called to Jehovah "You have given this great victory into your
servant's hands, and now I shall die with thirst and fall into the
19 hands of the uncircumcised"; 19 and God ripped open the hollow in
the Jawbone, and water came out, and he took a drink, and his
spirit came back and he revived. For this reason it is named Caller
Spring, the one that is in the Jawbone to this day.
20 20 And he judged Israel, in the days of the Philistines, twenty years

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Samson went from there to Ghaza, and saw a prostitute there
2 and went in to her; 2 and the Ghazites were told "Samson has come
here," and they came around and lay in ambush for him all night at
the city gate, and kept quiet all night, saying "Till morning day-
3 light, and we will kill him!" 3 But Samson lay abed till midnight, and
got up at midnight and took hold of the city gates and the two gate-
posts and pulled them up bar and all, and put them on his shoulders
and took them up to the top of the mountain facing Hebron on the
east.

4 4 And after that he fell in love with a woman in Sorek Arroyo,
5 whose name was Delilah. 5 And the Sarns of the Philistines came up
to her and said to her "Inveigle him and see by what means he has
the great strength, and by what means we may master him and tie
him so as to tame him, and we will each give you eleven hundred
shekels of silver."

6 6 And Delilah said to Samson "Tell me by what means you have the
great strength, and by what means you might be tied up so as to tame
7 you." 7 And Samson said to her "If they tie me up with seven fresh
8 undried bowstrings I shall weaken and be like any man." 8 And the
Sarns of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh undried bow-
9 strings, and she tied him with them, 9 while she had the ambuscade
waiting in the chamber; and she said to him "The Philistines are on
you, Samson!" and he broke the bowstrings as a strand of tow breaks
when it scents fire, and his strength was not found out.

10 10 And Delilah said to Samson "Here you have been trifling with me

and telling me lies; now tell me by what means you might be tied up."
11 11 And he said to her "If they tie me with new ropes that have never
12 been used, I shall weaken and be like any man." 12 And Delilah took
new ropes and tied him with them, and said to him "The Philistines
are on you, Samson!" while the ambuscade was waiting in the
chamber; and he broke them off his arms like a thread.
13 13 And Delilah said to Samson "You have kept on trifling with me
and telling me lies; tell me by what means you might be tied up."
And he said to her "If you weave the seven braids of hair on my
head in with your cloth and drive them down with the stick, I shall
14 weaken and be like any man." 14 And she put him to sleep and wove
the seven braids of hair on his head in with her cloth and drove them
down with the stick, and said to him "The Philistines are on you,
Samson!" and he woke from his sleep and pulled up the stick, the
loom and the cloth; and his strength was not found out.
15 15 And she said to him "How is it you say 'I love you' and do not take
me into your confidence? this is three times you have trifled with me
16 and not told me by what means you have the great strength"; 16 and
when she nagged him with her talk every day and kept the screws on
17 him, he was ready to die with impatience, 17 and he made a clean breast
of it and said to her "No razor has gone over my head, because I have
been God's devotee from my birth; if I am shaved my strength will
18 leave me, and I shall weaken and become like everybody." 18 And
Delilah saw that he had made a clean breast of it, and she sent for
the Sarns of the Philistines, saying "This time come up; he has made
a clean breast of it"; and the Sarns of the Philistines came up to
19 her, and brought the money up with them. 19 And she put him to sleep
in her embrace, and called the man, and shaved off the seven braids
of hair on his head, and he began to grow tame, and his strength
20 left him. 20 And she said "The Philistines are on you, Samson!" and
he woke up from his sleep and thought "I shall come off as I did
the other times, I shall shake myself loose," not knowing that his
21 strength had left him. 21 And the Philistines took hold of him and put
out his eyes, and brought him down to Ghaza and put him in irons,
22 and he became a grinder in the prison. 22 But the hair on his head began
to grow as soon as it had been shaved.
23 23 And the Sarns of the Philistines came together to offer a great
sacrifice to their god Dagon and to hold festival, and thought "Our
24 god has given our enemy Samson into our hands"; 23 and the people
saw him and praised their god, because, they said, "Our god has
given our enemy into our hands, him who made many our dead and
25 laid waste our lands." 25 And when they were jolly they said "Call
Samson to give us an exhibition." And they summoned Samson out
of the prison, and he gave an entertainment before them; and they had
26 him stand between the pillars. 26 And Samson said to the young man
who held him by the hand "Put me so that I can feel for the pillars

27 the house is supported on and find them, to lean on them," 27 the house being full of the men and women (and all the Sarns of the Philistines being there, and on the roof about three thousand men and women)
28 who were looking on while Samson gave his exhibition. 28 And Samson called to Jehovah "Lord Jehovah, remember me and strengthen me just this once, God, so that I may take my revenge on the Philistines
29 for one of my two eyes"; 29 and Samson twisted the two middle pillars that the house was supported on, and braced himself against them
30 one with his right hand and one with his left. 30 And Samson said "Die myself with the Philistines!" and gave a hard lunge, and down fell the house on the Sarns and on all the people in it. And there were more dead that he had killed at his death than that he had killed in his life.

31 31 And his brothers and all his family went down and brought him away, and buried him up between Soreah and Eshtaol in the grave of his father Manoah. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 Now there was a man of the highland of Ephraim, named Mi-
2 cah: 2 and he said to his mother "The eleven hundred shekels of silver that were taken from you, and you pronounced a curse and said things in my hearing—the silver is with me: it was I that took it." And
3 his mother said "Jehovah bless my son!"3And he returned the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother; and his mother said "I hereby dedicate the silver to Jehovah, from my hands exclusively, to make a
4 statue; and now I will return it to you."4And he returned the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver and gave it to a silversmith, and he made it into a statue, which was at
5 Micah's home. 5 And the man Micah had a chapel, and made an ephod and teraphim, and installed one of his sons, who became priest to him.
6 6 In those days there was no king in Israel: each did what suited him.
7 7 And there was a youth from Bethlehem in Judah, of the clan of Judah, who was a Levite, and he was living there as an immigrant;
8 8 and the man went from the city, from Bethlehem in Judah, to settle as an immigrant wherever he found an opening. And he came to the
9 highland of Ephraim, to Micah's home, on Ms errand;9and Micah said to him "Where do you come from?" and he said to him "I am a Levite from Bethlehem in Judah, and I am out to settle as an immigrant
10 wherever I find an opening." 10 And Micah said to him "Stay with me and be father and priest to me, and I will give you ten shekels of silver a year and a suit of clothes and your board"; and the Levite
11 went. 11 And the Levite consented to stay with the man; and the youth
12 became like one of his sons to him. 12 And Micah installed the Levite,
13 and the youth became priest to him, and was in Micah's house. 13 And Micah said "Now I know that Jehovah will do well by me, since I

1 have got the Levite for priest." 1 In those days there was no king in Israel.

And in those days the Danite tribe was looking for a domain to live in, because till that day nothing had fallen to them as a domain
2 among the tribes of Israel;2and the children of Dan sent out of their elan five men of all classes, stalwart men from Soreah and Eshtaol, to spy around the country and to examine it, and said to them "Go examine the country"; and they came to Micah's home in the highland
3 of Ephraim and spent the night there.3They had come opposite Micah's house when they recognized the Levite youth's voice and turned in there, and said to him "Who brought you here? what are
4 you doing in these parts? what are you here for?" 4 And he said to them "Micah has done such things for me, and he has hired me to be
5 priest to him." 5 And they said to him "Put the question to God to let us know whether our errand that we are going on will be success-
6 ful." 6 And the priest said to them "Go, and good betide you; your errand that you are on is under Jehovah's eye."

7 7 And the five men went on, and came to Laish, and saw the people in it, living off its guard in Phenician fashion, at rest and off their guard, with no one in the country to balk anything, no holder of sway, and they far away from the Phenicians and having no relations
8 with Syria. 8 And they came to their brothers at Soreah and Eshtaol,
9 and their brothers said to them "What is your word?"9and they said "Come on, let us go up against them; for we have seen the city and found it very good; and you are lying still! do not be slack about
10 going to enter and take possession of the country. 10 When you come you will come to a people off their guard, plenty of elbowroom in their country, because God has given it into your hands: a place where there is no lack of anything the country produces."

11 11 And six hundred men of the Danite clan from Soreah and Eshtaol
12 set out from there in fighting outfit, 12 and went up and camped at Kirjath-Je'arim in Judah: that place has consequently been called
13 Dan's Camp to this day; it lies west of Kirjath-Je'arim. 13 And from there they crossed over to the highland of Ephraim, and came to
14 Micah's home; 14 and the five men who had gone to spy around the country (Laish) spoke up and said to their brothers "Do you know that in these houses there is an ephod and teraphim and a statue?
15 now make up your minds what you will do." 15 And they turned in there and went into the Levite youth's house, Micah's home, and
16 asked him how he did; 16 and while six hundred men in fighting outfit stood at the gate of the place, who belonged to the sons of Dan,
17 17 up went the five men who had gone to spy around the country, went in there, took the statue and the ephod and the teraphim, the priest standing at the gate of the place, and the six hundred men in fighting
18 outfit: 18 those went into Micah's home and took the statue, the ephod,

and the teraphim. And the priest said to them "What are you doing?"
19 19 and they said to him "Be still, put your hand over your mouth and
go with us and be father and priest to us: is it better for you to be
priest to one man's house or for you to be priest to a tribe and clan
20 in Israel?" 20 And the priest was in high glee, and he took the ephod and
the teraphim and the statue and went into the midst of the people.
21 21 And they turned and went, putting the women and children and the
22 stock and the goods in front. 22 They had got to some distance from
Micah's home when the men in the houses near Micah's came out in
23 arms and overtook the sons of Dan, 23 and they called out to the sons
of Dan and they faced about and said to Micah "What is the matter,
24 that you have come out in arms!" 24 And he said "You have taken my
gods that I made, and the priest, and gone off with them; what more
have I? what do you mean by saying to me 'What is the matter?'"
25 25 And the sons of Dan said to him "Do not let your voice be heard
around us, for fear some fellows with bad tempers should get after
you, and you should make away with your life and the lives of your
26 family"; and the sons of Dan went on their way. 26 And Micah saw
that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back home,
27 27 while they took that Micah had made and the priest that he had had
and came on Laish, on a people at rest and off their guard, and mas-
28 sacred them and burned down the city; 28 and there was no rescuer
because they were far away from Sidon and had no relations with
Syria, though it was in the vale that belongs to Beth-Rehob. And they
29 rebuilt the city and lived in it, 29 and named the city Dan after Dan
30 their ancestor; but Laish was the name of the city originally. 30 And
the sons of Dan set the statue up for themselves, and Jonathan the
son of Gershom the son of Moses, he and his descendants, were
priests to the Danite tribe till the day of the deportation of the
31 country. 31 And they put up for themselves Micah's statue that he had
made, all the time the house of God was at Shiloh.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And in those days, there being no king in Israel, there was a certain
Levite living as an immigrant far back in the highlands of Ephraim,
and he took as his concubine a woman from Bethlehem in Judah.
2 2 And his concubine got into a rage at him, and went from him to
her father's home at Bethlehem in Judah and was there a while,
3 four months. 3 And her husband set out after her to coax her back,
taking with him his man and a pair of donkeys; and he came to her
father's home, and the girl's father saw him and came joyfully to
4 meet him. 4 And his father-in-law, the girl's father, held him fast, and
he stayed with him three days; and they ate and drank and lodged
5 there for the night. 5 And on the fourth day, the first thing in the
morning, he rose to go, but the girl's father said to his son-in-law
"Take a bit of bread to brace you up, and after that you shall go."

6 6 And the two of them sat down and ate together and drank, and the girl's father said to the husband "Do stay for the night and be jolly";
7 7 and the husband rose to go, but his father-in-law urged him to stay,
8 and he spent the night there again. 8 And the first thing in the morning on the fifth day he was going, but the girl's father said "Have something to brace you up" and inveigled him till along in the
9 afternoon, and the two of them were eating. 9 And the husband rose to go, he and his concubine and his man, but his father-in-law, the girl's father, said to him "Here the day is dropping off to evening: stay for the night; here it is the windup of the day: stay here for the night and be jolly, and tomorrow be on your way the first thing in the morning, and go to your home."

10 10 But the husband would not stay for the night, but started out, and came opposite Jebus (that is, Jerusalem), having with him a
11 pair of saddled donkeys, and his concubine with him. 11 They were up to Jebus when the day got very low, and the serving-man said to his master "Come, let us turn off to this city of the Jebusites' and
12 lodge there for the night"; 12 but his master said to him "We will not turn off to a city of foreigners who do not belong to the sons of
13 Israel, but go across to Gibeah." 13 And he said to his man "Come, we will get to one of the places and stay at Gibeah or Ramah for the
14 night"; 14 and they crossed over and went on, and the sun went down
15 on them alongside Gibeah of Benjamin, 15 and they turned off there to go in and lodge in Gibeah. And he went in and sat down in the square of the city, but there was no man to take them in into his house for the
16 night. 16 But in came an old man, coming at evening from his work in the field (the man was from the highland of Ephraim and was living in Gibeah as an immigrant, while the men of the place were
17 Benjamites), 17 and he raised his eyes and saw the wayfarer in the square of the city. And the old man said "Where are you going, and
18 where do you come from?" 18 and he said to him "We are going across from Bethlehem in Judah to the back side of the highland of Ephraim: I am from there, and I have been to Bethlehem in Judah, and I am going home. But there is no man to take us in into his
19 house. 19 Yet I have with me both straw and feed for the donkeys, and bread and wine too for both your servants, and for the man: we are
20 not in want of anything." 20 And the old man said "All right: just let every want of yours come on me; only do not spend the night in the
21 square," 21 and brought him into his house, and foddered the donkeys.

22 22 And they washed their feet and ate and drank. They were having a jolly evening when the men of the city, a set of reprobates, got around the house pounding on the door, and told the old man, the master of the house, "Bring out the man that went into your house,
23 for us to know him." 23 And the man went out to them, the master of the house, and said to them "Don't, brothers, don't do mischief; now that this man has come into my house, don't do this scandalous thing.

24 24 Here is my maiden daughter, and his concubine: let me bring them
out to you, and outrage them and do what you think best to them,
25 but don't do this scandalous thing to this man." 25 But the men would
not listen to him; and the husband took hold of his concubine and
took her outside to them, and they knew her and did their will on
26 her all night till morning, and let her go at dawn. 26 And the woman
came when morning was drawing on, and fell down at the door of
27 the man's house and lay there till daylight. 27 And her master rose in
the morning and opened the doors of the house and went out to go
on his way, and found the woman, his concubine, lying at the door
28 of the house with her hands on the threshold. 28 And he said to her
"Get up and let us go," but nobody answered; and he took her on
his donkey.

29 29 And the husband went off to his place; and he went into his house
and took the knife, and took hold of his concubine and cut her up
joint by joint into twelve pieces, and sent her all through the territory
30 of Israel, 30 and gave the men that he sent the order "You are to say
to all the men of Israel 'Has there happened the like of this thing
from the day that the sons of Israel came up out of Egypt to this
day? make up your minds to something, and speak'"; and everyone
who saw said "There has not happened, nor was ever seen, the like
of this, from the day that the sons of Israel came up out of Egypt
to this day."

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And all the sons of Israel came out to Jehovah at Mispah, and the
congregation assembled there like one man, from Dan to Beer-Sheba[1]
2 and the country of Gilead; 2 and the headmen of all the people, all
the tribes of Israel, took their stand as assembly of the people of God,
3 four hundred thousand fighting men of foot. 3 And the sons of Ben-
jamin heard that the sons of Israel had gone up to Mispah.

4 And the sons of Israel said "Tell us how this crime happened."
4 And the Levite, the murdered woman's husband, answered "At Gibeah
5 of Benjamin I and my concubine went in to lodge for the night, 5 and
the citizens of Gibeah mobbed me, surrounding the house I was in
at night; they thought of killing me, and they outraged my concubine
6 so that she died of it; 6 and I took my concubine and cut her up and
sent her all through the countryside of Israel's domain, because they
7 had committed a scandal in Israel. 7 Here you all are, sons of Israel;
speak your minds here."

8 8 And all the people rose like one man, saying "We will not go to
9 our homes, nor each drop off to his house, 9 but this is the thing we
10 will do to Gibeah now: 10 go up against it by lot, and take ten men to
the hundred of all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred to the thousand
and a thousand to the myriad, to get provisions for the people, to do

to the inmates of Gibeah of Benjamin what all the scandal they have committed in Israel deserves."

11 11 And all the men of Israel came together to the city, acting in
12 concert like one man. 12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin to say "What a crime this is that has happened
13 among you! 13 now give up the reprobate men at Gibeah for us to put to death and rout out crime from Israel." But the sons of Benjamin
14 would not obey their brothers the sons of Israel; 14 and the sons of Benjamin came together from their cities to Gibeah to go to war with
15 the sons of Israel. 15 And the sons of Benjamin were mustered on that day, from the cities twenty-six thousand fighting men, apart from the inhabitants of Gibeah—they were mustered seven hundred picked
16 men. 16 Out of all that body there were seven hundred picked men that were left-handed. All these would sling a stone at a hair and never
17 miss. 17 And the men of Israel were mustered, apart from Benjamin, four hundred thousand fighting men; all these were men of war.
18 18 And they went up to Bethel.

And the sons of Israel put the question to God "Whom shall we have go up to war with the sons of Benjamin to begin with?" and
19 Jehovah said "Judah to begin with." 19 And the sons of Israel started
20 out in the morning and beleaguered Gibeah. 20 And the men of Israel went out to fight the Benjamites; and the men of Israel gave them
21 battle toward Gibeah; 21 and the sons of Benjamin came out of Gibeah and mowed off among the Israelites that day twenty-two thousand
22 men. 22 And the people, the men of Israel, took heart and gave battle
23 once more in the same place where they did on the first day. 23 And the sons of Israel went up to Bethel and wept before Jehovah till evening, and put the question to Jehovah "Shall I engage in battle with my brother Benjamin's sons anymore?" and Jehovah said "Go
24 up against him." 24 And the sons of Israel engaged the Benjamites on
25 the second day; 25 and the Benjamites came out of Gibeah to meet them on the second day, and mowed off among the sons of Israel eighteen thousand more; all these were fighting men.

26 26 And all the sons of Israel, and all the people, went up and came to Bethel, and wept and sat there before Jehovah and fasted that day till evening, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices
27 before Jehovah; 27 and the sons of Israel put the question to Jehovah
28 (the ark of God's covenant was there in those days, 28 and Pinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron was in charge of its service in those days) "Shall I again go out to battle with my brother Benjamin's sons, or shall I leave off?" and Jehovah said "Go up, for tomorrow I will give them into your hands."

29 29 And the Israelites laid ambuscades against Gibeah on all sides.
30 30 And the sons of Israel went up against the sons of Benjamin on the
31 third day and offered battle as before; 31 and the sons of Benjamin came out to meet the people, broke away from the city, and began to

stab some of the people as before on the highways that go up one to Bethel and one to Gibeon, in the open, about thirty men among the
32 Israelites. 32 And the sons of Benjamin thought "They are beaten, the same as the first time"; but the sons of Israel thought "Let us run and break them away from the city into the highways."
33 33 And all the men of Israel started up from their place, and formed their line at Baal-Tamar, and the Israelites' ambuscade burst out
34 from its place to the west of Geba', 34 and ten thousand picked men out of all Israel went in in front of Gibeah; and the fighting was heavy.
35 35 But they did not know that disaster was upon them. And Jehovah caused Israel to beat Benjamin; and the sons of Israel mowed down twenty-five thousand one hundred among the Benjamites that day;
36 all these were fighting men. 36 And the sons of Benjamin saw that they were beaten.

And the men of Israel gave way to the Benjamites, because they
37 relied on the ambuscade they had laid against Gibeah; 37 and the ambuscade made a hasty dash to Gibeah. And the ambuscade poured
38 in and massacred the whole city. 38 And the appointment the men of Israel had with the ambuscade was that they should send up a smoke-
39 signal from the city; 39 and the men of Israel turned in the battle, and the Benjamites began to stab about thirty men among the men of Israel, because they thought "It must be they are beaten, the same as
40 in the first battle." 40 But the signal began to go up from the city, a pillar of smoke; and the Benjamites turned their eyes back, and
41 found that the holocaust of the city had towered to the sky; 41 and the men of Israel had turned; and the men of Benjamin were in
42 consternation because they saw that disaster was upon them. 42 And they turned before the men of Israel toward the wilderness; but the fighting kept up with them, and those who came out of the cities
43 mowed them down in the midst. 43 And they grated away the Benjamites
44 from Nohah to opposite Geba' on the east; 44 and eighteen thousand
45 men of Benjamin fell, stalwart men all these. 45 And they turned and fled to Rimmon Cliff in the wilderness, and they took an aftermath of five thousand men; and they kept up behind them to Gideom and
46 killed two thousand of them. 46 The total of the Benjamites that fell was twenty-five thousand men on that day, stalwart men all these;
47 47 but six hundred men turned and fled to Rimmon Cliff in the wilder-
48 ness and stayed on Rimmon Cliff four months. 48 And the men of Israel went back to the sons of Benjamin and massacred them, from city of men to cattle and everything that was to be found; they also put the torch to all the cities that were to be found.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And the men of Israel had sworn at Mispah "Not a man of us will
2 give his daughter to any of the Benjamites as wife." 2 And the people came to Bethel and sat down there till evening before God, and

3 raised their voices and wept, making a very great weeping, 3 and said
"Why, Jehovah God of Israel, has this thing come to pass in Israel,
4 that one tribe should be missing from Israel today?" 4 and the first
thing the next day the people built an altar there, and offered burnt-
offerings and welfare-sacrifices.
5 5 And the sons of Israel said "Who is there that did not come up to
Jehovah in the assembly, of all the tribes of Israel?" because there
had been the great oath for whoever did not come up to Mispah to
6 Jehovah, that he must be put to death. 6 And the sons of Israel were
sorry about their brother Benjamin, and said "One tribe has been
7 hewn off from Israel today. 7 What shall we do for wives for them,
the ones that are left, when we have sworn by Jehovah not to give
them any of our daughters as wives?"
8 8 And they said "Who is there at all among the tribes of Israel
that did not come to Mispah to Jehovah?" and it was found that not
a man from Jabesh in Gilead had come to the camp to the assembly.
9 9And the people were mustered, and it was found that there was not
10 a man there of the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead. 10 And the congre-
gation sent there twelve thousand of the most stalwart men, and gave
them the order "Go and massacre the inhabitants of Jabesh in Gilead,
11 including the women and children; 11 and this is the way you are to
do, destroy without quarter every male, and every woman who has
12 known a male's embrace." 12 And out of the inhabitants of Jabesh in
Gilead they found four hundred virgin girls who had not known
man in sexual embrace; and they brought them to the camp at
13 Shiloh in the country of Canaan. 13 And all the congregation sent
word to the sons of Benjamin on Rimmon Cliff, proclaiming peace
14 to them; 14 and the Benjamites came back at that time, and they gave
them the wives they had kept alive out of the women of Jabesh in
Gilead, but even so they did not suffice for them.

15 15 And the people were sorry about the Benjamites, because Jehovah
16 had broken into the tribes of Israel. 16 And the elders of the congre-
gation said "What shall we do for wives for the ones that are left?"
17 because womankind had been rooted out from Benjamin; 17 and "Ben-
jamin has an estate of survivors, so that a tribe is not to be wiped
18 out from Israel; 18 but we cannot give them wives out of our daugh-
ters"—because the sons of Israel had sworn "Cursed is anyone who
19 gives a wife to the Benjamites." 19 And they said "Here is the feast of
Jehovah at Shiloh annually, north of Bethel, east of the highway that
20 goes up from Bethel to Shekem, and south of Lebonah"; 20 and they gave
the sons of Benjamin the order "Go and lie in ambush in the vineyards,
21 21 and be looking, and if the Shiloh girls come out to dance the dances,
come you out of the vineyards and catch yourselves a wife apiece
22 out of the Shiloh girls, and go to the country of Benjamin. 22 And when
their fathers or brothers come to complain to us, *we* will say to them
"Let them off as a favor to us, because we did not take a wife apiece

by fighting, for you did not give to them, then you would have been
23 liable." 23 And the sons of Benjamin did so, and carried off wives
enough for their number out of the dancers they stole, and went
home to their domain and rebuilt the cities and lived in them.
24 24 And upon that the sons of Israel wended their way from there to
their several tribes and clans, and they went out from there to their
25 several domains. 25 In those days there was no king in Israel: each did
what suited him.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JUDGES

1:10 *Or* and defeated Sheshai
1:11 *Or** Kirjath-Sopher
1:14 *Var.* he instigated her
1:14 (dismounted) *Unc.*
1:15 (bowls) *Heb.* gulloth, *unc*
1:16 *Var.* the sons of the Kenite
1:16 *Susp.*
1:16 *Var.* lived with the people
1:17 (destroyed without quarter) *Heb.* yaHaRiMu
1:22 *Var.* and Judah was
1:36 *Var.* was the Edomites from the Scorpion Pass
1:36 (Amorites) *Conj.* Edomites
1:36 (from Sela') *Conj.* to Sela' and
2:1 *Var.* to Bethel
2:15 *Var.* and he brought them into
2:16 *Var.* and saved them
3:16 *Or* got himself
3:20-21 *Var.* And when he rose Ehud
3:21 *Lit.* his abdomen
3:22-23 *Var.* abdomen; and he went out to the parshedon *(unc.)*; and Ehud
3:23 (ledge) *Unc.*
3:28 *Var.* Come after me
3:29 *Lit.* every fat man and every
4:15 *Conj.* Jehovah threw Sisera and all his chariots and all his army into confusion before Barak

The song in chapter 5, being very ancient, has many words whose meaning is not now known, and many in which there has been made some mistake in copying that we cannot correct with any probability of being right, as well as many expressions which do not suit our present habits of thought. To make a translation of this song that will all read smoothly, it is necessary to guess wildly in many places. The translation given here tries to do less wild guessing than is done in the translations heretofore most usual.

5:2 (untrimmed hair) *Unc.*
5:4 *Var.* the heavens dripped
5:5 *Conj.* presence, Sinai shook at the presence of
5:6 *Or** caravans ceased
5:8 *Or* Then would Barley Bread choose new gods; *or, retaining the points given in the Hebrew copies,* He would choose new gods; then was war *(if that it what the word means)* at the gates; *conj.* God's sacrifices ceased, barley bread was gone
5:10 (carpets) *Unc.*
5:11 (archers) *Unc.*
5:12 (rouse, rouse, chant your song) *Var.* rouse the tens of thousands of your people
5:12 *Or** take as captives those who took you, son of Abino'am
5:13 (survivors) *Conj.* Israel
5:13 (among champions) *Or** as champions: *var.* Jehovah, bring down for me men mightier than I
5:14 (those whose root is) *Susp.*
5:14 (the vale) *Var.* 'Amalek
5:15 *Or** the princes in Issacar, the people of Deborah
5:15 *Some copies do not have* Issacar *the second time; conj.* Naphtali
5:17 *Var.* Dan, why was he on foreign ships?
5:21 *Unc; susp.; codd.* torrent of brunts, the Kishon torrent; thou treadest, my soul, might
5:30 *Var.* for his neck; *var. omits* booty *at end; there is probably some mistake in the words; perhaps instead of* booty at *end of line we ought to ham* a booty of *at the beginning of the line, and arrange the dyed cloths and embroidery so that they and the slave-girls will make three lines with* one or two *in each line*
6:11 *Or* oak

6:16 *Var.* And he said to him "Because Jehovah is (*var.* will be) with you
6:19 *Or* oak
6:20 *Var.* the Angel of Jehovah
6:22 *Lit.* O dear, my lord Jehovah! for I have
6:25 *Susp.; codd.** bull-steer
7:1 *Conj.* had the Midianites' camp under him, on the north of Moreh Hill
7:3 (flit) *Unc.*
7:20 *Lit.* Swords for Jehovah and for Gideon *or* War for Jehovah and for Gideon
8:2 (aftermath) *Lit.* second gathering of grapes
8:4 *Var.* to the Jordan; he crosses it, and the
8:4 *Var.* faint and hungry; and he
8:7 (thistle-heads) *Lit.* heads of the caltrop plant
8:11 (to the Tent-Dwellers' Road) *As the Hebrew copies are pointed it is not good Hebrew; there may be some mistake*
8:13 (higher than the sun) *The meaning is in dispute, and there may be a mistake in the words*
8:16 (gave the men of Succoth a lesson) *Var.* threshed the men of Succoth
8:18 *Var.* like you, looking like kings' sons
8:21 *The Hebrew words and their meaning are more or less uncertain in this speech; var.* because your might is like a man's
8:24 *Conj.* give me an earring apiece out of your booty
8:25 *Var.* they spread out
8:32 *The form, of the name of the place is uncertain here*
9:9 *Var.* fatness, by which
9:9 *Or* honor God
9:13 *Or* gladdens God
9:15 *Or* fire will go out
9:17 *Lit.* thrown his life in front of him
9:20 *(in two places) Or* fire will go out
9:24 *Conj.* and that their blood might come back on
9:26 *Unc.; the words would ordinarily be translated* passed through Shekem
9:31 *The name of the place is uncertain, and whether it is the name of a place at all or some such ward as* clandestinely
9:48 Salmon *means* Heavy-Shade
9:48 *Var.* axes
9:49 *Lit.* over them
9:53 *Lit.* a riding-piece, *that is, the upper stone of a quern*
10:4 *Most copies have the word for* cities *spelled exactly like the word for* young asses
10:4 *Or* the Thorps of Jair *The word* Havvoth *means* tent-villages
10:6 *Var. omits* and the gods of Syria
10:12 (Ma'on) *Var.* Midian
10:18 *Codd.** the man to begin making war with
11:10 *Lit.* Jehovah be hearer between us
11:11 *Lit.* Jephthah spoke all his words before
11:13 *Lit.* restore them
11:20 *Lit.* and they camped at Jahzah, and he fought
11:24 *Conj.* to those whom your god Kemosh dispossesses
11:25-26 *Or* with them, when . . .. years?
11:37 *Codd.* to go off down on the mountains
12:2 *Codd.** cried out to you *or something like that*
12:3 *Var.* I saw you were not helping me
12:7 *Var.* in the cities of Gilead *Var.* in his city Mispeh-Gilead
12:12 *The name of the judge and of the town is spelled the same, and it is probably the same name, but the Hebrew copies have it pointed so as to read* Elon *for the judge and* Aijalon *for the town, and there is no telling which is right*
13:4 (beer) *The Hebrew word includes beer, mead, and date-wine*
13:6 *Or* the woman came to her husband and told him
13:16 *The original does not express the words* an animal; *codd.** If you do a burnt-offering you must offer it to Jehovah
13:19 *Codd. add at the end of this verse* while Manoah and his wife looked on
13:23 *Var.* at our hands, nor given us these directions, nor let us
14 *It is probable that the story of Samson's wedding has been changed in copying to agree*

with the customs of Hebrew weddings at later times, and especially that Ms father and mother are brought into the story more than they originally were

14:3 *Var.* in the families of your brothers *(that is,* kinsfolk) and in all my people

14:11 *Var.* and because they were afraid of him they took

14:14 *Var.* seven days

14:15 *Var.* fourth day

14:16 *Or* do you put a riddle to my fellow-countrymen and not tell me the answer?

14:18 *Codd.* before the sun went down, *but in a strange and ungrammatical form*

15:5 *Var.* standing crop and olive-orchard. And the Philistines

15:8 *Lit.* smote them leg on hip

15:16 *Lit.* With an ass's jawbone I have piled them in piles *(the words* ass *and* pile *are alike in Hebrew)*

15:19 Caller *is the Hebrew name for* partridge

16:2 *Conj.* all day at the city gate

16:9 *(last seven words) Or* without showing any exertion

16:13-14 *Var.* on my head in with your cloth." And she drove them down

16:14 (last seven words) *Or* without showing any exertion *Var. omits these words*

16:19 *Var.* in her lap

16:19 *Conj.* and he shaved off

16:21 *Lit.* fettered him with bronzes

16:24 *Conj. that this verse belongs after verse 25*

17:2 *Lit. without the word* things

17:3 Or I had dedicated

17:3 *Var* from my hands, for *my* son, to make

17:3 *Conj. that* and now I will return it to you *belongs after* it was I that took it *in verse 2*

17:5 *Or* and set up an ephod

17:7 *The words* living there as an immigrant *are spelled the same as the name* Gershom, *chapter 18 verse 30*

18:7 *Conj. that* living off its guard in Phenician fashion, *perhaps with a word or two before it that are now left out, belongs next after* Laish

18:8 *Lit.* What you?

18:10 *Conj. that the last part of this verse belongs at the end of verse 9*

18:24 *Or* my god

18:24 *Lit.* and gone; what more

18:27 *Conj.* took the god that Micah *or* took the gods that Micah *or* took the ephod that Micah

19:30 *Codd. have the first part of the verse, down to* and speak, not *at the beginning of the verse but at the end*

20:6 *Var.* committed lewdness and scandal

20:22 *Conj. that this verse belongs after verse 23*

20:23 *Var. omits* to Bethel

20:31 *Conj. that the words from* and began *to* before *belong not where they are but after* Gibeon

20:31 (Gibeon) *Codd.* Gibeah

20:42 *(last part) Susp.*

20:43 *Codd.* Benjamites, chased them from Nohah, trampled them to opposite Gibeah

21:1 *Lit.* to the Benjamites

21:6 *The Hebrew word for* tribe *means* stem *(of a bush)*

21:16 *Or* left? since womankind have been rooted out from Benjamin."

21:17 *Unc.; susp.*

21:22 *Conj.* they did not

21:22 *Or** for if you had given

THE BOOK OF RUTH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And in the time when the judges judged there was a famine in the country, and a man from Bethlehem in Judah went to live as an
2 immigrant in Moab, he and his wife and his two sons; 2 the man's name was Elimelec and his wife's name was Na'omi, and the names of his two sons were Mahlon and Kiljon—Ephrathites from Bethlehem in
3 Judah. 3 And they went into Moab and were there; and Na'omi's
4 husband Elimelec died, and she and her two sons remained, 4 and she married them to Moabite wives, one named 'Orpah and the other
5 named Ruth. 5 And they lived there about ten years, and Mahlon and Kiljon died too, both of them, and the woman remained, surviving
6 her two children and her husband. 6 And she broke up her home, she and her daughters-in-law, and was going back out of Moab, because she had heard in Moab that Jehovah had looked after his people,
7 giving them bread; 7 and she went out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her, and went along the road to go back to Judah.

8 8 And Na'omi said to her two daughters-in-law "Come on, go back to your mothers' homes; may Jehovah be kind to you, as you have
9 been to those who are dead and to me. 9 May Jehovah grant that each of you may find rest in a husband's home"; and she kissed them. And
10 they raised their voices and wept, 10 and said to her "But we are going
11 back with you to your people." 11 But Na'omi said "Go back, daughters; why should you go with me? do I still have sons in my body who
12 would be husbands for you? 12 Go back, daughters, go, because I am too old to marry. If I said 'I have hopes' and actually married tonight,
13 or actually bore sons, 13 would you on that account have patience till they should grow up? would you on that account live single without marrying? No, daughters, though I suffer bitterly because of you; for Jehovah's hand has gone out against me."

14 14 And they raised their voices and wept again, and 'Orpah kissed
15 her mother-in-law; but Ruth stayed by her. 15 And she said "There, your sister-in-law has gone back to her own people and her own god;
16 go back, follow your sister-in-law." 16 But Ruth said "Do not pray me to leave you, to go back from following you, because where you go I am going and where you stop for the night I will stop. Your
17 people is my people and your god is my god. 17 Where you die I will die, and there I will be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more, but it
18 shall be death that separates you and me from each other." 18 And she saw she was set on going with her, and left off talking to her.
19 And the two of them went till they came to Bethlehem. 19 And when they came to Bethlehem all the city was in a commotion over them,

20 and they said "Is this Na'omi?" 20 And she said to them "Do not call
me Na'omi, call me Mara, because Shaddai has made things very
21 bitter for me. 21 I went full and Jehovah brought me back empty; why
do you call me Na'omi when Jehovah has indicted me and Shaddai
has brought evil on me?"

22 22 And Na'omi came back, and with her Ruth the Moabite, her
daughter-in-law, who had followed her back from. Moab, and they
came to Bethlehem at the beginning of the barley harvest.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And Na'omi had a relative of her husband's, a stalwart man of
2 Elimelec's clan, named Bo'az. 2 And Ruth the Moabite said to Na'omi
"Let me go to the field and glean ears of the grain behind whoever
3 is kind to me"; and she told her "Go, daughter." 3 And she went off
and came and gleaned in the field behind the reapers, and she hap-
pened into the section of the field that belonged to Bo'az, who was of
4 Elimelec's clan, 4 and there came Bo'az out of Bethlehem and said to
the reapers "Jehovah be with you," and they said to him "Jehovah
5 bless you." 5 And Bo'az said to his man who was superintending the
6 reapers "Whose is this girl?" 6 and the man superintending the reapers
answered "That is a Moabite girl, the one that came back with Na'omi
7 out of Moab; 7 and she said 'Let me glean and pick up among the
shocks behind the reapers,' and she came and has been on her feet
ever since it was daylight till right now; her sitting down in the
8 house has been only a little." 8 And Bo'az said to Ruth "Do you hear,
daughter? do not go gleaning in another field, and do not cross over
9 out of this; 9 stick here by my girls; keep your eyes on the field they
are reaping and follow them—the boys have my orders not to touch
you; and when you are thirsty go to the jars and take a drink out
10 of what the boys draw." 10 And she threw herself down on her face
and did reverence on the ground, and said to him "How comes it
11 you are kind enough to notice me when I am a foreigner?" 11 And Bo'az
answered "I have been told all about what you did for your mother-
in-law after your husband's death and how you left your father and
mother and your native country and went to a people you had not
12 known before. 12 May Jehovah requite your actions, and your reward
be thorough from Israel's God Jehovah under whose wings you have
13 come to take shelter." 13 And she said "Thank you, sir, for cheering me
up and speaking kindly to your servant, when I am not the like of
one of your slave-girls."

14 14 And Bo'az said to her at eating-time "Come here and have some
of the bread and dip your piece in the sauce"; and she sat down
beside the reapers, and he passed her roasted grain, and she ate til
15 she had all she wanted, and left some over. 15 And she stood up to
glean, and Bo'az gave the men the order "She is to glean right in
16 between the shocks and you are not to snub her; 16 and, too, you are to

pull some out of the armfuls and leave it for her, and she is to glean
17 and you are not to scold her." 17 And she gleaned in the field till
evening; and she beat out what she had gleaned, and it came to about
18 a bushel of barley; 18 and she took it up and went into the city.

And her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned, and she took
out and gave to her what she had had left over from eating all she
19 wanted. 19 And her mother-in-law said to her "Where did you glean
today? on which side did you work? may the one who took notice of
you be blessed." And she told her mother-in-law the one with whom
she had worked, and said "The name of the man I worked with today
20 is Bo'az." 20 And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law "Blessed be he of
Jehovah, that he has never left off his friendliness with the living
and with the dead."

And Na'omi said to her "The man is a near relative to us, one of
21 our immediate family." 21 And Ruth the Moabite said "Another thing:
he said to me 'You are to stick by my boys till they finish reaping all
22 of the field that is mine.'" 22 And Na'omi said to her daughter-in-law
Ruth "It is best, daughter, that you go out with his girls and they
23 do not encounter you in another field." 23 And she stuck by Bo'az's
girls, gleaning till the barley harvest and the wheat harvest were
finished; and she stayed with her mother-in-law.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And her mother-in-law Na'omi said to her "Daughter, I am to
look for a resting-place for you—isn't that right?—that will be
2 good for you. 2 And now Bo'az, whose girls you have been with, is
our relative, you know. Here will he be winnowing the barley
3 threshing-floor tonight; 3 take a bath and oil yourself and dress and
go down to the threshing-floor; do not disclose yourself to the man
4 till he has finished eating and drinking; 4and when he lies down
find out the place where he lies and come and lift the blanket at his
5 feet and lie down, and he will tell you what you are to do."5And she
6 said to her "I will do just as you say,"6and went down to the
threshing-floor and did just as her mother-in-law had charged her
7 to. 7 And Bo'az ate and drank and was feeling well, and came to lie
down at the edge of the heap of grain, and she came quietly and
8 lifted the blanket at his feet and lay down.8And at midnight the man
was startled and rolled over and found there was a woman lying at
9 his feet;9and he said "Who are you?" and she said "I am your servant
Ruth; spread the flap of your cloak over your servant, because you
10 are next of kin." 10 And he said "Blessed be you of Jehovah, daughter;
you have shown a better friendship last than first, not going after
11 the young men, rich or poor. 11 And now, daughter, do not be afraid:
I will do for you just as you say, because all the gate of my people
12 knows you are a worthy woman. 12 But now the thing is, I certainly
am a next of kin, but there is also a next of kin closer than I am.

13 13 Stay through the night, and in the morning if he will act as next
of kin to you, all right, let him; but if he is not disposed to, then I
14 will do it, as Jehovah lives. Lie still till morning." 14 And she lay at
his feet till morning, and stood up before one man could recognize
another; and he thought "It must not be known that the woman
15 had come to the threshing-floor," 15 and said "Let's have the shawl you
have on; hold on to it"; and she held on to it, and he measured out
six of barley and set it on her, and went into the city.

16 16 And she came to her mother-in-law, and she said "How did you
come out, daughter?" and she told her everything that the man had
17 done with her, 17 and said "He gave me these six of barley, because
18 he said 'Do not come to your mother-in-law empty-handed.'" 18 And
she said "Stay here, daughter, till you know how things will go, be-
cause the man will not stop without finishing the business today."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Bo'az had gone up to the gate and sat down there; and along
came the next of kin of whom Bo'az had spoken, and he said "Come
over and sit down here, So-and-so!" and he came over and sat down,
2 2 And he took ten men, elders of the city, and said "Sit down here,"
3 and they did. 3 And he said to the next of kin "Na'omi, the one that
has come back from Moab, has sold out brother Elimelec's share of
4 the field; 4 and I thought I would give you notice to buy in the presence
of those who are sitting here and of the elders of my people. If
you will redeem, do so; and if you will not, tell me so that I may know,
because there is you to redeem, and I come after you." And he said
5 "I will redeem"; 5 and Bo'az said "On the day that you get the land
out of Na'omi's hands you also get Moabite Ruth, the dead man's
6 widow, to set up the dead man's name over his estate." 6 And the next
of kin said "I shall not be able to redeem personally, for fear of
impairing my estate; do the redeeming for me yourself, because I
7 shall not be able to redeem." 7 And there was formerly this in Israel
for redemption and for substitution, to validate every transaction:
a man took off his sandal and gave it to the other party, and this was
8 the attestation in Israel; 8 and the next of kin said to Bo'az "Buy
9 for yourself" and took off his sandal. 9 And Bo'az said to the elders
and all the people "You are witnesses today that I buy out of Na'omi's
hands everything that belonged to Elimelec and everything that
10 belonged to Kiljon and Mahlon, 10 and I also buy Mahlon's widow
Moabite Ruth for my wife, to set up the dead man's name over his
estate and not have the dead man's name disappear from among his
brothers and from the gate of his people; you are witnesses today."
11 11 And all the people in the gate and the elders said "We are: Jehovah
grant the woman who is coming into your house to be like Rachel
and Leah, the two that built up the house of Israel; may you earn
12 high standing in Ephrathah and make a name in Bethlehem, 12 and your

family be like the family of Peres whom Tamar bore to Judah, by the issue which Jehovah shall give you out of this girl."

13 13 And Bo'az took Ruth and she became his wife; and he went in to
14 her and Jehovah gave her motherhood, and she had a son; 14 and the women said to Na'omi "Blessed be Jehovah, who has not deprived you
15 today of a next of kin whose name may be called in Israel, 15 and whom you will have as a lifesaver to provide for your old age, because your daughter-in-law who loves you, who is better to you than
16 seven sons, has given him birth." 16 And Na'omi took the child and laid
17 him in her lap and became caretaker to him. 17 And the neighbor women called him by a name, saying "Na'omi has had a son born to her," and named him 'Obed; he was the father of Jesse the father of David.

18 19 18 And this is Peres's line. Peres begot Hesron, 19 and Hesron begot
20 Ram, and Ram begot 'Amminadab, 20 and 'Amminadab begot Nahshon,
21 and Nahshon begot Salmon, 21 and Salmon begot Bo'az, and Bo'az
22 begot 'Obed, 22 and 'Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

MARGINAL NOTES TO RUTH

1:6 *Lit.* she stood up, she and
1:20 Na'omi *means* My Comfort; Mara *means* Bitter
1:22 *Lit.* who had come back from
2:7 *Var.* till now; she has not left off being in the field the least bit." *Var.* till now; she has not gone home for a moment."
2:18 *Var.** And she showed her mother-in-law what she had gleaned, and took out
3:15 six of barley *probably means about two bushels*
3:16 *Lit.* Who are you, daughter
3:18 *Lit.* things will fall
4:11 *Lit.* call a name

THE BOOK OF SAMUEL
Book First

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim, a Suphite of the high-
2 land of Ephraim, named Elkanah, son of Jeroham the son of Elihu the son of Tohu the son of Suph, an Ephrathite. 2 And he had two wives: one's name was Hannah and the other's was Peninnah; and
3 Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. 3 And this man went up from his city from year to year to do reverence and to sacrifice to Jehovah of Armies at Shiloh; and 'Eli's two sons Hophni
4 and Pinehas, priests of Jehovah, were there. 4 And one day Elkanah was sacrificing; and he would give a portion to his wife Peninnah
5 and portions to all her sons and daughters, 5 but would give Hannah one portion in vexation, because he loved Hannah and Jehovah had
6 shut her womb; 6 and her rival provoked her besides, to make her fret,

because Jehovah had shut up her womb; 7 and thus he did year by year,
as often as she went up to Jehovah's house; thus she provoked her.—
8 And Hannah cried and did not eat. 8 And her husband Elkanah
said to her "Hannah, why do you cry? why are you not eating? why
9 do you feel badly? am I not more to you than ten sons?" 9 And Hannah
rose after they had eaten at Shiloh, and went and stood before
Jehovah, while Priest 'Eli was sitting on his chair by the doorpost
10 of the temple of Jehovah; 10 and, she being sore at heart, she prayed
11 to Jehovah and wept tears, 11 and made a vow and said "Jehovah of
Armies, if you look upon your servant's wretched state and remember
me, and do not forget your servant but give your servant a man-
child, then I will give him to Jehovah all his life, and no razor shall
12 touch his head." 12 And, as she was long praying before Jehovah, 'Eli
13 watched her mouth; 13 and Hannah was speaking inwardly—only her
14 lips moved, but her voice was not audible—and 'Eli thought she was
15 drunk. 14 And 'Eli said to her "How long are you going to exhibit your
drunkenness? Get rid of your wine." 15 But Hannah answered "No, sir,
16 I am a woman in trouble; I have not been drinking wine or beer; I
was pouring out my soul before Jehovah. 16 Do not take it as if your
17 servant were a reprobate; it was owing to the greatness of my griev-
ance and provocation that I spoke so long." 17 And 'Eli answered "Go,
18 and good betide you; and may the God of Israel grant your request
that you have asked of him." 18 And she said "Thank you, sir." And the
woman went her way, and ate, and no longer had the look in her face.
19 19 And when they rose the next morning they did reverence before
Jehovah and came back to their home at Ramah. And Elkanah knew
20 his wife Hannah, and Jehovah remembered her; 20 and at the turn of
the year she had a son, and named him Samuel "because I asked
21 Jehovah for him." 21 And the man Elkanah, and all his family, went
22 up to sacrifice to Jehovah the annual sacrifice and his vow. 22 But
Hannah did not go up; for she said to her husband "Not till the boy
is weaned, when I will bring him and he shall appear in the presence
23 of Jehovah and stay there permanently"; 23 and Elkanah her husband
said to her "Do what you think best: stay till you wean him; only let
Jehovah make good his word." And the woman stayed and nursed her
24 son till she weaned him; 24 and when she had weaned him she brought
him up with her, with a three-year-old steer and bread and a bushel
of flour and a skin of wine, and came to Jehovah's house at Shiloh,
with the boy with them; and they came before Jehovah, and his
father made the sacrifice that he made year by year to Jehovah, and
25 brought the boy and slaughtered the steer; 25 and Hannah the boy's
26 mother brought the boy to 'Eli 26 and said "O, my lord, as you live, my
27 lord, I am the woman who stood here by you to pray to Jehovah. 27 It
was for this boy that I prayed, and Jehovah has granted me my re-

28 quest that I asked of him. 28 And I on my part have granted him to Jehovah; ever since he has been, he is granted to Jehovah."

CHAPTER 2

1 And Hannah prayed and said

"My heart exults in Jehovah, my horn is uplifted in Jehovah,
my mouth opens wide against my enemies, because
I rejoice in your deliverance.
2 There is no Holy One like Jehovah; for there is none but you;
and there is no Rock like our God.
3 Talk not overmuch loftily, loftily, arrogance coming
out of your mouths;
for Jehovah is a God of knowledge; and are not
deeds measured out?
4 Champions' bows are shivered,
and men who were stumbling have girded
themselves with stoutness;
5 Well-fed men have hired themselves out for bread, and
hungry men have ceased;
even the barren has borne seven, and she who had
many children is forlorn.
6 Jehovah puts to death and brings to life,
brings down to the world below, and up.
7 Jehovah impoverishes and enriches,
abases and exalts,
8 Lifts the poor man from the dust, raises the needy
man from the rubbish-dump,
to seat him with nobles and allot to him a throne of glory;
For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah's,
and he has set the world upon them.
9 He guards the feet of his godly, and ungodly men are
stilled in darkness;
for not by strength does a man prevail.
10 Jehovah strikes with dismay the one who contends with him,
thunders over him in the sky;
Jehovah pronounces judgment for the ends of the earth,
to give power to his king and uplift the horn of his anointed."

11 And she left him there before Jehovah and went to Ramah.

And the boy officiated in the service of Jehovah before Priest 'Eli.
12 13 12 And 'Eli's sons were reprobates who did not know Jehovah 13 nor the due of the priest from the people; when any man was offering a sacrifice, the priest's man would come when they were boiling the flesh,
14 with the three-tined fork in his hand, 14 and strike it into the kettle or pipkin or caldron or stewpan; whatever the fork brought up, the priest took to himself. Thus they did to all Israel who came there to

15 Shiloh. 15 Even before they had burned the fat, the priest's man would
come and say to the man who was sacrificing "Give flesh to roast for
the priest, so that he shall not get boiled flesh from you, but raw."
16 16 And the man would say "They have to burn the fat first; then take
whatever you like." And he would say "No, you are to give it now;
17 if not, I take it by force." 17 And the young men's sin was very great
before Jehovah, because people held Jehovah's offerings in contempt.
18 18 And Samuel, a boy belted with a white linen ephod, was officiating
19 before Jehovah. 19 And his mother made him a little robe and brought
it up to him when she came up with her husband to offer the annual
20 sacrifice. 20 And 'Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said "May
Jehovah repay you with offspring by this woman for the grant that
21 has been made to Jehovah." 21 And they went to their place. And
Jehovah visited Hannah, and she conceived and had three sons and
two daughters; and the boy Samuel grew up with Jehovah.
22 22 And 'Eli, who was very old, used to hear of all that his sons were
doing to all Israel, and their lying with the women who did duty at
23 the door of the Tent of Meeting; 23 and he said to them "Why do you
do such things as these, that I hear these bad things about you from
24 all the people? 24 Do not do it, my sons; for the report that I hear
25 Jehovah's people circulating is not good. 25 If a man sins against a man,
God will mediate; but if a man sins against Jehovah, who shall
mediate for him?" but his sons would not obey their father, because
26 it was Jehovah's pleasure to cause their death. 26 And the boy Samuel
went on pleasing both Jehovah and men.
27 27 And a man of God came to 'Eli and said to him "Says Jehovah,
I did reveal myself to your family when they were in Egypt, the
28 Pharaoh's home, 28 and chose it out of all the tribes of Israel to be priests
to me, to go up my altar, to burn incense and bear an ephod before
me, and gave your family all the fire-offerings of the sons of Israel.
29 29 Why do you look askance at my sacrifices and offerings which I have
ordained, and rank your sons above me, fattening them on the prime
30 of the offerings of Israel my people? 30 So Israel's God Jehovah quoth,
I did say your family, your own and the family you come of, should
walk before me forever; but now, quoth Jehovah, away with the
thought; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise
31 me shall be of little account. 31 Here are days coming when I will hew
32 off your arm and the arm of your kin, 32 that there shall never be an
33 old man in your family in all time. 33 But not every man of yours will
I cut off from my altar, to consume your eyes and to famish your
soul; but all the main body of your family shall die by the sword of
34 men. 34 And this is the token you are to have, what shall come to your
35 two sons Hophni and Pinehas: they shall both die in one day. 35 And
I will set up for myself a steadfast priest; he shall do as is in my heart,

and mind; and I will build him a steadfast house, and he shall walk
36 before my anointed for all time. 36 And whoever is left in your family shall come to do reverence to him for a bit of silver and a biscuit, and shall say 'Please attach me to one of the priestly offices, so that I can eat a morsel of bread.'"

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the boy Samuel was officiating in the service of Jehovah before 'Eli—and Jehovah's word was rare in those days; there was
2 no widespread seeing of visions—2 and on that day, while 'Eli was lying in his place (his eyes had begun to grow dim so that he could
3 not see),3and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel was
4 lying in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was, 4 Jehovah
5 called "Samuel, Samuel!" and he said "Here I am,"5and ran to 'Eli and said "Here I am, because you called me." And he said "I did
6 not call; go back and lie down." 6 And he went and lay down. And again Jehovah called "Samuel, Samuel!" and he went to 'Eli and said "Here I am, because you called me"; and he said "I did not
7 call, my son; go back and lie down." 7 (And Samuel did not yet know
8 Jehovah, and Jehovah's word was not yet revealed to him.)8And Jehovah called Samuel for the third time; and he ran and went to 'Eli and said "Here I am, because you called me"; and 'Eli perceived that
9 Jehovah was calling the boy. 9 And 'Eli said to Samuel "Go and lie down, and if he calls to you say 'Speak, Jehovah, for your servant
10 is listening'"; and Samuel went and lay down in his place. 10 And Jehovah came and stood and called, as he had before, "Samuel, Samuel!" and Samuel said "Speak, for your servant is listening."
11 11 And Jehovah said to Samuel "Lo, I will do such a thing in Israel that
12 when anybody hears of it both his ears will buzz. 12 On that day I will make good to 'Eli everything that I have denounced against his family,
13 and do it all at once. 13 And I will tell him that I will execute a perpetual judgment upon his family, because he knew that his sons were
14 insulting God and he did not check them; 14 and so I swear to 'Eli's family that the offense of 'Eli's family shall not be purged by sacrifice
15 and offering forever." 15 And Samuel lay abed till morning, and in the morning he opened the door of Jehovah's house.

16 16 And Samuel was afraid to tell 'Eli the vision. And 'Eli called
17 Samuel and said "Samuel, my son!" and he said "Here I am." 17 And he said "What was the word that he spoke to you? now do not conceal it from me; Jehovah do so to you, and more, if you conceal from me
18 anything of all the words that he spoke to you." 18 And Samuel told Mm every word, and did not conceal it from him; and he said "It is Jehovah; he will do as he sees fit."

19 19 And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him and did not let any
20 of his words fall to the ground; 20 and all Israel from Dan to Beer-Sheba' knew that Samuel was to be depended on as a prophet of

21 Jehovah. 21 And Jehovah continued to appear in Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself in Shiloh, by his word, to Samuel; and all Israel
22 had Samuel's word. 22 And 'Eli grew very old, and his sons went on and on, and their course was displeasing to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And in those days the Philistines assembled for war against Israel; and the Israelites went out to meet them in battle, and camped by
2 the Help Stone, and the Philistines camped in Aphek. 2 And the Philistines gave battle to the Israelites, and the battle went badly, and the Israelites were beaten by the Philistines, and they killed
3 about four thousand men in line in the field. 3 And when the men got to camp, the elders of Israel said "Why did Jehovah cause us to be beaten by the Philistines today? let us get the ark of our God from Shiloh, that it may go out in our midst and save us out of the hands
4 of our enemies." 4 And the men sent to Shiloh and carried off from there the ark of Jehovah who sits upon the cherubs; and 'Eli's two
5 sons were with the ark, Hophni and Pinehas. 5 And when the ark of Jehovah came to the camp all the Israelites gave a great cheer so
6 that the earth quivered; 6 and the Philistines heard the sound of the cheering and said "What is this sound of great cheering in the camp of the Hebrews?" and they learned that the ark of Jehovah had come
7 to the camp. 7 And the Philistines were afraid; for they said "A god has come to the camp"; and they said "Woe to us! for there has not
8 been anything like this before. 8 Woe to us! who shall deliver us out of the hands of these grand gods? these are the gods that struck the
9 Egyptians all those blows in the wilderness. 9 Do your best, be men, Philistines, that you may not be slaves to the Hebrews as they were
10 to you; be men, and fight!" 10 And the Philistines fought, and the Israelites were beaten and fled each to his home; and the losses were very great, and there fell of the Israelites three thousand footmen,
11 11 and the ark of God was taken, and 'Eli's two sons, Hophni and Pinehas, were killed.

12 12 And a man of Benjamin ran from the battle and came to Shiloh
13 that same day with his brigandine torn and earth on his head; 13 and when he came he found 'Eli sitting in his chair at the side of the gate watching along the road, for he felt alarmed for the ark of God. And the man went in to tell the news in the city, and all the city
14 raised an outcry; 14 and 'Eli heard the sound of the cry, and said "What is this noise of an uproar?" And the man came in haste and told 'Eli;
15 15 (now 'Eli was ninety-eight years old, and his eyes were set so that
16 he could not see); 16 and the man said to 'Eli "I am the one who came from the army; I ran from the battle today." And he said "How
17 was it, my son?" 17 And the man with the news answered "The Israelites ran before the Philistines, and there was a great slaughter of our men too, and both your sons are killed too, and the ark of God is

taken." 18 And when he mentioned the ark of God 'Eli fell backward off his chair at the side of the gate, and his neck was broken, and he died—for the man was old and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 19 And his daughter-in-law, Pinehas's wife, was on the point of having a child; and she heard the report about the capture of the ark of God and the death of her father-in-law and her husband, and she crouched down and gave birth to her child, because her pains came
20 upon her, and died forthwith. 20 And the women who stood over her spoke to her, saying "Do not be afraid, for you have borne a son,"
21 but she made no answer and gave no heed. 21 And she called the boy Icabod, saying "Israel's glory is gone," with reference to the capture
22 of the ark of God and to her father-in-law and her husband. 22 And she said "Israel's glory is gone," because the ark of God was taken.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And the Philistines had taken the ark of God and brought it from the Help Stone to Ashdod.

2 2 And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the
3 house of Dagon and placed it beside Dagon. 3 And the next morning, the first thing, the Ashdodites came into the house of Dagon and found Dagon down on his face on the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they lifted Dagon to his feet and put him back in his
4 place. 4 And the first thing in the morning on the next day they found Dagon down on his face on the ground before the ark of Jehovah, and Dagon's head and both his hands knocked off against the thresh-
5 old. 5 (This is why the priests of Dagon, and all who go into the house of Dagon, never step on Dagon's threshold in Ashdod, to this day.)
6 6 And Jehovah's hand was heavy on the Ashdodites, and he desolated
7 them and smote them with buboes, Ashdod and its territory. 7 And the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, and went to saying "The ark of the god of Israel must not stay with us, because his hand is hard
8 on us and on our god Dagon"; 8 and they sent and called together to their city all the Sarns of the Philistines and said "What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel?" and they said "Let the ark of the god of Israel be brought around to Gath." And they brought
9 around the ark of the God of Israel; 9 and after it was brought around Jehovah's hand was upon the city in a prodigious ravage, and he smote the men of the city, great and small, and buboes broke out on
10 them. 10 And they sent the ark of God away to 'Ekron; and when the ark of God came into 'Ekron the 'Ekronites raised an outcry "They have brought the ark of the god of Israel around to me, to kill me
11 and my people"; 11 and they sent and called together all the Sarns of the Philistines and said "Send the ark of the god of Israel away, so that it may go back to its place and not kill me and my people"; for there was a deadly ravage all through the city, Jehovah's hand

12 was very heavy there. 12 And the men who did not die were smitten with
the buboes, and the city's clamor went up to the skies.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the ark of Jehovah was in the Philistines' countryside seven
2 months. 2 And the Philistines called the priests and the diviners with
the question "What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? inform us
3 with what observance we shall send it away to its own place." 3 And
they said "If you are sending away the ark of the god of Israel, do
not send it away portionless but return it an indemnity: then you
shall be restored to health, and it shall become manifest to you why
4 his hand is not taken off from you." 4 And they said "What is to be
the indemnity that we return to it?" And they said "The same number
as the Sarns of the Philistines, five golden buboes, because you and
5 your Sarns suffered one and the same calamity. 5 And you shall make
golden mice, a likeness of your mice that are ravaging the country,
and give glory to the god of Israel: perhaps he may lift off his hand
6 from you and your gods and your country. 6 And why should you act
haughtily as the Pharaoh and the Egyptians did? after he had done
7 his will upon them they let them go in the end, did they not? 7 Now
get and fit out a new cart and two cows with sucking calves, cows that
have never had a yoke put on them, and hitch the cows to the cart
8 and take the calves back home away from the mothers, 8 and take the
ark of Jehovah and set it on the cart, and put in the box at its side
the golden objects that you return to it as indemnity, and send it of
9 and let it go, 9 and see: if it goes up toward Beth-Shemesh, toward
its own territory, it was he that did us this great harm; but if not,
we shall know that it was not his hand that touched us, it was a
chance that happened to us."

10 10 And the men did so: they took two cows with sucking calves and
11 hitched them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home, 11 and put
the ark of Jehovah on the cart, and the box and the golden mice;
12 12 and the cows took a straight course toward Beth-Shemesh, going
along one highway, mooing as they went, and not turning off to right
or to left; and the Sarns of the Philistines went behind them to the
13 Beth-Shemesh boundary. 13 And the men of Beth-Shemesh, who were
reaping the wheat harvest in the vale, raised their eyes and saw the
14 ark and came joyfully to meet it; 14 and the cart came into the field
of Joshua' the Beth-Shemite, and stood there, where there was a great
stone; and they split the wood of the cart and sacrificed the cows as
15 a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 15 And the Levites took down the ark of
Jehovah and the box that was with it, in which the golden objects
were, and put them on the great stone, and the men of Beth-Shemesh
16 offered burnt-offerings and sacrifices on that day to Jehovah; 16 and
the five Sarns of the Philistines saw it, and went back to 'Ekron that
same day.

17 17 And these are the golden buboes which the Philistines returned as indemnity to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Ghaza one, for Ash-
18 kelon one, for Gath one, for 'Ekron one; 18 and golden mice to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, for the five Sarns, from fortified city to country hamlet. And the great stone on which they put down the ark of Jehovah is still in the field of Joshua' the Beth-Shemite to this day.
19 19 And the sons of Jeconiah were not blithe among the men of Beth-Shemesh when they looked upon the ark of Jehovah; and he smote among them seventy men; and the people mourned, because Jehovah
20 had made great havoc among the people. 20 And the men of Beth-Shemesh said "Who can stand before this holy God Jehovah! to whom
21 may he go up away from us?" 21 and sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-Je'arim to say "The Philistines have sent back the ark

CHAPTER 7

1 of Jehovah: come down and fetch it up to yourselves."1And the men of Kirjath-Je'arim came and fetched up the ark of Jehovah and put it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and consecrated his son Eleazar to have charge of the ark of Jehovah.

2 2 And from the day of the settlement of the ark in Kirjath-Je'arim, the time was long: it was twenty years; and all the house of Israel
3 turned to follow Jehovah.3And Samuel said to all the house of Israel "If you are coming back to Jehovah with all your hearts, remove the foreign gods from among you, and the 'Ashtarts, and direct your hearts to Jehovah and worship him alone, that he may deliver you
4 out of the hands of the Philistines"; 4 and the sons of Israel removed the Baals and the 'Ashtarts, and worshiped Jehovah alone.

5 5 And Samuel said "Gather all Israel at Mispah, and let me pray to
6 Jehovah for you";6and they gathered at Mispah, and drew water and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day; and they said there "We have sinned against Jehovah." And Samuel passed judgment on the sons of Israel at Mispah.

7 7 And the Philistines heard that the sons of Israel had gathered themselves at Mispah, and the Sarns of the Philistines came up against Israel; and the sons of Israel heard of it, and were afraid of the
8 Philistines.8And the sons of Israel said to Samuel "Do not shut your mouth against us and refuse to cry to our God Jehovah to deliver
9 us out of the hands of the Philistines." 9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb and offered it as an entire burnt-offering to Jehovah; and
10 Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him. 10 And as Samuel was offering the burnt-offering the Philistines came on to fight a battle with the Israelites; and Jehovah thundered loudly over the Philistines on that day, and threw them into confusion, and they
11 were beaten by the Israelites. 11 And the men of Israel came out from Mispah and pursued the Philistines and cut them down till below

12 Beth-Car. 12 And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mispah and
Jeshanah, and named it the Help Stone, and said "Thus far Jehovah
helped us."
13 13 And the Philistines were humbled, and no longer entered the ter-
ritory of Israel; and Jehovah's hand was against the Philistines
14 throughout Samuel's life. 14 And the cities that the Philistines had taken
from Israel came back to Israel, from 'Ekron to Gath, and Israel
recovered the territory of these cities out of the hands of the
Philistines.
15 16 15 And Samuel judged Israel all his life; 16 and he went year by year
in circuit to Bethel and the Gilgal and Mispah, and judged Israel
17 at all these sanctuaries. 17 But his headquarters was at Ramah, because
his home was there; and there he judged Israel, and built an altar
there to Jehovah.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And when Samuel grew old he installed his sons as judges of
2 Israel: 2 the name of his older son was Joel, and of his second son
3 Abijah, judges at Beer-Sheba'. 3 And his sons did not follow his paths,
but turned aside after profit, and took bribes, and warped the law.
4 4 And all the elders of Israel assembled and came to Samuel at Ramah
5 5 and said to him "Here you have grown old, and your sons have not
been following your paths: now appoint us a king to judge us, like
6 all the nations." 6 And the thing displeased Samuel when they said
7 "Give us a king to judge us," and Samuel prayed to Jehovah. 7 And
Jehovah said to Samuel "Obey the people in everything that they
say to you; for it is not you but me that they have rejected as king
8 over them. 8 As in all the things that they have done to me from the
day that I brought them up out of Egypt to this day, leaving me and
9 worshiping other gods, so they are doing to you too. 9 Now obey them;
only you shall make a protest to them and tell them about the govern-
ment of the king who will reign over them."
10 10 And Samuel told all Jehovah's words to the people who were
11 asking him for a king: 11 he said "This is what the government of the
king who will reign over you will be. He will take your sons and
put them to his carriages and his horse guards, and they shall run
12 before his carriages; 12 and to be appointed as his captains over a
thousand or over fifty, and to do his plowing and harvesting, and
13 to make his weapons and the fittings for his carriages. 13 And he will
14 take your daughters for perfumers and cooks and bakers. 14 And he
will take the best of your fields and vineyards and olive-orchards
15 and give them to his officers. 15 And he will take a tenth of your grain
16 and fruit and give it to his eunuchs and officers. 16 And he will take
the best of your slaves and oxen and your donkeys to do his work
17 with. 17 And he will take a tenth of your sheep—and you will be his

18 slaves, 18 and will cry out in that day because of your king whom you
chose to have, and Jehovah will not hear you in that day."
19 19 But the people refused to obey Samuel, and said "No, we will have
20 a king over us 20 and be the same as all the nations are, and have our
21 king judge us and go out before us and fight our battles." 21 And
Samuel heard all the words of the people, and repeated them for
22 Jehovah to hear; 22 and Jehovah said to Samuel "Obey them and set
up a king over them." And Samuel said to the men of Israel "Go
home to your cities."

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And there was a man in Benjamin, named Kish, son of Abiel the
son of Seror the son of Becorath the son of Aphiah the son of a
2 Benjamite, a stalwart man; 2 and he had a son named Saul, a young
man and a fine one; not a man of the sons of Israel was finer than he;
3 he was head and shoulders taller than any of the people.3And Saul's
father Kish lost his donkeys; and Kish said to his son Saul "Take
4 one of the men with you and go look for the donkeys." 4 And they
went through the highland of Ephraim and through the Shalishah
country and did not find them, and through the Sha'alim country
and they were not there, and through the Benjamite country and did
5 not find them; 5 and when they came to the country of Suph, Saul
said to his man who was with him "Come, let us go back, for fear
father should leave off about the donkeys and grow anxious about us."
6 6 And he said to him "Here, in this city there is a man of God, and
the man is highly thought of; everything that he says is sure to come
true. Now let us go there; perhaps he will tell us about our errand
7 that we went on." 7 And Saul said to his servant "Well, suppose we
go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is gone out of our
haversacks, and there is no fee to bring to the man of God; what
8 have we with us?"8And the servant still had an answer for Saul, and
said "Here, I have about me a quarter of a shekel of silver that I will
9 give to the man of God and have him tell us about our errand." 9 (For-
merly in Israel a man said, when he went to inquire of God, "Come,
let us go to the seer"; for the prophet of today used to be called seer.)

10 10 And Saul said to his man "All right; come, let us go"; and they
11 went to the city where the man of God was. 11 As they were going up
the slope to the city they found girls coming out to draw water, and
12 said to them "Is the seer here?" 12 and they answered "Yes, he is right
ahead of you; he has just come to the city today, because today the
13 people have a sacrifice at the height; 13 just as you go into the city you
will find him, before he goes up to the height to eat—for the people
will not eat till he comes, because he blesses the sacrifice and afterward
14 the guests eat. 14 Go right up, for today you will find him." And they
went up to the city; and as they were coming into the city, there was
Samuel coming toward them on his way out to go up to the height.

15 16 15 And Jehovah had given Samuel notice one day before Saul came, 16 "At this time tomorrow I will send you a man from the Benjamites' country, and you shall anoint him warden over my people Israel, to save my people out of the hands of the Philistines; for I have seen the wretched state of my people; for their outcry has reached me."
17 17 And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him "Here is the man of whom I said to you 'He shall sway my people.'"

18 18 And Saul approached Samuel in the middle of the gate and said
19 "Please tell me where the seer's house is." 19 And Samuel answered Saul "I am the seer; go up to the height before me and eat with me today, and I will send you away in the morning and tell you everything
20 that you have in mind. 20 And as to the donkeys you lost three days ago today, do not mind them, for they are found—and whose is everything choice in Israel? is it not yours, and for all your family?"
21 21 And Saul answered "Am I not a Benjamite, from one of the smallest tribes in Israel, and my clan the least of the clans of the tribe of Benjamin? why do you talk like that to me?"

22 22 And Samuel took Saul and his man and brought them to the vestry and gave them a place at the head of the guests, of whom there
23 were about thirty. 23 And Samuel said to the cook "Bring the portion
24 that I gave you, that I told you to put by." 24 And the cook lifted the leg and carried it up and set it before Saul; and he said "Here what is left is set before you; eat, for it was kept to this occasion for you;
25 carve before the people." 25 And Saul ate with Samuel that day, and they went down from the height to the city; and they made a bed for
26 Saul on the roof, 26 and he slept there.

And at dawn Samuel called to the roof to Saul "Get up, and I will start you off"; and Saul got up, and the two of them, he and
27 Samuel, went outdoors. 27 And as they were in the skirts of the city going down, Samuel said to Saul "Tell the man to pass on before us

CHAPTER 10

1 and stop here yourself; now I will let you hear God's word." 1 And Samuel took his flask of oil and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said to him "It is because Jehovah has anointed you warden over his people Israel, and you shall sway Jehovah's people, and you shall save them out of the hands of their enemies on all sides. And this is the sign you are to have that Jehovah has anointed you as
2 warden of his estate: 2 as you go from me today you will find two men by Rachel's grave at the boundary-line of Benjamin, at Selsah, and they will say to you 'The donkeys that you went to look for are found, and now your father has dropped the matter of the donkeys and is
3 anxious about you, saying "What shall I do for my son?"' 3 And you will go on beyond there and come to the Tabor Oak, and three men going up to God's place at Bethel will fall in with you there, one carrying three kids and one carrying three cakes of bread and one

carrying a skin of wine; 4 and they will ask you how you are doing, and give you two cakes of bread, and you shall receive it from them.
5 5 After that you will come to Gibeath-ha-Elohim, where the Philistines' prefect is; and as you come to the city there you will encounter a company of prophets coming down from the height, with harp and tambourine and flute and lyre before them, and under the power;
6 6 and the spirit of Jehovah will seize upon you, and you will fall under
7 the power with them and be turned into another man. 7 And when these tokens present themselves to you, do as occasion offers; for God
8 is with you. 8 And go down before me to the Gilgal; I will be coming down to you to offer burnt-offerings and sacrifice welfare-sacrifices; seven days you shall wait, till I come to you and let you know what you are to do."

9 9 And when he turned his back to go from Samuel, God transformed his heart, and all these tokens presented themselves to him that same
10 day. 10 And they came there to Gibeah, and found a company of prophets coming on and meeting them; and a divine spirit seized
11 upon him, and he fell under the power and was among them. 11 And everybody who had known him previously saw how he was with the prophets and under the power; and the people said to each other ""What is this that has happened to Kish's son? is Saul too among the
12 prophets?" 12 and a man from there answered "And who is their father?" Hence it became a proverb "Is Saul too among the prophets?"

13 14 13 And he came out of the power and came to the height; 14 and Saul's uncle said to him and his man "Where did you go?" and he said "Looking for the donkeys; and we saw there was nothing to be found
15 of them, and came to Samuel." 15 And Saul's uncle said "O, tell me
16 what Samuel said to you." 16 And Saul said to his uncle "He told us all right that the donkeys had been found," but did not tell him that about the kingship that Samuel had said.

17 17 And Samuel called the people out to Jehovah's place at Mispah,
18 18 and said to the sons of Israel "Says Jehovah, the God of Israel, 'I brought Israel up from Egypt, and delivered you out of the hands
19 of the Egyptians and of all the kingdoms that oppressed you; 19 and you today have rejected your God who was your savior out of all your hardships and distresses, and have said "No, but appoint a king over us." Now, then, take your stand before Jehovah by tribes and
20 by thousands.'" 20 And Samuel brought forward all the tribes of Israel,
21 and the tribe of Benjamin was fixed upon; 21 and he brought forward the tribe of Benjamin by clans, and the clan of the Matrites was fixed upon; and he brought forward the clan of the Matrites by men, and Saul the son of Kish was fixed upon; and they looked for him,
22 but he was not to be found. 22 And they put the question to Jehovah again "Has the man come here?" and Jehovah said "He is in among
23 the baggage hiding." 23 And they ran and fetched him from there, and he stood up among the people and was tallest of the people by a head

24 and shoulders; 24 and Samuel said to all the people "Do you see the man
Jehovah has chosen, how there is no one like him among all the
people?" and all the people cheered and said "Long live the king!"
25 25 And Samuel stated to the people the law of the kingship, and wrote
it down as a document and deposited it before Jehovah; and Samuel
26 sent all the people home. 26 And Saul too went home to Gibeah, and
27 with him went the brave men whose hearts God had touched. 27 But
the reprobates said "What will this man do toward saving us?" and
despised him and brought him no present.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And after about a month Nahash the 'Ammonite came up and be-
leaguered Jabesh in Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said to
2 Nahash "Make terms with us, and we will be your subjects." 2 And
Nahash the 'Ammonite said to them "I will make these terms with
you, to put out every right eye among you and lay it on all Israel
3 for a slur." 3 And the elders of Jabesh said to him "Give us seven
days' truce to send men through all the territory of Israel, and if
4 there is no one who rescues us we will come out to you." 4 And the
messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and gave the message publicly,
5 and all the people raised their voices and wept. 5 And in came Saul
from the field, behind his oxen; and Saul said "What is the matter
with the people that they are weeping?" and they recounted to him
6 the story of the men of Jabesh. 6 And the spirit of Jehovah seized
7 upon Saul when he heard this story, and he was very angry, 7 and
took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces and sent the pieces through
all the territory of Israel by messengers with the message "He who
does not come out with Saul and Samuel shall have his oxen treated
so." And the dread of Jehovah fell upon the people, and they came
8 out like one man; 8 and he mustered them at Bezek, and there were
three hundred thousand of the sons of Israel and thirty thousand of
9 the men of Judah. 9 And they said to the messengers that had come
"Say to the men of Jabesh in Gilead, 'Tomorrow you shall have help
when the sun grows hot'"; and the messengers came and told the
men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 10 And the men of Jabesh said "Tomorrow we will come out to you
11 and you shall do with us just as you think best." 11 But on the next day
Saul arranged the men in three columns, and they came into the camp
in the morning watch and killed 'Ammonites till the day grew hot; and
as for those who were left, they were scattered and there were not
12 left among them two together. 12 And the people said to Samuel "Who
was it that said 'Shall Saul reign over us?' give us those men to put
13 to death." 13 But Saul said "Nobody shall be put to death on this day;
for today Jehovah has made victory in Israel."

14 14 And Samuel said to the people "Come, let us go to the Gilgal and
15 renew the kingship there"; 15 and all the people went to the Gilgal and

made Saul king there before Jehovah at the Gilgal, and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices there before Jehovah; and Saul and all the men of Israel had a great rejoicing there.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Samuel said to all Israel "Here I have obeyed you in everything that you said to me, and have established a king over you.
2 2 And now, here is the king going about before you, and I am old and gray-headed; and here are my sons among you; and I have been
3 going about before you from my youth to this day.3Here I am: bring your charges against me in the presence of Jehovah and his anointed: whose bull have I taken, and whose donkey have I taken? and to whom have I denied justice, and whom have I persecuted? and from whom have I taken composition-money to blind my eyes with? and I
4 will return it to you." 4 And they said "You have never denied us
5 justice nor persecuted us, nor taken anything from us."5And he said to them "Jehovah is witness against you this day, and so is his anointed, that you have not found anything in my hands." And they said "He is."

6 6 And Samuel said to the people "Jehovah, who made Moses and
7 Aaron and who brought your fathers up from Egypt, is witness.7And now stand out and let me plead against you before Jehovah the case
8 of all Jehovah's fair dealing by you and by your fathers.8When Jacob had gone into Egypt, your fathers cried to Jehovah, and Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron and took your fathers out of Egypt and
9 settled them in this place. 9 And they forgot their God Jehovah, and he sold them into the hands of Sisera the general of the army of Hasor and into the hands of the Philistines and into the hands of
10 the king of Moab, and they made war on them. 10 And they cried to Jehovah, and said 'We have sinned, because we have left Jehovah and worshiped the Baals and the 'Ashtarts: now deliver us out of
11 the hands of our enemies, and we will worship you'; 11 and Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel and delivered you out of the hands of your enemies on all sides, and you lived in
12 security. 12 And you saw that King Nahash of the Bene-'Ammon had come against you, and you said to me 'No, but let there be a king
13 reigning over us'—when your God Jehovah was your king. 13 And now here is the king that you have chosen to have: here Jehovah has
14 put a king over you. 14 If you fear Jehovah and worship him and listen to him, and do not disobey Jehovah, and both you and the king who has come to reign over you keep on the side of your God Jehovah,—
15 15 but if you do not listen to Jehovah, and disobey Jehovah, then Jeho-
16 vah's hand will be upon you and upon your king to destroy you. 16 Stand out even now and see this great thing which Jehovah does before your
17 eyes! 17 It is wheat harvest today, is it not? I will call on Jehovah and he will give thunder and rain; so see for yourselves that what you

have done in asking to have a king is a great wickedness of yours in Jehovah's sight."

18 18 And Samuel called on Jehovah, and Jehovah gave thunder and rain that day. And all the people were in great fear of Jehovah and
19 of Samuel; 19 and all the people said to Samuel "Pray for your servants to your God Jehovah; do not let us die; for we have added a wickedness to all our sins in asking to have a king."

20 20 And Samuel said to the people "Do not be afraid; you have done all this wickedness, but only do not turn aside from following Jehovah,
21 and worship Jehovah with all your hearts, 21 and do not turn aside to follow the nonentities that do no good and deliver nobody because
22 they are nonentities. 22 For Jehovah will not abandon his people, for the sake of his great name, because Jehovah has chosen to make you
23 his own people. 23 For me too, away with the thought of my sinning against Jehovah by ceasing to pray for you; and I will guide you in
24 the way of what is good and right. 24 Only fear Jehovah and worship him loyally with all your hearts; for see what great things he has
25 done for you. 25 But if you do misbehave, both you and your king will be swept away."

CHAPTER 13

2 2 And Saul selected three thousand men out of Israel, and two thousand were with Saul at Micmas and in the highland of Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan at Gibeah in Benjamin; and the
3 rest of the people he dismissed to their homes. 3 And Jonathan killed the prefect whom the Philistines had at Gibeah, and Saul blew the ram-horn throughout the country; and the Philistines heard the word
4 "The Hebrews have revolted," 4 and all Israel heard "Saul has killed the Philistines' prefect, so Israel is at deadly feud with the Philistines," and the people came out in arms behind Saul at the Gilgal.
5 5 And the Philistines came together to make war with Israel, three thousand chariots and six hundred cavalry and men in numbers like the sand on the seabeach, and came up and encamped at Micmas, east
6 of Beth-Aven. 6 And the men of Israel saw that they were in straits, because the people were hard pushed; and the people hid in the caves and the briers and the cliffs and the burial-vaults and the cisterns,
7 7 and crossed the fords of the Jordan to the country of Gad and Gilead.

And Saul was still at the Gilgal; and the people were all dropping
8 away from him in a panic. 8 And he waited seven days, in accordance with the appointment that Samuel had made; but Samuel did not come to the Gilgal, and the people were scattering away from him,
9 9 And Saul said "Bring the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices
10 to me," and offered the burnt-offering. 10 And as he finished offering the burnt-offering, Samuel arrived, and Saul went out to meet him
11 and salute him. 11 And Samuel said "What have you done?" and Saul said "Why, I saw that the people were scattered away from me, and

you had not come within the appointed days, and the Philistines
12 had come together at Micmas, 12 and I thought 'Now the Philistines
will be coming down to the Gilgal against me, and I have not propi-
tiated Jehovah'; and I strained a point and offered the burnt-offering."
13 13 And Samuel said to Saul "You did foolishly: you did not keep your
God Jehovah's commandment that he had given you. For then Jehovah
14 would have established your kingship over Israel forever; 14 but now
your kingship shall not stand. Jehovah has looked out for himself
a man to his mind, and Jehovah has appointed him warden over his
15 people, because you did not keep what Jehovah commanded you." 15 And
Samuel left the Gilgal and went his own way; but the rest of the
people went up behind Saul to the front, and came from the Gilgal
to Gibeah in Benjamin; and Saul mustered the men that he had with
16 him, and found that there were about six hundred of them. 16 And
Saul and his son Jonathan, and the men he had with him, were staying
at Geba' in Benjamin, and the Philistines were encamped at Micmas.
17 17 And the ravaging force went out from the Philistines' camp in three
columns, one column taking the direction of Ghophrah, toward the
18 country of Shu'al, 18 and one that of Beth-Horon, and one that of the
boundary that looks down on Hyena Valley, toward the wilderness.

19 19 And there was not a smith to be found in all the country of Israel,
because the Philistines had thought "The Hebrews might make
20 swords and spears"; 20 and all Israel went down to the Philistines for
21 sharpening a man's plowshare and hoe and ax and goad-point, 21 and
the charge for the smith's work was two-thirds for plowshares and
hoes and a third of a shekel for ax-whetting and for goad-shoeing.
22 22 And on the day of the battle of Micmas there were no swords and
spears to be found in the hands of any of the people who were with
Saul and Jonathan; but Saul and his son Jonathan had them.

23 23 And the Philistines' supporting force went out to Micmas Crossing.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And one day Saul's son Jonathan said to the young man who was
squire to him "Come, let us go across to the Philistines' force over
2 yonder," but did not tell his father. 2 Saul was staying in the outskirts
of Geba', under the pomegranate-tree in Migron; the people with him
3 amounted to about six hundred men, 3 and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub
the brother of Icabod the son of Pinehas the son of 'Eli Jehovah's
priest at Shiloh, bearing an ephod; and the people did not know that
4 Jonathan went. 4 And between the crossings, where Jonathan tried to
go across to the Philistine force, there is a tooth of rock over on this
side and a tooth of rock over on that side, one named Boses and the
5 other named Seneh, 5 the one tooth towering up on the north, toward
Micmas, and the other on the south, toward Geba'.

6 6 And Jonathan said to the young man who was squire to him "Come,
let us go across to those uncircumcised fellows' supporting force;

maybe Jehovah will do something for us, for Jehovah has no lack of
7 power to give victory by many or by few"; 7 and his squire said to
him "Do whatever you feel inclined to: I am with you, just as you
8 feel." 8 And Jonathan said "You see, we shall be going across to the
9 men and exposing ourselves to their sight: 9 if they tell us 'keep still
till we get to you' we will stand where we are and not go up to them;
10 10 but if they say 'come up to us' we will go up, because Jehovah will
have given them into our hands, and this will be the token for us."
11 11 And the two of them exposed themselves to the sight of the Philis-
tine supporting force, and the Philistines said "There are some
Hebrews coming out of the holes they were hiding themselves in";
12 12 and the men of the supporting force answered Jonathan and his squire
"Come up to us and we will let you know something." And Jonathan
said to his squire "Come up behind me, because Jehovah has given
13 them into Israel's hands." 13 And Jonathan climbed up on hands and
feet, and his squire behind him; and they fell before Jonathan, while
14 his squire finished killing them behind him. 14 And the first havoc that
Jonathan and his squire made was about twenty men, in about half
15 a furrow of a one-yoke plowing. 15 And there came a panic in the camp
and in the field, among all the people in the supporting force; and
the ravagers were panic-struck too, and would not work; and the
earth quivered, and it became an unearthly panic.
16 16 And the sentinels Saul had at Geba' in Benjamin saw how the
17 uproar was surging back and forth; 17 and Saul said to the people who
were with him "Look up the men and see who has left us"; and they
18 looked up and found Jonathan and his squire missing. 18 And Saul
said to Ahijah "Bring the ephod here"; for he was bearing the ephod
19 before Israel that day. 19 And while Saul was speaking to the priest the
uproar in the Philistine camp kept growing greater; and Saul said
20 to the priest "Take your hand off," 20 and Saul and all the people who
were with him took the field. And they came to the battle and found
it had come to be one man's sword against another in utter anarchy.
21 21 And the Hebrews that had belonged to the Philistines as before, who
had come up with them to the camp, also faced about to be with the
22 Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan; 22 and all the men of
Israel that had been hiding in the highland of Ephraim heard that
the Philistines had run, and they too dogged them with a running
23 fight. 23 And Jehovah gave Israel the victory that day.

And the fighting went past Beth-Aven, and all the people came to
be with Saul, about ten thousand men, and the fighting spread out
24 all over the highland of Ephraim. 24 And Saul laid a great interdict
that day, and banned the people with the words "Cursed be the man
who eats food till it is evening and I am revenged on my enemies";
25 25 and none of the people tasted food, but all the countryside fasted,
26 26 And there were combs of honey over the wilds; and the people came
to the combs and found that the bees had gone away from them; but

there was no one that put his hand to his mouth, because the people
27 were afraid of the oath. 27 But Jonathan had not heard when his father
put the people to the oath; and he reached out the tip of a stick he
had in his hand and dipped it into a comb of honey, and put his
28 hand to his mouth, and his eyes brightened up. 28 And a man of the
people answered "Your father has put the people to an oath 'Cursed
be the man who eats food today'; and the people have grown faint."
29 29 And Jonathan said "My father has brought the country into trouble:
see how my eyes brightened up when I tasted that little bit of honey;
30 30 what if the people had eaten out of the plunder they have got from
the enemy? then there would have been plenty of Philistines killed."

31 31 And they were killing Philistines that day from Micmas to Aijalon,
32 and the people grew very faint; 32 and the people flew upon the plunder
and took sheep and cows and calves and slaughtered them on the
33 ground, and the people ate over the blood. 33 And they told Saul "There
are the people sinning against Jehovah by eating over the blood";
and he said "You have dealt falsely; roll a big stone here to me."
34 34 And Saul said "Scatter among the people and tell them to bring their
bulls and sheep here to me and slaughter them here and eat them,
and not sin against Jehovah by eating over the blood"; and all the
35 people brought what they had and slaughtered it there. 35 And Saul
built an altar to Jehovah: that was his first start in altar-building to
Jehovah.

36 36 And Saul said "Let us go down after the Philistines by night and
plunder among them till morning daylight, and not leave a man among
them"; and they said "Do anything you think best." But the priest
37 said "Let us approach God here." 37 And Saul put the question to God
"Shall I go down after the Philistines? will you give them into Israel's
38 hands!" but he did not answer him that day. 28 And Saul said "Come
here, all the headmen of the people, and see for yourselves what the
39 sin is in today; 39 for, by Jehovah who gives Israel the victory, be it
40 in my son Jonathan, he shall die." 40 And he said to all Israel "Be you
one side and I and my son Jonathan will be one side"; and the people
41 said to Saul "Do what you think best." 41 And Saul said "Jehovah, God
of Israel, why have you not answered your servant today? if this
crime is in me or my son Jonathan, Jehovah, God of Israel, give
Urim; and if this crime is in your people Israel, give Thummim."
And Jonathan and Saul were fixed upon, and the people went clear.
42 42 And Saul said "Toss between me and my son Jonathan: whichever
Jehovah fixes upon, let him die"; and the people said to Saul "This
thing shall not be," but Saul overbore the people and they tossed
between him and his son Jonathan, and Jonathan was fixed upon.
43 43 And Saul said to Jonathan "Tell me what you have done"; and Jona-
than told him, saying "Tasted a little honey with the tip of the stick I
44 had in my hand: here I am, I will die." 44 And Saul said "God do so, and
45 more, but die you shall, Jonathan." 45 But the people said to Saul

"Jonathan die, who has won this great victory of Israel? away with the thought! by Jehovah, not a hair of his head shall fall to the ground, because he cooperated with God today." And the people
46 ransomed Jonathan so that he did not die. 46 And Saul came up from following the Philistines, and the Philistines went home.

47 47 And Saul took the kingship over Israel, and made war round about on all his enemies, on Moab and on the Bene-'Ammon and on Edom and on the kings of Sobah and on the Philistines, and wherever he
48 went he was victorious; and he built up a power. 48 And he defeated the 'Amalekites and delivered Israel out of the hands of its pillagers.

49 49 And Saul's sons were Jonathan and Ishbaal and Malkishua'; and of his two daughters the older one's name was Merab and the young-
50 er's Mical; 50 and the name of Saul's wife was Ahino'am the daughter of Ahima'as. And his general's name was Abner the son of Saul's
51 uncle Ner: 51 Saul's father Kish and Abner's father Ner were the sons of Abiel.

52 52 And there was hard fighting with the Philistines throughout Saul's time; and as Saul saw any brave and stalwart man he took him into his service.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And Samuel said to Saul "I was the one whom Jehovah sent to anoint you king over his people Israel: now obey Jehovah's words.
2 2 Says Jehovah of Armies, 'I have taken up what the 'Amalekites did to Israel, that they beset them on the way when they were coming up
3 out of Egypt. 3 Now go and attack the 'Amalekites and destroy without quarter all that belongs to them; have no mercy on them; put to death man and woman, child at play and baby at the breast, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.'"

4 4 And Saul summoned the people and mustered them at Telam, ten
5 thousand infantry; 5 and Saul came to the capital of 'Amalek and lay
6 in ambush in the arroyo. 6 And Saul said to the Cainites "Go and move out from among the 'Amalekites, that I may not sweep you away with them, you who befriended all the sons of Israel when they were coming up out of Egypt"; and the Cainites moved out from among
7 the 'Amalekites. 7 And Saul made havoc of the 'Amalekites from
8 Havilah till you come to Shur, east of Egypt, 8 and captured Agag, the king of the 'Amalekites, alive, and massacred all the people without
9 quarter. 9 But Saul and the people spared Agag and the best of the sheep and cattle, the fatlings and the he-lambs, and everything good, and would not destroy them; but all insignificant and undesirable articles they destroyed as deodand.

10 11 10 And Jehovah's word came to Samuel, 11 "I am sorry I made Saul king; for he has turned back from following me, and has not acted on my
12 words." 12 And Samuel was shocked, and cried to Jehovah all night. But the first thing in the morning Samuel started to meet Saul; and

Samuel was told "Saul came to Carmel and went down to the Gilgal, and is erecting himself a monument"; and he turned and went across and down to the Gilgal to Saul, and found him offering a burnt-offering to Jehovah, the prime of the booty he had brought from the 'Amalekites.

13 13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said to him "Jehovah bless
14 you; I have acted on Jehovah's words." 14 And Samuel said "Then what is this bleating that my ears are full of, and this mooing I hear?"
15 15 And Saul said "They brought them from the 'Amalekites; for the people spared the best of the sheep and cattle for sacrificing to your God Jehovah; and the rest we destroyed."

16 16 And Samuel said "Wait and let me tell you what Jehovah said
17 to me last night." 17 And he said "Say it." And Samuel said "If you do seem small to yourself, are you not head of the tribes of Israel?
18 18 And Jehovah anointed you king over Israel, and Jehovah sent you on an errand and said 'Go and destroy the 'Amalekite sinners without
19 quarter, and fight them till you have exterminated them': 19 why did you not obey Jehovah, but pounced on the booty and did what dis-
20 pleased Jehovah?" 20 And Saul said to Samuel "I did obey Jehovah, and went on the errand Jehovah sent me on, and brought Agag the king of the 'Amalekites, and destroyed the 'Amalekites without
21 quarter; 21 but the people took out of the booty sheep and cattle, the prime of the deodand to sacrifice to your God Jehovah at the Gilgal."
22 22 And Samuel said "Does Jehovah take as much pleasure in burnt-offerings and sacrifices as in obedience to Jehovah's words? Obedience
23 is better than sacrifice, and listening than rams' fat. 23 For disobedience is the sin of soothsaying, and pushing is fetish and teraphim. Because you have rejected Jehovah's word, he has rejected you as king."

24 24 And Saul said to Samuel "I did wrong, in that I have violated Jehovah's charge and your words, because I was afraid of the people
25 and obeyed them. 25 But now pardon my sin and come back with me
26 and let me do reverence to Jehovah." 26 But Samuel said to Saul "I will not come back with you, because you have rejected Jehovah's word and Jehovah has rejected you from being king over Israel";
27 and Samuel turned to go. 27 And Saul took hold of the flap of his robe,
28 and it tore; 28 and Samuel said to him "Jehovah has torn the kingship
29 of Israel off from you and given it to your better. 29 And the Continuance of Israel will not break his word nor change his mind; for
30 he is not man, to change his mind." 30 And he said "I did wrong. Now pay honor to me before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and come back with me and let me do reverence to your God Jehovah."
31 31 And Samuel followed Saul back, and Saul did reverence to Jehovah.
32 32 And Samuel said "Bring Agag the king of the 'Amalekites to me"; and Agag came to him tottering, and said "Death is bitter, bitter,
33 after all." 33 And Samuel said "As your sword has bereaved women of

their children, so shall your mother be the most bereaved of women"; and Samuel cut Agag to pieces before Jehovah at the Gilgal.

34 34 And Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his home at
35 Gibeath-Saul. 35 And Samuel never again saw Saul till the day of his death, because Samuel mourned over Saul and Jehovah repented of having made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Jehovah said to Samuel "How long will you keep mourning over Saul, when I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill your horn with oil and go, I will send you to Jesse the Bethlehemite;
2 for I have picked out a king among his sons." 2 And Samuel said "How am I to go? Saul would hear of it and kill me." And Jehovah said "You are to take with you a heifer calf, and say 'I have come to
3 sacrifice to Jehovah,' 3 and invite Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will let you know what to do; and you are to anoint for me the one I tell you to."

4 4 And Samuel did what Jehovah had said, and came to Bethlehem; and the elders of the city came to meet him in alarm, and said "Your
5 coming means that all is well?" 5 and he said "It does; I have come to sacrifice to Jehovah; hallow yourselves and hold festival with me today"; and he hallowed Jesse and his sons and invited them to the
6 sacrifice. 6 And when they came in and he saw Eliab, he thought "It
7 must be Jehovah's warden, his anointed"; 7 but Jehovah said to Samuel "Do not look at his appearance and his tallness, for I have rejected him; for it is not what man sees, for man sees by the eyes but Jehovah
8 sees by the heart." 8 And Jesse called Abinadab and had him pass before Samuel; and he said "Jehovah has not chosen this one either."
9 9 And Jesse had Shammah pass; and he said "Jehovah has not chosen
10 this one either." 10 And Jesse had all seven of his sons pass before Samuel; and Samuel said to Jesse "Jehovah has not chosen these."
11 11 And Samuel said to Jesse "Is this all there are of the boys?" and he said "There still remains the youngest: he is out shepherding." And Samuel said to Jesse "Send and get him; for we will not sit down
12 till he is here." 12 And he sent and brought him—a ruddy, handsome-eyed, good-looking youth—and Jehovah said "There, anoint him: this
13 is the one." 13 And Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the midst of his brothers; and the spirit of Jehovah seized upon David from that day on. And Samuel went off to Ramah.

14 14 And the spirit of Jehovah had gone away from Saul, and a bad
15 spirit from Jehovah used to overwhelm him. 15 And Saul's officers said
16 to him "There is a bad divine spirit overwhelming you; 16 say the word, sir,—your servants are before you,—have them look up a man expert as a lyre-player, and when there is a bad divine spirit on you he shall
17 play his music and you will be better." 17 And Saul said to his officers
18 "Pick me out a man who plays well and bring him to me." 18 And one of the henchmen answered "I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite

who is expert at playing, and a man of energy and a fighter, and
19 discreet in word, and a fine figure, and Jehovah is with him." 19 And
Saul sent messengers to Jesse, and said "Send me your son David, the
20 one who is with the sheep"; 20 and Jesse took a load of bread and a
bag of wine and one kid and sent them to Saul by his son David.
21 21 And David came to Saul and presented himself before him, and Saul
22 took a great liking to him and had him as squire. 22 And Saul sent word
23 to Jesse "Let David be in my service, because I like him." 23 And when
there was a divine spirit on Saul David would take his lyre and play
his music, and Saul would be easier and better, and the bad spirit
would go away from him.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And the Philistines brought their armies together for war, and
they met at Socoh, which belongs to Judah, and camped between Socoh
2 and 'Azekah, at Ephes-Dammim; 2 and Saul and the men of Israel came
together and camped in Terebinth Vale, and offered battle to the
3 Philistines, 3 the Philistines standing on the mountain on this side and
the Israelites on the mountain on that side, with the valley between
them.

4 4 And a man came out between them from the Philistine line of
battle, named Goliath, from Gath; he was nine and a half feet tall,
5 5 and he had a bronze helmet on his head and wore a hauberk of scales,
6 the hauberk weighing a hundred and eighty pounds of bronze, 6 and
he had bronze greaves on his legs and a bronze javelin between his
7 shoulders; 7 and the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole, and
the iron spearhead weighed twenty pounds, and his shield-carrier
8 went in front of him. 8 And he stood and called out to the Israelite
line of battle "Why have you come out to offer battle? I am the
Philistine, you are subjects of Saul, select a man to come down to
9 me: 9 if he can fight me, and kills me, we will be subject to you; but if
I overcome him and kill him, you shall be subject to us and behave
10 as such." 10 And the Philistine said "I this day flout Israel's ranks:
11 give me a man to fight with." 11 And Saul and all the Israelites heard
these words of the Philistine's, and were dismayed and greatly afraid.

12 12 And David, the son of an Ephrathite (that is, from Bethlehem in
Judah) whose name was Jesse, who had eight sons, and who was in
13 Saul's days an old man, advanced in years,—13 Jesse's three oldest
sons were gone to the war, following Saul; the names of his three sons
who were gone to the war were Eliab the eldest, and Abinadab the
14 second eldest, and Shammah the third; 14 David was the youngest, and
15 the three oldest were gone to the war, following Saul,—15 David was
gone, had gone back from Saul's service to tend his father's sheep
16 at Bethlehem. 16 And the Philistine approached the first thing in the
morning and again in the evening, and stood ready, forty days.

17 17 And Jesse said to his son David "Take this bushel of roasted grain

for your brothers, and ten cakes of bread, and get them to your
18 brothers at the camp quick; 18 and bring these ten cuts of curd to the
captain of the thousand, and make sure how your brothers are doing,
19 and get the token from them; 19 Saul and they, and all the men of
20 Israel, are in Terebinth Vale, fighting the Philistines." 20 And the
first thing in the morning David left the sheep with a keeper and
loaded himself up and went, as Jesse had ordered him; and he came
to the cart-stand, and the force going out to form the line gave a
21 cheer for the fighting; 21 and the Israelites and the Philistines formed
22 their lines facing each other. 22 And David put down the things and
left them with the supply-keeper, and ran to the front and came and
23 asked how his brothers were doing. 23 And as he was talking with them,
up came a man between the fronts out of the Philistine line, named
Goliath the Philistine, from Gath, and spoke these words, and David
24 heard him. 24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled
25 before him and were in great fear; 25 and the men of Israel said "Do
you see this man that has come up? it is to flout Israel he has come
up; and the king will make the man that kills him a very rich man
and give him his daughter, and make his family free in Israel."

26 26 And David said to the men that were standing with him ""What will
be done for the man who kills yonder Philistine and takes away the
flout from Israeli for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he
27 has flouted the ranks of a living God?" 27 And the people told him the
28 same thing: "so it will be done for the man who kills him." 28 And Ms
oldest brother Eliab heard when he spoke to the men; and Eliab was
angry at David, and said "What did you come down for, and whom
did you leave those few sheep in the wilderness with? I know your
headstrongness and cantankerousness, that it was in order to see the
29 fighting you came down." 29 And David said "What have I been doing
30 now? it was talk, wasn't it?" 30 and went from beside him around to
another section of the front, and said the same thing; and the people
gave him the same answer as before.

31 31 But the things David was saying were overheard and reported
32 before Saul; and he had him brought. 32 And David said to Saul "Do
not be downhearted, sir; your servant will go and fight this Philistine."
33 33 But Saul said to David "You cannot go against this Philistine to fight
him, because you are a boy and he has been a fighting man from his
34 boyhood up." 34 But David said to Saul "Your servant was tending
sheep for his father, and there would come a lion or a bear and carry
35 off a sheep out of the flock, 35 and I would go out after it and beat it
and recover the creature out of its mouth; and one would stand up
36 against me and I would hold its mane and strike it dead. 36 Both the
lion and the bear your servant killed, and this uncircumcised Philis-
tine will be like one of them, because he has flouted the ranks of a
37 living God." 37 And David said "Jehovah, who brought me off safe

from the lion and the bear, he will bring me off safe from this Philistine." And Saul said to David "Go, and Jehovah be with you."

38 38 And Saul dressed David in his own brigandine and put a bronze
39 helmet on his head, 39 and belted his own sword on David over his brigandine; and David had trouble in walking, because he had not practiced. And David said to Saul "I cannot walk in these, because
40 I have not practiced"; and they took them off him. 40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose five pebbles out of the bed of the arroyo and put them in his shepherd's wallet, his yalkut, and had his sling
41 in his hand; 41 and he approached the Philistine, and the Philistine went on, drawing nearer and nearer to David, with the man that was his shield-carrier in front of him.

42 42 And the Philistine looked and saw David, and despised him be-
43 cause he was a boy, a ruddy youth and a beauty; 43 and the Philistine said to David "Am I a dog, that you are coming at me with staves?"
44 44 And the Philistine cursed David by his gods; and the Philistine said to David "Come to me and have me give your flesh to the birds of the
45 air and the beasts of the range." 45 But David said to the Philistine "You are coming at me with sword and spear and javelin, but I am coining at you with the name of Jehovah of Armies, the God of Israel's
46 ranks which you have flouted. 46 This day Jehovah will put you into my hands, and I shall kill you and take off your head and give your corpse and the corpses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the wild beasts of the earth today, that all the land may know
47 that Israel has a God: 47 that all this assembly may know that victory is not by sword and spear, but battle belongs to Jehovah, and he will give you into our hands."

48 48 And when the Philistine stood up and came on, drawing nearer to David, David ran in haste toward the line of battle to meet the
49 Philistine; 49 and David reached into his wallet and took a stone out of it and slung, and hit the Philistine in the forehead, and the stone
50 sank into his forehead and he fell on his face on the ground; 50 and David outfought the Philistine with sling and stone, and struck the
51 Philistine dead without having any sword in his hand. 51 And David ran and stood by the Philistine and took his sword and drew it from its sheath and finished killing him, cutting off his head with it; and the Philistines saw that their champion was dead, and they
52 ran. 52 And the men of Israel and Judah started up and gave a cheer, and pursued the Philistines till you come to Gath and to the gates of 'Ekron; and the killed Philistines fell from the Shagharaim road
53 to Gath and 'Ekron; 53 and the sons of Israel came back from chasing
54 the Philistines, and pillaged their camp. 54 And David took the Philistine's head and brought it to Jerusalem, and put his outfit in his tent.

55 55 And when Saul saw David go out to meet the Philistine he said to Abner, the general of the army, "Whose son is the boy, Abner?"
56 and Abner said "By your life, king, I do not know." 56 And the king

57 said "Ask whose son the young fellow is yourself." 57 And when David
came back from killing the Philistine, Abner took him and brought
58 him before the king with the Philistine's head in his hand. 58 And Saul
said to him "Whose son are you, boy?" and David said "Son to your

CHAPTER 18

1 servant Jesse the Bethlehemite." 1 And when he had finished talking to
Saul, Jonathan's soul was tied fast to David's, and Jonathan loved him
2 as he loved himself. 2 And Saul took him that day and would not let him
3 go back to his father's house. 3 And Jonathan and David pledged
themselves to each other, in the love that he had for him as he loved
4 himself; 4 and Jonathan stripped off the robe he had on and gave it to
David, and his brigandine, and even his sword and bow and belt.
5 5 And David went out on whatever missions Saul sent him on, and did
well; and Saul set him over the soldiers, and it pleased all the people,
and Saul's officers too.

6 6 And when they came in, at David's return from killing the Philis-
tine, the women came out from all the cities of Israel for song and
dances, to meet King Saul, with tambourines and festivity and
7 triangles; 7 and the merrymaking women sang "Saul struck down Ms
8 thousands, David his tens of thousands." 8 And Saul was very angry,
and regarded this as a bad thing, and said "They have given David
tens of thousands and me the thousands; he has nothing left but the
9 kingship"; 9 and Saul took to looking askance at David from that day on.

10 10 And on the next day a bad divine spirit seized upon Saul, and
he fell under the power in the house, while David was playing his
music as he did on any day; and Saul had a spear in his hand,
11 11 And Saul hurled the spear and thought "I will pin David to the
12 wall," but David dodged away from him, twice. 12 And Saul was afraid
of David, because Jehovah was with him and had gone away from
13 Saul; 13 and Saul removed him from his presence and appointed him
captain over a thousand, and he went out and came in before the
14 people. 14 And David did well on all his errands, and Jehovah was with
15 him. 15 And Saul saw how very well he did, and he quailed before him;
16 16 but all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came
in before them.

17 17 And Saul said to David "Here is my oldest daughter Merab, I
will give you her as wife—only show yourself a man of energy, and
fight Jehovah's battles," Saul's thought being "Let it not be my hand
18 that comes on him, but the hands of the Philistines." 18 And David said
to Saul "Who am I, and who are my sib (father's clan), in Israel, that
19 I should marry the princess?" 19 But when the time for giving Saul's
daughter Merab to David came, she had been given to 'Adriel the
Meholathite as wife.

20 20 And Saul's daughter Mical fell in love with David; and they told
21 Saul, and the thing suited him. 21 And Saul thought "I will give her

to him and have her be a bait to trap him, and the hands of the Philistines come on him." And Saul said to David "On two conditions
22 you shall marry the princess today." 22 And Saul gave his officers the order "Tell David quietly 'Here, the king likes you and all his officers
23 love you—now marry the princess.'" 23 And Saul's officers said these things in conversation with David; but David said "Does it look to you like a simple thing to marry the princess, I being a poor and
24 obscure man!" 24 And Saul's officers reported to him "These were
25 David's words." 25 And Saul said "Say to David 'The king does not care for any purchase-money but a hundred Philistine foreskins, to get revenge on the king's enemies,'" Saul's plan being to have David
26 fall by the hands of the Philistines. 26 And Saul's officers reported these things; and the idea of marrying the princess suited David,
27 27 and David went off, he and his men, and killed two hundred of the Philistines, and David brought their foreskins and paid the king in full, to marry the princess; and Saul gave him his daughter Mical
28 as wife. 28 And Saul saw and knew that Jehovah was with David; and
29 Saul's daughter Mical loved him. 29 And Saul was more and more afraid of David; and Saul became a persistent enemy to David.

30 30 And the captains of the Philistines came out; and as often as they came out David did better than any of Saul's officers, and his name was held in high honor.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And Saul proposed to his son Jonathan and to all his officers that
2 they should kill David. 2 But Saul's son Jonathan liked David very much; and Jonathan told David "Saul, my father, is looking for a chance to kill you; now in the morning look out for yourself, stay in
3 concealment and hide, 3 and I will go out and stand at my father's side in the field where you are, and I will talk of you to my father, and see
4 what there is, and tell you." 4 And Jonathan spoke in David's favor to his father Saul, and said to him "Take care not to do any wrong in the matter of David, sir, because he has done you no wrong and
5 his deeds have been very good for you; 5 and he took his life in his hand and killed the Philistine, and Jehovah made a great victory for all Israel. You saw it and were glad; and why should you do the wrong of shedding innocent blood, in putting David to death for nothing?"
6 6 And Saul listened to Jonathan, and Saul swore "By Jehovah, he
7 shall not be put to death." 7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan told him all these things, and Jonathan brought David to Saul and he
8 was in his presence as he had formerly been. 8 And there was more of the war, and David went out and fought the Philistines and killed a great number of them, and they fled before him.

9 9 And there was a bad divine spirit on Saul while he was sitting in
10 the house, spear in hand, and David was playing his music; 10 and Saul tried to pin David to the wall with the spear, but David got out of

Saul's way and he struck the spear into the wall; and David fled and made his escape.

11 11 And that night Saul sent scouts to David's house to watch it, so as to put him to death in the morning; and David's wife Mical told him "If you do not get your life into safety tonight you will be put
12 to death tomorrow"; 12 and Mical let David down through the window,
13 and off he went, and fled away and made his escape. 13 And Mical took the teraphim and put it in the bed, and put the goat's-hair netting at
14 its head, and covered it with the blanket. 14 And Saul sent messengers
15 to get David; and she said "He is sick." 15 And Saul sent the messengers to see David, with the commission "Bring him up to me in the bed to
16 be put to death"; 16 and the messengers went in and found the teraphim
17 in the bed and the goat's-hair netting at its head. 17 And Saul said to Mical "What did you turn on me like that for, and let my enemy go so that he has made his escape?" and Mical said "It was he; he said to me 'Let me go; do you want me to kill you?'"

18 18 And David fled away and made his escape, and came to Samuel at Ramah and told him everything that Saul had done to him; and
19 he and Samuel went and lived at Nothab-Ramah; 19 and Saul was told
20 "David is to be found at Nothab-Ramah." 20 And Saul sent messengers to get David; and they saw the assemblage of prophets under the power and Samuel standing over them, and a divine spirit came upon
21 Saul's messengers and they too fell under the power. 21 And they told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they too fell under the power; and Saul kept on and sent a third party of messengers, and so did
22 they. 22 And Saul was angry, and he too went to Ramah, and came to the cistern of the threshing-floor on the scalp and asked "Where are Samuel and David?" and the man he asked said "You will find them
23 at Nothab-Ramah." 23 And he went there to Nothab-Ramah, and a divine spirit came upon him too, and he went along, under the power
24 as he went, till he came to Nothab-Ramah; 24 and he too threw off his clothes and was under the power before Samuel, and fell down naked and lay so all that day and all night; this is why they say "Is Saul

CHAPTER 20

1 also among the prophets?" 1 And David fled away from Nothab-Ramah,

And he came and said in conversation with Jonathan "What have I done? what is my crime? what wrong have I done before your
2 father, that he is hunting for my life?" 2 And he said to him "Away with the thought! you are not to die; why, my father does not do anything great or small without disclosing it to me, and how should my
3 father conceal this thing from me? there is nothing to it." 3 But David answered again "Your father knows perfectly well that you like me, and he thinks 'Let Jonathan not know this, for fear he should be pained'; but, by Jehovah and by your life, I am just about a pace from death."

4 4 And Jonathan said to David "What would you suggest? and I will
5 do it for you." 5 And David said to Jonathan "Here it is new moon
tomorrow, and I should sit down with the king to eat: give me leave
of absence, and I will conceal myself out on the range till the third
6 evening. 6 If your father should miss me, say 'David asked leave of
me to run to his city Bethlehem, because all the clan has an annual
7 sacrifice there.'7If he says 'All right,' your servant is safe; but if he
8 is angry, be sure I am in for trouble from him, 8 and act a friend's
part by your servant (since you have taken your servant into a
pledge in the name of Jehovah) and if there is crime in me, kill me
yourself: what should you bring me to your father for!"
9 9 And Jonathan said "Away with the thought; if I do find that
trouble is due to come upon you from my father, of course I will
10 tell you of it." 10 And David said to Jonathan "Who shall tell me if your
11 father gives you a hard answer?" 11 And Jonathan said to David "'Come
out on the range"; and the two of them went out on the range.
12 12 And Jonathan said to David "Jehovah the God of Israel be witness:
when I sound my father, right away tomorrow, and find that he is
or is not well-disposed toward David, then I will send to you and
13 give you notice. 13 Jehovah do so to Jonathan, and more, but if my
father is thinking fit to do you mischief I will give you notice and
send you off to go where good shall betide you. And may Jehovah
14 be with you as he has been with my father; 14 and if I should still be
alive, I hope you will befriend me for Jehovah's sake; and if I should
15 be dead, 15 you will never cut off your friendship from my family, nor,
when Jehovah cuts off David's enemies each of them from the face
16 of the earth, Jonathan be cut off from alongside David's family; 16 and
17 may Jehovah hold David's enemies to account." 17 And again Jonathan
swore David, in the love that he had for him, because he loved him
the same as himself.
18 18 And Jonathan said to David "Tomorrow it is new moon, and you
19 will be missed because your seat will be vacant. 19 And the third day
lie very low, and come to the place where you concealed yourself on
20 the day of the affair, and sit down beside yonder mound; 20 and I will
21 shoot roving arrows to one side of it, roving at a mark. 21 And I will
send the boy and tell him 'Go find the arrow'; if I say to the boy
'Here, the arrow is this side of you; pick it up,' come, because you are
22 safe and there is nothing afoot, by Jehovah. 22 But if I say to the boy
'There, the arrow is beyond you,' go, because Jehovah has sent you
23 away. 23 And as to the promise you and I have given, Jehovah is between
you and me forever."
24 24 And David concealed himself on the range; and new moon came,
25 and the king sat down to his meal. 25 And the king sat in his place as
usual, in the wall seat, and Jonathan was in front and Abner sat
26 at Saul's side, and David's place was vacant. 26 And Saul said nothing
that day, because he thought "He has had something happen; he

27 is not clean because he has not purified himself." 27 And on the day
after the new moon, the second, David's place was vacant, and Saul
said to his son Jonathan "How comes it Jesse's son did not come to
28 the meal either yesterday or today?" 28 And Jonathan answered Saul
29 "David got leave of me for a trip to Bethlehem, 29 and said 'Give me
leave of absence, because we have a clan sacrifice in the city, and here
my brothers have summoned me; now please let me get off to see my
30 brothers'; that is why he has not come to the king's table." 30 And Saul
was angry at Jonathan and said to him "You son of disorderly girls,
don't I know you are associated with Jesse's son to bring yourself to
31 grief, yourself and your mother's nakedness? 31 because just as long as
Jesse's son is alive above ground your kingship will not be secure.
32 Now send and fetch him to me, for his life is forfeit." 32 And Jonathan
answered his father Saul "What should he die for? what has he done?"
33 and Saul hurled his spear at him to kill him; 33 and Jonathan knew
34 his father was bound to put David to death. 34 And Jonathan rose from
the table in anger, and ate no food the second day of the moon, be-
cause he was pained about David, because his father had insulted him,
35 35 And in the morning Jonathan went out on the range to keep his
36 appointment with David, taking a small boy with him, 36 and said to
his boy "Run and find the arrows I shoot." As the boy was running
37 he shot an arrow to go beyond him; 37 and when the boy came to the
place where the arrow Jonathan had shot was, Jonathan called after
38 the boy "Why, the arrow is beyond you." 38 And Jonathan called after
the boy "Be quick, hurry up, don't stand still"; and Jonathan's boy
39 picked up the arrow and brought it to his master, 39 the boy not knowing
40 anything—only Jonathan and David knew the idea. 40 And Jonathan
gave his boy the equipment he had, and said "Go take it into the
41 city"; 41 and the boy went in, and David stood up from beside the
mound and threw himself down flat on his face and did reverence
three times; and they kissed each other and wept for each other till
broad day. 42 And Jonathan said to David "Go, and good betide you;
42 and as to what we have both sworn in Jehovah's name, Jehovah shall
be between you and me, and between your descendants and mine,
forever"; and David went away, and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And David came to Nob, to Priest Ahimelec; and Ahimelec came
in alarm to meet David, and said to him "How comes it you are
2 alone and nobody with you?" 2 And David said to Priest Ahimelec
"The king gave me an order and said to me 'Let nobody know any-
thing of the matter that I am sending you on and have given you
orders for'; and I have made an appointment with my men for such
3 and such a place. 3 And now what have you on hand? give me half a
4 dozen cakes of bread in my hand, or whatever there is." 4 And the
priest answered David "I have no everyday bread, but sacred bread

there is, if the men have only kept themselves from womankind."
5 5 And David answered the priest "O, but we are barred from woman-
kind as we used to be; when I left, the men's things were in a sacred
condition though it was everyday business they were on—how much
6 more when today it is every way sacred!" 6 And the priest gave him
sacred, because there was not any bread there except the showbread
that had been removed from before Jehovah to put on hot bread on
7 the day when it was taken. 7 And there was a man there that day who
was one of Saul's servants, detained before Jehovah; his name was
Doeg the Edomite, the fighting man of Saul's shepherds.

8 8 And David said to Ahimelec "And is there not in your hands here
such a thing as a spear or a sword? because I did not take with me
either my sword or my other things, since the king's affair was urgent."
9 9 And the priest said "The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom you
killed in Terebinth Vale—there is that, wrapped in a cloak behind
the ephod; if you would take that for yourself, take it; for there is no
other on these premises but that." And David said "There is none
like that; let me have it."

10 10 And David rose and fled from Saul that day, and came to King
11 Akish of Gath. 11 And Akish's officers said to him "Why, this is David,
the king of the country; the one of whom they sing in the dances
12 'Saul has killed by the thousand, David by the ten-thousand.'" 12 And
David took note of these words and became very much afraid of King
13 Akish of Gath, 13 and pretended to them that his wits were unsettled,
and drummed on the gates and let his saliva run down on his beard.
14 14 And Akish said to his officers "There, when you see an insane man,
15 why do you bring him to me? 15 Am I short of lunatics, that you bring
that fellow to play his insane tricks around me? is that creature to
come into my house?"

CHAPTER 22

1 1 And David went away from there, and escaped to the fastness of
'Adullam; and his brothers and all his kin heard of it, and they
2 went down and joined him there. 2 And every man who was in a
desperate pinch, and every man who was involved in debt, and every
man with a grievance, gathered around him, and he became chief
over them; and there came to be about four hundred men with him.
3 3 And David went from there to Mispeh-Moab and said to the king of
Moab "Let my father and mother come out and be among you till I
4 know what God will do with me"; 4 and he brought them into the
presence of the king of Moab, and they stayed with him all the time
5 David was in the fastness. 5 But the prophet Gad said to David "You
are not to stay in the fastness; go into the country of Judah"; and
6 David went, and came into Hereth Badlands. 6 And Saul heard of
it, because David and the men who were with him were well known.
And Saul was at Gibeah sitting under the tamarisk on the height,

7 with his spear in his hand and all his officers standing by, 7 and Saul
said to his officers who were standing by "Listen, Benjamites: is
Jesse's son going to give all of you fields and vineyards and make all
8 of you captains over a thousand or over a hundred, 8 that all of you
have conspired against me and there is nobody to give me notice
when my son leagues with Jesse's son, and there is nobody who aches
for me and gives me notice when my son sets up my servant against
9 me as an underhand enemy, as he is doing today?" 9 And Doeg the
Edomite, who was standing by Saul's officers, answered "I saw Jesse's
10 son come to Ahimelec the son of Ahitub at Nob, 10 and he put a question
to Jehovah for him and gave him provisions, and gave him Goliath
11 the Philistine's sword." 11 And the king sent to summon Priest Ahimelec
the son of Ahitub and all his kin, the priests at Nob, and they all
came to the king.

12 12 And Saul said "Listen, son of Ahitub"; and he said "Yes, sire."
13 13 And Saul said to him "Why have you and Jesse's son conspired
against me, you giving him bread and a sword and putting a question
to God for him, standing up against me as an underhand enemy, as
14 you are doing today?" 14 And Ahimelec answered the king "And who
among all your majesty's officers is like David, enjoying your con-
fidence and son-in-law to your majesty, and admitted to private
15 audience, and honored in your house? 15 Have I begun today to put
questions to Jehovah for him? away with the thought! Your majesty
must not charge anything against your servant or any of my kin, for
16 your servant knows nothing of all this, nothing great or small." 16 And
the king said "You die, Ahimelec, you and all your kin."

17 17 And the king said to the runners who stood by "Turn to and put
the priests of Jehovah to death, because they too have been backing
David, and because they knew he was in flight and did not give me
notice"; but the king's officers would not put out their hands to cut
18 down the priests of Jehovah. 18 And the king said to Doeg "Turn to,
yourself, and cut the priests down"; and Doeg the Edomite turned to
and cut the priests down himself, and put to death that day eighty-
19 five men who carried linen ephods; 19 and in Nob, the priests' city, he
massacred everybody without quarter, man and woman, child at play
and baby at the breast, ox and donkey and sheep, without quarter.

20 20 And one son of Ahimelec the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar,
21 escaped, and fled away to follow David. 21 And Abiathar told David
22 that Saul had killed the priests of Jehovah; 22 and David said to
Abiathar "I knew that day that Doeg the Edomite was there, that
he would be telling Saul; I have turned to to kill every soul of your
23 family. 23 Stay with me, do not be afraid, because the one who is hunting
for your life is the one who is hunting for mine; for you are in safe-
keeping with me."

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And they told David "Here are the Philistines making war on
2 Ke'ilah, pillaging the threshing-floors." 2 And David put the question
to Jehovah "Shall I go and strike these Philistines?" and Jehovah
said to David "Go and strike the Philistines and save Ke'ilah."
3 3 And David's men said to him "We are in fear right here in Judah—
how much worse it will be when we go to Ke'ilah against the
4 Philistine line of battle!" 4 And again David put the question to
Jehovah, and Jehovah answered him "Go right down to Ke'ilah, for
5 I am giving the Philistines into your hands." 5 And David and his
men went to Ke'ilah and made war on the Philistines and drove their
cattle, and killed a great number of them; and David saved the
inhabitants of Ke'ilah.

6 6 And when Abiathar the son of Ahimelec had fled to David to
7 Ke'ilah, an ephod had come down in his hand; 7 and Saul was told
that David had gone into Ke'ilah, and Saul said "God has put him
into my hands, since he has shut himself in, going into a city with
8 gates and bars," 8 and Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down
9 to Ke'ilah to besiege David and his men; 9 and David learned that it
was against him Saul was brewing mischief, and said to Priest
10 Abiathar "Bring the ephod." 10 And David said "Jehovah, God of
Israel, your servant hears that Saul is trying to come to Ke'ilah to
11 destroy the city on my account. 11 Will the burghers of Ke'ilah give me
up to him? will Saul come down as your servant has heard? Jehovah,
God of Israel, tell your servant." 13 And Jehovah said "He will."
12 12 And David said "Will the burghers of Ke'ilah give me and my men
13 up to Saul?" and Jehovah said "They will." And David and his men,
about six hundred strong, left Ke'ilah and went where they happened
to; and Saul was told that David had escaped from Ke'ilah, and he
14 gave up going out. 14 And David lived in the wilderness, in the fastnesses.

And he lived in the highland, in the wilderness of Ziph; and Saul
was looking for him all the time, but God did not give him into his
15 hands; 15 and David was afraid because Saul had come out to hunt for
Ms life. And David was in the wilderness of Ziph at Horeshah,
16 16 and Jonathan the son of Saul went off to Horeshah to David and
17 encouraged him in the name of God, 17 and said to him "Do not be
afraid, Saul my father will not get his hands on you; you will reign
over Israel and I shall be second to you; Saul my father knows himself
18 it is so." 18 And the two of them pledged themselves to each other
before Jehovah; and David remained at Horeshah, and Jonathan
went home.

19 19 And the Ziphites came up to Saul at Gibeah, saying "David is
keeping himself concealed in our country in the fastnesses at Hore-
20 shah, on the sides of Hakilah Hill south of the Jeshimon; 20 so now at
your pleasure to come down, your majesty, come down, and it shall
21 be our part to put him into your majesty's hands." 21 And Saul said

22 "Jehovah bless you that you had mercy on me! 22 Go get more preparations made, and look and make sure of the place for him, where his feet will be hampered—for they tell me he does play the slyest
23 tricks—23 look and make sure of any of the lurking-places where he hides, and come back to me at Nacon, and I will go with you: if he is in the country, I will hunt him out among all the thousands of
24 Judah." 24 And they came away and went to Ziph before Saul; and David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the Rift Valley, south of the Jeshimon.

25 25 And Saul and his men went to look for him; and they told David, and he went down to the cliffs and lived in the wilderness of Maon.

And Saul heard of it, and pursued David into the wilderness of
26 Maon; 26 and Saul went on this side of a mountain and David and his men on that side. And as David was going in headlong haste to get away from Saul, and Saul and his men were hemming David and his
27 men in to capture them, 27 a messenger came to Saul to say "Come
28 quick, because the Philistines have raided the country"; 28 and Saul turned back from pursuing David, and went to face the Philistines.
29 Because of this they call that place Division Cliff. 29 And David went up from there and lived in the fastnesses of 'En-Gedi.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And when Saul came back from pursuing the Philistines they told
2 him "David is in the wilderness of 'En-Gedi." 2 And Saul took three thousand picked men out of all Israel and went to look for David and
3 his men along the Ibex Rocks, 3 and came to the sheepfolds by the roadside. There there was a cave, and Saul went in to ease himself; and David and his men were at the back of the cave sitting down.
4 4 And David's men said to him "Here is the day of which Jehovah said to you 'I am giving your enemy into your hands, and you shall do with him as you think best.'" And David rose and cut off the flap
5 of Saul's robe quietly; 5 but after that David's conscience pricked him
6 for having cut off the flap of Saul's robe, 6 and he said to his men "Jehovah forbid the thought of my doing such a thing to my sovereign, Jehovah's anointed, as to lay hands on him, because he
7 is Jehovah's anointed." 7 And David reprimanded his men and would not let them rise to attack Saul; and Saul rose and left the cave and went along the road.

8 8 And after that David rose and went out of the cave and called after Saul "Your majesty!" and Saul looked back, and David bowed
9 his face to the ground and did reverence. 9 And David said to Saul "Why do you listen to men's words 'David is looking for a chance
10 to injure you'? 10 This day you have seen with your own eyes how Jehovah gave you into my hands today in the cave, and I refused to kill you, but spared you and said 'I will not lay hands on my
11 sovereign, because he is Jehovah's anointed and my father.' 11 Yes,

see the flap of your robe in my hands! for by my cutting off the flap of your robe and not killing you you may see for yourself that I have no fault or offense upon my hands, and have not misconducted myself
12 toward you; but you are trying to take my life. 12 Jehovah shall give judgment between us, and Jehovah shall avenge me on you; but my
13 hands shall not be laid on you. 13 As the proverb of the ancients says, knavery comes from knaves; but my hands shall not be laid on you.
14 14 Whom has the king of Israel come out against? whom are you pur-
15 suing? a dead dog, a single flea. 15 And Jehovah shall be arbiter, and give judgment between us, and uphold my rights and give me justice against you."

16 16 And when David finished saying these things to Saul, Saul said
17 "Is that your voice, son David?" 17 and Saul wept aloud, and said to David "You are more honest than I, because you have done good to
18 me and I harm to you; 18 and it is a great good deed you have done to me today, that Jehovah put me into your hands and you did not
19 kill me. 19 When a man finds his enemy and lets him go unmolested— Jehovah will repay you with good for this day, what you have done
20 to me. 20 And now, I know you are to be king and the kingship over
21 Israel is to stand permanently in your hands: 21 now swear to me by Jehovah that you will not cut off my descendants after me and that
22 you will not root out my name out of my family"; 22 and David swore to Saul. And Saul went home, and David and his men went up to the fastness.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 And Samuel died, and all Israel gathered and wailed for him and buried him at his home in Ramah. And David moved, going down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 2 And there was a man at Maon whose ranch was at Carmel: the man was very wealthy, had three thousand sheep and a thousand
3 goats; and he was having a sheepshearing at Carmel. 3 The man's name was Nabal, and his wife's Abigail; the wife was beautiful and sensible,
4 the husband harsh and ill-conditioned; he was a Calebite. 4 And David
5 heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep; 5 and David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men "Go up to Carmel, and when you come to Nabal's ask him in my name how he
6 does, 6 and say 'So may you live, yourself well and your family well
7 and all that is yours well. 7 Now I have heard that you are having a shearing: now those shepherds of yours have been with us, and we did not bully them, and nothing of theirs was missing all the time
8 they were at Carmel. 8 Ask your men and have them tell you, that my men may have your goodwill, since we have come on a happy day; please give what you can to your servants, and to your son David.'"

9 9 And David's men came and said to Nabal in David's name all
10 these words, and rested. 10 And Nabal answered David's followers "Who

is David, and who is Jesse's son? there are too many slaves today
11 that are turning brigands by their masters' fault. 11 And am I to take
my bread and my wine, and my meat that I have slaughtered for
12 my shearers, and give them to men from I don't know where?" 12 And
David's men turned and went their way, and came back and told
13 him all these words. 13 And David said to his men "Belt on your
swords"; and they belted on their swords, and David too belted on
his, and about four hundred men went up behind David, while two
hundred stayed with the things.

14 14 And one of Nabal's men told Nabal's wife Abigail "Here has David
sent men out of the wilderness to congratulate master, and he jawed
15 them. 15 But the men were very good to us, and we were not bullied,
and did not miss anything, all the time we were going with them
16 while we were out on the range: 16 they were a wall for us both night
17 and day all the time we were with them tending the sheep. 17 Now
make up your mind what you will do; for master and all his family
are in for trouble, and he is too much of a reprobate to speak to."
18 18 And in haste Abigail took two hundred cakes of bread and two skins
of wine and five cooked sheep and seven pecks of roasted grain and a
hundred clusters of raisins and a hundred cakes of figs, and put them
19 on donkeys 19 and said to her men "Go over ahead of me: I will be
coming after you"; but she did not tell her husband Nabal.

20 20 And as she was riding on her donkey and going down screened
by the mountainside, she found David and his men coming down to
21 meet her; 21 and she met with them while David was thinking "It is
all for nothing I have guarded in the wilderness everything that
belonged to this man, and of all that belonged to him nothing was
22 missing: 22 he has repaid me bad for good. God do so to David's enemies,
and more, if by morning I leave of all that belongs to him any male
23 person." 23 And Abigail saw David and dismounted from her donkey
in haste, and threw herself down on her face before David and did
24 reverence on the ground, 24 and threw herself on his feet and said "On
me be the offense, sir; but let your servant speak in your hearing,
25 and listen to your servant's words. 25 You must not mind that reprobate
Nabal, sir, because he is just like his name: Nabal means curmudgeon,
and curmudgeonliness is his nature; but I your servant did not see
26 the young men you sent, sir. 26 And now, sir, by Jehovah and by your
life, Jehovah has restrained you from getting into bloodguilt and
from letting your own hands relieve you: now may your enemies,
27 and those who wish my lord ill, be as Nabal is. 27 Now, then, let this
token of goodwill that your servant has brought to my lord be given
28 to the young men who accompany my lord in his movements. 28 Pardon
your servant's crime; for Jehovah will make my lord a secure house,
because my lord is fighting Jehovah's battles and there is nothing
29 bad in your record as long as you have lived. 29 And men have stood
up against you to persecute you and hunt for your life, but my lord's

life shall be wrapped up in the bundle of the living in the keeping of your God Jehovah, and your enemies' lives he shall sling out in the
30 cup of a sling. 30 And when Jehovah does for my lord just as he has
31 promised you good, and appoints you warden over Israel, 31 lord will not have this as a matter for misgiving and unrest, to have shed blood without cause and to have let my lord's own hands relieve him; and Jehovah will do you good, and you will remember your servant."

32 32 And David said to Abigail "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
33 who sent you to meet me today; 33 and blessed be your good sense, and blessed you, who have checked me this day from getting into blood-
34 guilt and from letting my own hands relieve me. 34 But, by Jehovah the God of Israel, who has restrained me from doing you harm, if you had not been quick about coming to meet me, by morning not a male
35 person of Nabal's would have been left." 35 And David took from her hands what she had brought him; and to her he said "Go up to your home, it will be all right: see, I have obeyed you and favored you."

36 36 And Abigail came home to Nabal and found him having in his house a wassail like the king's; and Nabal was jolly and very drunk; and she did not tell him a thing, great or small, till the morning light.
37 37 But in the morning, when the wine had gone out of Nabal, his wife told him these things; and his heart died in him, and he turned to
38 a stone. 38 And in about ten days Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died;
39 39 and David heard that Nabal was dead, and he said "Blessed be Jehovah, who has upheld my rights against Nabal in the matter of the insult I suffered, and who held back his servant from mischief and sent Nabal's mischief back on his own head." And David sent
40 a proposal of marriage to Abigail; 40 and David's servants came to Abigail at Carmel and addressed her, saying "David sent us to you
41 to get you for his wife." 41 And she stood up and did reverence with her face to the ground, and said "Your servant is a waiting-maid to
42 wash the feet of my lord's servants"; 42 and Abigail set out at once, riding on her donkey, with her five maids going behind her, and followed David's messengers and became his wife.

43 43 David took Ahino'am of Jezre'el too; and they both became his
44 wives. 44 But Saul had given his daughter Mical, David's wife, to Palti the son of Layish, of Gallim.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And the Ziphites came to Saul at Gibeah, saying "David is keeping himself concealed on the sides of Hakilah Hill, in front of the Jeshi-
2 mon; 2 and down went Saul to the wilderness of Ziph, and three thousand men with him, the picked men of Israel, to look for David
3 in the wilderness of Ziph; 3 and Saul camped on the side of Hakilah Hill, in front of the Jeshimon, by the roadside; and David was living in the wilderness, and saw that Saul had come to the wilderness after
4 him. 4 And David sent out scouts and learned that Saul had come to

5 Nacon; 5 and David went off and came to the place where Saul was camped. And David saw the place where Saul and his general Abner the son of Ner were lying: Saul was lying in the cart-stand, and the people were camped around him.

6 6 And David spoke up and said to Ahimelec the Hittite and Serujah's son Abishai, Joab's brother, "Who will go down with me to Saul in
7 the camp?" and Abishai said "I will go down with you."7And David and Abishai came to the people in the night, and found Saul lying asleep in the cart-stand with his spear sticking in the ground at
8 his head, and Abner and the people lying around him. 8 And Abishai said to David "God has put your enemy into your hands today; now let me pin him to the ground with his own spear at one stroke, and
9 not give him a second."9But David said to Abishai "Do him no violence; for who can lay hands on Jehovah's anointed and go unpunished!"

10 10 And David said "By Jehovah, but Jehovah shall smite him, or his day shall come and he shall die, or he shall go down to a battle and
11 meet his end. 11 Jehovah forbid the thought of my laying hands on Jehovah's anointed; now take the spear at his head and the jug of
12 water and let us get away." 12 And David took the spear and the jug of water at Saul's head, and they made their way out, without anybody's seeing them or knowing of it or waking up, because a trance from Jehovah had fallen on them.

13 13 And David went over to the other side, and stood a long way off
14 on the top of the mountain, with a great distance between; 14 and David called out to the people and to Abner "Hallo there, Abner!"
15 and Abner answered "Who are you, calling out to the king?" 15 And David said to Abner "You are a man that is a man, are you, and nobody equal to you in Israel? and why did you not guard his majesty! because one of the people has been in to do violence to his majesty;
16 this is not a good record you have made. 16 By Jehovah, you are candidates for death for not having guarded your sovereign, Jehovah's anointed. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jug of water that was at his head."

17 17 And Saul recognized David's voice, and said "Is that your voice,
18 son David?" and David said "It is, yourmajesty."18And he said "What is your majesty pursuing his servant for? what have I done,
19 and what fault is there upon my hands? 19 Now, your majesty, listen to your servant's words: if Jehovah has set you on against me, let him accept an offering; but if it is men, cursed be they before Jehovah, because they have banished me from being connected with Jehovah's
20 estate, as much as to say 'Go worship other gods.' 20 Now may my blood not fall from Jehovah's presence to the earth; for the king of Israel has come out to seek my life as a hawk chases a partridge on the
21 mountains." 21 And Saul said "I did wrong; come back, son David, for I will do you no more harm, seeing that you valued my life this day;

22 I acted foolishly, I was very deluded indeed." 22 And David answered
"Here is the king's spear for one of the men to come over and get;
23 23 and Jehovah will repay each man his honesty and loyalty, when
Jehovah gave you into my hands today and I would not lay hands
24 on Jehovah's anointed. 24 And, as I thought much of your life this day,
so may Jehovah think much of mine, and deliver me out of all
distress."

25 25 And Saul said to David "Bless you, son David: do you shall and
achieve you shall." And David went on his way, and Saul back to
his place.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And David said to himself "Now I shall come to my end at Saul's
hands someday or other: there is nothing for it but to escape to the
Philistine country and have Saul despair of getting me by looking
for me any longer in all the territory of Israel, and so escape out
2 of his hands"; 2 and over went David, he and six hundred men who
3 were with him, to Akish the son of Ma'oc, the king of Gath. 3 And
David lived at Gath with Akish, he and his men and their families,
David with his two wives Ahino'am the Jezreelite and Abigail the
4 widow of Nabal the Carmelite; 4 and Saul was told that David had
fled away to Gath, and he no longer looked for him.

5 5 And David said to Akish "Please let them give me a place to live
in in one of the cities on the wolds: why should your servant live
6 at the capital with you?" 6 And Akish that day gave him Siklag; so
Siklag has belonged to the kings of Judah to this day.

7 7 And the length of time that David lived in the Philistine country-
8 side was a year and four months. 8 And David and his men went up
and raided the Geshurites and the 'Amalekites (for those were the
primitive populations of the country as you come to Shur and down
9 to Egypt); 9 and David would devastate the country, and not leave
alive man or woman, and take flocks and herds and donkeys and
10 camels and clothing. 10 And he came back and came to Akish, and Akish
said "Where did you raid today?" and David said "Against the Judah-
11 ite South and the Jerahmeelite South and the Cainite South." 11 And
David would leave not a man or woman alive to bring to Gath, "for
fear they should tell on us." So David did, and such was his custom, all
12 the time he lived in the Philistine countryside. 12 And Akish had confi-
dence in David, thinking "He has given mortal offense to his people
Israel, and will be my subject always."

CHAPTER 28

1 1 And in those days the Philistines gathered their armies for a
campaign, to attack Israel; and Akish said to David "Understand
2 that you go out with me in the army, you and your men."2And David
said to Akish "So you shall know for yourself what your servant

does"; and Akish said to David "So I will appoint you my permanent lifeguard."

3 3 And Samuel had died, and all Israel had wailed for him and buried him in his city Ramah. And Saul had expelled from the country all
4 the spirit-mediums of different kinds. 4 And the Philistines gathered and came and encamped at Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel,
5 and they encamped at Gilboa'. 5 And Saul saw the Philistine army,
6 and was afraid and utterly unnerved;6and Saul put questions to Jehovah, but Jehovah did not answer him either by dreams or by the
7 Urim or by the prophets. 7 And Saul said to his officers "Look me up a medium that I can go to and inquire of her"; and his officers said to him "There is a medium to be found at 'En-Dor."

8 8 And Saul disguised himself and put on different clothes, and went, he and two men with him, and came to the woman in the night and said "Use your power as medium for me, and bring me up the one
9 I tell you to."9But the woman said to him "Now you know what Saul did, how he extirpated the different kinds of mediums out of the
10 country, and why are you shooting at my life?" 10 But Saul swore to her by Jehovah, "As Jehovah lives, you shall not suffer for this
11 matter"; 11 and the woman said "Whom shall I bring up for you?" and
12 he said "Bring me up Samuel." 12 And the woman saw Samuel, and gave a loud cry and said "Why did you deceive me, when you are
13 Saul?" 13 And the king said to her "Do not be afraid; but what did you see?" and she said to him "I saw a god coming up out of the earth."
14 14 And he said to her "What did he look like?" and she said "An old man is coming up, wrapped in a robe"; and Saul knew it was Samuel, and bowed his face to the ground and did reverence.

15 15 And Samuel said to Saul "Why have you disturbed me with bringing me up?" and Saul said "I am in a very hard case, with the Philistines making war on me and God gone away from me and not answering me any longer either through the prophets or by dreams;
16 and I have called you to let me know what to do." 16 But Samuel said "And why should you ask me, when Jehovah has gone away from
17 you and become your enemy? 17 And Jehovah has done as he said by me he would, and torn the kingship out of your hands and given it
18 to a rival of yours, David. 18 As you did not obey Jehovah and wreak his anger on the 'Amalekites, therefore Jehovah has done this thing
19 to you this day; 19 and Jehovah has also given Israel with you into the Philistines' hands. And tomorrow you and your sons shall be with me; the army of Israel too Jehovah will give into the Philistines'
20 hands." 20 And Saul was dumbfounded, and fell full length on the ground, and was greatly afraid at Samuel's words; he had no strength in him either, because he had not eaten food all day and all night.
21 21 And the woman came to Saul and saw that he was in utter consternation; and she said to him "Here your servant has obeyed you, I

have taken my life in my hand and listened to the things you pro-
22 posed to me; 22 now take your turn to obey your servant, and let me
set a bit of bread before you, and eat something so as to have some
23 strength in you when you go on your way"; 23 but he refused, and
said "I will not eat." But his servants urged him, and so did the
woman; and he obeyed them, and rose from the ground and sat down
24 on the bed. 24 And the woman, who had a tied-up calf in the house, killed
it in haste and took meal and kneaded it up and baked it into mat-
25 zoth, 25 and presented it before Saul and his servants, and they ate,
and went off that night.

CHAPTER 29

1 1 And the Philistines gathered all their armies to Aphek, while the
2 Israelites were encamped at the spring in Jezre'el. 2 And the Sarns
of the Philistines were passing in review by hundreds and by thou-
3 sands, and David and his men passing in the rear with Akish; 3 and
the captains of the Philistines said "What do these Hebrews mean?"
And Akish said to the captains of the Philistines "Why, this is David,
King Saul of Israel's officer, who has been with me this year or two,
and I have never had any fault to find with him from the day he
4 transferred his allegiance to me till this day." 4But the captains of
the Philistines were incensed, and said to him "Have the man go
back, back to his place where you stationed him, and not down with
us into the battle, and we shall not have him for an antagonist in
the battle. And what should the fellow pacify his sovereign with?
5 would it not be with those men's heads? 5 Why, this is the David of
whom they sing in the dances 'Saul has killed by the thousand, David
by the ten-thousand.'"

6 6 And Akish called David and said to him "By Jehovah, I think you
are all right, and I should like to have you go in and out with me
in the army, because I have found nothing wrong with you from
the day you came to me till this day; but the Sarns do not like you.
7 7 Now go back in friendship, and do not displease the Sarns of the
8 Philistines." 8 And David said to Akish "But what have I done, and
what fault have you had to find with your servant from the first
day I was with you till this day, that I am not to come and fight your
9 majesty's enemies?" 9And Akish answered David "I know I think you
are all right, right as a god's angel; only the captains of the Philistines
10 have said 'he shall not go up with us into the battle.' 10 Now, the first
thing in the morning, you and your sovereign's subjects that came
with you go to the place where I stationed you, and do not take any-
thing vicious into your head, because you stand all right with me;
11 go the first thing in the morning, as soon as you have light." 11 And
the first thing in the morning David went off, he and his men, to go
back to the Philistine country; and the Philistines went up to Jezre'el.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 And when David and his men came to Siklag on the third day, the
'Amalekites had raided the South and Siklag, and had sacked Siklag
2 and burned it down, 2 and carried off the women and everybody in it,
great and small; they did not kill anybody; and they herded them
3 up and went on their way. 3 And David and his men came to the city
and found it burned down and their wives and children carried off;
4 4 and David and the people he had with him raised their voices and
5 wept till there was no longer any power to weep in them. 5 And David's
two wives were carried off, Ahino'am the Jezreelite and Abigail the
widow of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 6 And David was in a very hard case, because the people were pro-
posing to stone him, because all the people were furious over their
7 children. 7 But David took courage in his God Jehovah. And David
said to Priest Abiathar the son of Ahimelec "Bring the ephod for
8 me." 8 And David put the question to Jehovah "Shall I pursue these
raiders? should I catch them?" and he said to him "Do: catch you
9 shall and rescue you shall." 9 And David went, he and six hundred men
who were with him, and they came to Besor Arroyo; and he left two
10 hundred men there, 10 and he pressed on the pursuit, he and four
hundred men; and two hundred men stayed, who were too dead to
cross Besor Arroyo.

11 11 And they found an Egyptian out on the range and took him to
12 David, and gave him food, which he ate, and water to drink; 12 and they
gave him a cake of figs and two or three clusters of raisins, and he
ate and his spirit came back to him—for he had not eaten food nor
13 drunk water for three days and three nights. 13 And David said to him
"Whom do you belong to, and where are you from?" and he said "I
am an Egyptian boy, slave to an 'Amalekite man, and my master
14 left me behind because I was taken sick three days ago. 14 We had
raided the Cretan South and the Judahite and the Calebite, and
15 Siklag we had burned down." 15 And David said to him "Will you take
me down to these raiders?" and he said "Swear to me by God that
you will not put me to death nor give me up to my master, and I will
16 take you down to these raiders." 16 And so he did; and they found them
all over the ground at random, eating and drinking and holidaying
with all the immense booty that they had taken from the Philistine
17 country and the country of Judah. 17 And David killed them from
twilight to dark and gave no quarter: not a man of them escaped
except four hundred young men who mounted camels and made off.
18 18 And David rescued everything that the 'Amalekites had taken; and
19 David rescued his two wives; 19 and nothing of theirs was gone, from
the smallest thing to the greatest and to sons and daughters, and
from booty to everything that had been taken from them: David
20 recovered everything. 20 And he took all the sheep and cows, and they
drove them before him and said "This is David's booty."

21 21 And David came to the two hundred men that had been too dead
to follow David, and whom he had had stay at Besor Arroyo; and
they came out to meet David and the people he had with him, and
22 came up to the people and asked how they had got on. 22 And all the
good-for-nothing reprobates among the men who had gone with David
answered "Since they did not go with us, we will not give them any
of the booty we have recovered except each man's wife and children:
23 they may take that drove along and go." 23 But David said "You shall
not do so, brothers, with what Jehovah has given to us and kept us
safe and given into our hands the raiders that had come against us.
24 24 And who would listen to you on this proposition? for the share of
the one who goes down to the fight is equal to the share of the one
25 who stays with the things: they are to share together." 25 And thence-
forth he made it a usage and a law for Israel to this day.

26 26 And David, coming to Siklag, sent parts of the booty to his friends
the elders of Judah, with the message "Here is a token for you out
27 of the booty from Jehovah's enemies": 27 to those in Bethul and those
28 in Ramoth-Negeb and those in Jattir 28 and those in 'Ar'arah and those
29 in Siphmoth and those in Eshtemoa' 29 and those in Racal and those in
30 the Jerahmeelite cities and those in the Cainite cities 30 and those in
31 Hormah and those in Bor'Ashan and those in 'Athac 31 and those in
Hebron and to all the places where David had roved, he and his men.

CHAPTER 31

1 1 And the Philistines fought the Israelites, and the men of Israel
ran before the Philistines, and fell stabbed through on Mount Gilboa'.
2 2 And the Philistines kept close after Saul and his sons; and the Philis-
3 tines killed Saul's sons Jonathan and Abinadab and Malk-Shua'. 3 And
the onslaught on Saul was fierce, and the shooters (bowmen) hit
4 him, and he was badly hurt by the shooters. 4 And Saul said to his
squire "Draw your sword and run me through with it, for fear those
uncircumcised fellows should come and amuse themselves with me";
but his squire would not, because he was too much afraid. But Saul
5 took his sword and threw himself on it; 5 and his squire saw that Saul
was dead, and he too threw himself on his own sword and died with
6 him. 6 And Saul and his three sons and his squire died on that day.
7 7 And the men of Israel on the other side of the Vale and of the
Jordan saw that the men of Israel had fled and that Saul and his
sons were dead, and they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines
came and lived in the cities.

8 8 And on the next day the Philistines came to strip the killed, and
9 found Saul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa'. 9 And they cut
off his head and stripped off his equipment and sent them around
through the Philistine country to bring the news to their idols and
10 the people, 10 and put his equipment in the temple of 'Ashtart; and his
body they pegged to the wall of Beth-Shan.

11 11 And Jabesh in Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to
12 Saul; 12 and all the bravest men set out and made an all-night march
and took the bodies of Saul and his sons from the wall of Beth-Shan
13 and brought them to Jabesh and burned them there, 13 and took their
bones and buried them under the tamarisk tree at Jabesh, and
fasted seven days.

Book Second

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And after Saul's death David, coming back from defeating the
2 'Amalekites, stayed at Siklag two days. 2 And on the third day in came
a man from the army, from Saul, with his clothes torn and earth on
his head; and on coming to David he threw himself down on the
3 ground and did him reverence. 3 And David said to him "Where do
you come from?" and he told him "From the Israelite army; I am
4 one that got away." 4 And David said to him "What was it that hap-
pened? tell me." And he said that the people had been routed in the
battle, and that many of the people had fallen and were dead; and
5 that Saul and his sons were dead. 5 And David said to the young man
who brought him the report "How do you know that Saul and his
6 son Jonathan are dead?" 6 And the young man who brought the report
said "I happened by chance to be on Mount Gilboa', and found Saul
supporting himself on his spear, and the chariotry and cavalry over-
7 taking him; 7 and he turned and looked behind him and saw me, and
8 called to me, and I said 'Here I am'; 8 and he said to me 'Who are
9 you?' and I said to him 'I am an 'Amalekite.' 9 And he said to me
'Come and stand over me and give me my death; for I have bees
10 taken with dizziness while my life was still all in me.' 10 So I stood
over him and gave him his death—for I knew he could not live after
he had fallen—and took the diadem that was on his head and an
11 armlet that was on his arm, and brought them to your highness." 11 And
David took hold of his clothes and tore them, and so did all the men
12 that were with him; 12 they wailed and wept and fasted till evening
over Saul and over his son Jonathan and over Jehovah's people and
13 over the house of Israel, because they had fallen by the sword. 13 And
David said to the young man who had brought him the report "Where
are you from?" and he said "I am the son of an 'Amalekite immi-
14 grant." 14 And David said to him "How is it you were not afraid to put
15 out your hand to make away with Jehovah's anointed?" 15 And David
called one of the men and said "Come and cut Mm down"; and he
16 stabbed him to death. 16 And David said to him "Your blood is on your
own head, because your own mouth testified against you, saying 'It
was I who gave Jehovah's anointed his death.'"

17 17 And David sang this lament for Saul and his son Jonathan:

18 To teach the sons of Judah. N.B. Written in the
Book of the Upright.
19 Israel, the antelope is speared on thy heights:
how have champions fallen!
20 Do not tell of it in Gath, do not give out the news in
the streets of Ashkelon,
lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
lest the daughters of the uncircumcised exult.
21 Mountains in Gilboa", may there never be dew nor
rain on you, mountains of death;
for champions' shields were left uncared-for
there, Saul's shield unanointed with oil.
22 Prom blood of the slain, from the fat of champions,
Jonathan's bow never drew back,
and Saul's spear came never empty home.
23 Saul and Jonathan, the loved and the winsome, were
not separated in their life and in their death;
swifter than vultures they were, more stalwart than lions.
24 Daughters of Israel, weep for Saul, who
clothed you in scarlet with luxury,
who topped your clothing with golden jewelry.
25 How have champions fallen amid the battle!
Jonathan is speared on thy heights.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan; thou
wast to me very winsome,
wonderful in thy love to me beyond the love of women.
27 How have champions fallen and weapons of war been lost!

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And after this David put the question to Jehovah "Shall I go up
into one of the cities of Judah?" and Jehovah said to him "Go up."
And David said "Where shall I go up to?" and he said "To Hebron."
2 2 And David went up there, and also his two wives, Ahino'am the
3 Jezreelite and Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite;3and David
brought up his men who were with him, each one with his household,
4 and they took up their residence in the cities of Hebron;4and the men
of Judah came and anointed David there as king over the house of
Judah.

And they told David "It was the men of Jabesh in Gilead that
5 buried Saul."5And David sent envoys to the men of Jabesh in Gilead,
saying to them "Jehovah bless you that you did this act of friendship
6 by your master Saul, and buried him. 6 And now, may Jehovah do
friendlily and faithfully by you; and I too will do well by you for
7 your having done this thing. 7 Now keep up a stout heart, and show

yourselves stalwart men; for Saul your sovereign is dead. Furthermore, the house of Judah have anointed me king over them."

8 8 And Abner the son of Ner, Saul's general, took Saul's son Ishbaal
9 and carried him over to Mahanaim 9 and installed him as king over Gilead and the Ashurites and Jezreelites, and over Ephraim and
10 Benjamin and all Israel. 10 Ishbaal the son of Saul was forty years old at his accession to the throne of Israel, and reigned two years,
11 except that the house of Judah was on David's side. 11 And the days that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah amounted to seven years and six months.

12 12 And Abner the son of Ner and the soldiers of Ishbaal the son of
13 Saul set out from Mahanaim to Gibeon; 13 and Joab the son of Serujah and David's soldiers went out and met with them by the reservoir of Gibeon. And they sat down these on one side of the reservoir and
14 those on the other; 14 and Abner said to Joab "Let us have the boys step
15 out and give us an exhibition"; and Joab said "Let us." 15 And they stepped out and were counted off, twelve for Benjamin and Ishbaal
16 the son of Saul, and twelve of David's soldiers; 16 and each took hold of the other's head and planted his sword in the other's side, and they fell together; and that place was called the Rock Lot in Gibeon.
17 17 And it was a very hard battle that day; and Abner and the men of
18 Israel were beaten by David's soldiers. 18 And the three sons of Serujah were there, Joab and Abishai and 'Asahel; and 'Asahel was as swift-
19 footed as any gazelle on the range. 19 And 'Asahel pursued Abner, not
20 turning to the right or to the left from his chase of Abner; 20 and Abner turned back and said "Is that you, 'Asahel?" and he said "Yes."
21 21 And Abner said to him "Turn to your right or your left and get hold of one of the men and take his spoils"; but 'Asahel would not turn
22 off from chasing him. 22 And Abner said again to 'Asahel "Turn off from chasing me; what do you want me to strike you down for? how
23 could I show my face to your brother Joab?" 23 But he refused to turn off; and Abner hit him below the waist with the back end of the spear, and the spear came out behind him; and he fell down and died on the spot.

And all who came to the place where 'Asahel had fallen and died
24 stopped. 24 But Joab and Abishai pursued Abner, and as the sun was setting they came to Ammah Hill, that is in front of Giah on the way
25 to the wilderness of Gibeon; 25 and the sons of Benjamin rallied behind Abner and formed a single bunch, and made a stand on the top of a
26 hill. 26 And Abner called out to Joab "Shall swords always be eating! do you not know that it will be bitter afterward? how long before
27 you will tell the men to turn back from chasing their brothers?" 27 And Joab said "By God, if you had not spoken, it would have been in the
28 morning that the men broke off each chasing his brother." 28 And Joab sounded the horn, and all the men halted and made no further pursuit
29 of the Israelites, and did no more fighting. 29 And Abner and his men

made an all-night march in the Rift Valley that night, and crossed the Jordan and went through the whole Bithron and came to Maha-
30 naim. 30 And Joab turned back from chasing Abner and gathered all the men, and there were missing of David's soldiers nineteen men
31 and 'Asahel; 31 and David's soldiers had killed of the Benjamites and
32 of Abner's men three hundred and sixty men. 32 And they took up 'Asahel and buried him in his father's tomb at Bethlehem; and Joab and his men made an all-night march, and the daylight found them

CHAPTER 3

1 at Hebron. 1 And the war between Saul's house and David's was a prolonged one; and David grew stronger and stronger, and Saul's house weaker and weaker.

2 2 And sons were born to David in Hebron; and his eldest was Ammon,
3 by Ahino'am the Jezreelite, 3 and his second Kileab by Abigail the widow of Nabal the Carmelite, and the third Absalom the son of
4 Ma'acah the daughter of King Talmai of Geshur, 4 and the fourth Adonijah the son of Haggith, and the fifth Shephatiah the son of
5 Abital, 5 and the sixth Jithre'am by David's widow 'Eglah; these were born to David in Hebron.

6 6 And while the war between Saul's house and David's was going on
7 Abner was doing his best by Saul's. 7 And Saul had had a concubine named Rispah the daughter of Aijah; and Ishbaal the son of Saul said to Abner "How comes it that you have gone in to my father's con-
8 cubine?" 8 and Abner was very angry at Ishbaal's words, and said "Am I a dog's head? Today I am doing favors to the house of your father Saul, down to his brothers and his personal friends, and have not handed you over to David; and you are calling me to account today
9 for this fault about the woman. 9 God do so to Abner, and more, but
10 I will do for David as Jehovah has said to him, 10 to carry the royal power away from Saul's house and to set up David's throne over
11 Israel and over Judah from Dan to Beer-Sheba'." 11 And he was not able to give Abner any further answer, because he was afraid of him.

12 12 And Abner sent messengers to David saying "Make terms with me, and you shall have my hand with you to turn over all Israel to you."
13 13 And he said "Very well; I will make terms with you; I only make one demand on you—you shall not see my face unless when you come
14 to see my face you bring Saul's daughter Mical." 14 And David sent envoys to Ishbaal the son of Saul with the message "Give me my wife
15 Mical whom I betrothed for a hundred Philistine foreskins"; 15 and Ishbaal sent and took her from her husband, from Paltiel the son of
16 Layish. 16 And her husband went with her, weeping as he went along behind her, as far as Bahurim; then Abner said to him "Now go back," and he went back.

17 17 And Abner had been holding communication with the elders of Israel, telling them "You were already wanting to have David for

18 king over you a while ago: 18 now act on it; for Jehovah has said to
David 'By the hands of my servant David I will save my people Israel
19 out of the hands of the Philistines and of all their enemies.'" 19 And
Abner also passed the word to Benjamin, and Abner also went to
bring word to David at Hebron of all that had been agreed to by
20 Israel and by all the house of Benjamin. 20 And Abner came to David
at Hebron with twenty men, and David gave a banquet to Abner
21 and the men who were with him; 21 and Abner said to David "I am
going to bring all Israel together to your majesty to exchange pledges
with you, and you shall be king with absolute power"; and David
22 dismissed Abner, and he went away on friendly terms. 22 And in came
David's soldiers and Joab from a raid, bringing a great deal of
plunder with them; but Abner was not in Hebron with David, be-
cause David had dismissed him and he had gone away on friendly
23 terms. 23 And when Joab and all the forces that were with him came in,
they told Joab "Abner has been to the king, and he has dismissed
24 him and he has gone away on friendly terms." 24 And Joab went to the
king and said "What have you been doing? here Abner came to you,
25 why did you dismiss him and let him go off? 25 you know Abner the son
of Ner, and that he came to inveigle you and to find out your goings
out and your comings in, and to find out everything that you are
26 doing." 26 And Joab went out from David's presence and sent messengers
after Abner, and they brought him back from the cistern of Sirah with-
27 out David's knowledge. 27 So Abner came back to Hebron, and Joab took
him aside into the recess of the gate to speak with him quietly, and
there with a thrust below the waist he stabbed him to death for the
28 blood of his brother 'Asahel. 28 And David heard of it afterward, and
said "I and my kingdom will be innocent of the blood of Abner the
29 son of Ner before Jehovah forever; 29 may it light on the head of Joab
and on all his kin, and may Joab's family never be without men in-
fected with discharges and leprosy, and men that take to the spindle,
and men that fall by the sword, and men that lack bread," 30 Joab and
30 his brother Abishai having killed Abner because he was the death
of their brother 'Asahel in battle at Gibeon.

31 31 And David said to Joab and to all the people that were with him
"Tear your garments and tie sackcloths around your waists, and wail
32 before Abner"; 32 and King David walked behind the bier. And they
buried Abner in Hebron; and the king raised his voice and wept
33 at Abner's grave, and all the people wept. 33 And the king sang a dirge
34 for Abner, "Was Abner to die as a rascal dies? 34 Your hands were not
bound, nor your feet brought to the shackles: as one falls before
35 ruffians you fell"; 35 and all the people wept again over him. And all
the people came to get David to take bread while it was yet day; and
David said "God do so to me, and more, if before the sun sets I
36 taste bread or anything at all." 36 And all the people understood, and
it pleased them: like everything that the king did, it pleased all the

people. 37 And all the people, and all Israel, knew that day that it was not a plan of the king's to kill Abner the son of Ner. 38 And the king said to his servants "Do you not know that one of the chieftains and great men of Israel has fallen today? 39 And I today am David, and anointed king, but these men, the sons of Serujah, are too much for me: Jehovah repay the criminal appropriately to his crime."

CHAPTER 4

1 And Ishbaal the son of Saul heard that Abner had come to his death in Hebron, and he lost heart, and all Israel were in consternation.

2 And there were two men whom Ishbaal the son of Saul had as captains of raiders, one named Ba'anah and the other named Recab, sons of Rimmon the Beerothite (of the sons of Benjamin; Beeroth too is counted as belonging to Benjamin, 3 and the Beerothites have fled away to Gittaim and are living there as immigrants to this day).

4 And Jonathan the son of Saul had a crippled son: he was five years old when the news about Saul and Jonathan came from Jezre'el, and his nurse took him up and fled, and with her haste to flee he fell and was lamed; and his name was Meribaal.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Recab and Ba'anah, went and entered Ishbaal's house at the hottest part of the day, while he was lying down for his noon rest: 6 the woman who had charge of the door of the house was cleaning wheat, and dozed away and went to sleep, 7 and Reeab and his brother Ba'anah slipped through and entered the house while he was lying on his bed in his sleeping-room. And they struck him dead, and cut off his head, and took it and went along the Rift Valley, walking all night; 8 and they brought Ishbaal's head to David at Hebron, and said to the king "Here is the head of Ishbaal, the son of your enemy Saul, who hunted for your life: Jehovah has given your majesty vengeance this day on Saul and his offspring." 9 And David answered Recab and his brother Ba'anah, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, "By Jehovah, who has redeemed my soul out of every distress, 10 when a man told me 'Saul is dead,' thinking he was bringing good news, I took him and killed him in Siklag to give him his fee. 11 Shall I not all the more, now that villains have killed an honest man in his own house on his bed, call you to account for his blood and rout you out of the earth?" 12 And David gave order to his men, and they killed them and cut off their arms and legs, and hung them up by the reservoir in Hebron; and they took Ishbaal's head and buried it in the grave of Abner the son of Ner.

CHAPTER 5

1 And all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and said "Here we are, your flesh and blood. 2 Even formerly, when Saul was king over us, it was you that led Israel out and in; and Jehovah said to you 'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, you shall be warden

over Israel.'" 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David gave pledges to them at Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel. 4 David was thirty years old when he became king, and reigned forty years: 5 at Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and at Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the country; and they said to David "You will not get in here unless you clear away the blind and the lame"—that is to say "David will not get in here." 7 And David took the fastness of Sion, what is now David's City; 8 and David said that day "Anyone who strikes down a Jebusite and gets to the conduit; and the lame and the blind, hateful to David's soul—." For this reason they say "One blind or lame shall not come into the house." 9 And David fixed his residence in the fastness, and called it David's City, and built the fortifications of the city from the Millo inward.

10 And David grew greater and greater, and Jehovah the God of Armies was with him. 11 And King Hiram of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar timber and carpenters and masons, and they built a house for David. 12 And David knew that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel and had exalted his empire for the sake of his people Israel. 13 And David took more concubines and wives at Jerusalem after he had come from Hebron, and more children were born to David. 14 And these are the names of the sons that were born at Jerusalem: Shammua' and Shobab and Nathan and Solomon 15 and Ibhar and Elisliua" and Nepheg and Japhia' 16 and Elishama' and Eljada' and Eliphelet.

17 And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel; and all the Philistines came up to look for David; and David heard of it and went down to the fastness. 18 And the Philistines had come and were foraying in Ghost Hollow; 19 and David put the question to Jehovah "Shall I go up to the Philistines? will you give them into my hands?" And Jehovah said to David "Go up, for I will positively give the Philistines into your hands." 20 And David came in at Baal-Perasim; and David defeated them there, and said "Jehovah burst my enemies before me like a bursting dam"; hence the place is named Baal-Perasim, "Baal of bursts." 21 And they left their gods there, and David and his men took them up.

22 And again the Philistines came up and were foraying in Ghost Hollow, 23 and David questioned Jehovah, and he said "Do not go up; make a circuit to the rear and come to them opposite the pear-trees, 24 so that when you hear a sound of stepping in the tops of the pear-trees, then you may strike in: for then Jehovah has gone out before you to slay in the Philistine army." 25 And David did so, as Jehovah bade him, and slew the Philistines from Gibeon till you come to Gezer.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And again David brought together all the picked men in Israel,
2 thirty thousand of them; 2 and David and all the people that were
with him went to Baal-Judah to bring up from there the ark of God,
which wears the name of Jehovah of Armies who sits upon the cherubs.
3 3And they put the ark of God in a new cart and moved it out of
Abinadab's house at Gibeah; and Abinadab's sons, 'Uzzah and Ahjo,
4 4 were driving the cart with the ark of God, and Ahjo was walking in
5 front of the ark,5and David and all the house of Israel were playing
before Jehovah with all energy and with songs and with lyres and
6 harps and tambourines and sistrums and cymbals. 6 And they came
to Nacon's threshing-floor, and 'Uzzah put out his hand to the ark
7 of God and took hold of it, because the oxen jolted it. 7 And Jehovah
was angry with 'Uzzah, and God smote him down on the shal, and he
8 died there beside the ark of God.8And David was shocked at Jehovah's
having scathed 'Uzzah, and called that place 'Uzzah's Scathe, which
9 name it bears to this day.9And David became afraid of Jehovah
that day, and said "How can the ark of Jehovah come to my home?"
10 10 And David was unwilling to move the ark of Jehovah to David's
City; and David took it into the house of 'Obed-Edom the Gathite.
11 11 And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of 'Obed-Edom the
Gathite three months, and Jehovah blessed 'Obed-Edom and all his
house.

12 12 And King David was told "Jehovah has blessed 'Obed-Edom and
all that belongs to him on account of the ark of God"; and David
went and brought up the ark of God from 'Obed-Edom's house to
13 David's City with festivity. 13 And when the bearers of the ark of
Jehovah had taken six steps, he sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf;
14 14 and David was whirling with all energy before Jehovah, with a linen
15 ephod belted round him, 15 while David and all the house of Israel
brought up the ark of Jehovah with cheering and blasts of ram-horns.
16 16 And when the ark of Jehovah came to David's City, Mical the daugh-
ter of Saul looked out through the window and saw King David
capering and whirling before Jehovah, and felt a contempt for him.
17 17 And they brought the ark of Jehovah in and set it in its place in the
tent David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt-offerings
18 before Jehovah, and welfare-sacrifices. 18 And when David finished
offering the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices he blessed the
19 people in the name of Jehovah of Armies, 19 and distributed to all the
people, all the host of Israel, women as well as men, a ritual-cake of
bread apiece and a steak and a cake of raisins; and all the people
20 went to their homes. 20 And David went home to bless his house, and
Mical the daughter of Saul came out to meet David and said "How
glorious today was the king of Israel, who exposed himself today
before the eyes of his subjects' slave-Women just as any of the riffraff
21 would go and expose himself!" 21 And David said to Mical "Before the

presence of Jehovah, who chose me in preference to your father and all his family, appointing me warden over Jehovah's people Israel;
22 22 so I play before Jehovah, and do things still more ignominious, and
am low in my own eyes; but among the slave-women that you speak
23 of, among them I am respected." 23 And Mical the daughter of Saul
never had a child till the day of her death.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And when the king was settled in his house and Jehovah had given
2 him rest on all sides from all his enemies, 2 the king said to the prophet
Nathan "See here, I am living in a cedar house, but the ark of God
3 stands with a curtain around it." 3 And Nathan said to the king
"Whatever you have in mind go and do: for Jehovah is with you."
4 5 4 But that night Jehovah's word came to Nathan, 5 "Go and say to
my servant David 'Says Jehovah, Are you to build me a house to
6 live in? 6 for I have never lived in a house from the day of my bringing
the sons of Israel up out of Egypt to this day, but have gone in a
7 tent and a tabernacle. 7 In all my going about among all the sons of
Israel did I ever speak with one of the judges of Israel whom I com-
missioned to be shepherds of my people Israel to say "Why have you
8 not built me a cedar house?"' 8 And now you are to say to my servant
David 'Says Jehovah of Armies, I took you from the pasture, from
9 following the sheep, to be warden over my people Israel, 9 and I was
with you wherever you went and exterminated all your enemies
before you; and I will make you a name like the names of the great
10 of the earth, 10 and will fix a place for my people Israel and plant them,
and they shall dwell in one spot and never be disturbed again, and
no longer shall the men of foul play grind them down as they for-
11 merly did, 11 ever since the day that I commissioned judges over my
people Israel; and I will give you rest from all your enemies. And
12 Jehovah tells you that Jehovah will build you a house: 12 when your
days are full and you lie down with your fathers, I will raise up after
you your issue who shall come out of your body, and I will establish
13 his kingship. 13 He shall build me a house, and I will make his throne
14 firm forever. 14 I will be father to him and he shall be son to me, so
that when he does wrong I will correct him with a human rod and
15 human strokes, 15 but my friendship I will never withdraw from him as
16 I withdrew it from the one that was before you. 16 And your house and
your kingship shall be secure forever before me; your throne shall
17 be firm forever.'" 17 Just these words, just this vision, Nathan spoke
to David.

18 18 And King David went in and sat down before Jehovah and said
"Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and who are my house, that you have
19 brought me so far as this? 19 And this has seemed to you a little thing
too, Lord Jehovah, and you have also made promises about your
servant's house to distant times, and I am to see the generations of

20 mankind, Lord Jehovah! 20 And what more should David say to you?
21 you know your servant, Lord Jehovah. 21 For the sake of your own promise, and in accordance with your own will, you have done all this great
22 work, to let your servant know. 22 Therefore are you great, Lord Jehovah, because there is none like you and no God but you, as in everything
23 that we have heard with our ears; 23 and who is like your people Israel, a single nation on earth which a God has gone to redeem for a people of his own to make a name for himself, and to do great and terrible things for them, driving out before your people whom you
24 redeemed out of Egypt nations and gods 24 and establishing your people Israel as your people forever, and you, Jehovah, becoming their God!
25 25 And now, Lord Jehovah, make good forever the promise you have given about your servant and his house, and do as you have promised;
26 26 and your name will be great forever, men saying 'Jehovah of Armies is God over Israel'; and your servant David's house will be firm before
27 you; 27 because you, Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel, have made this disclosure to your servant, 'I will build you a house'—this is why your
28 servant has found heart to offer this prayer to you. 28 And now, Lord Jehovah, you are God, and your word shall be troth; and you have
29 promised to your servant this much good; 29 now stand to it and bless your servant's house that it may be forever before you, because you have spoken, Lord Jehovah, and from your blessing your servant's house is to be blessed forever."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And after this David defeated the Philistines and humbled them,
2 and David took Metheg Ha-Ammah out of the Philistines' hands. 2 And he defeated the Moabites and measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground: he measured two lines to put to death and a full line to keep alive; and the Moabites became subject to David as tributaries.

3 3 And David defeated Hadad'ezer the son of Rehob, the king of Soba,
4 when he went to set up his power at the River; 4 and David took from him seventeen hundred horsemen and twenty thousand footmen, and
5 hamstrung all the chariot ponies, leaving a hundred teams. 5 And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadad'ezer, and David killed
6 twenty-two thousand men of the Syrians. 6 And David set up prefects in Damascene Syria, and the Syrians became tributary subjects of David; and Jehovah made David victorious wherever he went.

7 7 And David took the golden bucklers that were on Hadad'ezer's
8 officers, and brought them to Jerusalem. 8 And from Tebah and Be-
9 rothai, Hadad'ezer's cities, David took very much bronze. 9 And King Toghu of Hamath heard that David had defeated Hadad'ezer's forces,
10 10 and Toghu sent his son Hadad-ram to King David to ask how he was doing and to bless him for having fought and beaten Hadad'ezer (for Hadad'ezer was a standing enemy of Toghu), and he brought with him

articles of silver and of gold and of bronze 11 (these too King David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and gold that he dedicated out of all the nations he had subjugated, 12 Edom and Moab and the Bene-'Ammon and the Philistines and the 'Amalekites, and out of the booty from Hadad'ezer the son of Rehob, the king of Sobah). 13 And David won fame when he came back from defeating the Syrians and defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing eighteen thousand. 14 And he set up prefects in Edom; all over Edom he set up prefects; and all the Edomites became subjects of David, and Jehovah made David victorious wherever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David did justice and equity for all his people. 16 And Joab the son of Serujah was over the army, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was private secretary, 17 and Sadok and Abiathar the son of Ahimelec the son of Ahitub were priests, and Shausha was secretary for documents, 18 and Benajah the son of Jehojada' was over the Cretans and the Pletans, and David's sons were priests.

CHAPTER 9

1 And David said "Is there still left anyone of Saul's family, whom I may befriend for Jonathan's sake?" 2 And there was a slave of Saul's family, named Siba; and they summoned him to David. And the king said to him "Are you Siba?" and he said "Your servant." 3 And the king said "Is there no man left of Saul's family, whom I may befriend in God's name?" And Siba said to the king "There is still a crippled son of Jonathan's." 4 And the king said to him "Where is he?" And Siba said to the king "He is in Lo-Debar at the house of Makir the son of 'Ammiel." 5 And King David sent and took him out of the house of Makir the son of 'Ammiel at Lo-Debar; 6 and Meribaal, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, came to David and threw himself down on his face and did him reverence; and David said "Meribaal!" and he said "Your servant is here." 7 And David said to him "Do not be afraid: befriend you I will for the sake of your father Jonathan, and will restore to you all the fields of your father Saul; and you shall always eat bread at my table." 8 And he did reverence, and said "What is your servant, that you have turned your mind to such a dead dog as I?" 9 And the king called for Siba Saul's man, and said to him "Everything that belonged to Saul and to all his family I give to your master's son; 10 and you shall work the land for him, you and your sons and your slaves, and bring in, so that your master's son shall have bread to eat; but Meribaal your master's son shall always eat bread at my table." (And Siba had fifteen sons and twenty slaves.) 11 And Siba said to the king "Your servant will do in every respect as your majesty commands him."

12 And Meribaal eats at David's table like one of the king's sons. And Meribaal has a little son named Mica; and all the inmates of

13 Siba's house are slaves of Meribaal. 13 And Meribaal lives in Jerusalem,
because he always eats at the king's table and he is lame in both feet.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And after this the king of the Bene-'Ammon died, and his son
2 Hanun succeeded him. 2 And David thought "I will be friendly to
Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father was to me"; and David sent
by his officers to express sympathy with him at the loss of his father.
3 3 And David's officers came to the country of the Bene-'Ammon; and
the chiefs of the Bene-'Ammon said to Hanun their sovereign "Do
you think David is honoring your father when he sends you ambas-
sadors of condolence? is it not for the sake of examining the city
and spying into it and laying it in ruins that David has sent his
4 officers to you?" 4 And Hanun took David's officers and shaved off half
their beards and cut off their habiliments in the middle, up to their
5 buttocks, and sent them off. 5 And David was told of it, and he sent
to meet them (for the men were greatly humiliated); and the king
said "Stay at Jericho till your beards grow, and then come back."

6 6 And the Bene-'Ammon saw that they were at deadly feud with
David; and the Bene-'Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-
Rehob and the Syrians of Soba, twenty thousand infantry, and the
king of Ma'acah a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand
7 men. 7 And David heard, and sent Joab with all the forces, the cham-
8 pions; 8 and the Bene-'Ammon came out and drew up their line of
battle at the gate, and the Syrians of Soba and Rehob and the men
9 of Tob and Ma'acah were by themselves in the open. 9 And Joab saw
that he had the front of the battle in his front and in his rear; and
he made a selection of picked men out of the whole Israelite body,
10 and drew them up to face the Syrians, 10 and the rest of the men he
put into the hands of his brother Abishai and drew them up to face
11 the Bene-'Ammon, 11 and said "If the Syrians are too strong for me, then
you shall be a rescue to me; and if the Bene-'Ammon are too strong
12 for you, I will go to rescue you. 12 Hold fast, and let us do our best for
our people and for the cities of our God, and Jehovah will do as he
13 sees fit." 13 And Joab and the troops that he had with him came on to
14 attack the Syrians, and they fled before him; 14 and the Bene-'Ammon
saw that the Syrians had fled, and they fled before Abishai and
entered the city. And Joab came back from the 'Ammonite war to
Jerusalem.

15 15 And the Syrians saw that they were beaten by the Israelites; and
16 they came together, 16 and Hadad'ezer sent and called out the Syrians
beyond the River, and they came to Helam with Shobac, Hadad'ezer's
17 general, at their head. 17 And David was told, and he brought together
all the Israelites and crossed the Jordan and came to Helam; and
18 the Syrians offered battle to David, and he fought them. 18 And the
Syrians fled before the Israelites, and David killed of the Syrians

seven hundred chariotry and forty thousand infantry, and Shobac, Hadad'ezer's general, got his death-stroke there and died on the field.
19 19 And all the kings who were subject to Hadad'ezer saw that they were beaten by the Israelites, and made peace with the Israelites and became their subjects; and the Syrians were afraid to succor the Bene-'Ammon any longer.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And at the return of the year, at the time when the messengers went out, David sent Joab, and with him his soldiers and all Israel, and they ravaged the Bene-'Ammon and laid siege to Rabbah, and
2 David was staying in Jerusalem. 2 And at evening time David rose from his couch and took a walk on the palace roof; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and it was a very handsome woman.
3 3 And David sent and inquired about the woman, and they said "Why, that is Bath-Sheba', Eli'am's daughter, Urijah the Hittite's wife."
4 4 And David sent messengers and fetched her; and she came to him and he lay with her, when she was in purification from her uncleanness; and she went back to her home.

5 5 And the woman became pregnant, and sent and told David "I am
6 pregnant."6And David sent to Joab, "Send Urijah the Hittite to me";
7 and Joab sent Urijah to David. 7 And Urijah came to him, and David asked him how Joab was doing and how the men were doing and
8 how the war was doing;8and David said to Urijah "Go down to your house and wash your feet"; and Urijah went out of the palace, and
9 after him a portion of the king's food.9And Urijah slept at the palace door with all his fellow-soldiers and did not go down to his house;
10 10 and they told David "Urijah did not go down to his house," and David said to Urijah "Why, you have been away and just got home; how
11 is it that you do not go down to your house!" 11 And Urijah said to David "The Ark and the Israelites and Judahites are living in booths, and his highness Joab and your majesty's officers are camping in the open field; and shall I go into my house to eat and drink and lie with my wife? by Jehovah and by your life, I will not do any
12 such thing." 12 And David said to Urijah "Stay here one day more, and tomorrow I will send you off." And Urijah stayed in Jerusalem that
13 day; 13 and on the next day David invited him to eat and drink before him, and made him drunk; and at evening he went out to sleep in his sleeping-place with his fellow-officers, and did not go down to
14 his house. 14 And in the morning David wrote a letter to Joab and sent
15 it by Urijah; 15 and in the letter he wrote "Put Urijah at the front in the place where the fighting is hardest, and fall back from supporting
16 him, so that he shall get killed." 16 And while he was besieging tie city Joab stationed Urijah at a place where he knew there wae
17 stalwart men. 17 And the men of the city came out and fought Joab,

and some of the troops, of David's soldiers, fell; and Urijah the Hittite also lost his life.

18 19 18 And Joab sent and reported to David all about the war, 19 and in instructing the messenger he said "When you have finished telling
20 the king all about the war, 20 if the king is out of temper and says to you 'How came you to go fighting close to the city? did you not know
21 they would shoot from the wall? 21 Who killed Abimelec the son of Jerubbaal? did not a woman throw the upper stone of a mill on him from the wall so that it was his death, at Tebes? why did you go
22 close to the wall?' then say 'Urijah the Hittite is dead too.'" 22 And the messenger went, and came and told David all that Joab sent him to say, all about the war; and David was angry and said to the messenger "Why did you go fighting close to the city? did you not
23 know you would be shot down from the wall?" 23 and the messenger said to David "Because the men braved us and came out to meet us
24 in the open; 24 and we pressed them clear to the gate, and the archers shot at your soldiers off the wall, and of the royal soldiers about eighteen men were killed—and your servant Urijah the Hittite was
25 killed too." 25 And David said to the messenger "You will say to Joab 'Do not feel badly about this matter, that the sword makes such havoc; push the war against the city, and demolish it'; encourage him."
26 26 And Urijah's wife heard that her husband Urijah was dead, and
27 wailed over her husband; 27 and when the mourning-time was past David sent and brought her into his house, and she became his wife and bore him a son.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Jehovah disapproved the thing that David had done, and sent Nathan to David; and he came and said to him "There were two men
2 in the same city, one rich and one poor: 2 the rich man had a great
3 many sheep and cattle, 3 the poor man had nothing at all but one little lamb which he had bought and raised, and it had grown up in company with him and his children; it ate of his crusts, and drank from his cup, and slept in his arms, and was like a daughter to him.
4 4 And a chance guest came to the rich man; and he could not bear to take any of his sheep or cattle to cook for the traveler that he had had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb and cooked it for
5 the man that had come to him." 5 And David was greatly incensed against the man, and said to Nathan "By Jehovah, the man that did
6 that is going to die; 6 and he shall pay for the lamb seven times its value, because he did that thing and had no mercy."

7 7 And Nathan said to David "You are the man. Says Jehovah, the God of Israel, 'I anointed you king over Israel, and delivered you
8 from Saul's hands, 8 and gave you your master's daughters and your master's wives to lie in your bosom, and I gave you the girls of Israel and Judah, and if that had been too little I would have added as

many over and over. 9 How comes it that you have despised Jehovah
in doing what he disapproves? you have struck down Urijah the
Hittite with the sword and taken his wife as your own, and him you
10 have killed with the sword of the Bene-'Ammon; 10 and now the sword
will not quit your house forever, because you despised me and took
11 Urijah the Hittite's wife to be your own. 11 I, says Jehovah, will raise
mischief against you out of your own family, and will take your
wives before your eyes and give them to your neighbor, and he shall
12 lie with your wives in sight of this sun; 12 for you did it in secret, but
I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun."

13 13 And David said to Nathan "I have sinned against Jehovah." And
Nathan said to David "And Jehovah on his part has set aside your
14 sin; you shall not die; 14 the son that is born to you shall die though,
15 because you did treat Jehovah with contempt in this matter." 15 And
Nathan went home.

And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's widow bore to David,
16 and it was taken desperately sick. 16 And David betook himself to God
on behalf of the boy; and David kept fast, and used to go to his
17 room and lie on the floor all night. 17 And the elders of his house rose
to stand over him and get him to rise off the floor; but he would not,
18 and did not take bread with them. 18 And on the seventh day the
child died; and David's officers were afraid to tell him the child was
dead, because they thought "Here we spoke to him while the child
was alive and he did not obey, and how are we to tell him 'The child
19 is dead'? and he will do something bad." 19 And David saw that his
officers were whispering to each other, and David understood that
the child was dead; and David said to his officers "Is the child dead?"
20 and they said "He is." 20 And David got up off the floor, and bathed and
oiled himself and changed his dress and went into the house of Jeho-
vah and did reverence, and came into his house and asked for bread;
21 and they set it before him, and he ate it. 21 And his officers said to
him "What does this mean that you have done? while the child was
alive you fasted and wept on his account, and when the child was dead
22 you got up and ate bread." 22 And he said "While the child was still alive
I fasted and wept because I thought 'Who knows whether Jehovah
23 may be gracious to me, and the child live?' 23 But now he is dead: what
was I fasting for? could I yet bring him back? I am going to him,
24 but he will not come back to me." 24 And David comforted his wife
Bath-Sheba', and went in to her and lay with her, and she had a
25 son; 25 and he named him Solomon; and Jehovah loved him, and sent by
the prophet Nathan and named him Jedidiah after Jehovah.

26 26 And Joab attacked Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and took the
27 palace city. 27 And Joab sent messengers to David with the message
28 "I have attacked Rabbah, and I took the water city. 28 Now bring
together the rest of the people and beleaguer the city and take it,
29 lest I should take it and it should carry my name." 29 And David

brought together all the people and went to Rabbah and attacked the
30 city and took it; 30 and he took the crown of Malcam off his head, and
its weight was a hundredweight of gold; and it had a precious stone
in it, which came to be on David's head. And he took out the plunder
31 of the city, a very great amount; 31 and the people in it he took out and
put them to saws and iron cuts and iron picks, and put them through
the brickyard; and so he did with all the cities of the Bene-'Ammon.
And David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And after this it befell that David's son Absalom had a beautiful
2 sister named Tamar, and David's son Amnon fell in love with her; 2 and
Amnon was in such distress on account of his sister Tamar that he
made himself sick, because she was a maiden and it seemed to Amnon
3 out of the question to do anything to her. 3 And Amnon had a comrade
whose name was Jonadab, the son of David's brother Shimeah; and
4 Jonadab was a very wise man; 4 and he said to him "How is it that
you are like this, prince, getting poorer morning by morning? will
you not tell me?" and Amnon said to him "I am in love with Tamar,
5 my brother Absalom's sister." 5 And Jonadab said to him "Take to
your bed and pretend to be sick, and when your father comes to
see you, say to him 'Let my sister Tamar come and feed me, and let
her make the food before my eyes, so that I may see, and let me eat
out of her hand.'"

6 6 And Amnon went to bed and pretended to be sick, and when the
king came to see him Amnon said to the king "Let my sister Tamar
come and mold a few heart-cakes before my eyes and let me have
7 my food out of her hand"; 7 and David sent word to Tamar at the
palace "Come to your brother Amnon's house and make his food
8 for him." 8 And Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house, he being
abed, and took the dough and kneaded it and molded it before his
9 eyes and fried the heart-cakes, and took the pan and poured them
out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said "Put the
men all out of my presence"; and all the men went out of his presence.
10 10 And Amnon said to Tamar "Bring the food into the chamber and
let me eat out of your hand"; and Tamar took the heart-cakes she
had made and brought them into the chamber to her brother Amnon
11 11 and presented them to him to eat, and he took hold of her and said
12 to her "Come and lie with me, sister." 12 And she said to him "Don't,
brother, don't abuse me: it is not done in Israel; don't commit this
13 scandal. 13 Where should I take my dishonor to? and you would be
rated like one of the reprobates in Israel; now speak to the king, for
14 he will not refuse me to you"; 14 but he would not obey, but overpowered
her and violated her and lay with her.

15 15 And Amnon took an aversion to her—a very great aversion, for
his aversion to her was greater than the love he felt for her had been;

and Amnon said to her "Get up and go." 16 And she said to him "Don't,
brother: this last injury that you do to me in turning me out is
a greater one than the first"; 17 but he would not listen to her, but
called his man and said "Do get this out of the house and lock the door
after her." 18 And she had on a long tunic with sleeves, for the king's
maiden daughters dressed so in gowns; and when his attendant put
her out and locked the door after her, 19 Tamar took ashes and put
them on her head, and tore the long tunic she had on, and put her
arms over her head and went along screaming as she went. 20 And her
brother Absalom said to her "Has your brother Amnon been with
you? now, sister, be quiet; he is your brother; do not take this to
heart." And Tamar lived desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 And King David heard all these things and was very angry;
22 and Absalom did not speak with Amnon either good words or bad, be-
cause Absalom hated Amnon for having violated his sister Tamar.
23 And after two years' time Absalom had sheepshearers at Baal-
24 Hasor near 'Ephron, and Absalom invited all the princes. 24 And
Absalom went in to the king and said "Your servant has shearers:
25 will the king and his officers please come with your servant?" 25 And
the king said to Absalom "No, my son, let us not all go, or we shall
burden you." And he urged him; but he would not go, and said good-
26 bye to him. 26 And Absalom said "If not, let brother Amnon go with
27 us"; and the king said to him "Why should he go with you?" 27 but
Absalom urged him, and the king sent with him Amnon and all the
princes.

28 28 And Absalom made a wassail like the king's; and Absalom gave
his men the order "Look here: when Amnon is mellow with wine, I
will say to you 'Hit Amnon,' and you are to kill him; do not be
afraid; you have my orders; stand up to your job and show that
29 you amount to something." 29 And Absalom's men did to Amnon as
Absalom ordered them to; and all the princes sprang to their feet and
30 mounted their mules and fled. 30 And while they were on the road the
report came to David "Absalom has killed all the princes, there is
31 not one of them left"; 31 and the king sprang to his feet and tore his
clothes and threw himself on the ground, and all his officers who
32 were standing in his presence tore their clothes. 32 But Jonadab the
son of David's brother Shimeah answered "My lord must not think
they have killed all the young princes: only Amnon is dead, because
there has been an ugly look around Absalom's mouth since the day
33 that he violated his sister Tamar. 33 Now your majesty must not pay
any attention to such talk as that all the princes are dead, because
34 it is only Amnon that is dead, and Absalom has fled." 34 And the young
man who was on the watch raised his eyes and saw that a great
number of persons were going along the Beth-Horon road at the
descent; and the watchman came and told the king "I saw men id
35 the direction of Beth-Horon, toward the mountainside." 35 And Jonadab

said to the king "Here the princes are coming; it has come out just
36 as your servant said." 36 And as he finished speaking, up came the
princes; and they raised their voices and wept, and the king and all
37 his officers wept too, making a very great weeping. 37 (But Absalom left
the country, and went to Talmai the son of 'Ammihud, the king of
38 Geshur.) 38 And he mourned for his son all the time. But Absalom left
the country, and went to Geshur and was there three years.
39 39 And the king pined away for Absalom when he was reconciled to

CHAPTER 14

1 1 Amnon's being dead; and Joab the son of Serujah perceived that the
2 king was well disposed toward Absalom. 2 And Joab sent to Tekoa' and
got a wise woman from there, and said to her "Go into mourning, put
on mourning clothes and do not rub yourself with oil, and be like a
3 woman who has been in mourning for a death these many days; 3 and
come to the king and say this word to him—" and Joab dictated the
4 words to her. 4 And the Teko'ite woman came to the king and threw
herself down flat on her face and did reverence, and said "Help,
5 your majesty!" 5 And the king said "What is the matter?" And she
6 said "You see, I am a widow woman, my husband is dead; 6 and your
servant had two sons, and the two of them had a tussle out on the
range, with no one to part them, and he hit him—one of them hit
7 the other one—and killed him. 7 And there the whole clan stood up
against your servant and said 'Give us the brother-killer to be put
to death for the life of his brother whom he killed, so that we can
make away with the heir too'; and they will put out the spark that
is left me, not giving my husband a name and remnant on the face
of the earth."

8 8 And the king said to the woman "Go to your home, and I will give
9 orders about you." 9 And the Teko'ite woman said to the king "On
me be the offense, your majesty, and on my family; and may the
10 king and his throne go clear." 10 And the king said "Anyone who speaks
11 to you, bring him to me and he shall not touch you again." 11 And she
said "Will your majesty please name your God Jehovah for assurance
that the blood-reclaimer shall not ravage by wholesale and that they
shall not make away with my son?" And he said "By Jehovah, not
a hair of your son shall fall to the ground."

12 12 And the woman said "Will you let your servant say something to
13 your majesty?" and he said "Say it." 13 And the woman said "And why
have you had such a design as this against God's people—which, by
the word the king has said, amounts to guilt—that the king should
14 not bring home his outcast? 14 because die we do, and are like water
spilled on the ground, that is not to be picked up; and God will not
take away the life of one who lays plans not to banish an outcast
15 from him. 15 And now as to my having come to speak of this thing to
your majesty, it was because the people frightened me, and your

servant thought 'let's speak to the king, perhaps the king will do as
16 his servant says 16 when the king hears, rescue his servant out of the
hand of the man who is trying to make away with me and my son
17 together out of God's estate.' 17 And your servant thought 'let his
majesty's word settle it; for his majesty is like the Angel of God at
making out what is good and what is bad.' And may your God Jeho-
vah be with you."
18 18 And the king answered the woman "Do not refuse to answer a
question I am going to ask you"; and she said "Say it, your majesty."
19 19 And the king said "Does Joab have a hand in all this business of
yours?" And the woman answered "By your life, your majesty, there
is no getting by anything that your majesty has said: it was your
servant Joab that told me to do it and put all these words in your
20 servant's mouth. 20 It was for the sake of facing the thing a different
way that your servant Joab did this thing; and your majesty is as wise
as the Angel of God is, so as to know everything on earth."
21 21 And the king said to Joab "Well, I am doing the thing: go bring
22 back the boy—Absalom." 22 And Joab threw himself down flat on Ms
face and did reverence, and blessed the king, and said "I thank
your majesty heartily that today your majesty has done the thing
23 your servant said"; 23 and Joab went off to Geshur and brought Absalom
24 to Jerusalem. 24 But the king said "Have him go along to his house, and
not see my face"; so Absalom went along to his house and did not
see the king's face.
25 25 Now there was no man in all Israel so handsome as Absalom,
thoroughly admirable: from foot to crown there was not a flaw in him.
26 26 When he shaved his head (from time to time he did shave it; he
shaved it when it felt heavy) he weighed the hair of it, and it came
27 to three and a half pounds of the king's standard. 27 And Absalom had
three sons born to him, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar;
she was a beauty.
28 28 And Absalom lived in Jerusalem for two years' time without seeing
29 the king's face. 29 And Absalom sent for Joab to send him to the king,
but he would not come to him; and he sent again, but he would not
30 come. 30 And he said to his servants "Look here: Joab's lot is next me,
and he has barley there; go set it on fire." And Absalom's servants set
31 the lot on fire; 31 and Joab went off and went into the house where Absa-
lom was, and said to him "Why have your servants set that lot of mine
32 on fire?" 32 and Absalom said to Joab "I was sending you word 'Come
here so that I can send you to the king to say "Why have I come
from Geshur? I should be better off if I were still there; now let me
see the king's face, and if there is crime in me let him put me to
33 death."'" 33 And Joab went in to the king and told him; and the king
called for Absalom, and he went in to the king and prostrated him-
self on the ground in reverence before the king, and the king kissed
Absalom.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And after this Absalom set up a carriage and ponies, with fifty
2 men running before him;2and the first thing in the morning Absalom
would be standing beside the road to the gate, and to every man
who had a lawsuit to come to the king for trial Absalom called out
"What city are you from?" and he said "Your servant is from such
3 a tribe of Israel,"3and Absalom said to him "Look here, your case is
all right and in order, but you have nobody from the king to hear
4 you";4and Absalom said "If only I were made judge in the country!
and every man who had a lawsuit should come to me, and I would
5 give him his rights." 5 And when a man approached to do reverence
to him, he would put out his hand and catch hold of him and kiss him.
6 6 And Absalom did the like to all the Israelites who came to the king
to have cases tried; and Absalom cajoled the men of Israel.

7 7 And at the end of four years Absalom said to the king "Let me
8 go and pay my vow that I have made to Jehovah at Hebron.8For your
servant made a vow when I was living at Geshur in Syria, 'If Jehovah
9 shall bring me back to Jerusalem, I will worship Jehovah.'" 9 And
the king said to him "Go, and good betide you"; and he went off to
10 Hebron. 10 And Absalom sent emissaries through all the tribes of Israel
with the message "When you hear the sound of the ram-horn, say
11 'Absalom is declared king at Hebron.'" 11 And with Absalom went two
hundred men from Jerusalem as guests, who went in good faith and
12 had no knowledge of anything. 12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel
the Gilonite, David's counselor, from his city Giloh, when he was
offering the sacrifices; and the revolutionary movement became power-
ful, and the people with Absalom grew more and more numerous.

13 13 And the news came to David that the feeling of the men of Israel
14 was on Absalom's side; 14 and David said to all his officers who were
with him at Jerusalem "Let us get away right off, because there is
not going to be anything left of us with what Absalom is doing; be
quick about going, for fear he should come quick and catch us here
15 and slam the worst on us, and massacre the city"; 15 and the king's
officers said to the king "Just as your majesty pleases, your servants
16 are ready." 16 And the king went out with all his family behind him;
17 but the king left ten concubine wives to keep the house. 17 And the
king went out, and all the people behind him, and stood at Beth-
18 hammerhak, 18 with all his soldiers passing by on one side of him, and all
the Cretans and Pletans, and all the Gathites, six hundred men, who
had come behind him from Gath, passing by before the king.

19 19 And the king said to Ittai the Gathite "Why should you too go
with us? go back and stay with the king, because you are a foreigner,
20 and an exile from your place to boot. 20 It was yesterday you came,
and today should I take you back and forth to go with us while I
go where I may go? Go back, and take your brothers back with you;
21 and may Jehovah do friendlily and faithfully by you." 21 But Ittai

answered the king "By Jehovah and by your majesty's life, at the place where your majesty is, be it for death or be it for life, there
22 your servant will be." 22 And David said to Ittai "Pass on"; and Ittai the Gathite went past, and all his men and all the women and children he had with him.

23 23 And all the country was weeping loudly, and all the people going across, and the king going across in Kidron Arroyo, and all the people going across along and beside the road to the Wilderness Olive-Tree,
24 24 and on came also Sadok and Abiathar carrying the ark of God's covenant; and they set the ark down, and Abiathar went up till all
25 the people had finished crossing over from the city. 25 And the king said to Sadok "Take the ark of God back to the city and let it stay in its place; if I have Jehovah's goodwill he will bring me back and
26 let me see him and his ground; 26 but if he says 'I am not pleased with
27 you,' here I am; let him do as seems best to him." 27 And the king said to Priest Sadok "Look here: go back to the city, you and Abiathar, and good betide you; and both your sons with you, your son Ahima'as
28 and Abiathar's son Jonathan. 28 Look here, I am delaying at the Wilder-
29 ness Fords till word comes from you, reporting to me." 29 And Sadok and Abiathar took the ark of God back to Jerusalem, and it remained
30 there. 30 But David went up the Olive Slope weeping all the way, with a muffled head and walking barefoot; and all the people that were with him muffled their heads and went up weeping all the way.

31 31 And David had been told "Ahithophel is among the ones who are with Absalom conducting the revolution"; and David had said "Make
32 Ahithophel's policy foolish, Jehovah my God." 32 And as David came to the crest where one does reverence to God, he found Hushai the Arkite coming to meet him with his tunic torn and earth on his head;
33 33 and David said to him "If you go over with me you will be a drag
34 on me, 34 but if you go back to the city and say to Absalom 'I will be your servant, your majesty; I was your father's servant in the past,
35 and now I am yours' you may balk Ahithophel's policy for me. 35 You see, you will have with you there Priests Sadok and Abiathar, and every piece of news that you hear from the palace you will tell to
36 Priests Sadok and Abiathar. 36 There with them they have their two sons, Sadok's Ahima'as and Abiathar's Jonathan, and you will send
37 me by them every piece of news that you hear." 37 And David's friend Hushai went into the city as Absalom was coming to Jerusalem,

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And David, passing a little beyond the crest, found Meribaal's man Siba coming to meet him, with a pair of saddled donkeys and on them two hundred cakes of bread and a hundred clusters of raisins and a
2 hundred of dates, and a skin of wine; 2 and the king said to Siba "What have you here?" And Siba said "The donkeys are for the king's family to ride on, and the bread and dates for the men to

eat, and the wine for anyone who grows faint in the wilderness to
3 drink." 3 And the king said "And where is your master's son?" and
Siba said to the king "You will find him staying in Jerusalem, be-
cause he thought 'Today the house of Israel will give me back my
4 father's kingship.'" 4 And the king said to Siba "Here, everything
that belongs to Meribaal is yours." And Siba said "My duty to your
majesty; I thank your majesty."
5 5 And King David came to Bahurim, and found coming out from
there a man of Saul's clan named Shimei son of Gera, cursing as he
6 6 came out and pelting David and all King David's officers with stones,
while all the people and all the champions were on his right and on
7 his left; 7 and what Shimei said in his cursing was "Out with you,
8 out with you, you cutthroat, you rowdy! 8 Jehovah has sent back upon
you all the blood of the family of Saul in whose place you have
reigned! and Jehovah has given the kingship into the hands of your
son Absalom, and here you are in your trouble, cutthroat that you
9 are!" 9 And Abishai the son of Serujah said to the king "Why should
this dead dog be cursing your majesty? let me go over and take off
10 his head." 10 But the king said "What business is it of you sons of
Serujah that he curses, and that Jehovah has said to him 'Curse
11 David,' and who is to say 'How came you to do so?'" 11 And David
said to Abishai and to all his officers "Here my own son, who came
of my body, is hunting for my life, how much more then may the
Benjamite? leave him to curse, because Jehovah has told him to.
12 12 Perhaps Jehovah will look upon my wretched state, and Jehovah will
13 repay me good for my cursing today." 13 And David and his men went
on in the road, with Shimei going along the mountain-slope parallel
with them, cursing and pelting with stones opposite to them as he
went, and throwing dust.
14 14 And the king and all the people who were with him came to 'Aye-
15 phim, and there they rested up; 15 but Absalom and all the men of Israel
16 came into Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 16 And when David's
friend Hushai the Arkite came to Absalom, Hushai said to Absalom
17 "Long live the king! long live the king!" 17 And Absalom said to Hushai
"There is friendship for you! why did you not go with your friend?"
18 18 But Hushai said to Absalom "No, whomever Jehovah and this people
and all the men of Israel choose, I will be for him and stay with him.
19 19 And in the next place, whom should I serve? should it not be before
his son? as I have served your father, such I will be before you."
20 20 And Absalom said to Ahithophel "Give us your advice what to do."
21 21 And Ahithophel said to Absalom "Go in to your father's concubines
whom he has left to keep the house, and all Israel will hear that you
are at deadly feud with your father, and all who are with you will
22 be on their mettle." 22 And they pitched the tent for Absalom on the
roof, and Absalom went in to his father's concubines in sight of all
23 Israel. 23 Now the advice Ahithophel gave in those days was as if one

submitted a question to the word of God: such was all Ahithophel's advice both to David and to Absalom.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And Ahithophel said to Absalom "Let me pick out twelve thousand
2 men and be off tonight to pursue your father, 2 and come upon him while he is tired and disheartened, and take him by surprise; and all the people he has with him will run, and I will strike down the
3 king alone, 3 and bring all the people back to you as a bride comes back to her husband; you want only one man's life, and all the people
4 will be unharmed"; 4 and the idea suited Absalom and all the elders of Israel.

5 5 And Absalom said "Call Hushai the Arkite too, and let us hear
6 what he too has to say."6And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom said to him "This was Ahithophel's idea: shall we do as he says? if
7 not, tell us yours."7And Hushai said to Absalom "The advice Ahitho-
8 phel has given is not good this time." 8 And Hushai said "You yourself know your father and his men to be champion warriors; and they are in as bad a temper as a bear out on the range that has lost her cubs. And your father is an old soldier and will not spend the night
9 with the troops:9there he is now hiding in one of the sinkholes, or in some place; and when he falls on them at the start, anyone who hears of it will hear and say 'There has been a slaughter among the
10 people who are on Absalom's side'; 10 and even a brave man with a heart like a lion's will melt right down; for all Israel knows that your father is a champion and those who are with him are brave men,
11 11 But, I advise, let all Israel be brought together to you, from Dan to Beer-Sheba', in numbers like the sand by the sea, with your person
12 going among them; 12 and we will come to him at some place where he may be found, and light on him as the dew falls on the ground, and of him and all the men with him there will not be a single one left;
13 13 and if he retreats to a city, all Israel shall carry ropes to the city, and we will drag it to the arroyo till there is not even a pebble to be found
14 there." 14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said "Hushai the Arkite's policy is better than Ahithophel's," Jehovah having ordained to balk Ahithophel's good policy, to the end that Jehovah might bring mischief on Absalom.

15 15 And Hushai said to Priests Sadok and Abiathar "Ahithophel has given Absalom and the elders of Israel such and such advice, and I
16 have given such and such. 16 Now send quickly and tell David 'Do not halt at the Wilderness Fords for tonight, but do make good the crossing, for fear the king and all the people that are with him
17 should be wiped out.'" 17 And Jonathan and Ahima'as were posted at 'En-Rogel, and the maid would go and bring word to them, and they would go and bring word to King David, because they could
18 not be seen going into the city. 18 But a boy saw them and told Absalom;

and they both hurried to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had
19 a well in his courtyard, and they got down there, 19 and the woman took
a mat and slid it over the top of the well and spread out pounded
20 fruit on it, and nothing showed. 20 And Absalom's officers came to the
woman in the house and said "Where are Ahima'as and Jonathan?"
and the woman said to them "They went over the water"; and they
21 looked and did not find them, and went back to Jerusalem. 21 And after
they had gone they came up out of the well and went and told King
David "Up, go over the water quickly, because Ahithophel has been
22 proposing such and such a policy against you"; 22 and David and all
the people he had with him rose and went over the Jordan; by
morning there was not a single one lacking that had not gone over
the Jordan.

23 23 And Ahithophel saw that his policy was not followed, and he
saddled his donkey and went off home to his city and made his will
and hanged himself; and he was buried in his ancestral tomb.

24 24 And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom went over the Jordan,
25 he and all the men of Israel with him; 25 and Absalom set 'Amasa over
the army in place of Joab; 'Amasa was the son of a man named Ithra
the Ishmaelite, who had gone in to Abigal the daughter of Nahash
26 the sister of Joab's mother Serujah. 26 And the Israelites and Absalom
camped in Gilead.

27 27 And when David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash
from Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and Makir the son of 'Ammiel
28 from Lo-Debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite from Rogelim, 28 brought
bedsteads and rugs and basins and crockery, and wheat and barley
29 and meal and roasted grain and beans and lentils 29 and honey and
butter and sheep and clotted cream, and offered it for eating to David
and the people he had with him; for they thought "The people have
grown hungry and faint and thirsty in the wilderness."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And David held a muster of the people he had with him, and
2 appointed over them captains of thousands and of hundreds; 2 and
David divided the people into thirds, a third under Joab and a third
under Joab's brother Abishai the son of Serujah, and a third under
Ittai the Gathite. And David said to the people "I will go out with
3 you myself"; 3 but the people said "You shall not; for if we run nothing
will be thought of it, and if half of us die nothing will be thought
of it, but you are equal to ten regiments of us; it is better now that
4 we should have you in the city to help us." 4 And the king said to them
"I will do as you think best."

And the king stood at the side of the gate while all the people went
5 out by hundreds and thousands; 5 and the king gave Joab and Abishai
and Ittai the order "Do be easy with my boy Absalom"; and all the
people heard it when the king gave all the generals orders in regard

6 to Absalom. 6 And the people went out in the field to meet the Israelites,
7 7 And the battle was fought in Ephraim Badlands; and the people
of Israel were defeated there by David's soldiers, and the losses were
8 heavy that day, twenty thousand men. 8 And the fighting was scattered
all over the countryside there, and the Badlands ate up more of the
9 people that day than the sword did. 9 And Absalom, riding on a mule,
came in the way of David's soldiers; and the mule got under the
boughs of a great terebinth-tree, and his head caught in the tree,
10 and he hung in the air, while the mule he was on went along. 10 And a
man saw it and told Joab "Here, I saw Absalom hanging in the
11 terebinth-tree." 11 And Joab said to the man that told him " 'Here, you
saw him'—and how came it you did not strike him to the ground
there? and it would have been my business to give you ten shekels
12 of silver and a belt." 12 But the man said to Joab "And if I were
weighing in my hand a thousand shekels of silver I would not lay
hands on the prince, because in our hearing the king gave you and
13 Abishai and Ittai the order 'Look out for my boy Absalom.' 13 Or had
I played false with his life, nothing is hidden from the king, and
14 you would have stood aloof." 14 And Joab said "Then I will make a
beginning for you," and took three darts in his hand and drove them
into Absalom's heart, he being still alive in the midst of the tree;
15 15 and ten young men who were squires to Joab surrounded Absalom
16 and hacked him to death. 16 And Joab blew the ram-horn, and the people
came back from pursuing the Israelites; for Joab kept the people in
17 hand. 17 And they took Absalom and threw him into the biggest sinkhole
in the Badlands and reared a very large cairn of stones over him;
18 and all Israel fled to their homes. 18 But during his life Absalom had
taken and reared for himself the obelisk in the King's Vale, because
he thought "I have no son to commemorate my name," and named
the obelisk after himself; and it is called Absalom's Hand to this day.
19 19 And Ahima'as the son of Sadok said "Let me run and bring the
king the news that Jehovah has given him justice against his enemies,"
20 20 But Joab said to him "You are no man for news today; you shall
carry news another day, but not today, seeing that the king's son is
dead"; 21 and Joab said to a Negro "Go tell the king what you have
21 seen," and the Negro did reverence to Joab and ran. 22 And again
22 Ahima'as the son of Sadok said to Joab "Anyhow, let me too run after
the Negro." And Joab said "What are you running for, son, when
you have no welcome message?" 23 "Anyhow, let me run"—and he said
23 to him "Run." And Ahima'as ran by the Pale road and got ahead
of the Negro.

24 24 And David was sitting between the two gates; and the lookout went
on the wall to the roof of the gate, and raised his eyes and saw that
25 there was a man running alone. 25 And the lookout called and told the
king; and the king said "If he is alone, there is news in his mouth."
26 26 And he went on, coming nearer and nearer; and the lookout saw

another man running. And the lookout called to the gate-ward "Here comes another man running alone"; and the king said "He too is
27 bringing news." 27 And the lookout said "It strikes me the first man's running is like Ahima'as the son of Sadok's"; and the king said "That is a good man, and will be coming for good news."

28 28 And Ahima'as approached and said to the king "All right" and prostrated himself on the ground in reverence, and said "Blessed be your God Jehovah, who has defeated the men that raised their hands
29 against your majesty." 29 And the king said "The boy Absalom is all right?" and Ahima'as said "I saw great uproar when your majesty's
30 servant Joab sent your servant, but I did not know what." 30 And the king said "Come around and stand here"; and he went around and
31 stood; 31 and up came the Negro.

And the Negro said "Good news for your majesty! Jehovah has given you justice today against all that had stood up against you."
32 32 And the king said to the Negro "Is the boy Absalom all right?" and the Negro said "May all your majesty's enemies, and all who stand
33 up against your majesty with evil intent, be as the boy is." 33 And the king shook, and went up to the upper story of the gate and wept; and he said as he went "My son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom!

CHAPTER 19

1 if only I had died instead of you, Absalom, my son, my son!" 1 And word was brought to Joab "The king is weeping and mourning for
2 Absalom." 2 And the victory turned to a mourning that day for all the men, because the men heard that day "The king is grieving for his
3 son"; 3 and the men made their way into the city furtively as the
4 humiliated men do when they have fled in battle; 4 and the king had wrapped his face and was crying out loudly "My son Absalom, my son, my son!"

5 5 And Joab went inside to the king and said "You have today shamed the faces of all your soldiers who have saved your life today and your children's lives and the lives of your wives and concubines,
6 in loving those who hate you and hating those who love you; 6 for you have informed us today that captains and soldiers are nothing to you; for I perceive today that if Absalom were alive and all of us
7 dead today, then it would suit you. 7 But now get up and come out and say friendly things to your soldiers; for by Jehovah I swear, without going out you will not have a man stay with you over tonight, and that will be worse for you than all the bad things that have
8 come over you from your boyhood to now." 8 And the king rose and took his seat in the gate, and they told all the men "The king is sitting out in the gate"; and all the men came before the king.

9 9 But the Israelites fled to their homes. And the people were all wrangling throughout the tribes of Israel, saying "The king delivered us from the clutch of our enemies; he rescued us from the clutch of

the Philistines; and now he has fled out of the country out of Ab-
10 salom's way, 10 and Absalom whom we anointed over us is dead in bat-
tle,—now why are you deaf and dumb about bringing back the king?"
11 11 And King David sent to Priests Sadok and Abiathar the message
"Tell the elders of Judah 'Why should you be last in bringing home
12 the king, when the talk of all Israel has reached the king? 12 You are
my brothers, you are my flesh and blood, why should you be last
13 in bringing back the king?' 13 and to 'Amasa say 'You are my flesh and
blood, you know; God do so to me, and more, if you shall not be
14 general permanently in place of Joab in my service'"; 14 and he bent
the hearts of all the men of Judah as if they had been one man, and
they sent word to the king "Come back, you and all your soldiers."

15 15 And the king came back, and arrived at the Jordan; and the
Judahites had come to the Gilgal to go to meet the king, to take the
16 king over the Jordan. 16 And Shime'i the son of Gera the Benjamite,
of Bahurim, hastened down with the men of Judah to meet King
17 David, and with him a thousand men of Benjamin. 17 And Siba the
servant of Saul's family, and his fifteen sons and his twenty slaves with
18 him, rushed to the Jordan before the king, 18 and went to fording it to
take the king's family over and to do what he pleased. And Shime'i
the son of Gera prostrated himself before the king as he came through
19 the Jordan, 19 and said to the king "Do not charge me with crime, sir,
nor remember how criminal your servant was on the day your majesty
20 went out of Jerusalem and take note of it; 20 for your servant knows
I did wrong, so here I have come today, the first of all the house of
21 Joseph to come down to meet your majesty." 21 And Abishai the son
of Serujah answered "Does Shime'i get off for this, and not die be-
22 cause he cursed Jehovah's anointed?" 22 but David said "What business
have you sons of Serujah to play the marplot in my affairs today? Put
a man to death in Israel today, when I feel that I have become king
23 over Israel today?" 23 and the king said to Shime'i "You shall not die."
And the king swore to Shime'i.

24 24 And Saul's descendant Meribaal had come down to meet the king,
and had not attended to his feet nor his mustache, nor washed his
clothes, from the day the king went till the day that he came in safety.
25 25 And when Meribaal came to meet the king, the king said to him
26 "Why did you not go with me, Meribaal?" 26 and he said "Your majesty,
my servant played me a trick; for your servant told him 'Saddle me
a donkey to ride on so that I can go with the king' (because your
27 servant is lame)—27 and he slandered your servant to your majesty,
But your majesty is like the angel of God; do as you think best,
28 28 For all my family had nothing but death to expect from your majesty,
and you have put your servant among those who eat from your table;
29 what further claim have I?"—and more crying out to the king. 29 And
the king said to him "Why do you keep on with your talking? I say
30 you and Siba shall share the land." 30 And Meribaal said to the king

"He may take the whole so long as your majesty has come safe home."
31 31 And Barzillai the Gileadite had come down from Rogelim and seen
32 the king over the Jordan, taking leave of him at the Jordan. 32 Barzillai was very old, eighty years of age, and had provided the king with food during his stay at Mahanaim, for he was a very wealthy
33 man; 33 and the king said to Barzillai "Come over with me yourself, and
34 I will provide you with food in my company at Jerusalem"; 34 but Barzillai said to the king "How much time have I to live, that I
35 should go up to Jerusalem with your majesty? 35 I am eighty today: can I tell good from bad, or does your servant taste what I eat and what I drink, or hear singers' voices any longer? why should your
36 servant be a burden to your majesty any longer? 36 Your servant will go barely over the Jordan with your majesty; but why should your
37 majesty make me this return? 37 Let your servant go back and die in my city, by the graves of my father and my mother; but your servant Kimham will go over with your majesty; do by him as you think best";
38 38 and the king said "Let Kimham go over with me, and I will do by him as you think best; and anything you propose to me I will do for
39 you." 39 And all the people went over the Jordan, and so did the king; and the king kissed Barzillai and said good-bye to him, and he went
40 back to his own place. 40 And the king went over to the Gilgal, and Kimham went over with him; and all the people of Judah saw the king over, and half the people of Israel too.

41 41 And up came all the men of Israel to the king; and they said to the king "How came it that our brothers the men of Judah stole you and brought your majesty and his family over the Jordan, and all
42 David's men with him?" 42 And all the men of Judah rejoined to the men of Israel "Because we are next of kin to the king; what makes you get angry over this point? have we eaten from the king, or had
43 allowances dealt out to us?" 43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah "Ten parts of the king belong to us, and we are senior to you too; how came it you slighted us? wasn't our proposition first? it belongs to us to bring back the king"; and the talk of the men of Judah was stiffer than the talk of the men of Israel.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And there happened to be there a rascal named Sheba' the son of Bikri, a Benjamite; and he blew the ram-horn and said "We have no share in David, nor estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel!"
2 2 and all the men of Israel deserted David to follow Sheba' the son of Bikri. But the men of Judah kept with their king from the Jordan
3 to Jerusalem; 3 so David came home to Jerusalem. And the king took the ten concubine wives he had left to keep the house and put them in a guarded house and furnished them food, but did not go in to them; so they were bottled up in grass-widowhood till the day of their death.

4 4 And the king said to 'Amasa "Call out the men of Judah; be here
5 in three days"; 5 and 'Amasa went to call the Judahites out, but de-
6 layed beyond the date that was set for him. 6 And David said to Abishai
"Now Sheba' the son of Bikri is going to be worse for us than Ab-
salom was; take the palace troops yourself and pursue him, for fear
7 he should have got fortified cities and should darken our eyes." 7 And
Joab and the Cretans and the Pletans and all the champions followed
Abishai out from Jerusalem to pursue Sheba' the son of Bikri.

8 8 They were by the great stone at Gibeon when 'Amasa came at the
head of the people. And Joab was belted with his brigandine (his
garment), and over it belted with a sword fastened horizontally to
9 his waist in its sheath; and it came out and fell down. 9 And Joab said
to 'Amasa "How are you, brother?" and with his right hand took hold
10 of 'Amasa's beard to kiss him; 10 and, 'Amasa not being on his guard
against the sword in Joab's hand, he stabbed him with it below the
waist so that his entrails poured out on the ground, and he died
without a second blow, while Joab and his brother Abishai pursued
11 Sheba' the son of Bikri. 11 And one of Joab's squires stood over him
and said "Whoever likes Joab and whoever is for David, follow Joab!"
12 12 while 'Amasa was wallowing in blood in the middle of the highway.
And the man saw that all the people halted; and he moved 'Amasa
out of the highway into the field and threw a blanket over him, when
13 he saw everybody who came to him halt. 13 When he was put out of the
highway, everybody went on with Joab to pursue Sheba' the son of
14 Bikri, 14 who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel and Beth-
Ma'acah and all the Berites; and they despised him, and came after
15 him, and came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Ma'aeah, 15 and threw up
a ramp toward the city, which topped the outwork, while all the people
Joab had with him were mining to bring down the wall.

16 16 And a wise woman called out from the city "Listen, listen; tell
17 Joab to come near here and let me speak to him"; 17 and he came near
her. And the woman said "Are you Joab?" and he said "Yes"; and
she said to him "Listen to your servant's words"; and he said "I
18 am listening." 18 And she said "In former times the word in Israel used
19 to be 'We will ask at Abel,' and they closed a question so. 19 We are
peaceable loyal Israelites; you are trying to end the life of a city,
20 a mother in Israel; why would you wreck Jehovah's estate?" 20 And
Joab answered "Away, away with the thought that I should wreck
21 or ravage; 21 no such thing; but a man from the highland of Ephraim,
named Sheba' the son of Bikri, has raised his hand against King
David. Give up him alone, and I will raise the siege." And the woman
said to Joab "You shall have his head thrown to you over the wall."
22 22 And the woman spoke with her wisdom to all the city, and they cut
off Sheba' the son of Bikri's head and threw it to Joab, and he blew
the ram-horn and the people dispersed to their homes. And Joab
went back to Jerusalem to the king.

23 23 And Joab was over the whole army, and Benajah the son of Jehoja-
24 da' over the Cretans and the Pletans, 24 and Adoniram superintendent
of the corvée, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud the private secretary,
25 25 and Shausha secretary for documents, and Sadok and Abiathar
26 priests; 26 and 'Ira the Jairite too was priest to David.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And there was famine in David's days for three years, year after year; and David betook himself to Jehovah; and Jehovah said "There is bloodguilt on Saul and his family for having put the Gibeonites to death."

2 2 And the king called the Gibeonites and said to them—and the Gibeonites were not sons of Israel, but part of the remnant of the Amorites, and the sons of Israel had taken an oath to them, but Saul had tried to kill them off in his jealousy for the sons of Israel and
3 Judah—3 David said to the Gibeonites "What shall I do for you, and by
4 what shall I purge us and have you bless Jehovah's estate?"4And the Gibeonites said to him "We have no silver or gold in the hands of Saul or his family, and we have nobody to put to death in Israel."
5 And he said "What do you say? I will do it for you."5And they said to the king "For the man who slaughtered us and who thought of rooting us out so that we should not stand our ground anywhere in the
6 territory of Israel, 6 let seven men of his children be given us for us to shelve them up to Jehovah on Jehovah's Mountain at Gibeon." And the king said "I will give them."

7 7 And the king spared Meribaal the son of Saul's son Jonathan on account of the oath by Jehovah that existed between them (between
8 David and Saul's son Jonathan); 8 but the king took the two sons of Rispah the daughter of Aijah whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Meribaal, and the five sons of Saul's daughter Merab whom she
9 had borne to 'Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite, 9 and gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, who shelved them up on the mountainside before Jehovah; and they fell all seven at once, dying in the first days of harvest, at the beginning of barley-harvest.

10 10 And Rispah the daughter of Aijah took a sackcloth and made a bed of it on the stone from the beginning of harvest till water was poured down on them out of the sky, and did not let the birds of the air rest on them by day nor the beasts of the field at night.
11 11 And David was told what Saul's concubine Rispah the daughter of
12 Aijah had done; 12 and David went and took the bones of Saul and of his son Jonathan from the citizens of Jabesh in Gilead, who had stolen them from the square of Beth-Shan where the Philistines had hung them up at the time when the Philistines killed Saul at Gilboa';
13 13 and he brought up from there the bones of Saul and of his son Jonathan, and they brought together the bones of the men who had been
14 shelved up. 14 And they buried the bones of Saul and his son Jonathan,

and of the shelved-up men, in the Benjamite country, in his father Kish's grave at Sela", and did everything that the king had ordered And after that Jehovah let himself be invoked for the country.

15 15 And the Philistines had a war with Israel again; and David went down, and his soldiers with him, and fought the Philistines. And
16 David grew faint; 16 and Ishbi-benob, who was among the breed of the ogre, and whose kein weighed three hundred shekels by bronze weight,
17 and who was belted with a hadasha, thought to kill David; 17 but Abishai the son of Serujah came to his help and struck the Philistine dead. Then David's men swore to him "You shall not go with us out to battle again, so as not to put out the lamp of Israel."

18 18 And after that there was the war at Gob with the Philistines again; then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Saph, who was among the breed of the ogre.

19 19 And there was the war at Gob with the Philistines again; and Elhanan the son of Ja'ir the Bethlehemite killed Goliath the Gathite; the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole.

20 20 And there was war at Gath again; and there was a tall man with six fingers on a hand and six toes on a foot, making twenty-four,—
21 he too was bred of the ogre,—21 who flouted the Israelites, and Jonathan the son of David's brother Shimei killed him.

22 22 These four were bred of the ogre at Gath, and fell by the hands cf David and of his soldiers.

CHAPTER 22

1 And David addressed to Jehovah the words of this song on the day when Jehovah had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies and of Saul:

2 Jehovah is my cliff and fastness, my preserver;
3 my God is my rock that I take refuge in, my
shield and victorious horn,
My citadel and refuge, my savior saving me from outrage.
4 I proclaim Jehovah a God to be praised, and am
saved from my enemies.
5 Breakers of death have enveloped me, torrents of
bale overwhelm me,
6 the cords of the world below have gone round me,
death's snares approached me,—
7 In my distress I call on Jehovah, and to my God I cry,
and he has heard my voice out of his palace,
and my cry sounded in his ears.
8 And the earth rolled and shook,
the sky's foundations trembled
and rolled because he was angry;
9 Smoke rose at his nostril,

and fire out of his mouth devoured what it met;
coals caught from it.
10 And he bent the sky and came down
with thick air under his feet,
11 And mounted a cherub and flew,
sped on the wings of the wind,
12 Made darkness his screen around him,
his bower a clump of water, a cloud in the heavens;
13 coals of fire caught from his presence;
14 Jehovah thundered out of the skies,
the Lord above uttered his voice,
15 And sent his arrows and scattered them,
flashed lightning and threw them into confusion,
16 And the chasms of the sea came in sight,
the foundations of the world were uncovered,
At your rebuke, Jehovah,
at a breath from your nostrils.
17 He has sent from on high and taken me,
drawn me out of deep waters,
18 Delivered me from my enemy strong,
from my haters when they were too much for me—
19 They advanced on me in my day of calamity,
but Jehovah was a stay to me,
20 And brought me out where I had room,
rescuing me because he held me dear.
21 Jehovah gives me requital suitable to my honesty,
return suitable to the cleanness of my hands,
22 Because I have kept Jehovah's ways
and not gone into wickedness from my God,
23 Because all his laws are present to my mind
and his usages I do not set aside,
24 And I have been straightforward toward him
and guarded against my offending nature;
25 And Jehovah has given me return suitable to my honesty,
to the cleanness of my hands under his eyes.
26 With a godly man you deal friendlily;
with a straightforward man, straightforwardly;
27 "With a clean man, cleanly;
and a dodger you outmaneuver,
28 And downtrodden people you save,
and lofty eyes you bring down.
29 For you are my lamp, Jehovah,
and my God lights up my darkness;
30 For by you I break a fence,
by my God I leap a wall.
31 The Deity's path is straightforward;

Jehovah's say is sterling;
he is a shield to all who take refuge in him.
32 For who is God besides Jehovah!
and who is a rock except our God?
33 The Deity it is that girds me with stoutness
and makes my path straightforward,
34 Makes my feet like a wild doe's
and brings me to stand on heights,
35 Trains my hands for the battle
till my arms break a bow of bronze.
36 And you have given me the shield of your aid,
and your care makes me great;
37 You make my stride bold
and my ankles do not turn.
38 I pursue my enemies and overtake them,
and do not turn back till I have finished them.
39 I finish them, I batter them so that they do not rise,
they fall under my feet.
40 And you have girded me with stoutness for the battle,
you lay my adversaries low under me,
41 And give me my enemies' backs;
my haters I annihilate.
42 They cry and there is nobody to save them,
cry to Jehovah and he does not answer them,
43 And I rub them fine like dust on the ground,
like clay in the streets I beat them to powder.
44 And you have preserved me out of my people's conflicts,
guarded me for a head of nations;
a people that I had not known shall serve me;
45 Foreigners cringe to me,
upon hearsay they are at my orders;
46 Foreigners break up,
are frightened out of their coverts.
47 Living is Jehovah, and blessed my Rock,
and lofty my God of salvation,
48 The Deity who grants me vengeances
and brings peoples down under me,
49 My preserver from my enemies;
you uplift me above my adversaries,
deliver me from the man of outrage.
50 Therefore I thank you, Jehovah, among the nations,
and sing psalms to your name:
51 He greatly saves his king
and befriends his anointed,
David and his posterity forever.

CHAPTER 23

1 And these are David's last words:

Quoth Jesse's son David,
quoth the man planted high,
The anointed of Jacob's God,
the winsome psalmist of Israel,
2 Jehovah's spirit spoke in me,
and his say is on my tongue.
3 Jacob's God said,
Israel's Rock told me,
"A just ruler over men,
who rules in the fear of God,
4 Uprises like morning light,
the sun of a cloudless morning,
By radiance brings up
grass from the earth by rain."
5 Is not my house so with the Deity?
for he has made me a perpetual pledge,
detailed and warranted,
That all my success he will complete
and will make all my pleasure thrive.
6 But reprobates are like loose thornbushes
all of them, for not with hands are they taken,
7 But the man that touches them is provided
with iron and spear-shaft,
and they are burned up.

8 8 These are the names of the champions David had: Ishbaal the Hacmonite, head of the Three; he brandished his ax over eight hun-
9 dred killed at one time. 9 And next to him Eleazar the son of Dodai, the Ahohite; he was among three champions with David at Pas-Dammim when the Philistines had come together there for war, and the men
10 of Israel went up, but he rose and killed Philistines till his arm was tired and his hand stuck fast to the sword; and Jehovah made a great victory that day, and the people came back after his work only
11 to strip the fallen. 11 And next to him Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite; and the Philistines had come together at the Jawbone, and there was a field full of lentils there, and the people had fled from
12 the Philistines; 12 and he took his stand in the middle of the field and rescued it, and defeated the Philistines; and Jehovah made a great victory.

13 13 And three of the Thirty went down at the beginning of harvest to David at the fastness of 'Adullam, when a sept of Philistines was
14 camping in Ghost Hollow: 14 David was in the fastness then, and the
15 Philistine supporting-force was then at Bethlehem. 15 And David was taken with a craving, and said "I wish I had a drink of water out

of the Bethlehem well at the gate"; 16 and the three champions burst through the Philistine camp and drew water out of the Bethlehem well at the gate and carried it away to David. But he would not drink it, but poured it out as an offering to Jehovah, 17 and said "Jehovah forbid the thought of my doing this: the blood of the men that went, with their lives in it?" and he would not drink it.

These things the three champions did.

18 And Abishai, brother to Joab the son of Serujah, was head of the Thirty; and he brandished his spear over three hundred killed, and used to be named among the Three. 19 He was more honored than the Three, and became captain over them, but he did not get into the Three.

20 And Benajah the son of Jehojada', a man of mettle and of many exploits, from Kabseel: it was he who killed the two Arels of Moab, and who went down and killed the lion in the well on the day of the snowstorm, 21 and who killed an Egyptian, a tall man, the Egyptian having a spear in his hand and he going down to him with a cudgel and snatching the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killing him with his own spear. 22 These things Benajah the son of Jehojada' did, and used to be named among the Three Champions; 23 he was more honored than the Thirty, but did not get into the Three; but David gave him the right of private audience.

24 Joab's brother 'Asahel was among the Thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo from Bethlehem; 25 Shammah the Harodite; Elika the Harodite; 26 Heles the Paltite; 'Ira the son of 'Ikkesh the Teko'ite; 27 Abi'ezer the 'Anathothite; Sibbecai the Hushathite; 28 Salmon the Ahohite; Maharai the Netophathite; 29 Heled the son of Ba'anah the Netophathite; Ittai the son of Ribai from Gibeah of the Benjamites; 30 Benajah the Pireathonite; Hiddai from the Ga'ash ravines; 31 Abibaal the 'Arbathite; 'Azmaveth the Bahrumite; 32 Eljahba the Sha'albonite; Jashen the Gunite; Jonathan 33 the son of Shammah the Hararite; Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite; 34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai the Beth-Ma'acathite; Eli'am the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite; 35 Hesro the Carmelite; Pagharai the Arbite; 36 Igal the son of Nathan from Soba; Bani the Gadite; 37 Selek the 'Ammonite; Naharai the Beerothite, squire to Joab the son of Serujah; 38 'Ira the Jetherite; Gareb the Jetherite; 39 Urijah the Hittite; thirty-seven in all.

CHAPTER 24

1 And Jehovah was again angry with Israel, and instigated David against them, prompting him to go and count Israel and Judah. 2 And the king said to Joab and the captains of the army "Canvass all the tribes of Israel, from Dan to Beer-Sheba', and list the people, so that I may know the number of the people." 3 And Joab said to the king "Jehovah your God make the people as many again and a hundred times as many again, while your majesty's eyes see it; but why

4 does your majesty have this desire?"4But David's word overbore
Joab and the captains of the army; and Joab and the captains of the
army went out from the king's presence to list the people, Israel.
5 5 And they crossed the Jordan and started at 'Aro'er and the city in
6 the middle of the arroyo, the Gadites on to Ja'zer,6and came to Gilead
and on to the Hittite cities at Kadesh, and came to Dan and 'Ijon,
7 7 and went around great Sidon and came to Tyre Fortress, and all
the Hiwite and Canaanite cities, and came out in the Judahite South
8 at Beer-Sheba'; 8 and they canvassed all the country, and at the end
9 of nine months and twenty days they came to Jerusalem 9 and Joab
gave the count of the census to the king. And of Israel there were
eight hundred thousand stalwart fighting men, and of the men of
Judah there were five hundred thousand.

10 10 And David's conscience pricked him after the enumeration of the
people; and David said to Jehovah "I was very wrong in what I did;
now, Jehovah, set your servant's offense aside, for I did very fool-
11 ishly." 11 And when David rose in the morning, Jehovah's word had come
12 to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying 12 "Go tell David 'Says Jehovah,
I make you three propositions: choose one of them and have me do it
13 to you.'" 13 And Gad came to David and told him, and said to him
"Shall there come to you three years of famine in your country, or
three months of flying before your foe, he pursuing you, or three
days of pestilence in your country? now see and make up your mind
14 what answer I shall return to the one who sent me." 14 And David said
to Gad "It is a very hard case; let us fall into Jehovah's hands, be-
cause he has great kindliness; let me not fall into men's hands";
15 15 and David chose the pestilence.

And the season was that of wheat-harvest. And the deaths had
been among the people, and there had died of the people from Dan to
16 Beer-Sheba' seventy thousand men, 16 and the angel had put out his
hand to Jerusalem to ravage it, and Jehovah took the evil to heart
and said to the ravaging angel "That will do; now hold your hand."
And the Angel of Jehovah was by Ornah the Jebusite's threshing-floor.

17 17 And David said to Jehovah, when he saw the angel that was striking
among the people, "Here it is I who have sinned, I who am guilty,
and these are the sheep; what have they done? let your hand be on
18 me and my family." 18 And Gad came to David that day and said to
him "Go up and erect an altar to Jehovah on Ornah the Jebusite's
19 threshing-floor"; 19 and David went up in accordance with Gad's words
20 as directed by Jehovah. 20 And Ornah the Jebusite looked over and saw
the king and his officers coming across to him, and Ornah went out
21 and did reverence to David with his face to the ground. 21 And Ornah
said "How is it your majesty comes to your servant?" and David said
"To buy the threshing-floor from you, to build an altar to Jehovah
22 and have the deaths among the people shut off." 22 And Ornah said
to David "Your majesty may take and offer what you think best:

see here the cattle for the offering, and the threshing-boards and the
23 woodwork of the team for fuel; 23 your majesty's servant Ornah gives
your majesty all." And Ornah said to the king "May your God
24 Jehovah give you a favorable hearing." 24 But the king said to Ornah
"No, I will buy it of you at a price, and not offer my God Jehovah
burnt-offerings that cost nothing"; and David bought the threshing-
25 floor and the cattle for cash, fifty shekels. 25 And David built an altar
to Jehovah there, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices,
and Jehovah let himself be invoked for the country, and the deaths
among Israel were shut off.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SAMUEL

First Book

1:3 *Or* 'Eli's two sons Hophni and Pinehas were there as priests to Jehovah
1:5 (one portion In vexation) *Unc.*
1:7 *Or* as often as she went up, at Jehovah's house
1:9 *Conj.** eaten the stew, and
1:9 *Var. omits* and went and stood before Jehovah
1:20 *Var.* Hannah conceived and had a son
1:22 *Conj.** shall see Jehovah's face and
1:23 *Var.* may Jehovah make good your word
1:24 *Var.* ephah of meal
1:26 *Lit.* by your life
2:5 *Conj.* ceased to work; the barren
2:9 *That is,* perish in darkness ; *see Jer. 49:26*
2:10 *Var.* the ones who contend with Jehovah are struck with dismay
2:14 *Var.* to sacrifice to Jehovah at Shiloh
2:20 *Var.* grant you offspring
2:27-28 *Var.* Did I reveal . . . and choose . . . and give . . . ?
2:28 *Or* wear an ephod
2:29 *Var.* of Israel before me
2:31-32 *Var.* of your kin, so that there shall be no old man in your family; (32) and you shall look askance at everything good that God does to Israel; and there shall not be
2:33 *Var.* his eyes . . . his soul
2:33 *Var.* shall die men
3:4 *Var.* called to Samuel; and
3:6 *Var.* called Samuel; and Samuel rose and went
3:13 *Conj.* you shall tell him
3:13 *Or* cursing God
4:2 (went badly) *Susp.; conj.* was a hard one
4:3 *Var.* the ark of Jehovah
4:7 *Var.* has come to them in the camp
4:8 *Or* every possible blow
4:17 *Var.* both your sons, Hophni and Pinehas, are
4:18 *Lit.* he fell
4:18 *Var.* twenty years
4:19 *Lit.* because her joints began to wrench
4:20 *Var.* came upon her. And at the time of her death the women
4:21 *The name Icabod seems to mean* no glory
5:3 *Var. omits* came into the house of Dagon and
5:3 *Var.* And they took Dagon and put him
5:9 Or a prodigious disorder
5:11 *Or* a mortal disorder
6:1 *Var. omits* of Jehovah
6:1 *Var.* seven months; and their country swarmed with mice.
6:4 *Var.* buboes and five golden mice
6:5 *Var.* make likenesses of your buboes and likenesses of
6:6 *Lit.* let them go, and they went
6:18 *Susp.; codd.* village, and to the great meadow on which they put down the ark of Jehovah, in the field of Joshua' the Beth-Shemite to this day
6:19 *Var.* And he smote among the men of Beth-Shemesh because they looked
6:19 *Var.* seventy men, fifty thousand men
6:20 *Or* Who can wait on
7:2 *Var.* lamented after Jehovah
7:12 *Or* took a stone
8:21 *Lit.* repeated them in the ears of Jehovah

9:8 *Var.* that you may give
9:14 *Var.* as they were at the middle of the gate coming through
9:21 *Var.* from the smallest
9:24 *Codd.* lifted the leg and what was on it and set it
9:24 *Conj.* Here the flesh is set
9:24 *Susp.; codd. to* this occasion for you, meaning 'I have invited the people.'" *Conj.* for they have kept it for you, for eating with the invited guests."
10:3 *Var.* the Bahur Oak
10:5 *Or* the Philistines' post *Var.* prefects *or* posts
10:10 *Var.* came from there
10:13 *Var.* to Gibeah *Conj.* to his home
10:16 *Var. omits* that Samuel had said
10:21 *Var. omits* and he brought forward the clan of the Matrites by men
10:22 *Or* come yet
11:6 *Var.* of God
12:6 *Var.* Jehovah is he who made *(omitting* is witness)
12:8 *Var.* Jacob and his sons
12:8 *Var.* Egypt, and the Egyptians oppressed them, your fathers
12:11 *Var.* Jerubbaal and Barak and Jephthah and Samson
12:12 *Or* was coming
12:23 *Conj.** in the good and straight road
13 *Var. inserts verse 1,* Saul was . . . years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned over Israel . . . -two years (with two blanks for numbers)
13:3 *Or* defeated the post which
13:3 *Var.* "Let the Hebrews hear"; *codd. have* and the Philistines heard *before* and Saul blew *instead of after*
13:4 *Or* defeated the Philistines' post
13:5 *Var.* thirty thousand
13:6 *Conj.* the caves and the holes and the cliffs
13:18 *Var.* the hill that looks down
13:20-21 *Unc; susp.*
13:22 *Var. omits* of Miemas
14:2 *Codd.* of Gibeah *or* of the hill
14:2 *Conj.* pomegranate-tree in the threshing-place
14:14 *Unc; susp.; var.* about twenty men, with missiles and field pebbles. And
14:15 *Codd.* In the camp in the field, and among all the people; the supporting force and the ravagers *Var.* In the camp and in the field; and all the people, the supporting force and the ravagers
14:15 *Var. omits* and would not work
14:15 *Lit.* a panic of God
14:23 *Var.* went over to
14:23 *Var.* Beth-Horon
14:24 *Codd.* Saul committed a great error that day
14:25 *Var.* tasted food. And all the countryside came into the Badlands; and there was honey *(the Hebrew word for Badlands is the same as the word for honeycomb)*
14:26 *Var.* found there was a run of honey *conj.** found them running with honey)
14:28 *Conj.* and the people were taken to witness *or* and notified the people
14:30 *Var.* as it is, there have not been many Philistines killed
14:34 *Var.* what oxen they had
14:38 *Var.* whom the sin is in
14:44 *Var.* do so to me
14:47 *Var.* on Edom and on Beth-Rehob and on the king of Sobah
15:4 *Var.* two hundred thousand
15:6 *Var.* move down out
15:9 *Susp.; codd.* cattle and seconds, and the he-lambs
15:12 *Susp.; codd. om.* and went down to the Gilgal; *var. omits from* to Saul, and *to the end of the verse*
10:6 *Codd.** It must be that Jehovah's anointed is in his presence
16:11 *Or* we shall not
16:20 (load of bread) *Unc; susp.*
17:2 *Or* Oak Vale
17:6-7 *5000 shekels were perhaps about 160 lbs.; 600 shekels, say 20 lbs.*
17:10 *Or* have flouted
17:12 *Conj.* in Saul's days too old to come among the fighting men,—
17:15 *Codd.** David was going back and forth from
17:17 *An ephah was somewhat over a bushel.*
17:19 *Or* Oak Vale
17:23 *Or* the man
17:46 *Var.* know that there is a God in Israel
17:47 *Codd.* that Jehovah does not give victory by sword and spear
17:48 *Conj.* from the line
17:52 *Var.* come to Gai and to the gates
17:52 *Codd.* in the Sha'araim road

18:6 *Conj.* And it befell that when they came in from defeating the Philistines
18:6 (for song and dances) *Susp.*
18:6 (triangles) *Unc.*
18:8 *Conj.* I have nothing left
18:10 *The word* bad *is in brackets in the Hebrew*
18:12 *Or* afraid to face David
18:14 *Var.* in all his course
18:26 *Var.* suited David, and the time was not up; and David went
18:27 *Var.* a hundred
19:5 *Conj.* and made a great victory
19:13, 16 (goat's-hair netting) *Unc.*
19:14 *Var.* they said
19:18 *etc.* (Nothab-Ramah) *Form of name uncertain*
19:22 *Var. omits* And Saul was angry
19:23 *Var.* went from there
20:3 *Var.* swore again
20:13 *Var.* God do so
20:16 *Var.* Jonathan's name be cut off *Var.* cut off with David's family *Var.* cut off with Saul's family *Conj.** from my family; and if, when Jehovah cuts off David's enemies each of them from the face of the earth, Jonathan shall be cut off from alongside David's family, may Jehovah
20:17 *Var.* swore to David
20:19 *Susp.; unc.*
20:19 *Or* were concealed
20:20 *Codd.* shoot three arrows
20:21 *Codd.* this side of you," take him and come
20:24 *Lit.* sat down over the bread to eat
20:41 *Codd.* till David made it great *Var.* till great consummation
20:42 *Codd.* in Jehovah's name, 'Jehovah shall be between you and me, and between your posterity and mine, forever,'—"
20:42 *Lit.* he went away
21:5 *Var.* all the men were in a sacred condition
21:6 *Susp.; codd.* today it will be sacred by the bag
21:9 *Or* Oak Vale
21:9 *Or* in the cloak
21:13 *Var.* made marks on the gates
21:14 *Var.* There; you see, he is an insane man; why
22:1 *Var.* cave of 'Adullam
22:4 *Conj.** he left them at the court of
22:6 *Var.* heard that something was known of David and men who were with him
22:14 *Unc. Or* to your majesty, and captain over your bodyguard, and honored
23:22 *Codd.* where his foot will be, who has seen him there,—for *Var.* where his foot will be speedily—for
23:28 *Or* Slip Cliff
24:10 *Or* spared you and thought
24:20 *Susp.*
25:1 *Var.* of Ma'on
25:6 *Unc.* 25:8 *Var.* to your servant and son David *Var. omits* to your servants and
25:11 *Var.* my bread and my water, and my meat
25:39 *Codd.* from mischief; and Jehovah has sent
26:12 *Codd.** from Saul's head (in *ungrammatical form)*
26:19 *Lit.* smell an offering
27:2 *Var.* four hundred
27:8 *Susp.; var.* the Geshurites and the Gerizzites *(var.* Gezerites) and the 'Amalekites
27:8 *Var.* the populations of the country from Telam till you come
28:7 *Or* inquire by her
28:9 *Lit.* setting a trap for my soul to cause its death
28:16 *Var.* gone away from you and is with a rival of yours?"
29:3 *Or* the chiefs of the Philistines *(twice)*
29:4 *Var.* antagonist in the camp
29:10 *Var.* all right with me, right as a god's angel
30:1 *Conj.* the Calebite South *or* the Cretan South
30:2 *Var. omits* and everybody
30:7 *Var.* for me"; and Abiathar brought the ephod to David.
30:9 *Var.* Besor Wadi, and the rest stopped; and he pressed
30:10 *Var.* the two hundred men stayed to guard, who were
30:12 *Var.* a cake of figs, and he ate
30:19 *Var.* greatest; and from booty to sons and daughters and everything that had been taken from them, David
30:29 (Racal) *Var.* Carmel
31:7 *Conj.* the men of Israel in the cities of the Vale and

Second Book

1:18 *Var.* of Judah. Bow. N.B. Written
1:21 *Var.* on you, and fields of contributions; for champions'
1:25 *Con}.* Jonathan, in thy death my heart is thrust through.
2:6 *Codd.* will do you this good turn, that you did this thing
2:9 (Ashurites) *Var.* Geshurites *Var.* Asherites
2:16 *Unc.*
2:16 *Or* called Knife-edge Lot *Var.* called Mischief-meaners' Lot
2:23 *Conj.* below the waist backward, and
2:25 *Conj.* of Amman Hill
2:31 *Var.* the Benjamites, Abner's men,
3:8 *Or* let you get into David's hands
3:8 *Var.* a woman
3:12 *Before* saying *there are three or four words which read differently in different copies, and do not make good Hebrew sense in the best copies. They map have been originally a phrase of respect, a statement of place, or an assertion* "The country is in my power to give."
3:86 *Var.* it pleased them: everything that the king did pleased
4:10 *Unc; or* when I ought to have given him a fee.
4:12 *Var.* in Abner's grave in Hebron
5:8 *Unc; susp.*
5:23 *Var.* go up to meet them
5:23 (pear-trees) *Unc.*
6:3 *Or* 'Uzzah and his brother . . . and his brother was walking
6:4 *Codd. omit* and Ahjo was walking
6:5 (with all energy) *Unc; perhaps the name of a dance*
6:6 *Unc.; or* the oxen slipped *or* the oxen tilted it *or* the oxen jerked him
6:7 *See 1 Samuel 13:21*
[6:7 (On the shal) Some translators view the Hebrew expression here as uncertain in meaning. This rendering simply transfers the Hebrew expression *shal,* untranslated, into the English text.—Publisher's Note.]
6:14 *See note on verse 5*
6:14 *Or* tied round him
6:19 (steak) *Unc.*
6:22 *Var. i*n your eyes
7:7 *Var.* one of the tribes of Israel
7:9 *Var.* a great name like
7:13 *Var.* build a house for my name
7:19 *Codd.* distant times; and this is the rule of mankind
7:21-22 *Or* to let your servant know (therefore are you great), Lord Jehovah, that there is none
7:25 *Codd. omit either* Lord *or* Jehovah *or read* Jehovah God *for* Lord Jehovah
8:1 (Metheg Ha-Ammah) *Unc; perhaps not the name of a place*
8:3 *Unc; var.* to bring back his hand
8:6 *Or* set up posts
8:7 (bucklers) *Unc.*
8:10 *Codd.* Hadoram, *var.* Joram
8:12 (Edom) *Var.* Syria
8:13 *Con}.* And David made peace
8:13-14 *Conj.* And when he came back . . . David set up
8:14 (prefects) *Or* posts
8:17 *Codd.* Sadok the son of Ahitub and Abiathar the son of Ahimelec *Var.* and Abimelec the son of Abiathar
9:10 *Var.* your master's family shall
10:6 *Conj.* the king of Ma'acah and the men of Tob twelve thousand *or* the king of Ma'acah, Ish-Tob, twelve thousand
10:8 *Or* Rehob and Ish-Tob and Ma'acah
10:12 *Conj.* the ark of our God
10:15-16 *Var.* together, and sent messengers and called out
11:1 *Var.* when kings go out
11:11 *Codd.* by your life and by your own life
12:6 *Var.* four times
12:8 *Var.* gave you your master's house, and your master's wives
12:8 *Var.* gave you the house of Israel
12:9 *Var.* despised Jehovah's word
12:21 *Var.* while the child was still alive you fasted and wept, and
12:24 *Var.* she named him
12:30 a hundredweight, gold and precious stones; and it was on
12:31 *Unc.*
13:6 (heart-cakes) *Unc.*
13:17 *Conj.* his men
13:20 *Or* your brother Ammie
13:21 *Var.* angry, but did not cross his son Amnon's spirit, because he loved him since he was his firstborn; and
13:23 ('Ephron) *Susp.*

13:39 *Lit.* the king's spirit was being spent with going out to Absalom
14:14 *Codd.* God does not take away life, but lays plans
14:19 *Lit.* getting to the right or the left of anything
14:26 *More than six pounds*
15:7 *Var.* forty years
15:8 *Var.* worship Jehovah at Hebron
15:12 *Codd.* sent Ahithophel
15:13 *Lit.* a news-bringer came telling David
15:17 *Var.* all his officers behind him
15:23 *Or* the people going past *(twice)*
15:23 *Conj.* the king standing in
15:24 *Codd.* Sadok and all the Levites with him carrying
15:24 *Var.* set the ark down, till all
15:25 *Var.* to the city; if I
15:27 *Var.* "Do you see? go back to the city, and
13:27 *Codd. omit* and Abiathar
15:29 *Var.* they remained
15:31 *Var. omits* my God
15:32 *Var.* found David's friend Hushai
16:1 (dates) *Unc.*
16:3 *Or* Jerusalem; for he said
16:10 *Lit.* What do I and you sons of Seruiah have that he
16:10 *Or* Seruiah? when he curses, and when Jehovah has said to him 'Curse David,' who is to say
16:14 *Or* came faint to . . . *(name of place omitted)*
16:19 *Or* if I serve anybody should I not
17:19 *Or* pounded grain
17:20 *Codd.* over the mical of water *(the meaning of* mical *being unknown)*
17:29 (clotted cream) *Or* dried curds *Or* tender calves *Conj.* sheep-butter
18:7 *The Badlands of Palestine are ground covered with great blocks of stone, caves, sinkholes, and scrubby trees and bushes*
18:9 *Or* of the great
18:9 *Or* oak
18:10 *Or* oak
18:16 *Or* was considerate of the people
18:26 *Var.** called to the gate
18:28 *Or* said to the king "Hail"
19:11 (when the talk . . . king) *Susp.*
19:14 *Or* your officers
19:18 (rushed to) *Una.*
19:25 *Codd.* came to Jerusalem to meet
19:26 *Var.* your servant thought "I will saddle
19:29 *Var.* keep talking so much
19:31 *Codd.** from Rogelim and crossed, with the king, the Jordan
19:33 *Var.* provide food for your old age in my company
19:34 *Var.* to Jerusalem to the court?
19:37 *Conj.* your servant's son Kimham
19:39 *Var.* over the Jordan, but the king stood still;
19:40 *Or* went on to Gilgal, and Kimham went on
19:40 *Var.* of Judah went over with the king
19:42 (allowances dealt out) *Unc.*
20:3 (bottled up) *Lit.* done up in a bundle
20:6 (darken our eyes) *Unc.*
20:8 *Codd.* when Amasa' came in ahead of them
20:8 *Susp.*
20:10 *Conj.* Joab's left hand
20:14 *Conj.* all the Bikrites
20:14 *Var.* they assembled and came after him
20:14 *Var.* came after him too
20:15 *Or* battering *Var.* engineering
20:22 *Var.* came with her wisdom to all the people
21:4 *Or* What do you say I shall do for you?
21:5 *Lit.* who exterminated us
21:6 (shelve them up) *Unc.*
21:9 (shelved them up) *Unc.*
21:13 (shelved up) *Unc.*
21:16 *Susp.*
21:16 *Var.* shekels of bronze, and
21:19 *Susp.*
22:3 *Codd.* my savior, you save me
22:4 Or I call on Jehovah, a *Susp,*
22:28 *Var.* your eyes are on lofty men whom you bring down
22 :46 *Or* wriggle out of
23 :4 *Susp.;* brings up *not in codd.*
23:5 *Codd.* that all my success, and all pleasure, that he will not make thrive
23:8 *Or* This is David's roll of champions:
23:8 *Codd.* he was 'Adino the 'Esno over *Var.* he brandished his spear over
23:10 *Lit.* came back after him only to strip. And next

23:11 *Var.* son of Ela
23:11 *Coda.* the Rarite
23:11 *Conj.* full of sheaves
23:13 *Codd.* three of the thirty head went down and came toward harvest *(var.* came to the rock) to David at the cave of 'Adullam
23:18 *Conj.* had fame like the Three *Var.* had fame among the Thirty
23:20 *Var.* in the cistern
23:21 *Var.* a stately man
23:24-39 *Some of these names unc.*
23:33 *Var.* Sharar the Barite *Var.* Sharar the Ararite
23:36 *Var.* Igal the son of Nathan; Mibhar the son of Gadi *(conj.* son of Gad)
23 :37 *Var.* squires
23:38 *(twice) Conj.** Jattirite
24 :11 *Conj.* Gad, saying
24:15 *Var.* men's hands"; and Jehovah gave a pestilence in Israel from morning till meeting-time. And there had died
24:23 *Codd.* fuel; Ornah the king gives the king all

THE BOOK OF KINGS
Book First

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And when King David was an old man, far gone in years, they
2 covered him with clothes, and he was not warm.2And his officers said to him "Let them look up a maiden girl for your majesty, and let her stand before your majesty to be a caretaker to him, and sleep in
3 your arms that your majesty may be warm." 3 And they looked for the most beautiful girl in all the territory of Israel, and found it to
4 be Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 4 And the girl, who was very beautiful, became caretaker to the king and waited on him, but the king did not know her.

5 5 And Adonijah the son of Haggith was ambitious and proposed to be king, and set up a carriage with outriders, and fifty men running
6 before him. 6 (And his father had never since he was born crossed him by saying "How came you to do such a thing?" And he too was very
7 fine-looking; and he was born after Absalom.) 7 And he had dealings with Joab the son of Serujah and with Priest Abiathar, and they
8 backed Adonijah's party; 8 but Priest Sadok, and Benajah the son of Jehojada', and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei and Re'i, and David's champions, were not with Adonijah.

9 9 And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and cattle and a stall-fed calf by the Zoheleth stone alongside 'En-Rogel, and invited all his brothers
10 and all the men of Judah, the king's officers; 10 but Nathan the prophet, and Benajah and the champions, and his brother Solomon, he did not invite.

11 11 And Nathan said to Bath-Sheba', Solomon's mother, "You have heard, have you not, that Haggith's son Adonijah is set up as king,
12 without the knowledge of his majesty King David? 12 Come now, take
13 my advice and save your life and your son Solomon's life. 13 Go

to the king's room, and go in and say to him 'Your majesty, did you not swear to your servant "Your son Solomon shall reign after me: he shall sit on my throne"? and how comes it that Adonijah has
14 become king?' 14 And while you are right there talking with the king
15 I will come in after you and corroborate your words." 15 And Bath-Sheba' went to the king in his room: the king had grown very old,
16 and Abishag the Shunammite was waiting on the king; 16 and Bath-Sheba' bowed down and did reverence to the king, and the king said
17 "What is the matter?" 17 And she said to him "Your majesty, you swore by your God Jehovah to your servant 'Your son Solomon shall reign
18 after me: he shall sit on my throne'; 18 and now here is Adonijah set
19 up as king without your knowledge, your majesty, 19 and he has sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf and sheep in great numbers, and has invited all the princes and Priest Abiathar and General Joab, but
20 not your servant Solomon—20 while it is on you, your majesty, that the eyes of all Israel are fixed to tell them who shall sit on your
21 majesty's throne after you. 21 And when your majesty goes to rest with your fathers I and my son Solomon will be criminals."

22 22 And while she was still talking with the king, Nathan the prophet
23 came. 23 And they told the king "Here is Nathan the prophet"; and he came in before the king and prostrated himself on the ground in
24 reverence to the king. 24 And Nathan said "Your majesty, have you
25 said 'Adonijah shall reign after me: he shall sit on my throne'? 25 because he has gone down today and sacrificed a bull and a stall-fed calf and sheep in great numbers, and has invited all the princes and the generals and Priest Abiathar, and they are eating and drinking
26 before him and have been saying 'Long live King Adonijah!' 26 But me your servant, and Priest Sadok, and Benajah the son of Jehojada',
27 and your servant Solomon, he did not invite. 27 Is this thing of your majesty's doing, and have you not let your servants know who was to sit on your majesty's throne after you?"

28 28 And King David answered "Call in Bath-Sheba'." And she came
29 in before the king and stood before the king. 29 And the king swore
30 "By Jehovah, who has redeemed my soul out of every distress, 30 as I swore to you by Jehovah the God of Israel 'Your son Solomon shall reign after me: he shall succeed me on my throne,' so I will do this
31 day." 31 And Bath-Sheba' bowed her face to the ground and did reverence to the king, and said "May your majesty live forever."

32 32 And King David said "Call in Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet and Benajah the son of Jehojada'." And they came in before the king,
33 33 And the king said to them "Take with you the palace troops, and mount my son Solomon on my own mule, and take him down to
34 Gihon; 34 and there let Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet anoint him king over Israel. And blow the ram-horn, and say "Long live
35 King Solomon!" 35 and come up behind him, and let him go in and take his seat on my throne; and he shall succeed me, he is the one

36 I have appointed to be warden over Israel and over Judah." 36 And
Benajah the son of Jehojada' answered the king "Amen; so may your
37 majesty's God Jehovah say! 37 As Jehovah has been with your majesty,
so may he be with Solomon, and make his throne greater than your
38 majesty's!" 38 And Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet and Benajah
the son of Jehojada', and the Cretans and the Pletans, went down
and mounted Solomon on King David's mule and took him to Gihon;
39 39 and Priest Sadok took the horn of oil from the Tent and anointed
Solomon, and they blew the ram-horn, and all the people said "Long
40 live King Solomon!" 40 And all the people came up behind him, playing
on flutes and making a great rejoicing, and the earth was splitting
with their noise.

41 41 And Adonijah and all the guests he had with him had finished
eating and heard it; and Joab heard the sound of the ram-horn and
42 said "How comes the sound of the town in an uproar?" 42 He was still
speaking when Jonathan the son of Priest Abiathar came; and
Adonijah said "Come on, you are a gentleman and bring good news."
43 43 And Jonathan answered Adonijah "Well, his majesty King David
44 has made Solomon king; 44 and the king sent with him Priest Sadok and
Nathan the prophet and Benajah the son of Jehojada', and the
Cretans and the Pletans, and they mounted him on the king's mule,
45 45 and Priest Sadok and Nathan the prophet anointed him king at
Gihon, and they went up from there rejoicing, and the town was in
46 an uproar; that was the sound you heard. 46 And Solomon has taken
47 his seat on the royal throne. 47 And the king's officers have gone in to
take their leave of his majesty King David, saying 'May your God
make Solomon's throne better than yours, and his throne greater
48 than yours'; 48 and the king did reverence on his couch. And the king
spoke thus: 'Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who has today
given one to sit on my throne, with my eyes seeing it.'"

49 49 And all those guests of Adonijah's were frightened, and rose to
50 their feet, and went off in different directions; 50 and Adonijah was
afraid of Solomon, and he went and took hold of the horns of the
51 altar. 51 And Solomon was told "Adonijah is afraid of King Solomon;
and he has laid hold of the horns of the altar, and says 'Let King
Solomon swear to me first not to kill his servant with the sword.'"
52 52 And Solomon said "If he will be an honest man not a hair of him
shall fall to the ground; but if mischief is found in him he shall die."
53 53 And King Solomon sent and had him brought down from the altar;
and he went in and did reverence to King Solomon, and Solomon said
to him "Go to your home."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the days for David's death drew near, and he gave his son
2 Solomon this charge: 2 "I am going the way of all the earth; be resolute,
3 act the man, 3 and keep the charge of your God Jehovah, walking in

his ways, keeping his usages, his commandments, his laws, his lessons, as written in the code of Moses, that you may do well in everything
4 you do or undertake; 4 that Jehovah may make good his word that he spoke of me, 'If your sons guard their ways, walking before me loyally with all their hearts and all their souls, you shall never be without a man on the throne of Israel.'

5 5 "And you know yourself what Joab the son of Serujah did to me, what he did to two generals of Israel, Abner the son of Ner and 'Amasa the son of Jether, killing them and avenging war-blood in peace, and putting innocent blood on my belt that is round my waist
6 and my shoes that are on my feet; 6 and you will do as your wisdom bids you and not have his gray hair go down to the world of the
7 dead in peace. 7 And you will befriend the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and have them among those who eat at your table; for so they
8 received me when I was in flight before your brother Absalom. 8 And you will have on hand Shimei the son of Gera the Benjamite from Bahurim: he cursed me with a virulent curse on the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore
9 to him by Jehovah 'I will not put you to death by the sword.' 9 Now do not let him go free: you are a wise man and will know what to do to him, and will send his gray hair down to the world of the dead in blood."

10 10 And David went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's
11 City; 11 and the time that David had reigned over Israel was forty years: at Hebron he had reigned seven years, and at Jerusalem he had
12 reigned thirty-three years. 12 And Solomon sat on the throne of his father David, and his kingship was thoroughly settled.

13 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Solomon's mother Bath-
14 Sheba'; and she said "Is all well?" and he said "Yes." 14 And he said
15 "I have something to speak of to you"; and she said "Speak." 15 And he said "You know the kingship did belong to me, and all Israel were counting on me for king, but the kingship shifted and came to my
16 brother because it was his from Jehovah; 16 now I am asking you for
17 one thing—do not refuse me." 17 And she said to him "Speak." And he said "Say a word to King Solomon (for he will not refuse you)
18 and have him give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife." 18 And Bath-
19 Sheba' said "All right, I will speak to the king for you." 19 And Bath-Sheba' came to King Solomon to speak to him for Adonijah, and the king rose at her coming and did reverence to her and sat down on his throne, and a throne was set for the king's mother and she sat
20 down at his right hand; 20 and she said "I want to ask one little favor of you; do not refuse me"; and the king said to her "Ask; I will not
21 refuse you." 21 And she said "Let your brother Adonijah be given
22 Abishag the Shunammite for his wife." 22 And King Solomon answered his mother "And why do you ask for Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for the kingship for him, because he is my elder

brother and has on his side Priest Abiathar and Joab the son of Sern-
23 jah!" 23 And King Solomon swore by Jehovah "God do so to me, and
24 more, but this word costs Adonijah his life. 24 And now, by Jehovah
who established me and seated me on the throne of my father David,
and who has given me a family as he promised, Adonijah shall die
25 this day." 25 And King Solomon sent Benajah the son of Jehojada',
who cut him down; so he died.

26 26 And to Priest Abiathar the king said "Go to 'Anathoth to your
lands: you deserve death, but I will not put you to death today be-
cause you carried the ark of Jehovah before my father David, and
because you went through all the hardships that my father went
27 through"; 27 and Solomon ejected Abiathar from being priest to Jehovah,
fulfilling Jehovah's word that he spoke against 'Eli's family at Shiloh.

28 28 And the report came to Joab—for Joab had swerved to follow
Adonijah, though he had not to follow Absalom—and Joab fled to
29 Jehovah's tent and took hold of the horns of the altar. 29 And King
Solomon was told that Joab had fled to Jehovah's tent and was beside
the altar; and Solomon sent Benajah the son of Jehojada' with the
30 order "Go and cut him down." 30 And Benajah went into Jehovah's tent
and said to him "By order of the king, come out." And he said "No,
I will die here." And Benajah reported to the king "So spoke Joab,
31 and so he answered me." 31 And the king said to him "Do as he has
spoken: cut him down and bury him, and take off from me and my
32 family innocent blood that Joab shed; 32 and Jehovah will send his blood
back on his own head, because he cut down two honest men who were
better than he was, and killed them with the sword without the knowl-
edge of my father David,—Abner the son of Ner, general of the
army of Israel, and 'Amasa the son of Jether, general of the army
33 of Judah—; 33 and their blood shall come back on Joab's head and on
the heads of his descendants forever, and David and his descendants
and house and throne shall have welfare forever from Jehovah."
34 34 And Benajah the son of Jehojada' went up and cut him down and
35 killed him, and he was buried at his home in the wilderness; 35 and the
king put Benajah the son of Jehojada' in his place over the army,
and in Abiathar's place the king put Priest Sadok.

36 36 And the king summoned Shimei and said to him "Build yourself
a house in Jerusalem and live there: you shall not go out from there
37 to any place whatever, 37 and on the day when you do go out and cross
Kidron Arroyo, know that you shall die; your blood will be on your
38 own head." 38 And Shimei said to the king "Very good: as your majesty
has spoken your servant will do"; and Shimei lived in Jerusalem
39 many days. 39 And at the end of three years two slaves of Shimei's
ran away to Akish the son of Ma'acah, the king of Gath; and people
40 told Shimei "Your slaves are in Gath"; 40 and Shimei got up and sad-
dled his donkey and went to Akish at Gath to look for his slaves.

41 41 And Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath, and Solomon

was told "Shimei has gone from Jerusalem to Gath and returned."
42 42 And the king summoned Shimei and said to him "Did I not have you
swear by Jehovah, and warn you 'On the day when you go out and
go to any place whatever, know that you shall die,' and you said to
43 me 'Very good, I understand'? 43 and how comes it that you have not
kept your oath by Jehovah and the command that I gave you?"
44 44 And the king said to Shimei "You know all the mischief that you
are conscious of having done to my father David: Jehovah will send
45 your mischief back on your own head, 45 and King Solomon shall be
blessed and David's throne shall be firm before Jehovah forever."
46 46 And the king gave an order to Benajah the son of Jehojada", and
he went out and cut him down; so he died.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And when the kingdom was settled in Solomon's hands, Solomon
made a matrimonial alliance with the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt,
and took the Pharaoh's daughter as his bride and brought her to
David's City till he should finish building his house and Jehovah's
2 house and the wall around Jerusalem. 2 Only the people sacrificed on
the heights, because up to that date no house had been built for the
3 name of Jehovah. 3 And Solomon loved Jehovah, going by his father
David's usages; only he sacrificed and made burnings on the heights
4 4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, because that was
the greatest of the heights: a thousand burnt-offerings Solomon offered
5 on that altar. 5 In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by
6 night; 6 and God said "Ask for what you will have me give you." And
Solomon said "You showed great tokens of friendliness to my father,
your servant David, while he walked before you loyally and honestly
and truly; and you kept in reserve for him this great piece of friend-
liness, and have given him a son sitting on his throne, as at this day.
7 7 Now, Jehovah my God, you have made your servant king in place of
my father David, when I am a child and do not know how to go out
8 and come in; 8 and your servant is surrounded by your chosen people,
a great people, too great for the count to be taken or the number
9 known: 9 give your servant a judicious mind to judge your people,
to distinguish good from evil—for who is able to judge this vast
10 people?" 10 And the words pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked
11 this thing: 11 and God said to him "Since you have asked this thing,
and have not asked to have many days nor to have wealth nor to
have the lives of your enemies, but have asked to have discernment
12 to hear causes, 12 I do as you said: I give you a mind so wise and dis-
cerning that there has never been one like you before you, and after
13 you none like you shall arise. 13 And I also give you what you did not
ask for, both wealth and glory, such that not a man among the kings
14 has been like you. 14 And if you walk in my ways, keeping my usages
and commandments, as your father David did, I will make your days

15 long." 15 And Solomon awoke and found it a dream; and he went into Jerusalem and stood before the ark of Jehovah's covenant, and offered burnt-offerings and made welfare-sacrifices, and gave a banquet to his officers.

16 16 Then two women living in prostitution came to the king and stood
17 before him, 17 and one woman said "O, sir, I and this woman live in
18 one house; 18 and I had a baby, in the house with her, and two days after I had mine this woman had one too; and we were together, there was no stranger in the house with us, but we two in the house.
19 19 And this woman's son died in the night, because she overlaid it;
20 20 and she got up in the middle of the night and took my son from beside me, while your servant was sound asleep, and took him to bed
21 in her arms, and laid her dead son in mine. 21 And I got up in the morning to give my son the breast, and found him dead; but I looked Mm over carefully in the morning and found it was not my son that
22 I had borne." 22 And the other woman said "No, the live one is my son and the dead one is yours"; and they talked away before the king.
23 23 And the king said "This one says 'this is my son, the live one, and the dead one is yours'; and that one says 'no, the dead one is your son and the live one is mine'—"

24 24 And the king said "Get me a sword"; and they brought the sword
25 before the king; 25 and the king said "Slice the live child in two and
26 give half to one and half to the other." 26 And the woman whose son the live child was said to the king (for she was in a fever of alarm for her son) "O, sir, give her the babe, don't kill it"; but the other
27 was saying "I don't have it and you don't either! Slice!" 27 And the king answered "Give her the babe, don't kill it; she is its mother."
28 28 And all Israel heard of the judgment that the king had passed, and stood in fear of the king, because they saw that he had in him divine wisdom to do justice.

CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 And King Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these are the
3 ministers he had: 'Azariah the son of Priest Sadok, 3 Elihoreph and Ahijah the sons of Shausha, secretaries for documents; Jehoshaphat
4 the son of Ahilud, the private secretary; 4 and Benajah the son of
5 Jehojada', over the army; and Sadok and Abiathar, priests; 5 and Azariah the son of Nathan, over the commissioners; and Zabud the
6 son of Nathan, a priest, the king's friend; 6 and Ahishar, steward of the palace; and Adoniram the son of 'Abda, superintendent of the corvée.

7 7 And Solomon had twelve commissioners over all Israel, and they provisioned the king and his household, each being responsible for
8 the provisioning for a month in the year. 8 And these are their names:
9 the son of Hur in the highland of Ephraim; 9 the son of Deker in Makas and Sha'albim and Beth-Shemesh and Elon, to Beth-Hanan;

10 10 the son of Hesed in Ha-arubboth—he had Socoh and all the country
11 of Hepher; 11 the son of Abinadab, all Naphath-Dor—Solomon's daugh-
12 ter Taphath became his wife; 12 Ba'ana the son of Ahilud, Ta'anac and
Megiddo and all Beth-Shean, alongside Sarethan, below Jezre'el, from
13 Beth-Shean to Abel-Meholah, to beyond Jokmeam; 13 the son of Geber
at Ramoth-Gilead—he had the Havvoth of Jair the son of Manasseh,
in Gilead; he had the Pale of Argob in the Bashan, sixty large cities
14 with walls and bronze bars; 14 Ahinadab the son of 'Iddo at Mahanaim;
15 15 Ahima'as in Naphtali—he too received Solomon's daughter Basemath
16 17 as wife; 16 Ba'ana the son of Hushai in Asher and Ba'aloth; 17 Jehosha-
18 phat the son of Paruah in Issacar; 18 Shimei the son of Ela in Ben-
19 jamin; 19 Geber the son of Uri in the country of Gilead, the country of
King Sihon of the Amorites and King 'Og of the Bashan; and one
20 chief over all the commissioners in the country. 20 Judah and Israel were
numerous as the sand by the sea, eating and drinking and rejoicing.
21 21 And Solomon ruled all the kingdoms from the River to the country
of the Philistines and to the boundary of Egypt, who presented
tribute and were subject to Solomon all his life.

22 22 And Solomon's provisions for one day were ten thousand quarts of
23 farina and twenty thousand quarts of meal, 23 ten fat cattle and twenty
range cattle and a hundred sheep, besides deer and gazelle and
24 antelope and coop-fed waterfowl; 24 for he bore empire over everything
across the River, from Tiphsah to Ghaza, and over all the kings across
25 the River; and he had peace on all sides round about. 25 And Judah
and Israel lived unafraid, each under Ms grapevine and his fig-tree,
from Dan to Beer-Sheba', throughout Solomon's time; and throughout
Solomon's time nobody was hostile.

26 26 And Solomon had forty thousand teams of ponies for his chariots,
27 and twelve thousand cavalry horses. 27 And these commissioners pro-
visioned King Solomon and all who were in relations with King
28 Solomon's table, a month each; they let nothing be lacking. 28 And the
barley and straw for the ponies and the blood-horses they brought
to the place where it was to be, each as his duty was.

29 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and very great intelligence, and
30 a reach of brain like the sand on the seashore; 30 and Solomon's wisdom
exceeded that of the Eastern Beduins and all that of the Egyptians:
31 31 he was the wisest of all men, wiser than Ethan the Ezrahite or Heman
and Calcol and Darda' the sons of Mahol; and he was talked of among
32 all the nations round about. 32 And he spoke three thousand proverbs,
33 and his songs were a thousand andfive. 33 And he spoke of trees and
shrubs, from the cedar in the Lebanon to the marjoram that comes
out on the wall; and he spoke of animals, those that walk and those
34 that fly and those that crawl and those that swim. 34 And out of all the
peoples they came to listen to Solomon's wisdom, from all the kings
on earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And King Hiram of Tyre sent his representatives to Solomon, be-
cause he had heard that they had anointed him king as his father's
2 successor; for Hiram had always been friendly to David. 2 And Solomon
3 sent word to Hiram 3 "You know my father David was not able to
build a house for the name of his God Jehovah on account of the
fighting with which he was surrounded, until Jehovah put them
4 under his feet. 4 Now my God Jehovah has given me rest on all sides:
5 there is no antagonist and no misadventure; 5 and I am thinking of
building a house to the name of my God Jehovah, as Jehovah pre-
dicted to my father David 'Your son whom I will put on your throne
6 as your successor, he shall build the house for my name.' 6 Now give
orders to have them cut me cedars from the Lebanon, my subjects
being there with yours, and I paying you the wages of your subjects
just as you shall say, because you know yourself that there is not
among us a man who knows how to cut timber like the Phenicians."

7 7 And when Hiram heard Solomon's message he was much pleased,
and said "Blessed be Jehovah today for having given David a wise
8 son over this great people";8and Hiram sent word to Solomon "I have
listened to what you sent to me: I will do all you want in the matter
9 of cedar timber and cypress timber; 9 my servants shall bring them
down from the Lebanon to the sea, and I will make them into rafts
and take them by sea to the place you send me word of, and break
them up there, and you shall take them away; and you shall do what
10 I want in the matter of furnishing food for my household." 10 So Hiram
furnished Solomon cedar timber and cypress timber, all he wanted,
11 11 and Solomon furnished Hiram two hundred thousand bushels of wheat
as provision for his household, and two thousand gallons of beaten
12 oil; such an amount Solomon furnished to Hiram year by year. 12 And
Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom, as he had promised to him. And there
was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and the two made a treaty.

13 13 And Solomon raised a corvée from all Israel: the corvée was thirty
14 thousand men; 14 and he sent them to the Lebanon, ten thousand a
month by shifts: they were on the Lebanon a month and at home
15 two months; and Adoniram was over the corvée. 15 And Solomon had
seventy thousand porters carrying loads, and eighty thousand wood-
16 cutters cutting on the mountain, 16 besides Solomon's chief commissioners
who were over the work, thirty-three thousand of them, who were in
authority over the people that were doing the work.

17 17 And the king ordered the quarrying of great stones, fine stones, to
18 give the house a dressed-stone foundation; 18 and Solomon's builders
and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites shaped them and got the
timber and stone ready for building the house.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And in the four hundred and eightieth year since the sons of Israel had come out of Egypt, in the fourth year, blossom moon (second month), of Solomon's reign over Israel, he built the house for Jehovah,
2 2 And the house King Solomon built for Jehovah was ninety feet long
3 and thirty wide, and forty-five feet high; 3 and the porch on the nave side of the house was thirty feet long in the direction of the breadth of the house, and fifteen feet wide in the direction of the length of
4 5 the house. 4 And he made the house windows with closed frames; 5 and he built against the wall of the house a girdle round the walls of the house, round the nave and the shrine, and made by-rooms around
6 it. 6 (The undermost by-room was seven and a half feet wide, and the middle one nine feet, and the third ten and a half feet; for he gave the house offsets around it on the outside, to avoid taking a hold in
7 the walls of the house; 7 and the house, when it was built, was built of entire stone as quarried, and hammer or pick or any iron tool was
8 never heard in the house while it was being built.)8The door of the undermost by-room was at the southeast corner of the house, and they went up by trapdoors to the middle one, and from the middle
9 to the third. 9 And he built the house and finished it, and roofed the
10 house with cedar timber, beams and boards; 10 and he built the girdle against the whole house, seven and a half feet in height, and attached it to the house with cedar girders.

11 12 11 And Jehovah's word came to Solomon, 12 "This house which you are building—if you go by my usages and live up to my laws and keep all my commandments, going by them, I will make good with you my
13 promise that I gave to your father David, 13 and will dwell among the sons of Israel and not leave my people Israel."

14 15 14 And Solomon built the house and finished it, 15 and built the walls of the house on the inside with cedar planks; from the floor of the house to the girders of the ceiling he lined with wood, and he floored
16 the house with cypress planks. 16 And he built thirty feet at the back of the house with cedar planks from floor to girders, and finished
17 it on the inside as a shrine, holiest of the holy; 17 and sixty feet was
18 the house (that is, the nave) in front of the shrine.— 18 And there was cedar on the house inside, carving of gourds and open flowers, all
19 cedar, no stone visible. 19 And he arranged a shrine inside, within the
20 house, to put the ark of Jehovah's covenant in. 20 The shrine was thirty feet in length and thirty feet in breadth and thirty feet in height; and he gilded it all over. And he made a cedar altar in front of the shrine,
21 22 and gilded it. 21 And he gilded the whole house, every bit of it, 22 and gilded the shrine's whole altar.

23 26 23 And in the shrine he made two cherubs of wild olive wood: 26 the height of the first cherub was fifteen feet, and so was the second
24 cherub, fifteen feet was its height; 24 and seven and a half feet was the cherub's first wing and seven and a half feet the cherub's second wing,

25 fifteen feet from tip to tip of its wings, 25 and fifteen feet the second
cherub; both cherubs had the same dimensions and the same shape.
27 27 And he put the cherubs into the inner house; and they spread out
their wings, and the wing of the one touched the wall, and the wing
of the other cherub the other wall, and the wings touched each other
28 in the middle of the house; 28 and he gilded the cherubs.

29 29 And he carved all the walls of the house around with intaglio
carvings of cherubs and palm trees and open flowers, for the inner
30 house and the outer. 30 And the floor of the house he gilded, for the
31 inner house and the outer. 31 And at the entrance of the shrine he made
32 wild-olive-wood doors, the jambs pentagonal posts; 32 and two wild-
olive-wood doors, which he carved with cherubs and palm trees and
open flowers, and gilded them, and rammed over the cherubs and palm
33 trees the gold. 33 And in the same way he made for the entrance of
34 the nave wild-olive-wood posts, square posts, 34 and two cypress doors,
two folding leaves to one door and two folding leaves to the other
35 door; 35 and he carved them with cherubs and palm trees and open
36 flowers, and gilded them with gold trimmed to fit the design. 36 And
he built the inner court in three courses of dressed stone and one
of blocks of cedar.

37 37 In the fourth year the foundation was laid for Jehovah's house,
38 in the blossom moon; 38 and in the eleventh year, in the Bui moon (that
is, the eighth month), the house was finished in every detail in full
accordance with its plan. And he was building it seven years.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Solomon built at his own house thirteen years, and finished
2 his house entirely. 2 And he built the Forest-of-Lebanon house, a hun-
dred and fifty feet long and seventy-five feet wide and forty-five feet
high, on four rows of cedar pillars with blocks of cedar on top of
3 the pillars, 3 roofed with cedar over the chambers on top of the pillars,
4 forty-five of them, fifteen to the row; 4 with beams three rows, and
5 loophole to loophole three times, 5 and all the doors and loopholes
square-framed, and loophole facing loophole three times.

6 6 And he made the colonnade seventy-five feet long and forty-five
wide, and a porch parallel to it, and parallel to them a platform with
7 pillars; 7 and he made the throne-porch where he sat as judge, the
8 judgment-porch, wainscoted with cedar from floor to girders. 8 And
his own house, where he was to live, the other court inside the porch,
was done like that; and he builds a house for the Pharaoh's daughter
whom Solomon married, like this porch.

9 9 All these were expensive stone, dressed to measure, saw-cut on
the outside and the inside and from foundation to coping, and from
10 the court of Jehovah's house to the great court, 10 the foundations laid
in expensive stones of great size, fifteen-foot stones and twelve-foot
11 stones, 11 and above expensive stones, dressed to measure, and cedar.

12 12 And the great court, all around, was three courses of dressed stone
and one of blocks of cedar, for the inner court of Jehovah's house
and for the court of the palace porch.
13 14 13 And King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram from Tyre. 14 He was the
son of a widow of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a Tyrian,
a bronze-worker; and he was full of talent and sense and skill for
doing all kinds of work in bronze; and he came to King Solomon
15 and did all his work. 15 And he cast the two bronze pillars, twenty-
seven feet the height of one pillar and eighteen feet its girth and
three inches the thickness of the metal (hollow), and so the other
16 pillar; 16 and he made two capitals to put on the tops of the pillars,
cast in bronze, seven and a half feet the height of one capital and
17 seven and a half feet the height of the other capital; 17 and he made
two nettings, network, tracery, meshwork, to cover the capitals on
the tops of the pillars, a netting for the one capital and a netting for
18 the other capital. 18 And he made the pomegranates; and there were
two rows of bronze pomegranates around the one netting, and two
hundred pomegranates in two rows surrounding the one capital; and
19 so he did for the other capital. 19 And the capitals on the tops of the
20 pillars were of lily pattern, in the porch, six feet; 20 and there were
capitals on the two pillars above too, next the swelling beyond the
21 netting. 21 And he set up the pillars with the nave porch: he set up
the right-hand pillar and named it Jakin, and set up the left-hand
22 pillar and named it Bo'az. 22 And on the tops of the pillars was a lily
pattern. So the work of the pillars was finished.
23 23 And he made the sea, a casting fifteen feet from lip to lip, circular
in outline, seven and a half feet high and forty-five feet in girth;
24 and gourds all around it under its lip, fifteen feet; 24 the gourds
25 were in two rows, cast in one piece with it. 25 It stood on twelve cattle,
three facing north and three facing west and three facing south and
three facing east, with the sea up on top of them, and their hinder
26 parts all inward. 26 And it was three inches thick, with its lip made like
the lip of a cup, a lily-bud; and it would hold twenty thousand gallons,
27 27 And he made the stands, ten of them, of bronze: one stand was
28 six feet long and six wide and four and a half high. 28 And this was
the pattern of a stand: they had borders, and borders between the
29 frames; 29 and on the borders between the frames there were lions,
cattle, and cherubs, and so at the top on the frames; and under the
30 lions and cattle spirals in a downward-sloping pattern. 30 And a stand
had four bronze wheels, and bronze axles; and its four uprights had
shoulder-pieces; the shoulder-pieces were cast under the laver, spirals
31 opposite each. 31 And its mouth was inside the shoulder-pieces and above,
eighteen inches; and its mouth was round, in pedestal pattern, twenty-
seven inches; and on its mouth too there were carvings; and their
32 borders were square, not round. 32 And the four wheels were below
the borders, and the spindles of the wheels went into the stand; and

33 the height of a wheel was twenty-seven inches. 33 And the pattern of
the wheels was like that of a chariot-wheel; their spindles, rims,
34 spokes, and hubs, all were cast. 34 And there were four shoulder-pieces on
the four corners of a stand: the shoulder-pieces were in one piece
35 with the stand. 35 And at the top of the stand there was a pedestal,
nine inches in height, round in contour. Its arms and borders were
36 in one piece with it. 36 And he engraved on the plates cherubs, lions,
and palm trees according to the room on each, and spirals around
37 the edges. 37 Like this he made the ten stands; all of them had the same
metal, the same dimensions, and the same shape.

38 38 And he made ten bronze lavers holding four hundred gallons each
and measuring six feet each, the ten stands having a laver on each;
39 39 and he put the stands five along the right side of the front of the
house and five along the left side of the front of the house, and the
sea he put east of the southeast corner of the house.

40 40 And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls; and
Hiram finished doing all the work he did for King Solomon in
41 Jehovah's house: 41 two pillars, and the globes of the capitals on top
of the pillars, two of them; and the nettings, two of them, to cover
42 the two globes of the capitals on top of the pillars; 42 and the pome-
granates, four hundred of them, for the two nettings, two rows of
pomegranates to a netting, to cover the two globes of the capitals on
43 top of the pillars; 43 and the stands, ten of them, and the lavers, ten of
44 them, on the stands; 44 and the one sea, and the cattle, twelve of them,
45 under the sea; 45 and the pots and the shovels and the bowls. And all
these furnishings that Hiram made for King Solomon in Jehovah's
46 house were polished bronze. 46 It was in the Pale of the Jordan that
47 he cast them, in the heavy soil between Succoth and Sarethan. 47 And
Solomon left all these furnishings, because of their great number,
without investigation of the weight of the bronze.

48 48 And Solomon made all the furnishings Jehovah's house had in it:
49 49 the golden altar, and the table the showbread was on, gold, and the
lampstands, five on the right and five on the left in front of the
shrine, solid gold, and the buds and the lamps and the pincers, gold,
50 50 and the basins and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the
firepans, solid gold, and the hinges for the doors of the inner house,
the holiest of the holy, and for the doors of the house, the nave, gold.
51 51 And all the work King Solomon did on Jehovah's house was finished;
and Solomon brought in his father David's consecrated articles, the
silver and the gold, and put the furnishings in the treasuries of
Jehovah's house.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel at Jerusalem to bring
up the ark of Jehovah's covenant from David's City (that is, Sion)
2 3 2 in the moon of the permanent streams; 3 and the priests took up the

4 ark, 4and they brought up the ark and the Tent of Meeting, and all
5 the consecrated furnishings that there were in the tent, 5 while the
king and all Israel were in front of the ark sacrificing sheep and
cattle too many for the count to be taken or the number known.
6 6 And the priests brought the ark in to its place in the shrine of the
7 house, in the holiest of the holy, under the cherubs' wings; 7 for the
cherubs spread out two wings over the place for the ark, and over-
8 arched the ark and its poles,8but the poles were long, and the heads
of the poles were seen from the holy place along the front of the
shrine, but were not seen outside; and they are there to this day.
9 9 There was nothing at all in the ark but the two stone tablets that
Moses put there at Horeb, that Jehovah covenanted with the sons
of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

10 10 And when the priests came out of the holy place the cloud filled
11 Jehovah's house, 11 and the priests could not stand to officiate because
of the cloud, because Jehovah's glory filled Jehovah's house.

12 12Then Solomon said

"The sun shows in the sky,
but Jehovah lists to dwell in darkling air.
13 13 I have builded a hall for you,
an abode for you forever."

14 14 And the king turned around and blessed all the assembly of Israel,
15 while all the assembly of Israel stood; 15 and he said "Blessed be Jehovah
the God of Israel, who said with his mouth to my father David and
16 has with his hands made it good, 16 'Since the day that I brought my
people Israel out of Egypt I had not chosen a city out of any of the
tribes of Israel for building a house where my name should be; but I
have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and I have chosen
17 David to be over my people Israel.' 17 And my father David had in mind
18 to build a house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel; 18 but Jeho-
vah said to my father David 'Whereas you had in mind to build a
19 house for my name, you did well to have it in mind; 19 yet you shall not
build the house, but your son, who comes out of your loins, he shall
20 build the house for my name.' 20 And Jehovah has been as good as his
word, and I have risen in place of my father David and have taken
my seat on the throne of Israel as Jehovah promised, and have built
21 the house for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, 21 and have estab-
lished there a place for the ark where Jehovah's covenant is, which he
made with our fathers when he brought them out of Egypt."

22 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of
all the assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands to the sky,
23 23 and said "Jehovah, God of Israel, there is not a God like you in the
heavens above and on earth below, keeping covenant and friendship
24 with your servants who walk before you with all their hearts, 24 seeing
you have kept your word with my father David and spoken with your

mouth and made good with your hands as this day. 25 And now, Jehovah,
God of Israel, keep with your servant my father David your word
'You shall never be without a man before me who shall sit on the
throne of Israel, if only your sons guard their ways, walking before
me as you did'; 26 now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let your word to your
servant my father David prove true.

27 "But will God really live on earth? why, the skies and the skies
of the skies cannot contain you, much less this house that I have
built; 28 but turn to your servant's prayer and petition, Jehovah my
God, listening to the appeal and prayer that your servant is praying
before you today, 29 that your eyes be open toward this house night and
day, toward the place where you have said your name shall be, listen-
ing to the prayer that your servant prays toward this place, 30 and
that you listen to the petition of your servant and of your people
Israel that they pray toward this place, and that you hear up to
your dwelling-place heaven, and, listening, forgive.

31 "In case a man does wrong by his neighbor, and he has raised a
curse on him, cursing him out, and comes and pronounces the curse
before your altar in this house, 32 and you hear it up to heaven, act
and judge your servants, condemning the knave, sending retribution
upon his head, and vindicating the man who stands for his rights,
sending to him what he deserves.

33 "When your people Israel, sinning against you, are beaten by an
enemy, but come back to you and confess your name, and pray and
beseech you in this house, 34 and you hear it up to heaven, forgive the
sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the soil you gave
to their fathers.

35 "When the sky is barred and there is no rain, because they sin
against you, and they pray toward this place and confess your name
and come back from their sins, 36 because you afflict them, and you
hear it up to heaven, forgive the sin of your servants and your people
Israel, when you guide them on the good path that they are to walk
in, and give rain on your country which you gave to your people as
a domain.

37 "When famine there is in the country, when pestilence there is,
when on the grain there is blasting or mildew, spring grasshoppers,
fall grasshoppers, when their enemies beset them in any of their
gates, in every calamity, in every malady, 38 whatever prayer or petition
anybody may have, each feeling the blow that strikes his own heart
and spreading out his hands toward this house, 39 and you hearing it
up to heaven your dwelling-place, forgive and act and give to each as
he deserves, as you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts
of all human beings), 40 that they may fear you all the time they live
over the soil you gave their fathers.

41 "And as to the foreigner too, who does not belong to your people
Israel, but comes from a distant country drawn by your name 42 (be-

cause they will hear of your great name and of your strong hand and
43 outstretched arm) and comes and prays toward this house, 43 and you
hear it up to heaven your dwelling-place, do as the foreigner may
call on you to, in order that all the peoples of the earth may know
your name, fearing you like your people Israel and knowing that this
house I have built wears your name.

44 44 "When your people go out to war against their enemies on a course
you send them on, and pray to Jehovah toward the city you have cho-
45 sen and the house I have built for your name, 45 and you hear up to heav-
46 en their prayer and petition, do justice for them. 46 When they sin
against you (for there is no man who does not sin) and you are angry
with them and give them to be defeated before an enemy, and their
47 captors carry them as slaves to an enemy's country, far or near, 47 and in
the country to which they are carried off they bethink themselves and
come back and beseech you in their captors' country, saying 'We
48 have sinned and offended, we are guilty,' 48 and come back to you sin-
cerely and wholeheartedly in the country of their enemies who carried
them off, and pray to you toward their country that you gave to
their fathers, the city you have chosen, and the house I have built
49 for your name, 49 and you hear their prayer and petition up to heaven
50 your dwelling-place, 50 do justice for them and forgive their sins and
crimes that they have committed against you, and make them objects
51 of sympathy to their captors that they may be kindly treated 51 because
they are your people and your estate, whom you brought out of
52 Egypt, out of the blast-furnace;—52 that your eyes be open to the peti-
tion of your servant and of your people Israel, to listen to them in all
53 that they call on you for, 53 because you have set them apart, as an
estate for yourself, out of all the peoples of the earth, as you promised
by your servant Moses when you brought our fathers out of Egypt,
Lord Jehovah."

54 54 And when Solomon had finished offering to Jehovah all this prayer
and petition, he rose from kneeling before Jehovah's altar, with Ms
55 hands spread out to the sky, 55 and stood and blessed all the assembly
56 of Israel in a loud voice, 56 saying "Blessed be Jehovah, who has given
rest to his people just as he promised; of all the good promise that
57 he gave by his servant Moses not one point has failed. 57 Jehovah our
God be with us as with our fathers, not leaving us nor abandoning
58 us, 58 to bend our hearts to him for walking in his ways and for keeping
his commandments and usages and laws that he enjoined upon our
59 fathers; 59 and may these words of mine in which I have made my peti-
tion before Jehovah be near to Jehovah our God day and night,
that he do justice for his servant and for his people Israel day by day,
60 60 that all the peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God,
61 there is none besides. 61 And let your hearts be at one with Jehovah your
God for going by his usages and for keeping his commandments, as
they are this day."

62 62 And the king, and all Israel with him, were making sacrifice before
63 Jehovah; 63 and Solomon sacrificed, of the welfare-sacrifice he offered to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand horned cattle and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep and goats; and the king and all the sons of
64 Israel dedicated Jehovah's house. 64 On that day the king consecrated the middle of the court in front of Jehovah's house, because there he offered the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats of the welfare-sacrifices, since the bronze altar before Jehovah was too small to hold the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats of the welfare-sacrifices.

65 65 And at that time Solomon kept the Feast, and all Israel with him, a great assembly, from Lebo-Hamath to Egypt Arroyo, before Jehovah
66 our God for seven days. 66 And on the eighth day he dismissed the people, and they took leave of the king and went to their homes joyous and merry over all the good things Jehovah had done for his servant David and his people Israel.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And when Solomon had finished building Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all Solomon's fancies that he was pleased to make,
2 3 2 Jehovah appeared to Solomon a second time as he had at Gibeon; 3 and Jehovah said to him "I have heard your prayer and petition that you have made before me: I have done just as you prayed, I have made this house that you have built a sacred place, putting my name there forever; and my eyes and my mind shall always be there. 4 And
4 for yourself, if you walk before me as your father David did, in integrity of heart and in uprightness, doing just as I have commanded,
5 and keep my usages and laws, 5 I will set up the throne of your kingship over Israel forever, as I promised your father David 'You shall
6 never be without a man on the throne of Israel.' 6 If you, yourselves and your sons, shall turn back from following me and not keep my commandments and usages that I have set before you, and go and
7 worship other gods and do them reverence, 7 I will stamp out Israel from over the soil I gave them, and the house I had made a sacred place for my name I will discard, and Israel shall become a byword
8 and a jeer among all peoples. 8 And this house shall become a ruin; everyone who passes it shall stand aghast and whistle, and they shall say 'On what account did Jehovah do like that to this country and
9 this house?' 9 and they will say 'On account of their having left their God Jehovah, who had brought their fathers out of Egypt, and taken to other gods and done reverence to them and worshiped them; it was on this account that Jehovah brought upon them all this mischief.'"

10 10 And at the end of the twenty years in which Solomon had been building the two houses, Jehovah's house and the royal palace,—
11 11 King Hiram of Tyre had been accommodating Solomon with cedar and cypress timber and gold, as much as he liked,—then King Solo-

12 mon gave Hiram twenty cities in the Marchland. 12 And Hiram went
out from Tyre to see the cities Solomon had given him, and was not
13 suited with them; 13 and he said "What sort of cities are these you have
given me, brother?" and called them the Cabul country, a name they
14 bear to this day. 14 And Hiram sent the king sixteen thousand pounds
of gold.
15 15 And these were the terms of the corvée King Solomon raised for
building Jehovah's house and his own house, and the Millo and the
16 wall of Jerusalem, and Hasor and Megiddo and Gezer—16 the Pharaoh,
the king of Egypt, had gone up and taken Gezer and burned it down,
and killed the Canaanites who lived in the city, and given it as a
17 dowry to his daughter, Solomon's bride, 17 and Solomon had Gezer
18 rebuilt—18 and Nether Beth-Horon and Ba'alath and Tamar in the
19 wilderness, in our country, 19 and all the storage cities Solomon had,
and the chariot cities and the cavalry-horse cities, and Solomon's
fancies that he took the fancy to build in Jerusalem and in the
20 Lebanon and throughout his dominion: 20 all the people that were left
of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivvites, and the
21 Jebusites, who were not sons of Israel,—21 their sons that had been
left in the country after them, whom the sons of Israel had not been
able to dispatch, Solomon levied as a laboring corvée, which they are
22 to this day. 22 But of the sons of Israel Solomon enslaved none, but they
were his men of war and his officials and captains and adjutants
and chariot-captains and horsemen.
23 23 These were Solomon's chief commissioners over the work, five hun-
dred and fifty of them who were in authority over the people that
were doing the work.
24 24 Only the Pharaoh's daughter has gone up out of David's City to
her house that Solomon has built for her. Then he built the Millo.
25 25 And Solomon offers burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices three times
a year on the altar he has built to Jehovah, that stands before Jehovah,
and is finishing the house.
26 26 And King Solomon built ships at Ghesjon-Geber near Elath on
27 the shore of the Red Sea, in Edom; 27 and Hiram sent on the ships his
subjects, shipmen familiar with the sea, with Solomon's subjects;
28 28 and they reached Ophir and got gold there, fifty-five thousand pounds
of it, and brought it to King Solomon.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon in the fame of Jehovah,
2 and came to test him with problems. 2 And she came to Jerusalem
with an immense retinue, camels carrying spices and a vast quan-
tity of gold, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon and said
3 to him whatever she had in mind to say, 3 and Solomon told her all
her points; there was not a point of which the king was ignorant
4 and did not tell her. 4 And the queen of Sheba saw all Solomon's

wisdom, and the house he had built, 5 and the food that came to his table, and the order in which his officers sat and his attendants stood, and the attendants' costumes, and his drinks, and his burnt-offering that he used to offer in Jehovah's house, and she had no spirit left in her;6and she said to the king "It was a true word that I heard in my own country about your state and your wisdom; 7 and I did not believe the talk till I came and saw with my own eyes, and found that I had not been told half: in wisdom and prosperity you outdo the report I had heard.8Happy are your wives, happy these officers of yours who stand before you always, who hear your wisdom. 9 Jehovah your God be blessed, who was pleased with you for setting on the throne of Israel; it was in an eternal love of Jehovah's for Israel that he made you king to do justice and right." 10 And she gave the king sixteen thousand pounds of gold, and spices in great quantity, and precious stones; there never again came spices in such quantity as that stock that the queen of Sheba gave King Solomon. 11 (And Hiram's ships too, that carried gold from Ophir, brought from Ophir almug wood in great quantity, and precious stones; 12 and the king made the almug wood into furniture for Jehovah's house and the royal palace, and lyres and harps for the singers; almug wood never came like that, nor was seen, to this day.) 13 And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything which pleased her that she asked for, besides what he gave her in accordance with King Solomon's custom; and she turned back and went to her own country, she and her officers.

14 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was eighty-seven thousand six hundred and forty pounds, gold, 15 besides the mulcts on travelers and the profits of traders and of all the kings of the frontier tribes and the viceroys of the country. 16 And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten gold, three hundred ounces of gold going on one shield, 17 and three hundred beaten gold bucklers, a hundred and fifty ounces of gold going on one buckler; and the king put them in the Forest-of-Lebanon house.

18 And the king made a great ivory throne and gilded it with refined gold; 19 there were six steps to the throne, and the throne had calves' heads at the back, and arms on each side of the seat, and two standing lions beside the arms, 20 and twelve standing lions on the six steps, one each side; nothing of the sort had been made for any kingdom. 21 And all Solomon's drinking-vessels were gold, and all the utensils of the Forest-of-Lebanon house were solid gold; no silver, it was not thought anything of in Solomon's days. 22 For the king had Spain-ships at sea with Hiram's ships: once in three years the Spain-ships came in, carrying gold and silver, ivory and monkeys and peacocks. 23 And Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in wealth and wisdom; 24 and all the earth betook themselves to Solomon to listen to his wisdom which God had put into his heart, 25 and brought their presents man

by man, articles of silver and of gold and garments and arms and spices, ponies and mules, a yearly supply.

26 26And Solomon amassed chariots and horses, and had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horses, which he quartered 27 in the chariot cities and at Jerusalem with the king. 27And the king made silver as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar as sycamores 28 in the lowlands. 28 And Solomon's sources of supply for ponies were Egypt and Kue; the king's dealers had them from Kue on commission, 29 29 and a chariot used to come up out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver and a pony for a hundred and fifty; and they were similarly imported through them for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And King Solomon loved women, and had seven hundred queens and three hundred concubines; and he took many foreign wives, 2 Moabite, 'Ammonite, Edomite, Phenician, Hittite, 2 out of the nations of which Jehovah said to the sons of Israel "You shall not go among them nor have them come among you, lest they bend your hearts 4 to follow their gods"—Solomon consorted with those in love. 4 And at the time of Solomon's old age his wives bent his heart to follow other gods, and his heart was not at one with his God Jehovah like his 5 father David's heart; 5 and Solomon went after 'Ashtart the goddess 6 of the Phenicians and Milcom the god of the 'Ammonites, 6 and Solomon did what displeased Jehovah, and did not altogether follow Jehovah 7 like his father David. 7 Then Solomon built a height for Kemosh the god of Moab on the mountain in front of Jerusalem, and for Milcom 8 the god of the Bene-'Ammon; 8 and so for all his foreign wives he made burning-places and altars for their gods.

9 9 And Jehovah was angered with Solomon because he had bent his heart away from Israel's God Jehovah, who had appeared to him 10 twice and had given him orders about this matter, 10 not to follow other gods, and he had not obeyed the orders Jehovah had given him. 11 11 And Jehovah said to Solomon "Since you have been thus minded, and have not kept my covenant and usages which I commanded you, I will 12 tear the kingship off you and give it to your slave. 12 I will not do it in your time though, for the sake of your father David. I will take it out of your son's hands; only I will not tear away all the kingship, 13 13 I will give your son one tribe, for the sake of my servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem which I have chosen."

23 23 And Jehovah raised up an antagonist to Solomon, Rezon the son of Eljada', who had fled away from his sovereign King Hadad'ezer of 24 Soba, 24 and men had gathered around him and he had become the captain of a band of raiders, when David was killing them; and he *Part of* 25 took Damascus and lived in it and became king at Damascus, 25 and was an adversary to Israel throughout Solomon's time.

14 14—And Hadad the Edomite: he was of the royal blood in Edom,
15 15 and when David made havoc of the Edomites, when General Joab
16 went up to bury the slain and killed every male in Edom 16 (for Joab
and all Israel stayed there six months, till they had made away
17 with every male in Edom) 17 Hadad fled away, he and certain Edomites
with him, officers of his father's, to go to Egypt, Hadad being a small
18 boy; 18 and they left Midian and came to Paran, and took men with
them out of Paran, and came into Egypt, to the Pharaoh, the king
of Egypt; and he gave him a house and appointed him an allowance
19 of bread, and gave him land. 19 And the Pharaoh showed Hadad very
much favor, and he gave him a wife, his own wife's sister, the sister
20 of Queen Tahminas, 20 and Tahminas's sister became the mother of his
son Genubath, whom Tahminas brought up in the Pharaoh's family;
and Genubath was in the Pharaoh's palace among the Egyptian
21 princes. 21 And Hadad heard in Egypt that David had gone to rest with
his fathers and that General Joab was dead; and Hadad said to the
22 Pharaoh "Give me leave to go to my own country." 22 And the Pharaoh
said to him "Why, what are you stinted for with me? and here you
are wanting to go to your own country." But he said "No, do give
25 me leave"; 25 and Hadad went back to his own country. . . . This is the
mischief Hadad did; and he bore Israel a grudge, and became king
over Edom.

26 26 —And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Sereda,
a widow's son, an officer of Solomon's who raised his hand against the
27 king. 27 And this was the occasion on which he raised his hand against
the king: Solomon built the Millo, closed up the breach in the forti-
28 fications of his father David's city; 28and this Jeroboam was an ener-
getic man, and Solomon saw that the young fellow was efficient and
29 appointed him over all the porterage of the line of Joseph. 29 And at
that time Jeroboam had gone out of Jerusalem, and the prophet
Ahijah the Shilonite found him on the road, he having a new cloak
30 about him and the two being alone out in the country; 30 and Ahijah
31 seized the new cloak he had on and tore it in twelve pieces, 31 and said
to Jeroboam "Take ten pieces for yourself; for Jehovah the God of
Israel says 'I am tearing the kingship out of Solomon's hands and
32 giving you ten tribes 32 (but he shall have one tribe for the sake of my
servant David and for the sake of Jerusalem, the city that I have
33 chosen out of all the tribes of Israel), 33 since he has left me and done
reverence to 'Ashtart the goddess of the Phoenicians and to Kemosh
the god of the Moabites and to Milcom the god of the Bene-'Ammon,
and not walked in my ways, doing what I approve and living up to
34 my usages and laws like his father David. 34 But I will not take all the
kingship out of his hands, but install him as prince all his lifetime
for the sake of my servant David whom I chose, who kept my com-
mandments and usages; 35 but I will take the kingship out of his son's
35 hands and give it to you, the ten tribes, 36 and to his son I will give
36

one tribe in order that through all time my servant David may have a lamp before me in Jerusalem, the city I have chosen for myself,
37 to put my name there. 37 And you I will take and you shall reign with
38 absolute power and be king over Israel. 38 And if you listen to all that I command you, and walk in my ways and do what I approve, keeping my usages and commandments as my servant David did, I will be with you and build you a secure house, as I did for David.'"
40 40 And Solomon meant to put Jeroboam to death; but Jeroboam got away to Egypt, to Shoshak the king of Egypt, and was in Egypt till Solomon's death.

41 41 And as to the rest of Solomon's history, and all that he did, and
42 his wisdom, it is recorded in the History of Solomon. 42 And the time that Solomon was king at Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years.
43 43 And Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in his father David's city; and his son Rehoboam succeeded him.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Shekem, because all Israel had come to
3 4 Shekem to install him as king; 3 and they told Rehoboam 4 "Your father made our yoke bear hard on us; now make the hard service to your father rather easier, and his heavy yoke that he put on us, and we
5 will be your subjects." 5 And he said to them "Go, and in three days more come back to me"; and they went.

6 6 And King Rehoboam consulted the old men who had been in the service of his father Solomon when he was alive, asking them "How
7 do you advise me to reply to these people?" 7 and they told him "If today you will be a subject to these people and respond to them and
8 speak them fair, they will be subjects to you permanently." 8 But he discarded the old men's policy which they had recommended to him, and consulted the boys who had grown up with him, whom he had
9 in his service, 9 and said to them "What reply do you advise that we give to these people who have told me 'Make the yoke your father
10 put on us rather easier'?" 10 And the boys who had grown up with him told him "This is what you will say to these people who have told you 'Your father made our yoke heavy, be easier on us': you will tell
11 them 'My little finger is thicker than my father's hips. 11 Now my father imposed a heavy yoke on you, and I will add to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will punish you with scorpions.'"

12 12 And all Israel came to Rehoboam on the third day as the king had
13 told them, "Come back to me on the third day"; 13 and the king gave them a harsh answer, and discarded the old men's policy which they
14 had recommended to him 14 and spoke to them in accordance with the boys' policy, "My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will punish you with
15 scorpions." 15 And the king did not listen to the people, because it was a crisis determined by Jehovah in order to make good his prediction

which Jehovah had given by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 16 And all Israel saw that the king had not listened to them; and the people replied to the king "What share have we in David? no estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel! now look after your own house, 18 David!" and Israel went to their homes. 18 And King Rehoboam sent Adoniram, the superintendent of the corvée; and all Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam put his best foot foremost in 19 getting into his chariot to take flight to Jerusalem; 19 and Israel rebelled 20 against the house of David, and it has lasted to this day. 20 And when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back they sent and called him to the congress, and made him king over all Israel: nobody followed the house of David but the tribe of Judah alone.

21 21 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled all the house of Judah and the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand picked warriors, to make war with the house of Israel, to restore the 22 kingship to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. 22 And Jehovah's word came 23 to Shema'iah the man of God 23 "Say to Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all the houses of Judah and Benjamin and 24 the rest of the people, 24 'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make war with your brothers the sons of Israel; go back home; for this thing has come from me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and went back, going by Jehovah's word.

25 25 And Jeroboam fortified Shekem in the highland of Ephraim, and made it his capital; and he went out from there and fortified Penuel.

26 26 And Jeroboam said to himself "Now the kingship will go back to 27 the family of David: 27 if these people go up to offer sacrifice at Jehovah's house at Jerusalem, the people's hearts will turn back to their 28 sovereign King Rehoboam of Judah, and they will kill me." 28 And the king thought up a policy, and made two golden calves and said to the people "No more going up to Jerusalem: here are your gods, 29 Israel, that brought you up out of Egypt"; 29 and he set one in Bethel 30 and one he put in Dan, and this thing became a sin. 30 And the people 31 went before the one up to Dan, 31 and he made height-houses, and made priests out of the common people who were not sons of Levi; 32 32 and Jeroboam appointed a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast in Judah, and went up the altar. So he did at Bethel, sacrificing to the calves he had made and setting up at Bethel the height-priests he had made.

33 33 And he went up the altar he had made at Bethel on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, the month he had improvised out of his own fancy; and he appointed a feast for the sons of Israel, and went up

CHAPTER 13

1 the altar to offer. 1 And a man of God came out of Judah, by Jehovah's commission, to Bethel, while Jeroboam was standing by the altar to

2 offer; 2 and he proclaimed against the altar by Jehovah's commission
"Altar, altar, Jehovah says, a child is being born to the house of
David, named Josiah; and he shall kill as sacrifices on you the height-
priests that offer on you, and they shall burn human bones on you."
3 3 And he gave a token that day, "This is the token that Jehovah spoke:
4 the altar is to burst and the fat-ashes on it to run out." 4 And when
the king heard the words that the man of God proclaimed against
the altar at Bethel, Jeroboam put out his hand from the altar, saying
"Arrest him"; and his arm that he put out against him hardened,
5 and he could not draw it back to himself; 5 and the altar burst and
the fat-ashes ran out from the altar in accordance with the token that
6 the man of God had given by Jehovah's commission. 6 And the king
answered by saying to the man of God "Propitiate your God Jehovah
so that my hand will come back"; and the man of God propitiated
Jehovah, and the king's hand came back and was as it had been at
7 first. 7 And the king told the man of God "Come into the palace with
me and have something to brace you up and let me give you a pres-
8 ent"; 8 but the man of God said to the king "If you would give me half
your palace I would not go in with you, and I will not eat food nor
9 drink water in this place; 9 for so I was commanded by Jehovah's
commission, 'You shall not eat food nor drink water, nor go back the
10 way you came.'" 10 And he went away by another road, and did not
go back by the road by which he had come to Bethel.

11 11 And a certain old prophet was living at Bethel, and his sons came
in and told him all about the deed the man of God had done that
day at Bethel, and the words he had spoken to the king: they told
12 their father, 12 and their father said to them "Which way did he go?"
and his sons showed him the road that the man of God who came
13 out of Judah had gone. 13 And he said to his sons "Saddle the donkey
for me"; and they saddled the donkey for him, and he mounted it,
14 14 and went after the man of God and found him sitting under the
terebinth-tree, and said to him "Are you the man of God who came
15 out of Judah?" and he said "Yes." 15 And he said to him "Come home
16 with me and eat a meal"; 16 but he said "I cannot go back with you
and go in with you, and I will not eat food nor drink water in this
17 place; 17 for I was told by Jehovah's commission 'You shall not eat
food nor drink water, nor go over again the way you went on.'"
18 18 But he said to him "I am a prophet the same as you are, and an
angel told me by Jehovah's commission 'Bring him back home with
19 you to eat a meal and drink water.'" 19 He lied to him; but he went
20 back with him and ate a meal in his house and drank water, 20 and they
were sitting at the table when Jehovah's word came to the prophet
21 who had brought him back, 21 and he called out to the man of God
who had come out of Judah "Says Jehovah, Since you have disobeyed
Jehovah, and not kept the commandment that your God Jehovah
22 gave you, 22 and have gone back and eaten food and drunk water in

the place of which he spoke to you the words 'Do not eat food nor drink water,' your body shall not come to the grave of your fathers."
23 23 And after he had eaten a meal and had drunk, he saddled the donkey
24 for himself and went again; 24 and a lion found him on the road and killed him, and his body lay thrown down in the road with the donkey
25 standing by it and the lion standing by the body. 25 And there were men passing by who saw the body thrown down in the road and the lion standing by the body, and they went in and spoke of it in
26 the city the old prophet lived in. 26 And the prophet who had brought him back from his journey heard of it and said "It is the man of God who disobeyed Jehovah; Jehovah has given him to the lion, which has struck him down and killed him in accordance with Jehovah's
27 word that he had spoken to him." 27 And he said to his sons "Saddle the
28 donkey for me"; and they did so. And he went and found his body thrown down in the road, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body; the lion had not eaten the body nor struck down the donkey;
29 29 and the prophet lifted the body of the man of God and laid it on his
30 donkey and brought it back to the city to bewail and bury it. 30 And he laid the body in his own tomb, and they bewailed him with "Alas,
31 brother!" 31 And after he had buried him he said to his sons "When I die bury me in the tomb the man of God is buried in; lay me beside
32 his bones, so that my bones may escape with his; 32 for the thing is to be, the thing that he proclaimed by Jehovah's commission against the altar at Bethel and against all the height-houses in the cities of Samaria."

33 33 After this affair Jeroboam did not turn back from his evil course, but made height-priests again out of the common people: whoever pleased, Jeroboam would install him, and they became height-priests.
34 34 And this thing became the sin of Jeroboam's family, and effacement and extirpation off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER 14

1 2 1 At that time Jeroboam's son Abijah fell sick; 2 and Jeroboam said to his wife "Up with you, and change your clothes so that they will not know you are Jeroboam's wife, and go to Shiloh: there you will find the prophet Ahijah; it was he predicted my being king over
3 this people. 3 And take in your hand ten cakes of bread, and seed-cakes and a bottle of honey, and go in where he is: he will tell you what
4 is to happen to the boy." 4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and rose and went to Shiloh and into Ahijah's house.

And Ahijah could not see, because his eyes were set as a result of
5 his old age; 5 but Jehovah had said to Ahijah "Here is Jeroboam's wife come to make an inquiry of you as to her son, because he is sick:
6 thus and so you shall speak to her." 6 And when she came in she was in disguise; but when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet as she came in at the door he said "Come in, wife of Jeroboam; what are you in

7 disguise for, when I am sent to you with a hard message? 7 Go say to
Jeroboam 'Says Jehovah the God of Israel, Whereas I elevated you
from among the people and set you as warden over my people Israel,
8 8 and tore the kingship away from the family of David and gave it to
you, and you have not been like my servant David in his keeping all
my commandments and following me with all his heart, doing only
9 what I approved, 9 but have done worse than all that there had been
before you, and have gone and made yourself other gods and statues,
10 to provoke me, and thrown me behind your back, 10 therefore I am
bringing mischief to Jeroboam's family, and will exterminate every
male person that belongs to Jeroboam, barred and unbarred in Israel,
and rout out Jeroboam's family as one routs dung, till it is all out.
11 11 Whoever of Jeroboam's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and who-
ever dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat; for Jehovah
12 has spoken.' 12 And as for you, rise and go home: when your feet enter
13 the city the child shall die; 13 and all Israel shall bewail him and bury
him—for he alone out of Jeroboam's family shall go into a grave,
since he in Jeroboam's family has something good found in him with
14 reference to Jehovah the God of Israel. 14 And Jehovah will raise up for
himself a king over Israel who shall exterminate Jeroboam's family:
15 this is the day, and what even now? 15 And Jehovah will strike Israel
as reeds sway in the water, and will uproot Israel from the good
soil he gave to their fathers and scatter them on the other side of
the River, since they have been making their asherahs, provoking
16 Jehovah; 16 and he will give Israel away on account of Jeroboam's sins
which he committed and caused Israel to commit."

17 17 And Jeroboam's wife rose and went, and came to Tirsah; as she
18 came on the threshold of the house the boy died. 18 And they buried
him, and all Israel bewailed him, in accordance with Jehovah's pre-
diction that he had made by his servant the prophet Ahijah.

19 19 And as to the rest of the history of Jeroboam, his fighting and his
becoming king, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
20 20 And the time that Jeroboam was king was twenty-two years; and he
went to rest with his fathers, and his son Nadab succeeded him.

21 21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon became king in Judah; Reho-
boam was forty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and
reigned seventeen years at Jerusalem, the city Jehovah had chosen, to
put his name there, out of all the tribes of Israel; and his mother's
22 name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite. 22 And Judah did what displeased
Jehovah, and stirred his jealousy beyond all that their fathers did
23 by their sins which they committed; 23 and they too built themselves
heights and obelisks and asherahs on every high hill and under every
24 verdant tree. 24 And there was also religious prostitution in the country;
they did just like the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah had
dispossessed before the sons of Israel.

25 25 And in the year five of King Rehoboam, King Shoshak of Egypt

26 came up against Jerusalem, 26 and took the treasures of Jehovah's house
and of the palace, took everything; and he took all the golden shields
27 Solomon had made. 27 And King Rehoboam made bronze shields instead,
and committed them to the charge of the captains of the runners
28 who guarded the door of the palace; 28 and as often as the king came
to Jehovah's house the runners carried them, and took them back
to the guard-chamber.

29 29 And as to the rest of the history of Rehoboam, and all that he did,
30 it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 30 And there was
31 war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the time. 31 And Rehoboam
went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's City, and
his son Abijam succeeded him.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And in the year eighteen of King Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
2 Abijam became king over Judah; 2 he reigned three years at Jerusalem;
3 and his mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abishalom. 3 And
he walked in his father's sins that he had done before him, and his
heart was not at one with his God Jehovah like his father David's
4 heart—4 for it was on David's account that his God Jehovah had
given him a lamp at Jerusalem, setting up his sons after him and
5 keeping up Jerusalem, 5 David having done what Jehovah approved
and not turned from anything that he commanded him all his life.
7 7 And as to the rest of the history of Abijam, and all that he did, it
is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. And there was
8 war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam went to rest with
his fathers, and they buried him in David's City; and his son Asa
succeeded him.

9 9 And in the year twenty of King Jeroboam of Israel, Asa of Judah
10 became king; 10 and he reigned forty-one years at Jerusalem; and his
11 mother's name was Ma'acah the daughter of Abishalom. 11 And Asa
12 did what Jehovah approved, like his father David; 12 and he dispatched
the religious sodomites out of the country, and removed all the fetishes
13 his fathers had made, 13 and his mother Ma'acah too he deposed from
her queenship because she had made a horror of an asherah; and
14 Asa cut down her horror and burned it in Kidron Arroyo. 14 But the
heights were not removed; Asa's heart, however, was at one with
15 Jehovah all his life. 15 And he brought in his father's consecrated ar-
ticles and his own to Jehovah's house, silver and gold and furnishings.

16 16 And there was war between Asa and King Ba'asha of Israel all
17 their reigns; 17 and King Ba'asha of Israel came up against Judah and
18 fortified Ramah, blockading King Asa of Judah. 18 And Asa took all the
silver and gold that was left in the treasuries of Jehovah's house and
the palace treasuries and committed them to his officers, and King
Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad the son of Tabrimmon the son of Hezjon,
19 the king of Syria, who lived at Damascus, with the message 19 "There is

a treaty between you and me, between your father and mine; here I have sent you a present of silver and gold: go break your treaty with King Ba'asha of Israel, so that he will withdraw from his attack
20 on me." 20 And Ben-Hadad listened to King Asa, and sent his generals against the cities of Israel, and ravaged 'Ijon and Dan and Abel Beth-Ma'acah and all Gennesaret, along with all the country of Naph-
21 tali; 21 and when Ba'asha heard of it he left off fortifying Ramah and
22 went back to Tirsah, 22 and King Asa summoned all Judah, nobody being exempt, and they carried away the stone and timber of Ramah, that Ba'asha had built in, and with it King Asa fortified Geba' in Benjamin and Mispah.

23 23 And as to all the rest of the history of Asa, and all his exploits and everything he did, and the cities he fortified, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. During his old age, however,
24 he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city; and his son Jehoshaphat succeeded him.

25 25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam became king over Israel in the year two of King Asa of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years;
26 26 and he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed in his father's path
27 and his sin which he made Israel sin. 27 And Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, of the family of Issacar, organized a revolution against him; and Ba'asha assassinated him at Gibbethon, which belongs to the Philis-
28 tines, as Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon, 28 in the year
29 three of King Asa of Judah, and succeeded him. 29 And when he came to the throne he killed all Jeroboam's family, not leaving a living soul of Jeroboam's in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he
30 had made by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite, 30 for Jeroboam's sins that he committed and caused Israel to commit in the provocation he gave
31 to Israel's God Jehovah. 31 And as to the rest of the history of Nadab, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

33 33 In the year three of King Asa of Judah, Ba'asha the son of Ahijah became king over Israel for a reign of twenty-four years at Tirsah;
34 34 and he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed Jeroboam's path and his sin that he caused Israel to commit.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jehu the son of Hanani against
2 Ba'asha, 2 "Since I raised you from the dust and set you as warden over my people Israel, and you have followed Jeroboam's path and
3 caused my people Israel to sin, provoking me by their sins, 3 I am routing out Ba'asha and his family and making your family like the
4 family of Jeroboam the son of Nebat: 4whoever of Ba'asha's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever of his dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat."

5 5 And as to the rest of the history of Ba'asha, and what he did,
and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of
6 Israel. 6 And Ba'asha went to rest with his fathers, and was buried at
Tirsah; and his son Elah succeeded him.
7 7 Moreover, Jehovah's word came to Ba'asha and his family by Jehu
the son of Hanani both for all that he did that displeased Jehovah,
provoking him with his handiwork, becoming like the family of
Jeroboam, and for his killing it off.
8 8 In the year twenty-six of King Asa of Judah, Elah the son of
Ba'asha became king over Israel for a reign of two years at Tirsah.
9 9 And his officer Zimri, the captain of half the chariotry, organized a
revolution against him, and as he was at Tirsah getting drunk at the
10 house of Arsa the steward of the palace at Tirsah, 10 Zimri came in and
assassinated him in the year twenty-seven of King Asa of Judah, and
11 succeeded him. 11 And when he became king, as soon as he was seated on
the throne he killed off all Ba'asha's family, not leaving him any male
12 person, and his kinsmen and friends: 12 Zimri rooted out all Ba'asha's
family, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he made to
13 Ba'asha by the prophet Jehu, 13 for all Ba'asha's sins and the sins of
his son Elah, which they had committed and had caused Israel to
commit, provoking Israel's God Jehovah with their superstitions.
14 14 And as to the rest of the history of Elah, and all that he did, it is
recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
15 15 In the year twenty-seven of King Asa of Judah, Zimri became
king for a reign of seven days at Tirsah. But the people were in camp
16 attacking Gibbethon, which belongs to the Philistines; 16 and the people
in the camp heard the word "Zimri has organized a revolution, and
he has killed the king," and all Israel made 'Omri, a general, king of
17 Israel that day at the camp. 17 And 'Omri, and all Israel with him, went
18 up from Gibbetbon and besieged Tirsah; 18 and when Zimri saw that
the city was taken he went into the keep of the palace and burned the
19 palace down over his head, and so died, 19 for his sins that he had com-
mitted in doing what displeased Jehovah, following Jeroboam's path
20 and his sin that he had committed, causing Israel to sin. 20 And as to the
rest of the history of Zimri, and his revolution that he organized, it
is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
21 21 Then the people, Israel, divided into parties: half the people
backed Tibni the son of Ginath to make him king, and half backed
22 'Omri. 22 And the party backing 'Omri was too strong for the party
backing Tibni; and Tibni and his brother Joram died at that time,
and 'Omri became king at Tirsah.
23 23 In the year thirty-one of King Asa of Judah, 'Omri became king
over Israel for a reign of twelve years: he reigned at Tirsah six years,
24 24 and he bought the plateau of Samaria from Shemer for two hundred-
weight of silver, and fortified the plateau, and named the city that
he built after Shemer, the owner of the plateau, "Shamaria" or

25 Samaria. 25 And 'Omri did what displeased Jehovah, and did worse
26 than all who had gone before him; 26 and he walked altogether in the
path of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and in his sins that he caused
Israel to commit, provoking Israel's God Jehovah with their super-
27 stitions. 27 And as to the rest of the history of 'Omri, and all that he did,
and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of
28 Israel. 28 And 'Omri went to rest with his fathers, and was buried at
Samaria, and his son Ahab succeeded him.

29 29 And Ahab the son of 'Omri became king over Israel in the year
thirty-eight of King Asa of Judah; and Ahab the son of 'Omri reigned
30 over Israel at Samaria for twenty-two years. 30 And Ahab the son of
'Omri did more to displease Jehovah than all who had gone before
31 him: 31 his walking in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat was the
slightest part; he married Jezebel, the daughter of King Ethbaal of
the Phenicians, and went and worshiped the Baal and did reverence
32 to him, 32 and erected an altar to the Baal in the Baal's house that he
33 built in Samaria. 33 And Ahab made the asherah; and Ahab kept on
doing things to provoke Israel's God Jehovah more than all the kings
of Israel that had gone before him.

34 34 In his days Ahiel the Bethelite fortified Jericho; he laid its foun-
dation with his oldest son Abiram, and set up its gates with his
youngest son Segub, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which
he had made by Joshua' the son of Nun.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And Elijah the Tishbite (from Tishbe in Gilead) said to Ahab
"By Israel's God Jehovah, in whose service I am, there shall not be
2 dew nor rain these years except at my word." 2 And Jehovah's word
3 came to him3"Go from here and turn eastward, and conceal yourself
4 in Kerith Arroyo, which fronts the Jordan:4you shall drink from
the arroyo, and I have ordered the ravens to furnish you food there."
5 5 And Elijah did as Jehovah said, and went and lived in Kerith Arroyo,
6 which fronts the Jordan; 6 and the ravens brought him bread in the
morning and meat in the evening, and he drank from the arroyo.

7 7 But after some time the arroyo dried up, because there was no rain
8 9 in the country. 8 And Jehovah's word came to him 9 "Go away to Sare-
phath, which belongs to Sidon: I have ordered a widow there to fur-
10 nish you food." 10 And he went away to Sarephath, and came to the
entrance of the city and found there a widow gathering wood; and
he called to her "Get me a little water in the dipper to drink,"
11 and she went to get it; 11 and he called after her "Get me a bit of bread
12 and bring it in your hand," 12 but she said "By your God Jehovah, I
haven't a biscuit, but a handful of meal in the jar and a little oil in
the jug; and here I am gathering a couple of sticks, and am going
in to cook it for me and my children, and we are going to eat it and
13 die." 13 And Elijah said to her "Do not be afraid: go in and do as you

say, only make me a little biscuit out of it first and bring it out
14 to me, and cook for yourself and your children afterward; 14 for, says
Israel's God Jehovah, the jar of meal will not give out, nor the jug of
oil run short, till the day that Jehovah sends showers over the soil."
15 15 And she went and did as Elijah said, and had enough to eat, she
16 and he and her family, for some time: 16 the jar of meal did not give
out nor the jug of oil run short, in accordance with Jehovah's promise
which he had given by Elijah.
17 17 But after these events the son of the woman, the mistress of the
house, fell sick, and it went hard with him, till he ceased to breathe.
18 18 And she said to Elijah "What business had you with me, man of
God? you came to me to draw God's attention to my offenses, and to
19 kill my son!" 19 And he said to her "Give me your son," and took him
out of her arms and carried him up to the roof-chamber he was
20 living in, and laid him on his bed, 20 and called out to Jehovah "My
God Jehovah, have you even been harming the widow I am staying
21 with, by causing the death of her son?" 21 And he stretched himself
full length on the child three times, and called out to Jehovah "My
22 God Jehovah, let this child's soul come back into him"; 22 and Jehovah
obeyed Elijah, and the child's soul came back into him and he revived.
23 23 And Elijah took the child and carried him down from the roof-
chamber to the house and gave him to his mother, and said "See,
24 your son is alive." 24 And the woman said to Elijah "Now I know you
are a man of God, and Jehovah's word in your mouth is truth."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And after a long time Jehovah's word came to Elijah, in the third
year, "Go and appear before Ahab, so that I may send rain over
2 the soil"; 2 and Elijah went to appear before Ahab.
3 3 And the famine was pressing hard in Samaria; and Ahab called
'Obadiah the steward of the palace ('Obadiah was a great fearer of
4 Jehovah: 4 when Jezebel exterminated Jehovah's prophets, 'Obadiah
took a hundred prophets and hid them fifty in a cave, and furnished
5 them bread and water), 5 and Ahab said to 'Obadiah "Come, let us go
through the country to all the springs and arroyos; perhaps we may
find grass and save the life of pony and mule, and not be deprived of
6 the race of cattle." 6 And they divided the country between them to go
over: Ahab went one way and 'Obadiah went by himself another way.
7 7 And as 'Obadiah was on his way he found Elijah coming to meet
him; and he recognized him and threw himself down on his face and
8 said "Is this your reverence, Elijah?" 8 and he said to him "Yes; go
9 tell your master 'here is Elijah.'" 9 And he said "What wrong have
I done, that you are giving your servant into Ahab's hands to be
10 put to death? 10 By your God Jehovah, there is no nation or kingdom
where my master has not sent to look for you; and they would say
'not here,' and he would take an oath of the kingdom or nation that

they did not find you. 11 And now you say 'Go tell your master "here
12 is Elijah"'; 12 and while I go from you Jehovah's spirit will lift you
away I do not know where, and I shall come to tell Ahab and he will
not find you and will kill me; but your servant has been a fearer of
13 Jehovah from boyhood. 13 Has your reverence not been told what I did
when Jezebel was killing Jehovah's prophets, and I hid a hundred of
Jehovah's prophets, fifty in a cave, and furnished them bread and
14 water? 14 and now you say 'Go tell your master "here is Elijah,"' and
15 he will kill me." 15 And Elijah said "By Jehovah of Armies, in whose
service I am, today I will show myself to him."

16 16 And 'Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him; and Ahab went to
17 meet Elijah. 17 And when Ahab saw Elijah, Ahab said to him "Is that
18 you, you trouble-breeder of Israel?" 18 and he said "I have not bred
trouble for Israel; it is you and your family that have, in leaving
19 Jehovah and going after the Baals. 19 But now send and gather to meet
me at Mount Carmel all Israel, and the four hundred and fifty
prophets of the Baal and the four hundred prophets of the asherah
who eat from Jezebel's table.

20 20 And Ahab sent all through Israel and gathered all the prophets
21 at Mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came up to all the people and said
"Till when will you limp along on both conceptions? if Jehovah is
God follow him, and if the Baal, follow him"; and the people gave him
22 not a word of answer. 22 And Elijah said to the people "I am the only
prophet of Jehovah left, and of the Baal's prophets there are four
23 hundred and fifty men. 23 Then let them give us two steers, and let them
choose themselves one steer and cut it up and lay it on the wood, and
not put in any fire, and I will prepare one steer and not put in any
24 fire; 24 and you shall call on the name of your god, and I will call on
the name of Jehovah, and the god that answers with fire is God."
And all the people answered "All right."

25 25 And Elijah said to the prophets of the Baal "Choose yourselves
one steer and prepare it first, because there are more of you, and call
26 on the name of your god, but do not put in any fire." 26 And they took
the steer and prepared it, and called on the name of the Baal from
morning till noon, "Baal, answer us!" without getting a sound of
27 answer, and hobbled along by the altar they had made. 27 And at
noon Elijah derided them and said "Call loud, because he is a
god—because he is occupied with his private concerns—because he is
28 gone on an expedition—maybe he is asleep and will wake up"; 28 and
they called loudly and hacked themselves with swords and lances
29 in their fashion till blood flowed over them. 29 And through the after-
noon they were under the power till time for making the offering,
without getting a sound of answer or attention.

30 30 And Elijah said to all the people "Come here to me"; and all the
people came to him; and he mended the broken-down altar of Jehovah.
31 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, equal in number to the tribes of

the sons of Jacob to whom came Jehovah's word "Your name shall be
32 Israel," 32 and built the stones into an altar in Jehovah's name, and
made a trench, taking in room for about three pecks of seed, around
33 the altar, 33 and laid the wood and cut up the steer and laid it on the
wood, and said "Fill four jars with water and pour it over the burnt-
34 offering and the wood"; 34 and they did so. And he said "Do it again";
and they did it again. And he said "Do it the third time"; and they
35 did it the third time, 35 and the water ran around the altar, and he
36 filled the trench with water too. 36 And at offering-making the prophet
Elijah approached it and said "Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac, and
Israel, today let it be recognized that you are God in Israel and I am
37 your servant, and it was at your word I did all these things. 37 Answer
me, Jehovah, answer me, and let this people know that you, Jehovah,
38 are God, and it was you who turned their hearts backward." 38 And
Jehovah's fire fell and consumed the burnt-offering and the wood and
39 the stones and the soil, and licked up the water in the trench; 39 and all
the people saw and threw themselves down on their faces and
40 said "Jehovah is God, Jehovah is God." 40 And Elijah said to them "Get
hold of the prophets of the Baal; do not let a single man escape";
and they seized them, and Elijah took them down to Kishon Arroyo
and cut their throats there.

41 41 And Elijah said to Ahab "Go up, eat and drink, because there is
42 a roaring of rain in the air"; 42 and Ahab went up to eat and drink.
And Elijah went up on the top of Carmel and crouched on the ground
43 and put his face between his knees, and said to his man 43 "Go up and
look toward the west"; and he went up and looked, and said "There
44 isn't anything," and he said "Go again," seven times. 44 And at the
seventh time he said "Here is a little cloud like a man's hand coming
up in the west"; and he said "Go up and tell Ahab 'Harness and go
45 down, so the rain will not keep you back.'" 45 And before long the
sky grew dark with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain; and
46 Ahab rode to Jezre'el, 45 but Jehovah's hand was on Elijah and he
girded his waist and ran before Ahab clear to Jezre'el.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and all about
2 Ms putting all the prophets to the sword; 2 and Jezebel sent Elijah the
message "If you are Elijah and I am Jezebel, the gods do so and
more but right off tomorrow I will make your life like the life of one
3 of them." 3 And he was afraid, and went off for his life; and he came to
4 Beer-Sheba', which belongs to Judah, and left his man there, 4 while
he went into the wilderness a day's journey. And he came and sat
down under a broom-bush and begged to die, and said "It is too much:
now, Jehovah, take my life, for I am not better than my fathers."
5 5 And he lay down and went to sleep under a broom-bush, and found

someone touching him and saying "Get up and eat."6And he looked,
and there at his head were an ash-cake and a jug of water; and he
ate and drank and lay down.7And the Angel of Jehovah touched him
again for the second time, and said "Get up and eat, because the
journey is too long for you"; 8 and he got up and ate and drank, and
went, by the strength from that meal, forty days and forty nights,
to Mount Horeb, 9 and went into the cave there and spent the night
there.

And he found Jehovah's word coming to him, "What are you here
for, Elijah?" 10 And he said "I am jealous on behalf of Jehovah the
God of Armies because the sons of Israel have left you: they have
demolished your altars and put your prophets to the sword; I am the
only one left, and they are hunting for my life and meaning to get it."

11 And he said "Go out and stand on the mountainside before Jeho-
vah"; and he found Jehovah passing by, and a great hard wind tearing
up mountains and breaking cliffs in pieces before Jehovah, Jehovah
not in the wind, and after the wind an earthquake, Jehovah not in
the earthquake, 12 and after the earthquake a fire, Jehovah not in the
fire, and after the fire a sound of soft whispering. 13 And when Elijah
heard it he wrapped his face in his mantle and went out and stood
at the mouth of the cave, and found a voice addressing him, "What
are you here for, Elijah?" 14 and he said "I am jealous on behalf of
Jehovah the God of Armies because the sons of Israel have left you:
they have demolished your altars and put your prophets to the sword;
I am the only one left, and they are hunting for my life and meaning
to get it."

15 And Jehovah said to him "Go take the road again, to the wilderness
of Damascus, and go in and anoint Hazael for king over Syria. 16 And
Jehu the son of Nimshi you shall anoint for king over Israel, and
Elisha' the son of Shaphat from Abel-Meholah you shall anoint for
your own successor; 17 and him who escapes Hazael's sword Jehu shall
bring to his death, and him who escapes Jehu's sword Elisha' shall
bring to his death; 18 and I will leave in Israel seven thousand, all the
knees that have never bent to the Baal and all the mouths that hate
never kissed him."

19 And he went from there and found Elisha' the son of Shaphat,
who was plowing with twelve yoke in front of him, himself with the
twelfth; and Elijah went over to him and threw his mantle to him,
20 And he left the cattle and ran after Elijah and said 'Let me kiss
my father and mother and follow you"; and he said "Go on back: what
have I done to you?" 21 And he went back from following him, and
took the yoke of cattle and slaughtered them and boiled them with
the woodwork of the team and gave the meat to the company, and
they ate it; and he went off following Elijah and waiting on him,

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And King Ben-Hadad of Syria gathered all his forces and came
2 up and besieged Samaria, 2 and sent into the city to King Ahab of
3 Israel and told him "Says Ben-Hadad, 3 Your silver and gold are mine,
4 and the best of your wives and children are mine"; 4 and the king of
Israel answered "As your majesty says, I and everything I have
5 are yours." 5 And the messengers came again and said "Says Ben-
Hadad, I sent to tell you you should give me your silver and gold
6 and wives and children; 6 but right off tomorrow I will send my officers
to you and they shall search your house and the houses of your
subjects, and help themselves to whatever you especially care for
and take it."

7 7 And the king of Israel summoned all the elders and said to them
"Look and see for yourselves, the man is after mischief; for he had
sent to me for my wives and children and my silver and gold, and
8 I had not refused." 8 And all the elders and all the people said to him
9 "Do not consent nor obey." 9 And he said to Ben-Hadad's messengers
"Tell his majesty 'Everything that you sent to me about at first I
will do, but this thing I cannot'"; and the messengers went and took
10 the reply back to him. 10 And Ben-Hadad sent word to him "The gods
do so to me, and more, if the dust in Samaria will suffice for handfuls
11 for all the people at my back"; 11 and the king of Israel answered
"That will do: a man fastening his belt should not brag like a man
12 unfastening it." 12 And when he heard these words as he was drinking,
he and the kings, in the booths, he said to his officers "Invest"; and
they invested the city.

13 13 And a prophet approached King Ahab of Israel and Said "Says
Jehovah, Have you seen all this great host? I am giving it into your
14 hands today, and you shall know that I am Jehovah." 14 And Ahab
said "By whom?" and he said "Says Jehovah, by the attendants of
the lieutenants of the provinces." And he said "Who shall take the
15 initiative?" and he said "You." 15 And he mustered the attendants of
the lieutenants of the provinces, and there were two hundred and
thirty-two of them; and behind them he mustered all the people, all
16 the sons of Israel, seven thousand of them. 16 And they went out at noon,
while Ben-Hadad was getting drunk in the booths, he and the kings;
17 17 and the attendants of the lieutenants of the provinces went out first,
and they sent and told him "Some men have come out of Samaria."
18 18 And he said "If they have come out for peace, take them alive; and
19 if they have come out for war, take them alive." 19 And these came out
of the city, the attendants of the lieutenants of the provinces and
20 the forces that were behind them, 20 and each killed his man, and the
Syrians took flight and the Israelites pursued them; and King Ben-
21 Hadad of Syria made his escape on a pony, and some horsemen. 21 And
the king of Israel went out and took the ponies and the chariots,
22 and made great havoc among the Syrians. 22 And the prophet ap-

proached the king of Israel and said to him "Go make provisions, and have your mind made up what to do; for at the return of the year the king of Syria is coming up against you."

23 23 And the officers of the king of Syria said to him "Their gods are mountain gods; that is why they were too strong for us; but let us fight them in the plain and see if we shall not be too strong for them.
24 24 And take this course: remove the kings from their places and appoint
25 viceroys instead, 25 and yourself count off a force equal to the one that deserted you, with pony for pony and chariot for chariot, and let us fight them in the plain and see if we shall not be too strong for them"; and the king of Syria listened to them and did so.

26 26 And at the return of the year Ben-Hadad mustered the Syrians and
27 came up to Aphek to fight Israel, 27 and the sons of Israel were mustered and provisioned and went to meet them; and the sons of Israel camped facing them, like two bunches of stray goats, while the Syrians filled
28 the country. 28 And the man of God approached the king and said "Says Jehovah, Since the Syrians say 'Jehovah is a god of the mountains and not of the vales,' I will give all this great host into
29 your hands, and you shall know that I am Jehovah." 29 And they camped face to face for seven days; and on the seventh day battle was joined, and the sons of Israel defeated the Syrians, killing a
30 hundred thousand infantry in one day; 30 and the survivors fled into the city of Aphek, and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand survivors.

31 31 And Ben-Hadad fled and went into a closet. And his officers said to him "See here, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are kindly kings: let us put sackcloths round our waists and ropes round our heads and go out to the king of Israel; he may spare your
32 life." 32 And they tied sackcloths round their waists and ropes round their heads and came to the king of Israel, and said "Your servant Ben-Hadad says 'Spare my life.'" And he said "Is he still alive? he
33 is my brother." 33 And the men, catching at the token, held him to his word at once and said "Ben-Hadad is your brother!" And he said "Go in and fetch him"; and Ben-Hadad came out to him, and he took
34 him up into the chariot. 34 And he said to him "The cities my father took from your father I will give back, and you shall establish bazars for yourself in Damascus as my father did in Samaria." "And on these terms I will let you go." And he made a treaty with him and let him go.

35 35 And a man who belonged to the prophets' fellowship said to his friend, by Jehovah's direction, "Knock me down"; but the man re-
36 fused to do it, 36 and he said to him "Since you did not obey Jehovah, when you go from me a lion is going to bring you down"; and he went away from him, and a lion did find him and brought him down.
37 37 And he found another man and said to him "Knock me down"; and
38 the man knocked him down, drawing blood on him. 38 And the prophet went and stood in the way of the king, and disguised himself with a

bandage over his eyes; 39 and as the king passed by he cried out to the king and said "Your servant went out into the fight, and a man stepped out and brought a man to me and said 'Guard this man; if he is missing it shall be your life for his, or you shall pay a hundred-
40 weight of silver.' 40 And then your servant was doing things in one place and another—and he was gone." And the king of Israel said to him "That is your sentence; you have made the award yourself."
41 41 And instantly he took the bandage off from over his eyes, and the
42 king of Israel recognized him as being one of the prophets; 42 and he said to him "Says Jehovah, Since you have let out of your hands the man I claimed for death without quarter, it shall be your life and
43 your people for his." 43 And the king of Israel went on sullen and exasperated, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And it befell after these events that Naboth the Jezreelite had a
2 vineyard beside the palace of King Ahab of Samaria, 2 and Ahab spoke to Naboth and said "Give me your vineyard so that I may have it for a vegetable garden, because it is close to my house; and I will give you a better vineyard instead; if you prefer, I will pay you the
3 price of this one in money"; 3 and Naboth said to Ahab "Jehovah for-
4 bid the thought of my giving you my family estate." 4 And Ahab came home sullen and exasperated over the words of Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him, "I will not give you my family estate," and took to his bed and turned his face to the wall and ate no food.
5 5 And his wife Jezebel went into his room and said to him "What does it mean that your spirit has gone and you are eating no food!"
6 6 And he told her "Because I spoke to Naboth the Jezreelite and said 'Give me your vineyard for money, or, if you like, I will give you a vineyard instead of it,' and he said 'I will not give you my vine-
7 yard.'" 7 And his wife Jezebel said to him "And it is you that are exercising the royal power over Israel now! Get up, eat food and
8 be gay; I will give you Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard." 8 And she wrote letters in Ahab's name and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the elders and gentry that lived where Naboth did;
9 9 and in the letters she wrote "Proclaim a fast, and have Naboth sit
10 at the head of the people, 10 and have two blackguards sit down in his presence and testify against him 'You cursed God and the king'; and
11 take him out and stone him to death." 11 And the men of his city, the elders and gentry who were residents in his city, did as Jezebel had sent
12 them word to, as was written in the letters she sent them: 12 proclaimed a
13 fast, and had Naboth sit at the head of the people, 13 and in came the two blackguards and sat down in his presence and testified against him "Naboth cursed God and the king," and they took him outside
14 the city and stoned him to death; 14 and they sent Jezebel word "Naboth
15 has been stoned to death." 15 And when Jezebel heard that Naboth had

been stoned to death Jezebel said to Ahab "Get up and take possession of Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard, which he refused to give you
16 for money; for Naboth is not alive, he has died." 16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, Ahab rose to go down to Naboth the Jezreelite's vineyard to take possession of it.

17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to Elijah the Tishbite 18 "Go down to meet King Ahab of Israel, of Samaria; you will find him in Naboth's
19 vineyard, which he has gone down to take possession of; 19 and tell him 'Says Jehovah, You murdered and got possession, did you?' and tell him 'Says Jehovah, In the place where the hogs and dogs lapped
20 Naboth's blood the dogs shall lap your own blood too.'" 20 And Ahab said to Elijah "Found me, have you, enemy?" and he said "Yes; since you have sold yourself to do mischief that displeases Jehovah,
21 21 I am bringing mischief to you, and will rout you out and will exterminate every male person that belongs to Ahab, barred and un-
22 barred in Israel, 22 and make your family like the families of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, for the affronts you
23 gave me, and causing Israel to sin. 23 And Jehovah spoke of Jezebel
24 too, and said 'The dogs shall eat Jezebel on Jezre'el common.' 24 Whoever of Ahab's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever dies
25 in the country the birds of the air shall eat." 25 No one at all was like Ahab, who sold himself to do what displeased Jehovah, his wife
26 Jezebel instigating him; 26 and he went after fetishes most abominably, just as the Amorites had done, whom Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel.

27 27 And when Ahab heard these words he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and slept in the sackcloth, and
28 29 walked softly; 28 and Jehovah's word came to Elijah the Tishbite 29 "Do you see how Ahab has humbled himself before me? since he has humbled himself before me, I will not bring the mischief in his days: in his son's days I will bring the mischief upon his house."

CHAPTER 22

1 1 And they remained three years without war between Syria and
2 Israel; 2 but in the third year King Jehoshaphat of Judah came down
3 to the king of Israel, 3 and the king of Israel said to his officers "Do you know that Ramoth-Gilead belongs to us? and we are lying still
4 instead of taking it out of the king of Syria's hands." 4 And he said to Jehoshaphat "Will you go with me to Ramoth-Gilead to war?" and Jehoshaphat said "I will do the same as you do, my people the same as your people, my ponies the same as your ponies."

5 5 And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel "First inquire for
6 Jehovah's word"; 6 and the king of Israel gathered the prophets, about four hundred of them, and said to them "Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall I let it be?" and they said "Go up and Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands."

7 7 And Jehoshaphat said "Is there not any other prophet of Jehovah
8 here for us to inquire from?" 8 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "There is one other man to inquire of Jehovah from, but I hate him because he does not prophesy good luck for me but bad—Micajah the son of Imlah." And Jehoshaphat said "Do not say
9 such things, your majesty." 9 And the king of Israel called to a eunuch
10 and said "Hurry up with Micajah the son of Imlah." 10 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah were sitting each on his throne, clad in robes of state, at the gate of Samaria, with all the
11 prophets under the power before them. 11 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah made himself iron horns, and said "Says Jehovah, With
12 these you shall gore the Syrians till you have finished them"; 12 and all the prophets prophesied so, "Go up to Ramoth-Gilead and be
13 successful, Jehovah will give it into your majesty's hands." 13 And the messenger who went to summon Micajah told him "Here the prophets have unanimously spoken good luck for the king; let your word be
14 like the word of one of them, speak good luck"; 14 but Micajah said "By Jehovah, what Jehovah tells me, that I will speak."

15 15 And he came to the king, and the king said to him "Micajah, shall I go to Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall I let it be?" and he said to him "Go up and be successful, Jehovah will give it into your majesty's
16 hands." 16 And the king said to him "How many times shall I adjure you not to speak anything at all but truth to me in Jehovah's name?"
17 17 And he said "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep without a shepherd, and Jehovah said 'These have no sovereign; let them go home in peace.'"

18 18 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "Did I not tell you
19 he would not prophesy good luck for me but bad?" 19 And he said "Hear Jehovah's word, then! I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne,
20 and all the legions of heaven stood by at his right and left, 20 and Jehovah said 'Who will inveigle Ahab into going up and falling at Ramoth-
21 Gilead?' 21 And one said this way and another that way; but the Spirit stood out before Jehovah and said 'I will inveigle him,' and Jehovah
22 said 22 'In what way?' and it said 'I will go out and be a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of all his prophets.' And he said 'You shall in-
23 veigle him and be successful in it; go out and do so.' 23 Now here has Jehovah put a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of all these prophets
24 of yours, but Jehovah proposes bad luck for you." 24 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah came up and struck Micajah on the cheek and said
25 25 "Where did Jehovah's spirit pass from me to speak with you?" and Micajah said "You are going to see on that day, you will be getting
26 into a closet to hide." 26 And the king of Israel said "Take Micajah and
27 take him back to City Captain Amon and Prince Joash 27 and say 'By order of the king, put this fellow in jail and feed him half rations
28 of bread and water till I come safe here.'" 28 And Micajah said "If you do come back safe, Jehovah did not speak in me."

29 29 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah went up
30 to Ramoth-Gilead; 30 and the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "I
disguise myself and go into the fighting; but do you wear your robes
of state"; and the king of Israel disguised himself and went into
31 the fighting. 31 And the king of Syria had given his chariot-captains,
thirty-two of them, the order "Do not attack small or great but only
32 the king of Israel"; 32 and when the chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat,
thinking it must be the king of Israel, they turned off against him
33 to attack him; 33 and Jehoshaphat called out, and when the chariot-
captains saw that it was not the king of Israel they turned back and
left off following him.
34 34 And a man drew his bow at haphazard and hit the king of Israel
between the tassets and the hauberk; and he said to his charioteer
"Turn your ponies and take me out of the army, for I am hard hit";
35 35 but the fight ran high that day, and the king was kept standing in
the chariot facing the Syrians till evening, and the blood ran down
36 into the bottom of the chariot; and at evening he died. 36 And a cry
went through the army at sunset "Every man to his own city, and
37 each to his own country; for the king is dead!" 37 And they came to
38 Samaria, and buried the king at Samaria. 38 And the chariot was washed
at the reservoir of Samaria; and the dogs lapped up his blood, and
the prostitutes bathed, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which
he had made.
39 39 And as to the rest of the history of Ahab, and all that he did, and
the ivory house that he built, and all the cities he fortified, they are
40 recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 40 And Ahab went to
rest with his fathers, and his son Ahaziah succeeded him.
41 41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa became king over Judah in the
42 year four of King Ahab of Israel; 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years
old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-five years at
Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
43 43 And he walked altogether in the path of his father Asa, never turned
44 from it, doing what Jehovah approved; only the heights were not
removed, the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights.
45 46 45 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel. 46 And as to the
rest of the history of Jehoshaphat, and the exploits he performed,
47 they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 47 And Je-
hoshaphat routed out from the country the rest of the religious
48 prostitutes that had been left in the days of his father Asa. 48 And there
49 was no king in Edom; 49 and King Jehoshaphat's commissioner made
a Spain-ship to go to Ophir for gold, but did not go, because the
50 ship was wrecked at Ghesjon-Geber. 50 Then Ahaziah the son of Ahab
said to Jehoshaphat "Let my officers go with yours in the ship," but
51 Jehoshaphat would not consent. 51 And Jehoshaphat went to rest with
his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's City, and
his son Jehoram succeeded him.

52 52 Ahaziah the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria in the year twenty-four of King Jehoshaphat of Judah, and he reigned
53 over Israel two years. 53 And he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed his father's path and his mother's, and the path of Jeroboam
54 the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, 54 and worshiped the Baal and did reverence to him, and provoked Israel's God Jehovah just as his father had done.

Book Second

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And Moab rebelled against Israel after Ahab's death.

2 2 And Ahaziah fell through the lattice of his roof-chamber in Samaria, and suffered internal injuries; and he sent men with the commission "Go inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron whether I shall
3 recover from this ailment of mine." 3 And the Angel of Jehovah told Elijah the Tishbite "Go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and tell them 'Is it for want of any such thing as a God in Israel that you are going to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron?
4 therefore Jehovah says, 4 The bed you have got into you shall not get out of, but die'"; and Elijah went away.

5 5 And the messengers went back to him, and he said to them "What
6 does your coming back mean?"6and they said to him "A man came up to meet us and said to us 'Go back to the king who sent you and tell him "Says Jehovah, Is it for want of any such thing as a God in Israel that you are sending to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of 'Ekron? therefore the bed you have got into you shall not get out of, but
7 die."'" 7 And he said to them "What type of man was it that came
8 up to meet you and told you these things?"8and they said to him "A hairy man with a leather breechclout tied round him"; and he said
9 "It is Elijah the Tishbite,"9and sent a captain of fifty for him, with his fifty.

And he went up to him and found him sitting on a mountaintop,
10 and told him "Man of God, the king has spoken: come down." 10 And Elijah answered the captain of fifty "Well, if I am a man of God, let fire come down out of the sky and consume you and your fifty"; and it did.

11 11 And he tried again and sent another captain of fifty for him, with his fifty; and he told him "Man of God, by order of the king, come
12 down at once"; 12 and Elijah answered him "If I am a man of God, let fire come down out of the sky and consume you and your fifty"; and it did.

13 13 And he tried again and sent a third captain of fifty with his fifty; and the third captain of fifty came and knelt in Elijah's presence and made his petition to him in the words "Man of God, please regard
14 my life and the lives of these servants of yours as of value;14firehas

come down out of the sky and consumed the two other captains of
15 fifties; but now regard my life as of value." 15 And the Angel of Jehovah
told Elijah "Go down with him, do not be afraid of him"; and he
16 rose and went down with him to the king, 16 and told him "Says Jeho-
vah, Since you sent messengers to inquire of Baal-Zebub the god of
'Ekron, therefore the bed you have got into you shall not get out of,
17 but die." 17 And he died in accordance with Jehovah's prediction that
Elijah gave.

18 18 And as to the rest of the history of Ahaziah, what he did, it is re-
corded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And when Jehovah was taking Elijah up to the sky in a tempest,
2 Elijah and Elisha' went out from the Gilgal, 2 and Elijah said to
Elisha' "Stay here, because Jehovah has sent me to Bethel"; and
Elisha' said "By Jehovah and by your life, I will not leave you";
3 and they went down to Bethel. 3 And the members of the prophets'
fellowship at Bethel came out to Elisha' and said to him "Do you
know that today Jehovah is taking away your master from over you?"
4 and he said "I know it myself: don't talk." 4 And Elijah said to him
"Elisha', stay here, because Jehovah has sent me to Jericho"; and
he said "By Jehovah and by your life, I will not leave you"; and they
5 came to Jericho. 5 And the members of the prophets' fellowship at
Jericho approached Elisha' and said to him "Do you know that today
Jehovah is taking away your master from over you?" and he said "I
6 know it myself; don't talk." 6 And Elijah said to him "Stay here, be-
cause Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan"; and he said "By Jehovah
7 and by your life, I will not leave you"; and the two went on. 7 And
fifty men, members of the prophets' fellowship, went and stood op-
posite at a distance.

8 8 And the two stopped by the Jordan; and Elijah took his mantle
and rolled it up and struck the water, and the water split apart
9 and the two went across dry-shod. 9 And when they had gone across,
Elijah said to Elisha' "Ask for what I shall do for you before I am
taken from you"; and Elisha' said "Let a double portion of your
10 spirit come to me." 10 And he said "You have asked for a hard thing:
if you see me taken from you, have it so; and if not, you shall not."
11 11 And as they went on, talking as they went, in came chariots of fire
and ponies of fire and separated the two, and Elijah went up to the
12 sky in a tempest, 12 with Elisha' looking on and crying out "Father,
father, Israel's chariots and cavalry!"—and he saw no more of him,
And he took hold of his clothes and tore them in two.

13 13 And he took up Elijah's mantle, which had fallen off him, and went
14 back and stood on the bank of the Jordan. 14 And he took Elijah's
mantle which had fallen off him and struck the water, and said
"Where is Elijah's God Jehovah, O where?" and he struck the water,

15 and the water split apart and Elisha' went across. 15 And the members
of the prophets' fellowship at Jericho saw it, and said "Elijah's
spirit rests on Elisha'," and came to meet him and put their heads to
16 the ground in reverence to him; 16 and they said to him "Here, your
servants have with them fifty stalwart men: let them go and look for
your master, in case Jehovah's spirit should have lifted him away
and thrown him on one of the mountains or in one of the valleys."
17 17 And he said "You shall not send." But they urged him till it grew
awkward, and he said "Send them"; and they sent fifty men, and they
18 searched three days, but did not find him. 18 And they came back to
him, while he was staying at Jericho; and he said to them "Did I
not tell you 'Do not go'?"
19 19 And the men of the city said to Elisha' "Here, the site of the city is
good, as you see, but the water is bad and the country goes childless."
20 20 And he said "Fetch me a new saucer, and put salt in it"; and they
21 fetched it to him. 21 And he went out to where the water gushed out
and threw in salt and said "Says Jehovah, I make this water whole-
22 some: there shall no longer be disease and childlessness from it." 22 And
the water became wholesome and remains so to this day, in accordance
with the promise given by Elisha'.
23 23 And he went up from there to Bethel. And as he was on the way
up, small boys came out of a city and gibed at him, and said to him
24 "Go up, baldhead; go up, baldhead"; 24 and he turned round and saw
them, and cursed them in Jehovah's name. And two she-bears came
25 out of the Badlands and mangled forty-two children there. 25 And from
Bethel he went to Mount Carmel, and from there back to Samaria.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Jehoram the son of Ahab became king over Israel at Samaria
in the year eighteen of Jehoshaphat as king of Judah, and he reigned
2 twelve years. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, only not like his
father and mother: he removed the Baal obelisk that his father had
3 made; 3 only he stuck to the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel sin; he did not turn from it.
4 4 And King Mesha' of Moab was a breeder of short-legged sheep, and
had been paying the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and
5 a hundred thousand rams in wool; 5 but when Ahab died the king of
6 Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. 6 And King Jehoram went
out of Samaria on that day and mustered the Israelites and went.
7 7 And he sent word to King Ahaziah of Judah "The king of Moab
has rebelled against me; will you go to Moab with me for the
war?" And he said "Yes, I will do the same as you do, my people
the same as your people, my ponies the same as your ponies."
8 8 And he said "Which way shall we go up?" and he said "By way
9 of the wilderness of Edom"; 9 and the king of Israel and the king of
Judah and the king of Edom went. And they made a seven days'

circuit; and there was no water for the army and for the beasts in
10 the rear. 10 And the king of Israel said "O, O! Jehovah has called these
11 three kings to give them into the hands of the Moabites!" 11 And the
king of Judah said "Is there no prophet of Jehovah's here for us
to inquire of Jehovah from?" and one of the king of Israel's officers
answered "Elisha" the son of Shaphat is here, who poured water on
12 Elijah's hands." 12 And the king of Judah said "He has Jehovah's word
with him"; and the king of Israel and the king of Judah and the
king of Edom went down to him.

13 13 And Elisha' said to the king of Israel "What business have you
with me? go to your father's prophets and to your mother's." And
the king of Israel said to him "Do not say that, because Jehovah has
called these three kings to give them into the hands of the Moabites."
14 14 And Elisha' said "By Jehovah of Armies, in whose service I am, if
it were not that I am willing to favor the king of Judah I would
15 not look at you nor see you. 15 But now get me a musician." (When
16 the musician played, Jehovah's hand would be on him.) 16 And he said
17 "Says Jehovah, Make this arroyo all trenches. 17 For, says Jehovah,
you shall not see wind nor rain, but this arroyo shall be filled with
18 water, and you and your armies and your beasts shall drink. 18 And
Jehovah looks on this as too trifling a thing: he will give the Moabites
19 into your hands, 19 and you shall sack every fortified city, and fell
every good tree, and choke up all springs of water, and gall every
piece of good ground with stones."

20 20 And in the morning, at the time for making the offering, water
was coming from the direction of Edom, and the ground was filled
21 with water. 21 And all the Moabites had heard that the kings had gone
up to fight them, and they had come out in arms, everyone who was
22 old enough to wear a belt, and were standing at the boundary; 22 and
the first thing in the morning, the sun having risen on the water, the
23 Moabites saw the water over there looking red like blood, 23 and said
"That is blood; the kings have been and fallen foul of each other
24 and killed each other off: now to the plunder, Moab!" 24 and they came
into the Israelite camp. And the Israelites rose to their feet and
attacked the Moabites, and they ran from them. And they went in,
25 killing the Moabites as they went in, 25 and demolishing the cities, and
throwing a stone apiece on every lot of good ground and filling it,
and choking up every spring of water, and felling every good tree,
till they left the walls of Kir-Haresheth standing. But the slingers
26 surrounded it and beat it up; 26 and the king of Moab saw that the
fighting was too hard for him, and he took with him seven hundred
swordsmen to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not.
27 27 And he took his eldest son, who was to succeed him, and offered him
as a burnt-offering on the wall; and there came great wrath over
Israel, and they moved away, raising the siege, and went back to
their own country.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And a certain woman, the widow of a member of the prophets' fellowship, complained to Elisha' "Your servant my husband is dead; and you know your servant was a fearer of Jehovah; and a creditor
2 has come to take my two boys for slaves." 2 And Elisha' said to her "What shall I do for you? Tell me what you have in the house." And she said "Your servant has nothing at all in the house but a flask
3 of oil." 3 And he said "Go borrow jars from outside, from all your
4 neighbors—empty jars; don't scrimp yourself. 4 And go in and shut the door on yourself and your sons, and pour oil into those jars,
5 and set aside what gets full." 5 And she went from him and did so; and she shut the door on herself and her sons, they bringing to her
6 and she pouring; 6 and when the jars were full she said to her son "Bring me another jar," and he said to her "There isn't any," and
7 the oil stopped.7And she came and told the man of God, and he said "Go sell the oil and pay your debt, and maintain your sons on what is left."

8 8 And one day Elisha' went over to Shunem; and there was a wealthy woman there, who detained him to take a meal; and it came about
9 that as often as he went past he turned in to take a meal. 9 And she said to her husband "Here, I have found out that he is a holy man
10 of God who is always passing by us: 10 let us make a little upper room on the wall, and put a bed and a table and a chair and a lamp there for him, and have him turn in there when he comes to us."

11 11 And one day he came there and turned in to the upper room and
12 slept there. 12 And he said to his man Gehazi "Call this Shunammite
13 lady"; 13 and he called her, and she came standing before him, and he said to him "Say to her 'Here you have taken all this trouble for us—what has to be done for you? have you occasion for my speaking to the king or the general?'"—and she said "I live among my own peo-
14 ple." 14 And he said "Well, what is there to do for her?" and Gehazi said
15 "Why, she has no son, and her husband is old." 15 And he said "Call
16 her"; 16 and he called her, and she came standing in the doorway, and he said "At this season next year you shall be embracing a son"; and
17 she said "Don't, sir, don't lie to your servant." 17 And the woman conceived, and had a son at the season Elisha' had promised her.

18 18 And the child grew; and one day he went out to his father where
19 the reapers were. 19 And he said to his father "My head, my head!"
20 and he said to a man "Carry him to his mother." 20 And he took him up and brought him to his mother; and he sat in her lap till noon,
21 and then died. 21 And she went up and laid him on the man of God's
22 bed, and shut the door on him, 22 and went out and called to her husband "Send me one of the boys and one of the donkeys, to make a quick
23 run to the man of God and back." 23 And he said "How is it you are going to him? it is neither new moon nor sabbath today"; but she
24 said "It is all right." 24 And she saddled the donkey and said to her

boy "Drive ahead; do not slow down the pace unless I tell you to";
25 and off she went, and came to the man of God at Mount Carmel. 25 And
when the man of God saw her in the distance he said to his man
26 Gehazi "Here is yonder Shunammite lady: 26 now run to meet her, and
ask her 'Are you all right? is your husband all right? is the child all
27 right?'" 27 And she said "Yes," and came to the mountain to the man
of God and took hold of his feet. And Gehazi approached to push her
away; but the man of God said "Let her alone, because she has an
aching heart and Jehovah has left me in the dark and not told me."
28 28 And she said "Did I ask you for a son, sir? didn't I say 'don't delude
me'?"
29 29 And he said to Gehazi "Belt yourself up and take my staff in your
hand, and go: when you find a man do not bless him, and when a
man blesses you do not answer him; and lay my staff on the boy's
30 face." 30 And the boy's mother said "By Jehovah and by your life, I
31 will not leave you"; and he rose and followed her. 31 And Gehazi went
over before them and laid the staff on the boy's face, but he made
no sound and took no notice; and he came back to meet him and told
him the boy had not waked up.
32 32 And Elisha' came to the house and found the boy dead, lying on
33 his bed. 33 And he went in and shut the door on the two of them, and
34 prayed to Jehovah; 34 and he got up on the bed and lay down on the
child, and laid his mouth on his, and his eyes on his, and his hands
35 on his, and crouched over him; and the child's flesh grew warm. 35 And
he walked again the length of the house and back, and got up and
crouched over him; and the boy sneezed seven times and opened his
36 eyes. 36 And he called Gehazi and said "Call this Shunammite lady";
and he called her, and she came to him, and he said "Take up your
37 son." 37 And she went in and threw herself down at his feet and put her
head to the ground in reverence, and took up her son and went out.
38 38 And Elisha' went back to the Gilgal, and the famine was in the
country. And the members of the prophets' fellowship were sitting
before him; and he said to his man "Put the great pot on and stew a
39 mess for the fellowship." 39 And one went out on the range to gather
greens, and found a vine and gathered his cloak full of gourds from
it, and came and sliced them into the pot of stew, because they did
40 not know them. 40 And they poured it out for the men; and when they
ate some of the stew they cried out "There is death in the pot, man
41 of God," and could not eat it. 41 And he said "Then get meal"; and he
threw it into the pot and said "Pour out for the people and let them
eat"; and there was no harm in the pot.
42 42 And a man came from Baal-Shalishah and brought the man of
God firstfruit-bread, twenty barley cakes and green ears of grain,
43 in his sack; and he said "Give it to the people to eat." 43 And his at-
tendant said "What, set this before a hundred men?" but he said
"Give it to the people and let them eat, for Jehovah says it will be a

44 case of eating and leaving." 44 And he set it before them, and they ate and left, in accordance with Jehovah's promise.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And Na'aman, the general of the Syrians, was an important man at court and influential, because by him Jehovah had given victory to
2 Syria; and the man became a leper. 2 And the Syrians had gone out on raids and carried off out of the country of Israel a little girl, who
3 had come into the service of Na'aman's wife; 3 and she said to her mistress "I wish master was before the prophet in Samaria, then he
4 would restore him from his leprosy"; 4 and he went in and told his sovereign "The girl out of the country of Israel spoke thus and so."
5 5 And the king of Syria said "Go ahead, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel." And he went, and took with him ten hundred-weight of silver and three thousand ounces of gold and ten suits of
6 clothes; 6 and he brought the letter to the king of Israel, "and now, when this letter comes to you, here I have sent my officer Na'aman to you for you to restore him from his leprosy,"
7 7 And when the king of Israel read the letter he tore his clothes and said "Am I God, to send death and life, that this man is sending to me to restore a man from his leprosy? do just see for yourselves
8 how he is picking a quarrel with me."8And when Elisha' heard that the king of Israel had torn his clothes he sent word to the king "Why have you torn your clothes? let him come to me and he shall know
9 there is a prophet in Israel."9And Na'aman came with his ponies and
10 his chariots and halted at the door of Elisha"s house; 10 and Elisha' sent word to him "Go and bathe seven times in the Jordan, and you
11 shall have your flesh renew itself and become clean." 11 And Na'aman was incensed, and went off saying "Here I thought he was going to come out to me and stand and call on the name of his God and make
12 passes with his hand and restore the leprous. 12 Are not Damascus's rivers Abana and Parpar better than all the waters of Israel? might I not bathe in them and be clean?"—and he turned round and went
13 off in an angry mood. 13 But his servants approached and spoke to him, saying "If the prophet had told you a great thing you would do it, would you not? how much more when he says to you 'Bathe and be
14 clean'!" 14 And he went down and dipped in the Jordan seven times in accordance with Elisha"s words, and his flesh renewed itself like a little child's and he became clean.

15 15 And he went back to Elisha', he and all his brigade, and went in and stood before him and said "There, I have found out that there is no God anywhere on earth except in Israel: accept a token of good-
16 will from your servant." 16 But he said "By Jehovah, in whose service I am, I will not." And he urged him to accept it, but he refused.
17 17 And Na'aman said "If not, let your servant be given a mule-team-load of earth; for your servant will no longer make burnt-offerings or

18 sacrifices to other gods than Jehovah. 18 For this matter may Jehovah
pardon your servant, when my sovereign goes into Rimmon's house
to do reverence there, leaning on my arm, and I do reverence in
Rimmon's house when he does reverence in Rimmon's house, may
19 Jehovah pardon your servant in this matter." 19 And he said to him "Go,
and good betide you"; and he went from him a considerable way.
20 20 And Elisha"s man Gehazi said "Here my master has let off this
Syrian Na'aman, not taking at his hands what he brought; by Jehovah,
21 but I will run after him and have something from him"; and Gehazi
gave chase to Na'aman. 21 And Na'aman saw him running after him,
and dropped from his chariot to meet him and said "Is all well?"
22 22 And he said "All is well. My master has sent me to say 'Here there
have just now come to me two young men from the highland of
Ephraim, members of the prophets' fellowship; please give me a
23 hundredweight of silver for them." 23 And Na'aman said "Do take two
hundredweight," and urged him, and tied up two hundredweight of
silver in two bags and gave it to his two servants, and they carried
24 it before him. 24 And he came to the castle hill and took it out of their
hands and stowed it in the house, and dismissed the men; and they
25 went away, and he went in and stood before his master. 25 And Elisha'
said to him "Where have you been, Gehazi?" and he said "Your ser-
26 vant did not go anywhere at all." 26 And he said to him "No! my mind
went when a man turned from his chariot to meet you. And now
you have got the silver, and you have got clothes and olive-trees and
27 vineyards and sheep and cattle and slaves—27 and Na'aman's leprosy,
sticking to you and your descendants forever." And he went out
from before him a snowy leper.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And the members of the prophets' fellowship said to Elisha' "Tie
2 place where we are living before you is too cramped for us; 2 let us
go to the Jordan and get one timber apiece there and make ourselves
3 a residence there." And he said "Go." 3 And one said "Do go with your
4 servants"; 4 and he said "I will," and went with them; and they came
5 to the Jordan and cut the wood. 5 And as one was felling a timber the
iron ax-head dropped into the water; and he cried out "O, O, sir! and
6 it was borrowed!" 6 And the man of God said "Where did it fall?"
and he showed him the place. And he cut a stick and threw it there,
7 and it made the iron float; 7 and he said "Pick it up," and he put out
his hand and took it.
8 8 And the king of Syria was at war with Israel; and he concerted a
plan with his officers, telling them "You will post yourselves in such
9 and such a place," 9 and Elisha' sent word to the king of Israel "Keep
10 away from this place, because the Syrians are posted there," 10 and the
king of Israel sent to the place Elisha' had told him of; and he
11 warned him, and he kept away from there, not once or twice. 11 And

the king of Syria was in a fume over this, and called his officers and said to them "Will you not tell me which of our people is for
12 the king of Israel?" 12 and one of his officers said "No, your majesty, but Elisha', the prophet in Israel, tells the king of Israel the things
13 you say in your bedroom." 13 And he said "Go and see where he is, so that I can send and get him"; and they reported to him "He is at
14 Dothan." 14 And he sent there ponies and chariots and a formidable
15 force, who came by night and encircled the city; 15 and when Elisha' rose and went out the first thing in the morning he found troops surrounding the city, and ponies and chariots; and his man said to
16 him "O, O, sir, what shall we do?" 16 But he said "Do not be afraid,
17 because there are more on our side than on theirs." 17 And Elisha' prayed "Jehovah, open his eyes so that he will see"; and Jehovah opened the man's eyes so that he saw, and he found the mountain full of ponies with chariots of fire around Elisha'.

18 18 And they came down to him; and Elisha' prayed to Jehovah "Strike these heathens with an illusion"; and he struck them with an illusion
19 in accordance with Elisha"s word. 19 And Elisha' said to them "This is not the way nor the city; follow me and I will take you to the man
20 you are looking for"—and he took them to Samaria. 20 And when they came into Samaria Elisha' said "Jehovah, open these men's eyes so that they will see"; and Jehovah opened their eyes so that they saw,
21 and they found themselves in the middle of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said, when he saw them, "Shall I kill, shall I kill, father?"
22 22 But he said "You shall not; do you kill those whom you have taken prisoners by your sword and your bow? set bread and water before
23 them and let them eat and drink and go to their sovereign." 23 And he brought out a great collation for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them off to their sovereign. And no more Syrian raiders came into the country of Israel.

24 24 And after this King Ben-Hadad of Syria gathered his entire army
25 and came up and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: they besieged it till a donkey's head was priced at eighty shekels of silver and a pint of pigeons' droppings at five shekels.
26 26 And as the king of Israel was passing along the wall, a woman called
27 out to him "Help, your majesty!" 27 And he said "Jehovah help you not! how should I help you? out of the threshing-floor or the wine-
28 press!" 28 And the king said to her "What is the matter?" and she said "This woman said to me 'Let us have your son to eat today, and we
29 will eat mine tomorrow'; and we boiled my son and ate him. 29 And next day I said to her 'Let us have your son to eat,' and she hid her
30 son." 30 And when the king heard the woman's story he tore his clothes as he was passing along the wall, and the people saw that he had a
31 sackcloth underneath on his flesh. 31 And he said "God do so to me, and more, if Elisha' the son of Shaphat keeps his head on his shoulders
32 today"; 32 and Elisha' was sitting in his house, and the elders sitting

with him. And he sent one of the men he had before him; but when the messenger had not yet come to him he said to the elders "Do you see how this son of a murderer has sent to take off my head! Look here: when the messenger comes, shut the door in his face; can
33 you not hear his master's feet behind him?" 33 While he was still speaking with them the king made his appearance, and said "Here we have from Jehovah this disaster, why should I wait for Jehovah

CHAPTER 7

1 any longer?" 1 But Elisha' said "Listen to Jehovah's word. Says Jehovah, Right away tomorrow, farina twelve quarts for a shekel and
2 barley three pecks for a shekel in the gate of Samaria." 2 And the adjutant on whose arm the king leaned answered Elisha' "Here is Jehovah making hatchways in the sky! will any such thing happen?" And he said "You will find yourself looking on at it but not eating any of it."

3 3 And there were four men on the outside of the gate, lepers; and they said to each other "What are we sitting here till we die for?
4 4 If we think we will go into the city, when the famine is in the city, then we die there; and if we stay here, then we die; come on now, let us desert to the Syrian camp: if they spare our lives we shall live,
5 and if they put us to death, then we die"; 5 and they rose in the morning twilight to go to the Syrian camp. And they came to the edge of the Syrian camp and found that there was not a man there,
6 6 but the Lord had caused the Syrian army to hear a sound of chariots and of ponies, the sound of a large body of troops, and they had said to each other "Here the king of Israel has hired against us the kings of the Hittites and the kings of Egypt to come against us"—
7 7 and they had made off in the morning twilight and left their tents
8 and their donkeys, the camp as it was, and fled for their lives. 8 And these lepers came to the edge of the camp and went into a tent and ate and drank, and took away from there silver and gold and clothes and went and buried them, and went back and went into another tent and took things away from there and went and buried them.

9 9 And they said to each other "We are not doing right: this is a day of good news, and we are lying still and shall be waiting till morning daylight and suffering for it. Come on now, let us report to
10 the palace." 10 And they came and called to the city gatemen, and told them "We have gone into the Syrian camp and found not a man there, nor a human sound, but the ponies tied and the donkeys tied and the
11 tents as they were." 11 And the gatemen called out and reported it to
12 the palace inside; 12 and the king got up in the night and said to his officers "Let me tell you what the Syrians have done with us: they know we are starving, and they have gone out of the camp to hide out in the country, thinking 'When they come out of the city we shall
13 capture them alive and get into the city,'" 13 But one of his officers

answered "Then let them get out half a dozen of the remaining ponies that are left here—they are just like all the drove that are gone—and
14 let us send and see." 14 And they got out two teams of ponies, and the
15 king sent them after the Syrian army, telling them "Go and see"; 15 and they went after them to the Jordan, and found all the road full of clothes and things that the Syrians had thrown away in their haste; and the messengers came back and reported to the king.

16 16 And the people went out and plundered the Syrian camp; and farina was twelve quarts for a shekel, and barley three pecks for a
17 shekel, in accordance with Jehovah's promise. 17 And the king put in charge of the gate the adjutant on whose arm he had leaned; and the people trampled him to death in the gate, as the man of God had
18 predicted when the king came down to him. 18 As the man of God had said to the king "Barley shall be three pecks for a shekel, and farina twelve quarts for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria right away tomor-
19 row," 19 and the adjutant had answered the man of God "But here is Jehovah making hatchways in the sky; will such a thing as this happen?" and he had said "You are to see it with your own eyes, but
20 you will not eat any of it," 20 so it befell him: the people trampled him to death in the gate.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Elisha' had told the woman whose son he had brought to life "Off with you, you and your family, and live abroad wherever you may, because Jehovah announces a famine"; and it did come upon
2 the country for seven years. 2 And the woman bestirred herself and did in accordance with the words of the man of God, and went, she and her family, and lived abroad in the Philistine country seven
3 years. 3 And at the end of seven years the woman came back from the Philistine country, and went out to appeal to the king for her
4 house and her land. 4 And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, and saying "Tell me all the miracles
5 Elisha' did"; 5 and he was telling the king how Elisha' raised the dead, when the woman whose son he had raised made her appearance appealing to the king for her house and her land; and Gehazi said "Your majesty, this is the woman, and this is her son whom Elisha'
6 raised." 6 And the king questioned the woman, and she told him the story; and the king gave her an official with the commission "Restore everything that belonged to her, and all the produce of the land from the day she left the country till now."

7 7 And Elisha' came to Damascus. And King Ben-Hadad of Syria
8 was sick; and he was told "The man of God is arriving here." 8 And the king said to Hazael "Take with you a present and go to meet the man of God and inquire of Jehovah through him whether I shall
9 recover from this sickness of mine"; 9 and Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, and forty camel-loads of all the best

there was in Damascus, and came and stood before him and said "Your son King Ben-Hadad of Syria sends me to you with the
10 question 'Shall I recover from this sickness of mine?'" 10 And Elisha' said to him "Go tell him 'You will.' But Jehovah has showed me that
11 he will die"; 11 and he stood aghast, with a fixed stare, till Hazael grew
12 uncomfortable. 12 And the man of God wept; and Hazael said "How is it that you weep, sir?" and he said "Because I know what you will do to the sons of Israel: you will set fire to their fortified cities, and kill their young men in warfare, and dash out their children's brains,
13 and cut open their pregnant women." 13 And Hazael said "But what is a dog like your servant, to do this great thing?" and Elisha' said
14 "Jehovah has showed me you king over Syria." 14 And he went away from Elisha' and went in to his sovereign; and he said to him "What did Elisha' tell you?" and he said "He told me you would recover."
15 15 And on the next day he took the coverlet and dipped it in water and spread it over his face, and he died, and Hazael succeeded him.

16 16 And in the year five of Jehoram the son of Ahab as king of Israel,
17 Jehoram the son of King Jehoshaphat of Judah became king. 17 He was thirty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight
18 years at Jerusalem. 18 And he followed the path of the kings of Israel, as the family of Ahab did, because he had Ahab's daughter for his
19 wife; and he did what displeased Jehovah. 19 And Jehovah was not willing to make away with Judah on account of his servant David, as he had told him he would give him a lamp before him through all
20 time. 20 In his time Edom rebelled against the jurisdiction of Judah, and
21 set up a king over themselves; 21 and Jehoram went over to Saghir, and all the chariots with him. And he rose in the night and defeated the Edomites who had surrounded him and the captains of the char-
22 iots; 22 but the people fled to their homes, and Edom is in rebellion against the jurisdiction of Judah to this day. Libnah rebelled then,
23 at that time. 23 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoram, and all
24 that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 24 And Jehoram went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in David's City; and his son Ahaziah succeeded him.

25 25 In the year twelve of Jehoram the son of Ahab as king of Israel,
26 Ahaziah the son of King Jehoram of Judah began to reign. 26 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned one year at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was 'Athaliah the
27 daughter of King 'Omri of Israel. 27 And he followed the path of the family of Ahab, and did what displeased Jehovah like the family of
28 Ahab, because he had married into Ahab's family. 28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to war with King Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-
29 Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And King Joram went back to recover at Jezre'el from the wounds the Syrians had given him in his fighting with King Hazael of Syria; and Ahaziah the son of Joram went down to see Joram at Jezre'el, because he was sick,

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And the prophet Elisha' called one of the members of the prophets' fellowship and said to him "Belt yourself up and take this flask of
2 oil in your hand and go to Ramoth-Gilead; 2 and when you get there find out Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi there, and go in and have him get up from among his mates, and take him into a
3 closet3and take the flask of oil and pour it on his head and say 'Says Jehovah, I anoint you king over Israel,' and open the door and be
4 off without waiting." 4 And the young man (the prophet) went to
5 Ramoth-Gilead, 5 and when he got there he found the captains of the army sitting together, and said "I have an errand to you, captain."
6 6 And Jehu said "To which of us all?" and he said "You, captain"; and he rose and went into the house. And he poured the oil on his head and said to him "Says Jehovah the God of Israel, I anoint you king over
7 Israel, Jehovah's people; 7 and you shall kill off the family of your master Ahab, and I will make Jezebel and all Ahab's family pay for the blood of my servants the prophets and the blood of all the Jehovah-
8 worshipers, 8 and will exterminate every male person that belongs to
9 Ahab, barred and unbarred in Israel, 9 and make Ahab's family like the families of Jeroboam the son of Nebat and Ba'asha the son of
10 Ahijah; 10 and Jezebel the dogs shall eat on Jezre'el common, with nobody burying her"—and he opened the door and was off.

11 11 And Jehu went out to the officers, and they said to him "Is every-
12 thing all right? how came this lunatic to come to you?" And he said to them "You know the man and his concern." 12 And they said "You lie; tell us." And he said "He said like this to me: 'Says Jehovah, I anoint
13 you king over Israel.'" 13 And in haste they took their cloaks and laid them under him on the bare steps and blew the ram-horn and said
14 "Jehu is king!" 14 And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi organized a revolution against Joram. Joram had been in garrison at Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, for fear of King Hazael of Syria;
15 15 but Joram had gone back to recover at Jezre'el from the wounds the Syrians had given him in his fighting with King Hazael of Syria.

And Jehu said "If it is your mind, let nobody get out of the city
16 to go and tell at Jezre'el"; 16 and Jehu rode off to Jezre'el, for Joram was abed there, and King Ahaziah of Judah had come down to see
17 Joram. 17 And there was a watchman standing on the tower at Jezre'el; and he saw Jehu's cloud of dust as he came, and said "I see a cloud of dust"; and Joram said "Get a chariot-rider and send him to meet
18 them and say "Is all well?" 18 And a pony-rider went to meet him and said "Says the king, Is all well?" and Jehu said "What business of yours is all's being well? turn in behind me." And the watchman
19 reported "The messenger came to them and did not come back"; 19 and he sent a second pony-rider, and he came to them and said "Says the king, All well?" and Jehu said "What business of yours is all's being
20 well? turn in behind me." 20 And the watchman reported "He came to

them and did not come back; and the driving is like Jehu the son of Nimshi's driving, for he drives furiously."

21 21 And Joram said "Harness!" and his chariot was harnessed, and King Joram of Israel and King Ahaziah of Judah went out in their chariots to meet Jehu. And they met him on Naboth the Jezreelite's
22 lot; 22 and when Joram saw Jehu he said "Is all well, Jehu?" and he said "What is all well while your mother Jezebel's loose living and
23 witchcraft go on at such a rate?" 23 And Joram turned his ponies and
24 fled, saying to Ahaziah "Treachery, Ahaziah!" 24 but Jehu drew an arrow to the head and hit Joram between the shoulders, the arrow coming
25 out at his heart, and he collapsed in his chariot. 25 And he said to his adjutant Bidkar "Take him up and throw him into Naboth the Jezreelite's lot; because I remember you and I were riding paired behind his
26 father Ahab, and Jehovah pronounced this sentence on him, 26 'I did see the blood of Naboth and of his sons yesterday, quoth Jehovah, and I will pay you back in this lot, quoth Jehovah'; now take him up and throw him into the lot as Jehovah said."

27 27 And King Ahaziah of Judah saw it and fled toward Beth-hag-Gan; and Jehu pursued him and said "Him too," and they hit him in the chariot going up Gur Hill near Ibleam; and he got away to Megiddo,
28 and died there. 28 And his officers took him to Jerusalem in the chariot
29 and buried him in his grave in David's City. 29 It was in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab that Ahaziah came to the throne of Judah.

30 30 And Jehu came to Jezre'el; and Jezebel had heard, and she put antimony round her eyes and did up her hair and looked out of the
31 window 31 as Jehu was coming in at the gate, and said "Is all well,
32 Zimri that killed his master?" 32 And he turned up his face to the window and said "Who is with me, who?" and two or three eunuchs
33 looked out. 33 And he said "Fling her down"; and they flung her down, and drops of her blood splashed on the wall and on the ponies, and
34 they trampled her. 34 And he went in and ate and drank, and said "Look after that cursed creature and bury her, because she was a
35 princess"; 35 and they went to bury her, but found nothing of her but
36 the skull and legs and hands. 36 And they went back and told him, and he said "It is Jehovah's prediction that he made by Elijah the Tishbite, 'On the common of Jezre'el dogs shall eat the flesh of Jezebel;
37 37 and Jezebel's carcass shall be like dung lying out on the range, nobody saying "This is Jezebel."'"

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And there were seventy sons of Ahab's at Samaria; and Jehu wrote letters and sent them to Samaria to the captains of the city and the
2 elders and the foster-fathers of Ahab's sons, reading 2 "And now, when this letter reaches you, you having with you your sovereign's sons, and the chariots and ponies, and a fortified city, and the arsenal,

3 3 pick out the best and most suitable of your sovereign's sons and set
him on his father's throne and fight for your sovereign's house."
4 4 But they were very badly afraid, and said "Here the two kings did not
5 stand before him, and how should we?" 5and the steward of the palace
and the provost of the city and the elders and the foster-fathers
sent to Jehu "We are your subjects and will do whatever you tell us;
6 we will not make anybody king; do as you think best."6And he wrote
them a second letter, "If you are for me and will obey me, take the
heads of your sovereign's sons and come to me at Jezre'el right away
tomorrow."

And the princes, seventy men, were with the wealthiest men of
7 the city, who were bringing them up. 7 And when the letter reached
them they took the princes and cut their throats, seventy men, and
8 put their heads in baskets and sent to him at Jezre'el;8and men came
and told him "They have brought the princes' heads," and he said
9 "Put them in two piles at the gate till morning."9And in the morning
he went out and stood and said to all the people "You are honest
men; here I plotted against my sovereign and killed him—and who
10 killed all these? 10 Take it for a fact that no part of Jehovah's prediction
that he made against Ahab's family shall fall to the ground, and
11 Jehovah has done what he predicted by his servant Elijah." 11 And
Jehu killed all that were left in Jezre'el of Ahab's family, and all
Ms kinsmen and intimates and priests, till he had left no survivor
12 to him; 12 and off he went to Samaria. He was at Beth-'Eked-ha-Ro'im
13 on the road 13 when he found the brothers of King Ahaziah of Judah;
and he said "Who are you?" and they said "We are Ahaziah's
14 brothers, and have come down to pay a visit to the princes." 14 And he
said "Take them alive"; and they took them alive, and cut their
throats and let the blood run into the Beth-'Eked cistern, forty-two
men; he did not leave a man of them.

15 15 And he went on from there, and found Jonadab the son of Recab
coming to meet him; and he greeted him with a blessing. And he said
to him "Is your heart squarely with me as mine is with yours?" (And
Jonadab said "It is.") "That being so, give me your hand"; and he
gave him his hand, and he took him up into the chariot where he
16 was, and said "Come with me and see my jealousy for Jehovah." 16 And
17 he carried him with him in the chariot, 17 and came to Samaria and
killed all of Ahab's blood that were left in Samaria till he rooted out
the line in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which he had made
to Elijah.

18 18 And Jehu gathered all the people and said to them "Ahab worshiped
19 the Baal on a small scale; Jehu will do it on a great scale: 19 now sum-
mon to me all the Baal's prophets and priests, let not a man be missing,
because I have a big sacrifice to kill for the Baal; anyone who is not
in his place shall not live"; but Jehu was playing a trick in order to
20 destroy the Baal-worshipers. 20 And Jehu said "Ordain a national

21 holiday for the Baal"; 21 and they called it, and Jehu sent throughout
Israel, and all the Baal-worshipers came, not a man being left who
did not, and went into the Baal's house, and the Baal's house was
22 filled from portal to portal. 22 And Jehu said to the vesturer "Bring out
clothes for all the worshipers of the Baal"; and he brought out
23 clothes for them. 23 And Jehu and Jonadab the son of Recab went into
the Baal's house, and he said to the Baal-worshipers "Search and
see that there are none of the Jehovah-worshipers here with you, but
24 only Baal-worshipers"; 24 and they went in to make sacrifices and burnt-
offerings. And Jehu had stationed eighty men outside, and had said
"Whoever allows any of the men I turn over to you to escape, his
25 life goes in place of his." 25 And when he had finished making the burnt-
offering, Jehu said to the runners and the adjutants "Come in! down
with them! let no one get out!" and they massacred them and threw
them on the ground, and went clear to the wall of the Baal's house,
26 27 26 And they brought out the obelisk of the Baal and burned it; 27 and they
pulled down the Baal's house and made it a site of latrines, which it
28 29 is until today. 28 And Jehu rooted out the Baal from Israel; 29 only the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin, Jehu did
not turn from following—the golden calves at Bethel and at Dan,

30 30 And Jehovah said to Jehu "Since you did what I approve and did
it well, did to Ahab's family just as I had in mind, great-great-
31 grandchildren of yours shall sit on the throne of Israel." 31 But Jehu did
not take care to go by the code of Israel's God Jehovah with all his
heart; he did not turn away from the sins of Jeroboam the son of
Nebat, who made Israel sin.

32 32 In those days Jehovah began to be tired of Israel, and Hazael made
33 havoc of them in all Israel's territory 33 from the Jordan eastward, all
the country of Gilead, the Gadites and the Reubenites and the Manas-
sites, from 'Aro'er by Arnon Arroyo on, and Gilead and the Bashan,

34 34 And as to the rest of the history of Jehu, and all that he did, and
all his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of
35 Israel. 35 And Jehu went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him
36 in Samaria; and his son Jehoahaz succeeded him. 36 And the time that
Jehu had reigned over Israel was twenty-eight years, at Samaria,

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And Ahaziah's mother 'Athaliah saw that her son was dead, and
2 she stood up and destroyed all of the royal blood. 2 But King Joram's
daughter Jehosheba", Ahaziah's sister, took Ahaziah's son Joash and
spirited him away from among the princes who were being dispatched,
and put him and his nurse in the bedding-closet, and they concealed
3 him from 'Athaliah and he was not put to death. 3 And he was with
her in Jehovah's house in hiding for six years, and 'Athaliah reigned
over the country.

4 4 And in the seventh year Jehojada' sent and fetched the captains

of the Carians and the runners and had them come to him in Jehovah's house, and he made an agreement with them and had them swear by
5 Jehovah's house, and let them see the prince; 5 and he gave them orders, "This is the thing you are to do; the third of you that go in on the
7 sabbath and keep guard at the palace, 7 and the two thirds of you that all come out on the sabbath and keep guard at Jehovah's house,
8 8 shall encircle the king weapon in hand, and whoever comes in up to the cordon shall be put to death; be with the king when he goes out
9 and when he goes in." 9 And the captains did just as Jehojada' ordered them, and each fetched his men, those who went in on the sabbath with those who came out on the sabbath, and came to Priest Jehojada',
10 10 and the priest gave the captains the spears and bucklers that had
11 belonged to King David, that were in Jehovah's house, 11 and the runners stood weapon in hand from the southeast corner of the house to the
12 northeast corner, for the altar and the house, around the king; 12 and he brought out the prince and put on him the diadem and the armlets, and they declared him king and anointed him, and clapped their hands and said "Long live the king!"

13 13 And 'Athaliah heard the voices of the people, and came to the
14 people in Jehovah's house and saw the scene: 14 there was the king standing by the pillar according to usage, and the captains and the trumpets beside the king, and all the populace rejoicing and blowing trumpets; and 'Athaliah tore her garments and cried out "Treason!
15 treason!" 15 And Priest Jehojada' gave orders to the captains, the officers of the forces, "Let her out inside the cordon, and put to the sword anyone that goes in after her"; for the priest thought "She
16 must not be put to death in Jehovah's house." 16 And they stood away from her, and she went into the driveway to the palace and was put to death there.

17 17 And Jehojada' made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be Jehovah's people and for consti-
18 tutional relations between the king and the people. 18 And all the populace went into the Baal's house and tore it down, thoroughly broke to pieces its altars and images, and killed Mattan, the priest of the Baal, in front of the altars. And the priest set guards over
19 Jehovah's house, 19 and took the captains and the Carians and the runners and the whole populace, and they brought the king down from Jehovah's house and into the palace by way of the runners' gate,
20 and he took his seat on the royal throne; 20 and all the populace rejoiced, and the city quieted down; and 'Athaliah they put to death by the sword in the palace.

CHAPTER 12

21 1 21 Joash was seven years old at his accession to the throne, 1 and reigned forty years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Sibjah, from
2 Beer-Sheba'. 2 And Joash did what Jehovah approved all his life,

3 Priest Jehojada' instructing him. 3 Only the heights were not removed;
the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights.
4 4 And Joash said to the priests "All the sacred money that is brought
to Jehovah's house in cash, each man's tax on polls and all the money
5 that each voluntarily brings to Jehovah's house, 5 the priests are to
take for themselves, each from his acquaintances, and they are to
repair the damages of the house, whatever part damages are found
6 in." 6 But in the year twenty-three of King Joash the priests had not
7 repaired the damages of the house, 7 and King Joash summoned Priest
Jehojada' and the priests and said to them "How comes it you are
not repairing the damages of the house? now you are not to take
money from your acquaintances, but to let us have it for the damages
8 of the house." 8 And the priests agreed to not taking money from the
people and not repairing the damages of the house.
9 9 And Priest Jehojada' took a chest and bored a hole in its lid and
put it beside the altar on the right as a man goes into Jehovah's house,
and there the priests who acted as threshold-keepers put all the money
10 that was brought to Jehovah's house. 10 And when they saw that there
was a great amount of money in the chest the king's secretary for
documents and the high priest came up and wrapped and counted
11 the money that was found in Jehovah's house. 11 And they put the
appropriated money into the hands of the contractors employed on
Jehovah's house, and they paid it out to the carpenters and builders
12 that worked on Jehovah's house 12 and to the masons and stonecutters,
and for buying wood and dressed stone to repair the damages of the
13 house, and for all expenses on the house for repairing; 13 only there
were not made in Jehovah's house silver basins, snuffers, bowls, any
articles of gold or of silver, out of the money that was brought to
14 Jehovah's house, 14 but it was given to the contractors, and they repaired
15 Jehovah's house with it. 15 And no accounts were demanded from the
men into whose hands the money was put to be given to the workmen,
16 but they worked on honor. 16 Money paid in expiation for guilt on
propitiation for sin was not brought to Jehovah's house; it belonged
to the priests.
17 17 Then King Hazael of Syria came up and attacked Gath, and took
18 it; and Hazael faced toward Jerusalem. 18 And King Joash of Judah
took all the sacred things dedicated by his ancestors Kings Jehosha-
phat, Joram, and Ahaziah of Judah, and by him himself, and all the
gold to be found in the treasuries of Jehovah's house and of the royal
palace, and sent it to King Hazael of Syria, and he withdrew from
his campaign against Jerusalem.
19 19 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, and all that he did, it
20 is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 20 And his officers
entered into a conspiracy, and killed Joash at Beth-Millo that goes
21 down to Silla; 21 and it was his officers Jozacar the son of Shimeath and

Jozabad the son of Shomer who killed him. And they buried him with his fathers in David's City, and his son Amasiah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 In the year twenty-three of Joash the son of Ahaziah as king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu became king over Israel for a reign
2 of seventeen years at Samaria; 2 and he did what displeased Jehovah, and followed the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
3 sin; he did not turn from it. 3 And Jehovah was angry with Israel, and he gave them into the hands of King Hazael of Syria, and
4 Hazael's son Ben-Hadad, all the time. 4 And Jehoahaz took steps to propitiate Jehovah; and Jehovah listened to him, because he saw Israel's oppressed condition, for the king of Syria had crowded them
5 hard; 5 and Jehovah gave Israel a deliverer who brought them out from under the hand of Syria, and the sons of Israel lived in their
6 homes as they used to. 6 (Only they did not turn from the sin of the family of Jeroboam who made Israel sin; they walked in it, and
7 the asherah too was standing in Samaria.) 7 For he had not left to Jehoahaz any men but fifty horsemen and ten chariots and ten thousand infantry; for the king of Syria had destroyed them and taken them for dust to trample on.

8 8 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his exploits, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of
9 Israel. 9 And Jehoahaz went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and his son Joash succeeded him.

10 10 In the year thirty-nine of Joash as king of Judah, Joash the son of Jehoahaz became king over Israel for a reign of sixteen years at
11 Samaria; 11 and he did what displeased Jehovah, he did not turn from all the sin of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin; in it
12 he walked. 12 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, and all that he did, and his exploits of fighting with King Amasiah of Judah,
13 they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 13 And Joash went to rest with his fathers, and his son Jeroboam took his seat on his throne; and Joash was buried at Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 14 And Elisha' was taken with his last illness; and King Joash of Israel went down and shed tears over his face and said "Father, father,
15 Israel's chariots and cavalry!" 15 And Elisha' said to him "Fetch a bow
16 and arrows"; and he fetched a bow and arrows to him. 16 And he said to the king "Take the bow ready for shooting"; and he did, and Elisha'
17 put his own hands on the king's hands. 17 And he said "Open the window"; and it was opened, and Elisha' said "Shoot," and he shot. And he said "A victory-arrow for Jehovah! a victory-arrow against Syria! you shall defeat the Syrians at Aphek till you finish them."
18 18 And he said "Take the arrows," and he did; and he said to the king
19 "Strike on the ground," and he struck three times and stopped. 19 And the man of God was incensed against him, and said "Striking five or

six times, then you would have defeated the Syrians till you had finished them; but now you are to defeat the Syrians three times."
20 20 And Elisha' died, and they buried him.
21 21 And the raiders from Moab were coming into the country; and they were burying a man, when they saw the raiders and threw the man into Elisha"s tomb and went off; and the man touched Elisha"s bones and came to life and stood up on his feet.
22 22 And King Hazael of Syria crowded the Israelites hard throughout the life of Jehoahaz; and Hazael took Philistia out of his hands from
23 the western sea to Aphek. 23 And Jehovah was gracious to them and took pity on them and turned toward them, on account of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and was not willing to make away with them, and did not throw them aside from before his face;
24 24 and King Hazael of Syria died, and his son Ben-Hadad succeeded
25 him, 25 and Joash the son of Jehoahaz retook out of the hands of Hazael's son Ben-Hadad the cities Hazael had taken in war out of the hands of his father Jehoahaz. Three times Joash defeated him, and recovered the Israelite cities.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 In the year two of Joash the son of Jehoahaz as king of Israel,
2 Amasiah the son of King Joash of Judah became king; 2 he was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Jeho'addan, from
3 Jerusalem. 3 And he did what Jehovah approved, only not as his father
4 David had: 4 he did just as his father Joash had—only the heights were not removed, the people still sacrificed and made burnings on
5 the heights. 5 And when he had the kingship firmly in his hands, he
6 killed his officers who had killed the king his father, 6 but the assassins' children he did not put to death, in accordance with what is written in the code of Moses, what Jehovah commanded, "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for fathers, but each shall
7 be put to death for his own sin." 7 It was he who defeated Edom in Salt Valley, killing ten thousand, and took Sela' by storm and gave it the name Joktheel, which it bears to this day.

8 8 Then Amasiah sent envoys to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, with the message "Come, let us come face
9 to face." 9 And King Joash of Israel sent word to King Amasiah of Judah "The brier in the Lebanon sent word to the cedar in the Lebanon 'Give my son your daughter as wife'; and the wild beasts
10 in the Lebanon came by and trampled the brier. 10 You have defeated Edom, and you are feeling confident: enjoy your glory and stay at home; why should you challenge trouble, and fall, and Judah with
11 you?" 11 But Amasiah would not listen; and the king of Israel came up, and they came face to face at Beth-Shemesh, which belongs to Judah,
12 12 And the Judahites were beaten by the Israelites, and fled to their

homes. 13 And King Joash of Israel captured Amasiah the son of Joash
the son of Ahaziah at Beth-Shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem
and breached the wall of Jerusalem for two hundred yards, from the
Ephraim Gate to the Corner Gate. 14 And he took all the gold and silver,
and all the articles that were found in Jehovah's house and in the
palace treasuries, and the hostages, and went back to Samaria.

15 And as to the rest of the history of Joash, what he did and his
exploits, and the war he had with King Amasiah of Judah, they are
recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 And Joash went to
rest with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria with the kings of
Israel, and his son Jeroboam succeeded him.

17 And Amasiah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived fifteen
years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.
18 And as to the rest of the history of Amasiah, it is recorded in the
chronicles of the kings of Judah. 19 And they organized a revolution
against him at Jerusalem; and he fled to Lakish, and they sent to
Lakish after him and put him to death there. 20 And they took him away
on ponies, and he was buried at Jerusalem in David's City with his
fathers. 21 And all the people of Judah took 'Azariah, who was sixteen
years old, and installed him as successor to his father Amasiah.
22 He fortified Elath, and reannexed it to Judah, after the king had
gone to rest with his fathers.

23 In the year fifteen of Amasiah the son of Joash as king of Judah,
Jeroboam the son of King Joash of Israel became king for a reign
of forty-one years at Samaria; 24 and he did what displeased Jehovah,
he did not turn from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who
made Israel sin. 25 He recovered Israel's territory from Lebo-Hamath
to the Dead Sea, in accordance with the prediction of Israel's God
Jehovah which he made by his servant the prophet Jonah the son of
Amittai, of Gath-Hepher. 26 For Jehovah saw how very bitter was
Israel's wretched state, and how there was nobody unbarred and no-
body barred, and no helper for Israel; 27 and Jehovah did not say the
word to obliterate Israel's name from under the heavens, but saved
them through Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 And as to the rest of the history of Jeroboam, and all that he did,
and his exploits in warring and reannexing Damascus and Hamath
to Israel, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
29 And Jeroboam went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in
Samaria with the kings of Israel, and his son Zecariah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 15

1 In the year twenty-seven of King Jeroboam of Israel, 'Azariah the
son of King Amasiah of Judah became king; 2 he was twenty-six years
old at his accession to the throne, and reigned fifty-two years at
Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jecoliah, from Jerusalem.
3 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father Amasiah had;

4 only the heights were not removed: 4the people still sacrificed and
5 made burnings on the heights. 5 And Jehovah marred the king, and
he became leprous to the day of his death, and lived in the exempt
house, while Crown Prince Jotham, as steward of the palace, acted
6 as regent. 6And as to the rest of the history of 'Azariah, and all that
7 he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 7 And
'Azariah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him with Ms
fathers in David's City; and his son Jotham succeeded him.

8 8 In the year thirty-eight of King 'Azariah of Judah, Zecariah the
son of Jeroboam became king over Israel for a reign of six months at
9 Samaria; 9 and he did what displeased Jehovah, as his fathers had;
he did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
10 Israel sin. 10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh organized a revolution
against him, and assassinated him at Ibleam, and succeeded him.
11 11 And the rest of the history of Zecariah will be found recorded in
12 the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 12 It was Jehovah's prediction that
he had made to Jehu: "great-great-grandchildren of yours shall sit
on the throne of Israel," he had said, and so it was.

13 13Shallum the son of Jabesh became king in the year thirty-nine of
14 King 'Azariah of Judah, and reigned a month at Samaria; 14 but
Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirsah and came to Samaria
and assassinated Shallum the son of Jabesh at Samaria, and suc-
15 ceeded him. 15 And the rest of the history of Shallum, and his revolution
that he organized, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the
16 kings of Israel. 16 Then Menahem ravaged Tappuah and everything in it,
and all its territory, starting from Tirsah, because they did not open
to him: he ravaged it and cut open its pregnant women.

17 17 In the year thirty-nine of King 'Azariah of Judah, Menahem the
son of Gadi became king over Israel for a reign of ten years at Sa-
18 maria; 18 and he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn off from the
19 sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 19 In Ms time
King Pul of Assyria came up against the country, and Menahem
gave Pul a thousand hundredweight of silver to have his cooperation
20 for getting the kingship firmly into his hands; 20 and Menahem assessed
the money on Israel, on all the solid men, having them give the king
of Assyria fifty shekels per man; and the king of Assyria went back
21 and did not stay there in the country. 21 And as to the rest of the
history of Menahem, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chron-
22 icles of the kings of Israel. 22 And Menahem went to rest with his fathers,
and his son Pekahiah succeeded him.

23 23 In the year fifty of King 'Azariah of Judah, Pekahiah the son of
Menahem became king over Israel for a reign of two years at Samaria;
24 24 and he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn from the sins of
25 Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 25 And his adjutant
Pekah the son of Remaliah organized a revolution against him, and
assassinated him in Samaria, in the keep of the palace, having with

him fifty men of the sons of Gilead, and succeeded him. 26 And the rest of the history of Pekahiah, and all that he did, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 In the year fifty-two of King 'Azariah of Judah, Pekah the Son of Remaliah became king over Israel for a reign of twenty years at Samaria. 28 And he did what displeased Jehovah, did not turn from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin. 29 In the times of King Pekah of Israel, King Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria came and took 'Ijon and Abel-Beth-Ma'acah and Janoh and Kedesh and Hasor and Gilead and the Marchland, all the country of Naphtali, and deported them to Assyria. 30 And Hoshea' the son of Elah organized a revolution against Pekah the son of Remaliah and assassinated him and succeeded him. 31 And the rest of the history of Pekah, and all that he did, will be found recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 In the year two of Pekah the son of Remaliah as king of Israel, Jotham the son of King 'Uzzijah of Judah became king; 33 he was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and he reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Sadok. 34 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father 'Uzzijah had; 35 only the heights were not removed: the people still sacrificed and made burnings on the heights. He built the upper gate of Jehovah's house. 36 And as to the rest of the history of Jotham, and all that he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 37 In his days Jehovah began to send upon Judah King Rason of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah. 38 And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in his father David's city, and his son Ahaz succeeded him.

CHAPTER 16

1 In the year seventeen of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of King Jotham of Judah became king; 2 Ahaz was twenty years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem. And he did not do what his God Jehovah approved as his father David had, 3 but followed the path of the kings of Israel, and sent his son over through the fire besides, in accordance with the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel, 4 and sacrificed and made burnings at the heights and on the hills and under every verdant tree.

5 Then King Rason of Syria and King Pekah the son of Remaliah of Israel came up to Jerusalem to attack it, and beleaguered Ahaz but could not attack. 6 (At that time the king of Edom reannexed Elath to Edom and cleared the Judahites out of Elath, and Edomites came into Elath and lived there, and are there to this day.) 7 And Ahaz sent envoys to King Tiglath-Pileser of Assyria with the message "I am your subject and your son; come up and save me out of the hands of the

king of Syria and of the king of Israel, who have come out against
8 me";8and Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in Jehovah's
house and in the palace treasuries and sent it to the king of Assyria
9 as a present. 9 And the king of Assyria listened to him, and came up
to Damascus and captured it and deported it to Kir, and put Rason
to death.

10 10 And King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet King Tiglath-Pileser of
Assyria, and saw the altar at Damascus; and King Ahaz sent to Priest
Urijah the measurements and design of the altar, the complete specifi-
11 cations, and Priest Urijah built the altar: 11 as King Ahaz had sent from
Damascus, just so Priest Urijah did, till King Ahaz came from Da-
12 mascus. 12 And the king came from Damascus, and the king saw the
13 altar, and the king approached the altar and went up it, 13 and burned
his burnt-offering and grain-offering and poured his libations, and
14 threw his welfare-sacrifice blood against the altar. 14 And the bronze
altar that was before Jehovah he brought on from in front of the
house, from between the altar and Jehovah's house, and put it by
15 the northwest corner of the altar; 15 and King Ahaz gave order to Priest
Urijah "On the large altar burn the morning burnt-offering and the
evening grain-offering, and the king's burnt-offering and grain-
offering, and the burnt-offerings of all the people and their grain-
offerings and libations, and throw against it all burnt-offering blood
and sacrifice blood; and the bronze altar shall be for my inspecting,"
16 16 and Priest Urijah did just as King Ahaz ordered.

17 17 And the king mutilated the stands and took the borders off them,
and the laver; and the sea he took down off the cattle that had been
18 under it and put it on a stone pavement; 18 and the sabbath canopy that
they had built in the house, and the king's outer entrance, he brought
round to Jehovah's house, because of the king of Assyria.

19 19 And as to the rest of the history of Ahaz, and all that he did, it is
20 recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 20 And Ahaz went to
rest with his fathers, and was buried in David's City; and his son
Hezekiah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 In the year twelve of King Ahaz of Judah, Hoshea' the son of
Elah became king over Israel for a reign of nine years at Samaria;
2 2 and he did what displeased Jehovah, yet not like the kings of Israel
3 that had been before him.3Against him King Shalmaneser of Assyria
4 came up, and Hoshea' became his subject and paid him tribute. 4But
the king of Assyria detected Hoshea' in treason, in that he had sent
envoys to King Seve of Egypt, and had not sent up tribute to the
king of Assyria as he had annually done; and the king of Assyria
5 arrested him and imprisoned him. 5 And the king of Assyria came up
all over the country, and came to Samaria and besieged it three years.
6 6 In the year nine of Hoshea' the king of Assyria took Samaria and de-

ported the Israelites to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, in the cities of Media.

7 7 And because the sons of Israel had sinned against Jehovah, their God that had brought them up out of Egypt, from under the hand of
8 the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and had feared other gods 8 and gone by the usages of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel, and those of the kings of Israel that they had originated;
9 9 and the sons of Israel depraved themselves with doing against their God Jehovah things that were not right, and built themselves heights
10 in all their cities, from watchmen's tower to fortified city, 10 and set up obelisks and asherahs for themselves on every high hill and under
11 every verdant tree, 11 and made burnings there, like the nations Jehovah had removed before them, and established religious prostitutes of
12 both sexes, provoking Jehovah, 12 and worshiped fetishes, the thing of
13 which Jehovah had said to them "You shall not do this"; 13 and Jehovah warned Israel by every prophet and every seer, saying "Turn back from your evil courses and keep my commandments, my usages, in conformity with all the instructions which I prescribed to your fathers
14 and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets"; 14 but they did not listen, but stiffened their necks as had their fathers who had not
15 believed in their God Jehovah, 15 and rejected his usages and his covenant which he had entered into with their fathers, and his lessons which he had inculcated upon them, and ran into superstitions and became slaves to them, and followed the nations around them, whom
16 Jehovah had commanded them not to do like, 16 and left the commandments of their God Jehovah and made themselves statues, two calves, and made an asherah and did reverence to all the legions of the sky
17 and worshiped the Baal; 17 and they sent their children over through the fire, and practiced soothsaying, and believed in signs, and sold
18 themselves to do what displeased Jehovah, provoking him,—18 Jehovah became very angry with Israel, and removed it from before his face: none at all were left but the tribe of Judah alone. 19 Neither did Judah
19 keep the commandments of their God Jehovah, but went by the usages
20 of the Israelites that they had originated; 20 and Jehovah condemned all the stock of Israel, and ground them down and gave them into the hands of pillagers, till he threw them aside; 21 because Jehovah had
21 torn Israel off from the house of David and they had made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam had deluded Israel away from following Jehovah and had made them commit a great sin, 22 and the
22 sons of Israel had walked in Jeroboam's sin which he had originated and had not turned from it, 23 till Jehovah removed Israel from before
23 his face, as he had threatened by all his servants the prophets, and deported Israel off their soil to Assyria to remain to this day.

24 24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon and Cuthah and 'Avvah and Hamath and Sepharvaim and settled them in the cities of Samaria in place of the sons of Israel, and they took posses-

25 sion of Samaria and lived in its cities. 25 And in the beginning of their
settlement they did not fear Jehovah, and he sent the lions upon them,
26 and they went to killing among them; 26 and the king of Assyria was
told "The nations you deported and settled in the cities of Samaria
do not know the observances for the god of the country, and he has
sent the lions upon them, and here they are killing them off, as they
27 do not know the observances for the god of the country." 27 And the
king of Assyria gave orders "Send there one of the priests you de-
ported from there, to go and live there and instruct them in the
28 observances for the god of the country"; 28 and one of the priests they
had deported from Samaria came and settled at Bethel and went to
29 instructing them how they should fear Jehovah. 29 And they went to
making their various national gods and installing them in the height-
houses the Samarians had made, each nation in their cities where they
30 were living; 30 and the men of Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the
men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,
31 31 and the 'Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burned
their children in the fire to Adrammelec and 'Anammelec the gods of
32 Sepharvaim; 32 and they went to fearing Jehovah, and made out of the
common people height-priests for themselves, who functioned for them
33 in the height-houses. 33 They feared Jehovah, and worshiped their gods
in accordance with the observances of the nations they had been de-
34 ported from. 34 To this day they act as was their first fashion. They
do not fear Jehovah and do not act in accordance with his usages
and laws and with the instructions and commandments which Jehovah
had enjoined upon the sons of Jacob, on whom he had bestowed the
35 name Israel, 35 and Jehovah had made a covenant with them and given
them orders, "You shall not fear other gods nor do them reverence
36 nor sacrifice to them; 36 but Jehovah, who brought you up out of Egypt
with great strength and outstretched arm, him you shall fear and to
37 him you shall do reverence and to him you shall sacrifice, 37 and the
usages and laws and instructions and commandments which he has
written down for you you shall at all times be heedful to do, and not
38 fear other gods. 38 And the covenant I have made with you you shall
39 not forget, nor fear other gods; 39 but your God Jehovah you shall fear,
40 and he will deliver you out of the hands of your enemies." 40 But they
have not listened, but are acting as was their first fashion.

41 41 And these nations went to fearing Jehovah while worshiping their
carvings; their sons and grandsons too are to this day doing as their
fathers did.

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And in the year three of Hoshea' the son of Elah as king of Israel,
2 Hezekiah the son of King Ahaz of Judah became king; 2 he was twenty-
five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine
years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of

3 Zecariah. 3 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father
4 David had. 4 It was he who cleared out the heights and broke up the
obelisks and cut down the asherah, and pounded up the bronze snake
that Moses made, because down to those days the sons of Israel had
5 been making burnings to it; 5 and he called it Nehushtan. He trusted
in Israel's God Jehovah, and there was not his like after him among
6 the kings of Judah, and those who had gone before him. 6 And he stood
by Jehovah, did not turn aside from following him, and kept his
7 commandments which Jehovah had commanded Moses. 7 And Jehovah
was with him; he did well in everything he undertook, and broke his
8 allegiance to the king of Assyria and became independent of him. 8 He
made havoc of the Philistines down to Ghaza and its territories, from
watchmen's tower to fortified city.

9 9 And in the year four of King Hezekiah, that being the year seven
of Hoshea' the son of Elah as king of Israel, King Shalmaneser of
10 Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it, 10 and took it at the
end of three years: in the year six of Hezekiah, that being the year
11 nine of King Hoshea' of Israel, Samaria was taken. 11 And the king of
Assyria deported the Israelites to Assyria, and planted them in Halah
and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of Media,
12 12 for their not having obeyed their God Jehovah and having violated
his covenant, all that Jehovah's servant Moses commanded them, and
not having listened nor done the things required of them.

13 13 And in the year fourteen of King Hezekiah King Sennacherib of
Assyria came up against all the fortified cities in Judah and captured
14 them. 14 And King Hezekiah of Judah sent word to the king of Assyria
at Lakish "I have done wrong; break off your attack, I will accept the
penalty you may impose on me." And the king of Assyria sentenced
Hezekiah to a fine of three hundred hundredweight of silver and
15 thirty of gold; 15 and Hezekiah gave him all the silver that could be
16 found in Jehovah's house and in the palace treasuries. 16 It was at that
time that Hezekiah mutilated the doors of Jehovah's nave, and the
jambs which King Hezekiah of Judah had gilded, and gave them to
the king of Assyria.

17 17 And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh from Lakish to King
Hezekiah at Jerusalem with a formidable force; and he came up and
stood on the aqueduct of the upper reservoir, the one that is on the
18 highway to the Fuller's Field, and called for the king; 18 and Eljakim
the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and Shebna, the
secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the king's private
19 secretary, went out to him. 19 And the Rabshakeh said to them "Say
to Hezekiah 'Says the Great King, the king of Assyria, What con-
20 fidence is this that you are feeling? 20 you think policy and strength for
war is just a matter of talk. Now in whom are you trusting, that you
21 have broken your allegiance to me? 21 trusting to this cracked bamboo
cane Egypt, which, when a man leans his weight on it, will run into

his hand and transfix it—that is what the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt,
22 is like for everybody who trusts to him. 22 And as for your saying to
me "We are trusting on our God Jehovah," is not he the one whose
heights and altars Hezekiah has made away with, and has told Judah
23 and Jerusalem "You shall do reverence before this altar"? 23 Now make
a bet with my sovereign the king of Assyria, that I am to give you two
24 thousand ponies if you can furnish riders for them; 24 and how are
you to repel one of my sovereign's minor officers? and you are trusting
25 to Egypt for chariotry and cavalry. 25 And then, have I come up
against this place independently of Jehovah to ravage it? Jehovah
said to me "Go up against this country and ravage it."'"

26 26 And Eljakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh "Speak
to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it: do not speak
27 with us in Judaic in the hearing of the people on the wall." 27 But the
Rabshakeh said to them "Was it to your sovereign and you that my
sovereign sent me to tell these things? was it not to the men that are
sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine
28 with you?" 28 And the Rabshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice
in Judaic "Listen to the word of the Great King, the king of Assyria!
29 29 Says the king, Do not let Hezekiah delude you, because he will not
30 be able to deliver you. 30 Do not let Hezekiah get you to trusting on
Jehovah, with his 'Jehovah will deliver us, and this city shall not be
31 given into the hands of the king of Assyria.' 31 Do not listen to Hezekiah;
for the king of Assyria says, Have an understanding with me and
come out to me, and eat from your home vines and fig-trees and
32 drink the water of your home cisterns 32 till I come and take you to a
country like your own,—a country of grain and grape-juice, of bread
and vineyards, of oil-olives and honey,—and live and do not die;
and do not listen to Hezekiah when he tries to influence you with his
33 'Jehovah will deliver us.' 33 Have the gods of the different nations de-
livered their countries out of the hands of the king of Assyria?
34 34 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of
Sepharvaim? where are the gods of Samaria, did they deliver Samaria
35 out of my hands? 35 Who are there among all the gods of the different
countries that have delivered their countries out of my hands, that
Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hands?"

36 36 But they kept still and made no answer to him; for the king's order
was "Do not answer him."

37 37 And Eljakim the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and
Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the
king's private secretary, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn.

CHAPTER 19

1 and told him the Rabshakeh's words. 1 And when King Hezekiah heard
them he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth about him and went into
2 Jehovah's house, 2 and sent Eljakim the steward of the palace and

Shebna the secretary for documents and the elders of the priests, with
3 sackcloths about them, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos; 3 and
they said to him "Says Hezekiah, This is a day of distress and casti-
gation and contempt, because children have come to the mouth of the
4 womb and we have not strength to complete a birth. 4 Perhaps your
God Jehovah will listen to the Rabshakeh's words with which his
sovereign the king of Assyria has sent him to taunt a living God,
and will chastise the words that your God Jehovah hears; and you
shall put up a prayer for the remnant that still exists."

5 6 5 And King Hezekiah's officers came to Isaiah; 6 and Isaiah said to
them "You shall say to your sovereign 'Says Jehovah, Do not be
afraid of the words you have heard, in which the king of Assyria's
7 servants have blasphemed me;7I am going to put a spirit in him, and
he shall hear a report and go back to his own country, and I will
have him fall by the sword in his own country.'"

8 8 And Rabshakeh went back, and found the king of Assyria attacking
Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved away from Lakish.

9 9 And he heard say about King Tirhakah of Nubia "He has come
out to fight you"; and, hearing it, he again sent envoys to Hezekiah
10 with the message 10 "You shall say to King Hezekiah of Judah 'Do not
let your God in whom you trust delude you with the thought "Jeru-
salem shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria."
11 11 You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the
countries, destroying them without quarter; and are you to be de-
12 livered? 12 Did the gods of the nations my fathers ravaged deliver them,
13 Gozan and Haran and Reseph and the Bene-'Eden at Telassar? 13 where
is the king of Hamath, where the king of Arpad and the king of
14 Sepharvaim city, of Hena' and 'Ivvahf " 14 And Hezekiah received the
letter from the envoys' hands and read it; and he went up to Jehovah's
house.

15 15 And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah; and Hezekiah prayed
before Jehovah, "Jehovah, God of Israel, sitter upon the cherubs, you
are God alone for all the kingdoms of the earth: it was you who made
16 the heavens and the earth. 16 Bend down your ear, Jehovah, and listen;
open your eyes, Jehovah, and see; and hear Sennacherib's words
17 which he has sent, taunting a living God. 17 The kings of Assyria have
18 indeed, Jehovah, laid waste the nations and their countries, 18 and put
their gods in the fire, because they are not gods but work of human
19 hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them; 19 but now, Jehovah our
God, save us out of his hands and let all the kingdoms on earth know
that you, Jehovah, alone are God."

20 20 And Isaiah the son of Amos sent word to Hezekiah "Says Israel's
God Jehovah, "Whereas you have prayed to me about King Sennacherib
21 of Assyria, this is the word Jehovah has spoken against him: 21 Sion's
maiden daughter despises and derides you; Jerusalem's daughter
22 shakes her head after you. 22 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed,

and against whom have you clamored at the top of your voice and
23 lifted your eyes high? against the Holy One of Israel. 23 By your servants you have taunted the Lord, and have said 'With chariots, my chariots, I have gone up to the tops of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, and have cut down the tallest of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses, and have come to its final lodgment, its wildwood of
24 garden-land. 24 I have dug and drunk unknown waters, have dried off
25 with my marching feet all the streams of Egypt's Nile.' 25 Do you hear! far back I acted, shaped it from days of old, have now brought it in, and you have been for crashing down fortified cities into ruined
26 heaps; 26 and their puny-handed inhabitants were dismayed and abashed, became field herbage and greensward, roof-grass blighted before the
27 east wind. 27 Your standing up and sitting down, your going out and
28 coming in I know, and your raging against me. 28 Since your raging against me and your hubbub have come up to my ears, I will put my hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips, and take you back the way you came.

29 29 "And this is the token you are to have, eating the self-sown crop this year and the crop run wild next year; and in the third year sow
30 and reap, and set out vineyards and eat their fruit. 30 And the remaining survivors of the house of Judah shall more and more take root down-
31 ward and bear fruit upward; 31 for out of Jerusalem shall a remnant come forth, and survivors out of Mount Sion; the championship of Jehovah of Armies will do this.

32 32 "So Jehovah says of the king of Assyria, He shall not come to this city nor shoot an arrow there nor push a shield up to it nor throw
33 up a ramp against it: 33 by the road he came on he shall go back, and
34 not come to this city, quoth Jehovah. 34 And I will shield this city, saving it on my own account and on my servant David's."

35 35 And that night Jehovah's angel went out and killed a hundred and eighty-five thousand men in the Assyrian camp: the first thing in the
36 morning they were all found dead corpses. 36 And King Sennacherib
37 of Assyria broke camp and went back and stayed at Nineveh; 37 and as he was doing reverence in the house of his god Nisroc his sons Adrammelec and Sareser stabbed him; and they made their escape to Armenia, and his son Esar-Haddon succeeded him.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came to him and said to him "Says Jehovah, Make your will, because you are a dead man and are not to
2 recover."2And he turned his face to the wall and prayed to Jehovah
3 3 "Ah, Jehovah, remember how I have walked before you in whole-hearted loyalty and done what pleased you"—and Hezekiah wept
4 copiously.4And the prophet Isaiah had not got out to the middle court
5 when Jehovah's word came to him5"Go back and say to Hezekiah, the

warden of my people, 'Says Jehovah, your father David's God, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: I am healing you: day
6 after tomorrow you shall go up to Jehovah's house;6and I will add to your days fifteen years, and will deliver you and this city out of the hands of the king of Assyria, and will shield this city for my own sake
7 and for my servant David's.'"7And Isaiah said "Take a cake of figs"; and they took it and laid it over the abscess, and he recovered.

8 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "What is the token that Jehovah will heal me and I shall go up to Jehovah's house day after tomorrow?"
9 9 And Isaiah said "This is the token you are to have from Jehovah that Jehovah will do the thing he said he would: shall the shadow move
10 on ten steps or back ten steps?" 10 And Hezekiah said "It is too easy for the shadow to slant down ten steps; no, let the shadow recede
11 ten steps backward." 11 And the prophet Isaiah called out to Jehovah, and he sent the shadow back on the steps, ten steps backward.

12 12 At that time Merodac Baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had
13 heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah was glad to see them, and showed them all his treasury, the silver and the gold and the spices and the fine oil, and his arsenal, and everything that was to be found in his hoards: there was not a thing that Hezekiah did
14 not show them, in his palace and in all his dominions. 14 And the prophet Isaiah came to King Hezekiah and said to him "What did these men say, and where do they come to you from?" and Hezekiah said "They
15 have come from a distant country, Babylon." 15 And he said "What did they see in your palace?" and Hezekiah said "They saw everything that there was in my palace: there was not a thing that I did not show
16 them in my hoards." 16 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah "Listen to Jehovah's
17 word: 17 there are days coming when everything there is in your palace, and that your fathers have hoarded down to this day, will be carried
18 away to Babylon: there will not be a thing left, says Jehovah. 18 And sons of yours, out of your body, of your begetting, will be taken and
19 become eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon." 19 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "Jehovah's word that you speak is good"; and he said "It is, is it not, if there will be peace and fairness in my time?"

20 20 And as to the rest of the history of Hezekiah, and all his exploits, and how he made the reservoir and the aqueduct and brought the water into the city, they are recorded in the chronicles of the kings of
21 Judah. 21 And Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers, and his son Manasseh succeeded him.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 Manasseh was twelve years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned fifty-five years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
2 Hephsibah. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, like the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel;

3 and he rebuilt the heights his father Hezekiah had destroyed, and set
up altars to the Baal, as King Ahab of Israel had, and did reverence
4 to all the legions of the sky and worshiped them, 4 and built altars
in the house of Jehovah, who had said "In Jerusalem I will set my
5 name"; 5 and he built altars to all the legions of the sky in both the
6 courts of Jehovah's house, 6 and sent his son over through the fire, and
practiced fortune-telling and believed in signs, and employed spirit-
mediums of different kinds: he did what displeased Jehovah on a
7 great scale, provoking him. 7 And he set the statue of the asherah in the
house of which Jehovah had said to David and his son Solomon "In
this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes
8 of Israel, I will set my name forever, 8 and I will no more set Israel's
feet roving off the soil I gave to their fathers, if only they take care
to do just as I commanded them, under all the instructions my servant
9 Moses prescribed to them." 9 And Manasseh demoralized them into
misdoing more than had the nations Jehovah had rooted out before
the sons of Israel.
10 11 10 And Jehovah said by his servants the prophets 11 "Since King Manas-
seh of Judah has done these detestable things, doing worse than
everything the Amorites before him had done, and has brought Judah
12 too into sin by his fetishes, 12 therefore Israel's God Jehovah says 'Here
I am bringing on Jerusalem and Judah such an evil that when any-
13 body hears of it both his ears will buzz; 13 and I will stretch over Jeru-
salem the measuring-line of Samaria and hold up over it the scales of
the house of Ahab, and wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wipe and
14 turn upside down, 14 and abandon the remnant of my estate and give
them into the hands of their enemies, and they shall be exposed to the
15 pillaging and plundering of all their enemies, 15 since they have been
doing what displeased me and provoking me from the day I brought
their fathers out of Egypt to this day."
16 16 And Manasseh shed innocent blood too in great quantities, till he
had filled Jerusalem with it from portal to portal, besides his sin which
he caused Judah to commit in doing what displeased Jehovah.
17 17 And as to the rest of the history of Manasseh, and all that he did,
and his sin that he committed, it is recorded in the chronicles of the
18 kings of Judah. 18 And Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and was
buried in the garden of his palace, 'Uzza's garden; and his son Amon
succeeded him.
19 19 Amon was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and
reigned two years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshul-
20 lemeth the daughter of Harus, from Jotbah. 20 And he did what dis-
21 pleased Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had, 21 and went the whole
length of the path his father had walked in, and worshiped the
22 fetishes his father had worshiped, and did reverence to them, 22 and left
23 his fathers' God Jehovah and did not walk in Jehovah's way. 23 And
Amon's officers organized a revolution against him and took the king's

24 life in his palace; 24 but the people killed all who had taken part in the conspiracy against King Amon, and the people installed his son
25 Josiah as his successor. 25 And as to the rest of the history of Amon, what he did, it is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah.
26 26 And they buried him in his grave in 'Uzza's garden, and his son Josiah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 Josiah was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned thirty-one years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
2 Jedidah the daughter of 'Adajah, from Boskath. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved, and went the whole length of the path of his father David, and did not turn off to right or to left.

3 3 And in the year eighteen of King Josiah the king sent Shaphan the son of Asaliah the son of Meshullam, the secretary for documents, to
4 Jehovah's house with the order4"Go up to High Priest Hilkijah and have him sum up the money that has been brought into Jehovah's house, that the threshold-keepers have collected from the people,
5 5 and put it into the hands of the contractors employed on Jehovah's house, to be given to the workmen on Jehovah's house for repairing
6 the damages of the house,6to the carpenters and builders and masons,
7 and for buying wood and dressed stone to repair the house. 7 Only let no accounts of the money put into their hands be demanded from them, because they are working on honor."

8 8 And High Priest Hilkijah said to Secretary Shaphan "I have found the Code in Jehovah's house"; and Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan,
9 and he read it. 9 And he went in to the king and made his report to him, "Your officers have poured out the money that was found in the house, and have put it into the hands of the contractors employed
10 on Jehovah's house." 10 And Secretary Shaphan told the king "Priest Hilkijah has given me a book"; and Shaphan read it before the king;
11 11 and when the king heard the words of the Code he tore his clothes.
12 12 And the king gave Priest Hilkijah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan and 'Acbor the son of Micajah and Secretary Shaphan and King's
13 Sergeant 'Asajah the order 13 "Go inquire of Jehovah on my behalf and on behalf of the people and on behalf of what is left of Israel and Judah about the words of this book that has been found, because it is a great ire of Jehovah's that is kindled against us for our fathers' not having listened to the words of this book and acted in accordance
14 with all that is written in it." 14 And Priest Hilkijah and Ahikam and 'Acbor and Shaphan and 'Asajah went to the prophetess Huldah the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah the son of Harhas the keeper of the wardrobe (she lived in Jerusalem, in the second quarter), and
15 spoke to her. 15 And she said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Say
16 to the man who sent you to me 16 'Says Jehovah, I am bringing mischief upon this place and its inhabitants, all the things that are spoken of

17 in the book the king of Judah has read. 17 In return for their having left
me and made burnings to other gods, provoking me with their manu-
factures, my ire is kindled against this people and will not die down.'
18 18 And to the king of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah you shall
say 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Because you gave heed to the words
19 you heard, 19 since your heart quailed, and you humbled yourself before
me when you heard what I had denounced against this place and its
inhabitants, that it should be a horror and a curse, and you tore your
clothes and wept before me, I on my part have heard it, quoth Jeho-
20 vah; 20 so I am taking you home to your fathers, and you shall be taken
home to your grave in peace, and your eyes shall not look upon all the
mischief I am bringing on this place.'" And they reported it to
the king.

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And the king sent and brought together to him all the elders of
2 Judah and Jerusalem;2and the king went up to Jehovah's house, and
all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and
the priests and the prophets and all the people from smallest to
greatest, and he read to them all the words of the book of the covenant
3 that had been found in Jehovah's house. 3 And the king stood by the
pillar and ratified the covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah and
keep his commandments and his lessons and his usages unreservedly
and heartily, making good the provisions of this covenant which
are recorded in this book; and all the people stood as participants in
the covenant.

4 4 And the king ordered Hilkijah and the second priest and the
threshold-keepers to take out of Jehovah's temple all the things that
had been used for the Baal and the asherah and all the legions of
the sky, and he burned them outside Jerusalem on the terraces of
5 Kidron and carried their dust away to Bethel; 5 and he made an end
of the komers whom the kings of Judah had installed and who
made burnings on the heights in the cities of Judah and the environs
of Jerusalem, and of the burners to the Baal and the sun and the moon
6 and the mazzaloth and all the legions of the sky,6and took the asherah
from Jehovah's house outside Jerusalem to Kidron Arroyo and burned
it in Kidron Arroyo and reduced it to dust and threw the dust of
7 it on the public burying-ground; 7 and he pulled down the kiosk for
religious prostitution that there was in Jehovah's house, where the
8 women wove cases for the asherah.8And he brought in all the priests
from the cities of Judah, and desecrated the heights where the priests
had made burnings, from Geba' to Beer-Sheba', and pulled down the
Gate Heights at the gate of Joshua' the captain of the city, on the left
9 of a man entering the city gate. 9 Only the height-priests did not go
up Jehovah's altar at Jerusalem; but they ate matzoth among their
10 brothers. 10 And he desecrated the fire-pit that was in Ben-Hinnom's

Valley for a man to send his child over through the fire to Melec,
11 11 and made an end of the ponies the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entrance of Jehovah's house, putting them in the vestry of Eunuch Nathan-Melee, in the addition; and the chariot of the sun
12 he burned up. 12 And the altars on the roof, Ahaz's upper story, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars Manasseh had made in the two courts of Jehovah's house, the king pulled down; and he smashed them up on the spot, and threw the dust of them into Kidron
13 Arroyo. 13 And the heights along to the east of Jerusalem, south of the Mount of Olives, which King Solomon of Israel had built to 'Ashtart the goddess of the Phenicians and to Kemosh the god of Moab and to
14 Melee the god of the Bene-'Ammon, the king desecrated, 14 and broke up the obelisks and cut down the asherahs and filled their places full of human bones.

15 15 And the altar at Bethel too, the height Jeroboam the son of Nebat had made, he who made Israel sin, that altar too and the height the king pulled down, and broke up its stones, pounding them to dust,
16 and burned its asherah. 16 And Josiah turned and saw the graves there on the mountainside, and sent and took the bones out of the graves and burned them on the altar and defiled it, in accordance with Jehovah's prediction which the man of God had proclaimed when Jeroboam was standing by the altar at the feast; and he turned and raised his eyes toward the grave of the man of God who had pro-
17 claimed these things, 17 and said "What is yonder marker that I see?" and the men of the city said to him "The grave is the grave of the man of God who came out of Judah and proclaimed these things that
18 you have done against the altar." 18 And he said "Leave it alone; let nobody disturb his bones"; and they left his bones in security, with the bones of the prophet that came from Samaria.

19 19 And Josiah also cleared away all the height-houses in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made by way of provocation,
20 and did to them just such things as he had at Bethel. 20 And he killed on the altars like sacrificed animals all the height-priests there, and burned human bones on them, and came back to Jerusalem.

21 21 And the king gave orders to all the people "Celebrate a passover to your God Jehovah in accordance with what is written in this book
22 of the code"; 22 for the like of that passover had not been celebrated since the time of the judges who had judged Israel, and all the time
23 of the kings of Israel and of Judah, 23 but in the year eighteen of King Josiah this passover was celebrated in Jehovah's honor at Jerusalem.

24 24 And the spirit-mediums of different kinds too, and the teraphim and the fetishes, and all the disgustments that were to be seen in the country of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah routed out, in order to put in effect the words of the code, written in the book that Priest
25 Hilkijah had found in Jehovah's house. 25 And there had not been the like of him before him, a king who went back to Jehovah with all his

heart and with all his soul and with all his being, in full accordance with the code of Moses, nor did there arise another the like of him after him.

26 26 Yet Jehovah did not turn back from his great anger which he had conceived against Judah for all the provocations Manasseh had given
27 him. 27 And Jehovah thought "I will remove Judah too from before my face, as I did Israel, and reject this city that I chose, Jerusalem, and the house of which I said 'My name shall be there.'"

28 28 And as to the rest of the history of Josiah, and all that he did, it
29 is recorded in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 29 In his time King Pharaoh Necoh of Egypt went up the river Euphrates against the king of Assyria, and King Josiah went to meet him, and he killed him
30 at Megiddo when he saw him. 30 And his officers set him in his chariot dead and took him away from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem and buried him in his own grave; and the populace took Josiah's son Jehoahaz and anointed him, and installed him as his father's successor.

31 31 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
32 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 32 And he did what
33 displeased Jehovah, just as his fathers had. 33 And Pharaoh Necoh put him under arrest at Riblah in the country of Hamath, and gave the country a fine of a hundred hundredweight of silver and a hundred-
34 weight of gold; 34 and Pharaoh Necoh installed Josiah's son Eljakim as successor to his father Josiah, and renamed him Jehojakim. And
35 Jehoahaz he took and brought to Egypt, and he died there; 35 and the silver and the gold Jehojakim gave to the Pharaoh, but he assessed the country to give the silver, by the Pharaoh's directions—each man in accordance with his assessment exacted the silver and gold to give to Pharaoh Necoh.

36 36 Jehojakim was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
37 Zebidah the daughter of Pedajah, from Rumah. 37 And he did what dis-

CHAPTER 24

1 pleased Jehovah, just as his fathers had. 1 In his time King Nebucad-
nessar of Babylon came up, and Jehojakim became his subject for
2 three years, but went back and threw off his allegiance to him. 2 And Jehovah sent upon him the raiders of the Chaldeans and of Syria and of Moab and of the Bene-'Ammon, in accordance with Jehovah's pre-
3 diction which he had made by his servants the prophets. 3 It was all a matter of Jehovah's anger at Judah, to remove it from before his face for Manasseh's sins, appropriately to everything he had done,
4 4 including the innocent blood he had shed and filled Jerusalem full
5 of innocent blood, and Jehovah would not forgive. 5 And as to the rest of the history of Jehojakim, and all that he did, they are recorded

6 in the chronicles of the kings of Judah. 6 And Jehojakim went to rest
with his fathers, and his son Jehojakin succeeded him.
7 7 And the king of Egypt never again came out of his country; for
the king of Babylon had taken everything that had belonged to the
king of Egypt from Egypt Arroyo to the river Euphrates.
8 8 Jehojakin was eighteen years old at his accession to the throne,
and reigned three months at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
9 Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, from Jerusalem. 9 And he did what
10 displeased Jehovah, just as his father had. 10 At that time King Nebucad-
nessar of Babylon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was besieged.
11 11 And King Nebueadnessar of Babylon came against the city while his
12 officers were besieging it, 12 and King Jehojakin of Judah went out to
the king of Babylon, he and his mother and his officials, and his
generals and his eunuchs, and the king of Babylon took him, in the
13 year eight of his reign. 13 And he brought out from there all the treasures
of Jehovah's house and of the palace, and mutilated all the golden
things that King Solomon of Israel had made in Jehovah's temple,
14 as Jehovah had foretold. 14 And he deported all Jerusalem, and all the
generals, and all the leading men, a deportation of ten thousand,
and all the carpenters and smiths; there was nobody left but the
15 proletariat; 15 and he deported Jehojakin to Babylon, and the queen-
mother and the king's wives and his eunuchs, and the notables of
the country, he sent along from Jerusalem to Babylon as a deporta-
16 tion; 16 and all the leading men, seven thousand in number, and the
carpenters and smiths, one thousand, the whole number fighting men,
17 the king of Babylon brought to Babylon as a deportation. 17 And the
king of Babylon installed his uncle Mattaniah as his successor, and
renamed him Sidkijah.

18 18 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne,
and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
19 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 19 And he did what
20 displeased Jehovah just as Jehojakim had, 20 because it was a matter of
Jehovah's anger at Jerusalem and Judah, till he threw them away
from before his face.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 And Sidkijah broke his allegiance to the king of Babylon. And in
the year nine of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the
month, King Nebueadnessar of Babylon came against Jerusalem, he
and all his forces, and beleaguered it and built a wall of investment
2 around it; 2 and the city was besieged till the year eleven of King
3 Sidkijah in the fourth month, the ninth of the month. 3 And hunger was
pressing hard in the city, and there was no bread for the populace;
4 and the city was breached. 4 And the king and all the men of war went
out in the night by way of the gate between the two walls along
the king's garden, the city being beset all round by the Chaldeans, and

5 went in the direction of the Rift Valley. 5 And the Chaldean forces
pursued the king and overtook him on the flats at Jericho, all his
6 forces being scattered away from him, 6 and they captured the king
and took him up to Riblah to the king of Babylon, and he held a
7 court and tried him. 7 And he cut the throats of Sidkijah's sons before
his eyes, and put out Sidkijah's eyes, and put him in fetters and
brought him to Babylon.

8 8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, it being the
year nineteen of King Nebueadnessar of Babylon, Chief Guardsman
9 Nebuzaradan, the king of Babylon's officer, came to Jerusalem 9 and
burned down Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses
10 in Jerusalem; 10 and all the Chaldean forces that the Chief Guardsman
11 had with him pulled down the walls of Jerusalem all around. 11 And the
rest of the people, those who were left of the people in the city, and
the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest
12 of the craftsmen, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan deported; 12 but some
of the proletariat the Chief Guardsman left for vineyardists and
farmers.

13 13 And the bronze pillars at Jehovah's house, and the stands and the
bronze sea in Jehovah's house, the Chaldeans broke up, and carried
14 the bronze of them away to Babylon; 14 and they took the pots and
shovels and snuffers and pans, and all the bronze articles with which
15 the priests officiated. 15 And the firepans and the bowls, gold what was
16 gold and silver what was silver, the Chief Guardsman took. 16 And the
pillars two, and the sea one, and the stands ten, which Solomon had
made for Jehovah's house—there was no weighing the bronze of all
17 these articles. 17 Twenty-seven feet was the height of one pillar, and it
had on it a bronze capital, the height of the capital being seven and
a half feet, and on the capital, surrounding it, a network and pome-
granates, all bronze; and the second pillar had the like on the network,

18 18 And the Chief Guardsman took High Priest Seraiah and Second
19 Priest Sephaniah and the three threshold-keepers, 19 and out of the
city he took a eunuch who had had the oversight of the fighting men,
and five of such men having the right of seeing the king's face as
were to be found in the city, and the general's secretary who had
had the summoning of the militia, and sixty of the civilians who wae
20 found in the city; 20 Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan took them and
21 brought them to Riblah to the king of Babylon, 21 and the king of
Babylon struck them dead at Riblah, in the country of Hamath;
and Judah was deported off its soil.

22 22 And as for the people left in the country of Judah, those whom
King Nebueadnessar of Babylon had left, he put Gedaliah the son
23 of Ahikam the son of Shaphan in charge of them; 23 and all the captains
of partisan troops, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon
had put Gedaliah in charge, and they came to Mispah to Gedaliah—
Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and Johanan the son of Kareah and

Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite and Jaazaniah the
24 Ben-Maacathite, they and their men—24 and Gedaliah swore to his
good faith toward them and their men, and said to them "Do not be
afraid of the Chaldeans' soldiery; live in the country and be subject
25 to the king of Babylon and be well off." 25 But in the seventh month
Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama', of the royal
blood, came and assassinated Gedaliah and the Jews and Chaldeans
26 he had with him at Mispah. 26 And all the people, small and great, and
the partisan captains, went off into Egypt because they were afraid
of the Chaldeans.

27 27 And in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of King Jeho-
jakin of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the
month, King Evil-Merodac of Babylon, in the year of his accession
28 to the throne, released King Jehojakin of Judah from jail 28 and had
a friendly conversation with him, and put his throne above the thrones
29 of the kings he had with him at Babylon, 29 and changed his jail clothes,
30 and he ate before him regularly as long as he lived. 30 And his allowance
was a regular one given him daily out of the royal supplies as long
as he lived.

MARGINAL NOTES TO KINGS

First Book

1:6 *Lit.* and she bore him after Absalom
1:9 *It is guessed that* Zoheleth *means* serpent *or* Saturn
1:9 *Var.* all his brothers the princes, and
1:13 *Codd.* to King David's room
1:27 *Var.* your servant
1:32 *Or* Take with you the government officers
1:36 *Var.* your majesty's God, do!
2:5 *Var.* killing them and putting war-blood into peace
2:5 *Var.* and putting war-blood on
2:5 *Var.* his belt that was round his waist and his shoes that were on his feet
2:19 *Var.* and kissed her
3:6 *Or* this greatest piece
3:13 *Var.* has been like you all your life
3:21 *Probably the words* in the morning *do not belong in both places*
4:13 *Or* the Thorps of Jair *The word* Havvoth *means* tent-villages
4:16 *Var.* in Asher and on the upward slopes *(unc.)*
4:19 *Var.* in the country of Gad
4:19 *Codd. omit* the commissioners *or* over all the commissioners
4:22 *A kor was ten and a half bushels*
4:25 *Var. omits* and there was no antagonist throughout Solomon's time
4:32 *Var.* were five thousand
4:33 *Or* and of plants, from
5:6 *Lit.* my subjects being with yours
5:9 *Lit.* make them into rafts by sea to the place *Var. omits* by sea
6:5 *Var.* against the wall of the house a girdle round the nave and
6:8 *Lit.* was at the right shoulder of the house
6:9 *Or* and wainscoted the house with
6:10 *Conj.* fifteen cubits
6:17 *Var.* was the nave in front of
6:20 *Codd.* And before the shrine was
6:23 *Codd. have verse 26* (the height . . . second cherub) *after verse 25 instead of here*
6:29 *Var. omits* and open flowers
6:31 *(last words) Unc; susp.*
6:32 (rammed) *Unc.*
7:6 *Or* and a cornice with pillars

7:8 *Susp.*
7:9 *Codd.* coping, and from outside to the great court
7:15 *Var.* the height of one pillar and twelve cubits the girth of the other pillar; and he
7:18 *Susp.*
7:19 *Conj.* of lily pattern, all of them four cubits
7:20 *Susp.*
7:24 *Susp.*
7:25 *Conj. that verse 26 belongs before verse 25*
7:26 *This is about twenty thousand gallons*
7:28 *Or* strips, and strips *Or* panels, and panels
7:29 *Or* the strips between *Or* the panels between
7:29 *Var.* and so on the frames; and above and below the lions and cattle
7:30 *Conj.* its four corners
7:31 *Codd.* inside the capital
7:31 *Perhaps more than one cubit (codd. do not make it clear)*
7:31 *Conj.* its borders
7:31 *Or* strips *Or* panels
7:32 *Or* strips *Or* panels
7:35 *Codd.* And on top of the stand its arms and
7:35 *Or* strips *Or* panels
7:36 *Codd.* on the plates its arms and on its borders cherubs
7:37 *Or* all of them were cast at the same time and had the same dimensions and
7:38 *This is about four hundred gallons*
7:39 *Or* put southeast of
7:46 *Var.* that the king cast them
8:16 *Var. omits* I have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and
8:27 *Var.* live with man on earth
8:36 *Var.* servant
8:63 *(first part) Susp.*
8:63 *Var. omits* and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep and goats
8:64 *Var. omits* and the grain-offering *both times, and* the fats of *the second time*
8:65 *Var.* seven days and seven days, fourteen days
9:3 *Var. omits* I have done just as you prayed
9:10 *Codd.** end of twenty
9:18 *Lit.* in the country *Conj.* in the country of Judah
9:23 *Var.* two hundred
9:24 *Or* had gone up . . . had built
9:25 *Or* offered . . . had built . . . finished
9:25 *Var.* to Jehovah, and burns *(or* burned) incense with it, that stands
9:25 *Lit.* that is before Jehovah
10:1 *Var. omits* in the fame of Jehovah *Conj.* of Solomon and of the house Solomon had built for Jehovah's name, and came
10:5 *Lit.* their costumes *Var.* his costume
10:5 (drinks) *Or* cupbearers
10:11 (almug) *Unc.*
10:15 (first words) *Unc.; susp.*
10:22 *Conj.* a Spain-ship . . . the Spain-ship
10:24 *Var.* Jehovah had put
10:28-29 (Egypt) *Conj.* Musri
10:28 (on commission) *Unc.*
31:1 *Codd.* wives, and Pharaoh's daughter: Moabites, 'Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, Hittites
11:5-7 (goddess, god) *Codd.* disgust
11:8 *Codd.* so he did for all Ms wives, the foreigners made burnings and sacrificed
11:23 *Var.* Hesron
11:24 *Var.* he had gathered men
11:24 *Var.* they went to Damascus and lived in it and had a kingdom at Damascus; and he was
11:25 *Var. has verses 28-24 and the first part of 25 here instead of between 13 and 14*
11:31 *Conj.* eleven pieces . . . eleven tribes
11:33 *Lit. without* living up to
11:40 *Var.* he got away
11:43 *Var.* David's city; and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt as he had fled away from Solomon and settled in Egypt, heard that Solomon was dead, he went straight *(conj.* he went back) and came to his own city Seredah in the highland of Ephraim. And King Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and his son
12:3 *Var. puts in verse* 2 *and the first part of 3, thus:* 2 and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it (he was still in Egypt, as he had fled away from King Solomon and Jeroboam

had lived in Egypt, 3 and they sent and called him) Jeroboam came, and all the assembly of Israel;

Var. 2 and when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was still in Egypt where he had fled away from King Solomon, heard of it, Jeroboam came back from Egypt; *3* and they sent and called him, and Jeroboam and all the assembly of Israel came,

12:7 *Susp. (var. omits* and respond to them)

12:10 *Conj.** made our yoke heavy; take something off the weight of our yoke

12:15 *Lit.* it was a turn from Jehovah

12:16 *Or* your tents . . . their tents

12:21 *Var.* a hundred and twenty thousand

12:24 *Var. adds after this verse several verses, numbered 24 a, 24 b, etc., as follows:*

a And King Solomon went to rest with his fathers, and was buried in his father David's city with his father *(codd.* fathers) ; and his son Rehoboam succeeded him as king at Jerusalem, being sixteen years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twelve years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Na'amah, daughter of Anah the son of King Nahash of 'Ammon. And he did what displeased Jehovah, and did not walk in his father David's path,

b And there was a man out of the highland of Ephraim, an officer of Solomon's, named Jeroboam, whose mother's name was Sarisa, a prostitute; and Solomon made him district chief over all the porterage of the line of Joseph, and he fortified Sereda in the highland of Ephraim for Solomon, and had three hundred teams of ponies; it was he who built the Millo by the porterage of the line of Ephraim; it was he who closed up the fortifications of David's City. And he aspired to the

c kingship; and Solomon tried to have him put to death, and he was afraid and fled away to King Shoshak of Egypt, and was with him till

d Solomon's death. And Jeroboam hoard in Egypt that Solomon was dead, and he said in talking with King Shoshak "Give me leave to go to my own country" ; and Shoshak said to him "Ask me for any boon and I will give

e it to you." (Shoshak had given Ano, the elder sister of his own wife Tahminas, to Jeroboam as his wife; she had grown up among the princesses; and she had had by Jeroboam a son

f Ahijah.) And Jeroboam said to Shoshak "Do give me leave to go"; and Jeroboam came out of Egypt, and came to the Sereda country in the highland of Ephraim. And all the tribe of Ephraim came together there; and Jeroboam built a stronghold there.

g And his child was taken very severely sick; and Jeroboam went to inquire about the child. And he said to his wife Ano "Go and inquire of God about the child, whether he will get

h well of his sickness." And there was a man in Shiloh whose name was Ahijah, and he was sixty years old, and had Jehovah's word with him; and Jeroboam said to his wife "Up with you, and take in your hand bread for the man of God and seed-cakes *(unc.)* for his children, and a bunch of raisins and

i a bottle of honey"; and the woman rose and took in her hand bread and a couple of seed-cakes and a bunch of raisins and a bottle of honey for

k Ahijah (the man was old, and his eyes too dim to see), and started from Sereda and went. And as she came into the city to Ahijah the Shilonite, Ahijah said to his boy "Go out to meet Jeroboam's wife Ano and say to her 'Come in without stopping, because Jehovah says "I am sending a hard mes-

l sage about you."'" And Ano went in to the man of God, and Ahijah said "Why have you brought me bread and raisins and seed-cakes and a bottle of honey? says Jehovah, As you go from me, when you enter the gate going into Sereda your

girls will come out to meet you and will tell you the child is
m dead; for, says Jehovah, I will exterminate every male person that belongs to Jeroboam: whoever of Jeroboam's dies in the city the dogs shall eat, and whoever dies in the country the birds of the air shall eat; but over the child they shall wail 'O, my lord!' because there has been found in him something good with reference to Jehovah."
n And the woman went away when she had heard it; and when she came into Sereda the child died and the outcry of lamentation came out to meet her.

And Jeroboam went to Shechem in the highland of Ephraim, and gathered the tribes of Israel there, and Rehoboam the son of Solomon went up
o there. And Jehovah's word came to Shemaiah the Enlamite "Get yourself a new cloak that has not been in water, and tear it in twelve pieces; and give it to Jeroboam and say to him 'Says Jehovah, Take yourself ten pieces to put around you.'" And Jeroboam took them; and Shemaiah said "Says Jehovah, You shall reign over the ten tribes of Israel."
p And the people said to Rehoboam the son of Solomon "Your father made his yoke a heavy load on us, and the food for his table a heavy load; but now you will make it lighter on us and we will be your subjects." And Rehoboam said to the people "In three days more I will reply to you."
q And Rehoboam said "Bring the elders in to me, and let me consult them as to what reply I shall give the people on the third day." And Rehoboam recited the message to them as the people had sent it to him; and the elders of the people said "The people told you right"; but Rehoboam set aside their policy, and it did not suit
r him. And he sent and brought in those who had grown up with him, and told them the same, "The people have sent me a message like this." And those who had grown up with him said "This is what you will say to the people: 'My little finger is thicker than my father's hips; my father flogged you with whips, but I will keep you in order with scorpions'";
s and the speech suited Rehoboam, and he answered the people in accordance with the advice the boys who had grown up with him had given him.
t And all the people, as one man, said to each other, and one and all cried out, "We have no share in David, nor estate in Jesse's son; to your homes, Israel, because this is not a man
u for prince or for warden"; and all the people scattered away from Shechem and went to their homes. And Rehoboam put his best foot foremost to get to his chariot and get in and get to Jerusalem; and all the tribe of Judah and all the tribe of Benjamin followed him.
s And when the new year came in Rehoboam gathered all the men of Judah and Benjamin and went up to make war with
y Jeroboam at Shechem. And Jehovah's word came to Shemaiah the man of God "Say to King Rohoboam of Judah and to all the house of Judah and Benjamin and the rest of the people 'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make war with your brothers the children of Israel; go back home; for this thing
z has come from me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and refrained from going, in accordance with Jehovah's word. *(There are no verses j, v,* w.)

13:2 *Var.* he shall burn
13:6 *Var.* and pray for me so that
13:14 *Or* oak-tree
13:16 *Var. omits* and go in with yon
13:26 *Var. omits all from* Jehovah has given him *to the end of verse* 2?
13:31 *Var.* had bewailed him
13:33 *Lit.* he would
14:1-20 is *omitted in copies which have the long addition after 12:24*
14:3 (seed-cakes) *Unc.*
14:22 *Var.* And he did
14:22 *Var.* his fathers

14:31 *Var.* with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in
14:31 *Var.* City; and his mother's name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite; and
15:2 *Var.* reigned six years
15:3 *Var.* in all his father's sins
15:5 *Var. adds* only in the affair of Urijah the Hittite
15:5 *Var. adds verse 6,* And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all his lifetime.
15:9 *Var.* the year twenty-four
15:13 (horror) *Unc.; very probably a name for some sort of symbol*
15:13 *Or* for Asherah
15:15 *Var.* his father's consecrated articles and the consecrated articles of Jehovah's house
15:27 *Var.* Ba'asha the son of Ahijah, over the family of Belaan *(var.* Beddama) the son of Issachar
15:31 *Tar adds verse 32,* And there was war between Asa and King Ba'asha of Israel throughout their time.
16:7 *Var.* the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani
16:28 *Var. pats 22:41-51 after this verse instead of after 22:40*
16:34 *That is. these persons were put to death and buried beside the foundations as a good-luck charm in accordance with custom; probably the victims were picked out by lot*
17:6 *Var.* bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening
17:12 *Var.* me and my son
17:13 *Var.* yourself and your son
17:18 *Var.* What business had you, man of God, to come
18:14 *Var.* to tell Ahab and he will kill me
18:21 *Or* be limping between the two conceptions
18:26 *Var.* took the steer he had given them and prepared it
18:26 *Var. omits* from morning till noon
18:26 *Lit.* a sound or an answerer
18:27 (occupied with his private concerns) *Unc.; apparently a pun containing a word whose meaning is unknown but is suspected to be impolite*
18:32 *This means an area of about 1800 square yards*
19:4 *Lit.* begged his life to die
19:8 *Var.* to God's mountain Horeb *Conj.* to God's mountain, and went
19:9 Or a cave
19:19 *Conj.* Elijah went past him
19:19 *Conj.* threw his mantle over him
19:20 *Or* I will kiss
20:1 *Var.* gathered all his forces, and thirty-two kings with him, and ponies and chariots, and came up and besieged Samaria and attacked it
20:3 *Var.* and your wives and children are mine
20:6 *Var.* whatever they take a fancy to
20:16 *Codd.* he and the kings, thirty-two kings who were helping him
20:19 *Conj.* these came out of the city and each killed his man
20:20 Or on ponies and horses
20:23 *Or* Their god is a mountain god
20:27 (bunches of stray goats) *Unc.*
20:34 *Conj.* in Samaria; and on these terms you shall let me go
20:39 *Or* your person for his
20:43 *Var.* went home sullen
21:7 *Lit.* said to him "It is you
21:10 *Codd.* You blessed
21:19 *Var.* did you? therefore Jehovah says, In
21:19 *Var.* where the dogs lapped
22:10 (of state) *Unc.*
22:21 *Lit.* came out and stood before
22:30 (of state) *Unc.*
22:34 (at haphazard, *lit.* in ignorance) *Unc.*
22:34 *Lit.* Turn your hand
22:41-51 *Var. puts these verses after 16:28 instead of here*
22:46 *Var.* the exploits he performed, and the fighting he did,
22:49 (King Jehoshaphat's commissioner) *Susp.*

Second Book

1:2 *Lit.* in Samaria, and was sick; and he
1:9, 11, 13 *The words* man of God *and* fire of God *are so much alike in Hebrew that they probably sounded exactly alike in some people's pronunciation*
1:18 For. *inserts 3:1-3 after this verse*
2:21 *Lit.* threw salt there
2:21 *Lit.* from there

2:24 *Lit.* tore open forty-two children of them.
3:7 *Var.* King Jehoshaphat of Judah; *conj.* the king of Judah
3:13 *Lit.* Don't, because
3:15 *Conj.* a musician." And when the musician played, Jehovah's hand was on him, and he said
3:25 *Lit.* left its stones in Kir-Haresheth *(which means* "Haresheth Wall")
4:3 *The Hebrew word translated* jars *means any utensil whatever*
4:6 *Var.* sons . . . and one said
4:8 *Conj.* was passing by Shunem
4:10 *Or* a little walled upper room
4:11 *Or* took a nap *Or* lay down *(which is the literal translation)*
4:16 *Var.* Don't, Mr. Man of God
4:35 (sneezed) *Unc.; var.* crouched over the hoy seven times, and the boy opened his eyes
4:39 *Var.* of wild gourds
4:39 *Var.* from it, and sliced
4:39 *Var.* he did not know them
4:42 (garden vegetables in his sack) *Unc.*
5:11 *Var.* his God Jehovah
5:12 *Var.* Amana
5:13 *Var.* saying "Father, the prophet told you a great thing, will you not
5:18 *Var.* house; when I do reverence
5:21 *Codd.** saw somebody running
5:22 *Codd.* a talent of silver and two suits of clothes
5:23 *Var.* said "Take
5:23 *Var.* talents," and tied up
5:23 *Codd.* in two bags, and two suits of clothes, and gave
5:25 *Lit.* Where from, Gehazi?
5:26 *Var.* to meet you. Is it time to get silver and to get clothes
5:26 *Or* you will get clothes
6:5 *Lit. (probably)* the blade of the iron dropped
6:6 *Or* and made
6:8 (post yourselves) *Unc.*
6:13 *Var.** get him," and was told "He is
6:15 *Codd.* when the man of God's servant rose
6:25 (pigeons' droppings) *Unc.*
6:31 *Lit.* if the head of Elisha' the son of Shaphat stands on him
6:32 *Var.* before him, when the messenger had not yet come to him, saying to the elders
6:32 *Lit.* shut the door and crowd him back with the door
6:32 *Lit.* is there not the sound of his master's feet
6:33 *Lit.* there was the king coming down to him and saying
7:1 *A shekel was about half a dollar*
7:2 *Or* Suppose Jehovah makes hatchways in the sky, will
7:7 *Var.* in the camp as
7:9 *Var.* let us go in and report
7:10 *Var.* to the city gate
7:13 *Codd.* the drove, Israel, that
7:17 *Var.* had predicted, what he had predicted when
7:19 *Or* answered the man of God "Even supposing Jehovah makes hatchways in the sky, will
8:3 *Var.* from the Philistine country to the city,
8:3 *Var.* went in
8:6 *Lit.* gave her a eunuch
8:8 *Lit.* inquire of Jehovah from him
8:12 *Var.* I know you will do mischief to
8:13 *Lit.* what is your servant, the dog,
8:15 (coverlet) *Unc.*
8:19 *Codd.* a lamp for his sons through
8:21 *Susp.*
8:22 Or then; at that time—*supposing that some words have been lost here)*
8:28 *Var.* the archers wounded
9:2 *Lit.* into a room in a room
9:24 *Lit.* Jehu filled his hand on the bow and hit Joram between the arms
10:6 *Perhaps the words might also mean* take a list of your sovereign's sons
10:6 *Var.* and bring them (or it) to me
10:13 *Or* have been down
10:15 *Susp.; codd.* said to him "Is there with your heart squarely, as mine
10:24 *Var.* he went in
10:25 *Codd.* and the runners and the adjutants massacred them and threw them, and went
10:26 *Conj.* brought out the asherah of
10:26 *Var.* of the Baal's house and
10:32 *Var.* began to maim Israel *(une.)*
11:4 *Var.* Priest Jehoiada' sent

11:4 *Lit.* the captains over hundreds of
11:5 *Codd. add (with variations and words of uncertain meaning) verse 6,* and a third at Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the runners, shall keep guard at the house by turns,
11:7-8 *Codd.* that all come out on the sabbath shall keep guard at Jehovah's house to the king, and surround the king
11:8 (cordon) *Unc.*
11:9 *Lit.* the captains over hundreds
11:11 (around the king) *Susp.*
11:12 *Codd.* the diadem and the Lessons
11:16 (stood away from her) *Unc.*
11:17 *Lit. without the words* for constitutional relations
12:9 *Var.* beside the obelisk *Conj.* beside the doorpost
12:15 *Or* given to the contractors
12:17 *Lit.* faced to go up against Jerusalem
12:20 (that goes down to Silla) *Susp.*
13:16 *Lit.* "Mount your hands on the bow";
13:17 *Var.* "Open the window eastward";
13:17 *Or* "Jehovah has an arrow for victory, an arrow for victory over Syria;
13:20 *Lit.* coming into the country came in a year; *but the last words are not understood by anybody*
13:22 *Var. omits all after the semicolon*
13:23 *Var.* from before his face till now
13:25 *Lit.* the cities he had taken
14:2 *Conj.* reigned nine years
14:7 Sela' *means* the Cliff
14:9 *Or* A brier . . . a cedar . . . a wild beast
14:23 *Conj.* the year six of 'Azariah the son of Amasiah
14:28 *Var.* Hamath of Judah's to Israel
14:29 *Var.* with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria with the kings
15:1 *Conj.* year eleven of King Joash
15:5 *Lit.* fingered the king
15:5 (exempt) *Unc.; conj.** lived in his house unrestrained *(or* unoccupied)
15:7 *Var. omits* with his fathers
15:8 *Conj.* year forty-five
15:13 *Conj.* year forty-six
15:13 *Var.* 'Uzziah of Judah
15:17 *Conj.* year forty-six
15:18-19 *Var.* made Israel sin evermore. King Pul
15:23 *Conj.* year four of King Jotham
15:25 *Codd.* of the palace, Argob and Arjeh, and with him *or* of the palace, with Argob and with Arjeh, *etc.*
15:25 *Codd.* fifty men, children of Gileadites
15:27 *Conj.* year five of King Jotham
15:27 *Conj.* of four years
15:30 *Var.* succeeded him in the year twenty of Jotham the son of 'Uzziah
15:32 *Conj.* year seven of Menahem the son of Gadi
16:1 *Conj.* year one
16:6 *Codd.* King Eason of Syria reannexed Elath to Syria
16:9 *Var. omits* to Kir
10:10 *Var.* sent to Priest Urijah a model and the design
16:14 *Lit.* brought near from in front
16:15 *Var.* gave him, Priest Urijah, order *Conj.* gave him order
16:17 (borders) *Or* strips *or* panels
16:17 *Codd.* mutilated the borders, the stands, and took off from them, and the laver *(var.* took off from them the laver) *Conj.* mutilated the stands and took off from them the laver
16:18 (canopy) *Unc.*
17:1 *Conj.* year four
17:1 *Conj.* eleven years
17:3 *Conj.* Against him the king of Assyria
17:6 *Var.* mountains of Media
17:9 (depraved themselves) *Unc.*
17:11 *Codd.* there on all heights, like
17:14 *Var.* more than had their fathers
17:24 *Conj. to omit* and 'Avvah and Hamath
17:24 *Or* and settled in its cities
17:27 *Conj.* some of the priests
17:27 *Var.** I deported
17:29 *Or* were making
17:30 (Succoth-Benoth) *Conj.* Saccuth and Zarbanith
17:31 (Adrammelec) *Var.** Adarmelec *Conj.* Adad-Melec
17:31 ('Anammelec) *Conj.* 'Anumelec
17:31 *Var.* the god of books *(omitting* and 'Anammelec)
17:32 *Or* were fearing Jehovah and making
17:34 *Or* did not fear Jehovah and did not act

17:34 *Codd.* their rules and laws
17:40 *Or* had not listened, but were
17:41 *Or* these heathens
18:4 *Var.* asherahs
18:4 *Var.* they called
18:4 (Nehushtan) *Unc.; derived either from, the word for* snake *or from the word for* bronze
18:5 *{last words) Susp.*
18:11 *Var.* mountains of Media
18:14 (break off your attack) *Lit.* go back from against me
18:16 *Susp.; conj.* King 'Asariah of Judah
18:24 *Codd.* repel a governor, one of
18:30 *Var.* us. This city
18:30 *Var.* there will be no giving this city into
18:34 *Var. omits* where are the gods of Samaria
19:9 *Conj.* Taharkah
19:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel
19:25 *Codd.** that you be for
19:28 (hubbub) *Codd.* tranquillity
19:37 *Conj.* his god Merodac *or* his god Nusku
19:37 *Conj.* his son Adadmelec and Nebosareser
20:9 *Codd.* the shadow has moved on ten steps, shall it move back
21:4 *Var.* which Jehovah had spoken of, "In
21:7 *Or* of Asherah
21:26 *Var.* his father's grave
22:1 *Var.* eighteen years old
22:5 *The Hebrew has the same word for* contractors *as for* workmen
22:13 *Var.* people and on behalf of all Judah
22:13 *Var.* written of us
22:18 *Codd. omit* Because you gave heed to
23:1 *Var.* and they brought together *(conj.** and all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem came together)
23:5 Komers *were heathen priests*
23:5 Mazzaloth *were perhaps nearly the same as our signs of the zodiac*
23:7 Far. kiosks *Unc.*
23:7 *Or** pulled down the sacred kiosk that there was
23:8 *Conj.* Satyr Heights *Var.* Gate House *Conj.* Gate Height *or* Satyr Height
23:11 *Lit.* made an end . . . into the vestry *Var.* stopped the ponies . . . from entering Jehovah's house, to the vestry *Unc.*
23:11 (addition) *Unc.*
23:12 *Codd.** smashed up from there, and threw
23:13 *Codd.* south of Ravager's Mountain
23:15 *Conj.* the altar at Bethel too, which Jeroboam . . . that altar too the king
23:15 *Codd.* pulled down, and burned the height, reducing it to dust
23:16 *Var.* the graves there in the city, and sent
23:17 *Codd.* The grave is the man of God
23:17 *Codd.* against the altar at Bethel
23:33 *Var.* Pharaoh Necoh deposed him at Riblah
23:33 After Hamath *codd. add* in reigning at Jerusalem *or* from reigning at Jerusalem
23:33 *Var.* and ten talents of gold
23:35 *Codd.* exacted the populace the silver and gold
24:2 *Var.* And he sent
24:3 *Var.* Jehovah's decree upon Judah
24:6 *Var.* with his fathers and was buried in Uzza's garden with his fathers
24:10 *Var.* At that time the officers of King Nebucadnessar
24:13 *Or* made in Jehovah's nave
25 *Different copies vary much as to dates in this chapter*
25:6 *Var.* they held
25:7 *Var.* they cut . . . and he put out
25:7 *Var.** and they brought
25:8, 10, 11, 12, 15, 18, 20 *Lit.* Chief of the Butchers
25:9 *Codd.* burned Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses in Jerusalem and burned down every great house
25:11 (craftsmen) *Var.* masses
25:14 *Lit.* with which they officiated
25:16 *Codd.* and the stands, which
25:17 *Var.* being three cubits
25:17 *Var.* and pomegranates *instead of* on the network
25:19 *Or* and five, as many as were to be found in the city, of the men who had had the right of seeing the king's face

THE BOOK OF CHRONICLES
Part First

CHAPTER 1

1-3 1 Adam; Sheth; Enosh; 2 Kenan; Mahalelel; Jered; 3 Enoc; Methushelah;
4 Lemec; 4 Noah; Shem, Ham, and Jepheth.

5 5 Jepheth's sons were Gomer and Magog and Media and Greece and
6 Tubal and Moshc and Tyrrhenia; 6 and Gomer's were Ashkenaz and
7 Riphath and Togarmah; 7 and Greece's were Sicily and Spain, Cyprus and Rhodes.

8 9 8 Ham's sons were Nubia and Egypt, Put and Canaan; 9 and Nubia's were Seba and Havilah and Sabta and Raghma and Sabteca; and
10 Raghmah's were Sheba and Dedan. 10 And Nubia had a son Nimrod:
11 he was the first to become a potentate on earth. 11 And Egypt had sons, the Ludites and the 'Anamites and the Lehabites and the Naph-
12 tuhites 12 and the Pathrusites and the Casluhites (where the Philistines
13 came from) and the Caphtorites. 13 And Canaan had sons, Sidon his
14 eldest and Heth, 14 and the Jebusites and the Amorites and the Girga-
15 16 shites 15 and the Hivvites and the 'Arkites and the Sinites 16 and the Arvadites and the Semarites and the Hamathites.

17 17 Shem's sons were 'Elam and Assyria and Arpacshad and Lud and
18 Syria; and Syria's were 'Us and Hul and Gether and Mash. 18 And
19 Arpacshad had a son Shelah; and Shelah had a son 'Eber. 19 And 'Eber had two sons born to him; the one's name was Peleg, because in his time the earth was divided, and his brother's name was Joktan.
20 20 And Joktan had sons, Almodad and Sheleph and Hadramaut and
21 22 Jerah 21 and Hadoram and Uzal and Diklah 22 and 'Ebal and Abimael
23 and Sheba 23 and Ophir and Havilah and Jobab: all these were Joktan's sons.

24-26 24 Shem; Arpacshad; Shelah; 25 'Eber; Peleg; Reghu; 26 Serug; Nahor;
27 28 Torah; 27 Abram, that is, Abraham. 28 Abraham's sons were Isaac and Ishma'el.

29 29 These are their lines: Ishma'el's firstborn Nebajoth, and Kedar,
30 and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 30 Mishma' and Dumah, Massa, Hadad and
31 32 Tema, 31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah; these are Ishma'el's sons. 32 And the sons of Abraham's concubine Keturah: she bore Zimran and Jok-
shan and Medan and Midian and Ishbak and Shuah; and Jokshan's
33 sons were Sheba and Dedan; 33 and Midian's sons were Ghephah and 'Epher and Hanoc and Abida' and Elda'ah; all these were Keturah's sons.

34 34 And Abraham begot Isaac. Isaac's sons were 'Esau and Israel.
35 35 'Esau's sons were Eliphaz, Reghuel, and Jeghush and Ja'lam and
36 Korah. 36 Eliphaz's sons were Teman and Omar, Sephi and Ga'tam,

37 Kenaz and Timna' and 'Amalek. 37 Reghuel's sons were Nahath, Zerah,
38 Shammah, and Mizzah. 38 And Se'ir's sons were Lotan and Shobal and
39 Sibeon and Ghanah and Dishon and Eser and Dishan. 39 And Lotan's
40 sons were Hori and Heman; and Lotan's sister was Timna'. 40 Shobal's
sons were Ghalvan and Manahath and 'Ebal, Shephi and Onam. And
41 Sibeon's sons were Aijah and Ghanah. 41 Ghanah's sons were Dishon.
And Dishon's sons were Hamram and Eshban and Ithran and Keran.
42 42 Eser's sons were Bilhan and Za'van and 'Akan. Dishan's sons were
'Us and Aran.

43 43 And these are the kings that reigned in Edom before the sons of
Israel had a king reign: Bela' the son of Be'or, whose capital was
44 named Dinhabah; 44 and Bela' died, and Jobab the son of Zerah from
45 Bosrah succeeded him; 45 and Jobab died, and Husham from the Te-
46 manite country succeeded him; 46 and Husham died, and Hadad the son
of Bedad succeeded him, who defeated Midian on the wolds of Moab;
47 his capital was named Ghavith; 47 and Hadad died, and Samlah from
48 Masrekah succeeded him; 48 and Samlah died, and Saul from Rehoboth-
49 hannahar succeeded him; 49 and Saul died, and Baal-Hanan the son of
50 'Acbor succeeded him; 50 and Baal-Hanan died, and Hadad succeeded
him, whose capital was named Paghi and whose wife was named Me-
51 hetabel the daughter of Matred the son of Me-Zahab; 51 and Hadad died.

And the allufs of Edom are the alluf of Timna', the alluf of 'Alvah,
52 the alluf of Jetheth, 52 the alluf of Oholibamah, the alluf of Elah, the
53 alluf of Pinon, 53 the alluf of Kenaz, the alluf of Teman, the alluf of
54 Mibsar, 54 the alluf of Magdiel, the alluf of 'Iram; these are the allufs
of Edom.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Shimeon, Levi and Judah,
2 Issacar and Zebulun,2Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad,
and Asher.

3 3 The sons of Judah were 'Er and Onan and Shelah, three born to
him from Bath-Shua' the Canaanite. And Judah's eldest son 'Er
4 displeased Jehovah, and Jehovah caused his death.4And his daughter-
in-law Tamar bore him Peres and Zerah; in all there were five of
5 6 Judah's sons. 5 Peres's sons were Hesron and Hamul, 6 and Zerah's were
Zimri and Ethan and Heman and Calcol and Darda', five of them in
7 all; 7 and Carmi's were 'Acar who troubled Israel, who was guilty of
8 unfaithfulness in the deodand,8and Ethan's were 'Azariah.

9 9 And Hesron's sons that were born to him, Jerahmeel and Ram and
10 Caleb. 10 And Ram begot 'Amminadab, and 'Amminadab begot Nahshon
11 prince of the sons of Judah, 11 and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma
12 13 begot Bo'az, 12 and Bo'az begot 'Obed, and 'Obed begot Jesse, 13 and Jesse
begot Eliab his eldest, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea the
14 15 third, 14 Nethanel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, 15 Osem the sixth, David

16 the seventh; and their sisters were Serujah and Abigail; 16 and Serujah's
17 sons were Abshai and Joab and 'Asah-El, three of them; 17 and Abigail
bore 'Amasa, and 'Amasa's father was Jether the Ishma'elite.

18 18 And Hesron's son Caleb begot, by his wife 'Azubah, Jeri'oth; and
19 these were her sons: Jesher and Shobab and Ardon. 19 And 'Azubah
20 died, and Caleb married Ephrath, and she bore him Hur, 20 and Hur
begot Uri, and Uri begot Besalel.

21 21 And afterward Hesron went in to the daughter of Makir the father
of Gilead, having married her when he was sixty years old, and she
22 bore him Segub, and Segub begot Jair; 22 and he had twenty-three
23 cities in Gilead, 23 but Geshur and Syria took the Hawoth of Jair
from them, Kenath and its dependencies, sixty cities. All these be-
24 longed to the sons of Makir the father of Gilead. 24 And after Hesron's
death Caleb went in to his father Hesron's widow Ephrath, and she
bore him Ashhur the father of Tekoa'.

25 25 And the sons of Hesron's eldest son Jerahmeel were Ram the eldest
26 and Bunah and Oren and his brother Osem. 26 And Jerahmeel had
27 another wife named 'Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. 27 And the
sons of Jerahmeel's firstborn Ram were Ma'as and Jamin and 'Eker.
28 And Onam's sons were Shammai and Jada'; 28 and Shammai's were
29 Nadab and Abishur. 29 And the name of Abishur's wife was Abihail;
30 and she bore him Ahban and Molid. 30 And Nadab's sons were Seled and
31 Appaim; but Seled died childless. 31 And Appaim's sons were Ishei; and
32 Ishei's sons were Sheshan; and Sheshan's sons were Ahlai. 32 And the
sons of Shammai's brother Jada' were Jether and Jonathan; but
33 Jether died childless. 33 And Jonathan's sons were Peleth and Zaza.
These were Jerahmeel's sons.

34 34 And Sheshan did not have sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had
35 an Egyptian slave named Jarha'; 35 and Sheshan married his daughter
36 to his slave Jarha', and she bore him 'Attai, 36 and 'Attai begot Nathan,
37 and Nathan begot Zabad, 37 and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot
38 39 'Obed, 38 and 'Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu begot 'Azariah, 39 and 'Azariah
40 begot Heles, and Heles begot Eleasah, 40 and Eleasah begot Sismai, and
41 Sismai begot Shallum, 41 and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah
begot Elishama'.

42 42 And the sons of Jerahmeel's brother Caleb were Mesha' his eldest;
he was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah were the father
43 of Hebron; 43 and the sons of Hebron were Korah and Tappuah and
44 Rekem and Shema'; 44 and Shema' begot Raham the father of Jorko'am,
45 and Rekem begot Shammai, 45 and Shammai's son was Ma'on, and Ma'on
46 was the father of Beth-Sur. 46 And Caleb's concubine Ghephah bore
47 Haran and Mosa and Gazes; and Mosa begot Gazes. 47 And Jahdai's
sons were Regem and Jotham and Geshan and Pelet and Ghephah
48 and Sha'aph. 48 And Caleb's concubine Ma'acah bore Sheber and Tir-
49 hanah. 49 And Sha'aph the father of Madmannah begot Sheva the father

50 of Macbenah and of Gibea. 50 And Caleb's daughter was 'Acsah. These were Caleb's sons.

The sons of Ephrathah's eldest son Hur were Shobal the father of
51 Kirjath-Je'arim, 51 Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father
52 of Beth-Gader. 52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-Je'arim had sons,
53 Haroeh, half the Manahtites. 53 And the clans of Kirjath-Je'arim were the Ithrites and the Puthites and the Shumathites and the Mishra'-
54 ites; from these went out the Soreathites and the Eshtaulites. 54 The sons of Salma were Bethlehem and Netophathi, 'Atroth, Beth-Joab,
55 and half the Manahtites, the Soreites. 55 And the scribe clans that lived at Ja'bes were Tirghathites, Shimeathites, Subathites. Those were the Cainites that came in from Hammath, the father of the house of Recab.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And these were David's sons who were born to him at Hebron: Amnon the eldest, by Ahino'am the Jezreelite; Daniel the second, by
2 Abigail the Carmelite; 2 Absalom the third, son of Ma'acah the daughter of King Talmai of Geshur; Adonijah the fourth, son of Haggith;
3 3 Shephatiah the fifth, by Abital; Ithream the sixth, by his wife 'Eglah,
4 Six were born to him at Hebron; 4 and he reigned there seven years
5 and six months, and reigned at Jerusalem thirty-three years. 5 And these were born to him at Jerusalem: Shimea and Shobab and Nathan
6 and Solomon, four by Bath-Shua' the daughter of 'Ammiel, 6 and
7 Ibhar and Elishua' and Eliphelet 7 and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia'
8 9 8 and Elishama' and Eljada' and Eliphelet—nine. 9 All David's sons, besides sons of concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

10 10 And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; his son, Abijah; his son, Asa; his
11 son, Jehoshaphat; 11 his son, Joram; his son, Ahaziah; his son, Joash;
12 13 12 his son, Amasiah; his son, 'Azariah; his son, Jotham; 13 his son, Ahaz;
14 his son, Hezekiah; his son, Manasseh; 14 his son, Amon; his son, Josiah;
15 15 and Josiah's sons were Johanan the eldest, Jehojakim the second,
16 Sidkijah the third, Shallum the fourth; 16 and Jehojakim's sons were
17 his son Jeconiah, his son Sidkijah. 17 And the sons of Jeconiah as pris-
18 oner were his son Shealtiel and Malkiram 18 and Pedajah and Shenassar,
19 Jekamiah, Hoshama', and Nedabiah; 19 and Pedajah's sons were Zerubbabel and Shimei; and Zerubbabel's sons were Meshullam and Hana-
20 niah (and Shelomith was their sister), 20 and Hashubah and Ohel and
21 Berekiah and Hasadiah, Jushab Hesed—five. 21 And Hananiah's son was Pelatiah, and his son Isaiah; his son, Rephajah; his son, Arnan;
22 his son, 'Obadiah; his son, Shecaniah; 22 and Shecaniah's sons were Shema'iah, and Shema'iah's sons were Hattush and Igal and Bariah
23 and Ne'ariah and Shaphat—six; 23 and Ne'ariah's sons were Eljo'enai
24 and Hezekiah and 'Azrikam—three; 24 and Eljo'enai's sons were Hodaviah and Eljashib and Pelajah and 'Akkub and Johanan and Delajah and 'Anani—seven.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Judah's sons were Peres, Hesron, and Carmi and Hur and Shobal.
2 2 And Shobal's son Reajah begot Jahath, and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad; these are the clans of the Soreathites.
3 3 And these are the father of 'Etam, Jezre'el and Ishma and Idbash
4 (and their sister's name was Haslelponi)4and Penuel the father of Gedor and 'Ezer the father of Hushah; these are the sons of Hur,
5 eldest son of Ephrathah the father of Bethlehem. 5 And Ashhur the
6 father of Tekoa' had two wives, Helah and Na'arah;6and Na'arah bore him Ahuzzam and Hepher and Temni and the Ahashtarite—these
7 are Na'arah's sons;7and Helah's sons were Sereth and Sohar and
8 Ethnan and Kos,8and Kos begot 'Anub and Hassobebah and the clans
9 of Aharhel the son of Harum.9And Ja'bes came to outrank his brothers; and his mother had named him Ja'bes "because I had a hard time
10 bearing him," 10 but Ja'bes called on the God of Israel, saying "If you will bless me and increase my territory, and your hand be with me, and you make pasturage so that I do not have hard times," and God brought to pass what he asked.

11 11 And Kelub the brother of Shuhah begot Mehir; he was the father
12 of Eshton, 12 and Eshton begot Beth-Rapha and Paseah and Tehinnah
13 the father of 'Ir-Nahash; these were Recah's men. 13 And Kenaz's sons were Ghothniel and Serajah; and Ghothniel's sons were Hathath and
14 Me'onothai, and Me'onothai begot Ghophrah; 14 and Serajah begot Joab the father of Carpenters' Valley—for they were carpenters.

15 15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh were 'Ir and Elah
16 and Na'am; 16 and Elah's sons were Kenaz. And Jehallelel's sons were
17 Ziph and Ziphah, Tirja and Asarel. 17 And 'Ezrah's sons were Jether and Mered and 'Epher and Jalon; and she conceived Miriam and
18 Shammai and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa'. 18 And his Judahite wife bore Jered the father of Gedor and Heber the father of Soco and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah; and these are the sons of the
19 Pharaoh's daughter Bithiah, whom Mered married. 19 And the sons of Hodijah's wife, the sister of Naham the father of Ke'ilah, were the
20 Garmite and Eshtemoa' the Ma'acathite. 20 And the sons of Shimon were Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan and Tilon; and the sons of
21 Ishei were Zoheth, and Zoheth's son. 21 And the sons of Judah's son Shelah were 'Er the father of Lecah and Laghdah the father of
22 Mareshah, and the clans of the Beth-Ashbea' linen factory, 22 and Jokim and the men of Cozeba and Joash and Saraph who had Moab, and
23 Jashubi-Lehem (the affairs are old-time ones). 23 These are the potters and those who lived at Netaim and Gederah; they lived there with the king on his business.

25 24 Simeon's sons were Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, Saul, 25 Shallum
26 his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma' his son; 26 and Mishma"s sons were
27 Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son; 27 and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters, but his brothers did not have many

sons, and all their clans did not become numerous comparably to the
28 sons of Judah. 28 And they lived at Beer-Sheba' and Moladah and Hasar-
29 30 Shu'al 29 and at Bilhah and at 'Esem and at Tolad 30 and at Bethuel and
31 at Hormah and at Siklag 31 and at Beth-Marcaboth and at Hasar-Susim
and at Beth-Biri and at Sha'araim; these were their cities till David
32 became king. 32 And their villages were 'Etam and 'Ajin, Rimmon and
33 Token and 'Ashan, five cities, 33 and all their villages around these cities
up to Ba'al. This was their settlement, and they have their genealogies.
34 35 34 And Meshobab and Jamlec and Joshah the son of Amasiah 35 and
Joel and Jehu the son of Joshibiah the son of Serajah the son of
36 'Asiel 36 and Eljo'enai and Ja'akobah and Ishohajah and 'Asajah and
37 'Adiel and Isimiel and Benajah 37 and Ziza the son of Shiphei the son
of Allon the son of Jedajah the son of Shimri the son of Shema'iah,—
38 38 these who come in by name were princes in their clans, and their
39 families spread greatly. 39 And they went at the entrance to Gerar to
east of the valley looking for pasturage for their sheep and goats,
40 40 and found good fat pasturage, and the country spacious and quiet
41 and prosperous (for those who used to live there were from Ham), 41 and
these men who have been written down by name went in there in the
days of King Hezekiah of Judah and made havoc of their tents and
the Me'unites who were found there, and destroyed them without
quarter to remain a desolation to this day, and settled in their place,
42 because there was pasturage there for their sheep and goats. 42 And of
them, of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men went to the highland of
Se'ir, with Pelatiah and Na'ariah and Rephajah and 'Uzziel the sons
43 of Ishei at their head, 43 and struck down the surviving remnant of
'Amalek, and are living there to this day.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son (for he was the eldest,
but at his profaning his father's couch the status of eldest was given
to the sons of Israel's son Joseph, but the genealogy is not to follow
2 the status. 2 For Judah rose to preeminence among his brothers, and
a warden out of him; but the status of eldest belongs to Joseph)—
3 3 the sons of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, were Hanoc and Pallu, Hesron
4 and Carmi. 4 Joel's sons were Shema'iah his son, Gog his son, Shimei
5 6 his son, 5 Micah his son, Reajah his son, Ba'al his son, 6 Beerah his son,
whom King Tiglath-Pilneser of Assyria deported; he was a prince
7 of the Reubenites. 7 And his brothers by clans, in genealogy line by
8 line, were Je'iel the chief and Zecariah 8 and Bela' the son of 'Azaz
the son of Shema' the son of Joel—he lived at 'Aro'er and up to
9 Nebo and Baal-Me'on, 9 and on the east he lived up into the wilderness
in the direction of the river Euphrates, because their livestock had
10 grown numerous in Gilead. 10 And in Saul's days they made war with
the Hagarites, and they fell by their hands, and they lived in their
tents all along the east frontier of Gilead.

11 11 And the sons of Gad lived next them in the Bashan country up to
12 Salcah: 12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the second, and Ja'nai and
13 Shaphat, in the Bashan; 13 and their brothers by their families, Micael
and Meshullam and Sheba' and Jorai and Ja'can and Zia' and 'Eber—
14 seven. 14 These were the sons of Abihail the son of Huri the son of
Jaroah the son of Gilead the son of Micael the son of Jeshishai the
15 son of Jahdo the son of Buz. 15 Ahithe son of 'Abdiel the son of Guni
16 was chief for their families. 16 And they lived in Gilead, in the Bashan
and its dependencies, and on all the downs of Sharon to the extremities
17 of them. 17 All of them had their census taken in the time of King
18 Jotham of Judah and of King Jeroboam of Israel: 18 of the sons of
Reuben and Gadites and the half of the tribe of Manasseh, of stalwart
men, men to bear shield and sword and to bend bows, and trained
in fighting, there were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty
19 militia. 19 And they made war with the Hagarites and Jetur and Naphish
20 and Nodab, 20 and were helped against them, and the Hagarites and
all who were with them were given into their hands, because they
cried to God in the war and he let himself be invoked because they
21 had confidence in him. 21 And they captured their livestock, fifty thou-
sand of their camels and two hundred and fifty thousand sheep and
goats and two hundred thousand donkeys, and a hundred thousand
22 living human beings—22 for many had fallen in the fighting, because the
war was from God. And they lived in their place till the deportation.

23 23 And the sons of the half of the tribe of Manasseh lived in the
country from Bashan to Baal-Hermon and Senir and Mount Hermon;
24 they were numerous. 24 And these were the heads of their families:
'Epher and Ishei and Eliel and 'Azriel and Jeremiah and Hodaviah
and Jahdiel, solid men, men of reputation, heads of their families.
25 25 But they were unfaithful to their fathers' God and prostituted them-
selves to go after the gods of the peoples of the country, whom God
26 had rooted out before them; 26 and Israel's God excited the spirit of
King Pul of Assyria and of King Tiglath-Pilneser of Assyria, and he
deported them, the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half of the
tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah and Habor and Hara
and the river of Gozan, where they are to this day.

CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 Levi's sons were Gershon, Kehath, and Merari; 2 and Kehath's sons
3 were 'Amram, Ishar, and Hebron and 'Uzziel; 3 and 'Amram's sons
were Aaron and Moses and Miriam; 4 and Aaron's sons were Nadab and
4 Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. Eleazar begot Pinehas; Pinehas begot
5 6 Abishua'; 5 and Abishua' begot Bukki; and Buklri begot 'Uzzi; 6 and
7 'Uzzi begot Zerahiah; 7 and Zerahiah begot Merajoth; and Merajoth
8 begot Amariah; 8 and Amariah begot Ahitub; and Ahitub begot Sadok;
9 and Sadok begot Ahima'as; and Ahima'as begot 'Azariah; 9 and 'Azariah
10 begot Johanan; 10 and Johanan begot 'Azariah—he was the one who

served as priest in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem; 11 and
'Azariah begot Amariah; and Amariah begot Ahitub; 12 and Ahitub
begot Sadok; 13 and Sadok begot Shallum; and Shallum begot Hilkijali;
and Hilkijah begot 'Azariah; 14 and 'Azariah begot Serajah; and Serajah
begot Jehosadak; 15 and Jehosadak went when Jehovah caused Judah
and Jerusalem to be deported by Nebucadnessar's hands.

16 Levi's sons were Gershom, Kehath, and Merari. 17 And these are the
names of Gershom's sons: Libni and Shimei; 18 and Kehath's sons were
'Amram and Ishar and Hebron and 'Uzziel; 19 and Merari's sons were
Mahli and Mushi. And these are the clans of the Levites, from their
fathers.

20 Of Gershom's, Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son,
21 Joah his son, 'Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son. 22 Kehath's
sons were 'Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, 23 Elkanah
his son, and Ebjasaph his son, and Assir his son, 24 Tahath his son,
Uriel his son, 'Uzzijah his son, and Saul his son. 25 And Elkanah's sons
were 'Amasai and Ahimoth, 26 Elkanah his son, Suphai his son, and
Nahath his son, 27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son,
Samuel his son; 28 and Samuel's sons were Joel the eldest and Abijah
the second. 29 Merari's sons were Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son,
'Uzzah his son, 30 Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asajah his son.

31 And these are the ones David stationed over the singing of Jeho-
vah's house from the coming to rest of the ark, 32 and they were in
service in song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting until
Solomon built Jehovah's house in Jerusalem and they came to stand
properly in their service. 33 And these are those who were stationed, and
their sons: of the sons of the Kehathites, Heman the chorister the
son of Joel the son of Samuel 34 the son of Elkanah the son of Jeroham
the son of Eliel the son of Toah 35 the son of Suph the son of Elkanah
the son of Mahath the son of 'Amasai 36 the son of Elkanah the son of
Joel the son of 'Azariah the son of Sephaniah 37 the son of Tahath the
son of Assir the son of Ebjasaph the son of Korah 38 the son of Ishar
the son of Kehath the son of Levi the son of Israel, 39 and his brother
Asaph who stood at his right hand, Asaph the son of Berekiah the son
of Shimea 40 the son of Micael the son of Baghasejah the son of Malkijah
41 the son of Ethni the son of Zerah the son of 'Adajah 42 the son of Ethan
the son of Zimmah the son of Shimei 43 the son of Jahath the son of
Gershom the son of Levi. 44 And Merari's sons, their brothers, on the left
hand: Ethan the son of Kishi the son of 'Abdi the son of Malluc
45 the son of Hashabiah the son of Amasiah the son of Hilkijah 46 the son
of Amsi the son of Bani the son of Shemer 47 the son of Mahli the son
of Mushi the son of Merari the son of Levi.

48 And their brothers the Levites were given for all service of the
tabernacle of God's house; 49 and Aaron and his sons made burnings on
the altar of burnt-offering and on the altar of incense for all the

most sacred business and for purging Israel in accordance with all that God's servant Moses commanded.

50 50 And these were Aaron's sons: Eleazar his son, Pinehas his son,
51 52 Abishua' his son, 51 Bukki his son, 'Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, 52 Mera-
53 joth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, 53 Sadok his son, Ahima'as his son.

54 54 And these were their domiciles by their encampments in their territory. For the sons of Aaron: for the Kehathite clans, because
55 they had the lot, 55 they were given Hebron in the country of Judah and
56 its glebes around it, 56 but the range of the city and its villages they
57 gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh; 57 and to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of asylum, Hebron, and Libnah and its glebes, and
58 Jattir, and Eshtemoa' and its glebes, 58 and Hilen and its glebes, Debir
59 and its glebes, 59 and 'Ashan and its glebes, and Juttah and its glebes,
60 and Beth-Shemesh and its glebes, 60 and out of the tribe of Benjamin Gibeon and its glebes and Geba' and its glebes and 'Alemeth and its glebes and 'Anathoth and its glebes; all their cities came to thirteen
61 cities with their glebes. 61 And for the rest of the sons of Kehath by their clans, out of the tribe of Ephraim and out of the tribe of Dan
62 and out of half the tribe of Manasseh by lot ten cities; 62 and for the sons of Gershom by their clans, out of the tribe of Issacar and out of the tribe of Asher and out of the tribe of Naphtali and out of the tribe
63 of Manasseh in Bashan thirteen cities; 63 and for the sons of Merari by their clans, out of the tribe of Reuben and out of the tribe of Gad and out of the tribe of Zebulun by lot twelve cities.

64 64 And the sons of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their
65 glebes. 65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of Judah and out of the tribe of Simeon and out of the tribe of Benjamin these cities
66 which are to be named. 66 And for the clans of the sons of Kehath, the
67 cities of their territory were, out of the tribe of Ephraim 67 they gave them the cities of asylum, Shekem and its glebes, in the Ephraim high-
68 land, and Gezer and its glebes, 68 and Jokneam and its glebes, and
69 Beth-Horon and its glebes, 69 and Aijalon and its glebes, and Gath-
70 Rimmon and its glebes, 70 and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh 'Aner and its glebes, and Ibleam and its glebes, for the clan of the rest of
71 the sons of Kehath. 71 For the sons of Gershom, out of the clan of half the tribe of Manasseh Golan in the Bashan and its glebes, and 'Ash-
72 taroth and its glebes, 72 and out of the tribe of Issacar Kedesh and its
73 glebes, and Daberath and its glebes, 73 and Ramoth and its glebes, and
74 'Anem and its glebes, 74 and out of the tribe of Asher Mashal and its
75 glebes, and 'Abdon and its glebes, 75 and Hukok and its glebes, and
76 Rehob and its glebes, 76 and out of the tribe of Naphtali Kedesh in the Mark and its glebes, and Hammon and its glebes, and Kirjathaim and
77 its glebes. 77 And for the rest of the sons of Merari, out of the tribe of Zebulun Jokneam and its glebes, and Kartah and its glebes, and Rim-
78 mono and its glebes, and Tabor and its glebes, 78 and on the other side

of the Jordan at Jericho, east of the Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben Beser in the wilderness and its glebes, and Jahsah and its
79 glebes, 79 and Kedemoth and its glebes, and Mepha'ath and its glebes,
80 80 and out of the tribe of Gad Ramoth in Gilead and its glebes, and
81 Mahanaim and its glebes, 81 and Heshbon and its glebes, and Ja'zer and its glebes.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And Issacar's sons were Tola' and Puah, Jashib and Shimron, four
2 of them. 2 And Tola"s sons were 'Uzzi and Rephajah and Jeriel and Jahmai and Ibsam, heads of their families of Tola"s, solid men; line by line, their number in David's time was twenty-two thousand and
3 six hundred. 3 And 'Uzzi's sons were Izrahiah; and Izrahiah's sons were Micael and 'Obadiah and Joel and Isshijah—five, all heads;
4 4 and about them, line by line by families, raiding bands for military service, thirty-six thousand, because they had numerous wives and
5 sons. 5 And of their brothers of all the clans of Issacar, stalwart men, there were eighty-seven thousand. All had their genealogical register.

6 6 Benjamin's sons were Bela' and Beker and Jedi'ael, three of them.
7 7 And Bela"s sons were Esbon and 'Uzzi and 'Uzziel and Jerimoth and 'Iri, five, heads of families, stalwart men, and their genealogical
8 register was twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. 8 And Beker's sons were Zemirah and Joghash and Eli'ezer and Eljo'enai and 'Omri and Jeremoth and Abijah and 'Anathoth and 'Alemeth; all these were
9 Beker's sons, 9 and their genealogical register, line by line, heads of
10 families, was twenty thousand and two hundred. 10 And Jedi'ael's sons were Bilhan, and Bilhan's were Jeghush and Benjamin and Ehud
11 and Kena'anah and Zethan and Tarshish and Ahishahar; 11 all these were Jedi'ael's sons by heads of families, stalwart men, seventeen thousand and two hundred who came out with the militia for war.
12 12 And Shuppim and Huppim were sons of 'Ir; Hushim were sons of Aher.

13 13 The sons of Naphtali were Jahsiel and Guni and Jeser and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 14 The sons of Manasseh, whom his Syrian concubine bore: she bore
15 Makir the father of Gilead. 15 And Makir took a wife for Huppim and Shuppim, and his sister's name was Ma'acah; and the second son's
16 name was Silpahad, and Silpahad had daughters. 16 And Makir's wife Ma'acah bore a son and named him Peresh, and his brother's name
17 was Sheresh, 17 and his sons were Ulam and Rekem, and Ulam's sons were Bedan; these are the sons of Gilead the son of Makir the son of
18 Manasseh. 18 And his sister Hammoleketh bore Ishhod and Abi'ezer and
19 Mahlah. 19 And Shemida"s sons were Ahjan and Shekem and Likhi and Ani'am.

20 20 And Ephraim's sons were Shuthelah and Bered his son and Tahath
21 his son and Eleadah his son and Tahath his son 21 and Zabad his son

and Shuthelah his son, and 'Ezer and Elead; and the men of Gath who were born in the country killed them, because they went down to
22 take their livestock; 22 and their father Ephraim mourned a long time,
23 and his brothers came to comfort him. 23 And he went in to his wife, and she conceived and had a son, and he named him Beri'ah because
24 it was going badly with his family. 24 And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-Horon, the lower and the upper, and Uzzen-
25 Sheerah. 25 And Rephah was his son, and Resheph, and Telah his son,
26 and Tahan his son, 26 Laghdan his son, 'Ammihud his son, Elishama'
27 his son, 27 Nun his son, Joshua' his son.

28 28 And their properties and domiciles were Bethel and its dependencies, and on the east Na'aran, and on the west Gezer and its dependencies, and Shekem and its dependencies, to Ghaijah and its dependencies.
29 29 And in the hands of the sons of Manasseh were Beth-Shean and its dependencies, Ta'anac and its dependencies, Megiddo and its dependencies, Dor and its dependencies. In these lived the sons of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 30 Asher's sons were Imnah and Ishvah and Ishvi and Beri'ah and
31 their sister Serah; 31 and Beri'ah's sons were Heber and Malkiel—he
32 was the father of Birzoth; 32 and Heber begot Japhlet and Shomer and
33 Hotham and their sister Shu'ah; 33 and Japhlet's sons were Pasac and
34 Bimhal and 'Ashvath—these were Japhlet's sons; 34 and his brother
35 Shemer's sons were Rohgah and Hubbah and Aram; 35 and his brother
36 Helem's sons were Sophah and Imna' and Shelesh and 'Amal, 36 and Sophah's sons were Suah and Harnepher and Shughal and Beri
37 and Imrah, 37 Beser and Hod and Shamma and Shilshah and Ithran and
38 Beera, 38 and Jether's sons were Jephunneh and Pispah and Ara,
39 40 39 and 'Ulla's sons were Arah and Hanniel and Risja. 40 All these were Asher's sons, the heads of families, sifted out, solid men, heads of the princes, and their genealogical register was by militia service in war; their number was twenty-six thousand men.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Benjamin begot Bela' his eldest, Ashbel the second, and Ahrah
2 3 the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And Bela' had sons,
4 Addar and Gera and Abihud 4 and Abishua' and Na'aman and Ahoah
5 6 5 and Gera and Shephuphan and Huram. 6 And these are Ehud's sons; these are heads of families of the inhabitants of Geba', but they de-
7 ported them to Manahath, 7 and Na'aman and Ahijah and Gera; he
8 deported them; and he begot 'Uzza and Ahihud. 8 And Shaharaim begot in the Moabite countryside, from his sending them—his wives
9 Hushim and Ba'ara—away, 9 he begot, from his wife Hodesh, Jobab
10 and Sibja and Mesha and Malcam 10 and Jeghus and Sacjah and Mir-
11 mah; these were his sons, heads of families. 11 And from Hushim he
12 begot Ahitub 12 and Elpa'al; and Elpa'al's sons were 'Eber and Misheam
13 and Shemed—he built Ono and Lod and its dependencies—13 and

Beri'ah and Shema'; they were heads of families of the inhabitants of
14 Aijalon; 14 they drove the inhabitants of Gath into flight; and his
15 16 brother Shashak and Jeremoth 14 and Zebadiah and 'Arad and 'Eder 15 and
17 Micael and Ishpah and Joha, the sons of Beri'ah; 17 and Zebadiah and
18 Meshullam and Hizki and Heber 18 and Ishmerai and Izliah and Jobab,
19 20 the sons of Elpa'al; 19 and Jakim and Zicri and Zabdi 20 and Eli'enai and
21 Sillethai and Eliel 21 and 'Adajah and Beraiah and Shimrath, the sons
22 23 of Shimei; 22 and Ishpan and 'Eber and Eliel 23 and 'Abdon and Zicri
24 25 24 and Hanan and Hananiah and 'Elam and 'Anathothijah 25 and Iphdejah
26 and Peniel, the sons of Shashak; 26 and Shamsherai and Shehariah and
27 'Athaliah 27 and Jaghareshiah and Elijah and Zicri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 28 These were heads of families line by line, headmen; these lived in
Jerusalem.

29 29 And at Gibeon lived Je'iel the father of Gibeon, whose wife's name
30 was Ma'acah, 30 and his eldest son 'Abdon and Sur and Kish and Ba'al
31 32 and Ner and Nadab 31 and Gedor and Ahjo and Zeker and Mikloth; 32 and
Mikloth begot Shimah, and they too lived fronting their brothers at
33 Jerusalem with their brothers. 33 And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot
Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malki-Shua' and Abinadab and
34 Eshbaal, 34 and Jonathan's son was Meribaal, and Meribaal begot Micah;
35 36 35 and Micah's sons were Pithon and Melec and Tarea' 36 and Ahaz, and
Ahaz begot Jeho'addah, and Jeho'addah begot 'Alemeth and 'Azma-
37 veth and Zimri, and Zimri begot Mosa, 37 and Mosa begot Binea; Raphah
38 his son, Eleasah his son, Asel his son; 38 and Asel had six sons, and
these are their names: 'Azrikam, Bokeru, and Ishma'el and She'ariah
39 and 'Obadiah and Hanan—all these were Asel's sons; 39 and his brother
'Esek's sons were Ulam his eldest, Jeghush the second, and Eliphelet
40 the third. 40 And Ulam's sons were stalwart men, archers, with many
sons and grandsons, a hundred and fifty of them. All these were
Benjamin's sons.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And all Israel was genealogically listed, and will be found set down
in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was deported to Babylon
2 for their unfaithfulness. 2 And the first residents, who were on their
properties in their cities, were Israel, the priests, the Levites, and
the temple-servants.

3 3 And there lived in Jerusalem, of the sons of Judah and of the sons
4 of Benjamin and of the sons of Ephraim and Manasseh, 4 Ghuthai
the son of 'Ammihud the son of 'Omri the son of Imri the son of
5 Bani, of the sons of Peres the son of Judah; 5 and of the Shelanites
6 'Asajah the eldest and his sons; 6 and of the sons of Zerah Je'uel; and
7 their brothers, six hundred and ninety. 7 And of the sons of Benjamin
Sallu the son of Meshullam the son of Hodaviah the son of Hassenuah,
8 8 and Ibnejah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of 'Uzzi the son
of Micri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah the son of Reghuel

9 the son of Ibnijah,9and their brothers, line by line, nine hundred and
fifty-six; all these were men that were ancestral heads of their families.
10 11 10 And of the priests Jeda'iah and Jehojarib and Jakin 11 and 'Azariah
the son of Hilkijah the son of Meshullam the son of Sadok the son of
12 Merajoth the son of Ahitub, warden of the house of God, 12 and 'Adajah
the son of Jeroham the son of Pashhur the son of Malkijah, and
Ma'asai the son of 'Adiel the son of Jahzerah the son of Meshullam
13 the son of Meshillemith the son of Immer, 13 and their brothers, heads
of their families, seventeen hundred and sixty, men stalwart for the
14 business of the service of the house of God. 14 And of the Levites Shema'-
iah the son of Hasshub the son of 'Azrikam the son of Hashabiah of
15 the sons of Merari, 15 and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal and Mattaniah
16 the son of Mica the son of Zicri the son of Asaph, 16 and 'Obadiah the
son of Shema'iah the son of Galal the son of Jeduthun, and Berekiah
the son of Asa the son of Elkanah who lived in the Netophathite
villages.

17 17 And the gatemen were Shallum and 'Akkub and Talmon and Ahi-
18 man and their brothers; 18 Shallum was the head, and is till now at
the king's gate on the east. They were the gatemen for the camp of the
19 sons of Levi, 19 and Shallum the son of Kore the son of Ebjasaph the
son of Korah and his brothers for their family the Korahites over
the business of the service, the threshold-guards for the Tent, and
20 their fathers over Jehovah's camp, the entrance-guards. 20 Pinehas the
son of Eleazar was warden over them formerly—Jehovah be with him;
21 21 Zecariah the son of Meshelemiah was gateman at the entrance of the
22 Tent of Meeting. 22 All of them, the eligibles for gatemen at the thresh-
olds, came to two hundred and twelve; their genealogical listing was
done in their villages. Them David and Samuel the seer had estab-
23 lished in their trust, 23 and they and their sons were over the gates for
24 Jehovah's house, for the tent-house; 24 the gatemen were by watches
25 on the four sides, east, west, north, and south, 25 and their brothers
were in their villages to come in for seven days periodically with
26 these, for they were on honor. 26 Those were the four sergeants of the
gatemen.

The Levites were over the vestries and over the storerooms in the
27 house of God, 27 and lodged around the house of God at night, because
they were under a responsibility and had charge of the opening
28 morning by morning; 28 and some of them were over the implements
for the service, for they passed them in by count and passed them out
29 by count, 29 and some of them were assigned to be over the furnishings
and over all the sacred vessels and over the farina and the wine and
30 the oil and the frankincense and the spices. 30 But some of the sons of
31 the priests did the preparation of the spices; 31 and Mattithiah, one of
the Levites (he was the eldest-born of Shallum the Korahite), was
32 entrusted with the pancake-making; 32 and some of the sons of the

Kehathites, brothers of theirs, were over the stacked bread, to prepare it sabbath by sabbath.

33 33 And these are the singers, Levite heads of families, exempt from service in the vestries because day and night they were under obligation in their function:—

34 34 These were Levite heads of families line by line, headmen; these lived in Jerusalem.

35 35 And at Gibeon lived the father of Gibeon, Je'iel, whose wife's
36 name was Ma'acah, 36 and his eldest son 'Abdon and Sur and Kish and
37 Ba'al and Ner and Nadab 37 and Gedor and Ahjo and Zecariah and
38 Mikloth; 38 and Mikloth begot Shimam, and they too lived fronting their
39 brothers at Jerusalem with their brothers. 39 And Ner begot Kish, and Kish begot Saul, and Saul begot Jonathan and Malki-Shua' and
40 Abinadab and Eshbaal, 40 and Jonathan's son was Meribaal, and Meri-
41 baal begot Micah; 41 and Micah's sons were Pithon and Melec and Tahrea'
42 and Ahaz, 42 and Ahaz begot Ja'dah, and Ja'dah begot 'Alemeth and
43 'Azmaveth and Zimri, and Zimri begot Mosa, 43 and Mosa begot Binea
44 and Rephajah his son, Eleasah his son, Asel his son; 44 and Asel had six sons, and these are their names: 'Azrikam, Bokeru, and Ishma'el and She'ariah and 'Obadiah and Hanan—these were Asel's sons.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And the Philistines fought the Israelites, and the men of Israel ran before the Philistines, and fell stabbed through on Mount Gilboa'.
2 2 And the Philistines kept close after Saul and his sons; and the Philistines killed Saul's sons Jonathan and Abinadab and Malki-Shua'.
3 3 And the onslaught on Saul was fierce, and the archers hit him, and
4 he was hurt by the archers.4And Saul said to his squire "Draw your sword and run me through with it, for fear these uncireumcised fellows should come and amuse themselves with me"; but his squire would not, because he was too much afraid. But Saul took his sword
5 and threw himself on it; 5 and his squire saw that Saul was dead, and
6 he too threw himself on his own sword and died. 6 And Saul and his
7 three sons and all his household died. 7 And all the men of Israel in the Vale saw that they had fled and that Saul and his sons were dead, and they left their cities and fled, and the Philistines came and lived in the cities.

8 8 And on the next day the Philistines came to strip the killed, and
9 found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa'; 9 and they stripped him and took his head and his equipment and sent them around through the Philistine country to bring the news to their idols and
10 the people, 10 and put his equipment in the temple of their god; and his skull they pegged up in the temple of Dagon.

11 11 And all Jabesh in Gilead heard what the Philistines had done to
12 Saul; 12 and all the bravest men set out and took up the remains of

Saul and his sons and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 13 And Saul died for his unfaithfulness that he had committed against Jehovah as to Jehovah's word which he did not observe, and also in
14 that he asked for a medium to inquire of, 14 and did not inquire of Jehovah, and he brought him to death and diverted the kingship to

CHAPTER 11

1 David the son of Jesse. 1 And all Israel gathered to David at Hebron
2 saying "Here we are, your flesh and blood. 2 Even formerly, even when Saul was king, it was you that led Israel out and in; and your God Jehovah said to you 'You shall be shepherd of my people Israel, you
3 shall be warden over my people Israel.'" 3 And all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David gave pledges to them at Hebron before Jehovah, and they anointed David king over Israel in accordance with Jehovah's word by Samuel.

4 4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, that is, Jebus; and
5 the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the country, were there. 5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David "You will not get in here." And
6 David took the fastness of Sion, what is now David's City. 6 And David said "Anyone who strikes down a Jebusite first shall be chief and captain"; and Joab the son of Serujah was first up, and became chief.
7 7 And David fixed his residence in the fastness (that is why they call
8 it David's City) 8 and built the fortifications of the city all round, from the Millo the full circuit, and Joab renewed the remainder of the city.
9 9 And David grew greater and greater, and Jehovah of Armies was with him.

10 10 And these were David's chief champions who were active in his service in his reign over all Israel, to make him king in accordance
11 with Jehovah's word by Samuel. 11 And this is the count of the champions David had: Ishbaal the son of Hacmoni, head of the Thirty;
12 he brandished his spear over three hundred killed at one time. 12 And next to him Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite; he was among the
13 Three Champions; 13 he had been with David at Pas-Dammim, and the Philistines had come together there for war, and there was a field
14 full of barley, and the people had fled from the Philistines; 14 and he took his stand in the middle of the field and rescued it; and they defeated the Philistines, and Jehovah granted a great victory.

15 15 And three of the Chief Thirty went down to the rock to David at the cave of "Adullam, when a Philistine army was camping in Ghost
16 Hollow; 16 and David was in the fastness then, and the Philistine prefect
17 was then at Bethlehem. 17 And David was taken with a craving, and said "I wish I had a drink of water out of the Bethlehem well at the
18 gate"; 18 and the three burst through the Philistine camp and drew water out of the Bethlehem well at the gate and carried it away to David. But David would not drink it, but poured it out as an offering

19 to Jehovah, 19 and said "My God forbid the thought of my doing this: shall I drink these men's blood with their lives in it?" because they had brought it at the risk of their lives; and he would not drink it.

These things the three champions did.

20 20 And Joab's brother Abishai, he was head of the Three; and he brandished his spear over three hundred killed, and used to be named
21 among the Three. 21 He was more honored in fame than the Three, and became captain over them, but he did not get into the Three.

22 22 Benajah the son of Jehojada', a man of mettle and of many exploits, from Kabseel: it was he who killed the two Ariels of Moab, and who went down and killed the lion in the cistern on the day of
23 the snowstorm, 23 and who killed the Egyptian, a tall man, seven and a half feet, the Egyptian having in his hand a spear like a weaver's pole and he going down to him with a cudgel and snatching the spear out of the Egyptian's hand and killing him with his own spear.
24 24 These things Benajah the son of Jehojada' did, and used to be named
25 among the Three Champions; 25 he was, be it noted, more honored than the Thirty, but did not get into the Three; but David set him over his guard.

26 26 And the champions of the troops: Joab's brother 'Asahel, Elhanan
27 the son of Dodo from Bethlehem, 27 Shammoth the Harodite, Heles the
28 Pelonite, 28 'Ira the son of 'Ikkesh the Teko'ite, Abi'ezer the 'Anathothite,
29 30 29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, 'Ilai the Ahohite, 30 Maharai the Netophathite,
31 Heled the son of Ba'anah the Netophathite, 31 Ithai the son of Eibai
32 from Gibeah of the Benjamites, Benajah the Pireathonite, 32 Hurai from
33 the Ga'ash ravines, Abiel the 'Arbathite, 33 'Azmaveth the Baharumite,
34 Eljahba the Sha'albonite, 34 the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan
35 the son of Shagah the Hararite, 35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite,
36 Eliphal the son of Ur, 36 Hepher the Mekerathite, Ahijah the Pilonite,
37 38 37 Hesro the Carmelite, Na'arai the son of Ezbai, 38 Joel the brother of
39 Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, 39 Selek the 'Ammonite, Naharai the
40 Beerothite, squire to Joab the son of Serujah, 40 'Ira the Jetherite,
41 Gareb the Jetherite, 41 Urijah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 42 'Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a chief of the Reubenites and
43 about him thirty, 43 Hanan the son of Ma'acah and Joshaphat the
44 Mathnite, 44 'Uzija the 'Ashterathite, Shama' and Je'uel the sons of
45 Hotham the 'Aro'erite, 46 Jedi'ael the son of Shimri and his brother
46 Joha the Tisite, 46 Eliel the Mahumite and Jeribai and Joshaviah the
47 sons of Elna'am, and Ithmah the Moabite, 47 Eliel and 'Obed and Ja'asiel the Mesobajah.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And these are those who came to David at Siklag while he was still under ban from Saul the son of Kish; and they were among
2 the champions, a great help in battle, 2 armed with bows, using both right and left hand to send stones and arrows with the bow, brothers

of Saul's from Benjamin: 3 Ahi'ezer the chief and Joash, the sons of Hasshema'ah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel and Pelet the sons of 'Azmaveth, and Beracah, and Jehu the 'Anathothite, 4 and Ishma'iah the Gibeonite, a champion among the Thirty and over the Thirty, and Jeremiah and Jahaziel and Johanan and Jozabad the Gederathite, 5 Eleuzai and Jerimoth and Be'aliah and Shemariah and Shephatiah the Hariphite, 6 Elkanah and Isshijah and 'Azarel and Jo'ezer and Jashobeam the Korahites, 7 and Jo'elah and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham from Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there broke away to David at the fastness in the wilderness the stoutest champions, men to fight in the army, to stand in line with shield and pike, with faces like lions' faces and in swiftness like gazelles on the mountains, 9 'Ezer the first, 'Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, 10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, 11 'Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh, 12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, 13 Jeremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleventh. 14 These were sons of Gad, heads in army service, one for a hundred the least and the greatest for a thousand. 15 These were the ones who crossed the Jordan in the first month when it was filling its floodplain and drove back all the vales to east and to west.

16 And there came some of the sons of Benjamin and Judah to David at the fastness; 17 and David came out before them and answered them "If you have come amicably to me to help me, I will be one in heart with you; but if to cheat me for my foes, for no injury at my hands, let the God of our fathers see and give his verdict." 18 And 'Amasai, head of the thirty, was inspired: "For you, David, and with you, son of Jesse; peace, peace to you and peace to your helpers, because your God helps you." And David received them and put them among the heads of the raiders.

19 And of Manasseh there fell off to David when he came with the Philistines to the battle against Saul (but he did not help them, because on advice the Sarns of the Philistines sent him away, thinking "He will come down on our heads, deserting to his master Saul"); 20 when he was on his way to Siklag there fell off to him, of Manasseh, 'Adnah and Jozabad and Jedi'ael and Micael and Jozabad and Elihu and Sillethai, the chiefs of thousands of Manasseh; 21 and they helped David against the raiders, for all of them were stalwart champions; and they became captains in the army. 22 At every time, day by day, there came to David to help him so many as to make a great camp, like God's camp.

23 And these are the numbers of the heads of the body armed for service that came to David in Hebron to turn over Saul's kingship to him in accordance with Jehovah's voice:

24 Sons of Judah, carrying shield and pike, sixty-eight hundred armed for service.

25 25 Of the sons of Simeon, stalwart champions for the service, seventy-one hundred.

26 27 26 Of the sons of the Levites, forty-six hundred, 27 and Jehojada' the
28 warden for Aaron and with him thirty-seven hundred, 28 and Sadok, a youth, a stalwart champion, and his family, twenty-two captains.

29 29 And of the sons of Benjamin, Saul's brothers, three thousand; but up to then the majority of them were maintaining allegiance to Saul's family.

30 30 And of the sons of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, stalwart men, men of reputation in their families.

31 31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand who were picked out by name to come to make David king.

32 32 And of the sons of Issacar, men with sagacious knowledge of times to know what Israel was to do, their heads two hundred and all their brothers following their directions.

33 33 And of Zebulun, men who went out on service, who went into line of battle with all fighting equipment, five thousand, and to hold with no halfheartedness.

34 34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty-seven thousand.

35 35 And of the Danites, men who went into line of battle, twenty-eight thousand and six hundred.

36 36 And of Asher, men who went out in service entering line of battle, forty thousand.

37 37 And from across the Jordan, of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all equipment for service in war, a hundred and twenty thousand.

38 38 All these were fighting men who would hold in line of battle with whole heart, who had come to Hebron to make David king over all Israel; and the remainder of Israel too was unanimously for making
39 David king. 39 And they were there with David three days, eating and
40 drinking; 40 for their brothers had made preparations for them, and also those who were near them, out to Issacar and Zebulun and Naphtali, were bringing provisions on donkeys and camels and mules and cows, flour products and cakes of figs and clusters of raisins and wine and oil and cattle and sheep and goats in quantities, because there was merrymaking in Israel.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hun-
2 dreds, every official; 2 and David said to all the assembly of Israel "If you think it best, and it is sanctioned by our God Jehovah, let us send to the remainder of our brothers in all parts of the land of Israel, and with them the Levite priests in their glebe cities, and have them
3 gather to us, and we will get the ark of our God over to us; 3 for we

4 did not look it up in Saul's time." 4 And all the assembly said they should do so, because the proposal suited all the people.

5 5 And David assembled all Israel from the Delta River in Egypt
6 to Lebo-Hamath to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-Je'arim; 6 and David and all Israel went up to Baalah, to Kirjath-Je'arim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there the ark of God Jehovah who
7 sits upon the cherubs, which happened to be there. 7 And they took the ark of God in a new cart out of Abinadab's house; and 'Uzza
8 and Ahjo were driving for the cart, 8 and David and all Israel were playing before God with all energy and with songs and with lyres and
9 harps and tambourines and cymbals and trumpets. 9 And they came to Kidon's threshing-floor, and 'Uzza put out his hand to hold the
10 ark, because the oxen jolted it. 10 And Jehovah was angry with 'Uzza, and smote him down for having put out his hand to the ark, and he
11 died there before God. 11 And David was shocked that Jehovah had scathed 'Uzza, and called that place 'Uzza's Scathe, which name it
12 bears to this day. 12 And David became afraid of God that day, thinking
13 "How can I bring the ark of God to my home?" 13 And David did not move the ark to his home in David's City, but took it into the house
14 of 'Obed-Edom the Gathite. 14 And the ark of God remained with 'Obed-Edom's family in his house three months, and Jehovah blessed 'Obed-Edom's family and everything that belonged to him.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And King Hiram of Tyre sent envoys to David, and cedar timber
2 and masons and carpenters to build him a house. 2 And David knew that Jehovah had established him as king over Israel because his
3 empire was exalted on high for the sake of his people Israel. 3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem; and David begot more children.
4 4 And these are the names of the sons he had at Jerusalem: Shammua'
5 and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon 5 and Ibhar and Elishua' and El-
6 7 phelet 6 and Nogah and Nepheg and Japhia' 7 and Elishama' and Be'-eljada' and Eliphelet.

8 8 And the Philistines heard that David had been anointed king over all Israel; and all the Philistines came up to look for David; and David
9 heard of it and went out before them. 9 And the Philistines had come
10 and spread out in Ghost Hollow; 10 and David put the question to God "Shall I go up against the Philistines, and will you give them into my hands?" and Jehovah said to him "Go up, and I will give them
11 into your hands." 11 And they went up at Baal-Perasim, and David defeated them there; and David said "God has burst my enemies by my hands like a bursting dam"; hence the place is named Baal-
12 Perasim, "Baal of bursts." 12 And they left their gods there, and by David's orders they were burned up.

13 14 13 And again the Philistines spread out in the vale, 14 and David again questioned God, and God said to him "Do not go up behind them;

make a circuit away from them and come to them opposite the pear-
15 trees, 15 so that when you hear the sound of stepping in the tops of the
pear-trees, then you may come out with an attack because God has
16 gone out before you to strike down the Philistine army." 16 And David
did as God ordered, and they routed the Philistine army from Gibeon
17 to Gezer. 17 And David's fame went out through all countries, and
Jehovah put the dread of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And he made himself houses in David's City, and prepared a place
2 for the ark of God and pitched a tent for it. 2 Then David said "There
should nobody carry the ark of God but the Levites, because they
were the ones Jehovah chose for carrying the ark of God and for
3 tending it forever." 3 And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem to
bring the ark of Jehovah up to its place which he had prepared for it,

4 4 And David brought together the sons of Aaron and the Levites:
5 5 for the sons of Kehath, Uriel the chief, and a hundred and twenty
6 his brothers; 6 for the sons of Merari, 'Asajah the chief, and a hundred
7 and twenty his brothers; 7 for the sons of Gershom, Joel the chief, and
8 a hundred and thirty his brothers; 8 for the sons of Elisaphan, Shema'-
9 iah the chief, and two hundred his brothers; 9 for the sons of Hebron,
10 Eliel the chief, and eighty his brothers; 10 for the sons of 'Uzziel, 'Am-
11 minadab the chief, and a hundred and twelve his brothers. 11 And
David called the priests Sadok and Abiathar, and the Levites Uriel,
12 'Asajah, and Joel, Shema'iah and Eliel and 'Amminadab, 12 and said
to them "You are the Levite heads of families; hallow yourselves, you
and your brothers, and bring up the ark of Israel's God Jehovah to
13 what I have prepared for it. 13 For because it was not you the first time
our God Jehovah scathed us because we did not attend to it in the
14 regular way." 14 And the priests and Levites hallowed themselves to
15 bring up the ark of Israel's God Jehovah; 15 and the sons of the Levites
carried the ark of God, as Moses had commanded in accordance with
Jehovah's word, on their shoulders by poles over them.

16 16 And David told the chiefs of the Levites to station their brothers
the singers with musical instruments, harps and lyres and sonorous
17 cymbals to make a high sound of gladness. 17 And the Levites stationed
Heman the son of Joel, and of his brothers Asaph the son of Berekiah,
and of their brothers the sons of Merari Ethan the son of Kushajah,
18 18 and with them their brothers to take second parts, Zecariah and
Ja'aziel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and 'Unni and Eliab and Bena-
jah and Ma'asejah and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and Miknejah and
19 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel the gatemen; 19 and the singers Heman, Asaph,
20 and Ethan were with bronze cymbals to clang, 20 and Zecariah and 'Aziel
and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and 'Unni and Eliab and Ma'asejah and
21 Benajah with harps of high pitch, 21 and Mattithiah and Eliphelehu and
Miknejah and 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel and 'Azaziah with lyres of bass

pitch to keep the time. 22 And Kenaniah, chief of the Levites in carrying, was manager about the carrying, because he had good judgment; 23 and Berekiah and Elkanah were gatemen for the ark; 24 and the priests Shebaniah and Joshaphat and Nethanel and 'Amasai and Zecariah and Benajah and Eli'ezer blew the trumpets before the ark of God; and 'Obed-Edom and Jehijah were gatemen for the ark. 25 And David and the elders of Israel and the captains of thousands were the marchers to bring the ark of Jehovah's covenant up from 'Obed-Edom's house with festivity.

26 And when God helped the Levites who carried the ark of Jehovah's covenant, they sacrificed seven steers and seven rams. 27 And David was attired in a linen robe, and all the Levites who carried the ark and the singers and Kenaniah the chief of the carrying of the singers; and David had a linen ephod on him. 28 And all Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah's covenant with cheering and blasts of ram-horns and with trumpets and with sonorous cymbals and with harps and lyres. 29 And when the ark of Jehovah's covenant came to David's City, Mical the daughter of Saul looked out through the window and saw King David dancing and playing, and felt a contempt for him.

CHAPTER 16

1 And they brought the ark of God in and set it in the tent David had pitched for it, and presented burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices before God. 2 And when David finished offering the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah, 3 and distributed to all the men of Israel, women as well as men, a biscuit apiece and a steak and a cake of raisins.

4 And he put before the ark of Jehovah some of the Levites as attendants and to sing for the memorial and give thanks and praise to Israel's God Jehovah: 5 Asaph the head, and second under him Zecariah, Je'iel and Shemiramoth and Jehiel and Mattithiah and Eliab and Benajah and 'Obed-Edom and Je'iel, with instruments, harps and lyres and Asaph sounding cymbals, 6 and the priests Benajah and Jahaziel with perpetual trumpets before the ark of God's covenant. 7 On that day David then first put the giving of thanks to Jehovah into the hands of Asaph and his brothers:

8 "Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,
make known among the peoples his deeds;
9 Sing for him, make music for him,
review all his wonders,
10 Boast of his holy name,
let the hearts of those who seek Jehovah be glad.
11 Look to Jehovah and his strength;
always be looking for his face.
12 Remember his wonders that he has done,
Ms miracles and the judgments of his mouth,

13 You descendants of his servant Israel,
sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He is our God Jehovah,
his judgments run throughout the earth.
15 Forever remember his covenant,
the word that he commanded for a thousand years,
16 "Which he undertook with Abraham,
and Isaac had his oath,
17 And he confirmed it to be a decree for Jacob,
a perpetual covenant for Israel,
18 'To you I will give Canaan
as your definite estate,'
19 "When they were few in number,
a mere handful, and immigrants in it,
20 And going about from nation to nation,
and from a kingdom to another people.
21 He did not let any man deny them justice,
but reproved kings on their account,
22 'Do not touch my anointed ones
nor harm my prophets.'
23 Sing for Jehovah, all the earth!
Tell the good news of his salvation day after day,
24 Tell the tale of his glory among the nations,
among all the peoples his wondrous feats,
25 Because Jehovah is great and high-praised,
and he is terrible over all gods,
26 For all the peoples' gods are trumperies,
but Jehovah made the skies.
27 Majesty and splendor are before him,
strength and glee in the place where he is.
28 Give to Jehovah, clans of peoples,
give to Jehovah glory and might!
29 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;
carry an offering, and come in before him.
Do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb;
30 tremble before him, all the earth,
be the world established too, not to be disturbed.
31 Let the heavens be glad and the earth jubilant,
and let them say among the nations 'Jehovah is king!'
32 Let the sea and what fills it thunder,
let the fields and everything in them exult,
33 Then let the trees on the rocks shout,
before Jehovah, because he has come to judge the earth!

34 Thank Jehovah, because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever,
35 And let them say 'Save us, God of our salvation,
and gather us and deliver us out of the nations,
To give thanks to your holy name,
to glory in your praise.
36 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah
from eternity to eternity.'"

And all the people said "Amen" and gave praise to Jehovah.

37 37 And he left there before the ark of Jehovah's covenant Asaph and his brothers to officiate regularly before the ark, giving the daily
38 service each day, 38 and 'Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah
39 and their brothers, sixty-eight of them, for gatemen; 39 and before
40 Jehovah's tabernacle at the height in Gibeon Priest Sadok 40 to offer burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offering regularly morning and evening, and for everything that is written in Jehovah's
41 code which he commanded to Israel, 41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun and the remainder of the sifted men who have been specified by name, to give thanks to Jehovah because his friendship lasts
42 forever, 42 and with them trumpets and cymbals for sounding and the instruments for the sacred songs, and Jeduthun's sons for the gate.
43 43 And all the people went to their several homes, and David went around to bless his family.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And when David had sat down in his house, David said to the prophet Nathan "Here I am living in the cedar house, but the ark of
2 Jehovah's covenant is under curtains." 2 And Nathan said to David "Whatever you have in mind do; for God is with you."

3 4 3 But that night God's word came to Nathan 4 "Go and say to my servant David 'Says Jehovah, Are you to build me the house to live in?
5 5 for I have never lived in a house from the day that I brought Israel up until this day, but have been from tent to tent, and from taber-
6 nacle. 6 In all my going about in all Israel did I ever speak with one of the judges of Israel whom I commissioned to be shepherds of my people Israel to say "Why have you not built me a cedar house?"'
7 7 And now you are to say to my servant David 'Says Jehovah of Armies, I took you from the pasture, from following the sheep, to be warden
8 over my people Israel, 8 and I was with you wherever you went and exterminated all your enemies before you; and I will make you a
9 name like the names of the great of the earth, 9 and will fix a place for my people Israel and plant them, and they shall dwell in one spot and never be disturbed again, and no longer shall the men of foul
10 play wear them down as they formerly did, 10 ever since the days when I commissioned judges over my people Israel; and I will humble all your enemies, and will make you great; and Jehovah will build a

house for you, 11 and when your time is full for going to be with your fathers, I will raise up after you your issue, who shall be a son of yours, and I will establish his kingship. 12 He shall build me a house, and I will make his throne firm forever. 13 I will be father to him and he shall be son to me, and my friendship I will never withdraw from him as I withdrew it from the one that was before you, 14 but I will let him stand in my house and my kingdom forever; and his throne shall be firm forever.'" 15 Just these words, just this vision, Nathan spoke to David.

16 And King David went in and sat down before Jehovah and said "Who am I, Jehovah God, and who are my house, that you have brought me so far as this? 17 And this has seemed to you a little thing too, God, and you have made promises about your servant's house to distant times, and have viewed me in the aspect of rising men, Jehovah God. 18 "What more should David add to you for glory? but you know your servant. 19 Jehovah, for your servant's sake, and in accordance with your own will, you have done all this great work, to make known all the great things. 20 Jehovah, there is none like you and no God but you, as in everything that we have heard with our ears; 21 and who is like your people Israel, a single nation on earth which God has gone to redeem for a people of his own to make you a name? great and terrible things, driving out nations before your people whom you redeemed out of Egypt, 22 and making your people Israel your own people forever, and you, Jehovah, becoming their own God! 23 And now, Jehovah, let the promise you have given about your servant and his house be sure forever, and do as you have promised, 24 and your name will be sure and great forever, men saying 'Israel has for its God Jehovah of Armies, Israel's God,' and your servant David's house will be firm before you; 25 because you, my God, have made to your servant the disclosure of building a house for him—this is why your servant has found it possible to pray before you. 26 And now, Jehovah, you are God, and you have promised for your servant this much good; 27 now you have been willing to bless your servant's house that it may be forever before you, because you, Jehovah, have blessed, and it is blessed forever."

CHAPTER 18

1 And after this David defeated the Philistines and humbled them, and took Gath and its dependencies out of the Philistines' hands. 2 And he defeated the Moabites, and the Moabites became subject to David as tributaries.

3 And David defeated King Hadar'ezer of Sobah at Hamath, when he went to set up his power by the river Euphrates;4and David took from him a thousand chariots and seven thousand horsemen and ten thousand footmen, and hamstrung all the chariot ponies, leaving a hundred teams. 5 And the Syrians of Damascus came to help King

Hadar'ezer of Sobah; and David killed twenty-two thousand men of
6 the Syrians.6And David set up prefects in Damascene Syria, and the
Syrians became tributary subjects of David; and Jehovah made
David victorious wherever he went.

7 7 And David took the golden bucklers that were on Hadar'ezer's
8 officers, and brought them to Jerusalem.8And from Tibhath and from
Cun, Hadar'ezer's cities, David took very much bronze; with it Solo-
mon made the bronze sea and the pillars and the bronze vessels.
9 9 And King Toghu of Hamath heard that David had defeated all the
10 forces of King Hadar'ezer of Sobah, 10 and he sent his son Hadoram
to King David to ask how he was doing and to bless him for having
fought and beaten Hadar'ezer (for Hadar'ezer was a standing enemy
of Toghu), and all sorts of articles of silver and gold and bronze;
11 11 these too King David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and gold
that he had carried away from all the nations, Edom and Moab and
12 the Bene-'Ammon and the Philistines and the 'Amalekites. 12 And when
he came back he defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing eighteen
13 thousand; 13 and he set up prefects in Edom, and all the Edomites be-
came subjects of David; and Jehovah made David victorious wherever
he went.

14 14 And David reigned over all Israel, and did justice and equity for
15 all his people. 15 And Joab the son of Serujah was over the army, and
16 Jehoshapliat the son of Ahilud was private secretary, 16 and Sadok
the son of Ahitub and Abimelec the son of Abiathar were priests, and
17 Shausha was secretary for documents, 17 and Benajah the son of Jeho-
jada' was over the Cretans and the Pletans, and David's first sons
were at the king's side.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And after this King Nahash of the Bene-'Ammon died, and Ms
2 son succeeded him.2And David thought "I will be friendly to Hanun
the son of Nahash, since his father was friendly to me"; and David
sent messengers to express sympathy with him at the loss of his
father. And David's officers came to Hanun in the country of the
3 Bene-'Ammon to bring him expressions of sympathy;3but the chiefs of
the Bene-'Ammon said to Hanun "Do you think David is honoring
your father when he sends you ambassadors of condolence? is it not
for the sake of examining and exploring and spying into the country
4 that his officers have come to you?"4And Hanun took David's officers
and shaved them and cut off their habiliments in the middle, up to
5 their hams, and sent them off, and off they went.5And David was told
about the men, and he sent to meet them (for the men were greatly
humiliated); and the king said "Stay at Jericho till your beards
grow, and then come back."

6 6 And the Bene-'Ammon saw that they were at deadly feud with
David; and Hanun and the Bene-'Ammon sent a thousand hundred-

weight of silver to hire chariots and cavalry from Mesopotamia and
7 from Ma'acathite Syria and from Sobah, 7 and hired themselves thirty-
two thousand chariots and the king of Ma'acah and his people, and
they came and camped in front of Medeba; and the Bene-'Ammon
8 came together out of their cities and came in for the war. 8 And David
9 heard, and sent Joab with all the force of the champions; 9 and the
Bene-'Ammon came out and drew up their line of battle at the city
gate, and the kings who had come were by themselves in the open.
10 10 And Joab saw that he had the front of the battle in his front and in
his rear; and he made a selection of picked men out of the whole
11 Israelite body, and drew them up to face the Syrians, 11 and the rest of
the men he put into the hands of his brother Abshai, and they formed
12 a line to face the Bene-'Ammon; 12 and he said "If the Syrians are
too strong for me, then you shall be a rescue to me; and if the Bene-
13 'Ammon are too strong for you, I will rescue you. 13 Hold fast, and
let us do our best for our people and for the cities of our God, and
14 Jehovah will do as he sees fit." 14 And Joab and the troops that he had
with him came on to the attack on the Syrian front, and they fled be-
15 fore him; 15 and the Bene-'Ammon saw that the Syrians had fled, and
they too fled before his brother Abshai and entered the city. And Joab
came to Jerusalem.

16 16 And the Syrians saw that they were beaten by the Israelites; and
they sent messengers and called out the Syrians beyond the River,
17 with Shophac, Hadar'ezer's general, at their head. 17 And David was
told, and he brought together all the Israelites and crossed the Jordan
and came to them and offered them battle. And David offered battle
18 to the Syrians, and they fought him. 18 And the Syrians fled before the
Israelites, and David killed of the Syrians seven thousand chariotry
and forty thousand infantry, and struck dead Shophac, the general.
19 19 And Hadar'ezer's subjects saw that they were beaten by the Israelites,
and made peace with David and became his subjects; and the Syrians
were not willing to help the Bene-'Ammon any longer.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out, Joab
led out the militia forces and ravaged the country of the Bene-'Ammon
and came and laid siege to Rabbah, David remaining in Jerusalem;
2 and Joab conquered Rabbah and demolished it. 2 And David took the
crown of Malcam off his head, and found it to weigh a hundredweight
of gold; and it had a precious stone in it, which came to be on David's
head. And he took out the plunder of the city, a very great amount;
3 3 and the people in it he took out and put them to saws and iron cuts
and picks; and so he did with all the cities of the Bene-'Ammon. And
David and all the people went back to Jerusalem.

4 4 And after that there was a war on foot at Gezer with the Philistines;

then Sibbecai the Hushathite killed Sippai, of the breed of the ogres, and they were humbled.

5 5 And there was war with the Philistines again; and Elhanan the son of Ja'ir killed Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gathite; the shaft of his spear was like a weaver's pole.

6 6 And there was war at Gath again; and there was a tall man with fingers and toes by sixes, twenty-four of them,—he too was bred of the
7 ogre,—7 who flouted the Israelites, and Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother killed him.

8 8 These were bred of the ogre at Gath, and fell by the hands of David and of his soldiers.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And a Satan stood up against Israel and instigated David to
2 count Israel. 2 And David said to Joab and the captains of the people "Go enumerate Israel from Dan to Beer-Sheba' and bring me the
3 result, so that I may know the number of them." 3 And Joab said "Jehovah make the people a hundred times as many again! is my lord not the king? my lord has all of them for subjects—why should
4 my lord call for this? why should it bring guilt on Israel?"4But David's word overbore Joab, and Joab went out and went back and
5 forth throughout Israel, and came in to Jerusalem. 5 And Joab gave the count of the census to the king; and all Israel came to eleven hundred thousand fighting men, and Judah to four hundred and
6 seventy thousand fighting men. 6 But Levi and Benjamin he did not count in among them, because the king's word was abhorrent to Joab.

7 8 7 And God disliked this thing, and struck at Israel. 8 And David said to God "I was very wrong in doing this thing; now set your servant's
9 offense aside, for I did very foolishly." 9 And Jehovah spoke to Gad,
10 David's seer, saying 10 "Go and speak to David, telling him 'Says Jehovah, I make you three offers; choose one of these and have me do
11 it to you.'" 11 And Gad came to David and said to him "Says Jehovah,
12 Take your option, 12 either three years of famine or three months of being in flight before your foes, your enemy's sword coming up with you, or three days of Jehovah's sword and pestilence in the country and Jehovah's angel ravaging throughout Israel's territory. Now
13 see what answer I shall return to the one who sent me." 13 And David said to Gad "It is a very hard case; let me fall into Jehovah's hands, because he has very great kindliness; let me not fall into men's hands."

14 14 And Jehovah gave a pestilence in Israel, and there fell of Israel
15 seventy thousand men. 15 And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to ravage it; but when he was ravaging Jehovah saw and took the evil to heart and said to the ravaging angel "That will do; now hold your hand." And the angel of Jehovah was standing by Oman the Jebusite's
16 threshing-floor; 16 and David raised his eyes and saw the angel of Jehovah standing between the earth and the sky with his drawn

sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem, and David and the elders, with sackcloths for covering, threw themselves down on their
17 faces. 17 And David said to God "It was I, was it not, that ordered the people counted, and I was the one who sinned and did evil, and these are the sheep; what have they done? my God Jehovah, let your hand be on me and my family, but on your people not for havoc."

18 18 And Jehovah's angel told Gad to tell David that David should go up to erect an altar to Jehovah on Ornan the Jebusite's threshing-
19 floor; 19 and David went up at Gad's word which he spoke in Jehovah's
20 name. 20 And Oman turned back and saw the angel, and his four sons with him were hiding themselves, but Oman was threshing wheat.
21 21 And David came where Oman was; and Oman looked and saw David, and came out from the threshing-floor and did reverence to David
22 with his face to the ground. 22 And David said to Oman "Give me the site of the threshing-floor to build an altar to Jehovah on—give it to me for full money—to have the deaths among the people shut off."
23 23 And Oman said to David "Take it, and your majesty may do what you think best; see, I give you the cattle for the offerings and the threshing-boards for fuel and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give
24 you all." 24 But King David said to Ornan "No, I will buy it for full money, and not pick up what is yours for Jehovah and offer a burnt-
25 offering that costs nothing"; 25 and David gave Ornan for the site
26 six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 26 And David built an altar to Jehovah there, and offered burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices, and called to Jehovah, and he answered him with fire out of the sky upon the altar of burnt-offering, and it consumed the burnt-offering.
27 27 And Jehovah gave the angel word, and he sheathed his sword.

28 28 At that time, when David saw that Jehovah had answered him on
29 Oman the Jebusite's threshing-floor, he sacrificed there 29 (though Jehovah's tabernacle which Moses made was at that time at the height
30 in Gibeon; 30 but David could not go before it to invoke God because he

CHAPTER 22

1 was terrorized by the sword of Jehovah's angel); 1 and David said "This is the house of Jehovah God, and this the altar for burnt-offering
2 for Israel." 2 And David ordered the immigrants in the country of Israel collected, and appointed stonecutters to cut dressed stones
3 for building the house of God; 3 and David got ready iron in large quantity for the nails for the gates and for the cramps, and bronze
4 in quantity beyond weighing, 4 and cedar timber beyond counting; for the Sidonians and Tyrians brought David cedar timber in great
5 quantity. 5 And David thought "My son Solomon is an immature boy, and the house to be built for Jehovah is to be made surpassingly great for name and fame to all countries: let me make preparations for it"; and David made preparations in great quantities before his

death, 6 and called his son Solomon and commanded him to build a house
7 for Israel's God Jehovah. 7 And David said to his son Solomon
"I had it in mind myself to build a house for the name of my God
8 Jehovah; 8 but Jehovah's word came to me 'You have shed blood in great quantities and waged great wars; you shall not build a house for my name, because you have poured much blood on the earth before
9 me. 9 Here is a son being born to you; he shall be a restful man, and I will give him rest from all his enemies on every side; for his name shall be Solomon, "Peaceman," and I will give peace and quiet over
10 Israel in his time. 10 He shall build a house for my name, and he shall be son to me and I will be father to him, and I will set the throne of his kingship firm over Israel forever.'

11 11 "Now, my son, Jehovah be with you, and may you prosper and build the house of your God Jehovah as he predicted it of you.
12 12 Only may Jehovah give you good sense and discernment and his commission for Israel and that you may observe the instructions of
13 your God Jehovah; 13 then will you prosper, if you take care to live up to the usages and laws which Jehovah charged Moses with for Israel.
14 Courage, and do your best; do not be afraid nor dismayed. 14 And here with my scanty means I have got ready for Jehovah's house five thousand tons of gold and fifty thousand tons of silver, and bronze and iron left unweighed because they were in such quantities; and I have
15 got ready timber and stones, and you will add to them. 15 And you have about you a great body of skilled labor, quarrymen and stonecutters and carpenters and men with all kinds of skill in all kinds of work
16 in gold, silver, and bronze and iron, beyond counting. 16 Up and to work, and Jehovah be with you!"

17 17 And David charged all the princes of Israel to help his son Solo-
18 mon: 18 "you have your God Jehovah with you, and he has given you rest on every side, because he gave the inhabitants of the country into my hands and the country is subjugated before Jehovah and
19 before his people. 19 Now put your hearts and souls into invoking your God Jehovah, and stand up and build the sanctuary of your God Jehovah, to bring in the ark of Jehovah's covenant and the vessels consecrated to God into the house that is built for Jehovah's name."

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And David grew old, had lived as long as he wanted to, and he
2 made his son Solomon king over Israel. 2 And he brought together all
3 the princes of Israel, and the priests and the Levites. 3 And the Levites were counted, from thirty years old up; and the number of them poll
4 by poll, of men, was thirty-eight thousand. 4 Of these, to direct the work on Jehovah's house there were twenty-four thousand, and marshals
5 and judges six thousand, 5 and four thousand gatemen, and four thousand praising Jehovah "with the instruments I made for praising."

6 6 And David arranged them in divisions by Levi's sons, Gershon,
Kehath, and Merari:
7 8 7 Of the Gershonites, Laghdan and Shimei. 8 Laghdan's sons, Jehiel
9 the head, and Zetham and Joel, three. 9 Shimei's sons, Shelomith and
Haziel and Haran, three. These were Laghdan's heads of families.
10 10 And Shimei's sons, Jahath, Ziza, and Jeghush and Beri'ah; these were
11 Shimei's sons, four. 11 And Jahath was the head and Ziza the second;
and Jeghush and Beri'ah did not have many children, and became
a family for one assignment.
12 12 The sons of Kehath were 'Amram, Ishar, Hebron, and 'Uzziel, four.
13 The sons of 'Amram were Aaron and Moses; 13 and Aaron was set apart
to be consecrated holiest of the holy, he and his sons forever, to burn
incense before Jehovah, to wait on him, and to bless in his name,
14 forever, 14 but the sons of Moses the man of God went under the name
15 of the tribe of Levi. 15 The sons of Moses were Gershom and Eli'ezer.
16 16 The sons of Gershom were Shubael the head; and the sons of Eli'ezer
17 were Rehabiah the head; 17 and Eli'ezer had no other sons, but Reha-
18 biah's sons were uncommonly numerous. 18 The sons of Ishar were
19 Shelomith the head. 19 The sons of Hebron were Jerijah the head,
20 Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. 20 The
sons of 'Uzziel were Micah the head and Isshijah the second.
21 21 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli were
22 Eleazar and Kish. 22 And Eleazar died having no sons but daughters,
23 whom the sons of their brother Kish married. 23 The sons of Mushi were
Mahli and Gheder and Jeremoth, three.
24 24 These were the sons of Levi by their families, heads of families by
their muster in number of names poll by poll, doing the work for the
25 service of Jehovah's house from twenty years old up. 25 For David
thought "Israel's God Jehovah has given his people rest and taken up
26 his abode in Jerusalem forever, 26 and neither will the Levites have to
27 carry the tabernacle and all the vessels for its service." 27 (For by
David's last words they, the count of the sons of Levi, were from
28 twenty years old up.) 28 For their station was at the side of the sons
of Aaron for the service of Jehovah's house, over the courts and the
vestries and cleansing for every sacred purpose, and the doing of the
29 service of God's house 29 as to the stacked bread and the farina for the
meal-offering and for the sheet-matzoth and for the griddle and for
the beaten dish, and as to all measures of capacity and of length,
30 30 and to stand morning by morning to give thanks and praise to
31 Jehovah, and the same for evening 31 and for all presentations of burnt-
offerings to Jehovah, for the sabbaths, the new moons, and the annual
dates, by number in accordance with the law for them, regularly
32 before Jehovah; 32 and they were to do the duties for the Tent of Meeting
and for the sacred things and for their brothers the sons of Aaron
as to the service of God's house.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And the sons of Aaron had their divisions. Aaron's sons were
2 Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar;2but Nadab and Abihu died
before their father and had no sons, and Eleazar and Ithamar took
3 the priesthood. 3 And David, and Sadok of the sons of Eleazar, and
Ahimelec of the sons of Ithamar, divided them for their assignments
4 in their service; 4 and the sons of Eleazar were found more numerous
by heads of men than the sons of Ithamar, and they made the divisions
of them, for the sons of Eleazar sixteen heads by families, and for
5 the sons of Ithamar by their families eight. 5 And they divided them
by lot, these with those, for there were princes of sacred ritual and
princes of God from the sons of Eleazar and from the sons of Ithamar;
6 6 and Secretary Shema'iah the son of Nethaneel, of the Levites, wrote
them down before the king and the princes and Priest Sadok and
Ahimelec the son of Abiathar and the heads of families of the priests
and of the Levites; one family was taken for Eleazar and one taken
for Ithamar.

7 7 And the first lot came out for Jehojarib, for Jeda'iah the second,
8 9 8 for Harim the third, for Se'orim the fourth, 9 for Malkijah the fifth,
10 for Mijamin the sixth, 10 for Hakkos the seventh, for Abijah the eighth,
11 12 11 for Jeshua' the ninth, for Shecaniah the tenth, 12 for Eljashib the elev-
13 enth, for Jakim the twelfth, 13 for Huppah the thirteenth, for Ishbaal
14 the fourteenth, 14 for Bilgah the fifteenth, for Immer the sixteenth,
15 16 15 for Hezir the seventeenth, for Happisses the eighteenth, 16 for Pethahiah
17 the nineteenth, for Jehezkel the twentieth, 17 for Jakin the twenty-first,
18 for Gamul the twenty-second, 18 for Delajah the twenty-third, for
19 Ma'aziah the twenty-fourth. 19 These were their assignments for their
service, to go into God's house in accordance with the law received for
them through their father Aaron, as Israel's God Jehovah gave him
the order.

20 20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of 'Amram, Shu-
21 bael; 21 of the sons of Shubael, Jehdejah; of Rehabiah, of the sons of
22 Eehabiah, the chief, Isshijah. 22 Of Ishar, Shelomoth; of the sons of
23 Shelomoth, Jahath. 23 And the sons of Hebron, Jerijah the chief, Ama-
24 riah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekemeam the fourth. 24 The sons
25 of 'Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah, Shamir; 25 Micah's brother,
26 Isshijah; of the sons of Isshijah, Zecariah. 26 The sons of Merari, Mahli
27 and Mushi; the sons of his son Ja'azijah; 27 and the sons of Merari by
28 his son Ja'azijah, Shoham and Zaccur and 'Ibri; 28 of Mahli, Eleazar,
29 but he did not have sons; 29 of Kish, the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel;
30 and the sons of Mushi, Mahli and Gheder and Jerimoth. 30 These were
31 the sons of the Levites by their families. 31 They too cast lots along
with their brothers the sons of Aaron before King David and Sadok
and Ahimelec and the heads of the families of the priests and of the
Levites, the chief's families along with his youngest brother.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 And David and the generals set apart for service the sons of Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun, those who played impromptu on lyres and harps and cymbals. And the number of them, the specialists
2 by their service, was, 2 of the sons of Asaph, Zaccur and Joseph and Nethaniah and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the direction of
3 Asaph who composed under the direction of the king; 3 of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah and Seri and Isaiah, Hashabiah and Mattithiah, six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun on the
4 lyre, who composed for thanks and praise to Jehovah; 4 of Heman, the sons of Heman, Bukkijah, Mattaniah, 'Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-'Ezer, Joshbe-
5 kashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth. 5 All these were sons of Heman, the king's seer in divine matters; to lift his horn high God gave
6 Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. 6 All these were under their father's direction in the singing of Jehovah's house, with cymbals, harps, and lyres for the service of God's house, under the direction
7 of the king, Asaph and Jeduthun and Heman. 7 And the number of them, with their brothers who were taught to sing for Jehovah., all the experts, was two hundred and eighty-eight.

8 8 And they cast lots for duty on the principle of small and great
9 alike, expert with pupil. 9 The first lot came out for Asaph, for Joseph, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; for Gedaliah the second, him and
10 his brothers and his sons, twelve; 10 the third for Zaccur, his sons, and
11 his brothers, twelve; 11 the fourth for Isri, his sons, and his brothers,
12 13 twelve; 12 the fifth for Nethaniah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 13 the
14 sixth for Bukkijah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 14 the seventh
15 for Jesarelah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 15 the eighth for Isaiah,
16 his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 16 the ninth for Mattaniah, his sons,
17 and his brothers, twelve; 17 the tenth for Shimei, his sons, and his
18 brothers, twelve; 18 the eleventh for 'Azarel, his sons, and his brothers,
19 twelve; 19 the twelfth for Hashabiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve;
20 21 20 the thirteenth for Shubael, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 21 the
22 fourteenth for Mattithiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 22 the
23 fifteenth for Jeremoth, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 23 the sixteenth
24 for Hananiah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 24 the seventeenth for
25 Joshbekashah, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 25 the eighteenth for
26 Hanani, his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 26 the nineteenth for Mallothi,
27 his sons, and his brothers, twelve; 27 the twentieth for Elijathah, his
28 sons, and his brothers, twelve; 28 the twenty-first for Hothir, his sons,
29 and his brothers, twelve; 29 the twenty-second for Giddalti, his sons, and
30 his brothers, twelve; 30 the twenty-third for Mahazioth, his sons, and
31 his brothers, twelve; 31 the twenty-fourth for Romamti-'Ezer, his sons, and his brothers, twelve.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 As to divisions of gatemen: of the Korahites, Meshelemiah the
2 son of Kore, of the sons of Abiasaph; 2 and Meshelemiah had sons,
Zecariah the eldest, Jedi'ael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel
3 the fourth, 3 'Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eljeho'enai the
4 seventh. 4 And 'Obed-Edom had sons, Shema'iah the eldest, Jehozabad
the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth and Nethaneel the
5 fifth, 5 'Ammiel the sixth, Issacar the seventh, Pe'ullethai the eighth,
6 because God had blessed him. 6 And his son Shema'iah had sons born
to him; they were rulers of their family because they were stalwart
7 men; 7 Shema'iah's sons were Ghothni and Rephael and 'Obed, Elzabad,
8 his brothers, stalwart men, Elihu and Semakiah. 8 All these were sons
of 'Obed-Edom, they and their sons and brothers, stalwart men with
9 powers for service, sixty-two of 'Obed-Edom's. 9 And Meshelemiah had
10 sons and brothers, stalwart men, eighteen of them. 10 And Hosah, of the
sons of Merari, had sons, Shimri the chief (for he was not eldest, but
11 his father made him chief), 11 Hilkijah the second, Tebaliah the third,
Zecariah the fourth; all sons and brothers of Hosah's, thirteen.

12 12 Of these there were the courses of the gatemen by heads of men,
duties parallel to those of their brothers, to officiate in Jehovah's
13 house; 13 and they cast lots, small and great alike by families, for each
14 gate. 14 And the eastward lot fell for Shelemiah; and his son Zecariah
was a shrewd adviser; they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.
15 16 15 For 'Obed-Edom southward, and for his sons, the storehouse. 16 And
for Hosah to the west, with the throwing-gate at the highway up the
17 slope. 17 Guard by guard, to the east six a day, to the north four a day,
18 to the south four a day and two each for the stores; 18 at the addition
19 to the west, four to the highway, two to the addition. 19 These were the
divisions of the gatemen, of the sons of the Korahites and of the
sons of Merari.

20 20 And their brother Levites over the storages of God's house and
21 for the storages of the sacred things: 21 the sons of Laghdan, the sons of
the Gershonites by Laghdan, the heads of families of Laghdan the
22 Gershonite, Jehielites; 22 the sons of Jehiel, Zetham and his brother
23 Joel, were over the storages of Jehovah's house. 23 Of the 'Amramites,
24 of the Isharites, of the Hebronites, of the 'Uzzielites, 24 Shebuel the son
25 of Gershom the son of Moses was warden over the storages; 25 and his
brothers by Eli'ezer, his son Rehabiah and his son Isaiah and his
26 son Joram and his son Zicri and his son Shelomith. 26 He, Shelomith, and
his brothers were over all the storages of the sacred things which
King David and the heads of families of the captains of thousands and
27 of hundreds and the generals had dedicated; 27 out of the wars and out
of the booty they had dedicated them for keeping up Jehovah's house;
28 28 and all that Samuel the seer had dedicated, and Saul the son of Kish
and Abner the son of Ner and Joab the son of Serujah, everyone who
had dedicated, was under the hands of Shelomith and his brothers.

29 29 Of the Isharites, Conaniah and his sons were for the outside business,
30 over Israel as marshals and as judges. 30 Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah
and his brothers, seventeen hundred stalwart men, were in charge of
all Israel on the west side of the Jordan for all business of Jehovah's
31 and for the king's service. 31 Of the Hebronites Jerijah was the chief;
the Hebronites, line by line, by families, were investigated in the
year forty of David's reign, and there were found among them first-
32 class men at Ja'zer in Gilead; 32 and of his brothers there were twenty-
seven hundred stalwart men, heads of families; and King David put
them in charge of the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half-tribe
of the Manassites for all affairs of God's and for the king's affairs.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And the sons of Israel by number, the heads of families and the
captains of thousands and of hundreds and their marshals who offi-
ciated for the king in every matter of the divisions, the one that came
in and the one that went out month by month for all the months of
2 the year, one division twenty-four thousand,—2 over the first division
for the first month was Ishbaal the son of Zabdiel, and on his division
3 twenty-four thousand; 3 of the sons of Peres, the chief for all the cap-
4 tains of the levies for the first month. 4 And over the second-month
division was Dodai the Ahohite; and his division, and Mikloth the
5 warden; and on his division twenty-four thousand. 5 The captain of
the third levy for the third month was Benajah the son of High
6 Priest Jehojada', and on his division twenty-four thousand; 6 that
was Benajah the champion of the Thirty and over the Thirty, and
7 his division his son. 'Ammizabad. 7 The fourth, for the fourth, mouth,
was Joab's brother 'Asahel, and his son Zebadiah after him; and on
8 his division twenty-four thousand. 8 The fifth, for the fifth month, the
captain was Shamhuth the Izrahite, and on his division twenty-four
9 thousand. 9 The sixth, for the sixth month, was 'Ira the son of 'Ikkesh
10 the Tekoite, and on his division twenty-four thousand. 10 The seventh,
for the seventh month, was Heles the Pelonite, of the sons of Ephraim,
11 and on his division twenty-four thousand. 11 The eighth, for the eighth
month, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites, and on his
12 division twenty-four thousand. 12 The ninth, for the ninth month, was
Abi'ezer the 'Anathothite, of the Benjamites, and on his division
13 twenty-four thousand. 13 The tenth, for the tenth month, was Maharai
the Netophathite, of the Zerahites, and on his division twenty-four
14 thousand. 14 The eleventh, for the eleventh month, was Benajah the
Pireathonite, of the sons of Ephraim, and on his division twenty-four
15 thousand. 15 The twelfth, for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Ne-
tophathite, of Ghothniel's, and on his division twenty-four thousand.
16 16 And over the tribes of Israel: warden for the Reubenites, Eli'ezer
the son of Zicri; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Ma'acah;
17 for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Sadok; 18 for
17 18

Judah, Elihu, a brother of David's; for Issacar, 'Omri the son of
19 Micael; 19 for Zebulun, Ishma'iah the son of 'Obadiah; for Naphtali,
20 Jerimoth the son of 'Azriel; 20 for the sons of Ephraim, Hoshea' the
son of 'Azaziah; for half the tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of
21 Pedajah; 22 for the half of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zecariah;
22 for Benjamin, Ja'asiel the son of Abner; 22 for Dan, 'Azarel the son of
Jeroham. These were the captains of the tribes of Israel.

23 23 And David did not take the number of them below twenty years old,
because Jehovah had said he would make Israel numerous as the
24 stars in the sky. 24 Joab the son of Serujah began to count but did not
finish, and for this there was wrath against Israel; and the number
did not go into King David's book of chronicles.

25 25 And over the royal treasuries was 'Azmaveth the son of 'Adiel.
And over the storages in the countryside, in the cities and the villages
26 and the towers, was Jehonathan the son of 'Uzzijah. 26 And over the
administrators of the business in the countryside, for the working of
27 the soil, was 'Ezri the son of Kelub. 27 And over the vineyards was
Shimei the Ramathite. And over what was in the vineyards, for
28 storages of wine, was Zabdi the Shiphmite. 28 And over the olive-trees
and sycamores in the lowlands was Baal-Hanan the Gederite. And over
29 the storages of oil was Jo'ash. 29 And over the cattle that grazed in
the Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite. And over the cattle in the
Vales was Shaphat the son of 'Adlai. And over the camels was Obil
30 the Ishmaelite. 30 And over the donkeys was Jehdejah the Meronothite.
31 31 And over the sheep and goats was Jaziz the Hagarite. All these were
King David's ministers of chattels.

32 32 And David's uncle Jehonathan was a counselor, a sagacious and
literate man; he and Jehiel the son of Hacmoni were with the king's
33 sons. 33 And Ahithophel was a counselor of the king's. And Hushai the
34 Arkite was the king's friend. 34 And after Ahithophel, Jehojada' the son
of Benajah, and Abiathar. And Joab was the king's general.

CHAPTER 28

1 1 And David assembled all the captains of Israel, the captains of the
tribes and the captains of divisions who officiated for the king and
the captains of thousands and of hundreds and the king's ministers
for all chattels and stock and his sons with the eunuchs and the
2 champions and every leading man, to Jerusalem. 2 And King David rose
to his feet and said

"Hear me, my brothers and my people. I myself had it in mind to
build a house of rest for the ark of Jehovah's covenant and for the
3 footstool of our God, and I made preparations for building; 3 but God
said to me 'You shall not build a house for my name, because you are
4 a man of wars and have been shedding blood.' 4 But Israel's God Jeho-
vah chose me out of all my family to become king over Israel forever,
because he chose Judah for warden, and in the house of Judah my

family, and among my father's sons he was pleased to take me to
5 install as king over all Israel. 5 And out of all my sons (for Jehovah
gave me many sons) he chose my son Solomon to sit on the throne
6 of Jehovah's empire over all Israel; 6 and he said to me 'Your son
Solomon, he shall build my house and my courts, because I have
7 chosen him to be son to me and I will be father to him; 7 and I will
make his kingship firm forever if he is determined to live up to my
commandments and laws as is done at this day.'

8 8 "And now, before the eyes of all Israel, Jehovah's assembly, and
in the hearing of our God: Observe and study all the commandments
of your God Jehovah, in order that you may possess the good country
9 and pass on the inheritance to your sons after you forever! 9 And do
you, son Solomon, know your father's God and serve him with earnest
heart and willing soul, because Jehovah examines all hearts and is
aware of all the drift of thoughts; if you invoke him he will let you
find him, but if you leave him he will repudiate you forevermore.
10 10 Look out now, because Jehovah has chosen you to build a house for
his sanctuary; be resolute and go to work."

11 11 And David gave his son Solomon the specifications for the porch
and its houses and its treasuries and its roof-chambers and its inner
12 chambers and the housing for the mercy-seat, 12 and the specifications
for everything he had been inspired with for the courts of Jehovah's
house and for all the surrounding vestries and for the storages of
13 God's house and of the sacred things, 13 and for the divisions of the
priests and the Levites and for all the care of Jehovah's house and
14 for all the furnishings of Jehovah's house: 14 for the gold by weight for
the gold for all vessels for each purpose, for all the silver vessels by
15 weight for all vessels for each purpose, 15 and weight for the gold lamp-
stands and their lamps, gold by weight for each stand and its lamps,
and for the silver lampstands by weight for a stand and its lamps
16 for the purposes of each stand, 16 and the gold a weight for the stack-
17 tables, for each table, and silver for the silver tables, 17 and the forks and
bowls and flagons pure gold, and for the golden stoups by weight for
18 each stoup, and for the silver stoups by weight for each stoup, 18 and
for the altar of incense refined gold by weight, and for the model
of the chariot, of the cherubs, gold, for those that were to spread out
19 and overarch the ark of Jehovah's covenant: 19 "all in writing, from Je-
hovah's hand, he notified to me, all the execution of the specifications."

20 20 And David said to his son Solomon "Courage, put your best foot
foremost, and go to work; do not be afraid nor dismayed, for you
have with you Jehovah God, my God; he will not neglect you nor
abandon you till all the business of the work on Jehovah's house is
21 finished. 21 And here are the divisions of the priests and the Levites for
all the service of the house of God, and in every task you have by you
all sorts of volunteers with skill for all sorts of work, and the captains
and all the people for all your affairs."

CHAPTER 29

1 1 And King David said to all the assembly "My son Solomon, whom
God has chosen, is young and tender, and the undertaking is a great
one, for the castle is not for human beings but for Jehovah God.
2 2 And to the utmost of my power I have made ready for the house of
my God the gold for the gold and the silver for the silver and the
bronze for the bronze work and the iron for the ironwork and the
wood for the woodwork, beryls and stones for setting, jet and agate
3 and all sorts of precious stones, and marble in great quantity. 3 And
furthermore, in my esteem for the house of my God I have a private
fund of silver and gold; I give to the house of my God, over and
4 above all that I have prepared for the sanctuary,4three thousand
hundredweight of gold out of Ophir gold, and seven thousand hundred-
5 weight of refined silver to coat the walls of the houses, 5 for gold for
the gold and for silver for the silver and for all work by the artists'
hands. And who volunteers to make his offering of consecration to
Jehovah today?"
6 6 And the chiefs of families and the chiefs of tribes of Israel and the
captains of thousands and of hundreds and the chief administrative
7 officers came forward voluntarily7and gave for the work of the house
of God gold five thousand hundredweight and twenty-seven hundred
ounces, and silver ten thousand hundredweight, and bronze eighteen
thousand hundredweight, and iron a hundred thousand hundred-
8 weight;8and any who had stones in their possession gave them to the
9 stores of God's house, into the hands of Jehiel the Gershonite. 9 And
the people rejoiced over their contribution, because they contributed
to Jehovah with all their hearts; and King David too rejoiced greatly.
10 10 And David blessed Jehovah in the presence of all the assembly;
and David said "Blessed be you, Jehovah, God of our father Israel,
11 from age to age. 11 Yours, Jehovah, are greatness and might and mag-
nificence and continuance and majesty, because everything in the
heavens and on earth is yours; yours, Jehovah, is empire, and up-
12 raising to headship over all; 12 and wealth and state come from before
you; and in your hands are power and might, and in your hands it
13 is to give greatness and strength to all. 13 And now, our God, we are
14 thanking you and praising your sublime name—14 for who am I and who
are my people, that we should hold power to come forward with
gifts like these? for everything comes from you, and it is out of your
15 own hands that we have given to you. 15 For we are visitors and tenants
in your presence, as all our fathers were; our lifetime is like a shadow
16 over the earth, and there is nothing to look forward to. 16 Jehovah our
God, all this accumulation that we have got ready for building you a
house for your holy name comes from your hands, and all belongs to
17 you. 17 And I know, my God, that you probe hearts and approve sincere
courses; it was in the sincerity of my heart that I volunteered all these
things, and now I see with joy your people who have made their

18 appearance here volunteer their offerings to you. 18 Jehovah, God of
our fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, keep this the bent of the
thoughts of your people's hearts forever and hold their hearts firmly
19 toward you; 19 and give my son Solomon a staunch heart to keep your
commandments, your lessons, and your rules, and to do all and build
the castle I have prepared for."
20 20 And David said to all the assembly "Bless your God Jehovah";
and all the assembly blessed their fathers' God Jehovah, and bowed
21 down and did reverence to Jehovah and to the king; 21 and they made
sacrifices to Jehovah and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the
day following that, a thousand steers and a thousand rams and a
thousand sheep and the libations for them, and sacrifices in great
22 numbers for all Israel, 22 and ate and drank before Jehovah that day
with a great merrymaking; and they installed David's son Solomon
as king, and anointed him as warden for Jehovah, and Sadok as priest.
23 23 And Solomon took his seat on Jehovah's throne as king in place of
his father David, and had good success, and all Israel listened to
24 him. 24 And all the captains and the champions, and also all King
25 David's sons, gave homage to King Solomon. 25 And Jehovah made
Solomon surpassingly great before the eyes of all Israel, and sur-
rounded him with such royal grandeur as no king before him over
Israel had had about him.
26 27 26 And David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. 27 And the time
that he reigned over Israel was forty years: at Hebron he reigned
28 seven years and at Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three. 28 And he died
at a good old age, having had all he wanted of lifetime and wealth and
29 glory; and his son Solomon succeeded him. 29 And the histories of King
David, the earlier and the later, are written in the histories of the
30 seer Samuel and of the prophet Nathan and of the seer Gad, 30 together
with all his empire and his prowess and the events that befell to him
and to Israel and to all the kingdoms of the different countries.

Part Second

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And David's son Solomon took a strong hold on his royal preroga-
tives; and his God Jehovah was with him and made him surpassingly
2 great. 2 And Solomon gave word to all Israel, to the captains of thou-
sands and of hundreds and to the judges and to every prince of all
3 Israel, the heads of families; 3 and Solomon, and all the assembly with
him, went to the height at Gibeon, because that was where Jehovah's
tent of meeting was, which Jehovah's servant Moses had made in the
4 wilderness; 4 the ark of God, though, David had brought up from
Kirjath-Je'arim when David made the arrangements for it, for David
5 had pitched a tent for it in Jerusalem. 5 And the bronze altar that
Besalel the son of Uri the son of Hur had made was there before

Jehovah's tabernacle; and Solomon and all the assembly visited it,
6 6 and Solomon made burnt-offerings there on the bronze altar before Jehovah that belonged to the tent of meeting: he offered a thousand burnt-offerings on it.
7 7 That night God appeared to Solomon and said "Ask for what I am to give you."
8 8 And Solomon said to God "You greatly befriended my father David,
9 and have made me king in his place. 9 Now, Jehovah God, let your words with my father David prove true; for you have made me king
10 over a people numerous as the particles of the earth. 10 Now give me wisdom and knowledge that I may go out and in before this people; for who is to judge this great people of yours!"
11 11 And God said to Solomon "Since you had your mind on this, and did not ask for riches and substance and honors and the lives of those who hate you, and did not ask for long life either, but asked to have wisdom and knowledge that you might judge my people over which
12 I have made you king, 12 the wisdom and knowledge is given to you, and I will give you such riches and substance and honors as the kings before you have not had the like of nor shall there be the like after you."
13 13 And Solomon came from the height at Gibeon to Jerusalem from
14 before the tent of meeting, and reigned over Israel. 14 And Solomon amassed chariots and horses, and had fourteen hundred chariots and twelve thousand horses, which he quartered in the chariot cities and
15 at Jerusalem with the king. 15 And the king made silver and gold as plentiful in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar as sycamores in the low-
16 lands. 16 And Solomon's sources of supply for ponies were Egypt and
17 Kue; 17 the king's dealers had them from Kue on commission, and used to bring up a chariot out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver and a pony for a hundred and fifty; and they were similarly imported through them for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And Solomon thought of building a house for the name of Jehovah
2 and a house for his own royal residence; 2 and Solomon counted off seventy thousand porters and eighty thousand woodcutters to cut on the mountain, and thirty-two hundred supervisors over them.
3 3 And Solomon sent word to King Huram of Tyre "As you did by my father David, sending him cedar to build himself a house to live
4 in, 4 —here I am building a house for the name of my God Jehovah to dedicate to him for burning aromatic incense before him and for regular stacks of bread and burnt-offerings at morning and at evening, on sabbaths and at new moons and on the annual dates of our God
5 Jehovah; this is Israel's duty forever. 5 And the house I am building is
6 to be great, because our God is greater than all gods; 6 and who holds power to build a house for him? for the skies and the skies of the skies

cannot contain him, and who am I to build a house for him, except to
7 burn incense before him? 7 Now send me a man skilled at working in
gold and silver and bronze and iron and purple and crimson and violet,
who will know how to execute carvings with the artists I have by
8 me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom my father David provided. 8 And
send me cedar, cypress, and algum from the Lebanon, for I know
your subjects know how to cut Lebanon timber; and you will have
9 my subjects there with yours; 9 and there will have to be a great deal
of timber got ready for me, because the house I am building is to be
10 great and marvelous. 10 And here for the woodcutters, those who are
felling the trees, I am giving wheat as food for your subjects, wheat
two hundred thousand bushels and barley two hundred thousand
bushels and wine two hundred thousand gallons and oil two hundred
thousand gallons."

11 11 And King Huram of Tyre said in writing, and sent it to Solomon,
"It was because Jehovah loved his people that he put you over them
12 as king." 12 And Huram said "Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah who made
the sky and the earth, that he gave King David a wise son, a man
of good sense and discernment, who should build a house for Jehovah
13 and a house for his own royal residence. 13 Now then, I am sending
14 you an intelligent skilled man, Huram-Abi 14 the son of a Danite woman,
whose father was a Tyrian, one who knows how to work in gold and
silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, in wood, in purple, in violet, and
in lawn and crimson, and to create designs which shall be proposed
15 to him, with your artists and your father David's. 15 Now then as to
the wheat and barley and oil and wine that my lord spoke of, let him
16 send it to his servants, 16 and we will cut timber from the Lebanon in
whatever quantities you need and raft it to Joppa roadstead for
you; and you will do the bringing it up to Jerusalem."

17 17 And Solomon counted all the immigrant population in Israel, after
the count that his father David had taken of them, and there were
found to be a hundred and fifty-three thousand and six hundred of
18 them; 18 and he made seventy thousand of them porters, and eighty
thousand woodcutters on the mountain, and thirty-six hundred super-
visors to keep the people at work.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Solomon began building Jehovah's house in Jerusalem on
Mount Morijah, which had been selected by his father David, David
having made preparations on the site, on the threshing-floor of the
2 Jebusite Oman. 2 And he began building in the second month, in the
3 year four of his reign. 3 And Solomon laid the foundations for building
the house of God as follows: the length sixty cubits by the old standard
4 (ninety feet), and width twenty cubits (thirty feet), 4 and the porch
on the front of the length, parallel to the width of the house, twenty
cubits and the height twenty cubits; and Solomon coated it with pure

5 gold on the inside, 5 and the main house he wainscoted with cypress
and lined it with good gold and put on palm trees and chains on it.
6 6 And he inlaid the house with precious stones for magnificence; and
7 the gold was Parvaim gold. 7 And he lined the house with gold, beams
and thresholds and walls and doors, and carved cherubs on the walls.
8 8 And he made the room for the holiest of the holy, its length along
the width of the house twenty cubits and its width twenty cubits, and
9 lined it with good gold, six hundred hundredweight 9 and a weight for
thirty-ounce gold nails; and he lined the roof-chambers with gold.
10 10 And in the room for the holiest of the holy he made two cherubs of
11 identical work and coated them with gold; 11 and the stretch of the
cherubs' wings was twenty cubits, the one wing five cubits touching
the wall of the house, and the other wing five cubits touching the
12 wing of the other cherub, 12 and the other cherub's wing five cubits
touching the wall of the house, and the other wing five cubits meeting
13 the wing of the other cherub; 13 these cherubs' wings spread twenty
cubits, and they stood on their feet with their faces to the house.
14 14 And he made the veil of violet and purple and crimson and lawn,
and put on cherubs on it.
15 15 And he made before the house two pillars fifty feet long, and the
16 finial on top, seven and a half feet; 16 and he made chains on the collar
and put on top of the pillars, and made a hundred pomegranates and
17 put them on the chains, 17 and set the pillars up in front of the temple,
one to the right and one to the left, and named the right-hand one
Jakin and the left-hand one Bo'az.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And he made a bronze altar thirty feet long and thirty feet wide
and fifteen feet high.
2 2 And he made the sea, a casting fifteen feet from lip to lip, circular
in outline, seven and a half feet high and forty-five feet in girth;
3 3 and representations of cattle all round it underneath, fifteen feet,
encircling the sea; the cattle were in two rows, cast in one piece with
4 it. 4 It stood on twelve cattle, three facing north and three facing
west and three facing south and three facing east, with the sea up on
5 top of them, and their hinder parts all inward. 5 And it was three
inches thick, with its lip made like the lip of a cup, a lily-bud; it held
thirty thousand gallons.
6 6 And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the
left, to wash in; they were to rinse the work for the burnt-offering
in them; and the sea was for the priests to wash in.
7 7 And he made the golden lampstands, ten of them in proper fashion,
and put them in the temple, five on the right and five on the left.
8 8 And he made ten tables, and set them in the temple, five on the
right and five on the left.
And he made a hundred golden bowls.

9 9 And he made the priests' court and the large precinct, and doors
10 for the precinct, and coated their leaves with bronze. 10 And the sea
he put east of the southeast corner.
11 11 And Huram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls; and
Huram finished doing all the work he did for King Solomon in
12 Jehovah's house: 12 two pillars, and the globes and capitals on top of
the pillars, two of them; and the nettings, two of them, to cover the
13 two globes of the capitals on top of the pillars; 13 and the pomegranates,
four hundred of them, for the two nettings, two rows of pomegranates
to a netting, to cover the two globes of the capitals on top of the
14 pillars; 14 and the stands, ten of them, and the lavers, ten of them, on
15 16 the stands; 15 the sea, one, and the cattle, twelve of them, under it; 16 and
the pots and the shovels and the forks, and all their furnishings,
Huram-Abi made for King Solomon for Jehovah's house in polished
17 bronze. 17 It was in the Pale of the Jordan that the king cast them, in
18 the heavy soil between Succoth and Seredah. 18 And Solomon made all
these furnishings in very great quantity—for there were no statistics
taken of the weight of the bronze.

19 19 And Solomon made all the furnishings the house of God had in it,
20 and the golden altar and the tables with the showbread on them, 20 and
the lampstands and their lamps to be kept burning in due course be-
21 fore the shrine, solid gold, 21 and the buds and the lamps and the pincers,
22 gold, 22 and the snuffers and the bowls and the pans and the firepans,
solid gold, and the hinges of the house, for its inner doors for the

CHAPTER 5

1 holiest of the holy and for the house doors for the nave, gold. 1 And
all the work Solomon did on Jehovah's house was finished; and Solo-
mon brought in his father David's consecrated articles and put the
silver and the gold and all the furnishings in the treasuries of the
house of God.

2 2 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of
the tribes, the family princes of the sons of Israel, at Jerusalem to
bring up the ark of Jehovah's covenant from David's City (that is,
3 Sion); 3 and all the men of Israel assembled with the king at the feast
4 (that is, the seventh month); 4 and all the elders of Israel came, and
5 the Levites took up the ark, 5 and they brought up the ark and the
Tent of Meeting, and all the consecrated furnishings that there were
6 in the Tent; 6 the Levite priests brought them up, while King Solomon
and all the congregation of Israel who had gathered around him were
in front of the ark sacrificing sheep and cattle too many for the
7 count to be taken or the number known. 7 And the priests brought
the ark of Jehovah's covenant in to its place in the shrine of the
8 house, in the holiest of the holy, under the cherubs' wings; 8 and the
cherubs spread out two wings over the place for the ark, and the
9 cherubs covered over the ark and its poles, 9 but the poles were long and

the heads of the poles were seen from the holy place along the front of the shrine, but were not seen outside; and it is there to this day.
10 10 There was nothing at all in the ark but the two tablets that Moses put there at Horeb, that Jehovah covenanted with the sons of Israel when they came out of Egypt.

11 11 And when the priests came out of the holy place (for all the priests that were to be found had hallowed themselves; there was no
12 observing divisions), 12 the Levite singers all of them, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brothers, dressed in lawn, with cymbals and with harps and lyres, stood east of the altar, and with them priests to the number of a hundred and twenty sounding
13 trumpets, 13 and they played in concert, the trumpeters and the singers, giving a single sound of praise and thanksgiving to Jehovah; and as they pealed out the sound with trumpets and cymbals and instruments of song and with praise to Jehovah, "because he is good, because his friendship lasts forever," the house was filled with the cloud
14 of Jehovah's house, 14 and the priests could not stand to officiate because of the cloud because Jehovah's glory had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER 6

1 Then Solomon said

"Jehovah has listed to dwell in darkling air;
2 But I have built a hall for you,
An abode for you forever."

3 3 And the king turned around and blessed all the assembly of Israel,
4 while all the assembly of Israel stood; 4 and he said "Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who said with his mouth to my father David and
5 has with his hands made it good, 5 'Since the day that I brought my people out of Egypt I had not chosen a city out of any of the tribes of Israel for building a house where my name should be, nor chosen
6 a man to be warden over my people Israel; 6 but I have chosen Jerusalem where my name should be, and I have chosen David to be over
7 my people Israel.' 7 And my father David had in mind to build a house
8 for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel; 8 but Jehovah said to my father David 'Whereas you had in mind to build a house for my
9 name, you did well to have it in mind; 9 yet you shall not build the house, but your son, who comes out of your loins, he shall build the
10 house for my name.' 10 And Jehovah has been as good as his word, and I have risen in place of my father David and have taken my seat on the throne of Israel as Jehovah promised, and have built the house
11 for the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, 11 and have placed there the ark where Jehovah's covenant is, which he made with the sons of Israel."

12 12 And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the presence of all the
13 assembly of Israel, and spread out his hands 13 (for Solomon had made

a bronze rostrum, and put it in the middle of the precinct, seven and a half feet long and seven and a half feet wide and four and a half feet high, and he stood on it and knelt down before all the assembly
14 of Israel and spread out his hands to the sky) 14 and said "Jehovah, God of Israel, there is not a God like you in the heavens and on earth, keeping covenant and friendship with your servants who walk
15 before you with all their hearts, 15 seeing you have kept your word with my father David and spoken with your mouth and made good with
16 your hands as this day. 16 And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with your servant my father David your word 'You shall never be without a man before me who shall sit on the throne of Israel, if only your
17 sons guard their ways, walking by my instructions as you did'; 17 now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let your word to your servant David prove true.

18 18 "But will God really live with men on earth? why, the skies and the skies of the skies cannot contain you, much less this house that
19 I have built; 19 but turn to your servant's prayer and petition, Jehovah my God, listening to the appeal and prayer that your servant is
20 praying before you, 20 that your eyes be open toward this house day and night, toward the place where you have thought to place your name, listening to the prayer that your servant prays toward this
21 place, 21 and that you listen to the petitions of your servant and of your people Israel that they pray toward this place, and that you hear out of your dwelling-place heaven, and, listening, forgive.

22 22 "If a man does wrong by his neighbor, and he raises a curse on him, cursing him out, and comes and pronounces the curse before
23 your altar in this house, 23 and you hear it out of heaven, act and judge your servants, requiting the knave, sending retribution upon his head, and vindicating the man who stands for his rights, sending to him what he deserves.

24 24 "And if your people Israel are beaten by an enemy because they sin against you, but they come back and confess your name and pray
25 and beseech before you in this house, 25 and you hear it out of heaven, forgive the sin of your people Israel, and bring them back to the soil you gave to them and to their fathers.

26 26 "When the sky is barred and there is no rain, because they sin against you, and they pray toward this place and confess your name,
27 coming back from their sin because you afflict them, 27 and you hear it in heaven, forgive the sin of your servants and your people Israel, when you guide them on the good path that they are to walk in, and give rain on your country which you give to your people as a domain,

28 28 "When famine there is in the country, when pestilence there is, when on the grain there is blasting or mildew, spring grasshoppers, fall grasshoppers, when their enemies beset them in any of their gates, in
29 every calamity, in every malady, 29 whatever prayer or petition any man or all your people Israel may have, each feeling his own blow and

30 pain and spreading out his hands toward this house, 30 and you hearing
it out of heaven your dwelling-place, forgive and act and give to each
as he deserves, as you know his heart (for you alone know the hearts
31 of mankind), 31 that they may fear you, walking in your ways, all the
time they live over the soil you gave their fathers.

32 32 "And as to the foreigner too, who does not belong to your people
Israel, but comes from a distant country drawn by your name (be-
cause they will hear of your great name and strong hand and out-
33 stretched arm and will come and pray toward this house, 33 and you
will hear it out of heaven your dwelling-place), do as the foreigner
may call on you to, in order that all the peoples of the earth may
know your name, fearing you like your people Israel, and knowing
that this house I have built wears your name.

34 34 "When your people go out to war against their enemies on a course
you send them on, and pray to you toward this city which you have
35 chosen and the house I have built for your name, 35 and you hear out
36 of heaven their prayer and petition, do justice for them. 36 When they
sin against you (for there is no man who does not sin) and you are
angry with them and give them to be defeated before an enemy, and
37 their captors carry them as slaves to a far country or a near, 37 and in
the country to which they are carried off they bethink themselves
and come back and beseech you in the country of their slavery, saying
38 'We have sinned, we have offended and are guilty,' 38 and come back
to you sincerely and wholeheartedly in the country of their captors
who carried them off, and pray toward their country that you gave to
their fathers and the city you have chosen and the house I have built
39 for your name, 39 and you hear their prayer and petition out of heaven
your dwelling-place, do justice for them and forgive your people who
have sinned against you.

40 40 "Now, my God, let your eyes be open and your ears sharpened for
prayer at this place.

41 41 "And now up, Jehovah, to come to your resting-place, you and
your ark of might. Let your priests, Jehovah God, be robed in sal-
42 vation, and your godly men glad by goodness. 42 Jehovah God, do not
refuse to listen to your anointed one; remember the piety of your
servant David."

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And when Solomon finished praying, the fire came down out of
the sky and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices, and
2 Jehovah's glory filled the house, 2 and the priests could not go into
3 Jehovah's house because Jehovah's glory filled Jehovah's house. 3 And
all the sons of Israel saw when the fire and Jehovah's glory came down
on the house, and they bowed down on the pavement with their
faces to the ground and did reverence and gave thanks to Jehovah
4 because he is good, because his friendship lasts forever. 4 And the king

and all the people were making sacrifices before Jehovah; 5 and King
5 Solomon sacrificed as the sacrifice of horned cattle twenty-two thou-
sand, and sheep and goats a hundred and twenty thousand; and the
6 king and all Israel dedicated the house of God, 6 while the priests
stood attending to their duties, and the Levites with the instruments
for song to Jehovah which King David had made for giving thanks
to Jehovah, because his friendship lasts forever, when David was
employing their services in praise, and the priests sounding the trum-
7 pets in time with them, and all Israel standing. 7 And Solomon con-
secrated the middle of the court in front of Jehovah's house, because
there he offered the burnt-offerings and the fats of the welfare-
sacrifices, since the bronze altar Solomon had made was not adequate
to hold the burnt-offering and the grain-offering and the fats.
8 8 And Solomon kept the Feast at that time for seven days, and all
Israel with him, a very great assembly, from Lebo-Hamath to Egypt
9 Arroyo. 9 And they kept a holiday on the eighth day, because they had
been keeping the dedication of the altar seven days and the feast
10 seven days. 10 And on the twenty-third day of the seventh month he
dismissed the people to their homes joyous and merry over the good
things Jehovah had done for David and Solomon and his people Israel.
11 11 And Solomon finished Jehovah's house and the royal palace; and
in everything that it came into Solomon's mind to do in Jehovah's
house and in his own house he had good success.
12 12 And Jehovah appeared to Solomon in the night and said to him
"I have heard your prayer and have chosen this place for myself
13 for a house of sacrifice. 13 In case I bar the sky and there is no rain, or
in case I order grasshoppers to eat up the country, or if I let loose
14 a pestilence among my people, 14 my people who wear my name
humble themselves and pray and betake themselves to me and turn
back from their bad courses, I will hear out of heaven and forgive
15 their sin and restore the health of their country. 15 My eyes shall now
be open and my ears sharpened for prayer at this place.
16 16 "And now I have chosen this house and made it a sacred place
where my name shall forever be; and my eyes and my mind shall
17 always be there. 17 And for yourself, if you walk before me as your
father David did, doing just as I have commanded, and keep my
18 usages and laws, 18 I will set up the throne of your kingdom as I cove-
nanted to your father David, 'You shall never be without a man ruling
19 Israel.' 19 But if you and the people turn back and abandon my usages
and commandments that I have set before you, and go and worship
20 other gods and do them reverence, 20 I will uproot them from the soil
I gave them, and this house which I had made a sacred place for my
name I will discard and render it a byword and a jeer among all
21 peoples. 21 And this house, which had stood sublime for every passerby,
shall lie desolate; and one shall say 'What did Jehovah do like that
22 to this country and this house for?' 22 and they will say 'On account of

their having left their fathers' God Jehovah who had brought them out of Egypt, and taken to other gods and done reverence to them and worshiped them; it was on this account that he brought upon them all this mischief.'"

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And at the end of twenty years in which Solomon had been building
2 Jehovah's house and his own house, 2 Solomon fortified the cities which Huram had given to Solomon, and settled the sons of Israel there.
3 4 3 And Solomon went to Hamath of Sobah and mastered it, 4 and built Palmyra in the wilderness and all the storage cities that he built in
5 Hamath. 5 And he fortified Upper Beth-Horon and Nether Beth-Horon,
6 cities to stand a siege, with walls and gates and bars, 6 and built Ba'-alath and all the storage cities Solomon had, and the chariot cities and the cavalry-horse cities, and all Solomon's fancies that he took the fancy to build in Jerusalem and in the Lebanon and throughout his dominion.

7 7 All the people that were left of the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivvites and the Jebusites, who were not sons
8 of Israel, 8 of their sons that had been left in the country after them, whom the sons of Israel had not made an end of, Solomon levied as
9 a corvée, which they are to this day. 9 But of the sons of Israel Solomon enslaved none for his work, but they were men of war and the captains of his adjutants and of his chariots and cavalry.

10 10 And these were King Solomon's chief commissioners, two hundred and fifty of them who were in authority over the people.

11 11 And the Pharaoh's daughter Solomon brought up out of David's City to the house he built for her, because he said "No wife of mine shall live in the house of King David of Israel, because the premises are hallowed inasmuch as the ark of Jehovah has been into them."

12 12 Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on Jehovah's altar
13 which he built before the porch, 13 and, each day as was proper for the day, offering them according to Moses's commandment on the sabbaths and the new moons and the anniversaries three times a year, at the feast of matzoth and at the feast of weeks and at the feast of
14 booths. 14 And he had the divisions of the priests stand for their service in accordance with the ritual of his father David, and the Levites for their duties, singing praises and assisting in concurrence with the priests, giving the daily service each day, and the gatemen by their divisions at each gate, because such was the command of David
15 the man of God; 15 and they did not deviate from the king's command to the priests and the Levites as to any matter or as to the treasuries.
16 16 And all Solomon's work was brought into good condition up to that day, the founding of Jehovah's house and up to its completion; Jehovah's house was finished.

17 17 Then Solomon went to Ghesjon-Geber and to Eloth on the shore

18 of the Red Sea in Edom, 18 and Huram sent him, by his subjects, ships and workingmen familiar with the sea, and they came with Solomon's subjects to Ophir and fetched from there four hundred and fifty hundredweight of gold and brought it to King Solomon.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And the queen of Sheba heard of Solomon, and came to test Solomon with problems at Jerusalem, with an immense retinue and camels carrying spices and gold in large quantity and precious stones; and she came to Solomon and said to him whatever she had in mind to
2 say, 2 and Solomon told her all her points; of not a point was Solomon
3 ignorant so as not to tell her. 3 And the queen of Sheba saw Solomon's
4 wisdom, and the house he had built, 4 and the food that came to his table, and the order in which his officers sat and his attendants stood, and their costumes, and his cupbearers and their costumes, and the burnt-offering that he used to offer in Jehovah's house, she had no
5 spirit left in her; 5 and she said to the king "It was a true word that I
6 heard in my own country about your state and your wisdom; 6 and I did not believe their talk till I came and saw with my own eyes, and found that I had not been told half the preeminence of your wisdom;
7 you outdo the report I had heard. 7 Happy are your men, happy these officers of yours who stand before you always and hear your wisdom.
8 8 Jehovah your God be blessed who was pleased with you for setting on his throne to be king for Jehovah your God; it was because your God loved Israel, to make it stand forever, that he set you over them
9 as king to do justice and right." 9 And she gave the king sixteen thousand pounds of gold, and spices in great quantity, and precious stones; and there never was the equal of those spices that the queen of Sheba
10 gave King Solomon. 10 (And Huram's subjects, too, and Solomon's subjects, who brought gold from Ophir, brought algum wood and
11 precious stones; 11 and the king made the algum wood into passage-floors for Jehovah's house and the royal palace, and lyres and harps
12 for the singers; 12 and the like had never been seen in Judah.) And King Solomon gave the queen of Sheba everything which pleased her that she asked for, besides what she had brought to the king. And she turned and went back to her own country, she and her officers.

13 13 And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was eighty-seven thousand six hundred and forty pounds, gold, besides the mulcts
14 on travelers; 14 and the merchants brought in, and all the kings of Arabia and the viceroys of the country brought in gold to King
15 Solomon. 15 And King Solomon made two hundred shields of beaten
16 gold, 16 three hundred ounces of beaten gold going on one shield, and three hundred beaten gold bucklers, a hundred and fifty ounces of gold going on one buckler; and the king put them in the Forest-of-Lebanon house.

17 17 And the king made a great ivory throne, and gilded it with pure

18 gold; 18 and there were six steps to the throne and a footrest in gold,
fastened to the throne, and arms on each side of the seat, and two
19 standing lions beside the arms, 19 and twelve standing lions on the six
steps, one each side; nothing of the sort had been made for any
20 kingdom. 20 And all King Solomon's drinking-vessels were gold, and all
the vessels of the Forest-of-Lebanon house were solid gold; silver
21 was not thought anything of in Solomon's days. 21 For the king had
ships going to Spain with Huram's subjects; once in three years the
Spain-ships came in, carrying gold and silver, ivory and monkeys
22 and peacocks. 22 And King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth
23 in wealth and wisdom; 23 and all the kings of the earth betook themselves
to Solomon to listen to his wisdom which God had put into his heart,
24 24 and brought their presents man by man, articles of silver and of gold
and garments, arms, and spices, ponies and mules, a yearly supply.

25 25 And Solomon had four thousand teams of ponies and chariots, and
twelve thousand cavalry horses, which he quartered in the chariot
26 cities and at Jerusalem with the king. 26 And he ruled over all the
kings from the River to the country of the Philistines and to the
27 boundary of Egypt. 27 And the king made silver as plentiful in Jeru-
28 salem as stones, and cedar as sycamores in the lowlands. 28 And ponies
were exported to Solomon from Egypt and from all countries.

29 29 And as to the remainder of Solomon's history, first and last, it is
recorded in the history of Nathan the prophet and in the prophecy
of Ahijah the Shilonite and in the visioning of Je'do the seer against
30 Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 30 And Solomon was king at Jerusalem over
31 all Israel for forty years. 31 And Solomon went to rest with his fathers,
and was buried in his father David's city; and his son Rehoboam
succeeded him.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Shekem, because all Israel had come to
2 Shekem to install him as king. 2 And when Jeroboam the son of Nebat
heard of it (he was in Egypt, as he had fled away from King Solomon)
3 Jeroboam came back from Egypt; 3 and they sent and called him, and
4 Jeroboam and all Israel came and told Rehoboam 4 "Your father made
our yoke bear hard on us; now make the hard service to your father
rather easier, and his heavy yoke that he put on us, and we will be
5 your subjects." 5 And he said to them "Come back to me again in three
days"; and the people went.

6 6 And King Rehoboam consulted the old men who had been in the
service of his father Solomon when he was alive, asking them "How
7 do you advise me to reply to these people?" 7 and they told him "If you
will be kindly to these people and take everything in good part from
them and speak them fair, they will be subjects to you permanently."
8 8 But he discarded the old men's policy which they had recommended
to him, and consulted the young men who had grown up with him,

9 whom he had in his service, 9 and said to them "What reply do you
advise that we give to these people who have told me 'Make the yoke
10 your father put on us rather easier'?" 10 And the young men who had
grown up with him told him "This is what you will say to the people
who have told you 'Your father made our yoke heavy, be easier on
us': you will tell them 'My little finger is thicker than my father's
11 hips. 11 Now my father imposed a heavy yoke on you, and I will add
to your yoke; my father punished you with whips, and I will with
scorpions.'"

12 12 And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third
day as the king had told them "Come back to me on the third day";
13 and the king gave them a harsh answer. 13 And King Rehoboam dis-
14 carded the old men's policy 14 and spoke to them in accordance with the
young men's policy, "I will make your yoke heavy and add to it; my
15 father punished you with whips, and I will with scorpions." 15 And the
king did not listen to the people, because it was a crisis determined
by God in order that Jehovah might make good his prediction which
he had given by Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 16 And all Israel saw that the king had not listened to them; and the
people replied to the king "What share have we in David? no estate
in Jesse's son; all to your homes, Israel! now look after your own house,
17 David!" and all Israel went to their homes. 17 But over the sons of Israel
18 who lived in the cities of Judah Rehoboam became king. 18 And King
Rehoboam sent Hadoram, the superintendent of the corvée; and the
sons of Israel stoned him to death. And King Rehoboam put his best
foot foremost in getting into his chariot to take flight to Jerusalem;
19 19 and Israel rebelled against the house of David, and it has lasted to
this day.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem and assembled all the house
of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand picked
warriors, to make war with Israel, to restore the kingship to Rehoboam.
2 3 2 And Jehovah's word came to Shema'iah the man of God 3 "Say to
Rehoboam the son of Solomon, the king of Judah, and to all Israel
4 in Judah and Benjamin, 4'Says Jehovah, You shall not go up, nor make
war with your brothers; go back home; for this thing has come from
me.'" And they listened to Jehovah's word and turned back from
going against Jeroboam.

5 5 And Rehoboam settled down in Jerusalem, and fortified cities in
6 Judah to stand sieges; 6 and he fortified Bethlehem and 'Etam and
7 8 Tekoa' 7 and Beth-Sur and Soco and 'Adullam 8 and Gath and Mareshah
9 10 and Ziph 9 and Adoraim and Lakish and 'Azekah and 10 Soreah and
11 Aijalon and Hebron in Judah and Benjamin as guard-cities. 11 And he
strengthened the guard-posts and put wardens in them, and stores
12 of food and oil and wine, 12 and in each and every city shields and pikes,

and made them very strong indeed, and had Judah and Benjamin for his.

13 13 And the priests and Levites throughout Israel sided with him
14 out of all their territory; 14 for the Levites left their glebes and property and went to Judah and Jerusalem because Jeroboam and his sons
15 had superseded them from serving as priests to Jehovah, 15 and he had set up priests of his own for the heights and for the satyrs and for
16 the calves he had made. 16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel those who had given their hearts to looking up Israel's God Jehovah came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers;
17 17 and they strengthened the kingdom of Judah and reinforced Rehoboam the son of Solomon for three years, because for three years they went the way of David and Solomon.

18 18 And Rehoboam married Mahalath, the daughter of David's son
19 Jerimoth and Abihail the daughter of Jesse's son Eliab; 19 and she bore
20 him sons, Jeghush and Shemariah and Zaham. 20 And after her he married Ma'acah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah
21 and 'Attai and Ziza and Shelomith. 21 And Rehoboam loved Ma'acah the daughter of Absalom more than any of his wives and concubines; tor he took eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and begot twenty-
22 eight sons and sixty daughters. 22 And Rehoboam set Ma'acah's son Abijah at the head, as warden over his brothers, because he had
23 determined to make him the king; 23 and he disjoined some of all his sons in all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, in all the guard-cities, and gave them provender in plenty and married them to wives.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 But when Rehoboam's royal power was firmly established and he had grown strong, he abandoned Jehovah's instructions, and all Israel
2 with him. 2 And in the year five of King Rehoboam, King Shishak of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had been unfaithful to
3 Jehovah,3with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen, and there was no counting the men that came with him from Egypt,
4 Libyans and Sukkites and Nubians; 4 and he took all the guard-cities
5 of Judah and came up to Jerusalem.5And the prophet Shema'iah came to Rehoboam and the captains of Judah who had come together at Jerusalem for fear of Shishak, and said to them "Says Jehovah,
6 You have left me and so have I left you in Shishak's hands." 6 And the captains of Israel and the king humbled themselves and said
7 "Jehovah is in the right."7And when Jehovah saw that they humbled themselves, Jehovah's word came to Shema'iah "They have humbled themselves; I will not make away with them, but will let them have a bare survival, and my ire shall not be poured out on Jerusalem by
8 Shishak. 8 But they shall become subjects to him and know the difference between subjection to me and subjection to the empires of earth."

9 9 And King Shishak of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took
the treasures of Jehovah's house and of the palace, took everything;
10 and he took the golden shields Solomon had made. 10 And King Reho-
boam made bronze shields instead, and committed them to the charge
of the captains of the runners who guarded the door of the palace;
11 11 and as often as the king came to Jehovah's house the runners came
12 and carried them and took them back to the guard-chamber. 12 But at
his humbling himself Jehovah's anger turned back from him and he
did not make away with him outright; and in Judah too there were
good points.

13 13 And King Rehoboam consolidated his power in Jerusalem and
reigned on; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old at his accession to
the throne, and reigned seventeen years at Jerusalem, the city Jehovah
had chosen, to put his name there, out of all the tribes of Israel. And
14 his mother's name was Na'amah the 'Ammonite. 14 And he did what was
bad; for he had not made up his mind to devote himself to Jehovah,

15 15 And as to the history of Rehoboam, first and last, it is recorded in
the history of Shema'iah the prophet and of 'Iddo the seer for genea-
logical records. And the fightings of Rehoboam and Jeroboam went
16 on all the time. 16 And Rehoboam went to rest with his fathers, and was
buried in David's City, and his son Abijah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 In the year eighteen of King Jeroboam, Abijah became king over
2 Judah; he reigned three years at Jerusalem; 2 and his mother's name
was Micajah the daughter of Uriel from Gibeah.

3 3 And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam; and Abijah
took the offensive with a force of champion warriors, four hundred
thousand picked men, and Jeroboam joined battle with him with eight
4 hundred thousand picked stalwart champions. 4 And Abijah stood tip
on top of Mount Semaraim in the highland of Ephraim, and said

5 5 "Listen, Jeroboam and all Israel! You ought to know that Israel's
God Jehovah gave David kingship over Israel forever, to him and to
6 his sons, in a covenant of salt; 6 but Jeroboam the son of Nebat, a
subject of David's son Solomon, stood up and rebelled against his
7 sovereign, 7 and a set of reprobate riffraff gathered about him and
organized a mutiny against Solomon's son Rehoboam, and Rehoboam
8 was young and irresolute and did not hold his own against them. 8 And
now you are expecting to hold your own against Jehovah's kingship
in the hands of David's sons, you being a great crowd and having
9 with you gold calves that Jeroboam made you for gods! 9 Haven't you
banished Jehovah's priests, the sons of Aaron and the Levites, and
made yourselves priests like those of the peoples of all the countries,
everybody that comes to get installed with a steer of horned cattle
10 and seven rams and become a priest to no-gods? 10 But we have Jehovah
for our God, and have not left him; and priests officiating to Jehovah,

11 the sons of Aaron and the Levites at work 11 and making burnings to
Jehovah, burnt-offerings morning by morning and evening by evening,
and aromatic incense, and stacked bread on the clean table, and the
gold lampstand and its lamps to be lighted evening by evening, be-
cause we are keeping the charge of our God Jehovah; but you have
12 left him. 12 And here we have with us at our head God and his priests
and the martial trumpets to sound the forward-march over us. Sons
of Israel, do not fight your fathers' God Jehovah, for you will have
no success."

13 13 But Jeroboam had sent the ambush around to come in at their
rear; and they were in front of Judah, and the ambush at their rear.
14 14 And Judah faced about and found that they had the attack before
and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded the
15 trumpets, and the men of Judah raised a cheer; 15 and when the men of
Judah cheered, God let Jeroboam and all Israel be beaten by Abijah
16 and Judah, 16 and the sons of Israel were routed before Judah, and
17 God gave them into their hands, 17 and Abijah and his people made a
great slaughter among them; and there fell, stabbed through, five
18 hundred thousand picked men out of Israel. 18 And the sons of Israel
were humbled at that time, and the sons of Judah were nerved up,
19 because they leaned on their fathers' God Jehovah; 19 and Abijah pur-
sued Jeroboam and took cities from him, Bethel and its dependencies
and Jeshanah and its dependencies and 'Ephron and its dependencies.
20 20 And Jeroboam no longer retained any strength in Ahijah's time; and
Jehovah struck him down, and he died.

21 21 And Abijah consolidated his power, and married fourteen wives and
22 had twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. 22 And the rest of the
history of Abijah, and his courses and his words, are recorded in

CHAPTER 14

1 the story of the prophet 'Iddo. 1 And Abijah went to rest with his fa-
thers, and was buried in David's City; and his son Asa succeeded him.
2 2 In his time the country was quiet ten years, and Asa did what his
3 God Jehovah liked and approved,3and cleared out the foreign altars
and the heights, and broke up the obelisks and cut down the asherahs,
4 4 and told Judah to devote themselves to their fathers' God Jehovah
5 and to live up to his code and commandment; 5 and he cleared out
from all the cities of Judah the heights and the hammans; and the
6 kingdom was quiet before him. 6 And he built guard-cities in Judah
because the country was quiet and he was involved in no war in those
7 years, because Jehovah had given him rest; 7 and he said to Judah
"Let us fortify these cities and enclose them with wall and towers and
gates and bars; we still have the country before us, because we have
devoted ourselves to our God Jehovah; we devoted ourselves, and he
8 gave us rest on all sides"; and they built and prospered. 8 And Asa
had troops carrying shield and pike, three hundred thousand out of

Judah, and out of Benjamin two hundred and eighty thousand carrying buckler and bending bow; stalwart champions all these.

9 9 And Zerah the Nubian came out against them with a million
10 troops and three hundred chariots, and came up to Mareshah; 10 and Asa went out to face them, and they joined battle in the valley north of
11 Mareshah. 11 And Asa called out to his God Jehovah "Jehovah, with you there is no difference for helping between many and the powerless; help us, Jehovah, our God, because we lean on you and in your name we have come against this host. Jehovah, you are our God; let not a
12 man be a match for you!" 12 And Jehovah let the Nubians be beaten
13 by Asa and Judah; 13 and the Nubians were routed, and Asa and the people he had with him pursued them to Gerar, and so many Nubians fell that they were beyond any rallying, for they were broken up before Jehovah and his army; and they took up a very great quantity
14 of booty, 14 and conquered all the cities around Gerar, because the dread of Jehovah had come upon them, and plundered all the cities, for there
15 was much plunder in them. 15 And they also struck at the stockmen's tents, and drove off sheep and goats in great numbers, and camels; and they came back to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And God's spirit came upon 'Azariah the son of 'Oded, 2 and he went out before Asa and said to him "Hear me, Asa and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you when you are with him, and if you go in quest of him he will let himself be found, but if you leave
3 him he will leave you. 3 Israel had a long time of being without the God of truth and without a priest that gave rulings and without a
4 code; 4 but in distress it turned back to Israel's God Jehovah and looked
5 for him, and he let himself be found. 5 And in those times there was no peace for the goer-out or the comer-in, but great embroilments over
6 all the inhabitants of the countries, 6 and nation clashed with nation and city with city, because God had embroiled them in all distress,
7 7 But as for you, courage, and do not slacken, because there is to be a reward for your activities."

8 8 And when Asa heard these words and the prophecy, he went to work with a will and ousted the disgustments from all the country of Judah and Benjamin and from the cities of the highland of Ephraim that he had captured, and renewed Jehovah's altar in front of
9 Jehovah's porch; 9 and he gathered all Judah and Benjamin and those who were living as immigrants with him out of Ephraim and Manasseh and Simeon (for they had come over to him out of Israel in great
10 numbers when they saw that his God Jehovah was with him), 10 and they gathered at Jerusalem at the third new moon in the year fifteen
11 of Asa's reign, 11 and sacrificed to Jehovah on that day, out of the booty they had brought, seven hundred horned cattle and seven

12 thousand sheep, 12 and entered into covenant to devote themselves to
13 their fathers' God Jehovah with all their heart and soul, 13 and that
anybody who did not devote himself to Israel's God Jehovah should
14 be put to death, small or great, man or woman; 14 and they swore to
Jehovah with loud voice and with cheers and trumpets and ram-horns.
15 15 And all Judah was glad over the oath, because they had sworn with
all their hearts, and with all goodwill they looked for him and he let
himself be found; and Jehovah gave them rest on all sides.

16 16 And King Asa's mother too he deposed from her queenship because
she had made a horror of an asherah; and Asa cut down her horror
17 and reduced it to sawdust and burned it in Kidron Arroyo. 17 But the
heights were not removed out of Israel; Asa's heart, however, was
18 sound all his life. 18 And he brought in his father's consecrated articles
and his own to Jehovah's house, silver and gold and furnishings.

19 19 And there was no war up to the year thirty-five of Asa's reign.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 In the year thirty-six of Asa's reign King Ba'asha of Israel came
up against Judah and fortified Ramah, blockading King Asa of
2 Judah. 2 And Asa took out silver and gold from the treasuries of Jeho-
vah's house and the palace and sent them to King Ben-Hadad of Syria,
3 who lived at Damascus, with the message 3 "There is a treaty between
you and me, between your father and mine; here I have sent you
silver and gold; go break your treaty with King Ba'asha of Israel, so
4 that he will withdraw from his attack on me." 4 And Ben-Hadad lis-
tened to King Asa, and sent his generals against the cities of Israel,
and they ravaged 'Ijon and Dan and Abel-Maim and all the storages
5 for the cities of Naphtali; 5 and when Ba'asha heard of it he left off
6 fortifying Ramah and made an end of the measures he was taking, 6 and
King Asa took all Judah and they carried away the stone and timber
of Ramah, that Ba'asha had built in, and with it he fortified Geba'
and Mispah.

7 7 But at that time the seer Hanani came to King Asa of Judah and
said to him "Because you leaned on the king of Syria and not on your
God Jehovah, therefore the forces of the king of Syria escaped out
8 of your hands. 8 Did not the Nubians and Libyans constitute a vast
force in numbers, in chariots, and in cavalry? but by your leaning
9 on Jehovah he gave them into your hands. 9 For Jehovah's eyes range
through all the earth for working strongly with those whose hearts
are sound toward him. You did foolishly in this: henceforth you have
10 wars on hand." 10 And Asa was provoked at the seer and put him in
the house where the stocks were, in displeasure at him over this. And
Asa persecuted some of the people at that time.

11 11 And the history of Asa, first and last, is to be found recorded in
12 the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 12 And in the year thirty-

nine of his reign Asa was taken with a disease in his legs, which became uncommonly severe; and in his disease too he resorted not to
13 Jehovah but to the doctors. 13 And Asa went to rest with his fathers, and
14 died in the year forty-one of his reign; 14 and they buried him in his grave that he had dug for himself in David's City, and laid him in a niche which he had filled with spices and specialties concocted by professional pharmacy; and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And his son Jehoshaphat succeeded him, and consolidated his power
2 over Israel. 2 And he put troops in all the fortified cities of Judah, and put prefects in the country of Judah and in the cities of Ephraim
3 which his father Asa had captured.3And Jehovah was with Jehosha-
4 phat, because he went along his father's first courses and did not resort to the Baals4but resorted to his father's God and went by his
5 commandments and not like the doings of Israel. 5 And Jehovah established the royal power firmly in his hands; and all Judah gave tribute to Jehoshaphat, and he had wealth and grandeur in great
6 measure. 6 And his heart went high in Jehovah's ways, and he made a further clearance of the heights and asherahs out of Judah.

7 7 And in the year three of his reign he sent his generals, Ben-Hail and 'Obadiah and Zecariah and Nethaneel and Micajah, to teach in
8 the cities of Judah, 8 and with them the Levites Shema'iah and Nethaniah and Zebadiah and 'Asahel and Shemiramoth and Jonathan and Adonijah and Tobijah and Tob-Adonijah, the Levites, and with
9 them Elishama' and Jehoram the priests; 9 and they taught in Judah, having with them the book of Jehovah's code, and went the rounds throughout the cities of Judah and taught among the people.

10 10 And the dread of Jehovah came upon all the kingdoms of the countries around Judah, and they did not make war with Jehosha-
11 phat. 11 And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat tribute, silver by the load; the Arabs too brought him sheep and goats, seventy-
12 seven hundred rams and seventy-seven hundred he-goats. 12 And Jehoshaphat grew greater and surpassingly greater, and built fortresses
13 and storage cities in Judah, 13 and had many activities in the cities of
14 Judah and stalwart warriors at Jerusalem. 14 And this is their muster by families: of Judah, captains of thousands, General Ghadnah and
15 with him three hundred thousand stalwart champions, 15 and at his side General Jehohanan and with him two hundred and eighty thou-
16 sand, 16 and at his side 'Amasiah the son of Zicri, who volunteered for
17 Jehovah, and with him two hundred thousand stalwart champions; 17 and of Benjamin, Eljada' a stalwart champion, and with him two hundred
18 thousand armed with bow and shield, 18 and at his side Jehozabad and
19 with him a hundred and eighty thousand armed for service. 19 These were the king's retinue, besides those whom the king put in the forti-

CHAPTER 18

1 fled cities throughout Judah. 1 And Jehoshaphat had wealth and
grandeur in great measure; and he connected himself by marriage
with Ahab.
2 2 And he went down to Ahab to Samaria at the end of some years;
and Ahab killed sheep and goats and cattle in great numbers for him
and for the people he had with him; and he suggested to him that
3 they go up to Ramoth-Gilead. 3 And King Ahab of Israel said to King
Jehoshaphat of Judah "Will you go up to Ramoth-Gilead with me?"
and he told him "I am the same as you are, and my people the same
as your people; and we are with you for the war."
4 4 But Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel "First inquire of Jeho-
5 vah's word"; 5 and the king of Israel gathered the prophets, four hun-
dred of them, and said to them "Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead
to war or shall I let it be?" and they said "Go up, and God will give
it into your majesty's hands."
6 6 And Jehoshaphat said "Is there not any other prophet of Jehovah
7 here for us to inquire from?" 7 And the king of Israel said to Jehosh-
aphat "There is one other man to inquire of Jehovah from, but I
hate him because he does not prophesy good luck for me but all the
time bad; that is Micajah the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat said
8 "Do not say such things, your majesty." 8 And the king of Israel called
to a eunuch and said "Hurry up with Micajah the son of Imla."
9 9 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah were sitting
each on his throne, robed and enthroned on a threshing-floor at the
gate of Samaria, with all the prophets under the power before them.
10 10 And Sidkijah the son of Kena'anah made himself iron horns, and
said "Says Jehovah, With these you shall gore the Syrians till you
11 have finished them"; 11 and all the prophets prophesied so, "Go up to
Ramoth-Gilead and be successful, Jehovah will give it into your
12 majesty's hands." 12 And the messenger who went to summon Micajah
told him "Here the prophets' words are unanimously good luck for
the king; let your word be like the word of one of them, speak good
13 luck"; 13 but Mieajah said "By Jehovah, what Jehovah tells me, that I
will speak."
14 14 And he came to the king, and the king said to him "Micajah, shall
we go to Ramoth-Gilead to war or shall we let it be?" and he said to
him "Go up and be successful, they will be given into your hands."
15 15 And the king said to him "How many times shall I adjure you not
16 to speak anything at all but truth to me in Jehovah's name?" 16 And
he said "I saw all Israel scattered on the mountains like sheep without
a shepherd, and Jehovah said 'These have no sovereign; let them go
home in peace.'"
17 17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "Did I not tell you he
18 would not prophesy good luck for me but bad?" 18 And he said "Hear
Jehovah's word, then! I saw Jehovah sitting on his throne, and all

19 the legions of heaven stood by at his right and left, 19 and Jehovah
said 'Who will inveigle Ahab into going up and falling at Ramoth-
20 Gilead?' 20 And one said this way and another that way; but the Spirit
stood out before Jehovah and said 'I will inveigle him,' and Jehovah
21 said 'In what way!' 21 and it said 'I will go out and be a spirit of false-
hood in the mouths of all his prophets.' And he said 'You shall inveigle
22 him and be successful in it; go out and do so.' 22 Now here has Jehovah
put a spirit of falsehood in the mouths of these prophets of yours,
23 but Jehovah proposes bad luck for you." 23 And Sidkijah the son of
Kena'anah came up and struck Micajah on the cheek and said "Which
24 way did Jehovah's spirit pass from me to speak with you?" 24 and
Micajah said "You are going to see on that day, you will be getting
25 into a closet to hide." 25 And the king of Israel said "Take Micajah
26 and take him back to City Captain Amon and Prince Joash 26 and say
'By order of the king, put this fellow in jail and feed him half rations
27 of bread and water till I come safe back.'" 27 And Micajah said "If you
do come back safe, Jehovah did not speak in me." And he said "Lis-
ten, all peoples."

28 28 And the king of Israel and King Jehoshaphat of Judah went up
29 to Ramoth-Gilead; 29 and the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat "I
disguise myself and go into the fighting; but do you wear your robes";
and the king of Israel disguised himself and went into the fighting.
30 30 And the king of Syria had given his chariot-captains the order "Do
31 not attack small or great but only the king of Israel"; 31 and when the
chariot-captains saw Jehoshaphat, thinking it was the king of Israel,
they surrounded him to attack him; but Jehoshaphat cried out, and
32 Jehovah helped him, 32 and God impelled them away from him, and
when the chariot-captains saw that it was not the king of Israel
they turned back and left off following him.

33 33 And a man drew his bow at haphazard and hit the king of Israel
between the tassets and the hauberk; and he said to the charioteer
"Turn your ponies and take me out of the army, for I am hard hit";
34 34 but the fight ran high that day, and the king of Israel was keeping
on his feet in the chariot facing the Syrians till evening; and he died

CHAPTER 19

1 at the moment of sunset. 1 And King Jehoshaphat of Judah came back
to his house in Jerusalem safe and sound.

2 2 But the seer Jehu the son of Hanani came out confronting him and
said to King Jehoshaphat "Were you to help the wrong-doer and love
the haters of Jehovah? for this there is wrath against you from
3 Jehovah. 3 There are good points found about you, though, in that you
routed out the asherahs from the country and made up your mind
to devote yourself to God."

4 4 And Jehoshaphat settled down in Jerusalem and again went out
among the people from Beer-Sheba' to the highland of Ephraim and

turned them back to their fathers' God Jehovah. 5 And he stationed judges in all the fortified cities of Judah, for each city in the country;
6 and he said to the judges "Look out for what you are doing, because you are not to judge for man but for Jehovah, and he is with you in
7 the business of judging. 7 Now let the dread of Jehovah be on you; act observantly; for with our God Jehovah there are no such things as
8 bad faith and partiality and bribe-taking." 8 And in Jerusalem too Jehoshaphat stationed some of the Levites and the priests and the heads of families of Israel to give Jehovah's decision and for the
9 litigation of the inhabitants of Jerusalem; 9 and he gave them the order "You are to do like this: in the fear of Jehovah, in good faith, and
10 with sincere heart. 10 And every litigation that comes before you from your brothers who are seated in their cities, between blood and blood, between ruling and commandment, usages, laws, you are to notify them about, that they may not incur guilt with Jehovah and there be wrath against you and your brothers; thus you are to do, and not
11 incur guilt. 11 And you have Head Priest Amariah over you for every matter of Jehovah's, and Zebadiah the son of Ishma'el, the warden of the house of Judah, for every matter of the king's; and you have the Levites before you as marshals. Courage, and go to work; and Jehovah be with the good."

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And after this the Bene-Moab and the Bene-'Ammon, and with
2 them some of the Me'unites, came against Jehoshaphat for war. 2 And they came and reported to Jehoshaphat "There has come in against you a great host from the other side of the sea, from Edom, and here they are at Haseson-Tamar"—that is, 'En-Gedi.

3 3 And Jehoshaphat was afraid, and turned his face to invoke Jehovah,
4 and proclaimed a fast for all Judah. 4 And Judah gathered to seek from Jehovah; also out of all the cities of Judah they came in to seek
5 Jehovah. 5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the assembly of Judah and
6 Jerusalem at Jehovah's house, in front of the new court, 6 and said "Jehovah, God of our fathers, is it not true that you are God in heaven and you rule over all the kingdoms of the nations, and in your hands are power and might, and there is no way to stand one's
7 ground with you? 7 did not you, our God, dispossess the inhabitants of this country before your people Israel and give it forever to the
8 descendants of Abraham who loved you? 8 and they settled in it and
9 have built you in it a sanctuary for your name, saying 9 'If there comes upon us disaster, a warfare, a judgment, a pestilence, a famine, we will stand before this house and before you, because your name is in this house, and cry to you out of our distress, and you will hear and
10 save.' 10 And now here are the sons of 'Ammon and Moab and the highlands of Se'ir, whom you did not let Israel go in among when they came out of Egypt, for they turned out from them and did not root

them out,—11 here are they requiting us by coming in to expel us from
our possession which you bestowed on us. 12 Our God, will you not pass
judgment on them? for there is no power in us before this great host
that is coming against us, and we do not know what to do, but our
eyes are upon you." 13 And all Judah were standing before Jehovah,
babies and women and children and all.

14 And Jahaziel the son of Zecariah the son of Benajah the son of
Je'iel the son of Mattaniah the Levite, one of the sons of Asaph, had
Jehovah's spirit come upon him in the midst of the assembly; 15 and
he said "Listen, all Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem and King
Jehoshaphat! Says Jehovah to you, Be not you afraid nor dismayed
at this great host; for the war is not yours but God's. 16 Go down against
them tomorrow; there they are, coming up Flowery Slope, and you
will find them at the end of the arroyo, the east face of the wilderness
of Jeruel. 17 You do not have to fight on this occasion: take your places,
stand still, and see Jehovah's succor on your side, Judah and Jeru-
salem. Do not be afraid nor dismayed; go out tomorrow to confront
them, and Jehovah will be with you." 18 And Jehoshaphat bowed down
with his face to the ground, and all Judah and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem threw themselves down before Jehovah to do reverence to
Jehovah, 19 and the Levites, some of the sons of the Kehathites and of
the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Israel's God Jehovah
with loudest voice.

20 And the first thing in the morning they went out to the wilderness
of Tekoa'; and as they went out Jehoshaphat stood and said "Hear
me, Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: have confidence in your
God Jehovah and you will have permanence; have confidence in his
prophets and you will have success." 21 And, after consulting with the
people, he stationed singers for Jehovah and praisers of holy grandeur
going out before the armed men and saying "Give thanks to Jehovah,
because his friendship lasts forever." 22 And at the moment when they
began with carol and praise, Jehovah brought ambushed enemies
against the Bene-'Ammon, Moab, and the highlanders of Se'ir, and
they were beaten; 23 and the Bene-'Ammon and Moab stood against the
ones from the highland of Se'ir to exterminate them without quarter,
and when they had finished with the ones from Se'ir they helped each
other to wreck. 24 And Judah came to the lookout toward the wilderness
and faced toward the host, and there they were, corpses fallen on
the ground and no survivors. 25 And Jehoshaphat and his people went
in to plunder the booty and found beasts in great numbers, and chat-
tels and clothing and valuables, and helped themselves to more than
they could carry; and they were three days plundering the booty, it
was so great. 26 And on the fourth day they assembled in Blessing Vale
(because they blessed Jehovah there; that is why they named that
place Blessing Vale and it bears the name to this day). 27 And all the
men of Judah and Jerusalem came back, with Jehoshaphat at their

head, coming back to Jerusalem with festivity because Jehovah had
28 gladdened them by relief from their enemies; 28 and they came into
Jerusalem with harps and lyres and trumpets, up to Jehovah's house.
29 29 And the dread of God came upon all the kingdoms of the countries
30 when they heard that Jehovah had fought Israel's enemies. 30 And
Jehoshaphat's kingdom was quiet, and Jehovah gave him rest on all
sides.
31 31 And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah, being thirty-five years old
at his accession to the throne and reigning twenty-five years at Jeru-
salem; and his mother's name was 'Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
32 32 And he walked in the path of his father Asa and never turned from
33 it, doing what Jehovah approved; 33 only the heights were not removed,
and the people had not directed their hearts to their fathers' God.
34 34 And as to the rest of the history of Jehoshaphat, first and last, it is
recorded in the history of Jehu the son of Hanani, which was put
into the book of the kings of Israel.
35 35 And later on King Jehoshaphat of Judah associated himself with
36 King Ahaziah of Israel, who had a bad record, 36 and took him as his
associate for building ships to go to Spain; and they built ships at
37 Ghesjon-Geber. 37 But Eli'ezer the son of Dodavahu from Mareshah
prophesied against Jehoshaphat "As you have associated yourself with
Ahaziah, Jehovah has burst your works"; and his ships were wrecked
and were not able to go to Spain.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And Jehoshaphat went to rest with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in David's City; and his son Jehoram succeeded him.
2 2 And he had six brothers, Jehoshaphat's sons, 'Azariah and Jehiel
and Zecariah and 'Azariah and Micael and Shephatiah; all these
3 were the sons of King Jehoshaphat of Israel, 3 and their father gave
them great gifts in silver and gold and rich objects, with guard-cities
in Judah; but the kingship he gave to Jehoram because he was the
4 eldest. 4 And Jehoram came into power over his father's kingdom and
consolidated his power, and killed all his brothers with the sword,
5 and also some of the captains of Israel. 5 Jehoram was thirty-two years
old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight years at Jeru-
6 salem. 6 And he followed the path of the kings of Israel, as the family
of Ahab did, because he had Ahab's daughter for his wife; and he did
7 what displeased Jehovah. 7 And Jehovah was not willing to make away
with David's family on account of the pledge he had given to David,
and as he had told him he would give him and his sons a lamp through
8 all time. 8 In his time Edom rebelled against the jurisdiction of Judah,
9 and set up a king over themselves; 9 and Jehoram went over with his
captains, and all the chariots with him. And he rose in the night and
defeated the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of
10 the chariots; 10 but Edom is in rebellion against the jurisdiction of

Judah to this day. Libnah rebelled then, at that time, against his
11 jurisdiction, because he had left his fathers' God Jehovah. 11 Also, he
made heights among the mountains of Judah, and set the inhabitants
of Jerusalem to prostitution and Judah to straying.
12 12 And there came to him a letter from the prophet Elijah in the
words "Says Jehovah, your father David's God, Whereas you have
not followed the paths of your father Jehoshaphat and of King Asa
13 of Judah 13 but have followed the path of the kings of Israel and have
set Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to prostitution as the
house of Ahab did the like, and have also killed your brothers, your
14 father's better sons, 14 here is Jehovah bringing a great catastrophe on
your people and your sons and your wives and all that belongs to you,
15 15 you yourself shall fall into severe sickness by a disease of your
bowels till your bowels come out by your sickness, month after month,"
16 16 And Jehovah roused against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines
17 and of the Arabs next the Nubians, 17 and they came up into Judah
and ripped it open and carried off all the chattels that were to be
found belonging to the king's household, and also his sons and his
wives; and he had not a son remaining but Jehoahaz, the youngest of
18 his sons. 18 And after all this Jehovah struck him with an incurable
19 disease in his bowels, and it lasted a long time; 19 and at the time when
the end ran out, for two days his bowels were coming out along with
his disease, and he died in grievous malady. 20 And his people did not
20 make a burning for him like the burning for his fathers. He was
thirty-two at his accession to the throne, and reigned eight years at
Jerusalem, and went a way that gave no satisfaction; and they buried

CHAPTER 22

1 him in David's City, but not in the tombs of the kings. 1 And the in-
habitants of Jerusalem installed his youngest son Ahaziah as his
successor, because the invading raiders, the Mazonite Arabs, had killed
all the first ones.
And Ahaziah the son of King Jehoram of Judah became king,
2 2 Ahaziah was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and
reigned one year at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was 'Athaliah
3 the daughter of 'Omri. 3 He too followed the paths of the family of
4 Ahab, because his mother was his adviser to do wrong; 4 and he did
what displeased Jehovah like the family of Ahab, because he had them
5 as advisers after his father's death to ruin him; 5 he went by their
advice too, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, the king of
Israel, to war against King Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and
6 the Syrians wounded Joram, 6 and he went back to recover at Jezre'el
from the wounds they had given him at Ramah in his fighting with
King Hazael of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, the king of
Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezre'el, because
7 he was sick 7 (and the trampling down of Ahaziah, for him to come

to Joram, was from God), and when he came there he went out with Jehoram to Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to
8 extirpate the family of Ahab;8and as Jehu was prosecuting the case against the family of Ahab he found the captains of Judah and the sons of Ahaziah's brothers in attendance on Ahaziah, and killed them,
9 9 and looked for Ahaziah; and they captured Ahaziah (he having gone into hiding in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu, and he put him to death. And they buried him, because they said "He was the son of Jehoshaphat, who devoted himself to Jehovah with all his heart." And Ahaziah's family could not muster strength to assert the royal power.
10 10 And Ahaziah's mother 'Athaliah saw that her son was dead, and she stood up and destroyed all the royal blood of the house of Judah.
11 11 But Princess Jehoshabe'ath took Ahaziah's son Joash and spirited him away from among the princes who were being dispatched, and put him and his nurse in the bedding-closet, and King Jehoram's daughter Jehoshabe'ath, Priest Jehojada"s wife, because she was Ahaziah's sister, concealed him from 'Athaliah and she did not put him
12 to death. 12 And he was with them in Jehovah's house in hiding for six years, and 'Athaliah reigned over the country.

CHAPTER 23

1 1 And in the seventh year Jehojada' took courageous action and took into his confidence the captains of hundreds, 'Azariah the son of Jeroham and Ishma'el the son of Jehohanan and 'Azariah the son of 'Obed and Ma'asejah the son of "Adajah and Elishaphat the son of
2 Zicri, 2 and they went the rounds in Judah and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the heads of families of Israel; and
3 they came to Jerusalem, 3 and all the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them "Here is the king's son; he is to be king, in accordance with what Jehovah promised re-
4 garding David's sons.4This is the thing you are to do: the third of you priests and Levites that go in on the sabbath, to act as threshold
5 gatemen; 5 and the third, at the royal palace; and the third, at the Foundation Gate; and all the people, in the courts of Jehovah's house,
6 6 but let nobody enter Jehovah's house except the priests and such of the Levites as are on duty; they are to enter, because they are con-
7 secrated, but all the people are to keep Jehovah's charge. 7 And the Levites are to encircle the king on all sides, weapon in hand, and he who comes into the house is to be put to death; and they are to be with
8 the king when he goes in and when he goes out." 8 And the Levites and all Judah did just as Priest Jehojada' ordered them, and each fetched his men, those who went in on the sabbath with those who came out on the sabbath, because Priest Jehojada' had not let the
9 divisions off.9And Priest Jehojada' gave the captains of hundreds the spears and shields and bucklers that had belonged to King David,
10 that were in Jehovah's house, 10 and had all the people stand weapon

in hand from the southeast corner of the house to the northeast cor-
11 ner, for the altar and the house, around the king; 11 and they brought
out the prince and put on him the diadem and the Lessons, and de-
clared him king, and Jehojada' and his sons anointed him and said
"Long live the king!"

12 12 And 'Athaliah. heard the voices of the people running and praising
13 the king, and came to the people in Jehovah's house 13 and saw the scene:
there was the king standing by his pillar at the entrance, and the
captains and the trumpets beside the king, and all the populace re-
joicing and blowing trumpets, and the singers with the instruments
for song and giving notice for praise; and 'Athaliah tore her garments
14 and said "Treason! treason!" 14 And Priest Jehojada' brought out the
captains of hundreds, the officers of the forces, and said to them. "Let
her out inside the cordon, and let anyone that goes in after her be
put to the sword"; for the priest said "You are not to put her to death
15 in Jehovah's house." 15 And they stood away from her, and she went
into the entrance to the driveway gate of the palace, and they put her
to death there.

16 16 And Jehojada' made a covenant between himself and the people
17 and the king that they should be Jehovah's people. 17 And all the people
went into the Baal's house and tore it down and broke to pieces its
altars and images, and killed Mattan, the priest of the Baal, in front
18 of the altars. 18 And Jehojada' installed a committee on Jehovah's house
by the Levite priests whom David had set off to be over Jehovah's
house to offer Jehovah's burnt-offerings, in accordance with what is
written in Moses's code, with joyousness and song as prescribed by
19 David; 19 and he stationed the gatemen at the gates of Jehovah's house,
20 and no one unclean on any account was to come in. 20 And he took the
captains of hundreds and the grandees and the rulers of the people
and all the populace, and brought the king down from Jehovah's
house; and they went in through the middle of the upper gate to the
21 palace, and seated the king on the royal throne. 21 And all the populace
rejoiced, and the city quieted down; and 'Athaliah they put to death
by the sword.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 Joash was seven years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned
forty years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Sibjah, from
2 Beer-Sheba'. 2 And Joash did what Jehovah approved all the lifetime
3 of Priest Jehojada'.3And Jehojada' married him to two wives, and he
begot sons and daughters.

4 4 And after this it came into Joash's mind to renovate Jehovah's
5 house; 5 and he gathered the priests and the Levites and said to them
"Go out to the cities of Judah and gather money out of all Israel to
repair the house of your God, year by year, and expedite the matter
yourselves."

6 6 But the Levites did not expedite it. And the king summoned
Chief Jehojada' and said to him "How comes it you have not required
the Levites to bring in out of Israel the impost of Moses the man of
7 God and the assembly of Israel for the tent of the Lessons?" 7 for wicked
'Athaliah's sons had breached the house of God, and had also used
8 all the sacred things of Jehovah's house for the Baals. 8 And the king
gave directions and they made a chest and put it in the outer gate of
9 Jehovah's house, 9 and issued a proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem
to bring in for Jehovah the impost that God's servant Moses laid on
10 Israel in the wilderness; 10 and all the captains and all the people were
happy and brought in and threw into the chest till they had finished.
11 11 And at the time of bringing the chest to the king's commissioner by
the Levites, and as they saw that the amount of money was great,
the king's secretary for documents and the chief priest's officer came
in and emptied the chest and carried it off and put it back in its
place; thus they did day by day.

12 12 And they collected money in great quantity, and the king and
Jehojada' gave it to the contractors for the work on Jehovah's house,
and they hired stonecutters and carpenters for renovating Jehovah's
house, and also blacksmiths and coppersmiths for repairing Jehovah's
13 house. 13 And the contractors went to work, and the job came into order
in their hands, and they got the house of God standing as originally
14 built and braced it. 14 And when they had finished they brought before
the king and Jehojada' the remainder of the money, and he made
it into vessels for Jehovah's house, ritual and sacrificial vessels and
pans and gold and silver vessels. And they were offering burnt-
offerings in Jehovah's house regularly all Jehojada"s life.

15 15 And Jehojada' grew old, had lived as long as he wanted to, and died
16 at the age of a hundred and thirty years; 16 and they buried him in
David's City with the kings, because he had done good in Israel and
by God and his house.

17 17 And after Jehojada"s death the captains of Judah came in and
18 did reverence to the king. 18 Then the king listened to them; and they
abandoned the house of their fathers' God Jehovah, and worshiped
the asherahs and the idols; and there was wrath against Judah and
19 Jerusalem for this guilt of theirs. 19 And he sent among them prophets
to turn them back to Jehovah, and they protested to them, but they
did not give ear to them.

20 20 And God's spirit took possession of Priest Jehojada"s son Zecariah,
and he stood above the people and said to them "Says God, Why are
you violating Jehovah's commandment? you will not prosper, because
21 you have abandoned Jehovah and he has abandoned you." 21 But they
mobbed him and stoned him, by the king's orders, in the court of
22 Jehovah's house; 22 and King Joash did not remember how his father
Jehojada' had befriended him, but killed his son. And as he died he
said "Let Jehovah see it and see to it."

23 23 And at the turn of the year the Syrian forces came up against him, and came into Judah and Jerusalem and made away with all the captains of the people and sent the booty from them to the king
24 of Damascus. 24 For the Syrian forces came in with insignificant numbers, and Jehovah gave very great forces into their hands because they had abandoned their fathers' God Jehovah; and they executed
25 judgments on Joash. 25 And when they went away from him—for they left him badly hurt—his officers conspired against him for the blood of Priest Jehojada"s sons, and killed him in his bed; so he died, and they buried him in David's City but did not bury him in the tombs of
26 the kings. 26 And these are the ones who conspired against him: Zabad the son of an 'Ammonite woman Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son
27 of a Moabite woman Shimrith. 27 And his sons, and the volume of bodings against him, and the laying of foundations for the house of God, are recorded in the story of the book of the kings. And his son Amasiah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 Amasiah was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem. And his mother's name
2 was Jeho'addan, from Jerusalem. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved,
3 only not wholeheartedly. 3 And when he had the kingship firmly in his hands, he killed his officers who had killed the king his father,
4 4 but their children he did not put to death, but did in accordance with what is written in the code in the book of Moses, that Jehovah commanded "Fathers shall not be put to death for children, nor children for fathers, but each shall be put to death for his own sin."

5 5 And Amasiah gathered Judah and ranged them by families under captains of thousands and of hundreds, all Judah and Benjamin, and mustered them from twenty years old up and found them to be three hundred thousand picked men to go out on service, wielding pike and
6 shield. 6 And he hired out of Israel a hundred thousand stalwart
7 champions for a hundred hundredweight of silver; 7 but a man of God came to him and said "Your majesty, let the Israelite levy not come in with you, because Jehovah is not with Israel, all the sons of
8 Ephraim. 8 For if by these you are making up strength for the war, God will give you a stumble before an enemy; for there is power in
9 God to help and to give a stumble." 9 And Amasiah said to the man of God "And what is to be done for the hundred hundredweight that I have given to the Israelite brigade?" and the man of God said
10 "Jehovah has enough to give you much more than this." 10 And Amasiah detached the brigade that had come to him out of Ephraim to go to their own place; and they were very angry at Judah, and went back in anger to their place.

11 11 But Amasiah courageously led his people on and went to Salt Valley
12 and defeated the sons of Se'ir, killing ten thousand; 12 and the sons of

Judah took ten thousand prisoners and brought them to the top of the crag and threw them down from the top of the crag, and all of them were battered to pieces.

13 13 But the men of the brigade that Amasiah turned back from going with him to the war raided the cities of Jiadah from Samaria to Beth-Horon and killed three thousand out of them and lifted much plunder.

14 14 And after Amasiah came in from defeating the Edomites he brought in the gods of the sons of Se'ir and set them up for gods for himself
15 and did reverence before them and burned incense to them; 15 and Jehovah was angry with Amasiah and sent a prophet to him, who said to him "Why have you resorted to that people's gods, who did not
16 deliver their people out of your hands?" 16 But when he spoke to him he told him "Have we made you a royal counselor? leave off, why should you get a beating?" and the prophet left off and said "I know God has a purpose to bring you to grief, because you have done this and not listened to my advice."

17 17 And King Amasiah of Judah chose a policy and sent word to Joash the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, the king of Israel, "Come
18 on, let us come face to face." 18 And King Joash of Israel sent word to King Amasiah of Judah "The brier in the Lebanon sent word to the cedar in the Lebanon 'Give my son your daughter as wife'; and the
19 wild beasts in the Lebanon came by and trampled the brier. 19 You think, here you have defeated Edom, and you feel confident of gaining glory; now stay at home; why should you challenge trouble, and fall,
20 and Judah with you?" 20 But Amasiah would not listen, because it came from God, to give him into hostile hands, because they had resorted
21 to the Edomite gods; 21 and King Joash of Israel came up, and they came face to face, he and King Amasiah of Judah, at Beth-Shemesh,
22 which belongs to Judah. 22 And the Judahites were beaten by the Is-
23 raelites, and fled to their homes. 23 And King Joash of Israel captured King Amasiah of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-Shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem and breached the wall of Jerusalem for two hundred yards, from the Ephraim Gate to the
24 Corner Gate. 24 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the articles that were found in Jehovah's house with 'Obed-Edom, and the palace treasures, and the hostages, and went back to Samaria.

25 25 And Amasiah the son of Joash, the king of Judah, lived fifteen years after the death of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the king of Israel.
26 26 And as to the rest of the history of Amasiah, first and last, it is re-
27 corded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 27 And from the time when Amasiah turned off from following Jehovah they went to organizing a revolution against him at Jerusalem; and he fled to Lakish, and they sent to Lakish after him and put him to death
28 there. 28 And they took him away on ponies, and buried him in David's City with his fathers.

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And all the people of Judah took 'Uzzijah, who was sixteen years
2 old, and installed him as successor to his father Amasiah. 2 He fortified
Eloth, and reannexed it to Judah, after the king had gone to rest
with his fathers.
3 3 'Uzzijah was sixteen years old at his accession to the throne, and
reigned fifty-two years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
4 Jecoliah, from Jerusalem. 4 And he did what Jehovah approved, just
5 as his father Amasiah had, 5 and undertook to devote himself to God
in the time of Zecariah the director in the fear of God; and during
the time that he devoted himself to Jehovah, God gave him prosperity.
6 6 And he went out and attacked the Philistines, and breached the wall
of Gath and the wall of Jabneh and the wall of Ashdod, and built
7 cities in Ashdod and among the Philistines; 7 and God helped him
against the Philistines and against the encampment-dwelling Arabs
8 and against the Me'unites; 8 and the Me'unites paid tribute to 'Uzzijah;
and his prestige reached to the frontier of Egypt, because he showed
9 himself surpassingly strong. 9 And 'Uzzijah built towers in Jerusalem
over the Corner Gate and over the Valley Gate and over the angle,
10 and made them strong. 10 And he built towers in the wilderness and
cut out many cisterns, because he had much livestock, and in the
foothills and on the plain plowmen and vineyardists on the mountain-
11 sides and in the vineyards, because he was a lover of the soil. 11 And
'Uzzijah had a war force, men going out on raiding service, by the
count of their muster by Secretary Je'iel and Marshal Ma'asejai
12 under the direction of Hananiah one of the king's captains, 12 total
number of heads of families, men of solid fortunes, twenty-six hun-
13 dred, 13 and under their direction a service force of three hundred and
seven thousand and five hundred who warred with stalwart strength
14 to help the king against the enemy; 14 and 'Uzzijah had ready for them,
for all the army, shields and pikes and helmets and cuirasses, and
15 slingstones; 15 and he made in Jerusalem newly-invented machines to
stand on the towers and on the corners of the wall to shoot bolts and
great stones. And his fame went out to distant parts; for he was
marvelously helped till he was strong.

16 16 But when he was strong his heart went so high that he grew vicious
and was unfaithful to his God Jehovah, and went into Jehovah's
17 temple to burn incense on the altar of incense. 17 And Priest 'Azariah
went in after him, and with him eighty stalwart priests of Jehovah,
18 18 and opposed King 'Uzzijah and said to him "It does not belong to you,
'Uzzijah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but to the priests, the sons of
Aaron, who are consecrated to burn ineense: go out of the sanctuary,
because you have been unfaithful and Jehovah will not have it re-
19 dound to your glory." 19 And 'Uzzijah was displeased, and had a censer
in his hand to burn incense; but as he vented his displeasure on the
priests, leprosy shot out in his forehead before the priests in Jehovah's

house above the altar of incense, 20 and Chief Priest 'Azariah and all the priests faced toward him and found him leprous in the forehead, and hurried him out of there; and he of his own accord bolted out because Jehovah had marred him. 21 And King 'Uzzijah was leprous to the day of his death, and lived as a leper in the exempt house because he was sundered from Jehovah's house, while his son Jotham, as steward of the royal palace, acted as regent. 22 And the rest of the history of 'Uzzijah, first and last, the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos has recorded. 23 And 'Uzzijah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers, in the royal burial-field, because they thought "He is a leper"; and his son Jotham succeeded him.

CHAPTER 27

1 Jotham was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and he reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah the daughter of Sadok. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved, just as his father 'Uzzijah had; only he did not go into Jehovah's temple, and the people still acted viciously. 3 He built the upper gate of Jehovah's house, and did much building on the wall of the castle ridge, 4 and fortified cities in the highland of Judah, and built fortresses and towers on the peaks. 5 And he made war with the king of the Bene-'Ammon and mastered them; and the Bene-'Ammon gave him in that year a hundred hundredweight of silver and a million bushels of wheat and a million of barley; this indemnity the Bene-'Ammon paid him; and in the second year and the third. 6 And Jotham consolidated his power, because he set his courses in order before his God Jehovah.

7 And as to the rest of the history of Jotham, and all his wars and his courses, they are recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. 8 He was twenty-five years old at his accession, and reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem. 9 And Jotham went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in David's City; and his son Ahaz succeeded him.

CHAPTER 28

1 Ahaz was twenty years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned sixteen years at Jerusalem. And he did not do what Jehovah approved as his father David had, 2 but followed the paths of the kings of Israel, and even made bronze images for the Baals. 3 And he made burnings in Ben-Hinnom's Valley, and burned his sons up in the fire, in accordance with the detestable ways of the nations Jehovah dispossessed before the sons of Israel, 4 and sacrificed and made burnings at the heights and on the hills and under every verdant tree.

5 And his God Jehovah gave him into the hands of the king of Syria, and they killed in his country and took a great number of prisoners out of it and brought them to Damascus; and he was also given into the hands of the king of Israel, who killed great numbers in his country. 6 And Pekah the son of Remaliah killed in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all stalwart men, for their having

7 abandoned their fathers' God Jehovah; 7 and the Ephraimite champion
Zicri killed the king's son Ma'asejah and 'Azrikam the warden of
8 the palace, and Elkanah the prime minister; 8 and the sons of Israel
took prisoners from their brothers two hundred thousand, wives and
sons and daughters, and also plundered much booty from them, and
brought the booty to Samaria.
9 9 But there was there a prophet of Jehovah named 'Oded, and he
went out to confront the army that was coming to Samaria and
said to them "Here it has been by the ire of your fathers' God Jehovah
against Judah that he has given them into your hands and you have
been killing among them in an irritation that reached to the sky.
10 10 And now you are thinking of reducing the sons of Judah and Jeru-
salem to be slaves to you; do not you yourselves decidedly have your
11 own guilts against your God Jehovah? 11 Now listen to me and send back
the prisoners you have brought that are brothers of yours; for there
is anger of Jehovah's against you."
12 12 And some of the heads of the sons of Ephraim, 'Azariah the son of
Jehohanan and Berekiah the son of Meshillemoth and Jehizkiah the
son of Shallum and 'Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those
13 who were coming from the expedition 13 and said to them "You shall not
bring the prisoners in here; for it is by way of laying upon us guilt
against Jehovah that you are thinking of adding to our sins and our
guilts; for we have too much guilt, and there is anger against Israel."
14 14 And the armed force left the prisoners and the plunder before the
15 generals and all the assembly; 15 and the men named above stood up and
took the prisoners in hand, and clothed out of the booty all nakedness
of theirs, and furnished them clothing and sandals and food and
drink and oil to rub on, and brought them along, with donkeys for
everybody who was breaking down, and brought them to Jericho
the City of Palms alongside their brothers, and went back to Samaria.
16 16 At that time King Ahaz sent to the king of Assyria to help him,
17 17 the Edomites having made another invasion and killed in Judah and
18 carried off prisoners for slaves, 18 and the Philistines having raided
among Judah's lowland and southern cities and captured Beth-
Sheniesh and Aijalon and Gederoth and Soco and its dependencies
and Timnah and its dependencies and Gimzo and its dependencies
19 and settled in them; 19 for Jehovah had humbled Judah on account of
King Ahaz of Israel because he had been a demoralizing influence
20 in Judah and had been unfaithful to Jehovah. 20 But King Tiglath-
Pilneser of Assyria came against him and harassed him, and did not
21 strengthen him; 21 for Ahaz despoiled Jehovah's house and the royal
palace and the generals, and gave to the king of Assyria, but it was
22 no help to him. 22 And at the time he was harassed he was additionally
23 unfaithful to Jehovah—that was King Ahaz— 23 and sacrificed to the
gods of Damascus that had inflicted blows on him, thinking "Because
the gods of the kings of Syria give them help, I will sacrifice to them

and they shall help me"; and they served to bring him to his fall,
24 Mm and all Israel. 24 And Ahaz got together the vessels of the house of
God, and mutilated the vessels of the house of God, and shut the doors
of Jehovah's house and made himself altars at every corner in Jeru-
25 salem, 25 and in each and every city of Judah he made heights to make
burnings to other gods, and provoked his fathers' God Jehovah.
26 26 And as to the rest of his history, and all his courses first and last,
they are recorded in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
27 27 And Ahaz went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him in
the city, in Jerusalem, for they did not put him into the tombs of
the kings of Israel; and his son Hezekiah succeeded him.

CHAPTER 29

1 1 Hezekiah was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne,
and reigned twenty-nine years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name
2 was Abijah the daughter of Zecariah. 2 And he did what Jehovah
3 approved, just as his father David had. 3 He, in the first year of his
reign, at new moon of the first month, opened the doors of Jehovah's
4 house and strengthened them, 4 and brought in the priests and the
5 Levites, and brought them together in the East Square 5 and said to
them

"Hear me, Levites. Now put yourselves in sacred condition and
put the house of your fathers' God Jehovah in sacred condition, and
6 take out the filth from what is holy, 6 because our fathers have been
unfaithful and done what displeased our God Jehovah and left him,
and turned their faces away from Jehovah's dwelling and turned
7 their backs to it; 7 they also shut the porch doors and put out the
lamps, and did not burn incense nor offer burnt-offerings in the
8 sanctuary to the God of Israel; 8 and Jehovah's wrath came upon
Judah and Jerusalem, and he made them victims, a sight to stand
9 aghast at and to whistle at, as you see with your own eyes; 9 and here
our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and daughters and
10 wives are in foreign slavery, on this account. 10 It is now in my mind to
make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his anger may
11 turn back from us. 11 Now, sons, do not take it easy; for it was you that
Jehovah chose to stand before him to perform his service and to be
servitors and incense-burners to him."

12 12 And the Levites stood up, Mahath the son of 'Amasai and Joel the
son of 'Azariah of the sons of the Kehathites, and of the sons of
Merari Kish the son of 'Abdi and 'Azariah the son of Jehallelel, and
of the Gershonites Joah the son of Zimmah and Gheden the son of
13 Joah, 13 and of the sons of Elisaphan Shimri and Je'iel, and of the
14 sons of Asaph Zecariah and Mattaniah, 14 and of the sons of Heman
Jehiel and Shimei, and of the sons of Jeduthun Shema'iah and 'Uzziel,
15 and brought together their brothers; 15 and they put themselves in
sacred condition, and went in, in accordance with the king's command

16 by Jehovah's words, to cleanse Jehovah's house. 16 And the priests went
into the interior of Jehovah's house to do the cleansing, and brought
all the unclean matter that they found in Jehovah's temple out to
the court of Jehovah's house, and the Levites received it to carry
17 out to Kidron Arroyo outside. 17 And they began on the first day of
the first month to put things in sacred condition; and on the eighth
of the month they entered Jehovah's porch, and put Jehovah's house
in condition in eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month
18 they finished. 18 And they went inside to King Hezekiah and said "We
have cleansed all Jehovah's house: the altar of burnt-offering and all
19 its vessels, and the table of showbread and all its vessels, 19 and all the
vessels that King Ahaz during his reign rejected in his unfaithfulness
we have fitted for use and put in sacred condition, and there they are
before Jehovah's house."

20 20 And the first thing in the morning King Hezekiah brought to-
21 gether the captains of the city and went up to Jehovah's house, 21 and
they brought seven steers and seven rams and seven sheep and seven
he-goats for a sin-offering on behalf of the kingdom and of the sanc-
tuary and of Judah; and he told the sons of Aaron, the priests, to
22 make burnt-offerings on Jehovah's altar. 22 And they slaughtered the
cattle, and the priests received the blood and threw it against the
altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and they threw their blood
against the altar; and they slaughtered the sheep, and they threw their
23 blood against the altar; 23 and they brought the sin-goats on before the
24 king and the assembly, and they laid their hands on them, 24 and the
priests slaughtered them and put their blood on the altar for sin to
purge all Israel, because the king had designated the burnt-offering
25 and the sin-offering for all Israel. 25 And he stationed the Levites in
Jehovah's house with cymbals, with harps, and with lyres, in accor-
dance with the command of David and of the king's seer Gad and of
the prophet Nathan; for the command was by Jehovah by the prophets.
26 26 And the Levites stood with David's instruments and the priests with
27 the trumpets, 27 and Hezekiah gave the word to offer the burnt-offering
at the altar; and at the time of beginning the burnt-offering Jehovah's
song began, and the trumpets, conducted by the instruments of King
28 David of Israel, 28 and all the assembly did reverence, the song going
on and the trumpets sounding, all till the burnt-offering was finished.
29 29 And when the burnt-offering was finished, the king and all who were
30 present with him bowed and did reverence. 30 And King Hezekiah
and the captains told the Levites to praise Jehovah in the words of
David and Asaph the seer; and they praised right merrily, and bowed
down and did reverence.

31 31 And Hezekiah responded "You have now qualified yourselves to
take part in Jehovah's worship; approach and bring sacrifices and
thank-offerings for Jehovah's house." And the assembly brought sacri-
fices and thank-offerings, and, any that were liberally disposed, burnt-

32 offerings. 32 And the count of the burnt-offerings that the assembly
brought was seventy cattle, a hundred rams, two hundred sheep: all
33 these for burnt-offerings to Jehovah. 33 And of the sacramental offerings
there were six hundred cattle and three thousand sheep and goats.
34 34 The priests were but too few, and could not skin all the burnt-
offerings, and their brothers the Levites reinforced them until the
work was finished and until the priests had put themselves in sacred
condition; for the Levites were more right-minded about putting
35 themselves in sacred condition than the priests, 35 and also the burnt-
offering was in great quantity with the pieces of fat of the welfare-
sacrifices and with the libations for the burnt-offering.

36 36 And the service of Jehovah's house was set in order; and Hezekiah
and all the people were happy over what God had set in order for
the people; for the thing had come suddenly.

CHAPTER 30

1 1 And Hezekiah sent word to all Israel and Judah, and also wrote
letters for Ephraim and Manasseh, to come to Jehovah's house at
2 Jerusalem to celebrate a passover to Israel's God Jehovah. 2 And the
king and the generals and all the assembly in Jerusalem came to the
3 decision to celebrate the passover in the second month;3for they were
not able to celebrate it at that time because the priests had not put
themselves in sacred condition in sufficient numbers and the people
4 had not come together at Jerusalem;4and the proposition seemed
5 right to the king and to all the assembly, 5 and they adopted a reso-
lution to pass the cry through all Israel from Beer-Sheba' to Dan to
come to celebrate a passover to Israel's God Jehovah at Jerusalem,
for they had not celebrated it in great numbers as is written.

6 6 And the runners went throughout Israel and Judah with the
letters from the hands of the king and his generals as ordered by the
king, saying "Sons of Israel, come back to Jehovah, the God of Abra-
ham, Isaac, and Israel, that he may come back to the survivors whom
7 you have remaining out of the hands of the king of Assyria, 7 and do
not be like your fathers and like your brothers, who were unfaithful
to their fathers' God Jehovah and he gave them to be a desolation, as
8 you see for yourselves.8Now do not stiffen your necks as your fathers
did; give homage to Jehovah and come to his sanctuary which he has
hallowed forever, and worship your fathers' God Jehovah and have
9 his anger turn back from you; 9 for when you turn back to Jehovah
your brothers and sons will become objects of sympathy to their
captors and will be coming back to this country, because your God
Jehovah is kindly and tenderhearted and will not take his face away
10 from you if you turn back to him." 10 And the runners went through
from city to city in the country of Ephraim and Manasseh and as far
11 as Zebulun, but they laughed at them and made fun of them; 11 only

individuals out of Asher and Manasseh and Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem; 12 Judah too had God's hand upon it to give them unanimity to live up to the command of the king and the generals by Jehovah's word, 13 and there came together at Jerusalem numerous people to celebrate the feast of matzoth in the second month, a very numerous assembly.

14 And they stood up and removed the altars in Jerusalem, and removed all the stands for incense-burning and threw them into Kidron Arroyo; 15 and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month. And the priests and the Levites were humiliated and put themselves in sacred condition and brought burnt-offerings to Jehovah's house, 16 and stood at their posts as was their duty in accordance with the code of Moses the man of God, the priests throwing the blood as they received it from the Levites' hands. 17 For there were numbers in the assembly who had not put themselves in sacred condition, and the Levites were engaged in slaughtering the passovers for everyone who was not clean, to hallow them for Jehovah. 18 For the majority of the people, a great many from Ephraim and Manasseh, Issacar and Zebulun, had not been cleansed but ate the passover without conforming to the prescription; for Hezekiah had prayed for them "Jehovah, may the good cause purge 19 everyone who has fixed his heart on devoting himself to God, his fathers' God Jehovah, but not in accordance with the purification for sacred things"; 20 and Jehovah listened to Hezekiah and rectified the people.

21 And the sons of Israel who were present in Jerusalem celebrated the feast of matzoth seven days with great gladness, and the Levites and the priests praised Jehovah day by day with all energy, 22 and Hezekiah complimented all the Levites who brought out the sense well for Jehovah. And they ate the ordinance seven days, sacrificing welfare-sacrifices and giving thanks to their fathers' God Jehovah, 23 and all the assembly came to the decision to celebrate another seven days, and they celebrated seven days with merrymaking. 24 For King Hezekiah contributed for the assembly a thousand steers and seven thousand sheep and goats, and the generals contributed for the assembly a thousand steers and ten thousand sheep and goats, and priests in great numbers put themselves in sacred condition. 25 And all the assembly of Judah, and the priests and the Levites, and all the assembly that had come from Israel, and the immigrants that had come from the Israelite country and were living in Judah, made merry; and there was a great merrymaking in Jerusalem. 26 For since the time of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, it had not been like this in Jerusalem. 27 And the Levite priests stood up and blessed the people, and God heard, and their prayer came into his holy dwelling heaven.

CHAPTER 31

1 1 And when all this was finished, all Israel who were to be found in the cities of Judah went out and broke up the obelisks and chopped down the asherahs and pulled down the heights and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, and in Ephraim and Manasseh, till they had finished. And all the sons of Israel went back to their cities to their properties.

2 2 And Hezekiah assigned the divisions of the priests and the Levites by their divisions suitably to each one's service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offering and welfare-sacrifice, to officiate and to thank and
3 praise Jehovah with songs. 3 And the king's allowance out of his chattels was for the burnt-offerings, the morning and evening burnt-offerings and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths and the new moons and the
4 anniversaries, as is written in Jehovah's code; 4 and he told the people, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, to give the allowance of the priests and the Levites, in order that they might hold fast to Jehovah's code.
5 5 And when the news broke, the sons of Israel gave plenty of the first of grain, grape-juice, and oil and honey and all produce of the range,
6 and brought the tithe of everything in large quantity; 6 and the sons of Israel and Judah who lived in the cities of Judah also brought tithe of cattle and sheep and goats and tithe of sacred things consecrated
7 to their God Jehovah, and laid them by heaps. 7 It was in the third month they started the heaps, and in the seventh month they finished
8 them; 8 and Hezekiah and the generals came and saw the heaps, and
9 blessed Jehovah and his people Israel. 9 And Hezekiah inquired of the
10 priests and Levites about the heaps; 10 and 'Azariah the head priest of the family of Sadok told him "Since the contribution began to come in to Jehovah's house there has been eating and taking our fill and leaving over in large quantity, because Jehovah has blessed his people; and we have this accumulation left."

11 11 And Hezekiah told them to get ready vestry-rooms in Jehovah's
12 house; 12 and they got them ready, and brought in the contribution and the tithe and the sacred things faithfully. And over them were Conaniah the Levite as warden, and his brother Shimei as second;
13 13 and Jehiel and 'Azaziah and Nahath and 'Asahel and Jerimoth and Jozabad and Eliel and Ismakiah and Mahath and Benajah were committee subordinate to Conaniah and his brother Shimei by appointment of King Hezekiah and of 'Azariah the warden of the house of
14 God. 14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the gateman on the east, was over the voluntary gifts to God, to give out Jehovah's contribution
15 and the holiest of the holy; 15 and under his direction were Gheden and Minjamin and Jeshua' and Shema'iah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, entrusted with giving out to their brothers
16 by divisions, great and small alike, 16 besides keeping their genealogical records by males from three years old up, everybody who was to go into Jehovah's house for daily functions, for their service in their

17 charges by their divisions, 17 and the genealogical records of the priests
by families, and the Levites, from twenty years old up, by their
18 charges by their divisions, 18 and genealogical records with all depen-
dents, their wives and sons and daughters, every aggregation, when
19 on honor they were hallowed as sacred; 19 and for the sons of Aaron,
the priests, in the glebe lands of their cities there were in each and
every city men designated by name to give portions to every male
among the priests, and for all of genealogical record among the Levites.
20 20 And Hezekiah did the like in all Judah, and did what was good
21 and right and loyal before his God Jehovah; 21 and in every work he
initiated in the service of God's house and in giving rulings and giving
orders for devotion to his God, he acted whole-souledly and was
successful.

CHAPTER 32

1 1 After these events and this loyalty, King Sennacherib of Assyria
came and invaded Judah, and beset all the fortified cities and pro-
2 posed to lay them open to his troops. 2 And Hezekiah saw that Sen-
nacherib had come in and was heading toward an attack on Jerusalem;
3 3 and he consulted with his generals and champions about choking down
the water of the springs outside the city, and they backed him.
4 4 And they gathered a large number of people and choked all the
sources of water and buried the bed of the arroyo that streams through
the middle of the country, saying "Why should the kings of Assyria
5 come and find plenty of water?" 5 And he consolidated his position and
rebuilt all the dilapidated wall, and raised towers on it, and outside
it another wall, and strengthened the Millo, David's City, and pro-
6 vided missiles in large quantity, and shields. 6 And he put war-captains
over the people, and gathered them before him in the square at the
7 city gate and spoke encouragingly to them, saying 7 "Courage, and
do your best; do not be afraid nor dismayed at the king of Assyria
and at all the host he has with him, for there is more with us than
8 with him. 8 He has with him an arm of flesh, but we have with us our
God Jehovah to help us and to fight our battles." And the people
were steadied by the words of King Hezekiah of Judah.

9 9 After this, King Sennacherib of Assyria sent his officers to Jeru-
salem (he being at Lakish and all his power with him) to King
Hezekiah of Judah and to all of Judah who were in Jerusalem, with
10 the message 10 "Says King Sennacherib of Assyria, What are you put-
11 ting confidence in, standing a siege in Jerusalem? 11 Do you not see that
Hezekiah is so influencing you as to give you up to die by hunger and
thirst, saying 'Our God Jehovah will deliver us out of the hands of the
12 king of Assyria'? 12 was it not his heights and altars that Hezekiah made
away with and told Judah and Jerusalem 'You are to worship before
13 one altar and burn your incense on that'? 13 Do you not know what I
and my fathers have done to the peoples of all countries? have the

gods of the nations of the countries been able to deliver their country
14 out Of my hands? 14 Who is there, among all the gods of these nations
which my fathers destroyed without quarter, that was able to deliver
Ms country out of my hands, that your god should be able to deliver
15 you out of my hands? 15 Now do not let Hezekiah delude you and in-
fluence you like this, and do not trust him; for not any god of any
nation or kingdom has been able to deliver his people out of my
hands and out of the hands of my fathers; much less will your god
16 deliver you out of my hands." 16 And his officers spoke still more against
17 Jehovah, the God, and against his servant Hezekiah; 17 and he wrote
letters to insult Jehovah the God of Israel and to say of him "As with
the gods of the nations of the different countries, which did not de-
liver their people out of my hands, so Hezekiah's god will not deliver
18 his people out of my hands." 18 And they called out in a loud voice in
Judaic to the people of Jerusalem who were on the wall, to throw
them into fear and consternation so that they might capture the city;
19 19 and they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples
of the earth, the work of human hands.

20 20 And Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos prayed about
21 this, and cried out to heaven. 21 And Jehovah sent an angel who killed off
every champion fighter and staff officer and captain in the Assyrian
king's camp; and he went back crestfallen to his own country, and
went into the house of his god, and some who had come out of his
22 own body struck him down with swords. 22 And Jehovah saved Hezekiah
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of the hands of King Sen-
nacherib of Assyria and out of everybody's hands, and gave them rest
23 on all sides. 23 And many brought presents to Jehovah at Jerusalem,
and rich objects to King Hezekiah of Judah; and he stood high in
the eyes of all nations thenceforth.

24 24 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death;
and he prayed to Jehovah, and he granted the prayer and gave him
25 a token. 25 But Hezekiah did not requite him as the favor deserved;
for his heart went high. And there was wrath against him and against
26 Judah and Jerusalem; 26 but Hezekiah humbled himself in his loftiness
of heart, he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and Jehovah's wrath
did not come upon them in Hezekiah's time.

27 27 And Hezekiah had very great wealth and grandeur; and he made
himself treasuries for silver and for gold and for precious stones and
28 for spices and for shields and for miscellaneous choice articles, 28 and
storehouses for produce of grain and grape-juice and oil, and stables
29 for each and every kind of cattle, and flocks for the stables; 29 and he
made himself cities, and accumulated stock in sheep and goats and
horned cattle in great numbers, for God gave him chattels in great
30 quantity. 30 And he, Hezekiah, blocked the outlet of the water of Upper
Gihon and directed it down westward to David's City. And Hezekiah
31 was successful in all his doings; 31 as to the emissaries of the generals

of Babylon, though, sent to him to inquire about the prodigy that there had been in the country, God left him, to test him, to know what he had in his heart.

32 32 And as to the rest of the history of Hezekiah and his devout acts, they are recorded in the vision of the prophet Isaiah the son of
33 Amos and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. 33 And Hezekiah went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him on the slope up to the graves of David's sons; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem paid him honor at his death; and his son Manasseh succeeded him.

CHAPTER 33

1 1 Manasseh was twelve years old at his accession to the throne, and
2 reigned fifty-five years at Jerusalem. 2 And he did what displeased Jehovah, like the detestable doings of the nations Jehovah dispossessed
3 before the sons of Israel; 3 and he rebuilt the heights his father Hezekiah had pulled down, and set up altars to the Baals and made asherahs, 4 and did reverence to all the legions of the sky and worshiped
4 them, and built altars in the house of Jehovah, which Jehovah had
5 spoken of, "In Jerusalem my name shall forever be"; 5 and he built altars to all the legions of the sky in both the courts of Jehovah's
6 house. 6 And he, he sent his son over through the fire in Ben-Hinnom's Valley, and practiced fortune-telling and believed in signs and played the wizard and employed spirit-mediums of different kinds: he did
7 what displeased Jehovah on a great scale, provoking him. 7 And he set the effigy-statue he had made in the house of God, in the house of which God had said to David and his son Solomon "In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I
8 will set my name forever, 8 and I will no more dislodge Israel's feet off the soil I set your fathers standing on, if only they take care to do just as I commanded them, all the instructions and usages and
9 laws, by Moses." 9 And Manasseh demoralized Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem into misdoing more than had the nations Jehovah had rooted out before the sons of Israel.

10 10 And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people, but they did
11 not listen. 11 And Jehovah brought against them the generals of the king of Assyria, and they caught Manasseh with hooks and put him
12 in fetters and took him to Babylon. 12 But when he was in distress he took steps to propitiate his God Jehovah, and humbled himself thor-
13 oughly before the God of his fathers and prayed to him; 13 and he let himself be invoked and listened to his appeal and brought him back to Jerusalem to his royalty, and Manasseh knew that Jehovah was God

14 14 And after that he built an outer wall for David's City west of Gihon in the arroyo and of the approach to the Fish Gate and around the castle ridge, and made it very high; and he set army officers in all
15 the fortified cities in Judah. 15 And he removed the foreign gods and

the effigy from Jehovah's house, and all the altars he had built on the mountain of Jehovah's house and in Jerusalem, and threw them away
16 outside the city, 16 and reconditioned the altar of Jehovah and sacrificed welfare-sacrifices and sacrifices of thanks on it, and told Judah to
17 worship Jehovah the God of Israel. 17 The people still, though, sacrificed on the heights, but only to their God Jehovah.

18 18 And as to the rest of the history of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, they are in the history of the kings of
19 Israel. 19 And as to his praying and having his prayer granted, and all his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built heights and erected the asherahs and the carvings before his humbling him-
20 self, they are recorded in the chronicles of the seers. 20 And Manasseh went to rest with his fathers, and they buried him at his house; and his son Amon succeeded him.

21 21 Amon was twenty-two years old at his accession to the throne, and
22 reigned two years at Jerusalem. 22 And he did what displeased Jehovah, as his father Manasseh had; and Amon sacrificed to all the carvings
23 Ms father Manasseh had made, and worshiped them. 23 And he did not humble himself before Jehovah as his father Manasseh had; for he,
24 Amon, went far in guilt. 24 And his officers organized a revolution
25 against him and took his life in his palace; 25 but the populace killed all who had taken part in the conspiracy against King Amon, and the populace installed his son Josiah as his successor.

CHAPTER 34

1 1 Josiah was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned
2 thirty-one years at Jerusalem. 2 And he did what Jehovah approved, and went by the paths of his father David, and did not turn off to right or to left.

3 3 And in the eighth year of his reign, while he was still a boy, he began to devote himself to the God of his father David; and in the twelfth year he began to cleanse Judah and Jerusalem from the heights and the asherahs and the carvings and the bronze statues,
4 4 and they pulled down before him the altars of the Baals, and he chopped down the hammans that were up over them and broke up the asherahs and carvings and bronzes and reduced them to powder and threw it over the graves of those who had sacrificed on them,
5 5 and burned priests' bones on their altars, and cleansed Judah and
6 Jerusalem; 6 and in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon and up to Naphtali he went round among their ruins and pulled down
7 the altars, 7 and pounded fine the asherahs and the carvings, and chopped down all the hammans throughout the Israelite country, and came back to Jerusalem.

8 8 And in the year eighteen of his reign, to cleanse the country and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Asaliah and Ma'asejah the

captain of the city and Joab, the son of Joahaz the king's private
9 secretary to repair the house of his God Jehovah; 9 and they came to
High Priest Hilkijah and delivered the money that had been brought
into the house of God, that the Levites who kept the thresholds had
collected from the hands of Manasseh and Ephraim and from all
the remainder of Israel and from all Judah and Benjamin and the
10 inhabitants of Jerusalem,—10 gave it into the hands of the contractors
employed on Jehovah's house, and the contractors working on Jeho-
11 vah's house gave it for mending and strengthening the house, 11 gave it
to the carpenters and builders to buy dressed stone and wood for the
ties and for retimbering the houses that the kings of Judah had al-
12 lowed to break down. 12 And the men worked on honor on the job, and
had over them commissioners, Jahath and 'Obadiah the Levites, sons
of Merari, and Zecariah and Meshullam, Kehathites, to give directions;
and the Levites, all who were proficient with instruments of song,
13 13 were over the carriers and giving directions for one and another piece
of work to all who worked on the job; and some of the Levites were
account-keepers and marshals and gatemen.

14 14 And while they were getting out the money that had been brought
into Jehovah's house, Priest Hilkijah found the code Jehovah had
15 given through Moses; 15 and so Hilkijah said to Secretary Shaphan "I
have found the Code in Jehovah's house"; and Hilkijah gave the book
16 to Shaphan. 16 And Shaphan brought the book to the king, and, besides,
made his report to the king, "Everything that was put into your
17 servants' hands they are doing; 17 and they have poured out the money
that was found in Jehovah's house and given it into the hands of the
18 commissioners and the contractors." 18 And Secretary Shaphan told the
king "Priest Hilkijah has given me a book"; and Shaphan read from
19 it before the king; 19 and when the king heard the words of the Code
he tore his clothes.

20 20 And the king gave Hilkijah and Ahikam the son of Shaphan and
'Abdon the son of Micah and Secretary Shaphan and King's Sergeant
21 'Asajah the order 21 "Go inquire of Jehovah on my behalf and on behalf
of what remains of Israel and Judah about the words of the book that
has been found, because it is a great ire of Jehovah's that is poured out
on us for our fathers' not having observed the words of this book and
22 acted in accordance with all that is written in this book." 22 And Hil-
kijah and those whom the king had named went to the prophetess
Huldah the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhath the son of Hasrah
the keeper of the wardrobe (she lived in Jerusalem, in the second
23 quarter), and spoke to her to this effect. 23 And she said to them "Says
24 Israel's God Jehovah, Say to the man who sent you to me 24 'Says Jeho-
vah, I am bringing mischief upon this place and its inhabitants, all
the maledictions written in the book that they have read before the
25 king of Judah. 25 In return for their having left me and made burnings
to other gods, provoking me with all their manufactures, my ire is

26 poured out upon this place and will not die down.' 26 And to the king
of Judah who sent you to inquire of Jehovah you shall say 'Says
27 Israel's God Jehovah, the words which you have heard. 27 Since your
heart quailed and you humbled yourself before God when you heard
my words against this place and its inhabitants, and you humbled
yourself before me and tore your clothes and wept before me, I on
28 my part have heard it, quoth Jehovah. 28 I am taking you home to your
fathers, and you shall be taken home to your grave in peace, and your
eyes shall not look upon all the mischief I am bringing on this place
and its inhabitants.'" And they reported it to the king.

29 29 And the king sent and brought together all the elders of Judah
30 and Jerusalem, 30 and the king went up to Jehovah's house, and all the
men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the priests and
the Levites and all the people from the greatest to the smallest, and
he read to them all the words of the book of the covenant that had
31 been found in Jehovah's house. 31 And the king stood at his place and
ratified the covenant before Jehovah, to follow Jehovah and keep his
commandments and his lessons and his usages unreservedly and
heartily, living up to the provisions of the covenant, which are re-
32 corded in this book. 32 And he had all who were present in Jerusalem
and Benjamin stand. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem lived up to
33 their covenant with God, their fathers' God. 33 And Josiah removed
everything abominable out of all the countries that belonged to the
sons of Israel, and reformed all who were found in Israel to worship
their fathers' God Jehovah; all his lifetime they did not turn aside
from following their fathers' God Jehovah.

CHAPTER 35

1 1 And Josiah celebrated a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they
2 slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. 2 And
he stationed the priests for their functions, and exhorted them to the
3 service of God's house, 3 and said to the Levites who had to give ex-
planations to all Israel, who were sacred to Jehovah, "By the putting
of the sacred ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king
of Israel, built, you have no carrying on shoulders to do; now serve
4 your God Jehovah and his people Israel, 4 and prepare yourselves by
families, in accordance with your divisions, as prescribed by King
5 David of Israel and by his son Solomon, 5 and stand in the sanctuary,
for the family sections of your brothers the laity a family division
6 of the Levites, and slaughter the passover; 6 and put yourselves in
sacred condition, and make preparations for your brothers, for doing
in accordance with Jehovah's word by Moses."

7 7 And Josiah contributed small cattle for the laity, sheep and young
he-goats, all for passover offerings for everyone who presented him-
self, to the number of thirty thousand, and horned cattle three thou-
8 sand; these were out of the king's chattels. 8 And his generals con-

tributed voluntarily for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites. Hilkijah and Zecariah and Jehiel, the wardens of God's house, gave the priests twenty-six hundred for passover sacrifices, and three
9 hundred horned cattle; 9 and Conaniah and Shema'iah and Nethaneel their brothers, and Hashabiah and Je'iel and Jozabad the chiefs of the Levites, contributed for the Levites five thousand for passover sacrifices and five hundred horned cattle.

10 10 And the work was made ready, and the priests stood in their stations and the Levites in their divisions, in accordance with the
11 king's command. 11 And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests
12 threw blood, and the Levites were skinning; 12 and they removed the burnt-offerings to give them to the laity by family sections to present to Jehovah, as is written in the book of Moses; and the same with the
13 horned cattle. 13 And they duly cooked the passover with fire, and boiled the sacramental offerings in pots and crocks and kettles and ran them
14 to all the laity, 14 and afterward they prepared for themselves and for the priests; for the priests, the sons of Aaron, were at the offering of the burnt-offerings and the fats till night, and the Levites prepared
15 for themselves and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. 15 And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were at their stations in accordance with the command of David and Asaph and Heman and Jeduthun the king's seer, and the gatemen were at one and another gate; there was no going away from their service for them, because their brother Levites pre-
16 pared for them. 16 And all Jehovah's service was prepared that day, celebrating the passover and offering the burnt-offerings on Jehovah's
17 altar, in accordance with King Josiah's commandment; 17 and the sons of Israel who were present celebrated the passover at that time, and
18 the feast of matzoth seven days. 18 And no passover like it had been celebrated in Israel since the days of the prophet Samuel; and all the kings of Israel had not celebrated the like of the passover that Josiah and the priests and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel who pre-
19 sented themselves, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, celebrated. 19 In the year eighteen of Josiah's reign this passover was celebrated.

20 20 After all this, that Josiah had put the house in order, King Neco of Egypt went up to fight at Carkemish on the Euphrates, and Josiah
21 went out to oppose him. 21 And he sent envoys to him with the message "What business have you with me, king of Judah? It [is] not against you today but at the Euphrates that my war is, and God has spoken to hurry me; keep clear of God, who is with me, and do not have him
22 make away with you." 22 But Josiah did not turn his face from him, but resolved to fight him and did not listen to Neco's words from the
23 mouth of God, and came to fight on the plain of Megiddo. 23 And the archers hit King Josiah, and he said to his officers "Pass me out, for
24 I am hard hit"; 24 and his officers passed him out of the chariot and put him into his second chariot and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the graves of his fathers. And all Judah

25 and Jerusalem mourned over Josiah; 25 and Jeremiah sang a lament for Josiah; and all singers mention Josiah in their dirges to this day, and have made it a usage for Israel; they are to be found written down among the dirges.

26 26 And as to the rest of Josiah's history, and his devout acts in accor-
27 dance with what is written in Jehovah's code, 27 and his history first and last, it is recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAPTER 36

1 1 And the populace took Josiah's son Jehoahaz and installed him as
2 Ms father's successor at Jerusalem. 2 Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months at Jeru-
3 salem.3And the king of Egypt removed him at Jerusalem, and gave the country a fine of a hundred hundredweight of silver and a
4 hundredweight of gold; 4 and the king of Egypt installed his brother Eljakim as king over Judah and Jerusalem, and renamed him Jehojakim. And Neco took his brother Jehoahaz and brought him to Egypt.

5 5 Jehojakim was twenty-five years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and he did what displeased
6 his God Jehovah.6Against him King Nebucadnessar of Babylon came
7 up, and put him in fetters to take him to Babylon; 7 and Nebucadnessar brought some of the vessels of Jehovah's house to Babylon
8 and put them in his palace in Babylon. 8 And as to the rest of the history of Jehojakim and his detestable deeds that he committed, and what is to be found about him, it is recorded in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And his son Jehojakin succeeded him.

9 9 Jehojakin was eight years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned three months and ten days at Jerusalem; and he did what
10 displeased Jehovah. 10 And at the return of the year King Nebucadnessar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the choice vessels of Jehovah's house, and installed his brother Sidkijah as king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 11 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne,
12 and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; 12 and he did what displeased Ms God Jehovah; he did not humble himself before the prophet
13 Jeremiah, who prophesied from Jehovah's mouth. 13 And he also rebelled against King Nebucadnessar, who had had him swear by God; and he was too hard-necked and obdurate-hearted to turn back to
14 Israel's God Jehovah. 14 Also all the generals of Judah and the priests and the people were in many ways unfaithful, doing like all the detestable doings of the nations, and defiled Jehovah's house which
15 he had hallowed in Jerusalem. 15 And their fathers' God Jehovah sent to them by his messengers, each one early, because he did not want
16 his people and his dwelling hurt; 16 but they made jokes on God's messengers and despised his words and put derisive indignities on his prophets till Jehovah's ire rose unappeasably against his people,

17 17 and he brought the king of the Chaldeans up against them, who killed their young men with the sword in their holy house and did not spare young man or maiden, elder nor graybeard; he gave all into
18 his hands. 18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of Jehovah's house and the treasures of the king
19 and the generals, all he brought to Babylon. 19 And he burned the house of God, and tore down the wall of Jerusalem and burned down its
20 palaces, and let all its choice furniture be spoiled. 20 And he deported to Babylon the remnant that was left from the swords, and they became subjects to him and his sons till the rise of the Persian em-
21 pire, 21 to fulfill Jehovah's word by the mouth of Jeremiah, till the country had paid up its sabbaths: all the time of its desolation it kept sabbath, filling out seventy years.

22 22 And in the year one of King Cyrus of Persia, for the finishing of Jehovah's prediction by the mouth of Jeremiah, Jehovah stirred the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia and he had proclamation made by
23 criers throughout his empire, and also in writing, 23 "Cyrus king of Persia says: Jehovah, God of the heavens, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem in Judah. Whoever of all his people among you will volunteer to go, be his God with him and let him go up."

MARGINAL NOTES TO CHRONICLES

Part First

In the first nine chapters many names are differently spelled in different copies, or some copies put in names that other copies leave out; also many names here do not agree with the way the same matter is given in other books of the Bible, in which cases it is commonly to be understood that the other book is right and the text of Chronicles needs to be corrected to agree with the other book; it is commonly not clear whether the mistake was made in the original writing of Chronicles or in copying the book after it was written.

1:50 *Var.* daughter of Me-Zahab
2:7 *Conj.* and Zimri's sons were Carmi, and Carml's were
2:9 *Codd.* and Ram and Kelubai.
2:18 *(first half) Susp.*
2:24 *Codd.* went in, and Hesron's widow Abijah bore him
2:42 (the father of) *Susp.*
2:46 *Susp.*
2:52 *Codd.* half the resting-places
2:54-55 *Susp.*
3:20 *Conj.* and Meshullam's sons were Hashubah and
4:1 *Conj.* Hesron, and Caleb and Hur
4:3 *Conj. that after* these are *the words* Hur's sons: Blah (*if not more than this) have tern lost in copying*
4:7 *Var.* and Ethnan, and Kos begot
4:15 *Var.* Elah's sons and Kenaz, *Conj. that words have tern lost in copying*
4:17 (and Jalon; and she conceived) *Susp.; var.* and Jether begot *Conj. that the last half of vers 18 belongs before* and she conceived
4:18 *Or* his wife Hajehudijah
4:22 (had) *Susp.*
4:22 (and Jashubi-Lehem) *Conj.* and came back to Bethlehem
4:22 (affairs) Or words
4:23 *Conj.* the potters who lived
4:39 *(first half) Unc., susp.*
3:24 Or stalwart men
6:22 *Conj.* were Ishar his son, Korah
6:31 *Lit.* alongside the singing
6:54 *Conj.* the first lot
6:57 *Conj.* city
6:59 (Juttah) *Codd.* 'Ether *Var. leaves out* and Juttah and its glebes

6:60 *Codd. leave out* Gibeon and its glebes and
6:60 *Coda.* with their clans
6:61 *Codd.* of Kohath out of the clan of the tribe, out of half the
6:64 *Var.* these cities and
6:66 *Var.* And out of the clans
6:67Conj. city
6:77 *Codd.* of Zebulun Jekoman and its glebes, and Kedesh and its glebes, and Remmon and *Var.* of Zebulun Rimmono and
7:2 *Or* stalwart men
7:4 *Lit.* and on them
7:7 *Or* solid men
7:12 *Susp.*
7:12 *Conj.* And Shuppim and Huppim were sons of Dan
7:12 *Or* Hushim were sons of another
7:14-15 *Susp.*
7:14 *Codd.* of Manasseh were Asriel, whom
7:14 *Or* whom she bore; his Syrian concubine bore
7:15 *Or* a woman of Huppim's and Shuppim's
7:15 *Codd.* the second one's *(the grammatical form implying a man, not a woman)*
7:34 *Codd.** and Shemer's sons were Ahi and Rohgah
7:40 *Or* stalwart men
8:6-8 *Susp.*
8:14 *Susp.*
9:5 *Codd.* Shilonites
9:24 *Lit.* to the four winds
9:25 *Lit.* for the seven days
9:26 *Susp.*
9:26 *Lit.* the four champions of
9:27 *Codd.* the opening and morning by morning
9:33 *Lit.* in the function
9:33 *Probably a list of names has been left out in copping*
10:12 *Or* oak tree
11:8 *Lit.* Joab revived the
11:11 *Lit.* these are the count
11:16 *Or* the Philistine post
11:19 *Or* at the price of
11:21 *Codd.* more honored in the two than the Three
11:42 *Susp.*
11:42 *Or* and up to him
11:46 (Mahumite) *Susp.*
11:47 (Mesobajah) *Susp.; conj.* Egyptians
12:8 *Var.* to David in the wilderness
12:13 *Var.* Macon the tenth
12:15 *Codd.* and they drove back *Conj.* and it was driving back
12:17 *Var.* amicably to me, I will be
12:19 *Or* With our heads he will desert
12:22 *Codd.* For at the time of day by day
12 :22 *Lit.* there came to David, to help him, up to a great camp
12:23 *(first half) Susp.*
12:23 *Lit.* Jehovah's mouth
12:33, 38 (hold) *Unc.*
13 :2 *Lit.* all the lands of Israel
13:6 *(last words) Susp., unc.*
13:7 *Or* 'Uzza and his brother were
13:8 (with all energy) *Unc.; perhaps the name of a dance*
13:9 *Or* the oxen slipped *Or* the oxen tilted it *Or* the oxen jerked him
13:14 *Or* in its house
14:14, 15 (pear-trees) *Unc.*
15:2 *Var.* of Jehovah and for
15:13 *(first part) Unc., susp.*
15:20 *(last words) Unc.*
15:21 *(last words) Unc.*
15:27 (the chief of the carrying of the singers) *Susp.*
16:3 (steak) *Unc.*
16:5 *Lit.* with instruments of harps and with lyres
16:15 *Conj.* he remembers
16:38 *Codd.* and 'Obed-Edom and their brothers, sixty-eight of them, and 'Obed-Edom the son of Jeduthun and Hosah for gatemen
16:42 *Lit.* for the songs of God
17:5 *Conj.* have been going from tent to tent and from tabernacle to tabernacle
17:17 *(last part) Unc., susp.*
18:3 (to set up his power) *Unc.*
18:6, 13 *Or* set up posts
18:7 (bucklers) *Unc.*
18:12 *Codd.* And Abshai the son of Serujah defeated
19:3 *Codd.* examining and laying in ruins and spying
19:4 *Or* to their crotches
19:17 *Var.* came to them; and David offered battle to
20:3 *Codd.* and sawed them with saws and
20:3 (iron cuts and picks) *Unc*
21:2 *Lit.* and bring to me, so that
21:26 *Var.* upon the altar of burnt-offering. And Jehovah gave
22:5 *Or* preparations for him
22:7 *Var.* said to Solomon "My son, I had it
23:4 *Or* to direct the administration of

24:6 *Var.* one family at a time for Eleazar and one at a time for Ithamar
24:13 *Var.* for Jeshebab the fourteenth
24:26-27 *Susp.*
24:31 *Lit.* the chief's fathers
25:4 *The last nine names may* 6e *read as a bit of a psalm,* Be gracious to me, Jehovah, be gracious to me; you are my God; I have made great and lofty the help of one who sits in hardship; I have spoken making visions to superabound. *Some think that it was originally so written as to give a rather smoother sense and that there have been small errors in copying*
25:5 *Codd.** matters, to lift a high horn; and God gave
25:8 *Var.* cast lots, duty against duty, small and
25:9 *Conj. that* for Asaph *does not belong here Var. leaves out* his sons, and his brothers, twelve
26:14 *(middle part) Susp.*
26:17 *Codd.* to the east the Levites were six, to the north four a day
26:25 *Susp.*
26:26 *Var.* and the captains
26:28 *Conj.* Serujah,—everything that had been dedicated was
27:4 (and his division, and Mikloth the warden) *Susp.; var. leaves out these words*
27:5 *Codd.* son of Priest Jehojada' as chief
27:6 *Var.* and over his division
27:25 *Or* royal stores
27:26 *Var. leaves out* for the working of the soil
27:27 *Conj.* Siphmite
27:30 (donkeys) *Lit.* jennies
28:1 *Or* the king's and his sons' ministers for all chattels and stock with the eunuchs
28:11, 12, 19 (specifications) *Or* pattern
28:11 *Conj.* the porch and the house and its treasuries
28:19 *Conj.* notified to him *and omii quotation marks*
29:1 *Var.* has singled out
29:2 (jet) *Unc.*
29:2 (agate) *Or* stones for mosaics
29:4 *Or* of the rooms
29:7 (twenty-seven hundred ounces) *Or* ten thousand darics
29:11 *Codd.* and on earth is; yours, Jehovah,
29:22 *Var.* as king a second time, and

Part Second

1:5 *Var.** But the bronze altar ... had made he had placed before
1:9 *Or* your words with my father David are proving
1:16 (on commission) *Unc*
2:3 *Lit.* and sent him cedar
2:12 *Lit.* a knower of good sense and
3:4 *(first part) Susp.*
3:5 *Lit.* the great house
3:9 Or a weight for nails of thirty ounces of gold
3:10 (identical) *Unc.*
3:16 (on the collar) *Codd.* In the shrine
4:3 (cattle *twice) Conj.* gourds
4:10 *Or* put southeast of
4:14 *Codd.* and he made the stands and he made the lavers on the stands
4:19 *Lit.* and the tables and on them the showbread
4:21 *Var.* the pincers, gold (that is, perfectest gold), and the *Conj.* the pincers, gold (that is, golden tongs), and the
4:22 *Codd.* solid gold. And at the entrance of the house its inner doors for the holiest of tie holy, and the house doors for the nave, were gold
5:3 *Lit.* assembled to the king
5:5 *Var.* the priests and the Levites
5:9 *Var.* were seen, standing out from the ark to the front of
5:13 *Lit.* and it was like one for the trumpeters and
5:13 *Codd.** with cloud, Jehovah's house *Var.* with the cloud of Jehovah's glory
6:21 *(first part) Susp.*
6:32 *Codd.* from a distant country on account of your great name and strong hand and outstretched arm, and they come and pray toward this house, and you hear it out of heaven your dwelling-place, do as
6:42 *Or* remember your friendship with your
7:6 *Lit.* David was praising by their hands
7:19 *Lit.* if you *(plural)* turnback
7:21 *Or* And as to this house, which has been most high, everyone

who goes past it shall stand aghast and say
8:11 *Lit.* because they are
8:16 *Var.* And all the work was got ready from the day the foundation of Jehovah's house was laid till Solomon finished Jehovah's house.
9:10, 11 (algum) *Unc.*
9:12 *(middle part) Susp.*
10:15 *Lit.* it was a turn from God
10:16 (homes *twice) Or* tents
11:22-23 *Codd.* because to make him the king; and he was sagacious and disjoined
11:23 *Codd.* in plenty and asked for a multitude of women
12:8 *Lit.* know subjection to me and
12:8 *Lit.* the empires of the countries
12:15 (for genealogical records) *Susp.*
13:9 *Lit.* of the countries
14:7 *Var.** before us; because we have devoted ourselves to Jehovah, our God has cared for us and has given us rest on
14:9 *Or* Zerah the Cushite
14:11 *Lit.* there is nothing with you for helping between
14:11 *Lit.* let not man retain with you
14:12 *twice,* 13 (Nubians) *Or* Cushites
14:13 *Lit.* that there was no reviving for them
14:15 *Lit.* the stock tents *Var.* the Mazonite tents
15:8 *Codd.* and the prophecy, 'Oded the prophet, he
16:8 (Nubians) Or Cushites
16:10 *Codd.* because in displeasure
17:3 *Var.* his father David's first
17:11 (by the load) *Unc.*
18:3 *Lit.* and with you for
18:20 *Lit.* came out and stood
18:31 *Or* came round against him
18:31 *Var.* God turned them away
18:33 (at haphazard, *lit.* in ignorance) *Unc.*
18:33 *Lit.* Turn your hand
20:4 *Susp.*
20:9 *Conj.* a warfare, a scourge, a pestilence
20:37 *Codd.* and ships were
21:2 *Var.* had brothers
21:2 *Var. leaves out* 'Azariah *in both places; conj.* 'Uzziah *in one of the places*
21:11 *Var.* heights in the cities of
21:15 *Lit.* days upon days
21:16 *Or* next the Cushites
21:19 *Lit.* it was for days out of days
21:19 *Conj.* when the summer ran out
22:1 *Var.* because the raiders that brought the Arabs to the camp had
22:2 *Var.* twenty years old *Var.* forty-two years old
22:7 *Conj.* the impulse to Ahaziah to come to Joram was
22:7 *Lit.* when he came he went out
23:15 (stood away from her) *Unc.*
23:18 *Var.* by the priests and Levites
24:7 ("Athaliah's sons) *Susp. Var.* 'Athaliah and her sons
24:7 *Or* have breached the house of God, and have *and put the closing quotation mark after this verse instead of before it*
24:23 *Var.* all the captains of the people from a people *Conj.* all the captains from among the people
24:25 *Var.* son
24:27 (the volume of bodings against him) *Susp.*
25:3 *Lit.* had the kingship firmly on, he
25:4 *Lit.* but in accordance
25:8 *Codd.* But go in yourself, be active, be strong for the war; God *Var.* For if by these you think to be strong, God
25:15 *Lit.* the people's
25:16 *Var.** Have they
25:18 *Or* a brier . . . a cedar . . . a wild beast
25:20 *Codd.* give him into hands
26:6 (built cities) *Susp.; conj.* plundered cities *Conj.* and Jabneh is a city
26:8 *Var.* 'Ammonites
26:15 *Lit.* to be on the towers
26:20 *Lit.* had fingered him
26:21 (exempt) *Unc.*
26:23 *Var.* buried him in the royal
27:7 *Var.* and the war, and his courses
28:1 *Var.* twenty-five
28:5 *Lit.* killed in him . . . prisoners out of him . . . numbers in him
28:16 *Var.* to the kings of
28:22 *Var.* no help to him, but a distress to him; and he was
28:24 *Or* mutilated the furniture of
29:25 *Var.* and with lyres, by the command of
29:34 *Or* Only the priests were too few
30:6 *Var.* and with the king's command, saying
30:9 *Or* for by your turning back
30:9 *Conj.* not veil his face from
30:16 *Lit.* throwing the blood from the

30:18 *Lit.* Jehovah, may the good purge *Or* May good Jehovah purge
30:21 *Codd.* day by day with instruments of energy for Jehovah
30:22 *Var.* finished the ordinance
30:27 *Codd.* and they were obeyed, and their prayer came
31:2 *Codd.* thank and praise in the gates of Jehovah's camps *Var.* welfare-sacrifices, to thank and praise and officiate in the gates in the courts of Jehovah's house
31:7 *Lit.* began to found the heaps
31:10 *Codd.* Since the beginning of bringing in the contribution to
32:1 *Lit.* open to him
32:4 *Lit.* sources of water and the arroyo
32:11 *Lit.* Is not Hezekiah
32:12 *Or* has not he, Hezekiah, made away with his heights and altars
32:13 *Lit.* to all the peoples of the countries
32:28-29 (and flocks .. . cities) *Susp.*
32:31 *Lit.* in the interpreters of the generals
33:14 *Codd.** and surrounded the castle ridge
33:19 *Var.* my seers *Conj.* his seers
33:20 *Var.* in the garden of his house
34:6 *Codd.** he chose (*conj.* routed out) their houses on all sides *Var.* with their sharp tools (*conj.** in their ruins Var. in their public squares) on all sides he pulled down
34:22 *Var.* and those whom the king went *Conj.* and the king's men went
34:32 *Conj.* present in Jerusalem stand as participants in the covenant. And the
35:3 (Put) *Susp.*
35:11 *Var.* the priests threw from their hands, and the
35:20 *Lit.* went out to meet him
35:21 *Var.* but against the house that I am at war with, and God
35:22 *Var.* but disguised himself to fight him
36:9 *Var.* eighteen years old
36:12 *Codd.* before the prophet Jeremiah from Jehovah's mouth
36:14 *Var.* Also all the princes of the priests, and the people, were
36:23 *Var.* Whoever of all his people there is among you, be his

THE BOOK OF 'EZRA

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And in the year one of King Cyrus of Persia, for the finishing of Jehovah's prediction out of the mouth of Jeremiah, Jehovah stirred the spirit of King Cyrus of Persia and he had proclamation made by criers throughout his empire, and also in writing,

2 2 "Cyrus king of Persia says: Jehovah, God of the heavens, has given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he has charged me to build
3 him a house at Jerusalem in Judah. 3 Whoever of all his people among you will volunteer to go, be his God with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem in Judah and build the house of Jehovah the God of
4 Israel,—he is the God in Jerusalem,— 4 and let everybody who remains behind, of all the places where he has been living, help him on and make voluntary gifts at his place to Jehovah in silver and gold and chattels and cattle, along with the voluntary gifts for Jehovah's house at Jerusalem."

5 5 And the heads of families of Judah and Benjamin and the priests and the Levites, everyone whose spirit God stirred, stood up to go up

6 to build Jehovah's house at Jerusalem; 6 and all their neighborhoods
lent them a hand with everything, silver and gold and chattels and
cattle and rich objects in abundance for everybody who volunteered.
7 7 And King Cyrus had brought out the vessels of Jehovah's house
which Nebucadnessar had taken out of Jerusalem and had put in the
8 house of his gods; 8 King Cyrus of Persia had brought them out to
the hands of Mithradata the treasurer, and he had counted them off
9 to Shashabalassar who was prince for Judah. 9 And this is the count
of them: thirty golden urns, a thousand silver urns, twenty-nine
10 censers, 10 thirty golden stoups, two thousand four hundred and ten
11 silver stoups, a thousand other vessels; 11 of all the vessels, gold and
silver, there were five thousand four hundred and sixty-nine. Shash-
abalassar brought all up with the coming up of the deportees from
Babylon to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And these are the sons of the province, those who came up out of
the serfdom of the deportees whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon
had deported to Babylon and came back to Jerusalem and Judah,
2 each to his city, 2 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua', Nehemiah,
Serajah, Ra'amiah, Nahamani, Mordocai, Bishlan, Masparath, Bigvai,
Rehum, Ba'anah.

3 3 The number of the men of the people of Israel: the sons of Pa-
4 reosh, twenty-one hundred and seventy-two; 4 the sons of Shephatiah,
5 three hundred and seventy-two; 5 the sons of Arah, seven hundred and
6 seventy-five; 6 the sons of Pahath Moab as regards the sons of Jeshua'
7 Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve; 7 the sons of 'Elam, twelve
8 hundred and fifty-four; 8 the sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-
9 10 five; 9 the sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty; 10 the sons of Bani,
11 six hundred and forty-two; 11 the sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-
12 13 three; 12 the sons of 'Azgad, twelve hundred and twenty-two; 13 the sons
14 of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six; 14 the sons of Bigvai, two
15 thousand and fifty-six; 15 the sons of 'Adin, four hundred and fifty-four;
16 17 16 the sons of Ater on Hezekiah's side, seventy-eight; 17 the sons of Besai,
18 three hundred and twenty-three; 18 the sons of Jorah, a hundred and
19 20 twelve; 19 the sons of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; 20 the sons
21 of Gibbar, ninety-five; 21 the men of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-
22 23 three; 22 the men of Netophah, fifty-six; 23 the men of 'Anathoth, a hundred
24 25 and twenty-eight; 24 the men of Beth-'Azmaveth, forty-two; 25 the men
of Kirjath-Je'arim, Kephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-
26 three; 26 the men of Ramah and Geba', six hundred and twenty-one;
27 28 27 the men of Micmas, a hundred and twenty-two; 28 the men of Bethel
29 and the Ghai, two hundred and twenty-three; 29 the sons of Nebo, fifty-
30 31 two; 30 the sons of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-three; 31 the sons of the
32 other 'Elam, twelve hundred and fifty-four; 32 the sons of Harim, three
33 hundred and twenty; 33 the sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred

34 and twenty-five; 34 the sons of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five;
35 35 the sons of Senaah, thirty-six hundred and thirty.
36 36 The priests: the sons of Jeda'iah, of the family of Jeshua', nine
37 hundred and seventy-three; 37 the sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty-
39 two; 38 the sons of Pashhur, twelve hundred and forty-seven; 39 the sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
40 40 The Levites: the sons of Jeshua' and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.
41 41 The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.
42 42 The gatemen: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of 'Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, total a hundred and thirty-nine.
43 43 The temple servants: the sons of Siha, the sons of Hasupha, the
44 sons of Tabba'oth, 44 the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'aha, the sons of
45 46 Padon, 45 the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of 'Akud,
47 46 the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmai, the sons of Hanan, 47 the sons
48 of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, the sons of Reajah, 48 the sons of Resin,
49 the sons of Nekoda, the sons of Gazzam, 49 the sons of 'Uzza, the sons
50 of Paseah, the sons of Besai, 50 the sons of Asnah, the sons of Ma'ani,
51 the sons of Naphisi, 51 the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the
52 sons of Harhur, 52 the sons of Basluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of
53 Harsha, 53 the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah,
54 54 the sons of Nesiah, the sons of Hatipha.
55 55 The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of the
56 Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, 56 the sons of Ja'alah, the sons of Darkon,
57 the sons of Giddel, 57 the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the
58 sons of Pokereth Hassebajim, the sons of Amon. 58 Total of temple servants and sons of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.
59 59 And these are those who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Kerub, Addan, Immer, and could not state their families and their
60 blood, whether they belonged to Israel: 60 the sons of Delajah, the sons of Tobijah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.
61 61 And of the priests the sons of Habajah, the sons of Hakkos, the sons of Barzillai who married one of the descendants of Barzillai the
62 Gileadite and took their name,—62 the registrars looked for the record of these, and they were not to be found; and they were disqualified
63 from priestly functions, 63 and the Tarshata told them they were not to eat any of the holiest of the holy till there should stand a priest with the gift of Urim and Thummim.
64 64 The whole assembly as a unit came to forty-two thousand three
65 hundred and sixty, 65 besides their slaves; of these, men and women, there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they
66 had two hundred singers, men and women. 66 And of their ponies there were seven hundred and thirty-six, of their mules two hundred and
67 forty-five, 67 of their camels four hundred and thirty-five, of donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 68 And some of the heads of families, when they came to Jehovah's house at Jerusalem, gave voluntary gifts for God's house to set it on
69 its site; 69 in proportion to their power they gave to the treasury of the work sixty-one thousand drachmas of gold and five thousand minas of silver, and a hundred priests' tunics.

70 70 And the priests and the Levites and part of the people settled in Jerusalem and in the country, and the singers and the gatemen and the temple servants in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And the seventh month drew on, and the sons of Israel were in the
2 cities; 2 and the people to a man came together in Jerusalem, and Jeshua' the son of Josadak and his brothers the priests and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and his brothers stood up and built the altar of the God of Israel to offer burnt-offerings on in accordance with
3 what is written in the code of Moses the man of God; 3 and they set the altar in place on its site (for some of the peoples of the countries were at enmity with them) and offered burnt-offerings to Jehovah on
4 it mornings and evenings, 4 and kept the feast in accordance with what is written, with burnt-offerings in due number and with due observance for each day, 5 and thereafter regular burnt-offering and sacri-
5 fices for sabbaths and new moons and all Jehovah's consecrated dates, and for everybody that brought a volunteer offering to Jehovah.
6 6 From the first day of the seventh month they began offering burnt-offerings to Jehovah, but the foundation of Jehovah's temple had not been laid.

7 7 And they gave money to the quarrymen and stonecutters, and food and drink and oil to the Sidonians and Tyrians to bring cedar timber from the Lebanon to the Joppa coast in accordance with King Cyrus
8 of Persia's authorization to them. 8 And in the year two of their coming to God's house at Jerusalem, in the second month, Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua' the son of Josadak and the rest of their brothers the priests and Levites, and all that had come out of their serfdom to Jerusalem, began and laid the foundation of God's house on the new moon of the second month in the year two when they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and set the Levites, from twenty years old
9 up, over the work on Jehovah's house; 9 and Jeshua', his sons and his brothers, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brothers the Levites, stood like one man
10 directing those who were doing the work on God's house. 10 And the builders laid the foundation of Jehovah's temple, and the priests stood there in their vestments with the trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with the cymbals, to praise Jehovah as prescribed by King
11 David of Israel, 11 and responded in praise and thanksgiving to Jehovah "because he is good, because his friendship to Israel lasts forever"; and all the people raised a great cheer in praise to Jehovah over the laying

12 of the foundation of Jehovah's house. 12 But to many of the older priests
and Levites and heads of families, who had seen the first house, the
house seemed miserable; and they were weeping loudly, and many
13 were raising their voices high in cheering and gladness; 13 and the
people could not tell the sound of the cheering for gladness from the
sound of the people's weeping, because the people were raising a
great cheer and the sound was heard to a great distance.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the foes of Judah and Benjamin heard that the returned
2 deportees were building a temple to Israel's God Jehovah, 2 and they
approached Zerubbabel and the heads of families and said to them
"We will build with you, because we invoke your God the same as
you do, and we have been sacrificing to him since the days of King
3 Esarhaddon of Assyria who brought us up here." 3 But Zerubbabel and
Jeshua' and the rest of Israel's heads of families said to them "It is
not a joint business of yours and ours to build a house for our God,
but we as a unit will build to Israel's God Jehovah, as the king, King
4 Cyrus of Persia, ordered us to." 4 And the local population were dis-
5 couraging the people of Judah and scaring them out of building 5 and
hiring lobbyists against them to balk their policy throughout the time
of King Cyrus of Persia and down to the reign of King Darius of
6 Persia; 6 and in the reign of Xerxes, at the beginning of his reign, they
7 wrote in antagonism to the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. 7 And
in Artaxerxes's time Bishlam, Mithradata, Tabeel, and the rest of
their fellow-colonists wrote to King Artaxerxes of Persia; and the
script of the document is written in Aramaic and translated, *(In
Aramaic:)*

8 8 Commandant Rehum and Secretary Shimshai wrote this letter
9 against Jerusalem to King Artaxerxes, as follows. 9 Then Commandant
Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and the rest of their fellow-colonists,
the Dinaites and the Apharsathkites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites,
the Arkevites, the Babylonians, the Susianans, the Dehites, the 'Elam-
10 ites, 10 and the rest of the nations that the great and august Asurbanipal
deported and settled in the city of Samaria and the rest of Trans-
11 Euphrates, ss. 11 This is a copy of the letter sent to King Artaxerxes
12 by his servants the men of Trans-Euphrates, ss. 12 "Be it known to the
king that the Judahites who came up from you to us have come to
Jerusalem, the rebellious and malignant city; they are building, and
13 are completing the walls and digging for the foundations. 13 Now be it
known to the king that if that city is rebuilt and its walls are com-
pleted, they will not pay taxes, levies, and tributes, and it will make
14 trouble for future kings. 14 Now inasmuch as we eat the salt of the
palace and it is not proper for us to view the denuding of the king,
15 15 for this reason we send and notify the king that search be made in
the book of your fathers' history; and you will find in the book of

history, and thereby learn, that that city has been a rebellious city and a troublemaker for kings and provinces, and they have been making insurrections in it, long since; that was why that city was
16 laid waste. 16 Now we are notifying the king that if that city is rebuilt and its walls completed, in consequence you will not have any share of Trans-Euphrates."

17 17 The king sent a rescript to Commandant Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and the rest of their fellow-colonists resident in Samaria
18 and the rest of Trans-Euphrates, "Peace, ss. 18 The communication you
19 sent me has been read before me point by point, 19 and by my orders they have searched and found that that city has long been insubordinate to kings, and has rebelled and insurrections have been made in it,
20 20 and there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, sovereign over all Trans-Euphrates, and taxes, levies, and tributes have been paid to
21 them. 21 Now give orders to have those men leave off, and let that city
22 not be rebuilt until further orders. 22 And beware of negligent dealing as to this, lest mischief should increase to make trouble for kings."

23 23 Then, when a copy of King Artaxerxes's communication had been read before Rehum and Secretary Shimshai and their fellow-colonists, they came rushing to Jerusalem against the Judahites and made them
24 leave off by main force. 24 Then the work on God's house at Jerusalem was broken off, and was at a standstill till the year two of King Darius of Persia.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 But Haggai the prophet, and Zecariah the son of 'Iddo the prophets, prophesied to the Judahites in Judah and Jerusalem by the name of
2 Israel's God upon them. 2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua' the son of Josadak stood up and began to build God's house at Jerusalem, and they had with them God's prophets backing them
3 up. 3 At that time Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and his fellow-colonists, came and spoke thus to them: "Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this sacred pre-
4 cinct?" 4 Then we said to them as follows: "What are the names of the
5 men that are doing this building?" 5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Judahites, and they did not make them leave off until the report should go to Darius and then they should return a communication about this.

6 6 A copy of the letter that Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and his fellow-colonists the Apharsekites in Trans-
7 Euphrates sent to King Darius: 7 they sent a statement to him, and
8 this is what was written in it. "To King Darius, all peace. 8 Be it known to the king that we have gone to the province of Judah to the house of the great God; and it is being built in heavy stone, and timber is being set in the walls, and that work is being done thoroughly and is
9 making good progress in their hands. 9 Then we questioned those elders

as follows: 'Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete
10 this sacred precinct?' 10 and we also asked them their names to be notified
11 to you, which we write down: names of the men at their head. 11 And
they returned us a statement as follows: 'We are the worshipers of
the God of heaven and earth, and are rebuilding the house which
had been built many years earlier, a great king of Israel having built
12 it and completed it; 12 only when our fathers had provoked the God of
heaven to wrath he gave them into the hands of Nebucadnessar, the
Chaldean king of Babylon, and he laid this house in ruins and de-
13 ported the people to Babylon. 13 But, in Cyrus's first year as king of
14 Babylon, King Cyrus gave orders to rebuild this house of God; 14 and
the gold and silver vessels of the house of God also, which Nebucad-
nessar had taken out of the temple at Jerusalem and had brought
to the temple in Babylon, King Cyrus took out of the temple in Bab-
ylon and gave them to one Shashabalassar whom he had appointed
15 governor, 15 and said to him "Take these vessels and go and place them
in the temple at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be rebuilt on
16 its site."16 Then that Shashabalassar came and laid the foundations
of the house of God at Jerusalem, and from then till now it has been
17 in process of rebuilding and has not been finished.' 17 Now, if the king
thinks best, let search be made in the royal archives there in Babylon
whether it is a fact that orders were given by King Cyrus to rebuild
that house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send us word of his
pleasure as to this."

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Then King Darius gave orders and they searched in the storage
2 library in Babylon, 2 and there was found at Ecbatana, in the palace in
the province of Media, a certain roll, and a memorandum thus written
3 in it: 3 "In the year one of King Cyrus, King Cyrus gave orders-
House of God at Jerusalem: let the house be rebuilt as a place where
they sacrifice sacrifices and present fire-offerings, its height ninety
4 feet and its breadth ninety feet, 4 three courses of heavy stone and one
course of timber; and let the expenses be paid out of the royal estate;
5 5 and also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God which
Nebucadnessar took out of the temple at Jerusalem and brought to
Babylon be given back and taken to the temple at Jerusalem, to its
6 site, and you shall place them in the house of God." 6 "Now, Tattenai,
governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and your fellow-
colonists the Apharsekites in Trans-Euphrates, keep away from there;
7 let alone the work on that house of God; 7 let the governor of the Judah-
ites and the elders of the Judahites build that house of God on its
8 site. 8 And it is hereby ordered that you cooperate with those elders
of the Judahites for building that house of God, and out of the royal
funds of the taxes of Trans-Euphrates let the expenses be thoroughly
paid to those men that there may be no failure of what they need.

9 9 And let steers and rams and lambs for burnt-offerings to the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil as the priests at Jerusalem may
10 say, be given to them day by day without negligence, 10 that they may offer genial offerings to the God of heaven and pray for the life of
11 the king and of his sons. 11 And it is hereby ordered that any man who authorizes any action inconsistent with this rescript shall have a timber torn out of his house and be impaled erect upon it, and his
12 house shall be made a garbage-dump for this. 12 And the God who has installed his name there shall overthrow any king or nation that puts forth a hand to act otherwise, to damage that house of God at Jerusalem. I Darius give the order; let it be done thoroughly."

13 13 Then Tattenai, governor of Trans-Euphrates, Shethar Bozenai, and their fellow-colonists, inasmuch as Darius bad sent word, did thus
14 thoroughly; 14 and the elders of the Judahites did the building and had good success by the prophesying of the prophet Haggai and Zecariah the son of 'Iddo. And they did the building and completed it, at the order of the God of Israel and of Cyrus and Darius and King Arta-
15 xerxes of Persia. 15 And they kept at work on this house till the twenty-third day of the month of Adar; that is the year six of the reign of King Darius.

16 16 And the sons of Israel, the priests and the Levites and the rest of the returned deportees, held the dedication services of this house of
17 God with festivity, 17 and offered for the dedication of this house of God a hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and twelve goats, to the number of the tribes of Israel, for a sin-offering
18 for all Israel; 18 and they set the priests by courses and the Levites by sections for the divine service at Jerusalem as is written in the book of Moses.

19 19 And the returned deportees kept the passover on the fourteenth of
20 the first month. 20 For the priests and Levites had purified themselves as one man, they were all of them clean, and they killed the passover for all the returned deportees and for their brothers the priests and
21 for themselves; 21 and the sons of Israel who had come back from the deportation ate, and all who had separated themselves from the uncleanness of the local heathens to join them in devotion to Israel's
22 God Jehovah. 22 And they kept the feast of matzoth seven days with festivity, because Jehovah had gladdened them and turned the heart of the king of Assyria toward them to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, Israel's God.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And after these events, in the reign of King Artaxerxes of Persia,
2 'Ezra the son of Serajah the son of 'Azariah the son of Hilkijah2the
3 son of Shallum the son of Sadok the son of Ahitub3the son of Amariah
4 the son of 'Azariah the son of Merajoth4the son of Zerahiah the son
5 of 'Uzzi the son of Bukki5the son of Abishua' the son of Pinehas the

6 son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the first priest—6 he, 'Ezra, came up
from Babylon; and he was an expert scribe in Moses's code which
Israel's God Jehovah gave; and the king had given him, in accordance
with Jehovah's hand upon him, everything that he had requested;
7 7 and there came up to Jerusalem some of the sons of Israel and some
of the priests and the Levites and the singers and the gatemen and
8 the temple servants, in the year seven of King Artaxerxes. 8 And he
came to Jerusalem in the fifth month; that is the year seven of King
9 Artaxerxes. 9 For on the first of the first month he began the arrange-
ments for the journey up from Babylon, and on the first of the fifth
month he came to Jerusalem in accordance with God's good hand
10 upon him. 10 For 'Ezra had firmly made up his mind to devote himself
to Jehovah's code and to do and to teach in Jerusalem what was
correct and lawful.

11 11 And this is a copy of the note King Artaxerxes gave to Priest 'Ezra
the scribe, scribe of the words of Jehovah's commandments and rules
12 for Israel: 12 "Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Priest 'Ezra, scribe of the
13 law of the God of heaven, etc., ss. 13 It is hereby ordered that anyone
in my kingdom of the people of Israel and of its priests and Levites
14 who volunteers to go to Jerusalem with you shall go, 14 inasmuch as you
are sent from the king and his seven counselors to examine into con-
ditions about Judah and at Jerusalem from the point of view of the
15 law of your God which you have in your hand, 15 and to bring silver
and gold which the king and his counselors have donated to the God
16 of Israel whose abode is in Jerusalem, 16 and all silver and gold that
you may find in all the province of Babylon, with the donations of
the people and the priests who donate for the house of their God at
17 Jerusalem. 17 In consideration of this you are to buy carefully with this
money bulls, rams, lambs, and their grain-offerings and libations, and
18 offer them on the altar of the God of heaven at Jerusalem; 18 and what
it seems good to you and your brothers to do with the remainder of
the silver and gold in accordance with the pleasure of your God you
19 are to do. 19 And deliver before the God of Jerusalem the vessels that
20 are given you for the service of the house of God. 20 And the rest of the
needs of the house of your God which it shall fall to you to provide
21 you shall provide out of the royal treasury. 21 And all subtreasurers
in Trans-Euphrates are hereby ordered by me Artaxerxes, the king,
that everything that Priest 'Ezra the scribe of the law of the God of
22 heaven asks you for be done 22 thoroughly to the extent of a hundred
talents of silver and of a thousand bushels of wheat and of eight
hundred gallons of wine and of eight hundred gallons of oil, and salt
23 at discretion. 23 Let everything the God of heaven orders be done pre-
cisely for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be
24 anger against the empire of the king and of his sons? 24 And take notice
that it is not permissible to impose taxes, levies, or tributes on any
of the priests and Levites, singers, gatekeepers, temple servants, and

25 attendants of this house of God. 25 And you, 'Ezra, in accordance with
the wisdom of your God which you have in your hand, are to appoint
judges and magistrates who are to judge all the people in Trans-
Euphrates, everybody who knows the laws of your God; and him who
26 does not know you are to enlighten. 26 And on anyone who does not live
up to your God's law and the king's law let sentence be duly executed,
whether for death or for excommunication or for fine or for imprison-
ment."
27 27 Blessed be our fathers' God Jehovah who put such a thing as this
into the king's heart, to give a magnificent status to Jehovah's house at
28 Jerusalem, 28 and gave the king and his counselors and all his powerful
generals a friendly disposition toward me!
And I took courage from the hand of my God Jehovah resting on

CHAPTER 8

1 me, and gathered heads out of Israel to go up with me. 1 And these are
the heads of families, and their lists, that came up with me in the
reign of King Artaxerxes from Babylon:
2 Of the sons of Pinehas, Gershom. Of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel.
3 Of the sons of David, Hattush, one of the sons of Shecaniah.
Of the sons of Pareosh, Zecariah, and with him were listed, of
males, a hundred and fifty.
4 Of the sons of Pahath Moab, Eljeho'enai the son of Zerahiah, and
with him two hundred, the males.
5 Of the sons of Zattu, Shecaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him
three hundred, the males.
6 And of the sons of 'Adin, 'Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him
fifty, the males.
7 And of the sons of 'Elam, Jesha'iah the son of 'Athaliah, and with
him seventy, the males.
8 And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Micael, and
with him eighty, the males.
9 And of the sons of Joab, 'Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him
two hundred and eighteen, the males.
10 And of the sons of Bani, Shelomith the son of Josiphiah, and with
him a hundred and sixty, the males.
11 And of the sons of Bebai, Zecariah the son of Bebai, and with him
twenty-eight, the males.
12 And of the sons of 'Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with
him a hundred and ten, the males.
13 And of the sons of Adonikam latecomers, and these were their
names: Eliphelet, Je'iel, and Shema'iah; and with them sixty, the
males.
14 And of the sons of Bigvai, Ghuthai the son of Zaccur, and with
him seventy, the males.
15 And I gathered them to the river that runs into Ahava; and when

we had been there three days I looked over the people and the priests,
16 and did not find any of the sons of Levi there. 16 And I sent Eli'ezer,
Ariel, Shema'iah and Elnathan and Jarib and Elnathan and Nathan
and Zecariah and Meshullam, headmen, and Jojarib and Elnathan,
17 expounders, 17 and commissioned them to Iddo the head at the place
Casiphja, and gave them a message for speaking to Iddo and his
brothers the temple servants at the place Casiphja to bring us servitors
18 for the house of our God; 18 and they brought us, in accordance with
the good hand of our God resting on us, a sensible man, one of the
sons of Mahli the son of Levi the son of Israel, Sherebiah, and his
19 sons and his brothers, eighteen of them; 19 and Hashabiah and with
him Jesha'iah, of the sons of Merari, his brothers and sons, twenty
20 of them; 20 and of the temple servants whom David and the generals
had given for the service of the Levites two hundred and twenty
temple servants, all listed by name.

21 21 And I proclaimed a fast there by the river Ahava to present our-
selves submissively before our God to seek from him a clear course
22 for us and our children and all our chattels. 22 For I had been ashamed
to ask the king for troops and riders to help us against enemies on
the road, because I had said to the king "All who betake themselves
to our God have over them his hand for their good, but those who
23 leave him have over them his might and anger." 23 And we fasted and
besought our God about this, and he granted our prayer.

24 24 And I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the priests, and Sherebiah
25 and Hashabiah and with them ten of their brothers, 25 and weighed out
to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the contribution for
the house of our God that the king and his counselors and generals
26 and all of Israel that were to be found had made; 26 and I weighed
into their hands six hundred and twenty-five hundredweight of silver,
and a hundred silver vessels, two hundredweight, ninety-six hundred-
27 weight of gold, 27 and twenty gold stoups, two hundred and seventy
ounces, and ten vessels of fine bright bronze as desirable as gold,
28 28 And I said to them "You are consecrated to Jehovah, and the vessels
are sacred, and the silver and gold are a donation to our fathers' God
29 Jehovah; 29 guard them carefully till you weigh them out before the
chiefs of the priests and Levites and the chiefs of families of Israel
30 in the vestries at Jehovah's house at Jerusalem." 30 And the priests and
Levites received the weighed-out silver and gold and the vessels to
bring to Jehovah's house at Jerusalem.

31 31 And we set out from the river of Ahava on the twelfth of the first
month to go to Jerusalem; and our God's hand was over us, and he
32 delivered us from the hands of enemy and prowler on the road. 32 And
33 we came to Jerusalem and stayed there three days, 33 and on the fourth
day the silver and gold and vessels were weighed out in our God's
house into the hands of Priest Meremoth the son of Urijah, and with
him Eleazar the son of Pinehas, and with them the Levites Jozabad

34 the son of Jeshua' and No'adiah the son of Binnui,—34 all by count
and by weight; and all the weight was written down.
35 35 At that time those who had come in from their serfdom, the returned
deportees, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel: twelve steers
on behalf of all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven sheep, twelve
he-goats for sin-offering, all a burnt-offering to Jehovah.
36 36 And they gave the king's mandates to the king's satraps and the
governors of Trans-Euphrates, and they helped on the people and
the house of God.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And when these things were finished the chiefs approached me with
the word "The people, Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have
not separated themselves from the peoples of the countries with their
abominable ways, the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebu-
site, the 'Ammonite, the Moabite, the Egyptian, and the Amorite;
2 2 for they have taken daughters of theirs as wives for themselves and
their sons, and mixed the sacred blood with the peoples of the coun-
tries; and the hands of the chiefs and the magnates have been first
3 in this disloyalty."3And when I heard this word I tore my cloak and
my robe and tore hair out of my head and beard and sat down horror-
4 struck, 4 and all who were alarmed by the words of the God of Israel
came together to me on account of the deportees' disloyalty. And I
5 sat horror-struck till evening grain-offering5and at evening grain-
offering I stood up from my abasement and, in the torn pieces of my
cloak and robe, fell on my knees and spread out my hands to my
6 God Jehovah 6 and said

"My God, I am ashamed and humiliated to raise my face, my God,
to you, because our offenses are so many as to overtop our heads and
7 our guilts so great as to reach to the skies. 7 Since our fathers' days
we have been in great guilt up to this day, and for our offenses we,
our kings, our priests, have been given into the hands of the kings
of one country after another in slaughter, in serfdom, and in plun-
8 dering and shame of face as at this day.8And now for a brief moment
there has come favor from our God Jehovah, letting us have an
escaping remnant and giving us a peg in his holy place, our God
brightening up our eyes and making us germ of a little life in our
9 slavery— 9 for we are slaves, but in our slavery our God has not aban-
doned us but has given the kings of Persia a friendly disposition
toward us, giving us a germ of life for rearing aloft the house of our
God and for reoccupying his waste sites, and giving us a fence in
10 Judah and Jerusalem. 10 And now, our God, what shall we say after this,
11 when we have forsaken your commandments 11 which you enjoined upon
us through your servants the prophets, 'The country you are going
into to take possession of it is a filthy country by the filth of the
peoples of the countries, by their abominable doings in which they

12 have filled it from end to end with their uncleanness; 12 now do not
give your daughters to their sons nor take their daughters for your
sons; and you are not to attempt anything for their welfare or ad-
vantage, world without end, in order that you may be strong and
eat the good things of the country and pass the possession on to
13 your sons forever.' 13 And after all that has come upon us by our evil
deeds and our great guilt, when you, our God, have held down part
14 of our guilt and given us such survival as this, 14 should we go back
to breaking your commandments and intermarrying with these abom-
inable peoples? will you not be angry at us to the point of finishing us
15 off to leave no remnant or survivors? 15 Jehovah, God of Israel, you are
doing the right thing that we remain surviving as we are this day; here
we are before you in our guilt, because there is no such thing as
standing before you on this account."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And as 'Ezra made his prayer and confession, weeping and throwing
himself down before the house of God, there gathered to him a very
great assembly out of Israel, men and women and children; for the
2 people were weeping at a great rate. 2 And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel,
of the sons of 'Elam, replied to 'Ezra "We have been disloyal to our
God and taken in foreign women out of the peoples of the country;
3 but now there is a chance of hope for Israel as to this. 3 Now let us
make a covenant to our God to turn out all women and what is born
from them in accordance with my lord's recommendations." And
those who were alarmed by the commandments of our God stood up
4 and said 4 "Stand up, because the matter is in your sphere, and you
have us with you; take a strong stand, and act."

5 5 And 'Ezra stood up and swore the chiefs of the priests and Levites
and all Israel to act in accordance with these words, and they took
6 the oath. 6 And 'Ezra left his place before the house of God and went
to the vestry of Jehohanan the son of Eljashib and spent the night
there, not eating nor drinking water, because he was mourning over
7 the deportees' disloyalty. 7 And they sent around a proclamation in
Judah and Jerusalem to all the returned deportees to gather at
8 Jerusalem; 8 and anybody who did not come in after three days should,
by resolution of the chiefs and elders, have all his chattels declared
deodand and be excommunicated from the assembly of the deportees.

9 9 And all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered at Jerusalem
after three days; that was the ninth month, on the tenth of the month;
and all the people sat down in the square of the house of God, shiv-
10 ering over the business and because of the rainy weather. 10 And Priest
'Ezra stood up and said to them "You have been disloyal and taken
11 in foreign women, adding to Israel's guilt. 11 But now give praise to
your fathers' God Jehovah and do what he will approve, and separate
yourselves from the peoples of the country and from the foreign

12 women." 12 And all the assembly answered with a loud voice "We will
13 do just as you are telling us to. 13 The people are numerous, though,
and it is the rainy season, and we have not the strength to stand
outdoors; and it is not a one-day or two-day business, because we
14 have committed a great deal of crime in this respect. 14 Let our chiefs
be a standing commission for all the assembly, and let everybody in
our cities who has taken in foreign women come at specified times,
and with them the elders and judges of each city, till we have turned
15 back our God's anger from us as to this matter." 15 (Only Jonathan the
son of 'Asahel and Jahziah the son of Tikvah made a stand against
16 this, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.) 16 And
the returned deportees did so; and Priest 'Ezra picked out men, heads
of the families they belonged to, all by name, and they took their
seats on the first day of the tenth month to see about the matter;
17 17 and they finished with all the men who had taken in foreign women
by the first day of the first month.

18 18 And there were found of the sons of the priests that had taken in
foreign women, of the sons of Jeshua' the son of Josadak and his
19 brothers Ma'asejah and Eli'ezer and Jarib and Gedaliah; 19 and they
gave their hands to turn out their wives, and were obligated to in-
20 demnity of a ram for their guilt; 20 and of the sons of Immer Hanani
21 and Zebadiah; 21 and of the sons of Harim Ma'asejah and Elijah and
22 Shema'iah and Jehiel and 'Uzzijah; 22 and of the sons of Pashhur Eljo'-
enai, Ma'asejah, Ishma'el, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Eleasah.

23 23 And of the Levites, Jozabad and Shimei and Kelajah (that is,
Kelitah), Pethahiah, Jehudah, and Eli'ezer.

24 24 And of the singers, Eljashib.

And of the gatemen, Shallum and Telem and Uri.

25 25 And of Israel, of the sons of Pareosh Ramiah and Izzijah and
26 Malkijah and Mijamin and Eleazar and Malkijah and Benajah; 26 and
of the sons of 'Elam Mattaniah and Zecariah and Jehiel and 'Abdi
27 and Jeremoth and Elijah; 27 and of the sons of Zattu Eljo'enai, Eljashib,
28 Mattaniah, and Jeremoth and Zabad and 'Azizah; 28 and of the sons of
29 Bebai Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, 'Athli; 29 and of the sons of Bani
30 Meshullam, Malluc, Jeda'iah, Jashub, Ishal, Jeremoth; 30 and of the
sons of Pahath Moab Ghadna and Kelal, Benajah, Ma'asejah, Mat-
31 taniah, Besalel and Binnui and Menassheh; 31 and of the sons of Harim
32 Eli'ezer, Isshijah, Malkijah, Shema'iah, Shimeon, 32 Benjamin, Mallue,
33 Shemariah; 33 and of the sons of Hashum Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad,
34 Eliphelet, Jeremai, Menassheh, Shimei; 34 and of the sons of Bani Ma'adi,
35 36 'Amram and Uel, 35 Benajah, Bediah, Keluhi, 36 Vaniah, Meremoth, El-
37 38 jashib, 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai and Ja'asai; 38 and of the sons of Binnui
39 40 Shimei 39 and Shelemiah and Nathan and 'Adajah; 40 and of the sons of
41 42 'Azgad Shashai, Sharai, 41 'Azarel and Shelemjahu, Shemariah, 42 Shallum,

43 Amariah, Joseph; 43 of the sons of Nebo Je'iel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai and Joel, Benajah.

44 44 All these had married foreign wives, and some of them wives and had begotten sons.

MARGINAL NOTES TO 'EZRA

1:3 *Var.* Whoever of all his people there is among you, be his
1:4 *Lit.* living, give him a lift and
1:4 *Var.* living, let the men of his place give him a lift with silver and
1:4, 1:6 *Or* gold and camels and cattle *Var.* gold and palfreys and cattle
1:6 *Var.* with articles of silver and with gold
1:6 *Var.* cattle and votive offerings in abundance
1:0 *Var.* in abundance besides all voluntary gifts
1:9-10 *The words designating the nature of the vessels are of uncertain, meaning, and the numbers vary in different copies*
2:2-67 *Some of the names and numbers vary in different copies*
2:6 Or of the governor of Moab
2:6 *Var.* Jeshua' and Joab *Conj.* Pahath Moab, *(some number)* ; the sons of Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve
2:61 *Var.* one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and took their name
2:63 *Var.* any of the holy things till
2:63 *Lit.* a priest for Urim and
2:64 *Lit.* was forty-two
3:3 *Var.* and some of the other nations of the country came together against them as they set the altar in place on its site, because all the nations in the country were at enmity with them; but they rallied their courage and offered sacrifices appropriate to the occasion and burnt-offerings to Jehovah morning and evening
3:3 *Var.* for there was a terror upon them from the peoples of the countries
3:4 *Lit.* and burnt-offerings
3:5 *Var.* burnt-offering and for new moons
3:7 *Lit.* the Joppa sea
3:9 *Susp. (different copies have variations)*
3:10 *Lit.* stood in their
3:11 *Or* and sang in praise
3:12 *Or* of the priests and Levites and heads of families, the older ones who *Codd.* But many of the older priests and Levites and heads of families, who had seen the first house, wept loudly at the founding of it, this; and many
4:2 *Var.* approached Zerubbabel and Jeshua' and the
4:6 *Lit.* wrote an antagonism
4:7, 4:9, 4:17 *Or* of their colleagues
4:7 *The book of Ezra as a whole was written in Hebrew; but the part from chapter 4 verse 8 to chapter 6 verse 16 is* in *Aramaic. The words "in Aramaic" seem to be a note marking where the different language begins.*
4:7 *(last words) Susp.*
4:10 *Var.* cities
4:12 *Or* to Jerusalem, are building the rebellious and malignant city, and they are completing
4:12 *(last words) Unc., susp.*
4:13, 4:20 *Or* and customs
4:23 *Or* and their colleagues
5:3, 5:6 *Conj.* Vishtanai, governor
5:3 *Codd.* their fellow-colonists (or colleagues)
5:3 *(last words) Unc.*
5:4 *8lisp. Var.* they said *Tar,* sacred precinct? What are the names *Conj. that many words have been left out between* as follows *and* What are
5:6 *Or* his colleagues
5:10 *Or* that we might write down the names of
6:1 *(last part) Susp.*
6:2 *Or* and this written in it: 'Memorandum: In
6:3 *Codd.* sacrifices, and its foundations carrying, its height
6:5 *(last half) Susp.*
6:6, 6:13 *Conj.* Vishtanai, governor
6:6, 6:13 *Or* colleagues
6:8, 6:11 *Lit.* And orders are given from me that

6:8-9 *Codd.* to those men without fail. And let what they need, and steers
6:11 *Lit.* who changes this rescript
6:11 (garbage-dump) *Unc.*
6:12 *Lit.* a hand to change, to damage
6:13 *Conj.* his fellow-colonists
6:14 *Conj.* and Darius. And they kept
6:15 *Var.* the third day
6:15 *Conj. that words have been left out in the latter part of the verse*
6:20 *Conj.* For the Levites had *Conj.** For the priests had purified themselves, and the Levites were all of them clean like one man and killed
7:6 *Lit.* a speedy scribe
7:8 *Conj. that words have been left out in the middle of the verse*
7:9 *Lit.* laid the foundation of the arrangements
7:13 *Lit.* Orders are given from me that
7:14 *Codd.* inasmuch as a mission is being sent
7:22 *Lit.* salt unwritten
8:3 *Var.* Hattush the son of
8:13 (latecomers) *Unc.*
8:14 *Var.* 'Uthi the son of Ish-Talkur *Var.* 'Uthai and Zabud
8:17 *Var.* to his brother Iddo *Var. leaves out* the Nethinim
8:19 *Var.* and Hashablah and Jesha'-iah
8:24 *Var.* of the priests, Sherebiah and Hashabiah and with
8:25 *Or* all of Israel that had showed up
8:26 *Codd.* leave blank the number of hundredweight for the silver vessels*
8:27 *(last half) Susp. (the Hebrew is ungrammatical)*
8:30 *Lit.* received the weight of the
8:35 *Var.* seventy-two sheep
9:1 *Lit.* like their
9:1 *Var.* and the Edomite
9:5 *Codd.** and, tearing my
9:7 *Lit.* of the kings of the countries in the swords, in serfdom
9:9 *Lit.* for setting his waste sites standing
10:3 *Var.* all the foreign women
10:7 *Lit.* sent around a voice
10:9 *Conj.* after three days, in Kislev (that is the ninth month), on the
10:18-43 *Some of the names vary in different copies*
10:24 *Var.* Eljashlb and Zaccur
10:30 *Or* of the governor of Moab
10:34 *Conj.* sons of Bigvai
10:40 *Codd.* sons of Ezora *(conj.* Zaccai)
10:40 *Var.* 'Adajah, Macadnabu, Shashai
10:44 *(last half) Susp.; var.* had married foreign wives, and dismissed them children and all

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.

And in the month of Kislev of the year twenty I was in Susa
2 Citadel,2and in came Hanani, one of my brothers, he and some men from Judah; and I asked them about the Judahites, the survivors that remained from the foreign servitude, and about Jerusalem;
3 3 and they told me "The remnant, those who remain there in the province from the foreign servitude, are in great hardship and in ignominy, and the wall of Jerusalem is broken and its gates have been burned down."

4 4 And when I heard these things I sat down and wept, and mourned some days, and was fasting and praying before the God of heaven;
5 5 and I said "Ah, Jehovah, God of heaven, great and terrible Deity, keeper of covenant and friendship for those who love you and keep

6 your commandments, 6 let your ears be attentive and your eyes open
to hear your servant's prayer as I am today praying before you day
and night for your servants the sons of Israel and acknowledging
the sins of the sons of Israel, that we have sinned against you—I
7 and my family have sinned; 7 we have treated you badly and not kept
your commandments and usages and laws which you enjoined on
8 your servant Moses. 8 Remember the word you charged your servant
Moses with: 'You will be disloyal—I will scatter you among the
9 peoples; 9 and you will come back to me and keep my commandments
and live up to them—if your exile be at the edge of the sky, from
there I will gather you and bring you to the place I choose to install
10 my name there.' 10 And those are your servants and your people, whom
11 you redeemed by your great power and strong hand. 11 Ah, Lord, let
your ears be attentive to your servant's prayer and to the prayer of
your servants who find pleasure in fearing your name, and give your
servant success today and make him an object of sympathy to this
man" (I was a cupbearer of the king's).

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in the month of Nisan of the year twenty of King Artaxerxes
he had wine before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the
2 king. 2 And I had not been sad before him; and the king said to me
"How comes your face to be sad, when you are not sick? this is noth-
ing else but a heart sadness."

3 3 And I was very much afraid, but said to the king "May the
king live forever—how should my face not be sad when the city, the
burial-place of my fathers, is lying waste and its gates have been
burned down?"

4 4 And the king said to me "What is it you want to ask for?"

5 5 And I prayed to the God of heaven and said to the king "If the
king thinks best and if you hold your servant in esteem, that you
would send me to Jerusalem, to the city of my fathers' graves, to
rebuild it."

6 6 And the king said to me, while my lady was sitting beside him,
"In how long would you go and when would you be back?"

7 7 And the king approved and sent me; and I set him a date. And
I said to the king "If the king thinks best, let me be given letters to
the governors of Trans-Euphrates to pass me through till I come to
8 Judah, 8 and a letter to Asaph the king's forester to give me timber
for constructing the citadel gates for the house and for the wall of
the city and for the house I am to occupy"; and the king gave me
these, in accordance with God's kindly hand upon me.

9 9 And I came to the governors of Trans-Euphrates and gave them the
king's letters; and the king sent with me army officers and cavalry.
10 10 And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobijah the 'Ammonite slave heard

of it and took it Very hard that somebody had come to attempt something good for the sons of Israel.

11 12 11 And I came to Jerusalem and was there three days; 12 and I rose in the night, I and a few men with me (I had not told anybody what God had put it into my heart to do for Jerusalem), but had no 13 beast with me except the beast I rode on. 13 And I went out by the Valley Gate in the night to the front of the Dragon Spring and to the Dump Gate, and kept inspecting the walls of Jerusalem, how they 14 were broken and its gates had been burned down. 14 And I went over to the Spring Gate and to the King's Reservoir, and there was no 15 way for the beast to get over with me on its back. 15 And I kept on up the Arroyo in the night, and kept inspecting the wall; and I came 16 back and went in by the Valley Gate, and home; 16 and the men on guard did not know where I had gone and what I was doing, and thus far I had not told the Judahites and the priests and the nobles and the magnates and the rest of the administrators.

17 17 And I said to them "You see for yourselves the bad state we are in, how Jerusalem is lying waste and its gates have been burned down. Come on, let us rebuild the wall of Jerusalem and not be a butt 18 for insults any longer"; 18 and I told them of God's hand, how it had rested kindly on me, and all the words of the king, what he had said to me; and they said "Let us stand up and build," and took heart for the good cause.

19 19 And Sanballat the Horonite and Tobijah the 'Ammonite slave and Gusham the Arab heard of it and made fun of us and treated us contemptuously, and said "What's that you are doing? rebelling 20 against the king?" 20 But I gave them their answer, "The God of heaven himself will make us successful, and we his worshipers will stand up and build; but you have no share nor right nor memories in Jerusalem."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And High Priest Eljashib and his brother priests stood up and built the Sheep Gate—it was they who performed the ceremonies for it and hung the gates in the building—and to the Hundred Tower, 2 performed the ceremonies for it, to Hananel's Tower. 2 And next the men of Jericho built. And next Zaccur the son of Imri built.

3 3 And the Fish Gate the sons of the Senaah built; it was they who framed the gateway and hung the gates in it and put in place the 4 sockets for the bars, and the bars. 4 And next Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Hakkos repaired. And next Meshullam the son of Berekiah the son of Meshezabel repaired. And next Sadok the son of Ba'ana 5 repaired. 5 And next the Teko'ites repaired; but their grandees did not bring their necks into their Lord's service.

6 6 And the Old-Town Gate Jojada' the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodiah repaired; it was they who framed the gateway

and hung the gates in it and put in place the sockets for the bars,
7 and the bars. 7 And next Melatiah the Gibeonite and Jadon the Meron-
othite, the men of Gibeon and Mispah of the throne of the governor
8 of Trans-Euphrates repaired. 8 Next 'Uzziel the son of Harhiah, gold-
smiths, repaired. And next Hananiah the son of the perfumers re-
9 paired. And they stoned up Jerusalem to the Broad Wall. 9 And next
Rephajah the son of Hur, chief of half the department of Jerusalem,
10 repaired. 10 And next Jedajah the son of Harumaph repaired opposite
11 his house. 11 And next Hattush the son of Hashabnejah repaired. Malki-
jah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath Moab repaired
12 a second assignment, and the Baking-Crock Tower. 12 And next Shallum
the son of Hallohesh, chief of half the department of Jerusalem, he
and his daughters, repaired.

13 13 The Valley Gate Hanun and the inhabitants of Zanoah repaired;
it was they who built it and hung the gates in the building and put
in place the sockets for the bars, and the bars; and five hundred yards
to the Dump Gate.

14 14 And the Dump Gate Malkijah the son of Recab, chief of the de-
partment of Beth-hak-Kerem, repaired; it was he who built it and
hung the gates in the building and put in place the sockets for the
bars, and the bars.

15 15 And the Spring Gate Shallun the son of Col-Hozeh, chief of the
department of Mispah, repaired; it was he who built it and canopied
it and hung the gates in the building and put in place the sockets
for the bars, and the bars; and the wall by the Tunnel Reservoir at
the King's Garden and to the stairs that go down from David's City.
16 16 After him Nehemiah the son of 'Azbuk, chief of half the department
of Beth-Sur, repaired to opposite David's Graves and to the Artificial
17 Reservoir and to the Champions' House. 17 After him the Levites re-
paired, Rehum the son of Bani. After him Hashabiah, chief of half
18 the department of Ke'ilah, repaired for his department. After him
their brothers repaired, Bavvai the son of Henadad, chief of half
19 the department of Ke'ilah. 19 And 'Ezer the son of Jeshua', chief of
Mispah, next repaired a second assignment, opposite the armory
20 stairs at the angle. 20 After him Baruc the son of Zabbai repaired a
second assignment from the angle to the door of High Priest El-
21 jashib's house. 21 After him Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of
Hakkos repaired a second assignment, from the door of Eljashih's
22 house all along Eljashib's house. 22 And after him the priests repaired,
23 the men of the Pale. 23 After them Benjamin and Hasshub repaired
opposite their house. After them 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah the
24 son of 'Ananiah repaired alongside his house. 24 After him Binnui the son
of Henadad repaired a second assignment, from 'Azariah's house to
25 the angle and to the corner. 25 Palal the son of Uzai from opposite the
angle and the tower that bulges out from the upper royal palace with
26 the court of the guard. 26 After him Pedajah the son of Pareosh. And

the temple servants lived on the castle ridge to opposite the Eastern
27 Water Gate and the bulging-out tower. 27 After him the Teko'ites re-
paired a second assignment, from opposite the great bulging-out
28 tower to the wall of the castle ridge. 28 Above the Pony Gate the priests
29 repaired, each opposite his own house. 29 After it Sadok the son of
Immer repaired opposite his house, and after him Shema'iah the son
30 of Shecaniah, the warder of the East Gate; 30 after him Hananiah the
son of Shelemiah and Hanun the sixth son of Salaph a second assign-
ment; after him Meshullam the son of Berekiah repaired opposite his
31 vestry. 31 After him Malkijah the son of the goldsmith repaired to the
house of the temple servants and the traders, opposite the Assigned
32 Tract Gate, and to the upper room on the corner. 32 And between the
upper room on the corner and the Sheep Gate the goldsmiths and the
traders repaired.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 But when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall he grew
angry and fell into a great passion and made fun of the Judahites,
2 2 and said before his brothers and the Samaritan troops "What are
those forlorn Judahites doing? will they stone themselves up? will
they make sacrifices? will they finish in a day? will they resurrect
3 the stones out of the heaps of earth, burned as they are?" 3 And Tobijah
the 'Ammonite was beside him and said "If they do build, if a fox
4 reaches up it will break a hole in their stone wall." 4 Hear it, our God,
that we were an object of contempt, and bring their taunts back on
their own heads, and let them be victims of plunder in a country of
5 foreign servitude, 5 and do not cover up their guilt, and let their sin
never be wiped out from before you, because they gave provocation
before the builders.

6 6 But we built the wall, and the whole wall was connected halfway
7 up, because the people's hearts were in the work. 7 And when Sanballat
and Tobijah and the Arabs and 'Ammonites and Ashdodites heard
that the walls of Jerusalem were mending because the breaches had
8 begun to be stopped, 8 they were very angry and all plotted together
to come to make an armed attack on Jerusalem to throw it off its
9 course. 9 But we prayed to our God, and set a watch against them
day and night, because of them.

10 10 And Judah said "The hod-carrier's strength is breaking down; and
there is a great deal of the rubbish and we cannot be building on the
11 wall." 11 And our foes said "They will not know nor see till we come in
12 among them and kill them and stop the work." 12 And when the Judah-
ites that lived next them came in, they said to us ten times from all
13 the places "You should come back to us." 13 But I stationed the people
by clans with their swords, pikes, and bows at places below the space
14 back of the wall, on vacant lots; 14 and I looked them over, and I stood
up and said to the nobles and the magnates and the rest of the people

"Do not be afraid of them; remember the Lord, the great and terrible, and fight for your brothers, your sons and daughters, your wives and households."

15 15 And when our enemies had heard that we had learned of it and God had balked their scheme, we all went back to the wall, each to
16 his work. 16 And from that day half my men were working on the job and half were holding the pikes and shields and bows and coats of mail behind all the house of Judah that were building on the wall;
17 17 and those who carried the loads loaded up with one hand working on
18 the job and one holding the throwing-spear; 18 and the builders each had his sword strapped to his waist as they built; and the man to
19 blow the ram-horn was at my side. 19 And I said to the nobles and the magnates and the rest of the people "The work is extensive and there
20 is a great deal of it, and we are far apart on the wall; 20 at whatever place you hear the sound of the ram-horn, gather to us there; our
21 God will fight for us." 21 And we worked on the job, and half of them held the pikes, from the coming up of the dawn to the coming out of
22 the stars. 22 Also I said to the people at that time "Each one and his man should lodge for the night inside Jerusalem, and be a guard
23 for us through the night and a working force through the day." 23 And I and my brothers and my men and the men of the guard that had followed me did not take off our clothes; each one's weapon, the water.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And there arose a great outcry of the people and their wives against
2 their brother Judahites; 2 and there were some who said "We are pawning our sons and daughters to get grain to eat to keep ourselves
3 alive"; 3 and there were some who said "We are pawning our fields
4 and vineyards to get grain in the famine"; 4 and there were some who said "We have borrowed money on our fields and vineyards for the
5 king's taxes. 5 And now our flesh is like our brothers' flesh, our sons like theirs, and here we are reducing our sons and daughters to slavery, and some of our daughters have been enslaved, and we are helpless; and the aristocrats have our fields and vineyards."

6 6 And I was very angry when I heard their outcry and these words,
7 7 and I followed my impulse and came down on the aristocrats and magnates 8 and said to them "You are taking usury of your brothers";
8 and I held a great assembly about them, and said to them "We have been buying up our brother Judahites who had been sold to the heathens, as much as we could, and you are even selling your brothers and they get sold to us"; and they were silent and could not find
9 a word. 9 And I said "The thing you are doing is not good; will you not go in the fear of God on account of taunts from our heathen
10 enemies? 10 And I too, my brothers and my men, are charging them
11 interest in money and grain; let us leave off this interest-taking; 11 return to them at once their fields, vineyards, olive-trees, and houses,

and the percent of money and grain and grape-juice and oil that you
12 are charging them." 12 And they said "We will return these and not try
to get them; we will do just as you say"; and I called the priests and
13 swore them to do as they said; 13 I also shook out the bosom of my robe
and said "So may God shake out from his house and his goods every
man who does not make good this word, and so may he be shaken
out and empty"; and all the assembly said "Amen" and praised
Jehovah; and the people lived up to this word.

14 14 Besides, from the day when he commissioned me to be governor in
Judah, from the year twenty to the year thirty-two of King Arta-
xerxes, twelve years, I and my brothers did not live at public expense.
15 15 But the former governors, the ones before me, had burdened the
people and taken from them in bread and wine the equivalent of
forty shekels of silver; their men too lorded it over the people; but I
16 did not do thus, on account of the fear of God. 16 And I also took hold
in this work of the wall; and we bought no land, but all my men were
17 gathered there at the wall. 17 And the Judahites and the magnates, a
hundred and fifty men, and those who came to us from the nations
18 around us, ate at my table; 18 and what was done for one day was one
head of beef cattle, six select sheep or goats, and birds were done for
me, and every ten days numerous skins of wine; and with this I did
not take the public allowance, because the servitude was heavy on the
19 people. 19 Remember for me for good, my God, all that I did for this
people.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And when the report came to Sanballat and Tobijah, and Gusham
the Arab and the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall and
there were no breaches left in it (even up to that time I had not
2 hung gates in the gateways), 2 Sanballat and Gusham sent word to
me "Come, let us make an appointment for an interview in the
villages on the Ono plain"—and they were planning to do me harm.
3 3 But I sent messengers to them with the word "I am doing a great
piece of work and cannot go down; why should the work come to a
4 stop while I take time off and go down to you?" 4 And they sent me
this same word four times, and I gave them this same answer.

5 5 And Sanballat sent his man to me a fifth time on this same errand
6 with an open letter in his hand 6 in which was written "There is a
report among the nations, and Gushmu says, you and the Judahites
are planning to rebel; that is why you are building the wall; and they
7 are going to have you for king";7things of this sort. "And you have
also set up prophets to proclaim about you in Jerusalem 'There is a
king in Judah'; and now the report will come to the king"—things
8 of this sort. "Now come on, let us talk it over."8But I sent them word
"There are no such facts as you say, but you are inventing them out
9 of your own head."9For they were all scaring us, thinking "Get them

discouraged from the work, and it will not be done." But as it was, he braced up my determination.

10 10 And I had gone into the house of Shema'iah the son of Delajah the son of Mehetabel, he being debarred, and he said "Let us make an appointment to meet in God's house, in the interior of the temple, and shut the temple doors, because there are people coming in to
11 kill you, coming in in the night to kill you." 11 But I said "Is a man in my position to play the fugitive? and who in my position would go
12 into the temple for his life? I will not go in." 12 And I recognized it was not God that sent him, that he uttered the prophecy against me,
13 but Tobijah and Sanballat had hired him 13 in order that I might be scared into doing so and sinning, and they might have it as a scandal
14 to taunt me with. 14 My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat suitably to these deeds of his, and also No'adiah the prophetess and the rest of the prophets who were scaring me.

15 15 And the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul, in fifty-two
16 days. 16 And when all our enemies heard of it and all the nations around us saw it, they felt themselves decidedly set down and knew that the doing of this work came from our God.

17 17 Besides, in those days the aristocrats of Judah had many of their
18 letters going to Tobijah and Tobijah's coming to them; 18 for many in Judah were sworn to him because he was son-in-law to Shecaniah the son of Arah and his son Jehohanan had married the daughter of
19 Meshullam the son of Berekiah. 19 They also kept talking of his good points before me and carrying my words to him. And Tobijah sent letters to scare me.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And when the wall was built and I had hung the gates, and the
2 gatemen and singers and Levites were posted, 2 I commissioned over Jerusalem my brother Hanani and Hananiah the commandant of the citadel; for he had the standing of a loyal and an especially God-
3 fearing man. 3 And I said to them "The gates of Jerusalem are not to be opened till the sun is hot, and while they are still at their posts they are to shut and fasten the gates; and set the inhabitants of Jerusalem on guard, each with his own guard duty and each opposite
4 his own house." 4 And the city was large and spacious, and the people
5 within it few, and houses were not built; 5 and my God gave me an idea, and I gathered the aristocrats and the magnates and the people for listing; and I found the record of the list of those who had come up at first, and I found written in it

6 6 "These are the sons of the province, those who came up out of the serfdom of the deportees whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon had deported to Babylon and came back to Jerusalem and Judah, each
7 to his city, 7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua", Nehemiah, Serajah,

Raghamiah, Nahamani, Mordocai, Bishlan, Masparath, Bigvai, Rehum, Ba'anah.

8 8 "The number of the men of the people of Israel: the sons of Pareosh, 9 twenty-one hundred and seventy-two; 9 the sons of Shephatiah, three 10 hundred and seventy-two; 10 the sons of Arah, seven hundred and 11 seventy-five; 11 the sons of Pahath Moab as regards the sons of Jeshua' 12 and Joab, twenty-eight hundred and twelve; 12 the sons of 'Elam, twelve 13 hundred and fifty-four; 13 the sons of Zattu, nine hundred and forty- 14 15 five; 14 the sons of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty; 15 the sons of Bani, 16 six hundred and forty-two; 16 the sons of Bebai, six hundred and twenty- 17 18 three; 17 the sons of 'Azgad, twelve hundred and twenty-two; 18 the sons 19 of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six; 19 the sons of Bigvai, two 20 thousand and fifty-six; 20 the sons of Ghadin, four hundred and fifty- 21 22 four; 21 the sons of Ater on Hezekiah's side, seventy-eight; 22 the sons of 23 Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three; 23 the sons of Besai, three 24 hundred and twenty-three; 24 the sons of Jorah, a hundred and twelve; 25 26 25 the sons of Gibbar, ninety-five; 26 the men of Bethlehem, a hundred and 27 twenty-three; 27 the men of Netophah, fifty-six; the men of 'Anathoth, 28 a hundred and twenty-eight; 28 the men of Beth-'Azmaveth, forty-two; 29 29 the men of Kirjath-Je'arim, Kephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred 30 and forty-three; 30 the men of Ramah and Geba', six hundred and 31 32 twenty-one; 31 the men of Micmas, a hundred and twenty-two; 32 the men 33 of Bethel and the Ghai, two hundred and twenty-three; 33 the sons of 34 Nebo, fifty-two; 34 the sons of Magbish, a hundred and fifty-three; the 35 sons of the other 'Elam, twelve hundred and fifty-four; 35 the sons of 36 Harim, three hundred and twenty; 36 the sons of Jericho, three hundred 37 and forty-five; 37 the sons of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and 38 twenty-five; 38 the sons of Senaah, thirty-six hundred and thirty.

39 39 "The priests: the sons of Jeda'iah, of the family of Jeshua', nine 40 hundred and seventy-three; 40 the sons of Immer, a thousand and fifty- 41 42 two; 41 the sons of Pashhur, twelve hundred and forty-seven; 42 the sons of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

43 43 "The Levites: the sons of Jeshua' and Kadmiel, of the sons of Hodaviah, seventy-four.

44 44 "The singers: the sons of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight.

45 45 "The gatemen: the sons of Shallum, the sons of Ater, the sons of Talmon, the sons of Akkub, the sons of Hatita, the sons of Shobai, total a hundred and thirty-nine.

46 46 "The temple servants: the sons of Siha, the sons of Hasupha, the 47 sons of Tabba'oth, 47 the sons of Keros, the sons of Si'aha, the sons of 48 Padon, 48 the sons of Lebanah, the sons of Hagabah, the sons of 'Akud, 49 the sons of Hagab, the sons of Shalmai, 49 the sons of Hanan, the sons 50 of Giddel, the sons of Gahar, 50 the sons of Reajah, the sons of Resin, the 51 sons of Nekoda, 51 the sons of Gazzam, the sons of 'Uzza, the sons of 52 Passah, 52 the sons of Besai, the sons of Asnah, the sons of Ma'ani, the 53 sons of Naphisi, 53 the sons of Bakbuk, the sons of Hakupha, the sons

54 of Harhur, 54 the sons of Basluth, the sons of Mehida, the sons of Harsk,
55 56 55 the sons of Barkos, the sons of Sisera, the sons of Temah, 56 the sons of Nesiah, the sons of Hatipha.

57 57 "The sons of Solomon's servants: the sons of Sotai, the sons of the
58 Sophereth, the sons of Peruda, 58 the sons of Ja'alah, the sons of Darken,
59 the sons of Giddel, 59 the sons of Shephatiah, the sons of Hattil, the sons
60 of Pokereth Hassebajim, the sons of Amon. 60 Total of temple servants and sons of Solomon's servants, three hundred and ninety-two.

61 61 "And these are those who came up from Tel Melah, Tel Harsha, Kerub, Addan, Immer, and could not state their families and their
62 blood, whether they belonged to Israel: 62 the sons of Delajah, the sons of Tobijah, the sons of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two.

63 63 "And of the priests the sons of Habajah, the sons of Hakkos, the sons of Barzillai who married one of the descendants of Barzillai the
64 Gileadite and took their name,—64 the registrars looked for the record of these, and they were not to be found; and they were disqualified
65 from priestly functions, 65 and the Tarshata told them they were not to eat any of the holiest of the holy till there should stand a priest with the gift of Urim and Thummim.

66 66 "The whole assembly as a unit came to forty-two thousand three
67 hundred and sixty, besides their slaves; 67 of these, men and women, there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they
68 had two hundred singers, men and women. 68 And of their ponies there were seven hundred and thirty-six, of their mules two hundred and forty-five, of their camels four hundred and thirty-five, of donkeys six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

69 69 "And some of the number of the heads of families gave for the work: the Tarshata gave to the treasury a thousand drachmas of
70 gold, fifty bowls, five hundred and thirty priests' tunics. 70 And some of the heads of families gave to the treasury of the work twenty thou-
71 sand drachmas of gold and twenty-two hundred minas of silver. 71 And what the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand drachmas of gold and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven priests' tunics.

72 72 "And the priests and the Levites and part of the people settled in Jerusalem and in the country, and the singers and the gatemen and the temple servants in their cities, and all Israel in their cities."

And the seventh month drew on, with the sons of Israel in their

CHAPTER 8

1 cities, 1 and all the people to a man came together in the square before the Water Gate and told 'Ezra the scribe to bring the book of Moses's
2 code which Jehovah had enjoined on Israel. 2 And Priest 'Ezra brought the code before the assembly, both men and women and all who could understand what they heard, on the first day of the seventh month,
3 3 and read from it at the front of the square before the Water Gate from the first daylight to midday before the men and women and those

who could understand, and all the people gave their ears to the book
4 of the code. 4 And 'Ezra the scribe stood on a wooden platform erected
for the occasion, and beside him stood Mattithiah and Shema' and
'Anajah and 'Azariah and Urijah and Hilkijah and Ma'asejah on
his right, and on his left Pedajah and Mishael and Malkijah and
5 Hashum and Hashbaddanah, Zecariah, Meshullam; 5 and 'Ezra the
scribe opened the book before the eyes of all the people, because he
was above all the people; and when he opened it all the people were
6 standing; 6 and 'Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God, and all the people
answered "Amen," "Amen," holding up their hands, and did reverence
7 to Jehovah with faces bowed to the ground. 7 And Jeshua' and Bani
and Sherebiah, Jamin, 'Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Ma'asejah, Ke-
lita, 'Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelajah, the Levites, expounded the
8 code to the people, while the people stood in their places. 8 And he
read from the book of God's code by sections, bringing out the sense,
and they expounded the text.

9 9 And the Tarshata and Priest 'Ezra the scribe and the Levites who
were expounding to the people said to all the people "The day is
sacred to your God Jehovah; do not mourn nor weep"—for all the
10 people were weeping as they heard the words of the code. 10 And he
said to them "Go, eat rich food and drink sweet drinks and send
helpings to anybody who has nothing ready, because the day is sacred
to our Lord, and do not be melancholy, for Jehovah's glee is your
11 security"; 11 and the Levites silenced all the people, saying "Hush,
12 because the day is sacred, and do not be melancholy." 12 And all the
people went off to eat and drink and send out helpings and to hold
a great merrymaking, because they understood the notifications that
were given them.

13 13 And on the second day the heads of families of all the people, the
priests, and the Levites came together to Priest 'Ezra for information
14 on the points of the code, 14 and they found it written in the code that
Jehovah had prescribed through Moses that the sons of Israel were
15 to live in booths during the feast in the seventh month, 15 and that they
were to give out and have the announcement made in all the cities and
in Jerusalem "Go out to the mountain and bring in foliage of olive-
trees and of wild olive and of myrtles and of palm trees and of leafy
16 trees to make booths, as it is written." 16 And the people went out and
brought in, and made themselves booths on their own roofs and in
their yards and in the courts of God's house and in Water Gate
17 Square and in Ephraim Gate Square; 17 and all the assembly, those that
had come back from the foreign servitude, made booths and lived in
the booths. For the sons of Israel had never done so since the days of
Joshua' the son of Nun until that day. And there was a very great
18 merrymaking. 18 And he read from the book of God's code day by day,
from the first day to the last day; and they held a feast for seven
days, and on the eighth day there was a holiday, in due form.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the sons of Israel came together with fasting and in sackcloths and with earth on them,
2 2 and the descendants of Israel separated themselves from all foreigners and stood and confessed their sins and the guilts of their fathers.
3 3 And they stood up in their places, and they read from the book of their God Jehovah's code a quarter of the day, and a quarter they
4 were confessing and doing reverence to their God Jehovah. 4 And Jeshua' and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Kanani, stood up on the Levites' platform, and they cried out in a loud
5 voice to their God Jehovah. 5 And the Levites Jeshua' and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabnejah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said

"Stand up, bless your God Jehovah, and let them bless your name, glorious and exalted above all blessing and praise!

6 6 "You it was, Jehovah, you alone, that made the sky, the sky of the sky, and all its legions, the earth and everything on it, the seas and everything in them, and you give life to them all, and the legions of the
7 sky do reverence to you. 7 You it was, Jehovah God, that called Abram and brought him out of Ur of the Chaldeans and named him Abraham,
8 8 and found his heart loyal before you and made a covenant with him to give the country of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites and the Jebusites and the Girgashites to his descendants, and made good your words because you are a doer of right.

9 9 "And you saw the wretched state of our fathers in Egypt, and heard
10 their cry at the Red Sea, 10 and dealt out tokens and miracles upon the Pharaoh and all his officers and all the people of his country because you knew they had been arrogant against them, and you made your-
11 self famous as at this day. 11 And you split the sea apart before them, and took them across through the middle of the sea on dry land, and threw their pursuers into depths of ooze like a stone into a mighty
12 water; 12 and you led them by a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of
13 fire by night to light up for them the road they were to go on. 13 And on Mount Sinai you came down and spoke with them out of the sky and gave them correct laws and true rulings, good institutions and
14 commandments, 14 and made known to them your holy sabbath, and enjoined on them commandments and institutions and rulings through
15 your servant Moses, 15 and gave them bread out of the sky for their hunger and brought them out water from a crag for their thirst, and told them to go in to take possession of the country you had pledged yourself to give to them.

16 16 "But they, our fathers, were headstrong and stiffened up their
17 necks and did not listen to your commandments; 17 and they refused to listen, and did not remember your wonders that you had done in their presence, but stiffened up their necks and elected a chief to go back to their slavery in Egypt. But you are a God of forgiveness, kindly and tenderhearted, patient and very friendly, and did not

18 abandon them, 18 even when they made themselves a metal calf and
said 'This is your God that brought you up out of Egypt' and com-
19 mitted acts of great contumely; 19 you in your great tenderheartedness
did not abandon them in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud never
left its place over them by day, guiding them on the road, and the
pillar of fire by night to light up for them the road they were to go
20 on; 20 and you gave your good Spirit to enlighten them, and did not
withhold your manna from their mouths, and gave them water for
21 their thirst, 21 and for forty years you supported them in the wilderness:
they were in want of nothing; their clothes did not wear out and
their feet did not swell.

22 22 "And you gave them kingdoms and peoples and allotted them for
frontier, and they took possession of the country of King Sihon of
23 Heshbon and the country of King 'Og of the Bashan. 23 And you made
their sons numerous as the stars in the sky, and brought them into the
country you had told their fathers to go into to take possession.
24 24 And the sons went in and took possession of the country, and you
humbled before them the inhabitants of the country, the Canaanites,
and gave them into their hands, and their kings and the peoples of
25 the country, to do as they pleased with. 25 And they took fortified cities
and fat soil, and got possession of houses full of good things, rock-
hewn cisterns, vineyards and olive-trees and fruit-trees in great
numbers, and they ate and had their fill and grew fat and lived in
luxury by your great goodness.

26 26 "But they were disobedient and rebelled against you and threw
your code behind their backs, and killed your prophets who had testi-
fied to them to bring them back to you, and committed acts of great
27 contumely; 27 and you gave them into the hands of their foes and they
distressed them. And in their distress they would cry out to you, and
you in heaven would hear and, in accordance with your great tender-
heartedness, would give them saviors who saved them out of the
28 hands of their foes. 28 But when they were at rest they would go back
to doing bad things before you, and you left them in their enemies'
hands and they had them at their mercy; and they went back to
crying out to you, and you in heaven would hear and, in accordance
29 with your great tenderheartedness, would deliver them. 29 And you
testified to them to bring them back to your code; but they were head-
strong and did not listen to your commands and sinned against your
laws, which men should conform to and have life by them, and turned
a stubborn shoulder and stiffened up their necks and did not listen.
30 30 And you kept on with them many years, and testified to them by your
Spirit through your prophets, but they did not give ear, and you
31 gave them into the hands of the peoples of the countries. 31 But in your
great tenderness you did not finish them off nor abandon them, be-
cause you are a kindly and tenderhearted Deity.

32 32 "And now, our God, great and invincible and terrible Deity, keeper

of covenant and friendship, let all the hard experience we have had, we, our kings and our generals and our priests and our prophets and our fathers and all your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria
33 to this day, not be a little thing before you. 33 And you are in the right as to all that has come upon us, because you have done loyally; and
34 we are in the wrong. 34 And our kings, our generals, our priests, and our fathers did not live up to your code nor listen to your commandments
35 and your testimonies that you gave them; 35 but they, in their independent sovereignty and in your abundant good things that you gave them and in the broad and fat country that you put before them,
36 did not serve you nor turn back from their bad practices. 36 Here we are in servitude today; and as to the country you gave to our fathers to eat the fruits of and the good things of, here we are in servitude
37 in it, 37 and it is bearing its produce in great crops for the kings you have put over us for our sins, and they are ruling over our bodies and our cattle as they please, and we are in great distress."

38 38 "And for all this we agree to a schedule and write it down; and on the sealed copy are our chiefs, our Levites, our priests."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And on the sealed copies "Nehemiah the Tarshata the son of
2 3 Hacaliah, and Sidkijah; 2 Serajah, 'Azariah, Jeremiah, 3 Pashhur, Ama-
4 5 riah, Malkijah, 4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluc, 5 Harim, Meremoth, 'Oba-
6-8 diah, 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruc, 7 Meshullam, Ahijah, Mijamin, 8 Ma'-
9 aziah, Bilgai, Shema'iah; 9 these are the priests; and the Levites, Jeshua'
10 the son of Azaniah, Binnui, of the sons of Henadad Kadmiel, 10 and
11 their brothers She[b]aniah, Hodaviah, Kelita, Pelajah, Hanan, 11 Mica,
12 13 Rehob, Hashabiah, 12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, 13 Hodijah, Bani,
14 Beninu; 14 heads of the people, Pareosh, Pahath Moab, 'Elam, Zattu,
15-17 Bani, 15 Bunni, 'Azgad, Bebai, 16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Ghadin, 17 Ater, Hizkijah,
18-20 'Azzur, 18 Hodijah, Hashum, Besai, 19 Hariph, 'Anathoth, Nobai, 20 Mag-
21 22 piash, Meshullam, Hezir, 21 Meshezabel, Sadok, Jaddua', 22 Pelatiah, Hanan,
23 24 'Anajah, 23 Hoshea', Hananiah, Hasshub, 24 Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek,
25-27 25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Ma'asejah, 26 and Ahijah, Hanan, 'Anan, 27 Malluc, Harim, Ba'anah."

28 28 "And the remainder of the people, the priests, the Levites, the gatemen, the singers, the temple servants, and everybody who has separated himself from the peoples of the countries to God's code, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everybody that knows enough
29 to understand, 29 concur with their brothers, their notables, and take upon themselves an imprecation and an oath to go by God's code which was given through God's servant Moses and to observe and live up to all the commandments of our Lord Jehovah and his laws and
30 usages; 30 and that we will not give our daughters to the peoples of the
31 country nor take their daughters for our sons; 31 and from the peoples of the country who bring commodities and provisions of any kind on

the sabbath day to sell we will not take any on the sabbath or on a holy day; and we will give up enforcing claims on goods in anybody's
32 hands in the seventh year. 32 And we establish standing charges upon ourselves, charging ourselves with a third of a shekel a year for the
33 service of our God's house, 33 for the stacked bread and the regular grain-offering and the regular burnt-offering, the sabbaths, the new moons, for the dates and for the sacramental offerings and for the sin-offering to purge Israel, and all the business of our God's house;
34 34 and we have cast the lots as to the wood donation, priests, Levites, and people, to bring it in by families at stated times year by year to be
35 burned on our God Jehovah's altar as is written in the code; 35 and to bring in the firstfruits of our soil, and the first of any fruit of any
36 woody stem year by year, to Jehovah's house; 36 and as to the firstborn of our sons and our animals as is written in the code, and to bring in the firstborn of our horned cattle and sheep and goats to our God's
37 house for the priests who officiate in our God's house; 37 and the first of our cooked cereals and our contributions and the fruit of every woody stem, grape-juice and oil, we will bring for the priests to the vestries of our God's house; and the tithe of our soil is for the Levites, and they, the Levites, are the ones who take up the tithes in all our
38 working cities, 38 and the priest, the son of Aaron, is to be with the Levites when the Levites take up the tithes; and the Levites are to bring up the tithe of the tithe to Jehovah's house, into the vestries
39 of the storage house. 39 For it is into the vestries that the sons of Israel and the sons of Levi are to bring in the contribution of grain and grape-juice and oil, and there the belongings of the sanctuary and the officiating priests and the gatemen and the singers are. And we will not abandon our God's house."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And the chiefs of the people lived in Jerusalem, and the remainder of the people east lots to bring in one out of ten to live in Jerusalem,
2 the sacred city, and ten parts in the cities. 2 And the people blessed all the men who volunteered to live in Jerusalem.

3 3 And these are the heads of the province who lived in Jerusalem; and in the cities of Judah Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the sons of Solomon's servants, lived each on his
4 own holding in their cities. 4 And there lived in Jerusalem, of the sons of Judah and of the sons of Benjamin,

Of the sons of Judah: Ghathajah the son of 'Uzzijah the son of Zecariah the son of Amariah the son of Shephatiah the son of Mahal-
5 alel a son of Peres, 5 and Ma'asejah the son of Baruc the son of Col-Hozeh the son of Hazajah the son of 'Adajah the son of Jojarib the
6 son of Zecariah the son of the Shelanite. 6 Of all the sons of Peres who lived in Jerusalem there were four hundred and sixty-eight able-bodied men.

7 7 And these were the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam
the son of Jo'ed the son of Pedajah the son of Kolajah the son of
8 Ma'asejah the son of Ithiel the son of Jesha'iah, 8 and after him Gabbai,
9 Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight; 9 and Joel the son of Zicri had
the oversight over them, and Jehudah the son of Hassenuah over the
city as second.
10 11 10 Of the priests: Jeda'iah, Jojarib, Jakin, 11 Serajah the son of Hilkijah
the son of Meshullam the son of Sadok the son of Merajoth the son
12 of Ahitub the warden of God's house, 12 and their brothers who did the
work of God's house, eight hundred and twenty-two, and 'Adajah the
son of Jeroham the son of Pelaliah the son of Amsi the son of Zecariah
13 the son of Pashhur the son of Malkijah, 13 and his brothers, two hundred
and forty-two heads of families; and 'Amasai the son of 'Azarel the
14 son of Ahzai the son of Meshillemoth the son of Immer, 14 and his
brothers, a hundred and twenty-eight stalwart men; and Zabdiel the
son of Haggedolim had the oversight over them.
15 15 And of the Levites: Shema'iah the son of Hasshub the son of
16 'Azrikam the son of Hashabiah the son of Bunni; 16 and Shabbethai
and Jozabad, over the work outside the house of God, of heads of
17 Levites. 17 And Mattaniah the son of Micah the son of Zabdi the son of
Asaph, head of the beginning, spoke the thanks in the prayer; and
Bakbukiah was second of his brothers; and 'Abda the son of Shammua'
18 the son of Galal the son of Jeduthun. 18 Of all the Levites in the sacred
city there were two hundred and eighty-four.
19 19 And the gatemen: 'Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers who guarded
the gates, a hundred and seventy-two.
20 20 And the remainder of Israel, the priests, the Levites, were in all
21 the cities of Judah, each on his estate. 21 And the temple servants lived
on the castle ridge, and Siha and Gishpa were over the temple ser-
22 vants. 22 And 'Uzzi the son of Bani the son of Hashabiah the son of
Mattaniah the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, had the
oversight over the Levites in Jerusalem with reference to the business
23 of God's house. 23 For the king's command governed them, and there
24 was a schedule for the singers, and appointment for each day. 24 And
Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the sons of Zerah the son of
25 Judah, was court agent for every affair for the people. 25 And toward
the villages in their country districts, sons of Judah lived in Kirjath-
ha-Arbogh and its dependencies, and in Dibon and its dependencies,
26 and in Jekabseel and its villages, 26 and in Jeshua', and in Moladah,
27 and in Beth-Pelet, 27 and in Hasar-Shu'al, and in Beer-Sheba' and its
28 dependencies, 28 and in Siklag, and in Meconah and in its dependencies,
29 30 29 and in 'En-Rimmon, and in Soreah, and in Jarmuth, 30 Zanoah, 'Adul-
lam, and their villages, Lakish and its country districts, 'Azekah and
its dependencies, and were camped from Beer-Sheba' to Hinnom's
31 Valley. 31 And the sons of Benjamin, from Geba', Micmas and Ghaijah
32 33 and Bethel and its dependencies, 32 'Anathoth, Nob, 'Ananiah, 33 Hasor,

34 35 Eamah, Gittaim, 34 Hadid, Sebo'im, Neballat, 35 Lod and Ono, the Car-
36 penters' Valley. 36 And of the Levites some Judah divisions were placed with Benjamin.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And these are the priests and Levites who came up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Jeshua': Serajah, Jeremiah, 'Ezra,
2-4 2 Amariah, Malluc, Hattush, 3 Shecaniah, Helium, Meremoth, 4 'Iddo,
5 6 Ginnethon, Ahijah, 5 Mijamin, Ma'adiah, Bilgah, 6 Shema'iah and Jo-
7 jarib, Jeda'iah, 7 Sallu, 'Amok, Hilkijah, Jeda'iah; these were the heads of the priests and their brothers in Jeshua''s time.

8 8 And the Levites: Jeshua', Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Jehudah,
9 Mattaniah (he and his brothers over thanksgivings), 9 and Bakbukiah and 'Unni, their brothers opposite to them for charges.

10 10 And Jeshua' had the son Jojakim, and Jojakim had the son Eljashib,
11 and Eljashib the son Jojada', 11 and Jojada' had the son Jonathan, and Jonathan had the son Jaddua'.

12 12 And in Jojakim's time were priests, the heads of families, for
13 Serajah, Merajah; for Jeremiah, Hananiah; 13 for 'Ezra, Meshullam;
14 for Amariah, Jehohanan; 14 for Malluc, Jonathan; for Shecaniah, Jo-
15 16 seph; 15 for Harim, Ghadna; for Merajoth, Helkai; 16 for 'Iddo, Zecariah;
17 for Ginnethon, Meshullam; 17 for Abijah, Zicri; for Minjamin; for
18 Mo'adiah, Piltai; 18 for Bilgah, Shammua'; for Shema'iah, Jehonathan,
19 20 19 and for Jojarib, Mattenai; for Jeda'iah, 'Uzzi; 20 for Sallai, Kallai; for
21 'Amok, 'Eber; 21 for Hilkijah, Hashabiah; for Jeda'iah, Nathanel.

22 22 The Levites: in the times of Eljashib, Jojada' and Johanan and Jaddua', heads of families were written down, and the priests, to
23 the reign of Darius the Persian. 23 The sons of Levi, the heads of the families, are written in the book of the chronicles down to the time
24 of Johanan the son of Eljashib. 24 And the heads of the Levites were Hashabiah, Sherebiah and Jeshua' and Bani and Kadmiel, and their brothers opposite them to praise, to give thanks, in accordance with
25 the command David the man of God, watch against watch, 25 Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, 'Obadiah; Meshullam, Talmon, 'Akkub, gatemen keep-
26 ing watch at the gate storerooms. 26 These were at the time of Jojakim the son of Jeshua' the son of Josadak and of Governor Nehemiah and Priest 'Ezra the scribe.

27 27 And at the inauguration of the wall of Jerusalem they looked up the Levites out of all their places to bring them to Jerusalem to conduct an inauguration and jubilation with thanksgivings and with
28 music of cymbals, harps, and lyres; 28 and the sons of the singers came together from the Pale, the environs of Jerusalem, and from the
29 Netophathite villages 29 and from Beth-hag-Gilgal and from the countrysides of Geba' and 'Azmaveth, because the singers had built themselves villages in the environs of Jerusalem.

30 30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves and the people

31 and the gates and the wall. 31 And I brought the chiefs of Judah up above the wall; and I arranged two great thanksgiving companies, and the one went to the right above the wall to the Dump Gate,
32 33 32 and behind them went Hosha'ajah and half the princes of Judah, 33 and
34 'Azariah, 'Ezra, and Meshullam, 34 Judah and Benjamin and Shema'iah
35 and Jeremiah, and some of the sons of the priests with trumpets; Zecariah the son of Jonathan the son of Shema'iah the son of Mat-
36 taniah the son of Micajah the son of Zaccur the son of Asaph, 36 and his brothers Shema'iah and Azarel, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma'ai, Nethanel and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of
37 God, and 'Ezra the scribe before them. 37 And past the Spring Gate and straight ahead they went up over the stairs of David's City, up the slope of the wall above David's house, to the Water Gate on the east.

38 38 And the second thanksgiving company went to the left, and I behind it, and half the people, above the wall, above the Baking-Crock Tower,
39 to the Broad Wall, 39 and above the Ephraim Gate and past the Old-Town Gate and past the Pish Gate and Hananel's Tower and the Hundred Tower to the Sheep Gate, and halted at the Guardhouse
40 Gate. 40 And both the thanksgiving companies halted at God's house, and
41 I and half the magnates with me, 41 and the priests Eljakim, Ma'asejah,
42 Minjamin, Micajah, Eljo'enai, Zecariah, Hananiah, with trumpets, 42 and Ma'asejah and Shema'iah and Eleazar and 'Uzzi and Jehohanan and Malkijah and 'Elam and 'Ezer; and the singers sounded their notes,
43 and Izrahiah had the oversight. 43 And on that day they sacrificed great sacrifices and made merry, because God had gladdened them to a great merrymaking; and the women and children made merry too, and Jerusalem's merrymaking was heard to a great distance.

44 44 And on that day officers were appointed over the vestries for the stores, for the contributions, the first things, and the tithes, to collect in them by regions of cities the prescribed portions for the priests and the Levites, because Judah was happy over the priests and
45 Levites in service, 45 and they kept their God's charge and the charge of the purification, and the singers and the gatemen conformed to the
46 orders of David and his son Solomon, 46 for in the days of David and Asaph of old there were heads of the singers and song of praise and
47 thanks to God; 47 and in Zerubbabel's days all Israel gave the portions of the singers and the gatemen punctually day by day and set apart consecrations for the Levites, and the Levites set apart consecrations for the sons of Aaron.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And on that day there was a public reading to the people out of the book of Moses, and it was found written in it that an 'Ammonite
2 or Moabite should not come into God's assembly forever 2 because they did not offer the sons of Israel bread and water, and hired Balaam

against them to misspeak them, but our God turned the curse into a
3 blessing.3And when they heard the ruling they separated all intruded
population from Israel.
4 4 But earlier than this Priest Eljashib had been in office about
5 the vestries of our God's house, a connection of Tobijah's, 5 and he
had turned over to him a great vestry where they used to put the
grain-offering and the frankincense and the vessels and the tithe of
grain and grape-juice and oil, the ordinance for the Levites and
6 singers and gatemen, and the contribution for the priests.6But during
all this I was not in Jerusalem; for in the year thirty-two of Arta-
xerxes as king of Babylon I had come in to the king. And a while
7 later I asked leave from the king,7and I came to Jerusalem and
learned of the nuisance Eljashib had committed for Tobijah, turning
8 over to him a vestry in the courts of God's house;8and I did not like
it at all, and I threw all Tobijah's household goods outside out of
9 the vestry;9and I ordered the vestries cleansed, and I put back there
the vessels of God's house, the meal-offering and frankincense.
10 10 And I learned that the Levites' portions had not been given, and
the Levites had gone off to their lands, and it was the singers who
11 were doing the work; 11 and I came down on the magnates and said
"How comes it that God's house is abandoned?" and I gathered them
12 and stationed them at their posts. 12 And all Judah brought in the
13 tithe of grain and grape-juice and oil to the storerooms 13 into the
hands of Priest Shelemiah, and Scribe Sadok and Pedajah of the
Levites, and their assistant Hanan the son of Zaccur the son of Mat-
taniah, because they were considered reliable; and it was their respon-
14 sibility to distribute to their brothers. 14 Remember me for this, my God,
and do not efface the record of my befriending God's house and his
charge.
15 15 During that time I saw in Judah people treading winepresses on
the sabbath and bringing in the heaps of grain and loading donkeys
with it, and also with wine, grapes, and figs, and all sorts of loads,
and bringing them to Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I warned
16 them on the day when they sold provisions. 16 And the Tyrians lived
in it, bringing in fish and all kinds of goods and selling on the sabbath
17 to the sons of Judah and in Jerusalem. 17 And I came down on the nobles
of Judah and said to them "What is this bad thing you are doing
18 and profaning the sabbath day? 18 was it not so that your fathers did,
and our God brought upon us all this disaster, and upon this city?
and you are breeding additional wrath against Israel, profaning the
19 sabbath." 19 And when the gateways of Jerusalem grew shady before
the sabbath I ordered the gates closed, and that they should not be
opened till after the sabbath, and I stationed men of my own at the
20 gates; no load was to come in on the sabbath day. 20 And the traders
and those who had goods to sell put up outside Jerusalem a time or
21 two; 21 and I warned them and said to them "How is it you are putting

up in front of the wall? if you do it another time I will lay hands on
22 you." 22 From that time on they did not come on the sabbath. And I told the Levites to be purified and in, watching the gates, to maintain the sanctity of the sabbath day. Remember this too for me, my God, and spare me in accordance with the greatness of your friendship.

23 23 During that time I also saw the Judahites who had taken in
24 Ashdodite, 'Ammonite, and Moabite wives; 24 and their sons half of them talked Ashdodite and did not know how to talk Judaic, and so
25 in the language of each people. 25 And I came down on them and beat some of them and pulled out their beards, and swore them by God "not to give your daughters to their sons and not to take their daugh-
26 ters for your sons and yourselves; 26 was it not over these that King Solomon of Israel went wrong? and among the nations, many as they were, there had never been a king like him, and he was loved by his God, and God set him as king over all Israel; even him the
27 foreign wives seduced into sin. 27 And is it not an unheard-of thing for you to do all this great evil, being unfaithful to our God, taking in foreign wives?"

28 28 And one of the sons of Jojada' the son of High Priest Eljashib had married into the family of Sanballat the Horonite; and I drove
29 him off. 29 Remember them, my God, for the pollution of the priesthood and the covenant of the priesthood.

30 30 And the Levites I cleansed from every foreign element. And I arranged turns of service for the priests and Levites, each at his work,
31 31 and for the wood donation at stated times, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

MARGINAL NOTES TO NEHEMIAH

1:1 *Or* The history of
2:1 *Var.* I had wine before me
2:1 Or I was not sad before him *Or* he did not dislike me *Var.* I was sad before him *Var.* there was no companion before him
2:3 *Lit.* the city, the house of my fathers' graves
2:3 *Lit.* have been devoured by fire
2:8 *Lit.* gave me in accordance
2:9 *Or* troops and cavalry *(lit.* captains of troops and cavalry)
2:13 *Lit.* devoured by fire
2:14 *Var.* no place for the beast to get over under me
2:16 *Var.* the magnates did not know
Many words in chapter 3 are of uncertain meaning or read differently in different copies
3:6 Or Old-Wall Gate
3:8 *Or* they left Jerusalem
3:11 *Or* of the governor of Moab
3:11, 19, 20, 21, 24, 27, 30 *Lit.* a second measure
3:11 *Var.* and to the
3:21 *Lit.* to the finish of Eljashib's house
3:26 *Or* Pareosh (and the temple servants lived on the castle ridge) to opposite *Conj. that the words about the temple servants belong at the end of verse 27*
3:30 (sixth) *Susp.*
3:31 *Or* the gate of the Assigned Tract
4:2 *Susp.*
4:2 *Or* doing? will they let them? *Var.* doing? shall we let them?
4:3 *Lit.* Even that they build *or* even what they build
4:3 *Or* comes up
4:6 *Lit.* the people had hearts to do. And

4:7 *Lit.* that sound flesh had grown up on the walls of Jerusalem
4:10 (is breaking down) *Lit.* has been stumbling
4:13 *Unc., susp. The Hebrew has* but I stationed *at two places in the sentence*
4:14 *Lit.* and I saw, and I stood up *Susp.*
4:16 *Codd.* were holding, and the pikes and shields and bows and coats of mail and the chiefs were behind
4:17 (throwing-spear) *It is uncertain what sort of weapon is meant*
4:19 *Lit.* The work is much and broad
4:23 *(last words) Susp.; probably some words have been lost in copying, as well as some misspelled; var. makes the words end with* a month
5:2 *Codd.* said "Our sons and daughters, we are many; then let us have grain
5:5 *Var.* and other men have
5:12 *Lit.* will return and not
5:14 *Lit.* did not eat the governor's bread
5:15 *Lit.* in bread and wine after forty
5:17 *Lit.* were at my table
5:18 *Lit.* and between ten days
5:18 (numerous skins of wine) *Codd.* in all wine in abundance *Var.* a skin of wine in abundance
6:9 *Codd.** But now brace up my determination *Var.* But as it was I braced up my determination
6:12-13 *Codd.* had hired him in order that he was hired in order that I might
6:13 *Lit.* be afraid and do so and sin
6:14 *Or* remember for Tobijah and Sanballat such deeds as these of his, and also for
6:16 *Conj.* felt it to be a great wonder and knew
6:19 *Or* his kindnesses
7:1 *Conj.* and the gatemen were posted
7:3 *Lit.* while they are still standing they are to
7:5 *Lit.* my God put into my heart, and
7:6-68 *Some of the names and numbers vary in different copies*
7:11 *Or* of the governor of Moab
7:11 *Var.* Jeshua' Joab *Con).* Pahath Moab, *(some number)* ; the sons of Joab,
7:63 *Var.* one of the daughters of
7:65 *Var.* any of the holy things till
7:65 *Lit.* a priest for Urim and
7:66 *Lit.* was forty-two
8:2 *Lit.* understand by hearing
8:3 *Lit.* read in it *or* read by it
8:3 *Lit.* from the light to
8:3 *Lit.* and the ears of all the people were toward the
8:4 *Lit.* wooden tower which they had made for
8:7 *Lit.* were on their standing
8:8, 8:18 *Lit.* read in *or* read by
8:9 *Codd.* And Nehemiah (he was the Tarshata) and Priest *Var.* And Nehemiah said, and Priest and Scribe 'Ezra and the Levites expounded to the people and said to all the people *Var.* And the Tarshata said to Priest and Scribe 'Ezra and the Levites who were expounding to the people, for everybody, *Conj.* And Priest 'Ezra *without mention of Nehemiah*
8:12 *Lit.* that they gave them
8:18 *Var.* they read
9:3 *Lit.* stood up on their standing
9:4 *Or* And the Levites Jeshua' *etc.* stood up on a platform
9:4 *Var.* Jeshua' and the sons of Kadmiel, Shekenlah, the son *(var.* sons) of Sherebiah, the sons of Kanani
9:4 (platform) *Or* stairs
9:5 *Var.* Bunni
9:5 *Var.* our God Jehovah
9:5 *(last half) Susp.*
9:22 *Var.* the country of Sihon and the country of the king of Heshbon
9:24 *Var.* to go into to take possession. And you humbled
9:25 *Lit.* olive-trees and food-trees
9:27 *Lit.* from heaven
9:28 *Var.* in accordance with your tenderheartedness, delivered them many times *(ungrammatical in Hebrew)*
9:32 *Lit.* we have had, our kings and
9:36 *Lit.* and the country . . . in servitude on it
9:38 *Or* with all this
9:38 *(last half) Unc.*
9:38 *Conj.* pact; and on the sealed copy are written our
10:1 *(first words) Unc.*

10:1 *Var.* copies "Nehemiah
10:4 *Var.* Shecaniah
10:10 *Var.* Shecaniah, Hodaviah
10:12 *Var.* Shecaniah
10:19 *Var.* Nebai
10:29 *Lit.* come into an imprecation
10:31 *Lit.* and any provisions on the
10:31 *Lit.* give up the seventh year and enforcement of claims against any hand
10:37 *Var.* cereals and the fruit of
11:5 *Codd.** Shilonite
11:6 *Or* propertied men
11:8 *Var.* and his brothers Gabbai
11:10 *Codd.* Jeda'iah the son of Jojarib
11:13 *Codd.* 'Amashsai
11:14 *Var.* their brothers
11:17 *Var.* head of the praise
11:23 *Lit.* the king's command was on them
11:23 *Lit.* a day's affair on its day
11:24 *Lit.* was at *(or* for) the king's hand for every
12:1-25 *Some of the names are uncertain*
12:22 *Unc. susp.*
12:24 *Var.* Jeshua' the son of Kadmiel
12:24 *Var.* by command of David
12:25 *Var.* on guard as gatemen, a watch at
12:25 *Or* the gate thresholds
12:27 *Or* with thanksgivings and with song, cymbals
12:27 *Lit.* cymbals, harps, and with lyres
12:28 *Susp.*
12:31 *Codd.* two great thanksgivings and processions, to the right *Conj.* two great thanksgiving companies, and the one I had go to the right
12:34 (Benjamin) *Var.* Mijamin
12:35 *Or* and of the priests, with trumpets, Zecariah
12:38 *Codd.* the second thanksgiving company, that went opposite, and I *Conj.* the second thanksgiving company I had go to the left, and myself
12:39 *Or* Old-Wall Gate
12:44 *Lit.* Judah's happiness was over
12:46 *Susp.*
12:47 *Var.* in Zerubbabel's days and in Nehemiah's all Israel
13:1 *Lit.* in the book *or* by the book
13:2 *Lit.* against him to misspeak him
13:5 *Lit.* he had made for him a
13:6 *Lit.* And at the end of days I asked
13:7 *Lit.* making for him a
13:9 *Var.* ordered the vestry cleansed
13:10 *Or* and the Levites and the singers, those who had been doing the work, had gone off to their lands
13:13 *Var.* to the storerooms; and I commissioned Priest Shelemiah
13:13 *Or* Secretary Sadok
13:14 *Lit.* efface my befriending
13:16 *Susp.*
13:22 *(first half) Susp.*
13:24 *Lit.* and in the
13:26 *Lit.* among the many nations there had not been *(or* there was not)
13:26 *Or* foreign women
13:27 *Lit.* is it a heard-of thing

THE BOOK OF ESTHER

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And in Xerxes' days—that was the Xerxes who reigned from
2 India to Nubia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces— 2 in those days,
when King Xerxes took his seat on his royal throne in Susa Citadel
3 3 in the year three of his reign, he gave a banquet to all his generals
and officers, having before him the troops of Persia and Media, the
4 highest nobles, and the provincial generals, 4 exhibiting his glorious
royal wealth and the exquisite magnificence of his greatness for a
5 long time, a hundred and eighty days; 5 and when these days were
completed the king gave a banquet to all the people that were to be

found in Susa Citadel, great and small, for seven days in the garden
6 court of the royal palace.6White muslin and violet cloth was fastened
with white linen and purple cords to silver rods and marble columns;
couches of gold and silver stood on a floor paved with four colors
7 of marble; 7 and drinks were poured in golden vessels, some vessels
different from others, and there was royal wine in abundance in
8 accordance with the king's custom;8and the drinking was on the
principle of no compulsion, for the king had given this fundamental
order to the head of every department of his household, to do as
9 each man pleased.9Queen Vashti also gave a women's banquet in King
Xerxes' royal residence.

10 10 On the seventh day, when the king was feeling jolly with wine, he
told Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Vaabagtha, Zethar, and
11 Carcas, the seven eunuchs in attendance before King Xerxes, 11 to bring
Queen Vashti before the king in her royal tiara to let the people
12 and the generals see her beauty; for she was handsome. 12 But Queen
Vashti refused to come at the king's word by the eunuchs; and the
13 king was much incensed, and his temper fired up, 13 and the king said
to the wise men who knew the times (for thus the king's business
14 came before all who knew law and adjudication) 14 and those who were
next to him, Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena,
Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, those who saw the
15 king's face and occupied the foremost places in the government, 15 "On
what principle is Queen Vashti to be dealt with for her not having
done as King Xerxes by the eunuchs told her to?"

16 16 And Memucan said before the king and the princes "Queen Vashti
has misbehaved not only against the king but against all the princes
17 and against the people in all King Xerxes' provinces; 17 for the queen's
story will go out to all women to bring their husbands into contempt
with them, when people say 'King Xerxes ordered Queen Vashti
18 brought before him and she did not come,' 18 and this day the princesses
of Persia and Media, who will have heard the queen's story, will be
saying plenty of contemptuous and exasperating things to all the
19 king's princes. 19 If the king thinks best, let an official announcement
be issued with your sanction and engrossed in the laws of Persia and
Media to be permanent, that Vashti shall never come before King
Xerxes, and the king shall give her position as queen to a better,
20 20 so that the king's sentence that he has executed shall be heard of
throughout his realm, great as it is, and all women shall pay honor
to their husbands, great and small."

21 21 And the king and the princes approved the idea; and the king did
22 as Memucan had proposed, 22 and sent writs to all the king's provinces,
to each province in its own form of writing and to each people in its
own language, that every man should be master in his house and talk
in his people's language.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 After these events, when King Xerxes' temper had gone down he remembered Vashti, and what she had done and what decision had
2 been made about her. 2 But the king's pages who were in attendance on
3 him said "Let handsome maiden girls be hunted up for the king, 3 and let the king appoint commissioners in all the provinces of his realm and let them gather every handsome maiden girl to the women's house in Susa Citadel, into the hands of the king's eunuch Hegai the
4 guardian of the women, and cleansing-creams be furnished them, 4 and the girl that the king likes best be queen in Vashti's place." And the king approved the idea and did so.

5 5 There was a certain Jew in Susa Citadel named Mordocai the son
6 of Jair the son of Shimei the son of Kish, a Benjamite, 6 who had been deported from Jerusalem with the deportees that were deported with King Jeconiah of Judah whom King Nebucadnessar of Babylon
7 deported; 7 and he was foster-father to his cousin Hadassah (that is, Esther) because she had no father or mother. And the girl was shapely and handsome; and at the death of her father and mother Mordocai
8 had adopted her. 8 And when the king's announcement and his law were heard of, and when many girls were being gathered in Hegai's hands in Susa Citadel, Esther was taken to the king's house into the
9 hands of Hegai the guardian of the women. 9 And he liked the girl and was friendly to her, and made haste to give her her cleansing-creams and her rations and to give her the seven choicest maids out of the king's house, and gave her and her maids preferential treatment in
10 the women's house. 10 Esther had not told her nationality and lineage,
11 because Mordocai had charged her not to. 11 But every single day Mordocai walked in front of the court of the women's house to find out how Esther was and what was being done with her.

12 12 And when each girl's turn came to go in to King Xerxes at the end of twelve months of the women's regular treatment (for that was the way their time of cleansing was to be gone through, six months with the oil of myrrh and six months with the spices and the women's
13 cleansing-creams), 13 the girl went in to the king on these terms: she was given anything that she said, to go in from the women's house
14 to the king's house with; 14 in the evening she went in, and in the morning she came back to the women's house, a second one, into the hands of the king's eunuch Sha'ashgaz, the guardian of the concubines; she did not go in to the king again unless the king had taken a fancy
15 to her and she was called for by name. 15 But when it came the turn of Esther the daughter of Mordocai's uncle Abihail, whom he had adopted, to go in to the king, she did not ask for anything but what the king's eunuch Hegai, the guardian of the women, said; and Esther won the admiration of all who saw her.

16 16 And Esther was taken to King Xerxes, into his royal residence, in the tenth month, that is the month of Tebeth, in the year seven of his

reign. 17 And the king loved Esther better than any of the women, and she won more admiration and favor from him than any of the maidens; and he set a royal tiara on her head and made her queen in Vashti's place. 18 And the king gave a great banquet to all his generals and officers, the Banquet for Esther, and enacted a suspension of taxation for the provinces, and gave gifts of food in accordance with the king's custom.

19 And when maidens were being gathered a second time, Mordocai sitting in the king's gate,— 20 Esther was not telling her lineage and nationality, as Mordocai had charged her not to, and Esther did as Mordocai said since she had been in his family as foster-daughter,— 21 in those days, Mordocai sitting in the king's gate, the king's two eunuchs Bigthan and Teresh, two of the guardians of the threshold, were out of temper and proposed to lay hands on King Xerxes; 22 and the affair became known to Mordocai, and he informed Queen Esther, and Esther told the king, using Mordocai's name, 23 and the matter was investigated and the facts detected, and they were both impaled; and it was written down in the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER 3

1 After these events the king made a great man of Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and elevated him and set his chair above all the princes he had about him, 2 and all the officials in the king's gate bowed and did reverence to Haman; for the king had given such orders for him. But Mordocai did not bow nor do reverence. 3 And the officials in the king's gate said to Mordocai "How comes it you are going against the king's orders!" 4 and when they said so to him day by day and he did not listen to them they told Haman, to see whether the position Mordocai had taken would stand. For he had told them he was a Jew.

5 And Haman saw that Mordocai was not bowing and doing reverence to him; 6 and Haman was filled with ire, and scorned to lay hands on Mordocai alone (for they had told him Mordocai's nationality), and Haman undertook to root out all the Jews in Xerxes' empire, Mordocai's people. 7 In the first month (that is, the month of Nisan) in the year twelve of Xerxes' reign, they cast *pur* (that is, the lot) before Haman from day to day and from month to month, and the lot fell on the thirteenth day of the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar).

8 And Haman said to King Xerxes "There is one people scattered and keeping separate among the peoples in all the provinces of your empire, and their laws are different from those of any people, and they do not comply with the king's laws; and it does not pay the king to tolerate them. 9 If the king thinks best, let writs be issued to destroy them; and I will turn over ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of the administrators to put into the royal treasury."

10 10 And the king took his ring off his hand and gave it to Haman the
11 son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' assailant; 11 and the king
said to Haman "The silver is given to you, and so is the people, to do
as you think best with."

12 12 And he called the king's secretaries in the first month, on the
thirteenth day in it, and writs were issued, in full accordance with
Hainan's orders, to the king's satraps and to the governors over each
province and to the princes of each people, each province in its own
form of writing and each people in its own language, written in King
13 Xerxes' name and sealed with his royal ring. 13 And there was sending
of writs by couriers to all the king's provinces to kill and destroy and
root out all the Jews from boy to old man, children and women, on
one day, on the thirteenth of the twelfth month (that is, the month
14 of Adar), and to take their plunder. 14 A copy of the document, to be
promulgated as law in each and every province, was publicly displayed
15 to all the peoples, that they be ready on this day. 15 The couriers went
out posthaste by royal order, and the law was promulgated in Susa
Citadel, and the king and Haman sat down to drink; and the city
of Susa was in confusion.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Mordocai, finding out all that had been done, tore his clothes
and put on a sackcloth and ashes and went out through the middle
2 of the city giving a loud and bitter cry. 2 And he came in front of the
king's gate (for there was no going into the king's gate in sackcloth
3 costume).— 3 And in each and every province in the place where the
king's word and law arrived there was great mourning of the Jews,
and fasting and weeping and wailing, and sackcloth and ashes were
4 spread for most of them.—4 And Esther's maids and eunuchs came in
and told her; and the queen was quite horrified and sent clothing to
dress Mordocai and get his sackcloth off him, but he would not re-
5 ceive it. 5 And Esther called Hathac, one of the king's eunuchs whom
he had set to wait on her, and gave him an errand to Mordocai to
6 find out what was the story and why. 6 And Hathac went out to Mor-
7 docai in the city square in front of the king's gate, 7 and Mordocai
told him everything that had happened to him and the details about
the money Haman had said he would turn over to the royal treasury
8 for the Jews, to have them destroyed, 8 and gave him a copy of the
engrossed law that had been promulgated in Susa to root them out,
which he was to show to Esther and tell her of, and to charge her
to go in to the king and supplicate him and intercede with him for
9 her people. And Hathac went in and told Esther what Mordocai said.

10 11 10 But Esther said to Hathac and ordered him to tell Mordoeai 11 "All
the king's household and the people of the king's provinces know that
for any man or woman who goes in to the king in the inner court
uninvited the law is uniform to put him to death except for the one

to whom the king holds out the golden scepter to grant him life; but
12 I have not been summoned in to the king these thirty days"; 12 and he
told Mordocai what Esther said.
13 13 But Mordocai told him to take back to Esther the word "Do not
imagine that you in the king's house will get away with your life any
14 more than all the Jews. 14 For if you do keep silence at this time, relief
and deliverance for the Jews will present itself from elsewhere, but
you and your family will perish. And who knows if it was for an
occasion like this that you came to queenhood?"
15 16 15 And Esther told him to take back word to Mordocai 16 "Go gather
all the Jews that are to be found in Susa and fast for me, and do not
eat nor drink for three days, night and day; I and my maids will fast
in the same way too; and with that I will go in to the king, which is
17 not according to law, and when I perish I perish." 17 And Mordocai
went along and did just as Esther ordered him to.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And on the third day Esther put on royal robes and stood in the
inner court of the king's house opposite the king's house, while the
king was sitting on his royal throne in the royal house opposite the
2 door of the house.2And when the king saw Queen Esther standing in
the court he admired her; and the king held out for Esther the
golden scepter he had in his hand, and Esther came up and touched
3 the head of the scepter.3And the king said to her "What is the matter,
Queen Esther? what is the boon you want? up to half the empire, it
shall be given you."
4 4 And Esther said "If the king thinks best, let the king and Haman
come today to the banquet I have got up for him."
5 5 And the king said "Hurry up with Haman to do as Esther says."
And the king and Haman went in to the banquet Esther had got up.
6 6 And the king said to Esther over the wine "What have you to ask for?
it shall be given you; what is the boon you want? up to half the
empire, it shall be given you."
7 7 And Esther answered "What I have to ask for, and the boon I want,
8 is— 8 please, if the king thinks best to give what I have to ask for and
to take action for the boon I want, let the king and Haman come to
the banquet I have got up, and tomorrow I will do as the king says."
9 9 And Haman went out merry and jolly that day; but when Haman
saw Mordocai in the king's gate and he did not stand up nor tremble
10 for him, Haman was filled with ire at Mordocai. 10 But Haman repressed
his feelings, and went into his house and sent for his intimate friends
11 and his wife Zeresh; 11 and Haman gave them an account of his imposing
wealth and the number of his sons, and all that the king had done in
making him a great man and elevating him above the princes and
12 officials; 12 and Haman said "Besides, Queen Esther did not let in with
the king to the banquet she had got up anybody but me; and tomorrow

13 too I am invited to her with the king. 13 But all this does me no good
anytime I see the Jew Mordocai sitting in the king's gate."
14 14 And his wife Zeresh and all his intimate friends said to him "Have
them make a stake seventy feet high, and in the morning tell the
king to have them impale Mordocai on it, and go in merrily with the
king to the banquet." And Haman liked the idea and made the stake.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 That night the king's sleep would not come, and he ordered the
book of history brought, the chronicles, and they were being read
2 before him. 2 And it was found set down that Mordocai had reported
about the king's eunuchs Bigthana and Teresh, two of the guardians
of the threshold, who had proposed to lay hands on King Xerxes.
3 3 And the king said "What honor and distinction was shown to
Mordocai for this?"

And the pages in attendance on the king said "Nothing was done
about him."

4 4 And the king said "Who is in the court?"

And Haman had come to the outer court of the king's house to
tell the king to impale Mordocai on the stake he had got ready for
5 him. 5 And the king's pages said to him "There is Haman standing in
the court."

And the king said "Let him come in."

6 6 And Haman came in, and the king said to him "What should be
done for the man the king is pleased to honor?"

And Haman thought to himself "Whom would the king be more
7 pleased to honor than me?" 7 And Haman said to the king "A man
8 the king is pleased to honor—8 let them bring royal robes that the
king has worn, and a pony that the king has ridden and on the head
9 of which a royal tiara is set, 9 and give the robes and the pony into
the hands of someone of the king's foremost princes, and let them
enrobe the man the king is pleased to honor and take him on the
pony through the city square and call out before him 'This is the
way the man the king is pleased to honor is treated.'"

10 10 And the king said to Haman "Right off, take the robes and the
pony as you propose and do so for the Jew Mordocai who sits in
the king's gate; do not omit a point of all you have proposed."

11 11 And Haman took the robes and the pony and enrobed Mordocai
and gave him the ride through the city square and called out before
him "This is the way the man the king is pleased to honor is treated."
12 12 And Mordocai went back to the king's gate; and Haman bolted home
13 mourning and muffling his head. 13 And Haman told his wife Zeresh
and all his intimate friends the story of all that had happened to
him; and his wise men and his wife Zeresh said to him "If Mordocai,

before whom you have begun to fall, comes of the blood of the Jews, you will not be a match for him but are to fall before him."
14 While they were still talking with him the king's eunuchs arrived

CHAPTER 7

1 and hurried Haman to the banquet Esther had got up,1and the king and Haman went in to drink with Queen Esther.
2 2 And again on the second day the king said to Esther over the wine "What have you to ask for, Queen Esther? it shall be given you; what is the boon you want? up to half the empire, it shall be done."
3 3 And Queen Esther answered "If I am in favor with the king and if the king thinks best, let me be given my life as the thing I ask for
4 and my people as the boon I want;4for we have been sold, I and my people, to be killed, destroyed, rooted out. And if it were that we had been sold for slaves I would have kept silence because the suffering would not have been worth troubling the king about."
5 5 And King Xerxes said to Queen Esther "Who is this, and where is he, whose heart has excited him to do such a thing?"
6 6 And Esther said "A hostile and malicious man—this wretch Hainan." And Haman was dazed with fright before the king and the queen.
7 7 And the king in the heat of his temper got up from the wine-table into the palace garden, while Haman stood to beg Queen Esther for his life, because he saw that he was in for trouble from the king.
8 8 And the king came back from the palace garden to the banquet house, and Haman had thrown himself down on the couch Esther was on; and the king said "Even forcing the queen in the house with me?" and as the words came out of the king's mouth they muffled Hainan's
9 face. 9 And Harbonah, one of the eunuchs, said before the king "Besides, there at Haman's house stands the seventy-feet-high stake, Haman made for Mordocai who spoke out for the king's good." And
10 the king said "Impale him on it"; 10 and they impaled Haman on the stake he had got ready for Mordocai, and the king's temper went down.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 That day King Xerxes gave Queen Esther the house of Haman the Jews' assailant; and Mordocai came in before the king, because Esther
2 had told what he was to her,2and the king took off his ring, of which he had divested Haman, and gave it to Mordocai. And Esther set Mordocai over Haman's house.
3 3 And Esther spoke before the king again, throwing herself down before his feet and weeping and begging him to avert the mischief of Haman the Agagite and his scheme which he had contrived against
4 the Jews. 4 And the king held out the golden scepter for Esther; and
5 Esther rose and stood before the king, 5 and said "If the king thinks best and if I am in favor with him, and the proposal seems to the king to be advantageous and the king likes me, let something be

written to reverse the writs contrived by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite which he indited to destroy the Jews in all the
6 king's provinces; 6 for how can I look on at the disaster that is to befall my people, and how can I look on at the destruction of my race?"
7 7 And King Xerxes said to Queen Esther and to Mordocai the Jew "Here I have given Esther Hainan's house, and him they have impaled,
8 for having laid hands on the Jews; 8 now write yourselves about the Jews the sort of thing that seems best to you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for a document that has been written in the king's name and sealed with the king's ring is not to be reversed."
9 9 And the king's secretaries were called on that date, in the third month (that is, the month of Sivan), on the twenty-third of it, and just such things as Mordocai ordered were written to the Jews and to the satraps and the governors and the princes of the provinces from India to Nubia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, each province in its own form of writing and each people in its own language, and to the Jews in their form of writing and in their
10 language; 10 and it was written in King Xerxes' name and sealed with the king's ring. And Mordocai sent writs by pony-couriers, mounted
11 on government blood-horses of choice strains, 11 that the king had granted to the Jews in each and every city to assemble and make a stand for their lives, to kill and destroy and root out every force of people or province that should assail them, children and women, and to take
12 their plunder, 12 on one day in all King Xerxes' provinces, on the thir-
13 teenth of the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar). 13 A copy of the document, to be promulgated as law in each and every province, was publicly displayed to all the peoples, that the Jews be ready on
14 this day to take vengeance on their enemies. 14 The couriers, mounted on the government blood-horses, hurried out posthaste by royal order,
15 and the law was promulgated in Susa Citadel. 15 And Mordocai went out from before the king in royal dress of violet and white, with a great gold coronet and a mantle of lawn and purple; and the city
16 of Susa was whooping and making merry; 16 to the Jews came light and
17 gladness and joy and honor. 17 And in each and every province and in each and every city in the place where the king's word and law arrived there was merrymaking and rejoicing of the Jews, banqueting and festival; and many of the populace turned Jews because dread of the Jews had fallen on them.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And in the twelfth month (that is, the month of Adar), on the thirteenth day of it, when the king's word and law were to take effect, on the day when the Jews' enemies had depended on having them at their mercy it was upset so that the Jews had their haters at their
2 mercy. 2 The Jews assembled in their cities in all King Xerxes' provinces to lay hands on those who meant harm to them, and not a man stood

his ground before them, because the dread of them had fallen on all
3 the peoples;3and all the princes of the provinces and the satraps and
the governors and the king's administrators backed up the Jews be-
4 cause the dread of Mordocai had fallen on them; 4 for Mordocai was
a great man in the king's house, and talk of him was going through
all the provinces because the man Mordocai was growing greater
and greater.

5 5 And the Jews dealt death among all their enemies, cutting down
and killing and destroying, and did as they pleased with those who
6 hated them. 6 And in Susa Citadel the Jews killed and destroyed five
7 hundred men;7and they killed Parshandatha and Dalphon and Aspa-
8 9 tha 8 and Poratha and Adalja and Aridatha 9 and Parmashatta and
10 Arisai and Aridai and Vaizatha, 10 the ten sons of Hainan the son of
Hammedatha, the Jews' assailant; but they did not lay hands on
the plunder.

11 11 On that day the number of the killed in Susa Citadel came in be-
12 fore the king, 12 and the king said to Queen Esther "In Susa Citadel the
Jews have killed and destroyed five hundred men, and Haman's ten
sons; in the remainder of the king's provinces what will they have
done? And what is it you ask for? it shall be given to you; and what
else is the boon you want? it shall be done."

13 13 And Esther said "If the king thinks best, let it be granted to the
Jews in Susa tomorrow also to do as was the law today; and let them
14 hang Haman's ten sons up on the stake." 14 And the king ordered it
so done; and it was promulgated as law in Susa, and they hung up
15 Haman's ten sons, 15 and the Jews in Susa assembled on the fourteenth
day of the month of Adar also and killed three hundred men in
Susa, but did not lay hands on the plunder.

16 16 And the remainder of the Jews in the king's provinces assembled
and made a stand for their lives and had rest from their enemies
and killed among those who hated them seventy-five thousand, but
17 did not lay hands on the plunder, 17 on the thirteenth day of the month
of Adar, and rested on the fourteenth of it and kept it as a day of
18 banqueting and merrymaking. 18 But the Jews in Susa assembled on
the thirteenth and fourteenth of it, and rested on the fifteenth of it
19 and kept it as a day of banqueting and merrymaking. 19 That is why
the country Jews, those who live in the rural cities, keep the four-
teenth day of the month of Adar with merrymaking and banqueting
and holiday-making and sending helpings to each other.

20 20 And Mordocai wrote this matter down and sent writs to all the
21 Jews in all King Xerxes' provinces, near and far, 21 engaging them to
keep the fourteenth day of the month of Adar and the fifteenth of
22 it in each and every year, 22 corresponding to the days on which the
Jews came to rest from their enemies and the month which was
reversed for them from sorrow to gladness and from mourning to
holiday-making, to keep them as days of banqueting and merrymaking

23 and sending helpings to each other and gifts to the needy; 23 and the
Jews agreed to what they had begun to do and what Mordocai wrote
24 to them. 24 For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the as-
sailant of all the Jews, had schemed against the Jews to destroy them
and had cast *pur* (that is, the lot) for confounding them and destroy-
25 ing them; 25 but when it came before the king he said, with the book, "Let
his evil scheme that he contrived against the Jews come back on his
26 own head, and let them impale him and his sons on the stake." 26 (That
is why they call these days Purim, from the name of the *pur*.) For
these reasons, because of all the words of this letter and what they
27 had seen of such things and what had come to themselves, 27 the Jews
engaged and agreed for themselves and their descendants and for all
who should join them, permanently, to keep these two days in accor-
dance with the prescription for them and at the time for them in
28 each and every year. 28 And these days are to be commemorated and
kept in each and every generation, in each and every clan, in each
and every province, and in each and every year; and these Purim
days are never to pass away from the midst of the Jews, and their
commemoration is never to come to an end out of their descendants.
29 29 And Queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordocai the Jew,
30 wrote with all emphasis to enact this second letter of Purim; 30 and
he sent writs to a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, Xerxes' empire,
31 to all the Jews: words of peace and good faith, 31 to enact these Purim
days at the times for them, as Mordocai the Jew and Queen Esther had
enacted and as they had engaged for themselves and their descendants,
32 the matters of fastings and their crying out. 32 And Esther's behest
ratified these matters of the Purim; and it was put in writing.

CHAPTER 10

1 And King Xerxes laid taxes on all the earth and the islands of the
2 sea. And as to his deeds of might and power, and the details of Mor-
docai's greatness which the king bestowed on him, they are recorded
3 in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia. For
Mordocai the Jew was second to King Xerxes, and a great man of
the Jews and popular with the mass of his brothers, aiming at good
for his people and speaking peace for all his race.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ESTHER

1:6 *Several words unc. At the end of the verse the Hebrew names four kinds of stone, which may he marble of four solid colors, or one of the four may be varieyated, or one may be porphyry*

1:9 (royal residence) *Conj.** queens' house

1:13 (times) *Conj.* laws

1:14 *Lit.* and sat first in the empire

1:18 *Codd.* will be saying to all the king's princes—and there will be plenty of contempt and exasperation

1:19 *Lit.* issued from before you

1:19 *Lit.* and Media and not pass by, that

1:22 *(last words) Susp.*

2:12 *Lit.* at the end of having it according to the rule for the women twelve months
2:14 (a second one) *Susp.*
3:4 *Lit.* said to him *(without* so)
3:6 *Conj.** empire with Mordocai.
3:7 *Or* On the first day of the first month
3:7 *Codd.* fourteenth day
3:13 *Lit.* and to plunder their booty
4:3 *Conj. that this verse belongs before verse 1*
4:5 *Lit.* find out what and why
4:8 *Lit.* the copy of the writing of the law
4:12 *Var.* and they told
4:13, 15 *Or* told them
5:1 (royal house) *Or* council room
5:6 (over the wine) *Lit.* in the wine-banquet
6:6 Or be pleased to honor besides me
6:9 *Or* of some of
6:9 *Var.* and let him
6:9 *Lit.* and ride him on the pony
7:2 (over the wine) *Lit.* in the wine-banquet
7:3 *Lit.* with you, king
7:5 *Lit.* said, and said to *(susp.)*
7:9 *Lit.* spoke good for the king
8:10 (of choice strains) *Lit.* sons of the studs *(unc.)*
8:11 *Lit.* and to plunder their booty
9:1 (were to take effect) *Lit.* arrived to be done
9:5 *Lit* struck among all their enemies a sword-striking and killing and destroying
9:16 *Conj.* and took vengeance on their enemies
9:16 *Var.* fifteen thousand
9:19 *Var. adds at the end of this verse* but those who live in the principal cities also keep the fifteenth of Adar as a merry holiday, sending helpings to each other
9:25 *(first part) Susp., unc.*
9:25 *Or* she came
9:25 *Or* with the writ
9:26 *Susp.*
9:27 (permanently) *Lit.* and not to pass away

THE BOOK OF JOB

CHAPTER 1

1 1 There was a man named Job in the country of 'Us, and that man was conscientious and upright, fearing God and keeping clear of bad
2 actions. 2 And he had seven sons and three daughters born to him.
3 3 And his stock was seven thousand sheep and goats and three thousand camels and five hundred yoke of cattle and five hundred donkeys, and a very large body of servants; and that man was the largest proprietor among all the Easterners.
4 4 And his sons used to go and make a banquet, one day at each one's house, and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them;
5 5 and when the banquet-days had gone the round Job used to send and hallow them, and the first thing in the morning offer a burnt-offering equal in number to all of them, because Job thought "Maybe my sons sinned and cursed God in their hearts." Job was doing things like that all the time.
6 6 And one day the angels came to present themselves before Jehovah,
7 and the Adversary too came among them. 7 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Where did you come from?"

And the Adversary answered Jehovah "From ranging through the earth and walking about in it."

8 8 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Did you take notice of my servant Job? because there is nobody on earth like him, a conscientious and upright man, fearing God and keeping clear of bad actions."

9 9 And the Adversary answered Jehovah "Is it for nothing that Job
10 is God-fearing? 10 haven't you kept up a fence all round him and his family and everything that belongs to him, blessed the work of Ms
11 hands, and his stock have multiplied in the country? 11 but put out your hand and strike everything that belongs to him and see if he will not curse you to your face."

12 12 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Here, everything that belongs to him is at your disposal; only do not put out your hand to him."

13 13 And the Adversary went out from Jehovah's presence; and one day when his sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine at
14 their oldest brother's house 14 a messenger came to Job and said "The
15 cattle were plowing and the donkeys grazing beside them, 15 and the Sheba tribe came down and took them and massacred the men; there
16 was only I that escaped alone to bring you word." 16 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "God's fire fell out of the sky and burned the sheep and goats and the men and ate them
17 up; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you word." 17 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "The Chaldeans arranged three columns and raided the camels and took them and massacred the men; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you
18 word." 18 While this one was still speaking the next one came and said "Your sons and daughters were eating and drinking wine at their
19 oldest brother's house, 19 and there from across the wilderness came a great wind and hit all four corners of the house, and it fell on the young folks and they are dead; there was only I that escaped alone to bring you word."

20 20 And Job stood up and tore his robe and sheared his head, and
21 threw himself on the ground and did reverence 21 and said "Naked I came out of my mother's body and naked I go back there. Jehovah gave and Jehovah took. Jehovah's name be blessed!"

22 22 With all this Job did not sin nor find fault with Jehovah.

CHAPTER 2

1 And one day the angels came to present themselves before Jehovah, and the Adversary too came among them, and presented himself before
2 Jehovah. 2 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "From where did you come?"

And the Adversary answered Jehovah "From ranging through the earth and walking about in it."

3 3 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Did you take notice of my servant Job? because there is nobody on earth like him, a conscientious and upright man, fearing God and keeping clear of bad actions; and

he still holds on to his principles, and you were trying to influence me to wipe him out for nothing."

4 4 And the Adversary answered Jehovah "Skin over skin, and over his
5 person a man will give everything he has. 5 But put out your hand and hit his bones and flesh, and see if he will not curse you to your face."

6 6 And Jehovah said to the Adversary "Here, he is at your disposal; only look out for his life."

7 7 And the Adversary went out from Jehovah's presence and struck
8 Job with a malignant eruption from foot to crown, 8 and he took a
9 piece of broken crockery to scrape himself with. 9 And as he sat in the ashes his wife said to him "Are you still holding on to your principles? curse God and die."

10 10 But he said to her "You talk as any reprobate would. Are we to accept the good at God's hands and not accept the bad?"

With all this Job did not sin with his lips.

11 11 And Job's three friends heard of all this disaster that had come upon him, and they came from their different places, Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Sophar the Na'amathite, and arranged with each other for coming to lament over him and to com-
12 fort him. 12 And they raised their eyes at a distance and could not recognize him; and they raised their voices and wept and tore their
13 robes and tossed dust up over their heads toward the sky 13 and sat down on the ground with him seven days and seven nights, no one speaking a word to him, because they saw how very great his suffering was.

CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 After this Job opened his mouth and cursed his day, 2 and said

3 "Perish the day on which I was to be born,
and the night that said 'A man is conceived'!
4 Be that day darkness;
let God not concern himself with it from above
and no brightness beam into it.
5 Let darkness and gloom claim it,
let clouds settle over it,
let eclipses overwhelm it.
6 That night let blackness take;
let it not form part of the days of the year
nor come into the count of the months.
7 O be that night bleak and bare,
let no jubilation come into it;
8 Let day-cursers lay a curse on it,
those who are ready to rouse Leviathan.
9 Let its twilight-stars be dark,
let it hope for light and there be none,
and let it not descry the eyelashes of the dawn,

10 Because it did not shut the doors of the body I was in
and shut off torment from my eyes.
11 Why was I not to die in birth,
come out of my mother's body and perish?
12 How came it that knees welcomed me,
and breasts for me to suck?
13 For now I should be lying down quiet,
asleep and so at rest,
14 With kings and statesmen of earth
who built for themselves sites that lie waste
15 Or with generals who owned gold,
who filled their houses with silver,
16 Or like an abortion tucked underground I should not exist,
like infants that had never seen light.
17 There wicked men forbear to rage,
and there exhausted men rest,
18 Prisoners are at ease together,
hear no overseer's voice.
19 Small and great are there,
and a slave is free from his owner.
20 Why give light to a tormented man,
and life to men of aching hearts,
21 Who wait for death and it is not there,
and hunt more industriously for it than for buried treasure,
22 Who are gleefully glad at it,
overjoyed when they find a grave?
23 To a man whose road is curtained off
and God has fenced him in?
24 For my moans come in before my bread
and my roars pour out like water.
25 For when I dread a thing it arrives,
and what I have quailed at the thought of comes true for me.
26 I have had no comfort, no quiet time,
no rest, and a spasm comes."

CHAPTER 4

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered
2 "Shall we try a word to you? you will be impatient,
but who can keep in words?
3 Here you have been schooling many
and nerving slack hands;
4 Your words set a stumbling man on his feet
and you braced failing knees;
5 Now that it comes to you you are impatient;
it touches you and you are disconcerted.
6 Is not your piety your reliance

and your conscientious life your hope?
7 Remember: what innocent man has perished,
where were upright men annihilated?
8 As I see it, those who plow villainy
and sow trouble reap it;
9 They perish by God's breath,
are made an end of by the air from his nostrils.
10 The lion's roar, the voice of the king of beasts,
and the two-year-old lion's teeth, are broken,
11 The great lion perishes for lack of prey,
and the lioness's cubs lose touch with each other.
12 "And a word once stole upon me,
my ear took in a whisper of it,
13 In thoughts brought by night visions
when trances fall on men.
14 A terror beset me, and a quaking,
and terrified every bone in me,
15 And a breeze ran over my face,
made the hair on my flesh prickle up:
16 It stood there, but I could not make out what it looked like;
There was a form before my eyes,
I heard a hushed voice:
17 'Is a human being to be more in the right than God,
a man to be cleaner than his Maker?
18 Why, he does not trust his own servants
and charges his angels with frailties;
19 How much more those who inhabit houses of clay!
such as have their foundations on the earth
and are beaten down before a moth,
20 Between morning and evening they are shattered,
are lost for all time without anyone's noticing it.
21 A fiber pulls out within them
and they die unaccountably.'

CHAPTER 5

1 "Call: is there one that will answer you?
and to which of the Holy Ones will you turn?
2 For vexation kills an ignorant man
and jealousy brings a simpleton to death.
3 I have seen an ignoramus take root,
but suddenly the ground he stood on was lost.
4 His sons are far from succor,
are overborne in the gate and there is no deliverer;
5 What they have harvested a hungry man eats,
and thirsty men gulp their abundance.

6 For misfortune does not come out of the earth
nor trouble sprout from the soil;
7 For man breeds trouble,
and sparks fly high.
8 But I would apply to Deity
and state my problem to God,
9 Who does things great and inscrutable,
wonderful things in uncountable number,
10 Him who gives rain over earth
and sends water over all outdoors,
11 "While he sets lowly men on high
and men that wore black mount to triumph;
12 Who frustrates shrewd men's plans,
and their hands do nothing that makes sense;
13 Who catches wise men in their own shrewdness,
and crafty men's policy goes rash.
14 In the daytime they meet with darkness
and they grope as if in the night at noon,
15 And he saves from their swords an orphan
and from a strong man's hands a needy man,
16 And the poor man comes to have hope
and foul play shuts its mouth.
17 Happy the man whom God corrects;
do not reject Shaddai's discipline;
18 For he hurts and he bandages,
He mangles and his hands heal.
19 In six distresses he will deliver you
and in seven no harm shall touch you;
20 In famine he will have paid your ransom from death
and in war from the power of the sword;
21 When a tongue scourges, you shall be hidden,
and you shall not be afraid of havoc when it comes.
22 At havoc and at starvation you shall laugh,
and of the wild beasts you shall not be afraid,
23 Because you have your pact with the stones of the field
and the wild beasts have made peace with you.
24 You shall know that all is well in your tent
and shall inspect your pastures and miss nothing,
25 And shall know that your issue is plentiful
and your offspring like the herbage of the earth;
26 You shall come to your grave in rugged vigor
as a stack of grain goes up at its due time.
27 We have examined into this; it is so;
listen to it and know it for yourself."

CHAPTER 6

1 But Job answered

2 "If only my vexation were to be weighed
and they were to take up my catastrophe altogether on the scales,
3 Because it would then outweigh the sand of the sea!
that is why my words were so rash.
1 For I have Shaddai's arrows in me,
their poison drinking out my spirit;
God's overwhelmings are in the field against me.
5 Will a wild ass bray over greensward
or a cow moo over its mess of barley?
6 Is flour paste to be eaten without salt,
or is there flavor in marshmallow?
7 My appetite refuses to touch,
loathes my food like the discharges of my disease.
8 If only what I ask would come,
and God would give what I am hoping for,
9 And God would be pleased to fell me,
would turn his hand loose and finish me off!
10 And it would yet be my comfort,
and I should break away in the pang that he does not spare,
because I have never hushed up the say of the Holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should wait?
and what is my end, that I should be patient?
12 Or is my strength the strength of stones?
or is my flesh bronze?
13 —Or do I have in me no help for myself
and are sensible ideas knocked out of me?
14 One who fails to get friendship from his friend
will leave off the fear of Shaddai.
15 My brothers have played false like an arroyo,
like a bed of arroyo-streams that run off,
16 That are black with winter weather,
on which snow goes out of sight;
17 At the scorching time they are wiped out;
in the heat they disappear from their place;
18 The line of their course twists about,
they go up into nothingness and are lost.
19 The wayfarers from Teman were looking,
the caravans from Sheba were hoping for them;
20 They were disappointed because they had relied on them;
they came to them and were discomfited.
21 You have now been the same to me;
you see a horror and are afraid.

22 Was I saying 'Give me'
or 'Pay a tip for me out of your means
23 And get me off out of a foeman's hands
and ransom me out of the hands of ruffians'?
24 Instruct me and I will be silent;
make it clear to me what missteps I have made.
25 How telling are frank utterances!
but what does correction from you correct?
26 Do you think of correcting talk?
but a despairing man's say amounts to wind.
27 Will you even fall upon a man of conscientious life
and charge down upon your friend?
28 Now please face me;
I will not lie to your faces.
29 Come back; let us have no foul play;
come back, I still have my honesty in it.
30 Is there foul play on my tongue?
or does my palate not discriminate catastrophes?

CHAPTER 7

1 "Does not a man have a term of duty on earth,
and is not his time like a hired hand's?
2 Like a slave panting for a shadow
and a hired hand looking forward to his pay,
3 So I have been assigned moons of futility
and nights of trouble are counted off for me.
4 When I lie down I think 'When can I get up?'
evening stretches on, and I have all I can hold of tossing till
daybreak.
5 My flesh is clothed in maggots and clods;
my skin sets and liquefies.
6 My days go faster than a shuttle
and come to an end with no sort of hope.
7 Remember, God, that my life is a breath of wind;
my eye will never get back to seeing good;
8 The eye of him who is seeing me will not behold me,
while your eyes are on me I am gone.
9 A cloud clears up and goes off;
just so one who goes down to the world below will never come up,
10 He will never come back to his house
and his place will not greet him again.
11 I on my part will not check my mouth,
will speak in the distress of my spirit,
will protest in the ache of my heart.
12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster,
that you set a watch over me?

13 When I think 'my bed will comfort me,
my couch will help carry my grievance,'
11 You dismay me with dreams
and overwhelm me with visions,
15 And my soul chooses strangling,
rather death than my woes.
16 I will not take it; I shall not live forever;
let me be, because my days are a puff of air.
17 What is man that you should make much of him
and fix your attention on him
18 And inspect him every morning,
test him every moment?
19 How long will you never glance away from me,
not let up long enough for me to swallow my spittle?
20 I sinned; what am I doing
to you, Keeper of man?
Why do you set me as a thing in your way
and have me as a load to carry,
21 And not pardon my crime
and set my guilt aside?
For right off I shall be lying in the clay,
and you will go in quest of me and I shall not be there."

CHAPTER 8

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered
2 "Till when will you keep up this talk
and shall the words of your mouth be a big wind?
3 Will Deity play tricks with justice
or Shaddai with right?
4 If your sons sinned against him
he let them bear the consequences of their crime;
5 If you will direct your quest toward Deity
and beseech Shaddai,
6 If you are pure and right-minded
he will rouse for you now
and revive your righteous standing,
7 And your past will have been little
and your future will be right ample.
8 For ask a past generation
and observe their fathers' researches,
9 Because we are yesterday's growth; we do not know;
for our days on earth are a shadow.
10 Will not they instruct you, tell you,
and bring out words from their hearts?
11 Will papyrus stalks make a jungle in anything but a morass?
will reeds thrive without water?

12 Still unripe, unplucked,
before any grass they dry out.
13 Such are the paths of all who forget Deity,
and the hope of an irreligious man comes to nothing,
14 One whose reliance is a gossamer
and the object of his confidence is a spider's tent.
15 He leans on his house and does not stand,
takes hold of it and does not get on his feet.
16 He is lush before the sun
and his runners run out over his garden,
17 His roots are matted about a stone-heap,
he takes hold of a structure of rocks.
18 If He annihilates him from his place
it will disavow him, 'I never saw you.'
19 That is the triumphant climax of his career,
and another sprouts up from the ground.
20 Deity does not repudiate a conscientious man
nor lend a hand to evil-doers.
21 He will yet fill your mouth with laughter
and your lips with hurrahs.
22 Those who hate you will be wrapped in shame,
and wrong-doers' tent will be nowhere."

CHAPTER 9

1 But Job answered
2 "Certainly, I know it is so,
and how is a human being to be in the right with Deity?
3 If he chooses to argue a case with him
he will not answer him one point out of a thousand.
4 "Wise in heart and mighty in strength,
who has defied him and remained safe and sound?
5 Him who displaces mountains before they know it,
as he has overthrown them in his anger;
6 Him who shakes earth loose from its place
and its pillars quiver;
7 Him who says a thing to the sun and it does not break out,
and seals off stars;
8 Sole spreader of sky,
treader on heights of sea,
9 Maker of Aldebaran, Orion,
and the Pleiades and the chambers of the south,
10 Doer of great things inscrutable
and wonders innumerable.
11 Here he comes by me and I do not see him,
goes past and I do not perceive him—
12 Here he comes down on me, who will turn him back?

who will say to him 'What are you doing?'
13 God will not turn back his anger;
Rahab's helpers sank under him,
14 Not to speak of such a thing as that I should answer him,
choose my words with him,
15 I who if I were in the right would not answer,
would beg as a favor for what was my right.
16 If I called and he answered me
I would not believe that he would give ear to my voice,
17 He who deals me hurts in a tempest
and multiplies my sores for nothing,
18 Does not let me get back my breath
but gives me all the bitter mouthfuls I can hold.
19 As for stark strength, there it is!
but as for judgment, who will set me a date?
20 If I am in the right my own mouth will put me in the wrong;
I am virtuous and he has made a crook of me.
21 I am virtuous—I do not think of my person—
I want nothing of my life—
22 It is all one; therefore I say,
he makes a clean sweep of virtuous man and rogue.
23 If a scourge brings sudden death
he makes fun of innocent men's despair.
24 A country is given into a rogue's hands;
he covers its judges' faces.
If not then, who is it that does?
25 And my days are swifter than a runner,
have gone off without seeing anything good,
26 Have passed like reed boats,
like a vulture shooting toward food.
27 If I say I will forget my grievance,
will quit my dismalness and brighten up,
28 I quail at all my woes,
I know I shall not be acquitted.
29 I am the one to be found guilty—
what should I take useless trouble for?
30 If I take a snow bath
and clean my hands with alkali,
31 Then he will dip me in a mudhole
and my garments will abominate me.
32 For he is not a man like me whom I should answer,
we should go into court together;
33 There is no adjudicator between us
who will lay his hands on us both.
34 Let him take his cudgel away from over me
and his terror not overwhelm me;

35 I will speak and not be afraid of him,
because I am not like that to my knowledge.

CHAPTER 10

1 My soul loathes being alive;
I will quit grieving to myself,
I will speak in the ache of my heart.
2 I will say to God 'Do not declare me guilty,
let me know what you are prosecuting me for.
3 Does it do you good to deny justice,
to repudiate what your hands have toiled on
and beam upon the policy of wrong-doers?
4 Do you have a mortal's eyes
or see as mankind sees,
5 Are your days like a human being's days
or your years like a man's days,
6 That you hunt up my guilt
and make a search for my sin,
7 Notwithstanding your knowledge that I shall not prove to be doing wrong
and there is nobody to deliver out of your hands?
8 Your hands molded me and made me;
afterward you swing round and wipe me out.
9 Remember that you made me in clay
and are putting me back in the loam.
10 Did you not pour me like milk
and curdle me like cheese,
11 Clothe me with skin and flesh
and frame me with bones and sinews,
12 Make life in me, befriend me,
and your thoughtfulness guarded my spirit—
13 And you had these things hidden in your heart;
I know you have had this in mind.
14 If I sinned you would watch me
and not acquit me of my guilt;
15 If I did wrong, woe to me;
or right, I should not lift up my head,
Eating my fill of indignities
and drinking my fill of misery,
16 Or if I bridled up you would hunt me like a lion
and come back to your mysterious dealings with me,
17 Confront me with new witnesses
and multiply your grievances against me,
mobilize fresh divisions against me.
18 And why did you bring me out of a womb?
I should have perished and no eye have seen me,

19 Been as if I had not existed,
been taken from mother's body to grave.
20 Is not my lifetime small? leave off,
glance away from me and let me brighten up a little
21 Before I go, never to return,
to a land of darkness and gloom,
22 A land of sable dusk,
gloom and disorder,
that beams sable rays.'"

CHAPTER 11

1 And Sophar the Na'amathite answered
2 "Is quantity of talk to go unanswered,
or a loose-tongued man to pass for having right on his side?
3 Are your fine words to silence men,
and are you to scoff uncriticized
4 And say 'My doctrine is flawless
and I was irreproachable under your eyes'?
5 But I would that God would speak
and open his lips to debate with you,
6 And tell you the secrets of wisdom,
because he is double in sense!
Know that God is overlooking part of your guilt!
7 Will you explore God
or exhaustively investigate Shaddai?
8 Higher than the sky—what will you do?
deeper than the realm of death—what will you know?
9 Its measure is longer than the earth
and wider than the sky.
10 If he goes past and locks a door
and convenes a court, who will turn him back?
11 For he knows paltry men
and sees villainy without paying attention.
12 But an empty-headed man gets brains
when a wild ass's colt is born human.
13 If you condition your heart
and spread out your hands to him,
14 If there is villainy in your hands put it far away,
and let foul play not lodge in your tents,
15 Why, then you will lift your face out of discredit
and be in hard straits and not be afraid,
16 Because you will forget trouble,
will remember it like water that has run past,
17 Life will stand up to surpass noontime,
dusk will be like daybreak,
18 And you will rest assured, because there is hope,

will look about at everything and go to bed in security
19 And lie with no one to alarm you,
and many will seek your favor.
20 But wrong-doers' eyes will wear out with watching,
they will not have any place left to run to,
and their hope will be exhaustion of heart."

CHAPTER 12

1 But Job answered
2 "You are indeed a people
with whom wisdom will die!
3 I have brains like you,
am not inferior to you,
and who does not have things like these on hand?
4 'A butt for his neighbor's laughter' am I,
'one who called on God and he answered him,
an honest conscientious man is a butt.'
5 'To the thinking of one who is at ease, disaster is to be pooh-poohed;
for one whose foot is giving way it is a solid certainty.'
6 'Marauders' tents prosper
and there is security for those who disturb Deity,
for the one who brings God in his hand.'
7 But ask beasts and they will inform you,
the birds of the air and they will tell you,
8 Or crawlers of the earth and they will inform you,
and the fishes of the sea will tell you the story:
9 Who does not know by all these
that Jehovah's hand made this,
10 In whose hand is the soul of everything living
and the breath of all flesh of men?
11 Does not an ear test words
and a palate do its tasting of food?
12 In graybeards is wisdom,
and length of life is intelligence—
13 With him is wisdom and efficiency,
his are skill and intelligence.
14 Where he demolishes, there is no rebuilding;
he locks a man up and there is no unlocking;
15 When he shuts off the water, it dries out;
he lets it loose and it tears up the earth.
16 With him are might and sagacity;
to him belong misled and misleader.
17 One who sets counselors to going stripped
and judges to running wild,
18 Undoes kings' control
and ties a loincloth on their waists,

19 One who sets priests to going stripped
and upsets immemorial status,
20 One who makes reliable men's tongues slip
and takes away old men's sagacity,
21 One who pours contempt on nobles
and slackens irresistible men's girdles,
22 One who unveils abysmal things out of darkness
and brings gloom to light,
23 One who makes nations immense and destroys them,
spreads out folk upon folk and leaves them lying,
24 One who turns aside the minds of the heads of the populace
and sets them wandering in pathless nothingness,
25 Groping in unlighted darkness;
and he makes them wander about like a drunken man.

CHAPTER 13

1 There, my eye has seen everything,
my ear has heard and understood it;
2 I too know the same things you know,
am not inferior to you.
3 But I am speaking to Shaddai
and would like to argue with Deity.
4 But you are whitewashers,
quack doctors all of you.
5 Would that you would hold your tongues
so that it should become wisdom for you!
6 Hear out my argument
and listen to the contentions of my lips!
7 Will you talk unfairly for Deity
and stream out fraud for him?
8 Will you be partial to his side,
or champion Deity's cause?
9 Is it a good thing that he should investigate you,
or would you hoax him as one hoaxes a man?
10 He will be calling you to account
if you show private partiality.
11 Should not his majesty overwhelm you
and the dread of him fall upon you?
12 Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,
your shield-bosses turn out to be crockery.
13 Be still, and I will do the talking,
come what may.
14 I will pick up my flesh in my teeth,
take my life in my hand.
15 Suppose he slays me: I will not wait,
I will just argue my course to his face.

16 He will become salvation to me too,
because an ungodly man will not be admitted before him.
17 Hear my word, do,
and take my demonstration into your ears.
18 Here I have formulated my case:
I know I am the one that will turn out to be in the right.
19 Who will join issue with me?
for I would now hold my tongue and pass away.
20 Only do not do two things with me,
then I will not screen myself from your face:
21 Take your hand away from me
and let your terror not overwhelm me,
22 And call, and I will answer;
or I will speak, and return me a reply.
23 How much of guilts and sins do I have?
let me know my crime and sin.
24 Why do you veil your face from me
and count me as an enemy of yours?
25 Would you terrorize a driven leaf
or chase dry straw,
26 That you list bitter things against me
and saddle me with the guilts of my boyhood
27 And set my feet in the stocks,
and watch all my paths,
and mark a line round the soles of my feet—
28 And he is like a worn-out water-bag,
like a moth-eaten blanket.

CHAPTER 14

1 "Man, the woman-born,
has a scanty lifetime and an overload of difficulties.
2 Like a flower he came out and wilted,
fled away like a shadow and does not stand.
3 Upon even this you open your eyes
and summon him to appear against you for trial!
4 Who shall produce a clean thing out of unclean?
not one.
5 If his time is decided,
you have his number of months,
you have drawn his bounds and he is not to go beyond,
6 Glance away from him and leave off
till, like a hired man, he takes the satisfaction of his day.
7 For there is hope for a tree:
if it is cut down, it starts again,
and its shoot will not fail to come;
8 If its root grows old in the ground

and its trunk dies in the soil,
9 At the scent of water it will sprout
and make a twig like a young tree newly set.
10 But a man dies and lies lifeless;
a human being breathes his last, and where is he?
11 Water goes away from a sea
and a river dries off and out,
12 And a man lies down and will not get up;
till the sky wears out they will not wake
nor rouse from their sleep.
13 0 that you would stow me away in the world below,
screen me till your anger turned back,
fix a date for me and remember me!
14 If a man dies will he come to life?
I would wait all the time I had to serve
till my relief came;
15 You would call and I would answer you;
you would have a yearning for the work of your hands.
16 For then you would be counting my steps,
not watching for my sin,
17 My crime would be packed up under seal,
and you would whitewash my guilt.
18 "But a mountain tumbles down, wears out,
and a rock shifts from its place;
19 Water pulverizes stones;
a cloudburst washes away soil;
and you have crushed man's hope.
20 You force him permanently out, and he goes;
you change his face and turn him off.
21 His sons rise to honor and he does not know it,
or sink into insignificance and he does not find out about them;
22 Only his flesh feels pain upon himself
and his soul is mournful over himself."

CHAPTER 15

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered
2 "Would a wise man answer with windy ideas
and fill himself up with east wind,
3 Arguing with unserviceable talk
and useless phrases?
4 You, besides, are breaking up fear of the Deity
and lessening thoughtfulness before him,
5 Because your guilt is tutoring your mouth
and you choose artful men's language.
6 Your own mouth shall prove you in the wrong, not I,
and your own lips shall testify against you.

7 Are you the first of men to be born?
were you brought forth before the hills?
8 Did you listen into God's private conference
and sequester some wisdom for yourself?
9 What do you know that we do not,
perceive that we are not aware of?
10 We have among us graybeard and patriarch,
further on in years than your father.
11 Are Deity's consolations too little for you,
and talk that is easy on you?
12 Why does your heart carry you away,
and what do your eyes fasten on,
13 That you send your breath back to Deity
and pour phrases out of your mouth?
14 What is man that he should be pure
and that one born of woman should be in the right?
15 Here, he does not put trust in his holy ones
and sky is not pure to his eyes,
16 To say nothing of an abominable and degenerate being,
a man who drinks rascality like water.
17 "I will show you; give me a hearing;
I have recognized this and will tell you about it,
18 What wise men state
and their fathers have not kept back.
19 They had the country given to them alone,
and no stranger came through among them.
20 All a wrong-doer's life he is in expectation,
the number of years that are laid up for the violent man.
21 Sounds of dread are in his ears,
in peace there is a ravager coming to him;
22 He does not count on coming back out of darkness,
and he is marked for the sword;
23 He has an appointment to be a meal for a kite;
he knows his disaster is a settled thing;
24 A day of darkness will overwhelm him,
distress and hard straits will overpower him,
like a king ready for the onslaught,
25 Because he stretched out his hand against Deity
and blustered against Shaddai,
26 Running at him headlong
with thick shield-fronts.
27 Because he covered his face with fat
and put on flesh in his waist,
28 And planted himself in extirpated cities,
houses that were never to be lived in,
which had been made ready to become heaps of stones,

29 His means shall not be rich, shall not grow up to stalks,
shall not bend ears earthward;
30 He shall not get out of darkness; flame shall dry up his shoot,
and his buds shall blow off in the wind;
31 Let him not trust to rambling futility,
for futility will be his purchase;
32 His fronds shall wither untimely
and his new fronds not grow verdant;
33 He shall blast his berries like a grapevine
and drop his blossoms like an olive-tree.
31 For a godless man's company is stony ground,
and fire has devoured the tents of bribery;
35 There is breeding of trouble and giving birth to villainy,
and inside them fraud is shaping up."

CHAPTER 16

1 But Job answered

2 "I have heard plenty like that;
you are plaguy comforters all of you.
3 Is there any end to windy talk?
or what is galling you, that you answer?
4 I too might speak as you do
if your souls were in the place of mine;
I might string phrases together about you
and shake my head over you;
5 I might brace you up with my mouth,
and the comfort of my lips might check—
6 If I speak my pain is not checked,
and if I refrain what passes away from met
7 He has just tired me out now;
you have laid all my company desolate,
8 And you have gripped me, it has become a witness,
and my leanness stands up against me, testifies to my face.
9 His anger tore me and flung me down;
he ground his teeth at me;
my foe sharpens his eyes for me.
10 They have opened their mouths at me,
insolently struck my cheeks,
collected in full force against me.
11 The Deity gives me up to a foul-player
and thrusts me into the hands of wrong-doers.
12 I was in quietness and he jerked me,
took me by the back of my neck and burst me,
And sets me up for his target,
13 his marksmen surround me,
And he cuts through my kidneys unsparingly,

lets my gall run out on the ground,
14 "Wounds me with wound across wound,
runs at me like a warrior.
15 I have stitched a sackcloth on my hide
and run my horn into the clay,
16 My face is inflamed with weeping
and there is gloom over my eyelashes,—
17 For no violence that I have on my hands;
and my prayer is pure.
18 Earth, do not cover my blood,
and let there be no place for my outcry!
19 Even now my witness is there, in the heavens,
and I have my voucher aloft,
20 My friend is my interpreter;
to God my eye drips,
21 That he would arbitrate for a man with a God
and between a human being and his fellow.
22 For a few years are to come
and I shall go on the track I shall not come back on.

CHAPTER 17

1 My spirit is blighted,
my days are snuffed out,
graves are mine.
2 Decidedly I have triflers about me
and my eyes grow tired resting on their ungovernableness.
3 Give yourself bail for me;
who would there be to strike into my hand?
4 For you have kept their hearts closeted from sense;
therefore you will not set them on high.
5 He notifies friends for a share,
and his sons' eyes are worn out with looking and longing.
6 But you have set me up for a byword of peoples,
and I am a phenomenon before them,
7 And my eyes are dim with vexation
and my figure dissolves like a shadow.
8 Upright men will stand aghast at this,
and an innocent man be stirred up against an ungodly;
9 But a right-doer will hold his course
and a cleanhanded man grow increasingly resolute.
10 But you may all come again
and I shall not find a wise man among you.
11 My days have gone past; I am annihilated;
my heartstrings are snapped.
12 They make night into day,
'light is near, coming away from darkness.'

13 If I hope, the realm of death is my house;
I have made up my couch in the darkness;
14 I have called decay my father,
the maggot my mother and sister,—
15 And where is hope of mine?
and who is to behold good fortune of mine?
16 "Will they go down with me to the realm of death?
or shall we go underground together?"

CHAPTER 18

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered

2 "How long will you be snaring phrases?
See the point, and afterward we may talk.
3 How comes it we seem like cattle to your eyes,
4 you that tear yourself in your anger?
Is earth to be forsaken on your account,
and a rock shifted from its place?
5 A wrong-doer's light does go out,
and the blaze of his fire gives no radiance.
6 Light turns dark in his tent,
and his lamp goes out over him.
7 His vigorous steps will be cramped
and his own purposes will upset him,
8 For he runs his feet into a net
and walks along on wickerwork.
9 A trap will grip his heel
and a noose clutch him.
10 The cord for him is hidden on the earth
and the snare for him along the path.
11 On all sides wraiths overwhelm him
and chevy him wherever he goes.
12 His vigor is famished
and calamity stands ready for his weakening.
13 His skin is eaten away by disease;
the firstborn of death eats his members.
14 He is torn out of his tent, what he trusted to,
and is marched to the king of wraiths.
15 There shall be living in his tent something that is not his;
brimstone shall be sprinkled over his lands.
16 His roots shall die out underneath
and his twigs wither overhead.
17 The memory of him is lost from earth
and there is no name of his over the wide world.
18 He is pushed out of light into darkness
and sent flitting out of the world.
19 He has neither chick nor child among his people

nor any survivor in the places he has visited.
20 Over the day that comes for him men of the west shall stand aghast
and men of the east be taken with a shudder.
21 Altogether such are the dwellings of a malefactor,
and like this is the place of one who knows not Deity."

CHAPTER 19

1 But Job answered
2 "How long will you make my soul miserable
and beat me down with phrases?
3 This is ten times you have been humiliating mè,
you are not embarrassed to keep saying spiteful things about me,
4 But even take it that I really have made a misstep:
it is with me my misstep is lodged.
5 If you are really taking high ground with me
and proving my ignominy against me,
6 Know that it is God has done the unfair thing by me
and set his toils round me.
7 Suppose I cry murder, I am not answered;
I shout an appeal and there is no administration of justice.
8 He has walled off my road and I cannot pass;
he has spread darkness over my paths.
9 He has stripped my honor off me
and taken away the crown from my head.
10 He tears down every side of me, and I am gone,
and he has cleared away my hope like a piece of timber.
11 He is angry with me
and thinks of me as he does of his foes.
12 His raiders come on unitedly
and have built their road against me
and are camped round my tent.
13 He has set my brothers to standing aloof from me,
and my acquaintances are altogether estranged from me.
14 My nearest and dearest have quit,
15 my housemates have forgotten me,
And my serving-maids think me a stranger,
I seem to them a foreigner.
16 I have called my slave and he does not answer—
I beg him for favors with my own mouth.
17 My breath is hateful to my wife
and I smell foul to the sons of my body.
18 Even children think nothing of me;
let me stand up, they talk at me.
19 All my bosom friends abhor me,
and whom I loved have turned on me,
20 My bones stick to my skin,

and I come off with my flesh in my teeth.
21 Be kind to me, be kind to me, you friends of mine,
because God's hand has touched me.
22 Why is it you chase me down as Deity does
and can never get enough of my flesh?
23 0 that what I have to say were written down,
were registered in a document,
24 With iron pen and lead,
carved in rock forevermore!
25 But as for me, I know my vindicator is alive,
and one in future will stand up above ground,
26 And behind my skin, which has borne this,
out of my flesh I shall behold God,
27 Whom I shall behold for myself;
it will be my eyes that saw, and not a stranger—
my heart is spent in my bosom!
28 When you think 'What of his shall we chase down
and find ground for a case in him?'
29 Quail on your own account for fear of a sword,
because those are offenses to bring down the sword,
so that you may know there is an arbiter."

CHAPTER 20

1 And Sophar the Na'amathite answered
2 "For that my thoughts give me response,
and by reason of it I am hurried on.
3 I hear a tutoring that humiliates me
and wind rather than sense answers me—
4 Have you known this from of yore,
since man was set on earth?
5 For wrong-doers' caroling is shortsighted,
and an ungodly man's merrymaking is momentary.
6 If he lifts his crest to the sky
and his head touches the cloud,
7 Like his dung he perishes utterly;
those who saw him say 'Where is he?'
8 Like a dream he takes wing and one cannot find him;
he flits away like a vision of the night.
9 An eye has glimpsed him, but does so no more,
and his place will not behold him again.
10 His sons must give satisfaction to poor men,
his hands give back his goods.
11 His bones are full of his virility,
but with him it lies down in the clay.
12 If evil is sweet in his mouth,
he hides it under his tongue,

13 Saves it up, will not let go of it,
keeps it snug in the roof of his mouth,
14 His dinner turns in his bowels,
he has vipers' gall within him,
15 He has swallowed wealth but must throw it up,
Deity ousts it from his stomach.
16 He sucks vipers' poison,
a sand-adder's tongue will kill him.
17 He must never look on outflows of oil,
streams of honey and clabber.
18 Because of old age he will not swallow what he has spent his strength on,
he will not be gay in proportion to the wealth he has traded for,
19 Because he victimized and abandoned poor men,
stole a house, and does no building on it.
20 Because he had no quiet in his stomach,
in his wishes he let nothing get away,
21 There was nothing left over from his eating,
therefore his good time will not persist.
22 In his full plenty let him come into distress,
all the force of trouble come over him.
23 Let him have his bellyful,
let Him turn His anger loose on him
and shower it on him into his entrails.
24 He takes flight from arms of iron;
a bow of bronze drives through him;
25 He pulls and it comes out of his back,
comes flashing away from his gall.
Terrors are upon him;
26 all darkness lurks for him.
Let an unblown fire consume him,
feed on survivors in his tent;
27 Let the heavens uncover his guilt
and earth be an adversary to him;
28 Let the progeny of his house be swept out of the country,
drifted wreckage on the day of His anger.
29 This is a wicked man's lot from God,
and the estate named for him by Deity."

CHAPTER 21

1 But Job answered
2 "Do hear what I have to say,
and let this be your comforting.
3 Bear me, and I myself will speak;
and after I speak you shall make your fun.
4 Is my grievance against man?

and how should I not be impatient?
5 Pace toward me and stand aghast
and lay your hands over your mouths!
6 And if I bethink myself I am in consternation,
and a shudder seizes my flesh.
7 How comes it that wrong-doers live,
come to advanced age and are still notably robust?
8 Their posterity is firmly established before them;
their offspring is numerous under their eyes.
9 Their houses are at peace from dread,
and God's cudgel is not on them.
10 His bull covers and does not miss,
his cow calves and does not slink.
11 They let out their brats like sheep and goats,
and their children caper about.
12 They sing with tambourine and lyre
and make merry to the sound of the pipe.
13 They wear out their days in comfort,
and all of a sudden they go down to the world below.
14 And they have said to the Deity 'Get out of our way,
we do not care to know your courses.
15 What is Shaddai that we should worship him,
and what good should we do when we invoked him?'
16 Here it is not in their hands that their comfort lies,
wrong-doers' principles are far from him—
17 How often do wrong-doers' lamps go out
and their calamity come upon them,
cords grip them by his anger,
18 Do they become like straw before a wind
and like chaff that a gale filches?
19 Let him not lay his misfortune away for his sons;
let him pay it up to himself and let him know it.
20 Let his eyes see his calamity
and let him drink ire of Shaddai.
21 For what concern has he for his family after him,
when his number of months has been cut off?
22 —Should one teach the Deity knowledge,
when it is he judges those on high?
23 This one dies in perfect soundness,
all quiet and at ease,
24 His crocks are full of milk
and the marrow of his bones has its drink,
25 And that one dies in bitter soul
and has never eaten a comfortable meal;
26 Together they lie down on the clay
and maggots cover them over.

27 Here, I know your ideas
and such designs as you contemplate against me,
28 That you say 'Where is an aristocrat's house?
and where are wrong-doers' dwellings!'
29 Have you not asked travelers,
and do you not recognize their tokens?
30 That the bad man is kept back on the day of calamity,
gets the better of the day of wrath?
31 And who tells him of his course to his face?
and if he has done a thing who pays him back?
32 And he is brought to burial
and his mound is attended to.
33 Arroyo clods are sweet to him,
and all men pour along after him
and innumerable before him.
34 And how are you to comfort me with thin air,
when your answers sift down to unreliability?"

CHAPTER 22

1 And Eliphaz the Temanite answered
2 "Is a man to be serviceable to God?
why, it is to himself that a capable man is serviceable.
3 Does Shaddai have any concern that you should do right,
or any profit when you follow a conscientious course?
4 Would it be for your piety that he would reprove you
and arraign you for judgment?
5 Is it not that your wickedness is great
and your guilt infinite,
6 Because you demand pawns of your brothers without reason
and strip off naked men's garments,
7 Do not give a drink of water to a fainting man
and refuse bread to a hungry man,
8 But a strong-handed man has the country for his own,
and an influential man is to live in it;
9 You turn widows away empty-handed
and batter orphans' arms?
10 That is why there are traps around you
and dread throws you into sudden consternation,
11 Light has turned dark for you, you cannot see,
and spray of water covers you.
12 Of course, God stands high in the heavens
and sees the heads of the stars, lofty though they be,
13 And you think 'What does God know?
will he judge through thick air?
14 Clouds are a screen to him and he will not see;
and he will be walking the vault of the heavens.'

15 Will you keep to the foul-players' path,
the one villains have trodden,
16 Who were seized untimely,
a river pouring upon their foundation,
17 Those who said to Deity 'Get out of our way*
and 'What should Shaddai do to us?'
18 When it was he that had filled their houses with good things;
wrong-doers' principles are far from him.
19 Honest men see and are glad,
and an innocent man derides them:
20 'They are positively annihilated, every mother's son,
and fire has consumed the last remnant of them.'
21 Get used to him and on good terms with him;
by that what comes to you will be good.
22 Take an instruction from his mouth
and lodge his say in your heart.
23 If you go back to Shaddai, humbling yourself,
put foul play far off from your tent,
24 Lay ore in dust
and Ophir gold among arroyo rocks,
25 Then Shaddai will be your nuggets
and peak-silver to you.
26 For then you will be happy over Shaddai
and raise your face to God,
27 You will invoke him and he will hear you
and you will be paying your vows,
28 And you will decide on a thing and have it hold good for you,
and light will be beaming over your paths.
29 For he brings low the lofty and proud man,
and the man of downcast eyes he saves.
30 He will bring to safety one who is not innocent,
and he shall be brought to safety by the cleanness of your hands."

CHAPTER 23

1 But Job answered
2 "Today too my complaint is rebellion!
my hand lies heavy on my moans.
3 If only I knew how to find him,
come to his seat!
4 I would formulate my case before him
and fill my mouth with arguments;
5 I should find out what points he would make in answer to me,
should see what he would say to me.
6 Would he maintain his contention against me by superior strength?
not he, he would just pay attention to me.
7 There I should have one who was candid arguing with me,

and I should definitively get clear from my judge.
8 Here I go east and he is not there,
and west and I do not perceive him,
9 I look for him in the north and do not behold him,
swing round to the south and do not see him,
10 While he knows which way I stand;
were he to test me, I should come out like gold.
11 My foot holds on to his tracks,
I watch his course and do not swerve,
12 From the command of his lips I do not shift,
in my bosom I have laid up the say of his mouth.
13 But when he has his mind made up who will turn him back?
he hankers and he acts.
14 For he will go through with what he has marked out for me,
and has in store plenty of things like that.
15 That is why I am affrighted at him;
I realize the situation and stand in dread of him,
16 And Deity has unnerved me
and left me terror-struck.
17 For I do not break down at darkness
and at being covered with blackness.

CHAPTER 24

1 "How comes it times are not reserved by Shaddai
and those who know him do not behold his days?
2 These displace boundary-marks,
steal a flock and pasture it,
3 Drive off orphans' donkeys,
take a widow's cow and hold it as a pawn,
4 Force needy men off the road;
earth's downtrodden go into hiding together.
5 They go out in the wilderness like wild asses
in their activities in quest of anything that can be eaten;
he has desert wastes as food for the boys.
6 On the range they make a harvest of its cattle-feed,
they go through a wicked man's vineyard for belated grapes.
7 They pass the night naked for want of clothing
and coverless in the cold.
8 They are wet with mountain rainstorms
and hug rocks for lack of shelter.
9 They steal orphan from breast
and take in pawn a poverty-stricken man's baby.
10 They go about naked for want of clothing,
and while they go hungry they carry shocks of grain,
11 Between their walls they press oil,
they tread winepresses and go thirsty.

12 Out of cities dying men groan
and souls of men mortally wounded shriek.
And God does not find any fault.
13 Those are rebels against light,
do not recognize its routes
nor settle in its paths.
14 When it is not light a murderer stands up,
kills a downtrodden and needy man;
and in the night a thief goes about.
15 And an adulterer's eye watches for dusk,
thinking 'No eye will espy me,'
and he muffles up his face.
16 One breaks into houses in the dark.
By day they shut themselves in;
they make no acquaintance with light;
17 For alike are morning to them and gloom,
because they are familiar with the wraiths of gloom.
18 He is light on the surface of water;
their share in the land shall be cursed;
a treader shall not turn to their vineyard.
19 Drought, heat too, steal snow-water;
the realm of death, who have sinned.
20 The womb that fashioned him will forget him,
his loftiness will not go on to be remembered,
and foul play breaks like a piece of wood.
21 One who does injuries to a barren woman that bears no children,
and no good to a widow,
22 And drags down needy men by his power,
stands up and does not put faith in living;
23 He grants him to have confidence and reliance,
and his eyes are on their courses.
24 They have been lofty a little while, and there is nothing of them
and they are laid low, collapse like alkali-sorrel,
and are cut down like heads of grain.
25 If not, then, who will show me up as a liar
and reduce my claims to nothing?"

CHAPTER 25

1 And Bildad the Shuhite answered
2 "Dominion and terror are about him;
he makes peace in his realms aloft.
3 Is there any counting his regiments?
and over whom does his light not stand up?
4 How is a human being to be in the right with Deity?
and how is one born of woman to be pure?
5 Here the very moon is not bright

and stars are not pure to his eyes,
6 To say nothing of a human being, a maggot;
of a son of mankind, a worm!"

CHAPTER 26

1 But Job answered
2 "What a help you have been to one without strength,
what a salvation to an arm without energy,
3 What a counselor to one without wisdom,
and in what abundance you have imparted common sense!
4 Whom have you told what to say?
and whose breath came out from you?
5 The shades writhe
underneath the water and its denizens.
6 The realm of death lies naked before him
and the land of the gone forever has no cover.
7 He stretches the north over vacancy,
hangs earth on nothing,
8 Bundles up water in his thunderclouds
and the cloud does not tear under it,
9 Encloses the face of the full moon,
spreading his cloud over it.
10 He has drawn a boundary circle on the face of the water
at the extremity of light, where it meets darkness.
11 The pillars of the sky
rock and are confounded at his rebuke.
12 By his power he stirred the sea
and by his understanding he mangled Rahab.
13 By his wind the sky is swept bare,
and his hand pierced the elusive snake.
14 There, these are the edges of his course,
and what a whispered thing it is that we hear of him!
but the thunder of his energies who may perceive?"

CHAPTER 27

1 And Job further struck up his lay and said
2 "By the Deity, who has brushed aside my rights,
and Shaddai, who has embittered my life,
3 When my breath was still all in me
and God's wind in my nostrils,
4 My lips shall not speak amiss
nor my tongue voice false pretenses.
5 Away with the thought of my putting you in the right;
till I breathe my last I will not throw off my conscientiousness.
6 I hold fast to my righteous cause and will not loosen my hold;
my heart feels no remorse for any of my days.

7 May my enemy be in the state of a wrong-doer
and my adversary in that of a knave!
8 For what is an ungodly man's hope
when God is cutting off and pulling out his soul?
9 Will Deity hear his cry
when distress comes upon him,
10 Or will he be happy over Shaddai,
call on God on every occasion?
11 I will instruct you as to the Deity's hand;
what Shaddai has in mind I will not conceal from you.
12 Here you have all of you seen the sights,
what do you go into ñights of fancy for?
13 This is a wicked man's lot in the Deity's plan,
and the estate violent men are to get from Shaddai.
14 If his sons are numerous, the sword is for them,
and his offspring will not have their fill of bread.
15 His survivors will be buried in death
and his widows will not weep.
18 If he piles up silver like earth
and lays up clothing as if it were clay,
17 He will lay it in and an honest man will wear it
and innocent men share the silver among them.
18 He has built his house like a spider's,
like a booth a watchman makes.
19 He goes to bed rich, but is so no more;
he opens his eyes and it is not there.
20 Dissolution descends upon him like water;
in the night a gale snatches him,
21 An east wind picks him up and he goes,
and it sweeps him out of his place.
22 He pelts him unsparingly;
he is in constant flight from his hand.
23 He strikes his hands together over him
and whistles at him from his place.

CHAPTER 28

1 "For there is a mine for silver
and a place for gold that they wash out.
2 Iron is taken out of earth,
and one melts stone to copper.
3 Man has set an end to darkness,
and to every extremity he ransacks
stone of blackness and gloom.
4 An intruding people breaks into ravines
that were forgotten by feet;
they suffer privations, they rove from men

5 To a country from which bread has gone out
and whose underpart turns to be like fire,
6 A place whose stones are malachite
and which has clods of gold,
7 A path no bird of prey knows
nor has a kite's eye glimpsed it,
8 Which boldest beasts have not trodden
nor lion passed along it.
9 He puts his hand to the pyrite rock,
turns mountains up by their roots;
10 He rips out channels among the rocks,
and his eye sees everything valuable.
11 He explores the sources of rivers
and brings to light an undiscovered thing.
12 But where is wisdom to be had from,
and what is the place for insight?
13 No man knows the road to it,
and it is not to be found in the land of the living.
14 The deep says 'it is not in me'
and the sea 'I do not have it here.'
15 Solid gold is not to be given for it
nor silver to be weighed out as its price;
16 It is not to be balanced against nuggets from Ophir,
against the most precious beryl, or lapis lazuli;
17 Gold and glass will not match it,
a thing of red gold be an exchange for it;
18 Pearls and alabaster are not to be mentioned,
and wisdom is more of a prize than coral;
19 The Nubian chrysolite will not match it,
nor against pure nugget-gold is it to be balanced;
20 And where does wisdom come from?
and what is the place for insight?
21 It lies out of sight of any living thing
and screened from the birds of the air.
22 Death and the land of the gone forever say
'We have heard a hearsay of it.'
23 God understands the road to it,
he knows the place for it,
24 Because he looks to the ends of the earth,
sees under all the sky,
25 Determining a weight for the wind
and proportioning the water by measure.
26 When he made a law of nature for the rain
and a course for the lightning of thunder,
27 Then he saw it and described it,
made it sure and thoroughly searched it out,

28 And he said to man
'Here, fearing the Lord is wisdom
and shunning what is bad is insight.'"

CHAPTER 29

1 And Job further struck up his lay and said
2 "Would that I were as in old-time months,
as in the days when God watched over me,
3 When he let his lamp beam over my head
and by his light I walked through darkness!
4 As I was in my days of ripeness,
when God had a fence round my home,
5 When Shaddai was still with me,
my boys were around me,
6 When my callers washed their dust off in clabber
and rocks on my grounds poured rills of oil.
7 When I went out of gate to town,
prepared to take my seat in the square,
8 Young men saw me and hid
and graybeards rose and stood;
9 Captains checked what they had to say
and laid hand on their mouths;
10 Magistrates' voices hid
and their tongues stuck to the roof of their mouths.
11 For ears heard and deemed me happy,
eyes saw and bore witness to me,
12 That I brought a downtrodden suppliant out of trouble,
and an orphan, and one whom none would help;
13 The blessing of one who was perishing came upon me
and I set a widow's heart caroling.
14 I clothed myself in right,
and like a robe and tiara justice clothed me.
15 I was eyes for the blind man,
and feet for the lame man was I.
16 I was a father to the needy,
and investigated the claims of the man I did not know
17 And smashed a knave's fangs
and knocked prey out of his teeth.
18 And I thought I should breathe my last with my nestlings
and have my days as numerous as the sand,
19 With my roots spreading out to water
and dew on my twigs through the night,
20 My honors fresh about me
and my bow coming new in my hand.
21 They listened for me and waited,
kept still to get my advice;

22 After my word they did not speak again,
and my discourse came sprinkling down on them.
23 They waited for me as if for rain
and held their mouths wide open for a spring shower.
24 I gave them a laugh, they did not believe;
and my face shone, they did not let theirs fall.
25 I chose their course and sat as head,
and lived like a king in a raiding-party,
as if he were comforting mourners.

CHAPTER 30

1 But now my juniors are laughing at me,
whose fathers I had rejected for placing with my sheep-dogs,
2 Of what use was even the strength of their hands to me,
men in whom solid vigor was lost,
3 gaunt with destitution and starvation?
Those who gnaw arid downs,
the emesh of blast and blight,
4 Who pluck alkali-sorrel, wormwood leaves,
and have broom-roots for their bread;
5 They are driven out of a community,
they yell at them as they would at a thief.
6 They have to live in the sides of arroyos,
in holes in the ground and between stones.
7 They bray between wormwood bushes,
snuggle together under weeds.
8 Sons of rascals, sons of nobody that can be named,
they are whipped out of the country.
9 —And now I am the butt of their jingles
and have become a byword of theirs.
10 They abhor me, stand far away from me,
do not keep their spit out of my face.
11 For he has undone my bowstring and made me helpless,
and they loosen their reins before me.
12 On the right a horde stand up,
unsettle my footing,
and build their tracks of calamity against me.
13 They tear up my path,
do great work for catastrophe,
have nobody to help them.
14 They come like coming through a broad breach,
roll along under the crash of ruin.
15 Dissolution turns upon me,
my dignity is chased off as if by the wind,
and my hope of succor passes like a cloud.
16 And now I have my life draining out,

days of suffering are gripping me,
17 In the night my bones are being dug away
and my sinews get no repose.
18 My garment takes strong hold,
lies snug on me like the neck of my shirt.
19 He has laid me for clay,
and I am made like earth and ashes.
20 I clamor to you and you do not answer me;
I stand there and you observe me,
21 You turn brutal toward me,
you wreak your grudge on me with the vast strength of your hand.
22 You pick me up into the air, ride me on the wind,
let storm toss me.
23 For I know you will bring me back to death,
to the rendezvous of everything alive.
24 Only he does not lay hands on a heap of ruin;
or by his disaster will there be lucre for them?
25 I did weep for the man who was having a hard time,
my soul grieved for the needy man;
26 I hoped for good, and evil came;
I awaited light, and murky darkness came.
27 My vitals are boiling, never still;
days of suffering confront me.
28 I go in mourning without sunshine,
stand up and clamor publicly.
29 I am brother to jackals
and fellow to ostriches.
30 My skin blackens and comes off,
and my bones are hot with fever.
31 And my lyre has turned to mourning
and my pipe to the voices of weepers.

CHAPTER 31

1 "I put my eyes under a contract,
and how was I to take notice of a maiden?
2 And what is God's allotment from above
and Shaddai's assignment from on high?
3 Is it not calamity for a knave
and mishap for villains?
4 Does not he see my courses
and count all my steps?
5 If I walked with false pretense
and my foot hurried toward fraud,
6 Let God weigh me in a fair balance
and know about my conscientiousness.

7 If my tread has swerved from the course
and my eye has followed my heart
and anything has stuck to my hands,
8 Let me sow and another eat,
and what grows for me be uprooted.
9 If my heart has been inveigled after a woman
and I have lain in wait at my friend's doorway,
10 Let my wife grind for another
and others crouch over her.
11 For that would be lewdness,
it would be guilt to come before a court.
12 For that is a fire that would eat down to the land of the gone forever
and take out the roots of all my produce.
13 If I refused the rights of my slaves
when they had a dispute with me,
14 What should I do when Deity stands up,
and when he is punishing what answer should I make to him?
15 Did not he who made me in a mother's body make them,
and was it not one who worked us into shape in the womb?
16 If I withheld what poor men wanted
and let a widow's eyes wear out with looking and longing,
17 And ate my snack alone
and an orphan did not eat part
18 (For from my boyhood I raised him as a father would,
and ever since my birth I helped her along),
19 If I saw one perishing for lack of clothing
and that a needy man had nothing to cover him,
20 If his back did not bless me
and he get warmth out of the fleeces of my sheep,
21 If I shook my fist at a quiet man
because I saw I had friends in court,
22 May my arm drop off from its shoulder,
may it be broken through its long bone.
23 For Deity's calamity is a thing I dread,
and I cannot cope with his majesty.
24 If I have made gold my reliance
and spoken of kethem as my confidence,
25 If I was gladdened because my wealth was great
and I had a great deal at my disposal,
26 If I saw the light as it beamed
and the moon walking sublimely
27 And I was secretly so simpleminded
that my mouth kissed my hand,
28 That too would be guilt to come before a court,
for I should have been lying to Deity above.

29 If I was glad of a disaster to one who hated me
and was elated because evil had found him—
30 Why, I did not let my throat sin
asking his life with a curse;
31 If the men of my tent did not say
'Who will bring somebody that has not had all he wanted of his meat?'—
32 No visitor from abroad spent the night in the street;
I opened my doors to the wayfarer.
33 If in human fashion I covered up my crime,
burying my guilt under my cloak,
34 Because I stood in awe of a great crowd
and the contempt of clans dismayed me,
And I kept quiet, not going out of the doorway—
35 I wish I had someone to hear me!
Here is my signature, let Shaddai answer me!
And a bill that my opponent had written,
36 wouldn't I carry it on my shoulder,
lace it on as a crown for me!
37 I would report to him the number of my steps,
would receive him as a lord high steward should.
38 If my soil cries out against me
and its furrows are weeping together,
39 If I have eaten its strength without paying money
and have let the life go out of its owners,
40 Instead of wheat let briers come out,
and instead of barley nightshade."

End of the words of Job.

CHAPTER 32

1 And these three men left off answering Job, because he felt that
2 he was in the right. And Elihu the son of Barakel the Buzite, of
the clan of Ram, was angry: angry at Job for making himself out in
3 the right against God, and angry at his three friends for not finding
4 an answer, and putting God in the wrong. And Elihu had waited for
5 Job in the talk because they were older than he, but Elihu saw that
6 the three men had no answer in their mouths, and was angry. And
Elihu the son of Barakel the Buzite answered

"I am a youngster and you are gray-bearded men; that was why I was bashful and afraid to state my view among you.
7 I thought 'Let days speak
and number of years disclose wisdom.'
8 But it is a spirit in man, after all,
and Shaddai's breath makes them understand things.
9 It is not men of many days that are wise
nor old men that understand what is right.

10 So I say, Hear me;
I too will state my view.
11 Here I did wait for your words,
listened for your discernments,
Till you should hunt out something to say,
12 and applied my attention to you,
And found Job had nobody to confute him,
to answer his say, among you.
13 For fear you should say 'We have discovered wisdom,'
Deity shall put him to rout, not a man.
14 And he has not marshaled points against me,
nor will I answer him with what you said.
15 "They were dismayed, no longer made any answer,
their phrases had moved out,
16 And was I to wait when they were not speaking,
when they were at a standstill, no longer made any answer?
17 I will make the answer that is my portion,
I too will state my view,
18 For I am full of things to be said,
the spirit in my waist is putting me under a strain,
19 I feel my waist like wine that is not being opened;
as with skins of new wine, an explosion is coming.
20 I will speak and get relief,
will open my lips and answer.
21 May I not show partiality to any man;
and to no human being will I pay compliments,
22 For I do not know how to pay compliments;
my Maker might easily snatch me away.

CHAPTER 33

1 But hear what I have to say, Job,
and give ear to all my words.
2 Here I am opening my mouth,
my tongue is speaking under its roof,
3 My say is the sincere expression of my heart
and my lips utter the best of their knowledge.
4 Deity's spirit made me
and Shaddai's breath put life into me.
5 Answer me if you can,
join issue and stand up to me.
6 You will find me to be in the same relation to Deity as you;
I was kneaded out of clay as you were.
7 Here will terror of me not overwhelm you
nor my duress weigh you down.
8 "Only—you said in my hearing,
I heard a sound of such words,

9 'I am pure, free from crime,
I am clear and have no guilt about me.
10 Here he is inventing antagonisms against me
and counting me as an enemy of his,
11 Setting my feet in the stocks
and watching all my paths.'
12 Here you are not right in this, I answer you,
because God is more than man.
13 How come you setting up a case against him
because he does not answer all your words?
14 For Deity speaks once for all
and does not repeat it a second time.
15 In a dream, a vision of the night,
when trances fall on men,
in slumbers on the bed,
16 Then he makes disclosure to men
and dismays them with sights that they see,
17 To turn away man from his doings
and prune away pride from a man,
18 Hold back his life from the grave
and his being from rushing upon destruction.
19 And he is admonished by pain on the bed
and the discord in his bones is perpetual,
20 And his inclination loathes bread
and his appetite the food it naturally craves.
21 His flesh gets too wasted to look at
and his bones so bare nobody will look at them,
22 And his life is near to the grave
and his being to the place of the dead.
23 If he has over him an angel,
an interpreter, one out of a thousand,
to tell man his right course,
24 And he is gracious to him and says
'Let him off from going down to the Pit;
I have been given satisfaction,'
25 His flesh will grow plumper than in childhood;
he will come back to his youth.
26 He will invoke God and God will accept him,
and he will see his face with shouts of joy;
and he will give the man back his standing for righteousness.
27 He will sing before men and say
'I sinned, I turned fair play to foul,
and he did not give me measure for measure,
28 He has redeemed my life from passing into the Pit,
and my being has the sight of the light.'

29 Here Deity does all these things
twice over, three times, with a man,
30 To turn his life back from the Pit
to be lighted with the light of life;
31 Listen, Job, hear me,
be silent for me to speak.
32 If there is anything to be said, answer me;
speak, because I should like you to be in the right.
33 If there is not, hear me yourself;
be silent and let me acquaint you with wisdom."

CHAPTER 34

1 And Elihu answered
2 "Wise men, hear my words;
give ear to me, men of knowledge;
3 For ears test words
and a palate tastes food.
4 Let us pick out rights
and come to an understanding of what is good,
5 Because Job says 'I am virtuous
but Deity has taken away my rights;
6 Against my rights I am to be lying
and I have a festering arrow in me without a crime.'
7 Who is such a man as Job,
who drinks scurrility like water
8 And takes the route to fellowship with villains
and to company with criminals?
9 Because he says 'It is of no advantage to a man
to be on good terms with God.'
10 So, men of sense, hear me:
away with the thought of wrong-doing on Deity's part,
foul play on Shaddai's,
11 For he will pay man back appropriately to what he does,
and give each one the experiences proper to the path he takes.
12 In real truth Deity does not do wrong
nor Shaddai play tricks with justice.
13 Who put him in charge of earth?
and who established the whole universe?
14 If he should draw his spirit back to himself
and take up to himself his breath,
15 All creatures of flesh would expire together
and man would go back to clay.
16 And if you are in your senses, listen to me;
give ear to the point I make.
17 Is it even to be that one who hates justice holds sway
or a great right-doer does wrong?

18 He who says 'reprobate' to a king
and 'iniquitous' to noblemen,
19 Who does not defer to generals
nor recognize a prominent man before a poor man,
because they are all the work of his hands?
20 They die in a moment, at midnight;
he touches prominent men and they pass by,
and removes a formidable fighter without turning a hand.
21 For his eyes are on a man's courses
and he sees all his steps;
22 There is no darkness, no gloom,
that villains may be veiled in.
23 For a man does not have a date set him
to go to Deity for a trial;
24 He breaks great men without an investigation
and sets up others in their place.
25 So he is aware of their works,
and overthrows in the night and they are beaten down.
26 For wrong-doers he cuffs them
in a place with spectators,
27 Seeing that they had turned off from following him
and not been regardful of any of his courses,
28 Bringing in before him a poor man's outcry
and letting him hear the outcry of downtrodden men.
29 But if he is quiet who is to condemn?
or if he veils his face who is to behold him?
be it over a nation or over a man alike,
30 That an ungodly man may not be king,
a people's trap.
31 For does he say to Deity
'I bear; I will not do harmful things;
32 What I do not see, teach me yourself;
if I have done amiss I will not keep on'?
33 Was he to make requital on the basis of your ideas,
that you are vetoing?
For you are to choose, not I;
what you know, speak out!
31 Men of brains will say to me,
and a wise man who hears me,
35 Job speaks not by knowledge
and his words do not run by common sense.
36 Let Job be kept under test permanently
for answers that put him among villains!
37 For he adds rebelliousness to his sin,
slaps his hands between us
and talks volubly to the Deity."

CHAPTER 35

1 And Elihu answered
2 "Do you think this right,
say 'my good case before Deity,'
3 That you ask how it benefits you,
'What good do I get more than by my sinning?'
4 I give you the answer,
and your comrades with you,
5 Look at the sky and see,
and behold the ether so high above you;
6 If you have sinned what are you doing to him,
and if your crimes are many what effect has it on him?
7 If you have done right what are you giving to him,
or what is he getting at your hands?
8 Your wrong-doing pertains to a man like yourself
and your right-doing to a human being.
9 They cry out over the great number of denials of justice,
they clamor over powerful men's high hand,—
10 And one has not said 'Where is God my Maker,
who gives songs in the night,
11 Who teaches us more than the beasts of earth
and makes us wiser than the birds of the air?'
12 It is there that they cry unanswered
because of the pride of bad men,
13 All in vain—Deity does not hear
and Shaddai does not regard it.
14 Even when you say you do not behold him,
he has the case before him and you are to wait for him.
15 And now because he does not set his anger to work
he does not thoroughly know the offense!
16 But Job is opening his mouth to let out air,
uttering big phrases without knowing what he is talking about."

CHAPTER 36

1 And Elihu said further
2 "Wait a bit and I will show you,
for there is more to say for God.
3 I will take a broad view
and credit my Maker with doing right.
4 What I have to say is no falsification;
you have with you one who is sincere in his views.
5 Lo, Deity is supreme and will not be disdainful,
supreme in power of mind.
6 He will not let a wrong-doer live
and will give downtrodden men their rights.

7 He will not minimize his attention to a right-doer,
but with kings will enthrone them permanently,
and they shall be exalted.
8 And if they are bound in fetters,
caught in cords of misery,
9 He tells them of their doings
and their offenses, that they were overweening,
10 And makes disciplinary disclosures to them
and says they are to turn back from vileness.
11 If they listen and submit
they shall finish their days in good living
and their years in comfort;
12 But if they do not listen they will rush upon destruction
and come to their end by lack of knowledge.
13 But men of godless heart take to anger,
do not cry out petitions when he binds them;
11 Their vital spark shall die off in youth
and their lives as do sodomite boys.
15 He rescues an unfortunate man in his misfortune
and makes disclosures to them in privations.
16 And he has been enticing you out of the mouth of distress too,
unconstrained roominess under it,
and the setting down of your table full of rich food.
17 And you are full of the sentence on a wrong-doer;
judgment and sentence take hold,
18 For let not choler entice you into mockery
nor abundance of composition-money deflect you.
19 Will your clamor take effect without distress,
and all exertions of strength?
20 Do not pant for the night,
to have peoples go up where they stand.
21 Beware, do not turn to depravity,
for you have been preferring this to suffering.
22 Lo, Deity shows himself supernal in his strength;
who is such a preceptor as he?
23 Who has appointed his course for him,
and who has said 'You have done amiss'?
24 Remember to extol his work,
of which men have sung.
25 All mankind view it,
man looks at it from afar.
26 Lo, Deity is great beyond our knowledge;
the number of his years is incaleulable.
27 For he takes away drops from the sea
to filter as rain for his mist,
28 Which the heavens let trickle down

and let drop upon many a man.
29 Or does one understand the spreading of clouds either?
the resoundings of his bower?
30 Lo, he spreads his mist about him
and covers mountaintops.
31 For by them he provisions peoples,
gives food on a great scale.
32 He covers a stone with light
and orders it to strike a mark,
33 Assailing mischief and wrong
and wreaking jealous anger on foul play.

CHAPTER 37

1 My heart is alarmed too at this
and jumps out of its place.
2 Hear, hear the commotions of his voice
and what comes as a mutter from his mouth!
3 He sends it abroad under all the sky
and his light over the edges of the earth.
4 Behind it a voice roars;
he thunders with his sublime voice
and does not hold them back when his voice is heard;
5 Deity thunders with his voice wondrously.
He does things great beyond our knowledge,
6 For he says to the snow 'Fall to earth'
and showers down his mighty rains.
7 He seals up every human being's hands
that all men may know his work;
8 And beasts go into coverts
and lodge in their dens.
9 Out of the Chamber comes a gale
and out of Mezarim cold weather.
10 By Deity's breath ice is put in
and the breadth of water is in curbs.
11 Also he loads a cloud with refreshment,
cloudy sky scatters his fall rain,
12 And it goes circling about by his guidance
that they may do all that he orders them to
over the world on the ground,
13 If for a cudgel, if for his earth,
if for kindness he sends it to its goal.
14 Give ear to this, Job;
stand still and realize Deity's wonders.
15 Do you know how God lays their charge on them
and the light of his clouds beams out?
16 Do you know about the hovering of clouds,

the wonders of him who is faultless in skill?
17 Will you whose clothes grow hot
when earth has quietness from the south
18 Be with him to consolidate heavens
strong as a metal mirror?
19 Let us know what to say to him;
we cannot get it in order for darkness.
20 Is he to be told the story of my speaking?
or does any man think of being swept away?
21 And now they do not see light,
it is a bright spot in the heavens;
but a wind goes over and clears them.
22 From the north comes resplendence;
over God there is a refulgence that is terrible.
23 Shaddai—our minds do not reach to him,
ample in strength and justice
and great in right-dealing; he will not victimize.
24 So men fear him;
he does not take notice of any wise-headed men."

CHAPTER 38

1 But Jehovah answered Job out of the tempest
2 "Who is this that is befogging a discussion
by phrases without knowledge?
3 Gird your loins like a man
so that I may ask you questions and you inform me.
4 Where were you when I laid the foundation of earth?
tell, if you have competent knowledge.
5 Who determined its dimensions? for you know!
or who stretched a measuring-line over it?
6 On what were its under-foundations planted?
or who laid its cornerstone
7 While the morning stars shouted together
and all the angels hurrahed?
8 Who enclosed the sea with doors
when it came bursting out of the womb,
9 When I made clouds its clothing
and thick air its wrapping
10 And broke a boundary for it
and set a bar and doors,
11 And said 'You are to come to here but not beyond,
and here the pride of your waves shall break'?
12 Did you ever in your life command a morning,
let a dawn know its place
13 To take hold of earth's edges
that wrong-doers may be shaken out of it?

14 It takes shape like clay printed with a stamp,
and colors like a dress,
15 And wrong-doers have their light withheld,
and a high-raised arm is broken.
16 Have you come to the sources of the sea
and gone inspecting through the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been laid open for you,
or the gatemen of gloom been afraid at sight of you?
18 Have you applied your attention to the breadths of earth?
tell, if you know it all.
19 In which direction does light have its home,
and which is the place for darkness?
20 Because you get it at its domain
and are expert in the paths to its house.
21 You know, because you were born then
and the number of your days is great!
22 Have you been into the reserves of snow,
and seen the reserves of hail
23 Which I am holding back for a day of crisis,
a day of battle and war?
24 In which direction is wind divided,
east wind scattered over earth?
25 Who laid out a system of channels for floods
and a course for the lightning of thunder,
26 To send rain on a country without a man,
a wilderness with no human being in it,
27 To satisfy the hunger of blasted and blighted places
and to make a thirsty place grow vegetation?
28 Does the rain have a father?
or who brought dewdrops to birth?
29 Out of whose body did the ice come?
and who gave birth to hoarfrost?
30 Water masks itself like a stone
and the surface of the deep coheres.
31 Shall you be tying the laces of the Pleiades
or unhitching the traces of Orion,
32 Making Mazzaroth come out at its time
and guiding Aldebaran with its sons under it?
33 Do you know the laws of the sky
or are you ordaining its supervision of the earth?
34 Will you send your voice aloft to the cloud
and have a spray of water cover you?
35 Will you send lightnings abroad, and have them go
and say to you 'Here we are'?
36 Who implanted wisdom in the ibis?
or who gave discernment to the cock?

37 Who counts in wisdom the threads of mare's-tail clouds,
and the water-bags of the sky who tips down
38 When loam runs into metal
and clods cling together?
39 Will you hunt prey for a lioness
and fill the need of two-year-old lions
40 When they are down in the lairs,
sitting in ambush in a covert?
41 Who gets its provision ready for the raven
when its young are clamoring to Deity,
wandering about in want of food?

CHAPTER 39

1 Do you know crag ibexes' birth,
watch does' calving?
2 Do you count the months they fill out,
and know their birth-date?
3 They crouch down, detach their young,
let go what they have been hampered with;
4 Their children are robust, grow big in the wilds,
go out and never come back.
5 Who set free a wild ass
and unhitched an onager's halter,
6 Of which I have made desert the home,
alkali plains the habitation?
7 It laughs at town noises,
hears no vociferations of a driver.
8 It explores mountains as its pasture
and searches after any green thing.
9 Will a ure be willing to work for you
or come to your crib for the night?
10 Will you tie a yoke on him with cords
or will he harrow vales after you?
11 Will you put confidence in him because his strength is great,
and leave to him the results of your toil?
12 Will you rely on him to come back,
get in your seed to your threshing-floor?
13 An ostrich's wing is for pleasure;
or is it a kindly pinion and plume,
14 When she leaves her eggs on the ground
and warms them on the earth,
15 And has forgotten that feet will smash them
and wild animals tread them to pieces?
16 She is hardhearted to her young as if they were not hers;
her labor goes for nothing without alarming her,
17 Because God has made her unmindful of wisdom

and given her no allowance of sense.
18 The minute she goes off high
she laughs at the pony and its rider.
19 Do you give the ponies mettle?
do you clothe their necks with mane?
20 Do you set them in commotion like grasshoppers?
the thrill of their snorting is a terror.
21 They paw in the vale and are joyous,
go out in strength to meet an armament,
22 Laugh at terrors and are not dismayed,
and do not turn back before swords.
23 On them ring quiver,
spearhead, and javelin.
24 Twitching and fidgeting they pit the earth
and do not believe there is a sound of a ram-horn.
25 At every ram-horn they say 'Ha!'
and scent battle afar,
thunder of captains and cheering.
26 Is it by your sagacity a hawk takes wing,
soars off to the south,
27 Or is it by your direction that a vulture goes high
and that it sets its nest aloft,
28 Perches on a crag and spends the night
on a crag-tooth and a fastness,
29 Searches from there for food,
its eyes looking far away,
30 And feeds its chicks with blood,
and where there are corpses, there the bird is?"

CHAPTER 40

1 And Jehovah answered Job
2 "Does an admonisher dispute with Shaddai?
let him who corrects God answer it."
3 And Job answered Jehovah
4 "Here I am, insignificant—what reply should I make?
I lay my hand on my mouth.
5 I did speak once, but will not answer—
and twice; but I will do it no more."
6 And Jehovah answered Job out of a tempest
7 "Gird your loins like a man
so that I may ask you questions and you inform me.
8 Will you even quash my judgment,
hold me in the wrong so that you may be in the right?
9 Or do you have an arm like God's,
do you thunder with a voice like his?

10 Bedeck yourself with dignity and sublimity,
robing yourself in majesty and splendor,
11 Hurl the rages of your anger,
and see every proud one and bring him low,
12 See every overweening one and humble him,
crumple wrong-doers where they stand,
13 Bury them in the ground together,
envelop their faces in sod,
14 And I too will praise you
that your right hand has made good your cause.
15 Here is Behemoth, that I made with you;
it eats grass like cattle.
16 Here is the strength in its back
and the vigor in the muscles of its belly.
17 It holds its tail stiff as a cedar;
the sinews of its hams are ropy.
18 Its bones are copper pipes,
its backbone like a bar of iron.
19 First of Deity's undertakings is this,
made as he was bringing on his chisel.
20 For mountains bear growth for it,
and all beasts of the wilds play there.
21 Under jujube-trees it lies,
in a blind of reeds and morass,
22 Jujube-trees cover it with its shade,
arroyo poplars surround it.
23 Suppose a river overflows, it is not nervous;
it is undaunted though a Jordan bursts against its mouth;
24 In its eyes it takes it;
it has its nose bored with baits.

CHAPTER 41

1 Will you pull Leviathan about with a fishhook
and press its tongue down with a line?
2 Will you run a rush through its nose
and punch its gills with a thorn?
3 Will it give you profuse appeals for grace,
or speak submissively to you?
4 Will it make terms with you
and you take it as permanent slave?
5 Will you play with it as you would with a bird
and tie it up for your girls,
6 Cooperators bargain over it,
divide it between dealers?
7 Will you fill its skin with darts,
its head with fish-harpoons?

8 Lay your hand on it, think of fighting—
do not try it again.
9 Here his expectation has been belied,
at the very sight of it he is sent flying,
10 He is not fierce enough to rouse it—
and who will stand his ground before me?
11 Who has confronted me and come off safe and sound?
under all the sky mine he is.
12 I will not be silent as to its members,
and the matter of powerfulness, and the symmetry of its build.
13 Who uncovers the surface of its coat?
who will get inside its double coat of mail?
14 Who opens the doors of its mouth?
the circuit of its teeth is a terror.
15 Its back is ridged with shields,
closed in tight sealing,
16 One coming up to another
with no gap intervening,
17 Each keeping contact with the next,
inseparably linked.
18 Its sneezing sends beams of light
and its eyes are like the eyelashes of the dawn;
19 Out of its mouth fly torches,
sparks of fire escape;
20 Out of its nostrils smoke streams out
like that from a heated pot and rushes.
21 Its breath sets coals ablaze,
and a flame comes out of its mouth.
22 Force lodges on its neck
and despair bounds before it.
23 The underparts of its flesh cling fast,
are immovably welded on.
24 Its heart is solid as a stone
and solid as a lower millstone.
25 At its rearing up heroes quail,
at bone-breaking strokes they fall into dismay.
26 One who hits it with a sword finds that that does not bite,
a spear nor a bolt nor a mail-piercer.
27 It thinks iron is threshed straw
and bronze rotten wood.
28 A shaft from a bow will not put it to flight;
stones from a sling turn to straw for it.
29 A club counts as a straw for it,
and it laughs at the vibration of a javelin.
30 Under it are sharp chips of crockery;
it runs a toothed plank over mud.

31 It makes ooze boil up like a pot,
makes sea like a perfumer's saucepan.
32 It leaves a shining wake behind it;
one thinks the deep is gray-haired.
33 Over the earth there is nothing that masters it,
it that is made to be without dismay.
34 Every high one fears it;
it is king over all proud beasts."

CHAPTER 42

1 And Job answered Jehovah

2 "I know that you can do everything
and nothing you may think of is impossible to you.
3 "Who is this that is muddling a discussion without knowing anything about it?
so I have been asserting things I do not understand,
things too mysterious for me, which I do not know:
4 'Listen, and I will speak;
I will put questions; inform me.'
5 I had heard of you by hearsay,
but now my eye has seen you;
6 Therefore I recant and repent
in the ashes on the ground."

7 7 And after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, Jehovah said to Eliphaz the Temanite "I am angry with you and your two friends because you did not speak soundly about me as my servant Job did.
8 8 Now take seven steers and seven rams and go to my servant Job and offer them as burnt-offering for yourselves and let my servant Job pray for you, and see if I will do him the personal favor of not ill-treating you because you did not speak soundly of me as my servant
9 Job did." 9 And Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Sophar the Na'amathite went and did as Jehovah had told them to,
10 and Jehovah did do the favor for Job. 10 And Jehovah came back to Job when he prayed for his friends; and Jehovah added double to
11 everything that belonged to him. 11 And all his brothers and sisters and all his former acquaintances came to him and ate bread with him in Ms house and lamented over him and comforted him for all the disaster Jehovah had brought upon him, and gave him a keshitah each and a gold earring each.

12 12 And Jehovah blessed Job's later life more than his earlier, and he had fourteen thousand sheep and goats and six thousand camels and
13 a thousand yoke of cattle and a thousand donkeys; 13 and he had seven
14 sons and three daughters, 14 and named one daughter Jemimah and the
15 second Kesi'ah and the third Keren-hap-Puk; 15 and there were no women so beautiful as Job's daughters to be found in all the country;

16 and their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. 16 And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons and
17 his sons' sons to four generations. 17 And Job died an old man, having lived as long as he eared to.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JOB

1:3 (donkeys) *Lit.* jennies
1:3 *Lit.* was greater than all
1:5 *Codd.* sinned and blessed God *or* sinned and said good-bye to God
1:6 (angels) *Lit.* sons of God *or* sons of gods
1:11 *Lit.* to him if he will not
1:11 *Codd.* bless you *or* say good-bye to you
1:12 *Lit.* is in your hands; only
2:1 (angels) *Lit.* sons of God *or* sons of gods
2:4 *Or* over his life
2:5 *Lit.* flesh, if he
2:5 *Codd.* bless you *or* say good-bye to you
2:6 *Lit.* is in your hands; only
2:9 *Codd.* bless God *or* say good-bye to God
3:2 *Var.* day, and Job answered "Perish
3:6 *Lit.* be united with the days of
3:10 *Lit.* shut the doors of my belly and shut off
3:11 *Lit.* die from the womb, come
3:24 *Or* come in as if they were my
3:25 *Lit.* For I dread a dread and it comes to me
4:8 *Or* have seen, those
4:12 *Lit.* a word stole
4:14 *Lit.* terrified the manyness of my bones
4:16 *Lit.* it stood, but
4:16 *Lit.* heard a silence and voice
4:18 *(last half) Unc.*
5:5 *Susp.; codd.* eats, and takes it to from thorns, and thirsty
5:7 *Codd.** is born for trouble
5:7 (sparks) *Unc.*
5:15 *Codd.* saves from swords, from their mouths, and from a strong *Conj.* saves from their swords simple men, and from a strong
5:21 *(first half) Susp.*
6:3 *Lit.* were rash
6:6 (flour paste) *Unc.*
6:7 *Codd.* loathes my food like a lion *Var.* they are loathing the diseased state of my food
6:10 *Susp.*
6:14 *Codd.* withholds friendship from his friend *Var.* One who is breaking down should get friendship from his friend even if he leaves off *(unc.)*
6:17 *Lit.* At the time they *(or* men) are scorched
6:20 *Lit.* had relied; they
6:20 *Codd.* came to it
6:21 *Codd.* Because you have now been to me, you *Var.* Because you have now become it *(var.* become not), you
6:25 *(first half) Unc.*
6:27 *Codd.* You would even cast lots over an orphan and bargain over your friend
6:29 *Or* still have right on my side *Conj.* still have my honesty in me
7:5 *Conj.* maggots and crusts
7:7 *Lit. without the name* God *but with indication that the verse is addressed, to only one person*
7:15 *Codd.* than my bones
8:4 *Lit.* let them go into the hands of
8:6 *Lit.* over you
8:9 *Lit.* are yesterday
8:9 *Var.* and our days on earth are like a shadow
8:13 *Var.* Such is the future of
8:16 (his garden) *Susp.*
8:17 *Codd.* he beholds a
8:17 *Lit.* a house of stones
8:19 *Lit.* There, that is the joy of his course
8:20 *Lit.* nor hold the hands of
8:21 *Codd.** Till he fills
9:12 *Lit. without the word* me
9:19 *Lit.* a mighty one's strength
9:20 *Or* it has made
9:21 *Lit.* do not know my
9:24 *Or* Earth is given
9:24 *Lit. without the words* that does
9:26 *Lit.* with reed boats
9:27 *Lit.* quit my face and
10:7 *Conj.* and there is no unfaithfulness in my hands
10:12 *(first part) Susp.*
10:15 *Codd.* indignities—and see my misery!

10:16 *Var.* if it
10:17 *Codd.* he mobilizes fresh divisions *Var.* fresh divisions and mobilization
11:2 *Lit.* a man of lips
11:8 *Var.* Altitudes of the sky
11:12 *Lit.* and a wild
12:3 *Conj. that* am not inferior to you *does not belong here but only in 13:2*
12:5 *Lit.* contempt belongs to disaster
12:8 *Codd.* Or a bush on the ground and It will *(or* Or consider of the earth and it will
12:9 *Var.* God's hand
12:20 (tongues) *Lit.* lips
12:23 *Unc.*
12:25 (makes them wander about) *Susp.*
13:6 *Var.* the argument of my mouth
13:13 *Lit.* Be silent from me, and
13:13 *Lit.* and come over me what may
13:14 *Var.* What should I pick up my flesh in my teeth for, take my life in my hand?
13:27 *(last part) Unc.*
13:28 *Conj. that this verse belongs somewhere in chapter 14*
14:1 *Lit.* is scanty of days and full-fed of disturbance
14:3 *Var.* summon me
14:6 *Codd.* and let him leave off
15:2 *Lit.* answer a knowledge of wind
15:4 *Lit.* are breaking up fear and lessening thoughtfulness before the Deity
15:12 (fasten on) *Unc.*
15:13 *Or* send your spirit back
15:22 *Lit.* looked out for to the sword
15:23 *Var.* He roves about for bread— where?
15:23-24 *Codd.* he knows a day of darkness is prepared by his hand. Distress and hard straits will overwhelm him, will overpower him
15:24 (for the onslaught) *Unc.*
15:26 *Unc.*
15:27 *Lit.* and made suet in his back
15:29 *Unc.*
15:29 (ears) *Codd. a word of unknown meaning Var.* a shadow *Var.* words
15:30 *Codd.* move off in the wind
15:31 (purchase) *Unc., susp.*
15:35 *Lit.* and their bellies are getting fraud ready
16:5 *Susp.*
16:7 *Susp.*
16:7 *The word* you is *in the singular number*
16:9 *Var.* tore me and bore a grudge against me
16:10 (collected in full force) *Unc.*
16:20 (My friend is my interpreter) *Codd.* have these words in the plural, said to mean My* friends are my mockers
17:2 (triflers) *Susp.*
17:2 *Codd.* my eyes spend the night on
17:5 *Or* One notifies
17:6 *Var.* he sets me up
17:6 *Var.* had set me up to rule peoples, and I am a spit-before,
17:7 *Codd.** is all like a shadow
17:8-10 *Conj. that these verses belong elsewhere in this chapter or in chapter 18*
17:11 *Codd.* gone past; my designs are snapped, the possessions of my heart
17:12 *Unc.; susp.*
17:16 *Conj.* go down in my hand to
18:3 *Var.* are rated like cattle, are hidebound in your eyes
18:4 *Var.* and mountains torn up from their foundations
18:8 *Lit.* runs with his feet into
18:9 (noose) *Unc.*
18:11-15 *Susp.*
18:13 *Codd.* The firstborn of death eats the pieces of his skin, eats the pieces of him
18:14 *(first part) Susp.*
18:15 *Or* There shall perch on
18:15 (something that is not his) *Susp.; the Hebrew map be the name of a goblin that Bildad believed in*
18:18 *Lit.* They push . . . and send *Var.** He *(or* One) pushes . . . and sends
18:20 *Lit.* Over his day men
18:21 *Lit.* Only these are . . . and this is
19:13 *Var.** My brothers stand aloof from me
19:14-15 *Or* My nearest have quit and my intimates have forgotten me, my housemates and my serving-maids think me a stranger
19:20 *Codd.* to my skin and flesh
19:20 *Codd.* I come off with *(or* by) the skin of my teeth *or* the hair has come out from the skin of my teeth
19:25-26 *Unc; susp.*
19:29 *Codd.* ire is offenses

19:29 (there is an arbiter) *Unc.*
20:2 *Codd.* and by reason of my hurry within me *(end of verse)*
20:10 *Susp.*
20:14 *Conj.* It turns to venom in
20:17 *Codd.* on canals, river-streams of
20:18 *Susp.; codd.* Returning gain he will not swallow it, will not be
20:22 *Var.** sufferers' hands all come over him
20:25 *Lit.* a flash of lightning goes away from
20:26 *Var.* lurks for his stores
21:6 *Or* am convulsed
21:8 *Codd.* They have with them their posterity firmly established before them, and their offspring are under their eyes
21:12 *Lit.* lift with tambourine
21:19 *Codd.* God lays his misfortune away for his sons?
21:20 *Codd.* see his deceit *(unc.)*
21:30 *Codd.* for the day of
21:30 *Codd.* to the day of wrath he is brought
21:32 *Codd.* and a stack of grain *(unc.)* is attended to
22:15 *Codd.** the olden path
22:20 *Lit.* annihilated, the beings of them, and *Var.* annihilated, those who stood up against us, and
22:25 *Unc., susp.*
22:29 *Codd.* When they go low, you say 'Pride!'
22:30 *Susp.*

In chapters 23-37 *various commentators have made many guesses that this or that part did not originally belong to the book of Job or that some verses originally belonged in a different part of Job's speech or in Bildad's speech or in a third speech of Sophar's. The guesses that have been made by the largest number are that chapter 28 did not belong to the booh and that chapters 32-37 did not belong to it.*

23:6 *Or* no, he would give personal attention *Lit.* no, only he *(emphatic)* would pay attention
23:7 *Var.* There an upright man would be arguing with him
23:10 *Or* For he knows
23:10 *Codd.** knows a course with me *Var.* knows my walking and my standing
23:13 *Var.* But he is in one (person) and who
23:17 *Codd.** and at me that blackness covers
24:2 *Var.* steal a flock shepherd and all
24:5 *Susp.*
24:9 *Conj. that this verse does not belong here*
24:9 (baby) *Codd.** person
24:10 *Conj.* They walk naked bearing articles of clothing
24:11 (walls) *Unc., susp.*
24:12 *Var.* Out of cities men groan, and souls of children shriek
24:14 *Codd.* in the night let him be like the thief *Conj. that the line about the thief belongs before verse 16 or that in some other way the thief originally had a full verse*
24:16 *Lit.* seal themselves in
24:17 *Lit.* For together are
24:17 *Codd.** together morning to them is gloom
24:18 *Or* He is swift *Conj.* They are light *(or* swift) *Conj.* They are cursed before heaven; their share on earth shall
24:18 *(last line) Codd.* he shall not face toward vineyards
24:19 *Susp.*
24:20 *Codd.* A womb will forget him; maggots have sucked him; he will not go on
24:21 *Codd.* One who associates with a
24:22 *Unc.*
24:22 *Var.* defiant men
24:24 *Lit.* nothing of him
25:3 *Lit.* counting his bands of raiders
25:3 *Var.* and upon whom does his ambush not pounce *Conj.* and against whom will his say not stand
26:5 *Or* writhe underneath, the water
26:9 *Var.** face of his throne
26:10 *Lit.* up to the extremity
26:10 *Lit.* the extremity of light with darkness
26:13 *Conj.* His wind sweeps (*or* swept) the sky bare
27:7 *Lit.* be like a wrong-doer and my adversary like a knave
27:18 *Var.* like a moth's *or* like a bird's nest
27:19 *Or* he is not there
27:20 (like water) *Susp.*
27:20 *Lit.* a gale steals him
27:23 *Conj.** They strike their hands together over him and whistle
28:3 *Codd.* One has set

28:10 *Lit.* rips out bayous
28:11 *Or* depths of rivers
28:11 *Var.* He binds up rivers to keep them from weeping, and brings
28:18 (alabaster) *Unc.*
28:21 *Var.* And it lies *or* Seeing it lies
28:25 *Lit.* Making a weight
29:4 *Lit.* over my home *Var.* God consorted over my home
29:6 (callers) *Unc.*
29:7 *Unc.*
29:10 (hid) *Susp.*
29:14 (justice) *Var.* my just judgment
29:14 *Codd.** in right, and it clothed itself in me; my just judgment was like robe and tiara
29:18 *Lit.* with my nest
29:18 *Var.* numerous as those of palm trees
29:24-25 *Susp.*
30:3 *Susp.*
30:3 (emesh) *The meaning of this word is uncertain*
30:5 (community) *Susp.*
30:11-15 *Susp., unc.*
30:13 *Conj.* to check them
30:17 *Lit.* dug off from me
30:17 *Lit.* do not lie down
30:18 *Unc., susp.*
30:20 (observe) *Var.* take no notice of
30:20 *Var.* not answer me; you stand still and observe me *Conj.* not answer me; you have stopped taking notice of me
30:24 *Susp.*
30:28 *Conj.* without comfort
31:12 *Conj.* and burn all my
31:18 *Codd.* he grew up for me like a father
31:20 *Lit.* his loins
31:21 *Lit.* swung my hand
31:21 *Codd.* an orphan
31:21 *Lit.* saw my help in the gate
31:22 *Lit.* shoulder drop off from its shoulder-blade, and my arm be broken from its tube
31:23 *Conj.* Deity's hand
31:23 *Var.* For the dread of Deity bars me *Conj.* For the dread of Deity comes to me
31:27 *Lit.* my hand kissed my mouth
31:35 *Lit.* my mark
31:36 *Lit.* if I would not carry
31:40 (nightshade) *Unc.*
32:1 *Var.* they felt
32:3 *Var.* answer, and putting Job *or* answer and putting Job
32:9 *Var.* It is not great number of days that are wise *Conj.** It is not great number of days that gives wisdom, nor old age that makes right understood
33:3 *Lit.* and the knowledge of my lips they utter pure and simple
33:6 *Probably lit.* pinched off from clay
33:8 *Lit.* a sound of words *Var.* the sound of your words
33:10 *Conj.* picking a quarrel with me
33:12 *Var.* How do you say 'I am righteous *(or* in the right) and he does not answer me'? for he who is above man is eternal *Conj.* How do you say 'I cry and he does not answer me, because the Most High ignores man'?
33:14 *Var.* speaks by one means and by two, while one does not behold it
33:16 *Var.* and puts a seal on their instruction, to turn away
33:17 *Codd.* For a man to get rid of a deed and to cover up pride from *Var.* To turn away man from foul play and to
33:18 *Lit.* from going across onto the spears
33:21-24 *Susp.*
33:22 *Codd.* and his being to the executioners
33:24 *Lit.* have found satisfaction
33:26 *Lit.* and he will accept him
34:6 *Conj.* Against my rights I am in pain
34:6 *Lit.* my arrow is festering
34:8 *Lit.* and to walk with
34:13 *Conj.* Who ordained welkin and earth
34:14 *Codd.* draw his attention back to himself *(var.* fix his attention on himself) and take up to himself his spirit and his breath
34:16 *Lit.* to the sound of the point I make
34:20 *Codd.** a people reel and pass by
34:20 *Codd.* and they remove
34:23 *Codd.* For he takes no further notice of a man to go to
34:26 *(first part) Susp.; unc.*
34:29-33 *Susp.; unc.*
34:30 *Var.** Letting an ungodly man be king
34:31 *Or* does one say
34:31 *Or* have borne
34:31 Or am not doing *Or* was not doing
34:35 *Lit.* his words are not by
34:36 *Lit.* for answers among
34:37 *Or* he adds sin to sin
35:2 *Or* against Deity

35:9 *Codd.* many men's
35:9 *Lit.* men's arm
35:10 *Var.* who sets the watches of the night, who teaches us out of the beasts of earth and makes us wise out of the
35:12 *Conj.* It is those men that cry
35:13 *Lit.* Just in vain
35:15 (offense) *Var. a word of unknown meaning*
35:16 *Lit. without the last five words*
36:3 *Lit.* will draw my knowledge from far away and give right-doing to my Maker
36:4 *Or* who is faultless in knowledge
36:7 *Lit.* diminish his eye from a right-doer
36:12 *Lit.* will go across onto the spears
36:13 (take to) *Unc.*
36:14 *Or* while they are still sodomite boys *Lit.* among sodomite boys
36:16-20 *Susp.; unc.*
36:16 *The word* it *may refer to something that has been left out in copying*
36:16 *Lit.* full of oiliness
36:17-18 *Conj.* And you are not to pass wicked men's judgment, but let justice be your stay; see that silver does not entice you nor the offering of composition-money deflect you
36:20 *Or* go up under them
36:21 *Conj.* preferring misdoing to
36:26 *Lit.* is great and we do not know
36:27 *Codd.* takes away drops of water to filter
36:30 *Codd.* covers the roots of the sea
36:31 *Codd.* judges peoples
36:32 *Susp.; unc.*
36:32 *Codd.* covers hands with light and orders it *(the* it *not meaning light, according to Hebrew grammar)*
36:33 *Codd.* His shout telling of him, livestock too of one who is coming up
37:2 *Lit.* and a mutter that comes
37:3 *Or* the light of it
37:4 (hold them back) *Susp.*
37:5 *(first half) Susp.*
37:5 *Lit.* great things and we do not know
37:6 *Codd.* and showers of rain, showers of his mighty rain *(lit.* the rains of his might)
37:7 *(last half) Susp.*
37:11 *Codd.* cloudy sky scatters his light *or* his light scatters cloudy sky *(var.** he scatters the clouds of his light)
37:12 *Or* over the *(conj.** his) terrestrial world
37:13 *Susp.*
37:15 *Conj.* how he sets his tent on them
37:16 *Lit.* the balancings of
37:20 *Lit.* being swallowed up
37:22 *Codd.* comes gold
37:22 *Lit.* a majesty that is terrible
37:23 *Lit.* we have not found him
37:24 *Var.** are to fear
37:24 *Lit.* see any wisehearted
38:2 *Lit.* darkening
38:7 *Lit.* all the sons of God *(or* of gods)
38:8 *Var.* And enclosed
38:14 *Lit.* It turns over like
38:14 *Lit.* takes variegation like a dress *Codd.* stands out like a dress
38:17 *Var.* or do you see the gates of gloom
38:20 *Conj.** for darkness, so that you may take it to its domain and bring it along the paths to
38:24 *Codd.* is light divided
38:25 *Lit.* branched a channel
38:27 *Codd.* and to set an output of vegetation growing
38:29 *Lit.* sky-frost
38:30 *Lit.* hides itself
38:31 *Unc.*
38:32 (Mazzaroth) *Unc, susp.*
38:32 *Lit.* over its sons
38:34 *Var.* answer you
38:36 (ibis, cock) *Unc.*
39:1 *Codd.* birth-date
39:7 *Or* town throngs
39:10 *Unc, susp.*
39:12 *Codd.* to bring back your seed and get in your threshing-floor
39:16 *Unc, susp.*
39:16 (as if they were) *Lit.* for or into *(that is, so as to make them into)*
39:17 *Lit.* oblivious of wisdom
39:18 (goes off high) *Probably a hunter's phrase for the ostrich's peculiar way of running; the Hebrew words contain a reference to the beating of its wings as it runs*
39:19 (mane) *Unc.*
39:24 *Unc., susp.*
39:30 *Lit.* it *with emphasis on* it
40:11 *(last half),* 12 *(first half) Susp.*
40:12 (crumple) *Unc.*
40:13 (in sod) *Lit.* in burial

40:15 *Or* Here you have with you Behemoth, that I made *(var. omits* that I made)
40:17 *Unc.*
40:18 *{last half) Unc.*
40:19 *{last half) Unc, susp.*
40:20 *Conj. that* For *does not belong here*
40:20 *{last half) Susp.*
40:22 *{first half) Susp.*
40:23 (overflows) *Var.* oppresses
40:23 *{last half) Susp.*
40:24 *Una., susp.*
41:9-12 *Susp.*
41:9 *Coda.,* is he sent flying at the very sight of it?
41:11 Or mine it is
41:13 *Or* takes off the surface
41:14 *Var.* of its face
41:15 *Lit.* is channels of shields
41:16 *Codd.** no air coming in between them
41:17 *Var. omits this verse*
41:20 *{last half) Susp.*
41:23 *Lit.* immovably cast on
41:24 (solid, *twice) Lit.* cast
41:25 *Unc, susp.*
41:25 (fall into dismay) *Codd.* cleanse themselves from sin *{supposed here to mean* go wrong)
41:26 *Var.* A sword that hits it does not bite
41:29 *Codd.* A club are counted like straw, and
41:32 *Lit.* It sets a path to shining behind it *or* A path shines behind it
41:34 *Codd.* Everything high it sees
42:3 *Lit. without the words* anything about it
42:6 *Lit.* upon earth and ashes
42:8 *Lit.* pray for you, if I will *Codd.* pray for you, but I will
42:10 *Or* restored Job
42:10 *Var.* prayed for another
42:12 (donkeys) *Lit.* jennies
42:16 *Lit.* sons' sons four generations

THE BOOK OF PSALMS

PSALM 1

1 Happy the man who has not gone by wrong-doers' policy
nor stood in sinners' road
nor sat in cynics' session,
2 But finds pleasure in Jehovah's instructions,
and his instructions he studies day and night.
3 And he will be like a tree planted by channels of water
that bears its fruit in season, and its leaves never fade,
and in all he does he will succeed.
4 Not so wrong-doers; not so,
but like chaff that a wind blows about.
5 Therefore wrong-doers will not stand in judgment
nor sinners in a congregation of honest men,
6 For Jehovah knows honest men's courses,
but wrong-doers' courses will be lost.

PSALM 2

1 Why have nations forgathered
and peoples made empty propositions?
2 Kings of earth took their stand
and potentates concerted a program
against Jehovah and against his Anointed,
3 "Let us snap their tether

and tear off their ropes."
4 He who sits in heaven will laugh;
the Lord will deride them.
5 Then he will speak to them in his anger
and throw them into consternation by his heat,
6 "But I, I have invested my king
on my sacred mountain Sion."
7 I will tell the story of Jehovah's ordinance:
He said to me "You are my son,
I myself have today given you birth.
8 Ask me and I will make nations your estate
and the ends of earth your holding.
9 You shall break them with iron truncheon,
smash them like crockery."
10 And now, kings, be canny;
take your lesson to heart, judges of earth;
11 Worship Jehovah in fear
and kiss his feet with quaking,
12 For fear he should be angry and you perish right away,
because his anger takes fire easily.
Happy are all that take refuge in him.

PSALM 3

(A psalm of David's when he was in flight before his son Absalom.)

1 Jehovah, how thick come my foes!
Many are standing up against me,
2 Many are saying of my soul
"There is no help for him in his God." *(Selah)*
3 But you, Jehovah, are a shield before me,
my glory and the uplifter of my head.
4 Aloud to Jehovah I call,
and he has answered me from his sacred mountain. *(Selah)*
5 I have lain down and gone to sleep
and waked up, because Jehovah supports me.
6 I will not be afraid of thousands upon thousands of people
who on all sides have beset me.
7 Stand up, Jehovah, save me, my God;
For you have struck all my enemies on the jaw,
broken the teeth of malefactors.
8 Salvation is a thing of Jehovah's;
your blessing be on your people! [*Selah*]

PSALM 4

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment. A psalm of David's.)

1 When I call answer me, my God of the righteous cause:
in distress you have relieved me; be gracious to me and hear my prayer.

2 Gentlemen, how long—heavy-witted ones, what for—
will you love emptiness, seek after a lie? *(Selah)*
3 But know that Jehovah has distinguished a man of his friendship;
Jehovah will hear when I call to him.
4 Tremble and do not sin;
tell yourselves as you lie in your beds, and be quiet. *(Selah)*
5 Offer rightful sacrifices
and trust to Jehovah.
6 Many are saying "Who will let us see anything good?"
Lift up over us the light of your face, Jehovah.
7 You have put gladness in our hearts
surpassing the time their grain and grape-juice are plentiful.
8 In peace I will lie down and go right to sleep,
because you solely, Jehovah, cause me to live in security.

PSALM 5

(Of the Director; to the woodwind. A psalm of David's.)

1 Give ear to my say, Jehovah!
take in my moan!
2 Listen to the sound of my clamor, my King and God,
for it is to you I pray.
3 Jehovah, in the morning you shall hear my voice,
in the morning I will address you and be on the lookout.
4 For you are not a crime-loving deity,
wickedness will not make its home with you,
5 Wild men will not take their stand under your eyes,
you hate all that commit villainy,
6 You will destroy those who speak lies;
Jehovah detests a man of bloodshed and fraud.
7 But I by the abundance of your friendship will enter your house,
will do reverence toward your holy temple in your fear.
8 Jehovah, guide me in your righteousness on account of my ill-wishers,
lay your way out straight before me.
9 For there is nothing solid in their mouths; their inward thought is catastrophe;
their throats are open graves; they keep their tongues slippery.
10 Hold them to the penalty, God; let them come to a fall by their plans;
for the multiplicity of their crimes banish them, because they have disobeyed you;
11 And let all that take refuge in you be glad
And carol forever, you sheltering them,
and let those who love your name exult in you,
12 Because you, Jehovah, bless an honest man,
envelop him with goodwill like a shield.

PSALM 6

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; bass voices. A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah, do not correct me in your anger
nor chastise me in your ire;
2 Do me a kindness, Jehovah, because I am forlorn;
make me well, Jehovah, because my bones are flinching.
3 My soul is flinching utterly;
Jehovah, how long will you?
4 Come back, Jehovah, rescue my soul;
save me for your friendship's sake.
5 For in death there is no remembrance of you,
in the world below who will give you thanks?
6 I am tired with moaning; all night
I wash my bed with my tears;
I melt down my bedstead.
7 My eyes have been wearing away for vexation,
aging by all that distress me.
8 Away from me, all you that commit villainy,
for Jehovah has heard the sound of my weeping,
9 Jehovah has heard my petition,
Jehovah will receive my prayer.
10 All my enemies will be in great shame and consternation,
will turn back and be in sudden shame.

PSALM 7

(A dithyramb of David's which he sang to Jehovah about the affair of Cush a Benjamite.)

1 Jehovah, my God, in you I take refuge:
save me from all my persecutors and deliver me,
2 For fear he should make prey of my life like a lion,
bringing down, and nobody rescuing.
3 Jehovah, my God, if I did this,
if there is foul play in my hands,
4 If I injured one who was at peace with me
and wantonly harassed one who was my foe,
5 Let an enemy chase after my soul and run it down
and trample my life to the earth,
and my glory be lodged in the dust. *(Selah)*
6 Rise in your anger, Jehovah; up with you against my foemen's wrath,
and bestir yourself to reach me.
A judgment you have ordained;
7 let a congregation of gods surround you,
and above them sit aloft.
8 Jehovah is arbiter of peoples:
give judgment for me, Jehovah,
in accordance with my fair dealing and the integrity I cherish;

9 Let wrong-doers' evil disappear and right-doing be made regular—
the Tester of Heads and Hearts is a right-doing God!
10 My shield is carried by God,
saver of men of upright heart.
11 God is an honest man's judge
and the Deity is hostile to schemers.

12 If he does not turn back, he sharpens his sword,
has strung his bow and bent it,
13 And got ready instruments of death,
makes his arrows fireballs.
14 Here he is in labor with villainy,
has become pregnant with mischief and will give birth to lies.
15 He has dug and sunk a pitfall
and tumbled into the trap he was making.
16 His mischief will come back on his own head
and his outrage come down on his own pate.
17 I thank Jehovah as befits his right-doing
and sing a psalm to the name of Jehovah Most High.

PSALM 8

(Of the Director; to the Gittith. A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah, our Lord, how grand is your name throughout the earth,
you whose majesty reaches above the sky,
2 Who out of the mouths of children at play and babies at the breast
have laid a foundation of might
on account of those who are foes to you, to put a stop to enemy
and avenger!
3 When I see your sky, the work of your fingers,
moon and stars that you have set,
4 What is man that you should remember him,
any of humankind that you should attend to him?
5 And you have made him little short of God,
with state and glory you crown him,
6 And have given him rule over the works of your hands,
have placed everything under his feet,
7 Sheep and cattle all,
beasts of the wilds too;
8 Bird of air and fish of sea,
those that traverse fluid paths.
9 Jehovah our Lord, how grand is your name throughout the earth!

PSALMS 9-10

(Of the Director; falsetto voices. Of Ben's. A psalm of David's.)

1 I will give thanks to Jehovah with all my heart;
I will tell the story of all your wonders;
2 I will be glad and exult in you,

I will sing psalms to your name, Most High,
3 For my enemies' turning to go backward,
stumbling and perishing before you;
4 For you have given me justice and my rights,
you sit enthroned as a fair judge.
5 You rebuke nations, you destroy a wrong-doer,
you blot out their name forever and evermore.
6 The enemy are all gone, perpetual wastes,
and cities you have uprooted; their memory has perished,
7 But Jehovah will stand fast forever,
he has planted his throne for judgment,
8 And he will judge the world honestly,
give fair verdicts for many a folk,
9 So that Jehovah may be a fastness for the downtrodden man,
a fastness for hard times,
10 And those who know your name may have confidence in you,
because you have never abandoned those who resort to you.
11 Sing psalms to Jehovah, him who is seated on Sion;
tell among the peoples his deeds;
12 For a prosecutor of bloodshed remembers them;
he never forgets the crying of unhappy men.
13 Be gracious to me, Jehovah; see my unhappy state because of those who hate me,
you who uplift me from the gates of death,
14 So that I may tell all the story of your praises,
exult in your salvation at the gates of the daughter of Sion.
15 Nations have sunk in a pitfall they had made;
in a net that they hid their own feet are caught.
16 Jehovah has won recognition, has done justice;
a wrong-doer is snared in the work of his own hands.
(Higgaion. Selah)
17 Wrong-doers shall go back to the world below;
all nations are forgetful of God.
18 For a needy man will not be perpetually forgotten,
humble men's hopes will not be lost forevermore.
19 Up, Jehovah; let man not be high and mighty;
let nations bring their causes before you for judgment.
20 Put them in fear, Jehovah;
let nations know they are human beings. *(Selah)*

(PSALM 10)

1 Why do you stand aloof, Jehovah,
ignore hard times?
2 Pridefully a wrong-doer chases a poor wretch—
they shall be caught in the designs they have thought up.
3 For a wrong-doer praises, a grasping man blesses,

on the basis of his own heart's desire.
4 A wrong-doer loftily insults Jehovah,
does not look out for his anger;
All his calculations are that there is no God.
5 His courses are persistent at every time;
Your judgments are too exalted to come within his view;
all his foemen he pooh-poohs.
6 He says to himself "I shall be unshaken,
for generation upon generation I shall be firm,
to disaster I shall never succumb."
7 His mouth is full of fraud and extortion;
under his tongue are mischief and villainy.
8 He sits in village ambushes,
kills innocent men under cover.
His eyes are in wait for a wretched man.
9 He lies in wait under cover like a lion in its thicket,
Lies in wait to catch a poor fellow,
catches a poor fellow by drawing his net:
10 He beats down, brings low;
wretches have fallen by his force.
11 He says to himself "Deity has forgotten,
has veiled his face, does not see forevermore."
12 Up, Jehovah! Deity, lift your hand!
do not forget miserable men!
13 On what ground has a wrong-doer been contemptuous of God,
said to himself you would not look into it?
14 You do see, because you look at mischief
and offense, to put it into your hands;
To you the orphan wretch leaves his cause;
you have been a helper.
15 Break the arm of a wrong-doer and rascal;
you look for his criminal work, it is not to be found.
16 Jehovah is king of ages on ages,
heathen nations perish out of his country.
17 Humble men's desire you have heard,
Jehovah, the address of their hearts;
18 You sharpen your ear to judge orphan and downtrodden;
Never again let a man out of the earth be arrogant.

PSALM 11

(*Of the Director. Of David's.)*

1 In Jehovah I take refuge: how is it you say to my soul
"Flit mountainward like a sparrow"?
2 For here have the wicked strung their bow,
Set their arrow on the string,
in gloom to shoot at right-minded men.

3 When the foundations are torn up
what does an honest man do?
4 Jehovah is in his holy temple;
Jehovah has his throne in the sky;
His eyes view,
his glances test, the sons of men.
5 Jehovah tests honest man and rascal,
and his nature hates a lover of outrage.
6 He will rain on rascals burning charcoal and sulfur,
and scorching wind is the cup poured out for them.
7 For Jehovah is honest, loves honest doings;
upright men shall behold his face.

PSALM 12

(*Of the Director; bass voices; a psalm of David's.)*

1 Save, Jehovah, because godly men have disappeared,
because all is over with reliability among mankind.
2 They talk make-believes to each other,
talk with slippery lips and double heart.
3 Jehovah will exterminate slippery lips,
tongues that make great propositions,
4 Men that say "With our tongues we shall do bravely;
we have our lips with us, who is sovereign over us!"
5 For violence to men in want, for needy men's groaning,
now I will stand up, says Jehovah,
will set in salvation who pants for that.
6 Jehovah's say is clean say,
silver refined in a cupel on the ground,
purified seven times.
7 You, Jehovah, will guard them,
will keep them for this generation and forever.
8 Wrong-doers walk about on all sides
when shabbiness stands high for mankind.

PSALM 13

(*Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

1 How long, Jehovah, will you perpetually forget?
how long will you veil your face from me?
2 How long shall I house anxieties in my soul,
have sorrow in my heart through the day?
How long shall my enemies stand high over me?
3 Look at it, answer me, Jehovah, my God;
give light to my eyes, that I may not sleep the sleep of death,
4 That my enemies may not say "I was too much for him,"
my foes jubilate because I stagger,
5 when I have put my confidence in your friendship;

Let my heart jubilate in your salvation,
let me sing to Jehovah because he has done me a good turn.

PSALM 14

(*Of the Director; of David's.*)

1 A rascal has said to himself
"There is no God."
They behave viciously, abominably;
there is nobody that does what is good.
2 Jehovah looked from the heavens upon mankind
to see if there was a canny man,
one that looked to God:
3 The whole lot had drawn off together, had degenerated,
there was nobody that did what was good, not a single one.
4 Do all who perpetrate villainy not know?
those who eat up my people eat bread, never call on Jehovah,—
5 There they are seized with terror,
because God breaks up an ungodly man's plan;
6 You shall put them to shame,
because Jehovah has repudiated them.
7 O for Israel's salvation coming from Sion!
When Jehovah comes back to his people
Jacob will jubilate, Israel make merry.

PSALM 15

(A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah, who will find a home in your tent,
who reside on your sacred mountain?
2 One who walks conscientiously and does right
and speaks truth in his heart.
3 He has not talked scandal, nor done an injury to his fellow,
nor taken part in jeering at his neighbor.
4 He has no use for an immoral man,
but those who fear Jehovah he honors.
He swears to do a bad thing and does not substitute anything else;
5 he does not put out his money on interest
Nor take a bribe against an innocent man.
One who does these things will be unshaken forever.

PSALM 16

(A mictam of David's.)

1 Protect me, Jehovah, because I have taken refuge in you;
2 I have said to Jehovah my Lord "You are my good,
3 Counting out all holy ones that are on earth,
grand ones that I have no fancy for."
4 They get themselves many griefs;
they hurry to get another god.

I will not pour their libations of blood
nor take their names on my lips.
5 Jehovah, you have apportioned my dish and my cup;
you guide the falling of my lot.
6 Lines have fallen in pleasant places for me;
Yes, and my estate has grown finer on my hands.
7 I will bless Jehovah, who has advised me;
nights too my bosom instructs me.
8 I keep Jehovah always before me;
because he is at my right hand I shall be unshaken.
9 So my heart is glad and my soul jubilant;
my flesh too rests assured,
10 Because you will not leave my soul to the realm of death,
will not give up the man of your friendship to see dissolution.
11 You will send me along paths of life;
in your company there are joys in plenty,
pleasant things are in your right hand perpetually.

PSALM 17

(A prayer of David's.)

1 Hear a just cause, Jehovah, listen to my appeal,
give ear to my prayer not made with cheating lips.
2 Prom before you let judgment issue on my behalf;
let your eyes take cognizance of equity.
3 You have tested me, examined me at night,
assayed me; you will not find viciousness of mine;
My mouth shall not pass over
4 for deeds of man.
By the words of your lips I have kept
from ruffian's paths.
5 Steady my steps in your roads;
let me not lose my footing.
6 I call to you, because you will answer me, God:
bend your ear to me, hear my say.
7 Do acts of special friendship,
you who by your right hand save from adversaries men who take refuge in you.
8 Guard me like the apple of your eye,
screening me in the shadow of your wings,
9 From criminals who have assaulted me,
my enemies who greedily surround me.
10 Their heart is tallow, their chest is blubber;
they talk with a swagger.
11 They eye us, they surround us now,
they fix their eyes on the country.
12 What he is like is a lion eager to make a kill,

a two-year-old lion sitting in a covert.
13 Up, Jehovah, meet him face to face;
put him down; preserve my life,
14 Your sword preserve it from a ruffian, your hand from men, Jehovah,
from men whose part in life is earthly,
Whose stomach you fill with your stores; they have all the sons they want,
lay down their surplus for their youngsters.
15 As for me, by integrity I shall gaze on your face;
at waking I shall look at your form as much as I please.

PSALM 18

(*Of the Director; of Jehovah's servant David, who addressed to Jehovah the words of this song on the day when Jehovah had delivered him out of the hands of all his enemies and of Saul. Said he,)*

2 Jehovah is my cliff and fastness, my preserver;
my God is my rock that I take refuge in, my shield and victorious horn,
3 My citadel and refuge, my savior saving me from outrage.
I proclaim Jehovah a God to be praised, and am saved from my enemies.
4 Breakers of death have enveloped me, torrents of bale overwhelm me,
5 the cords of the world below have gone round me, death's snares approached me,—
6 In my distress I call on Jehovah, and to my God I cry,
and he has heard my voice out of his palace, and my cry sounded in his ears.
7 And the earth rolled and shook,
the sky's foundations trembled
and rolled because he was angry;
8 Smoke rose at his nostril,
and fire out of his mouth devoured what it met;
coals caught from it.
9 And he bent the sky and came down
with thick air under his feet,
10 And mounted a cherub and flew,
sped on the wings of the wind,
11 Made darkness his screen around him,
his bower a clump of water, a cloud in the heavens;
12 coals of fire caught from his presence;
13 Jehovah thundered out of the skies,
the Lord above uttered his voice,
14 And sent his arrows and scattered them,
flashed lightning and threw them into confusion,
15 And the chasms of the sea came in sight,
the foundations of the world were uncovered,

At your rebuke, Jehovah,
at a breath from your nostrils.
16 He has sent from on high and taken me,
drawn me out of deep waters,
17 Delivered me from my enemy strong,
from my haters when they were too much for me—
18 They advanced on me in my day of calamity,
but Jehovah was a stay to me,
19 And brought me out where I had room,
rescuing me because he held me dear.
20 Jehovah gives me requital suitable to my honesty,
return suitable to the cleanness of my hands,
21 Because I have kept Jehovah's ways
and not gone into wickedness from my God,
22 Because all his laws are present to my mind
and his usages I do not set aside,
23 And I have been straightforward toward him
and guarded against my offending nature;
24 And Jehovah has given me return suitable to my honesty,
to the cleanness of my hands under his eyes.
25 With a godly man you deal friendlily;
with a straightforward man, straightforwardly;
26 With a clean man, cleanly;
and a dodger you outmaneuver,
27 And downtrodden people you save,
and lofty eyes you bring down.
28 For you are my lamp, Jehovah,
and my God lights up my darkness;
29 For by you I break a fence,
by my God I leap a wall.
30 The Deity's path is straightforward;
Jehovah's say is sterling;
he is a shield to all who take refuge in him.
31 For who is God besides Jehovah?
and who is a rock except our God?
32 The Deity it is that girds me with stoutness
and makes my path straightforward,
33 Makes my feet like a wild doe's
and brings me to stand on heights,
34 Trains my hands for the battle
till my arms break a bow of bronze.
35 And you have given me the shield of your aid,
and your care makes me great;
36 You make my stride bold
and my ankles do not turn.
37 I pursue my enemies and overtake them,

and do not turn back till I have finished them.
38 I finish them, I batter them so that they do not rise,
they fall under my feet.
39 And you have girded me with stoutness for the battle,
you lay my adversaries low under me,
40 And give me my enemies' backs;
my haters I annihilate.
41 They cry and there is nobody to save them,
cry to Jehovah and he does not answer them,
42 And I rub them fine like dust on the ground,
like clay in the streets I beat them to powder.
43 And you have preserved me out of my people's conflicts,
guarded me for a head of nations;
a people that I had not known shall serve me;
44 Foreigners cringe to me,
upon hearsay they are at my orders;
45 Foreigners break up,
are frightened out of their coverts.
46 Living is Jehovah, and blessed my Rock,
and lofty my God of salvation,
47 The Deity who grants me vengeances
and brings peoples down under me,
48 My Preserver from my enemies;
you uplift me above my adversaries,
deliver me from the man of outrage.
49 Therefore I thank you, Jehovah, among the nations,
and sing psalms to your name:
50 He greatly saves his king
and befriends his anointed,
David and his posterity forever.

PSALM 19

(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)

1 The skies tell the tale of the Deity's glory,
and the firmament announces the work of his hands,
2 Day pouring out utterance to day
and night demonstrating knowledge to night
3 With no utterance, no language;
their voice is unheard.
4 Throughout the earth their lines are drawn
and their words come out at the end of the world.
He has made a tent for the sun in them,
5 and it comes out like a bridegroom out of his bower,
Rejoicing as an athlete rejoices in running a distance;
6 its start is from the edge of the sky
And its round covers the edges of it,

and nothing is screened from its heat.

7 Jehovah's instructions are unerring,
life-restoring;
Jehovah's lessons are trustworthy,
enlightening simpletons;
8 Jehovah's mandates are acceptable,
gladdening hearts;
Jehovah's commandment is honest,
brightening eyes.
9 The fear of Jehovah is clean,
standing forevermore;
Jehovah's decisions are true,
every one right,
10 They that are more enjoyable than gold,
than red gold in abundance,
And sweeter than honey
and drippings of the comb.
11 By them, too, your servant takes warning;
from attention to them come great returns.
12 Missteps who can keep track of?
Hold me clear of unnoticed things!
13 From high-handed ways too keep me back,
let them not rule me;
Then I shall be all right,
innocent of great crime.
14 May the words of my mouth and the thoughts of my heart be acceptable
before you, Jehovah, my Rock and my Friend in need!

PSALM 20

(*Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)*

1 Jehovah answer you on a day of crisis,
the name of Israel's God set you out of reach of harm,
2 Send you help from sacred ground
and from Sion give you support,
3 Remember all your oblations
and make much of your burnt-offering, (*Selah)*
4 Give you what you have at heart
and bring fulfillment to all your purposes.
5 "We will shout over your victory
and fly our colors in the name of our God;
Jehovah give fulfillment to all your requests.
6 Now I know that Jehovah gives victory to his anointed;
he will answer him from his hallowed heavens
with the mighty saving acts of his right hand.

7 Chariots these and ponies those,
and we the name of our God Jehovah commemorate.
8 They have stooped and fallen,
but we are up and keep our feet.
9 Jehovah, make the king victorious
and answer us on the day when we call.

PSALM 21

(*Of the Director; a psalm of David's.*)

1 In your might, Jehovah, a king will be glad,
in the victory you give how overjoyed he will be!
2 You have given him what his heart desired
and not refused what his lips requested; *(Selah)*
3 For you confront him with the best of blessings,
set on his head a crown of red gold.
4 For life he asked you; you gave it to him,
length of days, ever and evermore.
5 Great is his glory by the victory you give;
majesty and splendor you impart to him.
6 For you will make him a name of blessing forevermore;
you will delight him with rejoicings in your presence.
7 For the king puts his confidence in Jehovah,
and by the friendship of the Lord in high he will stand unshaken.
8 Your hand shall light on all your enemies,
your right hand on those who hate you;
9 You will make them like a baking-crock full of fire at the time of your presence;
Jehovah in his anger will engulf them, fire will consume them;
10 You will destroy their line out of earth
and their blood out of mankind,
11 Because they pointed mischief at you,
contrived a design they could not carry through.
12 For you will make them turn their backs,
you will aim your bow at their faces.
13 Rise high, Jehovah, in your might!
we will sing your exploits and make music of them.

PSALM 22

(Of the Director; to "The Morning Doe"; a psalm of David's.)

1 My God, my God, why have you left me?
far from my Salvation are the words of my roaring!
2 My God, I call by day and you do not answer,
by night and have no response.
3 And you are holy,
enthroned on the praises of Israel!
4 It was in you our fathers put their confidence,
put their confidence and you brought them through.

5 To you they cried, and came off safe;
in you they put their confidence and were not disappointed.
6 But I am a worm, not a man,
a thing flouted by men, despised by people.
7 All who see me make fun of me,
curl their lips, swing their heads:
8 "He relied on Jehovah, let him bring him through,
let him deliver him because he likes him."
9 When it was you that made me come out of my mother's body,
made me fearless as I lay on her breast,
10 On whom I was thrown from birth,
who have been my God since I was in my mother's body,
11 Do not be far from me, for it is a hard pinch; come near,
for there is nobody to give help.
12 Many steers surround me,
bulls of Bashan encircle me,
13 Rapacious roaring lions
face me with wide-open mouths,
14 I am as weak as water,
my bones are all coming apart;
My heart is like wax,
it melts in my body.
15 My strength is dried out like a chip of crockery,
My tongue sticks to my jaws,
and you set me on the clay of death.
16 For dogs surround me,
a company of malefactors have come about me,
They dig into my arms and legs—
17 I can count all my bones!
They look on and gloat over me,
18 They divide my garments among them
and toss lots for my clothing.
19 But, Jehovah, do not hold aloof!
my upholder, make haste for my help!
20 Deliver my life from swords,
my dear life from dogs' paws;
21 Save me from a lion's mouth,
my wretchedness from ure's horns.
22 I will recount your fame to my brothers,
in mid-assembly I will praise you.
23 You who fear Jehovah, praise him!
All Jacob's race, glorify him!
And quail before him, all you race of Israel!
24 For he has not despised nor loathed a wretched man's wretched state
Nor veiled his face from him,
but listens when he clamors to him.

25 His faithfulness is my praise in a great assembly;
I will pay my vows before those who fear him;
26 Humble men shall eat and have a full meal,
those who invoke Jehovah shall praise him;
blithe be your hearts forevermore!
27 Let all the ends of earth
remember and come back to Jehovah,
And let all clans of nations
do reverence before him;
28 For the kingship is Jehovah's
and he governs among the nations.
29 Only to him shall all the hale of earth do reverence,
before him all who go down into clay shall bow
And he who does not keep his soul alive.
30 A race shall worship him; it shall be told of for the Lord.
31 A generation shall come and report his right-doing
to a people that is to be born, because he acted.

PSALM 23

(A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah is my shepherd;
I shall never have less than I need.
2 He has me lie down in green pastures;
he takes me to resting-places along the water.
3 He puts life back into me;
he leads me on trails that go right, for the sake of his name.
4 Even when I go in a valley of gloom
I will not be afraid of anything bad, because you are with me;
Your club and staff,
they set my mind at rest.
5 You lay a table before me
in my foemen's presence;
You have lavished oil on my head,
my cup is full of refreshment.
6 I shall have nothing but kindness and friendliness following me all my life,
and I shall stay at Jehovah's house for long years.

PSALM 24

(*Of David's; a psalm.)*

1 To Jehovah belong the earth and all it holds,
the world and those who live in it,
2 Because it was he laid its foundations on seas
and seats it firm on streams.
3 Who shall go up on Jehovah's mountain,
and who stand up in his sacred place?
4 A man of innocent hands and single heart,

one who has never planned a quibble nor sworn a fraudulent oath,
5 Shall obtain a blessing from Jehovah
and vindication from his saving God.
6 This is the generation of those who go to Jehovah,
who look for the face of Jacob's Deity. *(Selah)*

7 Raise up, gates, your heads,
be raised, ancient doors,
for the King of Glory to enter!
8 Who is that, the King of Glory?
Jehovah, potent and doughty,
Jehovah, doughty in battle!
9 Raise up, gates, your heads,
raise them, ancient doors,
for the King of Glory to enter!
10 Who is that, this King of Glory?
Jehovah of Armies,
he is the King of Glory. [*Selah*]

PSALM 25

(Of David's.)

1 It is on you that I count, Jehovah;
2 my God, you are my stay.
In you I trust; let me not be disappointed;
let my enemies not be gleeful over me.
3 Nay, never are any of those who hope in you disappointed;
disappointed are those who commit treachery to no purpose.
4 Make your roads known to me, Jehovah,
teach me your paths.
5 Direct me in your faithfulness, and teach me,
because you are the God of my salvation
And in you I hope all day.
6 Remember, Jehovah, your sympathy and friendliness,
because they have been yours from of old.
7 Do not remember the sins of my youth nor my crimes.
Do you remember me in accordance with your friendship,
for your kindness' sake, Jehovah.
8 Kind and frank is Jehovah;
therefore he will show the way to those that go wrong.
9 He will direct humble men's course aright
and teach humble men his road.
10 All Jehovah's paths are friendship and loyalty
to those who keep his covenant and his lessons.
11 For the sake of your name, Jehovah,
forgive my guilt, great as it is.
12 Who is the man that is a fearer of Jehovah?

he will instruct him what way to choose.
13 He shall lodge in comfort,
his posterity shall possess a domain.
14 Those who fear Jehovah are intimate with him
and his covenant is to be made known to them.
15 My eyes are constantly toward Jehovah
because he gets my feet out of nets.
16 Turn toward me and be gracious to me,
because I am lonely and wretched.
17 Believe my heart's distresses
and bring me out of my hard straits.
19 Confront my enemies, for there are many of them
and they hate me savagely.
18 See my wretchedness and my difficulties
and pardon all my sins.
20 Preserve my life and deliver me;
let me not be put to shame, because I have taken refuge in you.
21 Let sincerity and principle be my guard;
for my heart is set on you, Jehovah.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his distresses.

PSALM 26

(Of David's.)

1 Do justice for me, Jehovah, because I go sincerely
and put an unfaltering trust in Jehovah.
2 Test me, Jehovah, and try me,
probe my heart and brain,
3 Because I have your friendship before my eyes
and walk by your good faith,
4 I have not taken my seat with disorderly men
and do not go in with underhanded men,
5 I hate a coterie of evil-doers
and will not live with knaves.
6 I will wash my hands in innocence
and go round your altar, Jehovah,
7 To sound the voice of thanksgiving
and tell the story of all your wonders.
8 Jehovah, I love the site of your house,
the place where your glory is tabernacled.
9 Do not sweep away my life with sinners,
with murderers my being,
10 Who have misdeeds in hand
and their fists full of bribes.
11 But I go sincerely;
redeem me, Jehovah, and be gracious to me.

12 My foot is standing on level ground;
in assembled throngs I will bless Jehovah.

PSALM 27

(Of David's.)

1 Jehovah is my light and salvation;
whom should I fear?
Jehovah is my lifesaving citadel;
whom should I dread?
2 When evil-doers came on to eat my flesh,
my foemen, enemies to me, they stumbled and fell.
3 If an army should take the field against me
my heart would not fear;
If a battle comes upon me,
even with that I rest secure.
4 One thing I ask of Jehovah, it I seek,
the staying at Jehovah's house all my life long
To gaze on Jehovah's delectable sights
and to examine his temple.
5 For he would shelter me in his pavilion on a day of calamity,
would shroud me in the screen of his tent,
would uplift me on a rock.
6 And now my head rises above my enemies all round me,
and in his tent I will offer shouted sacrifices,
I will sing to make music to Jehovah.
7 Hear, Jehovah, my voice;
I call; be gracious to me and answer me.
8 My heart has said to you
"My face seeks yours";
Jehovah I seek.
9 Do not veil your face from me;
do not dismiss your servant's case in anger.
You were my help;
do not turn me adrift
nor leave me, God of my salvation.
10 For my father and mother have left me,
but Jehovah takes me in.
11 Show me your road, Jehovah,
and guide me on the level path
on account of my ill-wishers.
12 Do not give me over to the passions of my foes,
for there have stood up against me false accusers
and a snorter of outrages.
13 If I did not trust to have the sight of God's goodness
in the land of the living—
14 Hope in Jehovah;

courage, and keep a constant heart,
and hope in Jehovah.

PSALM 28

(*Of David's.*)

1 To you, Jehovah, I call;
my Rock, do not be deaf to me,
For fear you should keep quiet in my case
and I become such as are those who are down in the Pit;
2 Hear my suppliant voice when I clamor to you,
when I raise my hands toward your holy shrine.
3 Do not rake me up with malefactors,
with those who practice villainy,
That talk peace with their neighbors
but have harm in their hearts.
4 Give them what will match their doings,
the viciousness of their practices;
Such as the work their hands have done give to them,
give them back their own dealings!
5 Because they have no sense of Jehovah's doings
and of the work his hands have done,
he shall tear them down and not rebuild them.
6 Blessed be Jehovah
because he has heard my suppliant voice.
7 Jehovah is my strength and my song;
my heart relies on him,
And I am helped, and my heart exults,
and with my song I will thank him.
8 Jehovah is might to his people,
and his anointed one's citadel of salvation is he.
9 Save your people and bless your estate,
and shepherd them and carry them forever.

PSALM 29

(A psalm of David's.)

1 Sons of deity, give to Jehovah,
give to Jehovah glory and might.
2 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;
do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb.
3 Jehovah's voice over the water!
The God of glory is thundering, Jehovah over a great water!
4 Jehovah's voice in power,
Jehovah's voice in sublimity!
5 Jehovah's voice breaking cedars!
and Jehovah has broken the cedars of the Lebanon
6 And made them skip like a calf,
Lebanon and Sirjon like a young ure.

7 Jehovah's voice striking out flames of fire!
8 Jehovah's voice terrifies wilderness,
Jehovah terrifies the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 Jehovah's voice sends deer into birth-throes
and strips woodlands;
and in his temple it all says "Glory!"
10 Jehovah was enthroned at the Deluge,
and Jehovah is enthroned as king forever.
11 Jehovah will give might to his people,
Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

PSALM 30

(A psalm, the song for the dedication of the house, of David's.)

1 I will exalt you, Jehovah, because you have rescued me
and not had my enemies be glad for me.
2 My God Jehovah,
I implored you and you healed me.
3 Jehovah, you have brought up my soul from the world below,
have restored my life from among those who go down to the Pit.
4 Make music for Jehovah, men of his friendship,
and give thanks in holy commemoration of him.
5 For there is a moment in his anger, life by his favor;
sobs come in the evening to lodge, but in the morning there is caroling.
6 And for me, I had thought in my prosperity
"I shall be unshaken forever";
7 Jehovah, by your favor you had given my mountains solid strength;
you have veiled your face, I am seized with consternation.
8 To you, Jehovah, I call,
and with my Lord I plead:
9 "What gain is to be made by my blood,
by my going down to dissolution?
Will clay give thanks to you,
will it report your faithfulness?"
10 Listen, Jehovah, and be gracious to me;
Jehovah, be helper of mine.
11 You have turned my wailing to dancing for me,
have undone my sackcloth and kilted me with joy,
12 That my soul may make music to you and not be silent;
Jehovah my God, forever I will give thanks to you.

PSALM 31

(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)

1 In you, Jehovah, I take refuge;
forever let me not be disappointed;
in your right-doing bring me safe through.
2 Turn your ear toward me;

deliver me quickly;
Be a citadel rock for me,
a fastness house to save me,
3 because you are my cliff and fastness
And for the sake of your name you will guide me and lead me,
4 will get me out of nets that they hid for me,
because you are my citadel.
5 To your hands I commit my spirit;
you have redeemed me, Jehovah, loyal God.
6 You hate those who attend to futile superstitions;
but I rest my confidence in Jehovah.
7 I am gay and glad in your friendship,
that you saw my wretched state,
knew about my soul's distresses,
8 And did not give me up into an enemy's hands;
you set my feet to stand in a broad place.
9 Be gracious to me, Jehovah, because I am in distress;
my eyes have been wearing away with vexation,
my soul and my body.
10 For my life passes away in sorrow and my years in moaning,
my strength breaks down in wretchedness and my bones wear away.
11 By all my persecutors I have been a downright butt to my neighbors
and a dread to my acquaintances; those who see me in the street
shy away from me.
12 I am gone from memory like a dead man;
I am like a lost basket.
13 For I have heard the gossip of many, terror on every side,
while they concerted their program against me, designing to take
my life.
14 But I rest my confidence in you, Jehovah;
I have said "You are my God."
15 The events of my life are in your hands:
deliver me out of the hands of my enemies and persecutors;
16 Show your servant a shining face;
save me in your friendship.
17 Jehovah, let me not be disappointed, because I have called you;
let wicked men be disappointed, be silenced for the grave.
18 Let falsifying lips grow dumb,
those that make arrogant talk against an honest man
in pride and contempt.
19 How great is your kindness, Jehovah,
which you have kept laid by for those who fear you,
Have put in action before men
for those who take refuge in you!
20 You will screen them in the veil of your face from the grapplings of
a man,

embower them in privacy from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed be Jehovah, because he specially befriended me in a besieged city,
22 when I thought in my alarm I was cut off from before your eyes;
Yet you did hear my suppliant voice
when I clamored to you.
23 Love Jehovah, all men of his friendship!
Jehovah keeps faithful men safe
and more than pays off one who acts proudly.
24 Courage, and keep a constant heart,
all you who wait for Jehovah.

PSALM 32

(*Of David's; meditative.*)

1 Happy he who has transgression forgiven,
sin covered up;
2 Happy a man for whom Jehovah does not count guilt
and who has no fraud at heart.
3 When I was silent my bones were wearing out
with my roaring all day,
4 Because by day and by night your hand lay heavy on me,
I was double-baked with summer droughts. *[Selah]*
5 I acknowledged my sin to you
and did not cover up my guilt,
I said "I will avow my offenses to Jehovah,"
and you forgave the guilt of my sin. *(Selah)*
6 Since this has been, let every man of your friendship pray to you in crisis;
when waters are poured out in highest flood they shall not reach him.
7 You are a screen for me; you will keep me safe from distress;
you will surround me with shouts of preservation. *[Selah]*
8 I will teach you good sense, and instruct you as to the way you should go;
I will give advice; my eye is on you.
9 Do not be like a senseless pony or mule
whose wildness, that will not come near you, has to be curbed with bridle and halter.
10 Many are the pains of a wrong-doer,
but him who trusts to Jehovah friendliness will encircle.
11 Be glad and gay, right-doers, in Jehovah,
and shout, you that have straightforward hearts!

PSALM 33

1 Sing a carol of Jehovah, right-doers;
praise is glorious work for straightforward men.
2 Sing thanks to Jehovah with a lyre,

with a ten-stringed harp make music for him,
3 Sing a new song for him,
make the strings ring well!
4 For Jehovah's word is straightforward
and all his work is done on honor.
5 He loves honesty and justice;
the earth is full of Jehovah's friendliness.
6 By Jehovah's word the sky was made,
and all its legions by the breath of his mouth.
7 He masses up the water of the sea like a heap of grain,
puts the deeps in storerooms.
8 Let all the earth stand in fear of Jehovah,
all the inhabitants of the world quail before him,
9 Because he said, and there it was,
he gave an order and there it stood.
10 Jehovah foils the policies of nations,
blocks the plans of peoples;
11 Jehovah's policies stand forever,
the plans in his heart to generation after generation.
12 Happy the nation that has Jehovah for its God,
the people that he chose as his estate!
13 From heaven Jehovah looks,
sees all the sons of man.
14 From his firm seat he observes
all the inhabitants of the earth,
15 He who framed their hearts one and all,
who understands all their doings.
16 Never is the king saved by greatness of forces;
a champion is not delivered by greatness of strength.
17 The pony is an illusion for preservation,
and, with all its energy, it does not bring one safe off.
18 Jehovah's eye is toward those who fear him,
those who rest their expectations on his friendliness,
19 To deliver their lives from death
and to maintain them in time of famine.
20 Our souls are waiting for Jehovah;
he is our help and our shield;
21 For our hearts are glad in him
because we have confidence in his hallowed name.
22 Let your friendship be over us, Jehovah,
as we rest our expectations on you.

PSALM 34

(Of David's, when he pretended before Abimelec that his wits were unsettled, and he turned him out and he went off.)

1 I will bless Jehovah at every time;

always in my mouth is his praise.
2 Of Jehovah my soul will make its boast;
humble men shall hear and be glad.
3 Proclaim Jehovah's greatness with me
and let us exalt his name together.
4 I invoked Jehovah, and he answered me
and delivered me from all my terrors.
5 Look toward him and brighten up,
and let your faces not be abashed.
6 This was a wretched man, who called and Jehovah heard it
and saved him out of all his distresses.
7 Jehovah's angel camps
around those who fear him and rescues them.
8 Taste and see that Jehovah is good;
happy is the man who takes refuge in him.
9 Fear Jehovah, you who are consecrated to him,
for those who fear him have no scarcity.
10 Lions in their youthful prime may go poor and hungry,
but those who invoke Jehovah shall not have too little of everything good.
11 Come, sons, listen to me,
I will teach you the fear of Jehovah.
12 Who is the man that would like life,
that loves years to see good in?
13 Keep your tongue from evil
and your lips from uttering cheat;
14 Shun what is bad and do what is good;
try for a wholesome life and follow it up.
16 Jehovah's face is against doers of evil
to blot out from earth the memory of them.
15 Jehovah's eyes are toward honest men
and his ears are toward their call;
17 They cry, and Jehovah hears
and delivers them out of all their distresses.
18 Jehovah is near to the brokenhearted
and saves the battered-down in spirit.
19 Many evils an honest man suffers,
but out of them all Jehovah delivers him.
20 He guards all his bones;
not one of them is broken.
21 An evil will give a guilty man his death-stroke,
and those who hate an honest man shall stand condemned.
22 Jehovah redeems his servants' lives,
and none shall stand condemned of those who take refuge in him.

PSALM 35

(Of David's.)

1 Oppose those who oppose me, Jehovah!
combat those who combat me!
2 Grasp buckler and shield
and stand up in my behalf,
3 Take out spear and battle-ax
to meet my pursuers;
Say to my soul
"I am your salvation."
4 Let those who are after my life
be disappointed and humiliated;
Let those who plan harm to me
fall back and be abashed;
5 Let them be like chaff before a wind,
with Jehovah's angel pushing them,
6 Let their road be darkness and slippery rocks,
with Jehovah's angel chasing them,
7 Because without a motive they laid their net for me,
sunk a pitfall for my life.
8 An unexpected storm shall come upon him
and the net that he laid catch himself,
into the pit he shall fall,
9 And my soul shall jubilate in Jehovah,
shall rejoice in his salvation.
10 All my bones shall say
"Jehovah, who is like you,
Deliverer of a downtrodden man from a stronger,
a man downtrodden and needy from the one who robs him?"
11 Malicious accusers stand up,
ask me things that I do not know about,
12 Repay me evil for good,
childlessness to my soul.
13 But I when they were sick had had a sackcloth for my clothing,
had crushed down my appetite with fasting,
—and my prayer shall come back into my own lap.
14 I walked as if it were a friend, a brother of mine;
I went stooping and in black like one in mourning for a mother.
15 But at my breaking down they rejoiced and came together,
smiters came together against me and I did not know it,
They assailed me and were not quiet.
16 When I was smitten, what they did was to make fun,
to grind their teeth at me.
17 Lord, how long will you look on?
bring my life back from the roaring lions,
from two-year-old lions my dear life.

18 I will thank you in a great assembly,
praise you among a mighty people.
19 Let those who are my enemies on false grounds not be joyous over me,
those who hate me for nothing not leer,
20 Because they talk nothing wholesome
and think up insidious words against my ease.
21 And they opened their mouths wide against me,
said "Oho, oho, he is getting it now!"
22 You saw it, Jehovah; do not be deaf!
Lord, do not stand aloof from me!
23 Rouse and wake in defense of my cause,
my God and Lord, in my behalf;
24 Do me justice in accordance with your fairness, my God Jehovah,
let them not have their joy over me!
25 Let them not say to themselves
"Ah there, something to relish!"
26 Let those be disappointed and abashed together
who have their joy over harm to me;
Let those be wrapped in disappointment and humiliation
who swagger over me.
27 Let those who take pleasure in having me found in the right
carol and have joy
And say all the time "Great is Jehovah
who takes pleasure in his servant's welfare!"
28 And my tongue shall voice your right-doing,
all day long your praise.

PSALM 36

(*Of the Director; of Jehovah's servant; of David's.)*

1 Quoth a knave, "I have it at heart to be wicked";
dread of God is nowhere within his sight,
2 Because, to his mind, he has made it slippery for him
to find out his guilt, to hate it.
3 The words of his mouth are villainy and fraud;
he rules out doing anything sensible or good;
4 He thinks up villainy as he lies in bed,
takes his stand on a road that is not good,
does not keep out of anything bad.
5 Jehovah, your friendliness is in the skies,
your faithfulness up to the heavens,
6 Your fairness is like God's mountains,
your justice is the great deep;
man and beast you save, Jehovah.
7 How priceless is your friendship, God!
and mankind take refuge in the shadow of your wings.
8 They shall be refreshed with the rich flow of your house

and you will give them the stream of your nectar to drink.
9 For with you is the source of life;
by your shining we see light.
10 Keep up your friendship to those who know you
and your fairness to men of sincere heart.
11 Let the feet of pride not come in to me
and the hands of wrong-doers not dislodge me.
12 Doers of villainy have fallen there;
they are dashed down and cannot get up.

PSALM 37

(Of David's.)

1 Do not lose your temper at evil-doers
nor be jealous of rogues,
2 Because they will speedily be mowed like grass
and wilt as the verdure of plants does.
3 Rely on Jehovah, and do what is good;
live at home and cultivate fidelity,
4 And be happy because of Jehovah,
and let him give you what your heart is asking for.
5 Turn over the course of your affairs to Jehovah,
and rely on him, and he will act
6 And will bring your Tightness out like the light
and the justice of your case like noonday.
7 Leave it silently to Jehovah and wait for him;
do not lose your temper at one who comes off successfully,
a man who executes deep-laid plots.
8 Give up anger and leave off ire;
do not lose your temper just to cause evil,
9 Because evil-doers will be exterminated,
and those who hope in Jehovah, they will possess the land.
10 And in a little longer the rascal is not there;
you observe his place, and he is not there;
11 But humble men will possess the land
and be happy because of abounding prosperity.
12 A rascal is forming designs against an honest man
and grinding his teeth at him;
13 The Lord laughs at him
because he sees that his day is coming.
14 Rascals have unsheathed swords
and strung their bows to bring down a needy and unfortunate man,
to slaughter men whose course is straightforward.
15 Their swords shall go into their own hearts
and their bows shall break.
16 A few on the side of right
are better than a host of many rascals,

17 For rascals' arms will be broken
but Jehovah holds honest men up.
18 Jehovah knows the lives of upright men,
and their inheritance shall be forever.
19 They shall not be put to shame at a time of disaster,
and in days of famine they shall have their fill.
20 For rascals shall perish
and Jehovah's enemies are spent like the fuel of a kitchen brazier,
spent in smoke.
21 A rascal is borrowing and will not pay,
but an honest man is gracious and is giving;
22 For those who are blessed by him will have possession of the land,
and those who are cursed by him will be cut off.
23 The places where a man sets his feet come from Jehovah;
he steadies him and keeps his course unswerving.
24 When he does fall he will not go flying,
because Jehovah holds him up by the hand.
25 I have been young and have been old,
and have never seen an honest man left in the lurch
and his offspring hunting for bread.
26 All day he is gracious and is lending,
and his offspring becomes a name to bless by.
27 Shun what is bad and do what is good
and live there forever,
28 Because Jehovah loves justice
and will not leave in the lurch those who are friends with him.
Rogues are rooted out forever,
and rascals' line will be cut off;
29 Honest men will have possession of the land
and live in it evermore.
30 An honest man's mouth breathes wisdom
and his tongue speaks justice.
31 His God's instructions are in his heart;
his steps will not be shaky.
32 A rascal is on the watch for an honest man
and looking for a chance to take his life;
33 Jehovah will not abandon him into his hands
nor have him condemned when he comes into court.
34 Set your hope on Jehovah and keep to his course,
and he will uplift you to have possession of the land;
you shall look on while rascals are extirpated.
35 I saw a rascal arrogant
and leafed out like a verdant cedar;
36 But he went past, and he was not there,
and I looked for him and he was not to be found.
37 Keep to uprightness and look to straightforwardness,

because a man of peace has a future;
38 But criminals will be rooted out together;
rascals' future will be cut off.
39 Honest men's salvation comes from Jehovah,
their citadel at a time of distress,
40 And Jehovah will help them and see them through,
will see them clear of rascals
and save them because they took refuge in him.

PSALM 38

(A psalm of David's; for the memorial.)

1 Jehovah, do not correct me in your wrath
and discipline me in your ire!
2 For your arrows have sunk into me
and your hand rests on me.
3 There is not a sound spot in my flesh in consequence of your hostility;
there is no health in my bones in consequence of my sin;
4 For my guilts rise above my head;
like a load of dead weight they are too heavy for me.
5 My sores are reeking, rotted,
in consequence of my foolishness.
6 I am dizzy, I am very low indeed,
all day I go in black,
7 Because my loins are full of roasting heat
and there is not a sound spot in my flesh.
8 I am utterly benumbed and beaten down;
I roar out of the groaning of my heart.
9 Lord, all my craving is present before you,
my moaning is not concealed from you.
10 My heart throbs, my strength has left me,
the light of my very eyes is not by me;
11 My lovers and friends move off from my blight
and my nearest stand at a distance.
12 Those who are looking for my life set traps,
and those who aim at harm to me talk up catastrophes
and whisper fraud all day,
13 And I am like a deaf man who will not hear
and like a dumb man who will not open his mouth,
14 I have become like a person who does not hear
and has no protests to make,
15 Because I am waiting for you, Jehovah;
you were to answer, Lord, my God,
16 Because I thought "They might have a fine time over me;
when my foot slipped they said great things about me."
17 For I am ready to break down,
always conscious of pain.

18 For I quail at my guilt,
am anxious over my sin,
19 And those who are against me for nothing are a strong party,
and those who hate me on false grounds are many,
20 And those who pay me back evil for good
are hostile to me while I practice kindness.
21 Do not abandon me, Jehovah;
my God, do not be far from me.
22 Lord, my savior,
hasten to my help.

PSALM 39

(*Of the Director; of Jeduthun; a psalm of David's.)*

1 I said "I will watch my courses
to keep from sinning with my tongue;
I will put a muzzle on my mouth
so long as I am facing a rascal."
2 I was mute accordingly,
I refrained from saying anything good,
And my pain was stirred,
3 my heart grew hot within me,
In my brooding a fire was burning;
I spoke with my tongue,
4 "Make my end known to me, Jehovah,
and what is the measure of my days;
let me be conscious how transitory I am.
5 Here you have made my days some handbreadths
and before you my tenure of life is as if there were none of it;
every man bases himself just on air. *(Selah)*
6 A man walks along in a mere picture,
they make an uproar of mere air,
one piles up heaps and does not know who is going to take them
home.
7 And now what am I counting on, Lord?
it is for you I wait.
8 Deliver me from all my crimes;
do not make me a butt for a scamp's taunting.
9 I was mute, did not open my mouth,
because it was you that had acted.
10 Take your visitation off me;
by the stress of your hand I am finished.
11 With discipline for guilt you correct a man
and you melt down his attractive figure like a moth;
every man is just air." [*Selah*]
12 Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear to my cry;
do not be deaf to my sobs;

For I am a visitor with you
and a tenant, like all my fathers.
13 Take your eyes off me and let me brighten up
before I go away and am gone.

PSALM 40

(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)

1 I rested my hope in Jehovah
and he bent toward me and heard my cry
2 And took me up out of a pit of ruin,
out of quagmire mud,
And set my feet to stand erect on a crag,
made my tread sure,
3 And put in my mouth a new song,
praise to our God;
Many will see and fear
and rest secure in Jehovah.
4 Happy the man who has made Jehovah his reliance
and not turned toward pretenders and lie-peddlers.
5 Many are your wonders that you,
Jehovah my God, have done,
And your conceptions for us
cannot be listed for you;
Would I state and recite them,
they are beyond telling the story.
6 Sacrifice and grain-offering you did not care for;
ears you gave me.
Burnt-offering and sin-offering you did not ask;
7 Then I said "Here I come,
I have my instructions in a book."
8 I mean to do your pleasure, my God,
and I have your instructions in my bosom.
9 I have told the news of right-doing
in a great assembly;
Here, I do not lock up my lips,
Jehovah, you know.
10 I have not covered up your right-doing inside my heart;
I have told your faithfulness and your salvation;
I have not concealed your friendship and loyalty
in a great assembly.
11 And you, Jehovah,
will not lock up your sympathy from me;
Your friendship and loyalty
will keep me always.
12 For evils have enveloped me beyond measure,
my misdeeds have overtaken me and I cannot see,

There are more of them than of hairs on my head,
and my heart has left me.
13 Be pleased to deliver me, Jehovah;
Jehovah, hasten to my help.
14 Let those be disappointed and abashed together
who are looking for my life to sweep it away;
Let those fall back and be humiliated
who would like harm for me.
15 Let those stand aghast as they look back on their disappointment
who are saying "Oho, oho!"
16 Let all who go in quest of you
be joyous and merry in you;
Let those who love your salvation
say all the time "Jehovah is showing himself great!"
17 And me, insignificant and needy,
may the Lord have me in mind;
You are my help and deliverer;
my God, do not delay.

PSALM 41

(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)

1 Happy is one who acts considerately toward a poor man:
on a day of disaster Jehovah will see him through.
2 Jehovah will guard him and give him life;
he shall run a happy course in the country;
do not give him up to the will of his enemies.
3 Jehovah will uphold him on his invalid couch;
you make all his bed in his sickness.
4 Say I, Be gracious to me, Jehovah;
heal my soul, because I have sinned against you.
5 My enemies say bad words for me,
"how soon will he die and his name perish?"
6 And if one comes to see, his heart is talking untoward things;
he accumulates villainy, goes out on the street and talks.
7 All who hate me are whispering over me together,
planning over me a mischief for me:
8 "His bale is washing over him,
and from where he has lain down he will never get up."
9 Even the man I was on the best terms with, in whom I had confidence,
who ate my bread, has tricked me grossly.
10 Do you, Jehovah, be gracious to me and set me on my feet,
and I will pay them back.
11 By this I know you hold me dear,
that my enemies do not hurrah over me.
12 And me you hold up in my integrity

and have me standing before you forever.

13 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah
from all eternity to all eternity.
Amen and amen.

PSALM 42

(Of the Director; meditative; of the sons of Korah.)

1 Like a deer that stretches toward glens of water,
so, God, my soul stretches toward you.
2 My soul is thirsty for God, for living Deity;
how soon shall I go in and see God's face?
3 I had my tears for bread day and night
at the saying to me all the time "Where is your God?"
4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul at the recollection,
how at the Feast of Booths I went skipping along to God's house
with voices of caroling and thanksgiving, a festal host.
5 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and in a turmoil over my fate?
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,
my open savior and my God.
6 Over my fate my soul is downhearted; therefore I will remember you
from the land of Jordan and the Hermons, from Mount Misghar.
7 Deep calls to deep in the noise of your flumes;
all your breakers and surges have gone over me.
8 By day I shout "Jehovah ordain his friendliness,"
and in the night I sing by myself a prayer to the God of my life;
9 I say to God my rock "Why have you forgotten me?
why do I go in black for oppression by an enemy?
10 For murder in my bones,—my foes taunt me,—
for their saying to me all the time 'Where is your god?'"
11 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and wherefore in a turmoil over my fate?
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,
my open savior and my God.

PSALM 43

1 Do justice for me, God, and vindicate my rights from an ungodly nation,
from men of fraud and foul play bring me to safety,
2 Because you are my citadel-God; why have you repudiated me?
why do I go in black for oppression by an enemy?
3 Send your light and your loyal help; let those lead me on,
let them bring me to your sacred mountain and to your abode,
4 And let me go in to God's altar, the God of my glad jubilation,
and I will thank you with a lyre, God, my God.

5 Wherefore are you downhearted, my soul, and wherefore in a turmoil
over my fate?
wait for God, for I shall again give thanks to him,
my open savior and my God.

PSALM 44

(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; meditative.)

1 God, we have heard with our ears,
our fathers have told us the story,
Of work you did in their days,
in the days of old.
2 You with your own hand dispossessed nations and planted them,
broke down many a folk and gave them free play.
3 For it was not by their swords that they got possession of a country,
nor was it their arm that saved them,
But your right hand and your arm
and the light of your face because you took them into favor.
4 You are my king, my God,
the ordainer of Jacob's salvations,
5 By you we gore our foes,
by your name we tread down our adversaries;
6 For not in my bow will I put confidence,
and my sword shall not save me,
7 But you have saved us from our foes
and disappointed those who hated us.
8 Of God we boast all day
and thankfully acknowledge your name forever. *(Selah)*
9 And you have repudiated and humiliated us,
you do not go out on our campaigns,
10 You turn us back from a foe,
and our haters have their pillaging.
11 You make us like sheep to be eaten
and you have scattered us among the nations.
12 You sell your people for no great riches
and do not charge a high price for them.
13 You make us the butt of our neighbors' taunts,
of the quips and gibes of those who live around us;
14 You make us a byword among the nations,
a thing that they shake their heads at in every folk.
15 All day I face my humiliation
and the consciousness of shame covers me
16 At the voices of taunter and vituperator,
at the faces of enemy and avenger.
17 All this has come to us, and we have not forgotten you
nor been false to your covenant,
18 Our hearts have not shrunk back

nor our steps swerved from your path,
19 That you have felled us in a place of jackals
and covered us over with gloom.
20 If we had forgotten the name of our God
and spread out our hands to a strange God,
21 Would not God look into this?
for he knows the secrets of hearts.
22 But it is on your account we have been killed all day,
thought of like slaughtering sheep.
23 Rouse up! why are you sleeping, Lord?
wake up! do not repudiate us permanently!
24 Why do you veil your face,
forget our wretched and oppressed condition?
25 For our souls are down to the earth,
our bodies flattened on the ground.
26 Stand up for our help,
and redeem us for your friendship's sake!

PSALM 45

(Of the Director; to "Lilies"; of the sons of Korah; meditative; a love song.)

1 My heart is busy on a good topic,
I am saying my verses for the king;
my tongue is a quick writer's pen.
2 Superb are you beyond mankind;
charm is poured over your lips;
therefore God has blessed you forever.
3 Belt your sword to your side,
champion, your majesty and your splendor.
4 Ride successfully in the cause of truth, modesty, right,
and let your right hand give you terrible instructions.
5 Your arrows are keen;
peoples fall under you;
the king's enemies are frayed to rags.
6 God is your throne forever and evermore;
the scepter of your kingdom is a scepter of equity.
7 You love right and hate wrong;
therefore God, your God, has anointed you
with more of the oil of rejoicing than your compeers.
8 Your garments are all myrrh and eaglewood and cassia;
out of ivory palaces sounding strings gladden you.
9 A daughter of kings stands forth in your costly adornments,
at your right hand a queen in fine gold from Ophir.
10 Hear, daughter, and see, and bend your ear,
and forget your people and your family,
11 And have the king desire your beauty;
for he is your lord;

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall do reverence to you,
the rich men of a people shall bring presents to propitiate you.
13 A king's daughter all glorious,
her dress coral in filigree of gold,
14 Is conducted to the king with dances,
maidens behind her, her companions, brought to you;
15 They are conducted with gladness and glee,
they enter the royal palace.
16 In place of your fathers shall be your sons.
You shall set them as viceroys all through the earth
17 I will make your name to be remembered in every succeeding generation;
therefore peoples shall praise you forever and evermore.

PSALM 46

(Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; in falsetto voices. A song.)

1 God is to us refuge and strength,
a most accessible help in distress.
2 Therefore we will not be afraid when earth changes
and mountains rock in the heart of the sea,
3 Its water roars and foams,
mountains shake with its fury. *(Selah)*
4 A river's channels gladden the city of God,
holiest of dwelling-places of the Most High.
5 She has God within her; she will not rock;
God will help her before the night is over.
6 Nations were in uproar, kingdoms rocked;
he has sounded his voice, earth goes back and forth;
7 Jehovah of Armies is with us;
we have Jacob's God as our fastness. *(Selah)*
8 Come, view Jehovah's doings,
the awful work he has wrought on earth,
9 Silencing wars to the earth's end,
breaking bows and unheading spears,
burning up carriages:
10 "Forbear, and know that I am God;
I am seated on high among the nations,
on high in the earth."
11 Jehovah of Armies is with us;
we have Jacob's God as our fastness. *(Selah)*

PSALM 47

(*Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

1 All peoples, clap your hands!
shout for God with voice of cheer,
2 Because Jehovah is a terrible one on high,
a great king over all the earth!

3 He brings peoples down under us,
many a folk under our feet;
4 He chooses our estate for us,
the pride of Jacob whom he loves. *(Selah)*
5 God has come up with cheering,
Jehovah with sound of ram-horn.
6 Make music to God, make music!
make music for our King, make music!
7 For king of all the earth is God;
make well-considered music!
8 God reigns over nations,
God is seated on his hallowed throne.
9 Nobles of peoples have come together,
the people of the God of Abraham,
Because the shields of earth belong to God;
high indeed is he.

PSALM 48

(A song, a psalm. Of the sons of Korah.)

1 Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised
in our God's city, his sacred mountain.
2 Beautiful on its crest, the joy of all the earth,
is Mount Sion, deep in the north,
town of the Great King.
3 In her palaces God
has made himself known as a fastness.
4 For the kings had held their rendezvous,
had come over together—
5 Just as they saw it they found themselves in bewilderment,
in consternation, in haste of flight.
6 Quaking had seized upon them,
pangs as if of a childbearing woman.
7 With east wind
you shatter Spain-ships.
8 As we had heard, so we have seen
in the city of Jehovah of Armies, the city of our God;
God makes her firm forever. *(Selah)*
9 Within your temple, God,
we respond to your friendship.
10 As is your name, God, so is your praise to the ends of the earth;
your right hand is full of right-doing.
11 Let Mount Sion be glad, let the daughters of Judah be gay,
for your deeds of justice.
12 Go round Sion,
make the circuit of her,
13 Take notice of her bulwark, survey her palaces,

in order that you may tell the story to an after generation.
14 For this is God, our God;
forever and evermore he will lead us on.

PSALM 49

(In falsetto voices; of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)

1 Hear this, all peoples,
give ear, all dwellers here below,
2 Humankind and sons of men,
together rich and poor.
3 My mouth shall speak wisdom
and the thought of my heart shall be reason.
4 I will bend my ear to aphorism,
will expound a problem with the lyre.
5 Why must I be afraid in days of evil,
with the knavery of my underminers all round me,
6 Who are confident in their fortunes
and boast of the greatness of their wealth?
7 Only not a man will buy himself off,
will give God his composition-money—
8 The ransom of their lives is too high,
and they let it go forever—
9 That one should live on to perpetuity,
not see the Pit.
10 For see it he will. Wise men will die,
rattlehead and blockhead will perish as well,
and leave their fortunes to others.
11 Their graves are their houses forever,
their dwellings for generation after generation.
They have named lands after themselves,
12 but man is not in honor through the night;
He is on a level with the cattle—
all is over with them.
13 This course of theirs is a foolishness that they have;
and after them they run, going by their utterances. *(Selah)*
14 Like sheep they are brought down to the world below,
death shepherding them,
And upright men shall tread over them in the morning
and their forms are to waste away, having the world below for dwelling.
15 Yet God will ransom my soul
out of the hands of the world below when it takes me. *(Selah)*
16 Do not be afraid when a man grows rich,
when the assets of his house grow large;
17 For he will not at his death take it all along,
his assets will not follow him down.

18 Though he blesses himself in his life,
"they will praise you because you have done well by yourself,"
19 His soul will go in to be with the generations of his fathers
who eternally do not see light.
20 Man in honor, without being conscious of it,
is on a level with the cattle—
all is over with them.

PSALM 50

(A psalm of Asaph's.)

1 Deity, God, Jehovah has spoken
and called earth from sunrise land to sunset.
2 Out of Sion, perfection of beauty,
God has beamed.
3 Our God shall come
and not be silent,
Fire consuming before him
and utmost tempest surrounding him,
4 Calling to the skies above
and to the earth to pronounce the verdict for his people,
5 "Bring together to me the men of my friendship,
those who have entered into covenant with me over a sacrifice,"
6 That the skies may report his right-doing,
that he is a judging God. *(Selah)*
1 "Listen, my people, and I will speak,
Israel, and I will testify to you:
I am God, your God.
8 I will not reprove you over your sacrifices,
and I have your burnt-offerings constantly before me;
9 I will not take a steer out of your house
nor he-goats out of your pens,
10 For all the wild things of the bush belong to me,
beasts on mountains where thousands dwell.
11 I know all birds of the mountains
and have in my mind the insects of the fields.
12 If I should grow hungry I would not tell you,
because I have the world and all that fills it.
13 Am I to eat bulls' flesh
and drink he-goats' blood?
14 Make thanksgiving your sacrifice to God
and make good your vows to the Most High,
15 And call on me in a day of distress;
I will rescue you and you shall glorify me.
16 What business of yours is it to tell off my usages
and take my covenant into your mouth
17 When yourself you hate lessons

and throw my words behind you,
18 If you see a thief you say amen to him
and you are participant with adulterers,
19 You have put your mouth to vicious use
and your tongue is hitching up fraud,
20 You sit talking about your brother,
defaming your mother's son?
21 These things you have done, and was I to keep silence?
You imagined I was positively like you;
I will arraign you and bring on the evidence before your eyes.
22 Understand this, forgetters of God,
for fear I should make a pounce from which nobody would deliver you:
23 He who makes thanksgiving his sacrifice is paying me honor,
and to him who holds to his course I will give the sight of God's salvation."

PSALM 51

(Of the Director. A psalm of David's, when the prophet Nathan came to Mm after he had gone in to Bath-Sheba'.)

1 Be gracious to me, God, in accordance with your friendliness;
in accordance with your great tenderness, cancel my crime;
2 Wash my guilt thoroughly out of me
and make me clean from my sin.
3 For I am conscious of my crime
and have my sin always facing me.
4 Against you alone I sinned
and did what you found bad,
In order that you should be in the right when you speak
and be irreproachable when you judge.
5 It was in guilt I was brought to birth,
and in sin my mother received the seed for me.
6 Ah, you wish for truth in what is mistiest,
will open to me insight in what is unapparent,
7 Will take off my sin with marjoram and have me clean,
wash me out and have me come whiter than snow,
8 Set me to hearing joy and gladness;
let the bones you battered be gleeful.
9 Veil your face from my sins
and wipe out all my guilts.
10 Create a clean heart for me, God,
and put a new-resolved spirit within me.
11 Do not throw me out from your presence
and do not take your holy spirit from me.
12 Give me back the joy of your salvation
and let a ready spirit uphold me.

13 I will teach rebels your ways,
and sinners shall come back to you.
14 Deliver me from the stain of blood, God, God of my salvation;
my tongue shall carol your right-doing.
15 Lord, open my lips
and my mouth shall tell your praise.
16 For you do not wish a sacrifice that I should give;
you would not welcome a burnt-offering.
17 God's sacrifices are a broken spirit;
a heart broken and battered down, O God, you will not despise.
18 Do good to Sion in your kindness;
let Jerusalem's walls be built.
19 Then you shall be pleased with rightful sacrifices,
burnt-offering and offering entire;
then they shall burn steers on your altar.

PSALM 52

(*Of the Director; meditative. Of David's, when Doeg the Edomite came in and reported to Saul "David went into Ahimelec's house.")*

1 Why boast in evil, ruffian?
Deity's friendship lasts all day.
2 You plan catastrophes; your tongue
is like a whetted razor, playing false.
3 You prefer evil to good,
falsehood to right speaking. *(Selah)*
4 You love all quibbling words,
a cheating tongue.
5 The Deity on his part will break you down for good,
scoop you up and tear you out of home
and your root out of the land of living men. *(Selah)*
6 And honest men shall see and fear
and laugh over him:
7 "There is the man that was not making God his citadel
but had put his confidence in the greatness of his riches,
was mighty by his capital."
8 But I am like a verdant olive-tree in God's house;
I have put my confidence in God's friendship forever and aye.
9 I will thank you forever, because you acted,
and hope in your name, because it is good,
in the presence of the men of your friendship.

PSALM 53

(Of the Director; to "Mahalath"; meditative, of David's.)

1 A rascal has said to himself
"There is no God."
They behave viciously, abominably;
there is nobody that does what is good.

2 God looked from the heavens upon mankind
to see if there was a canny man,
one that looked to God:
3 The whole lot had drawn off together, had degenerated,
there was nobody that did what was good, not a single one.
4 Do all who perpetrate villainy not know?
those who eat up my people eat bread, never call on God,—
5 There they are seized with terror,
because God breaks up an ungodly man's plan;
You shall put them to shame,
because God has repudiated them.
6 O for Israel's salvation coming from Sion!
When God comes back to his people
Jacob will jubilate, Israel make merry.

PSALM 54

(*Of the Director; with string accompaniment; meditative; of David's, when the Ziphites came and said to Saul "David is keeping himself concealed in our country.")*

1 Save me, God, by your name,
affirm my right by your feats;
2 Hear, God, my prayer,
give ear to the words of my mouth;
3 For high-handed men have stood up against me
and overbearing men are looking for my life,
have not set God before them. *(Selah)*
4 Here I have God to help me;
the Lord is a bearer-up of my soul.
5 Let evil come back upon my ill-wishers;
in your faithfulness annihilate them:
6 I will sacrifice to you without limit,
will give thanks to your name, Jehovah, because it is good,
7 Because you have delivered me out of all distress
and my eye has looked on at the fate of my enemies.

PSALM 55

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; meditative; of David's.)

1 Give ear to my prayer, God,
and do not disregard my petition.
2 Listen to me and answer me:
I range about in my anxiety and am perturbed
3 At an enemy's voice,
at a wrong-doer's growl,
Because they are launching villainy against me
and pursuing an angry grudge against me.
4 My heart is convulsed within me
and terrors of death have fallen upon me,
5 Fear and quaking come into me

and a cold sweat has covered me,
6 And I think "If only I had wings like a dove!
I would fly off, would light,
1 Here I would flit far away,
would be in the wilderness for the night, *(Selah)*
8 Would make haste to some retreat
from driving wind, from tempest."
9 Make a sweep, Lord! divide their tongues,
because I have seen outrage and feud in the city,
10 By day and by night going round it on its walls,
and villainy and mischief are within it.
11 It has malignity within it,
and extortion and fraud never budge out of its square.
12 For it is not an enemy that insults me;
I would bear it;
It was not my hater that swaggered against me;
I would veil my face from him;
13 But you, a man in my own class,
my comrade and my intimate—
14 We that used to have delightful intercourse,
to consort together at the house of God.
15 May death crash down on them!
may they go down alive to the world below!
for they had evil in their lockers, in their breasts.
16 For me, I will call to God
and Jehovah will save me.
17 Evening and morning and noon
I will grieve and plead that he may hear my voice.
18 He has brought off my life safe and sound
from those who were in ambush for me, near as they were to me.
19 Deity will hear
and he who is enthroned of old will tame them, *(Selah)*
Those for whom there are no changes
and who do not fear God.
20 He has put out his hand against those who were at peace with him,
profaned his covenant.
21 His face was smoother than clabber,
but his heart was war;
His words were softer than oil,
but drawn swords were they.
22 Throw your affairs on Jehovah and He will provide for you;
forever he will not let the honest man give way.
23 And you, God, will send them down to the abysmal pit;
cutthroats and cheats will not live half their time,
but I rest confident in you.

PSALM 56

(*Of the Director; to "Dove of Far-Off Oaks"; of David's, a mictam when the Philistines took him in Gath.)*

1 Show me grace, God, because man is snapping his jaws at me;
all day a battler is crowding me back.
2 My ill-wishers are snapping their jaws all day
because many are battling me bitterly.
3 On the day that I am afraid I will put confidence in you,
4 in God I will praise his word.
In God I rest confident; I will not be afraid;
what shall mortals do to me?
5 All day they talk torment,
their thoughts are about me for harm;
6 They start quarrels, hide traps,
watch my heels as they hope to get my life.
7 Because of their villainy there is no escape for them;
in anger bring down peoples, God.
8 You have counted my writhings;
my tears are placed in your bag.
9 Then, on the day when I call, my enemies will turn backward again;
this I know, that I have a God.
10 In God I will praise his word;
in Jehovah I will praise his word.
11 In God I rest confident; I will not be afraid;
what shall man do to me?
12 I owe you what I have vowed, God;
I will pay you thank-offerings,
13 Because you have delivered my soul from death,
to walk before God in the light of the living.

PSALM 57

(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam, when he was in flight from Saul in the cave.)

1 Be gracious to me, God, be gracious to me,
because my soul has taken refuge in you,
And in the shadow of your wings I will take refuge
till catastrophes pass by.
2 I will cry to God on high,
to a Deity who carries through what concerns me;
3 He will send from heaven and save me
from the hands of those who are panting after my life. (*Selah*)
4 In the midst of lions I will lie down,
such as flash at human beings;
Their teeth are spears and arrows
and their tongues sharp swords.
5 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,

your glory above all the earth.
6 They got a net ready for my steps—
their own foot was caught.
They dug a pitfall before me—
they fell squarely into it. *[Selah]*
1 My heart is firm, God, my heart is firm;
I will sing and make music.
8 Wake, my glory! wake, harp and lyre!
I will wake the dawn.
9 I will give you thanks among the nations, Lord,
I will make music among many a folk,
10 Because your friendliness is great to the skies
and your loyalty to the uppermost air.
11 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,
your glory above all the earth.

PSALM 53

(*Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam.)*

1 Do you indeed, notables, speak right,
judge even-handedly the sons of men?
2 Nay, at heart you practice foul play,
in the country your hands aim for outrage.
3 Tyrants are congenital perverts;
Falsifiers have gone wrong ever since they came out of their mother's bodies.
4 The venom they have is the counterpart of a snake's venom;
like a deaf viper that plugs its ear,
5 That will not listen to the voice of charmers,
of wisest sorcerer.
6 God, demolish their teeth in their mouths!
break down young lions' fangs, Jehovah!
7 Let them dissolve like water running down a slope;
like dead grass let them be mowed—
8 Like a slug that melts off as it goes along,
an abortion that has not looked upon the sun.
9 Let their shoots dry out and be cut off
like thornbushes, like briers, like weed-stalks, be blown away.
10 Let a right-doer be glad because he has looked upon vengeance,
let him bathe his feet in the wrong-doer's blood,
11 That mankind may say "O, but the right-doer does get fruit;
O, but there are gods that judge on earth."

PSALM 59

(*Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; of David's, a mictam, when Saul sent and they were watching the house to put him to death.)*

1 Deliver me from my enemies, my God,

set me out of reach of my adversaries;
2 Deliver me from villains;
save me from ruffians.
3 For here they have laid in ambush for my life,
powerful men are starting quarrels against me,
Not for crime of mine or sin of mine, Jehovah;
4 without guilt of mine they are running and making ready.
Rouse up to come to me, and see!—
5 and you are Jehovah God, Armies, the God of Israel.
Wake up to deal with all the nations;
show no favor to any treacherous villains. *(Selah)*
6 They come back at evening,
growl like dogs,
go round the city.
7 Here they are pattering with their mouths,
with swords on their lips,
for who is hearing?
8 But you, Jehovah, will laugh at them,
will deride all nations.
9 My strength, toward you I watch,
because God is my fastness.
10 My God will bring on to me his friendliness;
God will let me see the fate of my ill-wishers.
11 Do not kill them, for fear my people should forget:
drive them by your forces to roving and roaming back and forth.
12 Hand them over, Lord, to the sins of their mouths,
the word of their lips; and let them be taken in their pride;
And for cursing and falsehood which they speak
13 finish them in ire, finish and let there be nothing of them,
And let them find out that God is ruler in Jacob
for the ends of the earth. *(Selah)*
14 And they come back at evening,
growl like dogs,
go round the city.
15 As for them, they rove back and forth to eat,
if they do not get their fill they grumble.
16 But as for me, I sing your might,
carol your friendship when morning comes,
Because you have been a fastness to me,
a place to flee to on a day when I was in distress.
17 My strength, to you I make music,
because God is my fastness,
my God of friendship.

PSALM 60

(*Of the Director; to "Lily of Witness"; a mictam of David's, to teach; in Ms struggle with the Syrians of Mesopotamia and of Sobah, when Joab came back and defeated the Edomites in Salt Valley, killing twelve thousand.)*

1 You have repudiated us, God, broken us through;
you were angry; you should restore us.
2 You have shaken earth, cracked it open;
heal its breaks, for it is giving way.
3 You have shown your people a hard sight,
have given us a staggering drink of wine.
4 You have given those who fear you a standard
to rally in the face of bows. *(Selah)*
5 So that your darlings may be delivered
hold out your right hand and answer us.
6 God spoke in his sanctuary:
"I will triumph, will divide Shekem,
will measure off Succoth Vale;
7 Gilead is mine and Manasseh is mine,
and Ephraim is the keep of my head;
Judah is my baton.
8 Moab is my bathtub,
on Edom I throw my sandal,
over Philistia are my hurrahs."
9 Who will bring me to a city for a siege?
who has led me through to Edom?
10 Have not you, God, repudiated us?
and you do not go out, God, in our campaigns.
11 Give us help from a foe—
human salvation is futile.
12 Through God we shall play a sturdy part,
and he himself will trample down our foes.

PSALM 61

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; of David's.)

1 Hear my appeal, God,
listen to my prayer.
2 From the earth's end to you I call when my heart is fainting away;
you will set me on a rock too lofty for me to climb,
3 Because you have been a refuge to me,
a tower of shelter before an enemy.
4 I will find a home in your tent eternally,
will take refuge under the screen of your wings. *(Selah)*
5 For you, God, have heard my vows,
have granted the request of those who fear your name.
6 You will add time to the king's time;
his years shall be like generation upon generation;

7 He shall be enthroned forever before God;
set friendship and loyalty to keep him.
8 Thus I will make music to your name for aye,
paying my vows day by day.

PSALM 62

{Of the Director over Jeduthun; a psalm of David's.)

1 My soul is attentive just to God;
from him my salvation comes.
2 He, just he, is my rock and my salvation,
my fastness; I shall not be greatly stirred.
3 How long will you be bullying a man, murdering?
all of you are like a wall out of plumb, a fence knocked in.
4 They are just planning to knock off from his dignity;
they take satisfaction in lying;
With their mouths they bless
and inwardly they are cursing. *(Selah)*
5 Be attentive just to God, my soul,
because from him my hope comes.
6 He, just he, is my rock and my salvation,
my fastness; I shall not be stirred.
7 On God rest my salvation and my glory;
my citadel rock, my refuge, is in God.
8 Trust to him every time, people,
pour out your hearts before him;
God is a refuge for us. *(Selah)*
9 Human beings are just air, sons of man a lie;
they are quicker to fly up in the balance together than a whiff of air.
10 Do not rely on sponging nor build air-castles on stolen goods;
when wealth is fruitful do not be impressed.
11 One thing God has spoken,
two that I have heard,
12 That strength is God's, and yours, Lord, is friendship;
that you will repay each man in accordance with his deeds.

PSALM 63

(A psalm, of David's when he was in the wilderness of Judah.)

1 God, you are my Deity;
I go in quest of you;
My soul thirsts for you, my flesh faints for you,
like a droughty and thirsty country without water.
2 Thus have I sought for the vision of you,
to see your power and glory,
3 Because your friendship is better than life;
my lips shall praise you.
4 Thus I will bless you while I live,
will raise my hands in your name.

5 My soul will have its fill as if of fat and dripping,
and my mouth shall give praise with caroling lips.
6 If I remember you on my couch,
in the hours of night I muse on you.
7 For you have been a help to me
and in the shadow of your wings I carol.
8 My soul keeps close behind you
because your right hand holds me fast.
9 But they, they accomplish nothing by hunting for my life;
they shall go into the lowest depths of the earth,
10 Shall be laid low by the sword,
shall be the portion of foxes.
11 And the king, he will rejoice in Jehovah,
everyone who swears by him shall boast,
because those who are speaking falsely will be gagged.

PSALM 64

(Of the Director; a psalm of David's.)

1 God, hear my voice in my anxiety;
you are to protect me from the dread of an enemy,
2 To screen me from a coterie of malefactors,
from an aggregation of villains,
3 Who have sharpened their tongues like swords,
have drawn their arrows, bitter matter,
4 To shoot from behind a blind at a steady man,
shoot him suddenly and not be seen,
5 Strengthen their position in a bad business,
recite directions for hiding traps;
They say "who sees them,
6 searches out their foul play?"
But the searching of them is done,
each man's bosom is searched, and a deep heart,
7 And God shoots an arrow at them,
suddenly come their wounds,
8 And they make him stumble;
against them is their tongue;
Everybody that has the sight of them will make off,
9 and all mankind be aghast
And report God's doing
and be enlightened as to his work.
10 A right-doer will rejoice in Jehovah and take refuge in him,
and all who are of straightforward heart will boast.

PSALM 65

(Of the Director; a psalm of David's; a song.)

1 Praise responds to you, God, in Sion,
2 and to you vows have to be made good, Hearer of prayer.

3 To you all mortals shall bring matters of guilt;
our crimes are too much for me—you will purge them.
4 Happy he whom you choose and bring near to be an inmate of your courts;
we shall feed full upon the good things of your house, the sacred things of your sanctuary.
5 Terrible answers will you in fair dealing give us, God of our salvation,
reliance of all ends of earth and of distant coasts,
6 Planter of mountains by your strength,
belted with sturdiness,
7 Stiller of the roar of seas,
the booming of their waves,
8 At whose tokens the inhabitants of farthest ends are afraid,
who set the portals of morning and evening to jubilating.
9 You look after the earth and make it teem,
give it great riches;
God's canal is full of water;
you provide their grain when duly you have prepared the earth.
10 Drenching its furrows, washing down its ridges,
you churn it up with showers, you bless its sprouting.
11 You have put the crown on your year of goodness,
and your tracks drip fat.
12 Wilderness pastures drip
and hills put on a girdle of glee,
13 Uplands robe themselves with the sheep
and vales drape themselves with grain;
they triumph, yes, they sing.

PSALM 66

(Of the Director; a song; a psalm.)

1 Shout for God, all the earth!
2 Make music for the glory of his name;
make his praise a glory.
3 Say of God "What a fearful thing are your works!
at the greatness of your might your enemies cringe to you.
4 All the earth shall do reverence to you
and make music for you, make music for your fame." *(Selah)*
5 Come and see God's doings;
he is fearful in action over humankind.
6 He turned a sea to dry land—
they were to cross the channel on foot;
there let us make merry in him!
7 He rules eternally by his might;
his eyes look out among the nations;
let the stubborn not set themselves up aloft. *(Selah)*
8 Bless our God, peoples,

make the sound of his praise heard,
9 Him who has put our souls into life
and has not yielded our feet to totter.
10 For you have assayed us, God,
smelted us as silver is smelted,
11 Brought us into the toils,
put a cinch round our waists,
12 Mounted men on our heads,
we came into fire and water—
and you brought us out to comfort.
13 I will come into your house with burnt-offerings,
will make good my vows to you,
14 Which my lips uttered and my mouth spoke
when I was in distress.
15 Burnt-offerings of fat tegs I will offer you,
with smoke of rams;
I will do steers with goats. *(Selah)*
16 Come, listen, and I will tell the story,
all you who fear God,
of what he did for me.
17 I called to him with my mouth,
while acclamation waited under my tongue.
18 I said to my own self
"My Lord will not hear me";
19 But God did hear me,
listened for the sound of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God,
who did not put aside my prayer
nor his friendship from me.

PSALM 67

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; a psalm; a song.)

1 God be gracious to us and bless us,
show a shining face among us, *(Selah)*
2 That your course may be known in the earth,
your salvation among all the nations.
3 Let peoples praise you, God,
let peoples all praise you.
4 Let many a folk be glad and shout
because you judge peoples fairly
and guide many a folk on the earth. *(Selah)*
5 Let peoples praise you, God,
let peoples all praise you.
6 Earth has given its growth;
God, our God, blesses us.

7 God blesses us,
and let all the ends of earth fear him.

PSALM 68

(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm; a song.)

1 Let God stand up, let his enemies scatter,
and let those who hate him take flight before him.
2 As wind-driven smoke drives off,
as wax melts before a fire,
let wrong-doers perish before God,
3 But right-doers make merry, exult
before God, and rejoice merrily.
4 Sing for God, make music for his name;
lay a road for him who rides on the clouds;
make merry in Jehovah and exult before him.
5 Father of orphans, champion of widows' causes,
is God in his hallowed dwelling.
6 God establishes isolated men in households,
brings prisoners out hardily—
only stubborn men lodge on bare rocks.
7 God, when you came out before your people,
when you paced forth in desert land, *[Selah]*
8 The earth quaked; aye, the heavens dripped
before God,—this is Sinai,—
before God, Israel's God.
9 Showers of generosity you swing, God;
your estate, it was fatigued; you brought it into condition.
10 Your animals lived in it;
you provide in your kindness
for the destitute one, God.
11 The Lord gives word;
the women that carry the news are a great host:
12 "Kings of hosts take flight, take flight,
and housemates divide booty"—
13 "If you lie in the forks of the paths"—
"A dove's wings coated with silver
and its pinions with gold leaf"—
14 "By Shaddai's breaking kings in it
let it snow in the Black Forest."
15 A highland of God is the Bashan highland;
a rugged highland is the Bashan highland.
16 Why should you look with menacing eye, rugged highlands,
at the highland God desired to occupy,
and Jehovah will, too, dwell there forevermore?
17 God's chariots are twenty thousand, thousands thousandfold;
the Lord has come from Sinai into the sanctuary.

18 You have gone up on high, have brought a train of captives,
have received human gifts,
and even sinful men are to be neighbors of Jehovah God.
19 Blessed be the Lord, who day by day takes our load;
the Deity is our salvation. *(Selah)*
20 The Deity is to us a deity for salvation,
and Jehovah the Lord has ways out of death.
21 God does shatter the heads of his enemies,
the thick-haired crown of one who goes around incurring guilt.
22 The Lord has said "Back from Bashan I will bring,
bring back from the bottom of the sea,
23 So that your foot may be dyed in blood,
your dogs' tongues may have their portion out of enemies."
24 They see your processions, God,
the processions of my Deity, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 Singers go before, harpers behind,
in the midst of young women sounding their tambourines.
26 Bless God in assembled throngs,
the Lord out of Israel's meeting.
27 There is Benjamin the little in men,
the captains of Judah the abundant in citizens,
the captains of Zebulun, the captains of Naphtali.
28 Ordain your might, God;
be mighty, God, you who wrought for us
29 Out of your temple, in behalf of Jerusalem;
to you kings shall bring a tribute.
30 Rebuke reed-beasts,
a company of bulls among calves of peoples,
One who tramples on silver chips;
scatter peoples that take pleasure in battle.
31 They shall bring bronzes from Egypt;
Nubia's hands shall speed them to God.
32 Kings of the earth, sing to God,
make music for the Lord, *(Selah)*
33 Him who rides on the sky of the ancient sky;
lo, he sounds his voice with a tone of might.
34 Give might to God!
Over Israel is his pride, and his might is in the heavens;
35 Terrible is God out of his sanctuary;
Israel's Deity is he, giver of might and multitude to the people.
Blessed be God!

PSALM 69

(*Of the Director; to "Lilies"; of David's.)*

1 Save me, God—
I am drowning.

2 I am sunk in a quagmire of ooze
with no standing-ground;
I have got into the deep places in the water,
and the current sweeps me away.
3 I am exhausted with calling out; my throat is inflamed;
my eyes have given out with waiting for my God.
4 There are more of those who hate me for nothing than of hairs on my head;
those who are enemies to me on false pretexts are more numerous than my bones;
what I have not stolen I am then to give back.
5 God, you are aware of my follies,
and my delinquencies are not unknown to you:
6 Let those who hope in you not be put to shame over me,
Jehovah of Armies,
Let those who seek for you not be humiliated over me,
God of Israel,
7 For it is on your account I have borne insult,
humiliation covers my face,
8 I have been made a stranger to my brothers,
a foreigner to my mother's sons.
9 For jealousy for your house has eaten me up,
and the insults of those who were insulting you fell on me;
10 And I mortified my flesh with fasting
and it became ignominy to me,
11 And I made a sackcloth my clothing
and became a byword of theirs;
12 Sitters in the gate made me their topic,
and beer-drinkers made jingles about me.
13 But as for me, my prayer is to you;
let there now be acceptance,
God, in your great friendliness;
answer me in your saving faithfulness.
14 Deliver me out of the mud and let me not sink in;
let me be delivered from those who hate me and from deep holes in the water,
15 Let no current of water sweep me away,
no ooze swallow me,
no well close its mouth in upon me.
16 Answer me, Jehovah, because kind is your friendliness;
turn toward me as the abundance of your sympathy would have you,
17 And do not veil your face from your servant;
because I am in distress, answer me quickly.
18 Be near my soul; stand its friend in need;
redeem me on account of my enemies.

19 You know my ignominy and shame and humiliation;
all my foemen are before your presence;
20 Insult has broken my heart,
and my case is desperate,
And I hope for condolence and there is none,
for comforters and do not find any,
21 But they have put bitter juice in the meal that was to cheer me up,
and for my thirst they give me a drink of vinegar.
22 May their table become a trap for them,
their welfare-feasts the bait on a trigger;
23 May their eyes be darkened out of seeing;
set their backs to suddenly giving way at any time;
24 Pour out your hostility over them,
and may your anger overtake them;
25 May their camping-ground be desolate
and may there be nobody to live in their tents.
26 Because they pursued those whom you had struck
and added to the pain of those whom you had stabbed,
27 Put on guilt to their guilt
and may they not have the benefit of your right-doing.
28 May they be erased from the book of life
and not written down with honest men.
29 But I am in hardship and in pain;
may your salvation, God, set me out of reach of harm.
30 I will praise God's name in song
and proclaim his greatness in thanksgiving,
31 And it will be better to Jehovah than a beast,
a horned and hoofed steer.
32 See, humble men, and be glad;
you who invoke God, and blithe be your hearts,
33 Because Jehovah is a hearer of needy men
and does not disdain his prisoners.
34 Let sky and earth praise him,
seas and everything that stirs in them,
35 Because God will save Sion,
will rebuild the cities of Judah,
and they shall live there and have possession of it,
36 And his servants' issue shall take it as their estate
and those who love his name shall people it.

PSALM 70

(Of the Director; of David's; for the memorial.)

1 Be pleased to deliver me, God;
Jehovah, hasten to my help.
2 Let those be disappointed and abashed
who are hunting after my life;

Let those fall back and be humiliated
who would like harm for me.
3 Let those stand aghast as they look back on their disappointment
who are saying "Oho, oho!"
4 Let all who go in quest of you
be joyous and merry in you;
Let those who love your salvation
say all the time "God is showing himself great!"
5 And me, insignificant and needy,
make haste for me, God;
You are my help and deliverer;
my God, do not delay.

PSALM 71

1 In you, Jehovah, I take refuge;
forever let me not be disappointed.
2 In your right-doing deliver me and bring me through;
turn your ear toward me and save me.
3 Be a citadel rock for me,
a fastness house to save me,
because you are my cliff and fastness.
4 My God, bring me off out of a wrong-doer's hands,
out of the clutch of an unscrupulous and unjust man.
5 For you are my hope, Lord;
Jehovah has been my confidence from my childhood;
6 On you I have propped myself ever since my birth;
it was you that severed me from my mother's body;
for you is my constant praise.
7 I rate like a miracle for many,
and you are my sheltering refuge.
8 My mouth shall be filled with your praise
and your magnificence all day.
9 Do not throw me away at the time of old age,
when my strength gives out do not abandon me,
10 For my enemies are saying of me
and those who watch for my life are conferring together,
11 Saying "God has abandoned him;
give chase and catch him, for there is nobody to deliver him."
12 God, do not be far off from me;
my God, hasten to my help.
13 Let those who are adversaries to my life be disappointed, give out;
let those who are looking for harm to me be wrapped in ignominy
and humiliation.
14 But I will be always in expectation
and be adding to all your praise;
15 My mouth shall tell the story of your right-doing

and your salvation all day,
For I do not know books,
16 I am bringing the Lord Jehovah's exploits,
I commemorate your right-doing, yours alone.
17 God, you have taught me since my childhood,
and down to now I am telling your wonderful deeds;
18 And even to old age and gray hair,
God, do not abandon me,
Till I tell of your arm to a generation that is coming.
19 Your might and your right-doing, God, are most high,
Forasmuch as you have done great things.
God, who is like you?
20 You who have showed us distresses many and grievous
will again bring us to life
and again bring us up from the deeps of the earth.
21 Give me much greatness,
comfort me more and more.
22 I on my part will give thanks to you,
with a harp to your faithfulness, my God,
Will make music for you with a lyre,
Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall carol
because I am making music for you,
and my soul, which you have redeemed.
24 My tongue too all day
shall deal with your right-doing,
Because shamed are they, abashed are they,
who seek harm for me.

PSALM 72

(Of Solomon's.)

1 God, give a king your justice,
a king's son your right-dealing!
2 He will give his verdicts to your people rightly
and to your downtrodden justly.
3 Mountains shall carry peace for the people,
and hills, by right.
4 He will do justice for downtrodden classes,
will save sons of poverty,
and will beat down a refuser of rights.
5 He shall last along with the sun,
and before the moon for a cycle of generations.
6 He shall come down like rain on mowings,
like showers drenching earth.
7 In his days right will flower
and plentiful peace till there shall be no moon.

8 And he shall have the mastery from sea to sea
and from the River to ends of earth.
9 Before him foes shall stoop
and his enemies shall lick dust.
10 Kings of Spain and islands shall pay him tribute,
kings of Sheba and Seba present gratuities,
11 And all kings shall do him reverence,
all nations be subject to him.
12 For he shall deliver needy suppliant
and downtrodden man and man whom none will help,
13 He shall have mercy on poor man and needy
and save needy men's lives,
14 From extortion and outrage he shall protect their lives,
and deem their blood worth his attention,
15 That he may live and may be given gold from Sheba
and that they may pray for him continually,
may bless him all the day,
16 There may be plenty of grain in the country,
shaking on mountaintops,
His fruit may be like that of the Lebanon
and the offspring of his body like the herbage of the earth.
17 Be his name forever,
before the sun be his name set firm,
And may they bless by him,
all nations proclaim his happiness!

18 Blessed be Jehovah God, Israel's God,
who alone does wonders,
19 And blessed be his glorious name forever
and be all the earth filled with his glory!
Amen and amen!

20 End of the prayers of David the son of Jesse.

PSALM 73

(A psalm of Asaph's.)

1 Assuredly the Deity is good to the upright man,
God to the single-hearted.
2 But as for me, my feet were very near going wrong,
my steps were at the point of slipping,
3 Because I was jealous at reckless men,
seeing the welfare of wrong-doers,
4 That they are under no duress,
their paunch is sound and plump.
5 They are not in the troubles of humanity
and are not stricken with mankind.

6 So pride is their necklace,
a drapery of enormities wraps them round,
7 Their complexion is clearer than milk,
they surpass the imagery of fancy.
8 They crack jokes over bad things
and refuse justice in most lofty terms.
9 They have set their mouth in the sky
and their tongue walks about on earth.
10 So his people turns back to this,
and they are humiliated at the fullness of them
11 And say "How can it be that Deity knows
and there is knowledge on high?
12 Here these are wrong-doers
and forever undisturbed, they aggrandize their fortunes.
13 It was just to no purpose that I kept my heart clean
and washed my hands in innocence,
14 And I have been smitten all day
and my chastisement comes every morning."
15 If I thought I would tell the story like that
I should be faithless to the generation of your children.
16 And I studied to know about this;
I found it a trying task
17 Till I went into Deity's sanctuary,
discerned their future:
18 You set their feet altogether in slippery places
and bring them to their fall with blasting.
19 How they have become blighted wrecks in an instant,
ended, totally gone in dissolution,
20 Like a dream that after waking is not there,
at rousing you despise its images!
21 When my heart goes sour
and I am pricked in my bosom,
22 I am brutish and do not know;
I am a beast to you.
23 But I am always with you;
you hold my right hand;
24 You will guide me on the line of your plan
and afterward take me in glory.
25 Who is there for me in heaven?
and beside you I care for nothing on earth.
26 My muscles and my brain are giving out,
but God is my portion forever.
27 For those who are far from you do perish,
you annihilate those who leave you and find an unlawful mate,
28 But to me God's nearness is good;

I have made the Lord Jehovah my refuge,
telling the story of all your workings.

PSALM 74

(Meditative; of Asaph's.)

1 Why do you permanently repudiate us, God,
why is your anger at the sheep you tended so smoking hot?
2 Remember your congregation you acquired of old,
claimed as the tribe of your estate,
The mountain of Sion on which you dwell,
3 which your footsteps have exalted to perpetual sublimity.
An enemy has done everything bad to the holy things.
4 Your foemen roared like wild beasts within your meeting-place,
set their ensigns as signs.
5 It shows like one who brings axes in upward into a thicket of wood,
6 And now they are battering its carvings one and all with ax and crowbar.
7 They have set fire to your sanctuary,
desecrated the abode of your name down to the ground.
8 They said to themselves "We will overbear them one and all,
will burn all meeting-places for divine service in the country."
9 We have not seen our signs; there is no longer any prophet;
we have nobody with us who knows how far it will go.
10 How long, God, shall a foe offer insults?
Shall an enemy eternally treat your name with contempt?
11 Why do you draw back your hand
and imprison your right hand in the fold of your robe?
12 But God is my King from of old,
who does saving work in the midst of the earth.
13 It was you that by your might tore sea with convulsions
and broke monsters' heads to pieces over the water;
14 It was you that splintered Leviathan's heads,
giving him for food to the race of wildcats;
15 It was you that opened up spring and arroyo,
it was you that dried out perennial rivers.
16 Yours is day, yours too is night;
it was you that installed heavenly orb and sun.
17 It was you that set all the boundaries of earth;
summer and winter it was you that framed.
18 Remember this; an enemy has been taunting Jehovah,
an uncivilized people have treated your name with contempt.
19 Do not give up to wild beasts a soul that gives its thanks to you;
do not permanently forget the life of your sufferers.
20 Look at your creatures filling with viciousness,
for earth is the field of outrage.
21 Let a downtrodden man not come back humiliated;

let a sufferer and a needy man praise your name.
22 Stand up, God, defend your rights!
remember the insults you have had from rascals all day!
23 Do not forget the voice of your foemen,
the hubbub of those who are out against you, that goes up all the time!

PSALM 75

(Of the Director; "Do Not Spoil"; a psalm of Asaph's, a song.)

1 We thank you, God, we thank you
and call on your name, tell the story of your wonders.
2 "When my day comes
I will judge evenhandedly.
3 Earth and all its inhabitants swing back and forth—
I make its pillars fast. *(Selah)*
4 I say to reckless men 'Do not be so reckless,'
and to wrong-doers 'Do not carry your horns so loftily.'"
5 Do not carry your horns so very loftily,
talking arrogance against the Rock;
6 For not from east nor from west
nor yet from wilderness comes uplifting,
7 But God gives judgment,
brings this one down and that one up.
8 For Jehovah has in his hand a cup
with foaming wine full of strong spice,
And he pours to this one and to that one;
they are to drain its very dregs,
all earth's wrong-doers are to drink.
8 But I will exult forever,
will make music to the God of Jacob,
10 And chop off all the horns of wrong-doers;
right-doers' horns shall be carried loftily.

PSALM 76

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment; a psalm of Asaph's; a song.)

1 Known in Judah is God,
in Israel his name is great,
2 And he has his lodge in Salem
and his dwelling in Sion.
3 There he broke quiver and bow,
shield and sword and battalion. *(Selah)*
4 More grand and resplendent are you
than mountains of prey.
5 Men of warlike heart were despoiled, lay sound asleep,
and not any stalwart men could find their hands.
6 At your rebuke, God of Jacob,
chariot and pony were in a trance.

7 Fearful are you, and who will stand his ground before you
in your moment of anger?
8 From heaven you proclaimed a sentence;
earth feared and was still
9 When God stood up for judgment
to save all earth's sufferers. *(Selah)*
10 For man's rage pays homage to you,
and the remnant from rage you gird up.
11 Vow and pay to your God Jehovah;
all who live around him shall bring tribute to the Fearful.
12 He abates the spirits of potentates;
he is fearful to the kings of earth.

PSALM 77

(Of the Director over Jeduthun; of Asaph's; a psalm.)

1 Aloud to God I cry,
aloud to God that he may give ear to me.
2 In my day of distress I invoke the Lord,
I spread out my hands.
By night my soul drains out
and never has its pain dulled, refuses to be comforted,
3 I remember God and am in a turmoil;
I muse and my spirit fails me. *(Selah)*
4 My eyelids are held,
I am oppressed and cannot speak.
5 I think over ancient days,
remember years of old;
6 I wonder to myself in the night;
I muse and make mental explorations:
7 Does the Lord repudiate us forever and ever,
and will he never again be favorable?
8 Is his friendship permanently at an end,
is all over with his loyalty, generation after generation?
9 Has Deity forgotten graciousness
or shut up his sympathies in anger? *(Selah)*
10 And I thought of Jehovah's being sick,
of change in the right hand of the Most High.
11 I bring to mind Jehovah's doings,
because I remember out of ancient time your work of wonder,
12 And study over all your activities
and muse on your deeds.
13 God, through the holy sphere is your course;
who is so great a deity as God?
14 You are the Deity that did work of wonder,
made your might known among the peoples.
15 With might and main you championed your people

The sons of Jacob and Joseph. *(Selah)*
16 Water saw you, God,
water saw you, winced,
the deeps quavered too,
17 Clouds showered water,
the heavens resounded,
your arrows too flew about,
18 The sound of your thunder went like chariot-wheels,
lightnings lighted up the world,
earth quavered and quaked.
19 Your road was through the sea
and your paths through a great water,
and your footprints were not known.
20 You led your people along like a flock of sheep
by the hands of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM 78

(Meditative; of Asaph's.)

1 Give ear to my instructions, my people,
bend your ears to the say of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a lesson of history,
will stream mysterious facts from ancient time.
3 What we have heard and know
and our fathers have told us
4 We will not conceal from their children,
telling the tale to a later generation,
Jehovah's praises and his feats of might
and the wonders that he did
5 And set up a testimony in Jacob
and established a code of instructions in Israel
Which he commanded our fathers
to make known to their children,
6 In order that a later generation might know,
children that were to be born,
Might stand up and tell the story to their children,
7 to have them set their confidence in God
And not forget Deity's doings
but keep his commandments,
8 And not be like their fathers,
a stubborn and rebellious generation,
A generation that had not set its heart firm
and whose spirit was not loyal to Deity;
9 Sons of Ephraim who, archers armed,
turned round on a day of combat.
10 They did not keep God's covenant
and refused to go by his instructions,

11 And forgot his deeds
and his wonders that he had showed them.
12 Before their fathers he did wonderfully,
in Egypt, the countryside of Soan.
13 He split a sea and brought them through,
standing the water up as if in a heap,
14 And guided them by a cloud by day
and at night by a light of fire.
15 He cracked open rocks in the wilderness
and gave drink as abundant as the deeps,
16 And brought out a flow from a crag
and made water come down like rivers.
17 But they went right on sinning against him,
disobeying the Most High in the land of drought,
18 And had the thought of putting Deity on trial,
asking for food for their appetites,
19 And talked at God, said
"Can Deity set a table in the wilderness?
20 Here he has struck a rock
and water ran out and arroyos ran in freshet,
Can he give bread too
or provide meat for his people?"
21 So Jehovah heard and was furious,
and a fire broke out in Jacob
and anger at Israel came up withal,
22 Because they did not have faith in God
nor put their trust in his salvation;
23 And he gave orders to the heavens above
and opened the doors of the sky,
24 And rained on them manna for food
and gave them corn of heaven.
25 A man ate the bread of angels;
he sent them all the provision they required.
26 He had an east wind set out in the sky,
drove on a south wind by his power,
27 And rained meat on them like the soil they trod on
and winged birds like the sand of the seas,
28 And let it fall within their camp,
around their lodges,
29 And they ate and had every bit they could hold,
and he brought them what they craved.
30 They were not cloyed from their craving,
they still had their food in their mouths,
31 And God's anger against them came up
and he killed among their plumpest
and brought down Israel's young men.

32 With all this they still sinned
and did not have faith in his wonders;
33 And he finished off their days with prostration
and their years with palpitation.
34 If he killed them they invoked him,
and came back in quest of Deity,
35 And remembered that God was their Rock
and the Deity on high their Friend in need,
36 And cajoled him with their mouths
and lied to him with their tongues,
37 But their hearts were not firmly with God
and they were not loyal to his covenant.
38 But he is tenderhearted,
purging away guilt and not dealing destruction,
And does much of turning back his anger
and does not stir up his ire,
39 And he remembered that they were mortals,
a wind that goes and does not come back.
40 How often they disobeyed him in the wilderness,
grieved him in desert land,
41 And put Deity on trial over again
and brought regret to the Holy One of Israel!
42 They did not remember his hand,
the day he redeemed them from distress,
43 Exhibited his tokens in Egypt
and his miracles in the countryside of Soan,
44 And turned the branches of their Nile to blood,
and their waters were undrinkable;
45 He sent among them 'arob flies that ate them up
and frogs that infested them;
46 He gave their growing things to the fall grasshoppers
and what had come of their toil to the spring grasshoppers;
47 He killed their grapevines with hail
and their sycamore trees with frost;
48 He handed their cattle over to the hail
and their stock to the firebolts.
49 He let loose his anger upon them,
wrath and hostility and belligerency,
A sending of evil angels;
50 he saw to a path for his anger.
He did not hold back their souls from death
but handed their lives over to the pestilence,
51 And struck every eldest son in Egypt,
the firstfruit of their powers in the homes of Ham,
52 And set his people in motion like so many sheep
and drove them along in the wilderness like a flock,

53 And led them in secure confidence, they felt no dread,
and the sea covered their enemies.
54 And he brought them into his sacred territory,
that highland his right hand had gained,
55 And expelled nations before them
and allotted them as definite estate,
and settled in their homes the tribes of Israel.
56 But they put the Most High God on trial and disobeyed him,
and did not keep to his lessons,
57 But fell away and were faithless like their fathers,
turned over like an unreliable bow,
58 And provoked him with their heights
and stirred his jealousy with their rock-carvings.
59 God heard and was furious
and utterly spurned Israel,
60 And abandoned the tabernacle of Shiloh,
the tent he had set up for presence among men,
61 And gave his power into captivity
and his magnificence into the hands of a foe,
62 And handed his people over to the sword
and was in wrath at his estate.
63 Fire consumed its young men
and its maidens raised no death-song.
64 Its priests fell by the sword
and its widows did not weep.
65 But the Lord woke up like one who had been asleep,
like a champion who had been overcome by wine,
66 And drove his foes back,
put them to perpetual ignominy,
67 And repudiated Joseph's tent
and did not choose the tribe of Ephraim,
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
Mount Sion which he loves,
69 And built his sanctuary like the peaks,
like the earth whose foundations he has fixed forever,
70 And chose his servant David
and took him from the work of the sheep,
71 Brought him from behind ewes in milk
to shepherd his people Jacob
and his estate Israel;
72 And he shepherded them with sincere heart
and guided them with intelligent hands.

PSALM 79

(A psalm of Asaph's.)

1 Heathens have come into your estate, God,

defiled your hallowed temple,
laid Jerusalem in ruins.
2 They have given the bodies of your servants as food to the birds of the air,
the flesh of your friends to the wild beasts of the earth.
3 They poured their blood out like water around Jerusalem
and there was nobody to bury them.
4 We became the butt of our neighbors' taunts,
of the quips and gibes of those who live around us.
5 How long, Jehovah, will you be persistently angry,
shall your jealousy burn like a fire?
6 Pour out your ire on the nations that do not know you
and on kingdoms that have not called on your name,
7 For they have eaten Jacob up
and desolated his ground.
8 Do not remember against us our former guilts;
let your sympathy come in quickly for us,
because we are in great want.
9 Help us, God of our salvation, in consideration for the honor of your name,
and deliver us and purge our sins for your name's sake.
10 Why should the nations say "Where is their God?"
under our eyes let the vengeance for the shed blood of your servants
be notable among the nations.
11 Let prisoners' groaning come in before you;
with your so great arm release men under sentence of death;
12 And return to our neighbors seven times over into their bosoms
the insults they have offered to you, Lord;
13 And we, your people, the sheep you tend, will give you thanks forever,
will tell of your praise to generation after generation.

PSALM 80

(Of the Director; to "Lilies a testimony"; of Asaph's; a psalm.)

1 Shepherd of Israel, give ear,
you who guide Joseph along like a drove of sheep;
You who are seated on the cherubs, beam out
2 before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh,
Stir your might
and come for salvation for us.
3 Bring us back, God,
and show a shining face, and let us be saved.
4 Jehovah, God, Armies,
till when are you smoking hot at your people's prayer,
5 Feeding them tear-bread
and giving them tears to drink by the gallon?
6 You are making us an object for our neighbors' quarrels,

and our enemies amuse themselves with us.
7 Bring us back, God, Armies,
and show a shining face, and let us be saved.
8 You move a grapevine out of Egypt,
dislodge nations and set it out,
9 Clear the ground before it and get it rooted,
and it fills the country;
10 Mountains are covered with its shadow,
mighty cedars with its branches;
11 It is running its canes to the sea
and its shoots to the River;
12 Why is it you have breached its fences
and everybody that comes along the road is picking at it,
13 Hogs out of the badlands are eating it off,
and beasts of the range are browsing on it?
14 God, Armies, come back,
look from heaven and see,
15 And care for this vine and put it in order,
what your right hand planted,
and the son you appropriated to yourself.
16 They have burned it down, lopped it off;
let them perish at the rebuke of your face.
17 Let your hand be on the man of your right hand
and the son of man you appropriated to yourself,
18 And we will not fall back from you;
bring us to life, and we will call on your name.
19 Jehovah, God, Armies, bring us back;
show a shining face, and let us be saved.

PSALM 81

(Of the Director; to the Gittith. Of Asaph's.)

1 Shout for God our strength,
cheer for Jacob's God!
2 Strike up music and sound tambourine,
dulcet lyre with harp,
3 Blow the ram-horn at the new moon,
at the full, on the day of our feast.
4 For that is an institution of Israel's,
a due of Jacob's God.
5 He made it a commemoration in Joseph
when he went out over Egypt.
I heard a lip I had not known,
6 "I let his shoulder turn away from the load;
his hands shall pass the basket by;
7 You called in distress, and I have rescued you.
I will answer you through a screen of thunder;

I will test you at a water of dispute. [*Selah*]
8 Listen, my people, and let me testify to you;
Israel, if you will listen to me,
9 Have no strange deity among you
and not do reverence to any foreign deity,
10 I Jehovah am your God,
who am bringing you up out of Egypt;
open your mouth wide and I will fill it.
11 But does my people not listen to my voice,
will Israel not have me,
12 I will turn them loose to their willful wicked way;
they shall go by their own contrivances.
13 If my people did listen to me,
Israel did go my ways,
14 Readily would I humble their enemies
and bring my hand back against their foes.
15 Those who hate Israel should cringe to him
and their disaster be forever.
16 I would feed him out of the richest of wheat
and give you out of rocks your fill of honey."

PSALM 82

(A psalm of Asaph's.)

1 God stands in the divine convention,
pronounces judgment in the midst of gods.
2 "How long will you judge unfairly,
show favor to wrong-doers? *(Selah)*
3 Give judgment for poor man and orphan;
allow a downtrodden and impoverished man to be in the right.
4 Preserve a poor and needy man;
deliver him from wrong-doers' hands.
5 They do not know; they do not perceive;
they walk in the dark;
all earth's foundations give way.
6 I thought you were gods,
and sons of the Most High all of you;
7 But you shall die like human beings,
fall like any grandees."
8 Rise, God; judge the earth;
for you are liege lord over all the nations.

PSALM 83

(A song; a psalm of Asaph's.)

1 Do not take repose, God;
do not be deaf, Deity, nor quiet,
2 Because here are your enemies making an uproar,
your haters raising their heads,

3 Conspiring in an artful plot against your people
and consulting over a policy against the objects of your protection.
4 They say "come on, we will efface their nationality
and the name of Israel shall not be remembered anymore."
5 For they have come to a unanimous agreement,
formed a league against you,
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
Moab and the Hagarites,
7 Gebal and 'Ammon and 'Amalek,
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre.
8 Assyria has joined them too,
they have reinforced the sons of Lot. [*Selah*]
9 Do to them as you did to Midian,
to Sisera, to Jabin, at Kishon Arroyo,
10 That were annihilated at 'En-Dor,
that became manure for the soil.
11 Make them, their nobles, like Raven and like Wolf,
like Zebah and Salmunna' all their dukes,
12 Those who have said "Let us take
God's meadows for our possession."
13 My God, make them like a tumbleweed,
like straw before a wind;
14 Like a fire burning out a brush-patch
or a conflagration blazing over mountains,
15 So you will chase them with your tempest
and drive them in consternation by your gale.
16 Fill their faces with disgrace
that they may seek out your name, Jehovah,
17 May have unending shame and consternation
and be abashed and perish,
18 And know it is you alone that are named Jehovah,
on high over all the earth.

PSALM 84

(Of the Director; to the Gittith; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)

1 How lovable your dwelling-places are,
Jehovah of Armies!
2 My soul yearns, yes, breaks down with its eagerness for Jehovah's courts;
my heart and flesh shout toward living Deity.
3 Even a little bird has found a house,
and a swallow a nest for herself,
That has placed her brood by your altars,
Jehovah of Armies, my King and my God.
4 Happy those who live at your house;
they will keep praising you. *(Selah)*

5 Happy are men who have strength in you,
who have highways at heart,
6 Those who pass through Baca Vale
making it a region of springs,
even pools that fall rain overspreads.
7 They go on from good times to good times;
Deity, God, is to be seen at Sion.
8 Jehovah, God, Armies, hear my prayer; *[Selah]*
give ear, God of Jacob:
9 See our shield, God,
and look at the face of your anointed.
10 For a day in your courts is better than a thousand;
I had rather be at the threshold of the house of my God
than lodge in tents of wickedness.
11 For our God Jehovah is a sun and shield;
Jehovah will give grace and glory,
will not withhold good from those who go by a good conscience.
12 Jehovah of Armies,
happy the man that puts confidence in you.

PSALM 85

(*Of the Director; of the sons of Korah; a psalm.)*

1 You took your country into favor, Jehovah,
came back to Jacob,
2 Pardoned your people's guilt,
covered up all their sin, *[Selah]*
3 Drew back all your wrath,
put a stop to your anger.
4 Come back to us, God of our salvation,
and suppress your vexation at us.
5 Will you be angry with us forever,
carry your anger on from generation to generation?
6 Will not you, you, again bring us to life
and let your people be glad in you?
7 Show us your friendship, Jehovah,
giving us your salvation.
8 I will hear what the Deity Jehovah will speak,
for he will speak peace to his people and the objects of his friendship
and to those who turn their hearts back to him.
9 All near for those who fear him is his salvation,
for glory to dwell in our country,
10 Friendliness and loyalty having met,
right and peace having kissed,
11 Loyalty springing up from the earth
and right looking out from the sky,

12 Jehovah too giving goodness
and our earth giving its growth,
13 Right going before him
and salvation by the road he treads.

PSALM 86

(A prayer of David's.)

1 Bend your ear, Jehovah, answer me,
because I am unhappy and needy.
2 Preserve my life, because I am a man of your friendship;
save your servant who puts his trust in you.
3 You are my God; be gracious to me,
because I call to you all day.
4 Gladden your servant's soul,
because it is on you, Lord, that I count.
5 For you, Lord, are kind and forgiving
and of great friendship to all who call on you.
6 Give ear to my prayer, Jehovah;
listen to my suppliant voice;
7 In my day of distress I call to you
because you will answer me.
8 There is no one like you among the gods, Lord,
and there are not the like of your deeds.
9 All nations that you have made
shall come and do reverence before you, Lord,
and glorify your name,
10 Because you are great and doer of wonders,
you alone are God.
11 Show me your road, Jehovah;
I will go by your truth;
unite my heart to fear your name.
12 I will give you thanks, my Lord, my God, with all my heart,
and glorify your name forever,
13 Because your friendliness is great toward me
and you deliver my life from the bottom of the realm of death;
14 For high-handed men stood up against me
and a company of overbearing men were looking for my life
and had not set you before them,
15 But you, Lord, are a deity tenderhearted and kindly,
patient and very friendly and loyal.
16 Turn toward me and be gracious to me;
give your shelter to your servant
and save your bondwoman's son.
17 Do by me a token of good,
that those who hate me may see, and be disappointed,
that you, Jehovah, have helped me and comforted me.

PSALM 87

(*Of the sons of Korah; a psalm; a song.)*

1 His foundation on sacred mountains
2 Jehovah loves, the gates of Sion
more than all the abodes of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are to be spoken of you,
city of God! *(Selah)*
4 I will mention Rahab and Babylon for those who know me;
here are Philistia and Tyre, with Nubia,
this one was born there.
5 But of Sion it shall be said "Man upon man was born in her,"
and he, the Most High, holds her fast.
6 Jehovah will count in the register of peoples
"This one was born there." *(Selah)*
7 And singers as well as dancers
will all shout of you.

PSALM 88

(i *song; a psalm of the sons of Korah; of the Director; to "Mahaluth"; for intonation; meditative, of Heman the Ezrahite's.)*

1 Jehovah, my God, I clamor by day,
I cry in your presence by night.
2 Let my prayer come before you,
bend your ear to my appeal,
3 Because my soul has its fill of evils
and my being is touching the realm of the shades,
4 I rank as down in the Pit,
I have become like a man beyond assistance,
5 Free among the dead,
like stabbed men, men lying in graves,
Whom you no longer remember,
they being sundered from your hand;
6 You have laid me in the bottom of the Pit,
in depths of darkness and abysses of ooze.
7 On me your ire rests its weight
and you have brought in all your breakers. *(Selah)*
8 You have taken my acquaintances far away from me,
made me an object of abhorrence to them,
Shut up so that I cannot get out;
9 my eye has grown hopeless with misery.
I have called to you, Jehovah, every day,
have laid my hands out toward you.
10 "Will you do wonders for the dead,
or will shades stand up and give you thanks? *(Selah)*
11 Will your friendliness be told of in the grave,
your faithfulness in the land of the gone forever?

12 Will your wonders be made known in the darkness
and your right-doing in the land of forgottenness?
13 But I, Jehovah, clamor to you
and in the morning my prayer presents itself to you.
14 Why do you disown my soul, Jehovah,
veil your face from me?
15 From a child I have been wretched and worn,
have carried your terrors, been unnerved,
16 Your blasts of anger have swept over me,
your overwhelmings have annihilated me,
17 They have swept around me like water all day,
united to hem me in.
18 You have taken lover and friend far away from me,
my acquaintances are darkness—

PSALM 89

(Meditative; of Ethan the Ezrahite's.)

1 Jehovah's acts of friendship I will forever sing;
to generation after generation I will announce your faithfulness with my mouth,
2 Because you have said "Forever shall friendship be built up";
in the skies you set your faithfulness firm.
3 "I have covenanted to my chosen one,
sworn to my servant David,
4 'To all time I will set your posterity firm
and build your throne to generation after generation'"; *[Selah]*
5 And heaven shall acknowledge your wonders, Jehovah,
your faithfulness too, in the assembly of holy ones.
6 For who in highest heaven is to be matched with Jehovah,
to be compared to Jehovah among the sons of deities?
7 A fearful Deity in the council of the holy ones,
great and terrible over all who are around him.
8 Jehovah, God of Armies, who is like you?
sturdy is Jehovah; and your faithfulness is around you.
9 You rule over the pride of the sea;
when its waves toss you still them.
10 You felled Rahab as if he were stabbed through;
with your arm of might you dispersed your enemies.
11 Yours is sky, yours too is earth;
the world and all that fills it you founded.
12 North and south you created;
Tabor and Hermon warble your name.
13 Arm you have, and vigor withal;
your hand is strong, your right hand high.
14 Right dealing and just judgment are the base of your throne;
friendship and loyalty come forward in your presence.

15 Happy the people that know resounding cheers of praise;
they will walk in the shining of your face, Jehovah,
16 They will jubilate all day in your name
and exalt your right-doing,
17 Because you are the grandeur of their might
and by your acceptance you raise our horn aloft.
18 For to Jehovah belongs our shield
and to the Holy One of Israel our king.
19 You then spoke in a vision
to the man of your friendship and said
"I have laid help upon a champion,
have taken up a chosen one out of the people,
20 Have found my servant David,
have anointed him with my sacred oil,
21 With whom my hand shall be firm,
yes, my arm shall brace him.
22 No enemy shall hold him in peonage
nor man of foul play grind him down,
23 But I will pound up his foes before him
and defeat those who hate him,
24 And he shall have with him my faithfulness and friendship,
and by my name he shall carry his horn high,
25 And I will lay his hand on the sea
and his right hand on the rivers.
26 He shall call to me 'You are my Father,
my Deity and the Rock of my salvation';
27 I withal will make him my firstborn,
on high over the kings of earth.
28 I will keep my friendship to him forever
and my covenant to him shall be loyal,
29 And I will make his posterity last for aye
and his throne like the time of the sky.
30 If his sons abandon my instructions
and do not go by my laws,
31 If they disregard my rules
and do not keep my commandments,
32 I will punish their crime with a cudgel
and their guilt with blows,
33 But not cancel my friendship with him
nor forswear my faithfulness.
34 I will not disregard my covenant
nor change what has gone out of my lips.
35 One thing I have sworn by my holiness,
I will not lie to David,
36 His posterity shall be forever
and his throne like the sun before me,

37 Like the moon, secured
ever and aye,
faithful in the ether." *(Selah)*
38 But you have repudiated and rejected,
been infuriated with your anointed one,
39 Ignored the covenant with your servant,
dropped his diadem desecrated on the ground,
40 Breached all his fences,
laid his fortifications in ruin.
41 All passersby pillage him;
he has become a butt for his neighbors' insults.
42 You let his foes' right hand go high,
you gladden all his enemies.
43 You turn back his sword-blade too,
and do not let him stand up in battle.
44 You have made an end of his brightness,
hurled his throne to the ground,
45 Shortened his time of youth,
wrapped him in shame. *{Selah)*
46 How long, Jehovah, will you persistently veil yourself,
shall your choler burn like a fire?
47 Remember, Lord, what vitality is,
in what unsubstantiality you created all mankind;
48 What man is to live and never see death,
get his life clear of the grasp of the grave? *(Selah)*
49 Where are your first acts of friendship, Lord?
You swore to David by your faithfulness!
50 Remember, Lord, the insults to your servant,
my pocketing all animosities from peoples,
51 How your enemies have been insulting, Jehovah,
been throwing insults at your anointed one's heels.

52 Blessed be Jehovah forever.
Amen and amen.

PSALM 90

(A prayer; of Moses the man of God.)

1 Lord, you have been citadel of ours
in generation upon generation.
2 Before mountains were born
or earth and universe came to the pangs of birth,
And from eternity to eternity,
you are Deity.
3 You send a man back into the clods
and say "Back again, sons of mankind!"
4 (For a thousand years are to your eyes

like a yesterday when it is going by
or a watch in the night.)
5 You wash them away; they are sleep.
In the morning they make a fresh start like grass;
6 In the morning it is blooming and fresh;
at evening it is wilted and dried out.
7 For we are all gone at your anger,
and we are struck with sudden death at your ire.
8 You have set our offenses where they confront you,
in the illumination of your face what we had kept dark.
9 For all our days shrink back at your wrath,
we finish off our years like a sigh.
10 The time we do our sleeping in is seventy years
or, with a strong constitution, eighty years,
And its swaggering is fuss and futility,
for it goes by in a rush and we take wing.
11 Who knows the formidableness of your anger,
and who has seen the oppressiveness of your wrath?
12 To count off our days teach us aright,
that we may get a heart of wisdom in.
13 Come back, Jehovah—when?
and change your mind as to your servants.
14 Give us your friendship amply in the morning,
so that we may carol and make merry throughout our days.
15 Give us as many days of gladness as you have given of hardship,
as many years as we have been seeing disaster.
16 Let your activity be apparent toward your servants
and your grandeur over their sons,
17 And may the graciousness of the Lord our God be over us;
and give firmness to the work of our hands.

PSALM 91

1 One who lives under the Most High's screen,
lodges under Shaddai's canopy,
2 Who calls Jehovah "my refuge and fastness,
my God in whom I trust"—
3 For he will deliver you from fowler's trap,
from threats of malice;
4 He will overarch you with his pinions
and under his wings you shall take refuge;
great shield and castle is his loyalty.
5 You shall not fear nighttime horror,
arrow flying by day,
6 Pestilence walking in murky blackness,
fatality making havoc at noon;
7 A thousand shall fall at your side

and ten thousand at your right hand,
but it shall not come up to you;
8 You shall only look on with your eyes
and see the retribution of wrong-doers,
9 Because you have Jehovah for your refuge,
have made the Most High your citadel.
10 No harm will come upon you
nor blight draw near your home,
11 Because he will give his angels orders for you,
to guard you in all your courses;
12 They shall take you up in their hands
to keep you from stubbing your toe on a stone.
13 You shall tread on lion and viper,
trample down two-year-old lion and reptile.
14 Because he is in love with me I will see him through,
will set him out of reach of harm because he knows my name.
15 He shall call on me and I will answer him;
I am with him in distress,
I will rescue him and show him honor.
16 Of long life I will give him his fill,
and will let him feast his eyes on my salvation.

PSALM 92

(A psalm; a sabbath-day song.)

1 It is good to give thanks to Jehovah
and make music to your name, Most High,
2 To tell your friendship in the morning
and your faithfulness in the nights
3 With ten-string and with harp,
with harmony on a lyre,
4 Because you have gladdened me, Jehovah, by what you have done;
over the works of your hands I carol.
5 How great are your works, Jehovah!
very deep are your thoughts.
6 A stupid man will not know,
nor a fool see into this:
7 When wrong-doers burgeon like weeds
and all villains bloom
It is so that they may be rooted out once for all;
8 but you are enthroned aloft forever, Jehovah.
9 For there do your enemies, Jehovah,
there do your enemies perish;
all villains are splintered apart;
10 And you have given me a high horn like a ure's,
have bedewed me with fresh oil,
11 And caused my eyes to look on at the fate of my ill-wishers,

my ears to hear of the fate of those who stood up against me.
12 A right-doer will bud like a palm tree,
grow tall like a cedar on the Lebanon;
13 Set out at Jehovah's house,
they will grow full of branches in the courts of our God,
14 Will be still fruitful in old age,
will be lush and verdant,
15 Announcing that straightforward is Jehovah,
my Rock, and there is no cheating about him.

PSALM 93

1 Jehovah is king; Jehovah has put on,
has put on majesty, has belted himself with might,
has established the world too, not to be disturbed.
2 Your throne is firm since ancient times;
your being is from eternity.
3 Rivers raised, Jehovah,
rivers raised their voices,
rivers were dashing high.
4 Above the sounds of great water,
more grand than breakers of sea,
more grand is Jehovah aloft.
5 Your lessons are most trustworthy;
its holiness is glory for your house,
Jehovah, for the length of time.

PSALM 94

1 Deity of vengeance, Jehovah,
Deity of vengeance, beam out!
2 Uplift yourself, Judge of the earth,
send back retribution upon proud men.
3 How long shall wrong-doers, Jehovah,
how long shall wrong-doers jubilate?
4 They stream out arrogant talk,
and villains have plenty to say,
5 They beat down your people, Jehovah,
and wear down your estate,
6 Kill widow and immigrant
and murder orphans;
7 And they think "Jehovah does not see
and the Holy One of Israel does not take it in."
8 Take this in, stupid ones among the people;
and you fools, when will you be sensible?
9 Is he who planted ears not to hear
and he who shaped eyes not to take a look?
10 Is the instructor of nations to do no correcting,
he who teaches man to know?

11 Jehovah knows man's thoughts,
how windy they are.
12 Happy the man whom you discipline, Jehovah,
and teach out of your code,
13 To give him quietness out of days of evil
till a pitfall is dug for the wrong-doer;
14 For Jehovah will not abandon his people
nor forsake his estate.
15 For judgment will come back to doing the right,
and this will all the honest-hearted follow.
16 Who will stand up for me against evil-doers,
who take his stand for me against perpetrators of villainy?
17 If Jehovah had not been a help to me
my soul was almost finding its dwelling in the land of silence.
18 If I think my foot is slipping
your friendship, Jehovah, steadies me.
19 When I have in my bosom many cogitations
your comforts afford me pleasure.
20 Is a throne of malignity associated with you,
one that frames mischief into a rule of law?
21 They raid a right-doer's life
and condemn innocent blood.
22 But Jehovah has been a fastness to me
and my God my rock of refuge,
23 And has turned their villainy back upon themselves,
and will annihilate them in their wickedness;
our God Jehovah will annihilate them.

PSALM 95

1 Come, let us shout for Jehovah,
raise a cheer for our Rock of salvation,
2 Let us come into his presence with thanksgiving,
raise a cheer for him with music,
3 Because Jehovah is a great Deity
and a great King over all gods,
4 He in whose hand are the most secluded parts of earth,
and the peaks of mountains are his;
5 He to whom the sea belongs, and who made it,
and whose hands formed dry land.
6 Come in, let us bow low and do reverence,
let us kneel before our maker Jehovah,
7 Because he is our God
and we are the people he pastures
and the sheep of his hand.
Today, if you will obey him,
8 Do not stiffen your hearts as at Meribah,

as on the day of Massah in the wilderness,
9 When your fathers tried me out,
tested me and saw what I did.
10 Forty years I felt the loathsomeness of that generation
and said "They are a people of erring hearts,
not knowing my courses,"
11 So that I swore in my anger
they should not come into my rest.

PSALM 96

1 Sing a new song for Jehovah;
sing for Jehovah, all the earth!
2 Sing for Jehovah, bless his name,
tell the good news of his salvation day after day,
3 Tell the tale of his glory among the nations,
among all the peoples his wondrous feats,
4 Because Jehovah is great and high-praised;
he is terrible over all gods,
5 For all the peoples' gods are trumperies,
but Jehovah made the skies.
6 Majesty and splendor are before him,
might and magnificence in his sanctuary.
7 Give to Jehovah, clans of peoples,
give to Jehovah glory and might!
8 Give to Jehovah the glory that belongs to his name;
carry an offering and come into his courts.
9 Do reverence to Jehovah in stately sacred garb;
tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations "Jehovah is king,
has established the world too, not to be disturbed,
will give fair verdicts for peoples."
11 Let the heavens be glad and the earth jubilant,
let the sea and what fills it thunder,
12 Let fields and everything in them exult,
then let all trees on the rocks shout,
13 Before Jehovah, because he has come,
because he has come to judge the earth!
He will judge the world aright
and peoples faithfully.

PSALM 97

1 Jehovah is king! let the earth be jubilant,
many coasts be glad!
2 Clouds and thick air are around him,
right and justice are the base of his throne.
3 A fire goes before him
and burns off his foes on every side.

4 His lightnings light up the world;
the earth sees and trembles.
5 Mountains melt down like wax
before Jehovah, before the Lord of all the earth.
6 The sky tells his right-doing,
and all the peoples see his glory.
7 All statue-worshipers shall be put to shame,
those who glory in trumpery deities;
do reverence to him, all gods!
8 Sion hears and is glad,
and Judah's daughters are jubilant,
for your judgments, Jehovah,
9 Because you, Jehovah, are on high over all the earth,
high far above all gods.
10 Jehovah loves those who hate evil,
guards the lives of the men of his friendship,
delivers them from the hands of wrong-doers.
11 Light rises for the right-doer
and gladness for men of honest heart.
12 Be glad in Jehovah, right-doers,
and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM 98

(A psalm.)

1 Sing a new song for Jehovah,
for he has done wondrous things;
His right hand and his holy arm
have brought his salvation.
2 Jehovah has made his salvation known,
unveiled his right-doing before the eyes of the nations.
3 He has remembered his friendship and faithfulness to Israel's house;
all earth's extremities have seen our God's salvation.
4 Raise cheers for Jehovah, all the earth,
break out and shout and make music;
5 Make music for Jehovah with lyre,
with lyre and sound of minstrelsy;
6 With trumpets and sound of ram-horn
give ringing blasts before the King, Jehovah!
7 Let the sea and what fills it thunder,
the world and its inhabitants,
8 Let rivers clap their hands,
mountains shout together,
9 Before Jehovah, because he has come to judge the earth;
he will judge the world aright
and peoples uprightly.

PSALM 99

1 Jehovah is king! let peoples quake!
he is enthroned on cherubs; let the earth swing!
2 Jehovah is great in Sion,
and lofty is he over all the peoples.
3 Let them praise your name as great and terrible.
Holy is he.
4 And royal might loves justice;
you have set uprightness firm;
you have done the just and right thing by Jacob.
5 Exalt our God Jehovah
and do reverence at his footstool;
holy is he.
6 Moses and Aaron among his priests
and Samuel among those who call on his name
Called to Jehovah and he answered them;
7 in a pillar of cloud he spoke to them;
They heard his lessons, and an institution he gave them.
8 Jehovah, our God, you did answer them,
You were to them a pardoning Deity
and one who took vengeance for their misbehavior.
9 Exalt our God Jehovah
and do reverence at his sacred mountain,
for holy is our God Jehovah!

PSALM 100

(A psalm for thanksgiving.)

1 Raise cheers for Jehovah, all the land,
2 worship Jehovah with gaiety,
come in before him with shouting;
3 Know that Jehovah is God,
he made us and his are we,
his people and the sheep of his pasturing.
4 Enter his gates with thanksgiving,
his courts with praise,
give him thanks and bless his name,
5 Because good is Jehovah;
his friendship is forever
and his faithfulness to generation after generation.

PSALM 101

(Of David's; a psalm.)

1 Friendliness and justice I sing;
to you, Jehovah, I make music.
2 I will consider a faultless course;
when will you come to me?

I will walk with a steady heart
within my house.
3 I will not lay a base proposition
under my eyes.
Doing unprincipled things I hate,
it shall not be my habit.
4 A crooked heart I will eschew,
will have no knowledge of evil.
5 One who covertly defames another
I will annihilate.
A man of lofty eyes and domineering heart
I will not stand.
6 I will have my eyes out for earth's reliable men
to live with me.
One who walks a faultless course,
he shall serve me.
7 One who practices fraud shall not have
a seat inside my house.
A liar shall not hold
a footing under my eyes.
8 Morning by morning I will annihilate
all earth's wrong-doers,
Exterminating from Jehovah's city
all who commit villainy.

PSALM 102

(Prayer of a man in misery when he is fainting away and pours out his complaint before Jehovah.)

1 Jehovah, hear my prayer
and let my clamor come in to you.
2 Do not veil your face from me on the day I am in distress;
bend your ear to me;
on the day when I call answer me speedily;
3 For my days have gone off in smoke
and my bones are charring like fuel.
4 My heart is slashed down and dried out like weeds,
for I have forgotten eating my food.
5 By the sound of my moaning
my bones stick to my flesh.
6 I am like a wilderness barn-owl,
I am the same as little owls in wasted sites.
7 I am watchful and uneasy
like a bird alone on a roof.
8 All day my enemies taunt me,
those who go wild against me make an oath of me,
9 Because I have been eating ashes like bread

and mixing my gulps of drink with weeping
10 Because of your hostility and wrath,
because you have taken me up and thrown me down.
11 My days stoop like a shadow
and I dry out like weeds.
12 But you, Jehovah, are enthroned forever,
and the remembrance of you is for generation after generation.
13 You will stand up and take pity on Sion
when it is time to be gracious to her, when a date comes,
14 Because your servants value her stones
and have a regard for her earth,
15 That nations may fear Jehovah's name
and all the kings on earth your glory
16 Because Jehovah has rebuilt Sion,
has appeared in his glory,
17 Has turned toward the prayer of the destitute
and not despised their prayer.
18 This shall be written down for a later generation,
and a people that is to be created shall praise Jehovah
19 Because he has looked out from his holy place aloft,
Jehovah from heaven has looked at earth,
20 Hearing a prisoner's groans,
unchaining men sentenced to death,
21 That Jehovah's fame may be told of in Sion
and his praise at Jerusalem
22 When peoples gather together,
and kingdoms, to worship Jehovah.
23 He has worn down my strength on the road,
has shortened my days;
24 I say "My God, do not lift me away at half my days;
your years are through a generation of generations.
25 You laid earth's foundations before,
and heaven is the work of your hands;
26 They will perish, but you will stand;
and they will all wear out like a garment,
Like a dress you will change them and changed they will be,
27 but you are yourself and there will be no end of your years.
28 Your worshipers' sons shall live in their homes,
and their descendants shall stand fast before you."

PSALM 103

(*Of David*'s.)

1 Bless Jehovah, my soul;
all my being, through and through, bless his holy name!
2 Bless Jehovah, my soul,
and do not forget all he has done for you,

3 He who forgives all your guilt,
who cures all your diseases,
4 "Who protects your life from being swallowed up in the depths below,
who crowns you with his friendship and sympathy,
5 Who satisfies your lifetime with good things,
letting you renew your youth like the great vulture,
6 Jehovah does things that are right,
and acts of justice for those to whom it is denied.
7 He makes his courses known to Moses,
his doings to the sons of Israel.
8 Tenderhearted and kindly is Jehovah,
patient and very friendly.
9 He will not keep up a contention permanently
nor lay up a score forever.
10 He has not done to us things to match our sins
nor treated us in accordance with our guilt,
11 For like the height of sky over earth
is the transcendence of his friendship over those who fear him.
12 As far away as east from west
has he put our crimes from us.
13 Like a father's tenderness for sons
is Jehovah's for those who fear him,
14 Because he knows our structure,
remembers that we are clay.
15 Man's lifetime is like that of grass;
like field flowers, so does he bloom;
16 For a wind passes through and he is not there,
and his place is no longer aware of him.
17 But Jehovah's friendship is from eternity to eternity over those who fear him,
and his fair dealing to sons of sons,
18 To those who keep his covenant
and who remember his mandates, living up to them.
19 Jehovah has set his throne fast in the heavens,
and his kingdom rules everything.
20 Bless Jehovah, you angels of his, formidable in strength,
doers of his bidding, obeyers of his word!
21 Bless Jehovah, all you legions of his,
servitors of his, doers of his pleasure!
22 Bless Jehovah, all works of his
in all the places under his sway!
Bless Jehovah, my soul!

PSALM 104

1 Bless Jehovah, my soul!
Jehovah, my God, you are great indeed;

in majesty and splendor you are robed,
2 You who wrap light about you like a cloak,
who stretch sky like a curtain;
3 Who frame your upper stories in water,
make clouds your carriage,
go about on wings of wind;
4 Who make winds your messengers,
blazing fires your servitors;
5 Who set earth on its foundations,
nevermore to be unsettled,
6 Covered it with the deep as if with a robe,
water standing above mountains—
7 At your rebuke the water takes flight,
at the sound of your thunder it makes off in haste,
8 Mountains come up, vales go down
to the place you have founded for them,
9 You have fixed a boundary it is not to cross,
not to come back to cover the earth;
10 You who let out springs in the arroyos
to run between mountains,
11 To water all beasts of the wilds,
for wild asses to slake their thirst,
12 For birds of the air to perch over,
sounding their notes amid the leaves;
13 You who water mountains out of your lofts
so that the earth has its fill of the fruit of your work,
14 Who make grass grow for the cattle
and vegetation for man's labor,
Bringing out bread from the earth
15 and letting wine make a man's heart merry,
Brightening faces with oil
and letting bread brace a man up,
16 Letting wild trees have their fill,
cedars of Lebanon that you planted,
17 Where birds nest,
storks have their homes in their tops,
18 Ibexes have highest mountains,
dassies have crags for a refuge;
19 Who have made a moon to mark dates,
a sun that knows its setting;
20 You cause darkness, and there is night,
in which all creatures of the bush steal about,
21 The two-year-old lions roar for prey
and to seek their food from Deity;
22 The sun rises, they take cover
and lie down in their dens,

23 Man goes out to his activities
and to his labors till evening.
24 How manifold are your works, Jehovah,
all of which you have made with wisdom!
the earth is filled with your creations.
25 Here is the sea, great and wide,
and in it numberless forms of moving life.
tiny animals with great ones;
26 Ships travel there;
Leviathan, that you formed to play in it.
27 They all rely on you, Jehovah,
to give their food at the due time.
28 You give to them, they pick up;
you open your hand, they have their fill of good things;
29 You veil your face, they are struck with sudden death;
you take up their spirits, they expire
and go back to their clay.
30 You loose your spirit, they are created
and you make new the surface of the soil.
31 May Jehovah's glory be forever,
may Jehovah be gladdened in his works,
32 He who looks at the earth and it shivers,
touches the mountains and they smoke.
33 I will sing for Jehovah while I live,
make music for my God while I exist.
34 May my meditations be sweet to him;
may I be glad in Jehovah.
35 May sinners come to an end out of the earth
and wrong-doers no longer exist.
Bless Jehovah, my soul!

PSALM 105

1 Praise Jehovah!
Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,
make known among the peoples his deeds;
2 Sing for him, make music for him,
review all his wonders,
3 Boast of his holy name;
let the hearts of those who seek Jehovah be glad.
4 Look to Jehovah and his strength;
always be looking for his face.
5 Remember his wonders that he has done,
his miracles and the judgments of his mouth,
6 You descendants of his servant Abraham,
sons of his chosen one Jacob.
7 He is our God Jehovah,

his judgments run throughout the earth.
8 Forever he remembers his covenant,
a word that he has ordained for a thousand years,
9 Which he undertook with Abraham,
and Isaac had his oath,
10 And he confirmed it to be a decree for Jacob,
a perpetual covenant for Israel,
11 "To you I will give Canaan
as your definite estate,"
12 When they were few in number,
a mere handful, and immigrants in it,
13 And going about from nation to nation,
from a kingdom to another people.
14 He did not let men deny them justice,
but reproved kings on their account,
15 "Do not touch my anointed ones
nor harm my prophets."
16 And he called down a famine upon the country,
broke every bread-stock;
17 He sent a man before them;
Joseph was sold for a slave;
18 They hobbled his feet with shackles,
his life was locked in iron,
19 Till the time when his word came true,
Jehovah's say showed his metal,
20 A king sent and undid him,
a ruler of peoples and released him,
21 Appointed him lord of his household,
ruler over all his means,
22 To dictate to his generals at will
and tutor his statesmen;
23 And Israel came into Egypt
and Jacob lived as an immigrant in the country of Ham,
24 And he made his people very prolific
and they outmultiplied their foes.
25 He turned their hearts to hate his people,
to plot against his servants;
26 He sent his servant Moses,
Aaron whom he chose;
27 They set out the words of his tokens among them,
and miracles in the country of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and dark it grew;
and they did not disobey his words.
29 He turned their water to blood
and brought their fishes to death.
30 Their country swarmed with frogs

in the chambers of their kings.
31 He gave the word, and 'arob flies came in;
mosquitoes, in all their territory.
32 He let their showers be hail,
flaming fire in their country,
33 And struck down their grapevine and fig-tree
and smashed the trees of their territory.
34 He gave the word, and grasshoppers came,
locusts innumerable,
35 And ate off all plant life in their country
and ate off the fruit of their soil.
36 And he struck down every eldest son in their country,
firstfruits of all their powers.
37 And he brought them out with silver and gold,
with no one among his tribes stumbling;
38 Egypt was glad of their going out,
because the dread of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread out a cloud for a screen
and a fire to give light at night;
40 They asked, and he brought quails
and gave them full meals of sky-bread;
41 He opened a rock and water gushed out,
a river ran in the parched wastes;
42 Because he remembered his holy word
with his servant Abraham.
43 And he brought his people out with rejoicing,
his chosen ones with shouting,
44 And gave them nations' lands,
and they took possession of what folk upon folk had toiled for,
45 To the end that they might observe his institutions
and keep the rules of his code.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 106

1 Praise Jehovah!
Thank Jehovah, because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever.
2 Who shall put Jehovah's feats into words,
voice all his praise?
3 Happy are those who observe laws,
who do what is right at every time.
4 Remember me, Jehovah, in the favor you show to your people,
take care of me in your salvation,
5 For me to have the sight of the good your chosen ones get,
to be glad in the gladness of your nation,
to make my boast with your estate.

6 We have sinned with our fathers,
have done perversely, wrongly.
7 Our fathers in Egypt
did not appreciate your wonders,
Did not remember how many your acts of friendship had been,
and disobeyed the Most High at the Red Sea.
8 But he saved them for the honor of his name,
to make known his prowess,
9 And rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried off,
and he marched them through the deeps as if through the wilderness,
10 And saved them out of the hands of one who hated them,
and reclaimed them out of an enemy's hand,
11 And water covered their foes,
not one of them was left;
12 And they believed his words
and sang his praise.
13 They were quick to forget his works,
would not wait for his plan,
14 But gave way to a craving in the wilderness
and put Deity on trial in desert land;
15 And he gave them what they asked
but sent sickness into their systems.
16 And they grew jealous of Moses in the camp,
of Aaron, the one holy to Jehovah;
17 Earth opened and swallowed Dathan
and covered Abiram's company,
18 And a fire broke out in their company,
flame set wrong-doers ablaze.
19 They made a calf at Horeb
and did reverence to a bronze statue,
20 And changed their glory
for a figure of a grass-eating bull;
21 They forgot the Deity who had saved them,
had done great things in Egypt,
22 Wonderful things in the country of Ham,
terrible things at the Red Sea.
23 And he thought of exterminating them,
had it not been that Moses his chosen one
Stood in the breach before him
to turn back his ire from working ruin.
24 And they refused a delectable country,
would not believe his word
25 But found fault in their tents,
did not obey Jehovah,
26 And he pledged himself against them

to have them fall in the wilderness
27 And to scatter their descendants among the nations
and disperse them through the countries.
28 And they fraternized with the Baal of Peghor
and ate sacrifices to dead things,
29 And gave provocation by their misbehavior,
and a plague broke out among them;
so Pinehas stood firm and intervened,
and the plague was checked,
31 And it was credited to him for righteousness
generation upon generation forever.
32 And they gave offense at Meribah Water,
and Moses came to grief on their account
33 Because they had embittered his spirit
and he spoke thoughtlessly with his lips.
34 They did not exterminate the peoples
that Jehovah had told them to,
35 But mixed with the heathen
and learned their doings
36 And worshiped their idols,
and it became a snare for them,
37 And they sacrificed their sons
and their daughters to the demons,
38 And shed innocent blood,
the blood of their children
Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan,
and the country was polluted with blood,
39 And they became unclean in their actions
and unchaste in their behavior;
40 And Jehovah grew angry at his people
and came to abhor his estate,
41 And gave them into the hands of heathens,
and those who hated them ruled them,
42 And their enemies oppressed them
and they were humbled under their hands.
43 Many times he delivered them,
but they were disobedient in their conduct
and moldered down in their guilt.
44 And he saw what distress they were in
as he heard their appeal,
45 And remembered for them his covenant,
changed his mind in accordance with the greatness of his friendship,
46 And made them objects of sympathy
to all their captors.
47 Save us, Jehovah, our God,
and gather us oat of the nations

To give thanks to your holy name,
to glory in your praise.

48 Blessed be Israel's God Jehovah
from eternity to eternity.
(And let all the people say Amen.)

PSALM 107

1 Praise Jehovah!
Thank Jehovah, because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever.
2 Let Jehovah's rescued men say it,
those whom he has rescued from the hands of a foe
3 And gathered out of many countries,
from east and from west,
from north and from sea.
4 Those who were wandering in the wilderness, in desert land,
found no road to a city of homes,
5 Hungry, thirsty too,
their souls in them fainting away,
6 But they cried out to Jehovah in their distress
and he delivered them out of their hardships,
7 And set them on a straight course
to go to a city of homes,
8 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship
and his wonderful deeds for mankind.
9 For he gives satisfaction to a hankering soul,
and a hungry soul he fills with good things.
10 Those who were sitting in darkness and gloom,
locked in misery and in irons,
11 Because they had disobeyed Deity's word
and despised the Most High's advice
12 And he had humbled their hearts with trouble,
they had stumbled and there was no helper,
13 But they cried out to Jehovah in their distress
and he saves them out of their hardships,
14 Brings them out of darkness and gloom
and breaks their chains,
15 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship
and his wonderful deeds for mankind.
16 For he smashes bronze doors
and chops through iron bars.
17 Those who were sick because of their criminal course
and in misery because of their guilt,
18 Their appetites abhorring any food

and they nearing the gates of death,
19 But they cried to Jehovah in their distress
and he saves them out of their hardships,
20 Sends his word and cures them
and brings them clear of their blights,
21 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship
and his wonderful deeds for mankind
22 And sacrifice thank-offerings
and shout the story of his deeds.
23 Those who have gone to sea in ships,
done business on a great water,
24 They have seen Jehovah's work
and his wonders on the deep.
25 He spoke the word and a wind rose,
a tempest that drove its waves high;
26 They go up to the sky, down to the depths,
their souls rocking with disaster,
27 They dance and stagger like a drunken man
and all their skill is at a loss.
28 But they have cried out to Jehovah in their distress
and he brings them out of their hardships,
29 Turns a tempest to a hush;
and the waves of the sea became still,
30 And they were glad that it calmed down;
and he guided them to the port they wanted to reach.
31 Let them thank Jehovah for his friendship
and his wonderful deeds for mankind
32 And exalt him where a people is assembled
and praise him where elders sit.
33 He makes rivers into a wilderness
and fountainheads of water into a thirsty spot,
34 A fruitful country into alkali soil,
for the wickedness of those who live in it.
35 He makes a wilderness into pools of water
and an arid country into fountainheads of water
36 And settles hungry people there,
and they establish a city of homes
37 And sow fields and set out vineyards
and are fruitful in produce,
38 And he blesses them, and they grow very numerous,
and their cattle he does not make few.
39 And if they have become few and low
by pressure of disaster and sorrow,
40 He pours contempt on nobles
and sets them wandering in pathless nothingness,
41 But he uplifts a needy man out of misery

and makes him into clans numerous as the sheep.
42 Upright men will see it and be glad,
and all foul play shuts its mouth.
43 Whoever is wise, let him watch these things,
and let them discern Jehovah's deeds of friendliness.

PSALM 108

(A song; a psalm of David's.)

1 My heart is firm, God;
I will sing and give praise.
2 Wake, my glory! wake, harp and lyre!
I will wake the dawn.
3 I will give you thanks among the nations, Jehovah,
I will make music among many a folk,
4 Because your friendliness is great to the skies
and your loyalty to the uppermost air.
5 Abide aloft, God, above the sky,
your glory above all the earth.
6 So that your darlings may be delivered
save with your right hand and answer us.
7 God spoke in his sanctuary:
"I will triumph, will divide Shekem,
will measure off Succoth Vale;
8 Gilead is mine and Manasseh is mine,
and Ephraim is the keep of my head;
Judah is my baton.
9 Moab is my bathtub,
on Edom I throw my sandal,
over Philistia are my hurrahs."
10 Who will bring me to a city for a siege?
who has led me through to Edom?
11 Have not you, God, repudiated us?
and you do not go out, God, in our campaigns.
12 Give us help from a foe—
human salvation is futile.
13 Through God we shall play a sturdy part,
and he himself will trample down our foes.

PSALM 109

(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)

1 God of my praise, do not be deaf,
2 For they have opened against me mouths of wrong and of treachery
and spoken with me with tongues of falsehood
3 And encircled me with "words of hatred
and made war on me for nothing;
4 In return for my love they are adversaries to me;
but on my part prayer.

5 And they have turned upon me evil in return for good
and hatred in return for my love.
6 Give a wrong-doer authority over him
and let an adversary stand at his right hand!
7 "When he goes into court let him come out in the wrong,
and let his prayer become sin!
8 Be his days few!
let another take his station!
9 Be his sons orphans
and his wife a widow,
10 And may his sons live as vagabonds and beg their bread
and go out soliciting from the wasted sites they lodge in!
11 May a creditor bag everything he has,
and strangers plunder the fruit of his toil!
12 May he have nobody that keeps up friendship,
and his orphans nobody that shows them goodwill!
13 May his posterity come to extinction,
their name be obliterated in another generation!
14 May Jehovah be reminded of his fathers' guilt,
his mother's sin not be obliterated,
15 May they be always present to Jehovah
and may he cut off their memory forever,
16 Since he did not remember to show friendship
but hunted down a man wretched and needy
and wounded to the heart, to give him his deathblow,
17 And loved a curse—so may it come upon him!
and had no liking for a blessing—so may it be far from him!
18 And wore curses like his coat—
so may they come into his inward parts like water
and into his bones like oil,
19 Be to him like the clothing he is wrapped in
and become the girdle he is always belted with!
20 These are the earnings due from Jehovah to those who are hostile to me
and to those who are talking up evil against my life.
21 But do you, Jehovah, my Lord,
take action on my side for the honor of your name,
deliver me because your friendship is so good,
22 Because I am wretched and needy
and my heart is stabbed within me.
23 I am gone like a lengthening shadow,
tumbled out like grasshoppers.
24 My knees are giving way from fasting
and my flesh has grown lean without oil,
25 And I have become a butt for their taunts,
they see me and shake their heads.

26 Help me, Jehovah, my God,
save me as befits your friendship,
27 That they may know that this is your hand.
it is you, Jehovah, that did it.
28 Let them curse while you bless;
let those who stand up against me be disappointed
and your servant make merry.
29 Let those who are hostile to me be clothed in humiliation
and wrapped in their shame as in a robe.
30 I will speak out great thanks to Jehovah
and praise him in the midst of many
31 Because he stands at a needy man's right hand
to save him from those who would judge him for life or death.

PSALM 110

(*Of David's; a psalm.)*

1 Quoth Jehovah to my lord "Sit at my right hand
till I make your enemies a footstool for your feet."
2 Jehovah will send your strong staff out from Sion.
Hold sway amid your enemies!
3 Your people come in willingly on your day of effort;
on sacred mountains, from the womb of dawn,
you have your dew of youth.
4 Jehovah has sworn, and will not revoke it,
"You are priest forever
on Malkisedek's terms";
5 The Lord is at your right hand.
He has shattered kings on his day of anger;
6 He will give judgment among the nations;
he has filled with bodies,
has shattered heads over a great country.
7 He will drink from an arroyo on the road;
therefore he will lift up his head.

PSALM 111

1 Praise Jehovah!
I will acknowledge Jehovah with entire heart
in a council and company of upright men.
2 Great are Jehovah's works,
to be studied for all their charms.
3 "What he has done is majesty and splendor,
and his right-doing stands forevermore.
4 He did memorable wonders;
kindly and tenderhearted is Jehovah.
5 He gave provisions to those who feared him,
forever remembering his covenant.
6 He acquainted his people with the powerfulness of his workings,

giving them the estate of nations.
7 The works of his hands are loyalty and justice;
all his mandates are trustworthy,
8 Anchored forever and evermore,
done in truth and rectitude.
9 He sent redemption to his people,
ordained his covenant forever;
holy and terrible is his name.
10 To fear Jehovah is the first thing in wisdom,
good sense of all who exercise it;
his praise stands forevermore.

PSALM 112

1 Praise Jehovah!
Happy a man who fears Jehovah,
takes great pleasure in his commandments:
2 Eminent in the country shall his descendants be;
a generation of upright men will be blessed.
3 In his house are resources and riches,
and his Tightness stands forevermore.
4 Light comes up in darkness for upright men;
kindly and tenderhearted is a right-doer.
5 Good is a man who shows kindness and lends,
keeps up his business in justice.
6 For he will be unshaken forever;
an honest man will become an everlasting memory.
7 He will not be afraid at a report of disaster;
his heart stands firm, trusting in Jehovah.
8 His heart is anchored; he will not be afraid
till he gloats over his foes.
9 He has scattered, has given to the needy;
his right-doing stands forevermore;
his horn is carried high in honor.
10 A wrong-doer will see and be vexed,
will grind his teeth and melt down;
wrong-doers' cravings will perish.

PSALM 113

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise, worshipers of Jehovah,
praise Jehovah's name!
2 Be Jehovah's name blessed
from now to eternity!
3 From sunrise land to sunset
Jehovah's name is to be praised.
4 Aloft over all nations is Jehovah;
above the sky is his glory.

5 Who is the like of our God Jehovah,
6 seated high, seeing low,
in heaven and on earth;
7 Lifting the poor man from the dust,
raising the needy man from the rubbish-dump,
8 To seat him with nobles,
with the nobles of his people;
9 Making a barren woman
a homemaker, a happy mother?

PSALM 114

1 Praise Jehovah!
When Israel came out of Egypt,
Jacob's family from a people of outlandish speech,
2 Judah became sacred to him,
Israel his dominions.
3 The sea saw and took flight,
the Jordan turned round backward,
4 The mountains leaped like rams,
hills like sons of the flocks.
5 What happened to you, sea, that you should take flight?
Jordan, that you should turn round backward?
6 That you should leap like rams, mountains,
like sons of the flocks, hills?
7 Quiver, earth, before a Lord,
before Jacob's God,
8 Who turns the rock to a pool of water,
a block of pyrite to a fountainhead of water.

PSALM 115

1 Not to us, Jehovah, not to us,
but to your name bring honor
for your friendship and loyalty.
2 Why should the nations say
"Where is their god?"
3 But our God is in heaven;
he has done everything that he pleased to.
4 Their idols are silver and gold,
work of human hands.
5 They have mouths and do not speak,
they have eyes and do not see,
6 They have ears and do not hear,
they have noses and do not smell,
7 Their hands, they do not handle;
their feet, they do not walk;
they do not whisper with their throats.
8 Like them be their makers,

everybody that trusts to them!
9 Israel trusts to Jehovah;
he is their help and shield.
10 The house of Aaron trusts to Jehovah;
he is their help and shield.
11 Those who fear Jehovah trust to Jehovah;
he is their help and shield.
12 Jehovah remembers us, will bless,
will bless the house of Israel,
will bless the house of Aaron,
13 Will bless those who fear Jehovah,
the smallest with the greatest.
14 Jehovah add more to you,
to you and to your sons!
15 Blessed be you of Jehovah,
Maker of heavens and earth!
16 The heavens are Jehovah's heavens,
but the earth he has given to mankind.
17 The dead will not praise Jehovah,
nor any who go down into silence;
18 But we will bless Jehovah
from now on, forever!

PSALM 116

1 Praise Jehovah!
I love Jehovah, because he hears
my suppliant voice,
2 Because he has bent his ear to me,
and through my lifetime I will call.
3 The cords of death have enclosed me
and the grip of the grave has caught me;
I encounter distress and sorrow;
4 But on Jehovah's name I call:
ah, Jehovah, bring my life through.
5 Kind is Jehovah, and true to the right,
and our God is tenderhearted.
6 Jehovah watches over simple people;
I was poor, and me he saves.
7 Come back to your resting, my soul,
because Jehovah has done you a good turn.
8 For you have rescued my life from death,
my eyes from tears, and my feet from losing their hold;
9 I am walking before Jehovah
in the lands of the living.
10 I believe while I speak;
I have had a very hard time,

11 I have thought in my alarm
"All men are shamming";
12 What return shall I make to Jehovah
for all his dealings with me?
13 I will lift a cup of salvation
and proclaim Jehovah's name,
14 Will discharge my vows to Jehovah'
in the presence of all his people.
15 Death for the men of his friendship
is a serious matter in Jehovah's view.
16 Ah, Jehovah, for I am your servant,
I am your servant, your bondwoman's son,
you have unfastened my fetters.
17 To you I will sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving
and proclaim Jehovah's name,
18 Will discharge my vows to Jehovah
in the presence of all his people,
19 In the courts of Jehovah's house,
within you, Jerusalem.

PSALM 117

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise Jehovah, all nations,
laud him, every folk,
2 Because his friendship is supreme toward us
and Jehovah's loyalty lasts forever.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 118

1 Give thanks to Jehovah, because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever.
2 Let Israel say
that his friendship lasts forever.
3 Let Aaron's family say
that his friendship lasts forever.
4 Let those who fear Jehovah say
that his friendship lasts forever.
5 I called to Jehovah out of a tight pinch,
Jehovah answered me in free range.
6 I have Jehovah for me; I will not be afraid;
what is man to do to me?
7 I have Jehovah for me among my helpers,
and I shall gloat over my haters.
8 Better to take refuge in Jehovah
than to put confidence in man.

9 Better to take refuge in Jehovah
than to put confidence in princes.
10 All nations have surrounded me—
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
11 Surrounded me they have, yes, surrounded me—
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
12 They have surrounded me like bees—
they have gone out like a thorn fire,
in Jehovah's name I will stand them off.
13 You did give me a push to bring me down,
but Jehovah helped me.
14 My strength and hymn is Jehovah,
and he has been to me salvation;
15 In honest men's tents there is a voice of shouting and victory:
Jehovah's right hand has done sturdily!
16 Jehovah's right hand was swung high!
Jehovah's right hand did sturdily!
17 I shall not die but live
and tell the story of Jehovah's deeds;
18 Jehovah did chastise me,
but did not give me up to death.
19 Open holy gates for me
to go in by them, to praise Jehovah.
20 This gate is Jehovah's;
right-doers shall go in by it.
21 I thank you that you have answered me
and been to me salvation;
22 A stone that the builders had rejected
has become the head of a corner.
23 This was from Jehovah,
it is a wonder to our eyes.
24 This day Jehovah has made;
we will exult and make merry on it.
25 Ah, Jehovah, give victory!
ah, Jehovah, give success!
26 Blessed in Jehovah's name be he who is coming in;
we bless you out of Jehovah's house.
27 Jehovah is Deity
and has given us light.
Tie festival with cords
clear to the horns of the altar.
28 You are my Deity whom I thank,
my God whom I exalt.
29 Give thanks to Jehovah because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever.

PSALM 119

1 Happy are men of conscientious course,
those who go by Jehovah's instructions.
2 Happy those who keep his lessons,
wholeheartedly resort to him.
3 Neither do they commit knavery;
they go by his courses.
4 It was you ordained your mandates,
well to be observed.
5 Would that my courses were steady
in observing your precepts!
6 I shall be then unashamed
when I look toward all your commandments.
7 I will give you thanks with straightforward heart
when I learn your righteous laws.
8 Your precepts I observe;
do not totally leave me.
9 By what is a young man to keep his path clean?
Watching it on the basis of your word.
10 Wholeheartedly I resort to you;
let me take no wrong step away from your commandments.
11 In my heart I have buried your behest,
so that I might not sin against you.
12 Blessed are you, Jehovah;
teach me your precepts.
13 With my lips I tell the story
of all the laws your mouth has given out.
14 In the course your lips teach I rejoice
as much as over any affluence.
15 In your mandates I study,
and eye your paths.
16 In your precepts I take my pleasure,
will not forget your word.
17 Do your servant a good turn;
let me live and observe your word.
18 Unblind my eyes and let me look
at mysteries out of your instructions.
19 A visitor on earth am I;
do not veil your commandments from me.
20 My soul wears away with wishing
toward your laws at every time.
21 You rebuke presumptuous men;
cursed are those who err from your commandments.
22 Roll off from me ignominy and contempt,
because I keep your lessons.
23 If even chieftains sat talking together against me

your servant would study in your precepts.
24 Your lessons are withal
my pleasure, my advisers.
25 Flat on the ground lies my soul;
give me life in accordance with your word.
26 I told my story and you answered me;
teach me your precepts.
27 Give me insight into the course your mandates prescribe;
that I may study your mysteries.
28 My soul is dissolved in woe;
set me on my feet in accordance with your Word.
29 Turn away from me the course of falsehood
and favor me with your instructions.
30 I choose the course of faithfulness,
I crave your laws.
31 I have adhered to your lessons;
Jehovah, do not disappoint me.
32 I will run the road of your commandments
because you have set my heart at ease.
33 Instruct me, Jehovah, in the course your precepts direct,
and I will keep it to the last.
34 Give me insight and I will keep your instructions
and observe them wholeheartedly.
35 Direct me along the path of your commandments;
for that is what I like.
36 Bend my heart toward your lessons
and not toward pelf.
37 Lead my eyes to go past sights of frivolity;
give me life by your word.
38 Make good to your servant
your promise for the fear of you.
39 Drive off my ignominy of which I stand in fear,
because your laws are good.
40 Here have I been wishing your mandates;
give me life in your fairness,
41 And let your acts of friendship come to me, Jehovah,
your salvation in accordance with your promise,
42 And let me give an answer to him who taunts me;
for I am confident in your word;
43 And do not utterly cut off out of my mouth the word of truth,
because I have been waiting for your laws,
44 And I will observe your instructions always,
forever and evermore,
45 And walk a roomy road
because I have betaken myself to your mandates;
46 And I will talk of your lessons in the presence of kings

and never be ashamed,
47 And take my pleasure in your commandments
which I love,
48 And raise my hands to your Commandments, which I love,
and study your precepts.
49 Remember for your servant your word,
forasmuch as you are letting me wait.
50 This is my comfort in my misfortune,
that your promise gives me life.
51 Presumptuous men have been very cynical to me—
I did not swerve from your instructions;
52 I remembered your judgments since olden times,
Jehovah, and took comfort.
53 I am seized with fever at wrong-doers
who forsake your instructions.
54 Your precepts have been music to me
in the house where I am on my visit.
55 I have remembered your name in the night, Jehovah,
and observed your instructions.
56 This has been mine,
that I have kept your mandates.
57 My portion is Jehovah;
I resolve to keep your word.
58 I entreat you, Jehovah, with all my heart,
be gracious to me according to your promise.
59 I thought over my courses
and turned my feet back to your lessons.
60 I hastened and did not delay
to observe your commandments.
61 Wrong-doers' cords swing around me,
I do not forget your instructions.
62 At midnight I stand up to give you thanks
for your righteous judgments.
63 I am comrade of all who fear you,
observing your mandates.
64 The earth is full of your friendliness, Jehovah;
teach me your precepts.
65 You have done kindly by your servant,
Jehovah, in accordance with your word.
66 Teach me good sense and knowledge,
because I believe in your commandments.
67 Before I had my misfortunes I went wrong;
but now I observe your behest.
68 You are good and do the good;
teach me your precepts.
69 Presumptuous men have smeared lies over me;

I keep your mandates with all my heart.
70 Their hearts are fatty as tallow;
I take my pleasure in your instructions.
71 It was good for me that I had my misfortunes,
in order that I might learn your precepts.
72 The instructions of your mouth are a better thing for me
than thousands in gold and silver.
73 Your hands made me and organized me;
give me intelligence and I will learn your commandments.
74 Those who fear you see me and are glad,
because I wait for your word.
75 I know, Jehovah, that your judgments are right
and it was in faithfulness you sent me misfortune;
76 Let your friendship come to comfort me
in accordance with your promise to your servant;
77 Let your tenderness come in, that I may get well,
because your instructions are my pleasure.
78 Let presumptuous men be ashamed that they have circumvented me with falsehood;
I will study your mandates.
79 Those who fear you shall come back to me,
and those who know your lessons.
80 Be my heart faultless by your precepts,
so that I may not be put to shame.
81 My soul is spent with looking for your salvation;
I wait for your word.
82 My eyes are spent with looking for your promise,
thinking "How soon will you comfort me?"
83 Though I have become like a wineskin in a cloud of smoke,
I have not forgotten your precepts.
84 How long is your servant's time?
how soon will you execute judgment on my persecutors?
85 Presumptuous men have dug pitfalls for me,
men who do not conform to your instructions.
86 All your commandments are faithful;
in falsehood they persecute me; help me.
87 They almost made an end of me on earth,
but I did not abandon your mandates.
88 As befits your friendship give me life,
and I will observe the lessons of your mouth.
89 Forever, Jehovah,
your word stands in heaven.
90 To generation after generation your faithfulness lasts;
you have set earth in order, and it stands.
91 For your laws they stand today;
for everything is in your service.

92 If your instructions had not been my pleasure,
then I should have perished in my misfortune.
93 Forever I will not forget your mandates,
because by them you have given me life.
94 Tours am I; save me,
because I have betaken myself to your mandates.
95 Wrong-doers have hoped to get me to destroy me;
I seek insight into your lessons.
96 Of every thoroughness I have seen an end;
your commandment goes far indeed.
97 How I love your instructions!
they are my study all day.
98 Your commandment makes me wiser than my enemies,
for it is mine forever.
99 I have more insight than all my teachers
because I have your lessons as a study.
100 I am more sagacious than aged men
because I keep your mandates.
101 Prom every vicious road I have shut off my feet
in order to observe your word.
102 From your laws I have not turned off,
because you have instructed me.
103 How delicious to my palate are your behest and promise,
more so to my mouth than honey!
104 Out of your mandates I grow intelligent;
therefore I hate every false road.
105 Your word is a lantern for my foot
and light for my path.
106 I have sworn, and will make it good,
to observe your just laws.
107 I am in great misfortune;
Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your word.
108 Accept the outpourings of my mouth, Jehovah,
and teach me your laws.
109 I carry my life in my hand all the time
but never forget your instructions.
110 Wrong-doers have set a trap for me,
but I have not strayed from your mandates.
111 I have your lessons as my estate forever,
because they are the joy of my heart.
112 I have bent my heart to live up to your precepts
to the last of all.
113 I hate undecided people
but love your instructions.
114 You are my screen and shield;
I wait for your word.

115 Away from me, evil-doers,
that I may keep my God's commandments!
116 Hold me up in accordance with your promise and let me have life,
and do not disappoint me in my reliance.
117 Hold me firm, that I may be saved
and take my pleasure in your precepts always.
118 You spurn all who go wrong from your precepts,
because their duplicity is falsehood.
119 You have made an end of dross,
all earth's wrong-doers;
therefore I love your lessons.
120 My hair stands on end for dread of you,
and I am in fear of your judgments.
121 I have done what was lawful and right;
do not leave me to those who deny me justice.
122 Be your servant's bail for good;
let presumptuous men not deny me justice.
123 My eyes are spent with looking for your salvation
and for your righteous promise.
124 Do with your servant as befits your friendship
and teach me your precepts.
125 I am your servant; give me intelligence
to know your lessons.
126 It is time for Jehovah to act;
they have violated your instructions.
127 Therefore I love your commandments
more than gold, red gold.
128 Therefore I hold a straight course by all your mandates,
I hate every false road.
129 Wonderful are your lessons;
therefore my soul keeps them.
130 The doorway of your words shines out,
giving good sense to simpletons.
131 I open my mouth and catch my breath
because I am so eager for your commandments.
132 Face toward me and be gracious to me,
as is right for those who love your name.
133 Make my footing sure in your behest,
and let not any villainy dominate me.
134 Redeem me from man's injustice,
and I will observe your mandates.
135 Show your servant a shining face
and teach me your precepts.
136 My eyes run streams of water
for men's not having observed your instructions.
137 Righteous are you, Jehovah,

and just your laws.
138 You have ordained your lessons in righteousness
and utter faithfulness.
139 My jealousy has consumed me
because my foes have forgotten your word.
140 Fully sterling is your behest,
and your servant loves it.
141 Insignificant and despised am I—
I do not forget your mandates.
142 Your right dealing is righteous forever,
and your instructions are truth.
143 Distress and hardship have befallen me;
your commandments are my enjoyment.
144 Your lessons are right forever;
give me understanding and I shall come to life.
145 I call with all my heart; answer me, Jehovah;
I will keep your precepts.
146 I call you; save me
and I will observe your lessons.
147 I am up in the twilight and clamorous,
waiting for your word.
148 My eyes come up against the night watches
studying in your behest.
149 Hear my voice in accordance with your friendship;
Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your law.
150 Those who chase after enormity have come near;
from your instructions they are far.
151 Near are you, Jehovah,
and all your commandments are truth.
152 I know of old out of your lessons
that you have laid their foundations forever.
153 See my wretched state and rescue me,
because I have not forgotten your instructions.
154 Champion my cause and stand my friend;
give me life as was your promise.
155 Far from wrong-doers is salvation
because they have not betaken themselves to your precepts.
156 Your tenderness is great, Jehovah;
give me life in accordance with your laws.
157 Many are my persecutors and foes;
I have not swerved from your lessons.
158 I saw faithless men and was seized with loathing
that they did not observe your behest.
159 See, because I love your mandates;
Jehovah, give me life in accordance with your friendship.
160 The sum of your word is truth

and all your righteous laws are forever.
161 Chieftains have been persecuting me without provocation,
but it is of your word my heart stands in dread.
162 I rejoice in your promise
as does one who finds great booty.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood;
I love your instructions.
164 Seven times a day I praise you
for your righteous laws.
165 Great peace have those who love your law,
and nothing to stumble over.
166 I rely on your salvation, Jehovah,
and live up to your commandments.
167 My soul observes your lessons
and I greatly love them.
168 I observe your mandates and lessons
because all my courses are before you.
169 Let my appeal come near before you, Jehovah:
give me understanding in accordance with your word.
170 Let my plea come in before you;
deliver me in accordance with your promise.
171 My lips shall pour out praise
because you teach me your precepts.
172 My tongue shall sing of your behest,
for all your commandments are right.
173 May your hand be for my help
because I have chosen your mandates.
174 I am wishing your salvation, Jehovah,
and your instructions are my pleasure.
175 Let my soul have life and praise you,
and your judgments give me help.
176 I am astray like a lost sheep; look your servant up,
because I have not forgotten your commandments.

PSALM 120

(Song of the goings up.)

1 I have called to Jehovah
in distress of mine, and he has answered me.
2 Jehovah, deliver my life
from lip of falsehood, from tongue of treachery.
3 "What shall he give you, and what give you more of,
tongue of treachery?
4 A champion's barbed arrows
with live coals of broom-brushes.
5 Woe is me that I am away in Moshc,
a denizen among the tents of Kedar!

6 My soul has had too much
of living with those who hate peace.
7 I am peaceable; but when I speak
they are for war.

PSALM 121

(Song for the goings up.)

1 I raise my eyes toward the mountains;
where is my help to come from?
2 My help is from Jehovah,
maker of heavens and earth.
3 May he not give your foot up to slipping;
may he who guards you not grow drowsy.
4 Not drowsy will he grow, nor go to sleep,
who guards Israel.
5 Jehovah it is who guards you;
Jehovah is your shade at your right hand,
6 By day the sun shall not strike at you
nor the moon by night.
7 Jehovah will guard you from everything bad,
will guard your life;
8 Jehovah will guard your going out and coming in
from now to eternity.

PSALM 122

(Song of the goings up; of David's.)

1 I was gladdened by those who said to me
"We will go to Jehovah's house."
2 Our feet are standing
in your gates, Jerusalem,
3 Jerusalem, built like a city
all linked together,
4 Where tribes go up,
Jehovah's tribes,
A testimony of Israel's,
giving thanks to Jehovah's name.
5 For there stand thrones for judgment,
the thrones of David's house.
6 Ask for Jerusalem's peace!
may those who love you prosper,
7 May there be peace over your common
and prosperity in your palaces!
8 On account of my brothers and friends
let me say "Peace be in you!"
9 On account of my God Jehovah's house
let me seek good for you.

PSALM 123

(Song of the goings up.)

1 To you I raise my eyes,
you who are enthroned in the heavens.
2 Lo, as servitors have an eye to their masters' hands,
a maid to her mistress's,
So our eyes are on our God Jehovah
till he is gracious to us.
3 Be gracious to us, Jehovah, be gracious to us,
for we have had the most we can take of contempt.
4 Our souls have had the most that they can take
of ridicule by easy men, of contempt by proud men.

PSALM 124

(Song of the goings up; of David's.)

1 If it had not been for Jehovah that was on our side,
let Israel say,
2 If it had not been for Jehovah that was on our side
when man stood up against us,
3 Then they would have swallowed us alive
in their anger against us;
4 Then the water would have swept us off,
an arroyo flood have gone over our lives;
5 Then the blustering water
would have gone over our lives.
6 Blessed be Jehovah, who did not
give us up as prey to their teeth.
7 We feel like a bird that gets out of a fowler's trap;
the trap broke and we are out!
8 Our help is in the name of Jehovah,
maker of heavens and earth.

PSALM 125

(Song of the goings up.)

1 Those who put their confidence in Jehovah
are like Sion mountain,
unshakable, seated forever.
2 Jerusalem has mountains around her,
and Jehovah is around his people
from now to eternity.
3 For the scepter of wrong is not to rest over the lot of the righteous,
in order that the righteous may not put their hands to disloyal work
4 Do good, Jehovah, to good men
and to men straightforward in heart;
5 But those who curve their devious course
Jehovah will take along with the doers of villainy.
Peace on Israel!

PSALM 126

(Song of the goings up.)

1 When Jehovah came back to Sion
we were like men in a dream.
2 Then our mouths were filled with laughter,
our tongues with caroling;
Then they said among the nations
"Jehovah has done great things for these people!"
3 Jehovah has done great things for us;
we have become merrymakers.
4 Come back to us, Jehovah,
as it comes in gorges in the South.
5 Those who sow with tears
will reap with carols.
6 The man carrying the seed for the planting goes along weeping,
the man carrying his sheaves comes in with caroling.

PSALM 127

(Song of the goings up; of Solomon's.)

1 If Jehovah is not building a house
its builders have taken useless trouble on it;
If Jehovah is not guarding a city
a guardsman has been uselessly vigilant.
2 It is useless for you when you get up early,
do not sit down till late,
Keep busy while you eat;
he gives his loved ones the same in sleep.

3 Song, now, are Jehovah's allotting;
the fruit of a wife's body is a reward.
4 Like arrows in a champion's hand,
such are the sons of youthful years;
5 Happy the man who has filled his quiver with them.
They will not come to grief when they speak with enemies in the gate.

PSALM 128

(Song of the goings up.)

1 Happy anyone who fears Jehovah,
goes by his roads.
2 You shall eat what your hands have toiled for;
happy shall you be, and it shall be well with you.
3 Your wife shall be a fruitful vine in the back of your house,
your sons like new-set olive-trees round your table.
4 Thus blessed shall be
a man who fears Jehovah.
5 Jehovah bless you out of Sion,

and may you look upon Jerusalem's welfare all your lifetime
6 And see sons of your sons.
Peace on Israel!

PSALM 129

(Song of the goings up.)

1 Ever since my youth they have made plenty of assaults on me,
let Israel say;
2 Ever since my youth they have made plenty of assaults on me
yet could not master me.
3 Plowmen plowed on my back,
plowed a long strip.
4 Jehovah, doer of right,
has cut through wrong-doers' rope;
5 All Sion's haters
come to grief and fall back,
6 Become like roof grass
that dries up before it has made a stalk,
7 With which no reaper has filled his hand,
no binder his arm,
8 And the passersby have not said
"Jehovah's blessing to you;
we bless you in Jehovah's name."

PSALM 130

(Song of the goings up.)

1 Out of deep gulfs
I call to you, Jehovah.
2 Hear the sound, Lord,
let your ears be sharpened to my suppliant voice.
3 If you kept watch of guilts,
Lord Jehovah, who would stand?
4 But forgiveness dwells with you,
so that you may be feared.
5 I hope in Jehovah;
my soul hopes on his word.
6 I am waiting in soul for the Lord
more than watchmen for morning.
7 Wait toward Jehovah, Israel,
for with Jehovah dwells friendliness
and much redemption with him,
8 And he will redeem Israel
out of all his guilts.

PSALM 131

(Song of the goings up; of David's.)

1 Jehovah, my heart is not exalted
nor my eyes lofty;

I have not gone among great things
and things too mysterious for me.
2 Verily I have soothed
and stilled my soul.
Like a weaned child in its mother's arms,
like the weaned child is my soul in me.
3 Wait toward Jehovah, Israel,
from now to eternity.

PSALM 132

(Song of the goings up.)

1 Remember for David, Jehovah,
all his hardships:
2 That he swore to Jehovah,
vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob,
3 "I will not go into my home,
will not mount my bed,
4 Will give my eyes no sleep,
my eyelashes no slumber,
5 Till I find a place for Jehovah,
abodes for the Mighty One of Jacob."
6 We heard of it in Ephrathah,
found it amid Ja'ar's wilds.
7 Let us go into his abodes,
do reverence at the footstool of his feet.
8 Up, Jehovah, to come to your resting-place,
you and your ark of might!
9 Let your priests be robed in righteousness
and your godly men shout!
10 For the sake of your servant David
do not refuse to listen to your anointed one.
11 Jehovah swore to David
faithfully, will never go back from it,
"'Offspring of your body
I will set on the throne for you.
12 If your sons keep my covenant
and my lessons that I teach them
You shall have their sons too
sitting on the throne forevermore."
13 For Jehovah chose Sion,
wished it for his seat:
14 "This is my resting-place forevermore;
here I will settle, because it I prefer.
15 Its provision of food I will bless
and give its poor full meals,
16 And its priests shall be robed in salvation

and its godly men shout aloud.
17 There I will have a horn grow for David;
I have filled a lamp for my anointed one.
18 His enemies I will clothe in shame,
and upon him my diadem shall bloom."

PSALM 133

(Song of the goings up; of David's.)

1 Now what a good and charming thing it is
when brothers do live together!
2 Like the good oil on one's head,
coming down over the beard,
Aaron's beard, that came down
over the collar of his vestments,
3 Like Hermon dew, that comes down
over Sion's mountains;
For there Jehovah ordained the blessing,
life forever.

PSALM 134

(Song of the goings up.)

1 O bless Jehovah, all you Jehovah's worshipers
who stand in Jehovah's house of nights.
2 Raise your hands devoutly
and bless Jehovah.

3 Jehovah bless you out of Sion,
the Maker of heavens and earth.

PSALM 135

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise Jehovah's name,
praise it, you Jehovah's worshipers
2 Who stand in Jehovah's house,
in the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise Jehovah because Jehovah is good,
make music for his name because it is so delightful,
4 Because Jehovah has chosen Jacob for himself,
Israel for his special reserve.
5 For I know that Jehovah is great,
and our Lord beyond all gods.
6 Jehovah does everything he pleases
in the heavens and on the earth,
in the seas and all deeps,
7 Brings up vapor from the earth's end,
makes lightnings for the rain,
brings out wind from his storehouses,

8 He who struck down the eldest sons of Egypt,
man and beast,
9 Sent tokens and miracles
in your midst, Egypt,
on the Pharaoh and all his subjects;
10 Who struck down great nations
and killed formidable kings,
11 King Sihon of the Amorites
and King 'Og of the Bashan
and all the kings of Canaan,
12 And gave their country as an estate,
an estate for his people Israel.
13 Jehovah, your name is forever;
Jehovah, the remembrance of you to generation after generation,
14 Because Jehovah will pronounce judgment for his people
and take pity on his servants.
15 The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
work of human hands.
16 They have mouths and do not speak,
they have eyes and do not see,
17 They have ears and do not give ear,
there is no breath in their mouths either.
18 Like them be their makers,
everybody that trusts to them!
19 House of Israel, bless Jehovah!
house of Aaron, bless Jehovah!
20 House of the Levites, bless Jehovah!
fearers of Jehovah, bless Jehovah!
21 Blessed be Jehovah out of Sion,
he who dwells in Jerusalem!
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 136

1 Give thanks to Jehovah, because he is good,
because his friendship lasts forever.
2 Give thanks to the God of gods,
because his friendship lasts forever.
3 Give thanks to the Lord of Lords,
because his friendship lasts forever:
4 To him who has alone done great wonders,
because his friendship lasts forever;
5 Him who made the sky with insight,
because his friendship lasts forever;
6 Him who spread the earth over the water,
because his friendship lasts forever;
7 Him who made great lights,

because his friendship lasts forever,
8 The sun to rule by day,
because his friendship lasts forever,
9 The moon and stars to rule by night,
because his friendship lasts forever;
10 Him who struck the Egyptians in their eldest sons,
because his friendship lasts forever,
11 And brought Israel out of their midst,
because his friendship lasts forever,
12 With strong hand and outstretched arm,
because his friendship lasts forever;
13 Him who cut the Red Sea in two,
because his friendship lasts forever,
14 And took Israel across through the middle,
because his friendship lasts forever,
15 But tumbled the Pharaoh and his troops about in the Red Sea,
because his friendship lasts forever;
16 Him who conducted Israel through the wilderness,
because his friendship lasts forever;
17 Him who struck down great kings,
because his friendship lasts forever,
18 And killed august kings,
because his friendship lasts forever,
19 King Sihon of the Amorites,
because his friendship lasts forever,
20 And King 'Og of the Bashan,
because his friendship lasts forever,
21 And gave their country for an estate,
because his friendship lasts forever,
22 An estate for his servant Israel,
because his friendship lasts forever;
23 Him who remembered us in our lowness,
because his friendship lasts forever,
24 And tore us out of the hands of our foes,
because his friendship lasts forever;
25 Giver of bread to all mortals,
because his friendship lasts forever;
26 Give thanks to the God of Heaven,
because his friendship lasts forever.

PSALM 137

1 By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down,
wept withal, when we remembered Sion.
2 Within it we hung our lyres
on poplar trees,
3 Because there our captors asked us for words of song

and our persecutors for merrymaking,
"Sing us some of the songs of Sion."
4 How are we to sing Jehovah's song
on foreign soil?
5 If I forget you, Jerusalem,
may my right hand forget how to work!
6 May my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I do not remember,
if I do not put Jerusalem higher than the peak of my happiness.
7 Remember Jerusalem's day, Jehovah, for the sons of Edom,
those who said "Clear it off, clear it off, to the foundation of it."
8 Doomed daughter of Babylon,
happy he who shall pay you back
the treatment you have given us!
9 Happy he who shall take
and dash out against the crags the brains of the children that play
about in you!

PSALM 138

(Of David's.)

1 I will give you thanks, Jehovah, with all my heart,
make music for you in presence of gods,
2 Do reverence toward your holy temple
and give thanks to your name
For your friendliness and loyalty,
because you made your promise great beyond all your fame
3 On the day that I called out and you answered me,
inspirited me, strength in my soul.
4 All earth's kings shall acknowledge you, Jehovah,
because they hear the words of your mouth,
5 And sing of Jehovah's courses,
because great is Jehovah's glory.
6 For Jehovah is high and sees a low man,
and knows a lofty man far away.
7 If I go through the heart of distress you will give me life,
will reach out your hand against my enemies' anger,
And your right hand will save me;
8 Jehovah will carry through on my behalf.
Jehovah, your friendship lasts forever;
do not abandon the works of your hands.

PSALM 139

(Of the Director; of David's; a psalm.)

1 Jehovah, you have sounded me and know me,
2 you know my sitting down and my standing up,
you far away are aware of what I have in mind.
3 You itemize my traveling about and my lying down to rest,
and are familiar with all my courses.

4 When a word is not on my tongue,
there you, Jehovah, know the whole of it.
5 You hem me in behind and before
and lay your hand on me.
6 The knowledge is too mysterious for me;
it is inaccessible; I am not capable of it.
7 Where shall I go from your spirit?
and where shall I get away from your face?
8 If I go up in the sky you are there;
and let me make my bed in the realm of death, there you are.
9 Let me lift the wings of dawn
and alight at the back of the west,
10 Even there your hand will be leading me
and your right hand grasping me.
11 And do I say "I will just have darkness shroud me
and night enclose me,"
12 Even darkness does not make it too dark for you,
and night is light as day;
the darkness and the light are alike.
13 For it was you that built my vitals,
were weaving me together in my mother's body.
14 I acclaim you that you are fearfully mysterious;
mysterious are your works, and my soul knows it well.
15 My bones were not unknown to you
as I was made in secret,
stitched in an underground place.
16 Your eye saw my germs,
and they were all registered in your book;
Many days they were shaped,
and not one of them was lost.
17 And what a stupendous thing to me
are the objects of your concern, Jehovah!
how multitudinous is their sum!
18 I count them—they outnumber the sand;
I make an end—I am still at you.
19 If you are killing a wrong-doer, God,
and bloodstained men, turn aside from me;
20 Those who perversely disobey you,
futilely set themselves up against you,
21 Do I not hate those who hate you, Jehovah,
and loathe those who stand up against you?
22 I hate them with utmost hate;
they have become enemies of mine.
23 Search me, Deity, and know my heart,
test me and know my ideas,

24 And see if I have in me a course that leads to pain,
and lead me on the course that lasts forever.

PSALM 140

(Of the Director; a psalm; of David's.)

1 Rescue me, Jehovah, from evil men,
guard me from injurious men,
2 Who think of mischief at heart,
are starting fights all day,
3 Have whetted their tongues like a snake's,
have under their lips an adder's venom. *(Selah)*
4 Keep me out of wrong-doers' hands, Jehovah,
guard me from injurious men,
who plan to give my feet a shove.
5 Proud men have buried a trap for me
and persecutors have spread a net,
on the roadside they have set snares for me. *(Selah)*
6 I have said to Jehovah "You are my God";
give ear, Jehovah, to my suppliant voice.
7 Jehovah, my Lord, might of my salvation,
you have overarched my head when arms were busy.
8 Do not give what a wrong-doer hankers for;
do not let his design work out. *[Selah]*
9 Those who surround me are lifting their heads against me;
the mischief of their lips shall cover them,
10 Burning coals shall be dislodged upon them,
he shall drop them into a fire,
into pits where they shall not get up.
11 A man who depends on his tongue will not stand firm on earth;
an injurious man evil shall hunt down stroke by stroke.
12 I know that Jehovah will execute sentence for a downtrodden man,
justice for needy men.
13 Honest men shall indeed give thanks to your name,
upright men shall be seated before your face.

PSALM 141

(A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah, I am calling you; make haste for me;
give ear to my voice as I call for you.
2 Let my prayer be made ready as incense before you,
the lifting of my hands be an evening sacrifice.
3 Station a guard for my mouth, Jehovah,
watch over the door of my lips.
4 Let my heart not incline to a bad thing,
to find amusement in wrong-doing
"With villainous men,
nor take a meal of their dainties.

5 Let a doer of right trounce me,
let his friendship correct me;
Let a wrong-doer's oil not anoint my head,
because they have fettered my prayer by their wicked acts.
6 Their judges are hurled down the sides of crags,
and they shall hear my words, because they are pleasant.
7 Like clods torn open on the earth
our bones are scattered as the world below would take them.
8 For my eyes are toward you, Lord Jehovah;
I have taken refuge in you; do not let my life run out.
9 Guard me from the grip of the trap they have set for me
and the snares of villains;
10 Let wrong-doers fall into its nets together
while I pass through.

PSALM 142

(Meditative; of David's when ho was in the cave; a prayer.)

1 Aloud to Jehovah I cry,
aloud with Jehovah I plead.
2 Before him I pour out my complaint,
before him I tell my distress,
3 While my spirit is failing;
but you know my path.
In the road that I walk on
they have buried a trap for me.
4 I look on the right and see,
and there is no one that takes an interest in me;
My place to flee to is lost,
there is no one looking out for my life.
5 I cry to you, Jehovah;
I say "You are my refuge,
my portion in the land of the living."
6 Listen to my appeal,
because I am in great want:
Deliver me from my persecutors,
because they are too strong for me.
7 Bring my life out of lockup
to give thanks to your name;
Honest men are awaiting my prospect
that you will do me a good turn.

PSALM 143

(A psalm of David's.)

1 Jehovah, hear my prayer,
give ear to my supplication,
in your faithfulness answer me with your right-doing,
2 And do not take your servant into court,

because no one living will be in the right before you.
3 For an enemy has persecuted my soul,
beaten my life down to the ground,
Seated me in places of darkness
like men long since dead,
4 And my spirit has failed,
my heart is aghast within me.
5 I remember ancient days,
muse on all your doings,
ponder the work of your hands.
6 I spread out my hands to you;
my soul looks to you as does a country perishing with drought.
(Selah)
7 Answer me quickly, Jehovah;
my spirit has given out.
Do not veil your face from me
and have me be like those who are down in the Pit.
8 Let me hear of your friendship in the morning,
because I am confident in you.
Make known to me the road I am to go,
because I lift my soul to you.
9 Deliver me from my enemies, Jehovah;
to you I flee.
10 Teach me to do as is acceptable to you,
because you are my God.
Your spirit is good; let it lead me
over level ground.
11 For the sake of your name, Jehovah, you will give me life;
in your right-doing you will bring my soul out of distress,
12 And in your friendship you will annihilate my enemies
and destroy all the assailants of my soul,
because I am your servant.

PSALM 144

(*OfDavid's.)*

1 Blessed be Jehovah my Rock,
who teaches my hands to do battle
and my fingers to fight,
2 My friend and my fastness,
my citadel and my own preserver,
My shield and the one I take refuge in,
he who treads down peoples under me.
3 Jehovah, what is man that you should know of him,
a human being that you should think of him?
4 Man is like a puff of vapor,
his days are like a passing shadow.

5 Jehovah, bend your sky and come down,
touch the mountains and let them smoke.
6 Flash lightning and scatter them;
send your arrows and throw them into confusion.
7 Reach your hand from above,
free me and deliver me from deep water,
from the hands of foreigners
8 Whose mouths speak hollowly
and whose right hand is a hand of falsehood.
9 A new song let me sing for you, God,
with ten-stringed lyre make music for you
10 Who give salvation to kings,
who freed your servant David from baleful warfare.
11 Free me and deliver me
from the hands of foreigners
Whose mouths speak hollowly
and whose right hand is a hand of falsehood.

12 That our sons are like young fruit-trees,
grown tall in their boyhood;
Our daughters like corner-posts
carved in palace fashion;
13 Our barns full,
giving out this sort and that;
Our sheep lambing by thousands,
by tens of thousands in our open spaces;
14 Our cattle loaded;
no breached walls and no evacuations
and no shrieking in our squares,—
15 Happy the people that has it like this;
happy the people whose God is Jehovah.

PSALM 145

(A hymn of David's.)

1 I exalt you, my Divine King,
and will bless your name forevermore.
2 Every day I bless you,
and will praise your name forevermore.
3 Great is Jehovah and greatly to be praised,
beyond exploration is his greatness.
4 Generation to generation shall laud your deeds
and tell your feats,
5 Talk of the splendor of the glory of your majesty
and study your wonders
6 And say the mightiness of your terrors,
and I will tell the story of your greatness;

7 They shall pour out commemoration of the abundance of your goodness
and shout your right-doing.
8 Kindly and tenderhearted is Jehovah,
patient and great in friendliness.
9 Jehovah is good to everything,
and his tenderheartedness is toward all his works.
10 All your works shall give thanks to you, Jehovah,
and those that have your friendship shall bless you.
11 They shall utter the glory of your empire
and speak your prowess,
12 Making known to mankind your feats
and the glory of the splendor of your empire.
13 Your empire is an empire for all ages,
and your dominion over every generation that comes.
Jehovah is trusty in his words
and friendly in all his deeds.
14 Jehovah is a supporter of all who are falling
and a raiser of all who are bent down.
15 Every creature's eyes look to you, Jehovah,
and you give their food at the due time.
16 You open your hand
and give your favor to satisfy every living thing.
17 Jehovah is fair in all his courses
and friendly in all his deeds.
18 Jehovah is near to all who call on him,
all who call on him sincerely.
19 He will do what those who fear him can welcome,
and will hear their cry and save them.
20 Jehovah guards all who love him,
but all wrong-doers he will root out.
21 My mouth shall speak Jehovah's praise
that all mortals may bless his holy name
forevermore.

PSALM 146

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise Jehovah, my soul;
2 I will praise Jehovah while I live,
make music for my God while I exist.
3 Do not trust confidently in noblemen,
in a human being to whom salvation does not belong:
4 The breath in him will go out,
he will go back to the soil he came from,
that day his goodwill is a total loss.
5 Happy he who has Jacob's God for his help,

whose reliance is on his God Jehovah,
6 Maker of heavens and earth,
of the sea and everything in it;
Him who keeps to loyalty forever,
7 doer of justice for those to whom it is denied,
Giver of bread to hungry men;
Jehovah undoes prisoners' fetters,
8 Jehovah opens blind men's eyes,
Jehovah raises men who are bent down,
Jehovah loves honest men,
9 Jehovah safeguards immigrants,
Keeps orphan and widow on their feet
and circumvents wrong-doers' courses.
10 Jehovah shall reign forever,
your God, Sion, to generation after generation.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 147

1 Praise Jehovah, because he is good;
make music for our God, because he is sweet;
praise is glorious work.
2 Jehovah is Jerusalem's upbuilder,
he collects the exiles of Israel,
3 He who heals men broken at the heart
and bandages their aches,
4 Who counts off the stars,
names them all.
5 Great is our Lord and supremely strong;
his understanding is incalculable.
6 Jehovah keeps humble men on their feet,
brings wrong-doers down on the ground.
7 Sing out to Jehovah in thanksgiving,
make music for our God with a lyre,
8 Him who covers sky with clouds,
who dispenses rain to the earth,
who makes mountains grow grass,
9 Gives their feed to cattle,
to ravens' young as they call.
10 Not the pony's mettle pleases him,
not the man's legs gratify him;
11 Jehovah is gratified with those who fear him,
those who await his friendship.
12 Laud Jehovah, Jerusalem,
praise your God, Sion,
13 Because he has strengthened the bars of your gates,
has blessed your sons within you.

14 He who makes your domain prosperous,
gives you your fill of the richest of wheat,
15 He who sends his behest on earth,
right speedily does his word run;
16 He who gives snow like wool,
scatters hoarfrost like ashes,
17 Throws his ice like scraps;
before his cold who holds out?
18 He sends his word and melts them;
he makes his wind blow, water trickles,—
19 Tells Jacob his word,
Israel his rules and laws.
20 He has not done the like for any nation,
and his laws they do not know.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 148

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise Jehovah out of the skies,
praise him high aloft:
2 Praise him, all his angels,
praise him, all his legions;
3 Praise him, sun and moon,
praise him, all stars of light;
4 Praise him, sky of the sky,
and waters above the sky!
5 Let them praise Jehovah's name,
because he commanded and they were created,
6 And he set them to stand forever and aye,
set a rule that they were not to violate.
7 Praise Jehovah from the earth,
sea monsters and all deeps,
8 Fire and hail, snow and black cloud,
tempest-wind carrying out his word,
9 The mountains and all hills,
fruit trees and all cedars,
10 The beasts and all cattle,
reptiles and winged birds,
11 Earth's kings and every folk,
captains and all earth's judges,
12 Young men, and maidens too,
old men with boys!
13 Let them praise Jehovah's name,
because his name alone towers high,
his majesty is over earth and skies,
14 And he has given a high horn to his people,

praise to all the men of his friendship,
To Israel's sons,
a people near to him.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 149

1 Praise Jehovah!
Sing a new song for Jehovah,
his praise in an assembly of men of friendship!
2 Let Israel be glad for his Maker,
Sion's sons jubilate for their King.
3 Let them praise his name with dancing,
make music for him with tambourine and lyre,
4 Because Jehovah is looking graciously on his people,
will make humble men magnificent in victory.
5 Let men of friendship exult in triumph,
carol on their beds,
6 Acclamations to Deity in their throats
and two-edged swords in their hands
7 To wreak revenge on the nations,
punishment on many a folk,
8 Putting their kings in fetters,
their aristocrats in iron shackles,
9 Executing on them prescribed justice;
it is a glittering privilege for all the men of his friendship.
Praise Jehovah!

PSALM 150

1 Praise Jehovah!
Praise Jehovah in his sacred place,
praise him in the firmament of his might!
2 Praise Jehovah for his feats of power,
praise him for his supreme greatness!
3 Praise him with blast of ram-horn,
praise him with harp and lyre!
4 Praise him with tambourine and dance,
praise him with sounding strings and pipe!
5 Praise him with loud cymbals,
praise him with ringing cymbals!
6 Let all breath praise Jehovah;
praise Jehovah!

MARGINAL NOTES TO PSALMS

2:9 *Conj.** shall shepherd them
2:11-12 *Codd.* and jubilate with quaking, (12) kiss cleanly, for fear
2:12 (right away) *Unc.*
3:2 *Var.* in God
4:2 *Var.* Gentlemen, how long will you emptily love turning my glory to humiliation, seek

4:8 *Conj.* has accorded me extraordinary friendship; Jehovah will
4:8 *Lit.* will together lie down and go to sleep
6:2-3 *Or* are convulsed. My soul is utterly convulsed
6:7 Or been clouded for
1 heading (affair) *Or* words
7:6 *Or* bestir yourself, my Deity. A judgment
7:7 *Codd.* a congregation of many a folk
7:8 (*last words*) *Unc.*
7:10 *Lit.* is on God *Var.* is God *Conj.* My shield over me is God
7:11 *Or* and a Deity hostile
7:11 *Codd.* hostile every day
8:1 (*last half) Susp., unc.*
8:2 (laid a foundation of might) *Susp.*
9-10 *heading Unc.*
9-10 *These two seem to he one psalm through which the alphabet runs, about two verses to a letter of the alphabet, but the alphabet is imperfect*
9:6 *Two verses somewhere between verse 5 and verse 7, giving another letter of the Hebrew alphabet, must have been lost in copying. Verse 6 susp.*
9:12 *(first half) Susp.*
9:17 *Or* below, all nations forgetful
10 *It is disputed, and has been disputed since ancient times, whether psalm 10 is a separate psalm or psalms 9-10 are one psalm*
10:2-10 *Susp. (the imperfections of the alphabet are mainly here)*
10:5 *Conj.* Your judgments are out of his line; all *(to get another letter of alphabet)*
10:6 *Codd.* unshaken, it is for generation upon generation that I am not in evil. (7) Of imprecation his mouth is full, and fraud *(lit. without* I am)
10:7 *Lit.* fraud and extortion fill his mouth
10:8 *(last part) Unc.*
10:10 *Or** is crushed, brought low *A letter of the alphabet is missing here; conj.* a just man is crushed, *conj.* he hunts, crushes down
10:10 (wretches) *Unc.*
10:14 *Susp.; unc.*
10:14 *Lit.* leaves; you
10:17-18 *Var.* Humble men's desire
you have heard, Jehovah,
you establish their hearts,
you sharpen your eyes,
To judge orphan and
downtrodden; never again
let a man out of the earth be
arrogant.
11:4 *Conj.* His eyes view human life, his glances test the sons of men
12:1 *Or* because reliable persons are extinct among
12:2 *Lit.* talk slippery lip with a double heart
12:3 *Lit.* a tongue that talks big
12:5 *(last part) Unc.; susp.*
12:6 (in a cupel on the ground) *Unc.; susp.*
12:7 *Or* will guard it, will keep it
32:7 *(last part) Susp.*
13:3 *Lit.* Look, answer
13:3 *Lit.* may not sleep death
13:4-5 *Or,* because I stagger. But I have
14:5 *Lit.* God scatters an
14:6 *Susp.*
14:6 *Lit.* shall put to shame
14:7 *Or* when Jehovah restores his people
15:2 *Conj.* speaks truthfully as he means
lG:2-3 *Codd.* said to Jehovah "You are my Lord; my good is not above you; to holy ones that are on earth and grand ones in whom I take all my pleasure *(Var.* to the holy ones that are in his country he has made grand all his intents among them)
1G:4 *(first part) Susp.* (have some words or letters been lost?) *Var.** Their griefs are many *Codd.** they woo another *(without the word* god) *Conj. (for* hurry to get another god) have made their path bad
16:5 *Lit.* my share and my cup *Codd.** Jehovah is the share and cup apportioned to me
16:5 *Lit.* you handle my lot
16:9 *Lit.* and my glory *(conj.* my liver) is jubilant
10:11 *Lit.* will have me know paths *(or* the path)
16:11 *Lit.* with your face there are
17:1 *Var.* my just cause *Var.* a just man *Conj.* my outcry
17:1 *Lit.* not with
17:3 *(end), 4 (beginning) Susp. Conj.* I will not transgress

your bidding *(lit.* your mouth) for deeds of blood
17:4 *Codd.* kept ruffians' paths
17:5 *Lit.* not have lost
17:7 *Lit. without the words* in you
17:10 *Codd.* Their fat they have shut; with their mouths
17:11 *Codd.* They surround us, our footsteps *Ancient copies have many different readings for the words, mostly with* me *for* us
17:11 *Lit.* aim their eyes to turn them on the country
17:12 *Var.* They thought of me like a lion eager *Susp.*
17:14 *Lit. without the words* preserve it
17:15 (at waking) *Susp.*
[18:1 Verse 1 is missing here from the translator's text, evidently because the corresponding material is not in the parallel psalm in 2 Samuel 22]
18:3 *Codd.* my savior, you save me
18:3 *Or* I call on Jehovah, a *Susp.*
18:27 *Var.* your eyes are on lofty men whom you bring down
18:*45* *Or* wriggle out of
19:12 *Lit.* veiled things
20:3 (make much of) *Unc.*
21:6 *Lit.* make him blessings
21:10 *Susp.*
21:10 *Lit.* their fruit out of earth and their seed out of
21:11 O*r* laid out mischief for you
21:12 *Lit.* with your bowstrings you would aim at
22:1 (Salvation) *Susp.*
22:2 *Or* by night and am not still
22:3 *Conj.* you are the Holy One of Jacob, the expectation of Israel is in you
22:3 *Var.* the praise
22:11 *Or* for distress is near, for there is
22:14 *Lit.* I run like water
22:14 *Lit.* melts in the middle of my viscera
22:15 *Conj.* The roof of my mouth is dried out
22:15 *Conj.* and the clay of death is on my lips
22:16 *Conj. that* a company of malefactors have come about me *does not belong here*
22:21 *Var.* mouth—you have answered me from a ure's
22:21 *Var.* from ures'
22:25 *Codd.* From you comes my praise
22:26 *Lit.* alive be your hearts
22:29 *Codd. (without* Only to him) All the hale of earth have eaten and done reverence
22:29 (hale) *Susp.*
22:29 *(last part) and* 31 *Susp.*
22:31 *Var.* because Jehovah acted
23:2 *Lit.* takes me along a water of resting-places
23:6 *Or* I have nothing but
24:6 *(first part) Susp.*
24:6 *Var.* who go to him
24:9 *Var.* be raised
25:2 *Codd. do not have* you are my stay
25:5 *Conj. that one line of verse* 7 *belongs at the end of this verse*
25:6 *Lit.* have been from
25:9 *Conj.* teach unhappy men
25:12 *Lit.* instruct him of the way to
25:13 *Lit.* His person shall
25:19 *Codd. have verse 18 before verse 19 and begin both of them with* See, *but the alphabet requires that one of them should begin with some other word*
25:19 *Or* hate me like sin
25:21 *Var. omits* Jehovah
26:2 *Lit.* smelt my heart *or* assay my heart
26:4 *Or* seat with unprincipled men
26:5 *Or* sit with
20:9 *Lit.* my soul *(or* person) with sinners, with murderers my life
26:10 *Lit.* their right hands full
26:11 *Var. without the name* Jehovah
27:3 *Lit.* a battle stands up against me
27:13 *(first words) Susp.*
27:14 *Var.** and let him keep your heart constant
28:4 *Var. omits last half of verse*
28:7 *Conj.* on him. I am helped
29:9 (strips woodlands) *Conj.* brings wild goats to birth
30:1 *Lit.* you have pulled me out
30:5 (moment) *Susp.*
30:7 *(first half) Susp.*
30:9 *Or* when I go down
30:11 *Or* You will have
31:10 *Lit.* stumbles in wretchedness
31:12 *The Hebrew word translated* basket *may mean any portable article for any use*
31:15 *Lit.* my times (points of time, *not* periods of time) are in your hands
31:19 *Var. without the name* Jehovah
31:21 (in a besieged city) *Susp.*
32:2 *Lit.* no fraud in his spirit
32:4 *Lit.* my cake was turned with

32:4 *Var.* as if with summer droughts
32:5 *Lit.* I made known my sin to you
32:6 *Lit.* Because of this let
32:6 *Lit.* when much water is poured out in flood it shall *Codd.* pray to you at the time for finding; only in a flood of much water it shall
32:7 *(last half) Susp.*
32:8 *(last half) Susp.*
32:9 *(last half) Unc; susp.; lit.* its not coming near you
33:1 *Lit.* is glorious for
33:7 *Conj.** has massed . . . has put
33:17 *Lit.* with the greatness of its
34:6 *To fill out the alphabet there must originally have been another verse between verses 5 and 6*
34:10 Or of anything good
34:12 (years) *Lit.* days
34:16 *Codd. have verse 15 before verse 16 in accordance with the more usual order of the alphabet: but the other order, which the connection with verse 17 seems to require, is the order of the alphabet in most of the booh of Lamentations*
34:18 *Lit.* the pulverized in spirit
34:19 *Lit.* Many are an honest man's evils
35:3 (hatchet) *Unc.; codd.** Take out a spear and block (the way) to meet
35:7 *Lit.* buried a net
35:8 *Lit.* a storm that he does not know
35:12 (childlessness) *Susp.*
35:13 *(last part) Susp.*
35:15 *Unc.; susp.*
35:15 *Lit.* they tore and were
35:16 *Codd.* They tested me to make downright fun *Var.* As being the most ungodly of cake-jeerers, they ground
35:17 *Codd.* back from their shocks, from two-year-old lions my
36:2 *Susp.*
36:4 *Lit.* thinks up villainy in bed
36:7 (God! and) *Susp.*
36:12 *Conj.* are aghast, have fallen; they
37:7 *Conj. that some words of verse 14 belong here and not there*
37:16 *Or* A little that belongs to an honest man is better than many rascals' affluence
37:16 *Var.* than a great host of rascals (*or* than rascals' great affluence)
37:18 *Lit.* knows the days
37:20 *Conj. that some words of verse 25 belong here, with some grammatical change, and not there*
37:20 *Codd.* like the gorgeousness of uplands *or* like the preciousness of lambs
37:24 *Lit.* holds up his hand
37:34 *Conj. that some words of verse 40 belong here, with some grammatical change, and not there*
37:35 *Or* and upraising himself like *Var.* and standing out nakedly like
37:35 *Var.* a verdant native *Var.* the cedars of Lebanon
37:36 *Or* one went past *Var.* I went past
37:37 *Var.** Watch an upright man and see a straightforward man
37:37 *Conj.* and cultivate straightforwardness
38:1 *Var.* nor discipline
38:2 *Var.* your hand has sunk down on mo *Var.* you have sunk your hand down on me *Susp.*
38:4 *Lit.* pass my head
38:8 *Conj.* my roaring is louder than a lion's growl
38:14 *Lit.* has no confutations in his mouth
38:18 *Codd.* I report my guilt
39:2 *Or* I was quietly mute; I
39:5 *Codd.* every man that sets himself up is just every puff of air *(var.* is just a puff of air *Var.* is just like a puff of air)
39:6 *(middle part) Susp.*
39:8 (crimes) *Susp.*
40:2 (ruin) *Unc; conj.* the pit of death
40:4 *Var.** the man whose reliance is Jehovah's name and who has not
40:4 *Or* pretenders and renegade liars
40:5 *Lit.* Many have you, Jehovah my God, done your wonders
40:6 *(middle part) Susp.; lit.* dug out for me
40:7 *Lit.* "Here I come, there is written for me in a book-roll." *Or* "Here I come, I am written about in a book-roll."
40:9-10 *Susp.*
40:15 *Lit.* stand aghast at the heel of their
40:17 *Conj.* my helper and
41:2 *Var.* and give him life and let him run

41:2 *Lit.* and do not
41:3 *Lit.* turn all his bed
41:4 *Or* though I have
41:4 (sinned) *Susp.*
41:5 *Lit.* say bad for me
41:8 *Lit.* A thing of bale is gushing over him, and what he has lain down he will stand up no more
42:S *Var.* their saying
42:4 *Lit.* pour out my soul over myself, that at the Booths
42:4 (skipping) *Unc.*
42:5, 6, 11; 43:5 *Lit.* over me
42:5, 11; 43:5 (my open savior) *Lit.* the salvation of my face
42:8 *Codd.* By day Jehovah ordain
42:8 *Codd.* I have his song with me, a prayer
43:3 *Lit.* abodes
44:2 *Or* You, your hand,
44:8 *Or* God we praise
44:15 *Lit.* the shame of my face covers me
45:4-5 *Susp.*
45:6 *Or* Your throne is divine *Conj.* Your throne shall be
45:7 *Conj.* Jehovah, your God
45:9 *Codd.* Daughters of kings are in your costly adornments *(or* among your precious women); at your right hand stands a queen
45:11-12 *Codd.* your lord; and do reverence to him. And the daughter of Tyre, the rich men of a people, shall propitiate you with a present.
45:13-14 *Codd.* King's daughter within is all glorious; her dress is filigree of gold. With embroidery she is conducted
45:16 *Lit.* as generals
45:16 *Or* throughout the country
46 *heading* (in falsetto voices) *Or* to high-pitched accompaniment
46:3 *Lit.* with its pride
46:5 *Lit.* help her as morning draws on
47:4 *(first words) Susp.*
47:9 *Var.* together, with the God *Conj.* together, with the people of the God
48:9 *Or* considered your friendship
49:5 *Codd.* in an evil man's days
49:8 *Lit.* one lets it go
49:11 *Var.* What is in them is, their houses will be forever
49:13 *(last half) Susp.; var.* after them they approve
49:13 *Lit.* run by their mouths
49:14 *Susp.*
49:14 (are brought down) *Unc.*
49:16 *Conj.* Do not stare when
49:16 *Lit.* his house's fortune
49:19 *Lit.* It will
50:6 *Conj.** a God of justice
50:11 *Var.* birds of the air
50:14 *Lit.* Sacrifice thanksgiving to God
50:16 *Codd. add the words* But to the wrong-doer God says *at the beginning of verse 16*
50:18 *Var.** you run with him
50:20 *Or* finding fault with your mother's son
50:23 *Lit.* He who sacrifices thanksgiving
51:14 *Lit.* from blood
51:18 *Var.* you will build Jerusalem's walls
52:1 *Lit.* is all day
52:4 (quibbling) *Unc.*
52:7 *(last words) Susp.*
52:9 *(middle) Unc.; conj,* and show your name, how good it is
53:5 *Susp.*
53:5 *Lit.* God scatters an
53:5 *Lit.* shall put to shame
53:6 *Or* when God restores his people
54:3 (high-handed men) *Var.* strangers
54:4 *Lit.* is among the bearers-up
54:6 *Lit.* sacrifice to you ad libitum
55:5 *Lit.* gooseflesh has covered me
55:9 *Susp.*
55:15 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*
55:15 (lockers) *Unc.; susp.*
55:16 *Var.* and God will
55:18 *Codd.* from what was near me, though they amounted to many with me
56 *heading* (Dove of Far-Off Oaks) *Unc.; var.* Silent Dove of Far-Off Men
56:2 (bitterly*) Codd.* aloft *Susp.*
56:5 *Codd.* they torment my concerns; their
56:6 *(first part) Susp.; codd.* hide; they themselves watch
56:6 *Conj.* heels, hope like a leopard to
56:7 *Codd.* Because of there being no escape *Var.* Because of violence there is escape
56:8 (writhings) *Unc.; susp.*
56:8 *Codd.* bag (in your account, is it not?) *Some translate* bag; in your account, are they not?
56:10 *(twice) Lit.* a word
56:13 *Codd.* from death (doesn't "my feet from losing their hold" go here?), to walk Some *trans-*

late from death; my feet from losing their hold, did you not? to walk

57:3 *Codd.* save me; he who snaps his jaws at me has taunted. *(Selah.)* God will send his friendship and loyalty. I, my own soul, will lie down in the midst of lions

57:4 *Susp.*

57:4 (flash) *Unc.*

57:6 (their own foot was caught) *Codd.* my soul it bent down

57:8 *(first words) Susp.*

58:1 *Codd.** indeed mutely speak right

58:7 *Codd.* Let them melt down like water running off; let him draw his arrows as if they were to have their points clipped off

58:9 *Or* Dry out their shoots and cut them off, blow them away like *Codd.* Before your pots perceive a thornbush, alive and heat alike he will blow it away

59:4 *Lit.* without guilt they

59:7 *Conj.* They have spears in their mouths, swords on their lips

59:9 *Conj.** My stronghold

59:11 *Var.* to roving back and forth and bring them down

59:11-12 (Hand *etc.) Codd.* our shield, Lord. The sin of their mouths is the word of their lips *Var.* our shield, Lord. For the sin of their mouths, the word of their lips, let them

59:12 *Susp.*

60:4 *Unc.*

60:5 *Codd.* save, your right hand, and

60:8 *(last part) Unc.*

61:2 *Codd.** will lead me to a rock too lofty for me *Var.* will set me aloft upon a rock, lead me, because

61:3 *Or* tower of strength

61:5 *Codd.* granted the possession of

61:6 *Or* his years you will increase like *Lit.* his years like

62:1 *Or* My soul is a silence just toward God

62:4 *(first part) Unc.; susp.*

62:5 *Or* Be silent

63:1 *Var.* in a droughty

63:2 *Codd.* Thus in the sanctuary I have viewed you, seeing your

63:6 *Lit.* in the watches I muse

63:9 *Var.* they are hunting for my life to blast—they shall

63:10 *Or* of jackals

64:3 *(last half) Susp.*

64:4 *Var.* and not be afraid

64:5 *Lit.* strengthen a bad business for themselves

64:5 (recite directions) *Unc.; conj.* dig to hide traps

64:6 *Codd.* "who sees them (*var.* us)?" they search out foul play; we are done with; *(var.* they are done with; *var.* they have hidden) a searched search, and each man's bosom and a deep heart

64:8 *Words seem to have been lost in copying; perhaps the original was something like* they stumble . . . against them their tongue *with nobody knows what in place of the dots*

64 :8 *Or* will shake his head

64:9 Or give enlightenment

65 :3 *Var.* for us

65:5 *Codd.* distant men's sea

65:7 *Codd.* waves, and the uproar of many a folk

65:8 *Lit.* of ends

65:9 *Lit.* prepared it

66:2 *(last part) Susp.*

66:6 *Or (lit.)* cross the river

66:6 *(last part) Susp.*

66:17 *Lit.* was under

66:18 *Codd.* If I had villainy in view in my heart, the Lord would

66:20 *Or* that he did not

66:20 *(middle part) Susp.*

67:1 *Conj.* has been gracious to us and blessed us, shown

67:2 *Var.* his courses . . . his salvation

68:2 *Lit. (unc.)* As smoke that it drives drives off

68:4 (lay a road) *Unc.*

68:4 *Codd.* rides in the deserts

68:4 *Codd.* Jehovah is his name, and exult

68:6 (hardily) *Unc.*

68:8 *Conj.* before God; Sinai shook before God

68:10 Or Your animals, which lived in it, you provide

68:11-14 *Unc., susp.*

68:12 *Conj.* Militia sends a king flying, flying

68:17 (thousandfold) *Unc.*

68:17 *Codd.* the Lord is among them, Sinai in the sanctuary

68:18 *Or* have received gifts to dwell among men, even sinful men, Jehovah God. *Susp.*

68:23 *Susp.*

68:24 *Conj.* See God's processions, your processions, my Deity

68:25 *Conj.** in the midst young women
68:26 *Codd.* Israel's source
68:27 *Codd.* Benjamin a little one, he who has the mastery of them
68:27 *Codd.* of Judah their stone-heap
68:30 *Unc., susp.*
68:30 *Conj.* tramples gold dust and silver;
68:31 *(first part) Unc.; var.* shall come in haste from
68:35 *Codd.* out of your sanctuary *(var.* sanctuaries) *Var.* in his sanctuary *(var.* sanctuaries)
69:1 *Lit.* for water has come clear to life
69:4 (then) *Susp.*
69:10 *Lit.* And I depressed my soul with
69:11-12 *Conj.* a byword of theirs, an object of laughter to sitters in the gate, and
69:12 *Var.* and a butt for the jingles of beer-drinkers
69:13 *Codd.* But as for me, my prayer is to you, Jehovah, at a time of acceptance, God, in the greatness of your friendliness; answer me in your faithlulness of salvation *(or the like words with different punctuation)*
69:14 *Conj.* not sink in; lift me out of deep holes in the waters
69:19-20 *Susp.*
69:27 *Lit.* not come into your right-doing
69:29 For. I am in hardship and in pain, but may the salvation of your presence set me
69:32 *Codd.* Humble men see and shall
70:3 *Lit.* stand aghast *(var.* turn back) at the heel of their
70:5 *Conj.* my helper and
71:6 (severed) *Unc, susp.*
71:7 *Or* strong refuge
71:15 (books) *Unc, susp.*
71:18 *(last part),* 19 *(first part) Susp.*
71:20 (us, *three times) Var.* me
71:21 *(first part) Conj.* Redeem me abundantly
71:21 *(last part) Codd.* go round *(var.* back) to comforting me
71:22 *Lit.* harp-instrument
71:23 *(middle part) Susp.*
72:3 *(last part) Susp.*
72:9 *Codd.* wildcats shall stoop
72:16 *Susp.*
72:16 *Codd.* and they blossom out of a city like the herbage
72:20 *Lit.* Finished are
73:1 *Codd.** Assuredly God is good to Israel, to the singlehearted
73:7 *(first part) Codd.* Their eyes stick out from *(or* for) fat
73:8 *Lit.* They mock and talk of bad things *(conj.** of a friend), talk refusal of justice down from aloft *Susp.*
73:10 *Susp.*
73:10 *Codd.* and they have a full drink of water drained *Conj.** and they drain a full drink of water
73:15 *Susp.*
73:15 *Conj. that the word* If *does not belong here*
73:15 *Var.* you have been *or* you had been
73:18 *Codd.* You set altogether in slippery places for them, you bring them to their fall in delusions
73:20 *Codd.* Like a dream after waking, Lord, at rousing you despise the images of them
73:24 (and afterward take me in glory) So *punctuated by the Jews; but the words seem to say* and take me after glory, *of which the meaning is unknown*
73:26 *Codd.* giving out; God is my heart's Rock and my portion forever
73:28 *(last part) Susp.*
74:3 *Codd.** dwell. Raise your footsteps high to perpetual deserts *(or* delusions *or* upliftings *or* forgettings)
74:4-6 *Susp.*
74:8 (on earth) *Or* in the country
74:11 *Codd.* your hand and your right hand? out of the fold of your robe, finish!
74:12 *Conj.* But you, God, are
74:14 *Or* race of jinns
74:19-20 *Susp.*
74:20 *Codd.* Look at the covenant, for earth's dark places are filled with fields of outrage
75:2 *Or* Though I wait my time *Lit.* When *(or* Though) I take a date
75:8 *Lit.* full of admixture
75:8 *Lit.* pours from this one to that one
76:3 *Codd.* broke brands of bow *(supposed, to mean* arrows)
76:4 *Susp.*
76:10 *Var.* the remnant from rage keeps your feasts

77:2 *Codd.* invoke the Lord; by *night* my hand drains out, never has its pain dulled, my soul refuses
77:4 *Codd.** You hold my eyelids
77:4 *Lit.* do not speak
77:8 *Codd.* with promises
77:10 *Codd.* And I thought "It is a sickness of mine that the right hand of the Most High is changing."
77:11 *Susp.*
77:18 *Codd.* There goes the sound of your thundering with the wheels
77:20 *Lit.* like sheep
78:9 *Susp.*
78:9 *Or* The sons of Ephraim, archers armed,
78:27 *Lit.* like the loam, and
78:28 *Codd.* within his camp, around his lodges
78:52 *Lit.* like sheep
78:63 *Var.** its maidens were not wedded
78:72 *Lit.* shepherded them in accordance with the sincerity of his heart and guided them by the intelligence of his hand
79:11 *Lit.* in accordance with the greatness of your arm
79:11 *Var.* make men under sentence of death to survive
80:6 *Var.* amuse themselves with them *or simply* amuse themselves
80:10 *Lit.* cedars of Deity
80:14-15 *Susp.*
80:15 *Or* you strengthened for yourself
80:13 *Codd.* Burn down, lop short
80:17 *Or* you strengthened for yourself
81:6 *Conj.* your shoulder . . . your hands
81:7 *Lit.* in a screen
81:15 *Codd.* hate Jehovah
81:15 *Codd.* and what happens *(unc.)* to them be forever
81:16 *Lit.* the fat of wheat
82:6 *Or* I said
82:7 *Lit.* and generals
83:8 *Lit.* been an arm to the sons
83:11 *Susp.*
84:5 Or have shelter
84:5 *(last half),* 6 *Susp.; unc.*
84:6 *Codd.** with blessings too the fall rain overspreads it.
84:7 *Unc.*
84:7 *Codd.** one appears to God at
84:10 *Conj.* than a thousand in my chambers, standing at the threshold of the house of my God than lodging in tents of riches
85:1 *Or* restored Jacob
85:3 *Codd.* reversed some of your anger *or, with doubtful grammar,* turned back from your anger
85:8 *Var.* friendship; but let them not go back to foolishness *Conj.* friendship and to the upright in heart *(Selah)*
85:13 *Conj.* and peace by the road he treads *Conj.* and making his footsteps into a road
86:2 *Codd.* save your servant; you are my God; who puts his trust in you; be gracious to me
86:8 *Or* of your works
86:8-9 *Conj.* of your deeds that you have done *(or* works that you have made). All nations shall come and do reverence before you and glorify your name, Lord.
86:11 *Or* Let me go by your truth
86:11 *Var.* let my heart delight to fear
86:16 *Or* give your strength
87 *Conj. that there was originally more of this psalm or that the lines and half-lines were originally in a different order. Hebrew grammar peculiar*
87:4 Or I mention
87:4 Or to those
87:4 *Or* those I know
87:5 *Or* is said
87:5 *Var.* But Sion shall be called mother, and a man was *Conj.* But I will call Sion mother, and a man was
87:6 *Var.** will tell the story in
87:6 *Var.* in writing down peoples
87:7 *Var.** will all have their abode in you *Var.* all my sources are in you
88:1 *Codd.* Jehovah, God of my salvation, on the day that I cry in your presence by night
88:1 *Conj.** my cry is in your presence by night
88:5 *(first part) Susp.*
88:8 *Or* have driven
88:15 *Susp.*
88:15 (unnerved) *The meaning of the Hebrew word, is uncertain*
88:18 *Or* have driven
88:18 *(last half) Susp.*
89:2 *Var.* I have said
89:10 *Or* threw your enemies about
89:16 *Codd.* and rise aloft by your

89:43-44 *Unc., susp.*
89:47 *Codd.* Remember, I, what
89:48 *Lit.* of the hand of
89:50 *Var.* servants
89:50 *Lit.* my taking up in the fold of my cloak
89:50 *Codd.* all many, peoples
90:1 *Var.* abode of ours
90:3-5 *Susp.*
90:7 *Or* with consternation
90:9 *Or* like a thought
90:10 *Or* In the time of our years there are seventy years
90:10 *Lit.* and if with a
90:11 *Codd.** and out of your fear your wrath *Var.* and suitably to your fear your wrath
90:13 *Lit.* how long
90:17 *Var.* over us; and give firmness to the work of our hands over us; and give firmness to the work of our hands
91:1 *Conj.* Happy one who
91:1 *Conj.* One shall live under the Most High's screen, lodge
91:1 *Lit.* passes his nights under Shaddai's shadow
91:2 *Var.** I will call *Conj** Call *(without pronoun)*
91:3 *Var.** from malignant pestilence
91:9 *Codd.* you, Jehovah, are my refuge, you have made
91:9 (citadel) *Var.* abode
92:8 *Lit.* you are aloft
92:9 *Var. leaves out* there do your enemies, Jehovah,
92:11 *Codd.* against me doing harm
93:2 *Lit.* you are from
93:3 *Lit.* were raising their dashing
93:5 *Lit.* trustworthy; holiness is
94:20 *Or* bench of malignity
94:21 *Var.* They start quarrels against
94:21 *Conj.* condemn a conscientious and innocent man
95:4 *Or* most distant parts
95:7 *Conj. that words have been left out in copying*
95:10 *Var.* of a generation *Conj.* of a stubborn generation
97:30 *Codd.* The lovers of Jehovah hate evil; he who guards *Var.* Lovers of Jehovah, hate evil! he who guards
99:4 *Susp.*
99:7 *Codd.* kept his lessons, and the
100:1 *Or* all the earth
101:2 (when will you) *Susp.*
102:5 *Or* to my skin
102:7 *Codd.* am watchful and have become like
102:8 (those who go wild against me) *Susp.*
102:13 *Or* because it is time to be gracious to her, because a date has come
102:14 Or for her rubbish
102:17 *Susp.*
102:17 (destitute) *Unc.*
103:1 *Lit.* soul, and everything inside me his holy name
103:4 *Lit.* with friendship and
103:5 *Codd.** satisfies your jewel with
103:5 *Lit.* good things, you renewing
103:16 *Or* and they are . . . their place . . . of them
103:20 *Or* messengers of his
104:4 *Lit.* fire of blaze
104:7 *Lit.* it takes flight
104:14-15 *Susp.*
104:17 *Var.* have the cypress for their homes
104:19 *Lit.* made a moon for dates
104:22 *Conj.** You cause the sun to rise
104:25 *Lit.* This is
104:25 *Lit.* and wide; there numberless
10 4:26 *Or* to play with
105:6 *Var.* sons of Jacob, his chosen ones
105:18 *Lit.* went into iron
105:22 *Lit.* tutor his elders
105:25 *Lit.* turned their hearts over to hate his
105:27 *Var.* He set
105:27 *Lit.* set the words
105:27 *Conj.* wrought his tokens in Egypt, and *Conj.* He wrought his tokens by their word, and
105:28 *Susp.*
105:33 *Conj.* smashed their fruit-trees
105:35 *Conj.* cleaned off
106:3 *Lit.* law
106:7 *Codd.* disobeyed by the Sea, at the Red Sea
106:13 *Lit.* did not wait
106:20 *Var.* his glory
106:28 *Or* to dead men
107:3 *Lit.* out of countries
107:3 *Conj.* from north and from south
107:4 *Codd.* They wandered
107:17 *Codd.* Fools who because of their criminal course and of their guilt were in misery,
107:23 *Lit.* gone down on the sea
107:29 *Susp.*
107:29 *Lit.* Sets up a tempest to
107:30 *Lit.* they calmed down
107:37 *Lit.* make fruit of produce

107:39 *Or* But they become
107:41 *Lit.* clans as the
108:2 *(first words) Susp.*
108:6 *Codd.* save, your right hand, and
108:9 *(last part) Unc.*
109:4 *Susp.*
109:4 *Lit.* but I prayer.
109:6 (wrong-doer) *Susp.*
109:13 *Var.* his name be obliterated in one generation
109:21 *Or* But you are my Lord Jehovah; take
109:21 *Var.* deliver me as befits the goodness of your friendship
109:24 *Lit.* are stumbling from
109:30 *Lit.* thank Jehovah greatly with my mouth
110:3 *Var.** With you is willing service on
110:3 *Var.* in stately sacred garb, from
110:5-7 *Susp.*
110:5-7 *Any of the verbs in these verses may be translated in the present tense*
111:4 *Lit.* made memory for his wonders
112:4 *Var.* a kindly man and a tenderhearted man and a right-dealing man
112:10 *Conj.* wrong-doers' hopes
114:4, 6 *Lit.* danced like rams
115:1 *Lit.* give honor
115:2 *Or* Why do
115:9-11 *Var.** Israel, trust . . . House of Aaron, trust . . . You who fear Jehovah, trust
115:16 *Lit.* are heavens of Jehovah's
116:1-2 *Susp.*
116:1 *Lit.* I love, because Jehovah hears
116:11 *Lit.* are lying
118 *It is probable that in several psalms some of the verses were to be sung by different voices answering each other; it is especially probable in this psalm*
118:10-12 (stand them off) *Codd. a word of uncertain meaning, possibly meaning* get them circumcised
118:13 *Var.* I did get a push
118:26 *Or* Blessed be he who comes in with Jehovah's name
118:27 *Unc.*
118:27 *Or* Join festival with boughs
119 *In the Hebrew of this psalm each of the first eight verses begins with the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, each of the next eight with the second letter of the alphabet, and so on. Furthermore, the psalm uses eight words for the book of the law: these words are* word, commandments, instructions, precepts, mandates, lessons, laws *or* judgments *(in Hebrew* law, judgment, *and* justice *are the same word; in this psalm the word* judgments *sometimes refers to God's judgments in action and not to the written book), and a word which is literally* say, *but may be translated either* behest *or* promise *according to which kind Of say is meant—but it is sometimes uncertain which is meant, or rather the word is likely to include both at once. The rule is that each verse of the psalm has one of these names, and each set of eight verses has all the eight names. There are many exceptions to the rule that each set of eight verses has all the eight names; it is guessed that originally the rule was followed uniformly, and that where we find exceptions there have been mistakes in copying*
119:28 *Lit.* drips with woe
119:37 *Var.* by your course
119:47 *Var.* greatly love
119:48 *Susp.*
119:49 *Var.* a word
119:52 *Or* your old-time laws
119:57 *Lit.* I say
119:57 *Var.* words
119:62 *Or* laws
119:66 *Codd.* the best of good sense
119:68 *Or* are good, and do good
119:76 *Lit.* be to comfort me
119:86 *Lit.* are faithfulness
119:01 *Unc.*
119:91 *Lit.* is your servants
119:96 *Lit.* is wide indeed
119:113 (undecided people) *Unc.*
119:117 *Var.* and gaze upon
119:119 *Var.* You *(var.** I) count as dross all earth's wrong-doers *Conj.* I count as dross all earth's wrong-doers, I love
119:120 *Lit.* My flesh bristles for dread of you
119:121 *Lit.* done law and
119:122 *(first part) Susp.*

119:128 *Var.* Therefore I hold all mandates of everything to be upright, I
119:131 *Lit.* am eager
119:132 *Lit.* as is law
119:139 *Var.* Jealousy for you has
119:139 *Var.* words
119:147 *Codd.* am on hand in
119:147 *Var.* words
119:158 *Or* with loathing, who did not
120:6 *Var.* one who hates
122:3 *Or* built up like
122:5 *Lit.* there sit thrones for
122:6 *Var.* may your tents prosper
124:1, 2 *Or* been Jehovah that was
124:6 *Or* that he did not
124:7 *Lit.* Our soul is like that of
125:3 *Var.** the wrong-doer's scepter
126:1 Or restored Sion
126:4 *Or* Restore us
127:2 *Lit.* for you, you who get up
127:2 *Lit.* Eat bread of painstaking
130:2 *Lit.* hear my voice, let
130:4 *Lit.* is with you
130:5-6 *Var.* my soul hopes, and on his word I wait. My soul is for the Lord more than watchmen are for morning
130:6 *Codd.* than watchmen for morning, watchmen for morning
130:7 *Lit.* is friendliness
130:7 *Lit.* and redemption is much with him
131:2 *Lit.* on its mother, . . . on me
132:3 *Lit.* mount the bedstead of my bedding
132:6 *Unc., susp.; conj, that something before this verse has been left out in copying*
132:8 *Lit.* Up, Jehovah, for your resting-place
133 *Unc., susp.*
134:2 *Lit.* Raise your hands in sacred gesture
135:3 *Lit.* is delightful
137:3 (persecutors) *Unc., susp.*
137:5 *Lit. without the words* how to work
137:6 *Lit.* than the head of
137:7 *Lit.* Denude, denude, to the foundation in it
137:8 *Lit.* Ravaged daughter *Conj."* Ravaging daughter
137:8 *Last line susp.*
138:1 *Var. leaves out the name* Jehovah
138:2 *(last half) Susp.*
138:2 *Lit.* made your say great
138:3 *(last half) Susp.*
13S:8 Or do not slacken
138:8 *Var.* work
139:3 (itemize) *Lit.* winnow *or* measure
139:11 *Var.* darkness rub me
139:11 *Codd.* night shine in front of me
139:13 *Lit.* my kidneys
139:14 *Var.* that I am made fearfully mysterious
139:16 *Susp., unc.*
139:16 *Codd.** germ
139:16 *Lit. without the word* many
139:18 (make an end) *Codd.** wake up
139:18 *Lit.* still with you
139:19 *Codd. make the words* turn aside *be addressed to the bloodstained men*
139:20 *Susp., unc.*
139:20 *Codd.* falsely take up your cities *(or* foes)
139:24 (course that leads to pain) *Susp.*
140:3 *Or* spider's venom
140:5 *Codd.* a trap for me, and cords; they have spread
140:7 *Lit.* on the day of arms
140:8-9 *Susp.*
140:8-9 *Codd.* work out. They are lofty. *(Selah.) (Begin verse 9.)* The heads of those who surround me, the mischief
140:10 Or into quicksands where they shall not get a footing
141:5-7 *Susp.*
141:5 *Codd.** trounce me, friendship, and let him correct me
141:5 *Codd.* because still, and my prayer is in their
141:7 *Var.* Like one who splits and cuts open in *(or* on) the earth
141:7 *Or* scattered at the mouth of the world below
141:8 *Conj.* As for me, my eyes
141:10 *Var.* their own nets
141:10 *Conj.* Let them fall into the nets of their own wickedness while I
142:4 *Var.** Look *(without* I)
142:4 *Conj.* look right and left, and there is
143:6 *Lit.* is to you as is a
143:9 (flee) *Susp.*
143:10 *Or* it will lead *or* you will lead
143:10 *Var.* a level road
144:2 *Lit.* My friendship and my fastness *Susp.*
144:8, 11 *Lit.* is a right hand of
144:12 *Unc., susp.*
144:12 *Or* in temple fashion
144:14 *Unc., susp.*

145:1 *Lit.* my God, King
145:2 *Lit.* On every day
145:5 *Var.* feats. The splendor of the glory of your majesty and the account of your wonders I will study. And they shall say
145:9 *Or* to everybody
145:12 *Var.* his feats . . . his empire
145:13 *Lit.* every generation and generation
145:13 *Var. leaves out the second half of the verse*
145:13 *Var.* trusty in all his
145:15 *Lit.* everything's eyes
145:15 *Var.* give them their
146:4 *Or* goes out, he goes
146:4 *Lit.* to his soil
147:14 *Lit.* of the fat of wheat
147:17 *Lit.* who stands
147:20 *Var.* his laws he has not made known to them
148:14 *Conj.* the people of those who are near to him
149:5 (on their beds) *Susp.*
149:8 *Lit.* Binding their
149:9 *Lit.* written justice
149:9 *Lit.* it is a splendor for

THE BOOK OF PROVERBS

CHAPTER 1

1 The proverbs of Solomon the son of David,
king of Israel,
2 For knowing wisdom and instruction,
for understanding sentences of insight,
3 For getting instruction in the successful practice
of honesty and justice and rectitude,
4 For giving shrewdness to simpletons,
knowledge and practicality to a boy,
5 While a wise man hears and adds to his lore
and an expert acquires technique;
6 For understanding proverb and paradox,
wise men's words and their riddles.
7 Fear of Jehovah is the first thing in knowledge.
Wisdom and instruction ignoramuses despise.
8 Listen, son, to your father's instruction,
and never abandon your mother's teachings,
9 Because they are a becoming garland for your head
and a necklace for your throat.
10 My son, if sinners are inveigling you
do not consent.
11 If they say "Come with us,
let us lay an ambush for bloodshed,
set a trap for an innocent man for nothing;
12 We shall swallow them alive like the grave,
sound and whole like men going down to the world below;
13 We shall come across all sorts of valuable goods,
fill our houses with booty;
14 You shall get an even split,
we will have one purse for all,"

15 My son, do not walk on a road with them,
keep your foot off their path,
16 Because their feet are running to evil
and hurrying to shed blood.
17 For it is for nothing that the net flutters
before the eyes of any bird,
18 And they are laying ambushes for their own blood,
setting traps for their own lives.
19 Such is the fate of whoever grasps at gain;
it takes its owners' life.
20 Wisdom holloos on the street,
sends out her voice in the squares,
21 Calls out at the crowded corners,
says her say in the city at the gates,
22 "How long, simpletons, will you love simpleness,
and cynics like to be cynical,
and fools hate knowledge?
23 You should turn back at my admonition;
I would stream my spirit for you,
would make my words known to you.
24 Since I have called and you refused,
held out my hand and nobody listened,
25 And you neglected my advice
and would not have my admonition,
26 I on my part will laugh at your calamity,
will make fun when what you dread comes,
27 When what you dread comes like a thunderstorm
and your calamity arrives like a gale,
when distress and hard straits come upon you;
28 Then they will call me and I will not answer,
they will go in quest of me and not find me.
29 Inasmuch as they hated knowledge
and did not choose the fear of Jehovah,
30 Would not have my advice,
despised all my admonition,
31 They shall eat out of the fruit of their courses
and have their fill out of their policies,
32 Because simpletons' broken resolutions kill them
and fools' faith in their luck destroys them.
33 But he who listens to me shall dwell unafraid
and be at ease from dread of harm."

CHAPTER 2

1 My son, if you take what I say
and lay up my commands in your mind,
2 Giving a listening ear to wisdom

and directing your heart to intelligence,
3 If you call up discretion
and to intelligence you raise your voice,
4 If you hunt for it as you would for silver
and search for it as you would for buried treasure,
5 Then you shall understand the fear of Jehovah
and find the knowledge of God,
6 Because Jehovah gives wisdom;
out of his mouth come knowledge and intelligence;
7 He lays away sensible ideas for the upright,
shields those who walk conscientiously,
8 Protecting law-abiding ways
and guarding the road of the men of his friendship;
9 Then you shall understand right and justice
and fair dealing, every good line,
10 Because wisdom shall come into your heart
and knowledge be delicious to your soul;
11 Good judgment shall guard you,
intelligence shall keep you,
12 Delivering you from a bad course,
from men who talk mischief,
13 Those who leave straightforward ways
to go on roads of darkness,
14 Who are glad to do harm
and exult in mischief to a friend,
15 Whose ways are crooked
and they take dodging roads;
16 Delivering you from a stranger woman,
a smooth-talking foreigner,
17 That leaves the mate of her girlhood
and forgets the covenant of her god,
18 For her house is sinking to death
and her roads run to ghosts—
19 Any who go in to her will never come back
nor reach the ways to life,—
20 In order that you may walk in good men's path
and keep to honest men's ways,
21 Because straightforward men will people earth
and conscientious men remain in it,
22 But wrong-doers will be extirpated from earth
and faithless men torn out from it.

CHAPTER 3

1 My son, do not forget my instructions,
but let your heart keep my commands,
2 Because they will add to your length of life,

your years of health, and your welfare.
3 Let friendliness and loyalty never leave you,
hang them round your neck,
4 And find favor and a reputation for judiciousness
in the eyes of God and men.
5 Trust in Jehovah with all your heart
and do not lean on your own expertness;
6 Along all your courses know him
and he will keep your ways straight.
7 Do not feel as if you were wise;
fear Jehovah and steer clear of what is bad;
8 It will be medicine for your navel
and juice for your bones.
9 Honor Jehovah out of your means
and out of the first of all your produce,
10 And have your barns filled with foodstuffs
and your vats bursting with grape-juice.
11 Do not reject Jehovah's discipline, my son,
nor chafe at his correction,
12 Because it is the one Jehovah loves that he corrects
and he hurts a son who is acceptable to him.
13 Happy a man who finds wisdom
and a person who obtains intelligence,
14 Because it is a better bargain than silver,
better revenue than hard gold,
15 It is worth more than coral
and all your valuables are no equivalent for it.
16 It has long life in its right hand,
riches and honor in its left.
17 Its courses are courses of delight
and all its paths are prosperity.
18 It is bark from a tree of life for those who grasp it,
and one who handles it is to be congratulated.
19 Jehovah laid the foundations of earth by wisdom,
fastened up the sky by intelligence;
20 By his knowledge the deeps were laid open
and the heavens shed dew.
21 My son, never let them get away from your eyes;
keep sense and judgment;
22 They will make your life vital
and your neck fine.
23 Then you will go your way confidently
and your toe will not stub.
24 If you sit down you will have no dread;
you will go to bed and your sleep will be sweet.
25 Do not be frightened at what simpletons dread,

nor at the storm upon wrong-doers when it comes,
26 For Jehovah will be your reliance
and guard your foot from getting caught.
27 Do not withhold a kindness from the one who might receive it
when it is in your power to do it.
28 Do not say to your neighbor "Go along, come again
and tomorrow I will let you have some" when you have some by you.
29 Do not cook up harm for your neighbor
when he is living with you unsuspiciously.
30 Do not quarrel gratuitously with people
if they have done you no harm.
31 Do not envy a rapacious man
nor choose any of his courses,
32 Because a crook is a thing Jehovah detests
but upright men stand on intimate terms with him.
33 Jehovah's malediction is in a wrong-doer's house,
but honest men's home he blesses.
34 He treats cynics in cynical fashion
but favors the meek.
35 Wise men come in for glory,
but disgrace makes fools conspicuous.

CHAPTER 4

1 Hear, sons, a father's tuition,
and listen to knowledge of discretion,
2 Because I have given you good doctrine;
do not abandon my instructions.
3 For I was a son of my father's,
a tender only child before my mother,
4 And he instructed me and said to me
"Let your heart take up my words;
keep my commands and live.
5 Get wisdom, get discretion;
do not forget and do not deviate from the words of my mouth;
6 Do not abandon her but keep her;
love her and she will guard you.
7 The first thing in wisdom is—Get wisdom!
and pay all your assets for discretion.
8 Prize her and she will exalt you,
she will bring you to honor when you embrace her.
9 She will give your head a garland of grace,
will deliver to you a crown of grandeur."
10 Hear, son, and receive what I say
and it will make your years of life many.
11 I have directed you on the course of wisdom
and set you on level roads:

12 In your walking your steps will not be cramped,
and if you run you will not stumble.
13 Hold fast to discipline, do not let go;
keep her, for she is your life.
14 Do not enter the path of wrong-doers
nor tread the course of wicked men.
15 Disregard it, do not pass along it,
sheer off from it and go past,
16 Because they do not get to sleep unless they have done something bad
and are robbed of their sleep if they do not do an injury;
17 For they feed on wrong-doing for bread
and drink outrages for their wine.
18 But right-doers' path is like the rays of light,
growing lighter and lighter till it is settled day.
19 Wrong-doers' course is like murky gloom:
they do not know what they will stumble over.
20 My son, listen to my words;
bend your ear to my sayings;
21 Do not let them get away from your eyes;
guard them in the core of your heart,
22 Because they are life for him who finds them
and soundness for all his flesh.
23 Beyond everything that you take care of keep your heart,
for out of it come springs of life.
24 Keep crookedness aloof from your mouth
and shiftiness far from your lips.
25 Let your eyes look right onward
and your gaze be directed straight before you,
26 See to the road for your feet
and let all your courses be steady,
27 Do not turn off to right or left;
Keep your feet aloof from what is bad.

CHAPTER 5

1 My son, listen to my wisdom,
bend your ear to my insight,
2 To be careful of sound judgment
and have your lips keep knowledge;
3 For a stranger woman's lips drip virgin honey
and her throat is smoother than oil,
4 But her aftermath is bitter as wormwood,
sharper than a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet are going down to death,
she plants her steps in the world below.
6 That she may not heed the path to life,
her roads wander about, she does not know how.

7 But now, sons, listen to me
and do not deviate from what my mouth tells:
8 Make your course far from her,
do not come near the door of her house,
9 For fear you should give your fortune to others
and your years to a cruel man;
10 For fear strangers should consume your strength at will
and your pains come into a foreigner's house;
11 And in the sequel you should repent,
when your flesh and muscle give out,
12 And say "How I did hate instruction
and my heart despised admonition,
13 And I did not obey my preceptors
nor bend my ear to my teachers!
14 I was within a tittle of coming to the utmost harm
in the midst of assembly and congregation."
15 Drink water out of your own cistern
and the flow out of the middle of your own well.
16 Your fountains would scatter to the street,
rills of water through the squares!
17 Let them be for you alone
and nothing for strangers with you.
18 Be your springhead blessed,
and have joy out of the wife of your youth.
19 Doe of love, ibex of grace,
her breasts shall refresh you at every time,
with love of her you shall be always maddened.
20 And why, son, should you be maddened with a stranger
and embrace a foreigner's bosom?
21 For a man's courses face Jehovah's eyes,
who observes all the roads he takes.
22 His guilt will clutch him, the wrong-doer,
and he will be caught in the cords of his sin.
23 Such a one will die for lack of discipline
and run into ruin by his great ignorance.

CHAPTER 6

1 My son, if you have gone security to another,
have struck hands with a stranger,
2 You are trapped in the word of your lips,
caught in the say of your mouth.
3 Do this, son, do, and deliver yourself,
because you have got into the other man's hand:
go cringe to the other man and bluster at him.
4 Give your eyes no sleep,
your eyelashes no slumber;

5 Break loose like a gazelle struggling out of toils
or a bird out of a fowler's hand.
6 Go to an ant, idler,
see its courses and become wise:
7 It, that has no chieftain,
marshal, nor ruler,
8 Lays in its food in summer,
gets its provisions packed away in harvesttime.
9 How long will you lie abed, idler?
when will you get up from your sleep?
10 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding your arms to lie abed—
11 And your poverty shall come like a prowler
and your want like a man under arms.
12 A reprobate, a villain,
who quibbles,
13 Winks with his eyes, shuffles with his feet,
makes signs with his fingers,
14 Has mischief in his heart, is working up harm every minute,
sets quarrels going,—
15 Therefore his calamity will come suddenly,
he will be incurably broken all at once.
16 Six things there are that Jehovah hates,
seven that are detestable to his soul:
17 Lofty eyes, a false tongue,
and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 A heart that frames plans of villainy,
feet that run fast to what is bad,
19 A lie-blowing false witness,
and one who sets quarrels going between brothers.
20 Keep your father's command, my son,
and never abandon your mother's teachings;
21 Tie them over your heart always,
string them round your throat.
22 When you walk it will guide you,
when you lie down it will watch over you
and you will wake up with it minding you.
23 For a command is a lamp and a teaching is light,
and the admonition of discipline is a road to life,
24 To guard you from a ruinous woman,
from the slipperiness of a foreign dame's tongue.
25 Do not take inward pleasure in her beauty;
let her not catch you with her eyelashes,
26 Because on account of an unchaste woman one comes down, to a loaf
of bread,
and a man's wife hunts dear lives.

27 Will a man take up fire into his arms
and his clothes not burn through,
28 Or will a man walk on live coals
and his feet not be burned?
29 So it is with him who goes in to another's wife:
nobody who touches her will go free.
30 They do not despise a thief, that he steals
to fill his stomach because he is hungry;
31 But one who is found pays back sevenfold,
gives all the goods in his house.
32 One who commits adultery with a wife lacks brains;
it is a self-destroyer that does it.
33 He will get blows and dishonor,
and his ignominy will be uneffaceable.
34 For jealousy is a man's fury,
and he will be unsparing on the day of revenge;
35 He will not take any composition-money into consideration,
will not consent though you offer a high price.

CHAPTER 7

1 My son, be careful of what I say
and lay up my commands in your mind.
2 Be careful of my commands and live;
and of my teaching as if of the apple of your eye.
3 Tie them to your fingers;
write them on the tablet of your heart.
4 Say to wisdom "you are my sister,"
and call discretion a relative,
5 To guard you from a stranger woman,
from a foreigner that talks slippery language.
6 For I looked out of my house window,
through my lattice,
7 And I saw among the simpletons,
perceived among the youngsters,
a brainless boy
8 Going along the street that went by her corner
and stepping in the direction of her house
9 In the twilight, the evening hours,
in the dead of night and the murky gloom;
10 And there coming to meet him was a woman
with a prostitute's rig and a close heart;—
11 Boisterous and wayward is she,
her feet do not perch in her house;
12 Now in the street, now in the squares,
and beside every corner she lies in ambush;—
13 And she caught hold of him and kissed him,

said to him with a bold face
14 "I have welfare-sacrifices that must be eaten,
I paid my vows today;
15 That was why I came out to meet you,
to hunt up your face, and I have found you.
16 I have spread my couch with rugs,
striped work of Egyptian yarn,
17 I have sifted myrrh, eaglewood,
and cinnamon over my sofa.
18 Come on, we will quaff love till morning,
have a gay night with endearments,
19 Because husband is not in the house,
he is off on a long journey,
20 He took the moneybag with him;
he will get home the day the moon is full."
21 She swayed him with the thoroughness of her technique,
tugged at him with the glibness of her lips—
22 He suddenly goes along after her
like a steer coming to the slaughter,
Or as a buck prances toward a decoy
23 till an arrow cuts open his liver;
Like a bird's hurrying into a trap
and not knowing that its life is at stake.
24 Now, sons, hear me
and listen to the words of my mouth:
25 Let your hearts not run off into her roads,
do not stray along her paths,
26 Because she has stabbed down many
and all her killed are a multitude.
27 Her paths are roads to the world below,
going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER 8

1 Is not wisdom calling
and intelligence sending out her voice?
2 On the brows of wayside eminences,
at crossroads she takes her stand;
3 At the sides of gates, at the entrances of towns,
at the approaches to gateways she holloos
4 "To you, men, I call,
and my voice goes to humankind:
5 Appreciate shrewdness, simpletons;
fools, provide yourselves with brains.
6 Hear, for I will speak sound sense,
and what my lips are opened for shall be correct,
7 Because my throat breathes truth

and wrong is an abomination to my lips,
8 All that my mouth says is on the right side,
there is nothing tricky and crooked in it,
9 It is all obvious to a man of understanding
and plain to those who find knowledge.
10 Take my instruction and not silver—
knowledge is preferable to hard gold;
11 For wisdom is a better thing than coral
and all valuables are no equivalent for it.
12 I wisdom am neighbor to shrewdness
and meet the knowledge of effective tactics.
13 The fear of Jehovah is the hate of what is bad;
pride and pretentiousness and a bad course
and a mischief-making mouth I hate.
14 Mine are sound policies and sensible ideas;
I am discretion, mine is power.
15 By me kings reign
and potentates prescribe the right;
16 By me generals command
and nobles, all the judges of earth.
17 I love those who love me,
and those who go in quest of me will find me.
18 Riches and honor I have on hand,
goodly resources and a right-doer's standing.
19 My fruit is better than hard gold, red gold,
and the produce I reap is preferable to silver.
20 On a highway of right I walk,
on midmost paths of justice,
21 Dispensing assets to those who love me
and filling their coffers.
22 "Jehovah framed me first in line,
foremost of his works in the past.
23 Of old I was constituted,
at first before the origins of earth.
24 When there were no deeps I came to birth,
when there were no springs, sources of water;
25 Earlier than mountains I was planted,
before hills I came to birth,
26 When he had not made earth and open spaces
and the multitudinous particles of the soil of the world.
27 When he fastened the sky I was there,
when he arched a vault over the face of the deep,
28 When he braced the ether above,
when he fortified the springs of the deep,
29 When he set his limit for the sea
and water does not overstep his dictate,

When he strengthened the foundations of earth,
30 I was master-workman at his side
And was taking my pleasure day by day,
playing before him at every time,
31 Playing with nature all over his earth,
and my pleasure was among mankind.
32 And now, sons, listen to me—
happy are those who keep on my courses.
33 Hear instruction and be wise,
and do not neglect it.
34 Happy a man who listens to me,
attent at my doors day by day,
watching the jambs of my portal,
35 Because he who finds me has found life
and obtained favor from Jehovah,
36 But he who sins against me is victimizing himself;
all who hate me love death."

CHAPTER 9

1 Wisdom has built her house,
has shaped her pillars seven,
2 Has killed animals for her meat, mixed her wine,
set her table too,
3 Has sent her girls, calls out
on the crests of eminences in the city
4 "Who is a simpleton? let him come this way;
brainless? that I may say to him
5 'Come, have some of my dinner
and drink some of the wine I have mixed.
6 Leave off simpleness and have life,
and tread the road of discretion.'"
7 —He who offers instruction to a cynic gets dishonor for himself,
and he who admonishes a wicked man, it is his discredit.
8 Do not admonish a cynic, for fear he should hate you;
admonish a wise man and he will love you.
9 Give to a wise man and he will be wiser yet;
advise a right-minded man and he will add to his lore.
10 The beginning of wisdom is to fear Jehovah,
and to know the Holy is discretion.
11 For by me your days shall be many
and years of life shall be added to you.
12 If you are wise, you are wise for yourself;
and are you cynical, you will carry the consequences alone.
13 Foolishness is boisterous;
simplemindedness knows no shame;
14 And she sits at the door of her house,

in a chair on eminences in the city,
15 To call to passersby,
those who are treading their ways,
16 "Who is a simpleton? let him come this way;
and brainless? that I may say to him
17 'Stolen water is sweet
and bread behind a screen is delicious'"—
18 But he does not know there are ghosts there;
her guests are in the deeps of the realm, of death.

CHAPTER 10

1 The Proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son gladdens a father,
but a foolish son is misery to his mother.
2 A wrong-doer's hoards do no good,
but right-doing delivers from death.
3 Jehovah will not let a right-doer go hungry,
but wrong-doers' hankering he will balk.
4 He who does things with slack hand grows poor;
but energetic men's hands enrich.
5 A capable son is stowing things away in summer;
a worthless son lies fast asleep in harvesttime.
6 There are blessings for a right-doer's head,
but outrage covers up wrong-doers' mouths.
7 The memory of a right-doer is for a blessing,
but wrong-doers' names will decay.
8 A man of wise heart takes orders,
but a man of ignorant lips makes trouble.
9 One who walks plainly walks safely,
but one who tangles his courses will be shown up.
10 A winker gives woe,
but an outspoken reprover brings soundness.
11 An honest man's mouth is a fountainhead of life;
but outrage covers up wrong-doers' mouths.
12 Hate starts quarrels,
but love covers over all offenses.
13 On an intelligent man's lips wisdom is found;
but a cudgel is the thing for a brainless man's back.
14 Wise men keep knowledge under cover;
but an ignorant man's mouth is ruin close at hand.
15 A rich man's goods are his strong city;
the destitution of poor men is their ruin.
16 What a right-doer has worked on goes for life;
a wrong-doer's produce, for sin.
17 He who lives up to lessons is on a road to life,

but he who ignores admonition is off the track.
18 Lying lips cover up hatred;
but he who gives out scandal is a fool.
19 In multiplicity of words offense will not be lacking;
but he who keeps his lips under restraint is acting sensibly.
20 An honest man's tongue is sterling silver;
wrong-doers' brains are worth little.
21 An honest man's lips shepherd many;
but ignoramuses die by lack of brains.
22 Jehovah's blessing is what makes one rich,
and pains add nothing extra.
23 Committing enormity is just fun to a fool,
and so is wisdom to an intelligent man.
24 What a wrong-doer stands in terror of is what will come to him;
but honest men's desire will be granted.
25 When a gale has gone past, a wrong-doer is not there;
but an honest man is permanently fixed on his foundation.
26 As is vinegar to the teeth and as is smoke to the eyes,
so is the idler to those who send him.
27 The fear of Jehovah adds days;
but wrong-doers' years will be shortened.
28 Right-doers' prospect is gladness;
but wrong-doers' hope will be lost.
29 Jehovah is a citadel to a man of conscientious course
but ruin to villains.
30 A right-doer will be unshaken forever,
but wrong-doers will not have a lodgment in the country.
31 A right-doer's mouth bears crops of wisdom,
but a mischief-making tongue will be cut out.
32 A right-doer's lips know courtesy,
but wrong-doers' mouths misbehavior.

CHAPTER 11

1 Cheating scales are what Jehovah detests,
and a full-standard weight is what he approves.
2 Comes pretentiousness, comes dishonor;
but wisdom is on the side of modest men.
3 Straightforward men's conscientiousness will guide them,
but faithless men will be upset by their wickedness.
4 Property does no good on a day of wrath,
but right-doing delivers from death.
5 A conscientious man's rectitude will smooth his course,
but a wrong-doer will fall by his tendency to wrong.
6 Straightforward men's rectitude will deliver them,
but faithless men will be caught by their greed.
7 At man's death hope perishes

and the prospect vigor gave is lost.
8 An honest man is rescued out of distress
and a rogue goes in instead.
9 By an ungodly man's mouth his neighbor is ruined,
but by knowledge honest men are rescued.
10 When good things happen to honest men a town jubilates,
but when rogues perish there is shouting.
11 By upright men's blessing a town stands tall,
but by rogues' mouths it is demolished.
12 A brainless man despises his neighbor,
but an intelligent man holds his tongue.
13 A tattler discloses confidences,
but a man of trusty spirit covers a matter up.
14 By not having political skill a people falls;
but preservation comes by plenty of advisers.
15 One comes to grievous harm because he has gone security for a stranger;
but he who hates hand-strikers has nothing to fear.
16 A gracious woman holds honor,
but a woman who hates the right things, a chair of dishonor.
Idlers will lack means,
but aggressive men will control riches.
17 A friendly man is befriending himself;
but a cruel man is breeding trouble for his own flesh.
18 A wrong-doer makes illusory revenue,
but he who sows the seed of right, real wages.
19 Firmness in the right makes for life;
but one who chases after evil does this for his own death.
20 Men crooked in their hearts are what Jehovah detests,
and men conscientious in their courses are what he approves.
21 Hand on hand a vicious man will not be cleared,
but right-doers' descendants escape.
22 A beautiful but wrong-headed woman
is a gold ring in a hog's nose.
23 Honest men's desire is pure kindness,
but rogues' hope is truculence.
24 There is such a thing as one who scatters but has more and more;
but one who scrimps unduly is headed only for want.
25 A generous soul will get plenty of oil,
and a man who gives water freely, plenty of water for himself.
26 One who refuses to sell grain the people will curse,
but there will be blessings for the head of one who does sell it.
27 One who goes after good is going to find God's favor,
and one who hunts for harm will have it come to him.
28 He who puts confidence in his riches, he will fall,
but right-doers will bud out like leaves.

29 One who Breeds trouble for his house will have an estate of air;
and an ignoramus is slave to a man with a wise brain.
30 The fruit of right-doing is bark from a tree of life,
but rascality takes lives away.
31 Here an honest man has a narrow margin of well-being-
how much more a rogue and sinner!

CHAPTER 12

1 One who loves being instructed loves knowledge;
but one who hates being corrected goes stupid.
2 A kindly man will obtain favor from Jehovah,
but a schemer he will condemn.
3 Man is not set firm by wrong-doing;
but right-doers' roots are unshaken.
4 A worthy wife is her husband's crown,
but a worthless one is like a rot in his bones.
5 Honest men's plans are for legitimate procedure;
rogues' tactics are fraud.
6 Rogues' words are an ambush for bloodshed,
but upright men's mouths deliver them.
7 Upset rogues and they are nowhere;
but honest men's house will stand.
8 A man will be praised in proportion to his good judgment;
but a dizzy-headed man will come into contempt.
9 A nobody who owns a slave
is better than a pretentious man short of bread to eat.
10 A right-minded man knows the wants of his animal;
but vicious men's feelings are brutal.
11 One who works his ground will have plenty of bread;
but one who runs after unpractical things lacks brains.
12 Love for wrong-doing is a net for bad men;
but honest men's root is permanent.
13 In crime of the lips is a disastrous snare,
but an honest man gets out of the pinch.
14 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth he will have his fill of good,
and the dealing of one's hands will come back to him.
15 A know-nothing's course seems all right to him,
but he who listens to advice is wise.
16 A know-nothing's pique is displayed on the spot,
but a shrewd man covers up a dishonor.
17 Who utters reliable facts shows the right;
but a false-speaking witness, a cheat.
18 There is such a thing as a man whose jabber is like sword-stabs;
but wise men's tongue is healing.
19 A lip of truth will stand fast forevermore,
but a tongue of falsehood for an instant.

20 There is double-dealing in the hearts of those who are cooking up harm,
but those who confer on wholesome policy have happiness.
21 No trouble will be brought upon a right-doer;
but wrong-doers are full of evil.
22 Lips of falsehood are what Jehovah detests,
but men who act truly are what he approves.
23 A shrewd man covers up knowledge,
but fools' hearts bawl ignorance.
24 Energetic men's hands will have control,
but slackness will come to servitude.
25 Worry in a man's heart depresses it,
but thinking of a good thing gladdens it.
26 A right-doer will hunt up his pasture,
but the course wrong-doers are on will make them lose their way.
27 Slackness does not broil his game;
but energy treats a man's goods as worth caring for.
28 On the highway of right there is life,
but an avenger's course leads to death.

CHAPTER 13

1 A wise son a father's instruction,
but a cynic hears not a rebuke.
2 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth he will eat good,
but faithless men's appetite is for outrage.
3 He who keeps watch of his mouth is guarding his life;
he who throws his lips open comes to ruin.
4 An idler has an appetite and finds nothing,
but energetic men's appetite will find plenty of oil.
5 An honest man hates a false word,
but a rogue leaves you disappointed and abashed.
6 Right-doing keeps safe a man of conscientious course,
but sin upsets wrong-doers.
7 There are such things as a man who makes himself out rich and there is nothing at all there,
and a man who makes himself out poor and there are quantities of goods.
8 A man's riches buy off his life;
but a poor man hears not a rebuke.
9 Right-doers' light is merry,
and wrong-doers' lamp goes out.
10 A man with nothing in him will start a squabble by self-will;
but wisdom is with men who take advice.
11 Property got together in a rush will shrink;
but one who gathers bit by bit will make much.
12 An expectation long drawn out breeds sickness in the heart;
but a desire that comes true is bark from a tree of life.

13 One who despises a word will have to give security;
but one who fears a commandment, he will go safe.
14 A wise man's precept is a spring of life
for keeping away from the snares of death.
15 Tact gives charm;
but faithless men's course is to perdition.
16 Any shrewd man acts by knowledge;
but a fool spreads out ignorance.
17 An unscrupulous messenger tumbles one into disaster,
but a trustworthy courier is healing.
18 Poverty and dishonor, who neglects instruction;
but one who observes admonition will come to high standing.
19 A desire realized is sweet to the soul;
but avoiding anything bad is what fools detest.
20 Go with wise men and become wise;
but one who cultivates fools will come to harm.
21 Disaster pursues sinners,
but comfortable prosperity rests with honest men.
22 A good man will bequeath an inheritance to children's children,
but a sinner's wealth is stored away for an honest man.
23 Plenty of food, poor men's sod-breaking;
but there is such a thing as one that is swept away without justice.
24 He who holds back his stick hates his son,
but he who loves him goes in quest of it as a discipline.
25 A right-doer eats all his appetite wants,
but wrong-doers' stomachs are scrimped.

CHAPTER 14

1 Women's wisdom builds its house,
but foolishness is demolishing it with her own hands.
2 He who fears Jehovah goes straightforwardly,
but he who despises him takes dodging courses.
3 In a know-nothing's mouth there is a switch for his own back,
but wise men's lips guard them safe.
4 With no cattle there is a clean manger,
but there is plenty of produce by a horned beast's strength.
5 A trustworthy witness will not lie,
but a false witness breathes lies.
6 A cynic hunts for wisdom and does not find any,
but knowledge is an easy thing to a man of sense.
7 Go face to face with a foolish man,
and you have not known lips of knowledge.
8 A shrewd man's wisdom consists in understanding his course;
but the stupidity of fools, in cheating.
9 Reprobates' homes are held guilty,
but upright men's houses are accepted.

10 A heart knows its own grief,
and a stranger does not mix in its gladness.
11 Wrong-doers' house will be rooted out,
but upright men's home will bloom.
12 There is such a thing as a road that lies smooth before a man
but the last part of it is the recesses of death.
13 Even in laughter a heart will feel pain,
and the sequel of gladness is sorrow.
14 A man of recreant heart will have his fill out of his courses,
and a good man out of his practices.
15 A simpleton believes every word,
but a shrewd man considers his steps.
16 A wise man is afraid and gets out of the way of harm,
but a fool is hotheaded and confident.
17 A quick-tempered man acts foolishly,
but a practical man bears.
18 Simpletons come in for an estate of ignorance,
but shrewd men crown themselves with knowledge.
19 Bad men are brought low before good men
and wrong-doers are at a right-doer's gates.
20 A poor man is hateful even to his friend;
but there are many to love a rich man.
21 One who despises his neighbor is sinning,
but happy is he who shows favor to poverty-stricken men.
22 Practitioners of evil are on the wrong track indeed,
but practitioners of good work in friendship and loyalty.
23 By any hard work there will be a clear profit;
but lip-talk comes only to a deficit.
24 Wise men's crown is shrewdness,
but fools' garland is foolishness.
25 A true witness is a lifesaver,
but a lie-blower is a disappointment.
26 In the fear of Jehovah is a strong reliance,
and to one's children that will be a refuge.
27 The fear of Jehovah is a spring of life
for keeping away from the snares of death.
28 In the numerousness of a people is a king's majesty,
but in lack of folk is a potentate's ruin.
29 A patient man shows great intelligence,
but an impatient man conspicuous foolishness.
30 A placid heart is life in the flesh,
but passion is a rot in the bones.
31 One who denies a poor man his rights is insulting him who made him;
but he who is honoring him shows favor to a needy one.
32 A rogue is knocked over by his viciousness,
but an honest man finds refuge in his conscientious life.

33 In a sensible man's heart wisdom rests,
but in fools' bosoms it is known,
34 Right-doing uplifts a nation,
but sin is a disgrace to any folk.
35 A capable official will have a king's approval,
but a worthless one will be his rage.

CHAPTER 15

1 A soft answer wards off ill temper,
but a harsh word brings up anger.
2 Wise men's tongues know what is what,
but fools' mouths stream ignorance.
3 Jehovah's eyes are in every place,
keeping a lookout over bad men and good.
4 Calmness of tongue is bark from a tree of life,
but upsetting in it means a fracture in the spirit.
5 A know-nothing is contemptuous of his father's training,
but one who observes admonition will grow shrewd.
6 A right-doer's house has in it plenty of capital;
but in a wrong-doer's produce trouble breeds.
7 "Wise men's lips sprinkle knowledge,
but fools' hearts are not right.
8 Wrong-doers' sacrifice is what Jehovah abominates,
but upright men's prayer is what he accepts.
9 What Jehovah abominates is a wrong-doer's course;
but a pursuer of right he loves.
10 A path-leaver gets hard discipline;
a hater of admonition will die.
11 The world of the dead, the land of the gone forever, are present before Jehovah;
much more the hearts of human beings.
12 A cynic does not love being admonished;
he does not go to wise men.
13 A glad heart does good to the face;
but with pain at heart comes a broken-down spirit.
14 A sensible heart hunts up knowledge,
but fools' mouths pasture on ignorance.
15 All a doleful man's days are bad,
but a cheery man is a banquet all the time.
16 Better a little in the fear of Jehovah
than a great store and everything going wrong in it.
17 Better a dish of greens when love is there
than a stall-fed cow and hate about it.
18 A hot-tempered man sets quarrels going,
but a patient man quiets a dispute down.
19 An idler's path is like a thorn hedge;

but downright men's route is a made road.
20 A wise son gladdens a father,
but a fool despises his mother.
21 Foolishness is bliss to a brainless man,
but an intelligent man will go straight.
22 Frustration of plans comes by not going into conference,
but by plenty of advisers they will go through.
23 A man enjoys having given a pat answer;
and what a good thing a well-timed word is!
24 A canny man holds an upward path to life,
to shun the realm of death below.
25 Jehovah sweeps off proud men's house,
but sets in place a widow's boundary-mark.
26 A bad man's ideas are what Jehovah detests,
but pure men's say is delightful.
27 One who grasps at gain is breeding trouble for his house,
but one who hates gifts will live.
28 A right-doer's heart studies to give an answer,
but wrong-doers' mouths stream viciousness.
29 Jehovah is far from wrong-doers
but hears right-doers' prayer.
30 Shining eyes gladden a heart,
and good news puts fat in one's bones.
31 An ear that can hear admonition is life;
it will harbor itself amid wise men.
32 One who neglects instruction thinks nothing of his own being;
but one who listens to admonition is getting brains.
33 Fear of Jehovah is a discipline in wisdom,
and humility is antecedent to dignity.

CHAPTER 16

1 Man's are cogitations of the heart,
but from Jehovah is the answer for the tongue.
2 A man feels as if all his courses were irreproachable,
but Jehovah gauges spirits.
3 Turn your affairs over to Jehovah
and have your plans confirmed.
4 Jehovah made everything to play its part,
and even a wrong-doer for a day of disaster.
5 Any pretentious man is what Jehovah detests;
hand on hand he will not be cleared.
6 By friendliness and loyalty guilt is purged,
and by fearing Jehovah one avoids what is bad.
7 When Jehovah approves a man's courses
he makes even his enemies live on good terms with him.
8 Better a little by right

than a large income by injustice.
9 Man's heart plans his course
but Jehovah places his steps.
10 Clairvoyance sits on a king's lips;
in giving judgment his mouth will not play false.
11 Steelyard and scales are matter for Jehovah's judgment;
all standard weights are his work.
12 The doing of wrong is a thing kings abominate,
because it is by right that a throne is made firm.
13 Right-speaking lips are what a king approves,
and one who speaks straightforwardly he loves.
14 A king's ire means messengers of death,
and a wise man will appease it.
15 In cheerfulness on a king's face there is life,
and his approval is like a spring rain-cloud.
16 Get wisdom; how much better it is than hard gold!
and getting discretion is preferable to silver.
17 Avoidance of evil is straightforward men's highway;
he who watches his course is guarding his life.
18 Pride goes before a crash
and a pretentious spirit before a tumble.
19 Better lowliness of spirit in humble men's company
than dividing booty with proud men.
20 One who handles a matter cannily will have good results;
but one who trusts in Jehovah, happy he!
21 A wise-hearted man will be called a sage,
but pleasingness of lips will add to influence.
22 The insight of those who have insight is a fountain of life,
but ignoramuses' lecturing is ignorance.
23 A wise man's heart makes his mouth skillful
and adds to the influence of his lips.
24 Pleasant words are a comb of honey,
sweetness for the palate and health for the bones.
25 There is such a thing as a road that lies smooth before a man
but the last part of it is the recesses of death.
26 A hardworking man's appetite works for him,
because his mouth sees to his working.
27 A reprobate is a furnace of harm
and has on his lip what is like a searing fire.
28 A mischief-maker starts quarrels
and a scandalmonger alienates a bosom friend.
29 A scoundrel inveigles his friend
and makes him take a course there is no good in.
30 One who shuts his eyes tight is thinking up mischief;
one who moves his lips has got up something bad.
31 White hair is a magnificent coronet;

it will be found by a course of right-doing.
32 A patient man is better than a champion fighter,
and one who has command over his spirit than one who takes a city.
33 The lot is tossed in the fold of your mantle,
but every decision it gives is from Jehovah.

CHAPTER 17

1 Better a dry morsel and a quiet life by it
than a house full of dinner from ill-will sacrifices.
2 A capable slave will have control over a worthless son
and will share inheritance among brothers.
3 Crucible for silver and furnace for gold,
but he who assays hearts is Jehovah.
4 He is a malefactor who listens eagerly to a villainous lip;
it is falsehood that gives ear to a malignant tongue.
5 One who jeers at a poor man is insulting him who made him;
one who is glad at calamity will not be held innocent.
6 Grandchildren are old men's coronet;
but sons' adornment is their fathers.
7 A grandiloquent lip is not becoming to a rascal;
much less a falsifying lip to a noble.
8 A bribe shows itself to its user as a favor-charm:
whatever he faces toward, he succeeds.
9 One who is looking for love covers up an offense;
but one who harps on a matter alienates a bosom friend.
10 A rebuke sinks deeper into a man of sense
than a hundred cuts with a stick into a fool.
11 A bad man seeks merely insubordination,
and will have a cruel messenger let loose on him.
12 Let a man encounter a bear that has lost her cubs
but not a fool in his ignorance.
13 One who returns bad for good
will never have his house without bad.
14 The beginning of a quarrel is somebody letting a trickle start,
so give up your side of the dispute before anybody gets into a rage.
15 One who declares a man right when he is wrong and one who declares
him wrong when he is right
are both of them things that Jehovah detests.
16 Why should a fool have in his hands a fee
to buy wisdom when he has no brains?
17 The friend loves at every time,
but a brother is born for distress.
18 A brainless man strikes hands,
pledges a security before another.
19 One who loves a squabble loves a bruise;
one who makes his doorway tall is asking for a crash.

20 A man with a crooked heart will come to no good,
and a man with a reversible tongue will fall into disaster.
21 To one who begets a fool it becomes a sorrow,
and a rascal's father will not be glad.
22 A glad heart gives good healing,
but a broken-down spirit dries out a bone.
23 A bribe is taken out of a rogue's pocket
to warp the courses of justice.
24 Wisdom is face to face with a man of sense,
but a fool's eyes are at earth's end.
25 A foolish son is a vexation to his father
and a bitterness to her who gave him birth.
26 Even fining an honest man is not good,
giving beatings to noble men for uprightness.
27 One who restrains his speech knows what is what,
and one with a cool spirit is a man of intelligence.
28 Even an ignoramus holding his tongue will be thought wise;
one who stops up his lips is sensible.

CHAPTER 18

1 An alienated friend hunts for something to wrangle over
and flies into a rage at any sane word.
2 A fool has no fancy for good sense,
but for venting his ideas.
3 When wickedness comes in, contempt comes in too;
and with despicableness go indignities.
4 The words of a man's mouth are deep water,
the fountain of wisdom a dashing stream.
5 It is not a good thing to allow personal favor to a wrong-doer,
giving the go-by to a right-doer in judgment.
6 A fool's lips bring strife
and his mouth invites pounding.
7 A fool's mouth is his ruin
and his lips a snare for his life.
8 A scandalmonger's words are like the seeping of water,
and they run down into the deepest recesses of the body.
9 One who is even slack in his business
is brother to a wrecker.
10 Jehovah's name is a tower of shelter;
in it an honest man runs in and is out of reach of harm.
11 A rich man's goods are his strong city
and as by a wall he is safe from harm by their hedge.
12 Before a crash a man's thoughts are high,
but before honor goes humility.
13 For one who answers before he hears
the upshot is irrelevance and humiliation.

14 A man's spirit weathers his ailment,
but who is to carry the load of a broken-down spirit?
15 An intelligent man's heart gets in knowledge
and wise men's ears hunt up sound judgment.
16 A man's gift makes room for him
and introduces him before big men.
17 The man who states his case first is all right,
but the other party comes in and probes him.
18 The lot puts an end to quarrels
and separates formidable opponents.
19 A brother is more of a salvation than a strong city,
and kinsfolk are equal to castle bars.
20 Out of the fruit of a man's mouth his stomach will have its fill,
and of the produce of his lips he will get all he can hold.
21 Death and life are in the hands of the tongue,
and those who love it will eat the fruit of it.
22 Who has found a wife has found a good thing
and obtained favor from Jehovah.
23 A poor man talks beseechingly,
a rich man answers imperiously.
24 There are friends for company,
and there is such a thing as a loving friend that sticks tighter than a brother.

CHAPTER 19

1 Better a poor man leading a conscientious life
than a man of crooked lips, he being a fool.
2 When a soul has not knowledge it is not good either,
and one who is in haste with his feet goes wrong.
3 A man's ignorance muddles his affairs
and he flies out against Jehovah.
4 Possessions add many friends;
but a poor man is parted from the friend he has.
5 A false witness will not be held guiltless
nor a lie-blower come off scot-free.
6 Many curry favor with a nobleman,
and everybody is friend to a free giver.
7 All a poor man's brothers hate him;
much more do his friends get far away from him.
One who does much evil will achieve disaster,
and one who rebels against words will not come off safe.
8 One who invests in brains loves his life;
one who takes care for intelligence is going to find good.
9 A false witness will not be held guiltless
and a lie-blower will perish.
10 Luxury is not befitting for a fool;

much less is ruling over generals for a slave.
11 For a man to exercise patience is good business,
and to pass over offenses is an adornment to him.
12 A king's displeasure is a growl like a two-year-old lion's,
and his approval is like dew on herbage.
13 A foolish son is a catastrophe to his father,
and a woman's wrangles are a steadily dribbling leak in the roof.
14 A house and goods are an inheritance from parents,
but a wife who minds her business is from Jehovah.
15 Laziness throws one into a trance,
and a slacker's appetite will go hungry.
16 One who keeps a commandment is keeping his life safe,
and one who slights his courses will come to his death.
17 One who does a kindness to a poor man is lending to Jehovah,
and he will pay him back in kind.
18 Chastise your son, because there is a hope,
and do not expect to kill him.
19 A man with too hot a temper has to pay the penalty,
for if you interfere you make things still worse.
20 Listen to advice and accept instruction,
in order that you may be wise in future.
21 A man has plenty of ideas in his mind,
but Jehovah's plan is what stands.
22 A man's goodwill is his friendliness,
and a poor man is better than a liar.
23 Fearing Jehovah leads to life,
and one passes the night with a full stomach, unvisited by harm.
24 An idler has buried his hand in the dish,
will not even bring it back to his mouth.
25 You give a cynic a beating, and a simpleton grows shrewder;
one admonishes a man of sense, and he sees the point.
26 A worthless and disgraceful son
lays waste his father's house and makes his mother a fugitive.
27 Beware, my son, of listening to instruction
to err from ways of knowledge.
28 An unscrupulous witness takes a cynic's view of justice,
and wrong-doers' mouths stream villainy.
29 Whips are ready for cynics
and poundings for backs of fools.

CHAPTER 20

1 Wine is cynical, beer is noisy,
and anyone who misconducts himself by it is unwise.
2 The terror of a king is a growl like a two-year-old lion's;
he who angers him sins against his own life.
3 It is an honor to a man to keep out of contention;

but every know-nothing flies into rages.
4 An idler does not do his plowing in the fall,
asks in harvesttime, and there is nothing there
5 A purpose in a man's heart is water deep down,
but a man of intelligence draws it.
6 Plenty of men will each proclaim his friendship,
but who will find a man to be trusted?
7 Who conscientiously walks an honest man's course,
happy his children after him!
8 A king sitting in the chair of judgment
winnows with his eyes everything bad.
9 Who shall say "I have cleared my heart,
I am clean from my sin"?
10 Two standards of weight, two standards of bushel,
both are things Jehovah detests.
11 Even in his play a boy shows what he is,
whether his doings are clean and straightforward.
12 Ear that hears and eye that sees,
Jehovah made them both.
13 Do not love sleep, or you will come to poverty;
open your eyes and have all the bread you can eat.
14 "Bad, bad," says the buyer;
but he goes off, then he brags.
15 There is such a thing as gold and such a thing as plenty of coral,
but a thing that is valuable is lips of knowledge.
16 Take his garment, because he went security for a stranger;
foreclose him on foreigners' account.
17 The bread of falsehood tastes fine to a man,
but afterward his mouth gets full of gravel.
18 Ideas become effective by forethought;
make war with competent generalship.
19 A tattler discloses confidences;
do not be mixed up with a loose-tongued man.
20 Who curses his father and his mother,
his lamp will go out into utter darkness.
21 An estate that was originally got in a rush
will not have its future blessed.
22 Do not say "I will pay back" a bad turn;
set your hope on Jehovah and he will help you out.
23 Two standards of weight are a thing Jehovah detests,
and cheating scales are not a good thing.
24 The places where a man sets his foot come from Jehovah;
what does a human being understand of his course?
25 It is a man-trap to say "Given to God" carelessly,
or to do sorting out after vows.

26 A wise king winnows wrong-doers
and brings their villainy down on them.
27 Man's breath is Jehovah's lamp
searching all recesses of the body.
28 Friendliness and good faith safeguard a king,
and he braces his throne by right dealing.
29 Young men's magnificence is their strength;
old men's grandeur is white hair.
30 A whipping that draws blood is a scouring off of viciousness,
and lashes the brain-cells.

CHAPTER 21

1 A king's heart is in Jehovah's hands a set of irrigation-streams
which he turns upon what he chooses.
2 A man feels as if all his course were correct,
but Jehovah gauges hearts.
3 Doing the right and lawful thing
is for Jehovah preferable to a sacrifice.
4 Loftiness in the eyes and extensiveness in the thought,
wicked men's undertakings are sin.
5 An industrious man's plans work out all to abundance;
but anybody who is in a hurry, all to shortage.
6 One who accumulates property by false pretenses
is chasing after a wisp of vapor into snares of death.
7 Wrong-doers' violence drags them along
because they have not been willing to do the lawful thing.
8 One who is tortuous in his course is a foul man;
but a clean man's doings are straightforward.
9 Better to live on the corner of a roof
than a home shared with a quarrelsome woman.
10 A wrong-doer's appetite craves evil;
he has no kindness for his fellownian.
11 By punishment of a cynic a simpleton gets wisdom,
but when a wise man is given good advice he sees the point.
12 A right-doer does his best by a wrong-doer's house;
a wrecker of wrong-doers is bound to come to grief.
13 He who stops his ears against a poor man's cry,
he too shall call out and not be answered.
14 A gift in private parries anger,
and a present slipped into the pocket heat of temper.
15 The doing of justice is gladness to an honest man,
but dismay to villains.
16 A man who wanders off the road of reason
will come to his rest in the throng of ghosts.
17 One who loves merrymaking is a man of privations;
one does not get rich who loves wine and oil.

18 A wrong-doer pays a penalty for a right-doer,
and a faithless man is a substitute for upright men.
19 Better life in a wilderness
than a quarrelsome and irritating wife.
20 An inviting treasure finds lodgment on a wise man's premises,
but a fool gobbles it up.
21 One who pursues right-dealing and friendliness
will find life and honor.
22 A wise man scales a city of champions
and brings down the strength it put its confidence in.
23 He who guards his mouth and his tongue
is guarding his life from distress.
24 A haughty, presumptuous man, whose name is cynic,
acts with the recklessness of presumption.
25 An idler's craving is the death of him
because his hands refuse to do anything.
26 All day craving goes on craving,
but a right-doer gives and does not hold back.
27 Wrong-doers' sacrifice is an abomination,
all the more when one brings it designedly.
28 A lying witness is lost,
but a man who has heard speaks on and on.
29 A man doing wrong shows a stiff face;
but an upright man, he sets his courses in order.
30 There is no wisdom or insight
or policy to confront Jehovah,
31 One gets ponies ready for a day of battle,
but victory is Jehovah's affair.

CHAPTER 22

1 Reputation is preferable to great wealth,
popularity to silver and gold.
2 A rich man and a poor man meet—
Jehovah is the maker of all.
3 A sagacious man sees an evil and gets under cover,
but simpletons go ahead and will pay the penalty.
4 The sequel of humility is fear of Jehovah,
riches, honor, and life.
5 There are thorns and traps in a crooked man's road;
he who is guarding his life will keep aloof from them.
6 Give a boy the start his course requires;
even when he grows old he will not deviate from it.
7 A rich man rules over poor men,
and a borrower is slave to a lender.
8 One who sows knavery will reap trouble,

and his cudgel of wrath gives out.
9 A generous-hearted man will be blessed
because he has given bread of his to a poor man.
10 Turn out a cynic and out goes quarreling,
and dispute and dishonor come to an end.
11 Jehovah loves a clean-hearted man;
one whose lips are agreeable has a king for his friend.
12 Jehovah's eyes watch over knowledge,
but he upsets the affairs of a faithless man.
13 An idler says "There is a lion in the street,"
"I shall be murdered right out in the squares."
14 Stranger women's mouths are a deep pitfall;
he to whom Jehovah is hostile will fall in.
15 Foolishness is tied into a boy's heart;
the cudgel of discipline will drive it away.
16 A man refusing pay to a poor man with the result that he gets more—
a man giving to a rich man with the result only of destitution.
17 Wise men's words.
Bend your ear and hear my words,
and set your heart to know,
18 Because it will be delightful that you keep them within you,
have them planted together on your lips.
19 That your confidence may be in Jehovah,
I have made known life to you too.
20 I have written for you, as you see, thirty points
in good advice and knowledge,
21 That you may make known words of truth,
may bring back word to him who sent you.
22 Do not rob a poor man because he is poor
nor overbear a downtrodden man in the gate,
23 For Jehovah will defend their cause
and shave down the lives of those who shave them down.
24 Do not make friends with a man who easily gets angry
nor keep company with a man given to bursts of temper,
25 For fear you should get into his ways
and come to have a trap waiting for your life.
26 Do not be among those who strike hands,
those who go security for moneylenders' loans:
27 If you do not have enough to pay,
why should he take your bed out from under you?
28 Do not displace an old-time boundary-mark
which your fathers made.
29 If you see a man getting his work done speedily
he will find his place in the service of kings,
will not find his place in the service of nobodies.

CHAPTER **23**

1 When you sit down to eat a meal with a ruler
you will take good notice what it is that is before you,
2 And you will set a knife to your chin
if you are a man of appetite.
3 Do not be greedy for his tidbits;
that is bread of false pretense.
4 Do not slave to get rich;
leave off your longheadedness.
5 Your eyes fly to it and it is not there,
because riches take wing
like a vulture flying into the sky.
6 Do not take a meal with a stingy man
nor be greedy for his tidbits,
7 For he is just like one who has a storm in his soul:
"Eat and drink," he will say to you,
but you do not have his heart with you.
8 You will be vomiting out the mouthful you have eaten
and will have thrown away your fine words.
9 Do not talk for a fool to hear,
because he will despise the judiciousness of your words.
10 Do not displace an old-time boundary-mark
nor go into an orphan's land,
11 Because their Guardian is strong;
it will be he that will fight out their case with you.
12 Bring instruction your heart
and words of knowledge your ears.
13 Do not let a boy go without discipline;
because you strike him with a cudgel he will not die.
14 It will be you with the cudgel that are striking him,
and you will be delivering his life from the world below.
15 My son, if your heart is wise
my own heart will be glad;
16 And my breast will exult
when your lips speak by line and level.
17 Let your heart not be emulous of sinners
but of the fear of Jehovah all day;
18 But there is a future
and your hope will not be dashed.
19 Hear this, you son of mine, and be wise,
and set your heart straight on the course.
20 Do not be among those
who drink wine and eat meat recklessly,
21 Because a reckless drinker and eater will lose everything he has
and sleepiness gives a coat of rags.
22 Listen to your father that brought you to birth,

and do not despise your mother when she grows old.
23 Buy truth, and do not sell
wisdom and training and discernment.
24 Jubilant will be a right-doer's father,
and he who has brought to birth a wise man will he glad of him.
25 Let your father and mother be glad
and her who gave you birth jubilant.
26 Give me your attention, my son,
and have an eye to my courses,
27 Because a stranger woman is a deep pitfall
and a foreign woman is a narrow well;
28 She too lies in ambush as a highwayman does,
and adds to the amount of disloyalty among men.
29 Who has "ouch"? who has "ow"?
who has quarrels? who has complaining?
Who has wounds for nothing?
who has black eyes?
30 Those who sit late over wine,
those who go in to investigate mixed drinks.
31 Do not look on wine when it glows redly,
when it shows its looks in the cup,
runs smoothly;
32 The future of it will be that it bites like a snake
and stings like a cobra.
33 Your eyes will see abnormal things
and your lips will speak absurd things,
34 And you will be like one lying down in mid-ocean
and like a sailor in a heavy sea.
35 "They struck me, I was not hurt;
they pounded me, I did not know it;
When shall I wake up?
I will go after it over again."

CHAPTER 24

1 Do not be emulous of bad men
nor desirous of going with them,
2 Because their hearts are studying up violence
and their lips are talking of mischief.
3 A household is built up by wisdom
and kept up by intelligence,
4 And by knowledge storerooms are filled
with all sorts of valuable and enjoyable goods.
5 A wise man is more puissant than a muscular man,
and a man of knowledge than one mighty in strength;
6 For it is by generalship that war is to be made,
and victory comes by plenty of advisers.

7 Wisdom is pearls for an ignoramus;
he does not open his mouth in the gate.
8 One who lays plans for doing harm
they call a crook.
9 Stupidity's stroke of policy is a piece of baseness,
and a cynic is detestable to man.
10 If you slacken in a pinch
your strength is a pinched-up thing.
11 Deliver those who are being taken to death
and those who are leaning over for killing; do not hold back;
12 When you say "There, we did not know this,"
will not he who gauges hearts see into it
And the keeper of your life know it?
and he will return to man the like of what he does.
13 Eat honey, son, because it is good
and virgin honey is sweet to your palate;
14 Such know wisdom to be for your soul:
if you find it there is a future
and your hope will not be dashed.
15 Do not lurk about an honest man's quarter, rogue,
and do not raid his sleeping-place,
16 For an honest man falls seven times and gets up,
but rogues are tripped up by viciousness.
17 When your enemy falls down do not celebrate it,
and when he trips up do not let your heart exult;
18 Jehovah might see it and dislike it
and turn back his anger from him.
19 Do not get angry over bad men
nor be jealous of wrong-doers,
20 Because a wrong-doer will have no future;
wrong-doers' lamps will go out.
21 Fear Jehovah and the king, son;
do not be mixed up with people who want a change,
22 For their calamity will come suddenly,
and who knows what bad end either set will come to?
23 These too are by the wise men.
Favoritism in judging is not a good thing.
24 On one who says to a wrong-doer "You are in the right"
Peoples will lay a curse,
folk upon folk be hostile to him;
25 But those who call them to account shall be happy
and upon them shall come a good blessing.
26 One who gives a square answer kisses lips.
27 Get your work in shape outdoors
and have things ready in the field;
afterward you may build your house.

28 Do not be a witness against your fellowman groundlessly
and mislead people with your lips.
29 Do not say "I will do to him the same as he did to me,
I will pay the man back the like of his action."
30 I went past an idle man's field
and past a brainless man's vineyard
31 And found it all grown up to nettles,
and weeds covered its surface
and its stone wall was down.
32 And I viewed it and took it to heart,
saw and drew a lesson:
33 A little sleep, a little slumber,
a little folding your arms to lie abed—
34 And your poverty shall come prowling
and your want like a man under arms.

CHAPTER 25

1 These too are proverbs of Solomon, which the men of King Hezekiah of Judah compiled:

2 It is God's glory to keep a matter veiled;
it is kings' glory to investigate a matter.
3 Sky for height and earth for depth
and man's heart inscrutable.
4 Dislodge dross from silver
and have a piece of ware come out for the silversmith;
5 Dislodge a rascal before a king
and have his throne stand firm in right.
6 Do not put on airs before a king
nor stand in the place for great men,
7 Because it is better to have him say to you "Come up here"
than to have him put you down before a nobleman.
8 Do not hurry to pass out by wholesale
what your eyes have seen,
Because what will you do in the sequel
when somebody humiliates you?
9 Fight your case against your opponent,
but do not betray another man's secret,
10 For fear one who hears should brand you with disgrace
and you should never get your reputation back.
11 A word spoken to the point
is golden apples in silver artwork.
12 A wise admonisher to a listening ear
is a gold earring and a nugget-gold pendant.
13 Like the coolness of snow in midsummer heat
is a trusty courier to those who send him,
and he puts life back into his master.

14 A man who brags of a fictitious gift
is scud and wind and no shower.
15 By patience a chieftain is cajoled;
and a soft tongue breaks bones.
16 If you find honey, eat what is enough for you,
for fear you should be glutted and throw it up.
17 Make your foot a rarity in your neighbor's house
for fear he should have enough of you and come to hate you.
18 A man who testifies falsely against another
is a mace and a sword and a barbed arrow.
19 One who is treacherous in a pinch
is a bad tooth and a shaky foot.
20 Vinegar on soda
and a singer of songs to a heavy heart.
Like a moth in a cloak and like rot of wood,
so grief eats away a man's mind.
21 If your enemy is hungry feed him,
and if he is thirsty give him a drink,
22 Because you will be shoveling live coals on his head,
and Jehovah will repay you.
23 A north wind scares away a shower,
and hostile faces an underhand tongue.
24 Better living on the corner of a roof
than a home shared with a quarrelsome woman.
25 Cold water on a palate exhausted with thirst
and good news from a distant country.
26 An honest man compromising with a rogue
is a water-hole trampled up and a spring spoiled.
27 Eating honey in quantity is not a good thing,
and making grandeur a rarity is better than grandeur.
28 A man whose spirit does not have a control
is a broken city that does not have a wall.

CHAPTER 26

1 As with snow in summer and with rain in harvest,
so importance is undesirable for a fool.
2 As with a sparrow in its wanderings, as with a swallow in its flight,
so with a groundless curse; it does not come in.
3 A whip for the pony, a bridle for the donkey,
and a cudgel for fools' backs.
4 Do not answer a fool on his own foolish basis
for fear you yourself should come to his level.
5 Answer a fool on his own foolish basis
for fear he should think he was wise.
6 One who sends an errand by a fool
cuts off his own legs and drinks outrage.

7 A lame man's legs
and a proverb in fools' mouths
are thin and weak.
8 Like one who wraps up a stone in a piece of embroidery,
such is one who gives honor to a fool.
9 A brier gets into a drunken man's hand
and a proverb into fools' mouths.
10 Fool and drunkard are more in number than sand;
fool and drunkard are transient.
11 Like a dog going back to what it has vomited out
is a fool repeating his foolishness.
12 If you see a man who thinks he is wise,
there is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 An idler says "There is a panther on the road,
there is a lion between the squares."
14 The door just turns on its hinges
and an idler on his bed.
15 If an idler has stuck his hand into the dish
he is too tired for bringing it back to his mouth.
16 An idler thinks he is wiser
than seven who can give an answer that makes sense.
17 A man mixing into a dispute that does not belong to him
is a man grabbing a passing dog by the tail.
18 Like an idiot throwing
firebrands, arrows, and death,
19 Such is a man who deceives another
and says "I was just joking, you know!"
20 Lacking wood, a fire goes out,
and without a scandalmonger quarrels calm down.
21 Charcoal for a charcoal fire and wood for a wood fire,
and a quarrelsome man to heat up a dispute.
22 A scandalmonger's words are like the seeping of water,
and they run down into the deepest recesses of the body.
23 Glowing lips and a bad heart
are dross silver plated over earthenware.
24 A hater disguises himself with his lips,
but houses fraud within him;
25 When he makes his voice gracious do not trust him,
for he has seven abominations in his heart.
26 One who covers up hate with duplicity
will have his viciousness exposed in the assembly.
27 One who digs a pitfall will fall into it,
and one who rolls a stone will have it come back on him.
28 A false tongue hates its victims
and a smooth mouth knocks a man down.

CHAPTER 27

1 Do not boast of tomorrow,
because you do not know what a day will give birth to.
2 Let a stranger praise you and not your own mouth,
an alien and not your own lips.
3 A stone is heavy, and sand is a dead weight,
but the annoyance of a fool is heavier than either.
4 Ill temper is ruthless and anger is unsparing,
but who stands his ground before jealousy?
5 Better outspoken criticism
than unspoken love.
6 There is more trust to be put in bruises from one who loves
than in effusive kisses from one who hates.
7 A glutted appetite will trample on virgin honey;
but to a hungry appetite everything bitter is sweet.
8 Like a bird strayed from its nest,
such is a man strayed from his place.
9 Oil and perfume cheer a heart,
but it is torn up by anxiety of soul.
10 Do not leave your friend and your father's friend,
and do not go into your brother's house on your day of calamity;
a neighbor close by is better than a brother far away.
11 Be wise, son, and gladden my heart,
so that I may give an answer to the one who taunts me.
12 A sagacious man, seeing an evil, gets under cover;
simpletons, going ahead, pay the penalty.
13 Take his garment, because he went security for a stranger;
foreclose him on a foreign woman's account.
14 To the one who blesses his friend with a loud voice the first thing in the morning
it counts for a curse.
15 A dribbling leak in the roof in an all-day rain
and a wrangling woman are the same sort of thing.
16 Whoever has smothered her down has smothered wind down,
and oil meets his hand.
17 Iron is polished on iron,
and a man polishes his friend's behavior.
18 One who takes care of a fig-tree will eat its fruit,
and one who looks after his master will be honored.
19 As in water a face duplicates a face,
so does man's heart man.
20 The realm of death and the limbo of the gone forever never get all they want,
and neither do man's eyes.
21 Crucible for silver and furnace for gold,
and a man according to what he prides himself on.

22 If you pound up a blockhead with a pestle
among the pemmican in a mortar
his stupidity will not come off.
23 Know well how your sheep and goats are looking,
keep your mind on the flocks,
24 Because funds do not last forever
and no crown is for generation upon generation;
25 When grass is taken off and green stuff is showing
and mountain growths are brought in,
26 Sheep will be for your clothing
and he-goats will pay for land,
27 And there will be a good supply of goats' milk for your food
and a living for your girls.

CHAPTER 28

1 Wrong-doers run with nobody chasing them,
but an honest man is as fearless as a two-year-old lion.
2 By demoralization in a country dissensions are numerous,
but a sagacious man will extinguish them.
3 Aggrandizement of a chief and no rights for poor men
is a pounding rain and no crop.
4 Men who give up sound doctrine praise wrong-doers,
but men who are careful of sound doctrine oppose them.
5 Bad men have no insight into justice,
but those who seek Jehovah have insight into everything.
6 Better a poor man leading a conscientious life
than a man of crooked courses, he being rich.
7 One who keeps sound doctrine is a sensible son,
but one who cultivates gormandizers humiliates his father.
8 One who increases his capital by interest and bonus
is gathering for one who will do favors for poor men.
9 If one takes his ear away from hearing sound doctrine
his very prayer is an abomination.
10 One who misleads upright men into a bad course
will himself fall into his pitfall,
but conscientious men will come in for good.
11 A rich man thinks he is wise,
but an intelligent poor man will see through him.
12 When honest men are celebrating a triumph
plenty of finery is on parade;
But when rogues come to the top
people wear old clothes.
13 One who is covering up his offenses will not succeed;
but one who acknowledges them and leaves them off will meet with
clemency.

14 Happy a man who is always apprehensive;
but one who stiffens up his heart will fall into disaster.
15 An unscrupulous ruler over a poor people
is a growling lion and a ravenous bear.
16 A regent who is deficient in insight will be plentiful in injustices;
but one who hates jobbery will have a long life.
17 A man outlawed for bloodshed
is to be a fugitive till he comes to the Pit; they are not to hold him up.
18 One who walks conscientiously will be saved,
but a man of crooked courses will fall into a pitfall.
19 One who works his ground will have plenty of bread;
but one who runs after unpractical things will have plenty of poverty.
20 A man of faithful dealing will have many blessings,
but one who is in a hurry to get rich will not be held innocent.
21 Favoritism is not a good thing,
and a man may offend on account of a bit of bread.
22 A stingy man is absorbed in property
and does not know it is want that is coming to him.
23 One who reproves men will subsequently find more gratitude
than a smooth-tongued person.
24 One who steals from his father and mother
and says it is no crime
is a mate for a ravager.
25 A man of excessive appetite starts quarrels,
but one who trusts in Jehovah will be given plenty of oil.
26 One who trusts to his own ideas is a fool,
but one who goes by wisdom will come off safe.
27 He who gives to the poor man has no shortage;
but he who ignores him has plenty of curses.
28 When rogues come to the top, people take cover;
but when they perish, honest men grow plentiful.

CHAPTER 29

1 A man who keeps getting reproofs and stiffens his neck
will be incurably broken all at once.
2 When honest men are plentiful, the people makes merry;
but when a rogue rules, a people moans.
3 A man who loves wisdom gladdens his father,
but one who frequents prostitutes dissipates a property.
4 A king keeps a country standing by legality,
but a levier of special taxes wrecks it.
5 A man who talks smoothly to another
is spreading a net for his feet.

6 In the crime of a bad man there is a trap,
while an honest man is jubilant and merry.
7 An honest man knows poor men's claims;
a wrong-doer cannot see the point.
8 Men of cynical talk inflame a town,
but wise men turn anger backward.
9 A wise man has a case in court with an ignorant man
and he gets excited and laughs and nobody gets any rest.
10 Cutthroats hate a steady man
and wrong-doers hunt for his life.
11 A fool lets out all his temper,
but a wise man calms it by delay.
12 A ruler who is willing to listen to false talk
has rogues for all his ministers.
13 A poor man and an extortioner meet—
it is Jehovah who puts the light into the eyes of both.
14 A king who gives true judgment for poor men
shall have his throne firm forevermore.
15 Cudgel and reproof give wisdom;
but a boy running loose brings shame on his mother.
16 When wrong-doers are many, crimes are many;
but honest men will look on at their fall.
17 Discipline your son, and he will be a rest to you
and give you luxury.
18 Where there is no vision a people runs wild;
but happy is one who keeps to sound doctrine.
19 A slave is not disciplined by talk;
when he does understand, there is no result.
20 If you see a man in a hurry to speak
there is more hope for a fool than for him.
21 One who pampers his slave from childhood
will have him turn out a troublemaker.
22 A peppery man starts quarrels,
and a hot-tempered man will have many misdeeds.
23 A man's pride brings him low,
but one lowly of spirit will hold honor.
24 One who shares plunder with a thief hates his own life;
he will hear an imprecation and not tell.
25 Fearfulness of man lays a snare;
but one who is confident in Jehovah is out of reach of harm.
26 Many seek a ruler's presence,
but a man's rights are from Jehovah.
27 A man of foul play is an abomination to honest people,
and one who takes a straightforward course is an abomination to
a rogue.

CHAPTER 30

1 The words of Agur the son of Jakeh the Massaite.

Quoth the man, "I am tired, God,
tired, God, and used up,
2 Because I am more of a brute beast than of a man
and have not human sense,
3 And have not learned wisdom
so as to have knowledge of the Holy.
4 Who has gone up to the sky and come down?
who has taken the wind in his two hands?
Who has taken up water in a blanket?
who set up all the extremities of the earth?
What is his name, and the name of bis son?
—since you know!
5 Every say of God's is sterling;
he is a shield to those who take refuge in him.
6 Do not add to his words,
for fear he should arraign you and you turn out to have been lying.
7 I ask two things of you;
do not refuse to let me have them before I die:
8 Keep shams and lying talk far away from me;
poverty and riches give not to me,
issue me my proper ration,
9 For fear I should have all I want and turn agnostic
and say 'Who is Jehovah?'
And for fear I should grow poor and steal
and be irreverent to the name of my God.
10 Do not tell tales of a slave to his master,
for fear he should curse you and you bear the consequences.
11 A generation that curses its father
and does not bless its mother!
12 A generation that thinks it is clean
and has not got the worst of its filth washed off!
13 A generation with eyes O how lofty
and eyebrows raised!
14 A generation whose teeth are swords
and its fangs knives
To eat unfortunate men off the earth
and needy men out of the human race!"
15 The bloodsucker has two daughters: Give! Give!
Three they are that never get their fill,
four that never say "enough":
16 The realm of death, and barrenness of womb;
earth, which never gets its fill of water;
and fire, which never says "enough."

17 An eye that gibes at a father
and despises obedience to a mother
Ravens of the glen will peck
and a vulture's young will eat.
18 Three they are that are too mysterious for me
and four that I do not know about:
19 A vulture's road in the sky,
a snake's road on a rock,
A ship's road on the high sea,
and a man's road in a wench.
20 Such is an adulterous wife's road:
she eats and wipes her mouth
and says "I did not do anything out of the way."
21 Under three earth staggers,
and under four it cannot bear up:
22 Under a slave when he gets to be king
and a boor when he gets his stomach full of bread,
23 Under an old maid when she gets married
and a slave-girl when she gets into her mistress's place.
24 Four they are that are earth's little things
but are shrewdly wise:
25 The ants are a people that are not strong,
but they make their preparations in summer for their bread;
26 Dassies are a people that are not formidable,
but they place their house in the crag;
27 The grasshoppers have no king,
but they all go out on an aimed course;
28 A lizard you can catch in your hands,
but it is in royal palaces.
29 Three they are that are fine of step
and four that are fine of walk:
30 A lion, champion among beasts,
that does not turn back for any;
31 A strutting cock; or a he-goat;
and a king—do not stand up against him.
32 If you are adrift when you fly high
or if you have a design—hand on mouth!
33 For bumping milk brings out butter,
and bumping a nose brings out blood,
and bumping anger brings out discord.

CHAPTER 31

1 The words of King Lemuel of Massa, in which his mother instructed him.

2 What, my son? and what, son of my body?
and what, son of my vows?

3 Do not give your vigor to women
nor your courses to those who undo kings.
4 Be it not for kings, Lemuel,
not for kings to drink wine
nor for potentates to crave beer,
5 For fear one should drink and forget legality
and unsettle justice in the case of any of the downtrodden.
6 Give beer to a ruined man
and wine to men with sore hearts;
7 Let one drink and forget his poverty
and no longer remember his trouble.
8 Open *your* mouth for a voiceless man,
to give justice in the case of any who have no firm footing in life;
9 Open your mouth, judge fairly,
and give verdicts for an unfortunate and a needy man.

10 O to find an efficient wife!
her value is beyond that of coral.
11 Her husband's heart rests confident in her,
and he has no lack of winnings.
12 She does him good and never harm
all her life long.
13 She looks up wool and flax,
and works with willing hands.
14 She is like a trader's ships,
brings her bread from far away.
15 And she rises while it is still night
and gives provisions to her household
and a ration to her girls.
16 She plans for a field and gets it;
out of the fruit of her hands she plants a vineyard.
17 She belts her waist with strength
and puts energy into her arms.
18 She perceives that her business is good—
her lamp does not go out in the night.
19 She reaches her arms to the distaff
and her hands work the spindle.
20 She opens her hands to the unfortunate man
and reaches them out to the needy one.
21 She is not afraid of snow for her household
because her household is all wearing scarlet.
22 She makes herself sleeping-rugs;
her dress is lawn and purple.
23 Her husband is a marked man in the gates
when he sits with the elders of the country.

24 She makes a cambric wrapper and sells it
and gives a belt to the merchant.
25 Strength and stateliness are her dress,
and she laughs at a future day.
26 She opens her mouth with wisdom
and has friendly instructions on her tongue
27 As she watches the goings-on of her house
and does not eat in idleness.
28 Her sons stand up and felicitate her;
her husband, and praises her:
29 "Many have been the daughters that made notable records,
but you overtop them all."
30 Charm is a cheat and beauty is a bubble;
a woman who fears Jehovah is the one to praise.
31 Give her fruits of her own hands
and let her own work praise her in the gates.

MARGINAL NOTES TO PROVERBS

1:11 *Lit.* Hide for an innocent man
1:14 *Lit.* shall cast your lot among us
1:18 *Lit.* hiding for their own lives
1:19 *Lit.* Such are the trails of *Var.* Such is the future of
2:14 *Codd.** mischief to a harmful man
2:18 *Or* reaches down to death
3:2 *Lit.* add for you length of days and years of aliveness and welfare
3:3 *Lit.* tie them round
3:18 *Or* It is a tree of life
3:19 *Or* organized the sky
3:20 *Or* were split down
3:23 *Lit.* your foot will not stub
3:24 *Var.* If you go to bed
3:25 *Codd.** at any sudden dread
3:25 *Or* the storming of wrong-doers
3:34 *Codd.* If he treats
4:10 *Lit.* do not cause a stumble
4:17 *Lit.* feed on bread of wrong-doing and drink wine of outrages
4:18 *Conj. that verse 18 belongs after verse 19*
4:22 *Codd.* those who find *(but* his *in next line)*
4:22 *Lit.* and healing for
4:24 *Lit.* Keep crookedness of mouth aloof from you and shiftiness of lips far from you
5:2 *Susp.*
5:3 *Lit.* her palate
5:5 *Lit.* her steps grasp the world below
5:6 *Lit. without the word* how
5:9 *Var.* your honor to
5:9 (a cruel man) *Susp.*
5:23 (run into ruin) *Unc., susp.*
6:12 *Lit.* who goes crookedness of mouth
6:27 (arms) The Hebrew word means the folds of cloth the arms take up from the front of a garment
6:30 *Lit.* fill his soul
7:10 *Conj.* in a prostitute's rig, bundled up in a muffler
7:14 *Lit.* There are welfare-sacrifices on me, I paid
7:22 *(last part) Unc.*
7:27 *Codd.* Her house is roads to
8:12 *Var.* and finds the knowledge
8:22 *Lit.* framed me first of his course
8:24 *Var.* springs heavy with water
8:27 *Var.* face of winds
8:31 *Lit.* Playing with the cosmos of his earth
9:12-13 *Codd.* you will carry alone. Sirs. Foolishness is
9:13 *Codd.* simplemindedness, and knows
10:3 *Lit.* let a right-doer's appetite go hungry
10:5 (son, *twice) Or* boy
10:9 (will be shown up) *Susp.*
10:17 *Or* is a road to life, but he who ignores admonition misleads *Conj.* To live up to lessons is a road to life, but to ignore admonition puts one off the track
10:20 *Conj.* are waste dross

10:22 *Lit.* add nothing along with it
10:23 *Lit.* and wisdom to
10:25 *Codd.** is a permanent foundation
10:29 *Codd.** Jehovah's course is a citadel to the conscientious man *(var.* to conscientiousness)
10:32 *Var.* cultivate courtesy *Conj.* stream courtesy
11:3 *Lit.* their wickedness will upset faithless men *Codd.* faithless men's subversiveness will make havoc of them
11:7 *Susp.; var.* At wicked man's death
11:9 *Codd.** his neighbor goes wrong
11:9 *Or* but by right-doers' knowledge they are rescued
11:15 *Or* hand-striking
11:16 *Var.* holds honor, and aggressive *(omitting two lines)*
11:17 *Lit.* A friendly man is doing it to himself
11:19 (Firmness) *Susp.*
11:27 *Lit.* is looking for
11:27 *Or* to find approval
11:29 *Susp.*
11:30 *Or* is a tree of life
12:6 (bloodshed) *Susp.*
12:12 *Codd.* A wrong-doer desires a net for
12:14 *Conj.* have his fill, and the dealing of
12:16 *Lit.* on the day
12:18 *Lit.* who blathers like
12:20 *Or* disappointment in the hearts of those who cook up
12:25 *Lit.* but a good thing
12:26 *(first part) Susp.; codd.** A right-doer should do more scouting than another man *Var.** A right-doer amounts to more than another man
12:27 *Codd.** but man's precious wealth is one who is energetic
12:28 (avenger's) *Susp.*
13:1 *(first part) Susp.*
13:4 *Lit.* An idler's appetite desires and there is nothing
13:8 *Susp.*
13:10 *Codd** One will only by self-will start a squabble
13:11 *Var.* Property out of nothing *(that is,* that comes out of nothing)
13:12 *Or* is a tree of life
13:13 *Or* will be ruined; but
13:13 *Codd** he will be paid
13:15 *Var.* course is permanent *Conj.* course is amid quarrel
13:17 *Codd** tumbles into
13:19 *Or* but keeping away from harm is
13:21 *Codd.* but honest men he will pay good *Var.* but good will overtake honest men
13:23 *Susp.*
14:1 *Codd.** The wisest women build her house
14:3 *Codd.* a switch for pride *or* a sprout of pride
14:7 *Susp.*
14:9 (reprobates) *Unc.*
14:9 *Var.* Guilt mocks ignoramuses but between upright men there is goodwill
14:12 *Var.* is roads to death
14:14 *Codd.* and a good man off from him.
14:18 *(last part) Unc., susp.*
14 :21 *Var.* despises poor men
14:22 *Lit.* Are not practitioners of evil on the wrong track? but practitioners of good are friendship and loyalty
14:24 *Codd.* fools' foolishness is foolishness
14:25 *Codd.** a lie-blower is fraud
14:26 *Lit.* his children
14:29 *Lit.* is abundant in intelligence
14:29 *Lit.* is lifting foolishness aloft
14:30 *Or* but jealousy is
14:33 (it) *Conj. some such word as* foolishness *or* self-conceit
14:34 *Var.* sin is the depletion of
15:2 (know what is what) *Lit.* are good at knowing *Conj.* drip knowledge
15:4 *Or* is a tree of life
15:4 *Lit.* is a fracture
15:19 *Var.* but energetic men's
15 :20 *Lit.* a fool of a man despises
15:23 *Lit.* A man has gladness by the answer of his mouth
15:24 *Lit.* has
15:26 *Or* Plans to do harm are
15:26 *Var.* delightful say is pure
15:30 *Lit.* A light of eyes gladdens
16:6 *Or* one steers clear of harm
16:10 *Lit.* is
16:11 *Codd.* Steelyard and just scales are Jehovah's;
16:11 *Lit.* all bag-stones
16:14 *Lit.* is messengers
16:14 *Or* but a wise man
16:15 *Or* In the light of a king's presence there is life, and acceptance by him is like *Lit.* In the shining of a king's face
16:19 *Codd.** one lowly of spirit
16:22 *Lit.* who have it
16:25 *Var.* is roads to death

17:1 *Lit.* strife-sacrifices *The term* welfare-sacrifices, *much used in the historical books, may with apparent correctness be translated* peace-sacrifices
17:4 (falsehood) *Susp.*
17:7 (grandiloquent) *Unc.*
17:8 *Lit.* favor-stone
17:11 *In Hebrew this is a pun as if we said* seeks rankly riotous aims and will have a rightly rancorous
17:13 *Lit.* bad will not budge from his house
17:17 *Or* and a brother
17:19 *Codd.* One who loves crime
17:19 *Lit.* hunting for a crash
17:20 *Or* by disaster
17:22 *Or* bones
17:26 *Susp.*
17:27 *Lit.* knows knowledge
18:1 *Var.* A separatist seeks a wish and flies
18:3 *Codd.** When a wicked man
18:8 (the seeping of water) *Unc.*
18:8 *Or* but they
18:8 *Lit.* into the chambers of the belly
18 :10 Or a tower of strength
18:11 *{last half) Codd.* and like a towering wall in his figment
18:13 *Lit.* it is ignorance and humiliation
18:19 *Codd.* A brother saved *(var.* injured) is beyond *(var.* like) a strong city, and quarrels are
18:24 *Var.* A man of many friends is going to smash *(or* is so for company's sake)
19 :1 *Var.* of crooked courses, he being rich
19:2 *(first part) Unc.*
19:7 *(second half) Susp.; var. instead of the two lines* One who chases after words, they are not *(var.* his they are)
19:11 *Var.** A man's hard-headedness makes him patient, and to
19:15 *Lit.* a slack appetite
19:16 *Lit.* despises his courses *Conj.* despises a word
19:19 *Unc., susp.*
19:22 *Var.* A man's friendships are his income
19:22 *Conj.* than a hard-hearted one
19:23 *Conj.* one has a full stomach for the night and no dread of harm
19:26 *Or* One who does violence to his father and drives out his mother is a worthless and disgraceful son
19:28 *Codd.* swallow up villainy
19:29 *Var.* Judgments are ready
20:25 *Lit.* say "Sacred" carelessly
20:26 *Codd.* and runs a wheel back and forth over them
20:28 *Var.* friendly dealing
20:30 *Lit.* lashes the recesses of the body
21:2 *Or* every course of his
21:4 *Susp.*
21:6 *Var.* Accumulation of property by false pretenses is a wind-driven vapor, snares of death
21:8 *Codd.* is a man and a stranger
21:9 *Lit.* than a quarrelsome woman and a house in partnership
21:12 *Susp.*
21:14 *Var.* quenches anger
21:18 *Lit.* is composition-money for a right-doer
21:18 *Lit.* is instead of upright men
21:20 *Lit.* a fool of a man
21:21 *Var.* life, right-doing, and honor
21:28 *Unc., susp.*
22:11 *Unc., susp.*
22:12 *Conj.* Jehovah has an eye to one who keeps the knowledge of him
22:17 *Codd.* To wise men's words bend your ear, and hear my speech *Var.* Bend your ear and hear wise men's words
22:17 *Var.* to my knowledge
22:19 *Codd.* I have today let you too know
22:20 *Lit.* Have I not written for you thirty
22:21 *Codd.* make known the right of words of truth
22:21 *Codd.* bring back words of truth to
22:22 *Lit.* crush down a downtrodden man
22:24 *Lit.* nor go in with
22:29 *Conj.* A man who gets his work done speedily will find
22:29 *Conj. that either one line of this verse has been lost in copying or one line has been added in copying*
23:1 *Or* who it is
23:4 (longheadedness) *Unc., susp.*
23:5 *Codd.** Do your eyes fly to it?
23:5 *Codd.* because it does take wing
23:5 *Lit.* grow wings
23:18 *Var.* For if you keep it there is a future
23:19 *Lit.* Hear, you son of mine
23:23 *Or* not sell it, wisdom and
23:24 *Var.* father, who has brought to

birth a wise man, and will have gladness from him
23:27 *Var.* Because a prostitute is
23:29 *Or* red eyes
23:31 *Or* because it glows redly, because it
23:34 *Susp.*
23:34 *Var.* and like one lying down on the top of a mast *(unc.)*
24:6 *Var.* that you are to do your war-making
24:9 *Lit.* is sin, and
24:11 *(second half) Susp.*
24:11 *Or* tottering for killing
24:11 *Codd.* without semicolon before* do
24:25 *Lit.* who call to account
24:28 *Or* needlessly
25:4 *Or* turn out well for
25:7-8 *Var.** a nobleman whom your eyes have seen. Do not hurry to go into a lawsuit, because what will you do in the sequel when the other man
25:8 *Lit.* Lest what
25:10 *Lit.* your disrepute should not turn back
25:11 *Unc.*
25:11 *Conj.* on silver twigs
25:20 *Var.* Vinegar on a sore
25:20 *(second proverb) Var. omits this*
25:21 *Var.* give him bread to eat, and if he is thirsty give him water to drink
25:23 *The words might naturally seem to mean* brings forth rain; *but the fact is that the north wind in Palestine always brings clear weather; and the order of the Hebrew words, comparing the two halves of the proverb, seems to make* face *the subject and* tongue *the object in the second half*
25:23 *Or a* hostile face
25:25 *Conj.* Good news from a distant country is cold water on a palate exhausted with thirst
25:26 *Lit.* wavering before a rogue
25:27 *Codd.* and investigating *(var.* making a rarity of) their grandeur is grandeur
26:2 *Lit.* does not come in
26:4, 5 (on his own foolish basis) *Or* as his foolishness deserves *Lit.* like his foolishness *or* in accordance with his foolishness
26:6 *Var.* drinks ignominy
26:10 *Codd.* Much gives birth to everything and hires a fool and hires transients
26:11 *Or a* fool repeats
26:13 (panther) *Lit.* lion *but not the same word as in next line*
26:17 *Var.* A man getting excited over a dispute
26:17 *Var.* by the ears
26:19 *Lit.* "Am I not joking?"
26:24 *Or* is setting up fraud
26:28 *Lit.* hates its pulverized *Susp.*
27:3 *Lit.* and the sand
27:5 *Lit.* unveiled criticism than veiled love
27:7 *Lit.* but a hungry appetite, everything
27:9 *(last half) Susp.*
27:13 *Conj.* a foreigner's account
27:16 *Unc.; susp. (the verse may originally have been something about north and south)*
27:16 *Lit.* his right hand
27:17 *Lit.* is whetted on iron, and a man whets his friend's presence
27:19 *Lit.* Like water, a face to a face, such is man's heart to man
27:20 *Var. has after this the words*
One who shuts his eyes tight is
a thing Jehovah detests,
and fools are bold-tongued.
27:21 *Or* according to his reputation *Var.* according to those who praise him
27:21 *Var. has after this the words*
A wrong-doer's heart looks for
bad things,
but an upright heart seeks
knowledge.
27:23 *Lit.* Know well the faces of your sheep and goats
27:24 (crown) *Susp.*
27:26 *Lit.* will be pay for
27:27 *Var.* for your food, for your household's food, and
27:27 *Lit.* life for your girls
28:3 *Codd.* A man who is poor and refuses their rights to poor men
28:3 *Lit.* and no bread
28:14 *Or* who always stands in fear
28:16 *Susp.*
28:16 *Or* a long lease of power *Lit.* long days
28:18 *Var.* will fall once for all *Var.* will fall *(without more words)*
28:26 *Lit.* his own heart
29:2 *Var.* rogues rule
29:4 *Or* by justice
29:6 *Var.* In the commission of an offense a bad man is entrapped *Conj.* In any step that a bad man takes there is a trap

29:6 *Conj.* an honest man runs merrily on
29:9 *Lit.* and there is no rest
29:10 *Codd.* and upright men hunt for *Conj.* and upright men look out for
29:21 (troublemaker) *Unc.*
30:1 *Codd.* of Jakeh, the boding.
30:3 *Lit.* know knowledge of
30:8 *Lit.* my bread of ration
30:9 *Lit.* handle the name
30:12 *The Hebrew specifies the kind of worst filth*
30:15 *Or* The vampire has
30:23 *Lit.* an unwanted woman when
30:31 *Unc., susp.*
30:32 *Unc., susp.*
31:3 (last half) *Susp.*
31:8 (who have no firm footing in life) *Unc., susp.*
31:10 *Lit.* Who will find
31:10 *Lit.* her price
31:27 *Lit.* eat bread of idleness

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES

CHAPTER 1

1 2 1 The words of Koheleth the son of David, king in Jerusalem. 2 Perfect nonsense, says Koheleth—perfect nonsense—everything is nonsense.

3 3 How much is man better off by all the trouble he takes under the
4 sun? 4 A generation goes and a generation comes, and the earth stands
5 forever. 5 And the sun rises and the sun sets and bustles to its place
6 where it rises. 6 The wind goes off to the south and round to the north,
7 goes clear round, and the wind goes to going round again. 7 All the rivers go to the sea and the sea is not full; to the place the rivers go
8 to they go over again. 8 All things work hard; a man cannot tell it out; an eye does not do all the seeing it will nor an ear get full with
9 hearing. 9 What was, that will be; and what has been done, that will be
10 done; and there is not anything new under the sun. 10 Is there a thing of which one says "See this, it is new"—it has already been in the
11 ages that there were before ours. 11 There is no remembrance of the past; and also of the future that is to be there will be no remembrance among those who shall be subsequently.

12 13 12 I Koheleth was king over Israel in Jerusalem, 13 and gave my mind to examining and exploring scientifically as to everything that is done under the skies—that is a bad employment God has given to
14 mankind to employ themselves at. 14 I saw all the doings that go on under the sun, and found it was all nonsense and chasing after wind:
15 15 a crooked thing cannot be set straight and a deficit cannot be counted
16 in. 16 I talked with myself, saying "Here I have greatened wisdom and added to it above all that there had been before me over Jerusalem,
17 and my heart has seen a great deal of wisdom and knowledge, 17 and I have applied my heart to knowledge of wisdom and knowledge of craziness and foolery; I have learned that this too is a pursuit of
18 wind, 18 because in much wisdom there is much vexation and one who adds to knowledge adds to pain."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 I said to myself "Come on, I will try you with merrymaking; have
2 a good time!" and found that too was nonsense. 2 I said of laughter
3 "crazy" and of merrymaking "What does this accomplish?" 3 I thought
up the idea of drawing my flesh on with wine while my mind kept
the course with wisdom, taking a grip on foolery till I should see which
thing is good for mankind to do under the skies such time as they
4 live. 4 I made my works great: I built myself houses, planted myself
5 vineyards, 5 made myself gardens and parks and planted all sorts of
6 fruit trees in them, 6 made myself reservoirs of water to water groves
7 and shrubberies out of, 7 bought slaves and raised slaves, also had
more livestock, cattle and sheep and goats, than anybody that had
8 been before me in Jerusalem, 8 amassed myself silver and gold too and
the rarities of kings and provinces, got myself singers of both sexes
9 and mankind's voluptuous delights, many a lady. 9 And I grew great
and surpassed anybody that had been before me in Jerusalem; my
10 wisdom too stood by me. 10 And nothing that my eyes asked for did I
cut off from them; I did not check my heart from any enjoyments,
but my heart got enjoyment out of all my trouble, and this was the
11 portion I had from all my trouble. 11 And I faced all my works that
my hands had made and all the trouble that I had taken in the
making, and found it was all nonsense and chasing after wind, and
nobody was better off under the sun.

12 12 And I faced round to see wisdom and craziness and foolery—be-
cause what is the man who comes after the king to do? what has been
13 done already— 13 and I saw that wisdom has as much advantage over
14 foolery as light has over darkness; 14 the wise man has his eyes in his
head, and the fool walks in the dark. But I had also learned that
15 one fate befalls them all. 15 And I thought to myself "A fate like the
fool's will befall me also, and then what was I wiser for?" and I said
16 to myself that this too was nonsense, 16 for the wise man with the fool
has no remembrance forever, inasmuch as in the coming days every-
thing will already have been forgotten; and how the wise man has to
17 die with the fool! 17 and I hated life, because I felt the work that is done
under the sun to be a bad thing because everything is nonsense and
chasing after wind.

18 18 And I hated everything I had taken so much trouble about under
the sun, seeing I was to leave it to the man who should be after me—
19 19 and who knows whether he will be wise or foolish? but he will control
everything I have taken so much trouble about and been so wise about
20 under the sun—this is nonsense too; 20 and I swung round to lose
interest in everything I had taken so much trouble about under the
21 sun. 21 For there is a man whose trouble is taken with wisdom and
knowledge and judgment, and he is to give it over to be the portion
of a man that took no trouble about it—this too is nonsense, and a
22 very bad thing. 22 For what does a man have by all his trouble and

his purposes that he takes trouble for under the sun, 23 that all his
life he is taken up with pain and vexation, his heart does not even
lie quiet at night? this too is nonsense.
24 24 There is nothing better among men than that one should eat and
drink and let himself see good by his trouble. This too I have seen
25 to be from God's hand; 25 for who should eat or find flavor in anything
26 without him? 26 For to the man who is good from his point of view he
gives wisdom and knowledge and gladness, but to the sinner he gives
a task of collecting and amassing to give to one who is good from
God's point of view—this too is nonsense and chasing after wind.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 There is a season of everything, and a time of every concern under
2 the heavens: 2 a time of being born and a time of dying, a time of
3 planting and a time of grubbing out what was planted, 3 a time of
killing and a time of healing, a time of wrecking and a time of build-
4 ing, 4 a time of weeping and a time of laughing, a time of wailing and
5 a time of dancing, 5 a time of throwing stones about and a time of
gathering up stones, a time of embracing and a time of shunning
6 embraces, a time of hunting up and a time of losing, 6 a time of keeping
7 and a time of throwing away, 7 a time of tearing and a time of sewing,
8 a time of keeping silence and a time of speaking, 8 a time of loving and
9 a time of hating, a time of war and a time of peace. 9 How much is
10 the doer better off by his trouble? 10 I have seen the employment God
11 has given to mankind to employ themselves at: 11 he has made every-
thing fine at its time, he has even put eternity into their minds except
that man does not find out the work God has done from beginning
12 to end; 12 I have learned that there is nothing good among them but
to enjoy one's self and get on well while one is alive. 13 And besides,
13 when any man does eat and drink and see good by all his trouble it
14 is God's gift. 14 I have learned that everything that God makes will be
so forever; there is no adding to it nor subtracting from it; and God
15 makes them fear before him. 15 Whatever is, already was; and what
shall be, already is; and God hunts up antiquated things.
16 16 And furthermore I saw under the sun, in the place for judgment,
wrong there; and in the place for the right-doer, the wrong-doer
17 there. 17 I said to myself "God will judge the right-doer and the wrong-
doer, because he has set a time of every concern and for every action."
18 18 I said to myself "on account of mankind, for God to sift them out
19 and for their own seeing that they are cattle, 19 because mankind are
an accident and cattle are an accident, and they have one fate: as
this one dies, so does that one, and everything has one spirit, and
man has no superiority over cattle because everything is nonsense,
20 20 Everything goes to one place: everything is out of the clay and every-
21 thing goes back to the clay; 21 and who knows as to mankind's spirit
whether it goes up and as to cattle's spirit whether it goes down to

22 the ground?" 22 And I saw that there was nothing better than that man should enjoy himself in his works, because that is his portion; for who will bring him to look upon what is to be after him?

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And I came back to seeing all the denials of justice that are committed under the sun: there were the tears of the oppressed and no comforter for them, 2 and on the part of their oppressors power and
2 no comforter for them; and I congratulated the dead who have already
3 died rather than the living who are still alive,3and, better than either of them, him who has not yet existed, who has not seen the bad work that is done under the sun.

4 4 And I saw all taking of trouble and all efficiency in work to be rivalry between man and man; this too is nonsense and chasing
5 6 after wind.— 5 The fool folds his arms and eats his own flesh.—6Better a handful of rest than a double handful of trouble and chasing after wind.

7 7 And I came back to seeing a piece of nonsense under the sun:
8 8 there is one man and no second one, he has neither son nor brother; and there is no end to all the trouble he takes, nor do his eyes get their fill of riches, and for whom am I taking the trouble and depriving myself of good things? this too is nonsense and a bad business.
9 9 Better two than one, because when they take trouble they get good
10 pay. 10 For if they fall, one will help his comrade to his feet; but woe to
11 a single man who falls and has no second to help him up! 11 Also, if two are lying in bed they will be warm, but how is just one to be
12 warm? 12 And if somebody would overpower the single man, the two will stand up to him. And a three-stranded cord is not quickly to be broken.

13 13 Better a destitute but wise lad than an old and foolish king who
14 no longer knows enough to take warning, 14 because out of prison he came out to become king when in his very kingdom he had been born
15 poor. 15 I saw all the living, those who walk about under the sun, with
16 the lad, the second, who was to stand in his place. 16 There was no end of all the people, all at whose head he was; but neither were those who came after to be glad of him, because this too was nonsense and chasing after wind.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Mind your step when you go to God's house: coming near to hear is better than fools' giving a sacrifice, because they do not know how
2 to do anything but what is bad.2Do not get your mouth into a rush, and let your heart not be quick about bringing out a word before God; for God is in heaven and you on earth; therefore let your words
3 be few.3For a dream comes with a great deal of business, and a fool's
4 voice with a great deal of talk.4When you make a vow to God do not be backward about paying it off, because fools are not liked; pay

5 what you vowed; 5 better that you should not vow than that you
6 should vow and not pay. 6 Do not permit your mouth to bring your
flesh into sin, and do not say before the angel that it was unintentional; why should God be incensed at your voice and ruin the work
7 of your hands? 7 For with many dreams and nonsenses there is much
talk; but fear God.
8 8 If in the province you see disregard of a poor man's claims and
usurpation against law and right, do not be shocked at the affair,
because above a high man a higher man is on the watch, and higher
9 men above them. 9 But it is to a country's advantage, for all that,
that a cultivated region should have a king.
10 10 One who loves money will not get his fill of money; nor whoever
11 loves affluence, of income; this too is nonsense: 11 when there is much
good cheer there are many eaters of it, and what result does its
12 owner have except the looking on? 12 The worker's sleep is sweet whether
he eats little or much, but fullness for a rich man does not give him
13 a chance to go to sleep. 13 There is a galling evil I have seen under the
14 sun—riches watched over by their owner to his own harm, 14 and those
riches are lost in some bad affair, and he has a son born, and he has
15 nothing in his hands; 15 as he came out of his mother's body, naked he
goes back, going as he came, and does not pick up by his trouble
16 anything that he can take along in his hand. 16 And this too is a galling
evil: just the way he came, so he goes, and how much is he better
17 off for putting himself to trouble just for wind? 17 and all his life is
spent in darkness and mourning and many annoyances and diseases
18 and exasperations. 18 Here is the way I see it: it is best that one should
turn his attention to eating and drinking and seeing good by all his
trouble that he takes under the sun in such time for living as God has
19 given him, because that is his portion. 19 Also, when God has given
any man riches and substance and the privilege of eating from it and
of taking up his portion and of enjoying himself for his trouble,
20 20 this is God's gift, for he will not much remember the days he has
lived through because God busies him with his heart's enjoyment.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 There is an evil I have seen under the sun, and man has upon him
2 a great deal of it: 2 a man to whom God gives riches and substance and
honors, and he has no shortage of anything his appetites crave, and
God does not give him the privilege of eating from it but some alien
3 eats it; this is nonsense and a grievous disorder. 3 If a man has a hundred born to him and lives many years, ever so long a life, and his
appetites do not take their fill of good things and he does not have a
regular burial either, I say a stillbirth is a better case than his,
4 4 because it came in nothingness and goes in darkness, and with dark-
5 ness its name is covered, 5 neither has it seen or known the sun—this
6 has a more restful state than that man. 6 And if one lives a thousand

years twice over and does not see good, does not everything go to one
7 place? 7 All man's trouble is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not
8 filled. 8 For how much better off is the wise man than the fool? how
much the humble man who knows how to walk before the living?
9 9 Better seeing with eyes than rambling of desires. This too is nonsense
and chasing after wind.
10 10 What is is already named and known to be man, and he cannot
11 contest against him who is more potent than he. 11 For there are many
12 words that increase nonsense; what advance does man make? 12 For who
knows what is good for man in life, as many as are his days of non-
sensical life which he passes through like a shadow? for who is to
tell man what is to be after him under the sun?

CHAPTER 7

1 1 A name is better than choice oil; and the day of death than that
of one's birth.
2 2 Better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of ban-
queting, inasmuch as that is the end of all humanity, and the living
man will take it to heart.
3 3 Better gloominess than laughter, because by grimness in the face
the mind is in good spirits.
4 4 Wise men's hearts are in a house of mourning, but fools' hearts are
in a house of merrymaking.
5 5 Better to listen to a wise man's rebuke than anybody's listening
6 to the singing of fools. 6 For like the sound of fires of briers, such is
fools' laughter.
7 7 And this too is nonsense, that denial of justice maddens a wise man
and ruins sensible men's brains.
8 8 Better the future of a thing than its past; better a patient spirit
than a pretentious spirit.
9 9 Do not rush into getting your spirit vexed, because vexation rests
in fools' bosoms.
10 10 Do not say "What has happened, that past times were better than
these?" for it is not out of wisdom that you ask about this.
11 11 Wisdom with an inheritance is a good thing, and to the advantage
12 of those who see the sun. 12 For the shade of money is like the shade of
wisdom, but the advantage of knowledge is, wisdom gives life to its
possessors.
13 13 See God's work; for who is able to set straight what he crooks?
14 14 On a day of good be in a good mood, and on a day of evil see:
God made this too to go with that, with a view to man's not finding
out anything that is to follow.
15 15 I have seen everything happen in my days of nonsense. There is
such a thing as a right-doer perishing in his right-doing, and there
is such a thing as a wrong-doer getting a long life in his wrong-doing.
16 16 Do not be an extreme right-doer and do not go in excessively for

17 wisdom: why turn anchorite? 17 Do not go to extremes in doing wrong,
18 and do not be foolish: why die before your time? 18 Better hold on to this and not let go of that, because one who fears God will get through with all of it.
19 19 —Wisdom is stronger for the wise man than any ten autocrats that
20 there have been in the city.— 20 For there is no human saint on earth that does what is good and never sins.
21 21 Do not take notice, either, of all words that are spoken, that you
22 may not hear your slave curse you; for you know yourself that many times you yourself have cursed others.
23 23 All this I probed by wisdom. I thought I would be wise; but that
24 was too far off for me. 24 What is is far off and deep, deep; who is to find it out?
25 25 I have gone about, my heart and I, to know and to explore and search out wisdom and science, and to know wrong to be folly, and
26 fooling to be craziness. 26 And I find a bitterer thing than death: woman, whose heart is toils and nets and whose arms are fetters; one whom God finds good will get clear of her, but a sinner will be caught
27 on her. 27 See, this I have found, says Koheleth, putting one thing with
28 another to get a result, 28 that my soul still searched and I did not find. One out of a thousand of mankind I found, but a woman among all
29 these I never did find. 29 This alone, see, I did find: that God made man straight, but they have hunted out many contrivances.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 Who is like the wise man? and who knows the explanation of a thing? A man's wisdom puts light into his face, and the hardness of his face is changed.
2 3 2 Comply with a king's words; and, in view of your oath by God, 3 do not be in consternation, go away from his presence; do not stand in
4 a bad business. 4 For he does anything he chooses to, inasmuch as a king's word is authoritative, and who will say to him "What are you doing?"
5 5 A commandment-keeper will know nothing of a bad business; and
6 a wise man's heart will know time and judgment, 6 for every affair has
7 a time and a judgment, because man has much evil upon him, 7 because he does not know what is to come; for when it is coming, who is to
8 tell him? 8 There is no man who controls the wind so as to shut off the wind; and nobody is in control of the day of death; and there is no dismissal in war; and wrong will not bring safety to those who commit it.
9 9 All this I saw, keeping my mind on all the work that was done under
10 the sun, at a time when man had control of man to his own harm. 10 And then I saw wrong-doers buried, and coming in, out of a holy place,
11 and their bad record forgotten in the city. 11 This too is nonsense, that sentence on evil-doing is not quickly executed; therefore the hearts
12 of mankind are altogether determined to do evil, 12 inasmuch as a sinner

does evil all along and has a long life—though I do know that for those who fear God there will be good inasmuch as they stand in fear
13 before him, 13 but for the wrong-doer there will not be good and he will have no long life, like a shadow, inasmuch as he does not stand in
14 fear before God. 14 There is a piece of nonsense that is done on earth, that there are right-doers to whom there happens what is suitable to wrong-doers' work and there are wrong-doers to whom there happens
15 what is suitable to right-doers' work. I say this is nonsense too. 15 And I praise merrymaking, inasmuch as there is nothing good for man under the sun but to eat and drink and make merry, and he will have that to go with him for his trouble through his time of life which God has given to him under the sun.

16 16 When I applied my heart to knowing wisdom and seeing all the business that is done on earth—for day and night it does not get even
17 a glimpse of sleep— 17 I saw all God's work, how man cannot make out all the work that is done under the sun, inasmuch as man puts himself to trouble looking into it but does not make it out, and even if the

CHAPTER 9

1 wise man professes to know he cannot make it out. 1 For I took all this into my heart, and my heart saw all this, that the righteous and the wise and their doings are in God's hands: neither love nor hate does
2 man know about. 2 Everything that has gone before them is nonsense, as there is one fate for all, for the right-doer and the wrong-doer, and for the clean and the unclean, and for the sacrificer and the non-sacrificer; the good man is like the sinner, the swearer like him who
3 is afraid of swearing. 3 This is a bad thing in all that is done under the sun, that there is one fate for all; and also the hearts of mankind are full of evil, and they have craziness in their hearts through their
4 lives; 4 and afterward, to the dead, for who is there that has a choice? As to all the living there is something to depend on; for a living dog
5 is thereby better than the dead lion. 5 For the living know they are to die, but the dead do not know a thing, and no longer get any re-
6 ward, because the memory of them is forgotten. 6 Both their love and their hate and their ardors are lost in the past, and they no longer have a part, forever not, in anything that is done under the sun.
7 7 Go, eat your bread in merriment and drink your wine with happy heart, because God has already given his approval to your doings.
8 8 At every time be your clothes white and oil not scanty on your head.
9 9 Gaze on life with a wife you love, all the days of your nonsensical life that God has given to you under the sun; all the days of your nonsense, because that is the portion you get by living and by your
10 trouble that you take under the sun. 10 Everything that comes within your reach to do with your powers, do; because there is no action nor purpose nor knowledge nor wisdom in the world below, where you are going.

11 11 I came back seeing under the sun that the race does not go to the swift nor the battle to the crack fighters, neither does bread go to the wise, neither do riches go to the longheaded, neither does popularity go to the knowing, because time and chance happen to all of them.
12 12 For man does not know his time either: like the fishes, that are gripped by a disastrous net, or like the birds, that are gripped by the trap, like them mankind are trapped in a disastrous time when it falls upon them suddenly.
13 13 This too I saw of wisdom under the sun, and it was great to me:
14 14 a small city, and few men in it, and there came to it a great king and
15 surrounded it and built great towers against it; 15 but he found in it a wise poor man, and he preserved the city by his wisdom; but people
16 did not remember that poor man. 16 And I say, wisdom is better than prowess, but the poor man's wisdom is despised and his words are
17 not listened to.— 17 Wise men's words in quiet are heard better than the
18 screams of a ruler among fools. 18 Wisdom is better than weapons of

CHAPTER 10

1 battle. 1 But one bungler brings the loss of a great deal of good. Dead flies taint perfumer's oil with foul-smelling bubbles; a little foolishness outweighs wisdom and standing.
2 2 A wise man's heart is toward his right, but a fool's heart toward
3 his left. 3 And even on the road as the foolish man is walking his brains give out and he tells everybody he is foolish.
4 4 If the ruler's temper rises against you, do not leave your position; for coolness quiets down great faults.
5 5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, seeming like
6 a blunder that originates among the autocrat's officers: 6 foolishness
7 is put in many lofty positions and rich men sit in low places; 7 I have seen slaves on horseback and chieftains walking on the ground like slaves.
8 8 He who digs a pit falls into it, and he who breaks down a wall has
9 a snake bite him; 9 he who takes out stones gets hurt by them; he who
10 splits wood is in danger by it. 10 If the iron has grown dull and he has not whetted, then he exerts himself; but wisdom is an advantage for
11 giving efficiency. 11 If the snake bites without having been charmed, one is no better off for having a skilled tongue.
12 12 The words of a wise man's mouth are ingratiating, but a fool's lips
13 swamp him. 13 The first words of his mouth are foolishness and the
14 last of it is a bad case of craziness; 14 and the foolish fellow makes a lot of talk. Man does not know what will happen, and who is to tell
15 him what is to come after him? 15 The fool's trouble tires him out, as he does not know enough to walk to town.
16 16 Alas for you, country whose king is a boy and whose generals eat
17 in the morning! 17 Happy are you, country whose king is a son of nobles and whose generals eat at a regular hour, for strength and not for

18 drinking! 18 By indolence the timbers sag, and by unlifted hands the roof
19 leaks. 19 They get up meals for fun, and wine makes life merry, and
20 money provides an answer for everything. 20 Do not misspeak a king even mentally, nor a rich man in your bedchambers, for the birds of the air will convey the sound and the winged will carry word.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 Let your bread go out over the water, for in the long run you will
2 find it. 2 Give share to seven and even to eight, because you do not
3 know what there will be of disaster on the earth. 3 If the clouds get full of a shower they empty it out on the earth; and if a tree falls toward the south, or if toward the north, in the place where the tree
4 falls, there it will be. 4 One who watches the wind will not sow, and one
5 who views the clouds will not reap. 5 As you do not know what is the course of the spirit into bones in the body of the pregnant woman, so
6 you will not know the working of God who works everything. 6 In the morning sow your seed and at evening do not rest your hand, because you do not know which will do right, whether this or that or both of them alike will be good.
7 7 And the light is sweet, and it does the eyes good to see the sun;
8 for if man lives many years he is to be merry in all of them. 8 But he is to remember the days of darkness will be many. All that is coming
9 will be nonsense. 9 Make merry in your boyhood, young man, and let your heart give you a good time in your days of youth, and go by the bents of your heart and the sights of your eyes; but know that as to
10 all these things God will bring you under judgment, 10 and keep your heart out of the way of remorse and your flesh free from harm; for

CHAPTER 12

1 boyhood and prime are nonsense. 1 And remember your Creator in your time of youth ere the bad times come and years that you will say
2 you do not like draw on; 2 ere the sun and the light and the moon and the stars darken down and the clouds come back after the shower,
3 3 on the day when the guards of the house tremble and the stalwart men go crooked and the grinders break off work because there have come to be so few of them, and the ladies that look through the
4 window-lattice find themselves in the dark, 4 and doors are shut on the streets while the sound of the mill is low, and one gets up at the
5 notes of the birds, and all the daughters of song go low; 5 withal they are afraid of a high place, and there are terrors on the road, and the almond-tree blossoms, and the grasshopper drags heavily, and the caper-berry balks, because man is going to his eternal house and
6 the wailers are going around in the street; 6 ere the silver cord snaps and the golden bowl smashes and the jar is broken at the spring and
7 the wheel is smashed into the cistern, 7 and the clay goes back to the
8 earth as it was and the spirit back to the God who gave it. 8 Perfect nonsense, says Koheleth; everything is nonsense.

9 9 And in addition to Koheleth's being a wise man he taught knowledge
to the people besides, and, weighing and probing, edited many prov-
10 erbs. 10 Koheleth aimed to find interesting language and write straight-
forward truths.
11 11 Wise men's words are like goad-points, and such as are taken up
into collections are like driven nails; they are given from one shepherd.
12 12 And in addition to these things, my son, take warning: of making
many books there is no end, and studying much is a fatigue to the
13 flesh. 13 Last word; all is heard: fear God and keep his commandments,
14 for this is the whole of man. 14 For God will bring every action under a
judgment covering every unknown circumstance, be it good or be
it bad.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ECCLESIASTES

1:1 *The Hebrew word* Koheleth, *used in this book as the name of the author, is a word meaning something like* lecturer *or* class-leader; *the Greek word* Ecclesiastes *has the same meaning.*
1:2 Or Thinnest of thin air, says Koheleth—thinnest of thin air—everything is thin air *Or* Sheerest illusion, says Koheleth—sheerest illusion—everything is illusion *Similarly in many other places throughout the book*
1:5 *Or* plods to its place *Lit.* pants to its place
1:13 *Var.* under the sun
2:1 *Lit.* said in my heart
2:1 *Lit.* look at good!
2:3 *Lit.* hunted out in my heart to draw
2:3 *Var.* under the sun
2:8 *Lit.* a lady and ladies (*the translation* lady *is uncertain)*
2:10 *Lit.* put aside from them
2:12 *Or* are the men who come
2:12 *Lit.* what the man who is *(or* men who are) to come after the king? what they have already done
2:23 *Lit.* his occupation is pain and
3:13 *Lit.* any man who does
3:14 *Lit.* everything that God makes, that will be forever
3:14 *Lit.* has made that they are to fear
3:15 *Lit.* hunts up a thing that has been chased
3:16 (judgment) *Or* justice
3:16 *Var.** and in the place for right, wrong there *Conj.* and in the place for right, crime there
3:17 *Codd.** because there is a time of every concern and for every action there
3:19 *Var.* because mankind's fate and cattle's fate is one fate that they have
3:19 *Var.* spirit; and what superiority has man over cattle? none, because
3:21 *Var.* clay. Who knows
4:1 *Conj.* power and no avenger against them
4:9 *Or* get some good as pay
4:10 *Or* but if it is a single man that falls, he has no second to help him up.
4:15 *Or* with the second lad
4:16 *Lit.* all before whom he was
5:1 *Lit.* Guard your feet *(var.* foot)
5:1 *The word* better *is not expressed in the Hebrew, perhaps by error in copying*
5:1 *Codd.* anything bad
5:6 *Or* before the messenger *Var.* before God
5:6 *Conj.** and foreclose on the work
5:7 *Susp.; unc.*
5:8 *Lit.* and stealing of law and right
5:17 *Lit.* is in darkness and
5:18 *Codd.* Here is what I see to be best: it is fine to eat and drink and see good by all one's
5:19 *Lit.* Also, any man to whom God has given riches and
6:2 *Lit.* he is not short for his appetites of anything that he craves
6:3 *Lit.* years, and much be what the days of his years are

6:3 *Lit.* an aborted child is better than he
6:5 *Or* neither has it seen the sun nor been conscious
6:8 *(last half) Unc.*
6:10 *Conj.* known to exist, and man cannot
6:12 *Lit.* which he does like a shadow
7:5 *Lit.* than anybody listening
7:6 *Lit.* like the sound of briers under the pot (briers *and* pot *being the same word in Hebrew)*
7:7 *Susp.*
7:7 *Codd.* and ruins the heart of his loins *(unc.) Var.* and a gift ruins a heart
7:8 *Lit.* one patient of spirit than one proud of spirit
7:10 *Var.* not in wisdom
7:12 *Var.* wisdom affords a shade, money a shade
7:15 *Lit.* seen everything in
7:15 *Or (twice)* by his
8:2 *Var.* I: comply *(the word* comply *being still imperative)*
8:2 *Lit.* a king's mouth
8:2 *Lit.* the oath of God
8:9 *Or* to his harm
8:10 *Lit.* and they would come in, and would go from a holy place, and would be forgotten *(var.* praised) in the city, that they had done so *(or* those who had done right)
8:11 *Or* This too is nonsense. Inasmuch as sentence on evil-doing is not quickly executed, therefore
8:11 *Lit.* are full in them to do evil
8:12 *Or* to do evil. Whereas a sinner does evil all along and has a long life, yet I do know
8:12 *Var.* does evil a hundred times and *Conj.* does evil very much and
8:15 *Or* in his trouble
8:16 *Or* for day nor night does it (*or* he) get a glimpse
8:16 *Or* he does not
8:16 *Lit.* see sleep with its *(or* his) eyes
9:2 *Codd.* and the wrong-doer, for the good and the clean and *Var.* and the wrong-doer, for the good and the bad and the clean and
9:4 *Var.* to the dead; because whoever is associated with all the living, there is
9:4 *Lit.* a living dog has that better than
9:11 *Lit.* the race is not to ... neither is bread to the wise, neither are riches to the longheaded, neither is popularity to
9:18 *Or* one sinner *Var.* one slip *or* one sin
10:1 *Or* Carrion flies
10:4 *Conj.* checks great faults
10:5 *Lit.* that comes out from before the autocrat
10:12 *Lit.* a wise man's mouth is grace *(or* favor)
10:13 *Lit.* The beginning of the words of his mouth is
10:15 *Unc., susp.*
10:15 *Lit.* Fools' trouble, she tires him out
10:18 *Lit.* by lowness of hands
10:18 *Lit.* the house drips
11:1 *Lit.* for in the manyness of the days you will
11:3 *Lit.* on the south, or if on the north
11:5 *Var.* what is the wind's course, as with bones
11:10 *Lit.* and bring remorse *(or* vexation *or* annoyance) away from your heart, and evil past your flesh
12:1 *Lit.* while the days of evil do not come
12:3 *Lit.* to be few
12:4-5 *Unc.*
12:4 *Or* the sound of the grinding
12:9 *Or* fitted together many proverbs
12:10 *Lit.* to find interesting *(or* pleasing) words and write in straightforwardness words of truth *(or* write straightforwardness of words of truth
12:10 *Codd.** interesting language and a straightforward text, words of truth
12:11 *(middle part) Unc.*
12:12 *Or* And in addition, my son, beware of these things:of making many books there is
12:13 *Lit.* End of talk

THE SONG OF SONGS

CHAPTER 1

1 Solomon's Song of Songs
2 Let him give me kisses from his mouth,
for your love is better than wine.
3 Your oils are good to smell;
your name is Turak oil;
therefore the girls love you.
4 Draw me after you; we will run;
bring me into your chambers, king!
We will be gay and glad in you;
we think more of your love than of wine;
rightly they love you.
5 I am dark but handsome, daughters of Jerusalem,
like Kedar's tents, like Solomon's curtains.
6 Do not notice how dark I am,
how the sun has taken a look at me;
My mother's sons were cross with me,
set me to watch the vineyards;
my own vineyard I did not watch.
7 Tell me, you whom my soul loves,
where you are pasturing your flock,
where you are having them lie down at noon;
Why should I be like a girl wandering at random
by your comrades' flocks?
8 —If you do not know,
most beautiful among women,
Go out on the track of the sheep
and pasture your kids by the shepherds' tents.
9 To a pony in the Pharaoh's chariots
I liken you, sweetheart.
10 How handsome your cheeks with face-chains,
your neck with beads!
11 We will make you gold face-chains
with silver studs.
12 —While the king was at his table
my nard gave its scent.
13 My truelove is to me the package of myrrh
lying between my breasts through the night.
14 My truelove is to me a cluster of henna-flowers
in the vineyards of 'En-Gedi.
15 —Ah, you are beautiful, sweetheart,
ah, you are beautiful, your eyes are doves.

16 —Ah, you are beautiful, truelove,
winsome too; our couch too is verdant.
17 The beams of our house are cedars,
our rafters are cypresses.

CHAPTER 2

1 I am a narcissus on the plain,
a lily in one of the vales.
2 —Like a lily among the briers,
such is my sweetheart among the daughters.
3 —Like an apple-tree among the trees on the rocks,
such is my truelove among the sons.
I am eager to sit in his shade
and his fruit is sweet to my palate.
4 He has brought me to the winehouse,
and his banner over me is love.
5 Refresh me with raisins,
recover me with apples,
because I am breaking down with love.
6 His left arm clasps my head
and his right embraces me.
7 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the gazelles or the wild does,
Not to wake love or rouse it up
till it so please.
8 My traelove's step!
here he comes
Leaping along the mountains,
bounding along the hills;
9 My truelove seems like a gazelle
or a young deer.
Here he is standing
outside the wall of our house,
Gazing through the windows,
glancing through the lattices.
10 My truelove speaks up and says to me
"Up, sweetheart;
come on, my beauty,
11 For the winter is over,
the rains are past and gone,
12 The flowers on the ground are out,
song-time has come in
and the turtledove's note is heard in our country;
13 The fig-tree has its fruit-buds out
and the blooming grapevines are fragrant.

Up, sweetheart;
come on, my beauty.
14 My dove in the crannies of the cliff,
in the covert of the rock-ledge,
Let me see your form,
let me hear your voice,
Because your voice is sweet
and your form is lovely."
15 "Catch foxes!
Little foxes are damaging vineyards,
and our vineyards are blooming!"
16 My truelove is mine and I am his,
who pastures his flock among the lilies
17 Till the day grows breezy
and the shadows take flight.
Truelove, come round
and do like a gazelle
Or a young deer
on the mountains of Bether.

CHAPTER 3

1 On my bed of nights
I looked for the one that my soul loves,
looked for him and did not find him.
2 Let me stand up and go round in the city
in the streets and the squares
Looking for the one that my soul loves;
I looked for him and did not find him.
3 The watchmen that go round in the city found me:
"Have you seen the one that my soul loves?"
4 I had got a little past them
when I found the one that my soul loves.
I caught hold of him,
did not let go of him
Till I brought him to my mother's house,
to my parent's chamber.
5 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
by the gazelles or the wild does,
Not to wake love or rouse it up
till it so please.
6 Who is this coming up out of the wilderness
like columns of smoke,
Perfumed with burnings of myrrh and frankincense,
with every powder money can buy?
7 Here comes Solomon's bed,

Sixty champions round it,
champions of Israel,
8 All of them sword-wielders,
men trained to war,
Each with sword on thigh
against night alarms.
9 King Solomon has made himself a palanquin
of wood from the Lebanon,
10 Made its legs of silver,
its back of gold,
Its seat of purple,
its body inlaid with ebony.
11 Daughters of Jerusalem, go out
and gaze at King Solomon
In the wreath his mother put on him
on his wedding-day,
the day of his heart's gladness.

CHAPTER 4

1 Ah, you are beautiful, sweetheart,
ah, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are doves
behind your veil.
Your hair is like a flock of goats
that overflow a Gilead mountain.
2 Your teeth are like the flock for clipping
as they come up from the washing,
Flock where they all have twins
and not one has lost a lamb.
3 Your lips are like scarlet thread
and your mouth is lovely.
Your temple is like a segment of pomegranate
behind your veil.
4 Your neck is like David's tower
built for an armory,
With the thousand shields hung on it,
all the bucklers of the champions.
5 Your two breasts are like two fawns,
a gazelle's twins
That pasture among the lilies
6 till the day grows breezy
and the shadows take flight.
I wend my way to the mountain of myrrh
and to the hill of frankincense.
7 You are beautiful all of you, sweetheart,
and there is nothing wrong about you.

8 With me from Lebanon, bride,
with me from Lebanon you shall come,
You shall look off from the top of Amana,
from the tops of Shenir and Hermon,
From lions' haunts,
from leopards' mountains.
9 You have driven me out of my senses, my sister, bride;
you have driven me out of my senses with one of your eyes,
with one bead of your necklace.
10 How pretty is your love, my sister, bride!
how much better than wine is your love,
and the scent of your oils than all spices!
11 Your lips drip purest honey, bride;
you have honey and milk under your tongue,
and the scent of your clothes is like that of Lebanon.
12 A locked garden is my sister, bride,
a locked garden, a sealed water-spring.
13 Your sprays are an orchard
of pomegranates and priceless fruits,
plants of henna and nard,
14 Nard and saffron, sweet flag and cinnamon,
with all frankincense-bearing trees,
Myrrh and eaglewood
with all rarest spices.
15 —The spring in my garden
is a well of living water
and a flow from Lebanon.
16 Wake, north wind, and come, south,
blow through my garden, let its spices flow.
Let my truelove come into his garden
and eat its priceless fruits.

CHAPTER 5

1 —I come into my garden, my sister, bride,
gather my myrrh with my balsam,
Eat my honeycomb with my honey,
drink my wine with my milk.
—Eat, friend,
drink and carouse, truelove!
2 I was asleep but my heart was awake:
the sound of my truelove knocking!
"Open to me, my sister,
my sweetheart, my dove, my ideal,
Because my head has got full of dew,
my locks of night drops."

3 "I have taken off my tunic;
how can I put it on?
I have washed my feet;
how can I soil them?"
4 My truelove put his hand through the hole
and my bosom was in a turmoil over him.
5 I stood up to open for my truelove,
and my hands were dripping with myrrh
And my fingers with myrrh that went over
to the handles of the bolt.
6 I did open for my truelove,
but my truelove had turned round and gone.
The life had gone out of me at his speaking;
I looked for him and did not find him,
called him and he did not answer me.
7 The guards that go round in the city
found me, beat me, wounded me;
The guards of the walls
took my mantle off me.
8 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
if you find my truelove,
To what you are to tell him:
that I am breaking down with love.
9 "What sort of truelove is yours,
most beautiful among women?
What sort of truelove is yours,
that you adjure us like that?"
10 My truelove is white and red,
outstanding among ten thousand.
11 His head is nuggets of red gold;
his locks are waving,
black as a raven.
12 His eyes are like doves by dingles of water,
bathed in milk and laid in settings.
13 His cheeks are like beds of sweet herbs
growing perfumers' stock;
His lips are lilies
that drip flowing myrrh.
14 His arms are cylinders of gold
set with jasper;
His waist is a block of ivory
overspread with sapphires.
15 His legs are pillars of marble
resting on bases of red gold.
The look of him is like the Lebanon,
admirable as the cedars.

16 His talk is luscious
and everything about him fascinating.
This is my truelove and this is my friend,
daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 6

1 "Which way did your truelove go,
most beautiful among women?
Which way did your truelove turn?
and we will look for him with you."
2 My truelove went down to his garden,
to the beds of sweet herbs,
To crop the gardens
and pick lilies.
3 I am my truelove's and my truelove is mine,
who pastures his flock among lilies.
4 You are beautiful, sweetheart, as Tirsah,
lovely as Jerusalem,
terrible as the aurora.
5 Turn your eyes off me,
for they overpower me.
Tour hair is like a flock of goats
that overflow Gilead.
6 Your teeth are like a flock of ewes
as they come up from the washing,
Flock where they all have twins
and not one has lost a lamb.
7 Your temple is like a segment of pomegranate
behind your veil.
8 Sixty are queens and eighty concubines,
and maids innumerable;
9 One is my dove, my ideal,
her mother's one is she,
her parent's pure one she.
Girls saw her and felicitated her,
queens and concubines, and praised her.
10 Who is this that looks out like dawn,
beautiful as the moon, clear as the sun,
terrible as the aurora?
11 I went down to the nut-garden
to look over the things starting in the arroyo,
To see if the grapevines had broken out their buds,
if the pomegranates had blossomed.
12 I did not know;
my soul had made me 'Ammi-Nadib's chariots.

CHAPTER 7

1 Come back, come back, Shulammite;
come back, come back, and let us have a look at you.
—What sight of the Shulammite would you have?
—In the camp dance!
2 How beautifully your feet tap with the shoes,
daughter of a nobleman!
The swing of your hips is like bangles
made by an artist's hands.
3 Your navel is like a stirring-bowl—
may there be no lack of wine-mixture!
Your waist is like a heap of wheat
set round with lilies.
4 Your two breasts are like two fawns,
a gazelle's twins.
5 Your neck is like the Ivory Tower.
Your eyes are like the reservoirs at Heshbon
at the Bath-Rabbim gate.
Your nose is like the Lebanon tower
looking out on the Damascus side.
6 Your head stands on you like Carmel,
and the strands of your head are like purple;
a king is fettered in the threads.
7 How beautiful you are, how winsome,
love, daughter of delight!
8 This figure of yours is the likeness of a palm tree;
and your breasts, of clusters.
9 I think I will climb the palm tree,
take hold of its bunches of fruit,
And let your breasts be like clusters of the grapevine
and the scent of your breath like that of apples,
10 And your mouth like the best wine,
running smoothly for my throat,
gliding through my lips and teeth.
11 I am my truelove's
and his impulse is toward me.
12 Come on, truelove, we will go out on the range,
pass the night in the villages,
13 Be in the vineyards the first thing in the morning
seeing if the grapevines have broken out their buds,
Have come into bloom,
if the pomegranates have blossomed.
There I will give you my love.
14 The mandrake-apples are giving their scent,
and at our doors are all sorts of fine fruits;

New and last year's too,
truelove, I have laid up for you.

CHAPTER 8

1 If only you were the same as a brother of mine,
one that had sucked my mother's breasts!
Finding you in the street, I would kiss you;
they would not despise me either.
2 I would lead you, would bring you to my mother's house,
to the chamber of her who gave me birth.
I would give you a drink of perfumed wine,
of my pomegranate-wine.
3 His left arm clasps my head
and his right embraces me.
4 I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem,
why should you wake love or rouse it up
till it so please?
5 Who is this coming up from the wilderness
leaning on her truelove?
Under the apple-tree I waked you up;
it was there your mother bore the birth-pains for you,
there she bore the birth-pains, brought you to birth.
6 Lay me like a seal over your heart,
like a seal on your arm;
For love is violent as death,
jealousy hard as the grave;
Its flashes are flashes of fire,
Jehovah's flame-throwing.
7 Much water cannot quench love,
and rivers will not sweep it away;
If a man were to give all the goods in his house for love
they would just despise him.
8 "We have a little sister and she has no breasts;
what shall we do for our sister on the day when she is to be spoken for?
9 If she is a wall we will build silver battlements on her,
but if she is a door we will board her up with cedar planks."
10 I am a wall and my breasts are like the towers;
then I was in his eyes like one who finds peace.
11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-Hamon;
he gave the vineyard to keepers,
each to bring in a thousand shekels of silver.
12 I have my own vineyard before me;
the thousand for you, Solomon,
and two hundred for those who keep its fruit safe!

13 You that are sitting in the garden,
comrades are listening for your voice;
let me hear it.
14 —Off with you, truelove,
and do like a gazelle
Or a young deer
on the spice mountains.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SONG OF SONGS

1:2 *Conj.* Give me kisses from your mouth *Lit.* Let him kiss me *(conj.* Let him give me a drink) out of the kisses of his mouth
1:3 *Susp.*
1:3 *Conj.* rubbing-oil
1:4 *Or* Draw me; after you we will run
1:4 *Var.* the king has brought me into his chambers
1:4 *Conj.* and glad in it
1:5 *Lit.* am black
1:5 *Conj.** Salmah's curtains
1:6 *Lit.* Do not see
1:7 *Codd.* a girl wrapped up *or* a love-sick girl
1:9 *Conj.* the ponies
1:12 *Conj.** is at his table my nard gives
1:17 (rafters) *Unc.*
2:4 *Unc.*
2:6 *Codd.** goes under my head
2:8 *Or* My truelove's voice
2:15 *Conj.* damaging our vineyards
2:15 *Var.* and our vineyard is
2:17 *Unc.*
3:6 *Lit.* every powder of a trader
3:10-11 *Codd.* inlaid with love from the daughters of Jerusalem. Go out and gaze *(var.* and gaze, daughters of Sion)
4:1 *Conj.* like doves
4:3 *Lit.* your speaker is lovely
4:4 (armory) *Unc.*
4:8 *Unc., susp.*
4:9 *Unc.*
4:9 *Conj.* one flash *(or other such word)* of your eyes
4:12 *Conj.* are you, my
4:13 *Conj. that the last line does not belong here*
4:15 *Codd. (beginning verse)* A garden spring, **a** well of
5:1 *Codd.* Eat, friends! drink and carouse, trueloves *(or* and carouse in love)
5:11 *The Hebrew names two fine grades of gold*
5:12 (laid in settings) *Unc.*
5:10 *Lit.* His palate is sweetmeats and all of him is attractions
6:4, 10 *Or* terrible as comets
6:9 *Conj.* her parent's only one
6:11 *(first half) Unc.*
6:12 *Unc., susp.*
7:2 *Or* with the clogs
7:5 *Codd.** are like reservoirs ***Var.*** are reservoirs
7:5 *Or* the Lebanon crag
7:6 *(last line) Unc., susp.*
7:7 *Var.** love, among delights
7:9 *Lit.* the scent of your nose
7:10 *Lit.* And your palate
7:10 *Codd.* for my truelove
7:10 *(last line) Var.* making sleepers' lips stir
7:11 *Or* his impulse is my duty
7:14 *Or* over our doors
8:1 *Var.* were a brother
8:2 *Conj. that either* would lead you *or* would bring you *does not belong here*
8:2 *Var. (instead of* to the chamber of her who gave me birth) you *(or* she) would be teaching me
8:3 *Codd.** goes under my head
8:5 *Var.** she who brought you to birth endured her birth-pains
8:6 *Or* Set me like a print over your heart, like **a** print *(that is,* **a** tattoo)
8:6 *Or* strong as death
8:7 *Or* despise them *Conj.* would they despise him?
8:13 *Conj.* my comrades
8:13 *Conj.* let us

THE BOOK OF ISAIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The visions of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he beheld about Judah and Jerusalem in the time of Kings 'Uzzijah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah of Judah.

2 2 Listen, sky, and give ear, earth, because Jehovah has spoken: I raised children, kept them till they grew tall, and they have rebelled
3 against me. 3 A bull knows its owner, a donkey its master's manger; Israel does not know, my people does not notice.

4 4 Ah sinful nation, people heavy with guilt, progeny of evil-doers, vicious children! they have left Jehovah, been contemptuous to the
5 Holy One of Israel, backed away as strangers. 5 What should you be beaten again for? you would go further out of the way. Every head
6 is cankered, every heart unstrung, 6 from foot to head not a sound spot: torn skin and bruises and raw wounds that have not been
7 squeezed out nor bandaged nor softened with oil. 7 Your country is a desolation, your cities are burned down; your land aliens eat up in
8 your presence, and it is a desolation like an overthrow of aliens; 8 and the daughter of Sion is left like a booth in a vineyard, like a night-
9 platform in a melon-patch, like a besieged city. 9 If Jehovah of Armies had not caused the merest survivors of us to be left, we should have been like Sodom, a parallel to Ghomorrah.

10 10 Listen to Jehovah's word, chieftains of Sodom; give ear to our God's
11 instructions, people of Ghomorrah. 11 "What do I want of the multiplicity of your sacrifices?" Jehovah is saying; "I have had my fill of burnt-offerings of rams and fat of stall-fed calves, and for blood of
12 steers and sheep and he-goats I have no fancy; 12 when you come to appear before me, who has demanded this of you? You shall do no
13 more trampling my courts. 13 Bringing offerings is futile; incense is an abomination to me. New moon and sabbath, proclaiming a meeting,
14 14 I cannot bear; fasting and compulsory holiday, your new moons and your dates, my soul hates; they have come to be a dead weight on me,
15 I am tired out with carrying it. 15 And when you spread out your hands I will ignore you; even when you offer great quantities of
16 prayer I am not going to listen: your hands are full of blood. 16 Take a bath, clean up; get the badness of your practices away from before
17 my eyes; leave off doing the bad, 17 learn to do the good; aim at justice, correct injustice; do justice for an orphan, battle for a widow's cause."

18 18 Come and let us have it out, Jehovah is saying. If your sins get to be like scarlet they are to be white as snow, if they get red as crimson
19 they are to be like wool—19 if you are willing and obedient you shall

20 eat the best in the country, 20 but if you refuse and are disobedient you
shall be fed swords, because Jehovah's mouth has spoken.
21 21 How has she become a prostitute that was a faithful town, full of
22 justice, in which honesty harbored—but now murderers! 22 Your silver
23 has become dross, your liquor is watered. 23 Your generals are incor-
rigibles, confederates of thieves, every one a bribe-lover and fee-chaser;
they do not do justice for an orphan and a widow's cause does not
24 reach them. 24 So ha, quoth the Lord. Jehovah of Armies, the Mighty
One of Israel: I will have satisfaction from my foes and have revenge
25 on my enemies, and bring my hand back against you; 25 and I will
26 smelt away your dross in a furnace and remove all your tin, 26 and
restore your judges as at first and your councillors as at the beginning.
After that you shall be called the city of honesty, a faithful town.
27 27 Sion shall be redeemed by justice, and those of her who come back
28 by righteousness. 28 And the crash of rebels and sinners shall be all
together, and those who leave Jehovah shall be exterminated.
29 29 For you shall be disappointed in the oaks you wanted, and abashed
30 over the gardens you chose; 30 for you shall be like an oak dropping
31 its leaves and like a garden that has no water. 31 And the sturdy shall
become tow and his work a spark, and both shall burn up together
and have nobody to quench them.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 The word that Isaiah the son of Amos beheld about Judah and
Jerusalem.
2 2 And in the future days the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be
set at the head of the mountains and lifted above hills, and all the
3 nations shall stream to it. 3 And many peoples shall go and say "Come
and let us go up to Jehovah's mountain, to the house of the God of
Jacob, to have him instruct us in ways of his that we may go in
his paths," because from Sion instruction shall go out and Jehovah's
4 word from Jerusalem. 4 And he shall give judgment between the nations
and pronounce verdicts for many peoples, and they shall pound their
swords into hoes and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall
not take up sword against nation, and they shall never again learn
5 war. 5 House of Jacob, come and let us walk in Jehovah's light.
6 6 Because you have abandoned your people the house of Jacob be-
cause they are full of Beduin soothsaying methods and tell fortunes
7 like the Philistines and mesmerize foreign children, 7 and their country
is full of silver and gold and there is no end to their hoards, and their
8 country is full of ponies and there is no end to their chariots, 8 and
their country is full of trumpery gods, they do reverence to the work
9 of their hands, to what their fingers have made, 9 therefore humanity
11 is abased and men brought low; 11 the eyes of human highness shall be
brought low, and abased the loftiness of men, and Jehovah alone shall
12 tower high on that day. 12 For Jehovah of Armies has a day against

everything proud and lofty and against everything stately and high,
13 13 and against all the lofty and stately cedars of the Lebanon and
14 against all the oaks of the Bashan, 14 and against all the lofty mountains
15 and against all the stately hills, 15 and against every high tower and
16 against every battlemented wall, 16 and against all Spain-ships and
17 against all pleasure-barges; 17 and human highness shall be abased and
the loftiness of men shall be brought low, and Jehovah alone shall
18 tower high on that day, 18 and the trumpery gods shall pass out com-
19 pletely. 19 And they shall go into caves in the rocks and burrows in the
ground from the dread of Jehovah and from the stateliness of his
20 pride at his standing up to flutter the earth. 20 On that day men shall
throw their trumpery gods of silver and of gold, that their fingers
21 made to do reverence to, to the moles and the bats 21 to go into the
cavities of the rocks and the clefts of the crags from the dread of
Jehovah and from the stateliness of his pride at his standing up to
flutter the earth.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 For here is the Lord Jehovah of Armies taking away from Jeru-
salem and from Judah stay and staff, every stay of bread and every
2 stay of water, 2 champion and soldier, judge and prophet and sooth-
3 sayer and elder, 3 captain of fifty and man of influence and counselor
4 and ingenious artisan and expert charm-singer, 4 and I will make boys
5 their generals, and pestering shall rule them; 5 and the people shall
ill-treat each other, man against man, the boy hectoring the old man
6 and the nobody the aristocrat. 6 When a man seizes his brother in his
father's house with "You have a mantle, we will have you for chief-
7 tain and this muddle shall be under your hands," 7 that day he will
vociferate "I will not be surgeon; there is no bread and no mantle in
8 my house; 8 you shall not make me chieftain of a people," because
Jerusalem has stumbled, Judah has fallen, because their tongues and
9 their practices confront Jehovah disregarding his glorious eyes. 9 The
recognition of their persons indicts them; they announce their sin
like Sodom's, they make no concealment of it. Woe to their hearts!
10 for they have done themselves mischief. 10 Happy an honest man, be-
11 cause he is kind; 11 for they shall eat the fruit of their practices. 11 Woe
to a vicious rascal; for the dealing of his hands shall come back to
12 him. 12 My people's commandants are high-handed, and women rule it;
my people, your directors misdirect, and have dropped from their
memory the course for your travel.

13 13 Jehovah has taken his stand to contend, and is standing to bring
14 peoples to justice. 14 Jehovah will prosecute the elders of his people and
its generals; it is you that have eaten down the vineyard, the goods
15 stolen from the penniless man are in your houses. 15 What are you
about, beating down my people and grinding up poor men's faces?

16 16 And Jehovah says "Inasmuch as the daughters of Sion are haughty

and go with tilted neck and ogling eyes, go tripping along and making
17 the anklets sound on their legs, 17 the Lord will bring out eruptions on
the crowns of the daughters of Sion and Jehovah will denude their
18 crotches. 18 On that day the Lord will remove the magnificence of the
19 anklets and net-bands and crescents, 19 the pendants and bracelets and
20 veils, 20 the caps and armlets and ribbons and smelling-bottles and
21 22 charms, 21 the rings and nose-rings, 22 the full dresses and jackets and
23 shawls and bags, 23 the gauzes and cambrics and the tiaras and mantles.
24 24 And instead of spice there shall be putridity, and instead of a belt
a halter, and instead of curls baldness, and instead of formal dress a
25 sackcloth tied round; branding instead of beauty. 25 Your citizens have
26 fallen by the sword, your manhood by war; 26 and her gateways grieve

CHAPTER 4

1 and mourn, and she sits despoiled on the ground. 1 And seven women
shall take hold of one man on that day, saying "We will eat our own
bread and wear our own garments; only let us be called by your
name, take the dishonor off us."

2 2 On that day Jehovah's verdure will be splendor and glory, and the
fruit of the ground pride and magnificence, for the survivors of
3 Israel; 3 and those that remain in Sion, and those that are left over
in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, everyone in Jerusalem who is
4 written down for life, 4 if Jehovah washes off the filth from the daugh-
ters of Sion and rinses out the blood from Jerusalem by a spirit of
5 judgment and of cleaning out. 5 And Jehovah will create over every
abode on Mount Sion and over its meetings a cloud by day and a
smoke and a glare of flaming fire by night, because over every fit of
6 glory 6 there shall be a canopy and a booth for shade by day from
parching and for a refuge and screen from squall and rain.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 I would sing of my dearest my love-song of his vineyard. My
2 dearest had a vineyard on the side of a hill of richest soil; 2 and he
dug it over and picked out the stones and planted it with Sorek
vines and built a tower in the middle and cut out a winepress in it
3 and all, and expected it to bear grapes, and it bore nubbins. 3 And now,
residents of Jerusalem and men of Judah, give judgment between
4 my vineyard and me. 4 What more was to be done for my vineyard
that I did not do in it? how comes it I expected it to bear grapes and
it bore nubbins?

5 5 Now let me give you notice what I am going to do to my vineyard:
remove its thorn-fence and have it eaten down; break its wall and
6 have it trampled. 6 And I will render it a glen-side, unpruned, unhoed,
grown up to brambles and briers; and I will order the clouds not
7 to drop any rain on it. 7 For the house of Israel is the vineyard of
Jehovah of Armies, and the men of Judah his labor of love; and he

expected justice and found butcheries, expected integrity and found outcry.

8 8 Ha, you that add house to house, annex field to field, till there is no place at all and you are seated by yourselves in the heart of the
9 country!9in my ears is Jehovah of Armies, "many houses shall be
10 desolate, great fine ones, without inhabitant," 10 for a five-acre vineyard shall make ten gallons, and sowing a peck shall produce a quart.
11 11 Ha, you that are chasing after beer the first thing in the morning,
12 that have wine dogging you the last thing in the evening! 12 and your banquets are lyre and harp, tambourine and flute and wine, but you do not look at Jehovah's activity nor see the work of his hands
13 13 So my people is deported because of not knowing, and its glory is
14 starving *men* and its host parched with thirst. 14 So the realm of death has expanded its appetite and opened its mouth monstrously, and down goes her stateliness and her activity and her hubbub and her
15 hilarity, 15 and humanity is abased and men brought low, and high
16 society's eyes are brought low, 16 and Jehovah of Armies rises high in
17 judgment and the holy Deity hallows himself in righteousness; 17 and sheep shall pasture where they will, and tegs shall eat on devastated sites.

18 18 Ha, you that draw guilt with lines of futility, and sin as if with
19 a cart-rope, 19 that say "Let him be quick and hurry up his work that we may see it; let the purpose of the Holy One of Israel come on and come to something, that we may know it!"

20 20 Ha, you that call bad good and good bad, that make darkness light and light darkness, that make bitter sweet and sweet bitter!

21 21 Ha, you that look upon yourselves as wise and envisage yourselves as sensible!

22 22 Ha, you that are champions at drinking wine and stalwart at mixing
23 drinks, 23 that give a wrong-doer a verdict in return for a bribe and
24 deprive a man who is in the right of his deserts! 24 So, as a tongue of fire eats up stubble and dry grass in a flame sinks down, your root shall go rotten and your budding go up like dust, because you rejected the instructions of Jehovah of Armies and treated the say of the Holy
25 One of Israel with contempt. 25 On this account Jehovah is angry with his people and has stretched out his hand over it and struck it, and the mountains quivered, and their bodies were like offal out in the streets. With all this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

26 26 And he will signal for a nation from far away and whistle for it from the end of the earth, and forthwith it comes at full speed,
27 in which there is no one faint and no one stumbling; 27 which never grows drowsy nor sleeps; whose loincloth never comes undone and
28 its shoestring never breaks; 28 whose arrows are sharpened and all its bows strung, whose ponies' hoofs seem like flint and the running of
29 its wheels like a gale of wind; 29 it has a roar like a lioness, it roars like

two-year-old lions, and it growls and seizes a prey and carries it to
30 safety and there is no rescuer. 30 And it will growl over it that day like
the growling of a sea, and one will look at the country and find
distressful darkness, and light turned dark by its thick clouds.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 In the year of King 'Uzzijah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a
high and high-placed throne with his trailing robes filling the temple.
2 2 Seraphs were standing above him: each one had six wings: with two
he covered his face, and with two he covered his legs, and with two
3 he flew; 3 and this one called to that one "Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of
4 Armies; 4there is a whole worldful of his glory," and the foundations of
the thresholds tossed at the caller's voice, and the house was filled with
smoke.
5 5 And I said "Woe to me, I am a dead man, because I am a man of
unclean lips and I live among a people of unclean lips; for my eyes
6 have seen the King, Jehovah of Armies." 6 And one of the seraphs
flew to me with an ember which he had taken off the altar with the
7 tongs, 7 and touched it to my mouth and said "Here, this has touched
your lips, and your guilt shall pass away and your sin be purged."
8 8 And I heard the voice of the Lord as he said "Whom shall I send, and
who will go for us!" and I said "Here I am, send me."
9 9 And he said "Go say to this people 'Hear, but do not understand;
10 see, but do not know.' 10 Make this people's brains fat, make its ears dull,
gum over its eyes, for fear it should see with its eyes and hear with
its ears and its brains should understand and it should turn back
and be cured."
11 11 And I said "How long, Lord?" And he said "Till cities tumble down
to have no inhabitant, and houses to have no humankind, and the
12 soil is a forlorn desolation, 12 and Jehovah sends mankind far away, and
13 the deserted areas in the heart of the country are many, 13 and it has
a tenth left in it, and goes back to being for beasts to eat down, like
a terebinth or an oak which have suckers on them when they have
been felled; its stock are a sacred seed."

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And in the time of Ahaz the son of Jotham the son of 'Uzzijah,
king of Judah, King Rason of Syria and King Pekah the son of
Remaliah of Israel came up to Jerusalem to attack it; but they were
2 not able to. 2 And the house of David were told "Syria is resting on
Ephraim," and their hearts and their people's hearts rocked as small
3 trees rock in a wind. 3 And Jehovah said to Isaiah "Go out to meet
Ahaz, you and your son Shear-jashub, to the end of the aqueduct of
the upper reservoir, the one that is on the highway to the Fuller's
4 Field, 4 and say to him 'Take care and be quiet: do not be afraid nor
discouraged at these two last ends of smoldering firebrands, with the
5 anger of Rason and Syria and the son of Remaliah. 5 Whereas Syria

has proposed mischief against you, Ephraim and the son of Remaliali,
6 saying 6 "We will go up into Judah and terrorize it and take it by storm
7 and set up a king in it, the son of Tabeel," 7 the Lord Jehovah says
8 "It shall not get on foot, it shall not be. 8 For Damascus is the head of
Syria and Rason is the head of Damascus; and in sixty-five years
9 more Ephraim shall be shivered and lose its nationality; 9 and Samaria
is the head of Ephraim and the son of Remaliah is the head of Sa-
maria. If you do not have confidence you shall not have perma-
nence.'" "
10 11 10 And Jehovah went further by saying to Ahaz "Ask for a token
from your God Jehovah: go deep to the realm of death or high aloft."
12 12 But Ahaz said "I will not ask, I will not put Jehovah on trial."
13 13 And he said "Listen, house of David; are you not satisfied with
14 tiring men out, that you would tire out my God too? 14 So the Lord
himself will give you a token: there is a lass pregnant, she is going to
15 have a son and name him God-Is-With-Us; 15 clabber and honey he
shall eat at his knowing how to reject what is bad and choose what
16 is good; 16 for before the child knows how to reject what is bad and
choose what is good the land of whose two kings you are in terror
17 shall be deserted. 17 Jehovah will bring upon you and your people and
your family days that have not come since Ephraim seceded from
Judah—the king of Assyria.
18 18 "And on that day Jehovah will whistle for the flies at the end of
19 the Egyptian Nile and for the bees in Assyria, 19 and they will all come
and rest in the arroyos and the crag-fissures and in all the thorn-
trees and all the brakes.
20 20 "On that day the Lord will shave with the razor hired on the other
side of the River, the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the
legs, and the beard too it will take off.
21 22 21 "And on that day a man will keep a heifer and two sheep, 22 and
because of the quantity of the production of milk he shall feed on
clabber; for everyone that is left in the heart of the country shall
feed on clabber and honey.
23 23 "And on that day every place where there are a thousand grape-
vines worth a thousand shekels will become brambles and briers;
24 one shall go in there with bow and arrows; 24 for all the country shall
25 be brambles and briers. 25 And on all the mountains that are hoed with
the two-tined hoe you shall not go in for fear of brambles and briers,
because it shall become a place for a bull to go loose and a sheep to
tread its paths."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And Jehovah said to me "Take a great bulletin-board and write
2 on it in cut-in letters 'For Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz,' 2 and have it
attested for me by authoritative witnesses, Priest Urijah and Zecariah
3 the son of Jeberekiah." 3 And I had intercourse with the prophetess,

and she became pregnant and had a son; and Jehovah said to me
4 "Name him Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz, 4 because before the child knows
how to call 'papa' and 'mamma' they shall carry the wealth of Damas-
cus and the booty of Samaria before the king of Assyria."
5 6 5 And Jehovah spoke to me yet again, saying 6 "Since this people do
not care for the soft-flowing water of Shiloah but admire the hubbub
7 of Rason and the son of Remaliah, 7 therefore here is the Lord bringing
up on them the vast and voluminous water of the River, the king of
Assyria and all his masses, and it shall rise in all its channels and
8 go over all its banks 8 and off into Judah, washing everything away
and passing off; it shall reach to the neck, and its spread of wing
shall be the full breadth of your country, God-Is-With-Us."
9 9 Know, peoples, and be dismayed; give ear, all remotest parts of
10 the earth; mobilize and be dismayed, mobilize and be dismayed. 10 Get
up a plan and have it baffled, draw up a program and it will not
come off, because God is with us.
11 11 For Jehovah said to me in the grip of his hand, and warned me
12 from going on this people's road, 12 "You are not to say 'A plot' on every
occasion on which this people says 'A plot,' nor fear their object of
13 fear nor be overawed: 13 Jehovah of Armies you are to revere as holy,
14 and he is your object of fear and of awe. 14 And he shall become a
stone to strike against and a rock to stumble over for the two houses
15 of Israel, a trap and a snare for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 15 and
many among them shall stumble and fall and break their bones, and
be snared and caught."
16 16 Pack up admonition, seal up instruction, among my learners,
17 17 and I will wait for Jehovah, who veils his face from the house of
18 Jacob, and count on him. 18 Here I and the children God has given me
are for tokens and portents in Israel from Jehovah of Armies who
19 makes his abode on Mount Sion. 19 And when they say to you "Consult
this and that sort of chirping and moaning mediums; should not each
people consult its gods, on behalf of the living the dead, for instruction
20 and admonition?"— 20 if they do not speak by this formula that has
21 no magic, . . . that he has no daybreak. 21 And he will pass along it
in hardship and hunger; and when he is hungry he will lose his
22 temper and abuse his king and his God, and turn his face upward 22 and
look toward the earth, and find scanty room and darkness to fly in,
narrow limits and murkiness to stray in.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 . . . because not in dusk is she who is now in straits. The first
underrated the country of Zebulun and of Naphtali, but the last
made much of the sea road, the other side of the Jordan, the march-
land of the nations.
2 2 The people that were walking in the dark have seen a great light;
on those who were sitting in a country of gloom a radiance has shone.

3 3 You have made the jubilation great, the gladness huge; they are
glad before you like gladness at harvest, as they jubilate when they
4 divide booty, 4 because you have shivered the yoke of his load, the
stick of his shoulder, his driver's cudgel, as on the day of Midian.
5 5 For every shoe worn in melee, and cloak rolled in blood, shall be-
6 come cinders, food of the fire. 6 For we have a child born to us, a son
given to us,—and dominion rests on his shoulder, and he is named
Wonder-Counselor, Divine Champion, Father Ever, Captain of Peace,
7 7 for ample dominion and for endless peace,—on David's throne and
over his kingdom, to settle it and brace it with justice and right
henceforth forever; the jealousy of Jehovah of Armies will do this.

8 9 8 The Lord sent a word upon Jacob and it landed on Israel. 9 And
the people all shouted, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, in
10 pride and self-sufficiency, 10 "Bricks have fallen down, but we will build
dressed stone; sycamores have been cut down, but we will substitute
11 cedars"; 11 but Jehovah reared their foe aloft against them and went to
12 spurring their enemies, 12 Syria in front and the Philistines behind,
and they ate off Israel as fast as they could bite. With all this his
anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

13 13 And the people did not go back to him who dealt them the blows,
14 14 they did not resort to Jehovah of Armies; and Jehovah cut off from
15 Israel head and tail, palm-leaf and rush, in one day. 15 (An elder or
influential man is the head, and a prophet who preaches untruth is
16 the tail.) 16 And this people's directors have become misdirectors, and
17 the directed helpless. 17 Therefore the Lord will not be glad over its
young men nor have pity for its orphans and widows; for all of it is
irreligious and criminal, and every mouth talks rascality. "With all
this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

18 18 For foul play burned like a fire that is eating up brambles and
briers and has caught to the thickets of the rocks and they go up in
19 eddying columns of smoke. 19 By the wrath of Jehovah of Armies earth
is scorched and the people are like the fuel of a fire, no one sparing
20 the next, 20 and it slices off on the right and is hungry, and on the left
21 and does not feel full, each eating another's flesh, 21 Manasseh Ephraim
and Ephraim Manasseh, both of them together against Judah. With
all this his anger has not gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 Ha, you that establish usages of villainy and write troublemaking
2 documents 2 to sidetrack poor men's claims and steal the rights of the
downtrodden of my people, that you may make booty of widows and
3 plunder orphans! 3 And what will you do for a day of punishment and
for a storm that comes from far away? to whom will you flee for
4 help and where will you leave your fortunes, 4 except to crouch under
prisoners and fall under killed men? With all this his anger has not
gone back, his hand is still stretched out.

5 5 Ha, the Assyrian, rod of my anger and stick of my hostility!
6 6 I send him upon an irreligious nation and commission him against
the people of my wrath to carry off booty and lift plunder and reduce
7 them to a trampled mass like street clay. 7 But he is not thinking of
that and his mind is not planning for that; what he has in mind is
8 to deal destruction, and stamp out nations not a few. 8 For he thinks
9 "Are not my generals one and all kings?9Is Calno not like Carkemish
10 or is Hamath not like Arpad or is Samaria not like Damascus? 10 As I
laid hands on the kingdoms of the trumpery gods, when their carvings
11 surpassed Jerusalem's and Samaria's, 11 shall I not do to Jerusalem and
its idols the same as I did to Samaria and its trumperies?"
12 12 And when the Lord finishes off all his work on Mount Sion and
in Jerusalem, he will punish the outgrowth of the Assyrian king's
13 self-sufficiency and the bravado of his arrogance, 13 because he thinks
"By my strength of hand I did it and by my wisdom, because I am
sagacious; and I have put boundaries of peoples out of the way and
pillaged their reserves, and sent settled populations down to the pit;
14 14 and I laid hands on the wealth of the peoples as if it were a bird's
nest, as one gathers abandoned eggs I gathered all the earth, and
there was no one to flutter a wing or open a mouth or chirp."
15 15 Is an ax to brag against the one who chops with it, or a saw to
put on airs against the one who saws with it? as if a baton waved the
16 one who lifts it, or a stick lifted the one who is not wood. 16 So the
Lord Jehovah of Armies will send dwindling to his fattest parts, and
17 under his glory will be lighted a combustion like that of fire; 17 and
Israel's Light will become a fire and his Holy One a flame, and it
18 will burn and eat up his brambles and briers in one day. 18 And to the
glory of his bush and his garden-land, soul and body, he will put an
19 end; and it will be like a diseased man's wasting away; 19 and the
remnant of the trees of his bush shall be few, a boy may list them.
20 20 And on that day the remnant of Israel and the survivors of the
house of Jacob shall never again lean on him who struck them, but
21 shall lean on Jehovah, Israel's Holy One, in good faith. 21 A remnant
22 shall come back, the remnant of Israel, to a divine champion. 22 For if
your people, Israel, be like the sand of the sea, a remnant shall come
back; there is in it a decisive shrinkage, a washing-out flood of right-
23 ness. 23 For the Lord is bringing a crisis and a finish in the middle of all
the earth.
24 24 So the Lord Jehovah says "My people that live in Sion, do not be
afraid of Assyria that is beating you with a cudgel and lifting its
25 stick over you in Egyptian fashion; 25 for in a very little bit longer,
hostility will be finished and my anger against the world will be spent."
26 26 And Jehovah will brandish a whip over him as in the beating of
Midian at Raven Rock, and his stick over the sea, lifting it in the
27 Egyptian fashion. 27 And on that day his load will come off from your
shoulder and his yoke be left off from your neck.

28 28 He has taken 'Ophni by surprise, has come to Ghaijath, has passed
29 through Migron, has deposited his baggage at Micmas, 29 has gone over
the crossing, Geba' is his place for the night; Ramah is in a panic,
30 Gibeah of Saul has taken flight. 30 Shriek, daughter of Gallim; listen,
31 Laishah; answer her, Anathoth. Madmenah has flitted; 31 the inhabitants
32 of Gebim have taken to cover. 32 This very day at Nob, for halting, he
swings his hand toward the mountain of the house of Sion, the hill
of Jerusalem.

33 33 Lo, the Lord Jehovah of Armies is clearing off timber in an awful
34 scene, and the tall are chopped down and the high brought low, 34 and
the thickets of the rocks are cut back with iron and the Lebanon
falls by the ax.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 But a twig will come out of Jesse's stump and a sprout will shoot
2 from his roots; 2 and Jehovah's spirit will rest on him, a spirit of wisdom
and discernment, a spirit of resourcefulness and vigor, a spirit of
3 knowledge and fear of Jehovah; 3 and he will scent by fear of Jehovah,
and not judge by what he sees with his eyes nor pronounce his verdict
4 by what he hears with his ears, 4 but will judge poor men honestly
and pronounce verdicts fairly for the humblest of earth; and he will
beat down an arrogant man with the cudgel of his mouth and bring
5 death to a lawless man with the breath of his lips. 5 And honesty will
be the belt round his waist and faithfulness the loincloth on his hips.

6 6 And wolf will be sheep's tenant, and leopard will lie down with kid,
and calf and two-year-old lion will feed together, with a little child
7 as driver among them; 7 and cow and bear will make friends, their
8 young will lie down together, and lion will eat straw like ox. 8 And
sucking babe will play on viper's hole, and child newly weaned will
9 toddle over cobra's crevice. 9 They will not do harm nor havoc in all my
sacred highland, because the country has grown full of knowledge of
Jehovah as water covers the sea.

10 10 And on that day Jesse's root, that stands for a signal to peoples,
will have nations resorting to it, and its rest will be in glory.

11 11 And on that day the Lord will once more lift his hand to get the
remnant of his people, that remains out of Assyria and out of Egypt
and out of Nubia and out of 'Elam and out of Shinear and out of
12 Hamath, 12 and he will raise a signal to the nations and bring together
the exiled men of Israel and gather the scattered women of Judah
13 from the four sides of the earth. 13 And Ephraim's jealousy shall disap-
pear and Judah's heartburnings come to an end; Ephraim shall not
be jealous of Judah nor Judah feel heartburning toward Ephraim;
14 14 and they shall swoop upon the Philistines' frontier to the west, to-
gether they shall plunder the eastern Beduins, they shall have Edom
and Moab at their disposal and the Bene-'Ammon obeying their
15 orders. 15 And Jehovah will dry off the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and

wave his hand over the River with his parching wind and strike it
16 into seven streams and let people go there in sandals. 16 And there shall
be a highway for the remnant of my people that remain out of Assyria,
like the one there was for Israel on the day of their coming up out
of Egypt.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And on that day you shall say "I will thank you, Jehovah: when
you have been angry at me, your anger goes back and you comfort
2 me.2Lo, Deity is my salvation; I will be confident and have no alarm;
for my strength and hymn is Jehovah and he has been salvation to
me."
3 3 And you shall draw water with rejoicing out of the springs of
4 salvation, 4 and say on that day "Thank Jehovah, proclaim his name,
make known among the peoples his deeds, commemorate it that his
5 name towers high.5Make music to Jehovah because he has done proud-
6 ly; this is made known throughout the earth." 6 Whoop and shout,
dame of Sion, because great in your midst is the Holy One of Israel.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 The boding for Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos beheld.
2 2 On a scalped mountain raise a signal, sound for them a powerful
3 call, wave a hand that they may come to nobles' gates. 3 I myself have
given orders to the men I have consecrated, have summoned my
4 champions too for my anger, my men hilarious in pride. 4 Hark, the
sound of an uproar on the mountains, the seeming of a great body
of people! hark, the sound of a hubbub of kingdoms, nations coming
5 together! Jehovah of Armies is mustering a war-expedition. 5 From a
faraway country, from the end of the sky, come Jehovah and the
6 instruments of his hostility to ruin all the earth.6Howl, because
Jehovah's day is near, like a shattering from Shaddai it comes.
7 7 Therefore all hands shall be unstrung and every heart of man shall
8 melt down,8and they shall be in consternation, seized with throes and
pains and feeling the pangs of a woman in childbirth, appealing to
each other in bewilderment, their faces faces of flame.
9 9 Here is Jehovah's day coming, a cruel one, and wrath and anger,
to make the earth a desolation and root out its sinners out of it;
10 10 for the stars of the sky and its great starry shapes shall not beam;
the sun darkens as it comes out, and the moon shall not shed its rays.
11 11 And I will punish the world for viciousness and wicked men for their
crimes, and put a stop to the pride of audacious men and bring down
12 the pretensions of arrogant men, 12 and make a human being more of
13 a rarity than red gold, and mankind than nuggets from Ophir. 13 There-
fore I will set the sky to trembling, and the earth shall shake loose
from its place in the wrath of Jehovah of Armies and in the day of
14 his anger; 14 and like a broken-up troop of gazelles, like sheep that have
no one to round them *up,* they shall turn each toward his own people

15 and take flight each to his own country. 15 Everyone that is found shall
be run through, and everyone that is caught in the sweep shall fall
16 by the sword, 16 and their children's brains shall be dashed out before
their eyes; their houses shall be pillaged and their wives ravished.
17 17 Here I am stirring up against them the Medes, who think nothing
18 of silver and care nothing for gold; 18 and bows shall dash out young
men's brains, and they will have no regard for the fruit of bodies,
19 and their eyes will have no mercy on sons. 19 And Babylon, most splendid
of capitals, magnificence of the Chaldeans' pride, shall become like
20 God's overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah: 20 it shall nevermore be
inhabited, it shall be unoccupied generation after generation, no
21 Arab shall tent there, no shepherds rest their flocks there. 21 And wild-
cats shall stretch themselves there, and their houses shall be full of
polecats, and ostriches shall dwell there and satyrs shall dance there;
22 22 and hyenas shall howl in its palaces, and jackals in its dainty halls.
And its time is nearly come, its days will not be prolonged.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 For Jehovah will be tender toward Jacob, and again choose Israel,
and will set them down on their own soil; and the immigrants shall
2 unite with them and attach themselves to the house of Jacob. 2 And
peoples shall take them and bring them to their place, and the house
of Israel shall have them on Jehovah's soil as an estate of slaves and
shall become captors of their captors and have the mastery over their
3 bosses. 3 And on the day when Jehovah gives you rest from your woes
4 and vicissitudes and from the hard work you have been kept at, 4 you
shall strike up this lay against the king of Babylon:

How slave-driving has left off,
  browbeating left off!
5 Jehovah has broken malefactors' batons,
  rulers' scepters,
6 What beat peoples in wrath,
  a belaboring that never shifted,
What lorded it over nations in anger,
  a domineering that never checked.
7 All the earth is at rest and quiet,
  it breaks out in shouting.
8 The very cypresses rejoice over you,
  the cedars of Lebanon,
"Since you are down, no cutter
  is coming up against us."
9 The realm of death below stirs for you,
  to meet your coming,
Rouses shades for you,
  all magnates of earth,
Makes all kings of nations

stand up from their thrones.
10 All of them answer
and say to you
"You too are enfeebled like us,
leveled with us!"
11 Your pride is brought down to the grave,
the din of your harps,
The bed made under you is maggots,
your coverlet worms.
12 How you have fallen from the sky,
morning star, child of the dawn!
You are chopped to the earth,
lifeless over nations.
13 And you had said to yourself
"I will go up to the sky,
Above God's stars
I will uplift my throne,
I will sit on the Council Mount
deep in the north;
14 I will go up on the heights of cloud,
be the same as the Most High"—
15 Only you were to be sent down to the realm of death,
deep into the pit.
16 Those who see you shall observe
and take note of you:
"Is this the man that set the earth to trembling,
that shook kingdoms,
17 That made the world like the wilderness
and demolished its cities,
never unfastened his prisoners to go home?"
18 All the kings of nations
all have lain down in glory,
each at his home;
19 But you are thrown out graveless
like a repulsive abortion,
Clad with slaughtered men transfixed with swords
that go down among the stones of a pit like a trampled corpse;
20 You are not to be united with them in burial
because you have ruined your country,
slaughtered your people;
The posterity of harmers
shall forever not be named.
21 Get ready a slaughtering-place for his sons
on account of their fathers' guilt,
That they may not stand up and take possession of earth
and fill the face of the world with awe.

22 22 And I will stand up against them, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and
23 bereave Babylon of name and remnant, quoth Jehovah. 23 And I will
make her into a domain of porcupines, and pools of water, and I will
sweep it with a scraping broom, quoth Jehovah of Armies.
24 24 Jehovah of Armies swears "As I had thought of having it, so it
25 came; and as I have planned, so it shall be made good: 25 to wreck
Assyria in my country and trample it on my mountains, and have its
26 yoke off from them and its load off his shoulder; 26 this is the plan laid
out for all the earth, and this the hand stretched out over all the
27 nations. 27 For Jehovah of Armies has planned, and who shall thwart?
and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?
28 28 In the year of King Ahaz's death there was this boding:
29 29 Do not be all elated, Philistia, because a cudgel that beat you is
broken; for out of a snake's stock will come out a cobra, and its fruit
30 will be a flying wildfire-snake. 30 And poor men shall pasture in the
Cretan country, and needy men have their flocks lie down unafraid;
and I will bring your stock to starvation, and it shall kill your rem-
31 nant. 31 Howl, gate; cry out, city; come and go all of you, Philistia; for
out of the north comes a smoke, and no one is by himself at their
32 rendezvous. 32 And what answer shall they give the messengers of a
heathen nation? that Jehovah has laid Sion's foundations and in him
the downtrodden of his people shall take refuge.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 The boding for Moab:
Because in a night 'Ar is sacked, all is over with Moab; because
2 in a night Kir is sacked, all is over with Moab. 2 The daughter of
Dibon has gone up to the heights to weep; Moab is howling on Nebo
and on Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off.
3 3 On its streets they have sackcloths tied round them; on its roofs and
4 in its squares it is all howling, dissolved in tears. 4 And Heshbon cries
out, and Elealeh; the sound is heard to Jahas; therefore Moab's
5 armed men shout, it has its soul cowed. 5 My heart cries out for Moab;
its refugees have sent their voice through to Soghar, "Up Luhith
slope they go in tears," "On the Horonaim road they wake a cry of
6 catastrophe," 6 "Leopard Water will be a desolation," "Grass is dried
7 up, vegetation is all gone, no green starts." 7 Therefore he comes off
with leavings, and they carry their savings off to Poplar Arroyo.
8 8 For the outcry has circled the territory of Moab; the howl of it reaches
9 to Eglaim, the howl of it is at Beer-Elim; 9 for Dimon Water is full
of blood; for I will decree additional things against Dimon, for Moab's

CHAPTER 16

1 fugitives a lion and for the remnant of Admah. 1 Send a liege lord's
lamb from Wilderness Cliff to the mountain of the daughter of Sion;
2 2 for like birds flying wildly about, like a turned-out nest, shall Moab's

daughters on the other side of the Arnon be. 3 "Offer counsel; make interposition; set your shadow like the night in the midst of broad day; conceal strayers, do not disclose a wanderer. 4 Let Moab's estrays find a home with you; be for them a screen from havoc-makers; for injustice is over with, havoc is finished, bullies are all gone from the country,5and a throne shall be planted by friendliness and on it shall sit in loyalty, in David's tent, a judge and justice-seeker and a pusher for the right."6We have heard of Moab's pride, very proud, his pride and conceit and aggressiveness—his fine words are not reliable. 7 So let Moab howl for Moab, let him all howl; for Kir-Hareseth's cakes of raisins you shall moan, altogether beaten down.8For Heshbon's terraces stand forlorn, wielders of nations have pounded Sibmah's vine, whose sprays reached to touch Ja'zer, rambled to the wilderness, its canes ran wild, went over the sea.

9 Therefore with Ja'zer's weeping I will weep Sibmah's vine; I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and Elealeh; for on your summer fruit and harvest the picker's whoop has fallen, 10 and gladness and glee are to be gathered off out of the orchard. And in the vineyards there is to be no shouting, no cheering; the treader is not to tread wine in the presses, the whoop is abolished. 11 Therefore my heart rings like a lyre for Moab, and my bosom for Kir-Heres.

12 And when Moab makes his appearance at the height, tires himself out going there, and comes to his sanctuary to pray, he will have no success.

13 This was the prediction Jehovah made about Moab once; 14 and now Jehovah predicts "In three years, like the years of a hired man's contract, Moab's glory will fall into contempt for all the great host; and there will remain a little bit, nothing big."

CHAPTER 17

1 The boding for Damascus:

There is Damascus being shifted from cityhood to be a wreck; 2 its cities are abandoned forevermore, a covert for flocks, which shall lie down with no one to alarm them. 3 And fortification shall come to an end out of Ephraim, and sovereignty out of Damascus; and the remnant of Syria shall be like the glory of the sons of Israel, quoth Jehovah of Armies. 4 And on that day Jacob's glory will be brought low and the fat parts in his flesh will dwindle, 5 and it will be like a reaper's gathering stalks, his arm reaping off ears, and it will be like one gleaning ears in Ghost Hollow, 6 and there will be after-pickings left in it like the beatings of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the tip of a treetop, four or five in the recesses of a heavy bearer, quoth Israel's God Jehovah.

7 On that day man shall turn his mind to his Maker, and his eyes shall look toward the Holy One of Israel; 8 and he shall not turn his

mind to the altars, his own handiwork, nor look at what his fingers have made and the asherahs and the hammans.

9 9 On that day your cities shall be deserted like the deserted sites of the Hivvites and Amorites, which they deserted before the sons of
10 Israel, and it shall be a desolation, 10 because you have forgotten the God of your salvation and not remembered your citadel Rock. Therefore you shall set out winsome plantings and sow it to exotic climbers,
11 11 get growth on the day you set them out and sprouts on the morning after your sowing; harvest flits away on a day of disease and desperate suffering.

12 12 Ha, the uproar of many peoples roaring like the roar of seas, and the hubbub of many a folk tossing like the tossing of a vast water!
13 13 Folks will toss like the hubbub of a great water, but he will rebuke it and it will flee afar and be driven along like mountain chaff before
14 a wind and like a tumbleweed before a gale. 14 At evening time dissolution is there, and before morning he does not exist. This is the portion of our pillagers, a lot for our plunderers.

CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 Ha, country of buzzing wings, beyond the African rivers! 2 people who send couriers by sea, and in papyrus craft over the top of water: "Go, swift messengers, to a nation stretched and smoothed, to a people dreaded from itself onward, a nation of thew and trampling, whose
3 country rivers cleave: 3 All inhabitants of the world and denizens of the earth, as at the raising of a mountaintop signal you are to see,
4 and as at the blast of a ram-horn you are to hear. 4 For Jehovah has said to me 'I will be quiet and look in my abode, like glaring heat
5 over light, like a dew-cloud in the heat of harvest.' 5 For before harvest, when bloom is done and a flower becomes a growing grape, he will
6 cut the tendrils with pruning-knives and slash off the canes; 6 they will all together be left for the birds of the mountains and the beasts of the earth, and the birds shall summer on them and all beasts of
7 the earth winter on them. 7 At that time a tribute will be brought to Jehovah of Armies from a people stretched and smoothed and from a people dreaded from itself onward, a nation of thew and trampling, whose country rivers cleave, to the place of the name of Jehovah of Armies, Mount Sion."

CHAPTER 19

1 1 The boding for Egypt:

There is Jehovah riding a swift cloud; and he comes to Egypt and Egypt's trumpery gods sway about before him, and the Egyptians'
2 hearts melt down within them. 2 And I will spur Egyptians against Egyptians, and they shall fight against brothers and against friends,
3 city against city, kingdom against kingdom; 3 and the Egyptians' wits will be flustered and I will make their policy a bungle; and they will

resort to the trumpery gods and the conjurers and the different kinds
4 of mediums. 4 And I will hand Egypt over to a hard master, and a stern
5 king shall rule them, quoth Jehovah of Armies. 5 And water will be
6 dried up from the sea, and a river will be dried off and out, 6 and
rivers will stink; the branches of Egypt's Nile dwindle and are drying
7 off; reeds and weeds are yellowed; 7 there are bare places by the Nile,
by the Nile bank, and all the Nile sowings are dried out, blown away
8 and missing. 8 And the fishermen grieve and mourn; all who throw
hooks into the Nile and who spread seines over the water stand for-
9 lorn; 9 and flax-workers are disappointed, combing women and weavers
10 turn white; 10 and boatmen are disconsolate, all who ply for fares down-
11 hearted. 11 Soan's generals are mere ignoramuses, the Pharaoh's wisest
counselors are idiotic counsel; how are you to say to the Pharaoh "I
12 am a son of wise men, a son of Eastern kings"? 12 Where are your wise
men, to inform you and make known what purpose Jehovah of Armies
13 has formed against Egypt? 13 Soan's generals have made fools of them-
selves, Memphis's generals are deluded; the headmen of Egypt's tribes
14 have misled her. 14 Jehovah has mixed within her a spirit of warped
thoughts that will set Egypt blundering about with all her business
15 as a drunken man blunders about with his vomit; 15 and Egypt will
have no business that head and tail, palm-leaf and rush, will do.

16 16 On that day the Egyptians will be like women, in panic and dread
at the waving of the hand of Jehovah of Armies which he is waving
17 over them; 17 and the soil of Judah will be a nightmare to the Egyptians,
everyone to whom one mentions it will be in dread, because of the
purpose of Jehovah of Armies that he has formed against them.

18 18 On that day there will be five cities in Egypt speaking the tongue
of Canaan and swearing to Jehovah of Armies; one will be called City
19 of the Sun. 19 On that day there will be an altar to Jehovah in the middle
20 of Egypt, and beside its boundary an obelisk to Jehovah; 20 and it will
be for a token and witness to Jehovah of Armies in Egypt, because
they will cry to Jehovah because of invaders and he will send them
21 a savior and defender who will deliver them; 21 and Jehovah will be-
come known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians will know Jehovah
on that day and worship with sacrifice and grain-offering and make
22 vows to Jehovah and pay them. 22 And Jehovah will smite the Egyptians,
smiting and curing; and they will come back to Jehovah and he will
let himself be invoked for them and will cure them.

23 23 On that day there will be a causeway from Egypt to Assyria, and
the Assyrians will come into Egypt and the Egyptians into Assyria,
24 and the Egyptians will be subject to the Assyrians. 24 On that day
Israel will be a third to Egypt and Assyria, a blessing at the heart
25 of the earth, 25 inasmuch as Jehovah of Armies will have blessed it,
saying "Blessed is my people Egypt, and Assyria my handiwork,
and Israel my estate."

CHAPTER 20

1 1 In the year of the Tartan's coming to Ashdod, sent by King Sargon
2 of Assyria, and attacking Ashdod and taking it, 2 at that time Jehovah
spoke by Isaiah the son of Amos, saying "Go and undo the sackcloth
off your waist and take off your shoes from your feet"; and he did so,
3 going naked and barefoot. 3 And Jehovah said "As my servant Isaiah
has gone naked and barefoot three years as token and portent re-
4 garding Egypt and Nubia, 4 so the king of Assyria will drive along
the Egyptian prisoners and the Nubian deportees, naked and barefoot
5 and bare-breeched; 5 and they will be dismayed and put to shame for
6 Nubia their cynosure and for Egypt their vaunt, 6 and the inhabitant
of this coast will say "There in that condition is our cynosure to whom
we took flight for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria, and
how are we to escape?"

CHAPTER 21

1 1 The boding of wildernesses:

Like gales over the South as it sweeps by, it comes from a wilder-
2 ness, from a fearful country; 2 as a hard prospect it is told me: the
defrauder defrauds and the marauder marauds. Up, "Elam; lay
3 siege, Media; I have put a stop to all their moaning. 3 Therefore my
back is full of cramps, pains like a childbearing woman's have seized
4 me; I am too dizzy to hear, too dazed to see. 4 My brain wanders,
shudders overwhelm me; the twilight I was so fond of he has made a
5 time of panic for me. 5 The table set, the rug laid out, eating and
6 drinking—up, captains, grease shields! 6 For the Lord says to me "Go
7 station the lookout; 7 he is to report what he sees, and when he sees
two-horse chariots, donkey chariots, camel chariots, he is to listen
8 hard, hard." 8 And he called out "O, O, I stand always on watch by
9 day, Lord, and I am planted on guard all through the nights, 9 and
here come chariots, men, paired horses"—and he answered "Babylon
is fallen, fallen, and all the bas-reliefs of her gods he has broken up
10 and left on the ground." 10 My threshing, grain of my floor, what I have
heard from Israel's God Jehovah of Armies I have reported to you.

11 11 The boding of Dumah:

One calls to me out of Se'ir "Watchman, what time of night? watch-
12 man, what time of night?" 12 Says watchman, "Morning is come and
night too; if you are inquiring, inquire; come again."

13 13 The boding "in the desert":

In the badlands in the desert you will spend the night, caravans
14 of Dedanites. 14 Come with water to meet a thirsty one, inhabitants of
15 Tema; 15 offer a fugitive his bread; for they have taken flight before
swords, before whetted swords and strung bows and stress of war.
16 16 For the Lord has said to me "In another year, like the years of a

17 hired man's contract, Kedar's importance will all be gone 17 and the
remnant of the archer champions of the sons of Kedar will be few;
for Israel's God Jehovah has spoken."

CHAPTER 22

1 1 The boding "valley of vision":

2 2 What is the matter that you are all gone up on the roofs, you full
of hubbub, uproarious city, hilarious town? Your slain are not slain
3 with swords nor dead in battle.3All your chieftains have taken flight
together, they are imprisoned by bows; all your stoutest are imprisoned
4 together, have taken refuge afar.4Therefore I say "Pay no attention to
me, let me have the bitterness of my weeping; do not be in a hurry
5 to comfort me for the wrecking of the daughter of my people. ["] 5 For
the Lord Jehovah of Armies has a day of jumbling and trampling
and fumbling in the valley of vision. From Karkar they have mobilized
6 against the highland,6and 'Elam has taken up quivers and Syria
7 mounted horses and Kir bared shields, 7 and the choicest of your vales
8 are full of chariots, and the horsemen have beset the gate;8and he has
taken off Judah's shelter. And on that day you looked at the arms
9 in the Forest house,9and saw how many the breaches of David's City
10 were, and gathered together the water of the lower reservoir, 10 and
counted the houses in Jerusalem, and pulled down the houses to fortify
11 the wall, 11 and made a basin between the two walls for the water of the
old reservoir, but you did not look to him who made it nor see him
12 who shaped it. 12 And on that day the Lord Jehovah of Armies called
13 to weeping and wailing and shaved head and sackcloth tied round, 13 and
here was rejoicing and merrymaking, killing cattle and slaughtering
sheep, eating meat and drinking wine, "to eat and to drink, because
14 tomorrow we shall die." 14 And Jehovah of Armies is revealed in my
ears, "you will not have this guilt purged till you die."

15 15 Says the Lord Jehovah of Armies "Go and go in to this caretaker,
16 Steward Shebna: 16 What have you here and whom have you here, that
you have cut yourself out a grave here, you that cut your grave high,
17 that mark off in the crag an abode for yourself! 17 Here is Jehovah
18 going to shake you loose, man, and wrap you up, 18 wind yon right up
like a ball, and fling you into a distant country; there you shall die
and there your grand chariots shall go, disgrace of your sovereign's
house.

19 19 "And I will push you off your footing and break you up from your
20 stand, 20 and on that day I will call my servant Eljakim the son of
21 Hilkijah 21 and dress him in your coat and brace him with your sash
and put your authority in his hands, and he shall become a father
22 to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the house of Judah; 22 and I will
put the key of David's house on his shoulder, and he shall open and
23 nobody will shut, and shut and nobody will open. 23 And I will drive

him as a peg in a sure place, and he shall become a seat of state for his family.

24 24 "And they will hang on him all the accumulations of his family, the offspring and the offscouring, every sort of small ware from
25 flat ware to every sort of hollow ware. 25 On that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, the peg driven in a sure place will give, will be cut through and fall, and the load on it will be gone, because Jehovah has spoken."

CHAPTER 23

1 1 The boding for Tyre:

The Spain-ships howled because it was sacked; upon coming from
2 Cyprus they had it disclosed to them; 2 the inhabitants of Phenicia's
3 coast of trade were struck dumb. 3 Your messengers went over sea; and on vast waters the crop of the Delta River, the harvest of the Nile,
4 were her garnerings; and she became a mart of nations. 4 Wince with shame, Phenicia, because the sea says, the citadel of the sea, "I have felt no birth-pangs, given no birth; I have not raised youths, had no
5 maidens grow up." 5 When Egypt has news, they shall be unmanned
6 7 upon the news from Tyre. 6 Go over to Spain, howl, islanders; 7 is this what you call a hilarious town whose date is from primeval days, whose
8 feet take her to colonize afar? 8 Who has proposed this against Tyre the crown-giver, whose traders were generals, her merchants magnates
9 of earth? 9 Jehovah of Armies has proposed it, to desecrate the pride
10 of all splendor, to make nothing of all magnates of earth. 10 (Go through your country like the Nile, daughter of Spain; you no longer have a
11 girdle.) 11 He has stretched out his hand over the sea, has shaken kingdoms; Jehovah has given orders against Phenicia to destroy her
12 citadels, 12 and has said "Never again shall you be gleeful, wronged maiden daughter of Sidon; to Cyprus be off and over, not even there
13 shall you be at rest." 13 (Here is the country of the Chaldeans; this was not the people; Assyria founded it for wildcats; they set up
14 its watchtowers, raised its palaces; he has made it a wreck.) 14 Howl, Spain-ships, because your citadel is sacked.

15 15 And on that day Tyre will be forgotten seventy years, like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years Tyre's case will be as in the song of the prostitute:

16 16 Take a lyre, go round town,
you forgotten whore;
Play your best, sing hard,
to be remembered once more.

17 17 And at the end of seventy years Jehovah will attend to Tyre, and she will go back to taking tips and will prostitute herself with all
18 the kingdoms on earth over the world. 18 And her trade and her tips will be sacred to Jehovah, will not be hoarded nor funded; for her

trade will accrue to those who live before Jehovah for unstinted eating and for stately wear.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 Here Jehovah is gutting and cutting the earth, and pitting its
2 surface and scattering its inhabitants,2and laity and priest will be
alike, slave and master, maid and mistress, seller and buyer, lender
3 and borrower, capitalist and proletarian:3the earth is to be gutted
4 and looted, because Jehovah has spoken this word.4The earth is
mourning and wilted, the world is forlorn and wilted, the loftiest
5 heights of earth stand forlorn; 5 and the earth is polluted under its
inhabitants, because they have overstepped precepts, departed from
6 usage, broken a perpetual covenant. 6 That is why a curse has eaten
up earth and those who live on it are paying the penalty; that is
7 why the inhabitants of earth wane and humanity is left scarce.7Grape-
8 juice is mourning, vines forlorn, all the jovial are sighing.8The
festivity of tambourines has stopped, the hubbub of hilarious men
9 has died out, the festivity of lyres has stopped. 9 With song they will
10 not drink wine; beer will be bitter to its drinkers. 10 Deserted towns
11 are broken down, every house blocked from entrance; 11 there is clamor
over the wine in the streets, all merrymaking has passed, the festivity
12 of the earth has been swept off; 12 there is left in the city desolation,
and gates are shattered to ruins.

13 13 For in the heart of the earth, in the middle of the peoples, it will
be like the beatings of an olive-tree, like after-pickings when a vintage
14 is over. 14 They will raise their voices, they will shout at Jehovah's proud
15 work; 15 they whoop from the west therefore; in the lands of light they
glorify Jehovah, on the coasts beyond the sea the name of Jehovah
16 Israel's God. 16 From the margin of the earth we hear hymns, ascriptions
of splendor to the Righteous One.

But I said "Dwindling I get, dwindling I get! woe is me! faithless
men have done faithlessly, faithless men have done faithless things."
17 17 Dread and chasm and trap are at you, inhabitant of the country,
18 18 and he who takes flight from the sound of the dread will come to
fall into the chasm, and he who gets up out of the chasm will come
to be caught in the trap. For hatchways are opened aloft, and earth's
19 foundations quake. 19 Earth is cracking, earth is splitting, earth is slip-
20 ping; 20 earth swings this way and that like a drunken man and is
tottering like a night-platform, and its crime is weighing it down and
21 it will fall and rise no more. 21 And on that day Jehovah will punish on
22 high the celestial legions and on the ground the earthly kings, 22 and
they will be brought together as prisoners are to a dungeon and shut
23 into a lockup, and a long time later they will be looked after. 23 And
the orb of night will be abashed, and the orb of day put to shame,
because Jehovah has become king on Mount Sion and in Jerusalem,
and there is glory before his elders.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 Jehovah, you are my God; I exalt you, I praise your name, be-
2 cause you have done wonders, things purposed far back, in steadfast
constancy. 2 For you have made a city into a heap, a fortified town
into a wreck, put a capital of audacious men out of cityhood, not
3 to be rebuilt forever. 3 Therefore a mighty people shall glorify you,
4 a town of arrogant nations shall fear you, 4 because you have been a
citadel to the poor, a citadel to the needy in his distress, a refuge
from squalls, a shade from parching, because arrogant men's breath
5 is like a cold-weather squall, like parching in an arid waste. 5 Audacious
men's hubbub you will bring low; parching, by the shade of a cloud;
arrogant men's music shall sing low.

6 6 And Jehovah of Armies will on this mountain make all the peoples
a banquet of fats, a banquet of ripened wines, marrowy fats, filtered
7 ripened wines, 7 and on this mountain he will dissolve the face of the
wrapping that wraps over all the peoples and the web woven over all
8 the nations. 8 He has dissolved death forevermore; and the Lord
Jehovah will wipe off tears from all faces and clear off the ignominy
9 of his people from all the earth, because Jehovah has spoken. 9 And on
that day it will be said "Here, this is our God; we were looking for
him, to save us; this is Jehovah, we were looking for him; let us
10 jubilate and make merry in his salvation." 10 For Jehovah's hand will
rest on this mountain; and Moab will be trodden down where it
stands, as a heap of straw is trodden down in the water of a dung-pit,
11 11 and will spread its arms in the midst of it all as a swimmer spreads
them to swim; and he will bring its pride low, with lopping off of
12 its arms. 12 And the beetling battlements of your walls he fells, brings
low, lays on the ground in the clay.

CHAPTER 26

1 On that day this song will be sung in the land of Judah:

A strong city is ours;
he will set salvation
for walls and rampart.
2 Open gates
for an honest, loyal
nation to enter.
3 An anchored character
you will keep safe, safe,
because it trusts in you.
4 Trust ever in Jehovah,
because in Jehovah, Jehovah,
is a Rock eternal.
5 For he has sent down
dwellers aloft,
a towering city;

He brings it low,
low to the ground,
lays it in the clay.
6 Feet shall tread on it,
ill-used men's feet,
poor men's soles.

7 7 Level ground is a path for the honest; you steer the honest man's
8 run. 8 Give a course to your justice too, Jehovah; we have hoped for
you, at your name and at the thought of you, with heart's desire.
9 9 Heartily I have desired you in the night, yes, with my inmost spirit
I quest after you; for when earth has your judgments the inhabitants
10 of the world learn righteousness. 10 Be grace showed to a wicked man, he
has not learned righteousness; in a country of fair play he will play
foul, and he shall not see Jehovah's pride.

11 11 Jehovah, your hand has gone high—they do not see; let them see
and be ashamed; let an unenlightened people's jealousy run into a
12 trap, yes, let your foes' fire consume them. 12 Jehovah, you will do
justice so as to give us peace; for so did you achieve all our history
13 for us. 13 Jehovah our God, masters other than you have had us; you
14 alone we mention, your name. 14 Dead men do not come to life; shades
do not stand up; so you have taken them in hand and rooted them
15 out and destroyed all memory of them. 15 You have added to the nation,
Jehovah, added to the nation, shown yourself glorious; you have
driven far off all the ends of the earth.

16 16 Jehovah, in distress we resorted to you; your discipline was a hard
17 pressure on us. 17 Like a pregnant woman approaching childbirth, taken
with pangs and crying out at her pains, such have we been under
18 your hand, Jehovah: 18 we have been pregnant, we have been taken with
pangs, have, as it were, given birth to air; salvations of the earth we
have not been achieving, and inhabitants of the world have not been
dropping.

19 19 Your dead men shall rise, and those who dwell in the clay shall wake
and carol; for your dew is healing to them, and you will bestow the
land of shades.

20 20 Come, my people, go into your chambers and shut yourself in;
21 hide for the least moment, till unfriendliness passes by; 21 for here is
Jehovah coming out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the
earth for their guilt, and the earth shall lay bare all the blood in it
and no longer cover the killed.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 On that day Jehovah will with his great strong hard sword punish
Leviathan, elusive snake, and Leviathan, sinuous snake, and will
kill the monster in the sea.

2 3 2 On that day—A dainty vineyard! sing for it! 3 I Jehovah watch
over it; moment by moment I water it; for fear they should molest

it, night and day I watch over it. I have no resentment. 4 Would that
I had bramble briers to fight! I would stride into them, would set
them afire together. 5 Or let him lay hold of my bulwark, make peace
with me; peace let him make with me. 6 In the days that are coming
Judah shall root, Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the
face of the world with crops.

7 Has he struck him as those that struck him were struck; has he
been killed as were those that had killedhim?8With chasing out, with
sending away, you contend with her; he has dislodged her with his
hard blast on a day of east wind. 9 So by this Jacob's guilt shall be
purged, and this is all the fruit of removing his sin, when he makes
all altar-stones like smashed chalk; asherahs and hammans shall not
rise again. 10 For a fortified city is in solitude, ground untended and
forsaken like the wilderness; there calves shall graze and there lie
down; 11 and it shall be all brushwood that gets broken when the twigs
dry up; women that come in set it ablaze. For it is not a people of
sense; therefore its Maker will have no tenderness for it and its
Framer will show it no favor.

12 And on that day Jehovah will beat out grain from the tide of the
River to Egypt Arroyo, and you shall be gleaned up one by one,
sons of Israel. 13 And on that day a great ram-horn will be blown, and
in will come those who were lost in Assyria and those who were
exiled in Egypt, and do reverence to Jehovah at the sacred mountain,
in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER 28

1 Ha, crown of the pride of Ephraim's drunkards and fading flower
of his magnificent splendor, that is on the head of a fat valley, of men
stupefied with wine! 2 Here, Jehovah has strength and vigor like a
squall of hail, a baneful tempest, like a big squall of flooding water;
3 he has laid on the earth with his hand—they shall be trodden under-
foot— 4 the crown of the pride of Ephraim's drunkards and the fading
flower of his magnificent splendor that is on the head of a fat valley;
and it shall be like a rareripe fig before summer, which the one who
sees it gulps down while he still has it in his hand. 5 On that day the
remnant of his people will have Jehovah of Armies for a crown of
splendor and a garland of magnificence,6and for a spirit of judgment
to him who sits in judgment, and for prowess to men who drive the
lighting back to the gate.

7 And these too have gone wrong by wine and misled their way by
beer; priest and prophet have been going wrong by beer, getting
muddled with wine, missing their way because of beer, going wrong
in vision-seeing, wobbling in adjudication. 8 For all tables are full of
filthy vomit so that there is no place clean.

9 "Whom is he instructing in knowledge? whom is he tutoring in
information? people weaned from milk, just beyond breasts? 10 that he

tells us well, tells us well, he aims to claim, aims to claim, a bit here, a bit here"—

11 11 —Because it is with jabber of lip and with a different language
12 he will speak to this people! 12 to whom he has said "This is the rest, give rest to the exhausted man" and "This is the chance to relax"
13 and they would not listen. 13 And to them Jehovah's word will be "he tells [us] well, tells [us] well, [he] aims to claim, aims to claim, a bit here, a bit here" in order that they may go stumbling backward and break their bones and be snared and caught.

14 14 So hear Jehovah's word, cynicism-mongers, rulers of this people in
15 Jerusalem: 15 because you say "We have struck a bargain with death and made terms with the world below; when a flooding scourge goes by it will not come to us, because we have arranged lies for our refuge
16 and screened ourselves with falsehood," 16 therefore the Lord Jehovah says "Here I am laying for a foundation in Sion a stone, a select stone, a well-based superfine cornerstone; he who believes will not be hasty;
17 and I will lay justice as line and honesty as level. 17 And hail will sweep
18 down a refuge of lies, and water will wash out a screen. 18 And your bargain with death will be canceled, and your terms with the world below will not hold good; when a flooding scourge goes by, you will be for
19 its trampling. 19 As often as it goes by, it will get you; for it will go by morning after morning, day and night, and taking in things that
20 you hear will be sheer torment. 20 For the bedstead is too short for lying stretched out and the coverlet is too narrow for lying drawn up."

21 21 For Jehovah will stand up as he did at Perasim Mountain, will thrill as he did at Gibeon, to do his deed—an unnatural deed is his! and
22 his work—incongruous work! 22 Now do not play the cynics, for fear your bonds should be too strong; for I have heard from Jehovah of Armies of a crisis and a finish to come upon all the earth.

23 24 23 Give ear and hear my voice; listen and hear my say. 24 Does a man that plows take all day plowing to sow, loosening and harrowing his
25 soil? 25 does he not, if he has leveled its surface, scatter nutmeg-flower and toss in cummin and lay wheat in rows and barley in hills and
26 spelt along his boundary line, 26 his God schooling him to method and
27 Jehovah instructing him? 27 For nutmeg-flower seed is not threshed with a drag, nor is a cart-wheel run around over cummin; for nutmeg-
28 flower seed is beaten out with a stick and cummin with a club. 28 Is breadstuff pulverized? for he does not endlessly thresh it, and his horses and the trundling of his cart churn it about without pulverizing
29 it. 29 This too came from Jehovah of Armies, matchless in guidance, great in sense.

CHAPTER 29

1 1 Ha, Ariel, Ariel, town where David camped! Add year to year,
2 let feasts go their round; 2 and I will press Ariel hard, and there will be grievance and grieving, and she will be like an altar-hearth to me;

3 3 and I will camp against you as David did, and beset you with a con-
4 taining force, and raise siege-works against you. 4 And you will go low,
speak from the ground, and your say will come from down in the
clay, and your voice will be like a spirit's at a seance, out of the
ground, and your say will chirp out of the clay.
5 5 But the host of strangers will become like fine dust, the host of
6 invaders like chaff blowing past; 6 and all of a sudden you will be visited
from Jehovah of Armies in thunder and earthquake and loud noise,
7 gale and tempest and flame of devouring fire; 7 and the host of all the
nations that campaigned against Ariel will be like a dream, a night
vision, and all her assailers and her investment, and those that are
8 pressing her so hard. 8 And as a hungry man dreams that he is eating,
and wakes up with his stomach empty, and as a thirsty man dreams
that he is drinking, and wakes up and finds he is faint and his throat
is hankering, so will be the host of all the nations that campaigned
against Mount Sion.
9 9 Be mystified, be mazed, be blindfolded, be blinded; be drunk but
10 not with wine; 10 be tipsy but not with beer. For Jehovah has poured
upon you a spirit of trance and has shut your eyes (the prophets)
11 tight and covered your heads (the seers); 11 and the vision of everything
has become to you like the words of a sealed document, which they
give to one who knows how to read and write, with the request "Bead
12 us this," and he says "I cannot, because it is sealed," 12 and it is given
to one who does not know how to read and write with the request
"Read us this," and he says "I do not know how to read."
13 13 And the Lord said "Whereas this people has been approaching me
with its mouth and glorifying me with its lips but its heart was far
off from me, and their fearing me has been a commandment of men
14 that has been taught them, 14 therefore here I am going on to give this
people extraordinary treatment, extraordinary and exceptional; and
their wise men's wisdom will be lost, and their experts' expertness
will hide away."
15 15 Ha, you who dig deep away from Jehovah to conceal a policy, and
keep your doings in the dark, and say "Who sees us and who knows of
16 us?" 16 Such upside-downness! or is the potter to be rated like the clay,
that a work says of its maker "He did not make me" and a dish has
said of its potter "He did not know what he was doing"?
17 17 In a little bit longer will not Lebanon go back to garden-land and
18 garden-land be classed as bush? 18 And deaf men will on that day hear
words from books, and out of gloom and darkness blind men's eyes
19 will see, 19 and humble men will have enhanced joy in Jehovah, and the
20 neediest of mankind will jubilate in the Holy One of Israel, 20 because
arrogant men are gone, cynics are done for, all who have their minds
21 set on villainy are extirpated; 21 those who convict a man for talk, and
lay traps in the gate for a corrector, and put an honest man out of
22 court for a nothing. 22 So Jehovah says to the house of Jacob, he who

redeemed Abraham, "Jacob shall not be put to shame now, and his
23 face shall not now turn pale; 23 for when his children shall see the work
of my hands in his midst they shall recognize the sanctity of my name,
recognize the sanctity of the Holy One of Jacob and stand in awe of
24 the God of Israel, 24 and men who go astray in spirit shall have good
sense and faultfinders learn lessons."

CHAPTER 30

1 1 Ha, children stubborn, quoth Jehovah, to execute a policy when it
is not from me and to weave a web when it is not my spirit, so as to
2 add sin to sin! 2 that go off to go down to Egypt without having asked
Jehovah's voice, to take cover in the Pharaoh's citadel and take shelter
3 in Egypt's shadow! 3 and the Pharaoh's citadel will be a disappointment
4 to you, and the sheltering in Egypt's shadow a humiliation. 4 Though
5 Ms generals be at So'an and his envoys reach Hanes, 5 everything will
come to disappointment over a people that do them no good: not for
help and not for usefulness, but for shame and ignominy.

6 6 Boding of Animals of the South:

In a country of distress and hard straits, lioness and growling lion,
sand-adder and flying wildfire-snake, they carry their wealth on jack-
asses' shoulders and their hoards on camels' humps to a people that
7 do them no good. 7 And the help that Egypt gives is air and emptiness;
8 so I call that Bluster-and-Sit. 8 Now go in, write it on a tablet in their
presence and inscribe it in a book, to become a perpetual witness for
9 a future day. 9 For it is a disobedient people, disloyal children, children
10 that will not listen to Jehovah's instructions, 10 such as say to the seers
"You shall not see" and to the vision-seers "You shall not have
honest visions for us; make slippery predictions to us, see humbug
11 visions; 11 go off course, swerve out of road, get the Holy One of Israel
out of our way."

12 12 So the Holy One of Israel says "Since you reject this word and
13 trust to a dodger and twister and lean on him, 13 therefore this guilt
will be for you like a split piece ready to tumble, bulging out in a
14 towering wall, whose break will come all of a sudden, 14 and its break
will be like that of a potters' crock pounded up remorselessly, among
whose poundings there is not to be found a fragment to take up fire
from a bed of coals or water from a swampy spot."

15 15 For the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, says "By turning
back and resting you will be saved; in quietness and in trustfulness
16 will be your strength"; 16 but you would not, and said "No, but we will
take flight on ponies"—therefore take flight you shall; and "we will
17 ride on a swift beast"—therefore swift shall be your pursuers. 17 A
thousand shall be in panic at a threat from one; at a threat from five
you shall take flight, till you are left like a flagstaff on a mountaintop,
like a signal on a hill.

18 18 And therefore Jehovah will wait to show you favor, and therefore
he will stand aloft to treat you tenderly; for Jehovah is a God of
19 justice—happy are all who wait for him. 19 For, people who live in
Sion, in Jerusalem, you shall not weep; he will be gracious to you
20 at the sound of your cry; when he heard he answered you; 20 and the
Lord will give you half rations of bread and water. And your teachers
21 will not hide away anymore, but your eyes will see your teachers 21 and
your ears will hear a word behind you "This is the road, go by it"
22 when you get off to right or to left. 22 And you will defile your wall-
facing of figured silver and your ephodage of modeled gold; you will
be sickened at them as you would at a used dressing for a woman's
23 flow of blood; you will call them filth. 23 And he will give the rain for
your seed that you sow the soil with, and, from the produce of the
soil, bread that will be fat and rich; your stock will on that day
24 pasture broad uplands, 24 and the oxen and jackasses that work the
soil will eat barley mixed with sorrel, the barley winnowed with shovel
25 and with fork; 25 and on every high mountain and on every stately hill
there will be canals, streams of water, on a day of great slaughter
26 when towers fall. 26 And the orb of night will have light like that of the
orb of day, and the orb of day sevenfold light, on the day of Jehovah's
bandaging his people's broken limbs and healing its shattering wound.

27 27 Here is Jehovah's name coming from afar, his anger burning and
heavy-smoking; his lips are full of hostility and his tongue is like
28 a devouring fire; 28 and his breath is like a torrent in flood neck-deep,
to sift nations in a sieve of futility, and a misguiding bridle in the
29 mouths of peoples. 29 You will have singing as in the night in which
a feast is inaugurated, and blitheness like that of one who goes with
30 a flute to come on Jehovah's mountain to the Rock of Israel. 30 And
Jehovah will let the majesty of his voice be heard and the descent of
his arm seen in angry vexation and a flame of devouring fire, cloud-
31 burst and squall and hailstones; 31 for at Jehovah's voice Assyria will
32 be dismayed. 32 He will be struck with a cudgel; and every sweep of
the rod of discipline that Jehovah will lay upon him will be with
tambourines and lyres, and with back-and-forth strokes with which
33 he has fought— 33 for a fire-pit is already fueled, it too has been prepared
for the king, made deep, wide; its pile is fire and abundance of wood;
Jehovah's breath, like a brook of brimstone, is firing it.

CHAPTER 31

1 1 Ha, men that go down to Egypt for help, that lean on ponies and
rely on chariots because there are many of them and on horsemen
because they are very numerous, but do not take notice of the Holy
2 One of Israel nor inquire of Jehovah! 2 yet he too is wise, and has
brought disaster and not set aside his words, and will stand up
against wrong-doers' house and against the help of men that commit
3 villainy. 3 And the Egyptians are human beings and not deity, and their

ponies are flesh and not spirit; and Jehovah will turn his hand and helper will stumble and helped man will fall, and they will all come to an end together.

4 4 For Jehovah has said to me "As growls the lion, the old or the young, over its kill, who, when a posse of shepherds meets with him, is not dismayed at their voices nor cowed at their noise, so will Jehovah of Armies come down to campaign on Sion's mountain and on its hill.
5 5 Like birds flying, so will Jehovah of Armies shield Jerusalem, shield
6 and rescue, patrol and safeguard. 6 Come back to him from whom the
7 children of Israel have deeply swerved; 7 for on that day they will man by man discard their gold and silver trumperies that their hands
8 have made for them, 8 and Assyria will fall by swords not of man, and swords not human will devour it, and it will take flight from
9 swords, and its young men will come to serfdom, 9 and its crag will pass away for terror, and its captains will be dismayed at a standard, quoth Jehovah who has a fire in Sion and a furnace in Jerusalem."

CHAPTER 32

12 1 Lo, a king will reign rightly and generals command justly, 2 and each will be like a hiding-place from wind and a screen from squalls, like streams of water in a desert, like the shadow of a massive rock
3 in a parched country. 3 And the eyes of men who see will not be
4 gummed over, and the ears of men who hear will be alert, 4 and the brains of reckless men will have sense to know, and the tongues of
5 stammering men will be quick to speak clearly. 5 Not again will a rascal
6 be called noble, nor will a schemer be called prominent. 6 For a rascal talks rascality and his brain works up villainy, doing ungodly things and talking fallacies about Jehovah, keeping a hungry man's stomach
7 empty and cutting down a thirsty man's drink; 7 and a schemer's skill is bad, he plans infamies, to ruin poverty-stricken men with his lying
8 words when a needy man pleads for right; 8 but a noble man plans for noble things, and in noble things engage he will.

9 9 Untroubled women, stand up, listen to my voice; fearless daughters,
10 give ear to my say. 10 Days over a year, you fearless ones will quaver,
11 because vintage is done with, grape-picking will not come. 11 Be in panic, you who are untroubled; quaver, you who are fearless; undress, strip
12 naked, wear a belt round your hips; 12 there is wailing with beaten
13 breasts for choice fields, for fruitful vines, 13 for my people's soil growing up to thorns and brambles, for all clubhouses in a hilarious town;
14 14 because a palace is abandoned, a city's uproar is deserted, castle hill and Watchtower will be over caves forever, a playground for wild
15 asses, a pasture for flocks— 15 till a spirit is discharged upon us from on high, and wilderness will become garden-land and garden-land
16 will be rated as brush-grown rocks, 16 and justice will take up its abode
17 in the wilderness and right will settle in the garden-land; 17 and the effect of right will be peace, and the work of right tranquillity and

18 fearlessness forever. 18 And my people will live on peaceful ground, in
19 fearless dwellings, in untroubled resting-places. 19 But it will hail when
the brushwood goes down, and in prostration the city will be laid low.
20 20 Happy you that sow by every water, that turn loose the feet of cow
and donkey.

CHAPTER 33

1 1 Ha, you that do violence though you have not had violence done
to you, and break faith though they have not broken faith with you!
when you have done all your violence you shall have violence done to
you; when you have finished breaking faith they will break faith with
2 you. 2 Jehovah, be gracious to us; we hope in you; be our arm morning
3 by morning, our salvation withal in time of distress. 3 At a sound of
uproar peoples have taken flight; at your exaltation nations scatter.
4 4 And booty will be taken in as fall grasshoppers do, there is a turmoil
5 like that of young grasshoppers over it. 5 Jehovah towers high, because
6 he dwells aloft; he fills Sion with justice and right. 6 And a fund of
victories of wisdom and knowledge shall be the security of your times;
the fear of Jehovah is his treasury.

7 7 There are arels making an outcry in the street; envoys sent for
8 peace are weeping bitterly. 8 Highways are desolate; wayfarers have
left off; he has broken treaty, he despises cities, he thinks nothing of
9 a human being. 9 Earth mourns, stands forlorn; Lebanon is abashed,
it has turned yellow; the Sharon has become like the Rift Valley, and
10 Bashan and Carmel are dropping their leaves. 10 I will now stand up,
says Jehovah; I will now mount on high, I will now uplift myself.
11 11 You shall go pregnant with hay, you shall give birth to stubble; your
12 passion is a fire that will consume you, 12 and peoples will be like the
burning in limekilns, mowed thorns blazing up in fire.

13 13 Men far away have heard what I have done, men nearby have
14 known my exploits. 14 Sinners in Sion are terrified; quaking has seized
irreligious men. Who of ours can find a home in consuming fire? who
15 of ours can find a home in perpetual flame? 15 He who walks honestly
and speaks straightforwardly, who despises the profits of rapacity,
who shakes his hands clean from grasping a bribe, who stops his
ears from hearing of bloodshed and shuts his eyes tight from gazing
16 at wickedness, he shall dwell on lofty heights; 16 craggy fastnesses shall
17 be his keep; he shall have his bread given, his water reliable. 17 Your
eyes shall behold a king in his beauty; they shall see a country far
18 away. 18 Your heart will think over the terror: where is there a counter,
19 where a weigher, where a counter of the towers? 19 You shall not see an
imperious people, a people too strange-tongued to be understood, a
20 people of meaningless and quizzical talk. 20 Gaze on Sion, town of our
sacramental congresses: your eyes shall see Jerusalem tranquil ground,
a tent not to be struck, whose pegs will not be shifted forevermore,
21 and not any of whose ropes will break, 21 but we shall there have a park-

land, a place of rivers, of roomy Niles, one in which no oared galley
22 will go and no gallant ship will pass through it; 22 for Jehovah our
judge, Jehovah our lawgiver, Jehovah our king, he will save us.
23 23 Your ropes are slack, they do not contribute to the steadying of their
mast, do not spread a sail. Then a prey of much booty was divided,
24 lame men gathering plunder. 24 And no resident will say "I am sick";
the people that lives in it has its guilt pardoned.

CHAPTER 34

1 1 Come near, nations, to hear; and, races, listen. Let the earth and
2 what it holds hear, the world and all that comes of it; 2 for Jehovah
has wrath against all the nations and ire against all their legions, he
3 has doomed them to extinction, given them for slaughtering. 3 And their
fallen will be thrown about, and the stench of their corpses will go
4 up, and the mountains will be washed down with their blood. 4 And
all the legions of the sky will waste down, and the skies will curl
back like a roll of paper and all their legions will drop off as withered
leaves drop from a grapevine and as shriveled fruit drops from a
5 fig-tree, because my sword will be seen in the heavens. 5 Down it will
6 come on Edom, on the people I have doomed, for judgment. 6 Jehovah
has a sword that is filled with blood, greased with fat, with the blood
of lambs and goats, with the kidney-fat of rams, because Jehovah has
7 a sacrifice at Bosrah and a great slaughtering in Edom; 7 and ures will
go down with them, and steers with bulls, and their land will be be-
8 dewed with blood and their earth greased with fat. 8 For Jehovah has
a day of vengeance, a year of settlement for Sion's quarrel.

9 9 And her arroyos will be turned to pitch and her soil to sulfur, and
10 her land will become burning pitch. 10 Night and day it will not be
quenched; forever the smoke of her will go up.

Prom generation to generation she will lie waste, ever and ever-
11 more no one will pass through her, 11 and barn-owl and porcupine will
take possession of her, and great owl and raven perch in her. And
he will stretch over her the line of chaos, and her holes will be tenant-
12 less stones; 12 and there will be no kingship there to proclaim, and all
13 her generals will come to nothing. 13 And her palaces will grow up to
brambles, nettles and briers will stand in her fortifications, and she
14 will become a home of jackals, a yard of ostriches. 14 And wildcats will
come upon hyenas, and satyr will call to satyr; that will be the spot
where liliths will take their ease and will find themselves a place to
15 rest in. 15 There a screech-owl nests and lays, and will hatch and brood
in its shadow; that was the spot where falcons gathered, each looking
16 up its mate. 16 Read out of Jehovah's book: not one of those is lacking,
not any misses its mate, for it was his mouth that gave the order and
17 it was his spirit that gathered them, 17 it was he that cast lots for them
and his hand that measured and marked their shares. Forever they will

hold possession of her; generation after generation they will dwell in her.

CHAPTER 35

1 1 Wilderness and arid land shall rejoice; desert shall jubilate and
2 bloom. 2 Like narcissus bloom it shall, and jubilate too it shall, and carol; it is given the majesty of the Lebanon, the glory of the Carmel and the Sharon; these shall see Jehovah's majesty, our God's glory.
3 4 3 Strengthen unstrung hands and invigorate stumbling knees; 4 say to excited souls "Courage, have no fear: here is your God! vengeance is coming, your God's retribution; he himself is coming to save you."
5 5 Then blind men's eyes will be opened and deaf men's ears unlocked.
6 6 Then a lame man will leap like a deer and a dumb man's tongue will carol because water has broken out in the wilderness and freshets are
7 running in the desert,7and the parching sands will become a pool and thirsty ground springs of water, jackals' home a marsh, grass reeds
8 and papyrus;8and there will be an embankment there and a road, and it will be called the Sacred Road. Nothing unclean or profane will
9 pass along it, stroller and fools will not stray; 9 there will be no lion there, nor will savage beast come up on it; one will not be found there,
10 but rescued men will go. 10 And Jehovah's ransomed will come back and come to Sion with caroling, with eternal gladness on their heads; gladness and rejoicing will arrive, and sorrow and moaning will take flight.

CHAPTER 36

1 1 And in the year fourteen of King Hezekiah King Sennacherib of Assyria came up against all the fortified cities in Judah and captured
2 them. 2 And the king of Assyria sent the Rabshakeh from Lakish to King Hezekiah at Jerusalem with a formidable force; and he stood on the aqueduct of the upper reservoir, the one that is on the highway
3 to the Fuller's Field, 3 and Eljakim the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the
4 son of Asaph, the king's private secretary, went out to him. 4 And the Rabshakeh said to them "Say to Hezekiah 'Says the Great King, the
5 king of Assyria, What confidence is this that you are feeling?5you think policy and strength for war is just a matter of talk. Now in whom are you trusting, that you have broken your allegiance to me?
6 6 trusting to this cracked bamboo cane Egypt, which, when a man leans his weight on it, will run into his hand and transfix it—that is what the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, is like for everybody who trusts
7 to him. 7 And as for your saying to me "We are trusting on our God Jehovah," is not he the one whose heights and altars Hezekiah has made away with, and has told Judah and Jerusalem "You shall do
8 reverence before this altar"?8Now make a bet with my sovereign the king of Assyria, that I am to give you two thousand ponies if you can furnish riders for them; and how are you to repel one of my sover-

9 eign's minor officers? 9 and you are trusting to Egypt for chariotry
10 and cavalry. 10 And then, have I come up against this country independently of Jehovah to ravage it? Jehovah said to me "Go up to this country and ravage it."'"

11 11 And Eljakim and Shebna and Joah said to the Rabshakeh "Speak to your servants in Aramaic, for we understand it; do not speak to
12 us in Judaic in the hearing of the people on the wall." 12 But the Rabshakeh said "Was it to your sovereign and you that my sovereign sent me to tell these things? was it not to the men that are sitting on the wall to eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?"
13 13 And the Rabshakeh stood and called out in a loud voice in Judaic
14 "Listen to the words of the Great King, the king of Assyria! 14 Says the king, Do not let Hezekiah delude you, because he will not be able to de-
15 liver you. 15 Do not let Hezekiah get you to trusting on Jehovah, with his 'Jehovah will deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the
16 hands of the king of Assyria.' 16 Do not listen to Hezekiah; for the king of Assyria says 'Have an understanding with me and come out to me, and eat from your home vines and fig-trees and drink the water
17 of your home cisterns 17 till I come and take you to a country like your own, a country of grain and grape-juice, of bread and vineyards,
18 18 so that Hezekiah will not influence you with his "Jehovah will deliver us." Have the gods of the different nations delivered their countries
19 out of the hands of the king of Assyria? 19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? where are the gods
20 of Samaria, did they deliver Samaria out of my hands? 20 Who are there among all the gods of these different countries that have delivered their countries out of my hands, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hands?'"

21 21 But they kept still and made no answer to him; for the king's order was "Do not answer him."

22 22 And Eljakim the son of Hilkijah, the steward of the palace, and Shebna, the secretary for documents, and Joah the son of Asaph, the king's private secretary, came to Hezekiah with their clothes torn,

CHAPTER 37

1 and told him the Rabshakeh's words. 1 And when King Hezekiah heard them he tore his clothes and put a sackcloth about him and went into
2 Jehovah's house, 2 and sent Eljakim the steward of the palace and Shebna the secretary for documents and the elders of the priests, with sackcloths about them, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos;
3 3 and they said to him "Says Hezekiah, This is a day of distress and castigation and contempt, because children have come to the mouth of
4 the womb and we have not strength to complete a birth. 4 Perhaps your God Jehovah will listen to the Rabshakeh's words with which his sovereign the king of Assyria has sent him to taunt a living God,

and will chastise the words that your God Jehovah hears; and you shall put up a prayer for the remnant that still exists."

5 6 5 And King Hezekiah's officers came to Isaiah; 6 and Isaiah said to them "You shall say to your sovereign, 'Says Jehovah, Do not be afraid of the words you have heard, in which the king of Assyria's
7 servants have blasphemed me; 7 I am going to put a spirit in him, and he shall hear a report and go back to his own country, and I will have him fall by the sword in his own country.'"

8 8 And the Rabshakeh went back, and found the king of Assyria attacking Libnah; for he had heard that he had moved away from Lakish.

9 9 And he heard say about King Tirhakah of Nubia "He has come out to fight you"; and, hearing it, he again sent envoys to Hezekiah with
10 the message 10 "You shall say to King Hezekiah of Judah 'Do not let your God in whom you trust delude you with the thought "Jerusalem
11 shall not be given into the hands of the king of Assyria." 11 You have heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all the countries, de-
12 stroying them without quarter; and are you to be delivered? 12 Did the gods of the nations my fathers ravaged deliver them, Gozan and Haran
13 and Reseph and the Bene-'Eden at Telassar? 13 where is the king of Hamath, where the king of Arpad and the king of Sepharvaim city,
14 of Hena' and 'Ivvah?' " 14 And Hezekiah received the letter from the envoys' hands and read it; and he went up to Jehovah's house.

15 15 And Hezekiah spread it out before Jehovah; and Hezekiah prayed
16 before Jehovah, 16 "Jehovah, God of Israel, sitter upon the cherubs, you are God alone for all the kingdoms of the earth: it was you who
17 made the heavens and the earth. 17 Bend down your ear, Jehovah, and listen; open your eyes, Jehovah, and see; and hear Sennacherib's words
18 which he has sent, taunting a living God. 18 The kings of Assyria have
19 indeed, Jehovah, laid waste the nations and their countries, 19 and put their gods in the fire, because they are not gods but work of human
20 hands, wood and stone, and destroyed them; 20 but now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hands and let all the kingdoms on earth know that you, Jehovah, alone are God."

21 21 And Isaiah the son of Amos sent word to Hezekiah "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Whereas you have prayed to me as to King Sennacherib
22 of Assyria, this is the word Jehovah has spoken against him: 22 Sion's maiden daughter despises and derides you; Jerusalem's daughter
23 shakes her head after you. 23 Whom have you taunted and blasphemed, and against whom have you clamored at the top of your voice and
24 lifted your eyes high? against the Holy One of Israel. 24 By your servants you have taunted the Lord, and have said 'With chariots, my chariots, I have gone up to the tops of the mountains, the recesses of Lebanon, and have cut down the tallest of its cedars, the choicest of its cypresses, and have come to its final lodgment, its wildwood of
25 garden-land. 25 I have dug and drunk unknown waters, have dried off

26 with my marching feet all the streams of Egypt's Nile.' 26 Do you not
hear? far back I acted, shaped it from days of old, have now brought
it in, and you have been for crashing down fortified cities into ruined
27 heaps; 27 and their puny-handed inhabitants were dismayed and abashed,
became field herbage and greensward, roof-grass blighted before the
28 east wind. 28 Your standing up and sitting down, your going out and
29 coming in I know, and your raging against me. 29 Since your raging
against me and your hubbub have come up to my ears, I will put my
hook in your nose and my bridle between your lips, and take you
back the way you came.

30 30 "And this is the token you are to have, eating the self-sown crop
this year and the crop run wild next year; and in the third year sow
31 and reap, and set out vineyards and eat their fruit. 31 And the remaining
survivors of the house of Judah shall more and more take root down-
32 ward and bear fruit upward; 32 for out of Jerusalem shall a remnant
come forth, and survivors out of Mount Sion; the championship of
Jehovah of Armies will do this.

33 33 "So Jehovah says of the king of Assyria, He shall never come to
this city nor shoot an arrow there nor push a shield up to it nor throw
34 up a ramp against it: 34 by the road he came on he shall go back, and
35 not come to this city, quoth Jehovah. 35 And I will shield this city,
saving it on my own account and on my servant David's."

36 36 And Jehovah's angel went out and killed a hundred and eighty-
five thousand men in the Assyrian camp: the first thing in the morning
37 they were all found dead corpses. 37 And King Sennacherib of Assyria
38 broke camp and went back and stayed at Nineveh; 38 and as he was doing
reverence in the house of his god Nisroc his sons Adrammelec and
Sareser stabbed him; and they made their escape to Armenia, and
his son Esar-Haddon succeeded him.

CHAPTER 38

1 1 In those days Hezekiah fell sick and was at the point of death, and
the prophet Isaiah the son of Amos came to him and said to him "Says
Jehovah, Make your will, because you are a dead man and are not to
2 recover." 2 And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall and prayed to
3 Jehovah, 3 and said "Ah, Jehovah, remember how I have walked before
you in wholehearted loyalty and done what pleased you"—and Heze-
4 5 kiah wept copiously. 4 And Jehovah's word came to Isaiah 5 "Go and say
to Hezekiah 'Says Jehovah, your father David's God, I have heard
your prayer, I have seen your tears; I will add to your days fifteen
6 years, 6 and will deliver you and this city out of the hands of the king
7 of Assyria, and will shield this city. 7 And this is the token you are to
have from Jehovah that Jehovah will do this thing that he said he
8 would: 8 here, I will have the shadow on the steps, where the sun has
moved down on Ahaz's steps, recede ten steps backward.'"

9 (A mictam of King Hezekiah of Judah's when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness.)

10 I thought "With broken-off days I shall go through the gates of the realm of death;
I miss the rest of my years."

11 I thought "I shall not see Jehovah in the land of the living,
I shall not again look at men
with those who live above ground.

12 My existence is pulled up and away from me
like a shepherds' tent;
I have done my life up like a web,
you cut it off from the thrum.
From day to night you finish me off,

13 I lie helpless till morning.
Just like a lion he breaks all my bones;
from day to night you finish me off.

14 Just like a crane-swallow I twitter;
I sigh like a dove.
My eyes droop with looking on high;
Lord, I am denied justice; be my bail!

15 What shall I plead and say,
when it was he did it?
All my years I am led on
with the ache in my heart.

16 . . . . . .
Lord, by them men live,
and in them everyone has the life of his spirit;
Bring me to health and life."

17 But you held back my life
from utter desolation
Because you had thrown all my sins
behind your back.

18 For the grave will not thank you,
death praise you,
Those who are down in the Pit will not report
your faithfulness.

19 A living man, a living man will thank you,
like me today.
Father to children will make known
your faithfulness.

20 Jehovah, hasten to save me;
and we will play my music
All our lives
at Jehovah's house.

21 21 And Isaiah said "Let them fetch a cake of figs to spread over the
22 abscess that he may recover." 22 And Hezekiah said "What is the token that I shall go up to Jehovah's house!"

CHAPTER 39

1 1 At that time Merodac Baladan the son of Baladan, the king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah, because he had heard
2 that Hezekiah had been sick. 2 And Hezekiah was glad to see them, and showed them all his treasury, the silver and the gold and the spices and the fine oil, and his arsenal, and everything that was to be found in his hoards: there was not a thing that Hezekiah did not show them,
3 in his palace and in all his dominions. 3 And the prophet Isaiah came to King Hezekiah and said to him "What did these men say, and where do they come to you from?" and Hezekiah said "They have
4 come to me from a distant country, Babylon." 4 And he said "What did they see in your palace?" and Hezekiah said "They saw everything that there was in my palace: there was not a thing that I did
5 not show them in my hoards." 5 And Isaiah said to Hezekiah "Listen
6 to the word of Jehovah of Armies: 6 there are days coming when everything there is in your palace, and that your fathers have hoarded down to this day, will be carried away to Babylon: there
7 will not be a thing left, says Jehovah. 7 And sons of yours, out of your body, of your begetting, will be taken and become eunuchs in the
8 palace of the king of Babylon." 8 And Hezekiah said to Isaiah "Jehovah's word that you speak is good," and said "because there is to be peace and faithfulness in my time."

CHAPTER 40

1 2 1 Comfort, comfort my people, says your God. 2 Speak warmly to Jerusalem, and call out to her that her time has expired, that her guilt is taken into favor, that she had from Jehovah's hand double for all her sins.

3 3 Hark, a voice calling out "Clear Jehovah's road in the wilderness,
4 level in the desert a street for our God! 4 let every valley be raised and every mountain and hill taken down, and the hilly surface be-
5 come level and the broken ground a plain! 5 and Jehovah's glory will be disclosed, and all mortals will see it together, for Jehovah's mouth has spoken."

6 6 Hark, a voice saying "Call out!" and one saying "What shall I call out?" "All flesh is grass, and all its winsomeness like field flowers:
7 7 grass dries up, flowers fade, because Jehovah's wind blows on them;
8 the people is grass after all. 8 Grass dries up, flowers fade, but the word of our God will last forever."

9 9 Up with you to a high mountain, bringer of good news to Sion; lift your voice strongly, bringer of good news to Jerusalem; lift it up, do not be afraid; say to the cities of Judah "Here is your God!"
10 10 Here is the Lord Jehovah coming with strength, his arm ruling for

11 him; here comes his pay with him, his result before him. 11 He will tend
his flock like a shepherd, gather lambs in his arms and carry them in
his bosom, and guide those that have sucking young.
12 12 Who has measured the water of the sea in his hollowed hand and
gauged the sky by his span, and packed the soil of the earth into a
half-bushel measure, and weighed mountains with a steelyard and
13 hills with a balance? 13 who has gauged Jehovah's spirit, or been coaching
14 him as adviser? 14 whom did he consult with, who tutored him, and
taught him of the correct course, and taught him intelligence and
15 directed him to the road of good judgment? 15 Here nations count for
a drop hanging on a bucket and for the dust blown off a balance,
16 here he lifts islands like a powder, 16 and Lebanon is not adequate to
17 make a fire nor its beasts for a burnt-offering, 17 all the nations are
like nothing in his presence and count like a nothing and a blank to
18 him,— 18 and to whom will you compare Deity, and what likeness will
19 you set up for him? 19 The statue an artisan has cast, and a goldsmith
20 coats it with gold and works silver chains. 20 The man impoverished
with contributions chooses wood that will not rot, looks out a skilled
21 artisan to get up a statue that will not totter. 21 Will you not know?
have you never from the first been told? do you not understand about
22 the laying of the foundations of the earth? 22 He who sits over the circle
of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers; who stretches
23 out the sky like a gauze and spreads it like a tent to live in; 23 who re-
duces potentates to nothingness and makes judges of earth equal to
24 zero,— 24 they have not even been planted, the seed has not even been
sown for them, the cuttings for them have not even rooted, and he
has blown on them too and they have dried out; and a tempest carries
them off like straw. 25 And to whom will you compare me and have me
25 parallel? says the Holy One. 26 Lift your eyes on high and see who
26 created these: he who brings out their legions by number, summons
them all by name; of great in powers and mighty in strength not one
is truant.

27 27 Why do you say, Jacob, and talk, Israel, "My path is unseen by
28 Jehovah; my God passes by my rights"? 28 Do you not know, or have
you not heard? the eternal God Jehovah, the creator of the ends of
the earth, does not faint or tire; his understanding is inscrutable;
29 29 he gives strength to the faint one and plentiful vigor to the power-
30 less. 30 And young men will faint and tire and men in their youthful
31 prime will stumble down, 31 but those who hope in Jehovah will have
freshening strength, take wing like eagles, run without tiring, walk
without fainting.

CHAPTER 41

1 1 Attend to me in silence, foreign coasts, and let this and that folk
take fresh strength. Let them approach, then speak; together let us
2 come up for judgment. 2 Who roused from the east one at whose heels

right follows, gives nations to be defeated before him and worsts kings, make their swords like clay and their bows like straw on the
3 wind? 3 He pursues them, passes on safe and sound, does not set foot
4 on a road. 4 Who did it and wrought it, called the cycles from the beginning? I Jehovah am first, and with the last I am the one.

5 5 Continents saw it and are afraid; the ends of the earth are in
6 panic. 6 They neared and came, helping each other and brother saying
7 to brother "Brace up!"7and carpenter encouraged goldsmith, and smooth-hammerer riveter; one declares the gluing "all right" and fastens it with nails, not to totter.

8 8 But as for you, Israel my servant, Jacob whom I chose, offspring of
9 the Abraham that loved me, 9 whom I fastened on from the ends of the earth and called from its outer horizons, and said to you "You
10 are my servant," chose you and have not repudiated you: 10 do not be afraid, because I am with you; do not be alarmed, because I am your God; I have been invigorating you, yes, helping you, yes, holding
11 you up with my fair-dealing right hand. 11 Put to shame and humiliated shall be all that are spiteful toward you; those shall come to nothing,
12 shall perish, who are at odds with you. 12 You shall look for them and not find them, the men that match themselves against you; they shall be the same as nobody and nothing, the men that make war on you;
13 13 for it is I your God Jehovah who hold your right hand, who say to you "Do not be afraid, I help you."

14 14 Do not be afraid, worm Jacob, maggot Israel; it is I help you, quoth
15 Jehovah, and the Holy One of Israel is your friend in need. 15 Here I make you a new full-toothed threshing-drag: you shall thresh
16 mountains and pulverize them, and make hills like chaff. 16 You shall winnow them and a wind will carry them off, a tempest will scatter them; but you shall exult in Jehovah, shall boast of the Holy One of Israel.

17 17 The needy and miserable look for water and there is none; their tongues are dried up with thirst. I am Jehovah who will answer them,
18 Israel's God who will not abandon them. 18 I will open rivers on rock-scalps and springs in the middles of plains; I will make a wilderness
19 into pools, and an arid country into fountainheads of water. 19 In the wilderness I will put cedar, acacia, and myrtle and wild olive; I will
20 place in the desert cypress, elm, and great savin together; 20 in order that together they may see and know and take notice and realize that Jehovah's hand has done this and the Holy One of Israel created it.

21 21 Bring on your case, says Jehovah; bring up your evidence, says the
22 King of Jacob. 22 Let them come up and tell us the things that are to befall! What was the past? tell it, that we may put our minds on it and know its consequences; or let us hear the things that are coming in.
23 23 Tell the things that are to come after, that we may know that you are gods—yes, will do good and harm—and may all together be alarmed

24 and stand in fear. 24 There, you are pieces of nothing and your performance a zero; all astray is he who chooses you.

25 25 I roused one from the north and he came from the sunrise to call on my name and to tread down viceroys like clay and like a potter
26 trampling mud. 26 Who told from the first that we might know, and beforehand that we might say "Right!" no, there was no one that told, no one that let us hear; no, there was no one that heard your
27 say. 27 I am the first who give to Sion "There, there they are!" and to
28 Jerusalem a bringer of good news. 28 And I see, and there is not a man,
29 among these no adviser, that I should ask them and they reply; 29 all of them, I find their works a nothing and a zero, their bronzes air and vacuum.

CHAPTER 42

1 1 Here is my servant whom I use, my chosen in whom I take satisfaction: I have put my spirit on him; he shall bring out judgment for
2 the nations. 2 He will not cry out nor raise his voice nor let it be
3 heard in the street; 3 a cracked reed he will not break, a smoldering
4 wick he will not put out. 4 He will bring out judgment reliably: he will not smolder down nor crack till he sets up justice in the earth and commonwealths await his instructions.

5 5 Says the Deity, Jehovah, creator and spreader of the skies, forger of the earth and its growths, giver of breath to the people on it and
6 spirit to those who walk over it: 6 I Jehovah have called you in good faith and held your hand and kept you and given you for a people's
7 charter, 7 for a light of nations, to open blind eyes, to bring prisoners
8 out of lockup, inmates of the darkness out of jail; 8 I am Jehovah, that is my name, and I will not give my glory to another and my praise
9 to sculptures. 9 The first things have come true, and I am telling new things: before they have started growth I let you hear of them.

10 10 Sing a new song for Jehovah, from the end of the earth his praise, seafarers and all that fills the sea, strange countries and their in-
11 habitants; 11 let wilderness and its cities lift their voices, villages the Kedarites live in; let crag-dwellers shout, let them yodel from mount-
12 taintops; 12 let them give glory to Jehovah and tell his praise in strange
13 countries. 13 Jehovah goes out like a champion, rouses his fierceness like a fighting man, cheers, yells, battles hardily with his enemies.

14 14 I have been quiet since ancient times, keeping silence, holding myself in. Like a childbearing woman I will groan, gasp, and pant together.
15 15 I will dry off mountains and hills and dry up their herbage, and make
16 rivers into pools and dry pools out. 16 And I will have blind men walk on a road they did not know, along paths they did not know I will take them; I will make a dark place into a patch of light before them and a tortuous piece into smooth going; these things I have done and
17 not left them. 17 Those that put confidence in statues fall back, admit their disappointment—those who say to bronzes "You are our gods!"

18 19 18 Listen, deaf and dumb men; blind men, look to see. 19 Who is blind but my servant, or so deaf and dumb as my messenger that I send? who is so blind as Meshullam and so deaf and dumb as Jehovah's ser-
20 vant? 20 It is a case of seeing much and not fixing attention on it, having
21 ears open and not hearing. 21 It was Jehovah's pleasure for his righteous-
22 ness' sake to give a great and grand Code; 22 but that is a people plundered and pillaged, all trapped in holes and hidden in jails; they have become plunder that there is nobody to rescue, pillage for which
23 there is nobody to say "Give it back." 23 Who among you will give ear
24 to this, listen and hear for afterward? 24 Who gave Jacob up to pillage and Israel to plunderers? was it not Jehovah, against whom they had sinned? they not been willing to go his way nor listened to his
25 instructions, 25 and he poured out on them his hot anger and the force of war which has blazed round them and they do not know it, has burned spots on them and they pay no attention.

CHAPTER 43

1 1 Says Jehovah now,—your Creator, Jacob; your Framer, Israel,—Do not be afraid, for I have undertaken to be responsible for you;
2 2 I have named you, you are mine. When you cross through water I am with you; through rivers, they shall not sweep you away. When you walk in fire you shall not be seared and no flame shall catch to you.
3 3 For I am your God Jehovah, your Savior the Holy One of Israel; I have given Egypt to get you clear, Nubia and the Sudan in your
4 place, 4 inasmuch as I hold you precious, esteem you highly, and love you, so that I give mankind for you and folk after folk for your life.
5 5 Do not be afraid, because I am with you; from the east I will bring
6 your descendants, and gather them from the west, 6 will say to the north "Give here!" and to the south "No holding out! bring my sons
7 from far away and my daughters from the ends of the earth, 7 everyone who is called by my name and whom I have created for my glory, have shaped and made."

8 8 Bring out a blind people with eyes and deaf men that have ears.
9 9 All nations at once gather, and folk comes together with folk: who among them will tell this and let us hear ancient things? let them offer their witnesses to prove them right, and let them hear and say
10 "True!" 10 You are my witnesses, quoth Jehovah, my servants that I have chosen, in order that you may know and trust to me and understand that I am the one: no deity was shaped before me, and after me
11 there will not be any. 11 I, I am Jehovah, and there is no savior aside
12 from me. 12 I have told and saved and let you hear, and there was no stranger among you. And you are my witnesses, quoth Jehovah, and
13 I am Deity, 13 even today I am that, and there is nobody that delivers out of my hands; I do a thing and who will turn it back?

14 14 Says your friend in need Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, On your account I have sent to Babylon and will bring them all down as

15 fugitives, and the Chaldeans, whose shout is on the ships. 15 I am Jehovah, your Holy One, Israel's Creator, your King.

16 16 Says Jehovah who gives a road in the sea and a path through a
17 mighty water, 17 who brings out chariots and ponies, great troops and strong sinews together,—they lie down, not to rise, they are ex-
18 tinguished, blown out like a wick,—18 Do not recall beginnings nor pay
19 attention to ancient things; 19 here I am doing a new thing, it springs up now—do you not recognize it? I will also lay a road through
20 the wilderness, thoroughfares in desert land. 20 The wild creatures, jackals and ostriches, shall pay honor to me because I have put water in the wilderness, rivers in desert land, to give drink to my chosen
21 people, 21 a people that I built for myself to tell my praise.

22 22 But you have not been calling me, Jacob, because you, Israel, felt
23 worn down over me. 23 You had not brought me a sheep for a burnt-offering, nor honored me with your sacrifices, I had not driven you to
24 work for grain-offerings and worn you down for frankincense, 24 you had not bought me sweet flag for money nor refreshed me with the fat of your sacrifices; you had only driven me to work over your
25 sins and worn me down with your guilt. 25 It is I, I, am canceling your crime on my own account and will not remember your sins any
26 longer. 26 Remind me; let us bring our case against each other to trial;
27 tell the story yourself so as to be in the right. 27 Your first father sinned,
28 and your representatives committed crimes against me; 28 and I profaned sacred dignitaries, and gave Jacob up to proscription and Israel to insults.

CHAPTER 44

1 1 But now listen, my servant Jacob, Israel that I have chosen.
2 2 Says Jehovah your Maker, your Framer in your mother's body, he who helps you: Do not be afraid, my servant Jacob, Jeshurun whom
3 I have chosen. 3 For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, wetness on that which is dry. I will pour my spirit on your descendants and
4 my blessing on your offspring, 4 and they will shoot up like grass in
5 mud, like poplars by watercourses. 5 This one will say "I am Jehovah's," and this one will announce the name of Jacob, and this one will mark his arm as Jehovah's and will put into his name the name of Israel.

6 6 Says the King of Israel and its friend in need, Jehovah of Armies,
7 I am first and I am last, and besides me there is no god. 7 And who is like me? let him stand up and proclaim, and tell of it and give me his statement, who from of old has announced coming things; and
8 the things that are to be let them tell them. 8 Do not be in dread, do not be stampeded; have I not announced it to you and told of it in the past? are not you my witnesses? Is there a god besides me? no
9 Rock there is, I know of none. 9 Shapers of statues all amount to nothing, and their charming works are of no use; and the witnesses they have do not see nor know so as to be ashamed.

10 11 10 Who has shaped a deity and cast a statue to be of no use? 11 here will all his partners be put to shame; they are human mechanics, they will all gather, come to a stand, be startled, be put to shame together.
12 12 A blacksmith takes a chunk of metal and works it with coals and shapes it with hammers, has worked it up with his strong arm, gone hungry and lost strength, not had a drink of water and grown faint.
13 13 A carpenter stretches a line, outlines his job with a pencil, does it with chisels and contours it with compasses, and has made it in the figure of a man, in the elegance of human form, to sit still in a house.
14 14 One has cut himself cedars, and taken an oak, a live-oak, seized it for himself among the trees in the badlands, has planted a stone-pine
15 and showers grow it; 15 and men have it to burn, and they have taken parts and warmed themselves—also heat a baking-crock and bake bread—also cut out deities and do reverence, make statues and kowtow
16 to them. 16 Half of it they have burned up, off half of it they are eating meat, are cooking a roast and filling their stomachs, also warm them-
17 selves and say "Ah there, I am warm, I have seen a fire," 17 and the remainder of it they make into deities, statues, to kowtow to and do reverence and pray to and say "Deliver me, because you are my God."
18 18 They do not know nor realize, because their eyes are sealed up from
19 seeing, their hearts from reasoning. 19 And they do not take it in, and have no knowledge or sense to say "Half of it I burned up, also baked bread over its coals, roasted meat and ate it, and shall I make the rest of it into an abomination? kowtow to a remnant of wood?"
20 20 Feeder on ashes, a befooled heart has put him off the track, and he will not deliver his soul nor think "Have I not a falsification in my right hand?"

21 21 Remember these things, Jacob; and, Israel, that you are my servant. I shaped you for servant of mine; you, Israel, are not to forget me.
22 22 I have cleared your crimes off like a cloud, your sins like a vapor; come
23 back to me, because I claim you. 23 Shout, skies, because Jehovah has acted; cheer, subterranean depths; break out in shouting, mountains, bush and every tree in it, because Jehovah claims Jacob and makes his boast of Israel.

24 24 Says Jehovah your friend in need, your Framer in your mother's body: I Jehovah, maker of everything, single-handed stretcher of the
25 sky, unaccompanied spreader of the earth, 25 who foil diviners' signs and make soothsayers go wild, who reverse wise men and make their
26 knowledge foolish, 26 who make good my servant's word and execute my messengers' plan, am he who says of Jerusalem "it shall be inhabited" and of the cities of Judah "they shall be rebuilt and I will rehabilitate
27 her wastes"; 27 who say to the morass "Dry up; I will dry off your
28 rivers"; 28 who say of Cyrus "my servant, and he shall execute everything I want, saying of Jerusalem 'it shall be rebuilt' and the temple 'it shall be refounded.'"

CHAPTER 45

1 Says Jehovah to his anointed one Cyrus, whom I hold by his right
hand to have nations trodden down before him, and I unbelt kings'
2 waists; 2 to open doors before him, and gates shall not be locked: I will
go before you and level off knolls and smash bronze doors and chop
3 through iron bars, 3 and give you treasures stored in darkness and
buried in screened places, in order that you may know that I am
4 Jehovah, he who names you is Israel's God; 4 on account of my servant
Jacob, and Israel my chosen—and I called you by your name, gave
5 you a title when you did not know me. 5 I am Jehovah, and there is
no other; except me there is no God; I will be fastening your girdle
6 when you are not conscious of me, 6 in order that from farthest east
to farthest west they may know there is nobody besides me: I am
7 Jehovah, and there is no other. 7 Framer of light and creator of dark-
ness, maker of welfare and creator of calamity, I Jehovah am the
doer of all these things.

8 8 Pour, skies, from above, and let the ether drip down right; let
earth open and salvation start its growth, and right shoot up withal—
I Jehovah have created it.

9 9 Ha, man that wrangles with his Framer! a broken dish with the
crockery-makers! will clay say to its potter "What are you doing,
10 your work is abotch"? 10 Ha, man that says to a father "What are you
11 begetting?" and to a woman "What are you in labor with?" 11 Says
Jehovah, Israel's Holy One and its Framer, Will you ask me questions
12 about my sons and give me orders about the work of my hands? 12 It
was I made earth and created man on it; it was I whose hands
13 stretched the sky and who gave orders to all its legions. 13 It is I that
have called him out in good faith and will level all his road; he shall
rebuild my city and release my deportees, not for price nor for
pelf, says Jehovah of Armies.

14 14 Says Jehovah, Egypt's earnings and Nubia's profits, and the Suda-
nese, tall men that they are, shall come across to you and belong to
you; they shall follow you in fetters; they shall come across and to
you make prayers: "only in you is there a deity, and there is no other,
15 not a god. 15 With you there was a veiled Deity! Israel's God is a
16 savior!" 16 They are crestfallen, downright humiliated, all of them to-
17 gether; 17 figure-sculptors go off in humiliation. Israel is saved in Jehovah
with eternal salvation; you shall not be crestfallen nor humiliated
forever and aye.

18 18 For this is what Jehovah says, the Creator of the heavens—he is
God! the Shaper and Maker of the earth—it was he set it in order,
he did not create it as a chaos, he shaped it to be inhabited—: I am
19 Jehovah and there is nobody to be added. 19 I have not spoken in secret,
in a place in a land of darkness; I have not said to Jacob's descendants
"Look for me at random"; I Jehovah speak right, I make straight-
forward statements.

20 20 Gather and come on, throng up and come in, my survivors! The nations do not know, those who bear along the wood of their statues
21 and pray to a deity that does not save. 21 Tell and bring them on; yes, let them put their heads together; who uttered this in ancient times, announced it already? was it not I, Jehovah? and there is no
22 God outside me; honest, saving Deity there is none except me. 22 Face toward me and be saved, all ends of earth! for I am Deity and there
23 is no other. 23 By myself I have sworn, a word has gone out of my mouth in good faith and will never go back, that to me every knee shall bend,
24 by me every tongue shall swear. 24 Only in Jehovah, it is said of me, is fair dealing and might; to him all that are spiteful toward him
25 shall come and be ashamed. 25 In Jehovah shall all the descendants of Israel have their vindication and their boast.

CHAPTER 46

1 1 Bel sinks, Nebo is bent; their idols have become beasts, cattle; the things that were to carry them are loaded with burdens to the fainting-
2 point;2together they have bent, sunk, have not been able to bring a load to safety but their own selves have gone into foreign slavery.
3 3 Listen to me, house of Jacob, all you remnant of the house of Israel, you that have been taken as a load since you came out of your mothers'
4 bodies, carried since you came from the womb— 4 and to old age I am the one, till your hair is white I will bear you along; I made and I
5 will carry, I will bear along and bring to safety. 5 To whom will you compare and equalize me, and parallel me so that we shall be com-
6 parable?6you that deal out gold from a bag and weigh out silver with a scale, hire a goldsmith to make it into a deity, kowtow and do
7 reverence too,7take it up, bear it along on your shoulders, and set it down on the floor and have it stand there, not budge from its place; one may cry to it, it will not answer, will not save him out of his
8 distress.8Remember this and anchor yourselves; rebels, take it to heart.
9 9 Remember facts of the ancient past; for I am Deity and there is no
10 other, God and no being is like me, 10 who announced the future in the past, in olden time things not yet done; who said "My purpose shall
11 come true, and all my wishes shall be executed"; 11 who called birds of prey from the east, from a far-off country the man for my plan; I who spoke the word will make it true, I who drew the pattern will
12 13 do the work. 12 Listen to me, men of defiant heart, far from right: 13I have brought my right-doing near, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Sion, my majesty to Israel.

CHAPTER 47

1 1 Come down and sit on the earth, maiden daughter of Babylon; sit chairless on the ground, daughter of Chaldea; for they shall no longer
2 call you delicate and dainty.2Take a quern and grind meal; doff your
3 veil, strip off long skirts, uncover legs, ford rivers.3Your nudity

shall be uncovered, yes, your ignominy shall be visible; I will have my
4 revenge and not take my ease, 4 says the champion of our rights, whose
5 name is Jehovah of Armies, Israel's Holy One. 5 Sit silent and go into
the dark, daughter of Chaldea; for they will no longer call you mis-
6 tress of kingdoms. 6 I was incensed against my people, I let my estate
be desecrated and gave them into your hands; you accorded them
7 no kindness, you laid a very heavy yoke on an old man. 7 And you said
"I shall be mistress forever"; you did not set your mind to these things,
8 did not remember their sequel. 8 Now hear this, luxurious one, you that
sit confident of your security, that say to yourself "There's me and
that's all! I shall never sit in a widow's seat nor experience the loss
9 of my children"; 9 you shall have these two things come at a stroke,
on one day, the loss of your children and widowhood; to the utmost
they will have come upon you for your wholesale witchcraft, for your
10 multitudinous incantations. 10 But you put confidence in your science;
you said "nobody sees me"; your culture and science turned your
11 head, and you said to yourself "There's me and that's all." 11 But there
will come upon you a calamity that you do not know the spell for, and
there will fall upon you a ruin that you cannot buy off, and an un-
12 expected storm will come suddenly upon you. 12 Stand there with your
incantations and your wholesale witchcrafts that you have toiled over
from your girlhood; perhaps you can accomplish something, perhaps
13 you will overawe somebody. 13 You are tired with your elaborate policy:
let the astronomers stand there and save you, those who gaze at the
stars and prognosticate the moons, from the things that are to come
14 upon you. 14 There they have turned to straw, fire has burned them;
they will not deliver their own selves from the hands of flame; there
is not a bed of coals to warm one's self by, a campfire to sit before.
15 15 Such you find those become for whom you have toiled, your spell-
casters from your girlhood; they are wandering each to a different
quarter, there is nobody to save you.

CHAPTER 48

1 1 Listen to this, house of Jacob, you who are called by Israel's name
and have come of Judah's germs, you who swear by Jehovah's name
and cite the God of Israel,—not in good faith and not with honest
2 intent,— 2 because you are called after the holy city and prop yourselves
3 upon the God of Israel, whose name is Jehovah of Armies. 3 The prior
events I announced in the past, they came out of my mouth and I let
4 them be heard of; 4 suddenly I did them and they came true; because
I knew that you were a stiff one, and your neck was strap-iron and
5 your forehead solid bronze, 5 I told you in the past, let you hear before
it came about, for fear you should think "my idol did the things"
6 or "my statue, my metal image, gave the order for them." 6 You hear!
look at it all! And you yourselves, will you not tell? I am letting you
hear of new things from now on, and recondite things that you did

not know. 7 They are created now and not in the past, and before the right day you did not any of you hear, for fear you should say "There, I knew about them."

8 8 You have neither heard nor known, nor has your ear been opened in the past, because I knew you would be breaking faith, and you had 9 been called a rebel since you came out of your mother's body. 9 On account of my reputation I will be patient and bridle my resentment 10 toward you, not stamping you out. 10 Here I have been smelting you, but not for silver; I have been testing you in the furnace of hardship. 11 11 On my own account, my own, I will act, because I am being profaned and I will not give my glory to another.

12 12 Listen to me, Jacob, and Israel whom I have called: I am the one; 13 I am first, I am last too. 13 It was my hand, too, that laid the foundations of earth, and my right hand that spread the sky; I call to them, they stand there together.

14 14 Let them all gather and have us hear who among them has announced these things! He whom I love shall do my pleasure at Babylon, 15 his arm among the Chaldeans. 15 I, I spoke, I called him too, I brought 16 him, and he shall be successful in his enterprises. 16 Come near to me, listen to this: I did not from the first speak in private; ever since it was, there was I.

17 17 And now the Lord Jehovah has sent me, and his spirit. Says Jehovah your Friend in need, the Holy One of Israel: I am your God Jehovah, he who teaches you to make good, who sets you on the road you should 18 go by. 18 If you had listened to my commandments, then your prosperity would have been like the River and your record of rightness like the 19 waves of the sea; 19 and your issue would have been like the sand and the offspring of your body like the grains of it; their name would never become extinct nor be stamped out from before me.

20 20 Come out of Babylon! get away from the Chaldeans! Tell this with sounding cheers, make all hear it, publish it to the end of the 21 earth; 21 say "Jehovah has vindicated his servant Jacob! they did not go thirsty; he took them through the wastes, made water spirt from a rock for them; he split a rock and water ran and his people drank!"

22 22 There is no peace, says Jehovah, for the wicked!

CHAPTER 49

1 1 Hear me, coasts; listen, every folk afar. Jehovah called me ever since my birth; since I was in my mother's body he has been speaking my 2 name;2and he has made my mouth like a sharp sword, has hid me in the shadow of his hand, and made of me a whetted arrow, screened 3 me in his quiver; 3 and he has said to me "You are my servant, the 4 Israel of whom I make my boast." 4 But I thought "I have toiled in vain, used up my strength for a nothing and an illusion"; but in 5 fact my rights were with Jehovah and my dues with my God,5and now Jehovah says, he who framed me in my mother's body for servant of

his to bring Jacob back to him and to take up Israel, and I was
6 honored in Jehovah's sight and my God was my strength,— 6 he says
"When you are servant of mine it is too little to set the tribes of
Jacob on their feet and to bring back the tight-held sons of Israel;
I will give you for a light of nations, for my salvation to reach to
the end of the earth."

7 7 Says Jehovah, Israel's friend in need, his Holy One, to one despised
by men's propensities, detested by a nation, a slave of rulers: Kings
shall see, and stand up; generals, and do reverence; on Jehovah's
account, that he is reliable, Israel's Holy One, and has chosen you.
8 8 Says Jehovah, At a time of graciousness I gave you your answer, on
a day of salvation I gave you my help, and kept you and gave you for
a people's charter, to set a country on its feet, to assign desolate es-
9 tates; 9 to say to the prisoners "Come out," to those who are in darkness
"Come into the open." On all mountains they shall graze, have their
10 pasture on all scalps of rock; 10 they shall not go hungry or thirsty, nor
shall desert heat nor sun strike them down, because it is he who feels
for them that is driving them, and he will take them by springs of
11 water. 11 And I will make all my mountains a road, and my turnpikes
12 shall run high. 12 Here will these come in from far away, and here these
13 from the north and the west, and these from the Sinite country. 13 Shout,
sky, and jubilate, earth! let mountains break out in shouting! for
Jehovah has comforted his people and will have compassion on his
unfortunates.

14 14 But Sion says "Jehovah has left me; my Lord has forgotten me."
15 15 Will a woman forget her baby, so as to have no feeling about the
child of her own body? even they may forget and I will not forget
16 you. 16 Here I have drawn your picture on my hands; I have your walls
17 before me always. 17 Those that build you up work faster than did
those who demolished you, and those who laid you waste have gone
18 out of you. 18 Lift your eyes in every direction and see! they all gather,
they are coming to you! by my life, quoth Jehovah, you shall wear
19 them all as jewels and tie them on like a bride's ribbons. 19 Whereas I
had laid you waste and desolate, demolished you to the ground, now
you shall be too scanty for the population, and those that wrecked
20 you will be far away; 20 you shall yet hear the sons born during your
childlessness saying "The place is too scanty for me; move out of my
21 way so I can settle down." 21 And you will say to yourself "Who gave
birth to these for me, when I was childless and beyond hope, who
raised these? there was I left alone, where were these?"

22 22 Says the Lord Jehovah, Here, I will lift my hand to nations and
raise my signal to peoples, and they shall bring your sons in the folds
23 of cloaks, and your daughters shall be carried on sides, 23 and kings
shall be your foster-fathers and their queens your nurses; they shall
do reverence to you with their faces to the ground and lick the dust

off your feet; and you shall know that I am Jehovah who do not disappoint those who put their hope in me.

24 24 Will his captures be taken from a champion, or will a tyrant's
25 prisoners get away? 25 For Jehovah says "Even a champion's prisoners will be taken from him and a tyrant's captures will get away; and
26 I will combat those who combat you, I will save your sons, 26 and will set those who ill-treat you to eating their own flesh; they shall fuddle themselves with their own blood as if it were pomegranate-wine; and all mortals shall know that I Jehovah am your savior, and your friend in need is the Mighty One of Jacob."

CHAPTER 50

1 1 Says Jehovah, Where are your mother's divorce papers to show that I turned her off? or what creditor of mine is it that I have sold you to? it was for your guilt you were sold, and for your crimes you
2 were turned off. 2 How was it I came and there was not a man, I called and there was nobody to answer? Has my arm grown too short to redeem, or is there no strength in me to deliver? lo, by my rebuke I dry up a sea, I make rivers a wilderness, their fish stink for lack
3 of water and die of thirst; 3 I clothe sky with black and give it a sackcloth for covering.

4 4 The Lord Jehovah has given me a well-taught tongue to know how to give a drooping man a helpful word; morning by morning he makes
5 my ear alert to hear like learners. 5 The Lord Jehovah has opened my
6 ear, and I was not disobedient, did not shrink back: 6 I gave my back to beaters and my cheeks to beard-pullers plucking the skin bare, I
7 did not screen myself from insult and spitting. 7 But the Lord Jehovah will help me, therefore I am not humiliated; therefore I have made
8 my face like a pyrite stone and know I shall not be put to shame. 8 My vindicator is at hand; who will prosecute me? let us stand up together;
9 who has a case against me? let him come on. 9 Here is the Lord Jehovah to help me, who is there to get me condemned? here are all of them going to wear out like blankets, to be eaten by moths.

10 10 Who among you fears Jehovah, obeys his servant? Let him who walks in the dark and has never a ray put his trust in Jehovah and
11 lean on his God. 11 There you are kindling fires and lighting firebrands, all of you; walk by the light of your fires and by the firebrands you have set blazing! At my hands you get this—you shall lie down in pain.

CHAPTER 51

1 1 Listen to me, you that are aiming at rectitude, trying to find Jehovah: look at the rock you were quarried from and at the hollow
2 of the pit you were dug out of; 2 look at your father Abraham and at Sarah who gave you birth, that I called him when he was one man
3 and I blessed him and made many of him. 3 For Jehovah has brought cheer to Sion, cheer to all her waste places, and has made her wilder-

ness like 'Eden and her desert part like Jehovah's garden: rejoicing and merrymaking shall be found in it, thanksgivings and the sound of music.

4 4 Listen for what I say, my people; my folk, turn your ear to me. For instructions will come out from me, and my law, for a light of
5 peoples.5A moment, and my equity is at hand; my salvation goes out, and my arms do justice for peoples; foreign coasts are hoping for
6 me and waiting for my arm. 6 Raise your eyes to the sky, and look at the earth below: for skies will break up like smoke and the earth will wear out like a blanket, but my salvation will last forever, and my
7 equity will never break down. 7 Listen to me, you who know the right, people who have my instructions in your hearts: do not be afraid
8 of men's slurs nor dismayed at their insults; 8 for moths will eat them off like a blanket and grubs will eat them off like wool, but my equity will last forever and my salvation for generation after generation.

9 9 Rouse up, rouse up, put on strength, arm of Jehovah! rouse as in ancient days, in olden generations! was it not you that mangled
10 Rahab, that pierced Dragon? 10 was it not you that dried off the sea, the water of the great deep; that made ocean depths a road to let rescued
11 men pass? 11 And Jehovah's ransomed shall come back and come to Sion with caroling, with eternal gladness on their heads; gladness and rejoicing shall arrive, sorrow and moaning shall take flight.

12 12 I, I am the one that is comforting you; who are you that you are afraid of a man who is to die, and a human being who is to be made
13 hay of, 13 and have forgotten Jehovah your Maker, stretcher of skies and founder of earth, and are all day in constant terror of the oppressor's rage? when he has made ready to ravage, where is the
14 oppressor's rage? 14 a man tied down has speedily been unfastened, and
15 shall not die for perdition nor find his bread running short. 15 But I your God Jehovah am he who stirs the sea and its waves roar, whose
16 name is Jehovah of Armies, 16 and have placed my words in your mouth and covered you in the shadow of my hand, planting heavens and founding earth and saying to Sion "You are my people."

17 17 Rouse, rouse yourself, stand up, Jerusalem, you who at Jehovah's hand have drunk the cup of his ire, have drunk dry the staggering-
18 goblet, 18 you that of all the children you bore have nobody to show you the way, of all the children you reared have nobody to take you by
19 the hand; 19 two things there are that have befallen you—who shall lament for you? rapine and ruin, and starvation and sword—who
20 shall comfort you? 20 Your sons have collapsed, they are lying at the tops of all the streets like an antelope in a net, full as they are of Jehovah's ire, of your God's rebuke.

21 22 21 So hear this, wretched one, drunken but not with wine: 22 says your Lord Jehovah, your God who takes up his people's cause, Here I have taken out of your hands the staggering-cup, and you shall never again
23 drink the goblet of my ire; 23 and I will place it in the hands of those

who made you trouble and ground you down, who said to your form "Down, let us through" and you made your back like the earth and like the street for those who were to pass over.

CHAPTER 52

1 1 Rouse up, rouse up, put on your strength, Sion! put on your gar-
ments of magnificence, Jerusalem, hallowed city! for never again
2 shall one uncircumcised and unclean enter you. 2 Shake yourself clear
of dirt, stand up, take your seat, Jerusalem; your slave-collar is
3 unfastened, captive daughter of Sion. 3 For Jehovah says, It was for
nothing you were sold, and it will not be with money you shall be
4 rehabilitated.4For the Lord Jehovah says, To Egypt my people went
down in the first place to live there as immigrants, and Assyria
5 victimized them over nothing;5and now what have I to do here, quoth
Jehovah, when my people is seized unnecessarily? their rulers run
mad, quoth Jehovah, and my name is treated with constant contempt
6 all day long. 6 So my people shall know my name on that day, that it
was I that spoke; here I am!
7 7 What a glorious sight on the mountains are the feet of a messenger
of good news, a herald of peace, a messenger that all is well, a herald
8 of salvation, one who says to Sion "Your God is king now!" 8 Hark
to your watchmen! they raise their voices, they shout together, because
eye to eye they look upon Jehovah's coming back to Sion with tender-
9 ness. 9 Break out in a shout together, waste sites in Jerusalem, because
Jehovah has given comfort to his people, has been friend in need to
10 Jerusalem. 10 Jehovah has bared his holy arm before the eyes of all the
nations, and all the ends of earth have seen our God's salvation.
11 11 Stand clear, stand clear! come out of there, touch nothing unclean!
come out from within it, be by yourselves, you who carry Jehovah's
12 things. 12 For not hurriedly will you come out nor go in flight; for
Jehovah will be going before you and the God of Israel bringing
up your rear.
13 13 Ah, well will my servant do, will tower up and stand aloft and be
14 high indeed. 14 As many had been aghast at him because his form was
too much disfigured to be a man, his features too much to be human-
15 kind, so will he draw the gaze of many nations; 15 kings will shut their
mouths at him, because they see what they had never been told of
and realize what they had never heard.

CHAPTER 53

1 1 Who believes our news? and to whom is Jehovah's arm disclosed?
2 2 there came up before him a thing like an accidental shoot, like a
root-sprout out of dry ground, that had no shape or stateliness that
3 we should see it, no sightliness that we should want it. 3 He was de-
spised and avoided by men, a man of pains and familiar with sickness;
like one from whom people screen their faces we despised him and
4 did not count him for anything.4But in fact it was our sicknesses he

was carrying, our pains he was loaded with—while we all the time
5 thought he was a smitten one, struck by God and disciplined. 5 But lie
was being stabbed by our crimes, felled by our guilt; the chastisement
to give us soundness came on him, and by his stripes we got healing,
6 6 We had all strayed like sheep, each headed a different way, and
7 Jehovah made him answer for the guilt of all of us. 7 He was bullied
while he was submissive and did not open his mouth, like a sheep led
to slaughtering or like a ewe dumb before her shearers—and did not
8 open his mouth. 8 He was taken out of law and order; and in his
generation who would give thought to it that he was cut away from
9 the land of the living? 9 For my people's crime he was smitten, and
his grave was put with malefactors and with a rich man at his death,
for no violence that he had committed nor any fraud that was in his
10 mouth, 10 but Jehovah was pleased to fell him, he gave him a disease.
If his life pays an indemnity, he will see posterity, will last long,
11 and Jehovah's pleasure will prosper in his hands. 11 He will see the
thing his soul was in torment for, will have his fill; by his evil my
12 servant will clear many, their load of guilt he will carry. 12 So I will
give him a share among great ones and he shall share booty with
powerful ones, for his having poured his soul out for death and been
counted with criminals, when he had taken up the sins of many and
was intervening on account of their crimes.

CHAPTER 54

1 1 Shout, barren one that has given no birth; break out into shouting
and whooping, you that have felt no birth-pains; for here are more
children of the desolate mother than of the husbanded mother, says
2 Jehovah. 2 Broaden the site for your tent and have them stretch out
the cords of your abode; do not set a limit; make your ropes long and
3 your pegs strong; 3 for you shall break out to right and to left, and your
offspring shall take possession of nations and bring population to
4 desolate cities. 4 Do not be afraid, because you will not be disappointed;
nor feel humiliation, because you will not be abashed; for you shall
forget the disappointments of your youth, and no longer remember
5 the taunts of your widowhood. 5 For it is your Maker that is husband
to you, whose name is Jehovah of Armies, and your friend in need
is the Holy One of Israel, who shall be called the God of all the
6 earth. 6 For like a forsaken and heart-wrung wife Jehovah has called
you, and a first wife when she was being despised, says Jehovah your
7 God. 7 In a little irritation I left you, but in great tenderness I will
8 take you home; 8 in a rush of wrath I hid my face from you for a
moment, but in eternal friendship I will tenderly cherish you, says
9 your restorer Jehovah. 9 This is like Noah's times to me: as I swore
not to let Noah's water go over the earth again, so I have sworn not
10 to be incensed at you nor scold you. 10 For the mountains will shift
and the hills be unsettled, but my friendship will never shift away

from you nor my covenant of peace be unsettled, says your tender protector Jehovah.

11 11 Wretched town, storm-wrecked, unrelieved, here I am bedding your
12 stones in asphalt and laying your foundations in sapphire, 12 and I will make your battlements fire-opal and your gateposts carnelian, and
13 all your boundary posts precious stones. 13 And all your sons shall be learners under Jehovah, and the health of your sons shall be perfect.
14 14 You shall be kept in condition by right; live far from tyranny, for you shall not be afraid, and from dismay, for it shall not come near
15 you. 15 Suppose they do start quarrels, it will not be my doing; whoever
16 starts a quarrel with you will come to his fall over you. 16 It was I that created a smith who blows a charcoal fire and brings out a weapon
17 for its work, and it was I that created a ravager to ruin. 17 No weapon forged against you shall be a success, and every tongue that takes the stand against you before a court you shall convict of wrong. This is the heritage of Jehovah's servants, and the vindication they have from me, quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 55

1 1 Ho, every thirsty man, come to the water, and you who have no money, come buy provisions and eat; come buy them for no money,
2 wine and milk for no pay;2why should you spend money for no bread and your earnings for no satisfaction? Listen to me and eat good
3 things, and let your cravings be delighted with fat things;3turn your ears and come to me, listen that your souls may live and I may make with you an eternal covenant, the faithful friendship I pledged to
4 David. 4 Here I make him a witness to peoples, warden and dictator
5 of many a folk. 5 Here, you shall call a nation you do not know, and a nation that never knew you shall run to you, on account of your God Jehovah, and for Israel's Holy One because he has adorned you with magnificence.

6 6 Betake yourselves to Jehovah while he is to be found; call on him
7 while he is near;7let a wicked man leave his course and a villain his schemes, and come back to Jehovah who will take pity on him, to
8 our God because he will amply forgive; 8 for my plans are not yours
9 and your courses are not mine, quoth Jehovah.9For sky is higher than earth; by so much are my courses higher than yours and my plans
10 than yours. 10 For as the shower and the snowstorm come down out of the sky and do not go back without having watered the earth and set it to hatching and sprouting, and it gives seed to the sower and
11 bread to the eater, 11 so shall be my word that goes out of my mouth: it shall not come back to me empty-handed, but do what I please that
12 it should and succeed in what I sent it for. 12 For you shall go out in gladness and be led along in safety; the mountains and hills shall break out into shouting before you, and all the trees of the wilds
13 shall clap their hands. 13 Instead of the thorn-tree there shall come up

a cypress, and instead of the elecampane there shall come up a myrtle; and Jehovah shall have it for an honor, a perpetual never-failing trophy.

CHAPTER 56

1 1 Says Jehovah, Keep the law and do the right thing; for the time is almost here for my salvation to come and my right-doing to be mani-
2 fested. 2 Happy is the person who does this, and the man who holds fast to it; who keeps sabbath without profaning it and keeps his
3 hands from doing anything bad.3And let the foreigner who has taken Jehovah's side not say "Jehovah will exclude me from his people";
4 and let the eunuch not say "Well, I am a dead tree"; 4 for Jehovah says to the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths and choose what I like and
5 hold to my covenant, 5 I will give them in my house and within my walls a better monument and name than sons and daughters give; a
6 perpetual, never-failing name I will give them. 6 And the foreigners who have taken Jehovah's side to serve him and love Jehovah's name, to become worshipers of his, everyone that keeps sabbath without
7 profaning it and those that hold to my covenant, 7 I will bring to my sacred mountain and give them joy in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and sacrifices shall be acceptable on my altar; for my
8 house shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples, 8 quoth Jehovah who is gathering the exiles of Israel; I will further gather to him those whom he is to have gathered to him.

9 9 All you wild beasts, come to eat, all you beasts in the thickets!
10 her lookouts are blind, they all of them do not know; 10 they are all dumb dogs that cannot bark, dreamy, lying flat, fond of sleeping.
11 11 And the dogs have mighty appetites; they do not know when they have had enough; and the shepherds themselves do not know what is what, they have all turned to their own errands, every single one
12 to his own profits: 12 "Come, I will fetch wine and we will swig beer, and tomorrow will be like today, a very special great time."

CHAPTER 57

1 1 The honest one perishes, and there is not a man who thinks it over; and friendly men are taken home, with nobody seeing the point, that the honest man is taken home out of harm's way: he goes into peace;
2 3 2 they are at rest in their beds, whoever went straight. 3 But as for you, come this way, sons of a fortune-telling mother, offspring of an
4 adulterer and a wanton.4Toward whom are you so daintily super-cilious? toward whom do you open your mouths wide and put out your tongues? Are not you yourselves children of crime, an offspring
5 of falsehood? 5 you who heat yourselves up at the oaks, under every verdant tree, and slaughter children in the arroyos, under the clefts
6 of the ledges.6Your portion is in smoothed arroyo-rocks; they, they are your lot; to them too you have poured a libation, brought up a grain-
7 offering—am I to put up with things like these? 7 On a high and up-

thrust mountain you have placed your bed; there too you have gone
8 up to offer sacrifice. 8 And behind the door and the post you have
placed your reminder, because out from me you uncovered and
climbed, broadened out your bed; and you cut out some of those for
9 yourself, you loved their bed. 9 You saw a hand, and you took the
road to the King with oil and used plenty of perfume, and sent your
10 envoys to distant places and down to the world of the dead. 10 You were
spent with the length of your road, you did not say "I am done"; you
found you had life of hand, therefore you did not flag.

11 11 Of whom are you apprehensive and afraid, that you are lying and
do not remember me, do not give me a thought? I have been keeping
myself still and ignoring matters, have I not? and of me you are
12 not afraid. 12 I will be the one to declare your Tightness; as for your
13 work, it will do you no good. 13 When you cry out let your collections
deliver you! but a wind will pick them all up, a puff will take them
along, and he who takes refuge in me shall inherit a land and shall
14 take possession of my sacred mountain. 14 And I shall say "Level up,
level up, clear a road, heave up obstacles out of my people's way!"

15 15 For a lofty and exalted one says, who dwells in eternity and whose
name is sacred, "I dwell in a place lofty and sacred, and with a man
abashed and lowly in spirit, to give life to the spirits of the lowly
16 and invigorate the hearts of the abashed. 16 For I will not keep up a
contention forever nor be permanently incensed; for it is from me
that spirit puts on a wrapping, and it was I who made breath.
17 17 For the foulness of his moneymaking I was incensed and beat him,
veiled and grim; but he went off backward on the course of his own
18 choice. 18 I saw his courses, and I healed him and let him rest, and made
19 it up to him in truehearted comforting. 19 I create peace with my lips,
peace to the one who is far and peace to the one who is near," says
20 Jehovah, "and I heal him. 20 But the wicked are like the driving sea, in
21 that it cannot be quiet and its water drives up sludge and mud; 21 there
is no peace for wicked men," says my God.

CHAPTER 58

1 1 Call at the top of your voice, do not hold in, lift your voice like a
ram-horn, and tell my people of their crimes and the house of Jacob
2 of their sins. 2 And they resort to me day by day and like to know my
courses; like a nation that had done the right thing and not deserted
its God's law, they ask me for judgments for the right, they like to
3 feel that God is near. 3 "How was it we fasted and you did not see it,
we denied ourselves the gratification of appetites and you did not
know it?" Here on your fast day you engage in business and drive
4 all your hands; 4 here you fast wrangling and tussling and striking
with lawless fist—you do not fast at present to make your voice
5 heard on high. 5 Is the fast that I choose like this, a day for men to
deny themselves the gratification of appetites? is it to bend one's head

over like a rush and make a bed of a sackcloth and ashes? will you call
6 this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah? 6 Would not this be a fast
I would choose: to open up unlawful durance and undo the ties of
yoke-bows, and let men held on trumped-up charges go free and snap
7 the bows of every yoke? 7 would it not be to share your piece of bread
with a hungry man and take homeless wretches into your house, when
you see a naked man to cover him and not be unregardful of your
8 flesh and blood? 8 Then your light would break like the dawn and your
wounds would quickly grow whole, and the rightness of your cause
would go before you and Jehovah's glory would bring up your rear;
9 9 then you would call and Jehovah would answer, you would shout and
he would say "Here I am." If you eliminate crooked dealing, pointing
10 fingers, and talking up villainy, 10 and feel for yourself the appetite
of the starving man and feed up famished appetites, then your light
will rise in the darkness and your murkiest gloom be like noon sun-
11 shine, 11 and Jehovah will guide you always and feed you your own
appetite among dry stones and brace your bones, and you will be like
a well-moistened garden and like a water-spring whose water never
12 disappoints; 12 and sites lying waste from of old will be built up by you,
on foundations of generations far back you shall erect walls; and you
shall be called fencer-up of breaches, restorer of paths for settlement.
13 13 If you turn back your feet from sabbath, the doing of your business
on my holy day, and call the sabbath a treat, Jehovah's sacred time
glorious, and glorify it so as not to do your own ways nor engage in
14 your business, 14 then you shall have Jehovah to treat you, and I will
mount you on earth's heights and feed you with your father Jacob's
inheritance; for it is Jehovah's mouth that has spoken.

CHAPTER 59

1 1 Here, Jehovah's hand is not too short to save nor his ear too heavy
2 to hear, 2 but your guilts have been making a separation between you
and your God and your sins have veiled his face from you to keep
3 him from hearing. 3 For your hands are polluted with blood and your
fingers with villainy, your lips speak falsely, your tongues whisper
4 dishonesty; 4 there is no one who argues a case fairly and no one who
comes into court in good faith; there is trust in nothings and talk of
futilities, there is breeding of trouble and giving birth to villainy.
5 5 They hatch cobra eggs and weave spider webs: he who eats any of
their eggs will die, and any that is stepped on cracks open to let out
6 a sand-adder; 6 their webs will not make a garment, and they will not
cover themselves with their work. Their work is work of villainy,
7 and they have in hand jobs of ruffianism; 7 their feet race to anything
bad, and they are quick at shedding innocent blood; their thoughts are
thoughts of villainy; rapine and ruin are on their thoroughfares,
8 8 they do not know the road to peace and there is no law and order
on their routes, they have twisted their paths; anyone who travels

9 thereon does not know what peace is. 9 That is why justice keeps at a
distance from us and right does not get to us, we hope for light and
10 find darkness, for radiance and we walk in murky gloom; 10 we feel
along walls like blind men, feel our way as if eyeless, we stumble at
11 noon as if it were dusk; we have a smell like dead men; 11 we are all
growling like bears and making moan like doves; we hope for justice
12 and there is none, for salvation when it is far away from us, 12 because
our crimes are many before you and our sins testify against us.

13 13 For we have our crimes with us, and our guilt we know: insubordi-
nation and insincerity toward Jehovah and falling back from fol-
lowing our God, talking to suppress the truth and make false in-
14 sinuations; 14 evolving and emitting lying words, justice being pushed
back and right standing at a distance, because truth stumbles in the
15 city square and fair dealing cannot get in; 15 truth has become a rarity,
one who avoids evil is a mark for depredations.

16 16 And Jehovah saw and was displeased that there was no justice,
and he saw there was not a man, and was shocked that there was no
one who intervened; and his own arm made good his cause, and the
17 Tightness of his stand held him up. 17 And he put on right like a hau-
berk, with a helmet of salvation on his head, and dressed himself in
garments of vengeance and wrapped himself in jealousy like a robe;
18 18 the like deeds for the like he will pay back, ire to his foes, requital to
19 his enemies, 19 and on the west they shall see Jehovah's fame, and toward
the sunrise his glory, when a foe comes in like a river, with Jehovah's
20 spirit carrying the standard for him. 20 And there will come from Sion
a friend in need, and for those in Jacob who turn back from crime,
quoth Jehovah.

21 21 And for my part this is my covenant with them, says Jehovah:
my spirit that is on you and my words that I have placed in your
mouth shall not move from your mouth and from the mouths of your
offspring and of your offspring's offspring, says Jehovah, from now
on, forever.

CHAPTER 60

1 1 Stand out, shine! for your glow has come and Jehovah's glory has
2 risen over you; 2 here darkness will cover earth, and thick air folk
after folk, but over you Jehovah will rise, and his glory will be seen
3 over you; 3 and nations shall walk by your light, and kings by your
4 rising beams. 4 Raise your eyes in all directions and see: they have all
gathered, they are come! your sons are coming from far away and
5 your daughters carried on their nurses' sides. 5 Then, seeing it, you
will brighten and your heart will thrill and expand, because the
affluence of the West will swing to you, the wealth of nations will
6 come to you; 6 the dust-cloud of camels will cover you, the dromedaries
of Midian and Ghephah will all come from Sheba carrying gold and
7 frankincense and reporting Jehovah's praises. 7 All the sheep and goats

of Kedar will be gathered to you; the rams of Nebajoth will do service
to you; they will become acceptable burnt-offerings on my altar, and
8 I will heighten the magnificence of my magnificent house. 8 Who are
these flying like a cloud and like pigeons coming to their windows?
9 9 for I have foreign coasts waiting, and the Spain-ships first, to bring
my sons from far away, their silver and gold with them, for the name
of your God Jehovah and for Israel's Holy One because he has raised
10 you to magnificence. 10 And aliens' sons will build your walls, and their
kings will do service to you; for in my wrath I struck you blows, but
11 in my goodwill I have done you kindnesses. 11 And your gates will stand
always open, never be shut by day nor by night, for bringing in to
12 you the wealth of nations with their kings brought along; 12 for the
nation or kingdom that will not be subject to you shall perish; the
13 nation shall be literally laid waste. 13 The glory of the Lebanon will be
given to you; to you will come cypress, elm, and great savin together
to give magnificence to the place of my sanctuary; and I will make
14 the place of my feet glorious. 14 And the sons of your oppressors will
go to you in abasement, and all your despisers will do reverence at
your feet, and call you Jehovah's city, Israel's Holy One's Sion.
15 15 Instead of your being deserted and hated, with nobody passing
through, I will make you the pride of an eon, a joy to generation
16 after generation. 16 And you shall suck the milk of nations, kings' breasts
you shall suck; and you shall know that I Jehovah am your savior,
17 and your friend in need is the Mighty One of Jacob. 17 Instead of
bronze I will bring in gold, and instead of iron I will bring in silver,
and instead of wood bronze, and instead of stones iron; and I will
18 install as your government Peace and as your officers Right. 18 No more
shall be heard of outrage in your country, rapine and ruin in your
domain; and you shall call your walls Salvation and your gates Praise.
19 19 You shall no more have the sun for light by day, and in radiance
the moon shall not shine for you, but Jehovah shall be an eternal
20 light for you, and your God your splendor. 20 No more shall your sun
go down nor your moon wane, for Jehovah shall be an eternal light
21 for you and your time of mourning is done. 21 And your people shall
all be upright; they shall possess the land forever, the slips of his
22 planting, the work of his hands to make a magnificent display. 22 The
smallest shall become a thousand and the tiniest a strong nation. I
Jehovah will speed it up at the due time.

CHAPTER 61

1 1 The Lord Jehovah's spirit is upon me, since Jehovah has anointed
me. To bring good news to humble men he has sent me, to bandage
men broken at the heart, to proclaim liberty to men in foreign slavery
2 and jail-delivery to men in prison, 2 to proclaim a year of graciousness
on Jehovah's part and a day of vengeance on the part of our God, to
3 comfort all mourners, 3 to bring on for the mourners of Sion, to give

to them, high hats instead of ashes, oil of rejoicing instead of mourning, a vestment of praise instead of a benumbed spirit; and they shall be called the trees of right, Jehovah's planting for a display of
4 magnificence. 4 And they shall rebuild sites immemorially lying waste, re-erect the desolations of the past, and renew the waste cities, the
5 desolations of generation upon generation. 5 And strangers shall stand tending your sheep, and foreigners' sons be your plowmen and your
6 vineyard hands, 6 but you shall be called Jehovah's priests, shall be spoken of as our God's ministrants; you shall eat the wealth of
7 nations, and in their opulence you shall be substituted. 7 In place of your shame twofold and humiliation, they shall carol of their portion; therefore in their country they shall possess twofold, they shall have
8 perpetual gladness. 8 For I Jehovah love justice, hate thieving by crooked work; and I will give their due faithfully, and make a per-
9 petual covenant for them. 9 And their stock shall be noted among the nations and their offspring amid the peoples: everybody who sees them shall recognize them as a stock that Jehovah has blessed.

10 10 I will be joyous in Jehovah, my soul shall exult in my God, because he has dressed me in garments of salvation, wrapped me in a robe of right, as a bridegroom dons a sacramental cap and a bride be jewels
11 herself with her belongings. 11 For like earth putting forth growth, and like a garden germinating its beds of seed, so the Lord Jehovah will bring up before all the nations a growth of right and praise.

CHAPTER 62

1 1 On Sion's behalf I will not be silent, and on Jerusalem's I will not be quiet, till her Tightness comes out like a radiance and her salvation
2 like a burning torch. 2 And nations shall see your Tightness, and all kings your glory; and you shall be called by a new name which
3 Jehovah's mouth will designate; 3 and you shall be a magnificent coronet in Jehovah's hand and a royal tiara in the hand of your God.
4 4 You shall not again be spoken of as deserted nor your country as desolate, but you shall be called My-Dear and your country Husbanded; for Jehovah holds you dear, and your country shall have a
5 husband. 5 For as a young man weds with a maiden your sons shall wed with you, and as a bridegroom rejoices over a bride your God will rejoice over you.

6 6 Over your walls, Jerusalem, I have set watchers; all day and all night they will never drop to silence. Have no repose, reminders of
7 Jehovah, 7 and give him none, till he establishes and makes Jerusalem
8 a praise in the earth. 8 Jehovah has sworn by his right hand and his mighty arm "I will not again give your grain as food to your enemies,
9 nor shall foreigners drink your grape-juice that you toiled for, 9 but those who bring it home shall eat it and praise Jehovah, and those who gather it shall drink it in my sacred courts."

10 10 Pass, pass the gates! clear the people's road! level up, level up the

street! pick out the stones that catch one's feet! Say among the peoples
11 11 "Here is Jehovah!" give out the word to the edge of the earth! say
to the daughter of Sion "Here has come your Savior! here comes his
12 pay with him, his result before him!" 12 And they shall call them a
sacred people, Jehovah's rescued men; and you shall be called
"Wanted," "Undeserted City."

CHAPTER 63

1 1 Who is this that comes reddened, more crimson in clothing than a
vintager, this one so striking for his clothing, pacing on in his abun-
dant strength?

I who speak for the right, who abundantly save.

2 2 How comes it there is red on your clothing and your garments are
like a grape-treader's?

3 3 I trod a winepress alone, and of peoples not a man was with me;
and I trod them in my anger and trampled them in my ire, and their
4 juice spurted on my garments and I bespattered all my clothing; 4 for
I had a day of vengeance in mind, and my year of redress had come.
5 5 And I looked and there was no helper, stood aghast and there was
nobody to keep me up; and my own arm saved me and my ire kept me
6 up, 6 and I stamped peoples down in my anger and broke them up in
my ire and sent their juice down to the ground.

7 7 I will commemorate Jehovah's friendlinesses, Jehovah's praises, as
befits all that Jehovah, abundant in kindness toward Israel's house,
has done to us, that he has done by us such things as were like his
8 tenderness and abundant friendliness. 8 And he said "They really are
my people, sons that will not belie their birth"; and he became savior
9 of theirs in all their distress. 9 No delegate nor angel, his presence saved
them; in his love and mercy he stood by them, and lifted and carried
10 them all through the olden days. 10 And they were disobedient and
pained his holy Spirit, and he turned to be enemy to them and fought
11 against them himself; 11 but he remembered olden days, Moses, his
people.

Where is he who brought up out of water the shepherd of his
12 sheep? where is he who put his holy Spirit into him? 12 who caused his
glorious arm to go at Moses's right hand, who split waters apart before
13 them to make himself an eternal name, 13 who took them through the
14 deeps like ponies in the wilderness, never stumbling, 13 like cattle going
down on the bottom-lands, Jehovah's spirit leading them; it was so
15 you guided your people, to make yourself a glorious name. 15 Look from
the skies and see, from your sacred and glorious abode: where are
your jealousy and your exploits? do not keep down your emotions
16 and sympathies. 16 For you are our Father: when Abraham does not
know us nor Israel recognize us, you, Jehovah, are our Father, your
17 name has from of old been "Our Next of Kin." 17 Why, Jehovah, do
you have us stray from your paths, make our hearts too unfeeling to

fear you? come back for the sake of your servants, the tribes of your
18 estate. 18 Why have miscreants dishonored your sacred things, our foes
19 trampled your sanctuary underfoot, 19 and we from of old been such as
you did not rule over, such as were not named as yours?

CHAPTER 64

1 1 If only you tore the skies apart, came down with mountains stream-
2 ing at your presence, 2 like the kindling of a fire of grass where fire
makes water boil over, making known your name to your foes, for
3 nations to quake at your presence! 3 When you did terrible, unhoped-
for things, you came down with mountains streaming at your presence.
4 4 And from of old men have not heard of, nor bent an ear to, eyes
have not seen, a God besides you, who acts for those who wait for
5 him; 5 you are in touch with one who joyously does what is right.

Let them call you to mind by the ways you took: there you were
incensed and we sinned, against the men of foul play and we went
6 wrong, 6 and we all became like a contaminating thing, everything that
is right about us like a garment soiled with a woman's uncleanness;
and we are all withered like leaves, and our guilt is like a wind
7 carrying us off. 7 And there is nobody that calls on your name, that is
wide enough awake to take hold of you, because you have veiled your
8 face from us and handed us over to our guilt. 8 But now, Jehovah, you
are our Father; we are the clay and you our potter, and we are all
9 of us the work of your hands. 9 Do not be utterly incensed; do not
remember guilt forevermore; ah, look, we are all of us your people.
10 10 Your sacred cities have become a wilderness: Sion is a wilderness,
11 Jerusalem a desolation; 11 our sacred house, our magnificent place where
our fathers praised you, is laid in ashes, and all that we admired has
12 become a waste. 12 At this will you hold in, Jehovah, sit still and break
our spirits utterly?

CHAPTER 65

1 1 I have consented to answer those who had not asked; I have let
myself be found by those who had not looked for me; I have said
2 "Here, here I am" to a nation that had not called my name; 2 I have
spread out my hands all day to a stubborn and disobedient people,
those who go on a course that is not good, following their own
3 notions— 3 the people that provoke me to my face all the time, sacrificing
4 in the gardens and making burnings on the bricks; 4 those who sit in
the graves and spend nights in the crypts, those who eat hogs' flesh
5 and their dishes hold broth of stale offerings, those who say 5 "Keep
to yourself, do not come near me, because I should consecrate you":
6 these are a smoke in my nostrils, a fire burning all day. 6 I have it
written down before me that I will not sit still but will pay back,
7 right back into their laps, 7 your guilt and the guilt of your fathers
together, quoth Jehovah, who made burnings on the mountains and

flouted me on the hills, and I in the past measured out their earnings into their laps.

8 8 Says Jehovah, As the juice is found in the cluster of grapes, and one says "Do not break it off, because it has a blessing in it," so I 9 will do for my servants' sake, not breaking all off. 9 And I will bring a stock out of Jacob and a possessor of my highlands out of Judah, 10 and my chosen shall possess it and my servants shall reside there; 10 and the Sharon shall become a sheep-pasture and Trouble Vale a sleeping-place for cattle for my people who look to me.

11 11 But you, you that leave Jehovah, you that forget my sacred mountain, you that set a table for Lady Luck and fill mixed bowls for 12 Destiny, 12 I will destine you to the sword and you shall all stoop for slaughtering. Since I called and you did not answer, I spoke and you did not listen, and you did what I disapproved and chose what I 13 disliked, 13 therefore the Lord Jehovah says "Here will my servants be eating and you going hungry; here will my servants be drinking and you going thirsty; here will my servants be gladdened and you disap- 14 pointed; 14 here will my servants be caroling in jollity of heart and you crying out for misery of heart and howling for agony of spirit; 15 15 and you shall leave your name to my chosen for an oath, 'and Jehovah bring you to your death,' and my servants shall be called by a different 16 name, 16 whereas he who blesses himself in the country shall bless himself by the God of faithfulness, and he who swears in the country shall swear by the God of faithfulness, because the past distresses are forgotten and because they are shrouded from my eyes.

17 17 "For here I am creating a new sky and a new earth, and the past 18 shall not be remembered nor thought of, 18 but they shall be joyous and gleeful forevermore over what I create, for here I am creating a 19 Jerusalem that is a glee and her people a joy. 19 And I will be gleeful over Jerusalem and joyous over my people; and there shall never 20 again be heard in her the sound of weeping or of crying out. 20 Not again shall there be found there one who is a child in years and has grown old, who does not fill out his time; for a boy shall die a hundred years old, and a sinner get a curse when he is a hundred years old. 21 21 And they shall build houses and live there, and plant vineyards and 22 eat the fruit of them. 22 They shall not build and another live there, they shall not plant and another eat, for my people's lifetime shall be like that of a tree, and my chosen shall wear out the work of their 23 hands. 23 They shall not toil bootlessly nor bear children for sudden death; for they are the stock of Jehovah's blessed ones, and have 24 their offspring with them. Before they call, I will answer; while 25 they are still speaking, I will hear. 25 Wolf and lamb shall pasture in unity, and lion shall eat straw like ox and snake have dust for its food; they shall not do harm nor havoc in all my sacred highland," says Jehovah.

CHAPTER 66

1 1 Says Jehovah, The sky is my throne and the earth my footstool:
what house is there that you should build for me, and what place
2 that should be my resting-place? 2 and all these things my hand made
and these things all came to be, quoth Jehovah. But at this I look, at
one who is submissive and dashed in spirit, and is alarmed at a word
3 of mine. 3 The one who slaughters a bull is killing a man; the one
who sacrifices a sheep is breaking a dog's neck; the one who makes an
offering puts on hog's blood; the one who presents a memorial of
frankincense blesses mythical beings. They have chosen their own
ways, and their fancy takes to those disgusting objects of theirs;
4 4 so will I choose ways to pester them and will bring them the objects
of their terror, since I called and there was nobody that answered,
I spoke and they did not listen, and they did what I disliked and
chose what I had no fancy for.
5 5 Listen to Jehovah's word, you who are alarmed at a word of his:
your brothers who hate you, who excommunicate you because of my
name, say "Let Jehovah be something glorious and let us have a sight
6 of your gladness"—but they will be brought to shame. 6 A sound of
hubbub in the city, a sound from the temple—the sound of Jehovah
paying off his enemies!
7 7 Before she felt her pangs she gave birth; before pains came to her
8 she was delivered of a male child. 8 Who had heard the like of this?
who had seen such things? is a country to pass through birth-pangs
in one day, or a nation to be born at one time, that Sion has both had
9 her pangs and given birth to her sons? 9 Should I start a birth and not
have it finished? says Jehovah; or should I who generated the children
bar the womb? says your God.
10 10 Be glad with Jerusalem and be gay over her, all you that love
her; rejoice most gleefully with her, all you that were mourning on
11 her account, 11 since you are to suck and have your fill out of the breast
of her comforts, since you are to nurse with enjoyment out of the
12 nipples of her fortune. 12 For Jehovah says, Here to her I am going to
deal out welfare like a river and the fortunes of nations like an
arroyo in flood; and their babies shall be carried at the side and
13 dandled on the knees. 13 Like a man whom his mother comforts, so will
14 I comfort you; 14 and at Jerusalem you shall be comforted and see, and
your hearts shall be joyous and your bones shall freshen like green
herbage, and Jehovah's hand with his servants shall be known, and
he will confront his enemies with hostility.
15 15 For here will Jehovah come with fire, his chariots like a gale, to
16 wreak his anger in heat and his indignation in a flame of fire; 16 for
it is with fire that Jehovah is trying Ms case, and with his sword,
against all mortals, and of Jehovah's killed there will be many—
17 17 those who consecrate and purify themselves for the gardens, behind
one in the middle, who eat flesh of hog and disgusting reptile and

mouse—their deeds and their thoughts shall come to an end together,
18 quoth Jehovah. 18 For the time is coming to gather all the nations and
19 languages, and they shall come and see my glory, 19 and I will exhibit
tokens among them. And I will send survivors of them to the nations,
Spain, Put, and Lud, Moshk and Rosh, Tubal and Greece, the distant
coasts that have never heard a report of me nor seen my glory, and
20 they shall tell my glory among the nations, 20 and they shall bring all
your brothers from all the nations as an offering to Jehovah by ponies
and chariots and litters and mules and dromedaries to my sacred
mountain, Jerusalem, says Jehovah, as the sons of Israel bring the
21 offering in a clean container to Jehovah's house; 21 and of them too
I will take some for priests and Levites, says Jehovah.

22 22 For as the new sky and earth that I am going to make are to last
23 before me, quoth Jehovah, so are your blood and name to last. 23 And
duly for each new moon and duly for each sabbath all mortals shall
24 come to do reverence before me, says Jehovah; 24 and they shall go out
and see the corpses of the men that rebelled against me; for their
worm shall never die and their fire shall never go out, and they shall
be an object of repugnance to all mortals.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ISAIAH

1:6 *Lit.* sound spot on him
1:7 *Conj.* the overthrow of Sodom; *Conj. that the words from* and *to* aliens *did not originally belong to the text*
1:8 (besieged) *Unc.*
1:12 *Conj.** come to see my face
1:17 (injustice) *Unc.*
1:25 *Codd.* your dross like alkali and
1:29 *Var.* they shall
1:29 *Or* shall be ashamed of
1:30 *Or* a terebinth dropping
2:2 *Var.* Jehovah's mountain shall
2:6 (abandoned) *Unc.; susp.*
2:6 *Codd.* are full from the east and tell
2:6 (mesmerize) *Unc.*
2:9 *Or* made; and humanity
2:9-10 *Var. adds* do not uplift them *(or* do not pardon them). (10) Go into the rock and bury yourself in the ground from the dread of Jehovah and from the stateliness of his pride;
2:12 (stately and high) *Susp.; var.* stately, and it shall be brought low *Var.* stately and low
2:1G *(last word) Unc.*
2:22 *Var. adds verse* 22 Leave off from man, who has a breath in his nostrils; for what is he to be rated at?
3:10 *Codd.* Say, an honest *Susp.*
3:12 *Lit.* and have swallowed the course
3:15 *Var. adds* quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies
3:20 (armlets) *Or* ankle-chains
3:20 (smelling-bottles) *Lit.* soul-cases
3:26 *Lit.* she is cleared *(unc.),* sits on
4:3 *Lit.* he that remains in Sion, and he that is
4:5 *Lit.* every glory
5:1 *Or* of an olive-crowned hill; and
5:6 (glen-side) *Unc.*
5:10 *More exactly* nine gallons
5:10 *Lit.* sowing a homer (ten bushels) shall produce a bushel
5:11 *Or* wine firing you up
5:13 *Conj.* its glory is wasted with hunger
5:14 *Lit.* and one who is hilarious in her
5:17 (hoggets) *Codd.* immigrants
5:17 *(last words) Unc.*
5:28 *Or* are expected to be like flint
6:4 (foundations) *Unc.*
6:6 (ember) *Lit.* a red-hot stone
6:12 *Or* deserted sites *Or* deserted area *and* is great
7:3 Shear-jashub *means* a remnant shall come back
7:5 *Var. omits* Ephraim and the son of Remaliah

7:8 *Lit.* be shivered from nation
7:19 (brakes) *Unc.*
8:1 (in cut-in letters) *Lit.* with a cutting *or* indelible writing-tool *Codd.** with a wight's writing-tool
8:1 Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz *means* Booty-Quick-Plunder-Hurrying
8:2 *Var.* and I will have *Conj.** and I had
8:3 *Lit.* I came near the prophetess
8:6 (admire) *Unc.; codd.** rejoice with
8:9 (Know) *Var.* Break *or* Be wicked
8:9 (be dismayed) *Or* be shivered *(three times)*
8:10 *Lit.* to have it baffled
8:14 *Codd.* become a sanctuary and a stone
8:20 that has no magic *and* that he has no daybreak *are two translations of the same Hebrew words; it is not clear whether the words mean one thing and belong with verse 20 or mean the other thing and belong with verse 21, nor whether there was originally any connection between verse 2,0 and verse 21 at all*
8:21 *Or* curse by his king and
8:21 *Or* and his god *Or* and his gods
9:3 *Codd.* made the nation numerous, not made gladness huge *Var.* made the nation numerous, made huge gladness for it
9:4 *Conj.* the yoke-bow of his shoulder
9:5 *Conj.* cloak soiled in blood
9:6 (Divine Champion) *Or* Invincible Deity
9:7 *Or* infinite peace
9:8-9 *Var.* The Lord has sent a word upon Jacob and it shall land on Israel, and the people shall all know, Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria. In pride and self-sufficiency to say
9:12 *Lit.* ate off Israel with every mouth
9:17 C*onj.* have mercy on its young men
9:19 (scorched) *Unc.; susp.*
9:20 *Var.* eating the flesh of his arm
9:21 *Or* Manasseh with Ephraim and Ephraim with Manasseh
10:3 *Or* leave your glory
10:4 *Codd.* he crouches *(or* they crouch) under prisoners and they will fall
10:5 *Codd.* and tribe in whose hands is my hostility
10:12 *Var.* I will punish
10:12 *Lit.* the fruit of the greatness of the Assyrian king's heart *Susp.*
10:13 *Codd.* down like a slaughterer *(unc.)* ; and
10:16 *Conj.* under his liver
10:18 (a diseased man's wasting away) *Unc.*
10:21 *Or* to an invincible deity
10:23 *Lit.* a finish and a decided
10:25 *Codd.** and my anger at their wearing out *(without the words* shall be spent)
10:27 *Codd.* and his yoke from your neck, and a yoke shall be ruined because of fat. He has come to Ghaiath
10:29 *Codd.* Micmas; he has gone over a crossing, Geba' is our
10:33 (clearing off timber) *Unc.*
10:34 *Codd.* falls by a hero
11:1 *Var.* a sprout from his roots will bear; and
11:3 *Lit.* his scenting shall be by the fear of Jehovah *Conj. that these words do not belong in the text*
11:4 *Codd.* beat down earth with
11:8 (toddle) *Codd.* guide *(unc.)* his hand
11:8 (crevice) *Unc.*
11:9 *Or* the earth has
11:10 *Lit.* its resting-place shall be glory
11:11 *Codd.* will a second time add his hand
11:11 *Var.* Hamath and out of the sea-coast countries
11:13 *Codd.** Judah's antagonists
11:13 *Or* feel antagonism
11:15 (parching wind) *Unc.*
11:15 *Lit.* let people go in sandals
13:2 *Or* go in at nobles' gateways
13:10 *Lit.* and its Orions
13:18 *(first words) Susp.*
13:21-22 *Unc.*
13:21 (wildcats) *Or* jinns
13:22 (hyenas) *or* ghouls
14:2 *Var.* many peoples shall take them and bring them to their soil and to their place
14:4 *Codd.* a slave-driver
14:10 *Lit.* assimilated with
14:12 (lifeless) *Unc. Conj.* slaughterer of all nations
14:21 *Codd.* with cities

14:23 *Var.* of screech-owls, pools
14:23 *Or* with the broom of destruction
14:29 *Lit.* a snake's root
14:30 *Codd.* poor men's firstborn shall pasture, and needy men
14:30 *Codd.** needy men lie down (in beasts' fashion)
14:30 *Var.* he will bring
14:30 (stock) *Lit.* root *Var.* seed
14:30 *Var.* I will kill
14:31 *Or* you are all in collapse, Philistia
14:32 *(first part) Susp.*
14:32 *Var.* in her
15:1 *Codd.** *(twice)* in the night that *(with comma at end of verse)*
15:2 *Codd.* The House and Dibon have
15:2 *Or* over Nebo and over
15:3 *Lit.* a sackcloth
15:3 *(last words) Lit.* running down in weeping
15:5 *Codd.* her bolts are a third heifer down to Soghar
15:7 *Lit.* has made leavings
15:7 *Conj.* Rift Valley Wadi
15:8 *Conj.* is at Arelaim
16:2 *Codd.* at fords of the Arnon's
16:4 *Lit.* a bully are
16:7 *(last words) Unc.*
16:8 *Susp.*
16:8 (sprays) *Unc.*
16:10 *Var.* the whoop I have abolished
16:12 *Conj.* when Moab tires himself out going to the height
17:1 *Lit.* being removed from a city and is to be
17:2 *Var.* 'Aro'er's cities are a covert
17:2 *Var.* forevermore, they shall be for flocks
17:8 hammans *means perhaps pillars sacred to the sun*
17:10 (climbers) *Unc.*
17:12 *Or* raging like the raging of a vast water! Polks will rage *Lit.* hubbubing like the hubbub of a vast water! Folks will hubbub
18:1 (buzzing) *Unc.*
18:2 *Lit.* he who sends
18:2 (thew) *Unc.*
18:4 *Var.* on a day of harvest
18:5 (slash) *Unc.*
18:6 *The Hebrew word here used for birds means properly birds of prey*
18:7 *Var.* of Armies, a people
18:7 (thew) *Unc.*
19:3 *Lit.* the Egyptians' spirits will be emptied out within them
19:4 *Var.* quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies
19:7 *(first words) Susp.*
19:8 (hooks) *Or* spears
19:9 *Codd.* workers in combed flax *(ungramniatical in the Hebrew)* and weavers of white goods *(unc.)* are disappointed
19:10 (boatmen) *Unc.; susp.*
10:12 *Var.** and know
19:18 *Or* swearing by
19:18 *Var.* City of Demolition *Var.* City of Eight
19:23 *Or* work with the Assyrians
20:4 *Var.* and bare-breeched, Egypt's nudity; and
20:6 *Var.* will on that day say
21:1 *Codd.** of sea wilderness *or* of western wilderness
21:3 (dizzy) *Unc.*
21:3 (dazed) *Or* convulsed
21:5 (the rug laid out) *Unc.*
21:8 *Codd.* called out "A lion; I *Conj.* called out "See, I
21:9 *Or* and one answered *Punctuation uncertain*
21:9 *Lit.* broken up onto the ground
21:10 *Lit.* and son of my threshing-floor
21:12 *Half the words of the watchman's answer are in the Syrian language*
21:13 *Or* in Arabia *(twice)*
21:13 (whetted) *Unc.*
21:16 *Var.* In three years more
21:17 *Lit.* the remnant of the number of the bows of the champions of
22:3 (imprisoned, *twice) Susp.*
22:3 *Var.* all that are found of you are imprisoned
22:3 *Conj.* have taken flight together, taken refuge afar; all your stoutest are imprisoned together, imprisoned by bows
22:5 *Var. has words of uncertain meaning; possibly* and fumbling; in the valley of vision is breaking up of walls and clamoring to the highland
22:6 *Codd.* quivers, with chariots of man, cavalry, and Kir
22:7 *(last part) Unc.; susp.*
22:11 *Or* see him who did it
22:14 *(first part) Susp.*
22:17 (shake you loose) *Unc.*
22:18 *Codd.* right up like a ball into a spacious country
22:23-24 *The word translated* state *and the word translated* accumulations *are exactly the game in the Hebrew*
22:24 (offscourings) *Una.*

23:1 *Var.* it was sacked out of house, out of coming in; out of Cyprus *Conj.* your citadel was sacked; upon coming
23:2 *Codd.** Be silent, islanders, traders of Phenicia
23:2 *Var.* seafarers have filled you
23:7 *(first words) Unc.*
23:10 *Susp.*
23:13 *Susp.*
23:13 *Or* this was the people, It was not Assyria, that founded
23:13 (wildcats) *Or* shipmen *Or* jinns
24:2 (capitalist and proletarian) *Lit.* interest-taker and interest-payer
24:4 *Codd.* the loftiest of the populace stand forlorn
24:6 (wane) *Unc.*
24:11 *Codd.* all merrymaking is in eclipse *(unc.)*
24:14-15 *Codd.** will carol, at Jehovah's proud work they whoop from the west, therefore in the lands of light glorify Jehovah
24:15 *Lit.* in the lights *Susp.*
24:17-18 (chasm) *Lit.* sinkhole
25:2 *Var.* capital of strangers
25:4-5 *Conj. that some part, perhaps from* because *to* waste, *does not belong here*
25:4 *Codd.* a wall-squall
25:5 *Var.* strangers' hubbub
25:5 *Or* parching in the shade of
25:7 *Or* the web that shrouds all the
25:11 (lopping) *Unc.*
26:3 *Lit.* a character that rests (on something for support)
26:8 *Codd.** On the course of your justice too, Jehovah, we
26:11 *Codd.* jealousy shall take an unenlightened people
26:12 *Lit.* will judge *(var.* install) peace for us
26:13 *(last part) Unc.*
26:16 *Var.* was the constraint of a spell laid on us
26:17 *Var. omits* taken with pangs
26:18 *(last half) Unc.*
26:19 (is healing) *Var.* is dew of lights *or* is dew of vegetables
26:19 *(last part) Unc.*
26:21 *Lit.* all its Woods
26:21 *Lit.* its killed
27:1 (elusive) *Or* rushing
27:1 (sinuous) *Or* coiling
27:1 (monster) *Or* dragon
27:1-2 *Or* in the sea on that day *and begin new paragraph with* A dainty
27:6 *Codd. do not have* in *and* days
27:8 (chasing out) *Unc.*
27:8 (dislodged) *Unc.*
27:10-11 *Codd.* lie down, and shall use up its brushwood; when its twigs dry up it shall get broken
28:1 *Conj.* on the heads of men stupefied *Conj.** on the head of a valley of men of standing stupefied *Conj.* on the heads of men proud of fat living, stupefied
28:1 (stupefied) *Lit.* stunned
28:2 *Codd.** Here is a strong and strenuous one of Jehovah's *or* Here, Jehovah has a strong and strenuous one
28:2 *Lit.* a squall of big flooding water
28:2 *Lit.* by hand
28:4 *Codd.* drunkards; and the fading flower of his magnificent splendor that is on the head of a fat valley shall be like
28:8 *Lit. without the word* clean
28:10 *Unc.; or* that he will come and command, come and command, deem and demand, deem and demand *Or in verse 8* full of expectoration, ordure so that *and in verse 10* that he orders ordure, orders ordure, expects expectoration, expects expectoration
28:13 *Unc. like verse 10*
28:15 (terms) *Unc.*
28:15, 18 (flooding scourge) *Susp.*
28:21 *Lit.* his deed—alien is his deed! and his work—foreign is his work!
28:22 *Lit. without the words* to come
28:25 (rows, hills) *Unc.*
28:26 *Codd.* line, and trains it duly, his God instructing him
28:28 *Susp.*
29:2 *Heb.* like an ariel *Conj.** *that the name for the city and the word for altar-hearth should have different vowels,* Uriel *and* arial
29:3 *Unc.*
29:5 *Codd.* your strangers
29:8 *Lit.* with his appetite empty . . . and his appetite is hankering
29:13 *Var.** but has taken its heart far off
29:16 *Lit.* Your upside-downness *Conj.* Is God the like of you
29:21 (for talk) *Unc.*
29:21 *Or* lay traps for one who demonstrates the right in the gate

29:22 *Conj.** says, the Deity of the house of
29:23 *Lit.* when he, his children, shall see the work *or* when he shall see his children, the work *Conj.* when he shall see the work
30:5 *(first part) Susp.*
30:6 *Susp.*
30:6 *Codd.* straits, of which are lioness and lion *Var.* Straits, lioness and lion and no water
30:7 *Lit.* the Egyptians help air and emptiness
30:7 *Lit.* a blustering that are a sitting *Unc.; susp.*
30:15 *Conj.* By sitting and resting
30:17 *Codd.* One thousand at a threat from one, at a threat from five you shall
30:18 (stand aloft) *Var.* he silent
30:19 *{first words) Susp.*
30:27 *Conj.** There, there comes Jehovah from afar
30:28 *Conj.* is a torrent
30:28 *Conj.* to sift nations a sieve
30:28 *Lit.* on the cheeks of peoples
30:30 (cloudburst) *Unc.*
30:31 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*
30:32 *Lit.* fightings of a swinging with which
31:7 *Var.* have sinfully made for them
31:9 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*
31:9 (furnace) *Lit.* baking-crock
32:5 (schemer) *Unc.*
32:7 *Codd.** with lying words and with a needy man's pleading
32:13 *Lit.* joy-houses
32:14 (Watchtower) *Unc.*
32:19 *Var.* and it will be in an overthrow that the brushwood is laid low
33:2 *Var.* their arm
33:3 *Or* the sound of a host
33:4 *Var.* your booty
33:4 *Or* grasshoppers are
33:6 *Unc.; susp.*
33:7 *Var.** their arels
33:8 *Var.* despises witnesses
33:18 (counter) *Or* lister *(twice)*
33:19 (imperious) *Unc.*
33:21 *Codd.* but Jehovah is there a parkland for us *Conj.** but Jehovah has set a parkland for us
33:22 *Or* Jehovah is our *(three times)*
33:22 (lawgiver) *Or* marshal
33:23 *Susp.*
34:5 *Var.* my sword is bedewed *(or* refreshed)
34:7 *Or* will be watered
34:11 (barn-owl) *Or* pelican
34:14 *Or* And jinns will encounter ghouls, and
34:14 *Var.* that is the spot where Lilith takes her ease and will find herself
34:15 *Var.* was just the spot
34:15-16 *Codd.* gathered, each its mate. Look up and read
34:16 *Var. omits* of those
34:17 *Lit.* his hand that divided it to them by measuring-line
35:4 *Or* have no fear: here comes your God taking vengeance; your God's reward, that will come to save you
35:6 *Var. omits are* running
35:7 *Or* the mirage will
35:7 *Codd.* in jackals' home, its lying down, grass to reeds and
35:8 *Codd.* Nothing unclean will pass along it, but he is for them; a wayfarer and fools *or* Nothing unclean will pass along it, but He goes journeying for them, and fools
35:9 *Conj.* on it; there rescued men will go
36:9 *Lit.* repel a governor, one of
36:11 *Var. omits* in Judaic
36:19 *Var. omits* where are the gods of Samaria
37:9 *Conj.* Taharkah
37:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies, God of Israel
37:26 *Codd.** that you be for
37:29 (hubbub) *Codd.* tranquillity
37:38 *Conj.* his god Merodac *or* his god Nusku
37:38 *Conj.* his son Adadmelec and Nebosareser
38:8 *Susp.*
38:10 *Lit.* With the breaking off of my days
38:11 *Var.* see Jehovah; Jehovah is in
38:11 *Var.* who live no more
38:12 *Lit.* and uncovered from me
38:13 (lie helpless) *Unc.*
38:13 *Conj. that the last line does not belong to the text*
38:14 (a crane-swallow) *Unc.; var. a* swallow
38:14 (droop) *Conj.* are exhausted
38:14 with looking *is not in the Hebrew*
38:15 *Codd.* and say for myself *Var.* and say to him
38:16 *It is probable that at the beginning of this verse a line or more is lost*

38:17 *At the beginning of the verse var. adds* Here has bitterness changed to well-being for me
38:20 *Codd.* Jehovah is for saving me
40:6 (winsomeness) *Susp.*
40:7 *Var.* when a wind
40:12 *Var.* by span
40:12 *Size of measure uncertain*
40:17 *Var.* presence, they count for a piece of nothing and
40:26 *Codd.** from greatness in powers and mighty
40:27 *Lit.* is screened from Jehovah, and my right passes by my God
41:1 (take fresh strength) *Susp.*
41:2 (follows) *Lit.* comes to him *Unc.*
41:2 (like clay) *Susp.*
41:4 *Lit.* calls
41:7 (and smooth-hammerer riveter) *Unc.*
41:11 *Lit.* be like nothing *(or* become like nothing)
41:11-12 *Var.* toward you; those shall perish who are at odds with you. And the men that match themselves against you shall be the same as nobody, and the same as nothing the men that make war on you
41:14 *Codd.* worm Jacob, men of Israel
41:15 (full-toothed) *Unc.*
41:17 *Var.* The needy, the miserable, who look for water and there is none, their tongues are dried up with thirst, I Jehovah will answer; God of Israel, I will not abandon them
41:18 *Codd.* into a pool of water
41:19 (elm, and great savin) *Unc.*
41:23 *Var.* may all together hear and see
41:24 *Codd.* detestable is he
41:25 *Susp.*
41:25 *Codd.* to come upon viceroys
41:27 *Conj.* give to Sion a comforter and to Jerusalem a
41:29 *Var.* reply; I find them all a fraud, their works zero,
42:1 *Lit.* whom I wield
42:1 *Var.* bring out my judgment
42:4 *Lit.* and coasts await
42:6 *Var.** will hold your hand and keep you and give
42:11 *Var.* cities rejoice, villages
42:14 *Or* will wheeze
42:15 *Codd.* into strands
42:19 *The name* Meshullam *may mean* repaid *or* kept safe *or* made perfect
42:20 *Var.* You see much but are not paying attention; ears are open but you do not hear
42:25 *Or* which has set them ablaze all over and
43:3 *Or I* your God Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, am your savior
43:3 (Sudan) *Unc.*
43:8 *Or* made,—excluding a blind people with eyes and deaf men that have ears." (begin paragraph after this)
43:10 *Var.* and my servant
43:13 *Codd. (unc.)* even henceforth *Var.* even from of old
43:14 *(last part) Susp.; unc.*
43:17 *Or* takes off chariots
43:19 (thoroughfares) *Var.* rivers
43:23 *Var.* brought me your burnt-offerings of a sheep
43:25 *Var.* crimes
43:25 *Var. omits* any longer
44:2 *Lit.* ever since your mother's body
44:4 *Codd.* as among grass, like *Var.* in among grass, like *Var.* like a son of grass, like
44:5 *Or* invoke the name of Jacob
44:6 *Var.* whose name is Jehovah of Armies
44:7 *Conj.** put in his appearance and proclaim
44:7 *Codd.* statement, ever since I set up an old-time people; and coming things, and the things that are to be, let
44:7 *Var.* tell us
44:8 (stampeded) *Susp.*
44:12 (takes a chunk) *Unc.; susp.*
44:13 *Lit.* outlines it
44:14 *Lit. a* live-oak and an oak
44:14 (seized) *Unc.*
44:20 *Or* deliver himself
44:21 *Codd.** shaped you; you are servant to me
44:21 *Var.* shall not be forgotten by me
44:24 *Lit.* of the sky, spreader of the earth—who with me?—who foil
44:28 *Conj. that this verse does not belong to the book*
45:1 *Conj. thai the name* Cyrus *does not belong in the text*
45:1 *Codd.** have nations go down
45:2 *Or* I go
45:5 *Or* girdle, though you did not know me
45:6 *Lit.* from the place where the sun rises and from the place where it sets
45:8 *Var.* and let them be fruitful of salvation

45:9 (crockery-makers) *Lit.* earthwrights *Var.** fragments in the ground
45:9 *Lit* your work has no hands *Or* doing" and your work "He has no skill *(lit.* no hands)" *Conj.* doing" and his work "You have no skill"
45:11 *Codd.* The things that are coming, they asked me questions
45:14 *(first part) Susp.*
45:15 *Var.* not a god." You were a *(and no quotation mark at end of verse)*
45:20 *Var.* come on, approach together, survivors of the nations! They do not know
45:23 *Lit. without* by me *Perhaps translate so*
45:24 *Or* Only in Jehovah have I, one says, Tightness and might *Susp.; conj.* shall bend, every tongue shall swear only by me. In Jehovah, one shall say
46:1 *Or* beasts, cattle have got their idols
46:1 *Codd.** the things that were carried by you are loaded up as a burden on a jade
46:8 (anchor yourselves) *Unc.*
46:10 *Var.* I will execute
46:11 *Susp.*
47:3 *Codd.* and will not meet a human being. The champion of our rights is named *Var.* and will not meet *(conj.* listen to intercession *Conj.* be negligent), says the champion
47:9 *Or* with all your wholesale witchcraft, your multitudinous
47:10 *Var.* put confidence *(or* felt secure) in your wickedness
47:11 *(last part) Unc.*
47:14 *Var.* they did not
47:15 *Codd.* your merchants from *Susp.*
48:4 *Lit.* your neck was iron sinew and your forehead bronze
48:9 *Codd.* be patient, and my praise I will muzzle for you, not
48:10 *(last part) Susp.*
48:11 *Codd.* because my name has been profaned *Var.* that I may not be profaned *Var.* for how should it be profaned *Var.* for how should I wait
48:12 *Var.* my servant Jacob
48:13 *Var.* It was my hand
48:14 *Var.* Gather, all of you, and listen; who
48:14 *Var.* Jehovah loves him; he shall do his pleasure *Susp.*
48:14 *Codd. omit* among *Conj.* at Babylon and among the stock of the Chaldeans
48:15 *Var.* and will make his enterprises successful
49:5 *Codd.** was to be honored
49:6 *Lit.* It is too little for your being servant of mine to set
49:6 (reach) *Lit.* be
49:9 *Var.* By all roadsides they Var. By roadsides they
49:11 *Var.* all mountains a road, and turnpikes
49:12 (Sinite) *Susp.*
49:13 *Var.* is comforting
49:14 *Var.* my God has forgotten me
50:4 *Susp.*
50:4 *Lit.* a tongue of learners *or* of (received) instruction
50:10 *Var.* Whoever among you fears Jehovah, let him obey his servant;
50:11 *Var.* donning firebrands
51:2 *Lit.* I called (summoned) him oneand
51:3 *Var. adds* sorrow and moaning have taken flight
31:9 *Or* dragons
51:12 *Conj.* of whom are you afraid? of a man who is to die, and a human being who is to be made hay of! and you have
51:14 *(first part) Unc., susp.*
51:23 *Var. omits* and ground you down
52:2 *Var.* unfasten your slave-collar
52:5 *Codd.* their rulers howl *Var.* they rule and run mad
52:8 *Var. omits* with tenderness
52:9 *Var.* Break out and shout
52:11 (be by yourselves) *Lit.* sort yourselves out
52:14 *Codd.* at him *(var.* at you), so his
52:15 (draw the gaze of) *Unc.; susp.*
53:3 *Var.* he was despised and we did
53:8 *(end) Var.* was led to death *Conj.* was smitten to death
53:9 (a rich man) *Susp.*
53:10 *Or* If you make his life an indemnity-sacrifice *Var.* If he makes his life an indemnity-sacrifice *or* If he pays his life as an indemnity
53:11 *Var.* Out of the torment of his soul he will see light and have
53:11 *Nearly all codd.* by his knowledge *or* by the knowledge of him
53:12 *Var.* sin

53:12 *Var.* intervening on criminals' behalf
54:4 *Or* be put to shame; nor
54:4 *Or* forget the shames
54:6 *Lit.* and a wife of youth when
54:6 *Var. omits* Jehovah *after* says
54:7 *Var.* For a little moment I
54:9 *Var.** For this is to me what Noah's water was
54:12 *Var.* all your territory *or* all your boundary
54:12 *Or* semiprecious stones
54:13 *Or* the peace of *Or* the welfare of
54:13 *Lit.* shall be much
54:15 *Unc.; susp.*
54:16 *Or* brings out a tool
55:1 *Var.* buy provisions and eat wine and milk for no money and for no pay
55:3 *Lit.* faithful friendlinesses of David
55:4 *Or* made
55:5 *Conj.* and those that
56:3 *Lit.* a dry tree
56:5 *Or* a monument and a name better than sons and daughters; a
56:8 *Or* peoples. Quoth Jehovah who is gathering the exiles of Israel, I
56:8 *(last part) Unc.; susp.*
56:11 *Lit.* and those, the shepherds, do *Codd.** and they are shepherds who do *Susp.*
56:11 *Lit.* each to his profits universally
57:1-2 *Var.* And the honest one . .. and the friendly men . . . out of harm's way and has gone
57:8-10 *Unc.; susp.*
57:10 *(life of hand)* The meaning of this phrase is unknown
57:11 *Var.* give these things a
57:13 *Conj.* your fetishes
57:15 (abashed, *twice) Lit.* pulverized
57:16 *(last half) Unc.*
57:17 (moneymaking) *Susp.*
57:17 *Lit.* his own heart
57:18 *Codd.* in comforting to him and his mourners *Var.* and gave him true comfort
58:3 (drive all your hands) *Unc.*
58:7 *Lit.* into house
58:7 *Lit. without* and blood
58:8 *Lit.* your new flesh would grow quickly, and
58:9 (crooked dealing) *Codd.* oxbow
58:11 *Conj.* and freshen your vigor, and
58:12 *Codd.* out of you they will build up sites lying waste from of old
58:12 *Lit.* on foundations of generation and generation you
59:11 *Codd.* dusk, over (or among) burly *(unc.)* men like dead men *Var.*
59:13 *(last half) Unc.; susp.*
59:18 *Var.* enemies; to the foreign coasts he will pay back requital; and
59:19 *Var.* shall fear
59:19 *Or* Jehovah's name
59:19 *(last part) Unc.*
59:20 *Var.* and he will turn back crime from Jacob
60:5 *Conj.** the wealth of nations they will bring to you
60:11 *Conj.* with their kings leading the caravans
60:13 *Var.* The glory of the Lebanon will come to you, cypress, elm, and great savin together, to
60:14 *Var.* all your despisers at your feet
60:15 *Var.* with nobody to help
60:17 *Or* will make your administration peace and your officers honesty
60:21 *Var.* of my planting *Conj.* of Jehovah's planting
60:21 *Var.* of my hands
61:2-3 *Conj. that either* to comfort all mourners *or* to bring on for the mourners of Sion *has been wrongly inserted*
61:6 *Var.* in their opulence you shall be admired *Susp.*
61:7 *(first part) Susp.*
61:8 *Or* hate stolen goods in a burnt-offering
61:10 *Lit.* a bridegroom priests a cap *Susp.*
62:5 *Conj.* your Builder will wed *Conj.* your Lord will wed
62:10-11 *Var.* stones! hoist a signal for the peoples! Here has Jehovah given . . . earth, "Say to the daughter of Sion, Here
62:11 *Var.* Here has come your salvation
63:1 *Codd.* Who is this coming out of Edom, crimsoned in clothing out of Bosrah
63:3 *Var.* and of my people
63:7 *Var.* by them
63:8 *Lit.* belie" ; and
63:8-9 *Var.** of theirs. In all their distress he was distressed, and the angel of his presence
63:11 (Moses, his people) *Susp.*

63:11 *Codd.* brought them up from the sea with the shepherd *Var.* brought up from the sea the shepherd
63:13 *Lit.* leading him *Var.* giving him rest
63:15 *Codd.* your emotions and sympathies toward us are repressed
63:18 *Codd.* estate. For a little while they had possession of your holy people, our . . . from of old have been . . . as yours.
64:1 *Var.** trembling at your presence
64:2 (fire of grass) *Unc.; susp.*
64:4 *Lit.* they have not heard of
64:5 *(first part) Unc.; susp.*
64:5 *Codd.* and we sinned, in them for an age, that we may be saved, and we all *Var.* and we sinned; for this reason we went wrong; and we all
65:2 *Var.* to a stubborn people
65:4 *Conj.* spend nights between rocks
65:4 *Lit.* their dishes are
65:4 (broth) *Var.* pieces
65:5 *Var.** because you have to hold me sacred
65:6 *Conj.* your laps
65:7 *Var.* their guilt and the guilt of their fathers
65:14 *Var.* for jollity
65:20 *Lit.* a child in days
65:22 *Lit.* days shall be like those
65:25 *Lit.* shall pasture like one
66:3 *Lit.* the one who makes an offering, hog's blood
66:6 *Var.* from the city
66:14 *Lit.* shall sprout like
66:14 *Conj.* be known, and his hostility to his enemies
66:17-18 *Codd.* they shall come to an end together, quoth Jehovah, and I—their deeds and their thoughts—it is coming to gather
66:18 *Or* has come to gather
66:19 *Var.* a token
66:19 *Codd. do not have the name* Rosh, *but some of them appear to have had a name ending in* sh *or* sht, *with two letters preceding*
66:20 (litters) *Unc.*
66:20 (dromedaries) *Unc*

THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkijah, one of the priests at
2 'Anathoth in Benjamin, 2 to whom Jehovah's word came in the time
of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in the year ten of his reign;
3 3 and it came in the times of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of
Judah, till the eleventh year of Sidkijah the son of Josiah, king of
Judah, was done, till Jerusalem was deported in the fifth month.
4 5 4 And Jehovah's word came to me, saying 5 "Before I shaped you in
a mother's body I knew you and before you came out of a womb I
consecrated you; I have constituted you a prophet to the nations."
6 6 And I said "O, O, my Lord Jehovah! why, I do not know how to
speak, because I am a boy."
7 7 And Jehovah said to me "Do not say *'I* am a boy,' for you shall go
against whatever I send you against and speak whatever I commission
8 you to; 8 do not be afraid of them, for I am with you to deliver you,
9 quoth Jehovah." 9 And Jehovah put out his hand and touched my
mouth; and Jehovah said to me "Here I have put my words in your
10 mouth: 10 see, I appoint you over the nations and kingdoms this day
to uproot and pull down and destroy and demolish, to build and
to plant."

11 11 And Jehovah's word came to me "What do you see, Jeremiah?"
12 And I said "I see an almond twig." 12 And Jehovah said to me "You
see well, for I pay attention to my word to carry it out."
13 13 And Jehovah's word came to me a second time "What do you see?"
14 I said "I see a boiling kettle facing northward." 14 And Jehovah said
to me "From the north disaster will boil up against all the inhabitants
15 of the earth; 15 for here I am summoning all the northern kingdoms,
quoth Jehovah, and they shall come and each set his throne at the
gates of Jerusalem and before her walls and before all the cities of
16 Judah, 16 and I will present my case against them for all their vicious-
ness, their having left me and made burnings to other gods and done
17 reverence to the work of their hands. 17 But for your part you are to
gird your waist and stand up and speak to them everything that I
commission you to. Do not be dismayed at them, or I will dismay you
18 before them. 18 Here have I today made you a fortified city and a bronze
19 wall to the kings of Judah, its priests, and the common people; 19 and
they shall attack you, but they shall not get the best of you, because
I am with you, quoth Jehovah, to deliver you."

CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Go and proclaim publicly at
Jerusalem 'Says Jehovah, I remember the friendship of your girlhood,
the love of your honeymoon, your following me in the wilderness, in
3 an unplanted country.3Israel was a thing sacred to Jehovah, the
first of his crop, whose eaters all had to expiate it: mischief came
upon them, quoth Jehovah.
4 4 "'Listen to Jehovah's word, house of Jacob and all clans of the
5 house of Israel. 5 Says Jehovah, What unfairness did your fathers
find in me that they went far away from me and ran into super-
6 stitions and became slaves to them,6and did not say "Where is Jehovah
who brought us up out of Egypt, who led us on in the wilderness, in
a country of desert and pitfall, a country of drought and gloom, a
7 country where no man passed and no human beings livedthere"—7and
I brought you into the country of garden-soil to feed on its fruits and
its good things, and you came in and defiled my country and made
8 my estate an abomination. 8 The priests did not say "Where is Jeho-
vah?", those who had charge of giving rulings did not know me, the
shepherds rebelled against me, and the prophets prophesied by the
Baal and followed what did no good.
9 9 "'So I will have it out with you again, quoth Jehovah, and with
10 your children's children. 10 For go over to the Cyprian coasts, and see,
and send to Kedar and observe thoroughly, and see if there has oc-
11 curred the like of this. 11 Has a nation changed gods? and those are not
12 gods; 12 but my people has changed its glory for what does no good. Skies,
stand aghast at this and shudder, go utterly blank, quoth Jehovah.
13 13 For my people has done two hurtful things: left me, a fount of living

water, for cutting out cisterns of their own, broken cisterns that will not hold water.

14 14 "'Is Israel a slave or is he a menial horn? how is it he has become
15 an object of plunder? 15 Young lions roar at him, they have given tongue
and have made his country a desolation, his cities are ruined, left
16 without an inhabitant. 16 The sons of Memphis and Tehaphnehes too
17 have sheared you to the scalp. 17 Is it not your leaving your God Jehovah
at the time of his conducting you on the road that has done this to
18 you? 18 And now what business have you on the road to Egypt to drink
water of the Delta River? or what business have you on the road to
19 Assyria to drink Euphrates water? 19 Your own wickedness will chastise
you and your own backslidings correct you: see for yourself that
your leaving your God Jehovah and not having the dread of me
upon you is a bad and bitter thing, quoth Jehovah of Armies.

20 20 "'For since ancient times you have broken your yoke and snapped
your tether and said "I will not work," but on every high hill and
21 under every verdant tree you have been sprawling in prostitution. 21 And
I had planted you from Sorek stock, altogether genuine seed; how is
22 it turned degenerate, a foreign vine, on my hands! 22 For even if you
wash with soda and take quantities of lye, your guilt is a stain before
me, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

23 23 "'How can you say "I have not been defied, have not followed
the Baals"? See your course in the valley; know what you have done.
24 24 A she-camel in heat, running on this course and that; a wild ass
wonted to wilderness, gulping the wind in its eagerness of appetite;
who is to turn back her lust? any that look for her will not tire them-
25 selves out; in her month they will find her. 25 Refuse to get your feet
sore and your throat thirsty; but you said "Not I; no, I love outsiders
and will follow them."

26 26 "'As a thief is ashamed when he is caught, so the house of Israel
will come to shame, they, their kings, their generals, and their priests
27 and prophets: 27 people that say to the wood "You are our father" and
to the stone "It was you gave birth to us"; for they have turned their
backs to me, not their faces, but in their time of trouble they will
28 say "Stand up and save us." 28 And where are your gods you made for
yourself? let them stand up if they will save you in your time of
trouble, for your gods are as many as your cities, Judah.

29 29 "'Why should you upbraid me? you have all rebelled against me,
30 quoth Jehovah. 30 I have beaten your sons to no purpose, they have not
learned by it. Swords have eaten up your prophets like a ravaging
31 lion, and you have not been afraid; see Jehovah's word! 31 Says Jehovah,
Have I been a wilderness to Israel, or a country of murky gloom?
how is it my people say "We are off, we will not come to you again"!
32 32 Will a maiden forget her jewelry, a bride her ribbons? but my people
33 have forgotten me for an incalculable time. 33 How fine you have made

your course to look for love! so I have wonted your courses to bad times too.

34 34 "'On your garments was found, too, the lifeblood of innocent poor
35 men; you had not found them breaking in, but it was for all these. 35 And you thought "Because I am innocent, it must be his anger has gone back from me." Here I am going to plead my ease against you for
36 your saying "I have not sinned." 36 How downright recklessly you change courses! you will be disappointed in Egypt the same as you
37 were in Assyria; 37 from there too you will come out with your hands on your head, for Jehovah disdains what you rely on, you are not to be successful with it.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 "'Suppose a man divorces his wife and she goes from him and belongs to another man, and goes back to him again, will not that woman be absolutely polluted? but you have been prostituting your-
2 self with many mates and coming back to me, quoth Jehovah. 2 Raise your eyes to the scalped hills and see where you have not been lain with; you sat by roadside for them like an Arab robber in the wilderness, and polluted the country with your prostitution and vileness.
3 3 And showers were withheld and there was no spring rain, but you
4 had a prostitute's forehead, you refused to be humiliated. 4 Have you
5 not just now been calling me "Father," "Mate of my girlhood"? 5 "Will he harbor a grudge forever, or keep it up perpetually?" Here yon have talked and done the bad things and made a success.'"

6 6 And Jehovah said to me in the time of King Josiah "Have you seen what Inconstancy Israel did? she went on every high mountain and
7 under every verdant tree and prostituted herself there, 7 and I thought 'After she does all this she will come back to me,' but she did not.
8 8 And her sister Faithlessness Judah saw it and saw that forasmuch as Inconstancy Israel had committed adultery I had separated from her and given her her certificate of divorce, and her sister Faithless-
9 ness Judah was not afraid but went and prostituted herself too, 9 and from the wantonness of her prostitution the country was polluted,
10 and she went into adultery with stones and sticks. 10 And even with all this, Faithlessness Judah did not come back to me with all her heart, but insincerely," quoth Jehovah.

11 11 And Jehovah said to me "Inconstancy Israel has shown herself more
12 honorable than Faithlessness Judah. 12 Go and call out these words northward: 'Come back, Inconstancy Israel, quoth Jehovah: I will not scowl at you again, for I am ready to be friends, quoth Jehovah, I
13 will not hold the grudge forever; 13 only be conscious of your guilt, that you have rebelled against your God Jehovah and run loose for aliens under every verdant tree and you have not obeyed me, quoth Jehovah.

14 14 "'Come back, truant children, quoth Jehovah, because I have a

claim to you and will take you one out of a city and two out of a clan
15 and bring you to Sion 15 and give you shepherds that are to my mind,
16 and they shall shepherd you expertly and cannily. 16 And when you multiply and are prolific in the country in those days, quoth Jehovah, they shall not still say "The ark of the covenant of the Holy One of Israel," nor shall it come into their mind; nor shall they mention it
17 nor miss it, nor shall it be remade. 17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem Jehovah's throne and all nations shall collect at Jerusalem for Jehovah's fame, and not again follow the willful way of their
18 wicked hearts. 18 In those days the house of Judah shall go to the house of Israel, and together they shall come from the north country to the country I established them in.

19 19 "'But I had thought I would absolutely count you among sons and give you a choice country, an estate most splendid of the splendors of nations; and I had thought you would call me "Father" and not
20 turn back from following me; 20 yet in fact, as a woman faithlessly forsakes her mate, so you have been faithless to me, house of Israel, quoth Jehovah.

21 21 "'A voice is heard on the scalped hills, the weeping of the sons of Israel in supplication, because they have warped their courses, for-
22 gotten their God Jehovah. 22 Come back, truant children, let me cure your truant habits. "Here we are, we are yours, because you are our
23 God Jehovah. 23 After all, the tallness of hills, the uproar of mountains, is a fraud; after all, it is in our God Jehovah that Israel's salvation
24 is. 24 And the Baal ate up what came of our fathers' toil from our childhood, their sheep and their cattle, their sons and their daughters.
25 25 We will lie down in our shame and let our disgrace cover us, because we have sinned against our God Jehovah, we and our fathers, from

CHAPTER 4

1 our childhood to this day, and not obeyed our God Jehovah."' 1 If you come back, Israel, to me you shall come back; and if you clear away
2 your disgusting idols from before me and do not roam, 2 and swear "By Jehovah" faithfully and lawfully and honestly, nations shall bless by him and pride themselves on his friendship.'"

3 3 For Jehovah says to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of
4 Jerusalem "Break new ground and do not sow into thorns. 4 Circumcise yourselves to your God and cut off the foreskins from your hearts, men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem, for fear my choler should start out like a fire and burn unquenchably at the wickedness of your practices.

5 5 "Announce in Jerusalem and herald in Judah, and say 'Blow a ram-horn in the country, call out at the top of your voice and say
6 "In with you, let us get into the fortified cities; 6 raise a signal at Sion, get under cover, do not stop; for I am bringing mischief out
7 of the north, and a great catastrophe. 7 A lion has come up out of its

thicket, a ravager of nations is on the move; he has come out of his
place to make your country a desolation, your cities shall be ruined
8 and without inhabitant. 8 For this tie sackcloths round you, wail and
howl; for Jehovah's anger has not gone back from us." ' "
9 9 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, the king and the generals shall
be dumbfounded, and the priests shall stand aghast and the prophets
10 be mystified, 10 and say "O, O, Lord Jehovah! why, you have been de-
luding this people and Jerusalem, saying 'There is to be peace' when
11 a sword is touching the life." 11 At that time this people and Jerusalem
shall be told "A wind of glaring scalped heights in the wilderness
toward the daughter of my people, not for winnowing and not for
12 cleaning, a wind too full for these is coming for me"; 12 now I will take
my turn and prosecute my case against them.
13 13 Here he comes up like clouds and his chariot like a gale; his ponies
14 are swifter than vultures; woe to us, we are smitten! 14 Wash your
heart from wickedness, Jerusalem, that you may be saved; how long
15 will you harbor your schemes of villainy? 15 For I hear the voice of one
reporting from Dan and announcing villainy from the highland of
16 Ephraim. 16 They have notified the nations, here they have summoned
them against Jerusalem. Watchers are coming from a faraway country
17 and have raised their voices against the cities of Judah; 17 she has them
against her on all sides like field-guards, because she disobeyed me,
quoth Jehovah.
18 18 Your course and your practices have done these things to you; this
is what comes of your wickedness, that it is bitter, that it goes to
your heart.
19 19 My vitals, my vitals! I ache in the walls of my heart; my heart is
in turmoil, I am not to keep still, because my soul hears the sound
20 of a ram-horn, the cheers of battle. 20 Disaster meets disaster, because
all the country is wrecked; my homes are wrecked suddenly, my tents
21 in a moment. 21 How long shall I see ensigns and hear ram-horn blasts?
22 22 Because my people are ignorant, they do not know me, they are
foolish children, they are not intelligent, they are wise for doing
bad things but do not know how to do good.
23 23 I saw on the earth and found it a blank chaos; and in the sky, and
24 its light was not there; 24 I saw the mountains and they were shaking,
25 and all the hills tossing; 25 I saw and found there was no humankind,
26 and every bird of the air had taken flight; 26 I saw and found the garden-
land was a wilderness and all its cities broken down before Jehovah,
27 before his anger. 27 For Jehovah says "All the earth shall be a desolation,
28 but I will not make it total. 28 For this the earth shall mourn and the
sky turn black overhead, because I have spoken, have formed a design,
29 and I have not repented and will not go back from it." 29 At the noise
of horseman and archer every village is in flight; they have gone into
the caves and hidden in the bushes and climbed the rocks; every city
30 is deserted and there is not a man living in them. 30 And you, victim,

what do you accomplish that you dress in scarlet, that you bedeck yourself with jewels of gold, that you outline your eyes with antimony? in vain you beautify yourself; gallants do not want you, they are after
31 your life. 31 For I hear a voice like a woman in childbirth, distress as if of one having a first child, the voice of the daughter of Sion panting, reaching out her hands, "O me! my being is all unstrung for killers."

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Range through the streets of Jerusalem, look and learn, and search her squares, whether you find a man, whether there is one that does the right thing, that aims at good faith, and I should forgive it,
2 quoth Jehovah. 2 They say "By Jehovah"; they are sworn to lies after
3 all; Jehovah, are your eyes not on the side of good faith? 3 You struck them, but they were not put out of health; you stamped them out, they refused to take a lesson; they made their faces stonier than a
4 cliff, they refused to turn back. 4 But I thought "They are just poor folks, they make fools of themselves because they do not know Jeho-
5 vah's way, the law of their God; 5 I will go to the big men and talk with them, because they know Jehovah's way, the law of their God"; they themselves had together broken yoke and snapped tether. 6 There-
6 fore a lion out of badlands strikes them down, desert wolves make havoc of them, a leopard is watching by their cities—everyone who comes out of them falls a prey; because their rebellions are many
7 and their apostasies numerous. 7 On what ground should I forgive you? your sons have left me and sworn by what are not gods, and I gave them full meals and they took to adultery and colonized them-
8 selves in a prostitute's house. 8 They became foddered teaser-ponies,
9 each neighing after its neighbor's wife. 9 Am I not to punish these things, quoth Jehovah, or not to have my revenge on such a nation as this?

10 10 Go up among its trellises and ravage, but do not give the finishing stroke; take off its tendrils, because they do not belong to Jehovah;
11 11 for the house of Israel and the house of Judah have played me false,
12 quoth Jehovah. 12 They have denied Jehovah and said "Not he; no
13 harm will come upon us, we shall not see warfare and famine; 13 the prophets will fade away, they have not the word in them; so shall
14 they be dealt with." 14 So Jehovah the God of Armies says "Since they say this thing, here I am making my word in your mouth a fire and
15 this people wood, and it shall eat them up. 15 Here I am bringing a nation against you from far away, house of Israel," quoth Jehovah; "it is an elemental nation, it is a primeval nation, it is a nation whose language you do not know and will not understand what they say.
16 17 16 Their quiver is an open grave; they are all champions; 17 and they will eat up your harvest and your bread, eat up your sons and your daughters, eat up your sheep and your cattle, eat up your grapevine and your fig-tree; they will lay waste with the sword your fortified

18 cities that you trust in. 18 And I will not make an end with you in
those days either," quoth Jehovah.
19 19 And when they say "In return for what has our God Jehovah done
all these things to us?" you shall say to them "As you left me and
worshiped foreign gods in your country, so you shall be subject to
aliens in a country not your own."
20 21 20 Tell this among the house of Jacob and give out in Judah 21 "Listen to
this, foolish and senseless people that have eyes but do not see, have
22 ears but do not hear: 22 Will you not fear me, quoth Jehovah, or be
in trepidation before me, who have made sand a limit for the sea, a
perpetual mark that it is not to pass? its waves roll but can do
23 nothing, roar but do not pass it. 23 But this people has a stubborn and
24 disobedient heart, they have broken away and gone, 24 and not said
to themselves 'Let us fear our God Jehovah, who gives rain, fall
rains and spring rains in season, keeping for us the system of harvest-
25 time'; 25 your offenses have deranged these and your sins have withheld
26 good from you. 26 For among my people are found miscreants peering
as bird-catchers peer; they have set up a deadfall, they catch men;
27 28 27 just like a basket full of birds their houses are full of swindle; 28 that
is how they have become great and rich and fat. They have thought,
and also wrought, wicked things: they have not executed justice,
the justice due to an orphan, so as to prosper, nor vindicated poor
29 men's rights. 29 Am I not to punish these things, quoth Jehovah, or not
30 to have my revenge on such a nation as this? 30 A burning shame and
31 horror has come about in the country: 31 the prophets prophesy by
sham inspiration and the priests give instructions on the same level,
and my people love that sort of thing; and what will you do about
the upshot?"

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Get under cover, sons of Benjamin, out of Jerusalem, and blow a
ram-horn at Tekoa' and raise a signal at Beth-hak-Kerem, because
2 misfortune looms from the north and a great disaster. 2 To the dainty
3 meadow, the heights of the daughter of Sion, 3 will come shepherds and
their flocks; they plant their tents by it all round, they graze
4 each one his side. 4 They launch an attack against it: "Up, let us scale
it in broad daylight!—Alack, the day has begun to sink, the evening
5 shadows are spreading!— 5 Up, let us scale it by night and ravage its
palaces!"
6 6 For Jehovah of Hosts says "Cut its trees and throw up a ramp
against Jerusalem."
7 7 Woe to the fast city with bad debts all through it! As a cistern
keeps its water cool, so does she her wickedness; outrage and rapine
8 are heard of in her, sores and wounds confront me all the time. 8 Take
your lesson to heart, Jerusalem, for fear my mind should be estranged

from you, for fear I should make you into a desolation, an uninhabited country.

9 9 Says Jehovah of Armies, Look for last grapes, look for last grapes, in the remnant of Israel as if on a grapevine; pass your hand over
10 its canes again like a grape-gatherer. 10 To whom shall I speak and warn, and have them listen? here their ears are coated over, they cannot sharpen them; here has Jehovah's word become for them a
11 farce for which they have no fancy. 11 But I am full of Jehovah's ire, overtaxed with holding in; pour it out on child at play in the street and on coterie of young men together; for man and woman as well
12 shall be caught, old man and oldest, 12 and their houses shall pass to others, lands and wives and all, because I will stretch out my hand
13 over the inhabitants of the country, quoth Jehovah. 13 For from the least to the greatest they are all moneymaking; from prophet to priest
14 they are all playing false; 14 and they have doctored my people's broken bones triflingly, saying "All right, all right," when nothing
15 is all right. 15 They have brought shame on themselves because they have done detestable things, but they have no sense of shame, neither do they know enough to be humiliated. So they shall fall among the rest that fall, at their time of punishment they shall stumble, says Jehovah.

16 16 Said Jehovah, "Stand over roads and see them, and ask about old-
17 time paths, which one is the good road, and go by it, and find ease for your souls"—and they said "We will not"; 17 "and I will set up
18 watchmen over you; listen for the sound of a ram-horn"—and they said "We will not." 18 So listen, nations, and know, congregation of the
19 sky; 19 listen, earth: here I am bringing ills upon this people, the fruit of their policies, because they paid no attention to my words and re-
20 jected my instructions. 20 What do I want of this, frankincense coming from Sheba and sweet flag from a distant country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable and your sacrifices are flavorless for me.
21 21 So Jehovah says "Here I am putting stumbling-blocks in this people's way, on which they shall stumble, fathers and sons together; neighbors and fellow-townsmen shall perish."

22 22 Says Jehovah, Here comes a people from northern parts, and a
23 great nation is roused from earth's recesses, 23 wielding bow and javelin; it is cruel and unfeeling, and the sound of it roars like the sea; on ponies and chariots it is in line like a fire for battle against you,
24 daughter of Sion. 24 We have heard the report of it and lost heart; dis-tress has seized upon us, pangs like those of a woman in childbirth,
25 25 Do not go out to the fields, do not walk on the road, for there is an
26 enemy with a sword, a terror on every side. 26 Daughter of my people, tie on a sackcloth and daub yourself with ashes; make an only son's mourning, a bitter wailing; for the ravager is coming upon us sud-denly.

27 27 I have made you an assayer in my people, a fortress, and you are

28 to know and assay their courses. 28 They are all gone off in stubbornness,
29 scandalmongers, copper and iron; 29 they are all vicious. Bellows grow
hot with fire, all the lead is used up—its smelter has smelted in vain,
30 bad parts do not break away; 30 they are called waste silver, for Jehovah has discarded them as worthless.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah with the instruction
2 2 "Stand in the gate of Jehovah's house and proclaim this word there,
and say 'Hear Jehovah's word, all Judah that come in at these gates
to do reverence to Jehovah:

3 3 " 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Make your courses and
4 practices good, and I will neighbor with you in this place.4Do not put
trust in lying phrases, "Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's temple, Jehovah's
5 temple they are." 5 For if you shall make your courses and practices
6 good, if you shall do justice between man and man, 6 refuse it to
immigrant, orphan, and widow nor shed innocent blood in this place,
7 and not follow other gods for your own harm,7I will neighbor with you
in this place, in the country I gave to your fathers, from age to age;
8 9 8 but here are you putting useless trust in lying phrases.9Stealing,
murdering, and adultery, and false swearing and making burnings
to the Baal and following other gods that you had never known—
10 10 and will you come and stand before this house that wears my name
and say "We are delivered" in order to do all these detestable things?
11 11Has this house that wears my name become an outlaws' cave in your
12 eyes? you will find I too have seen it all, quoth Jehovah. 12 For go to
my place at Shiloh where I fixed the seat of my name at first, and
13 see what I did to it for the misdeeds of my people Israel; 13 and now as
you have done all these deeds and I spoke to you and you did not
14 listen, called and you did not answer, 14 I will do to the house that wears
my name in which you are putting trust, and to the place which I gave
15 to you and your fathers, as I did to Shiloh, 15 and I will throw you
aside as I did your brothers, all the descendants of Ephraim.'

16 16 "And for yourself, do not pray for this people, do not put up
appeal and prayer for them, do not intercede with me; for I am not
17 going to hear you. 17 Do you not see what they are doing in the cities
18 of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? 18 the children are picking
up wood and the fathers making the fires and the women kneading
dough to make cauvan-cakes for the Queen of the Sky and pour
19 libations to other gods, to gall me. 19 Is it me they are galling? quoth
Jehovah; is it not themselves, to bring shame on their faces?

20 20 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Here is my anger and resentment
poured out on this place, on man and beast, on tree in the field and
21 fruit of the soil, and it shall blaze and not go out. 21 Says Israel's God
Jehovah of Armies, Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices and
22 eat meat! 22 For on the day of bringing your fathers out of Egypt I

did not speak with them, nor give them commands, in regard to burnt-
23 offering and sacrifice, but gave them this command: 23 'Obey me and
you shall have me for your God and I will have you for my people;
and walk the road I command you all the way, that you may be well
24 off'; 24 but they did not listen nor turn their ears, but walked in their
25 willful wicked way and became all back and no face, 25 from the day
your fathers came out of Egypt to this day. And I sent to you all my
26 servants the prophets, each one early, 26 but they did not listen to me
nor turn their ears, but stiffened up their necks, did worse than their
27 fathers. 27 And you shall speak this word to them, but they will not
listen to you, and you shall call to them but they will not answer
28 you. 28 And you shall say to them 'This is the nation that did not obey
Jehovah nor take a lesson; good faith is lost out of their mouths.'
29 29 Shear off your locks and throw them away, and strike up a lamentation
on the scalped heights; for Jehovah has repudiated and abandoned
30 the generation he is enraged with. 30 For the sons of Israel have done
what displeases me, quoth Jehovah; they have placed their disgusting
31 idols in the house that wears my name to defile it, 31 and have built the
Fire-Pit Height in Ben-Hinnom's Valley to burn up their children,
which I had not commanded nor thought of.

32 32 "So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when they shall no
longer say 'Fire-Pit' nor 'Ben-Hinnom's Valley' but 'Slaughter Val-
33 ley,' and they shall bury in the Fire-Pit for want of room; 33 and the
carcasses of this people shall become food for the birds of the air and
34 the beasts of the earth with nobody to alarm them. 34 And out of the
cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem I will abolish the voice
of rejoicing and of merrymaking, the voice of bridegroom and of bride,

CHAPTER 8

1 for the country shall fall to ruins. 1 At that time, quoth Jehovah,
they shall bring out the bones of Judah's kings and generals and of
the priests and prophets and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out
2 of their graves 2 and spread them out to the sun and moon and all
the legions of the sky, which they have loved and worshiped and
followed and invoked and done reverence to; they shall not be gathered
3 up nor buried, they shall be just dung lying over the soil; 3 and death
shall be preferable to life for all the surviving remnant of this clan
in all the places I have banished them to, quoth Jehovah of Armies
4 4 "And say to them 'Says Jehovah, Does one fall and not get up? or
5 go back and not come on again? 5 how comes it this people is recreant
in continuous inconstancy? they hold on to dishonesty, they refuse
6 to turn back. 6 I have listened and heard; they are not talking straight-
forwardly. There is not a man that repents of his fault with "What
have I been doing?" they are everyone roving wherever they can run,
7 like a pony running about in a battle. 7 Even the stork in the sky knows
its dates, and the turtledove and swallow and crane keep their times

8 for coming; but my people do not know Jehovah's law. 8 How are you
to say "We are wise and have Jehovah's law on hand"? why, scribes'
9 lying pens have made it a lie. 9 Wise men are put to shame, dismayed
and caught; for they have rejected Jehovah's word, and what do they
10 have wisdom about? 10 So I will give their wives to others, their lands
13 to dispossessors. 13 I will sweep them up, quoth Jehovah; there are no
grapes on the vine and no figs on the tree, and the leaves are faded,
and I have given them such as pass through them.'"

14 14 What are we sitting here for? in with you, let us get into the fortified
cities and sink into silence there; for our God Jehovah has sunk us
in silence and given us poppy-juice to drink because we had sinned
15 against Jehovah. 15 We look for things to be all right, and there is
nothing good; for a time of healing, and we find dissolution.

16 16 The snorting of his ponies is heard from Dan; all the earth shakes
with the sound of the neighing of his chargers; and they come and
17 eat up country and resources, city and inhabitants. 17 For here I am
18 sending you cobra snakes for which there is no charm, 18 and they will
bite you incurably. I am burdened with sorrow, with an unstrung
19 heart. 19 Hark, the clamor of the daughter of my people from a far
country "Is Jehovah not in Sion? is her King not in her!"

How came you to be provoking me with your carvings, your foreign
20 superstitions? 20 Harvest is past, fruit-picking is done, and we are not
21 saved. 21 At the maiming of the daughter of my people I am maimed,
22 I go black, horror has seized me. 22 Is there no balm in Gilead or is there
no physician there? for how is it there is no healing coming on the

CHAPTER 9

1 wounds of the daughter of my people? 1 If only my head were water
and my eyes a fount of tears, that I might weep day and night for
the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 2 If only I were in the wilderness, in a camping-place by the trail,
to leave my people and go from them! for they are all adulterers, a
3 procession of faithless men, and bend their tongues as a bow; 3 falsehood
and not good faith dominates in the country. For they proceed from
wickedness to wickedness, and me they do not know, quoth Jehovah.
4 4 Beware of your friends, and do not rely on any brother; for every
5 brother will Jacob and every friend will carry scandal; 5 and they trifle
with their word to each other and do not speak truth; they have
taught their tongues to speak falsehood; they play foul, they tire
themselves out weaving extortion into extortion and fraud into fraud;
6 7 6 they refuse to know me, quoth Jehovah. 7 So Jehovah of Armies says,
Here I am going to smelt and assay them—for what am I to do on
8 account of the wickedness of the daughter of my people? 8 Their tongue
is a throat-cutting arrow, the words of their mouths are false; one
9 talks peace to another but inwardly is laying an ambush for him. 9 Am

I not to punish them for these things, quoth Jehovah, or is my soul not to take its revenge on a nation such as this?

10 10 Over the mountains I will raise a weeping and a lament, and over wilderness pastures a threnody, because they are so singed that there is not a man passing through, they hear no sounds of stock, birds
11 of the air and beasts and all have made off and are gone. 11 And I will make Jerusalem into stone-heaps, a retreat of jackals; and the cities of Judah I will make a desolation without inhabitant.

12 12 Who is the wise man to understand this, and the one to whom Jehovah's mouth has spoken, to tell it? On what account has the country perished, is it singed off like the wilderness, without any to
13 pass through? 13 And Jehovah says "On account of their departing from
14 my instructions which I had put before them, 14 not obeying me but following the willful way of their hearts and the Baals that their
15 fathers had taught them." 15 So Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says "Here I am going to feed them wormwood and give them drink of
16 poppy-juice, 16 and scatter them among the nations that they and their fathers had never known, and let the sword loose after them till I finish them."

17 17 Says Jehovah of Armies, Call the threnodists to come, send to the
18 wise women to hurry up, 18 and to raise a lament over us and have our
19 eyes run tears and our eyelashes drip water; 19 for a sound of lament is heard out of Sion "How we are made havoc of! we are in utter shame because we have left his country, because we have disclaimed
20 our abodes." 20 For hear Jehovah's word, women, and let your ears receive the word of his mouth, and teach lamentation to your daugh-
21 ters and threnody to each other. 21 For death has got up to our windows, got into our palaces, destroying child at play from street, young men
22 from squares. 22 And human carcasses will drop like dung dropped on the range and like swaths dropping behind the reaper without anyone to pick them up.

23 23 Says Jehovah, Let a wise man not boast of his wisdom nor a
24 champion of his prowess; 24 let a rich man not boast of his wealth; but let the one who boasts boast of this, canny dealing and knowing me that I Jehovah do the friendly and right and fair thing in the earth, because in these things I take pleasure, quoth Jehovah.

25 25 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will punish every-
26 body who is circumcised with a foreskin: 26 Egypt and Judah and Edom and the Bene-'Ammon and Moab and all the wilderness-dwellers that are clipped at the side; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel have uncircumcised hearts.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 Listen to Jehovah's word which he has spoken about you, house of
2 Israel. 2 Says Jehovah, Do not learn the way of the nations nor be apprehensive of the signs of the sky because the nations are appre-

3 hensive of them; for the usages of the nations are superstition. 3 A
piece of wood that he has cut from a badlands growth, the handicraft
4 of a mechanic with a hatchet; 4 he beautifies it with silver and gold.
9 They make them fast with hammer and nails, not to totter. 9 Silver-leaf
brought from Spain and gold from Uphaz, work of a mechanic and
a smelter's hands, violet and purple, is their dress; they are all artists'
5 work. 5 They are like scarecrows, do not speak, have to be carried be-
cause they cannot walk; do not be afraid of them, for they do no harm,
10 neither is it in them to do good. 10 But our God is truth; he is living
God and eternal King; at his wrath the earth quakes, and nations do
not hold out under his hostility.

11 11 *Thus you are to say to them: The gods that did not make the sky*
and the earth, these shall perish from the earth and from under
the sky.

12 12 He who made the earth by his power, set the world firm by his
13 wisdom, and stretched the sky by his insight, 13 when he collects a drift
of water in the sky and brings up vapors from earth's end, makes
14 lightnings for the rain and brings wind out of his storehouses. 14 All
mankind is too stupid to know; every smelter is too ashamed for a
statue, for his castings are counterfeit, they have no spirit in them.
15 15 They are nothings, a joke; at their time of punishment they perish.
16 Not like these is Jacob's portion; 16 for the Shaper of all is his in-
heritance, his name is Jehovah.

17 18 17 Get in your wares from outside, dame of Bahurim; 18 for Jehovah
says "Here this time I am slinging away the inhabitants of the country
and bringing them into distress in order that they may find."

19 19 Woe is me for my broken bones! my wound is gangrened; and
20 I thought "This must be an illness that I am to bear." 20 My home is
wrecked and all my tent-ropes broken; my children have gone out on
me and are nowhere, there is no longer anyone to spread my roof
21 and set up my tent-walls. 21 For the shepherds were stupid and did
not inquire of Jehovah, therefore they did not manage right and
22 their animals scattered. 22 Hark, here comes news, and a great commotion
out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a desolation, a
retreat of jackals.

23 23 I know, Jehovah, that man's course does not belong to him; walking
24 and placing his step does not belong to any man. 24 Discipline me only as
is due, Jehovah; not in anger, for fear you should cut me down to
25 littleness. 25 Pour out your ire on the nations that do not know you and
on kingdoms that have not called on your name; for they have eaten
Jacob up and cleaned him out, and desolated his ground.

CHAPTER 11

1 2 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Listen to the
terms of this covenant and state them to the men of Judah and the
3 inhabitants of Jerusalem: 3 say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah,

Cursed is the man who does not listen to the terms of this covenant
4 4 which I enjoined on your fathers on the day that I brought them
out of Egypt, out of the blast-furnace, saying "Obey me and do just
as I command you, and I will have you for my people and you shall
5 have me for your God, 5 so as to make good the oath I swore to your
fathers to give you a country that runs milk and honey as you have
it this day."'" And I said "Amen, Jehovah."
6 6 And Jehovah said to me "Proclaim all these words in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem: 'Listen to the terms of this
7 covenant and live up to them.7For I admonished your fathers on the
day I brought them out of Egypt and down to this day, admonishing
8 them early each time, "Obey me." 8 But they did not listen nor turn
their ears, but each walked in his willful wicked way, and I brought
down on them all the terms of this covenant which I had commanded
should be lived up to and they did not live up to them.'"
9 9 And Jehovah said to me "The men of Judah and the inhabitants
10 of Jerusalem are detected in treason: 10 they have gone back to the
offenses of their first fathers who refused to listen to my words, and
have themselves gone after other gods to worship them; the house
of Israel and the house of Jacob have broken my covenant that I
11 made with their fathers. 11 Therefore Jehovah says, Here I am bringing
to them a calamity that they will not be able to get out of, and they
12 will cry to me and I will not listen to them; 12 and the cities of Judah
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem will go and cry to the gods they
are making burnings to, but save them in their time of calamity they
13 will not. 13 For your gods are as many as your cities, Judah, and to the
number of the streets of Jerusalem you have set up altars to the shame,
altars to make burnings to the Baal.
14 14 "But for your part do not pray for this people, nor put up appeal
and prayer for them, for I am not going to listen at the time when
15 they call to me in their time of calamity. 15 What business has my darling
in my house, that has done malignantly? will cuts of fat and sacred
16 flesh take your calamity off you? then you might jubilate. 16 Jehovah
has named you Stately Verdant Olive-Tree; with the sound of a
great driving storm he has kindled a fire against her, and her branches
17 burn. 17 And Jehovah of Armies, who planted you, has denounced mis-
chief against you on account of the mischiefs of the house of Israel
and the house of Judah that they have been doing, provoking me,
making burnings to the Baal."
18 18 And Jehovah enlightened me so that I knew; then I saw their
19 practices. 19 And I was like a cosset sheep being taken to slaughtering,
and had not known that they had laid plans against me, "let us
throw wood into his bread and annihilate him out of the world of
20 living men, and his name not be remembered again." 20 But Jehovah of
Armies is an honest judge, a prober of heart and brain; I shall see
your vengeance on them, because I have left my quarrel to you.

21 21 So Jehovah says of the men of Anathoth who are looking for your life, saying "You shall not prophesy in Jehovah's name, so as not to
22 die by our hands,"— 22 so Jehovah of Armies says, Here, I am punishing them: the young men shall die by the sword, the children shall die
23 by starvation, and there shall be no remnant of them; 23 for I will bring mischief upon the men of Anathoth, their year of punishment.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 You are in the right, Jehovah, when I bring charges against you, but I will just argue a case with you. How is it that wrong-doers'
2 course thrives, all faithless dealers succeed? 2 You plant them, they root, spread, bear fruit too; you are near in their mouths but far
3 from their hearts. 3 And you, Jehovah, know me, you see me, you test my mind toward you; break them out like sheep for slaughtering,
4 dedicate them for a day of killing! 4 How long is the earth to go mourning and the herbage all over the range to dry out? for the wickedness of those who live in it beasts and birds have come to an end, because they say "He does not see our ways."

5 5 Now that you have run with footmen and they have tired you, how will you compete with the ponies? in a civilized country you do not
6 feel safe, and how will you do in the Jordan jungle? 6 For even your brothers and your father, they too have been faithless to you; they too have called out after you at the top of their voice; do not trust them because they talk kindly to you.

7 7 I have left my house, abandoned my estate, given my soul's darling
8 into his enemies' hands. 8 My estate has become like a lion in the badlands to me; it has sounded its voice against me; therefore I have come
9 to hate it. 9 Is my estate to me a dyed bird with the birds all round against it? Come, get together all the beasts of the field, bring them
10 to eat. 10 Many grazers have pastured off my vineyard, trampled my
11 estate, 11 made out of my charming lot a desolate wilderness, rendered it a desolation, it mourns desolately for me; all the country is desolate
12 because no one pays attention. 12 Over all scalped hilltops in the wilderness have come marauders; for Jehovah has a sword that is eating from earth's end to earth's end, there is no peace for any mortal.
13 13 They have sowed wheat and reaped thorns, overworked and done no good, and are to be disappointed in their crops owing to Jehovah's anger.

14 14 Says Jehovah about all my bad neighbors that touch the estate I have assigned to my people Israel, Here I am uprooting them off
15 their soil and uprooting the house of Judah from among them. 15 And after my uprooting them I will come back and have sympathy for
16 them and bring each back to his estate and to his country; 16 and if they shall learn my people's ways, swearing by my name, "By Jehovah," as they taught my people to swear by the Baal, they shall be

17 built up among my people; 17 but if they do not listen I will uproot that nation and destroy it as I uproot it, quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 Said Jehovah to me "Go and buy yourself a linen loincloth and place
2 it on your waist, but do not put it in water";2and I bought the loincloth in accordance with Jehovah's word and placed it on my waist.
3 4 3 And Jehovah's word came to me4"Take the loincloth you bought, that you have on your waist, and go off to the Euphrates and bury it
5 there in a fissure of the crag"; 5 and I went and buried it at the
6 Euphrates as Jehovah had ordered me to. 6 And after a long time Jehovah said to me "Go off to the Euphrates and get from there the
7 loincloth I ordered you to bury there";7and I went to the Euphrates and dug and got the loincloth from the place where I had buried it, and I found the loincloth was ruined, would not do for anything.

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me 9 "Says Jehovah, Like that I will
10 ruin the great pride of Judah and of Jerusalem. 10 This wicked people who refuse to listen to my words, who go their own willful way and follow other gods, worshiping them and doing reverence to them, shall
11 be like this loincloth that will not do for anything. 11 For as the loincloth is made fast to a man's waist, so I made all the house of Judah fast to myself, quoth Jehovah, to be my own people and my fame
12 and praise and glory, but they did not listen. 12 And you shall say to this people 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Every cask will be filled with wine'; and they will say to you 'Don't we know every cask will be
13 filled with wine?' 13 and you shall say to them 'Says Jehovah, Here I am filling all the inhabitants of this country, the kings that David has sitting on his throne and the priests and the prophets and Judah
14 and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness; 14 and I will smash them brother against brother and the fathers and the sons together, quoth Jehovah, I will not spare nor have mercy nor have feeling against making away with them.'"

15 15 Hear and take in, do not be haughty, because Jehovah has spoken.
16 16 Give glory to your God Jehovah before it has grown dark and before your feet have stumbled on the twilighty mountains and you have hoped for light and he has rendered it gloom and made darkling mist.
17 17 And if you do not hear, my soul will weep in concealment over its sorrow, and my eyes dissolve into tears because Jehovah's flock is
18 carried off. 18 Say to the king and the queen-mother "Sit low, because
19 your crowns of magnificence are down off your heads." 19 The cities of the South are shut up and there is nobody to open; Judah is all deported, deported bodily.

20 20 Raise your eyes and see those who are coming from the north; where is the flock you had given to you, the flock that was your glory?
21 21 What will you say when he sets over you—and you yourself had taught them against you—intimates as heads? Will not pains like

those of a childbearing woman seize you? 22 And whereas you say to
yourself "How comes it these things have befallen me?" it is for the
multiplicity of your guilt your skirts are turned up and your heels
23 treated roughly. 23 Will a Negro turn his skin, a leopard its spots? just
24 as much can you do good things, wonted to doing bad. 24 And I will
25 scatter them like straw passing on a wilderness wind. 25 This is your lot,
your award for disobeying me, quoth Jehovah; for your having for-
26 gotten me and put your confidence in falsities, 26 I on my part will
pull your skirts up over your face and your ignominy shall be seen.
27 27 Your adulteries and indecencies, the lewdness of your unchastity
on hills in the open country—I have seen your disgusting ways. Woe
to you, Jerusalem! you will not be clean in nobody knows how long!

CHAPTER 14

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Jeremiah in the matter of the hard
times.

2 2 Judah is mourning and its gates are forlorn; they are in black on
3 the ground, and Jerusalem's clamor has gone up; and their grandees
have sent their underlings for water; they came to trenches, did not
find water, went back with their buckets empty, were ashamed and
4 humiliated and muffled their heads;4and the tillers of the soil are
dismayed because there have been no showers in the country; plow-
5 men are ashamed, muffle their heads.5For even a doe out on the range
gives birth and leaves its offspring because no vegetation has come;
6 6 and wild asses stand on scalps panting for wind like jackals; their
eyes break down because there is no herbage.

7 7 If our guilt does testify against us, Jehovah, act for us for your
own sake; because our apostasies have been many, before you we have
8 sinned.8Hope of Israel, his savior in time of distress, why should you
be like an immigrant in the country, like a traveler who has turned
9 off to spend the night? 9 Why should you be like a man in a trance,
like a champion unable to bring victory? and you are among us,
Jehovah, and we wear your name; do not lay us down.

10 10 Says Jehovah for this people "They have loved to tramp about so,
they have put no restraint on their feet; and Jehovah has not accepted
11 them—now he will remember their guilt and punish their sins." 11 And
12 Jehovah said to me "Do not pray for this people for good; 12 when
they fast I am not listening to their appeal, and when they offer
burnt-offering and grain-offering I am not accepting them; for with
warfare and starvation and epidemics I am going to bring them to
13 their finish." 13 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah, here are the prophets
saying to them 'You shall not see warfare nor have starvation, for
14 I will give sure safety in this place.' " 14 And Jehovah said to me "The
prophets are prophesying falsely in my name; I did not send them nor
commission them nor speak to them; it is false vision and trumpery
soothsaying and the humbug of their own heads that they are proph-

esying to you. 15 So Jehovah says of the prophets that prophesy in my name when I have not sent them, and are saying 'There shall not be warfare nor starvation in this country,' By warfare and starvation those prophets shall all go; 16 and the people to whom they are prophesying shall be thrown out in the streets of Jerusalem in consequence of starvation and warfare and have nobody to bury them, they, their wives, and their children; and I will pour their wickedness upon them. 17 And you shall say to them this word: 'Let my eyes dissolve in tears night and day and not be still, because the maiden daughter of my people is maimed with a great breaking of bones, a very desperate wound. 18 If I go out on the range I find men cut down in warfare, and if I go into the city I find the blight of starvation; for the very priest and prophet have fared to a country they did not know.' "

19 Have you actually repudiated Judah, or have you taken an aversion to Sion? how comes it you have struck us and there is no healing for us? we look for things to be all right, and there is nothing good; for a time of healing, and we find dissolution. 20 We know our wickedness, Jehovah, our fathers' guilt, because we have sinned against you. 21 Do not be contemptuous, for the sake of your name; do not hold your throne of glory cheap; remember, do not break your covenant with us. 22 Are there rain-senders among the nothings of heathen superstition, or will the sky give showers? are not you the one, Jehovah our God? and we hope in you, because you made all these things.

CHAPTER 15

1 And Jehovah said to me "If Moses and Samuel were to stand before me, I care nothing about this people; send them out of my way and have them go out. 2 And when they say to you 'Out where?' say to them 'Says Jehovah, The one that is for death for death, and the one that is for the sword for the sword, and the one that is for starvation for starvation, and the one that is for foreign slavery to foreign slavery.' 3 And I will appoint over them four sorts, quoth Jehovah, the sword to kill and the dogs to drag about and the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth to eat and mangle; 4 and I will give them as victims to all kingdoms on earth, on account of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for all that he did in Jerusalem. 5 For who is to pity you, Jerusalem, who to lament your lot? and who to turn off to ask how you do? 6 You had abandoned me, quoth Jehovah, you were backing away; and I stretched out my hand against you and made away with you; I was tired of changing my mind. 7 And I winnowed you with a winnowing-fork in the gates of the cities of the country; I bereaved, destroyed my people because of their misdeeds, 1 have let their widows be more multitudinous than the sands; 8 I have brought them to such a pass that a marauder comes at noonday upon a young man's mother; I have let fall upon them suddenly agony and heart-failure. 9 She who has given birth to seven is forlorn, her life

has gone out of her; her sun has set while yet it was day, she is put to shame and abashed. And the remnant of them I will give to the sword before their enemies."

10 10 Woe is me, mother, that you brought me forth to be a man of dispute and quarreling for all the earth! I have not made loans nor
11 taken loans; everybody curses me. 11 Amen, Jehovah, if I have not wrested you for good, if I have not interposed with you in time of
12 disaster and of distress toward the enemy. 12 Will one break iron, north-
15 ern iron, and bronze? 15 You know! Jehovah, remember me and attend to my ease, and take vengeance on my persecutors for me, not with patience; recognize how I have borne taunts on your account from
16 those who despise your words. 16 Make an end of them, that your word may become to me a rejoicing and a gladness because I wear your
17 name, Jehovah of Armies. 17 I did not sit in a circle of jokers and rollick; because of your hand I sat by myself, because you had filled me
18 with antagonism. 18 Why is my pain permanent and my wound stubbornly incurable? you are becoming to me like a disappointing water, a water that is not to be depended on.

19 19 So Jehovah says "If you come back and I bring you back, you shall stand in my service; and if you pick out precious material from cheap, you shall be like my mouth: they shall come round to you and
20 not you to them. 20 And I will give you to this people as a fortified bronze wall which they shall attack but not master, because I am with
21 you to save you and rescue you, quoth Jehovah, 21 and will rescue you out of bad men's hands and ransom you out of overbearing men's grasp."

CHAPTER 16

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "You are not to take a wife nor
3 have children in this place; 3 for Jehovah has said of the children that are born in this place and of their mothers that give them birth and
4 of their fathers that have them born in this place, 4 They will die woeful deaths, will not be bewailed nor buried, will be just dung lying over the soil, and will come to an end by warfare and starvation, and their carcasses will become food for the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth.

5 5 "For Jehovah says, Do not go into a house where there is a wake, nor go to wail, nor lament over them; for I am withdrawing my good-will from this people, quoth Jehovah, withdrawing friendship and
6 sympathy, 6 and great and small shall die in the country without being buried, and they will not bewail them nor hack themselves nor go bald for them, nor break bread to a mourner to comfort him for a
7 8 death, 7 nor hand him a comfort-cup for his father or his mother. 8 And do not go into a house where there is a banquet to sit with them to
9 eat and drink. 9 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Here I am going to abolish out of this place before your eyes and in your days

the voice of rejoicing and of merrymaking, the voice of bridegroom and of bride.

10 10 "And when you tell this people all these things and they say to you 'On what account has Jehovah denounced all this disaster against us? and what is our guilt, and what our sin, that we have committed
11 against our God Jehovah?' 11 you shall say to them 'On account of your fathers' having left me, quoth Jehovah, and followed other gods and worshiped them and done reverence to them, while me they left and
12 my instructions they did not observe, 12 and your having done worse than your fathers: here you are each following his own wicked willful
13 heart, not listening to me. 13 And I will hurl you off from this country to a country you and your fathers have never known, and there you
14 will worship other gods day and night, as I will give you no grace. 14 So here come days, quoth Jehovah, that they will no longer say "By
15 Jehovah who brought the sons of Israel up out of Egypt" 15 but "By Jehovah who brought the sons of Israel up out of the northern country and out of all the countries into which he had banished them and
16 brought them back onto the soil he had given to their fathers." 16 Here I am sending for many fishermen, quoth Jehovah, and they shall fish them out; and after that I will send for many hunters and they shall hunt them out off every mountain and off every hill and out of the
17 fissures of the crags. 17 For my eyes are on all their courses, they are not screened from before me, and their guilt is not concealed from
18 under my eyes. 18 And I will first repay double their guilt and sin, for their having profaned my country with the carcasses of their disgusting idols and filled my estate with their abominations.'"

19 19 Jehovah, my strength and stronghold and my refuge on a day of distress, to you nations will come from the ends of the earth and say "Our fathers inherited mere falsehood, superstitions, and things of no
20 21 use." 20 Is a man to make himself gods, when they are not gods? 21 So here this time I am going to let them know, to let them know my hand and my energy; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 Judah's sin is written with iron pen, engraved with diamond-tipped scraper, on the tablets of their hearts and on the horns of their altars,
2 2 as their sons remember their altars and asherahs by verdant trees on
3 high hills, mountains of the countryside. 3 Your means and your reserve I will give for plunder in payment for all your sins throughout your
4 territory, 4 and you shall forgo your good things out of your estate that I gave you, and I will enslave you to your enemies in a country you do not know; for you have lighted a fire in my nostrils that will burn forever.

5 5 Says Jehovah, Cursed is the man that trusts to mankind and makes
6 flesh his arm, and whose heart departs from. Jehovah; 6 and he will be like a savin-bush in the desert that does not see when good comes,

but occupies parched stretches of wilderness, uninhabited alkali country. 7 Blessed is the man that trusts to Jehovah and has Jehovah
7 8 for his reliance; 8 and he will be like a tree set out by water and sending its roots along a stream, that does not see when heat comes, but its leaves are verdant, and in a year of shortage it feels no anxiety and does not desist from producing fruit.

9 9 The heart is trickier than anything and in a desperate state; who
10 understands it? 10 I Jehovah examine brains and test hearts, to give to each man what corresponds to his courses and to the fruit of his practices.

11 11 One who makes a fortune without a right is a partridge, that has called young together without being their mother; in the middle of his days it will leave him, and in his latter days he will be glum.

12 12 A throne of glory, lofty from the first, is the place of our sanctuary.
13 13 Hope of Israel, Jehovah, all that leave you will be put to shame and those who turn aside from your well will come to humiliation, because they have left a fount of living water, Jehovah.

14 14 Heal me, Jehovah, that I may be healed; save me, that I may be
15 saved; for you are my praise. 15 Here they are saying to me "Where is
16 Jehovah's word? let it come true," 16 and I have not been pressing you for disaster, and have not desired a hopeless day, you know; what
17 came out of my lips was to your face. 17 Do not expose me to dismay,
18 you my shelter in a day of distress. 18 Let my persecutors be put to shame, and not me; let them and not me be dismayed. Bring upon them a day of disaster, and break them in double breaking.

19 19 Said Jehovah to me, Go and stand in the Benjamin gate by which the kings of Judah go in and go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,
20 20 and say to them "Hear Jehovah's word, kings of Judah and all Judah and all inhabitants of Jerusalem that come in at these gates:
21 21 Says Jehovah, Look out for your lives and do not carry a load on the
22 sabbath day and bring it in at the gates of Jerusalem; 22 and you shall not take a load out of your houses on the sabbath day, nor do any work, but keep the sabbath day sacred as I commanded your fathers—
23 23 but they did not listen nor turn their ears, but stiffened up their
24 necks, not listening and not taking a lesson. 24 And if you do listen to me, quoth Jehovah, not bringing a load in at the gates of this city on
25 the sabbath day, not doing any work on it, 25 there will come in at the gates of this city kings and generals who sit on David's throne, who ride with chariots and ponies, they and their generals, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city will be inhabited
26 forever; 26 and they will come from the cities of Judah and from the environs of Jerusalem and from the country of Benjamin and from the lowland and from the highland and from the South, bringing burnt-offering and sacrifice and grain-offering and frankincense, and
27 bringers of thank-offering to Jehovah's house. 27 But if you do not listen to me, keeping the sabbath day sacred and not taking up a load and

coming into the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, I will set a fire in its gates and it will eat up the palaces of Jerusalem and will not die down."

CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Up, go down to
3 the potter's and there I will let you hear my words." 3 And I went down
4 to the potter's and found him doing work on the wheel; 4 and when the dish he was making went wrong in the potter's hands he reworked it into another dish such as it suited the potter to make.

5 6 5 And Jehovah's word came to me 6 "Cannot I do with you as this potter does, house of Israel? Here you are in my hands just like the
7 potter's clay: 7 now I threaten to uproot and pull down and destroy
8 a nation and a kingdom, 8 and that nation turns back from its wicked-
9 ness and I change my mind about the harm I planned to do to it, 9 and
10 now I promise to build and plant a nation and a kingdom, 10 and it does what displeases me, not obeying me, and I change my mind about the good that I thought of doing to it.

11 11 "Now then, say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem 'Says Jehovah, Here I am working up a harm against you and forming a plan against you. Come back from your bad courses each
12 of you and reform your courses and practices.' 13 But they will say 'Not we: we will follow our own plans and each do his willful wicked way.'

13 13 "So Jehovah says, Ask among the nations who has seen the like
14 of this: maid Israel had done a very horrible thing. 14 Does one quit the Lebanon snow out of field rocks, or are cool trickling far-coming
15 waters abandoned, 15 that my people have forgotten me, are making burnings to futilities, and stumble out of their courses, the old-time
16 trails, to go the paths of an unmade road; 16 to make their country a desolation, a thing to whistle at forever, at which everyone who
17 passes it will stand aghast and shake his head? 17 Like an east wind I will scatter them before an enemy; I will show them my back and not my face on their day of calamity."

18 18 And they said "Come and let us lay a plan against Jeremiah, because **a** priest will never be without his rulings nor a wise man without his policy nor a prophet without his word. Come and let us strike
19 him down with our tongues and not listen to all his talk." 19 Listen to
20 me, Jehovah, and hear the voices of my antagonists. 20 Is evil to be repaid for good, that they have dug a pitfall for my life? Remember my standing before you to speak good for them, to turn back your ire
21 from them. 21 So give their sons to starvation and lay them low by the sword; let their women be childless and widowed and their men be killed off with pestilence and their youths struck down with the
22 sword in battle. 22 Let a shriek be heard from their houses when raiders come upon them suddenly, because they dug a pitfall to catch me and
23 buried traps for my feet. 23 But you, Jehovah, know their purpose

against me for death; do not purge their guilt and let their sin never be wiped out from before you; let them be made to stumble before you, and deal with them at the time of your anger.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 Then Jehovah said to me "Go and buy an earthen bottle, and have
2 elders of the people and of the priests come,2and go out to Ben-
Hinnom's Valley, at the rubbish gate, and proclaim there the words I
3 will tell you, 3 and say 'Hear Jehovah's word, kings of Judah and in-
habitants of Jerusalem; says Israel's God Jehovah, Here I am bringing
upon this place such a disaster that when anybody hears of it his
4 ears will buzz. 4 Since they have left me and denatured this place and
made burnings in it to other gods whom they and their fathers had
never known, and the kings of Judah have filled this place with
5 blood 5 and have built the Baal-heights to burn up their children as
burnt-offerings to the Baal, which I had not commanded nor spoken
6 of nor thought of, 6 therefore here are days coming, quoth Jehovah,
when this place will no longer be called "the Fire-Pit" and "Ben-
7 Hinnom's Valley" but "Slaughter Valley"; 7 and I will frustrate the
policy of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and have them fall by
the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of those who are
after their lives, and I will give their carcasses for food to the birds
8 of the air and the beasts of the earth,8and will make this city a deso-
lation and a thing to whistle at; everyone who passes it will stand
9 aghast and whistle at all its overthrow. 9 And I will feed them their
children's flesh, and each other's flesh they shall eat, in the hard-
pressed siege with which their enemies press them'; 10 and break the
10 bottle before the eyes of the men that came with you, 11 and say to them
11 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Like this I will break this people and this
city as one breaks an earthen dish, so that it cannot be mended again.
12 So I will do to this place, quoth Jehovah, and to its inhabitants, and
12 be making this city like a fire-pit; 13 and the houses of Jerusalem and
13 the houses of the kings of Judah will be like the place of the fire-pit,
defiled, all the houses on whose roofs they made burnings to all the
legions of the sky and poured libations to other gods.'"

14 14 And Jeremiah came from the Fire-Pit, where Jehovah had sent
him to prophesy, and stood in the court of Jehovah's house and said
15 to the people 15 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Here I am bring-
ing to this city and to all its cities and villages all the disaster I have
threatened it with, because they stiffened their necks, not listening to

CHAPTER 20

1 my words." 1 And Priest Pashhur the son of Immer, he being chief
commissioner in Jehovah's house, heard Jeremiah uttering these proph-
2 ecies, 2 and he beat the prophet Jeremiah and put him in the stocks
3 at the upper Benjamin gate in Jehovah's house.3And next day Pash-
hur took Jeremiah out of the stocks, and Jeremiah said to him "Jeho-

vah does not call you Pashhur but Terror. 4 For Jehovah says, Here
I am making you a terror to yourself and to all who love you, and
they will fall by their enemies' swords, your eyes seeing it; and I will
give all Judah into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he will
5 deport them to Babylon and strike them down with swords. 5 And I
will give all the capital of this city and all its acquisitions and all
its treasures and all the hoards of the kings of Judah into the hands
of their enemies, and they will plunder them, and take them and
6 bring them to Babylon.6And you, Pashhur, and all who live in your
house, will go into foreign slavery; and you will come to Babylon and
die there and be buried there, and all who love you, to whom you have
prophesied falsely."

7 7 You inveigled me, Jehovah, and I let myself be inveigled; you were
too strong for me and had your way; I have come to be a laugh all
8 day, everybody makes fun of me.8For as often as I speak I make out-
cry; I call out about outrage and violence; for Jehovah's word has
9 become an all-day slur and gibe for me.9And I say "I will not mention
him, nor speak again in his name"—and there is in my heart the
like of a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I get worn out with
10 holding in and cannot do it. 10 For I have heard the gossip of many,
terror on every side, "tell it, so we can tell"; all the men that are on
good terms with me are watching for my breaking down, "maybe he
will have a delusion and we shall master him and take our revenge
11 on him." 11 But Jehovah is with me like an overbearing champion;
therefore my pursuers will stumble and not succeed; they are utterly
put to shame, because they have not come through well, with perpetual
12 unforgettable humiliation. 12 But Jehovah of Armies is an honest prober,
he sees heart and brain; I shall see your vengeance on them because
13 I have left my quarrel to you. 13 Sing to Jehovah, praise Jehovah, be-
cause he has delivered a needy man's life from the hands of evil-doers.

14 14 Cursed be the day I was born on! be the day that my mother bore
15 me not blessed! 15 Cursed be the man that brought my father good news,
16 "you have a son born, a male," making him glad indeed! 16 And be that
man like the cities Jehovah overthrew without remorse; and may he
17 hear an outcry in the morning and yells at noontime, 17 that he did not
dispatch me at birth, and my mother would have been my grave and
18 her womb permanently pregnant. 18 What did I come out of a womb
for, to see toil and trouble and have my days worn out in shame?

CHAPTER 21

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah when King Sidkijah
sent to him Pashhur the son of Malkijah and Priest Sephaniah the
2 son of Ma'asejah to say2"Inquire of Jehovah on our behalf, because
the king of Babylon is making war on us: perhaps Jehovah will do
with us the like of all his wonders, and he will break off his attack";
3 3 and Jeremiah said to them "This is what you are to say to Sidkijah:

4 4 'Says Israel's God Jehovah, Here I am going to turn round the
weapons you have in your hands, with which you are fighting the
king of Babylon and the Chaldeans that are besieging you outside
5 the wall, and get them in inside the city;5and I myself will fight you
with outstretched hand and strong arm and with anger and choler
6 and great wrath; 6 and I will strike the inhabitants of this city, man
7 and beast, with a great pestilence, and they will die.7And after that,
quoth Jehovah, I will give King Sidkijah of Judah and his officers
and the people that are left in this city from the pestilence, from the
sword, and from the starvation, into the hands of their enemies who
are after their lives, and they will massacre them; I will have no
mercy nor tender feelings.'

8 8 "And to this people you are to say 'Says Jehovah, Here I am putting
9 before you the road to life and the road to death.9He who stays in this
city will die by the sword and by starvation and by pestilence; and
he who goes out to the Chaldeans that are besieging you will live, and
10 have his life for booty; 10 for I have fixed my face on this city for harm
and not for good, quoth Jehovah; into the hands of the king of Bab-
ylon it will be given, and he will burn it down.'

11 11 "And for the family of the king of Judah: Listen to Jehovah's word.
12 12vHouse of David, Jehovah says 'Give just verdicts morning by morning,
and take stolen goods out of a rapacious man's hands, for fear my
13 choler should start out like a fire and burn unquenchably.' 13 Have at
you, inhabitant of the vale, rock of the plain, quoth Jehovah! you who
say 'Who will come down on us?' and 'Who will get into our coverts?'
14 14 but I will light a fire in her bush and it shall devour on all sides
of her."

CHAPTER 22

1 1 Said Jehovah, "Go down to the house of the king of Judah and speak
2 this word there: 2 say 'Hear Jehovah's word, king of Judah, you who
sit on David's throne! you and your officers and your people, that
3 come in at these gates! 3 Says Jehovah, Do lawfully and honestly, and
take stolen goods out of a rapacious man's hands, and do not ill-treat
immigrant, orphan, and widow, do not violate their rights, and do
4 not shed innocent blood in this place; 4 for if you shall do this thing,
there shall come in at the gates of this house kings that David has
sitting on his throne, riding chariots and ponies, they and their officers
5 and their people; 5 but if you do not listen to these words, by myself
6 I swear, quoth Jehovah, that this house shall become a ruin. 6 For
Jehovah says of the house of the king of Judah "You are to me
Gilead, the peak of Lebanon; depend upon it, I will render you a
7 wilderness, an uninhabited nakedness, 7 and set ravagers at you, each
with his tools, who will cut your choicest cedars and bring them down
8 forfire.8And many nations will pass this city and say to each other
9 'What did Jehovah do like that to this great city for?' 9 and they will

say 'For their having quitted their God Jehovah's covenant and done reverence to other gods and worshiped them.'"'

10 10 Do not weep for him who is dead nor lament his lot; do weep for him who has gone, because he will never come back nor see his native
11 city. 11 For Jehovah says to Shallum the son of Josiah, the successor of his father Josiah, who has gone out from this place, he will never
12 come back to it, 12 but in the place they deported him to he will die, and never see this country again.

13 13 Ha, you who build your house unrightfully and your roof apartments unlawfully, using a fellowman's work gratis and not giving
14 him his pay; 14 you who say "I will build myself a large-sized house and spacious roof apartments" and cut yourself windows and put in
15 cedar wainscoting and paint with vermilion! 15 Are you being king because you try for a record in cedar? Your father ate and drank and did the lawful and right thing, did he not? then he had a good
16 time; 16 he gave verdicts for the downtrodden and needy; then it was all
17 right; is not that what knowing me is? quoth Jehovah. 17 But your eyes and heart are on nothing but your revenue, and innocent blood to
18 be shed, and persecution and denial of justice to be perpetrated. 18 So Jehovah says to Jehojakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, Woe to this man! they will not wail for him "Ah, brother! ah, sister!"
19 they will not weep "Ah, lord! ah, the majesty of him!" 19 he will be given a donkey's burial, dragged off and thrown away beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 20 Go up on the Lebanon and cry out, raise your voice on the Bashan, cry out from the eastern highlands, because all your lovers are
21 broken. 21 I spoke to you in your prosperity, you said "I will not hear"; this has been your way since your girlhood, you have not obeyed me.
22 22 All your friends the wind will shepherd, and your lovers will go into foreign slavery; then you will be ashamed and humiliated at all your
23 wickedness. 23 You that were living in the Lebanon, nested in the cedars, how you moan when birth-pains come to you, pangs like those of a woman in labor!

24 24 As I live, quoth Jehovah, if Coniah the son of Jehojakim were a
25 signet-ring on my right hand, I would tear you off 25 and give you into the hands of those who are after your life and of those before
26 whom you quail, into the hands of the Chaldeans, 26 and pitch you and your mother that gave you birth into another country where you were
27 not born, and there you shall die. 27 And back to the country they count
28 on coming back to they shall never come. 28 Is this man Coniah valueless damaged goods or an undesirable article? how comes it he and his issue are pitched out and thrown away to the country they did not
29 30 know? 29 Land, land, land, hear Jehovah's word. 30 Says Jehovah, Set this man down childless of manly issue; for of his issue there will not be a successful man sitting on David's throne and ruling again in Judah.

CHAPTER 23

1 1 Ha, shepherds that lose and scatter the sheep of my estate! quoth
2 Jehovah. 2 So Israel's God Jehovah says of the shepherds that shepherd
my people, You have scattered my sheep and sent them astray and
not attended to them. Here I am going to attend to you for the wicked-
3 ness of your practices, quoth Jehovah, 3 and I myself will gather the
remnant of my sheep out of all the countries I have sent them astray
to, and will bring them back to their pasture, and they will breed and
4 multiply, 4 and I will set up shepherds over them, who will shepherd
them; and they shall not again be afraid or dismayed or missing,
quoth Jehovah.

5 5 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will bring up a new
growth of David coming right, and a king will reign and reign well,
6 and do justice and right in the country. 6 In his time Judah will be
saved and Jerusalem will dwell in security; and this is the name he
will be called by, Jehovah-is-Our-Rightness.

7 7 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that they will no longer
8 say "by Jehovah who brought up the sons of Israel out of Egypt" 8 but
"by Jehovah who brought the stock of the house of Israel up and in
out of the north country and out of all the countries he had sent them
astray to," and they shall live on their own soil.

9 9 For the prophets. My heart is broken up within me; all my joints
are unstrung; I have been like a drunken man and like a man wine
10 has come over, because of Jehovah and his holy words. 10 For the country
is full of adulterers; for because of these the land is mourning, wilder-
ness pastures are dried out, and their activities are harmful and their
11 energies misdirected. 11 For both prophet and priest have grown ir-
religious; in my very house I find their wickedness, quoth Jehovah.
12 12 So their road will be to them like slippery places in murky darkness,
they will bump and fall in it; for I will bring disaster upon them, the
year of their punishment, quoth Jehovah.

13 13 And in Samaria's prophets I have seen unsoundness: they proph-
14 esied by the Baal and misled my people Israel. 14 And in Jerusalem's
prophets I have seen horrors: adultery and habitual falsehood, and
encouraging evil-doers so that they should not turn back from their
wickedness. They have all become like Sodom to me, and its inhabitants
15 like Ghomorrah. 15 So Jehovah says, Here I am going to feed them
wormwood and give them drink of poppy-juice, because from Jeru-
salem's prophets irreligiousness has come out for all the country.

16 16 Says Jehovah of Armies, Do not listen to the words of the prophets
that prophesy to you: they are running you into superstition; telling
17 visions out of their own heads, not from Jehovah's mouth. 17 They say
to those who treat Jehovah's word with contempt "You will be all
right," and to everyone who goes his willful way they say "No harm

will come to you." 18 For who has stood in Jehovah's circle and seen, and heard his word? who has listened for my word and heard it?

19 Here has Jehovah's tempest-blast come out in ire, a swirling tempest
20 that will light on wicked men's heads; 20 Jehovah's anger will not turn back till he has executed and realized the designs of his heart. In the future days you will come to an understanding of it,

21 I had not sent the prophets, and they ran; I had not spoken to
22 them, and they prophesied. 22 And if they did stand in my circle, let them make my people hear my words and turn them back from the
23 wickedness of their practices. 23 Am I a God nearby, quoth Jehovah,
24 and not a God far off? 24 or will a man screen himself in places of concealment and I not see him? Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? quoth Jehovah.

25 I hear what the prophets say that prophesy falsely in my name "I
26 have dreamed, I have dreamed"— 26 how long? Is it in the mind of the prophets, the prophesiers of falsehood and prophets of the humbug
27 of their own hearts, 27 those who plan to make my people forget my name by their dreams that they recount to each other, as their fathers
28 forgot my name by the Baal? 28 Let the prophet who is in possession of a dream recount his dream, and the one who is in possession of my word speak my word faithfully. "What has the straw to do among the
29 grain? quoth Jehovah. 29 Does not my word sear like fire, quoth Jehovah, and break away cliffs like a sledgehammer?

30 So have at the prophets, quoth Jehovah, the stealers of my words
31 from each other! 31 have at the prophets that take their tongues and
32 bring out a "quoth"! 32 have at the prophesiers of false dreams, who have recounted them and misled my people with their falsehoods and their recklessness when I had not sent them nor commissioned them, and do this people good they will not!

33 And when this people or a prophet or a priest asks you "What is Jehovah's loading?" say to them "You are the loading, and I will
34 drop you, quoth Jehovah. 34 And whatever prophet or priest or people
35 says 'Jehovah's loading,' I will punish that man and his family. 35 You shall say man to man and brother to brother 'What has Jehovah
36 answered?' 36 and 'What has Jehovah spoken?' and not again mention 'Jehovah's loading,' for each man would have his own word as loading, and you would upset the words of a living God, our God Jehovah of
37 Armies. 37 You shall say to this people 'What has Jehovah answered?'
38 and 'What has Jehovah spoken?' 38 and if you say 'Jehovah's loading,' therefore Jehovah says, Since you have said this word, 'Jehovah's loading,' and I have sent word to you 'You are not to say "Jehovah's
39 loading,"' 39 therefore here I am and will load myself up with you and drop you and the city I gave you and your fathers out of my way,
40 and will put upon you a perpetual ignominy and a perpetual, never-to-be-forgotten humiliation."

CHAPTER 24

1 1 Jehovah showed me something: there were two baskets of figs standing before Jehovah's temple, after King Nebucadressar of Babylon had deported Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim, the king of Judah, and the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought
2 them to Babylon— 2 the one basket very good figs like the firstfruit figs,
3 and the one basket very bad figs, uneatably bad. 3 And Jehovah said to me "What do you see, Jeremiah?" and I said "Figs: the good figs very good and the bad figs very bad, uneatably bad."

4 5 4 And Jehovah's word came to me 5 "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Like these good figs, so I will note the deportees from Jerusalem, whom I
6 let go from this place to Chaldea, for good, 6 and will fix my eyes on them for good and bring them back to this city and build them up
7 and not tear them down, and plant them and not uproot them. 7 And I will give them a heart to know me as Jehovah, and will have them for my people and they shall have me for their God, because they shall turn back to me with all their hearts.

8 8 "And like the uneatably bad figs, says Jehovah, so I will make King Sidkijah of Judah and his generals and the remnant of Jerusalem, those that are left in this country and those that are living
9 in Egypt, victims to all kingdoms on earth; 9 a taunt, a byword, a jeer,
10 a curse, in all the places to which I banish them. 10 And I will let loose upon them warfare, starvation, and epidemics till they are gone off the soil I gave them."

CHAPTER 25

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah about all the people of Judah in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah (which
2 was the first year of King Nebucadressar of Babylon), 2 which he uttered about the people of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem:
3 3 From the year thirteen of Josiah the son of Amon as king of Judah to this year, these twenty-three years Jehovah's word has been coming to me and I have been speaking to you, early each time, and you have
4 not been listening; 4 and Jehovah has been sending to you all his servants the prophets, each one early, but you did not listen, nor turn
5 your ears to hear: 5 "Turn back from each man's bad course and from the viciousness of your practices, and live on the soil Jehovah gave
6 to you and your fathers from age to age; 6 and do not follow other gods, worshiping them and doing reverence to them, and you will not provoke me by the work of your hands and I will not do you
7 harm," 7 but you did not listen to me, quoth Jehovah, so as to provoke me by the work of your hands for your own harm.

8 8 So Jehovah of Armies says, Inasmuch as you did not listen to
9 my words, 9 here I am going to send and take all the clans of the north, and bring them against this country and its inhabitants and against all the nations all around, and destroy them without quarter

and make them a desolation and a thing to whistle at and perpetual
10 wastes, 10 and destroy out of them the voice of rejoicing and of merry-
making, the voice of bridegroom and of bride, sound of quern and
11 light of lamp; 11 and all the country shall become a desolation, and
12 they shall be in slavery among the nations seventy years. 12 And when
seventy years are full I will punish that nation and make it a per-
13 petual desolation, 13 and will bring upon that country all my words
that I have spoken about it, all that is written in this book, all that
Jeremiah prophesied about all the nations.

15 15 For Israel's God Jehovah said to me "Take this cup of wine from
my hand and give drinks from it to all the nations I am sending you
16 to; 16 and they shall drink and reel and go wild at the warfare that I
17 am sending between them." 17 And I took the cup from Jehovah's hand
18 and gave drinks to all the nations Jehovah had sent me to: 18 Jerusalem
and the cities of Judah and its kings and generals, to give them for a
19 waste, a desolation, a thing to whistle at; 19 the Pharaoh, the king of
20 Egypt, and his officials and generals and all his people 20 and all the
foreign-born population; and all the kings of the Philistine country,
21 Ashkelon and Ghaza and 'Ekron and the remnant of Ashdod; 21 Edom
22 and Moab and the Bene-'Ammon; 22 and all the kings of Tyre and all
23 the kings of Sidon and the kings of the coast beyond the sea; 23 and
24 Dedan and Tema and Buz and all that are clipped at the side 24 and all
25 the Arabs, that dwell in the wilderness; 25 and all the kings of 'Elam
26 and all the kings of Media; 26 and all the kings of the North, those that
are near and those that are far from each other; and all the kingdoms
in the world over the earth's surface.

27 27 "And say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Drink and
grow tipsy and vomit and fall down, and you shall not get up for the
28 warfare I am sending between you.' 28 And when they refuse to take
the cup from your hand to drink, say to them 'Says Jehovah of
29 Armies, Drink you shall! 29 for here I am beginning with the city that
wears my name when I begin to do harm, and are you to go free?
you will not, for I am calling warfare upon all the inhabitants of
the earth.'

30 30 "And prophesy to them yourself these words, and say to them
'Jehovah will roar from on high, and make his voice heard out of
his holy dwelling; over his home roar he will, with a huzzah like grape-
31 treaders' he will answer all the inhabitants of the earth. 31 A crashing
reaches to the edge of the earth; for Jehovah has a ease against the
nations, he is putting all mortals on trial; the guilty are to be given
to the sword, quoth Jehovah.

32 32 "'Says Jehovah of Armies, Here is harm going out from nation
to nation, and a great tempest bursts forth from the furthest recesses
33 of earth; 33 and Jehovah's killed will be from end to end of the earth
on that day, unbewailed and un-taken-up and unburied; they will
34 be just dung lying over the soil. 34 Howl, shepherds, and cry out, and

daub yourselves, sheepmasters, for it is full time for your slaughtering, and I will knock you on the head and you will fall like choice rams.
35 35 And the shepherds shall lose the power of flight, and the sheepmasters
36 the chance of survival. 36 Hark, the outcry of the shepherds and the
37 howl of the sheepmasters! 37 for Jehovah is ravaging their pasture, and
38 peaceful leas are sunk into silence before Jehovah's anger. 38 The young lion has left his covert because their country has become a desolation before the ruthless sword and before his anger.'"

CHAPTER 26

1 1 Early in the reign of Jehojakim the son of Josiah as king of Judah
2 this word came from Jehovah:2Says Jehovah, Stand in the court of Jehovah's house and speak to all the cities of Judah that come in to do reverence in Jehovah's house all the words I have commanded you
3 to speak to them;3do not subtract a word; maybe they will listen and turn back from their wicked courses and I shall repent of the harm I am planning to do to them for the wickedness of their practices.
4 4 And say to them "Says Jehovah, If you do not listen to me, going by
5 my instructions that I have put before you,5listening to the words of my servants the prophets whom I am sending to you, each one early,
6 but you have not listened, 6 I will make this house like Shiloh and make this city a curse for all the nations of the earth."

7 7 And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah
8 speaking these words in Jehovah's house;8and when Jeremiah finished speaking all that Jehovah had commanded him to speak to all the people, the priests and the prophets and all the people arrested him,
9 saying "You shall die;9how came you to prophesy in Jehovah's name 'This house shall become like Shiloh and this city shall be laid waste to have no inhabitant'?" and all the people assembled at Jehovah's
10 house where Jeremiah was. 10 And the generals of Judah heard these things and came up from the king's house to Jehovah's and took their
11 seats at Jehovah's new gate. 11 And the priests and prophets said to the generals and to all the people "It is a case for a sentence of death on this man, because he has prophesied to this city such things as you have heard with your own ears."

12 12 And Jeremiah said to all the generals and all the people "Jehovah sent me to prophesy to this house and this city all the things you have
13 heard; 13 now mend your ways and practices and obey your God Jehovah,
14 and Jehovah will repent of the harm he has threatened you with. 14 And as for me, here I am in your hands: do to me as you think best and
15 fittest; 15 only you must know that if you are going to put me to death you make yourselves and this city and its inhabitants responsible for the shedding of innocent blood, because Jehovah did in truth send me to you to utter all these things in your hearing."

16 16 And the generals and all the people said to the priests and the prophets "It is no case for a sentence of death on this man, because

17 it was in the name of our God Jehovah that he spoke to us." 17 And
some of the oldest inhabitants stood up and said to all the assembly
18 of the people 18 "Mieajah the Morashtite was prophesying in the time
of King Hezekiah of Judah, and he said to all the people of Judah
'Says Jehovah of Armies, Sion shall be plowed for field land, and
Jerusalem shall be ruins and the Temple Mount a height of broken
19 rocks and scrub trees.' 19 Did King Hezekiah of Judah and all Judah
put him to death? did they not fear Jehovah and propitiate Jehovah,
and Jehovah repented of the harm he threatened them with? but we
are going to do a great injury to our own persons."
20 20 But there was also a man prophesying in Jehovah's name, Urijah
the son of Shema'jah from Kirjath-Je'arim, and he prophesied against
this city and against this country just the same things as Jeremiah;
21 21 and King Jehojakim and all his champions and all the generals heard
his words, and the king undertook to put him to death, and Urijah
22 heard and was afraid and got away to Egypt. 22 But King Jehojakim
23 sent Elnathan the son of 'Acbor and some men with him to Egypt, 23 and
they took Urijah out of Egypt and brought him to King Jehojakim,
and he killed him with the sword and threw his carcass into the
24 foundlings' graveyard. 24 Only Jeremiah had the hand of Ahikam the
son of Shaphan with him to keep him from being given up to the
people to put to death.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 Early in the reign of Sidkijah the son of Josiah as king of Judah
2 this word came to Jeremiah: 2 Says Jehovah to me, Make oxbows and
3 ties for yourself and put them on your neck, 3 and send them to the
king of Edom and to the king of Moab and to the king of the Bene-
'Ammon and to the king of Tyre and to the king of Sidon by their
4 messengers that come to Jerusalem to King Sidkijah of Judah, 4 and
give them a message to their sovereigns, "Says Israel's God Jehovah
5 of Armies, You are to say to your sovereigns 5 'I made the earth, man
and beast that are on the surface of the earth, by my great power
6 and my outstretched arm, and I give it to whomever I see fit to; 6 and
now I myself have given all these countries into the hands of my
servant King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and I have given him the
8 wild beasts too to be his subjects. 8 And the nation and kingdom that
does not become subject to him, King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and
that which does not put its neck under the king of Babylon's yoke,
that nation I will punish with warfare and starvation and pestilence,
9 quoth Jehovah, till I get them into his hands. 9 And as for you, do not
listen to your prophets and soothsayers and dreamers and fortune-
tellers that are telling you "You are not to become subject to the
10 king of Babylon"; 10 for they are prophesying falsely to you so as to
take you far away from your soil and have me set you adrift, and
11 you be lost. 11 And the nation that does put its neck under the king of

Babylon's yoke and become subject to him I will leave on its soil, quoth Jehovah, and it shall work it and live on it.' "

12 12 And to King Sidkijah of Judah I said these same things: "Put your neck under the king of Babylon's yoke and become subject to him, and
13 live; 13 why should you die, you and your people, by warfare and starvation and pestilence, as Jehovah has foretold to the nation that does
14 not become subject to the king of Babylon? 14 And do not listen to the words of the prophets that are saying to you 'You are not to be subject to the king of Babylon,' because they are prophesying falsely
15 to you; 15 for I have not sent them, quoth Jehovah, and they are prophesying in my name falsely, so as to have me set you adrift and you be lost, you and the prophets that are prophesying to you."

16 16 And I spoke to the priests and all this people, saying "Says Jehovah, Do not listen to the words of your prophets that are prophesying to you 'Here are the vessels of Jehovah's house going to be brought back from Babylon,' because they are prophesying falsely to you; I
18 did not send them. 18 If they are prophets and have Jehovah's word with
19 them, let them intercede with me; 19 for Jehovah says of the pillars and
20 the sea and the bases and the rest of the vessels 20 that the king of
22 Babylon did not take when he deported Jeconiah out of Judah, 22 They shall come to Babylon, quoth Jehovah."

CHAPTER 28

1 1 In the same year, early in the reign of King Sidkijah of Judah, in the year four, in the fifth month, the prophet Hananiah the son of 'Azzur from Gibeon said to me before the eyes of the priests and
2 all the people 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, I have broken
3 the king of Babylon's yoke; 3 in two years' time more I am going to bring back to this place all the vessels of Jehovah's house that King Nebucadnessar of Babylon took from this place and brought to Bab-
4 ylon; 4 and Jeconiah the son of Jehojakim, king of Judah, and all the deportees of Judah who came to Babylon, I am going to bring back to this place, quoth Jehovah, because I will break the king of Babylon's yoke."

5 5 And the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah before the eyes of the priests and of all the people that were standing in
6 Jehovah's house 6 "Amen; may Jehovah do so; may Jehovah make good your words that you have prophesied, bringing back the vessels of Jehovah's house and all the deportees from Babylon to this place.
7 7 Only listen to this word that I am going to speak for you and all
8 the people to hear. 8 The prophets that there were before you and me, in the old times, prophesied about many countries and great kingdoms
9 for war, mischief, and pestilence. 9 The prophet that prophesies for good times—when the prophet's word comes in, the prophet will be known to have been really sent by Jehovah."

10 10 And the prophet Hananiah took the oxbow off the prophet Jere-

miah's neck and smashed it; 11 and Hananiah said before the eyes of all the people "Says Jehovah, Like that I will break King Nebucadnessar of Babylon's yoke off the necks of all the nations." And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 But Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah after the prophet Hananiah broke the oxbow off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, 13 "Go and say to Hananiah 'Says Jehovah, You have broken wooden bows, but you are to make iron ones instead. 14 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, I have put an iron yoke on the necks of all these nations to be subjects of King Nebucadnessar of Babylon, and his subjects they shall be; and I have given him the wild beasts too.'" 15 And the prophet Jeremiah said to the prophet Hananiah "Listen, Hananiah: Jehovah did not send you, and you have been making this people put confidence in a falsehood: 16 so Jehovah says, Here I am sending you off the earth. This year you die, because you have spoken wrongfully against Jehovah." And the prophet Hananiah died in that year, in the seventh month.

CHAPTER 29

1 And these are the words of the letter the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the rest of the elders of the deportees and to the priests and the prophets and all the people that Nebucadnessar had deported from Jerusalem to Babylon, 2 after King Jeconiah and the queen-mother and the eunuchs and the generals of Judah and Jerusalem and the carpenters and smiths had gone out of Jerusalem, 3 by Eleasah the son of Shaphan and Gemariah the son of Hilkijah, whom King Sidkijah of Judah sent to Babylon to King Nebucadnessar of Babylon:

4 Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies to all the deportees whom I have deported from Jerusalem to Babylon, 5 Build houses and live in them and plant gardens and eat their fruit; 6 take wives and have children, and take wives for your sons and give your daughters to husbands and let them have children, and multiply and do not dwindle; 7 and strive for the welfare of the country I have deported you to, and pray for it to Jehovah, because in its welfare you will have welfare.

8 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Do not let your prophets that you have among you, and your soothsayers, delude you, and do not listen to their dreams that they have, 9 because they are prophesying falsely to you in my name; I did not send them, quoth Jehovah. 10 For Jehovah says, As soon as Babylon has had a full seventy years, I will look after you and keep my good word for you, bringing you back to this place. 11 For I know the thoughts I am thinking about you, quoth Jehovah, thoughts of your welfare and not for mischief, to give you a future and a hope. 12 And you shall call me and go and pray to me and I will listen to you, 13 and you shall look for me and find me because

14 you resort to me with all your hearts. 14 And I will let myself be found
by you, quoth Jehovah, and will bring you back from captivity and
gather you out of all the nations and places to which I have banished
you, quoth Jehovah, and bring you back to the place that I deported
15 you from,— 15 because you say "Jehovah has raised up prophets for
us at Babylon."
16 16 For Jehovah says to the king that is sitting on David's throne and
to all the people that are living in this city, your brothers that did
17 not go out into deportation with you— 17 says Jehovah of Armies, Here
I am turning loose on them warfare, starvation, and pestilence, and
18 will make them like horrible figs, uneatably bad, 18 and hunt them down
with warfare, starvation, and pestilence, and give them as victims
to all the kingdoms of the earth, a thing to be cursed by and to appall
and to be whistled at and to be taunted among all the nations where
19 I have banished them, 19 to pay for their not having listened to my
words, quoth Jehovah, inasmuch as I sent them my servants the
prophets, each one early—and you did not listen, quoth Jehovah.
20 20 Listen to Jehovah's word, you, all the deportees that I have sent
21 from Jerusalem to Babylon: 21 says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies to
Ahab the son of Kolaiah and to Sidkijah the son of Ma'asejah, who
are prophesying falsely to you in my name, Here I am going to give
them into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon and he will kill
22 them before your eyes, 22 and all the deportees of Judah in Babylon
will use a curse taken from them, "Jehovah make you like Sidkijah
23 and Ahab whom the king of Babylon roasted at a fire," 23 since they
made a scandal in Israel and committed adultery with their neighbors'
wives, and spoke in my name a word which I had not commissioned
them to, I knowing it and bearing witness of it, quoth Jehovah.
24 25 24 And Shema'iah the Nehelamite said 25 "Says Israel's God Jehovah
of Armies" and sent letters in his name to all the people in Jerusalem
and to Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'asejah and to all the priests,
26 26 "Jehovah has put you in as priest, Priest Jehojada"s successor, to
be commissioner in Jehovah's house for any man that goes insane and
takes to prophesying, and to put him in the stocks and the bilboes.
27 27 Now why have you not checked Jeremiah the 'Anathothite who has
28 taken to prophesying to you, 28 seeing that he has sent word to us at
Babylon 'It will be long-lasting; build houses and live in them, and
29 plant gardens and eat their fruit'?" 29 And Priest Sephaniah read the
30 letter to the prophet Jeremiah. 30 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah,
31 31 "Send word to all the deportees, 'Says Jehovah for Shema'iah the
Nehelamite, Since Shema'iah has been prophesying to you when I had
32 not sent him and making you put confidence in a falsehood, 32 therefore
Jehovah says, Here I am going to punish Shema'iah the Nehelamite
and his issue: he shall not have a man that will live among this people,
and shall not have a sight of the good I am going to do to this people,
quoth Jehovah, because he has spoken wrongfully against Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 30

1 2 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Write all these words that I have spoken to you in a book.
3 3 For here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will come back to my people Israel and Judah, says Jehovah, and bring them back to
4 the country I gave their fathers, and they shall possess it." 4 And
5 these are the words Jehovah has spoken of Israel and Judah. 5 For
6 Jehovah says, A sound of panic I hear, terror and unpeace. 6 Ask and see if a male bears a child! how comes it I see every man with his hands on his hips like a childbearing woman, and all faces are turned
7 green?7Ha, for that day is great beyond comparison! and it is a time of distress for Jacob, but he shall be saved out of it.

8 8 And on that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, I will break his yoke off your neck and snap your tether. And strangers shall no longer ex-
9 ploit them; 9 but they shall serve their God Jehovah and their king
10 David, whom I will raise up for them. 10 And do not you be afraid, my servant Jacob, quoth Jehovah, and do not be dismayed, Israel, because here I am saving you out of distant places and your stock out of the country of their captivity, and Jacob shall come back to living quietly
11 and at ease with nobody to alarm him; 11 for I am with you to save you, quoth Jehovah. For I will make an end among all the nations where I have scattered you, only not make an end of you, but discipline you duly and not let you off.

12 12 For Jehovah says, Your broken bones are in a desperate state, your
13 wound is gangrened. 13 There is no one to take your part; you have no
14 cure of healing over for the fester. 14 All your lovers have forgotten you; they are not looking you up; for I have dealt you an enemy's blow, a cruel punishment, for the multiplicity of your guilt, the enormity of
15 your sins. 15 Why do you cry out over your broken bones? your sore is desperate; for the multiplicity of your guilt, the enormity of your
16 sins, I have done these things to you. 16 So all who eat you shall be eaten, and all your foes shall go into slavery, and your pillagers shall be for pillage, and all your plunderers I will give up to plunder.
17 17 For I will make sound flesh grow up in you, and cure you of your wounds, quoth Jehovah. Because they call you a stray, "she is fair
18 game for us, no one is looking out for her," 18 Jehovah says "Here I am coming back to Jacob's tents and will take pity on his lodges; and a city shall be rebuilt on its old site and a palace duly occupied,
19 and out of them will come praise and the voice of merrymakers; 19 and I will multiply them so that they shall not be few and augment
20 them so that they shall not be puny. 20 And his sons shall be as they primitively were, and his community shall be firmly seated before
21 me, and I will punish all his oppressors; 21 and his dominator shall be one of his own number and his ruler shall come out of his own midst, and I will grant him access and he shall approach me; for who is there that guarantees his courage to approach me? quoth Jehovah."

23 23 Here has Jehovah's tempest-blast come out in ire, a swirling tempest
24 that will light on wicked men's heads; 24 Jehovah's anger will not turn back till he has executed and realized the designs of his heart. In the future days you will come to an understanding of it.

CHAPTER 31

1 1 At that time, quoth Jehovah, Israel's clan shall have me for their
2 God and I will have them for my people. 2 Says Jehovah, A people of survivors from the sword has found favor in the wilderness; Israel
3 walks at ease. 3 Jehovah has appeared to me from afar: "I love you
4 with perpetual love, therefore I stand your friend. 4 I will build you up again, built up you shall be, maid Israel; again you shall dress up with your tambourines and go out in a dance of merrymakers.
5 5 Again you shall plant vineyards on the mountainsides of Samaria,
6 plant and harvest; 6 for there comes a day when on the highland of Ephraim keepers shall call 'come on, let us go up to Sion to our God Jehovah.'"

7 7 For Jehovah says, Shout gladness to Jacob and whoop at the head of the nations; proclaim, praise, and say "Jehovah has saved his
8 people, the remnant of Israel." 8 Here I am bringing them from the north country and gathering them from the recesses of earth; among them blind man and lame man, pregnant woman and woman giving
9 birth together, a great assembly they shall come back here. 9 In weeping they shall come, and in supplications I will bring them on; I will take them to arroyos of water by a smooth road that they will not stumble on, because I have become father to Israel and Ephraim is my firstborn son.

10 10 Listen to Jehovah's word, nations, and tell it on far-off coasts, and say "He who dispersed Israel will gather them and will guard
11 them as a shepherd does his flock; 11 for Jehovah has redeemed Jacob
12 and recovered him out of the hands of one stronger than he. 12 And they will come and shout on the summit of Sion, and will stream to Jehovah's good things, to grain and grape-juice and oil and young beasts of flock and herd, and their state will be like a watered garden,
13 and never again shall they despair. 13 Then will maiden in dance make merry, and young men and old together, and I will turn their mourning to rejoicing and comfort them and gladden them out of all their
14 sorrow. 14 And I will refresh the priests' energies with rich food, and my people shall eat their fill of my good things, quoth Jehovah."

15 15 Says Jehovah, A voice is heard at Ramah, lament and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping over her children, refusing to take comfort, be-
16 cause they are gone. 16 Says Jehovah, Restrain your voice from weeping and your eyes from tears; for your work gets its pay, quoth Jehovah,
17 and they will come back from an enemy's country; 17 and your future has a hope, quoth Jehovah, and sons will come back to their territory.
18 18 I hear Ephraim making his pathetic appeal, "You disciplined me and

I yielded to discipline, like an untrained calf; bring me back and back
19 I will come, for you are my God Jehovah. 19 For after I went back I
repented, and after I was given instruction I hit my thigh; I am
ashamed and humiliated, because I have borne the disgrace of my
20 youth." 20 Is Ephraim to me a specially hopeful son or a petted child,
that as often as I mention him I keep remembering him? for this
reason my bosom is in a turmoil over him; be kind to him I will, quoth
Jehovah.

21 21 Set markers, place guideposts, fix your mind on the highway, the
way you went; come back, maid Israel, come back to these cities of
22 yours. 22 How long will you be dodging away, contrary daughter? For
Jehovah has created a new thing on earth: a female goes round a
23 man. 23 Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, They shall again say
this thing in the country and cities of Judah when I come back to
24 them: "Jehovah bless you, holy ground, sacred highland"; 24 and Judah
and all its cities shall be settled in it together, plowmen and men
25 marching off with flocks, 25 because I have refreshed a fainting soul
and fed full every soul that was despairing.

26 26 Upon this I woke and saw; and my sleep had been sweet to me.

27 27 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will sow the house of
Israel and the house of Judah with seed of man and seed of cattle;
28 28 and as I have paid attention to them to uproot and pull down and
demolish and destroy and do harm, so I will pay attention to them to
29 build and plant, quoth Jehovah. 29 In those days they shall no longer
say "Fathers ate green grapes and children's teeth are set on edge,"
30 because each shall die for his own guilt; 30 every man that eats the green
grapes shall have his teeth set on edge.

31 31 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will make a new
32 covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah— 32 not
like the covenant I made with their fathers on the day I took them by
the hand to bring them out of Egypt, inasmuch as they broke my
33 covenant and I was estranged from them, quoth Jehovah, 33 for this
is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after those days,
quoth Jehovah: I will put my instructions within them and write
them on their hearts, and they shall have me for their God and I
34 will have them for my people, 34 and they shall no longer teach each
other "Know Jehovah," because they shall all of them know me from
the least to the greatest, quoth Jehovah; for I will forgive their guilt
and no longer remember their sin.

35 35 Says Jehovah who gives a sun for light by day, a system of moon
and stars for light by night, who stirs the sea and its waves roar—
36 his name is Jehovah of Armies: 36 If these laws of nature lose their
standing before me, quoth Jehovah, so shall Israel's descendants cease
37 from being always a nation before me. 37 Says Jehovah, If the skies are
moved above and earth's foundations are explored beneath, so will I

repudiate also Israel's descendants for all that they have done, quoth Jehovah.

38 38 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when the city shall be built
39 up for Jehovah from Hananel's tower to the corner gate, 39 and the measuring-line shall go straight ahead to Gareb Hill and around to
40 Go'ah; 40 and all the vale, the corpses and the fat-ashes, and all the terraces to the bed of Kidron Arroyo, to the Pony-Cate corner to the east, shall be sacred to Jehovah; it shall not be uprooted or demolished.

CHAPTER 32

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the year ten of King Sidkijah of Judah, which was the year eighteen of Nebucad-
2 ressar; 2 the king of Babylon's forces were then besieging Jerusalem, and the prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard in
3 the palace of the king of Judah,3King Sidkijah of Judah having shut him up with the words "How is it you are prophesying 'Says Jehovah, Here I am going to give this city into the hands of the king of Bab-
4 ylon and he shall take it;4and King Sidkijah of Judah shall not escape out of the Chaldeans' hands, but given into the hands of the king of Babylon he shall be, and his mouth shall speak with his and his
5 eyes shall see his,5and to Babylon he shall take Sidkijah and there he shall be till I look after him, quoth Jehovah; when you fight the Chaldeans you will not succeed'?"

6 7 6 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 7 "Here is your uncle Shal-lum's son Hanamel going to come to you saying 'Buy for your own my field at 'Anathoth, because you have the redemption right to
8 buy it.'" 8 And my cousin Hanamel came to me in the court of the guard in accordance with Jehovah's word and said "Please buy my field at 'Anathoth in Benjamin, because you have the right to take possession and you have the redemption." And I knew it was what
9 Jehovah had spoken of, 9 and I bought the field from my 'Anathoth cousin Hanamel and weighed him out the money, seventeen shekels
10 of silver. 10 And I wrote the paper and sealed it and had it witnessed,
11 and weighed out the money with the scales, and took the deed— 11 the
12 sealed, the conveyance and the delimitation, and the open— 12 and gave it to Baruc the son of Nerijah the son of Mahsejah before the eyes of my cousin Hanamel and of the witnesses who had subscribed the deed, before the eyes of all the Judahites who were sitting in the
13 14 court of the guard, 13 and before their eyes I instructed Baruc 14 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Take these papers, this sealed deed and the open paper, and put them in an earthen jar so as to let them
15 stand a long time. 15 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be bought in this country."

16 16 And after I had given the deed to Baruc the son of Nerijah I
17 prayed to Jehovah, 17 "O, O, Lord Jehovah! it was you that made the

heavens and the earth by your great power and your outstretched
18 arm; nothing is impossible to you. 18 Befriender of thousands and re-
payer of fathers' guilt into the laps of their children after them,
19 great and puissant Deity whose name is Jehovah of Armies, 19 great in
purpose and abundant in deed, whose eyes are over all the courses
of mankind to give to each in accordance with his course and with
20 the desert of his practices, 20 you who produced signs and miracles in
Egypt to this day and in Israel and in the human race and made
21 yourself famous as at this day, 21 and brought your people Israel out
of Egypt with signs and miracles and with a strong hand and an
22 outstretched arm and with great terror, 22 and gave them this country
that you had sworn to their fathers to give them, a country that
23 runs milk and honey, 23 and they came in and took possession of it but
did not obey you nor go by your instructions, did not do any of the
things you commanded them to do, and all this disaster has befallen
24 them: 24 here have the ramps come to the city to take it, and in con-
sequence of the losses in fighting, the starvation, and the fever, the
city is given into the hands of the Chaldeans that are attacking it,
25 and what you threatened has come to pass and you see it; 25 and you
say to me, Lord Jehovah, 'Buy the field for money and have the
deed witnessed,' when the city is given into the hands of the
Chaldeans."

26 27 26 And Jehovah's word came to me 27 "Here, I am Jehovah, God of all
28 mortals; is anything impossible to me? 28 So Jehovah says, Given into the
hands of the Chaldeans and of King Nebucadressar of Babylon this
29 city shall be, and he shall take it; 29 and the Chaldeans that are attacking
this city shall come in and set this city on fire and burn the houses
on whose roofs they made burnings to the Baal and poured libations
30 to other gods to provoke me; 30 for the sons of Israel and of Judah have
31 been doing altogether what displeased me since their childhood. 31 For
this city has been offensive and irritating to me from the day that
they built it to this day, to get itself removed from before my face
32 32 for all the wickedness of the sons of Israel and of Judah that they
have committed to provoke me, they, their kings, their generals,
their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah and the in-
33 habitants of Jerusalem, 33 and have turned their backs and not their
faces to me; and I taught them, early each time, but they did not
34 listen to get instruction; 34 and they placed their horrors in the house
35 that wears my name, to defile it, 35 and they built the Baal-heights in
Ben-Hinnom's Valley to send their children over to Melec, which
abomination I had not commanded them to commit, nor thought of
it, so as to set Israel to sinning.

36 36 "So I God Jehovah say now of this city of which you are saying 'it
is given into the hands of the king of Babylon by the losses in fighting
37 and the starvation and the fever': 37 Here I am going to gather them
out of all the countries to which I banished them in my anger and

choler and in great wrath, and will bring them back to this place and
38 settle them in security; 38 and I will have them for my people and they
39 shall have me for their God. 39 And I will give them one heart and one
course, to fear me always for their good and the good of their children
40 after them; 40 and I will make with them a permanent covenant that
I will not turn back from following them up to do them good, and
will put my fear in their hearts so that they shall not swerve from
41 my line. 41 And I will delight in doing them good, and will plant them
in this country in good faith with all my heart and soul.

42 42 "For Jehovah says, As I have brought to this people all this great
harm, so I am going to bring over them all the good that I am prom-
43 ising for them; 43 and the land shall be bought in this country which
you are saying is a desolation without man or beast, given into the
44 hands of the Chaldeans: 44 they shall buy lands for money, and write
deeds and seal them and have them witnessed, in the country of
Benjamin and in the environs of Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah,
the cities of the highland and those of the lowland and those of the
South; for I will reinstate them, quoth Jehovah."

CHAPTER 33

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah a second time, while he was
2 still confined in the court of the guard, 2 "Says Jehovah, he who made
3 earth and shaped it to have it in order,—his name is Jehovah,— 3 Call
to me and I will tell you of great and inscrutable things which you
4 had not known. 4 For Israel's God Jehovah says as to the houses of
this city and the palaces of the kings of Judah that are pulled down
5 and as to the ramps and swords 5 that are come to attack with the
Chaldeans and to be filled with the corpses of the men whom I have
struck down in my anger and choler and for whose viciousness I have
6 veiled my face from this city, 6 Here I am going to set it to healing
and recovering, and I will cure it; and I will disclose to them a
7 gracious disposition toward peace and faithfulness, 7 and I will come
back to Judah and to Israel and will build them up as at the first;
8 8 and I will cleanse them from all the guilt of their sins against me, and
9 forgive all the guilt of their sins and crimes against me; 9 and I will
have it for a joyous fame and for praise and for glorious display
to all the nations on earth, who shall hear all the good I am doing to
them, and shall be in panic and quake at all the good and welfare
I am making for it.

10 10 "Says Jehovah, In this place that you speak of as a waste without
man or beast, in the cities of Judah and the streets of Jerusalem which
11 are desolated without man or beast, there shall yet be heard 11 sounds
of rejoicing and merrymaking, voices of bridegroom and bride, voices
of men saying 'Give thanks to Jehovah of Armies because Jehovah
is good, because his friendship is forever,' bringing thank-offerings

into Jehovah's house, because I will restore the country to be as it was at first, says Jehovah.

12 12 "Says Jehovah, In this place that is laid waste without man or beast and in all its cities there shall again be a pasture of shepherds
13 picking out sleeping-places for sheep; 13 in the cities of the highland and in the cities of the lowland and in the cities of the South and in the Benjamite cities and the environs of Jerusalem and in the cities of Judah the sheep shall again pass by the counter's hands, says Jehovah."

CHAPTER 34

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah while King Nebucad-
nessar of Babylon and all his forces and all his realm were attacking
2 Jerusalem and all the cities of Judah: 2 Says Israel's God Jehovah, Go to King Sidkijah of Judah and say to him "Says Israel's God Jehovah, Here I am giving this city into the hands of the king of
3 Babylon, and he shall burn it down; 3 and you will not escape from his hands, but will be captured and put into his hands, and your eyes shall see the king of Babylon's eyes and his mouth shall speak
4 with your mouth, and to Babylon you shall come. 4 Only listen to Jehovah's word, Sidkijah, king of Judah: says Jehovah for you,
5 5 You shall not die by the sword: you shall die in peace, and they shall make a burning for you like the burnings for your fathers the early kings before your time, and wail for you 'Ah, lord!' for I have made
6 a promise, quoth Jehovah." 6 And the prophet Jeremiah said all these
7 things to King Sidkijah of Judah 7 while the forces of the king of Babylon were attacking Jerusalem and the only Judahite cities that were left—Lakish and 'Azekah, because those were what fortified cities remained among the cities of Judah.

8 8 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after King Sidkijah had made a covenant with all the people in Jerusalem to proclaim
9 liberty to them, 9 to have each man let his Hebrew slave go free, that
10 no one should hold them, his brother Jews, in slavery, 10 and all the generals and all the people that took the pledge to let their respective slaves go free, no longer holding them in slavery, had complied and
11 let them go, 11 but afterward had faced about and taken back the slaves
12 they had let go free and reduced them to slavery again: 12 Jehovah's
13 word came from Jehovah to Jeremiah, 13 "Says Israel's God Jehovah, I made a covenant with your fathers on the day I brought them out
14 of the slave-quarters in Egypt, in these terms: 14 'At the end of seven years each of you shall let go his Hebrew brother who is sold to you; he shall serve you six years and you shall let him go from you free';
15 but your fathers did not listen to me nor turn their ears my way. 15 And you had today faced about and done what I approved, proclaiming liberty to each other, and had made a covenant before me in the
16 house that wears my name; 16 but you have gone back and profaned

my name and taken back your respective slaves whom you had let go free to do as they chose, and reduced them to being slaves to you again.

17 17 "So Jehovah says, You have not listened to me to proclaim freedom to your brothers and comrades: here I am proclaiming you free, quoth Jehovah, to the sword and the pestilence and the famine, and
18 making you victims to all kingdoms on earth; 18 and the men that have overstepped my covenant, in that they did not make good the terms of the covenant they made before me when they cut the calf in two
19 and passed between its parts, 19 the generals of Judah and of Jerusalem, the eunuchs and the priests and all the common people, who passed
20 between the parts of the calf, 20 I will give into the hands of their enemies and of those who are looking for their lives, and their carcasses shall become food for the birds of the air and for the beasts
21 of the earth; 21 and King Sidkijah of Judah and his generals I will give into the hands of their enemies and of those who are looking for their lives and of the forces of the king of Babylon who have raised
22 the siege; 22 here I give the order, quoth Jehovah, and they shall come back to this city and attack it and take it and burn it down; and the cities of Judah I will make an uninhabited desolation."

CHAPTER 35

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jeho-
2 jakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah: 2 "Go to the house of the Recabites and speak to them, and bring them to Jehovah's house, to
3 one of the vestries, and give them a drink of wine." 3 And I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah the son of Habassaniah and his brothers
4 and all his sons and all the house of the Recabites, 4 and brought them to Jehovah's house, to the vestry of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah the man of God, which is alongside the singers' vestry, which is over the vestry of Ma'asejah the son of Shallum, guardian of the
5 threshold; 5 and I put before the sons of the house of the Recabites a
6 bowl full of wine, and cups, and I said "Have a drink of wine." 6 But they said "We do not drink wine, because our father Jonadab the son of Recab gave us a command 'You shall not drink wine, you nor
7 your sons, forever, 7 nor build a house nor sow seed nor set out a vineyard, nor have them, but live in tents all your days, in order that you may long remain alive over the soil on which you find your
8 homes'; 8 and we have obeyed our father Jonadab the son of Recab as to all the commands he gave us, not drinking wine all our days, our-
9 selves nor our wives nor our children, 9 and not building houses to
10 live in nor having vineyard or field or crop, but living in tents; 10 we have obeyed and lived up to all the commands our father Jonadab
11 gave us. 11 But when Nebucadnessar was coming up into the country we said 'Come, let us go into Jerusalem for fear of the Chaldean and Syrian forces,' and we came to live in Jerusalem."

12 13 12 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 13 "Says Jehovah, Go and say to the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem 'Will you
14 not learn the lesson of listening to my words? quoth Jehovah. 14 The words of Jonadab the son of Recab in which he commanded his sons not to drink wine have been lived up to, and they have not been drinking it to this day, because they have listened to their father's command; but I have been speaking to you, early each time, and you
15 have not listened to me. 15 And I sent you all my servants the prophets, each one early, to say "Turn back from your wicked ways and reform your practices, and do not follow other gods, worshiping them, and you shall live long on the soil I gave to you and your fathers," but you
16 did not turn your ears nor listen to me. 16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Recab have lived up to their father's commandments that
17 he gave them, but this people have not listened to me, 17 therefore Israel's God Jehovah says, Here I am bringing to Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the calamity I have threatened them with, since I spoke to them and they did not listen, called to them and they did not answer.'"

18 18 And to the house of the Recabites Jeremiah said "Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Inasmuch as you have listened to the command-
19 ment of your father Jonadab and observed all his commandments and done just as he commanded you to, 19 therefore Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, There shall at no time cease to be men standing before me who come of Jonadab the son of Recab."

CHAPTER 36

1 1 And in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of
2 Judah, this word came from Jehovah for Jeremiah: 2 "Take a book-roll and write on it all the words I have spoken to you about Jerusalem and about Judah and about all the nations from the day I spoke to
3 you, from Josiah's time to this day; 3 maybe the house of Judah will hear all the harm I am planning to do to them so that they will turn back from their bad courses and I shall forgive their guilt and sin."
4 4 And Jeremiah called Baruc the son of Nerijah, and he wrote on a book-roll at Jeremiah's dictation all the words Jehovah had spoken
5 to him. 5 And Jeremiah gave Baruc the commission "I am debarred, I
6 cannot go into Jehovah's house; 6 you go in and read Jehovah's words in Jehovah's house on a fast day, in the hearing of the people, out of the roll you wrote at my dictation, and read them in the hearing of
7 all Judah that come in out of their cities too. 7 Maybe their appeal will be laid before Jehovah and they will turn back from their bad courses, because great is the anger and displeasure that Jehovah has announced
8 toward this people." 8 And Baruc the son of Nerijah did just as the prophet Jeremiah had commissioned him to, and read Jehovah's words out of the book in Jehovah's house.

9 9 And in the year five of Jehojakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah,

at the ninth new moon, all the people had proclaimed a fast before Jehovah at Jerusalem, and all the people that came in from the cities
10 of Judah were in Jerusalem, 10 and Baruc read Jeremiah's words out of the book in Jehovah's house, in the office of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the uppermost court, at the new gate of Jeho-
11 vah's house, in the hearing of all the people. 11 And Micajah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard all Jehovah's words out of the
12 book, 12 and went down to the palace, to the secretary's office, and found all the generals sitting there, Secretary Elishama' and Delaiah the son of Shema'iah and Elnathan the son of 'Acbor and Gemariah the son of Shaphan and Sidkijah the son of Hananiah and all the generals;
13 13 and Micajah told them all the things he had heard as Baruc read in
14 the hearing of the people. 14 And all the generals sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah the son of Shelemiah the son of Cushi to Baruc with the message "Take the roll you have read out of in the hearing of the people and come"; and Baruc the son of Nerijah took the roll and came
15 to them. 15 And they said to him "Sit down and read to us"; and Baruc
16 read to them. 16 And when they heard all the words they looked at each other in alarm and said to Baruc "We shall tell the king all these
17 things." 17 And they asked Baruc "Tell us how you wrote all these things
18 at his dictation"; 18 and Baruc said to them "He dictated all these things
19 to me by word of mouth, and I wrote them in the book with ink." 19 And the generals said to Baruc "Go and get under cover, you and Jeremiah, and do not have anybody know where you are."

20 20 And they went in to the king in the palace court; and the roll they had deposited in Secretary Elishama"s office. And they reported all
21 these things before the king; 21 and the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of Secretary Elishama"s office. And Jehudi read it before the king and all the generals that were standing by the
22 king. 22 And the king was sitting in the winter house, in the ninth
23 month, and had the brazier-fire burning before him; 23 and when Jehudi had read three or four columns he would cut it off with his penknife and throw it in the fire in the brazier till the whole roll was gone in
24 the fire in the brazier; 24 and the king and all his officers who heard all
25 these things were not alarmed and did not tear their clothes. 25 And Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah even protested to the king against
26 the burning of the roll, but he did not listen to them. 26 And the king ordered Prince Jerahmeel and Seraiah the son of 'Azriel and Shelemiah the son of 'Abdeel to fetch Baruc the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah screened them.

27 27 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah after the king had burned the roll and the things Baruc had written at Jeremiah's dictation,
28 28 "Do it again; take another roll and write in it all the words that
29 originally were in the roll King Jehojakim of Judah burned. 29 And of King Jehojakim of Judah you are to say 'Says Jehovah, You have burned this roll, as much as to say "Why did you write in it 'The

king of Babylon shall come and ravage this country and make an
30 end of man and beast out of it'?" 30 so Jehovah says of King Jehojakim
of Judah, He shall have no one to sit on David's throne, and his
31 carcass shall be thrown out for drying by day and frost by night; 31 and
I will punish him and his issue and his officers for their guilt, and
will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem and
upon the men of Judah all the disaster that I predicted to them
and they did not listen.'"

32 32 And Jeremiah took another roll and gave it to the scribe Baruc
the son of Nerijah, and he wrote in it at Jeremiah's dictation all
the words of the book King Jehojakim of Judah had burned up; and
besides there were added to them many words like them.

CHAPTER 37

1 1 And Sidkijah the son of Josiah became king in place of Coniah
the son of Jehojakim, he whom King Nebucadressar of Babylon made
2 king in the country of Judah. 2 And he and his officers and the populace
did not listen to Jehovah's words which he pronounced through the
3 prophet Jeremiah. 3 And King Sidkijah sent Jucal the son of Shelemiali
and Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'asejah to the prophet Jeremiah
4 with the message "Pray for us to our God Jehovah" 4 when Jeremiah
was going in and out among the people—they had not put him in
5 jail—5 and the Pharaoh's forces had come out of Egypt and the Chal-
deans that were besieging Jerusalem had heard the report about
them and had raised the siege of Jerusalem.

6 7 6 And Jehovah's word came to the prophet Jeremiah 7 "Says Israel's
God Jehovah, You are to say to the king of Judah who has sent you
to inquire of me, 'Here the Pharaoh's forces that have come out for
8 your help are going back to their own country Egypt, 8 and the
9 Chaldeans will come back and attack this city and burn it down. 9 Says
Jehovah, Do not delude yourselves with "The Chaldeans are going
10 to withdraw," for they will not. 10 For if you were to have cut down
all the Chaldean forces that are attacking you, and what were left
were some men that had been run through, they would stand up in
their tents and burn this city down.'"

11 11 And while the Chaldean forces were withdrawn from before Jeru-
12 salem on account of the Pharaoh's forces 12 Jeremiah was going out of
Jerusalem to go to the Benjamite country to take a share among the
13 people there; 13 and when he came to the Benjamin gate, there being an
official in charge there named Irijah the son of Shelemiah the son of
Hananiah, he arrested the prophet Jeremiah, saying "You are de-
14 serting to the Chaldeans." 14 And Jeremiah said "It is a lie; I am not
deserting to the Chaldeans"; but he did not listen to him.

And Irijah arrested Jeremiah and brought him to the generals.
15 15 And the generals were in a rage at Jeremiah and beat him and put
him in the house of confinement, Secretary Jehonathan's house (for

16 they had made that the jail). 16 And Jeremiah came into the cistern-room
17 and the cellars, and Jeremiah remained there a long time. 17 And Sid-
kijah sent and fetched him, and the king asked him in private in
his palace "Is there a word from Jehovah?" And he said "Yes," and
18 said "You will be given into the hands of the king of Babylon." 18 And
Jeremiah said to King Sidkijah "What sin have I committed against
you and your officers and this people, that you have put me in jail?
19 19 where are your prophets that prophesied to you The king of Babylon
20 will not come against you nor against this country'? 20 Now listen, your
majesty: admit my plea and do not send me back to Secretary Jehon-
21 athan's house, or I shall die there." 21 And King Sidkijah gave orders,
and they committed Jeremiah to the court of the guard, giving him a
biscuit a day from the bakers' street till all the bread in the city
was exhausted.

CHAPTER 38

1 1 And Jeremiah sat in the court of the guard. And Shephatiah the
son of Mattan and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur and Jucal the son of
Shelemiah and Pashhur the son of Malkijah heard the words Jeremiah
2 was speaking to all the people: 2 "Says Jehovah, He who stays in this
city will die by sword and by starvation, but he who goes out and
surrenders to the Chaldeans shall live, and have his life for a booty,
3 and be alive. 3 Says Jehovah, This city shall be given into the hands of
4 the forces of the king of Babylon, and they shall take it"; 4 and the
generals said to the king "Let this man be put to death, seeing that
he is dispiriting the fighting men that we have left in this city, and
all the people, saying things like these to them; for this man is not
5 aiming at the welfare of this people, but at harm." 5 And King Sidkijah
said "You have him in your hands; for the king is not able to do
6 anything where you are concerned." 6 And they threw him into Prince
Malkijah's cistern in the court of the guard; they let him down by
ropes; and there was no water in the cistern, but there was mud, and
Jeremiah sank into the mud.

7 7 And 'Ebed-Melec the Negro, a eunuch, who was in the palace, heard
that they had put Jeremiah in the cistern. And the king was sitting
8 in the Benjamin gate; 8 and 'Ebed-Melec went out of the palace and
9 spoke to the king, saying 9 "Your majesty, these men have done a bad
thing in all they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, that they have
thrown him into the cistern—and he was dying where he was with
10 starvation, because there is no longer any bread in the city." 10 And
the king gave 'Ebed-Melec the order "Take along three men from
here and get the prophet Jeremiah up out of the cistern before he
11 dies"; 11 and 'Ebed-Melec took the men along and went into the palace
and down underneath the treasure-room and took from there the most
worn-out old clothes and rags, and let them down by cords to Jeremiah
12 in the cistern. 12 And 'Ebed-Melec the Negro said to Jeremiah "Place

the worn-out old clothes and rags under your armpits under the
13 cords," and Jeremiah did so; 13 and they hauled Jeremiah up out of the
cistern by the cords. And Jeremiah stayed in the court of the guard.
14 14 And King Sidkijah sent for the prophet Jeremiah and fetched
him to him at the Squire's Entrance in Jehovah's house, and the king
said to him "I am putting a question to you; do not refuse to answer
15 me." 15 And Jeremiah said to King Sidkijah "When I tell you, you will
put me to death, will you not? and when I give you advice you will
16 not listen to me." 16 And King Sidkijah swore to Jeremiah privately
"By Jehovah, who made us this soul, I will not put you to death nor
give you into the hands of these men who are looking for your life."
17 17 And Jeremiah said to Sidkijah "Says Jehovah the God of Armies,
Israel's God, If you surrender to the king of Babylon's generals, you
personally will remain alive, and this city will not be burned down,
18 and you and your family will remain alive; 18 but if you do not, this
city will be given into the hands of the Chaldeans and they will burn
it down, and you will not escape their hands."

19 19 And the king said to Jeremiah "I am apprehensive of the Jews
that have deserted to the Chaldeans, for fear they will give me into
20 their hands and they will do as they like with me." 20 But Jeremiah
said "They will not give you to them. Obey Jehovah in the thing I am
speaking to you of, and you will be well off and will have your life.
21 21 But if you refuse to surrender, this is the thing Jehovah has let
22 me see: 22 there were all the women that remain in the palace of the
king of Judah being brought out to the king of Babylon's generals,
and there they were saying 'The men you kept on good terms with
egged you on and prevailed on you, got your feet stuck in the morass,
23 and backed out'; 23 and all your wives and children they were bringing
out to the Chaldeans, and you yourself did not escape their hands.
For you will fall into the king of Babylon's hands and will get this
city burned down."

24 24 And Sidkijah said to Jeremiah "Let no person know of these things
25 and you shall not die. 25 And when the generals hear that I talked with
you, and come to you and say to you 'Tell us what the king said;
do not refuse to answer us, and we won't kill you; what did the
26 king say to you?' 26 tell them 'I am laying my appeal before the king
that he will not send me back to Jehonathan's house to die there.' "
27 27 And all the generals came to Jeremiah and asked him, and he told
them just these words that the king directed him to, and they let him
28 alone; for the story did not come out. 28 And Jeremiah stayed in the
court of the guard up to the day that Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER 39

1 1 And when Jerusalem was taken (in the year nine of King Sidkijah
of Judah, in the tenth month, King Nebucadressar of Babylon and
2 all his forces came to Jerusalem and besieged it; 2 in the year eleven

of Sidkijah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city
3 was breached) 3 all the generals of the king of Babylon came and
seated themselves in the Middle Gate: Nergal-sareser, Samgar-nebo,
Chief Eunuch Sarsekim, Chief Magus Nergal-sareser, and all the rest
4 of the generals of the king of Babylon. 4 And when King Sidkijah of
Judah and all the fighting men saw them, they took flight and went
out of the city by night by the road to the king's garden, by the gate
5 between the two walls, and went out toward the Rift Valley. 5 But
the Chaldean forces pursued them and overtook Sidkijah on the flats
at Jericho, and took him and brought him up to King Nebucadnessar
of Babylon at Riblah in the Hamath country, and he held a court
6 and tried him. 6 And the king of Babylon cut the throats of Sidkijah's
sons before his eyes; and the king of Babylon cut the throats of all
7 the nobles of Judah. 7 And he put out Sidkijah's eyes and put him in
fetters to bring him to Babylon.

8 8 And the Chaldeans burned down the royal palace and the houses of
9 the people, and pulled down the walls of Jerusalem. 9 And the rest of
the people, those who were left in the city and the deserters who had
deserted to him and the rest of the people that were left, Chief Guards-
10 man Nebuzaradan deported to Babylon; 10 but the poorest of the people,
those who had nothing, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan left in the
city of Jerusalem and gave them vineyards and farms on that day.

11 11 And King Nebucadressar of Babylon gave orders regarding Jere-
12 miah through Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan, 12 "Take him and have
an eye to him and do not do anything bad to him, but do with him
13 just as he tells you." 13 And Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan and Chief
Eunuch Nebushazban and Chief Magus Nergal-sareser and all the
14 king of Babylon's chiefs sent 14 and fetched Jeremiah from the court
of the guard and gave him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son
of Shaphan to take him out home. And he lived among the people.

15 15 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah while he was confined in the
16 court of the guard 16 "Go and say to 'Ebed-Melec the Negro 'Says
Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Here I am bringing upon this city
17 the things I have said, for bad and not for good; 17 but I will deliver
you on that day, quoth Jehovah, and you shall not be given into the
18 hands of the men before whom you quail; 18 for I will positively bring
you off safe and you shall not fall by the sword but shall have your
life for booty, because you put your trust in me, quoth Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 40

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah after Chief Guards-
man Nebuzaradan let him go at Ramah, when he took him, he being
fettered in the midst of the general body of deportees from Jerusalem
2 and Judah who were being deported to Babylon; 2 but the Chief Guards-
man took Jeremiah and said to him "Your God Jehovah enounced
3 this calamity for this place, 3 and Jehovah has done it because you had

4 sinned against Jehovah and not obeyed him.4Now here I release you
today from the fetters on your hands: if you think best to come with
me to Babylon, come, and I will look after you; and if you think it
undesirable to come with me to Babylon, don't; see, you have all
the country before you; wherever you think it best and most suitable
5 to go, go";5and as he was not yet going back, "and go back to Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon
has put in charge of the cities of Judah, and live with him among the
people; or wherever you think it suitable to go, go"; and the Chief
Guardsman gave him an allowance and a largess and sent him off.
6 6 And Jeremiah came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mispah and
lived with him among the people that remained in the country.

7 7 And all the captains of the field forces, they and their men, heard
that the king of Babylon had put Gedaliah the son of Ahikam in
charge of the country, and that he had consigned to him men and
women and children and some of the poorest of the country, of those
8 who were not deported to Babylon; 8 and there came to Gedaliah at
Mispah Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and Johanan and Jonathan
the sons of Kareah and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth and the sons
of 'Ophai the Netophathite and Izaniah the son of the Ma'acathite,
9 they and their men, 9 and Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of
Shaphan swore to them and their men, saying "Do not be afraid of
the Chaldeans' officers: settle down in the country and be subject to
10 the king of Babylon and you will be well off. 10 Here am I living at
Mispah to represent you before the Chaldeans who come to us; for
your part get in wine and fruit and oil and put them in your jars
11 and bins and live in your cities that you have appropriated." 11 And
all the Jews that were in Moab and among the Bene-'Ammon and in
Edom and in all the countries also heard that the king of Babylon had
left a remnant of Judah and had put Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the
12 son of Shaphan in charge of them; 12 and all the Jews came back from
all the places to which they had been driven, and came into the
country of Judah to Gedaliah at Mispah, and got in wine and fruit
in very large quantities.

13 13 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the field
14 forces came to Gedaliah at Mispah 14 and said to him "Do you know
that King Ba'alis of the Bene-'Ammon has sent Ishma'el the son of
Nethaniah to assassinate you!" but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam did
15 not believe them. 15 And Johanan the son of Kareah said privately to
Gedaliah at Mispah "Let me go and kill Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah,
and nobody will know about it; why should he assassinate you and
all Judah be scattered, that have gathered to you, and the remnant
16 of Judah perish?" 16 but Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said to Johanan
the son of Kareah "Do not do any such thing, for what you are
telling me about Ishma'el is false."

CHAPTER 41

1 1 And at the seventh new moon Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah the
son of Elishama', of the royal blood, and ten men with him, came to
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam at Mispah, and they ate a meal together
2 there at Mispah; 2 and Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah and the ten men
he had with him stood up and struck Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the
son of Shaphan dead with their swords, the one the king of Babylon
3 had put in charge of the country; 3 and all the Jews he had with him
at Mispah, and all the Chaldeans there were there, Ishma'el killed.
4 4 And on the second day from the killing of Gedaliah, when nobody had
5 found it out, 5 some men came from Shekem, Shilo, and Samaria, eighty
men with their beards shaved and their clothes torn and their skins
hacked and with grain-offering and frankincense in their hands to
6 bring to Jehovah's house; 6 and Ishma'el went out to meet them. They
were coming along weeping, and he said to them "Come in to Geda-
7 liah"; 7 and when they came inside the city Ishma'el the son of Netha-
8 niah cut their throats and let the blood go inside the cistern, 8 he and
the ten men he had with him. But there were ten men among them
who said to Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah "Do not kill us, because
we have caches in the countryside, wheat and barley and oil and
honey"; and he refrained from killing them among their brothers.
9 9 And the cistern into which Ishma'el threw all the corpses of the men
he had killed was a great cistern that King Asa had made in his
preparations against King Ba'asha of Israel; Ishma'el the son of
10 Nethaniah filled it up with victims. 10 And Ishma'el carried off by force
all the remainder of the people at Mispah and the king's daughters,
whom Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan had installed with Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam, and started to go across to the Bene-'Ammon.
11 11 And Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with
him heard of all the bad work Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had done,
12 12 and they took all the men and went to attack Ishma'el the son of
13 Nethaniah; 13 and they found him at Much-Water in Gibeon. And
when all the people Ishma'el had with him saw Johanan the son of
14 Kareah and all the captains who were with him they were glad, 14 and
all the people Ishma'el had carried off from Mispah swung round
15 and turned back and went to Johanan the son of Kareah; 15 and
Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah got away from Johanan with eight
16 men and went to the Bene-'Ammon. 16 And Johanan the son of Kareah
and all the captains who were with him took all the remnant of the
people that he had taken back from Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah,
whom Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had carried off from Mispah
after he killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, men (the fighting men)
and women and children and eunuchs, whom he had brought back
17 from Gibeon, 17 and they went and took up quarters in Kimham's
Settlement alongside Bethlehem to go off and get to Egypt for fear
18 of the Chaldeans; 18 for they were afraid of them because Ishma'el the

son of Nethaniah had killed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon had put in charge of the country.

CHAPTER 42

1 1 And all the captains, and Johanan the son of Kareah and 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah and all the people, from the smallest to the
2 greatest, approached the prophet Jeremiah and said to him 2 "Accept our plea and pray to your God Jehovah for this remnant (for we that remain are a few out of many, as you see us to be with your own
3 eyes)3and have your God Jehovah tell us the way we are to go and
4 the thing we are to do." 4 And the prophet Jeremiah said to them "Agreed; I shall pray to your God Jehovah as you say, and every word of answer that Jehovah gives you I will tell to you, I will not
5 withhold a word from you." 5 And they said to Jeremiah "So help us Jehovah, we will do exactly according to the word Jehovah sends us
6 by you; 6 be it good or bad, we will obey our God Jehovah to whom we are sending you, in order that it may be well with us because we obey our God Jehovah."

7 7 And at the end of ten days Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah,
8 8 and he called Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains who were with him and all the people from the smallest to the greatest
9 9 and said to them "Says Israel's God Jehovah, to whom you sent me
10 to lay your appeal before him, 10 If you stay here in this country I will build you up and not pull you down, plant you and not uproot you;
11 for I am sorry for the harm I have done you. 11 Do not be afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom you are so afraid; do not be afraid, quoth Jehovah, because I am with you to save you and to deliver you
12 out of his hands, 12 and I will give you his sympathy and he shall be
13 sympathetic toward you and settle you on your soil. 13 But if you say 'We will not stay in this country,' not obeying your God Jehovah,
14 14 thinking 'No, we will go into Egypt where we shall not see war nor hear the sound of a ram-horn nor starve for bread, and live there,'—
15 so now hear Jehovah's word, remnant of Judah: 15 says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, If you do set your faces to go into Egypt, and
16 go in and live as immigrants there, 16 then the swords you are afraid of shall reach you there in Egypt, and the starvation you are worrying
17 about shall dog you to Egypt, and you shall die there; 17 and all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt to live as immigrants there shall die by swords, by starvation, and by epidemics, and no one of theirs shall survive or escape from the disaster I am bringing upon
18 them. 18 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, As my anger and resentment were poured out on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so will my resentment be poured out on you at your going into Egypt, and you shall be a thing to be cursed by and to appall and to be abused
19 and taunted, and you shall not see this place again. 19 Jehovah has spoken for you, remnant of Judah: do not go into Egypt. You are

20 to take notice that I bear witness against you today 20 that you have
been fooling with your own lives, because you yourselves sent me to
your God Jehovah with the words 'Pray to our God Jehovah for us,
and tell us exactly how our God Jehovah says and we will do so,'
21 21 and I have told you today and you have not obeyed your God Jehovah
22 as to every precept he sent to you by me. 22 So now take notice that by
swords, starvation, and epidemics you will die in the place you are
pleased to go to to live as immigrants there."

CHAPTER 43

1 1 But when Jeremiah had finished telling all the people all the words
of their God Jehovah which their God Jehovah had sent to them by
2 him, 2 all these words, 'Azariah the son of Ma'asejah and Johanan the
son of Kareah and all the headstrong men said to Jeremiah "It is a
lie you are telling: our God Jehovah did not send you to say 'You
3 are not to go into Egypt to live as immigrants there,' 3 but Baruc the
son of Nerijah is instigating you against us so as to give us into the
hands of the Chaldeans for them to kill us and deport us to Babylon";
4 4 and Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces and
5 all the people did not obey Jehovah as to staying in Judah. 5 And
Johanan the son of Kareah and all the captains of the forces took
all the remnant of Judah that had come back out of all the nations
among whom they had been in exile to live immigrant lives in Judah,
6 6 the men and the women and the children and the princesses and all
the persons Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan had left with Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and the prophet Jeremiah
7 and Baruc the son of Nerijah, and went into Egypt; 7 for they did
not obey Jehovah; and they came to Tehaphnehes.

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah at Tehaphnehes, 9 "Take large
stones with your own hands and embed them in mortar in the sunken
square at the door of the Pharaoh's house at Tehaphnehes under the
10 eyes of some Jews, 10 and say to them 'Says Israel's God Jehovah of
Armies, I am going to send and fetch my servant King Nebucadressar
of Babylon, and he will set his chair over these stones, the ones I have
11 set, and put up his awning over them; 11 and he will go in and strike
Egypt down, him who is for death for death and him who is for
foreign slavery for foreign slavery and him who is for the sword for
12 the sword, 12 and set fire to the temples of Egypt's gods and burn them,
and carry them off into foreign slavery, and pick the lice out of
Egypt as a shepherd does out of his blanket, and go out of there
13 unmolested. 13 And he will break up the obelisks of Beth-Shemesh in
Egypt, and burn down the temples of Egypt's gods.'"

CHAPTER 44

1 1 The word that came to Jeremiah to all the Jews that were living
in Egypt; those that lived in Migdol and in Tehaphnehes and in
2 Memphis and in the country of Pathros: 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah

of Armies, You yourselves saw all the calamity I brought upon Jerusalem and upon all the cities of Judah: there they are this day a
3 waste, with nobody living in them.3It was on account of their wickedness that they had practiced, provoking me, going making burnings
4 to other gods that you had never known,4I sending them all my servants the prophets, each one early, with the word 'Do not do this
5 abominable thing which I hate'5but they not listening nor giving any ear so as to turn back from their wickedness, not to make burnings
6 to other gods; 6 and my ire and anger was poured out, and blazed in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they became a waste, a desolation, as at this day.

7 7 "And now Israel's God Jehovah the God of Armies says, Why are you doing a great harm to yourselves, exterminating from among Judah man and woman of yours, child at play and baby at the breast,
8 not leaving yourselves a remnant, 8 provoking me with the work of your hands, making burnings to other gods in the country of Egypt into which you are coming to live there as immigrants, so as to cause yourselves to become a thing to be abused and taunted among all the
9 nations on earth? 9 you have thrown into the shade the memory of the vicious acts of your fathers and of the kings of Judah and its generals and your own and your wives' vicious acts that they com-
10 mitted in the country of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; 10 they felt no remorse to this day, and were not afraid and did not go by my instructions and usages that I had put before them and their fathers.

11 11 "So Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, Here I am setting my face
12 toward you to exterminate all Judah; 12 and I will take the remnant of Judah who have set their faces to come into Egypt to live as immigrants there, and all shall come to an end in Egypt, shall fall by sword and starvation; great and small they shall come to an end, by sword and starvation they shall die, and they shall become a thing
13 to be cursed by and to appall and to be abused and taunted; 13 and I will punish those who are living in Egypt as I did punish Jerusalem, with
14 sword and starvation and pestilence; 14 and no one belonging to the remnant of Judah that have come to live as immigrants there in Egypt shall escape or survive to go back to Judah where they look forward to going back, and live there. For nobody shall get back but some refugees."

15 15 And all the men who knew their wives were making burnings to other gods, and all the women that were standing there, a great assembly, and all the people that were living in Egypt, in Pathros,
16 answered Jeremiah 16 "As to the word you have spoken to us in Jehovah's
17 name, we are not obeying you, 17 for we are positively going to live up to the promise that went out of our mouths, to make burnings to the Queen of the Sky and to pour libations to her, as we and our fathers and our kings and generals did in the cities of Judah and the streets

of Jerusalem and had all the bread we wanted and were comfortable
18 and saw no calamities; 18 but since the time that we left off making
burnings to the Queen of the Sky and pouring libations to her we
have been short of everything and are all gone with sword and star-
19 vation. 19 And when we do make burnings to the Queen of the Sky and
pour libations to her, is it without our husbands' consent that we have
been making cauvan-cakes to represent her and pouring libations
to her?"

20 20 And Jeremiah said to all the people, to the men and to the women
21 and to all the people that were answering him back, 21 "Why, the
burning you have been doing in the cities of Judah and in the streets
of Jerusalem, you and your fathers, your kings and your generals
and the common people, is what Jehovah remembers and has on his
22 mind, 22 and Jehovah can no longer stand the viciousness of your
practices, the abominations you have been committing, and so your
country has become a waste, a desolation, and a curse, without an
23 inhabitant, as it is this day. 23 It was in consequence of your having
made the burnings and sinned against Jehovah, and not obeyed
Jehovah nor gone by his instructions, usages, and lessons, that you
have met with this calamity, bringing you to such a state as you are
in this day."

24 24 And Jeremiah said to all the people and to all the women "Hear
25 Jehovah's word, all you of Judah that are in Egypt: 25 Says Israel's
God Jehovah of Armies, You women have promised with your mouths
and executed it with your hands, 'Perform we will our vows that we
have made, making burnings to the Queen of the Sky and pouring
libations to her'; make good your vows you shall, and perform the
26 things you vowed. 26 So hear Jehovah's word, all Judah resident in
Egypt: I hereby swear by my great name, says Jehovah, that my
name shall no longer be pronounced by the mouths of the men of
27 Judah saying 'By Jehovah's life' in all Egypt. 27 Here I am going
to be paying attention to you for harm and not for good, and all
the men of Judah that are in Egypt shall die out by sword and by
28 starvation till they are finished, 28 and refugees from the sword shall
come back from Egypt to Judah in small numbers; and all the rem-
nant of Judah that have come to Egypt to live as immigrants there
29 shall find out whose word will hold good, mine or theirs. 29 And this
is the sign you are to have, quoth Jehovah, that I am going to punish
you in this place, in order that you may know that my words will
30 positively hold good for your harm: 30 says Jehovah, Here I am giving
Pharaoh Hophra', the king of Egypt, into the hands of his enemies
and of those who are looking for his life, as I gave King Sidkijah of
Judah into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon, his enemy
who was looking for his life."

CHAPTER 45

1 1 The word that the prophet Jeremiah spoke to Baruc the son of Nerijah when he was writing these words down from Jeremiah's dictation in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah as king of
2 3 Judah: 2 "Says Israel's God Jehovah of you, Baruc, 3 You have been saying 'Woe is me, because Jehovah has added grief to my misery!
4 I have hard work groaning and find no rest!' 4 You shall say to him 'Says Jehovah, Here am I myself demolishing what I built and
5 uprooting what I planted,5and are you to seek great things for yourself? do not do so; for here I am bringing calamity upon all mortals, quoth Jehovah. But I will give you your life for a booty at all the places you are to go to.' "

CHAPTER 46

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to the prophet Jeremiah about the nations.
2 2ForEgypt.

About the forces of Pharaoh Neco, the king of Egypt, which he had on the river Euphrates at Carkemish, which King Nebucadressar of Babylon defeated in the year four of Jehojakim the son of Josiah as king of Judah.

3 3 Draw up the line of buckler and shield, and forward to the charge!
4 3 Hitch the ponies and mount the horses and stand in order with helmet
5 on head! brighten up the pikes, put on the hauberks! 5 How comes it I see those dismayed, falling back, and their crack fighters broken, off on the dead run, never facing about!—terror on every side, quoth
6 Jehovah!6The swift man shall not get off, and the brave man not save himself; northward on the bank of the river Euphrates they have
7 stumbled, they have fallen.6Who is this that comes up like the Nile,
8 whose water rolls like the rivers?7It is Egypt comes up like the Nile, its water rolls like the rivers, and it thinks "I will go up, will conquer
9 land, will destroy a city and those that live in it."9Come up, ponies, and run wild, chariots; and out with the crack fighters, Nubia and Put that
10 use the shield, the Ludites that bend the bow; 10 but our God Jehovah has that day for a day of vengeance, to avenge himself on his foes, and the sword shall eat its fill and drink freely of their blood, because the Lord Jehovah of Armies is holding a sacrifice in the north country
11 by the river Euphrates. 11 Go up to Gilead and get balm, maiden daughter of Egypt; it is of no use that you have tried so many treatments,
12 it does not heal over. 12 Nations have heard of your ignominy, and your clamor fills the earth, because champion stumbled over champion, they both fell together.

13 13 The word that Jehovah spoke to the prophet Jeremiah of the king of Babylon's coming to strike Egypt:

14 14 Announce it at Migdol and publish it at Memphis: say "Take up your positions and get ready, because swords have eaten around you.
15 15 How is it your champion bull Apis has taken flight? he did not stand

16 his ground because Jehovah shouldered him. 16 There are many stum-
bling; yes, one man falls against another; and they say 'Up, let us
go back to our own people and our native country for fear of the
17 ruthless sword.' 17 They call the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, Loud-
18 but-Too-Late. 18 As I live, quoth the King whose name is Jehovah of
Armies, he will come like Tabor among the mountains, like Carmel
19 on the sea. 19 Get up an outfit for going into exile, long-settled daughter
of Egypt, for Memphis will become a desolation and be ruined past
20 living in. 20 Egypt is a pretty heifer; a gadfly from the north has come
21 at her. 21 The hired men she has within her too are like stall-fed calves,
because they too have together turned and run, made no stand, be-
cause their day of calamity has come upon them, their time of punish-
22 ment; 22 they will go off with a sound like a snake going through sand.
23 23 They have come to her with axes like woodcutters; they have cut
her greenwood, quoth Jehovah, endless as it was, for there are more
24 of them than of the grasshoppers, their number is inexpressible. 24 The
daughter of Egypt is put to shame, is given into the hands of a
25 northern people. 25 Israel's God Jehovah of Armies has said 'Here I am
going to punish Amon in Thebes, and the Pharaoh and those who
26 trust to him, 26 and give them into the hands of those who are looking
for their lives and into the hands of King Nebucadressar of Babylon
and of his soldiers; and after that she shall live a settled life as of
old,' quoth Jehovah.

27 27 "But as for you, do not be afraid, my servant Jacob, and do not
be dismayed, Israel, because here I am going to save you out of dis-
tant places and your stock out of the country of their captivity; and
Jacob shall come back to living quietly and at ease with nobody to
28 alarm him. 28 Do not you be afraid, my servant Jacob, quoth Jehovah,
for I am with you; for I will make an end among all the nations
where I banished you, but not make an end of you, but discipline you
duly and not let you off."

CHAPTER 47

1 1 About the Philistines:

2 2 Says Jehovah, Here is water coming up out of the north which
will become a washing-out torrent and will wash out earth and all
that fills it, city and all those that live in it; and mankind shall cry
3 out, and all that live in the country shall howl, 3 at the sound of the
stamping hoofs of his chargers, at the bounding of his chariots, the
uproar of his wheels. Fathers do not turn toward their children for
4 nervelessness 4 over the day that is coming to make havoc of all the
Philistines, to deprive Tyre and Sidon of every surviving helper; for
Jehovah is making havoc of the Philistines, the remnant of the Caph-
5 tor coast. 5 Baldness has come to Ghaza; Ashkelon is cut off; remnant
6 of 'Anakites, how long will you be hacking yourselves! 6 Ah, sword of

Jehovah's, how far will you go and not be quiet? get into your sheath,
7 take a little time off, be still.7How is it to be quiet when Jehovah has
given it orders? to Ashkelon and to the seabeach, there he has directed
it.

CHAPTER 48

1 1ForMoab:

Says Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Ha for Nebo, because she is
ravaged! Kirjathaim is taken, the fastness is brought to shame and
2 dismay. 2 Moab's praise no longer exists; in Heshbon there has been
mischief planned against her, "come, let us cut short her nationhood."
3 You too, Madmen, shall be made mute; swords shall go after you.3The
4 sound of an outcry from Horonaim, a great rapine and ruin!4Moab
5 is ruined, they have made their outcry heard to Shogar.5For up
Luhith slope goes a weeper in tears; for down Horonaim slope they
6 hear a cry of ruin.6Be off, save your lives, to become like a wild ass
7 in the wilderness.7For since you put confidence in your works and your
hoards, you too shall be taken, and Kemosh shall go out to deportation,
8 his priests and his generals together; 8 and a ravager shall come to
every city, and not a city shall escape; and the vale shall perish and
9 the tableland be devastated, as Jehovah said. 9 Give Moab wings, be-
cause she has to fly! and her cities shall become a desolation with no-
10 body living in them. 10 Cursed be he who does Jehovah's work sluggishly,
and cursed be he who holds his sword back from bloodshedding!

11 11 Moab has been at ease ever since its youth; it is lying quiet on its
lees and has never been emptied from one container into another,
and has never gone away in deportation; therefore its taste has stood
12 still in it and it has had no change of odor. 12 So here are days coming,
quoth Jehovah, when I will send it tilters who will tilt it and empty
13 its containers and smash their jars; 13 and Moab shall be disappointed
in Kemosh as the house of Israel were disappointed in their reliance
14 Bethel. 14 How should you say "we are champions and stalwart men for
15 war"? 15 the ravager of Moab has climbed up to its cities, and the choicest
of its young men have gone down in slaughter, quoth the King, whose
16 name is Jehovah of Armies. 16 Moab's ruin is close at hand and its
17 disaster is hastening fast; 17 lament for it, all you neighbors around
it and all you that know its name, say "How it is broken, the staff
18 of strength, the mace of magnificence!" 18 Come down out of glory and
sit in a thirsty place, dame of Dibon, for the ravager of Moab has
19 climbed up on you, has broken up your fortifications. 19 Stand by a
roadside and watch, dame of 'Aro'er, ask a fugitive man or a refugee
20 woman; 20 say "What has happened?" Moab is put to shame because it
has gone to pieces; howl and cry out! report at the Amon that Moab
21 is ravaged. 21 And judgment has come to the tableland, to Holon and
22 23 Jahsah and Mepha'ath 22 and Dibon and Nebo and Beth-Diblathaim 23 and
24 Kirjathaim and Beth-Gamul and Beth-me'on 24 and Kerijoth and Bosrah

and all the cities of the Moabite country, far and near. 25 Moab's horn
is chopped off and his arm is broken, quoth Jehovah. 26 Get him drunk,
because he blustered against Jehovah, and let Moab splash down into
his vomit and be a butt for laughter himself; 27 or was Israel not a butt
of yours? or was he found among thieves, that as often as you speak
of him you give a shake?

28 Leave cities and perch on the crag, inhabitants of Moab, and be
like the dove that nests in the far side of the mouth of a sinkhole.
29 We have heard of Moab's pride, very proud, his high mightiness and
pride and conceit and lofty notions; 30 I know his aggressiveness, quoth
Jehovah; and his fine words are not reliable, unreliably they act.
31 Therefore I will howl over Moab and for all Moab I will cry out; sigh
over the men of Kir-Heres! 32 Beyond Ja'zer's weeping I will weep for
you, vine of Sibmah; your runners went over sea, reached to the sea
of Ja'zer; on your summer fruit and your vintage the picker's whoop
has fallen. 33 And gladness and glee are to be gathered off out of Carmel
and out of Moab, and I have abolished wine out of presses; the treader
does not tread, the whoop is no whoop. 34 From the outcry of Heshbon
they have sent their voice through to Elealeh, to Jahas, from Soghar
to Horonaim, Third 'Eglath; for even Leopard Water will be a deso-
lation. 35 I have abolished for Moab, quoth Jehovah, offerer on height
and burner of incense to his god. 36 Therefore my heart rings like a
flute for Moab, and my heart rings like a flute for the men of Kir-
Heres; therefore the rest of his making have perished. 37 For every
head is bald and every beard cut off, there are gashes on all arms and
sackcloth on waist; 38 on all the roofs of Moab and in all its squares
everything is wailing, because I have broken Moab like an unsatis-
factory dish, quoth Jehovah; 39 how it smashed! howl! How Moab has
turned his back! for shame! and Moab has become an object of laugh-
ter and dismay to all around him.

40 For Jehovah says, 41 The towns are taken and the fastnesses are
stormed, 42 and Moab is stamped out from being a people, because it
blustered against Jehovah. 43 Dread and chasm and trap are at you,
inhabitant of Moab, quoth Jehovah; 44 he who takes flight from the
dread will come to fall into the chasm, and he who gets up out of the
chasm will be caught in the trap; for I will bring these things to
Moab in the year of their punishment, quoth Jehovah. 45 Fugitives
halted in the shadow of Heshbon for want of breath, because a fire
has gone out from Heshbon, a flame from Sihon's town, and will
devour Moab's brow and the crown of the sons of tumult. 46 Woe to
you, Moab! you are lost, people of Kemosh! because your sons are
taken into foreign slavery, and your daughters likewise. 47 But I will
bring Moab back from slavery in the future days, quoth Jehovah.
Thus far the judgment on Moab.

CHAPTER 49

1 1 For the Bene-'Ammon Jehovah says, Has Israel no sons? or is
there nobody of his to take possession? how comes it that Milcom
has taken the possession of Gad and his people have settled in its
2 cities? 2 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will have
a war-cry heard at Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and she shall be-
come a desolate ruin, and her dependencies shall be set on fire; and
Israel shall take the possessions of those who dispossessed him, says
3 Jehovah. 3 Howl, Heshbon, because Ghai is ravaged; cry out, daughters
of Rabbah, belt yourselves with sackcloths, wail and rove about the
sheepfolds, because Milcom has gone into deportation, his priests
4 and his captains together. 4 Why are you boasting of the vales, rash
lady, you that are confident in your reserve supplies—"who will come
5 where I am?" 5 Here I am bringing dread over you, quoth the Lord
Jehovah of Armies, from everybody around you, and you will make
off, each one whatever way he is facing, and there will be nobody
6 to give the runaway a home. 6 But after that I will bring the Bene-
'Ammon back from slavery, quoth Jehovah.

7 7 For Edom Jehovah says, There is no longer any wisdom in Teman;
good ideas have stopped coming to shrewd men, their wisdom has
8 spoiled. 8 Take flight, turn about, live deep down, inhabitants of Dedan,
because I have brought 'Esau's calamity upon him at his time of
9 punishment. 9 If grape-gatherers come to you, they will leave after-
pickings; if thieves in the night, they will do as much damage as
10 they have occasion for. 10 For I have stripped 'Esau bare, I have un-
screened his places of concealment and he cannot hide; his de-
scendants are made havoc of, and his brothers and his neighbors,
11 and he is gone. 11 Leave your orphans, I will maintain them; and let
your widows have confidence in me.

12 12 For Jehovah says, Those to whom it was not due to drink the cup
shall drink, and is it to be you that go scot-free? you shall not, but
13 drink you shall. 13 For I swear by myself, quoth Jehovah, that Bosrah
shall become an object of horror and of taunting, a waste and a
14 curse, and all its cities shall become perpetual wastes. 14 I have heard a
report from Jehovah, and a courier is sent out among the nations,
15 "Gather and come on against her and stand up for war"; 15 for here I
have made you little among the nations, despised among mankind.
16 16 Your reign of terror has deluded you, your self-confidence, perched
in the crannies of the cliffs, hilltop-holder! Though you build your
nest as high as the vulture, from there I will bring you down, quoth
17 Jehovah. 17 And Edom shall become an object of horror; everyone who
goes past her shall be appalled and whistle at all the blows she has
18 received. 18 As at the overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah and their
neighbors, says Jehovah, not a man shall live there nor any human
19 being spend time in her. 19 Here, like a lion coming up from the Jordan
jungle to a permanent pasture, so on a sudden I will set him running

from it; and what young man is there to set over it? for who is like
me, and who will challenge me, and what shepherd is there that will
20 stand his ground before me? 20 So listen to Jehovah's policy that he
has planned toward Edom and his ideas that he has thought of
toward the inhabitants of Teman: the shepherd boys will drag them
21 off, their pasture shall be aghast at them. 21 At the sound of their fall
22 the earth quakes, cries out, its voice is heard at the Red Sea. 22There
is the like of a vulture soaring up and swooping down and spreading
its wings over Bosrah; and the hearts of Edom's champions will on
that day become like the heart of a woman in birth-pains.

23 23 For Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; because they
have heard bad news they are swaying back and forth; there is
24 anxiety in the sea, it cannot be quiet. 24 Damascus falters, turns to run,
is seized with throes; distress and pangs have taken hold of it as they
25 do of a childbearing woman. 25 How deserted is it not, city of praise,
26 town of my joy! 26 so its young men shall fall in its squares and all the
men of war shall be silenced on that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies;
27 27 and I will light a fire in the wall of Damascus which shall consume
Ben-Hadad's palaces.

28 28 For Kedar and the kingdoms of Hasor which King Nebucadressar
of Babylon cut down. Says Jehovah, Up with you to Kedar and make
29 havoc of the Eastern Bedouins! 29 Their tents and their sheep and goats
they shall take, their curtains and all their furnishings and their
camels they shall carry off, and call up against them terror from all
30 sides. 30 Take to flight, rove far and wide, live deep in the desert, in-
habitants of Hasor, quoth Jehovah; for King Nebucadressar of Bab-
31 ylon has adopted a policy against you and formed a project. 31 Up with
you to a tranquil nation living a fearless life, one that has no doors
32 nor bar but dwells in isolation, 32 and their camels shall be taken for
plunder and their hosts of livestock for booty; and I will scatter them
to every wind, those that are clipped at the side, and will bring their
33 calamity in from every quarter, quoth Jehovah. 33 And Hasor shall be
a retreat of jackals, a desolation forever; no man shall settle there
nor any human being seek a home in it.

34 34 What word of Jehovah came to the prophet Jeremiah to 'Elam in
35 the beginning of the reign of King Sidkijah of Judah: 35 Says Jehovah
of Armies, Here I am going to break 'Elam's bow, the starting-point
36 of his might; 36 and I will bring into 'Elam four winds from the four
edges of the sky, and I will strew them on all these winds and there
37 shall not be a nation where the exiles of 'Elam do not come. 37 And I
will dismay 'Elam before their enemies and before those who are
looking for their lives, and I will bring upon them a calamity, my
anger, quoth Jehovah, and will turn the sword loose behind them till
38 I have finished them; 38 and I will plant my chair in 'Elam and destroy
39 out of it king and general, quoth Jehovah. 39 But in a future time I
will bring 'Elam back from slavery, quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 50

1 1 The word that Jehovah spoke of Babylon, of the Chaldean country,
2 by the prophet Jeremiah. 2 Announce among the nations and sound
it abroad, and raise a signal; sound it abroad, do not suppress it; say
3 "Babylon is taken, and Bel is put to shame, Marduk is dismayed." 3 For
a nation has come up against her from the north; it shall render her
country a desolation, and there shall be no one living in it; man and
4 beast, they have wandered away. 4 In those days and at that time, quoth
Jehovah, the sons of Israel shall come, they and the sons of Judah
together; weeping as they go, they shall go and look for their God
5 Jehovah. 5 They shall inquire for Sion, with their faces this way:
"come, let us join Jehovah in a perpetual covenant never to be for-
6 gotten." 6 My people were lost sheep: their shepherds had got them
to straying over labyrinths of mountains, they had gone from moun-
7 tain to hill, had forgotten their sleeping-places. 7 Everybody that
found them fed on them, and their foes said "We have no penalty
to fear," as retribution for their having sinned against Jehovah the
Meadow of Right, their fathers' hope Jehovah.
8 8 Migrate from your place in Babylon and come out of the Chaldean
9 country, and be like he-goats in front of a flock; 9 for here I am rousing
and bringing up against Babylon a concourse of great nations out
of the north country, and they shall take their places against it; by
them it shall be taken. His arrows are like a successful champion who
10 will not come back foiled; 10 and Chaldea shall become booty, all who
11 take booty from her shall have their fill, quoth Jehovah. 11 Because you
are glad and gay, you pillagers of my estate, because you prance like
12 a threshing heifer and whoop like neighing horses, 12 your mother is
put to utmost shame, she who gave birth to you is abashed: there
13 she stands, last of nations, a wilderness of drought and desert. 13 By
Jehovah's wrath she shall not be inhabited, but shall be a desolation
altogether; everybody who goes past Babylon shall be aghast and
14 whistle at all the blows that have fallen upon her. 14 Take your stations
against Babylon on every side, all you bow-benders; shoot at her, do
15 not spare arrows, because she has sinned against Jehovah. 15 Raise a
cheer against her on every side; she has thrown up her hands, her
river-walls are down, her walls are demolished; because it is Jehovah's
16 vengeance, take vengeance on her; do to her as she did. 16 Cut away
sower from Babylon, and wielder of sickle at harvesttime; for fear
of the ruthless sword they will each turn toward his own people
and each take flight to his own country.
17 17 Israel is a lonely sheep that lions have driven out; first the king
of Assyria ate her, and now last King Nebucadressar of Babylon
18 has gnawed up her bones. 18 So Israel's God Jehovah says, Here I
am going to punish the king of Babylon and his country as I punished
19 the king of Assyria, 19 and I will bring Israel back to his pasture and
he shall graze over the Carmel and the Bashan and shall take his

20 fill on the highland of Ephraim and the Gilead. 20 In those days and
at that time, quoth Jehovah, Israel's guilt will be searched for and
will not be there; and Judah's sins, and they will not be found; for
I will forgive the remnant that I leave.
21 21 About the country Merathaim. Go up against it and against the
inhabitants of Pekod; lay them waste and follow them up giving no
22 quarter, quoth Jehovah, and do just as I commissioned you to. 22 Hark,
23 a sound of battles in the country, and a great catastrophe! 23 how the
sledgehammer of all the earth is chopped and broken! how Babylon
24 has become a spectacle of horror among the nations! 24 I set a trap
for you, and you were caught too, Babylon, before you knew it; you
were found, and seized too, because you had challenged Jehovah.
25 25 Jehovah has opened his arsenal and brought out the weapons for
hostilities, because this is business for the Lord Jehovah of Armies
26 in the Chaldean country. 26 Go into her, open her barns to the last one,
pile her up like heaps of grain, destroy her without quarter, let there
27 be no remnant of her. 27 Make war on all her steers; down with them
to the slaughter; oho for them, for their day is come, the time for
28 seeing to them. 28 Hark, the voice of fugitives and refugees from Bab-
ylonia, reporting in Sion the vengeance of our God Jehovah, the
29 vengeance for his temple! 29 Summon archers to Babylon, all who
bend bows; besiege her all round; let there be no survivors; pay her
what she has earned, do to her just as she did, because she acted
30 presumptuously against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. 30 So
her young men shall fall in her squares, and all her warriors shall
31 be silenced on that day, quoth Jehovah. 31 Have at you, presumption,
quoth the Lord Jehovah of Armies! for your day is come, the time
32 for seeing to you. 32 And presumption has stumbled and fallen and has
nobody to lift it to its feet; and I will set fire to its cities, fire that
shall consume on every side of it.

33 33 Says Jehovah of Armies, The sons of Israel and the sons of Judah
have been victimized together, and all who had carried them off to
34 slavery held on to them, would not let them go. 34 Their Friend in Need
is strong; his name is Jehovah of Armies; he will take up their cause
so as to give ease to the earth and a shock to the inhabitants of
35 Babylon. 35 Swords against the Chaldeans, quoth Jehovah, and all the
inhabitants of Babylon and all its generals and all its wise men!
36 36 swords against the diviners, and let them show what fools they have
made of themselves! swords against its champions, and let them be
37 dismayed! 37 swords against its ponies and its chariots and all the
foreign-born population it has within it, and let them become women!
38 swords against its treasuries, and let them be plundered! 38 aridity
against its waters, and let them dry out! for it is a country of wall-
39 carvings, and they run wild with their objects of terror. 39 So wildcats
shall live there with hyenas, and ostriches shall live in it, and it shall
not be inhabited again to perpetuity, not be occupied for generation

40 after generation. 40 As with God's overthrow of Sodom and Ghomorrah
and their neighbors, quoth Jehovah, not a man shall live there nor
41 a human being install himself in it. 41 Here comes a people from the
north, a great nation and many kings are roused from earth's re-
42 cesses, wielding bow and javelin; 42 they are cruel and unfeeling, and
the sound of them roars like the sea; on ponies and chariots they are
43 in line like a fire for battle against you, daughter of Babylon. 43 The
king of Babylon has heard the report of them and lost heart; distress
44 has seized upon him, pangs like those of a woman in childbirth. 44 Here,
like a lion coming up from the Jordan jungle to a permanent pasture,
so on a sudden I will set them running from it; and what young man
is there to set over it? for who is like me, and who will challenge me,
45 and what shepherd is there that will stand his ground before me? 45 So
listen to Jehovah's policy that he has planned toward Babylon and
his ideas that he has thought of toward the Chaldean country: the
46 shepherd boys will drag them off, pasture shall be aghast at them. 46 At
the sound of Babylon's being taken the earth is shaken and a cry is
heard among the nations.

CHAPTER 51

1 1 Says Jehovah, Here I am setting in motion against Babylon and
2 against the inhabitants of Leb-Kamai a blasting wind; 2 and I will
send Babylon winnowers who will winnow her and empty out her
country because they are against her on all sides on the day of disaster.
3 3 Let the archer not bend his bow nor hold himself high in his hauberk;
and do not spare her young men, destroy all her levies without
4 quarter, 4 and let dying men fall in the Chaldean country and stabbed
5 men in her streets, 5 because Israel and Judah is not widowed from his
God Jehovah of Armies; for their country is full of condemnation
6 from the Holy One of Israel. 6 Flee from within Babylon and save
your own lives, do not get them cut off for her guilt, because it is a
7 time of vengeance of Jehovah's, he is paying her off. 7 Babylon has been
a gold cup in Jehovah's hand, intoxicating all the earth; nations
8 drank her wine, therefore nations went wild. 8 Babylon has had a
sudden fall and broken her bones; scream over her, get balsam for her
9 wound, maybe she can be healed. 9 We have been treating Babylon, but
she does not get well; leave her and let us go to our own countries,
because her sentence reaches to the skies and mounts up to the heavens.
10 10 Jehovah has brought out the rightfulness of our claims; come and let
us tell in Sion the story of our God Jehovah's work.

11 11 Whet the arrows, grasp the bucklers! Jehovah has roused the spirit
of the kings of the Medes, because his design is against Babylon to
devastate it; for it is Jehovah's vengeance, the vengeance for his
12 temple. 12 Hoist a signal toward Babylon's wall; strengthen the watch,
set up watchers; get ready the ambushed men, because Jehovah has
both planned out and executed what he had threatened against the

13 inhabitants of Babylon. 13 You that are lodged by a great water, you
that are great in stores of treasure, the end of you is come, the length
14 to cut you off at. 14 Jehovah of Armies has sworn by himself "I have
filled you with humanity like grasshoppers, and they shall answer
each other with whoops over you."
15 15 He who made the earth by his power, set the world firm by his
16 wisdom, and stretched the sky by his insight, 16 when he collects a drift
of water in the sky and brings up vapor from earth's end, makes
17 lightnings for the rain and brings wind out of his storehouses. 17 All
mankind is too stupid to know; every smelter is too ashamed for a
statue, for his castings are counterfeit, they have no spirit in them.
18 18 They are nothings, a joke; at their time of punishment they perish.
19 19 Not like these is Jacob's portion; for the Shaper of all is his in-
20 heritance, his name is Jehovah. 20 I have you for a hammer, a weapon
of battle, and with you I smash nations and with you I wreck king-
21 doms, 21 and with you I smash pony and rider, and with you I smash
22 chariot and driver, 22 and with you I smash man and woman, and with
you I smash old man and child, and with you I smash young man and
23 maiden, 23 and with you I smash shepherd and flock, and with you I
smash plowman and team, and with you I smash governors and vice-
24 roys. 24 And I will pay back to Babylon and all the inhabitants of
Chaldea all the mischief they have done in Sion, before your eyes,
quoth Jehovah.
25 25 Have at you, mountain of ruin, quoth Jehovah, ruiner of all the
earth! I will stretch my hand over you and roll you off the cliffs and
26 make you a burnt mountain, 26 and they shall not take from you cap-
stone nor foundation-stone; for you shall be a perpetual desolation,
27 quoth Jehovah. 27 Raise a signal in the earth, blow a ram-horn among
the nations, declare against her a war of nations, summon against
her the kingdoms of Armenia, Minni, and Ashkenaz, appoint a muster-
ing officer against her, bring up ponies like shedding grasshoppers.
28 28 Declare against her a war of nations, the king of the Medes, his gov-
ernors and viceroys and all the country under his dominion.
29 29 And the earth shook and danced because Jehovah's plans were
carried out against Babylon, to make the country of Babylon a deso-
30 lation without inhabitant. 30 Babylon's champions fail to fight, they sit
still in the fastnesses; their heroism has evaporated, they have become
women. They have set fire to its residences, its bars are broken.
31 31 Runner meets runner and news-bringer meets news-bringer, running
32 to tell the king of Babylon that his city is every bit taken, 32 and the
ferries are seized and they have burned off the pools, and the soldiers
are in consternation.
33 33 For Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says, The daughter of Babylon
is like a threshing-floor at the time when it is being trampled; a little
34 longer, and it will have harvesttime coming. 34 "King Nebucadressar of
Babylon has eaten me up, hashed me, set me up like an empty dish,

gulped me down like a crocodile, filled his paunch with my delicacies,
35 washed me down; 35 let my outrage and my mangling be upon Babylon,"
the dame of Sion shall say; "and *ray* blood on the inhabitants of
36 Chaldea," Jerusalem shall say. 36 So Jehovah says, Here I am going to
take up your cause and execute your vengeance, and dry off her sea
37 and dry out her spring; 37 and Babylon shall become stone-heaps, a
retreat of jackals, a desolation and a thing to whistle at, with not an
38 inhabitant. 38 Together they are roaring like two-year-old lions—they
39 snarl like lion cubs. 39 I will set their banquet with drugs and intoxicate
them so that they shall sink into unconsciousness and sleep a perpetual
40 sleep and never wake, quoth Jehovah. 40 I will bring them down like
41 lambs to slaughtering, like rams with he-goats. 41 How Sheshac is stormed
and the praise of all the earth captured! how Babylon has become a
42 thing to stand aghast at among the nations! 42 The sea has come up
43 upon Babylon; she is covered with the uproar of its waves. 43 Her cities
have become a desolation, a thirsty desert country; not a man shall
44 live in them and not a human being pass through them. 44 And I will
see to Babylon in Babylon, and bring her meals out of her mouth,
and nations shall not stream to her again. Babylon's wall too has
45 fallen. 45 Come out from her, my people, and save your own lives from
46 Jehovah's anger. 46 And you are not to be discouraged and afraid at
the rumoring that is heard in the country: in one year there will
come a rumor and after it in another year a rumor, and outrage in
the country, ruler upon ruler.

47 47 Therefore here are days coming when I will have it out with Bab-
ylon's carvings, and all her country shall be put to shame, and all
48 her killed shall fall in her; 48 and sky and earth and everything in
them shall jubilate over Babylon, because out of the north ravagers
49 are coming for her, quoth Jehovah. 49 Babylon both was for the falling
of the killed of Israel, and at Babylon fell the killed of all the earth.
50 50 Survivors from the sword, go, do not stand still! at this distance
51 remember Jehovah and bring Jerusalem to mind. 51 We were put to
shame because we heard taunts; humiliation covered our faces be-
cause strangers had come in over the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.
52 52 So here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when I will have it out with
her carvings and in all her country mortally wounded men shall be
53 groaning. 53 Though Babylon runs up to the sky and though she makes
the fortifications lofty, from me will ravagers come for her, quoth
54 Jehovah. 54 A sound of an outcry from Babylon and of a great crash
55 from the Chaldean country! 55 for Jehovah is making havoc of Babylon
and abolishing loud voices out of her; and their waves shall roar, the
56 din of their noise resounding like that of a great water. 56 For a ravager
is coming against her, against Babylon, and her champions will be
taken prisoners when their bows are shivered; for Jehovah is a God
of retribution, and pay he will.

57 57 And I will make her captains and her wise men drunk, her gov-

ernors and her viceroys and her champions, and they shall fall into an eternal sleep and never wake, quoth the King, whose name is
58 Jehovah of Armies. 58 Says Jehovah of Armies, Babylon's broad wall shall be stripped away and her high gates shall be set on fire; and peoples toil bootlessly, and folk upon folk spends itself to feed fire.
59 59 The word with which the prophet Jeremiah charged Seraiah the son of Nerijah the son of Mahsejah when he went to Babylon with King Sidkijah of Judah in the year four of his reign, Seraiah being
60 harbinger. 60 Jeremiah wrote the disaster that was to come to Babylon
61 in one screed, all these words that are written regarding Babylon, 61 and Jeremiah said to Seraiah "When you come to Babylon you are to read
62 aloud all aloud all these words 62 and say 'Jehovah, you have given your word as to this place for extirpating it so that there should be nobody living in it, man or beast, because it is to be an eternal deso-
63 lation'; 63 and when you have finished reading this document you are to tie a stone to it and throw it into the middle of the Euphrates
64 64 and say 'Like this shall Babylon sink and never come up, because of the disaster I am bringing upon it.'"

"Spends itself to feed fire"—up to here are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER 52

1 1 Sidkijah was twenty-one years old at his accession to the throne, and reigned eleven years at Jerusalem; and his mother's name was
2 Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah, from Libnah. 2 And he did what
3 displeased Jehovah just as Jehojakim had, 3 because it was a matter of Jehovah's anger at Jerusalem and Judah, till he threw them away from before his face.

4 4 And Sidkijah broke his allegiance to the king of Babylon. And in the year nine of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, King Nebucadressar of Babylon came against Jerusalem, he and all his armies, and beleaguered it, and they built a wall of in-
5 vestment around it; 5 and the city was besieged till the year eleven of
6 King Sidkijah in the fourth month, the ninth of the month. 6 And hunger was pressing hard in the city, and there was no bread for
7 the populace; and the city was breached. 7 And all the men of war tried to escape, and went out of the city by night by way of the gate between the two walls along the king's garden, the city being beset all round by the Chaldeans, and went in the direction of the Rift Valley.
8 8 And the Chaldean forces pursued the king and overtook Sidkijah on the flats of Jericho, all his forces being scattered away from him,
9 9 and they captured the king and took him up to Riblah in the country of Hamath to the king of Babylon, and he held a court and tried
10 him. 10 And the king of Babylon cut the throats of Sidkijah's sons before his eyes, and also cut the throats of all the generals of Judah at Riblah.
11 11 And he put out Sidkijah's eyes, and put him in fetters, and the king

of Babylon brought him to Babylon and put him in confinement to the day of his death.

12 12 And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, it being the year nineteen of King Nebucadressar of Babylon, Chief Guardsman Nebu-
13 zaradan, of the service of the king of Babylon, 13 came to Jerusalem and burned down Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses
14 in Jerusalem; 14 and all the Chaldean forces that the Chief Guardsman
15 had with him pulled down all the walls of Jerusalem all around. 15 And the rest of the people, those who were left of the people in the city, and the deserters who had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the
16 rest of the craftsmen, Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan deported; 16 but some of the proletariat Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan left for vine-yardists and farmers.

17 17 And the bronze pillars of Jehovah's house, and the stands and the bronze sea in Jehovah's house, the Chaldeans broke up, and
18 carried all the bronze of them away to Babylon; 18 and they took the pots and shovels and snuffers and bowls and pans, and all the bronze
19 articles with which the priests officiated. 19 And the basins and the firepans and the bowls and the pots and the lampstands and the pans and the chalices, gold what was gold and silver what was silver, the
20 Chief Guardsman took. 20 And the pillars two, and the sea one, and the cattle twelve, bronze, that were under the stands which King Solomon had made for Jehovah's house—there was no weighing the
21 bronze of all these articles. 21 And as for the pillars, twenty-seven feet was the height of one pillar and eighteen feet its girth and three inches
22 the thickness of the metal (hollow); 22 and it had on it a bronze capital, the height of one capital being seven and a half feet, and on the capital, surrounding it, a network and pomegranates, all bronze; and
23 the second pillar had the like, and pomegranates. 23 And of the pomegranates there were ninety-six to the air; of all the pomegranates there were a hundred on the network, surrounding it.

24 24 And the Chief Guardsman took High Priest Seraiah and Second
25 Priest Sephaniah and the three threshold-keepers, 25 and out of the city he took a eunuch who had had the oversight of the fighting men, and seven of such men having the right of seeing the king's face as were to be found in the city, and the general's secretary who had had the summoning of the militia and sixty of the civilians who were
26 found in the city; 26 Chief Guardsman Nebuzaradan took them and
27 brought them to Riblah to the king of Babylon, 27 and the king of Babylon struck them dead at Riblah, in the country of Hamath; and Judah was deported off its soil.

28 28 These were the people that Nebuzaradan deported; in the year seven
29 three thousand and three Judahites; 29 in the year eighteen of Nebu-
30 cadressar, out of Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two souls; 30 in the year twenty-three of Nebucadressar, Chief Guardsman Nebu-

zaradan deported seven hundred and forty-five Judahite souls; of all the souls there were forty-six hundred.

31 31 And in the thirty-seventh year of the deportation of King Jehojakin of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, King Evil-Merodac of Babylon, in the year of his accession to the throne, released King Jehojakin of Judah and took him out of
32 jail 32 and had a friendly conversation with him, and put his throne
33 above the thrones of the kings he had with him at Babylon, 33 and changed his jail clothes, and he ate before him regularly as long as
34 he lived. 34 And his allowance was a regular one given him daily out of the king of Babylon's supplies as long as he lived, to the day of his death.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JEREMIAH

1:10 *Var.* and destroy, to build
1:11-12 *The words* almond *and* pay attention *are spelled alike in Hebrew*
1:14 *Or* of the country
1:17 *Or* be daunted . . . will daunt
1:18 *Var.* city and an iron column and a bronze
2:1-2 *Var. omits down to* Jerusalem. *Conj. that verse 4 and two words of verse 5 belong here and not after verse 3*
2:16 (sheared you to the scalp) *Unc.; susp.; var.* known you and done their will on you
2:17 *Codd.* Will not your . . . do this *(but in ungrammatical form)*
2:21 *Or* turned tainted *Unc.*
2:25 *Lit.* Check your feet from barefootness and your throat from thirstiness
2:28 *Var. adds* and they have made burnings to the Baal in as many streets as there are in Jerusalem
2:31 *(first part) Susp.*
2:34 *Lit.* On the front flaps of your garments *Var.* On your hands
2:34 *Lit. without* it was
3:1 *Var.* man, will he go back to her again? will
3:1 *Var.* would not that country
3:2 *Lit.* an Arab in
3:5 *Lit.* harbor forever
3:5 *Conj.** Those things you have said, and done the bad things, and
3:5 *Conj.* bad things to the utmost
3:8 *Var.* saw it, and I saw that forasmuch *Var.* saw it, because forasmuch
3:12 *Lit.* hold forever
3:13 *Lit.* scattered your roads for aliens *Unc.; susp.*
3:19 *Codd.* had thought "How am I *to* count
3:20 *Var.* so the house of Israel have been faithless to me, quoth
3:21 *Lit.* the weeping of the supplications of the sons of Israel
3:21 *Var.* their Holy One Jehovah
3:22 *Var.* Here we have come to you, because
3:23 *Codd.* After all, from hills the uproar of mountains *It seems that some word is missing, but probably* tallness *is not the right word*
4:3 *Var.* and to Jerusalem
4:10 *Var.** and I said
4:10 *Var.* 'You are to have peace'
4:16 *Codd.** Notify the nations
4:16 *Conj.** nations, they have summoned them hither against
4:16 *Conj.* leopards are coming
4:18 *Lit.* this is your wickedness
4:23 *Var.* a blank; and in
4:27 *Conj.* and I will make it total
4:28 *Var.* have spoken and have not repented, have formed a design and will not
4:29 *Var.* and archer all the city is
4:29 *Var.* they have gone into the bushes and climbed
4:30 *(first words) Ungrammatical in Hebrew; susp.; var.* And you, what
5:1 *Var.* look, and search
5:2 *Var.* forgive it. And if they say "By Jehovah," they are
5:7 *(first part) Susp.*
5:8 (teaser-ponies) *Unc.*
5:9 *Or* punish these, quoth

5:10 *(first part) Susp.*
5:10 *Or* take off its branches
5:13 *Lit.* will become air
5:13 *Var.* Jehovah's word
5:13 *(last six words) Or* that for them!
5:14 *Codd.* Since you say
5:19 *Lit.* subject to strangers
5:24 *Lit.* the weeks of the rules of harvest
5:25 *Var.* our offenses . . . our sins .. . from us
5:26 *Codd.* miscreants, one peers as bird-catchers crouch
5:27-28 *Codd.* and rich. They have become fat, they have thought
5:28 *Codd.* also passed
5:28 *Var.* a widow's rights
5:31 *Codd.* the priests dominate on the same level *(lit.* parallel to them) *Var.* the priests shake hands with them
6:2-3 *Codd.* I have cut off the lovely and dainty one, the daughter of Sion; to her will come
6:4 *Lit.* the day has turned
6:7 *According to a very ancient guess,* As a well
6:7 *Or (unc.)* pour its water
6:9 *Var.* pass your hand again over as a grape-gatherer does over canes
6:9 (canes) *Unc.*
6:10 *Or* speak and protest
6:12 *Or* against the inhabitants
6:12 *Or* of the earth
6:15 *Lit.* among those that fall
6:18 *Codd.* congregation, to what is in them
6:21 *Lit.* neighbor and he to whom he is neighbor shall perish
6:23 *Or* their voice roars
6:23 *Var.* like a man for
6:27 (fortress) *Susp.*
6:28 *Unc.; var.* they are all captains of stubbornness
6:29 *Codd.** a smelter has smelted in vain, and bad parts do
7:2 *Var. omits all of this verse after* Judah
7:3 *Codd.** I will cause you to dwell in this place
7:7 *Var.** I will cause you to dwell in this place
7:7-8 *Var.* age. Here
7:13 *Var.* deeds, quoth Jehovah, and I
7:13 *Var.* to you, each time early, and you
7:18 *Var.* for the tracery of the sky
7:20 *Var.* Therefore Jehovah says
7:21 *Var.* Says Jehovah, Add
7:24 *Var.* in designs, in their
7:24 *Lit.* became back and not face
7:25 *Var.* sent to them
8:3 *Var.* this bad clan
8:6 *Lit.* everyone turning back (or going over again) in their running
8:7 (swallow and crane) *Unc.; susp.*
8:9 *Var.* there they have rejected
8:10 *Var. adds verses 13-15 of chapter 6 here as last part of verse 10 and verses 11-12*
8:13 *(last words) Susp.; var.* work them *Var. omits from* and *to the end*
8:18 *Lit.* On me are sorrows, on me is my heart sick
8:21 *Lit. breaking . . . broken*
9:2 *Lit.* camping-place of travelers on the trail
9:3 *Var.* as a bow falsely, and not in good faith they dominate
9:4 *Lit.* Beware each one of his friend
9:4 *Var.* on your brothers
9:5-6 *Codd.* tire themselves out going back; extortion upon extortion and fraud upon fraud *Var.* falsehood; they tire themselves out playing foul; your dwelling is among extortion, fraud upon fraud
9:6 *Var. omits* quoth Jehovah
9:7 *(last half) Susp.*
9:8 *Var.* he speaks falsely with his mouth *Conj.* the words of their mouths are a net
9:13 *Var.* had given to them and their fathers
9:14 *Var.* willful wicked way
9:17 *Conj. that* Says Jehovah of Armies *has been added in copying*
9:18 *Var.* over you . . . your eyes ... your eyelashes
9:19 *Codd.** a *(or* the) country
9:19 *Codd.* they have thrown our abodes
9:21 *Or* by our windows
9:21 *Var.* your windows, got into your land
9:22 *Var.* range like *Conj.* drop on the range like
9:25 *Lit.* all the side-clipped that live in the wilderness
10:2 *(first part) Susp.*
10:3 *Var.* superstition, because a piece . . . hatchet, he beautifies with

10:5 *Var. puts this verse after verse 4 and adds verses 6-8,* for lack of any like you, Jehovah; great are you and great in prowess your name; who will not fear you, King of the nations? for among all the wise of the nations, and in all their empire, where *(codd.* for lack of) is any like you? they are uniformly *(unc.)* stupid and silly; the doctrines of superstition are *(lit.* the education of superstitions is) wooden.

10:11 *In the original this verse is in the Aramaic language; the rest of Jeremiah is in Hebrew*

10:13 *Codd.* at the sound of his putting a drift.. . and bringing

10:15 *Or* at the time for looking them up they get lost

10:16 *Var.* Shaper of all is he, and Israel the tribe of his estate; his name is Jehovah of Armies

10:17 *Var.* off the ground, you that are settled down under the siege

10:18 (find) *Susp.*

10:19 O*r* is just an illness that I shall bear up under

10:20 *Var.* my children and my sheep are gone; there is *Conj. that this without the words* my children and *is right*

10:25 *Var.* on clans that

11:4 *Or* and be my people, and you shall

11:14 *Var.* for their calamity

11:15 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*

11:15 *Var.* will vows and sacred

11:15 (jubilate) *Susp.*

11:19 *Var.* let us destroy wood in his bread *Conj.* let us destroy a tree in its sap

12:3 *Var. omits the last words*

12:6 *Var.* country you feel confidence, but how

12:6 (at the top of their voice) *Unc.*

12:10 *Var.* trampled my lot, made

12:13 *Codd.* your crops

13:9-10 *Var.* this great pride of Judah and of Jerusalem. Those who refuse

13:11 *Var.* all the house of Israel and all the house of Judah

13:12 (cask, *twice) Lit.* skin *prepared for use as wineskin*

13:13 *Codd.* and the kings

13:13 *Var. omits* and Judah

13:17 *Or* over pride

13:21 *Susp.*

13:27 *Lit.* and neighings

13:27 *Lit.* be clean after how much longer?

14:3 *Or* their bags

14:4 *Var.* heads, inasmuch as the soil is dismayed *(or* is broken down) because

14:5 *Lit.* and leaves, because

14:7 *Var.* act for the sake of your name

14:9 *Var.* be like a flustered *(Unc.)* man, like

14:14 *Codd.* false vision and soothsaying and trumpery and

14:16 *Or* pour their disaster

14:17 *Var.* your eyes

14:17 *Or* very rankling

15:1 *Var.* about them; send this people

15:7 *Lit.* in the gates of the country *Var.* in the cities of the country

15:7 *Var.* my people; from their courses they did not turn back. I have

15:9 *Var.* before their enemies, quoth Jehovah.

15:11-12 *Susp.*

15:11 (wrested) *Unc.*

After 15:12 *Codd. add* 13 Your means and your reserves I will give for plunder in payment for all your sins throughout your territory, 14 and I will enslave you to your enemies in a country you do not know; for there is lighted in my nostrils a fire that will burn forever

16:7 *Lit.* comfort him for a dead person

17:4 *Codd.* forgo, and through yourself, your estate *Var.* be flung off alone out of your estate

17:5 *Var. omits* Says Jehovah

17:S *Var.** that is not afraid when

17:9 *Var.* is too deep for any man, and

17:11 *Or* he will leave it

17:11 *Conj.* will be an empty bag *Conj.* will be a leafless branch

17:13 *Codd.* those who turn aside *(var.* turn aside from me) will be written down in the country

17:16 *Lit.* been after you pressing on account of evil *(var.* with evil)

17:17 *Lit.* become an instrument of dismay for me

17:19 *Codd.* the people's gate

18:7 *Lit.* I speak of a nation and a kingdom to uproot and pull down and destroy

18:9 *Lit.* I speak of a nation and a kingdom to build and plant

18:14 *Lit.* trickling strange waters
18:14 *Codd.* waters uprooted
18:15 *Codd.* the old-time trails make them stumble in their courses *or** they stumble out of in their courses, the old-time trails *Var.* they stumble in their courses, the old-time trails
18:16 *Lit. without* at which
18:17 *Var.* With an
18:21 *Lit.* killed off with death
18:23 *Codd.** and do not wipe out their sin from
19:4 *Or* foreignized this place
19:8 *Lit.* its striking
20:8 *Or* I call out "Murder! thieves!"
20:16 *Conj.* that day . . . it . . . it
20:16 *Var.* in anger and without
20:17 *Lit.* dispatch me out of womb *Var.* dispatch me in the womb
21:2 *Var.* King Nebucadressar of
21:2 *Var.* do the like of
21:7 *Var.* of King Nebucadressar of Babylon and of
21:9 *Var.* goes out and goes over to
21:12 *Var.* unquenchably because of the wickedness of your practices
21:13 *(first part) Susp.*
21:14 *Var.* but I will punish you in accordance with the fruit of your practices, quoth Jehovah, and I will light
22:4 *(last part) Susp.*
22:6 *Codd.* a wilderness, cities an uninhabited one, and set *Conj.* a wilderness, an uninhabited city, and set *Conj.* a wilderness, an uninhabited country, and set
22:7 *Lit.* consecrate ravagers against you
22 :14 *Or* with red ocher
22:18 *Var.* of Judah, They will not
22:18 *Var. omits* ah, the majesty of him
22:22 *Codd.** All your shepherds the wind will shepherd
23:9 *Lit.* all my bones are floating
23 :9 *Conj. that the last seven words do not belong here*
23:14 *Lit.* and walking in falsehood
23:15 *Var.* Jehovah of Armies says of the prophets, Here
23:22 *Var.* from their wicked course and from the
23:25-26 *Conj.* "I have dreamed, I have dreamed, I have dreamed." Is it
23:26 *Or* Is there anything in the hearts of
23:29 *Codd.* Is not such my word as *(or* as a) fire, quoth Jehovah, and as a sledgehammer that breaks away cliffs
23:33 *Conj.* this people or a priest asks
23:33 loading *is the Hebrew word for* boding
23:35 *and* 37 (answered) *Or* testified
23:35 *and* 37 (spoken) *Or* promised *Or* threatened
23:36-38 *Var. omits much of these verses*
24:10 *Var.* gave to them and to their fathers
25:1 *Var. omits the words in parentheses*
25:2 *Var.* which the prophet Jeremiah uttered about all the people of Judah and all the
25:4 *Var. exactly like chapter 1 verses 25-26; conj. that verse 4 does not belong here*
25:6 *Conj.* and do not provoke
25:6 *Var.* to do you harm
25:7 *Var.* to me, so as to
25:9 *Var.* a clan from the north
25:9 *Var.* all around, and lay them waste and make . . . and a perpetual taunt
25:11 *Var.* all this country shall become a waste, a desolation, and these nations shall be subject to the king of Babylon seventy
25:12 *Var.* punish the king of Babylon and that nation, quoth Jehovah, for their guilt, and the Chaldean country, and make
25:13 *Var. adds verse 14* For many nations and great kingdoms exploited *(conj.* will exploit) them too, and I will repay them in accordance with their doings and the work of their hands.
25:15 *Codd.* cup of wine, of ire,
25:20 *Var.* and all the kings of the 'Us country; and all the kings of the Philistine country
25:24 *Var.* the kings of the Arabs
25:25 *Var.* and all the kings of Zimri; and all the kings of 'Elam
25:26 *Lit.* to each other
25:26 *Var.* the kingdoms over
25:30 *Var.* all these words
25:34 (knock you on the head) *Unc.*
25:38 *Codd.* He has left his covert like a young lion
26:12 *Var.* about this house and
26:18 *Var.* There was Micajah the Morashtite in the time

26:22 *Codd.* sent men to Egypt, Elnathan the son of 'Acbor and some men with him to Egypt
26:23 *(last words) Unc.; lit.* to the graves of the people's children
27:1 *Codd.* reign of Jehoiakim
27:6 *Var. adds verse* 7 And all the nations shall be subject to him and his son and his grandson till the time of his country too comes and many nations and great kingdoms exploit him.
27:12 *Var.* to him; and his people; and live
27:16 *Var. omits* I did not send them *and goes on* 17 Do not listen to them; be subject to the king of Babylon and live; why should this city become a waste? 18 And if they are prophets and have Jehovah's word with them, let them intercede with Jehovah of Armies that the articles that are left in Jehovah's house and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem may not come to Babylon. 19 For Jehovah of Armies says of the pillars and the sea and the bases and the rest of the articles that are left in this city, 20 which King Nebucadnessar of Babylon did not take when he deported Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem— 21 Israel's God Jehovah of Armies says of the articles that are left in Jehovah's house and in the house of the king of Judah and in Jerusalem, 22 To Babylon they shall come, and there they shall be till the day that I miss them, quoth Jehovah, and bring them up back to this place.
28:8 *Var.* war, starvation, and
29:4 *Var.* who have been deported
29:11 *Lit.* of welfare and
29:12 *Conj.* call me and I will go, and you shall pray to me and
29:25 *Var.* in his name to Priest Sephaniah the son of Ma'aseiah, "Jehovah
29:26 (bilboes) *Unc.*
30:3 *Or* bring my people Israel and Judah back from captivity *Or* restore my people Israel and Judah
30:5 *Codd.* we hear *Var.* you shall hear
30:13 *Conj.* There is no cure for the fester, no healing over for you.
30:14 *Var.* they are not looking out for your health
30:18 *Or* am restoring Jacob's tents
30:22 *Var. adds verse 22* And I will have them for my people, and they shall have me for their God.
31:1 *Var.* all the clans of Israel
31:2 (at ease) *Unc.*
31:3 *Var.* to it
31:3 *(last words) Unc.*
31:5 *Codd.* planters shall plant and *Var. makes* plant *a command*
31:5 *Lit.* and take the first free harvest
31:6 *Lit.* there is a day
31:7 *Conj.* whoop on mountaintops
31:12 *Lit.* their souls will be like
31:14 *Lit.* with oil *or* with fat
31:23 *Var.* Says Jehovah, They
31:23 *Or* when I restore them
31:24 *Conj.* and men planting with the mattock
31:26 *Or* At this
31:26 *Or* was sweet
31:34 *Lit.* teach each his friend and each his brother
31:36 *Lit.* If these laws of nature move from before me
31:40 (terraces) *Var. a word of unknown meaning*
32:5 *Var. om. all after* shall be
32:6 *Var.* And Jeremiah said, Jehovah's word came to me
32:8 *Var.* of the guard and said
32:8 *Or* knew that it had been Jehovah's word, and
32:11 *Var.* and took the sealed deed and gave
32:14 *Conj.* these papers, this deed and the sealed, and put
32:20 *Lit.* made yourself a name as
32:23 *Or* do all the
32:24 *Lit.* in consequence of the swords *(or* warfare) and the starvation
32:28 *Var.* Here I am giving this city into the hands of *and so forth*
32:28 *Var.* of the king of Babylon
32:30 *Var.* childhood, for the sons of Israel have been altogether provoking me with the works of their hands, quoth Jehovah. For this city
32:31 *Lit.* has been to me on my anger *(or* on my nose) and on my heat

32:36 *Var*. *as to whether the word* you *here is singular or plural*
32:41 *Var*. And I will take notice of them to do them good
32:44 *Codd*. of Judah and the cities of the highland
33:4-5 *Susp.; codd.* pulled down for the ramps and swords: Someone is coming to fight with the Chaldeans and to fill them
33:5 *Or* of men, As I have struck in anger and in choler and have veiled my face from this city for all its viciousness, here I am
33:6 (gracious disposition) *Unc*.
33:7 *Or* will restore Judah and Israel
33:8 *Lit.* from all their guilt that they have sinned against me, and forgive all their guilt that they have sinned and committed crime against me
33:13 *Var*. *adds* 14 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, that I will make good the good promise I have given to the house of Israel and the house of Judah. 15 In those days and at that time I will bring up a new growth of David aright, and he shall do justice and right in the country. 16 In those days Judah will be saved and Jerusalem will dwell in security; and this is what it will be called, Jehovah-is-Our-Vindication. 17 For Jehovah says, David shall never be without a man sitting on the throne of the house of Israel, 18 and the Levite priests shall not be without a man before me offering burnt-offering and burning grain-offering and making sacrifice through all time. 19 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 20 "Says Jehovah, If you will cancel my covenant the day and my covenant the night so that there shall not be daytime and nighttime in due order, 21 so will my covenant be canceled with David so that he shall not have a son reigning on his throne, and with the Levite priests my servitors (*conj.** priests so that they shall not conduct my services). 22 As the legions of the sky cannot be counted nor the sand of the sea measured, so numerous will I make the descendants of my servant David and the Levites who conduct my services." 23 And Jehovah's word came to Jeremiah 24 "Do you not see how this people is talking, saying 'The two clans that Jehovah had chosen he has repudiated' and deeming my people too contemptible to count as a nation any longer for them? 25 says Jehovah, If daytime and nighttime are not my covenant, I have not established the laws of heavens and earth, 26 then so will I repudiate the descendants of Jacob (*conj.* Jesse *Conj*. *that* Jacob, and *does not belong here at all)*, and my servant David, so as not to take from his descendants rulers over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; for I will come back to them *(or* restore them) and have tenderness for them."
34:1 *Var*. his forces and all the kingdoms under his dominion and all the peoples
34:2 *Var*. This city shall be given into the hands of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it and
34:4-5 *Var*. says Jehovah, You shall die in peace
34:11 *Lit. without the word* again
34:16 *Lit. without the word* again
34:18 *Lit.* before me, the calf that they cut in two and
35:5 *Var*. said to them
35:8 *Var*. *omits* the son of Recab
35:14 *Var*. The sons of Jonadab the son Recab have lived up to his word in which
35:14 *Var*. been drinking; but I have
35:14-15 *Var*. listened. And I sent you my servants
35:14 *Var*. *omits* early each time
35:17 *Codd.* therefore Israel's God Jehovah the God of Armies says *Var*. therefore Jehovah says
36:2 *Var*. to you about Israel and about Judah
36:8 *Var*. And Baruc did just as Jeremiah
36:9 *Var*. year eight of King Jehoiakim, at
36:10 *Or* Shaphan the secretary
36:13 *Var*. read out of the book in
36:14 *Lit.* Take in your hand the
36:20 *Lit. without the word* palace

36:22 *Codd.* the brazier burning *(with doubtful grammar) Var.* the brazier of fire burning
37:3 *Var.* to Jehovah
37:6-7 *Var.* to Jeremiah "Says Jehovah
37:13 *Lit.* when he was in the Benjamin gate
37:21 *Lit.* all the bread was exhausted out of the city
38:5 *Var.* hands" ; for the king was not able to do anything with them
38:6 *Var. omits* they let him down by ropes
38:9 *Or* will have died on the spot with starvation
38:14 (Squire's Entrance) *Susp.*
39:3 *Conj. that this list was originally more like verse 13*
39:10 *Or* but some of the poorest of the people
39:13-14 *Or* And he sent Chief *(etc.)* and they sent and
39:14 *(last words) Unc.*
39:16 *Var.* not for good; and you will have them before you on that day; but
40:3 *Var.* and Jehovah has brought it down on them; and Jehovah has done as he threatened because
40:3 *Var. adds* and this thing happens to you.
40:8 *Var.* and Johanan the son of Kareah
40:9 *Var.* and Gedaliah swore
40:10 *Lit.* to stand before the
40:11 *Lit.* had given a remnant to
41:6 *Var.* to meet them, weeping as he came; and when he met with them he said
41:10 *Var.* daughters, and all that remained of the people at Mispah, those whom
41:16 *Codd. omit* whom Ishma'el the son of Nethaniah had carried off *Var. omits also down to* Ahikam
41:17 *Var.* Kemoham's
41:17 *Lit.* to go off to go into Egypt
42:1 *Var.* of Kareah and Izaniah the son of Hosha'iah and all
42:1-2 *Lit.* approached and said to the prophet
42:2 *Var.* for us, for this remnant
42:5 *Lit.* "Jehovah be a true and trusty witness against us if we do not do
42:12 *Lit.* give you sympathy
43:10 *Var.* and set his chair
43:10 (awning) *Unc.*
43:13 Beth-Shemesh *probably means* On
44:11 *Var.* toward you for mischief, to exterminate
44:22 *Lit.* and your country has
44:24 *Lit.* all Judah that is in Egypt
44:30 *Lit.* his enemy and the one who
45:1 *Or* when he wrote down
45:4 *Var.* planted, and it is with all the country, and are you
46:6 *Lit.* Let the swift man not
46:9 *Codd.* the Ludites that use, that bend *Conj. that originally one more weapon and one more nation were named here*
46:17 *The Hebrew words may have been a pun on the name of Pharaoh Hophra'*
46:23 *Lit.* unexplorable as it was
46:26 *Var. omits verse 26*
47:1 *Var.* Jehovah's word that came to the prophet Jeremiah to the Philistines before the Pharaoh overthrew Ghaza
47:5 *Var.* is cut off, the remnant of their vale; how long
47:5 *Lit.* yourself
47:6 *Lit.* will you not be
47:7 *Var.* be still; how are you to be still? But Jehovah has ordered it to Ashkelon and to the sea-beach, he has made an appointment for it there.
48:1 *(last words) Susp.*
48:4 *Var.* is ruined, her little ones have made an outcry heard. For up
48:6 *Var.* like 'Aro'er in the wilderness *Var.* like a savin-bush in the wilderness
48:9 (wings) *Unc.; susp.*
48:12 *Var.* its jars
48:15 *Codd.* the ravager of Moab and its cities has climbed up, and
48:18 *Conj.* and sit in filth
48:20 (has gone to pieces) *Unc.*
48:30 *Codd.** quoth Jehovah, and unreliability. His diviners have acted unreliably. Therefore
48:31 *Var.* he shall sigh
48:33 *(last words) Unc.; susp.; codd.* tread with whoop, a whoop that is no whoop
48:46 *Lit.* and your daughters into foreign slavery *with a change in the form of the word*
49:3 *Conj.* wail and flog yourselves full of gashes, because
49:4 *Var.* vales? your vale is flowing, renegade daughter, you that are

49:7 *Lit.* advice *(or* policy) has perished from shrewd men
49:8 *Codd.* at the time when I attend to him
49:19 *Codd.* because on a sudden
49:19 *Codd.** what chosen man
49:19 (challenge) *Or* come into court against *Lit.* make an appointment with
49:21 *Or* the country quakes
49:21 *Codd.** quakes, a cry whose sound is heard at *Or* quakes, its voice is heard as the outcry at
49:23 *Var.* anxiety in their hearts, they cannot
49:25 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*
49:30 *Lit. without* in the desert
49:31 *Var.* life, quoth Jehovah, one
49:31 *Var.* no doors, no bolts, no bars
49:32 *Lit.* become a plunder . . . a booty
49:37 *Or* break 'Elam down before
50:2 *Var.* nations and sound it abroad, do not
50:3 *Var.* in it, man nor beast. In those
50:4 *Var. omits* quoth Jehovah
50:6 *Lit.* over turning-back mountains *Unc.; susp.*
50:11 *Var.* prance like calves on greensward
50:12 *Or* a wilderness, a drought, a desert
50:15 *Lit.* has given her hands
50:21 *Or* Against the country Merathaim go up, against it and
50:26 (to the last one) *Unc.; susp.*
50:32 *Var.* to its chaparrals
50:38 *Var.** swords against its waters *Conj.* swords against its objects of terror
50:38 (dry out) *Var.** be put to shame
50:39 *Lit.* shall live with
50:39 *Or* jinns shall live there with ghouls
51:1 Leb-Kamai *is a cryptogram for* the Chaldeans
51:1 (blasting wind) *Or* baleful spirit
51:2 *Var.** send Babylon strangers who
51:3 *Lit.* the bender
51:3 (hold himself high in his hauberk) *Susp.*
51:8 *Or* went wild; Babylon has suddenly dropped and broken. Scream
51:12 (set up watchers) *Susp.*
51:13 *Lit.* the cubit *(that is,* half-yard) to cut you off at
51:21 *Lit.* chariot and rider
51:27 (shedding) *Unc.; the Hebrew word is chosen to rhyme with the word for mustering officer*
51:34 (hashed) *Unc.; susp.*
51:34 *Or* with the most delicate parts of me
51:35 *Lit.* my outrage and my flesh
51:39 *Var.* In their heat I will set their banquet and intoxicate
51:39 *Var.* shall be gleeful and fall into a perpetual
51:41 Sheshac *is a cryptogram far* Babylon
51:44 *Lit.* brings her swallowings out of
51:45-48 *Var. omits these four verm*
51:46 *Lit.* And not to be
51:46 *Lit.* and there will come in a year the rumor and after it in a year the rumor, and outrage
51:49 *Susp.; unc.*
51:55 *Conj. that several words originally stood between* out of her *and* loud voices *and have been lost in copying*
52 Different copies vary as to dates in this chapter
52:13 *Codd.* burned Jehovah's house and the royal palace and all the houses in Jerusalem and burned down every great house
52:15 (craftsmen) *Var.* masses
52:18 *Lit.* with which they officiated
52:20 *Conj. that* the cattle twelve, bronze, that were under *was not originally part of the text*
52:22 *(last words) Susp.*
52:23 (to the air) *Unc.*
52:25 *Or* and seven, as many as were to be found in the city, of the men who had had the right of seeing the king's face

THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS

CHAPTER 1

1 How lonely she sits, the city great in people!
she has become like a widow, the great among the nations.
Princess among the provinces, she has come to serfdom.
2 She is weeping in the night, has tears on her cheeks;
there is not a comforter for her out of all her lovers,
all her friends have played her false, become enemies to her.
3 Judah has gone to an expatriate life because of destitution and overwork;
she has settled among the nations but not found a resting-place;
everybody who was hunting her down has come upon her in a tight place.
4 The roads to Sion are mourning not to have people coming in to the holy dates;
all her gates are desolate, her priests are moaning,
her maidens are sorrowing, and she is in bitter grief.
5 Her foes are in control, her enemies are untroubled,
because Jehovah has reduced her to misery for her multitude of crimes.
The children in her have gone into foreign slavery before the foe.
6 And all the stateliness of the daughter of Sion has gone out of her,
her generals have become like deer that find no pasture
and have gone along strengthless before a pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembers her days of misery and homelessness
when her people were falling by a foeman's hand and she had no helper;
foemen saw her, laughed over her extinction.
8 Jerusalem did sin, so she has become a piece of garbage;
all who had been honoring her hold her cheap because they have seen her nakedness;
she too moans and retreats backward.
9 She has her defilement on her skirts; she did not bethink herself of her future.
She has come down extraordinarily; there is nobody to comfort her.
"Jehovah, see my miserable state, because the enemy is swaggering."
10 A foe has spread his hand over all she held dear;
for she has seen heathens come into her sanctuary,
of whom you commanded "you shall not have them come into the assembly."
11 All her people are moaning, hunting for bread,
have given what they held dearest for food to bring back life.

See, Jehovah, and look, because I stand cheap.
12 Not toward you, all passersby! look and see
if there is a hurt like mine that has been inflicted on me,
the sorrow Jehovah gave me in his day of anger.
13 From aloft he sent fire down into my bones,
he spread his net for my feet, drove me backward,
struck me desolate, sick all day.
14 He paid attention to my offenses; they interwove in his hands,
they came up over my neck, he brought my strength to a fall.
The Lord gave me into the hands of those against whom I cannot stand up.
15 The Lord has spurned all my braves within me,
has called a convention against me to mangle my young men,
trodden winepress for Judah's maiden daughter.
16 Over these things I weep, my eye streams down water,
because far away is any who would comfort me, would bring me back to life,
my sons are desolate because an enemy is in power.
17 Sion spreads out her hands, has no comforter.
Jehovah has commissioned Jacob's foes all round him,
Jerusalem has become a piece of garbage among them.
18 Jehovah is in the right, because I had disobeyed him.
Listen, all peoples, and see my hurt!
My maidens and young men have gone into foreign slavery.
19 I called to my lovers; they failed me.
My priests and elders breathed their last in the city
when they had hunted for food to bring their lives back with.
20 See, Jehovah, how I am distressed; my vitals are boiling,
my heart turns over in me, because I was disobedient.
Outdoors the sword bereaves, indoors there is death.
21 Listen when I moan! I have no comforter.
All my enemies hear of my calamity, they rejoice because you acted.
Bring the day you have announced and let them be like me!
22 Let all their viciousness come before you
and treat them as you treated me for all my crimes.
For my moans are many and my heart is sick.

CHAPTER 2

1 How the Lord in his anger clouds Sion's daughter in,
has thrown the magnificence of Israel from sky to earth,
and not remembered his footstool on his day of anger!
2 The Lord has unsparingly swept off all Jacob's meadows,
has in his wrath demolished the fortifications of the daughter of Judah,
has laid in the dust, desecrated, a kingdom and its generals.
3 In his anger he has chopped off every horn of Israel's,

turned his right hand backward before an enemy,
and blazed in Jacob like a flaming fire devouring on all sides.
4 He has bent his bow like an enemy, brought up his right hand like a foe,
and killed all that were a delight to the eye;
on the tent of the daughter of Sion he has poured his choler like fire.
5 The Lord has been like an enemy, has swept Israel off,
swept off all his palaces, ruined his fortresses,
and brought into the daughter of Judah much of grievance and grieving,
6 And he has ruthlessly dismantled her lodge like a shack in a garden, has ruined her meeting-place,
Jehovah has caused meeting-day and sabbath to be forgotten in Sion,
and in his angry hostility has contemned king and priest.
7 The Lord has repudiated his altar, ignored his sanctuary,
given up to an enemy the walls of her palaces;
they made a noise in Jehovah's house that sounded like an annual feast.
8 Jehovah planned to wreck the walls of the daughter of Sion;
he stretched a line, did not turn his hand back from sweeping it down,
and let bulwark and wall mourn, forlorn together.
9 Her gates have sunk into the earth; he has destroyed and shattered her bars;
her king and generals are among the nations; there are no rulings on religion;
her prophets too have not found any vision from Jehovah.
10 The elders of the daughter of Sion sit silent on the ground,
have put earth over their heads, have belted on sackcloths;
the maidens of Jerusalem have put their heads down on the ground.
11 My eyes are used up in tears, my vitals are boiling,
my heart runs out of me for the broken bones of the daughter of my people,
when little boy and baby collapse in town squares;
12 They say to their mothers "Where is some grain and wine?"
while they faint away in city squares like a man mortally wounded,
while their life runs out in their mothers' laps.
13 What shall I quote to you, what shall I compare you to, daughter Jerusalem?
what shall I parallel to you to comfort you, maiden daughter of Sion?
for your mauling is great as the sea; who shall heal you?
14 Your prophets have furnished you futile and unctuous visions,

have not spoken out about your guilt to bring you back
but have given you visions that are delusion, futility, and exile.
15 All passersby struck their hands together over you,
whistled and shook their heads at the daughter of Jerusalem:
"Is this the city that was spoken of as perfect in beauty, a joy to all the earth?"
16 All your enemies opened their mouths wide at you,
whistled and ground their teeth, said "We have made a clean sweep;
this is just the day we were hoping for; it has turned up, we see the sight."
17 Jehovah has done what he designed, finished up his dictate
that he ordained from olden days, demolished unsparingly,
gladdened your enemies over you, given your foes a high horn
18 Their hearts cried out to the Lord hotly; daughter of Sion,
pour down your tears like a flooded brook day and night,
take no anodyne, let your eyeball never be still.
19 Stand up and clamor in the night, at each new watch,
pour out your hearts in Jehovah's face like water,
raise your hands to him for the lives of your boys and girls
who have fainted away with hunger at the tops of all the streets.
20 See, Jehovah! look whom you have handled so!
or should women eat their own fruit, their petted children?
or should priest and prophet be killed in the Lord's sanctuary?
21 Boy and old man are lying on the ground in the streets;
my maidens and young men have fallen by the sword;
on your day of anger you killed, slaughtered, had no mercy.
22 You are calling my terrors on every side as if for the day of an annual feast,
and there were none on the day of Jehovah's anger that escaped or survived.
Those that I had petted and brought up my enemy has swept away.

CHAPTER 3

1 I am the man that saw hardship
by the cudgel of his wrath.
2 Me he drove along to go
darkling, unlighted.
3 Only at me all day
he kept turning back his hand.
4 He wore away my flesh and skin,
shattered my bones,
5 Built siege-works against me and surrounded
my head with hard experiences,
6 Seated me in places of darkness
like men long since dead.

7 He walled me off so that I could not get out,
made my fetters heavy.
8 Withal when I cried and clamored
he shut off my prayer.
9 He walled up my road with masonry,
kept me making detours.
10 An ambushed bear he was to me,
a lion under cover.
11 My roads he filled with briers and tore my flesh,
laid me desolate.
12 He strung his bow and set me up
like a target for the arrow,
13 Sent in the contents of his quiver
into my waist.
14 I became a butt for the laughter of all my people,
for their jingles all day long.
15 He filled me up with bitter greens,
gave me wormwood-juice for refreshment,
16 And rasped my teeth with gravel,
thrust me down in the ashes.
17 And you banned my soul from welfare;
I forgot such a thing as good,
18 And said "my continuance is lost,
and my expectation from Jehovah."
19 The recollection of my miserable and homeless state
is wormwood and opium.
20 Recollect my soul does,
and is downhearted within me.
21 This I will bring back to mind,
will therefore wait,
22 Jehovah's friendlinesses, that they are not exhausted,
that his sympathy has not come to an end,
23 New every morning;
great is your loyalty.
24 Jehovah is my portion, my soul has said;
therefore I will wait for him.
25 Jehovah is good to those who hope in him,
to a soul that betakes itself to him.
26 Good it is that one wait, and in silence,
for Jehovah's salvation.
27 Good it is for a man that he carry
a yoke in his youth,
28 Sit alone and be still
because it was laid on him,
29 Put his mouth in the dust,—
perhaps there may be hope,—

30 Give Ms cheek to the one who strikes Mm,
take his fill of humiliation.
31 For the Lord will not repudiate
man forever,
32 For if he causes misery he will have sympathy
in accordance with his great friendliness,
33 For he does not arbitrarily grind down
sons of man and bring them to misery.
34 To beating down underfoot
all earth's prisoners,
35 To warping the law against a man
in the face of the Most High,
36 To circumventing a man in his suit over his rights,
the Lord does not assent.
37 Who is there that says a thing and has it come
when the Lord has not ordered it?
38 Do not evils and good come
out of the mouth of the Most High?
39 What should a living man bemoan,
a man over his sin?
40 Let us search our course and examine it,
and come back to Jehovah.
41 Let us hold up our hearts in our hands
to Deity in heaven.
42 We were criminal and disobedient;
you did not forgive.
43 You overspread us with anger and pursued us,
you killed without mercy.
44 You overspread yourself with a cloud
to keep our prayers from coming through.
45 You are making us an offscouring and a bit of refuse
among the peoples.
46 All our enemies have opened
their mouths wide at us.
47 We face dread and chasm,
breaking and crash.
48 My eyes run streams of water
for the breaking of the daughter of my people.
49 My eyes are running out and never halting
for lack of a soothing balm.
50 Till Jehovah from the sky
looks out and sees,
51 My eyes handle my soul cruelly
because of all the daughters of my city.
52 My unprovoked enemies hunted me
down like a sparrow.

53 They extinguished my life in the pit
and flung stones on me.
54 Water rolled over my head;
I thought "It is all over with me."
55 I called your name, Jehovah,
out of the abysmal pit;
56 You heard my voice, "Do not let your ears
disregard my freedom, my clamor."
57 You drew near on the day I called you,
you said "Do not be afraid."
58 You upheld my right to exist, Lord,
you stood up for my life.
59 You, Jehovah, saw the chicanery against me,
did justice for me.
60 You saw all their revengefulness,
all that they thought of for me.
61 You heard their taunts, Jehovah,
all that they thought of against me,
62 My assailants' lips
and their whispering against me all day.
63 Look at their sitting down and standing up;
I am the butt of their jingles.
64 You will give them back, Jehovah,
treatment that matches the work of their hands;
65 You will give them infatuated minds,
your curse for them,
66 Will pursue them in anger and root them out
from under Jehovah's sky.

CHAPTER 4

1 How gold is tarnishing, the best nuggets deteriorating,
Sacred stones being spilled at every street-corner!
2 Sion's most precious sons, prized at their weight in red gold,
how they were classed with earthen jars, work of a potter's hands!
3 Even jackals offer a teat, suckle their cubs;
the daughter of my people became cruel like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4 A sucking baby's tongue stuck to its palate for thirst.
Children asked for bread, had nobody that handed it to them.
5 Those who had been eating with dainties were starving about the streets.
Those who had been laid on scarlet hugged rubbish on the dumps.
6 And the guilt of the daughter of my people showed greater than the sin of Sodom
that was overthrown all at once and hands were not busy on her.

7 Her devotees were more stainless than snow, more white than milk,
redder-limbed than coral, their tattooing lapis lazuli.
8 Their figures turned darker than charcoal, they were not to be recog-
nized on the street;
their skins shrank over their bones, dried out, became like wood.
9 Those who were struck down by swords were better off than those
who were struck down by starvation,
inasmuch as those, stabbed through, would flow out in field crops.
10 The hands of tenderhearted women cooked their own children,
they served as mourning-dinner for them at the catastrophe of the
daughter of my people.
11 Jehovah wreaked his ire, poured out his anger,
and kindled a fire in Sion which consumed her foundations.
12 The kings of earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, had not
believed
that foe and enemy would come in at Jerusalem's gates.
13 For the sins of her prophets, the guilts of her priests,
who shed honest men's blood within her,
14 They wandered blind in the streets, polluted with blood,
with what they could not touch with their clothes;
15 "Away! unclean!" they called out, "away! away! do not touch!"
because they had taken wing, were on the move; they said among
the nations "They shall not be harbored any longer";
16 Jehovah personally divided them, will no longer look at them.
They had no respect for priests, no grace for old men.
17 Our eyes are still exhausting themselves looking toward our imaginary
help;
on our lookout we watched for a nation that does not save.
18 They spied our steps too closely for walking in our squares;
our end had come near; our time was up; yes, our end had come.
19 Our pursuers were swifter than vultures in the sky;
on the mountains they ran us down, in the wilderness they lay in
ambush for us.
20 The breath of our nostrils, Jehovah's anointed, was caught in their
pitfalls,
he of whom we thought "In his shadow we shall remain alive among
the nations."
21 Be joyous and glad, daughter of Edom, you that live in the country
of 'Us:
to you too will pass such a cup that you will get drunk and show
your nakedness.
22 Your guilt is all done with, daughter of Sion; no more will he have
you deported.
He has paid attention to your guilt, daughter of Edom; he has
exposed your sins.

CHAPTER 5

1 Remember, Jehovah, what happened to us;
look and see our ignominy.
2 Our estate has swung to strangers,
our houses to foreigners.
3 We have become fatherless orphans,
our mothers the same as widows.
4 We have been drinking our water for cash—
our wood comes in at a price.
5 We have had the pursuers close at our heels,
have been tired out, have been given no rest.
6 We have given ourselves up in Egypt,
in Assyria, to get a full meal.
7 Our fathers sinned; they are gone,
and we have been carrying their guilt.
8 Slaves have become rulers over us;
there is nobody to tear us out of their hands.
9 We get our bread in at the cost of our lives
because of the wilderness sword.
10 Our skin is hot as a baking-crock
by the fever of starvation.
11 They deflowered women in Sion,
maidens in the cities of Judah.
12 Generals were impaled by their hands,
to elders' faces no deference was paid.
13 Young men carried mills
and boys stumbled with timber.
14 Old men have desisted from sitting in gates,
young men from their lute-playing.
15 The joyousness of our hearts has ceased,
our dancing is turned to mourning,
16 The crown on our heads has fallen;
woe is ours, because we have sinned.
17 It is for this our hearts have grown sick,
it is for these things our eyes are darkened,
18 For Mount Sion, that it is desolated;
foxes walk over it.
19 You, Jehovah, are seated forever;
your throne is for generations upon generations;
20 Why are you forgetting us permanently,
leaving us while time goes on?
21 Bring us back to you, Jehovah, and back we will come;
give us new days like the old time.
22 —But you have repudiated us outright,
are incensed against us to the utmost.

MARGINAL NOTES TO LAMENTATIONS

1:3 *Lit.* between tight cramps
1:4 *Lit.* to the dates
1:7 *Codd.* and homelessness, all her things of beauty that had been from of old, when her people
1:13 *Var.* sent fire into my bones and it seized it, he spread *Var.* sent fire into my bones and disciplined me, he spread *Var.* sent fire into my bones and put me down, he spread
1:15 *Lit.* to break my young men
1:20 *Var.* there is the like of death
2:1 *Var.* How Jehovah in
2:2 *Var.* Jehovah has unsparingly
2:4 (brought up his right hand like a foe) *Susp.*
2:9 (shattered) *Susp.*
2:11 *Lit.* my liver gushes out on the ground for the
2:12 *Lit.* runs out into
2:14 *Lit.* have visioned for you futility and whitewash
2:14 (bring you back) *Or* restore you
2:14 *Codd.* have visioned for you bodings of futility and exile
2:16 (it has turned up) *Lit.* we have found
2:18 *Codd.* to the Lord; wall of the daughter *Conj.* Cry out . . . to the Lord, maiden daughter *with some uncertain word between* out *and* to
2:18 (anodyne) *Unc.*
2:18 *Lit.* let the pupil of your eye not
2:19 *Conj. that the words after* girls *do not belong here*
3:5 (my head with) *Codd.* me with poison and
8:9 (kept me making detours) *Lit.* contorted my paths
3:13 *Lit.* into my kidneys
3:14 *Var.* of all peoples
3:17 *Conj.* And my soul let welfare drop
3:19 *Codd.** Recollect my miserable and homeless state, wormwood
3:20 *Lit.* over me
3:31 *Codd.* repudiate forever
3:37 *Lit.* Who says and it is, when
3:39 *Susp.*
3:47 *Lit.* We have got dread and chasm
3:56 *(last words) Susp.*
3:65 (infatuated) *Unc.*
4:5 *Lit.* had been tended on scarlet
4:7 (devotees) *Susp.*
4:7 *Lit.* redder-boned
4:7 (tattooing) *Unc.*
4:9 *(last half) Susp.*
4:9 *Lit.* from field crops
4:21 *Lit.* will pass a cup that
5:5 *Lit.* We have been pursued on our necks
5:6 *Unc.*
5:12 *Or* were hung up by
5:14 *Lit.* desisted from gate
5:20 *Lit.* leaving us for length of days

THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL

CHAPTER 1

1 1 And in the year thirty, fourth month, on the fifth of the month, I being among the exiles by the river Kebar, the sky opened and I
2 saw divine visions. 2 On the fifth of the month (this was the fifth year
3 from King Jehojakin's deportation) 3 did Jehovah's word come to Priest Ezekiel the son of Buzi in the Chaldean country by the river Kebar.

4 4 And Jehovah's hand came upon me, and I saw, and there there came a tempest of wind out of the north with a great cloud in it
5 that had a radiance round it and a dancing fire, 5 out of which fire appeared an effulgence like that of green gold, and out of it the semblance of four creatures.

6 6 And this was their appearance: they had human semblance, with
7 four faces each and four wings each, 7 their legs straight legs, their

feet like calves' feet, and they sparkled with a gleam like burnished
8 9 bronze. 8 And under their wings were human arms on all sides; 9 and the
wings of the four each joined the next. They did not go round when
10 they went; 10 they each went in the direction he was facing. And the
semblance of their faces was a human face, and a lion's face to the
right for the four, and a bull's face to the left for the four, and a
11 vulture's face for the four. 11 And their wings parted at the top: each
had two wings that joined each, and two that covered their bodies.
12 12 And they went each toward the side it faced; whichever way they had
the spirit telling them to go they went; they did not turn as they
13 went. 13 And in the midst of the creatures was an appearance like live
coals burning with an appearance like torches going back and forth
between the creatures; and the fire had a radiance, and out of the
fire came lightnings.

15 15 And I saw the creatures, and there there was one wheel on the
16 ground beside the creatures, all four of them; and the appearance of
the wheels was like the look of yellow jasper. 16 And the four had one
semblance; and their appearance and structure were as if there should
17 be a wheel through the middle of a wheel. 17 In going they went toward
18 all four quarters; they did not turn as they went. 18 And their rims had
height and had fear; and their rims were full of eyes all round, all
19 four. 19 And when the creatures went the wheels went beside them;
20 and when the creatures rose from the ground the wheels rose. 20 Which-
ever way they had the spirit telling them to go the wheels went, and
rose simultaneously with them, for the wheels had the creatures'
21 spirit in them. 21 When those went these went, and when those stood
still these stood still, and when those rose off the ground the wheels
rose simultaneously with them, because the wheels had the creatures'
spirit in them.

22 22 And there was a semblance over the creatures' heads, a plate with
23 the look of transparent ice extending above their heads, 23 and under
the plate their wings were level, brushing against each other; they
24 each had two covering their bodies. 24 And I heard the sound of their
wings like the sound of a great body of water, like Shaddai's voice,
when they went; a sound of pelting rain, like the sound of an army.
When they stood still they let down their wings.

25 25 And there was a sound above the plate over their heads when they
26 stood still, letting down their wings; 26 and above the plate over their
heads was an appearance like that of a sapphire in the semblance of
a throne, and on the semblance of the throne a semblance in human
27 form upon it above. 27 And I saw something like the luster of green
gold, an appearance as if of a fire with a casing all round it, from the
appearance of his waist up; and from the appearance of his waist
down I saw an appearance as if of a fire and a radiance all round it
28 28 like the appearance of the bow that comes in the clouds on a rainy

day; such was the appearance of radiance all round. This was the appearance of the semblance of the glory of Jehovah.

And I saw it and threw myself down on my face; and I heard a

CHAPTER 2

voice speaking, 1 and it said to me "Man, stand on your feet and let me speak with you." 2 And a spirit came into me, as it told me, and set me on my feet, and I heard one speaking to me.

3 And he said to me "Man, I am sending you to the mutinous house of Israel, who have mutinied against me, they and their fathers, to this very day; 4 and you shall say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah'; 5 whether they obey or do not—for they are a disobedient house—they shall know there has been a prophet among them. 6 And as for you, man, do not be afraid of them nor dismayed at their words when they contradict you and slight you and you are seated among scorpions: do not be afraid of their words nor dismayed before them, because they are a disobedient house; 7 but speak my words to them, whether they obey or do not. 8 For they are a disobedient house; but do you, man, listen to him who speaks to you, do not be disobedient like the disobedient house: open your mouth and eat what I am giving you."9And I saw, and found a hand held out to me, and in it a written book; 10 and he unrolled it before me, and it was written face and back,

CHAPTER 3

and it had written in it dirges and moans and laments.1And he said to me "Man, eat what you find, eat this book, and go speak to the house of Israel."2And I opened my mouth and he fed the book to me, and I ate it; 3 and he said to me "Man, let your stomach feed, and fill your maw with this book I am giving you"; and I ate it, and it tasted like honey.

4 And he said to me "Go on, man, come to the house of Israel and speak my words to them. 5 For it is not to a people of strange and awkward language that you are sent in being sent to the house of Israel, not to many people whose talk you cannot understand; 6 in case I had sent you to them they would listen to you.7But the house of Israel will not be willing to listen to you, for they are not willing to listen to me, because all the house of Israel are hard-browed and stiff-minded. 8 Here, I have made your face hard to match their faces and your brow hard to match their brows.9Like adamant harder than flint I have made your brow; do not be afraid of them nor dismayed before them because they are a disobedient house."

10 And he said to me "Man, apprehend with your mind and hear with your ears all the words I say to you, 11 and come to the exiles, the sons of your people, and tell them 'Says the Lord Jehovah,' whether they obey or do not."

12 And a spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great earthquake at the ascending of Jehovah's glory from its place,

13 13 and the sound of the creatures' wings brushing against each other
and the sound of the wheels accompanying them, and the sound of
14 an earthquake. 14 And a spirit lifted me up and took me, and I went
moodily with my spirit hot and Jehovah's hand bearing hard on me,
15 15 and came to the exiles at Tel-Abib, those who lived by the river Kebar,
where they were living, and I stayed there among them aghast seven
days.
16 17 16 And at the end of seven days Jehovah's word came to me 17 "Man,
I post you as lookout for the house of Israel, and you are to hear a
18 word from my mouth and warn them from me. 18 When I say to the
wrong-doer 'You shall die' and you do not warn him nor speak to
the wrong-doer to turn back from his course to save his life, he is a
wrong-doer, he shall die for his guilt, but I will hold you to account
19 for his blood. 19 But when you do warn a wrong-doer and he does not
turn back from his wickedness nor from his course, that wrong-doer
20 shall die for his guilt, but you have cleared yourself. 20 And when an
honest man turns back from his honesty and acts dishonestly, and I
give him something to trip over, he shall die; because you did not
warn him, he shall die for his sin, and his record of honesty that he
has made shall not be remembered; but I will hold you to account for
21 his blood. 21 But when you have warned an honest man not to sin and
he has not sinned, he shall live because he took warning, and you
have cleared yourself."

22 22 And Jehovah's hand came upon me there, and he said to me "Stand
up, go out into the bottom-lands and there I will speak with you."
23 23 And I stood up and went out into the bottom-lands, and there I found
Jehovah's glory standing, like the glory I had seen by the river
24 Kebar; and I threw myself down on my face. 24 And a spirit came into
me and set me on my feet; and he spoke with me and said to me "Go
25 in and shut yourself up in your house; 25 and on you, man, they will
put ropes and tie you up with them, and you shall not go out among
26 them; 26 and your tongue I will make stick to the roof of your mouth,
and you shall be dumb and not be a reprover for them, because they
27 are a disobedient house. 27 And when I speak with you I will open your
mouth and you shall say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah'; he who
obeys will obey and he who does not will not—because they are a
disobedient house.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 "And for yourself, man, take a brick and put it before you and
2 mark out on it a city (Jerusalem)2and lay siege to it and build a
wall of investment against it and throw up a ramp against it and
3 put down camps against it and place battering-rams all round; 3 and
for your part take an iron griddle and put it as an iron wall between
you and the city, and set your face fixedly toward it; and have it in
a state of siege, besiege it—it is a token to the house of Israel.

4 4 "And for yourself lie on your left side and place the guilt of the house of Israel on it; for the number of days that you lie on it you
5 shall be bearing their guilt. 5 And I on my part have given you the years of their guilt for a number of days, three hundred and ninety
6 days, and you shall bear the guilt of the house of Israel; 6 and having finished these you shall lie on your right side and bear the guilt of the house of Judah forty days, a day for a year; I have given you a
7 day for a year. 7 And you shall set your face fixedly toward the siege of Jerusalem, with your arm bared, and prophesy against it.

8 8 "And I hereby put ropes on you and you shall not turn over from
9 side to side till you have finished the time of your siege. 9 And for yourself take wheat and barley and beans and lentils and millet and spelt and put them in one dish and make them into bread for yourself, which you are to eat for the number of days that you are lying
10 on your side, three hundred and ninety days. 10 And your food that you eat you shall eat by weight, ten ounces a day, at a regular hour;
11 11 and you shall drink water by measure, three pints at a regular hour;
12 12 and you shall eat it as a barley-cake, and bake it with lumps of human
13 excrement before their eyes"; 13 and Jehovah said "So shall the sons of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations where I disperse them."

14 14 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah, God of Israel! here my person has never been defiled by an uncleanness, and I have never eaten meat from a creature that had died a natural death or been killed by wild beasts, from my childhood till now, nor has any foul food gone into
15 my mouth." 15 And he said to me "See here, I give you cow-droppings instead of human dung, that you may do your bread on them."

16 16 And he said to me "Man, here am I breaking bread-stocks in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight and in anxiety, and drink
17 water by measure and aghast, 17 so that they may be short of bread and water and look aghast at each other and rankle down in their guilt.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 "And for yourself, man, get a sharp sword; you are to take it as barbers' razor and pass it over your head and over your chin, and
2 take weighing-scales and divide it. 2 A third you are to burn in a fire in the middle of the city when the days of siege are full, and you are to take a third around which you are to slash with the sword, and a third you are to scatter to the wind—and I will bare swords after
3 them. 3 And you are to take from there a small number and tie them
4 up in the flap of your garment; 4 and of them again you are to take some and throw them into the middle of the fire and burn them up; therefrom shall a fire go out to all the house of Israel.

5 5 "And you are to say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, This is Jerusalem, which I have placed in the middle of the nations,
6 with countries around her,6and she disobeyed my laws in wickedness

more than the nations, and my usages more than the countries around
7 her, for they rejected my laws and did not go by my usages. 7 So the
Lord Jehovah says, Since you have been more disobedient than the
nations around you, not going by my usages nor living up to my laws
8 nor doing like the laws of the nations around you, 8 therefore the Lord
Jehovah says, Have at you! I will execute justice in your midst before
9 the eyes of the nations, 9 and will do to you what I have never done
and what I will never again do the like of, because of all your abomi-
10 nable doings. 10 So fathers shall eat children in you, and children eat
their fathers, and I will execute judgments on you and scatter all
11 your remnant to every wind. 11 So by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah,
since you have defiled my sanctuary with all your disgustments and
abominations, I on my part will clip and my eye will have no mercy,
12 I on my part will not spare. 12 A third of you shall die by pestilence
and starve with hunger within you, and a third shall fall by the
sword around you, and a third I will scatter to every wind and will
13 bare swords after them. 13 And my anger shall be spent and I will slake
my ire on them, and they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in
14 my jealousy when I spend my ire on them 14 and make you a ruin,
and your daughters around you, under the eyes of every passerby.
15 15 And you shall be a slur and a taunt, a lesson and a horror, to the
nations around you, when I execute judgments on you in ireful
16 chastisements—I Jehovah have spoken; 16 when I send among them the
fell arrows of famine to be their bane, and break bread-stocks among
17 you, 17 and send against you famine and wild beasts to rob you of your
children, and pestilence and bloodshed pass through you, and I bring
swords upon you—I Jehovah have spoken.' "

CHAPTER 6

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me, 2 "Man, face toward the mountains
3 of Israel and prophesy to them 3 and say 'Mountains of Israel, listen
to the Lord Jehovah's word: says the Lord Jehovah to the mountains
and the hills and the gorges and the valleys, Here I am bringing
4 swords against you, and I will destroy your heights 4 and your altars
5 shall be desolated and your hammans broken, 5 and I will have your
slain fall before your fetishes and will scatter your bones around your
6 altars; 6 in all your domiciles the cities shall be ruined and the heights
lie desolate, in order that your altars may be ruined and your fetishes
7 broken and your hammans cut down; 7 and stabbed men shall fall in
8 your midst, and you shall know that I am Jehovah 8 by having among
the nations some that escape from the sword when I scatter you
9 through the countries; 9 and in the nations to which they have been
carried off those of you who escape will remember their heart that
prostituted itself to ignore me and their eyes that prostituted them-
selves to follow their fetishes, and will feel a loathing for their own

10 faces at all their abominations, 10 and will know that it was not for
nothing that I Jehovah threatened to do them this mischief.
11 11 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Clap your hands and slap your leg and
say "Ha! Ha!" over all the abominations of the house of Israel, that
12 they are to fall by sword, by starvation, and by pestilence. 12 The one
far away shall die by pestilence, and the one nearby shall fall by
sword, and the one in the siege shall go off by starvation, and I will
13 wreak my ire on them; 13 and you shall know I am Jehovah by their
slain's being among their fetishes around their altars on every high
hill and under every verdant tree in the place where they have given a
14 grateful odor to all their fetishes. 14 And I will stretch out my hand
against them and make the country a desolation and a horror from
wilderness to Riblah, in all their domiciles, and they shall know I am
Jehovah.' "

CHAPTER 7

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me, 2 "And yourself, man, say 'Says
the Lord Jehovah to the soil of Israel, Summer! the summer is come on
3 the four sides of the country. 3 The summer is upon you now, and I
will turn my anger loose and judge you in accordance with your
4 courses, and bring down all your abominations on you; 4 and my eye
will have no mercy and I will not spare, for I will bring down your
courses on you and you shall not have your abominations in your
midst, and you shall know I am Jehovah.
5 6 5 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Evil for evil, here it comes! 6 Summer is
coming, the summer is come, the summer is upon you! Here it comes,
7 winter comes to you, inhabitant of the country; 7 the time is come, the
8 day is near, uproar and not the pickers' mountain whoop. 8 Now I will
presently pour out my ire on you and wreak my anger on you and
judge you in accordance with your courses and bring down all your
9 abominations on you; 9 and my eye will have no mercy and I will not
spare, I will bring down on you the equivalent of your courses and
you shall not have your abominations in your midst, and you shall
10 know it is I Jehovah that am striking. 10 Here is the day; here the winter
has come in, has gone out, the stick has flowered, presumptuous-
11 ness has sprouted, 11 outrage has come up into a stick for wickedness,
not from them and not from their host and not from their hustling.
12 12 The time is come, the day has reached us; let the buyer not rejoice nor
the seller mourn, because there is anger against all the acquest.
13 13 For the seller will not come back to the sold property though their
life is still among the living, and the buyer will not live on the acquest,
14 and, each for his own guilt, they will not hold fast their lives. 14 Sound
a blast and get everything ready—and no one goes to war; for there
15 is anger against all the acquest. 15 The sword is outside and the pesti-
lence and starvation inside; he who is in the open will die by the
sword, and him who is in the city starvation and pestilence will eat

16 up; 16 and such of them as escape will escape and be on the mountains—
17 death will finish them off, each for his own guilt. 17 All hands will be
18 unstrung and all knees run water; 18 and they will belt on sackcloths
and shudder all over, and there will be shame on all faces and bald-
19 ness on all heads. 19 They will throw their silver into the street, and
their gold will go for filth; they will not satisfy their appetites nor fill
20 their stomachs; 20 for it had been their stumbling-block to guilt, and
the splendor of their jewelry they devoted to pride, and made the
images of their abominations with it; therefore I have made it filth
21 to them, 21 and will give it into the hands of aliens as plunder and to the
22 most lawless of the earth as booty, and they shall profane it. 22 And
I will turn my face away from them, and they shall profane my
23 seclusion and come into it, and bandits shall profane it. 23 Make the
chain, because the country is full of bloodshed and the city of out-
24 rage; 24 and I will bring the worst of nations and they shall take pos-
session of their houses. And I will put a stop to their pride of might,
25 and their sanctuaries shall be profaned. 25 A windup has come, and they
26 shall look for peace and not have any. 26 There shall come ruin upon
ruin, there shall be rumor upon rumor; and they shall hunt for vision
from a prophet, and instruction shall be lost from priest and counsel
27 from old men; 27 prince shall be robed in desolation and the hands of
the populace shall flutter. I will do with them in accordance with their
course and judge them for their ways, and they shall know that I
am Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And in the year six, in the sixth month, on the fifth of the month,
I was sitting in my house and the elders of Judah were sitting before
2 me, and the Lord Jehovah's hand fell on me there; 2 and I saw and
found a semblance in the form of a man, from the appearance of
his waist down fire, and from his waist up a resplendent appearance
3 like the luster of green gold. 3 And he reached out the figure of a hand
and took me by my cue, and a wind took me up between the earth
and the sky and brought me to Jerusalem in divine vision, to the
northward inner gateway, where was the site of the jealousy-effigy;
4 4 and I found there the glory of the God of Israel, like the sight I had
seen in the bottom-lands.

5 5 And he said to me "Man, raise your eyes northward"; and I raised
my eyes northward and to the north of the altar gate I found this
6 jealousy-effigy in the entrance. 6 And he said to me "Man, do you see
what they are doing, great abominations that the house of Israel are
committing here, to be far from my sanctuary? but yet again you
shall see great abominations."

7 7 And he brought me to the gate of the court, and I saw and found
8 a hole in the wall. 8 And he said to me "Man, break into the wall";
9 and I broke into the wall and found an entrance. 9 And he said to

me "Go in and see the vile abominations they are committing here."
10 10 And I went in and saw and found every figure of reptile and disgusting beast and all the fetishes of the house of Israel, delineated
11 on the wall all round; 11 and seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, with Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan in the middle, standing before them with censers in their hands and the invocatory cloud of
12 incense going up. 12 And he said to me "Do you see, man, what the elders of the house of Israel are doing in the dark, each in his picture-chambers, because they think 'Jehovah does not see us, Jehovah has
13 left the country'!" 13 And he said to me "Yet again you shall see great abominations that they are committing."

14 14 And he brought me to the northern gate of Jehovah's house, and I
15 found the women there, sitting weeping for Tammuz. 15 And he said to me "Did you see, man? yet again you shall see greater abominations than these."

16 16 And he brought me to the inner court of Jehovah's house, and I found at the door of Jehovah's temple, between the porch and the altar, about twenty men with their backs to Jehovah's temple and their faces eastward; and they were doing reverence eastward to the
17 sun. 17 And he said to me "Do you see, man? Do the house of Judah find it too slight a matter to have committed the abominations they had committed here, that they have filled the country with outrage
18 and here they are sending bad air at my nose? 18 And I on my part will act in resentment; my eye will have no mercy and I will not spare; and they will cry in my ears in a loud voice and I will not listen to them."

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And he cried in a loud voice in my hearing "Come on, punishments
2 of the city!" 2 and there six men were coming from the direction of the upper gate, the one that is faced northward, each with his smashing-mace in his hand, and in the middle of them one man dressed in linen with writer's pen and ink at his waist; and they came in and
3 stood beside the bronze altar. 3 And the glory of the God of Israel moved up from the cherub it had been on to the threshold of the house, and he called out to the man dressed in linen that had the writer's pen
4 and ink at his waist 4 "Go through the middle of the city, through the middle of Jerusalem, and make crosses on the foreheads of the men that moan and groan for all the abominations that are committed
5 within it." 5 And to these he said in my hearing "Go through the city
6 behind him and strike; let your eyes have no mercy, do not spare; 6 you are to kill old man and young and maiden and child and women in wholesale slaughter, but not come near any man that has the cross on him; and you are to begin at my sanctuary." And they began with
7 the old men before the house. 7 And he said to them "Defile the house

and fill its courts with bleeding bodies, and go out and strike in the city."

8 8 And when they went to striking I remained alive; and I threw myself on my face and cried "O, O, Lord Jehovah, are you going to make away with all the remnant of Israel in pouring out your ire
9 on Jerusalem?"9And he said to me "The guilt of the house of Israel and Judah is very great indeed: the country has been filled with bloodshed and the city is full of crookedness, because they think
10 'Jehovah has left the country and Jehovah does not see'; 10 and neither shall my eye have mercy nor will I spare—I have brought their course down on their own heads."

11 11 And back came the man dressed in linen that had the writer's pen and ink at his waist reporting "1 have done as you ordered."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And I saw and found on the plate over the cherubs' heads something
2 like a sapphire in the shape of a throne appearing over them.2And he said to the man dressed in linen "Go in between the rollers, under the cherub, and take a double handful of live coals from between the cherubs and throw them over the city"; and he went in before my
3 eyes. 3 And the cherubs were standing to the right of the house when
4 he, the man, went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.4And Jehovah's glory ascended from the cherubs to the threshold of the house, and the house filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the
5 radiance of Jehovah's glory. 5 And the sound of the cherubs' wings was heard to the outer court, like the voice of El Shaddai when he
6 speaks.6And when he gave the man dressed in linen the order "Take fire from between the rollers, from between the cherubs," he went in
7 and stood beside a wheel,7and reached out his hand to the fire between the cherubs and took some and went out.

8 8 And the cherubs had visible under their wings the figure of human
9 arms.9And I saw and found four wheels beside the cherubs, a wheel beside a cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was like the look
10 of a yellow jasper. 10 And their appearance, the four having one sem-
11 blance, was as if there should be a wheel through the middle of a wheel. 11 In going they went toward all four quarters; they did not turn as they went, because to the place that the head faced toward
12 they followed it; they did not turn as they went. 12 And all their flesh, and their backs and arms and wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes
13 all round, their wheels for the four of them. 13 The wheels, they were
15 called rollers in my hearing. 15 And the cherubs ascended: that was the
16 creature I saw at the river Kebar. 16 And when the cherubs went the wheels went beside them, and when the cherubs raised their wings to ascend from the earth their wheels too did not swerve from beside
17 them; 17 when those stood they stood, and when those ascended they ascended with them, because they had the creature's spirit in them.

18 18 And Jehovah's glory went out from the threshold of the house and
19 stood over the cherubs. 19 And the cherubs raised their wings and ascended from the earth before my eyes as they went out, with the wheels abreast of them; and they halted at the east gate of Jehovah's
20 house, with the glory of the God of Israel above them. 20 That was the creature I had seen under the God of Israel at the river Kebar; and
21 I knew they were cherubs. 21 Each had four faces and each four wings,
22 and they had the semblance of human arms under their wings. 22 And the semblance of their faces was the faces I had seen by the river Kebar; and they, they went each toward the side it faced.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And a spirit took me up and brought me to the eastward-facing east gate of Jehovah's house; and there at the gate were twenty-five men, and I saw in their midst Jaazaniah the son of 'Azzur and
2 Pelatiah the son of Benajah, the captains of the people. 2 And he said to me "Man, these are the men who plan villainies and advocate a
3 harmful policy in this city, 3 who think 'Founding families is pretty
4 near us, isn't it? 4 This is the kettle and we are the meat!' So prophesy
5 to them, prophesy, man,"—5 and Jehovah's spirit fell on me and he said to me "Say 'Says Jehovah, So you think, house of Israel, and I know
6 your trains of thought. 6 You have done many to death in this city,
7 and filled its streets with victims. 7 So the Lord Jehovah says, Your victims that you have made in it, they are the meat and it the kettle;
8 but you I will take out from it. 8 You are afraid of swords, and swords
9 I will bring upon you, quoth the Lord Jehovah; 9 and I will take you out from it and put you in the hands of aliens, and execute justice
10 on you. 10 By swords you shall fall; on Israelite territory I will judge
11 you, and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 11 This shall be no kettle of yours, nor you meat within it; on Israelite territory I will judge
12 you, 12 and you shall know that I am Jehovah, by whose usages you have not gone and whose laws you have not lived up to, but lived
13 like the laws of the nations around you.'" 13 And while I was prophesying, Pelatiah the son of Benajah died, and I threw myself on my face and cried loudly "O, O, Lord Jehovah, you are making an end of the remnant of Israel!"

14 15 14 And Jehovah's word came to me 15 "Man, your brothers, the men of your deportation, and all the whole house of Israel, of whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem are saying 'They are far from Jehovah; the
16 country is given to us for a possession'—16 so the Lord Jehovah says, Though I have sent them far among the nations and though I have scattered them among the countries, I have become for them a tem-
17 porary sanctuary in the countries they have come to. 17 So the Lord Jehovah says, And I will gather them out of the peoples and bring them in out of the countries among which I scattered them, and will
18 give them the soil of Israel, 18 and they shall come in there and throw

19 out from it all its disgustments and all its abominations; 19 and I will
give them a new heart and put a new spirit into them, and throw out
the stone hearts out of their bodies and give them hearts of flesh,
20 20 in order that they may go by my usages and keep my laws and live
up to them, and I may have them for my people and they may have
21 me for their God. 21 But these have their hearts going after their dis-
gustments and abominations; I have brought their courses down on
their own heads, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

22 22 And the cherubs raised their wings, with the wheels abreast of
23 them and with the glory of the God of Israel above them. 23 And Jeho-
vah's glory went up off the interior of the city and stood on the moun-
tain east of the city.

24 24 And a spirit took me up and brought me to Chaldea to the exiles,
in the appearance, by the spirit of God; and the appearance I had
25 seen went up off me. 25 And I spoke to the exiles all Jehovah's words
that he had shown me.

CHAPTER 12

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me2"Man, you are living in the midst
of the disobedient house who have eyes to see but do not see, have
ears to hear but do not hear, because they are a disobedient house.
3 3 But do you, man, make up an outfit for exile by day in their sight
and go into exile from your place to another in their sight; they may
4 see, disobedient house as they are.4Bring your outfit out like an outfit
for exile by day in their sight and go out yourself at evening in their
5 sight like an exile's start. 5 Break a hole in the wall in their sight and
6 bring out by it;6you are to shoulder a load in their sight, bring out
in the dark, cover your face and do not see the earth, because I have
7 made you a portent to the house of Israel." 7 And I did so, as I was
commanded to: I brought out my outfit like an outfit for exile by day,
and at evening I broke a hole in the wall with my hands; in the dark
I brought out, shouldering the load in their sight.

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me in the morning9"Man, the house of
Israel, the disobedient house, said to you 'What are you doing,' did
10 they? 10 say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah who pronounces this boding
against those who live in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel in
11 whose midst they are, 11 Say "I am your portent: as I did, so they will
12 have it done to them; 12 they will go into exile, into serfdom. And the
prince who is among them will shoulder a load in the dark and go
out; they will break a hole in the wall to let him out; he will cover
13 his face, because he is not to be seen by an eye. 13 And I will spread
my net for him and he will be caught in my toils; and I will bring
him to Babylon, the Chaldeans' country, and he will not see it; and
14 there he will die. 14 And all who are around him, his helpers and all
his squadrons, I will disperse to every wind and will bare swords after
15 them; 15 and they shall know that I am Jehovah at my scattering them

16 among the nations and dispersing them among the countries. 16 And I will leave over from swords, from starvation, and from pestilence a small number of them in order that they may tell the story of all their abominations in the nations where they have come, and they may know that I am Jehovah."'"

17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, you are to eat your bread
19 with shivers and drink your water with trembling and anxiety, 19 and say to the populace 'Says the Lord Jehovah for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, On the soil of Israel they will eat their bread with anxiety and drink their water in horror, in order that their country and what fills it may be desolate for the outrages of all that live in it.
20 20 And the inhabited cities will be laid waste and the country become a desolation, and you shall know that I am Jehovah.'"

21 22 21 And Jehovah's word came to me 22 "Man, what is this proverb you have on the soil of Israel 'The days lengthen out and every vision
23 has come tonothing'?23so say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, I will end this proverb, and they shall no longer quote it in Israel; but tell
24 them "The days are near, and the import of every vision." 24 For there shall no longer be all sorts of unmeaning visions and slippery sooth-
25 sayings in the midst of the house of Israel; 25 for I Jehovah will speak what I speak, a word and it shall be done; it shall not be postponed again, but in your days, disobedient house, I will say a word and do it, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

26 27 26 And Jehovah's word came to me 27 "Man, here are the house of Israel saying 'The vision he sees is for a long time, he is prophesying of
28 distant dates.' 28 So say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, All my words shall be postponed no longer; what I say, a word and it shall be done, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' "

CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy against Israel's prophesying prophets and say to the prophesiers out of their own
3 heads 'Hear Jehovah's word. 3 Says the Lord Jehovah, Ha, the rascally prophets that follow their own spirits so that they are not afraid!
4 5 4 Like foxes among ruins your prophets, Israel, are. 5 You have not gone up into the breaches and built a fence for the house of Israel
6 for standing fast in battle on Jehovah's day. 6 They vision unmeaning things and soothsay falsehoods, they who say "quoth Jehovah" and Jehovah has not sent them, and they expect to make good a word.
7 7 Have you not been seeing unmeaning visions and uttering false
8 soothsayings?' 8 Therefore say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Owing to your talking unmeaningness and visioning falsehood, therefore have at you,
9 quoth the Lord Jehovah!9my hand shall be against the prophets that vision unmeaning things and soothsay falsehoods; they shall not be in the council of my people nor be inscribed in the register of the house of Israel nor come to Israelite soil; and you shall know that I am the

10 10 Lord Jehovah. Forasmuch as they have misled my people, saying "All right" when nothing was all right, and the people is building
11 without mortar and they are plastering itflat,11say to those who are plastering it flat "When there is a flooding rain, and I send hailstones
12 falling and a tempest of wind breaking loose, 12 and the wall falls, will
13 they not say to you 'Where is the plaster you plastered on?' 13 So the Lord Jehovah says, I will break loose a tempest of wind in my ire, and there shall be a flooding rain in my anger, and hailstones in ire
14 to finish all, 14 and I will break down the wall you plastered flat and lay
15 it on the ground, and its foundation shall be uncovered, 15 and I will wreak my ire on the wall and on those who are plastering it flat, and you will have it said to you 'Where is the wall and where are those
16 who plastered it, 16 the prophets of Israel who prophesied to Jerusalem and visioned for it a vision of everything all right when nothing was all right?' quoth the Lord Jehovah." '

17 17 "And for your part, man, face toward the daughters of your people
18 who prophesy out of their own heads; 18 prophesy against them and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Oho the women that pin tapes to all elbows and make cowls to go over the heads of all sizes of people to hunt lives! will you hunt lives for my people and preserve lives for your-
19 selves? 19 And you have profaned me to my people for handfuls of barley and morsels of bread, destroying lives that should not die and preserving lives that should not live, by your lying to my people that listen to lies.

20 20 " 'So the Lord Jehovah says, Have at your tapes where you hunt the souls for fowl! I will tear them off your arms and let the souls you are
21 hunting go free; 21 and I will tear your cowls and deliver my people out of your hands, and they shall no longer be a bag of game in your
22 hands; 22 and you shall know I am Jehovah. Since you have pained honest men's hearts with falsehood when I had not pained them, and been encouraging wicked men not to turn back from their wicked
23 courses to have their lives spared, 23 therefore you shall no longer vision unmeaning things nor carry on soothsaying; and I will deliver my people out of your hands, and you shall know I am Jehovah.' "

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And some of the elders of Israel came in where I was and sat down
2 3 before me; 2 and Jehovah's word came to me 3 "Man, these men have taken to their fetishes and put before their faces their stumbling-blocks
4 to guilt; am I to let myself be inquired of by them? 4 So speak with them and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Whatever man of the house of Israel takes to his fetishes and lays before his face his stumbling-block to guilt and comes to a prophet, I Jehovah respond
5 to him therein for his multitude of fetishes,5in order to trap the house of Israel by their own hearts inasmuch as they have made themselves
6 strangers to me by all their fetishes.' 6 So say to the house of Israel

'Says the Lord Jehovah, Come back and face about away from your
7 fetishes, and from all your abominations face about. 7 For whatever
man of the house of Israel and of the immigrants that are living in
Israel performs rites of separation from me takes to his fetishes and
lays before his face his stumbling-block to guilt and comes to a
prophet to inquire of me, I Jehovah am going to reply to him for my-
8 self, 8 and set my face against that man and render him a token and
a byword, and cut him off from my people, and you shall know that
9 I am Jehovah; 9 and when the prophet is inveigled so that he speaks a
word, I Jehovah have inveigled that prophet and will swing my hand
10 over him and root him out from among my people Israel; 10 and they
shall bear their guilt—inquirer's guilt and prophet's shall be equal—
11 11 in order that the house of Israel may not again stray from following
me and may not again defile themselves with all their crimes, but I may
have them for my people and they may have me for their God,
quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

12 13 12 And Jehovah's word came to me 13 "Man, when a country sins against
me, committing an unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand over
it and break bread-stocks for it and send famine upon it and cut off
14 man and beast from it, 14 were these three men in its midst, Noah,
Daniel, and Job, they by their saintliness should be delivering their
15 own selves, quoth Jehovah. 15 If I sent savage beasts through the country
and depopulated it and it became an untraveled desolation because
16 of the beasts, 16 these three men being in its midst, by my life, quoth
the Lord Jehovah, neither sons nor daughters should they deliver,
they alone should be delivered, but the country should become a
17 desolation. 17 Or were I to bring warfare upon that country and say
'Let warfare go through the country' and cut off man and beast from
18 it, 18 these three men being in its midst, by my life, quoth the Lord
Jehovah, they should not deliver sons nor daughters, but they alone
19 should be delivered. 19 Or were I to send an epidemic to that country and
pour out my ire on it with blood, cutting off man and beast from it,
20 20 Noah, Daniel, and Job being in its midst, by my ire, quoth the Lord
Jehovah, neither son nor daughter should they deliver; they by their
saintliness should be delivered their own selves.

21 21 "Whereas the Lord Jehovah says, How much more when I have
sent to Jerusalem my four worst judgments, warfare and famine and
22 savage beasts and epidemic, to cut off man and beast from it— 22 but
here there are survivors left in it, who are to be brought out, sons and
daughters. Here they will be coming out to you, and you will see
their courses and practices and be reconciled to the disaster I have
23 brought upon Jerusalem, everything I have brought upon her: 23 they
will reconcile you when you see their courses and practices, and you
will know it was not for nothing I did all that I did to her, quoth
the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, what does the grapevine
stem come to more than any woody climber that comes among the
3 trees in the badlands? 3 Will wood be taken from it to use in work? or
4 will they take from it a peg to hang any article on? 4 Suppose it has
been given to the fire to be consumed, the fire has eaten off both ends
5 of it and the middle of it is scorched, will it do for work? 5 Here it
would not be used in work when it was entire; when in addition fire
6 has eaten it and it is scorched, will it still be used in work? 6 So the
Lord Jehovah says, As the grapevine stem among the trees in the
badlands, that I have given to the fire to be consumed, such have I
7 made the inhabitants of Jerusalem, 7 and will set my face against them:
they have come out of the fire and the fire shall eat them off; and
8 you shall know I am Jehovah by my fixing my face against them. 8 And
I will make the country desolate, since they have committed un-
faithfulness, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 16

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, let Jerusalem know her
3 abominable ways, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah to Jerusalem, Your
origin and birth were out of the Canaanite country, your father was
4 the Amorite, and your mother was Hittite. 4 And as for your birth, on
the day of your being born your navel-string was not cut and you
were not bathed with water for lustration; you were unsalted and
5 unwrapped. 5 No eye had mercy on you to do any of these things for
you in a humane feeling for you; and you were thrown out on the
open range in aversion to your existence on the day of your being
6 born. 6 And I passed by you and saw you kicking in your blood, and
7 said to you in your blood "Live and increase!" 7 I made you like the
growths of the range, and you increased and grew large and came
to the time of periods; your breasts took shape and your hair sprouted,
8 you being naked and bare. 8 And I passed by you and saw you and
found your age was the age for lovemaking; and I spread the flap
of my garment over you and covered your nudity, and swore an
oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, quoth the Lord
9 Jehovah, and you became mine. 9 And I bathed you with water and
10 washed your blood off you and rubbed you with oil, 10 and dressed you
in embroidery and shod you with sea-cow skin and swathed you in
11 lawn and enveloped you in silk and be jeweled you with jewels, 11 and
12 put bracelets on your arms and a necklace round your throat, 12 and
put a ring in your nose and earrings in your ears and a magnificent
coronet on your head.

13 13 " 'And you were bejeweled with gold and silver, and your dress
was lawn and silk and embroidery, and you ate farina and honey and
14 oil, and you grew very, very lovely and fit for queenhood, 14 and your
reputation for loveliness went out among the nations, because your

loveliness was perfect by my beautifying which I had applied to you,
15 quoth the Lord Jehovah; 15 and you trusted to your loveliness and went
into prostitution on the basis of your reputation and poured your
16 prostitution out toward every passerby—his it was to be. 16 And you
took some of your garments and made yourself many-colored heights
17 and prostituted yourself at them. 17 And you took your magnificent out-
fit, gold and silver of mine that I had given you, and made yourself
18 male images and committed unchaste acts with them; 18 and you took
your embroidered garments and covered them, and my oil and in-
19 cense you put before them; 19 and my viands that I had given you,
farina and oil and honey, you fed to them and put before them for a
20 genial odor. 20 And, quoth the Lord Jehovah, you took your sons and
daughters that you had borne to me and sacrificed them to them for
21 their eating. 21 Was your prostitution not enough? you slaughtered my
22 children and gave them, by sending them over, to them. 22 And with all
your abominations and prostitutions you did not remember your
girlhood days when you were naked and bare; kicking in your blood
23 you were. 23 And after all your wickedness—shame on you, shame on
24 you, quoth the Lord Jehovah—24 you built yourself a kiosk and made
25 yourself a pagoda in every square; 25 at every head of a road you
built your pagoda and debased your beauty and spread your legs
26 apart to every passerby and prostituted yourself by wholesale. 26 And
you prostituted yourself to the Egyptians your big-organed neighbors,
and carried on the prostitution by wholesale, to provoke me.

27 27 "'And there I stretched out my hand against you and cut down
your allowance and gave you up to the will of your haters the daugh-
ters of the Philistines, who were humiliated at your course (lewdness).

28 28 "'And you prostituted yourself to the Assyrians because you had
not had all you wanted, and even prostituting yourself with them
29 you did not have all you wanted. 29 And you prostituted yourself by
wholesale to the country of Canaan, to the Chaldeans; and you did
30 not have all you wanted with this either. 30 What a moping heart was
yours, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when you did all these things, the
31 actions of an audacious unchaste woman, 31 when you built your kiosk
at the head of every road and made your pagoda in every square!
32 and you were not like a prostitute, gibing at a tip. 32 A woman that
33 commits adultery during wedlock takes tips; 33 they give a fee to all
prostitutes; but you gave your fees to all your lovers and bribed them
34 to come to you from all sides in your prostitution. 34 And there was in
you a contrast to women in general; in your prostituting yourself
when you were not solicited, and in your giving tips when none were
given to you, you became a contrast.

35 36 35 "'So, prostitute, hear Jehovah's word. 36 Says the Lord Jehovah,
Since your slime was emitted and your nudity bared in your prosti-
tuting yourself to your lovers and to all your abominations of fetishes,
and in view of your children's blood that you have given to them,

37 37 therefore here I am gathering all your lovers who have found you
sweet, and all whom you love as well as all whom you hate; I will
gather them against you from all sides, and bare your nakedness
38 to them, and they shall see all your nakedness; 38 and I will pass on you
the sentences of adulteresses and bloodshedders, and will make you
39 a bloody victim of ire and jealousy. 39 And I will give you into their
hands, and they will demolish your kiosk and pull down your pagoda
and strip you of your clothes and take your magnificent array and
40 leave you naked and bare, 40 and raise an assembly against you and
41 stone you, and mutilate you with their swords, 41 and burn your houses
and do justice on you before the eyes of many women; and I will make
42 you leave off as prostitute, neither shall you give tips anymore, 42 and
I will slake my ire on you, and my jealousy will turn away from you,
43 and I will be quiet and no longer resentful. 43 Since you did not re-
member your girlhood days but stirred me with all these things, here
I on my part have brought your course down on your own head,
quoth the Lord Jehovah, and you have not carried out your lewd
design on top of all your abominations.

44 44 "'Here will every proverb-fancier bring out a proverb over you,
45 "Like mother her daughter." 45 You are the daughter of your mother
that held her husband and children in aversion, and the sister of your
sisters that held their husbands and children in aversion: your mother
46 was Hittite and your father Amorite. 46 Your big sister was Samaria and
her daughters, that lived at your left, and your little sister, that lived
47 at your right, was Sodom and her daughters. 47 And you did not walk
in their paths and do the like of their abominations, within a tiny
48 little bit, but were more vicious than they in all your courses. 48 By my
life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, your sister Sodom and her daughters
49 did not do the like of what you and your daughters have done. 49 Here,
this was the guilt of your sister Sodom: she and her daughters had
the pride of eating their fill of bread and of undisturbed success,
and did not strengthen the hands of needy and downtrodden men,
50 and were high-handed and did an abominable thing before me; 50 and I
51 removed them when I saw it. 51 Neither did Samaria sin like half your
sinning. And you have outdone them in abominations, and vindicated
52 your sisters by all your abominations that you committed. 52 Bear your
disgrace yourself, as you have pleaded your sisters' cause; by your
sins in which you have become more abominable than they, they
have become more honest than you; be ashamed yourself and bear
53 your disgrace for having vindicated your sisters. 53 And I will come
back to them, to Sodom and her daughters and to Samaria and her
54 daughters, and to you in the middle between them, 54 in order that you
may bear your disgrace and be humiliated at all you have done, in-
55 asmuch as you cheered them up. 55 And your sister Sodom and her
daughters shall come back to their old-time condition, and your sister
Samaria and her daughters to theirs, and you and your daughters

56 to yours. 56 And had not your sister Sodom become a story in your
57 mouth in the day of your pride, 57 before your wickedness had been uncovered at the time of the taunting of the daughters of Edom and all the daughters of the Philistines who vented their spite on you
58 on all sides? 58 Your lewdness and abominations you have borne the weight of, quoth Jehovah.

59 59 " 'For the Lord Jehovah says, And I will do by you as you did;
60 whereas you despised an adjuration, to break a covenant, 60 I on my part will remember my covenant with you in your girlhood days,
61 and will set up for you a perpetual covenant, 61 and you will remember your courses and be humiliated when you receive your sisters, the ones bigger than you along with the ones smaller than you, and I give
62 them to you for daughters, but not out of your covenant. 62 And I myself will set up my covenant with you, and you will know that I
63 am Jehovah, 63 in order that you may remember and be ashamed and may no longer have a disposition to open your mouth because of your humiliation, when I purge you for all that you have done, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 17

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, propound a riddle and
3 deliver a parable to the house of Israel, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, A great vulture, great-winged, long-pinioned, full-feathered,
4 mosaic-colored, came to the Lebanon and took the tip of a cedar; 4 he took the topmost of its shoots and brought it to a commercial country;
5 he laid it in a city of traders. 5 And he took seed of the cedar and put it in a seed field; it took beside a large body of water, he made
6 it a bank-growth, 6 to sprout and become a sprawling vine of little height, for its sprays to turn toward him and its roots to be under him; and it became a vine and made canes and put out fruiting
7 sprays. 7 And there was another great vulture, great-winged and many-feathered, and this vine went and crooked its roots round toward him and sent him its shoots for watering it more than the bed it was
8 planted in. 8 It had been set out on good land, by much water, to make branches and bear fruit and be a grand vine.'

9 9 "Say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Will it thrive? will he not pull up its roots and spoil its fruit and let all its tender new growth dry out? and not with a great arm and a large body of men to lift it from
10 its roots. 10 And suppose it is set out, will it thrive? when the east wind touches it will it not dry out, dry out in the bed it was making its new growth in?' "

11 12 11 And Jehovah's word came to me, 12 "Say to the disobedient house 'Do you not know what this stands for?' Say 'Here the king of Babylon has come to Jerusalem and taken its king and its generals and
13 brought them to his own home Babylon, 13 and taken one of the royal blood and made a treaty with him and had him come under an im-

14 precation, and taken the notables of the country, 14 to have it a lowly
kingdom, not to lift itself up, to keep his treaty, that it might stand.
15 15 And he rebelled against him, sending his envoys to Egypt to give
him ponies and a great body of men. Will he thrive? will he who did
16 this come off safe? break a treaty and come off safe? 16 By my life,
quoth the Lord Jehovah, at the place of the king who installed him,
whose imprecation he despised and whose treaty he broke, with him
17 inside Babylon he will die. 17 And not with great forces and numerous
assemblage will the Pharaoh support him in the war when a ramp is
thrown up and a wall of investment built to cut off many lives.
18 18 And he had despised an imprecation, breaking a treaty, when he
had given his hand, and had done all these things—he shall not
19 come off safe. 19 So the Lord Jehovah says, By my life, the imprecation
by me that he despised and the treaty by me that he broke I will
20 bring down on his own head. 20 And I will spread my net for him, and
he will be caught in my toils; and I will bring him to Babylon, and
plead my case against him there for the unfaithfulness he has com-
21 mitted toward me. 21 And all his choicest, in all his squadrons they
will fall by the sword; and those that remain will disperse to every
wind; and you will know it was I, Jehovah, that spoke.

22 22 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And I myself will take some of the tip
of the cedar, from the topmost of its shoots I will pick off a tender one,
23 and I myself will set it out on a high and piled-up mountain: 23 in
Israel's lofty highland I will set it out, and it will bear branches and
produce fruit and become a grand cedar, and birds of all feathers will
24 perch under it; in the shadow of its sprays they will perch. 24 And all
the trees of the countryside will know that I Jehovah have brought
a high tree low, have raised a low tree high, have dried out a lush
tree and set a dry tree to budding: I Jehovah have spoken and I
will do.'"

CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "What is the matter, that you
quote this proverb among the sons of Israel, 'Fathers ate green grapes
3 and the children's teeth are set on edge'? 3 By my life, quoth the Lord
Jehovah, you shall not have any more quoting of this proverb in
4 Israel. 4 Here, all souls belong to me; the father's soul and the son's
alike, to me they belong; the soul that sins, that one shall die.

5 5 "And when a man is righteous and does the lawful and right thing,
6 6 has not eaten on the mountains nor raised his eyes to the fetishes of
the house of Israel nor defiled another's wife nor come near a men-
7 struating woman, 7 and does not ill-treat any man, gives back what is
pawned to him, steals nothing, gives his bread to a hungry man and
8 clothes a naked man with a garment, 8 does not lend at interest nor take
a bonus, draws back his hand from foul play and does justice truly
9 between man and man, 9 has gone by my usages and kept my laws,

doing the loyal thing, he is a righteous man; he shall live, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

10 11 10 "And he has a lawless son who sheds blood and commits sin, 11 has not gone in his father's righteous course but has eaten on the moun-
12 tains and defiled another's wife, 12 has ill-treated a needy and unfortunate man, has stolen things, does not give back a pawn, and has
13 raised his eyes to the fetishes, has done what is abominable, 13 has lent at interest and taken a bonus, and is he to live? he is not; he has done all these abominable things, he shall come to his death, his blood will be on himself.

14 14 "And here he has a son, and he has seen all his father's sins that
15 he has committed and is afraid and does not commit the like, 15 has not eaten on the mountains nor raised his eyes to the fetishes of the house
16 of Israel, has not defiled another's wife 16 nor ill-treated any man, takes no pawn and steals nothing, gives his bread to a hungry man and
17 clothes a naked man with a garment, 17 draws back his hand from foul play, does not take interest and bonus, lives up to my laws and goes by my usages; he shall not die for his father's guilt, he shall live,
18 18 Because his father defrauded and stole and did what was not good
19 among his kinsfolk, he died for his guilt. 19 And you say 'How is it the son does not carry a share in the father's guilt?' and the son did the lawful and right thing, kept all my usages and lived up to them—he
20 shall live. 20 The soul that sins, that one shall die; a son shall carry no share in his father's guilt and a father none in his son's guilt; the righteous man's righteousness will be on him and the wicked man's wickedness on him.

21 21 "And when the wicked man turns back from all his sin that he has committed and keeps all my usages and does the lawful and right
22 thing he shall live, not die. 22 All his crimes that he has committed shall not be remembered against him; for his righteousness that he has
23 practiced he shall live. 23 Do I take pleasure in a wicked man's dying? quoth the Lord Jehovah; do I not take pleasure in his turning back
24 from his course and living? 24 And when the righteous man turns back from his righteousness and practices foul play, does the like of all the abominable things the wicked man did, will he live? all his righteousness that he had practiced will not be remembered; for his unfaithfulness and sin that he has committed, for them he shall die.
25 25 And you say 'The Lord's course does not balance.' Listen, house of
26 Israel: is it my course that does not balance? is it not yours? 26 By a righteous man's turning back from his righteousness and practicing foul play, he shall die therefor; for his foul play that he has practiced
27 he shall die; 27 and by a wicked man's turning back from his wickedness that he has practiced and doing the lawful and right thing he shall
28 keep his soul alive. 28 He has turned back from all his crimes that he
29 had been committing; he shall live, not die. 29 And the house of Israel

say 'The Lord's course does not balance'; is it my course that does not balance? is it not yours?

30 30 "So I will judge you each in accordance with his courses, house of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah. Come back and face about away from all your crimes, and they will not become a stumbling-block to
31 bring you to guilt. 31 Throw off all your crimes that you have committed against me and make yourselves new hearts and new spirits: why
32 should you die, house of Israel? 32 For I take no pleasure in the death of the one who dies, quoth the Lord Jehovah: face about and live.

CHAPTER 19

19 1 "And you, man, strike up a dirge for the prince of Israel2and say 'What was your mother? a lioness: she lay at ease among young lions,
3 she reared her cubs. 3 And she elevated one of her cubs, who became
4 a young lion and learned to make a kill; he ate men. 4 And they summoned nations against him; he was caught in their pitfall; and they brought him to Egypt by hooks.

5 5 "'And she saw that her hope at first was lost, and she took one of
6 her cubs, made him a young lion, 6 and he went about among lions,
7 became a young lion, and learned to make a kill; he ate men. 7 And he broke their palaces and wasted their cities, and earth and all that
8 filled it stood aghast at the sound of his roar. 8 And nations set toils for him all round and spread their nets for him, and he was caught
9 in their pitfall,9and they put him in a cage by hooks and he came to Babylonia; they took him into fortresses, in order that his voice might not be heard again on the mountains of Israel.

10 10 "'Your mother was like a grapevine on a pomegranate tree set out
11 by water, which became fruitful and branchy by abundant water; 11 and it had a strong stem for a princely scepter, whose tallness reached up between clouds, and which was conspicuous by its height by the abun-
12 dance of its shoots; 12 but it was uprooted in ire, thrown on the ground, and the east wind dried out its fruit; its strong stem was broken off
13 and dried out, fire consumed it. 13 And now it is planted in the wilder-
14 ness, in a country of drought and thirst; 14 and a fire has gone out from its stem, has consumed its canes, and it has not in it a strong stem, a scepter for ruling. This is a dirge and has come to be a dirge.'"

CHAPTER 20

20 1 1 And in the year seven, in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, men came, elders of the house of Israel, to inquire of Jehovah;
2 3 and they sat down before me.2And Jehovah's word came to me3"Man, speak to the elders of the house of Israel and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Do you come to inquire of me? by my life, I will not
4 be inquired of by you, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'4Will you judge them, will you judge them, man? let them know of their fathers' abominable
5 doings, 5 and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day that I chose Israel and pledged myself to the descendants of Jacob's house-

hold and made myself known to them in Egypt, and pledged myself
6 to them with the words "I am your God Jehovah," 6 on that day I
pledged myself to them to bring them out of Egypt to a country I
had looked out for them, that ran milk and honey; all countries had
7 that one as a crowning glory. 7 And I said to them "Each of you throw
away his pet horrors, and do not be defiled with the fetishes of Egypt;
8 8 I am your God Jehovah"; but they disobeyed me and would not
listen to me, did not throw away their pet horrors nor quit the fetishes
of Egypt, and I thought of pouring out my ire over them to wreak
9 my anger on them right in Egypt. 9 But I acted for the sake of my
name, not to have it profaned under the eyes of the nations in whose
midst they were, under whose eyes I had made myself known to them
10 to bring them out of Egypt; 10 and I brought them out of Egypt and
11 into the wilderness, 11 and gave them my usages and made known to
them my laws, the things which man is to do and thereby have life;
12 12 and I gave them my sabbaths too, to become a token between them
13 and me for them to know that I am Jehovah who hallow them. 13 But
the house of Israel disobeyed me in the wilderness, did not go by my
usages and rejected my laws, the things which man is to do and there-
by have life, and grievously profaned my sabbaths; and I thought of
pouring out my ire on them in the wilderness to make an end of them.
14 14 But I acted for the sake of my name, not to have it profaned under
15 the eyes of the nations under whose eyes I had brought them out; 15 and
I did withal vow to them in the wilderness not to bring them into the
country I had given, that ran milk and honey,—all countries had
16 that one as a crowning glory,—16 since they rejected my laws, and my
usages they did not go by, and my sabbaths they profaned, because
17 their hearts were following their fetishes. 17 But my eye had too much
mercy on them to make away with them, and I did not make an end
of them in the wilderness.

18 18 "'And I said to their sons in the wilderness "Do not go by your
fathers' usages nor keep their laws nor defile yourselves with their
19 fetishes; 19 I am your God Jehovah: go by my usages and keep my laws
20 and live up to them, 20 and keep my sabbaths sacred, and they shall
become a token between me and you, for you to know that I am your
21 God Jehovah." 21 But the sons disobeyed me, did not go by my usages
nor keep my laws, living up to them, the things which man is to do
and thereby have life, and my sabbaths they profaned; and I thought
of pouring out my ire over them to wreak my anger on them in the
22 wilderness. 22 But I drew back my hand and acted for the sake of my
name, not to have it profaned under the eyes of the nations under
23 whose eyes I had brought them out; 23 and I did withal vow to them in
the wilderness to scatter them among the nations and sprinkle them
24 through the countries, 24 since they did not live up to my laws and re-
jected my usages and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes followed
25 their fathers' fetishes. 25 And I did withal give them usages that were

not good and laws whereby they should not have life, 26 and I defiled them with their gifts, in the sending over of everyone that had started a womb, in order to leave them aghast.'

27 "So speak to the house of Israel, man, and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Your fathers put this insult too upon me in committing unfaithfulness against me: 28 I brought them into the country I had pledged myself to give them, and they saw every high hill and every leafy tree and offered their sacrifices there and gave there the affront of their offerings and produced their genial odors there and poured their libations there. 29 And I said to them "What is the height you hie to?" and it has been named height, hie-what, to this day.'

30 "So say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Are you defiling yourselves along your fathers' lines, and are you prostituting yourselves to follow their disgustments, 31 and are you defiling yourselves for all your fetishes till today in lifting your gifts, in sending over your children through the fire, and am I to be inquired of by you, house of Israel? by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you, 32 and what you have thought of shall not be, that you say "Let us be like the nations, like the clans of the various countries, serving wood and stone." 33 By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, it will be with strong hand and with outstretched arm and with poured-out ire that I will be your king; 34 and I will bring you out of the peoples and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered with strong hand and with outstretched arm and with 35 poured-out ire and will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and I will try my case against you there face to face; 36 as I tried my case with your fathers in the wilderness of Egypt, so I will with you, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 37 And I will have you pass under the rod, and will bring you in by number, 38 and clean out of you the rebels and those that defy me: I will bring them out of the country where they lived as immigrants, but they shall not come to Israel's soil; and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 39 And as for you, house of Israel, says the Lord Jehovah, go ahead, each of you worship his fetishes; but afterward you are going to listen to me and not profane my hallowed name any longer with your gifts and your fetishes, 40 but on my sacred highland, on Israel's lofty highland, quoth the Lord Jehovah, there will all the whole house of Israel worship me in the country; there I will accept them and there I will inquire for your contributions and all your prime presentations in all your sacred rites. 41 For a genial odor I will accept you, when I bring you out of the peoples and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered, and I will vindicate my sanctity by you under the eyes of the nations; 42 and you shall know that I am Jehovah when I bring you to the soil of Israel, to the country I pledged myself to give to your fathers, 43 and there you shall remember all your courses and your practices by which you were defiled, and feel a loathing for your own faces at all the bad

things you have done; 44 and you shall know that I am Jehovah when I act with you on account of my name—not in accordance with your bad courses and with your vicious practices, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' "

45 46 45 And Jehovah's word came to me 46 "Man, face southward and preach
47 southward, and prophesy against the wildwood in the South, 47 and say to the woods of the South 'Hear Jehovah's word: says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am lighting a fire in you and it will eat up every green tree and every dry tree in you; it will not be quenched, a blaze
48 of flame, and all faces will be scorched by it from south to north, 48 and all mortals will see that I Jehovah have set it, it will not be quenched.' "

49 49 And I said "O, O, Lord Jehovah—those people are saying of me 'but he is a parable-monger.' "

CHAPTER 21

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "So prophesy, man! face toward Jerusalem and preach against their sanctuary and prophesy against
3 the soil of Israel, 3 and say to the soil of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you! I will take my sword out of its sheath and exterminate
4 honest man and knave from you. 4 Since I have exterminated honest man and knave from you, therefore my sword will come out of its
5 sheath against all mortals from south to north; 5 and all mortals shall know that I Jehovah have taken my sword out of its sheath and it
6 will not go back again.' 6 And moan, man; with breaking back and bitter
7 taste moan before their eyes. 7 And when they say to you 'What are you moaning for?' say 'For a piece of news, because it is coining, and every heart will melt down and all hands will be unstrung and every spirit will be benumbed and all knees will run water; here it comes and will be a fact, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' "

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me 9 "Man, prophesy and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Say "A sword, a sword, sharpened, and polished
10 too! 10 it is sharpened so that it may slaughter a drove, it is polished so that it may flash, it bites my son's scepter, it despises every tree.
11 11 And he gave it to a polisher for grasping with his fingers; sharpened it is as a sword, and polished it is to put it in the hand of a killer." '
12 12 Cry out and howl, man, because it has come among my people, it is among all the princes of Israel; thrown to swords with my people they
13 are—so hit your thigh. 13 For a test is made; and what if you despise even a scepter? it shall not be, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

14 14 "And do you, man, prophesy and strike hand against hand, to double a sword and triple it, a sword of carnage, a sword of great
15 carnage, going around them; 15 in order that hearts may go up and down and there may be many obstructions in all their gates, I have given the menace of a sword—ah, made for flashing, bared for slaughter,
16 16 Get whetted, turn to the right, turn to the left, whatever way your

face is consigned. 17 And I too will strike hand against hand and slake
17 my ire; I Jehovah have spoken."
18 19 18 And Jehovah's word came to me 19 "And as for you, man, lay your-
self out two roads for the king of Babylon's sword to come, both of
them starting from one country, and lay out a city at the terminus
20 of each road, 20 for a sword to come: Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon, and
21 Judah fortified in Jerusalem. 21 For the king of Babylon stood at the
fork of the road, at the terminus of the two roads, to try for good-
luck signs: he jiggled the arrows, he asked the teraphim, he inspected
22 the liver; 22 in his right hand was the sign 'Jerusalem,' to open mouths
in a yell, to raise voices in a cheer, to place battering-rams against
23 gates, to throw up a ramp, to build a wall of investment. 23 And it will
seem to them like trying the signs for fun—they have oath-swearers;
24 but he is drawing attention to guilt, to have them caught. 24 So the
Lord Jehovah says, Since you draw attention to your guilt by openly
displaying your crimes, letting your sins be seen in all your prac-
tices,—since you draw attention to them, by them you shall be caught.
25 25 And you, crime-stabbed man, prince of Israel, whose day has come at
26 a time of final guilt, 26 the Lord Jehovah says 'Away with the turban, off
with the crown! this is not this! up with the low, down with the high!
27 27 I will make it hurly-burly, hurly-burly, hurly-burly—this shall not
be either—till he comes to whom the right belongs and I give it to him.'

28 28 "And as for you, man, prophesy and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah
to the Bene-'Ammon and to their taunts,' and say 'A sword, a sword,
unsheathed for slaughtering, polished for beaming, so that it may
29 flash, 29 in the seeing of futile visions for you, in the production of lying
soothsaying for you, to put it to the necks of crime-stabbed men
30 whose day has come at a time of final guilt— 30 back with it to its sheath!
in the place you were created in, in the country of your origin, I
31 will judge you. 31 And I will pour out my hostility over you, blow the
fire of my wrath against you, and give you into the hands of brutish
32 men, artisans of wreck. 32 You shall be food for fire; your blood shall
be in the middle of the country; you shall not be remembered; for
I Jehovah have spoken.' "

CHAPTER 22

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "And as for you, man, go into
court, go into court with the bloody city, and let them know all their
3 abominable doings, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You city that shed
blood within you to have your time come, and that made fetishes to
4 put defilement on yourself, 4 by your blood that you have shed you are
under penalty and by your fetishes that you have made you are de-
filed, and you have brought your days near and the time of your years
has come; therefore I have given you to be a taunt for the nations and
5 a gibe for all countries. 5 The countries near you and far from you
6 shall gibe at you, you of the defiled name, of the great uproar. 6 There

have the princes of Israel been each playing his own game in you so
7 as to set blood streaming. 7 Father and mother they have treated dis-
respectfully in you; with the immigrant they have dealt high-handedly
8 within you; for orphan and widow they have made it hard in you. 8 My
sacred things you have despised and my sabbaths you have profaned.
9 9 Informers there have been in you to have blood shed, and they have
eaten on the mountains in you. Lewdness they have committed within
10 you: 10 a father's nakedness has been uncovered in you, a woman un-
11 clean by menstruation they have deflowered in you, 11 and a man has
committed an abomination with another's wife, and a man has defiled
his daughter-in-law in lewdness, and a man has deflowered his sister,
12 his father's daughter, in you. 12 Bribes they have taken in you to have
blood shed; interest and bonus you have taken, and exploited your
fellowman high-handedly, and forgotten me, quoth the Lord Jehovah;
13 13 but here I have slapped my hand on your exploitation that you have
14 practiced and on your blood that you have within you. 14 Will your heart
stand firm or your hands be strong for the days that I deal with you?
15 15 I Jehovah have spoken and will act, and I will scatter you among the
nations and sprinkle you through the countries, and clear out your
16 uncleanness out of you, 16 and be desecrated in you before heathen
eyes; and you shall know that I am Jehovah.'"

17 18 17 And Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, the house of Israel have
become dross to me; all of them are copper and tin and iron and lead
19 within a silver-furnace; dross they are. 19 So the Lord Jehovah says,
Since you have all become dross, therefore I am gathering you inside
20 Jerusalem 20 as silver and copper and iron and lead and tin are gathered
inside a furnace to have a fire blown up against it for melting; so I
will gather in my anger and ire and lay and melt you and concentrate
21 you 21 and blow the fire of my wrath against you, and you shall be
22 melted within it. 22 As silver melts within a furnace, so you shall be
melted within it, and you shall know it was I Jehovah that poured
my ire out upon you."

23 24 23 And Jehovah's word came to me 24 "Man, say to it 'You are a country
25 not cleansed nor showered in a day of disfavor, 25 in whose midst its
princes are like a roaring lion tearing prey—they eat lives, they take
26 fortunes and treasures, they make its widows many within it; 26 whose
priests do violence to my code and profane my sacred things, do not
discriminate between sacred and secular nor diagnose between unclean
and clean, and ignore my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them;
27 27 in whose heart its generals are like wolves tearing prey, with their
28 shedding blood, throwing away lives in order to grab pelf; 28 and whose
prophets plaster their work flat, visioning unmeaning things and
soothsaying falsehoods for them, saying "the Lord Jehovah says"
29 when Jehovah has not spoken; 29 the populace bilk and steal and ill-use
a needy and unfortunate man and illegally deny justice to the immi-
30 grant. 30 And I looked among them for a man that would build a fence

and stand in the breach before me on behalf of the country, not to
31 have it made away with, and did not find any; 31 and I poured out my
hostility on them, finished them off with the fire of my wrath, brought
their course down on their own heads, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 23

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, there were two women,
3 daughters of the same mother, 3 and they prostituted themselves in
Egypt, did it in their girlhood; there their breasts were squeezed,
4 and there people handled their maiden nipples;4and their names were,
the elder Oholah and her sister Oholibah. And they became mine
and had sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria is
Oholah and Jerusalem is Oholibah.

5 5 "And Oholah prostituted herself while she belonged to me, and
6 doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians,6courtiers dressed in violet,
governors and viceroys, desirable young men all of them, horsemen,
7 pony-riders,7and spent her prostitution on them, all of them the
choicest of the sons of Assyria; and whomever she doted on, with all
8 their fetishes she defiled herself. 8 And her prostitution toward Egypt
she did not quit, because they had lain with her in her girlhood and
it had been they that handled her maiden nipples and poured out
9 their debauchery on her. 9 So I gave her into the hands of her lovers,
10 into the hands of the sons of Assyria on whom she had doted; 10 they
bared her nudity, took her sons and daughters, and her they killed
with the sword; and she became notorious among women, and they
did justice on her.

11 11 "And her sister Oholibah saw it, and doted more depravedly than
12 she, and prostituted herself more depravedly than her sister. 12 She
doted on the sons of Assyria, governors and viceroys, courtiers dressed
in robes of figured cloth, horsemen, pony-riders, desirable young
13 men all of them. 13 And I saw that she behaved uncleanly; they both
14 used the same road. 14 And she added to her prostitution, and saw men
15 drawn on the wall, pictures of Chaldeans drawn in vermilion, 15 belted
with loincloths round their waists, bonneted with turbans over their
heads, all of them knights in aspect, the likeness of the sons of Bab-
16 ylon, Chaldea their native country, 16 and she doted on them at sight
17 and sent messengers to Chaldea to them; 17 and the sons of Babylon
came in to her to the bed of love and defiled her with their de-
baucheries, and she was unclean by them and was disgusted with them;
18 18 and her debaucheries were exposed and her nudity bared, and I was
19 disgusted with her as I had been with her sister. 19 And she increased her
prostitution, remembering her girlhood days, how she had prostituted
20 herself in Egypt; 20 and she doted on their paramours, whose organs are
21 donkeys' organs and their secretion ponies' secretion. 21 And you turned
your mind to your girlhood lewdness, when Egypt handled your
nipples, squeezing your breasts.

22 22 "So, Oholibah, the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am stirring up your
lovers against you, those with whom you are disgusted, and bringing
23 them against you on all sides: 23 the sons of Babylon and all the Chal-
deans, Pekod and Shoa' and Koa', all the sons of Assyria with them,
desirable young men, governors and viceroys all of them, knights and
24 courtiers, pony-riders all of them; 24 and against you will come steed,
chariot, and wheel, and in an assemblage of peoples they will set
shield and buckler and helmet against you on all sides; and I will
empower them to judge, and they will judge you on their own prin-
25 ciples. 25 And I will bring my jealousy down on you, and they shall deal
irefully with you: your nose and ears they shall take off, and the
last of you shall fall by the sword; they shall take your sons and
26 daughters, and the last of you shall be consumed by fire; 26 and they
27 shall strip you of your garments and take your regalia. 27 And I will
stop you from your lewdness, and your prostitution out of Egypt, and
you shall not raise your eyes to them nor remember Egypt again,

28 28 "For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am giving you into the hands
29 of those you hate and of those with whom you are disgusted, 29 and
they shall deal with you in hatred and take all your acquisitions and
leave you naked and bare, and your nudity of debauchery and lewd-
30 ness and prostitution shall be exposed. 30 The doing of these things to
you is for your prostituting yourself to follow heathen nations, inas-
31 much as you were defiled with their fetishes. 31 You went your sister's
way and I will put her cup in your hand.

32 32 "Says the Lord Jehovah, Your sister's deep cup and broad you shall
33 drink; 33 it will be for laughter and jeers, holding much. You shall be
filled with drunkenness and grief, a cup of horror and stupefaction,
34 your sister's cup; 34 and you shall drink it dry and finish off the heel-
taps of it, and tear your breasts, because I have spoken, quoth the
Lord Jehovah.

35 35 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Since you have forgotten me and
thrown me behind your back, carry your lewdness and prostitution,
you too!"

36 36 And Jehovah said to me "Man, go into court with Oholah and
37 Oholibah and state to them all their abominations: 37 that they have
committed adultery, and they have blood on their hands; and with
their fetishes they have committed adultery, and their children that
38 they had borne to me they have sent over for food for them. 38 This in
addition they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary and
39 profaned my sabbaths, 39 and at their slaughtering their children for
their fetishes they came into my sanctuary that day, profaning it;
40 here they have done such things right in my house. 40 And also that
they send to men coming from a distance, such as come the moment
a messenger is sent to them, for whom you, madam, bathe and put
41 antimony round your eyes and bejewel yourself 41 and sit on a nicely
spread bed with a fully set table before it on which you have placed

42 my incense and oil 42 and which has about it the uproar of a crowd
enjoying itself in comfort; and to men from nearby, Edom, roisterers
brought in from a wilderness, and they have put bracelets on the
43 women's hands and magnificent coronets on their heads. 43 And I said
'They have exhausted the possibilities of adultery; they practiced
44 prostitution like professionals, 44 and men went in to them as one does
to any prostitute, went in in the same way to Obolah and Oholibah,
45 the lewd women. 45 And they are fair dealers, they will execute on them
the sentence due to women who commit adultery and shed blood, be-
cause adulteresses they are and they have blood on their hands.' "
46 46 For the Lord Jehovah says, It is a case for raising an assembly
47 against them and giving them up to victimization and plunder; 47 and
they will unite to stone them and will cut them up with their swords,
48 will kill their children and burn down their houses, 48 and I will put
a stop to lewdness in the country, and all women will take a lesson
49 and not commit the like of their lewdness. 49 And I will bring your lewd-
ness down on you, and you shall bear the sins of your fetishes and
know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Jehovah's word came to me in the year nine, in the tenth
2 month, on the tenth of the month, 2 "Man, set down the name of the
day, this precise day: the king of Babylon began operations against
3 Jerusalem this very day. 3 And give the disobedient house a parable:
say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Set the pot on its stones; set it
4 on, and pour in water too;4get pieces together to it, every best piece,
5 thigh and shoulder;5fill it with choice bones. Take the choicest of the
sheep, and stack up the bones under it too; bring it to a boil, stew
the bones too within it.

6 6 " 'So the Lord Jehovah says, Woe to it, bloody city, pot with its
grime on it, whose grime has not come off! they took out what was in it
7 piece by piece, no lots were cast over it, 7 because it had its blood in
it, had deposited it on the bald top of a crag, had not poured it on
8 the earth to let loam cover it over.8To bring up ire for inflicting
vengeance I have put its blood on the bald top of a crag not to be
9 covered. 9 So the Lord Jehovah says, Woe to it, bloody city! I too will
10 make the stack great, 10 putting in plenty of wood, setting the fire going,
11 using up the meat and boiling down the broth 11 and setting it on its
coals empty to be heated and have its bronze glow and have its foul-
12 ness melt, its grime be used up,— 12 and its mass of grime will not come
13 out of it, its stinking grime. 13 For your designed defilement, since I
cleaned you and you did not become clean from your defilement, you
14 shall not be clean again till I slake my ire on you; 14 I Jehovah have
spoken, it has come, and I will act; I will not be neglectful nor have
mercy nor repent. In accordance with your courses and your prac-
tices they have judged you, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

15 16 15 And Jehovah's word came to me 16 "Here, man, I am taking from you with a stroke what you took most delight in seeing, and you are not
17 to wail or weep or let tears come. 17 Choke, be silent, make no mourning for the dead; tie your headdress and put on your sandals, and do not
18 cover your mustache nor eat trouble-bread." 18 And I spoke to the people in the morning, and my wife died in the evening, and in the morning I did as I had been commanded to.

19 19 And the people said to me "Will you not tell us what these things
20 mean for us, that you are doing them?" 20 And I said to them "Jehovah's
21 word came to me, 21 'Say to the house of Israel "Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am desecrating my sanctuary, the pride of your powers, what you took most delight in seeing and took most pains to keep safe, and
22 your sons and daughters that you left shall fall by the sword. 22 And you will do as I did, not cover your mustaches nor eat trouble-bread,
23 23 wear your headdresses and your sandals, not wail or weep, but molder
24 away in your guilt and groan to each other. 24 And Ezekiel shall be a portent to you: just as he did you shall do. When it comes, you will know that I am Jehovah."

25 25 " 'And will not you, man, on the day when I take from them their stronghold, their joy in their magnificence, what they took most delight in seeing, and what most occupies their minds, their sons and
26 daughters, 26 on that day have a man who has got away come to you to
27 let you hear with your own ears'? 27 on that day have your mouth opened with the man who got away, and speak and no longer be dumb? and you shall be a portent to them, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 25

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me2"Man, face toward the Bene-
3 'Ammon and prophesy to them, 3 and say to the Bene-'Ammon 'Hear Jehovah's word! Says the Lord Jehovah, Since you are saying "ah there!" at my sanctuary because it is profaned and at the soil of Israel because it is desolated and at the house of Judah because they
4 have gone into exile, 4 therefore here I am giving you to the eastern Beduins for their possession, and they shall plant their camps in you and put their domiciles in you; they it shall be that eat your fruits
5 and that drink your milk;5and I will make Rabbah a camel-walk and the Bene-'Ammon a sleeping-ground for sheep and goats; and you
6 shall learn that I am Jehovah. 6 For the Lord Jehovah says, Since you clapped your hands and slapped your legs and rejoiced with all the
7 spitefulness in your hearts over Israel's soil, 7 therefore here I have stretched my hand out against you and will give you to be plunder for the nations and exterminate you from among the peoples and destroy you from among the countries; I will root you out, and you shall learn that I am Jehovah.

8 8 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since Moab is saying "There, the house

of Judah is like all the nations," 9 therefore here I am laying open
Moab's upland from the cities at its frontier to the splendors of the
country of Beth-ha-Jeshimoth, Baal-Me'on, and Kirjathaim, 10 to the
eastern Beduins, over and above the Bene-'Ammon, and giving it to
be taken possession of, in order that the Bene-'Ammon may not be re-
membered among the nations; 11 and on Moab I will execute judgments,
and they shall learn that I am Jehovah.

12 "'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since the Edomites have done things
with a view to taking revenge on the house of Israel and have incurred
a liability and revenged themselves on them, 13 therefore the Lord
Jehovah says, And I will stretch out my hand against Edom and
exterminate man and beast out of it, and make it a waste from Teman
to Dedan; by the sword they shall fall. 14 And I will bring my revenge
down on Edom by the hands of my people Israel, and they shall
deal with Edom as my anger and ire would have them; and they
shall know my revenge, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

15 "'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since the Philistines have acted in a
revengeful spirit and have taken revenge with hearty spitefulness,
ravaging in inveterate enmity, 16 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Here
I am stretching out my hand against the Philistines and will exter-
minate the Cretans and destroy the remnant of the seacoast, 17 and
will wreak upon them great revenges in ireful condemnation; and they
shall learn that I am Jehovah when I bring my revenge down on
them.'"

CHAPTER 26

1 And in the year eleven, in the first month, on the first of the month,
Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, since Tyre has said of Jerusalem
'Ah there, the doors to the peoples are broken; it has come round to
me; 3 I shall be filled out of the devastation,' therefore the Lord Jehovah
says 'Have at you, Tyre! I will raise great nations against you as I
would raise the sea in its waves, 4 and they shall wreck the walls of
Tyre and demolish its towers; and I will scour off its soil and make
it a bare rock; 5 it shall be a drying-ground for nets in the middle of
the sea. For I have spoken, quoth the Lord Jehovah, and it shall be-
come plunder for the nations. 6 And its dependencies on the land shall
be laid waste by the sword; and they shall learn that I am Jehovah.'

7 "For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am bringing to Tyre King
Nebucadressar of Babylon from the north, a king of kings, with ponies
and chariots and cavalry and a great assemblage of peoples, 8 and he
shall lay waste with the sword your dependencies on the land and put
up a wall of investment against you and throw up a ramp against you
and set up a sapper's shield against you 9 and put his siege-front to
your walls and pull down your towers with his tools. 10 From the storm-
ing of his ponies their dust shall cover you; at the sound of horse
and wheel and chariot your walls shall shake, when he comes in by

11 your gates as if through the entries to a breached city. 11 With the hoofs of his ponies he shall trample all your streets; he shall kill your people with the sword, and the obelisks of your might shall come
12 down to the earth. 12 And they shall make booty of your wealth and plunder your stock in trade, and demolish your walls and pull down your delightful houses and send the stones of you and the wood of
13 you and the clay of you under water. 13 And I will put a stop to the uproar of your songs, and the sound of your lyres shall not be heard
14 anymore; 14 and I will make you a bare rock, you shall be a drying-ground for nets; you shall never be rebuilt, because I have spoken, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

15 15 "Says the Lord Jehovah to Tyre, At the sound of your fall when mortally wounded men are groaning, when swords are killing in your
16 midst, will not the foreign coasts shake 16 and all the princes of the sea come down off their thrones and lay aside their robes and strip off their embroidered garments and put on black, sit on the earth and
17 be in panic moment by moment and aghast over you, 17 and strike up a dirge over you and say to you

How you are undone,
suppressed from the seas,
city renowned in song,
That had been strong by the sea,
you and your inhabitants
Who threw the fright of them
over all that live on it!

18 18 Now the isles will be in a panic
on the day of your fall.

19 19 For the Lord Jehovah says, When I make you a waste site like the uninhabited cities, when I bring up the deep upon you and the great
20 water covers you, 20 I will send you down with those who go down to the Pit, among a most ancient people, and lodge you in a subterranean country like the states that are extinct since ancient times, with those who are down in the Pit, so that you shall be uninhabited and not
21 stand fast in the land of living men. 21 I will make a phantom of you, and you shall not be there; they shall look for and you shall not be found again to the end of time, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 27

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "And for your part, man, strike
3 up a dirge over Tyre, 3 and say to Tyre, her that sits at the entrances of the sea, trader of the peoples to many a coast, 'Says the Lord
4 Jehovah: 4 Tyre, you are a ship perfect in beauty. 4 In the heart of seas
5 is your domain; your builders have perfected your beauty. 5 They built cypresses from Senir in for all your planks; they took a cedar
6 from Lebanon to make a mast for you; 6 they made your oars of oak

trees from Bashan; they made your pilot-house of ivory in savin timber
7 from Cyprian coasts. 7 Fine embroidered linen from Egypt was your
sail, to serve you as ensign; violet and purple from Sicilian coasts
8 was your awning. 8 The inhabitants of Sidon and Arvad were rowers
for you; your own experts, Tyre, were in you, they were your sailors.
9 9 The veterans and experts of Gebal were in you as your calkers; all
the vessels of the sea and their mariners were in you to handle your
10 traffic. 10 Persia and Lud and Put were in your force as your fighting
men; they hung shield and helmet on you; they gave you your state-
11 liness. 11 The sons of Arvad and Helec were on your bulwarks all round,
and there were Gammadites in your towers; they hung their bucklers
on your bulwarks; they completed your beauty.
12 12 "Spain was your customer for all your goods: with silver, iron,
13 tin, and lead they gave you a market. 13 Greece, Tubal, and Moshc were
your traders: with human beings and articles of bronze they gave you
14 traffic. 14 From the house of Togarmah ponies, horses, and mules gave
15 you a market. 15 The sons of Rhodes were your traders; the people of
many coasts were your agents; they paid tusks of ivory and ebony
16 as your percentage. 16 Edom was your customer because of your abun-
dant products: with bloodred garnets and embroidery and lawn and
17 pearls and fire-opals they gave you a market. 17 Judah and the country
of Israel, they were your traders: with wheat and gum and beeswax
18 and honey and oil and balm they gave you traffic. 18 Damascus was your
customer for your abundant products, for all your goods: Helbon
19 wine and Sahar wool and wine they gave for your wares. 19 From Uzal
20 plate-iron and cassia and sweet flag were in your traffic. 20 Dedan was
21 your trader in saddle-blankets. 21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar
were your agents: they dealt with you in lambs and rams and goats.
22 22 The traders of Sheba and Ra'amah were your traders: with the finest
of spice and with all precious stone and gold they gave you a market.
23 23 Haran and Canneh and 'Eden were your traders; Assyria, all the
24 Medes, were your traders; 24 these were your traders in figured dress-
goods, in violet and embroidered wraps and in art rugs, in whipped
25 and tarred cordage, in your bazaar. 25 Spain-ships forwarded your
traffic, and you grew full and very heavy on the high seas.
26 26 "Your rowers have taken you into deep water; the east wind has
27 broken you on the high seas. 27 Your goods and your wares, your traffic,
your sailors and your navigators, your calkers and your traffic-
handlers, and all your fighting men that you had on board, and all
your company that was in you, will be plunged into the deep sea on
28 the day of your foundering. 28 At the sound of your sailors' shrieking,
29 harbors quiver; 29 and all that pull an oar, navigators, all the sailors
30 of the sea, get down out of their ships, stand on the land, 30 and raise
their voices over you and cry out bitterly and put earth over their
31 heads, daub themselves with ashes, 31 and shave their heads bald for
you, and tie sackcloths round them, and weep over you in bitter

32 wailing with aching hearts, 32 and strike up a dirge over you in their
lamenting and sing your funeral song, 'Who is like Tyre, her who
33 has come to her end in mid-ocean? 33 When your wares came in from the
seas you gave many peoples their fill; with your great wealth and
34 traffic you enriched the kings of earth. 34 Now you are wrecked at sea,
in the deep water; your traffic and all your company have gone to
35 the bottom in you. 35 All the inhabitants of the foreign coasts are aghast
at you; their kings feel their hair standing on end, their faces are
36 ashen; merchants among the peoples whistle over you. 36 You have
become a wraith, and there is nothing of you forever.'"

CHAPTER 28

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me2"Man, say to the warden of Tyre
'Says the Lord Jehovah, Since your thoughts go high and you say
"I am a divinity, I occupy a god's station in the heart of the ocean,"
when you are human and not divine but you feel as if you were a god;
3 3 wiser than Daniel you find yourself, nothing recondite is obscure to
4 you, 4 by your wisdom and perspicacity you have got yourself wealth
5 and got gold and silver in your treasuries; 5 by your great wisdom in
trading you have made your wealth great, and your thoughts go high
6 for your wealth,—6 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Since you feel as
7 if you were a god, 7 therefore I am bringing against you strangers, the
most arrogant among nations, and they shall bare their swords against
8 the beauty of your wisdom and profane your brightness. 8 They will
send you down to perdition, and you will die a violent death in the
9 heart of the ocean. 9 Will you say "I am a god" before him who is
killing you? but you are human, and not divine, in the hands of those
10 who are profaning you. 10 You shall die the death that uncircumcised
men die by strangers' hands; for I have spoken, quoth the Lord
Jehovah.'"

11 12 11 And Jehovah's word came to me, 12 "Man, strike up a dirge over the
king of Tyre and say to him 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You are a
13 ph[o]enix full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in 'Eden,
God's garden; your covering was every precious stone, sard, chrysolite,
and chalcedony, yellow jasper, beryl, and green jasper, lapis lazuli,
garnet, and rock crystal, and gold; upon you were your panelings and
14 traceries, executed on the day you were created. 14 I put you with the
cherub of the area of the canopy; you were in God's sacred mountain,
15 you walked about in the midst of the glowing stones. 15 You were safe
and sound on your courses from the day you were created, until dis-
16 honesty was found in you; 16 in the vastness of your trade your core
was filled with foul play, and you sinned, and I found you unworthy
to be on God's mountain, and the cherub of the canopy destroyed you
17 from the midst of the glowing stones. 17 Your heart went high for your
beauty; you wasted your wisdom over your brightness; I have thrown
18 you on the ground, put you before kings to be gloated over. 18 By the

greatness of your guilt in the dishonesty of your trade you profaned your sacred place, and I brought out a fire from within you; that devoured you, and I made you ashes on the ground before the eyes
19 of all that saw you. 19 All that had known you among the peoples stand aghast at you; you have become a wraith, and there is nothing of you forever.' "

20 21 20 And Jehovah's word came to me 21 "Man, face toward Sidon and
22 prophesy of it, 22 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Sidon! I will earn glory within you! and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I execute judgments in her and vindicate my sanctity in her.
23 23 And I will let loose pestilence in her, and bloodshed in her streets, and men in death-agony shall fall within her by warfare against her
24 on all sides; 24 and they shall know that I am Jehovah. And the house of Israel shall no longer have festering prickles and torturing thorns from all their neighborhood that were so spiteful against them; and they shall know that I am the Lord Jehovah.

25 25 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, When I gather the house of Israel out of the peoples among whom they were scattered, and vindicate my sanctity in their case before the eyes of the nations, and they live
26 on their soil that I gave to my servant Jacob, 26 they shall live on it undisturbed, and build houses and plant vineyards and live undisturbed, when I execute judgments against all that were so spiteful against them in their neighborhood; and they shall know that I am their God Jehovah.' "

CHAPTER 29

1 1 In the year ten, in the tenth month, on the twelfth of the month,
2 Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, face toward the Pharaoh, the king
3 of Egypt, and prophesy of him and of all Egypt; 3 speak and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Pharaoh, king of Egypt, great crocodile lying in the middle of your Nile, that say "My Nile is mine, I
4 made it!" 4 I will put hooks in your cheeks and have the fish of your Nile stick to your scales, and draw you up out of your Nile with all
5 the fish of your Nile sticking to your scales, 5 and fling you out in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your Nile; you shall fall on the open range, not be brought home nor appropriated; I give you for food
6 to the beasts of the earth and the birds of the air. 6 And all that live in Egypt shall know that I am Jehovah.

7 7 " 'Since you were a reed cane to the house of Israel, splitting and cutting open all their shoulders when they used you by hand, and breaking and letting all their backs suddenly give way when they
8 leaned on you, 8 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am bringing
9 swords upon you, and will exterminate from you man and beast, 9 and Egypt shall become a desolation and a waste, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

10 10 " 'Since you say "Nile is mine, I made it," therefore have at you

and your Nile! I will make Egypt a waste and a desolation from
11 Migdol to Aswan and the boundary of Nubia. 11 There shall not pass
through it foot of man, and foot of beast shall not pass through it,
12 and it shall not be inhabited, forty years; 12 I will make Egypt most
desolate among desolate countries, and among wasted cities her cities
shall be most desolate, forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians
among the nations and sprinkle them around through the countries.'

13 13 "For the Lord Jehovah says, At the end of forty years I will gather
14 the Egyptians out of the nations among which they were scattered, 14 and
will bring Egypt back from captivity and return them to the country
of Pathros, their original country, and there they shall be an abject
15 kingdom; 15 it shall be the most abject of kingdoms, and shall not again
lift itself up over the nations; and I will decrease them so that they
16 will not lord it among the nations. 16 And the house of Israel shall not
again have such a basis of confidence as draws attention to their guilt
by their turning to follow them, and they shall know that I am
Jehovah."

17 17 And in the year twenty-seven, in the first month, on the first of
18 the month, Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, King Nebucadnessar
of Babylon had his forces do a great piece of work at Tyre; every
head was worn bald and every shoulder smooth; and he and his forces
19 got no pay out of Tyre for all the work he did against her. 19 So the
Lord Jehovah says, Here I am giving King Nebucadnessar of Bab-
ylon the country of Egypt, and he shall lay hands on its affluence and
carry off its booty and lift its plunder, and his forces shall get pay.
20 20 As his earnings that he worked for I have given him the country of
Egypt, inasmuch as he was acting for me, quoth the Lord Jehovah.
21 21 On that day I will have the house of Israel grow a horn, and to you
I will give freedom to open your mouth among them, and they shall
know that I am Jehovah."

CHAPTER 30

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy and say 'Says the
3 Lord Jehovah, Howl! O, O, what a day! 3 for a day is at hand, Jehovah
has a day at hand, that will be a clouded day, an era of nations.
4 4 And warfare will come into Egypt, and there will be hysterics in
Nubia when dying men are falling in Egypt; and they will lay hands
5 on its affluence, and its foundations will be demolished. 5 Nubia and
Put and Lud and all the foreign-born population and the Libyans
and the sons of Crete will fall by the sword with them.

6 6 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And Egypt's defenders will fall and the
pride of her strength go down; from Migdol to Aswan they will fall
7 by the sword in it, quoth the Lord Jehovah; 7 and it will stand desolate
in the midst of desolate countries, and its cities will be in the midst of
8 waste cities; 8 and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I put fire
9 to Egypt and all her helpers are broken. 9 On that day messengers will

go out from my presence, hurrying to strike panic into the unsuspecting Nubians, and there will be hysterics among them on Egypt's day—for here it comes!

10 10 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And I will put an end to Egypt's multi-
11 tudes by the hands of King Nebucadnessar of Babylon: 11 he and his men with him, harshest among the nations, are brought in to ravage the country and shall bare their swords against Egypt and fill the
12 country with bleeding bodies. 12 And I will make branches of the Nile a dry region, and will sell the country into the hands of evil-minded men, and by strangers' hands I will desolate the country and all it holds; I Jehovah have spoken.

13 13 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, And I will destroy magnates out of Memphis, and there shall not again be a prince out of Egypt, and I
14 will put fear in Egypt 14 and make Pathros stand aghast, and I will put
15 fire in Soan and execute judgments on Thebes. 15 And I will pour out my ire on Sin, Egypt's citadel, and sweep away the multitudes of
16 Thebes and put fire to Egypt. 16 Aswan will be utterly unmanned, and
17 Thebes will come to be breached and Memphis to be laid desolate; 17 the young men of On and Pi-Bast will fall by the sword, and the cities will
18 go off into foreign slavery. 18 And at Tehaphnehes the day shall turn dark when I break Egypt's batons there; and the pride of its strength shall come to an end; a cloud shall cover it, and its daughters shall
19 go off into foreign slavery. 19 And I will execute judgments on Egypt, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.' "

20 20 And in the year eleven, in the first month, on the seventh of the
21 month, Jehovah's word came to me 21 "Man, I have broken the arm of the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and it has not been dressed by putting on medicines and applying a bandage that it may grow strong to wield
22 a sword. 22 So the Lord Jehovah says, Have at the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt! I will break his arms, the sound one and the broken one, and
23 make the sword drop from his hand; 23 and I will scatter the Egyptians
24 among the nations and sprinkle them through the countries; 24 and I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put my sword in his hand, and break the Pharaoh's arms, and he shall utter groans
25 like a mortally wounded man's before him. 25 And I will give strength to the arms of the king of Babylon, and the Pharaoh's arms shall drop down; and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I put my sword in the hands of the king of Babylon and he stretches it out toward
26 Egypt. 26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations and sprinkle them through the countries; and they shall know that I am Jehovah."

CHAPTER 31

1 1 And in the year eleven, in the third month, on the first of the
2 month, Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, say to the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and to all his host, 'To whom are you comparable in

your greatness?'3Here was a great savin tree on the Lebanon, hand-
some in branches and silvan in shade and tall in growth; its tip was
among the clouds. 4 Water had grown it great; the deep had grown
it tall, had run its rivers all round the spot where this was rooted
and sent its streamlets off to all the trees of the countryside; 5 that
was why its height became taller than any of the trees of the country-
side and its sprays numerous and its boughs long, because of abundant
water at its putting out.6In its sprays all the birds of the air nested,
and under its boughs all the beasts of the wilds brought forth their
young, and in its shadow lived many nations; 7 and it was beautiful
in its greatness, in the length of its limbs, because its roots ran to
abundant water.8Cedars did not obscure it in God's garden; cypresses
were not like its sprays, and plane-trees were not equal to its boughs;
not any of the trees in God's garden were like it in beauty.9I had made
it beautiful in its multitude of limbs, and all the 'Eden-trees in God's
garden were jealous of it.

10 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Since it was so tall in growth and had
put its tip among the clouds and its heart was lofty for its height,
11 I gave it into the hands of a leader of nations who should deal with
it appropriately to its viciousness; 12 I ousted it; strangers, harshest of
nations, cut it down and left it lying on the mountains, and the limbs
of it fell in all valleys and its boughs broke in all the gorges of the
country, and all the peoples of the earth went down out of its shade
and abandoned it; 13 and on its wreck all the birds of the air perched,
and among its boughs were all the beasts of the wilds,— 14 in order that
all waterside trees may not be tall in growth nor put their tips among
the clouds, nor any water-drinkers stand up to them in height, for they
are all of them given to death, into the underground world, amid the
race of men, to join those who are down in the Pit.

15 "Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day of its going down to the realm
of death I set the deep to mourning, capped it over and suppressed
its rivers, and abundant water was shut off; and I made Lebanon
wear mourning for it, and all the trees of the countryside droop for
it. 16 At the sound of its fall I made nations shake when I sent it down
to the realm of death with those who go down to the Pit; and all
'Eden-trees, the choicest of Lebanon, all water-drinkers, take comfort
in the underground world. 17 They too went down with it to the realm of
death where are men stabbed down with swords; and so did its seed-
lings, those that had lived under its shadow in the midst of nations.
18 Whom do you thus resemble in glory and greatness among 'Eden-
trees? but you shall be brought down with 'Eden-trees to the under-
ground world, you shall lie in the midst of uncircumcised men with
men stabbed down with swords. That is the Pharaoh and all his host,
quoth the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 32

1 1 And in the year twelve, in the twelfth month, on the first of the
2 month, Jehovah's word came to me2"Man, strike up a dirge over the
Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and say to him 'Lion of nations, your end
has come! And you are like a crocodile in the seas, you have been
spouting with your nostrils, muddying water with your feet, trampling
3 the rivers of it. Says the Lord Jehovah,3And I will spread my meshes
over you with a gang of many nations, and they shall bring you up
4 in my net;4and I will fling you out on the ground, toss you out on the
open range, and have all the birds of the air light on you and give
5 the wild beasts of all the earth a full meal of you; 5 I will put your
flesh on the mountains and fill the valleys with your rottenness
6 6 and water earth with what runs from you out of your blood over
7 the mountains, and gorges shall be filled out of you. 7 And in your
extinction I will cover up the sky and blacken its stars; the sun I will
8 cover up with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light; 8 all the
orbs of light I will blacken in the sky for you, and give darkness over
9 your land, quoth the Lord Jehovah.9And I will dishearten many
peoples when I bring your people as slaves among the nations, to
10 countries that you never knew; 10 and I will make many peoples stand
aghast over you, and their kings shall feel their flesh creep at the
thought of you when I brandish my sword in their faces, and they
shall tremble each for his own life on the day of your fall.

11 11 " 'For the Lord Jehovah says, The sword of the king of Babylon
12 shall come to you. 12 I will have your multitudes felled by the swords of
warriors, all of them the most ruthless of nations; and they will make
a clean sweep of Egypt's pride, and its multitudes shall be made
13 away with. 13 And I will destroy all its cattle from beside abundant
water, and foot of man shall not roil this again, neither shall hoof
14 of beast. 14 Then I will lower their water and have their rivers go like
15 oil, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 15 When I make Egypt a desolation and
a country stands desolate of all it had in it, and I strike down all that
lived in it, they shall know that I am Jehovah.'

16 16 "It is a dirge, you shall sing it as such, and the daughters of the
nations shall so sing it; over Egypt and over all its multitudes they
shall sing it as dirge, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

17 17 And in the year twelve, in the first month, on the fifteenth of the
18 month, Jehovah's word came to me 18 "Man, lament over Egypt's multi-
tudes and send her down, you and the daughters of grand nations,
19 to the underground land with those who are down in the Pit: 19 'Are
you lovelier than anybody else? go down and be laid with uncircum-
20 cised men.' 20 In the midst of men stabbed down with swords they shall
21 fall, and he and all his multitudes shall be dragged off. 21 Leaders of
champions shall speak to him out of the middle of the realm of death,
with his helpers; the uncircumcised men, stabbed down with swords,
22 have gone down, lain down. 22 Assyria is there, and all her assemblage

in graves around her, all of them stabbed down, men fallen by the
23 sword, 23 she whose graves are put deep in the Pit and who has her
assemblage around her grave, all of them stabbed down, fallen by
24 the sword, who had spread dismay in the land of the living. 24 'Elam is
there and all her host around her grave, all of them stabbed down,
men fallen by the sword, who went down uncircumcised to the under-
ground world, who had spread their dismay in the land of the living
25 and who carry their disgrace with those who are down in the Pit. 25 In
the midst of men stabbed down with swords they have made a bed
for her with the graves of all her host around it, all of them uncircum-
cised, stabbed down with swords, because their dismay had been
spread in the land of the living, and they carry their disgrace with
those who are down in the Pit, they are put in the midst of men
26 stabbed down. 26 Moshc-Tubal is there and all her host around her grave,
all of them uncircumcised, stabbed down with swords, because they
27 had spread their dismay in the land of the living. 27 And they do not
lie with ancient hero Nephilim who went down to the realm of death
with their panoply of war, and they put their swords under their
heads and they had their shields over their bones, because there had
28 been dismay at their exploits in the land of the living. 28 And you
yourself shall be broken in the midst of uncircumcised men and lie
29 with, men stabbed down with, swords. 29 Edom goes there, her kings
and all her princes, who in their might were put with men stabbed
down with swords; they shall lie with uncircumcised men and with
30 those who are down in the Pit. 30 The dukes of the North all go there,
and all the Phenicians, who have gone down with stabbed men for
the dismay they had caused by their might, in shame, and have lain
down uncircumcised with men stabbed down with swords, and carry
31 their disgrace with those who are down in the Pit. 31 Them the Pharaoh
will see and take comfort over all his multitudes, quoth the Lord
32 Jehovah, 32 because he has spread his dismay in the land of the living
and is laid in the midst of uncircumcised men with men stabbed down
with swords, the Pharaoh and all his multitudes, quoth the Lord
Jehovah."

CHAPTER 33

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, speak to the sons of your
people and say to them 'When upon a country I bring invasions, and
the people of the country take one man out of their number and post
3 him as a lookout for them, 3 and he sees an invasion coming against
4 the country and sounds the ram-horn and warns the people, 4 and
someone hears the sound of the ram-horn and does not take warning,
and the invasion comes and gets him, his blood will be on his own head:
5 5 he heard the sound of the ram-horn and did not take warning, his
6 blood is on himself. 6 But he, he took warning, he saved himself. But
when the lookout sees the invasion coming and does not sound the

ram-horn and the people are not warned and an invasion comes in and takes a life among them, he is taken for his own guilt, but for his blood I will call the lookout to account.'

7 7 "And as for you, man, I have posted you as lookout for the house of Israel, and you are to hear a word from my mouth and warn them 8 from me. 8 When I say to the wicked man 'Wicked man, you shall die,' and you do not speak to warn a wicked man off his course, he is wicked, he will die for his own guilt, but for his blood I will hold you 9 to account. 9 But when you have warned a wicked man off his course, to come back from it, and he did not come back from his course, he will die for his own guilt, but you will have cleared yourself.

10 10 "And for you, man, say to the house of Israel, 'You say like this, "When we have our crimes and sins upon us and we are moldering 11 away in them, how are we to live?"' 11 Say to them 'By my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, it does not please me to have a wicked man die but to have a wicked man come back from his course and live. Come back, come back from your bad courses, and why should you die, house of 12 Israel?' 12 And for you, man, say to the sons of your people 'The honest man's honesty will not deliver him on the day when he commits a crime, and the wicked man's wickedness will not be his ruin on the day when he turns back from wickedness; and a saint will not be 13 able to keep himself alive by it on the day when he sins. 13 When I say to the honest man "You shall live" and he trusts to his record of honesty and acts dishonestly, all his honest doings shall not be remembered, and for his dishonesty that he has committed he shall die. 14 14 And when I say to the wicked man "You shall die" and he turns back 15 from his sin and does the lawful and right thing, 15 a wicked man gives back what was pawned, makes good what was stolen, goes by the rules 16 that carry life, not acting dishonestly, he shall live, not die; 16 all his sins that he has committed shall not be remembered against him; he 17 has done the lawful and right thing, he shall live. 17 And the sons of your people say "The Lord's course does not balance," when they are 18 the ones whose course does not balance. 18 When an honest man turns 19 back from his honesty and acts dishonestly, he dies for that; 19 and when a wicked man turns back from his wickedness and does the lawful and 20 right thing, by that he lives: 20 and you say "The Lord's course does not balance"! I will judge you each according to his courses, house of Israel.'"

21 21 And in the year twelve, in the tenth month, on the fifth of the month, of our deportation, there came to me a refugee from Jeru- 22 salem with the word "The city is down." 22 And Jehovah's hand had been on me in the evening before the refugee came, and he had opened my mouth against his coming in the morning; and my mouth was 23 opened, and I did not become dumb again. 23 And Jehovah's word came 24 to me 24 "Man, the inhabitants of these wasted sites on the soil of Israel are saying 'Abraham was one man, and got possession of the country,

25 and there are many of us: the country is given to us to possess.' 25 So
say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You eat with the blood and
raise your eyes to your fetishes and shed blood, and are you to get
26 possession of the country? 26 You depend on your swords, you commit
abomination, and you defile each other's wives, and are you to get
27 possession of the country?' 27 You shall say this to them: 'Says the Lord
Jehovah, By my life, those who are on the wasted sites shall fall by
the sword, and those who are out over the countryside I have given
to the beasts for eating, and those who are in the fastnesses and the
28 caves shall die by pestilence; 28 and I will make the country a desolation
and a horror, and its pride of strength shall be over with, and Israel's
29 highlands shall lie desolate and untrodden; 29 and they shall know that
I am Jehovah at my making the country a desolation and a horror for
all the abominable things they have done.'

30 30 "And as for you, man, the sons of your people that talk about you
along the walls and at the house doors are talking to each other man
to man and saying 'Come in and hear what the word is that comes
31 out from Jehovah,' 31 and will come to you like the crowd at a ceremony,
and my people will sit down before you and hear your words, but
will not act on them; for those men make love with their lips but
32 their hearts are going after their profits. 32 And you are to them like a
love-song with a fine voice and skill in accompaniment, and they
33 listen to your words but do not act on them. 33 But when it comes true,
as come it will, they will know there was a prophet among them."

CHAPTER 34

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, prophesy about the shep-
herds of Israel; prophesy and say to them 'For the shepherds the
Lord Jehovah says, Ho, shepherds of Israel, are shepherds to tend
3 themselves? is it not the sheep that shepherds are to tend? 3 You eat
the milk and wear the wool, you slaughter the fattest one, and the
4 sheep you do not tend. 4 The feeble you have not brought up to strength,
and the sick you have not cured, and the broken-boned you have not
bandaged, and the straying you have not brought back, and the lost
you have not hunted up, and you have controlled them by ruthless
5 use of main force; 5 and they scattered about shepherdless, and became
6 food for all the wild beasts. 6 And my sheep scattered and blundered
about all over the mountains and on every high hill; all over the coun-
try my sheep scattered, and there was nobody reclaiming them, no-
body hunting them up.

7 8 7 " 'So, shepherds, hear Jehovah's word! 8 By my life, quoth the Lord
Jehovah, since my sheep became an object of plunder and my sheep
became food for all the wild beasts for lack of a shepherd, and my
shepherds did not reclaim my sheep, but the shepherds tended them-
9 selves and did not tend my sheep, 9 therefore, shepherds, hear Jehovah's
10 word! 10 Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at the shepherds! I will reclaim

my sheep out of their hands and make them leave off shepherding my sheep; and the shepherds shall not tend themselves again, but I will deliver my sheep out of their jaws and they shall not be food for them.

11 " 'For the Lord Jehovah says, Here I am, I myself, and I will re-
12 claim my sheep and go over them 12 as a shepherd goes over his flock on the day that he gets into the middle of his sheep that had dispersed; like that I will go over my sheep, and I will deliver them out of all the places to which they had been scattered on a day of cloud and
13 thick air. 13 And I will take them out from the peoples and gather them from the countries and bring them to their own soil, and will tend them on the mountains of Israel, in the gorges and in all the abodes
14 of the country. 14 I will pasture them on good pasturage, and on the mountains of Israel's lofty highland shall be their feeding-ground; there they shall lie down on good ground and pasture fat pasturage
15 on the mountains of Israel. 15 I myself will pasture my sheep and 1
16 myself will see to their lying down, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 The lost I will hunt up and the straying I will bring back and the broken-boned I will bandage and the sick I will bring up to strength, and the fat and the strong I will watch over; I will tend them as they should be tended.

17 17 " 'And you, my sheep! Says the Lord Jehovah, I will judge between
18 animal and animal, the rams and the he-goats. 18 Is it too little for you to pasture off the best pasturage, and you trample the rest of your pasturage with your feet? and you drink the clean part of water and
19 roil the rest with your feet? 19 and my sheep feed on the mess your
20 feet have trampled and drink the stuff your feet have roiled. 20 So the Lord God Jehovah says, Here I am, I myself, and I will judge
21 between fat animal and lean animal. 21 Since you shove with side and shoulder, and butt all sickly ones with your horns till you have scat-
22 tered them outside, 22 I will save my sheep and they shall not become
23 plunder again, and I will judge between animal and animal. 23 And I will set up over them one shepherd who shall tend them, my servant David;
24 he shall tend them; he shall become their shepherd. 24 And they shall have me, Jehovah, for their God, with my servant David as prince
25 in their midst; I Jehovah promise it. 25 And I will give them a pledge of safety and will clean out dangerous beasts from the country, and they shall settle in the wilderness in confident security and sleep
26 soundly in the badlands. 26 And I will give seasonable showers as a blessing, and send down rainstorms at their season, blessed showers:
27 27 and the trees on the range shall give their fruits and the earth shall give its crops, and they shall be in confident security on their own soil; and they shall know that I am Jehovah when I break the bows of their yoke. And I will deliver them out of the hands of those who are
28 exploiting them, 28 and they shall never again be an object of plunder for the nations, and the beasts of the country shall not eat them; and they shall live in confident security and have no one to alarm them.

29 29 And I will raise up for them a planter of peace, and they shall never
again be swept off by starvation in the country, nor bear humiliation
30 from the nations again. 30 And they shall know that I their God Jehovah
am with them and they are my people the house of Israel, quoth the
31 Lord Jehovah. 31 And I will make my sheep sheep of my pasturing on
their soil: I am your God, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 35

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, set your face toward the
3 highland of Se'ir and prophesy about it,3and say to it 'Says the Lord
Jehovah, Have at you, highland of Se'ir! I will stretch my hand over
4 you and make you a desolation and a horror; 4 I will lay your cities
waste, and you shall be a desolation and shall know that I am Jehovah.
5 5 Since you have harbored eternal enmity and laid the sons of Israel
low by the sword in their time of calamity, at a time of final guilt,
6 6 therefore by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, for bloodshed you
7 stand condemned and bloodshed shall pursue you,7and I will make the
highland of Se'ir a desolation and a horror and will strip it of goers
8 and comers, and fill its mountains with bleeding bodies. 8 In your hills
and your valleys and all your gorges men stabbed down with swords
9 shall fall. 9 I will reduce you to perpetual desolation, and your cities
shall never be inhabited; and you shall know that I am Jehovah.
10 10 Whereas you are saying of these two nations and these two countries
"They shall be mine and we will take possession of them," when Jeho-
11 vah was there, 11 therefore by my life, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will
do the like of your deeds of anger and jealousy which you did to
them out of your hatred, and will make myself known for the way I
12 do justice on you. 12 And you shall know that I Jehovah heard the con-
tumelious things you said of the highlands of Israel, "They are deso-
13 late; 13 they are given to us to eat up," and your blustering against me
14 and using plentiful words against me—I heard it. 14 Says the Lord
15 Jehovah, 15 As you made merry for the estate of the house of Israel
over its being desolate, I will do the same to you: you shall be a deso-
lation, highland of Se'ir and all Edom, all of it, and you shall know
that I am Jehovah.'

CHAPTER 36

1 1 "And do you, man, prophesy about the highlands of Israel and say
2 'Highlands of Israel, hear Jehovah's word! 2 Since the enemy has said
"ah there!" over you, and "the historic heights have become ours to
3 take possession of,"3therefore prophesy and say "Says the Lord
Jehovah, Forasmuch as on all sides there is gasping and panting for
you, to have you become a possession for the remnant of the nations,
4 and you are a topic for tongue-racing and popular gossip, 4 therefore,
highlands of Israel, hear Jehovah's word! Says the Lord Jehovah to
the mountains and the hills, the gorges and the valleys, the desolate
wastes and the abandoned cities, that have become an object of plunder

and derision to the remnant of the nations around them, 5 therefore the Lord Jehovah says: I have in the fire of my jealousy spoken against the remnant of the nations and all Edom, who gave my country to themselves for a possession with wholehearted glee and passionate spite, in order to sweep it bare for plunder. 6 So prophesy about the soil of Israel and say to the mountains and the hills, the gorges and the valleys, 'Says the Lord Jehovah, In my jealousy and resentment I declare, since you have borne humiliation from nations, 7 therefore the Lord Jehovah says, I pledge myself that it shall be the nations around you that bear their humiliation, 8 and you, highlands of Israel, shall put out your shoots and bear your fruits for my people Israel, because they are coming in right away; 9 for here I come and will face toward you, and you shall be worked and sown, 10 and I will make men numerous over you, all the whole house of Israel, and the cities shall be inhabited and the deserted sites rebuilt. 11 And I will make man and beast numerous over you, and they shall multiply and breed; and I will have you inhabited as of old, and do better by you than at first; and you shall know that I am Jehovah. 12 And I will set men walking over you, my own people Israel, and they shall take possession of you and have you for their estate, and no more shall you kill their children. 13 Says the Lord Jehovah, Whereas they say of you "You are a man-eating country and have kept killing off the children of your nation," 14 therefore you shall not again eat men nor again kill your nation's children, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 15 And I will not again let the insults the nations address to you be heard, nor shall you again be a butt for the taunting of peoples, nor shall you again kill the children of your nation, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"'"

16 17 16 And Jehovah's word came to me 17 "Man, the house of Israel, while they lived on their soil, defiled it by their courses and practices; their course came to be like the uncleanness of menstruation before me; 18 and I poured out my ire upon them for the blood they had shed over the country and the way they had defiled it with their fetishes, 19 and I scattered them among the nations and sprinkled them through the countries; I executed justice on them in accordance with their courses and practices. 20 And when they came to the nations to which they did come, they desecrated my hallowed name by its being said of them 'These are Jehovah's people, and come out of his country.'

21 21 "But I had consideration for my hallowed name, which the house of Israel had desecrated among the nations where they came. 22 So say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, it is not on account of you I am acting, house of Israel, but for my hallowed name, which you have desecrated among the nations where you came; 23 and I will vindicate the sanctity of my internationally desecrated great name, which you have desecrated in the midst of the nations, and the nations shall know that I am Jehovah, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when I vindicate my sanctity by you before their eyes. 24 And I will take you out of the

nations and gather you out of all the countries and bring you to your
25 own soil; 25 and I will dash clean water over you so that you shall be
clean; from all your defilements and all your fetishes I will cleanse
26 you; 26 and I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit into you,
and remove from your flesh the stone heart and give you a heart of
27 flesh. 27 And I will put my own spirit in you, and cause you to go by
28 my usages and observe my laws and live up to them; 28 and you shall
live in the country I gave to your fathers, and I will have you for
29 my people and you shall have me for your God. 29 And I will save you
out of all your defilements, and will call up the grain and make it
30 plentiful and not inflict famine on you; 30 and I will make the fruit of
the trees and the products of the range plentiful, in order that you
31 may not again take a taunt for hungriness among the nations. 31 And
you shall remember your bad courses and good-for-nothing practices,
and feel a loathing for your own faces because of all your guilts and
32 abominations. 32 It is not on account of you that I am acting, quoth the
Lord Jehovah, realize that; be ashamed and humiliated at your
courses, house of Israel.

33 33 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, On the day that I cleanse you from all
your guilts I will people the cities, and the sites that were lying waste
34 shall be rebuilt, 34 and the desolated land shall be worked instead of
35 being a desolation for the eyes of every passerby; 35 and they shall say
"Yonder desolate country has become like the garden of Eden, and
the wasted and desolated and demolished cities are inhabited with
36 fortifications," 36 and the nations that still remain around you shall know
that it was I, Jehovah, who rebuilt the demolished and replanted the
desolated; I, Jehovah, promised it and did it.

37 37 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, To do this also for the house of Israel I
will receive their petitions: I will make them numerous, men like
38 sheep. 38 Like sheep for sacred occasions, like the sheep of Jerusalem at
her anniversaries, so the cities that lay waste shall be full of human
sheep, and they shall know that I am Jehovah.'"

CHAPTER 37

1 1 Jehovah's hand came upon me, and he brought me out by Jehovah's
spirit and set me down in the middle of the bottom-lands, and they
2 were full of bones. 2 And he took me past them round and round, and
I found that there were very many lying out in the bottom-lands and
3 that they were very dry. 3 And he said to me "Man, will these bones
4 come to life?" and I said "Lord Jehovah, you know." 4 And he said
to me "Prophesy over these bones and say to them 'Dry bones, hear
5 Jehovah's word! 5 Says the Lord Jehovah to these bones, Here I am
6 going to have breath come into you, and you shall come to life; 6 and
I will put ligaments on you and have flesh grow up over you and will
coat you with skin, and you shall come to life, and you shall know
that I am Jehovah.' "

7 7 And I prophesied as I was commissioned to; and as I was prophesying there came a sound, and it was a shaking, and bones were
8 coming together, each to the bone that matched it. 8 And as I looked on, there they had ligaments on them, and flesh grew up, and they came to be coated over with skin; but there was no breath in them.
9 9 And he said to me "Prophesy to the wind, prophesy, man, and say to the wind 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Come, wind, from the four winds,
10 and blow into these slain men that they may come to life!' " 10 And I prophesied as he commissioned me to, and the breath came into them and they came to life and stood on their feet, a very great brigade indeed.

11 11 And he said to me "Man, these bones are all the house of Israel: here they are saying 'Our bones are dried up; our hope is lost, it is
12 all over with us.' 12 So prophesy and say to them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am opening your graves and bringing you up out of your
13 graves, my people, and bringing you to the soil of Israel; 13 and you shall know that I am Jehovah at my opening your graves and bring-
14 ing you up out of your graves, my people. 14 And I will put my breath in you and you shall come to life, and I will set you down on your own soil and you shall know that it was I Jehovah who spoke and acted, quoth the Lord Jehovah.'"

15 16 15 And Jehovah's word came to me 16 "And as for you, man, take yourself one piece of wood and write on it 'Judah and the sons of Israel associated with him,' and take another piece of wood and write on it 'Joseph, Ephraim's piece, and all the house of Israel associated
17 withhim,'17and bring them in contact as one piece and have them be-
18 come one in your hand. 18 And when the sons of your people say to you
19 'Will you not tell us what you mean by these things?' 19 give them the word 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am going to take Joseph's piece that Ephraim has in his hand, and the tribes of Israel associated with him, and put Judah's piece to it and make them one piece, and
20 they shall become one in my hand'; 20 and the pieces you write on shall
21 be in your hand before their eyes. 21 And tell them 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Here I am going to take the sons of Israel out from among the nations where they have gone, and to gather them from every
22 quarter and bring them in to their own soil; 22 and I will make them one nation in my country and on Israel's highlands, and they shall all have one king for king, and they shall not again become two nations
23 nor be divided into two kingdoms; 23 and they shall not again be defiled with their fetishes and their disgustments and all their crimes, but I will save them out of all their apostasies in which they have sinned, and I will cleanse them and have them for my people, and
24 they shall have me for their God, 24 and my servant David shall be king over them and they shall all have one shepherd; and they shall
25 go by my laws and observe my usages and live up to them. 25 And they shall live in the country I gave to my servant Jacob, that their

fathers lived in; and they and their children and their children's children shall live in it forever, with my servant David for eternal
26 prince over them. 26 And I will pledge them a covenant of peace; it shall be a perpetual covenant with them; and I will make them
27 numerous; 27 and I will put my sanctuary in their midst forever, and my tabernacle shall be over them; and they shall have me for their
28 God, and I will have them for my people. 28 And the nations shall know that I Jehovah am consecrating Israel when my sanctuary comes to be in their midst forever.'"

CHAPTER 38

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Man, set your face toward Gog in the country of Magog, the head prince of Moshc and Tubal, and
3 prophesy about him, 3 and say 'Says the Lord Jehovah, Have at you,
4 Gog, head prince of Moshc and Tubal! 4 I will head you off and put hooks in your cheeks and bring you and all your forces out, ponies and horsemen all clothed in robes of figured cloth, a great concourse
5 with shield and buckler, all of them swordsmen; 5 Persia, Nubia, and
6 Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 Gomer and all its squadrons; the house of Togarmah, deep in the north, and all its
7 squadrons; 7 many peoples with you. Have yourself ready and have your equipment ready, you and all your concourse that have as-
8 sembled about you, and I will have you in reserve; 8 after a long time you will be wanted; in the future years you will come into a country turned back from warfare, gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of Israel, which had been continuously waste, it having been brought out of peoples and they living all of them in security,
9 9 and you will come up, come on like a thunderstorm, will be like a cloud covering the country, you and all your squadrons and many peoples with you.

10 10 "'Says the Lord Jehovah, And on that day ideas will come into
11 your mind and you will think up a sinister project 11 and say "I will go up against a rural state; I will come among quiet people who live in security, all of them living without a wall and having no doors
12 12 and bars, to seize booty and take plunder," swinging your hand round against wastes that have been settled and against a people brought together out of nations, busy with stock and property, living
13 at the navel of the earth. 13 Sheba and Dedan and the traders of Spain and all her young lions will say to you "Is it to seize booty you are coming in? is it to take plunder you have assembled your concourse, to carry off silver and gold, to lay hands on stock and property, to seize a great booty?"'

14 14 "So prophesy, man, and say to Gog 'Says the Lord Jehovah, On that day, when my people Israel is living in security, you will be certain
15 to find it out 15 and come from your place deep in the north, you and many peoples with you, all mounted on ponies, a large concourse and

16 a great force, 16 and come up against my people Israel, be in the future
days like a cloud covering the country, and I will bring you against
my country in order that the nations may know me when I vindicate
17 my sanctity in your case before their eyes, Gog. 17 Says the Lord
Jehovah, Are you the one as to whom I spoke in olden days by my
servants the prophets of Israel who prophesied in those bygone days
of bringing you against them?'
18 18 "And on that day, on the day of Gog's coming on the soil of Israel,
19 quoth the Lord Jehovah, my anger will boil up; 19 and in my jealousy
I speak, in the fire of my wrath, On that day there shall be a great
20 quaking over the soil of Israel, 20 and the fishes of the sea and the birds
of the air and the beasts of the wilds and all the reptiles that creep
over the soil, and all mankind that are over the surface of the soil,
shall quake before me; and the mountains shall be demolished, and
21 the rock-ledges shall fall, and every wall shall fall flat; 21 and I will
call up all panic against him, quoth the Lord Jehovah—each man's
22 sword shall be against his brother. 22 And I will try my case against
him with pestilence and with bloodshed, and will pour upon him and
upon his squadrons and many peoples with him a flooding rain,
23 hailstones, fire, and sulfur. 23 And I will vindicate my greatness and
my sanctity, and make myself known before the eyes of many nations;
and they shall know that I am Jehovah.

CHAPTER 39

1 1 "And for your part, man, prophesy about Gog and say 'Says the
2 Lord Jehovah, Have at you, Gog, head prince of Moshc and Tubal! 2 I
will turn you round and chase you out and bring you up from the
3 recesses of the north, and bring you on the highlands of Israel, 3 and
knock your bow out of your left hand and make your arrows drop
4 out of your right hand; 4 on the highlands of Israel you shall fall,
you and all your squadrons, and peoples that you have with you; to
carrion-eating birds of every sort and to the wild beasts I gave you
5 for food. 5 On the open range you shall fall, because it is I who speak,
6 quoth the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I will send fire into Magog and among
those who live unafraid on the foreign coasts, and they shall know
7 that I am Jehovah. 7 And I will make my hallowed name conspicuous
in the midst of my people Israel, and will not again incur the profa-
nation of my hallowed name; and the nations shall know that I,
8 Jehovah, am a Holy One in Israel. 8 Here it comes and is to be, quoth
9 the Lord Jehovah; 9 it is the day I spoke of. And the inhabitants of
the cities of Israel will come out and make fires, and heat with arms
and shield and buckler, with bows and with arrows and with hand-
stick and with lance; and they shall make fires with them seven years.
10 10 And they will not carry in wood from the range nor cut it from the
badlands, because they will be making fires with the arms; and they

will despoil their despoilers and plunder their plunderers, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

11 "'And on that day I will give Gog a place there, a grave in Israel, Crossers' Valley, east of the Sea; and they shall block Crossers' Valley and bury Gog and all his host there and call it Gog's Host Valley; 12 and the house of Israel shall be burying them, in order to cleanse the country, seven months; 13 and all the populace shall do the burying, and have it as an honor, on the day when I manifest my glory, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 14 And they shall set apart men to make a business of it, traversing the country burying those that are left on the surface of the country, to cleanse it; at the end of seven months they shall make the search, 15 and the traversers shall traverse the country, and one seeing a human bone shall build a cairn beside it till the buriers bury it in Gog's Host Valley—16 and there will also be a city Hamonah there; and they shall cleanse the country.'

17 "And for your part, man, this is what the Lord Jehovah says: Say to birds of every sort and to all wild beasts 'Gather and come, in with you from every side to my barbecue that I am killing for you, a great barbecue on Israel's highlands, 18 and eat flesh and drink blood: flesh of champions you shall eat and blood of the earth's princes you shall drink: rams, lambs, and he-goats, steers, all of them stall-fed stock from Bashan, 19 and you shall eat your fill of fat and drink yourselves tipsy with blood out of my barbecue that I have killed for you, 20 and at my table you shall have your fill of pony and rider, champion and every man of war, quoth the Lord Jehovah.' 21 And I will put my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my justice that I have executed and my hand that I have laid upon them; 22 and the house of Israel shall know that I am their God Jehovah from that day on. 23 And the nations shall know that it was for their guilt the house of Israel were deported, inasmuch as they had been unfaithful to me and I had veiled my face from them and given them into the hands of their foes and they all fell by the sword; 24 I treated them as was appropriate to their uncleannesses and their crimes, and veiled my face from them.

25 "So the Lord Jehovah says, Now I will bring back Jacob and show tenderness toward all the house of Israel, and be jealous for my hallowed name. 26 And they shall forget their humiliations and all the unfaithfulness they have committed against me when they live on their own soil in security and have no one to alarm them, 27 when I bring them back out of the peoples and gather them out of their enemies' countries and show my sanctity in their case before the eyes of many nations; 28 and they shall know that I am their God Jehovah by my having had them deported to the nations and my collecting them on their own soil and not letting any of them be left there any longer; 29 and I will not veil my face from them again, for-

asmuch as I have poured out my spirit on the house of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 40

1 1 In the year twenty-five of our deportation, at New Year on the tenth of the month in the fourteenth year after the city fell, on this precise day, Jehovah's hand came upon me and he brought me there;
2 2 in divine visions he brought me into Israel's country and put me down on a very high mountain on which there was to the south what seemed
3 like the architecture of a city, and he brought me to that. 3 And there I found a man who looked like a bronze figure, with a linen cord in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he was standing in the gate.
4 4 And the man spoke to me: "Man, use your eyes and your ears and fix your mind on everything that I am going to show you, because it was for the purpose of showing you that you were brought here; report to the house of Israel everything that you see."

5 5 And there outside the house was a wall clear round; and in the man's hand was the measuring-reed, six cubits at a cubit and a hand-breadth; and he measured the breadth of the structure, one reed, and its height, one reed.

6 6 And he came to a gate, the one that faces eastward, and went up its steps and measured the threshold of the gate, one reed in width;
7 7 and the guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth, and the wall-face between the guard-chambers, five cubits; and the second guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth; and the wall-face, five cubits; and the third guard-chamber, one reed in length and one reed in breadth; 8 and the threshold of the gate
9 alongside the inward porch of the gate, one reed. 9 And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and its jamb, two cubits; and the
10 porch of the gate was on the inner side. 10 And of the guard-chambers of the gate toward the east there were three on each side, the three having the same measurement and their wall-faces on each side the
11 same measurement. 11 And he measured the breadth of the entrance to the gate, ten cubits; the passageway through the gate was thirteen
12 cubits, 12 and there was a ledge at the front of the guard-chambers, one cubit on each side, and the guard-chamber was six cubits each
13 way. 13 And he measured the gate from roof to roof of the guard-chambers, a breadth of twenty-five cubits, doorway opposite doorway.
14 14 And he made the porch of the gate, sixty cubits; and the gate was
15 toward the abutment of the court all round. 15 And along the entrance
16 gate to the front of the inner gate-porch, fifty cubits. 16 And closed windows to the guard-chambers and to their wall-faces to inward of the gate in all directions, and similarly for the porch windows in all directions inward, and on the wall-faces of the porch palm trees.

17 17 And he brought me into the outer court, and I found vestries and a pavement laid all round the court, thirty vestries on the pavement.

18 18 And the pavement was at the sides of the gate, coming even with the
19 length of the gate-buildings—the lower pavement. 19 And he measured
breadth from the front of the lower gate to the front of the inner
court on the outside, a hundred cubits, the east side and the north.
20 20 And of the gate that faced toward the north, of the outer court, he
21 measured the length and the breadth. 21 And its guard-chambers, three
on each side, and its wall-faces and its porch, were like the measure-
ments of the first gate: fifty cubits its length, and in breadth twenty-
22 five cubits; 22 and its windows and its porch and its palm trees were like
the measurements of the gate that faced toward the east; and they
23 went up it by seven steps, and its porch was to the inward. 23 And the
inner court had a gate opposite the northward gate, like the east-
24 ward gate; and he measured from gate to gate, a hundred cubits. 24 And
he had me go to the southward, and I found a gate to the southward;
and he measured its guard-chambers, its wall-faces, and its porch,
25 like these measurements; 25 and it and its porch had windows in all
directions like these windows; fifty cubits in length, and in breadth
26 twenty-five cubits. 26 And the stair to it was seven steps, and its porch
was to the inward; and it had palm trees, one on each side, on its
27 wall-faces. 27 And the inner court had a gate toward the south; and he
measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits.

28 28 And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate, and
29 measured the gate, like these measurements; 29 and its guard-chambers
and wall-faces and porch were like these measurements, and it and
its porch had windows in all directions; fifty cubits in length, and
31 in breadth twenty-five cubits. 31 And its porch was toward the outer
court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces, and the stair to it was
32 eight steps. 32 And he brought me to the gate that faced toward the
33 east, and measured the gate, like these measurements; 33 and its guard-
chambers and wall-faces and porch were like these measurements, and
it and its porch had windows in all directions; in length fifty cubits
34 and in breadth twenty-five cubits; 34 and its porch was toward the
outer court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces on each side, and
35 there were eight steps to its stair. 35 And he brought me to the north
36 gate and measured like these measurements, 36 and its guard-chambers
and wall-faces and porch; and it had windows in all directions; in
37 length fifty cubits and in breadth twenty-five cubits; 37 and its porch
was toward the outer court, and had palm trees on its wall-faces on
38 each side, and there were eight steps to its stair; 38 and a vestry with
its doorway in the gate porch, where they were to rinse the burnt-
39 offering. 39 And in the gate porch there were two tables on this side
and two on that, to slaughter the burnt-offering and the sin-offering
and the expiation-offering on, 40 and at the outer corner to the north of
40 one going up in the entrance to the gate two tables, and at the other
corner of the gate porch two tables: 41 four tables on this side and four
41 tables on that side at the corner of the gate; eight tables to slaughter

42 on. 42 And four tables for the burnt-offering, dressed stone, in length
a cubit and a half and in breadth a cubit and a half and in height one
cubit; on them they were to lay down the instruments they slaugh-
43 tered the burnt-offering with, and the sacrifice; 43 and the shelves, one
handbreadth, fastened into the house all round; and on the tables the
flesh of the oblations.

44 44 And outside the inner gate were two vestries in the inner court,
one at the corner of the north gate with its front toward the south,
one at the corner of the south gate with its front toward the north.
45 45 And he spoke to me: "This vestry that has its face toward the south
46 is for the priests who are in charge of the house, 46 and the vestry that
has its face toward the north is for the priests who are in charge of
the altar: those are the sons of Sadok, who out of the sons of Levi
47 are nearest to Jehovah to perform his services." 47 And he measured
the court, in length a hundred cubits and in breadth a hundred
cubits, square, with the altar in front of the house.

48 48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the
jambs of the porch, five cubits on each side, and the width of the gate,
fourteen cubits, and the cheeks of the gate, three cubits on each side;
49 49 the length of the porch was twenty cubits and its breadth twelve
cubits, and they went up it by ten steps. And there were pillars

CHAPTER 41

1 toward the jambs, one on each side. 1 And he brought me to the temple
2 and measured the jambs, six cubits in breadth on each side, 2 and the
breadth of the portal, ten cubits, and the cheeks of the portal, five
cubits on each side. And he measured its length, forty cubits, and
3 its breadth, twenty cubits. 3 And he went inside and measured the
jamb of the portal, two cubits, and the portal, six cubits, and the
4 cheeks of the portal, seven cubits on each side. 4 And he measured its
length, twenty cubits, and its breadth, twenty cubits, as it faced
the nave, and said to me "This is the holiest of the holy."

5 5 And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth
6 of the by-room, four cubits, round the house all round. 6 And of the
by-rooms, by-room to by-room, there were thirty three times; and
the by-rooms had the recesses in the house wall to constitute hold-
7 fasts, so that there should be no holdfasts in the wall. 7 And the by-
rooms had increasing breadth and circumference up and up, in
accordance with the increase of the house all round the house, where-
by the house broadened upward. And from the lowermost you went
8 up to the uppermost by the midmost. 8 And the house had visible a
paved terrace all round the foundations of the by-rooms, a full reed,
9 six cubits, sideways. 9 The outer wall-breadth of the by-room was five
10 cubits, 10 and what was left free between the by-room structure of the
house and the vestries was in breadth twenty cubits round the house
11 on all sides. 11 And the by-room doors gave on what was left free, one

door toward the north and one door southward; and the width of the
12 space of what was left was five cubits all round. 12 And the building
along the yard on the side toward the west was seventy cubits wide;
and the wall of the building was five cubits wide all round, and its
13 length was ninety cubits. 13 And he measured the house, a hundred
cubits long; and the yard and the building and its walls, a hundred
14 cubits long; 14 and the width of the front of the house, and the yard
15 on the east, a hundred cubits. 15 And he measured the length of the
building along the yard back of it, and its galleries on each side,
a hundred cubits.

16 16 And the nave and the inmost part and the outside porch had the
thresholds and the closed windows and the galleries round the three,
17 opposite the threshold, sehif (wood) all round. 17 And from the floor
to the windows (and the windows were covered), to above the en-
trance, and to the inner house, and outside and all over the wall
18 all round, inside and out, 18 was made the likeness of cherubs and palm
trees, a palm tree between cherub and cherub; and there were two
19 faces to a cherub, 19 a human face toward the palm tree on this side and
a two-year-old lion's face toward the palm tree on that side, made all
20 over the house all round; 20 from the ground to above the entrance the
21 cherubs and the palm trees were made. 21 And the wall of the nave was
set with square pilasters. Before the sanctuary was what had the
22 appearance 22 of a wooden altar three cubits in height, and its length
was two cubits and its breadth two cubits, and it had its corners;
and its base and walls were wood. And he spoke to me: "This is the
23 table that is before Jehovah." 23 And the nave had two doors and the
24 sanctuary two doors; 24 the doors had two door-pivots, two to one door
25 and two to the other door. 25 And there were made on them, on the nave
doors, cherubs and palm trees such as were made for the walls. And
26 there was a wooden platform along the outer front of the porch, 26 and
there were closed windows and palm trees on each side on the flanks
of the porch. And the by-rooms of the house and the platforms . ..

CHAPTER 42

1 1 And he brought me out to the inner court on the side toward the
north, and brought me to the vestry-house opposite the yard and
2 opposite the building on the north. 2 On the lengthwise front were the
hundred cubits, the north front, and the breadth was fifty cubits.
3 3 Opposite the twenty of the inner court and opposite the pavement
of the outer court was gallery paralleling gallery in the third story.
4 4 And before the vestries there was a walk ten cubits in breadth to
the inner, in length a hundred cubits; and their doors were on the
5 north. 5 And the topmost vestries were narrower, because galleries bit
away more from those than from the lower and middle ones in
6 construction. 6 For they were in three stories, and they had no pillars
like the pillars of the court; for this reason some of the area that

7 the lower and middle ones had was set off. 7 And there was a fence
for the outside along the vestries toward the outer court, parallel to
8 the vestries, fifty cubits long;8for the outer-court length of the vestries
was fifty cubits, but they themselves were along their face a hundred
9 cubits in all. 9 And underneath these vestries was the entrance from
the east as one came to them from the outer court, at the head of
10 the court partition-wall. 10 Toward the east there were vestries along
11 the yard and along the building, 11 and a pathway before them, in the
fashion of the vestries toward the north, like them in length and
12 breadth and all egresses and arrangement, 12 and like their doors the
doors of the vestries toward the south, a door at the head of a path-
way, a pathway along the front of the partition-wall, properly
toward the east as one entered them.

13 13 And he said to me "The north vestries and the south vestries along
the yard are the sacred vestries where the priests who are near to
Jehovah are to eat the holiest of the holy things; there they are to
set down the holiest of the holy things, the grain-offering and the
sin-offering and the expiation-offering, because the place is sacred.
14 14 When they, the priests, go in, they are not to go out from the
sanctuary to the outer court, but here they are to deposit their
garments in which they officiate, because they are sacred, and put
on other garments and come near what belongs to the people."

15 15 And, having finished measuring the inner house, he brought me
out by way of the gate that faced toward the east and measured it
16 all round. 16 He measured on the east with the measuring-reed five
17 hundred by the measuring-reed, 17 and went round and measured on
18 the north five hundred by the measuring-reed, 18 and went round, mea-
19 sured on the south five hundred by the measuring-reed, 19 and went
round to the west, measured five hundred by the measuring-reed,
20 toward the four winds he measured. 20 And it had a wall all round,
length five hundred and breadth five hundred, to mark off the sacred
from the secular.

CHAPTER 43

1 2 1 And he took me to the gate that faced toward the east, 2 and there
was the glory of the God of Israel coming from the eastward; and
the sound of it was like the sound of a great water, and the earth
3 shone with his glory.3And the sight I saw looked like the sight I had
seen when he came to make away with the city, and sights like the
sights I had seen by the river Kebar. And I threw myself down on
4 my face,4and Jehovah's glory came into the house by way of the gate
5 that faced toward the east. 5 And a wind picked me up and brought
me into the inner court, and there was the house full of Jehovah's
6 glory;6and I stood still, and there was a voice out of the house
7 speaking to me, while the man stood beside me, 7 and saying to me
"Man, you have seen the place of my throne and the place of my feet,

where I will dwell in the midst of the sons of Israel forever; and
the house of Israel shall not again defile my hallowed name, they
and their kings, by their prostitution and the corpses of their kings
8 at their deaths,8by their putting their threshold with mine and their
doorpost alongside mine, with just the wall between them and me,
and defiling my hallowed name by the abominable things they did
9 commit and I consumed them in my anger. 9 But now they shall take
their prostitution and the corpses of their kings far away from me,
and I will dwell in their midst forever.
10 10 "Do you, man, tell the house of Israel about the house, and have
them humiliated at their guilt; and its measurements and its form.
11 11 And, if they have a sense of humiliation at everything they have done,
outline the house and its arrangement and its exits and entrances
and all its pattern, and make known to them all its usages and pattern
and all the ruling for it, and write it before their eyes, that they may
12 keep all its pattern and usages and live up to them. 12 This is the ruling
for the house: on top of the mountain all its territory on all sides
shall be holiest of the holy. This, then, is the ruling for the house.
13 13 "And these are the measurements of the altar (in the cubits a
cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): its bed a cubit, and a cubit in
breadth, and rim all round its edge, one span. And this is the body of
14 the altar: 14 from the bed on the ground as far as the lower block two
cubits, and in breadth one cubit, and from the lesser as far as the
15 greater block four cubits, and the breadth of it a cubit; 15 and the
hearth four cubits, and from the hearth upward the horns, four of
16 them; 16 and the hearth twelve in length by twelve in breadth, four-
17 square, 17 and the block fourteen in length by fourteen in breadth on
its four sides; and the rim round it, half a cubit, and the bed of it
a cubit all round. And its steps faced east."
18 18 And he said to me "Man, the Lord Jehovah says, These are the
rites for the altar on the day when it is made, for offering burnt-
19 offering on it and throwing blood against it. 19 You shall give to the
Levite priests who are descendants of Sadok, who are near me,
quoth the Lord Jehovah, to officiate in my service, a steer of horned
20 cattle for a sin-offering, 20 and you shall take some of its blood and
put it on its four horns and on the four corners of the block, and
21 clear away sin from it and purge it. 21 And you shall take the sin-steer
and burn it in the tract assigned to the temple outside the sacred
22 area. 22 And on the second day you shall present a faultless he-goat
for a sin-offering, and they shall clear away sin from the altar as
23 they did with the steer. 23 When you finish clearing away the sin you
shall present a faultless steer of horned cattle and a faultless ram;
24 24 you shall present them before Jehovah, and the priests shall throw
25 salt on them and offer them as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. 25 For
seven days you shall do a goat a day as sin-offering, and they shall
26 do a faultless steer of horned cattle and a faultless ram. 26 They shall

be seven days purging the altar and purifying it and installing it;
27 27 and, the days being finished, on the eighth day and thenceforth the priests shall do your burnt-offerings and welfare-sacrifices on the altar and I will accept you, quoth the Lord Jehovah."

CHAPTER 44

1 1 And he brought me back toward the eastward-looking outer gate
2 of the sanctuary, and it was closed. 2 And Jehovah said to me "This gate shall be closed; it shall never be opened, and no man shall go in by it, because Israel's God Jehovah went in by it and it is to be
3 closed. 3 The prince, he shall sit in it to eat a meal before Jehovah; he shall go in by way of the gate porch and go out the same way."

4 4 And he brought me in by way of the north gate to the front of the house, and I saw that the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah's house;
5 and I threw myself down on my face. 5 And Jehovah said to me "Man, fix your mind and use your eyes and listen with your ears to all that I am speaking with you as to all the usages of Jehovah's house and all its rulings, and fix your mind on the way to come to the
6 house by all the exits from the precinct, 6 and say to the house of Israel 'Says the Lord Jehovah, No more of all your abominable doings, house
7 of Israel, 7 in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and in flesh, to be in my sanctuary and to profane it when you offer my food, fat and blood; and you have broken my covenant over
8 and above all your abominable doings, 8 and not kept the charge of my sacred things, but installed them for keepers of my charge in
9 my sanctuary. 9 Therefore the Lord Jehovah says, No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and in flesh shall come into my sacred precinct, not any foreigner that there is in the midst of the sons of Israel;
10 10 but the Levites who slipped far away from me when Israel was going
11 astray, as they went astray from me to follow their fetishes, 11 they shall bear their guilt and shall be in my sanctuary as servitors, guards at the gates of the house and servitors of the house; they shall slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall
12 stand before them to officiate for them, 12 since they did officiate for them before their fetishes and became to the house of Israel a snag tripping them up into guilt; therefore I have taken a pledge against
13 them, quoth the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their guilt 14 and shall not approach me to act as priests to me and to approach all my sacred things and the holiest of the holy, but bear their humilia-
14 tion for their straying that they did. 14 And I will put them in charge of the house for all its work, everything that is to be done about it.

15 15 " 'But the Levite priests, the sons of Sadok, who did keep the charge of my sacred things when the sons of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near me to officiate for me and shall stand before me
16 to present fat and blood to me, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 They shall come into my sanctuary, and they shall come near my table to officiate

17 for me, and shall have charge about me. 17 And when they come into
the gates of the inner court they shall wear linen garments, and
no wool shall go on them while they officiate in the gates of the inner
18 court and further in. 18 They shall have linen headdresses on their heads
and linen drawers on their loins; they shall not put round them a
19 belt of sweat. 19 And when they go out to the outer court to the people,
they shall strip off their garments that they officiate in and lay them
in the sacred vestries and put on other garments, so as not to con-
20 secrate the people by their garments. 20 And they shall not shave their
21 heads nor wear their hair long; they shall shear their heads. 21 And
no priest shall drink wine when they are going into the inner court.
22 22 And they shall not marry a widow or divorced woman, but maidens
of the stock of the house of Israel; a widow who is a priest's widow
23 they may marry. 23 And they shall give my people rulings for distinction
between sacred and secular and for diagnosis between unclean and
24 clean; 24 and over controversies they shall stand to give judgment, and
they shall judge by my laws. And at all my dates they shall observe
25 my rulings and usages, and they shall hallow my sabbaths. 25 And they
shall never go in to a dead human being so as to be defiled, except
that for father and mother and son and daughter and brother and
26 unmarried sister they may defile themselves, 26 but after one's cleansing
27 he shall have seven days counted for him, 27 and on the day of his going
into the sacred part, into the inner court, to officiate in the sacred
28 part, he shall present his sin-offering, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 28 And
as for estate for them, I am their estate, and you shall not give them
29 a property in Israel; I am their property. 29 The grain-offerings and
the sin-offerings and the expiation-offerings are for them to eat, and
30 every deodand in Israel belongs to them; 30 and the first of all earliest
cuttings of everything, and every contribution of anything among all
your contributions, shall belong to the priests, and the first of your
cooked cereals you shall give to the priest, to have a blessing rest on
31 your houses. 31 Any meat from a creature, bird or beast, that has died
a natural death or been killed by wild beasts, the priests shall not eat.

CHAPTER 45

1 1 " 'And in allotting the land for estates you shall set off a contri-
bution for Jehovah, a sacred part of the land, in length twenty-five
thousand and in breadth twenty thousand; it is sacred throughout
2 its bounds on all sides; 2 and of this there shall go to the sacred part
five hundred by five hundred, a square in all directions, and fifty
3 cubits of glebe for it on all sides. 3 And out of this measurement you
shall measure in length twenty-five thousand and in breadth ten
4 thousand, and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holiest of the holy. 4 It
is a sacred part of the land; it shall belong to the priests who officiate
in the sanctuary, those who stand near to officiate for Jehovah; and
5 they shall have it as a place for houses and a glebe for stock. 5 And

twenty-five thousand in length and ten thousand in breadth shall be for the Levites, the servitors of the house, to be their property for
6 cities to live in. 6 And as the property of the city you shall give five thousand in breadth and in length twenty-five thousand, paralleling the sacred contribution; it shall belong to the whole house of Israel.
7 7 And the prince shall have on each side of the sacred contribution and of the property of the city, running in line with the sacred contribution and the property of the city westward on the west and eastward on the east and in length corresponding to one of the shares,
8 from western boundary to eastern of the country, 8 and he shall have it for a property in Israel, and my princes shall not again extort revenues from my people. And the land they shall give to the house of Israel tribe by tribe.

9 9 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, You have gone far enough, princes of Israel; away with outrage and rapine and do what is lawful and right; lift off your sequestrations off my people, quoth the Lord Jehovah.
10 11 10 Have fair scales, a fair ephah, and a fair bath. 11 The ephah and the bath are to be of one standard, the ephah to hold a tenth of the homer and the bath a tenth of the homer; the ephah is to be
12 standardized to the homer. 12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs; five shekels shall be five and ten shekels ten, and fifty shekels shall be a maneh for you.

13 13 " 'This is the contribution you are to make: a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of wheat, and a sixth of an ephah out of a homer of
14 barley, and the dues of oil, a tenth of a bath out of a cor,— 14 for ten
15 baths are a cor,—15 and of the sheep and goats one animal out of two hundred out of Israel's livestock, for grain-offering and burnt-offering
16 and welfare-sacrifices, to purge you, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 16 All the populace shall be charged with this contribution for the prince in
17 Israel, 17 and the prince shall be charged with the burnt-offerings and the grain-offering and the libations at the feasts and the new moons and the sabbaths and all the appointed dates of the house of Israel. He shall do the sin-offering and the grain-offering and the burnt-offering and the welfare-sacrifices to purge the house of Israel.

18 18 " 'Says the Lord Jehovah, In the first month, on the first of the month, you shall take a faultless steer of horned cattle and clear away
19 sin from the sanctuary. 19 And the priest shall take some of the blood of the sin-offering and put it on the doorposts of the house and on the four corners of the block of the altar and on the doorposts of the
20 gate of the inner court. 20 And you shall do the same on the seventh of the month, for blunderer and for simpleton, and purge the house.
21 21 In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the passover, a feast when matzoth shall be eaten for a week;
22 22 and on that day the priest shall do a sin-steer for himself and for
23 all the populace, 23 and for the seven days of the feast he shall do a burnt-offering to Jehovah of seven faultless steers and seven faultless

rams per day for the seven days, and a sin-offering of an old goat
24 a day; 24 and a grain-offering of an ephah to a steer and an ephah to
25 a ram, and oil a hin to an ephah. 25 In the seventh month, at the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, he shall do the same as this through the seven days, the same sin-offering and the same burnt-offering and the same grain-offering and the same oil.

CHAPTER 46

1 1 "'Says the Lord Jehovah, The eastward-facing gate of the inner court shall be closed for the six working days; but on the seventh day it shall be opened and on the day of the new moon it shall be
2 opened, 2 and the prince shall go in by the porch of the gate and stand at the doorpost of the gate, and the priests shall do his burnt-offering and his welfare-sacrifices, and he shall do reverence on the threshold of the gate and go out, and the gate shall be shut till
3 evening. 3 And the populace shall do reverence at the entrance of that
4 gate on the sabbaths and at the new moons before Jehovah. 4 And the burnt-offering that the prince is to offer to Jehovah shall be on the
5 sabbath day six faultless sheep and a faultless ram, 5 and a grain-offering of an ephah for the ram and for the sheep a grain-offering
6 at his discretion, and oil a hin for an ephah; 6 and on the day of the new moon a faultless steer of horned cattle and six sheep and a ram,
7 which shall be faultless, 7 and he shall do as grain-offering an ephah for the steer and an ephah for the ram and for the sheep what he
8 affords, and oil a hin to an ephah. 8 And when the prince goes in he
9 shall go in by the porch of the gate and go out by it; 9 and when the populace go in before Jehovah at the sacred dates the one who goes in by the north gate to do reverence shall go out by the south gate, and the one who goes in by the south gate shall go out by the north gate; he shall not go back by the gate he went in by, but go straight
10 ahead out; 10 and the prince shall go in among them in their going in
11 and go out in their going out. 11 And at the feasts and the sacred dates the grain-offering shall be an ephah for a steer and an ephah for a ram and for the sheep at his discretion, and oil a hin to an ephah.
12 12 And when the prince makes a voluntary offering, a burnt-offering or welfare-sacrifices as voluntary offering to Jehovah, the east-facing gate shall be opened for him and his burnt-offering and welfare-sacrifices made as is done on the sabbath day, and he shall go out,
13 and the gate shall be shut after he goes out. 13 And you shall do a lamb of the same year as a daily burnt-offering to Jehovah; morning by
14 morning you shall do it. 14 And you shall do a grain-offering over it morning by morning of a sixth of an ephah, and oil a third of a hin to asperge the farina, for a grain-offering to Jehovah as a perpetual
15 usage regularly. 15 And they shall do the lamb and the grain-offering and the oil morning by morning as a regular burnt-offering.

16 16 "'Says the Lord Jehovah, When the prince gives a gift to any

one of his sons, it is his hereditary estate, shall belong to his sons;
17 it is their hereditary property. 17 But when he gives a gift out of his
estate to one of his subjects it shall belong to him until liberty year
and shall revert to the prince; only his sons' estates shall belong to
18 them. 18 And the prince shall not take any of the people's estate, turning
them out of their properties; he shall settle estates on his sons out
of his own property, in order that my people may not be scattered
away from their individual properties.'"

19 19 And he brought me by the entrance back of the gate into the priests'
sacred vestries facing the north, and I found there a place at the
20 west end, 20 and he said to me "This is the place where the priests are
to boil the expiation-offering and the sin-offering and to bake the
grain-offering so as not to bring them out to the outer court, to con-
21 secrate the people." 21 And he brought me out to the outer court and
along by the four corners of the court, and I found a court in each
22 corner of the court. 22 In the four corners of the court were courtlets
forty in length and thirty in width, the four having the same dimen-
23 sions; 23 and there was a surrounding ledge in them, surrounding the
24 four, and cooking-places made under the ledges all round; 24 and he
said to me "These are the boilers' quarters, where the servitors of the
house shall boil the people's sacrifices."

CHAPTER 47

1 1 And he took me back to the entrance of the house, and I found
water coming out from under the eastward threshold of the house,—
for the house fronted east,—and the water was running out from
2 under the right side of the house, south of the altar. 2 And he took
me out by way of the north gate, and round on the outside to the
eastward-facing gate of the court, and I found water trickling out
3 from the south side. 3 When the man came out on the east he had a
line in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits and took me
4 across through ankle-deep water. 4 And he measured a thousand and
took me across through knee-deep water; and he measured a thousand
5 and took me across through waist-deep water; 5 and he measured a
thousand—a stream I could not cross, because the water had swollen
6 to swimming depth, an impassable stream. 6 And he said to me "Do you
see, man?" and took me on a walk and back to the bank of the stream.
7 7 When I came back I found on the bank of the stream very many
trees on each side.

8 8 And he said to me "This water goes out to the eastward mark and
down on the Rift Valley and into the sea to the foul water, and the
9 water shall be made wholesome, 9 and all live creatures that swarm
along to anywhere that the stream of it comes shall live, and the
fish shall be very abundant, because this water has come there and
10 it is made wholesome. 10 And fishermen shall stand along it; from 'En-
Gedi to 'En-'Eglaim shall be a drying-ground for nets; the fish of

it shall be of the different kinds like the fish of the great sea, very
11 abundant. 11 Its morasses and swamps shall not be reclaimed; they are
12 given for salt. 12 And by the stream, on each bank of it, shall come up all trees good for food; their leaves shall never wilt and their fruit shall never come to an end; they shall bear fresh fruit monthly, because their water comes out of the sanctuary; and their fruit shall be for food and their leaves for medicine."

13 13 Says the Lord Jehovah, This is the boundary according to which you are to include the country in your estate for the twelve tribes
14 (Joseph two shares) of Israel. 14 And you shall take the estate of it share and share alike, inasmuch as I pledged myself to give it to your
15 fathers, and the country falls to you as estate. 15 And this is the boundary of the country: on the north side from the great sea the road
16 to Hethlon, Lebo-Hamath, Sedadah, 16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, between the boundary of Damascus and that of Hamath, Hasar-'Enon
17 on the boundary of Hauran. 17 And the boundary shall be from the sea to Hasar-'Enon at the north boundary of Damascus, and on the north
18 the territory of Hamath. 18 This is the north side. And on the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and the Gilead and the country of Israel, the Jordan forms the boundary to the East Sea at Tamar.
19 This is the east side. 19 And the Negeb side, to the south, is from Tamar to Meriboth-Kadesh Water to Rhinocorura on the great sea. This is
20 the south side toward the Negeb. 20 And on the west side the great sea forms the boundary to opposite Lebo-Hamath. This is the west side.

21 21 And you shall divide this country among you by tribes of Israel.
22 22 And you shall allot it for estates to yourselves and the immigrants who live among you, who have had children among you, and you shall treat them the same as one native-born among the sons of Israel: they shall be allotted estates with you among the tribes of Israel;
23 23 and whatever tribe the immigrant is living with, there you shall give his estate, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

CHAPTER 48

1 1 And these are the names of the tribes. At the north end, along the Hethlon-Lebo-Hamath-Hasar-'Enon road, the northern boundary of Damascus, along Hamath, to have from east side to west side, Dan
2 one. 2 And at the boundary of Dan, from east side to west side, Asher
3 one. 3 And at the boundary of Asher, from east side to west side,
4 Naphtali one. 4 And at the boundary of Naphtali, from east side to
5 west side, Manasseh one. 5 And at the boundary of Manasseh, from
6 east side to west side, Ephraim one. 6 And at the boundary of Ephraim,
7 from east side to west side, Reuben one. 7 And at the boundary of
8 Reuben, from east side to west side, Judah one. 8 And at the boundary of Judah, from east side to west side, shall be the contribution you are to set off, twenty-five thousand in breadth and in length equal

to one of the shares, from east side to west side; and the sanctuary shall be in the middle of it.

9 9 And the contribution you are to set off for Jehovah shall be in
10 length twenty-five thousand and in breadth twenty-five thousand. 10 And the sacred contribution shall belong to these: to the priests on the north twenty-five thousand and on the west, in breadth, ten thousand, and on the east, in breadth, ten thousand, and on the south, in length, twenty-five thousand, and Jehovah's sanctuary shall come in the
11 middle of it; 11 to the consecrated priests, the sons of Sadok, who kept my charge, who did not go astray in the straying of the sons of
12 Israel as the Levites did; 12 they shall have it as a contribution out of the contribution of the country, holiest of the holy, next the Levites'
13 territory. 13 And to the Levites, running even with the priests' territory twenty-five thousand in length and in breadth ten thousand, total a length of twenty-five thousand and a breadth of twenty thousand.
14 14 And they shall not sell any of it nor exchange what of the land comes first to them nor transfer it, because it is sacred to Jehovah.

15 15 And the remaining five thousand in breadth, paralleling the twenty-five thousand, is for lay purposes for the city, for residence and for
16 glebe; and the city shall be in the middle of it. 16 And these are its measurements: the north side forty-five hundred and the south side forty-five hundred and the east side forty-five hundred and the west
17 side forty-five hundred. 17 And the city shall have glebe on the north two hundred and fifty and on the south two hundred and fifty and on the east two hundred and fifty and on the west two hundred
18 and fifty. 18 And what is left of the length to run even with the sacred contribution, ten thousand on the east and ten thousand on the west, shall run even with the sacred contribution, and its produce shall be for bread for those who carry on the work of the city;
19 19 and those who carry on the work of the city shall come out of
20 all the tribes of Israel. 20 The whole contribution is twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand; you shall set off the sacred
21 contribution in a square, including the city property. 21 And what is left on each side of the sacred contribution and the city property shall belong to the prince, covering twenty-five thousand of contribution to the east boundary and on the west covering twenty-five thousand to the west boundary, to run even with the shares; it shall belong to the prince, and the sacred contribution and the sacred site
22 for the house shall be in the middle of it, 22 and the Levites' property and the city property shall be in the middle of what belongs to the prince, between the territories of Judah and of Benjamin.

23 23 And the rest of the tribes: from east side to west side, Benjamin
24 one. 24 And at the boundary of Benjamin, from east side to west side,
25 Simeon one. 25 And at the boundary of Simeon, from east side to west
26 side, Issacar one. 26 And at the boundary of Issacar, from east side to
27 west side, Zebulun one. 27 And at the boundary of Zebulun, from east

28 side to west side, Gad one. 28 And along the territory of Gad shall be
the Negeb side, to the south. And the boundary shall run from
Tamar to Meribath-Kadesh Water to Rhinocorura on the great sea.
29 29 This is the country you are to allot for estates to the tribes of Israel,
and these are the shares, quoth the Lord Jehovah.

30 30 And these are the bounds of the city: on the north side forty-five
31 hundred by measure— 31 and the gates of the city shall go by the names
of the tribes of Israel; three gates on the north, the Reuben gate
32 one, the Judah gate one, the Levi gate one. 32 And to the east side
forty-five hundred, and three gates: the Joseph gate one, the Ben-
33 jamin gate one, the Dan gate one. 33 And the south side forty-five hun-
dred by measure, and three gates: the Simeon gate one, the Issacar
34 gate one, the Zebulun gate one. 34 And the west side forty-five hundred,
and three gates: the Gad gate one, the Asher gate one, the Naphtali
35 gate one. 35 In circumference eighteen thousand.

And the name of the city shall thenceforth be Jehovah-is-There.

MARGINAL NOTES TO EZEKIEL

1:2-3 *Conj. that most of these two verses does not belong in the text*
1:3 *Var.* came upon me there
1:8-9 *Codd.* sides; and the four had their faces and their wings; their wings each joined
1:12 *Lit.* had the spirit to go
Var. adds verse 14 And the creatures ran out and in looking like flashes of lightning
1:15 *Var.* I saw, and
1:15 *Var.* there were wheels
1:18 *(first part) Susp.*
1:20 *Lit.* had the spirit to go
1:21 *Lit.* When they went they went, and when they stood still they stood still, and when they
1:23 *Var.* covering their bodies this way, and they each had two covering that way,
1:25 *Var. omits this verse or all but the first two words, reading* And there above
1:26-27 *Var.* in human form above. And I saw something like the luster of green gold from the appearance
2:3 *Var.* mutinous sons of Israel
2:4 *Var. omits* the Lord *before* Jehovah *almost everywhere in Ezekiel*
2:6 *Var.* when you have with you thorns *(unc.)* and thistles
3:2 *Var.* he opened my mouth and had me eat the book, and said
3:3 *Lit.* it was in my mouth like honey for sweetness
3:4 *Var.* speak to them with my words
3:5 *Lit.* not to a deep-lipped and heavy-tongued people are you being sent to the house of Israel *Conj. that* to the house of Israel *does not belong in the text*
3:12 *Or* great commotion
3:12 *Codd.* earthquake—blessed be Jehovah's glory out of its place
3:14 *Or* went bitter at the heat of my spirit, with Jehovah's *Var.* went raised aloft, with my spirit hot and
3:15 *Conj.* Til-Abub
3:15 *Conj. that* those who lived by the river Kebar *does not belong in the text*
3:18 *Var.* speak to warn the wrong-doer out of his wrong course
3:18 *Var.* life, that wrong-doer shall die
3:22 *Var.* upon me, and
3:22 *Conj.* I have put ropes and tied
4:5 *Var.* a hundred and ninety
4:6 *Var.* on your right side a second period and bear
4:6 *Var.* forty days; I have gi^en it to you a day for a year. And
4:8 *Or* your time of constraint
4:16 *Or* bread-sticks
5:5 *Codd. omit the first words*
5:7 *Codd.* more disorderly

5:7 *Var.* but doing
5:8 *Var.* says, I on my part will have at you; I
5:9 *Var.* to correspond to all your abominations
5:13 *Var.* on them and take satisfaction, and they
5:14 *Var.* a ruin and a thing of ignominy, and
5:15 *Var.* passerby, and it shall be
5:15 *Var.* among the nations
5:16 *Conj.* among you the fell
5:16 *Lit.* that become a bane
5:16 *Or* bread-sticks
5:17 *Conj. that* famine and *does not belong in the text*
6:6 Hammans *perhaps means pillars sacred to the sun*
6:9 *Codd.* remember me that I have been broken by their heart
6:11 *Var.* the wicked abominations of
6:12 *Var.* shall die by starvation
6:14 (from wilderness to Riblah) *Unc.; most of codd.* more than the wilderness of Riblah
7:2 *Or* An end! the end is come on the
7:3 *Or* The end is
7:3 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you
7:4 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you
7:5 *Var.* A bad thing, one bad thing, here *Var.* An evil after an evil, here
7:6 *Or* An end is coming, the end is come, the end
7:6 *Codd.* is come, he has waked it against you
7:7 *Or* emptiness comes to you
7:8 *Lit.* put all your abominations on you
7:10 *Or* here emptiness has come in
7:11 *Susp.*
7:12 *Var. omits last eight words*
7:12 (acquest) *Unc.*
7:13 *Codd.* living, because a vision shall not come back to all the acquest *(unc.),* and, each
7:14 *Var.** They have sounded a blast and got
7:14 *Var. omits last eight words*
7:14 (acquest) *Unc.*
7:16 *Var.* be on the mountains like valley doves *(var.* mourning doves)—death
7:17 Or run into water
7:10 *Lit.* will be for a menstruous woman's defilement
7:19 *Var. inserts in the middle* their silver and gold will not be able to deliver them on the day of Jehovah's wrath
7:23 *(first words) Susp.*
7:24 *Var. omits first half*
7:25 (windup) *Unc.*
7:27 *Or* judge them by their standards
8:1 *Conj.* year thirty
8:1 *Var.* fifth month
8:2 *Var.* from his waist down
8:3 Or by my cowlick
8:3 *Var.* the jealousy-effigy that stirred jealousy
8:6 *Conj.* to repel me from
8:7 *Var. omits last half*
8:9 *Var.* the abominations
8:11 *Lit. (unc.)* the invocation of the cloud of
8:16 *Var.* about twenty-five
8:17 (bad air) *The precise meaning, as given by Jewish tradition, is something for which English has no word current in decent society, referring to the attitude of the men with their backs at the open front of the temple and their foreheads to the ground*
8:18 *Var. omits last part*
9:1 *Codd.** Bring on the punishments of
9:1 *Codd.* the punishers of the city, and each with his destroying-mace in his hand
9:7 *Var.* bodies; go out." And they went out and struck in the city.
9:9 (crookedness) *Unc.*
10:2 *Var.* between the rollers under the cherubs and take
10:4 *Lit.* off from the cherubs
10:7 *Var.* and the cherub reached out his hand from between the cherubs to the fire between the cherubs
10:7 *Codd.* took some up and put it in the bosom of the man dressed in linen, and he took it and went out *Conj.* took some up and put it in the bosom of his dress, and took it and went out
10:8 *Conj. that verse 8 docs not belong here*
10:12-13 *Susp.*
10:12 *Var.* went. And their backs and arms *or* went. And their rims and spokes
10:12 *Var. omits the last seven words*
10:14 *Var. adds verse 14* And they had four faces apiece: the first was a cherub's, and the second was

a man's, and the third was a lion's, and the fourth was a vulture's.
10:16 *Var.* the wheels
10:17 *Lit.* when they stood they stood, and when they
10:19 *Lit.* over them above
10:22 *Var.* Kebar, their appearance and them; they went
11:1 *Or* a wind
11:6 *Lit.* have made many in this city those you had killed by violence, and filled its avenues with killed men
11:10 *Or* at the boundary of Israel I will
11:15 *Codd.** to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem are saying "Keep away from
11:19 *Var.* another heart *Var.* one heart
11:21 *Var.* But their heart is going to the heart of their disgustments and
11:24 *(middle part) Susp.*
11:24 *Var.* I went up off the appearance I had seen
12:5 *Var.* and go out by it
12:10 *Codd.* Says the Lord Jehovah, The prince is this boding against Jerusalem *{or* The prince, this burden in Jerusalem)
12:12 *Var.* a load and go out in the dark
12:12 *Var.* he will break
12:12 *Or* in the wall to bring out by *Var.* in the wall to go out by
12:12 *Var.* in order that he may
12:12 *Var.** to see
12:12 *Codd. add* he himself the earth
12:19 *Or* in desolation
12:19 *Or* be horror-struck at the outrages
12:24 *Var.* sons of Israel
12:25 *Susp.*
13:2 *Var.* against the prophets of Israel: you are to prophesy and say
13:3 *Codd.* that they have not seen
13:6 *Conj.* You vision . . . you who say . . . sent you, and you
13:10 *Lit.* and it is building
13:11 *Codd.* flat, and it will fall, "There will be a
13:14 *Codd. add* and it shall fall, and you shall come to your finish within it, and you shall know that I am Jehovah *(the word* it *in this added part referring to the city, not to the wall)*
13:15 *Or* The wall is missing and so are those who
13:18 (pin) *Unc.*
13:18, 20 (tapes) *Or* bags
13:20 (for fowl) *Unc.*
13:20 *Codd.* and let the souls go, that you are hunting souls for fowl
13:22 *(first part) Susp.*
14:4 *(last words) Unc., susp.*
14:7 (performs rites of separation) *Unc.*
14:15 *Var.* and they depopulated
14:21 *Or* four dire judgments
16:4 (lustration) *Unc.*
16:7 *Codd.* came with *(or* into) a jewel of jewels
16:10, 13 (silk) *Unc.*
16:13 *Var.* lovely, and your reputation
16:15 *Var.* passerby. And you took
16:16 *Codd. add at end* Things not coming in, and it is not to be *(var.* you did not come in, and it is not to be)
16:23 *Var.* wickedness, quoth the Lord Jehovah, you
16:27 *Conj. that verse* 27 *does not belong here*
16:29 (Canaan) *Susp.*
16:30 *(first words) Unc.; susp.*
16:32 *Lit.* commits adultery under *(or* instead of) her husband
16:34 *Lit.* to women; in your
16:34 *Var. omits last four words (then use comma instead of semicolon)*
16:36 (slime) *Unc.; perhaps the Hebrew word means the secretion of certain glands*
16:36 *Lit.* fetishes of abominations
16:38 *Lit.* a bloodshedding of ire *Susp.*
16:39 *Lit.* take your articles of magnificence and
16:43 *(last part) Unc.; susp.*
16:46 *(twice) Or* that sat at
16:46 *Lit.* your sister littler than you
16:47 *Or* abominations; as if that were a tiny little bit, you were
16:49 *Codd.** had pride, their fill of bread, and undisturbed
16:49 *Or* were pretentious, and did *Lit.* acted high and did
16:53 *Or* will restore them, Sodom... and Samaria . . . and you
16:56 *Unc.*
16:57 *Conj.* your nakedness
16:59 *Conj.* "I will not do . . . did, that you . . . covenant; I
17:4 *Or* to Canaan; he
17:5 *(second half) Unc.; susp.*

17:6 *Codd.** bank-growth. And it sprouted and became
17:6 *Lit.* low in height
17:7 *Or* out of the bed *Conj.** sent him its shoots to give him drink out of
17:11 *Var.* Man, say
17:17 *Lit.* make him in the war *(01* make with him in the war) *Var.* make war with him *Conj.* will the Pharaoh save him in the war *Conj.* will he make war with him
17:18 *Var.* lives, because he had
17:19 *Lit.* will put on his own head
17:20-21 *Var. omits all from* and I will bring *to* choicest
17:21 *Var.* And all his fugitives
17:22 (piled-up) *Unc.*
17:23 *Lit.* the highland of Israel's lofty height
17:23 *Lit.* every bird of every wing
18:2 *Var.* eat
18:6 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
18:7 *Codd.* what is pawned to him, a debt, steals nothing
18:11 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
18:15 *Conj.* eaten with the blood
18:18 *Var.* stole from a brother and *or* stole, oh ! and
18:20 *Var.* The soul that sins shall die
18:22 *Var.* be remembered ; for his
18:24 *Var.* practices foul play like all the abominations the wicked man practiced, all his
18:26 *Var.* foul play, he shall die; for his foul play
18:30 *Var. omits* Therefore
19:1 *Var.* princes
19:3 *Var.* one of her cubs mounted, became
19:5 *Codd.* was delayed, was lost
19:5 *Var.* another of her cubs
19:7 *Or* and a country and all
19:8 *Codd.* all round out of provinces and spread
19:9 *(first part) Susp.*
19:10 (on a pomegranate tree) *Susp.*
19:11 *Or* reached up through foliage
20:1 *Conj.* year thirty
20:1 *Or* came from the elders of
20:1, 3 *Var.* elders of Israel
20:4 *Codd.* Will you judge them, will you judge them, man?
20:26 *Or* in order to desolate them
20:32 *Lit.* of the countries
20:37 *Or* and will reduce you to a counted number
20:39 (but afterward you are going to) *Susp.*
21:2 *Var.* came to me "Man, face toward
21:7 *Or* run into water
21:10 *Codd.* flash; or we will rejoice; my son's scepter; it (the sword) despises
21:10 *Or* despises anything wooden
21:11 *Var.* I gave
21:11 *Codd.* gave it for polishing, for grasping in the hand *Conj.* gave it to a murderer to be grasped in his hand
21:11 *Conj.* sharpened it is, and polished it is
21:13 *Susp.*
21:14 (to double a sword and triple it) *Unc.; susp.*
21:16 *Unc.; susp.*
21:16 *Var.* Draw backward, go to the right, set on, go to the left
21:19-20 *Codd.* and engrave a pointer at the terminus of the road to a city; you are to lay out a road for a sword to come
21:21 *Lit.* at the mother of the road
21:22 *Codd.* 'Jerusalem,' to place battering-rams, to open mouths in a yell, to raise voices in a cheer, to place battering-rams
21:23 *Susp.*
21:25 *Unc.*
21:26 (this is not this) *Susp.*
21:27 (hurly-burly) *Unc.*
21:27 *Codd.* it is not this either *Susp.*
21:27 *Or* the judgment belongs
21:28 *Codd.* polished for capacity
21:29 *Codd.* to put you to
22:2 *Codd.** man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? then let
22:3 *Lit.* made fetishes against yourself for defilement
22:6 *Lit.* been each to his own arm in you in order to shed blood
22:9 *Conj.* eaten with the blood in you
22:16 *(beginning) Susp.*
22:18 *Or* I have the house of Israel to skim off; all
22:18 *Codd.* in among silver; dross they are *Var.* within a dross-furnace; silver they are *or* within a furnace; dross that is silver they are
22:19 *Var.* Therefore say 'Jehovah says
22:24 *Var.* not rained on nor showered
22:27 *Var.* their shedding blood in order to grab pelf
23:6 (courtiers) *Unc.*

23:12 (courtiers) *Unc.*
23:12 *Conj.* dressed in violet
23:23 (courtiers) *Unc.*
23:24 *Lit.* I will put judgment before them
23:27 *Lit.* will stop your lewdness from you
23:29-30 *Var.* your nudity of debauchery shall be exposed. Your lewdness and prostitution have done these things to you, in that you prostituted yourself to
23:30 *Var.* nations and being defiled *(or* nations and were defiled)
23:36 *Codd.* Man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? then state
23:41 *Var.* a gorgeous bed
23:41 *Codd.* and with my incense and oil laid on it *(lit.* and my Incense and oil you have placed on it, *the word* it *referring to the bed, not the table)*
23:42 *Susp.*
23:42 *Codd.* to men brought out of great numbers of humankind, roisterers
23:43 (exhausted the possibilities of) *Unc.; susp.*
23:46 *Lit.* says, Raising
23:48 *Or* in the earth
24:1 *Conj.* year thirty
24:2 *Conj. that verse 2 does not belong here*
24:4 *Var.* get the pieces for it together to it
24:5 *Var.* Take some of the choicest of
24:5 *Lit.* make its boilings boil *Var.* make the pieces in it boil
24:8 *Or* For bringing up ire, for inflicting vengeance, I
24:10 *Var.* broth—and the bones will get hot—and setting
24:12 *Conj.* and the stink of its grime will not come out of it. For
24:12 (its stinking grime) *Codd.** its grime is in fire
24:14 *Var.* I have judged you, quoth *Var.* I will judge you, quoth
24:17 *Var.* nor eat men's bread
25:5 *Conj.* and the cities of 'Ammon
25:8 *Var.* Moab and Se'ir are saying
25:9 *Lit.* Moab's shoulder
25:9 (from the cities at its frontier) *Susp.*
25:10 (over and above) *Unc.*
25:10 *Var.* Bene-'Ammon; I am giving
25:10 *Var.* that Rabbah of the Bene-'Ammon may not *Conj.* that it may not
26:1 *Var.* eleven, on the first of
26:1 *Conj.* year thirty
26:1 *Conj.* eleventh month
26:2 *Lit.* out of the place laid waste
26:3 *Or* as the sea rises in
26:6 *Lit.* her daughters in the countryside shall be killed *(In the Hebrew language a city is regularly feminine)*
26:7 *Lit.* an assemblage of numerous peoples *Susp.*
26:9 (siege-front) *Unc.*
26:12 *Var.* he shall
26:12 *Lit.* and put the stones of you and the wood of you and the clay of you in the midst of water
26:12 (water) *Var.* your sea
26:15 *Var.* when slaughter is being made in your midst
26:16 *Codd.* put on panic, sit on the earth and be in panic
26:17 *Or* strong in the sea
26:18 *Var. adds* And the islands in the sea will be in consternation at your exit.
26:19 *Lit.* When I make you a city laid waste like
27:3 *Codd.* you have said 'I am perfect in beauty.' *Conj.* you have said 'I am a ship perfect in beauty.'
27:6 (pilot-house) *Unc.*
27:7 (awning) *Or* pavilion
27:10 (Persia) *Susp.*
27:11 (Helec) *Susp.*
27:11 (Gammadites) *Unc.; susp.*
27:14 *Var.* ponies and horses gave
27:15 *Lit.* traders; many coasts were
27:16 (garnets) *Unc.*
27:16 (fire-opals) *Unc.*
27:17 *Codd.* with Minnith wheat and pannag and honey *(Minnith is an 'Ammonite locality; pannag is an unknown word)*
27:18 *(last part) Susp. Var.* all goods; with Helbon wine and Sahar wool and Dan and Greece from Uzal *(or some word of like spelling)* they gave for your wares
27:19 (plate-iron) *Unc.*
27:22 (finest) *Unc.*
27:23 *Susp.*
27:24 *Unc. several words; perhaps instead of* art *the name of some kind of fiber*
27:24 (in your bazaar) *Var.** in them was your trade

27:27 *Var.* fighting men, and all your company
27:28 (harbors) *Unc.*
28:2 *Lit.* your heart goes high
28:9 *Var.* those who are killing you
28:9 *Var.** of those who are piercing you
28:12 (ph[o]enix) *Unc.; susp.; the bird meant may be some kind of pheasant*
28:13 (panelings) *Unc.*
28:14 (area) *Unc.*
28:15 *Or* faultless in your courses
28:16 *Or* ousted you from
28:26 *Lit.* out of their neighborhood
29:1 *Conj.* year thirty, in the twelfth
29:3 *Lit.* My Niles are mine, I made them
29:7 *Var.* their hands when they took you in hand
29:16 *Lit.* have for a base of confidence one that draws *Unc.*
29:17 *Conj.* year thirty-one
30:5 *Codd.* the sons of the treaty-country
30:13 *Var.* destroy trumpery gods and make an end of fetishes out of
30:13 *Var. omits* put fear in Egypt and
30:14 *Or* lay Pathros desolate
30:16 *Var.* Sin will
30:16 *Codd.* Memphis foes by day; the
30:17 *Lit.* they themselves will go *Conj.* their maidens will go
30:18 *Or* Egypt's staffs *Var.** Egypt's oxbows
30:20 *Conj.* year thirty-one
31:1 *Conj.* year thirty-one
31:3 *Codd.* Here was Assyria, a cedar on
31:6 *Var.* lived all of many nations
31:12 (ousted) *Susp.*
31:16 *Var.* choicest and best of
31:17 *Lit.* and its seedlings
31:17 *Var.* its arm, those that
31:18 *Conj.* Suchlike are you in glory and greatness among 'Eden-trees ; but
32:1 *Conj.* year thirty-one
32:2 (Lion of nations) *Susp.*
32:2 *Codd.* spouting in your rivers
32:9 *Var.* bring your wreck among
32:15 *Var.* and I disperse all
32:17 *Conj.* year thirty-two
32:18 *Codd.* her and the daughters
32:19 *Lit.* Than whom are you lovelier?
32:20 *(last part) Susp.*
32:22 *Codd.* her assemblage, its (the assemblage's) graves around it (the assemblage) *Var. omits these words*
32:27 *Codd.** with heroes fallen of old who
32:27 *Codd.* had their guilts over their bones
32:28 *Conj.* shall be buried
32:28 *Var.* yourself shall lie in the midst of uncircumcised men with
32:29-30 *Conj. that these two verses, if not more, do not belong here*
32:31 *Var.* multitudes; stabbed down with swords are the Pharaoh and all his forces, quoth *or* multitudes, men stabbed down with swords, the Pharaoh and all his forces, quoth
33:5 *Conj. that words out of the middle of this verse have been lost in copying*
33:12 *Lit.* the wicked man's wickedness he will not be tripped up by on
33:12 *Lit.* able to live by it
33:13 *Var.* "he shall
33:21 *Var.* year eleven *Conj.* year thirty-two (*and omit some words of the verse)*
33:25 *Conj.* eat on the mountains
33:2ti *Lit.* stand on your swords.
33:31 *Lit.* like an entrance of the people, and
33:31 *Lit.* with their mouths
33:32 *Conj.* love-singer
34:2 *Var.* What shepherds of Israel they are, that have been tending themselves
34:4 *Var.* hunted up, and the strong you ruthlessly repressed;
[34:10 (Have at) that is, to go at or deal with hostilely]
34:10 *Lit.* out of their mouths
34:13 (abodes) *Susp.*
34:26 *Codd.* badlands. And I will make them and the neighborhood of my hill a blessing
34:29 *(first part) Unc.; susp.; codd.* will set up for them a plantation of peace *Var.* will set up a plantation for their fame
34:31 *Susp.; codd.* And you, my sheep, sheep of my pasturing, are men; I am *Conj.* And I will put my sheep in my pasture on their soil; I am
35:10 *Or* are saying "These two nations and these two countries, they shall
35:11 *Or* will do things appropriate to your
35:11 *Lit.* your anger and jealousy
35:11 *Lit.* known for you as I
35:13 *Conj.* arrogant words

35:14 *Var.* Says the Lord Jehovah, As all the earth makes merry I will make a desolation for you, as you
35:15 *Var. (with the longer form of verse 14) omit from* As you made *to* same to you
36:3 *Lit.* you are up on tongue's lip and people's gossip
36:5 *Or* in view of its being exposed for plunder *Susp.*
36:11 *Var.* over you; and I will have
36:15 *Codd.* again trip up your nation
37:16 *Var.* and take one piece
37:18 *Or* by these *without* things
37:19 *Codd.* and put them on it with Judah's piece and *Var.* and put them to Judah's piece and
37:22 *Var.* in the country, on Israel's
37:23 *Var.** out of all their domiciles in which
37:26 *Var.* I will give them and make them numerous
38:2 *and 3 Or* the prince of Rosh, Moshc, and
38:7 *Var.* about you, and be head center for them. After a
38:13 (young lions) *Susp.*
38:14 *Lit.* Will you not on that day . . . find it out
38:14 *Var.* to rouse and come
38:17 *Codd.* in those days, years, of bringing *Conj.* in those days, of bringing
39:1 *Or* the prince of Rosh, Moshc, and
39:2 (chase you out) *Unc.*
39:4 *Lit.* of every wing
39:9 *Var.* and make fires with arms
39:11 *Var.** a name-place, a
39:11 *(twice) Or* Traversers' Valley *Var.** the valley across the river
39:11 (block) *Lit.* muzzle
39:11 *Var.* the Sea (and it muzzles the crossers (*or* traversers *or* passersby)), and they shall bury *Var.* the Sea; and they shall dam off the valley and bury
39:16 Hamonah *seems to mean* Hosty
39:16 *Var.** and Hamonah is *(or* will be) also the name of a city
39:17 *(twice) and* 19 (barbecue) *Lit.* sacrifice
39:20 *Var.** pony and chariot
39:25 *Or* restore Jacob
39:27 *Var.* of the nations
40:1 *Conj.* year thirty-five *(and omit some words of the verse)*
40:2 *Var.* there was facing me what seemed
40:3 *Lit.* looked like bronze, with
40:4 *Lit.* see with your eyes, and with your ears hear, and fix
40:4 *Var.* that I came here
40:5 *The six long cubits were equal to seven common cubits, or about ten feet*
40:8 *Var. inserts verse 8* And he measured the porch of the gate on the house side, one reed
40:11 *Var.* the length of the gate was
40:13 *Lit.* from the roof of the guard-chamber to the roof of it
40:14 *Conj.* measured the porch
40:14 *Susp.*
40:14 (abutment) *Unc.*
40:16 *Codd.* and on a wall-face palm trees
40:18 *Lit.* at the shoulders
40:19 *Lit.* the east and
40:30 *Var. inserts verse 30* and porches on all sides, in length twenty-five cubits and in breadth twenty-five cubits
40:42 *Conj. that the last part of verse 42 belongs in the middle of verse 43*
40:43 (shelves) *Unc.*
40:43-44 *Var.* all round; and over the tables were roofs for shelter from rain and sun. And he brought me near the inner court, and I found two
40:44 (two vestries) *Var.* vestries for singers
40:44 (south gate) *Var.* east gate
41:6 *Var.* of the by-rooms there were by-room to by-room thirty-three times
41:6 *Conj.* by-room over by-room
41:6 *Unc.*
41:7 *Susp.*
41:8 *Or* six cubits to the elbow
41:15 and 16 (galleries) *Or* ledges *Unc.*
41:16 (sehif) *Said to be a dark-colored wood*
41:16 *Codd.* And the floor to
41:17 *Codd.* inside and out, were measures; and there was made
41:20-21 *Codd.* were made, and the wall of the nave. The nave was square pilasters *Var.* were made. And the sanctuary and the nave opened back four-square
41:21-22 *Lit.* was an appearance like the apperance of *(var.* the ap-

pearance was like the appearance of)
41:24 *Or* had two door-bands
41:26 *The last part of the verse has teen lost in copying*
42:1 *Var.* outer court
42:3 Or ledge paralleling ledge
42:5 *Or* ledges
42:6 *Lit.* there was set off from *(or* more than) the lower and middle ones some from the ground
42:10-12 *Susp.*
42:10 *Var.* Toward the east
42:13 *Codd.* and the grain-offering
42:16-19 *Lit.* measured the east wind . . . measured the north wind . . . measured the south wind . . . round to the west wind *Var. puts verse 19 before verse 18*
43:3 *Var.* when I came
43:5 *Or* a spirit
43:6 *Var.* glory; and I heard one speaking to me out of the house, while
43:6 *Var.* a man
43:7 *Var.* my name shall dwell *Conj.* I will have my name dwell
43:8 *Lit.* with the wall
43:9 *Var.* anger. Now let them take
43:10 *Codd.* guilt; and its looks and form *Var.* guilt; and let them measure a form
43:11 *Susp.*
43:13, 14, 17 (bed) *Or* curbstone
43:13 (body) *Var.* height
43:15 Or and to the hearth
43:16 (foursquare) *Unc.*
43:17 *Conj. that words in the middle of this verse have been lost in copying*
44:3 *Var.* The prince, he is prince, he shall
44:5 *(last part) Susp.; conj.* on those who are to be admitted to the house and those who are to be excluded from all the precinct
44:6 *Codd.* say to disobedience, the house of *Var.* say to the disobedient house, the house of
44:8 *Codd.* but installed for keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. Says the Lord Jehovah *(var.* in my sanctuary. Therefore the Lord Jehovah says)
44:10 *Lit.* that they went *or* who went
44:13 *Var.* their humiliation and their abominations that they committed
44:22 *Var.* stock of Israel
44:30 *Var.* the first of everything, and the firstfruits of everything, and every
45:4 *Codd.* a glebe *(var.* sanctuary) for the sanctuary
45:14 *Codd.* and the rate for oil, the bath, the oil, a tenth of
45:15 *Codd.* Israel's watered land *Var.* Israel's clans
45:19 *(twice) Var.** doorpost
45:20 *Var.* in the seventh month at the new moon
47:2 *Var.* found the water
47:8 (the foul water) *Susp.*
47:9 *Codd.* that a pair of streams come *Var.* that the stream comes
47:9 *Var.* made wholesome, and everything where the stream comes shall live. And fishermen
47:11 *Or* given to salt
47:13 *Or* are to be assigned the country for the twelve
47:15 *Var.* the road Heṙhlon *Conj.* Hadrac, Hethlon
47:16 *Var.* Hasar-hatticon
48:18 (shall run even with the sacred contribution) *Susp.*
48:19 *Lit.* shall carry it on out of
48:21 *Conj.* twenty-five thousand on the east to the east boundary
48:22 *Susp.*
48:22 *Codd.* and from the Levites' property and from the city property shall
48:22 *Var.* to the prince. Between the territories of Judah and of Benjamin it shall belong to the prince

THE BOOK OF DANIEL

CHAPTER 1

1 1 In the year three of the reign of King Jehojakim of Judah, King
2 Nebucadnessar of Babylon came to Jerusalem and besieged it, 2 and
the Lord gave into his hands King Jehojakim of Judah and some of
the vessels of God's house, and he brought them to the country of
Shinear, and brought the vessels into the treasury of his god's house.
3 3 And the king told his chief eunuch Ashpenaz to bring some of the
4 sons of Israel and of the royal blood and of the upper classes, 4 boys
free from all defects, good-looking, judicious, well-informed, clear-
headed, capable of serving in the royal palace, and to teach them
5 Chaldean scholarship and the Chaldean language. 5 And the king
assigned them a daily ration out of the king's viands and the wine
provided for his drinking, and gave orders to bring them up for
three years, at the end of which they were to serve before the king.
6 6 And among them were certain Judahites, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael,
7 and 'Azariah; 7 and the chief eunuch gave them names, naming Daniel
"Belteshassar" and Hananiah "Shadrac" and Mishael "Meshac" and
'Azariah "'Abed-Nego."
8 8 But Daniel resolved not to pollute himself with the king's viands
and the wine provided for his drinking, and requested the chief
9 eunuch that he might not pollute himself. 9 And God gave Daniel
10 the friendliness and sympathy of the chief eunuch. 10 And the chief
eunuch said to Daniel "I am afraid of my lord the king, who has
assigned your food and drink: why should he see your faces looking
mopy in comparison with the boys of the same age, and you make
11 me lose my standing with the king?" 11 But Daniel said to the proctor
whom the chief eunuch had assigned to be over Daniel, Hananiah,
12 Mishael, and 'Azariah 12 "Put your servants on trial ten days and have
13 them give us vegetables to eat and water to drink, 13 and have our looks
and the looks of the boys that eat the king's viands inspected before
you, and do with your servants in accordance with what you see";
14 14 and he listened to them on this proposition and put them on trial
15 ten days, 15 and at the end of ten days their looks were seen to he
better, and they to be plumper, than any of the boys that ate the
16 king's viands; 16 and the proctor took to making away with their viands
and the wine provided for their drinking and giving them vegetables.
17 17 And to all four of these boys God gave knowledge and expertness in
all scholarship and wisdom; and Daniel had insight into all visions
18 and dreams. 18 And at the end of the time after which the king had
ordered them brought, the chief eunuch brought them before Nebu-
19 cadnessar and the king talked with them; 19 and of them all there were
not found the equals of Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and 'Azariah; and
20 they served before the king. 20 And in every item of perspicacious wis-

dom that the king called on them for he found them tenfold superior
21 to any of the scholars and exorcists in his whole kingdom. 21 And
Daniel lasted to the year one of King Cyrus.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in the year two of Nebucadnessar's reign Nebucadnessar had
2 dreams; and he was uncomfortable and sleepless about it. 2 And the
king ordered the scholars, the exorcists, the sorcerers, and the Chal-
deans called to tell the king his dreams; and they came in and stood
3 before the king,3and the king said to them "I have had a dream and
am uncomfortable about knowing the dream."

4 4 And the Chaldeans said to the king *(in Aramaic)* "Live forever,
your majesty! tell your servants the dream and we will show the
interpretation."

5 5 The king answered the Chaldeans "It is my positive word, if you
do not make known to me the dream and its interpretation you shall
6 be cut to pieces and your houses made a garbage-dump; 6 but if you
show the dream and its interpretation you shall receive gifts and
grants and great honor from the government. So show the dream and
its interpretation."

7 7 They answered for the second time "Let the king tell his servants
the dream and we will show the interpretation."

8 8 The king answered "I know for certain that you are trying to tide
9 over the crisis inasmuch as you see it is my positive word9that if you
do not make known the dream there is one sentence for you, and you
have concerted a plan to tell a foul lie before me till the crisis re-
solves itself. So tell me the dream and I shall know you will show the
interpretation."

10 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king "There is no man on
earth who can show the thing your majesty mentions, as no great
and absolute king ever asked any scholar or exorcist or Chaldean a
11 thing like this. 11 And the thing your majesty has asked is difficult, and
there is no other who would show it before your majesty except the
gods, whose dwelling is not with mortals."

12 12 Thereat the king was provoked and flew into a great rage and
13 ordered all the wise men in Babylon put to death, 13 and the edict
was issued, and the wise men were to be killed, and Daniel and his
14 comrades were going to be killed. 14 Then Daniel made a prudent and
rational response to the king's chief guardsman Arjoc, who had gone
15 out to kill the wise men of Babylon: 15 he answered the king's officer
Arjoc "Why is the government's edict so rigorous?" Then Arjoc in-
16 formed Daniel of the affair, 16 and Daniel went in and applied to the
king to set a time for him, and he would show the king the inter-
pretation.

17 17 Then Daniel went to his house and informed his comrades Hana-
18 niah, Mishael, and 'Azariah of the affair 18 and went to asking for

kindness from the God of heaven as to this secret, that Daniel and his comrades might not be put to death with the rest of the wise men
19 of Babylon. 19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a vision of the night.
20 20 Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel responded "Be
21 God's name blessed from age to age, whose are wisdom and might 21 and who changes times and dates, sweeps kings away and sets kings up,
22 gives wisdom to wise men and knowledge to enlightened men; 22 it is he reveals the deep and covert things; he knows what is going on in
23 the darkness, and the light is lodged with him. 23 To you, God of my fathers, I give thanks and praise because you have given me wisdom and power and have now made known what we asked you for, that you have made known to us the king's affair."
24 24 Thereat Daniel went to Arjoc, to whom the king had assigned the putting to death of the wise men of Babylon, and said thus to him: "Do not put the wise men of Babylon to death; bring me before the
25 king and I will show the king the interpretation." 25 Then Arjoc brought Daniel before the king in haste and said thus to him: "I have found a man, one of the Judahite deportees, who will make the interpretation known to your majesty."
26 26 The king answered by saying to Daniel, whose name was Belte-shassar, "Are you competent to make known to me the dream I saw and its interpretation?"
27 27 Daniel answered before the king "The secret your majesty asks about is one that not wise men, exorcists, sorcerers, nor diviners can
28 show your majesty; 28 but there is a god in heaven, a revealer of secrets, and he has made known to King Nebucadnessar what is to be in future days. Your dream and the visions of your head on your bed were this:
29 29 "Your majesty's musings were coming up on your bed as to what was to be after this; and the Revealer of Secrets made known to you
30 what is to be. 30 And I had this secret revealed to me not by wisdom that was in me more than in all living men, but to the end of making known the interpretation to your majesty and having you know the
31 things your heart was musing on. 31 Your majesty saw that a great statue—this statue was large and extraordinarily bright—stood be-
32 fore you, and the sight of it was terrible; 32 that statue's head was fine
33 gold, its breast and arms silver, its waist and hips bronze, 33 its legs
34 iron, its feet part iron and part crockery. 34 You saw till a stone was cut out without hands and struck the statue on its iron-and-crockery
35 feet and smashed them; 35 then all at once the iron, the crockery, the bronze, the silver, and the gold smashed up and became like chaff off summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them off and there was not a trace of them to be found; and the stone that had struck
36 the statue became a great mountain and filled all the earth. 36 This was the dream; and we will tell the interpretation before the king.

37 37 "You yourself, your majesty, the king of kings, to whom the God
38 of heaven has given royalty, dominion, might, and glory, 38 and in
every place they inhabit has given into your hands the sons of men
and the wild beasts and the birds of the air and made you sovereign
39 over them, you are the golden head. 39 And after you there shall stand
up another empire inferior to you, and another third bronze empire
40 which shall be sovereign over all the earth; 40 and there shall be a fourth
empire, strong as iron, inasmuch as iron smashes up and pounds
down everything; and like shattering iron it will smash and shatter
41 all these. 41 And as to your having seen its feet and toes part potter's
crockery and part iron, it shall be a divided empire but shall have
in it some of the starkness of iron; inasmuch as you saw the iron
42 mixed with the mud crockery, 42 and the toes of its feet some of them
iron and some of them crockery, parts of the empire shall be strong
43 and parts shall be brittle. 43 And as to your having seen the iron mixed
with the mud crockery, they shall be mixing together by human seed,
but they shall not cohere with each other, just as iron does not mix
with crockery.

44 44 "And in the time of those kings the God of heaven shall set up an
empire invulnerable forever, and the empire shall not pass to another
people; and it shall smash and end all these empires, and it itself
45 shall stand forever, 45 inasmuch as you saw that a stone was cut out of
a mountain without hands and smashed the iron, the bronze, the
crockery, the silver, and the gold. Great God has made known to your
majesty what is to be after this; and the dream is determinate, and
the interpretation of it trustworthy."

46 46 Then King Nebucadnessar threw himself down on his face and did
reverence to Daniel and ordered sacrifice and genial odors to be
47 offered to him. 47 The king answered Daniel and said "Your god must
indeed be god of gods and lord of kings and revealer of secrets, that
48 you have been able to reveal this secret." 48 Then the king raised
Daniel to high rank and gave him many great gifts and put him in
command over all the province of Babylon, and made him chief rector
49 over all the wise men of Babylon. 49 And at Daniel's request the king
appointed Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego to the administration
of the province of Babylon, while Daniel remained at the king's court.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 King Nebucadnessar made a gold statue ninety feet high and nine
feet across, which he erected on the Dura plain in the province of
2 Babylon; 2 and King Nebucadnessar sent to assemble the satraps,
viceroys, and governors, the councillors, ministers, judges, recorders,
and all the authorities of the provinces, to come for the dedication
3 of the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected. 3 Then the satraps,
viceroys, and governors, the councillors, ministers, judges, recorders,
and all the authorities of the provinces assembled for the dedication

of the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected and took their stand
4 before the statue King Nebucadnessar had erected, 4 and a herald
5 proclaimed loudly "Peoples, nations, and languages, 5 you are ordered
that at the time when you hear the sound of the horn, the pipe, the
lyre, the zither, the harp, the bagpipe, and all sorts of music, you
are to throw yourselves down and do reverence to the gold statue
6 which King Nebucadnessar has erected. 6 And whoever does not throw
himself down and do reverence shall that moment be thrown into the
7 heart of the furnace with the fire burning." 7 Accordingly at the
time when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the
lyre, the zither, the harp, and all sorts of music, all the peoples,
nations, and languages threw themselves down doing reverence to
the gold statue King Nebucadnessar had erected.
8 8 Accordingly at that time certain Chaldeans came forward and
9 laid information against the Jews; 9 they said to King Nebucadnessar
10 "Live forever, your majesty! 10 Your majesty has issued a decree that
any man who heard the sound of the horn, the pipe, the lyre, the
zither, the harp, and the bagpipe, and all sorts of music, should throw
11 himself down and do reverence to the gold statue, 11 and whoever did
not throw himself down and do reverence should be thrown into the
12 heart of the furnace with the fire burning. 12 There are certain Jews
whom you appointed to the administration of the province of Bab-
ylon, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego: those men have paid no
attention to your majesty: they do not worship your gods and they
do not do reverence to the gold statue you have erected."
13 13 Then Nebucadnessar, in great excitement and passion, ordered
Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego to be brought. Then those men
14 were brought before the king. 14 Nebucadnessar said to them "Is it a
fact, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, that you are not worshiping
15 my gods nor doing reverence to the gold statue I have erected? 15 Now
if you are ready at the time when you hear the sound of the horn,
the pipe, the lyre, the zither, the harp, the bagpipe, and all sorts of
music, to throw yourselves down and do reverence to the statue which
I have made,—but if you do not do reverence, that moment you shall
be thrown into the heart of the furnace with the fire burning. And
who is a god that will save you out of my hands?"
16 16 Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego answered King Nebucadnessar
17 17 "We do not need to argue this point with you: whether our God whom
we worship can save us out of the furnace with the fire burning and
18 will save us out of your majesty's hands or not, 18 take notice, your
majesty, that we do not worship your gods and will not do reverence
to the gold statue you have erected."
19 19 Then Nebucadnessar was filled with passion and his face was
distorted as he looked at Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego. He an-
swered by ordering the furnace heated seven times hotter than was
20 normal 20 and ordering powerful men of his troops to bind Shadrac,

Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, to throw them into the furnace with the
21 fire burning. 21 Then those men were bound in their cloaks, trousers,
caps, and clothing, and were thrown into the heart of the furnace
22 with the fire burning. 22 Thereupon, since the king's word was rigorous
and the furnace was heated intensely, the blaze of the fire killed
those men who lifted Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego.

23 23 And those men all three of them, Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego,
fell down bound into the heart of the furnace with the fire burning.
24 Then King Nebucadnessar started to his feet in amazement; 24 he an-
swered his courtiers' looks by saying "Did we not throw three men
bound into the heart of the fire?"

They answered the king "Yes, your majesty."

25 25 He answered "Here I see four men unbound walking unharmed
in the heart of the fire, and the look of the fourth is like a son of
a god."

26 26 Then Nebucadnessar approached the door of the furnace with the
fire burning, saying "Shadrac, Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego, worshipers
of the Most High God, come out and go your way." Then Shadrac,
27 Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego came out of the heart of the fire; 27 and the
satraps, viceroys, and governors and the king's courtiers assembled
and saw those men, how the fire had had no effect on their bodies,
and the hair on their heads had not been singed, and their mantles
were not affected, and no odor of fire had passed to them.

28 28 Nebucadnessar answered "Blessed be the god of Shadrac, Meshac,
and 'Abed-Nego, who has sent his angel and saved his worshipers
who trusted to him and went against the king's word and gave up
their bodies that they might not worship nor do reverence to any god
29 but theirs. 29 And it is hereby ordered that in every people, nation, and
language he who says anything careless against the god of Shadrac,
Meshac, and 'Abed-Nego shall be cut to pieces and his house made a
garbage-dump, inasmuch as there is no other god that can give a
30 deliverance like this." 30 Then the king advanced Shadrac, Meshac, and
'Abed-Nego in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 King Nebucadnessar to all the peoples, nations, and languages that
2 live in all the earth: 2 Great be your peace. I have thought best to
announce the tokens and wonders which the Most High God has
3 performed in my case. 3 How great his tokens are, and how mighty his
wonders! his empire is an eternal empire, and his dominion ac-
companies generation upon generation.

4 4 I, Nebucadnessar, was comfortable in my house and flourishing in
5 my palace. 5 I had a dream, and it terrified me; and a nightmare in
6 my bed, and the sights that came to my head alarmed me. 6 And my
order was given to bring in before me all the wise men of Babylon
to make known to me the interpretation of the dream.

7 7 Then the sorcerers, exorcists, Chaldeans, and diviners were coming
in and I was telling the dream before them, and they were failing to
8 make known its interpretation to me.8But at last Daniel, whose name
is Belteshassar after my god's name, and who has in him a spirit from
9 holy gods, came in before me and I told the dream before him: 9 "Belte-
shassar, chief of the sorcerers, you who I know have in you a spirit
from holy gods and for whom no secret is impenetrable, tell me the
10 sights of the dream I had, and its interpretation. 10 And the sights that
came to my head in my bed were—I saw that there was a tree in the
11 middle of the earth, whose height was great; 11 and the tree grew large
and strong, and its height reached to the sky, and it was visible to
12 the end of all the earth. 12 Its foliage was beautiful and its fruit abun-
dant, and it had on it food for everything; the wild beasts found shade
under it and the birds of the air lodged in its branches, and all
13 mortal beings fed from it. 13 I saw, in the sights that came to my head
14 in my bed, that a sacred watcher came down out of the sky; 14 he called
out with a powerful voice 'Cut the tree down and lop its branches
and strip it of its foliage and scatter its fruit; let the beasts disperse
15 from under it and the birds from its branches; 15 but leave its rooted
stump in the earth, and in a band of iron and bronze among the
plants of the meadow, and let it be wet with the dews of the sky and
16 have its portion in the herbage of the earth with the beasts, 16 and his
mind be changed from human and a beast's mind be given to him,
17 and seven times go past over him. 17 The edict is by resolution of the
Watchers and the finding is a behest of the Sacred Ones, with the
intent that those who live may know that the Most High is sovereign
over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes and sets up
18 over it the lowest of men.' 18 This dream I, Nebucadnessar the king, saw;
tell you its interpretation, Belteshassar, since none of the wise men
of my kingdom have been able to make the interpretation known, but
you are competent because you have in you a spirit from holy gods."

19 19 Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshassar, stood aghast for a mo-
ment, and the things he thought of alarmed him.

The king answered "Belteshassar, may the dream and its inter-
pretation not alarm you."

Belteshassar answered "My lord, may the dream be for those who
20 hate you, and its interpretation for your foes. 20 The tree you saw
which grew large and strong and whose height reached to the sky
21 and which was visible to all the earth 21 and whose foliage was beautiful
and its fruit abundant, and which had on it food for everything, the
wild beasts lodged under it and the birds of the air perched in its
22 branches, 22 is you, your majesty, who have grown great and whose
greatness has mounted till it reached to the sky and your sovereignty
23 to the end of the earth. 23 And as to your majesty's seeing a sacred
watcher come down out of the sky and say 'Cut the tree down and

mutilate it, but leave its rooted stump in the earth, and in a band of iron and bronze among the plants of the meadow, and let it be wet with the dews of the sky and have its portion with the wild beasts
24 till seven times go past over it,'— 24 this is the interpretation, your majesty, and it is the resolve of the Most High, which has reached to
25 your majesty, my lord; 25 and you shall be driven out from mankind and your quarters shall be with the wild beasts, and you shall be fed on herbage like cattle and wet with the dews of the sky, and seven times shall go past over you, till you come to know that the Most High is
26 sovereign over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes. 26 And as to its being ordered to leave the rooted stump of the tree, you shall have your kingship permanently after you come to know that heaven
27 is sovereign. 27 So, your majesty, may my advice meet your approval: rid yourself of your sins by doing right and of your guilt by kindness to the unfortunate, in case there might be a lengthening of your prosperity."

28 29 28 It all overtook King Nebucadnessar. 29 At the end of twelve months
30 he was walking on the roof of the royal palace in Babylon. 30 The king spoke up and said "This is indeed the great Babylon which I built for a royal residence by the power under my control and for the
31 grandeur of my majesty." 31 While the words were still in the king's mouth a voice fell from the sky "You are notified, King Nebucad-
32 nessar, that your kingship has passed from you, 32 and you shall be driven out from mankind and your quarters shall be with the wild beasts, and you shall be fed on herbage like cattle, and seven times shall go past over you, till you come to know that the Most High is sovereign over human empire and gives it to whomever he wishes."
33 33 That moment the word was accomplished for Nebucadnessar, and he was driven out from men and ate herbage like cattle and was wet with the dews and rain of the sky till his hair grew long as vultures' feathers and his nails like birds' claws.

34 34 But at the end of the time I, Nebucadnessar, raised my eyes to the sky and my reason came back to me, and I blessed the Most High and praised and glorified him who lives forever, that his dominion is an eternal dominion and his empire accompanies generation upon
35 generation, 35 and all who live on earth count for nothing, and he does as he pleases with the legions of the sky and with those who live on earth; and there is no one who shall check his hand and say to him
36 "What are you doing?" 36 At that time my reason came back to me, and for my royal dignity my good looks and bloom came back to me, and my courtiers and lords presented petitions to me, and I was reinstated
37 in my kingship and received notable additions of greatness. 37 Now I Nebucadnessar praise and exalt and glorify the King of Heaven, all whose workings are truth and his courses justice, and who is able to bring low those who go loftily.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 King Belshassar gave a great dinner to a thousand of his lords and
2 drank wine before the thousand. 2 Belshassar, inspired by the wine,
ordered that the gold and silver vessels which his father Nebucad-
nessar had taken out of the temple at Jerusalem be brought for the
3 king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, to drink from. 3 Then
the gold vessels they took out of the temple at Jerusalem were
brought, and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines,
4 drank from them,4drank the wine and praised the golden and silver
and bronze and iron and wooden and stone gods.

5 5 That moment fingers of a human hand came out and wrote, opposite
the lamp, on the whitewashed wall of the royal palace, and the king
6 saw the writing hand. 6 Then the king changed color and the things
he thought of alarmed him, his hip-joints went loose and his knees
7 knocked together; 7 the king called loudly to bring in the exorcists,
Chaldeans, and diviners. The king said to the wise men of Babylon
that any man who should read that writing and show its interpreta-
tion should wear purple and have a gold necklace round Ms neck
8 and have tritarch authority in the empire. 8 Then all the king's wise
men were coming in and not proving competent to read the writing
9 and make the interpretation known to the king. 9Then King Belshassar
was greatly alarmed and changed color, and his lords were bewildered.

10 10 In consequence of the words of the king and his lords the queen
came into the banquet house. The queen responded "May your majesty
live forever! Do not let the things you think of alarm you, and do
11 not change color so. 11 There is a man in your kingdom who has in him
a spirit from holy gods, and in your father's time enlightenment and
insight and wisdom like that of gods was found in him, and your
royal father Nebucadnessar set him up as chief of sorcerers, exorcists,
12 Chaldeans, diviners,—your royal father. 12 Inasmuch as notable in-
spiration and knowledge and insight, interpretation of dreams and
solution of riddles and unraveling of knotty problems, are found in
him, Daniel, whom the king named Belteshassar, now let Daniel be
called and he will show the interpretation."

13 13 Then Daniel was brought in before the king. The king said to
Daniel "You are Daniel, one of the Jewish deportees whom the king
14 my father brought from Judah? 14 then I hear that you have in you a
divine spirit, and enlightenment and insight and notable wisdom have
15 been found in you. 15 Now the wise men, the exorcists, have been brought
in before me to read this writing and make its interpretation known,
but they were not competent to show the interpretation of the word.
16 16 And I hear that you can expound interpretations and unravel knotty
problems. Now if you can read the writing and make known the
interpretation of it, you shall wear purple and have a gold necklace
round your neck and have tritarch authority in the empire."

17 17 Then Daniel answered before the king "Keep your gifts to your-

self and give your grants to another; but I will read the writing to
18 your majesty and make known the interpretation of it. 18 To your
majesty's father Nebucadnessar the Most High God gave empire and
19 greatness and glory and majesty, 19 and for the greatness that he gave
him all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared be-
fore him; whom he wished he killed and whom he wished he left
alive, and whom he wished he distinguished and whom he wished he
20 disgraced. 20 But when his heart grew lofty and his spirit presumingly
headstrong, he was put down from his royal throne and his glory
21 was taken off from him, 21 and he was driven out from mankind and
his mind leveled with that of beasts, and his quarters were with the
wild asses, they fed him on herbage like cattle, and he was wet with the
dews and rains of the sky, till he came to know that the Most High
God is sovereign over human empire and sets up over it whom he
22 pleases to. 22 And you his son, Belshassar, did not humble your heart
23 though you knew all this, 23 but set yourself up above the Lord of
Heaven, and they brought before you the vessels of his house, and you
and your lords, your wives and your concubines, drank wine from
them and praised the gods made of silver and gold, bronze and iron,
wood and stone, that do not see nor hear nor know; but the God who
holds your breath in his hand and all your experiences, him you did
24 not glorify. 24 Then the hand was sent from before him and this writing
25 was inscribed. 25 And this is the writing that is inscribed: *mene, tekel,*
26 *peres.* 26 This is the interpretation of the word: *mene,* God has counted
27 your empire and paid it off; 27 *teltel,* you have been weighed in the
28 scales and found short weight; 28 *peres,* your empire is broken up and
29 given to the Medes and the Persians." 29 Then Belshassar gave the
word and they clothed Daniel in purple, with a gold necklace round
his neck, and proclaimed before him that he was to have tritarch
authority in the empire.

30 31 30 That night King Belshassar of the Chaldeans was killed, 31 and Darius
the Mede took over the empire, a man some sixty-two years old.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Darius thought best to set up over the empire a hundred and twenty
2 satraps, 2 and above them three controllers, of whom Daniel was one,
to whom these satraps should make their reports, and the king not
3 be troubled. 3 Then this Daniel became preeminent among the con-
trollers and satraps, inasmuch as he had in him notable inspiration;
4 and the king thought of setting him over all the empire. 4 Then the
controllers and the satraps set about trying to find an offense of
Daniel's with regard to the administration, but could not find any
offense or misconduct, inasmuch as he was a faithful man and no
negligence or misconduct was found chargeable to him.

5 5 Then those men said "We shall not find any offense of this Daniel's
6 unless we find something in his religion." 6 Then these controllers and

satraps came in a body to the king and said to him "Live forever,
7 King Darius! 7 All the controllers of the empire, the viceroys and the satraps, the courtiers and the governors, have resolved to recommend that the king enact a decree and impose a prohibition that anybody who makes a petition to any god or man except your majesty for
8 thirty days shall be thrown into the lion-pit. 8 Your majesty is now to enact the prohibition and have it inscribed in written form to be
9 unalterable as an irreversible law of the Medes and Persians." 9 Accordingly King Darius had the prohibition formally inscribed.

10 10 But Daniel, when he learned that the edict was inscribed, went into his house, which had windows cut in its upper room toward Jerusalem, and three times a day he knelt down and prayed and gave thanks before his God in the same way as he had done before this.

11 11 Then those men went in a body and found Daniel making petitions
12 and supplications before his God. 12 Then they presented themselves and said before the king "Your majesty, did you not have a prohibition inscribed that any man who makes a petition to any god or man except your majesty for thirty days shall be thrown into the lion-pit?"

The king answered "It is a settled thing with the irreversibleness of Median and Persian law."

13 13 Then they answered before the king "Daniel, who is one of the Jewish deportees, has not paid any attention to your majesty and to the prohibition you have had inscribed, and three times a day he makes his petitions."

14 14 Then the king was much annoyed at hearing the thing, and determined to save Daniel and exerted himself till sunset to get Mm
15 clear. 15 Then those men came in a body to the king and said to him "Know, your majesty, that the Medes and Persians have a law that every prohibition or decree which the king enacts is unalterable."
16 16 Then the king gave the word and they brought Daniel and threw Mm into the lion-pit, the king saying to Daniel "Let your God whom you
17 constantly worship save you"; 17 and a stone was brought and laid over the mouth of the pit, and the king sealed it with his signet and with the signets of his lords, that there might not be a thing changed in Daniel's case.

18 18 Then the king went to his palace and spent the night fasting, and did not have music brought before him, and his sleep would not come.
19 19 Then at daybreak the king rose as soon as it was light and went in
20 haste to the lion-pit, 20 and when he came near the pit he cried to Daniel in a distressful voice "Daniel, worshiper of the living God, was your God whom you constantly invoke able to save you from the
21 lions?" 21 Then Daniel spoke with the king: "Live forever, your majesty!
22 22 my God sent his angel and held the lions' mouths shut, and they did not harm me, inasmuch as before him I was found to have right on my side; and before you too, your majesty, I had done no harm."

23 23 Then the king was much gratified, and ordered Daniel lifted out

of the pit; and Daniel was lifted out, and no injury was found on
24 him, because he had trusted his God. 24 Then the king ordered those men who had laid the information against Daniel to be brought and thrown into the lion-pit, them, their children, and their wives, and they did not get to the bottom of the pit before the lions had them and had crushed all their bones.

25 25 Then King Darius wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages
26 that live in all the earth "Great be your peace. 26 It is hereby ordained that throughout the jurisdiction of my empire men are to tremble and fear before Daniel's God, because he is the living God and stands forever, and his empire is invincible and his sovereignty lasts to the
27 end. 27 He saves and delivers and performs tokens and wonders, he who has saved Daniel out of the power of the lions."

28 28 And this Daniel did well under the reign of Darius and that of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 In the year one of King Belshassar of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and sights came to his head in his bed. Then he wrote down the dream.
2 (Beginning of statement.) 2 He said "Said Daniel, I saw in my visions during the night that the four winds of the sky were churning the
3 great sea, 3 and four great beasts came up out of the sea, all different.
4 4 "The first was like a lion with a vulture's wings; I saw till its wings were pulled off and it was raised from the earth and set on two feet like a man and given a human heart.

5 5 "And on came another beast, a second, resembling a bear, which had got on its feet on one side, and had in its mouth three ribs between its teeth; and they said to it 'Up, eat much flesh!'

6 6 "After this I saw, and on came another, like a leopard with four bird wings on its back; and the beast had four heads, and was given sovereign power.

7 7 "After this I saw in night visions, and on came a fourth beast, fearful and terrible and surpassingly strong, with great iron teeth; it was eating and mangling and trampling the remnants underfoot; and it was different from all the beasts before it, and it had ten horns.
8 8 I was noticing the horns, and up between them came another horn, a tiny one, and three of the previous horns were uprooted before it; and eyes there were in this horn like human eyes, and a mouth talking big words.

9 9 "I saw till thrones were placed and an Aged One took his seat, whose clothing was like white snow and the hair of his head like clean wool. His throne was flames of fire, and its wheels fire burning;
10 a river of fire streamed out from before him. 10 A thousand thousand were waiting on him and a million million stood before him. The court took its seat and books were opened.

11 11 "I saw: then, at the sound of the big words the horn talked, I saw till the beast was killed and its body wrecked and put for burning

12 up. 12 And the rest of the beasts had their sovereignty discontinued,
but were given prolongation of life till a time and a tide.
13 13 "I saw in night visions that with the clouds of the sky there came
the like of a human being, and he came up to the Ancient One and
14 presented himself before him; 14 and he was given sovereignty and
glory and empire, and all the peoples, nations, and languages became
his subjects. His sovereignty is sovereignty eternal, inalienable, and
his empire impregnable.
15 15 "I, Daniel, was excited over this, and the sights that had come to
16 my head alarmed me. 16 I approached one of those who were standing
there and asked him for the precise significance of this; and he told
17 me, and made the interpretation known, 17 'These great beasts, of which
18 there are four, are four kings to stand upon the earth; 18 but the holy
ones of the Most High shall take over the empire, and shall rule the
empire forever, world without end.'
19 19 "'Then I wanted the precise significance of the fourth beast that
was different from all of them, surpassingly fearful, its teeth iron
and its claws bronze, which ate and mangled and trampled the rem-
20 nants underfoot, 20 and of the ten horns on its head and another that
came up and three fell before it, and that horn had eyes and a
mouth talking big words, and the look of being larger than its mates;
21 21 I had seen that that horn made war with holy ones and got the best
22 of them 22 till an Ancient One came and judgment was given for the
holy ones of the Most High, and the time arrived and holy ones
ruled the empire.
23 23 "He said thus: 'The fourth beast is a fourth empire that there
shall be on earth, which shall be different from all empires and shall
24 eat up all the earth and kick it to pieces and mangle it; 24 and the ten
horns, out of that empire ten kings shall stand up, and another shall
stand up after them; and he shall be different from the preceding
25 ones, and shall bring three kings down, 25 and shall talk in words
pointing at God on high, and shall wear down the holy ones of the
Most High, and shall think to change times and law; and they shall
be given into his hands through a time and times and half a time.
26 26 But the court shall sit, and they shall take off his sovereignty for
27 definitive destroying and extirpating; 27 and empire, and the sovereignty
and greatness of all the empires under the sky, was given to the people
of the holy ones of the Most High. Its empire is an empire forever,
and all sovereignties shall be its subjects and obey it.'
28 28 "With this the whole was at an end. I, Daniel, was much alarmed
by the things I thought of, and changed color. But I laid the matter
up in my mind."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 In the year three of King Belshassar's reign a vision appeared to
2 me, Daniel, following out the one I had seen at first. 2 And I saw in

the vision—and when I saw it I was in Susa Citadel in the province
3 of 'Elam—3 I saw in the vision that I was by Ulai Run, and I raised
my eyes and saw that there was a ram standing in front of the Run;
and it had two horns, and the horns were tall, the one taller than the
4 other, and the taller coming up behind. 4 I saw the ram butting west
and north and south, and no beasts could stand before it, and there
was nobody to give deliverance from its power, and it did as it
pleased and made a great record.
5 5 And as I was taking it in, there, coming from the west over the
face of all the earth, was a he-goat; and the goat bad a strikingly
6 large horn between its eyes. 6 And it came through to the two-horned
ram that I had seen standing in front of the Run, and ran at it in
7 its rage of strength; 7 and I saw it come on alongside the ram and
quarrel with it and hit the ram and break both its horns, and there
was in the ram no strength to stand before it, and it knocked it
down and trampled it, and there was nobody that delivered the ram
8 out of its power.8And the he-goat did very great things; but when it
was at its mightiest the great horn broke, and four others came up
instead, to the four winds of the sky.
9 9 And out of one of them came out another horn, a tiny one, and it
grew extremely large toward the south and toward the east and
10 toward the crowning glory; 10 and it grew large up to the legions of
the sky and knocked some of the legions and some of the stars down
11 to the earth and trampled them; 11 and up to the Chief of the Legions it
grew large, and the regular sacrifice was taken off from him and the
12 footing of his sanctuary thrown down; 12 and a campaign is undertaken
against the regular sacrifice with crime; and he shall throw truth
13 down on the ground, and carry on and be successful. 13 And I heard
one holy one speak; and one holy one said to whoever it was that
spoke "How long does the vision run? the regular sacrifice, and the
crime appalling, his making sanctuary and host things to trample on?"
14 14 And he said to him "Through twenty-three hundred evenings, morn-
ings; and sacred things shall be vindicated."
15 15 And when I, Daniel, saw the vision I sought for insight; and there
16 before me stood what looked like a man, 16 and I heard a human voice
between the banks of the Ulai, and it called out "Gabriel, give yonder
17 man an insight into the apparition!" 17 And he came beside me as I
stood; and at his coming I was perturbed and threw myself down on
my face. And he said to me "Understand, man; for the vision is for an
ultimate time."
18 18 And as he spoke to me I was in a trance on my face on the ground;
19 but he came up to me and set me on my feet. 19 And he said to me
"Here, I am going to make known to you that which is to be in the
20 latter end of the unfriendliness, for it is for an ultimate date. 20 The
21 two-horned ram that you saw is the kings of Media and Persia; 21 and
the he-goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn between its

22 eyes is the first king; 22 and the broken horn, and four standing up in-
stead, four kingdoms are to stand up out of his nation but not with
23 his power. 23 But toward the latter end of their empire, while criminals
are finishing their work, there is to stand a king stiff-faced and in-
24 genious at riddles. 24 And his power is to be immense, but not by his
power; and he is to think up marvelous things and be successful
and carry on; and he is to make away with mighty ones and a people
25 of holy ones; 25 and owing to his longheadedness he is to handle deceit
successfully, and build great things in his heart, and make away
with many while they are off their guard; and he is to stand against
26 a Chief of Chiefs, but be broken without touch of a hand. 26 And the
spoken disclosure of the evenings and mornings is truth. But as for
you, keep the vision under a stopper, for it is a longtime one."

27 27 And I, Daniel, broke down and was ill for a while; but I got on my feet and did the king's business. But I was appalled at the inexplicable vision.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 In the year one of Darius the son of Xerxes, of Median blood, who
2 had been installed as king over the Chaldean kingdom,— 2 in the year
one of his reign I, Daniel, observed in the books the number of the
years which it was Jehovah's word to the prophet Jeremiah should
3 be filled out for Jerusalem's lying waste, seventy years; 3 and I turned
my face toward the Lord God to put up prayer and supplication with
4 fasting and sackcloth and ashes; 4 and I prayed to my God Jehovah
and made confession and said

"Ah, Lord, great and terrible Deity, keeper of covenant and friend-
5 ship for those who love you and keep your commandments, 5 we have
been sinful and guilty and wrong and rebellious and gone off from
6 your commandments and laws6and not listened to your servants the
prophets who spoke in your name to our kings, our generals, and
7 our fathers and to all the populace. 7 For you, Lord, is the right, but
for us shame of face, as we have it this day, for the men of Judah
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem and all Israel, those who are near
and those who are far away in all the countries into which you ban-
ished them for their unfaithfulness that they had committed against
8 you. 8 Lord, to us belongs shame of face, to our kings, our generals,
9 and our fathers, that they sinned against you; 9 to the Lord our God
belong tenderheartedness and forgiveness though we have rebelled
10 against him 10 and have not obeyed our God Jehovah, going by his
11 instructions that he set before us by his servants the prophets, 11 and
all Israel have overstepped your covenant and gone wrong, not obey-
ing you. And the imprecation and oath that are written in the code of
God's servant Moses were poured out on us because we had sinned
12 against him, 12 and he made good his words that he had spoken against
us and our judges who judged us, bringing upon us such a great

disaster that there has never been done under all the sky the like of
13 what was done at Jerusalem; 13 as there was written in Moses's code
all this disaster, it has come upon us. And we did not propitiate
Jehovah by turning back from our guilty ways and considering your
14 truth, 14 and Jehovah attended to the disaster and brought it upon us.
For our God Jehovah is in the right as to all that he has done, and
we did not obey him.

15 15 "But now, Lord our God, who brought your people out from Egypt
with strong hand and made yourself famous as at this day,—we have
16 sinned, we are in the wrong,— 16 Lord, to agree with all your right-doing,
let your anger and exasperation turn back from your city Jerusalem,
your sacred mountain, because by our sins and the guilts of our
fathers Jerusalem and your people have become a butt for taunts
17 from all who are around them; 17 but now, our God, listen to your ser-
vant's prayer and supplication and show a shining face toward your
18 desolated sanctuary for your own sake, Lord. 18 Bend your ear, my God,
and hear; open your eyes and see our desolations, and the city that
wears your name, because it is not for our right-doings that we are
laying our supplication before you but for your great tenderhearted-
19 ness. Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! 19 Lord, listen and act! do not delay,
my God, because your city and your people wear your name."

20 20 And while I was still speaking and praying and making confession
of my sin and the sin of my people Israel and laying my appeal
21 before my God Jehovah for my God's sacred mountain,— 21 while I was
still speaking in prayer the man Gabriel whom I had seen brought
flying in the vision I had had at the beginning came up to me in his
22 flying at the time of the evening oblation, 22 and came in and spoke to
me and said "Daniel, I have now come out to enlighten you with
23 insight. 23 At the beginning of your supplications word went out, and I
have come to make the announcement, because you are a favorite.
24 24 Understand the word and see the point of the apparition: seventy
sevens are marked off as to your people and your sacred city for
finishing crime and getting through with sin and purging guilt and
bringing in eternal righteousness and sealing vision and prophet
25 and anointing a holiest of the holy. 25 And you are to know and see the
point: from the going out of word to bring back and rebuild Jeru-
salem to a Warden Anointed is seven sevens; and for sixty-two sevens
it will be coming back and being rebuilt, square and moat. And in
26 the hard pinch of the times, 26 and after the sixty-two sevens, there
will cease to be an Anointed, and the city and the sanctuary will be
ravaged by the people of a warden, him who comes in; and the end
of him will be with a flood; and to the end of war desolations are
27 fated; 27 and he will put a covenant in force for the many for one seven;
and for half the seven he will bring sacrifice and meal-offering to a
stop; and on a wing there will be an appalling disgustment, and so
till a finish and a fate to be poured out on an appalling one.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 In the year three of King Cyrus of Persia a matter was revealed to Daniel who was named Belteshassar; and the word was true, but a great task; but he understood the word and had insight into the apparition.

2 3 2 In those days I, Daniel, had been mourning three weeks; 3 I had not eaten palatable bread, and meat and wine had not come into my 4 mouth, and I had not put on any oil, till three weeks were up.4And on the twenty-fourth day of the first month, when I was by the side 5 of the great river (that is, the Tigris),5I raised my eyes and saw that there was a man there dressed in linen, his waist belted with nugget 6 gold from Uphaz, 6 his body like yellow jasper, his face like the sight of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and legs like the luster of burnished bronze, and the sound of his words like the voices of an excited crowd.

7 7 And I, Daniel, alone saw the apparition, and the men who were with me did not see the apparition; a great panic fell upon them, 8 though, and they went into hiding, 8 and I remained alone and saw this great apparition. And I had no strength left in me, and my good 9 health turned into a breakdown and I retained no strength. 9 And I heard the sound of his words; and as I heard the sound of his words, 10 10 being in a trance on my face with my face on the ground, there a hand touched me and got me falteringly up on my hands and knees; 11 11 and he said to me "Daniel, you favorite man, take in the words I am speaking to you, and stand erect, because I have now been sent to 12 you." 12 And with his speaking these words I stood up shivering. And he said to me

"Do not be afraid, Daniel, because from the first day when you put your mind to studying and behaving submissively before your 13 God your words were heard, and I came at your words; 13 but the prince of the Persian empire stood in my way twenty-one days. But here has Micael, one of the chief princes, come to help me, and I was 14 superfluous with the kings of Persia 14 and came to expound to you what is to befall your people in future time—for there is yet a vision for the time."

15 15 And while he spoke these words with me I had my face toward the 16 ground and was dumb. 16 But there what bore the semblance of humankind touched my lips, and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said to the one that stood in front of me "My lord, at the sight of the 17 apparition my pains came upon me and I retained no strength, 17 and how can this servant of my lord's talk with this lord of mine, when after this I have no strength standing up in me and there remains no breath in me?"

18 18 And once more what had the look of a man touched me and put 19 strength into me, 19 and he said "Do not be afraid, you favorite man, you are all right; brace up, brace up!" and as he spoke with me I

gathered firmness and said "Let my lord speak, for you have put strength into me."

20 20 And he said "Do you know what I have come to you for? and I am going right back to fight the prince of Persia, and when I come
21 out, in comes the prince of Greece. 21 I will inform you, though, of what is inscribed in a record of truth. And there is nobody holding

CHAPTER 11

1 firmly with me against these except your own prince Micael; 1 and for my own part it was in the year one of Darius the Mede that I
2 took my stand to reinforce and strengthen him. 2 And now I will tell you the truth:

"Persia has three kings yet to stand; and the fourth will amass greater wealth than all; and when he is strong in wealth, everything
3 will stir up the kingdom of Greece. 3 And there will stand a formidable
4 king, and he will rule a great dominion and do as he pleases. 4 But as he stands his empire will break and divide toward the four winds of the sky, but not for his posterity nor with the like of his sway that he held; for his empire will be uprooted and belong to others beside these.

5 5 "And the king of the south will be strong, but one of his generals will be stronger against him and will rule a dominion greater than
6 his. 6 And at the end of years they will ally themselves, and the daughter of the king of the south will come to the king of the north to bring about an accord, but will not retain strength of arm and his two arms will not stand, and she will be betrayed and those who brotight her in and he who gave birth to her and he who strengthens
7 her at the times. 7 But part of the sprouting of her roots will replace him, and will come to the bulwark and come into the stronghold of the king of the north and will do his business in them and be strong.
8 8 And their gods too, with their statues, with their exquisite vessels in silver and in gold, he will bring captured to Egypt; and, he keeping
9 away from the king of the north for some years, 9 he will invade the empire of the king of the south, but go back to his own land.

10 10 "But his sons will start hostilities and get together a numerous body of troops, and he will go in sweeping everything before him and passing oft'; but he will come back, and hostilities will continue up
11 to his stronghold. 11 But the king of the south will be infuriated and will come out and make war with him, the king of the north; and he will set on foot a great host, but the host will be given into his hands,
12 and the host will be carried off; 12 and his heart will be uplifted, and
13 he will cut down myriads, but will not be vigorous. 13 And the king of the north will go back and will set on foot a host greater than the first, and at the end of the times (years) he will come in with a
14 great force and abundant supplies; 14 and in those times many will stand against the king of the south, and the sons of the revolutionists

among your people will have high expectations of making good a
15 vision, but will come to grief; 15 and the king of the north will come in
and throw up a ramp and capture a fortified city, and the partisans
of the south will not stand their ground, and his choice troops, and
16 there will be no strength to stand, 16 and his invader will do as he
pleases, no one standing before him, and will take his stand in the
17 land of the crowning glory and have it wholly in his hands, 17 and will
set his face to come in with the might of his whole empire, but will
come to an accord with him and give him the daughter of women
with ruinous intent; but it will not stand and he will not get it.
18 18 And he will turn his face back toward seacoasts, and conquer many;
but a chieftain will stop his insolence for him, will give him back
19 something else than his insolence, 19 and he will turn his face back to
the strongholds of his own country and come to grief, and fall and
20 not be found; 20 and there will replace him one who sends about a
collecting agent as royal glory, but in a short time he will be broken,
and not in anger nor in war.

21 21 "And there will replace him a despised man to whom they had
not given royal honor, but he will come in while people are off their
22 guard and grasp kingship by slippery methods; 22 and partisans will be
23 swept down before him and broken, and a covenanted warden too; 23 and
upon one's allying himself with him he will commit fraud; and he will
come up and rise to domination with a small faction while people
24 are off their guard. 24 And he will come into the fattest parts of a prov-
ince and do what his fathers and his fathers' fathers had not done,
scatter plunder and booty and chattels to them; and he will lay
plans against fortifications—and this up to a time.

25 25 "And he will rouse his strength and his will against the king of
the south with great forces; and the king of the south will take the
field for war with great and very powerful forces, but will not stand
26 26 because they plot against him and those who eat his viands break him;
27 27 and his forces will be swept away, and many killed will fall. And
the kings will both have evil intentions, and they will speak lies over
one table; but it will not be successful, because there is yet to be an
28 end at the destined time. 28 And he will go back to his own country with
a great stock of goods; and his mind will be against a sacred covenant,
29 and he will do things and go back to his own country. 29 At the destined
time he will come back and invade the south; but it will not be the
30 same the latter time as the first time, 30 and western ships will come
against him and he will be cowed.

"And he will come back and be hostile to a sacred covenant and
take action, and he will go back and take notice of those who are
31 abandoning a sacred covenant; 31 and partisans of his will stand, and
will desecrate the sanctuary, the stronghold, and displace the regular
32 sacrifice and put in the appalling disgustment. 32 And those who bring
wickedness into a covenant will foment irreligion by slippery methods;

but a people that know their God will be vigorous and take action.
33 33 And the enlighteners of a people will bring most to sound views;
but they will come to grief in sword and flame, in enslavement and
34 plundering, for a while. 34 And when they are coming to grief they will
be helped a little, and many will join them with slippery intents;
35 35 and some of the enlighteners will come to grief to smelt and sift and
scrub among them up to an ultimate time, because it is yet for the
destined hour.

36 36 "And the king will do as he pleases and play the great and lofty
lord against every deity, and speak monstrous words against the
God of Gods, and flourish till hostility is finished because a crisis has
37 been brought about. 37 And to the gods of his fathers he will pay no
attention, and to the Desire of Women, or any god, he will pay no
38 attention, because he plays the part of great one against all. 38 But he
will honor a god of strongholds in place, and a god whom his fathers
had never known he will honor with gold and silver and precious
39 stones and works of fine art. 39 And for best-fortified strongholds he
will take the people of a foreign god that he has recognized; he will
pay great honor, and set them to rule over the majority, and give
portions of land as payment.

40 40 "And at an ultimate time the king of the south will clash with
him, and the king of the north will come storming against him with
chariotry and cavalry and a great navy, and will invade countries
41 and sweep everything before him and pass on. 41 And he will come into
the land of the crowning glory, and myriads will come to grief; but
these will come through safe from his hands, Edom and Moab and
42 the chief part of the Bene-'Ammon. 42 And he will put out his hand
43 against countries, and Egypt will not escape, 43 but he will get control
of the accumulations of gold and silver and all the fine things of
44 Egypt, and have the Libyans and the Nubians at his heels. 44 But news
from the east and the north will startle him, and he will go out in
45 a great passion to massacre and exterminate many, 45 and will pitch
his palace-tents between the sea and the mountain of sacred glory,
and come to his end with nobody to help him.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And at that time Micael will stand, the great prince who stands
on behalf of the sons of your people; and there will come the time
of a distress that there had not been since a nation existed up to
that time; but at that time your people will come off safe, everyone
2 that is written down in the Book. 2 And many of the sleepers in earthy
ground will wake, these to life forever and those to ignominies, to be
3 objects of repugnance forever; 3 and the enlighteners will have a bright-
ness like the resplendence of the firmament, and those who make the
4 many righteous like the stars forevermore. 4 But as for you, Daniel,
keep the things under a stopper and seal the book till an ultimate
date; many will go ranging about, and disasters will abound."

5 5 And I, Daniel, saw that there were two others standing one on this
6 bank of the river and one on that bank; 6 and one said to the man dressed in linen who was over the water of the river "How long till the end of the mysteries?"

7 7 And I heard the man dressed in linen who was over the water of the river, lifting his right hand and his left hand toward the sky, swear by him who lives forever that in a time, times, and a half, and when the smashing of the arms of a holy people is finished, finished
8 will these things be. 8 And I myself heard, but did not understand, and said "My lord, what will be the latter part of these things?"

9 9 And he said "Go, Daniel, for the words are stoppered and sealed
10 till an ultimate date. 10 Many will be sifted and scrubbed and smelted, and wrong-doers will do wrong, and no wrong-doers will understand,
11 but the judicious will understand. 11 And from the date of the displacing of the regular sacrifice to the putting in of an appalling dis-
12 gustment is twelve hundred and ninety days. 12 Happy he who waits and
13 comes up to thirteen hundred and thirty-five days. 13 But as for you, go rest; for there is some time yet, and destined periods are to be filled out at the end, and you are to rest, and stand on your feet at the end of the time."

MARGINAL NOTES TO DANIEL

1:2 *Codd.* to his god's house in the country of Shin'ar *Var.* to Babylon
1:5 *Lit.* his drinking, and to bring them up
1:9 *Lit.* gave Daniel for friendliness and sympathy before the
1:11, 16 (proctor) *Unc.*
1:12, 16 (vegetables) *Or* vegetable food
1:18 *Lit.* the time that the king had ordered them brought
1:21 *Lit.* Daniel was to the
2:1 *Susp.*
2:4 *The book of Daniel as a whole was written in Hebrew; but a part of it, from verse 4 of chapter 2 to the end of chapter 7, is in Aramaic. The words "in Aramaic" seem to be a note marking where the different language begins.*
2:9 *Lit.* a word a lie and a taint
2:10 *Lit.* show the king's word
2:10 *Or* inasmuch as
2:18 *Or* and told them to ask
2:24 *Var.* went in *Var.* went in, went
2:44 *Lit.* be left to another people
2:46 *Lit.* poured to him
2:49 *Lit.* and Daniel was in the king's gate
3:2 *The translation of some of these titles is uncertain*
3:6, 11, 15, 21, 23 *Lit.* the midst of the furnace of burning fire *Correspondingly in verses* 17, 20, 24, 25, 26
3:8 *Var. omits* accordingly
3:9, 14 *Lit.* answered and said
3:17 *Or* If it comes to that, our
3:17 *Or* can save us, out of the furnace with the fire burning and out of your majesty's hands he will save; and
3:19 *Lit.* and the configuration of his face was changed at
3:24 *Lit.* was dumbfounded and stood up hastily; he answered and said to his courtiers
3:25 *Lit.* of gods
3:26 *Lit.* he answered and said
3:28 *Or* that he has sent
3:28 *Lit.* and changed the king's word
3:29 *Lit.* that any people, nation, and language that says . . . he shall be cut
3:29 *Lit.* can deliver like this
4:8, 9, 18 *Lit.* of holy gods
4:9 (sights) *Susp.*

4:11 *Lit.* the sight of it was to the end
i:13 Lit. a wakeful and a sacred came
4:16 (mind, *twice) Lit.* heart
4:20 *Lit.* the sight of which was
4:22 *Lit.* greatness has grown great and reached
4:23 *Lit.* seeing a wakeful and a sacred come
4:27 *Or* of your sins by charity and of
4:29 *Lit.* on the royal palace
4:30 *Lit.* answered and said
4:36 *(second clause) Susp.*
5:3 *Var.* out of the sanctuary of God's house at
5:5 *Lit.* the whitewash of the wall
5:10 *Lit.* change color. There is
5:11 *Lit.* of holy gods
5:13 *Lit.* answered and said
5:13-14 *Or* Judah; and I hear
5:14, 16 *Lit.* hear of you, that
5:17 *Lit.* Let your gifts be to yourself
5:25 *Var. (hut not in verses 26-28)* mene, mene, tekel, and parsin. *The word* mene *means* counting *or* a pound (piece of money). Tekel *means* weighing *or* a shekel. Peres *means* breaking up *or* a half-pound (piece of money). Parsin *would mean* pieces or half-pounds *or* Persians
6:1 *Lit.* to be throughout
6:4 *Lit.* of Daniel's on the empire side, but
6:5 *Lit.* we find in his
6:7 *Lit.* and put strength into a prohibition
6:9 *Lit.* had the writ and prohibition inscribed
6:12 *Lit.* as the law of the Medes and Persians, which does not pass.
6:16 *Lit.* answering and saying
6:16 *Or* Your God whom you constantly worship will
6:18 (music) *Unc.*
6:20 *Lit.* voice; the king answered and said to Daniel "Daniel,
6:22 *Lit.* before him right was found for me; and before you too, king
6:27 *Or* for he has saved
6:27 *Lit.* out of the hands of
7:1 *(last words),* 2 *(first words) Susp.*
7:3 *Lit.* out of the sea, different this from this
7:10 *Lit.* flowed and came out from
7:15 *Codd.* I, Daniel, had my spirit chafed in its sheath, and the
7:17 *Lit.* stand from the earth
7:22 *Conj.* came and the court took its seat and the sovereignty was given to
7:25 *Lit.* till a time and
7:27 *Lit.* of the empires of under-all-the-sky
7:28 *Lit.* Thus far the end of the thing.
8:4 *Lit.* nobody that delivered out of its hands
8:7 *Lit.* out of its hands
8:8 (others) *Susp.*
8:9 *Codd.* came out one horn, from tiny, and
8:11-13 *Susp., unc.*
8:11 *Or* and the fabric of
S:11-12 *Var.* and their furniture thrown down; his sanctuary was wrecked, and a crime was put upon the regular sacrifice
8:13 *Lit.* Till when is the vision
8:13 *Var.* the regular sacrifice taken off, and
8:13 *Conj.* and the crime put on, his
8:13 *Conj.* the regular sacrifice taken off and the crime set up, from his
8:14 *Var.* to me
8:14 *Lit.* Till twenty-three
8:14 *Var.* evenings and mornings
8:16 *Lit.* between Ulai
8:17 *Lit.* beside my standing
8:17 *Or* that the vision is
S:19 *Lit.* for for an ultimate date
8:21 *The Hebrew has two words for* he-goat, *an old-fashioned word and a newer word*
8:23 *Var.** while crimes are being finished
8:24 *Var.* immense; and he is to
8:24 *Or* not with his power *Or* not in his power
8:24 *Codd.* is to be marvelously destructive and be successful and
8:25 *Lit.* without hand
8:26 *Lit.* the spoken apparition of
8:27 *Lit.* I, Daniel, had been, and was ill *Var.* I, Daniel, was ill
9:14 *Lit.* all his deeds that he has done
9:17 *Var.* for the Lord's sake *Var.* for your servants' sake, Lord *Var.* for your name's sake, Lord
9:21 *Lit.* had seen in the vision at the beginning made to fly *(or*

fatigued) in exhaustion came up to me at the time of
9:22 *Var.* oblation, and explained and spoke to me and
9:24-27 *Unc.*
9:25 *Conj.** to repeople and rebuild
9:25 *Conj.* be getting repeopled and being rebuilt
9:25 *Conj.* square and street
9:26 *Lit.* Anointed shall be cut off and there shall not be for him
9:26 *Lit.* the city and the sanctuary the people of a warden, him who comes in, will ravage *(or* destroy *or* corrupt)
9:26 *Or* be destroyed *or* be corrupted
9:26 *Var.* warden, and the end of him will come with
9:27 *The words* appalling disgustment *are probably a scornful burlesque of the name of a certain heathen god*
10:1 (task) *Unc.*
10:13 *Lit.* beside the kings of
11:2 (everything will stir up) *Unc.*
11:5 *Codd.* will rule; his domain will be a great domain
11:6 *(last half) Unc., susp.*
11:6 *Codd.** *(in ungrammatical form)* and he and his two arms will not stand *Var.* and his issue will not stand
11:6 *Lit.* she will be given and those who
11:6 (he who gave birth to her) *Ungrammatical in the Hebrew; var.* her children *Conj.* her child
11:6-7 *Conj.* strengthens her. At the times part of
11:7 (bulwark) *Conj.** troops
11:10-12 *Unc.*
11:13 *Or* the king of the north will again set on foot
11:13 *Var. without the word* years
11:15, 22, 31 (partisans) *Lit.* arms (in the meaning of hands, not weapons)
11:16 *Var.** glory with a finish in his hands
11:17 (with ruinous intent) *Codd.* to ruin her *(or* it)
11:18 *(last part) Unc., susp.*
11:20 (as royal glory) *Susp.*
11:20 (in anger) *Unc.*
11:23 *Or* rise to domination in
11:23 *Lit.* a small nation
11:24 *Lit.* and up to a time
11:27 *Or* because the schedule is yet to come to an end
11:31 *(last words) See note to chapter 9 verse 27*
11:39 *Unc.*
11:39 *Codd.* he will work in best-fortified strongholds with a foreign god
11:39 *Lit.* make the people of
11:39 *Or* god; those whom he recognizes he will make great in honor and will set
11:41 *Var.* and many countries will
11:41 *Lit.* the first part of *Var.* the remnant of
11:45 *Lit.* between the seas and
12:1 *Lit.* there will be the time of *or* it will be the time of
12:4 (things) *Or* words
12:4 (disasters) *Or* evils *Var.* knowledge
12:11 See *note to chapter 9 verse* 27
12:13 *Var.* as for you, go for the end; and you are to

THE BOOK OF HOSHEA'

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Hoshea' the son of Beeri in the times of Kings 'Uzzijah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, of Judah; and the beginning of Jehovah's speaking by Hoshea' was in the time of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 2 And Jehovah said to Hoshea' "Go take an illegitimate wife and illegitimate children, because the country is prostitiiting itself to
3 desert Jehovah."3And he went and took Gomer the daughter of
4 Diblaim.4And she became pregnant and bore him a son; and Jehovah

said to him "Name him Jezre'el, because in a little while I will punish the house of Jehu for the bloodshed at Jezre'el and will abolish the
5 kingdom of the house of Israel;5and on that day I will break Israel's bow in Jezre'el Vale."

6 6 And she became pregnant again and bore a daughter; and he said to him "Name her Lo-Ruhamah, because I will no longer continue to have tenderness for the house of Israel, but will hate them out-
7 right. 7 But for the house of Judah I will have tenderness, and will save them by their God Jehovah, and will not save them by bow and sword and war, by ponies and horses."

8 8 And she weaned Lo-Ruhamah, and became pregnant and bore a
9 son;9and he said "Name him Lo-'Ammi, because you are not my people and I am not your God."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the number of the sons of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, immeasurable and innumerable; and in the place where they were told "you are not my people" they shall be called "sons of living
2 Deity."2And the sons of Judah and the sons of Israel together shall gather and elect one head and come up from the country, because
3 great is the day of Jezre'el.3Call your brothers 'Ammi and your sisters Ruhamah.

4 4 Upbraid your mother, upbraid her—because she is not my wife nor I her husband—that she remove her unchastity from her face
5 and her adultery from between her breasts, 5 for fear I should strip her naked and set her as on the day of her birth and make her like a wilderness and render her like a dried-out country and kill her with
6 thirst, and have no tenderness for her children,6because they are
7 illegitimate children; 7 because their mother was unchaste, she whose body bred them acted shamelessly, because she thought "Let me follow my lovers that give me my bread and water, my wool and flax,
8 my oil and drink." 8 So I am pleaching up her road with briers and
9 mending her fence, and she shall not find her paths; 9 and she shall pursue her lovers and not overtake them, and look for them and not find them, and think "I will go off back to my first husband, because
10 I was better off then than now"; 10 and she had not known that it was I who gave her the grain and the grape-juice and the oil, and let
11 her have much silver, and gold which they worked up for the Baal. 11 So I will reverse it and take back my grain at its season and my grape-juice at its date, and snatch away my wool and flax to cover her
12 nakedness; 12 I will now uncover her indecency in sight of her lovers,
13 and nobody shall rescue her out of my hands. 13 And I will stop all her delights, her feasts, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her
14 dates, 14 and lay waste her vines and fig-trees of which she thought "They are a tip that my lovers have given me," and make them into
15 a scrubwood that the wild beasts will eat, 15 and I will punish her for

the days of the Baals to whom she made burnings and bejeweled herself with her nose-ring and pendant and went after her lovers and forgot me, quoth Jehovah.

16 16 So I am going to inveigle her and get her into the wilderness and
17 talk of love to her, 17 and give her her vineyards from there, and Trouble Vale for a door of hope; and she shall answer there as in her days of girlhood and as on the day of her coming up out of
18 Egypt. 18 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, you shall call me "my *ish*"
19 (husband) and no longer "my *baal*" (liege), 19 and I will take the names of the Baals out of your mouth and they shall no longer be
20 named. 20 And I will make a treaty with the beasts of the field and the birds of the air and the reptiles and insects of the ground for them on that day, and will break bow and sword and battle out of the
21 country and have them lie down in security, 21 and will betroth you to myself forever, betroth you by honesty and justice and friendliness
22 and tenderness, 22 betroth you by loyalty, and you shall know Jehovah.
23 23 And on that day I will answer, quoth Jehovah, I will answer the
24 sky and it shall answer the earth 24 and the earth shall answer the grain and the grape-juice and the oil and they shall answer Jezre'el;
25 25 and I will seed her in the country for myself, and be tender to Her-For-Whom-There-Was-No-Tenderness, and say to Not-My-People "You are my people," and he shall say "My God."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Jehovah said to me "Again go love a woman loved by a paramour and living an adulterous life, as Jehovah loves the sons of Israel while they face toward other gods and love cakes of raisins."
2 2 And I purchased her for fifteen shekels of silver and twelve bushels
3 of barley, 3 and said to her "You shall stay mine a long time, never be debauched nor let a man have you; and I on my part will give my
4 attentions to you." 4 For the sons of Israel shall stay a long time without king and without general and without sacrifice and without
5 obelisk and without ephod and teraphim; 5 afterward the sons of Israel shall come back and look up their God Jehovah and their king David, and pay timid homage to Jehovah and his goodness in the future days.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Listen to Jehovah's word, sons of Israel, because Jehovah has a case against the inhabitants of the country, because there is no loyalty
2 and no friendship and no knowledge of God in the country: 2 swearing and lying, and murdering and stealing, and adultery; they live by
3 violence, and bloodshed treads on the heels of bloodshed. 3 On this account the country is to mourn and all who live in it to be forlorn, beasts of the field and birds of the air and all, and the very fishes of
4 the sea are to draw out of the way. 4 Only let not any man fight the case, let not any man reprimand—your people are the sort that
5 fight a ease with a priest. 5 And you shall stumble today, and a prophet

too with you shall stumble in the night; and I will cut off your mother.
6 6 My people is cut off because of not knowing. Because you have rejected knowledge I have rejected you from being priest to me; you have forgotten your God's instructions, I on my part will forget
7 your sons. 7 The more there were of them the more they sinned against
8 me—I will substitute contempt for your honors. 8 They eat my people's
9 sin and fix their appetite on its guilt. 9 And the priest will be the same as the people, and I will punish him for his courses and send retri-
10 bution for his practices. 10 And they shall eat and not feel full, live licentiously and not be prolific, because they have left Jehovah,
11 11 faithfully keeping up unchastity and wine and grape-juice that take
12 away the brain. 12 My people puts questions to its bit of wood, and its staff informs it, because a spirit of prostitution has misled them and
13 they have gone from under Jehovah into prostitution. 13 They sacrifice on the mountaintops and make burnings on the hilltops, under oak and storax and terebinth, because their shade is good. Therefore your daughters prostitute themselves and your daughters-in-law take to
14 adultery. 14 I will not punish your daughters because they prostitute themselves nor your daughters-in-law because they take to adultery, for those men themselves go apart with loose women and sacrifice with religious prostitutes; and an unintelligent class lets itself be
15 hustled down. 15 If you, Israel, are unchaste, let Judah not incur guilt. And do not go into the Gilgal nor up to Beth-Aven, nor swear "By
16 Jehovah." 16 For Israel has been balking like a balky cow—now Jehovah
17 is to pasture them like a sheep in the open! 17 Ephraim is partner with
18 idols; let him alone. 18 Their drink passes off, they take to lechery; her
19 shields do love contempt. 19 A wind has bundled her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed of their altars.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Listen to this, priests, and pay attention, house of Israel, and give ear, house of the king, because justice is your business, but you have
2 been a snare at Mispah and a spread net on Tabor 2 and a deep pit at
3 Shittim, and none of them have anybody to turn them off. 3 I know about Ephraim, and about Israel it is not kept dark from me, how you, Ephraim, are now taking part in prostitution, Israel is being
4 defiled; 4 their practices will not let them come back to their God, because they have within them a spirit of unchastity and do not know
5 Jehovah. 5 And Israel's pride testifies to his face; and Israel and
6 Ephraim stumble by their guilt, Judah too stumbles with them. 6 With their sheep and horned cattle they go looking for Jehovah and do
7 not find him; he has taken himself out of their way. 7 They have played Jehovah false, because they have been having alien children; now a new moon will eat up their portions.

8 8 Blow a ram-horn at Gibeah, a trumpet at Ramah; sound an alarm
9 at Beth-Aven; 9 they are after you, Benjamin! Ephraim shall become

a desolation on a day of chastisement; among the tribes of Israel I
10 give reliable notice. 10 Judah's generals have been like those that displace
a boundary-mark; I will pour out my wrath on them like water.
11 11 Ephraim is denied justice, is persecuted in judgment, because
12 they insisted on following a mandate. 12 And I am like a moth to
13 Ephraim, and like dry-rot to the house of Judah. 13 And Ephraim saw
its disease, and Judah its festering; and Ephraim went to Assyria
and sent to King Jareb, but he will not be able to cure you nor you
14 get over festering. 14 For I am like a lion to Ephraim, like a two-year-old
lion to the house of Judah; I, I, I pounce and go, I carry off and no-
15 body rescues, 15 back to my place I go, till they pay up their penalty
and seek my face; when they are in distress they will go in quest of me.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Come, let us get back to Jehovah, because it was his pounce
2 maimed us, he wounds and will bandage us. 2 He will make us well
in two days, the third day he will have us standing up, to be alive
3 before him and know him. 3 Let us strive to know Jehovah; like gray
dawn, his coming up is ready; and he will come to us like rain, like
spring rains watering earth.
4 4 What shall I do with you, Ephraim? what shall I do with you,
Judah? your friendliness is like a morning cloud and like dew that
5 goes off the first thing in the morning. 5 Therefore I have hewed with
prophets, killed them with the say of my mouth; and my judgment
6 comes out like daylight, 6 that I take pleasure in friendliness, not in
sacrifice, and in acquaintance with God rather than in burnt-
7 offerings. 7 But they have broken treaty at Adam; there they have
8 played me false; 8 Gilead is a town of villains, tracked with blood;
9 and as a man hides seed-corn priests have hid my ways; 9 they have
10 murdered at Shekem because they were committing enormity. 10 In the
house of Israel I have seen a horror; there Ephraim had prostitution,
11 Israel was defiled; 11 Judah too has fixed a harvest for you.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 When I am coming back to my people, when I am healing Israel,
Ephraim's guilt is laid bare, and Samaria's mischiefs; for they
practice falsehood, thief comes in, raiders are on the foray outside.
2 2 And they do not say to themselves I have remembered all their
viciousness, their practices are besetting them now, they are under
3 my eye. 3 In their wickedness they make a king merry, in their deceit-
4 fulness generals; they are all carrying on adultery. 4 They are like a
baking-crock with a fire in it, whose baker leaves off quickening it up
5 from the kneading of dough till it rises. 5 On our king's day they
have made generals sick with heat from wine; he dragged his hand
6 with cynics. 6 For they brought their hearts on like a baking-crock
in their ambush; all night their anger is asleep, in the morning it
7 burns like a blazing fire. 7 They all grow hot like a baking-crock, and

eat up their judges: all their kings have fallen, there is no one that calls on me among them.

8 8 Ephraim is getting stirred in among the nations; Ephraim has
9 come to be an unturned cake. 9 Outsiders have eaten up his strength
without his knowing it; even white hair has shot up on him, without
10 his knowing it. 10 And Israel's pride testifies to his face; and they have
not gone back to their God Jehovah, nor looked to find him, for all
11 this. 11 And Ephraim has come to be like a brainless unwary pigeon:
12 they call Egypt, they go to Assyria. 12 While they are going I will spread
my net over them, bring them down like birds of the air, cage them
13 for trouble like quails. 13 It is woe to them, because they have lost touch
with me; it is spoliation for them, because they have rebelled against
me; and I was ransoming them and they made lying talk against
14 me, 14 and they did not cry to me in their hearts when they were
howling on their beds, lodging away from home on account of grain
15 and grape-juice, turning in to lodge with me. 15 And I had disciplined,
strengthened their arms, and they were thinking up evil against me.
16 16 They turned back to the Baal; they have become like an unreliable
bow; their generals are falling by the sword owing to the hostility
of their tongue (that is, their scurrilous language). In their own

CHAPTER 8

1 country foes oppress them;1they fly like a vulture against Jehovah's
house—since they have violated my covenant and been rebellious
2 against my instructions. 2 They cry to me "My God"; we know you,
Israel.

3 3 Israel has repudiated what is good; an enemy will pursue them.
4 4 They have set up kings, but not from me; a government, and I did
not know it. Their silver and gold they have made into idols, to have
5 it swept away. 5 Your calf, Samaria, is repudiated; I am angry with
6 them—how long will they be incapable of innocence?6because it comes
from Israel, a mechanic has made it, it is not a god.—For Samaria's
7 calf shall go to splinters. 7 For they sow wind and reap whirlwind;
it all has no stalk, a greenery that will yield no meal—or if it should,
outsiders would swallow it.

8 8 Israel is swallowed up; now they have become among the nations
9 like an unwanted piece of furniture.9For they have gone up to Assyria,
10 a wild ass running alone; 10 to Egypt they have given love-gifts. When
they do give among the nations, now I will gather them and they
11 shall begin a small part of the burden of the king of princes. 11 Because
Ephraim has made many altars for sin-offerings, they have had them
12 as altars for offering sins. 12 I would write down for them my multi-
13 tudinous instructions; they have been rated a sickening thing. 13 They
sacrifice meat as broiled sacrifices and eat it; Jehovah has not ac-
cepted them; now he will remember their guilt and punish their sins:
14 they shall go back to Egypt. 14 And Israel has forgotten his Maker

and built temples, and Judah has fortified many a city; but I will send a fire into his cities and it shall devour his palaces.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 Do not make merry exultantly like the peoples, Israel, because you have prostituted yourself to be disloyal to Jehovah; you have loved the prostitute's gain on every threshing-floor of grain.
2 2 Threshing-floor and wine-vat shall not feed them, and grape-juice
3 shall disappoint them; 3 they shall not live in Jehovah's country, but Ephraim shall go back to Egypt and they shall eat unclean food in
4 Assyria. 4 They shall not pour libations of wine to Jehovah, not lay out their sacrifices for him; their sacrifices shall be to them like trouble-bread, whose eaters all become unclean, because their bread
5 is for their appetites, it is not to come into Jehovah's house. 5 What
6 will you do on the anniversary day, the day of Jehovah's feast? 6 because they are gone owing to rapine, Egypt is to gather them, Memphis is to bury them; their silver attractions nettles shall possess,
7 briers be in their homes. 7 The days of punishment have come, the days of retribution have come, Israel shall know; the prophet is an ignoramus, the inspired man a lunatic, because of the excess of your
8 guilt. 8 Ephraim's watchman with my God suffers great spite; the prophet has fowlers' traps on all his paths, spite in his God's house;
9 they have dug his pit deep. 9 As in Gibeah's days he will remember their guilt, will punish their sins.
10 10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness, I saw your fathers like an early fig on the tree at the first of its crop; they came to Baal-Peghor and performed rites to the Shame and became objects of
11 disgust as they loved to. 11 Ephraim's glories are taking flight like a
12 bird: off from birth, off from expectations of birth. 12 If they do raise their children I will bereave them of every human being; yea, woe
13 to them when I go back from them. 13 Ephraim has stocked himself with daughters for a foe; Ephraim has to bring out his sons to a
14 killer. 14 Give them, Jehovah—what will you give? give them a mis-
15 carrying womb and shriveled breasts. 15 All their wickedness is at the Gilgal; because there I learned to hate them for the viciousness of their practices, I will expel them from my house, will love them no
16 longer; all their generals are incorrigibles. 16 Ephraim is smitten; their roots are dried up, no fruit will they produce. 17 Even if they have
17 children I will bring death to their welcome offspring. My God will reject them because they did not listen to him, and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 Israel is a luxuriant grapevine that loads itself with fruit. The more he had of fruit, the more he made of altars; the better off his
2 country, the finer he made obelisks. 2 Their hearts are slippery. Now they must smart for it; he will break the necks of their altars, make

havoc of their obelisks. 3 For now they will be saying "We have no king, because we do not fear Jehovah and what will the king do to us?"—4 talking and talking, taking empty oaths, making covenants, and justice shooting up like poppies in furrows in the field. 5 The denizens of Samaria shall quail for the calf of Beth-Aven because his people and his komers are mourning for him, they howl for him because of his glory, because it is deported from him. 6 It too shall be taken to Assyria for a present to King Jareb; Ephraim shall take a humiliation, Israel be put to shame for its policy. 7 Samaria is cut off; her king is like a chip on the face of water. 8 And the heights of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be extirpated; thorns and thistles shall grow up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains "Cover us" and to the hills "Fall on us."

9 Since the days of Gibeah you have sinned, Israel: there they stood, war was not to come home to them at Gibeah. 10 I have come against men of foul play to chastise them, and peoples shall be brought together against them, for their going off to their two crimes. 11 And Ephraim is a trained heifer that loves to thresh and I myself have passed over her fine neck; I will harness Ephraim; Judah shall plow, Jacob shall harrow for him. 12 Sow with honesty, reap in the way of friendliness, break new ground, and it is time to resort to Jehovah till he comes and gives you autumn rain of righteousness. 13 You have been plowing lawlessness, reaping foul play, eating the fruit of deceitfulness, because you have had confidence in your course, in the numerousness of your champions; 14 and yells shall rise in your cities, and all your fortress towns shall be sacked as Shalman sacked Beth-Arbel on a battle-day, mothers' brains dashed out after their children's: 15 I will do the like to you, house of Israel, because of your wicked wickedness; the king of Israel is cut off in the gray dawn.

CHAPTER 11

1 When Israel was a child I loved him, and I called his sons out of Egypt. 2 The more I called them, the more they went off from me: they sacrificed to the Baals, they made burnings to the carvings. 3 And I had taught Ephraim to walk, taken them in my arms; but they did not know I healed them. 4 I drew them with human lines, with ropes of love, and was to them like one that lifts up a yoke on their cheeks; and I bent down to it, mastered it. 5 He goes back to Egypt, and Assyria is his king, because they refused to come back. 6 And swords dance in his cities and annihilate his bragging, and their designs eat them up. 7 And his people are dangling with his apostasies; they call him upward, not a bit does he mount.

8 How am I to give you away, Ephraim, to hand you over, Israel? How am I to make you like Admah, render you like Seboim? the thought overwhelms me, my sympathies are all in a fever. 9 I will not act out my anger, I will not go back to making away with Ephraim;

for I am deity, not man, a Holy one in your midst, and will not come
10 in passion. 10 They shall go after Jehovah like a lion that roars; for he
11 will roar, and sons will be startled from the sea, 11 they will be startled from Egypt like a sparrow and from Assyria like a pigeon, and I will settle them in their homes, quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 Ephraim encircles me with deceit, and the house of Israel with fraud, but Judah is still ranging with Deity and faithful with the
2 Holy. 2 Ephraim is a wind-eater, an east-wind-chaser; all day long they pile up lies and shams, and they make treaties with Assyria
3 and take oil to Egypt. 3 Jehovah has a quarrel with Judah, to give Jacob a punishment to match his courses, a return to match his
4 practices. 4 In his mother's body he caught his brother's heel, and in
5 his prime he struggled with God; 5 he struggled with an angel and succeeded; he wept and begged him for grace; he was to find him at
6 6 Bethel and there he was to speak with him. But Jehovah is the God
7 of Armies; 7 Jehovah is his proper name; and you are to come back by your God. Attend to friendliness and justice, and hope toward your God always.

8 8 Canaan has cheating balances in his hands; he loves to overreach.
9 9 And Ephraim thinks "I have got downright rich, I have made a fortune"; all that he has got by his work will not suffice for the guilt
10 he has incurred. 10 But I am your God Jehovah since Egypt; I will set you to living in tents again as you do in the days of an annual
11 feast, 11 and I will speak to prophets, having myself given many a vision, and by prophets I will whisper.

12 12 If Gilead is villainy, they have become downright futile; at the Gilgal they sacrifice to demons; yes, and their altars are like stone-
13 heaps over furrows in the field. 13 And Jacob emigrated to the plains of Syria, and Israel worked for a wife, and for a wife he kept guard;
14 14 and by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel up from Egypt, and by a
15 prophet he was guarded. 15 Ephraim has given bitter provocation, and his Lord will leave his blood on him and return his taunts to him.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 When Ephraim spoke he made Israel's hair stand on end; but he
2 incurred guilt by the Baal, and he died. 2 And now they go on sinning and have made themselves figures in idol form out of their silver, all artisans' work; "to them," say they, "sacrifice"; men kiss calves,
3 3 So they shall be like a morning cloud and like dew that goes off the first thing in the morning, like chaff driving off **a** threshing-floor and like smoke out of a smoke-hole.

4 4 But I am your God Jehovah since Egypt, and you are not to know
5 any God but me, and beside me there is no savior. 5 I knew you in
6 the wilderness, in a country of parching drought. 6 When they had pasture they ate their fill; they ate their fill and their hearts went

7 high; therefore they forgot me. 7 And I became like a lion to them,
8 gazing like a leopard by a road, 8 meeting with them like a bear that
has lost its cubs, to tear their chests and eat them there like a lioness
9 and have the wild beasts rip them up. 9 You are ruined, Israel, for who
10 is your help? 10 Where is your king to save you, and all your generals
11 to do you justice, that you said "Give me a king and generals"? 11 I
give you a king in my anger and take him from you in my wrath.
12 13 12 Ephraim's guilt is packed up, his sin is laid by. 13 A mother's birth-
pains are coming for him; he is an unwise son, for it is time children
14 should not stop in the mouth of the womb. 14 I was to redeem them out
of the hands of the grave, to bring them off out of death. Up with
your pestilences, death! up with your poison, grave! compunction
15 is shrouded from my sight. 15 For he is spreading among the fen-
grass; an east wind comes, Jehovah's wind, rising from the wilderness,
and dries out his vein of water and dries off his spring. That one will
16 pillage the whole hoard of choice articles; 16 Samaria will expiate its
guilt because it disobeyed its God; they will fall in warfare, their
children's brains will be dashed out and their pregnant women cut
open.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 Come back, Israel, to your God, because you came to grief by your
2 guilt. 2 Take words with you and say to him "You win; pardon guilt
3 and take goodwill, and we will pay fruit from our lips. 3 Assyria
shall not save us, we will not ride ponies, nor will we again say
'Our God' to work of our hands, when it is in you an orphan finds
4 mercy."4 I will cure their apostasy, I will love them eagerly, because
5 my anger is turned back from them. 5 I will be like the dew to Israel;
6 he shall bud like the lily and strike his roots like the Lebanon; 6 his
sprouts shall spread, and his sightliness shall be like the olive-tree's,
7 with a scent like the Lebanon's. 7 They shall come back to sitting in
his shadow; they shall be watered like a garden, to be like a grape-
8 vine whose record is like Lebanon wine. 8 What does Ephraim want
of idols anymore? I answered him, I eye him like a green cypress, from
me your fruit is found.
9 9 Who is wise? let him understand these things; intelligent? let him
know them; for Jehovah's paths are straight, and honest men will
walk in them, but rogues will stumble in them.

MARGINAL NOTES TO HOSHEA'

1:6 Lo-Ruhamah *means* No-Tender-ness-For-Her
1:6 *Codd*. of Israel, that pardon them I should.
1:7 *Var*. children of Judah
1:9 Lo-'Ammi *means* Not-My-People
1:9 *Var*. and I will not be yours *or* and I will not be for you
2:2 *Or* from the earth *Conj*. from the countries
2:2-3 Jezre'el *means* Deity-Sows; 'Ammi *means* My-People; Ru-hamah *means* For-Whom-There-Is-Tenderness
2:3 *Var*. your brother 'Ammi and your sister

2:15 (pendant) *Unc.*
2:24 Jezre'el *means* Deity-Sows
2:25 *Conj.** seed him
2:25 *Heb.* be tender to Lo-Ruhamah and say to Lo-'Ammi
3:3 *Or* stay a long time for me
4:4-5 *Susp.*
4:14 *(last words) Unc.*
4:15 *Conj.* swear at Beer-Sheba' "By Jehovah"
4:16-19 *Susp.*
4:18 (Their drink passes off) *Unc.*
5:1 *Or* because the sentence is for you, because you have
5:2 *Codd.* and misdoers have gone deep in slaughter, and I am a discipline for them all
5:7 (new moon) *Susp.*
5:8 *Lit. without* they are *Tar.* Beth-Aven; Benjamin is panic-struck
5:11 *Var.* following an unreality *Var.* following filth
5:13 *Var.* King Jarim *Conj.* the Great King
5:13 *Conj.** nor get you over
6:1 *Conj.* and he wounded and
6:2-3 *Codd.** before him, and to know, to strive
6:3 *Conj.* to know Jehovah; as we go in quest of him, so shall we find him ; and he will
6:3 *Codd.* like spring rains, fall rains, to earth
6:7 *Codd.* But, manlike, they have broken treaty; there
6:8 (tracked) *Unc.*
6:9 *Susp.; codd.* your strength is men of raiding bands, priests have hid a way, they have murdered at Shekem *Var.* as a man delays for raiding bands a union of priests murders on the way to Shekem
6:10 *Conj.* At Bethel I have seen
6:11 *Unc.; susp,*
6:11 *Or* Am restoring my
7:3 *Conj.* they anoint a king
7:4 *Codd.** carrying on adultery, like a baking-crock kept on fire by a baker; he leaves off
7:5-6 *Susp.*
7:6 *Codd.** their baker is asleep, in the morning he makes up the like of a blazing fire
7:9 *Codd.* has splashed on him
7:12 (end) *Codd.* chastise them like hearsay to their congregation *Var.* chastise them at the hearsay of their distress
7:14 *Or* on their prayer-rugs *Or* on their places of prostration
7:14 (lodging away from home) *Unc.; var.* gashing themselves
7:14 (turning in to lodge with me) *Unc.; conj.** showing stubbornness against me
7:15 *Var.* And I had strengthened their arms *Conj.* And I had disciplined their arms
7:16 *Codd.* back to what is not above *or* back to what does no good
7:16 - 8:1 *Codd.* language) in Egypt. To your throat a ram-horn! like a vulture
8:1 (oppress them) *Or* crowd them hard
8:6 *(end) Unc.*
8:7 *Codd.* meal; maybe it does, outsiders swallow it
8:9 *Codd.* running all alone; Ephraim have given love-gifts
8:10 *Susp.*
8:11 *Codd.** made many altars to sin, they have had them as altars to sin (*var.* as beloved altars) *Susp.*
8:12 *Susp.*
8:13 *Codd.** sacrifice sacrifices of broiled meat
8:14 *Or* built halls
9:4 *Codd.* nor be sweet to him; their sacrifices are to them like
9:4 *Conj.* for him; their bread is like trouble-bread
9:6 *Conj.* because there they go to Assyria, Memphis is to bury them, their
9:6 *Unc.; codd.* their silver has attraction; nettles shall possess them
9:7-8 *Susp.; codd.* and there is great spite; Ephraim is a watchman with my God.
9:9 *Codd.* they have gone deep in viciousness
9:10 *Conj.* Beth-Peghor
9:10 *Conj.* to the Baal
9:10 *Or* like what they loved
9:11 *Lit.* from birth, from belly, and from conception
9:12 *Codd.* go off (misspelled) from them
9:13 *Codd.* Ephraim,—as I saw, for Tyre planted in a pasture,—Ephraim has to
10:1 *Or* the finer was his country, the finer
10:4 *Lit.* —talking talk, taking
10:4 (*end*) *Susp.*
10:5 *Codd.* they jubilate over him

10:6 *Conj.* for its idol
10:7 *Codd.* Samaria, he has her king cut off, like
10:10 *(end) Codd.* in tying them to their two furrows
10:12 *Or* and instructs you in righteousness
10:13 *Var.* confidence in your chariots
10:14 *Susp.*
10:14 *Codd.* rise in your peoples
10:15 *Susp.; var.* children's: such things has Bethel done, because of
11:1 *Var.* my son
11:2 *Var.* The more they called them
11:2 *Or* they sacrifice to the Baals, they make
11:4 *Susp.*
11:4 *Conj.* off their cheeks
11:4-3 *Var.* bent down to it, gave food. He shall not go back to
11:6 *Or* annihilate his limbs
11:6 *Codd.** and shall eat from their designs *Var.* and they shall eat from their designs *Conj.* and shall eat their citadels
11:7 *Susp.*
11:7 *Conj.* are tired out with
11:7 *Lit.* he altogether does not mount *(codd.** does not uplift)
11:8 *Lit.* my heart overwhelms me
11:9 *(end) Susp.*
12:1 *(last half) Susp.*
12:2 *Var.* lies and rapine
12:2-3 *Codd.** and oil is taken to Egypt; and Jehovah
12:4 (caught his brother's heel) *Unc.*
12:7 *Conj.* come back to your tents
12:11 (whisper) *Or* allegorize. *Susp.*
12:12 *Conj.* With Gilead *or* At Gilead
12:12 *Codd.* they sacrifice bulls; yes
12:13-14 *The words* for *and* by, as *used here, are the same word in Hebrew*
IB:5 *Var.* I shepherded you
13:8 (chests) *Lit.* heart-closets
13:8 (eat them there like a lioness) *Var.* have two-year-old lions of the bush eat them
13:10 *Codd.* to save you, and *(var.* to save you in) all your cities, and your judges *(var.* cities, let him do you justice)
13:11 *Lit.* and take him in my wrath
13:14 *Or* Where are your pestilences, death? where is *Lit. so*
13:15 *Or* Jehovah's spirit
14:1 *Var.* Samaria will be desolate because
14:2 *Lit.* you stumbled by your guilt
14:3 *Codd.* say to him "All guilt you pardon; and take good and we will pay steers, our lips *(var.* pay the fruit of our lips)
14:6 *Susp.; conj.* and his roots shall run like the poplar's
14:6 *Conj.* a scent like frankincense
14:7 *Var.* Those who sit *(or* live) in his shadow shall come back
14:7 *Conj.* my shadow
14:7 (be watered like a garden) *Codd.* bring grain to life *Var.* be refreshed with grain
14:7 *Conj.* whose liquor
14:7 *Conj.* Helbon wine
14:8 *Susp.*
14:8 *Codd.** I answered and I will eye him; I am like *Conj.* I ground him down and will make him blessed; I am like

THE BOOK OF JOEL

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jehovah's word that came to Joel the son of Pelhuel.

2 2 Listen to this, old men, and give ear, all that live in the earth:
3 has there been this in your days or in your fathers' days? 3 Tell your children the story of it, and let them tell their children, and their
4 children another generation.4What was left from the early grasshoppers the spring grasshoppers ate, and what was left from the spring grasshoppers the full-grown grasshoppers ate, and what was left from the full-grown grasshoppers the fall grasshoppers ate.
5 5 Wake up and weep, drunkards, and howl, all you wine-drinkers,

6 over pomegranate-wine, because it is swept away from before you. 6 For
against my country has come up a nation multitudinous, uncountable;
7 its teeth are lions' teeth, it has a lioness's fangs. 7 It has made my grape-
vine a skeleton and my fig-tree a whittling; it has stripped it and
8 thrown away the strippings, its shoots show white. 8 Lament like a
maiden with a sackcloth tied round her for the spouse of her girlhood.
9 9 Grain-offering and libation are swept away from Jehovah's house;
10 the priests, the servitors of Jehovah, mourn. 10 The countryside is
smitten, the soil is mourning: for grain is smitten, grape-juice is a
11 failure, oil lies forlorn; 11 plowmen are disappointed, vineyardists howl,
12 for wheat and for barley, 12 because field harvests are lost, the vines
are a disappointment and the fig-tree stands forlorn; pomegranate,
date-palm too and apple, all the trees in the fields, are dried out;
for rejoicing has passed away in disappointment from the children
13 of men. 13 Belt yourselves up and wail, priests; howl, altar servitors;
go in and spend the night in sackcloths, servitors of my God; for
14 grain-offering and libation are kept back from Jehovah's house. 14 Or-
dain a fast, proclaim a holiday; elders, bring together all the in-
habitants of the country at the house of your God Jehovah, and cry
to Jehovah.
15 15 O, O, the day! for Jehovah's day is near and like a shattering from
16 Shaddai it comes. 16 Is not food swept away before your eyes, glad-
17 ness and glee from the house of our God? 17 Kernels are befouled with
dirt under their brooms; storehouses are desolate; bins are demolished,
18 because grain is a disappointment; what should we put in them? 18 Herds
of cows wander about at random because there is no pasturage for
19 them; the flocks of sheep too stand aghast. 19 To you, Jehovah, they call;
for fire has eaten up wilderness pastures and flame has set ablaze all
20 the trees on the range. 20 Even range beasts stretch up to you because
water-bearing gorges are dried out and fire has eaten up wilderness
pastures.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 Blow a ram-horn in Sion and sound an alarm on my sacred moun-
tain; let all the inhabitants of the country quake, because Jehovah's
2 day is coming, it is almost here, 2 a day of darkness and gloom, a day
of cloud and thick air. Over the mountains is spread like a daybreak
a great and numerous people whose like has not come since the be-
ginning of time nor will again be for generation after generation.
3 3 Before them a fire has eaten and behind them a flame blazes; the
country is like the garden of 'Eden before them and is a desolate
wilderness behind them, and there is not a thing that has escaped
4 them. 4 Their looks are as if they were ponies, and just like horses
5 they run; 5 with a sound as if of chariots they dance on the mountain-
tops, with a sound as if of a flame of fire eating up stubble, like a
6 numerous soldiery drawn up for battle. 6 Before them peoples are

unmanned, all faces are contorted. 7 They run like warriors, go up a wall like soldiers; and each goes along his own course, they do not borrow each other's paths, 8 nor jostle each other, they go each along his own street; and they throw themselves in among the weapons without breaking their march.9They invade the city; they run on the wall, get up into the houses, get in through the windows like a thief. 10 Before them earth shook, sky quaked, sun and moon went dark and stars withheld their radiance, 11 and Jehovah made his voice heard before his troops, for very large is his army, numerous are they that carry out his will. For great is Jehovah's day, and very terrible, and who will hold out through it?

12 But even now, quoth Jehovah, come back to me with all your hearts and with fasting and weeping and wailing, 13 and tear your hearts and not your clothes and turn back to your God Jehovah, because he is kindly and tenderhearted, patient and very friendly, and repents of evil. 14 Who knows but he will turn back and repent and leave a blessing remaining behind him, a grain-offering and libation for our God Jehovah?

15 Sound a ram-horn in Sion, ordain a fast, proclaim a holiday; bring people together, ordain an assembly, 16 gather old men, bring together children from play and babies at the breasts; let bridegroom come out from his chamber, bride from her bower; 17 let the priests, the servitors of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say "Spare your people, Jehovah, and do not give your estate to be taunted and to be ruled by heathen nations; why should they say among the peoples 'Where is their God?' "

18 And Jehovah was jealous for his country and had mercy on his people; 19 and Jehovah answered his people "Here, I am sending you the grain and the grape-juice and the oil, and you shall have your fill of them, and I will not give you to be taunted again among the nations. 20 And I will take the northerner off you far away, and banish him to a country of drought and desolation, his face to the eastern sea and his hinder end to the western sea, for his stench to come up, because he has done great things. 21 Do not be afraid, soil; jubilate and make merry, because Jehovah has done great things. 22 Do not be afraid, beasts on the range, for wilderness pastures have come out, for trees have borne their fruit, fig-trees and grapevines have yielded their wealth, 23 and the sons of Sion will jubilate and make merry in your God Jehovah because he has given you refreshment fairly and sent down showers for you, autumn rain and spring rain as he had at first, 24 and the threshing-floors will be full of grain and the presses brimming with grape-juice and oil; 25 and I will make good to you the years that the spring and summer and fall and early grasshoppers ate, my great corps that I sent among you; 26 and you shall eat your fill on and on, and praise the name of your God Jehovah who has worked with you in extraordinary fashion; and my people shall not be

27 put to shame forever, 27 and you shall know that I am in the midst of
Israel, and I Jehovah am your God and there is no other, and my
people shall not be put to shame forever.
28 28 And after this I will pour out my spirit on all mortals and your
sons and daughters will be under the power, your old men will have
29 dreams and your young men visions, 29 and on the very slaves I will
30 pour out my spirit in those days; 30 and I will give prodigies in the
31 sky and on the earth, blood and fire and columns of smoke; 31 the sun
will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming
32 of Jehovah's great and terrible day. 32 And everyone who calls on
Jehovah's name will come off safe; for on Mount Sion and in Jeru-
salem there will be escape, as Jehovah has said, and among the
survivors whom Jehovah calls.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 For lo, in those days and at that time, when I come back to Judah
2 and Jerusalem, 2 I will gather all the nations and bring them down to
Jehoshaphat Vale, and I will plead against them there the ease of my
people and of my estate Israel, whom they have dispersed among the
3 nations and divided up my country; 3 and over my people they threw
lots, and gave a boy for a prostitute and sold a girl for wine and
4 drank it up. 4 And, too, what is your relation to me, Tyre and Sidon
and all the marches of Philistia? are you paying off a score against
me? and if you are starting dealings with me, with promptest speed
5 I will send your dealings back on your own heads, 5 that you have
taken my silver and gold and brought into your temples the best of
6 my things of beauty, 6 and the sons of Judah and of Jerusalem you
have sold to the sons of the Greeks so as to get them far aAway from
7 their territory: 7 here I am going to rouse them out of the place to
which you sold them, and will send your dealings back on your own
8 heads 8 and sell your sons and daughters into the hands of the sons
of Judah, and they will sell them to the Shebaites into a far-off
nation, because Jehovah has spoken.
9 9 Proclaim this among the nations: ordain war, rouse the champions,
10 let all the soldiers come on and come up. 10 Pound your hoes into
swords and your pruning-hooks into lances; let the weakling declare
11 himself a champion. 11 Come with a rush, all nations from all sides,
12 and gather; 12 there, Jehovah, have your champions come down. Let
the nations be roused and come up to Jehoshaphat Vale; for there
13 I will sit to judge all the nations from all sides. 13 Reach out a sickle,
because harvest is ripe; go in, tread, because winepress is full, the
14 presses are brimming because there is so much of their foam. 14 Hosts,
hosts, in Decision Vale! for Jehovah's day is near in Decision Vale.
15 16 15 Sun and moon go dark and stars withhold their radiance, 16 and Je-
hovah roars out of Sion and raises his voice from Jerusalem, and
sky and earth shake, but Jehovah is a refuge for his people and a

17 citadel for the sons of Israel. 17 And you shall know that I your God
Jehovah make my abode on my sacred mountain Sion; and Jerusalem
shall be sacred, and outsiders shall not pass through it again.
18 18 And on that day the mountains will drip pomegranate-wine and
the hills will run milk, and all the ravines of Judah will run water;
and a spring will come out of Jehovah's house and water Acaeia
19 Arroyo. 19 Egypt will become a desolation and Edom will become a
desolate wilderness, for their outrage on the sons of Judah whose
20 innocent blood they shed in their country; 20 but Judah will be settled
21 forever and Jerusalem to generation after generation. 21 And I will
avenge their blood which I did not avenge; and Jehovah makes his
abode in Sion.

MARGINAL NOTES TO JOEL

1:13 *Var.* of God
1:17 *(first part) Unc.; susp.*
1:17 *Or* barns are demolished
1:18 *Var.* disappointment. How cattle moan! herds
1:19 *Var.* I call
2:2 *Lit.* whose like there has not been from age nor
2:4 *Lit.* are like ponies' looks
2:7 (borrow) *Unc.; conj.* do not twist their paths
2:20 *Lit.* his face to the front sea and his hinder end to the back sea
2:21 *Conj. that* because he has done great things *does not belong here*
2:23 (given you refreshment fairly) *Susp.; unc.*
3:1 *Or X* restore Judah
3:2 *Or* Jehoshaphat's *This name means* Jehovah gives judgment
3:5 *Or* your palaces
3:11 (Come with a rush) *Susp.*
3:11 *Var.* gather there; let the meek be a champion.
3:13 *(last part) Unc.; Codd.** so much of their wickedness
3:17 *Or* that I am your God Jehovah who make
3:21 *Var.* treat as innocent their blood which I did not treat as innocent

THE BOOK OF 'AMOS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The words of 'Amos, who was among the Tekoa' breeders of short-
legged sheep, which he beheld about Israel in the time of King 'Uz-
zijah of Judah and of King Jeroboam the son of Joash of Israel, two
2 years before the earthquake. 2 Said he, Jehovah will roar out of Sion
and from Jerusalem he will raise his voice, and the shepherds' pastures
shall mourn and the top of Carmel dry up.
3 3 Says Jehovah, For Damascus's three crimes and four, I will not
turn it back, for their threshing Gilead with iron threshing-drags;
4 4 but I will send a fire into Hazael's house and it shall devour Ben-
5 Hadad's palaces, 5 and I will break Damascus's bar and cut off in-
habitant from Aven's plain and scepter-wielder from 'Eden's house,
and Syria's people shall be deported to Kir, says Jehovah.
6 6 Says Jehovah, For Ghaza's three crimes and four, I will not turn

it back, for their deporting an entire population to hand them over
7 to Edom; 7 but I will send a fire into Ghaza's wall and it shall devour
8 her palaces, 8 and I will cut off inhabitant from Ashdod and scepter-
wielder from Ashkelon and bring my hand back against 'Ekron, and
the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, says Jehovah.

9 9 Says Jehovah, For Tyre's three crimes and four, I will not turn it
back, for their handing over an entire population to Edom, and not
10 remembering a treaty of brotherhood; 10 but I will send a fire into
Tyre's wall and it shall devour her palaces.

11 11 Says Jehovah, For Edom's three crimes and four, I will not turn
it back, for his chasing Ms brother with the sword and brutalizing
his sympathies, letting his anger ravage everlastingly and keeping
12 his wrath persistently; 12 but I will send a fire into Teman and it shall
devour Bosrah's palaces.

13 13 Says Jehovah, For the Bene-'Ammon's three crimes and four, I will
not turn it back, for their cutting open the pregnant women of Gilead
14 in order to extend their territory; 14 but I will kindle a fire in Rabbah's
wall and it shall devour her palaces with cheering in a day of battle,
15 with tempest in a day of gale, 15 and their king shall go to deportation,
he and his generals together, says Jehovah.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 Says Jehovah, For Moab's three crimes and four, I will not turn
2 it back, for his burning the bones of the king of Edom for lime; 2 but
I will send a fire into Moab and it shall devour Kerijoth's palaces,
3 and Moab shall die in hubbub, with cheering, with sound of horn, 3 and
I will cut off judge from her midst and kill all his generals with him,
says Jehovah.

4 4 Says Jehovah, For Judah's three crimes and four, I will not turn
it back, for their rejecting Jehovah's instructions and not keeping
his usages, and being misled by their lies which their fathers followed;
5 5 but I will send a fire into Judah, and it shall devour Jerusalem's
palaces.

6 6 Says Jehovah, For Israel's three crimes and four, I will not turn
it back, for their selling out an honest man for silver and a poor man
7 for a fee of a pair of sandals, 7 they who gulp at roadside dust on
needy men's heads and force humble men off: their course, and a man
8 and his father go to a girl so as to profane my hallowed name, 8 and
on blankets pawned to them they turn in beside every altar and
9 drink at the house of their God wine paid to them in fines. 9 And I
had destroyed before them the Amorites whose tallness was like that
of cedars and who were sturdy as oaks, but I destroyed their fruit
10 above and their roots beneath. 10 And I had brought you up out of
Egypt, and caused you to go through the wilderness forty years to
11 take possession of the Amorites' country, 11 and had caused sons of
yours to rise as prophets and youths of yours as devotees—is this not

12 so, sons of Israel? quoth Jehovah; 12 but you gave the devotees wine and
13 gave the prophets the order "You shall not prophesy." 13 Here I am
going to make you groan where you stand as a cart full of hay
14 groans. 14 And a swift man shall lose the power of flight, and a strong
man shall not rally his strength, and a brave man shall not save his
15 life, 15 and the bowman shall not stand, and the swift-footed shall not
16 escape, 16 and the mounted man shall not save his life, and the stoutest-
hearted among the brave shall run away naked that day, quoth
Jehovah.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Listen to this word that Jehovah has spoken about you, sons of
2 Israel, about all the clan that I brought up out of Egypt: 2 You only
I have known out of all the clans of the earth—for that reason I will
punish you for all your offenses.
3 3 Will two be walking together without their having held a tryst?
4 will a lion roar in the badlands without having a kill? 4 a two-year-
old lion give tongue out of his lair without having caught anything?
5 5 will a bird drop into a trap on the ground without its having a bait?
6 will a trap spring up from the ground without making a catch? 6 or
will a ram-horn be blown in a city and the people not be alarmed?
or will there be disaster in a city and Jehovah not have made it?
7 7 For Jehovah does not do a thing but he reveals his secret to his ser-
8 vants the prophets. A lion roars: who will not fear? 8 The Lord Jehovah
speaks: who will not prophesy?
9 9 Sound a summons over palaces in Ashdod and over palaces in
Egypt and say "Come together on the mountains of Samaria and
see many disorders in its midst and denials of justice within it.
10 10 And they do not know how to act squarely, quoth Jehovah, they who
11 amass outrage and rapine in their palaces." 11 So the Lord Jehovah says,
Distress shall surround the land and strip your might off you, and
12 your palaces shall be plundered. 12 Says Jehovah, As a shepherd rescues
out of a lion's mouth two legs or a piece of an ear, so will the sons
of Israel be rescued, those who sit in Samaria on the corner of a
13 couch and on the damask of a divan. 13 Listen, and warn the house of
14 Jacob, quoth Jehovah the God of Armies, 14 because on the day when
I punish Israel for its crimes I will punish the altars of Bethel, and
the horns of the altar shall be chopped off and fall on the ground;
15 15 and I will strike the winter house along with the summer house, and
the ivory houses shall go, and many a house shall come to its end,
quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Listen to this word, Bashan cows on Samaria's highland, that deny
justice to needy men and persecute poor men, that say to their lords
2 "Bring on, let's drink!" 2 The Lord Jehovah has sworn by his divinity,
Here are days coming upon you when you will be taken away with

3 hooks and the last of you with fishhooks; 3 and you will go out of
breaches, each straight out, and be thrown to the Harmon, quoth
4 Jehovah. 4 Come to Bethel and commit crimes, to the Gilgal and commit
many; and bring your sacrifices next morning, your tithes in three
5 days, 5 and burn a thank-offering out of raised bread and proclaim
volunteer offerings, advertise them, because that is the sort of thing
6 you like, sons of Israel, quoth the Lord Jehovah. 6 And I on my part
have given your cleanness of teeth in all your cities and scarcity of
bread in all your places, and you did not come back to me, quoth
7 Jehovah. 7 And so have I withheld the rain from you when it was
still three months to harvest, and made it rain on one city and not
made it rain on another city; one field would be rained on, and a
8 field that I did not make it rain on would dry up; 8 and two or three
cities would tramp to one city to drink water, and not get enough, and
9 you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 9 I have struck you with
blasting and mildew; the bourgeoning of your gardens and vineyards,
your fig-trees and olive-trees, the early grasshoppers would eat, and
10 you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 10 I have sent epidemics
among you in Egyptian fashion; I have killed your young men in
warfare, together with the carrying off of your ponies, and I have
brought up into your nostrils the stench of the putrefaction of your
11 armies, and you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah. 11 I have done
such overthrowing among you as God did to Sodom and Ghomorrah,
and you have been like a burnt stick rescued out of a conflagration,
and you did not come back to me, quoth Jehovah.

12 12 So I will do like this to you, Israel. Because I will do this to you,
13 prepare to meet your God, Israel; 13 for here is he who shaped mountains
and created wind and tells man what is his inmost thought, he who
makes dawn dusk and walks the heights of earth—his name is Jeho-
vah God of Armies.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Listen to this word that I am striking up about you, a dirge, house
of Israel:

2 2 Maid Israel is down,
shall rise no more,
Is flung down on her own ground,
has nobody to help her up.

3 3 For the Lord Jehovah says, The house of Israel shall have the
city that went out a thousand left with a hundred and the city that
went out a hundred left with ten.

4 4 For the Lord Jehovah says to the house of Israel, Resort to me
5 and live, and do not resort to Bethel; 5 nor are you to go into the
Gilgal nor pass Beer-Sheba'. For the Gilgal shall depart deported and
6 Beth-El shall become Aven. 6 Resort to Jehovah and live, for fear he
should strike in with fire in the house of Joseph and Bethel have no-

7 body to quench it, 7 those who turn the law to wormwood and leave
8 right lying on the ground: 8 him who makes the Pleiades and Orion,
and turns gloom to morning and darkens day to night, him who
calls the waves of the sea and pours them on the land—his name is
9 Jehovah; 9 him who launches wreck upon a mighty one, and rapine
10 comes upon a fortress. 10 They hate in the gate a corrector, and detest
an honest talker.

11 11 So, since you trample on a needy man and take from him exactions
of grain, you have built houses of dressed stone but you shall not live
in them, you have planted fancy vineyards but you shall not drink
12 the wine from them; 12 for I know your crimes are many and your sins
profuse—people that assail a man who has right on his side, that
13 take composition-money, and put poor men out of court. 13 So the canny
14 man in that time will be quiet, because it is a bad time. 14 Make good
and not evil your object, in order that you may live and so Jehovah
15 the God of Armies be with you as you say. 15 Hate evil and love good
and plant justice in the gate: perhaps Jehovah the God of Armies
will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph.

16 16 So Jehovah the God of Armies, the Lord, says, In all squares shall
be wailing and in all streets they shall say "Alack, alack!" and issue
a call of mourning to the farmer and wailing to experts in lamenta-
17 tion, 17 and in all vineyards shall be wailing, because I will go through
18 your midst, says Jehovah. 18 Ha, you who hanker after Jehovah's day!
what do you want of Jehovah's day? it is darkness and not light;
19 19 as a man runs away from a lion and encounters a bear, and goes into
20 a house and rests his hand on the wall and a snake bites him. 20 Is not
Jehovah's day darkness and not light? murky and not radiant?
21 21 I hate, I reject your feasts, and will not smell your holiday scents.
22 22 For if you offer me burnt-offerings, I will not accept your offerings,
23 nor will I look at your welfare-sacrifice of stall-fed calves. 23 Get your
uproar of songs out of my way; your harp-music I do not listen to;
24 24 but let justice roll like water, and right like a perennial brook.
25 25 Did you bring on to me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness
26 forty years, house of Israel? 26 but you carried your King's pavilion
27 and your God's housing. 27 But I will deport you beyond Damascus,
says Jehovah, whose name is God of Armies.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Ha, you who are at ease in Sion, and you who are sure of your
ground on Samaria Mountain, the distinguished of the first of nations,
2 you to whom the house of Israel come! 2 Go over to Calneh and see,
and from there to great Hamath, and down to Philistine Gath.
Superior to these nations, or is their territory greater than yours?
3 4 3 you that chase a dull day and bring on an outrage-party! 4 men that
lie on ivory couches and sprawl on their divans, and eat he-lambs
out of flocks and calves from the middle of a fattening-pen, that

5 5 make verses to the harp, like David have contrived instruments of
6 their own for accompaniment, 6 that drink temple-bowls of wine and
anoint themselves with prime oils, and are not put out of health by
7 Joseph's collapse. 7 So they shall now be deported at the head of de-
portees, and sprawlers' wakes shall pass away; Jehovah has sworn by
8 himself. 8 Quoth Jehovah the God of Armies, I abominate Jacob's
pride and hate his palaces, and will hand over city and contents.

9 10 9 And if there are left ten men in one house they shall die. 10 And
his uncle and his burner shall take him up, carrying bones out of
the house, and say to the one that was in the back of the house "Have
you anyone else here?" and he shall say "Nobody," and he shall say
11 "Hush," because Jehovah is not to be mentioned. 11 For here is Jehovah
giving the order and they are to knock the big house to shivers and
12 the little house to breaks. 12 Do horses run on cliffs or do cattle plow
in them, that you have turned justice to opium and the fruit of right
13 to wormwood, 13 you that are gay over what is not an occasion, that say
14 "Haven't we got ourselves horns by our strength?" 14 For here I am
raising up against you, house of Israel, a nation that will oppress
you from Lebo-Hamath to Rift Valley Arroyo.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was he shaping young
grasshoppers when the spring growth was starting, and there came
2 full-grown grasshoppers after the king's clipping. 2 They were finishing
eating the herbage on the ground when I said "Lord Jehovah, for-
3 give! 3 how is Jacob to stand, when he is so little?" Jehovah repented
of this: "It shall not happen," said Jehovah.

4 4 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was the Lord Jehovah
challenging to a contest by fire. And it devoured the great deep and
5 was devouring all nature, 5 and I said "Lord Jehovah, let be! how is
6 Jacob to stand, when he is so little?" 6 Jehovah repented of this: "It
shall not happen either," said the Lord Jehovah.

7 7 Thus he showed me: there the Lord had taken his stand by a
8 plumb-line wall, plumb-line in hand. 8 And Jehovah said to me "What
do you see, 'Amos?" and I said "A plumb-line." And the Lord said
"Here I am hanging a plumb-line among my people Israel: I will
9 not go on passing them by anymore. 9 And Isaac's heights shall be
desolated and Israel's sanctuaries laid waste, and I will stand up
against Jeroboam's house with the sword."

10 10 And Priest Amasiah of Bethel sent word to King Jeroboam of
Israel "'Amos has been organizing for a revolution against you
among the house of Israel; there is not room in the country for all
11 his talk; 11 for 'Amos has been saying 'Jeroboam shall die by the
sword and Israel shall depart deported from its soil.'"

12 12 And Amasiah said to 'Amos "Be going, seer, get safe away to
13 Judah and eat bread there, and there you may prophesy; 13 but at

Bethel you are not to go on prophesying anymore, because it is a royal sanctuary and it is a state building."

14 14 And 'Amos answered Amasiah "I am not a prophet and I am not a member of their fellowship, for I am a sheep man and a sycamore-
15 nipper; 15 but Jehovah took me from behind the sheep, and Jehovah
16 said to me 'Go prophesy to my people Israel.' 16 Now listen to Jehovah's word: you say 'You are not to prophesy about Israel nor pour out
17 revelations about Isaac's house'; 17 so Jehovah says, Your wife shall become a prostitute in the city, and your sons and daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by measure, and you yourself shall die on unclean soil; and Israel shall depart deported from its soil."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 Thus the Lord Jehovah showed me: there was a basket of fruit.
2 2 And he said to me "What do you see, 'Amos?" and I said "A basket of fruit." And Jehovah said to me "The end has come to my people
3 Israel: I will not go on passing them by anymore."3And palace songs shall howl on that day, quoth the Lord Jehovah; we are tired of corpses, they are tossed in every place—hush!

4 4 Listen to this, you that gulp at a poor man's cattle and at the
5 sheep of the most wretched men of a country, 5 saying "When will the new moon be over so we can sell foodstuffs, and the sabbath, so we can open up grain, using small bushel and big shekel and juggling
6 a cheating pair of scales, 6 buying needy men for money and a poor
7 man for sandals, and sell the refuse grain?" 7 Jehovah has sworn by
8 Jacob's pride "I will never forget all your doings."8For all this shall not the earth quiver and have all who live on it mourn, and all of it go up like the Nile and sink down like the Nile of Egypt?

9 9 And on that day, quoth the Lord Jehovah, I will make the sun set
10 at noon and darken the earth in broad day, 10 and I will turn your feasts to mourning and all your songs to dirge, and place a sackcloth on every waist and baldness on every head, and make it like mourning for an only son and the last of it like a bitter day.

11 11 Here are days coming, quoth the Lord Jehovah, when I will send a famine in the country, not hunger for bread nor thirst for water
12 but for hearing Jehovah's word, 12 and they shall tramp from sea to sea and straggle from north to east looking for Jehovah's word and not
13 finding it. 13 On that day the beautiful maidens and the young men will
14 swoon with thirst, 14 those that swear by the Guilt of Samaria and say "by your God, Dan" and "by the Beer-Sheba' road," and they will fall and rise no more.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 I saw the Lord where he had taken his stand by the altar, and he said "Strike the pillar-head and let the ceiling shake, knock them off on the heads of them all, and the last of them I will kill with the

sword: they shall not have a fugitive run away nor a refugee get
2 to safety. 2 If they break into the world of the dead, from there my
hand shall take them; and if they go up in the sky, from there I
3 will bring them down; 3 and if they hide in the top of Carmel, from
there I will hunt them out and take them; and if they conceal themselves away from my eyes on the floor of the sea, from there I will
4 commission the snake and have it bite them; 4 and if they go into foreign
slavery under their enemies, from there I will commission the sword
and have it kill them; and I will fasten my eyes on them for mischief
and not for good."

5 5 But the Lord Jehovah of Armies who touches the earth and it
surges and all who live on it mourn, and it all goes up like the Nile
6 and sinks down like the Nile of Egypt, 6 who builds his stairways in
the sky and founds his pyramid on earth, who calls the water of
the sea and pours it over the face of the earth—his name is Jehovah.

7 7 Are you not the same as sons of the Negro race to me, sons of
Israel? quoth Jehovah. Did I not bring up the Israelites from Egypt
8 and the Philistines from Caphtor and the Syrians from Kir? 8 Here
Jehovah's eyes are on the sinful realm, and I will root it out from
the face of the ground; I will not downright root out the house of
9 Jacob, though, quoth Jehovah. 9 For here I am giving the command
and I will tumble the house of Israel among all the nations like the
10 tumbling in a sieve, and not a pebble shall fall on the ground. 10 By
the sword shall all the sinners in my people die, those who say "Mischief will not overtake us nor cross our path."

11 11 On that day I will set up David's fallen booth and mend what
of it was burst and set up what of it was knocked down and build
12 it as of old, 12 in order that those who wear my name may take possession of the remnant of Edom and all the nations, quoth Jehovah
13 who is doing this. 13 Here are days coming, quoth Jehovah, when a
plower shall overtake the reaper and a wine-treader the seed-sower,
and the mountains shall drip pomegranate-wine and all the hills shall
14 ripple; 14 and I will come back to my people Israel, and they shall rebuild cities that lie waste and shall live there, and set out vineyards
and drink the wine from them, and make gardens and eat their fruit.
15 15 And I will plant them in their own soil, and they shall not again be
uprooted from their soil that I gave them, says your God Jehovah.

MARGINAL NOTES TO 'AMOS

1:3 *Or* the Gileadites
1:6 *Lit.* an entire deportation
1:9 *Lit.* an entire deportation
2:7 *Var.* trample on roadside dust
2:7 *Lit.* turn aside humble men's course
2:8 *Or* god
2:8 *Lit.* fined men's wine
2:13 *Unc.; susp.*
2:13 *Lit.* groan under yourselves
3:1 *Var.* house of Israel
3:5 *(first half) Unc.; susp.*
3:6 *Or* and Jehovah not have been at work
3:11 *Or* A foe shall surround
3:11 (shall surround) *Unc.; susp.*
3:11 *Lit.* bring down your might off you

3:12 *(last part) Unc.*
4:2 Or by his sanctuary *or* by his hahdom
4:3 (be thrown to the Harmon) *Susp.*
4:9 (bourgeoning) *Unc.; susp.*
4:10 (together with the carrying off of your ponies) *Susp.*
4:11 *Or* gods
5:5 *Beth-Aven is a place close to Bethel;* Aven *means* trouble
5:6 *Codd.* like fire *Susp.*
5:7 *Conj. that this verse belongs after verse 9*
5:8 *Or* Sirius and Orion
5:9 *Lit. (unc.)* cheers wreck upon
5:16 *Susp.; codd.* call a farmer to mourning, and wailing to experts
5:22 *Or* if you offer me your burnt-offerings and your grain-offerings, I will not accept them *or* if you offer me your burnt-and-grain offerings I will not accept them
5:26 *Unc.; susp.*
5:26 *Codd.* and the housing of your images, your god's star that you made for yourselves *Var.* your god's star Caivan, their images that you made for yourselves
6:1 *(last part) Susp.*
6:2 *Conj.* Are you superior
6:2 *Conj.* your territory greater than theirs
6:10 *(beginning) Susp.*
6:12 *Codd.** does one plow on them with cattle *Susp.*
6:12 (opium) *Unc.*
6:14 *Var.* house of Israel, says Jehovah the God of Armies, a nation
7:1 *Susp.*
7:1 (young locusts) *Unc.*
7:1 *Var.* there was (*unc.*) spring growth after
7:2 *Codd.* And if they had finished eating the herbage on the ground I said
7:4 *Susp.*
7:4 *Or* was devouring the country, and
7:7-8 (plumb-line) *Unc.*
7:14 *Var.* cattleman
8:2 (fruit) *Heb.* kayis (end) *Heb.* kes
8:3 *Or* he has tossed them
8:4 *Var.* that gulp at a poor man and aim to make an end of the wretched men
8:8 *Var.* and swell and sink down
8:14 *Susp.*
9:1 *Codd.* let the thresholds shake
9:6 (pyramid) *Unc.*
9:9 *Or* in all the nations
9:12 *Or* that they may take possession of the remnant of Edom and all the nations who have been spoken of as mine
9:14 *Or* will restore my

THE BOOK OF 'OBADIAH

1 1 The vision of 'Obadiah.

Says the Lord Jehovah for Edom,

We have heard a report from Jehovah, and a courier has been sent
2 among the nations, "Up, let us stand up against her for war." 2Here,
I have made you little among the nations; greatly despised you are.
3 3 Your self-confidence has deluded you, perched in the crannies of the
cliffs with your lodgment on the towering heights, that say to your-
4 self "Who will bring me down to earth?"4If you go high as the vulture
and have your nest set between the stars, from there I will bring
you down, quoth Jehovah.

5 5 If thieves came to you, if night marauders—how you are blotted
out!—would they not steal what they had occasion for? if grape-

6 gatherers came to you would they not leave after-pickings! 6 How
7 'Esau is hunted out, his coverts pried into! 7 All the men you had
treaties with have sent you to the boundary; the men who were at
peace with you have deluded you, overpowered you; they have laid
your bread as a trap for you; he has no sense in him.

8 8 Shall I not on that day, quoth Jehovah, do away with wise men
9 in Edom and good judgment in 'Esau's highland? 9 and your champions
shall be dismayed, Teman, so that 'Esau's highland shall be without
10 a man by carnage. 10 For the outrage to your brother Jacob shame
11 shall cover you and you shall be done away with forever: 11 in the day
when you stood by, in the day when strangers were carrying off Ms
strength and foreigners had come into his gate and were casting
lots over Jerusalem, you too were like one of them.

12 12 And do not gloat over your brother's day on his day of mishap;
and do not rejoice for the sons of Judah on the day they are perishing;
13 13 and do not talk jauntily on a day of distress; do not go into my
people's gate on their day of calamity, do not be another to gloat
over his ills on his day of calamity, and do not put your hand to
14 his wealth on his day of calamity; 14 and do not stand in ambush to
cut off those of his who are escaping; and do not in a day of distress
15 hand his survivors over to their fate. 15 For Jehovah's day is near upon
all the nations: as you have done you shall be done by; your dealings
shall come back on your own head.

16 16 For as you have drunk on my sacred highland all the nations
shall drink all the time, drink and talk at random and be as if they
17 never had been; 17 but on Mount Sion there shall be escape, and it
shall be sacred, and the house of Jacob shall dispossess their dis-
18 possessors. 18 And the house of Jacob shall be fire and the house of
Joseph become flame, and the house of 'Esau become stubble; and
they shall catch to them and eat them up, and the house of 'Esau
19 shall have no survivor, because Jehovah has spoken. 19 And they shall
take possession of the South, 'Esau's highland, and the lowlands, the
Philistines; and they shall take possession of the countryside of
20 Ephraim and the countryside of Samaria, and Benjamin Gilead. 20 And
the deported population of Halah (this is for the sons of Israel)
shall dispossess the Canaanites to Sarephath, and the deported Jeru-
salemites in Asia Minor shall take possession of the cities of the South.
21 21 And saviors shall come up into Mount Sion to do justice on 'Esau's
highland; and the empire shall be Jehovah's.

MARGINAL NOTES TO 'OBADIAH

7 *Susp.*
13 *Conj. that the middle part of the verse has been written in by mistake*
13 *Var.* to his wealth on the day they are perishing
17 *Or* an escape
17 *(last words) Codd.** shall take possession of their possessions
19 *Susp.*

19 *Or* the South with 'Esau's highland, and the lowlands with the Philistines
19 *Conj*. and the Bene-'Ammon, Gilead *or* and the Bene-'Ammon with Gilead
20 *Codd.* And the deported of this force for the children of Israel who are Canaanites to Sarephath *(doubtful grammar in* who are Canaanites)
20 (Asia Minor) *Unc*.

THE BOOK OF JONAH

CHAPTER 1

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jonah the son of Amittai, 2 "Go off to the great city Nineveh and preach against it, because its wickedness
3 has come up before me"; 3 and Jonah stood up to get away to Spain out of Jehovah's presence, and went down to Joppa and found a ship sailing for Spain, and paid his fare and went aboard to sail
4 with them to Spain out of Jehovah's presence. 4 But Jehovah launched a great wind over the sea, and there came very rough weather on
5 the sea, and the ship was ready to be wrecked; 5 and the sailors were afraid, and each cried to his god, and flung into the sea the things they had in the ship, to have it be easier on them; but Jonah had
6 gone down into the hold and lain down and was fast asleep.6And the captain came where he was and said to him "What are you about, fast asleep? get up and call out to your god, maybe the god will have some consideration for us and we shall not be lost."

7 7 And they said to each other "Come on, let us cast lots and know on whose account we are having this bad luck"; and they cast lots,
8 and the lot fell on Jonah. 8 And they said to him "Please tell us what errand you are on and where you are going from, what country you
9 are from and what people you belong to." 9 And he said to them "I am a Hebrew, and revere Jehovah, the god of the heavens, who made
10 the sea and the land." 10 And the men were in great fear, and said to him "What is this you have done?" because the men knew he was trying to get away out of Jehovah's presence, because he had told
11 them. 11 And they said to him "What are we to do to you to have the sea calm down?" because the sea was getting stormier and stormier.
12 12 And he said to them "Pick me up and fling me into the sea to have the sea calm down; for I know it is on my account you are having this great storm."

13 13 And the men rowed to get back to land, but could not, because
14 the sea was getting stormier and stormier against them. 14 And they called out to Jehovah "Please, Jehovah, may we not perish for this man's life, and do not charge us with shedding innocent blood, be-
15 cause you, Jehovah, did as you preferred"; 15 and they picked Jonah
16 up and flung him into the sea, and the sea stopped raging. 16 And the

men conceived a great fear of Jehovah, and made a sacrifice to Jehovah and made vows.

17 And Jehovah provided a great fish to swallow Jonah; and Jonah

CHAPTER 2

1 was in the fish's stomach three days and three nights. 1 And Jonah
2 prayed to his God Jehovah from the fish's stomach, 2 and said

"I called out of my distress to Jehovah, and he answered me;
out of the heart of the realm of death I shouted; you heard my voice.
3 And you threw me in the ooze in ocean's abyss, a river enclosing me;
all your surges and waves passed over me;
4 And I thought 'I am banished from before your eyes,
how am I anymore to look to your holy temple?'
5 Water enveloped me choking off my life,
the deep enclosed me,
weeds were wrapped round my head.
6 To the sockets of mountains I went down,
the earth had its bars over me forever;
And you brought up my life from dissolution,
Jehovah, my God.
7 When my soul failed me I remembered Jehovah,
and my prayer went in to him in his holy temple.
8 Those who attend to futile superstitions are leaving their help,
9 but I with voice of thanksgiving will sacrifice to you,
what I have vowed I will pay as salvation-offering to Jehovah."

10 And Jehovah told the fish what to do, and it vomited Jonah out to the land.

CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to Jonah a second time 2 "Go off to the
3 great city Nineveh and preach to it what I dictate to you"; 3 and
Jonah went off to Nineveh in accordance with Jehovah's word. And
4 Nineveh was a stupendously great city, a three days' walk; 4 and
Jonah began going into the city, going one day's walk in, and preached
5 "Forty days more and Nineveh is overthrown."5And the men of
Nineveh believed God and proclaimed a fast and put on sackcloths,
6 from the greatest to the least of them;6and the word reached the king
of Nineveh, and he stood up off his throne and laid off his grandeur
7 and covered himself with a sackcloth and sat on the ashes, 7 and had
proclamation made in Nineveh by authority of the king and Ms
magnates "Let man and beast, cattle and sheep, not taste anything,
8 not be pastured, and not drink water,8and cover themselves with
sackcloths, man and beast, and call out loudly to God, and turn back
9 from their wicked ways and from their ill-gotten gains; 9 who knows
but God will turn back and repent, and desist from his anger, and

10 we shall not perish?" 10 And God saw their actions, that they turned back from their wicked ways, and God repented of the evil he had threatened to do to them, and did not do it.

CHAPTER 4

12 1 And Jonah took it very hard and was angry, 2 and prayed to Jehovah "Now, Jehovah, was not this what I said while I was still on my own soil? that was why I tried to head it off by getting away to Spain, because I knew you were a deity kindly and tenderhearted,
3 patient and very friendly, and would repent of the evil. 3 And now, Jehovah, take my life away, because it is better I should die than
4 live." 4 And Jehovah said "Thoroughly angry, are you?"

5 5 And Jonah went out of the city and established himself out in front of the city, and made himself a booth there and sat down in the shade under it till he should see what would happen to the city.
6 6 And Jehovah provided a gourd vine, and it came up over Jonah to be a shade over his head, to free him from his trouble; and Jonah was
7 very glad for the vine. 7 And Jehovah God prepared a worm at day-
8 break the next day, which attacked the vine and it dried up; 8 and when the sun rose God prepared a scorching east wind, and the sun struck on Jonah's head, and he collapsed and asked for death and
9 said "it is better I should die than live." 9 And God said to Jonah "Thoroughly angry about the gourd vine, are you?" and he said "I am thoroughly angry, fit to die."

10 10 And Jehovah said "You feel benevolent toward the vine, which you had not worked on nor raised, a one-night growth and a one-night
11 loss; 11 and was I not to feel benevolent toward the great city Nineveh, in which there are more than a hundred and twenty thousand human beings that do not know their right hand from their left, and many beasts?"

MARGINAL NOTES TO JONAH

1:2 *Or* that its
1:4 *Lit.* wind at the sea
1:6 *Or* boatswain
1:8 *Codd.* tell us on whose account we are having this bad luck, what
2:5 *Lit.* enveloped me to the soul
2:6 (sockets) *Unc.*
2:8 *Lit.* their friendship
3:3 *Lit.* a city great to God
3:4 *Lit.* began going into the city one day's walk
3:8 *Lit.* call out strongly
3:8 *Lit.* and from the outrage they have in their hands
4:4 *Or* "Is it rightly you are angry?"
4:6 *Or* castor-oil plant
4:6 *Or* plant
4:7 *Or* plant
4:8 (scorching) *Unc.*
4:8 *Lit.* asked for his soul to die
4:9 *Or* Is it rightly you are angry about the gourd vine?
4:9 *Or* castor-oil plant
4:9 *Or* It is rightly I am angry, fit
4:10 *Or* plant

THE BOOK OF MICAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jehovah's word which came to Micah the Morashtite in the times of Kings Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, of Judah, which he beheld against Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 2 Listen, all peoples; give attention, earth and what it holds; and let Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord out of his holy temple.
3 3 For here is Jehovah coming out of his place and coming down and
4 treading on earth's heights;4and the mountains shall melt down under him and the vales shall split, like wax before a fire, like water spilled
5 on a slope.5For Jacob's crime is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. Who is Jacob's crime? is not Samaria? and who is Judah's
6 heights? is not Jerusalem?6And I will make of Samaria a ruin in the open country, a place to plant vineyards, and spill her stones into
7 the valley and uncover her foundations. 7 And all her carvings shall be smashed, and all her tips burned down, and all her idols I will reduce to a desolation, because out of a prostitute's tips they were gathered and to a prostitute's tips they shall go back.

8 8 For this I will wail and howl, go stripped and naked; I will make
9 a wailing like the jackals and a mourning like the ostriches, because her wound is desperate, for it goes in to Judah, it reaches my people's
10 gate, Jerusalem. Do not weep; at Bcth-le-'Aphrah I have daubed
11 myself with earth. Pass, dame of Shaphir, in the shame of nakedness; Saanan's dame is not left out; the wail at Beth-ha-Esel takes its
12 starting-point from you. For the dame of Maroth has waited for good, when evil had come down from Jehovah to the gate of Jerusalem.
13 Hitch up the blood-horse to the chariot, dame of Lakish; she was the beginning of sin for the daughter of Sion, because in you were dis-
14 covered the crimes of Israel. So you shall give good-bye gifts to Moresheth-Gath. The houses of Aczib are a disappointment to the
15 kings of Israel. I will yet bring you your possessor, dame of Mareshah;
16 to 'Adullam shall Israel's glory come. Go bald and shorn for your delicate children, extend your baldness like a vulture, because they are deported from you.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 Ha, they who plot villainy and commit mischief on their beds, and when morning light comes they do it because they have the
2 ability! 2 and they desire fields and steal them, houses and carry them
3 off, and victimize husband and house, man and estate. 3 So Jehovah says, Here I am for this clan a misfortune from which you shall not extricate your necks, and you shall not go upliftedly, because it is a bad time.

4 4 On that day they shall strike up a lay about you and lament a

lamentable lament "Ravaged are we; he changes off my people's portion; how it shifts away from me! to those who carry us off as slaves he divides our lands."

5 5 So there shall be no one of yours who measures a line by lot in Jehovah's assembly.

6 6 "Do not preach!" Preach or not preach, for these disgrace will
7 not fall back. Is the house of Jacob cursed! 7 Has Jehovah grown impatient or are these his doings? Do not my words deal kindly with him
8 who walks right? 8 But of late my people is standing up as an enemy; you strip off robe, cloak, mantle from unsuspicious passersby as if by
9 law of war. 9 The women of my people you expel from their dainty houses; you take my adornment forever off from their little children.
10 10 Be off, for this is not the resting-place; owing to uncleanness you will
11 be smitten with a baleful ruin. 11 If a man running a course of wind and falsehood should say lyingly "I will preach wine and beer to you" he would be the preacher for this people.

12 12 I will collect all Jacob, I will gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together like sheep in a pen, they shall be a thronging mass
13 of humanity like a flock in the middle of a corral. 13 The burster has gone up before them; they have burst it, they have trodden out a gate and gone out by it, and their king has gone on before them and Jehovah at their head.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And I said "Listen, heads of Jacob and chieftains of the house of
2 Israel: is it not your business to know justice? 2 haters of good and
3 lovers of evil, 3 eaters of my people's flesh that have stripped their skin off them and cracked up their bones and carved them as if in
4 a kettle, like meat contained in a caldron. 4 Then they will cry to Jehovah, and he will not answer them but will veil his face from them at that time because they have taken to vicious practices.

5 5 Says Jehovah about the prophets that mislead my people, that bite with their teeth and proclaim peace, and against him who does not
6 put something in their mouths they declare a war: 6 Therefore you shall have night cutting off vision and darkness cutting off soothsaying, and the sun shall go down on the prophets and the day turn
7 black over them, 7 and the seers shall be disappointed and the soothsayers abashed, and they shall all veil their lips, because there is no
8 answer from God. 8 But I am full of strength and decision and vigor to tell Jacob his crime and Israel his sin.

9 9 Listen to this, heads of the house of Jacob and chieftains of the house of Israel, that detest justice and put kinks in whatever is
10 straight, 10 that build Sion by bloodshed and Jerusalem by foul play—
11 11 her heads give the decision they are bribed to, and her priests the rulings they are hired to, and her prophets the predictions they get money for, and they lean on Jehovah and say "Do we not have Jeho-

12 vah in our midst? no mischief will come upon us." 12 So on your account Sion shall be plowed for field land, and Jerusalem shall be ruins and the Temple Mount a height of broken rocks and scrub trees.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And in the future days the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be set at the head of the mountains, lifted above hills, and peoples shall
2 stream to it. 2 And many nations shall go and say "Come and let us go up to Jehovah's mountain, to the house of the God of Jacob, to have him instruct us in ways of his that we may go in his paths," because from Sion instruction shall go out and Jehovah's word from
3 Jerusalem. 3 And he shall give judgment between many peoples and pronounce verdicts for numerous nations to a great distance, and they shall pound their swords into hoes and their spears into pruning-hooks; nation shall not take up sword against nation, and they shall
4 never again learn war.4And they shall sit each man under his grape-vine or his fig-tree with no one to alarm them, for the mouth of
5 Jehovah of Armies has promised it; 5 because all the peoples go every man in the name of his own god, but we go in the name of our God Jehovah forever and ever.

6 6 On that day, quoth Jehovah, I will bring in what was breaking
7 down and bring together what was straying and what I had hurt, 7 and make what was breaking down into a remnant and what was ailing into a strong nation, and Jehovah shall be king over them on Mount
8 Sion thenceforth forever. 8 And you, Migdal-'Eder, castle hill of the daughter of Sion, to you shall come the first dominion, a kingdom
9 for the daughter of Jerusalem. 9 Now why are you raising a shout? have you no king in you, or is your counselor lost, that pangs like
10 those of a woman in childbirth have seized you? 10 Be in pangs and burst out, daughter of Sion, like a woman in childbirth, for now you are to go out of town and find quarters in the fields, and come to Babylon: there you shall be rescued, there Jehovah will bring you off out of your enemies' hands.

11 11 And now many nations have come together against you, those that
12 say "Let her be polluted and let us gloat over Sion," 12 not knowing Jehovah's ideas nor understanding his plan, that he has gathered
13 them like sheaves to a threshing-floor; 13 stand up and thresh, daughter of Sion, for I will make your horns iron and your hoofs I will make bronze, and you shall batter many peoples to powder and devote the winnings from them to Jehovah and their wealth to the Lord of all the earth.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Now let the daughter of Gedor fence herself, they have laid siege to us; with a rod they will beat the judge of Israel on the Jawbone.
2 2 And you, Beth-Ephratha, tiniest among the thousand of Judah, out of you shall come one to be ruler in Israel, his origins being from of

old, from ancient days. 3 So he will give them up till the time that
one has borne a child.—And the rest of his brothers shall come back
to the sons of Israel. 4 And he shall stand and shepherd in Jehovah's
might and in the pride of the name of his God Jehovah; and they
shall be settled, for then shall he be great to the ends of the earth.
5 (And this shall be peace: when Assyria comes into our country and
treads on our soil, we shall set up against him seven shepherds and
eight dukes of men, 6 and they will shepherd Assyria's country with
swords and Nimrod's country with falchions.) And he shall deliver
us from Assyria when it comes into our country and treads on our
territory. 7 And in the midst of many peoples the remnant of Jacob
shall be like dew from Jehovah, like showers on herbage, that does
not await a man nor stand waiting for human beings; 8 and among
the nations, in the midst of many peoples, the remnant of Jacob
shall be like a lion among game in the badlands, like a two-year-old
lion among flocks of sheep, which, if it passes, pounces and makes
its kill and nobody can rescue. 9 Your hand shall go high over your
foes, and all your enemies shall be extirpated.

10 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, I will extirpate your ponies from
your midst and destroy your chariots, 11 and extirpate the cities of your
country and demolish your fortresses, 12 and I will extirpate the witch-
craft you ply and you shall have no fortune-tellers, 13 and I will ex-
tirpate your carvings and obelisks out of your midst and you shall
no longer do reverence to the work of your hands, 14 and I will uproot
your asherahs out of your midst and stamp out your idols. 15 And in
anger and resentment I will take vengeance on all the nations that
have not listened.

CHAPTER 6

1 Listen to what Jehovah is saying: "Stand up, upbraid the moun-
tains and let the hills hear your voice. 2 Listen, mountains, to Jehovah's
upbraiding, and give ear, foundations of earth, because Jehovah has
a case against his people and is having it out with Israel. 3 My people,
what have I done to you and how have I overtasked you? testify
against me. 4 For I brought you up out of Egypt and ransomed you
out of the slave-quarters, and sent before you Moses, Aaron, and
Miriam. 5 My people, remember what King Balak of Moab proposed
and what answer Balaam the son of Be'or gave him, and from the
Acacias to the Gilgal, in order to know Jehovah's loyal work." 6 With
what shall I advance to Jehovah, pay homage to the transcendent
God? shall I advance to him with burnt-offerings, with yearling calves?
will Jehovah accept thousands of rams, millions of rivers of oil? 7 shall
I give my eldest son for my crime, the fruit of my wife for the sin
of my soul? 8 He has told you, man, what is good; and what does
Jehovah demand from you but to do justice and love friendliness and
walk sanely with your God?

9 9 Hark, it is Jehovah's voice as he calls out to the city and sets
10 forth good sense, saying "Listen, tribe and meeting of the city: 10 am
I to forget the wrong-doer's house, ill-gotten hoards and a detestable
11 short bushel? 11 am I to clear him for wrongful scales and a bag of
12 cheating weights?—12 city whose rich men are full of outrage and its
inhabitants talk falsehoods and the tongues in their mouths are all
13 disloyalty! 13 And I on my part have dealt you devastatingly prostrating
14 blows for your sins. 14 You are to eat and not have your hunger satisfied,
and it will give you the colic; and to displace and not bring safe off,
15 and what you do bring off I will give to the sword. 15 You are to sow
and not reap; you are to tread olives and not rub yourself with oil, and
16 grape-juice and not drink wine. 16 And you observe 'Omri's usages
and every fabrication of Ahab's house, and go by their plans, so as
to have me make you a desolation and its inhabitants a whistling,
and have you bear the taunts of peoples."

CHAPTER 7

1 1 Woe is me, for I am like fruit-harvest time, like after-picking
time in the vintage: there is no cluster to eat, I hanker after a rare-
2 ripe fig. 2 Godly men are lost from the earth, and there is not an up-
right person among mankind; they are all watching their chance for
3 bloodshed, they are each trying to get his brother in a net. 3 They
have put their hands in good shape for bad work; the general is
soliciting and the judge is acting for a consideration, and the great
4 man is asserting his own personal desire, and they twist 4 the good into
the tangle like bushes too straight for a hedge. On the day of your
lookouts your punishment is coming; now will be their bewilderment.
5 5 Do not trust a friend, do not rely on a chum, guard the frontier of
6 your mouth against the mate that rests in your arms; 6 for son cheapens
father, daughter stands up against mother, daughter-in-law against
mother-in-law, a man's enemies are the men of his house.

7 7 But I will watch for Jehovah, wait for the God of my salvation;
8 my God will hear me. 8 Do not be glad for me, enemy; when I fall I
9 get up, when I sit in the dark Jehovah gives me light. 9 I will bear
Jehovah's displeasure, because I have sinned against him, till he
champions my rights and does justice for me. 10 He will bring me out to
10 the light; I shall feast my eyes on his loyal work, and my enemy
shall see it and shame shall cover her, she who is saying to me "Where
is your God Jehovah?" My eyes shall see her fate; now she shall
become a trampled thing like street mud.

11 11 There is a day for building your fences; that day limits shall he
12 far off; 12 that is a day when your gems shall come in, from Assyria
13 to Egypt and from Egypt to the River; 13 and the earth shall become a
desolation on account of its inhabitants, out of the fruit of their
practices.

14 14 Pasture your people with your staff, the sheep that are your estate,

dwellers in the solitude of the bush, in the midst of Carmel; let them
15 pasture Bashan and Gilead 15 as in days of yore; as in the days of your
16 coming out of Egypt show us wonders. 16 Let nations see and be ashamed
of all their might; let them lay hand on mouth, let their ears be dumb.
17 17 Let them lick dust like a snake, like crawlers of the earth let them
wriggle out of their coverts; to our God Jehovah let them come in
18 dread, and be afraid of you. 18 Who is a deity like you, pardoning guilt
and passing over crime for the remnant of his estate, not holding his
19 anger forever, because he takes pleasure in friendliness; 19 coming back
to his tenderness for us, conquering our guilt? You will throw all
20 our sins into the oozy deeps of the sea, 20 you will accord to Jacob the
loyalty, to Abraham the friendship, that you swore to our fathers
from of old.

MARGINAL NOTES FOR MICAH

1:5 *Var.* sin
1:5 *Var.* and who is the sins of the house of Judah
1:7 (tips) *Unc.; susp.*
1:8 (stripped) *Unc.*
1:10 *Conj.* Do not weep at Bochim; at
1:10 (daubed) *Unc.*
1:10 *The Hebrew for* earth *here is* 'aphar
1:11 *The Hebrew for* be left out *here has* sa *as its principal letters*
1:11 (starting-point) *Unc.; susp.*
1:12 (waited) *Unc.; susp,*
1:13 *Or* that was the beginning of sin for the daughter of Sion, that in you
1:13 *Or* were found
1:13-14 *Or* Sion. Because in you were found the crimes of Israel, therefore
1:14 (disappointment) *Heb.* aczab
1:15 *The Hebrew for* possessor *has* resh as *its principal letters*
1:15 *(end) Unc.*
2:4 *Unc.; susp.*
2:4 *Codd.* to an apostate he divides
2:5 *Lit.* throws a cord by lot
2:7 *Codd. (unc.)* Is it said, house of Judah, has Jehovah grown
2:7 *(end) Susp.*
2:8 *Conj.* But you are standing up as an enemy to my people
2:8 *Codd.* is setting up
2:8 *Codd.* you strip off mantle from against cloak from *Conj.* from peaceable people you strip off mantles, from unsuspicious passersby prize of war
2:9 (their, *twice) Var.* its
2:12-13 *Unc.*
3:2 *Codd.* evil, stealers of their skin off them and of their flesh off their bones, eaters of my people's flesh that have stripped their skin off them and cracked up their bones
3:3 *Var.* carved them like flesh in a kettle
3:7 *Or* from a god
3:8 *Codd.* strength (Jehovah's spirit) and judgment and
4:1 *Var.* Jehovah's mountain shall be
4:9 *Conj. to omit* Now
4:10 (burst out) *Unc.*
5:1 *The name* Gedor *appears to mean* fencing; *var.* you may fence yourself, daughter of Gedor
5:2 *Var.* And you, Bethlehem-Ephratha, are tiny
5:2 *Codd.* tiniest *(or* tiny) for being
5:5-6 *Susp.*
5:6 *Lit.* with drawn (swords) *Var.* Nimrod's country in its gateways.)
5:12 *Lit.* I will extirpate witchcrafts out of your hands and you shall
5:14 *Codd.* stamp out your cities *Conj.* stamp out your foes
6:2 *Codd.* upbraiding, and you the permanent, you foundations
6:5 *Codd.* gave him, from the Acacias
6:6 *Lit.* the God of the highest places
6:9 *Codd.* to the city; and good sense, he shall see your name: Listen
6:9-10 *Codd.* Listen to a rod, and who made the appointment for it?

still is there a man in the wrong-doer's house
6:10 *Conj.* am I to pardon
6:12 *Codd. omit* city
6:12 *Lit.* their tongues are disloyalty in their mouths
6:14 *Unc.; susp.*
6:16 *Or* every action of
7:2 *Lit.* each net-hunting his brother
7:3-4 *Codd.** and they plait it; the best of them is like a thornbush too straight
7:4 *Susp.*
7:4 *Conj.* their punishment
7:11 *Susp.*
7:12 *Codd.** when clear to you it (or he *or* one) shall come, from
7:12 *Codd.* from Assyria and the cities of Egypt and from Egypt to the River and sea from sea and Mount Hor *(by which we may possibly understand var.* from Egypt to the mountain *instead of* from Egypt to the River)
7:14 *Or* the midst of garden-land
7:15 *Codd. (or codd.*?)* I will show him wonders
7:19 *Codd.* their sins

THE BOOK OP NAHUM

CHAPTER I

1 The boding for Nineveh; the book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 Jehovah is a jealous deity and takes revenge;
Jehovah takes revenge and is fierce in temper;
Jehovah takes revenge on his foes
and bears his enemies in mind.
3 Jehovah is patient and powerful,
and Jehovah does not acquit an offender.
His walk is in gale and tempest,
and clouds are the dust of Ms feet;
4 He speaks sternly to the sea and dries it out,
and dries off all the rivers;
Bashan wilts, and Carmel,
and the young leafage of Lebanon stands forlorn.
5 The mountains quake at him,
and the hills surge,
And the earth is in commotion before him,
the world and all who inhabit it.
6 Before his hostility who may stand,
and who stand up amid the heat of his anger?
His choler is like a stream of fire,
and the rocks break down before him,
7 Jehovah is good
for a citadel in the day of distress;
Jehovah knows those who take refuge in him,
8 and carries them through cloudbursts.
He makes a finish of those who stand up against him,
and chases his enemies into darkness.

9 What do you plan against Jehovah?
he is making a finish;
distress will not stand up twice;
10 10 for even briers matted in a tangle, and soaked as they can be, will
11 be eaten up like stubble fully dry. 11 Out of you came one who planned mischief against Jehovah, who proposed a vicious policy.
12 12 Says Jehovah, If waters gush out and rage withal, so do they sub-
13 side and pass off; I did grind you down, I will not again. 13 And now I will break his yoke-bow off from you and snap your tether.
14 14 And Jehovah will give a commission against you: there shall not again be any of your name engendered; out of the house of your gods I will eradicate carving and casting; I will make your grave a dunghill.
15 15 There on the mountains are the feet of a messenger of good news, a herald of peace: celebrate your feasts, Judah, pay your vows, for never again shall the reprobates pass through you, they are done with, they are extinct.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 A hammer has come in your face: mount guard, keep a lookout on roads, brace waists, rally strength to the utmost.
2 2 For Jehovah has brought back Jacob's pride like Israel's, because rifiers had rifled them and had wrecked their branches.
3 3 His champions' shields are reddened, stalwart men in scarlet; steel was softened in fire on the day of his making ready, and cypresses
4 were made to reel. 4 In the open the chariots are running wild, they are hurtling through the suburbs; their look is like torches, they
5 shoot along like lightning-flashes. 5 He remembers his heroes; they stumble in their going; they hurry to the wall and the barricade is
6 got ready. 6 The river gates are opened and the palace collapses,
7 7 and madame is made to stand exposed, with her slave-girls droning
8 like pigeons' notes, drumming on their chests. 8 And Nineveh is like a reservoir of water with its water running out; "stop, stop," but no
9 one turns his face. 9 Plunder silver, plunder gold, and there is no end
10 of the supply, fortunes in every kind of choice article. 10 Clearing out, cleaning out, clawing out, and hearts melting down and knees giving way and cramps in all backs, and all their faces are contorted.
11 11 Where is the lions' lair, that was feeding-place for the two-year-olds,
12 where walked lion, lioness, lion's cub with no one to alarm it? 12 the lion tore up as much as his cubs wanted and broke necks for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey and his lairs with carcasses.
13 Have at you, quoth Jehovah of Armies! 13 I will smoke out your thicket, and swords shall eat up your two-year-olds, and I will rid earth of your kills, and the sound of your roar shall not be heard again.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Ha, bloody city, all trickery, full of prey, never without a kill!
2 2 Hark, a sound of whips, a sound of wheels jarring, and galloping

ponies and jumping chariot! 3 rearing horse and flame of sword and
lightning of spear and multitudes of dying and masses of corpses;
4 there is no end of the bodies, they stumble on the bodies, for the
multitudinous debaucheries of the handsome prostitute, mistress of
witchcraft, who blotted out nations with her debaucheries and clans
5 with her witchcraft. 5 Have at you, quoth Jehovah! I will turn your
skirts up over your face and let nations see your nakedness and
6 clans your ignominy, 6 and I will throw carrion over you and make
7 you an object of disdain and a spectacle. 7 And everyone that sees you
shall make off, and say "Nineveh is smitten! who is to lament her?
where shall I look for comforters for you?"

8 8 Are you to be better than Amon's Thebes, seated on the branching
Nile with water around her, whose wall was a bulwark of sea, con-
9 sisted of sea; 9 whose forces the Nubians were, and the Egyptians, no
10 end of them; whose auxiliaries were Put and the Libyans? 10 She too
went to slavery in exile; she too had children's brains dashed out at
every street-end, and over her aristocrats they threw lots and all her
11 great men were chained in fetters. 11 You too shall overdrink and be
stupefied; you too shall hunt for a refuge from an enemy.

12 12 All your fortresses are trees with rareripe figs, if they are shaken
13 they drop into an eater's mouth; 13 you find your people women in you;
the gates of your country are thrown open to your enemies, fire has
14 consumed your bars. 14 Draw yourself water for a siege; strengthen your
fortresses; get into the mud and trample clay, handle a brick-mold;
15 15 there fire will consume you, swords will make an end of you, they will
eat you up like marching grasshoppers. Come on in masses like
marching grasshoppers, come on in masses like flying grasshoppers;
16 16 you have drawn more traders than there are stars in the sky—the
17 hoppers cast their skins and take wing. 17 Your policemen are like
grasshoppers and your clerks like young grasshoppers that camp in
the hedges on a cold day; the sun is up and off they go, and there is
18 no knowing what place they were in. 18 Your shepherds are drowsy, king
of Assyria, your heroes are asleep; your people are scattered over
19 the mountains with no one to draw them together. 19 There is no healing
for your broken bones; your wound is gangrened; all who hear about
you will clap their hands over you—for over whom has not your
vileness taken its course continually?

MARGINAL NOTES TO NAHUM

Most of the first chapter is a poem whose lines begin with the different letters of the Hebrew alphabet in their proper order. The poem is not complete; it goes as far as verse 8 *or 10 and covers the first half of the alphabet. It begins either in verse 2 or in verse 8; if it begins in verse 2, part of verses 2 and 8 is out of place. The words which in Hebrew begin with the successive letters of the alphabet are those which here begin with a heavier letter.* [Not actually shown by translator in his copy.]

1:2 *See verse 9*

1:4-5 *Or* spoke . . . dried . , . dried . . . wilted . . . stood . . . quaked . . . surged . . . was

1:4 *Codd.* Bashan stands forlorn *(not giving the right letter of the alphabet)*
1:5 *Var.* Mountains *(without* The)
1:6 *Lit.* is poured like fire
1:7 *Codd.* distress, and knows *(not giving the right letter of the alphabet)*
1:8 *Codd.* him; with a cloudburst sweeping through he makes *Conj.* in cloudbursts sweeping through he saves them
1:9 *(last six words) Var.* he will not take revenge twice for the same thing
1:9-10 *Conj. (putting part of verse 2 here)*
He will not take revenge twice on his foes,
for he will do thorough work;
what do you plan against Jehovah?
2 Jehovah takes revenge and is fierce in temper;
Jehovah takes revenge on his foes
and bears his enemies in mind;
10 they are all mowed briars, they will be eaten up like stubble fully dry
1:10-11 *Conj.* dry stubble. Was it not out of you that one came out who
1:12 *Codd.* If safe and sound and thus many, thus they are sheared off and he will pass; and I will grind you down, I will not again
1:14 *Codd.* I will render your grave because you are paltry
1:15 *Var.* through you, they are totally extinct.
2:1 (mount guard) *Or* watch a rampart *Or* throw up an entrenchment
2:1 (keep a lookout on roads) *Or* plank a road
2:2 *Lit.* emptiers had emptied them
2:2 *The word means branches of a grapevine*
2:3 *Unc.; susp.; var.* and horses were made to curvet *(unc.)*
2:4 *Or* In the streets
2:4 *Or* through the squares
2:5 *(first words) Susp.*
2:5 *Or* in their gangways
2:5 (barricade) *Unc.*
2:7 *Codd.* and Hussab is exposed, is carried up, with
2:7 *Conj.* madame is brought out and exposed with her slave-girls leading her, droning like pigeons' notes
2:8 *Codd.* like a reservoir of water from the days it is, and they are running away
2:10 (contorted) *Unc.*
2:11 *Conj.* that was a cave for
[2:13 (Have at) that is, go at or deal with hostilely]
2:13 *Or* burn out your thicket with smoke *Codd.* burn her chariots with smoke *Conj.* smoke out your couching-place
2:13 (roar) *Codd.* messengers *(misspelled)*
3:3 *Codd.* on their bodies
3:4 *Codd.* who sold nations
3:7 *Or* who will condole with her
3:8 *Conj.* Nile, around her a bulwark of sea, water her wall, her forces the Nubians and the Egyptians too, no end of them, her auxiliaries Put and
3:15-16 *Susp.*
3:16 *Or* make their raid and take wing
3:18 *Conj. to omit* king of Assyria
3:19 *Or* your wound is a paralyzing one

THE BOOK OF HAMBAKUK

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The boding that the prophet Hambakuk beheld.
2 2 How long, Jehovah, shall I have been clamoring and you not listen,
3 shall I cry foul play and you not interfere? 3 why do you show me villainy and look on at mischief, and I am confronted with rapine
4 and outrage, and disputes break out and raise quarrels?4Therefore

religion is numbed, and justice comes out nevermore, because a criminal brings numbers against the one who has right on his side and therefore justice comes out on the wrong track.

5 5 See among the nations, look, be mystified, be mazed: for he is doing
6 a deed in your days that you will not believe when it is told; 6 for here he is setting in motion the Chaldeans, the truculent and hasty nation that goes through the length and breadth of earth to take possession
7 of abodes that do not belong to it. 7 It is terrible and formidable; it
8 looks to itself for its laws and its standing; 8 and its ponies are swifter than leopards and brisker than evening wolves, and its horsemen come
9 from far, they fly. 9 Like vultures hurrying to eat, it all comes for outrage; their massed faces are toward the east; and it has gathered
10 up slaves like the sand, 10 while it gibes at kings and takes potentates for its butt; it laughs at every fortification and has piled up earth
11 and taken it, 11 then taken breath and passed on, and made this strength of its own its god.

12 12 Are you not from of old, Jehovah? God of my devotion, you will not die. Jehovah, you established him for judgment and planted him
13 as a rock for correction. 13 Why should you, too clean-eyed to see wickedness and unable to look at mischief, look on at faithless men, lie still
14 while a rascal chews up a more honest man, 14 and have made mankind
15 like fish in the sea, like insects without a government? 15 he brings them all up with a hook, hauls them in in his net, gathers them in his seine.
16 16 Therefore he is glad and gay; therefore he sacrifices to his net and burns incense to his seine, because by those his takings are fat and
17 his diet rich; 17 is he therefore to empty his net and be always killing nations unsparingly?

CHAPTER 2

1 1 I will stand at my post and station myself on guard and be on the lookout to see what he will say by me and what response I shall make to my reproach.

2 2 And Jehovah answered me and said "Write a vision and set it
3 forth clearly on the tablets to be read swiftly; 3 for there is yet a vision for the date, to depose of the end, and it will not lie. If it delays, wait for it; for come it will, and not be belated."

4 4 Now in the timeserver he takes no satisfaction, but the honest man
5 shall live by his steadfastness; 5 how much less shall a faithless brute be pleasing, a haughty man, who has distended his appetite like the grave, being like death insatiable, and has gathered in all the nations
6 and swept up all the peoples! 6 Shall not all these strike up a lay of him and propound a satire on him, and say "Ha, you who amass—for how long?—what is not yours, and load yourself up with things
7 you have taken in pawn! 7 Will not your creditors stand up suddenly
8 and your worriers wake, and you be for their pillaging? 8 Because you have despoiled many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall

despoil you, for bloodshed of men and outrage to earth, town and all who live in it.

9 9 "Ha, you who make hurtful winnings for your house, placing your
10 nest aloft, to come off safe out of the clutch of disaster! 10 You have contrived shame for your house, maiming many peoples and letting
11 your life be the forfeit; 11 for stones will cry out from walls, and joists out of woodwork will back them up.

12 12 "Ha, you who build a city by bloodshed and found a town by foul
13 play!" (Is not that from Jehovah of Armies?) 13 "And peoples toil to
14 feed fire, and folk upon folk spends itself bootlessly." 14 (For the earth shall be full of knowledge of Jehovah's glory like water that covers a sea.)

15 15 "Ha, you who have your friend drink out of your bowl and your
16 bag, and befuddle him too, in order to look at their nudity! 16 You are fuller loaded with ignominy than with glory; drink yourself and show off your uncircumcised body; the cup in Jehovah's right hand
17 shall come round to you, and shabbiness come over your glory. 17 For the outrage to Lebanon shall cover you, and the havoc of beasts shall dismay you, for bloodshed of men and outrage to earth, town and all who live in it."

18 18 Of what use is a statue that its sculptor should have carved it, a bronze and a lying oracle that its modeler should have put his con-
19 fidence in it, so as to make dumb trumperies? 19 Ha, you who say to wood "Wake up, stir yourself!" of silent stone "That will give instructions"! There is that cased in gold and silver, with no soul within
20 it. 20 But Jehovah is in his holy temple: silence before him, all the earth!

CHAPTER 3

1 *(A prayer of the prophet Hambakuk in dithyramhics.)*

2 Jehovah, I have heard your story,
have feared, Jehovah, at your dealing;
As years draw on bring it to life,
as years draw on making it known,
fiercely remembering tenderness.

3 God is coming from Teman,
the Holy from the highlands of Paran. *(Selah)*
His majesty covers the sky
and the earth is full of his praise,

4 And there is under him a radiance like fire,
he has beams of light at his side,
and there is the hiding of Ms power.

5 Before him goes pestilence,
and back of him firebolts go out.

6 He halts, and earth trembles;
He sees, and nations flinch;

And primeval mountains burst,
immemorial hills stoop,
The packtrains of 'Us are alarmed,
7 the caravans of Ishbak are dismayed,
The homes of Cushan are disquieted,
the tents of the Midianite country.
8 Are you angry with the rivers, Jehovah,
or is your wrath against the sea,
That you are riding your ponies,
your victory-bringing chariot,
9 With your bow stripped bare,
your quiver crammed with shafts? *[Selah]*
Earth splits into rivers,
10 mountains have seen you, they writhe,
Clouds pelt down water,
the deep utters its voice,
The sun forgets its lofty radiance,
11 the moon stands still in its lodge,
At the light of your arrows as they go,
at the radiant flash of your spear;
12 In hostility you tread earth,
in anger you trample nations.
13 You have gone out for the succor of your people,
to give victory to your anointed;
You have shattered head from wicked man's house,
baring foundation to neck; *(Selah)*
14 You have pierced with his shafts the heads of his warriors
coming tempestuously to scatter me,
Their exultation as if to eat up
a wretch in concealment.
15 You have trod your ponies in the sea
the clay of great waters.
16 I heard, and my body quivered,
my lips purred aloud;
Decay comes into my bones,
my insteps quiver under me,
I moan at a day of distress
to come for a nation that raids us.
17 For fig-trees are bearing no fruit
and nothing grows on the grapevine,
Olive-trees' work is disappointing
and terraces are making no food,
Sheep have disappeared from fold
and there are no cattle in the stalls.
18 But I will glory in Jehovah,
I will exult in my God of salvation;

19 The Lord Jehovah is *my* vigor,
and makes my feet like a wild doe's
and makes me tread the heights.

(Of the Director; with string accompaniment.)

MARGINAL NOTES FOR HAMBAKUK

1:3 *Var.* and I look on
1:4 *Lit.* a criminal surrounds the one
1:5 *Var.* I am doing
1:6 *Codd.* I am setting
1:6 *Conj.* the Macedonians *or omit the name of the nation*
1:6 *Lit.* goes by the breadths of earth
1:7 *Lit.* its right and its standing go out from it
1:8 *Codd.* and its horses curvet, its horses come from far *(var.* they come from far)
1:9 (their massed faces are toward the east) *Susp.*
1:11 *Unc.; susp.*
1:11 *Codd.* passed on and become guilty, whose strength Is its god
1:12 *Codd.** my God, my Holy One, we shall *(var.* you will)
1:12 *(end) Susp.*
1:13 (chews up) *Lit.* swallows
1:14 *Lit.* without a ruler
1:15 *Or* with a spear
2:1 *Or* to me
2:1 *Var.* he will make
2:2 (to be read swiftly) *Lit.* in order that the reader may run
2:3 *Conj.* for vision is witness for the set time, to depose
2:3 *Or* end and not lie
2:4-5a *Susp.*
2:4 *Var.* I take
2:6 *Codd.* and he shall say *or* and one shall say
2:7 *Or* Will not your biters
2:10 (maiming) *Una.*
2:11 *Or* a stone will cry out from a wall, and a joist out of woodwork will back it up
2:15 *Or* your neighbor
2:15 *Codd.* have your friend drink, add your venom, and befuddle
2:16 *Or* You have your fill of ignominy out of glory
2:17 *(last half) Susp.*
2:17 *Or* more than bloodshed
3:1 *(end) Unc.; var.* with string accompaniment
3:2 *Var.* seen, Jehovah, your dealing
3:2 *Var.** making yourself known
3:4 *Codd.* And it is a radiance like light
3:6 *Var.* halts, and measures earth
3:6 *Codd.** and makes nations flinch
3:6-7 (The packtrains etc.) *Susp.; codd.* He has immemorial goings, under trouble I saw the homes of Cushan, the tents of the Midianite country are disquieted
3:8 *Codd.* Is it with the rivers, Jehovah, or with the rivers you are angry, or is your wrath against the sea
3:10 *Var.* peoples have seen *Conj.* the waters have seen
3:10 *Lit.* the loftiness of its radiance *Codd.* Loftiness raises its hands; (11) the sun, the moon, stands still *Var.* The sun's bright loftiness pauses, the moon stands still
3:13 *Var.* shattered the heads of wicked men
3:13 *Conj.* rock
3:13-15 (baring . . . sea) the nakedness of their parties is fleeting; you have pierced his neck with your shafts, potentates' heads go flying. To hurl an overweening man from his foothold, to bring his mockery to an end in obscurity, your ponies tread the sea
3:14 (coming tempestuously) *Unc.*
3:16 (insteps) *Unc.*
3:16 (my . . . moan) *Codd.* I quiver where I stand, that I rest
3:16 (raids us) *Unc.*
3:17 *Var.* bearing no shoots
3:17 *Or* Olive-tree work
3:17 *Codd. lit.* One has cut away sheep from fold

THE BOOK OF SEPHANIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jehovah's word which came to Sephaniah the son of Cushi the son of Gedaliah the son of Amariah the son of Hezekiah in the time of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 2 I will take off everything off the face of the earth, quoth Jehovah:
3 3 I will take off man and beast, I will take off the birds of the air and the fish of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I
4 will extirpate mankind off the face of the earth, quoth Jehovah. 4 And I will stretch out my hand over Judah and over all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and exterminate from this place the kin of the Baal and
5 the kith of the komers, 5 and those who do reverence on the roof to the legions of the sky, and those who do reverence to Jehovah and swear
6 by Malcam, 6 and those who fall back from following Jehovah and those who have not gone looking for Jehovah nor resorted to him.

7 7 Silence because of the Lord Jehovah, because Jehovah's day is near; because Jehovah has prepared for a sacrifice, has hallowed his guests.
8 8 And on the day of Jehovah's sacrifice I will punish the generals and
9 the royal family and all that wear foreign clothing, 9 and I will punish on that day everyone who leaps over a threshold, those who fill their
10 master's house with outrage and fraud. 10 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, there shall be the sound of an outcry from the fish gate and a howling from the second quarter and a great crashing from the
11 hills. 11 Howl, inhabitants of the hollow, because all the people of Canaan are cut off; all those who were laden with silver are exter-
12 minated. 12 And at that time I will search Jerusalem with lamps; and I will punish the men that are stiffened on their lees, that say to them-
13 selves "Jehovah will do no good and no harm." 13 And their wealth shall be for pillage, and their houses become a desolation; and they shall build houses and not live there, and plant vineyards and not drink the wine of them.

14 14 Jehovah's great day is near, near and speeding swiftly on; the sound
15 of Jehovah's day is bitter, a champion is yelling there. 15 That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and hard straits, a day of blast and blight, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of cloud and thick air,
16 16 a day of horn-blowing and cheering against the fortified cities and
17 against the high corner-towers. 17 And I will bring distress on men, and they shall go like blind men, because they have sinned against Jehovah; and their blood shall be spilled like dust, and their entrails
18 like cow-droppings. 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them on the day of Jehovah's wrath; and by the fire of his jealousy all the country shall be consumed. For he will dispatch all the inhabitants of the country in a finish full of sheer consternation.

CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 Get in your straw, get in your straw, nation unabashed, 2 before you become like chaff blowing along, before the day of Jehovah's anger
3 comes upon you. 3 Go looking for Jehovah, all you humble of the earth, you who have put his law in practice; look out for honesty, for
4 humility—you may be screened on the day of Jehovah's anger. 4 For Ghaza shall be abandoned, and Ashkelon become a desolation; Ashdod
5 they shall oust at noon, and 'Ekron shall be uprooted. 5 Ha, inhabitants of the seacoast strip, nation of the Cretans! Jehovah's word is against you, Canaan, country of the Philistines, and I will destroy you to the
6 last inhabitant; 6 and the Cretan country shall be shepherds' pastures
7 and folds for sheep. 7 And the seacoast strip shall belong to the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall pasture on them, they shall have the flocks lie down at evening in the houses of Ashkelon, because their God Jehovah will take up their case and come back to them.

8 8 I have heard Moab's taunts and the insults of the Bene-'Ammon, with which they have taunted my people and blustered against their
9 territory. 9 So by my life, quoth Israel's God Jehovah of Armies, Moab shall become like Sodom and the Bene-'Ammon like Ghomorrah, a place for brakes of weeds and for digging salt and a desolation forever; the remnant of my people shall plunder them, what is left
10 of my nation shall fall heir to them; 10 this is what they get for their pride, for having taunted and blustered against the people of Jehovah
11 of Armies. 11 Jehovah is terrible over them, because he has dwindled all the gods of the earth, and all the coasts of the nations shall do reverence to him each man at his own place.

12 13 12 You too, Nubians, are run through by Jehovah's sword. 13 And he will stretch out his hand over the north and destroy Assyria and
14 render Nineveh a dried-out desolation like the wilderness. 14 And flocks shall lie down in the middle of her, every beast of pasture; both barn-owl and porcupine shall lodge in the capitals of her columns; there is a great owl's voice in the window, a raven's on the threshold.
15 15 This is the hilarious city that was seated in security, that said to herself "There's me and that's all!" how she has become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down! everyone who passes her shall whistle and wave his hand.

CHAPTER 3

1 2 1 Alas, the disobedient and polluted one, the arbitrary city, 2 that obeyed no voice, learned nothing by discipline, had no confidence
3 in Jehovah, would not come near her God! 3 her generals in her midst are roaring lions, her judges evening wolves that do no morning
4 gnawing; 4 her prophets are reckless, faithless men, her priests treat
5 sanctities as profane, they tamper with rulings. 5 Jehovah, a righteous one, is in her; he will do no foul play; morning by morning he brings his justice to the light, he does not default, he does not know how

6 to play foul.6I made away with nations, their corner-towers are desolate, I laid their streets waste till there is not a passer, their cities
7 are wrecked till there is not a man, to the last inhabitant;7I thought "It must be you will fear me, will let yourself learn, and she will not lose sight of all the visitations I have sent her"; in fact the first thing
8 they did was to make all their practices vicious.8So wait for me, quoth Jehovah, for my day of standing up as witness; for it is my judgment to bring nations together, to gather kingdoms, to pour out my hostility on them, all the heat of my anger; for in the fire of my jealousy all the earth shall be consumed.

9 9 For then I will turn the lips of all the peoples clean, that they
10 may all call on Jehovah's name and cooperate in his service. 10 From beyond the African rivers the Pathrusites shall bring my aromas,
11 my offering. 11 On that day you shall not be put to shame for all your practices in which you have been so rebellious against me: for then I will remove from among you your hilariously self-confident men,
12 and they shall never again be pretentious in my holy mountain, 12 and I will leave among you a people in hardship and poverty, who shall
13 take refuge in Jehovah's name. 13 The remnant of Israel shall do no foul play and tell no lie, and a dishonest tongue shall not be found in their mouth. For they shall pasture and lie down with no one to alarm them.

14 14 Shout, daughter of Sion; cheer, Israel; be heartily glad and gleeful,
15 daughter of Jerusalem. 15 Jehovah has taken off all your judgments, has cleared away all your enemies; Jehovah is king in your midst, you
16 shall not see trouble again. 16 On that day Jerusalem shall have it said
17 to her "Do not be afraid, Sion, do not lose heart: 17 your God Jehovah is in your midst, a saving champion; he will blithely delight in you, will
18 be quiet in his love, will jubilate over you with a shout." 18 As on an anniversary day I bring together her smitten ones on the day of taking off taunting from her.

19 19 Here I will at that time be making an end of those who inflict hardships on you, and will save what was breaking down and gather together what was straying, and render them a praise and a name
20 in every country of their shame. 20 At that time 1 will bring you, and at that time I will gather you together; for I will make you a name and a praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I come back to you before your eyes, says Jehovah.

MARGINAL READINGS TO SEPHANIAH

1:4 *Var.** the remnant of the Baal and the name of the komers
1:4 *Var.* of the komers with the priests
1:5 *Codd.* those who do reverence who swear by Jehovah and those who swear by Malcam
1:11 *Or* people of trade
1:16 *Or* high battlements
1:17 (entrails) *Unc.*
1:18 *Or* all the earth
1:18 *Or* inhabitants of the earth
2:1 *Unc.*
2:2 *Var.* before a rule gives birth

(or is born) like chaff
2:2 *Tar.* before Jehovah's anger comes upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger comes upon you
2:4 *In the Hebrew some of the verbs here make puns with the names of the cities*
2:7 *Conj.* shall be *(something to which* them *can refer)* for the remnant
2:7 *Codd.** they *(that is,* the flocks) shall lie down
2:7 *Or* and restore them
2:9 (brakes of weeds) *Unc.*
2:11 *Lit.* from his own place
2:12 *Codd.* his sword
2:13 *Conj.* I will stretch out my hand
2:14 *Codd.* every beast of a nation
2:14 *Or* both pelican and
2:14 *Codd.* a voice shall sing in the window, a raven *(var.* desolation shall be) on
2:14 (end) *Codd. add* because cedar-work *(unc.)* is laid bare
3:5 *Or* Jehovah is righteous, he will do no foul play in her
3:5 (end) *Codd.* a foul-player does not know shame
3:6 *Or* their battlements are
3:7 *Conj.* she will fear me, will let herself
3:9 *Lit.* I will turn to all the nations a clean lip
3:9 *Lit.* serve him with one shoulder
3:10 *Or* service. Beyond
3:10 (Pathrusites) *Codd.* the daughter of my scattered ones
3:10 *Or* my suppliants, the Pathrusites, shall bring my offering
3:10 (aromas) *Conj.* he-goats
3:11 *Lit.* be high
3:17 (will be quiet in his love) *Susp.; var.* will renew you in his love
3:18 *Codd.* as on an anniversary day; and I will bring together the smitten ones—alas, who has borne flouting for her? *Var.* Those who grieve out of the meeting-place I bring together; out of you they were; flouting is a burden on her
3:19 *Codd.* and a name—in all the earth was *(unc.)* their shame *Conj.* and a name in all the earth *(omit* their shame)
3:20 *Codd.* and at the time shall be my gathering you together
3:20 *Or* I bring you back from captivity before

THE BOOK OF HAGGAI

CHAPTER 1

1 1 In the year two of King Darius, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua'
2 the son of Jehosadak, the high priest: 2 "Says Jehovah of Armies, This people say 'The time for Jehovah's house to be built has not come
3 4 yet.' " 3 And Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai: 4 "Is it time for you yourselves to be living in your houses with wainscoting while
5 this house lies in ruins?5Now Jehovah of Armies says, Pay attention
6 to what you are about. 6 You have been sowing much and bringing in little, eating but not so as to have your fill, drinking but not so as to feel the effects, dressing but not so as to be warm, and the wage-earner
7 earning into a pocket with a hole in it.7Says Jehovah of Armies, Pay
8 attention to what you are about. 8 Go up to the mountain and bring wood and build the house and have me accept it and be an object
9 of respect, says Jehovah.9Facing round toward a great deal and finding it turns out a little, bringing a crop into the house and finding I have blown on it—what for? quoth Jehovah of Armies; on account

of my house which is in ruins while you are each running for his
10 own house; 10 that is why the sky has shut off dew and the ground has
11 shut off its growth, 11 and I have called up a drought over the country
and over the mountains, and over the grain and over the grape-
juice and over the oil and over everything the soil puts out and over
man and over beast and over all the hands have toiled for."

12 12 And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel and Joshua' the son of Jehos-
adak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, obeyed their
God Jehovah and listened to the words of the prophet Haggai as
13 their God Jehovah had sent him to them; 13 and the people were afraid
of Jehovah, but Jehovah's messenger Haggai, on Jehovah's mission,
14 said to the people "I am with you, quoth Jehovah." 14 And Jehovah
stirred the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of
Judah, and of Joshua' the son of Jehosadak, the high priest, and of
all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work on the
15 house of their God Jehovah of Armies, 15 on the twenty-fourth day of
the month in the sixth month.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 In the year two of King Darius, in the seventh month, on the
twenty-first of the month, Jehovah's word came by the prophet Hag-
2 gai: 2 "Say to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and
to Joshua' the son of Jehosadak, the high priest, and to the remnant
3 of the people, 3 'Who is there among you of the older generation, one
that saw this house in its former glory? and what do you see it now?
4 does it not look to you the same as nothing? 4 But now be resolute,
Zerubbabel, quoth Jehovah, and be resolute, High Priest Joshua'
son of Jehosadak, and be resolute, all people of the country, quoth
Jehovah, and keep at work, for I am with you, quoth Jehovah of
5 Armies, 5 and my spirit stands fast in your midst; do not be afraid.'

6 6 "For Jehovah of Armies says 'One period more—it is a little one—
and I am going to shake the sky and the earth, and the sea and the
7 dry land; 7 and I will shake all the nations, and the choice things of
all the nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, says
8 Jehovah of Armies. 8 The silver is mine and the gold is mine, quoth
9 Jehovah of Armies. 9 The future glory of this house shall be greater
than the first, says Jehovah of Armies, and in this place I will make
all well, quoth Jehovah of Armies.'"

10 10 On the twenty-fourth of the ninth month in the year two of Darius,
11 Jehovah's word came by the prophet Haggai 11 "Says Jehovah of
12 Armies, Ask the priests for a ruling: 12 suppose a man carries con-
secrated flesh in the flap of his coat, and touches with his flap bread
or vegetables or wine or oil or any eatable, will it become consecrated?"
13 And the priests answered "No." 13 And Haggai said "If one who is
unclean by a dead body touches any of these will it become unclean?"
14 And the priests answered "It will." 14 And Haggai answered "So it is

with this people and so with this nation before me, quoth Jehovah, and so with all the work of their hands and what they come near: it
15 is unclean. 15 And now pay attention from this day on. When a stone had not yet been laid on a stone in Jehovah's temple how were you
16 doing? 16 coming to a heap good for twenty sacks and having it turn out ten, coming to the winepress to dip out fifty jars and having it turn
17 out twenty; 17 I have struck you with blasting and mildew and hail, all the work of your hands, and you were not heading toward me, quoth
18 Jehovah. 18 Pay attention from this day on, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, from the day that the foundation of Jehovah's
19 temple was laid; pay attention; 19 is the seed still in the barn? and the grapevine and the fig-tree and the pomegranate-tree have not set; from this day I will bless."

20 20 And Jehovah's word came a second time to Haggai on the twenty-
21 fourth of the month, 21 "Say to Zerubbabel the governor of Judah 'I
22 am going to shake the sky and the earth, 22 and overturn imperial thrones and quell the force of the nations' empires, and overturn chariots and their riders, and ponies and their riders shall go down
23 by each other's swords. 23 On that day, quoth Jehovah of Armies, I will take you, my servant Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, quoth Jehovah, and make you like a seal, for you I have chosen, quoth Jehovah of Armies.'"

MARGINAL NOTES TO HAGGAI

1:2 *Codd.** say 'It is not time for coming, time for Jehovah's house to be built.'
1:6 *Lit.* a package with
1:9 *Lit. without* a crop
1:9 *Lit.* and I blow on it
1:15 *Lit.* in the sixth *without* month *at end of sentence*
2:1 *Lit.* in the seventh *without* month
2:3 *Lit.* Who among you is the remaining one that saw
2:4-5 *Var.* country, quoth Jehovah, and do (for I am with you, quoth Jehovah of Armies) the thing I agreed on with you at your coming out of Egypt; and my spirit stands fast in your midst, do not
2:6 *Lit.* One more *without* period
2:9 *Or* ultimate glory
2:10 *Lit.* of the ninth *without* month
2:14 *Or* and what they present there
2:16 *Codd.** doing? one went . . . and had . . . one went . . . and had
2:16 *Lit.* for twenty *without* sacks
2:16 (jars) *Unc.*
2:18 *Conj. that the date does not belonghere*
2:18 *Lit.* of the ninth *without* month
2:19 (barn) *Or* bin
2:19 *Or* barn, and have the grapevine ___not set?
2:19 *Or* not borne
2:23 *Or* set you as a seal

THE BOOK OF ZECARIAH

CHAPTER 1

1 1 On the eighth new moon in the year two of Darius, Jehovah's word came to the prophet Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of 'Iddo,
2 3 2 "Jehovah was provoked at your fathers.3And say to them 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Come back to me, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and
4 I will come back to you, says Jehovah of Armies.4Do not be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets called out "Says Jehovah of Armies, Come back from your bad courses and practices" and they
5 did not hear nor listen to me, quoth Jehovah. 5 Your fathers, where
6 are they? and the prophets, do they live forever?6But my words and my decrees with which I charged my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? and they turned back and said "As Jehovah of Armies designed to do to us, in accordance with our courses and practices, so he has done with us."'"

7 7 On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month (the month of Shebat) in the year two of Darius, Jehovah's word came to the
8 prophet Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of 'Iddo, 8 "I saw last night, and there was a man riding on a brown pony standing between the myrtles in the bog, and behind him ponies brown, sorrel, and white.
9 9 And I said 'What are these, sir?' and the angel that was speaking with
10 me said to me 'I will let you see what these are.' 10 And the man standing between the myrtles answered 'These are what Jehovah
11 has sent to patrol the earth.' 11 And they answered Jehovah's angel that stood between the myrtles 'We have patrolled the earth and
12 find all the earth settled and quiet.' 12 And Jehovah's angel answered 'Jehovah of Armies, how long before you will have any tenderness for Jerusalem and the cities of Judah, to which you have been hostile
13 these seventy years?' 13 And Jehovah answered the angel that was
14 speaking with me with kindly words, comforting words; 14 and the angel that was speaking with me said to me 'Call out "Says Jehovah of
15 Armies, 15 I am greatly jealous for Jerusalem and Sion, and I am greatly incensed with the nations that are at ease, because I had been
16 a little incensed and they helped on to disaster. 16 So Jehovah says, I have come back to Jerusalem in tenderness; my house shall be built in it, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and a measuring-line shall be
17 stretched over Jerusalem." 17 Call out again "Says Jehovah of Armies, My cities shall again overflow with good things, and Jehovah will again comfort Sion and again choose Jerusalem."'"

18 19 18 And I raised my eyes and saw, and there were four horns; 19 and I said to the angel that was speaking with me "What are these?" and he said to me "These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel
20 21 and Jerusalem." 20 And Jehovah showed me four smiths; 21 and I said "What are these coming to do?" and he said "These are the horns that

have scattered Judah so that not a man raised his head; and these have come to sharpen blades to knock off the horns of the nations that raised horns against the country of Judah to scatter it."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And I raised my eyes and saw, and there was a man with a
2 measuring-line in his hand. 2 And I said "Where are you going?" and
he said to me "To measure Jerusalem, to see how wide and how long
3 it is." 3 And out went the angel that was speaking with me, and an-
4 other angel came out to meet him; and he said to him 4 "Run, tell yonder
young man 'Jerusalem will live the life of rural towns owing to the
5 number of men and beasts in her; 5 and I, quoth Jehovah, will be to
her a wall of fire all round, and I will be glory within her.' "
6 6 Ha, ha, off with you out of the north country, quoth Jehovah,
because I have spread you along the four winds of the sky, quoth
7 Jehovah. 7 Ha, make your escape to Sion, you that are living in Bab-
8 ylon. 8 For Jehovah of Armies says "After glory, he has sent me against
the nations that were despoiling you, because he who touches you
9 is touching the apple of his eye; 9 for here I am swinging my hand over
them and they shall be booty for their slaves, and you shall know
10 that Jehovah of Armies sent me. 10 Shout and be joyful, daughter of
Sion, because here I am coming to take up my abode in your midst,
11 quoth Jehovah, 11 and many nations will enlist under Jehovah on that
day and become his people, and take up their abode in your midst,
12 and you will know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to you. 12 And
Jehovah will take Judah, his portion, as his own estate on the sacred
13 soil, and will choose Jerusalem again. 13 Silence, all mortals, because
of Jehovah, for he is astir from his holy dwelling."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And he showed me High Priest Joshua' standing before Jehovah's
angel, and the Adversary standing at his right to be adversary to
2 him. 2 And He said to the Adversary "Jehovah rebuke you, Adversary,
Jehovah that chooses Jerusalem rebuke you—this is a brand pulled
3 out of a fire!" 3 And Joshua' was wearing filthy garments and standing
4 before the angel; 4 and He answered by saying to those who stood
before Him "Take the filthy garments off him" (and He said to him
"See, I cause the guilt that was on you to pass away") "and dress
5 him in full-dress garments, 5 and place a clean tiara on his head";
and they placed the clean tiara on his head and dressed him in
6 garments while Jehovah's angel stood there. 6 And Jehovah's angel
7 admonished Joshua' 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, If you walk in my
ways and keep my charge, then it shall be yours to pronounce judg-
ment for my house and to keep my courts, and I will give you free
8 passage between those who stand here. 8 Listen, High Priest Joshua',
you and your colleagues who sit before you, for they are men of
9 portent; for here I am bringing in my servant New Growth. 9 For

here is the stone I have put before Joshua', on one stone seven eyes;
here I am going to engrave its marking, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and
10 dislodge the guilt of this country in one day. 10 On that day, quoth
Jehovah of Armies, you shall each invite another to come under vine
and fig-tree."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And the angel who spoke with me came back and roused me like a
2 man that is roused from sleep, 2 and said to me "What do you see?"
and I said "I see a lampstand there, all gold, with its bowl at its top
and its seven lamps on it, and seven pipes, for the lamps on top of
3 it, 3 and two olive-trees over it, one on the right of the bowl and one
4 on the left."4And I answered by saying to the angel that was speaking
5 with me "What are these, sir?"5and the angel that was speaking with
me answered me "Do you not know what these are?" and I said "No,
6 sir." 6 And he answered me "This is Jehovah's word to Zerubbabel,
'Not my resources nor by strength but by my spirit, says Jehovah of
7 Armies.'7For I will make the great mountain into a plain before
Zerubbabel, and he shall bring out the headstone among shouts 'fine!
fine!'"

8 9 8 And Jehovah's word came to me9"Zerubbabel's hands laid the
foundation of this house, and his hands shall finish off; and you shall
10 know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to you. 10 For who despises the
day of little things? and they will rejoice and see the designated
stone in Zerubbabel's hand. These seven are Jehovah's eyes ranging
through all the earth."

11 11 And I answered him "What are these two olive-trees to right and
12 left of the lampstand?" 12 and I answered him a second time "What
are the two olive-spikes adjoining the two gold spouts that pour the
13 gold off them?" 13 And he said to me "Do you not know what these are?"
14 and I said "No, sir." 14 And he said "These are the two sons of oil that
stand by the Lord of all the earth."

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And once more I raised my eyes and saw, and there was a document
2 flying. 2 And he said to me "What do you see?" and I said "I see a
3 document flying, thirty feet long and fifteen wide." 3 And he said to
me "This is the anathema that is going out all over the country; for
every stealer will be cleared out on this side in accordance with it
and every swearer will be cleared out on that side in accordance with
4 it.4I put it out, quoth Jehovah of Armies, and it will go into the thief's
house and into the house of the one who swears by my name to a lie,
and it will lodge inside the house and make an end of it wood and
stones and all."

5 5 And the angel that was speaking with me came out and said to
6 me "Raise your eyes and see what this is that is going out." 6 And I
said "What is that?" And he said "This is the bushel that is going

out"; and he said "This is their guilt throughout the country."
7 7 And there a disk of lead lifted itself up, and there sitting inside the
8 bushel was a woman. 8 And he said "This is Wickedness" and threw her
9 into the bushel and threw the block of lead on its mouth. 9 And I raised my eyes and saw, and there were two women coming out, with wind in their wings; they had wings like a stork's. 10 And they carried
10 the bushel up between the earth and the sky, and I said to the angel that was speaking with me "Where are they taking the bushel to?"
11 11 and he said to me "To build it a house in Shinear, and have a base ready, and they will set it down there on its base."

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And once more I raised my eyes and saw, and there were four chariots coming out from between the two mountains; and the moun-
2 3 tains were of bronze. 2 In the first chariot were brown ponies, 3 and in the second chariot black ponies, and in the third chariot white ponies,
4 and in the fourth chariot strong dappled ponies. 4 And I answered by saying to the angel that was speaking with me "What are these, sir?"
5 5 and the angel answered me "These are the four winds of the sky coming out from presenting themselves before the Lord of all the
6 earth. 6 The one with the black ponies in it, they were going out to the north country, and the white went out to a part behind them,
7 and the dappled went out to the south country; 7 and the brown went out and wanted to go walking back and forth in the earth, and he said
8 to them 'Walk back and forth in the earth,' and they did." 8 And he called me up and spoke to me, saying "See, those that were going out to the north country have laid my spirit in the north country."

9 10 9 And Jehovah's word came to me, 10 "Take from the emigrants out of Heldai, from Tobijah and from Jeda'iah, and go in yourself and go in into the house of Josiah the son of Sephaniah, who have come
11 from Babylon, 11 and take silver and gold and make a crown and
12 place on the head of High Priest Joshua' the son of Josadak, and 12 say to him 'Says Jehovah of Armies, Here is a man named New Growth, and he shall grow new in his place and build Jehovah's
13 temple. 13 And he shall build Jehovah's temple, and he shall take on majesty and shall sit and rule on his throne, and there shall be a priest at his right hand, and there shall be peaceable policy between
14 the two.' " 14 And Helem and Tobijah and Jeda'iah, and the graciousness of the son of Sephaniah, shall have the crown for a memorial
15 in Jehovah's temple; 15 and far-off men shall come and build on Jehovah's temple, and you shall know that Jehovah of Armies sent me to you; and if you shall obey your God Jehovah—

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And in the year four of King Darius Jehovah's word came to
2 Zecariah on the fourth of the ninth month, in Kislev; 2 and Bethel
3 sent Shareser and Regem-Melec and his men to propitiate Jehovah, 3 to

say to the priests of the house of Jehovah of Armies and to the prophets "Are we to weep in the fifth month with devotee observances as we have been doing ever so many years?"

4 5 4 And the word of Jehovah of Armies came to me 5 "Say to all the people of the country and to the priests 'When you fasted and wailed in the fifth and seventh months these seventy years were you fasting
6 me? 6 and when you eat, and when you drink, is it not you that eat
7 and drink?7Are not these the words Jehovah proclaimed by the former prophets while Jerusalem was settled and quiet, and her cities
9 around her, and the South and the lowland settled, 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Give true verdicts and practice friendliness and sympathy,
10 brother with brother, 10 and do not deny justice to widow and orphan, immigrant and penniless man, and do not think up harm for a brother"? 11 and they refused to listen and turned a stubborn shoulder and
11 a deaf ear, 12 and made their hearts adamant against listening to the
12 instructions and messages that Jehovah of Armies had sent by his spirit through the former prophets, and there was great wrath from
13 Jehovah of Armies. 13 And as he called and they did not hear, so, says
14 Jehovah of Armies, will they call and I not hear. 14 And I blew them away to all the nations they had never known, and the country lay desolate behind them without goer or comer. And they rendered a charming country a desolation.' "

CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jehovah's word came to me 2 "Says Jehovah of Armies, I am
3 greatly jealous for Sion, very resentfully jealous.3Says Jehovah, I have come back to Sion and will dwell within Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called 'the loyal city' and 'the city of Jehovah of
4 Armies, the sacred city.' 4 Says Jehovah of Armies, Again shall old men and old women sit in the squares of Jerusalem, each with staff
5 in hand for length of years; and the squares of the city will be full
6 of boys and girls playing in its squares. Says Jehovah of Armies, Because it looks impossible to the remnant of this people in those days is it to look impossible to me too? quoth Jehovah of Armies.

7 7 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Here, I am saving my people out of
8 the East and out of the West, 8 and bringing them in where they are to settle inside of Jerusalem; and I will have them for my people, and they shall have me for their God, loyally and honestly.

9 9 "Says Jehovah of Armies, Courage, you that in these days hear these words from the mouths of the prophets who spoke on the day of the
10 founding of Jehovah of Armies' house, the temple, to be built; 10 for before those days there had not come any pay for man and there was no pay for beast, and goer and comer had no peace from the foe, and
11 I set all mankind man against man. 11 But now I am not as I was in the former days toward the remnant of this people, quoth Jehovah
12 of Armies; 12 for I will sow peace, the vines shall give their fruit and

the earth its growth and the sky its dew, and I will allot all this to
13 the remnant of this people; 13 and as you have been a word of cursing
among the nations, house of Judah and house of Israel, so I will
save you and you shall be a blessing; do not be afraid, courage!
14 14 For Jehovah of Armies says, As I designed to do bad things to you
when your fathers incensed me, says Jehovah of Armies, and I did
15 not change my mind, 15 so I have in these days come back and design
to do good to Jerusalem and the house of Judah; do not be afraid.
16 16 These are the things you are to do: speak truth to each other, give
17 judgments true in fact and sound in law in your gates, 17 and do not
think up harm for each other in your minds, and do not love a false
oath; for all these things I hate, quoth Jehovah."

18 19 18 And Jehovah of Armies' word came to me 19 "Says Jehovah of Armies,
The fourth-month fast and the fifth-month fast and the seventh-month
fast and the tenth-month fast shall become rejoicings and merry-
makings and happy occasions for the house of Judah; so love truth
20 and peace. 20 Says Jehovah of Armies, Peoples and the inhabitants of
21 many cities shall yet come in, 21 and the inhabitants of one shall go to
another saying 'Yes, let us go to propitiate Jehovah, to look up
22 Jehovah of Armies; I will go too.' 22 And many peoples and mighty
nations shall come to look up Jehovah of Armies at Jerusalem and
23 to propitiate Jehovah. 23 Says Jehovah of Armies, In those days ten men
out of all the languages of the nations shall take hold of the flap of
a Jewish man's coat saying 'Let us go with you, because we have
heard you have God with you.' "

The Book Added to Zecariali
(The chapters are numbered
as part of the chapters of Zecariah)

CHAPTER 9

1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word in Hadrac, its resting-place Damas-
cus; for Jehovah's are the eyes of mankind, and all the tribes of
2 Israel; 2 Hamath too, bordering on it; Tyre and Sidon, very wise as
3 they Ere. 3 And Tyre built itself siege-works and piled up silver like
4 earth and hard gold like street mud. 4 Here Jehovah will dispossess
her and knock her wealth into the sea, and she will be consumed by
5 fire. 5 Ashkelon will see and be afraid; Ghaza, and be utterly unmanned;
and 'Ekron, because her cynosure has come to grief and king is lost
6 to Ghaza; 6 and Ashkelon will be uninhabited. And a mongrel rabble
7 will live in Ashdod, and I will abolish the Philistines' pride; 7 and I
will take out its blood from its mouth and its carrion from between
its teeth, and it too will be left belonging to our God, and be like a
8 privileged guest in Judah, and 'Ekron like a Jebusite. 8 And I will
camp as garrison for my house against comer and goer, and never

again shall a coercer pass through them; for now I have seen with my own eyes.

9 9 Jubilate most gayly, daughter of Sion; cheer, daughter of Jerusalem; here you shall have your kind come in; just and victorious is he, poor and mounted on a donkey, on a young beast born of
10 donkeys. 10 And he will abolish chariots from Ephraim and ponies from Jerusalem, and war-bows will be abolished, and he will pronounce peace to the nations; and his rule will be from sea to sea and from River to ends of earth.

11 11 Your prisoners too for your covenant blood I have let go out of
12 the dry cistern. 12 The prisoners of hope shall come back to you, Sion,
13 today too; double dower I will bring back to you. 13 For I have bent Judah for my bow, put Ephraim in for arrow; and I will rouse your sons, Sion, against the sons of Greece, and make you like a champion's
14 sword. 14 And Jehovah will appear over them, and his arrow will go out like the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the ram-horn and
15 go with southern tempests. 15 Jehovah of Armies will shield them, and they will eat up and stamp down slingstones and drink their blood like wine, and be filled like a sacrificer's bowl, like the corners of
16 an altar, and their God Jehovah will give them the victory. 16 On that day his people's sheep will be like sparkling diadem-stones over his
17 soil. 17 For how good and what a beauty-giver is he! grain will ripen young men, grape-juice maidens.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 Ask Jehovah for rain at spring-rain time, Jehovah who makes chain-lightning, and he will give you rain in bursts so there will be
2 herbage on the range. 2 For the teraphim have spoken rubbish and the soothsayers have visioned a lie, and they tell futile dreams, give unsubstantial comfort; therefore they stray like sheep, go hungry
3 because there is no shepherd. 3 Against the shepherds I am angry, and the he-goats I will punish.

For Jehovah of Armies has visited his flock the house of Judah and
4 will make them like ponies whose passion is for battle. 4 From him headman, from him staff, from him war-bow, from him will come every
5 officer together. 5 And they will be like champions trampling through street mud in battle; and they will fight, because Jehovah is with
6 them, and discomfit pony-riders. 6 And I will invigorate the house of Judah, and save the house of Joseph and bring them back, because I have tender feelings for them, and they will be as if I had not re-
7 pudiated them; for I am their God Jehovah and will answer them. 7 And Ephraim will be like a champion, and their hearts will be merry as if with wine; and their sons will see and be merry, and their hearts
8 will jubilate in Jehovah. 8 I will whistle for them and collect them, because I have ransomed them; and there shall be as many of them

9 as there had been; 9 and I will sow them among the peoples, and in
the distant places they will remember me and come to life with
10 their sons and come back. 10 And I will bring them back from Egypt
and collect them from Assyria, and bring them to Gilead and Lebanon,
11 and there will be no finding any place for them. 11 And they will go
through the sea in distress, and he will strike waves into the sea and
dry out all the bogs of the Nile, and Assyria's pride will be brought
12 down and Egypt's cudgel will pass away; 12 and I will give them vigor
in Jehovah, and in his name they shall triumph, quoth Jehovah.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 Lebanon, open your doors for fire to eat among your cedars.
2 2 Howl, cypress, because a cedar has fallen, that parklands are ravaged!
3 howl, Bashan oaks, because the Basor bush is down! 3 I hear the shep-
herds howling because their park-realm is ravaged; I hear the two-
year-old lions roaring because the Jordan jungle is ravaged.

4 5 4 Said my God Jehovah, "Shepherd the slaughtering sheep, 5 whose
buyers kill and are not responsible, and whose sellers say 'Bless
Jehovah, I have been getting rich,' and whose shepherds have no
6 mercy on them; 6 for I will no longer have mercy on the inhabitants of
the earth, quoth Jehovah. Here I am handing mankind over to each
other and to their respective kings, and they will pound the earth up,
7 and I will not deliver out of their hands." 7 And I shepherded the
slaughtering sheep for the sheep-traders; I got myself two staves, one
of which I called Goodwill and the other Ties, and shepherded the
8 sheep. 8 And I killed off the three shepherds in one month; and I lost
patience with them, and they on their part were disgusted with me.
9 9 And I said "I will not shepherd you: what dies shall die and what is
missing shall be missing, and what remains shall eat each other's
10 flesh"; 10 and I took my staff Goodwill and chopped it in two, to break
11 the terms I had come to with all the peoples, 11 and they were broken on
that day; and the sheep-traders who were watching me knew it was
12 Jehovah's word. 12 And I said to them "If you think best, give me my
pay; if not, don't"; and they weighed out my pay, thirty shekels of
13 silver. 13 And Jehovah said to me "Throw it to the treasury, the grand
valuation I got out of them"; and I threw it in Jehovah's house, to
14 the treasury. 14 And I chopped my second staff in two, Ties, to break
the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 15 And Jehovah said to me "Take a shepherd's outfit again, an in-
16 competent one's. 16 For here I am setting up in the country a shepherd
who will not attend to what is missing nor hunt up what strays nor
cure what breaks a leg nor feed what is on its feet, but eat the flesh
17 of what is fat and tear their hoofs. 17 Woe to my sham shepherd who
quits the sheep! a sword on his arm and on his right eye! his arm
shall dry out and his right eye shall go dim.

The Second Book Added to Zecariah
(The chapters are numbered
as part of the chapters of Zecariah)

CHAPTER 12

1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word about Israel.

Quoth Jehovah who stretched sky and founded earth and shaped
2 man's spirit within him: 2 Here I am setting Jerusalem as a staggering-
bowl for all the peoples around, and Judah too will be involved in
3 the siege against Jerusalem. 3 And on that day I will set Jerusalem
as a loading-stone for all the peoples; all who load themselves with
it will rupture themselves; and all the nations on earth will come
4 together against Jerusalem. 4 On that day, quoth Jehovah, I will strike
every pony with the staggers and its rider with frenzy, and on the
house of Judah I will open my eyes but I will strike every pony of
5 the peoples with blindness; 5 and the allufs of Judah will say to them-
selves "The inhabitants of Jerusalem have might in their God Jehovah
6 of Armies." 6 On that day I will make the allufs of Judah like a pan
of fire among wood and like a torch of fire in hay, and to right and
to left they shall consume all the peoples around; and Jerusalem
7 shall again be inhabited on its site, in Jerusalem. 7 And Jehovah will
save the tents of Judah first, in order that the vaunting of the house
of David and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem may not put on airs
8 against Judah. 8 On that day Jehovah will shield the inhabitants of
Jerusalem, and the most limping one among them will be like David,
and the house of David like God, like Jehovah's Angel before them.
9 9 And on that day I will set to work to root out all the nations that
come against Jerusalem.

10 10 And I will pour upon the house of David and the inhabitants of
Jerusalem a spirit of grace and of supplication; and they will look
at the one they stabbed to death and wail over him like the wailing
over an only son, and be in agony over him as one is over a firstborn.
11 11 On that day the wailing will be great in Jerusalem, like the bewailing
12 of Hadadrimmon on the Megiddo bottom-lands, 12 and the country will
wail clan by clan separately: the clan of the house of David separately
and their women separately, the clan of the house of Nathan separately
13 and their women separately, 13 the clan of the house of Levi separately
and their women separately, the clan of the house of Shimei sepa-
14 rately and their women separately, 14 all the remaining clans clan by
clan separately and their women separately.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 There will be on that day a fountain opened for the house of David
and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for pollution.
2 2 And on that day, quoth Jehovah, I will abolish the names of the
idols out of the country, and they will not be mentioned anymore;
and the prophets too, and the tainting spirit, I will have pass away
3 from the country. 3 And when a man does still prophesy, his father

and mother who gave him birth will say to him "You shall not live, because you have spoken falsehood in Jehovah's name," and his father and mother who gave him birth will stab him to death for his prophesying.4And on that day the prophets will be ashamed of their visions when they prophesy, and will not wear a hairy mantle with lying intent; 5 and one will say "I am not a prophet, I am a man that works the soil, because the soil has been my living from my boyhood"; 6 and one will say to him "What are these wounds between your hands?" and he will say "What I got in my lovers' house."

7 Sword, wake against my shepherd and against a man my neighbor! quoth Jehovah of Armies. Strike the shepherd and the sheep will scatter—and I will bring my hand back against the smallest. 8 And in all the country, quoth Jehovah, two parts will be swept away, will perish, and a third will be left in it; 9 and I will bring the third into the fire and smelt them like smelting silver and assay them like assaying gold. It will call on my name, and I will answer it and say "It is my people," and it will say "Jehovah is my God."

CHAPTER 14

1 Here, Jehovah has a day coming, and the booty from you, Jerusalem, will be divided inside you. 2 And I will bring all the nations together to Jerusalem for battle; and the city will be taken and the houses pillaged and the women ravished. And half the city will go out in deportation, but the rest of the people will not be ousted from the city.3And Jehovah will go out and fight those nations as he fights on a day of battle,4and his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives that day, the mountain in front of Jerusalem on the east, and the Mount of Olives will split in halves from east to west in a very great valley, and half the mountain will move off to the north and half to the south, 5 and the valley of Hinnom will be choked—for the valley of Hinnom lies along its side, and will be choked as it was in consequence of the earthquake in the time of King 'Uzzijah of Judah—and my God Jehovah will come and all his holy ones with him. 6 And on that day there will not be light and cold and frost; 7 and it will be all one day—Jehovah knows about it—not day and not night; and at evening time there will be light.8And on that day living water will go out from Jerusalem, half to the eastern sea and half to the western; this will be in summer and in winter. 9 And Jehovah will become king over all the earth; on that day Jehovah will be one and his name one. 10 All the country will go round like the Rift Valley, from Geba' to Rimmon of the South; and Jerusalem will tower up and stay where it was, from the Benjamin Gate to the place of the former gate, to the Corner Gate and Hananel's Tower, to the King's Winepresses. 11 And they will live in it, and there will be no more doom, and Jerusalem will rest secure.

12 And this will be the plague that Jehovah will inflict on all the peoples that made the campaign against Jerusalem: rotting one's

flesh while he stands on his feet, and his eyes rotting in their sockets
13 and his tongue rotting in his mouth. 13 And on that day there will be a
great confusion from Jehovah among them, and they will hold each
other's hands and their hands will be raised against each other,
14 and even Judah will fight Jerusalem. 14 And the wealth of all the nations
around will be brought in, gold and silver and clothing in great
15 quantities. 15 And the same will be the plague of the ponies, the mules,
the camels, the donkeys, and all the beasts that there shall be in
16 those camps, like this plague. 16 And everybody that is left of all the
nations that had come against Jerusalem will come up annually to
do reverence to the King, Jehovah of Armies, and to keep the Feast
17 of Booths. 17 And whoever in the clans of the earth does not come up
to Jerusalem to do reverence to the King, Jehovah of Armies, on
18 them there will be no showers; 18 and if the clan of Egypt does not come
up and come in, on them will be the plague which Jehovah will inflict
19 on the nations that do not come up to keep the Feast of Booths. 19 This
will be the penalty for Egypt and the penalty for all the nations that
do not come up to keep the Feast of Booths.

20 20 On that day the ponies will have on their jinglets "Sacred to
Jehovah," and the pots in Jehovah's house will be like the bowls be-
21 fore the altar; 21 and every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be sacred
to Jehovah of Armies, and all the sacrificers will go in and take any
of them and cook in them. And there will no longer be a trader in
Jehovah of Armies' house on that day.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ZECARIAH

1:1 *Or* In the eighth month
1:1 *Or* to Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of the prophet 'Iddo
1:7 *Or* to Zecariah the son of Berekiah the son of the prophet 'Iddo
1:8 (bog) *Unc.*
1:8 (sorrel) *Unc.*
1:19 *(last words) Susp.*
1:21 *Susp.*
1:21 *Codd.** sharpen them
2:6 *Var.* I will gather you from the four
2:7 *Or* Ha, Sion, make your escape, you
2:7 *Codd.* in the daughter of Babylon
2:8 (After glory, he has sent me) *Susp.*
2:8 *Var.* sent me to the nations
2:11 *Var.* my own people
2:11 *Var.* and I will take up my abode
2:11 *Conj. that all from* and take up *to the end of the verse has been added in copying*
3:1, 2 *The Hebrew word for* adversary *is* Satan
3:2 *Codd.* And Jehovah said *Conj.* And Jehovah's Angel said
3:5 *Lit.* stood. And
3:7 *Lit.* stand. Listen
3:8 *Conj.* before you: they are
4:3 *Or* olive-trees by it
4:6 *Or* Not by vigor nor
*4:*6-10 *Conj. that the words from* This is Jehovah's word *in verse 6 to* Zerubbabel's hand *in verse 10 belong not here but at the end of the chapter or elsewhere*
4:7 *Codd.* Who are you, great mountain? before Zerubbabel into a plain
4:7 *(last words) Unc.*
4:10 *Or* see, with the designated stone in Zerubbabel's hand, these seven, Jehovah's eyes *Or* and these seven, Jehovah's eyes ranging through all the earth, will rejoice and see the designated stone in Zerubbabel's hand
4:10 (designated) *Unc.*

4:12 Or olive-spikes embraced by the two
5:11 *Or* build her a . . . set her down ___on her base
6:1 *Var.* between two mountains
6:8 *Var.* See those that are going out to the north country; they will lay
6:8 *Codd.** have rested my spirit
6:10-15 *Susp.*
6:13 *Var.* throne, and be priest on his throne, and there shall
6:14 *Or* Jeda'iah, and Hen the son of
7:1 *Conj.* of King Darius, on the fourth of the ninth month, in Kisleu, Bethel
7:1 (in Kisleu) *Susp.*
7:3 (with devotee observances) *Unc.*
7:5 *Lit.* and seventh these
7:8 *Codd. insert verse 8,* And Jehovah's word came to Zecariah
7:11 *Lit.* and made their ears too heavy to hear
7:12 *Lit.* instructions and words
8:9 *Lit.* who are on the day *or* who were on the day
8:10 *Lit.* goer out and comer in
8:12 (sow peace) *Susp.*
8:16 *Var.* and give wholesome judgments in your gates
8:22 *Or* numerous peoples
9:1 *Susp.*
9:5 *Var.* her reliance
9:8 *Codd.** camp for my house to keep off any army, comer and goer
9:8 *Lit.* against passerby and goer back
9:8 *Conj.* I have looked upon their wretched state
9:10 *Var.* And I will
9:12 *Codd.* Come back to a fortification *(unc.),* prisoners of hope, today
9:12 *Codd.* today too announces, double I will bring back
9:15 *Var.* will use up and *Conj.* will win and
9:15 (slingstones) *Conj.* the sons of *{some foreign country, it is not clear what one)*
9:15 *Conj.* drink blood *Var.* and make an uproar as if over wine
9:16 *Codd.* victory on that day like his people's sheep, for diadem-stones are sparkling over
10:1 *Codd.* in bursts, to a man herbage
10:3 *Or* like his splendid ponies in battle
10:4 *Lit.* From him corner, from
10:4 *Lit.* will come out
10:5 *Var.* trampling as it were street mud
10:5 *Or* and pony-riders will be discomfited
10:9 *Conj.** have sown
10:9 *Var.* raise their children to life
10:10 *Lit.* and it will not be found for them. And
10:11 *Conj.* through the Egyptian sea, and
10:11 *Conj. that* he will strike waves into the sea *does not belong here*
10:11 *Codd.* and all the bogs of the Nile will dry out
11:2 *Conj.* because the fir has fallen, grand
11:3 *Lit.* down! The sound of the howling of the shepherds because
11:8 *Or* because their mantle Is spoiled
11:3 *Lit.* ravaged; the sound of the roaring of the two-year-old lions because
11:5 *Lit.* Blessed is Jehovah
11:6 *Or* letting mankind get into each other's hands and into those of their
11:6 *Conj.** over to their respective shepherds and kings
11:8 Or I suppressed the three
11:13 *(twice) Var.* to the potter
11:16 (what is on its feet) *Unc., susp.*
11:17 *Conj. that verses 7 to 9 of chapter 18 belong at end of chapter 11*
12:2 *Or* making Jerusalem a staggering-bowl
12:2 *Lit.* and on Judah too it will be in the siege *Var.* and Judah too will be in the siege *Var.* and there will be a siege
12:3 *Or* scar themselves
12:4 *Conj.* but I will strike all the peoples; and
12:5 *Conj.* the thousands of Judah
12:5 *Var.* The inhabitants of Jerusalem are might for me in
12:6 *Conj.* the thousands of Judah
12:9 *Lit.* I will try to root out
12:11 *Or* like the wailing at Hadad-rimmon
13:2 *Or* remembered anymore
13:4 *Lit.* will each be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies
13:4 *Or* a hair mantle
13:5 *Conj.** because men have got me bought ever since my boyhood

13:7-9 *Conj. that these verses belong at the end of chapter 11*
13:7 (smallest) *Unc.*
14:1 *The name* Jerusalem *is not in the Hebrew*
14:3 *Lit.* like the day of his fighting on a day of battle
14:5 *Codd.* the valley of my mountains will be choked—for a valley of mountains will reach to Asal
14:6-7 *Susp.*
14:6 *Var.* be light; resplendences will be congealed
14:7 *Lit.* It will be one day
14:10 *Codd.* to Rimmon, the South of Jerusalem; and It will
14:13 (be raised against each other) *Unc.*
14:16 *Codd.** to Jehovah of Armies' king
14:17 *Codd.** to Jehovah of Annies' king
14:19 *Lit.* the sin of Egypt and the sin of
14:21 *Lit.* and take of them

THE BOOK OF MALAKI

CHAPTER 1

1 1 The boding of Jehovah's word to Israel by Malaki.

2 2 I loved you, says Jehovah. And you say "In what did you love us?"
3 3 Was not 'Esau brother to Jacob? quoth Jehovah; and I loved Jacob, and 'Esau I hated and made a desolation of his mountains and wilder-
4 ness pastures of his estate. 4 Whereas Edom says "We have had our houses wrecked, but we shall come back and rebuild the ruins," Jehovah of Armies says "They will build, but I will demolish; and they will be called 'Wrong Side Precinct' and 'the people to whom Jehovah
5 is hostile forever';5and your eyes will see it and you will say 'Jehovah proves great beyond the boundary of Israel.' "

6 6 Son honors father, and servant his master. Then if I am a father where is my honor, and if I am a master where is my fear? says Jehovah of Armies to you priests, despisers of my name—and you
7 gay "In what have we despised your name?"7You bring polluted food up to my altar—and you say "In what have we polluted you?" In
8 your saying "Jehovah's table is of no account."8And when you bring on a blind creature for sacrificing, it is no harm! and when you bring on a lame one, it is no harm! Present it to your governor! will he be conciliated, or do favors for you?—says Jehovah of Armies.
9 9 And now propitiate Deity that he may be gracious to us; this came from your hands—will he favor any of you? says Jehovah of Armies.
10 10 Ah, and O for one among you to shut the doors so that you should not light up my altar for nothing! I have no liking for you, says Jehovah of Armies, and will not accept offerings from your hands.
11 11 For from utmost east to utmost west my name is great among the nations, and in every place incense is offered up to my name, *and* pure offerings; for my name is great among the nations, says Jehovah
12 of Armies; 12 but you profane it by saying "Jehovah's table is polluted

13 and the eating of its yield is unsatisfactory." 13 And you say "O, the
tiresomeness!" and pooh-pooh me, says Jehovah of Armies; and you
bring stolen property and the lame and the sick, and bring it as an
14 offering; 14 am I to accept it from your hands? says Jehovah. But
cursed is a schemer who, when there is a male in his flock and he
vows it, sacrifices a mutilated creature to the Lord; for I am a great
king, says Jehovah of Armies, and my name is terrible among the
nations.

CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And now this message is to you priests. 2 If you do not listen and
do not pay attention, giving glory to my name, says Jehovah of
Armies, I will send the curse upon you and curse your blessings; and
3 cursed it I have, too, because you are not paying attention. 3 Here I
am rebuking the seed for you and will sprinkle offal on your faces,
4 the offal from your feasts, and they shall carry you to it. 4 And you
shall know that I have sent this message to you to have my covenant
5 be with Levi, says Jehovah of Armies. 5 My covenant with him was
life and well-being, and I gave them to him; fear, and he feared me,
6 and he was in terror at my name. 6 Trustworthy rulings were in his
mouth and dishonesty was never found on his lips; he walked with
me staunchly and straightforwardly, and turned many back from
7 offending. 7 For a priest's lips are to keep knowledge, and they seek
rulings from his mouth, because he is the messenger of Jehovah of
8 Armies. 8 But you have quitted the road, you have brought many to
a fall by rulings; you have wrecked Levi's covenant, says Jehovah
9 of Armies, 9 and I on my part have made your status low and despised
by all the people, in harmony with your not keeping my ways and
favoring persons in rulings.

10 10 Do we not all have one father? did not one Deity create us? how is
it we are faithless to our brothers, nullifying our fathers' covenant?
11 11 Judah has acted faithlessly, and an abominable thing has been done
in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah has nullified Jehovah's sanc-
12 tities which he loves and has married a foreign deity's daughter. 12 Jeho-
vah deprive the man who does it of waker and answerer in Jacob's
tents, and of offerer to Jehovah of Armies.

13 13 And this second thing you do, covering Jehovah's altar with tears,
with weeping and groaning, beyond any more possibility of facing
14 toward the offering or having satisfaction from your hands. 14 And
you say "On what account?" On account of Jehovah's having borne
"witness between you and the wife of your youth, toward whom you
have broken faith, though she is your consort and your contracted
15 spouse. 15 And did he not make one, though he had a remainder of
breath? and what was the one aiming at? posterity of God. But be on
your guard as to your spirits, and let one not break faith toward the
16 wife of his youth. 16 For Israel's God Jehovah hates divorce, and out-

rage covers his garment, says Jehovah of Armies. But be on your guard as to your spirits and do not break faith.

17 17 You have made it hard for Jehovah with your words. And you say "In what have we made it hard?" In your saying "Everybody that does bad things pleases Jehovah, he has a fancy for them—or where is the God of justice!"

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Here I am sending my messenger who shall clear a road before me, and suddenly the Lord, whom you are seeking for, will come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom you are wishing
2 for, here he comes, says Jehovah of Armies. 2 But who will hold out through the day of his coming? or who will stand at his appearing?
3 for he is like a smelter's fire and like washermen's alkali, 3 and he will sit smelting and purifying silver, and purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, and they will be rightly offering-
4 presenters of Jehovah's, 4 and the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will
5 be sweet to Jehovah as in days of yore and as in olden years; 5 and I will draw near you for judgment, and will be an expeditious witness against the wizards and adulterers and perjurers and those who fail to pay the wages of a hired man and to allow the rights of a widow and an orphan, and who warp a decision in an immigrant's
6 case, and do not fear me, says Jehovah of Armies. 6 For I Jehovah have not changed, and you sons of Jacob have not come to an end.

7 7 From your fathers' days you have gone away from my usages and not kept them: come back to me and I will come back to you, says
8 Jehovah of Armies. 8 And you say "Come back in what respect!" Is man to shave down God? for you are shaving me down. And you say "Shaving you down in what respect?" The tithe and the contri-
9 10 bution 9 you neglect, and me you shave down, the whole nation. 10 Bring all the tithe to the storehouse so there will be provisions in my house, and test me by this, says Jehovah of Armies, whether I will not open the hatchways of the sky for you and empty out for you more of a
11 blessing than you have any use for; 11 and I will rebuke the eater for *you,* and you shall not have him spoiling the crops of the soil, nor shall you have the grapevines losing their fruit in the fields, says
12 Jehovah of Armies. 12 And all the nations will congratulate you, because you will be a delightful country, says Jehovah of Armies.

13 13 You have used strong language against me, says Jehovah. And you
14 say "What language have we used against you?" 14 You have said "Worshiping God does not amount to anything; and what do we get out of it that we have kept his charge and gone in mourning because
15 of Jehovah of Armies? 15 And now we are having to congratulate presumptuous people; yes, misdoers make fortunes; yes, they put God
16 to the test and come off safe." 16 Thus did those who fear Jehovah talk to each other; and Jehovah listened and heard it, and a commemorative

book was written before him for those who fear Jehovah and those
17 who give consideration to his name. 17 And, says Jehovah of Armies,
they shall on the day when I take action be for me a special reserve,
and I will spare them as a man spares his own son that serves him;
18 18 and you will come back to seeing the difference between a right-doer
and a wrong-doer, between a worshiper and a non-worshiper of
Jehovah.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 For here comes the day, burning like a baking-crock; and all
presumptuous people and all wrong-doers will be stubble, and the
day that is coming will set them ablaze, says Jehovah of Armies, so
2 that it will not leave them root nor branch; 2 but for you fearers of
my name a sun of right will rise, with healing in its wings, and you
3 will go out and gambol like calves out of a pen, 3 and tread the life
out of the wicked, for they will be ashes under your feet on the day
when I take action, says Jehovah of Armies.

4 4 Remember my servant Moses's instructions that I charged him with
5 at Horeb for all Israel, usages and laws. 5 Here, I am sending you
the prophet Elijah before the coming of Jehovah's great and terrible
6 day,6and he will bring fathers' hearts back to children and children's
back to their fathers, for fear I should come and strike the country
with doom.

MARGINAL NOTES TO MALAKI

1:1 *Or* by my messenger *Var.* by his messenger
1:3 *Var.* his estate for jackals a wilderness
1:11 *Lit.* from the place of sunrise to the place of sunset
1:13 *Lit.* "There, what tiresomeness!"
1:14 *Var.* flock, makes a vow and sacrifices
2:1 *Or* this charge is for you
2:3 *Susp.*
2:4 *Or* charge
2:4 *Or* because my covenant was with Levi *Conj.* to revive my covenant with Levi
2:5 *Lit.* My covenant was with him life
2:9 *Lit.* have given *(or* made) you despised and low to
2:11 *Or* profaned Jehovah's sanctuary
2:12 (waker) *Unc.*
2:13 *Lit.* any more facing
2:15 *Unc.; susp.*
2:16 *Codd.* For he hates *(conj.* I hate) divorce, says Israel's God Jehovah
2:16 *Or* and one who covers *(conj.* and covering one's) garment with outrage
3:3 *Conj.* and purifying, and purify
3:5 *Or* take an unlawful advantage of an immigrant
3:8-9 Codd. The tithe and the contribution; with the curse you are cursed, and me
3:15 *Lit.* are congratulating
3:15 *Lit.* misdoers are being built up
3:16 *Var. (new paragraph)* Then those who feared Jehovah talked to each other

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MATTHEW

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Genealogy of Jesus Christ, son of David, son of Abraham:
2 2 Abraham had a son Isaac; and Isaac, Jacob; and Jacob, Judah
3 and his brothers; 3 and Judah, Peres and Zerah by Tamar; and Peres,
4 Hesron; and Hesron, Ram; 4 and Ram, Amminadab; and Amminadab,
5 Nahshon; and Nahshon, Salmon; 5 and Salmon, Boaz by Rahab; and
6 Boaz, Obed by Ruth; and Obed, Jesse; 6 and Jesse, king David; and
7 David, Solomon by Uriah's widow; 7 and Solomon, Rehoboam; and
8 Rehoboam, Ahijah; and Abijah, Asa; 8 and Asa, Jehoshaphat; and Je¬
9 hoshaphat, Jehoram; and Jehoram, Uzziah; 9 and Uzziah, Jotham;
10 and Jotham, Ahaz; and Ahaz, Hezekiah; 10 and Hezekiah, Manasseh;
11 and Manasseh, Amon; and Amon, Josiah; 11 and Josiah, Jeconiah and
12 his brothers, at the time of the removal to Babylon. 12 And after the
removal to Babylon Jeconiah had a son Shealtiel; and Shealtiel,
13 Zerubbabel; 13 and Zerubbabel, Abihud; and Abihud, Eliakim; and
14 Eliakim, Azzur; 14 and Azzur, Sadok; and Sadok, Jaehin; and Jachin,
15 Elihud; 15 and Elihud, Eleazar; and Eleazar, Mattan; and Mattan,
16 Jacob; 16 and Jacob, Joseph, the husband of Mary who had for her son
17 Jesus, known as the Messiah. 17 So there are in all fourteen generations
from Abraham down to David, and fourteen generations from David
down to the removal to Babylon, and fourteen generations from the
removal to Babylon down to the Messiah.
18 18 And the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: His mother Mary being
engaged to Joseph, before they came together it was found that she
19 was pregnant by the Holy Spirit. 19 And Joseph her husband, being
an honest man and unwilling to make a spectacle of her, wanted to
20 divorce her privately. 20 But while he was thinking of this, lo, an angel
of the Lord appeared to him in a dream, saying "Joseph, son of
David, do not be afraid to take your wife Mary. For what has been
21 generated in her is by the Holy Spirit; 21 and she shall bear a son, and
you shall name him Jesus, for he shall save his people from their sins.
22 22 And all this has come to pass in order that what was said by the
23 Lord through the prophet in the words 23 'Lo, the maiden shall be
pregnant and bear a son, and they shall name him Immanuel'"—
24 which means "God-is-with-us"—"should be fulfilled." 24 And on waking
from his sleep Joseph did as the angel of the Lord directed him, and
25 took his wife 25 and did not know her until she bore a son, and named
him Jesus.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And after Jesus was born at Bethlehem in Judea in the days of
2 Herod the king, lo, magi from the East arrived in Jerusalem 2 saying

"Where is the King of the Jews that has been born? for we saw his star
3 coining up and have come to do him reverence." 3 And at hearing it
4 King Herod was alarmed, and all Jerusalem with him; 4 and he called
together all the chief priests and scribes of the people, and inquired of
5 them where the Messiah was to be born. 5 And they said to him "At
6 Bethlehem in Judea; 6 for so it is written through the prophet, 'And
you, Bethlehem, land of Judah, are by no means least among the
chieftains of Judah; for out of you shall come a ruler who shall govern
7 my people Israel.' " 7 Then Herod called the magi privately and got
8 from them the precise time of the star's appearing, 8 and sent them
to Bethlehem and said "Go and learn the precise facts about the child,
and when you find him bring word to me, so that I may come myself
9 and do him reverence." 9 And they listened to the king and went; and
lo, the star that they had seen coming up went ahead of them till
10 it came and stood still over where the child was; 10 and when they saw
11 the star they were glad, and their gladness was very great. 11 And they
came to the house and saw the child with Mary his mother, and
prostrated themselves and did him reverence; and they opened their
coffers and offered gifts to him, gold and frankincense and myrrh.
12 12 And, it being revealed to them in a dream that they should not go
back to Herod, they withdrew to their own country by another route.
13 13 And when they had withdrawn, lo, an angel of the Lord appeared
to Joseph in a dream saying "Rise, take the child and his mother,
and flee to Egypt, and be there till I tell you; for Herod is going to
14 be looking for the child to make away with him." 14 And he rose and
15 took the child and his mother by night and withdrew to Egypt, 15 and
was there till Herod's death, in order that what was said by the Lord
through the prophet in the words "Out of Egypt I called my son"
should be fulfilled.

16 16 Then Herod was greatly enraged at seeing that he had been made
a fool of by the magi, and sent and took the lives of all the boys in
Bethlehem and in all its territory, from two years old down, to cor-
17 respond to the precise time which he had got from the magi. 17 Then
18 what was said through the prophet Jeremiah in the words 18 "A sound
was heard in Ramah, weeping and much lamenting—Rachel weeping
for her children and not letting herself be comforted, because they
are not" was fulfilled.

19 19 And after Herod's death, lo, an angel of the Lord appeared to
20 Joseph in Egypt in a dream, 20 saying "Rise, take the child and his
mother, and go to the land of Israel; for those who were seeking the
21 child's life are dead." 21 And he rose, took the child and his mother, and
22 came into the land of Israel. 22 But, hearing that Archelaus was king
of Judea in place of his father Herod, he was afraid to go there, and,
a revelation being made to him in a dream, he withdrew to the parts
23 of Galilee, 23 and came and settled in a city called Nazareth, so that
what was said through the prophets, "He shall be called a Nazarene,"
should be fulfilled.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And in those days John the Baptist came, proclaiming in the
2 wilderness of Judea 2 "Repent, for the Reign of Heaven is almost here."
3 3 For this is he who was spoken of through the prophet Isaiah in the
words "The voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the
4 Lord's road, make his thoroughfares straight.'" 4 And he, John, had
his garment of camel-hair and a leather belt around his waist, and
his food was grasshoppers and wild honey.

5 5 Then Jerusalem and all Judea and all the region of the Jordan went
6 out to him 6 and had themselves baptized in the river Jordan by him,
7 confessing their sins. 7 But at seeing many of the Pharisees and Sad¬
ducees coming to the baptism he said to them "Spawn of vipers, who
8 has given you notice to flee from the future wrath? 8 Produce fruit
9 appropriate to repentance, 9 then, and do not think to say to yourselves
'We have Abraham for our father,' for I tell you God can raise up
10 children to Abraham out of these stones. 10 And the ax is already lying
at the root of the trees, so every tree that does not produce good fruit
11 is to be cut out and thrown into a fire. 11 I am baptizing you in water
to repentance, but he who is coming behind me is stronger than I,
whose shoes I am not fit to carry: he will baptize you in Holy Spirit
12 and fire— 12 he whose winnowing-fork is in his hand, and who will
clean up his threshing-floor and gather his wheat into his barn, but
burn up the chaff with inextinguishable fire."

13 13 Then came Jesus from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized
14 by him. 14 But John checked him, saying "I need to be baptized by
15 you, and are you coming to me?" 15 But Jesus answered him "Let me
now, for it befits us to fulfill all righteousness thus." Then he let him.
16 16 And when Jesus was baptized, at once he came up from the water,
and lo, the sky opened and he saw God's Spirit come down like a
17 dove and come upon him; 17 and lo, a voice out of the sky saying "This
is my dear son in whom I take pleasure."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Then Jesus was brought up to the wilderness by the Spirit to be
2 tempted by the Devil. 2 And upon fasting forty days and forty nights
3 he afterward grew hungry. 3 And the tempter approached him and
told him "If you are Son of God, say the word for these stones to
4 become bread." 4 But he answered "It is written 'Not upon bread alone
shall man live, but upon every word that comes out of God's mouth.'"
5 5 Then the Devil took him to the sacred city and set him on the wing
6 of the temple-precinct, 6 and said to him "If you are Son of God,
throw yourself down; for it is written 'He will give his angels com¬
mands about you, and they will lift you on their hands, for fear
7 you should strike your foot against a stone.'" 7 Said Jesus to him "It
is written again 'You shall not put the Lord your God on trial.' "
8 8 Again the Devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and

showed him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory, 9 and told
him "All this I will give you if you will drop down and do me rever-
10 ence." 10 Then Jesus said to him "Go, Satan: for it is written 'You shall
11 do reverence to the Lord your God, and worship him alone.'" 11 Then
the Devil left him: and lo, angels came to him and waited on his
needs.

12 12 But upon hearing that John was committed to prison he retired
13 to Galilee, 13 and left Nazareth and came and settled in Capernaum on
14 the seacoast, in the territory of Zebulun and Naphtali, 14 that what was
15 said through the prophet Isaiah in the words 15 "The land of Zebulun
and the land of Naphtali, seaward on the other side of the Jordan,
16 Galilee of the nations—16 the people that was sitting in darkness has
seen a great light, and to those who were sitting in the country and
17 shadow of death a light has risen," might be fulfilled. 17 Thenceforth
Jesus began to proclaim "Repent, for the Reign of Heaven is almost
here."

18 18 And in walking by the Sea of Galilee he saw two brothers, Simon,
the one who is known as Peter, and his brother Andrew, throwing a
19 casting-net in the sea—for they were fishermen—19 and said to them
20 "Come here after me, and I will make you fishers of men"; 20 and they
21 left their nets at once and followed him. 21 And he went on from there
and saw two other brothers, James the son of Zebedee and his brother
John, in their boat with their father Zebedee putting their nets to
22 rights, and called them; 22 and they left the boat and their father at
once and followed him.

23 23 And he went around in all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues
and proclaiming the gospel of the Reign and curing every disease
24 and every ailment among the people. 24 And the report about him went
to all Syria; and they brought to him all who were ill with various
diseases and suffering agonies, demoniacs and epileptics and paralytics,
25 and he cured them; 25 and there followed him great crowds from Galilee
and Deeapolis and Jerusalem and Judea and the other side of the

CHAPTER 5

1 Jordan. 1 And when he saw the crowds he went up on the mountainside;
2 and he sat down, and his disciples came to him, 2 and he opened his
mouth and taught them, saying

3 3 "Happy are the poor at heart, because the Reign of Heaven is
4 5 theirs. 4 Happy are mourners, because they shall be comforted. 5 Happy
6 are the meek, because they shall inherit the earth. 6 Happy are the
hungry and thirsty for righteousness, because they shall have their
7 8 meal. 7 Happy are the pitiful, because they shall be pitied. 8 Happy are
9 the clean in mind, because they shall see God. 9 Happy are peacemakers,
10 because they shall be called sons of God. 10 Happy are the persecuted
who have been persecuted on account of righteousness, because the
11 Reign of Heaven is theirs. 11 Happy are you when they twit you and

persecute you and say everything vile about you falsely on my ac-
12 count; 12 be glad and exult, because your reward is great in heaven,
for thus they persecuted the prophets who came before you.
13 13"You are the salt of the earth; but if salt loses its strength, with
what shall it be salted? it will no longer do for anything but to be
14 thrown out and trodden underfoot by men. 14 You are the light of the
15 world; 15 a city located on a mountaintop cannot be hidden, nor do they
light a lamp and put it under the peck measure, but on the stand—
16 and it shines for everybody in the house. 16 Let your light shine thus
before men, so that they may see your good deeds and glorify your
Father in heaven.
17 17 "Do not suppose that I came to tear down the law or the prophets;
18 I did not come to tear down but to fill up. 18 For I tell you verily, till
the heavens and the earth pass away, not the dot of an i nor the cross
19 of a t in the law shall pass away, till everything is done. 19 So whoever
breaks one of the pettiest of those commandments, and teaches men
so, shall be called petty in the Reign of Heaven; but whoever does
them and teaches them shall be called great in the Reign of Heaven.
20 20 For I tell you that unless your righteousness outdoes the scribes and
Pharisees you shall not get into the Reign of Heaven.
21 21 "You have heard that it was said to the ancients 'You shall not
commit murder; and whoever commits murder shall be liable to
22 judgment.' 22 But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother
shall be liable to judgment; and whoever says 'Raka' to his brother
shall be liable to the Sanhedrin Court; and whoever says 'You fool'
23 shall be liable to the fire of hell. 23 So, if you are offering your gift on
the altar and there remember that your brother has something against
24 you, 24 leave your gift there before the altar and go and make up with
25 your brother first; then come and offer your gift. 25 Be quick to make
friends with your antagonist while you are on the road to court with
him, for fear your antagonist should hand you over to the judge, and
26 the judge to the officer, and you be thrown into prison; 26 I tell you
verily, you shall not get out from there till you pay the last copper.
27 27 "You have heard that it was said 'You shall not commit adultery.'
28 28 But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman to desire her has
29 already committed adultery with her in his heart. 29 And if your right
eye is tripping you up, take it out and throw it from you; for it is
well for you that one of your organs should perish and not your
30 whole body be thrown into hell. 30 And if your right hand is tripping
you up, cut it away and throw it from you; for it is well for you that
one of your organs should perish and not your whole body go to hell.
31 31 "And it was said 'Whoever divorces his wife, let him give her a
32 certificate of divorce.' 32 But I tell you that anyone who divorces his
wife, except on grounds of unchastity, causes her to commit adultery,
and whoever marries a divorced woman commits adultery.
33 33 "Again, you have heard that it was said to the ancients 'You shall

34 not perjure yourself, but discharge your oaths to the Lord.' 34 But I
tell you not to swear at all; neither by heaven, because it is God's
35 throne, nor by the earth, because it, is the footstool of his feet, 35 nor by
36 Jerusalem, because it is the city of the great King. 36 And do not swear
by your head either, because you cannot make one hair white or
37 black. 37 But let your language be yes, yes, no, no; anything in excess of
this is so much of bad.
38 38 "You have heard that it was said 'an eye for an eye and a tooth'
39 for a tooth.' 39 But I tell you not to oppose the bad; but whoever slaps
40 you on your right cheek, turn him the other too, 40 and when a man
41 wants to sue you and get your shirt let him have your cloak too, 41 and
42 go two miles with whoever requisitions you for one. 42 Give to him
who asks you, and do not turn your back on him who wants to borrow
from you.
43 43 "You have heard that it was said 'you shall love your neighbor and
44 hate your enemy.' 44 But I tell you, love your enemies and pray for
45 your persecutors, 45 so as to act as sons of your Father in heaven, be-
cause he makes his sun rise on bad and good, and sends rain on honest
46 men and rascals. 46 For if you love those who love you, what reward do
47 you have? do not even customhouse officers do the same? 47 and if you
salute only your brothers, what are you doing that is special? do not
even the heathen do the same?
48 48 "So you are to be thorough as your heavenly Father is thorough.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 But beware of doing your righteousness before men, to be viewed by
2 them; 2 if you do, you have no reward with your Father in heaven. So
when you give charity do not have a trumpet blown before you as
the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they
may be glorified by men; I tell you verily, they have got their reward.
3 3 But at your giving charity let your left hand not find out what your
4 right is doing, 4 so that your charity may be under cover, and your
Father who sees under cover will repay you.
5 5 "And when you pray you are not to be as the hypocrites are; for
they love to pray standing in the synagogues and at the corners of
the main streets, so that they may be visible to men; I tell you verily,
6 they have got their reward. 6 But do you, when you pray, go into your
closet, and shut the door and pray to your Father who is present in
hidden places; and your Father who sees in hidden places will reward
7 you. 7 And in praying do not parrot off words like the heathen; for
they think they will get themselves listened to by the quantity of
8 what they say. 8 So do not be like them; for your Father knows the
9 things you need before you ask him. 9 Do you, then, pray in this way:
10 'Father in heaven, may thy name be kept holy, thy reign come, thy
11 will be done on earth as in heaven; 11 give us today our next day's
12 bread, 12 and forgive us our debts as we too have forgiven our debtors,
13 13 and do not have us fall under temptation but deliver us from evil.'

14 14 For if you forgive men their offenses, your heavenly Father will
15 also forgive you; 15 but if you do not forgive men, no more will your
Father forgive your offenses.

16 16 "And when you are fasting do not be lugubrious like the hypocrites;
for they make their faces unsightly so that it may be seen by men that
17 they are fasting; I tell you verily, they have got their reward. 17 But
18 do you in fasting put oil on your head and wash your face, 18 so that
it may not be seen by men that you are fasting but by your Father
who is present in secret places; and your Father who sees in secret
places will reward you.

19 19 "Do not lay up stores for yourselves on earth where moth and
20 decay consume, and where thieves break in and steal, 20 but lay up
stores for yourselves in heaven where neither moth nor decay consumes
21 and where thieves do not break in nor steal; 21 for where your stores
22 are, there your heart too will be. 22 The lamp of the body is the eye;
23 therefore if your eye is free your whole body will be light, 23 but if your
eye is mean your whole body will be dark,—so if the light in you
24 is darkness, what must the darkness be! 24 No one can belong to two
masters, for he will either hate the one and love the other or be
attentive to the one and despise the other: you cannot belong to God
25 and money. 25 For this reason I tell you, do not fret over your soul
what you shall eat or what you shall drink, nor over your body what
you shall put on; is not the soul more than the food, and the body than
26 the garment? 26 Look at the birds of the air, that they do not sow nor
reap nor gather into barns, and your heavenly Father feeds them; are
27 you not more important than they? 27 and which of you by fretting
28 can add to his height one foot? 28 And why do you fret about dress?
Observe the lilies of the field, how they grow: they do not labor nor
29 spin, 29 but I tell you not even Solomon in all his glory was clad like
30 one of these. 30 But if God robes the plants in the field so, that are there
today and are thrown in a firepot tomorrow, will he not much more
31 you, little-faiths? 31 So do not fret and say 'What shall we eat?' or 'What
32 shall we drink?' or 'What shall we wrap ourselves in?' 32 for the for¬
eigners hunt after all this. For your heavenly Father knows that
33 you want all this. 33 But seek first the Reign, and his righteousness, and
34 you will have all this added. 34 So do not fret over tomorrow, for to¬
morrow will do its own fretting; a day's evil is a sufficiency for that
day.

CHAPTER 7

1 2 1 "Do not be judging, that you may not be judged; 2 for the judgments
that you pass shall be passed upon you, and the measure that you
3 give shall be given to you. 3 And why is it that you can see the particle
of straw in your brother's eye, but do not observe the beam of timber
4 in your own eye? 4 or how will you say to your brother 'Let me get the
particle out of your eye,' when in your eye there is the timber?

5 5 Hypocrite, first get the timber out of your eye, and then you will
have good eyesight to get the particle out of your brother's eye.
6 6 "Do not give sacred things to the dogs, nor throw your pearls be-
fore the hogs, for fear they should trample them with their feet and
turn and tear you to pieces.
7 7 "Ask, and you will have things given to you; look, and you will find;
8 knock, and you will be opened to. 8 For every asker receives, and the
9 seeker finds, and the knocker will be opened to. 9 Or what man is there
of you that his son will ask for bread and he will hand him a stone?
10 11 10 or ask for a fish and he will hand him a snake? 11 So if you, being bad,
know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will
your Father in heaven give good things to those who ask him!
12 12 "Everything that you want to have men do to you, then, do so
yourselves to them; for this is the law and the prophets.
13 13 "Enter by the narrow gate, because wide and spacious is the road
14 that leads to perdition, and many are they who enter it, 14 because
narrow is the gate and contracted the road that leads to life, and few
15 are they who find it. 15 Beware of pretended prophets who come to you
16 in the garb of sheep but are rapacious wolves inside. 16 You will recog-
nize them by their fruits: do people pick grapes from thorns or figs
17 from cockleburs? 17 thus every good tree produces good fruit, but a
18 foul tree produces bad fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bear bad fruit, nor
19 a foul tree good fruit. 19 Every tree that does not produce good fruit
20 is cut out and thrown into a fire. 20 Hence you will recognize them by
21 their fruits. 21 Not everyone who says to me 'Lord, Lord' will get into the
Reign of Heaven, but he who does the will of my Father in heaven:
22 22 many will say to me in that day 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy
by your name and expel demons by your name and work many
23 miracles by your name?' 23 and then I will avow to them 'I never knew
you; begone from me, you that practice wickedness.'
24 24 "So everyone who hears these words of mine and does them will
25 resemble a sensible man who built his house on the rock; 25 and the
rain came down and the rivers ran and the winds blew, and they
struck against that house and it did not fall, for it was founded on the
26 rock. 26 And everyone that hears these words of mine and does not do
them will resemble a foolish man who built his house on the sand;
27 27 and the rain came down and the rivers ran and the winds blew, and
they beat against that house and it fell, and its fall was great."

28 28 And when Jesus had finished these words the crowds were aston-
29 ished at his teaching; 29 for he taught them as having authority, and

CHAPTER 8

1 not like their scribes. 1 And when he came down from the mountain
great crowds followed him.
2 2 And lo, a leper approached him and did him reverence, saying

3 "Sir, if you will you can cleanse me." 3 And he reached out his hand
and touched him, saying "I will; be cleansed"; and at once his leprosy
4 was cleansed. 4 And Jesus said to him "See that you do not tell any¬
body, but go show yourself to the priest and offer the gift that Moses
directed, for an attestation to them."
5 5 And when he came into Capernaum a centurion approached him,
6 6 appealing to him with the words "Sir, my boy is in the house down
7 with paralysis and suffering frightful tortures." 7 He said to him "I
8 will come and cure him." 8 But the centurion answered "Sir, I am not
fit to have you come under my roof, but just say the word and my boy
9 will be healed. 9 For I too am a man under authority, with soldiers
under me; and I say to this one 'Go,' and he goes; and to another
'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant 'Do this,' and he does it."
10 10 And at hearing it Jesus wondered, and said to those who were fol¬
lowing "I tell you verily, I have not found in Israel so much faith
11 shown by anyone. 11 But I tell you many will come from the east and
the west and go to the table with Abraham and Isaac and Jacob in
12 the Reign of Heaven, 12 but the native sons of the Reign will be put
out into the outside darkness; there will the weeping and the
13 grinding of teeth be." 13 And Jesus said to the centurion "Go, have it
as you believed"; and the boy was healed at that moment.
14 14 And Jesus came into Peter's house and saw his mother-in-law down
15 with a fever; 15 and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and
16 she rose and waited on his needs. 16 And when evening was come they
brought him many demoniacs; and he expelled the spirits by his
17 word, and cured all that were ill, 17 so that what was said through the
prophet Isaiah in the words "*He* took our sicknesses and carried our
diseases" should be fulfilled.
18 18 But Jesus, seeing a crowd around him, gave the word to go off to
19 the other side. 19 And a scribe approached him and said to him "Teacher,
20 I will follow you wherever you go." 20 And Jesus said to him "The foxes
have dens and the birds of the air have roosts, but the Son of Man
has nowhere to lay his head."
21 21 And another of his disciples said to him "Sir, permit me first to
22 go and bury my father." 22 But Jesus said to him "Follow me, and leave
the dead to bury their dead."
23 24 23 And when he got into the boat his disciples followed him. 24 And lo,
there came a great commotion in the sea, so that the boat was being
25 covered by the waves; and he was asleep. 25 And they approached him
26 and roused him, saying "Help, sir! we are lost!" 26 And he said to them
"Why are you timorous, little-faiths?" Then he rose and rebuked
27 the winds and the sea, and there came a great calm. 27 But the men
wondered, saying "What a man this is, that even the winds and the sea
obey him!"
28 28 And when he came to the other side, to the country of the Gada¬
renes, there met him two demoniacs coining out of the tombs, ex-

ceedingly intractable, so that nobody was able to pass along that
29 road; 29 and lo, they screamed out "What have we to do with you, Son
30 of God? have you come here to torture us before it is time?" 30 And a
long way off from them there was a numerous herd of hogs feeding;
31 31 and the demons appealed to him with the request "If you are expelling
32 us, send us into the herd of hogs." And he said to them "Go." 32 And
they came out and went into the hogs, and lo, all the herd bolted down
33 the steep bank into the sea, and lost their lives in the water; 33 and
the men who were tending them ran away, and went to the city and
34 reported everything, including the part about the demoniacs. 34 And
out came all the city to meet Jesus; and when they saw him they

CHAPTER 9

1 appealed to him to pass on away from their territory; 1 and he got
into a boat and crossed over and came to his own city.

2 2 And lo, they brought him a paralyzed man lying helpless on a couch.
And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralyzed man "It is all
3 right, my child, your sins are forgiven." 3 Said some of the scribes
4 to themselves, "This man is blaspheming." 4 And Jesus, knowing their
thoughts, said "What are you inwardly thinking wicked thoughts for?
5 why, 5 which is easier, to say 'your sins are forgiven' or to say 'rise
6 and walk'? 6 But, that you may know that the Son of Man has authority
on earth to forgive sins"—then he said to the paralyzed man, "Rise,
7 take up your couch and go home." 7 And he rose and went off to his
8 home. 8 And at this sight the crowds were afraid and glorified God
who had given such authority to men.

9 9 And in passing on his way from there Jesus saw sitting in a custom-
house office a man known as Matthew, and said to him "Follow me";
10 and he rose and followed him. 10 And as he was eating a meal in the
house, there came to the table with Jesus and his disciples many
11 customhouse officers and people of bad character. 11 And the Pharisees,
seeing it, said to his disciples "Why does your teacher eat with the
12 customhouse officers and people of bad character?" 12 But he, hearing
13 it, said "Not the able-bodied, but the ill, need a physician. 13 But go
and learn what 'I want pity, and not sacrifice' is; for I have not come
to call saints, but sinners."

14 14 Then John's disciples came to him with the words "Why is it that
15 we and the Pharisees fast, but your disciples do not?" 15 And Jesus
said to them "Can the wedding guests mourn, as long as the bride-
groom is with them? but there will come days, when the bridegroom
16 is taken from them, and then they will fast. 16 But nobody puts a
patch of unfulled cloth on an old cloak; for the filler takes away
17 some from the cloak, and a worse hole is made. 17 Neither do they put
new wine in old skins; if they do, the skins burst, and the wine
runs out and the skins are wasted; but they put new wine into fresh
skins, and both together are preserved."

18 18 While he was telling them this, lo, a ruler approached him and did
him reverence, saying "My daughter is just passing away; but come
19 and lay your hand on her, and she will live." 19 And Jesus and his
20 disciples rose and followed the man. 20 And lo, a woman who had had
a flow of blood for twelve years came up behind and touched the
21 tassel of his cloak; 21 for she said to herself, "If I only touch his cloak
22 I shall be made well." 22 But Jesus turned and saw her and said "It
is all right, daughter, your faith has made you well." And the woman
23 was well from that moment. 23 And when Jesus came into the ruler's
house and saw the flute-players, and the crowd making a commotion,
24 he said "Stand aside, for the girl is not dead but asleep"; 24 and they
25 laughed at him. 25 But when the crowd was put out he went in and
26 grasped her hand, and the girl woke up. 26 And the rumor of this went
out to that whole land.
27 27 And as Jesus was passing on his way from there two blind men
28 followed him, crying out "Take pity on us, Son of David." 28 And when
he came into the house the blind men came up to him; and Jesus
said to them "Do you believe I can do this?" They said to him "Yes,
29 sir." 29 Then he touched their eyes, saying "Have it as you have faith
30 for"; and their eyes were opened. 30 And Jesus said to them sternly
31 "See that nobody finds it out." 31 But they went out and spread the
report about him in that whole land.
32 32 And as these were going out, lo, they brought him a dumb man
33 who was demon-ridden; 33 and when the demon was expelled the dumb
man spoke. And the crowds wondered, saying "Never was the like
34 seen in Israel"; 34 but the Pharisees said "It is by having the head of the
demons that he expels the demons."
35 35 And Jesus went the round of all the cities and villages, teaching in
their synagogues and proclaiming the gospel of the Reign and curing
36 every disease and every ailment. 36 But at seeing the crowds he was
sorry for them because they were harassed and homeless like sheep
37 without a shepherd. 37 Then he said to his disciples "The crop to harvest
38 is great, but the workers are few; 38 so beg the owner of the crop to

CHAPTER 10

1 send out workers to his harvest"; 1 and, calling to him his twelve
disciples, he gave them authority over unclean spirits to expel them,
2 and to cure every disease and every ailment. 2 And these are the names
of the twelve apostles: first Simon known as Peter, and his brother
3 Andrew, and James the son of Zebedee and his brother John, 3 Philip
and Bartholomew, Thomas and Matthew the customhouse officer,
4 James the son of Alpheus and Thaddeus, 4 Simon the Kananee and
5 Judas Iscariot—the same who was the agent in his arrest. 5 These
twelve Jesus sent out, instructing them thus:

"Do not go off on any route among the nations nor into a city of
6 the Samaritans; 6 go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel,
7 7 and as you go proclaim that the Reign of Heaven is almost here.

8 8 Cure sick men, raise dead men, cleanse lepers, expel demons. You
9 received gratis, give gratis. 9 Do not get gold nor silver nor copper
10 to take in your belts, 10 no traveling-wallet nor two coats nor shoes nor
11 a walking-stick; for a worker deserves his food. 11 And whatever city
or village you come into, find out who in it is deserving, and stay there
12 13 till you come out. 12 And in coming into the house salute it; 13 and if the
house is deserving let your peace come upon it, but if it is not de-
14 serving let your peace come back to you. 14 And whoever does not re-
ceive you nor hear your words, shake out the dust from your feet
15 in coming out from that house or city; 15 I tell you verily, it will be more
bearable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment
than for that city.

16 16 "Here I am sending you out like sheep among wolves; so be as
17 cunning as snakes and as innocent as doves. 17 But beware of men; for
they will have you arrested and taken into court, and flogged in
18 their synagogues; 18 and you will be brought before governors and
kings on my account, for an attestation to them and the nations.
19 19 But when they have you arrested, do not fret over how or what you
are to speak; for it will be given to you at that moment what to
20 speak, 20 for it is not you that speak but your Father's Spirit that
speaks in you.

21 21 "And a brother will have a brother arrested and put to death, and
a father a child; and children will stand up against parents and have
22 them put to death; 22 and you will be hated by all because of my name;
23 but he who holds out to the end, he will come safe through. 23 But when
they persecute you in this city flee to the other; for I tell you verily
you will not finish the cities of Israel till the Son of Man comes.

24 24 "A pupil is not above his teacher nor a servant above his master.
25 25It is sufficient for the pupil that he be made like his teacher, and
the servant like his master. If they have dubbed the head of the house
26 Beelzebul, how much more will they the rest of his family! 26 So do
not fear them. For there is nothing covered that will not be uncovered,
27 or secret that will not be found out. 27 What I tell you in the dark, say
in the light; and what you hear whispered in your ear, proclaim on
28 the roofs. 28 And do not fear those who kill the body but cannot kill
the soul, but fear rather him who can destroy both soul and body in
29 hell. 29 Why, sparrows are sold two for a penny, and not one of them
30 will fall to the earth without your Father; 30 but of your heads even the
31 hairs are all counted; 31 so do not fear, you are more important than a
32 great many sparrows. 32 Everyone who shall acknowledge me before
men, then, I myself will acknowledge before my Father in heaven;
33 33 but whoever repudiates me before men I myself will repudiate before
my Father in heaven.

34 34 "Do not suppose that I came to launch peace on the earth: I did
35 not come to launch peace, but the sword, 35 for I came to put a man in
antagonism to his father and a daughter to her mother and a daughter-

36 in-law to her mother-in-law, 36 and the members of a man's family shall
37 be his enemies. 37 He who loves father or mother above me is not worthy
of me; and he who loves son or daughter above me is not worthy of
38 me; 38 and he who does not take his cross and follow after me is not
39 worthy of me. 39 He who finds his self shall lose it, and he who loses
his self on my account shall find it.

40 40 "He who receives you is receiving me, and he who receives me is
41 receiving him who sent me. 41 He who receives a prophet as being a
prophet shall get a prophet's reward, and he who receives a saint as
42 being a saint shall get a saint's reward; 42 and anybody who gives one
of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink as being a
disciple, I tell you verily, shall not lose his reward."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when Jesus had finished giving directions to his twelve
disciples he passed on from there to teach and make the proclamation
in their cities.

2 2 And John, hearing in his prison the deeds of the Messiah, sent by
3 his disciples 3 and said to him "Are you the Coming One or are we
4 to expect another?" 4 And Jesus answered them "Go and report to
5 John what you hear and see: 5 blind men are recovering their sight
and cripples are walking, lepers are being cleansed and deaf men are
hearing, and dead men are being raised and poor men are being
6 given the gospel; 6 and happy is anyone who is not staggered over me."

7 7 And while these were on their way Jesus began to say to the crowds
about John "What did you go out into the wilderness for? to gaze at
8 reeds shaking in the wind? 8 But what did you go out for? to see a man
robed in soft fabrics? for the wearers of soft fabrics, go to kings'
9 houses. 9 But what did you go out for? to see a prophet? Yes, I tell
10 you, and more than a prophet; 10 this is he of whom it is written 'Lo,
I am sending before your face my messenger who shall prepare your
11 road before you.' 11 I tell you verily, there has not arisen among all
that are born of women a greater than John the Baptist; but the
12 littlest in the Reign of Heaven is greater than he. 12 But from John
the Baptist's days till now the Reign of Heaven is being forced and
13 violent men are pouncing on it. 13 For all the prophets and the law
14 prophesied until John's coming; 14 and if you are willing to have it,
15 16 he is the Elijah who was to come; 15 let him who has ears hear! 16 But
to what shall I compare this generation? it is like children sitting in
17 the marketplaces, that call out to the others and 17 say 'We played to
18 you and you did not dance, we lamented and you did not wail.' 18 For
John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say 'He has a
19 demon'; 19 the Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say
'Here is a gormandizer and a drinker, a friend of customhouse officers
and people of bad character'; and wisdom is justified by her works."

20 20 Then he began to reproach the cities in which most of his miracles
21 had been done, because they did not repent: 21 "Woe to you, Chorazin!

woe to you, Bethsaida! because if the miracles that have been done in you had been done in Tyre and Sidon they would have repented
22 in sackcloth and ashes long ago; 22 I tell you, though, it will be more bearable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you.
23 23 And you, Capernaum, are you to be lifted up to heaven? you are to go down to the world of the dead, because if the miracles that have been done in you had been done in Sodom it would have lasted till
24 today; 24 I tell you, though, it will be more bearable for Sodom at the day of judgment than for you."

25 25 At that time Jesus answered "I give thee praise, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise
26 and discerning and disclose them to infants; 26 yes, Father, because
27 such was thy pleasure. 27 Everything has been committed to me by my Father; and no one is acquainted with the Son except the Father, nor is anyone acquainted with the Father except the Son and
28 he to whom the Son chooses to disclose him. 28 Come to me, all you
29 toilers, all who are loaded down, and I will give you rest. 29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, because I am meek and lowly in
30 heart; and you shall find rest for your souls. 30 For my yoke is easy, and my load light."

CHAPTER 12

1 1 At that time Jesus went through the grainfields on the sabbath. And his disciples grew hungry and began to pick ears and eat them;
2 2 and the Pharisees, seeing it, said to him "There, your disciples are
3 doing what it is not lawful to do on a sabbath." 3 But he said to them "Have you not read what David did when he and those who were
4 with him were hungry? 4 how he went into the house of God and they ate the showbread, which it was not allowable for him to eat nor for
5 those who were with him, but only for the priests? 5 or have you not read in the law that on the sabbath the priests in the temple profane
6 the sabbath and are guiltless? 6 but I tell you there is something greater
7 than the temple here. 7 But if you knew what 'I want pity, and not
8 sacrifice' is, you would not have condemned the guiltless; 8 for the Son of Man is master of the sabbath."

9 10 9 And he passed from that place to their synagogue; 10 and lo, there was a man there with a shriveled hand, and they put the question to him "Is it lawful to cure on the sabbath?" that they might arraign
11 him. 11 But he said to them "What man will there be of you that will have one sheep, and if that falls into a pit on the sabbath will not
12 catch hold of it and get it on its feet? 12 How much more important, then, is a man than a sheep! So that it is lawful to do a good turn
13 on the sabbath." 13 Then he said to the man "Stretch out your hand"; and he stretched it out and it was restored, sound like the other.
14 14 But the Pharisees went out and laid a plot against him to make away
15 with him; but Jesus, finding it out, retired from that place. 15 And many
16 followed him, and he cured them all, 16 and told them, peremptorily

17 not to make him known, 17 that what was said through the prophet
18 Isaiah in the words 18 "Here is my servant whom I like well, my dear
one in whom my soul takes pleasure; I will put my Spirit upon him,
19 and he shall announce judgment to the nations. 19 He will not wrangle,
20 nor shout, nor will anyone hear his voice on the streets. 20 He will not
break a crushed reed, and will not put out smoldering flax, till he
21 brings judgment out to victory; 21 and in his name shall nations hope"
should be fulfilled.

22 22 Then there was brought to him a blind and dumb demoniac; and
23 he cured him, so that the dumb man spoke and saw. 23 And all the
crowds were surprised and said "Can it be that this is the Son of
24 David?" 24 But the Pharisees, hearing it, said "It is simply by Beelzebul
25 the head of the demons that this man expels the demons." 25 But he,
knowing their thoughts, said to them "Any kingdom divided against
itself is laid waste, and any city or family divided against itself will
26 not be kept up; 26 and if Satan is expelling Satan, he is divided against
27 himself—so how shall his kingdom be kept up? 27 And if it is by Beelze¬
bul that I expel the demons, by whom do your sons expel them?
28 accordingly they shall be your judges. 28 But if I expel the demons by
29 the Spirit of God, then the Reign of God has overtaken you. 29 Or how
can one enter a strong man's house and carry off his goods unless he
30 first binds the strong man? and then he shall plunder his house. 30 He
who is not with me is against me, and he who does not gather with
31 me scatters. 31 Accordingly I tell you, men will be forgiven every sin
32 and blasphemy, but not the blasphemy of the Spirit. 32 And anyone
who says a thing against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but one
who says it against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven either in this
33 or in the future age. 33 Either make the tree good and its fruit good,
or make the tree foul and its fruit foul; for the tree is known by the
34 fruit. 34 Spawn of vipers, how can you be bad and speak good? for what
35 the mouth speaks comes out of what is overflowing in the heart. 35 A
good man brings out good things from his good stock, and a bad man
36 brings out bad things from his bad stock. 36 But I tell you, every idle
word that men shall speak they shall account for at the day of judg¬
37 ment; 37 for you shall be acquitted on your own words and condemned
on your own words."

38 38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered him "Teacher, we
39 want to see a token from you." 39 But he answered them "A wicked and
adulterous generation is in quest of a token, and will be given none
40 but the token of the prophet Jonah. 40 For as Jonah was in the whale's
belly three days and three nights, so will the Son of Man be in the
41 heart of the earth three days and three nights. 41 The men of Nineveh
shall indict this generation and convict it, because they repented at
42 Jonah's proclamation and now here is more than Jonah. 42 The queen of
the south shall indict this generation and convict it, because she came
from the ends of the earth to listen to Solomon's wisdom, and now

43 here is more than Solomon. 43 But when an unclean spirit comes out
of a man it goes through waterless tracts looking for a resting-place,
44 and does not find one; 44 then it says 'I will turn back to my home that
I came from,' and when it gets there it finds it unoccupied, swept
45 and put in order; 45 then it goes and takes with it seven other spirits
worse than itself, and they go in and live there, and that man's last
stage comes to be worse than his first. It will be the same with this
wicked generation."
46 46 While he was still speaking to the crowds, his mother and brothers
made their appearance, standing outside and wanting to speak to him.
48 48 But he replied to the one who told him of it "Who is my mother, and
49 who are my brothers?" 49 and he stretched out his hand toward his
50 disciples and said "Here are my mother and my brothers; 50 for who-
ever does the will of my Father in heaven, he is my brother and
sister and mother."

CHAPTER 13

1 1 On that day Jesus went out of the house and sat by the seaside;
2 2 and great crowds gathered to him, so that he got into a boat and sat
3 in it, and all the crowd stood on the beach; 3 and he spoke much to
them in parables, saying "Once upon a time a sower went out to sow.
4 4 And in his sowing some fell on the roadside, and the birds came and
5 ate it up; 5 and some fell on the rocky ground where it had not much
soil, and came up at once because of not having any depth of soil,
6 6 but was scorched when the sun rose, and dried up because of not
7 having roots; 7 and some fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew
8 up and smothered it; 8 and some fell on the good soil and yielded a crop,
9 one grain a hundred and another sixty and another thirty. 9 Let him
10 who has ears hear!" 10 And the disciples approached and said to him
11 "Why do you speak to them in parables?" 11 and he answered "Because
it is given to you to know the secrets of the Reign of Heaven, but
12 it is not given to them. 12 For whoever has, more shall be given to him,
and he shall have enough and to spare; but whoever has not, even
13 what he has shall be taken from him. 13 This is why I speak to them in
parables, because when they see they do not see, and when they hear
14 they do not hear nor understand; 14 and Isaiah's prophecy which says
'Hear you shall, and not understand; and see you shall, and not
15 perceive; 15 for this people's wits are thickened, and their ears are dull
of hearing, and their eyes they have shut, for fear they should see
with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their
wits, and turn back, and I should heal them' is fulfilled to them.
16 But happy are your eyes, because they see, and your ears, because
16 they hear; 17 for I tell you verily that many prophets and saints desired
17 to see what you see and to hear what you hear, and did not. 18 Hear
18 then, you, the parable of the sower. 19 When anyone hears the word of
19 the Reign and does not understand it, the Evil One comes and carries
Off what has been sowed in his heart; this is the one that was sowed

20 on the roadside. 20 And the one who has sowed on the rocky ground,
he is the one who hears the word and at once receives it with joy,
21 21 yet has no root in him but is temporary, and when there comes distress
22 or persecution because of the word he is staggered at once. 22 And
the one who was sowed among the thorns, he is the one who hears the
word, and temporal anxieties and the deceits of wealth stifle the
23 word and it becomes unfruitful. 23 And the one who was sowed on the
good soil, he is the one who hears and understands the word; who
bears his crop, and produces one a hundred and another sixty and
another thirty."
24 24 He set before them another parable, saying "The Reign of Heaven
25 resembles a man who sowed good seed in his field; 25 but while men were
asleep his enemy came and sowed darnel in among the wheat, and
26 went off. 26 And when the stalks began to ear and made heads, then
27 the darnel too showed itself; 27 and the proprietor's servants came and
said to him 'Sir, did you not sow good seed in your field? then how
28 comes it to have darnel?' 28 And he said to them 'An enemy did that.'
And the servants say to him 'Then do you want us to go and pick
29 them out?' 29 But he says to them 'No, for fear that in picking out the
30 darnel you should pull up the wheat along with it. 30 Leave both to grow
together till harvest; and at harvesttime I will tell the harvesters
"Pull out the darnel first and tie it in bundles to burn, but gather
the wheat into my barn."'"
31 31 He set before them another parable, saying "The Reign of Heaven is
like a grain of mustard which a man took and sowed in his field;
32 32 which is the smallest of all the seeds, but when it grows it is the
largest of the plants and becomes a tree so that the birds of the air
come and perch in its branches."
33 33 He spoke to them another parable: "The Reign of Heaven is like
a bit of yeast which a woman took and buried in forty quarts of
flour till it all grew yeasty."
34 34 All this Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and spoke nothing
35 to them without parable, 35 so that what was said through the prophet in
the words "I will open my mouth in parables, I will emit things
hidden since the foundation of the world" should be fulfilled.
36 36 Then he left the crowds and came into the house; and his disciples
approached him, saying "Explain the parable of the darnel in the
37 field to us." 37 And he answered "The one who sowed the good seed is
38 the Son of Man; and the field is the world; 38 and the good seed, that
39 is the men of the Reign, and the darnel is the men of evil; 39 and the
enemy that sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is the final time, and
40 the harvesters are angels. 40 As darnel, then, is picked out and burned
41 up, so it will be at the final time: 41 the Son of Man will send out his
angels and they will pick out from his kingdom all snares that trip
42 people up, and men that do wickedness, 42 and throw them into the
furnace of fire; there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.

43 43 Then will the righteous shine out like the sun in their Father's reign.
Let him who has ears hear!
44 44 "The Reign of Heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which
a man has found and hid, and in his gladness he goes and sells all he
has and buys that field.
45 45 "Again, the Reign of Heaven is like a merchant who is looking for
46 fine pearls, 46 and, having found one very valuable pearl, has gone and
sold everything he had and bought it.
47 47 "Again, the Reign of Heaven is like a seine that is thrown into the
48 sea and gathers all sorts, 48 and when it is filled they draw it up on
the beach and sit down and sort the good into tubs, but throw out
49 the foul. 49 So it will be at the final time: the angels will go out and
50 separate the wicked from among the righteous 50 and throw them into
the furnace of fire; there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.
51 51 "Have you understood all this?"
They said to him "Yes."
52 52 And he said to them "Accordingly, every scribe who has become
a disciple of the Reign of Heaven is like a householder who draws
out from his stock new things and old things."

53 53 And when Jesus had finished these parables he took his departure
54 from that place; 54 and he came to his hometown and taught them in
their synagogue, so that they were astonished and said "Where does
55 this man get this wisdom and these miracles? 55 why, this is the car-
penter's son, his mother is named Mary and his brothers James and
56 Joseph and Simon and Judah, 56 and his sisters are all of them among
57 us—so where does this man get all this?" 57 and they were staggered
at him. But Jesus said to them "A prophet is not unhonored anywhere
58 but in his hometown and in his house"; 58 and he did not do many
miracles there because of their unbelievingness.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 At that time the tetrarch Herod heard the report about Jesus,
2 2 and said to his servants "This is John the Baptist; he has risen from
3 the dead, and that is why the powers are operating in him." 3 For
Herod had seized John and put him in chains and put him away in
4 prison on account of Herodias his brother Philip's wife; 4 for John used
5 to tell him "It is not lawful for you to have her"; 5 and, while he wished
to kill him, he was afraid of the people, because they regarded him
6 as a prophet. 6 But when Herod's birthday came Herodias's daughter
7 danced before the company, and pleased Herod, 7 whereat he pledged
8 himself with an oath to give her anything she asked for; 8 but she,
prompted by her mother, said "Give me here on a platter John the
9 Baptist's head." 9 And the king, though it grieved him, ordered it
given to her because of the oaths and of those who were with him
10 11 at the table; 10 and he sent and beheaded John in the prison, 11 and his
head was brought on a platter and given to the girl, and she brought

it to her mother; 12 and his disciples went to his corpse and took it up and buried it, and came and reported the matter to Jesus.

13 And at hearing it Jesus retired in a boat from there to a lonely place by himself; and the crowds heard of it and followed him by land from the cities, 14 and upon landing he saw a great crowd and had pity on them and cured their sick. 15 But when evening came his disciples approached him saying "The place is lonely and the hour is now advanced; so dismiss the crowds, that they may go to the villages and buy themselves eatables." 16 But Jesus said to them "They need not go; give them something to eat yourselves." 17 And they said to him "We have nothing here but five cakes of bread and two fishes." 18 But he said "Bring me them here"; 19 and, bidding the crowd to take their places on the grass, he took the five cakes and the two fishes and looked up to the sky and pronounced the blessing, and broke the cakes and gave them to the disciples, and the disciples to the crowd, and they all ate and had their fill; 20 and they took up what was left over of fragments, twelve full baskets,— 21 and it was about five thousand men, apart from women and children, that ate. 22 And at once he made the disciples get into the boat and go to the other side ahead of him while he dismissed the crowds.

23 And when he had dismissed the crowds he went up on the mountainside by himself to pray. And when evening came he was there alone; 24 but the boat was now two or three miles away from the land, having a hard time with the waves, for the wind was contrary. 25 But in the fourth watch of the night he came toward them walking on the sea. 26 And the disciples, seeing him walking on the sea, were alarmed, saying "It is an apparition," and screamed with fear. 27 But at once Jesus spoke to them, saying "All right, it is I, do not be afraid." 28 And Peter answered him "Sir, if it is you, bid me come to you on the water." 29 And he said "Come"; and Peter, stepping out of the boat, walked on the water and came toward Jesus. 30 But when he saw the wind he was frightened, and, beginning to sink, cried out "Master, help!" 31 And at once Jesus reached out his hand and took hold of him, and said to him "Little-faith, what did you get uncertain for?" 32 and when they stepped into the boat the wind lulled. 33 And those who were in the boat did him reverence, saying "You certainly are the Son of God."

34 35 34 And when they got across they came to land in Gennesaret; 35 and upon recognizing him the men of that place sent to all that region and brought to him all who were ill, 36 and appealed to him that they might just touch the tassel of his cloak; and as many as touched it were made well.

CHAPTER 15

1 Then scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem approached Jesus saying 2 "Why do your disciples violate the tradition of the elders? for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread." 3 And he answered them "Why do you too violate the commandment of God be-

4 cause of your tradition? 4 for God said 'Honor your father and mother'
and 'Let him who uses bad language to his father or mother suffer
5 death'; 5 but you say 'Whoever says to his father or mother "Whatever
6 you get any good of from me is dedicated" 6 shall not honor his father
or his mother'; and you have nullified God's word because of your
7 8 tradition. 7 Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, 8 'This people
9 honors me with the lips, but their hearts are remote from me; 9 and
they adore me vainly, inculcating teachings that are commands of
10 men.' " 10 And he called the crowd to him and said to them "Listen and
11 understand: 11 it is not what comes into the mouth that defiles the man,
12 it is just what goes out of the mouth that defiles the man." 12 Then the
disciples came to him and said "Do you know that the Pharisees
13 were staggered when they heard the saying?" 13 And he answered "Every
plantation that my Heavenly Father did not set out shall be uprooted.
14 14 Let them be: they are blind guides of blind men, and if a blind man
15 is guiding a blind man they will both fall into a pit." 15 But Peter
16 answered him, "Expound the parable to us." 16 And he said "Are you,
17 too, still unable to see a point? 17 do you not see that anything that
goes into the mouth passes into the stomach and is discharged into
18 a latrine? 18 but what goes out of the mouth comes from the heart, and
19 these defile the man. 19 For from the heart come evil designs, murders,
adulteries, unchastities, thefts, false testimonies, abusive language:
20 these things are what defile the man; 20 but eating with unwashed hands
does not."

21 21 And Jesus went out from there and withdrew to the parts about
22 Tyre and Sidon. 22 And lo, a Canaanite woman had come out of that
territory and was screaming "Son of David, sir, take pity on me; my
23 daughter is grievously demon-ridden"; 23 but he made no answer to her.
And his disciples approached him and asked him "Send her off, for
24 she is screaming after us"; 24 but he answered "I was not sent to any
25 but the lost sheep of the house of Israel." 25 And she came and did him
26 reverence, saying "Help me, sir"; 26 but he answered "It is not a good
27 thing to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." 27 But she
said "Yes, sir—for the dogs eat of the crumbs that fall from their
28 masters' table." 28 Then Jesus answered her "Woman, great is your
faith; have it as you will." And her daughter was healed from that
moment.

29 29 And Jesus passed from there to the Sea of Galilee, and went up on
30 the mountainside and sat there; 30 and there came to him great crowds
having with them cripples, mutilated men, blind men, dumb men,
and many others, and threw them down at his feet; and he cured
31 them, 31 so that the crowd wondered at seeing dumb men speaking,
mutilated men sound, and cripples walking and blind men seeing,
32 and glorified the God of Israel. 32 But Jesus called his disciples to him
and said "I feel for the crowd, because it is now three days they
have been staying with me and not had anything to eat; and I do

not want to dismiss them fasting, for fear they should grow faint
33 on the road." 33 And the disciples said to him "Where are we to get so
much bread in the wilderness as to give such a crowd their fill!"
34 34 and Jesus said to them "How much bread have you?" and they said
35 "Seven cakes, and a few little fish." 35 And he instructed the crowd
36 to take their places on the ground, 36 and took the seven cakes and the
fishes, and gave thanks and broke them and gave them to the disciples,
37 and the disciples to the crowds, 37 and they all ate and had their fill;
and they took up what was left over of fragments, seven full
38 hampers—38 and it was four thousand men, apart from women and
39 children, that ate. 39 And he dismissed the crowds and got into the boat
and came to the territory of Magadan.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came to him and, as a test chal¬
2 lenged him to show them a token from heaven; 2 but he answered them
4 4 "A wicked and adulterous generation is in quest of a token, and will
be given none but the token of Jonah"; and he left them and went
5 away. 5 And the disciples failed to take bread when they came to the
6 other side; 6 and Jesus said to them "See that you beware of Pharisee
7 and Sadducee yeast." 7 And they questioned among themselves, saying
8 "We did not take bread." 8 But Jesus, finding it out, said "Why are
you questioning among yourselves, little-faiths, because you have not
9 bread? 9 do you not yet see the point, nor remember the five cakes
10 of bread for the five thousand and how many baskets you got? 10 nor
the seven cakes for the four thousand and how many hampers you got?
11 11 how is it you do not see that I did not speak to you of bread? but
12 beware of Pharisee and Sadducee yeast." 12 Then they understood that
he had not been telling them to beware of yeast of bread, but of
Pharisee and Sadducee teaching.

13 13 And Jesus came into the parts about Caesarea Philippi, and there
14 he asked his disciples "Who do people say the Son of Man is?" 14 and
they said "Some John the Baptist, and others Elijah; and others
15 Jeremiah or one of the prophets." 15 Said he to them, "And who do you
16 say I am?" 16 and Simon Peter answered "You are the Messiah, the
17 son of the living God." 17 And Jesus answered him "Happy are you,
Simon Bar-Jonah; because it was not flesh and blood that disclosed
18 it to you, but my Father in heaven. 18 And I tell you, you are Peter"
[in English, "you are a Rock"], "and on this rock I will build my
church; and the gates of the realm of death shall not prevail against
19 it. 19 I will give you the keys of the Reign of Heaven, and what you
declare unlawful on earth shall be declared unlawful in heaven, and
what you declare lawful on earth shall be declared lawful in heaven."
20 20 Then he told the disciples peremptorily not to say to anyone that
he was the Messiah.

21 21 Thenceforth Jesus began to show his disciples that he must go to
Jerusalem and suffer a great deal from the elders and chief priests

and scribes and be killed, and rise on the third day. 22 And Peter took
him in hand and began to rebuke him, saying "Away with the thought,
sir; this shall not happen to you." 23 But he turned and said to Peter
"Go behind me, Satan; you are my snare, because you do not have
God's ideas but men's."
24 Then Jesus said to his disciples "If anyone wishes to come after
me, let him disown himself and take up his cross and follow me. 25 For
whoever wishes to save his self will lose it, but whoever loses his self on
my account will find it. 26 For what good will a man get if he makes a
profit of the whole world and a loss of his self? or what shall a man
give as an equivalent for his self? 27 For the Son of Man is to come in
his Father's glory with his angels, and will then repay each one ac-
cording to his actions. 28 I tell you verily there are some of those who
stand here who shall not taste death till they see the Son of Man
coming in his royal reign."

CHAPTER 17

1 And after six days Jesus took Peter and James and his brother
John and brought them up on the side of a high mountain by them-
selves, and was transfigured before them; 2 and his face shone like
the sun, and his clothes became white as light. 3 And lo, there appeared
to them Moses and Elijah talking with him. 4 But Peter answered
by saying to Jesus "Sir, it is a good thing we are here: if you wish,
I will make three booths here, one for you and one for Moses and
one for Elijah." 5 While he was still speaking, lo, a luminous cloud
overshadowed them; and lo, out of the cloud there was a voice saying
"This is my dear son in whom I take pleasure; listen to him"; 6 and at
hearing it the disciples threw themselves down on their faces and
were greatly afraid. 7 And Jesus came up to them and touched them
and said "Rise, and do not be afraid"; 8 and, raising their eyes, they
saw nobody but only Jesus himself.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain Jesus gave them
the injunction "Do not tell the vision to anybody till the Son of Man
has risen from the dead." 10 And his disciples put the question to him
"Why is it, then, that the scribes say Elijah must come first?" 11 and
he answered "O, Elijah is to come and restore everything; 12 but I tell
you Elijah has come already, and they did not recognize him but did
with him whatever they wished; so will the Son of Man too suffer at
their hands." 13 Then the disciples understood that he had been speaking
to them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they got to the crowd a man came up to him kneeling to
him and saying 15 "Sir, take pity on my son, because he has the epilepsy
and is in a bad way; for he often falls into the fire and often into
the water; 16 and I brought him to your disciples and they could not
cure him." 17 And Jesus answered "O unbelieving and perverse genera-
tion, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you?
Bring him here for me." 18 And Jesus gave him a peremptory order,

and the demon came out of him, and the boy was cured from that
19 moment. 19 Then the disciples approached Jesus when they were by
20 themselves and said "Why was it we could not expel it?" 20 And he said
to them "Because of your little faith; for I tell you verily, if you
have faith like a grain of mustard seed you will say to this mountain
'Pass from here to there' and it will; and nothing will be impossible
to you."
22 22 And as a body of them were getting together in Galilee, Jesus said
to them "The Son of Man is to be given over into the hands of men,
23 and they will kill him, and the third day he will rise"; 23 and they took
it very hard.
24 24 And upon their coming to Capernaum the men who took the half-
shekels came to Peter and said "Does your teacher not pay half-
25 shekels?" 25 He said "Yes." And when he came into the house Jesus spoke
first to him, saying "What do you think, Simon? from whom do the
kings of the earth take duties or poll-tax, from their sons or from
26 strangers?" 26 And when he said "From strangers," Jesus said to him
27 "Hence the sons are free. 27 But in order that we may not stagger them,
go to the sea and throw in a hook; and take the first fish that comes
up, and by opening its mouth you will find a shekel. Take that and
give it to them for me and you."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 At that same time the disciples came to Jesus, saying "Who then
2 is greatest in the Reign of Heaven?" 2 And he called a child to
3 him and set it in the middle among them, 3 and said "I tell you verily,
if you do not turn and become like the children you shall not get
4 into the Reign of Heaven. 4 So whoever makes himself small like this
5 child, he is greatest in the Reign of Heaven. 5 And anybody who re-
6 ceives one such child in my name is receiving me; 6 but anybody who
trips up one of these little ones who believe in me, it would be well
for him that an ass-power millstone should be hung around his neck
7 and that he should be sunk in the sea far from land. 7 Woe to the
world for trippings-up! for the trippings-up have to come, yet woe
8 to the man through whom the tripping-up comes. 8 And if your hand
or your foot is tripping you up, cut it away and throw it from you;
it is a better thing for you to pass into life one-armed or a cripple
than to be thrown into the eternal fire with two hands or two feet.
9 9 And if your eye is tripping you up, take it out and throw it from you;
it is a better thing for you to pass into life one-eyed than to be thrown
into the hell of fire with two eyes.
10 10 "See that you do not despise one of these little ones; for I tell you
that in heaven their angels continually see the face of my Father in
12 heaven. 12 What do you think? if some man has a hundred sheep and
one of them strays, will he not leave the ninety-nine on the mountains
13 and go looking for the stray? 13 and if he does find it, I tell you verily
14 he is gladder of it than of the ninety-nine that did not stray. 14 Just so

it is no will of my Father in heaven that one of these little ones should be lost.

15 15 "But if your brother sins, go bring it home to him between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained your brother.
16 16 But if he does not listen, take with you one or two more, so that every point may be established at the mouth of two or three witnesses;
17 and if he disregards their words, tell the church; 17 and if he disregards the words of the church too, let him be to you as the heathen and the
18 customhouse officer are. 18 I tell you verily, such things as you declare unlawful on earth shall be declared unlawful in heaven, and such things as you declare lawful on earth shall be declared lawful in
19 heaven. 19 Again, I tell you verily that if on earth two of you agree about anything that they ask for, they shall have it from my Father
20 in heaven. 20 For where two or three are met in my name, there am I among them."

21 21 Then Peter came to him and said to him "Sir, how many times shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? up to seven times?"
22 22 Jesus said to him "I do not tell you 'up to seven times,' but up to
23 seventy-seven times. 23 For this reason the Reign of Heaven resembles
24 a king who wanted to have an accounting with his servants; 24 and when he began his accounting there was one brought to him who was
25 debtor to the amount of ten thousand talents; 25 and, he not being able to pay, his master gave orders that he be sold, and his wife and his children and everything that he had, and that payment be made.
26 26 So the servant threw himself down and did him reverence, saying
27 'Have patience with me and I will pay you everything.' 27 And that servant's master was moved to pity, and set him at liberty and re-
28 leased him from the loan. 28 But when that servant went out he found one of his fellow-servants who owed him a hundred denarii, and he took hold of him and went to choking him, saying 'Pay whatever
29 you owe.' 29 So his fellow-servant threw himself down and appealed to
30 him, saying 'Have patience with me and I will pay you'; 30 but he would not, but went off and threw him into prison till he should pay what
31 was due. 31 So when his fellow-servants saw what happened they were greatly grieved, and came and informed their master of all that had
32 happened. 32 Then his master called him to him and said to him 'You villain, I released you from all that debt, since you had appealed to
33 me; 33 ought not you too to have taken pity on your fellow-servant the
34 same as I did on you?' 34 and in anger his master handed him over to
35 the torturers till he should pay all that was due him. 35 So will my heavenly Father also do to you if you do not each forgive your brother from your heart."

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And when Jesus had finished these words he took his departure from Galilee and came into the Jewish territory on the other side
2 of the Jordan; 2 and great crowds followed him, and he cured them

there. 3 And Pharisees approached him to put him to a test, saying "is it lawful to divorce one's wife on every ground?" 4 And he answered "Have you not read that their Creator made them male and female from the first 5 and said 'On this account a man shall leave his father and mother and form a connection with his wife, and the two shall become one flesh'? so that they are no longer two but one flesh. 6 So let not a man part what God has joined." 7 They said to him "Then why did Moses command that one should give her a certificate of separation and divorce her?" 8 He said to them "Because in view of your obduracy Moses did permit you to divorce your wives; but from the first it has not been so. 9 But I tell you that whoever divorces his wife, not for unchastity, and marries another, commits adultery."

10 The disciples said to him "If a man's predicament with his wife is like that, it is not well to marry." 11 But he said to them "Not all can live up to those words, but they to whom it is given. 12 For there are eunuchs who were originally born so, and there are eunuchs who were made such by men, and there are eunuchs who have made themselves such on account of the Reign of Heaven. Let him live up to it who can."

13 Then there were brought to him children to have him lay his hands on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus said "Let the children alone, and do not interfere with their coming to me, for to such belongs the Reign of Heaven." 15 And he laid his hands on them, and went on his way.

16 And there came one to him and said "Teacher, what good thing shall I do to have eternal life?" 17 And he said to him "Why do you ask me about the good? One is the Good. But if you want to pass into life, keep the commandments." 18 He said to him "Which?" And Jesus said " 'You shall not murder,' 'You shall not commit adultery,' 'You shall not steal,' 'You shall not give false testimony,' 19 'Honor your father and mother,' and 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'" 20 The young man said to him "I have kept all these; what am I still deficient in?" 21 Jesus said to him "If you want to be thorough, go; sell everything you have and give the money to poor men, and you shall have a fund laid by in heaven; and come and follow me." 22 But at hearing the words the young man went away grieving; for he owned great possessions.

23 And Jesus said to his disciples "I tell you verily that a rich man will have hard work to get into the Reign of Heaven. 24 And I tell you again: it is easier for a camel to get through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to get into the Reign of God." 25 And at hearing it the disciples showed great astonishment, saying "Then who can be saved?" 26 but Jesus looked at them and said "With men this is impossible, but with God everything is possible." 27 Then Peter answered him "We here did leave everything and followed you; then what shall we have?" 28 And Jesus said to them "I tell you verily that you who have followed

me shall at the rebirth, when the Son of Man sits on his throne of glory, sit on twelve thrones yourselves, judging the twelve tribes of
29 Israel; 29 and everyone who has left houses or brothers or sisters or father or mother or children or lands on account of my name shall
30 receive many times as much, and shall inherit eternal life. 30 But many of the first will be last, and of the last first.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 "For the Reign of Heaven is like a proprietor who went out at six
2 in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. 2 And he agreed with
3 the laborers on a denarius a day and sent them to his vineyard. 3 And he went out at about nine o'clock and saw others standing idle in the
4 marketplace, 4 and said to those 'Go to the vineyard too, and I will
5 give you what is right'; and they went. 5 And he went out again about
6 twelve and three o'clock and did the same way. 6 And about five o'clock he went out and found others standing there, and said to them 'Why
7 are you standing idle here all day?' 7 They said to him 'Because no-
8 body has hired us.' He said to them 'Go to the vineyard too.' 8 And when evening came the owner of the vineyard said to his superinten-dent 'Call the laborers and pay the wages, beginning with the last
9 and going on to the first.' 9 And the five o'clock ones came and got a
10 denarius each; 10 and the first came and supposed they would get more,
11 and they too got the denarius each. 11 And when they got it they grum-
12 bled at the proprietor, 12 saying 'These last did one hour, and you made them equal to us that bore the weight of the day and the scorching
13 wind.' 13 But he answered one of them 'Comrade, I am not wronging
14 you: did you not agree with me for a denarius? 14 take up your money and go, but I choose to give the same to this last one as to you.
15 15 Is it not my right to do what I choose with my own things? or do you
16 grudge because I am liberal?' 16 Thus the last shall be first and tie first last."

17 17 And when Jesus was about to go up to Jerusalem he took the
18 twelve with him by themselves, and said to them on the road 18 "Here we are going up to Jerusalem; and the Son of Man will be put into the hands of the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him
19 to death 19 and hand him over to the foreigners to outrage and flog and crucify, and on the third day he will rise."

20 20 Then the mother of the sons of Zebedee came to him with her sons,
21 doing him reverence and asking something of him. 21 And he said to her "What do you want?" Said she to him, "Say that these two sons of mine shall sit one on your right and one on your left in your reign."
22 22 But Jesus answered "You do not know what you are asking for. Can you drink the cup that I am going to drink?" Said they to him, "We
23 can." 23 Said he to them, "Drink my cup you shall; but as to sitting on my right and on my left, this is not mine to give, but belongs to those for whom it has been prepared by my Father."

24 24 And at hearing of it the ten were offended with the two brothers;

25 25 but Jesus called them to him and said "You know that the rulers of the nations lord it over them and their great men domineer over
26 them. 26 It is not so among you, but anyone who wishes to be great
27 among you shall be your serving-man, 27 and anyone who wishes to
28 be first among you shall be your slave, 28 just as the Son of Man did not come to be waited on but to wait on the needs of others, and to give his life as ransom for many."

29 29 And as they were going out of Jericho a great crowd followed
30 him; 30 and lo, two blind men sitting by the roadside, hearing that Jesus was passing by, cried out "Son of David, sir, take pity on us!"
31 but the crowd rebuked them, telling them to be still. 31 But they cried
32 out louder "Son of David, sir, take pity on us!" 32 And Jesus stopped and called them and said "What do you want me to do for you?"
33 34 33 Said they to him, "Sir, for our eyes to be opened." 34 And Jesus was moved with pity and touched their eyes; and at once they recovered their sight, and followed him.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And when they drew near to Jerusalem, and came to Bethany on
2 the slope of the Mount of Olives, then Jesus sent two disciples, 2 saying to them "Go to the village opposite you, and at once you will find an ass hitched and a colt with it; unhitch them and bring them to me.
3 3 And if anyone says anything to you, you arc to say 'The Lord needs
4 them,' and he will send them at once. 4 And this has come to pass in
5 order that what was said through the prophet in the words 5 'Say to the daughter of Sion "Here is your king coming to you, meek, and mounted on an ass, and on a colt an ass's foal"' should be fulfilled."
6 7 6 And the disciples went and did as Jesus directed them 7 and brought the ass and the colt; and they laid their cloaks on them, and he took
8 his seat upon them; 8 and the great crowd spread their cloaks in the road, and others were cutting branches from the trees and spreading
9 them in the road. 9 And the crowds that went ahead of him and that followed were crying out "Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed is
10 he who comes in the name of the Lord; hosanna on high!" 10 And when he came into Jerusalem all the city was shaken, saying "Who is this?"
11 11 and the crowds said "This is the prophet Jesus from Nazareth in Galilee."

12 12 And Jesus went into the temple-precinct and turned out all those who were buying and selling in the precinct, and threw down the
13 money-changers' tables and the pigeon-sellers' seats, 13 and said to them "It is written 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but
14 you are making it a robbers' cave." 14 And blind and lame men ap¬
15 proached him in the precinct, and he cured them. 15 But at seeing the marvels that he did, and the children shouting "Hosanna to the Son of David" in the temple-precinct, the chief priests and the scribes
16 took offense 16 and said to him "Do you hear what these are saying?" And Jesus said to them "Yes; did you never read 'Out of the mouths

of infants, and of babies at the breast, thou hast instituted praise'?"
17 17 And he left them, and went out of the city to Bethany and spent the night there.
18 18 And in the morning, as he was on his way back to the city, he grew
19 hungry; 19 and, seeing a single fig-tree by the roadside, he went to it, and found nothing on it but only leaves, and said to it "Never again shall there be any fruit from you"; and the fig-tree withered im-
20 mediately. 20 And at seeing it the disciples wondered, saying "How was
21 it that immediately the fig-tree withered?" 21 But Jesus answered them "I tell you verily, if you have faith and do not doubt you will not only do this of the fig-tree, but even if you say to this mountain 'Be lifted
22 up and thrown into the sea' it will be done; 22 and everything that you ask for in prayer, believing, you will receive."
23 23 And after he had come into the temple-precinet the chief priests and the elders of the people approached him as he was teaching and said "By what authority are you doing these things? and who gave
24 you this authority?" 24 But Jesus answered them "I will ask you one thing myself, and if you tell me that, so will I tell you by what
25 authority I am doing these things. 25 Where was John's baptizing from? from heaven or from men?" And they went over the question to themselves, thinking "If we say 'From heaven' he will say to us 'Then why
26 did you not believe him?' 26 but if we say 'From men' we are afraid
27 of the populace, for they all look on John as a prophet." 27 And they answered Jesus "We do not know." Said he in turn to them, "And neither do I tell you by what authority I am doing these things.
28 28 But what do you think? A man had two children. He went to the
29 first and said 'My child, go today and work in the vineyard'; 29 but he
30 answered 'I'll be there, sir' and did not go. 30 And he went to the second and said the same; but he answered 'I don't want to.' Afterward he
31 changed his mind and went. 31 Which of the two did what his father would have him?" They said "The last." Said Jesus to them, "I tell you verily that the customhouse officers and the prostitutes are passing
32 into the Reign of God ahead of you. 32 For John came to you along the road to right living and you did not believe him, but the customhouse officers and prostitutes did; and you, when you saw it, did not even afterward change your mind and believe him.
33 33 "Listen to another parable. There was a proprietor who set out a vineyard, and put a fence round it and dug a winepress in it and
34 built a tower, and rented it to farmers and went abroad. 34 And when the season for the crop drew near he sent his servants to the farmers
35 to receive his crop; 35 and the farmers took his servants and beat this
36 one and killed that and stoned that. 36 Again he sent other servants, more
37 numerous than the first; and they did the same way with them. 37 But afterward he sent his son to them, thinking 'They will have some
38 respect for my son.' 38 But the farmers, when they saw the son, said to themselves 'This is the heir; come, let us kill him and have his in-

heritance'; 39 and they took him and threw him out of the vineyard
and killed him. 40 Then when the owner of the vineyard comes what will
he do with those farmers!"

41 They said to him "He will kill them off like the rascals they are,
and rent the vineyard to other farmers who will deliver him the
crops in their seasons."

42 Said Jesus to them "Did you never read in the Scriptures 'The
stone that the builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top
of the corner: this was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes'?
43 I tell you accordingly, the Reign of God will be taken away from you
and given to a nation that produces its fruits."

45 And the chief priests and the Pharisees, hearing his parables, knew
46 that he was speaking about them; 46 and they tried to seize him but were
afraid of the crowds, since they looked upon him as a prophet.

CHAPTER 22

1 2 1 And Jesus again answered them in parables, saying 2 "The Reign of
3 Heaven resembles a king who made a wedding-feast for his son, 3 and
sent his servants to call those who had been invited to the feast, and
4 they would not come. 4 Again he sent other servants, saying 'Tell those
who are invited, "Here I have prepared my lunch, my steers and
my fatlings are killed and everything is ready; come to the wedding-
5 feast."' 5 And they paid no attention, but went off, one to his field
6 and another to his trading, 6 and the rest seized his servants and mal¬
7 treated them and killed them. 7 And the king was angry, and sent his
8 troops and destroyed those murderers and burned their city; 8 then he
said to his servants 'The wedding-feast is ready, but those who were
9 invited were not worthy; 9 so go to the crossroads and call to the
10 wedding-feast as many as you find.' 10 And those servants went out on
the roads and gathered everybody that they found, bad and good,
11 and the wedding-hall was filled with feasters. 11 But the king came in to
view the feasters, and saw there a man who did not have on a wedding
12 garment, 12 and said to him 'Comrade, how is it you have come in here
13 without a wedding garment?' and he was speechless. 13 Then the king
said to the attendants 'Tie him hand and foot and put him out into
the outer darkness.' There will the weeping and the grinding of teeth
14 be. 14 For there are many that are called but few that are chosen."

15 15 Then the Pharisees went and laid a plot for entrapping him in
16 talk; 16 and they sent him their disciples with the Herodians to say
"Teacher, we know that you are truthful and teach the way of God
in truth, and care for nobody, for you do not look at men's faces;
17 17 so tell us what you think: is paying taxes to Caesar lawful or not?"
18 18 But Jesus, discovering their rascality, said "Why are you trying tricks
19 on me, you hypocrites? show me the coin for the taxes." 19 And they
20 brought him a denarius. 20 And he said to them ""Whose is this portrait
21 and this inscription?" They say "Caesar's." 21 Then he said to them

"Then pay what is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's to God."
22 22 And at hearing it they wondered, and left him and went away.
23 23 On that day Sadducees (people who say there is no such thing as
24 a resurrection) approached him and put the question to him 24 "Teacher,
Moses said 'If one dies without children, his brother shall marry his
25 widow and set up a posterity for his brother.' 25 But among us there were
seven brothers, and the first married and passed away, and, not
26 having issue, left his wife to his brother; 26 and similarly the second
27 and the third, and so on down to the seventh. 27 And last of all the
28 woman died. 28 So at the resurrection which of the seven will she be
29 the wife of? for all of them had her." 29 But Jesus answered them "You
30 go wrong by not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God: 30 for
in the resurrection they do not marry but are like angels in heaven.
31 31 But as to the resurrection of the dead have you not read what was
32 said to you by God in the words 32 'I am the God of Abraham and of
Isaac and of Jacob'? He is not the God of dead men but of living
33 men." 33 And upon hearing it the crowds were astonished at his teaching.
34 34 But, hearing that he had silenced the Sadducees, the Pharisees
35 gathered together, 35 and one of them, a lawyer, put the question to
36 him to test him, 36 "Teacher, which is the greatest commandment in the
37 law?" 37 And he said to him "'You shall love the Lord your God with
38 all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind,' 38 this
39 is the greatest commandment, the first. 39 A second like it is this, 'You
40 shall love your neighbor as yourself.' 40 On these two commandments
hangs all the law and the prophets."
41 41 And while the Pharisees were gathered Jesus put the question to
42 them 42 "What do you think about the Messiah? whose son is he to be?"
43 They said to him "David's." 43 He said to them "How is it then that
44 David in the Spirit calls him lord, in the words 44 'The Lord said to
my lord "Sit at my right hand till I put your enemies underneath
45 your feet"'? 45 if then David calls him lord, how is he to be his son?"
46 46 And nobody could give him any answer, and from that day on no
one any longer dared to put any question to him.

CHAPTER 23

1 2 1 Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and his disciples, saying 2 "The
3 scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses's seat; 3 so do and observe every-
thing that they tell you; but do not imitate their deeds, for they say
4 things and do not do them. 4 And they pack heavy loads and lay them
on men's shoulders, but will not move them with a finger themselves.
5 5 And all their moral acts they do with an eye to being viewed by
men; for they make their phylacteries broad and their tassels long.
6 6 And they are fond of the first place at dinners and the first seats in
7 synagogues, 7 and greetings in the marketplaces, and being called
8 'Rabbi' by men. 8 But do not you be called 'Rabbi,' for one is your
9 teacher and you are all of you brothers; 9 and do not call one your
10 father on earth, for one, the heavenly, is your Father. 10 And do not

be called spiritual directors either; for one, the Messiah, is your
11 spiritual director. 11 But the greatest one of you shall be serving-man
12 to you. 12 And whoever shall lift himself up will be put down, and
whoever shall put himself down will be lifted up.
13 13 "But woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you lock
the Reign of Heaven in men's faces; for you do not go in yourselves
15 and neither do you let those go in who are going in. 15 Woe to you,
hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you go the rounds of the
sea and the land to make one proselyte, and when you get him you
make him more of a candidate for hell twice over than you are your¬
16 selves. 16 Woe to you, blind guides that say 'If anyone swears by the
temple it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gold of the temple
17 he is bound'— 17 foolish and blind men! for which is greater, the gold
18 or the temple that made the gold sacred? 18 and 'If anyone swears by
the altar it is nothing, but if anyone swears by the gift upon it he
19 is bound'— 19 blind! for which is greater, the gift or the altar that makes
20 the gift sacred? 20 He who swears by the altar, then, is swearing by it
21 and by everything upon it; 21 and he who swears by the temple is
22 swearing by it and by him who lives in it; 22 and he who swears by
heaven is swearing by God's throne and by him who sits upon it.
23 23 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you tithe mint
and dill and cumin and have let slip the weightier things in the law,
judgment and mercy and faith; but you ought to have done these
24 and not let those slip— 24 blind guides! strainers-out of a gnat and
25 swallowers of a camel! 25 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees,
because you clean the outside of the cup and the dish, but inside they
26 are full with rapacity and sensuality. 26 Blind Pharisee, clean the inside
of the cup first, that the outside of it too may come to be clean.
27 27 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Pharisees, because you are the
like of whitewashed graves that appear beautiful on the outside but
28 are full of dead men's bones and all uncleanness inside; 28 in the same
way you appear to men saintly on the outside but are full of hypoc¬
29 risy and wickedness inside. 29 Woe to you, hypocrite scribes and Phari¬
sees, because you build memorials over the graves of the prophets,
30 and decorate the sepulchres of the saints, 30 and say 'If we had been
there in our fathers' days we should not have been sharers with
31 them in the blood of the prophets'— 31 so that you testify for yourselves
32 that you are sons of the murderers of the prophets; 32 fill up your
33 fathers' measure yourselves! 33 Snakes, spawn of vipers, how are you
34 to escape sentence to hell? 34 Accordingly I am sending to you prophets
and sages and divines: some of them you shall kill and crucify, and
some of them you shall flog in your synagogues and persecute from
35 city to city, 35 that there may come upon you all saintly blood that
has been shed on earth from the blood of the sainted Abel to the blood
of Zachariah the son of Barachiah whom you murdered between the
36 temple and the altar— 36 I tell you verily, all this will come upon this

37 generation. 37 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, killer of the prophets and stoner
of those that are sent to her—how many times I have wished to gather
her children as a bird gathers her chicks under her wings, and you
38 39 would not! 38 Lo, your house is left to you. 39 For I tell you, you shall not
see me henceforth until you say 'Blessed is he who comes in the name
of the Lord.' "

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And Jesus came out from the temple-precinct and was going on
his way; and his disciples came up to show him the architecture of
2 the precinct. 2 And he answered them "You see all this, do you not?
I tell you verily, there shall not be one stone left upon another here
that shall not be torn down."

3 3 And as he was sitting on the Mount of Olives the disciples came to
him by themselves, saying "Tell us when this will be, and what will
be the sign of your coming and of the final time."

4 4 And Jesus answered them "Look out that no one deludes you.
5 5 For many will come under my name, saying 'I am the Messiah,'
6 and delude many. 6 And you are going to hear of wars and rumors
of wars: see that you are not disquieted; for they have to come, but
7 it is not yet the end. 7 For nation will rise against nation and kingdom
against kingdom, and there will be famines and earthquakes in one
8 place and another; 8 but all this is the beginning of the birth-pangs.
9 9 Then they will have you arrested and cruelly treated, and will kill
10 you, and you will be hated by all the nations because of my name. 10 And
then many will be staggered and have each other arrested and hate
11 each other; 11 and many pretended prophets will arise and delude many;
12 and, 12 because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will cool;—
13 14 13 but he who holds out to the end, he will come safe through;— 14 and
this gospel of the Reign will be proclaimed in all the world of men,
for an attestation to all the nations. And then the end will come.

15 15 "So when you see standing in a sacred place the desolating abomi-
16 nation spoken of by the prophet Daniel (let the reader note), 16 then let
17 those who are in Judea flee to the mountains; 17 let him who is on the
18 roof not go down to take away what is in his house, 18 and let him who
19 is in the field not go back to pick up his cloak; 19 and woe to women who
20 are pregnant and nursing in those days! 20 But pray that your flight
21 may not come in winter or on a sabbath; 21 for then there will be such
great distress as there has not been from the beginning of the world
22 till now, nor shall be. 22 And if those days had not been cut short no
flesh would have come safe through; but because of the chosen those
23 days will be cut short. 23 Then if anybody says to you 'here is the Messiah
24 at this place or this' do not believe it; 24 for there will arise pretended
Messiahs and pretended prophets, and they will exhibit great tokens
25 and wonders, so as to delude even the chosen if possible; 25 now I have
26 told you beforehand. 26 So if they say to you 'here he is, in the wilder-
ness,' do not go out; 'here he is, in the closets,' do not believe it;

27 27 for as the lightning comes out of the eastern horizon and shines to
28 the western, so shall be the coming of the Son of Man; 28 wherever the
carcass is, there the vultures will gather.
29 29 "But directly after the distress of those days the sun will turn
dark and the moon will not give its radiance, and the stars will fall
30 from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken; 30 and
then will the token of the Son of Man appear in the sky; and then
will all the tribes of the earth wail, and see the Son of Man coming
31 on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory; 31 and he will send
out his angels with the sound of a great trumpet, and they will gather
his chosen from the four winds, from one edge of the sky to the other.
32 32 But learn from the fig-tree this parable: when its twigs come to be
tender and put out their leaves you know that the summer is near;
33 33 so you too, when you see all this, are to know that he is near, at the
34 doors. 34 I tell you verily that this generation shall not pass away till
35 all this has taken place. 35 The heavens and the earth shall pass away,
36 but my words shall not. 36 But as to that day and hour nobody knows,
37 not even the angels of heaven nor the Son, but the Father alone. 37 For
as were the days of Noah, so will the coming of the Son of Man be.
38 38 For as in those days before the flood they ate and drank, married and
got their children married, till the day that Noah went into the ark,
39 39 and before they knew it the flood came and carried off one and all,
40 so shall be also the coming of the Son of Man. 40 Then there will be
41 two men in the field, one is taken along and one is left; 41 two women
grinding at the mill, one is taken along and one is left.

42 42 "So keep awake, because you do not know on what day your Master
43 is coming. 43 But be sure of this, that if the man of the house had known
at what time of the night the thief was coming he would have kept
44 awake and not allowed his house to be broken into. 44 Accordingly be
ready yourselves, because it will be at the moment when you are not
45 thinking of it that the Son of Man comes. 45 Who, then, is the faithful
and intelligent servant whom the master has set over his household to
46 give them their food at the right time? 46 Happy is that servant whom his
47 master, when he comes, shall find doing thus: 47 I tell you verily he will
set him over all his property. 48 But if that worthless servant says to
48 49 himself 'My master is staying late' 49 and begins to beat his fellow-
50 servants and eats and drinks with the drunken, 50 that servant's master
will come on a day when he does not expect it and at an hour that
51 he does not know, 51 and will cut him in two and allot him a part among
the hypocrites: there will the weeping and the grinding of teeth be.

CHAPTER 25

1 1 "Then the Reign of Heaven will resemble ten maidens who took
2 their torches and went out to meet a bridegroom. 2 And five of them
3 were foolish and five sensible; 3 for the foolish ones did not take oil
4 with them when they took their torches, 4 but the sensible took oil in
5 pitchers with their torches. 5 And as the bridegroom was long in coming

6 they all grew drowsy and fell asleep. 6 But at midnight there came a
7 shout 'Here is the bridegroom! come out to meet him!' 7 Then all those
8 maidens woke up and put their torches in order. 8 And the foolish ones
said to the sensible ones 'Give us some of your oil, because our torches
9 are going out'; 9 but the sensible ones answered 'It might not be suffi-
cient for us and you both; better go to those who have it to sell and buy
10 yourselves some.' 10 But while they were away buying, the bridegroom
came, and the ones who were ready went in with him to the wedding,
11 and the door was shut. 11 And afterward the rest of the maidens also
12 came saying 'Sir, sir, open to us.' 12 But he answered 'I tell you verily,
13 I do not know you.' 13 So keep awake, because you do not know the
day nor the hour.

14 14 "For it is as when a man who was going abroad called his servants
15 and handed over his property to them 15 and gave to one five talents,
to another two, to another one, to each according to his individual
16 ability, and went away. 16 At once the one who had received the five
talents went and set up a business with them and made five more;
17 18 17 similarly the one who had received the two made two more; 18 but the
one who had received the one went off and dug in the ground and
19 hid his master's money. 19 And after a long time the master of those
20 servants came and had an accounting with them; 20 and the one who
had received the five talents came up and brought five talents more,
saying 'Sir, you handed over five talents to me; here I have made five
21 talents more.' 21 His master said to him 'Well done, good trusty man;
you were faithful over a little, I will set you over much; go in to your
22 master's rejoicing.' 22 The one who had received the two talents also
came up and said 'Sir, you handed over two talents to me; here I have
23 made two talents more.' 23 His master said to him 'Well done, good
trusty man; you were faithful over a little, I will set you over much;
24 go in to your master's rejoicing.' 24 And the one who had received the
one talent also came up and said 'Sir, I knew you for a hard man,
harvesting where you did not sow and picking up where you did not
25 drop, 25 and I was afraid and went off and hid your talent in the ground;
26 here you have your property.' 26 But his master answered him 'You
lazy villain, you knew, did you, that I harvest where I did not sow
27 and pick up where I did not drop? 27 then you ought to have deposited
my money with the bankers, and when I came I should have got my
28 property with interest.— 28 So take the talent away from him and give
29 it to the one with the ten talents; 29 for everyone who has shall have more
given to him, and shall have enough and to spare, but from him
30 who has not there shall be taken away even what he has. 30 And put
out the inefficient servant into the outside darkness; there will the
weeping and the grinding of teeth be.'

31 31 "But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the angels
32 with him, then he will take his seat on his throne of glory, 32 and all
the nations will be brought before him; and he will separate them

33 from each other as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats, 33 and
34 will set the sheep on his right, but the goats on his left. 34 Then the
King will say to those on his right 'Come here, blessed of my Father,
inherit the empire that has been prepared for you since the foundation
35 of the world: 35 for I was hungry and you gave me a meal, I was thirsty
36 and you gave me a drink, I was a stranger and you lodged me, 36 naked
and you clad me, I was sick and you looked after me, I was in prison
37 and you came to me.' 37 Then the right-doers will answer him 'Lord,
when did we see you hungry and feed you, or thirsty and give you
38 a drink? 38 And when did we see you a stranger and lodge you, or naked
39 and clothe you? 39 And when did we see you sick or in prison and come
40 to you?' 40 And the King will answer them 'I tell you verily, insofar as
you did it to one of the littlest of these brothers of mine, you did it
41 to me.' 41 Then he will also say to those on his left 'Go from me, accursed
42 men, to the eternal fire prepared for the Devil and his angels: 42 for
I was hungry and you did not give me a meal, I was thirsty and you
43 did not give me a drink, 43 I was a stranger and you did not lodge me,
naked and you did not clothe me, sick and in prison and you did
44 not look after me.' 44 Then they too will answer 'Lord, when did we
see you hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison
45 and not attend to your needs?' 45 Then he will answer them 'I tell you
verily, insofar as you did not do it to one of the littlest of these, to
46 me also you did not do it.' 46 And these will go away to eternal punish¬
ment, but the righteous to eternal life."

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And when Jesus had finished all these words he said to his disciples
2 2 "You know that in two days the passover comes, and the Son of Man
3 is given to the executioners to be crucified." 3 Then the chief priests
and the elders of the people met in the court of the house of the high
4 priest, who was known as Caiaphas, 4 and planned together to seize
5 Jesus by trickery and kill him; 5 but they said "Not during the feast,
so that there will not be a disturbance among the people."

6 6 And when Jesus was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper,
7 7 a woman with an alabaster vial of high-priced perfume approached
8 him and poured it on his head while he was at the table. 8 And the
9 disciples took offense at the sight, saying "Why this waste? 9 for this
could have been sold for a good deal and given to poor people."
10 10 And Jesus, finding it out, said to them "Why are you worrying the
11 woman? for she has done a good deed to me; 11 for you always have
12 the poor with you, but me you do not always have. 12 For she, in putting
13 this perfume on my body, has done this toward burying me. 13 I tell
you verily, wherever this gospel is proclaimed in the whole world,
14 what she did shall also be spoken of for a memorial of her." 14 Then one
of the twelve, he who was known as Judas Iscariot, went to the
15 chief priests 15 and said "What will you give me to put him into your
16 hands?" and they weighed to him thirty pieces of silver, 16 and from that

time on he was looking for a good opportunity to put him into their hands.

17 17 And on the first day of matzoth-time the disciples approached Jesus saying "Where will you have us make the preparations for you
18 to eat the passover?" 18 and he said "Go into the city to such a man and say to him 'The Teacher says, "My time is near; I am keeping the
19 passover at your house with my disciples."'" 19 And the disciples did
20 as Jesus directed them to, and got ready the passover; 20 and when evening came, he came to the table with his twelve disciples.

21 21 And while they were eating he said "I tell you verily that one of
22 you will have me arrested." 22 And, greatly pained, they began each
23 one to say to him "Am I the one, sir?" 23 And he answered "He who
24 dipped his hand in the dish with me, he will have me arrested. 24 The Son of Man goes as is written of him; but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is put under arrest! it would have been well
25 for that man if he had not been born." 25 And Judas, who was to have him arrested, answered him "Am I the one, Rabbi?" He said to him "As you say."

26 26 And while they were eating Jesus took a cake of bread, and spoke the blessing and broke it, and, giving it to the disciples, said "Take
27 this and eat it; this is my body." 27 And he took a cup and gave thanks
28 over it and gave it to them, saying "Drink of it, all of you; 28 for this is my covenant blood poured out for many to the pardoning of sins.
29 29 But I tell you, henceforth I will not drink of this produce of the vine till that day when I drink it new in my Father's reign with you."

30 31 30 And they sang a hymn and went out to the Mount of Olives. 31 Then Jesus said to them "You will be staggered over me this night all of you; for it is written 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep
32 of the flock will scatter'; 32 but after my rising I will go ahead of you
33 to Galilee." 33 But Peter answered him "If everybody will be staggered
34 over you, I never will be staggered." 34 Jesus said to him "I tell you verily that this night, before a cock has crowed, you will disown me
35 three times." 35 Said Peter to him "Even if I have to die with you I will not disown you"; and so said all the disciples.

36 36 Then Jesus came with them to an enclosure known as Gethsemane,
37 and said to the disciples "Sit here while I go there and pray." 37 And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to
38 be unhappy and uneasy; 38 then he said to them "My soul is sad, deathly
39 sad; stay here and keep awake with me"; 39 and he went a little further and threw himself down on his face praying "Father, if it is possible let this cup pass away from me; yet not as I will but as you will."
40 40 And he came to the disciples and found them asleep, and said to
41 Peter "Were you so unable to keep awake with me one moment? 41 Keep awake and pray, that you may not fall under temptation: the spirit
42 is enthusiastic but the flesh is weak." 42 Again he went away for the second time and prayed "Father, if this cannot pass away without

43 my drinking it, your will be done." 43 And he came and found them
44 asleep again, for their eyes were heavy. 44 And he left them and went
away again and prayed for the third time, saying the same words
45 again. 45 Then he came to the disciples and said to them "Well, then,
sleep and rest; the moment is close at hand, and the Son of Man
46 is to be given up into the hands of sinners— 46 rise, let us be going;
here is the one who gives me up to them, close at hand."

47 47 And while he was still speaking, in came Judas, one of the twelve,
and with him a great crowd with swords and sticks from the chief
48 priests and elders of the people. 48 And the one who was giving him up
had given them a sign, telling them "Whichever I kiss is he; take
49 him." 49 And at once he went up to Jesus and said "Good evening,
50 Rabbi," and went to kissing him. 50 But Jesus said to him "What you
are here for, comrade!" Then they came up and put their hands on
51 him and took him. 51 And lo, one of those who were with Jesus reached
and drew his sword and hit the high priest's servant and took off his
52 ear. 52 Then Jesus said to him "Put your sword back in its place; for
53 all who take the sword will perish by the sword. 53 Or do you think I
cannot appeal to my Father and have him furnish me more than
54 twelve brigades of angels now? 54 so how are the Scriptures to be ful¬
55 filled, that it must be this way?" 55 At the same time Jesus said to the
crowds "You come out as if it were against a robber, with swords
and sticks, to arrest me; I had been sitting in the temple-precinct day
56 by day teaching, and you did not take me. 56 But this has all of it come
about in order that the scriptures of the prophets should be fulfilled."
Then all the disciples left him and ran.

57 57 And those who had taken Jesus brought him to the house of
Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders had met.
58 58 And Peter followed him at a distance up to the high priest's court¬
59 yard, and went inside and sat with the officers to see the end. 59 And
the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for false
60 testimony against Jesus so that they might put him to death; 60 and they
did not find any, though many false witnesses came forward. But in
61 the end two came forward 61 and said "This man said 'I can tear down
62 the temple of God and build it up in three days.'" 62 And the high
priest stood up and said to him "Do you make no answer? what is it
63 that these are testifying against you?" but Jesus was silent. 63 And the
high priest said to him "I adjure you by the living God to tell us
64 whether you are the Messiah, the Son of God." 64 Jesus said to him "As
you say; I tell you, though, henceforth it will be sitting at the right
hand of Power and coming on the clouds of the heavens that you
65 see the Son of Man." 65 Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying
"He has blasphemed! what further need have we of witnesses? here,
66 you have heard the blasphemy now, what do you think?" 66 And they
answered "It is a case for death."

67 67 Then they spat into his face and struck him with their fists, and

68 some slapped him 68 saying "Prophesy for us, Messiah, who was it that
hit you?"
69 69 But Peter was sitting out in the courtyard; and one maid came up
70 to him, saying "You were with Jesus the Galilean too"; 70 but he denied
it before everybody, saying "I do not know what you are talking
71 about." 71 And he went out to the porch; and there another girl saw
him and said to those who were there "That man was with Jesus the
72 Nazarene"; 72 and again he denied it with an oath, "I do not know the
73 man." 73 And after a little those who were standing around came up
and said to Peter "You positively are one of them yourself—your
74 language betrays you." 74 Then he began to curse and swear that he
75 "did not know the man"; 75 and at once a cock crowed; and Peter re-
membered Jesus's word, how he had said "Before a cock has crowed
you will disown me three times"; and he went outside and wept
bitterly.

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when morning came all the chief priests and the elders of
the people laid their plan against Jesus for putting him to death,
2 and bound him and took him to Pilate, the governor, and handed
him over to him.
3 3 Then, upon seeing that he had been condemned, Judas who had
been the agent in his arrest regretted his action and brought back the
4 thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, 4 saying "I have
sinned in bringing innocent blood to its death." But they said "What
5 concern of ours is that? you see to that." 5 And he threw the pieces
into the temple and withdrew, and went away and hanged himself.
6 6 But the chief priests took the money and said "It is not lawful to de-
posit it in the temple treasury, because it is the price of blood";
7 7 and they decided on buying the potter's field with it for a burying-
8 ground for strangers, and did so; 8 for which reason that field has been
9 called the Blood Field to this day. 9 Then what was said through the
prophet Jeremiah in the words "And they took the thirty pieces of
silver, the price of the Priced whom they priced on the part of the
10 sons of Israel, 10 and gave them for the potter's field, in accordance with
what the Lord directed me," was fulfilled.

11 11 But Jesus was set before the governor; and the governor put the
question to him "Are you the 'king of the Jews'?" and Jesus said
12 "As you say." 12 And while the accusations were being made against
13 him by the chief priests and elders he made no answer. 13 Then Pilate
said to him "Do you not hear how many charges against you they
14 are testifying to?" 14 And to not one word of it did he give him an
answer, so that the governor wondered exceedingly.
15 15 And every feast-time it was the governor's custom to release for
16 the crowd one prisoner whom they wanted. 16 And they had then a
17 conspicuous prisoner known as Jesus Bar-Abbas. 17 So when they had
gathered Pilate said to them "Which will you have me release for

you, Jesus Bar-Abbas or Jesus known as the Messiah?" 18 For he knew
that it was out of jealousy that they had had him arrested; 19 and while
he was sitting on the bench his wife had sent a message to him, "Do
not have anything to do with that saint; for today I had a great deal
happen to me in a dream because of him." 20 But the chief priests and
the elders persuaded the crowds to ask for Bar-Abbas and have
Jesus perish; 21 and the governor answered them "Which of the two
will you have me release for you?" and they said "Bar-Abbas." 22 Said
Pilate to them, "Then what shall I do with the Jesus who is known as
the Messiah?" They all said "Have him crucified." 23 Said he, "Why,
what harm has he done?" but they screamed more and more "Have
him crucified." 24 And Pilate, seeing that he was doing no good but
rather a disturbance was beginning, took water and washed his hands
in front of the people, saying "I am innocent of this blood; you shall
see to it." 25 And all the people answered "His blood be on us and on
our children." 26 Then he released Bar-Abbas for them, but scourged
Jesus and gave him in charge to be crucified.

27 Then the governor's soldiers took Jesus into the praetorium and
got together the whole cohort over him, 28 and stripped him and threw a
scarlet cape over him, 29 and braided a wreath out of thorns and put it
on his head and a reed in his right hand, and knelt before him and
made fun of him, 30 saying "Hail, King of the Jews!" and spat on him
and took the reed and beat him over the head. 31 And when they had
had their fun with him they took the cape off him and put his own
clothes on him, and led him away to be crucified.

32 And as they were going out they found a Cyrene man, by name
Simon: this man they requisitioned to take up his cross.

33 And when they came to a place known as Golgotha, which is to
say the Skull place, they gave him wine mixed with gall to drink; 34 and
when he had tasted it he would not drink. 35 And they crucified him and
divided up his clothes, throwing lots, 36 and they sat and kept watch
over him there. 37 And they put up over his head a written statement of
his offense, "This is Jesus the King of the Jews." 38 Then two robbers
were crucified with him, one on the right and one on the left.

39 And those who went past taunted him, shaking their heads 40 and
saying "You that were tearing down the temple and building it up
in three days, save yourself, if you are Son of God, and get down off
the cross." 41 In the same way the chief priests, making fun of him with
the scribes and elders, said 42 "He saved others; he cannot save himself!
He is the King of Israel: let him get down off the cross now, and we
will believe on him. 43 He trusts in God, let him deliver him now if he
wants him—for he said 'I am Son of God.'" 44 And the robbers too,
who were crucified with him, gave him the same twitting.

45 And from twelve o'clock on there came a darkness over all the
land till three. 46 And about three o'clock Jesus shrieked out loudly
"Elí, Elí, lemá, shabaktáni?" that is, "My God, my God, why hast

47 thou abandoned me?" 47 And some of those who were standing there
said when they heard it "That man is calling Eliah" [for that was
48 the way Elijah's name was then pronounced]. 48 And at once one of
them ran and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar and stuck it
49 on a reed, and offered him the drink; 49 but the rest said "Let be and
50 let us see if Elijah is coming to save him." 50 And Jesus again gave
51 a loud cry, and breathed his last; 51 and lo, the curtain of the temple
split from top to bottom into two parts, and the earth quaked, and
52 the rocks split, 52 and the tombs opened and many bodies of holy men
53 who had gone to their rest rose, 53 and, coming out of the tombs after
his resurrection, came into the sacred city and appeared to many.
54 54 And when the centurion and those who were with him keeping watch
over Jesus saw the earthquake and the rest, they were greatly afraid,
saying "This positively was the son of God."

55 55 And there were many women there looking on from a distance,
56 who had followed Jesus from Galilee, waiting on his needs; 56 among
them was Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and
Joseph, and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 57 And when evening came there came a rich man from Arimathea,
58 Joseph by name, who had himself become a disciple of Jesus; 58 this man
went to Pilate and asked for Jesus's body. Then Pilate ordered it
59 turned over to him. 59 And Joseph took the body and wrapped it in
60 a clean linen wrapper, 60 and laid it in his new tomb which he had cut
out in the rock, and rolled a great stone against the door of the tomb,
61 and went away. 61 And Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary were
there, sitting opposite the front of the grave.

62 62 But on the following day—that is, after Friday—the chief priests
63 and the Pharisees gathered at Pilate's residence 63 saying "Sir, we recol-
lect that that delusionist, while he was still alive, said 'After three
64 days I rise.' 64 So order the grave made secure till the third day, for
fear the disciples should come and spirit him away and say to the
people 'He has risen from the dead,' and the final delusion will be
65 worse than the first." 65 Said Pilate to them, "You may have a guard:
66 go make it as sure as you know how." 66 And they went and made the
grave sure by sealing the stone, in addition to the guard.

CHAPTER 28

1 1 But at the close of the sabbath, in the twilight of the first day of
the week, Mary the Magdalene and the other Mary came to look over
2 the grave; 2 and lo, there came a great earthquake, for an angel of
the Lord came down out of the sky and went to the stone and rolled
3 it away and sat on it. 3 And his aspect was like lightning, and his
4 dress white as snow; 4 and in their fear of him the watchers shook and
5 became like dead men. 5 And the angel answered the women "Do not
you be afraid; for I know you are looking for Jesus, the one who was
6 crucified. 6 He is not here, for he has risen, as he said he would. Come
7 and see the place where he lay, 7 and go quickly and tell his disciples

'He has risen from the dead, and lo, he is going ahead of you to Gali¬
8 lee; there you shall see him.' Lo, I have told you." 8 And they went
quickly away from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to
9 report it to his disciples; 9 and lo, Jesus met them, saying "Good
morning." And they came up and grasped his feet and did him
10 reverence. 10 Then Jesus said to them 'Do not be afraid: go carry word
to my brothers to go to Galilee, and there they shall see me."

11 11 But while they were on their way, in came some of the guard to
the city and reported to the chief priests the whole of what had
12 taken place. 12 And they held a conference with the elders and decided
on a policy, and gave the soldiers a considerable quantity of money,
13 13 telling them "Say 'His disciples came in the night and stole him away
14 while we were sleeping'; 14 and if this comes to a hearing before the
governor we will see him and make everything all right for you."
15 15 And they took money and did as they were instructed, and this story
was spread among the Jews to this day.

16 16 But the eleven disciples went to Galilee, to the mountain where
17 Jesus made the appointment for them; 17 and when they saw him they
18 did him reverence, but some hesitated. 18 And Jesus approached them
and spoke to them, saying "I have been given all authority in heaven
19 and on earth: 19 so go and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing
them into the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit,
20 20 teaching them to keep everything that I commanded you; and I am
with you all the days to the end of time."

MARGINAL NOTES FOR MATTHEW

5:25 *Lit.* with your opponent-in-court while you are with him on the road,
5:32 *Var. omits last eight words of verse*
6:8 *Var.* for God your Father knows
6:13 *Lit.* have us go in into tempta¬tion
6:22 *Lit.* if your eye is generous your whole body will be light, but if your eye is bad *But in He¬brew use* good eye *is an expres¬sion for generosity and* bad eye *is an expression for stingi¬ness*
6:25 *In Hebrew use* soul *means also the appetites etc.*
6:25 *Var. omits* or what you shall drink
6:27 *Lit.* cubit *(half a yard)*
7:2 *Or* you shall be judged by the standard by which you judge
7:6 *In the Aramaic language as spoken by Jesus this must have sounded almost exactly like Do* not hang earrings on the dogs
7:9 *Lit.* that his son will ask for bread, will he hand him *So also verse 10*
7:13 *Var.* wide is the gate and spacious
7:14 *Var.* but because narrow ... few also are they
7:16 (cockleburs) *Properly the fruit of the caltrop plant*
8:8 *Lit.* say by speech
8:12 *Or* setting of teeth
8:16 *Lit.* by speech
9:18 *Or* has just passed
9:25 (woke up) *Or* got up
10:12 *The Oriental form of salutation is with the use of the word* peace
10:41-42 (as being, *three times) Lit.* to the name of
11:7 Or a reed
12:11 Or a sheep
12:24 *Or* when they heard it
12:42 *Or* queen of Yemen
13:11 *Or* answered "It is given
13:26 *Lit.* the grass budded and made fruit

13:42 *Or* setting of teeth
13:48 (tubs) *The Greek word means receptacles of any kind*
13:50 *Or* setting of teeth
13:55 *Lit.* miracles? is not this . . . is not his mother . . . are not his sisters
14:22 *Var. omits* at once
14:24 *Lit.* was now many furlongs away
14:24 *Var.* was now in the middle of the sea, having
15:1 *Or* scribes and Pharisees came to Jesus from Jerusalem
15:6 *Var. omits* or his mother *Var.* God's law
15:27 *Or* Yes, sir; for even the dogs
16:2 *Var. adds as Jesus's first words* When evening comes you say 'Fair weather, for the sky is red'; *(verse* 3) and in the morning 'Storm today, for the sky is angrily red.' You know how to distinguish the face of the sky, but the tokens of times you cannot. *Or* Do you know how . . . and cannot the tokens of times?
16:12 *Var omits* of bread *Another var.* of the Pharisees and Sadducees' leaven, but
16:20 *Var.* he charged the disciples not to
16:22 *Var.* and said to him rebukingly
16:25-26 *(four times) Or* his life
17:8 *Var. omits* himself
17:24 *Var.* pay the half-shekels
18:19 *Var. omits* verily
18:23 *Or* an earthly king
18:24 *A talent was about $900; a denarius was twenty cents*
18:32 *Lit.* said to him 'Villainous ser¬ vant, I
19:4 *Var.* their Maker
19:11 Lit. Not all have room for
19:12 *Lit.* find room for it who can
19:29 *Var. puts* houses *after* lands
20:8 *Var.* pay them their wages
20:17 *Var.* was going up
20:23 *Var.* or on my left
20:26 *Var.* It shall not be
20:28 *Var.* adds But for your part try to grow from littleness, and out of (*or, reading the words in the Aramaic language as spoken by Jesus,* and rather than) something greater to be some¬ thing less. And when you go to a house and are invited to have dinner, do not take the prominent places at the table, for fear a man of higher stand¬ ing should come on and the host should come to you and say 'Move down lower,' and you should be humiliated. But if you take the poorest place and a man inferior to you comes on, the host will say to you 'Come along up higher,' and that will be good for you
21:25 *Or* to each other, saying
21:29 *Lit.* 'I, sir'
21:29-31 *Var. makes the two sons' answers change places, with or without changing the priests' answer to* The first
21:44 *Var. adds verse 44, which is* And he who falls on this stone will be mangled; but him on whom it falls it will scatter to the winds.
22:2 *Or* an earthly king
22:13 *Or* setting of teeth
22:32 *Var.* is not a God
22:39 *Or* A second is like it: 'You *or the same without* is
23:4 *Var.* loads heavy and hard to carry
23:37 *Lit.* your children *But there are two kinds of "your" in Greek, so that "your" here means the city's, while "you" and "your" in the following words mean not the city but the persons*
24:24 *Var.* so that even the chosen shall be misled if possible
24:51 *Or* setting of teeth
25:4 (pitchers) *The Greek word means receptacles of any kind*
25:14 *Lit.* For as a man
25:15 *A talent was about $900*
25:21, 23 *Lit.* good and faithful ser¬ vant
25:26 *Lit.* villainous and lazy servant
25:30 *Or* setting of teeth
26:41 *Lit.* go in into temptation
26:45 *Var.* for the hour is
27:9 *Var.* I took
27:16, 17 *Var. omits* Jesus *before* Bar-Abbas
27:22 *This would read simply* with Jesus known as *if we omitted* Jesus *in verses 16-17*
27:40 *Var.* of God; come down
27:42 *Or (as the same word is trans¬ lated in some places)* made others well
27:42 *Or* can he not save himself?
27:49 *Var. adds at the end of this verse* And another took a spear and ran it into his side, and blood and water came out

27:50 *Or* and gave up *(lit.* let go) his spirit
27:54 *Or* the son of a god
27:62 *In the language of the original record the words may have meant not* after Friday *but* after sunset
28:1 *Or* in addition to the guard, but not till after the sabbath. In the twilight of
28:8 *Or* great fear and joy
28:15 *Var.* took the money
28:19 *Or* names

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO MARK

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Here begins the Gospel of God's son Jesus Christ.

2 2 As it is written in the prophet Isaiah "Lo, I am sending before
3 your face my messenger who shall prepare your road. 3 The voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the Lord's road, make his
4 thoroughfare straight!' " 4 there came John, who baptized in the wilder¬ness, proclaiming baptism for repentance to the pardoning of sins;
5 5 and all Judea, and all the Jerusalemites, were going out to him and having themselves baptized by him in the river Jordan, confessing
6 their sins. 6 And John wore camel-hair and a leather belt around his
7 waist, and fed on grasshoppers and wild honey; 7 and he proclaimed "He who is stronger than I is coming behind me, he whose shoestring
8 I am not fit to stoop down and untie. 8 I have baptized you with water, but he will baptize you with Holy Spirit."

9 9 And in those days Jesus came from Nazareth in Galilee and was
10 baptized in the Jordan by John. 10 And at once, as he came up out of the water, he saw the sky cleave apart and the Spirit come down to him
11 like a dove; 11 and there was a voice out of the sky, "You are my dear
12 son, in you I take pleasure." 12 And at once the Spirit drove him out
13 to the wilderness; 13 and he was in the wilderness forty days being tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels waited on his needs.

14 14 And after John was committed to prison Jesus came to Galilee pro¬
15 claiming the gospel of God 15 and saying "The time has fully come, and the Reign of God is almost here; repent and believe in the gospel."
16 16 And in passing along by the Sea of Galilee he saw Simon and Simon's brother Andrew fishing in the sea with casting-nets; for they were
17 fishermen. 17 And Jesus said to them "Come here after me, and I will
18 cause you to become fishers of men"; 18 and at once they left their nets
19 and followed him. 19 And he went on a little and saw James the son of Zebedee and his brother John, also in their boat putting their nets
20 to rights; 20 and at once he called them, and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired men and went after him.

21 21 And they go to Capernaum; and at once on the sabbath he had
22 gone into the synagogue and was teaching, 22 and they were astonished
at his teaching; for he taught them as having authority, and not as
23 did the scribes. 23 And at once there was in their synagogue a man with
24 an unclean spirit, 24 and he screamed out "What have you to do with
us, Jesus, you Nazarene? have you come to destroy us? I know you,
25 I know who you are, the Holy One of God." 25 And Jesus rebuked him,
26 saying "Silence, and come out of him." 26 And, after convulsing him
27 and making a loud outcry, the unclean spirit came out of him. 27 And
they were amazed one and all, so that they debated it, saying "What
is this? a new teaching with authority! and he gives orders to the
28 unclean spirits and they obey him." 28 And the report about him went
out at once everywhere in the whole region of Galilee.

29 29 And at once they came out of the synagogue and came to the
30 house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John; 30 and Simon's
mother-in-law was in bed with a fever, and at once they told him about
31 her, 31 and he went to her and raised her up, taking her by the hand,
32 and the fever left her, and she waited on their needs. 32 And when
evening was come, and the sun was set, they brought to him all who
33 were ill and all the demoniacs; 33 and the whole city was gathered at
34 the door; 34 and he cured many who were ill with various diseases, and
expelled many demons, and would not let the demons speak, because
35 they knew him. 35 And in the morning, while it was still deep in the
night, he rose and went out, and went away to a lonely place and
36 prayed there. 36 And Simon and those who were with him followed
37 him up and found him, 37 and said to him "Everybody is looking for
38 you." 38 And he said to them "Let us go elsewhere, to the adjoining
towns, that I may make my proclamation there too; for it was for
39 this that I came out." 39 And he came to all Galilee making the procla¬
mation in their synagogues and expelling the demons.

40 40 And there came to him a leper, appealing to him and kneeling
41 down and saying to him "If you will, you can cleanse me." 41 And he,
moved with pity, reached out his hand and touched him and said
42 to him "I will; be cleansed"; 42 and at once the leprosy went away from
43 him and he was cleansed. 43 And at once he spoke sternly to him and
44 put him out, 44 and said to him "See that you do not say anything to
anybody, but go show yourself to the priest and make the offerings
that Moses directed on account of your cleansing, for an attestation
to them."

45 45 But he went out and began to proclaim it a great deal, and to spread
the word so that Jesus could no longer come openly into a city; but
he was outside in lonely places, and they came to him from every

CHAPTER 2

1 quarter. 1 And upon his coming into Capernaum again after some
2 days it was heard that he was in the house, 2 and great numbers gath¬
ered, so that there was no longer room for them even around the

door. 3 And he was speaking the word to them, and there came people
bringing to him a paralyzed man borne by four. 4 And, not being able
to bring the man to him because of the crowd, they took off the roofing
where he was, and, by breaking a hole, let down the pallet on which
the paralyzed man was lying. 5 And Jesus, seeing their faith, said to
the paralyzed man "My child, your sins are forgiven." 6 But there were
some of the scribes sitting there and inwardly questioning 7 "Why does
this man speak so? he is blaspheming, who can forgive sins but one,
God?" 8 And at once Jesus, recognizing in his spirit that they were thus
questioning in their minds, said to them "Why are you inwardly
questioning like that? 9 Which is easier, to say to a paralyzed man 'your
sins are forgiven' or to say 'rise, and take up your pallet and walk'?
10 But, that you may know that the Son of Man has authority to for¬
give sins on earth—" said he to the paralyzed man, 11 "I say to you,
Rise, take up your pallet and go home." 12 And he rose and at once took
up the pallet and went out before them all, so that all of them were
surprised and glorified God, saying "We never saw anything like this."

13 And he went out by the seaside again; and all the masses came to
him, and he taught them. 14 And in passing he saw Levi the son of
Alpheus sitting in a customhouse office, and said to him "Follow me";
and he rose and followed him. 15 And it so befell that he was eating a
meal in his house, and there were many customhouse officers and
people of bad character at the table with Jesus and his disciples (for
there were many of them, and they accompanied him), 16 and the
scribes of the Pharisees, seeing that he was eating with the people of
bad character and the customhouse officers, said to his disciples "Why
does he eat with the customhouse officers and people of bad character?"
17 And Jesus, hearing it, said to them "Not the able-bodied, but the ill,
need a physician; I have not come to call saints, but sinners."

18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting; and they came
and said to him "Why is it that John's disciples and the Pharisees'
disciples fast, but your disciples do not?" 19 and Jesus said to them
"Can the wedding guests fast while the bridegroom is with them? so
long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. 20 But
there will come days, when the bridegroom is taken from them, and
then, in that day, they will fast. 21 Nobody sews a piece of unfulled cloth
upon an old cloak; if one does, the filler takes some away from it, the
new from the old, and a worse hole is made. 22 And nobody puts new
wine in old skins; if one does, the wine will burst the skins, and the
wine is lost, and so are the skins; but new wine goes in fresh skins."

23 And it befell that on the sabbath he was on his way across the
grainfields, and his disciples began to make a way picking the ears;
and the Pharisees said to him 24 "There, why are they doing on the
sabbath what is not lawful?" 25 and he said to them "Did you never
read what David did when he, and those who were with him, were
in need and hungry? 26 how he went into the house of God in the high-

priesthood of Abiathar and ate the showbread, which it is not lawful that any but the priests should eat, and gave it to those who were with
27 him too!" 27 And he said to them "The sabbath was made for man and
28 not man for the sabbath; 28 so that the Son of Man is master even of the sabbath."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And he went into a synagogue again, and there was a man there
2 with his hand shriveled; 2 and they were watching him to see if he would
3 cure him on the sabbath, that they might arraign him. 3 And he said
4 to the man with the shriveled hand "Stand forward"; 4 and he said to them "Is it lawful on the sabbath to do a good act or to do harm,
5 to save a life or to kill?" but they were silent. 5 And he looked around at them in anger, grieving over their lumpish-heartedness, and said to the man "Stretch out your hand"; and he stretched it out, and his
6 hand was restored. 6 And the Pharisees went out and at once entered into a plot with the Herodians against him to make away with him.

7 7 And Jesus, with his disciples, retired to the seaside; and a great
8 multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea 8 and from Jerusalem and from Idumea and the other side of the Jordan and around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing how much he was
9 doing, came to him. 9 And he told his disciples to have a boat attend on him because of the mass of people, that they might not crowd him:
10 10 for he had cured many, so that any who had complaints were throwing
11 themselves against him in order to touch him. 11 And the unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him and screamed "You are the
12 Son of God." 12 And he told them peremptorily over and over not to make him known.

13 13 And he went up on the mountainside and summoned whom he
14 pleased, and they went to him. 14 And he appointed twelve to be with
15 him, and for him to send out to make the proclamation 15 and to have
16 authority to expel demons: 16 he appointed the twelve, and gave Simon
17 the other name Peter; 17 and James the son of Zebedee and James's brother John,—and he gave them the other name Boanerges, that is,
18 Sons of Thunder—; 18 and Andrew and Philip and Bartholomew and Matthew and Thomas and James the son of Alpheus and Thaddeus
19 and Simon the Kananee 19 and Judas Iscarioth, the same who was the agent in his arrest.

20 20 And he came back to the house; and the crowd came together again
21 so that they could not even eat a meal; 21 and his family, hearing of it,
22 went out to seize him, for they said he was out of his senses. 22 And the scribes that had come down from Jerusalem said that he had Beelzebul, and that it was by the head of the demons that he expelled the
23 demons. 23 And he called them to him and said to them with parables
24 "How can Satan expel Satan? 24 And if a kingdom is divided against
25 itself, that kingdom cannot be kept up; 25 and if a family is divided
26 against itself, that family will not be able to stand; 26 and if Satan

has stood up against himself and is divided, he cannot stand, but is
27 at an end. 27 But nobody can enter a strong man's house and plunder
it of his goods unless he first binds the strong man, and then he shall
28 plunder his house. 28 I tell you verily that the sons of men will be
forgiven all their sins, and whatever blasphemies they indulge in,
29 29 but one who shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit has no pardon
30 forever, but is guilty of an eternal sin"— 30 because they said "He has
an unclean spirit."
31 31 And his mother and his brothers came and stood outside and sent
32 to him to call him; 32 and there was a crowd sitting around him, and
they told him "Here are your mother and your brothers outside look-
33 ing for you." 33 And he answered them "Who is my mother, and my
34 brothers?" 34 and, looking around at those who were sitting round about
35 him, he said "Here are my mother and my brothers! 35 for whoever
does the will of God, he is my brother and sister and mother."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And again he began to teach by the seaside; and a very great crowd
gathered to him, so that he got into a boat and sat in it on the sea,
2 and all the crowd were close to the sea on the land; 2 and he taught
3 them much in parables, and said to them in his teaching 3 "Listen:
4 once upon a time a sower went out to sow. 4 And in the sowing one seed
5 fell on the roadside, and the birds came and ate it up; 5 and another
fell on the rocky ground where it had not much soil, and came up at
6 once because of not having any depth of soil, 6 and was scorched when
7 the sun rose, and dried up because of not having roots; 7 and another
fell in among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and stifled it, and
8 it yielded no crop; 8 and others fell into the good soil and yielded a
crop, shooting up and growing, and bore at the rate of thirty and sixty
9 and a hundred." 9 And he said "Let him who has ears to hear, hear!"
10 10 And when he was in private his companions, with the Twelve,
11 asked him about the parables; 11 and he said to them "To you is given
the secret of the Reign of God, but for those outsiders everything is
12 in parables, 12 that when they see they may see without perceiving, and
when they hear they may hear without understanding, for fear they
13 should turn back and be forgiven." 13 And he said to them "You do
14 not know this parable? and how are you to make out all parables? 14 The
15 sower is sowing the word; 15 and these are the ones by the road, where
the word is sowed, and when they hear, at once Satan comes and
16 takes away the word that was sowed in them. 16 And in the same way
these are the ones that are sowed on the rocky ground: they who,
17 when they hear the word, at once receive it with joy, 17 and do not have
any roots in them but are temporary, and then, when there comes
18 distress or persecution because of the word, are staggered at once. 18 And
others are the ones that are sowed in among the thorns: these are
19 they who hear the word, 19 and temporal anxieties and the deceits of
wealth, and desires as to other things, step in and stifle the word

20 and it becomes unfruitful. 20 And those are the ones that are sowed
on the good soil who hear the word and accept it, and bear their
crop at the rate of thirty and sixty and a hundred."
21 21 And he said to them "Does the lamp come that it may be put under
22 the peck measure or under the couch? does it not go on the stand? 22 For
there is nothing that is secret except with a view to its being dis-
closed, nor has anything been concealed except with a view to its
23 being brought to light. 23 Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear!"
24 24 And he said to them "Look out what you hear. The measure that
you give shall be given to you, and you shall have more added to it.
25 25 For to him who has, more shall be given; and from him who has not,
even what he has shall be taken away."
26 26 And he said "This is the way the Reign of God is: as a man scatters
27 the seed on the ground 27 and sleeps and wakes night and day, and the
28 seed sprouts and stretches up, he does not know how; 28 the ground
bears its crops of itself, first blades, then ears, then full grain in the
29 ears. 29 But when the crop permits he sends in the sickle at once, be-
cause the harvest is here."
30 30 And he said "How shall we illustrate the Reign of God, or by what
31 parable shall we set it forth? 31 Like a grain of mustard, which, though
when it is sowed in the ground it is the smallest of all the seeds in
32 the ground, yet, 32 when it is sowed, grows up and becomes the largest
of all the plants and makes great branches, so that the birds of the
air can perch under its shadow."
33 33 And with many such parables he spoke the word to them, in a way
34 that they could take in, 34 and did not speak to them without parable;
but to his disciples, when they were by themselves, he explained
everything.
35 35 And he said to them that day when evening came "Let us go over
36 to the other side"; 36 and they left the crowd and took him with them
37 in the boat as he was. 37 And there were other boats with him. And
there came a great squall of wind, and the waves were breaking over
38 the side of the boat, so that the boat was getting full; 38 and he was
in the stern asleep on the cushion. And they waked him and said to
39 him "Teacher, do you not care that we are perishing?" 39 And when he
woke up he rebuked the wind and said to the sea "Hush! break off!"
40 and the wind lulled, and there came a great calm. 40 And he said to
41 them "Why are you so timorous? do you not yet have faith?" 41 And
they were greatly frightened, and said to each other "Who then is
this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

CHAPTER 5

1 And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the
2 Gerasenes. And when he came out of the boat, at once there met him
3 out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his residence
in the tombs, and whom no one could bind any longer, even with a
4 chain; because he had often been bound with fetters and chains, and

the chains had been wrenched apart by him and the fetters shattered,
5 and nobody was able to subdue him. 5 And he was all the time, night
and day, screaming and hacking himself with stones in the tombs and
6 on the mountainsides. 6 And, seeing Jesus from a distance, he ran and
7 did him reverence 7 and said with a loud scream "What have you to do
with me, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure you by God,
8 do not torture me"— 8 for he was saying to him "Come out of the man,
9 unclean spirit." 9 And he put the question to him "What is your name?"
and he said to him "My name is Brigade because there are many of
10 us." 10 And he appealed to him over and over not to send them off out
11 of the country. 11 Now there was there at the foot of the mountain a
12 large herd of hogs feeding; 12 and they appealed to him with the request
13 "Send us among the hogs, so that we may go into them." 13 And he gave
them permission, and the unclean spirits came out and went into the
hogs, and the herd bolted down the steep bank into the sea, about
14 two thousand of them, and were drowned in the sea; 14 and the men who
were tending them ran away, and reported it in the city and in the
15 fields, and they came to see what it was that had happened. 15 And
they came to Jesus and saw the demoniac sitting down, clothed and
16 sane, the one that had had the brigade, and they were afraid; 16 and
those who had seen it told them the story of what had happened to
17 the demoniac, and about the hogs; 17 and they began to appeal to him
18 to go away from their territory. 18 And as he was stepping into the boat
the man who had been demon-ridden appealed to him to let him be
19 with him; 19 and he would not let him, but said to him "Go home to
your people and report to them how much the Lord has done for you
20 and what mercy he has shown you"; 20 and he went away and began to
proclaim in the Decapolis how much Jesus had done for him, and
they all wondered at it.

21 21 And when Jesus had crossed over to the other side again in the
boat, a great crowd gathered about him while he was by the seaside.
22 22 And there came one of the directors of the synagogue, Jair by name;
23 23 and at seeing him he threw himself down at his feet and appealed to
him over and over, saying "My little daughter is at the point of death;
24 come and lay your hands on her to make her get well and live"; 24 and
he went off with him, and a great crowd followed him and were
25 pressing against him. 25 And a woman who had been having a flow of
26 blood twelve years, 26 and had had a great many things done to her
by many physicians and spent everything in her house and got no
27 good from it but rather grown worse, 27 having heard about Jesus,
28 came in the crowd behind and touched his cloak—28 for she said "If
29 I touch even his clothes I shall be made well"—; 29 and at once the trick¬
ling of her blood dried up, and she felt that she was healed of her
30 complaint. 30 And at once Jesus, recognizing that the power from him
had gone out, turned back in the crowd and said "Who touched my
31 clothes?" 31 And his disciples said to him "You see the crowd pressing

against you, and do you say 'Who touched me'?" 32 And he looked around
to see the one that had done that. 33 And the woman, frightened and
trembling, knowing what she had had done to her, came and threw
herself down before him and told him all the truth; 34 and he said to
her "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go, and good betide
you; be well of your complaint."

35 While he was still speaking, people came from the director's house
saying "Your daughter has died; why put the teacher out anymore?"
36 But Jesus, overhearing the words spoken, said to the director "Do
not be afraid, only believe." 37 And he would not let anyone go along
with him except Peter and James and James's brother John. 38 And they
came to the director's house; and he saw a commotion, and people
weeping and yelling at a great rate, 39 and he went in and said to them
"Why are you raising a commotion and weeping? the child is not
dead but asleep"; and they laughed at him. 40 But he, putting them all
out of the house, took the child's father and mother and those who
were with him and went in where the child was, 41 and grasped the
child's hand and said to her "Talitha, kum," which means "Girl,
stand up"; 42 and at once the girl rose and walked (for she was twelve
years old), and they were at once seized with great surprise. 43 And he
charged them over and over that nobody should know of this, and
directed that she be given something to eat.

CHAPTER 6

1 And he went out from there and came to his hometown, and his
disciples followed him; 2 and when a sabbath came he began to teach in
the synagogue. And as they listened most of them were astonished,
saying "Where does this man get this? and what wisdom is it that is
given to this man, and such miracles done by his hands? 3 why, this
is the carpenter, Mary's son, the brother of James and Jose and Judah
and Simon, and his sisters are here among us"; and they were stag¬
gered at him. 4 And Jesus told them "A prophet is not unhonored any¬
where but in his hometown and among his relatives and in his house";
5 and he could not do any miracle there except that he laid his hands
on a few invalids and cured them. 6 And he wondered at their un¬
believingness.

7 And he went about the surrounding villages teaching. And he
called the Twelve to him, and began to send them out two by two;
8 and he gave them authority over unclean spirits, and instructed them
not to take anything for the journey but only a walking-stick, "no
bread, no wallet, no small change in your belts, 9 but go shod with
sandals and do not put on two coats." 10 And he said to them "Wherever
you come into a house, stay there till you come out from the place.
11 And whatever place does not receive you and they do not listen
to you, in going out from there shake out the dust underneath your
feet for an attestation to them." 12 And they went out and proclaimed

13 that men should repent, 13 and expelled many demons, and rubbed
many invalids with oil and cured them.
14 14 And King Herod heard of it; for his name had become known,
and they were saying that John the Baptizer had risen from the dead
and this was why the powers were operating in him, 15 and others were
15 saying it was Elijah, and others that it was a prophet, such as the
16 prophets used to be. 16 But Herod, when he heard, said "John that I
17 beheaded—he has risen." 17 For he, Herod, had sent and seized John
and put him in prison in chains on account of Herodias his brother
18 Philip's wife, because he had married her; 18 for John had been saying
19 to Herod "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." 19 And
Herodias held a grudge against him, and wanted to kill him and could
20 not— 20 for Herod was afraid of John, knowing him to be an honest
and holy man, and kept him in security, and had a great deal of
21 perplexity at hearing him, and liked to hear him.— 21 And when there
came a favorable day, when Herod gave a dinner on his birthday to
22 his grandees and chiliarchs and the leading men of Galilee, 22 and her
daughter, Herodias's, went in and danced, she pleased Herod and
those who were at the table with him; and the king said to the girl
23 "Ask me for anything you choose, and I will give it to you"; 23 and
he swore to her "Whatever you ask me for I will give you, up to half
24 my kingdom." 24 And she went out and said to her mother "What shall
25 I ask for?" and she said "John the Baptizer's head!" 25 And at once
she went in to the king with a rush and asked him "I choose to have
26 you give me John the Baptist's head on a platter instantly"; 26 and
the king, though it made him sad, was not willing to disregard her
27 on account of his oaths and of the guests at the table. 27 And at once
28 the king sent a guardsman with orders to bring his head; 28 and he
went and beheaded John in the prison and brought his head on a
platter and gave it to the girl, and the girl gave it to her mother.
29 29 And when his disciples heard of it they came and took up his corpse
and laid it in a tomb.
30 30 And the apostles rejoined Jesus, and reported to him all that they
31 had been doing and teaching. 31 And he said to them "Come to a lonely
place, you by yourselves, and rest a little" (for there were many
32 coming and going, and they had not even opportunity to eat); 32 and off
33 they went in the boat to a lonely place by themselves. 33 And many saw
them going and recognized them, and ran together there by land
34 from all the cities and came there before them; 34 and upon landing he
saw a great crowd, and felt for them because they were like sheep
that had no shepherd, and began to teach them a great many things.
35 35 And when it had now come to be a late hour his disciples approached
him and said "The place is lonely, and it is already a late hour:
36 36 dismiss them, that they may go to the farmlands and villages round
37 about and buy themselves something to eat." 37 But he answered them
"Give them something to eat yourselves." And they said to him "Shall

we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give it to
38 them to eat?" 38 But he said to them "How many cakes of bread have
you? go see." And they found out and told him "Five, and two fishes."
39 39 And he ordered them to take their places on the green grass, all of
40 them, by parties; 40 and they took their places, by hundreds and by
41 fifties, like beds in a garden. 41 And he took the five cakes and the two
fishes and looked up to the sky and pronounced the blessing, and
broke up the cakes and gave them to the disciples to set before them;
42 and he divided the two fishes among them all; 42 and they all ate and
43 had their fill. 43 And they took up fragments of the bread to the amount
44 of twelve basketfuls—also of the fishes; 44 and it was five thousand men
that had eaten the bread.

45 45 And at once he made the disciples get into the boat and go to
Bethsaida, on the other side, ahead of him, while he dismissed the
46 crowd; 46 and when he had bidden them farewell he went off to the
47 mountain to pray. 47 And when evening came the boat was in the middle
48 of the sea, and he on the land alone; 48 and, as he saw them having a
hard time in rowing,—for the wind was against them,—about the
fourth watch of the night he came toward them walking on the sea.
49 49 And he was on the point of passing by them; but they, seeing him
walking on the sea, thought it was an apparition, and screamed out;
50 for they all saw him and were alarmed. 50 But he spoke with them at
51 once, and said to them "All right, it is I; do not be afraid." 51 And he
stepped into the boat with them, and the wind lulled; and they were
52 most exceedingly surprised, 52 for they had not understood in the
matter of the bread, but their hearts were lumpish.

53 53 And when they got across to land they came to Gennesaret and
54 moored there; 54 and when they came out of the boat, at once people
55 recognized him 55 and ran all around that country and began to carry
those who were ill around on pallets where they heard that he was.
56 56 And wherever he went into villages or into cities or into country
districts, they put the sick in the marketplaces and appealed to him
that they might touch even the tassel of his cloak; and as many as
touched him recovered.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 And the Pharisees and some scribes who had come from Jerusalem
2 gathered about him, 2 and, seeing that some of his disciples ate their
3 bread with "common"—that is, unwashed—hands 3 (for the Pharisees,
and all the Jews, do not eat unless they have washed their hands to
4 the elbow, insisting on the tradition of the elders; 4 and when they
come in from the marketplace they do not eat unless they have sprin-
kled themselves, and there are many other things which it is traditional
with them to insist on, rinsings of cups and cans and kettles),
5 5 the Pharisees and the scribes put the question to him "Why do your
disciples not walk in conformity with the tradition of the elders,
6 but eat their bread with common hands?" 6 But he said to them "Well

did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written 'This people
7 honors me with the lips, but their hearts are remote from me; 7 and
they adore me vainly, inculcating teachings that are commands of
8 men.' 8 You let go the commandment of God and insist on the tradition
9 of men." 9 And he said to them "You do fine work setting God's com-
10 mandment aside so as to keep your tradition! 10 For Moses said 'Honor
your father and mother' and 'Let him who uses bad language to his
11 father or mother suffer death'; 11 but you say 'If a man says to his
father or mother "Whatever you get any good of from me is *korban*"'
12 [that is, "a gift"]— 12 you will no longer let him do anything for his
13 father or mother, 13 nullifying God's word by your tradition that you
14 have handed down; and you do many things of a similar kind." 14 And
he called the crowd to him again and said to them "Hear me, all of
15 you, and understand: 15 there is nothing from outside a man, going
into him, that can defile him, but it is what goes out of a man that
17 defiles the man." 17 And when he came indoors away from the crowd
18 his disciples questioned him about the paradox; 18 and he said to them
"Are you too so unable to see a point? do you not see that anything
19 that goes into a man from outside cannot defile him 19 because it does
not go into his heart but into his stomach and out into the latrine?"—
20 making all foods clean. 20 And he said "What goes out of a man, that
21 defiles the man. 21 For from inside, from men's hearts, go out evil de-
22 signs, unchastities, thefts, murders, 22 adulteries, overreachings, vil-
lainies, trickery, brutality, stinginess, abusive language, arrogance,
23 foolery,— 23 all these wicked things go out from inside, and do defile the
man."

24 24 And he left there and went away to the territory of Tyre, and went
into a house and wanted nobody to know of it; and he could not
25 escape notice, 25 but at once, hearing about him, a woman whose little
daughter had an unclean spirit came and threw herself down at his
26 feet. 26 And the woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by race; and she
27 was asking him to expel the demon from her daughter, 27 and he was
saying to her "Let the children have their fill first, for it is not a good
28 thing to take the children's bread and throw it to the dogs." 28 But she
answered him "Yes, sir, even the dogs under the table eat of the
29 children's crumbs." 29 And he said to her "Because of those words, go;
30 the demon has gone out of your daughter." 30 And she went home and
found the child down on the couch, and the demon gone out.

31 31 And he went out of the territory of Tyre again, and came through
Sidon to the Sea of Galilee at a point in the middle of the territory
32 of the Decapolis. 32 And they brought him a deaf man who had an im-
pediment in his speech, and appealed to him to lay his hand on him;
33 33 and he took him away from the crowd by himself and ran his fingers
34 into his ears, and spat and touched his tongue, 34 and looked up into
the sky and groaned and said to him "Ethpethah," that is "Be
35 opened." 35 And his ears were opened, and at once the tie of his tongue

36 was undone and he spoke rightly. 36 And he charged them not to tell
anybody; but the more he charged them, all the more they proclaimed
37 it. 37 And they were supremely astonished, saying "He has done well
in everything: he even makes the deaf hear and the dumb speak."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 In those days, when there was again a great crowd and they did
not have anything to eat, he called his disciples to him and said to
2 them 2 "I feel for the crowd, because it is now three days they have
3 been staying with me and not had anything to eat; 3 and if I dismiss
them fasting, they will grow faint on the road; and some of them
4 are from a long way off." 4 And his disciples answered him "Where
5 can one get these their fill of bread here in the wilderness?" 5 and he
asked them "How much bread have you?" and they said "Seven cakes."
6 6 And he instructed the crowd to take their places on the ground, and
took the seven cakes and gave thanks and broke them and gave them
to the disciples to put around; and they set them before the crowd.
7 And they had a few little fish; 7 and he blessed these too and told
8 them to put them around. 8 And they all ate and had their fill; and
9 they took up surplus fragments, seven hampers. 9 And there were
10 about four thousand of them. 10 And he dismissed them, and at once
got into the boat with his disciples and came into the parts of Dal¬
manutha.

11 11 And the Pharisees went out and began to debate with him, seeking
12 from him a token from heaven, by way of testing him. 12 And he heaved
a sigh and said "Why does this generation seek a token? I tell you
13 verily this generation shall not be given a token"; 13 and he left them
14 and went on board again and went off to the other side. 14 And they
forgot to take bread, and had not but one cake with them in the boat.
15 15 And he was charging them "See that you keep clear of Pharisee yeast
16 and Herod's yeast"; 16 and they questioned together, saying that they
17 had not bread. 17 And, finding it out, he said to them "Why are you
questioning because you have not bread? do you not yet see the point
18 nor understand? 18 are your hearts caked into lumps? having eyes, do
you not see, and having ears do you not hear? and do you not re¬
19 member 19 when I broke the five cakes of bread to be given out to the
five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments you took up?"
20 20 They told him "Twelve." "When I broke the seven to be given out to
the four thousand, how many hamperfuls of fragments did you take
21 up?" and they said "Seven." 21 And he said to them "Do you not under¬
stand yet?"

22 22 And they came to Bethsaida; and they brought him a blind man,
23 and appealed to him to touch him. 23 And he took hold of the blind
man's hand and took him outside the village, and, spitting into his
eyes and laying his hands on him, put the question to him "Can
24 you see anything?" 24 and he looked up and said "I can see men, because
25 I see creatures like trees walking." 25 Then he laid his hands on his

eyes again, and his eyesight was good, and he was restored and was
26 able to see everything distinctly. 26 And he sent him home, saying "Do
not even go into the village."
27 27 And Jesus and his disciples went out to the villages of Caesarea
Philippi; and on the road he questioned his disciples, asking them
28 "Who do people say I am?" 28 And they told him "John the Baptist;
29 and others Elijah; and others one of the prophets." 29 And he put the
question to them, "But who do you say I am?" Peter answered him
30 "You are the Messiah." 30 And he told them peremptorily not to tell
anybody about him.
31 31 And he began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer a
great deal, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes,
32 and be killed, and rise after three days; 32 and he made the statement
33 openly. 33 And Peter took him in hand and began to rebuke him; but
he, turning back and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter and said
"Go behind me, Satan, because you do not have God's ideas but men's."
34 34 And he called the crowd to him, with his disciples, and said to
them "If anyone wishes to come after me, let him disown himself and
35 take up his cross and follow me. 35 For whoever wishes to save his self
will lose it, but whoever loses his self on my account and the gospel's
36 will save it. 36 For what good does it do a man to make a profit of
37 the whole world and a loss of his self? 37 for what should a man give
38 as an equivalent for his self? 38 For whoever is ashamed of me and my
words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man too
will be ashamed of him when he comes in his Father's glory with

CHAPTER 9

1 the holy angels." 1 And he said to them "I tell you verily that there are
some here standing among you who shall not taste death till they
see the Reign of God begun in power."
2 2 And after six days Jesus took Peter and James and John and
brought them up on the side of a high mountain alone by themselves,
3 and was transfigured before them; 3 and his clothes became glittering,
4 exceedingly white, such as no fuller on earth can whiten so. 4 And there
5 appeared to them Elijah with Moses, and they talked with Jesus. 5 And
Peter answered by saying to Jesus "Rabbi, it is a good thing we are
here: let us make three booths, one for you and one for Moses and
6 one for Elijah"— 6 for he did not know what answer to make, because
7 they were terrified. 7 And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and
there came a voice out of the cloud, "This is my dear son, listen to
8 him." 8 And of a sudden they looked around and no longer saw any¬
9 body but Jesus alone with themselves. 9 And as they were coming down
from the mountain he charged them never to tell anybody the story
10 of what they had seen till the Son of Man rose from the dead; 10 and
they held the word fast to themselves, debating what rising from the
11 dead was. 11 And they put the question to him "Why do the scribes say
12 that Elijah must come first?" 12 and he said to them "Elijah comes first

and restores everything—and how is it it is written about the Son of
13 Man that he should suffer a great deal and be scorned? 13 But I tell
you that Elijah has come and they have done to him whatever they
wished, as is written about him."
14 14 And when they got to the disciples they saw a great crowd around
15 them, and scribes debating with them. 15 And at once all the crowd were
16 taken aback at seeing him; 16 and they ran up and greeted him, and he
put the question to them "What are you debating with them about?"
17 17 And one of the crowd answered him "Teacher, I have brought my son
18 to you, that has a dumb spirit, 18 and wherever it gets at him it strikes
him down, and he foams and sets his teeth hard and withers up; and
19 I told your disciples to expel it and they were not able." 19 And he
answered them "O unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with
20 you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me"; 20 and they
brought him to him. And upon seeing him the demon threw him into
a convulsion at once, and he fell on the ground and rolled there
21 foaming. 21 And he questioned his father, "How long has he had this?"
22 and he said "Since his childhood; 22 and it has often thrown him into fire
and into water, to make away with him; but if you can do anything
23 have pity on us and help us." 23 And Jesus said to him "'If you can'!
24 Everything is possible to him who believes!" 24 At once the child's
25 father gave a cry "I believe; help my unbelievingness." 25 And Jesus,
seeing that a crowd was running up, said peremptorily to the unclean
spirit "Dumb and deaf spirit, I order you, come out of him and do
26 not come into him again." 26 And with a scream and many convulsions
it came out, and he became as if dead, so that most of them said he
27 was dead; 27 but Jesus grasped his hand and raised him, and he stood up.
28 28 And when he came indoors and they were by themselves his dis-
ciples put the question to him "How was it we could not expel it?"
29 29 and he said to them "This kind cannot be got out by anything but
prayer."
30 30 And they went out from there and went along through Galilee;
31 31 and he would not have anyone know of it, for he was teaching his
disciples and telling them that the Son of Man was to be given up
into the hands of men, and they would kill him, and when he had
32 been killed he would rise after three days. 32 But they failed to under-
stand the word, and were afraid to question him.
33 33 And they came to Capernaum; and when he got into the house he
put the question to them "What were you talking over on the road?"
34 34 But they were silent, for they had been arguing together on the road
35 about which was greatest. 35 And he sat down and called the Twelve and
said to them "If one means to be first, he shall be last of all and
36 serving-man to all." 36 And he took a child and set it in the middle
37 among them, and, putting his arms around it, said to them 37 "Anybody
who receives one of the children in my name is receiving me, and
anybody who receives me is receiving not me but him who sent me."

38 38 John said to him "Teacher, we saw somebody expelling demons in
39 your name, and we stopped him because he did not follow us." 39 But
Jesus said "Do not stop him, for there is no one who will work a
40 miracle in my name and be able to go right to abusing me. 40 For he
41 who is not against us is for us. 41 For anybody who gives you a cup of
water to drink on the ground that you belong to the Messiah, I tell
42 you verily, shall not lose his reward; 42 and anybody who trips up one
of these little ones who believe, it would sooner be a good thing for
him if he had an ass-power millstone hanging round his neck and had
43 been thrown into the sea. 43 And if your hand trips you up, cut it
off: it is better that you pass into life one-armed than that with both
your hands you should go into hell, into the inextinguishable fire.
45 45 And if your foot trips you up, cut it off: it is better that you pass
into life a cripple than that with both your feet you should be thrown
47 into hell. 47 And if your eye trips you up, tear it out; it is better that
you pass into the Reign of God one-eyed than that with two eyes you
48 should be thrown into hell, 48 where their worm does not die and their
49 50 fire does not go out. 49 For everyone shall be salted with fire. 50 Salt is
a good thing, but if the salt has lost its saltness what will you season
it with? Have salt in yourselves and be at peace with each other."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And he went away from there and came into the territory of
Judea and the other side of the Jordan; and crowds collected around
2 him again, and he taught them again as was his custom. 2 And Pharisees
approached him and put the question to him, to test him, whether
3 it is lawful for a husband to divorce a wife. 3 But he answered them
4 "What commands did Moses give you?" 4 And they said "Moses per¬
5 mitted writing a certificate of separation and divorcing her." 5 But
Jesus said to them "It was in view of your obduracy that he wrote
6 you this commandment. 6 But from the first of the creation he 'made
7 them male and female'; 7 'for this a man shall leave his father and
8 mother, and the two shall become one flesh'; 8 so that they are no longer
9 10 two but one flesh. 9 So let not a man part what God has joined." 10 And
when they got into the house the disciples questioned him again
11 about this; 11 and he said to them "Whoever divorces his wife and mar¬
12 ries another commits adultery against her; 12 and if she divorces her
husband and marries another she commits adultery."

13 13 And they brought children to him to have him touch them; but
14 the disciples rebuked them. 14 But Jesus was offended at seeing it, and
said to them "Let the children come to me, do not interfere with
15 them; for to such belongs the Reign of God. 15 I tell you verily, anyone
who does not receive the Reign of God like a child shall not get into
16 it." 16 And he took them in his arms and covered them with blessings,
putting his hands on them.

17 17 And as he was going out on the road, one ran up and knelt before
him and put the question to him "Good teacher, what shall I do to

18 inherit eternal life!" 18 But Jesus said to him "Why do you call me
19 good? nobody is good except one, God. 19 You know the commandments,
'Do not commit murder, do not commit adultery, do not steal, do not
testify falsely, do not keep back payments, honor your father and
20 mother.' " 20 But he said to him "Teacher, I have kept from all these
21 ever since my youth." 21 And Jesus looked at him and loved him, and
said to him "You have one shortcoming: go sell everything you have
and give the money to the poor, and you will have a fund laid by in
22 heaven; 22 and come and follow me." But he was dismayed at the words,
and went away grieving; for he owned great possessions.

23 23 And Jesus looked around and said to his disciples "What hard
work the wealthy will have to get into the Reign of God!" and the
24 disciples were amazed at his words; 24 but Jesus answered them again
25 "Children, how hard it is to get into the Reign of God! 25 it is easier
for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man
26 to get into the Reign of God." 26 And they were extremely astonished,
27 saying to each other "And who can be saved?" 27 Jesus looked at them
and said "With men it is impossible, but not with God, for every-
thing is possible with God."

28 28 Peter began to say to him "We here did leave everything and fol-
29 lowed you." 29 Said Jesus, "I tell you verily, there is nobody who has
left house or brothers or sisters or mother or father or children or
30 lands on my account and the gospel's 30 but shall receive a hundredfold
now in this time, houses and brothers and sisters and mothers and
children and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age eternal
31 life. 31 But many of the first will be last, and the last first."

32 32 And they were on the road, going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus going
ahead of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were
afraid. And he took the Twelve with him again and began to tell
33 them the things that were to befall him: 33 "here we are going up to
Jerusalem, and the Son of Man will be put into the hands of the
chief priests and the scribes, and they will condemn him to death
34 and hand him over to the foreigners, 34 and they will outrage him and
spit on him and flog him and kill him, and after three days he will
rise."

35 35 And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, went to him and said
to him "Teacher, we want you to do for us what we shall ask you."
36 37 36 And he said to them "What do you want me to do for you?" 37 And
they said to him "Grant us that we shall sit one on your right hand
38 and one on your left in your glory." 38 But Jesus said to them "You
do not know what you are asking for. Can you drink the cup that I am
39 drinking, or go under the water that I am going under?" 39 And they
said to him "We can." And Jesus said to them "The cup that I am
drinking you shall drink, and shall go under the water that I am
40 going under; 40 but the sitting on my right or on my left is not mine
41 to give, but belongs to those for whom it has been prepared." 41 And at

42 hearing of it the ten began to be offended with James and John; 42 and Jesus called them to him and said to them "You know that those who are thought to head the nations lord it over them and their great
43 men domineer over them. 43 But it is not so among you, but anyone who
44 wishes to be great among you shall be your serving-man, 44 and anyone
45 who wishes to be first among you shall be everybody's slave; 45 for so did the Son of Man come not to be waited on but to wait on the needs of others, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

46 46 And they came to Jericho; and as he was going out of Jericho, and his disciples and a considerable crowd, Bartimeus the son of Timeus,
47 a blind beggar, was sitting by the roadside; 47 and, hearing that it was Jesus the Nazarene, he began to cry out "Jesus, son of David, take
48 pity on me!" 48 And many rebuked him, telling him to be still; but he
49 cried out more and more "Son of David, take pity on me!" 49 And Jesus stopped and said "Call him"; and they called the blind man,
50 saying to him "All right, rise, he is calling for you"; 50 and he, throwing
51 off his cloak, sprang up and came to Jesus. 51 And Jesus answered him "What do you want me to do for you?" and the blind man said
52 to him "Rabbuni, that I may have my eyesight back." 52 And Jesus said to him "Go; your faith has made you well," and at once he recovered his sight and followed him along the road.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And when they were drawing near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples
2 2 and said to them "Go to the village opposite you, and at once as you are entering it you will find a colt hitched, on which no man ever
3 yet sat; unhitch it and bring it. 3 And if anybody says to you 'Why are you doing that?' say 'The Lord needs it; and he will send it back
4 here at once.'" 4 And they went, and found a colt hitched at a door, out
5 in the roadway, and went to unhitching it; 5 and some of those who were standing there said to them "What are you doing untying the
6 colt?" 6 but they told them what Jesus told them to, and they let them
7 alone. 7 And they brought the colt to Jesus and laid their cloaks on
8 it, and he took his seat on it. 8 And many spread their cloaks in the
9 road, and others green things that they cut from the fields; 9 and those who went ahead and who followed were crying "Hosanna! blessed
10 is he who is coming in the name of the Lord; 10 blessed is the reign that is coming, our father David's; hosanna on high!"

11 11 And he came into Jerusalem and into the temple-precinct; and he looked around at everything, and, the hour being already late, went out to Bethany with the Twelve.

12 12 And when they came out from Bethany on the following day, he felt
13 hungry, 13 and, seeing at a distance a fig-tree with leaves, went to see if he might find anything on it. And when he came to it he found
14 nothing but leaves; for it was not time for figs. 14 And he answered by

saying to it "Never again let anyone eat fruit from you"; and his disciples heard him.

15 15 And they came to Jerusalem; and he went into the temple-precinct and began to turn out those who were selling and buying in the pre¬cinct, and threw down the money-changers' tables and the pigeon-16 sellers' seats, 16 and would not let anybody carry an article through the 17 precinct; 17 and he taught and said to them "Is it not written 'My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations'? but you have made 18 it a robbers' cave"; 18 and the chief priests and the scribes heard it, and tried to find a way to destroy him; for they were afraid of him, for all the crowd was astonished over his teaching.

19 19 And when it grew late they went out outside the city.

20 20 And as they were going past in the morning they saw the fig-tree 21 withered to the root; 21 and Peter recollected about it and said to him 22 "Rabbi, there is the fig-tree that you cursed withered up." 22 And Jesus 23 answered by saying to them "Have faith in God; 23 I tell you verily that anyone who says to this mountain 'Be taken up and be thrown into the sea,' and does not inwardly doubt but believes that what he 24 utters will be done, shall have it so. 24 Accordingly I tell you, every¬thing that you pray and ask for, believe that you have got it and 25 you shall have it. 25 And when you stand praying, forgive whatever you have against anybody, that your Father in heaven may also forgive you your offenses."

27 27 And they came into Jerusalem again; and as he was walking in the temple-precinct the chief priests and the scribes and the elders came 28 to him 28 and said to him "By what authority are you doing these things? 29 or who gave you this authority to do these things?" 29 But Jesus said to them "I will put one question to you; answer me and I will tell you 30 by what authority I am doing these things. 30 Was John's baptizing 31 from heaven or from men? answer me." 31 And they went over the ques¬tion to themselves, thinking "If we say 'From heaven' he will say 32 32 'Then why did you not believe him?' but shall we say 'From men'?"— they were afraid of the populace, for one and all looked on John as 33 having been a real prophet. 33 And they answered Jesus "We do not know." And Jesus said to them "And neither do I tell you by what authority I am doing these things."

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And he began to speak to them in parables: "A man set out a vineyard, and put a fence round it and dug out a receiver for the wine 2 and built a tower, and rented it to farmers and went abroad. 2 And at the proper date he sent a servant to receive from the farmers some 3 of the produce of the vineyard; 3 and they took him and gave him a 4 beating and sent him off empty-handed. 4 And again he sent another servant to them; and they broke that one's head and insulted him. 5 5 And he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating 6 some and killing some. 6 He had one left, a dear son; he sent him to

them last, thinking 'They will have some respect for my son.' 7 But
those farmers said to each other 'This is the heir: come, let us kill
him, and the inheritance will be ours'; 8 and they took him and killed
him, and threw him out of the vineyard. 9 What will the owner of the
vineyard do? he will come and kill off the farmers, and give the vine¬
yard to others. 10 Have you not even read this text, 'The stone that the
builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top of the corner:
11 12 11 this was from the Lord, and is wonderful in our eyes'?" 12 And they tried
to seize him; and they were afraid of the crowd—for they perceived
that he had aimed the parable at them—and let him go and went away.

13 13 And they sent to him some of the Pharisees and the Herodians, to
14 fish for him with talk; 14 and they came and said to him "Teacher, we
know that you are truthful and care for nobody, for you do not look
at men's faces but teach the way of God in good faith: is paying taxes
15 to Caesar lawful or unlawful? shall we pay or shall we not?" 15 But he,
knowing their hypocrisy, said to them "Why are you trying tricks
16 on me? bring me a denarius so that I can see it." 16 And they brought
one. And he said to them "Whose is this portrait and this inscription?"
17 and they said to him "Caesar's." 17 And Jesus said to them "Pay what
is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's to God." And they admired
him.

18 18 And Sadducees, who say there is no such thing as a resurrection,
19 came to him and put the question to him 19 "Teacher, Moses wrote for
us that if one's brother dies and leaves a widow behind, and leaves
no child, his brother should take his widow and set up a posterity
20 for his brother. 20 There were seven brothers, and the first took a wife
21 and left no issue at his death, 21 and the second took her and died
22 without leaving any issue behind, and the third in the same way, 22 and
23 the seven left no issue. Last of all, the woman died too. 23 At the resur¬
rection, when they rise, which of them will she be the wife of? for
24 the seven had her as wife." 24 Said Jesus to them, "Is not this why you
25 go wrong, not knowing the Scriptures nor the power of God? 25 for
when they rise from the dead they do not marry but are like angels
26 in heaven. 26 But as to the dead, that they are raised, have you not
read in the book of Moses, in the part about the bush, how God told
27 him 'I am the God of Abraham and of Isaac and of Jacob'? 27 He is
not the God of dead men but of living men. You are very far wrong."

28 28 And one of the scribes, having heard them discussing, approached,
knowing that he had answered them well, and put the question to him
29 "Which commandment is the first of all?" 29 Jesus answered "The first
30 is 'Hear, Israel: 30 our God is the Lord; the Lord is one; and you shall
love the Lord your God out of all your heart and out of all your soul
31 and out of all your mind and out of all your strength.' 31 Second is
this: 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' Another command¬
32 ment greater than these there is not." 32 And the scribe said to him
"Good, teacher: you say rightly; that he is one and there is no other

33 but he, 33 and to love him out of all one's heart and out of all one's in-
tellect and out of all one's strength, and to love one's neighbor as
one's self, is more of a thing than all burnt-offerings and sacrifices."
34 34 And Jesus, seeing that he answered thoughtfully, said to him "You
are not far from the Reign of God."
35 35 And no one dared put any further questions to him. And Jesus
answered, as he was teaching in the temple-precinct, "How is it that
36 the scribes say the Messiah is to be a son of David? 36 David himself
says in the Holy Spirit 'The Lord said to my lord "Sit at my right
37 hand till I put your enemies under your feet"'; 37 David himself calls
him lord, and how comes he to be his son?"
38 38 And the great crowd listened to him gladly. And in his teaching
he said "Look out for the scribes, who are bound to go in robes and
39 to have greetings in the marketplaces 39 and the first seats in synagogues
40 and the first places at dinners: 40 those who eat up widows' houses and
make a pretense of long prayers—these shall receive more of a sen-
tence."
41 41 And he sat down opposite the treasury and looked at the way in
which the crowd dropped coins into the treasury; and many rich men
42 dropped in a great deal. 42 And one poor widow came and dropped in
43 two mites, that is, a farthing. 43 And he called his disciples to him and
said to them "I tell you verily that this poor widow dropped in more
44 than any of those who have been dropping into the treasury; 44 for they
all of them dropped in part of what they had to spare, but she out
of her destitution dropped in everything she had, her whole living."

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And as he was on his way out of the temple-precinct, one of his
disciples said to him "Teacher, look what stones and what architec-
2 ture !" 2 And Jesus said to him "You see this great architecture? there
shall not be one stone left on another that shall not be torn down."
3 3 And when he was sitting on the side of the Mount of Olives opposite
the temple-precinct Peter and James and John and Andrew put the
4 question to him as they were by themselves, 4 "Tell us when this will
be, and what will be the sign when all this is to come to its end?"
5 5 And Jesus began to say to them "Look out that no one deludes you;
6 6 many will come under my name, saying that it is I, and delude many.
7 7 And when you hear of wars and rumors of wars, do not be disquieted;
8 they have to come, but it is not yet the end. 8 For nation will rise
against nation and kingdom against kingdom, there will be earth-
quakes in one place and another, there will be famines; this is the
9 beginning of the birth-pangs. 9 But look out for your own selves; for
they will have you arrested and taken into court, and you will be
whipped in synagogues and set before governors and kings on my
10 account, for an attestation to them.— 10 And the gospel must be pro-
11 claimed first among all the nations.— 11 And when they arrest you and
carry you off, do not fret beforehand over what you are to speak, but

whatever is given you at the moment, that speak; for it is not you
12 that are speaking but the Holy Spirit.— 12 And a brother will have a
brother arrested and put to death, and a father a child; and children
13 will stand up against parents and have them put to death; 13 and you
will be hated by all because of my name; but he who holds out to
the end, he will come safe through.

14 14 "But when you see the desolating abomination standing where it
ought not (let the reader note), then let those who are in Judea flee
15 to the mountains; 15 let him who is on the roof not go down or in to take
16 away anything from his house, 16 and let him who is in the field not
17 go back to pick up his cloak; 17 and woe to women who are pregnant
18 and nursing in those days! 18 But pray that it may not come in winter;
19 19 for those days will be a distress such as there has not been from the
20 beginning of God's creation till now, nor shall be. 20 And if the Lord
had not cut the days short, no flesh would have come safe through;
but because of the chosen whom he had singled out he did cut the
21 days short. 21 And then if anybody says to you 'here is the Messiah in
22 this place,' 'here he is in that,' do not believe it; 22 there will arise
pretended Messiahs and pretended prophets, and they will exhibit
23 tokens and wonders to lead the chosen astray if possible. 23 But you
are to look out: I have told you everything beforehand.

24 24 "But in those days, after that distress, the sun will turn dark and
25 the moon will not give its radiance, 25 and the stars will be falling from
26 the sky, and the powers in the heavens will be shaken; 26 and then will
they see the Son of Man coming among clouds with great power and
27 glory; 27 and then will he send out the angels and gather his chosen
from the four winds, from the extremity of the earth to the extremity
of the heavens.

28 28 "But learn from the fig-tree this parable: when its twigs come to
turn tender and put out their leaves you know that the summer is
29 near; 29 so you too, when you see these things taking place, are to know
30 that he is near, at the doors. 30 I tell you verily that this generation shall
31 not pass away until all this takes place. 31 The heavens and the earth
32 will pass away, but my words will not. 32 But as to that day or that hour
nobody knows, neither the angels in heaven nor the Son, but the
33 Father. 33 Look to it, keep on the alert; for you do not know when the
34 time is. 34 As a man going abroad, leaving his house and giving com-
missions to his servants, to each one his work, gave the doorman too
35 a command, to keep awake— 35 keep awake then, for you do not know
when the master of the house is coming, whether at evening or at mid-
36 night or at cockcrow or at morning; 36 lest he should come all of a sudden
37 and find you asleep. 37 And what I am saying to you I am saying to
everybody: keep awake!"

CHAPTER 14

1 And after two days it would be passover and matzoth-time; and
the chief priests and scribes were trying to find a way to seize him

2 by trickery and kill him; 2 for they said "Not during the feast, for
3 fear there should be a disturbance among the people." 3 And while he
was in Bethany at the house of Simon the leper, while he was at the
table a woman came with an alabaster vial of expensive perfume,
nard in pistachio oil. She crushed the vial and poured it over his head.
4 4 But there were some who took offense and said to each other "To
5 what purpose has this waste of the perfume been made? 5 for this per¬
fume might have been sold for above three hundred denarii and given
6 to the poor"; and they spoke sternly to her. 6 But Jesus said "Let her
be; why are you worrying her? she has done a good deed by me.
7 7 For you always have the poor with you, and can do good to them
8 when you choose, but me you do not always have. 8 She did what she
9 had the power to; she scented my body beforehand for burial; 9 and I
tell you verily, wherever the gospel is proclaimed in the whole world,
10 what she did will also be spoken of for a memorial of her." 10 And
Judas Iscarioth, the Judas Iscarioth who was one of the Twelve, went
11 off to the chief priests to put him into their hands; 11 and they were glad
to hear his proposition, and promised to give him money, and he went
to looking for a way to deliver him to them under favorable circum¬
stances.

12 12 And on the first day of matzoth-time, when they killed the sheep
for the passover, his disciples said to him "Where will you have us
13 go and make the preparations for you to eat the passover?" 13 And he
sent two of his disciples and said to them "Go into the city, and you
14 will meet with a man carrying a pitcher of water; 14 follow him, and
where he goes in say to the man of the house 'The teacher says "Where
15 is my room where I am to eat the passover with my disciples?"' 15 and he
will show you a large upper room, ready spread; make our prepara¬
16 tions there." 16 And the disciples went out and came into the city and
17 found what he told them they would, and got ready the passover; 17 and
when evening came he came with the Twelve.

18 18 And while they were at the table eating, Jesus said "I tell you
verily that one of you will have me arrested, he who is eating with
19 me." 19 They began to be pained and to say to him one by one "Am I
20 the one?" 20 and he said to them "One of the Twelve, one who dips
21 into the dish with me— 21 because the Son of Man goes as is written
of him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is put
under arrest; it would have been well for that man if he had not been
born."

22 22 And while they were eating he took a cake of bread, and pronounced
the blessing and broke it and gave it to them, and said "Take this:
23 this is my body." 23 And he took a cup, and gave thanks over it and gave
24 it to them, and they all drank from it; 24 and he said to them "This is
25 my covenant blood poured out for many. 25 I tell you verily I will
drink of this produce of the vine no more till that day when I drink
it new in the Reign of God."

26 And they sang the hymns and went out to the Mount of Olives.
27 And Jesus said to them "You will all be staggered, because it is written 'I will strike down the shepherd, and the sheep will scatter';
28 29 28 but after my rising I will go ahead of you to Galilee." 29 But Peter said
30 to him "Even if everybody will be staggered, yet I will not." 30 And
Jesus said to him "I tell you verily that you today, this night before
31 a cock has crowed twice, will disown me three times." 31 But he talked
and talked, "If I have to die with you I will not disown you"; and so
said all of them.

32 32 And they came to an enclosure of which the name was Gethsemane,
33 and he said to his disciples "Sit here while I pray." 33 And he took with
him Peter and James and John, and began to be dismayed and uneasy,
34 and said to them "My soul is sad, deathly sad; 34 stay here, and
35 keep awake." 35 And he went a little further, and threw himself down
on the earth, and prayed that if it was possible the moment might
36 pass away from him, 36 and said "Abba, Father, everything is possible
to you: pass by me with this cup. But not what I will, but what you."
37 37 And he came and found them asleep, and said to Peter "Simon, are
38 you asleep? were you not able to keep awake one moment? 38 Keep
awake and pray, that you may not fall under temptation: the spirit
39 is enthusiastic but the flesh is weak." 39 And he went away again and
40 prayed, saying the same thing; 40 and again he came and found them
asleep, for their eyes were weighed down; and they did not know
41 what answer to make to him. 41 And he came the third time and said
to them "Well, then, sleep and rest; that will do; the moment has
come; lo, the Son of Man is given up into the hands of the sinners—
42 rise, let us be going; 42 here is the one who gives me up to them, coming
right on."

43 43 And at once, while he was still speaking, Judas, one of the Twelve,
arrived, and with him a crowd with swords and sticks from the chief
44 priests and the elders and the scribes. 44 And the one who was giving
him up had given them a cue, telling them "Whichever I kiss is he;
45 take him and get him safely away." 45 And when he came, at once he
46 went up to him and said "Rabbi," and went to kissing him; 46 and they
47 put their hands on him and took him. 47 But someone of those who were
present drew his sword and struck the high priest's servant and took
48 off his ear. 48 And Jesus answered them "You come out as if it were
49 against a robber, with swords and sticks, to arrest me; 49 I had been
among you in the temple-precinct day by day teaching, and you did
not take me. But it is in order that the scriptures may be fulfilled."
50 51 50 And everybody left him and ran. 51 And a young man went along with
him, who had a linen wrapper on his naked body; and they seized him,
52 52 but he ran away naked, leaving the wrapper.

53 53 And they took Jesus to the high priest's house; and all the chief
54 priests and the elders and the scribes came together. 54 And Peter had
followed him at a distance clear into the high priest's courtyard,

and was sitting with the officers and warming himself in the light.
55 55 And the chief priests and the whole Sanhedrin were looking for
testimony against Jesus for putting him to death, and did not find
56 any; 56 for a great many were testifying against him falsely, and the
57 testimonies did not tally. 57 And some stood up and testified falsely
58 against him 58 "We heard him say 'I will tear down this temple made
59 by hands and in three days build another not made by hands'"; 59 and
60 even so their testimony did not tally. 60 And the high priest stood for-
ward and put the question to Jesus "Do you not make any answer?
61 61 what is it that these are testifying against you?" but he was silent
and did not make any answer. Again the high priest put to him the
62 question "Are you the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?" 62 And Jesus
said "I am, and you shall see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand
63 of Power and coming with the clouds of the heavens." 63 And the high
priest, tearing his tunics, said "What further need have we of wit-
64 nesses? you heard the blasphemy, what is your opinion?" 64 And they
65 all found Mm guilty and punishable with death. 65 And some began to
spit on him and to cover up his face and strike him with their fists
and say to him "Prophesy!" and the officers received him with slaps.
66 66 And while Peter was below in the courtyard one of the high priest's
67 maids came, 67 and, seeing Peter warming himself, looked at him and
68 said "You were with the Nazarene too, that Jesus." 68 But he denied it,
saying "I do not know and have not the least idea what you are talking
69 of." 69 And he went out into the entry of the courtyard, and the maid
saw him and began to say again to the bystanders "That is one of
70 them," and he denied it again. 70 And after a little the bystanders said
to Peter again "You positively are one of them—for you are a
71 Galilean." 71 And he began to curse and swear "I do not know this man
72 that you are talking of." 72 And at once a cock crowed, for the second
time. And Peter recalled the matter, how Jesus had said to him
"Before a cock has crowed twice you will disown me three times"; and
he broke out weeping.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And at once in the morning the chief priests, with the elders and
scribes and the whole Sanhedrin, got their scheme ready and bound
2 Jesus and brought him to Pilate and handed him over to him. 2 And
Pilate put the question to him, "Are you the 'king of the Jews'!"
3 and he answered him "As you say." 3 And the chief priests accused him
4 vehemently; 4 and Pilate questioned him again, "Do you not make any
5 answer? see at what a rate they are accusing you"; 5 but Jesus no longer
made any answer, so that Pilate wondered.

6 6 And every feast-time he used to release to them one prisoner whom
7 they begged off. 7 And the man known as Bar-Abbas was in custody
8 with the rioters, who had committed murder in the riot. 8 And the
crowd went up and began to ask for what he used to do for them;

9 9 and Pilate answered them "Will you have me release for you the King
10 of the Jews?" 10 for he was aware that it was out of jealousy that the
11 chief priests had had him arrested. 11 But the chief priests hounded
12 the crowd on to have him release Bar-Abbas for them instead. 12 And
Pilate answered them again "Then what shall I do with the one
13 that you call the King of the Jews?" 13 but they screamed again "Cru¬
14 cify him." 14 And Pilate said to them "Why, what harm has he done?"
15 but they screamed more and more "Crucify him." 15 And Pilate, wishing
to satisfy the crowd, released Bar-Abbas for them, but scourged
Jesus and gave him in charge to be crucified.

16 16 And the soldiers took him inside the courtyard, that is, the praeto¬
17 rium; 17 and they called together the whole cohort, and dressed him
in purple, and braided a wreath of thorns and put it around his head,
3 19 18 and began to salute him with "Hail, King of the Jews!" 19 and they
beat his head with a reed and spat on him, and got down on their
20 knees and did reverence to him. 20 And when they had had their fun
with him, they took off the purple from him and put his own clothes
on him.

21 21 And they led him out to be crucified; and they requisitioned a
passerby coming from the country, Simon, a Cyrenian, the father of
22 Alexander and Rufus, to take up his cross. 22 And they brought him to
23 the place Golgotha, which means "the Skull place"; 23 and they offered
24 him wine with myrrh in it, but he did not take it; 24 and they crucified
him and divided up his clothes, throwing lots over them, who should
25 26 take what. 25 And it was at nine o'clock they crucified him. 26 And the
inscription of his offense was written up, "The King of the Jews."
27 27 And with him they crucified two robbers, one on his right and one
on his left.

29 29 And those who went past taunted him, shaking their heads and
saying "Wow! you that were tearing down the temple and building
30 it up in three days, 30 save yourself by getting down off the cross!"
31 31 In the same way the chief priests too, making fun of him to each other
with the scribes, said "He saved others; he cannot save himself!
32 32 Let the Messiah, the King of Israel, get down off the cross now, that
we may see it and believe." And those who were crucified with him
twitted him.

33 33 And when twelve o'clock came there came a darkness all over the
34 land till three. 34 And at three o'clock Jesus shrieked loudly "Elohí,
Elohí, lamá shabaktáni?" which means "My God, my God, wherefore
35 hast thou abandoned me?" 35 And some of those who were present said
when they heard it "Hark, he is calling Eliah" [for that was the
36 way Elijah's name was then pronounced]. 36 And somebody ran and
filled a sponge with vinegar and stuck it on a reed, and offered him
the drink, saying "Just let us see if Elijah is coming to take him
37 38 down." 37 And Jesus uttered a loud cry and expired; 38 and the curtain of
the temple split in two from top to bottom. And at seeing that he

39 expired like that, 39 the centurion who was there standing across the
way from him said "This man positively was the son of God."
40 40 And there were also women looking on from a distance; among them
Mary the Magdalene, and Mary the mother of little James and of
41 Jose, and Salome, 41 those who when he was in Galilee followed him
and supplied his needs, and many others who had come up to Jeru¬
salem with him.
42 42 And when evening had now come, since it was Friday, the day be¬
43 fore the sabbath, 43 Joseph of Arimathea, a member of the Sanhedrin
and a man of high standing in the community, who was himself watch¬
ing for the Reign of God, plucked up courage to go into Pilate's
44 presence and ask for Jesus's body. 44 And Pilate wondered that he should
be already dead, and called in the centurion and questioned him as
45 to whether he had been dead long; 45 and, having found this out from
46 the centurion, he presented Joseph with the corpse. 46 And he bought
a linen wrapper and took him down and did him up in the wrapper
and placed him in a tomb that had been cut out of a rock, and rolled
47 a stone against the door of the tomb. 47 And Mary the Magdalene and
Jose's Mary saw where he was laid.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And when the sabbath was over, Mary the Magdalene and James's
2 Mary and Salome bought spices to come and anoint him; 2 and ex¬
tremely early on the first day of the week they came to the tomb when
3 the sun was up. 3 And they were saying to each other "Who will roll
4 away the stone for us from the door of the tomb?" 4 and they looked
up and saw that the stone was rolled back. For it was very large.
5 5 And they entered the tomb and saw a young man sitting on the right,
6 clad in a white robe; and they were dismayed. 6 But he said to them
"Do not be dismayed; you are looking for Jesus the Nazarene, the one
who was crucified; he has risen, he is not here; there is the place where
7 they laid him. 7 But go tell his disciples and Peter 'He is going ahead
8 of you to Galilee; 8 there you shall see him, as he told you.' " And
they went out and ran away from the tomb; for trepidation and
surprise possessed them. And they said nothing to anybody, for they
were afraid.

A WRITING SAID TO BE BY ELDER ARISTON; THE VERSES ARE NUMBERED AS PART OF THE SIXTEENTH CHAPTER OF MARK

9 9 And, having risen on the first day of the week early in the morning,
he appeared first to Mary the Magdalene, from whom he had expelled
10 seven demons. 10 She, going to those who had been with him, reported
11 it to them as they were mourning and weeping; 11 and they, hearing
that he was alive and had been seen by her, disbelieved.
12 12 And after this he made his appearance in another form to two
13 of them as they were walking, going into the country; 13 and they went
and reported it to the rest, and they did not believe these either.

14 14 And later he made his appearance to the Eleven themselves as they were at the table, and reproached their incredulity and obduracy,
15 that they had not believed those who had seen him risen. 15 And he said to them "Go into the entire world and proclaim the gospel to all the
16 creation. 16 He who believes and is baptized shall be saved, but he who
17 disbelieves shall be condemned. 17 And those who believe shall have these tokens accompanying them: by my name they shall expel demons;
18 they shall speak new languages; 18 they shall take up snakes, and if they drink anything deadly it shall not harm them; they shall lay their hands on invalids and these shall get well."

19 19 So the Lord Jesus, after speaking to them, was taken up to heaven
20 and seated at God's right hand; 20 and they went out and made their proclamation everywhere, the Lord cooperating and confirming the word through the attendant tokens.

MARGINAL READINGS FOR MARK

1:1 *Var.* of Jesus Christ
1:29 *Var.* at once he
1:38 *Lit.* adjoining village-cities
2:16 *Or* Why is he eating *Or* He is eating *Or* He eats
2:16 *Var.* eat and drink
2:22 *Var. omits* but new wine goes in fresh skins
2:23 *Probably meaning* make their way
2:26 *Var. omits* how
3:27 *Lit.* plunder his goods
3:32 *Var.* brothers and your sisters
5:2 *Var. omits* at once
5:29 *Lit.* at once the spring
6:8 *Lit.* no copper
6:56 *Or* touched it
7:3 (to the elbow) *Unc.*
7:4 *Var.* have dipped *or* have rinsed off
7:4 *Var. adds* and couches
7:24 *Var.* Tyre and Sidon
7:35 *Var. omits* at once
7:37 *Var.* in everything, as he even
8:12 *Lit.* sighed in his spirit
8:16 *Lit.* questioned to each other that they had
8:19-20 *Lit.* bread for the five . . . seven for the four
9:1 *Lit.* come in power ("come" *being here past participle)*
9:37 Lit. of such children
9:41 *Lit.* in name that you are
9:48 *Or* worms do
9:49 *Var. substitutes (with* for) *or adds (with* and) every sacrifice shall be salted with salt
10:22 *Or* took it hard, and went away grieving at the words
10:35 *Var.* the two sons
11:1 *Var. omits* to Bethphage *(put the first comma after* Bethany)
11:19 *Var.* he went
11:31 *Or* to each other, saying
12:12 *Or* let him alone and
13:22 *Var.* And *(or* But) there will
13:27 *Var.* the chosen
13:34 *Or* gave even the doorman a
14:3 (in pistachio oil) *Unc.*
14:4 *Or* to themselves
14:13 *Or* a person carrying
14:15 *Read with emphasis on* he
14:18 *Var.* arrested, who are eating
14:20 *Var.* the one dish
14:38 *Lit.* go in into temptation
14:53 *Var.* together with him
14:60 *Var.* answer? because these testify against you. *Or* an¬ swer because these testify against you?
15:31 *Or (as the same word is trans¬ lated in some places)* made others well
15:31 *Or* can he not save himself?
15:39 *Or* the son of a god
16:3 *Or* to themselves
16:14 *Var. adds* from the dead

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO LUKE

CHAPTER 1

1 Theophilus, inasmuch as many have undertaken to recite the things
2 that have been consummated among us 2 as those who from the first
3 had been eyewitnesses and agents of the word delivered them to us, 3 I
also, having followed up everything accurately from the beginning,
4 have resolved to write it for your excellency consecutively, 4 that you
might be acquainted with the certainties about the matters in which
you were instructed.

5 5 There was in the days of Herod king of Palestine a certain priest,
by name Zachariah, of the course of Abijah; and he had a wife from
6 among the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. 6 And
both of them were upright before God, going by all the Lord's com-
7 mandments and prescriptions irreproachably. 7 And they had no child,
as Elisabeth was barren and both were advanced in years.

8 8 And when he was performing his priestly functions before God in
9 the order of his course, 9 in the customary drawing of lots for the
priestly service it fell to him to go into the temple of the Lord and
10 burn incense; 10 and the whole body of the people were praying out-
11 side at the hour of the incense-burning; 11 and there appeared to him
an angel of the Lord standing on the right of the altar of incense.
12 12 And Zachariah was alarmed at the sight, and fear fell upon him.
13 13 But the angel said to him "Do not be afraid, Zachariah, because your
petition has been listened to, and your wife Elisabeth shall bear you
14 a son, and you shall name him John; 14 and you shall have joy and
15 gladness, and many shall be glad at his birth. 15 For he shall be a great
man before the Lord, and shall not drink wine or beer, and shall be
16 filled with Holy Spirit from his very birth; 16 and many of the sons of
17 Israel shall he bring back to the Lord their God; 17 he shall go before him
with Elijah's power and spirit, to bring the hearts of fathers back
to their children and disobedient men into the mind of the upright, to
18 get ready for the Lord a prepared people." 18 And Zachariah said to
the angel "By what shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my
19 wife advanced in years." 19 And the angel answered him "I am Gabriel
who attend on God, and I was sent to speak to you and bring you
20 this word; 20 and lo, you shall be silent and not able to speak till the day
that this comes to pass, for your not believing my words, which shall
21 be fulfilled in their time." 21 And the people were expecting Zachariah
to come out, and wondering at his staying late in the temple;
22 22 but when he came out he could not speak to them, and they recog-
nized that he had seen a manifestation in the temple. And he com-
23 municated with them by signs, and remained dumb. 23 And when his
days of service were full, he went home.

24 24 And after these days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and secluded
25 herself five months, saying 25 "Thus has the Lord done to me in the
days in which he turned his eye to remove my disgrace among men."
26 26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God to
27 a city in Galilee whose name was Nazareth, 27 to a maiden engaged to
a man whose name was Joseph, of the family of David; and the
28 maiden's name was Mary. 28 And he came in where she was and said
29 "Hail, maiden highly favored, the Lord be with you"; 29 and she was
disconcerted at the words, and wondered what sort of salutation that
30 was. 30 And the angel said to her "Do not be afraid, Mary, for you
31 have found favor with God; 31 and lo, you will conceive and bear a son,
32 and you will name him Jesus. 32 He will be great, and will be called
the son of the Most High, and the Lord God will give him the throne
33 of his father David; 33 and he will reign over the house of Jacob for-
34 ever, and there will be no end to his reign." 34 And Mary said to the
35 angel 35 "How is this to be, since I do not know man?" and the angel
answered her "The Holy Spirit will come upon you, and the power
of the Most High will overshadow you; wherefore what is born will
36 be called holy too, the Son of God. 36 And lo, your kinswoman Elisabeth
has herself conceived a son also in her old age, and this is her sixth
37 month, she who was called barren; 37 for from God nothing will be
38 impossible." 38 And Mary said "Here I am, the Lord's property; be it
with me according to your word." And the angel left her.

39 39 And during those days Mary started out and took her way in
40 haste to the highlands, to a city in Judah, 40 and came into Zachariah's
41 house and greeted Elisabeth. 41 And when Elisabeth heard Mary's
greeting the child leaped in her body, and Elisabeth was filled with
42 Holy Spirit 42 and gave a great shout and said "Blessed are you among
43 women, and blessed the fruit of your body! 43 And to what do I owe
44 this, that the mother of my Lord should come to me? 44 for here the
child leaped in my body for glee when the sound of your greeting
45 came into my ears. 45 And happy is she who believed that there would
be an accomplishment of what she had been told from the Lord."

46 And Mary said

"My soul is magnifying the Lord,
47 And my spirit exults in God my Savior,
48 Because he has taken notice of his servant's obscurity.
For lo, henceforth all generations shall celebrate my happy lot,
49 Because the Mighty One has done great things for me,—
The Mighty One, and holy is his name,
50 And his mercy is to generations and generations for those who fear
him.
51 He has done mightily with his arm,
He has scattered men proud in inward thought,
52 Brought potentates down from their thrones and set lowly men on
high,

53 Filled hungry men with good things and sent rich men away empty.
54 He has come to the aid of his servant Israel,
55 Remembering mercy, as he told our fathers,
To Abraham and his issue forever."

56 And Mary stayed with her about three months, and returned to her home.

57 57 And Elisabeth came to her full time for bearing, and had a son.
58 58 And her neighbors and relatives heard that the Lord had shown great
59 mercy to her, and they rejoiced with her. 59 And on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and were naming him Zachariah after
60 his father; 60 and his mother answered "No, he is to be named John."
61 61 And they said to her "There is no one in your family who bears that
62 name"; 62 and they made signs to his father to know what name he would
63 wish to have given him. 63 And he asked for a tablet and wrote "His
64 name is John"; 64 and they all wondered. And immediately his mouth
65 was opened and his tongue liberated, and he spoke, blessing God. 65 And fear came upon all who lived in the neighborhood; and in all the
66 highland of Judea all these matters were talked of, 66 and all who heard them laid them up in their hearts, saying "What, then, will this child be?"—for the Lord's hand was with him.

67 67 And his father Zachariah was filled with Holy Spirit, and proph-
68 esied, saying 68 "Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel, because he has
69 visited and redeemed his people 69 and raised up a horn of salvation
70 for us in the house of his servant David 70 as he spoke by the mouths
71 of his old-time holy prophets— 71 salvation from our enemies and from
72 the hands of all who hate us, 72 to show mercy to our fathers and re-
73 member his holy covenant, 73 the oath that he swore to Abraham our
74 father— 74 to grant to us that without fear, delivered from enemies'
75 hands, we should worship him in his presence 75 in godliness and honesty
76 all our days. 76 And you too, child, you shall be called the prophet of the Most High; for you shall go in advance of the Lord to get ready
77 his roads, 77 to give his people knowledge of salvation in the pardoning
78 of their sins 78 because of our God's heart of pity, whereby a sunrise
79 from on high shall visit us 79 to shine on those who are sitting in dark-
ness and the shadow of death, that it may guide our feet into the way of peace."

80 80 And the child grew, and strengthened in spirit, and was in the wildernesses till the day of his commission to Israel.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And in those days a decree was issued by Caesar Augustus that
2 all the world of men should be registered. 2 (This was the first regis-
3 tration while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) 3 And everybody went
4 to be registered at his own city; 4 and Joseph, among the rest, went up from the city of Nazareth in Galilee to Judea, to David's city, which
5 is called Bethlehem, because he was of David's house and clan, 5 to

6 have himself registered with Mary his wife, she being with child. 6 And
while they were there she came to her full number of days for bearing,
7 7 and gave birth to her firstborn son and wrapped him and laid him in
a manger, because there was no room for them in the lodgings.
8 8 And there were shepherds in that same country camping out in the
9 fields and keeping night-watches over their flock; 9 and an angel of the
Lord came and stood over them, and the glory of the Lord shone
10 around them, and they were greatly afraid. 10 And the angel said to
them "Do not be afraid; for lo, I bring you the news of a great glad¬
11 ness which there shall be for all the people: 11 that there is born for you
12 today a savior, who is the Lord Messiah, in the city of David. 12 And
this is a sign for you: you shall find a wrapped baby lying in a
13 manger." 13 And all of a sudden there was with the angel a multitude of
14 the heavenly host praising God and saying 14 "Glory on high to God,
15 and on earth peace among men of grace." 15 And when the angels had
gone away from them into the heavens the shepherds told each other
"Let us go over to Bethlehem and see this thing that has taken place,
16 which the Lord has made known to us." 16 And they came in haste and
hunted them up, Mary and Joseph and the baby lying in the manger;
17 17 and when they saw them they gave an account of the thing that had
18 been told them about this child. 18 And all who heard it wondered over
19 what they were told by the shepherds; 19 but Mary kept track of all
20 these things, putting them together in her mind. 20 And the shepherds
went back glorifying and praising God for all that they had heard
and seen, as they had been told.
21 21 And when a week was full for circumcising him, he was named
Jesus, the name given by the angel before he was conceived.
22 22 And when their days of cleansing according to the law of Moses
were full they took him up to Jerusalem to present him before the
23 Lord, as it is written in the law of the Lord 23 "Every male that opens
24 up a womb shall be sacred to the Lord," 24 and to give a sacrifice in
accordance with what it says in the law of the Lord, "a pair of turtle¬
25 doves or two squabs." 25 Now there was a man in Jerusalem whose name
was Symeon, and this man was upright and godly, one who was
watching for the comforting of Israel, and there was Holy Spirit
26 upon him; 26 and it had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit that
27 he should not see death before he saw the Lord's Messiah. 27 And he
came into the temple-precinct in the Spirit; and upon the parents'
bringing in the child Jesus, that they might do on his account such
28 things as are usual according to the law, 28 he received him in his arms
29 and blessed God and said 29 "Now thou dost, Master, in accordance with
30 thy word, send thy servant away with a blessing; 30 for my eyes have
31 seen thy salvation 31 which thou hast made ready before the face of all
32 peoples, 32 a light for the revelation of the nations and the glory of thy
33 people Israel." 33 And his father and mother were wondering at what
34 they were told about him; 34 and Symeon blessed them and said to

Mary his mother "Lo, this boy is destined for the falling and rising
35 up of many in Israel, and for a disparaged token, 35 and you yourself
shall have a sword go through your soul; that designs in many hearts
may be disclosed."
36 36 And there was a prophetess Hannah daughter of Phanuel, of the
tribe of Asher (she was greatly advanced in years, having lived with
37 a husband seven years from her maidenhood 37 and been a widow as
much as eighty-four years) who never quitted the temple-precinct,
38 worshiping night and day with fasts and prayers; 38 and she came at
that very moment and stood before them and gave praise to God, and
told about him to all who were watching for the redemption of
Jerusalem.
39 39 And when they had finished everything that the law of the Lord
40 requires, they returned to Galilee, to their own city Nazareth. 40 And
the child grew and strengthened, filling with wisdom, and the grace
of God was on him.
41 41 And his parents used to go to Jerusalem every year at the feast of
42 the passover. 42 And when he was twelve years old, and they were going
43 up in accordance with the custom of the feast 43 and had completed the
days, at their returning the child Jesus stayed behind in Jerusalem;
44 44 and his parents did not know of it, but, supposing him to be in the
company, went a day's journey and looked all about for him among
45 their relatives and acquaintances, 45 and, not finding him, returned to
46 Jerusalem to look him up. 46 And after three days they found him in the
temple-precinct sitting among the teachers and listening to them
47 and putting questions to them; 47 and all who heard him were surprised
48 at his insight and his answers. 48 And at seeing him they were astonished,
and his mother said to him "Child, why did you do such a thing to us?
here are your father and I hunting for you and suffering pain over
49 you." 49 And he said to them "How came it you were hunting for me?
50 didn't you know I must be at my Father's?" 50 and they did not under-
51 stand the word that he spoke to them. 51 And he went down with them
and came to Nazareth and was under their control; and his mother
52 kept the run of all these matters in her mind; 52 and Jesus kept growing
in wisdom and height, and in favor with God and men.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, when
Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea and Herod was tetrarch of
Galilee and his brother Philip was tetrarch of the Trachonite Iturean
2 country and Lysanias tetrarch of the Abilene, 2 in the high-priesthood
of Hannas and Caiaphas, the word of God came upon Zachariah's
3 son John in the wilderness; 3 and he came to all the region of the
Jordan proclaiming baptism for repentance to the pardoning of sins,
4 4 as it is written in the book of the words of the prophet Isaiah "The
voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Get ready the Lord's road,
5 make his thoroughfares straight; 5 every ravine shall be filled and every

mountain and hill brought low, and the crooked shall become straight
6 roads and the rough ones smooth, 6 and all flesh shall see God's sal¬
vation.' "
7 7 So he said to the crowds that went out to be baptized by him
"Spawn of vipers, who has given you notice to flee from the future
8 wrath? 8 Produce fruits appropriate to repentance, then, and do not
begin to say to yourselves 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I
tell you God can raise up children to Abraham out of these stones.
9 9 And the ax is already lying at the root of the trees too, so every tree
that does not produce good fruit is to be cut out and thrown into
10 a fire." 10 And the crowds put the question to him "Then what shall
11 we do?" 11 and he answered them "Let him who has two shirts share
with him who has none, and let him who has eatables do likewise."
12 12 And customhouse officers too came to be baptized, and said to him
13 "Teacher, what shall we do?" 13 and he said to them "Do not demand
14 any more than is prescribed to you." 14 And enlisted men too put the
question to him "And we, what shall we do?" and he said to them
"Do not intimidate nor blackmail anybody, and be content with your
pay."
15 15 And while the people were in expectation and all were inwardly
16 questioning about John whether he might be the Messiah, 16 John an¬
swered by saying to all "I am baptising you with water, but he who
is stronger than I is coming, whose shoestring I am not fit to untie;
17 he will baptize you with Holy Spirit and fire—17 he whose winnowing-
fork is in his hand to clean up his threshing-floor and gather the wheat
into his barn, but the chaff he will burn up with inextinguishable fire."
18 18 Much more exhortation he gave as he preached the gospel to the
19 people; 19 but the tetrarch Herod, being reproved by him about Herodias
his brother's wife and about all the wicked things that Herod did,
20 20 added to the whole this one more—he shut up John in prison.
21 21 But when, upon the baptizing of the entire people, Jesus also was
22 baptized and was praying, the sky opened 21 and the Holy Spirit came
down upon him in bodily form like a dove, and there was a voice out
of the sky "You are my dear son, in you I take pleasure."
23 23 And he, Jesus, was beginning to be about thirty years old, being
24 the son, as was supposed, of Joseph the son of Eli 24 the son of Mattath
the son of Levi the son of Melchi the son of Jannai the son of Joseph
25 25 the son of Mattathiah the son of Amos the son of Nahum the son of
26 Hesli the son of Naggai 26 the son of Mahath the son of Mattathiah the
27 son of Shimei the son of Jose 27 the son of Jodah the son of Johanan
the son of Resha the son of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel the son
28 of Neri 28 the son of Melchi the son of Addi the son of Kosam the son
29 of Elmadam the son of Er 29 the son of Jeshua the son of Eliezer the
30 son of Jorim the son of Mattath the son of Levi 30 the son of Symeon
the son of Judah the son of Joseph the son of Jonam the son of
31 Eliakim 31 the son of Maleah the son of Menna the son of Mattatha the

32 son of Nathan the son of David 32 the son of Jesse the son of Obed
33 the son of Boaz the son of Salmon the son of Nahshon 33 the son of Am¬
minadab the son of Aram the son of Hesron the son of Peres the son
34 of Judah 34 the son of Jacob the son of Isaac the son of Abraham the
35 son of Terah the son of Nahor 35 the son of Serug the son of Reghu the
36 son of Peleg the son of Eber the son of Shelah 36 the son of Kenan the
son of Arpachshad the son of Shem the son of Noah the son of
37 Lamech 37 the son of Methuselah the son of Enoch the son of Jared the
38 son of Mahalaleel the son of Cainan 38 the son of Enosh the son of
Seth the son of Adam the son of God.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And Jesus, full of Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was
2 led about the wilderness under the Spirit's influence 2 forty days being
tempted by the Devil. And he ate nothing during those days, and when
3 they came to an end he was hungry; 3 and the Devil told him "If you
4 are Son of God, tell this stone to become bread." 4 And Jesus answered
5 him "It is written that not upon bread alone shall man live." 5 And he
led him up and showed him all the kingdoms in the world of men in
6 an instant; 6 and the Devil said to him "I will give all of this dominion
and their glory to you, because it has been handed over to me and I
7 give it to anyone that I choose to; 7 so if you do reverence before me
8 it shall all be yours." 8 And Jesus answered him "It is written 'You
shall do reverence to the Lord your God, and worship him alone.' "
9 9 And he led him to Jerusalem and set him on the wing of the temple-
precinct, and said to him "If you are Son of God, throw yourself
10 down from here; 10 for it is written that he will give his angels com¬
11 mands about you to protect you, 11 and that they will lift you on their
12 hands, for fear you should strike your foot against a stone." 12 And
Jesus answered him "It says 'You shall not put the Lord your God
13 on trial.' " 13 And when the Devil had ended every temptation he quitted
14 him for a time. 14 And Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the
Spirit; and a rumor about him went out all over the countryside.

15 15 And he was teaching in their synagogues, glorified by everybody,
16 16 and he came to Nazareth where he was brought up, and went to the
synagogue on the sabbath day as was his custom, and stood up to
17 read; 17 and he was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah, and opened
18 the book and found the place where it said 18 "The Spirit of the Lord
is upon me, forasmuch as he has anointed me to give the gospel to
poor men; he has sent me to proclaim release to captives and recovery
19 of sight to blind men, to let the crushed go free, 19 to proclaim the
20 Lord's accepted year." 20 And he closed the book and gave it back to
the attendant and sat down, and the eyes of all in the synagogue
21 were fixed on him; 21 and he began to say to them "Today you are hear¬
22 ing of this text fulfilled." 22 And all commended him, and wondered
at the eloquent words which issued from his mouth, and said "why,
23 that is Joseph's son!" 23 And he said to them "You will be sure to quote

this proverb to me, Doctor, cure yourself; what we have heard of
24 your doing in Capernaum do here too, in your hometown.'" 24 But he
said "I tell you verily no prophet is accepted in his hometown.
25 25 But I tell you, to a certainty there were many widows in Elijah's
days in Israel, at the time that the sky was shut up three years and
26 six months, when there came a great famine all over the land; 26 and
to not one of them was Elijah sent, but to a certain widow at Sare¬
27 phath in Sidonia; 27 and there were many lepers in Israel at the time
of the prophet Elisha, and not one of them was cleansed but Naaman
28 the Syrian." 28 And they all flew into a rage in the synagogue when they
29 heard this, 29 and stood up and hustled him out of the city, and brought
him to the brow of the mountain that their city was built on in order
30 to throw him down the precipice; 30 but he passed through the midst of
them and went his way.

31 31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and was
32 teaching them on the sabbath, 32 and they were astonished at his teach¬
33 ing because his words were spoken with authority. 33 And in the syna¬
gogue there was a man under the control of an unclean demon, and
34 he shouted out loudly 34 "Ha, what have you to do with us, Jesus, you
Nazarene? have you come to destroy us? I know you, I know who you
35 are, the Holy One of God." 35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying "Silence,
and come out of him." And, after flinging him out on the floor, the
36 demon came out of him without doing him any harm. 36 And amaze¬
ment came upon them all, and they talked to each other, saying "What
does this mean, that he gives orders with authority and power to the
37 unclean spirits and they come out?" 37 and a noise about him went out
to every place in the region.

38 38 And he rose and left the synagogue and came to Simon's house. And
Simon's mother-in-law was suffering with a severe fever, and they
39 asked him to do something for her; 39 and he went and stood over her
and rebuked the fever, and it left her; and immediately she got up
40 and waited on their needs. 40 And after sunset one and all who had
people sick with various diseases brought them to him; and he laid
41 his hands on each one of them and cured them. 41 And demons also came
out from many, shouting out "You are the Son of God"; and he
stopped them peremptorily and would not allow them to speak, be¬
cause they knew him to be the Messiah.

42 42 And when daylight came he went out and away to a lonely place;
and the crowds went in quest of him and came to where he was, and
43 held him back to keep him from going away from them. 43 But he said
to them "I must bring word of the Reign of God to the other cities
44 too, because that is what I was sent for." 44 And he was making his
proclamation in the synagogues of Palestine.

CHAPTER 5

1 And while the crowd was pressing upon him and listening to the
word of God, he was standing by the edge of the Lake of Gennesaret

2 and saw two boats standing at the water's edge; 2 but the fishermen had
3 got out of them and were washing the nets. 3 And he got into one of
the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from
4 the land; 4 and he sat down and taught the crowds from the boat. And
when he stopped speaking he said to Simon "Put out to the deep
5 water and let down your nets for a catch." 5 And Simon answered
"Master, we worked hard all night and got nothing; but at your
6 word I will let down the nets." 6 And they did this and enclosed a great
7 number of fish, and their nets were tearing, 7 and they beckoned to
their partners in the other boat to come and lend a hand; and they
came, and filled both boats so that they were on the point of going
8 to the bottom. 8 And at seeing it Simon Peter threw himself down at
Jesus's knees, saying "Take yourself away from me, because I am
9 a sinful man, sir"; 9 for amazement had come over him and all who
10 were with him at the haul of fish that they had caught, 10 and over
James and John the sons of Zebedee too, who were in business with
Simon. And Jesus said to Simon "Do not be afraid; henceforth you
11 shall be catching men." 11 And when they had brought their boats to
land they left everything and followed him.

12 12 And while he was in one of the cities, there there appeared a
man full of leprosy; and, seeing Jesus, he threw himself down on his
face and implored him, saying "Sir, if you will you can cleanse me."
13 13 And he reached out his hand and touched him, saying "I will; be
14 cleansed"; and at once the leprosy went away from him. 14 And he in-
structed him not to tell anybody, but "go show yourself to the priest
and make the offerings on account of your cleansing as Moses directed,
15 for an attestation to them." 15 But the talk about him spread all the
more, and great crowds came together to hear and to be cured of
16 their sicknesses; 16 but he kept out of the way in lonely places and
prayed.

17 17 And on one of the days he was teaching, and there were Pharisees
and teachers of the law sitting by who had come from every village
in Galilee and Judea and Jerusalem, and there was power of the
18 18 Lord for his healing, and men arrived bringing on a couch a man who
was paralyzed; and they tried to bring him in and lay him before
19 him, 19 and, not finding any way to bring him in because of the crowd,
they got up on the roof and let him down through the tiles, cot and
20 all, into the middle before Jesus. 20 And, seeing their faith, he said
21 "Man, you are forgiven for your sins." 21 And the scribes and the
Pharisees began to question, saying "Who is this that speaks blas-
22 phemies? who can forgive sins but God alone?" 22 But Jesus, recognizing
their questionings, answered them "Why are you inwardly ques-
23 tioning? 23 which is easier, to say 'you are forgiven for your sins' or to
24 say 'rise and walk'? 24 But, that you may know that the Son of Man
has authority to forgive sins on earth—" said he to the paralyzed man,
25 "I say to you, Rise, and take up your cot and go home." 25 And im-

mediately he stood up before them and took up what he had been lying
26 on, and went off to his home glorifying God. 26 And surprise came
over them one and all, and they glorified God, and were filled with
fear, saying "We have seen strange things today."
27 27 And after this he went out and observed a customhouse officer,
Levi by name, sitting in the customhouse office, and said to him "Fol¬
28 29 low me"; 28 and he left everything and rose and followed him. 29 And Levi
gave a great banquet for him in his house: and there was a great
crowd of customhouse officers and so on who were at the table with
30 them, 30 and the Pharisees and their scribes complained to his disciples
"Why do you eat and drink with customhouse officers and people of
31 bad character?" 31 And Jesus answered them "Not the able-bodied, but
32 the ill, need a physician; 32 I have not come to call saints, but sinners,
to repentance."
33 33 And they said to him "John's disciples fast frequently and make
prayers, and so do those of the Pharisees, but yours eat and drink."
34 34 But Jesus said to them "Can you make the wedding guests fast
35 while the bridegroom is with them? 35 but there will come days, and when
the bridegroom is taken from them, then they will fast in those days."
36 36 And he told them a parable too: "Nobody cuts a patch from a new
cloak and sews it on an old cloak; if one does, he will be cutting the
new one and the patch from the new one will not match the old one.
37 37 And nobody puts new wine in old skins; if one does, the new wine
will burst the skins, and it will run out and the skins will be wasted;
38 39 38 but new wine is to be put in fresh skins. 39 And nobody when he has
been drinking old wine wants new; for he says 'The old is best.' "

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And on a sabbath it befell that he was walking through grainfields
and his disciples were picking and eating the ears, rubbing them down
2 in their hands. 2 But some of the Pharisees said "Why are you doing
3 what is not lawful on the sabbath?" 3 And Jesus replied to them "Have
you not even read this that David did when he, and those who were
4 with him, were hungry? 4 that he went into the house of God and took
and ate the showbread, and gave it to those who were with him, which
it is not lawful that anybody but the priests alone should eat?"
5 5 and he said to them "The Son of Man is master of the sabbath."
6 6 And on another sabbath it befell that he went into the synagogue
and was teaching; and there was a man there whose right hand was
7 shriveled. 7 And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching him to
see if he cured on the sabbath, that they might find a chance to
8 arraign him; but he knew their designs. 8 And he said to the man
with his hand shriveled "Rise and stand forward"; and he got up and
9 stood. 9 And Jesus said to them "I put the question to you whether it
is lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do harm, to save a life or
10 to kill"; 10 and he looked around at them all and said to him "Stretch
11 out your hand"; 11 and he did, and his hand was restored. But they were

seized with fatuity, and talked together of what they should do to Jesus.

12 12 And in those days it befell that he went out on the mountainside
13 to pray, and spent the whole night in prayer to God; 13 and when day came he called his disciples to him, and, choosing out twelve of them,
14 the same whom he named apostles,— 14 Simon, the same whom he named Peter, and his brother Andrew, and James and John and Philip and
15 Bartholomew 15 and Matthew and Thomas and James the son of Al¬
16 pheus, and Simon known as the Zealot, 16 and Judas the son of James,
17 and Judas Iscarioth who turned traitor,— 17 and coming down with them, he took his stand in a level place, he and a great crowd of his disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Palestine and Jerusalem and the Tyre and Sidon coast, who came to hear him and
18 be healed from their diseases; 18 and those who were molested by unclean
19 spirits were cured; 19 and all the crowd were trying to get a chance to
20 touch him, because a power went out from him and healed all. 20 And he raised his eyes to his disciples and said

"Happy you that are poor, because yours is the Reign of God.
21 21 Happy you that are hungry now, because you shall be fed to the
22 full. Happy you that weep now, because you shall laugh. 22 Happy are you when men hate you and when they ostracize you and twit you
23 and proscribe your name as vile on account of the Son of Man. 23 On that day be glad and dance, for your reward in heaven is great; for
24 their fathers did the same sort of things to the prophets. 24 Woe to you
25 that are rich though, because you have had your comforting. 25 Woe to you that are filled now, because you shall be hungry. Woe, you
26 that laugh now, because you shall mourn and weep. 26 Woe when all men speak well of you, for their fathers did the same sort of thing to the pretended prophets.

27 27 "But I tell you who hear me, love your enemies, do good turns to
28 those who hate you, 28 bless those who curse you, pray for those who do
29 spiteful things to you; 29 to him who cuffs you on the cheek offer the other cheek too, and from him who takes away your cloak do not with¬
30 hold your shirt either; 30 give to everybody who asks you, and do not
31 demand your things back from the one who takes them; 31 and as you
32 would have men do to you, do likewise to them. 32 And if you love those who love you, what credit is it to you? for sinners too love those who
33 love them. 33 And if you do good to those who do good to you, what
34 credit is it to you? sinners too do the same. 34 And if you lend to those from whom you hope to receive, what credit is it to you? sinners too
35 lend to sinners to receive payment in full. 35 But do love your enemies, and do good and lend without hoping to get any payment; and your reward shall be great, and you shall be sons of the Most High, be¬
36 cause he is kind to the ungrateful and wicked. 36 Be tenderhearted, as
37 your Father is. 37 And do not be judging, and you shall not be judged; and do not condemn, and you shall not be condemned. Release and

38 you shall be released; 38 give and you shall have gifts given to you;
good measure, pressed in, shaken down, running over, they will give
into your lap. For the measure that you measure out shall be measured
back to you."
39 39 And he also told them a parable: "Can a blind man guide a blind
40 man? will they not both tumble into a pit? 40 a pupil is not above his
teacher, but everyone thoroughly trained will be like his teacher.
41 41 And why is it that you can see the particle of straw in your brother's
42 eye, but do not observe the beam of timber in your own eye? 42 how
can you say to your brother 'Brother, let me get out the particle in
your eye,' when you cannot see the timber in your own eye? Hypocrite,
first get the timber out of your eye, and then you will have good eye-
43 sight to get out the particle in your brother's eye. 43 For there is no
such thing as a good tree producing foul fruit, nor yet a foul tree
44 producing good fruit; 44 for each tree is known by its particular fruit;
for people do not pick figs off thorns, nor gather grapes off a bramble.
45 45 A good man brings forth a good thing out of the good stock in his
heart, and a bad man out of the bad a bad thing; for what his mouth
speaks comes out of what is overflowing in his heart.
46 46 "And why do you call me 'Sir,' 'Sir,' and not do what I say?
47 47 Everyone who comes to me and hears my words and does them, I will
48 let you know whom he is like: 48 he is like a man building a house, who
dug deep and laid a foundation on the rock, and when a flood came
the river dashed against that house and was not able to shake it,
49 because it was built well. 49 But he who hears and does not do is like a
man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against
which the river dashed, and at once it fell in and was a total wreck."

CHAPTER 7

1 1 After he had finished speaking all his words in the hearing of
2 the people, he came into Capernaum. 2 And a certain centurion's ser-
3 vant, whom he prized highly, was ill and ready to die; 3 and, hearing
about Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, asking him to come
4 and save his servant's life; 4 and they came to Jesus and appealed to
5 him earnestly, saying "He deserves to have you do this for him; 5 for
6 he loves our nation, and it was he who built us the synagogue." 6 And
Jesus went with them. But when he was now not far from the house
the centurion sent friends to him with the message "Sir, do not put
7 yourself out, for I am not fit to have you come under my roof— 7 that
is the reason why I did not presume to come to you myself—but say
8 the word, and let my boy be healed. 8 For I too am a man in a position
under authority, with soldiers under me; and I say to this one 'Go,'
and he goes; and to another 'Come,' and he comes; and to my servant
9 'Do this,' and he does it." 9 And Jesus, hearing this, wondered at him,
and turned and said to the crowd that was following him "I tell you,
10 I have not found so much faith even in Israel." 10 And the men that had
been sent to him returned to the house and found the servant well.

11 11 And before long he went to a city named Nain, and his disciples and
12 a great crowd were going along with him; 12 and when he drew near
the gate of the city, there was a man being carried out dead who was
his mother's only son, and she was a widow; and there was quite a
13 crowd from the city with her. 13 And at seeing her the Lord was sorry
14 for her and said to her "Do not weep," 14 and went up and touched the
coffin; and the bearers stopped, and he said "Young man—I am
15 speaking to you—rise!" 15 and the dead man sat up and began to
16 speak; and he gave him to his mother. 16 And fear came over them all,
and they glorified God, saying "a great prophet has arisen among
17 us" and "God has visited his people"; 17 and this talk about him went
out all over Palestine and all its neighborhood.
18 19 18 And John's disciples reported to him about all this; 19 and John
called to him two disciples of his and sent them to the Lord with the
20 message "Are you the Coming One or are we to expect another?" 20 And
the men came to him and said "John the Baptist has sent us to you
21 to ask, are you the Coming One or are we to expect another?" 21 There¬
upon he cured many of diseases and defects and evil spirits, and
22 granted sight to many blind men, 22 and answered them by saying "Go
and report to John what you saw and heard: blind men are recovering
their sight, cripples are walking, lepers are being cleansed and deaf
men are hearing, dead men are being raised, poor men are being given
23 the gospel; 23 and happy is anyone who is not staggered over me."
24 24 And when John's messengers had gone Jesus began to say to the
crowds about John "What did you go out into the wilderness for? to
25 gaze at reeds shaking in the wind? 25 But what did you go out for? to
see a man robed in soft fabrics? for those who are in magnificent
26 clothing and in luxury, go to royal palaces. 26 But what did you go
out for? to see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and more than a prophet;
27 27 this is he of whom it is written 'Lo, I am sending before your face
28 my messenger who shall prepare your road before you.' 28 I tell you,
among all that are born of women no one is greater than John; but
29 the littlest in the Reign of God is greater than he. 29 And all the people
and the customhouse officers, when they heard, justified God, receiving
30 John's baptism; 30 but the Pharisees and the legists set aside God's
31 plan for themselves, not receiving baptism from him. 31 To what, then,
shall I compare the men of this generation, and what are they like?
32 32 they are like children sitting in the marketplace and calling out to
each other, that say 'We played to you and you did not dance, we
33 lamented and you did not weep.' 33 For John the Baptist has come not
34 eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say 'He has a demon'; 34 the
Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say 'Here is a
gormandizer and a drinker, a friend of customhouse officers and people
35 of bad character'; 35 and wisdom is justified by all her children."
36 36 And one of the Pharisees asked him to eat with him, and he went
37 into the Pharisee's house and took a place at the table. 37 Now a sinful

woman in the city, having ascertained that he was at the table in the
38 Pharisee's house, got an alabaster vial of perfume 38 and stood behind
him by his feet weeping, and began to wet his feet with her tears
and wiped them off with the hair of her head, and kept kissing his
39 feet and rubbing them with the perfume. 39 And when the Pharisee
that had invited him saw it he thought to himself "If this man were
a prophet he would know who and what the woman that is touching
40 him is, that she is a sinner." 40 And Jesus answered him "Simon, I have
41 something to say to you." 41 And he said "Say it, sir." "Once upon a
time there was a lender who had two debtors: the one owed five
42 hundred denarii and the other fifty. 42 As they were not able to pay, he
gave them both a release. Then which of the two will love him the
43 most?" 43 Simon answered "I suppose, the one to whom he gave the
44 release for most." 44 And he said to him "You judge rightly." And,
turning to the woman, he said to Simon "Do you see this woman? I
came into your house; you did not give me water for my feet; but she
wetted my feet with her tears and wiped them off with her hair.
45 45 You did not give me a kiss; but she has kept kissing my feet without
46 a pause ever since I came in. 46 You did not put oil on my head; but she
47 has been putting perfume on my feet. 47 For which reason I tell you
her many sins are forgiven; because she has loved much, but he who
48 is forgiven little loves little." 48 And he said to her "Your sins are
49 forgiven"; 49 and those who were at the table with him began to say to
50 themselves "Who is this that even forgives sins?" 50 But he said to the
woman "Your faith has saved you; go, and good betide you."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And thereafter he was making a tour city by city and village by
village, preaching and bringing word of the Reign of God, and with
2 him the Twelve 2 and certain women who had been cured of evil
spirits and sickness,—Mary known as the Magdalene, from whom
3 seven demons had come out, 3 and Johanna the widow of Herod's
superintendent Chuzas, and Susanna, and many others, who supplied
4 the men's needs out of their property,— 4 and as a great crowd was
coming together, and the people from city after city were flocking to
5 him, he said in a parable "The sower went out to sow his seed. 5 And
in his sowing some fell on the roadside and was trampled on, and the
6 birds of the air ate it up; 6 and some more dropped on the rock, and
after it came up it dried out because of not having any moisture;
7 7 and some more fell among the thorns, and the thorns came up with
8 it and smothered it; 8 and some more fell on the good soil, and after it
came up it produced a hundredfold crop." Saying this, he called out
"Let him who has ears to hear, hear!"

9 9 And his disciples put the question to him what that parable
10 stood for; 10 and he said "To you it is given to know the secrets of the
Reign of God; but to the rest it is in parables, that when they see they
11 may not see and when they hear they may not understand. 11 But this

12 is what the parable stands for. 12 The seed is the word of God; and the ones on the roadside are those who hear and then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, that they may not believe and
13 be saved; 13 and the ones on the rock are those who, when they hear, accept the word with joy, while they have no root—who believe tem-
14 porarily and quit in testing-time; 14 and what fell among the thorns, these are the ones who hear, and, as they go on, are stifled by life's
15 anxieties and riches and pleasures, and do not ripen a crop; 15 and what was in soil that was all right, these are those who hear and retain the word in a right and good heart, and bear their crop by holding out.

16 16 "But nobody after lighting a lamp covers it with a jar or sets it under a couch, but sets it on a stand so that those who enter can
17 see the light. 17 For there is no secret thing that will not be laid open, nor a thing concealed that shall not be found out and brought to
18 light. 18 So look out how you hear; for to one who has, more shall be given, and from one who has not, even what he seems to have shall be taken away."

19 19 And his mother and his brothers came to him, and could not get
20 at him because of the crowd; 20 and he was told "Your mother and your
21 brothers are standing outside wanting to see you." 21 But he answered them "My mother and my brothers, they are those who listen to God's word and do it."

22 22 And on one of the days he and his disciples had got into a boat, and he said to them "Let us go across to the other side of the lake,"
23 and they started; and during the passage he fell asleep. 23 And a squall of wind came down on the lake, and they were getting swamped
24 and were in danger; 24 and they approached him and roused him up, saying "Master, master, we are lost." But when he was roused he re-
buked the wind and the surging of the water, and they stopped and
25 there was a calm. 25 And he said to them "Where is your faith?" And they were afraid and wondered, saying to each other "Who then is this, that he gives orders to the winds and the water and they obey
26 him?" 26 And they came to land in the country of the Gerasenes, which is on the opposite side from Galilee.

27 27 And when he had landed there met him a certain man out of the city who had demons, and had not for a considerable time had on a
28 garment, and did not stay in a house but in the tombs. 28 And at seeing Jesus he screamed out and threw himself down before him and said in a loud voice "What have I to do with you, Jesus, Son of the Most
29 High God? I beg you, do not torture me"; 29 for he was enjoining the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For at many times it had seized him, and he used to be manacled with fetters and chains and kept under guard, and he would burst the fastenings and be driven
30 to the wildernesses by the demon. 30 And Jesus put the question to him "What is your name?" and he said "Brigade," because many demons
31 had entered him. 31 And they were appealing to him not to order them

32 to go to the abyss. 32 Now there was there a considerable herd of hogs
feeding on the mountainside; and they appealed to him to permit
33 them to enter those; 33 and he gave them permission, and the demons
came out of the man and entered the hogs, and the herd bolted down
34 the steep bank into the lake and were drowned. 34 And the men who
were tending them, at seeing what had happened, ran away and re-
35 ported it in the city and in the fields; 35 and they came out to see what
had happened, and came to Jesus and found the man from whom the
demons had come out sitting at Jesus's feet, clothed and sane, and
36 they were afraid. 36 And those who had seen it reported to them how
37 the demon-ridden man had been brought to himself. 37 And the entire
populace of the region of the Gerasenes asked him to go away from
their country, because they were under the strain of a great fear;
38 and he got into a boat and returned. 38 And the man from whom the
demons had come out begged to be with him; but he dismissed him,
saying "Return home and tell what things God has done for you";
and he went off through the whole city proclaiming what things Jesus
had done for him.

40 40 And at Jesus's return the crowd was there to welcome him; for
41 they were all expecting him. 41 And there came a man whose name was
Jair—and he was a director in the synagogue—and threw himself
42 down at Jesus's feet and appealed to him to come to his house, 42 be-
cause he had an only daughter, about twelve years old, and she was
dying. And while he was on the way the crowds were suffocating him;
43 43 and a woman who had been having a flow of blood for twelve years,
44 who had not succeeded in getting cured by anybody, 44 came up behind
and touched the tassel of his cloak, and immediately her flow of
45 blood stopped. 45 And Jesus said "Who was it that touched me?" but
everybody denied it, while Peter said "Master, the crowds are hem-
46 ming you in and crushing you." 46 But Jesus said "Somebody touched
47 me; for I felt that a power had gone out from me." 47 And the woman,
seeing that she had not escaped notice, came trembling and threw
herself down before him and told him before all the people the reason
48 why she touched him, and how she was healed immediately; 48 and he
said to her "Daughter, your faith has made you well; go, and good
betide you."

49 49 While he was still speaking, someone came from the director's
house saying "Your daughter is dead; do not put the teacher out
50 anymore." 50 But Jesus, hearing it, answered him "Do not be afraid,
51 only believe, and she shall get well." 51 And when he came to the house
he would not let anyone go in with him but Peter and John and
52 James and the girl's father and mother. 52 And everybody was weeping
and wailing for her; but he said "Do not weep, she is not dead but
53 54 asleep." 53 And they laughed at him, knowing that she was dead. 54 But
55 he grasped her hand and called "Girl, rise"; 55 and her spirit came back,
and she stood up immediately; and he directed that she should be

56 given something to eat. 56 And her parents were astounded; but he instructed them to tell nobody what had taken place.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And he called together the Twelve and gave them power and
2 authority over all demons and to cure diseases, 2 and sent them to
3 proclaim the Reign of God and to heal, 3 and said to them "Do not take anything for the journey, neither a walking-stick nor a wallet
4 nor bread nor money, nor have two shirts to a man. 4 And whatever
5 house you go into, stay there and come out from there. 5 And whatever people do not receive you, in coming out of that city shake off
6 the dust from your feet for an attestation against them." 6 And they went out and went along through the villages, preaching the gospel
7 and curing people of sickness everywhere. 7 And the tetrarch Herod heard of all that was going on, and was puzzled, because it was said
8 by some that John had risen from the dead, 8 and by some that Elijah had appeared, and by others that some old-time prophet had arisen.
9 9 But Herod said "John I beheaded; but who is this about whom I hear such things?" and tried to get a chance to see him.

10 10 And the apostles returned and told him the story of everything they had done; and he took them and withdrew with them by himself to
11 a city named Bethsaida. 11 But the crowds, finding it out, followed him; and he made them welcome and spoke to them about the Reign of God,
12 and healed those who needed a cure. 12 But the day began to decline; and the Twelve came to him and said to him "Dismiss the crowd, so that they may go to the villages and farmlands round about and get lodged and find provisions, because here we are in an uninhabited
13 place." 13 But he said to them "Give them something to eat yourselves." And they said "We have no more than five cakes of bread and two fishes, unless it is for us to go and buy eatables for all these people"—
14 for there were about five thousand men. 14 But he said to his disciples
15 "Have them lie down by groups of about fifty each"; 15 and they did
16 so, and got them one and all lying down. 16 And he took the five cakes and the two fishes, and looked up to the sky and blessed them and broke them up and gave them to the disciples to set before the crowd;
17 17 and they all ate and had their fill, and there were taken up what they had of fragments left over, twelve baskets.

18 18 And there was a time, while he was praying in private, that the disciples were with him and he put the question to them "Who do the
19 crowds say I am?" 19 And they answered "John the Baptist—and others, Elijah—and others, that one of the old-time prophets has arisen."
20 20 And he said to them "And who do you say I am?" And Peter an-
21 swered "God's Messiah." 21 But he peremptorily enjoined them not to
22 tell this to anyone, 22 saying that the Son of Man must suffer a great deal, and be rejected by the elders and chief priests and scribes,
23 and be killed, and rise on the third day. 23 And he said to all "If anyone wishes to come after me, let him repudiate himself and take up

his cross daily and follow me. 24 For whoever wishes to save his self will lose it; but whoever loses his self on my account, he will save it. 25 25 For what good will a man get by making a profit of the whole world and a loss of himself? 26 For whoever is ashamed of me and my words, of him the Son of Man will be ashamed when he comes in his glory and his Father's and the holy angels'. 27 But I tell you truly, there are some of those who stand here who shall not taste death till they see the Reign of God."

28 And about a week after these things he took with him Peter and John and James and went up on the mountainside to pray. 29 And while he was praying the look of his face became different and his clothes flashing white; 30 and lo, there were two men talking with him; it was Moses and Elijah, who, 31 appearing in glory, spoke of his departure which he was to consummate at Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and those who were with him were weighed down with sleep, but when they waked up they saw his glory and the two men that were standing with him. 33 And while those were parting from him Peter said to Jesus "Master, it is a good thing we are here: let us make three booths, one for you and one for Moses and one for Elijah"—not knowing what he was saying. 34 And as he was saying these things there was a cloud, and it overshadowed them; and they were afraid when they entered the cloud. 35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, "This is my chosen son: listen to him." 36 And as the voice came, Jesus alone was to be found. And they kept silence and did not report any of the things they had seen to anybody in those days.

37 And when they came down off the mountain on the next day be encountered a great crowd; 38 and a man shrieked out from the crowd "Teacher, I beg you to take notice of my son, because he is the only one I have, 39 and here a spirit takes him and all of a sudden he screams, and it convulses him and raises a foam, and it is with great difficulty that it can be got to come away from him, breaking him all to pieces; 40 41 and I begged your disciples to expel it and they could not." 41 And Jesus answered "O unbelieving and perverse generation, how long shall I be among you and bear with you? bring your son here." 42 But even while he was coming the demon struck him down and threw him into a convulsion; but Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit and healed the boy and gave him back to his father. 43 And all were astonished at the grandeur of God.

But while all were wondering at all that he was doing he said to his disciples 44 "Lodge these words in your ears: for the Son of Man is to be given up into the hands of men." 45 But they did not know what to make of this saying, and it was veiled from them so that they should not apprehend it; and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

46 And the question came up among them which of them was greatest. 47 But Jesus, knowing their inward questioning, took a child and had it stand at his side, 48 and said to them "Anybody who receives this child

in my name is receiving me, and anybody who receives me is receiving him who sent me; for he who is smallest among you all, he is greatest."

49 49 And John answered "Master, we saw somebody expelling demons in your name and we stopped him because he does not follow with
50 us." 50 But Jesus said to him "Do not stop him, because he who is not against us is for us."

51 51 And when the days for his being taken up came around, he set
52 his face to go to Jerusalem and sent messengers ahead of him; 52 and they went, and came into a village of Samaritans to make preparations
53 for him; 53 and they did not receive him, because he was headed toward
54 Jerusalem. 54 And when the disciples James and John saw it they said "Sir, will you have us say the word for fire to come down out of the
55 56 sky and consume them?" 55 But he turned and rebuked them, 56 and they went to another village.

57 57 And while they were going along somebody said to him on the
58 road "I will follow you wherever you go." 58 And Jesus said to him "The foxes have dens and the birds of the air perches, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."

59 59 And he said to another "Follow me"; but he said "Permit me first
60 to go and bury my father." 60 And he said to him "Leave the dead to bury their dead, but for your part go and advertise the Reign of God."

61 61 And still another said "I will follow you, sir; but first permit me
62 to bid farewell to the people at home." 62 But Jesus said to him "Nobody who puts his hand to a plow and looks back is fit for the Reign of God."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And after this the Lord designated seventy-two others and sent them out ahead of him two by two to every city and place where he
2 himself was going to come. 2 And he said to them "The harvest is great, but the workers are few; so beg the owner of the harvest to
3 send out workers to his harvest. 3 Go; here I am sending you out like
4 lambs among wolves. 4 Carry no purse, no wallet, no shoes, and salute
5 no one on the road. 5 And whatever house you enter, first say 'Peace
6 to this house'; 6 and if there be a man for peace there, your peace shall
7 rest upon him, but if not it shall come back to you. 7 And stay in that same house, eating and drinking what they furnish, for a worker
8 deserves his pay. 8 Do not move from house to house. And whatever city you come into and they receive you, eat what is set before you,
9 9 and cure the sick in it, and say to them 'The Reign of God is almost
10 upon you.' 10 And whatever city you come into and they do not receive
11 you, come out into its main streets and say 11 'We wipe off the very dust that has stuck to our feet out of your city; know this though,
12 that the Reign of God is almost here.' 12 I tell you it will be more bear-
13 able for Sodom in that day than for that city. 13 Woe to you, Chorazin! woe to you, Bethsaida! because if the miracles that have been done in

you had been done in Tyre and Sidon they would have repented
14 long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes; 14 it will be more bearable for
15 Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, though, than for you. 15 And you,
Capernaum, are you to be lifted up to heaven? you are to go down to,
16 the world of the dead.— 16 He who listens to you is listening to me,
and he who disregards you is disregarding me; and he who disregards
me is disregarding him who sent me."
17 17 And the seventy-two returned with joy, saying "Sir, even the
18 demons submit to us at your name." 18 But he said to them "I saw Satan
19 fall from heaven like lightning. 19 Lo, I have empowered you to tread
upon snakes and scorpions and on all the Enemy's power, and nothing
20 shall injure you. 20 Do not rejoice at this, though, that the spirits submit
to you; but rejoice because your names are enrolled in heaven."
21 21 At that same time he exulted in the Holy Spirit and said "I give
thee praise, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst conceal
these things from the wise and discerning and disclose them to infants;
22 yes, Father, because such was thy pleasure. 22 Everything has been
committed to me by my Father; and no one knows who the Son is
except the Father, nor who the Father is except the Son and he to
23 whom the Son chooses to disclose him." 23 And he turned to his disciples
and said to them by themselves "Happy are the eyes that see what
24 you see; 24 for I tell you many prophets and kings wanted to see what
you see and to hear what you hear, and did not."
25 25 And up stood a legist to put him to a test, saying "Teacher, what
26 should I do to inherit eternal life?" 26 And he said to him "What is
27 written in the law? what do you read?" 27 And he answered "You shall
love the Lord your God out of all your heart, and with all your soul
and with all your strength and with all your mind, and your neighbor
28 as yourself." 28 And he answered him "You have answered right: do
29 this and you shall live." 29 But he, wanting to vindicate himself, said
30 to Jesus "And who is my neighbor?" 30 Jesus rejoined "Once upon a
time a man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and he fell
among robbers; who stripped him and gave him a clubbing, and went
31 off leaving him half dead. 31 And by chance a certain priest was going
32 down by that road, and saw him and went past on the other side. 32 And
similarly a Levite came to the place and saw and went past on the
33 other side. 33 But a certain wayfaring Samaritan came where he was,
34 and saw him and was moved to pity, 34 and went up to him and bandaged
his wounds, pouring on oil and wine; and he set him on his own beast
35 and brought him to an inn and took care of him. 35 And in the morning
he pulled out two denarii and gave them to the landlord and said
'Take care of him, and what more you spend I will pay you when I
36 am coming back.' 36 Which of these three do you think showed himself
37 neighbor to the man who had fallen among the robbers?" 37 And he
said "The one that did him the kindness." And Jesus said to him
"Go and do like that yourself."

38 38 And once while they were traveling along he had come into a vil¬
lage, and a woman, Martha by name, had taken him into her house;
39 39 and this woman had a sister named Mary, who had seated herself
40 at the Lord's feet and was listening to his words; 40 but Martha was
having to bustle this way and that with a great deal to be done for
the guests. And she came and stood before him and said "Sir, do
you not care that my sister has left me to attend to things alone? so
41 tell her to take hold and help me." 41 But the Lord answered her
"Martha, Martha, you are fretting and getting worried about many
42 things, but what is wanted is only a few, or one. 42 For Mary has chosen
the good portion, which will not be taken away from her."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And as he was in a certain place praying, one of his disciples said
to him when he ceased "Sir, teach us to pray, the same as John taught
2 his disciples." 2 And he said to them "When you pray, say 'Father,
3 may thy name be kept holy, thy reign come; 3 give us our next day's
4 bread day by day. 4 And forgive us our sins, for so do we forgive every¬
one who owes us anything. And do not have us fall under temp¬
tation.' "
5 5 And he said to them "Which of you shall have a friend and go to
him at midnight and say to him 'Friend, lend me three cakes of
6 bread, 6 since a friend of mine has arrived at my house and I have
7 nothing to set before him,' 7 and he shall answer from inside 'Do not
bother me; the door is locked now, and my children are in the bed
8 with me; 8 I cannot get up and give you anything'—I tell you, even
if he shall not get up and give him anything because of being his
friend, for his unashamedness he will rise and give him whatever he
9 wants. 9 And I tell you, ask and you will have things given to you;
10 look and you will find; knock and you will be opened to; 10 for every
asker receives, and the seeker finds, and the knocker will be opened
11 to. 11 And which of you that is a father will his son ask for a fish and
12 he hand him a snake instead of a fish? 12 or ask for an egg and he hand
13 him a scorpion? 13 So if you, being bad, know how to give good gifts
to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven
give Holy Spirit to those who ask him!"

14 14 And he was expelling a demon, a dumb one, and when the demon
15 had gone out the dumb man spoke. 15 And the crowds wondered; but
some of them said "It is by Beelzebul the head of the demons that he
16 expels the demons," 16 and others, to test him, tried to get from him a
17 token out of heaven. 17 But he, knowing their ideas, said to them "Any
kingdom that is divided against itself is laid waste, and house falls
18 upon house. 18 And if Satan too is divided against himself how shall
his kingdom be kept up? since you say it is by Beelzebul that I expel
19 the demons. 19 But if it is by Beelzebul that I expel the demons, by
whom do your sons expel them? accordingly they shall be your judges.
20 20 But if I expel the demons by the finger of God, then the Reign of

21 God has overtaken you. 21 When a strong man, armed, guards his own
22 premises, his property is in safety; 22 but when a stronger man comes
on and defeats him he takes from him the weapons and armor in
23 which he had trusted, and gives away the spoils. 23 He who is not with
24 me is against me, and he who does not gather with me scatters. 24 When
an unclean spirit comes out of a man it goes through waterless tracts
looking for a resting-place, and upon not finding one it says 'I will
25 return to my home that I came from'; 25 and when it gets there it finds
26 it swept and put in order; 26 then it goes and takes with it seven other
spirits viler than itself, and they go in and live there, and that man's
last stage comes to be worse than his first."
27 27 And while he was saying this, a woman in the crowd raised her
voice and said to him "Happy the body in which you were carried,
28 and the breasts that you sucked!" 28 But he said "Nay, happy are those
who listen to God's word and live up to it."
29 29 And while the crowds were collecting round him he began to say
"This generation is a wicked generation; it is looking for a token and
30 will be given none but the token of Jonah; for as Jonah was a token
31 to the Ninevites, so will the Son of Man be to this generation. The
queen of the south shall indict the men of this generation and convict
them, because she came from the ends of the earth to listen to Solo¬
32 mon's wisdom, and now here is more than Solomon. 32 The men of
Nineveh shall indict this generation and convict it, because they re¬
33 pented at Jonah's proclamation and now here is more than Jonah. 33 No¬
body after lighting a lamp puts it in a cupboard or under the peck
measure, but on the stand, that those who step in may see the glow.
34 34 Your eye is the body's lamp: when your eye is free your whole body
35 too is light, but when it is mean your body too is dark. 35 So be looking to
36 see whether the light in you is not darkness. 36 If, then, your body is
all light, not having any part dark, it shall be all light as when the
lamp lights you with its blaze."
37 37 And while he was speaking a Pharisee asked him to lunch with him;
38 and he went in and took his place at the table. 38 And at seeing this
the Pharisee wondered that he had not first dipped in water before
39 lunch. 39 But the Lord said to him "At present you Pharisees clean the
outside of the cup and the plate, but your inside is full of rapacity
40 and rascality. 40 Silly men, did not the maker of the outside make the
41 inside too? 41 Instead, give in charity what is in the dishes, and you
42 have everything clean. 42 But woe to you Pharisees, because you tithe
the mint and the rue and every vegetable and you slight justice and
the love of God; but you ought to have done these and not let those
43 slip. 43 Woe to you Pharisees, because you love the first seat in syna¬
44 gogues, and greetings in the marketplaces. 44 Woe to you because you
are like unmarked tombs that men walk over without knowing it."
45 45 And one of the legists answered him "Teacher, in saying these
46 things you are insulting us too." 46 But he said "Woe to you too, you

legists, because you load men down with loads hard to carry and do
47 not touch the loads yourselves with one of your fingers. 47 Woe to you
because you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed
48 them; 48 you are witnesses, then, and approve of your fathers' deeds,
49 because they killed them and you build. 49 Accordingly God's wisdom
has said 'I will send among them prophets and apostles, and some they
50 will kill and will persecute, 50 that this generation may answer for the
blood of all the prophets, shed since the foundation of the world,
51 51 from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zachariah who perished between
the altar and the house:' yes, I tell you, this generation shall answer
52 for it. 52 Woe to you legists, because you have taken away the key of
knowledge; you did not go in yourselves and you prevented those
who were going in."

53 53 And when he came out from there the scribes and the Pharisees
began to be savagely hostile and to quiz him about numerous things,
54 54 watching him for a chance to snap up something out of his mouth;

CHAPTER 12

1 1 during which the crowds gathered round by tens of thousands so
that they trampled each other, and he began to say to his disciples
"First and foremost beware of Pharisee yeast; that is, hypocrisy.
2 2 But there is nothing covered up that will not be uncovered, or secret
3 that will not be found out; 3 on the contrary, whatever you have said
in the dark will be heard in the light, and what you have spoken into
4 someone's ear in the closets will be proclaimed on the roofs. 4 And I say
to you friends of mine, do not fear those who kill the body and after
5 that are not able to do anything further; 5 but I will let you know whom
to fear—fear him who has authority after killing to send to hell:
6 yes, I tell you, fear him. 6 Why, sparrows are sold nine for twopence,
7 and not one of them is forgotten before God, 7 but even the hairs of
your heads are all counted. Do not fear, you are more important than
8 a great many sparrows. 8 But I tell you, everyone who acknowledges
me before men the Son of Man will in his turn acknowledge before
9 the angels of God, 9 but he who repudiates me before men will be dis-
10 owned before the angels of God; 10 and everyone who says a thing
against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but he who blasphemes
11 against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. 11 But when they bring
you in before synagogues and governments and authorities, do not
fret over how you shall make your defense or what it shall be or what
12 you shall say; 12 for the Holy Spirit will teach you at the moment what
you must say."

13 13 And one of the crowd said to him "Teacher, tell my brother to
14 divide the inheritance with me." 14 But he said to him "Man, who has
15 set me as a judge or divider over you?" 15 And he said to them "See
that you keep clear of all overreaching, because it is not by having an
oversupply that one has his living out of his property."

16 16 And he told them a parable: "Once upon a time a rich man's lands

17 bore a great crop, 17 and he was going over the question to himself
'What shall I do, because I have nowhere to put my crops when I
18 gather them?' 18 and he said 'This is what I will do: pull down my
barns and build larger ones, and put all my wheat and the rest of
19 my good things in them, 19 and say to my soul "Soul, you have a great
stock of good things laid up for years: rest, eat, drink, be gay"';
20 20 but God said to him 'Silly man, this night your soul is to be called
21 for, and who will have what you have got ready?' 21 That is what the
man is like who lays by for himself and is not rich toward God."

22 22 And he said to his disciples "For this reason I tell you, do not
fret over your soul what you shall eat, nor over your body what you
23 shall put on; 23 for the soul is more than the food, and the body than
24 the garment. 24 Observe the ravens, that they neither sow nor reap, they
who have no storeroom nor barn, and God feeds them: how much
25 more important you are than the birds! 25 And which of you by fretting
26 can add a foot to his height? 26 so if you cannot do even a trifling thing
27 why do you fret about the rest? 27 Observe the lilies, how they neither
spin nor weave, but, I tell you, not even Solomon in all his glory was
28 clad like one of these. 28 But if in the field God so attires the plants,
that are there today and are thrown in a firepot tomorrow, how much
29 more he will you, little-faiths! 29 And do not you be seeking things to
30 eat and to drink, and do not be nervous; 30 for the nations of the world
hunt after all this, but your Father knows that you want this.
31 31 But do seek his Reign, and you will have this added.

32 32 "Do not be afraid, little flock; because your Father has been pleased
33 to give you the kingship. 33 Sell your property and give charity: make
yourselves purses that do not grow old, an inexhaustible store in
34 heaven where thief does not come near and moth does not spoil; 34 for
35 where your stores are, there your heart too will be. 35 Let your loins
36 be girded and your lamps lighted, 36 and you like men watching for
their master, for the time when he comes away from the wedding, that
37 when he comes and knocks they may open to him at once. 37 Happy are
those servants whom the master, when he comes, shall find awake: I
tell you verily he will put on an apron and send them to the table
38 and come and wait on them. 38 And if he comes in the second watch and
39 finds them so, and if in the third, happy are they. 39 But be sure of
this, that if the man of the house had known at which hour the thief
40 was coming he would not have let his house be broken into. 40 Be ready
yourselves, because it will be at the hour when you are not thinking
of it that the Son of Man comes."

41 41 And Peter said "Sir, are you telling this parable with reference
to us ourselves or to everybody?"

42 42 And the Lord said "Who, then, is the intelligent faithful steward
whom the master will set over his help to give them their rations
43 punctually? 43 Happy is that servant whom his master, when he comes,
44 shall find doing thus: 44 I tell you truly he will set him over all his

property. 45 But if that servant says to himself 'My master is late about coming' and begins to beat the men and the maids, and to eat and drink and get drunk, 46 that servant's master will come on a day when he does not expect it and at an hour that he does not know, and will cut him up and allot him a part among the faithless; 47 and that servant who knew his master's wishes and did not get things ready or do in accordance with his wishes will have many strokes of the whip, 48 but the one who did not know and did things that deserve whipping will have few; and everyone to whom much was given will be called on for much, and on him to whom they entrusted most they will make most of a demand.

49 "I came to throw out fire on the earth, and how I wish it was already kindled! 50 And I have a water to plunge in, and what a pressure I am under till it is done! 51 Do you think I have come to give peace on earth? no, I tell you, but disunion. 52 For from now on five in one family will be parted three against two and two against three; 53 they will part so that father will be against son and son against father, mother against daughter and daughter against her mother, mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

54 And to the crowds too he said "When you see a cloud rising in the west, at once you say 'there is a shower coming,' and so it does; and when you see the wind in the south you say 'there will be a scorcher,' and there is. 56 You hypocrites, you know enough to judge of the face of the earth and the face of the sky, how is it you fail to judge of these times? 57 And why do you not of yourselves decide on the right? 58 While you are going with your antagonist to appear before a magistrate, make it an object to get clear of him on the road, for fear he should drag you to the judge and the judge should hand you over to the officer and the officer should put you in prison: 59 I tell you, you shall not get out from there till you pay the very last copper."

CHAPTER 13

1 And at that very time there were some present who reported to him about the Galileans whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices; 2 and he answered them "Do you think these Galileans had been bigger sinners than any of the Galileans, that they suffered this? no, I tell you, but if you do not repent all of you will perish similarly. 4 Or those eighteen on whom the tower fell in Siloam and killed them, do you think they had more of an account standing against them than any of the people that live in Jerusalem? 5 no, I tell you, but if you do not repent you will all perish in the same way."

6 And he told this parable: "A man had a fig-tree planted in his orchard, and came looking for fruit on it and did not find any. 7 And he said to the orchardman 'Here it is three years since I have been coming to look for fruit on this tree and not finding any: cut it away, what is it keeping the land idle for into the bargain?' 8 And

he answered him 'Sir, let it be this one year more till I dig around
9 it and put in manure; 9 and if it does produce fruit for the coming
year—well, if not, you shall cut it away.'"
10 10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath,
11 11 and there was a woman who had had a sickness-spirit eighteen years,
12 and was bent over and unable to stand perfectly erect. 12 And Jesus,
seeing her, called out to her and said "Woman, you are released from
13 your sickness," and laid his hands on her; 13 and immediately she
14 straightened up and glorified God. 14 But the director of the synagogue,
taking offense at Jesus's having cured on the sabbath, answered by
saying to the crowd "There are six days in which work ought to be
15 done: so come in them and be cured, and not on the sabbath day." 15 But
the Lord answered him "Hypocrites, does not each of you on the
sabbath untie his ox or ass from the manger, and lead it away and
16 water it? 16 and ought not this woman, a daughter of Abraham whom
Satan had tied up these eighteen years, to be untied from this tether
17 on the sabbath day?" 17 And as he said this all his opponents were put
to shame, and all the crowd rejoiced over all the magnificent things
that were being done by him.
18 18 So he said "What is the Reign of God like, and to what shall I
19 compare it? 19 it is like a grain of mustard which a man took and dropped
into his garden, and it grew and became a tree, and the birds of
the air perched in its branches."
20 20 And again he said "To what shall I compare the Reign of God?
21 it is like a bit of yeast which a woman took and hid in forty quarts
of flour till it all grew yeasty."
22 22 And he was passing through city after city and village after village
23 teaching and traveling toward Jerusalem, 23 and someone said to him
24 "Sir, are there few who are saved?" and he said to them 24 "Push to
get in through the narrow gate; because, I tell you, a great many
25 will try to get in and not be able. 25 After the head of the house rises
and shuts the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock on the
door, saying 'Open to us, sir,' and he shall answer you 'I do not know
26 you to tell where you are from,' 26 then you will begin to say 'We have
eaten and drunk before you, and you have taught in our streets';
27 27 and he will tell you 'I do not know where you are from: take your¬
28 selves away from me, all you doers of wrong.' 28 There will the weeping
and the grinding of teeth be, when you see Abraham and Isaac and
Jacob and all the prophets in the Reign of God and yourselves put
29 out. 29 And they will come from east and west and from north and
30 south and go to the table in the Reign of God; 30 and there are last who
will be first and there are first who will be last."
31 31 At that moment certain Pharisees approached him saying "Go out
32 and away from here, because Herod is wanting to kill you." 32 And he
said to them "Go and tell that fox 'I am expelling demons and per¬
forming cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I come to my

consummation. 33 I must go on my way, though, today and tomorrow and the next day, because it is not possible that a prophet should perish outside Jerusalem. 34 Jerusalem, Jerusalem, killer of the prophets and stoner of those that are sent to her—how many times I have wished to gather her children as a bird gathers her brood under her wings, and you would not! 35 Lo, your house is left to you. And I tell you, you shall not see me until there comes the time when you say 'Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.'"

CHAPTER 14

1 And when he came into the home of one of the heads of the Pharisees on a sabbath to eat a meal, they were watching him, 2 and there before him was a man with the dropsy. 3 And Jesus answered by saying to the legists and Pharisees "Is it lawful on the sabbath to cure, or not?" but they made no move. 4 And he took him and healed him and dismissed him, 5 and said to them "Which one of you, if his son or his steer falls into a well, will not at once pull him out on the sabbath day?" 6 And they were not able to reply to that.

7 And he told the guests a parable, noticing how they were choosing the first places at the table: 8 "When you are invited to a wedding by anybody, do not take the first place, for fear there may have been invited by him a man of more account than you, 9 and the one who invited you and him shall come and say to you 'Make room for this man,' and then you will begin to occupy the last place with humiliation; 10 but when you are invited go and take the last place, in order that when the one who has invited you comes he may say to you 'Friend, come further up'—then it will redound to your honor before all who are at the table with you. 11 For everyone who lifts himself up will be put down, and he who puts himself down will be lifted up."

12 And he also said to the one who had invited him "When you give a lunch or a dinner, do not call your friends nor your brothers nor your relatives nor rich neighbors, for fear they should return the invitation themselves and you should have a compensation; 13 but when you give a banquet invite poor men, maimed men, cripples, blind men, 14 and happy shall you be, because they are not able to compensate you; for you shall be compensated at the resurrection of the righteous."

15 And one of his fellow-guests heard this and said to him "Happy is he who shall eat bread in the Reign of God." 16 But he said to him "Once upon a time there was a man who gave a great dinner and invited many; 17 and he sent his servant at the hour for the dinner to tell the invited guests 'Come, it is ready now.' 18 And right off they all began to excuse themselves: the first said to him 'I have bought a field and am obliged to go out and see it; pray excuse me'; 19 and another said 'I have bought five yoke of oxen and am on my way to see what they are worth; pray excuse me'; 20 and another said 'I have got married and consequently cannot come'; 21 and the servant came and reported it to his master. Then the host was angry, and said to his

servant 'Go right out to the streets and alleys of the city and bring
22 the poor and maimed and crippled and blind in here.' 22 And the ser¬
vant said 'Sir, what you ordered has been done and there is still
23 room.' 23 And the master said to the servant 'Go out to the highways
and hedges and make people come in, so that my house shall be full;
24 24 for I tell you none of those guests that were invited shall taste my
dinner.'"

25 25 And great crowds were going along with him, and he turned and
26 said to them 26 "If one comes to me and does not hate his father and
mother and wife and children and brothers and sisters, and his own
27 self besides, he cannot be a disciple of mine. 27 Whoever does not carry
28 his cross and come after me cannot be a disciple of mine. 28 For which
of you, if he wants to build a tower, does not first sit down and cal¬
29 culate the expense, whether he has enough for carrying it through, 29 for
fear lest when he has laid a foundation and is not able to complete it
30 everybody who sees this should begin to make fun of him 30 and say
31 'That man began to build and was not able to complete it'? 31 Or what
king, marching to join battle with another king, will not sit down and
deliberate as to whether with ten thousand he is in a condition to
32 meet the one who is coming against him with twenty thousand? 32 and
if not, while he is still a long way off he sends an embassy and asks
33 for terms of peace. 33 So in the same way anyone of you who does not
bid farewell to all his property cannot be my disciple.

34 34 "Salt is a good thing, then, but if the very salt loses its strength
35 with what shall it be seasoned? 35 it is not desirable either on land or
on a manure-heap: they throw it outside. Let him who has ears to
hear hear!"

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And all the customhouse officers and the people of bad character
2 were nearing him to listen to him; 2 and the Pharisees and the scribes
went to talking and said "This man receives people of bad character
3 4 and eats with them." 3 But he told them this parable: 4 "What man
among you, having a hundred sheep and losing one of them, does not
leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness and go after the lost one till
5 he finds it? 5 and upon finding it he joyfully takes it on his shoulder,
6 6 and when he gets home he calls together his friends and his neighbors,
saying to them 'Rejoice with me because I have found my lost sheep.'
7 7 I tell you, just so there will be rejoicing in heaven over one repenting
sinner more than over ninety-nine saints who are in no need of
8 repentance. 8 Or what woman, having ten drachmas, if she loses one
does not light a lamp and sweep the house and look carefully till
9 she finds it? 9 and upon finding it she calls together her friends and
neighbors, saying 'Rejoice with me because I have found the drachma
10 I lost.' 10 Just so, I tell you, there is a rejoicing before the angels of
God over one repenting sinner."

11 11 And he said "Once upon a time there was a man who had two sons,

12 12 and the younger of them said to his father 'Father, give me my share
13 of the property.' 13 And he apportioned his means between them; and
after not many days the younger son got everything together and
went off to a distant country, and there he scattered his property in
14 a life of dissipation. 14 And when he had spent everything there came
15 a hard famine in that country, 15 and he began to be in want and went
and fastened himself upon one of the citizens of that country; and he
16 sent him to his fields to tend hogs. 16 And he was wishing he could fill
his stomach with the pods that the hogs ate, and nobody gave him
17 anything. 17 But he came to himself and said 'How many hired men
of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I am starving to
18 death here! 18 I will be going, and go to my father, and say to him "Fa-
19 ther, I have sinned against heaven and before you, 19 I no longer deserve
20 to be called your son; make me like one of your hired men"'; 20 and he
set out and came to his father. But when he was still far off his father
saw him, and his heart was moved, and he ran and threw himself
21 on his neck and went to kissing him. 21 And his son said to him 'Father,
I have sinned against heaven and before you, I no longer deserve to
22 be called your son'— 22 but the father said to his servants 'Bring the
best robe out quick and put it on him, and give us a ring for his hand
23 and sandals for his feet; 23 and bring the stall-fed calf, kill it, and let
24 us eat and have a gay time, 24 because my son here was dead and has
come back to life, he was lost and has been found.' And they began
25 to be gay. 25 But his older son was in the field; and when in coming home
26 he drew near the house he heard a bagpipe and dancing, 26 and he called
27 one of the servants and inquired what that might be. 27 And he told
him 'Your brother has come, and your father has killed the stall-fed
28 calf because he had got him back safe and sound'; 28 and he was angry
29 and would not go in. 29 And his father went out and pleaded with him;
but he answered his father 'Here have I been slaving for you so many
years, and never went against a command of yours, and you never
30 gave me a kid to have a gay time with my friends; 30 but when this son
of yours who has been eating up your means with prostitutes came,
31 you killed the stall-fed calf for him.' 31 But he said to him 'My boy, you
32 are with me always, and everything of mine is yours; 32 but we had to
have a glad gay time because this brother of yours had been dead
and came to life, had been lost and was found.'"

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And he also said to the disciples "Once upon a time there was a
rich man who had a steward, and word was passed to him that the
2 steward was throwing away his property; 2 and he called him and said
to him 'What is this I hear about you? hand in the accounts for your
3 stewardship, for you cannot be steward any longer.' 3 And the steward
said to himself 'What shall I do, since my master is taking away the
stewardship from me? I am not able to dig, I am ashamed to beg.
4 4 I know what I will do, so that when I am turned out of the steward-

5 ship they will receive me into their homes'; 5 and he called each of his
master's debtors to him and said to the first 'How much do you owe
6 my master?' 6 and he said 'A thousand gallons of oil,' and he said to
him 'Here is your note; sit right down and write "five hundred." '
7 7 Then he said to another 'And how much do you owe?' and he said
'A thousand bushels of wheat.' He said to him 'Here is your note;
8 write "eight hundred."' 8 And the master praised the fraudful steward
for having done sagaciously, because the sons of the times are more
9 sagacious than the sons of light for their own generation. 9 And I tell
you, get friends for yourselves out of fraudful money, that when it
10 gives out they may receive you into the eternal habitations. 10 He who is
faithful about a trifle is also faithful about a great thing, and he who
is fraudulent about a trifle is also fraudulent about a great thing.
11 11 So if you have not proved faithful about fraudulent money who will
12 entrust you with the real? 12 and if you have not proved faithful about
13 a thing of somebody else's, who will give you your own? 13 No domestic
can belong to two masters, for he will either hate the one and love
the other or be attentive to the one and despise the other: you cannot
belong to God and money."

14 14 And the Pharisees, being money-lovers, heard all this and sneered
15 at him; 15 and he said to them "You are the ones who make yourselves
out righteous before men, but God knows your hearts; because what
16 is lofty among men is an abomination before God. 16 There was the
law and the prophets until John; since then the gospel of the Reign
17 of God is being preached and everybody is pushing into it. 17 But it is
easier for the heavens and the earth to pass away than for the dot
18 of one i in the law to drop away. 18 Everyone who divorces his wife and
marries another commits adultery, and so does he who marries a
divorced woman.

19 19 "But once upon a time there was a rich man, and he used to wear
purple and lawn in a round of gaiety and splendor day after day.
20 20 And a poor man, Lazarus by name, lay sick on the ground at his gate,
21 ulcerated 21 and wishing he could have a meal out of what dropped on
the floor from the rich man's table; yes, and the dogs too came and
22 licked over his sores. 22 Well, the poor man died, and he was carried
off to Abraham's bosom by the angels. And the rich man died too,
23 and was buried; 23 and in the world of the dead, being in tortures, he
raised his eyes and saw Abraham in the distance, and Lazarus in his
24 bosom. 24 And he called out 'Father Abraham, take pity on me and send
Lazarus to dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my tongue, be-
25 cause I am in pain in this flame'; 25 but Abraham said 'My child, re-
member that you had your good things paid over during your life,
and Lazarus his bad likewise; but now here he is comforted and you
26 are in pain. 26 And withal between us and you there is planted a great
gulf so that those who want to go over from here to you may not be
27 able, and that they may not cross from there to us.' 27 And he said

28 28 'Then, father, pray send him to my family (for I have five brothers)
to testify to them, that they may not also come to this place of tor-
29 ture'; 29 but Abraham said 'They have Moses and the prophets, let them
30 listen to them.' 30 And he said 'No, father Abraham, but if someone
31 from the dead goes to them they will repent'; 31 but he told him 'If
they do not listen to Moses and the prophets, they will not be satisfied
even if someone rises from the dead.'"

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And he said to his disciples "It is impossible for trippings-up not
2 to come, but woe to him through whom they come! 2 it would pay him
if he had a millstone round his neck and were thrown into the sea,
sooner than that he should trip up one of these little ones; beware!
3 4 3 If your brother sins rebuke him, and if he repents forgive him; 4 and
if he sins against you seven times a day and turns back to you seven
times saying 'I am sorry' you shall forgive him."

5 6 5 And the apostles said to the Lord "Give us more faith." 6 But the
Lord said "Had you faith like a mustard-seed, you would say to this
sycamine tree 'Be uprooted and planted in the sea' and it would have
7 obeyed you. 7 But which of you is there who, if he has a servant
plowing or tending sheep, will say to him when he comes in from the
8 field 'Come on and have dinner at once' 8 and not 'Get something ready
for my dinner, and put on your apron and wait on me till I have
eaten and drunk, and after that you shall eat and drink yourself?
9 9 is he thankful to the servant because he has done what was prescribed!
10 10 So with you: when you have done everything that was prescribed to
you, say 'We are inefficient servants—it was what we were in duty
bound to do that we did.'"

11 11 And while he was on his way to Jerusalem he was passing between
12 Samaria and Galilee, 12 and as he came into a certain village he met
13 with ten leprous men, who stopped and stood far off; 13 and they lifted
14 their voice in the cry "Jesus, master, take pity on us." 14 And, seeing it,
he said to them "Go and show yourselves to the priests"; and as they
15 went they were cleansed. 15 And one of them, upon seeing that he was
16 healed, returned glorifying God in a loud voice, 16 and threw himself
down on his face at Jesus's feet thanking him; and he was a Samaritan.
17 17 And Jesus answered by saying "Why, the ten were cleansed: where are
18 the nine? 18 were there not any found that returned to give glory to
19 God except this alien?" 19 And he said to him "Stand up and go on
your way; your faith has made you well."

20 20 And, having the question "When is the Reign of God to come?"
put to him by the Pharisees, he answered them "The Reign of God
21 is not to come under watching, 21 and they will not say 'Here it is' or
'there'; for the place to find the Reign of God is within you."

22 22 And he said to the disciples "There will come days when you will
23 desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man and will not, 23 and
they will say to you 'Off there,' 'Right here'—do not go; do not chase

24 after them. 24 For as the lightning flashing from one horizon shines to
25 the other, so will the Son of Man be in his day. 25 But first he must
26 suffer a great deal, and be rejected by this generation. 26 And as it was
27 in Noah's days, so it will be in the Son of Man's too: 27 they were
eating, drinking, marrying, until the day that Noah went into the
28 ark and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 Or again, as it was
in Lot's days, they were eating, drinking, buying, selling, planting,
29 building, 29 but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire
30 and sulfur from the sky and destroyed them all,— 30 it will be the same
31 on the day that the Son of Man is disclosed. 31 On that day let him who
is on the roof, and his things in the house, not go down to take them;
32 and so he who is in the field, let him not turn back— 32 remember Lot's
33 wife! 33 Whoever tries to keep his soul alive will lose it, and whoever
34 loses it will have it alive. 34 I tell you, that night there will be two on
35 one couch, the one will be taken along and the other left; 35 there will
be two women grinding in company, the one will be taken along and
37 the other left." 37 And they answered him "Where, sir?" And he said
to them "Where the body is is where the vultures will gather around."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 And he told them a parable of which the point was that they must
2 always pray and never give up: 2 "Once upon a time there was in a
certain city a judge who did not fear God nor care for public opinion.
3 3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came to him saying
4 'Avenge me on the man I have a case against'; 4 and he would not for
a while, but after that he said to himself 'Even if I do not fear God
5 nor care for public opinion, 5 because of the way this woman worries
me I will avenge her, that she may not make a show of me with coming
6 7 forever.'" 6 And the Lord said "Hear what the unjust judge says; 7 and
shall not God do vengeance for his chosen, who clamor to him day
8 and night and he has patience over them? 8 I tell you he will do ven¬
geance for them soon. Yet when the Son of Man comes will he find
faith on earth?"

9 9 And he also told this parable, pointed at certain self-righteous
10 people who scorned the rest: 10 "Two men went up to the temple-precinct
to pray, the one a Pharisee and the other a customhouse officer.
11 11 The Pharisee took his stand and made this prayer, talking to himself:
'O God, I thank thee that I am not as the rest of mankind are, grasp¬
ing, dishonest, adulterous, or else like this customhouse officer:
2 13 12 I fast twice a week, I tithe everything I get'; 13 but the customhouse
officer stood at a distance and would not even raise his eyes toward
heaven, but beat his breast saying 'O God, be friendly to sinful me.'
14 14 I tell you, this man, rather than the other, went down to his home
justified; because everyone who lifts himself up will be put down, and
he who puts himself down will be lifted up."

15 15 And they brought the babies to him to have him touch them; but

16 the disciples, seeing it, rebuked them. 16 But Jesus called the babies
to him, saying "Let the children come to me and do not interfere
17 with them; 17 for to such belongs the Reign of God. I tell you verily,
anyone who does not receive the Reign of God like a child shall not
get into it."

18 18 And a certain ruler put the question to him "Good teacher, what
19 should I do to inherit eternal life!" 19 But Jesus said to him "Why do
20 you call me good? nobody is good except one, God. 20 You know the
commandments, 'Do not commit adultery, do not commit murder,
do not steal, do not testify falsely, honor your father and mother.' "
21 22 21 But he said "All this I have observed ever since my youth." 22 And
Jesus, hearing that, said to him "One thing you still lack: sell every-
thing you have and distribute the money to the poor, and you will
23 have a fund laid by in heaven; 23 and come and follow me." But at
hearing this he grew sad, for he was very rich.

24 24 And Jesus, seeing him, said "What hard work the wealthy will have
25 to go into the Reign of God! 25 for it is easier for a camel to get through
the eye of a needle than for a rich man to get into the Reign of
26 27 God." 26 And those who heard it said "And who can be saved?" 27 but he
28 said "What is impossible with men is possible with God." 28 And Peter
29 said "We here did leave our own and follow you." 29 And he said to
them "I tell you verily there is no one who has left a house or a wife
or brothers or parents or children on account of the Reign of God
30 30 who shall not receive many times as much in this time and in the
coming age eternal life."

31 31 And he took the Twelve with him and said to them "Here we are
going up to Jerusalem, and everything that has been written through
32 the prophets will be accomplished to the Son of Man. 32 For he will
be handed over to the foreigners and abused and outraged and spit
33 upon, 33 and they will flog him and kill him, and on the third day he
34 will rise." 34 And they did not understand any of these things; and
this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what he
was talking of.

35 35 And as he drew near Jericho a blind man was sitting by the road-
36 side begging, 36 and, hearing a crowd going along, inquired what that
37 was; 37 and they told him that Jesus the Nazarene was coming along.
38 38 And he made an outcry, "Jesus, son of David, take pity on me!"
39 39 And those who were going ahead rebuked him, telling him to be quiet;
40 but he cried out more and more "Son of David, take pity on me!" 40 And
Jesus halted and ordered him brought to him; and when he came
41 near he put the question to him 41 "What do you want me to do for you?"
42 And he said "Sir, that I may have my eyesight back." 42 And Jesus said
to him "Have your eyesight back; your faith has made you well,"
43 43 and immediately he recovered his sight and followed him, glorifying
God. And all the people, seeing it, gave praise to God.

CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 And he came into Jericho and was passing through. 2 And there was
a man named Zaccheus—he was a head officer of the customhouse, and
3 was rich— 3 who was trying to see Jesus and see what he was like, and
could not in consequence of the crowd because he was a small-sized
4 man; 4 and he ran ahead and got up into a sycamore tree to see him,
5 because he was to pass that way. 5 And when Jesus came to the place
he looked up and said to him "Zaccheus, come right down, for I must
6 stay at your house tonight." 6 And down he came and gladly took him
in.

7 7 And at seeing it everybody went to talking and saying "He has
8 gone in to lodge with a man of bad character." 8 But Zaccheus stood
and said to the Lord "Half my property, sir, I give to the poor, and
whatever I have got out of anybody by blackmail I give back four¬
9 fold." 9 And Jesus said to him "Today salvation for this house has
10 come, as he too is a son of Abraham. 10 For the Son of Man has come
to look for what was lost and save it."

11 11 And while they were listening to this he added a parable because
he was near Jerusalem and they thought the Reign of God was to
12 come out immediately; 12 he said "Once upon a time a man of high birth
13 went to a distant country to get a kingship and to return; 13 and he
called ten servants of his and gave them ten minas of silver and said
14 to them 'Go into business till I come'; 14 but the citizens of his country
hated him and sent after him an embassy with the message 'We are
15 not willing to have this man reign over us.' 15 And when he had got
the kingship and came back he gave the word to have those servants
to whom he had given the money called, that he might know what each
16 had made in his business. 16 And the first presented himself saying 'Sir,
17 your mina has earned ten minas more'; 17 and he said to him 'Well
done, good servant; because you were faithful about a trifle, have
18 authority over ten cities.' 18 And the second came saying 'Your mina,
19 sir, has made five minas'; 19 and to him also he said 'You too be over five
20 cities.' 20 And another came saying 'Sir, here is your mina, which I have
21 been keeping laid up in a handkerchief; 21 for I was afraid of you be¬
cause you are a stiff man, you take up what you did not put down
22 and harvest what you did not sow.' 22 He said to him 'I will judge you
out of your own mouth, you villain: you knew I am a stiff man, taking
23 up what I did not put down and harvesting what I did not sow, 23 and
why did you not put my money in a bank? and when 1 came I should
24 have collected it with interest.' 24 And he said to those who were present
'Take the mina away from him and give it to the one with the ten
25 26 minas.' 25 (And they said to him 'Sir, he has ten minas.') 26 'I tell you
everyone who has shall have more given to him, but from him who
27 has not there shall be taken away even what he has. 27 As for those
enemies of mine, though, who did not want to have me reign over

them, bring them here and kill them before me.' " 28 And, saying this, he went forward on his way up to Jerusalem.

29 And when he came near to Bethphage and Bethany at what is known as the Mount of Olives, he sent two of the disciples, 30 saying "Go to the village opposite, where as you are entering you will find a colt hitched, on which no man has ever yet sat; and untie it and bring it. 31 And if anybody asks you what you are untying it for, you are to say like this: 'Because the Lord needs it.'" 32 And those who were sent went off, and found things as he had said to them; 33 and when they were untying the colt its owners said to them "Why are you untying the colt?" 34 but they said "Because the Lord needs it" 35 and brought it to Jesus, and they threw their cloaks over the colt and had Jesus mount it; 36 and as he went on they spread their cloaks underneath in the road. 37 And when he was nearing the descent of the Mount of Olives the entire body of disciples began to praise God loudly and joyously for all the miracles they had seen, 38 saying

"Blessed is he who comes,
the King, in the name of the Lord!
Peace in heaven,
and glory on high!"

39 And some of the Pharisees said to him out of the crowd "Teacher, rebuke your disciples"; 40 and he answered "I tell you, if these are silent the stones will shout."

41 And when he came near, at seeing the city he wept over it, 42 saying "If you too had known this day what were the conditions of peace! but now they have been hidden from your eyes— 43 because there will come upon you days that your enemies will throw up entrenchments against you and encircle you and hem you in on every side, 44 and they will dash you to the ground and your children in you, and not leave stone on stone in you, in return for your not knowing your time of visitation!"

45 And he went into the temple-precinct and began to turn out those who were selling, 46 saying to them "It is written 'And my house shall be a house of prayer'; but you have been making it a robbers' cave."

47 And he taught in the temple-precinct day by day. But the chief priests and the scribes, as well as the leading laymen, were looking 48 for a chance to make away with him, and could not find anything to

CHAPTER 20

do, for the entire people was hanging on his words. 1 And on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple-precinct and giving them the gospel, in came the chief priests and the scribes, with the elders, 2 and said to him "Tell us by what authority you are doing these things, or who it was that gave you this authority." 3 But he answered them "I will ask you a question myself—tell me, 4 was John's baptizing from heaven or from men?" 5 And they made a calculation,

saying to themselves "If we say 'Prom heaven' he will say 'Why did
6 you not believe him?' 6 but if we say 'From men' the whole people
will stone us to death, for they are persuaded that John was a
7 prophet"; 7 and they answered that they did not know where it was
8 from, 8 and Jesus said to them "And neither do I tell you by what
authority I am doing these things."

9 9 And he began to tell the people this parable: "A man set out a
vineyard and rented it to farmers, and went abroad for a considerable
10 time; 10 and in due season he sent a servant to the farmers to have
them give him some of the produce of the vineyard; but the farmers
11 gave him a beating and sent him off empty-handed. 11 And he went on
to send another servant; but him too they beat and insulted and sent
12 off empty-handed. 12 And he went on to send a third, but this one too
13 they wounded and drove out. 13 And the owner of the vineyard said
'What shall I do? I will send my dear son, perhaps they will have
14 some respect for him.' 14 But at seeing him the farmers talked up a plan
among them, saying 'This is the heir; let us kill him, that the in-
15 heritance may be ours'; 15 and they put him out of the vineyard and
16 killed him. 16 So what will the owner of the vineyard do to them? he will
come and kill off these farmers, and give the vineyard to others."
17 17 And at hearing it they said "Perish the thought!" But he looked
at them and said "Then what is this that is written, 'The stone that
the builders condemned, that stone has come to be the top of the
18 corner'? 18 Everyone who falls on that stone will be mangled; but him
on whom it falls it will scatter to the winds."

19 19 And the scribes and the chief priests tried to lay hands on him on
the spot, and were afraid of the people, for they perceived that he
20 had aimed the parable at them; 20 and they watched their chance and
sent emissaries, who pretended to be honest men, to get a hold on
him by his talk so as to have him arrested by the authority of the
21 governor's administration; 21 and they put the question to him "Teacher,
we know you are straightforward in what you say and teach, and
22 show no fear or favor, but teach the way of God in good faith: 22 is it
23 lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar or not?" 23 But, seeing into their
24 duplicity, he said to them "Show me a denarius. 24 Whose portrait and
25 inscription does it have?" 25 And they said "Caesar's." And he said to
them "Well, then, pay what is Caesar's to Caesar and what is God's
26 to God." 26 And they were not able to get a hold on him before the people
by any phrase; and they wondered at his answer, and kept silence.

27 27 And some of the Sadducees (those who deny that there is any such
thing as resurrection) approached him and put the question to him
28 28 "Teacher, Moses wrote for us, if one's brother dies having a wife,
and is childless, that his brother should take his widow and set up a
29 posterity for his brother. 29 So there were seven brothers, and the first
30 31 took a wife and died childless, 30 and the second 31 and the third took her,
and in the same way the seven of them left no children and died.

32 33 32 Afterward the woman died too. 33 So at the resurrection which of them
34 is the woman to be wife to? for the seven had her as wife." 34 And Jesus
35 said to them "The children of this world marry, 35 but those who are
held worthy to enjoy that world and the resurrection from the dead
36 do not; 36 for they cannot any longer die either, but are equal to the
angels, and are children of God, being children of the resurrection.
37 37 But that the dead are raised even Moses informs us, in the part about
the bush, when he speaks of the Lord as the God of Abraham and of
38 Isaac and of Jacob— 38 but he is not the God of dead men but of living
39 men, for all live to him." 39 And some of the scribes answered "Well
40 said, teacher"; 40 for they no longer dared to put any question to him.
41 41 And he said to them "How is it that they say the Messiah is to be
42 a son of David? for David himself says in the Book of Psalms 'The
43 Lord said to my lord "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies
44 a footstool for your feet"; so David calls him lord, and how is he
going to be his son?' "
45 45 And in the hearing of all the people he said to his disciples
46 46 "Beware of the scribes, who want to go in robes and are fond of greet-
ings in the marketplaces and the first seats in synagogues and the
47 first places at dinners, 47 those who eat up widows' houses and make a
pretense of long prayers; these shall receive more of a sentence."

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And he looked up and saw the rich men who were dropping their
2 gifts into the treasury. 2 And he saw a certain poverty-stricken widow
3 drop two mites there, 3 and said "I tell you truly this poor widow
4 dropped in more than any: 4 for all these dropped into the gifts part
of what they had to spare, but she out of her want dropped in all
she had to live on."
5 5 And when some were saying of the temple-precinct that it was
6 adorned with blocks of beautiful stone and works of art, 6 he said "As
to this that you see, days will come in which there will not be one
7 stone left on another that will not be torn down." 7 And they put the
question to him "Then, teacher, when will this be and what will be
8 the sign when this is to take place?" 8 And he said "Look out that
you be not misled; for many will come under my name, saying 'I am
9 he' and 'The time is at hand'; do not go after them. 9 And when you
hear of wars and disorders, do not be terrified; for these things have
to go first, but the end does not come at once."
10 10 Then he said to them "Nation will rise against nation and kingdom
11 against kingdom; 11 and there will be great earthquakes, and in one
place and another pestilences and famines; and there will be sights
12 of terror, and out of the sky great portents. 12 But before all this they
will lay hands on you and persecute you, arresting you and taking
you to synagogues and prisons, haling you before kings and governors
13 14 because of my name. 13 It will turn out an attestation for you. 14 So fix
15 it in your minds not to study a defense beforehand; 15 for I will give

you eloquence and wisdom which all your opponents cannot confront
16 or controvert. 16 And you will be arrested at the instigation of parents
and brothers and relatives and friends, and they will have some of
17 you put to death, 17 and you will be hated by all because of my name;
18 19 18 and not a hair of your heads shall be lost. 19 In your endurance you
shall get your souls.

20 20 "But when you see Jerusalem encircled by camps, then know that
21 her desolation has drawn near. 21 Then let those who are in Judea flee to
the mountains, and let those who are in the midst of her pass out
22 and those who are in the country not go into her; 22 because those are
23 days of vengeance, for all that is written to be fulfilled. 23 Woe to those
who are pregnant and nursing in those days! for there will be great
24 distress in the land and wrath against this people, 24 and they will fall
by the edge of the sword and be carried off to all the nations as
captives, and Jerusalem will be trodden underfoot by the nations,
until the times of the nations have run their full course.

25 25 "And there will be tokens in sun and moon and stars, and on the
earth excitement of nations bewildered with the noise and swell of
26 the sea, 26 while men faint for fear and expectation of the things that
are coming upon the world of men; for the powers of the heavens
27 will be shaken. 27 And then will they see the Son of Man coming in a
28 cloud with great power and glory. But when these things begin to
take place straighten up and raise your heads, because your re-
demption is drawing near."

29 29 And he told them a parable: "See the fig-tree, and all the trees;
30 30 when they are leaving out you know for yourselves by seeing it that
31 summer is now near; 31 so you too, when you see these things taking
32 place, are to know that the Reign of God is near. 32 I tell you verily that
33 this generation shall not pass away till all has taken place. 33 The
34 heavens and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall not. 34 But
beware, for fear your hearts should be weighed down with dissipation
and drunkenness and the anxieties of living, and that day should be
35 upon you suddenly, like a trap; 35 for it shall come upon all that dwell
36 on the face of all the earth. 36 But keep on the alert at every time,
praying that you may succeed in escaping all these things that are
to come to pass, and in presenting yourselves before the Son of Man."

37 37 And through the days he was in the temple-precinct teaching, but
for the nights he went out and found quarters on what is known as
38 the Mount of Olives; 38 and all the people came early to the temple-
precinct to listen to him.

CHAPTER 22

1 1 And the feast of the matzoth, known as the passover, was drawing
2 near; 2 and the chief priests and the scribes were trying to find out
3 how to take his life, for they were afraid of the people. 3 And Satan
entered Judas known as the Iscariot, who was of the number of the
4 Twelve, 4 and he went and talked with the chief priests and provosts

about how to put him into their hands; 5 and they were glad and
6 engaged to give him money. 6 And he pledged himself to it, and went
to looking for a good opportunity for putting him into their hands
without a crowd.
7 7 And Matzoth Day came, when the passover was to be sacrificed;
8 8 and he sent off Peter and John, telling them "Go and get the passover
9 ready for us, so that we may eat it." 9 And they said to him "Where
10 will you have us get it ready?" 10 And he told them "Well, when you
enter the city you will encounter a man carrying a pitcher of water;
11 follow him into the house that he enters. 11 And you will say to the
man of the house 'The teacher says to you "Where is my room where
12 I am to eat the passover with my disciples?"' 12 and he will show you
13 a large upper room, all spread; make our preparations there." 13 And
they went and found things as he had told them, and got ready the
passover.
14 14 And when the hour came he came to the table, and the apostles
15 with him. 15 And he said to them "I specially desired to eat this passover
16 with you before I suffer; 16 for I tell you, I shall eat it no more until it
17 is fulfilled in the Reign of God." 17 And upon receiving a cup he gave
18 thanks over it and said "Take this and divide it among you; for I
tell you, from this time on I will not drink of the produce of the vine
19 till the Reign of God comes." 19 And he took a cake of bread, and gave
thanks and broke it and gave it to them, saying "This is my body.
21 22 21 Yet here is my betrayer's hand on the table with mine; 22 because the
Son of Man goes in accordance with what is ordained, yet woe to that
23 man through whom he is put under arrest!" 23 and they began to dis-
cuss between themselves which of them it might be that was to commit
24 this deed. 24 And they also got into a wrangle as to which of them was
25 regarded as the greatest; 25 but he said to them "The kings of the
nations play the owner with them, and those who govern them are
26 called Benefactors; 26 not so you, but let the greatest one among you
take the position of a junior, and the leader that of a waiter on the
27 rest. 27 For which is greater, the diner or the waiter? is not the diner?
28 but I am in the position of waiter among you. 28 But you are the ones
29 who have stayed by me in my temptations, 29 and I invest you, as my
30 Father did me, with kingship, 30 so as to have you eat and drink at
my table in my Reign; and you shall sit on thrones judging the
31 twelve tribes of Israel. 31 Simon, Simon, Satan has been demanding
to have you and the others surrendered to him to sift like wheat,
32 32 but I have been praying for you that your faith may not give out;
and do you, when once you have come back, brace up your brothers."
33 33 And he said to him "Sir, with you I am ready to go either to prison
34 or to death"; 34 but he said "I tell you, Peter, there will not a cock
crow today till you have three times disavowed knowing me."

35 35 And he said to them "When I sent you out without purse and
wallet and shoes, did you run short of anything?" And they said

36 "Nothing." 36 And he said to them "But now let him who has a purse
take it, and the same with a wallet, and let him who has none sell his
37 cloak and buy a sword; 37 for I tell you that this that is written must
come true for me, 'and he was counted with lawbreakers'—for what
38 is about me is coming true." 38 And they said "Sir, here are two swords";
and he said to them "It is enough."

39 39 And he came out and went, in accordance with his habit, to the
40 Mount of Olives; and the disciples followed him. 40 And when he came
to the place he said to them "Pray that you may not fall under
41 temptation"; 41 and he moved about a stone's throw away from them,
42 and, going down on his knees, 42 prayed "Father, if you are willing,
43 pass by me with this cup; yet not my will but yours be done." 43 [And
44 there appeared to him an angel from heaven strengthening him. 44 And
he fell into a quiver of excitement, and prayed more ardently; and
his sweat became like gouts of blood running down to the ground.]
45 45 And, rising from his prayer, he came to the disciples and found
46 them sleeping for grief, 46 and said to them "Why do you go to sleep?
stand up and pray, that you may not fall tinder temptation."

47 47 While he was still speaking, in came a crowd, with the man who
was known as Judas Iscarioth, one of the twelve, going in front of
48 them; and he drew near to Jesus to kiss him. 48 But Jesus said to him
"Judas, are you bringing the police on the Son of Man with a kiss?"
49 49 And his companions, seeing what was coming next, said "Sir, shall
50 we take to the sword?" 50 and one or another of them struck at the
51 high priest's servant and took off his right ear. 51 But Jesus answered
52 "Allow this much" and touched the ear and healed him. 52 And Jesus
said to those chief priests and provosts of the temple-precinct and
elders who had come to help take him "You come out as if it were
53 against a robber, with swords and sticks; 53 when I was with you in the
temple-precinct day by day you did not lift your hands against me,
but this is your moment, under the license of darkness."

54 54 And they arrested him and led him off, and brought him to the high
55 priest's house. 55 And Peter followed at a distance; and when they had
kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard and sat down together,
56 Peter sat in the midst of them; 56 and a certain maid, seeing him sitting
in the light, fixed her eyes on him and said "This one was with him
57 58 too"; 57 but he denied it, saying "I do not know him, woman." 58 And
after a short time another servant saw him and said "You are one
59 of them too"; but Peter said "Man, I am not." 59 And when about one
hour had elapsed someone else said positively "To a certainty this
60 one was with him too—for he is a Galilean"; 60 but Peter said "Man,
I do not know what you are talking about"; and immediately, while
61 he was still speaking, 61 a cock crowed, and the Lord turned and looked
at Peter. And Peter was reminded of the Lord's words, how he had
said to him "Before a cock crows you will disown me three times";
62 62 and he went outside and wept bitterly.

63 64 63 And the men who had him under arrest beat him for fun, 64 and would cover him up and put the question to him "Prophesy, who was it that
65 hit you?" 65 and many other taunts they uttered against him.
66 66 And when day came the council of elders of the people assembled, both chief priests and scribes, and took him before their session, saying
67 67 "If you are the Messiah, tell us so"; but he told them "If I tell you
68 you will not believe, 68 and if I ask you questions you will not answer;
69 69 but from this time on the Son of Man shall be seated at the right
70 hand of the power of God." 70 And they all said "So you are the son
71 of God?" And he said to them "As you say, I am." 71 And they said "What further need have we of testimony? for we ourselves have heard

CHAPTER 23

1 from his own mouth." 1 And the entire body of them stood up and brought him to Pilate.
2 2 And they began to accuse him, saying "We have found this man inciting our nation to disloyalty and keeping them from paying taxes
3 to Caesar, and asserting himself to be King Messiah." 3 And Pilate asked him "Are you the 'king of the Jews'?" and he answered him
4 "As you say." 4 And Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowds
5 "I do not find anything punishable in this man." 5 But they said more and more positively "He agitates the people, teaching all over Palestine, beginning from Galilee and clear to here."
6 6 But Pilate, hearing it, put the question whether the man was a
7 Galilean, 7 and, ascertaining that he was from Herod's jurisdiction, sent him up to Herod, he too being in Jerusalem during those days.
8 8 And Herod was exceedingly glad to see Jesus; for he had for a considerable time been wanting to see him because he heard him talked
9 of, and he hoped to see some token done by him; 9 and he questioned
10 him at considerable length, but he gave him no answer. 10 And the chief priests and the scribes stood there accusing him energetically.
11 11 And Herod, with his soldiery, scorned him and made fun of him, and
12 put splendid vestures on him and sent him back to Pilate; 12 and that very day Herod and Pilate became friends, for they had previously been at enmity.
13 13 But Pilate, calling together the chief priests and the rulers and the
14 people, 14 said to them "You brought this man to me as an alienator of the people, and here have I examined this man before you and not found in him anything punishable under the accusations you bring
15 against him; 15 neither did Herod, for he sent him back to us. And
16 here he has committed no act to deserve death; 16 so I will give him a
18 lesson and release him." 18 But they screamed out, the whole mass of them, "Get that fellow out of the way and release Bar-Abbas for us"—
19 19 which Bar-Abbas had been thrown into prison for a certain riot
20 that had taken place in the city, and for murder. 20 And Pilate called
21 out to them again, wanting to release Jesus; 21 but they raised a hue
22 and cry "Crucify, crucify him." 22 And he said to them a third time

"Why, what harm has this man done? I have not found in him any¬
thing punishable with death; so I will give him a lesson and release
23 him." 23 But they pressed their demand with loud cries, asking that
24 he be crucified, and their cries prevailed, 24 and Pilate passed sentence
25 that what they asked should be done; 25 and he released the man thrown
into prison for riot and murder, whom they asked for, but gave
Jesus up to their will.

26 26 And as they were leading him to execution they took one Simon,
a Cyrenian, who was coming from the country, and put the cross on
27 him to carry it behind Jesus. 27 And there followed him a great number
28 of the people, and of women who bewailed and lamented him; 28 but
Jesus turned toward them and said "Daughters of Jerusalem, do not
29 weep for me, but do weep for yourselves and your children; 29 for here
are days coming in which they will say 'Happy are the barren, and
the bodies that have not held children, and the breasts that have not
30 fed.' 30 Then they will begin to say to the mountains 'Fall on us' and
31 to the hills 'Cover us'; 31 because if they do this with a green stick, what
32 will be done with the dry one?" 32 And two other criminals also were led
with him to be put to death.

33 33 And when they came to the place known as the Skull, there they
crucified him, and the criminals, one on the right and one on the left.
34 34 [But Jesus said "Father, forgive them, for they do not know what
they are doing."] And to divide up his clothes they threw lots;
35 and the people stood looking on. 35 And the rulers too sneered at him,
saying "He saved others; let him save himself, if this is God's chosen
36 Messiah." 36 And the soldiers too made fun of him, putting vinegar up
37 to him 37 and saying "If you are the king of the Jews, save yourself."
38 38 And there was an inscription over him too, "This is the king of the
39 Jews." 39 And one of the criminals that were hanging there taunted
40 him: "You are the Messiah, aren't you? save yourself and us"; 40 but
the other answered him in rebuke, "Do you not even fear God, when
41 you are under the same sentence? 41 and we justly, for we are being
paid as our acts deserved, but this man had done nothing out of the
42 way," 42 and said, "Jesus, remember me when you come to your Reign";
43 43 and he said to him "I tell you verily, today you shall be with me in
Paradise."

44 44 And it was now about twelve o'clock, and there came a darkness all
45 over the land till three, the sun going dark; 45 and the curtain of the
46 temple split down the middle, 46 and Jesus, with a loud cry, said "Father,
47 to your hands I commit my spirit"; 47 and with this he expired. And
the centurion, seeing what had happened, glorified God, saying "This
48 man really was a saint"; 48 and all the crowds that had thronged to
that sight returned beating their breasts after they saw what hap¬
49 pened. 49 And all his acquaintances were standing at a distance, and so
were women who had come along with him from Galilee, seeing these
things.

50 50 And now a man by name Joseph, who was a member of the Council,
51 a good honest man 51 (he had not assented to their plan and their
action) from Arimathea, a city of the Jews, one who was watching for
52 the Reign of God,— 52 this man went to Pilate and asked for Jesus's
53 body, 53 and took it down and wrapped it in a linen wrapper and laid
54 it in a rock-cut tomb where as yet no one was lying. 54 And it was Fri-
55 day, and the eve of the sabbath had begun; 55 but the women who had
come from Galilee with him followed after and viewed the tomb, and
56 how his body was laid, 56 and returned and got ready spices and per-
fumes. And through the sabbath they rested according to the com-
mandment.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 But on the first of the week at early dawn they came to the tomb
2 bringing the spices they had got ready. 2 And they found the stone
3 rolled away from the tomb; 3 but when they went in they did not find
4 the body. 4 And while they were in perplexity over this, lo, there be-
5 fore them stood two men in vestures flashing with light; 5 and, when
they were terror-struck and stood bending their faces to the ground,
these said to them "Why are you looking for the living among the
6 7 dead? 6 Remember how he told you, while he was still in Galilee, 7 that
the Son of Man must be given over into the hands of sinful men
8 and crucified, and rise on the third day." 8 And they remembered his
9 words, 9 and returned and reported all this to the Eleven and all the
10 rest. 10 There were the Magdalene Mary and Johanna, and James's
11 Mary, and the rest with them; 12 they told the apostles this, and the
statements appeared to them like nonsense, and they disbelieved the
women.

13 13 And lo, that very day two of them were on their way to a village
14 seven miles out from Jerusalem, named Emmaus, 14 conversing together
15 about all these things that had befallen; 15 and while they were con-
versing and discussing, Jesus himself drew near and went along with
16 17 them 16 (but their eyes were held from recognizing him) 17 and said to
them "What talk is this that you are carrying on with each other
18 as you walk?" and they stood still with dejected faces. 18 And one,
Cleopas by name, answered him "Are you the one man who is visiting
Jerusalem and has not learned of the things that have been going on
19 in it these days?" 19 And he said to them "What things?" And they said
to him "About Jesus the Nazarene, who showed himself a prophet
20 powerful in deed and word before God and all the people, 20 and how
the chief priests and our rulers gave him over to a sentence of death
21 and crucified him; 21 but we were hoping it was he who was to redeem
Israel. Yes, and, besides all this, now is the third day since these
22 things happened. 22 Yes, and some women in our party have been
23 startling us: 23 having been to the tomb at daybreak and not found his

body, they came telling us they had also seen a manifestation of
24 angels, who said he was alive; 24 and some of those who were with us
went to the tomb and found things the same as the women said, but
25 him they did not see." 25 And he said to them "O you stupid men, with
26 hearts slow to believe on everything that the prophets spoke! 26 did
not the Messiah have to suffer these things and enter on his glory?"
27 27 and, beginning with Moses and all the prophets, he interpreted to
them in all the scriptures the things about himself.

28 28 And they drew near the village where they were going, and he
29 pretended to be going further; 29 and they pressed him insistently with
the invitation "Stay with us, because it is toward evening and the day
30 is already getting low," and he went in to stay with them. 30 And when
he went to the table with them he took the bread, and spoke the
31 blessing and broke it and handed it to them. 31 And their eyes were
opened and they recognized him; and he became invisible to them.
32 32 And they said to each other "Were not our hearts burning in us as
33 he talked to us on the road, as he opened the scriptures to us?" 33 and
that very moment they rose and returned to Jerusalem, and found the
34 eleven and those who were with them collected together, 34 saying "The
35 Lord has really risen, and has appeared to Simon," 35 and gave an
account of their experiences on the road and how he became known
to them in the breaking of the bread.

36 36 And while they were thus speaking he himself stood in their midst.
37 37 And they, terror-struck and unnerved, thought they were seeing a
38 spirit; 38 and he said to them "Why are you alarmed, and why do
39 questionings come up in your hearts? 39 see my hands and my feet, that
it is I myself; feel of me and see, because a spirit does not have flesh
41 and bones as you see I have." 41 And while they were still disbelieving
for very joy and wondering at it, he said to them "Have you
42 anything eatable here?" 42 And they handed him part of a broiled fish,
43 and he took it before them and ate it.

44 44 And he said to them "These are my words that I spoke to you
while I was still with you, that everything written in the law of
Moses and the prophets and the psalms about me must be fulfilled."
45 46 45 Then he opened their mind to understand the scriptures, 46 and said to
them "Thus it is written, that the Messiah suffer and rise from the
47 dead on the third day, 47 and that repentance to the pardoning of sins
be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning with Jerusalem.
48 49 48 You are witnesses to these things. 49 And lo, I am sending out upon you
what my Father promised; but do you keep in the city till you are
clothed with power from on high."

50 50 And he brought them out nearly to Bethany, and raised his hands
51 and blessed them; 51 and in the act of blessing them he moved away
52 53 from them. 52 And they returned to Jerusalem in great gladness, 53 and
were in the temple-precinct continually, blessing God.

1:28 *The words might also mean* Hail, beauty; the Lord be with you
1:37 *Or* from God no word will be impotent
1:39 *Or* the city of Judah *If this record was originally in He¬ brew the words probably meant* the province of Judea
1:64 *Lit.* his mouth was opened, and his tongue; and he spoke
1:66 *Var.* be?—for the Lord's hand is with him."
2:11 (the Lord Messiah) *If these words were originally in He¬ brew, they must have meant* the Lord's Messiah *or* the Lord's Anointed
2:12 *Var.* the sign
2:26 *Or* the Lord's Anointed
2:37 *Or* to the age of eighty-four years *Lit.* up to eighty-four years
2:48 *Var.* here your father and I have been hunting
4:5 *Var.* led him up on a high moun¬ tain and
4:5 *Lit.* in a point of time
4:33 *Lit.* a man having a spirit of an
4:38 *Lit.* they asked (requested) him for her
4:41 *Var.* crying out
4:44 *Var.* of Galilee
5:19 *Var.* before everybody
5:30 *Or* Why are you eating and drinking
6:1 *Var.* a second-first sabbath
6:5 *Var.* master even of the sabbath
6:5 *Var. puts this verse after verse 10 and has here* On the same day he viewed someone work¬ ing on the sabbath, and said to him "Man, if you know what you are doing happy are you, but if you do not know ac¬ cursed are you and a law¬ breaker"
6:7 *Var.* would cure
6:26 *Var.* for they did
6:33 *Var.* For if you
6:38 *Or* into your apron
6:41-42 *So according to the Greek record; but in the Aramaic language, in which Jesus spoke, the words might mean* observe the chip of wood . . . see the chip . . . get the chip out
6:46 (Sir) *The original meaning of the word is* Lord
7:7 *Lit.* say by speech, and
7:11 *Var.* And the next day he
7:14 *Or* bier
7:24 *Lit.* he began
7:24 Or a reed
7:28 *Var.* no one is a greater prophet than
7:39 *Var.* the prophet
7:44 *Var.* did not put water on my feet
8:3 *Or* wife
8:25 *Var. omits* and they obey him
8:26 *and* 37 *Var.* Gergesenes
8:45 *Var.* Peter and those who were with him
9:25 *The Greek has here two words for* loss, *one being that which means the loss of a particular object, the other that which means a lessening of general assets*
9:55 *Var.* adds and said "You do not know what sort of spirit you are of; (56) for the Son of Man did not come to destroy lives but to save them."
9:62 *Var.* is looking backward and putting his hand to a plow
10:1 *and* 17 *Var.* seventy
10:15 *Var.* are to be brought down
10:16 (disregards, *four times) Or* discredits
10:25 *Lit.* by doing what shall I
10:41-42 *Var.* Martha, Martha, you are fretting and getting worries about many things, but one is needed. But Mary has *Var.* Martha, Martha, are you dis¬ turbed? Mary has *Var.* Martha, Martha, Mary has
10:42 *Or* best portion
11:4 *Lit.* have us go in into tempta¬ tion
11:31 *Or* queen of Yemen
11:33 *Var.* see the light
11:41 *If this record was originally written in Jesus's own lan¬ guage, the words probably meant* Instead, make right what is inside, and
12:1 *Var.* leaven, which is hypocrisy. But
12:17 *Lit.* to gather my crops to
12:18 *Lit.* my wheat and my good tilings
12:19 *In Aramaic, the language Jesus spoke,* soul *means also the appetites etc.*
12:21 *In Aramaic the word for* "him¬ self" *is* "his soul"
12:22 *Or* Accordingly I tell you

12:25 *Lit.* a cubit *(half a yard)*
12:27 *Var.* how they grow: they do not labor nor spin
12:32 *Or* to give you the Reign
12:39 *Var.* would have kept awake and not let
12:56 *Var.* how is it you do not know how to judge
13:27 *Var.* will say "I tell you, I
13:28 *Or* setting of teeth
15:16 *Var.* could eat his fill of the pods
16:8 *Or* the sons of this world are more sagacious
16:12 *Var.* our own
18:30 *Var.* be paid many times
19:9 *Or* said of him
19:13 *A mina was about $15*
19:22 *Or* I judge you
19:22 *Lit.* villainous servant
20:20 *Lit.* by the administration and the governor's authority
20:26 *Var.* able to take hold of the saying before the people
21:5 *Lit.* with beautiful stones and dedicated things, *of which objects of art would be the most notable*
21:8 *Or* 'I am he and the time is at hand'
21:23 *Or* distress on the earth
21:34 *Lit.* with katzenjaminer and drunkenness
21:38 *Lit.* came early to him in the temple-precinct to listen to him
22:16 *Var.* I will not eat it until
22:19 *Var.* my body given for you: do this in commemoration of me"; (20) and in the same way the cup, after the meal, saying "This cup is the new covenant by my blood; it is what is poured out for you. (21) Yet
22:30 *Or* in my Reign and sit on thrones
22:40, 46 *Lit.* go in into temptation
22:43-44 *The evidence seems to show that these words are not really part of the Gospel of Luke, but have been copied into many copies of Luke out of some very ancient record.*
22:47 *Var. omits* Iscariot
22:53 *Lit.* your moment and the license of darkness *Or* your moment and your license of darkness
23:11 *Var.* And Herod too, with
23:34 *The evidence seems to show that this saying of Jesus is not really part of the Gospel of Luke, but has been copied into many copies of Luke out of some very ancient record.*
23:35 *Or (as the same word is translated in some places)* made others well
23:42 *Var.* in your Reign
24:6 *Var.* He is not here, but has risen. Remember
24:9 *Var.* returned from the tomb and
24:25 *Var.* O you stupid and slow-witted men! on the basis of everything that the prophets spoke, did
24:32 *Var.* Were we not slow-witted when he was talking to us on the road, when he was opening
2-t:42 *Var.* part of a broiled fish, and a comb of honey, and he
24:47 *Var.* repentance and the pardoning
24:49 *Lit.* my Father's promise

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO JOHN

CHAPTER 1

1 1 At the first there was the Word, and the Word was where God was, and the Word was God.

2 3 2 He was at the first where God was. 3 Everything was made by his agency, and not a thing that was made was made without his agency.

4 5 4 In him there was life, and the life was the light of men; 5 and the light is shining in the darkness, and the darkness has not taken it in.

6 7 6 There was a man sent from God whose name was John. 7 This man came for testimony, to testify about the light, that all might believe

through him. 8 He was not the light but to testify about the light.
9 There was coming into the world the true light that lights every
10 man. 10 He was in the world, and the world was made by his agency,
11 and the world did not know him; he came to what belonged to him,
12 and those who belonged to him did not receive him. 12But to as many as accepted him he gave the chance to become children of God, to
13 those who believe in his name, 13 who were born not from blood nor from will of flesh nor from will of man, but from God.

14 14 And the Word became flesh and abode among us and we saw his glory, glory such as that of an only son from the Father, full of grace
15 and truth. 15 John testifies of him and shouts "This was the one I spoke of when I said 'He who is coming behind me has got ahead of me,'
16 because he was before I was," 16 because out of his fullness all of us
17 have had portions, and grace for grace. 17 For the law was given through
18 Moses, grace and truth came in through Jesus Christ. 18 Nobody ever has seen God; an Only Born God, he who is in the Father's bosom, he gave the account of him.

19 19 And this is John's testimony, when the Jews sent priests and Levites to him from Jerusalem to ask him "Who are you?" and he answered
20 21 and made no denial. 20 And he said "I am not the Messiah." 21 And they asked him "Then what? are you Elijah?" and he said "I am not."
22 "Are you the prophet?" and he answered "No." 22 So they said to him "Who are you? that we may give those who sent us an answer, what
23 you say about yourself." 23 He said "I am the voice of one calling out in the wilderness 'Straighten out the Lord's road,' as the prophet
24 25 Isaiah said." 24 And they were sent from the Pharisees; 25 and they asked him "Then why do you baptize if you are not the Messiah nor Elijah
26 nor the prophet?" 26 John answered "I baptize in water; in your midst
27 stands he whom you do not know, 27 he who is coming behind me, whose shoestring I am not worthy to untie."

28 28 This happened in Bethany beyond the Jordan, where John was
29 baptizing. 29 The next day he saw Jesus coming toward him, and said
30 "There is God's lamb that takes away the world's sin. 30 That is the one about whom I said 'There is coming behind me a man who has
31 got ahead of me,' because he was before I was. 31 And I did not know him, but it was to have him disclosed to Israel that I came baptizing
32 in water." 32 And John testified "I have seen the Spirit coming down
33 like a dove out of the sky, and it rested on him. 33 And I did not know him; but he who sent me to baptize in water, he said to me 'The one on whom you see the Spirit come down and rest on him, he is the
34 one that baptizes in Holy Spirit'; 34 and I have seen and have testified that this is the Son of God."

35 35 The next day John was standing there again, and two of his dis-
36 ciples, 36 and he looked at Jesus walking along and said "There is God's
37 lamb"; 37 and the two disciples heard him speak, and followed Jesus.
38 38 And Jesus turned and saw them following him and said to them

"What do you want?" and they said to him "Rabbi (which translated
39 means Teacher), where are you staying?" 39 He said to them "Come
and you shall see." So they came and saw where he was staying, and
stayed with him that day; it was about four o'clock.
40 40 Simon Peter's brother Andrew was one of the two that heard from
41 John and followed him; 41 he found his own brother Simon first and said
to him "We have found the Messiah" (which means Anointed; trans¬
42 lated into Greek it is Christ). 42 He brought him to Jesus; Jesus looked
at him and said "You are Simon the son of John, you shall be called
Cephas" (which means a rock; translated into Greek, the name is
43 Peter). 43 The next day he wanted to go out to Galilee, and found
44 Philip, and said to him "Follow me." 44 And Philip was from Bethsaida,
Andrew and Peter's city.
45 45 Philip found Nathanael and said to him "We have found the one
that Moses wrote of in the Law, and that the prophets wrote of, Jesus
46 the son of Joseph from Nazareth"; 46 and Nathanael said to him "Can
there be anything good out of Nazareth?" Philip said to him "Come
47 and see." 47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him and said of him "Here
48 comes a genuine Israelite with no adulteration." 48 Nathanael said to
him "What have you known about me?" Jesus replied "Before Philip
49 called you I saw you when you were under the fig-tree." 49 Nathanael
answered "Rabbi, you are the son of God, you are the king of Israel."
50 50 Jesus replied "Because I said to you I saw you under the fig-tree do
51 you believe? you shall see greater things than these," 51 and said to
him "Verily, verily I tell you, you and the rest shall see the heavens
standing open and God's angels going up and coming down to the
Son of Man."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And the next day but one there was a wedding at Cana in Galilee,
2 and Jesus's mother was there; 2 and Jesus too, and his disciples, were
3 invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran short of wine Jesus's
4 mother said to him "They have no wine"; 4 and Jesus said to her
"What have you to do with my affairs, woman? the hour for me is not
come yet."
5 5 His mother said to the waiters "Whatever he says to you, do it."
6 6 And there were six stone water-jars there, holding twenty or thirty
gallons each, set out in accordance with the Jews' rites of cleansing.
7 Jesus said to them "Fill the jars with water"; 7 and they filled them
8 clear up; 8 and he said to them "Now dip some out and take it to the
9 toastmaster." And they took it to him. 9 And when the toastmaster
tasted the water, which had become wine, and did not know where it
came from (but the waiters who had dipped the water out knew), the
10 toastmaster called out to the bridegroom 10 "Everybody puts on the
good wine first and the poorer when they get under the influence;
11 you have kept the good wine till now." 11 This, the first of the tokens,
Jesus did at Cana in Galilee, and disclosed his glory, and his disciples

12 believed in him. 12 After that he came down to Capernaum, he and his
mother and his brothers and his disciples, and they stayed there not
many days.
13 13 And the Jews' passover was near, and Jesus went up to Jeru-
14 salem. 14 And he found in the temple-precinct the sellers of cattle and
15 sheep and pigeons and the money-changers in their seats, 15 and he
made a whip out of bits of rope and drove them all out of the temple-
precinct, and the sheep and the cattle, and spilled the money-changers'
16 coins and upset their tables, 16 and said to the pigeon-sellers "Get these
17 away from here; do not make my Father's house a market." 17 His dis-
ciples remembered that it is written "Jealousy for thy house will
eat me up."
18 18 So the Jews replied "What token do you show us, that you are
19 doing this?" 19 Jesus replied "Wreck this temple and I will set it up
20 in three days." 20 So the Jews said "It took forty-six years to build
21 this temple, and will you set it up in three days?" 21 But he was speaking
22 of the temple of his body; 22 so when he rose from the dead his disciples
remembered that he said that, and believed the text of scripture and
the word that Jesus had spoken.
23 23 And while he was in Judea at passover at the feast many believed
24 in his name as they saw the tokens he was doing. 24 But Jesus himself
25 did not trust himself to them, 25 because he knew everybody and did
not need to have anybody testify about man, for he himself knew

CHAPTER 3

1 what was in man. 1 And there was a man who belonged to the Phari-
2 sees, whose name was Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; 2 this man came
to him by night and said to him "Rabbi, we know you have come from
God as teacher; for nobody can do these tokens that you are doing
if God is not with him."
3 3 Jesus replied "Verily, verily I tell you, if a man is not born over, he
cannot see the Reign of God."
4 4 Nicodemus said to him "How can a man be born when he is old?
can he get into his mother's body a second time and be born?"
5 5 Jesus answered "Verily, verily I say to you, if one is not born from
6 water and spirit he cannot get into the Reign of God. 6 What is born
from the flesh is flesh and what is born from the spirit is spirit.
7 8 7 Do not wonder at my telling you 'you must be born over.' 8 The wind
blows where it chooses, and you hear the sound of it but do not know
where it comes from and where it is going. Anyone who is born from
the spirit is like that."
9 9 Nicodemus replied "How can those things be done?"
10 10 Jesus replied "Are you the teacher of Israel and do you not get
11 the meaning of that? 11 Verily, verily, I tell you that we are speaking of
what we know and testifying to what we have seen, and you are not
12 receiving our testimony. 12 If I tell you the earthly side and you do not
13 believe, how will you believe if I tell you the heavenly side? 13 And no-

body has gone up to heaven but he who came down out of heaven, the
14 Son of Man. 14 And as Moses raised the snake aloft in the desert, so the
15 Son of Man must be raised aloft, 15 that everyone who believes in him
16 may have eternal life. 16 For God so loved the world that he gave his
only son that everyone who believes in him might not perish but have
17 eternal life. 17 For God did not send the Son into the world to judge
18 the world but in order to have the world saved through him. 18 He who
believes in him is not judged; he who does not believe is already
19 judged because he has not believed in the name of God's only son. 19 And
this is the judgment, that the light has come into the world and men
loved the darkness rather than the light; for their doings were bad.
20 20 For anyone who is misbehaving hates the light and does not come to
21 the light, that his doings may not be exposed; 21 but he who is doing as
truth would have him comes to the light that his doings may be dis¬
closed, because they are work done in God."

22 22 After this Jesus and his disciples came into Judea, and he spent
23 a while with them there and baptized. 23 And John too was baptizing at
Enon near Salim, because there was much water there; and they came
24 and had themselves baptized, 24 for John had not yet been thrown
into prison.

25 25 So there came up an argument on the part of John's disciples with
26 a Jew about cleansing; 26 and they came to John and said to him "Rabbi,
the one that was with you on the other side of the Jordan, the one you
testified for—there he is baptizing and everybody is coming to him."

27 27 John replied "A man cannot take anything if it is not given to him
28 from heaven. 28 You yourselves bear me witness that I said I was not
29 the Messiah, but that I had been sent before him. 29 The one who has the
bride is bridegroom; but the bridegroom's friend who stands and
hears him is right joyous over the bridegroom's voice; so this joy is
30 31 mine in full measure. 30 He must grow, but I must dwindle. 31 He who
comes from above is above all: he who is from the earth is a thing of
earth and speaks things of earth; he who comes from heaven is above
32 all. 32 What he has seen and heard, to that he testifies, and nobody
33 accepts his testimony. 33 He who has accepted his testimony has set
34 his seal to it that God is true; 34 for he whom God has sent speaks God's
35 words, for he does not give the Spirit by measure. 35 The Father loves
36 the Son, and has given everything into his hand. 36 He who believes
in the Son has eternal life; but he who disobeys the Son will not see
life, but God's anger rests on him."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 So when the Lord found that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus
2 was making and baptizing more disciples than John— 2 yet Jesus did
3 not himself baptize, but his disciples— 3 he left Judea and went back
4 to Galilee. 4 And he had to go through Samaria.

5 5 So he came to a city in Samaria called Sychar, near the piece of
6 land Jacob gave to his son Joseph. 6 And there was a well there,

Jacob's well. So Jesus, being spent with travel, was sitting by the
7 well in that condition; it was about twelve o'clock; 7 a woman of Sa-
maria came to draw water. Jesus said to her "Let me have a drink";
8 8 for his disciples had gone off to the city to buy food.
9 9 So the Samaritan woman said to him "How come you, a Jew, to ask
me, a Samaritan woman, for a drink?" for the Jews do not associate
with the Samaritans.
10 10 Jesus replied "If you knew the gift of God, and who it is that is
saying to you 'Let me have a drink,' you would have asked him and
he would have given you living water."
11 11 She said to him "Sir, you have nothing to draw with and the well
12 is deep; so where do you get the living water? 12 Do you amount to
more than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and drank from
it himself, and his sons and his stock?"
13 13 Jesus replied "Anyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again;
14 14 but whoever drinks the water that I will give him shall have no
thirst forevermore, but the water that I will give him shall become
in him a fountain of gushing water to eternal life."
15 15 The woman said to him "Sir, give me that water, that I may not
be thirsty nor come over here to draw."
16 16 He said to her "Go call your husband and come here."
17 17 The woman replied "I have no husband."
18 18 Jesus said to her "You are right in saying 'I have no husband,'
for you have had five husbands and the one you have now is no
husband of yours; you have told the truth in that."
19 20 19 The woman said to him "Sir, I see you are a prophet. 20 Our fathers
worshiped on this mountain, and you say the place to worship in is at
Jerusalem."
21 21 Jesus said to her "Believe me, woman, there is a moment coming
when you will not be worshiping the Father either on this mountain
22 or at Jerusalem. 22 You worship what you do not know; we worship
23 what we know, because salvation is of the Jews; 23 but there is a moment
coming, and it is here now, when the true worshipers will worship the
Father in spirit and truth—for the Father aims to have his wor-
24 shipers such. 24 God is a spirit, and those who worship must worship
in spirit and truth."
25 25 The woman said to him "I know there is a Messiah coming" (the
one who in Greek is called Christ); "when he comes he will tell us
the whole story."
26 26 Jesus said to her "It is I, I who am speaking to you."
27 27 And upon that his disciples came, and wondered that he was
talking with a woman; however, nobody said "What are you after?"
or "Why are you talking with her?"
28 28 So the woman left her jar and went off to the city and said to the
29 men "Come see a man that told me everything I had done; 29 do you
suppose that is the Messiah?"

30 31 30They came out of the city and were coming to him. 31 In the mean¬
time the disciples asked him "Rabbi, eat something."
32 32 But he said to them "I have a meal to eat that you do not know of."
33 33 So the disciples said to each other "Did someone bring him some¬
thing to eat?"
34 34 Jesus said to them "It is my food that I should do the will of the
35 one who sent me and carry his work through. 35 You say, do you not,
'Another four months and harvest comes'? here I am telling you,
raise your eyes and look at the fields to see that they are white for
36 harvest already. 36 The reaper gets pay and gathers fruit for eternal
37 life, that together the sower and the reaper may be glad, 37 for in this
matter the saying holds good that the sower is one man and the reaper
38 another. 38 I sent you to reap what you have not labored on: others
have labored and you have come into their labor."
39 39 And out of that city many of the Samaritans believed in him be¬
cause of the woman's words as she testified "He told me everything
40 I had done." 40 So when the Samaritans came to him they asked him
41 to stay with them, and he stayed there two days, 41 and many more be¬
42 lieved because of his words 42 and said to the woman "We are no longer
believing because of your talk, for we have heard for ourselves and
know that this positively is the Savior of the World."
3 44 43 But after the two days he went out from there to Galilee; 44 for
Jesus himself attested that a prophet does not have honor in his home¬
45 town. 45 So when he came to Galilee the Galileans received him, having
seen all the things he did at Jerusalem at the feast; for they too had
been to the feast.
46 46 So he came again to Cana in Galilee, where he made the water wine.
And there was a certain royal official whose son was sick at Caper¬
47 naum; 47 this man heard that Jesus had come from Jerusalem to Galilee,
and went to him and asked that he would come down and heal his
48 son, for he was going to die. 48 So Jesus said to him "Unless you see
49 tokens and wonders you will not believe"; 49 the official said to him
50 "Sir, come down before my child dies." 50 Jesus said to him "Go along,
your son recovers"; the man believed the word Jesus gave him and
51 went. 51 And when he was already coming down his servants met him
52 saying his child was recovering. 52 So he inquired from them the hour
at which he showed improvement; so they told him "The fever left
53 him at one in the afternoon yesterday." 53 So the father knew it was
at that hour at which Jesus said to him "your son recovers," and
54 believed, he and his whole family. 54 This second token Jesus did again
when he had come out of Judea to Galilee.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 After this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to
2 Jerusalem. 2 And at Jerusalem there is at the Sheep Gate a pool, the
3 one spoken of in Hebrew as Bethzatha, with five porches; 3 in these
5 were lying a multitude of the sick, blind, lame, atrophied. 5 And there

was a certain man there who had had thirty-eight years of his disease;
6 6 seeing him lying there, and finding that he had had a long time of
it, Jesus said to him "Do you want to get well?"
7 7 The sick man answered him "Sir, I do not have a man to throw
me into the pool when the water is disturbed, and while I am coming
somebody else gets down ahead of me."
8 9 8 Jesus said to him "Rise, take up your pallet, and walk." 9 And at
once the man became well and took up his pallet and walked.
10 10 And it was sabbath that day; so the Jews said to the cured man
"It is sabbath, and it is not lawful for you to carry your pallet."
11 11 But he answered "The one that made me well, he said to me 'Take up
12 your pallet and walk.'" 12 They asked him "Who was the man that said
13 to you 'Take it up and walk'?" 13 But the cured man did not know who
it was; for Jesus had slipped away, there being a crowd in the place.
14 14 After this Jesus found him in the temple-precinct and said to him
"There, you have got well; do not sin anymore, so that you will not
15 have something worse." 15 The man went off and told the Jews it was
Jesus that had made him well; and because of that the Jews persecuted
16 17 Jesus, 16 since he had done that on a sabbath. 17 But he answered them
18 "My Father is working till now, and I am working." 18 So because of
that the Jews tried the more to kill him since he was not only over-
riding the obligation of the sabbath but also calling God his father,
claiming to be equal to God.
19 19 So Jesus replied "Verily, verily I tell you, the Son cannot do any-
thing from himself unless he sees the Father do a thing; for what he
20 does, that the Son likewise does. 20 For the Father loves the Son and
shows him everything that he himself is doing, and will show him
21 greater works than these for you to wonder at. 21 For as the Father
raises the dead and gives life, so the Son too gives life to whom he
22 will. 22 For the Father does not judge anyone either, but he has given all
23 jurisdiction to the Son, 23 that all may honor the Son as they honor the
Father. He who does not honor the Son does not honor the Father
24 who sent him. 24 Verily, verily I tell you that he who hears my words
and believes him who sent me has eternal life, and does not come
25 under judgment but has passed from death to life. 25 Verily, verily I
tell you that there is a moment coming, and it is here now, when the
dead will hear the voice of the Son of God, and those who hear will
26 come to life, 26 for as the Father has life in himself so he has given it
27 to the Son to have life in himself; 27 and he has given him authority
28 to administer judgment because he is Son of Man. 28 Do not wonder
at this, because there is a moment coming at which all in the tombs
29 will hear his voice and pass out, 29 those who have done what was good
to resurrection of life, those who have misbehaved to resurrection of
30 judgment. 30 I cannot do anything from myself: I pronounce judgment
as I hear, and my judgment is just because I am not looking out for
my will but for the will of the one that sent me.

31 32 31 "If I testify about myself, my testimony is not true; 32 there is another who testifies about me, and I know the testimony he gives about me
33 is true. 33 You have sent to John and he has testified to the truth;
34 34 but I do not draw on a man for testimony, but am saying these things
35 that you may be saved. 35 He was the lamp that burned and shone; and
36 you were willing to jubilate in his light for a moment. 36 But I have greater testimony than John's; for the works that the Father has given it to me to carry through, the very works that I am doing, testify
37 about me that the Father has sent me. 37 And the Father who sent me, he has testified about me. You have never yet heard his voice nor seen
38 his form, 38 and you do not have his word resting in you, because you do
39 not believe him whom he sent. 39 You search through the scriptures be¬ cause you think that in them you have eternal life, and they are what
40 41 testify about me, 40 and you are not willing to come to me to have life. 41 I
42 do not accept glory from men; 42 but I know you as not having the love
43 of God in you. 43 I have come in my Father's name and you do not
44 accept me; if another comes in his own name you will accept him. 44 How can you believe when you accept glory from each other and do not
45 look out for the glory that comes from the only God? 45 Do not think I will accuse you to the Father; there is one who does accuse you,
46 Moses, to whom you have pinned your hopes; 46 for if you believed Moses
47 you would be believing me, for he wrote about me. 47 But if you do not believe his writings how will you believe my sayings?"

CHAPTER 6

1 1 After this Jesus went off to the other side of the Sea of Galilee (of
2 Tiberias). 2 And a great crowd followed him, because they saw the
3 tokens he was doing on the sick. 3 And Jesus went up on the mountain¬
4 side and sat there with his disciples. 4 And the passover, the Jews' feast, was near.

5 5 So Jesus, raising his eyes and seeing the sight of a great crowd coming to him, said to Philip "Where shall we buy bread for these
6 to eat?" 6 But he was saying this to test him; for he himself knew what he was going to do.

7 7 Philip answered him "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not
8 enough for them each to take a little bit." 8 One of his disciples, Simon
9 Peter's brother Andrew, said to him 9 "There is a child here who has five barley cakes and two fish for relish; but what is that for so many?"

10 10 Jesus said "Have the men take their seats." And there was much grass in the place; so the men took their seats, in number about five
11 thousand. 11 So Jesus took the cakes and gave thanks and distributed to the men on the grass, similarly of the fish too, as much as they
12 wanted. 12 And when they were filled he said to his disciples "Pick up the fragments that were left over so that there shall not be any¬
13 thing lost." 13 So they did it, and filled twelve baskets with fragments that the eaters had had left over from the five barley cakes.

14 14 So the men, seeing the token he did, said "This positively is the

15 prophet that was to come into the world." 15 So Jesus, finding that they were going to come and seize him to make a king of him, withdrew
16 to the mountainside again alone by himself. 16 And when it came evening
17 his disciples went down to the sea 17 and got into a boat and were coming to Capernaum on the other side of the sea; and darkness had already
18 come down and Jesus had not yet come to them, 18 and the sea was
19 being stirred up as a high wind blew. 19 So they had rowed about three or four miles when they saw Jesus walking on the sea and getting
20 near the boat, and they were afraid. 20 But he said to them "It is I,
21 do not be afraid"; 21 so they were willing to take him into the boat, and at once the boat was at the land they were bound for.

22 22 The next day the crowd that was standing on the other side of the sea saw that there had been no other boat there but one, and that Jesus had not got into the boat with his disciples but the disciples had
23 gone off alone. 23 But boats from Tiberias came near the place where
24 they had eaten the bread after the Lord gave thanks; 24 so when the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, they themselves went on board the boats and came to Capernaum looking for
25 Jesus; 25 and, finding him on the other side of the sea, they said to him
26 "Rabbi, when did you get here?" 26 Jesus replied to them "Verily, verily I tell you, you are looking for me not because you saw tokens but
27 because you ate out of the bread and satisfied your appetites. 27 Work not for perishable food but for the food that lasts into eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you, for him the Father, God, sealed."

28 29 28 So they said to him "What shall we do to do God's work?" 29 Jesus replied to them "This is God's work, for you to believe in the one
30 he sent." 30 So they said to him "Then what token do you do so that
31 we may see and believe you? what do you *do?* 31 Our fathers ate the manna in the desert, as it says 'He gave them bread from heaven to
32 eat.'" 32 So Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, not Moses has given you the bread from heaven, but my Father is giving you the
33 true bread from heaven; 33 for God's bread is the bread that comes down
34 from heaven and gives the world life." 34 So they said to him "Sir, give us this bread always."

35 35 Jesus said to them "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me shall not go hungry, and he who believes in me shall not go thirsty,
36 37 ever; 36 but I told you you have even seen and do not believe. 37 Whatever the Father gives me will come to me; and I will not turn out the
38 one who comes to me, 38 because I have come down from heaven not to
39 do my will but the will of the one who sent me. 39 And this is the will of the one who sent me, that of whatever he has given me I should
40 not lose any but should raise it on the Last Day. 40 For this is my Father's will, that whoever sees the Son and believes in him should have eternal life and I should raise him on the Last Day."

41 41 So the Jews complained of him because he said "I am the bread
42 that came down from heaven," 42 and said "Why, this is Jesus the son

of Joseph, whose father and mother we know; how is he Baying now 'I have come down from heaven'?"

43 Jesus replied to them "Do not complain to each other. 44 Nobody can come to me unless the Father who sent me draws him and I shall raise him on the Last Day. 45 It says in the prophets 'and they shall all be taught of God'; everyone who has heard from the Father and has learned comes to me; 46 not that anyone has seen the Father, except he who is from God, he has seen the Father.

47 "Verily, verily I tell you, he who believes has eternal life. 48 I am the bread of life. 49 Your fathers ate the manna in the desert and died; 50 this is the bread that comes down from heaven for a man to eat of and not die. 51 I am the living bread that came down from heaven; if one eats of this bread he will live forever; yes, and the bread that I will give is my flesh, for the life of the world."

52 So the Jews wrangled with each other, saying "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?" 53 So Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, if you do not eat the Son of Man's flesh and drink his blood you do not have life in you. 54 He who does feast on my flesh and drink my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him on the Last Day; 55 for my flesh is true food and my blood is true drink. 56 He who feasts on my flesh and drinks my blood remains in me, and I in him. 57 As the living Father sent me and I live because of the Father, he also who feasts on me will live too because of me. 58 This is the bread that came down from heaven, not as the fathers ate and died; he who feasts on this bread will live forever."

59 This he said in a synagogue as he was teaching in Capernaum; 60 so many of his disciples, hearing it, said "These words come hard; who can listen to him?" 61 But Jesus, knowing in himself that his disciples were complaining about this, said to them "Does this stagger you? 62 so if you see the Son of Man go up where he was formerly— 63 The spirit is what gives life; the flesh is of no use; the words I have spoken to you are spirit and are life. 64 But there are some of you that do not believe." For Jesus knew from the first who it was that did not believe and who it was that was to be the agent in his arrest. 65 And he said "That is why I have been saying to you that nobody can come to me unless it is given to him from the Father."

66 At this many of his disciples backed off and no longer went about with him. 67 So Jesus said to the Twelve "Do you too mean to go?" 68 Simon Peter answered him "Sir, to whom shall we go? you have words of eternal life, 69 and for our part we do believe and know that you are God's Holy One." 70 Jesus answered them "Did I not choose you twelve? and one of you is a backbiter." 71 He meant Judas the son of Simon an Iscariot; for he, one of the Twelve, was going to be the agent in his arrest.

CHAPTER 7

1 And after this Jesus went about in Galilee; for he would not go
2 about in Judea because the Jews were trying to kill him. 2 And the
3 Jews' Feast of Booths was near; 3 so his brothers said to him "Get away
from here and go to Judea so that your disciples too will see your
4 deeds that you do; 4 for nobody does anything in secret and tries to
be personally a public figure. If you are doing these things, make
5 yourself visible to the world." 5 For even his brothers did not believe
in him.

6 6 So Jesus said to them "My time is not come yet, but your time
7 is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but me it does hate,
8 because I testify about it that its doings are bad. 8 Go up to the feast
yourselves; I am not going up to this feast yet, because my time is
9 not fully come." 9 And, saying this to them, he stayed in Galilee.
10 10 But when his brothers had gone up to the feast, he too went up, not
openly but as it were in secret.

11 11 So the Jews looked for him at the feast and said "Where is he?"
12 12 and there was a great deal of complaining about him in the crowds—
13 some said "He is good," others said "No, he misleads the crowd." 13 How-
ever, nobody spoke publicly of him for fear of the Jews.

14 14 But when the feast was already at its middle Jesus went up to the
15 temple-precinct and taught. 15 So the Jews wondered, saying "How is it
this man knows books without having learned?"

16 16 So Jesus replied to them "My teaching is not mine, but his who
17 sent me; 17 if one wants to do his will he will know about the teaching,
18 whether it is from God or I am speaking from myself. 18 He who speaks
from himself aims at his own glory; but he who aims at the glory
of the one who sent him, he is true and there is no wrong in him.
19 19 Did not Moses give you the law? and no one of you. lives up to the
law. Why are you trying to kill me?"

20 20 The crowd answered "You are possessed; who is trying to kill you?"

21 21 Jesus replied to them "I did one deed and you are all wondering
22 because of that. 22 Moses has given you circumcision (not that it is from
Moses, but from the fathers), and on the sabbath you circumcise a
23 man. 23 If a man receives circumcision on the sabbath in order that
Moses's law may not be slighted, are you exasperated with me be-
24 cause I made a whole man well on the sabbath? 24 Do not judge by
appearances, but pass the just judgment."

25 25 So some of the Jerusalemites said "Why, this is the one they are
26 trying to kill; 26 and here he is speaking publicly and they are saying
nothing to him—can it be that the rulers have positively found out
27 that this is the Messiah? 27 But we know where this man is from; but
28 when the Messiah comes nobody knows where he is from." 28 So Jesus,
as he was teaching in the temple-precinct, cried out "You both know
me and know where I am from; and I have not come of myself, but
29 the one who sent me is genuine—whom you do not know; 29 I know

30 him, because I am from him and he sent me." 30 So they meant to arrest
him—and nobody laid a hand on him, because his hour had not come
31 yet. 31 And of the crowd many believed in him and said "Will the Mes¬
siah, when he comes, do more tokens than this man has?"
32 32 The Pharisees heard the crowd voicing these thoughts about him,
and the chief priests and the Pharisees sent officers to arrest him.
33 33 So Jesus said "I am to be with you a little while longer and go to the
34 one that sent me; 34 you will look for me and not find me, and where
35 I am you cannot come." 35 So the Jews said to each other "Where is the
man going, that we shall not find him? is he going to the colonies
36 among the Greeks to teach the Greeks? 36 What is the idea of that that
he said, 'You will look for me and not find me, and where I am you
cannot come'?"
37 37 And on the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and
38 cried out "If anybody is thirsty, come to me and drink. 38 He who
believes in me will, as the text said, have rivers of living water
39 flowing out of his body." 39 And this he said with reference to the
Spirit which those who believed in him were to receive; for there
was not yet any Spirit, because Jesus was not glorified yet.
40 40 So some of the crowd, hearing these words, said "This positively
41 is the prophet." 41 Others said "This is the Messiah"; but they said
42 42 "Why, is the Messiah coming out of Galilee? didn't the text say the
Messiah is to come of David's blood, and from Bethlehem, the village
43 where David was?" 43 So there came to be a split in the crowd over him;
44 and some of them wanted to arrest him, but nobody laid hands on him.
45 46 45 So the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, 46 and these
said to them "Why did you not bring him?" The officers answered
47 "No man ever spoke as this man speaks." 47 So the Pharisees answered
48 them "Are you misled too? 48 has any one of the rulers believed on him,
49 or of the Pharisees? 49 but this crowd that do not know the law have a
curse on them."
50 50 Nicodemus, he who had come to him before, said to them, being
51 one of them, 51 "Does your law pass judgment on a man without having
52 first heard him and found out what he is doing?" 52 They replied to him
John 7:53 and John 8:1-11 are printed at the end of John.
"Are you too from Galilee? Look up and see that there does not arise a prophet from Galilee."

CHAPTER 8

12 12 So Jesus spoke to them again, saying "I am the light of the world;
he who follows me shall not walk in the dark, but have the light of
life."
13 13 So the Pharisees said to him "You are giving testimony about your¬
self—your testimony is not true."
14 14 Jesus replied to them "Even if I am giving testimony about myself,
my testimony is true, because I know where I came from and where
I am going; but you do not know where I come from or where I am

15 16 going. 15 You judge from the standpoint of the flesh. 16 I do not judge anybody; and if I do judge my judgment is true, because I am not
17 alone but I and the one who sent me; 17 and it is written in your law
18 too that two men's testimony is true. 18 It is I that testify about myself, and the Father who sent me testifies about me."
19 19 So they said to him "Where is your Father?" Jesus answered "You do not know either me or my Father; if you knew me you
20 would know my Father too." 20 These words he spoke in the treasury, teaching in the temple-precinct, and nobody arrested him because his hour had not come yet.
21 21 So he said to them again "I am going, and you will look for me and will die in your sins; where I am going you cannot come."
22 22 So the Jews said "Will he kill himself, that he says 'Where I am
23 going you cannot come'?" 23 And he said to them "You belong to those below, I belong to those above; you are out of this world, I am not
24 out of this world; 24 so I told you you would die in your sins, for if you do not believe I am the one, die in your sins you will."
25 25 So they said to him "Who are you?"

Jesus said to them " . . . in the first place that I am even speaking
26 to you. 26 I have much speaking and judging about you to do; but the one who sent me is truthful, and I speak into the world what I heard from him."
27 28 27 They did not see that he meant the Father. 28 So Jesus said "When you raise the Son of Man aloft, then you will find out that I am the one and am doing nothing of myself, but as the Father instructed
29 me, so I speak. 29 And the one who sent me is with me; he does not leave me alone, because I always do what is pleasing to him."
30 31 30 As he spoke these words many believed in him. 31 So Jesus said to the Jews that had believed him "If you remain in my words you are
32 really disciples of mine 32 and shall know the truth, and the truth will set you free."
33 33 They answered back "We are Abraham's descendants and have never yet been slaves to anybody; how is it you say 'you will be set free'?"
34 34 Jesus answered "Verily, verily I tell you that everyone who commits
35 sin is a slave of sin. 35 And the slave does not stay in the house forever;
36 the son does. 36 So if the Son sets you free you will be really free.
37 37 I know you are Abraham's descendants; but you are trying to kill
38 me because my words do not find room in you. 38 I speak what I have seen in Father's home; so do on your part what you heard from Father."
39 39 They replied "Abraham is our father."

Jesus said to them "If you are Abraham's children, do Abraham's
40 deeds. 40 But now you are trying to kill me, a man that have spoken the truth to you, which I heard from God; Abraham did not do that.
41 41 You are doing your father's deeds."

They said to him "We were not born illegitimately; we have one father, God."

42 42 Jesus said to them "If God were your father you would love me, for I went out from God and come from him; for I have not come
43 of myself either, but he sent me. 43 Why do you not get the meaning
44 of my talk? because you cannot hear my words. 44 You come of your father the Devil, and it is your father's desires that you want to act out. He was a man-killer from the first, and did not keep his stand in the truth because there is no truth in him. When he speaks falsehood he speaks a thing of his own, because he is a liar and father of
45 46 it. 45 And because I tell the truth you do not believe me. 46 Which of you convicts me of a sin? If I tell truth, why do you not believe me?
47 47 He who is from God hears God's words; consequently it is because you are not from God that you do not hear."

48 48 The Jews replied "Are we not right in saying you are a Samaritan and have a demon?"

49 49 Jesus answered "I do not have a demon; but I am honoring my
50 Father and you are dishonoring me. 50 But I am not looking out for
51 my glory; there is one who looks out and judges. 51 Verily, verily I tell you, if one keeps my words he shall not behold death forevermore."

52 52 The Jews said to him "Now we know you have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets, and you say 'if one keeps my words he shall
53 not taste death forevermore.' 53 Are you greater than our father Abraham, who died? and the prophets died; whom are you claiming to be?"

54 54 Jesus answered "If I glorify myself there is nothing to my glory. It is my Father that glorifies me, who you say is your God, and you
55 do not know him. 55 But I do know him; and if I say I do not know him
56 I shall be a liar like you; but I know him and keep his words. 56 Your father Abraham exulted that he should see my day, and he saw it and was glad."

57 57 So the Jews said to him "You are not yet fifty years old, and has Abraham seen you?"

58 58 Jesus said to them "Verily, verily I tell you, before there was an Abraham I am."

59 59 So they picked up stones to throw at him. But Jesus was hidden, and went out of the temple-precinct.

CHAPTER 9

1 2 1 And as he passed along he saw a man blind from birth. 2 And his disciples asked him "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he should be born blind?"

3 3 Jesus answered "Neither this man nor his parents sinned, but it
4 was in order that God's doings might be disclosed in him. 4 We must do the work of the one who sent me while it is day; there is coming a
5 night when nobody can work. 5 When I am in the world I am the light
6 of the world." 6 Saying this, he spat on the ground and made mud

7 out of the spit, and put the mud on his eyes, 7 and said to him "Go wash your face in the pool of Siloani" (the translation of which is "Sent").

8 8 So he went and washed his face, and came back able to see. So the neighbors and those who had formerly seen him to be a beggar
9 said "Is not this the one that was sitting and begging?" 9 Some said "This is the one"; others said "No, but he is like him." He said"'I am the one."

10 11 10 So they said to him "Then how were your eyes opened?" 11 He answered "The man known as Jesus made mud and rubbed it on my eyes and told me 'go to Siloam and wash your face'; so I went and
12 washed my face and had my eyesight back." 12 And they said to him "Where is he?" He said "I do not know."

13 14 13 So they brought him (the once blind man) to the Pharisees. 14 And the day on which Jesus made the mud and opened his eyes was sab-
15 bath. 15 So the Pharisees too asked him again how he recovered his sight. And he said to them "He put mud on my eyes, and I washed my
16 face, and can see." 16 So some of the Pharisees said "This man is not from God, because he does not keep the sabbath"; others said "How can a sinful man do such tokens?" and there was a split among them.
17 17 So they said to the blind man again "What do you say about him because he opened your eyes?" And he said "That he is a prophet."

18 18 So the Jews did not believe about him that he had been blind and had recovered his sight until they had called his parents, the cured
19 man's, 19 and asked them "This is your son, who you say was born blind;
20 then how is it he can see now?" 20 So his parents replied "We know that
21 this is our son and that he was born blind; 21 but how it is he can see now we do not know, or who opened his eyes; we do not know, ask
22 him; he is of age, he will speak for himself." 22 This his parents said because they were afraid of the Jews; for the Jews had already agreed that if anybody acknowledged him as Messiah he should be excom-
23 municated. 23 This was why his parents said "he is of age, he will speak for himself."

24 24 So they called in for the second time the man who had been blind, and said to him "Give glory to God; we know that this man is sinful."
25 25 So he answered "Whether he is sinful I do not know; one thing I do know, that I was blind and now can see."

26 26 So they said to him "What did he do to you? how did he open your
27 eyes?" 27 He answered "I told you already and you did not hear; what do you want to hear again for? do you too want to become disciples
28 of him?" 28 And they abused him and said "You are a disciple of Mm,
29 but we are disciples of Moses. 29 We know God has spoken to Moses, but as for this man we do not know where he comes from."

30 30 The man replied "Now that is just what is remarkable, that you
31 do not know where he comes from and he opened my eyes. 31 We know that God does not listen to sinners, but if one is religious and does

32 his will, him he does listen to. 32 Since the beginning of time it was
never heard that anybody had opened the eyes of a person born
33 34 blind. 33 If this man were not from God he could not do anything." 34 They
replied "You were born all in sins, and are you teaching us?" and
turned him out.
35 35 Jesus heard that they had turned him out, and found him and said
36 to him "You believe on the Son of Man?" 36 He replied "And who is
37 he, sir? so that I may believe in him." 37 Jesus said to him "You have
38 seen him, yes, and he is the one that is speaking with you." 38 And
39 he said "I believe, sir," and did reverence to him. 39 And Jesus said "It
was for a judgment I came into this world: that those who cannot
see may see and those who can may become blind."
40 40 Some of the Pharisees, those who were with him, heard this and
said to him "Are we blind too?"
41 41 Jesus said to them "If you were blind you would not have any
sin; but now you say 'We can see'—your sin stands.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 "Verily, verily I tell you, he who does not come into the fold of
sheep through the door but climbs in elsewhere, that man is a thief
2 and a robber; 2 but he who comes in through the door is shepherd of
3 those sheep. 3 To him the doorkeeper opens, and the sheep hear his
4 voice, and he calls his sheep by name and leads them out. 4 When he
gets out all that are his, he goes before them, and the sheep follow
5 him, because they know his voice; 5 but a man they do not belong to
they will not follow but will run away from him, because they do
not know the voices of men they do not belong to."
6 6 This parable Jesus told them; but they did not know what the
7 things he spoke to them meant. 7 So Jesus said again "Verily, verily I
8 tell you that I am the door for the sheep. 8 All that came before me are
9 thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not listen to them. 9 I am the
door; anyone who enters through me will be safe and sound and go
10 in and out and find pasturage. 10 The thief comes only to steal and kill
11 and waste; I came that they may have life and plenty of it. 11 I am
the good shepherd; the good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep.
12 12 The hired man, who is not actual shepherd, whose own the sheep are
not, sees the wolf coming and leaves the sheep and runs, and the wolf
13 carries them off and scatters them; 13 because he is a hired man and
14 does not care about the sheep. 14 I am the good shepherd, and I know
15 mine and mine know me, 15 as the Father knows me and I know the
16 Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. 16 And I have other
sheep which do not belong to this fold; those too I must bring, and
they will hear my voice, and there will come to be one flock, one
shepherd.
17 17 "That is why the Father loves me, because I lay down my life, to
18 take it again. 18 Nobody has deprived me of it, but I lay it down of my
own accord. I am authorized to lay it down and I am authorized to
take it again; I was given this commission by my Father."

19 19 There came a split among the Jews again because of these words.
20 20 And many of them said "He has a demon-possession and is out of
21 his head; why do you listen to him?" 21 others said "These words are
not a possessed man's; can a demon-possession open blind men's eyes?"
22 22 At that time came the feast of the Dedication at Jerusalem; it was
23 winter; 23 and Jesus was walking in the temple-precinct, in Solomon's
24 Porch. 24 So the Jews surrounded him and said to him "How long are
you keeping us in suspense? if you are the Messiah, tell us frankly."
25 Jesus answered them "I told you and you do not believe. 25 The very
26 deeds I am doing in my Father's name testify about me; 26 but you do
27 not believe because you are not sheep of mine. 27 My sheep listen to my
28 voice, and I know them, and they follow me, 28 and I give them eternal
life, and they shall not be lost forevermore, and no one will carry
29 them off out of my hands. 29 My Father who has given to me is greatest
of all things, and nobody can carry off out of the Father's hands.
30 30 I and the Father are one."
31 32 31 Again the Jews lifted stones to stone him. 32 Jesus answered "I showed
you many good works from the Father; for which of them are you
stoning me?"
33 33 The Jews answered "We are not stoning you in reference to a
good work, but to a blasphemy and because you, being a man, are
claiming to be God."
34 34 Jesus answered "Is it not set down in your law 'I said, You are
35 gods'? 35 If he called those men gods, those who had had God's word
36 coming to them, and the text cannot be invalidated, 36 do you say of
the one whom the Father consecrated and sent into the world 'You
37 are blaspheming' because I said 'I am God's son'? 37 If I do not do my
38 Father's deeds, do not believe me; 38 but if I do, even if you do not
believe me believe the deeds, that you may find out and know that
the Father is in me and I am in the Father."
39 39 So they again meant to arrest him; and he came out of their hands,
40 40 and went off across the Jordan again to the place where John had
41 first been when he was baptizing, and stayed there; 41 and many came to
him and said "John did not do any token, but everything John said
about this man was true"; and many believed in him there.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 But there was a certain man who was sick, Lazarus from Bethany,
2 the village of Mary and her sister Martha. 2 And it was the Mary
that put perfume on the Lord and wiped his feet off with her hair
3 whose brother Lazarus was sick. 3 So the sisters sent word to him
4 "Sir, the man you are fond of is sick!" 4 And when Jesus heard it he
said "This sickness is not for death, but for God's glory, that the
5 Son of God may be glorified through it." 5 And Jesus loved Martha
and her sister and Lazarus.
6 6 So when he heard that he was sick what he did then was to stay
7 two days in the place where he was; 7 then after that he said to the

8 disciples "Let us go to Judea again." 8 The disciples said to him "Rabbi,
just now the Jews were meaning to kill you, and are you going there
9 again?" 9 Jesus answered "There are twelve hours to a day, are there
not? If one walks in the day he does not stub his toe, because he sees
10 this world's light; 10 but if one walks in the night he does, because he
does not have the light in him."
11 11 This he said, and after that he said to them "Our friend Lazarus
has gone to rest, but I am on my way to wake him up."
12 12 So the disciples said to him "Sir, if he is getting rest he will re-
13 cover." 13 But Jesus had been speaking of his death; but they thought
he was speaking of the rest of sleep.
14 15 14 So then Jesus said to them plainly "Lazarus is dead, 15 and I am glad
on your account, so that you may believe, that I was not there; but
let us go to him."
16 16 So Thomas, known as the Twin, said to his fellow-disciples "Let
us go too, to die with him."
17 17 So Jesus came and found him in the tomb, where he had been four
days already.
18 18 And Bethany was near Jerusalem, rather more than a mile and a
19 half off. 19 And many of the Jews had come to Mary and Martha's to
20 condole with them about their brother. 20 So Martha, when she heard
that Jesus was coming, went and met him; but Mary was sitting in
the house.
21 21 So Martha said to Jesus "Sir, if you had been here my brother would
22 not have died; 22 and even now I know that whatever you ask God
for, God will give to you."
23 23 Jesus said to her "Your brother shall rise."
24 24 Martha said to him "I know he will rise in the resurrection on the
last day."
25 25 Jesus said to her "I am Resurrection and Life; he who believes in
26 me shall live even if he dies, 26 and anyone who lives and believes in me
shall not die ever. Do you believe that?"
27 27 She said to him "Yes, sir: I am believing that you are the Messiah,
28 the son of God, who was to come into the world." 28 And, saying this,
she went away and called her sister Mary privately, saying "The
29 Teacher is here and is calling you." 29 And she, when she heard, started
up and came to him.
30 30 And Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was still at the
31 place where Martha met him. 31 So the Jews that were in the house with
her and were comforting her, seeing that Mary started up and went
out, followed her, thinking she was going to the tomb to weep there.
32 32 So when Mary came where Jesus was, at seeing him she threw her-
self down at his feet, saying to him "Sir, if you had been here my
brother would not have died."
33 33 So Jesus, when he saw her weeping and saw the Jews that had
come with her weeping, controlled himself with an effort and showed
34 agitation, 34 and said "Where have you laid him?"

They said to him "Sir, come and see."

35-37 35 Jesus wept. 36 So the Jews said "See how he loved him." 37 But some of them said "Could not this man who opened the blind man's eyes cause this man not to die too!"

38 38 So Jesus, again controlling himself, came to the tomb. And it was
39 a cave, and there was a stone laid over it. 39 Jesus said "Lift off the stone."

Martha, the sister of the deceased, said to him "Sir, he is smelling by now, for it is four days."

40 40 Jesus said to her "Did I not tell you that if you believed you should see God's glory?"

41 41 So they lifted the stone off. And Jesus raised his eyes upward and
42 said "Father, I thank you that you heard me. 42 And I knew you always do hear me; but I said it because of the crowd standing around me, that they may believe that you sent me."

43 43 And, having said this, he shouted in a loud voice "Lazarus, come out
44 here!" 44 Out came the man that had died, with his feet and hands tied with strips of cloth and his face tied up in a handkerchief. Jesus said to them "Untie him and let him go."

45 45 So a great many of the Jews, such as had come to Mary's and
46 witnessed what he did, believed in him; 46 but some of them went off to
47 the Pharisees and told them the things Jesus had done. 47 So the chief priests and the Pharisees got together a Sanhedrin and said "What are
48 we doing that this man is doing so many tokens? 48 if we let him go on like this everybody will believe in him, and the Romans will come
49 and take away both our place and our nation." 49 But one of them, a certain Caiaphas, being high priest that year, said to them "You
50 folks do not know anything, 50 and you do not reflect that it is best for you to have one man die for the people and not the whole nation
51 perish." 51 And this he did not say of his own accord, but, being high priest that year, prophetically, that Jesus was to die for the nation,
52 52 and not only for the nation but to bring together God's scattered
53 children too into one.— 53 So from that day on they planned to kill him.
54 54 So Jesus no longer went about publicly among the Jews, but went away from there to the country near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and stayed there with the disciples.

55 55 But it was near the Jews' passover, and many from the country
56 went up to Jerusalem before the passover to purify themselves. 56 So they looked for Jesus, and said as they stood together in the temple-precinct "What do you think? that he will not come to the feast?"
57 57 And the chief priests and the Pharisees had given orders that if anybody found out where he was he should give information, so that they might arrest him.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 So Jesus came six days before the passover to Bethany, where
2 Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from the dead, was. 2 So they gave a dinner

for him there, and Martha waited on them, but Lazarus was one of those who were at the table with him.

3 3 So Mary took a pound of high-priced perfume, nard in pistachio oil, and rubbed Jesus's feet and wiped his feet off with her hair; and 4 the house was filled with the odor of the perfume. 4 And Judas the Iscariot, one of his disciples, the one who was going to be the agent 5 in his arrest, 5 said "Why was this perfume not sold for three hundred 6 denarii and given to poor people?" 6 (But he said this not because he eared about the poor, but because he was a thief, and, having the 7 money-box, carried off what was dropped in.) 7 So Jesus said "Let 8 her keep it for the day of my burial; 8 for you always have the poor with you, but you do not always have me."

9 9 So the big crowd of the Jews found out that he was there, and they came not only because of Jesus but to see Lazarus too whom he raised 10 11 from the dead. 10 And the chief priests planned to kill Lazarus too 11 be¬ cause many of the Jews went because of him and believed in Jesus.

12 12 The following day the big crowd that had come to the feast, hearing 13 that Jesus was coming into Jerusalem, 13 took the fronds of the palm trees and went out to meet him and shouted "Hosanna! blessed is 14 he who comes in the name of the Lord, and the king of Israel!" 14 And 15 Jesus, having found a little donkey, mounted it, as it says 15 "Do not be afraid, daughter of Sion: here is your King coming to you, riding 16 on an ass colt." 16 These things the disciples did not find out in the first place; but when Jesus was glorified they remembered that it said these things of him and they had done these things to him.

17 17 So the crowd that had been with him when he called Lazarus out 18 of the tomb and raised him from the dead bore witness. 18 It was be¬ cause of this, too, that the crowd met him, because they heard that 19 he had done this token. 19 So the Pharisees said to each other "You see you are doing no good: there is the world gone after him."

20 20 And there were certain Greeks who were among those who came up 21 to do reverence at the feast; 21 so these approached Philip, the one who came from Bethsaida in Galilee, and asked him "Sir, we wish 22 to see Jesus." 22 Philip came and told Andrew; Andrew and Philip came and told Jesus.

23 23 And Jesus answered them "The moment has come for the Son of 24 Man to be glorified. 24 Verily, verily I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies it is still itself alone; but if it dies it 25 bears a great crop. 25 He who loves his life loses it, and he who hates his 26 life in this world will keep it for eternal life. 26 If one is serving me let him follow me, and where I am, there my servant too will be. If one 27 serves me, the Father will honor him. 27 Now my soul is in a turmoil; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this moment—but it was 28 on this account that I came to this moment; 28 Father, glorify your name."

So there came a voice out of the sky "I did, and will again."

29 29 So the crowd that was standing there and heard said it had thundered;
others said "An angel has spoken to him."
30 30 Jesus replied "This voice did not come on my account but on yours.
31 31 Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will
32 be put out; 32 and I, if I am lifted off the earth, shall draw everybody to
33 myself." 33 (And this he said indicating what death he was to die.)
34 34 So the crowd answered him "We heard out of the Law that the
Messiah stays forever, and how is it you say that the Son of Man
must be lifted off? what Son of Man is this?"
35 35 So Jesus said to them "For a little while longer the light is among
you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness may not overtake
you—and he who walks in the darkness does not know where he goes.
36 36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become
sons of light."
37 37 These things Jesus uttered, and went off and hid from them. But
after he had done so many tokens before them they did not believe
38 in him, 38 that the prophet Isaiah's word that he spoke might be ful-
filled, "Lord, who believed our news, and to whom was the Lord's arm
39 revealed?" 39 This was why they could not believe, because Isaiah said
40 again 40 "He has put out their eyes and caked their hearts that they
may not see with their eyes and understand with their hearts and turn
41 about, and I heal them." 41 This Isaiah said because he had seen his
42 glory and spoke of him. 42 Nevertheless, even of the rulers many did
believe in him, but because of the Pharisees they did not avow it,
43 that they might not be excommunicated; 43 for they cared more for
44 men's glory than for God's. 44 And Jesus shouted "He who believes
45 in me is not believing in me but in the one who sent me, 45 and he who
46 sees me is seeing the one who sent me. 46 I have come into the world as
a light, that anyone who believes in me may not remain in the dark-
47 ness. 47 And if one hears my words and does not keep them, I do not
judge him, not I; for I did not come to judge the world but to save
48 the world. 48 He who disregards me and does not take my words has
the one who judges him; the word that I spoke, that word will judge
49 him at the last day, 49 because I did not speak out of myself but the
Father who sent me has himself given me orders what to say and to
50 speak, and I know that his orders are eternal life; 50 so what I speak
I speak just as the Father has told me."

CHAPTER 13

1 1 But before the feast of the passover Jesus, knowing that his moment
had come for passing from this world to the Father, having loved
2 his own who were in the world, loved them to the last; 2 and, there
coming a dinner when the Devil had already put it in the heart of
3 Judas Iscariot the son of Simon to have him arrested, 3 he, knowing
that the Father had put everything in his hands and that he had
4 come out from God and was going to God, 4 rose from the dinner and
laid off his clothes and took a towel and tied it round him as breech-

cloth; 5 then he put water in the pitcher and began to wash the dis¬ciples' feet and to wipe them off with the towel he had on.

6 So he came to Simon Peter. He said to him "Sir, are you washing my feet?"

7 Jesus replied "What I am doing you do not know now, but you will find out later."

8 Peter said to him "You shall never in the world wash my feet." Jesus answered him "If I do not wash you you have nothing in common with me."

9 Simon Peter said to him "Sir, not only my feet but my hands and head too."

10 Jesus said to him "He who has bathed has no need for washing except his feet, but is clean all of him; and you twelve are clean, but not all of you" 11 (for he knew the one that was to have him arrested; that was why he said "you are not all of you clean").

12 So when he had washed their feet and had resumed his clothes and taken his place at the table again he said to them "Do you know what it is I have done to you? 13 You call me Teacher and Master, and you are right; for I am. 14 So if I the Teacher and Master washed your feet, you too are bound to wash each other's feet; 15 for I gave you an example to have you too do as I did to you. 16 Verily, verily I tell you, a servant is not greater than his master, nor a representative than his sender. 17 If you know these things, happy are you if you do them. 18 I am not speaking of all of you; I know whom I chose; but it was in order that the text 'He who was feeding on my bread raised his heel against me' should be fulfilled. 19 From now on I tell you before the event, that when it takes place you may know that I am the one. 20 Verily, verily I tell you, he who accepts anyone I send is accepting me, and he who is accepting me is accepting the one who sent me."

21 After saying these things Jesus showed agitation of spirit, and testified and said "Verily, verily I tell you that one of you will have me arrested." 22 The disciples looked at each other, at a loss to know of whom he was speaking. 23 There was at the table, resting in Jesus's bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved; 24 so Simon Peter nodded to that one and said to him "Ask who it is he is speaking of." He, dropping back on Jesus's breast from the position he was in, said to him "Sir, who is it?" 26 So Jesus answered "It is that one to whom I will give the piece of bread when I dip it in"; so he dipped the piece of bread in and gave it to Judas the son of Simon Iscariot; 27 and after the piece of bread, then Satan came into him. So Jesus said to him "Be quick about what you are doing." 28 And none of those at the table knew what was the point of his saying this to him; 29 for some thought, since Judas had the money-box, Jesus was telling him "Buy what we need for the feast" or to give something to the poor.— 30 So he, after taking the piece of bread, went out at once. And it was night.

31 So when he had gone out Jesus said "Now the Son of Man is

32 glorified, and God is glorified in him. 32 If God is glorified in him, God
on his part will glorify him in himself and glorify him at once.
33 Children, I shall be with you little longer. 33 You will look for me, and
as I said to the Jews 'where I am going you cannot come,' so I say
34 to you now. 34 I give you a new commandment, that you are to love
35 each other: that as I loved you, you too are to love each other. 35 By
this all will know that you are disciples of mine, if you have love for
each other."

36 36 Simon Peter said to him "Sir, where are you going?"
Jesus answered "Where I am going you cannot follow me now,
but later you shall."

37 37 Peter said to him "Sir, why cannot I follow you now? I will lay
down my life for you."

38 38 Jesus answered "You will lay down your life for me? verily, verily
I tell you, not a cock will crow till you have disowned me three times.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 "Let your hearts not be alarmed: trust in God and trust in me.
2 In my Father's house there are many habitations; 2 if not, I would have
3 told you—because I go to get a place ready for you, 3 and if I go and
get a place ready for you I come again and will take you home with
4 me, that where I am you too may be. 4 And where I am going you
know the way."

5 5 Thomas said to him "Sir, we do not know where you are going; how
do we know the way?"

6 6 Jesus said to him "I am the way, and the truth, and the life;
7 nobody comes to the Father except through me. 7 If you knew me you
would know my Father too. From now on you do know him and have
seen him."

8 8 Philip said to him "Sir, show us the Father and we are satisfied."

9 9 Jesus said to him "I have been with you such a long time, and
do you not know me, Philip? he who has seen me has seen the Father;
10 how is it you are saying 'show us the Father'? 10 Do you not believe
that I am in the Father and the Father is in me? the words that I
say to you I do not say from myself, but the Father, abiding in me,
11 is doing his work. 11 Take my word for it that I am in the Father and
12 the Father is in me; or if not, believe because of the work itself. 12 Verily,
verily I tell you, he who believes in me will himself do the work I do,
and do greater things than these, because I am going to the Father,
13 13 and whatever you ask in my name, that I will do, that the Father
14 may be glorified in the Son. 14 If you ask me anything in my name I
will do it.

15 16 15 "If you love me you will keep my commandments, 16 and I will re-
quest the Father and he will give you another spokesman to be with
17 you forever, 17 the Spirit of Truth, which the world cannot receive be-
cause it does not perceive nor know it; you know it, because it stays
with you and is in you.

18 19 18 "I will not leave you bereaved; I am coming to you. 19 A little longer,
and the world no longer perceives me, but you do, because I am alive
20 and you will be. 20 On that day you will know that I am in my Father
21 and you are in me and I am in you. 21 He who has my command-
ments and keeps them, he is the one that loves me. And he who loves
me will be loved by my Father, and I will love him and manifest my-
self to him."

22 22 Judas, not the Iscariot, said to him "And what has happened, sir,
that you are going to manifest yourself to us and not to the world?"

23 23 Jesus replied "If one loves me he will keep what I say; and my
Father will love him, and we will come to him and make a home with
24 him. 24 He who does not love me does not keep the things I say; and the
thing you hear me say is not my say, but the Father's, who sent me.

25 25 "These words I have spoken to you while I remained with you;
26 26 but the Spokesman, the Holy Spirit that the Father will send in my
name, he will teach you everything and remind you of everything that
I said to you.

27 27 "Peace I leave to you; my peace I give you; it is not as the world
gives that I give to you. Let your hearts not be alarmed nor daunted.
28 28 You heard me say to you 'I am going, and coming to you.' If you
loved me you would be glad because I am going to my Father, be-
29 cause my Father is greater than I am. 29 And I have now been telling
you before the things take place, in order that when they do you may
believe.

30 30 "I shall not talk with you much more, for the ruler of the world
31 is coming. 31 And he has no hold on me, but it is in order that the world
may know that I love the Father, and as the Father commanded me,
so I do. Up, let us be going from here.

CHAPTER 15

1 2 1 "I am the true grapevine, and my Father is the farmer: 2 every
branch on me that does not bear fruit he takes off, and every one
that bears fruit he cleans up in order that it may bear more fruit.
3 3 You are clean already, because of the words I have spoken to you.
4 4 Remain in me and have me remain in you; as the branch cannot
bear fruit from itself if it does not remain in the vine, no more can
5 you if you do not remain in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches;
it is just he who remains in me and has me remain in him that bears
6 much fruit—because apart from me you cannot do anything. 6 If one
does not remain in me he is thrown outside like a branch and dries
up, and they gather them and throw them in the fire and they are
7 burned. 7 If you do remain in me and my words remain in you, ask
8 for what you will and you shall have it. 8 It is in this my Father is
glorified, that you should bear a great crop of fruit and turn out
9 to be disciples of mine. 9 As the Father loved me, so did I love you;
10 remain in my love. 10 If you keep my commands, remain in my love you

will, as I have kept my Father's commands and am remaining in his love.

11 11 "I have had this talk with you so that my joy may be in you and
12 your joy be in full measure. 12 This is my command, that you are to love
13 each other as I loved you. 13 Nobody has a greater love than this, that
14 one should lay down his life for his friends. 14 You are friends of mine
15 if you do what I command you to. 15 I do not speak of you as servants any longer, because a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have spoken of you as friends, because everything that I have
16 heard from my Father I have made known to you. 16 It was not you that chose me, but I that chose you and made you such as to go ahead and bear fruit and have your fruit persist, to have the Father give you whatever you ask him for in my name.

17 17 "I am giving you these commands so that you may love each other.
18 19 18 If the world hates you, you know it has hated me before you. 19 If you belonged to the world, the world would love what was its own; but because you do not belong to the world but I picked you out of the
20 world, for that reason the world hates you. 20 Remember the words that I said to you, *'a* servant is not greater than his master': if they persecuted me, so they will you; if they kept my words, so they will
21 yours. 21 But all this they will do to you on account of my name, because
22 they do not know the one who sent me. 22 If I had not come and spoken to them they would not have any sin; but now they do not have any
23 24 excuse for sin. 23 He who hates me is hating my Father too. 24 If I had not done among them the works that nobody else did, they would not have any sin; but now they have both seen and hated both me
25 and my Father; 25 but it was so that the words written in their law
26 should be fulfilled, 'They hated me for nothing.' 26 When the Spokesman comes whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of Truth that goes out from the Father's presence, he will testify about me; and you too testify, because you have been with me from the first.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 "I have had this talk with you so that you may not be staggered.
2 2 They will excommunicate you; yes, there is coming an hour in which, everybody who kills you is to think he is presenting a religious
3 service to God. 3 And these things they will do because they have not
4 learned to know the Father nor me. 4 But I have had this talk with you so that when the hour for them comes you may remember about them, that I told you.

5 5 "But I did not tell you these things to begin with, because I was
6 with you. 6 But now I am going to the one who sent me; and no one of you asks me 'Where are you going?' but because I have had this talk
7 with you grief has filled your hearts. 7 But I tell you the truth, it is to your advantage to have me leave. For if I do not leave, the Spokes-
8 man will not come to you; but if I go I will send him to you. 8 And he, when he comes, will prove the case against the world as to wrong and

9 as to right and as to judgment— 9 as to wrong because they are not be-
10 lieving in me, 10 and as to right because I am going to the Father and
11 you are seeing no more of me, 11 and as to judgment because the ruler
12 of this world has been judged. 12 I have many more things to say to you,
13 but you cannot carry the load now; 13 but when he, the Spirit of Truth,
comes, he will guide you into all truth, for he will not speak from
himself but will speak just what he hears, and will announce to you
14 what is coming. 14 He will glorify me, because he will draw from what
15 is mine and announce to you. 15 Everything that the Father has is mine;
that is why I said he draws from what is mine and will announce
to you.

16 16 "A little while and you are seeing no more of me, and again a little
while and you will see me."

17 17 So some of his disciples said to each other "What is this he is saying
to us, 'a little while and you are not seeing anything of me, and again
a little while and you will see me' and 'because I am going to the
18 Father'?" 18 So they said "What is this little while' he tells about? we
do not know what he is driving at."

19 19 Jesus knew they were wanting to ask him, and said to them "Is it
about this you are discussing with each other, that I said 'a, little
while and you will not see anything of me, and again a little while
20 and you will see me'? 20 Verily, verily I tell you that you will weep
and lament, but the world will rejoice; you will be grieved, but your
21 grief will become joy. 21 When a woman is giving birth she feels grief
because her time has come; but when she brings forth the child she
no longer remembers the distress because of her gladness that a man
22 has been born into the world. 22 So you too now feel grief, but I will see
you again and your hearts will be glad, and your gladness nobody
23 will take away from you. 23 And on that day you will ask nothing of
me; verily, verily I tell you, if you ask the Father for anything he
24 will give it to you in my name. 24 Up to now you have not asked for
anything in my name; ask and you shall receive, that your gladness
may be in full measure.

25 25 "In this talk with you I have spoken figuratively; a time is coming
when I shall no longer speak figuratively to you but shall tell you
26 plainly about the Father. 26 On that day you will ask in my name, and
27 I do not tell you I will solicit the Father on your behalf, 27 for the
Father himself loves you because you have loved me and have believed
28 that I came out from the Father's presence. 28 I came out of the Father
and have come into the world; I am leaving the world again and
going to the Father's presence."

29 29 His disciples said "There, now you are talking in plain language
30 and not using any figure. 30 Now we know that you know everything and
do not need to have anybody ask you; by this we believe that you
came out from God."

31 32 31 Jesus answered "You believe now? here is a moment coming, 32 and

it has come, for you to scatter to look after your own interests and leave me alone; and I am not alone, because the Father is with me.
33 33 I have had this talk with you so that you may have peace in me. In the world you have distress; but courage, I have defeated the world."

CHAPTER 17

1 1 This talk Jesus gave, and raised his eyes toward heaven and said "Father, the moment has come; glorify your son that your son may
2 glorify you, 2 as you gave him jurisdiction over all mortals that to all
3 that you have given him he might give eternal life— 3 and this is what the eternal life is, that they should know you, the only true God, and
4 the one whom you sent, Jesus Christ. 4 I glorified you on earth, carrying
5 through the work you have given me to do; 5 now glorify me in turn, Father, alongside yourself with the glory that I did have alongside you before the world was.

6 6 "I disclosed your name to the men you gave me out of the world. They were yours and you gave them to me, and they have kept your
7 word. 7 They know now that everything you have ever given me is from
8 you, 8 because I have given them the words that you gave me, and they had accepted them and knew to a certainty that I had come out from
9 your presence, and had faith that you had sent me. 9 I am making request on their behalf; I do not make any on behalf of the world, but on behalf of those whom you have given to me, because they are
10 yours, 10 and everything of mine is yours and what is yours is mine,
11 and I am glorified in them; 11 and I am no longer in the world, and they are in the world, and I am coming to you.

"Holy Father, keep them in your name that you have given to me,
12 that they may be one just as we are. 12 When I was with them, I kept them in your name that you have given to me, and kept guard over them, and no one of them was lost except, in order that the text should
13 be fulfilled, the one who was bound to be lost. 13 But now I am coming to you; and I am saying these things in the world that they may
14 have my gladness brought to fullness in themselves. 14 I have given them your word, and the world hated them because they do not belong
15 to the world just as I do not. 15 I am not asking that you take them clear out of the world, but that you keep them clear of what is bad.
16 17 16 They do not belong to the world just as I do not. 17 Consecrate them
18 by the truth; your word is truth. 18 As you sent me into the world, so
19 did I send them into the world; 19 and it is for them I consecrate myself, that they too may be consecrated by truth.

20 20 "And I ask on behalf not only of these but also of those who by their
21 telling put faith in me, 21 that they may all be one, as you, Father, are in me and I am in you; that they too may be in us, that the world may
22 believe that you sent me. 22 And I have given to them the glory that
23 you have given to me, that they may be one as we are one: 23 I in them and you in me, that they may stand perfected into one, that the world may know that it was you who sent me and you loved them as you did me.

24 24 "What you have given me, Father—I will that where I am they too
be with me that they may see my glory which you have given to me
25 25 because you loved me before the foundation of the world, right-dealing
Father; and the world did not know you, but I did, and these knew
26 that it was you who sent me; 26 and I made known your name to them,
and will make it known, that the love you had for me may be in
them, and I in them."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 With that Jesus went out, with his disciples, across Kidron Arroyo,
2 where there was a garden, which he and his disciples went into. 2 But
Judas too, who was the agent in his arrest, knew about the place,
3 because Jesus had often met with his disciples there. 3 So Judas got the
cohort and some officers from the chief priests and from the Pharisees,
and came there with lanterns and torches and weapons.
4 4 So Jesus, knowing everything that was coming upon him, went
out and said to them "Whom are you looking for?"
5 5 They answered "Jesus the Nazarene."
He said to them "I am the one." And Judas too, the agent for the
arrest, was standing with them.
6 6 So when he said to them "I am the one" they went backward and
7 fell to the ground. 7 So he put the question to them again "Whom are
8 you looking for?" 8 and they said "Jesus the Nazarene." Jesus answered
"I told you I am the one; so if you are looking for me, let these go
9 off'— 9 so that the words he had said, "of those whom you had given
to me I did not lose any," should be fulfilled.
10 10 So Simon Peter, having a sword, drew it and hit the high priest's
slave and cut off his right ear. And the slave's name was Malchus.
11 11 So Jesus said to Peter "Put the sword in its sheath; when the Father
has given me a cup am I not to drink it?"
12 12 So the cohort and the military tribune and the Jews' officers arrested
13 Jesus and bound him, and took him first to Hannas; 13 for he was father-
14 in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. 14 And Caiaphas
was the one that had advised the Jews that it was "best to have one
15 man die for the people." 15 And Simon Peter and another disciple fol¬
lowed Jesus. And that disciple was acquainted with the high priest,
16 and went in with Jesus into the high priest's courtyard, 16 but Peter
stood at the door outside. So the other disciple, the one that was
acquainted with the high priest, went out and spoke to the doorwoman
17 and brought Peter in. 17 So the girl that was doorwoman said to Peter
18 "Are you one of this man's disciples too?" He said "I am not." 18 And
the servants and the officers, having made a charcoal fire because it
was cold, were standing and warming themselves; and Peter too was
with them, standing and warming himself.
19 19 So the high priest asked Jesus about his disciples and about his
20 teaching. 20 Jesus answered "I have spoken my words publicly to the
world; I have always taught in synagogue and in the temple-precinct,

where all the Jews come together, and have not spoken any word under
21 cover. 21 Why do you ask me? ask those who have heard me what words
I spoke to them; there they are, they know the things I said."
22 22 But when he said this, one of the officers, who was standing by,
gave Jesus a slap and said "Do you answer the high priest like that?"
23 23 Jesus answered him "If I spoke amiss, bring the charge of mis-
speaking; if rightly, what are you beating me for?"
24 24 —So Hannas sent him, bound, to Caiaphas the high priest.
25 25 But Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. So they said
to him "Are you one of his disciples too?" He denied it and said "I
26 am not." 26 One of the high priest's servants, a relative of the one whose
ear Peter had cut off, said "Didn't I see you in the garden with him?"
27 27 So Peter denied again—and at once a cock crowed.
28 28 So they took Jesus from Caiaphas to the praetorium. It was early
in the morning; and they did not go in into the praetorium, that they
29 might not be polluted but might eat the passover. 29 So Pilate came
outside to them and said "What charges do you bring against this
man?"
30 30 They replied "If the man had not committed a crime we should not
have handed him over to you."
31 31 So Pilate said to them "Take him yourselves, and pass judgment on
him under your law."
32 The Jews said to him "We are not permitted to put anybody to
32 death"—so that Jesus's words which he had spoken, indicating what
death he was to die, should be fulfilled.
33 33 So Pilate went in again into the praetorium and called Jesus and
said to him "You are the King of the Jews?"
34 34 Jesus answered "Are you saying this of your own accord, or did
others say it to you about me?"
35 35 Pilate answered "Am I a Jew? Your nation and the chief priests
handed you over to me; what had you done?"
36 36 Jesus answered "My kingship does not belong to this world. If
my kingship belonged to this world my subordinates would be making
a fight to keep me from falling into the hands of the Jews; but in
fact my kingship is not in this sphere."
37 37 So Pilate said to him "Then you are a king?"
Jesus answered "As you say; I am a king. I was born for this and
have come into the world for this, that I might testify to the truth;
everyone who belongs to the truth listens to my voice."
38 38 Pilate said to him "What is truth?"
And with this he went out to the Jews again and said to them "I
39 do not find any case against him. 39 But you have a custom that I
should release one man for you at the passover; so do you want me
40 to release the King of the Jews for you?" 40 So they went to shouting
again, saying "Not this man but Bar-Abbas." And Bar-Abbas was a
robber.

CHAPTER 19

1 2 1 So then Pilate took Jesus and flogged him; 2 and the soldiers braided a wreath of thorns and set it on his head and put a purple cloak
3 round him, 3 and came to him and said "Good morning, King of the
4 Jews!" and gave him slaps. 4 And Pilate came outside again and said to them "Here, I am bringing him outside to you so that you may
5 know that I do not find any case against him"; 5 so Jesus came outside wearing the thorn wreath and the purple cloak; and he said to them "There is the man!"

6 6 So when the chief priests and the officers saw him they went to shouting "Crucify him, crucify him!"

Pilate said to them "Take him yourselves and crucify him; for I do not find any case against him."

7 7 The Jews answered "We have a law, and according to the law he ought to die, because he claimed to be God's son."

8 9 8 So when Pilate heard those words he was all the more afraid, 9 and went in again into the praetorium and said to Jesus "Where do you
10 come from?" but Jesus did not give him any answer. 10 So Pilate said to him "Do you not speak to me? do you not know that I have power to release you and have power to crucify you?"

11 11 Jesus answered "You would not have any power at all against me if it were not given to you from above; for this reason the one who handed me over to you has the greater sin."

12 12 At that Pilate made a move to release him; but the Jews went to shouting "If you release this man you are no friend to Caesar; anyone who claims to be a king is opposing Caesar."

13 13 So, hearing those words, Pilate brought Jesus out and took his seat on a judgment-bench in a place called the Mosaic Pavement, or,
14 in Hebrew, Gabbatha. 14 And it was Passover Friday. It was about
15 twelve o'clock; and he said to the Jews "Here is your King." 15 So they shouted "Get him away, get him away, crucify him!" Pilate said to them "Crucify your King?" The chief priests answered "We have
16 no king but Caesar." 16 So then he turned him over to them to be crucified.

17 17 So they took Jesus over, and, carrying the cross for himself, he went out to the so-called Skull-Place, of which name the Hebrew is
18 Golgotha, 18 where they crucified him, and with him two others, one on
19 each side and Jesus in the middle. 19 And Pilate also wrote a sign and put it on the cross; and what was written was "Jesus the Nazarene,
20 King of the Jews." 20 So a great many of the Jews read that sign, because the place was near the city, where Jesus was crucified, and it
21 was written in Hebrew, in Latin, and in Greek. 21 So the chief priests of the Jews said to Pilate "Do not write 'King of the Jews,' but that he
22 said 'I am King of the Jews.' " 22 Pilate answered "What I have written I have written."

23 23 So the soldiers, when they crucified Jesus, took his clothes and made

four parts, a part for each soldier, and the tunic. But the tunic was
24 seamless, woven work all the way from the top; 24 so they said to each
other "Let us not tear it, but toss for it to decide who shall have
it"—that the text might be fulfilled, "They divided my clothes among
them and threw lots for my apparel."
25 25 So those were the things the soldiers did. But by Jesus's cross were
standing his mother and his mother's sister, Mary the daughter of
26 Clopas, and Mary the Magdalene. 26 So Jesus, seeing his mother and
the disciple he loved standing beside her, said to his mother "Woman,
27 there is your son"; 27 then he said to the disciple "There is your mother."
And from that moment the disciple took her into his home.
28 28 After that Jesus, knowing that everything was finished now, said
"I am thirsty," in order that the text might completely come true.
29 29 There was a dish standing there full of vinegar; so they stuck a sponge
30 full of the vinegar on a pilum and put it to his mouth. 30 So when
Jesus had had the vinegar he said "It is finished" and bowed his
head and gave up his spirit.
31 31 So the Jews, since it was Friday, asked Pilate, in order that the
bodies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath (for that sabbath
was a great day) to have their legs broken and have them taken away.
32 32 So the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first, and of the other
33 who was crucified with him; 33 but when in coming to Jesus they saw
34 he had already died, they did not break his legs, 34 but one of the
soldiers ran a pike into his side, and at once blood and water came
35 out. 35 And the one who saw it has testified, and his testimony is au-
thentic, and he himself knows he is speaking the truth, that you too
36 may believe. 36 For these things took place so that the text "not a bone
37 of his is to be broken" should be fulfilled. 37 And again another text
says "they shall look toward him whom they pierced."
38 38 And after this was done Joseph from Arimathea, who was a disciple
of Jesus but had kept it hidden for fear of the Jews, asked Pilate
that he might take away Jesus's body; and Pilate gave permission.
39 39 And Nieodemus too, he who had in the first place come to Jesus by
night, came bringing a mixture of myrrh and eaglewood, about a
40 hundred pounds of it. 40 So they took Jesus's body and tied it up in lawn
sheets with the spices, as it is customary among the Jews to do in
41 burying. 41 And in the place where he was crucified there was a garden,
and in the garden a new tomb in which nobody had as yet been laid;
42 42 so, because of the Jews' preparation day, they laid Jesus there because
the tomb was nearby.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 But on the first day of the week Mary the Magdalene came to the
tomb in the early morning, while it was still dark, and saw the stone
2 had been taken away from the tomb. 2 So she ran and came to Simon
Peter and the other disciple whom Jesus loved, and said to them
"They have taken the Lord away out of the tomb and we do not

know where they have put him." 3 So out went Peter, and the other
disciple, and they came to the tomb. 4 And the two were running to-
gether, and the other disciple outran Peter and came to the tomb first,
5 and stooped and looked in and saw the sheets lying there, but he did
not go in. 6 So Simon Peter too came following him, and went into the
tomb; 7 and he saw the sheets lying there, and the handkerchief that
had been over his head not lying with the sheets but wrapped round
and round separately in its individual place. 8 So then the other disciple
too went in, the one that had come to the tomb first, and he saw
and believed. 9 For they did not yet know the text that said he must
rise from the dead.

10 So the disciples went off home again. 11 But Mary was standing out-
side by the tomb weeping. So while she was weeping she stooped and
looked into the tomb 12 and saw two angels in white sitting one at the
head and one at the feet where Jesus's body had lain; 13 and they said
to her "Woman, why are you weeping?" She said to them "Because
they have taken my Lord away and I do not know where they have
put him."

14 Saying this, she turned round and saw Jesus standing there, and did
not know it was Jesus. 15 Jesus said to her "Woman, why are you
weeping? whom are you looking for?"

She, thinking it was the caretaker of the garden, said to him "Sir,
if you have carried him off, tell me where you put him and I will
take him away."

16 Jesus said to her "Mary—"

She turned and said to him in Hebrew "Rabbuni!" that is to say,
"Teacher!"

17 Jesus said to her "Do not touch me, for I have not yet gone up to
my Father. But go to my brothers and tell them *'I* am going to my
Father, your Father, my God, your God.' " 18 Mary the Magdalene came
reporting to the disciples "I have seen the Lord" and that he had
said these things to her.

19 So when it was evening on that day, the first of the week, and when
the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews,
Jesus came and stood in the middle of the company and said to them
"Peace be to you"; 20 and with that he showed them his hands and his
side.

21 So the disciples were glad to see the Lord. So Jesus said to them
again "Peace be to you. In the same way as the Father has sent me
out, I am sending you"; 22 and with that he poured a breath over them
and said to them "Take Holy Spirit. 23 If you forgive anybody's sins
he has them forgiven; if you condemn anybody's they are condemned."

24 But Thomas, one of the Twelve, known as the Twin, was not with
them when Jesus came. 25 So the other disciples said to him "We have
seen the Lord." But he said to them "Unless I see in his hands the
mark of the nails and put my finger into the mark of the nails and

put my hand into his side I will not believe." 26 And one week later
the disciples were in there again, and Thomas with them; Jesus came
while the doors were shut and stood in the middle of the company
and said "Peace be to you." 27 Then he said to Thomas "Bring on your
finger and see about my hands, and bring your hand and put it into
my side; and do not be a disbeliever but a believer." 28 Thomas an-
swered him "My Lord and my God!" 29 Jesus said to him "Because you
have seen you have believed, have you? Happy are those who did not
see and believed."

30 Many more tokens Jesus did before the disciples, which are not
written down in this book; 31 but these have been written down, in order
that you may believe that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and
that, believing, you may have life by his name.

CHAPTER 21

1 After this Jesus made himself visible to the disciples again at the
sea of Tiberias. 2 And he did it thus: There were together Simon Peter
and Thomas known as the Twin and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee
and the sons of Zebedee and two more of his disciples; 3 Simon Peter
said to them "I am going fishing"; they said to him "We are coming
too." They went out and got into the boat, and in that night they
caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was already breaking Jesus made his
appearance standing on the beach; the disciples did not know, how-
ever, that it was Jesus. 5 So Jesus said to them "Boys, have you caught
any?" They answered "No." 6 But he said to them "Throw the net to
the right of the boat and you will." So they threw, and were not able
to haul it in again because of the quantity of fish.

7 So the aforesaid disciple whom Jesus loved said to Peter "It is the
Lord." So Simon Peter, hearing that it was the Lord, tied his cape
on as a loincloth, for he was naked, and threw himself into the sea.
8 But the other disciples came in the boat (for they were not far from
the land, but about a hundred yards), dragging the netful of fish.

9 So when they stepped ashore they saw a bed of coals and a fish
lying on it, and a cake of bread. 10 Jesus said to them "Bring some of the
fish you have just caught." 11 So Simon Peter went aboard and hauled
the net ashore full of large fishes, a hundred and fifty-three of them;
and, many as there were, the net did not tear. 12 Jesus said to them
"Come and have breakfast." The disciples did not any of them dare
to challenge him with "Who are you?" knowing that it was the Lord.
13 Jesus came and took the bread and passed it to them, and the fish
too. 14 This made the third time Jesus had made himself visible to the
disciples since he rose from the dead.

15 So when they had had their breakfast Jesus said to Simon Peter
"Simon son of John, do you care more for me than for this?"

He said to him "Yes, sir, you know that I love you."

16 16 He said to him "Tend my lambs!" He said to him again a second time "Simon son of John, do you care for me?"

He said to him "Yes, sir, you know that I love you."

17 17 He said to him "Shepherd my sheep!" He said to him the third time "Simon son of John, do you love me?"

Peter was pained that the third time he had said to him "Do you love me?" and said to him "Sir, you know everything, you know that I love you."

18 18 Jesus said to him "Tend my sheep! Verily, verily I tell you, when you were a young man you put on your belt and walked where you wanted to; but when you come to be old you will stretch out your hands and somebody else will put a belt round you and carry you where you do not want him to."

19 19 This he said indicating by what sort of death he would glorify God. And with that he said to him "Follow me."

20 20 Peter turned round and saw the disciple that Jesus loved following, the same who at the dinner leaned back on his breast and said "Sir,
21 who is the one to have you arrested?" 21 So, seeing him, Peter said to
22 Jesus "22 And how about him, sir?" Jesus said to him "If I want him
23 to stay till I come, what is it to you? follow me yourself." 23 So this saying went out among the brothers, that that disciple was not to die. But Jesus did not say to him that he was not to die, but "If I
24 want him to stay till I come." 24 This is the disciple who testifies about these things and who wrote these things down; and we know that his testimony is true.

25 25 And there are many more things that Jesus did; if those are each one written down I do not think there will be room in the world itself for the books that are going to be written.

STORY OP A WOMAN CAUGHT IN ADULTERY

Not a part of any of the four gospels, but regarded as genuine gospel history. The verses are numbered as part of the seventh and eighth chapters of John.

CHAPTER 7

53 And they went their ways, each to his home.

CHAPTER 8

1 2 1 And Jesus went to the Mount of Olives. 2 And at daybreak he arrived in the temple-precinct again; and all the people were coming to him,
3 and he had sat down and was teaching them. 3 And the scribes and the Pharisees brought a woman caught in adultery, and set her in
4 the middle 4 and said to him "Teacher, this woman has been caught in
5 the act of adultery. 5 And in the law Moses commanded us to stone
6 such; so what do you say?" 6 But Jesus bent over and wrote something
7 down on the ground with his finger. 7 But when they kept pressing the question on him he straightened up and said to them "For the
8 first let the sinless one of you throw a stone at her" 8 and bent down

again and wrote on the ground. 9 And they, hearing that, went out
one by one, beginning with the oldest, and he was left alone, and
10 the woman, who was in the middle. 10 And Jesus straightened up and
11 said to her "Woman, where are they? did nobody condemn you?" 11 And
she said "No, sir." And Jesus said "Neither do I; go; no more sinning
from now on."

MARGINAL NOTES TO JOHN

1:14 *Or* from a Father
1:18 *Var.* the Only Begotten Son, he who *Var.* the Only Born God, he who
1:35 *Lit.* was standing again
2:4 *Lit.* with me, woman
3:3 *Or* born from above
3:5 *Or* water and wind
3:6 *Or* from the wind is spirit
3:7 *Or* born from above
3:21 *Or* doing his honest best comes *Lit.* doing the truth comes
3:21 *Or* are done as work done in God
3:36 *Or* remains on him
4:24 *Var.* those who worship him must worship
4:25 *Or* the whole story about every¬ thing
4:31 *Lit.* "Rabbi, eat."
4:35 *Lit.* look at the fields that they
5:3 *Var.* atrophied, awaiting the motion of the water; *(verse 4)* for an angel of the Lord came down into the pool at times and disturbed the water; so the first who stepped in after the disturbance of the water became well of whatsoever ail¬ ment he was in the grip of.
5:45 *Lit.* there is the one who
6:11 *Or* grass; similarly
6:13 *Lit.* fragments from the five barley cakes, that the eaters had had left over
6:36 *Var.* seen me and do not
6:44 *Lit.* I will raise
7:21 *Or* wondering. As to that, Moses has
7:35 *Lit.* is the man going to go
7:35 *Lit.* going to go to the colonies among the Greeks and teach
7:36 *Lit.* that sentence that he said
7:46 *Var.* spoke like that." *Var.* spoke as this man does."
8:25 *The first part of Jesus's answer (part of a sentence, or more) seems to he missing*
8:37 *Or* move on in you
8:38 *Or* from father
8:57 *Var.* have you seen Abraham
9:30 *Lit.* replied "For in this is the wonderful thing,
10:2 *Lit.* of the sheep
10:9 *Lit.* will be saved *or* will be kept safe and sound
11:33 *Lit.* spoke sternly in (*or* to) the *(or* his) spirit and agitated himself
11:38 *Lit.* speaking sternly in *(or* to) himself
11:47 *Or* What do we do because
11:47 *Lit.* doing many
12:2 *Lit.* Martha waited, but
12:3 (in pistachio oil) *Unc.*
13:10 *Var.* no need for washing, but is
13:10 *Lit.* and you are clean (*the word* you *being plural)*
13:18 *Lit.* but in order that
13:26 *Lit.* to whom I will dip the piece of bread in and give it
14:7 *Or* know about my Father
14:14 *Var.* ask anything
14:17 *Var.* will stay
14:17 *Var.* will be in you
14:31 *Or* on me; but in order that... so I do—up,
15:10 *Var.* will, the same as I have
15:18 *Or* first of you
16:12 *Lit.* cannot carry now
16:13 *Lit.* speak as much as he hears
17:17 *Or* Consecrate them in the truth
17:19 *Or* in truth
18:21 *Lit.* ask those who have heard what I spoke to them
18:30 *Var.* were not committing a crime *Var.* were not a male¬ factor
19:13 *Lit.* but in Hebrew
19:25 *Or* Clopas's Mary
19:28 *Or* knowing that everything was finished now so that the scrip¬ tures should completely come true, said "I am thirsty."
19:29 *Lit. without* there
19:29 *Codd.* on hyssop
20:5 *Lit.* saw the sheets lying, but
20:6 *Lit.* saw the sheets lying, and

20:7 *Lit.* in one place
20:14 *Lit.* saw Jesus standing, and
20:17 *Or* up to Father *Or* up to the Father
20:19 *Lit.* stood in the middle and said
20:23 *The words* anybody's *and* he *are plural in the Greek*
20:26 *Lit.* stood in the middle and said
20:27 *Lit.* see my hands
20:29 *Or* have believed! Happy
21:11 *Or* did not come open
21:23 *Var.* stay till I come, what is it to you?

* * *

8:2 *Var. omits the last nine or last seventeen words of the verse*
8:5 *Var.* commanded to stone
8:6 *Var. inserts at beginning of verse 6* And this they said to test him, that they might have a way to accuse him.
8:7 *Var.* said "For
8:9 *Lit.* hearing, went out

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

CHAPTER 1

1 1 I made my first relation, Theophilus, about all that Jesus had
2 begun both doing and teaching 2 as far as to the day that he was taken
up after he had by the Holy Spirit given injunctions to the apostles
3 whom he had chosen; 3 to whom also, after he had suffered, he presented
himself alive with many proofs, appearing to them during forty days
4 and telling them the things that relate to the Reign of God; 4 and, while
eating with them, he instructed them not to leave Jerusalem, but
5 to "await the Father's promise, which you heard from me, 5 'John
baptized with water but you shall be baptized in Holy Spirit,' not
6 many days from now." 6 So those who were together asked him "Lord,
7 is it during this time that you restore the sovereignty to Israel?" 7 He
said to them, "It is not yours to know times and dates, which the
8 Father has put under his own jurisdiction. 8 But you shall receive
power, having the Holy Spirit come upon you, and shall be witnesses
for me both in Jerusalem and throughout Judea and Samaria and
9 to the remotest part of the earth." 9 And, having said this, he was lifted
up before their eyes, and a cloud received him out of their sight.
10 10 And while they had their gaze fixed on the sky as he went, lo, there
11 were two men in white costumes standing by them; 11 who said, "Men
of Galilee, why are you standing and looking up into the sky? this
Jesus who has been taken up from you into the sky shall come in the
12 same way as you viewed him going into the sky." 12 Then they returned
to Jerusalem from the mountain known as Olivet, which is near
13 Jerusalem, a sabbath-day's journey off; 13 and when they came in they
went up to the upper room where they were keeping themselves:
Peter and John and James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James son of Alpheus and Simon the Zealot
14 and Judas son of James. 14 All these were unitedly devoting themselves
to prayer, with the women and Jesus's mother Mary, and with his
brothers.

15 15 And in those days Peter stood up among the brothers and said,
there being together a multitude of names, about a hundred and
16 twenty: 16 "Brethren, the text which the Holy Spirit uttered beforehand
through the mouth of David about Judas who was guide to those
17 who arrested Jesus, 17 that he was counted among us and was allotted
18 this commission, had to be fulfilled." 18 (Now this man acquired a piece
of land with the pay of his misdoing; and, coming down flat, he
19 burst open in the middle, and all his entrails gushed out; 19 and it be-
came well known to all who lived in Jerusalem, so that that piece of
land was called in their language "Hakeldamach," that is "the blood
20 lot.") 20 "For it is written in the book of Psalms 'May his homestead
be desolate and have no one living in it,' and 'Let another take his
21 office.' 21 So of the men who went with us at every time when the Lord
22 Jesus was among us coming in and going out, 22 beginning with John's
baptizing and down to the day that he was taken up from us, one of
23 these must become a witness of his resurrection with us." 23 And they
put forward two, Joseph known as Bar-Sabbas, who was also named
24 Justus, and Matthias; 24 and they offered prayer, and said "Lord,
knower of the hearts of all, do thou designate the one of these two
25 whom thou hast called 25 to take the place in this commission and
26 apostleship, from which Judas passed to go to his own place." 26 And
they took lots for them, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was
counted in with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And when the day of Pentecost came around they were all in
2 company together, 2 and suddenly there came a noise out of the sky,
as if of a violent wind driving along, and filled the whole house where
3 they were sitting; 3 and there appeared to them parted tongues as
4 if of fire, and it lighted on each one of them; 4 and all of them were
filled with Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the
5 Spirit granted it to them. 5 And there were Jews living in Jerusalem,
6 godly men from every nation under the heavens; 6 and when this
sound came the multitude came together and were bewildered that
7 each one heard them speaking his own language. 7 And they were
surprised, and they wondered, saying "Why, here all these that are
8 talking are Galileans, 8 and how is it we each hear in our own language
9 that we were born in? 9 Parthians and Medes and Elamites and in-
habitants of Mesopotamia and of Palestine and Cappadocia, Pontus
10 and Asia 10 and Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt and the parts in Africa
about Cyrene; and the Romans, both Jews and proselytes, who are
11 residing here; 11 Cretans and Arabs,—we hear them speaking in our
12 languages the grand works of God." 12 And they were all of them
13 surprised and puzzled, saying one to another "What may this be?" 13 but
others said jeeringly "They are filled up with grape-juice."

14 14 But Peter stood forward with the eleven and raised his voice and
uttered these words to them: "Fellow-Jews, and all you who live in

15 Jerusalem, be this known to you, and give ear to my words. 15 For
these men are not, as you assume, drunk; for it is three hours before
16 17 noon; 16 but this is what was spoken of through the prophet Joel, 17 'And
in the last days, says God, I will pour out streams of my Spirit on
all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your
young men shall see visions and your old men shall dream dreams;
18 18 yea, and on my servants, both men and women, will I pour out streams
19 of my Spirit in those days, and they shall prophesy. 19 And I will dis¬
play wonders in the heavens above and tokens on the earth beneath,
20 blood and fire and fumes of smoke: 20 the sun shall be turned to dark¬
ness and the moon to blood before the great and notable Day of the
21 Lord comes. 21 And everyone who shall call on the name of the Lord
shall be saved.'

22 22 "Men of Israel, listen to these words: Jesus the Nazarene, a man
accredited to you by God through miracles and wonders and tokens
which God did through him in your midst,—as you yourselves
23 know, 23 —this man, given up by God's deliberate plan and fore¬
knowledge, you by ruffians' hands spiked down, and took his life;
24 24 whom God raised, undoing the pangs of death, as it was not possible
25 that he should be held by it. 25 For David says with reference to him
'I looked to the Lord before me continually, because he is at my
26 right hand that I may not be shaken. 26 At this my heart is happy and
27 my tongue exults; 27 and withal my flesh shall dwell in hope, because
thou wilt not abandon my soul to the realm of death, nor give thy
28 godly one to see decay. 28 Thou hast made known to me the paths of
life; thou wilt fill me full of happiness, with thy presence.'

29 29 "Brethren, it is allowable to say to you frankly of David, the
founder of our state, that he did pass away and was buried, and his
30 tomb is among us to this day. 30 Therefore, being a prophet and knowing
that God had sworn an oath to him to seat on his throne one of the
31 fruit of his loins, 31 he foresaw and spoke of the resurrection of the
Christ, that he neither was abandoned to the realm of death nor did
32 his flesh see decay. 32 This Jesus God raised to life; of which we are all
33 of us witnesses. 33 So, being raised on high by God's right hand and
having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he
34 has poured out this which you both see and hear. 34 For David did
not ascend to heaven, but he himself says 'The Lord said to my lord
35 35 "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies a footstool for your
36 feet."' So let all the house of Israel know positively that God has
made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom you crucified."

37 37 And at hearing it they were pricked in their hearts, and said to
Peter and the rest of the apostles "What shall we do, brethren?"
38 38 And Peter said to them "Repent, and each of you be baptized in
the name of Jesus Christ for the pardoning of your sins, and you
39 shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. 39 For the promise is for you
and for your children and for all who are far off, as many as the

40 Lord our God shall call." 40 And with many other words he testified and exhorted them, saying "Save yourselves from this cross-grained generation."

41 41 So those who welcomed his words were baptized, and there were
42 added on that day about three thousand souls; 42 and they applied themselves to the apostles' teaching and to the life of solidarity, to
43 bread-breaking and to prayers. 43 And every soul was seized with fear,
44 and many wonders and tokens were done through the apostles. 44 And
45 all who believed had everything in common together, 45 and would sell their possessions and estates and portion them out to all as anyone
46 needed them; 46 and day by day, unitedly attending in the temple-precinct and breaking bread at home, they partook of their food with
47 blithe and simple hearts, 47 praising God and enjoying the favor of all the people; and the Lord added greatly day by day to the saved.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And Peter and John were going up into the temple-precinct for
2 the three o'clock prayer, 2 and there was being carried away a certain man who had been a cripple from his birth, whom they put at what is known as the Beautiful Gate of the temple-precinct day by day
3 to ask for charity from those who were going into the precinct; 3 and he, seeing Peter and John about to enter the precinct, asked to receive
4 charity. 4 But Peter, fixing his eyes on him with John, said "Look at us."
5 6 5 And he eyed them, expecting to receive something from them. 6 But Peter said "Silver and gold I do not own, but what I have, that I
7 give you: 7 by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, walk!" and he caught hold of his right hand and got him to rise. And immediately
8 his feet and ankles grew firm, 8 and he gave a jump and stood and walked, and came in with them into the precinct walking and jumping
9 and praising God, 9 and all the people saw him walking and praising
10 God. 10 And they recognized him as the one who had been sitting at the Beautiful Gate of the temple for charity, and were filled with amazement and surprise at what had befallen him.

11 11 And while he held Peter and John all the people came running together about them in what is known as Solomon's Portico, utterly
12 amazed. 12 And, seeing this, Peter answered by saying to the people "Men of Israel, why are you wondering at this, or fixing your eyes on
13 us as if by our own power or piety we had caused him to walk? 13 The God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus, whom you had had arrested and had repudiated in Pilate's presence when he had passed judgment for
14 releasing him— 14 but you repudiated the Holy and Righteous and asked
15 to have a murderer granted to you, 15 and killed the Founder of Life;
16 whom God raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses. 16 And upon faith in his name he has put firmness into the limbs of this man whom you see and know; and the faith that comes through him has given
17 him this absolute soundness before you all. 17 And now, brothers, I

18 know you acted in ignorance, and so did your rulers; 18 but what God
had announced beforehand through the mouths of all the prophets,
19 that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled. 19 So repent and turn
back so as to have your sins wiped out, that seasons of refreshing
20 may come from the presence of the Lord 20 and that he may send the
21 Christ appointed for you, Jesus, 21 whom heaven must receive until the
times for putting into effect everything that God has spoken of
22 through the mouths of his holy prophets from of old. 22 Moses said 'The
Lord God will raise up for you from among your brothers a prophet,
like me; to him you shall listen in everything that he speaks of to you;
23 23 and every soul that does not listen to that prophet shall be rooted
24 out from the people'; 24 and so did all the prophets, from Samuel on,
25 as many as spoke, announce these days. 25 You are the sons of the
prophets, and of the covenant that God made with your fathers, saying
to Abraham 'And in your descendants all the clans of the earth shall
26 be blessed.' 26 For you first God raised up his Servant and sent him to
bless you by turning you each away from your crimes."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 And while they were speaking to the people, in came the priests
2 and the provost of the temple and the Sadducees, 2 nettled because
they were teaching the people and announcing resurrection from the
3 dead in the case of Jesus, 3 and laid hands on them and put them in
4 custody till the next day, for it was already evening. 4 But many of
those who had heard the word believed, and the number, of men,
came to be about five thousand.

5 5 But on the next day their rulers and elders and scribes met at
6 Jerusalem, 6 and High Priest Hannas and Caiaphas and Jonathan and
7 Alexander and as many as came of high-priestly family, 7 and they
set them in the middle and inquired "By what power or by what name
8 did you do that?" 8 Then Peter, filled with Holy Spirit, said to them
9 9 "Rulers of the people and elders, if we are today being examined as
to a benefit done to a sick man, by whose means he has been made well,
10 10 be it known to you all and to all the people of Israel that it is just
by the name of Jesus Christ the Nazarene, whom you crucified, whom
God raised from the dead, that this man stands here before you sound
11 and well. 11 This is the stone scorned by you the builders, that has
12 come to be the top of the corner. 12 And by nothing else is there sal¬
vation—for there is not another name under the heavens, given among
men, that we must be saved by."

13 13 And, seeing the outspokenness of Peter and John, and perceiving
that they were plain illiterate men, they wondered at it; and they
14 recognized them as having been with Jesus; 14 and, seeing the cured
man standing with them, they were not able to say anything against
15 it. 15 But, giving orders that they should go outside the session, they
16 conferred with each other, 16 saying "What shall we do with these men?
that an evident token has been done through them is apparent to

17 all who live in Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it; 17 but, that it may
not spread widely among the people, let us warn them with threats
not to talk in this name again to any human being.'"
18 18 And they called them and enjoined them not to speak nor teach
19 in the name of Jesus at all. 19 But Peter and John answered them
"Decide whether it is a right thing before God to listen more to you
20 than to God; 20 for we cannot help telling what we have seen and heard."
21 21 And they made additional threats and released them, no way to
punish them being found because of the people, since they were all
22 glorifying God over what had taken place; 22 for the man on whom
this token of healing was done was more than forty years old.
23 23 And, being released, they came to their own company and reported
24 everything the chief priests and elders had said to them; 24 and they,
upon hearing it, unanimously raised their voices to God and said
"Master, thou who madest the heavens and the earth and the sea
25 and everything in them! 25 As our father thy servant David said by
direction of the Holy Spirit, 'Why have nations blustered and peoples
26 studied useless plans, 26 the kings of the earth taken their stand and
the rulers met together, against the Lord and against his anointed?'
27 27 for against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou anointedst, both Herod
and Pontius Pilate did certainly meet in this city, with nations and
28 the peoples of Israel, 28 to do so much as thy hand and plan had fore¬
29 ordained should come to pass. 29 And now, Lord, turn thy eye upon
their threats, and grant thy servants the gift of speaking thy word
30 with all boldness 30 while thou dost stretch out thy hand for healing,
and tokens and wonders are done through the name of thy holy son
31 Jesus." 31 And when they had prayed the place where they were met
shook, and one and all were filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke
God's word with boldness.
32 32 And the community of believers was one in heart and soul, and
not one said that any of his property was his own, but they had
33 everything in common; 33 and with great power the apostles gave their
testimony to the resurrection of the Lord Jesus; and there was great
34 grace upon them all, 34 nor was there anybody in want among them.
For such as were owners of lands or houses offered them for sale, and
35 brought the price of what were sold 35 and laid it at the apostles' feet,
36 and distribution was made to each as he needed. 36 And Joseph, also
named Barnabas by the apostles (which means Son of Encourage¬
37 ment), 37 a Levite, a Cypriote by nationality, being the owner of a
field, sold it and brought the amount and laid it at the apostles' feet.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 But a certain man, Hananiah by name, with his wife Shappirah,
2 sold a piece of property 2 and pocketed some of the price, the wife also
being in the secret, and brought a part and laid it at the apostles'
3 feet. 3 But Peter said "Hananiah, why has Satan filled your heart to
play false with the Holy Spirit and pocket part of the price of the

4 lot? 4 While you kept it was it not in your possession, and when it
was sold was it not at your disposal? how came it you resolved on
5 this thing? you did not lie to men but to God." 5 And Hananiah, hearing
these words, fell down and expired; and great fear came upon all
who heard of it.
6 6 And the juniors rose and wrapped him up, and carried him out
7 and buried him. 7 And after an interval of about three hours his wife
8 came in, not knowing what had happened; 8 and Peter answered her
"Tell me if you sold the lot for so much," and she said "Yes, so much."
9 9 And Peter said to her "How came it you agreed with each other to
put the Spirit of the Lord to the test? there are the feet of those who
buried your husband coming to the door, and they shall carry you
10 out." 10 And immediately she fell down at his feet and expired; and
the young men came in and found her dead, and carried her out
11 and buried her with her husband. 11 And great fear came upon the
whole church and upon all who heard of these things.
12 12 And through the agency of the apostles many tokens and wonders
were done among the people; and they were one and all in Solomon's
13 Portico backing each other up. 13 And of the rest nobody dared connect
14 himself with them; 14 but the people held them in high regard, and
there were more and more additions of masses of both men and women,
15 believing in the Lord, 15 so that they even carried the sick out into the
squares and laid them on cots and pallets in order that when Peter
16 came at least his shadow might fall on one or another of them. 16 And
the populace of the suburbs of Jerusalem also came together, bringing
sick people and people harassed by unclean spirits, of whom one
and all were cured.
17 17 But Annas the high priest and all those who were with him, who
18 constituted the Sadducee party, were seized with jealousy 18 and laid
19 hands on the apostles and put them in custody. 19 But an angel of the
Lord opened the doors of the prison and brought them out and said
20 20 "Go stand forward in the temple-precinct and speak to the people
21 all the words that proclaim this life"; 21 and, hearing this, they went
into the temple-precinct at dawn and taught there. But when the
high priest arrived, and those who were with him, they called together
the Sanhedrin and all the senate of the sons of Israel, and sent to the
22 lockup to have them brought. 22 But the officers who came did not find
23 them in the prison, but brought back word 23 "We found the lockup
most securely locked and the guards standing at the doors, but on
24 opening it we found nobody inside." 24 And when the provost of the
temple and the chief priests heard these words, they were puzzled
25 about them, to know what it was that had happened. 25 But someone
came and reported to them "Here, the men you put in the prison are
26 in the temple-precinct, standing there and teaching the people." 26 Then
the provost went with the officers and brought them; not with violence,
for they were afraid of the people, that they would be stoned.

27 27 And they brought them to the Sanhedrin and set them before it; and
28 the high priest questioned them, 28 saying "We positively enjoined you
not to teach in this name, and here you have filled Jerusalem with
your teaching and are wanting to make us responsible for this man's
29 blood." 29 And Peter and the apostles answered "We must obey God
30 rather than men. 30 The God of our fathers raised Jesus, whom you
31 made away with by hanging him on a tree; 31 him God has raised on
high by his right hand as supreme lord and savior, to give Israel
32 repentance and the pardon of sins. 32 And we are witnesses of these
matters, and the Holy Spirit that God has given to those who obey
him."
33 33 And at hearing it they were nettled and wanted to take their lives.
34 34 But a certain Pharisee in the Sanhedrin, Gamaliel by name, a teacher
of the law highly honored by all the people, gave the word to put
35 the men out a little while, 35 and said to them "Men of Israel, take care
36 what you are going to do in the matter of these men. 36 For a while
ago Theudas stood up, saying he was somebody; whose cause some
four hundred men espoused, but who lost his life, and all who had
37 put faith in him disbanded, and nothing came of it. 37 And after him
Judas the Galilean stood up during the time of the registration, and
induced a set to go off with him; he too perished, and all who had put
38 faith in him were dispersed. 38 And this time I say keep clear of these
men and let them be, because if this plan or this doing be from men
39 it will break down, 39 but if it is from God you will not be able to break
40 them down; you may turn out to be at war with God." 40 And they took
his advice, and called in the apostles, and gave them a beating and
enjoined them not to speak in Jesus's name, and let them go.

41 41 So they went from the presence of the Sanhedrin rejoicing because
42 they were held worthy to suffer insult for the Name; 42 and every day,
in the temple-precinct and at home, they never left off teaching
and telling the gospel of Christ Jesus.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And in those days, as the disciples increased in number, there came
to be a grumbling of the Greek-speaking members against the
Hebrews, that their widows were disregarded in the daily distribution.
2 2 And the Twelve called in the body of disciples and said "It is not
3 desirable that we should leave God's word and act as bank-tellers. 3 But,
brothers, nominate out of your number seven men of attested reputa-
4 tions, whom we will appoint to this duty; 4 and we will devote ourselves
5 to prayer and the distribution of the word." 5 And all the body ap-
proved the idea, and they selected Stephen, a man full of faith and
Holy Spirit, and Philip and Prochorus and Nicanor and Timon and
6 Parmenas and Nicolaus, an Antiochene proselyte, 6 all of whom they
set before the apostles, and they prayed and laid their hands on them.
7 7 And the word of God grew, and the numbers of the disciples at
Jerusalem increased extremely, and a great mass of the priests yielded

8 obedience to the faith. 8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, did
9 great wonders and tokens among the people. 9 But some from what is
known as the Freedmen's Synagogue, and some of the Cyrenians and
Alexandrians and those from Cilicia and Asia, stood up to debate
10 with Stephen, 10 and were not able to stand their ground against the
11 wisdom and inspiration by which he spoke. 11 Then they put out men
who said "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against
12 Moses and God" 12 and stirred up the people and the elders and the
scribes, and came down on him and carried him off and brought him
13 into the Sanhedrin, 13 and produced false witnesses who said "This
14 man never stops uttering words against the holy place and the law; 14 for
we have heard him say that this Nazarene Jesus is to break down this
place and to change the usages that Moses handed down to us."
15 15 And all those who were sitting in the Sanhedrin fixed their eyes

CHAPTER 7

1 on him and saw his face looking as if it were an angel's. 1 And the
high priest said "Are these things so?"
2 2 And he said "Brethren and fathers, listen.
"The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was
3 in Mesopotamia, before he lived in Harran, 3 and said to him 'Come
out from your country and your kin, and come to the country I will
4 show you.' 4 Then he went out from the country of the Chaldeans and
lived in Harran. And from there, after his father was dead, God had
5 him move to this country you are living in now, 5 and did not give him
inheritance enough in it even to set his foot on; and he promised to
give it to him as a possession, and to his descendants after him—
6 when he had no child. 6 But God spoke in this way: that his descendants
should live the life of immigrants in an alien country, and they should
7 enslave this posterity and ill-treat it four hundred years; 7 'and the
nation they are in slavery to I will judge,' said God, 'and after that
8 they shall come out and worship me in this place'; 8 and he gave him
the covenant of circumcision. And thus he had his son Isaac and
circumcised him on the eighth day, and Isaac Jacob, and Jacob the
9 twelve founders of the tribes. 9 And the Founders, becoming jealous
10 of Joseph, sold him down to Egypt; 10 and God was with him, and
rescued him out of all his distresses, and gave him favor and wisdom
before the Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, and he appointed him ruler
over Egypt and over all his household.
11 11 "And there came a famine all over Egypt and Canaan, and great
12 distress; and our fathers could not find enough to eat. 12 And Jacob,
hearing that there were breadstuffs in Egypt, sent out our fathers
13 a first time; 13 and at the second sending Joseph's identity was made
14 known to his brothers, and the Pharaoh discovered Joseph's race. 14 And
Joseph sent and had his father Jacob come, and all his kin, numbering
15 seventy-five souls. 15 And Jacob went down to Egypt, and passed away,
16 he and our fathers, and were conveyed to Shekem 16 and put in the

tomb that Abraham had bought for a cash price from the sons of Hamor at Shekem.

17 17 "But as the time of the promise God had given to Abraham ap-
18 proached, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt 18 until there came
19 up over Egypt another king who did not know Joseph; 19 he, laying a
shrewd plan against our race, maltreated our fathers in having their
20 babies exposed so that they should not be kept alive. 20 At which time
was born Moses, and was divinely pretty; who was nurtured three
21 months in his father's home, 21 and when he was exposed the Pharaoh's
22 daughter took him up and raised him as her son. 22 And Moses was
educated in all the science of the Egyptians, and was powerful in
23 his words and deeds. 23 And when he was completing a span of forty
years it came into his mind to visit his brothers the sons of Israel,
24 and, seeing one suffering a wrong, he took the part of the maltreated
25 man and did vengeance for him, striking down the Egyptian. 25 And
he supposed his brothers understood that by his hand God was giving
26 them salvation; but they did not. 26 And on the following day he
appeared to them as they were fighting, and was pacifying them,
saying 'Boys, you are brothers; what do you wrong each other for?'
27 27 But he who was wronging his fellow rebuffed him, saying 'Who ap-
28 pointed you chief justice over us? 28 are you meaning to take my life
29 the same as you took the Egyptian's yesterday?' 29 And Moses took
flight at those words, and settled as an immigrant in the country of
Midian, where he became the father of two sons.

30 30 "And when forty years had elapsed there appeared to him in the
31 desert of Mount Sinai an angel in a flame of fire in a bush. 31 And Moses,
seeing it, wondered at the sight; but as he came up to it to look at it
32 the Lord's voice came, 32 'I am the God of your fathers, the God of
Abraham and Isaac and Jacob,' and Moses, with his flesh creeping,
33 dared not look. 33 And the Lord said to him 'Unfasten the shoes from
34 your feet; 34 for the place you are standing on is sacred ground. I have
seen, turn my people in Egypt ate maltreated, and heard their groan-
ing, and come down to rescue them; now come, let me send you to
Egypt.'

35 35 "This Moses whom they had repudiated, saying 'Who appointed
you chief justice over us?' him God has sent as both chief and redeemer
with the hand of the angel that had appeared to him in the bush.
36 36 This man brought them out, doing wonders and tokens in Egypt and
37 at the Red Sea and in the wilderness for forty years. 37 This was the
Moses who said to the sons of Israel 'God will raise up for you from
38 among your brothers a prophet, like me.' 38 This was the one who was
in the congregation in the wilderness with the angel that spoke to
him on Mount Sinai and with our fathers; he who received living
39 sayings to give to us; 39 to whom our fathers would not yield obedience,
40 but rebuffed him and turned round to Egypt in their hearts, 40 saying
to Aaron 'Make us gods who shall go before us; for we do not know

41 what has become of that Moses who brought us out of Egypt'; 41 and
they made a calf in those days and offered sacrifice to the idol, and
42 jubilated in the work of their hands. 42 But God turned and gave them
up to worship the host of the sky, as it is written in the book of the
prophets 'Did you offer me slaughtered beasts and sacrifices forty
43 years in the wilderness, house of Israel? 43 and you took up the tent of
Moloch and the star of the god Rephan, the figures you had made to
do reverence to—and I will remove you beyond Babylon.'
44 44 "Our fathers had the Tabernacle of the Testimony in the wilderness,
as he who spoke to Moses prescribed that he should make it in con-
45 formity with the figure he had seen; 45 which same our fathers, suc-
ceeding to it, brought in with Joshua at the dispossession of the nations
46 God expelled before our fathers, till the days of David; 46 who found
favor before God and asked to find a dwelling for the God of Jacob.
47 48 47 And Solomon built him a house. 48 But the Most High does not live in
49 man-made abodes, not he; 49 as the prophet says 'I have the sky for
throne, and the earth is the footstool for my feet; what house will
50 you build me, says the Lord? or what is the place for my rest? 50 did
not my hand make all this?'
51 51 "Stiff-necked men, uncircumcised in hearts and ears, you are
always throwing yourselves against the Holy Spirit, you the same
52 as your fathers. 52 Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute,
and kill those who announced beforehand about the coming of the
Righteous One whose betrayers and murderers you have now become?
53 53 you who received the law for the prescriptions of angels and did not
keep it!"
54 54 And, hearing this, they were nettled at heart and ground their
55 teeth at him. 55 But, being full of Holy Spirit, he fixed his eyes on the
sky and saw God's glory and Jesus standing at God's right hand,
56 56 and said "Here I see the skies opened and the Son of Man standing
57 at God's right hand." 57 But they cried out loudly and stopped their
58 ears and rushed upon him like one man, 58 and took him out outside
the city and stoned him.

And the witnesses laid off their cloaks at the feet of a young man
59 named Saul and stoned Stephen, 59 while he invoked the Lord and said
60 "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." 60 And he knelt down and cried out
loudly "Lord, do not count this sin against them"; and with that he

CHAPTER 8

1 went to his rest. 1 And Saul approved of his lynching.

And on that day a great persecution broke out against the church
in Jerusalem; and they dispersed through the country districts of
2 Judea and Samaria, all but the apostles. 2 But godly men gave Stephen
3 a funeral and made a great wailing over him. 3 But Saul committed
atrocities against the church, making house-to-house searches, and
dragged off men and women to be committed to prison.
4 4 So those who dispersed in different directions went along spreading

5 the word. 5 And Philip came down to the city of Samaria and preached
6 Christ to them; 6 and the crowds to a man listened respectfully to
7 what Philip said, as they heard and saw the tokens he exhibited. 7 For
many of those who had unclean spirits had them come out, shrieking
8 loudly; 8 and many paralytics and cripples were cured; and there
was great rejoicing in that city.

9 9 But there was in the city before them a certain man, Simon by
name, playing the magician and surprising the nation of Samaria and
10 saying he was somebody great, 10 to whom they all looked up, great
and small, saying "This man is a Power of God, what is called the
11 Great Power." 11 And they looked up to him because he had for a
12 considerable time been surprising them with his magic tricks. 12 But
when they believed Philip as he brought them word of the Reign of
God and the name of Jesus Christ, they had themselves baptized,
13 both men and women. 13 And Simon himself also believed, and, having
had himself baptized, was a constant attendant at Philip's preaching,
and was surprised at seeing great tokens and miracles done.

14 14 And the apostles at Jerusalem, hearing that Samaria had accepted
15 the word of God, sent Peter and John to them; 15 and they came down
16 and prayed for them that they might receive Holy Spirit 16 (for it had
not yet fallen on any of them, and they only had their baptism into
17 the name of the Lord Jesus). 17 Then they laid their hands on them
and they received Holy Spirit.

18 18 And Simon, seeing that the Spirit was given through the laying on
19 of the apostles' hands, offered them a fee, 19 saying "Give me too this
20 faculty, that anyone I lay my hands on may receive Holy Spirit." 20 But
Peter said to Mm "Your money go to destruction, and you with it,
21 because you supposed you would get God's gift with a fee. 21 You have
no portion nor lot in this matter; for your heart is not straightforward
22 before God. 22 So repent of this viciousness of yours, and pray the
23 Lord and see if you may be forgiven the idea you conceived; 23 for I see
24 you are in the gall of bitterness and the tie of wrongness." 24 And
Simon answered "Pray to the Lord for me, you, that there may not
come upon me any of the things you have said."

25 25 So they, having given their testimony and spoken the word of the
Lord, turned back to Jerusalem, and gave the gospel to many villages
26 of the Samaritans. 26 But an angel of the Lord spoke to Philip, saying
"Up, go southward to the road that goes down from Jerusalem to
27 Gaza; that is desert"; and he stood up and went. 27 And along came an
Ethiopian, a powerful eunuch of Candace the queen of the Ethiopians,
her treasurer-general, who had been up to Jerusalem to do reverence;
28 28 and he was on his way back, riding in his chariot, and was reading the
prophet Isaiah.

29 29 And the Spirit said to Philip "Make up to that chariot and join it";
30 30 and Philip ran up, and heard him reading the prophet Isaiah, and said
31 "Do you get the meaning of what you are reading?" 31 and he said

"Why, how could I, unless somebody puts me on the track!" and he invited Philip to get in and ride with him.

32 32 And the matter of the text he was reading was this: "He was led like a sheep to slaughtering; and like a lamb mute before its shearer,
33 so he does not open his mouth. 33 In his lowly condition his judgment was taken away; and of his generation who shall tell the story? be-
34 cause his life is taken away from the earth." 34 And the eunuch answered Philip "Please, about whom is the prophet saying this? about himself
35 or about somebody else?" 35 And Philip opened his mouth and started from this text and told him the gospel of Jesus.

36 36 And as they were going along the road they came to a bit of water, and the eunuch said "Here is water; what hinders my being baptized?"
38 38 And he gave orders for the chariot to halt, and they both went down into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.
39 39 But when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord snatched Philip away, and the eunuch saw no more of him, for he went joyously on his way.

40 40 But Philip turned up at Ashdod; and as he went along he brought the gospel to all the cities till he came to Cesarea.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 But Saul, still breathing threat and slaughter against the disciples
2 of the Lord, went to the high priest 2 and asked him for letters to the synagogues at Damascus, so that he might bring to Jerusalem in fetters whomever he found to be followers of the Path, both men and women.

3 3 And as he went on his way he came to be nearing Damascus, when
4 all of a sudden a light flashed round him from the sky, 4 and he fell on the ground and heard a voice say to him "Saul, Saul, why are
5 you persecuting me?" 5 And he said "Who are you, sir?" And he said
6 "I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting. 6 But stand up and go into
7 the city, and you will be told what you must do." 7 And his traveling-companions stood speechless, hearing the voice but not seeing anybody.

8 8 And Saul rose from the ground, but when his eyes were open he could see nothing; and they brought Mm into Damascus leading him by the hand. And he was three days unable to see, and did not eat
10 nor drink. 10 But there was in Damascus a certain disciple, by name Hananiah, and the Lord said to him in a vision "Hananiah!" and he
11 said "Here I am, Lord." 11 And the Lord said to him "Stand up and go to the street known as Straight Street, and look at Judah's house
12 for a Tarsus man, Saul by name; 12 for he is praying, and has seen a man named Hananiah come in and lay his hands on him so that he may
13 recover his sight." 13 And Hananiah answered "Lord, I have heard about this man from a great many people, how much harm he has
14 done at Jerusalem to thy holy ones; 14 and here he has authority from the chief priests to throw into fetters all who invoke thy name."
15 15 But the Lord said to him "Go, because this man is the instrument of

my choice to carry my name before nations and kings and the sons
16 of Israel; 16 for I will let him know how much he must suffer for my
17 name." 17 And Hananiah went, and came into the house and laid his
hands on him and said "Brother Saul, the Lord has sent me, Jesus
that appeared to you on the road as you were coming, so that you
18 might recover your sight and be filled with Holy Spirit." 18 And at
19 once it was as if scales dropped off from his eyes; 19 and he recovered
his sight, and rose and was baptized, and took food and rallied.
20 20 And he was with the disciples at Damascus for some days, and
at once preached Jesus in the synagogues, saying "This is the Son
21 of God." 21 And all who heard it were surprised, and said "Is not this
the one who had ravaged at Jerusalem those who invoked this name,
and had come here for this purpose, to bring them in fetters before
22 the chief priests?" 22 But Saul grew more and more vigorous, and dis-
comfited the Jews of Damascus, demonstrating that this is the Messiah.
23 23 But when several days had elapsed, the Jews plotted to take his
24 life; but their plot became known to Saul. 24 And they also watched the
25 gates day and night in order to take his life; 25 but his disciples took
him and got him down through the wall by night, lowering him in a
26 basket. 26 And he arrived in Jerusalem and tried to join the disciples;
and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.
27 27 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and told
them the story of how he had seen the Lord on the road, and his hav-
ing spoken to him, and how he had spoken out in the name of Jesus at
28 Damascus; 28 and he was with them going in and out of Jerusalem,
29 speaking out in the Lord's name. 29 And he talked and debated with
30 the Greek-speaking Jews; but they undertook to take his life; 30 and
the brothers, becoming cognizant of it, took him down to Cesarea
and sent him off to Tarsus.
31 31 So the church throughout Judea and Galilee and Samaria was
left in peace, being built up and walking in the fear of the Lord, and
it multiplied by the encouragement of the Holy Spirit.
32 32 And it so befell that as Peter went along through all parts of the
community, among the rest he came down to the people of God at
33 Lydda. 33 And he found there a certain man, Eneas by name, who had
34 been lying abed for eight years, being paralyzed. 34 And Peter said to
him "Eneas, Jesus Christ cures you; get up and make your bed";
35 and at once he got up. 35 And all who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw
him; who turned back to the Lord.
36 36 And in Joppa there was a certain disciple, Tabitha by name, which
is to say in English "Gazelle"; she was full of actions of kindness and
37 charity that she used to do. 37 And it happened in those days that she
fell sick and died; and they washed her and laid her in an upper room;
38 38 and, as Lydda was near Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was
there, sent two men to him with the appeal "Do not fail to come right
39 on to us." 39 And Peter rose and went with them; and when he arrived

they took him up to the room, and all the widows presented themselves to him weeping and pointing to their dresses and cloaks that
40 the Gazelle made while she was with them. 40 But Peter put everybody out and knelt down and prayed, and turned around to the body and said "Tabitha, stand up." And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter,
41 sat up. 4 And he gave her his hand and raised her to her feet; and he called the members of the church and the widows, and presented
42 her alive. 42 And it became known throughout Joppa, and many believed on the Lord.
43 43 And it befell that he stayed at Joppa several days with one Simon,

CHAPTER 10

1 a tanner. 1 And a certain man at Cesarea, Cornelius by name, a cen-
2 turion of what is known as the Italian cohort, 2 a pious man and one who feared God with all his family, doing many acts of charity to the people and praying to God continually, saw in a vision distinctly,
3 3 at about three o'clock in the afternoon, an angel of God come in to
4 him and say to him "Cornelius!" 4 And he, terror-struck as he fixed his eyes on him, said "What is it, sir?" And he said to him "Your prayers
5 and charities have gone up for a memorial before God. 5 And now seed
6 men to Joppa after a certain Simon, who is also named Peter; 6 he is a guest of a certain Simon, a tanner, who has his house by the seaside."

7 7 And when the angel that spoke to him went away, he called two of the domestics and a pious soldier, one of those who were constantly
8 in his company, 8 and gave them an account of the whole event and sent them to Joppa.

9 9 And on the following day, as they were on their way and were nearing the city, Peter went up on the roof to pray at twelve o'clock.
10 10 And he grew hungry and wanted a bite; but while they were getting
11 it ready he fell into a trance 11 and saw the sky opened and a thing like a great sheet coming down, being let down on the earth by four
12 corners, 12 with all the different quadrupeds and reptiles and birds of
13 the air in it. 13 And there came a voice speaking to him, "Up, Peter,
14 kill and eat." 14 And Peter said "No, no, sir, I have never eaten anything
15 vile or unclean." 15 And again there was a voice speaking to him a second
16 time: "What God has made clean do not you make vile." 16 And this happened three times, and at once the thing was taken up into the sky.

17 17 And as Peter was at a loss to know what the vision he had seen might be, the men sent from Cornelius made their appearance at the
18 porch, having got themselves directed to Simon's house, 18 and called out to inquire whether Simon, also named Peter, was a guest there.
19 19 And while Peter was thinking the vision over, the Spirit said "Here
20 are men looking for you; 20 but rise and come down and go with them
21 without any doubting, because it was I that sent them." 21 And Peter came down to the men and said "Here, I am the one you are looking
22 for: what is the occasion you are here about?" 22 And they said "Cor-

nelius, a centurion, an upright and God-fearing man, vouched for by all the nation of the Jews, had it revealed to him by a holy angel that he should send for you to his house and hear words from you."

23 23 So he invited them in and made them his guests. But on the following day he went out with them, and some of the brothers from
24 Joppa went with him. 24 And on the following day he came into Cesarea; and Cornelius was awaiting them, having called together his relatives and intimate friends.

25 25 And when it came to Peter's going in, Cornelius met him and fell
26 at his feet and did reverence. 26 But Peter made him rise, saying "Stand
27 up: I am a man myself." 27 And he went in conversing with him, and
28 found a great many come together, 28 and said to them "You know yourselves it is an impropriety for a Jew to fraternize with an alien or make a call on him. And God has shown me I am not to call any
29 man vile or unclean; 29 for which very reason I came without making any objection when I was sent for. So I inquire for what reason you sent for me."

30 30 And Cornelius said "Four days ago, to an hour, I was offering the three o'clock prayer in my house, and there before me stood a man in
31 splendid vesture 31 and said 'Cornelius, your prayer is heard and your
32 charities are remembered before God; 32 so send to Joppa and have Simon who is also named Peter come; he is a guest of Simon a tanner,
33 by the seaside'; 33 so I sent to you instantly, and you did well to come. So now we are all present before God to hear everything that you are directed to say by the Lord."

34 34 And Peter opened his mouth and said "I perceive to a certainty
35 that God is not partial, 35 but in every nation he who fears him and
36 practices righteousness is acceptable to him. 36 The word he sent to the sons of Israel bringing the news of peace through Jesus Christ—he
37 is Lord of all— 37 you know, the thing that took place all over Palestine,
38 beginning from Galilee, after the baptism that John preached, 38 Jesus from Nazareth, how God anointed him with Holy Spirit and power; who went along doing good and healing all who were tyrannized over
39 by the Devil, because God was with him 39 (and we are witnesses to everything that he did both in the countryside of the Jews and in Jerusalem); which same Jesus they put to death by hanging him on
40 a tree. 40 Him God raised on the third day, and had him show himself,
41 41 not to all the people but to the witnesses preappointed by God, us
42 who ate and drank with him after his rising from the dead, 42 and instructed us to proclaim to the people and to attest that this is the
43 God-ordained judge of living and dead. 43 To him all the prophets testify that everyone who believes in Mm is to receive pardon of sins through his name."

44 44 While Peter was still speaking these words the Holy Spirit fell
45 upon all who were listening to the discourse; 45 and the circumcised believers who had come with Peter were surprised that the gift of

46 the Holy Spirit was poured out on the foreigners too, 46 for they heard
47 them speak languages and magnify God. 47 Then Peter answered "Can
anyone bar the water, that these who have received the Holy Spirit
48 the same as we did should not be baptized?" 48 And he directed that they
be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then they asked him to stay

CHAPTER 11

1 some days. 1 And the apostles, and the Palestinian brothers, heard that
the foreigners too had received the word of God.
2 2 But when Peter came up to Jerusalem, the circumcised took issue
3 with him, 3 saying "You went in where men with uncircumcised
4 bodies were and ate with them." 4 But Peter began and stated the case
5 to them in detail, 5 "I was in the city of Joppa, praying, and in a
trance I saw a vision, a thing coming down, like a great sheet being
let down by four corners out of the sky, and it came clear down to
6 me. 6 I fixed my eyes on it and looked, and saw the different quad¬
7 rupeds, the wild beasts, the reptiles, the birds of the air. 7 And I also
8 heard a voice say to me 'Up, Peter, kill and eat.' 8 And I said 'No, no, sir,
9 because a thing vile or unclean has never gone into my mouth.' 9 And
a second time a voice out of the sky answered 'What God has made
10 clean do not you make vile.' 10 And this happened three times, and it
was all of it drawn up into the sky again.
11 11 "And instantly three men made their appearance standing outside
12 the house I was in, sent from Cesarea to me. 12 And the Spirit told me
to go along with them without making any difference. And these six
13 brothers too went with me, and we went into the man's house. 13 And he
reported to us how he had seen the angel take its stand in his house
14 14 and say 'Send to Joppa for Simon, also named Peter, who will speak
words to you by which you and all your family shall be saved.'
15 15 "And as I began to speak the Holy Spirit fell on them just the same
16 as it had on us at first. 16 And I remembered the Lord's word, how
he said 'John baptized with water, but you shall be baptized in Holy
17 Spirit.' 17 So if God gave them the same gift equally with us when they
believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I to claim to veto God?"
18 18 At hearing this they let the matter drop, and glorified God, saying
"Then God has given the foreigners too repentance into life."
19 19 So those who dispersed at the distress that arose over Stephen
went along as far as Phenicia and Cyprus and Antioch speaking the
20 word to nobody but Jews alone; 20 but there were some of them, men
from Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they came to Antioch, spoke
also to the Greek-speaking population, announcing the gospel of the
21 Lord Jesus; 21 and the Lord's hand was with them, and a great number
that believed turned to the Lord.
22 22 And word about them came to the ears of the church at Jerusalem,
23 and they sent Barnabas off to Antioch; 23 and when he arrived and saw
the grace of God he was glad, and exhorted them all to stick to their
24 hearts' purpose in the Lord, 24 because he was a good man and full of

Holy Spirit and of faith; and a considerable number joined the Lord.
25 26 25 And he went out to Tarsus to look up Saul, 26 and when he found him
he brought him to Antioch. And it came to pass that they met with
the church through a whole year, and taught a considerable crowd;
and that in Antioch the disciples first came to be styled Christians.
27 27 And meanwhile prophets came down from Jerusalem to Antioch;
28 28 and one of them, Agabus by name, stood up and gave an indication
by the Spirit that there was to be a great famine all over the world
29 of men; which there was in Claudius's time. 29 And the converts, as
one and another of them could afford, each set a sum apart to send for
30 relief to the brothers that lived in Palestine; 30 and so they did, sending
to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And at that time Herod the king lifted his hand to maltreat some
2 of the representatives of the church. 2 And he put to death James the
3 brother of John by the sword; 3 and, seeing that it was pleasing to the
Jews, he went on to arrest Peter too (it was in the matzoth days),
4 4 and did capture him and put him in prison, committing him to four
fours of soldiers to guard, meaning to bring him up to the people
after the passover.

5 5 So Peter was being kept in the prison; but prayer was being ar-
6 dently made to God for him by the church. 6 But when Herod was
going to produce him, that night Peter was sleeping between two
soldiers, chained with two chains, and guards in front of the door were
7 watching the prison; 7 and lo, an angel of the Lord made his appearance,
and a light shone in the room. And he struck Peter on the side and
waked him, saying, "Stand up quick"; and his chains dropped off
8 from his hands. 8 And the angel said to him "Tie your belt and put
on your sandals"; and he did so. And he said to him "Put on your
9 cloak and follow me"; 9 and he went out and followed him, and did
not know that what was being done through the angel was real, but
10 thought he was seeing a vision. 10 And they passed a first watch and a
second and came to the iron gate that leads to the city, which opened
to them of itself, and they went out and went one block, and at once
11 the angel was gone from him. 11 And Peter, coming to himself, said
"Now I know certainly that the Lord has sent out his angel and res-
cued me from Herod's hands and all the expectation of the Jewish
people."

12 12 And when he realized the situation he came to the house of Mary
the mother of John also named Mark, where a number had collected
13 and were praying. 13 And when he knocked at the porch door a girl
14 named Rhoda came to the door to answer the knock, 14 and, recognizing
Peter's voice, in her gladness she did not open the porch but ran in
15 and reported that Peter was standing at the porch. 15 And they said to
her "You are crazy"; but she insisted it was so; and they said "It is
16 his angel." 16 But Peter kept on knocking; and they opened and, to their

17 surprise, saw him. 17 And he held up his hand to them for silence, and told them the story of how the Lord had brought him out of the prison, and said "Tell this to James and the brothers." And he went out and off to another place.

18 19 18 And when day came there was no little to-do among the soldiers to know what had become of Peter. 19 And Herod hunted for him, did not find him, examined the guards and ordered them executed, and went down from Judea to Cesarea and spent a while there.

20 21 22 23 24 20 And he was in a bitter quarrel with the Tyrians and Sidoniaus, and they had come to him unitedly and had got the influence of the king's chamberlain Blastus and were asking for peace because their country depended on the king's country for food, 21 and on a set day Herod had put on royal attire and taken his seat on the judgment-bench and was making a speech to them, 22 and the people were cheering and shouting "A god's voice and not a man's," 23 and immediately an angel of the Lord struck him for his not having given God the glory, and he expired after he had come to being eaten up by maggots. 24 But the word of the Lord grew and gained ground.

25 25 And Barnabas and Saul, having completed the distribution of the relief at Jerusalem, returned, taking along with them John also named Mark.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And at Antioch, in the church that they had there, there were prophets and teachers, Barnabas and Symeon known as Niger and Lucius the Cyrenean, and Manahen a foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. 2 And while they were holding divine services and fasting, the Holy Spirit said "Set Barnabas and Saul apart for the work I have called them to." 3 Then they fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them and sent them off.

4 5 4 So, with the Holy Spirit setting them on their way, they came down to Seleucia and sailed from there to Cyprus; 5 and when they got to Salamis they announced the word of God in the Jews' synagogues. And they also had John as their attendant.

6 7 8 9 10 11 6 And when they had come through the island clear to Paphos, they found a certain Jew magician and pretended prophet whose name was Bar-Jesu, 7 who was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, a man of sense. The latter sent for Barnabas and Saul and requested to hear the word of God; 8 but Elymas the conjuror (for this is the translation of his name) opposed them, trying to twist the proconsul away from the faith. 9 But Saul, also named Paul, filled with Holy Spirit, fixed his eyes on him 10 and said "O you man full of all trickery and unscrupulousness, son of the Devil, enemy of all honesty, will you never stop twisting the Lord's straight paths? 11 now, lo, the Lord's hand is on you, and you shall be blind, not seeing the sun, for a time." And immediately a mist and darkness fell upon him, and he went around looking for anybody to lead him by the hand. 12 Then the proconsul,

seeing what had taken place, believed, being astonished over the teaching of the Lord.

13 13 And, sailing from Paphos, Paul and his company came to Perga in Pamphylia. And John parted company with them and returned to
14 Jerusalem; 14 but they, going through from Perga, arrived at the Pisidian Antioch, and went to the synagogue on the sabbath day
15 and took seats. 15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets the directors of the synagogue sent word to them "Brethren, if you have in you any words of exhortation to the people, speak."

16 16 And Paul stood up and beckoned for attention, and said "Men of
17 Israel and you who fear God, listen. 17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and raised the people high during its immigrant
18 life in Egypt, and brought them out of it with a high arm, 18 and, when for a term of forty years he had borne with them in the wilderness,
19 19 demolished seven nations in Canaan and allotted their land to his
20 people. 20 And for about four hundred and fifty years he gave judges
21 down to Samuel the prophet. 21 And next they asked for a king; and God gave them Saul the son of Kish, a man out of the tribe of Ben¬
22 jamin, for forty years, 22 and, removing him, raised up David for their king, the same to whom he testified in the words 'I have found David the son of Jesse, a man to my mind, who will do all my will.'

23 23 "From this man's progeny, in accordance with promise, God has
24 brought to Israel a Savior, Jesus, 24 when in advance of his advent John had proclaimed baptism for repentance to all the people of
25 Israel. 25 And as John was rounding out his career he said 'What do you suppose I am? I am not the one, but here is coming after me he whose shoes I am not worthy to take off.'

26 26 "Brethren, sons of Abraham's line and those of you who fear God,
27 it is to us the words of this salvation are sent out. 27 For the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and its rulers, being ignorant of this and of the utter¬ances of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled these in
28 the judgment they passed, 28 and, not having found any grounds for
29 putting him to death, asked Pilate that he might be executed. 29 And when they had accomplished everything that was written about him
30 they took him down from the tree and laid him in a tomb. 30 But God
31 raised him from the dead: 31 he appeared during a good many days to those who had gone up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.

32 32 "And we are bringing you word of the promise made to the fathers,
33 33 that God has fulfilled this to us their children in raising Jesus, as it is written in the first psalm 'My son art thou, I myself have today
34 given you birth.' 34 And because he raised him up from the dead, never again to return to decay, he has said thus: 'I will give you David's
35 faithful godly meed'— 35 because he also says in another psalm 'Thou
36 wilt not give thy godly one to see decay.' 36 For David, after having

in his generation served God's will, went to rest and joined his fathers
37 and saw decay; 37 but he whom God raised did not see decay.
38 38 "So be it known to you, brethren, that through him pardon of sins
39 is announced to you, 39 and in him everyone who believes is justified
from everything that you could not be justified from in Moses's law.
40 40 So look out that what is said in the prophets does not come upon you,
41 'See, you despisers, and wonder, and fade away; 41 for I am doing a
deed in your days, a deed that you will not believe if one recounts
it to you.'"
42 42 And as they were going out they requested that they might have
43 these words spoken to them for the ensuing sabbath; 43 and when the
meeting broke up many of the Jews and of the religious-minded
proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who spoke to them prompting
them to keep in touch with God's grace.
44 44 And on the following sabbath well-nigh all the city met to hear
45 the word of the Lord. 45 But the Jews, seeing the crowds, were seized
with jealousy and contradicted with blasphemies what Paul was
46 saying. 46 And Paul and Barnabas spoke out squarely and said "It was
necessary that the word of God must be spoken first to you; since you
rebuff it and vote yourselves not worthy of the eternal life, here we
47 turn to the foreign nations; 47 for so the Lord has commanded us, 'I
have set you for a light of nations, to have you be a salvation out to
48 the remotest part of the earth.'" 48 And the foreigners were glad to
hear it and glorified the word of God, and as many as were candidates
49 for eternal life believed; 49 and the word of the Lord was broadcasted
throughout the region.
50 50 But the Jews egged on the respectable religious women and the
leading men of the city and stirred up a persecution against Paul and
51 Barnabas, and they put them out of their territory. 51 But they shook
52 out the dust from their feet against them and came to Iconium; 52 and
the converts were filled with joy and Holy Spirit.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And at Iconium in the same way they went into the Jews' syna¬
gogue and so spoke that both of Jews and Greeks a great multitude
2 believed. 2 But the disbelieving Jews stirred up and prejudiced the
foreigners' minds against the brothers.
3 3 So they spent a considerable time there speaking out on the Lord
who attested his word of grace by giving tokens and wonders to be
4 done through their agency. 4 But the populace of the city took sides,
and some were with the Jews and some with the apostles.
5 5 And when there was a movement of both the heathens and the
6 Jews, with their official heads, to mob them and stone them, 6 they,
realizing the situation, took refuge in the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra
7 and Derbe and the region around them, 7 and were preaching the
8 gospel there. 8 And in Lystra there was sitting a certain cripple who
9 had come lame out of his mother's body and had never walked. 9 He was

hearing Paul speaking; and he, fixing his eyes on him and seeing
10 that he had faith to be made sound, 10 said in a loud voice "Stand up straight on your feet"; and he jumped and walked.
11 11 And the crowds, seeing what Paul did, raised their voices in Lyc¬
aonian, saying "The gods have taken the form of men and come down
12 to us"; 12 and they called Barnabas "Jupiter," and Paul "Mercury"
13 since it was he who took the lead in speaking. 13 And the priest of the temple of Jupiter in front of the city brought bulls and garlands to
14 the gates with the crowds and proposed to sacrifice. 14 But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, hearing of it, tore their clothes and sprang out
15 among the crowd 15 crying out "Gentlemen, why are you doing this? we too are men with the same limitations as yourselves, who are bringing you word to turn about from these futilities to the living God who made the skies and the earth and the sea and everything in
16 them; 16 who in the bygone generations allowed all the nations to go
17 their own ways— 17 and yet he did not leave himself unattested, doing good, giving you rains out of the sky and fruit-times, filling your
18 hearts with food and cheeriness." 18 And with saying this they barely succeeded in stopping the crowds from sacrificing to them.
19 19 But Jews from Antioch and Iconium came in and got the crowds on their side and stoned Paul and dragged him outside the city, sup¬
20 posing he was dead. 20 But while the converts encircled him he stood up and went into the city; and on the following day he went out to
21 Derbe with Barnabas, 21 and after giving the gospel to that city and making a number of converts they returned to Lystra and Iconium
22 and Antioch, 22 fortifying the converts' souls, admonishing them to persist in faith and that it must be through many distresses that we come into the Reign of God.
23 23 And, after appointing elders for them city by city, they prayed with fastings and entrusted them to the Lord on whom they had
24 25 believed, 24 and, passing through Pisidia, came to Pamphylia, 25 and spoke
26 the word at Perga and came down to Attalia, 26 and from there sailed away to Antioch, the place from which they had been committed to
27 God's grace for the work they had achieved. 27 And, arriving there and bringing together the church, they reported what things God had done in connection with their work, and that he had opened a door
28 of faith to the foreigners. 28 And they spent not a little time with the converts.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And certain persons came down from Judea and taught the brothers "If you are not circumcised by the Mosaic rite you cannot be saved."
2 2 And when Paul and Barnabas had had not a little contradiction and argument with these, the brothers settled it that Paul and Barnabas and some others of them should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question.
3 3 So they, having been seen off by the church going with them out

of the city, passed through Phenicia and Samaria recounting the turning of the foreigners, and caused great gladness to all the brothers.
4 4 And when they arrived in Jerusalem they were received by the church and the apostles and the elders, and reported what things
5 God had done in connection with their work. 5 But some of the Pharisee party who had believed stood up and said it was necessary to cir¬ cumcise them and instruct them to keep the law of Moses.
6 6 And the apostles and the elders met to see about this point.
7 7 And after there had been much argument Peter stood up and said to them "Brothers, you are aware that back in the earliest days God made among you the choice that it should be by my mouth that the foreigners
8 should hear the word of the gospel and believe; 8 and the heart-discerning God vouched for them by giving the Holy Spirit the same
9 as he did to us, 9 and made no difference between us and them, cleansing
10 their hearts by faith. 10 So now why are you putting God on trial, in laying on the converts' necks a yoke that neither our fathers nor we
11 have been able to carry? 11 but we believe we are saved through the grace of the Lord Jesus in the same way as they."
12 12 And the whole body became silent, and listened to Barnabas and Paul giving their account of what tokens and wonders God had
13 done among the foreigners through them. 13 But after they had become
14 silent James answered "Brothers, listen to me. 14 Symeon has given the account of how God first deigned to take out of the foreigners a people
15 for his name. 15 And the words of the prophets are in harmony with
16 this, as it is written 16 'After this I will turn back and rebuild David's
17 fallen booth, and rebuild its ruins and reerect it, 17 so that the remnant of men may seek the Lord, and all the nations that have been declared
18 19 mine, 18 says the Lord,' making these things known from of old. 19 Conse¬ quently I move that we do not interfere with those who from the
20 nations are turning to God, 20 but send them a note to abstain from
21 idol-contaminations and unchastity and blood. 21 For Moses has from the earliest generations had his preachers city by city, being read in the synagogues every sabbath."
22 22 Then it was resolved by the apostles and the elders, with all the church, to choose and send to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas men out of their own number, Judas known as Barsabbas and Silas,—
23 leading men among the brothers,— 23 writing by them "The apostles and the senior brothers to the brothers of foreign nationality in Antioch
24 and Syria and Cilicia, greeting. 24 Since we have heard that some of us have disturbed you by unsettling your minds with things they said,
25 to whom we had given no commission, 25 we have unanimously resolved
26 to choose men and send them to you with our dear friends Barnabas
26 and Paul, 26 men who have forgone their lives for the name of our Lord
27 Jesus Christ. 27 So we have sent Judas and Silas to make this same re¬
28 port themselves by word of mouth. 28 For it has been resolved by the Holy Spirit and by us not to impose on you any more of a burden

29 than these essentials, 29 to abstain from things sacrificed to idols and
from blood and from unchastity; from which things keeping clear,
you will be doing well. Our best wishes to you."
30 30 So they were dismissed and came down to Antioch, and called a
31 mass-meeting and handed over the letter; 31 and they read it and re-
32 joiced at the encouragement, 32 and Judas and Silas, being prophets
33 themselves, exhorted the brothers at length and fortified them; 33 and
after spending some time they were courteously dismissed by the
35 brothers to those who had sent them. 35 But Paul and Barnabas stayed
on at Antioch teaching and circulating the word of the Lord, with
many others besides.
36 36 And after some days Paul said to Barnabas "Let us go back and
visit the brothers at each of the cities in which we announced the
37 word of the Lord, to see how they are doing." 37 And Barnabas wished
38 to take along also John known as Mark, 38 but Paul claimed that the one
who had deserted them in Pamphylia and not come to the work with
39 them should not be taken along; 39 and such irritation ensued that they
parted company, and Barnabas took Mark along and sailed for Cyprus.
40 40 But Paul picked out Silas and went out with the brothers com-
mending him to the Lord's grace.
41 41 And he passed through Syria and Cilicia fortifying the churches.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And in visiting the various places he reached Derbe and Lystra, and
found that there was a convert there named Timothy, son of a Jewish
2 woman who was a believer, but of a Greek father, 2 and that he was
3 vouched for by the brothers at Lystra and Iconium. 3 Paul wanted
this man to go out with him, and took him and circumcised him be-
cause of the Jews thereabouts, for they one and all knew he had a
Greek for his father.
4 4 And as they went on through the cities they passed word to them
to live up to the resolutions voted by the apostles and elders at
5 Jerusalem. 5 So the churches grew solid in faith and plentiful in number
day by day.
6 6 And they went through the Phrygian-Galatian country, being for-
bidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in the province of Asia,
7 7 and came up to Mysia and tried to take a course into Bithynia but
8 the Spirit of Jesus would not allow them; 8 and they went past Mysia
9 and down to Troas. 9 And in the night a vision appeared to Paul: some
Macedonian man was standing and appealing to him and saying
10 "Come over to Macedonia and help us." 10 And when he had seen the
vision, at once we made efforts to get out to Macedonia, inferring that
God had invited us to bring the gospel to them.
11 11 So, setting sail from Troas, we made a straight run to Samothrace,
12 and the following day to Neapolis, 12 and from there to Philippi, which
is the first city in its quarter of Macedonia, a Roman colony. And
13 we were staying on in that city for some days; 13 and on the sabbath day

we went outside the city by the river, where we understood there was a prayer-meeting, and sat down and talked to the women that
14 came together. 14 And there was a certain woman named Lydia listening, a dealer in Turkey-red cloth from the city of Thyatira, a religious-minded person, whose heart the Lord opened to mark what Paul was
15 saying. 15 And when she and her household had been baptized she invited us to stay with her, saying "If you have judged me to be a loyal believer in the Lord, come to my house and stay," and would not take no for an answer.
16 16 And it befell that as we were on our way to the prayer-meeting we met with a certain slave-girl that had an oracular spirit, who did
17 a great business for her owners as a clairvoyant. 17 She followed after Paul and us shouting "These men are servants of the highest god
18 who announce to you a road to salvation." 18 And this she did for many days. But Paul, being nettled, turned round and said to the spirit "I enjoin you by the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her"; and out it came that very moment.
19 19 But her owners, seeing that their prospect of business was out, took Paul and Silas and dragged them to the marketplace where the magis-
20 trates were, 20 and brought them to the praetors and said "These men are
21 agitating our city, when they are Jews, 21 and promulgating usages
22 which we have not the right to accept or practice, being Romans"; 22 and the crowd struck in against them; and the praetors, tearing off their
23 clothes, ordered them beaten, and, 23 after laying on many blows of the rods, threw them into prison, enjoining the jailer to keep them
24 safely. 24 Receiving such a charge, he threw them into the inner prison and made their feet fast in the stocks.
25 25 But at midnight Paul and Silas in prayer were singing a hymn to
26 God, and the prisoners were listening to them; 26 and suddenly there came a great earthquake so that the foundations of the lockup were shaken, and the doors all swung open, and everybody's fetters were
27 loosened. 27 And the jailer, coming awake and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was going to take his own life, believing
28 that the prisoners had escaped. 28 But Paul called out loudly "Don't
29 do yourself any harm, for we are every one here." 29 And he asked for lights and sprang in, and, trembling all over, threw himself down
30 31 before Paul and Silas 30 and took them outside in front and said 31 "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?" 31 And they said "Believe on the Lord Jesus
32 and you will be saved, you and your family"; 32 and they spoke the
33 word of God to him with all who were in his house. 33 And he took them with him at that hour in the night and washed the blood off from the welts and was baptized immediately, he and everyone who belonged
34 to him, 34 and brought them up to his house and set a table for them, and jubilated with all his family over having put his faith in God.
35 35 And when day came the praetors sent the lictors with the word
36 "Let those men go." 36 And the jailer reported the words to Paul: "The

praetors have sent to let you go; so now go out and go on your way."
37 37 But Paul said "They beat us publicly without a sentence and threw
us into prison, when we were Roman nationals, and now they are
turning us out privately! I should say not! let them come themselves
38 and fetch us out." 38 And the lictors reported these words to the praetors;
39 and they were afraid at hearing that they were Romans, 39 and came
and apologized to them and fetched them out and requested them to
40 go away from the city. 40 And they came out of the prison and went to
Lydia's, and saw the brothers and exhorted them, and went out.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And they went through Amphipolis and Apollonia without stopping
and came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jews.
2 2 And, in accordance with Paul's practice, he went in to them and for
3 three sabbaths argued with them out of the scriptures, 3 elucidating
and quoting that the Messiah must suffer and rise from the dead, and
4 that "this Jesus whom I am announcing to you" is the Messiah. 4 And
some of them believed it and associated themselves with Paul and
Silas, and of the religious-minded Greeks a great number, and of the
foremost women not a few.

5 5 But the Jews, growing jealous and enlisting some bad characters
among the men about the marketplace and raising a mob, threw the
city into an uproar and came in front of Jason's house and proposed
6 to bring them up before the people; 6 but, not finding them, they
dragged Jason and some brothers off to the politarchs, clamoring
"These who have driven wild the world of men have got here too;
7 Jason has taken them in; 7 and all these are acting contrary to Caesar's
8 decrees by saying that there is another king, Jesus." 8 And they alarmed
9 the crowd and the politarchs with the hearing of this, 9 and they took
10 security from Jason and the rest and dismissed them. 10 And the brothers
at once sent Paul and Silas off in the night to Berea, where as soon
11 as they arrived they went to the synagogue of the Jews. 11 And these
were a better stock than those in Thessalonica, who received the word
with the utmost eagerness, examining the Scriptures day by day as
to whether these things were so.

12 12 So a great many of them believed, and of the respectable Greek
13 women too, and of men, not a few. 13 But when the Jews from Thessa¬
lonica found out that the word of God had been announced by Paul
at Berea too, they came even there, stirring up and alarming the
14 crowds. 14 And then the brothers at once sent Paul out to get to the
15 sea, while both Silas and Timothy stayed behind in the place. 15 And
those who were escorting Paul took him on to Athens, and received
an order to Silas and Timothy to come to him as soon as possible
and went out.

16 16 And while Paul was waiting for them at Athens his spirit was
17 provoked in him as he saw the city swarming with idols. 17 So he talked
it over in the synagogue with the Jews and religious-minded people,

and in the marketplace day after day with those who happened to
18 be present. 18 And some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers en-
countered him, and some said "What is this phrasemonger trying
to say?" and others "He seems to be a propagandist for foreign divin-
ities," because he was preaching the gospel of Jesus and Resurrection.
19 19 And they took him and brought him before the Areopagus, saying
20 20 "May we know what this new teaching voiced by you is? for you are
bringing some surprising things to our ears, so we should like to
21 know what it is all driving at." 21 Now all the Athenians, and the
foreigners who resided there, took every occasion to say or to hear
something novel.
22 22 And Paul took his stand in the middle of the Areopagus and said
"Men of Athens, every way I see you are great reverers of unseen
23 powers. 23 For in passing along and observing the objects of your
worship I found among the rest an altar inscribed "To Unknown God."
So it is of what you adore unknowing that I am bringing you informa-
24 tion. 24 God, who made the world and everything in it, does not, since he
25 is Lord of heaven and earth, reside in man-made temples, 25 nor is tended
by human hands for any want of his, when it is he who gave every-
26 body life and breath and everything. 26 And he made out of one every
nation of men to live all over the face of the earth, ordaining pre-
27 scribed epochs and the limitations of their residence, 27 to have them
seek for God if so be they might touch him in their groping and find
him—as indeed he is not far from each one of us,

28 28 Because in him we live and move and are,
as some of your own poets too have said,
For we his offspring are.

29 29 So, seeing we are God's offspring, we ought not to think divinity is
similar to gold or silver or stone sculptured by human art and con-
ception.
30 30 "Therefore God, overlooking the times of ignorance, at present
31 notifies men that everybody everywhere is to repent, 31 inasmuch as
he has set a day on which he is going to judge the world of men with
justice by a man whom he has designated and has certified to all
by raising him from the dead;—"
32 32 But at hearing of resurrection of the dead some jeered and others
33 said "We will give you another hearing about this." 33 With that Paul
34 went out from their midst. 34 But some men adhered to him and be-
lieved, among them Dionysius an Areopagite, and a woman named
Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER 18

1 2 1 After this he left Athens and came to Corinth; 2 and, finding a certain
Jew named Aquila, a Pontus man by family, who had just come from
Italy, he and his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had prescribed that
3 all the Jews should leave Rome, he went to them, 3 and, because he was
of the same trade, stayed with them and worked; for they were tent-

4 makers by trade. 4 And he argued in the synagogue sabbath after sab-
5 bath and persuaded Jews and Greeks. 5 But when Silas and Timothy
had come down from Macedonia Paul was under a pressure in his
6 speaking, testifying to the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah. 6 But as
they took a hostile attitude and blasphemed he shook out his clothes
and said to them "Your blood be on your own heads; I am clean; from
7 now on I will go to the foreigners"; 7 and he moved from there and
came into the house of one Titius Justus, a religious-minded man,
8 whose house was next door to the synagogue. 8 But Crispus the director
of the synagogue believed the Lord with his whole family, and many
9 of the Corinthians, hearing of it, believed and were baptized. 9 And
the Lord said to Paul in the night by a vision "Do not be afraid, but
10 speak and never be silent, 10 because I am with you and nobody shall
fall foul of you to do you harm, because I have a numerous people in
11 this city." 11 And he kept on there a year and six months, teaching the
word of God among them.
12 12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaea the Jews came down on
13 Paul in a body and led him before the bench, 13 saying "This man is
14 influencing people to adore God contrary to the law." 14 But as Paul
was about to open his mouth Gallio said to the Jews "Now, Jews,
if it were an injustice or an unscrupulous meanness, I would bear with
15 you as reason would require; 15 but if it is questions about language
and names and your law, you will see to it yourselves: I do not care to
16 be a judge of these things"; 16 and he drove them away from the bench.
17 17 And they all took hold of Sosthenes the director of the synagogue
and thrashed him in front of the bench; and Gallio did not concern
himself about any of this.
18 18 But Paul, after staying on with the brothers several days longer,
bade them farewell and sailed for Syria, and with him Priscilla and
19 Aquila, shearing his head at Cenchreae (for he had a vow). 19 And they
reached Ephesus, and he left those two there; and he himself went
20 into the synagogue and argued with the Jews, 20 but when they requested
21 him to make a longer stay he would not consent, 21 but, bidding them
farewell and saying "I will come back to you again, God willing," set
22 sail from Ephesus, 22 and, landing at Cesarea, went up and greeted the
23 church and went down to Antioch; 23 and after spending some time
there he went out going through the Phrygian-Galatian country,
bracing up all the converts.
24 24 But a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by family, an
eloquent man, made his appearance in Ephesus, showing himself
25 strong in the Scriptures. 25 This man had been indoctrinated in the
Lord's path, and, being enthusiastic, he was talking and teaching
26 the particulars about Jesus while he knew only John's baptism; 26 and
this man began to speak out in the synagogue. But Priscilla and
Aquila, having heard him, took him home and stated God's path to
27 him more particularly. 27 And when he was desirous to go over to

Achaea the brothers encouraged him to, and wrote to the converts to welcome him; and on his arrival he powerfully reinforced those who
28 had believed through grace, 28 for he energetically argued the Jews down in public, showing by the Scriptures that Jesus was the Messiah.

CHAPTER 19

1 1 And it befell while Apollos was at Corinth that Paul, having gone through the highland parts, came to Ephesus and found some con¬
2 verts, 2 and said to them "Did you receive Holy Spirit when you be¬
3 lieved?" but they said to him "Why, we did not even hear of there
4 being any Holy Spirit." 3 And he said "Then what were you baptized into?" 4 and they said "Into John's baptism." And Paul said "John administered a baptism for repentance, telling the people that they were to believe in him who was coming after him, that is, in Jesus."
5 5 And upon hearing it they had themselves baptized into the name of
6 the Lord Jesus; 6 and upon Paul's laying his hands on them the Holy
7 Spirit came on them and they spoke languages and prophesied. 7 And there were in all about twelve men of them.

8 8 And he went into the synagogue and spoke out for three months,
9 arguing and pressing home the truth about the Reign of God. 9 But when some hardened up and disbelieved, saying abusive things about the movement before the populace, he parted company with them and
10 separated the converts, arguing day by day in Tyrannus's school. 10 And this went on for two years, so that all the inhabitants of the province of Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks.

11 12 11 And God did extraordinary miracles by Paul's hands, 12 even to the extent that handkerchiefs or aprons from his body were carried to the sick and they were freed from their diseases and the evil spirits
13 came out. 13 And some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists also undertook to name the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had the evil spirits,
14 saying "I adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preaches." 14 And there were
15 seven sons of one Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did this; 15 but the evil spirit answered them "I know Jesus and I understand about
16 Paul, but who are you?" 16 and the man with the evil spirit in him jumped at them and mastered them all and manhandled them so that
17 they got away out of that house naked and wounded. 17 And this became known to all of both Jews and Greeks who lived in Ephesus, and fear
18 fell upon them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus stood high, 18 and many of those who had believed came confessing and reporting their
19 practices. 19 And several of those who had practiced supernatural methods brought their books together and burned them up in sight of everybody; and they added up the prices of them and found it
20 made fifty thousand pieces of silver. 20 Thus with the Lord's might the word grew and succeeded.

21 21 And when these things had run their course Paul made up his mind to go through Macedonia and Achaea to Jerusalem, saying "After I
22 have been there I must see Rome too." 22 And he sent to Macedonia two

of his assistants, Timothy and Erastus, but himself waited a while in the province of Asia.

23 23 And at that time there came no little to-do about the movement.
24 24 For one Demetrius, a silversmith making silver Artemis-temples,
25 furnished not a little business to the artists; 25 and, collecting these and the workmen in such lines, he said "Gentlemen, you know it is out of
26 this business we have our prosperity; 26 and you see and hear that not only of Ephesus but of well-nigh all the province of Asia this Paul has persuaded a great lot of people to shift their ground with his talk
27 that what are made by hands are not gods. 27 And there is danger not only that we shall have this department go out of demand but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be thought nothing of, and that she will be brought down from her grandeur, she whom
28 all Asia and the world of men adore." 28 And, hearing this and getting into a rage, they went to screaming "Great is Artemis of the Ephe¬
29 sians !" 29 and the city was filled with the turmoil, and they rushed to the theater like one man, carrying off with them Gaius and Aristar¬
30 chus, Macedonians who were traveling-companions of Paul. 30 And when Paul wished to go in before the people the converts would not allow
31 him to; 31 and some of the Asiarchs too, being friendly to him, sent to him and appealed to him not to venture into the theater.

32 32 So some screamed one thing and some another, for the meeting was in a turmoil and the majority did not know on what account they
33 had come together. 33 And out of the crowd they put up Alexander, the Jews making him their spokesman; and Alexander motioned with
34 his hand and wanted to make a defense to the people. 34 But at recog¬ nizing that he was a Jew there came one voice from everybody, all screaming for about two hours "Great is Artemis of the Ephesians! great is Artemis of the Ephesians!"

35 35 But the city clerk quieted the crowd down and said "Why, men of Ephesus, who of all mankind is there that does not know the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of great Artemis and of what fell
36 from Jupiter? 36 so, this being indisputable, it is our business to keep
37 cool and not do anything rash. 37 For you have brought these men who have not been either stealing from the temple or blaspheming our god¬
38 dess. 38 So if Demetrius and the artists who are with him have a case against anybody, the courts sit, and there are proconsuls; let them
39 bring charges against each other. 39 But if you are after anything that
40 goes farther, it shall be settled at the regular meeting— 40 for we are in danger of being charged with revolutionism as to today's, there being no cause, as to which we shall not be able to give an account as
41 to this concourse." 41 And with this he dismissed the meeting.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And after the disturbance had stopped Paul sent for the converts and exhorted them, and bade them farewell and went out to go to
2 Macedonia. 2 And, having gone through those parts and given them

much exhortation, 3 he came to Greece and spent three months, and, when a plot was laid against him by the Jews as he was going to embark for Syria, made up his mind to go back through Macedonia.
4 And there were accompanying him Sopater son of Pyrrhus, a Berean, and of the Thessalonians Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius a Derbean and Timothy, and out of the province of Asia Tychicus and
5 6 Trophimus; 5 and these had come and were waiting for us at Troas. 6 And we sailed from Philippi after the Matzoth days, and came to them at Troas by five days, where we stayed on for seven days.
7 And on the first day of the week, when we had met to break bread, Paul was arguing with them, as he was going off next day, and ran
8 on till midnight. 8 And there were several torches in the upper room
9 where we had met; 9 and a certain young man named Eutychus, sitting in the window, being overcome with deep sleep as Paul kept on arguing, got so overcome by sleep that he fell from the third story
10 clear down and was taken up dead. 10 But Paul went down and prostrated himself on him and embraced him and said "Do not get ex-
11 cited, there is life in him." 11 And he went up and broke the bread and partook of it and conversed a good while till daybreak, and so went
12 out. 12 And they brought the boy alive and were comforted not a little.
13 13 But we came to the ship and set sail for Assos, planning to take Paul up there; for so he had arranged, planning himself to come by
14 land. 14 And when he rejoined us at Assos we took him up and came to
15 Mitylene; 15 and we sailed from there on the following day and reached a point off Chios, and in another day we got over to Samos, and the
16 next we came to Miletus; 16 for Paul had decided to sail past Ephesus so that he might not have occasion to lose time in the province of Asia; for he was making haste, if possible, to be at Jerusalem the day
17 of Pentecost. 17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus and had the
18 elders of the church come. 18 And when they came to him he said to them
"You know yourselves, from the first day I set foot in the province
19 of Asia, what I was like with you all the time, 19 serving the Lord with all humility and tears, and temptations that befell me by the
20 plots of the Jews; 20 how I did not flinch from reporting to you and teaching you publicly and from house to house any of the things that
21 might be well for you, 21 testifying both to Jews and to Greeks of
22 repentance to God and faith in our Lord Jesus. 22 And now here I am on my way to Jerusalem fettered in spirit, not knowing the things
23 I am to meet with there 23 except that the Holy Spirit is testifying to me
24 in city after city saying that fetters and distresses await me. 24 But I do not value my life as of any account to me as compared with completing my run and the errand I had from the Lord Jesus, to testify
25 the gospel of God's grace. 25 And now here I know that you will not be seeing my face any longer, all you among whom I went back and forth
26 preaching the Kingdom; 26 for which reason I want you to understand
27 this day that I am clean of anybody's blood, 27 for I did not flinch from

28 reporting to you the whole of God's plan. 28 Look out for yourselves
and for all the flock in which the Holy Spirit has made you visitors
29 to shepherd God's church which he secured by his own blood. 29 I know
that after I get there formidable wolves will invade you, not sparing
30 the flock, 30 and out of your own ranks there will come up men talking
31 perversities to draw the converts away after them; 31 for which reason
keep awake, remembering that for three years I did not cease to ad-
32 monish each one night and day with tears. 32 And now I commend
you to God and to his word of grace, which is able to build up and to
33 give heirship among all the sanctified. 33 Nobody's silver or gold or
34 clothing have I coveted; 34 you know yourselves that these hands at-
35 tended to everything for my needs and for those I had with me. 35 I
gave you the example that with such hard work we ought to assist
the weakly, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he
himself said 'Happy is giving; it beats taking.'"
36 36 And, having said this, he knelt down and prayed with them all.
37 37 And there was a good deal of weeping by everybody, and they threw
38 themselves on Paul's neck and kept kissing him, 38 pained most of all
at the word he had spoken, that they were to see no more of his face.
And they accompanied him down to the ship.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And when we had torn ourselves away from them and set sail, we
came in a straight run to Cos, and the following day to Rhodes, and
2 from there to Patara; 2 and, finding a ship going across to Phenicia, we
3 embarked and set sail in it. 3 And after sighting Cyprus and leaving it
on the left we sailed on to Syria and landed at Tyre, for it was there
4 that the ship was unloading her cargo. 4 And we hunted up the converts
and stayed seven days there; which converts told Paul by the Spirit
5 not to go on board for Jerusalem. 5 And when we had finished out the
days we came out and went on our way, everybody going along to
see us off, with their wives and children, till we got outside the city;
6 6 and we knelt down on the beach and prayed and bade each other fare-
well, and we went aboard the ship; and they returned to their own
affairs.
7 7 And we, after making the passage by sea from Tyre, reached Ptole-
8 mais and greeted the brothers and stayed with them one day. 8 And the
day after that we came out and came to Cesarea, and went to the
home of Philip the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed
9 with him. 9 This man had four maiden daughters who used to prophesy.
10 10 And while we were making a stay of several days a certain prophet
11 out of Jerusalem named Agabus came down, 11 and came to us and took
off Paul's belt and tied his own feet and hands and said "Says the
Holy Spirit, the Jews will so tie up at Jerusalem the man this belt
12 belongs to, and hand him over to the foreigners." 12 And when we
heard this, both we and the people of the place appealed to him not
13 to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then Paul answered "What are you doing

weeping and tearing my heart? for I am ready not only to be put in fetters but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus."
14 14 And as he would not take the advice we dropped the matter, saying "The Lord's will be done."
15 15 And after those days we loaded up and went up to Jerusalem.
16 16 And with us came also some of the disciples from Cesarea, bringing the man at whose house we were to be entertained, one Mnason, a
17 Cyprian, an original disciple. 17 And when we got to Jerusalem the
18 brothers welcomed us with hearty pleasure. 18 And on the following day
19 Paul went to James's with us, and all the elders came in, 19 and he greeted them and gave accounts, one after another, of each of the things God had done among the foreigners by his agency.
20 20 And at hearing it they glorified God, and said to him "You see, brother, how many tens of thousands of those that have believed there are among the Jews, and they are all of them zealous for the
21 law; 21 and they have had it dinned into their ears about you that you are teaching apostasy from Moses to all the Jews among the foreigners, saying they are not to circumcise their children nor go by the usages.
22 So what is the thing to do? 22 they will be sure to hear you have come,
23 so do this that we tell you. 23 There are four men of ours who have vows
24 of their own; 24 take these with you and be purified with them and pay the expenses for them so they may shave their heads, and everybody will know that there is nothing in the propaganda, but you too shape
25 your course to keep the law. 25 But about the foreigners that have believed we sent a letter deciding that they were to keep clear of what has been sacrificed to idols, and blood, and strangled meat, and unchastity."
26 26 Then Paul took the men with him and on the next day was purified and went into the temple-precinct with them, advertising the completion of the days of purification until the offering for each one of
27 them was made. 27 But as the seven days were about to come to an end the Jews from the province of Asia, espying him in the temple-precinct, threw all the crowd into turmoil and laid hands on him,
28 28 screaming "Men of Israel, help! this is the man that is teaching everybody everywhere against the people and the law and this place; and what is more, he has brought Greeks into the temple-precinct
29 and defiled this sacred place" 29 (for they had already seen in the city with him Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed Paul had
30 brought into the temple-precinct), 30 and all the city was stirred up, and the people flocked together, and they got hold of Paul and dragged
31 him outside the temple-precinct, and the door was shut at once; 31 and as they were trying to kill him, information that Jerusalem was all in
32 a turmoil came up to the tribune of the cohort, 32 who instantly took soldiers and centurions and ran down on them; and they, seeing the
33 tribune and the soldiers, left off beating Paul. 33 Then the tribune came on and got hold of him and ordered him chained with two chains, and

34 inquired who he was and what he had done; 34 and some in the crowd raised one cry and others something else. And, not being able to find out the facts because of the disturbance, he ordered him brought into the barracks.

35 35 But when he came on the stairs he got to being carried along by 36 the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd, 36 for the mass of the 37 people were coming along screaming "Get him out of the way"; 37 and as he was about to be taken into the barracks Paul said to the tribune "Is it allowable for me to say something to you?" And he said "You 38 know Greek, do you? 38 then you are not the Egyptian that some time ago drove wild those four thousand men of the dagger gangs and 39 led them out into the desert?" 39 But Paul said "I am a Jew, a man from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. And I beg you, 40 permit me to speak to the people." 40 And, he having given permission, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned to the people. And when he got a good deal of silence he called to them in the Hebrew dialect

CHAPTER 22

1 1 "Brethren and fathers, listen to what I now say to you in my defense." 2 2 And at hearing him call to them in the Hebrew dialect they grew quieter. And he said

3 3 "I am a Jew, born at Tarsus in Cilicia but brought up in this city, schooled at Gamaliel's feet in the precise observance of our fathers' 4 law, originally a zealot for God such as you all of you are today, 4 who persecuted this movement to the death, putting both men and women 5 in chains and committing them to prison, 5 as even the High Priest attests, and all the council of elders, from whom I also received letters to the brothers at Damascus and was on my way there to bring to Jerusalem in fetters to receive punishment those also who were there. 6 6 And it befell me as I was on my way and nearing Damascus that about noon, all of a sudden, a flood of light flashed round me out of the sky, 7 7 and I fell to the ground and heard a voice say to me 'Saul, Saul, 8 why are you persecuting me?' 8 And I said 'Who are you, sir?' and he said to me 'I am Jesus, the Nazarene Jesus whom you are persecuting.' 9 9 And those who were with me saw the display of light but did not 10 hear the voice of the one that spoke to me. 10 And I said 'What shall I do, sir?' And the Lord said to me 'Stand up and go to Damascus, and there you will be told about everything that is set for you to do.' 11 11 And when from the glory of that light I was not able to see, I came 12 into Damascus led by the hand by those who were with me. 12 But one Hananiah, a man conscientiously faithful to the law, vouched for by all the resident Jews, 13 came to me and stood over me and said to me 13 'Brother Saul, look up'; and that moment I looked up at him. 14 And 14 he said 'The God of our fathers has appointed you to know his will and to see the Righteous One and hear a voice from his mouth, 15 be- 15 cause you shall be to all men his witness of what you have seen and heard. 16 And now why do you put it off? stand up and be baptized and 16

17 wash off your sins, invoking his name.' 17 And when I was back in Jeru-
18 salem and was praying in the temple-precinct I had a trance 18 and saw
him saying to me 'Hurry out of Jerusalem right off, because they will
19 not accept testimony of yours about me.' 19 And I said 'Lord, they know
themselves I was imprisoning and beating in the different synagogues
20 those who believed on thee; 20 and when the blood of thy witness Stephen
was being shed I too was standing by and joined in approving it and
21 guarded the cloaks of those who took his life.' 21 And he said to me
'Go, because I will send you far out to the foreigners.'—"

22 22 And they heard him up to that sentence, and raised their voices
saying "Get a fellow like that off the earth, it is not right he should
23 be alive." 23 And as they were shouting and throwing off their cloaks
24 and flinging dust into the air 24 the tribune ordered him taken into the
barracks, telling them to have him examined with whips to ascertain
25 the reason why they were making such an outcry against him. 25 But
as they spread-eagled him for the lash Paul said to the posted cen-
turion "Do you have the right to whip a Roman national without a
26 sentence?" 26 And at hearing it the centurion came to the tribune and
reported to him, saying "What are you proposing to do? this man is
27 a Roman." 27 And the tribune came to him and said to him "Say, are you
28 a Roman?" And he said "Yes." 28 And the tribune answered "I got that
citizenship for a good-sized sum." And Paul said "And I was born to
29 it." 29 So at once those who were going to examine him stood away
from him. And the tribune too was afraid at realizing that it was
a Roman and he had tied him up.

30 30 And on the next day, wishing to find out the facts as to what he
was accused of by the Jews, he unfettered him, and gave the word
for the chief priests and all the Sanhedrin to come together, and

CHAPTER 23

1 brought Paul down and set him before them. 1 And Paul, fixing his
eyes on the Sanhedrin, said "Brethren, I have lived as God's citizen
2 with an all-around good conscience up to this day"— 2 but Hananiah
the high priest ordered those who stood beside him to give him a
3 cuff on the mouth. 3 Then Paul said to him "God will cuff you, you
whitewashed wall: are you both sitting to judge me tinder the law
4 and breaking the law by ordering me cuffed?" 4 And those who stood
5 beside him said "Abusing God's high priest, are you?" 5 And Paul said
"I did not know, brothers, that he was high priest; for it is written
'To a ruler of your people you shall use no bad language.'"

6 6 But, finding out that the one part was of Sadducees and the other
of Pharisees, Paul cried out in the Sanhedrin "Brethren, I am a
Pharisee, a son of Pharisees; it is about the hope and resurrection of
7 the dead that I am on trial." 7 And as he uttered this there arose an
altercation of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the main body
8 took sides. 8 For the Sadducees say there is no such thing as resur-
rection, nor angel nor spirit, but the Pharisees acknowledge all these.

9 9 And there was a great deal of shouting, and some of the scribes on
the Pharisee side stood up and were fighting the case, saying "We
find nothing wrong with this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or
10 an angel—" 10 And, as there was coming to be a great deal of alter¬
cation, the tribune was afraid Paul would be torn in pieces by them,
and gave the word for the troops to come down and snatch him out
of their midst and bring him into the barracks.
11 11 And in the following night the Lord stood over him and said
"Courage, for as you testified about me at Jerusalem so you must
12 bear witness at Rome too." 12 But when day came the Jews got a party
together and laid an imprecation on themselves, saying they would
13 neither eat nor drink till they killed Paul. 13 And it was more than
14 forty that made this conspiracy; 14 they came to the chief priests and the
elders and said "We have bound ourselves by an imprecation not to
15 taste anything till we kill Paul. 15 So now apply to the tribune, you with
the Sanhedrin, to bring him down to you with the idea that you
are going to determine the facts about him more precisely, and we
16 are ready to dispatch him before he comes near." 16 But Paul's sister's
son, hearing of the ambush, came on and went into the barracks and
17 reported it to Paul. 17 And Paul called one of the centurions to him
and said "Take this young man to the tribune, for he has something
to report to him."
18 18 So he took him along and brought him to the tribune and said
"Prisoner Paul called me to him and requested me to bring this
19 young man to you, who has something to speak to you of." 19 And the
tribune, taking him by the hand and withdrawing with him to be by
20 themselves, inquired "What is it you have to report to me?" 20 And he
said "The Jews have agreed to request that tomorrow you would
bring Paul down to the Sanhedrin with the idea of inquiring more
21 precisely about him. 21 So don't you take their word for it; for more
than forty men out of them are in ambush for him, who have laid
an imprecation on themselves not to eat nor drink till they take his
life, and they are ready now, watching for the notification from you."
22 22 So the tribune dismissed the young man with the injunction "Don't
23 let it out to anybody that you gave me this information"; 23 and he
called to him a certain two of the centurions and said "Get two
hundred soldiers ready to go through to Cesarea, and seventy horse¬
24 men and two hundred chasseurs, by nine o'clock at night," 24 and told
them to furnish beasts on which to mount Paul and bring him safe
25 to Governor Felix, 25 and wrote a letter of which this was the gist:
26 27 26 "To his excellency Governor Felix. Dear Sir: 27 This man having been
seized by the Jews and being on the point of losing his life by them,
I came on with the troops and rescued him, learning that he was a
28 Roman, 28 and wishing to ascertain the offense with which they charged
29 him I took him down to their Sanhedrin; 29 and I found him accused
about questions of their law, but not having against him any charge

30 to deserve death or imprisonment. 30 But, being notified that there would be a plot against the man, I instantly sent him to you, instructing the prosecutors also to say what they had to say of him before you. Respectfully, Claudius Lysias."

31 31 So the soldiers, in accordance with their directions, took Paul
32 up and brought him by night to Antipatris. 32 And next day they
33 returned to the barracks, letting the horsemen go off with him; 33 and they, coming into Cesarea and delivering the letter to the governor,
34 presented Paul also to him. 34 And he read it and put the question what
35 province he was from, and, learning that it was Cilicia, 35 said "I will give you a hearing when your prosecutors too arrive," ordering him kept in custody in Herod's praetorium.

CHAPTER 24

1 1 And after five days Hananiah the high priest came down with' certain elders and one Tertullus, an orator, who all presented charges
2 against Paul to the governor; 2 and, he being called, Tertullus began to open for the prosecution, saying "Since we are enjoying thorough peace through you and reforms are being brought about in this
3 nation by your statesmanship, 3 we welcome it in every way every¬
4 where, your excellency, with all thankfulness. 4 But, not to incon¬ venience you with anything lengthy, I appeal to your good nature to
5 listen to us concisely. 5 For, having found this man a pest and a starter of revolutionary movements among all the Jews throughout the world
6 of men and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes, 6 who even tried
8 to desecrate the temple-precinct, and whom we seized, 8 from whom you can by examining him ascertain about all this that we accuse
9 him of—" 9 and the Jews too took part in the attack, asserting that those things were so.

10 10 And Paul, when the governor nodded to him to speak, answered "Knowing that you have for many years been judge of this nation, I
11 speak on my own behalf with confidence, 11 as you can ascertain that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem to do
12 reverence, 12 and they did not find me arguing with anybody or drawing a crowd either in the temple-precinct or in the synagogues or about
13 the city, 13 nor can they substantiate to you what they are now accusing
14 me of. 14 But this I acknowledge to you, it is in the way of the move¬ ment they call a sect that I am worshiping our fathers' God, believing all that the law includes and all that is written in the prophets,
15 15 having a hope in God, what these are themselves watching for, that
16 there is to be a resurrection of both saints and guilty men. 16 With a view to this I keep in training to have a clear conscience myself on
17 God's side and on man's continually. 17 And after an interval of several years I came on to present gifts of charity to my nation, and offerings;
18 18 in connection with which they found me in the temple-precinct puri¬ fied, not with a crowd nor with a disturbance; but some Jews from
19 Asia— 19 who ought to be appearing before you and prosecuting if they

20 had anything to bring against me—or let these themselves say what
21 wrong-doing they found when I stood before the Sanhedrin but about
this one cry that I shouted as I stood among them 'It is about the
resurrection of the dead I am on trial before you today.'"
22 But Felix, knowing more precisely about the movement, postponed
the case, saying "When Tribune Lysias comes down I will determine
23 your affair" and directing the centurion that he be in safekeeping
and have things made easy for him, and not to interfere with any
24 of his own set's attending to his wants. 24 And after some days Felix
came with his wife Drusilla, who was a Jewess, and sent for Paul and
25 listened to him about faith in Christ Jesus. 25 But as he argued about
honest living and self-restraint and the future judgment, Felix was
terror-struck and answered "For now you may go, but when I get
26 an opportunity I will send and have you come"— 26 hoping, at the same
time, that he would be given money by Paul, for which reason he
quite often sent for him and had conversations with him.
27 27 But when two years had elapsed Felix received a successor, Porcius
Festus; and, wishing to ingratiate himself with the Jews, he left Paul

CHAPTER 25

1 in prison. 1 So Festus, entering on his province, went up after three
2 days from Cesarea to Jerusalem, 2 and the chief priests and the fore-
3 most of the Jews presented charges to him against Paul 3 and appealed
to him to do them the favor of sending for him to Jerusalem; but
they were laying an ambush to take his life on the way.
4 4 So Festus answered that Paul was being kept at Cesarea, and that
5 he himself would soon be going out; 5 "so," said he, "let those among
you who are competent go down with me and prosecute the man if
6 there is anything objectionable about him." 6 And, after staying on
among them not more than a week or ten days, he went down to
Cesarea and on the next day took his seat on the bench and ordered
7 Paul brought. 7 And when he was present the Jews that had come
down from Jerusalem stood around him lodging many charges of
8 grave offenses which they were not able to prove, 8 with Paul saying
by way of defense "I have not committed any misdemeanor either
against the Jews' law or against the temple-precinct or against Caesar."
9 9 But Festus, wishing to ingratiate himself with the Jews, answered
Paul "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem and be tried there be-
10 fore me on these charges?" 10 But Paul said "Standing before Caesar's
bench, I am standing where I have to be tried. I have done the Jews
11 no wrong, as you yourself know right well. 11 So if I am guilty and have
done anything to deserve death, I do not ask to be let off from dying;
but if there is nothing in the charges these men are prosecuting me
on, nobody can dispose of me as a favor to them. I appeal to Caesar."
12 12 Then Festus, after conferring with his council, answered "You have
appealed to Caesar; to Caesar you shall go."
13 13 But after some days had passed Agrippa the king and Bernice ar-

14 rived in Cesarea to greet Festus. 14 And while they were staying on there
for several days Festus brought up with the king the matter about
Paul, saying "There is a certain man who was left a prisoner by
15 Felix, about whom, 15 when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and
the elders of the Jews presented charges, asking for a condemnation
16 against him; 16 to which I answered that the Romans are not in the
habit of disposing of any man as a favor to anybody before the ac¬
cused has had the accusers face to face and been given an opportunity
17 to make a defense about the charge. 17 So when they came here with me
I made no postponement, but on the following day took my seat on the
18 bench and ordered the man brought; 18 and the accusers took their stand
round him and brought no allegation of the criminal things I had
19 been conjecturing, 19 but had certain questions at issue with him about
their religious belief and about a certain Jesus who was dead, who
20 Paul said was alive. 20 And, being quite at sea as to the discussion of
these points, I said 'would he like to go to Jerusalem and be tried
21 there on these charges?' 21 But when Paul appealed to be kept for his
Majesty's determination, I ordered him kept till I should send him up
to Caesar."

22 22 And Agrippa said to Festus "I should have liked to hear the man
myself." "Tomorrow," said he, "you shall hear him."

23 23 So on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come in great
pomp and entered the auditorium with their chiliarchs and the promi¬
nent men of the city, and Festus gave the word, Paul was brought.
24 24 And Festus said "King Agrippa, and all you gentlemen we have with
us here, you see this man about whom the entire body of Jews applied
to me both at Jerusalem and here clamoring that he ought not to live
25 any longer, 25 but I perceived that he had done nothing to deserve death,
but when he himself appealed to his Majesty I decided to send him.
26 26 Now I do not have any solid facts to write to my master about him;
for which reason I have brought him on before you all and especially
before you, King Agrippa, in order that when the examination has
27 been held I may have something to write; 27 for it seems to me un¬
reasonable in sending a prisoner not to give also an indication of
the charges against him."

CHAPTER 26

1 1 And Agrippa said to Paul "You are permitted to speak in your
own behalf."

Then Paul stretched out his hand and made his defense:

2 2 "As to all the accusations brought against me by the Jews, King
Agrippa, I deem it a happy thing that I am to make my defense
3 before you today, 3 you being a specialist in all the customs and points
of debate among the Jews; for which reason I beg you to hear me
patiently.

4 4 "My way of living from my youth up, what it has been from the
5 first among my nation and in Jerusalem, all the Jews know, 5 having

old acquaintance with me, if they are willing to testify, as having lived according to the most precise sect of our religion, a Pharisee.
6 6 And now I am standing trial for the hope of the promise made to
7 our fathers by God, 7 to which our twelve tribes are hoping to attain by worshiping with ardor night and day; which hope, your majesty, is
8 what the Jews' charges against me are about. 8 Why is it pronounced incredible among you if God does raise dead men?
9 9 "Well, I had the idea that I ought to do much in opposition to the
10 name of Jesus the Nazarene; 10 and I did, too, at Jerusalem, and many of the people of God I shut up in prisons, getting authority from the chief priests, and cast a vote against them when they were to lose their
11 lives, 11 and over and over in the different synagogues I punished them and forced them to blaspheme, and in an utterly insane rage against
12 them I pursued them clear to the foreign cities; 12 in connection with which business I was traveling to Damascus with the authority and
13 leave of the chief priests 13 when on my way I saw at midday, your majesty, a light out of the sky shine round me and those who were
14 traveling with me, above the brightness of the sun; 14 and as we all threw ourselves down on the ground I heard a voice say to me in the Hebrew dialect 'Saul, Saul, why are you persecuting me? it comes
15 hard on you to kick against a goad.' 15 And I said 'Who are you, sir?'
16 16 And the Lord said 'I am Jesus, whom you are persecuting; but get up and stand on your feet, for it was for this I appeared to you, to appoint you agent and witness of how you have seen me and how I
17 will appear to you, 17 rescuing you from the people and from the for-
18 eigners, 18 to whom I am sending you to open their eyes that they may turn from darkness to light and from Satan's power to God, that they may receive pardon of sin and a lot among those who are sanctified by faith in me.'
19 19 "Whereat, your majesty, I was not disobedient to the bidding of
20 the heavenly manifestation, 20 but notified first those in Damascus and Jerusalem, and throughout the country of Palestine, and the for-
eigners, to repent and turn about to God, doing deeds proper to
21 repentance; 21 it was on this account that the Jews seized me in the
22 temple-precinct and were trying to make away with me. 22 So, getting reinforcement from God, I stand to this day avouching to great and small, saying nothing outside of what the prophets and Moses spoke
23 of as going to come to pass, 23 whether the Messiah is one to suffer, whether he is to be the first out of the resurrection of the dead to announce light to the people and to the foreigners—"
24 24 And as he said these things in his defense Festus said loudly "You are insane, Paul; so much reading is bringing you to insanity."
25 26 25 But Paul said "I am not insane, your excellency, 26 but am uttering words of truth and sound sense. For the king knows about these things; to him I speak without reserve, for I cannot believe any of these things are escaping his attention, for this is not a thing done in a

27 corner. 27 King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know you
believe."
28 28 And Agrippa said to Paul "You are putting your propaganda in
29 very small compass to make me a Christian." 29 And Paul said "I would
to God that both in things of small compass and of great not only you
but also all who hear me today might become such as I myself am,
aside from these fetters."
30 30 And the king stood up, and the governor and Bernice and those
31 who were sitting with them, 31 and when they withdrew they spoke to
each other, saying "This man is doing nothing to deserve death or
32 fetters." 32 And Agrippa said to Festus "This man could be going free
if he had not appealed to Caesar."

CHAPTER 27

1 1 And when it was decided that we should sail to Italy, they were
committing Paul and some other prisoners to a centurion named
2 Julius of the Augustan cohort, 2 and we embarked in a Hadramyttene
ship that was going to sail for the places along by the province of
Asia, having with us Aristarchus, a Macedonian from Thessalonica;
3 3 and on the following day we put into Sidon, and Julius treated Paul
humanely and permitted him to go to his friends and enjoy their care.
4 4 And when we had set sail from there we sailed under the lee of Cyprus
5 because of the winds' being against us, 5 and after sailing over the
high seas off Cilicia and Pamphylia for a fortnight we came to land
6 at Myra in Lycia; 6 and there the centurion, finding a ship from
7 Alexandria on its way to Italy, embarked us in it. 7 And during several
days we had slow sailing and barely succeeded in getting opposite
Cnidus, the wind not letting us through; and we sailed under Crete
8 by Salmone, 8 and barely succeeded in coasting along it and coming to
a certain place called Fair Havens, near which was a city Lasea.
9 9 And when considerable time had elapsed and the sailing was now
risky because even the fast was now gone by, Paul gave his advice,
10 10 saying to them "Gentlemen, I can see that the voyage will be with
damage and great loss not only of the cargo and the ship but also of
11 our persons." 11 But the centurion put more faith in the skipper and
12 the contractor than in what Paul said; 12 and, the harbor being in¬
convenient for wintering, the majority voted to put out from there
and see if they could not reach Ph[o]enix, a harbor of Crete facing
13 westward, and winter there. 13 And when a gentle southerly breeze
sprang up they thought they had secured their intent, and weighed
anchor and ran along hugging the coast of Crete.
14 14 But after no great time a hurricane beat down from it, what is
15 called an east-northeaster; 15 and, the ship being caught and carried
along and not able to come head to the wind, we gave in and drove
16 along. 16 And, running under the lee of a certain islet named Clauda,
17 we managed with difficulty to get possession of the boat, 17 and when
they got it in they took strengthening measures, fastening ropes

around the hull, and, fearing that they would run on the Syrtis, let down the rigging and so drove along.

18 18 And on the following day, as we were making very heavy weather,
19 they threw over cargo, 19 and on the third day they threw away the
20 ship's furnishings with their own hands; 20 and when for several days neither sun nor stars were visible, and we had no small amount of storm pressing us, the upshot was that all hope of our being saved
21 disappeared. 21 And, as not much food was being taken, Paul then stood out in their midst and said "Gentlemen, you ought to have done as I told you and not put out from Crete, and saved this damage and
22 loss. 22 And at present I advise you to be cheery; for there will be no
23 loss of a life among you, only of the ship. 23 For there came and stood by me this night a messenger of the God to whom I belong, in whose ser-
24 vice also I am engaged, 24 saying 'Do not be afraid, Paul: you must stand before Caesar; and here God has granted you all who are sailing
25 with you.' 25 Wherefore, gentlemen, be cheery; for I believe my God that
26 it will be so as I have been told. 26 But we have to run on some island or other."

27 27 And when it came to the fourteenth night of our driving about in the Adriatic, in the middle of the night the sailors surmised they
28 were coming toward some piece of ground, 28 and they heaved the lead and found twenty fathoms. And they waited a bit and heaved the lead
29 again and found fifteen fathoms; 29 and, fearing they might run on rough ground, they let go four anchors from the stern and prayed for
30 day to come. 30 And as the sailors were trying to desert the ship and had let down the boat into the sea under pretense of being going to
31 carry out anchors from the bow, 31 Paul said to the centurion and the
32 soldiers "If these do not stay in the ship you cannot be saved." 32 Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat and let it drop off.

33 33 And until day should come Paul invited one and all to take food, saying "Today is the fourteenth day you have been waiting to see
34 what would come and going without meals, not taking a bite. 34 Such being the case, let me invite you to take food, for that will be on the side of safety; for not a hair will be lost from the head of any
35 of you." 35 And with that, taking a biscuit, he gave thanks to God before
36 them all and broke it and began to eat; 36 and they all cheered up and
37 took some food themselves. 37 (And there were two hundred and seventy-
38 six souls of us in all on board.) 38 And when they had eaten all they wanted they went to lightening the ship by throwing out the pro-visions into the sea.

39 39 And when day came they did not recognize the land, but they espied a sort of bay with a beach, on which they planned to run the ship
40 up if they could; 40 and they slipped the anchors and left them in the sea, at the same time loosening the couplings of the steering-oars and
41 hoisting the foresail to the blast, and headed for the beach. 41 But they struck a place where the sea came from two sides, and there they ran

the ship aground; and the bow stuck fast and remained immovable,
42 but the stern was breaking up with the battering. 42 And on the part
of the soldiers there was a plan to kill the prisoners for fear someone
43 should swim out and make his escape; 43 but the centurion, wishing to
bring Paul safe through, stopped them from carrying out their intent,
and gave the word that those who could swim should throw themselves
44 off first and get out to land, 44 and the rest some on boards and some on
some of the things from the ship. And so it came about that all got
safe to land.

CHAPTER 28

1 1 And when we were safe ashore, then we ascertained that the island
2 was called Malta. 2 And the natives treated us with uncommon kindli¬
ness, for they lighted a bonfire and freshened us all up because of
3 the rain that was falling and because of the cold. 3 And when Paul
had got together a quantity of small wood and laid it on the fire, a
viper came out, getting away from the heat, and fastened on his hand.
4 4 And when the natives saw the creature hanging to his hand they said
to each other "Decidedly this man is a murderer who has come safe
5 in from the sea but whom Justice would not let live." 5 So he shook
6 the creature off into the fire and suffered no harm, 6 but they were
expecting he was going to swell up or suddenly drop dead; but when
they had been expecting a good while and saw that nothing out of
the way was happening to him, they changed about and said he was
a god.

7 7 And in the environs of that place there were properties belonging to
the headman of the island, a man named Publius, who took us in
8 and gave us cordial hospitality for three days. 8 And it befell that
Publius's father was sick abed suffering with fever and dysentery; and
Paul went in to him and prayed and laid his hands on him and
9 healed him. 9 And after this event the rest of those on the island who
10 had sicknesses came and were cured, 10 and they both paid many honors
to us and loaded us up with supplies when we were setting sail.

11 11 And after three months we set sail in a ship that had wintered
12 at the island, the "Castor and Pollux" of Alexandria, 12 and we put into
13 Syracuse and made a stay of three days, 13 and from there we went round
about and reached Rhegium, and, as after one day a south wind came
14 up, on the second day we came to Puteoli, 14 where we found brothers
and accepted an invitation to stay with them seven days; and so we
15 came to Rome, 15 and from there the brothers, having heard about us,
came as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae to meet us. And at
seeing them Paul thanked God and took courage.

16 16 And when we came into Rome, Paul was permitted to stay by him¬
17 self with the soldier that guarded him. 17 And after three days he called
together those who were leaders of the Jews; and when they came
together he said to them "Brethren, without my having done anything
against the people or our fathers' usages I was given over from Jeru-

18 salem as a prisoner into the hands of the Romans, 18 who, upon exam-
ining me, wanted to release me because of there not being in the case
19 any grounds for putting me to death; 19 but when the Jews spoke
against it I was compelled to appeal to Caesar; not as having any
20 accusation to make against my nation. 20 So on these grounds I applied to
see you and talk to you; for it is on account of the hope of Israel I
am wearing this chain."

21 21 And they said to him "We have neither received letters about you
from Jerusalem nor has anyone of the brothers arrived and reported
22 or talked anything bad about you. 22 But we want to hear from you
what your ideas are; for as to this doctrine it is well known to us
23 that there is talk against it everywhere." 23 And they made an appoint-
ment with him and a number of them came to him at his lodging, to
whom he stated the case, testifying to the Reign of God and making
his points about Jesus to them out of the law of Moses and out of
24 the prophets, from morning till evening; 24 and some believed what was
25 told them, and some disbelieved. 25 And, being unable to agree with
each other, they broke up, Paul saying one word, "Well did the Holy
Spirit tell your fathers through the prophet Isaiah 'Go to this people
26 and say "Hear you shall, and not understand; 26 and see you shall, and
27 not perceive; 27 for this people's wits are thickened, and their ears are
dull of hearing, and their eyes they have shut, for fear they should
see with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with
28 their wits, and turn back, and I should heal them."' 28 So be it known
to you that this salvation of God's is sent to the foreigners; they will
listen, too."

30 30 And he stayed in a tenement of his own a whole two years, and made
31 welcome all who went in to him, 31 proclaiming the Reign of God and
teaching about the Lord Jesus Christ with the utmost outspokenness,
without being interfered with.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ACTS

1:18 *Or (if this part of the book was originally written in Aramaic)* throwing himself down

2:1 *Var.* And it befell that in those days the day of Pentecost came around while they were all in company together, and lo, suddenly

2:5 *Var.* And there were living in Jerusalem godly men

2:16 *Var. omits the name* Joel

2:18 *Var. omits* and they shall proph-
esy

2:24 Or (if this part was originally written in Aramaic) the cords of death *(so the Hebrew in the book of Psalms, where the Greek has* pangs)

2:33 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic)* poured out this, as you both

2:37 *Var.* Peter and the apostles

2:43 *Var.* prayers, and every soul was seized with fear. And many wonders and signs were done through the apostles, and great fear lay upon everybody.

2:47 *So if this part was originally in, Aramaic; if not, then* added with them day by day those who were saved

3:2 *Var.* there a certain man was being carried away

3:3 *Var.* asked charity

3:16 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then* and

know; his name, and the faith that comes through him, has given

3:21 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then* for the restoration of everything

4:6 *Var.* Caiaphas and John and Alexander

4:9 *Or* has been saved

4:12 *Var.* you must be saved by

4:22 *Var.* the sign of healing

4:25 *So if this part was originally in Aramaic; if not, then according to less correct copies of the, Greek* in them; who saidst through the mouth of thy ser¬ vant David 'Why *The oldest and test copies of the Greek have* in them; who through the mouth of the Holy Spirit of our father thy servant David saidst

4:25 Or Why have the heathen

4:25 (blustered) *Lit.* neighed

4:27 *Or* with the heathen and

4:32 *Var.* soul, and there was no disagreement among them, and not one

4:33 *Var.* the apostles of the Lord Jesus gave their testimony to the resurrection

4:36 *Or* Son of Comfort

5:17 *The best copies of the Greek read* But the high priest and . . . stood up and were seized with jealousy

5:28 *Var.* Did we not positively en¬ join you not to teach in this name? and

5:28 *Lit.* to bring this man's blood on us

7:6 *Lit.* enslave it and ill-treat it

7:18 *Var.* there came up another king

7:27 *Lit.* chief and judge

7:35 *Lit.* chief and judge

7:35 *Var.* by the agency of the angel

7:38 *Var.* to give to you

7:46 *The best copies of the Greek read* for the house of Jacob *Some think it was originally* for the Lord of Jacob

7:59 *Lit.* while he invoked and said

8:5 *Var.* a city of Samaria

8:10 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic)* This is the power of the god who is called the Great God

818 *Or a* bribe

8:37 *Var. adds verse 37* And Philip said "If you believe from the bottom of your heart *(lit.* out of all your heart) you may." And he answered "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God."

8:40 Or found himself at Ashdod

9:31 *Lit.* had peace

9:32 *Lit.* through all, he came down also to

9:34 *Or* and set yourself a place at the table

10:33 *Lit.* are directed by the Lord

11:1 *Var.* And it came to the hearing of the apostles and the Judean brothers that

11:11 *Var.* we were in

11:17 *Lit.* gave them the equal gift the same as to us

11:17 *Lit.* who was I able to veto God

11:23 *Var.* stick to the Lord in their hearts' purpose

11:24 *Var.* joined. And

11:26 *Var.* they mingled with

11:26 *Var.* Chrestians

12:2 *Some, on the ground of certain records, think the text origi¬ nally said* John and his brother James

12:9 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic)* and went out; and he followed him

12:10 *Var.* went out and down the seven steps and went

12:11 *Or (if this part was originally in Aramaic)* all the scheming

13:8 *Var.* Etemas *and other forms*

13:17 *Var.* of this people chose

13:18 *Var.* and for a term of about forty years he bore with them in the wilderness, and, demol¬ ishing seven nations in Canaan, allotted

18:18 *Var.* he fostered them in the wilderness

13:20 *Var.* to his people about four hundred and fifty years. And after that he gave judges

18:27 *Var.* its rulers

13:27 *Var.* rulers, not understanding the utterances of the prophets which are read every sabbath, fulfilled them and passed judg¬ ment without having found any grounds for putting him to death, and asked

13:30 *Var.* raised him: he appeared

13:33 *Var.* to our children *Var.* to their children

13:33 *Var.* the second psalm

13:35 *Lit.* in another 'Thou

13:44 *Var.* word of God

14:13 *Lit.* the temple of the Jupiter in front of

15:2 *Lit.* with them, they settled it

15:20 *Var.* unchastity and strangled meat and blood
15:29 *Var.* from blood and from strangled meat and from unchastity
15:29 *(end) Lit.* Be in good health
16:1 *Lit.* And he reached also Derbe and Lystra
16:12 *Lit.* first city of the part of Macedonia
16:13 *Var.* where it was customary to have a prayer-meeting
16:32 *Var.* word of the Lord
16:36 *Var.* go on your way, and good betide you
17:10 *Lit.* to Berea, who, arriving, went
17:14 *Var.* sent Paul out as if to the sea
17:21 *Lit.* found no good occasion for anything else than
18:3 *Var.* with them, and they worked
18:3 *Or* leather-workers
18:14 Lit. *without* Now *but with* Jews *not the first word*
18:26 *Var.* stated the Path to him
19:12 *Lit.* handkerchiefs or aprons were carried from his skin to the sick
19:19 *This money amounted to rather less than ten thousand dollars*
19:28 *Var.* Great is Artemis
19:33 *The most reliable ancient copies have* out of the crowd they instructed Alexander *or else the word translated* instructed *had a meaning that is now unknown*
19:34 *Var.* Great is Artemis *(twice)*
19:34 *Var. has* Great Artemis of the Ephesians *only once*
19:35 *Lit.* said "Men of Ephesus, for who of mankind is there
19:38 *Lit.* sessions of courts are held
20:9 *Or* at the window
20:9 *Lit.* got overcome by sleep and fell
20:10 *Lit.* excited, for his soul is in him
20:15 *Var.* Samos, and, after making a stop at Trogyllium, the next day we came
20:21 *Var.* repentance to God and faith in him through our Lord Jesus Christ
20:26 *Or* because I want you
20:28 *Var.* the Lord's church
20:32 *Var.* to the Lord and
20:35 *Lit.* Happy is giving, more *(or* far more) than taking
21:1 *Var.* Patara and Myra
21:13 *Or* breaking down my heart
21:21 *Var.* to the Jews
21:22 *Var.* numbers will be sure to come together, for they will hear
21:23 *Var.* have vows on them; take
21:25 *Var.* we sent word deciding
21:30 *Lit.* there came a flocking together of the people
21:37 *Or* You know Greek! then
21:38 *Or* desert!"
22:5 *Lit.* letters to Damascus to the brothers
22:13 *Or* Brother Saul, have your eyesight back
22:13 *Or* had my eyesight back and looked up
22:25 *Or* as they strapped him in position Paul said
22:30 *Lit.* set him in them
23:20 *Var.* idea of its inquiring
25:3 *Lit.* appealed to him, asking a favor against him, that he would send
25:16 *Lit.* to whom I answered
25:23 *Or* with the military tribunes and the prominent
26:16 *Lit.* what you have seen me and what I
26:25 *Var.* But he said
26:28 *Lit.* You are persuading me in little to make me a Christian
26:29 *Lit.* both in little and in great
27:3 *Lit.* enjoy care
27:5 *Var.* Pamphylia for a fortnight, we
27:12 *Lit.* looking along the Lips and the Corus *(that is* the southwest wind and the northwest wind)
27:16 *Var.* Cauda
27:17 *Or* let down a drag
27:21 *Lit.* And, there being much not-feeding
27:25 *Lit. either* believe God *or* believe the god *(the words bear equally both meanings)*
27:27 *Lit.* some piece of ground was coming toward them
27:34 *Lit.* this is on the side of
27:37 *Var.* there were about seventy-six
27:38 *Or* the wheat
27:40 *The meaning of the word translated* foresail *is uncertain*
27:41 *Lit.* and they ran
27:44 *Or* and some riding on some of the men from
28:2 *Var.* and took us all up to it because of

28:6 *Or* going to be taken with burning pains or
28:13 *Var.* from there we cast off and reached
28:29 *Var. adds verse 29* And when he had said this the Jews went away carrying on a great deal of argument among them.

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE ROMANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a servant of Christ Jesus, a chosen apostle set apart for
2 God's gospel 2 which he had previously promised in holy scripture
3 through his prophets, 3 about his Son, who came of David's stock in the
4 way of flesh and who was betokened God's son 4 in power in the way of spirit of holiness by resurrection of the dead, Jesus Christ our
5 Lord, 5 through whom we received grace and a mission on behalf of his name to bring about obedience of faith among all the nations,
6 7 6 among whom are you too, Jesus Christ's called men,— 7 to all who are at Rome, dear to God, holy men called: grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all because
9 your faith is reported all over the world. 9 For God, to whom I per¬form service in my spirit in carrying the gospel of his Son, is my witness how I uninterruptedly make mention of you at all times in
10 my prayers, 10 petitioning in the hope that at long last I may by God's
11 will have a chance to come to you; 11 for I am longing to see you in order that I may pass on to you a share in some spiritual gift with a
12 view to your being fortified— 12 that is, to enjoying mutual encourage¬
13 ment among you through each other's faith, yours and mine. 13 And I do not want you to be without the knowledge, brothers, that several times I intended to come to you and hitherto was prevented; I wanted to have some fruit in you too, as I had in the rest of the nations.
14 14 I owe a duty both to Greeks and to barbarians, both to wise men and
15 to stupid men; 15 thus I on my part am heartily ready to preach the gospel to you at Rome too.

16 16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel; for it is a power of God's for
17 salvation to everybody who believes, Jew first, Greek too; 17 for a righteousness of God's is revealed in it, coming out of faith, leading into faith, as it is written "But the righteous man shall have life out of faith."

18 18 For God's anger is revealed from heaven against every impiety
19 and crime of men, who keep the truth down by crime,— 19 because knowledge of God is manifest in them, for God manifested it to them;
20 20 for since the creation of the world what is invisible of him has been under observation, sensed by what he has made, his eternal power and

21 his divinity, 21 so as to make them inexcusable because when they knew
God they did not glorify or thank him as God but ran into fatuity
in their conceptions, and their unintelligent heart was darkened.
22 23 22 While professing to be wise they grew foolish, 23 and changed the glory
of the imperishable God for the likeness of an image of perishable
24 man and of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles. 24 Wherefore God gave
them up in their hearts' desires to the uncleanness of having their
25 bodies dishonored while they wear them, 25 whereas they exchanged
God's truth for falsehood and revered and worshiped the creature
26 rather than the Creator—who is blessed forever; amen! 26 That was
why God gave them up to dishonorable passions; for the females of
27 them changed the natural intercourse for the unnatural, 27 and so did
the males too, leaving off the natural intercourse with the female,
get inflamed with appetite for each other, males committing indecency
with males and receiving in themselves the requital that they ought
28 to for their misguided course. 28 And as they did not think well of
recognizing God, God gave them up to a mind that cannot be thought
29 well of, to do what ought not to be done, 29 crammed with all injustice,
villainy, greed, viciousness, full of envy, murder, quarreling, fraud,
30 malice; 30 whisperers, detractors, God-haters, bullies, proud, pretentious,
31 inventors of vices, disobedient to parents, 31 senseless, faithless, loveless,
32 pitiless — 32 who, aware of God's verdict that those who commit such
things deserve death, not only do the things but even approve of
doing them.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 Wherefore you are inexcusable, man, any man that passes judgment;
for in the judgment you pass on the other man you are condemning
2 yourself, for you who pass it are committing the same things. 2 And
we know that God's judgment is truthfully against those who commit
3 such things. 3 And do you count on this, man passing judgment on those
who commit such things and doing them, that you will escape God's
4 judgment? 4 or do you despise his wealth of kindness and tolerance and
patience, ignorant of the fact that God's kindness is leading you
5 toward repentance, 5 but with your stiffness and unrepenting heart
store up for yourself anger on the day of God's anger and revelation
6 of just judgment? 6 who will repay each man according to his deeds:
7 7 those who seek for glory and honor and immortality by way of
8 steadfastness in good work, with eternal life; 8 but those who act by
self-interest and disobey the truth, but obey wrong, with anger and
9 wrath; 9 distress and anguish upon every soul of evil-doing man, Jew
10 first and Greek too, 10 but glory and honor and peace for everyone who
11 does what is good, Jew first and Greek too, 11for there is no favoritism
12 with God. 12 For as many as sinned without law will perish without
law, and as many as sinned under the law will be judged by the law;
13 13 for it is not the audience of the law that are righteous with God, but
14 it is the doers of the law that are justified. 14 For when heathens who

do not have the law do by nature what the law commands, these, not
15 having the law, are a law for themselves, 15 displaying as they do the
work of the law in writing on their hearts, their own consciences
joining in the testimony and their mutual thoughts bringing ac¬
16 cusations or, as the ease may be, defenses, 16 on the day in which God
is going to judge what is covered up in men, in accordance with my
gospel, through Christ Jesus.

17 17 But if you wear the name of Jew, and rest on the law, and boast
18 of God, 18 and know his will and are a judge of the things he cares
19 about, being schooled out of the law, 19 and feel assured that you are a
20 guide for blind men, a light for those who are in the dark, 20 a preceptor
for silly men, a teacher for infants, having in the law the formulation
21 of knowledge and truth,— 21 then do you who are teaching somebody
22 else not teach yourself? do you who preach not to steal steal? 22 do you
who tell them not to commit adultery commit adultery? do you who
23 abominate idols rob temples? 23 do you who boast of the law dishonor
24 God by violation of the law? 24 for God's name gets vilified among the
nations because of you, as is written.

25 25 For circumcision is worth while if you live up to the law; but if
you are a violator of the law your circumcision is turned to uneircum¬
26 cision. 26 So if uncircumcision keeps the prescriptions of the law, will
27 not his uneircumcision be counted as circumcision, 27 and natural un-
circumeision, fulfilling the law, pass judgment on you who with letter
28 and circumcision are a violator of the law? 28 For it is not the one who
is visibly such that is a Jew, nor is it the visible, in the flesh, that is
29 circumcision, 29 but the Jew who is such in what is out of sight, and
heart-circumcision in spirit, not in a literal sense; of which the praise
comes not from, men but from God.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Then what is the Jew's special privilege, or what is the good of
2 circumcision? 2 Much every way. For, in the first place, that they had
3 God's revelation entrusted to them— 3 for what if some were faithless?
4 is their faithlessness to abrogate God's faith? 4 away with the thought,
but let God prove true, and every man a liar! as it is written, "so
that thou mayest be found to have been in the right in thy words, and
mayest win when thou comest into court."

5 5 But if our wrongness brings out God's righteousness, what shall we
say? is God doing a wrong when he comes down with anger?—I speak
6 from a human point of view. 6 Away with the thought, for how is God
7 to judge the world? 7 But if by my lie God's truth came out the more
abundant to his glory, why am even I any longer judged as a sinner,
8 8 and not as the gibe against us goes, and as some do assert that we
say, "Let us do the bad things so that we may have the good con¬
sequences,"—on whom judgment is well-deserved.

9 9 What follows then? are we outranked? no, decidedly. For we pre¬
10 viously indicted both Jews and Greeks as being all under sin, 10 as it

11 is written "There is not one single right-doer, 11 none that understands,
12 none that seeks God; 12 all have gone wrong, together they are good
for nothing; there is none that is acting humanely, not even one";
13 13 "their throat is an open grave, they have used their tongues insidious-
14 ly," "there is cobras' venom under their lips," 14 "whose mouth is full
15 16 of cursing and bitterness," 15 "their feet are swift to shed blood, 16 havoc
17 and wretchedness are along their roads, 17 and they have not known the
18 19 road to peace," 18 "there is no fear of God before their eyes." 19 And we
know that in anything that the law says it is speaking to those who
are within the law's jurisdiction, in order that every mouth may be
20 stopped and all the world become liable to judgment by God, 20 because
out of deeds under the law no mortal will be justified before him.
For through the law comes recognition of sin.

21 21 But now apart from the law a righteousness of God's has been
22 disclosed, attested by the law and the prophets, 22 but a righteousness of
God's through faith in Jesus Christ to reach all who believe; for there
23 is no distinction, 23 for all have sinned and come short of God's glory,
24 24 getting their justification gratuitously by his grace through the re-
25 demption by Christ Jesus, 25 whom God put forward to be propitiatory
through faith by his blood for a display of his righteousness, because
of the way in which under God's forbearance previous sins had been
26 let pass; 26 with a view to the displaying of his righteousness at the
present time, so that he should be righteous and be justifying the
one who lives by faith in Jesus.

27 27 So what becomes of boasting? it is shut off. By what law? of deeds?
28 no, 28 but by the law of faith, for we count that a man is justified by
29 faith apart from deeds under the law. 29 Or is God the God of the Jews
30 only? is he not of the nations too? 30 Yes, of the nations too, if it be
true that God is one, who will justify circumcised men on the basis of
31 faith and uncircumcised by means of faith. 31 Are we superseding the
law by faith, then? away with the thought, we are making good the law.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Then what shall we say that Abraham, our forefather in the way
2 of flesh, had found? 2 For if Abraham was justified as the outcome of
3 deeds, he does have something to boast of. 3 But not to God, for what
does the text say? "And Abraham believed God, and it was counted
4 righteousness for him." 4 But one who works does not have the pay
5 counted to him in the way of grace but of debt; 5 but one who does not
work but puts faith in him who justifies an impious man has his faith
6 counted for righteousness, 6 in the same way as David tells of the happy
state of the man to whom God counts righteousness apart from
7 works: 7 "Happy they whose wickednesses are forgiven and whose sins
8 are covered up; 8 happy a man for whom the Lord does not count
9 sin." 9 Is this happy state, then, pronounced upon circumcision, or upon
uncircumcision too? for we are saying "Faith was counted righteous-
10 ness for Abraham." 10 How was it counted then, when he was in

circumcision or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision but in uncir¬
11 cumcision; 11 and he got the token of circumcision as a seal of his righ¬
teousness of faith in uncircumcision, so that he should be father of all
who believe while uncircumcised so that righteousness should be
12 counted to them, 12 and father of circumcision for those who are not of
circumcision only but who also walk in the tracks of the faith our fa¬
13 ther Abraham had during uncircumcision. 13 For it is not through the
law that there is the promise to Abraham or to his descendants, that he
14 is to be heir of the world, but through righteousness of faith. 14 For if
those who are on the basis of law are heirs, faith is nullified and the
15 promise is superseded; 15 for the law evolves anger, and where there is
16 not law there is not violation either. 16 Hence, on the basis of faith in
order to be in the way of grace, so that the promise may be securely
settled to all the descendants, not only the line which is based on
the law but also that which is based on Abraham's faith, his who is
17 father of all of us 17 (as it is written "I have made you father of many
nations") before the God whom he believed, him who brings the dead
18 to life and calls what does not exist as though it did; 18 his who in a
hopeless case had the hopefulness to believe, so as to become father
of many nations in accordance with what it says, "Such shall your
19 descendants be," 19 and did not weaken in faith as he observed his own
body gone dead, he being a hundred years or so old, and the deadening
20 of Sarah's womb; 20 but he did not unbelievingly doubt at God's promise,
21 but had his faith invigorated, giving glory to God 21 and feeling con¬
22 vinced that what he has promised he is able to go on and do; 22 which
23 is why it was counted for righteousness to him. 23 And it was not written
24 on his account only that it was counted to him, 24 but on ours too, to
whom it is going to be counted, us who believe on the one that raised
25 from the dead our Lord Jesus, 25 who was handed over to death on ac¬
count of our offenses and was raised on account of our justification.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 So, being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our
2 Lord Jesus Christ, 2 by whose agency we have also had the introduction
into this grace in which we stand, and boast of the hope of God's glory.
3 3 And not only this, but we also boast of our distresses, knowing that
4 distress develops endurance; 4 and endurance, positive experience; and
5 positive experience, hope; 5 and hope does not put us to shame, because
God's love has been poured out in our hearts through the Holy Spirit
6 that was given to us. 6 For while we still were weak Christ died for
7 impious men in time of need. 7 For one will scarcely die for a saint—
8 for a good man maybe someone does even venture to die— 8 but God
vouches for his own love to us in that while we were still sinful Christ
9 died for us; 9 much more, then, now that we have been justified by
10 his blood we shall be saved from God's anger through him. 10 For if
when enemies we were reconciled to God by his Son's death, much more
11 when reconciled shall we be saved in his life; 11 and not only saved but

also boasting of God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we did now receive the reconciliation.

12 12 For this reason, just as it was through one man that sin came into the world, and, through sin, death, and thus death went on to all 13 men inasmuch as all sinned— 13 for until the law there was sin in the 14 world, but sin is not charged in the account when there is no law, 14 yet death reigned from Adam to Moses even over those who had not sinned in a way parallel to the violation by Adam, who is a, type of 15 the one that was to be. 15 But the act of grace is not just as the offense was. For if by the one man's offense the many died, much more did God's grace and the gift in grace, the grace of the one man Jesus 16 Christ, come amply to the many. 16 And what is given is not as in the case of the one's sinning; for the judgment followed from one to condemnation, but the act of grace from many offenses to justification. 17 17 For if by the one's offense death reigned through the one, much more shall those who receive the amplitude of grace and of the gift of 18 righteousness reign in life through the one, Jesus Christ. 18 So then as through one offense the consequence followed to all men to con¬demnation, so too through one deed of right it follows to all men to 19 justification into life; 19 for as the many were rendered sinful through the one man's failure to obey, so too the many will be rendered righ¬ 20 teous through the one's obedience. 20 And the law stepped in to play its part so that there should be plenty of the offense; but where there 21 was plenty of sin there was superabundance of grace, 21 in order that as sin did reign in death, so too grace might reign through righteous¬ness to eternal life through our Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 What shall we therefore say? "let us keep on with sin so that there 2 may be plenty of grace"? 2 away with the thought! We who died to 3 sin, how are we to live in it still? 3 Or are you unaware that we, who¬ever were baptized into Christ Jesus, were baptized into his death? 4 4 so we were buried together with him through baptism into death, in order that as Christ was raised from the dead through the Father's 5 glory, so we too should walk on the new footing of life. 5 For if we have come to be twinned with the likeness of his death, yet so shall 6 we of his resurrection; 6 knowing this, that the old man of us was crucified with him in order that sin's body might be discontinued so 7 that we should no longer belong to sin; 7 for he who has died is acquitted 8 of sin. 8 And if we died with Christ we believe that we shall also live 9 with him, 9 knowing that Christ risen from the dead does not die any¬10 more; 10 death no longer has jurisdiction over him; because his dying 11 he did to sin, once for all, but his living he is doing to God. 11 So you too: count it that you are dead to sin but alive to God in Christ Jesus.

12 12 So let sin not reign in your mortal body to have you obey its de¬13 sires, and do not present your organs to be sin's instruments for wrong-doing, 13 but present yourselves to God like men alive from the

14 dead and your organs to be God's instruments for right-doing. 14 For
sin is not to have jurisdiction over you; for you are not under the
law but under grace.
15 15 What then? are we to sin because we are not under the law but
16 under grace? away with the thought! 16 Do you not know that to whom
you present yourselves as his for obedience, his you are, his whom you
17 obey? either sin's, for death, or obedience's, for righteousness. 17 But
thanks be to God that you were slaves to sin but obeyed with goodwill
18 the pattern of teaching under which you were put, 18 and, set free from
19 sin, were enslaved to righteousness— 19 I use human language in view
of the weakness of your flesh; for, as you did present your organs in
servitude to uncleanness and wickedness for wickedness, so now
present your organs in servitude to righteousness for sanctification.
20 20 For when you were in servitude to sin you were free as regards
21 righteousness; 21 so what fruit did you have then? things you are now
22 ashamed of. 22 For the end of those things is death; but now, set free
from sin but enslaved to God, you have your fruit for sanctification,
23 and the end eternal life. 23 For sin's pay is death, but God's gracious
gift is eternal life in our Lord Christ Jesus.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 Or are you unaware, brothers (for I am speaking to men who know
the law), that the law has jurisdiction over man so long as he is alive?
2 2 For the wedded woman is bound to the living husband by the law;
but if the husband dies she is disengaged from the husband's law.
3 3 So while the husband is alive she will be called an adulteress if another
man gets her; but if the husband dies she is free from the law so as
4 not to be an adulteress when another man does get her. 4 Hence, my
brothers, you too were brought into death to the law through the
Christ's body so that another might get you, he who rose from the
5 dead, in order that we may bear fruit for God. 5 For when we were in
the flesh the susceptibilities to sin that come by the law were at work
6 in our organism so that we should bear fruit for death, 6 but now we
have been disengaged, having died, from the law in which we were
held under, so that we serve in the new relation of spirit and not in
the old relation of letter.
7 7 What shall we therefore say? "the law is sin"? away with the
thought! but I should not have known sin except through the law.
For I should not know about coveting if the law did not say "You shall
8 not covet." 8 But sin, getting a start by the commandment, produced
9 in me a coveting of everything. 9 For without the law sin is dead; and
I was alive without the law once. But when the commandment came
10 sin came to life, and I died; 10 and for me the commandment, the very
11 thing that led to life, was found to lead to death, 11 since sin, getting a
start by the commandment, tricked me, and killed me through it.
12 12 Consequently: the law is holy, and the commandment holy and
13 just and good.— 13 Then did the good become death for me? away with

the thought, but sin did, in order that it might appear as sin, producing death for me through the good, in order that sin might come out supremely sinful through the commandment.

14 14 For we know that the law is spiritual; but I am of flesh, sold under
15 sin. 15 For I do not know the product I am working out. For it is not just what I have a will for that I am busy at, it is just what I hate that
16 I am doing; 16 but if I am doing just what I have no will for, I agree
17 that the law is fine. 17 And now it is no longer I that work out what
18 ensues, but my inmate sin. 18 For I know that there does not reside in me, that is, in my flesh, anything good; for to will is within my reach,
19 19 but to work out what would be a fine thing is not, for I do not do the good thing which I will, but it is just the bad thing which I do not
20 will that I am busy at. 20 But if it is just what I do not will that I do, it is no longer I that work out what ensues, but sin residing in me.
21 21 I find the law, then, for me who have the will to do the fine thing,
22 that the bad is what is laid out for me. 22 For I am in sympathy with
23 the law of God as to my inward man, 23 but I see another law in my organism waging war with the law of my mind and taking me prisoner
24 to the law of sin that is in my organism. 24 Wretched man I! who will
25 deliver me out of the body that carries this death? 25 thanks be to God through our Lord Jesus Christ!—So then I myself belong in mind to the service of God's law, but in flesh to that of sin's law.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 Then there is no condemnation now for those who are in Christ
2 Jesus, 2 for the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has given free-
3 dom from the law of sin and of death. 3 For, what was impossible to the law in that it was weak by the flesh, God, sending his own son in the likeness of sinning flesh and on account of sin, condemned sin
4 in the flesh 4 in order that the prescription of the law might be fully realized in us who walk along the line not of flesh but of spirit.
5 5 For those who are along the line of flesh are of the flesh's mind, but
6 those who are along the line of spirit are of the Spirit's. 6 For the
7 flesh's mind is death, but the Spirit's mind is life and peace. 7 For the flesh's mind is enmity to God, for it does not submit itself to God's
8 law, it even cannot; 8 and those who are in flesh cannot please God.
9 9 But you are not in flesh but in spirit, if God's Spirit does reside in you; but if anybody does not have Christ's Spirit, that man is not his.
10 10 But if Christ is in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the
11 spirit is life on account of righteousness. 11 And if the Spirit of him who raised Jesus from the dead resides in you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead will bring to life your mortal bodies too through his Spirit your inmate.

12 12 So then, brothers, we are debtors not to the flesh to live along the
13 line of flesh, 13 for if you live along the line of flesh you are going to die; but if by spirit you bring the body's practices to their death you will
14 live. 14 For as many as are led by God's Spirit, these are sons of God.

15 15 For you did not receive a spirit of slavery, back into fear, but you
16 received a spirit of adoption, in which we cry *Abba,* "Father." 16 The
Spirit itself joins with our spirit in testifying that we are children
17 of God— 17 and if children, heirs too: heirs of God, and co-heirs with
Christ, if we are indeed his co-sufferers in order that we may share
also his glory.

18 18 For I figure that the sufferings of the present are not worth counting
19 in comparison with the glory that is going to be revealed for us. 19 For
the expectancy of all creation is awaiting the revelation of the sons
20 of God. 20 For the creation became subject to futility not of its own
free will, but for the purposes of him who created it, with the hope
21 21 that creation itself is to be set free out of slavery to decay, into the
22 liberty of the glory of God's children. 22 For we know that all creation
23 together is in groans and pangs up to now; 23 and not only this, but
we ourselves too, having as we do the firstfruits of the Spirit, are
groaning in ourselves as we await adoption, the redemption of our
24 body. 24 For we were saved by hope; but a seen hope is not a hope
25 (for who hopes for what he sees?), 25 but if we are hoping for what we
26 do not see we await it steadily. 26 And in the same way the Spirit too
takes hold to help our weakness; for we do not know what prayers to
make as we need to, but the Spirit itself intercedes by groans which
27 cannot be put into words. 27 And he who searches the hearts knows
what is the Spirit's mind, that he is interceding in God's way for
28 God's people. 28 And we know that to those who love God, God gives
all cooperation for good, to those who, as suited his purpose, are
29 called— 29 because those whom he foreknew he did also foreordain to
be shaped into the image of his Son so that he should be firstborn
30 among many brothers; 30 and those whom he foreordained, these he
also called; and those whom he called, these he also justified; and
those whom he justified, these he also glorified.

31 31 So what shall we say to these things? If God is for us, who is
32 against us? 32 He who did not stop short of his own Son, but gave him
up for us all, how should he do otherwise than bestow everything
33 on us with him? 33 Who will bring charges against God's chosen? it is
34 God that justifies, who is it that condemns? 34 It was Christ that died,
or rather rose, he who is at God's right hand, he who is even inter¬
35 ceding for us; 35 who will separate us from Christ's love? will distress
or anguish or persecution or hunger or nakedness or danger or the
36 sword, 36 as it is written "On your account we are being done to death
37 all day, we were rated like sheep for slaughtering"? 37 but in all
these things we are overwhelmingly victorious through him who loved
38 us. 38 For I am convinced that neither death nor life nor angels nor
39 governments nor present conditions nor future nor powers 39 nor height
nor depth nor any other creature will be able to separate us from
God's love in our Lord Christ Jesus.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 I am speaking the truth in Christ, I am not lying, as in Holy
2 Spirit my conscience bears me out in attesting, 2 that I have a great
3 grief and my heart an unceasing ache. 3 For I could pray that I might
myself be for God's doom cutting me off from Christ in favor of my
4 brothers, my kinsfolk in the way of flesh, 4 who are Israelites, to whom
belong the adoption and the glory and the covenants and the gift
5 of the law and the divine service and the promises; 5 whose are the
fathers, and from whom in the way of flesh comes the Christ, he who
is over everything, God blessed forever—Amen!
6 6 But it is not any such thing as that God's word has fallen through.
For it is not just everybody who comes from Israel that are Israel.
7 7 Neither because they are Abraham's issue are all of them children,
8 but "it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called yours"; 8 that is, it
is not just the children of the flesh that are children of God's, but the
9 children of the promise are counted as issue; 9 for this word, "at this
date I will come and Sarah shall have a son," is one of promise.
10 10 And not only this, but Rebecca too, having impregnation by one
11 man, our father Isaac,— 11 for when they were not yet born nor had done
any good or evil act, in order that God's purpose in the way of choice
might remain in force not on the basis of deeds but on the basis of
12 him who gave the call, 12 she was told "the senior shall be enslaved to
13 the junior," 13 as it is written "I loved Jacob, but Esau I hated."
14 14 What shall we therefore say? is there injustice with God? away with
15 the thought! 15 For he says to Moses "I will take pity on whom I do take
16 pity on, and have compassion for whom I do have compassion for." 16 So
then it belongs not to the one who has the will nor to the one who
17 does the running, but to God who takes pity. 17 For the text says to the
Pharaoh. "I raised you up for this sake, lor the sake of showing my
power on you, and of having my fame told of throughout the earth."
18 18 So then he takes pity on whom he will, but whom he will he hardens.
19 19 So you will say to me "Why does he go on finding fault? for who
20 stands up against his wish?" 20 Rather, man, who are you that answer
back to God? is the product to say to the manufacturer "Why did you
21 make me like this?" 21 Or does the potter not have a right to manage
the clay, to make out of the same mass part into a vessel destined for
22 honor and part into one for ignominy? 22 And if God, having a will to
show his anger and make known what he could do, endured with
23 great patience vessels for anger, adapted to go to destruction; 23 and, in
order to make known the richness of his glory upon vessels for mercy
24
25 which he had prepared for glory, 24 us whom he also called not only
out of the Jews but out of the nations too— 25 the same as he says to
26 Hosea "I will call him who was not my people my people, and her
who was not loved loved, 26 and in the place where they were told 'you
27 are not my people,' there they shall be called sons of the living God."
27 And Isaiah cries out about Israel "If the number of the sons of

28 Israel be like the sand of the sea, the remnant will be saved, 28 for the
Lord will put a word in effect sweepingly and summarily on earth."
29 29 And, as Isaiah had said before, "if the Lord of Sabaoth had not left
us seed we should have come to be like Sodom and a parallel to
Gomorrah."
30 30 So what shall we say? That foreign nations, those that did not go
in for righteousness, arrived at righteousness, but the righteousness
31 that comes of faith; 31 but Israel, going in for the law of righteousness,
32 did not attain to the law. 32 Why? because they were not trying on the
basis of faith, but as if on that of deeds; they struck on the "stone
33 to strike against," 33 as it is written "Here I am laying in Sion a stone
to strike against and a rock to stumble over; and he who believes
in him will not be put to shame."

CHAPTER 10

1 1 Brothers, my heart's goodwill and entreaty to God is in their favor
2 for their salvation. 2 For I testify that they have zeal for God, but
3 not with insight; 3 for, not knowing about God's righteousness and
trying to make good their own, they did not let themselves depend
4 on God's righteousness. 4 For Christ is the end of the law for righ¬
5 teousness to every believer. 5 For Moses writes of righteousness on the
basis of law "the man who does the things will have life" by it;
6 6 but righteousness on the basis of faith says thus: "Do not say to your¬
7 self 'Who will go up to the sky?'" 7 (that is, to bring Christ down;) "or
'Who will go down into the abyss?'" (that is, to bring Christ up from
8 the dead). 8 But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth
and in your heart"; that is, the word of faith which we are pro¬
9 claiming; 9 because if by your mouth you acknowledge Jesus to be
Lord, and in your heart you believe that God raised him from the
10 dead, you will be saved. 10 For it is with a heart believing is done
leading to righteousness, and it is with a mouth acknowledgment is
11 made leading to salvation. 11 For the text says "Anyone who believes
12 in him will not be put to shame"; 12 for there is no distinction between
Jew and Greek, for the same one is Lord of all, rich toward all who
13 call on him; 13 for "everyone who shall call on the name of the Lord
shall be saved."
14 14 How are they then to call on him in whom they have not believed?
And how are they to believe in him of whom they have not heard?
15 15 And how are they to hear without a proclaimer? And how are they to
proclaim unless they are sent? as it is written "How beautiful are the
feet of those who bring the news of good!"
16 16 But they did not all listen to the good news; for Isaiah says "Lord,
17 who believed what they heard from us?" 17 Then believing comes out
18 of hearing; and hearing, through Christ's word. 18 But I say, did they
not hear? why, "the noise of them went out into all the earth and their
19 words to the ends of the world." 19 But I say, did Israel not know? First
Moses says "I will challenge your jealousy with what is not a people,

20 provoke you with an insensate nation." 20 And Isaiah comes out boldly
and says "I was found by those who were not looking for me, I showed
21 myself to those who were not inquiring of me." 21 But as to Israel he says
"all day I have spread out my hands to a disobedient and dissident
people."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 So I am saying, Did God reject his people? Away with the thought!
for I am an Israelite myself, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe
2 of Benjamin. 2 God did not reject his people whom he foreknew. Or do
you not know in the story of Elijah what the text says, when he is
3 expostulating with God against Israel 3 "Lord, they killed thy prophets,
they demolished thy altars, and I was the only one left, and they are
4 after my life"— 4 but what does the divine voice say to him? "I left my-
5 self seven thousand men who did not bend a knee to the Baal." 5 Thus
then at the present time too there are leavings in accordance with
6 the choice made by grace. 6 But if it is by grace it is no longer on the
basis of deeds, else grace would no longer be grace.

7 7 What then? The very thing that Israel is hunting after, this thing it
did not win: the chosen ones did win it, but the rest turned callous,
8 8 as it is written "God gave them a spirit of trance, eyes not to see
9 and ears not to hear, up to this day"; 9 and David says "Let their
table become a trap and toils and the bait on a trigger and retribution
10 to them, 10 let their eyes be darkened out of seeing, and break down
their back all the time."

11 11 So I am saying, Did they stumble in order that they might fall?
Away with the thought; but by their falling into offense the foreign
12 nations get salvation to stir their jealousy. 12 But if their falling into
offense is wealth to the world and their failure is wealth to the nations,
13 how much more their full coming in! 13 But to you foreigners I say,
Then so far as I am an apostle to foreigners I make much of my office
14 14 in the hope that I may stir the jealousy of my kindred and save some
15 of them. 15 For if throwing them overboard means reconciliation for the
16 world, what will taking them in be but life from the dead? 16 And if the
piece taken out first is sacred, so is the batch; and if the root is sacred,
17 so are the branches. 17 And if some of the branches were broken out, and
you, being a piece of wild olive, were grafted in among them and came
18 to share with them the root of the olive-tree's fatness, 18 do not flout
the branches; if you do, it is not you that are carrying the root but
19 the root that is carrying you. 19 Then will you say "Branches were
20 broken out to have me grafted in"? 20 All right: they were broken out
by unbelief, and you stand by faith; do not get lofty ideas, but have
21 fears, 21 for if God did not spare the natural branches neither will he
22 spare you. 22 See, then, a kindness and a rigorousness of God's: toward
those who fell rigorousness, but toward you God's kindness if you
23 keep in touch with the kindness—else you too will be cut out. 23 And
they, if they do not stick to unbelief, will be grafted in; for God

24 is able to graft them in again. 24 For if you were cut out of the natural
wild tree and grafted unnaturally into a quality tree, how much more
shall these, the natural ones, be grafted on their own tree!
25 25 For I do not want you to be without the knowledge of this secret,
brothers, in order that you may not feel sagacious, that there has
come to Israel a partial callousing until the fullness of the nations
26 gets in, and thus all Israel will be saved, 26 as it is written "He will come
out of Sion who shall execute deliverance; he will turn away crimes
27 from Jacob; 27 and this is the covenant from me for them, when I remove
28 their sins." 28 As to the gospel they are enemies on your account, but
29 as to the choice they are dear on account of the fathers; 29 for God's
30 gracious gifts and his call are not liable to a change of mind. 30 For as
you were formerly disobedient to God but now have come to receive
31 mercy by the disobedience of these, 31 so it was that these too were
disobedient now in order that by the mercy to you they too may re-
32 ceive mercy. 32 For God locked everybody up into disobedience in order
that he may have mercy on everybody.
33 33 O the vastness of God's wealth in both wisdom and knowledge! how
34 unsearchable are his judgments and how untraceable his courses! 34 "For
35 who has known the Lord's mind? or who has been adviser to him?" 35 "or
36 who has advanced any sum to him and is to have it paid back?" 36 be-
cause out of him and through him and into him comes everything.
To him be glory forever; amen.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 So, brothers, I urge you by God's compassion to present your bodies
a holy living sacrifice acceptable to God, your rational form of
2 worship; 2 and do not shape yourselves to fit in with these times, but
be transformed by reconstitution of your mind so that you may be
judges of what is God's good and acceptable and perfect will.
3 3 For through the grace given to me let me tell each man among you
not to be more lofty-minded than is right, but to mind that he keeps
4 in his right mind, each as God has allotted him a measure of faith. 4 For
as we have many organs in one body, but the organs do not all have
5 the same function, 5 so we who are so many are one body in Christ,
6 and individually organs of each other, 6 but having different gifts
according to the grace given to us—be it prophecy in proportion to
7 faith, 7 be it servitorship in serving, be it the teacher in teaching,
8 be it the exhorter in exhortation; 8 the giver of his goods in large-
heartedness, the manager of affairs in devotion to duty, the comforter
9 of misfortunes in cheeriness; 9 love with no sham about it; detesting
10 what is wicked, sticking tight to what is good; 10 in brotherliness mu-
11 tually affectionate, in honor showing mutual deference, 11 in earnestness
not slack, enthusiastic in spirit, conscious of being bound to the Lord's
12 service, 12 blithe in hope, steadfast in distress, devoted to prayer,
13 13 showing solidarity with the needs of God's people, forward in hos-
14 15 pitality. 14 Bless your persecutors: bless and do not curse. 15 Gladness with

16 men who are being glad, weeping with weepers. 16 Interested along the
same line, for each other; not occupied with thoughts of high things,
but drawn into the interests of lowly people; do not feel as if you
17 were great thinkers. 17 Not paying anybody back a bad turn for a bad,
18 keeping in mind what is going to be good before all men; 18 if possible,
19 as far as depends on you, keeping at peace with all men; 19 not taking
your own revenges, dear ones, but leave room for God's anger; for it
20 is written "Mine is vengeance, I will requite, says the Lord." 20 But "if
your enemy is hungry feed him, if he is thirsty give him a drink, for
21 in doing this you will be piling live coals on his head." 21 Do not be
beaten by the bad, but beat the bad with the good.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 Let every soul be submissive to superior authorities; for there is no
authority except by God, and those that there are are given their
2 positions by God, 2 so that he who sets himself against authority is
opposing God's institution; and those who oppose it will have judgment
3 passed on them. 3 For rulers are not a terror to the good deed but to
the bad; and you want not to be afraid of the authority? do the good,
4 and you will have praise from it, 4 for it is to you an agent of God's
for the good. But if you do the bad, do be afraid, for it is not for
nothing he wears his sword; for he is an avenging agent of God's for
5 anger to him who commits the bad deed; 5 for which reason it is neces-
sary to be submissive not only on account of his anger but also on
6 account of your conscience. 6 For this is why you pay taxes too; for
they are servitors of God's steadily at work for that very purpose.
7 7 Pay everybody what is due him: for whom it is the tax, the tax; for
whom the tariff, the tariff; for whom fear, fear; for whom honor,
8 honor. 8 Do not owe anybody anything, except to love each other; for
9 he who loves the other has fulfilled the law. 9 For "You shall not commit
adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall
not covet," and any other commandment, are summed up in this sen-
10 tence, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." 10 Love does not do
anything bad to a neighbor; so love is fulfillment of the law.

11 11 And this knowing the crisis, that it is already time you woke up
out of sleep, for salvation is nearer us now than when we first believed.
12 12 It is far on in the night, and day is almost here; so let us throw off
13 the activities of darkness and put on the armor of light; 13 let us behave
respectably, as in daylight, not with wild parties and getting drunk,
not with sexualism and indecency, not with quarreling and jealousy;
14 14 but put on the Lord Jesus Christ and do not make arrangements for
the flesh for gratifications.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And take in the one who is sickly in faith, not for decisions on
2 problems: 2 one man has the faith to eat everything, but the sickly
3 one eats vegetables— 3 let the eater not scorn the non-eater nor the non-
4 eater pass judgment on the eater, for God has taken him in. 4 Who are

you that are passing judgment on somebody else's servant? it is to his own master he stands or falls. And he will be kept standing, for God
5 is powerful to keep him standing. 5 The one rates day above day, the
6 other rates every day—let each have his own convietion. 6 He who recog¬ nizes the day is recognizing it for the Lord; and he who eats is eating for the Lord, for he thanks God; and he who does not eat does his
7 not eating for the Lord, and thanks God. 7 For no one of us lives for
8 himself and no one dies for himself; 8 for if we live we live for the Lord and if we die we die for the Lord. So, live or die, we belong to
9 the Lord. 9 For it was for this that Christ died and came to life, that
10 he might be lord over both dead and living. 10 But why do you pass judgment on your brother? or you, why do you scorn your brother?
11 for we shall all be brought up before God's bench. 11 For it is written "As I live, says the Lord, to me every knee shall bend and every
12 tongue shall make acknowledgment to God"; 12 each of us, then, will give account for himself.

13 13 So let us no longer pass judgment on each other; but do come to
14 this decision rather, not to set anything to trip one's brother up. 14 I know and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus that nothing is unholy of itself, only that for the one who thinks something unholy, for him it
15 is unholy. 15 For if because of an article of food your brother is pained, you are no longer going in the way of love. Do not by your food bring
16 him to destruction, one for whom Christ died. 16 So do not have your
17 good point made a butt for vilification. 17 For the Reign of God is not eating and drinking but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy
18 Spirit; 18 for he who lives in this servitude to the Christ is acceptable
19 to God and estimable to men. 19 So then we will aim at what makes for
20 peace and for mutual upbuilding; 20 do not tear God's work down on account of an article of food. Everything is clean, but it is a bad thing
21 for the man who runs himself against a snag by his eating. 21 It is a good thing not to eat meat nor drink wine nor one thing that your
22 brother snags himself on. 22 Have faith yourself, such as you have, on your own account before God; happy he who does not pass judgment
23 on himself in regard to what he holds to be right. 23 But he who is in suspense, if he eats, is under condemnation because it is not on the basis of faith, but everything that is not on the basis of faith is

CHAPTER 15

1 a sin. 1 And we powerful ones ought to carry the weakenings of the
2 feeble and not to please ourselves; 2 let each of us please his neighbor
3 in what is good toward upbuilding. 3 For neither did the Christ please himself, but, as it is written, "the insults of those who were insulting
4 you fell on me." 4 For whatever was written before was written for our instruction in order that through the steadfastness and encourage¬ ment in the scriptures we may have hope.

5 5 And may the God of steadfastness and of encouragement grant you
6 to take the same views among yourselves in Christ Jesus's way, 6 so

that you may with one accord, with a single mind, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 7 Wherefore take each other in in the same way as the Christ took
8 you in, to the glory of God. 8 For I tell you that Christ was made a serving-man to circumcised men on account of God's truth so as to
9 assure the promises made to the fathers, 9 and so that the nations should glorify God on account of mercy, as it is written "Because of this I will make acknowledgments to thee among the nations and sing
10 psalms to thy name"; 10 and again it says "Jubilate, nations, with his
11 people"; 11 and again "Praise the Lord, all nations, and let all the
12 peoples laud him"; 12 and again Isaiah says "There shall be Jesse's root and he who is set up to rule the nations; upon him the nations shall
13 set their hopes." 13 And may the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing so that you may be plentiful in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

14 14 And I am persuaded as to you myself, brothers, that you too are replete with goodness, filled with all knowledge, able to admonish each
15 other yourselves. 15 But I have written to you, somewhat audaciously in parts, by way of reminding you, because of the grace that was
16 given me from God 16 that I should be a chaplain of Christ Jesus's to the nations, administering the sacramental service of God's gospel in order that the nations' offering should become acceptable, hallowed
17 in Holy Spirit. 17 So I have my boasting in Christ Jesus as to God's
18 affairs; 18 for I will not venture to make any talk of what Christ did not accomplish through me toward the obedience of the nations, by
19 word and act, in the power of tokens and wonders, 19 in the power of the Spirit, so that from Jerusalem clear round to Illyricum I have
20 thoroughly spread the Christ's gospel, 20 and making it my ambition to preach it in this way, not where Christ had been named, in order not
21 to build on somebody else's foundation, 21 but, as it is written, "they shall see who had not been told of him, and they shall realize who have not heard."

22 22 Which is why I have generally been blocked from coming to you.
23 23 But now, no longer having any place in these territories, and having for several years past had a longing to come to you when I am on
24 my way to Spain— 24 for I hope to take a look at you as I pass through and to be given a send-off on my way there by you, if I have first
25 had my craving for you partly satisfied— 25 now I am taking a trip to
26 Jerusalem on an errand of service to God's people. 26 For Macedonia and Achaea have been pleased to do a certain act of solidarity toward the
27 poor among God's people at Jerusalem— 27 have been pleased to do it and owed it as a debt; for if the nations came to partake of their spiritual goods they ought also to do them service with material
28 goods. 28 So when I have got through with this and set the seal on this
29 fruit for them I will go to Spain by way of you; 29 and I know that when I come to you I shall come in the fullness of Christ's blessing.

30 30 And I urge you, brothers, by our Lord Jesus Christ and by the love
31 of the Spirit, to join me in wrestling in prayer to God for me 31 that I
may be delivered from the disobedient in Jerusalem and my errand
of service to Jerusalem may turn out acceptable to God's people,
32 33 32 in order that I may come to you with gladness by God's will. 33 And
the God of peace be with you all; amen.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And I commend to you our sister Phebe, who is withal a deaconess
2 of the church at Cenchreae, 2 that you receive her in the Lord in a
way worthy of God's people and assist her in whatever affair she
wants anything of you in; for she herself has proved a friend in need
to many, including me.

3 3 Give my greetings to Prisca and Aquila, my co-workers in Christ
4 Jesus, who for my life laid down their own necks, 4 whom not I alone
5 thank but also all the churches of the nations; 5 and the meeting at
their home.

Give my greetings to my dear friend Epaenetus, who was the first of the province of Asia to come in to Christ.

6 6 Give my greetings to Mary, who did a great deal of hard work for
you.

7 7 Give my greetings to my kinsmen and fellow-prisoners Andronicus
and Junias, who are prominent among the apostles, who also were
in Christ before me.

8 8 Give my greetings to Ampliatus, my dear friend in the Lord.

9 9 Give my greetings to Urbanus, my co-worker in Christ, and my
dear friend Stachys.

10 10 Give my greetings to Apelles, the tried and true in Christ.

Give my greetings to those who are among Aristobulus's people.

11 11 Give my greetings to my kinsman Herodion.

Give my greetings to those of Narcissus's people who are in the Lord.

12 12 Give my greetings to Tryphena and Tryphosa, who are working
hard in the Lord.

13 13 Give my greetings to Rufus the chosen in the Lord, and to his
mother, who was a mother to me too.

14 14 Give my greetings to Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas,
Hernias, and the brothers who are with them.

15 15 Give my greetings to Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister,
and Olympas, and all God's people who are with them.

16 16 Give my greetings to each other with a holy kiss.

All the churches of the Christ send you greetings.

17 17 And I urge you, brothers, to have an eye to those who are creating
factions and sore points contrary to the teaching you learned; and
18 shun them, 18 for such are in the service not of our Lord Christ but of
their own stomachs, and by their fair words and fine talk they turn
19 the heads of the unsuspicious. 19 For your obedientness has been reported
to everybody; so I am happy over you; but I want you to be wise in

20 what makes for good and innocent in what makes for evil. 20 And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet.

21 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus be with you. My co-worker Timothy sends you greetings, and my kinsmen Lucius and Jason and Sosip¬
22 ater.— 22 I, Tertius, who am writing the letter, send you my greetings
23 in the Lord.— 23 Gaius, my host and host to all the church, sends you greetings. Erastus, the city treasurer, sends you greetings, and Brother Quartus.

25 25 And to him who can fortify you in accordance with my gospel and the proclamation of Jesus Christ, in conformity with the revelation
26 of the secret that had been kept in silence through eternal times 26 but has now been disclosed and through prophetic Scripture, by order of the eternal God, made known throughout the nations for obedience
27 to the faith; 27 to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ,—to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.

MARGINAL NOTES TO ROMANS

1:4 *Lit.* in the way of flesh, who was
1:10 *Lit.* petitioning if so be that
1:13 *Lit.* prevented; in order that I might have
1:15 *Lit.* thus what there is on my part is heartily
1:19 *Lit.* the knownness of God is manifest
1:24 *Lit.* dishonored in them
1:26 *Lit.* the natural use
1:27 *Lit.* the natural use of
1:27 *Lit.* were inflamed in their appetite toward each other
1:28 *Lit.* of having God in recognition
1:30 (God-haters) *Or* odious to God
1:32 *Lit.* approve of those who com¬ mit them
2:5 *Lit.* in accordance with your stiffness
2:14 *Lit.* do by nature the things of the law
2:15 *Lit.* for themselves, who display the
2:18 *Lit.* know the will
2:18 *Lit.* of the things that matter, being
2:29 *Lit.* not in letter
3:8 *Lit.* so that the good things may come
3:9 *Lit.* What then?
3:13 *Lit.* have been insidious with their tongues
3:19 *Lit.* those who are in the law
3:22 *Var.* faith in Christ
3:25 *Lit.* put forward propitiatory *(or* as a propitiatory)
3:29 *Lit.* Or is God of the Jews only
4:1 *Var.* say of Abraham, our fore¬ father in the way of flesh?
4:2 *Lit.* justified out of works
4:18 *Lit.* who beyond hope believed upon hope
4:19 *Lit.* and not weakening in faith observed
4:21 *Lit.* able also to do
5:1 *The most reliable ancient copies read* let us have peace
5:1 *Lit.* peace toward God
5:2 *Var.* have also by faith had
5:3 *Or* let us also boast
5:5 *Lit.* does not put to shame
5:6 *Var.* to us, if so be that while we were weak
5:9 *Lit.* from the anger
5:16 *Lit.* of the one sinning
5:16 *Lit.* the judgment is from
5:18 *Lit.* as through one offense to all men to condemnation, so too through one deed of right to all men
5:18 *Lit.* justification of life
6:13 *Lit.* your members instruments for wrong-doing, of sin's
6:13 *Lit.* your members instruments of rectitude, of God's
6:16 (for, *three times) Lit.* into
6:17 *Lit.* obeyed from heart
6:19 *Lit.* I say a human thing
6:19 *Lit.* into wickedness . . . into sanctification
7:5 *Or* that operate by the law *Lit.* the through-the-law suscep¬ tibilities to sins
7:6 *Or* disengaged from the law, having died to that in which we

7:8 *Lit.* produced in me all coveting
7:15-16 *Lit.* For not what I will, that I carry on, but what I hate, that I do; but if what I do not will, that I do *Similarly in verses 19-20*
7:16 *Lit.* agree with the law that it is fine
7:17, 20 *Lit.* that work it out, but
7:23 *Lit.* taking me prisoner in the
7:24 *Lit.* the body of this death
7:25 *Var.* but thanks be
8:2 *Var.* given you freedom *Var.* given me freedom
S:10 *Var.* on account of his
8:15 *Or* cry *"Abba,* Father"
8:18 *Lit.* toward us
8:19 *Lit.* of the creation
8:20 *Lit.* but because of him who
8:20-21 *Or* in hope, because creation itself
8:22 *Lit.* and birth-pangs
8:25 *Lit.* await in endurance
8:32 *Lit.* how shall he not also with him grant us everything
8:34 *Var.* Christ Jesus that died
9:5 *Or* and one of whom as regards flesh is the Christ
9:5 *Or* over everybody
9:5 *Or* over everything—God be blessed forever, amen! *or with other punctuation*
9:19 *Var.* go on finding fault then? for who
9:25 *Var.* as it says in Hosea
9:29 *Or* has already said
9:32 *Lit.* because not on the
10:1 *Lit.* for salvation
10:3 *Lit.* did not subordinate them¬selves to God's righteousness
10:12 *Or* the same Lord is Lord of all (*lit.* is of all)
10:17 *Or* a word of Christ *Or* the word of Christ
11:5 *Lit.* with grace's choice
11:6 *Lit.* since grace no longer proves to be grace
11:7 *Lit.* the selection did win it
11:14 *Lit.* make much of my office if so be I may stir the jealousy of my flesh
11:15 *Lit.* is reconciliation
11:17 *Lit.* being wild olive
11:19 *Or* Then you will say "Branches were broken out to have me grafted in."
11:22 *Lit.* since you too will
11:25 *Lit.* not be sagacious in your¬selves
11:33 *Lit.* O the depth of
11:33 *Or* wealth and wisdom and knowledge
11:36 *Lit.* is everything
11:36 *Or* His is glory
12:2 *Or* let yourselves be shaped
12:3 *Lit.* I am telling
12:7 *Lit.* service in service
12:8 *Lit.* the pitier in cheerfulness
12:11 *Or* enthusiastic by the Spirit
12:19 *Lit.* for the anger
13:3 *The Greek shows that* from it *means* from the authority
13:5 *Lit.* of the anger
13:14 (for gratifications) *Lit.* toward desires
14:5 *Var.* For the one rates
14:5 *Lit.* let each be convinced in his own mind
14:12 *Var.* so then each of us will
14:12 *Var.* will render account
14:12 *Var.* of himself to God
14:13 *Var.* to stub one's brother's toe or trip him up
14:19 *Lit.* we are aiming at *Var.* let us aim at
14:21 *Or* nor whatever your brother
14:21 *Var.* snags himself on or trips up or grows sickly by
15:7 *Var.* took us in
15:8 *Lit.* For I say
15:8 *Var.* has been made
15:8 *Lit.* a serving-man of circum¬cision on account
15:17 *Var.* have a boasting
15:19 *Var.* power of God's Spirit *Var.* power of Holy Spirit
15:19 *Or* from Jerusalem and its neighborhood to Illyricum
15:24 *Lit.* have first been in part filled with you
15:27 *Lit.* and are debtors of theirs
15:27 *Lit.* with carnal goods
15:30 *Var. leaves out the word* broth¬ers
15:30 *Lit.* in your prayer
15:32 *Var.* by God's will and take a rest together with you
16:1 *Var.* who is a
16:1 *Or* an agent of
16:2 *Lit.* to many, and me myself
16:10 *Lit.* are out of
16:13 *Lit.* and to the mother of him and of me
16:19 *Lit.* has reached everybody
16:20 *Var.* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ
16:24 *Var. adds verse 24* The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all; amen
16:25-27 *Var. puts these three verses at the end of chapter 14; var. puts them at the end of chapter 15*
16:27 *Var. leaves out* to whom

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, a chosen apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and
2 Brother Sosthenes, 2 to God's church at Corinth, men sanctified in
Christ Jesus, holy men called,—with all who in every place invoke
3 the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, theirs and ours,— 3 grace to you and
peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 4 I am always thanking God for you on account of God's grace given
5 to you in Christ Jesus, 5 that in everything you have been enriched
6 in him, in all the gift of speech and in all knowledge, 6 as the testimony
7 of the Christ has become a settled thing among you, 7 so that you do
not come short in any grace while you await the manifestation of
8 our Lord Jesus Christ, 8 who will also settle you to be entirely blameless
9 on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 God is faithful, through whom
you were called into solidarity with his son Jesus Christ our Lord.
10 10 But I urge you, brothers, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
all to say the same thing and not to have rifts among you, but to be
11 welded into the same mind and the same sentiments. 11 For it was stated
to me about you by Chloe's people, my brothers, that there are dis¬
12 cords among you. 12 I mean this: that each of you is saying "I am a Paul
man," "And I am an Apollos man," "And I am a Cephas man," "And
13 I am a Christ man"; 13 the Christ is broken up! Was Paul crucified for
14 you, or were you baptized into Paul's name? 14 I am thankful that I did
15 not baptize any of you but Crispus and Gaius, 15 so as not to have
16 someone say you were baptized into my name. 16 And I did baptize
Stephanas's family too; after all, I do not know whether I baptized
17 anybody else. 17 For Christ did not send me to baptize but to bring the
gospel; not in wisdom of language, in order that the Christ's cross
may not be nullified.
18 18 For speech about the cross is foolishness to those who are headed
19 for destruction, but to us the saved it is the power of God. 19 For it
is written "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and the discernment
20 of the discerning I will discredit." 20 What becomes of a philosopher?
of a scholar? of a scientist? did not God make the world's wisdom
21 foolish? 21 For since in God's wisdom the world had not through wisdom
known God, God was pleased to save believers through the foolishness
22 of the preached message— 22 since Jews ask for tokens and Greeks look
23 for wisdom, 23 but we preach a crucified Christ, to Jews a thing un¬
24 mentionable, and to Gentiles foolishness, 24 but to the called themselves,
Jews and Greeks both, Christ the power of God and the wisdom of
25 God; 25 because what is foolish of God's is wiser than men, and what is
26 weak of God's is stronger than men. 26 For, brothers, look at your calling,
that it is not a case of many who are wise in a mortal sense, many

27 powerful, many aristocratic, 27 but God chose the foolish parts of the
world in order to shame the wise men, 28 and God chose the weak parts
28 of the world in order to shame the strong parts, and God chose the
lowborn parts and the scorned parts, the nothings, in order to super¬
29 sede with them the somethings, 29 so that no mortal should boast in the
30 presence of God. 30 And from him you are something in Christ Jesus,
who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness and sanctification
31 and redemption, 31 in order to have it as is written, "Let him who
boasts boast in the Lord."

CHAPTER 2

1 1 And I, brothers, when I came to you, came not announcing God's
2 testimony to you with a superior quality of language or wisdom; 2 for
I decided not to know anything among you but Jesus Christ, and him
3 crucified; 3 and I showed weakness and fear and much trembling
4 while I was with you, 4 and my language and my proclamation were
not with persuasive words of wisdom but with proof by Spirit and
5 power, 5 in order that your faith may not be based on men's wisdom but
on God's power.
6 6 But we do speak wisdom among those who are qualified; but a
7 wisdom not of this world nor of this world's supersedable rulers, 7 but
we speak God's wisdom in a secret knowledge, the wisdom hidden
8 away, which God foreordained for our glory before time was; 8 which
no one of this world's rulers knows,—for if they had known it they
9 would not have crucified the Lord of Glory,— 9 but, as it is written, what
eye has not seen and ear has not heard and man's heart has not
thought of, the things that God has prepared for those who love him;
10 for God has revealed them to us through the Spirit. 10 For the Spirit
11 searches everything, even the deep things of God. 11 For who of men
knows the things personal to a man except the man's spirit which
is in him? in the same way nobody knows the things personal to God
12 except God's Spirit. 12 And we received not the world's spirit but the
Spirit from God, in order that we might know the things granted
13 to us by God; 13 which things we likewise speak not in words taught
by human wisdom but in Spirit-taught, matching spiritual with
14 spiritual. 14 But an animal man does not accept the things that belong
to God's Spirit; for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot know
15 them, because they are to be spiritually examined; 15 but the spiritual
16 man examines everything and is himself examined by nobody. 16 For
"who knows the Lord's mind and will instruct him?" And we have
Christ's mind.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 And on my part, brothers, I could not speak to you as spiritual men
2 but as flesh men, as infants in Christ. 2 I fed you milk, not regular
food, for as yet you did not have the capability; why, even now you
3 do not. For you are still fleshly. 3 For where there is jealousy and quar¬
reling among you, are you not fleshly and walking in human fashion?

4 4 For when one says "I am a Paul man," but another "I an Apollos
man," are you not human?
5 5 What is Apollos, then! And what is Paul? Servitors through whom
6 you believed; and each as the Lord gave to him: 6 I did the setting out,
7 Apollos the watering, but God made the growth. 7 So that neither
the setter-out is anything nor the waterer, but God who makes the
8 growth. 8 And the setter-out and the waterer are one. But each will get
9 his pay appropriately to his labor. 9 For we are God's assistants; you
10 are God's farm—God's building. 10 In accordance with the grace given
to me, like a wise master-builder I laid a foundation, and another is
building on it.
11 11 But let each one look out how he builds on it. For nobody can lay
any other foundation beside the one that has been laid, which is
12 Jesus Christ. 12 But if one builds onto the foundation gold, silver, fine
13 stones, wood, weed-stalks, straw, each man's work will show up. 13 For
the day will reveal it, because in fire it is disclosed, and the very fire
14 will test what sort of work each man's is. 14 If anyone's work that he built
15 on it stands, he will receive payment; 15 if anyone's work burns up, he
will be the loser, but he will himself come safe through, but in such
16 fashion as one comes through a fire. 16 Do you not know that you are a
17 temple of God, and God's Spirit makes its home in you? 17 If anybody
undoes God's temple, God will undo him. For God's temple is sacred;
and you are it.
18 18 Let nobody deceive himself. If anybody thinks he is a wise one
among you, in these times let him become a fool in order that he
19 may come to be wise; 19 for this world's wisdom is foolishness in the
presence of God, for it is written "he who clutches the wise in the
20 midst of their shiftiness" 20 and again "The Lord knows wise men's
21 ponderings to be futile." 21 Consequently let nobody boast about men.
22 22 For everything belongs to you, be it Paul or Apollos or Cephas or
world or life or death or present or future: everything belongs to
23 you, 23 and you to Christ, and Christ to God.

CHAPTER 4

1 2 1 Let a man rate us as agents, and trustees of God's secrets. 2 Now
then, what is wanted in trustees is that one should be found faithful.
3 3 But to me it is highly unimportant that I should be examined by you
4 or by a human investigation. 4 Why, I do not even examine myself; for
I have nothing on my conscience, but I am not made out righteous
5 by this. But it is the Lord that is my examiner. 5 Consequently do not
pass judgment on anything too soon; not till the Lord comes, who will
both throw light on the things hidden in darkness and make the
intentions of hearts visible; and then each will get his praise from
God.
6 6 But in treating all this as though it applied to myself and Apollos
I did it on your account, brothers, in order that you might learn on
us not to go beyond the record, so that you should not be puffed up

7 one of you on one's behalf against another. 7 For who is differentiating
you? and what do you have that you did not receive? And if you
8 did receive it, why are you boasting as if you had not? 8 You have had
all you could hold already; you have already grown rich; you have
come into the kingship without us—and I wish you had come into
9 the kingship so that we too might come into it with you. 9 For I guess
God has put us apostles last on the program like men condemned to
death, because we have become a spectacle for the world, men and
10 angels both. 10 We are fools for Christ, but you are intelligent men in
Christ; we weak, but you strong; you in high standing, but we dis¬
11 reputable. 11 Down to the present moment we go hungry, go thirsty, go
12 naked, get hit with fists, go homeless, 12 work hard with our own hands,
pronounce blessings while we are being abused, bear up while we are
13 being persecuted, give encouragement 13 while we are being disparaged;
it comes to be as if we were the offscourings of the world, the scum
of everything, up to now.

14 14 I am not writing these things to shame you, but to admonish you
15 as dearly-loved children of mine. 15 For if you should have ten thousand
tutors in Christ, many fathers you would not; for I, through the gospel,
16 brought you to birth in Christ Jesus. 16 So I urge you, be imitators
17 of me. 17 That was the very reason why I sent you Timothy, who is
my dearly-loved and trusted child in the Lord, who will remind you
of my ways in Christ Jesus, as I teach everywhere in every church.
18 19 18 But some have been puffed up as if I were not coming to you; 19 but
come to you I speedily will, if the Lord permit, and know not the
20 words of the puffed-up ones but their power, 20 for the Reign of God is
21 not in words but in power. 21 What do you want? am I to come to you
with a rod or in love and the spirit of meekness?

CHAPTER 5

1 1 There is talk of such a thing as unchastity among you, and such
unchastity as there is not even among the heathen, so that one has
2 his father's wife; 2 and you are puffed up, and did not rather go to
mourning, so that the one who had done that thing would be got
3 out from your midst? 3 For I, absent in body but present in spirit, have
4 already, as present, come to the decision—4 you and my spirit, together
with the power of our Lord Jesus, being assembled in the Lord Jesus
5 Christ's name—5 to hand over to Satan the man with such a record,
the one that did that in that fashion, for destruction of the flesh in
6 order that the spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord. 6 Your
boast is not a good one. Do you not know that a little yeast makes the
7 whole batch of dough yeasty? 7 Clean out the old yeast in order that
you may be a new batch as you are unyeasty men—for our passover
8 is sacrificed, Christ, 8 so let us keep the feast not with old yeast nor with
yeast of viciousness and villainy but with yeastless bread of candor
and truth.

9 9 I wrote to you in my letter not to be mixed up with libertines;

10 10 not in general, this world's libertines, or overreaching and grasping
people or idolaters, since you would be obliged to go out of the world;
11 11 but I did tell you not to be mixed up if anyone who goes by the name
of brother is a libertine or overreaching or an idolater or abusive or
drunken or grasping, not even to eat with the one who is like that.
12 12 For what business is it of mine to judge the outsiders? do not you do
13 the judging of the insiders, 13 but God the judging of the outsiders?
Get the vicious man out of your company.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Does anyone of you, when he has a difficulty with another, dare
2 to bring the case before the lawless and not before the holy? 2 Or do
you not know that the holy will judge the world? and if the world
3 gets judged by you, are you unfit for petty trials? 3 Do you not know
we shall judge angels? not to say secular matters.
4 4 Then if you do have secular cases to try, it is just those who do
5 not amount to anything in the church that you set on the bench! 5 I
say it to your shame. Are you so totally without any wise man among
6 you who can decide between his brothers, 6 but brother goes to law
7 with brother, and that before unbelievers? 7 It is a blot on you anyhow,
to begin with, that you do have lawsuits with each other; why not
sooner have injustice done you? why not sooner have your rightful
8 dues held back? 8 But you yourselves do injustice and hold back rightful
9 dues, and to brothers at that; 9 or do you not know that unjust men
will not inherit God's Reign? Make no mistake: neither libertines nor
idolaters nor adulterers nor any who practice sodomy or submit to it
10 10 nor thieves nor overreaching or drunken or abusive or grasping people
11 will inherit the Reign of God. 11 And that is what you, some of you,
were; but you were washed clean! you were sanctified! but you were
justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and in the Spirit of
our God!
12 12 Everything is free to me, but not everything is advantageous.
Everything is free to me, but I for my part am not going to be brought
13 into subjection by anything. 13 Foods for the stomach, and the stomach
for foods—but God will supersede both that and those. But the body
is not for unchastity but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body;
14 14 and God both raised the Lord and will raise us up by his power.
15 Do you not know that your bodies are organs of Christ? 15 So am I to
take away the Christ's organs and make them organs of a loose woman?
16 away with the thought! 16 Or do you not know that he who has a con-
nection with a loose woman is one body? for "the two shall become
17 one flesh," it says. 17 But he who has a connection with the Lord is one
spirit.
18 18 Keep clear of unchastity! Any sin that a man commits is outside
the body; but he who has unchaste relations sins against his own body.
19 19 Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit
that you have in you, which comes to you from God, and you do not

20 belong to yourselves? 20 For you were bought and paid for. Glorify God in your body.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 But as to what you wrote about:

2 2 It is a good thing for a man not to touch a woman. But for fear of unchastities let each have his own wife and each woman her own 3 husband. 3 Let the husband pay to the wife what he owes her, and 4 likewise the wife too to the husband. 4 The wife is not entitled to control her own body, but the husband; and likewise the husband too 5 is not entitled to control his own body, but the wife. 5 Do not hold back each other's rightful dues, unless it may be temporarily by agree¬ment in order that you may have a while for prayer and again be together, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your inconti¬6 7 nence. 6 But this I say in the way of tolerance, not as an order; 7 but I wish all men to be the same as I myself am—but each has a gift of his own from God, one in this way and one in that.

8 8 But I say to the unmarried and the widows, it is a good thing 9 for them if they remain the same as I am; 9 but if they are not masters of themselves let them marry, for it is better to marry than to be 10 burned. 10 But married couples I enjoin, not I but the Lord, that wife 11 must not separate from husband— 11 or if she does, let her remain un¬married or make up with her husband—and that husband must not 12 divorce wife. 12 But to the rest I, not the Lord, say, if any brother has an unbelieving wife and she is satisfied to live with him, let him not 13 divorce her, 13 and whatever woman has an unbelieving husband and he 14 is satisfied to live with her, let her not divorce her husband. 14 For the unbelieving husband is consecrated in the wife and the unbelieving wife is consecrated in the husband; else your children would be un¬15 clean; but in fact they are holy. 15 But if the unbeliever separates, let him; the brother or sister is not fettered in such cases. But it is in 16 peace that God has called us. 16 For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife?

17 17 Only, as the Lord has allotted each his share, as God has called each 18 one, so let him walk. 18 And so I direct in all the churches. One was called in circumcised condition—let him not obliterate the mark; one was called in uncircumcised condition—let him not get himself 19 circumcised. 19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; 20 but the keeping of God's commandments. 20 In the call that came to each, 21 in that let him remain. 21 You were called as a slave—do not be con¬cerned about it, but if you do have the chance to become free, prefer 22 to carry on. 22 For the slave who has been called in the Lord is the Lord's freedman; likewise the freeman when he is called is Christ's 23 slave; 23 you were bought and paid for—do not become slaves of men. 24 24 Let each one, brothers, as a member of God's household remain in what he was called in.

25 25 But as to maidens I do not have any order given by the Lord,
but give my judgment as one to whom the Lord has granted the
26 mercy of being trusted. 26 I think this is best, then, in view of the straits
27 we are in: it is best for a man to be so. 27 You are bound to a wife—
do not try for release; you are free from a wife—do not try for a
28 wife. 28 But if you do marry you have not sinned, and if the maiden
marries she has not sinned; but such will have distress for the flesh,
29 and I am having consideration for you. 29 But this I do say, brothers,
the times are under pressure, so that hereafter those who have wives
30 should be as if they did not have them, 30 and those who weep as if
they were not weeping, and those who rejoice as if they were not
31 rejoicing, and those who buy as not having obtained title, 31 and those
who deal with the world as not having the use of it; for this world's
shows are transient.

32 32 But I want you free from anxieties. The unmarried man is anxious
33 over what belongs to the Lord, how to please the Lord; 33 but the man
who has married is anxious over what belongs to the world, how to
34 please his wife, and is divided. 34 And the unmarried woman and the
maiden is anxious over what belongs to the Lord in order that she
may be holy both in body and in spirit; but the woman who has
married is anxious over what belongs to the world, how to please her
35 husband. 35 But I am saying this in your own interest, not in order to
put a halter on you but with a view to what will be respectable and
favorable to undistracted listening to the Lord.

36 36 But if anybody feels that he will be acting discreditably toward his
maiden if she is overage, and that is the way it has to be, let him do
37 what he will, he is not sinning; let them marry. 37 But he who stands
fast in his heart, not being under a compulsion but having freedom
to go by his own will, and has come to this decision in his own heart, to
38 keep his maiden, will be doing well. 38 So that equally he who marries his
maiden is doing well, and he who does not will be doing better.

39 39 A wife is bound for such time as her husband is alive; but if her
husband goes to his rest she is free to marry whom she will, only in
40 the Lord; 40 but she is happier if she remains so, in my opinion. And
I think I too have God's spirit.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And as to meat from idol-sacrifices: we are aware that we all have
2 knowledge. 2 Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. If anybody thinks
3 he knows anything, he has not known yet as one needs to know. 3 But
if anybody loves God, that man is known by him.

4 4 Well, then, as to the eating of meat from idol-sacrifices, we are
aware that there is no such thing in the world as an idol-god and that
5 there is no God but one— 5 for, though it be a fact that there are so-
called gods whether in heaven or on earth (as there are many "gods"
6 and many "lords"), 6 yet for us there is one God, the Father, out of
whom comes everything and into whom come we; and one Lord, Jesus

7 Christ, through whom comes everything, and through him we. 7 But
not everybody has the knowledge in him; and some, by habituation to
the idol-god heretofore, eat as from an idol-sacrifice, and their con-
8 science, being weak, is defiled. 8 And a food will not be a recom-
mendation to God for us: we are neither in inferior standing if we
9 do not eat nor in especially good standing if we do. 9 But look out that
this right of yours does not possibly become a snag for the feet of the
10 weak. 10 For if one sees you, the one who has the knowledge, taking a
meal in an idol-temple, will not his conscience, weak as he is, be built
11 up into eating meat from idol-sacrifices? 11 why, by your knowledge the
weak one is perishing, the brother on whose account Christ died!
12 12 And so, sinning against the brothers and battering their conscience
13 when it is weak, you sin against Christ. 13 Wherefore if a food is tripping
my brother up I will go without meat forever in order not to trip
my brother up.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 Am I not a free man? am I not an apostle? have I not seen our
2 Lord Jesus? are not you in the Lord my work? 2 If for others I am not
an apostle, for you anyhow I am; for you in the Lord are the seal of
3 4 my apostleship. 3 My defense to my examiners is this: 4 Do we not have
5 the right to eat and drink? 5 do we not have the right to take around
a wife who is one of the sisters, the same as the rest of the apostles
6 do, and the Lord's brothers, and Cephas? 6 or do Barnabas and I alone
7 have no right not to work? 7 Whoever serves in the army and pays
his own expenses? who plants a vineyard and does not eat the fruit
of it, or who tends a flock and does not eat any of the milk of the
8 flock? 8 Am I talking like this from a human point of view, or does
9 not the law too say this? 9 For in the law of Moses it says "You shall
10 not muzzle a threshing beast." 10 Does God care for the beasts, or is it
distinctly on our account that he says it? Why, it was put in on our
account, because the plower ought to plow in hope, and the thresher
11 in hope of coming in for a share. 11 If we sowed the spiritual things
for you, is it anything great if we are to harvest the material things
12 from you? 12 If others come in for a share of rights over you, do not we
all the more?

But we did not use those rights, but are putting up with everything
in order that we may not cause any obstruction to the gospel of the
13 Christ. 13 Do you not know that those who do the sacred work eat the
sanctuary's supplies, those who attend the altar participate with the
14 altar? 14 in the same way the Lord prescribed to those who were an-
15 nouncing the gospel that they should live by the gospel. 15 But I have
not availed myself of any of this. And I did not write this in order
that it should come so in my case, for I had better die sooner than—
16 nobody shall make my boast an empty one. 16 For if I preach the gospel
it is no boast for me, for I am under compulsion; for there is a woe
17 for me if I do not. 17 For if I do this voluntarily I get pay, but if in-

18 voluntarily I have a stewardship entrusted to me. 18 What is my pay
then? that in my preaching I shall render the gospel free of expense,
so as to make no use of my rights as preacher.
19 19 For when I was free from everybody I enslaved myself to every-
20 body in order to get the greatest number; 20 and I behaved to the Jews
like a Jew in order to get Jews, to those under the law like one under
the law when I was not myself under the law, in order to get those
21 under the law, 21 to the lawless like a lawless man when I was not law-
less for God but law-abiding for Christ, in order to get the lawless;
22 23 22 I became anything to anybody in order anyhow to save some. 23 And I
do everything on account of the gospel, in order to become a fellow-
participant in it.
24 24 Do you not know that those who run in the races all run, but one
25 gets the prize? Run in such a way that you may arrive. 25 And everybody
who goes into the contests masters himself in every respect; they,
indeed, aiming to win a perishable wreath, but we an imperishable.
26 26 Well, then, I run not in aimless fashion; I spar not in the way of
27 shadowboxing, 27 but bang my body about and make a slave of it, for
fear that after I had been herald to others I should myself fail to
make good.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 For we do not want you to lack the knowledge, brothers, that our
fathers were all of them under the cloud and all went through the
2 sea 2 and all had themselves baptized to Moses in the cloud and in the
3 4 sea, 3 and all ate the same spiritual food 4 and all drank the same
spiritual drink (for they drank out of a spiritual rock that went along
5 with them; and the rock was the Christ), 5 but God was not pleased
6 with most of them; for they fell along the desert road. 6 And in these
respects they were types of us, so that we may not take to desiring
7 bad things as some of them did. 7 And do not become idolaters, as did
some of them, as it is written "The people sat down to eat and drink
8 and stood up to play." 8 And let us not go into sexual debauchery, as
9 some of them did, and twenty-three thousand fell in one day. 9 And
let us not put the Lord to a test, as some of them tested him and
10 perished by the snakes. 10 And do not grumble, as some of them grumbled
11 and perished by the destroyer. 11 And these things befell them by way
of types, and were recorded for admonition to us, in whom the ages
12 have reached their goal. 12 Consequently, let him who thinks he is
13 standing look out that he does not fall. 13 There has not any temptation
caught you but such as is the lot of man. And God is faithful, who
will not let you be tempted beyond your power, but with the temp-
tation will also make the way out so that you may be able to stand it.
14 14 Wherefore, my dear friends, flee from idolatry.
15 15 I speak as one does to sensible men; judge of what I say yourselves.
16 16 The blessing-cup that we bless, is it not participation in the blood of
the Christ? the loaf of bread that we break, is it not participation in

17 the body of the Christ? because we, many as we are, are one loaf,
18 one body; 18 for we all share in the one loaf. Look at Israel, Israel in
the fleshly sense: are not those who eat the sacrifices participants
with the altar?
19 19 What am I saying then? that an idol-sacrifice is anything, or that
20 there is any such thing as an idol-god? 20 no, but that what they sacrifice
they sacrifice to demons and not to God. And I do not want you to
21 become participants with demons. 21 You cannot drink the Lord's cup
and demons' cup! you cannot share the Lord's table and demons' table!
22 22 Or are we teasing the Lord into jealousy? are we stronger than he?
23 23 Everything is permissible, but not everything is advantageous.
24 Everything is permissible, but not everything is constructive. 24 Let
nobody look after what is for himself, but what is for the other man.
25 25 Eat anything that is offered for sale at a market, without making any
26 inquiries for reasons of conscience; 26 for "the earth and all that fills it
27 belong to the Lord." 27 If one of the unbelievers invites you and you
choose to go, eat anything that is brought to the table without making
28 any inquiries for reasons of conscience. 28 But if somebody tells you
"this is sacrifice meat," do not eat, because of him, the one that in-
29 formed you, and for reasons of conscience— 29 and I do not mean one's
own conscience but the other man's; for to what purpose is my liberty
30 judged by another conscience? 30 If I partake with gratitude, why am I
vilified over what I give thanks for?

31 31 So, whether you are eating or drinking or doing anything, do
32 everything to God's glory. 32 Have nothing about you that either Jew
33 or Greek or the church of God could stub their toes on, 33 in the same
way as I am pleasing everybody about everything, not looking out
for my own interests but for those of the many, that they may be

CHAPTER 11

1 saved. 1 Be imitators of me in the same way as I am of Christ.
2 2 And I praise you that you thoroughly remember me and stick to
3 the correct line as I passed it on to you. 3 But I want you to know that
every man's head is the Christ, and a woman's head the man, and
4 the Christ's head God. 4 Any man praying or prophesying with anything
5 on his head is disgracing his head. 5 But a woman praying or proph-
esying with her head uncovered is disgracing her head, for it is one
6 and the same thing as a shaved woman. 6 For if a woman is not covered,
let her have her hair cut too; but if having her hair cut or shaved is
7 disgraceful for a woman, let her be covered. 7 For a man ought not to
have his head covered, he being the image and glory of God; but
8 woman is the glory of man, 8 for man does not have his being out of
9 woman but woman out of man; 9 for, also, man was not created on
10 account of the woman but a woman on account of the man. 10 For this
reason the woman ought to have a safeguard over her head because
11 of the angels. 11 There is not in the Lord, though, woman apart from
12 man nor man apart from woman; 12 for as the woman comes out of the

man, so does the man too come through the woman; and everything comes out of God.

13 13 Judge in your own consciences: is it proper for a woman to pray
14 uncovered to God? 14 Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man
15 has long hair it is a dishonor to him, 15 but if a woman has long hair it is a glory to her, because she is given her hair to serve as a wrap?
16 16 But if anybody sees fit to be disputatious,—we do not have such a custom, and neither do God's churches.

17 17 But this injunction I give without praise for your way of coming
18 together not for the better but for the worse: 18 for, in the first place, when you come together in a church meeting I hear there are divisions
19 among you; 19 and to some extent I believe it, for there do have to be factions among you in order that it may become apparent among
20 you which ones are of the right kind. 20 So when you meet together there
21 is no eating a supper of the Lord's, 21 for each one is getting a start in the eating to take his own supper, and one goes hungry and another
22 has had too much drink. 22 Why, have you no houses for eating and drinking? or are you despising the church of God and shaming those who have nothing? What am I to say to you? am I to praise you over this? I do not.

23 23 For I received from the Lord that same thing that I handed on to you, that the Lord Jesus, on the night when he was to be arrested, took
24 bread 24 and gave thanks and broke it and said "This is my body that
25 goes for you; do this in remembrance of me"; 25 in the same way the cup too, after eating the supper, saying "This cup is the new cove¬ nant in my blood; do this, as often as you drink, in remembrance of
26 me." 26 For as often as you eat this bread and drink the cup, you are
27 announcing the death of the Lord, until he come. 27 Consequently one who eats the Lord's bread or drinks his cup in unworthy fashion will
28 be liable for the body and blood of the Lord. 28 But let a man see how he is to be rated, and in such fashion eat from the loaf and drink from
29 the cup; 29 for he who eats and drinks is eating and drinking a judg¬
30 ment upon himself when he does not distinguish the body. 30 That is why there are among you many weakly and sick, and a number have
31 gone to their rest. 31 But if we saw how we stood, we should not be
32 judged; 32 but in being judged we are being disciplined by the Lord, in order that we may not be condemned with the world.

33 33 Consequently, my brothers, when you come together to eat wait
34 for each other. 34 If anybody is hungry let him eat at home, in order that your coming together may not run you into judgment. And as to the rest I will give directions when I shall come.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And about the workings of the Spirit, brothers, I do not wish you
2 to be ignorant. 2 You know when you were heathen you were carried
3 away to the voiceless idols, however it was done. 3 For this reason I make it known to you that nobody speaking in the Spirit of God says

"Jesus is accursed," and nobody can say "Jesus is Lord" except in Holy Spirit.

4 5 4 But there are different lines of gifts, but the same Spirit; 5 and
6 there are different lines of service and the same Lord; 6 and there are different lines of divine workings and the same God, he who works
7 everything in everybody. 7 But each one is given such a manifestation
8 of the Spirit as will be advantageous. 8 For one through the Spirit is given words of wisdom, and another words of knowledge after the
9 same Spirit, 9 somebody else faith, in the same Spirit, and another
10 gifts of healing, in the one Spirit, 10 and another miracle-workings, another prophecy, another discrimination between spirits, somebody else different kinds of languages, and another the translating of languages.
11 11 But in all these one and the same Spirit is at work, distributing to each individually as it wishes.

12 12 For just as the body is one and has many organs, but all the organs of the body, many as they are, are one body, so it is with the Christ;
13 13 for we too were all baptized in one Spirit into one body, be we Jews or Greeks, be we slaves or freemen, and were all given one Spirit to drink in.

14 15 14 For neither is the body one organ, but many. 15 If the foot says "Because I am not a hand I am no part of the body" it is not on that ac-
16 count no part of the body, 16 and if the ear says "Because I am not an eye I am no part of the body" it is not on that account no part of
17 the body. 17 If the body were wholly eye, where would be the hearing?
18 if wholly ear, where the smelling? 18 But now God did put the organs
19 each one of them in the body as he chose; 19 and if all were one organ,
20 where would be the body? 20 but now there are many organs but one body.
21 21 And the eye cannot say to the hand "I have no need of you," or again
22 the head to the feet "I have no need of you," 22 but, much rather, what
23 seem to be weak organs of the body are necessary, 23 and it is just what we think are less honorable parts of the body that we invest with special honor, and the indecorous parts of us have special decorum,
24 but the decorous parts of us stand in no need. 24 But God commingled
25 the body, giving special honor to what came short, 25 in order that there might not be division in the body, but the organs might feel
26 the same solicitude for each other; 26 and be it that one organ suffers, all the organs suffer with it; be it that one organ is decorated, all the organs rejoice with it.

27 28 27 And you are Christ's body, and, individually, organs; 28 and in the church God has put some, first, as apostles; secondly, as prophets; thirdly, as teachers; then miracles, then gifts of healing, assistance,
29 management, different kinds of languages. 29 Are all apostles? are all
30 prophets? are all teachers? do all work miracles? 30 do all have gifts of healing? do all speak languages? do all translate?

31 31 But aspire to the greater gifts. And let me point out to you an

CHAPTER 13

even preeminent course. 1 If I speak the languages of men and angels
1 but do not have love, I turn into a gong sounding or a cymbal clash-
2 ing; 2 and if I have prophecy and know all secrets and all knowledge,
and if I have all faith so as to move mountains, but do not have love,
3 I am nothing; 3 and if I give all my possessions in charity, and if I
give up my body in order to boast, but do not have love, I am none
4 the better. 4 Love is patient, kind; love is not jealous; love does not
5 show off, does not get inflated, 5 does not shock people, does not look
out for its own interests, does not get provoked, does not count its
6 injuries, 6 is not glad at a wrong deed but glad to have the truth made
7 glad, 7 stands everything, believes everything, hopes everything, holds
8 out through everything. 8 Love never drops away; but as for prophecies
they will be superseded, as for languages they will come to a stop,
9 as for knowledge it will be superseded; 9 for it is in part that we know
10 and in part that we prophesy, 10 but when the complete comes the
11 partial will be superseded. 11 When I was a child I used a child's lan-
guage, took a child's views, made a child's calculations; since I have
12 become a man I have superseded the child's ways. 12 For we see now by
a mirror, as a puzzle to be guessed at, but then face to face; now I
know in part, but then I shall be aware in the same way as he was
13 aware of me. 13 And now there remain faith, hope, love—these three.
And greatest of these is love.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 Aim at love; but aspire to the manifestations of the Spirit, but
2 preferably that you should prophesy. 2 For he who speaks a language
is speaking not to men but to God, for nobody understands, but in
3 spirit he is speaking secrets; 3 but he who prophesies is speaking up-
4 building and exhortation and comfort for men. 4 He who speaks a
language is building himself up; but he who prophesies is building
5 up the church. 5 And I want to have you all speak languages, but
preferably to have you prophesy; and he who prophesies is superior to
him who speaks languages, except in case he translates so that the
church may get an upbuilding.

6 6 And now, brothers, if I come to you speaking languages what good
shall I do you unless I speak to you either in revelation or in knowl-
7 edge or in prophecy or teaching? 7 It is the same with lifeless sound-
producers: be it flute or be it harp, if it does not make a distinction
8 in the notes how will the tune that is being played be known? 8 For,
again, if a trumpet makes an unclear sound, who will get ready for
9 war? 9 So with you too: if by your tongues you do not produce plain
speech, how will the meaning that is being spoken be known? for you
10 will be talking into the air. 10 There are so many kinds, say, of sounds
11 in the world, and none unvocal; 11 if, then, I do not know the force of
the sound, I shall be senseless to the speaker and the speaker senseless
12 to me. 10 In the same way you: since you are aspirants to spirit-gifts, try
to excel for the upbuilding of the church.

13 13 Wherefore, let him who speaks a language pray that he may trans¬
14 late. 14 For if I pray in a language, my spirit is praying but my mind is
15 not fruiting. 15 So what is the thing to do? I will pray with the spirit,
and I will pray with the mind too; I will sing with the spirit, and I
16 will sing with the mind too.— 16 Since if you bless in spirit, how is he
who occupies the commoner's place to say the Amen to your thanks,
17 since he does not know what you are saying? 17 you are giving thanks
18 well, but the other man is not being built up. 18 I thank God, I speak
19 languages more freely than any of you; 19 but in meeting I had rather
speak five sentences with my mind, in order to enlighten others too,
than ten thousand sentences in a language.
20 20 Brothers, do not be children in intelligence; as to viciousness do
21 be childlike, but in intelligence be adult. 21 In the law it stands written
"By men of alien language and by alien lips I will speak to this
22 people, and not even so will they listen to me, says the Lord." 22 Con¬
sequently languages are for a token not to believers but to unbelievers,
23 but prophecy not to unbelievers but to believers. 23 If then the whole
church meets together and all are speaking languages, and commoners
24 or unbelievers come in, will they not say you are crazy? 24 But if all are
prophesying, and some unbeliever or commoner comes in, he is re¬
25 proved by all, he is put through an examination by all, 25 the things
hidden in his heart come out; and thus he will throw himself down on
his face and do reverence to God, declaring that God really is among
you.
26 26 So what is the thing to do, brothers! When you come together,
each has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has a language,
27 has a translation—let everything be so done as to build up: 27 suppose
somebody is speaking a language, let it be done by twos or at most
28 threes, and one after another, and one translate; 28 but if there is no
translator, let him keep silence in meeting, and speak to himself and
29 to God. 29 And of prophets let two or three speak and the others assess;
30 30 but if a revelation comes to another who is in the seats, let the first
31 keep silence. 31 For you can all prophesy one at a time, in order that all
32 may learn and all receive exhortation; 32 and prophets' spirits subordinate
33 themselves to prophets, 33 for God is not a God of disorder but of peace.
34 34 As in all meetings of God's people, let the women keep silence in
the meetings; for it is not permissible for them to speak, but let them
35 subordinate themselves, as the law too says. 35 But if they wish to find
out something, let them put questions to their husbands at home;
36 for it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in meeting. 36 Or was it from
you that the word of God started, or did it arrive at you alone?
37 37 If anybody is supposed to be a prophet or gifted with the Spirit, let
him recognize what I am writing to you as being a commandment
38 of the Lord; 38 but if somebody discredits it, discredit that.
39 39 Consequently, brothers, aspire to prophesying, and do not bar
40 speaking languages; 40 but let everything be done in a respectable and
orderly way.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 But, brothers, let me make you acquainted with the gospel I preached to you, the same that you received, the same that you stand
2 on, 2 the same that you are saved by, in what terms I preached it to you, if you are holding to it—except in case you believed for nothing!
3 3 For I handed on to you as a foremost thing the same thing I received,
4 that Christ died for our sins in accordance with scripture, 4 and that he was buried, and that he rose the third day in accordance with
5 6 scripture, 5 and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the Twelve; 6 then he appeared to above five hundred brothers at a time, of whom the majority are with us until now, but some have gone to their rest;
7 8 7 then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles; 8 and last of all,
9 as it were to the runt born by abortion, he appeared to me too. 9 For I am the most insignificant of the apostles, not fit to be called an apostle,
10 10 because I persecuted God's church; but by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not a failure, but I out-toiled all of them—yet not I, but God's grace with me.

11 11 So, be it I or they, we preach that way and you believed that way.
12 12 But if Christ is preached to have risen from the dead, how do some among you say there is no such thing as resurrection of the dead?
13 13 But if there is no such thing as resurrection of the dead, not even
14 Christ has risen; 14 and if Christ has not risen, then our preaching
15 has nothing in it, your faith has nothing in it either, 15 and into the bargain we are found to be false witnesses against God, because we testified as to God that he raised the Christ, whom he did not raise
16 if we are to take it that the dead do not rise. 16 For if the dead do not
17 rise, not even Christ has risen; 17 and if Christ has not risen, your faith
18 is futile, you are still in your sins. 18 Then those who have gone to
19 their rest in Christ perished too. 19 If we are hoping in Christ in this life only, we are most pitiable of all men.

20 20 But now Christ has risen from the dead, first to come in of those
21 who have gone to their rest. 21 For since death came through a man,
22 resurrection of the dead came through a man too. 22 For as by Adam all are dying, so too by the Christ all are going to be brought to life,
23 23 but each when his turn comes: Christ the first to come in; then those
24 who belong to Christ, at his coming; 24 then the end, when he hands the empire over to God the Father, when he has superseded every
25 government and every authority and power, 25 for he has to reign "until
26 he has put all enemies under his feet." 26 Last of the enemies death is
27 superseded. 27 For "he has subjected everything under his feet"; but, when it says "everything" is subjected, evidently exclusive of him
28 who subjected everything to him. 28 But when everything has been subjected to him, then the Son himself too will be subjected to him who subjected everything to him, in order that God may be every¬ thing in everything.

29 29 Because what will those who get baptized for the dead do? if dead

men do not rise anyhow, why go the length of getting baptized
30 31 for them? 30 Why, too, do we ourselves run risks every moment? 31 I am
dying day after day, I swear it by the boast of you, brothers, which
32 I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32 If as far as men were concerned I
fought the beasts in Ephesus, what good does it do me? if dead men
33 do not rise, "let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die." 33 Make no
34 mistake; "keeping bad company spoils good characters"; 34 sober up
honestly and do not sin; for some folks are sheer materialists—I speak
to stir your sense of shame.

35 35 But somebody will say "How do the dead rise? and with what sort
36 of body do they come?" 36 Silly man, what you yourself sow does not
37 come to life unless it dies; 37 and of what you sow you sow not the body
that is to come but a naked grain, of wheat say or some one of the
38 rest; 38 and God gives it a body as he has willed, and to each of the seeds
39 a body of its own. 39 Flesh is not all of it the same flesh, but there is
one of men, and another flesh of cattle, and another flesh of fowl, and
40 another of fishes. 40 And there are heavenly bodies and earthly bodies,
but the glory of the heavenly is of one type and that of the earthly is
41 other: 41 one glory of the sun and another glory of the moon and another
42 glory of the stars, for star differs from star in glory. 42 So too the resur¬
rection of the dead: it is sowed in dissolution, it rises in imperish¬
43 ability; 43 it is sowed in ignominy, it rises in glory; it is sowed in weak¬
44 ness, it rises in power; 44 it is sowed an animal body, it rises a spiritual
45 body. 45 If there is an animal body there is a spiritual too. It is written
so too, the first man Adam "became a living soul"; the last Adam,
46 a life-giving spirit. 46 But there is not first the spiritual, but the animal,
47 then the spiritual. 47 The first man was out of the earth, a figure of
48 clay; the second man, out of heaven. 48 Such as the figure of clay, such
also are those who are of clay, and such as the heavenly one, such
49 also are those who are heavenly; 49 and as we have worn the likeness of
the figure of clay, let us wear the likeness of the heavenly one also.

50 50 But this I do say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the
51 Reign of God, nor does dissolution inherit imperishability. 51 Here I
tell you a secret: we shall not all go to our rest, but we shall all be
52 changed in an instant, 52 in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet;
for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will rise imperishable, and
53 we shall be changed. 53 For this that is perishable has to dress itself
in imperishability, and this that is mortal to dress itself in immortality.
54 54 But when this that is mortal does dress itself in immortality, then the
words that are written will come true, "Death has been swallowed up
55 in victory." 55 Where is your victory, death? where is your sting, death?
56 But the sting of death is sin. 56 And the power of sin is the law.
57 57 And thanks be to God who gives us the victory through our Lord
58 Jesus Christ. 58 Consequently, dear brothers, be firm in your footing,
not easy to knock about, always abundant in work for the Lord,
knowing that your labor does not come to nothing in the Lord.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And as to the collection for the members of the church, do the same
2 as I directed the churches of Macedonia: 2 the first day of every week
let each of you lay by to accumulate whatever he is prospered to,
in order that when I come there may not be taking up of collections
3 then. 3 And when I arrive, whomever you approve I will send with
4 letters to take your kindness to Jerusalem; 4 and if it is worth while
5 for me to go too, they shall go with me. 5 But I will come to you when
I have been through Macedonia; for I am going through Macedonia,
6 6 but with you I shall maybe stay a while or over the winter, in order
7 that you may give me a send-off wherever I may be going. 7 For I do
not want to pay you a passing visit now; for I hope to stay with you
8 some time, if the Lord permits. 8 But I shall stay in Ephesus till
9 Pentecost; 9 for a great door for effective work has been opened to me,
and there are many opponents.

10 10 But if Timothy comes, see to it that he is free from fear among
11 you; 11 for he is working at the Lord's work the same as I am, so let
nobody scorn him, but start him on his way in peace to come to me,
12 for I am expecting him with the brothers. 12 But as to Brother Apollos,
I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers, and it positively
was not willed that he should come now, but he will when he gets
a chance.

13 13 Keep awake, stand firm in the faith, be manly, take on strength.
14 14 Let everything you are concerned in be done in love.

15 15 But I urge you, brothers,—you know Stephanas's family, how it
was the first to come in in Achaea and they charged themselves with
16 service to God's people,— 16 that you too put yourselves at the disposal
of folks like that and of everybody who cooperates and does the hard
17 work. 17 And I am glad of the arrival of Stephanas and Fortunatus and
18 Achaicus because these filled out the shortage of you; 18 for they set
my spirit at rest, and yours too. So recognize folks like that.

19 19 The churches of Asia send you greetings. Aquila and Prisca, with
20 the meeting at their home, send you many greetings in the Lord. 20 All
the brothers send you greetings. Give my greetings to each other
with a holy kiss.

21 22 21 Greeting with my own hand from me, Paul. 22 If anyone does not
23 love the Lord, let him be for God's destruction. 23 Maran atha. The grace
24 of the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 My love is with you all in Christ Jesus.

MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST CORINTHIANS

1:1 *Var.* Jesus Christ
1:5 *Lit.* in all speech
1:28 *Lit.* supersede the somethings
2:1 *Var.* announcing God's secret to you
2:4 *Var.* with persuasion by wisdom of words
2:16 *Lit.* who knows the Lord's mind that will instruct him
3:9 *Lit.* we are assistants of God's; you are a farm of God's, a building of God's
3:12 *Lit.* high-priced stones
3:13 *Or* and each man's work, what

sort it is, the fire will test it
4:3 *Lit.* a human day
4:6 *Lit.* all these things as though they
4:6 *Or* beyond the Scriptures ***Lit.*** learn on us the "not beyond what is written"
4:13 *Or* disparaged; we have come to be as it were the world's scapegoats, everybody's whip¬ping-boy, up to now
4:19 *Lit.* if the Lord will
5:13 *Lit.* out of yourselves
6:5 *Lit.* between his brother *Var.* between a brother and his brother
6:11 *Lit.* And these things are what
6:16 *Lit.* he who glues himself to
6:17 *Lit.* he who glues himself to
6:18 *Lit.* Flee from unchastity
6:18 *Or* into his own body
6:19 *Lit.* the Holy Spirit in you, which you have from God
6:20 (and paid for) *Lit.* for a price
7:8 *Conj.* and the widowed
7:15 *Lit.* not enslaved
7:21 *Or* prefer to take advantage of it *Lit.* if you can *(with stress on the word* can) become free, prefer to use. For the slave who
7:38 *Or* marries off his
8:6 *Lit.* out of whom is everything and we into him, and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom is everything and we through him
8:13 *Lit.* will not eat meat forever
9:9 *The word translated* beast *means a bull or cow*
9:11 *Lit.* harvest the carnal things of yours
9:13 *Lit.* eat the things out of the sanctuary
9:14 *Lit.* live out of the gospel
9:16 *Lit.* a compulsion lies upon me
9:17 *Lit.* I have pay
9:20 *Lit.* became to the Jews
9:26 *Lit.* I box not in the way of punching air
9:27 *Lit.* give black eyes to my body
10:5 *Lit.* they were spread down in the desert.
10:6 *Lit.* be desirers of bad things, as some of them desired
10:9 *Var.* put Christ to a test, as some of them made the test and
10:11 *Lit.* at whom the ends of the ages have arrived
10:20 *Lit. without the word* no
10:29 *Or* the other man's.—Why, what good is there in my liberty's being judged
11:2 *Lit.* you all-round remember me
11:3 *Or a* woman's head the husband
11:13 *Lit.* in yourselves
11:17 *Lit.* But enjoining this I do not praise *(var.* But this I enjoin not praising) that (*or* because) you come together
11:19 *Var.* that along with the rest it may
11:34 *Lit.* that you may not come together into judgment
12:3 *Lit.* says "Jesus is for God's destruction"
12:28 *Lit.* assistances, steerings
12:31 *Lit.* and I point out
13:1 *Or* turn into a kettle clattering
13:8 *Lit.* whether prophecies . . . whether languages . .. whether knowledge
14:2 *Lit.* nobody hears
14:5 *Lit.* is greater than
14:8 *Lit.* For, too, if
14:11 (senseless, *twice) Lit. a person ignorant of normal language*
14:12 *Lit.* aspirants to spirits
14:23 *Var.* and commoners come in
14:29 *Lit.* and the others discriminate
14:33 *Lit.* God is not of disorder *Var.* they are not of disorder
14:33 *Or* but of peace, as in all the churches of God's people. *(New paragraph)* Let the women
14:38 *Lit.* if somebody is unrecogniz¬ing, be unrecognizing. *Var.* if somebody does not know, he is not known. *Var.* if some¬body discredits it, let him.
15:6 *Lit.* the majority remain until now
15:9 *Lit.* that am not fit
15:20 *Lit.* from the dead, firstfruits of those
15:22 *Lit.* as in Adam all are dying, so too in
15:23 *Lit.* firstfruits Christ
15:26 *Lit.* Last enemy death is
15:34 *Lit.* some folks have un¬knowledge of God
15:44 *Lit.* it is sowed a body for the soul . . . If there is a body for the soul
16:9 *Lit.* a great and effective door has been
16:14 *Lit.* Let everything of yours be done in love
16:15 *Lit.* it is firstfruits of Achaia
16:17 *Var.* filled out your shortage
16:22 Maran atha *probably means* Our Lord is coming *but can be read so as to mean* Our Lord has come *or* Lord, come!

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE CORINTHIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and Brother
Timothy, to God's church at Corinth with all the people of God in all
2 Achaea: 2 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord
Jesus Christ.
3 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father
4 of compassion and God of all encouragement, 4 who encourages us upon
all our distress so that we may be able to encourage those who are
in any distress with the encouragement that is given to us ourselves
5 by God, 5 because as the Christ's sufferings are coming plentifully to us,
so through the Christ our encouragement too comes in plentiful
6 measure. 6 And be it that we are distressed, this is for your encourage¬
ment and salvation; or be it that we are encouraged, this is for your
encouragement, which takes effect in the steadfast endurance of the
7 same sufferings that we too undergo, 7 and our hope is firm for you,
knowing as we do that as you are included in the sufferings, so too
you are included in the encouragement.
8 8 For we do not want you to go without the knowledge, brothers, as
to our distress in Asia, that we had an extraordinarily hard time,
too hard for our powers, so that we had no prospect of even living,
9 but have had in our own selves the answer of death, 9 in order that
we may not be confident in ourselves but in God who raises the dead,
10 who delivered us out of that awful death and will do so; 10 on whom
11 we have set our hope. 11 And he will deliver us still, while you co¬
operate helpfully on our behalf by petition, in order that from
many faces thanks for the favor bestowed on us may be given through
many on our behalf.
12 12 For this is our boast, the testimony of our conscience that it was
in God's holiness and candor, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace
of God, that we lived the life we did in the world; and very specially
13 in relation to you. 13 For we do not write anything else to you but what
14 you read or even recognize, 14 and we hope will recognize to the full,
as you did in part recognize us to be your boast, the same as you
are ours on the day of our Lord Jesus.
15 15 And in this assurance I wanted to come first to you, in order that
16 you might have a second glad time, 16 and to go through to Macedonia
by way of you and come from Macedonia to you again and have you
17 see me off for Judea. 17 Wanting to do this, then, did I act capriciously?
or is it in the way of flesh that I plan what I plan, so that with me
18 there should be "O yes" and "O no"? 18 But, as God is faithful, our
19 words to you are not yes-and-no. 19 For God's Son Jesus Christ, who was

proclaimed among you through us, Silvanus and Timothy and me, has not shown himself a yes-and-no, but in him there has been a Yes.
20 20 For in him is the Yes to as many promises of God as there are; for which reason through him also comes the Amen for glory to God
21 through us. 21 And the one who brings us with you into a settled position
22 in Christ and has anointed us is God, 22 the same who sealed us and gave us the Spirit in our hearts as earnest-money.
23 23 But I call God as witness against my own self that it was out of
24 consideration for you I broke off coming to Corinth. 24 Not that we have any control over your faith, but we are cooperators in your joy; for

CHAPTER 2

1 it is by faith you stand. 1 But I made this resolution, not to come to
2 you with an annoyance again. 2 For if I annoy you, then who is it
3 that gladdens me but the one who is annoyed by me? 3 And I wrote that very thing in order that I might not, when I come, have an¬ noyance from those over whom I ought to be rejoicing, being confident
4 of you all that my joy is that of all of you. 4 For in much distress and heartache I wrote to you with many tears, not in order that you might be annoyed but in order that you might know the love I specially
5 feel toward you. 5 And if anyone has caused an annoyance he has caused it not to me but in part, not to come down too hard, to all of
6 7 you. 6 For such a one this rebuke by the majority is sufficient; 7 so that on the contrary you should rather be condoning and encouraging,
8 for fear such a one should be crushed with excessive grief. 8 For which
9 reason I urge you to take the line of love toward him; 9 for this was what I wrote for, in order to ascertain your quality, whether you are
10 obedient on all points. 10 But to him to whom you condone anything, so do I—for what I have condoned, if anything I have, has been on
11 your account before Christ's face, 11 in order that we may not be over¬ reached by Satan; for we are not unacquainted with his contrivances.
12 12 But when I came to Troas to preach Christ's gospel, and had a
13 door opened for me in the Lord, 13 I did not have any relief for my spirit owing to my not finding my brother Titus, but bade them fare¬
14 well and went out to Macedonia. 14 But thanks be to God who is always leading us about in his triumph and through us diffusing in every
15 place the odor of the knowledge of him, 15 because we are Christ's genial scent to God among those who are being saved and among those
16 who are being lost— 16 to these an odor from death, to death, but to
17 those an odor from life, to life. 17 And for this who is adequate? For we are not like so many, peddling God's word for a living; it is as in honor bound, it is as from God, in God's presence, in Christ, that

CHAPTER 3

1 we speak. 1 Are we beginning to recommend ourselves again? or do we want, as some folks do, letters of commendation to you or from you?
2 2 You are our letter, inscribed on our hearts, known and read by all

men, 3 manifested to be a letter of Christ's delivered by us, inscribed not
in ink but in Spirit of the living God, not on tablets of stone but on
heart-tablets of flesh.
4 5 4 But we have such assurance through the Christ toward God, 5 not
that we are adequate of ourselves to count anything as from ourselves,
6 6 but our adequacy is from God, the same who made us adequate as
servitors of a new covenant not of letter but of spirit; for the letter
7 kills but the spirit brings to life. 7 And if the service of death, in letters,
imprinted in stones, came in glory so that the sons of Israel could
not fix their eyes on Moses's face because of that glory of his face
8 which was being superseded, 8 how shall the service of the Spirit not
9 be more greatly in glory? 9 For if the service of condemnation is glory,
10 much more surpassing in glory is the service of righteousness; 10 for
the glorified is even gloryless in this aspect, on account of the glory
11 that outdoes it. 11 For if what is superseded comes in glory, much more
does what remains stand in glory.
12 13 12 So, having such a hope, we practice great frankness, 13 and do not
do as Moses did when he put a veil over his face so that the sons
of Israel should not set eyes on the end of what was being superseded;
14 14 but their senses became callous, for to this very day the same veil
remains over the reading of the old covenant, not thrown back—be-
15 cause it is superseded in Christ, 15 but to this day when Moses is read
16 a veil lies over their heart. 16 But when he returns to the Lord the veil
17 is taken off. 17 And the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Lord's Spirit
18 is, freedom is. 18 But we all of us, viewing the reflection of the Lord's
glory with face freed from its veil, are transfigured into the same
likeness, from glory into glory, as should be the case from the Lord's
Spirit.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 For this reason, having this service to perform as mercy was
2 granted to us, we do not give up trying, 2 but have renounced the con-
cealments of shame, not walking in trickery nor adulterating God's
word, but by giving publicity to the truth commending ourselves to
3 every human conscience before God. 3 And if our gospel be veiled, it
4 is veiled in the case of those who are being lost, 4 in whose case the god
of this world has blinded unbelievers' senses so that they should not
eye the refulgence of the gospel of the glory of the Christ, who is
5 image of God. 5 For we are not preaching ourselves, but Jesus Christ
6 as Lord and ourselves servants to you on Jesus's account, 6 because it
was God, he who said "Light shall shine out of darkness," that
shone in our hearts to produce the refulgence of the knowledge of
God's glory in the face of Christ.
7 7 But we have this treasure in earthen jars, in order that the sur-
8 passing power may be God's and not out of us: 8 every way hard
9 pressed but not cornered, perplexed but not baffled, 9 persecuted but
10 not deserted, felled but not ended, 10 always carrying about in our body

Jesus's deadness in order that Jesus's life too may be made visible
11 in our body. 11 For we who are alive are all the time being sent to death
on Jesus's account, in order that Jesus's life too may be made visible
12 in our mortal flesh, 12 so that death is at work in us but life in you.
13 13 And, having the same spirit of faith, in accordance with the written
words "I believed, for that reason I spoke," we too believe and it is
14 for that reason we speak, 14 knowing that he who raised Jesus will raise
15 us too with Jesus and present us together with you. 15 For everything
is on your account, in order that the grace, growing vaster by the
greater number, may make thanksgiving the more abundant to the
16 glory of God. 16 Wherefore we do not give up trying, but though our
17 outer man be perishing our inner is renewed day by day, 17 for the
light pressure of our present distress is producing for us in un¬
18 paralleled richness an unequaled weight of eternal glory; 18 while we
look not to the seen but to the unseen, for what is seen is temporary

CHAPTER 5

1 but what is unseen is eternal. 1 For we know that if our earthly housing
in the tent is pulled down we have a building that comes from God,
2 an eternal unmanufactured house, in the heavens. 2 For this is what we
groan about, longing to be clothed with the overgarment of our
3 habitation from heaven, 3 if we are to have put it on and not be found
4 naked— 4 for we who are in the tent are weighed down and groan over
our wish not to be stripped but to be clothed with an overgarment in
5 order that mortality may be engulfed by life. 5 And the one that framed
us to this very end was God, he who gave us the Spirit as earnest-
6 money. 6 So, being always ready for anything, and knowing that while
7 at home in the body we are abroad from the Lord— 7 for we are walking
8 by faith, not by a sight, 8 but we are ready for anything and willing,
more willing, to be abroad from the body and at home with the Lord;
9 9 for this reason we make it our ambition too, whether at home or
10 abroad, to be pleasing to him. 10 For we all have to come out to the bar
of the Christ, each to get the payment for what he has done with his
body, be it a good thing or a bad thing.

11 11 So, knowing the fear of the Lord, we are persuading men but are
displayed in our true colors to God, and, I hope, in your consciences
12 too. 12 We are not recommending ourselves to you again, but giving you
material for boasting about us, in order that you may have something
to say to those who boast of what they have to show and not of what
13 is in them. 13 For if we are out of our senses it looks toward God, and if
14 we are of sound mind it looks toward you. 14 For Christ's love puts a
pressure on us, our conclusion being that one died for all, hence all
15 died, 15 and he died for all in order that those who are alive may no
longer be alive looking toward themselves but toward the one who
16 died and rose for them, 16 so that we, from now on, do not know any¬
body in the way of flesh. Even though we have known Christ in the
17 way of flesh, yet now we no longer do. 17 So that if one is in Christ it is

a new creation, what originally existed is bygone, here have new
18 things come into existence. 18 But everything is from God, who recon-
ciled us to himself through Christ and gave us the errand of com-
19 municating the reconciliation, 19 how God was in Christ reconciling the
world to himself, not counting their offenses against them, and con-
signing to us the word of the reconciliation.
20 20 So we come as ambassadors for Christ, as if it were God appealing
to you by us; speaking for Christ we beg you, be reconciled to God.
21 21 Him who had not known sin he made into sin for us in order that

CHAPTER 6

1 we may become righteousness of God's in him. 1 And in cooperation
too we appeal to you not to give God's grace such a reception as will
2 make it amount to nothing; 2 for he says "At a time of acceptance I
listened to you and on a day of salvation I helped you." Here is the
3 time of acceptance now, here is the day of salvation now. 3 And we do
not give anything for people to object to in any case, in order that
4 the business we are on may not be found fault with, 4 but in every case
are commending ourselves as agents of God, in holding out through
many hard things, in distresses, in necessities, in tight pinches,
5 5 in beatings, in imprisonments, in mobbings, in hard work, in sleepless
6 nights, in foodless days, 6 in integrity, in knowledge, in patience, in
7 kindness, in Holy Spirit, in unfeigned love, 7 in words of truth, in God's
power, by the right-hand and left-hand armament of righteousness;
8 8 through glory and dishonor, through denunciation and commendation;
9 9 as deceivers and truthful, as unknown and noted, as dying and here
10 we are alive, as punished for discipline and not put to death, 10 as
grieving but always glad, as poor but enriching many, as not having
anything but in possession of everything.
11 11 Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded.
12 12 You are not narrowed down in us but narrowed down in your own
13 sympathies. 13 But in due requital, I say as speaking to children of
mine, be expanded yourselves.
14 14 Do not be in incongruous yoking with unbelievers; for what have
righteousness and wickedness in common? or what solidarity has light
15 with darkness? 15 and what agreement between Christ and Belial is
16 there? or what does a believer share with an unbeliever? 16 and what
unity is there between a temple of God and idols? for we are a temple
of the living God, as God said "I will live among them and walk
17 among them, and will be their God and they shall be my people; 17 where-
fore come out from their midst and separate yourselves, says the
18 Lord, and do not touch an unclean thing, 18 and I will take you in and
be father to you, and you shall be sons and daughters to me, says

CHAPTER 7

1 the Lord Almighty." 1 So, dear friends, having these promises, let
us cleanse ourselves from every defilement of flesh and spirit, working
out holiness in the fear of God.

2 2 Find room for us; we did not wrong anybody, wreck anybody,
3 overreach anybody. 3 I am not saying it by way of condemnation; for
I have said before that you are in our hearts to live and die with us.
4 4 I have great confidence in speaking to you, great boasts on your
account; I am filled full of encouragement, I have superabundant
5 gladness with all our distress— 5 for when we came to Macedonia our
human nature had no relief; but in distress at every point—outwardly
6 fights, inwardly fears— 6 but he who encourages those that are brought
7 low, God, encouraged us with Titus's arrival, 7 and not only his arrival
but also the encouragement he had over you as he reported to us your
longing, your lamenting, your jealousy for me, so that I had more of
8 gladness; 8 because if I did grieve you in my letter, I do not regret it;
if I did regret it (I see that that letter did, if only momentarily,
9 grieve you) 9 I am glad now, not that you were grieved but that you
were grieved into repentance. For you were grieved in God's way, in
10 order that you might not be in any respect the worse off by us; 10 for
grief that is felt in God's way causes repentance into salvation, which
11 there is no regretting, but the world's grief produces death. 11 For look
what earnestness, nay, words of self-defense, nay, indignation, nay,
fear, nay, longing, nay, jealousy, nay, castigation! every way you
12 kept your skirts clean in the matter. 12 So then if I did write to you it
was not on account of the one who did the wrong nor of the one who
was wronged, but for the sake of having your earnestness on our be¬
13 half made apparent to yourselves before God. 13 For this reason we have
felt encouraged; and along with our encouragement we were all the
gladder at Titus's gladness because his spirit has been set at rest
14 by all of you, 14 because if I have made any boast to him about you I
was not put to shame, but as we told you everything truthfully, so
15 too our boasting before Titus proved true. 14 And his sympathies are
most pronounced toward you as he remembers the obedience of all of
16 you, how you received him with fear and trembling. 16 I am glad to
say that on every score I am in good spirits as regards you.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 But let us make you acquainted, brothers, with God's grace that
2 has been given among the churches of Macedonia, 2 that under a great
test of distress the plentifulness of their joy and their deep poverty
3 became a plentiful source for the wealth of their liberality, 3 because
to the extent of their power, I can testify, and beyond it, they gave
4 voluntarily, 4 imploring us with strong appeals for the favor and the
5 participation in the service to God's people— 5 and not as we had hoped,
but giving themselves first to the Lord, and to us by God's will, 6 so
6 that we invited Titus, as he had made the first start, so too to bring to
7 completion in you this grace too. 7 But as you are plentiful in every¬
thing, faith and the gift of speech and knowledge and all earnestness
and love on our part toward you, try to be also plentiful in this grace.
8 8 I do not say it in the way of an order, but to get proof, through the

9 earnestness of others, of the genuineness of your love too— 9 for you
know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, how on your account he
became poor when he was rich, in order that you might become rich by
10 his poverty— 10 and as this is what I am doing I offer an opinion; for
this will be good for you, who made the first start last year not only
11 in doing but also in wanting to. 11 But now bring to completion the
doing too, so that to the heartiness of wanting to there may correspond
12 the completion that comes from having the wherewithal; 12 for if the
hearty readiness is there it is acceptable on the basis of what one has,
13 not of what he does not have. 13 For the idea is not that others are to
14 get an easy time, you a hard one, 14 but to have it on an equality, your
surplus coming in just now for their shortage in order that their
surplus may also come in for your shortage, so that there may be
15 equality, 15 as it is written "The one who had taken more had no surplus
and the one who had taken less had no shortage."

16 16 But thanks be to God who is putting into Titus's heart the same
17 earnestness on your behalf, 17 because he has accepted the invitation
and, so earnest he was, has gone off to you on his own initiative.
18 18 And we sent with him the brother whose praise in the preaching of
19 the gospel runs through all the churches, 19 and, besides, who has with
a view to the glory of the Lord himself and our hearty preference
been elected by the churches as our fellow-traveler in the matter of
20 this grace that is being administered by us, 20 to avoid having anybody
find fault with us in the matter of this bounty that is being ad-
21 ministered by us; 21 for we are keeping in mind what is going to look
22 well not only before the Lord but also before men. 22 And we sent with
them our brother whom we have many times found by many evidences
to be energetic, but now much more energetic by the confidence he
23 has in you. 23 As to Titus, he is our comrade and co-worker for you;
24 our brothers, they are church delegates, glory of Christ. 24 So when you
give the demonstration of your love and of our boast about you to
them, it is in presence of the churches.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 For about the service to God's people it is superfluous for me to
2 write to you, 2 for I know your heartiness, as to which I am boasting
of you to the Macedonians that Achaea has been prepared ever since
last year, and rivalry with you has stirred up the greater part of them.
3 3 But I send the brothers in order that our boast of you may not be
made an empty one in this respect; in order that you may, as I said, be
4 prepared, 4 for fear that if Macedonians should come with me and find
you unprepared we (not to say you) should be shamed about this
5 pledge; 5 so I thought it necessary to request the brothers to go to you
in advance and get this already promised bounty of yours into shape
in advance to be ready in that way, as a bounty and not as a grab.

6 6 But there is this, he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly,
7 and he who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. 7 Each as he

has his mind made up, not in annoyance nor under compulsion, for
8 God "loves a cheerful giver." 8 And God is powerful to make all grace
superabound toward you, in order that you, always having in every
respect all sufficiency for yourselves, may superabound to every good
9 work 9 (as it is written "He scattered, gave to the poor, his sainthood
10 lasts forever"; 10 and he who furnishes seed for the sower and bread
for eating will furnish your sowings, and that abundantly, and make
11 the produce of your right-doing grow), 11 enriched with everything for
12 all liberality, which through you produces thanksgiving to God 12 be-
cause the dispensing of this service not only supplements the shortages
of God's people but also through many thanksgivings superabounds
13 to God; 13 glorifying God, through the evidence of this ministration,
with the good discipline of your professed allegiance to the gospel of
the Christ, and the generousness of your solidarity to them and to
14 everybody, 14 and their prayers for you as they yearn over you because
15 of God's surpassing grace upon you. 15 Thanks be to God for his inde-
scribable gift.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 —And I Paul myself urge you by the Christ's gentleness and
reasonableness, I who face to face am a nobody among you, but at a
2 distance am stouthearted toward you— 2 but I beg that I may not at
close quarters be stout with that assurance with which I reckon on
venturing against some people, those who reckon us as walking in the
3 way of flesh. 3 For, while we walk in flesh, we do not carry on our
4 campaign in the way of flesh; 4 for the weapons of our campaigning
are not fleshly but divinely powerful for the demolishing of fortified
5 positions, 5 demolishing argumentations and every high structure raised
against the knowledge of God and taking every idea prisoner into
6 obedience to the Christ, 6 and all ready to deal out penalties for every
noncompliance when your obedience has come to the full.

7 7 Look at what you see before your faces. If somebody feels confident
that he belongs to Christ, let him think this over again to himself,
8 that we belong to Christ just the same as he does. 8 For if I boast more
or less freely about our authority, which the Lord gave for building
9 you up and not for demolishing you, I shall not be shamed; 9 —not to
10 speak as if I were sort of scaring you by my letters, 10 because "the
letters," he says, "are impressive and strong, but the personal presence
11 is weak and the talk does not amount to anything." 11 Let such a man
think this over, that what we are like in talk by letters while absent
is just what we are like in action when present.

12 12 For we do not venture to put ourselves in the same class with, or
compare ourselves with, some of those who are recommending them-
selves; but they, measuring themselves by themselves and comparing
13 themselves with themselves, do not see what is what. 13 But we will not
boast beyond the range of measurement, but suitably to the measure-
ment of the yardstick of the measure God gave us, to come clear

through to you. 14 For we are not overstretching ourselves, as we might be if we were not coming through to you; for we did get clear through to you in preaching the Christ's gospel; 15 not boasting out of measure on the basis of other people's hard work, but having a hope that as your faith grows we may be greatened in you, conformably to our yardstick, to a further extension, 16 to preach the gospel in the places out beyond you, not in somebody else's yard to brag of ready-made progress. 17 But "let him who boasts boast of the Lord." 18 For it is not he who recommends himself that rates as up to the standard, but he whom the Lord recommends.

CHAPTER 11

1 I wish you would put up with a little bit of silliness from me; yes, do put up with me. 2 For I am jealous over you, feeling God's jealousy. For I betrothed you to one husband, to present you to Christ a pure virgin; 3 and I am afraid lest, as the snake befooled Eve by his trickery, your sentiments should be seduced away from Christ-directed single-mindedness and purity. 4 For if the one who comes preaches another Jesus whom we did not preach, or you get a different spirit that you did not get, or a different gospel that you did not receive, you are quite right in putting up with him. 5 For I figure that I have in no respect fallen behind the superlative apostles. 6 And even if I am uneducated in talk I am not in knowledge, but in everything we have made it manifest by everything on all occasions among you.

7 Or did I commit a sin by lowering myself to have you upraised, in that I preached God's gospel to you gratis? 8 I looted other churches, taking pay for service to you; 9 and when I was there with you and was in want I did not squeeze anybody, for the brothers came from Macedonia and supplemented my shortage; and in everything I kept myself from being a load on you, and will do so. 10 It is gospel truth what I am telling you, I am not going to have this boast blocked against me in the territories of Achaea. 11 Why? because I do not love you? God knows. 12 But what I am doing and will do is in order to cut away the foothold of those who desire a foothold to start from, in order that in the point they boast of they may be found to be the same as we are. 13 For men of that sort are false apostles, tricky workmen, reshaping themselves into apostles of Christ's— 14 and no wonder, for Satan himself reshapes himself into an angel of light, 15 so it is no great thing if his agents too reshape themselves like agents of righteousness; their end will be suitable to their deeds.

16 I say again, do not any of you think I am silly. But if you do, at least give me a silly man's hearing so that I too may do a little boasting. 17 What I am saying I am not saying along the Lord's line but, so to speak, in silliness, in this insistence on boasting. 18 Since many are boasting along the line of flesh, so will I. 19 For you do like to put up with silly people, you being so sensible; 20 for you put up with it if one enslaves you, if one eats you out of house and home, if one

takes things, if one holds his head high, if one strikes you in the face.
21 21 I am speaking in terms of disrespect as if the point were that we had been weak. But as to what anybody presumes on, I say in silliness,
22 so do I presume. 22 They are Hebrews—so am I. They are Israelites—
23 so am I. They are descendants of Abraham—so am I. 23 They are Christ's messengers—I am out of my senses to say it, more so I, with an uncommon amount of hard work, an uncommon number of imprisonments, a record-breaking number of beatings, a great number
24 of deaths. 24 At Jews' hands I five times received forty stripes lacking
25 one; 25 three times I was beaten with Roman rods; once I was stoned; three times I was shipwrecked, I have spent a day and a night in
26 the deep; 26 often on the move, in dangers by rivers, dangers by robbers, dangers from those of my blood, dangers from foreigners, dangers in the city, dangers in the wilderness, dangers on the sea, dangers
27 among pretended brothers, 27 in toil and drudgery, with many a sleep¬ less night, with hunger and thirst, many times without anything to
28 eat, with cold and nakedness. 28 Apart from the things outside me, there is what takes up my mind day after day, anxiety about all the
29 churches. 29 Who is sick and I am not sick? who trips up and my face
30 does not burn? 30 If I have to boast I will boast of things connected with
31 my weakness. 31 The Lord Jesus Christ's God and Father knows, he who
32 is blessed forever, that I am not lying: 32 at Damascus King Harithath's
33 sheik had a force in the city of the Damascenes to arrest me, 33 and I was let down in a basket through the wall by a window and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 I have to boast; it is not good for me, but I will come to visions
2 and revelations of the Lord. 2 I know of a man in Christ fourteen years ago, whether in body I do not know or whether outside the body I do not know, God knows,—of that person's being snatched up to the
3 third heaven; 3 and I know that man (whether in the body or apart
4 from the body I do not know, God knows) 4 to have been snatched up into Paradise and heard unutterable words which it is not permissible
5 for a man to speak. 5 As to that person I will boast, but as to myself I
6 will do no boasting except of my weaknesses. 6 For if I do choose to boast I shall not be silly, for I shall be speaking the truth; but I am holding back for fear somebody should rate me above what he sees me
7 to be or hears from me by the very extraordinariness of the revela¬ tions. 7 For which reason, in order that I may not feel too lofty, I was given a thorn for my flesh, a messenger of Satan's to bang me about in
8 order that I may not feel too lofty. 8 As to this I appealed to the Lord
9 three times to have it leave me; 9 and he has said to me "My grace suf¬ fices you; for power comes to its completion in weakness." Most gladly, then, will I boast rather of weaknesses, in order that the Christ's power
10 may settle on me. 10 For which reason I welcome weaknesses—brutal

treatment, necessities, persecutions, and tight pinches for Christ; for when I am weak, then I am powerful.

11 11 I have become silly; you drove me to it. For I ought to be getting recommendations from you. For there is nothing in which I have fallen behind the superlative apostles, even if I do not amount to any-
12 thing. 12 The tokens of the apostle have been produced among you
13 with all perseverance, by tokens and wonders and miracles. 13 For what point is there in which you were left worse off than the rest of the churches, except that I did not personally squeeze you? excuse me
14 for this unfairness. 14 This makes the third time now that I have been ready to come to you, and I will not squeeze you, for I am not after what is yours but after you. For the children ought not to be laying
15 by for the parents, but the parents for the children. 15 And I will most gladly spend and be expended for your souls. If I specially love you
16 am I less loved?— 16 But say I did not burden you myself, but, foxy that
17 I am, I caught you by trickery. 17 Of those that I have sent to you
18 has there been anyone through whom I took an advantage of you? 18 I invited Titus to go, and I sent the brother with him; did Titus take any advantage of you? did we not walk by the same spirit? in the same steps?

19 19 You have been thinking all along that it was to you we were making our defense; it is before God that we have been speaking in Christ.
20 20 But everything, dear friends, has been for your upbuilding; for I have been afraid that possibly when I come I may find you not such as I want to, and have you find me such as you do not want to; that possibly quarreling, jealousy, fits of passions, schemes of church
21 politics, detractions, whisperings, inflated airs, disorders—21 that when I come again God is going to humble me in your presence and I am to mourn over great numbers of those who had previously sinned and have not repented over the nastiness and unchastity and in-decency they have practiced.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 This makes the third time I am coming to you. "Every point shall
2 be established at the mouths of two witnesses, and of three." 2 I have said beforehand, and am saying beforehand, the same now that I am away as when I was there the second time, that if I come again
3 I will not spare, 3 since you are looking for evidence of the genuine-ness of the Christ who speaks in me—who is not weak toward you,
4 but is powerful in you; 4 for he was crucified as a result of weakness, but he is alive as a result of God's power; for we too are weak in him but shall live with him as a result of God's power toward you.
5 5 Make the test of yourselves, if you are in the faith; see about your own genuineness. Or do you not recognize in your own case that
6 Jesus Christ is in you?—unless you are counterfeit, 6 but I hope you
7 will find that we are not counterfeits. 7 But we pray to God that you may not do anything bad, not in order that we may show up as

genuine but that you may be doing what is good and we be as if we
8 were counterfeits; 8 for we cannot do anything against the truth, but
9 for the truth. 9 For we are glad when we are weak but you are power-
ful; this is the very thing we are praying for, your advance to sound-
10 ness. 10 That is why I write this while I am away, so that when I am
there I may not act rigorously under the authority which the Lord
gave me for building up and not for demolishing.
11 11 For the rest, brothers, be joyous, sound, cheerful, unanimous, peace-
12 ful, and the God of love and peace will be with you. 12 Give my greetings
to each other with a holy kiss. All God's people send you greetings.
13 13 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ and the love of God and the
fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND CORINTHIANS

1:7 *Lit.* knowing that as you are
1:10 *Lit.* out of so great a death
1:11 *Or* from many persons
1:15 *Var.* a second grace
1:22 *Lit.* gave the earnest-money of the Spirit in our hearts
1:23 *Lit.* that sparing you I no longer-came
2:4 *Lit.* out of much
2:7 *Lit.* should be engulfed
2:14 *Lit.* through us making percep-tible
2:17 *Lit.* but as out of candor, but as out of God, in God's presence, in Christ, we speak
3:9 *Var.* has glory
3:13 *Lit.* and not as Moses put
3:18 *Or* mirroring the Lord's glory
4:1 *Lit.* having this service as mercy was
4:2 *Lit.* the hidden things of
4:7 *Lit.* the surpassingness of power
4:14 *Var.* raised the Lord Jesus
4:16 *Var.* Which is why it is that we do not
4:17 *Lit.* eternal weight of glory
5:1 *Lit.* house of the tent
5:1 *Lit.* a building from God
5:10 *Lit.* before the bench of the Christ
5:12 Lit. giving you something to start from for
5:12 *Lit.* boast of face and not of heart
5:19 *Or* as if because God was recon-ciling the world to himself in Christ
6:13 *Lit.* in the same requital
6:15 *Lit.* what share has a believer with
7:3 *Lit.* in our hearts for dying to-gether and living together
7:5 *Lit.* our flesh had
7:11 *Lit.* you approved yourselves to be pure in
7:16 *Lit.* glad that on every
8:1 *Lit.* But we make
8:3 *Lit.* I testify
8:5 *Lit.* but themselves first
8:7 *Var.* on your part toward us
8:10 *Lit.* and in this I offer
8:11 *Lit.* so that as the heartiness of wanting to, so may be the completion out of having; for if
8:16 *Var.* who put
8:17-18 *Or* is going off . . . And we are sending
8:19 *Lit.* and not only, but also elected
8:22 *Or* are sending
8:23 *Lit.* Whether about Titus, our comrade and co-worker for you; or our brothers, church delegates
8:24 *Lit.* So demonstrating the dem-onstration of your love and of our boast about you to them, in presence
9:2 *Lit.* the greater part. But
9:6 *Lit.* But this
9:7 *Lit.* has forechosen in his heart
9:10 *Lit.* will furnish and make abun-dant your sowings
10:4 *Lit.* powerful to God
10:7 *Lit.* what is before
10:7 *Or* anybody
10:10 *Var.* they say
11:6 *Lit.* even if uneducated in talk, but not in knowledge, but in everything having made mani-fest
11:10 *Lit.* It is Christ's truth in me that this boasting shall not be

11:16 *Lit.* receive me even if as a silly man
11:19 *Lit.* being sensible
11:20 *Lit.* if one takes, if
11:25 *Lit.* with rods
11:28 *Lit.* outside, my day-by-day occupation
11:29 *Lit.* I do not burn
12:2 *Lit.* of the such one's being
12:3 *Lit.* the such man
12:5 *Lit.* As to the such one
12:10 *Var.* brutal treatment and necessities, persecutions and tight pinches, for
12:15 *Var.* for your souls, if when I more specially love you I am less loved.—
12:18 *Lit.* invited Titus, and
12:19 *Lit.* thinking since long ago that
12:21 *Or* have previously sinned and did not repent
13:4 *Var.* weak with him

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE GALATIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, an apostle not from men nor through a man but through
2 Jesus Christ and God the Father who raised him from the dead, 2 and
3 all the brothers who are with me, to the churches of Galatia: 3 Grace
4 and peace to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ 4 who gave himself for our sins in order to take us out of the present vicious world in accordance with the will of our God and Father,
5 5 to whom be glory world without end; amen!
6 6 I wonder that you are so quickly shifting from the Christ who
7 called you in grace to another gospel, 7 which is not another one, unless there are some who are disturbing you and wanting to turn the
8 gospel of the Christ another way. 8 But even if we, or if an angel from heaven, preaches to you a gospel inconsistent with the gospel we
9 preached, let him be for God's destruction. 9 As we have said before, now too I say again, if anyone preaches to you a gospel inconsistent with what you did have given to you, let him be for God's destruction.
10 10 For am I now persuading men or God? or am I aiming to please men? If I were still pleasing men I should not be Christ's property.
11 11 And I give you notice, brothers, as to the gospel preached by me that
12 it is not along human lines; 12 for I did not even take it over nor receive teaching from a man, but through a revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 13 For you have heard about my life back in my Jewish days, that I was extraordinarily active in persecuting and ravaging God's church,
14 14 and went further in Jewishness than a good many in my race who were of my age, being a very special zealot for the traditions I had
15 from my fathers. 15 But when he who had set me apart before I was born
16 and had called me by his grace was pleased 16 to reveal his Son in me in order that I might preach his gospel among the nations, at once
17 I did not consult flesh and blood 17 nor go up to Jerusalem to those who had been apostles before me but went off into Arabia, and came
18 back again to Damascus. 18 Then, after three years, I went up to Jeru-

19 salem to look up Cephas, and stayed at his house a fortnight, 19 but
did not see another of the apostles, except the Lord's brother James.
20 20 And in what I am writing to you God knows I am not lying.
21 22 21 Then I came into the Syrian and Cilician neighborhood. 22 But
23 I was unknown by face to the churches of Christ in Judea; 23 but
they only heard "He who once persecuted us is now preaching the
24 gospel of the faith he used to ravage," 24 and glorified God over me.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 Then, after fourteen years, I went up to Jerusalem again with Barna¬
2 bas, taking Titus along too. 2 And I went up in accordance with a reve¬
lation; and I laid before them the gospel I am proclaiming among the
nations, but privately before those who had reputations, for fear that
3 I should be or had been running a bootless course; 3 but there was no re¬
quirement that even Titus who was with me, being a Greek, should be
4 circumcised. 4 But because of the intrusive false brothers who had in¬
truded themselves to spy on our liberty that we have in Christ Jesus,
5 in order to enslave us,—5 to whom we did not for a moment give way in
submission, in order that the truth of the gospel might remain with
6 you. 6 But from those who had the reputation of being something (what
they were makes no difference to me; God does not defer to a man's
personality)—for those who had reputations propounded nothing to
7 me, 7 but on the contrary, as they saw that I had been entrusted with
the gospel message for the uncircumcised as Peter had with that
8 for the circumcised, 8 for he who had inspired Peter to the apostleship
9 9 for the circumcised had inspired me too to the nations, and finding
the grace that had been given to me, James and Cephas and John,
those who had the reputation of being pillars, shook hands with
Barnabas and me on a partnership, we to address ourselves to the
10 nations and they to the circumcised; 10 only we were to remember the
11 poor, which is just what I have made a point of doing. 11 But when
Cephas came to Antioch I opposed him face to face because he was
12 recognizably in the wrong; 12 for before a certain person came from
James he ate together with the foreigners, but when he came he
flinched and separated himself, being afraid of the circumcised party,
13 and the rest of the Jews played the hypocrite together with him, so
13 that even Barnabas was carried along with their hypocrisy; 14 but when
14 I saw that they were not taking a straight line by the truth of the gos¬
pel, I said to Cephas before everybody "If you, when you are a Jew,
are living in foreign fashion and not in Jewish, how is it you are forc¬
ing the foreigners to go Jewish? 15 We, as by natural birth Jews and not
15 sinful foreigners, 16 but knowing that a man is not justified as the out¬
16 come of deeds in observance of the law but only through faith in
Jesus Christ, even we put our faith in Jesus Christ in order that we
might be justified as the outcome of faith in Christ and not of deeds
under the law, because out of the deeds under the law no mortal will
be justified. 17 But if in seeking to be justified in Christ we ourselves
17

have been found sinful too, then Christ is an auxiliary to sin! away
18 with the thought! 18 For if I build up again what I did break down, I
19 certify myself a transgressor. 19 As for me, through the law I died to the
20 law in order that I might be alive to God. 20 I have been crucified with
Christ; and no longer I am alive, but Christ is alive in me; and insofar
as I am now alive in flesh I am alive in faith on the Son of God who
21 loved me and gave himself up for me. 21 I do not disregard God's grace.
For if there is righteousness through the law, then Christ died super¬
fluously."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 You stupid Galatians, who hypnotized you, you who had had it
2 advertised before your eyes that Jesus Christ was crucified? 2 I want
to find out this one thing from you: was it as the outcome of deeds
in observance of the law that you received the Spirit or was it as the
3 outcome of listening in faith? 3 Are you so stupid as this? when you
4 began by Spirit are you now finishing by flesh? 4 Did you undergo so
5 much for nothing?—if for nothing it was! 5 Does he who furnishes the
Spirit to you, then, and who works miracles among you, do it as the
outcome of deeds in observance of the law or as the outcome of
6 listening in faith? 6 As Abraham "believed God, and it was counted
7 as righteousness for him." 7 Know, then, that it is the men of faith
8 who are sons of Abraham. 8 And the text, foreseeing that God is justi¬
fying the nations as the outcome of faith, gave Abraham the antici¬
9 patory gospel message "In you all the nations shall be blessed," 9 so
10 that the men of faith are blessed with believing Abraham. 10 For as
many as are on the basis of deeds in observance of the law are under
a curse; for it says "Accursed is everyone who does not persist in
11 everything written in the book of the law to live up to it." 11 And that
in the law nobody is justified in God's presence is obvious, because
12 "the righteous man shall have life by virtue of faith" 12 and the law
is not by virtue of faith but "he who practices them shall have life
13 by them." 13 Christ bought us off from the curse of the law, becoming
a curse for us (because it says "anyone hanging on wood is accursed"),
14 14 that in Jesus Christ Abraham's blessing might be on the nations, that
we might receive the promised gift of the Spirit through faith.

15 15 Brothers, I speak from a human point of view; it is the same with
a human engagement: when it has been validated, nobody ignores it
16 or adds new conditions to it. 16 But the promise was uttered to Abraham
"and his seed"—he does not say "and seeds" as referring to many,
17 but, as referring to one, "and your seed," who is Christ. 17 And this is
what I am saying: when an engagement had been previously validated
by God, the law that came into existence four hundred and thirty
years later could not invalidate it so as to supersede the promise.
18 18 For if the inheritance is on the basis of a law it is no longer on the
basis of a promise; but God has granted it to Abraham by a promise.
19 19 How about the law then? It was added with a view to transgressions,

until the Seed to whom the promise was made should come, and was
20 prescribed through angels by the hand of an intermediary. 20 But an
21 intermediary is not the intermediary of one. 21 But God is one. So is
the law in antagonism to God's promises? away with the thought!
For if there had been given a law that could bring life, righteousness
22 would really be by the law; 22 but the text has shut up everything under
sin in order that as the outcome of faith in Jesus Christ the fulfill¬
ment of the promise might be given to those who believe.
23 23 But before faith came we were kept in custody under the law,
24 shut up to be ready for the faith that was going to be revealed, 24 so that
the law has been our conductor to Christ in order that we might be
25 justified on the basis of faith. 25 But now that faith has come we are no
longer under a conductor.
26 27 26 For you are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For all
you who have been baptized to Christ have clothed yourselves with
28 Christ; 28 there is no such thing as Jew or Greek, there is no such thing
as slave or free, there is no such thing as male and female, for all
29 of you are one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if you belong to Christ, then you

CHAPTER 4

1 are seed of Abraham, heirs by promise. 1 But, I am saying, for so
long as the heir is an infant he is no different from a slave though
2 he is master of everything, 2 but is under guardians and stewards
3 until the date that the father sets; 3 in the same way we, when we
were infants, were enslaved under the elementary things of the world.
4 4 But when the full time had elapsed God sent out his Son, born of
5 a woman, born under the law, 5 to buy off those who were under the
6 law, so that we might receive our adoption as sons. 6 And because you
are sons God sent out his Son's spirit into our hearts crying "Abba,"
7 Father. 7 So that you are no longer a slave but a son, and if a son,
an heir too through God.
8 8 But then, not knowing God, you were in slavery to those who in
9 nature are not gods. 9 But now when you do know God, or rather are
known by God, how is it you are turning back again to the weak
and cheap elementary things, to which you want to be in slavery over
10 11 again? 10 you watch days and months and dates and years. 11 I am afraid
12 of you, that I may have done my hard work on you for nothing. 12 Be¬
come like me, because I myself am becoming like you, brothers, I
13 beg you. 13 You did me no wrong; but you know it was because of a
physical infirmity that I preached the gospel to you in the first place;
14 14 and you were not provoked to scorn or disgust by the temptation to
you in my bodily condition, but received me like an angel of God,
15 like Jesus Christ. 15 What has become of your self-congratulation, then?
for I am your witness that if it had been possible you would have
16 dug out your own eyes and given them to me. 16 So that I have become
your enemy by telling you the truth!
17 17 They are jealous of you, not in a good sense, but they want to

18 shut you out in order that you may be jealous of them. 18 But it is a
good thing to have people's jealousy in a good cause at all times and
19 not only while I am there with you, 19 my children, with whom I am
20 in birth-pangs again till Christ takes shape in you. 20 But I wish I
could be there with you now and change my tone, because I am at my
wit's end about you.
21 21 Tell me, you that want to be under the law, do you not hear the
22 law? 22 For the text says Abraham had two sons, one by the slave-girl
23 and one by the freewoman, 23 but the one by the slave-girl had been
begotten in the way of flesh and the one by the freewoman through
24 a promise: 24 which things are said allegorically; for these are two
covenants, one from Mount Sinai, producing children for slavery,
25 which is Hagar (and Sinai is a mountain in Arabia); 25 and it cor-
responds to the present Jerusalem, for that is in slavery with its
26 27 children. 26 But the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother; 27 for
it says "Jubilate, barren woman who bore no children; break loose
and shout, you that felt no birth-pangs; because the deserted mother's
28 children outnumber those of the husbanded mother." 28 And you,
29 brothers, like Isaac, are children of a promise; 29 but just as then the
one born in the way of flesh persecuted the one born in the way of
30 spirit, so now—but what does the text say? 30 "Turn out the slave-girl
and her son, for the slave-girl's son shall not inherit along with the
freewoman's!"
31 31 Wherefore, brothers, we are not children of a slave-girl but of the

CHAPTER 5

1 freewoman. 1 It was to freedom that Christ liberated us; so stand firm
2 and do not be held in a yoke of slavery again. 2 Here, it is I, Paul,
that am telling you: if you get circumcised, Christ will not do you
3 any good at all. 3 And again I declare to every man who gets circum-
4 cised that he owes the performance of the whole of the law. 4 You are
disengaged from Christ, you who are being justified by the law; you
5 have dropped out of grace; 5 for we by the Spirit await on the basis
6 of faith a hope of justification. 6 For in Christ Jesus neither circum-
cision nor uncircumeision has any effect, but faith active through
7 love. 7 You were running finely; who interfered with you to keep you
8 from obeying truth? 8 the pressure is not from the one who is calling
9 10 you. 9 A little piece of yeast makes all the dough yeasty. 10 But I am
confident of you in the Lord that you will not take any other attitude;
but he who is disturbing you shall bear the sentence he gets, whoever
11 he is. 11 But why am I, brothers, still being persecuted, if I am still
preaching circumcision? then the difficulty of the cross is shelved.
12 12 It would be a good thing if those who are unsettling you would do
something more to themselves than circumcision.
13 13 For you, brothers, were called on terms of liberty; only do not
make liberty an opening for the flesh, but be in slavery to each other
14 through love. 14 For all of the law is fulfilled in one proposition, to

15 love one's neighbor as one's self. 15 But if you bite and eat each other,
look out that you do not get used up by each other.
16 16 But I am saying, walk by the Spirit and you shall not fulfill the
17 desire of flesh. 17 For the flesh feels desire against the Spirit, and the
Spirit against the flesh; for these two are opposed to each other in
18 order that you may not do whatever you wish. 18 But if you are led by
19 the Spirit, you are not under the law. 19 And the activities of the
20 flesh are plain, which are unchastity, nastiness, indecency, 20 idolatry,
witchcraft, hatreds, quarreling, jealousy, fits of passion, schemes of
21 church politics, factions, dissensions, 21 envying, getting drunk, wild
parties, and things similar to these; as to which I forewarn you, just
as I did, that those who do such things will not inherit the Reign of
22 God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness,
23 goodness, faith, meekness, self-mastery; 23 against such things there is
24 no law. 24 And those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh
25 with its susceptibilities and desires. 25 If we are alive by the Spirit, let
26 us guide ourselves by the Spirit; 26 let us not grow pretentious, chal-

CHAPTER 6

1 lenging each other, envying each other. 1 Brothers, if a person does
get swept into some offense, straighten him out, you spiritual ones,
in the spirit of meekness, having an eye to yourself for fear you too
2 should be tempted. 2 Carry each other's burdens, and so you will fulfill
3 Christ's law. 3 For if one thinks he is something when he is nothing,
4 he is deluding himself. 4 But let each test his own work, and then he
will have his boast with regard to himself alone and not to the other
5 man; 5 for each will be carrying his own pack.
6 6 But let him who receives instruction in the word share everything
7 good with his instructor. 7 Make no mistake, there is no thumbing your
8 nose at God; 8 for a man will reap just the same that he sows, because
he who sows into his own flesh will reap out of the flesh decay, but
he who sows into the Spirit shall reap out of the Spirit eternal life.
9 9 And let us not give up doing what is good, for at the right time reap
10 we shall if we do not weaken. 10 So then let us, as we have opportunity,
practice good deeds toward everybody, and especially toward the
members of our family of faith.
11 11 See in what large letters I am writing to you with my own hand.
12 12 It is such as want to make a fine appearance in flesh that are com-
pelling you to get circumcised, only in order that for the Christ's
13 cross they may not be persecuted; 13 for those who get circumcised do
not themselves keep the law either, but they want you to be circum-
14 cised in order that they may boast over your flesh. 14 But far be it from
me to boast over anything but the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ,
through which I have the world crucified to me and myself to the
15 world. 15 For neither circumcision nor uncircumcision amounts to any-
16 thing, but only new creation; 16 and as many as shall guide themselves

by this standard, peace be upon them, and mercy, and upon God's Israel.

17 Hereafter let nobody make me trouble; for I carry Jesus's brand on my body.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits, brothers; amen.

MARGINAL NOTES TO GALATIANS

1:3 *Var.* the Father and our Lord
1:11 *Var.* For I give
1:20 *Lit.* it is before God that I am not lying
2:3 *Var.* even Titus, being
2:7 *Lit.* of the uncircumcision . . . of the circumcision
2:8 *Lit.* had been active for Peter . . . had been active for me
2:9 *Lit.* seemed to be pillars
2:9 *Lit.* gave me and Barnabas right hands of partnership
2:10 *Lit.* only that we should remem¬ ber the poor, which very thing I also was in earnest to do
2:12 *Var.* certain persons . . . they came
2:12 *Or* he took cover and
2:12 *Lit.* of the ones from circum¬ cision
2:16 *Lit.* justified out of deeds of law except through the faith of Jesus Christ
2:16 *Var.* Christ Jesus *(twice)*
2:16 *Lit.* because out of deeds of law
2:21 *Lit.* died gratuitously
3:2 *Lit.* deeds of law
3:2 *Lit.* of faith-hearing
3:5 *Or* works miracles in you
3:5 *Lit.* deeds of law
3:7 *Lit.* that the ones of faith, these are
3:10 *Lit.* as are out of deeds of law
3:11 *Or* that nobody is justified by the law in
3:13 *Paul says* is accursed *in his Greek; but he knew the text in the Hebrew, which, literally translated, says either* is a curse of God *or* is an insult to God
3:14 *Lit.* receive the promise of the Spirit
3:18 *Var.* is through a law
3:19 *Lit.* should come, prescribed *(the Greek grammar shows that the law, not the Seed, was prescribed)*
3:20 *Lit.* is not of one
3:21 *Var.* to the promises
3:21 *Var.* be an outcome of the law
3:22 *Lit.* as the outcome of faith in Jesus Christ the promise might
3:23 *Lit.* shut up to the faith
3:24 *The word translated* conductor *means a servant employed to escort a boy to school or elsewhere*
4:4 *Lit.* when the completion of the time came
4:6 *Var.* he sent
4:6 *Var.* his Spirit
4:8 *Or* the gods who in nature do not exist
4:23 *Var.* and the freewoman's through
4:25 *Var.* for Sinai is
4:25 *Var.* and "Hagar" is Sinai, a mountain, in Arabia
4:25 *Lit.* for it is
5:3 *Lit.* is debtor to do the whole of
5:12 *The original Greek of verse 12 is shorter and plainer*
5:14 *Var.* proposition, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself."
5:17 *Lit.* for these are
6:1 *Lit.* recondition the such one, you spiritual ones
6:2 *Var.* and so fulfill
6:4 *Var.* let each test
6:4 *Var.* alone, not to the
6:5 *Or* man; for each shall carry
6:7 *Lit.* turning up your nose
6:15 *Lit.* but new creation
6:17 *Lit.* Jesus's tattoo-marks

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE EPHESIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, to God's people at Ephesus, believers in Christ Jesus: 2 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly sphere in Christ, 4 as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world that we should be holy and unblemished before him, 5 foreordaining us in love to adoption through Jesus Christ into himself according to the pleasure of his will, 6 to the praise of the glory of his grace with which he graced us in the Loved One! 7 in whom we have redemption through his blood, the pardon of offenses as befits the wealth of his grace 8 which he has made to superabound toward us, 9 making known to us in all good sense and wisdom the secret of his will as was his pleasure which he planned to realize in him 10 for the arrangement of all that fills time, to sum up everything in the Christ, what is in the heavens and what is on earth;—

11 In him in whom we received our allotment too, foreordained to it in accordance with the purpose of him who works in everything according to the planning of his will, 12 that we should be for the praise of his glory, we who had set our anticipatory hope on the Christ; 13 in whom you too, having heard the word of the truth, the gospel of your salvation,—in whom having believed too, you were sealed with the holy Spirit of the promise, 14 which is the first installment of our inheritance, for redemption for preservation, to the praise of his glory.

15 Because of this I on my part, hearing of what there is among you of faith in the Lord Jesus and love toward all God's people, 16 never cease to give thanks for you as I make mention of you in my prayers, 17 that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of Glory, may give you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in awareness of him, 18 your heart's eyes lighted up so that you shall know what is the hope of his call, what the wealth of glory of his inheritance among his people, 19 and what the supreme greatness of his power toward us believers, the like of that exertion of the mightiness of his strength 20 which he has put forth in the case of the Christ, raising him from the dead and seating him at his right hand in the heavenly sphere, 21 up above every government and dominion and power and lordship and every name that is named not only in this world but also in the world to come; 22 and he subjected everything under his feet and gave him as head over everything to the church, 23 which is his body, the fullness of him who fills everything in everything.

CHAPTER 2

1 2 1 And you, when you were dead by offenses and by your sins 2 in which you once took your way to suit the times of this world, as suits the ruler of the dominion of air, of the spirit that is now at work in the 3 sons of disobedience; 3 among whom we too, all of us, once lived our life in the desires of our flesh, doing the things willed by the flesh and the mind, and were by nature objects of anger the same as the 4 rest. 4 But God, being rich in pity, because of his great love with which 5 he loved us 5 brought us to life together with the Christ when we 6 were dead by offenses—it is by grace you are saved— 6 and raised us together with him and seated us together with him in the heavenly 7 sphere, in Christ Jesus, 7 in order that in the ages that are coming on he might show the surpassing wealth of his grace in kindness 8 toward us in Christ Jesus. 8 For it is by grace you are saved through 9 faith; and not out of yourselves either—God's is the gift; 9 not on a 10 basis of deeds, lest somebody should boast. 10 For we are his making, created in Christ Jesus with a view to good deeds which God made ready beforehand so that we might occupy ourselves in them.

11 11 For which reason be mindful that once upon a time you, the for¬ eigners in flesh, you who are called "uncircumcision" by the so-called 12 "circumcision," artificial, in flesh,— 12 that at that time, away from Christ, you were cut off by unrelation from citizenship in Israel and were strangers to the covenants of the promise, hopeless and godless 13 in the world; 13 but now in Christ Jesus you who once were far off have 14 by the Christ's blood come to be nearby. 14 For he is our peace, he who 15 made both one and broke away the fencing-off party-wall, 15 the enmity, in his flesh, superseding the law of commandments in decree form in order to create the two in himself into one new man, making peace, 16 16 and to reconcile both to God in one body trotigh the cross, killing 17 the enmity on it; 17 and he came bringing good news of peace to you who 18 were far away and peace to those who were nearby, 18 because through him we both of us have our presentation to the Father in one Spirit. 19 19 So then you are not strangers in an immigrant status any longer, but you are fellow-citizens of God's people and members of God's 20 family, 20 built in on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, the 21 cornerstone being Christ Jesus himself, 21 in whom all the work of the building is being so fitted that it grows into a holy temple in the 22 Lord; 22 in whom you too are being built together in the Spirit into a home of God.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 On this account I, Paul, Christ Jesus's man in prison for you 2 foreigners— 2 if you heard of the bestowal of that grace of God's which 3 was given me for you: 3 it was by way of revelation that the secret 4 was made known to me, as I wrote in brief above, 4 by which as you 5 read you can sense my insight into the secret of the Christ, 5 which in other generations was not made known to the sons of men as it has

6 now been spiritually revealed to his holy apostles and prophets, 6 the
nations' being co-heirs and concorporate and co-sharers of the promise
7 in Christ Jesus through the gospel, 7 of which I became an agent in
consequence of the gift of that grace of God's which was given me in
8 accordance with the working of his power. 8 I, the least fit of all God's
people, was given this grace, to bring the nations the gospel of the
9 Christ's unfathomable richness 9 and to bring into the light what is the
system followed with the secret that has from eternity been hidden
10 in God, who created everything, 10 in order that God's many-sided wis¬
dom might now through the church be made known to the governments
11 and dominions in the heavenly sphere 11 in accordance with the eternal
12 purpose he framed in the Christ our Lord Jesus, 12 in whom we have
boldness and the privilege of entering with assurance through faith
13 in him; 13 for which reason I ask you not to give in at my distresses
for you, which are your glory.

14 15 14 On this account I bend my knees to the Father 15 from whom every
16 father's family in heaven and on earth takes its name 16 that he may
grant to you, in accordance with the richness of his glory, to be
17 strengthened in the inward man with power through his Spirit; 17 to
have Christ fix his home in your hearts through faith; with your
18 roots and foundations set fast in love, 18 that you may be enabled to
perceive with all God's people what is the breadth and length and
19 height and depth 19 and to know the Christ's unknowable love, that you
20 may be filled to all God's fullness. 20 And to him who can do more than
everything beyond the utmost limit of what we ask for or conceive
21 of, 21 in accordance with the power that is at work in us, to him be
glory in the church and in Christ Jesus to all the generations of
endless time; amen.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 So I, the prisoner in the Lord, urge you to walk in a fashion worthy
2 of the call that was given you, 2 with all humility and meekness, patient¬
3 ly putting up with each other in love, 3 making a point of safeguarding
4 the oneness of the Spirit in the tie of peace. 4 One body and one Spirit,
5 as you were called in one hope too that belongs to your call; 5 one Lord,
6 one faith, one baptism; 6 one God and Father of all, he who is over all
7 and among all and in all. 7 But each one of us had grace given him in
8 the measure of the Christ's gift; 8 which is why it says "he went up
9 on high, brought a train of captives, gave presents to men." 9 And
what does "went up" mean if not that he also came down to the
10 lower parts, of the earth? 10 He who came down, he is the one also who
went up clear above all the heavens so that he should fill everything;
11 11 and he gave some to be apostles and some to be prophets and some
to be preachers of the gospel and some to be pastors and teachers for
12 the sound training of God's people, 12 for the work of service for the
13 upbuilding of the Christ's body, 13 until all of us attain to the oneness
of the faith and of awareness of the Son of God, to a grown-up man,

14 to the measure of the adulthood of the fullness of the Christ, 14 in order
that we may no longer be infants, tossed and driven about by every
wind of doctrine in men's jugglery of tricks governed by the devices
15 of error, 15 but, telling truth in love, may every way grow up into him,
16 him who is the head, Christ, 16 out of whom all the body, fitted together
and conjoined by every joint which connects the supply, in accordance
with the working of each individual part in measure, produces the
growth of the body to its self-upbuilding in love.

17 17 So this I say and protest in the Lord, that you are no longer to
go the same way as the heathen do in their fatuousness of mind,
18 18 darkened in their thinking as they are, cut off by unrelation from
God's life because of the ignorance they have in them because of
19 their lumpish-heartedness— 19 men who, having lost all sensitiveness,
have given themselves up to indecency to work at every sort of foul¬
20 ness as a competitive business. 20 But it was not in that fashion that
21 you learned the Christ; 21 not if you heard of him and were taught in
22 him as is truth in Jesus, 22 that as regards your former way of life
you are to throw off the old man who is going bad along the line of
23 the desires he is fooled into, 23 and be renewed in the spirit of your
24 mind 24 and put on the new man who along God's line has been created
in the righteousness and godliness of truth.

25 25 For which reason, laying aside falsehood, each speak truth with
26 his neighbor, because we are organs of each other; 26 "be angry and do
27 not sin," let the sun not go down on your exasperation, 27 and do not
28 give the Devil a chance; 28 let him who has been stealing no longer steal
but rather labor, putting his hands to work at what is good, in order
29 to have something he can share with the one who is in need; 29 let no
foul talk go out of your mouths, but any that is good, tending to the
30 required upbuilding, to impart grace to the hearers, 30 and do not
grieve God's Holy Spirit in which you have had the seal set on you
31 to be ready for the day of redemption; 31 let all crossness and passionate-
ness and anger and loud and abusive language be cleared away from
32 you, with all viciousness, 32 and be kind to each other, good-hearted,
mutually making allowances in the same way as God in Christ showed

CHAPTER 5

1 2 grace to you. 1 So be imitators of God like dear children, 2 and walk in
love in the same way as the Christ loved you, and gave himself up
3 for us as an offering and sacrifice of genial odor to God. 3 But let
unehastity and any sort of uncleanness or grasping greed not be even
4 named among you, as befits people of God's; 4 and obscenity and foolery
or ribaldry, which are not proper things; but rather, proper thank¬
5 fulness. 5 For know this well, that any unchaste or unclean person or
greedy grasper, which is the same as to say idolater, does not have
6 an inheritance coming to him in the reign of Christ and God. 6 Let no¬
body deceive you with empty words; for it is on account of these
7 things that God's anger comes upon the sons of disobedience, 7 so do

not be sharers in them. 8 For you were once darkness, but are now
light in the Lord. 9 Walk as children of light (for the fruit of the light
is in every goodness and righteousness and truth), 10 studying what is
pleasing to the Lord; 11 and do not be a party to the unfruitful doings
of the darkness—rather even expose their character. 12 For it is ugly
even to mention the things that are done in hiding by them; 13 but
everything when it has its character exposed comes into view by the
light; 14 for everything that comes into view is light; which is why it
says "Wake, you sleeper, and rise from the dead, and the Christ shall
beam upon you."

15 So look to it carefully how you walk, not as unwise but as wise,
16 making the best you can of the crisis, because the days are wicked.
17 For this reason do not be silly, but understand what the Lord's will
is. 18 And do not get stimulated with wine, which carries dissipation
with it, but be filled by the Spirit, 19 talking together in psalms and
hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making music in your hearts
to the Lord, 20 giving thanks always for everything in the name of our
Lord Jesus Christ to God the Father, 21 submissive to each other in
the fear of Christ; 22 wives to their husbands as they are to the Lord,
23 because a husband is the wife's head the same as the Christ is the
church's. 24 He is the savior of the body; but as the church is submissive
to the Christ, so let the wives also be to their husbands, in everything.

25 Husbands, love your wives, as the Christ in his case loved the
church, 26 and gave himself up for it in order to hallow it, cleansing
it by the bath of water with a word, 27 so that he might himself present
the church to himself a glorious creature without a spot or a wrinkle
or anything of the sort, but holy and flawless; 28 so ought husbands too
to love their wives as they do their own bodies. He who loves his
wife is loving himself; 29 for nobody ever hated his own flesh, but one
feeds it up and keeps it warm, just as the Christ does with the church
30 because we are organs of his body. 31 "Owing to this a man will leave
father and mother and enter into a connection with his wife, and the
two will become one flesh"; 32 this secret truth is a great one. I am
saying it with reference to Christ and the church; 33 let each of you
individually too, though, love his wife just as he does himself. And
the wife should fear her husband.

CHAPTER 6

1 Children, obey your parents in the Lord; 2 for this is right. "Honor
your father and mother," which is the first commandment with a
promise, 3 "so that it may be well with you and your time may be long
on the earth." 4 And fathers, do not be provoking to your children,
but bring them up with the instruction and admonition of the Lord.
5 Servants, obey those who are your masters in the way of flesh with
fear and trembling in single-heartedness as you do the Christ,
6 not in the way of eye-service as man-pleasers do but as servants of
Christ's, doing God's will whole-souledly, 7 serving in a friendly spirit

8 as doing it for the Lord and not for men, 8 knowing that each one,
if he does anything good, will have it coming to him from the Lord,
9 be he slave or freeman. 9 And masters, do the same toward them, going
easy as to threatening, knowing that in the heavens is the master of
them and of you, and there is no favoritism with him.

10 10 Henceforth be valiant in the Lord and in the mightiness of his
11 strength; 11 put on God's armor so that you can stand up to the Devil's
12 devices, 12 because our match is not with flesh and blood but with
the governments, the dominions, the cosmocrats of this darkness, the
13 spiritual essences of wickedness in the heavenly sphere; 13 for this reason
take God's armor in order to be able to defend yourselves on the
wicked day, and after you have fought every bit through to stand
14 your ground. 14 So stand your ground with your waists belted with truth
15 and wearing the cuirass of righteousness, 15 and with your feet shod
16 with preparation for carrying the gospel of peace; 16 withal taking the
shield of faith, on which you will be able to quench all the flaming
17 missiles of the Evil One. 17 And receive the helmet of salvation, and
18 the sword of the Spirit, which is God's word; 18 praying in the Spirit at
every time with every kind of prayer and petition and keeping on the
alert for it with all intentness and fullness of petition regarding all
19 God's people, 19 and for me, that I may be given power to speak with
20 open mouth to make known outspokenly the secret 20 for which I am an
ambassador in chains, that I may speak it out as I ought.

21 21 But in order that you may know of my affairs, how I am getting
on, Tychicus, the dear brother and faithful errand-runner in the
22 Lord, will acquaint you with everything; 22 I have sent him to you
for this express purpose, to let you know about us and to let him
cheer your hearts.

23 23 Peace to the brothers, and love with faith, from God the Father
24 and the Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Grace be with all who love our Lord
Jesus Christ imperishably.

MARGINAL NOTES TO EPHESIANS

1:1 *Lit.* God's people at Ephesus and believers *The most reliable ancient copies read* God's people who are also believers *or* God's people who are *(blank left for name of place)* and believers

1:10 *Lit.* all that fills the times *(not one time but different successive points of time)*

1:11 *Lit.* foreordained (we, *not the allotment)* in accordance

1:15 *The most reliable ancient copies omit the word* love

1:23 *Or* in everybody

2:3 *Or* in which things we too

2:3 *Lit.* and the minds

2:3 *Lit.* children of anger

2:5-6 *Var.* together in the Christ . .. raised us together and seated us together in the

2:10 *Lit.* might walk in them

2:12 *Lit.* alienized from citizenship

2:15 *Lit.* in decrees

2:17 *Lit.* coming he brought

2:21 *Lit.* getting fitted together in whom all (*or* every) construction is growing

3:8 *Lit.* the very least of *(apparently meaning that of all God's people he was in the least degree one of God's people)*

3:9 *Var.* bring into the light for everybody what

3:13 *Or* ask that I may not give in
3:17 *Lit.* rooted and foundationed in love
3:19 *Lit.* knowledge-transcending love
4:3 *Or* of the spirit
4:4 *Or* one spirit
4:7 *Var.* had a grace given him
4:9 *Lit.* what is "went up" if not
4:14 *Lit.* in men's jugglery in trickery
4:16 *Lit.* every joint of the supply
4:19 *Lit.* into working at a business of every uncleanness with greedy grasping for the most
4:21 *Lit.* at least if you heard
4:22 *Lit.* the desires of deceit
4:28 *Lit.* working with his own hands at
4:29 *Lit.* to the upbuilding of the need
5:5 *Or* For you know this well, that *Or* For you know better *{lit.* you know this), being aware that
5:5 *Lit.* which is idolater
5:10 *Lit.* investigating
5:11 *Lit.* but rather even
5:18 *Lit.* in which there is dissipation
5:20 *Lit.* to the God and Father
6:1 *Var.* obey your parents: for
6:10 *Var.* For the rest, be valiant
6:18 *Lit.* all intentness and petition
6:19 *Or* given words when I open my mouth
6:39 *Var.* the secret of the gospel, for which
6:20 *Var.* speak out in it as
6:24 *Lit.* in imperishableness

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE PHILIPPIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul and Timothy, servants of Christ Jesus, to all God's people
2 in Christ Jesus at Philippi, with their visitors and deacons: 2 grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 4 3 I always thank my God at all recollection of you, 4 in all my petitions
5 for you all making the petitions with joy 5 at your cooperativeness
6 toward the missionary work from the first day till now, 6 being confident of this very thing, that he who has started a good work in you
7 will carry it through till the day of Christ Jesus, 7 as it is right for me to be thus minded about you all because I have it at heart that both in my imprisonment and in the defending and guaranteeing of
8 the gospel you are all of you my fellows in grace. 8 For God is my
9 witness how I yearn over you all in Christ Jesus's tenderness, 9 and pray for this, that your love may superabound yet move and more in
10 insight and the use of every sense 10 so that you shall be judges of the things worth caring about, in order that you may be clear and un-
11 tainted for Christ's day, 11 filled with fruit of righteousness such as comes through Jesus Christ, to God's praise and glory.
12 12 But I wish you to know, brothers, that my affairs have come into
13 such shape as more to advance the gospel work, 13 so that my imprisonment has become well known in connection with Christ throughout the
14 Praetorian Guard and to everybody else, 14 and so that most of the brothers, resting confident in the Lord, are venturing to speak God's
15 word all the more fearlessly for my imprisonment. 15 Some are preaching Christ for sheer enviousness and rivalry, and some for sheer good-

16 will; 16 the one group out of love, knowing that the defense of the
17 gospel is what I exist for, 17 but the others are delivering the message of
the Christ from motives of church politics, not honestly, thinking they
18 are fomenting distress for my imprisonment. 18 What of it? anyhow,
be it in pretense or in truth, the message of Christ is being delivered,
19 and of that I am glad; 19 and I will be glad too, for I know this will
turn out to be for my salvation through your petitions and the sup-
20 port of Jesus Christ's spirit, 20 in accordance with my expectation and
hope that in no respect shall I be put to shame, but with all straight-
forwardness Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether through
21 life or through death, now too as he always was. 21 For to me living
22 is Christ and dying is profit-taking. 22 But if it is just living in flesh
that means fruit of work for me, then I cannot tell what to choose;
23 23 but I am caught between the two things, having the desire for getting
away and being with Christ—for it is a very long way better—
24 25 24 but staying in the flesh is more needful on your account; 25 and this I
know with assurance, that I shall remain and stand by you all for
26 your advancement and joy in the faith, 26 in order that you may in
my case have the more to boast of in Christ Jesus through my ar-
rival to be with you again.

27 27 Only lead a life worthy of the gospel of the Christ, in order that
whether when I come and see you or while I am away I may hear of
you that you are standing your ground in one spirit, united in whole-
28 souled teamwork for the faith of the gospel, 28 and not frightened as
to anything by your opponents, which is an omen of perdition for
29 them but of your salvation, and that from God, 29 because you have
been given the grace that for Christ you should not only believe in
30 him but also suffer for him, 30 facing the same contest such as you
saw in my case and are now hearing of in my case.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 So if there is any encouragement in Christ, if any comfort of love,
2 if any fellowship of spirit, if any tenderness and compassion, 2 make
my gladness complete by being concerned for the same things, having
3 the same love, united in soul, of one mind; 3 nothing along the line of
church politics or of pretentiousness, but in humility regarding each
4 other as superiors; 4 not each keeping his eyes on his own interests but
5 on those of others too. 5 Have in you, each of you, this same mind as
6 in Christ Jesus, 6 who, when he was in the form of God, did not regard
7 equality with God as a prize, 7 but emptied himself, taking slave form,
8 coming into the likeness of humanity; 8 and, being found as it were a
man in guise, he humbled himself to become obedient down to death,
9 the death of a cross; 9 for which very reason God raised him supremely
10 high and granted him the name above every name, 10 that at the name
of Jesus every knee of what is in heaven and what is on earth and
11 what is underground should bend 11 and every tongue acknowledge
that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 12 Consequently, dear friends, as you always did obey, not as if only
in my presence but now much more in my absence, work out your
13 own salvation with fear and trembling; 13 for it is God who is at work
in you to produce both the willing and the working for his pleasure.
14 15 14 Do everything without grumblings and questionings, 15 in order that
you may come out irreproachable and innocent, faultless children of
God in the midst of a devious and shifty generation among whom
16 you show like luminaries in the world presenting the word of life, 16 to
give me a ground for boasting on the day of Christ that I did not run
17 a bootless race nor toil bootlessly; 17 nay, if I am even going to be
poured out as the wine over the sacrifice and service of your faith,
18 I am joyous, and share in the joy you are all having. 18 The same joy
to you too, and a share in my joy!

19 19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send you Timothy speedily in order
20 that I too may be in good spirits by knowing about you. 20 For I have
21 nobody his equal in soul who will genuinely take care for you; 21 for all
of them are looking after what will be for themselves, not what will
22 be for Jesus Christ. 22 And you know by experience that as a son would
23 for a father he did his service with me toward the gospel work. 23 So I
24 hope to send him right away when I see how it goes with me; 24 and I
feel assured in the Lord that I myself shall come speedily.

25 25 But I have felt it necessary to send Epaphroditus to you, my
brother and co-worker and fellow-soldier and your delegate and
26 agent in service to my needs, 26 since he was longing after you all
27 and was uneasy because you heard that he was sick— 27 for sick he was,
very close to death; but God had mercy on him, and not only on him
but on me too, in order that I should not have one grief upon another.
28 28 So I have been the more intent on sending him, in order that at
29 seeing him you may be glad again, and I be freer from grief. 29 So re¬
ceive him in the Lord with all rejoicing, and hold such men in honor,
30 30 because for Christ's work he came close up to death, endangering his
life in order to fill out the shortage of you in the service to me.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 For the rest, brothers, joy to you in the Lord. To be writing the
same things to you is no trouble to me and is a safe thing for you.
2 2 Look out for the dogs! look out for the bad workers! look out for
3 the concision! 3 for the circumcision are we, who worship in God's
4 spirit and boast in Christ Jesus and do not trust in flesh—4 even though
as far as I am concerned I should have a trust even in flesh. If any¬
5 body else thinks he may trust in flesh, more so I, 5 circumcised on the
eighth day, of the stock of Israel, tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew born
6 of Hebrews, as to the law a Pharisee, 6 as to zeal a persecutor of the
church, as to righteousness under the law never found fault with.
7 7 But the things that were profit to me, these I have regarded as loss
8 on the Christ's account; 8 why, I even regard everything as being a
loss in view of the superiority of the knowledge of Christ Jesus, my

Lord, on whose account I have taken the loss of everything and re-
9 gard it as garbage 9 in order that I may gain Christ and be found in
him, not having a righteousness of my own, that derived from the
law, but that which comes through faith in Christ, righteousness de-
10 rived from God, conditioned on faith, 10 so as to know him and the power
of his resurrection, and solidarity in his sufferings, having myself
11 assimilated to his death in the hope 11 that I may attain to the resur-
12 rection from the dead. 12 Not that I have already got what I am after
or am already perfected; but I am driving ahead in the hope of
eventually laying hold, seeing that I have myself been laid hold of
13 by Christ Jesus. 13 Brothers, I do not figure that I have laid hold as
yet; but there is one thing, I am forgetting what is behind and
14 reaching out for what is before 14 and driving ahead toward the goal
15 for the prize of God's upward call in Christ Jesus. 15 So let us, as many
of us as are full-grown, take this stand; and if your stand is other-
wise in any respect, God will reveal to you this point too.

16 17 16 In what we have arrived at, though, follow the same line. 17 Be my
imitators together, brothers, and keep your eyes on those who walk
18 in such a way as you have us for an example of. 18 For there are many
walkers of whom I have repeatedly spoken to you, and am now
19 speaking even with tears, as the enemies of the cross of Christ, 19 of
whom the end is destruction, whose god is their stomach and whose
glory is in their shame—those who have earthly matters on their
20 minds. 20 For the state we are citizens of is in the heavens: wherefrom,
21 too, we are awaiting a Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, 21 who will re-
shape our body of humiliation to agree with the form of his body
of glory in the working of the power he has to even subject everything
to him.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Consequently, my dear and much-missed brothers, my gladness and
my garland, thus stand fast in the Lord, dear friends.

2 2 I appeal to Euodia and appeal to Syntyche to agree together in
3 the Lord. 3 Yes, and I ask you too, genuine Yokemate, lend them a
helping hand, them who took part in my struggles for the gospel,
with Clement too and the rest of my co-workers, whose names are
in the book of life.

4 4 Joy to you in the Lord always; I will say it again, joy to you.
5 5 Let your reasonableness be conspicuous to all men. The Lord is near.
6 6 Do not worry over anything, but in everything let the things you
have to ask for be made known to God by prayer and petition with
7 thanksgiving. 7 And God's peace beyond the highest reach of any mind
will guard your hearts and thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 8 For the rest, brothers, as many things as are true, as are worthy,
as are honest, as are pure, as are lovable, as would sound well to
speak of, whatever there is of virtue and whatever there is for praise,
9 take account of these things; 9 the same things that you learned and

received and heard and saw in me, these things practice; and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 10 But it was a great pleasure to me in the Lord that after so long you came to a fresh start in your thoughtfulness for me—though for that matter you were being thoughtful but were finding no oppor¬
11 tunity. 11 Not that I say anything along the line of having a shortage; for as to me I have learned to get along in the circumstances I find
12 myself in. 12 I know both how to stand low and how to enjoy a surplus; in anything and everything I have got the secret both for having a full stomach and for going hungry, both for having a surplus and
13 for running short. 13 I have the strength for everything in him who
14 invigorates me. 14 You did well, though, to come into solidarity with
15 my distress. 15 And you yourselves know, you Philippians, that at the start of the mission, when I went out of Macedonia, no church went into partnership with me on an account of giving and receiving but
16 only you, 16 because even in Thessalonica you sent once and a second
17 time for my needs. 17 Not that I am after the gift, I am after the fruit
18 that is growing plentiful to your credit. 18 But I have received every¬ thing and have my surplus; I am filled out, having had from Epaphroditus what came from you, a genial odor, an acceptable
19 sacrifice pleasing to God. 19 And my God will fill out every need of
20 yours suitably to his wealth, in glory, in Christ Jesus. 20 And to our God and Father be glory forever and ever; amen.

21 21 Give my greetings to everyone of God's people in Christ Jesus.
22 All the brothers with me send you greetings. 22 All God's people send you greetings, and especially those who belong to Caesar's house.
23 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

MARGINAL NOTES TO PHILIPPIANS

1:7 *Lit.* have you at heart
1:8 *Or* in Christ Jesus's heart
1:9 *Lit.* in insight and every sense
1:10 *Lit.* be unalloyed and snagless
1:13 *Lit.* well known in Christ
1:19 *Or* your petitions and the supply of Jesus Christ's spirit that you furnish
1:22 *Lit.* that is fruit
1:27 *Lit.* in one spirit, with one soul team-working with the faith of
1:30 *Lit.* having the same contest
2:2 *Lit.* that you should be con¬ cerned
2:22 *Lit.* you know the experience of him that as
3:11 *Lit.* if so be that I may
3:12 *Lit.* have already got or am
3:12 *Lit.* if I may also lay hold *(var. leaves out the word* also)
3:12 *Or* laying hold of that with a view to which I was myself laid hold of
3:12 *Lit.* have also been laid hold of
3:13 *Lit.* but one thing, I
3:15 *Lit.* this too
3:16 *Unc.*
3:18 *Lit.* For many are walking of whom
4:3 *It is guessed that* Yokemate *(in Greek,* Syzygos) *was the man's name, even though we have no other record that anybody ever bore that name*
4:5 *Lit.* become known to all men
4:8 *Lit.* if any virtue and if any praise
4:11 *Lit.* in what I am in
4:16 *Lit.* sent both once and twice for
4:17 *Lit.* to your account

PAUL'S LETTER TO THE COLOSSIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 Paul, an apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will, and Brother
2 Timothy, 2 to the holy and believing brothers in Christ at Colossae:
grace to you, and peace, from God our Father.

3 We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, as
4 we pray for you, 4 hearing of your faith in Christ Jesus and the love
5 you cherish to all God's people 5 because of the hope laid up for you
in the heavens, about which you have already heard in the words
6 of the truth of the gospel 6 which has arrived among you as it also is
in all the world, bearing fruit and growing as it does among you too
7 since the day that you heard and recognized God's grace in truth 7 as
you learned from our dear fellow-servant Epaphras, who is on your
8 behalf a faithful agent of the Christ, 8 who also informed us of your
love in the Spirit.

9 9 For this reason we on our part, since the day when we heard
of it, never cease to pray for you and ask that you may be filled with
10 awareness of his will in all spiritual wisdom and insight 10 to walk
worthily of the Lord to give him all pleasure, bearing fruit in every
11 good work and growing in awareness of God, 11 energized with all power
in accordance with the mightiness of his glory for all persistence and
12 patience, 12 joyously thanking the Father who qualified you for your
13 share in the lot of God's people in the light; 13 who delivered you out
of the jurisdiction of darkness and transferred you into the kingdom
14 of the Son of his love, 14 in whom we have redemption, the pardon of
sins,—

15 16 15 Who is image of the invisible God, firstborn of all creation, 16 be-
cause in him everything was created in the heavens and on earth, the
visible and the invisible, be it thrones or lordships or governments
or dominions—everything has been created through him and to come
17 to him, 17 and before everything he is, and in him everything holds
18 together. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church, he who is the
beginning, the firstborn out of the dead, in order that he may take
19 the first place in every respect, 19 because in him all the fullness was
20 pleased to make its home 20 and through him to reconcile everything
to him, making peace through the blood of his cross, through him
21 whether it were the things on earth or the things in the heavens, 21 and
you who had once been estranged and hostile-minded in your wicked
22 deeds, 22 but whom he has now reconciled by his fleshly body through
death to present you holy and unblemished and irreproachable before
23 him 23 if so be that you keep to your faith, standing steady on solid
foundations and not shifting from the hope of the gospel you heard,

which was proclaimed in all creation under the heavens; of which I Paul became an agent.

24 24 I rejoice now in my sufferings for you, and what stopped short of completeness in the Christ's sufferings I am filling out in my flesh
25 for his body, which is the church, 25 whose servitor I became in accor¬ dance with God's charge given to me as errand to you, to present
26 God's word in its fullness, 26 the secret that had been hidden since the ages and the generations but has now been disclosed to his devout
27 believers, 27 to whom God chose to make known what was the wealth of the glory of this secret design among the nations, which is Christ
28 in you, the hope of glory; 28 whom we announce, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, in order that we may
29 present every man complete in Christ, 29 to which same end I am toiling and struggling as befits his energy that is powerfully at work in me.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 For I want you to know what a struggle I am having for you and the ones in Laodicea and as many as have not seen my face in person,
2 that their hearts may be encouraged, 2 they being drawn together in love and instructed into the richest certitude of insight, to the recog¬
3 nition of God's secret, Christ, 3 in whom all the treasures of wisdom
4 and knowledge are hidden. 4 I say this in order that nobody may cheat
5 you with plausible talk. 5 For even if I am physically away, yet I am with you in the spirit, rejoicing and witnessing your good order and the solidity of your faith in Christ.

6 6 So, in such fashion as you took over Christ Jesus the Lord, walk
7 in him, 7 rooted and upbuilt in him and solidly settled in faith as you
8 were taught, plentiful in thanksgiving. 8 Look to it that there be not somebody who carries you off by philosophy and empty deceit along the line of human tradition, of the world's elements and not of Christ,
9 9 because in him all the fullness of deity is resident in bodily form,
10 10 and it is in him you have been brought to fullness, him who is the head
11 of every government and dominion; 11 in whom, also, you were cir¬ cumcised with a circumcision not done by human hands, in the strip¬
12 ping off of the body of flesh,— 12 in the Christ's circumcision, being buried with him in baptism, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the activities of God who raised him from the dead;
13 13 and you, when you were dead with your offenses and the uncircum¬ cisedness of your flesh, he brought to life together with him, condoning
14 all our offenses, 14 canceling the bond over us in decrees, which was
15 opposed to us, and has taken it away, nailing it to the cross. 15 Dis¬ arming the governments and the dominions, he made a public show of them, celebrating his triumph over them on it.

16 16 So let nobody pass judgment on you in matters of eating and
17 drinking or in respect to festival or new moon or sabbath, 17 that are
18 a shadow of what was to be—but the body belongs to the Christ; 18 let nobody contrive a decision against you with willful humility and

worship of the angels, entering into what he has seen, flimsily in-
19 flated by his flesh-mind, 19 and not keeping hold of the Head, out of whom all the body, supplied and conjoined through the joints and sinews, makes God's growth.

20 20 If you died with Christ away from the world's elements, why, as
21 if alive in the world, do you go in for decrees, 21 "do not take nor
22 taste nor touch,"— 22 altogether things that are bound to perish as they are consumed,—in conformity with the commands and teachings of
23 men? 23 which do have a show of wisdom in self-contrived religiousness and humility and severity to the body, not in some sort of honor for

CHAPTER 3

1 repletion of the flesh. 1 So, if you were raised with the Christ, aim at the things above, where the Christ is, sitting at God's right hand.
2 3 2 Have in mind the things above, not the things on the earth; 3 for you
4 did die, and your life is hidden in God with the Christ. 4 When the Christ, our life, comes to be seen, then so will you with him come to be seen in glory.

5 5 So give over to deadness the organism that rests on the earth, unchastity, uncleanness, passions, evil desire, and greed, which is
6 7 an idolatry—6 things on account of which God's anger comes; 7 with which you too occupied yourselves once upon a time, when you were
8 alive in these. 8 But now, you too, discard everything,—anger, pas-sionateness, viciousness, abusiveness, offensive language out of your
9 mouths, 9 do not lie to each other,— stripping off the old man with his
10 doings 10 and putting on the new man who is being reconstituted into
11 intelligence after the likeness of his Creator, 11 where there is no such thing as Greek and Jew, circumcision and uncircumeision, alien, Scythian, slave, freeman, but Christ is everything and in everybody.

12 12 So, as holy and dearly loved chosen ones of God's, put on com-
13 passionate hearts, kindness, humility, meekness, patience, 13 bearing with each other and mutually making allowances; if one has found a fault in somebody, in the same way as the Lord showed grace to you, do
14 you the like. 14 And over all these love, which is the connecting link of
15 perfection. 15 And let Christ's peace have the deciding voice in your hearts, that same peace into which you were called in one body; and
16 be thankful-hearted. 16 Keep the Christ's word abiding in you richly, teaching and admonishing each other in all wisdom, singing in your hearts to God in thankfulness with psalms, hymns, spiritual songs;
17 17 and as to anything whatever that you do in word or in act, do every-thing in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 18 Wives, be in such subordination to your husbands as is the proper
19 thing in the Lord. 19 Husbands, love your wives and do not be cross to
20 them. 20 Children, obey your parents in every respect, for this is a
21 winsome way in the Lord. 21 Fathers, do not nettle your children, so
22 that they may not be disheartened. 22 Servants, obey in every respect

those who are your masters in the way of flesh, not in eye-services as
23 man-pleasers do but in single-heartedness, fearing the Lord; 23 whatever
you are doing, work at it with a will, as doing it for the Lord and
24 not for men, 24 knowing that you will be paid up for it by the Lord in
25 your inheritance; 25 you are in the service of the Lord Christ. For he
who does a wrong will have the wrong he did coming to him, and

CHAPTER 4

1 there is no favoritism. 1 Masters, let your servants have justice and
equal rights, knowing that you too have a master in heaven.

2 3 2 Keep praying, be on the alert in it, with thanksgiving; 3 praying,
along with the rest, for us too, that God will open us a door for the
word, for speaking the secret of Christ, that same for which I am
4 5 in prison, 4 so that I may open it up as I have to speak. 5 Behave wisely
6 toward outsiders, making the best you can of the crisis; 6 let your
talk be always in grace, seasoned with salt to know how you need
to answer each one.

7 7 Tychicus, the dear brother and faithful errand-runner and fellow-
servant in the Lord, will acquaint you with everything that relates
8 to me; 8 I am sending him to you for this express purpose, to let you
9 know about me and to let him cheer your hearts, 9 with dear and
faithful brother Onesimus, who is one of you. They will give you
the news about everything here.

10 10 My fellow-prisoner Aristarchus sends greetings, and Barnabas's
cousin Mark, about whom you received injunctions,—if he comes to
11 you, receive him,— 11 and Jesus, known as Justus, these who represent
the circumcised community; these are the only ones who are co-
operators for the Reign of God, and they were a comfort to me.
12 12 Epaphras, who is one of you, sends greetings, a servant of Christ
Jesus who is always wrestling for you in his prayers that you may
be made to stand complete and convinced in everything that is God's
13 will; 13 for I can testify that he is deeply concerned for you and those
14 at Laodicea and those at Hierapolis. 14 Dear Doctor Luke and Demas
15 send greetings. 15 Give my greetings to the brothers at Laodicea and to
16 Nymphas and the meeting at their house. 16 And when the letter is read
to you, get it read in the Laodiceans' meeting too, and get to read the
17 one from Laodicea. 17 And tell Archippus "Look out for the office you
were given in the Lord, to make good in it."

18 18 My greeting, Paul's, with my own hand. Remember my fetters.
Grace be with you.

MARGINAL NOTES TO COLOSSIANS

1:10 *Lit.* to all pleasing
1:31 *Or* and patience with joy, thank¬ ing
1:16 *Lit.* through him and to him
1:20 *Or* reconcile everything to him¬ self
1:23 *Lit.* keep to your faith, founda¬ tioned and steadfast and
2:1 *Lit.* my face in flesh
2:2 *Lit.* drawn together in love and into all wealth of convincedness of insight *But the Greek*

word for drawn together *has also the meaning* instructed, *being the word used in 1 Corinthians 2:16*
2:5 *Lit.* away In flesh
2:7 *Var.* plentiful in it in thanksgiving
2:11 Or the Christ's circumcising
2:14 *Or* taken it out of the way
2:15 *Or* Throwing off the governments and
2:15 *Or* over them in him
2:18 *Lit.* willing in *(or* for) humility
2:18 (entering into what he has seen) *Conj.* walking off on a tightrope *(or* on empty air)
2:18 *Lit.* the mind of his flesh
2:19 (sinews) *Lit.* ligaments
2:23 *Unc., susp.*
2:23 *Lit.* which are having a talk of wisdom *It is possible to understand* are *as connected also with* not in *etc.*
3:4 *Var.* your life
3:7 *Lit.* in which you too walked once upon
3:16 *The verse may also be understood with different punctuation*
3:16 (thankfulness) *Or* grace
3:22 *Var.* eye-service
3:23 *Lit.* work from soul, as for the Lord and
3:24 *Lit.* that from the Lord you will receive the paying-up of the inheritance
3:25 *Lit.* will get back the wrong he did
4:1 *Lit.* and equality
4:2 *Lit.* keeping awake in it
4:5 *Lit.* buying off the crisis
4:11 *Lit.* those who are out of the circumcision
4:13 *Lit.* for I testify for him that he has much labor *(or* pain) for you
4:15 *Or* Nympha
4:15 *Var.* her house *Var.* his house

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians
in God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace and peace to you.
2 2 We always thank God for you all as we make mention of you in
3 our prayers, 3 continually recalling your work of faith and labor of
love and steadfastness of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ before our
4 5 God and Father, 4 knowing, brothers loved by God, your choosing, 5 that
our gospel did not come to you in word only, but also in power and
in Holy Spirit and profound conviction, as you know what we were
6 like for your sake when we were among you. 6 And you became imitators of us and of the Lord, receiving the word with joy over the
7 Holy Spirit while in much trouble, 7 so that you became an example to
8 all the believers in Macedonia and in Achaea. 8 For from you the word
of the Lord has sounded out not only in Macedonia and Aehaea, but
in every place the news of your faith toward God is out, so that we
9 have no need to talk of anything; 9 for they themselves report about
us what sort of entrance to you we had, and how you turned to God
10 from the idols to belong to a live and genuine God 10 and to await his
Son from heaven, the one he raised from the dead, Jesus who delivers us out of the coming wrath.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 For you yourselves, brothers, know about our entrance to you,
2 that it was not a failure, 2 but after we had suffered beforehand and
been outrageously treated, as you know, at Philippi, we were bold
enough in our God to speak God's gospel to you in a hard struggle.
3 3 For our exhortation is not a result of crankiness nor of uncleanness,
4 nor by way of a trick; 4 but as we have been approved by God to be
entrusted with the gospel message, so we speak, not as pleasing men,
5 but God who assays our hearts. 5 For we never dealt in flattering talk,
6 as you know, nor in excuses for moneymaking, God knows, 6 nor tried
to get glory from men, either you or others, when we could have
7 made ourselves important as apostles of Christ, 7 but behaved gently
8 in your midst; 8 as a woman cherishes her own children, so yearning
over you we were willing to pass out to you not only the gospel
of God, but our own lives too, because you had become darlings of ours.
9 9 For you remember, brothers, our toil and trouble: it was while
working night and day so as not to be burdensome to any of you that
10 we proclaimed God's gospel among you. 10 You are witnesses, and so
is God, in what godly and honest and irreproachable fashion we
11 behaved toward you who believe,— 11 you know how it was,—animating
each one of you as a father would his own children and comforting
12 you and admonishing you 12 that you should walk worthily of the God
who is calling you to his own reign and glory.

13 13 And for this reason we too thank God continually, that when you
had from us a hearsay report of God you received it as not men's
word but, as it positively is, God's, the same that is taking effect in
14 you believers; 14 for you, brothers, showed yourselves imitators of the
churches of God that there are in Palestine in Christ Jesus, because
you too suffered the same things from the men of your own race as
15 did they from the Jews, 15 those who both killed the Lord Jesus and
drove us out, and do not please God and are in opposition to all men,
16 16 forbidding us to speak to the foreigners that they may be saved,
so as to fill up their sins always. But wrath has overtaken them,
absolutely.

17 17 But we, brothers, bereaved of you for a moment's space in face,
not in heart, made it our very special concern, with strong desire,
18 to see your faces; 18 because we did mean to come to you—I, Paul,
19 once and twice too—and Satan blocked us. For what is our hope or
joy or wreath of triumph, or are you not such, before our Lord
20 Jesus at his coming? 20 for you are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 For which reason we could stand it no longer, but were fain to be
2 left alone in Athens, 2 and sent Timothy, our brother and God's helper
in the work of the gospel of the Christ, to reinforce your firmness and
3 encourage you in your faith, 3 for nobody to be flurried with these

distresses—for you know that this is what we are here for; 4 for even when we were with you we told you beforehand that we were to be distressed, and so it turned out, as you know. 5 This was why I myself could stand it no longer and sent to find out about your faith, for fear the Tempter had tempted you and our hard work would not amount to anything. 6 But when just now Timothy came to us from you and brought us the good news about your faith and love, and that you always keep us in kind remembrance, longing to see us just as we do to see you, 7 at this we were cheered up on your account, brothers, in all our difficulties and distresses, by your faith; 8 because we are alive now if you stand firm in the Lord. 9 For what adequate thanks can we return to God for you in view of all the joy we feel because of you before our God, 10 night and day making very special prayers for the chance to see your faces and set right the shortcomings of your faith? 11 And may our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus Christ, clear our road to you; 12 and may the Lord give you increasing and surpassing love for each other and for everybody, the same as we have it for you, 13 to stabilize your hearts in blameless holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his holy.

CHAPTER 4

1 For the rest, then, brothers, we request you and urge you in the Lord Jesus that as you had word from us how you have to walk and please God, just the way you are walking, you will do better and better. 2 For you know what instructions we gave you by the Lord Jesus. 3 For this is God's will, your sanctifieation, your keeping clear of unchastity, 4 your each knowing how to get his own mate in a dedicative and respectful spirit, 5 not in passion of desire just the same as do the nations who do not know God, 6 so as not to encroach and victimize one's brother in the business, because the Lord is an avenger of all those things, as we told you beforehand and admonished you. 7 For God did not call us on terms of uncleanness but in sanctifieation; 8 consequently the disregarder is not disregarding a man but that same God who puts his Holy Spirit in us. 9 But as to brotherliness you are in no need of being written to, for you yourselves are taught by God to love each other— 10 for you do, all the brothers in all Macedonia. 11 But we urge you, brothers, to do better and better, and to make it your ambition to keep quiet and attend to your own affairs and work with your own hands, as we instructed you, 12 in order that you may behave creditably toward outsiders and not be in want of anything.

13 But we do not wish you to be ignorant about those who have gone to their rest, brothers, in order that you may not grieve the same as the others do, who do not have a hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and arose, so also will God, through Jesus, bring with him those who have gone to their rest. 15 For we tell you this on the Lord's word,

that we the living who survive till the Lord's coming shall not be
16 ahead of those who have gone to rest, 16 because the Lord himself will
come down from the sky with a word of command, with an archangel's
voice and with God's trumpet, and first the dead in Christ will rise,
17 17 then we the living who survive shall together with them be snatched
up in clouds to meet the Lord in air, and thus we shall be with the
18 Lord always. 18 So cheer each other on with these words.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 But as to the times, brothers, how long and when, you are in no
2 need of being written to, 2 for you yourselves definitely know that as
3 a thief comes in the night, so comes the Day of the Lord. 3 When they
say "peace and safety," then destruction is upon them suddenly, as
the birth-pang comes upon a pregnant woman, and they shall not
4 escape. 4 But you, brothers, are not in darkness, to have the Day
5 catch you as a thief does; 5 for you are all of you sons of the light and
6 of the day. 6 We do not belong to the night nor to the darkness; so then
7 let us not sleep as the rest do, but keep awake and sober. 7 For sleepers
8 sleep in the night, and drinkers are drunk in the night; 8 but let us,
who belong to the day, keep sober, putting on the armor of faith and
9 love and as helmet the hope of salvation, 9 because God did not destine
us to his anger but to be preserved by salvation through our Lord
10 Jesus Christ 10 who died for us in order that whether we were awake
11 or asleep we might along with him be alive. 11 Wherefore cheer each
other on and each one build the next one up, the same way you are
doing.

12 12 And we beg you, brothers, to know those who do the hard work
among you and take the lead in your affairs in the Lord and admonish
13 you, 13 and to hold them very specially in love because of their work.
14 Be at peace among yourselves. 14 And we urge you, brothers, admonish
the disorderly, cheer up the fainthearted, stand by the weak, be
15 patient with everybody; 15 see that nobody pays anybody back a bad
turn for a bad, but always make good your object, toward each
other and toward everybody.

16-18 16 Be always joyous, pray continually, 17 give thanks in everything, 18 for
19 this is God's will in Jesus Christ toward you. 19 Do not put out the fire
20 21 of the Spirit; 20 do not scorn prophesyings; 21 but try the quality of every¬
22 thing, hold on to what is good, 23 reject every bad article.

23 23 And may he, the God of peace, sanctify you to perfection, and your
spirits and souls and bodies be kept faultlessly safe and sound at the
24 coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 He who calls you is trustworthy,
and do it he will.

25 25 Brothers, pray for us too.

26 27 26 Give our greetings to all the brothers with a holy kiss. 27 I adjure
you by the Lord that the letter be read to all the brothers.

28 28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST THESSALONIANS

1:3 *Or* steadfastness in the hope of our
2:7 *Var.* behaved as babes
2:7 *Lit.* as a nurse *(or* one who has nursed) cherishes her own
2:10 [-11] *Lit.* believe, as you know; animating
2:16 *The Greek words would more naturally mean* wrath has burst upon them in the end. *If we understand it so, we should guess that these last words, or the whole of verses 15-16, were not written by Paul but added in copying*
3:4 *Lit.* as it turned out and you know
3:6 *Lit.* have kind remembrance of us
3:12 *Lit.* increase you and bring you to superabundance in love
3:13 *Lit.* blameless in holiness
4:4 *Lit.* his own instrument
4:4 *Lit.* in consecration *(or* sanctification) and honor
5:9 *Lit* to anger

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO THE THESSALONIANS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul and Silvanus and Timothy to the church of the Thessalonians
2 in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: 2 Grace and peace to
you from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 3 We are bound to thank God always for you, brothers, as is right
and proper, that your faith is growing sturdily and the love of each
4 one of you to the others is increasing, 4 so that we ourselves boast of
you among the churches of God for your steadfastness and faith amid
5 all your persecutions and the distresses you endure, 5 an exhibit of
God's just rulings so that you are to be deemed worthy of that same
6 Kingdom of God for which you are suffering, 6 if just it is by God's
7 standard to repay distress to those who distress you, 7 and to you who
are distressed relief with us at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from
8 heaven with the angels of his power 8 in flaming fire to give punishment
to those that do not know God and to those that do not obey the gospel
9 of our Lord Jesus; 9 these shall pay the penalty, eternal destruction
10 from the Lord's presence and from the glory of his strength 10 when he
comes to manifest his glory among his holy ones and to be venerated
among all those who have believed—because our testimony to you
11 was believed—on that day. 11 To this same end we are always praying
for you that our God may deem you worthy to be called and may
potently bring to full realization every impulse of goodwill and work
12 of faith, 12 so that the name of our Lord Jesus may have its glory
manifested in you, and you yours in it, in accordance with the grace
of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 But we beg you, brothers, as to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ
2 and our being gathered to him, 2 not to shake right out of your senses

nor be disquieted either by an inspiration or by an argument, or by a letter as being by us, with the idea that the Day of the Lord is upon
3 us. 3 Do not let anybody deceive you in any way, because unless the apostasy comes first and the Man of Wickedness is disclosed, the
4 man bound for destruction, 4 he who is in opposition to every so-called god or object of worship, so that he seats himself in God's temple,
5 declaring himself to be a god— 5 do you not remember that while I
6 was still with you I told you all this? 6 and you know now what is
7 holding him back to be disclosed at his own time. 7 For the Secret of Wickedness is already at work; only he who is now holding things
8 back— 8 until he gets out of the way, and then the Wicked One will be disclosed, whom the Lord will consume by the breath of his mouth
9 and will supersede by the intervention of his presence; 9 whose presence is as is proper for Satan's working, in all power and tokens and
10 wonders of untruth 10 and in all deceitfulness of wrong for those who are perishing, inasmuch as they did not accept the love of the truth
11 so that they should be saved, and for this reason God is sending them
12 a working of delusion so that they shall believe the untrue, 12 that all may be judged who have not believed the truth but have been satisfied with wrong.

13 13 But we are bound to thank God always for you, brothers loved by the Lord, that God from the first chose you for salvation in sanctifi-
14 cation of spirit and faith in truth, 14 to which same thing he called you through our gospel message, for preservation in the glory of our Lord
15 Jesus Christ. 15 So then, brothers, stand firm and hold on to the propo¬
16 sitions you were taught by either word or letter of ours. 16 And may our Lord Jesus Christ himself and God our Father, who loved us and graciously gave us an eternal encouragement and a good hope,
17 17 encourage your hearts and fortify them in every good work and word.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 For the rest, pray for us, brothers, that the word of the Lord may
2 speed on and show its glorkrasness the same as it does with you, 2 and that we may be delivered from criminal and vicious men; for it is
3 not everybody that has faith. 3 But the Lord is faithful, who will fortify
4 you and guard you from the Evil One. 4 And we trust to you in the Lord that what we are enjoining you to do you are also doing, and
5 will do. 5 And may the Lord pilot your hearts into God's love and Christ's steadfastness.

6 6 But we enjoin you, brothers, in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, that you are to avoid every brother that takes to irregular courses, not
7 in accordance with the instruction you had from us. 7 For you know yourselves how you have to imitate us, that we did not live irregularly
8 among you, 8 nor get our board gratis from anybody, but toiling and moiling night and day at work, for the sake of not burdening any of
9 you— 9 not that we do not have a right, but in order that we might

10 give ourselves as a model for you to imitate. 10 For even when we were
with you we gave you this injunction, If one will not work let him
not eat either.
11 11 For we hear of some among you living irregularly, not working at
12 anything but frittering away their time; 12 but such we enjoin and
13 exhort to work quietly and eat bread of their own. 13 But for yourselves,
14 brothers, do not give up doing what is good. 14 And if anyone does not
obey our words in this letter, note that man as a man not to be mixed
15 up with, in order that he may be ashamed of himself; 15 and do not
regard him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.
16 16 And may the Lord of Peace himself give you peace all the time
in every way. The Lord be with you all.
17 17 Greeting in my own hand from me, Paul, which is a token in every
18 letter; this is the way I write. 17 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be
with you.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND THESSALONIANS

1:3 *Lit.* to each other
1:12 *Or* and you in him
2:1 *Var.* of the Lord Jesus Christ
2:2 *Lit.* by a spirit or
2:3 *Lit.* son of destruction
2:4 *Or* every so-called God and every object
2:6 *Lit.* holding back for him to be
2:8 *Var.* the Lord Jesus will
2:8 *Var.* will put to death by
2:13 *Or* sanctification of the Spirit
3:1 *Lit.* may run and show
3:4 *Var.* that you are doing and will do what we are enjoining you to *Var.* that you both did and are doing and will do what we are enjoining you to
3:6 *Var.* our Lord Jesus
3:14 *Lit.* by the letter
3:14 *Lit.* note that man not to be mixed up with him *Var.* and do not be mixed up with him

PAUL'S FIRST LETTER TO TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, Christ Jesus's apostle by order of God our Savior and Christ
2 Jesus our hope, 2 to Timothy my own child in faith: grace, mercy,
peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.
3 3 As I urged you to wait on at Ephesus when I took my trip to
Macedonia in order that you might instruct some people not to teach
4 erratic notions 4 nor devote attention to myths and endless genealogies,
which give anybody more of fields for research than of attention to
5 God's affairs in faith,— 5 but the object of the injunction is love,
6 out of a pure heart and good conscience and unfeigned faith, 6 things
which some have failed to hit upon and have run off into futile talk,
7 7 wanting to be teachers of the law when they have no sense either

of the things they say or of what it is they are being so positive about.
8 8 But we know that the law is a fine thing if one uses it in the lawful
9 way, 9 knowing this, that the law is not enacted for an honest man.
but for such as are lawless and refractory, impious and sinful, un¬
holy and profane, such as raise their hands against father and mother,
10 murderers, 10 libertines, homosexuals, kidnappers, liars, perjurers, and
11 whatever else is in opposition to sound teaching, 11 in accordance with
the gospel of the grace of the blessed God which was entrusted to me.
12 12 I thank him who put power into me, our Lord Jesus Christ, that he
13 regarded me as faithful, assigning me to service, 13 when I had pre¬
viously been a blasphemer and a persecutor and a ruffian; but mercy
14 was shown me because I did it ignorantly in unbelief, 14 and our Lord's
15 grace overtopped, with faith and hope in Christ Jesus. 15 The saying is
a trustworthy one, and deserves all assent, that Christ Jesus came
16 into the world to save sinners. 16 Of whom I am the foremost; but this
was why mercy was shown me, in order that in me the foremost one
Jesus Christ might show utter patience, that I might serve as an
outline sketch of those who were to believe on him for eternal life.
17 17 And to the King of the Ages, the imperishable, invisible only God,
be honor and glory forever and ever; amen.—

18 18 This injunction I address to you, my child Timothy, in accordance
with the prophecies that led the way to you, that under them you
19 should fight the good campaign, 19 having faith, and a good conscience,
which some have thrown overboard and so come to shipwreck as to
20 the faith; 20 among these Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I handed
over to Satan in order that they might be given a lesson not to
blaspheme.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 I urge, then, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions,
2 thanksgivings, be presented for all men; 3 for emperors and all our
superiors, in order that we may lead a still and quiet life in all piety
3 and propriety. 3 This is a good thing and a thing welcome to God our
4 Savior, 4 who wills that all men should be saved and come into aware¬
5 ness of truth. 5 For there is one God, one mediator too between God
6 and men, a man, Christ Jesus, 6 he who gave himself as a ransom for
7 everybody; 7 the attestation when the right time came, for which I
was appointed a herald and apostle,—I am telling the truth, not
lying,—a teacher of the nations in faith and truth.

8 8 So I wish to have the men pray in every place, raising godly hands
9 without anger and argument; 9 in the same way, to have women adorn
themselves by virtuous self-restraint with modesty and discretion,
10 not by hairdressing and gold or pearls or expensive clothing, 10 but
what befits women who profess religiousness, by means of good works.
11 12 11 Let a woman learn in quietness in all submissiveness; 12 but I do not
permit a woman to teach nor to dictate to a man, but to be in quiet-

13 14 ness. 13 For Adam was formed first, then Eve; 14 and Adam was not de-
ceived, but the woman was befooled into violation of the command.
15 15 But she will be saved in her childbearing, if they remain in faith
and love and consecration with discretion.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 The saying is a trustworthy one, "If one has an inclination to a
2 visitor's place, he is desiring a good work." 2 So the church visitor
must be unimpeachable, husband of one wife, sober, discreet, well-
3 behaved, hospitable, good at teaching, 3 not disorderly over his wine,
not apt to come to blows, but reasonable, one who keeps out of fights,
4 4 who has no love for money, who manages his own household well,
5 having children behaving submissively with all correctness 5 (but if
one does not know how to manage his own household, how is he to
6 take care of God's church?); 6 not a new convert, so that he may not
7 get his head turned and fall under the judgment of gossip. 7 And he
must also have good attestation from the outsiders, so that he may
8 not fall under the gibes of gossip and into its trap. 8 Deacons, in the
same way, dignified, not double-tongued, not interested in much
9 wine, not mercenary, 9 holding the secret of the faith in a clean
10 conscience; 10 and let these too be investigated first, then let them
11 serve as deacons when of unblemished reputation. 11 Women, in the
same way, dignified, not scandalmongers, sober, reliable in everything.
12 12 Let deacons be husbands of one wife who manage their children and
13 their own households well. 13 For those who have done good service as
deacons are securing for themselves a good standing and great bold-
ness in faith in Christ Jesus.
14 14 I am writing you this in hopes of coming to you pretty soon;
15 15 but if I am long about it, in order that you may know how one has
to behave in God's household, which the church of the living God,
16 pillar and foothold of the truth, is. 16 And, recognizedly, piety's secret
is a great one: "he who was manifested in flesh, was vindicated in
spirit, was seen by angels, was proclaimed among nations, was be-
lieved in the world, was taken up in glory."

CHAPTER 4

1 1 But the Spirit says explicitly that in later times some will drop
2 out of the faith, giving their attention to misleading spirits and the
teachings of demons in the insincerity of falsifiers who carry a brand
3 on their consciences, 3 who forbid people to marry, and tell them to
abstain from foods which God created to be partaken of with thanks
4 by those who have faith and awareness of the truth; 4 because every
creature of God's is good, and nothing is to be rejected when it can
5 be received with thanksgiving; 5 for it is hallowed by God's word and
invocation.
6 6 By giving the brothers this advice you will be a good agent of
Christ Jesus's, training yourself in the words of the faith and of the

7 good teaching which you have listened to; 7 but ignore unsanctified
8 puerile fictions. And exercise yourself in piety; 8 for physical exercise
is beneficial in a small way, but piety is beneficial for everything,
9 having a promise of life, life now and the future life; 9 the saying is
10 a trustworthy one, and deserves all assent. 10 For it is to this end we
are toiling and struggling, because we have set our hopes on the
living God, who is the savior of all men, especially of believers.

11 12 11 Enjoin and teach these things. 12 Let nobody despise your youthful-
ness, but set an example to the brothers in words, in life, in love, in
13 faith, in purity. 13 Till I come, give your attention to the reading, to
14 the exhortation, to the teaching. 14 Do not neglect the gift you have in
you, which was given to you through a prophecy with the laying on
15 of the hands of the presbytery. 15 Practice on these things, take up
your time with these, in order that your progress may be evident to
16 everybody. 16 Attend to yourself and to the teaching; keep on with
them; for in doing this you will save both yourself and your hearers.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Do not rebuke an elderly man but appeal to him as a father;
2 younger men as brothers, 2 older women as mothers, younger ones as
sisters in all purity.

3 4 3 Honor widows who really are widows. 4 But if any widow has chil-
dren or grandchildren let them learn first to show piety toward their
own family and to make returns to their progenitors; for this is a
5 thing welcome to God. 5 But the real widow, left alone in the world,
has her hope set on God and keeps up her petitions and prayers night
6 7 and day; 6 but the self-indulgent one is dead while she is alive. 7 Give
8 these injunctions too, in order that they may be unimpeachable. 8 But
if one does not look out for his own, and especially those of his im-
mediate family, he has disowned the faith and is worse than an un-
believer.

9 9 Let a widow be listed as such when she is not less than sixty years
10 old, widow of one husband, 10 well attested for good works, if she has
brought up children, if she has practiced hospitality, if she has
washed the feet of people of God's, if she has assisted persons in
11 distress, if she has been assiduous in every good work. 11 But decline
younger widows; for when they get too high-strung for the Christ,
12 they want to marry, 12 incurring a judgment because they slighted their
13 first faith. 13 And at the same time they also learn to be idlers going
the rounds of the houses, and not only idlers but also chatterers and
14 busybodies, talking of what they ought not. 14 So I would have younger
ones marry, bear children, keep house, not give the opponent any
15 opening toward abusive talk; 15 for some have already turned off to
16 follow Satan. 16 If any believing woman has widows, let her assist
them and the church not be burdened, in order that it may assist
the real widows.

17 17 Let elders who have done well in management be deemed to de¬
serve double honor, especially those who exert themselves in speaking
18 and teaching. 18 For the text says "You shall not muzzle a threshing
19 beast"; and a worker deserves his pay. 19 Do not accept an accusation
20 against an elder unless on the word of two or three witnesses. 20 Re¬
prove publicly those who sin, in order that the rest may on their
21 part have something to be afraid of. 21 I notify you before God and
Christ Jesus and the chosen angels to take care of these things with¬
22 out prejudging, not doing anything in the way of favor. 22 Do not be
quick to lay hands on anybody, nor share other people's sins; keep
yourself pure.

23 23 Do not keep on with water-drinking, but use a little wine on ac¬
count of your stomach and your frequent illnesses.

24 24 Some men's sins are obvious, going ahead of them to judgment, and
25 some their sins follow up. 25 In the same way good works too are
obvious, and such as are otherwise cannot be hidden.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Let as many as are under a yoke in servitude regard their masters
as entitled to all honor, in order that God's name and the teaching
2 may not be vilified. 2 And let those who have believing masters not
be disrespectful to them because they are brothers, but be the more
their servants because those who enjoy the benefit are believers and
loved ones.

3 3 These things teach, and exhort to these. If one teaches erratic
notions and does not apply himself to sound words, those of our
Lord Jesus Christ, and to the teaching that is along the line of piety,
4 4 he is conceit-ridden, not knowing anything, but infatuated about
arguments and disputed technicalities, out of which come grudges,
5 5 quarreling, vilification, base suspicions, frictions between men unsound
in mind and bereft of the truth who suppose piety to be an economic
6 7 resource. 6 But a great resource is piety with contentment; 7 for we
brought nothing into the world, because neither can we carry any¬
8 thing out; 8 but when we have food to sustain us and coverings to
9 protect us we shall be well enough off. 9 But those who want to be rich
fall into temptation and a trap and many stupid and harmful desires
10 which sink men into destruction and perdition. 10 For the love of money
is the root of all things bad; hankering for it, some have strayed
away from the faith and stabbed themselves with many pains.

11 11 But for your part, man of God, keep clear of these things; and
aim at honesty, piety, faith, love, constancy, meekness under provo¬
12 cation. 12 Play the great game of faith, grasp the eternal life to which
you were called and made the good confession before many witnesses.
13 13 I enjoin you before God who gives everything its life, and Christ
Jesus who before Pontius Pilate bore his witness to the good con¬
14 fession, 14 to keep the commandment spotlessly, irreproachably, till the

15 oncoming of our Lord Jesus Christ; 15 which, when the right time comes,
the blessed only Potentate will display, the King of all who reign
16 and Lord of all who rule, 16 he who alone has immortality, who inhabits
unapproachable light, whom none of men have seen nor can see; to
whom belong honor and might eternal; amen.

17 17 Enjoin those who are rich in the present world not to have lofty
ideas and not to have their hopes set on uncertainty of wealth, but
on God, him who lets us have everything in rich measure to use and
18 enjoy; 18 to practice beneficence, be rich in good works, ready in sharing
19 19 what they have, loyal in solidarity, laying away for themselves a
good foundation toward the future that they may have a hold on the
life that is life.

20 20 Timothy, safeguard the deposit, turning off from the unsanctified
nonsense and counter-propositions of what is miscalled knowledge,
21 21 which some have promised and therein missed the mark of the faith.

Grace be with you and yours.

MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST TIMOTHY

1:2 *Lit.* genuine child
1:38 *Or* entrust to you
1:18 *Lit.* in them
1:18 *Or* may fight
1:19 *Lit.* thrusting which away, some have come to
2:1 *Lit.* be made
2:2 *Or* for kings and *Or* for em¬perors and kings and
2:2 *Lit.* and all those who are in superior station
2:3 *Lit.* welcome before God
2:6 *Lit.* the attestation at its own times
2:8 (argument) *Unc.*
2:9 *Or* well-bred self-restraint
2:9 *Lit.* not by braids and gold
2:14 *Lit.* the woman being befooled has come to be in violation. But
2:35 *Lit.* through the childbearing
3:1 *Or* with discretion. The word is a trustworthy one. *(New para¬graph, no quotation marks)* If
3:6 *Lit.* fall into
3:6 *Or* the Devil's judgment
3:7 *Lit.* into the backbiter's *(or* Devil's) gibes and trap *or* into gibes and the backbiter's *(or* Devil's) trap
3:16 *Lit.* was believed in world
4:3 *Lit.* forbid to marry, to abstain *Susp.*
4:4 *Lit.* is received
4:7 *Lit.* but ask to be excused from
4:7 *Lit.* unsanctified and old-womanish fictions
4:10 *Var.* toiling and taking insults
4:15 *Lit.* Practice on these things, be at these
5:4 *Lit.* welcome before God
5:5 *Lit.* the really widow, and left alone, has
5:10 *Lit.* widow of one husband, attested in good works
5:12 *Lit.* having a judgment
5:16 *Var.* believer has widows, let him or her
5:18 *Or* beast" and "A worker de¬serves his pay."
5:20 *Lit.* Those who sin reprove in the presence of all, in order that the rest too may
5:24 *Lit.* going ahead to judgment, and some they follow up
6:7 *Conj. that the word* because *does not belong here*
6:10 *Or* a root of everything that is bad
6:12 *Lit.* Contend the good (athletic) contest of faith
6:12 *Or* into which
6:13 *Or* under Pontius Pilate
6:14 *Or* keep the commandment spot¬less, proof against carping
6:15 *Lit.* which at its own times the blessed and only
6:15 (all, *twice) Lit.* those
6:21 *Lit.* about the faith

PAUL'S SECOND LETTER TO TIMOTHY

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus through God's will in accordance with
2 the promise that we are to have life in Christ Jesus, 2 to my dear child
Timothy: grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ
Jesus our Lord.

3 3 I thank God, to whom I perform service with a clear conscience
as did my fathers, that I keep the mention of you so uninterrupted
4 in my prayers, 4 night and day longing to see you, remembering your
5 tears in order that I may be filled with joy 5 by getting a reminiscence
of the unfeigned faith you have in you, which resided first in your
grandmother Lois and your mother Eunice, and does, I am persuaded,
6 in you too. 6 For which reason I am reminding you to brighten up the
fire of the gift of God which you have in you through the laying on
7 of my hands; 7 for God did not give us a spirit of timorousness but of
8 power and love and discipline. 8 So do not be ashamed of testifying
to our Lord nor of me his man in prison, but in the hardships of the
9 gospel work take a share appropriate to the power of God, 9 who
saved us and gave us a holy call in accordance not with our deeds
but with an intent and grace of his own, given to us in Christ Jesus
10 eternities ago 10 but now made apparent by the oncoming of our Savior
Christ Jesus, who superseded death and gave the illumination of life
11 and imperishability through the gospel. 11 For which I was appointed a
12 herald and apostle and teacher; 12 for which same cause I am suffering
these things; but I am not abashed, for I know him whom I have
believed, and am persuaded that he is able to guard for that day
13 what I left in his care. 13 Have an outline of sound words heard from
14 me; 14 in faith and the love that is in Christ Jesus safeguard the good
deposit through the Holy Spirit our inmate.

15 15 You know this, that everybody in the province of Asia turned his
16 back on me; among whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. 16 The Lord
grant mercy to Onesiphorus's family, because he heartened me up
17 over and over, and was not ashamed of my chains but, 17 when he was
18 in Rome, took pains to hunt me up and found me; 18 the Lord grant
him to find mercy from the Lord on that day. And what services he
rendered in Ephesus you know right well.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 So for your part, my child, be valiant in the grace that there is in
2 Christ Jesus; 2 and what you heard from me with many witnesses, those
things commit to trustworthy men who shall be competent in turn to
3 teach others. 3 Take your share of hardships like a good soldier of

4 Christ Jesus. 4 Everybody in military service keeps clear of entangle¬
ment in the businesses of daily life so as to satisfy the one who en¬
5 listed him. 5 Or if one goes into an athletic contest either, he gets no
6 wreath unless he contends according to the rules. 6 The hardworking
7 husbandman has to be the first to enjoy a part of the crop. 7 Note what I
8 say, for the Lord will give you insight into everything. 8 Remember Je¬
sus Christ, risen from the dead, a descendant of David, in accordance
9 with my preaching, 9 in which I am having hardships to the extent of
10 imprisonment as a criminal; 10 but God's word is not imprisoned; for
this reason I hold on through everything for the sake of such as
are chosen, in order that they too may come in for the salvation that
11 there is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. 11 The saying is a trust¬
12 worthy one, "For if we died with him, so shall we live with him; 12 if
we are bearing the brunt, so shall we reign with him; if we disown
13 him, so will he disown us; 13 if we are distrustful, he remains trusty,
for he cannot disown himself."

14 14 Remind people of these things, admonishing them before God not
to wrangle over technicalities to no useful purpose, upsetting the
15 listeners. 15 Make a point of presenting yourself to God tried and true,
a worker with nothing to be ashamed of, keeping the straight line
16 of the word of truth; 16 but stand away from outpourings of unsanctified
17 nonsense; 17 for they will go further in irreligiousness, and their talk
will spread like a gangrene,—among whom are Hymenaeus and
18 Philetus, 18 who missed the mark of truth, saying that there has already
19 been a resurrection, and are wrecking some people's faith. 19 However,
God's solid foundation still stands, having this seal, "The Lord knows
the ones that belong to him" and "Let everybody who names the
20 Lord's name keep clear of wrong." 20 And in a great house there is not
only gold and silver ware but also woodenware and crockery, and some
21 pieces destined for honor, some for ignominy; 21 so if one cleans him¬
self out from these things he will be a piece for honor, consecrated,
22 useful to the owner, prepared for every good work. 22 But tear yourself
away from the desires of youth, and aim at righteousness, faith, love,
23 peace, with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart. 23 But try
to keep out of foolish and half-educated arguments, knowing that they
24 breed quarrels; 24 and a servant of the Lord's must not quarrel but be
gentle toward everybody, a good teacher, a man to put up with hard
25 treatment, 25 educating opponents by mild methods in case God should
26 give them repentance into recognition of the truth 26 and they should
sober up out of the Devil's trap, captured by him, into His will.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 But know this, that in the last days difficult times will come on;
2 2 for men will be selfish, money-mad, pretentious, proud, scurrilous,
3 disobedient to parents, thankless, graceless, loveless, implacable, 3 slan¬
4 derers, slaves of appetite, ferocious, disinclined to goodness, 4 traitorous,

5 headstrong, conceited, more devoted to pleasure than to God, 5 having
a formulation of piety but denying its efficacy; eschew these too.
6 6 For to this class belong those who slip into houses and get into their
hands females loaded up with sins, led along by miscellaneous desires,
7 8 7 always learning and never able to come to awareness of truth. 8 And
in just the same way as Jannes and Jambres opposed themselves to
Moses these too oppose themselves to the truth, men of ruined mind,
9 incompetent for matters of faith; 9 but they will make no further
progress, for their senselessness will be evident to everybody, just as
those men's came to be.

10 10 But you observed my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience,
11 love, steadiness, 11 persecutions, sufferings, what things happened to me
at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I underwent—
12 and the Lord delivered me out of all. 12 And all who propose to live
13 piously in Christ Jesus will also be persecuted; 13 but scoundrels and
impostors will make progress for the worse, misguiding and misguided.
14 14 But as for you, remain in what you learned and were given assurance
15 of, knowing from whom you learned it 15 and that ever since you were
a baby you have known sacred literature such as could give you the
16 wisdom for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. 16 Every text is
inspired by God and useful for teaching, for reproof, for correction,
17 for training in doing right, 17 in order that the man of God may be a
whole man, rounded out to fitness for every good work.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 I notify you before God and Christ Jesus who is to judge living
2 men and dead men, and by his oncoming and his reign, 2 proclaim the
word; push in with a good opening or without, reprove, rebuke, exhort,
3 with all patience and along every line of teaching. 3 For there will be
a time when they will not stand sound teaching, but to suit their
own desires will pile up teachers for themselves as they get their
4 ears tickled, 4 and avert their ears from the truth and turn off to the
5 fictions. 5 But for your part be sober in every respect, bear hardships,
do a gospel preacher's work, do your service thoroughly.

6 6 For as for me, I am a cup that is already being poured on the sacri-
7 fice, and it is almost time for me to be getting away. 7 I have played
the great game, I have run the race through, I have kept the faith:
8 8 what is left is that I have awaiting me the wreath of righteousness,
which the Lord, the just judge, will deliver to me on that day. And
not only to me but also to all who have been in love with his oncoming.

9 10 9 Try hard to come to me right off; 10 for Demas left me in the lurch,
falling in love with the present world, and went to Thessalonica;
11 Crescens to Galatia; 11 Titus to Dalmatia; Luke is the only one with me.
Pick up Mark and bring him with you, for he is valuable to me for
12 13 errands. 12 And Tychicus I sent to Ephesus. 13 When you come bring
the poncho I left at Troas with Carpus, and the books, especially
the parchments.

14 14 Alexander the coppersmith injured me in many ways; the Lord will
15 repay him in accordance with his deeds. 15 Be on your guard against
him yourself, for he opposed our words much.
16 16 At my first defense nobody rallied to me, everybody left me in
17 the lurch; may it not be counted against them. 17 But the Lord stood
by me and put power into me in order that through me the procla¬
mation might be consummated and all the nations might hear, and I
18 was rescued out of a lion's mouth. 18 The Lord will rescue me out of
the way of every deed of evil and will save me into his heavenly
kingdom; to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
19 19 Give my greetings to Prisca and Aquila and Onesiphorus's family.
20 Erastus stayed at Corinth; 20 and Trophimus I left at Miletus sick.
21 21 Try hard to come before winter. Eubulus sends you greetings, and
Pudens and Linus and Claudia and all the brothers.
22 22 The Lord be with your spirit. Grace be with you and yours.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND TIMOTHY

1:3 *Lit.* perform service from pro¬genitors with a clear conscience
1:5 *Lit.* and I am persuaded that in you too
1:9 *Lit.* and called us with a holy call
1:13 *Lit.* healthy words which you heard from me
1:18 *Or* you know best
2:2 *Lit.* competent also to
2:4 *Lit.* Nobody in military service gets entangled in the businesses of life
2:5 *Lit.* And if one goes into an athletic contest too
2:18 *Lit.* missed the mark about the truth
2:19 *Lit.* God's solid foundation stands
2:22 *Var.* with all those who
2:23 *Lit.* ask to be excused from foolish and uneducated argu¬ments
2:23-24 *Lit.* breed fights; and a ser¬vant of the Lord's must not fight
2:26 *Or* the backbiter's trap
3:3 (slanderers) *Or* scandalmongers
3:4 *Lit.* more in love with pleasure than with God
3:5 *Lit.* but having denied its power
3:6 *Lit.* and take prisoner woman-lets
3:8 *Lit.* defective about the faith
4:2 *Lit.* in every (*or* all) patience and teaching
4:3 *Or* because their ears itch
4:7 (played the great game) *Lit.* contended the good (athletic) contest
4:10 *Or* Crescens to Gaul
4:14 *Lit.* Alexander the coppersmith showed me many bad tilings

PAUL'S LETTER TO TITUS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Paul, servant of God, and Jesus Christ's delegate for the matter of
the faith of God's chosen and their awareness of truth along the line
2 of piety 2 in the hope of eternal life, which God, who has no falsehoods,
3 promised ages ago but disclosed his word at the right time by a

proclamation with which I was entrusted by order of God our savior,
4 4 to Titus my very own child by common faith, grace and peace from
God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.
5 5 I left you in Crete for this purpose, to have you straighten out
what remained to be seen to and appoint elders in the different cities
6 as I directed you— 6 anyone who is of blameless reputation, husband
of one wife, having believing children not under accusations of de-
7 bauchery nor insubordinate. 7 For the church visitor must be of blame-
less reputation as God's steward, not high and mighty, not hot-
tempered, not disorderly over his wine, not apt to come to blows,
8 not mercenary, 8 but hospitable, loving whatever is good, discreet,
9 honest, godly, master of his appetites, 9 in touch with the trustworthy
ideas that agree with the teaching, in order that he may be able both
10 to exhort in sound instruction and to confute opponents. 10 For there
are many, insubordinate gabblers and delusionists, especially those of
11 the circumcision, 11 whom one must silence,— people who wreck whole
families, teaching from mercenary motives what ought not to be
12 taught. 12 One of them, a prophet of their very own, said
13 13 "The Cretans, ever liars, vile cattle, idle maws." This testimony is
a true one. For which reason show up their errors rigorously in order
14 that they may be sound in the faith, 14 not giving their attention to
Jewish fictions and the commandments of human beings who turn
15 their backs on the truth. 15 Everything is clean for clean men; but for
polluted unbelievers nothing is clean, but both their mind and their
16 conscience are polluted. 16 They avow that they know God, but in their
acts they disavow it, being abominated and disobedient and worthless
for any good purpose.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 But as for you, speak what is appropriate to sound teaching:
2 2 that aged men be sober, dignified, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in
3 constancy; 3 aged women, in the same way, saintlike in demeanor, not
4 scandalmongers nor slaves to drink, 4 good advisers in order that they
may train the young women to be affectionate to their husbands,
5 affectionate to their children, 5 discreet, pure, homemakers, kind, sub-
missive to their husbands, in order that God's word may not be made
6 a butt for vilification. 6 In the same way exhort the younger men to be
7 discreet about everything, 7 setting an example of good works your-
8 self, presenting in your teaching untaintedness, dignity, 8 irreprovable
sound words, in order that he who takes the opposite side may be
9 shamed by not having anything harsh to say about us; 9 servants to
be submissive to their masters in everything, to be pleasant, not
10 talking back, 10 not purloining but showing all good faithfulness, in
order that they may in every respect adorn the teaching of God
our savior.
11 11 For God's grace has come on the scene with salvation for all men,

12 12 schooling us to disown impiety and mundane desires and live dis¬
13 creetly and honestly and piously in the present world, 13 watching for
the blessed hope and oncoming of the glory of our great God and
14 Savior Jesus Christ, 14 who gave himself for us to redeem us from all
wickedness and cleanse for himself a people specially his own, zealous
15 for good works. 15 Speak these things and exhort to them and see to
people's conformity to them, with all imperativeness; let nobody
make light of you.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Remind them to be submissive and obedient to governments and
2 authorities, to be ready for every good work, 2 to vilify nobody, to keep
out of fights, to be reasonable and show all gentleness toward all
3 men. 3 For we ourselves were once stupid, disobedient, drifters, in
servitude to varied desires and pleasures, leading a life of viciousness
4 and envy, odious, hating each other; 4 but when kindness and goodwill
5 came on from our savior God, 5 not as the outcome of deeds in righ¬
teousness that we did but in the way of his mercy he saved us by the
6 bath of rebirth and renovation by the Holy Spirit, 6 which he poured
7 out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Savior, 7 in order that being
justified by his grace we might become heirs with hope of eternal life.

8 8 The saying is a trustworthy one, and about these things I want
you to be positive, in order that those who have believed God may take
care to practice good works. These things are good and useful to men;
9 9 but stand away from foolish arguments and tracings of genealogies
and quarreling and fights over the law, for they are useless and futile.
10 10 Have nothing more to do with a troublemaker after one and a second
11 admonition, 11 knowing that such a man is perverted and is sinning when
he is self-condemned.

12 12 When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, try to come to me
promptly at Nicopolis; for I have decided to be there through the
13 winter. 13 Give Zenas the legist and Apollos your best send-off so that
14 they shall have no lack of anything. 14 And let our people also learn
to practice good works for occasions of emergency, so that they may
not be unfruitful.

15 15 All who are with me send you greetings. Give my greetings to
those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all.

MARGINAL NOTES TO TITUS

1:3 *Lit.* at its own times
1:5 *Lit.* straighten out what remains and appoint
1:16 *Or* disavow him, being *Lit.* disavow, being
1:16 *Lit.* any good work
2:3 *Lit.* nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of what is good in order that
2:8 *Lit.* uncondemnable
2:15 *Or* Speak these things, and ex¬hort and reprove with
3:1 *Lit.* submissive, obedient, to governments, authorities
3:7 *Lit.* heirs in the way of hope of
3:8 *Lit.* do a business of good works
3:10 *Lit.* Ask to be excused from a faction-pushing man after
3:14 *Lit.* do a business of good works

PAUL'S LETTER TO PHILEMON

1 1 Paul, Christ Jesus's man in prison, and Brother Timothy, to our
2 dearly loved friend and co-worker Philemon 2 and Sister Apphia and
3 our fellow-soldier Archippus and the meeting at your house: 3 grace to
you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 4 I always thank my God as I make mention of you in my prayers,
5 5 hearing of the love and faith you cherish toward the Lord Jesus and
6 to all the people of God, 6 that your solidarity in the faith may take
effect in the knowledge of every good thing that there is in us toward
7 Christ. 7 For I felt great gladness and encouragement over your love,
because the hearts of God's people have been set at rest through you,
brother.

8 8 Wherefore, though I have in Christ plenty of claim to enjoin you
9 to do the right thing, 9 for love's sake I prefer to appeal to your good¬
will. Being such as I am, Paul, an old man and now a prisoner for
10 Jesus Christ besides, 10 I am appealing to you about my child who has
11 been born to me in my chains, Onesimus, 11 the one who was once good
for nothing for you but is now good for a great deal both for you
12 and for me; 12 whom I am sending back to you, him who is the heart
13 of my heart— 13 whom I wanted to retain with me in order that he
might take your place in doing services for me during my imprison¬
14 ment for the gospel; 14 but I was not willing to do anything without
word from you, in order that your goodness might not be in a sense
15 compulsory but in a voluntary way. 15 For maybe it was for this purpose
he was parted from you for a moment, in order that you might have
16 him back eternally yours, 16 no longer as a slave but above that, a
dear brother, dear to me but how much dearer to you both in flesh
and in the Lord!

17 17 So if you count me as a comrade, receive him as you would me.
18 18 And if he did you any injury or owes anything, charge that to me;
19 19 I Paul write it with my own hand, I will pay—to say nothing of
20 your owing your own self to me into the bargain. 20 Yes, brother, let
me have joy of you in the Lord; set my heart at rest in Christ.

21 21 I write you in assurance of your obedience, knowing that you will
22 do even beyond what I say. 22 But, at the same time, get a room ready
for me; for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted to you.

23 24 23 Epaphras my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus, 24 and Mark, Aristar¬
chus, Demas, Luke, my co-workers, send you greetings.

25 25 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirits.

MARGINAL NOTES TO PHILEMON

2 *Or* the church at
5 *Lit.* your love and faith which you have
6 *Lit.* the solidarity of your faith
7 *Lit.* had much gladness
9 *Lit.* such as Paul, an old man
9 *Lit.* a prisoner of Christ Jesus's
12 *Lit.* him, that is, my vitals *(this word was used in Jewish Greek in the same way as we use* heart)
25 *Var.* our Lord Jesus Christ
25 *Lit.* your spirit *(the word* your *being in plural form)*

THE LETTER TO THE HEBREWS

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Fragmentarily and variously did God of old speak to the fathers
2 in the prophets, 2 but has in these latter days spoken to us in a Son whom he has appointed heir to everything, through whom also he
3 made the universe; 3 who, being beam of his glory and imprint of his essence, and actuating all things by his word of power, took his *seat* at the right hand of the Majesty on high when he had made purgation
4 of sins, 4 becoming as much better than the angels as he has inherited
5 a more transcendent name than they. 5 For to which of the angels did he ever say "You are my son, I have this day brought you to birth," and again "I will be father to him and he shall be son to
6 me"? 6 and when he shall again bring in the firstborn into the world
7 of men he says "and let all God's angels do him reverence." 7 And as to the angels he says "he who makes his angels winds, and his servitors
8 flame"; 8 but as to the Son "God is your throne forever and ever, and
9 the scepter of integrity is the scepter of his reign. 9 You loved rectitude and hated wickedness; for this reason God, your God, has anointed
10 you with the oil of joy beyond your fellows," 10 and "You at the be¬ginning, Lord, laid the foundations of the earth, and the heavens are
11 works of your hands: 11 they will perish, but you abide; and all of them
12 will grow old as a cloak does, 12 and like a mantle you will roll them up—like a cloak, too, will they be changed; but you are the same
13 and your years will not come short." 13 But as to which of the angels has he ever said "Sit at my right hand till I make your enemies the
14 footstool for your feet"? 14 Are they not, all of them, servient spirits that are sent on errands in behalf of those who are to inherit sal¬vation?

CHAPTER 2

1 1 For this reason we must pay special attention to what we have
2 heard, for fear we should drop away. 2 For if the word spoken through angels proved sure, and every violation or nonobservance received
3 due requital, 3 how shall we escape after neglecting such a great sal-

vation? which, having begun to be spoken through the Lord, was
4 confirmed to us by those who had heard it, 4 God adding his attestation
by tokens and wonders and varied miracles and grants of the Holy
Spirit according to his will.
5 5 For not to angels did he subject the future earth of which we are
6 speaking; 6 because someone has somewhere testified in these words:
"What is a man, that thou rememberest him? or a son of man, that
7 thou dost look after him? 7 Thou didst make him a little inferior to
8 the angels, didst garland him with glory and honor, 8 didst subject
everything underneath his feet." For in subjecting everything to
him he has left nothing unsubjected to him, but now we do not yet
9 see everything subjected to him; 9 but him who was made a little in¬
ferior to the angels, Jesus, we do see garlanded with glory and honor
10 so that by God's grace he may taste death for everyone. 10 For it be¬
fitted him for whom everything exists and through whom everything
exists that in bringing many sons to glory he should perfect through
11 suffering their leader in salvation. 11 For the sanctifier and the sanctified
all come of one; for which reason he is not ashamed of calling them
12 brothers, 12 saying "I will announce thy name to my brothers, in the
13 midst of the congregation I will hymn thy praise," 13 and again "I will
rest my confidence in him," and again "Lo, I and the children God
14 has given me." 14 So, since the children have been sharing flesh and
blood, he himself similarly participated in the same, that through
death he might quell him who wields the might of death—that is, the
15 Devil— 15 and deliver those who for the fear of death were doomed to
16 slavery all their lives. 16 For he does not take up angels, methinks, but
17 takes up the descendants of Abraham. 17 Whence he had to be made in
all respects like his brothers, that he might be a merciful and faithful
high priest for our relations to God, to make propitiation for the
18 people's sins. 18 For by the fact that he himself has suffered from
temptation he is able to help the tempted.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Hence, holy brothers, participants in the celestial call, look at Jesus
2 the apostle and high priest of our confession, 2 faithful to the one who
appointed him in the same way as Moses was faithful in his house.
3 3 For he has been awarded more glory than Moses insofar as he who
4 constructed the house has more honor than the house. 4 For every house
is constructed by somebody; but he who constructed everything is
5 God, 5 and Moses was faithful in all his house as a servant for a testi¬
6 mony of what was to be spoken, 6 but Christ as a son over his house;
whose house we are if we retain our confidence and prideful hope.
7 7 Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit says "Today, if you hear his voice,
8 8 do not harden your hearts as at the embittering, as on the day of the
9 testing in the wilderness, 9 where your fathers made a test for approval
10 and saw my deeds for forty years, 10 wherefore I was disgusted with

that generation and said 'They are wrong-headed all the time and
11 do not know my ways,' 11 as I swore in my anger 'They shall not come
12 into my rest,'" 12 look to it, brothers, that there shall not be in any one
of you a vicious heart of unbelief in breaking away from the living
13 God, 13 but exhort each other each day as long as "today" is so called, in
order that there may not any one of you be hardened by the deceits
14 of sin; 14 for we have become the Christ's "fellows" if we hold firm to
15 the end the resolution we began with, 15 while it is said "Today, if you
16 hear his voice, do not harden your hearts as at the embittering." 16 For
who did the embittering when they had heard? why, was it not all
17 who had come out of Egypt by Moses's agency? 17 and with whom was
he disgusted for forty years? was it not with those who had sinned,
18 whose limbs dropped in the wilderness? 18 and to whom did he swear that
they should not come into his rest except to those who had dis¬
19 believed? 19 and we see that they could not come in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 So let us be afraid lest when there is left a promise of coming into
his rest any one of you should perchance appear to have fallen short—
2 2 for we have heard a gospel, as they too had, but the words they heard
3 did them no good, they not meeting the hearers with faith. 3 For we
believers come into rest, as he says "as I swore in my anger 'They
shall not come into my rest'" though it was back at the foundation
4 of the world that the works were done. 4 For he somewhere says like
this about the seventh day, "And God rested on the seventh day from
5 all his works," 5 and in this passage again "They shall not come into
6 my rest"; 6 so since it remains that some come into it, and those who
7 heard the gospel before did not come in because of disobedience, 7 he
again defines a certain day, "today," saying in David so long after¬
ward, as aforesaid, "Today, if you hear his voice, do not harden
8 your hearts." 8 For if Joshua had brought them to rest he would not
9 be speaking about another day afterward. 9 So then there remains a
10 sabbath for God's people. 10 For he who has come into his rest is resting
11 from his own works just as God did from his. 11 So let us make it our
concern to come into that rest, in order that no one may fall by the
12 same pattern of disobedience. 12 For God's word is living and effective
and a surer cutter than any two-edged sword, and penetrative to the
dissection of soul and spirit, of joints and marrows, and a judge of a
13 heart's thoughts and conceptions; 13 and not a creature escapes his
notice, but everything is naked and thrown flat on its back for his
eyes of whom we are speaking.

14 14 So, having a great high priest who has gone past the skies, Jesus
15 the Son of God, let us hold on to our confession. 15 For we do not have a
high priest that cannot feel our weaknesses, but one who has met
16 temptations of like nature in all respects without sin. 16 So let us come
to the throne of grace with confidence in order that we may obtain
mercy and find grace for timely help.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 For every high priest, taken from among men, is appointed on men's behalf in their relations to God, to offer gifts and sacrifices for
2 sins, 2 being able to take a reasonable attitude toward those who blunder
3 and stray since he too is beset by weakness 3 and because of it is obliged to offer sin-offerings on his own account just as he does on
4 the people's. 4 And one does not take the honor to himself but enters
5 upon it at God's call in the same way as Aaron did. 5 In this same way the Christ did not glorify himself into the office of high priest, but he who spoke to him in the words "You are my son, I have this day
6 brought you to birth," 6 as he says in another passage too "You are a priest forever in such station as Melchisedek's was."

7 7 Who, having in his days of flesh offered with strong outcries and tears both petitions and supplications to him who could save him
8 from death, and having been listened to for his godliness, 8 learned
9 obedience by suffering, Son though he was, 9 and, perfected, became
10 for all who obey him the author of an eternal salvation, 10 being addressed by God as a high priest "in such station as Melchisedek's was."

11 11 —About whom we have much to say, and hard to explain in the
12 saying, since you have come to be dull-eared— 12 for when you ought to be teachers on account of the time that has elapsed, you are again in need of having someone teach you the primary elements of God's
13 oracles, and have come to be in need of milk, not of solid food. 13 For anyone who takes milk is unversed in the discussion of righteousness;
14 14 for he is an infant, but solid food is for grown men, those who from experience have their senses exercised for discrimination between good and bad.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 Wherefore let us drop primary propositions about the Christ and push on to adult work, not re-laying a foundation of repentance
2 from dead works and of faith in God, 2 instruction about baptisms and laying on of hands, resurrection of the dead and eternal judgment.
3 3 And this we will do if God permits.

4 4 For it is impossible to renew again to repentance those who were once lighted up and tasted the heavenly gift and became partakers
5 in the Holy Spirit 5 and tasted God's good word and the powers of a
6 future age, and have gone off the track; 6 men that are recrucifying the
7 Son of God for themselves and making a spectacle of him. 7 For land that has drunk the rain which came repeatedly upon it and brings forth vegetation fit for the purposes of those on whose account it is
8 worked enjoys a blessing from God, 8 but such as puts out thorns and thistles is worthless and close to a curse, coming in the end to burning.

9 9 But we are persuaded of better things about you, dear friends, and
10 things that go with salvation, though we do speak thus. 10 For God is not unjust, to forget your work and the love you have displayed

toward his name in the services you have rendered and are rendering
11 to his people. 11 But we wish each of you might display the same
12 earnestness with reference to certitude of hope to the end, 12 in order
that you may not come out dullards but imitators of those who
through faith and patience were granted the promises.

13 13 For in giving Abraham the promise God, since he had no way to
14 swear by any greater, 14 swore by himself "Verily I will bless you and
15 make you numerous." 15 And thus when he had been patient he won the
16 promise. 16 For men swear by the greater, and the oath is for them the
17 assuring end of all contradiction; 17 which being so, God, wishing
particularly to show the grantees of the promise the immutability of
18 his plan, interposed with an oath, 18 in order that by two immutable
things in which it is impossible for God to lie we might have a strong
encouragement, we who have sought refuge in grasping the hope that
19 lies before us. 19 Which hope we have as an anchor for the soul, safe
20 and firm and going inside the curtain, 20 where Jesus went in for us
in advance when he became high priest forever in such station as
Melchisedek's was.

CHAPTER 7

1 1 For this Melchisedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who
came to meet Abraham as he returned from the defeat of the kings
2 and blessed him, 2 to whom also Abraham apportioned a tithe of every¬
thing,—translated, in the first place, "King of Righteousness," and
3 then also "king of Salem," 3 which is "king of peace," fatherless,
motherless, pedigreeless, not having either a beginning of days or an
end of life but put in like condition with the Son of God,—remains
4 a priest in perpetuity. 4 And see what a man this was, to whom
Abraham, the founder of the nation, gave a tithe out of the spoils!
5 5 and those of the sons of Levi who receive the priesthood have orders
to tithe the people in accordance with the law, that is, to tithe their
6 brothers even though they have come out of Abraham's loins; 6 but
he who does not count his ancestry from them has tithed Abraham
7 and blessed him who had the promises. 7 And beyond any dispute the
8 lesser is blessed by the better. 8 And here men who die receive tithes,
9 but there one who has it attested that he lives. 9 And, so to speak,
through Abraham even Levi, he who receives tithes, has been tithed;
10 10 for he was still in his father's loins when Melchisedek came to meet
him.

11 11 So if perfection was attainable through the Levitical priesthood
(for the people has its legislation on that basis), what more need
was there that another priest be set up in such station as Melchisedek's
12 was and not be said to be in such station as Aaron's? 12 for when the
13 priesthood is shifted there necessarily comes a shift of law too. 13 For
he of whom these things are said is a member of another tribe, from
14 which nobody has tended the altar; 14 for it is a conspicuous fact that

our Lord has arisen out of Judah, with reference to which tribe
15 Moses spoke nothing about priests. 15 And it is all the more evident if
16 in likeness to Melchisedek another priest is set up 16 who has become
such not as determined by the law of a commandment for flesh but
17 as determined by the power of indestructible life; 17 for he has the
attestation "You are a priest forever in such station as Melchisedek's
was."

18 18 For there ensues abrogation of a prior commandment because of
19 its weakness and uselessness 19 (for the law did not complete anything)
and introduction of a better hope through which we approach God.
20 20 And so far as regards its not being without the taking of an oath
21 21 (for those are priests made such without the taking of an oath, but
he with the taking of an oath, through him who says to him "The
22 Lord has sworn, and will not revoke it, 'You are priest forever' "), 22 to
23 that extent has Jesus become guarantor of a better covenant. 23 And
those have been a number of priests because prevented by death from
24 staying in their place; 24 but he, because of remaining forever, has his
25 priesthood inalienable, 25 wherefore he can totally save those who come
26 to God through him, he being always alive to intercede for them. 26 For
such a high priest was the right one for us, godly, innocent, un¬
polluted, separated from sinners and risen to be higher than the
27 heavens, 27 who does not, like the high priests, have daily necessity to
offer sacrifices first for his own sins, then for those of the people; for
28 this he did once for all in making the offering of himself. 28 For the
law appoints men as high priests, men who have weaknesses; but the
oath-taking word that came after the law a Son, perfected forever.

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And, the main point for what we are talking about, we have such
a high priest as has taken his seat at the right hand of the throne
2 of majesty in the heavens, 2 a ministrant of the true sanctuary and
3 the true tent which the Lord pitched, not a man. 3 For every high
priest is appointed to offer gifts and sacrifices; whence it is necessary
4 that this one too should have something to offer. 4 If then he were on
earth he would not be a priest at all, there being those who offer the
5 gifts in accordance with the law, 5 who perform the service of a model
and shadow of the heavenly, as Moses had the revelation made to
him when he was going to execute the Tent; for it says "See that you
make everything in conformity with the figure that was showed you
6 on the mountain." 6 But now he enjoys a more transcendent ministry
insofar as he is also mediator of a better covenant which has its
legislation on the basis of better promises.

7 7 For if that first one had been irreproachable there would be no
8 looking for a place for a second. 8 For he says, reproaching them, "Here
are days coming, says the Lord, that I will execute regarding the
9 house of Israel and the house of Judah a new covenant— 9 not like the

covenant I made for their fathers on the day of my taking them by
the hand to bring them out of Egypt, because they did not adhere
10 to my covenant and I left them to themselves, says the Lord; 10 because
this is the covenant I will establish for the house of Israel after
those days, says the Lord, putting my laws into their mind and
inscribing them on their hearts, and they shall have me for their
11 God and I will have them for my people, 11 and they shall not be each
teaching his fellow-citizen and each his brother 'Know the Lord,'
because they shall all know me from the least to the greatest of them,
12 12 because I will be gracious to their wrong-doings and will no longer
13 remember their sins." 13 In saying "new" he has antiquated the first
one; but what is being antiquated and showing its old age is some¬
where near disappearance.

CHAPTER 9

1 1 So the first one did have ordinances of service and its sanctuary
2 of a mundane sort. 2 For a tent was constructed, the first one, in which
the lampstand and the showbread were, which tent is designated as
3 Holy, 3 and after the second curtain a tent, the one designated as
4 Holiest of the Holy, 4 with a golden altar of incense and the ark of
the covenant coated all over with gold, in which there were a gold
jar holding the manna, and Aaron's stick that sprouted, and the
5 tablets of the covenant; 5 and up on top of it cherubim of glory shading
the mercy-seat,—about which things it is not practicable to tell in
6 detail now. 6 And, these things being thus arranged, into the first tent
the priests are all the time coming in to go through with the services,
7 7 but into the second the high priest only, once a year, not without blood
8 which he offers for the people's indiscretions, 8 what the Holy Spirit
meant to express being this, that the way to the sanctuary had not
yet been brought to light while the first tent was still standing.
9 9 Which is a parable for the present time; in keeping with which there
are being offered gifts and sacrifices that cannot perfect the worshiper
10 as to conscience, 10 only on the score of foods and drinks and different
ablutions: ordinances for flesh, imposed till a time of rectification.
11 11 But when Christ arrived, high priest of good things that had
come into existence, by way of the greater and more perfect tent, not
12 man-made,—that is, not of this creation,— 12 and not by virtue of
blood of goats and steers but by his own blood, he entered the holy
13 place once for all, achieving an eternal redemption. 13 For if the blood
of goats and bulls, and ashes of a heifer sprinkling the defiled, hallow
14 one as regards the cleanness of the flesh, 14 how much more will the
blood of the Christ, who by the working of an eternal Spirit offered
himself as a faultless oblation to God, cleanse our conscience from the
15 corpses of our deeds for worshiping a living God! 15 And this is why
he is mediator of a new covenant, so that, a death having taken place

to cancel the transgressions under the first covenant, those who had been called might receive the promised eternal inheritance.

16 16 For where there is a testament it is necessary that the testator's
17 death be put in evidence; 17 for it is for the affairs of the dead that a testament is valid, since when the testator is alive it is not at the time
18 in effect. 18 Whence it comes that not even the first one was inaugurated
19 without blood. 19 For after every commandment had been spoken to all the people by Moses in accordance with the law, he took the blood of the steers and goats with water and scarlet wool and marjoram and
20 sprinkled the book itself and all the people, 20 saying "This is the blood
21 of the covenant which God commanded for you." 21 And he likewise sprinkled with the blood the tent and all the vessels for the services;
22 22 and, broadly speaking, according to the law everything is cleansed with blood, and without the shedding of blood no exoneration takes place.

23 23 So there is a necessity that the models of what is in the heavens be cleansed with these things but the heavenly things themselves with
24 better sacrifices transcending these. 24 For it was not into a man-made sanctuary, a reproduction of the true one, that Christ went in, but
25 into heaven itself, to appear in God's presence now for us; 25 neither was it with a view to offering himself repeatedly as the high priest goes into the sanctuary year after year by another creature's blood,
26 26 else he would have had to suffer over and over since the foundation of the world; but now it is once, at the culmination of the ages, that
27 he has shown himself for the annulment of sin by his sacrifice. 27 And as surely as it is reserved for men to die once, but after this a judg¬
28 ment, 28 so too the Christ, offered once to take up the sins of many, will appear a second time, clear of sin, for salvation, to those who are awaiting him.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 For the law, having a shadow of the future good, not the very image of the things, can never year by year with the same sacrifices,
2 which they are offering, perfect in perpetuity those who come; 2 else would they not have ceased to be offered because the worshipers, once
3 cleansed, would no longer have had sins on their conscience? 3 but in
4 them there is a remembrance of sins year by year, 4 for it is impossible
5 that blood of goats and bulls should take away sins; 5 for which reason as he comes into the world he says "Sacrifice and offering thou hadst
6 no will for, but a body thou didst fit for me; burnt-offerings and sin-
7 offerings thou didst not approve. 7 Then I said 'Here I come, in a roll
8 of a book it is written of me, to do thy will, God.' " 8 Saying above "Sacrifices and offerings and burnt-offerings and sin-offerings thou hadst no will for and didst not approve," which are offered according
9 to the law, he has then said "Here I come to do thy will"; 9 he abolishes
10 the first to make good the second; 10 in which will we have been sanctified by the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 11 And every priest stands day by day performing his services and
repeatedly offering the same sacrifices, which can never remove sins;
12 12 but this one, having offered one sacrifice for sins, took a seat in per-
13 petuity at God's right hand, 13 thenceforth waiting till his enemies be
14 made the footstool for his feet, 14 for by one offering he has brought
those who were to be sanctified into perfect status in perpetuity.
15 15 And the Holy Spirit too gives us testimony; for after having said
16 "this is the covenant I will establish for them after those days, 16 says
the Lord, putting my laws on their hearts and inscribing them on
17 their mind," 17 comes "and will no longer remember their sins and their
18 wickednesses." 18 But where there is exoneration from these there is
no more offering of anything for sin.

19 19 So, brothers, having confidence for entrance into the sanctuary by
20 Jesus's blood, 20 which entrance he inaugurated for us, a fresh and living
21 passage through the curtain (that is, his flesh), 21 and having a great
22 priest over God's house, 22 let us come with a true heart in certitude
of faith, our hearts sprinkled from bad conscience and our bodies
23 washed with clean water; 23 let us hold erect the profession of our faith,
24 for he who made the promises is faithful, 24 and let us observe each
25 other to stimulate us to love and good works, 25 not abandoning our
assemblies as some have a way of doing, but cheering on; and the more
as you see the day coming nearer.

26 26 For if we sin willfully after having had the recognition of the
27 truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a frightful
waiting for judgment, and the jealousy of a fire that is to consume
28 foes. 28 When one has disregarded Moses's law he dies without mercy at
29 two or three witnesses; 29 how much worse a penalty do you think he
will be deemed to deserve who has trampled on the Son of God and
has regarded as unholy the covenant blood by which he was sanctified
30 and has affronted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know who it was that
said "Mine is vengeance; I will requite," and again "The Lord will
31 judge his people." 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of a
living God.

32 32 But recollect the earlier days in which after you were given the
33 light you held out through a hard grind of suffering, 33 for one thing
being made a spectacle of with insults and distresses, and for another
thing showing your solidarity with those who were leading such a
34 life— 34 for you shared the suffering of the imprisoned and accepted
cheerfully the pillage of your property, knowing that you have better
35 belongings that stay by you. 35 So do not throw up your confidence,
36 which has great wages payable. 36 For staying power is what it takes,
that after doing God's will you may receive the fulfillment of the
37 promise: 37 "for yet the least moment—he who is coming will come and
38 not be belated. 38 And my righteous man shall have life out of faith;
39 and if he flinches my soul takes no satisfaction in him." 39 And we are

not for flinching that comes to destruction, but for faith that comes to soul-preservation.

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And faith is assuming the validity of hopes, putting unseen things
2 to the test. 2 For it is as to this the old-timers are vouched for.
3 3 It is by faith we apprehend that the worlds were set in order by a word of God's, so that it is not out of observable things that what we see was made.
4 4 It was by faith Abel offered to God more of a sacrifice than Cain, through which he had himself attested to be righteous, God testifying over his gifts; and it is through it he still speaks after he dies.
5 5 It was by faith Enoch was translated so as not to see death, and was not to be found because God had translated him; for before the
6 translation he was vouched for as having pleased God, 6 but without faith it is impossible to please; for he who comes to God has to be¬ lieve that he is and that to those who seek him he proves a paymaster.
7 7 It was by faith Noah, receiving a revelation about what could not yet be seen, was on his guard and constructed an ark for the saving of his family, through which he pronounced condemnation on the world and became heir to the righteousness that comes in the way of faith.
8 8 It was by faith Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go oat to a place he was to get for an inheritance, and did go out, not knowing
9 where he was going. 9 It was by faith he lived in an immigrant's con¬ dition in the country he had the promise of as if in a country not his own, living in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the co-heirs of the same
10 promise; 10 for he was waiting for the city that has the foundations, of
11 which God is architect and artisan. 11 It was by faith Sarah herself too received power for founding a line of descendants even out of her time of life, since she regarded the giver of the promise as trust¬
12 worthy; 12 because of which, also, there were born from one—and one who had gone dead, at that—descendants numerous as the stars in the sky or as the uncountable sand on the seashore.
13 13 In faith all these died, not having received the promised things but having seen and greeted them at a distance and avowed that on the
14 earth they were strangers living away from their home. 14 For those who say things of that sort make it manifest that they are wanting
15 a home. 15 And if they had been remembering that one from which they had gone out, they would have had a suitable time for going
16 back; 16 but as it is, they are bent on a better one, that is, a heavenly one. For which reason God is not ashamed of them, of being desig¬ nated as their God; for he has got a city ready for them.
17 17 It was by faith Abraham, when put to the test, brought Isaac as
18 a sacrifice, and he who had taken the promises to himself, 18 to whom the word had been spoken "it will be by Isaac that issue shall be called

19 yours," was sacrificing his only son, 19 counting on it that God is powerful enough to raise from the dead, wherefrom he did, figuratively speaking, receive him.

20 20 It was by faith, too, Isaac gave Jacob and Esau a blessing about future things.

21 21 It was by faith Jacob, when dying, blessed each of Joseph's sons, and did reverence on the top of his staff.

22 22 It was by faith Joseph, when passing away, mentioned the coming out of the sons of Israel from Egypt and gave a command about his bones.

23 23 It was by faith Moses, when born, was hidden three months by his parents because they saw the child was a pretty one, and they were not afraid of the king's order.

24 24 It was by faith Moses, when he grew up, renounced being known as
25 Pharaoh's daughter's son, 25 choosing rather to share the hardships of
26 God's people than to have temporary enjoyment from a sin, 26 regarding the insults given to the Christ as a greater wealth than the treasures
27 of Egypt; 27 for he had his eye on the wages to be paid. It was by faith he left Egypt, not fearing the king's rage, for he bore up as seeing
28 the Invisible One. 28 It was by faith he celebrated the passover and the application of the blood so that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them.

29 29 It was by faith they crossed the Red Sea as if along dry ground; attempting which, the Egyptians were swallowed up.

30 30 It was by faith the walls of Jericho fell after seven days of circling around them.

31 31 It was by faith Rahab the prostitute did not perish with those who had been disobedient, she having received the spies with peace.

32 32 And why say more? for the time will fail me as I tell about Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah, and David and Samuel and the prophets,
33 33 who through faith put down kingdoms, did service to the right, won
34 promises, stopped lions' mouths, 34 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, were brought to powerfulness from weakness,
35 became strong in war, routed camps of aliens. 35 Women received their dead in resurrection; and others were beaten to death and did not accept a chance of getting off, in order that a better resurrection might
36 be theirs; 36 and others experienced derisive indignities and lashes, and
37 chains and prison life moreover. 37 They were stoned, sawed in two, put to the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, suffering
38 want, distress, hardship, 38 they of whom the world was not worthy, wandering in deserts and mountains and caves and holes in the ground.

39 39 And all these, though by faith they had themselves vouched for,
40 did not receive what was promised, 40 as God looked forward to something better regarding us, so that they were not to come to completeness apart from us.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 Consequently let us too, having around us such a cloud of witnesses,
take off everything heavy, and trammeling sin, and run steadily the
2 race that lies before us, 2 looking to him who led the way in faith and
brought it to completeness, Jesus, who for the joy that lay before
him endured a cross, despising shame, and has taken his seat at the
3 right hand of God's throne. 3 For think over the ease of him who has
endured such opposition from sinners against themselves, so that you
may not lose your nerve and give out.

4 4 You have not yet stood up to your fight with sin till the blood
5 ran; 5 and you have forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you
as sons, "My son, do not slight the Lord's discipline nor be dis¬
6 heartened when you are corrected by him, 6 for it is the one the Lord
7 loves that he disciplines, and he whips every son that he accepts." 7 It
is for discipline that you have trials to endure; God is treating you
8 as sons; 8 for what son is there that a father does not discipline? but
if you are without discipline, of which all have had their share, then
9 you are bastards and not sons. 9 And then, we had our bodily fathers
as disciplinarians and stood in awe of them; shall we not much more
10 be submissive to the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they disciplined
us for a few days as they saw fit, but he for our advantage so that
11 we shall partake of his holiness. 11 Any discipline does not in its present
aspect seem to be a thing for gladness but for pain; but afterward
it yields a peaceful fruit to those who have had their training by it,
the fruit of righteousness.

12 12 Wherefore, brace up the unstrung hands and the palsied knees,
13 and make straight tracks for your feet, 13 in order that what is lame
14 may not get a sprain but may rather heal up. 14 Aim at peace with
everyone, and sanctification (without which nobody will see the Lord),
15 15 having an eye to it that nobody coming short of God's grace, no root
of bitterness sending up its sprout, shall make trouble and thereby
16 the rank and file be polluted, 16 no libertine or unsanctified man like
17 Esau, who for one meal sold his rights as eldest son; 17 for you know
how when he did afterward want to inherit the blessing he was
ruled out; for he did not find a chance to change his mind though he
tried for it in tears.

18 18 For you have not come to something tangible and burned with
19 fire and to darkness and gloom and thick air, 19 and trumpet-tone, and
such a sound of words that the hearers declined to have more said
20 to them, 20 for they could not bear the charge that was given, "if even
21 a beast touches the mountain it shall be stoned," 21 and, so fearful was
22 the display, Moses said "I quail and quiver"; 22 but you have come to
Mount Sion and the city of the living God, heavenly Jerusalem, and
23 tens of thousands of angels in festival throng, 23 and a church of
firstborn sons registered in heaven, and God the Judge of all, and the
24 spirits of perfected saints, 24 and Jesus the mediator of a new covenant,

25 and a blood of sprinkling that speaks better than Abel's. 25 See to it
that you do not decline him who speaks; for if those did not escape
when they had on earth declined him who was giving the revelation,
much more we, who turn our backs on him who is doing it from
26 heaven, 26 whose voice shook the earth then, but now he has promised
27 "One time more I will shake not only the earth but the sky too." 27 And
"one time more" expresses the displacement of the shaken things as
of things that have been made, in order that the unshaken may re-
28 main. 28 Wherefore, raised to the throne of an unshakable empire, let
us have a thankful spirit, through which we shall worship God
29 acceptably; 29 with reverence and fear—for our God is a consuming fire.

CHAPTER 13

1 2 1 Let brotherliness persist. 2 Do not forget hospitableness, for by it
3 some men had angels as guests before they knew it. 3 Remember those
in prison, as being fellow-prisoners; those in hardship, as being in a
4 body yourselves. 4 Marriage, highly honored in all respects, and the
5 bed unpolluted; for God will judge libertines and adulterers. 5 Char-
acter, unmercenary; getting along with what there is on hand, for he
6 himself has said "I will not neglect you nor abandon you," 6 so that we
can say stoutly "I have the Lord as helper and will not be frightened;
what is a man to do to me?"

7 7 Be mindful of your leaders who spoke God's word to you; whose
faith imitate, viewing the way they passed out of the life they had
8 led. 8 Jesus Christ is the same yesterday and today, and forever.
9 9 Do not be swept along with miscellaneous peculiar doctrines; for it
is a good thing that the heart be held firm by grace—not by foods,
in which those who concern themselves with them did not get any
10 benefit. 10 We have an altar from which those who perform the service
11 of the tabernacle have no right to eat. 11 For when the blood of animals
is brought into the holy place by the high priest on account of sin,
12 the bodies of these are burned up outside the camp; 12 for which reason
so did Jesus, in order to sanctify the people by his own blood, suffer
13 outside the gate; 13 well, then, let us come out to him outside the camp,
14 bearing his ignominy. 14 For we do not have a permanent city here,
but are trying for the future one.

15 15 Through him let us offer a sacrifice of praise to God all the time;
16 that is, the fruit of lips making acknowledgments to his name. 16 And
do not forget beneficence and solidarity; for with such sacrifices God
17 is pleased. 17 Obey your leaders and defer to them, for they are on the
alert night and day in behalf of your souls, expecting to have to ac-
count for them; in order that they may do that with gladness, not with
18 groans, for this would not pay you. 18 Pray for us; for we are persuaded
that we have a good conscience, intending to lead a good life in every
19 respect. 19 And I more especially urge you to do this in order that I
may be restored to you the more quickly.

20 20 And may the God of peace, who by virtue of the blood of an eternal
covenant brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep,
21 our Lord Jesus, 21 make you fit in every good quality for doing his
will, bringing about in you what shall be pleasing before him through
22 Jesus Christ, to whom be glory forever and ever; amen. 22 But I beg you,
brothers, take the word of exhortation in good part—for I have
given you a short letter.
23 23 Know that our brother Timothy has been released; with whom, if
he comes pretty soon, I will see you.
24 24 Give my greetings to all your leaders and all God's people. The
25 brothers from Italy send you greetings. 25 Grace be with you all.

MARGINAL NOTES ON HEBREWS

1:7 *Or* makes winds his messengers, flame his servitors
1:8 *Var.* of your reign
3:6 *Lit.* and our boast of hope
3:14 *Lit.* the beginning of our resolu¬ tion, while
4:2 *Lit.* the words of the hearing
4:2 *Var.* did them no good, not commingling with the hearers by faith
4:2 (the hearers) *Var.* what they heard
4:3 *Var.* into the rest, as
4:6 *Var.* because of unbelief
4:13 *Lit.* there is not a creature inconspicuous before him
5:4 *Lit.* to himself, but called by God, in the same way as Aaron. In
5:5 *Lit.* glorify himself to become a high priest
5:5 *Lit.* spoke to him "You are
5:8 *Lit.* learned obedience out of what he suffered
5:12 *Lit.* the elements of the begin¬ ning of
5:13 *Lit.* partakes of milk
6:1 *Lit.* the talk of the beginning of the Christ
6:1 *Lit.* to adultness *or* to complete¬ ness
6:8 *Lit.* of which the end is into burning
6:16 *Lit.* the end of all contradiction for assurance
7:5 *Lit.* that is, their brothers even
7:11 *Lit.* if there was a bringing to perfection
7:13 *Lit.* has participated in another tribe
7:26 *Lit.* and become higher
8:2 *Or* in the heavens, ministrant of the sanctuary, and of the true tent
8:7 *Or* for a chance for
9:1 *Var.* So even the first one
9:1 *Lit.* and the sanctuary
9:8 *Or* the way for God's people hart
9:14 *Var.* your conscience from the corpses of your
9:14 *Lit.* from dead deeds
9:16-17 *The words* covenant *and* testament *are the same in Greek*
9:24 *Lit.* to appear to God's face now
9:26 *Lit.* since he would have
9:27 *Lit.* And as much as
10:1 *Lit.* the future goods
10:1 *Susp.*
10:1 *Var.* and the image
10:1 *Var.* they can never (*but not so as to read without comma after* law)
10:2 *Lit.* since would they
10:2 *Lit.* had any conscience of sins
10:17 *Lit. without the word* comes
10:18 *Lit.* offering for sin
10:20 *Lit.* which he handseled for us
10:21 *Lit.* and a great priest
10:34 *Lit.* better belongings and re¬ maining ones
11:1 *Lit.* is an assumption of hoped¬ fors, a test of unseen things
11:2 *Lit.* For in this the elders were vouched for
11:6 *Lit.* is and to those who seek him becomes a
11:12 *Lit.* at that—like the stars of the sky in number and as
11:14 *Lit.* are after a
11:15 *Lit.* a time for
11:30 *Lit.* fell having been circled around for seven days
11:35 *Lit.* out of resurrection
11:35 *Lit.* accept the buying off
11:37 *Most copies add* put under temptation *before or after* sawed in two

12:1 *Lit.* run with endurance the
12:3 *Var.* against himself
12:7 *Lit.* that you endure
12:9 *Lit.* the fathers of our flesh
12:9 *Or* of our spirits
12:11 *Lit.* by it, of righteousness
12:13 *Or* not be turned off but
12:15 *Lit.* the many be polluted
12:18 *Lit.* to a tangible one and a burned
12:19 *Lit.* and a sound of words whose hearers
13:4 *Or* highly honored in everybody's case
13:6 *Lit.* stouthearted we say
13:6 *Var.* helper; I will
13:9 *Lit.* varied and strange doctrines
13:9 *Lit.* those who walk in them
13:11 *Lit.* For of what animals the blood
13:15 *Var.* So through him
13:24 *Lit.* The ones from Italy

THE LETTER FROM JAMES

CHAPTER 1

1 1 James, servant of God and the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes abroad, greeting.

2 2 Think it all gladness, my brothers, when you fall into varied temp-
3 tations, 3 knowing that the test of your faith produces steadfastness.
4 4 And let steadfastness take complete effect, that you may be complete,
5 sound all over, not lacking in any respect. 5 But if one of you is lacking in wisdom let him ask of the God who gives wholeheartedly to all
6 and says no more about it. 6 But let him ask in faith, without any doubting; for one who doubts is like a swell at sea blown about and
7 tossing. 7 For let not that man think that he will get anything from
8 9 the Lord— 8 a man of two minds, fickle in all his courses. 9 But let the
10 lowly brother glory in his loftiness, 10 and the rich in his lowliness, be-
11 cause he shall pass away like field flowers. 11 For the sun rises with the hot wind, and dries up the plants, and their flowers fall off and the beauty of their faces is gone; so the rich man too shall wither in his
12 wayfarings. 12 Happy is the man who endures temptation, because when he has stood the test he shall receive the wreath of life which God
13 has promised to those who love him. 13 Let no one, when he is tempted, say "I am being tempted by God"; for God feels no temptations to
14 evil, and himself tempts nobody. 14 But each one is tempted by being
15 enticed and allured by his own desire; 15 then desire becomes pregnant and gives birth to sin, and sin grows up and brings forth its offspring
16 17 death. 16 Do not be misled, my dear brothers. 17 Every good giving, every perfect gift, is from above, coming down from the Father of Lights, with whom there is no such thing as a variation or the shadowing of
18 a turn. 18 Purposely did he, by the word of truth, bring us forth as his offspring, to the end that we should be a sort of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 19 You know it, my dear brothers. But let every man be quick to

20 hear, slow to speak, slow to anger; 20 for man's anger does not practice
21 God's righteousness. 21 Wherefore, laying off all befoulment and pro¬
fusion of malice, receive in meekness the implanted word that is able
22 to save your souls. 22 But be doers of words, and not merely self-cheating
23 hearers; 23 because whoever is a hearer of a word and not a doer, he is
24 like a man looking in a glass at the face he was bom with; 24 for he
looks at himself and goes off and forgets at once what he was like.
25 25 But he who gazes into the perfect law, the law of liberty, and stays
by it, not showing himself a forgetful hearer but a doer in act, happy
26 shall he be in his doing. 26 If one thinks himself devout while not
bridling his tongue but deceiving his own heart, that man's devotions
27 are futile. 27 Pure and undented devotions in the eyes of God the
Father are these: to look after orphans and widows in their distress;
to keep one's self unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 My brothers, let it not be with partiality that you hold the faith
2 of our Lord of glory Jesus Christ. 2 For if there comes into a synagogue
of yours a man with a gold ring, in splendid dress, and there comes
3 in also a poor man in soiled dress, 3 and you take notice of the one
who wears the splendid dress and say "*You* sit here in a good place,"
and say to the poor man "*You* stand there, or sit under my foot¬
4 stool,"—4 are you not in conflict with yourselves, and have you not
5 shown yourselves judges swayed by base influences? 5 Listen, my dear
brothers: did not God choose those who are poor as to the world to
be rich in faith and heirs of the royalty which he promised to those
6 who love him? but you have dishonored the poor man. 6 Do not the
rich tyrannize over you and do not they drag you before tribunals?
7 7 do not they blaspheme the goodly name by which you are called?
8 8 If, however, you fulfill the royal law according to the text "You
9 shall love your neighbor as yourself," you do well; 9 but if you show
partiality you are practicing sin, being convicted by the law as
10 violators. 10 For whoever keeps the whole law but makes a slip in one
11 point has become guilty of all. 11 For he who said "Do not commit adul¬
tery" said also "Do not murder"; and if you do not commit adultery
12 but do commit murder you have become a violator of the law. 12 So
speak, and so do, as men who are to be judged by a law of liberty.
13 13 For justice is pitiless to him who has not showed pity; pity flouts
justice.

14 14 What is the use, my brothers, if one says he has faith, but does not
15 have deeds? can faith save him? 15 If a brother or sister be naked and
16 in lack of daily food, 16 and one of you say to them "Good luck to you,
keep warm and eat heartily," but you do not give them what is requi¬
17 site for the body, what is the use? 17 just so faith, if it does not have
18 deeds, is dead in itself. 18 But a man will say "You have faith and I
have deeds; show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you
19 my faith by my deeds. 19 You believe that there is one God? you do well:

20 the demons too believe, and shiver. 20 But do you want to know, hollow
21 man, that faith without deeds is idle? 21 Was not Father Abraham
justified by deeds, in that he sacrificed his son Isaac on the altar?
22 22 do you perceive that faith cooperated with his deeds, and faith was
23 perfected by deeds? 23 and the text which says 'And Abraham believed
God, and it was counted as righteousness for him, and he was called
24 God's friend' was fulfilled." 24 You see that a man is justified by deeds
25 and not by faith alone. 25 And in the same way was not Rahab the
prostitute justified by deeds, when she took in the messengers and
26 sent them out another way? 26 For as the body without a spirit is dead,
so also faith without deeds is dead.

CHAPTER 3

1 1 Do not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that
2 we shall come under greater responsibility. 2 For we one and all make
many slips. If anyone does not slip in speech, that man is a complete
3 man, able to bridle the whole body too. 3 And if we put bits in horses'
mouths to have them obey us, we bring around their whole body too.
4 4 Ships also, great as they are and driven by hard winds, are brought
around by a little helm whichever way the steersman's push will have
5 it. 5 So is the tongue a small organ and boasts a great record. What a
6 great forest the least bit of fire will kindle! 6 and the tongue is a fire.
The tongue is set among our organs as the world of wrong, what spots
the whole body and sets aflame the wheel of birth and is set aflame
by hell.
7 7 For every species of beasts and of birds, and of reptiles and the
creatures of the sea, is and has been subdued by the human species;
8 8 but the tongue no human being can subdue, unquiet evil that it is, full
9 of death-dealing venom. 9 With it we bless our Lord and Father, and
10 with it we curse men, who are made in the likeness of God: 10 out of the
same mouth come blessing and curse; my brothers, these things ought
11 not to be so done. 11 Does a spring flow sweet and bitter out of the same
12 orifice? 12 can a fig-tree, my brothers, produce olives, or a grapevine figs?
neither can salt water produce sweet.
13 13 Who is there among you that is wise and intelligent? let him show
14 his deeds out of a good life, in meekness of wisdom. 14 But if you have
bitter jealousy and contest in your hearts, do not flout the truth and
15 tell lies against it. 15 This wisdom is not heaven-descended but terrestrial,
16 animal, fiendlike; 16 for where jealousy and contests are, there is dis¬
17 order and every faulty action. 17 But the heaven-descended wisdom is
first pure, then peaceable, reasonable, tractable, full of pity and good
18 fruits, with no misgivings and no insincerities; 18 and fruit of righ¬
teousness is sowed in peace for those who make peace.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 What is the origin of wars and fightings among you? is it not this,
2 your pleasures campaigning in your organism? 2 You desire and do

not have, you murder and are jealous and cannot obtain—you fight
3 and make war. 3 You do not have because you do not ask; you ask and
do not get because you ask wrongly, to spend it in your pleasures.
4 4 Adulteresses, do you not know that friendship to the world is enmity
to God? so anyone who wishes to be a friend of the world becomes,
5 as such, an enemy of God. 5 Or do you think it is meaninglessly that the
text says "The spirit that he has housed in us longs enviously"?
6 6 But he gives a greater grace; for which reason it says "God sets him-
7 self against the proud but gives grace to the lowly." 7 So be submissive
to God; but stand up against the devil and he will run from you.
8 8 Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you. Clean your hands,
9 sinners, and purify your hearts, men of two minds; 9 be miserable,
and mourn, and weep; let your laughter be turned to mourning and
10 your gladness to abasement. 10 Humble yourselves before the Lord, and
he will uplift you.

11 11 Do not talk disparagingly of each other, brothers. He who dis-
parages or judges his brother is disparaging and judging the law;
and if you judge the law you are not a doer of the law but a judge.
12 12 There is one lawgiver and judge, he who can save and can destroy;
but who are you, you who judge your neighbor?

13 13 Come now, you who say "Today or tomorrow we will go to such a
14 city and spend a year there and trade and make profits"— 14 when you
do not know what the future holds; for what is your life? for you are
vapor, that appears for a little while and then just disappears—
15 15 instead of saying "If the Lord will we shall both live and do this or
16 that." 16 But now you are glorying in your great claims; any such
17 glorying is wicked. 17 So, when one knows enough to do right and does
not, it is a sin of his.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Come on now, rich men, weep and howl over your miseries to come.
2 2 Your wealth has rotted and your garments have become moth-eaten,
3 3 your gold and silver have rusted and their rust will be a testimony
to you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have been hoarding in
4 the last days; 4 here the delayed pay of the laborers who reaped your
acres is crying out, and the clamor of the harvesters has entered
5 the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. 5 You have been living in luxury and
self-indulgence on the earth, you have been feeding your hearts in a
6 day of slaughter; 6 you have been condemning the man who was in the
right, murdering him—he does not make any stand against you.

7 7 So, brothers, have patience till the Lord's coming. How the farmer
waits for the precious crops of the soil, having patience over them
8 till they get the early rains and the late rains! 8 Have patience your-
selves, fortify your hearts, because the Lord's coming is almost here.
9 9 Do not sigh against each other, brothers, that you may not be judged:
10 here is the judge standing at the doors. 10 Take as an example of forti-
tude and patience, brothers, the prophets who spoke in the name of

the Lord. 11 How we admire the condition of those who endured! you have heard of Job's endurance, and seen the Lord's ending, that the Lord is tenderhearted and compassionate.

12 12 And above all, my brothers, do not swear, neither by heaven nor by the earth nor any other oath; but let your yes be yes and your no no, that you may not come under judgment.

13 13 Is anyone among you having hardships? let him pray. Is anyone 14 feeling cheery? let him sing hymns. 14 Is anyone among you sick? let him call in the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, putting 15 oil on him in the name of the Lord, 15 and the prayer of faith shall make the sufferer well, and the Lord shall raise him; and if he has 16 committed sins he shall be forgiven. 16 So confess your sins to each other and pray for each other that you may be healed. Great is 17 the efficacy of a righteous man's strenuous prayer. 17 Elijah was a man subject to the same limitations as we are, and he specially prayed that it might not rain, and it did not rain on the earth three 18 years and six months; 18 and he prayed again and the sky gave showers and the earth started to grow crops.

19 19 My brothers, if one among you strays from the truth and someone 20 brings him back, 20 let him know that he who brings a sinner back from his straying course will save him from death and cover a multitude of sins.

MARGINAL READINGS TO JAMES

1:19 *Or* Know it,
2:1 *Or* is it with . . . Christ?
2:4 *Lit.* base-proposition judges
2:13 *Lit.* brags down justice
2:19 *Var.* that God is one
2:19 *Lit.* and their hair stands on end
3:5 *Lit.* How big a wood how big a fire
3:14 *Lit.* brag down the truth
4:2 *Or* you murder. And you are
4:2 *Some think that* murder *is a mistake in copying for* are envious, *which differs from it in Greek by only a letter or two*
4:4 *Or* in your pleasures, you adulteresses. Do you
5:4 *Lit.* the pay, delayed by you,
5:20 *Lit.* from the wandering of his course
5:20 *Lit.* save his soul *(which in Biblical language ordinarily means the animal life)* from death

THE FIRST LETTER FROM PETER

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to the chosen who are living abroad among the Jewish colonies of Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and 2 Bithynia, 2 according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, to obedience and sprinkling of Jesus Christ's blood: Grace and peace be yours in abundance.

3 3 Blessed be our Lord Jesus Christ's God and Father, he who in
accordance with his great mercy has given us rebirth into a living
4 hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, 4 into an
imperishable, undefiled, unfading inheritance that has been kept in
5 heaven for you 5 who by the power of God are guarded through faith
6 for a salvation ready to be disclosed at the last— 6 wherein you exult,
though for a little while now, if need be, you have been saddened
7 in various trials, 7 that the quality of your faith may be found more
valuable than gold (which is a perishable thing, but is tested by
fire) for praise and glory and honor at the manifestation of Jesus
8 Christ, whom you love without having seen him; 8 believing in whom,
without now seeing him, you exult in ineffable and glorified gladness,
9 10 9 obtaining the end of faith, soul-salvation. 10 Concerning which sal¬
vation prophets sought and searched, who prophesied of the grace
11 11 that has reached you, searching to find out what time or what sort of
time Christ's spirit in them was pointing to in testifying beforehand
the sufferings to which Christ was destined and the glory after
12 these; 12 to whom it was disclosed that they were dispensing them not
to themselves but to you,—the things that have now been announced
to you through those who brought the gospel to you in the Holy Spirit
sent from heaven, things that angels desire to look into.

13 13 Wherefore, girding up the loins of your mind, keep absolutely sober
and hope in the grace that is being brought you in the manifestation
14 of Jesus Christ. 14 Like children of obedience, not conforming to your
15 old-time desires that you had during your ignorance, 15 but like the
16 Holy One who called you, be holy yourselves in all your life, 16 since it
17 is written "You shall be holy, because I am holy." 17 And if you invoke
a Father who judges impartially according to each one's doing, live
18 a life of fear for the time of your stay, 18 knowing that it was not with
perishable things, silver or gold, that you were redeemed from the
19 futile life your fathers handed down to you, 19 but with precious blood
20 as if of a lamb without defect or spot, Christ's blood, 20 who had been
foreknown before the foundation of the world but had made his ap¬
21 pearance at the latter end of time for the sake of you 21 who through
him are believers in God who raised him from the dead and gave him
22 glory, so that your faith and hope are in God. 22 Having purified your
spirits by obedience to the truth for unfeigned brotherliness, love
23 each other ardently from your hearts, 23 reborn not from perishable seed
but from imperishable, through the living word of God—living and
24 abiding, 24 because "all flesh is like the herbage of the field, and all its
glory like field flowers: the herbage withers and the flowers fall off;
25 25 but the word of the Lord abides forever," and this is the word that

CHAPTER 2

1 has been brought to you as gospel. 1 So, laying off all malice and all
2 trickery, and insincerities and grudges and all detraction, 2 long like

newborn babies for unadulterated intellectual milk, that on it you may
3 4 grow to salvation, 3 if you have tasted that the Lord is kind; 4 coming
to whom, a living stone condemned by men but in God's estimation
5 select and noble, 5 you too as living stones are being built to a spiritual
house, for a holy priesthood to offer spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to
6 God through Jesus Christ. 6 Because there is a text where it reads
"Here I am laying in Sion a noble select crowning-stone, and he
7 who believes on him shall not be put to shame." 7 So the nobility is for
you believers; but for disbelievers "The stone that the builders con-
8 demned, that stone has come to be the top of the corner" 8 and "a
stone to strike against, a rock to stumble over"—who stumble by
9 disobeying the word; which is what they were set for. 9 But you are a
chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for preser-
vation, that you may publish the merits of him who called you out
10 of darkness into his wonderful light— 10 you who had once been No
Nation but are God's nation now, who had been Unpitied but have now
had pity taken on you.

11 11 Dear friends, I exhort you, as men living abroad among an alien
race, to abstain from fleshly desires, which wage a war against the
12 soul, 12 and to keep up a good life among the foreigners, that where
they decry you as evil-doers they may in consequence of your good
deeds, as they watch them, glorify God on the day of visitation.

13 13 Be submissive to every human institution for the Lord's sake,
14 whether to the emperor as sovereign 14 or to governors as sent through
15 him for punishment of evil-doers and praise of right-doers,— 15 because
such is God's will, that by doing right you should silence senseless
16 men's ignorance; 16 — as freemen, and not as having freedom for a
17 cover to viciousness, but as servants of God. 17 Honor everybody; love
18 the brotherhood; fear God; honor the emperor. 18 Domestics, be sub-
missive to your masters in all fear, not only to the kind and reasonable
19 but also to the cranky; 19 for it is a credit if one bears troubles for the
20 consciousness of God, when one suffers unjustly. 20 For what is there
grand about it if you endure when you do wrong and are cuffed? but
if you endure when you do right and suffer, that is a credit with God.
21 21 For this is what you were called for, because Christ too suffered on
your account, leaving behind a, pattern for you that you might follow
22 in his track— 22 he who did no sin, nor was trickery found in his mouth;
23 23 who did not answer with abuse when he was abused, did not make
threats when he suffered, but committed his case to him who judges
24 justly; 24 who himself carried our sins up to the tree in his body, that
we might perish to sins and live to righteousness; by whose stripes
25 you have been healed, 25 for you were like sheep astray, but you have

CHAPTER 3

1 now turned back to the Shepherd and Visitor of your souls. 1 Likewise,
wives, be submissive to your husbands, so that even if some are

disobedient to the word they shall through their wives' life be won
2 3 2 without words when they watch your pure life lived in fear. 3 And be
yours not the outward adornment of plaiting hair and wearing jewels
4 or putting on dresses, 4 but the secret person of the heart in the im¬
perishable adornment of a meek and quiet spirit, which is worth a
5 fortune before God. 5 For so in former times did the holy women who
6 hoped in God adorn themselves, submitting to their husbands, 6 as
Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him "lord"; whose children you have
7 become when you do right and fear no terror. 7 Husbands likewise,
live intelligently with womankind as a weaker thing, according them
honor as co-heirs in the grace of life, so as not to have your prayers
8 hindered. 8 And finally, all be united, sympathizing, brother-loving,
9 kindly, humble, 9 not paying back hurt for hurt or abuse for abuse,
but contrariwise blessing everybody; because this is what you were
10 called for, that you might inherit a blessing. 10 For "he who would love
life and see good days, let him stop his tongue from evil and his lips
11 from speaking deceit, 11 and let him shun evil and do the good, seek
12 peace and pursue it; 12 because the Lord's eyes are upon the righteous
and his ears are toward their petition, but the Lord's face is against
13 the doers of evil." 13 And who is it that will harm you if you show your¬
selves zealous for good?

14 14 But if you do suffer for right-doing, happy are you; and do not
15 stand in fear of them, nor be agitated, 15 but "magnify in your hearts
the holiness of the Lord" (Christ), always ready to make your
defense to anyone who asks you to give an account of the hope you
16 have in you, but with meekness and fear, 16 keeping a good conscience,
that where you are decried those who are spiteful toward your good
17 life in Christ may be put to shame. 17 For it is better, if God's will will
18 have it so, to suffer in doing right than in doing wrong; 18 because so
did Christ suffer for sins once, a saint for guilty men, to bring you to
19 God, being put to death in flesh, 19 but given life in spirit while he
20 went and preached to the spirits in prison too, 20 that had once disobeyed
when in Noah's days God's patience was waiting while an ark was
being constructed, into which a few, that is eight souls, came safe
21 through water— 21 what in the antitype is now saving you too, baptism,
not flesh's taking off grime but a good conscience's inquiry after
22 God, saving you through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at
God's right hand, gone to heaven, with angels and authorities and
powers put under his control.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 So, since Christ has suffered in flesh, arm yourselves too with that
same thought, because he who has suffered in flesh has come to a
2 stop in sins; 2 so as to live your remaining time in the flesh no longer
3 by men's desires but by the will of God. 3 For the bygone time is
enough for having done the wish of the nations, going along in im¬

moralities, lusts, hard drinkings, revels, carousals, and unholy idola¬
4 tries, 4 in which business they find it surprising that you do not run
with them into the same inundation of debauchery, and they vilify
5 you; 5 but they shall account for it to him who is in readiness to judge
6 living and dead. 6 For it was for this that even dead men had the
gospel preached to them, that they might be judged men's way in
flesh, but live God's way in spirit.

7 7 But the end of everything is almost here; so be sane, and keep
8 sober for prayers, 8 above all having your love to each other ardent,
9 because love covers a multitude of sins; 9 hospitable toward each other
10 without grumbling; 10 as each has received a grant, giving each other
11 the benefit of it as good stewards of God's diversified grace: 11 if one
speaks, speaking as communications of God; if one renders services,
doing it as out of strength that God furnishes; that in everything God
may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom belong glory and
might forever and ever—amen.

12 12 Dear friends, do not be taken by surprise at the fiery ordeal among
you coming upon you for a test, as if a surprising thing were hap¬
13 pening to you, 13 but, insofar as you are solidary with the Christ's
sufferings, be glad, that at the manifestation of his glory too you may
14 exultantly be glad. 14 If you. are twitted with Christ's name, happy
are you, because the Spirit of glory, the Spirit of God, is resting on
15 you. 15 For let no one of you suffer as a murderer or a thief or a doer
16 of any harm, or as an intruder into other people's concerns; 16 but if it
is as a Christian let him not be ashamed, but glorify God for that
17 name— 17 because it is time for judgment to begin with the house of
God; and if it begins first with you, what is to be the end of those
18 who disobey God's gospel? 18 and if the honest man barely gets through,
19 where will the impious sinner appear? 19 Hence let those also who suffer
according to God's will commit their souls in right-doing to a faithful
Creator.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 So I exhort elders among you, I a fellow-elder and a witness to the
Christ's sufferings, a sharer too in the glory that is to be disclosed,—
2 2 shepherd God's flock that you have among you, not as a matter of
compulsion, but willingly, God's way; not mercenarily, but enthusias¬
3 tically; 3 and not as lording it over the parishes, but setting an example
4 to the flock; 4 and when the Head Shepherd makes his appearance you
5 shall obtain the amaranth-wreath of glory. 5 Likewise, juniors, be sub¬
missive to elders; and all of you wear toward each other the livery
of humility, because "God sets himself against the proud but gives
grace to the lowly."

6 6 So humble yourselves under God's mighty hand that he may
7 uplift you in due time, 7 throwing all your anxiety on him, because he
8 cares for you. 8 Keep sober; keep awake. Your antagonist the Devil

is walking around, like a roaring lion, looking for somebody to swallow
9 down; 9 stand firm against him, solid in faith, knowing that the same
series of sufferings is being gone through by your brotherhood in
10 the world. 10 And the God of all grace, he who in Christ called you to
his eternal glory, will himself, after you have suffered a little while,
11 look after your soundness, firmness, strength, foundation. 11 To him
belongs might forever and ever—amen.
12 12 By Silvanus, our faithful brother as I reckon him to be, I write
you these few words to exhort you and testify to you that this is the
13 veritable grace of God, in which stand firm. 13 Your sister in election
14 at Babylon sends greetings, and my son Mark. 14 Give my greetings to
each other with a kiss of love. Peace to you all, all that are in Christ.

MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST PETER

1:7 *Var. (not in the best copies)* tested quality of your faith
1:9 *Var.* of your faith
2 :5 *Lit.* into a holy priesthood
2:6 *Or* believes on it
3:6 *Or* husbands (as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him "lord"; whose children you have become), doing right and fearing no terror
3 :9 *The words* hurt, *verse 9;* evil, *verses 10-11:* harm, *verse 13, are all the same word in Greek;*
3:9 *Lit. without the word* everybody
3:18 *Var.* die for sins
3:21 *Lit. without the words* saving you
4:1 *Or* the same thought
4:1 *Or* that he who
4:4 *Or* and they blaspheme; but
5:2 *Var. omits* God's way
5:5 *Lit.* apron yourselves to each other with humility
5:10 *Or* called you to enter his eternal glory after you have suffered a little while, will himself look after
5:10 *Var. omits* foundation
5:12 *Or* By trusty Brother Silvanus I am, as I reckon, writing to you briefly to exhort you and

THE SECOND LETTER FROM PETER

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Symeon Peter, servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to those whose
lot it has been in the justice of our God and Savior Jesus Christ to
2 have as rich a faith as ours: 2 grace be yours in abundance, and peace,
3 in awareness of God and of Jesus our Lord, 3 as his divine power has
bestowed all the conditions for life and piety upon us through aware-
4 ness of him who called us by his own glory and virtue, 4 through which
we have the precious and immense promises bestowed on us, that by
these you may become sharers in divine nature, having made your
5 escape from the ruin by desire which is in the world. 5 And on this
very account bring all your energies to bear and furnish virtue in
6 your faith, and knowledge in your virtue, 6 and self-restraint in your

knowledge, and endurance in your self-restraint, and piety in your
7 endurance, 7 and brotherliness in your piety, and love in your brother¬
8 liness; 8 for if you possess these things, and plenty of them, they
render you not idle nor unfruitful toward awareness of our Lord
9 Jesus Christ. 9 For he who does not have these things about him is
blindly nearsighted, oblivious of the purgation of his old-time sins.
10 10 Wherefore take the more pains, brothers, to make your call and
11 election sure; 11 for, doing this, you shall never stumble; for thus shall
be richly furnished to you the ingress into the eternal reign of our
Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

12 12 Wherefore I shall ever be reminding you about these things,—even
though you know and are firmly settled in the truth you have with
13 you; 13 but I think it right, so long as I am in this tabernacle, to rouse
14 you with reminders, 14 knowing that the laying off of my tabernacle is
15 speedily due, as our Lord Jesus Christ too declared to me; 15 and I will
also do my best that after my departure you may at every time
16 be able to call these things to mind. 16 For we were not echoing
trumped-up myths when we made known to you the power and
advent of our Lord Jesus Christ, but had been eyewitnesses of his
17 grandeur. 17 For as he received honor and glory from God the Father,
when such a voice as this came wafted to him by the sublime glory,
18 "My dear son is this, in whom I take pleasure,"— 18 and this voice we
heard come wafted from the skies when we were with him on the
19 sacred mountain. 19 And we have a surer thing, the word of prophecy,
to which you do well to be attentive, as if to a lamp in a murky place,
till day shall flush the sky and the Morning Star shall rise in your
20 hearts— 20 knowing this in the first place, that any prophecy in a text
21 is not a matter for particular interpretation; 21 for not by will of man
was prophecy ever wafted to us, but, wafted by Holy Spirit, men
spoke from God.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 But there came pretended prophets too among the people, the same
as among you too shall be pretendant teachers who shall introduce
ruinous ideologies, repudiating the very Master that bought them,
2 bringing upon themselves a speedy bane; 2 and many will follow the
example of their immoralities, because of whom the path of truth
3 will be vilified; 3 and with rapacious intent they will exploit you by
well-turned phrases—men for whom judgment is not inert from of
old, and their bane is not napping.

4 4 For if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but, engulfing
them in Inferno's pits of darkness, committed them to be kept for
5 judgment, 5 and did not spare the primitive world, but reserved among
seven others Noah, preacher of righteousness, while bringing a deluge
6 upon the world of the impious, 6 and, laying in ashes the cities of Sodom
and Gomorrah, doomed them to obliteration, making them the example
7 of men who should act impiously, 7 and delivered honest Lot, irked by

8 the immoral living of the conscienceless,— 8 for with sight and hearing
the honest man, residing among them, day by day tortured his honest
9 soul with their lawless deeds,— 9 the Lord knows how to deliver pious
men out of temptation but to keep doers of wrong under punishment
10 to the day of judgment, 10 and especially those who go after flesh in
desire for pollution and despise lordship. Cynically audacious, they
11 do not quail at vilifying glories, 11 when angels, superior in strength
and power, do not bring a defamatory charge against them before the
12 Lord. 12 But these, like brute beasts, creatures of nature born to be
caught and to perish, vilifying what they are ignorant of, shall perish
13 too in their undoing, 13 suffering injury in payment for injuriousness.
Taking luxury for the day as their idea of pleasure, blots and blem-
14 ishes, luxuriating in their deceits while they feast with you, 14 with
eyes full of a paramour who is another man's wife and unresting in
sin, luring unsteady souls, their hearts expert in greed, children of a
15 curse, 15 they left the straight road and strayed, treading over again
the road of Balaam the son of Beor, who fell in love with the pay of
16 wrong-doing— 16 but he had evidence of his dereliction: a dumb beast,
17 speaking with a man's voice, checked the prophet's craziness. 17 These
are waterless springs and wind-driven puffs of mist, for whom the
blackness of darkness is kept.

18 18 For, uttering extravagant futilities, they lure with the desires of
flesh, with debaucheries, those who are making a narrow escape from
19 those that live a life of misguided wanderings, 19 promising them
liberty when they themselves are slaves of vice; for what one is
20 beaten by he is enslaved to. 20 For if they make their escape from the
pollutions of the world by awareness of the Lord and Savior Jesus
Christ, and are entangled in them again and beaten, they have the
21 last turn out worse than the first; 21 for it would have been better for
them not to been aware of the path of righteousness than after being
aware of it to revert from the holy commandment that had been
22 transmitted to them. 22 They have been through what the true proverb
speaks of, "A dog turning back to its own vomit, and a bathed hog
to wallowing in mud."

CHAPTER 3

1 1 This, dear friends, is the second letter I am writing you, in which
2 letters I am rousing your candid minds with reminders 2 to remember
the words spoken beforehand by the holy prophets and the injunction
3 of your Lord and Savior's apostles— 3 knowing this in the first place,
that in the last days mockers will come with mockeries, going by their
4 own desires 4 and saying "Where is the promise of his advent? for
since the fathers went to their rest everything has remained as it
5 was since the beginning of creation." 5 For this they willfully ignore,
that there were heavens from of old, and an earth, by the word of
6 God compacted out of water and by water, 6 whereby the world of

7 that time met its bane by being flooded with water, 7 but the present
heavens and earth are by the same word stored with fire and kept
for a day of judgment and the bane of impious men.
8 8 But do not you ignore this, dear friends, that with the Lord one
day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years like one day.
9 9 The Lord is not lagging back from his promise, as some take it
for a lagging, but is having patience with you, not wishing that any
10 should perish but that all should go to repenting. 10 But the Day of
the Lord will come like a thief, the day on which the heavens will
whiz away and the heavenly bodies will be parched and disintegrated,
11 and earth and the works in it will be fuel for fire. 11 When all these
things are thus to disintegrate, what men ought you to be in holy
12 lives and pious acts, 12 expecting and speeding the advent of the Day
of God, at which the heavens will disintegrate in fire, and the heavenly
13 bodies parch and melt; 13 but in accordance with his promise we expect
new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness resides.
14 14Wherefore, dear friends, having these expectations, do your best
15 to have him find you spotless and unblamable in peace, 15 and deem
our Lord's patience your salvation, just as our dear brother Paul too
16 wrote to you in accordance with the wisdom given to him, 16 the same
as he does in all his letters, speaking in them of these things. In which
letters there are some things hard to understand, which the ignorant
and unsteady twist, the same as they do the rest of the scriptures, to
their own bane.
17 17 So for your part, dear friends, being forewarned, keep on your
guard against being carried along with the wanderings of the con-
18 scienceless and falling away from your own steadiness, 18 but grow in
grace and the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him
be glory both now and to eternity's day.

MARGINAL NOTES TO SECOND PETER

1:9 *Lit.* is a nearsighted blind man
1:12 *Conj.* shall ever make a point of reminding you
1:20 *Or* will not be found to be a matter
1:21 *Lit. without* to us
2:0 *Var.* and doomed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, laying them in ashes, making them the example
2:20 *Or* For if, when they have made their escape . . . , they again get entangled in them and beaten
3:4 *Lit.* everything is remaining so since
3:7 *Lit.* stored with fire, kept *But it is not the fire that is said to be kept*
3:10 *Instead of* be fuel for fire the *most reliable ancient copies have* be found
3:15 *Lit.* deem our Lord's patience salvation

THE FIRST LETTER PROM JOHN

CHAPTER 1

1 1 What from the first there was, what we have heard, what we have seen with our own eyes, what we have gazed upon and our hands have
2 handled, about the Word of life— 2 and the life made its appearance, and we have seen and are testifying and reporting to you the eternal life which was where the Father is and made its appearance to us—
3 3 what we have seen and heard we are reporting to you too in order that you too may have solidarity with us. And, too, our solidarity is
4 with the Father and with his son Jesus Christ. 4 And these things we are writing to you in order that our happiness may be made full.

5 5 And this is the message we have heard from him and are announcing to you, that God is light and there is in him no darkness
6 whatever. 6 If we say we have solidarity with him and are walking
7 in the darkness, we are lying and not living up to the truth. 7 But if we are walking in the light, as he is in the light, we have solidarity with each other, and the blood of his son Jesus cleanses us from every
8 sin. 8 If we say we do not have a sin, we are deluding ourselves and
9 the truth is not in us; 9 if we acknowledge our sins, he is loyal and fair
10 to forgive us our sins and cleanse us from every wrongness. 10 If we say we have not sinned we are making him a liar and his word is not in us.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 My children, I am writing you these things in order that you may not sin; and if one sins, we have a spokesman to the Father, Jesus
2 Christ, a righteous one; 2 and he is a propitiation for our sins, and not
3 only for ours but also for the whole world's. 3 It is by this we know
4 that we know him, if we keep his commandments. 4 He who says "I know him" and does not keep his commandments is a liar; in that
5 man the truth is not; 5 but whoever keeps his word, in him God's love does really come to its completion. It is by this we know that we are
6 in him: 6 he who says he is dwelling in him ought himself to be walking in the same way as he walked.

7 7 Dear friends, it is not a new commandment I am writing you, but an old commandment that you had from the first: the old command-
8 ment is the word you did hear. 8 Again, it is a new commandment I am writing you; this is true as to him and as to you, because the
9 darkness is passing and now the true light is shining. 9 He who says he is in the light and hates his brother is in the darkness up to now;
10 10 he who loves his brother is dwelling in the light, and there is nothing
11 in him to bring him to a downfall, 11 but he who hates his brother is

in the darkness and is walking in the darkness, and does not know where he is going because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

12 I am writing to you, children, because your sins are forgiven you
13 on account of his name. 13 I am writing to you, fathers, because you know the one that has been from the first. I am writing to you, youths, because you have won victories over the Evil One. I have
14 written to you, boys, because you know the Father. 14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know the one that has been from the first. I have written to you, youths, because you are strong and God's word dwells in you and you have won victories over the Evil One.

15 15 Do not love the world nor what is in the world. If one loves the
16 world the love of the Father is not in him, 16 because all that is in the world, the desire of the flesh and the desire of the eyes and the pretentiousness of our life, does not come from the Father but comes
17 from the world; 17 and the world passes, and so does the desire of it, but he who does God's will remains forever.

18 18 It is the last moment, boys; and as you have heard that there is an antichrist coming, so there have now come to be many antichrists,
19 from which we know that it is the last moment. 19 They went out from us, but they were not part of us; for if they had been part of us, they would have remained with us, but it was in order that it might
20 be made apparent that they are not any of them part of us. 20 And you
21 have an anointment from the Holy One, and you all know; 21 I have not been writing to you because you do not know the truth, but be-
22 cause you know it and any lie does not belong to the truth. 22 Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? this is the antichrist,
23 he who denies the Father and the Son. 23 Anyone who denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the
24 Father too. 24 For your part, let what you heard from the first dwell in you; if what you heard from the first dwells in you, so will you dwell
25 in the Son and in the Father. 25 And the promise he made to us is this: eternal life.

26 26 These things I have written to you about those who are misleading
27 you. 27 And for your part, the anointment you received from him dwells in you, and you have no need that one should teach you; but as his anointment teaches you about everything, and is true and is not a lie, and as he did teach you, dwell in him.

28 28 And now, children, dwell in him, in order that if he makes his appearance we may have confidence and not be shamed away from him
29 at his coming. 29 If you know that he is righteous, you take knowledge

CHAPTER 3

1 that everyone who does right is born out of him. 1 See what love the Father has given us, that we should be called children of God's, and are such! This is why the world does not know us because it did not know him.

2 2 Dear friends, we are children of God's now, and it is not yet made
apparent what we shall be. We know that if he makes his appearance
3 we shall be like him, because we shall see him as he is; 3 and everyone
4 who has this hope rested on him purifies himself as he is pure. 4 Every-
one who commits sin is committing immorality too; and sin is im-
5 morality. 5 And you know that he made his appearance to take sins
6 away, and there is no sin in him. 6 Anyone who dwells in him does not
7 sin; anyone who sins has not seen him nor known him. 7 Children, let
nobody delude you. He who does right is righteous as He is righteous;
8 8 he who commits sin comes of the Devil, because the Devil has been
sinning from the first. It was for this the Son of God made his ap-
9 pearance, that he might break up the Devil's work. 9 Anyone who is
born out of God does not commit sin, because seed of his dwells in
10 him and he cannot sin because he is born out of God. 10 It is by this
that God's children and the Devil's children are evident: anyone who
does not do right does not come of God, nor the one who does not
11 love his brother, 11 because this is the message you heard from the first,
12 that we are to love each other— 12 not as Cain came of the Evil One and
cut his brother's throat; and cut his brother's throat on what account?
because his doings were wicked, but his brother's right.

13 14 13 Do not wonder, brothers, that the world should hate you; 14 we know
that we have passed from death to life because we love the brothers.
15 He who does not love dwells in death. 15 Anyone who hates his brother
is a killer, and you know that any man-killer does not have eternal
16 life dwelling in him. 16 We know love by this, that he laid down his
life for us; and we are in duty bound to lay down our lives for the
17 brothers. 17 But one who has earthly resources and sees his brother
to be in need and shuts his sympathies against him—how is the
18 love of God dwelling in him? 18 Children, let us not love with words
19 nor with the tongue, but in action and in truth. 19 By this we shall
know that we belong to the truth; and we shall persuade our heart
20 before him 20 that if our heart finds against us, God is greater than our
heart and knows everything.

21 21 Dear friends, if our heart does not find against us we have con-
22 fidence to come to God, 22 and we receive from him whatever we ask,
because we are keeping his commandments and doing what is pleasing
23 before him. 23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe the
name of his Son Jesus Christ and love each other as he gave us a
24 commandment. 24 And he who keeps his commandments dwells in him,
and he in him; and by this we know that he is dwelling in us, from
the Spirit that he gave us.

CHAPTER 4

1 1 Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but put the spirits to
the test, whether they come from God, because there have many
2 pretended prophets gone out into the world. 2 You know God's Spirit by

this: any spirit that acknowledges Jesus Christ to have come in flesh
3 comes from God, 3 and any spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus does
not come from God; and this is that of the antichrist, which you have
4 heard is coming, and it is already in the world now. 4 You come of
God, children, and have won the victory over them because he who
5 is in you is greater than he who is in the world. 5 They come of the
world; that is why they speak words of the world and the world hears
6 them. 6 We come of God; he who knows God hears us, he who does not
come of God does not hear us. It is from this that we know the spirit
of truth and the spirit of delusion.

7 7 Dear friends, let us love each other, because love is from God and
8 everyone who loves is born out of God and knows God. 8 He who does
9 not love never got to know God, because God is love. 9 God's love was
displayed in our case by this, that God has sent his only Son into
10 the world in order that we may live through him. 10 This is where
love comes in, not that we have loved God but that he loved us and
11 sent his Son to be a propitiation for our sins. 11 Dear friends, if God
loved us like that, we are in duty bound to love each other too.

12 12 Nobody has ever looked upon God; if we love each other God is
dwelling in us, and his love has been carried to perfection in us.
13 13 That we are dwelling in him and he in us we know by this, that he
14 has given us some of his Spirit. 14 And we have seen the sight and testify
15 to it that the Father has sent the Son to be savior of the world. 15 Who-
ever acknowledges that Jesus is the Son of God, God is dwelling in
16 him and he in God. 16 And we know, and have believed, the love that
God has in our case.

God is love, and he who dwells in love is dwelling in God and God
17 in him. 17 It is in this that love has been brought to perfection with
us, that we should have confidence on the day of judgment because
18 what he is we too, in this world, are. 18 There is no fear in love, but
perfect love throws fear out, because fear involves the idea of punish-
19 ment and he who fears has not come to perfection in love. 19 We love
20 because he loved us first. 20 If one says "I love God" and hates his
brother he is a liar; for he who does not love his brother whom he has
21 seen cannot love God whom he has not seen, 21 and we have from him
this commandment, that he who loves God should love his brother too.

CHAPTER 5

1 1 Everyone who believes that Jesus is the Christ is born out of God,
2 and everyone who loves the sire loves him who is born from him. 2 It
is by this we know that we love God's children, when we love God
3 and live up to his commandments. 3 For this is the love of God, that
we should keep his commandments; and his commandments are not
4 burdensome, 4 because everything that is born out of God comes off
victorious over the world; and this is the victory that has come off
5 victorious over the world, our faith. 5 And who is it that is victorious

over the world but he who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?
6 6 This is the one that came by water and blood, Jesus Christ; not in
the water only but in the water and in the blood; and the Spirit is
7 what testifies, because the Spirit is the truth— 7 because it is three who
8 testify, 8 the Spirit and the water and the blood, and the three concur.
9 If we receive men's testimony, God's testimony is superior; 9 because
10 this is God's testimony, that he has testified about his Son. 10 He who
believes in the Son of God has the testimony in him. He who does not
believe God has made a liar of him because he has not believed in
11 the testimony God has borne about his Son. 11 And this is the testimony,
12 that God has given us eternal life and this life is in his Son. 12 He who
has the Son has the life; he who docs not have the Son of God does
not have the life.

13 13 I have written these things to you in order that you may know that
you have eternal life, to you who believe in the name of the Son of
14 God. 14 And this is the confidence we have for coming to him, that if
15 we ask anything in accordance with his will he hears us; 15 and if we
know that he hears us in whatever we ask, we know that we have the
16 things we have asked him for. 16 If one sees his brother sinning, a sin
not for death, he shall ask and give life to him, to those who are
sinning not for death. There is such a thing as a sin for death; it is
17 not as to that that I say he is to solicit. 17 Every wrong act is a sin,
and there is such a thing as a sin not for death.

18 18 We know that anyone who has been born out of God does not sin,
but he who was born out of God keeps him and the Evil One does
19 not touch him. 19 We know that we belong with God; and the world is
20 all lying in the Evil One; 20 but we know that the Son of God has come
and has given us a mind to know the True One; and we are in the
True One, in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal
21 life. 21 Children, guard yourselves against the idols.

MARGINAL NOTES TO FIRST JOHN

1:1 *Or* the word of life
1: 4 *Var.* your happiness
1: 6 *Lit.* doing the truth
2: 4 *Lit.* a liar, and in that man
2: 8 *Lit.* am writing you, which thing is true in him and in you
2:10 *Lit.* there is no foot-tripper in him
2:16 *Lit.* of life
2:16 *Lit.* is not out of the Father but is out of
2:19 *Or* but it had to be made apparent Lit. but in order that it might be made apparent
2: 20 *Var.* Holy One; you
2: 20 *Var.* you know everything
2: 29 *Or* If you know that he is righteous, take knowledge
3: 8 *Lit.* the Devil's works
3:9 *Or* offspring of his dwells in him and cannot
3:17 *Lit.* has the world's living and
3: 21 *Lit.* have confidence to God
4: 5 *Lit.* speak out of the world
4:10 *Lit.* Love is in this, not
4:18 *Lit.* fear has punishment
5:1 *Var.* loves also him
5:8 *Lit.* the three are to the one thing
5: 9 *Lit.* is greater
5:14 *Lit.* the confidence we have to him
5:15 *Lit.* we have the requests we have asked from him
5:16 *Or* shall ask and he will give life to him

THE SECOND LETTER FROM JOHN

1 1 The Elder to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth,
2 and not I alone but also all who know the truth, 2 because of the
3 truth that abides in us and shall be with us forever: 3 grace, mercy,
peace, shall be with us from God the Father and from Jesus Christ
the Father's Son, in truth and love.

4 4 I have been exceedingly glad to find some children of yours walking
5 in truth as we received a commandment from the Father. 5 And now,
lady, not as writing you a new commandment but the one we had
6 from the first, I pray you that we love each other. 6 And this is love,
that we should walk in accordance with his commandments. This is
the commandment, as you heard from the first, that you should walk
7 in it. 7 Because there have come out into the world many deluders who
do not acknowledge that Jesus Christ is coming in flesh: that man
8 is the deluder and the antichrist. 8 Look out for yourselves that you
9 do not lose what we worked for, but get paid in full. 9 Anyone who
moves on and does not remain in the Christ's teaching does not have
God; it is he who remains in the teaching that has both the Father
10 and the Son. 10 If anyone comes to you and does not bring this teaching,
11 do not receive him in a house and do not say good morning to him, 11 for
he who says good morning to him is in fellowship with his evil deeds.

12 12 While I have much to write to you, I do not wish to with paper and
ink, but hope to be with you and speak face to face, that your joy
13 may be complete. 13 Your chosen sister's children send greetings.

MARGINAL READINGS TO SECOND JOHN

1 *Or* to chosen Cyria *Or* to Lady Electa
6 *Or* may walk in it
12 *Var*. our joy

THE THIRD LETTER FROM JOHN

1 1 The Elder to dear Gaius, whom I love in truth:
2 2 Dear friend, I pray that you may prosper about everything, and
3 have sound health, as your soul is prospering. 3 For I was exceedingly
glad when brothers came and testified to your truth, as you are
4 walking in the truth. 4 I have no greater gladness than this, to hear
that my children are walking in the truth.

5 5 Dear friend, you are doing a Christian thing in anything you are
doing for the brothers who are at the same time strangers in your
6 locality, who have testified to your love before the church; 6 to whom
7 you will do well to give a send-off worthy of God, 7 for they went
8 out for the Name, not taking anything from the heathen— 8 so we
ought to contribute to the support of such, that we may become
cooperators with the truth.

9 9 I wrote something to the church; but Diotrephes, who is so fond of
10 being first among them, will not give us a hearing. 10 For this reason,
if I come, I will bring up the matter of his actions in gabbling
wicked words against us, and, not content with that, not giving the
brothers a hearing himself, and also forbidding and expelling from
the church those who would be willing to.

11 11 Dear friend, do not imitate what is wrong but what is right. He
who does right comes of God; he who does wrong has not seen God.
12 Demetrius is vouched for by everybody and by the truth itself; 12 and
we too vouch, and you know our testimony is true.

13 13 I had much to write to you, but do not wish to write you by pen
14 and ink; 14 but I hope to see you at once, and we shall speak face to face.
Peace be upon you. Our friends send greetings. Give personal greet-
ings to our friends.

MARGINAL READINGS TO THIRD JOHN

3 *Var. omits* For

5 *Lit. without the words* in your locality

THE LETTER FROM JUDE

1 1 Judah, servant of Jesus Christ and brother of James, to the called
2 who are loved in God the Father and kept for Jesus Christ: 2 mercy
and peace and love be yours in abundance.

3 3 Dear friends, while I was doing my utmost to write to you about
our common salvation, I have found it necessary to write you an ex-
hortation to do battle for the faith once delivered to God's people.
4 4 For there have slipped in some men fore written of old for this doom,
impious men who shift the grace of our God into immorality and
5 repudiate our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ. 5 But I would
remind you, though you know the whole once for all, that after the
Lord had saved a people out of the land of Egypt he in the second
6 instance destroyed those who did not believe, 6 and angels who did

not keep their prerogative but left their domicile he has kept under
7 darkness by everlasting fetters for the judgment of the Great Day, 7 as
Sodom and Gomorrah and the cities around them, having run into
debauchery and gone after another flesh in like manner with these,
are on exhibition as an example, undergoing the penalty of eternal
8 fire. 8 However, in the same fashion these too, obsessed by dreams,
9 pollute flesh, and set lordship aside, and vilify glories. 9 But the arch-
angel Michael, when he was arguing with the Devil over the body of
Moses, did not dare to prefer a defamation-charge, but said "The
10 Lord rebuke you!" 10 But these vilify whatever they do not know; and
what they do by nature make out like the brutes, in this they find
11 their undoing. 11 Woe to them, because they have traveled Cain's road,
and streamed over Balaam's devious course for pay, and perished in
Korah's sedition.

12 12 These are those "who in your love-feasts fearlessly feast with you,
and are your sunken rocks," shepherds that feed themselves, waterless
clouds carried along by winds, twice-dead fruitless autumn trees
13 uprooted, 13 wild sea waves frothing up their own shames, wandering
14 stars for which the blackness of darkness is forever kept. 14 And it was
to these too that Enoch, seventh from Adam, prophesied "Here the
15 Lord has come with his holy millions 15 to do justice upon all and to
call all the impious to account regarding all their impieties that
they have committed, and regarding all the hard words that im-
16 pious sinners have spoken against him." 16 These are faultfinding
grumblers, going by their own desires, with mouths that pour out
extravagant talk, deferring to persons for profit's sake.

17 17 But as for you, dear friends, remember the words spoken before-
18 hand by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ, 18 how they told you "In
the end of time there will be mockers going by their own desires for
19 impieties." 19 These are the discriminators, soul-men who have no
20 spirit. 20 But do you, dear friends, building yourselves up upon your
21 most holy faith, praying in Holy Spirit, 21 keep yourselves in the love of
God, watching for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ which brings
22 23 us to eternal life. 22 And convince some by proofs when they doubt, 23 and
save some by snatching them out of fire, and pity some with fear,
hating the very garment spotted by the flesh.

24 24 And to him who can guard you safe from stumbling and set you
25 before his glory blameless and exultant, 25 the only God, our Savior,
belong glory, majesty, might, and dominion, before all time and now
and to all eternity; amen!

MARGINAL READINGS TO JUDE

21 *The words* which brings us are *not in the Greek*

22 *Or* when they dispute
22-23 *Susp.*

THE REVELATION TO JOHN

CHAPTER 1

1 1 Jesus Christ's revelation which God gave him to show his servants what must soon take place, and which he sent by his angel and in-
2 dicated to his servant John, 2 who testified to the word of God and to
3 the testimony of Jesus Christ, all that he saw. 3 Happy are he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy and keep what is written in it; for the time is near.

4 4 John to the seven churches in Asia: Grace to you, and peace, from him who Is and Was and Is Coming, and from the Seven
5 Spirits that are before his throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us and liberated us from our sins with his
6 blood, 6 and made us into a kingdom, priests to his God and Father,
7 belong glory and might forever and ever; amen! 7 Lo, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they who pierced him, and all the tribes of the earth shall wail over him. Yes; amen!

8 8 I am the A and the Z, says the Lord God; the one who Is and Was and Is Coming; the Almighty.

9 9 I, John, your brother and fellow-participator in distress and royalty and endurance in Jesus, was in the island called Patmos for the
10 word of God and the testimony of Jesus. 10 I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a loud voice, as if it were the sound
11 of a trumpet 11 saying "What you see, write in a book and send to the seven churches, to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and
12 to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea." 12 And I turned around to see the voice that was speaking with me; and when
13 I turned around I saw seven golden lampstands, 13 and in the midst of the lampstands the like of a son of man dressed in a long robe and
14 belted at the breast with a golden belt, 14 his head and hair white like
15 white wool, like snow, and his eyes like flame, 15 and his feet like green gold as if it had been refined in a furnace, and his voice like the
16 sound of much water; 16 with seven stars in his right hand and a sharp two-edged sword coming out of his mouth; and his appearance like
17 the sun when it shines its strongest. 17 And when I saw him I fell at his feet like a dead man; and he put his right hand on me, saying

18 18 "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, he who is alive and was dead and is alive, lo, forever and ever, and has the keys of death
19 and the grave. 19 So write what you saw, and what is, and what is to
20 be after this. 20 The secret meaning of the seven stars that you saw lying in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches; and the lampstands seven, seven churches.

CHAPTER 2

1 1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write, 'Says he who holds
the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks in the midst of the
2 seven golden lampstands: 2 I know your deeds and your labor and
endurance; and that you cannot bear bad men, and you tested those
3 who call themselves apostles and are not, and found them liars; 3 and
you have endurance, and have borne things on account of my name
4 and are not tired. 4 But I have against you your having left off your
5 first love; 5 so remember what you have fallen from, and repent and
do the deeds that you did at first; else you shall find me coming, and
I will move your lampstand out of its place if you do not repent.
6 6 But this you have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I
7 too hate. 7 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is
saying to the churches. To the victor I will give the privilege of
eating from the tree of life that is in God's paradise.'
8 8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write, 'Says the First
9 and the Last, he who was dead and came to life: I know your distress
and your poverty (but you are rich) and your vilification on the
part of those who profess to be Jews and are not but are a congre-
10 gation of Satan. 10 Do not be afraid of what you are to suffer: lo, the
devil is to throw some of you into prison that you may be tested,
and you shall have ten days' distress. Be faithful even to death, and
11 I will give you the wreath of life. 11 Let him who has an ear hear what
it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches. The victor shall not be
hurt by the second death.'
12 12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write, 'Says he who
13 has the sharp two-edged sword: 13 I know where you live—where Satan's
throne is; and you hold on to my name, and did not deny my faith
even in the days of my witness Antipas, my faithful one, who was
14 killed in your town, where Satan lives. 14 But I have a few things
against you, because you have there people who hold the teaching
of Balaam, who taught Balak to lay a snare to trip up the sons of
Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to have immoral relations
15 between the sexes. 15 Just so you too have men who similarly hold the
16 teaching of the Nicolaitans. 16 So repent; else you shall quickly find me
17 coming, and I will make war on them with my mouth-sword. 17 Let him
who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.
To the victor I will give a portion of the hidden manna; and I will
give him a white stone, and inscribed on the stone a new name which
no one but the receiver knows.'
18 18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write, 'Says the Son
19 of God, he who has eyes like flame and feet like green gold: 19 I know
your deeds, and your love and faith and service and endurance, and
20 that your last deeds are more than your first. 20 But I have against you
your permitting the woman Jezebel, her who calls herself a prophetess
and teaches and misleads my servants to have immoral relations

between the sexes and to eat things sacrificed to idols, 21 and I gave
her time to repent and she is not willing to repent of her immorality.
22 22 Lo, I will stretch her on a couch, and throw those who commit adul-
tery with her into great distress if they do not repent of her dealings,
23 23 and will kill her children with an epidemic, and all the churches shall
know that I am he who searches hearts and bosoms; and I will give
24 to each of you according to his deeds. 24 But you others in Thyatira,
as many as do not have this teaching,—those who do not, as they say,
know the deep things of Satan,—to you I say, I put on you no other
25 26 burden; 25 what you have, though, hold till I come. 26 And to the victor,
the man who keeps my dealings till the end, I will give dominion
27 over the nations, 27 that he should drive them with an iron rod as
28 earthen dishes are shattered, as I too received from my Father; 28 and
29 I will give him the morning star. 29 Let him who has an ear hear what
it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

CHAPTER 3

1 1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write, 'Says he who has
the Seven Spirits of God and the seven stars: I know your deeds,
2 that you have the name of being alive and are dead. 2 Get awake, and
strengthen what is left, that was about to die; for I have not found
3 work of yours accomplished before my God; 3 so remember how it was
that you received and heard, and keep it and repent. So if you do
not keep awake I will come like a thief, and you shall not know at
4 what hour I will come upon you. 4 But you have a few names in Sardis
that did not soil their clothing, and they shall walk with me in white,
5 because they are worthy to. 5 The victor shall be thus clad in white
clothing; and I will not blot out his name from the book of life, and
I will acknowledge his name before my Father and before his angels.
6 6 Let him who has an ear hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to
the churches.'
7 7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, 'Says the
Holy, the True, he who has David's key, who opens and nobody shall
8 shut, and shuts and nobody shall open: 8 I know your deeds; lo, I have
set before you an open door which nobody can shut, because you have
9 a little power and have kept my word and not disowned my name. 9 Lo,
I grant men out of Satan's congregation, of those who profess to be
Jews and are not but are lying,—lo, I will make them come and do
10 reverence before your face and know that I have loved you. 10 Because
you kept my word of endurance, so will I keep you from the hour of
testing that is to come all over the world of men, to test those who
11 live on the earth. 11 I am coming quickly; hold what you have, that no
12 one may get your wreath. 12 The victor I will make a pillar in the
temple of my God, and he shall never again go outside; and I will
inscribe on him the name of my God and the name of the city of
my God, the new Jerusalem that is coming down out of heaven from
13 my God, and my new name. 13 Let him who has an ear hear what it is
that the Spirit is saying to the churches.'

14 14 "And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write, 'Says the Amen,
15 the faithful and true witness, the beginning of God's creation: 15 I know
your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold
16 or hot! 16 Thus, because you are lukewarm and neither hot nor cold,
17 I am going to vomit you out of my mouth. 17 Because you say "I am
rich, my fortune is made, I am in no want of anything," and do not
know that you are the very one who is wretched and pitiable and
18 poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy of me fire-refined gold
so that you may be rich, and white clothes so that you may be clad
and the shame of your nakedness not be exposed, and eye-salve to
19 put on your eyes so that you may see. 19 As many as I love I reprove and
20 discipline; so be jealous and repent. 20 Here I am standing at the door
and knocking: if one hears my voice and opens the door I will come
21 in to him and have supper with him, and he with me. 21 To the victor
I will give a seat with me on my throne, as I too won the victory and
22 took the seat with my Father on his throne. 22 Let him who has an ear
hear what it is that the Spirit is saying to the churches.' "

CHAPTER 4

1 1 After this I saw, and there in the sky was an opened door; and the
first voice that I had heard, as if of a trumpet talking with me, saying
"Come up here and I will show you what must take place after this."
2 2 At once I was in the spirit, and there a throne stood in heaven, and
3 on the throne one was sitting; 3 and he who was sitting there was in
aspect like a jaspid stone and a sard; and a rainbow around the
4 throne, in aspect like an emerald. 4 And around the throne twenty-
four thrones, and sitting on the thrones twenty-four aged men clad
5 in white clothes, and on their heads golden wreaths. 5 And out of the
throne go lightnings and noises and thunderclaps; and there are
seven torches of fire burning before the throne, which are the Seven
6 Spirits of God; 6 and before the throne is what seems as if it were a
sea of glass, like crystal; and in the middle of the throne and round
7 about the throne four creatures full of eyes before and behind, 7 the
first creature being like a lion and the second creature like a steer,
and the third creature with a face like a man's, and the fourth
8 creature like a flying eagle, 8 and all four creatures with six wings
apiece; they are full of eyes all around and inward, and they have
no rest day and night saying "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God, the
9 Almighty, the one who Is and Was and Is Coming." 9 And when the
creatures give glory and honor and thanks to him who sits on the
10 throne, him who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four aged men
will throw themselves down before him who sits on the throne and
do reverence to him who lives forever and ever, and drop their
11 wreaths before the throne saying 11 "Worthy art thou, our Lord and
God, to receive glory and honor and power, because thou didst create
all things, and at thy will they were and were created."

CHAPTER 5

1 1 And I saw lying in the right hand of him who sat on the throne a book written on the inside and on the back, sealed up with seven
2 seals; 2 and I saw a strong angel making proclamation in a loud voice
3 "Who is worthy to open the book and break its seals?" 3 and nobody in heaven nor on earth nor under the earth could open the book or look
4 at it. 4 And I wept much because nobody worthy to open the book or
5 look at it was found. 5 And one of the aged men said to me "Do not weep; here, the Lion out of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has
6 won the day to open the book and its seven seals." 6 And in the middle of the throne and the four creatures, and in the middle of the aged men, I saw standing a lamb looking as if it had been slaughtered, with seven heads and seven eyes, which are God's Seven Spirits sent
7 out into all the earth; 7 and it came, and it took it out of the right
8 hand of him who sat on the throne. 8 And when it took the book the four creatures and the twenty-four aged men threw themselves down before the lamb, having each one a harp, and golden saucers full
9 of incense which are the prayers of God's people. 9 And they sing a new song, "Worthy you are to take the book and open its seals, because you were slaughtered and bought men for God with your
10 blood out of every tribe and language and people and race, 10 and made them a kingdom and priests for our God, and they shall reign on the
11 earth." 11 And I saw and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the creatures and the aged men; and their
12 number was thousands of thousands and millions of millions, 12 saying in a loud voice "Worthy is the slaughtered lamb to receive power and wealth and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and
13 blessing." 13 And every created thing that there is in the heavens and on the earth and under the earth and over the sea, and everything in them, I heard saying "To him who sits on the throne, and to the lamb, belong blessing and honor and glory and might forever and
14 ever." 14 And the four creatures said "Amen"; and the aged men threw themselves down and did reverence.

CHAPTER 6

1 1 And I saw when the lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four creatures say in a voice that sounded like a
2 clap of thunder "Come!" 2 And I saw, and there was a white horse with a rider that had a bow and was given a wreath and went out victorious and to win victories.

3 3 And when he opened the second seal I heard the second creature
4 say "Come!" 4 and another horse went out, a red one, with a rider to whom it was given to take peace from earth and that they should slaughter each other; and he was given a great sword.

5 5 And when he opened the third seal I heard the third creature say "Come!" And I saw, and there was a black horse with a rider that
6 had a balance in his hand; 6 and I heard what seemed to be a voice

among the four creatures say "A quart of wheat for a shilling and three quarts of barley for a shilling; and do not injure the oil and the wine."

7 7 And when he opened the fourth seal I heard the voice of the
8 fourth creature saying "Come!" 8 And I saw, and there was an ashy horse with a rider whose name was Death, and the Grave followed with him, and they were given dominion over a fourth of the earth to kill by sword and by starvation and by epidemics and by the beasts of the earth.

9 9 And when he opened the fifth seal I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slaughtered because of the word of God
10 and of the testimony that they had. 10 And they cried out loudly "How long will it be, holy and true Master, before thou wilt do justice and
11 avenge our blood upon those who live on earth?" 11 and they were each given a white robe, and were told to rest a little while longer till the number of their fellow-servants and their brothers, who were to be killed the same as they had been, should also be completed.

12 12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black like haircloth, and the whole
13 moon became like blood, 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth as
14 a fig-tree shaken by a great wind throws off its green fruit, 14 and the sky broke away like a sheet of paper rolling up, and every mountain and
15 island were moved out of their places; 15 and the kings of the earth and the magnates and the generals and the rich and the strong and every slave and freeman hid themselves in the caves and among the
16 rocks of the mountains, 16 and kept saying to the mountains and to the rocks "Pall on us and cover us away from him who sits on the throne
17 and from the lamb's anger, 17 because the great day of their anger has come, and who can stand?"

CHAPTER 7

1 1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow
2 over the land nor over the sea nor on any tree; 2 and I saw another angel coming up from the eastern horizon with the seal of the living God, and he cried out loudly to the four angels to whom it was
3 given to injure the land and the sea 3 "Do not injure the land nor the sea nor the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their
4 foreheads." 4 And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred and forty-four thousand sealed out of every tribe of the sons of Israel:
5 5 out of the tribe of Judah twelve thousand sealed, out of the tribe of
6 Reuben twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, 6 out of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Naphtali
7 twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, 7 out of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Levi twelve
8 thousand, out of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, 8 out of the

tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, out of the tribe of Benjamin twelve thousand sealed.

9 9 After this I saw, and there was a great crowd, that no one could count, out of every race and tribe and people and language, standing before the throne and before the lamb, clad in white robes and with
10 palms in their hands, 10 and they cried loudly "Salvation belongs to our
11 God who sits on the throne and to the lamb." 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne and the aged men and the four creatures, and threw themselves down on their faces before the throne and did
12 reverence to God, 12 saying "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength belong to our God
13 forever and ever; amen." 13 And one of the aged men answered by saying to me "Who are these that are clad in the white robes, and where did
14 they come from?" Said I to him, "Sir, you know." 14 And he said to me "These are the ones who come from the great distress, and who
15 washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the lamb. 15 This is why they are before God's throne and worship him day and night in his temple, and he who sits on the throne will spread his presence
16 over them; 16 they will hunger no more and thirst no more, nor shall
17 the sun strike upon them, nor any heat, 17 because the lamb in the center of the throne will take care of them and guide them to springs of waters of life; and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

CHAPTER 8

1 1 And when he opened the seventh seal there came a silence in heaven for a half-hour.

2 2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God; and they were
3 given seven trumpets. 3 And another angel came and took his stand on the altar with a golden censer, and was given much incense to use for the prayers of all God's people on the golden altar before the
4 throne; 4 and the smoke of the incense went up before God out of the
5 angel's hand for the prayers of God's people. 5 And the angel took the censer, and he filled it with fire off the altar and threw it on the earth, and there came thunderclaps and noises and lightnings and an
6 earthquake; 6 and the seven angels that had the seven trumpets prepared to blow.

7 7 And the first blew, and there was hail and fire mixed with blood, and it was thrown on the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all green herbage was burned up.

8 8 And the second angel blew, and what seemed like a great mountain on fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea turned to blood,
9 9 and a third of the live creatures in the sea died, and a third of the shipping was wrecked.

10 10 And the third angel blew, and there fell out of the sky a great star blazing like a torch; and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the
11 springs of water; 11 and the star was named Wormwood. And a third

of the waters turned to wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters because they were turned bitter.

12 12 And the fourth angel blew, and a third of the sun was blasted and a third of the moon and a third of the stars, so that a third of them should be darkened and the day should not be light for a third of it, and likewise the night.

13 13 And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in the zenith say loudly "Woe, woe, woe to those who live on the earth, from the remaining trumpet-notes of the three angels that are to blow."

CHAPTER 9

1 1 And the fifth angel blew, and I saw a star from the sky fallen to
2 the earth, and it was given the key to the well of the abyss. 2 And it opened the well of the abyss, and smoke came up out of the well like the smoke of a great furnace, and the sun and the air were darkened
3 from the smoke of the well. 3 And out of the smoke grasshoppers came out upon the ground, and they were given such powers as the
4 scorpions on the ground have, 4 and were told not to injure the grass of the earth nor any green thing nor any tree, anything but the men
5 who do not have God's seal on their foreheads; 5 and it was given to them not to kill them, but that they should be tortured five months (and their torture was like the torture of a scorpion when it strikes
6 a man), 6 and in those days men should look for death and not find it, and should desire to die and death should be fleeing away from them.
7 7 And the semblance of the grasshoppers was like horses prepared for war; and on their heads were what seemed to be wreaths like gold,
8 and their faces were like faces of human beings, 8 and they had hair
9 like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions, 9 and they had coats of armor like iron armor, and the sound of their wings was
10 like the sound of many-horsed chariots galloping to war. 10 And they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power
11 to injure men five months. 11 They have over them a king, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek language he bears the name Apollyon.

12 12 The one Woe has gone; two more Woes are coming after.

13 13 And the sixth angel blew, and I heard one voice from the horns
14 of the golden altar before God, 14 saying to the sixth angel, the one who had the trumpet, "Unchain the four angels that are chained at the
15 great river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels that were kept in readiness for the hour and day and month and year, to kill a third of
16 mankind, were unchained. 16 And the number of the armies of cavalry
17 was two hundred million; I heard their number. 17 And in my vision I saw the horses and their riders like this, with fire-colored and violet and sulfur-colored coats of armor; and the horses' heads like lions' heads, and out of their mouths went fire and smoke and sulfur-fumes.
18 18 By these three scourges a third of men were killed, by the fire and
19 the smoke and the sulfur-fumes that went out of their mouths; 19 —for

the powers of the horses are in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like snakes, with heads, and with them they do injury.—
20 20 And the rest of mankind, those who were not killed with these scourges, did not even repent of the deeds of their hands, not to do reverence to demons and to golden and silver and bronze and stone
21 and wooden idols that can neither see nor hear nor walk, 21 and did not repent of their murders nor of their witchcraft nor of their un¬chastity nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER 10

1 1 And I saw another angel, a strong one, come down out of the sky, wrapped in a cloud, the rainbow on his head and his face like the
2 sun and his legs like pillars of fire, 2 and with a little open book in his hand; and he set his right foot on the sea and his left on the land,
3 and cried out loudly, as a lion roars. 3 And when he cried out, the seven
4 thunders spoke with their peals. 4 And when the seven thunders spoke, I was going to write, and I heard a voice out of the sky say "Seal up
5 what the seven thunders spoke and do not write it." 5 And the angel that I saw standing on the sea and the land lifted his right hand to
6 the sky and swore 6 by him who lives forever and ever, who created the heavens and what is in them and the earth and what is in it and
7 the sea and what is in it, that there should be no more delay, 7 but in the days of the blast of the seventh angel, when he was to sound, God's secret plan as he had communicated it to his servants the
8 prophets would be all done. 8 And the voice that I had heard out of the sky I heard speaking with me again and saying "Go take the open book in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and
9 the land." 9 And I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book; and he said to me "Take it and eat it up, and it shall turn your
10 stomach bitter; but in your mouth it shall be as sweet as honey." 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it up, and it was like sweet honey in my mouth; and when I had eaten it my stomach
11 turned bitter. 11 And they said to me "You must prophesy again over many peoples and races and languages and kings."

CHAPTER 11

1 1 And I was given a reed like a staff, with the words "Rise and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and those who worship
2 in it. 2 And exclude the court outside the temple, and do not measure it; because it is given to the nations, and they shall tread the sacred
3 city underfoot forty-two months. 3 And I will give to my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy twelve hundred and sixty days, clad in sack-
4 cloth. 4 These are the two olive-trees, and the two lampstands, that
5 stand before the Lord of the Earth. 5 And if one intends to injure them fire goes out of their mouths and consumes their enemies: anyone who
6 intends to injure them must be killed in this way. 6 These have authority to shut the sky, that rain may not fall during the days of their

prophesying, and have authority over the waters to convert them into blood, and to smite the earth with every scourge as often as they wish.
7 7 And when they have finished their testimony the beast that comes up out of the abyss shall make war with them and defeat them and kill
8 them; 8 and their corpses lie in the main street of the great city that is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt, the same where their Lord
9 was crucified; 9 and men of the peoples and tribes and languages and races look at their corpses three and a half days, and will not let their
10 corpses be put in a tomb; 10 and those who live on the earth rejoice over them and jubilate, and shall send presents to each other, because these two prophets had tortured those who live on the earth."
11 11 And after the three and a half days a spirit of life from God came into them, and they stood up on their feet, and great fear fell upon
12 those who saw them. 12 And they heard a loud voice out of the sky say to them "Come up here"; and they went up into the sky in a cloud,
13 and their enemies saw them; 13 and at that moment there came a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell, and there were killed in the earthquake seven thousand persons, and the rest were terror-struck and gave glory to the God of Heaven.
14 14 The second Woe has gone; the third "Woe is coming quickly.
15 15 And the seventh angel blew, and there came loud voices in heaven saying "The empire of the world has come to be our Lord's and his
16 Christ's, and he shall reign forever and ever." 16 And the twenty-four aged men that were sitting on their thrones before God threw them-
17 selves down on their faces and did reverence to God, 17 saying "We thank thee, Lord God Almighty, who Is and Was, because thou hast
18 taken thy great power and begun to reign, 18 and the nations have raged, and thy wrath has come and the time for the dead to be judged, and to give their reward to thy servants the prophets and the holy and to those who fear thy name, the small and the great,
19 and to make havoc of the havoc-makers of the earth." 19 And the temple of God in heaven was opened, and the ark of his covenant was visible in his temple; and there came lightnings and noises and thunderclaps and an earthquake and a great storm of hail.

CHAPTER 12

1 1 And a great portent appeared in the sky, a woman clad in the sun, the moon under her feet and a wreath of twelve stars on her
2 head, about to have a child; 2 and she was screaming in her labor-pains,
3 in the torture of giving birth. 3 And another portent appeared in the sky: lo, a great fiery-red serpent with seven heads and ten horns
4 and seven crowns on its heads, 4 its tail dragging a third of the stars in the sky and throwing them to earth. And the serpent was standing before the woman who was to bear the child, in order to eat up her
5 child when she did bear it. 5 And she bore a son, a male, who is to drive all nations with an iron rod; and her child was snatched away
6 to God and his throne; 6 and the woman fled to the desert, where she

has a place prepared by God where they are to feed her twelve hundred and sixty days.

7 7 And there came a war in the sky, Michael and his angels battling
8 with the serpent; 8 and the serpent and its angels battled, and did not succeed, nor was there any longer to be found in the sky a place for
9 them. 9 And the great serpent was thrown down, the primeval snake, he who is called the Devil and Satan, the misleader of the whole world of men—thrown down to the earth, and its angels thrown down
10 with it. 10 And I heard a loud voice in the sky say "Now is come our God's salvation and power and empire, and his Christ's dominion, because the accuser of our brothers is thrown down: he who accuses
11 them before our God day and night, 11 and they won against him because of the Lamb's blood and because of the word of their testimony, and
12 did not love their lives even in the face of death. 12 Therefore jubilate, heavens and you that dwell in them! woe for the earth and the sea! because the Devil has gone down to you in a great rage, knowing that he has little time."

13 13 And when the serpent saw that it was thrown down to the earth
14 it chased the woman that had borne the male child. 14 And the woman was given the two wings of the great eagle that she might fly to her place in the desert, where she is fed for a time and times and half
15 a time to keep her from the snake. 15 And the snake threw out of its mouth after the woman water like a river to sweep her off her feet;
16 16 and the earth took the woman's part, and opened its mouth and drank
17 up the river that the serpent threw out of its mouth. 17 And the serpent was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her issue, that keep the commandments of God and have the testimony
18 of Jesus; 18 and it planted itself on the sand of the sea.

CHAPTER 13

1 1 And I saw come up out of the sea a beast with ten horns and seven heads, ten crowns on its horns and names of blasphemy on its
2 heads; 2 and the beast that I saw was like a leopard, and its feet like a bear's, and its mouth like that of a lion, and the serpent gave it its
3 own power and its throne and great dominion; 3 and one of its heads as if it had had its throat cut and was dying; and its death-wound
4 was cured. 4 And the whole earth was fascinated over the beast; and they did reverence to the serpent because it had given the beast the dominion, and did reverence to the beast saying "Who is like the
5 beast? and who can war with it?" 5 And it was given a mouth uttering big speeches and blasphemies; and it was given dominion to act
6 forty-two months; 6 and it opened its mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, those who dwell in
7 heaven. 7 And it was privileged to make war with God's people and to defeat them; and it was given dominion over every tribe and people
8 and language and race; 8 and all that live on the earth shall do it reverence, whoever has not had his name written in the Slaughtered

9 Lamb's book of life since the foundation of the world. 9 If anyone has
10 an ear, let him listen: 10 whoever leads into captivity proceeds into captivity; whoever shall kill with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the endurance and faith of God's people.
11 11 And I saw another beast come up out of the earth; and it had
12 two horns like a lamb, and it spoke like a serpent. 12 And it exercises all the first beast's dominion in its presence; and it makes the earth and those who live in it do reverence to the first beast whose death-
13 wound was cured. 13 And it exhibits great tokens, so as even to make
14 fire come down out of the sky to the earth before men. 14 And it misleads those who live on the earth because of the tokens that it is privileged to exhibit before the beast, telling those who live on the earth to make an image of the beast that has the sword-cut and has come to life.
15 15 it is privileged to give the beast's image a spirit, so that the beast's image shall even speak and cause as many as do not do rever-
16 ence to the beast's image to be killed. 16 And it causes everybody, small and great and rich and poor and free and slave, to have a stamp put
17 on his right hand or on his forehead, 17 and that no one shall be able to buy or sell except one who has the stamp, the beast's name or the
18 number of its name. 18 Here is wisdom: let him who has intelligence calculate the beast's number; for it is a man's number. 18 And its number is six hundred and sixty-six.

CHAPTER 14

1 1 And I saw, and there was the lamb standing on Mount Sion, and with it a hundred and forty-four thousand who had its name and
2 its Father's name written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a sound out of heaven like the sound of much water and like the sound of loud thunder; and the sound that I heard was like that of harpers
3 playing on their harps. 3 And they were singing what seemed to be a new song before the throne and before the four creatures and the aged men; and nobody could learn the song except the hundred and
4 forty-four thousand who had been bought from the earth. 4 These are they who were not defiled with women: for they are virgins. These are they who follow the lamb wherever it goes. These were bought
5 from mankind as firstfruits for God and the lamb, 5 and in their mouths was found no falsehood: they are without a flaw.

6 6 And I saw another angel flying in the zenith with an eternal gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth and to every race and tribe
7 and language and people, 7 saying in a loud voice "Fear God and give him glory, because the hour for his judgment has come; and do reverence to him who made the heavens and the earth and sea and springs of water."

8 8 And a second angel followed, saying "She has fallen, she has fallen, great Babylon who gave all nations the wine of her rage of unchastity to drink."

9 9 And a third angel followed them, saying in a loud voice "Whoever

is doing reverence to the beast and its image, and taking a stamp
10 on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he too shall drink the wine of God's
wrath that is mixed undiluted in the cup of his anger, and shall be
tortured with fire and sulfur before holy angels and before the lamb;
11 11 and the smoke of their torture goes up forever and ever, and they
have no rest day nor night, those who do reverence to the beast and
12 its image and whoever takes the stamp of its name. 12 Here is the
endurance of God's people, those who keep the commandments of
God and the faith of Jesus."

13 13 And I heard a voice out of the sky say "Write 'Happy are the dead
who die in the Lord henceforth—yes, says the Spirit, to rest from
their labors; for their deeds follow with them.'"

14 14 And I saw, and there was a white cloud; and sitting on the cloud
the like of a son of man, with a golden wreath on his head and a sharp
15 sickle in his hand. 15 And another angel came out of the temple, calling
in a loud voice to the one who was sitting on the cloud "Out with your
sickle and reap, because reaping-time has come, because the harvest
16 of the earth is dry"; 16 and the one who was sitting on the cloud threw
his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 17 And another angel came out of the temple in heaven, also with
18 a sharp sickle. 18 And another angel came out of the altar, he who has
dominion over fire, and called loudly to the one who had the sharp
sickle "Out with your sharp sickle and harvest the clusters of the
19 vine of the earth, because its grapes are ripe"; 19 and the angel threw
his sickle to the earth, and harvested the vintage of the vine of the
20 earth and threw it into the great winepress of God's wrath. 20 And the
winepress was trodden outside the city, and blood came out of the
winepress up to horses' bridles two hundred miles off.

CHAPTER 15

1 1 And I saw another portent in the sky, a great and wonderful:
seven angels with the seven last plagues—the last, because in them the
wrath of God is finished.

2 2 And I saw what seemed as if it were a sea of glass mixed with
fire; and standing on the sea of glass, with harps divine, those who
have come off victorious from the beast and from its image and from
3 its name-number. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of
God and the song of the lamb: "Great and wonderful are thy deeds,
Lord God Almighty; right and true are thy courses, King of the
4 nations. 4 Who shall not be afraid, Lord, and glorify thy name because
thou alone art holy? because all nations shall come and do reverence
before thee, because thy right-doing is made manifest."

5 5 And after this I saw, and the temple of the tent of attestation in
6 heaven was opened, 6 and out of the temple came the seven angels that
had the seven plagues, dressed in bright clean flax and belted round
7 the chest with golden bells. 7 And one of the four creatures gave the
seven angels seven golden saucers full of the wrath of God, who lives

8 forever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power, and nobody could enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

CHAPTER 16

1 1 And I heard a loud voice out of the temple say to the seven angels "Go and pour out the seven saucers full of the wrath of God on the earth."

2 2 And the first went and poured out his saucer on the earth, and it became a rank malignant sore on the men who had the beast's stamp and who did reverence to its image.

3 3 And the second poured out his saucer on the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man, and all animate life died, what was in the sea.

4 4 And the third poured out his saucer on the rivers and the springs
5 of water, and they became blood; 5 and I heard the angel of the water say "Thou art just, O holy Who Is and Was, in that thou didst pro-
6 nounce these sentences, 6 because they shed the blood of holy men and of prophets and thou hast given them blood to drink: they deserve
7 it"; 7 and I heard the altar say "Yes, Lord God Almighty, true and just are thy judgments."

8 8 And the fourth poured out his saucer on the sun, and it was given
9 to the sun to scorch men with fire, 9 and men suffered a great scorching and blasphemed the name of the God who has dominion over these plagues, and did not repent to give him glory.

10 10 And the fifth poured out his saucer on the beast's throne, and its empire was thrown into darkness, and they chewed their tongues
11 for pain 11 and blasphemed the God of heaven for their pains and their sores, and did not repent of their deeds.

12 12 And the sixth poured out his saucer on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up that the road for the kings from the
13 sunrise might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits, like frogs, out of the serpent's mouth and out of the beast's mouth and out
14 of the pretended prophet's mouth; 14 for there are spirits of demons, doing tokens, that go out after the kings of the whole world of men to bring them together for the war of the great day of God Al-
15 mighty.— 15 I am coming like a thief: happy is he who keeps awake and guards his clothes, that he may not go naked and have people see his
16 indecent condition.— 16 And he brought them together to the place called in Hebrew Har Magedon.

17 17 And the seventh poured out his saucer on the air, and there came out of the temple from the throne a loud voice saying "It is done";
18 18 and there were lightnings and noises and thunderclaps, and there was a great earthquake, such an earthquake as there has not been since
19 there was a man on earth, 19 and the great city went into three parts and the cities of the nations fell. And great Babylon was remembered
20 before God, to give her the wine-cup of his fierce anger. 20 And every

21 island took flight, and mountains left no trace. 21 And great hailstones, about a hundredweight each, came down upon men out of the sky; and men blasphemed God at the plague of the hail, because it was a very great plague.

CHAPTER 17

1 1 And one of the seven angels that had the seven saucers came and talked with me, saying "Come here, I will show you the sentence
2 of the great prostitute seated on a great water, 2 with whom the kings of the earth debauched themselves and the inhabitants of the earth
3 were intoxicated with the wine of her unchaste embraces"; 3 and he carried me away to a desert in the spirit. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast full of names of blasphemy, with seven heads and
4 ten horns; 4 and the woman was clad in purple and scarlet and jeweled with gold and precious stones and pearls, with a golden cup in her
5 hand full of abominations and the filth of her prostitution, 5 and written on her forehead a name with a secret meaning, "Great Bab-
6 ylon, mother of the prostitutes and abominations of the earth." 6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of God's people and with the blood of Jesus's witnesses. And great was my wonder at seeing her.

7 7 And the angel said to me "Why did you wonder? I will tell you the secret meaning of the woman and of the beast that carries her, that
8 has the seven heads and the ten horns. 8 The beast that you saw was and is not, and is to come up out of the abyss, and goes to destruction; and those who live on the earth shall wonder, those whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, as they see how the beast was and is not and shall make its
9 appearance. 9 Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are
10 seven hills that the woman is seated on; 10 and they are seven kings—five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come, and must remain
11 a little while when he does come. 11 And the beast that was and is not is himself an eighth and one of the seven, and goes to destruction.
12 12 And the ten horns that you saw are ten kings who had not yet received empire, but they do receive dominion as kings for one hour
13 with the beast. 13 These are of one mind, and give their power and
14 dominion to the beast. 14 These shall make war with the lamb, and the lamb shall defeat them, because he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings and those who are with him are called and chosen and faithful."

15 15 And he said to me "The waters that you saw, where the prostitute
16 is seated, are peoples and masses and races and languages. 16 And the ten horns that you saw, and the beast, these shall hate the prostitute and make her destitute and naked, and eat her flesh, and burn her
17 in a fire; 17 for God has put it into their hearts to do what is in his mind, and to concur unanimously in giving their empire to the
18 beast till God's words are all done. 18 And the woman that you saw is the great city that has empire over the kings of the earth."

CHAPTER 18

1 1 After this I saw coming down out of the sky another angel, one that had great dominion, and the earth was lighted up with his glory.
2 2 And he cried with a strong voice "She has fallen, she has fallen, great Babylon has fallen and become a home of demons and a haunt of every unclean spirit and a haunt of every unclean and odious
3 bird, 3 because all the nations have drunk the wine of her rage of unchastity and the kings of the earth have debauched themselves with her and the merchants of the earth have grown rich out of the
4 rush of her luxurious life." 4 And I heard another voice out of the sky say "Come out of her, my people, that you may not be a party
5 to her sins and may not share in her scourges, 5 because her sins have been crowded up to the sky and God has remembered her iniquities.
6 6 Pay her in the same coin that she paid in, and redouble to her the double of her own deeds; in the cup that she mixed in mix a double
7 draft for her; 7 for every bit of her self-glorification and luxury give her as much of torment and mourning. Because she says in her heart 'I am enthroned queen, I am not a widow, I shall not see mourn-
8 ing,' 8 for this reason her scourges shall come in one day, pestilence and mourning and starvation, and she shall be burned in a fire, because
9 strong is the Lord God who has judged her. 9 And the kings of the earth, who have debauched themselves with her and lived luxuriously in her company, shall weep and wail over her when they see the
10 smoke of the burning of her, 10 standing far away for the fear of her torture, saying 'Alas, alas, great city, Babylon, powerful city! be-
11 cause in one moment your judgment has come.' 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her because nobody buys
12 their cargoes any longer, 12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and lawn and purple and silk and crimson, and every variety of sandarac-wood and every article of ivory and every
13 article made of costliest wood and of bronze and iron and marble, 13 and cinnamon and amomum and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and oil and farina and wheat and cattle and sheep, and
14 horses and carriages and slaves, and human lives. 14 And your summer dainties of heart's desire are gone from you, and everything sumptuous and splendid of yours has perished, and nevermore shall anyone
15 find them. 15 The merchants of these things, those who had grown rich from her, shall stand far away for the fear of her torture weeping
16 and mourning, 16 saying 'Alas, alas, great city clad in lawn and purple and crimson and jeweled with gold and precious stones and pearls!
17 because in one moment such wealth has been desolated.' 17 And every ship-captain and every voyager, and sailors and as many as get their living from the sea, stood far away 18 and cried, as they saw the smoke
18 of the burning of her, 'Who is like the great city?' 19 and threw earth on
19 their heads and cried, weeping and mourning, 'Alas, alas, great city where all who had shipping at sea grew rich out of her costly fashions!
20 because in one moment she has been desolated.' Jubilate over her,
20

heaven! and God's people and the apostles and the prophets! because God has passed judgment on her in your cause."

21 21 And one strong angel took up a stone that seemed like a great millstone and hurled it into the sea, saying "Thus shall the great city
22 Babylon be hurled down with a plunge and never be found again. 22 And there shall never be heard in you again the sound of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters; and there shall never be found in you again any master of any art; and there shall never
23 be heard in you again the sound of a mill; 23 and there shall never shine in you again the light of a lamp; and there shall never be heard in you again the voices of bridegroom and bride; because it was the magnates of the earth who were your merchants, because by your
24 witchcraft all the nations were misguided. 24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and holy men and of all who have been slaughtered on earth."

CHAPTER 19

1 1 After this I heard what seemed like the loud voice of a great crowd in heaven saying "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong
2 to our God, because his judgments are true and just; 2 because he has done justice on the great prostitute who debauched the earth with her prostitution, and has avenged his servants' blood at her hands";
3 and for the second time they said "Hallelujah!" 3 And her smoke
4 goes up forever and ever. 4 And the twenty-four aged men and the four creatures threw themselves down and did reverence to God
5 who sits on the throne, saying "Amen; hallelujah!" 5 And from the throne came a voice saying "Praise our God, all his servants, you
6 who fear him, small and great!" 6 And I heard what seemed as if it were the voices of a great crowd and the sound of much water and the pealing of strong thunders, all saying "Hallelujah, because the
7 Lord our God Almighty has come into his reign! 7 Let us be glad and exult and give him glory, because the Lamb's wedding has come
8 and his wife has made her preparations 8 and has been given the privilege of dressing in bright clean lawn (because the lawn is the
9 righteousnesses of God's people)." 9 And he said to me "Write 'Happy are those who are invited to the Lamb's wedding dinner'"; and he
10 said to me "These words are true words of God's." 10 And I threw myself down before his feet to do him reverence; and he said to me "See that you do not! I am a fellow-servant with you and your brothers that have the testimony of Jesus; do reverence to God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

11 11 And I saw heaven opened, and there was a white horse with a rider called Faithful and True, who judges and wars on the side of
12 right: 12 his eyes are flame and there are many crowns on his head,
13 and he has a written name which nobody knows but he, 13 and is clad
14 in a mantle dyed in blood, and is named The Word of God. 14 And the armies in heaven followed him on white horses, dressed in clean

15 white lawn. 15 And out of his mouth goes a sharp sword to smite the
nations with, and he shall drive them with an iron rod; and he treads
16 the press of God Almighty's fierce anger-wine. 16 And he has on his
mantle and on his thigh a written name, "King of Kings and Lord
of Lords."
17 17 And I saw one angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud
voice to all the birds that fly in the zenith "Come, gather to God's
18 great banquet 18 to eat kings' flesh and generals' flesh and strong men's
flesh and flesh of horses and their riders and flesh of everybody,
19 freemen and slaves and small and great." 19 And I saw the beast and the
kings of the earth and their armies gathered for the war with the
20 rider on the horse and with his army. 20 And the beast was captured,
and with it the pretended prophet who did before it the tokens by
which he misled those that took the beast's stamp and that did rever-
ence to its image: the two were thrown alive into the lake of fire
21 that burns with sulfur; 21 and the rest were killed by the rider's sword
that came out of his mouth, and all the birds gorged on their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

1 1 And I saw an angel come down out of the sky with the key of the
2 abyss, and a great chain over his arm; 2 and he seized the serpent, the
primeval snake, who is the Devil and Satan, and chained him for a
3 thousand years 3 and threw him into the abyss and locked and sealed
it over him, that he might no longer mislead the nations until the
thousand years are finished: after this he must be unchained a little
while.
4 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat on them and were given a judgment
to render; and the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testi-
mony of Jesus and for the word of God, and such as had not done
reverence to the beast nor to its image and had not taken the stamp
on their foreheads and hands, and they came to life and reigned
5 with the Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not
come to life until the thousand years are finished. This is the first
6 resurrection. 6 Happy and holy is he who has a part in the first resur-
rection: over these the second death does not have dominion, but they
shall be priests of God and the Christ and shall reign with him for
the thousand years.
7 7 And when the thousand years are finished Satan will be unchained
8 from his prison 8 and will come out to mislead the nations in the four
corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them to the war; of
9 whom the number is like the sand of the sea. 9 And they came up over
the breadth of the land and surrounded the camp of God's people
and the beloved city; and fire came down out of the sky and devoured
10 them, 10 and the Devil their misleader was thrown into the lake of fire
and sulfur, the same where the beast and the pretended prophet are,
and they shall be tortured day and night forever and ever.
11 11 And I saw a great white throne and the One who sat on it, from
whose face the earth and the heavens fled and there was no place to

12 be found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small,
standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book
was opened, which is that of life; and the dead were judged out of
13 what was written in the books, in accordance with their deeds. 13 And
the sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and the world
below gave up the dead that were in them, and they were judged
14 each one in accordance with their deeds. 14 And death and the world
below were thrown into the lake of fire: this is the second death, the
15 lake of fire. 15 And whoever was not found written down in the book
of life was thrown into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER 21

1 1 And I saw new heavens and a new earth—for the former heavens
2 and the former earth are gone, and the sea no longer exists— 2 and I
saw the sacred city Jerusalem new, I saw it come down out of heaven
3 from God, prepared like a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I
heard a loud voice out of the throne say "Lo, God's abode is with men
and he will abide with them, and they shall be his peoples and he
4 will be God with them 4 and will wipe away every tear out of their
eyes, and death will no longer exist, nor will mourning nor outcry
5 nor pain any longer exist, because former things are gone"; 5 and he
who sat on the throne said "Lo, I am making everything new"; and
6 it said "Write, because these words are true and trustworthy." 6 And
he said to me "The work is done. I am the A and the Z, the beginning
and the end. I will give him who is thirsty free water from the
7 spring of the water of life. 7 The victor shall inherit these things, and
8 I will be his God and he shall be my son. 8 But as for cowards and
disbelievers and scoundrels and murderers and libertines and
witchcraft-users and idolaters, and all liars, their portion shall be in
the lake burning with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."

9 9 And one of the seven angels that had the seven saucers full of the
seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying "Come, I will
10 show you the bride, the Lamb's wife." 10 And he took me in the spirit to
a great high mountain and showed me the sacred city Jerusalem
11 coming down out of heaven from God, having God's glory: 11 what it
is lighted by is like a most precious stone, as if it were a crystalline
12 jaspid stone; 12 it has a great high wall, and has twelve gates, and at the
gates twelve angels, and names written on the gates which are those
13 of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel— 13 on the east three gates
and on the north three gates and on the south three gates and on the
14 west three gates; 14 and the wall of the city has twelve foundations,
15 and on them twelve names of the Lamb's twelve apostles. 15 And the
one who spoke with me had a measure, a golden reed, to measure the
16 city and its gates and its wall. 16 And the city stands as a square, its
length the same as its breadth. And he measured the city with the
reed for twelve thousand stadia: its length and its breadth and its
17 height are equal. 17 And he measured its wall, a hundred and forty-four

18 cubits, man's measure, which is angel's measure. 18 And the masonry
of its wall was jaspid; and the city was pure gold like pure glass.
19 The foundations of the city's wall were adorned with every precious
stone: the first foundation jaspid, the second lapis lazuli, the third
20 dioptase, the fourth emerald, 20 the fifth sardonyx, the sixth sard, the
seventh topaz, the eighth beryl, the ninth peridot, the tenth chryso¬
21 prase, the eleventh sapphire, the twelfth amethyst. 21 And the twelve
gates were twelve pearls: each one of the gates was made of one
pearl. And the avenues of the city were pure gold, that seemed as if
22 it were transparent glass. 22 And I did not see any temple in it; for the
23 Lord God Almighty is its temple, and the Lamb. 23 And the city does not
need the sun or the moon to shine for it; for God's glory lights it, and
24 its lamp is the Lamb. 24 And the nations will walk through its light,
25 and the kings of the earth bring their glory to it; 25 and its gates shall
26 not be shut by day (for there will be no night there), 26 and they will
27 bring the glory and honor of the nations to it; 27 and there shall not
enter it any unholy thing and doer of abomination and falsehood,

CHAPTER 22

1 but those who are written down in the Lamb's book of life. 1 And he
showed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, running out of
2 the throne of God and the Lamb 2 through the middle of its main
avenue; and on this side of the river and on that side were trees of
life producing twelve crops of fruit, bringing in their fruit each
month; and the leaves of the trees were for curing the diseases of
3 the nations. 3 And there will no longer be any ban. And the throne
4 of God and the Lamb will be in it; 4 and his servants, his name on
5 their foreheads, will worship him and see his face. 5 And there will no
longer be night, and they do not need lamplight and sunlight, because
the Lord God will light them; and they will reign forever and ever.

6 6 And he said to me "These words are true and trustworthy, and
the Lord, the God of the prophets' spirits, has sent his angel to show
7 his servants what must soon take place. 7 And lo, I am coming quickly.
8 Happy is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book." 8 And
it was I, John, who heard and saw these things; and when I heard and
saw, I threw myself down to do reverence before the feet of the angel
9 who was showing me these things, 9 and he said to me "See that you
do not! I am a fellow-servant with you and your brothers the prophets
and those who keep the words of this book; do reverence to God."

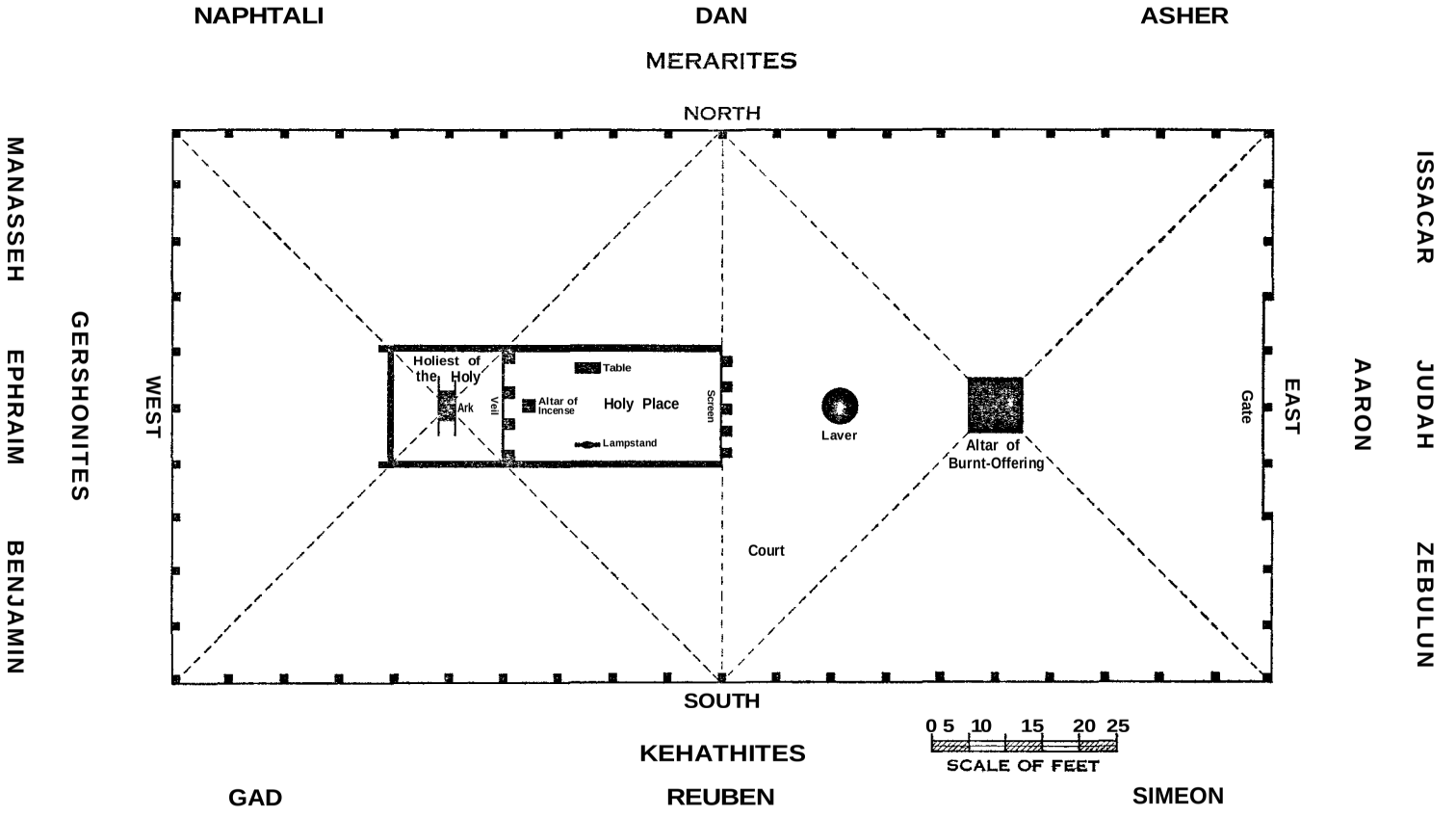
10 10 And he said to me "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of
11 this book; 11 for the time is near. Let the wronger still wrong and the
grimy still go grimy, and the righteous still do right, and the holy
12 still act holily: 12 lo, I am coming quiekly, with my pay with me to pay
13 each as his work is. 13 I am the A and the Z, the first and the last, the
14 beginning and the end. 14 Happy are those who wash their robes, that
their rights may extend to the trees of life and they may enter the
15 city by the gates; 15 outside are the dogs and the witchcraft-users and

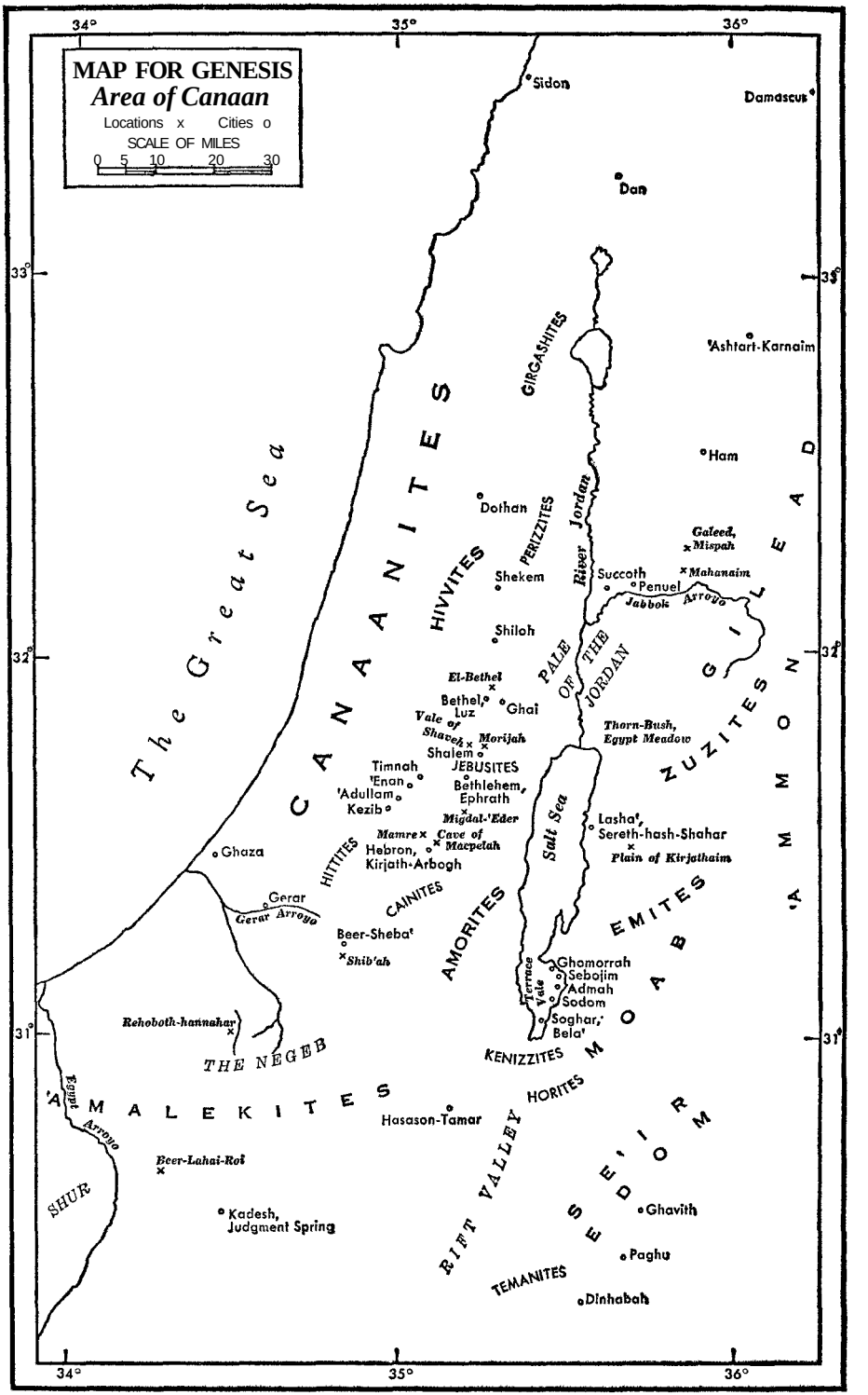
the libertines and the murderers and the idolaters and everybody who
16 loves falsehood and does it. 16 I, Jesus, have sent my angel to give you this testimony over the churches. I am the root and line of David, the bright morning star."
17 17 And the Spirit and the Bride are saying "Come!" and let him who hears say "Come!" and whoever is thirsty, come! take water of life free, whoever will!
18 18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book that if one puts anything on to it God will put on him the
19 scourges that are written in this book, 19 and if one takes anything away from the words of the book of this prophecy God will take his portion away from the trees of life, and from the sacred city, that are written in this book.
20 20 Says he who gives this testimony, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen: come, Lord Jesus.
21 21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with God's people.

MARGINAL READINGS FOR REVELATION

1:5 *Var.* and washed us from our sins
1:9 *Lit.* got into the island
1:10 *Lit.* got into the spirit
1:16 *Or* and his face like the sun
1:18 *Or* and the last, and the Living One; and I was dead, and here I am alive forever and ever, and have the keys *Or* and the last, he who is alive and was dead; and here I am alive etc.
2:10 *Var.* be at all afraid
2:16 *Var. omits* So
3:2 *Or* Be awake
5:4 *Or* no one was found worthy to open the book or look at it
5:11 *Lit.* tens of thousands of ten-thousands and thousands of thousands, ten *thousand being the largest number for which ancient Greek has a word,*
7:3 *Var.* Do not injure the land and the sea, nor the trees
7:15 *Lit.* upon them
9:13 *Var.* the four horns
10:6 *Var. omits* and the sea and what is in it
10:8 *Lit. omits* I heard, *but the form of the word* "speaking" *suggests it*
11:13 *Lit.* seven thousand names of human beings
12:8 *Var.* and he did not
12:10 *Or* Now salvation and power and empire has come to be our God's, and the dominion his Christ's
12:14 *Or* fed for a time and times and half a time away from the snake
13:1 *Var.* a name of blasphemy
13:2 *Var.* of lions
13:17 *Var. omits* and
13:18 *Some very old copies, but not the best, read* six hundred and sixteen
14:3 *Var. omits* what seemed to be
14:20 *Lit.* sixteen hundred stadia off
15:3 *Var.* King of the ages
15:6 *Var.* bright clean stones
16:16 *Or* they brought
16:16 *Or* Ar Magedon
17:7 *Or* Why do
17:8 *Var.* and go to destruction
18:8 *Or* death and mourning and starvation
18:17 (every voyager) *Lit.* everyone who sails to a place
19:8 *It is not certain at what point the closing quotation mark should be put*
19:9 *Var.* These are God's true words, *or* These true words are God's
19:13 *Var.* sprinkled in blood
20:3 *Or* and shut and sealed
20:6 *Var.* a thousand years
21:5 *Or* Write that these
21:13 *Lit.* from the east etc.
21:16 *Nearly 1400 miles*
21:17 *About 250 feet*
21:26 *Or* the glory and the precious things
22:5 *The best ancient copies have lit.* will give light upon them
22:16 *Var.* in the churches

GROUND PLAN OF THE TABERNACLE




MAP FOR GENESIS
Area of Canaan
Locations x Cities o
SCALE OF MILES
0 5 10 20 30
34°
35°
36°
33°
32°
31°
Sidon
Damascus
Dan
'Ashtart-Karnaim
Ham
Dothan
Galeed,
Mispah
Mahanaim
Succoth
Penuel
Jabbok
Arroyo
Shekem
Shiloh
El-Bethel
Bethel,
Luz
Ghai
Vale of Shaveh
Morijah
Shalem
Timnah
'Enan
'Adullam
Kezib
JEBUSITES
Bethlehem,
Ephrath
Migdal-'Eder
Mamre
Cave of Machpelah
Hebron,
Kirjath-Arbogh
Ghaza
Gerar
Gerar Arroyo
Beer-Sheba
Shib'ah
Rehoboth-hannahar
THE NEGEB
Egypt
Arroyo
Beer-Lahai-Roi
SHUR
Kadesh,
Judgment Spring
Hasason-Tamar
Thorn-Bush,
Egypt Meadow
Lasha,
Sereth-hash-Shahar
Plain of Kirjathaim
Salt Sea
Terrace Vale
Ghomorrah
Sebojim
Admah
Sodom
Soghar,
Bela
Ghavith
Paghu
Dinhabah
RIFT VALLEY
The Great Sea
CANAANITES
HIVVITES
PERIZZITES
GIRGASHITES
River Jordan
PALE OF THE JORDAN
GILEAD
AMMONITES
MOABITES
SE'IR
HORITES
KENIZZITES
AMORITES
CAINITES
HITTITES
AMALEKITES
TEMANITES

THE TRANSLATOR

The translator of this version of the Holy Scriptures, Steven T. Byington, was born in 1868. When less than thirteen years of age, he made it his goal to translate the Bible into modern English. To this end, Steven Byington di¬rected his education to fit him for the work of Bible translating.

He took the classical course in college, receiving the degree of A.B. and graduating summa cum laude and Phi Beta Kappa from the University of Vermont. His postgraduate study included one year at Union Theological Seminary and a half year at Oberlin Theological Seminary. He specialized in Bible languages as far as the curriculums permitted. Thereafter he kept up his language studies in private.

About 1898 Mr. Byington felt that he could begin translating. It was then that he rendered the first chapter or two of Matthew into English. For some years he had little time for this work. But in 1906 he came into a position that enabled him to spend about forty-five minutes a day, six days a week, in actual translating. Other spare time was spent in studying the original-language text in preparation for what he planned to translate in coming days. This continued until 1940, at which time he retired from his regular job. In the next three years he was able to devote all his working hours to the trans¬lation and thus complete it.

Mr. Byington regularly attended a Congregational church that later merged with another church to form the United Church of Ballard Vale, Massachusetts. He had a deep love and respect for the Holy Scriptures. His purpose was to put the Bible into living present-day English. To bring out the flavor of the original-language words, he attempted to determine their specific meaning.

He also appreciated the importance of incorporating the divine name "Jehovah" in his work, especially since its omission from other translations definitely obscured certain texts. Regarding his use of the name "Jehovah," he said: "I see that the Hebrew is using a personal name, and the ruling principle of my translation is to make the English say just what the Hebrew said, in just the way in which the Hebrew said it, as exactly as English can be made to do it."

Mr. Byington looked forward to the publication of his entire translation, "The Bible in Living English," on which he had labored for some forty years. But his desire was not fulfilled during his lifetime.

After his death in 1957 the Watch Tower Bible and Tract Society of Penn¬sylvania received the publication rights for the entire work. The translation was turned over to the Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York for publication.

We, the publishers, are pleased to make Mr. Byington's complete trans¬lation available to the reading public for the first time. It is our prayer that "The Bible in Living English" may play a part in helping honest-hearted readers to come to know the supreme Sovereign of the universe, Jehovah God.

THE PUBLISHERS

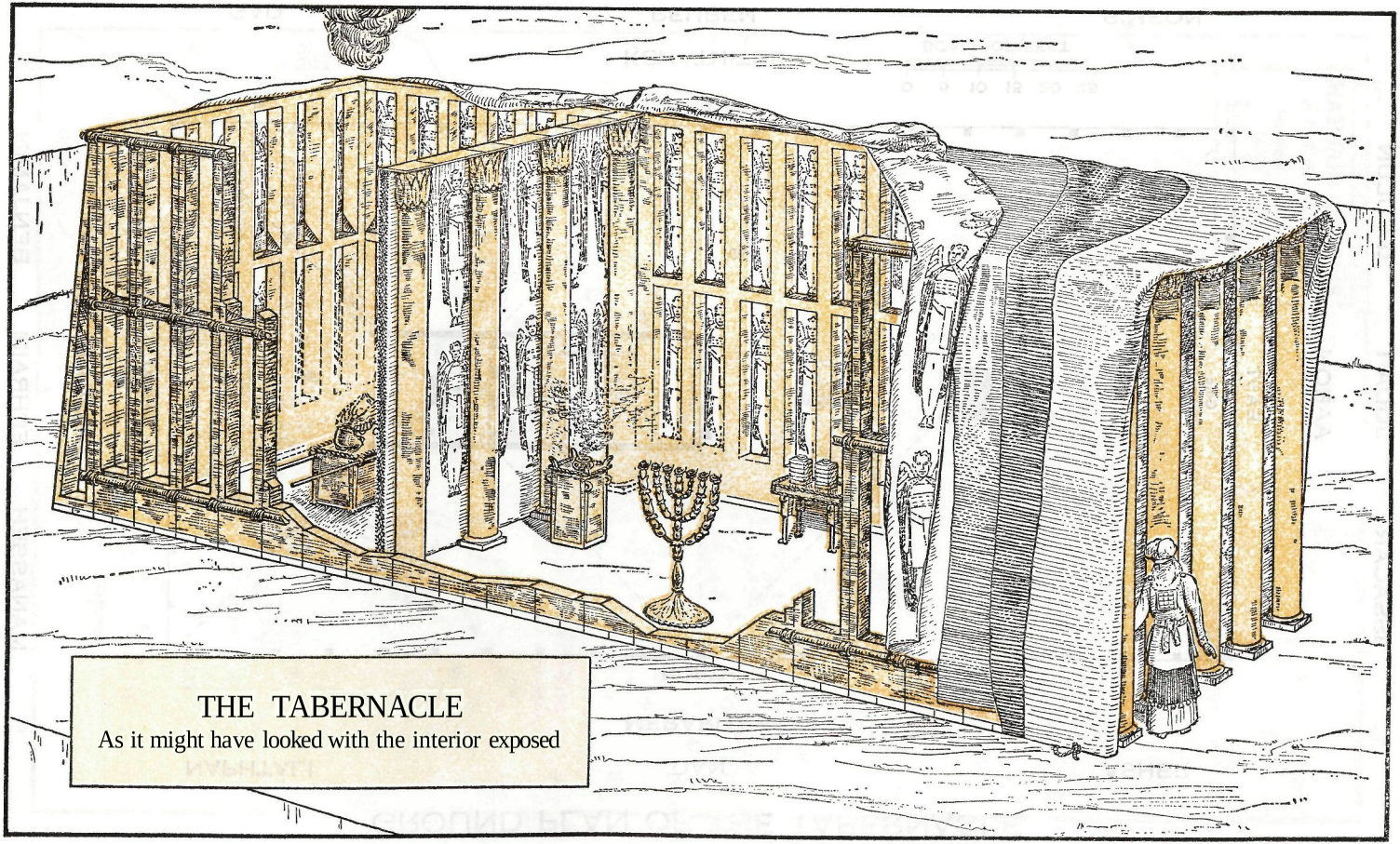
Additional copies of this translation of the Bible may be obtained for $6.00 each. Send your order to WATCHTOWER, using any address on the next page.

CHIEF OFFICE AND OFFICIAL ADDRESS OF

Watch Tower Bible & Tract Society of Pennsylvania
Watchtower Bible and Tract Society of New York, Inc.
International Bible Students Association
124 Columbia Heights, Brooklyn, New York 11201, U.S.A.

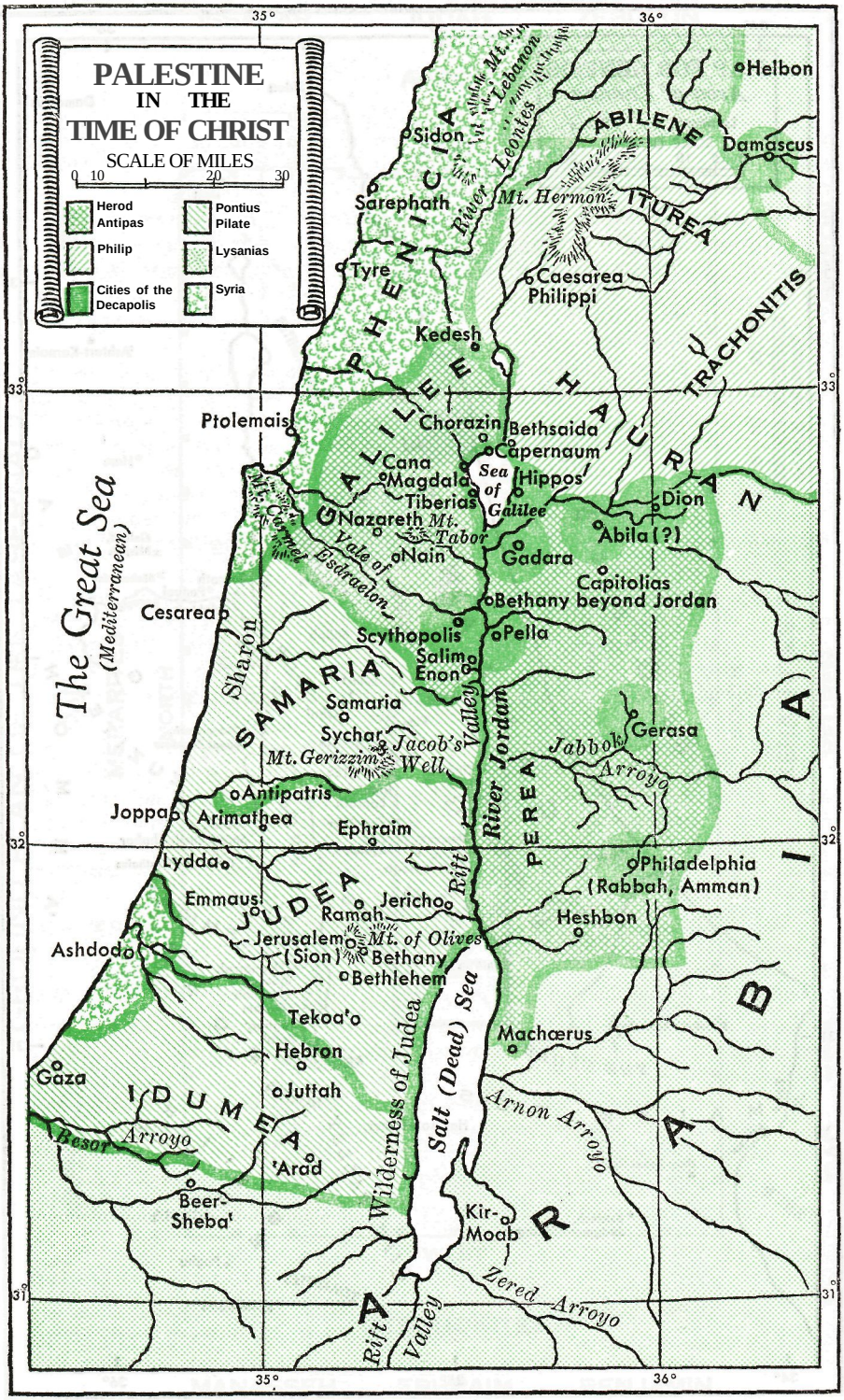
ADDRESSES OF BRANCH OFFICES:

ALASKA 99507: 2552 Bast 48th Avenue, Anchorage.
ARGENTINA: Gorriti 5647-49, Buenos Aires 14.
AUSTRALIA: 11 Beresford Road, Strathfield, N.S.W. 2135.
AUSTRIA: Gallgasse 44, A-1130 Vienna.
BAHAMAS: Box N-1247, Nassau, N.P.
BARBADOS, W.I.: Fontabelle Rd., Bridgetown.
BELGIUM: rue d'Argile 60, B-1950 Kraainem.
BOLIVIA: Casilla No. 1440, La Paz.
BRAZIL: Rua Guaíra, 216, Bosque da Saúde, 04142 São Paulo, SP.
BRITISH HONDURAS: Box 257, Belize.
BURMA: P.O. Box 62, Rangoon.
CANADA: 150 Bridgeland Ave., Toronto 390, Ontario.
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC: B.P. 662, Bangui.
CEYLON: 7 Alfred House Rd., Colombo 3.
CHILE: Clorinda Wilshaw 501, Nuñoa, Casilla 261-V, Correo 21, Santiago.
COLOMBIA: Apartado Aéreo 2587, Barranquilla.
CONGO REPUBLIC: B.P. 2.114, Brazzaville.
COSTA RICA: Apartado 10043, San Jose.
CUBA: Avenida 15 Num. 4608, Almendares, Marianao, Havana.
CYPRUS: P.O. Box 1590, Nicosia.
DAHOMEY: B.P. 874, Cotonou.
DENMARK: Kongevejen 207, 2830 Virum.
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC: Avenida Francia 33, Santo Domingo.
ECUADOR: Casilla 4512, Guayaquil.
EL SALVADOR: Apartado 401, San Salvador.
ENGLAND: Watch Tower House, The Ridgeway, London N.W. 7.
FIJI: Box 23, Suva.
FINLAND: Kuismatie 58, SF-01300 Tikkurila
FRANCE: 81, rue du Point du Jour, 92 - Boulogne-Billancourt.
GERMANY (WESTERN): Greifstr. 5, Postfach 13025, 62 Wiesbaden-Dotzheim.
GHANA: Box 760, Accra.
GREECE: No. 4 Kartaii St., Athens all.
GUADELOUPE: B.P. 239, Pointe-à-Pitre.
GUATEMALA: 11 Avenida 5-67, Guatemala 1.
GUYANA: 50 Briekdam, Georgetown 16.
HAITI: Post Box 185, Port-au-Prince..
HAWAII 96814: 1228 Pensacola St., Honolulu.
HONDURAS: Apartado 147, Tegucigalpa.
HONG KONG: 312 Prince Edward Rd., Second Floor, Kowloon.
ICELAND: P.O. Box 251, Reykjavik.
INDIA: South Avenue, Santa Cruz, Bombay 54.
INDONESIA: Djalan Batutjeper 25, Djakarta.
IRELAND: 86 Lindsay Rd., Glasnevin, Dublin 9.
ISRAEL: P.O. Box 44520, Haifa.
ITALY: Via della Bufalotta 1281, 00138 Rome.
IVORY COAST: B.P. 10250 Koumassi, Abidjan.
JAMAICA, W.I.: 41 Trafalgar Rd., Kingston 10.
JAPAN: 5-5-8 Mita Minato-Ku, Tokyo, 108.
KENYA: Box 47788, Nairobi.
KOREA: Box 7 Sodaemun P.O., Seoul, 120.
LEEWARD ISLANDS, W.I.: Box 119, St. Johns, Antigua.
LIBERIA: P.O. Box 171, Monrovia.
LUXEMBOURG: 15, rue de l'Egalite, Luxembourg-Bonnevoie, G.D.
MALAYSIA: 20 Scotland Close, Penang.
MAURITIUS: 106A Prince of Wales St., Rose Hill.
MEXICO: Calzada Melchor Ocampo 71, Mexico 4, D.F.
NETHERLANDS: Voorburgstraat 250, Amsterdam 17.
NETHERLANDS ANTILLES: Oosterbeekstraat 11, Willemstad, Curaçao.
NEWFOUNDLAND, CANADA: 239 Pennywell Rd., St. John's.
NEW ZEALAND: 621 New North Rd., Auckland 3.
NICARAGUA: Apartado 183, Managua, D.N.
NIGERIA: P.O. Box 194, Yaba, Lagos State.
NORWAY: Inkognitogaten 28 B., Oslo 2.
OKINAWA, RYUKYU IS.: Higashi P.O. Box 2004, 91 Asato, Naha City.
PAKISTAN: 8-B Habibullah Rd., Lahore.
PANAMA: Apartado 1386, Panama 1.
PAPUA: Box 113, Port Moresby.
PARAGUAY: Casilla de Correo 482, Asunción.
PERU: Gervasio Santillana 370, Miraflores, Lima.
PHILIPPINE REPUBLIC: 186 Roosevelt Ave., San Francisco del Monte, Quezon City D-503.
PUERTO RICO 00927: Calle Onix 23, Urb. Bucaré, Rio Piedras.
RHODESIA: P.O. Box 1462, Salisbury.
SENEGAL: B.P. 3107, Dakar.
SIERRA LEONE: Box 136, Freetown.
SOUTH AFRICA: Private Bag 2, P.O. Elandsfontein, Transvaal.
SPAIN: Calle Pardo 65, Barcelona 16.
SURINAM: Wicherstraat 8-10, Box 49, Paramaribo.
SWEDEN: Box 8. S-175 21 Järfälla 1.
SWITZERLAND: Ulmenweg 45, Postfach 477, 3601 Thun.
TAIWAN (REPUBLIC OF CHINA): 5 Lane 99, Tun-Ho St., Taipei, Taiwan 106.
THAILAND: 69/1 Soi 2, Sukhumwit Rd., Bangkok 11.
TOGO REPUBLIC: B.P. 1237, Lomé.
TRINIDAD, W.I.: 21 Taylor St., Woodbrook, Port of Spain.
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA: 117 Adams St., Brooklyn, N.Y. 11201.
URUGUAY: Francisco Bauzá 3372, Montevideo.
VENEZUELA: Avda. Honduras, Quinta Luz, Urb. Las Acacias, Caracas 104.
ZAIRE, REP. OF: B.P. 634, Kinshasa, Limete.
ZAMBIA: Box 1598, Kitwe.



THE TABERNACLE

As it might have looked with the interior exposed


PALESTINE
IN THE
TIME OF CHRIST
SCALE OF MILES
0 10 20 30
Herod Antipas
Philip
Cities of the Decapolis
Pontius Pilate
Lysanias
Syria
35°
36°
33°
32°
31°
Helbon
Damascus
ABILENE
Sidon
River Leontes
Mt. Lebanon
Sarephath
Mt. Hermon
ITUREA
Tyre
Caesarea Philippi
TRACHONITIS
PHENICIA
Kedesh
GALILEE
UPPER
Ptolemais
Chorazin
Bethsaida
Capernaum
Cana
Magdala
Sea of Galilee
Hippos
Dion
Tiberias
Nazareth
Mt. Carmel
Mt. Tabor
Abila (?)
Vale of Esdraelon
Nain
Gadara
Capitolias
Bethany beyond Jordan
The Great Sea
(Mediterranean)
Cesarea
Sharon
Scythopolis
Pella
Salim
Enon
SAMARIA
Samaria
Sychar
Jacob's Well
Mt. Gerizzim
River Jordan Valley
Gerasa
Jabbok Arroyo
PEREA
Antipatris
Joppa
Arimathea
Ephraim
Lydda
Philadelphia (Rabbah, Amman)
Emmaus
Jericho
Rift
Ramah
Heshbon
JUDEA
Jerusalem (Sion)
Mt. of Olives
Bethany
Ashdod
Bethlehem
Tekoa
Machœrus
Hebron
Gaza
Juttah
IDUMEA
Besor Arroyo
'Arad
Wilderness of Judea
Salt (Dead) Sea
Arnon Arroyo
Beer-Sheba
Kir-Moab
Zered Arroyo
Rift Valley